

THE  
B I B L E,  
THAT IS,  
THE HOLY SCRIPTVRES,  
contained in the Old and New  
Testament:

*Translated according to the Helven and  
Greeke, and conserued with the best  
Translations in diuers  
Languages.*

IMPRINTED AT

London by Robert Barker,  
Printer to the Kings most  
Excellent Maiestie.

Anno 1607.

Cum priuilegio Regie







## To the diligent and Christian Reader, Grace, Mercie, and Peace, through Christ Iesus.



**O**bedient (deare Christians) not onely the innumerable benefits of God both spirituall and corporall bestowed upon vs, but also his unspeakable mercies in calling vs to the light of the Gospel, not regarding our blinde nature, horrible backe sluning, and cruell murdering of his Saints, (which finnes caused him to cast off his chosen people the Iewes) it behooueth vs so to expresse our thankfull remembrance of these great graces, by walking in his feare and love, that all the dayes of our life we may procure the advancement of his glory. Now forasmuch as this thing is chiefly attained by the knowledge and practise of Gods word, (which is our light, our food, our shield and sword, the testimonie of Gods fauour, and the food of our soules) and thus the same hath not hitherto bene exactly enough translated into our native tongue, by reason either of the corruption of time, or of the imperfect knowledge of the tongues in respect of this ripe age, and cleare light now reuelled: we thought we could not bestow our studies more to the glory of God, and profit of his Church, then in translating the holy Scriptures. Not that we arrogate any thing to our selves above the least of our brethren: but having not onely the aduise and encouragement of many learned and godly men, whose gifts we reuerence, and whose hearts God moued to liberallitie in the furtherance of this busines, but also the helpe of sundry translations in diuers languages: we haue with all feare and reuerence, as in the presence of God, and as handling the word of God, attempted this great worke, and after two yeeres labour, being occupied therein day and night, by the diuine prouidence and mercy of God brought the same to a prosperous end. And thus we may with safe conscience protest before God and man, that we haue by all meanes intreated to see forth the puritie of the word, and right sense of the holy Ghost, for the edifying of the brethren in faith and charitie.

Now as we haue chiefly observed the sense, and laboured alwayes to restore it to all integrity, so haue wee most reuerently kept the propriety of the wordes, considering that the Apostles, who spake and wrote to the Gentiles in the Greeke tongue, rather constrained them to the liuely phrase of the Hebrew, then enterprised farre by multiplying their language to speake as the Gentiles did. And for this & other causes we haue in many places referred the Hebrew phrases, notwithstanding that they may seeme somewhat hard in their eares that are not well practised, and also delight in the sweet sounding phrases of the holy Scriptures. Yet least either the simple should be discouraged, or the malicious haue any occasion of iust causillation, seeing some translations read after one sort, and some after another, whereas all may serue to good purpose & edification, we haue in the margents wroth that diuersitie of speech or reading which may seeme agreeable to the mind of the holy Ghost, and proper for our language with this marke ¶. Again, whereas the Hebrew speech seemed hardly to agree with ours, we haue noted it in the margents after this sort, ¶, vizing that which was more intelligible. And albeit that many of the Hebrew names be altered from the old text, and restored to the true writing and first originall, where they haue their signification, yes in the usuall names little is changed for feare of troubling the simple readers. Moreover, whereas the necessity of the sentence required any thing to be added (for such is the grace and propriety of the Hebrew and Greeke tongues, that it cannot but either by circumlocution, or by adding the verbe or some word, be vnderstand of things that are not well practised therein) we haue put it in the text with another kinde of letter, that it may easily be discerned from the common letter. As touching the diuision of the verses, we haue followed the Hebrew examples, which haue so euen from the beginning distinguished them. Which thing as it is most profitable for memorie, so doth it agree with the best translations, and is most easie to finde out both by the best Concordances, and also by the quotations which we haue diligently hererin perused and set forth by this ¶. Besides this, the principall matters are noted and distinguished by this marke ¶. And the arguments both for the booke and for the chapters with the number of the verse are added, that by all meanes the reader might be holpen. For the which cause also we haue set ouer the head of euery page some notable word or sentence which may greatly further aswell for memorie, as for the chiefe point of the page. Finally that nothing might lacke which might be brought by labours, for the increase of knowledge and furtherance of Gods glory, there are adioyned two most profitable Tables, the one serving for the interpretation of the Hebrew names: and the other containing all the chiefe and principall matters of the whole Bible: so that nothing (as we trust) that any conscientiously desire, is omitted. Therefore as brethren that are partakers of the same hope and salvation wish vs, we beseech you, that this rich pearle and inestimable treasure may not be offered in vaine, but as Iewels from God to the people of God, for the increase of his kingdom, the comfort of his Church, and discharge of our conscience, whom it both pleased him to raise up for this purpose, for we would willingly re-erue the word of God, earnestly study it, and in all your life practise it, that you may now appeare in iudice to be the people of God, not walking any more according to this world, but in the fruits of the Spirit, that God in vs may be fully glorified, through Iesus Christ our Lord, who liueth and reigneth for euer,

A M E N



¶ The names and order of all the Bookes of the Old  
and New Testament, with the number of their Chapters.

<b>E</b> nesis hath Chap.	50	Prouerbes hath Chapters	31
Exodus	40	Ecclesiastes	12
Leuiticus	27	The Song of Salomon	8
Numbers	36	Isaiah	66
Deuteronomie	34	Ieremiah	52
Ioshua	24	Lamentations	5
Iudges	21	Ezekiel	48
Ruth	4	Daniel	12
1. Samuel	31	Hosea	14
2. Samuel	24	Ioel	3
1. Kings	22	Amos	9
2. Kings	25	Obadiah	1
1. Chronicles	29	Ionah	4
2. Chronicles	36	Micah	7
Prayer of Manasse, Apocryphe.		Nahum	5
Ezra	10	Habakkuk	3
Nehemiah	13	Zephaniah	3
Ester	10	Haggai	2
Iob	42	Zechariah	14
Pialmes	150	Malachi hath Chapters	4

¶ The Bookes called Apocrypha.

<b>E</b> sdras hath Chapters	9	Baruch with the Epistle of	
2. Esdras	16	Ieremiah	6
Tobit	14	The song of the three children	
Iudeth	16	The story of Susanna	
The rest of Ester	6	The idol Bel and the Dragon.	
Wisedome	19	1. Maccabees	16
Ecclesiasticus	51	2. Maccabees	15

¶ The Bookes of the New Testament.

<b>M</b> atthew hath Chap.	28	2. Thessalonians hath Chap.	3
Marke	16	1. Timotheus	6
Luke	24	2. Timotheus	4
Iohn	21	Titus	3
The Actes	28	Philemon	1
The Epistle of Paul to the		To the Hebrewes	13
Romanes	16	The Epistle of Iames	5
1. Corinthians	16	1. Peter	5
2. Corinthians	13	2. Peter	3
Galatians	6	1. Iohn	5
Ephesians	6	2. Iohn	1
Philippians	4	3. Iohn	1
Colossians	4	Iude	1
1. Thessalonians hath Chap.	5	Reuelation hath Chapters	22





18 And to \* rule in the day, and in the night, and to separate the light from the darknesse: and God saw that it was good.

19 ¶ So the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 Afterward God said, Let the waters bring forth in abundance every creeping thing that hath life: and let the foule fite vpon the earth in the open firmament of the heauen.

21 Then God created the great whales, and euery thing liuing and moouing, which the waters brought forth in abundance, according to their kind; and euery feathered foule according to his kind: and God saw that it was good.

22 Then God blessed them, saying, Bring forth fruit, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let the foule multiply in the earth.

23 ¶ So the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ Moreover God sayd, Let the earth bring forth the † liuing thing according to his kind, cattell, and that which creepeth, and the beasts of the earth, according to his kind, and it was so.

25 And God made the beast of the earth according to his kinde, and the cattell according to his kind, and euery creeping thing of the earth according to his kind: and God saw that it was good.

26 Fur hermoe God said, ¶ Let vs make man in our image according to our likenesse, and let them rule ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the heauen, and ouer the beastes, and ouer all the earth, and ouer euery thing that creepeth & mooueth on the earth.

27 \* Thus God created the man in his image: in the image of God created hee him: hee created them \* male and female.

28 And God blessed them, & God said to them, ¶ Bring forth fruit and multiply, and fill the earth, and subdue it, and rule ouer the fish of the sea, and ouer the foule of the heauen, and ouer euery beast that moueth vpon the earth.

29 And God said, Behold, I haue giuen vnto you euery beate bearing seede, which is vpon all the earth, and euery tree, wherein is the fruit of a tree bearing seede: \* that shall be to you for meat.

30 Likewise to euery beast of the earth, and to euery foule of the heauen, and to euery thing that mooueth vpon the earth, which hath life in it selfe, euery greene herbe shall be for meat: and it was so.

31 \* And God saw all that he had made, and loe it was very good. ¶ So the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

C H A P. II.

2 God reuelv the seventh day, and sanctifieth it. 15 He setteth man in the garden. 22 He createth the woman. 24 Marriage ordeined.

¶ Has the heauens and the earth were finished, and all the hoste of them.

2 For in the seventh day God ended his worke which he had made, \* and the seventh day hee rested from all his worke which he had made.

3 So God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it, because that in it he had rested from all his worke, which God had created and made.

4 ¶ These are the ¶ generations of the heauens and of the earth, when they were created in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heauens,

5 And euery ¶ plant of the field, before it was in the earth, & euery herb of the field, before it grew: for the Lord God had not caused it to raine vpon the earth, neither was there a man to til the ground,

6 But a myst went vp from the earth, and watered all the earth.

7 ¶ The Lord God also made the man of the dust of the ground, and breathed in his face breath of life, \* and the man was a liuing foule.

8 And the Lord God planted a garden Eastward in Eden, and there he put the man whom hee had made.

9 (For out of the ground made the Lord God to grow euery tree pleasant to the sight, and good for meat: the tree of life also in the mids of the garden, and the tree of Knowledge of good and of euill.

10 And out of Eden went a Riuer to water the garden, and from thence it was diuided, and became into foure heads.

11 The name of one is \* Pihon: the same compasseth the whole land of Hauilah, where is gold.

12 And the gold of that land is good: there is also Belshim, and the Onix stone.

13 And the name of the second Riuer is Gihon: the same compasseth the whole land of Cush.

14 The name also of the third Riuer is Hiddkel: this goeth toward the Eastside of Assyria: and the fourth Riuer is Perath.)

15 ¶ Then the Lord God tooke the man, and put him into the garden of Eden, that hee might dreffe it and keepe it.

16 And the Lord God commanded the man, saying, ¶ Thou shalt eat freely of euery tree of the garden.

17 But of the tree of Knowledge of good and euill, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof, thou shalt die the death.

18 Also the Lord God said, It is not good that the man should be himselfe alone: I wil make him an helpe † meet for him.

19 So the Lord God formed of the earth euery beast of the field, and euery foule of the heauen, and brought them vnto the man to see how hee would call them: for howsoever the man named the liuing creature, so was the name thereof.

20 The man therefore gaue names vnto all cattell, and to the foule of the heauen, & to euery beast of the field: but for Adam found hee not an helpe meet for him.

21 ¶ Therefore the Lord God caused an heauie sleepe to fall vpon the man, & he slepe: and he tooke one of his ribs, & closed vp † flesh in stead thereof.

22 And the rib which the Lord God had taken from the man, † made hee a woman, and brought her to the man.

23 Then the man sayd, ¶ This now is bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. She shall be called woman, because she was taken out of man.

24 ¶ Therefore shall man leaue his father and his mother, and shall cleaue to his wife, and they shall be one flesh.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

C H A P. III.

1 The woman seduced by the serpent, & Enuisset her husband to fenne. 8 They both seee from God. 14 They three are punished. 15 Christ is promised. 19 Man is cast out of Paradise.

¶ Ow \* the Serpent was more subtil then any beast of the field, which the Lord God had made: and he sai † to the woman, Yea, hath God indeed said, Ye shall not eat of euery tree of † garden?

2 And the woman said vnto the serpent, Wee eate of the fruit of the trees of the garden,

3 But of the fruit of the tree, which is in † mids of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither

neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

2. Cor. 11. 4 Then the \*serpent said to the woman, Ye shall not die at all.

5 But God doeth know, that when ye shall eat thereof, your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and euill.

6 So the woman (seeing that the tree was good for meat, and that it was pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to get knowledge) tooke of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gaue also vnto her husband with her, and he did eat.

7 Then the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they were naked, & they sewed fig-tree leaues together, & made them selues breeches.

8 ¶ Afterward they heard the voyce of the Lord God walking in the garden, in the coole of the day, and the man and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God among the trees of the garden.

9 But the Lord God called to the man, and said vnto him, Where art thou?

10 Who said, I heard thy voyce in the garden, and was afraid, because I was naked: therefore I hid my selfe.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou wast naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 Then the man said, The woman which thou gauest to be with me, shee gaue me of the tree, and I did eat.

13 And the Lord God said to the woman, Why hast thou done this? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

14 ¶ Then the Lord God said to the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattell, and above euery beast of the field: vpon thy belly shalt thou goe, and dust shalt thou eat all the dayes of thy life.

15 I will also put enmity betweene thee and the woman, and betweene thy seed and her seed. He shall breake thine head, and thou shalt bruisse his heele.

16 ¶ Vnto the woman he sayd, I will greatly increase thy sorrowes and thy conceptiones. In sorrow shalt thou bring forth children, & thy desire shall be vnto thine husband, & he shall rule ouer thee.

17 ¶ Also to Adam he said, Because thou hast obeyed the voyce of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree (whereof I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it) cursed is the earth for thy sake: in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the dayes of thy life.

18 Thorns also and thistles shal it bring forth to thee, and thou shalt eat the herbe of the field.

19 In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, til thou returne to the earth: for out of it wast thou taken, because thou art dust, and to dust shalt thou returne.

20 And the man called his wiues name Heuah, because she was the mother of all liuing)

21 Vnto Adam also and to his wife did the Lord God make coats of skinner, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the Lord God said, Behold, the man is become as one of vs, to know good and euill. And now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and liue for euer,

23 Therefore the Lord God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till the earth, whence hee was taken.

24 Thus he cast out man, and at the East side of the garden of Eden hee set the Cherubims, and the blade of a sword shaken, to keepe the way of the tree of life.

C H A P. IIII.

1 The generation of mankind. 3 Kain and Habel offer sacrifice. 8 Kain killeth Habel, 23 Lamech a tyrant encourageth by fearful words. 26 True Religion is restored.

AFTERWARD the man knew Hena his wife which conceived and bare Kain, and said, I haue obtained a man by the Lord.

2 And againe thee brought forth his brother Habel, and Habel was a keeper of sheepe, and Kain was a tiller of the ground.

3 ¶ And in proceesse of time it came to passe, that Kain brought an oblation vnto the Lord of the fruit of the ground.

4 And Habel also himselfe brought of the first fruits of his sheepe, and of the fat of them, and the Lord had respect vnto Habel, and to his offering.

5 But vnto Kain and to his offering hee had no regard: wherefore Kain was exceeding wroth, and his countenance fell downe.

6 Then the Lord said vnto Kain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance cast downe?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sinne lieth at the doore: also vnto thee his desire shall be subiect, and thou shalt rule ouer him.

8 ¶ Then Kain spake to Habel his brother. And when they were in the field, Kain rose vp against Habel his brother, and slew him.

9 Then the Lord said vnto Kain, Where is Habel thy brother? Who answered, I cannot tell. Am I my brothers keeper?

10 Again hee said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brothers blood cryeth vnto mee from the earth.

11 Now therefore thou art cursed from the earth which hath opened her mouth to receiue thy brothers blood from thine hand.

12 When thou shalt till the ground, it shall not henceforth yeeld vnto thee her strength: a vagabond and a runnagate shalt thou be in the earth.

13 Then Kain said vnto the Lord, My punishment is greater then I can beare.

14 Behold, thou hast cast mee out this day from the earth, and from thy face shall I be hid, and shall bee a vagabond and a runnagate in the earth, and whosoever findeth me shall slay me.

15 Then the Lord said vnto him, Doubtlesse whosoever slayeth Kain, hee shall be punished sevenfold. And the Lord set a marke vpon Kain, lest any man finding him should kill him.

16 Then Kain went out from the presence of the Lord, and dwelt in the land of Nod toward the East side of Eden.

17 Kain also knew his wife, which conceived and bare Henoch: and hee built a citie, and called the name of the citie, by the name of his sonne, Henoch.

18 And to Henoch was borne Irad, and Irad begate Mehuiael, and Mehuiael begate Methusael, and Methusael begate Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech tooke to him two wiues: the name of the one was Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Iabal, who was the father of such as dwell in the tents, & of such as haue cattell.

21 And his brothers name was Tubal, who was the father of all that play on the harp, and organs.

22 And Zillah also bare Tubal-kain, who wrought cunningly euery craft of bras, and of yron: and the sister of Tubal-kain was Naamah.

23 And Lamech said vnto his wiues, Adah and Zillah,

Zillah, Hecare my voice ye wiues of Lamech : hearken vnto my speech : for I would slay a man in my wound, and a yong man in mine hurt.

24 If Kain shalbe auenged seuen fold, truly Lamech seuentie times seuen fold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife againe, and she bare a sonne, and shee called his name Sheth : for God, said she, hath appointed me another seed for Habel, because Kain slew him.

26 And to the same Sheth also there was borne a sonne, and he called his name Enosh. Then began men to call vpon the name of the Lord.

#### CHAP. V.

1 The genealogie, & age and death of Adam. 6 His succession vnto Noah and his children. 24 Henoch was taken away.

**T**His is the booke of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created Adam, in the likeness of God made he him,

2 Male and female created he them, and blessed them, and called their name Adam in the day that they were created.

3 ¶ Now Adam liued an hundredth and thirtie yeres, and begate a childe in his own likeness after his image, and called his name Sheth.

4 ¶ And the dayes of Adam after he had begotten Sheth, were eight hundredth yeres, and he begate sonnes and daughters.

5 So all the dayes that Adam liued, were nine hundredth and thirtie yeres : and he died.

6 And Sheth liued an hundredth and fife yeres, and begate Enosh :

7 And Sheth liued after he begate Enosh, eight hundred and seuen yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

8 So all the dayes of Sheth were nine hundredth and twelue yeres : and he died.

9 ¶ Also Enosh liued ninetie yeres, and begate Kenan.

10 And Enosh liued after he begate Kenan, eight hundred and fiteene yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

11 So all the dayes of Enosh were nine hundredth and fife yeres, and he died.

12 Likewise Kenan liued seuentie yeres, and begate Mahalaleel.

13 And Kenan liued, after he begate Mahalaleel, eight hundredth and fortie yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

14 So all the dayes of Kenan were nine hundredth and ten yeres, and he died.

15 ¶ Mahalaleel also liued sixtie and fife yeres, and begate Iered.

16 Also Mahalaleel liued, after he begate Iered, eight hundredth, and thirtie yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

17 So all the dayes of Mahalaleel were eight hundredth ninetie and fife yeres : and he died.

18 ¶ And Iered liued an hundredth sixty and two yeres, and begate Henoch.

19 Then Iered liued after he begate Henoch, eight hundredth yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

20 So all the dayes of Iered were nine hundredth sixtie and two yeres : and he died.

21 ¶ Also Henoch liued sixtie and fife yeres, and begate Methuselah.

22 And Henoch walked with God, after he begate Methuselah, three hundredth yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

23 So all the dayes of Henoch were three hundredth sixtie and fife yeres.

24 And Henoch walked with God, and hee was

no more seene : for God tooke him away.

25 Methuselah also liued an hundredth eightie and seuen yeres, and begate Lamech.

26 And Methuselah liued, after he begate Lamech, seuen hundredth eightie and two yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

27 So all the dayes of Methuselah were nine hundredth sixtie and nine yeres : and he died.

28 ¶ Then Lamech liued an hundredth eightie and two yeres, and begate a sonne,

29 And called his name Noah, saying, This same shall comfort vs concerning our worke and sorrow of our hands, as touching the earth, which the Lord hath cursed.

30 And Lamech liued, after he begate Noah, fife hundredth ninetie and fife yeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

31 So all the dayes of Lamech were seuen hundredth seuentie and seuen yeres : and he died.

32 And Noah was fife hundredth yeere old. And Noah begate Shem, Ham, and Iapheth.

#### CHAP. VI.

3 God threateth to bring the flood. 5 Man altogether corrupt. 6 God repenteth that hee made him. 18 Noah and his are preserved in the Arke, which hee commanded to make.

**W**hen men began to bee multiplied vpon the earth, and there were daughters borne vnto them.

2 Then the sonnes of God sawe the daughters of men that they were faire, and they tooke them wiues of all that they liked.

3 Therefore the Lord said, My spirit shall not alway strine with man, because he is but flesh, and his dayes shalbe an hundredth and twenty yeres.

4 There were giants in the earth in those dayes : yea, and after that the sonnes of God came vnto the daughters of men, and they had borne them children, these were mightie men, which in old time were men of renowne.

5 ¶ When the Lord saw that the wickednesse of man was great in the earth, and all the imaginations of the thoughts of his heart were onely euil continually,

6 Then it repented the Lord, that he had made man in the earth, and he was sorry in his heart.

7 Therefore the Lord said, I will destroy from the earth the man, whom I haue created, from man to beast, to the creeping thing, and to the foule of the heauen : for I repent that I haue made them.

8 But Noah found grace in the eyes of the Lord.

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah. Noah was a iust and vpright man in his time : and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah begate three sonnes, Shem, Ham, and Iapheth

11 The earth also was corrupt before God : for the earth was filled with eueltie.

12 Then God looked vpon the earth, and beheld it was corrupt : for all flesh had corrupt his way vpon the earth.

13 And God said vnto Noah, ¶ An end of all flesh is come before me : for the earth is filled with eueltie through them : and beholde, I will destroy them with the earth.

14 ¶ Make thee an Arke of pine trees : thou shalt make cabins in the Arke, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And thus shalt thou make it : The length of the Arke shalbe three hundredth cubits, the breadth of it fiftie cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make in the Arke, and in a cubite shalt thou finish it above, and the doore of the Arke shalt thou set in the side thereof: thou shalt make it with the low, second, and third *roomer.*

17 And I, behold, I will bring a flood of waters vpon the earth to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life vnder the heauen: all that is in the earth, shall perith.

18 But with thee will I establish my conenant, and thou shalt go into the Arke, thou & thy sonnes, and thy wife, and thy sonnes wives with thee.

19 And of euery liuing thing, of all flesh two of euery sort shalt thou caule to come into the Arke, to keepe them aliuie with thee: they shall bee male and female.

20 Of the foules after their kind, and of the cattell after their kind, of euery creeping thing of the earth after his kinde, two of euery sort shall come vnto thee, that thou mayest keepe them aliuie.

21 And take thou with thee of all meate that is eaten, and thou shalt gather it to thee, that it may be meate for thee and for them.

22 \*Noah therefore did according vnto all that God commanded him: *euery* so did he.

CHAP. VII.

1 Noah and his enter into the Arke. 20 The flood destroyeth all the rest vpon the earth.

And the Lord said vnto Noah, Enter thou and all thine house into the Arke: for thee haue I scene \* righteous before me in this age.

2 Of euery cleane beast shalt thou take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: but of vncleane beasts by couples, the male and his female.

3 Of the foules also of the heauen by sevens, male and female, to keepe seede aliuie vpon the whole earth.

4 For seven dayes hence I will cause it raine vpon the earth fourty dayes and fourty nights, and all the substance that I haue made, will I destroy from off the earth.

5 \*Noah therefore did according vnto all that the Lord commanded him.

6 And Noah was sixe hundredth yeere old, when the flood of waters was vpon the earth.

7 ¶ So Noah entred and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wives with him into the Arke, because of the waters of the floods.

8 Of the cleane beastes, and of the vncleane beastes, and of the foules, and of all that creepeth vpon the earth,

9 There came two and two vnto Noah into the Arke, male and female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 And so after seven dayes the waters of the flood were vpon the earth.

11 ¶ In the sixe hundredth yeere of Noahs life in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, in the same day were all the fountaines of the great deepe broken vp, and the windowes of heauen were opened,

12 And the raine was vpon the earth fourtie dayes and fourty nights.

13 In the selue same day entred Noah with Shem and Ham, and Iapheth, the sonnes of Noah, and Noahs wife, and the three wives of his sonnes with them into the Arke.

14 They and euery beast after his kinde, and all cattell after their kind, and euery thing that creepeth and mooueth vpon the earth after his kinde, and euery foule after his kind, *euery* euery bird of euery feather.

15 For they came to Noah into the Arke, two

and two of all flesh wherein is the breath of life.

16 And they entring in came male and female, of all flesh as God had commanded him: and the Lord shut him in.

17 Then the flood was fourtie dayes vpon the earth, and the waters were increased, and bare vp the Arke which was lift vp above the earth.

18 The waters also waxed strong, and were increased exceedingly vpon the earth, and the Arke went vpon the waters.

19 The waters ¶ prevailed so exceedingly vpon the earth, that all the high mountaines that are vnder the whole heauen, were covered.

20 Fifteene cubites vpward did the waters preuaile when the mountaines were covered.

21 ¶ Then all flesh perished that mooued vpon the earth, both foule and cattell and beasts, and euery thing that creepeth and mooueth vpon the earth, and euery man.

22 Euery thing in whose nostrills the spirit of life did breathe, whatsoever they were in the drie land, they died.

23 So hee destroyed euery thing that was vpon the earth, from man to beast, to the creeping thing, and to the foule of the heauen: they were *all* destroyed from the earth. And Noah onely remained and they that were with him, in the Arke.

24 And the waters prevailed vpon the earth an hundredth and fiftie dayes.

CHAP. VIII.

13 The flood ceaseth. 16 ¶ *as is commanded to* cons: forth of the Arke with him. 20 Hee sacrificeth to the Lord. 22 God promisseth that all shinges shall continue in their first order.

Now God remembred Noah and euery beast, and all the cattell that was with him in the Arke: therefore God made a winde to passe vpon the earth and the waters ceased.

2 The fountaines also of the deepe, & the windowes of heauen were stopped, and the raine from heauen was restrained.

3 And the waters returned from above the earth going and returning: and after the end of the hundredth and fiftieth day, the waters abated.

4 And in the seventh month, in the seventeenth day of the month, the Arke rested vpon the mountaines of Ararat.

5 And the waters were going and decreasing vntill the tenth month: in the tenth month, and in the first day of the month were the tops of the mountaines scene.

6 ¶ So ¶ after fourtie dayes, Noah opened the window of the Arke, which he had made,

7 And sent forth a rauen, which went out going scorth and returning, vntill the waters were dried vp vpon the earth.

8 Again hee sent a ¶ dove from him, that hee might see if the waters were diminished from off the earth.

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foote: therefore shee returned vnto him into the Arke (for the waters were vpon the whole earth) and he put forth his hand, and receiued her, and tooke her to him into the Arke.

10 And hee abode yet other seven dayes, and againe hee sent forth the dove out of the Arke.

11 And the dove came to him in the evening, and loe, in her ¶ mouth was an olive leafe that shee had pluckt: whereby Noah knewe that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 Notwithstanding, he waited yet other seven dayes, and sent forth the dove, which returned not againe

¶ Or, shew  
it vpon  
him.

¶ Ebr.

ward

very

mighty.

¶ Wis. 10.4

eccl. 30

27.38.

Gen. 11.7

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3

¶ 11.3



again vnto him any more.

13 ¶ And in the sixe hundredth and one yeere, in the first day of the first moneth, the waters were dried vp from off the earth : and Noah remooued the couering of the Arke, and looked, and beheld, the vpper part of the ground was drie.

14 And in the second moneth, in the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth was the earth drie.

15 ¶ Then God spake vnto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the Arke, thou and thy wife, and thy sonnes, and thy sonnes wiues with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee euery beast that is with thee, of all flesh, both foule & cattell, and euery thing that creepeth and moueth vpon the earth, that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and bring forth fruit, and increase vpon the earth.

18 So Noah came forth, and his sonnes, and his wife, and his sonnes wiues with him.

19 Euery beast, euery creeping thing, and euery foule, all that moueth vpon the earth after their kindes went out of the Arke.

20 ¶ Then Noah built an Altar to the Lord, and tooke of euery cleane beast, and of euery cleane foule, and offered burnt offerings vpon the Altar.

21 And the Lord smelled a savour of rest, and the Lord said in his heart, I will henceforth curse the ground no more for mans cause : for the imagination of mans heart is euill, euen from his youth : neither will I limite any more all things liuing, as I haue done,

22 Hereafter, seed time and haruest, and colde and heat, and summer and winter, & day and night shall not cease, so long as the earth remaineth.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 The confirmation of marriage. 2 Mans authority ouer all creatures. 3 Permission of meates. 6 The power of the sword. 14 The Rainbowe is the signe of Gods promise. 21 Noah is drunken and mocked of his sonne, whom he curseth. 29 The age and death of Noah.

And God blessed Noah and his sonnes, and said to them, \* Bring forth fruit, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 Also the feare of you, and the dread of you shall be vpon euery beast of the earth, and vpon euery foule of the heauen, vpon all that moueth on the earth, and vpon all the filthes of the sea : into your hand are they deliuered.

3 Euery thing that moueth and lineth, shall be meat for you : as the \* greene herbe, haue I giuen you all things.

4 \* But flesh with the life thereof, I meane, with the blood thereof, shall ye not eate.

5 For surely I will require your blood, wherein your liues are : at the hand of euery beast will I require it : and at the hand of man, euen at the hand of a mans ¶ brother will I require the life of man.

6 Who so ¶ sheddeth mans blood, by man shall his blood be shed : \* for in the image of God hath he made man.

7 But bring ye forth fruit and multiply : grow plentifully in the earth, and increase therein.

8 ¶ God spake also to Noah, and to his sonnes with him, saying,

9 Behold, I, euen I establish my couenant with you, and your seed after you.

10 And with euery liuing creature that is with you, with the foule, with the cattell, and with euery beast of the earth with you, from all that goe out of the Arke, vnto euery beast of the earth.

11 \* And my Couenant will I establish with you, that from henceforth all flesh shall not bee rooted

out by the waters of the flood, neither shall there be a flood to destroy the earth any more.

12 Then God said, This is the token of the Couenant : which I make betwene mee and you, and betwene euery liuing thing, that is with you vnto perpetuall generations.

13 I haue set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a signe of the Couenant betwene mee and the earth.

14 And when \* I shall couer the earth with a cloud, and the bow shall be seene in the cloud,

15 Then will I remember my couenant which is betwene me and you, and betwene euery liuing thing in all flesh, and there shall bee no more waters of a flood to destroy all flesh.

16 Therefore the bow shall be in the cloud, that I may see it, and remember the euertlasting Couenant betwene God, and euery liuing thing in all flesh that is vpon the earth.

17 God said yet to Noah, This is the signe of the Couenant, which I haue established betwene mee and all flesh : it is vpon the earth.

18 ¶ Now the sonnes of Noah going forth of the Arke, were Shem, and Ham, and Iaphet. And Ham is the father of Canaan.

19 These are the three sonnes of Noah, and of them was the whole earth ouerspred.

20 ¶ Noah also began to be an husbandman, and planted a vineyard :

21 And he drunke of the wine, and was drunken, and was vncouered in the mids of his tent.

22 And when Ham the father of Canaan sawe the nakednesse of his father, he told his two brethren without.

23 Then tooke Shem and Iaphet a garment, and put it vpon both their shoulders, and went backward, and couered the nakednesse of their father, with their faces backward : so they sawe not their fathers nakednesse.

24 Then Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger sonne had done vnto him,

25 And said, Cursed be Canaan : a seruant of seruants shall he be vnto his brethren.

26 He said moreover, Blessed be the Lord God of Shem, and let Canaan be ¶ his seruant.

27 God ¶ perswade Iapheth, that hee may dwell in the tents of Shem, and let Canaan bee his seruant.

28 ¶ And Noah liued after the flood three hundred and fifty yeeres.

29 So all the dayes of Noah were nine hundred and fifty yeeres : and he died.

#### CHAP. X.

1 The increase of mankind by Noah & his sonnes. 10 The beginning of cities, countreyes, and nations.

Now these are the generations of the sonnes of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Iapheth : vnto whom sonnes were borne after the flood.

2 The sonnes of Iapheth were Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Iauan, and Tubal, & Meshech, and Tiras.

3 And the sonnes of Gomer, Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 Also the sonnes of Iauan, Elifhah, & Tarshish, Kittim and Dodanim.

5 Of these were the yles of the Gentiles diuided in their lands, euery man after his tongue, and after their families in their nations.

6 ¶ Moreover the sonnes of Ham were Cush, and Mizraim, and Put, and Canaan.

7 And the sonnes of Cush, Seba, and Hauilah, & Sabeth, and Raamah, and Sabrecha : also the sonnes of

Chap. 1.  
22. and  
9. 1.

Or, a  
sweete  
sauiour.  
Chap. 6.  
5. mar. 15  
29.

Chap. 1.  
28. and 8  
17.

Chap. 1.  
29  
Lent. 17.  
23.

Or,  
neighbour  
Mat. 26.  
13. 10.  
Chap. 1.  
27.

I/a. 54. 9.

of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

8 And Cush begate Nimrod, who began to bee mightie in the earth.

9 Hee was a mightie hunter before the Lord: wherefore it is said, As Nimrod the mightie hunter before the Lord.

10 And the beginning of his kingdome was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calah, in the land of Shinar.

11 Out of that land came Asshur, and builded Nineueh, and the citie Rehoboth, and Calah:

12 Reuen also betweene Nineueh and Calah: this is a great citie.

13 And Mizraim begate Ludim, and Ananim, and Lebchim, and Naphthum.

14 Pathrusim also, and Callahim (out of whom came the Philistims) and Caphtorims.

15 ¶ Also Canaan begate Sidon his first borne, and Heth,

16 And Iebusi, and Emcri, and Gungathi,

17 And Huii, and Arki, and Sini,

18 And Arnadi, and Zemari, and Hamathi: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 Then the border of the Canaanites was from Zidon, as thou comest to Gerar, vntill Azzah, and as thou goest vnto Sodem and Gomorah, and Admah, and Zeboiim, euen vnto Lasha.

20 These are the sonnes of Ham according to their families, according to their tongues in their countries, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Vnto Shem also the father of all the sonnes of Eber, and elder brother of Iapheth were children borne.

22 ¶ The sonnes of Shem were Elam and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud and Aram.

23 And the sonnes of Aram, Vz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 Also Arpachshad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber.

25 Vnto Eber also were borne two sonnes: the name of the one was Peleg: for in his dayes was the earth diuided: and his brothers name was Toktan.

26 Then Toktan begate Almoadad, and Sheloeph, and Hazarmaueh, and Terah,

27 And Adoram, and Vzai, and Dicklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimeel, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Hauilah, and Iobab: all these were the sonnes of Toktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest vnto Sephar, a mount of the East.

31 These are the sonnes of Shem according to their families, according to their tongues, in their countreys and nations.

32 These are the families of the sonnes of Noah, after their generations among their people: and I saye of these were the nations diuided in the earth after the flood.

# CHAP. XI.

6 The building of Babel was the cause of the confusion of tongues. 10 The age and generation of Shem vnto Abram. 31 Abrahams departure from Vr with his father Terah, Sarai and Lot. 32 The age & death of Terah.

¶ Then the whole earth was of one language, and one speech.

2 And as they went from the East, they found a plaine in the land of Shinar, and there they abode.

3 And they said one to another, Come, let vs make bricke, and burne it in the fire. So they had bricke for stone, and slime had they in stead of morter.

4 Also they said, Goe to, let vs build vs a citie and a tower, whose top may reach vnto the heauen, that we may get vs a name, lest we be scattered vpon the whole earth.

5 But the Lord came downe to see the citie and tower, which the sonnes of men builded.

6 And the Lord said, Behold, the people is one, and they all haue one language, and this they begin to doe, neither can they now bee stopped from whatsoeuer they haue imagined to doe.

7 Come on, let vs go downe, & there confound their language, that euery one perceiue nor anothers speech.

8 So the Lord scattered them from thence vpon all the earth, and they left off to build the citie.

9 Therefore the name of it was called Babel, *For confusion.* because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: from thence then did the Lord scatter them vpon all the earth.

10 ¶ These are the generations of Shem: Shem was an hundred yeere old, and begate Arpachshad two yeere after the flood. *1 Chron. 1.*

11 And Shem liued after he begat Arpachshad, five hundred yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

12 Also Arpachshad liued five and thirtie yeeres, and begate Shelah.

13 And Arpachshad liued after hee begate Shelah, foure hundredth and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

14 And Shelah liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Eber.

15 So Shelah liued, after he begate Eber, foure hundredth and three yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

16 Likewise Eber liued foure and thirtie yeeres, and begate Peleg.

17 So Eber liued after he begate Peleg, foure hundredth and thirtie yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

18 And Peleg liued thirtie yeeres, & begat Ren.

19 ¶ Ren liued after he begate Ren, two hundredth and nine yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters. *1 Chron. 1.*

20 Also Ren liued two and thirtie yeeres, and begate Serug.

21 So Ren liued, after he begate Serug, two hundred and seuen yeeres, and begate sons & daughters.

22 Moreouer, Serug liued thirtie yeeres, and begate Nahor.

23 And Serug liued after he begate Nahor, two hundredth yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

24 And Nahor liued nine and twenty yeeres, and begate Terah.

25 So Nahor liued after hee begate Terah, an hundred and nineteene yeeres, and begate sonnes and daughters.

26 ¶ So Terah liued seuentie yeeres, and begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran. *1 Chron. 1.*

27 ¶ Now these are the generations of Terah: Terah begate Abram, Nahor, and Haran: and Haran begate Lot. *26. Iosb.*

28 Then Haran died before Terah his father in the land of his natiuitie, in Vr of the Caldees.

29 So Abram & Nahor tooke them wiues. The name of Abrahams wife was Sarai, and the name of Nahors wife Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Isaac. *† 26. Iosb.*

30 But Sarai was barren, and had no child.

31 Then Terah tooke Abram his sonne, and Lot the sonne of Haran his sonnes sonne, and Sarai his daughter in law, his sonne Abrahams wife: and they departed

*24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*  
 departed together from Vr of the Caldees, to\*goe into the land of Canaan, and they came to Haran, and dwelt there.

32 So the dayes of Terah were two hundred and fuyeceres, and Terah died in Haran.

C H A P. XII.

1 Abram by Gods commandment goeth to Canaan. 3 Christ is promised. 7 Abram buildeth Altars for exercise & declaration of his faith among the infidels. 10 Because of the dearth he goeth into Egypt 15 Pharaoh taketh his wife and it is punished.

**7-3.** For the Lord had said vnto Abram, \* Get thee out of thy countrey, and from thy kinned, and from thy fathers house, vnto the land that I will shew thee.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and wil blesse thee, and make thy name great, and thou shalt be a blessing.

3 I will also blesse them that blesse thee, and curse them that curse thee, and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

4 So Abram departed, euen as the Lord spake vnto him: and Lot went with him. (And Abram was seuentie and fuyecere old, when hee departed out of Haran.)

5 Then Abram tooke Sarai his wife, and Lot his brothers sonne, and all their substance that they possessed, and the soules that they had gotten in Haran, and they departed to goe to the land of Canaan: and to the land of Canaan they came.

*For, sake groue.*

6 So Abram passed thorow the land vnto the place of Shechem, and vnto the plaine of Moreh, (and the Canaanite was then in the land.)

7 And the Lord appeared vnto Abram, and said, Vnto thy seed will I giue this land. And there builded he an Altar vnto the Lord, which appeared vnto him.

8 Afterward remoouing thence vnto a mountaine Eastward from Beth-el, he pitched his tent, hauing Beth-el on the West side, and Hai on the East, and there he built an altar vnto the Lord, and called on the Name of the Lord.

9 Again Abram went forth going and iourneying toward the South.

10 ¶ Then there came a famine in the land: therefore Abram went downe into Egypt to sojourne there: for there was a great famine in the land.

11 And when hee drew neere to enter into Egypt, he said to Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou art a faire woman to looke vpon.

12 Therefore it will come to passe, that when the Egyptians see thee, they wil say, She is thy wife: so will they kill me, but they will keepe thee aliae.

*Th. that my soule may liue.*

13 Say, I pray thee, that thou art my sister, that I may fare well for thy sake, and that my life may be preferred by thee.

14 ¶ Now when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld y woman: for she was very faire.

15 And the Princes of Pharaoh sawe her, and commended her vnto Pharaoh: so the woman was taken into Pharaohs house:

16 Who intreated Abram wel for her sake, and he had sheep, & beecies, and hee asses, and men seruants, and maid seruants, and shee asses, and camels.

17 But the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues, because of Sarai Abrams wife.

18 Then Pharaoh called Abram, and said, Why hast thou done this vnto mee? Wherefore didst thou not tell me, that she was thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, Shee is my sister, that I should take her to be my wife? Now therefore, behold thy wife, take her, and go thy way.

23 And Pharaoh gaue man commandment concerning him: and they conueyed him forth, and his wife, and all that he had.

C H A P. XIII.

1 Abram departeth out of Egypt. 4 He calleth vpon the Name of the Lord. 11 Lot departeth from him. 13 The wickednesse of the Sodomites. 14 The promise made to Abram is renewed. 18 Abram buildeth an Altar to the Lord.

Then Abram went vp from Egypt, hee, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, toward the South.

2 And Abram was very rich in cattell, in siluer and in gold.

3 And he went on his iourney from the South toward Beth-el, to the place where his tent had bene at the beginning, betwene Beth-el and Hai.

4 Vnto the place of the \* Altar, which hee had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the Name of the Lord.

5 ¶ And Lot also, who went with Abram, had sheepe, and cattell, and tents,

6 So that the land could not beare them, that they might dwell together: for their \* substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 Also there was debate betwene the herdmen of Abrahams cattell, and the herdmen of Lots cattell. (And the Canaanites and the Perizzites dwelled at that time in the land.)

8 Then said Abraham vnto Lot, Let there be no strife, I pray thee, betwene thee and me, neither betwene mine herdmen and thine herdmen: for we be brethren.

9 Is not the whole land before thee? depart I pray thee from me: if thou wilt take the left hand, then will I goe to the right: or if thou goest to the right hand, then will I take the left.

10 So when Lot liit vp his eyes, hee saw that all the plaine of Iorden was watered euery where: (for before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorah, it was as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou goest vnto Zoar.)

11 Then Lot chose vnto him all the plaine of Iorden, and tooke his iourney from the East: and they departed the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot abode in the cities of the plaine, and pitched his tent euen to Sodom.

13 Now the men of Sodom were wicked, and exceeding sinners against the Lord.

14 ¶ Then the Lord said vnto Abram, (after that Lot was departed from him.) Lift vp thine eyes now, & looke fro the place where thou art, Northward, and Southward & Eastward, and Westward.

15 For all the \* land which thou seest, wil I giue vnto thee, and to thy seed for euer.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth, so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, then shall thy seed be numbred.

17 Arise, walke thorow the land, in the length thereof, and breadth thereof: for I will giue it vnto thee.

18 Then Abram removed his tent, and came and dwelt in the plaine of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and builded there an Altar vnto the Lord.

C H A P. XIII.

12 In the overthrow of Sodom Lot is taken prisoner. 16 Abram delivereth him. 18 Melchisedek commeth to meet him. 23 Abram would not be enriched by the King of Sodom.

And in the dayes of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioeh king of Ellasar, Chedor-laomer king of Elam,

Elam, and Tidal king of the nations :

2 These men made warre with Bera king of Sodom, & with Berha king of Gomorah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

3 All these ioynd together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelue yeeres were they subiect to Chedor-laomer, but in the thirteenth yeere they rebelled.

5 And in the fowenteenth yeere came Chedor-laomer, and the kings that were with him, & smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Uzims in Ham, & the Emims in Shauh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, vnto the plaine of Paran, which is by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to Eu-mithpar, which is Kadesh, and smote all the countrey of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites that dwelled in Hazzeton-tamar.

8 Then went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebolim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar: and they ioynd battell with them in the vale of Siddim :

9 To wit, with Chedor-laomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar: foure kings against fise.

10 Now the vale of Siddim was full of slime pits, and the kings of Sodom and Gomorah fledde and fell there: and the residue fled to the mountaine.

11 Then they tooke all the substance of Sodom & Gomorah, & all their vitayles, & went their way.

12 They tooke Lot also Abrahams brother son, & his substance, (for he dwelt at Sodom) & departed.

13 ¶ Then came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Ebrew, which dwelt in the plaine of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eliehol, and brother of Aner, which were confederate with Abram.

14 When Abram heard that his brother was taken, he brought forth of them that were borne and brought vp in his house, three hundred and eightene, and pursued them vnto Dan.

15 Then he, & his seruants diuided themselves against them by night, and smote them, and pursued them vnto Hobab, which is on the left side of Damascus.

16 And he recovered all the substance, and also brought againe his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ After that he returned from the slaughter of Chedor-laomer, and of the kings that were with him, came the king of Sodom forth to meet him in the valley of Shauh, which is the kings dale.

18 And Melchisedeck king of Shalem brought forth bread and wine: and he was a Priest of the most High God.

19 Therefore he blessed him, saying, Blessed art thou Abram, of God most High, possessor of heauen and earth :

20 And blessed be the most High God, which hath deliuered thine enemies into thine hand.

¶ And Abram gaue him tithe of all.

21 Then the king of Sodom said to Abram, Come me the persons, and take the goods to thy selfe.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, ¶ I haue lift vp mine hand vnto the Lord the most high God possessor of heauen and earth,

23 ¶ That I will not take of all that is thine, so much as a threed or shoole latchet, I eft thou shouldest say, I haue made Abram rich,

24 Save onely that, which the young men haue

eaten, & the parts of the men which went with me, Aner, Eliehol, & Mamre: let them take their parts.

C H A P. XV.

1 The Lord is Abrahams defence and reward. 6 He is iustified by faith. 13 The seruitude and deliuerance out of Egypt is declared. 18 The land of Canaan is promised to the fourth time.

AFTER these things, the word of the Lord came vnto Abram in a vision, saying, Feare not Abram, I am thy buckler, and thine exceeding great reward.

2 And Abram said, O Lord God, what wilt thou giue me, seeing I goe childlesse, and the steward of mine house is this Eliezer of Damascus.

3 Again Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast giuen no seed: wherefore, loe, a seruant of mine house shalbe mine heire.

4 Then behold, the word of the Lord came vnto him, saying, This man shall not be thine heire, but one that shall come out of thine owne bowels, he shalbe thine heire.

5 Moreover hee brought him forth, and said, \* Looke vp now vnto heauen, and tell the starres, if thou be able to number them: and he said vnto him, So shall thy seed be.

6 And Abram \* beleueed the Lord, and hee counted that to him for righteousness.

7 Again he said vnto him, I am the Lord that brought thee out of the land of the Caldees, to giue thee this land to inherit it.

8 And hee said, O Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

9 Then he said vnto him, Take me an heifer of three yeres old, and a shee goat of three yeres old, and a ramme of three yeres old, a turtle doue also, and a pidgeon.

10 So he tooke all these vnto him, and diuided them in the mids, and laid euery piece one against another: but the birds diuided he not.

11 Then foules fell on the carkeises, and Abram droue them away.

12 And when the Sunne went downe, there fell an heauie sleepe vpon Abram: and loe, a very fearefull darknesse fell vpon him.

13 Then he said to Abiam, \* Know for a surety, that thy feed shalbe a stranger in a land that is not theirs, \* foure hundred yeres, and shall serue them: and they shall intreat them euill.

14 Notwithstanding the nation, whom they shall serue, will I iudge: and afterward they shall come out with great substance.

15 But thou shalt goe vnto thy fathers in peace, and shalt be buried in a good age.

16 And in the fourth generation they shall come hither againe: for the wickednesse of the Amorites is not yet full.

17 Also when the Sunne went downe, there was a darknesse: and behold, a smoking furnace, and a firebrand which went betweene those pieces.

18 ¶ In that same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Vnto thy seed haue I giuen this land, \* from the riuier of Egypt vnto the great riuier, the riuier of Euphrates.

19 The Kenites, and the Kenezites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 The Amorites also, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Iebusites.

C H A P. XVI.

2 Sarai being barren, giueth Hagar to Abram. 4 Which conceiveth and desireth her damme: 6 and being

For the Lord sake so Abram. Name, 12. Psal. 116. 6

Rom. 4. 3. gal. 3. 6. Rom. 4. 23. Chap. 12. 28.

Gen. 15. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.

For, after the wickednesse of the Amorites is not yet full.

Chap. 12. 7. 13. 15. and 16. 4. 5. 1. King 2. 2. cor. 9. 26. 1. Lib. Pau.



being ill handled, flesh. 7 The Angel comforteth her. 11. 12 The name and manners of her sonne. 13 She calleth vpon the Lord whom she serueth true.

**N**OW Sarai Abrams wife bare him no children, and shee had a mayd an Egyptian, Hagar by name.

2 And Sarai said vnto Abram, Behold now, the Lord hath restrained me from childbearing, I pray thee goe in vnto my maid: it may be that I shall receiue a child by her. And Abram obeyed the voice of Sarai.

3 Then Sarai Abrams wife tooke Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelled ten yeere in the land of Canaan, and gaue her to her husband Abram for his wife.

4 And he went in vnto Hagar, and shee conceived, and when shee saw that she had conceived, her dame was despised in her eyes.

5 Then Sarai said to Abram, Thou dost me wrong, I haue giuen my maid into thy bosome, and shee hath conceived: doe with her as it pleaseth thee. In her eyes the Lord iudge betweene me and thee.

6 Then Abram said to Sarai, Behold, thy maid is in thine hand: doe with her as it pleaseth thee. The Sarai dealt roughly with her: wherefore she fled from her.

7 But the Angel of the Lord found her beside a fountaine of water in the wilderness, by the fountaine in the way to Shur:

8 And hee said, Hagar Sarais maid, whence comest thou? and whither wilt thou goe? And she said, I flee from my dame Sarai.

9 Then the Angel of the Lord said to her, Returne to thy dame, and humble thy selfe vnder her hands.

10 Again the Angel of the Lord said vnto her, I will so greatly increase thy seed, that it shall not be numbred for multitude.

11 Also the Angel of the Lord said vnto her, See, thou art with child, & shalt beare a sonne, and shalt call his name Ishmael: for the Lord hath heard thy tribulation.

12 And he shall be a wild man: his hand shall be against euery man, and euery mans hand against him, & he shall dwell in the preefence of all his brethren.

13 Then she called the Name of the Lord, that spake vnto her, Thou God lookest on me: for shee said, Haue I not also heere looked after him that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi: loe, it is beetweene Kadesh and Bered.

15 And Hagar bare Abram a sonne, and Abram called his sonnes name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

16 And Abram was fourescore and sixe yeere old, when Hagar bare him Ishmael.

#### CHAP. XVII.

5 Abrams name is changed to confirm him in the promise. 8 The land of Canaan is the first time promised. 12 Circumcision is instituted. 15 Sarai is named Sarah. 18 Abraham prayeth for Ishmael. 19 Ishak is promised. 23 Abraham and his house are circumcised.

**W**HEN Abram was ninety yeere olde and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and sayd vnto him, I am God. All sufficient, \* walke before me, and be thou upright,

2 And I will make my couenant betweene me and thee, and I will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 Then Abram fell on his face, and God talked with him, saying,

4 Behold, I make my Couenant with thee, and

thou shalt be a father of many nations,

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram: but thy name shall be Abraham: \* for a father of many nations haue I made thee.

6 Also I will make thee exceeding fruitfull, and will make nations of thee: yea, Kings shall proceed of thee.

7 Moreover, I will establish my Couenant betweene me & thee, and thy seede after thee in their generations, for \* an euerlasting Couenant, to be God vnto thee and to thy seed after thee.

8 And I will giue thee and thy seed after thee the land, wherein thou art a stranger, for euery all the land of Canaan for an euerlasting possession, and I will be their God.

9 Again the Lord said vnto Abraham, Thou shalt keepe my Couenant, thou and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This is my Couenant, which yee shall keepe betweene me and you, and thy seed after thee, \* Let euery man-child among you be circumcised:

11 That is, ye shall circumcise the foreskinne of your flesh, and it shall be \* a signe of the Couenant betweene me and you.

12 And euery man-child of eight dayes olde among you shall be circumcised in your generations, as well hee that is borne in thine house, as hee that is bought with money of any stranger, which is not of thy seede.

13 He that is borne in thine house, and hee that is bought with thy money, must needes be circumcised. So my Couenant shall be in your flesh for an euerlasting Couenant.

14 But the vncircumcised man-child, in whose flesh the foreskinne is not circumcised, euen that person shall be cut off from his people, because hee hath broken my Couenant.

15 Afterward God said vnto Abraham, Sarai thy wife shalt thou not call Sarai, but Sarah shall be her name.

16 And I will blesse her, and will also giue thee a sonne of her, yea, I will blesse her, and shee shall be the mother of nations: Kings also of people shall come of her.

17 Then Abraham fell vpon his face and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a child be borne vnto him that is an hundred yeere old? and shall Sarah that is ninety yeere olde beare?

18 And Abraham said vnto God, Oh that Ishmael might liue in thy sight.

19 Then God said, \* Sarah thy wife shall beare thee a son in deed, & thou shalt call his name Ishak: and I will establish my Couenant with him for an euerlasting Couenant, and with his seed after him.

20 And as concerning Ishmael, I haue heard thee: loe, I haue blessed him, and will make him fruitfull, and wil multiply him exceedingly: twelve princes shall he beget, & I will make a great nation of him.

21 But my Couenant will I establish with Ishak, which Sarah shall beare vnto thee the next \* yeere at this season.

22 And hee left off talking with him, and God went vp from Abraham.

23 Then Abraham tooke Ishmael his sonne, and all that were borne in his house, and all that was bought with his money, that is, euery man-child among the men of Abrahams house, and he circumcised the foreskinne of their flesh in that selfe same day, as God had commanded him.

24 Abraham also himselfe was ninetie yeere old and nine, when the foreskinne of his flesh was circumcised.

25 And Ishmael his sonne was thirteene yeere olde, when the foreskinne of his Reith was circumcised.

26 The selfesame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his sonne:

27 And all the men of his house, both borne in his house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham receiveth three Angels into his house.  
2 *Israhak is promised againe.* 12 Sarah laugheth. 18 *Christ is promised to all nations.* 19 Abraham saith his family to know God. 21 The destruction of Sodom is declared unto Abraham. 23 Abraham prayeth for them.

1 **A** Gaine the Lorde appeared vnto him in the plaine of Mamre, as he sate in his tent doore about the heat of the day.

2 And he lift vp his eyes, and looked: and loe, three men stood by him, and when he saw them, he ran to meet them from the tent doore, and bowed himselfe to the ground.

3 And he said, Lord, if I have now found fauour in thy sight, goe not, I pray thee, from thy seruant.

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be brought, and wash your feet, and rest your selues vnder the tree,

5 And I will bring a morcell of bread, that you may comfort your hearts, afterward yee shall goe your wayes: for therefore are ye come to your seruant. And they said, Doe euen as thou hast said.

6 Then Abraham made haste into the tent vnto Sarah, and said, Make ready at once three measures of fine meale: knead it, and make cakes vpon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran to the beasts, and tooke a tender and good calfe, and gaue it to the seruant, who hastied to make it ready.

8 And he tooke butter and milke, and the calfe which hee had prepared, and set before them, and stood himselfe by them vnder the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ Then they said to him, Where is Sarah thy wife? And he answered, Behold, *she* is in the tent.

10 And he said, \* I will certainly come againe vnto thee according to the time of life, and loe, Sarah thy wife shall haue a sonne. And Sarah heard in the tent doore, which was behinde him.

11 (Now Abraham and Sarah were old and stricken in age, and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.)

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herselfe, saying, After I am waxed old, \* and my lord also, shall I haue lust?

13 And the Lord said vnto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah thus laugh, saying, Shall I certainly beare a child, which am old?

14 Shall any thing be so hard to the Lord? at the time appointed will I returne vnto thee, *euen* according vnto the time of life, and Sarah shall haue a sonne.)

15 But Sarah denyed, saying, I laughed not: for she was afraid. And he said, It is not so: for thou hast laughed.

16 ¶ Afterward the men did rise from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the Lord said, Shall I hide from Abraham, that thing which I doe,

18 Seeing that Abraham shall be in deed a great and a mighty nation, and \* all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

For I know him that hee will command his

sonnes, and his household after him, that they keepe the way of the Lord, to do righteounes and iudgement, that the Lord may bring vpon Abraham that he hath spoken vnto him.

20 Then the Lord said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorah is great, and because their sinne is exceeding grieuous,

21 I will goe downe now, and see whether they haue done altogether according to that cry which is come vnto me: and if not, *that* I may know.

22 And the men turned thence, & went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the Lord.

23 Then Abraham drew neere, and saide, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

24 If there be fiftie righteous within the citie, wilt thou destroy, and not spare the place for the fiftie righteous that are therein?

25 Be it farre from thee from doing this thing, to slay the righteous with the wicked, and that the righteous should be euen as the wicked, be it farre from thee: shall not the iudge of all the world do right?

26 And the Lord answered, If I shall find in Sodom fiftie righteous within the citie, then will I spare all the place for their sakes.

27 Then Abraham answered, and said, Beholde, now I haue begun to speake vnto my Lord, and I am but dust and ashes.

28 If there shall lacke fiae of fiftie righteous, wilt thou destroy all the citie for fiae? And he said, If I find there fiae and fortie, I will not destroy it.

29 And hee yet spake to him againe, and sayd, What if there shalbe found fortie there? Then he answered, I will not doe it for forties sake.

30 Againe he said, Let not my Lord now be angry that I speake, What if thirty be found there? Then he said, I will not doe it if I find thirty there.

31 Moreover he said, Behold, now I haue begun to speake vnto my Lord, What if twenty be found there? And hee answered, I will not destroy it for twenties sake.

32 Then he said, Let not my Lord be now angry and I will speake but this once, What if tenne be found there? And hee answered, I will not destroy it for tennes sake.

33 ¶ And the Lord went his way when hee had left communing with Abraham, and Abraham returned vnto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

3 Lot receiveth two Angels into his house. 4 The filibie lustes of the Sodomites. 16 Lot is deliuered. 24 Sodom is destroyed. 26 Lot's wife is made a pillar of salt. 33 Lot's daughters lie with their father, of whom come Moab and Ammon.

1 **A** N D in the euening there came two Angels to Sodom: and Lot sate at the gate of Sodom, and Iot saw them, and rose vp to meet them, and hee bowed himselfe with his face to the ground.

2 And he said, See my Lords, I pray you turne in now into your seruants house, and tary all night, and \* wash your feet, and we shall rise vp early and goe your wayes. Who said, Nay, but we wil abide in the streete all night.

3 Then hee pressed vpon them earnestly, and they turned in to him, and came to his house, and hee made them a feast, and did bake vneleavened bread, and they did eat.

4 But before they went to bed, the men of the citie, *euen* the men of Sodom compassed the house round about, from the yong euen to the old, all the people from all quarters.

5 Who crying vnto Lot, said to him, Where are the men which came to thee this night? bring them out vnto vs, that we may know them.

6 Then Lot went out at the doore vnto them, and shut the doore after him,

7 And said, I pray you, my brethren, doe not so wickedly.

8 Behold now, I haue two daughters, which haue not known man: them will I bring out now vnto you, and doe to them as seemeth you good: onely vnto these men doe nothing: for therefore are they come vnder the shadow of my rooffe.

9 Then they said, Away hence: and they said, He is come alone as a stranger, and shall hee iudge and rule? we will now deale worfe with thee then with them. So they praefed fore vpon Lot himselfe, and came to breake the doore.

Gen. 19.7

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the doore.

W. 19.

16.

18. 19. 20.

11 Then they smote the men that were at the doore of the house, with blindness, both small and great, so that they were wearie in seeking the doore.

12 Then the men said vnto Lot, Whom hast thou yet here? either sonne in law, or thy sonnes, or thy daughters, or whatsoever thou hast in the citie, bring it out of this place.

Chap. 18. 20.

13 For wee will destroy this place, because the very of them is great before the Lord, & the Lord hath sent vs to destroy it.

18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.

14 Then Lot went out and spake vnto his sonnes in law, which he married his daughters, and said, Arise, get you out of this place: for the Lord will destroy the citie: but hee seemed to his sonnes in law as though he had mocked.

18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.

15 And when the morning arose, the Angels balled Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters: for which are here, lest thou be destroyed in the punishment of the citie.

18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.

16 And as hee prolonged the time, the men caught both him and his wife, and his two daughters by the hands (the Lord being mercifull vnto him) and they brought him forth, and set him with-out the citie.

17 And when they had brought them out, the Angel said, Escape for thy life: looke not behinde thee, neither tary thou in all the plaine: escape into the mountaine, lest thou be destroyed.

18 And Lot said vnto them, Not so, I pray thee, my Lord.

19 Behold now, thy seruant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed vnto me in sauing my life: and I cannot escape in the mountaine, lest some euill take me and I die.

20 See now this citie hereby to flee vnto, which is a little one: Oh let mee escape thither: is it not a little one, and my soule shall liue?

18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30.

21 Then he said vnto him, Behold, I haue receiued thy request also concerning this thing, that I will not ouerthrow this citie, for the which thou hast spoken.

Dmt. 29.

28. 29. 30.

40. 41. 42.

43. 44. 45.

46. 47. 48.

49. 50. 51.

22 Hasten thee, saue thee there: for I can do nothing till thou bee come thither. Therefore the name of the citie was called Zoar.

23 And The Sunne did rise vpon the earth, when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then the Lord raised vpon Sodome and vpon Gomorah, brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heauen,

25 And ouerthrowe those citiess, and all the plaine, and all the inhabitants of the citiess, & that

that grew vpon the earth.

26 Now his wife behinde him looked backe, and she became a pillar of salt.

27 And Abraham rising vp early in the morning, went to the place where he had stood before the Lord,

28 And looking toward Sodome and Gomorah, and toward all the land of the plaine, behold, hee sawe the smoke of the land mounting vp as the smoke of a fornaice.

29 But yet when God destroyed the citiess of the plaine, God thought vpon Abraham, and sent Lot out from the mids of the destruction, when he ouerthrowe the citiess wherein Lot dwelled.

30 Then Lot went vp from Zoar, and dwelt in the mountaine with his two daughters: for hee feared to tary in Zoar, but dwelt in a caue, hee, and his two daughters.

31 And the elder said vnto the younger, Our father is olde, and there is not a man in the earth to come in vnto vs after the maner of all the earth.

32 Come, we will make our father drinke wine, and lie with him, that we may preferue seed of our father.

33 So they made their father drinke wine that night, and the elder went and lay with her father: but hee perceived not, neither when she lay downe, neither when she rose vp.

34 And on the morrow the elder said to the younger, Behold, yesternight lay I with my father: let vs make him drinke wine this night also, and go thou, and lie with him, that we may preferue seede of our father,

35 So they made their father drinke wine that night also, and the younger arose and lay with him, but hee perceived it not, when she lay downe, neither when she rose vp.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with childe by their father.

37 And the elder bare a sonne, and shee called his name, Moab: the same is the father of the Moabites vnto this day.

38 And the younger bare a sonne also, and shee called his name Ben-ammi: the same is the father of the Ammonites vnto this day.

# CHAP. XX.

1 Abraham dwelleth as a stranger in the land of Gerar. 2 Abimelech taketh away his wife. 3 God reprooueth the King, 9 and the king, Abraham. 11 Sarah is restored with great gifts. 17 Abraham prayeth, and the king and his are healed.

Afterward Abraham departed thence toward the South country, and dwelled betwene Cadeth and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, Shee is my sister. Then Abimelech king of Gerar sent and tooke Sarah.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dreame by night, and said to him, Behold, thou art but dead, because of the woman which thou hast taken: for she is a mans wife.

4 (Notwithstanding, Abimelech had not yet come neere her) And hee said, Lord, wilt thou slay euery righteous nation?

5 Said not he vnto me, She is my sister? yea, and she her selfe said, He is my brother: with an vpright minde, and innocent hands haue I done this.

6 And God said vnto him by a dreame, I know that thou diddest this euery with an vpright mind, and I kept thee also that thou shouldst not siane against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

7 Now then deliuer the man his wife againe: for hee is a Prophet, and he shall pray for thee that thou mayest liue: but if thou deliuer her not againe, bee sure that thou shalt die the death, thou, and all that thou hast.

8 Then Abimelech rising vp early in the morning, called all his seruants, & told all these things vnto them, and the men were fore afraid.

9 Afterward Abimelech called Abraham, and said vnto him, What hast thou done vnto vs? and what haue I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom: *how* great sin? thou hast done things vnto me that ought not to be done.

10 So Abimelech sayde vnto Abraham, What sawest thou that thou hast done this thing?

11 Then Abraham answered, Because I thought thus, Surely the feare of God is not in this place, and they will slay me for my wiues sake.

12 Yet in very deed there is my sister: for she is the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother, and she is my wife.

13 Now when God caused me to wander out of my fathers house, I said then to her, This is thy kindeas that thou shalt shew vnto me in all places where we come, Say thou of mee, \* Hee is my brother.

14 Then tooke Abimelech sheepe & beeues, and menservants, and women seruants, and gaue them vnto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land is before thee: dwell wher it pleaseth thee.

16 Likewise to Sarah he said, Behold, I haue giuen thy brother a thousand pieces of silver: behold, he is the vaile of thine eyes to all that are with thee, and to all others: and she was thus reposed.

17 ¶ Then Abraham praised vnto God, and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his women seruants, and they bare children.

18 For the Lorde had shut vp euery wombe of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abrahams wife.

CHAP. XXI.

2 *Ishak is borne.* 9 *Ishmael mocketh Ishak.* 14 *Hagar is cast out with her sonne.* 17 *The Angel comforteth Hagar.* 22 *The covenant betwene Abimelech and Abraham.* 33 *Abraham calleth vpon the Lord.*

Now the Lord visited Sarah, as he had said, and did vnto her \* according as he had promised.

2 For \* Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a sonne in his olde age, at the same season that God told him.

3 And Abraham called his sonnes name that was borne vnto him, which Sarah bare him, *Ishak.*

4 Then Abraham circumcised *Ishak* his sonne, when he was eight dayes olde, \* as God had commanded him.

5 So Abraham was an hundred yere old, when his sonne *Ishak* was borne vnto him.

6 ¶ Then Sarah said, God hath made me to reioyce: all that heare will reioyce with me.

7 Againe she said, Who would haue said to Abraham, that Sarah should haue giuen children sucke? for I haue borne him a sonne in his olde age.

8 Then the childre grew and was weaned, and Abraham made a great feast the same day that *Ishak* was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah sawe the sonne of Hagar the Egyptian (which shee had borne vnto Abraham) mocking.

10 Wherefore shee sayd vnto Abraham, \* Cast out this bondwoman and her sonne: for the sonne of this bondwoman shall not bee heire with my

sonne *Ishak.*

11 And this thing was very grieuous in Abrahams sight because of his sonne.

12 ¶ But God said vnto Abraham, Let it not be grieuous in thy sight for the child & for the bondwoman: in all that Sarah shall say vnto thee, heare her voyce, for in *Ishak* shall thy seed be called.

13 As for the sonne of the bondwoman, I will make him a nation also, because he is thy seed.

14 So Abraham arose vp early in the morning, and tooke bread, and a bottle of water, and gaue it vnto Hagar, putting it on her shoulder, & the child also, and sent her away: who departing, wandered in the wilderness of Beer sheba.

15 And when the water of the bottle was spent, she cast the child vnder a certaine tree.

16 Then she went and sate her ouer against him afar off, about a bow shoot: for she said, I will not see the death of the child: and she sate downe ouer against him, and lift vp her voyce and wept.

17 Then God heard the voyce of the child, and the Angel of God called to Hagar from heauen, and sayd vnto her, What ayleth thee, Hagar? Feare not, for God hath heard the voyce of the childre where he is.

18 Arise, take vp the childre, and holde him in thine hand: for I will make of him a great people.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water, and gaue the boy drinke.

20 So God was with the child, and he grew and dwelt in the wilderness, and was an Archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran, & his mother tooke him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And at that same time Abimelech and Phicol his chiefe captaine, spake vnto Abraham, saying, God is with thee in all that thou doest.

23 Now therefore sweare vnto me here by God, that thou wilt not hurt mee, nor my children, nor my childrens children: thou shalt deale with mee, and with the countrey where thou hast bene a stranger, according vnto the kindeesse that I haue or lie, shewed thee.

24 Then Abraham said, I will sweare.

25 And Abraham rebuked Abimelech for a well of water, which Abimelechs seruants had violently taken away.

26 And Abimelech said, I know not who hath done this thing: also thou toldest mee not, neither heard I of it but this day.

27 Then Abraham tooke sheepe, and beeues, and gaue them to Abimelech: and they two made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seuen lambes of the flocke by themselves.

29 Then Abimelech said vnto Abraham, What meane these seuen lambes, which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he answered, Because thou shalt receiue of mine hand these seuen lambes, that it may bee witness vnto me, that I haue digged this well.

31 Wherefore the place is called *Beer sheba*, because there they both iware.

32 Thus made they a covenant at Beer sheba, and afterward Abimelech and Phicol his chiefe captaine rose vp, and turned againe into the lande of the Philistims.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a grose in Beer sheba, and called there on the Name of the Lord the euerlasting God.

34 And Abraham was a stranger in the Philistims land a long season.



## C H A P. XXII.

1. 2 The faith of Abraham is proued in offering his sonne Izhak. 8 Izhak is a figure of Christ. 20 The generation of Nahor Abrahams brother, of whom cometh Rebekah.

Heb. 11.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

17.

And after these things God did \* proue Abraham, and sayd vnto him, Abraham. Who answered, Here am I.

2 And hee sayd, Take nowe thinge onely sonne Izhak, whome thou louest, and get thee vnto the lande of Moriah, and offer him there for a burnt offering vpon one of the mountaines which I will shew thee.

3 Then Abraham rose vp early in the morning, and saddled his asse, and tooke two of his seruants with him, and Izhak his sonne, and claue wood for the burnt offering, and rose vp, and went to the place, which God had told him.

4 Then the third day Abraham lift vp his eyes, and saw the place afarre off,

5 And said vnto his seruants, Abide ye heere with the asse: for I and the child will goe yonder and worship, and come againe vnto you.

6 Then Abraham tooke the wood of the burnt offering, and layd it vpon Izhak his sonne: and hee tooke the fire in his hand, and the knife: and they went both together.

7 Then spake Izhak vnto Abraham his father, and said, My father. And hee answered, Heere am I, my sonne. And he said, Behold the fire & the wood, but where is the lambe for the burnt offering?

8 Then Abraham answered, My son, God will provide him a lambe for a burnt offering. So they went both together.

9 And when they came to the place which God had shewed him, Abraham builded an altar there, and couched the wood, and bound Izhak his son, and laid him on the altar vpon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretching forth his hand, tooke the knife to kill his sonne.

11 But the Angel of the Lorde called vnto him from heauen, saying, Abraham, Abraham. And hee answered, Here am I.

12 Then hee said, Lay not thine hand vpon the child, neither doe any thing vnto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing for my sake thou hast not spared thine only sonne.

13 And Abraham lifting vp his eyes, looked: and beheld, there was a ramme behind him caught by the hornes in a bush. Then Abraham went and tooke the ramme, and offered him vp for a burnt offering in the stead of his sonne.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place saying, Iehouah-ireh, as it is said this day, In the mount will the Lorde be seene.

15 And the Angel of the Lorde cried vnto Abraham, saying, heauen the second time,

16 And said, \* By my selfe haue I sworn (sayth the Lorde) because thou hast done this thing, and hast not spared thine only sonne,

17 Therefore will I surely blesse thee, and will greatly multiply thy seed, as the starres of the heauen, & as the sand which is vpon the sea shore, and thy seed shall possesse the gate of his enemies,

18 \* And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed, because thou hast obeyed my voyce.

19 Then turned Abraham againe vnto his seruants, and they rose vp, and went together to Beer-sheba: and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 And after these things one told Abraham, saying, Beholde, Milcah, thee hath also borne children vnto thy brother Nahor:

21 To wit, Uz his eldest sonne, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram.

22 And Chesed, and Hazez, and Pildash, and Lid-laph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight did Milcah beare to Nahor Abrahams brother.

24 And his concubine called Reumah, shee bare also Tebah, and Gahan, and Thahah, and Maachah.

## C H A P. XXIII.

1 Abraham lamenteth the death of Sarah. 4 He buyeth a field to bury her, of the Hittites. 13 The equi-ty of Abraham. 19 Sarah is buried in Machpelah.

When Sarah was an hundred twenty and seuen yere old (so long liued she)

2 Then Sarah died in Kiriath-arba: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. And Abraham came to mourne for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 Then Abraham rose vp from the sight of his corps, and talked with the Hittites, saying,

4 I am a stranger and a sojourner among you, giue me a possession of buriall with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

5 Then the Hittites answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

6 Heare vs my lord, thou art a prince of God among vs: in the chiefest of our sepulchres bury thy dead: none of vs shall forbid thee his sepulchre, but thou mayest bury thy dead there.

7 Then Abraham stood vp, and bowed himselfe before the people of the land of the Hittites.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your minde, that I shall bury my dead out of my sight, heare me, and intreate for me to Ephron the sonne of Zohar,

9 That hee would giue me the caue of Machpelah, which he hath in the end of his field: that he would giue it me for as much money as it is worth, for a possession to bury in among you.

10 (For Ephron dwelt among the Hittites) Then Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of all the Hittites that went in at the gates of the cite, saying,

11 No my lord, heare me: the field giue I thee, and the caue that therein is, I giue it thee, euen in the presence of the sonnes of my people, giue I it thee to bury thy dead.

12 Then Abraham bowed himselfe before the people of the land,

13 And spake vnto Ephron in the audience of the people of the countrey, saying, Seeing thou wilt giue it, I pray thee heare mee, I will giue thee the price of the field: receiue it of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 Ephron then answered Abraham, saying vnto him,

15 My lord, hearken vnto me: the land is worth foure hundred shekels of silver: what is that betweene me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 So Abraham hearkened vnto Ephron: And Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver which hee had named in the audience of the Hittites, euen foure hundred shekels of currant money among merchants.

17 So the field of Ephron which was in Machpelah and ouer against Mamre, euen the field and the caue that was therein, & all the trees that were in the field, which were in all the borders round about, was made sure.

18 Vnto Abraham for a possession, in the sight of the Hittites, euen of all that went in at the gates of his cite.

19 And after this Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the caue of the field of Machpelah ouer against Mamre: the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 Thus the field and the caue that is therein, was made sure to Abraham for a possession of buriall by the Hittites.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Abraham causeth his seruant to sweare to take a wife for Ishak in his owne kinred. 2 The seruant prayeth to God. 3 His fidelitie toward his master. 4 The friends of Rebekah commit the matter to God. 5 They aske her consent, and she agreeth. 6 And is married to Ishak.

Now Abraham was old, and t striken in yeeres, and the Lord had blessed Abraham in all things.

2 Therefore Abraham said vnto his eldest seruant of his house, which had the rule ouer all that he had, Put now thine hand vnder my thigh,

3 And I wil make thee sweare by the Lord God of the heauen, and God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife vnto my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell.

4 But thou shalt goe vnto my countrey, and to my kinred, and take a wife vnto my sonne Izhak.

5 And the seruant said to him, What if the woman will not come with mee to this land? shall I bring thy sonne againe vnto the land from whence thou camest?

6 To whom Abraham answered, Beware that thou bring not my sonne thither againe.

7 ¶ The Lord God of heauen, who tooke mee from my fathers house, and from the land where I was borne, and that spake vnto me, and that sware vnto me, saying, Vnto thy seed wil I giue this land, he shall send his Angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife vnto my sonne from thence.

8 Neuertheless, if the woman will not follow thee, then shalt thou bee t discharged of this mine othe, onely bring not my sonne thither againe.

9 Then the seruant put his hand vnder the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him for this matter.

10 ¶ So the seruant tooke ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed: (for he had all his masters goods in his hand) and so he arose, & went to Aram Naharaim, vnto the citie of Nabor.

11 And he made his camels to flie downe without the citie by a well of water at euentide about the time that the women come out to draw water.

12 And he said, O Lord God of my master Abraham, I beseech thee, send me good speed this day, and shew mercy vnto my master Abraham.

13 Lo, I stand by the well of water, whiles the mens daughters of this citie come out to drawe water.

14 Grant therefore that the mayd to whome I say, Bow downe thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drinke: if she say, Drink, and I wil giue thy camels drinke also: may be the that thou hast ordained for thy seruant Izhak: and thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed mercie on my master.

15 ¶ And now yer he had left speaking, behold, Rebekah came out, the daughter of Bethuel, sonne of Milcah the wife of Nabor Abrahams brother, and her pitcher vpon her shoulder.

16 (And the mayd was very faire to looke vpon, a virgin, and vnknewen of man) & she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher and came vp.

17 Then the seruant ran to meet her, & said, Let me drinke, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she sayd, Drink t Sir, and thee hasted, & Ebr. my and let downe her pitcher vpon her hand, and gaue Lord. him drinke.

19 And when she had giuen him drinke, she said, I will drawe water for thy camels also vntill they haue drunken enough.

20 And she poured out her pitcher into the trough speedily, and ranne againe vnto the well to draw water, and the drew for all his camels.

21 So the man wondered at her, and held his peace, to knowe whether the Lord had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And when the camels had left drinking, the man tooke a golden t bellenent of halfe a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten shekels weight of gold.

23 And he sayd, Whose daughter art thou? tell me I pray thee, Is there roume in thy fathers house for vs to lodge in?

24 Then she said to him, I am the daughter of Bethuel the sonne of Milcah, whom thee bare vnto Nabor.

25 Moreover, she said vnto him, Wee haue litter also and prouender enough, and roume to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed himselfe and worshipped the Lord,

27 And said, Blessed be the Lord God of my master Abraham, which hath not withdrawn his mercie and his truth from my master: for when I was in the way, the Lord brought mee to my masters brethens house.

28 And the maid ran, and told them of her mothers house, according to these words.

29 ¶ Now Rebekah had a brother called Laban, and Laban ran vnto the man to the well.

30 For when he had seene the earerings and the bracelets in his sisters hands, & when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus said the man vnto me, then hee went to the man, and loe he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And hee said, Come in thou blessed of the Lord: wherefore standest thou without, seeing I haue prepared the house, & roume for the camels?

32 ¶ Then the man came into the house, and he vnshadd the camels, and brought litter and prouender for the camels, and water to wash his feete, and the mens feete that were with him.

33 Afterward the meate was set before him: but hee sayd, I will not eate vntill I haue sayd my message. And he said, Speake on.

34 Then he sayd, I am Abrahams seruant,

35 And the Lord hath blessed my master wonderfully, that he is become great: for he hath giuen him sheepe and beees, & silver and gold, and men seruaunts and maid seruaunts, and camels and asses.

36 And Sarah my masters wife hath borne a son to my master when he was old, and vnto him hath he giuen all that he hath.

37 Now my master made me sweare, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my sonne of the daughters of the Canaanites in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt goe vnto my fathers house, and to my kinred, and take a wife vnto my sonne.

39 Then I said vnto my master, What if the woman will not follow me?

40 Who answered me, The Lord before whom I walke, will send his Angel with thee, and prosper thy journey, & thou shalt take a wife for my sonne of my kinred, and my fathers house.

41 Then shalt thou be discharged of mine othe, when thou comest to my kinred: and if they giue

thee not one, thou shalt be free of mine other:

42 So I came this day to the well, and sayd, O Lord, the God of my master Abraham, if thou now prosper my journey which I goe,

10r. way.

Verse 13.

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water: when a virgin commeth forth to draw water, and I say to her, Give mee, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drinke,

44 And she say to me, Drinke thou & I will also drawe for thy camels, let her be the wife, which the Lord hath prepared for my masters sonne.

10r. shew  
ed.

45 And before I had made an end of speaking in mine heart, beholde, Rebekah came forth, and her pitcher on her shoulder, and she went downe vnto the well and drew water. Then I said vnto her, Give me drinke, I pray thee.

46 And she made halfe, and tooke down her pitcher from her shoulder, and said, Drinke, and I will giue thy camels drinke also. So I dranke, and shee gaue the camels drinke also.

47 Then I asked her, and said, Whose daughter art thou? And she answered, The daughter of Bethuel Nahors sonne, whom Milcah bare vnto him. Then I put the abilliment vpon her face, and the bracelets vpon her hands.

48 And I bowed down & worshipped the Lord, and blessed the Lord God of my master Abraham, which had brought me the right way to take my masters brothers daughter vnto his sonne.

† Eb, in  
the way  
of truth.

49 Now therefore, if yee will deale mercifully and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me, that I may tunc mee to the right hand or to the left.

50 Then answered Laban and Bethuel and said, This thing is proceeded of the Lord: wee cannot therefore say vnto thee neither euill nor good.

10r, at thy  
commen-  
demens.  
10r, or-  
deined.

51 Behold, Rebekah is before thee, take her, and goe, that she may be thy masters sonnes wife, euen as the Lord hath said.

52 And when Abrahams seruant heard their words, he bowed himselfe toward the earth vnto the Lord.

53 Then the seruant tooke forth iewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and raiment, and gaue to Rebekah, also vnto her brother and to her mother, he gaue gifts.

54 Afterward they did eate and drinke, both he and the men that were with him, & taried al night.

10r. 56.  
and 59.  
† Eb, 56.  
dayes, or  
sen.

And when they rose vp in the morning, hee said, Let me depart vnto my master.

55 Then her brother and her mother answered, Let the maid abide with vs at the least ten dayes, then shall she goe.

56 But hee said vnto them, Hinder you me not, seeing the Lord hath prospered my journey: send me away, that I may goe to my master.

57 Then they sayd, We will call the maid, and aske her consent.

† Eb, her  
mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah and said vnto her, Wilt thou goe with this man? and she answered, I will goe.

59 So they let Rebekah their sister goe, and her nurse, with Abrahams seruant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, & said vnto her, Thou art our sister, grow into thousand thousands, and thy seed possesse the gate of his enemies.

61 ¶ Then Rebekah arose, and her maids, & rode vpon the camels, and folowed the man, and the seruant tooke Rebekah, and departed.

Chap 16.  
14. and  
25. 11.

62 Now Izhak came from the way of Beer-lahai-roi (for he dwelt in the same countrey)

63 And Izhak went out to pray in the field to-

ward the evening: who lift vp his eyes and looked, and behold, the camels came.

64 Also Rebekah lift vp her eyes, and when she saw Izhak, she lighted downe from the camel.

65 (For he had said to the seruant, Who is yonder man, that commeth in the field to meet vs? and the seruant had said, It is my master,) So she tooke a vaile, and covered her.

66 And the seruant tolde Izhak all things that he had done.

67 Afterward Izhak brought her into the tent of Sarah his mother, and he took Rebekah, and she was his wife, and he loued her: so Izhak was comforted after his mothers death.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Abrahams taketh Keethah to wife, and getteth many children. 5 Abrahams giueth all his goods to Izhak. 8 Hee dieth. 12 The genealogie of Ishmael. 25 The birth of Iakob and Esau. 30 Esau selleth his birthright for a messe of pottage.

NOW Abrahams had taken him another wife called Keturah,

2 Which bare him Zimran, and Iokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ithbah, and Shuah.

3 And Iokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan, \* And the sonnes of Dedan were Ashurim, and Letulium, and Leummim.

4 Also the sonnes of Midian were Ephah, and Ephraim, and Hanoah, and Abida, & Eldaah. All these were the sonnes of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abrahams gaue all his goods to Izhak.

6 But vnto the sonnes of the concubines which Abraham had, Abraham gaue gifts, and sent them away from Izhak his sonne (while hee yet liued) Eastward to the East countrey.

7 And this is the age of Abrahams life, which he liued, an hundredth twenty and five yeeres.

8 Then Abraham yielded the spirit, and died in a good age, an old man and of great yeeres, and was gathered to his people.

9 And his sonnes Izhak and Ishmael buried him in the caue of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron, sonne of Zohar the Hittite, before Mamre:

10 Which field Abraham bought of the Hittites, where Abraham was buried with Sarah his wife.

11 ¶ And after the death of Abraham, God blessed Izhak his sonne, \* and Izhak dwelt by Beer-lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these are the generations of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, whom Hagar the Egyptian Sarahs handmaid bare vnto Abraham.

13 \* And these are the names of the sonnes of Ishmael, name by name, according to their kindreds: ¶ the eldest sonne of Ishmael was Nebaioth, then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mifhma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Iezur, Naphith, and Kedemah.

16 These are the sonnes of Ishmael, and these are their names by their townes, and by their castles: to wit, twelue princes of their nations.

17 (And these are the yeeres of the life of Ishmael, an hundredth thirty and seven yeeres, and hee yielded the spirit, and died, and was gathered vnto his people.)

18 And they dwelt from Hauilah vnto Sher, that is toward Egypt, as thou goest to A. shur. Ishmael dwelt in the presence of all his brethren.

19 ¶ Likewise these are the generations of Izhak Abrahams sonne. Abraham begate Izhak,

20 And Izhak was fourty yeere olde when hee took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Aramee

of Syr. I Aramite of Padan Aram, and sister to Laban the Aramite.

21 And Izhak praied vnto the Lord for his wife, because shee was barren; and the Lord was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived,

22 But the children stode one together within her: therefore shee said, Seeing it is so, why am I thus? wherefore the went to aske the Lord.

23 And the Lord said vnto her, Two nations are in thy wombe, and two manner of people shalbe diuided out of thy bowels, & the one people shalbe mightier then the other, and the \* elder shall serue the younger.

24 ¶ Therefore when her time of deliuerance was fulfilled, behold, twins were in her wombe.

25 So he that came out first was red, and he was all ouer as a rough garment, and they called his name Esau.

26 \* And afterward came his brother out, and his hand held Esau by the heele: therefore his name was called Iakob. Now Izhak was threescore yeere old when Rebekah bare them.

27 And the boyes grew, and Esau was a cunning hunter, and † lued in the fields: but Iakob was a † plaine man, and dwelt in tents.

28 And Izhak loued Esau, for † venison was his meat, but Rebekah loued Iakob.

29 Now Iakob sod portage, and Esau came from the field and was wearie.

30 Then Esau said to Iakob, ¶ Let me eat, I pray thee, of that portage so red, for I am weary. Therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Iakob said, Sel me euen now thy birthright.

32 And Esau said, Lo, I am almost dead, what vnto this birthright vnto me?

33 Iakob then said, Swear e to mee euen now. And he sware to him, \* and sold his birthright vnto Iakob.

34 Then Iakob gaue Esau bread and portage oftentimes: and he did eat and drinke, and rose vp, and went his way: so Esau contemned his birthright.

C H A P. XXVI.

1 God promisseth for Izhak in the famine. 3 Hee renuesth his promise. 9 The king blasphemeth him for denying his wife. 14 The Philistims hate him for his riches. 15 Stop his welles, 16 And drue him away. 24 God comforteth him. 31 He maketh alliance with Abimelech.

And there was a famine in the land besides the first famine that was in the dayes of Abraham. Wherefore Izhak went to Abimelech King of the Philistims vnto Gerar.

2 For the Lord appeared vnto him, and sayd, Goe not downe into Egypt, but abide in the land which I shall thew vnto thee.

3 Dwell in this land and I will be with thee, and will blesse thee: for to thee, and to thy seed I will giue all these \* countreies, and I will performe the oath which I sware vnto Abraham thy father.

4 Also I will cause thy seed to multiply as the starres of heauen, and will giue vnto thy seed all these countreies: and in thy seedes shall all the nations of the earth be \* blessed,

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept mine † ordinance, my Commandement, my Statutes, and my Lawes.

6 ¶ So Izhak dwelt in Gezar.

7 And the men of the place asked him of his wife, and he said, She is my sister: for hee feared to say, She is my wife, lest, said he, the men of the place

should kill mee, because of Rebekah, for shee was beautifull to the eye.

8 So after he had bene there a long time, Abimelech king of the Philistims looked out at a window, and loe, he saw Izhak sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 Then Abimelech called Izhak, and said, I, o, she is of a suerty thy wife, and why saidst thou, She is my sister? To whom Izhak answered, Because I thought thus, It may be that I shall die for her.

10 Then Abimelech said, Why hast thou done this vnto vs? one of the people had almost lien by thy wife, so shouldest thou haue brought sinne vpon vs.

11 Then Abimelech charged all his people, saying, He that toucheth this man, or his wife, shall die the death.

12 Afterward Izhak sowed in that land, & found in the same yere an † hundred fold by estimation, and so the Lord blessed him.

13 And the man waxed mightie, and † still increased till he was exceeding great.

14 For hee had flocks of sheepe, and herds of cattell, and a mightie household: therefore the Philistims had enuie at him,

15 Insomuch that the Philistims stopped, & filled vp with earth all his welles, which his fathers seruants digged in his father Abrahams time.

16 Then Abimelech said vnto Izhak, Get thee fro vs, for thou art mightier then we a great deale.

17 ¶ Therefore Izhak departed thence, & pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Izhak returning, digged the wels of water, which they had digged in the dayes of Abraham his father: for the Philistims had stopped them after the death of Abraham, and hee gaue them the same names which his father gaue them.

19 Izhaks seruants then digged in the valley, and found there a well of † liuing water.

20 But the herdmen of Gerar did strue with Izhaks herdmen, saying, The water is ours, therefore called he the name of the well, † Espek, because they were at strife with him.

21 Afterward they digged another wel, & stroue for that also, and he called the name of it † Sitrah.

22 Then he remoued thence, and digged another well, for the which they stroue not: therefore called he the name of it † Rehoboth, and said, Because the Lord hath now made vs roomie, wee shall increase vpon the earth.

23 So he went vp thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the Lord appeared vnto him the same night, & said, I am the God of Abraham thy father: feare not: for I am with thee, and will blesse thee, & multiply thy seed for my seruant Abrahams sake.

25 Then hee built an Altar there, and called vpon the name of the Lord, and there spread his tent: where also Izhaks seruants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then came Abimelech to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the captaine of his armie.

27 To whom Izhak said, Wherefore come yee to me, seeing yee hate mee, and haue put me away from you?

28 Who answered, We saw certainly that the Lord was with thee, and we thought thus, Let there be now an oath betwene vs, euen betwene vs and thee, and let vs make a couenant with thee.

29 If thou shalt doe vs no hurt, as wee haue not touched thee, and as wee haue done vnto thee nothing but good, and lent thee away in peace: thou now, be blessed of the Lord, doe thou.





to him, Behold, the fannesse of the earth shalbe thy dwelling place, and *thou shalt have* of the dew of heauen from aboue.

40 And by thy sword shalt thou liue, and shalt be thy brothers seruant. But it shall come to passe when thou shalt get the materie, that thou shalt breake his yoke from thy necke.

41 ¶ Therefore Esau hated Iakob, because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him. And Esau thought in his minde, \* The dayes of mourning for my father will come shortly, then I will slay my brother Iakob.

42 And it was told to Rebekah of the words of Esau her elder son, & shee sent, & called Iakob her younger sonne, & said vnto him, Behold, thy brother Esau is comforted against thee, *meaning* to kill thee:

43 Now therefore my son, heare my voyce: arise, and flee thou to Haran to my brother Iaban.

44 And tarie with him a while vntill thy brothers fierceneffe be swaged,

45 And til thy brothers wrath turne away from thee, & he forget the things which thou hast done to him: then will I send and take thee from thence: why should I be deuiued of you both in one day?

46 Also Rebekah said to Izhak, \* I am weary of my life, for the daughters of Heth. If Iakob take a wife of the daughters of Heth like these of the daughters of the land, what auaileth it me to liue?

C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Izhak forbiddeth Iakob to take a wife of the Canaanites. 9 Esau taketh a wife of the daughters of Heth against his fathers will. 12 Iakob in the way to Haran seeth a ladder reaching to heauen. 14 Christ is promised. 20 Iakob asketh of God onely meate and clothing.

Then Izhak called Iakob, and blessed him, and charged him, & said vnto him, Take not a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

2 Arise, \* get thee to \* Padan Aram to the house of Bethuel thy mothers father, and thence take thee a wife of the daughters of Laban thy mothers brother.

3 And God shall suffice thee, and make thee to increase, & multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people.

4 And giue thee the blessing of Abraham, *euen* to thee and to thy seed with thee, that thou mayest inherit the land (wherein thou art a stranger) which God gaue vnto Abraham.

5 Thus Izhak sent forth Iakob, and hee went to Padan Aram vnto Laban sonne of Bethuel the Aramite, brother to Rebekah, Iakobs and Esaus mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Izhak had blessed Iakob, & sent him to Padan Aram to see him a wife thence, and giuen him a charge when hee blessed him, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan,

7 And that Iakob had obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan Aram:

8 Also Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan displeased Izhak his father,

9 Then went Esau to Ishmael and tooke ¶ vnto the wiues, *which he had*, Mahalah the daughter of Ishmael Abrahams sonne, the sister of Nabaioth to be his wife.

10 ¶ Now Iakob departed from Beer-sheba, and went to Haran,

11 And he came vnto a certaine place, & taried there all night, because the Sunne was downe, and tooke of the stones of the place, and laid vnder his head, and slept in the same place.

12 Then he dreamed, and behold, there stood a ladder vpon the earth, and the top of it reached vp to heauen: and lo, the Angels of God went vp and downe by it.

13 \* And behold, the Lord stood aboue it, and said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Izhak: the land vpon the which thou sleepest, will I giue thee and thy feed.

14 And thy feede shal be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad \* to the West, and to the East, and to the North, and to the South, and in thee and in thy feede shall all the \* families of the earth be blessed.

15 And loe, I am with thee, and will keepe thee whithersoever thou goest, and will bring thee againe into this land: for I will not forsake thee, vntill I haue performed that, that I haue promised thee.

16 ¶ Then Iakob awoke out of his sleepe, and said, Surely the Lord is in this place, and I was not aware.

17 And he was afraid and said, How fearefull is this place: this is none other but the house of God, and this is the gate of heauen.

18 Then Iakob rose vp early in the morning, & tooke the stone that he had laid vnder his head, and set it vp \* as a pillar, and poured oile vpon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place ¶ Bethel, notwithstanding the name of the city was at the first called Luz.

20 Then Iakob vowed a vowe, saying, If God will be with me, and will keepe me in this iourney which I goe, and will giue mee bread to eate, and clothes to put on:

21 So that I come againe vnto my fathers house in safetie, then shall the Lord be my God.

22 And this stone which I haue set vp as a pillar, shalbe Gods house: and of all that thou shalt giue me, will I giue the tenth vnto thee.

C H A P. XXIX.

13 Iakob commeth to Laban, and serueth seuen yeeres for Rachel. 23 Leah brought to him bed in stead of Rachel. 27 He serueth seuen yeeres more for Rachel. 32 Leah conceiveth and beareth foure sonnes.

Then Iakob lift vp his feet, and came into the ¶ East country.

2 And as he looked about, behold, there was a well in the field, and loe, three flocks of sheepe lay thereby (for at that well were the flocks watered) and there was a great stone vpon the wels mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered, and they rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the sheepe, and put the stone againe vpon the wels mouth in his place.

4 And Iakob sayd vnto them, My brethren, whence be ye? & they answered, We are of Haran.

5 Then he said vnto them, Know ye Laban the sonne of Nahor? Who said, We know him.

6 Againe hee sayd vnto them, Is hee in good health? And they answered, Hee is in good health, and behold, his daughter Rachel commeth with the sheepe.

7 Then he said, Loe, it is yettie day, neither is it time that the cattell should be gathered together: water ye the sheepe, and goe feed them.

8 But they said, We may not, vntill all the flocks be brought together, & till men roll the stone from the wels mouth, that we may water the sheepe.

9 ¶ While he talked with them, Rachel also came with her fathers sheepe, for she kept them.

10 And as soone as Iakob saw Rachel the daugh-

Chap. 35. 1. and 48. 3.

Dent. 12. 20. and 19. 14. Chap. 12. 3. and 18. 22. 18. and 22. 18. and 26. 4.

Chap. 31. 13. Or, house of God.

† Ebr. to the land of the children of the East.



ter of Laban his mothers brother, and the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother, then came Yaakob neere, and rolled the stone from the wels mouth, and watered the flocke of Laban his mothers brother.

11 And Yaakob kissed Rahel, & lift vp his voice and wept.

Orpheu.

12 (For Yaakob told Rahel that hee was her fathers brother, and that hee was Rebekahs sonne) then the ranne and tolde her father.

13 And when Laban heard tell of Yaakob his sisters sonne, he ran to meet him, and imbraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house: and he told Laban all these things.

14 To whom Laban sayd, Well, thou art my bone and my flesh. And hee abode with him the space of a moneth.

15 ¶ For Laban said vnto Yaakob, Though thou be my brother, thoudest thou therefore serue me for nothing? tell me, what shall be thy wages?

16 Now Laban had two daughters, the elder called Leah, and the younger called Rahel.

Or, Leah 17.

17 And Leah was tender eyed, but Rahel was beautifull and faire.

18 And Yaakob loued Rahel, and said, I will serue thee seven yeeres for Rahel thy yonger daughter.

19 Then Laban answered, It is better that I giue her thee, then that I should giue her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Yaakob serued seven yeeres for Rahel, and they seemed vnto him but a fewe dayes, because hee loued her.

21 ¶ Then Yaakob sayd to Laban, Giue me my wife, that I may goe in to her, for my terme is ended.

¶ Ebr. my dayes are full.

22 Wherefore Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 But when the euening was come, hee tooke Leah his daughter, and brought her to him, and he went in vnto her.

24 And Laban gaue his mayde Zilpah to his daughter Leah to be her seruant.

25 But when the morning was come, behold, it was Leah. Then said he to Laban, Wherefore hast thou done thus to me? did not I serue thee for Rahel? Wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban answered, It is not the maner of this place to giue the yonger before the elder.

27 Fulfill seven yeeres for her, and we will also giue thee this for the seruice, which thou shalt serue me yet seven yeeres more.

28 Then Yaakob did so, and fulfilled her seven yeeres: so he gaue him Rahel his daughter to be his wife.

29 Laban also gaue to Rahel his daughter, Bilhah his maide to be her seruant.

30 So entred he in to Rahel also, and loued also Rahel more then Leah, and serued him yet seven yeeres more.

¶ Ebr. opened her wombe.

31 ¶ When the Lord saw that Leah was despised, hee made her fruitful: but Rahel was barren. And Leah conceived and bare a sonne, and she called his name Reuben: for she sayd, Because the Lord hath looked vpon my tribulation, now therefore mine husband will loue me.

32 And she conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and sayd, Because the Lord heard that I was hated, he hath therefore giuen me this sonne also, and she called his name Simeon.

33 And she conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and sayd, Now at this time will my husband keepe mee company, because I haue borne him three

sonnes: therefore was his name called Leui.

35 Moreover, the conceived againe, and bare a sonne, saying, Now will I praise the Lord: \* Therefore she called his name Iudah, and left bearing.

C H A P. XXX.

4. 9. Rahel and Leah being both barren, giue their maides vnto their husbands, and they beare him children. 1. Leah giueth mandrakes to Rahel that Yaakob might lie with her. 2. Laban is enriched for Yaakobs sake. 3. Yaakob is made very rich.

And when Rahel saw that shee bare Yaakob no children, Rahel enuied her sister, and said vnto Yaakob, Giue me children, or else I die.

2 Then Yaakobs anger was kindled against Rahel, and he said, Am I in Gods stead, which hath withholden from thee the fruit of the wombe?

3 And she said, Behold my maid Bilhah, goe in to her, and she shall beare vpon my knees, and I shall haue children also by her.

4 Then she gaue him Bilhah her maid to wife, and Yaakob went in to her.

5 So Bilhah conceived, and bare Yaakob a son.

6 Then said Rahel, God hath giuen sentence on my side, and hath also heard my voice, and hath giuen me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rahels maide conceived againe, and bare Yaakob the second sonne.

8 Then Rahel said, With excellent wrestlings haue I wrestled with my sister, and haue gotten the vpper hand: and she called his name Naphtali.

9 And when Leah saw that she had left bearing, she tooke Zilpah her maid, and gaue her Yaakob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leahs maid bare Yaakob a son.

11 Then sayd Leah, A company cometh: and she called his name Gad.

12 Againe Zilpah Leahs maid bare Yaakob another sonne.

13 Then said Leah, Ah, blessed am I, for I daughters will blesse me: and she called his name Asher.

14 ¶ Now Reuben went in the dayes of the wheate harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them vnto his mother Leah. Then said Rahel to Leah, Giue mee, I pray thee, of thy sonnes mandrakes.

15 But she answered her, Is it a small matter for thee to take mine husband, except thou take my sonnes mandrakes also? Then said Rahel, Therefore hee shall sleepe with thee this night for thy sonnes mandrakes.

16 And Yaakob came from the field in the euening, and Leah went out to meete him, and said, Come in to me, for I haue bought and payed for thee with my sonnes mandrakes: and he slept with her that night.

17 And God heard Leah, and she conceived and bare vnto Yaakob the fifth sonne.

18 Then sayd Leah, God hath giuen me my reward, because I gaue my maid to my husband, and she called his name Issachar.

19 After, Leah conceived againe, and bare Yaakob the sixth sonne.

20 Then Leah said, God hath endowed me with a good dowrie: now will mine husband dwel with me, because I haue borne him sixe sonnes: and she called his name Zebulun.

21 After that, she bare a daughter, and she called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembered Rahel, & God heard her, and opened her wombe.

23 So she conceived, and bare a sonne, and said, God hath taken away my rebuke.

24 And

## C H A P. XXXI.

1 *Labans children murmure against Isakob.* 3 *God commaundeth him to returne to his countrey.* 13. 24 *The care of God for Isakob.* 19 *Rahel stealeth her fathers idoles.* 23 *Laban followeth Isakob.* 44 *The covenant betweene Laban and Isakob.*

**N**ow he heard the words of Labans sonnes, saying, Isakob hath taken away all that was our fathers, and of our fathers goods hath he gotten all this honour.

2 Also Isakob beheld the countenance of Laban, that it was not towards him as in times past.

3 And the Lord had said vnto Isakob, Turne againe into the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred, and I will be with thee.

4 Therefore Isakob sent and called Rahel and Leah to the field vnto his rocke.

5 Then said he vnto them, I see your fathers countenance, that it is not towards me: as it was wont, and the God of my father hath bene with me.

6 And yee know that I haue serued your father with all my might.

7 But your father hath deceiued me, and changed my wages: ten times: but God suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he thus said, The spotted shalbe thy wages, then all the sheep bare spotted, and if he said thus, The partie coloured shalbe thy reward, then bare all the sheepe partie coloured.

9 Thus hath God taken away your fathers blessing, and giuen it me.

10 For in ramming time I lifted vp mine eyes, and saw in a dreame, and behold, the hee goats leaped vpon the shee goats that were partie coloured, with little and great spots spotted.

11 And the Angel of God said to me in a dreame, Isakob. And I answered, Loe, I am here.

12 And he said, Lift vp now thine eyes, & see all the hee goats leaping vpon the shee goats that are partie coloured, spotted with little and great spots: for I haue seene all that Laban doeth vnto thee.

13 I am the God of Beth-el where thou \*anointedst the pillar, where thou vowedst a vow vnto me. Now arise, get thee out of this countrey, and returne vnto the land where thou wast borne.

14 Then answered Rahel and Leah and said vnto him, Haue we any more portion and inheritance in our fathers house?

15 Doeth not hee count vs as strangers? for hee hath sold vs, and hath eaten vp and consumed our money.

16 Therefore all the riches which God hath taken from our father, is ours, and our childrens: now then whatsoeuer God hath said vnto thee, doe it.

17 ¶ Then Isakob rose vp, and set his sonnes and his wiues vpon camels.

18 And he caried away all his flocks, and all his substance which hee had gotten, to wit, his riches, which hee had gotten in Padan Aram, to goe to Isakob his father vnto the land of Canaan.

19 When Laban was gone to heare his sheepe, Rahel stole her fathers idoles.

20 Thus Isakob stole away the heart of Laban the Aramite: for he told him not that he fled.

21 So fled hee with all that he had, and hee rose vp, and passed the river, and set his face toward mount Gilead.

22 And the third day after was it told Laban, that Isakob fled.

23 Then he tooke his brethren with him, and followed after him seuen daies iourney, and overtook him at mount Gilead.

24 And

24 And she called his name Ioseph, saying, The Lord will giue me yet another sonne.

25 ¶ And alsoone as Rahel had borne Ioseph, Isakob said to Laban, Send mee away, that I may goe vnto my place, and to my countrey.

26 Giue mee my wiues and my children, for whom I haue serued thee, and let me goe: for thou knowest what seruise I haue done thee.

27 To whom Laban answered, If I haue now found fauour in thy sight, saie: I haue perceived that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake.

28 Also he said, Appoint vnto me thy wages, and I will giue it thee.

29 But hee said vnto him, Thou knowest what seruise I haue done thee, and in what taking thy cattell haue bene vnder me.

30 For the little that thou hadst before I came, is increased into a multitude: and the Lord hath blessed thee by my coming: but now when shal I trauell for mine owne house also?

31 Then he said, What shall I giue thee? and Isakob answered, Thou shalt giue mee nothing at all: if thou wilt doe this thing for mee, I will returne, feede, and keepe thy sheepe.

32 I will passe thorow all thy flocks this day, and separate from them all the sheepe with little spots, and great spots, and all blacke lambes among the sheepe, and the great spotted, and little spotted among the goates: and it shall bee my wages.

33 So shall my righteousnesse answer for mee hereafter, when it shall come for my reward before thy face: and euery one that hath not little or great spots among the goats, & blacke among the sheepe, the same shalbe my theft with me.

34 Then Laban said, Go to, would God it might be according to thy saying.

35 Therefore hee tooke out the same day the hee goates that were partie coloured, & with great spots, and all the hee goates with little and great spots, and all that had white in them, and all the blacke among the sheepe, and put them in the keeping of his sonnes.

36 And hee set three dayes iourney betweene himselfe and Isakob. And Isakob kept the rest of Labans sheepe.

37 ¶ Then Isakob tooke rods of greene poplar, and of hasell, and of the chefnut tree, and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appeare in the rods.

38 Then he put the rods which he had pilled, in the gutters, and watering troughs, when the sheepe came to drinke, before the sheepe: (for they were in heat when they came to drinke.)

39 And the sheepe were in heate before the rods, and afterward brought forth young of partie colour, and with small and great spots.

40 And Isakob parted these lambes, and turned the faces of the flocks towards these lambes partie coloured, & all manner of blacke among the sheepe of Laban: so hee put his owne flocks by themselves, and put them not with Labans flocks.

41 And in euery ramming time of the stronger sheepe Isakob layd the rods before the eyes of the sheepe in the gutters, that they might conceiue before the rods.

42 But when the sheepe were feeble, hee put them not in: and so the feeble were Labans, and the stronger Isakobs.

43 So the man increased exceedingly, and had many flocks, and maid seruants, and men seruants, and camels, and asses.

† 2b. and

loe, was he

with him,

as yester-

day, and

yet yester-

day.

† Ebr. as

yesterday,

& before

yesterday.

† Or, mis-

ny times

† Or, cap-

itell.

Chap. 18.

18.

† Or, went

away pri-

uily from

Laban.

† Or, Ex-

phrases.

† Or, kin-

folkes and

friends.

† Or, joy-

ned with

him.

24 And God came to Laban the Aramite in a dreame by night, & said vnto him, Take heed that thou speake not to Jaakob ¶ I ought saue good.

† Ebr. from good to euill.

25 ¶ Then Laban ouertooke Jaakob, and Jaakob had pitched his tent in the mount, and Laban also with his brethren pitched vpon mount Gilead.

¶ Or. conuoyed thy self away privately.

26 Then Laban said to Jaakob, What hast thou done? ¶ thou hast euen stolen away mine heart and carried away my daughters, as though they had bene taken captiues with the sword.

27 Wherefore didst thou flee to secretly, and steale away from me, and didst not tell me, that I might haue sent thee forth with mirth and with songs, with timbrel and with harpe?

28 But thou hast not suffered mee to kisse my sonnes and my daughters: now thou hast done foolishly in doing so.

† Ebr. power is in mine hand.

29 I am ¶ able to doe you euill: but the God of your father spake vnto mee yesternight, saying, Take heede that thou speake not to Jaakob ought saue good.

30 Now though thou wentest thy way, because thou greatly longedst after thy fathers house, yet wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

31 Then Jaakob answered, and said to Laban, Because I was afraid, and thought that thou wouldest haue taken thy daughters from me.

¶ Or, let him die.

32 But with whom thou findest thy gods, ¶ let him not lye. Search thou before our brethren what I haue of thine, & take it to thee, (but Jaakob wist not that Rachel had stolen them)

33 Then Laban came into Jaakobs tent, and into Leahs tent, and into the two maids tents, but found them not. So he went out of Leahs tent, and entered into Rachels tent.

¶ Or, straw or saddle.

34 (Now Rachel had taken the idoles, and put them in the camels litter, and sate downe vpon them) and Laban searched all the tent, but found them not.

† Ebr. let me not anger be in the eyes of my lord.

35 Then said she to her father, ¶ My lord be not angry that I cannot rüe vp before thee: for the custome of women is vpon me: so he searched, but found not the idoles.

36 ¶ Then Jaakob was wroth, and chode with Laban: Jaakob also answered, and sayd to Laban, What haue I trespassed? what haue I offended, that thou hast pursued after me?

37 Seeing thou hast searched all my stuffe, what hast thou found of all thine household stuffe? put it here before my brethren, and thy brethren, that they may iudge betweene vs both.

¶ Or, bene barren.

38 This twenty yere haue I bene with thee, thine ewes and thy goats haue not ¶ cast their yong, and the rams of thy flocke haue I not eaten.

† Ebr. the sorrie, or taken by day, or stolen by night.

39 ¶ Whatsoeuer was tounge of beasts, I brought it not vnto thee, but made it good my selfe: ¶ of mine hand didst thou require it, were it stolen by day, or stolen by night.

Exod. 22. 12.

40 I was in the day consumed with heate, and with frost in the night, and my ¶ sleepe departed from mine eyes.

¶ Or, I sleepe not.

41 Thus haue I bene twenty yere in thine house, and serued thee fourteen yeres for thy two daughters, and fixe yeres for thy sheepe, and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the feare of Izhak had bene with me, surely thou hadst sent mee away now empty: but God beheld my tribulation, and the labour of mine hands, and rebuked thee yesternight.

43 Then Laban answered, and said vnto Jaakob, These daughters are my daughters, and these sons

are my sonnes, and these sheepe are my sheepe, and all that thou seest is mine, and what can I doe this day vnto thee my daughters, or to their sonnes which they haue borne?

44 Now therefore come, and let vs make a couenant, I and thou, which may bee a witness betweene me and thee.

45 Then tooke Jaakob a stone, and set it vp as a pillar.

46 And Jaakob said vnto his brethren, Gather stones: who brought stones, and made an heape, and they did eate there vpon the heape.

47 And Laban called it ¶ Jegar-sahadutha, and Jaakob called it Galed.

48 For Laban said, This heape is witness betweene mee and thee this day: thencefore he called the name of it Galed.

49 Also he called it ¶ Mizpah, because he said, The Lord looke betweene me and thee, when we shalbe ¶ departed one from another.

50 If thou shalt vex me my daughters, or shalt take wiues beside my daughters: there is no man with vs, behold, God a witness betweene me and thee.

51 Moreover Laban said to Jaakob, Behold this heape, and beholde the pillar which I haue set betweene me and thee,

52 This heape shall bee witness, and the pillar shall be witness, that I will not come ouer this heape to thee, and that thou shalt not passe ouer this heape and this pillar vnto me for euill.

53 The God of Abraham, & the God of Nahor, and the God of their father be iudge betweene vs, but Jaakob sware by the feare of his father Izhak.

54 Then Jaakob did offer a sacrifice vpon the mount, and called his brethren to eate ¶ bread: and they did eate bread, and taried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose vp, and killed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them, and Laban departed, went vnto his place againe.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 God comforteth Jaakob by his Angels. 9. to He prayeth vnto God, confessing his sinnership. 13 He sendeth presents vnto Esau. 24. 28 He wrestleth with the Angel: who nameth him Izhak.

Now Jaakob went forth on his iourney, and the ¶ Angels of God met him.

2 And when Jaakob saw them, he said, This is Gods hoste, and called the name of the same place, ¶ Mahanaim.

3 Then Jaakob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother, vnto the lande of Seir, into the countrey of Edom:

4 To whom hee gaue commandement, saying, Thus shal you speake to my lord Esau: Thy seruant Jaakob saith thus, I haue bene a stranger with Laban, and taried vnto this time.

5 I haue beenes also and asses, sheepe, and men seruants, and women seruants, & haue sent to thee my lord, that I may finde grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ So the messengers came againe to Jaakob, saying, Wee came vnto thy brother Esau, and he also cometh against thee, & foure hundred men with him.

7 Then Jaakob was greatly afraid, and was sore troubled, and diuided the people that was with him, and the sheepe, and the beeces, and the camels into two companies.

8 For he said, if Esau come to the one companie, and suite it, the other companie shal escape.

9 ¶ Moreover Jaakob said, O God of my father Abraham, & God of my father Izhak: Lord, which

\* saidst

*Chap. 31.* \*I saydest vnto mee, Returns vnto thy country, and to thy kined, and I will doe thee good.

*13.* *10* I am not f worthy of the least of all thy mercies and all the truth, which thou hast shewed vnto thy seruant: for with my staffe came I ouer this Iorden, and now haue I gotten two bands.

*11* I pray thee, deliuer me from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I feare him, lest he will come, and smite mee, and the mother vpon the children.

*12* For thou saidest, I will surely doe thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which can not be numbered for multitude.

*13* ¶ And hee taried there the same night, and tooke of that which came to hand, a present for Esau his brother:

*14* Two hundred three goates, and twentie hee goats, two hundred ewes, and twentie lammes:

*15* Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bullockes, twenty three asses, and ten foales.

*16* So he deliuered them into the hands of his seruants, euery droue by themselves, and said vnto his seruants, Passe before mee, and put a pace betweene droue and droue.

*17* And he commanded the foremost, saying, If Esau my brother meete thee, and aske thee, saying, Whose seruants art thou? and whether goest thou? And whose are these before thee?

*18* Then thou shalt say, They be thy seruant Yaakob: it is a present sent vnto my lord Esau: and behold, he himselfe also is behinde vs.

*19* So likewise commanded hee the second and the third, and all that followed the droues, saying, After this manner yee shall speake vnto Esau, when yee find him.

*20* And yee shall say moreover, Behold, thy seruant Yaakob cometh after vs (for hee thought, I will appease his wrath with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face: it may be that he will f accept me)

*21* So went the present before him: but hee taried that night with the company.

*22* And he rose vp the same night, and tooke his two wives and his two maides, and his eleuen children, and went ouer the foord Iabbek.

*23* And hee tooke them, and sent them ouer the riuer, and sent ouer that he had.

*24* ¶ Now when Yaakob was left himselfe alone, there wrestled a man with him vnto the breaking of the day.

*25* And he saw that he could not preuaile against him: therefore he touched the hollow of his thigh, and the hollow of Yaakob thigh was loosed as he wrestled with him.

*26* And he said, Let me goe, for the morning appeareth. Who answered, I will not let thee goe, except thou blesse me.

*27* Then said hee vnto him, What is thy name? And he said, Yaakob.

*28* Then said he, Thy name shall be called Yaakob no more, but Israel: because thou hast had power with God, thou shalt also preuaile with men.

*29* Then Yaakob demanded, saying, Tel me I pray thee, thy name? And he said, Wherefore now dost thou aske my name? And he blessed him there.

*30* And Yaakob called the name of the place, Peniel: for, said he, I haue seene God face to face, and my life is preserved.

*31* And the sunne rose to him as hee passed Peniel: and hee halked vpon his thigh.

*32* Therefore the children of Israel eate not of the sinew that shranke in the hollow of the thigh, vnto this day: because hee touched the sinew that shranke in the hollow of Yaakob thigh.

C H A P. XXXIIII.

*4* Esau and Yaakob meet, and are agreed. *11* Esau receiveth his gifts. *19* Yaakob buyeth a possession, and buildeth an altar.

*A* Nd as Yaakob liit vp his eyes, and looked, behold, Esau came, and with him foure hundred men: and hee diuided the children to Leah, and to Rachel, and to the two maides.

*2* And hee put the maides and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Ioseph hindermost.

*3* So he went before them, and bowed himselfe to the ground seuen times vntill hee came neere to his brother.

*4* Then Esau ranne to meete him, and embraced him, and fell on his necke, and kissed him, and they wept.

*5* And hee liit vp his eyes, and saw the women, and the children, & said, Who are these with thee? And hee answered, They are the children, whome God of his grace hath giuen thy seruant.

*6* Then came the maides uere, they and their children, and bowed themselves.

*7* Leah also with her children came neere, and made obeisance: and after Ioseph and Rachel drew neere, and did reuerence.

*8* Then he said, What meanest thou by all this droue which I met? Who answered, I haue sent it, that I may find fauour in the sight of my lord.

*9* And Esau said, I haue enough my brother: keepe that thou hast to thy selfe.

*10* But Yaakob answered, Nay, I pray thee, if I haue found grace now in thy sight, then receiue my present at mine hand: for I haue seene thy face, as though I had seene the face of God, because thou hast accepted me.

*11* I pray thee take my blessing that is brought thee: for God hath had mercy on me, and therefore I haue all things: so he compelled him, and hee tooke it.

*12* And he said, Let vs take our iourney, and goe, and I will go before thee.

*13* Then he answered him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the ewes, and kine with yong vnder mine hand: and if they should ouerdrue them one day, all the flocke would die.

*14* Let now my lord go before his seruant, and I will drine softly, according to the pace of the cattel, which is before me, and as the children be able to endure, vntill I come to my lord vnto Seir.

*15* Then Esau said, I will leave then some of my folke with thee. And hee answered, What needest this: let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

*16* ¶ So Esau returned, and went his way that same day vnto Seir.

*17* And Yaakob went forward toward Succoth, and built him an house, and made booties for his cattell: therefore hee called the name of the place Succoth.

*18* ¶ Afterward Yaakob came safe to Shechem a city, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan Aram, and pitched before the city.

*19* And there hee bought a parcell of ground, of the sons of Hamor Shechems father, for an hundred pieces of money.

*20* And hee set vp there an altar, and called it, The mighty God of Israel.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

2 *Dinah is raniſhed.* 8 *Hamor aſketh her in a marriage for his ſonne.* 22 *The Shechemites are circumciſed at the requeſt of Iaakobs ſonnes, and the perſuſion of Hamor.* 25 *The whoredome is reuenged.* 28 *Iaakob reſpooneeth his ſonnes.*

**T**hen Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhee bare vnto Iaakob, went out to ſee the daughters of that country.

2 Whom when Shechem the ſonne of Hamor the Hiuite lord of that country ſaw, he tooke her, and lay with her, and ſhe defiled her.

3 So his heart claue vnto Dinah the daughter of Iaakob: and hee loued the maide, and ſpake kindly vnto the maide.

4 Then ſaid Shechem to his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this maide to wife.

5 (Now Iaakob heard that hee had defiled Dinah his daughter, and his ſonnes were with his cattell in the field: therefore Iaakob held his peace, vntill they were come.)

6 ¶ Then Hamor the father of Shechem went out vnto Iaakob to commune with him.

7 And when the ſonnes of Iaakob were come out of the field, and heard it, it grieved the men, and they were very angry, becauſe he had wrought villeny in Iſrael, in that he had lien with Iaakobs daughter: ſo which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoule of my ſonne Shechem longeth for your daughter: giue her him to wife, I pray you.

9 So make ſaffinity with vs: giue your daughters vnto vs, and take our daughters vnto you,

10 And ye ſhall dwell with vs, and the land ſhall be before you: dwell and doe your buſineſſe in it, and haue your poſſeſſions therein.

11 Shechem alſo ſaid vnto her father, and vnto her brethren, ¶ Let me find fauour in your eyes, and I will giue whatſoeuer ye ſhall appoint me.

12 ¶ Aſke of mee abundantly both dowrie and gifts, and I will giue as ye appoint me, ſo that yee giue me: the maide to wife.

13 Then the ſonnes of Iaakob answered Shechem and Hamor his father, talking deceitfully, becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter.

14 And they ſaid vnto them, We cannot do this thing, to giue our ſiſter to an uncircumciſed man: for that were a reproofe vnto vs.

15 But in this will we conſent vnto you: if yee will be as we are, that euery man child among you be circumciſed:

16 Then will we giue our daughters to you, and we will take your daughters to vs, and will dwell with you, and be one people.

17 But if yee will not hearken vnto vs to bee circumciſed, then will wee take our daughter and depart.

18 Now their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamors ſonne.

19 And the young man deferred not to doe the thing, becauſe hee loued Iaakobs daughter: he was alſo the ¶ moſt ſet by of all his fathers houſe.

20 ¶ Then Hamor and Shechem his ſonne went vnto the gate of their citie, and communed with the men of the citie, ſaying,

21 Theſe men are peaceable with vs: and that they may dwell in the land, and doe their affaires the rein (for beholde, the land hath room enough for them) let vs take their daughters to wiues, and giue them our daughters.

22 Onely hercia will the men conſent vnto vs for to dwell with vs, and to be one people, if all the

men children among vs be circumciſed as they are circumciſed.

23 Shall not their flockes and their ſubſtance, and all their cattell be ours? onely let vs conſent hercin vnto them, and they will dwell with vs.

24 And vnto Hamor and Shechem his ſon hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city: and all the men children were circumciſed, euen all that went out of the gate of his citie.

25 And on the third day (when they were fore) two of the ſonnes of Iaakob, Simeon and Levi, Dinahs brethren, tooke either of them his ſword, and went into the citie boldly, and ſlew euery male.

26 They ſlew alſo Hamor and Shechem his ſon with the ¶ edge of the ſword, and tooke Dinah out of Shechems houſe, and went their way.

27 ¶ Again the other ſonnes of Iaakob came vp on the dead, and ſpoiled the citie, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They tooke their ſheepe, and their beenes, and their aſſes, and whatſoeuer was in the citie, and in the fields.

29 Alſo they caried away captiue, and ſpoyled all their goods, and all their children, and their wiues, and all that was in the houſes.

30 Then Iaakob ſaid vnto Simeon and Levi, Ye haue troubled me, and made me ſhinke among the inhabitants of the land, ¶ ſeem the Canaanites as the Perizzites, and I being few in number, they ſhall gather themſelues together againſt mee, and ſlay me, and ſo ſhall I and my houſe be deſtroyed.

31 And they answered, Should hee abuſe our ſiſter as a whore?

## C H A P. XXXV.

1 *Iaakob at Gods commaundement goeth vp to Beth-el to build an altar.* 2 *He reformeth his houſe.* 5 *God maketh the enemies of Iaakob afraid.* 8 *Deborah diſtich.* 12 *The land of Canaan is promiſed him.* 18 *Rahel diſtich in laſour.* 22 *Reuben lieth with his fathers concubine.* 23 *The ſonnes of Iaakob.* 29 *The death of Iſhak.*

**T**hen God ſaid to Iaakob, Ariſe, goe vp to Beth-el, and dwell there, and make there an Altar vnto God, that appeared vnto thee, ¶ when thou fleddeſt from Elau thy brother.

2 Then ſaid Iaakob vnto his houſhold, and to all that were with him, Put away the ſtrange gods that are among you, and clenſe your ſelues, and change your garments.

3 For we will riſe and goe vp to Beth-el, and I will make an altar there vnto God, which heard me in the day of my tribulation, and was with mee in the way which I went.

4 And they gaue vnto Iaakob all the ſtrange gods, which were in their hands, and all their earings which were in their eares, and Iaakob hid them vnder an oke, which was by Shechem.

5 Then they went on their iourney, and the feare of God was vpon the cities that were round about them: ſo that they did not follow after the ſonnes of Iaakob.

6 ¶ So came Iaakob to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan: (the ſame is Beth-el) he and all the people that was with him.

7 And hee built there an altar, and ¶ had called the place, The God of Beth-el, becauſe that God appeared vnto him there, when hee fled from his brother.

8 Then Deborah Rebekahs nurſe died, and was buried beneath Beth-el vnder an oke: and hee called the name of it ¶ Allon Bachuth.

9 ¶ Again God appeared vnto Iaakob, after ſaſon, he



he came out of Padan Aram, and blessed him.

10 Moreover, God said vnto him, Thy name is Iaakob: thy name shall be no more called Iaakob, but \* Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

11 Again God said vnto him, I am God || all sufficient: grow, and multiply: a nation and a multitude of nations shall spring of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loynes.

12 Also I will giue the land which I gaue to Abraham and Ishak vnto thee: and vnto thy feede after thee will I giue that land.

13 So God ascended from him in the place where he had talked with him.

14 And Iaakob set vp a pillar in the place where he talked with him, a pillar of stone, and powred thereon offering thereon: also hee powred oyle thereon.

15 And Iaakob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

16 ¶ Then they departed from Beth-el, and when there was about halfe a dayes iourney of ground to come to Ephrath, Rahel trauelled, and in traouelling she was in perill.

17 And when she was in paines of her labour, the mid-wife said vnto her, Feare not: for thou shalt haue this sonne also.

18 Then as she was about to yeeld vp the ghost (for she died) she called his name Ben-oni, but his father called him Benjamin.

19 Thus \* died Rahel, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem.

20 And Iaakob set a pillar vpon her graue: This is the pillar of Rahels graue vnto this day.

21 ¶ Then Israel went forward, and pitched his tent beyond Migdal-edar.

22 Now when Israel dwelt in that land, Reuben went and lay with \* Bilhah his fathers concubine, and it came to Israels eare. And Iaakob had twelue sonnes.

23 The sonnes of Leah: Reuben Iaakobs eldest sonne, and Simeon, and Leui, and Iudah, & Issachar, and Zebulun.

24 The sonnes of Rahel, Ioseph and Benjamin.

25 And the sonnes of Bilhah Rahels maid, Dan and Naphtali.

26 And the sonnes of Zilpah Leahs maide: Gad and Aser. These are the sonnes of Iaakob, which were borne him in Padan Aram.

27 ¶ Then Iaakob came vnto Ishak his father to Mamre a citie of Arbah: this is Hebron, where Abraham and Ishak were strangers.

28 And the dayes of Ishak were an hundred and fourescore yeeeres.

29 And Ishak gaue vp the ghost, and died, and was \* gathered vnto his people, being old and full of dayes: and his sons Esau and Iaakob buried him.

# C H A P. XXXVI.

1 The wiues of Esau. 7 Iaakob and Esau are rich. 9 The genealogie of Esau. 24 The finding of mules.

Now these are the generations of Esau, which is Edom.

1 Esau tooke his wiues of the daughters of Canaan: Adah the daughter of Elon an Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, the daughter of Zibion an Hiuite,

3 And tooke Balemath Ishmaels daughter, sister of Nebaioth.

4 And \* Adah bare vnto Esau, Eliphaz: and Balemath bare Reuel.

5 Also Aholibamah bare Ieush, & Iaalam, and Korah: these are the sonnes of Esau which were

borne to him in the land of Canaan.

6 So Esau tooke his wiues and his sonnes, and his daughters, and al the foules of his house, and his flockes, & all his cattel, and all his substance, which he had gotten in the land of Canaan, and went into another cuntrye from his brother Iaakob.

7 For their riches were so great that they could not dwell together, and the land wherein they were strangers, could not receiue them because of their flockes.

8 \* Therefore dwelt Esau in mount Seir: this is the land of Esau is Edom.

9 So these are the generations of Esau father of Edom in mount Seir.

10 These are the names of Esaus sonnes: \* Eliphaz the sonne of Adah the wife of Esau, and Reuel the sonne of Balemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sonnes of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esaus sonne, and bare vnto Eliphaz, Amalek: these be the sonnes of Adah Esaus wife.

13 ¶ And these are the sonnes of Reuel: Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sonnes of Balemath Esau wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sonnes of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, daughter of Zibion Esaus wife, for she bare vnto Esau Ieush, and Iaalam, and Korah.

15 These were the dukes of the sonnes of Esau, the sonnes of Eliphaz the first borne of Esau, duke Teman, duke Omer, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, duke Amalek: these are the dukes that came of Eliphaz in the land of Edom: these were the sonnes of Adah.

17 ¶ And these are the sonnes of Reuel Esau sonne: duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these are the dukes that came of Reuel in the land of Edom: these are the sonnes of Balemath Esau wife.

18 ¶ Likewise these were the sonnes of Aholibamah Esau wife: duke Ieush, duke Iaalam, duke Korah: these dukes came of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah Esau wife.

19 These are the children of Esau, and these are the dukes of them: This Esau is Edom.

20 ¶ \* These are the sonnes of Seir the Horites, which inhabited the land before, Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah,

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these are the dukes of the Horites, the sonnes of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the sonnes of Lotan were Hori, and Hemam, and Lotans sister Timna.

23 And the sonnes of Shobal were these: Alvan and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these are the sonnes of Zibeon: both Aiah and Anah: this was Anah that found mules in the wilderness, as he fed his father Zibeons asses.

25 And the children of Anah were these: Dishon and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 Also these are the sonnes of Dishan: Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The sonnes of Ezer are these: Bilhan, and Zaauan, and Akan.

28 The sonnes of Dishan are these: Vz, and Aran.

29 These are the dukes of the Horites: duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these be the dukes of the Horites, after their dukedomes in the land of Seir.

31 And these are the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 Then Bela the sonne of Beor reigned in Edom and the name of his citie was Dinhabah.

33 And when Bela died, Iobab the sonne of Ze-rah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 When Iobab also was dead, Hulham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And after the death of Hulham, Hadad the sonne of Bedad, which slew Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead, and the name of his citie was Avith.

36 When Hadad was dead, then Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 When Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river, reigned in his stead.

38 When Shaul died, Laal-hanan the sonne of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And after the death of Baal-hanan the son of Achbor, Hadad reigned in his dead, & the name of his citie was Pau, and his wives name Mehetabel the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 Then these are the names of the dukes of Edom according to their families: their places, & by their names: duke Timna, duke Alua, duke Ietheth,

41 Duke Akolibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom according to their habitations in the land of their inheritance. This Esau is the father of Edom.

#### C H A P. XXXVII.

2 Joseph accuseth his brethren. 5 He dreameth, and is hated of his brethren. 28 They sell him to the Ishmeelites. 34 Iakob bewaileth Joseph.

Iakob now dwelt in the land, wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These are the generations of Iakob: when Joseph was seenteene yecre olde, hee kept sheepe with his brethren, and the child was with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his fathers wives. And Joseph brought vnto their father their euill, saying.

3 Now Israel loued Joseph more then all his sonnes, because he begat him in his old age, and he made him a coat of many colours.

4 So when his brethren saw that their father loued him more then all his brethren, then they hated him, and could not speake peaceably vnto him.

5 And Joseph dreamed a dreme, and told his brethren, who hated him so much the more.

6 For he said vnto them, Heare, I pray you, this dreme which I haue dreamed.

7 Behold now, we were binding sheaves in the mids of the field: and loe, my sheafe arose, and also stood vp right, and behold, your sheaves compassed round about, and did reuerence to my sheafe.

8 Then his brethren said to him, What, shalt thou reigne ouer vs, and rule vs? or shalt thou haue altogether dominion ouer vs? And they hated him so much the more, for his dreames and for his words.

9 Again he dreamed another dreme, & told it his brethren, and sayd, Behold, I haue had one dreme more, and behold, The Sun & the Moone, and eleuen starres did reuerence to me.

10 Then hee told it vnto his father and to his brethren, and his father rebuked him, and sayd vnto him, What is this dreme which thou hast dreamed? Shall I, and thy mother, and thy brethren come indeed, and fall on the ground before thee?

11 And his brethren envied him, but his father noted the saying.

12 Then his brethren went to keepe their fadders sheepe in Shechem.

13 And Israel said vnto Joseph, Do not thy brethren keepe in Shechem? Come, and I will send thee to them.

14 And hee answered him, I am here. Then hee said vnto him, Go now see whether it be well with thy brethren, and how the flocks prosper, & bring me word againe: so hee sent him from the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 Then a man found him, for loe, hee was wandering in the field, and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And hee answered, I seeke my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they keepe sheepe.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence: for I heard them say, Let vs go vnto Dothan. Then went Joseph after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afarre off, euen before he came at them, they conspired against him, for to slay him.

19 For they sayd one to another, beholde, this is dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let vs slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, A wicked beast hath deuoured him: then we shall see what will come of his dreames.

21 But when Reuben heard that, he deliuered him out of their hands, and said, Let vs not kill him.

22 Also Reuben said vnto them, Shed not blood: but cast him into this pit that is in the wilderness, and lay no hand vpon him, Thus he said, that hee might deliuer him out of their hand, and restore him to his father againe.

23 Now when Joseph was come vnto his brethren, they stript Joseph out of his coate, his particoloured coate that was vpon him.

24 And they tooke him, and cast him into a pit, and the pit was empty without water in it.

25 Then they fate them downe to cate breade, and they lift vp their eyes, and looked, and behold, there came a company of Ishmeelites from Gilead, and their camels laden with spicery, & balm, and myrrine, & were going to cary it down into Egypt.

26 Then Iudah said vnto his brethren, What auaileth it, if we slay our brother, though we keepe his blood secret?

27 Come, and let vs sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hands be vpon him, for hee is our brother, and ourselfe: and his brethren obeyed.

28 Then the Midianites merchant men passed by, & they drew forth, and lift Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph vnto the Ishmeelites for twentie pieces of silver: who brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 Afterward Reuben returned to the pit and beheld, Joseph was not in the pit: then he rent his clothes,

30 And returned to his brethren, and sayd, The child is not yonder, and I whither shall I goe?

31 And they tooke Josephs coate, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coate in the blood.

32 So they sent that particoloured coate, & they brought it vnto their father, and said, This haue we found: see now whether it be thy sons coate or no.

33 Then he knew it, and said, It is my sons coate: a wicked beast hath deuoured him. Joseph is surely torne in pieces.

34 And Iakob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth

Or, piece.

Or, flau-der.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

Or, pieces.

cloth about his loynes, and sorowed for his sonne a long season.

35 Then all his sonnes & all his daughters rose vp to comfort him, but he would not be comforted, but said, Surely, I will go downe into the graue vnto my sonne mourning: so his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt vnto Potiphar an eunuch of Pharaohs, and his chiefe steward.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 The marriage of Judah. 2 The trepasse of Er and Onan, and the vengeance of God that came thereupon.

3 Judah lieth with his daughter in law Tamar.

4 Tamar is iudged to bee burnt for whoredome.

5 The birth of Phares and Zarah.

AND at that time Judah went downe from his brethren, and turned in to a man called Hirah an Adullamite.

2 And Judah saw there the daughter of a man called \* Shuah a Canaanite: and hee tooke her to wife, and went in vnto her.

3 So shee conceived, and bare a sonne, and hee called his name Er.

4 \* And shee conceived againe, and bare a sonne, and shee called his name Onan.

5 Moreover these bare yet a sonne, whome shee called Shelah: and Judah was at Chezib when she bare him.

6 Then Judah tooke a wife to Er his first borne sonne, whose name was Tamar.

7 \* Now Er y first borne of Judah was wicked in the sight of the Lord: therefore the Lord slew him.

8 Then Judah sayde to Onan, Goe in vnto thy brothers wife, and doe the office of a kinsman vnto her, and raise vp seed vnto thy brother.

9 And Onan knew that the feed should not be his: therefore when hee went in vnto his brothers wife, he spilled it on the ground, lest he should giue seed vnto his brother.

10 And it was wicked in the eyes of the Lord, which hee did: wherefore he slew him also.

11 Then sayde Judah to Tamar, his daughter in lawe, Remaine a widowe in thy fathers house, till Shelah my sonne grow vp (for he thought thus, Lest he die as well as his brethren,) So Tamar went and dwelt in her fathers house.

12 \* And in proceesse of time also the daughter of Er was Shuah Judahs wife died. Then Judah when hee had left mourning, went vp to his sheepehearers to Timnah, he and his neighbour Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Beholde, thy father in lawe goeth vp to Timnah, to sheare his sheepe.

14 Then she put her widows garments off from her, and couered her with a vail, and wrapped her selfe, & sat down in Pethah-enaim, which is by the way to Timnah, because shee sawe that Shelah was grown, and shee was not giuen vnto him to wife.

15 When Judah sawe her, hee iudged her an whore: for she had couered her face.

16 And hee turned to the way towards her, and said, Come, I pray thee, let me lie with thee, (for he knew not that shee was his daughter in law) And she answered, What wilt thou giue mee for to lie with mee?

17 Then said he, I will feed thee a kid of 5 goats from the flock: and she said, Well, if thou wilt giue mee a pledge till thou send it.

18 Then he said, What is the pledge that I shall giue thee? And shee answered, Thy signet, and thy cloke, & thy staffe: that is in thine hand. So he gaue it her, and lay by her: & she was with child by him.

19 Then shee arose, and went, and put her vail from her, and put on her widows raiment.

20 Afterward Judah sent a kid of the goates by the hand of his neighbour the Adullamite, for to receiue his pledge from the womans hand: but he found her not.

21 Then asked he the men of that place, saying, Where is the whore that sat in Enaim by the way side? And they answered, There was no whore here.

22 He came therefore to Judah againe, and said, I cannot finde her: and also the men of the place said, There was no whore there.

23 Then Judah said, Let her take it to her, lest we be + shamed: beholde, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Er. in consp. 1.

24 \* Now after three moneths one told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the whore, and loe, with playing the whore she is great with childe. Then Judah sayd, Bring ye her forth, and let her be burnt.

25 When she was brought forth, shee sent to her father in law, saying, By the man vnto whome these things pertaine, am I with child: & said also, Looke I pray thee, whose these are, the seale, and the cloke, and the staffe.

26 Then Judah knew them, and said, Shee is more righteous then I, for shee hath done it, because I gaue her not to Selah my sonne. So hee lay with her no more.

27 \* Nowe when the time was come that shee should be deliuered, behold, there were twines in her wombe.

28 And when she was in trauell, shee put out his hand: and the midwife tooke, and bound a red threed about his hand, saying, This is come out first.

29 But when hee plucked his hand backe againe, loe, his brother came out, and the midwife said, How hast thou broken the breach vpon thee? and his name was called \* Pharez.

1. 1. 2. 4. mas. 1. 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother that had the redde threed about his hand, and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Joseph is sold to Potiphar. 2 God prospereth him. 7 Potiphar vs tempteth him. 13 20 He is accused & cast in prison. 21 God sheweth him fauour.

AND Joseph was brought downe into Egypt: and Potiphar an eunuch of Pharaohs (and his chiefe steward an Egyptian) bought him at the hand of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him thither.

2 And the Lord was with Ioseph, and hee was a man that prospered, and was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

3 And his master saw that the Lord was with him, and that the Lord made all that hee did to prosper in his hand.

4 So Ioseph found fauour in his sight, and serued him: and hee made him ruler of his house, and put all that hee had in his hand.

5 And from that time that hee had made him ruler over his house, and ouer all that hee had, the Lord blessed the Egyptians house for Iosephs sake: and the blessing of the Lord was vpon all that hee had in the house, and in the field.

6 Therefore hee left all that hee had in Iosephs hand, and tooke account of nothing that was with him, saue onely of the bread which hee did eat. And Ioseph was a faire person and well fauoured.

7 \* Now therefore after these things his masters wife cast her eyes vpon Ioseph, & said, Lie with me.

8 But hee refused, and said to his masters wife, Beholde,

Beholde, my master knoweth not what hee hath in the house with me, but hath committed all that hee hath to mine hand.

9 There is no man greater in this house then I: neither hath he kept any thing from me, but onely thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I doe this great wickednes, and so sin against God?

10 And albeit these spake to Joseph day by day, yet he hearkened not vnto her, to lie with her, or to be in her company.

11 Then on a certaine day Joseph entred into the house, to doe his businesse: and there was no man of the houshold in the house:

12 Therefore these caught him by his garment, saying, Sleepe with me: but hee left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 Now when these saw that hee had left his garment in her hand, and was fled one,

14 She called vnto the men of her house, & told them, saying, Behold, he hath brought in an Ebrew vnto vs || to mocke vs: who came in to mee for to haue slept with me: but I cryed with a loud voyce,

15 And when hee heard that I lift vp my voyce, and cryed, he left his garment with mee, and fled away, and got him out.

16 So the laide vp his garment by her, vntill her lord came home.

17 Then these tolde him || according to these words, saying, The Ebrew seruant which thou hast brought vnto vs, came in to me to mocke me.

18 But assoone as I lift vp my voyce and cryed, he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 Then when his master heard the wordes of his wife, which shee tolde him, saying, After this manner did the seruant to me, his anger was kindled.

20 And Josephs master tooke him, and put him in || prison, in the place where the Kings prisoners lay bound: and there he was in prison.

21 ¶ But the Lord was with Joseph, and || shewed him mercy, & got him fauour in the sight of the || master of the prison.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph hand all the prisoners that were in the prison, and whatsoever they did there, that did hee.

23 And the keeper of the prison looked vnto nothing that was vnder his hand, seeing that the Lord was with him: for whatsoever hee did, the Lord made it to prosper.

#### CHAP. XL.

8 The interpretation of dreames is of God. 12. 19 Joseph expoundeth the dreames of the two prisoners.

23 The ingratitude of the butler.

And after these things, the butler of the King of Egypt, and his baker offended their lord the King of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was angry against his two || officers, against the chiefe butler, and against the chiefe baker.

3 Therefore he put them in ward in his chiefe stewards house, in the prison and place where Joseph was bound.

4 And the chiefe steward gaue Joseph charge ouer them, and hee serued them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they both dreamed a dreame, either of them his dreame in one night, each one according to the interpretation of his dreame, both the butler and the baker of the King of Egypt, which were bound in the prison.

6 And when Joseph came in vnto them in the morning, and looked vpon them, beholde, they were sadde.

7 And hee asked Pharaohs officers, that were with him in his masters ward, saying, Wherefore || looke ye so sadly to day?

8 Who answered him, We haue dreamed each one a dreame, and there is none to interpret the same. Then Joseph said vnto them, Are not interpretations of God? Tell them me now.

9 So the chiefe butler tolde his dreame to Joseph, and sayd vnto him, In my dreame, beholde a vine was before me,

10 And in the vine were three branches, and as it budded, her floure came forth: and the clusters of the grapes waxed ripe.

11 And I had Pharaohs cup in mine hand, and I tooke the grapes and wrung them into Pharaohs cup, and I gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand.

12 Then Joseph said vnto him, This is the interpretation of it. The three branches are three dayes.

13 Within three dayes shall Pharaoh lift vp thine head, and restore thee vnto thine office, and thou shalt giue Pharaohs cup into his hande after the old manner, when thou wast his butler.

14 But haue me in remembrance with thee, when thou art in good case, and shew mercy, I pray thee, vnto mee, and make mention of me vnto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring me out of this house.

15 For I was stolen away by theft out of || land of the Hebrewes, & here also haue I done nothing, wherefore they should put me || in the dungeon.

16 And when the chiefe baker sawe that the interpretation was good, hee sayd vnto Joseph, All me thought in my dreame that I had three white baskets on mine head.

17 And in the vppermost basket there was of all manner baken meates for Pharaoh: and the birds did eate them out of the basket vpon mine head.

18 Then Joseph answered and saide, This is the interpretation thereof: The three baskets are three dayes:

19 Within three daies shall Pharaoh take thine head from thee, and shall hang thee on a tree, and the birds shall eate thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And so the third day, which was Pharaohs birth day, he made a feast vnto all his seruants, and hee lifted vp the head of the chiefe butler, and the head of the chiefe baker among his seruants.

21 And hee restored the chiefe butler vnto his butlership, who gaue the cup into Pharaohs hand,

22 But hee hanged the chiefe baker, as Joseph had interpreted vnto them.

23 Yet the chiefe butler did not remember Joseph, but forgate him.

#### CHAP. XLI.

26 Pharaohs dreames are expounded by Joseph. 40 Hee is made ruler ouer all Egypt. 43 Josephs name is changed. 50 He hath two sons, Manasse and Ephraim. 54 The famine begetteth throughout the world.

And two || yeeres after, Pharaoh also dreamed, and beholde, hee stood by a river.

2 And lo, there came out of || river seven || goodly kine and fat fleshed, and they fed in a || meadow.

3 And lo, seven other kine came vp after them out of the river, euill fauoured, and leane fleshed, and stood by the other kine vpon the brinke of the river:

4 And the euill fauoured and leane fleshed kine did eat vp the seven well fauoured and fat kine: so Pharaoh awoke.

5 Again hee sleept, and dreamed the second time: and behold, seven eares of corne grew vpon one stalke, ranke and goodly.

6 And loe, seven thinne eares, and blasted with the

|| Or, so doe vs villany and shame.

|| Or, after thou manner.

† Ebr. in the prison house.  
† Ebr. inclined mercy vnto him.  
|| Or, lord.

|| Or, Euen much as she word signifieth them that were in his estate, or them that were gelded.

the East wind, sprang vp after them :

7 And the thin eares deuoured the seuen ranke and full eares. Then Pharaoh awaked, and lo, *it was* a dreame.

8 Now when the morning came, his spirit was troubled: therefore he sent, and called all the soothsayers of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof, and Pharaoh tolde them his dreames: but none could interpret them to Pharaoh.

9 Then spake the chiefe butler vnto Pharaoh, saying, I call to mind my faults this day.

10 Pharaoh being angry with his seruants, put me in ward in the chiefe stewards house, both mee and the chiefe baker.

11 Then we dreamed a dream in one night, both I and hee: we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dreame.

12 And there *was* with vs a young man, an Ebrew, servant vnto the chiefe steward, whom when we tolde, he declared our dreames to \* vs, to cury one he declared according to his dreame.

13 And as he declared vnto vs, so it came to passe: for he restored me to mine office, and hanged him.

14 \* Then sent Pharaoh, and called Ioseph, and they brought him hastily out of prison, and he shaued him, and chauged his raiment, and came to Pharaoh.

15 Then Pharaoh said to Ioseph, I haue dreamed a dreame, and no man can interpret it; and I haue heard say of thee, *that when* thou hearest a dreame, thou canst interpret it.

16 And Ioseph answered Pharaoh, saying, With our me God shall † answere for the wealth of Pharaoh.

17 And Pharaoh said vnto Ioseph, In my dream, behold, I stood by the banke of the riuer :

18 And loe, there came vp out of the riuer seuen fat fished and well fauoured kine, and they fed in the meadow.

19 Also lo, seuen other kine came vp after them, poore, and † very euill fauoured, and leane fished: I neuer saw the like in all the land of Egypt for euill fauoured.

20 And the leane and euill fauoured kine did eate vp the first seuen fat kine.

21 And when they † had eaten them vp, it could not be knowne that they had eaten them, but they were still as ill fauoured, as they were at the beginning: so did I awake.

22 Moreover, I saw in my dreame, and behold, seuen eares sprang out of one stalke full and faire,

23 And loe, seuen eares withered, thin, and blasted with the East wind, sprang vp after them.

24 And the thin eares deuoured the seuen good eares. Now I haue tolde the soothsayers, and none can declare it vnto me.

25 \* Then Ioseph answered Pharaoh, *Both* Pharaohs dreames are one. God hath shewed Pharaoh what he is about to doe.

26 The seuen good kine are seuen yeres, and the seuen good eares are seuen yeres: this is one dream.

27 Likewise, the seuen thin and ill fauoured kine, that came out after them, are seuen yeres: and the seuen empty eares blasted with the East wind, are seuen yeres of famine.

28 This is the thing which I haue said vnto Pharaoh, that God hath shewed vnto Pharaoh, what he is about to doe.

29 Beholde, there come seuen yeres of great plenty in all the land of Egypt.

30 Again there shall arise after them seuen yeres of famine, so that all the plenty shall be forgotten in

the land of Egypt, and the famine shall consume the land.

31 Neither shall the plenty † bee knowne in the land by reason of this famine that shall come after: *Or, they shall remember no more the plenty*

32 And therefore the dreame was doubled vnto Pharaoh the second time, because the thing is established by God, and God hasteth to performe it.

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh prouide for a man of vnderstanding and wisdom, and set him ouer the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh make and appoint officers ouer the land, and take vp the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seuen plenteous yeres.

35 Also let them gather all the food of these good yeres that come, and lay vp come vnder the hand of Pharaoh for food in the cities, and let them keepe it.

36 So the food shall be for the prouision of the land, against the seuen yeres of famine which shall be in the land of Egypt, that the land perish not by famine.

37 \* And the saying pleased Pharaoh and all his seruants.

38 Then said Pharaoh vnto his seruants, Can we find *such* a man as this, in whom is † Spirit of God?

39 Then Pharaoh sayd to Ioseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, there is no man of vnderstanding or of wisdom like vnto thee.

40 \* Thou shalt be ouer mine house, and at thy † word shall all my people be armed, onely in the † kings throe will I be about thee.

41 Moreover, Pharaoh said to Ioseph, Beholde, I haue set thee ouer all the land of Egypt.

42 And Pharaoh tooke off his † ring from his hand, and put it vpon Iosephs hand, and araied him in garments of fine linnen, and put a golden chaine about his necke.

43 So he set him vpon the † best charer that he had, saue one, and they cried before him, Abrech, and placed him ouer all the land of Egypt.

44 Again Pharaoh sayd vnto Ioseph, I am Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lit vp his hand or his foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Iosephs name † Zaphnathpaneah: and he gaue him to write Alenath the daughter of Poti-pherah † prince of On. Then went Ioseph abroad in the land of Egypt.

46 \* And Ioseph was thirty yeres olde when he stood before Pharaoh King of Egypt: and Ioseph departing from the presence of Pharaoh, went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seuen plenteous yeres, the earth † brought forth store.

48 And he gathered vp all the food of the seuen plenteous yeres which were in the land of Egypt, and laid vp food in the cities: the food of the field, that was round about *every* citie, layd hee vp in the same.

49 So Ioseph gathered wheat like vnto the sand of the sea in multitude out of measure, vntill he left numbering: for it was without number.

50 Now vnto Ioseph were borne \* two sonnes *Chap. 46.* (before the yeres of famine came) which Aphenath the daughter of Poti-pherah, prince of On, bare vnto him.

51 And Ioseph called the name of the first borne Manasse: for God *said he*, hath made me forget all my labour, and all my fathers household.

52 Also he called the name of the second Ephraim: for God, *said hee*, hath made me fruitful in the land of mine affliction.



53 ¶ So the seven yeeres of the plenty that was in the land of Egypt were ended.  
 Psal. 105. 54 \* Then began the seven yeeres of famine to come, according as Ioseph had said: and the famine was in all landes, but in all the land of Egypt was bread.

Or, food. 55 At the length all the land of Egypt was afflicted, and the people cried to Pharaoh for bread. And Pharaoh said vnto all the Egyptians, Go to Ioseph: what he saith to you, doe ye.

56 When the famine was upon all the land, Ioseph opened all places, wherein the store was, & sold vnto the Egyptians: for the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

Or, came 57 And all countries came to Egypt to buy corne  
 80 Egypt  
 80 Ioseph. of Ioseph, because the famine was sore in all landes.

## C H A P. XLII.

3 Iosephs brethren come into Egypt to buy corne. 7 Hee knoweth them and tryeth them. 24 Simeon is put in prison. 26 The other returns to their father to see Benjamin.

Or, come Then Iakob saw that there was food in Egypt, and Iakob said vnto his sonnes, Why gaze ye one vpon another?

2 And he sayd, Behold, I haue heard that there is food in Egypt: \* Get you downe thither, and buy vs food thence, that we may liue and not die.

3 ¶ So went Iosephs ten brethren downe to buy corne of the Egyptians.

4 But Benjamin Iosephs brother would not Iakob send with his brethren: for he said, Left death should befall him.

5 And the sonnes of Israel came to buy food among them that came: for there was famine in the land of Canaan.

6 Now Ioseph was gouernour of the land, who sold to al the people of the land: then Iosephs brethren came, and bowed their face to the ground before him.

7 And when Ioseph saw his brethren, he knew them, and made himselfe strange toward them, and spake to them roughly, & said vnto them, Whence come ye? Who answered, Out of the land of Canaan, to buy vitale.

8 (Now Ioseph knewe his brethren, but they knew not him.)

9 And Ioseph remembered the dreames which he dreamed of them: & he sayd vnto them, Yee are spies, and are come to see the weaknes of the land.

10 But they said vnto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy vitale thy seruants are come.

11 We are all one mans sons: we meane truly, and thy seruants are no spies.

12 But he sayd vnto them, Nay, but yee are come to see the weaknes of the land.

13 And they sayd, Wee thy seruants are twelue brethren, the sonnes of one man in the land of Canaan: and behold, the youngest is this day with our father, and one is not.

14 Again, Ioseph said vnto them, This is it that I spake vnto you, saying, Ye are spies.

15 Heereby ye shall be proued: by the life of Pharaoh, ye shall not go hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

16 Send one of you which may set your brother and ye shall be kept in prison, that your wordes may be proued, whether there be truth in you: or els by the life of Pharaoh ye are but spies.

17 So he put them in ward three dayes.

18 Then Ioseph sayd vnto them the third day, This doe, and liue, for I feare God.

19 If yee be true men, let one of your brethren

be bound in your prison house, and go ye, carry food for the famine of your houses:

20 \* But bring your younger brother vnto me, that your wordes may be tryed, and that ye die not, and they did so.

21 ¶ And they sayd one to another, Wee haue verily sinned against our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soule, when he besought vs, and wee would not heare him: therefore is this trouble come vpon vs.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Warned I not you, saying, \* Sinne not against the child, and yee would not heare? and loe, his blood is now required.

23 (And they were not aware that Ioseph understood them: for he spake vnto them by an interpreter.)

24 Then hee turned from them, and wept, and he returned to them againe and communed with them, and tooke Simeon from among them, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ So Ioseph commanded that they should fill their sacks with wheat, and put euery mans money againe in his sacke, and giue them vitale for the journey: and thus did he vnto them.

26 And they layd their vitale vpon their asses, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sacke for to giue his ass prouender in the Inne, hee espied his money: for loe, it was in his sackes mouth.

28 Then he said vnto his brethren, My money is restored: for loe, it is euen in my sacke. And their heart failed them, and they were astonished, and sayde one to another, What is this, that God hath done vnto vs?

29 ¶ And they came vnto Iakob their father vnto the land of Canaan, and told him all that had befallen them, saying,

30 The man who is lord of the land spake roughly to vs, & put vs in prison as spies of the country.

31 And we said vnto him, We are true men, and are no spies,

32 We be twelue brethren, sonnes of our father: one is not, and the youngest is this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 Then the lord of the country sayd vnto vs, Hereby shall I know if ye be true men: leaue one of your brethren with mee, and take food for the famine of your houses, and depart,

34 And bring your youngest brother vnto mee, that I may know that ye are no spies, but true men: so will I deliuer you your brother, and yee shall occupy in the land.

35 ¶ And as they emptied their sackes, behold, euery mans bundle of money was in his sacke: and when they & their father saw the bundles of their money, they were afraid.

36 Then Iakob said vnto them, Ye haue robbed me of my children: Ioseph is not, and Simeon is not, and ye will take Benjamin: all these things are against me.

37 Then Reuben answered his father, saying, Slay my two sonnes, if I bring him not to thee againe: deliuer him to mine hand, and I will bring him to thee againe.

38 But hee sayd, My sonne shall not goe downe with you, for his brother is dead, and hee is left alone: if death come vnto him by the way which ye goe, then ye shall bring my gray head with sorrow to the graue.

## C H A P. XLIII.

13 Iakob suffereth Benjamin to depart with his children.

children. 23 Simeon is deliuered out of prison. 30 Ioseph goeth aside and weepeth. 32 They feast together.

Now great famine was in the land.

2 And when they had eaten vp the vitaille, which they had brought from Egypt, their father said vnto them, Turne againe, and buy vs a little food.

3 And Iudah answered him, saying, The man charged vs by an oath, saying, \* Neuer see my face except your brother be with you.

4 It thou wilt send our brother with vs, wee will goe downe, and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send him, we will not go downe: for the man said vnto vs, \* Looke me not in the face, except your brother be with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore deale ye so euill with me, as to tell the man, whether yee had yet a brother or no?

7 And they answered, The man asked straitly of our selues, & of our kintred, saying, Is your father yet alie? haue ye any brother? And we told him according to these words: could we know certainly that he would say, Bring your brother downe?

8 Then said Iudah to Israel his father, Send the boy with me, that we may rise and goe, and that we may liue and not die, both wee, and thou, and our children.

9 I will be surety for him: of mine hand shalt thou require him. \* If I bring him not to thee, and which he set him before thee, † then let me beare the blame for euer.

10 For except we had made this tarying, doubtlesse by this we had returned the second time.

11 Then their father Israel said vnto them, If it must needs be so now, doe thus: take of the best fruits of the land in your vessels, and bring the man a present, a little rosen, and a little hony, † spices and myrrhe, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand, and the money that was brought againe in your sackes mouthes, cary it againe in your hand, lest it were some ouersight.

13 Take also your brother, and arise, and goe againe to the man.

14 And God Almighty giue you mercy in the sight of the man, that hee may deliuer you your other brother, and Benjamin: but I shall be robbed of my childe as I haue benee.

15 ¶ Thus the men tooke this present, and tooke twice so much money in their hand with Benjamin, and rose vp, and went downe to Egypt, and stood before Ioseph.

16 And when Ioseph saw Benjamin with them, he said † to his steward, Bring these men home, and kill meate, and make ready: for the men shall eate with me at noone.

17 And the man did as Ioseph bade, & brought the men vnto Iosephs house.

18 Now when the men were brought into Iosephs house, they were afraid, and said, Because of the money that came in our sackes mouthes at the first time, are wee brought, that hee may † picke a quarrell against vs, & † lay something to our charge, and bring vs in bondage and our allies.

19 Therefore came they to Iosephs steward, and communed with him at the doore of the house.

20 And said, Oh sir, \* wee came indeed downe hither at the first time to buy food,

21 And as we came to an Inne and opened our sackes, behold, euery mans money was in his sackes mouth, <sup>euery</sup> our money in full weight, but we haue brought it againe in our hands.

22 Also other money haue wee brought in our handsto buy food, but we cannot tell who put our money in our sackes.

23 And he said, † Peace be vnto you, feare not: † Or, your your God, and the God of your father hath giuen you that treasure in your sackes, I had your money: and he brought forth Simeon to them.

24 So the man ledde them into Iosephs house, and gaue them water to wash their feete, and gaue their asses prouender.

25 And they made ready their present against Ioseph came at noone, (for they heard say, that they should eat bread there.)

26 When Ioseph came home, they brought the present into the house to him, which was in their hands, & bowed downe to the ground before him.

27 And he asked them of their † prosperitie, and † Elz<sup>r</sup> said, Is your father the olde man, of whom yee told me, in good health? Is he yet alie?

28 Who answered, Thy seruant our father is in good health, hee is yet alie: and they bowed downe, and made obeisance.

29 And hee lifting vp his eyes, beheld his brother Benjamin his mothers sonne, and said, Is this your younger brother, of whom ye told me? And he said, God be mercifull vnto thee, my sonne.

30 And Ioseph made haste (for his † affection was inflamed toward his brother, and sought where to weepe) and entred into his chamber, and wept there.

31 Afterward he washed his face and came out, and refrained himselfe, and said, Set on † meate.

32 And they prepared for him by himselfe, and for them by themselves, & for the Egyptians which did eat with him, by themselves, because the Egyptians might not eate bread with the Ebrewes: for that was an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

33 So they sat before him the eldest according vnto his age, and the youngest according vnto his youth, and the men marvelled among themselves.

34 And they tooke meales from before him, and sent to them: but Beniamins meale was five times so much as any of theirs: and they drunke, and had of the best drinke with him.

#### C H A P. XLIIII.

15 Ioseph accuseth his brethren of theft. 33 Iudah offereth himselfe to be seruant for Benjamin.

Afterward he commanded his steward, saying, A Fill the mens sackes with food, as much as they can cary, and put euery mans money in his sackes mouth.

2 And put my cup, I meane the silver cup in the sackes mouth of the youngest, and his come money. And he did according to the commandement that Ioseph gaue him.

3 And in the † morning the men were sent away, they, and their asses.

4 And when they went out of the city not far off, Ioseph said to his steward, Vp, follow after the men: and when thou doest overtake them, say vnto them, Wherefore haue ye rewarded euil for good?

5 Is that not the cup wherein my lord drinketh? and in the which hee doeth diuine and prophesie? ye haue done euill in so doing.

6 ¶ And when he ouertooke them, he said these words vnto them.

7 And they answered him, Wherefore saith my lord such words? God forbid that thy seruants should doe such a thing.

8 Behold, the money which we found in our sackes mouthes, we brought againe to thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steale out of thy

thy lords house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it bee found, let him die, and wee also will be my lords bondmen.

† Ebr. innocent. 10 And hee said, Now then let it bee according vnto your words: he with whom it is found, shall be my servant, and ye shall be † blamelesse.

11 Then at once every man tooke downe his sacke to the ground, & every one opened his sacke.

12 And he searched, and began at the eldest, and left at the yongest: and the cup was found in Beniamins sacke.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his asse, and went againe into the citie.

14 ¶ So Iudah and his brethren came to Iosephs house (for hee was yet there) and they fell before him on the ground.

15 Then Ioseph said vnto them, What after is this which ye haue done? know ye not that such a man as I, can diuine and prophetic?

16 Then said Iudah, What shall we say vnto my lord: what shall we speake? and how can we iustifie our selues? God hath found out the wickednes of thy servants: behold, wee are servants to my lord, both we and he with whom the cup is found.

17 But hee answered, God forbid that I should doe so, but the man with whom the cup is found, he shall be my servant, and goe ye in peace vnto your father.

18 ¶ Then Iudah drew neere vnto him, and said, O my lord, let thy servant now speake a word in my lords eares, and let not thy wrath bee kindled against thy servant: for thou art euen as Pharaoh.

¶ Chap. 43. 13, 16. 19 My lord asked his servants, saying, <sup>a</sup> Haue ye a father or a brother?

† Ebr. child of his old age. 20 And we answered my lord, We haue a father that is old, and a yongchild which be begate in his age: and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loueth him.

¶ Or, that I may see him. 21 Now thou failest vnto thy servants, Bring him vnto me that I may I set mine eye vpon him.

22 And we answered my lord, The child cannot depart from his father: for if hee leaue his father, his father would die.

¶ Cha. 43. 23 Then failest thou vnto thy servants, <sup>a</sup> Except your yonger brother come downe with you, looke in my face no more.

24 So when wee came vnto thy servant our father, and shewed him what my lord had said,

25 And our father said vnto vs, Goe againe, buy vs a little foode,

† Ebr. be with vs. 26 Then we answered, We cannot goe downe: but if our yongest brother † goe with vs, then will we goe downe: for we may not see the mans face, except our yongest brother be with vs.

27 Then thy servant my father said vnto vs, Yee know that my wife bare me two sonnes.

¶ Cha. 37. 33. 28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Of a surety he is torne in <sup>a</sup> pieces, and I saw him not since.

29 Now ye take this also away from me: if death take him, then ye shall bring my gray head in sorrow to the graue.

† Ebr. his soule is bound to his soule. 30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the child be not with vs (seeing that his † life dependeth on the childes life)

31 Then when hee shall see that the child is not come, hee will die: so shall thy servants bring the gray head of thy servant our father with sorrow to the graue.

¶ Cha. 43. 9 32 Doubtlesse thy servant became surety for the child to my father, and said, <sup>a</sup> If I bring him not vn-

to thee againe, then will I beare the blame vnto my father for euer.

33 Now therefore I pray thee, let me thy servant bide for the child, as a servant to my lord, and let the child goe vp with his brethren.

34 For how can I go vp to my father, if the child be not with me, vlesse I would see the cuill that shall come on my father?

## CHAP. XLV.

1 Ioseph maketh himselfe knowne to his brethren.

8 He sheweth that all was done by Gods providence.

18 Pharaoh commaundeth him to send for his father.

24 Ioseph exhorteth his brethren to concord. 27 Iacob reioyceth.

¶ Then Ioseph could not refraine himselfe before all that stood by him, but he cryed, Haue forth every man from me. And there taried not one with him, while Ioseph vttered himselfe vnto his brethren.

2 And he wept and cryed, so that the Egyptians heard: the house of Pharaoh heard also.

3 Then Ioseph said to his brethren, I am Ioseph: doth my father yet liue? But his brethren could not answer him, for they were astonied at his presence.

4 Againe Ioseph said to his brethren, Come neere, I pray you, to me. And they came neere. And he said, <sup>a</sup> I am Ioseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore bee not sad, neither grieved with your selues that ye sold me hither: <sup>a</sup> for God did send me before you for your preservation.

6 For now two yeres of famine haue bene throw the land, and five yeeres are behind, wherein neither shall be earing nor haruest.

7 Wherefore God sent me before you to preserve your posteritie in this land, and to saue you a line by a great deliurancie.

8 Now then you sent not me hither, but God who hath made me a father vnto Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, & ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste you, and goe vp to my father, and tell him, Thus saith thy son Ioseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come downe to me, tary not.

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and shalt be neere me, thou and thy children & thy childrens children, and thy sheepe, and thy beasts, and all that thou hast.

11 Also I wil nourish thee there (for yet remaine five yeeres of famine) lest thou perish through povertie, thou & thy household, and all that thou hast.

12 And behold, your eyes do see, & the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that my mouth speaketh to you.

13 Therefore tell my father of all mine honour in Egypt, and of all that ye haue seene, and make haste and bring my father hither.

14 Then he fell on his brother Beniamins necke, and wept, and Benjamin wept on his necke.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept vpon them: and afterward his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the † tidings came vnto Pharaohs house, so that they said, Iosephs brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well and his servants.

17 Then Pharaoh said vnto Ioseph, Say to thy brethren, This do ye, lade your beasts, and depart, go to the land of Canaan,

18 And take your father, & your households, and cometo mee, and I will giue you the best of the land of Egypt, and yeshall eat of the fat of the land.

19 And I command thee, Thus doe yee, take ye chariots out of the land of Egypt for your children, and

and for your wives, & bring your father, and come.

20 Also I regard not your fluffe: for the best of all the land of Egypt is yours.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gaue them charrets according to the commaundement of Pharaoh: he gaue them vitale also for the journey.

22 Hee gaue them all, none except, change of raiment: but vnto Benjamin, hee gaue three hundredth pieces of fiker, and fise suites of raiment.

23 And vnto his father likewise he sent ten hee asses laden with the best things of Egypt, and ten three asses laden with wheate and bread, and meate for his father by the way.

24 So sent hee his brethren away, and they departed: and he said vnto them, Fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ Then they went vp from Egypt, and came vnto the land of Canaan, vnto Isaak their father.

26 And told him, saying, Joseph is yet alieue, and he also is gouernour ouer all the land of Egypt, and Isaaks heart failed: for he beleueed them not.

27 And they told him all the wordes of Joseph, which he had said vnto them: but when he saw the charrets, which Joseph had sent to carie him, then the spirit of Isaak their father reuened.

28 And Israel said, I haue enough: Joseph my sonne is yet alieue: I will goe and see him yer I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

2 God affereth Isaak of his journey into Egypt 27 The number of his family when hee went into Egypt.

29 Joseph meeteth his father. 34 He teacheth his brethren what to answer to Pharaoh.

Then Israel tooke his journey with all that hee had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifice vnto the God of his father Izhak.

2 And God spake vnto Israel in a vision by night, saying, Isaak, Isaak. Who answered, I am here.

3 Then hee said, I am God, the God of thy father, feare not to goe downe into Egypt: for I will there make of thee a great nation:

4 I will goe downe with thee into Egypt, and I will also bring thee vp againe, and Joseph shall put his hand vpon thine eyes.

5 Then Isaak rose vp from Beer-sheba, and the sonnes of Israel caried Isaak their father, and their children, and their wyues in the charrets, which Pharaoh had sent to carie him.

6 And they tooke their cattell and their goods which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, both \* Isaak and all his feede with him.

7 His sonnes and his sonnes sonnes with him, his daughters, and his sonnes daughters, and all his feede brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, enen Isaak and his sonnes: \* Reuben Isaaks first borne.

9 ¶ And the sonnes of Reuben: Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And the sonnes of \* Simeon: Iemuel, and Iamin, and Ohad, and Iachin, and Zoar, and Shaul the sonne of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ Also the sonnes of \* Leui, Gerihon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ Also the sonnes of \* Iudah: Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: (but Er, and Onan died in the land of Canaan.) And the sonnes of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ Also the sonnes of \* Issachar: Tola, and Phuah, and Iob, and Shimron.

14 ¶ Also the sonnes of Zebulun: Sered, and E-lon, and Ishleel.

15 These be the sonnes of Leah, which shee bare vnto Isaak in Padan Aram, with his daughter Dinah. All the soules of his sonnes and his daughters were thirtie and three

16 ¶ Also the sonnes of Gad: Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri and Arudi, and Arcli.

17 ¶ Also the sonnes of \* Asher: Imnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah and Serah their sister. And the sonnes of Beriah. Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These are the children of Zilpah whom Laban gaue to Leah his daughter: and these the bare vnto Isaak, enen sixteene soules.

19 The sonnes of Rachel Isaaks wife were Joseph and Benjamin.

20 ¶ And vnto Joseph in the land of Egypt were borne Manasseh, and Ephraim, which \* Alienath the daughter of Poti-pherah prince of On bare vnto him.

21 ¶ Also the sonnes of \* Benjamin: Belah and Becher, and Albel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rodi, Muphim, and Huphim, and Ard.

22 These are the sonnes of Rachel, which were borne vnto Isaak, fourteene soules in all.

23 ¶ Also the sonnes of Dan: Huim.

24 ¶ Also the sonnes of Naphtali: Iahzeel, and Guni, and Iezer, and Shilleem.

25 These are the sonnes of Bilhah, which Laban gaue vnto Rachel his daughter, and shee bare these to Isaak in all, seuen soules.

26 All the \* soules, that came with Isaak into Egypt, which came out of his wyues (besides Isaaks sonnes wifes) were in the whole, thre score and fixe soules.

27 Also the sonnes of Joseph, which were borne him in Egypt, were two soules: so that all the soules of the house of Isaak, which came into Egypt, are seuentie.

28 ¶ Then hee sent Iudah before him vnto Joseph, to direct his way vnto Goshen, and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 Then Joseph made ready his charet, and went vp to Goshen to meete Israel his father, and presented himselfe vnto him, and fell on his necke, and wept vpon his necke a good while.

30 And Israel said vnto Joseph, Now let mee die, since I haue seene thy face, and that thou art yet alieue.

31 Then Joseph said to his brethren, and to his fathers house, I will goe vp and shew Pharaoh, and tell him, My brethren and my fathers house, which were in the land of Canaan, are come vnto me,

32 And the men are shepherdes, and because they are shepherds, they haue brought their sheep and their cattell, and all that they haue.

33 And if Pharaoh call you, and aske you, What is your trade?

34 Then ye shal say, Thy seruants are men occupied about cattell, from our childhood enen vnto this time, both wee and our fathers: that yee may dwell in the land of Goshen: for euery sheepe keeper is an abomination vnto the Egyptians.

CHAP. XLVII.

7 Isaak cometh before Pharaoh, and telleth him his age. 11 The land of Goshen is giuen him. 22 The idolatrous priests haue liuing of the king. 28 Isaaks age when he dieth. 30 Joseph sweareth to bury him with his fathers.

Then came Joseph and told Pharaoh, and said, My father, and my brethren, and their sheep, and their cattell, and all that they haue, are come out of

the land of Canaan, & behold, they are in the land of Goshen.

2 And Ioseph tooke part of his brethren, *even* ~~even~~ <sup>some</sup> ~~men~~ <sup>men</sup>, and presented them vnto Pharaoh.

3 Then Pharaoh said vnto his brethren, What is your trade? and they answered Pharaoh, Thy seruants are shepheards, both we and our fathers.

4 They said moreover vnto Pharaoh. For to sojourn in the land are we come: for thy seruants haue no pasture for *their* sheepe, so fore is the famine in the land of Canaan. Now therefore wee pray thee, let thy seruants dwell in the land of Goshen.

5 Then spake Pharaoh to Ioseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come vnto thee.

6 The land of Egypt is before thee: in the best place of the land make thy father and thy brethren dwell: let them dwell in the land of Goshen: and if thou knowest that there bee men of a<sup>n</sup>tiuitie among them, make them rulers ouer my cattell.

7 Ioseph also brought Isaakob his father, and set him before Pharaoh. And Isaakob <sup>†</sup>saluted Pharaoh.

8 Then Pharaoh said vnto Isaakob, <sup>†</sup>How olde art thou?

9 And Isaakob said vnto Pharaoh, The whole time of my \* Pilgrimage *is* an hundredth and thirty yeres: few and euill haue the dayes of my life bin, and I haue not attained vnto the yeres of the life of my fathers, in the dayes of their pilgrimages.

10 And Isaakob <sup>†</sup>tooke leaue of Pharaoh, and departed from the presence of Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Ioseph placed his father, and his brethren, and gaue them possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, *even* in the land of Ramesses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Ioseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his fathers household with bread, euen to the yong children.

13 ¶ And now there was no bread in all the land: for the famine *was* exceeding fore: so that the land of Egypt, and the land of Canaan were <sup>†</sup>famished by reason of the famine.

14 And Ioseph gathered all the money, that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corne which they bought, and Ioseph laid vp the money in Pharaohs house.

15 So when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, then all the Egyptians came vnto Ioseph, and said, Giue vs bread: for why should wee die before thee? for *our* money is spent.

16 Then said Ioseph, Bring your cattell, and I will giue you for your cattell, if *your* money be spent.

17 So they brought their cattell vnto Ioseph, and Ioseph gaue them bread for the horses, and for the flocks of sheepe, and for the herds of cattell, and for the asses: so he fed them with bread for all their cattell that yere.

18 But when the yere was ended, they came vnto him the next yere, and said vnto him, We will not hide from my lord, that since *our* money is spent, and my lord hath the heades of the cattell, there is nothing left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies and our ground.

19 Why shall wee perish in thy sight, both wee and our land? buy vs and our land for bread, and we and our land will be bound to Pharaoh: therefore giue vs seed, that we may lue, and not die, and that the land goe not to waste.

20 So Ioseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh: for the Egyptians sold eueri man his

ground, because the famine was sore vpon them: so the land became Pharaohs.

21 And he removed the people vnto the cities, from one side of Egypt, euen vnto the other,

22 Onely the land of the priests bought he not: for the priests had an ordinarie of Pharaoh, and of *his* they did eat their ordinarie; which Pharaoh gaue *unto* them: wherefore they sold not their ground.

23 Then Ioseph said vnto the people, Behold, I haue bought you this day, and your land for Pharaoh: loe, *here is* seede for you: sowe therefore the ground.

24 And of the increase ye shall giue the fift part vnto Pharaoh, and foure parts shalbe yours for the seed of the field, and for your meat, and for them of your households, and for your children to eat.

25 Then they answered, Thou hast saued our liues: let vs finde grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaohs seruants.

26 Then Ioseph made it a lawe ouer the land of Egypt vnto this day, that Pharaoh should haue the fift part, except the land of the Priests onely, which was not Pharaohs.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the countrey of Goshen: and they had their possession therein, and grew and multiplied exceedingly. 28 Moreover, Isaakob liued in the land of Egypt seuentene yeres, so that the whole age of Isaakob *was* an hundredth fortie and seuen yeres.

29 Now when the time drew neere that Israel must die, he called his sonne Ioseph, and said vnto him, If I haue now found grace in thy sight, \* put thine hand now vnder my thigh, and deale mercifully and truly with me: bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But when I shall sleepe with my fathers, thou shalt carie me out of Egypt, & bury me in their buriall. And he answered, I will doe as thou hast said.

31 Then he said, Swear vnto me. And he sware vnto him. And Israel worshipped towards the beds head.

# CHAP. XLVIII.

1 Ioseph with his two *sonnes* visiteth his sick father: 3 Isaakob rehearseth Gods promise. 5 He receiveth Iosephs sonnes a<sup>n</sup> hu. 19 He preferreth his younger. 21 He prophesieth their returne to Canaan.

A Gaine after this, one said to Ioseph, Loe, thy father is sicke: then hee tooke with him his two sonnes, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 Also one told Isaakob, and said, Behold, thy sonne Ioseph is come to thee. And Israel tooke his strength vnto him, and fate vpon the bed.

3 Then Isaakob said vnto Ioseph, God <sup>Almighty</sup> appeared vnto me at \* Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me.

4 And he said vnto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitfull, and will multiply thee, and will make a great number of people of thee, and will giue this land vnto thy seede after thee for an euerming possession.

5 ¶ And now thy \*two sonnes Manasseh and Ephraim, which are borne vnto thee in the land of Egypt, before I came to thee into Egypt, shall be mine, as Reuben and Simeon are mine.

6 But the lineage, which thou hast begotten after them, shall be thine: they shall be called after the names of thy brethren in their inheritance.

7 Now when I came from Padan, Rachel \*died vpon mine hand in the land of Canaan, by the way, when there *was* but halfe a daies iourney of ground to come to Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way to Ephrath: the same *is* Beth-lehem.

† Eb. blef-  
sed.

† Eb. how  
many  
dayes are  
the yeres  
of thy  
life?

Heb. 11.  
9, 13.

† Eb. blef-  
jed.

† Eb.  
brought  
to an ex-  
tremitie,  
or, at their  
wits end.

Phil. 4.  
13. to be  
strong.

Phil. 11.  
14.

Chap. 2.

Or. al.

Isaiah 62.  
10.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.

Chap. 13.



8 Then Israel beheld Iosephs sonnes, and sayd, *Whole are these?*

9 And Ioseph said to his father, They are my sonnes, which God hath giuen me here. Then hee said, I pray thee bring them to me, that I may bleſſe them:

10 *(For the eyes of Israel were dimme for age, so that he could not see.)* Then he cauled them to come to him, and he kiſſed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said vnto Ioseph, I had not thought to haue ſeene thy face, yet lo, God hath shewed me alſo thy ſeed.

12 And Ioseph took them away from his knees, and did reuerence *†* downe to the ground.

13 Then tooke Ioseph them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israels left hand, and Manasse in his left hand toward Israels right hand, so he brought them vnto him.

14 But Israel stretched out his right hand and layd it on Ephraims head, which was the yonger, and his left hand vpon Manasse head (directing his hands of purpose) for Manasse was the elder.

15 *†* Alſo he bleſſed Ioseph, and said, The God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Izhak did walke, the God which hath fed me all my life long vnto this day, bleſſe thee.

16 The Angel which hath deliuered mee from all euil, bleſſe the children, and let my name be named vpon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Izhak, that they may grow as fish into a multitude in the mids of the earth.

17 But when Ioseph ſaw that his father layd his right hand vpon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and hee stayed his fathers hand to remoue it from Ephraims head to Manasse head.

18 And Ioseph said vnto his father, Not so my father, for this is the eldest: put thy right hand vpon his head.

19 But his father refused, and said, I know well, my sonne, I know well: hee shall bee also a people, and he shall bee great likewise: but his yonger brother shall bee greater then he, and his ſeed shall be full of nations.

20 So he bleſſed them that day, and said, In thee Israel shall bleſſe and ſay, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasse. And hee ſet Ephraim before Manasse.

21 Then Israel said vnto Ioseph, Behold, I die, and God shall be with you, and bring you againe vnto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover, I haue giuen vnto thee one portion above thy brethren, which I gate out of the hand of the Amorite by my sword, and by my bow.

#### CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Isaakob bleſſeth all his sonnes by name, and sheweth them what uſe to come. 10 Hee telleth them that Chriſt ſhall come out of Iudah. 29 He will be buried with his fathers. 33 He dieth.*

Then Izaakob called his sonnes, and said, Gather your ſelues together, that I may tell you what ſhall come to you in the laſt dayes.

2 Gather your ſelues together, and heare, yee ſonnes of Izaakob, & hearken vnto Iſrael your father.

3 Reuben mine eldeſt ſon, thou art my might and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellencie of dignitie, and the excellencie of power.

4 Thou waſt light as water: thou ſhalt not bee excellent, becauſe thou wenteſt vp to thy fathers bed: *†* then didſt thou deſile my bed, thy diuine is gone.

5 Simeon and Leui, brethren in euill, the Iſ-

truments of cruelty are in their habitations.

6 Into their ſecret let not my ſoule come: my glory, be thou not ioyned with their aſſembly: for in their wrath they flew a man, and in their ſelfe-will they digged downe a wall.

7 Curſed be their wrath, for it was fierce, and their rage, for it was cruell: I will diuide them in Izaakob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 Thou Iudah, thy brethren ſhall praiſe thee: thine hand ſhall bee in the necke of thine enemies: thy fathers ſonnes ſhall bow downe vnto thee.

9 Iudah as a Lions whelp ſhalt thou come vp from the ſpoile, my ſonne. He ſhall lie downe and couch as a Lion and as a Lionneſſe, Who ſhall ſtint him vp?

10 The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Iudah, nor a Law-giuer from between his feet, vntill Shileh come, and the people ſhall be gathered vnto him.

11 He ſhall bind his aſſe foale vnto the vine, and his aſſes colt vnto the beſt vine, hee ſhall waſh his garment in wine, and his cloke in the blood of grapes.

12 His eyes ſhall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milke.

13 Zebulun ſhall dwell by the ſea ſide, & he ſhall be an haueu for ſhips: & his border ſhall bee vnto Zidon.

14 Iſſachar ſhall bee a ſtrong aſſe, couching downe betweene two burdens: *†* *†* *†*

15 And hee ſhall ſee that reſt is good, and that the land is pleaſant, and he ſhall bow the ſhoulder to beare, and ſhall be ſubiect vnto tribute.

16 Dan ſhall iudge his people as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 Dan ſhall bee a ſerpent by the way, an adder by the path, biting the horſe heeles, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 O Lord, I haue waited for thy ſaluation.

19 Gad, an hoſte of men ſhall ouercome him, but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 Concerning Aſher, his bread ſhall be fat, and he ſhall giue pleaſures for a King.

21 Naphtali ſhall be a hinde let go, giuing goodly words.

22 Ioseph ſhall be a fruitful bough, euen a fruitful bough by the wel ſide: the ſmall *†* *†* *†* boughs ſhall run vpon the wall.

23 And the archers grieved him, and ſhot againſt him, and hated him.

24 But his bow abode ſtrong, and the lands of his armes were ſtrengthened by the handes of the mighty God of Izaakob, of whom *†* *†* *†* was the feeder appointed by the ſtone of Iſrael.

25 Euen by the God of thy father, who ſhal help thee, and by the Almighty, who ſhall bleſſe thee with heavenly bleſſings from above, with bleſſings of the deepe, that lieth beneath, with bleſſings of the breſts, and of the wombe.

26 The bleſſings of thy father ſhall be ſtronger then the bleſſings of mine elders: vnto the end of the hills of the world they ſhall bee on the head of Ioseph, and on the top of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 Benjamin ſhall raine as a wolfe: in the morning he ſhall deuoure the pray, and at night he ſhall diuide the ſpoile.

28 All theſe are the twelve tribes of Iſrael, and thus their father ſpake to them, and bleſſed them: euery one of them bleſſed he with a ſeueral bleſſing.

29 And he charged them, and ſaid vnto them, I am ready to bee gathered vnto my people: *†* burie mee with my fathers in the caue that is in the field of Ephron the Hittite, *†* *†* *†*

30 In the caue that is in the field of Machpelah beside Mamre in the land of Canaan: which *came* Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession to burie in.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife: there they buried Izhak & Rebekah his wife: and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and the caue that is therein, *was bought* of the children of Heth.

33 Thus Iakob made an end of giuing charge to his sonnes, and plucked vp his feete into the bed, and gaue vp the ghost, and was gathered to his people.

CHAP. L.

12 *Iakob is buried.* 19 *Joseph forgiveth his brethren.* 25 *He seeth his childrens children.* 25 *He dieth.*  
Then Ioseph, fell vpon his fathers face, and wept vpon him, and kissed him.

2 And Ioseph commanded his seruants the Physicians, to embalme his father, and the Physicians embalmed Israhel.

3 So fortie dayes were accomplished (for so long did the dayes of them that were embalmed last) & the Egyptians bewailed him seventy dayes.

4 And when the dayes of his mourning were past, Ioseph spake to the house of Pharaoh, saying, If I have now found fauor in your eyes, speake, I pray you, in the eares of Pharaoh, and say,

5 My father made me *swear*, saying, Loe, I die, bury me in my graue, which I haue made me in the land of Canaan: now therefore let me goe, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come againe.

6 Then Pharaoh said, Go vp and bury thy father, as hee made thee to sweare.

7 ¶ So Ioseph went vp to bury his father, and with him went all the seruants of Pharaoh, *both* the Elders of his house, and all the Elders of the land of Egypt.

8 Likewise all the house of Ioseph, and his brethren, and his fathers house: onely their children and their sheepe and their cattell left they in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went vp with him both charets and horsemen: and they were an exceeding great company.

10 And they came to Goren Atad, which is beyond Iorden, and there they made a great and exceeding sore lamentation: and he mourned for his father seuen dayes.

11 And when the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land saw the mourning in Goren Atad, they

said, This is a great mourning vnto the Egyptians: wherefore the name thereof was called *Abel Mizraim*, which is beyond Iorden.

12 So his sonnes did vnto him, according as hee had commanded them.

13 ¶ For his sonnes carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the caue of the field of Machpelah, which *came* Abraham bought with the field, to be a place to bury in, of Ephron the Hittite beside Mamre.

14 ¶ Then Ioseph returned into Egypt, he and his brethren, and all that went vp with him to bury his father: after that he had buried his father.

15 And when Iosephs brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, It may bee that Ioseph will hate vs, and will pay vs againe all the euill which we did vnto him.

16 Therefore they sent vnto Ioseph, saying, Thy father commanded before his death, saying,

17 Thus shall ye say vnto Ioseph, Forgive now, I pray thee, the trespasse of thy brethren, and their sinne, for they rewarded thee euill. And now, wee pray thee, forgive the trespasse of the seruants of thy fathers God. And Ioseph wept, when they spake vnto him.

18 Also his brethren came vnto him, and fell downe before his face, and said, Behold, we be thy seruants.

19 To whom Ioseph said, ¶ Feare not: for I am not I vnder God?

20 When ye thought euill against me, God disposed it to good, that he might bring to passe, as it is this day, and saue much people aliae.

21 Feare not now therefore, I will nourish you, and your children: and hee comforted them, and spake kindly vnto them.

22 ¶ So Ioseph dwelt in Egypt, he & his fathers house, and Ioseph liued an hundred and ten yeeres.

23 ¶ And Ioseph saw Ephraims childre, euen vnto the third generation: also the sonnes of Machir the son of Manasse were brought vp on Iosephs knees.

24 And Ioseph said vnto his brethren, ¶ I am ready to die, and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land, vnto the land which he sware vnto Abraham, vnto Izhak, and vnto Iakob.

25 And Ioseph tooke an oath of the children of Israhel, saying, ¶ God will surely visit you, and ye shall carie my bones hence.

26 So Ioseph died, when he was an hundred and ten yeeres old, and they embalmed him, and put him in a chest in Egypt.

Chap. 47.  
29.

¶ Or, the  
come  
poore of  
Atad.



¶ THE SECOND BOOKE OF

Moses, called Exodus.

THE ARGUMENT.

**A**fter that Iakob by Gods commandement, Genes. 45. 3. had brought his familie into Egypt, where they remained for the space of foure hundred yeeres, and of iuuenile persons grew to an infinite number, so that the King and the countie grudget, and endeouored both by tyrannie and cruell slauerie to suppress them: the Lord according to his promise, Genes. 15. 14. had compassion of his Church, and deliuered them, but plagued their enemies in most strange and sundry sorts. And the more that the tyranny of the wicked enraged against his Church, the more did his heauie iudgements increase against them, till Pharaoh and his armie were drowned in the same sea, which gaue an entry and passage to the children of God. But as the ingratitude of man is great, so did they immediately forget Gods wonderfull benefits: and albeit hee had giuen them the Passouer to be a signe and memoriall of the same, yet they fell to distrust, and tempted God with sundry murmuringes and grudgines against him and his ministers: sometime moued with ambition, sometime for lacke of drinke or meate to content their lusts, sometime in idolatrie, or such like. Wherefore God visited them with sharpe rods, and plagues, and by his corrections they sought to him for remedie against his scourges, and earnestly repent them for their rebellious and wickednesse. And because God loveth them to the end, whom he hath once begun to loue, hee punished them not according to their deserts, but dealt with them in great mercies, and ener with new benefits labored

to overcome their malice, for he still governed them, and gave them his word and law, both concerning the manner of serving him, and also the forme of iudgements, and ciuill policie, to the intent that they should not serue God after their owne inuentions, but according to that order which his heavenly wisdom had appointed.

C H A P. I.

2 The children of Iacob that came into Egypt. 8 The new Pharaoh oppresseth them. 12 The providence of God toward them. 15 The kings commaundement to the midwives. 22 The sonnes of the Ebrewes are commaunded to be cast into the riuer.

**N**OW \* these are the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, (euery man and his household came thither with Iacob.)

2 Reuben, Simeon, Leui, & Iudah, 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin.

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 So all the \*soules that came out of the loines of Iacob, were \* seuentie soules: Ioseph was in Egypt already.

6 Now Ioseph died, and all his brethren, and that whole generation.

7 ¶ And the \*children of Israel brought forth fruit, and increased in abundance, and were multiplied, and were exceeding mightie, so that the land was full of them.

8 Then there rose vp a new king in Egypt, who knew not Ioseph.

9 And he said vnto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel are greater and mightier then we.

10 Come, let vs worke wisely with them, lest they multiply, and it come to passe, that if there be warre, they ioyne themselves also vnto our enemies, and fight against vs, and ¶ get them out of the land.

11 Therefore did they set taskmasters ouer them, to keepe them vnder with burdens: and they built the cities Pithom and Raames for the \* treasures of Pharaoh.

12 But the more they vexed them, the more they multiplied and grewe: therefore they were more grieved against the children of Israel.

13 Wherefore the Egyptians by crueltie caused the children of Israel to serue.

14 Thus they made them way of their liues by sore labour in clay and in bricke, and in all worke in the field, with all manner of bondage, † which they layd vpon them most cruelly.

15 ¶ Moreover the king of Egypt commaunded the midwives of the Ebrew women (of which the ones name was Shiphray, & the name of the other Puah.)

16 And said, \* When ye doe the office of a midwife to the women of the Ebrewes, & see them on their \*stooles: if it be a sonne, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then let her liue.

17 Notwithstanding the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commaunded them, but preferred aliuie the men children.

18 Then the king of Egypt called for the midwives, & said vnto them, Why haue ye done thus, and haue preferred aliuie the men children?

19 And the midwives answered Pharaoh, Because the Ebrew women are not as the women of Egypt: for they are liuely, and are deliuered yer the midwife come at them.

20 God therefore prospered the midwives: and the people multiplied, and were very mightie.

21 And because the midwives feared God: therefore he made them houses.

22 Then Pharaoh charged all his people, say-

ing, Euery manchilde that is borne cast ye into the riuer, but serue euery maidchilde aliuie.

C H A P. II.

2 Moses is borne, and cast into the flags. 5 Hee is taken vp of Pharaohs daughter and kept. 12 Hee killeth the Egyptian. 15 Heeeth and marrieth a wife. 23 The Israelites cry vnto the Lord.

**T**HEN there went a man of the house of Leui, and tooke to wife a daughter of Leui.

2 And the woman conceived and bare a sonne: and when the saw that hee was faire, \* the hid him three monthes.

3 But when he could no longer hide him, she tooke for him an arke made of reede, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and laid the childe therein, and put it among the bulrushes by the riuers brinke.

4 Now his sister stood as farre off, to wit what would come of him.

5 ¶ Then the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash her in the riuer, & her maidens walked by the riuer side: and when shee saw the arke among the bulrushes, she sent her maid to fetch it.

6 Then she opened it, and saw it was a childe: and behold, the babe wept: so she had compassion on it, & said, This is one of the Ebrewes children.

7 Then said his sister vnto Pharaohs daughter, Shall I goe and call vnto thee a nurse of the Ebrew women to nurse thee the childe?

8 And Pharaohs daughter said to her, Goe. So the maid went and called the chिल्ds mother.

9 To whom Pharaohs daughter said, Take this childe away & nurse it for me & I will reward thee. Then the woman took the childe, and nursed him.

10 Now the childe grew, and shee brought him vnto Pharaohs daughter, and he was as her sonne, and she called his name Moses, because, said shee, I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And in those dayes when Moses was grown, hee went forth vnto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: also he saw an Egyptian smiting an Ebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked † round about, and when he saw no man, hee slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 Again hee came forth the second day, and behold, two Ebrewes streue: and he said vnto him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he answered, Who made thee a man of authoritie, and a Iudge ouer vs? Thirst thou to kill me, as thou killest the Egyptian? Then Moses feared and said, Certainly this thing is knowne.

15 Now Pharaoh heard this matter, and sought to slay Moses: therefore Moses fled from Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian, and he sate downe by a well.

16 And the † Priest of Midian had seven daughters, which came and drew water, and filled the troughs for to water their fathers sheepe.

17 Then the shepheards came and droue them away: but Moses rose vp and † defended them, and watered their sheepe.

18 And when they came to Renel their † father, he said, How are ye come so soone to day?

16 And they said, A man of Egypt deliuered vs from the hands of the shepheards, and also drewe vs water enough, and watered the sheepe.

30 Then

Gen. 25.

59. 1. chr.

23. 13.

acts 7. 20.

heb. 11.

23.

† Heb. 1. 18.

and thus.

† Or.

Prince.

† Ebr.

used them.

Or, grand

father.

20 Then he said vnto his daughters, And where is he? why haue ye left the man? call him that he may eate bread.

21 And Moses agreed to dwell with the man: who gaue vnto Moses Zipporah his daughter.

18. 3 22 And the bare a sonne, whose name he called Gershom: for hee said, I haue bene a stranger in a strange land.

23 ¶ Then in processe of time the king of Egypt died, and the children of Israel sighed for the bondage, and cried: and their crie for the bondage came vp vnto God.

24 Then God heard their mone, & God remembered his couenant with Abraham, Izhak & Iakob.

25 So God looked vpon the children of Israel, and God had respect vnto them.

CHAP. III.

1 Moses keepeth sheepe, and God appeareth vnto him in a bush. 10 He sendeth him to deliuer the children of Israel. 14 The Name of God. 16 God teacheth him what to doe.

WHEN Moses kept the sheepe of Iethro his father in law, Priest of Midian, and droue the flocke to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountaine of God, Horeb,

2 Then the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him in a flame of fire, out of the middes of a bush: and he looked, and beheld, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed.

3 Therefore Moses said, I will turne aside now, and see this great sight, why the bush burneth not.

4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called vnto him out of the middes of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he answered, I am here.

5 Then he said, Come not hither, put thy shoes off thy feet: for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, \* I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak, and the God of Iakob, then Moses hid his face: for he was afraid to looke vpon God.

7 ¶ Then the Lord said, I haue surely seene the trouble of my people which are in Egypt, and haue heard their crie, because of their taskmasters: for I know their sorrowes.

8 Therefore I am come downe to deliuer them out of the hand of the Egyptians, & to bring them out of that land into a good land and a large, into a land that floweth with milke and hony, *even* into the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebusites.

9 And now lo, the crie of the children of Israel is come vnto mee, and I haue also seene the oppression, wherewith the Egyptians oppresse them.

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee vnto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ But Moses said vnto God, Who am I, that I should goe vnto Pharaoh, and that I should bring the children of Israel out of Egypt?

12 And he answered, Certainly I will be with thee: and this shalbe a token vnto thee, that I haue sent thee, After that thou hast brought the people out of Egypt, ye shall serue God vpon this mountaine.

13 Then Moses said vnto God, Behold, when I shall come vnto the children of Israel, and shall say vnto them, The God of your fathers hath sent mee vnto you: If they say vnto me, What is his Name? what shall I say vnto them?

14 And God answered Moses, I AM THAT I AM. Also he said, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me vnto you.

15 And God spake further vnto Moses, Thus shalt thou say vnto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak, and the God of Iakob hath sent me vnto you: this is my Name for euer, and this is my memoriall vnto all ages.

16 Goe and gather the Elders of Israel together, & thou shalt say vnto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, Izhak, & Iakob appeared vnto me, and said, I haue surely remembered you, and that which is done to you in Egypt.

17 Therefore I did say, I will bring you out of the affliction of Egypt vnto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, vnto a land that floweth with milke and hony.

18 Then shalt they obey thy voice, and thou and the Elders of Israel shal go vnto the king of Egypt, and say vnto him, The Lord God of the Hebrewes hath met with vs: we pray thee now therefore, let vs goe three dayes journey in the wilderness, that we may sacrifice vnto the Lord our God.

19 ¶ But I know that the king of Egypt wil not let you goe but by strong hand.

20 Therefore will I stretch out mine hand and smite Egypt with all my wonders, which I will doe in the mids thereof: and after that shall he let you goe.

21 And I will make this people to bee fauoured of the Egyptians: so that when ye goe, ye shall not goe empty.

22 \* For euery woman shall aske of her neighbour, and of her sister, that fouleth in her house, iels of siluer, and iels of gold, and raiment, and ye shall put them on your sons, and on your daughters, and shall spoile the Egyptians.

CHAP. IIII.

3 Moses rod is turned into a serpent. 6 His hand is leproous. 9 The water of the river is turned into blood.

14 Aaron is giuen to wife Moses. 21 God hardeneth Pharaoh. 23 Moses wife circumciseth her sonne.

27 Aaron meeteth with Moses, and they come to the Israelites, and are beleueed.

THEN Moses answered, and said, But lo, they will not belecue me nor hearken vnto my voice: for they wil say, the Lord hath not appeared vnto thee.

2 And the Lord said vnto him, What is that in thine hand? And he answered, A rod.

3 Then said he, Cast it on the ground. So he cast it on the ground, and it was turned into a serpent: and Moses fled from it.

4 Again the Lord said vnto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the taile. Then hee put forth his hand and caught it, and it was turned into a rod in his hand.

5 Doe thou, that they may beleuee that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Izhak, and the God of Iakob hath appeared vnto thee.

6 ¶ And the Lord said furthermore vnto him, Thrust now thine hand into thy bosome. And hee thrust his hand into his bosome, and when hee tooke it out againe, behold, his hand was leproous, as snow.

7 Moreover he said, Put thine hand into thy bosome againe. So hee put his hand into his bosome againe, and plucked it out of his bosome, and behold, it was turned againe as his other flesh.

8 So shall it bee, if they will not beleuee thee, neither

neither obey | the voice of the first signe, yet shall they beleuee for the voice of the second signe.  
9 But if they will not yet beleuee these two signes, neither obey vnto thy voice, then shalt thou take of the water of the riuier, and powre it vpon the drie land: so the water which thou shalt take out of the riuier, shall be turned to blood vpon the drie land.

10 ¶ But Moses said vnto the Lord, Oh my lord, I am not eloquent, neither at any time haue bene, nor yet since thou hast spoken vnto thy seruant: but I am flow of speech, and flow of tongue.

11 Then the Lord said vnto him, Who hath giuen the mouth to man? or who hath made the dumb, or the deafe, or him that seeth, or the blind? haue not I the Lord?

12 Therefore goe now, and \* I will be with thy mouth, and will teach thee what thou shalt say.

13 But he said, Oh my lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of him whom thou shouldest send.

14 Then the Lord was very angry with Moses, and said, Do not I know Aaron thy brother the Leuite, that he himselfe shall speake? for loe, he cometh also forth to mee thee, and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 Therefore thou shalt speake vnto him, and put the wordes in his mouth, and will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what yee ought to doe.

16 And hee shall be thy spokesman vnto the people: and he shall be, *when he shall be* as thy mouth, and thou shalt be to him as \* God.

17 Moreover thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt doe miracles.

18 ¶ Therefore Moses went and returned to Iethro his father in lawe, and said vnto him, I pray thee let me go, and returne to my brethren which are in Egypt, and see whether they bee yet aliue. Then Iethro said to Moses, Goe in peace.

19 (For the Lord had said vnto Moses in Midian, Goe, returne to Egypt: for they are all dead which went about to kill thee.)

20 Then Moses tooke his wife and his sonnes, and put them on an asse, and returned toward the Land of Egypt, and Moses tooke the rod of God in his hand.

21 And the Lord said vnto Moses, When thou art entred and come into Egypt againe, see that thou doe all the wonders before Pharaoh, which I haue put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, and he shall not let the people goe.

22 Then thou shalt say to Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord, Israel is my sonne, *when my first borne*.

23 Wherefore I say to thee, Let my sonne goe, that he may serue me: if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy sonne, *when thy first borne*.

24 ¶ And as hee was by the way in the Inne, the Lord met him, and would haue killed him.

25 Then Zipporah tooke a sharpe knife, and cut away the foreskinne of her sonne, and cast it at his feete, and said, Thou art indeed a bloody husband vnto me.

26 So he departed from him. Then shee said, O bloody husband (because of the circumcision.)

27 ¶ Then the Lord said vnto Aaron, Go meeete Moses in the wilderness. And he went and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 Then Moses told Aaron all the words of the Lord, who had sent him, and all the signes wherewith he had charged him.

29 ¶ So went Moses and Aaron, and gathered all the elders of the children of Israel.

30 And Aaron tolde all the wordes which the Lord had spoken vnto Moses, and hee did the miracles in the sight of the people.

31 And the people beleued: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and had looked vpon their tribulation, they bowed downe, and worshipped.

CHAP. V.

1 Moses and Aaron doe their message to Pharaoh, who letteth not the people of Israel depart, but oppresseth them more and more. 20 They crye out vpon Moses and Aaron therefore, and Moses complaineth to God.

Then afterward Moses and Aaron went and said to Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people goe, that they may celebrate a feast vnto me in the wilderness.

2 And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should heare his voice, and let Israel goe? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel goe.

3 And they said, ¶ We worship the God of the Hebrewes: wee pray thee, let vs goe three dayes iourney in the desert, and sacrifice vnto the Lord our God, lest hee bring vpon vs the pestilence or sword.

4 Then said the king of Egypt vnto them, Moses and Aaron, Why cause yee the people to cease from their workes? get you to your burdens.

5 Pharaoh said furthermore, Beholde, much people is now in the land, and ye make them leaue their burdens.

6 Therefore Pharaoh gaue commandement the same day vnto the taskmasters of the people, and to their officers, saying,

7 Yee shall giue the people no more straw to make bricke (as in time past) but let them goe and gather them straw themselves.

8 Notwithstanding lay vpon them the number of bricke which they made in time past, diminish nothing thereof: for they be idle, therefore they crye, saying, Let vs goe to offer sacrifice vnto our God.

9 Lay more worke vpon the men, & cause them to doe it, and let them not regard vaine wordes.

10 ¶ Then went the taskmasters of the people, and their officers out, and tolde the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will giue you no more straw.

11 Goe your selues, get you straw where you can finde it, yet shall nothing of your labour bee diminished.

12 Then were the people scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt, for to gather stubble in stead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hastened them, saying, Finish your dayes worke: euery dayes taske, as ye did when ye had straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaohs taskmasters had set ouer them, were beaten, and demanded, Wherefore haue you not fulfilled your taske in making bricke yesterday and to day, as in times past?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came, and cried vnto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy seruants?

16 There is no straw giuen to thy seruants, and they say vnto vs, Make bricke: and loe, thy seruants are beaten, and thy people is blamed.

17 But he said, ¶ Ye are too much idle: therefore ye say, Let vs goe to offer sacrifice to the Lord.

18 Go therefore now, and worke: for there shall no straw bee giuen you, yet shall yee deliuer the whole tale of bricke.

19 Then



**19** Then the officers of the children of Israel saw themselves in an euill case, because it was said, Ye shall diminish nothing of your bricke, nor of euerie dayes taske.

**20** ¶ And they met Moses & Aaron, which stood in their way as they came out from Pharaoh.

**21** To whom they said, The Lord looke vpon you, and iudge: for yee haue made our sauour to \*sinke before Pharaoh, and before his seruants, in that ye haue put a sword in their hand to slay vs.

**22** Wherefore Moses returned to the Lord, and said, Lorde, why hast thou afflicted this people? wherefore hast thou thus sent me?

**23** For since I came to Pharaoh to speake in thy Name, he hath vexed this people, and yet thou hast not deliuered thy people.

CHAP. VI.

**1** God voucheth his promise of the deliuerance of the Israelites. **9** Moses speaketh to the Israelites but they beleue him not. **10** Moses and Aaron are sent againe to Pharaoh. **14** The genealogie of Reuben, Simeon, and Leui, of whom came Moses and Aaron.

**T**hen the Lord said vnto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will doe vnto Pharaoh: for by a strong hand shall he let them go, and euen þe constrained to driue them out of his land.

**2** Moreover God spake vnto Moses, and said vnto him, I am the Lord.

**3** And I appeared vnto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iaakob by the Name of I Almighty God: but by my Name Ichonah was I not known vnto them.

**4** Furthermore, as I made my couenant with them to giue them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers:

**5** So I haue also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keepe in bondage, and haue remembered my couenant.

**6** Wherefore say thou vnto the children of Israel, I am the Lord, and I will bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians, and will deliuer you out of their bondage, and will redeeme you in a stretched out arme, and in great iudgements.

**7** Also I will take you for my people, and will be your God, then yee shall know that I the Lord your God bring you out from the burdens of the Egyptians.

**8** And I will bring you into the land which I swore that I would giue to Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iaakob, and I will giue it vnto you for a possession: I am the Lord.

**9** ¶ So Moses told the children of Israel thus: but they hearkened not vnto Moses, for anguish of spirit, and for cruell bondage.

**10** Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

**11** Goe speake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that hee let the children of Israel goe out of this land.

**12** But Moses spake before the Lord, saying, Behold, the children of Israel hearken not vnto mee, how then shall Pharaoh heare me, which am of vncircumcised lips?

**13** Then the Lord spake vnto Moses and vnto Aaron, and charged them to goe to the children of Israel, and to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

**14** ¶ These be the heads of their fathers houses: the \*sonnes of Reuben the first borne of Israel are Hanoch and Pallu, Hozou and Carmi: these are the families of Reuben.

**15** ¶ Also the sonnes of Simeon: Iemuel and Iamim and Ohad, and Iachin, and Zoar, and Shaul, the sonne of a Canaanitish woman, these are the families of Simeon.

**16** ¶ These also are the names of the sonnes of Leui in their generations: Gershon, & Kohath, and Merari (and the yeeres of the life of Leui were an hundred thirtie and seuen yeeres.)

**17** The sonnes of Gershon were Libui and Shimi by their families.

**18** ¶ And the sonnes of Kohath, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Vzziel, (and Kohath liued an hundred thirtie and three yeeres.)

**19** Also the sonnes of Merari were Mahali and Mushi: these are the families of Leui by their kindreds.

**20** ¶ And Amram tooke Iochebed his fathers sister to his wife, and she bare him Aaron and Moses (and Amram liued an hundred thirtie and seuen yeeres.)

**21** ¶ Also the sonnes of Izhar, Korah, & Nepheg and Zichri.

**22** And the sonnes of Vzziel: Mithael, and Elzaphan, and Sithri.

**23** And Aaron tooke Elisheba daughter of Aminadab, sister of Nahathon to his wife, which bare him Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar.

**24** Also the sonnes of Korah: Alsir, and Elkannah, and Abiasaph: these are the families of the Korhites.

**25** And Eleazar Aarons sonne tooke him one of the daughters of Putiel to his wife, which bare him \* Phinehas: these are the principall fathers of the Leuites throughout their families.

**26** These are Aaron and Moses to whom the Lord said, Bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, according to their armies.

**27** These are that Moses & Aaron, which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, that they might bring the children of Israel out of Egypt.

**28** ¶ And at that time when the Lord spake vnto Moses in the land of Egypt,

**29** When the Lord I say spake vnto Moses, saying, I am the Lord, spake thou vnto Pharaoh the king of Egypt all that I say vnto thee,

**30** Then Moses said before the Lord, Behold, I am of vncircumcised lippes, and how shall Pharaoh heare me?

CHAP. VII.

**1** God hardeneth Pharaohs heart. **10** Moses and Aaron doe the miracles of the serpent, and the blood: and Pharaohs seruants do the like.

**T**hen the Lord said to Moses, Beholde, I haue made thee Pharaohs God, and Aaron thy brother shall be thy Prophet.

**2** Thou shalt speake all that I commaunded thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speake vnto Pharaoh, that hee suffer the children of Israel to goe out of his land.

**3** But I will harden Pharaohs heart, and multiply my miracles and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

**4** And Pharaoh shall not hearken vnto you, that I may lay mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out mine armies, euen my people, the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt, by great iudgements.

**5** Then the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand vpon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

**6** So Moses and Aaron did as the Lorde commaunded them, euen so did they.

**7** (Now Moses was fourescore yeere olde, and Aaron fourescore and three, when they spake vnto Pharaoh)

## The first plague.

8 ¶ And the Lord had spoken vnto Moses and Aaron, saying,

9 If Pharaoh speake vnto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you, then thou shalt say vnto Aaron, Take thy rodde, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall be turned into a serpent.

10 ¶ Then went Moses and Aaron vnto Pharaoh, and did euen as the Lord had commaunded: and Aaron cast forth his rod before Pharaoh, & before his seruants, and it was turned into a serpent.

11 Then Pharaoh called for the wise men and sorcerers: and those charmers also of Egypt did in like manner with their enchantments.

12 For they cast downe euery man his rod, and they were turned into serpents: but Aarons rodde deuoured their rods.

13 So Pharaohs heart was hardened, and hee hearkened not vnto them as the Lord had said.

14 ¶ The Lord then said vnto Moses, Pharaohs heart is obstinate, he refuseth to let the people go.

15 Go vnto Pharaoh in the morning (lo, he will come forth vnto the water) & thou shalt stand and meet him by the riuers brink, & the rod which was turned into a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand,

16 And thou shalt say vnto him, The Lord God of the Ebrewes hath sent me vnto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serue me in wilderness: and behold, hitherto thou wouldst not heare.

17 Thus saith the Lord, In this thou shalt know that I am the Lord: behold, I will smite with the rod that is in mine hand vpon the water that is in the riuier, and it shall be turned to blood.

18 And the fish that is in the riuier shall die, and the riuier shall stinke, and it shall grieve the Egyptians to drinke of the water of the riuier.

19 ¶ The Lord then spake to Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Take the rod, and stretch out thine hand ouer the waters of Egypt, ouer their streames, ouer their riuers, & ouer their ponds, and ouer all pooles of their waters: and they shall be blood, and there shall be blood thorowout all the land of Egypt, both in vessels of wood, and of stone.

20 So Moses and Aaron did euen as the Lorde commaunded: \* and he lift vp the rodde, and smote the water that was in the riuier, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his seruants: and \* all the water that was in the riuier was turned into blood.

21 And the fish that was in the riuier died, and the riuier stanke: so that the Egyptians could not drinke of the water of the riuier: and there was blood thorowout all the land of Egypt.

22 \* And the inchanters of Egypt did likewise with their sorceries: and the heart of Pharaoh was hardened: so that he did not hearken vnto them, as the Lord had said.

23 Then Pharaoh returned & went againe into his house, neither did this yet enter into his heart.

24 All the Egyptians then digged round about the riuier for waters to drinke: for they could not drinke of the water of the riuier.

25 And this continued fully seuen dayes after the Lord had smitten the riuier.

## C H A P. VIII.

6 Frogs are sent: 13 Moses prayeth, and they die.

17 Lice are sent, whereby the forcerers acknowledge Gods power. 24 Egypt is plagued with noysome flies.

30 Moses prayeth againe: 32 But Pharaohs heart is hardened.

AFTERWARD the Lord saide vnto Moses, Goe vnto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

2 And if thou wilt not let them goe, behold, I

will smite all thy countrey with frogs:

3 And the riuier shall be full of frogs, which shall go vp and come into thine house, and into thy chamber where thou sleepest, & vpon thy bed, and into the heuse of thy seruants, and vpon thy people, & into thine ouens, & into thy kneading troughs.

4 Yea, the frogs shall clime vp vpon thee, and on thy people, and vpon all thy seruants.

5 ¶ Also the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Say thou vnto Aaron, Stretch out thine hand with thy rodde vpon thy streams, vpon the riuers, & vpon the ponds, & cause frogs to come vp vpon the land of Egypt.

6 Then Aaron stretched out his hand vpon the waters of Egypt, and the frogs came vp, and couered the land of Egypt.

7 \* And the forcerers did likewise with their sorceries, & brought frogs vp vpon the land of Egypt.

8 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Pray ye vnto the Lord, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people, and I will let the people goe, that they may doe sacrifice vnto the Lord.

9 And Moses said vnto Pharaoh, ¶ Concerning me, euen ¶ I command when I shall pray for thee, and for thy seruants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee, and from thine houses, that they may remaine in the riuier onely.

10 Then he said, To morrow. And he answered, ¶ Be it as thou hast said, that thou mayest know, that there is none like vnto the Lord our God.

11 So the frogs shall depart from thee and from thine houses, and from thy seruants, and from thy people, onely they shall remaine in the riuier.

12 Then Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried vnto the Lord concerning the frogs which he had sent vnto Pharaoh.

13 And the Lord did according to the saying of Moses: so the frogs died in the houses, in the townes, and in the fields.

14 And they gathered them together by heaps, and the land stank of them.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that he had rest given him, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not vnto them, as the Lord had said.

16 ¶ Against the Lord said vnto Moses, Say vnto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, & smite the dust of the earth, that it may be turned into lice thorowout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so: for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth: and lice came vpon man and vpon beast: all the dust of the earth was lice thorowout all the land of Egypt.

18 Now the inchanters assayed likewise with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not. So the lice were vpon man & vpon beast.

19 Then said the inchanters vnto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. But Pharaohs heart remained obstinate, and he hearkened not vnto them, as the Lord had said.

20 ¶ Moreover the Lord said vnto Moses, Rise vp early in the morning, & stand before Pharaoh, (lo, hee will come forth vnto the water) and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

21 Els, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ¶ swarms of flies both vpon thee, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people, & into thine houses: & the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of flies, & the ground also wheron they are.

22 But the land of Goshen wheron my people are, I will I cause to be without flies in that day, so that no

## The fourth and fifth plague.

swarmes of flies shall bee there, that thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the mids of the earth. **¶** Or, leud of Egypt. 23 And I will make a deliuerance of my people, from thy people: to morow shall this miracle be. **¶** The fourth plague.

24 And the Lord did so: \* for there came great swarmes of flies into the house of Pharaoh, and into his seruants houses, so that thorow all the land of Egypt the earth was corrupt by \* swarmes of flies. 25 Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, Goe, doe sacrifice vnto your God in this land. 26 But Moses answered, It is not meet to do so: for then wee should offer vnto the Lord our God that which is an abomination vnto the Egyptians. Loecan we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and they not stone vs?

27 Let vs goe three dayes journey in the desert, and sacrifice vnto the Lorde our God, \* as hee hath commanded vs.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you goe, that ye may sacrifice vnto the Lord your God in the wilderness: but goe not farre away, pray for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I will goe out from thee, and pray vnto the Lord, that the swarmes of flies may depart from Pharaoh, from his seruants, and from his people to morow: but let Pharaoh from henceforth deceiue no more, in not suffering the people to sacrifice vnto the Lord.

30 So Moses went out from Pharaoh, and prayed vnto the Lord.

31 And the Lord did according to the saying of Moses, and the swarms of flies departed from Pharaoh, from his seruants, and from his people, and there remained not one.

32 Yet Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, and did not let the people goe.

### CHAP. IX.

3 The moraine of beasts. 10 The plague of botches and sores. 23 The horrible haile, thunder, and the lightning. 26 The land of Goshen neuer is excepted. 27 Pharaoh confisseth his wickednesse. 33 Moses prayeth for him, 35 yet is he obstinate.

Then the Lord said to Moses, Goe to Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Ebrewes, Let my people goe, \* they may serue me.

2 But if thou refuse to let them goe, and wilt yet hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the Lord is vpon thy flocke which is in the field: for vpon the horses, vpon the asses, vpon the camels, vpon the cattell, and vpon the sheepe, shall be a \* mightie great moraine.

4 And the Lord shal do wonderfully between the beasts of Israel, and the beasts of Egypt: so that there shall nothing die of all that *permaneth* to the children of Israel.

5 And the Lord appointed a time, saying, To morow the Lord shall finish this thing in this land.

6 So the Lord did this thing on the morow, and all the cattell of Egypt died: but of the cattell of the children of Israel died not one.

7 Then Pharaoh sent, and behold, there was not one of the cattell of the Israelites dead: and the heart of Pharaoh was obstinate, and he did not let the people goe.

8 ¶ And the Lord said to Moses and to Aaron, Take your handfull of \* ashes of the furnace, and Moses shal sprinkle them toward the heauen in the sight of Pharaoh,

9 And they shal be turned to dust in all the land of Egypt: and it shal be as a scab breaking out into blisters vpon man, and vpon beast, thorowout all the land of Egypt.

## Exodus.

10 Then they tooke ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh: and Moses sprinkled them toward the heauen, and there came a \* scab breaking out into blisters vpon man and vpon beast.

11 And the sorcerers coule not stand before Moses, because of the scab: for the scab was vpon the inchanters and vpon all the Egyptians.

12 And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not vnto them, \* as the Lord had said vnto Moses.

13 ¶ Also the Lord said vnto Moses, Rise vp early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Ebrewes, Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues vpon thine heart, and vpon thy seruants, and vpon thy people, that thou mayest knowe that there is none like me in all the earth.

15 For now I will stretch out mine hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with the pestilence: and thou shalt perish from the earth.

16 And indeed, \* for this cause haue I \* appointed thee, to \* shewe my power in thee, and to declare my Name thorowout all the world.

17 Yet thou exaltest thy selfe against my people, and lettest them not goe.

18 Behold, to morow this time I will cause to raine a mighty great haile, such as was not in Egypt since the foundation thereof was laide vnto this time.

29 Send therefore now and gather thy cattell, and all that thou hast in the field: for vpon all the men, and the beasts which are found in the field, and not brought home, the haile shall fall vpon them, and they shall die.

20 Such then as feared the word of the Lord among the seruants of Pharaoh, made his seruants and his cattell flee into the houses:

21 But such as \* regarded not the word of the Lord, left his seruants and his cattell in the field.

22 ¶ And the Lord said to Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heauen, that there may be haile in all the land of Egypt, vpon man, and vpon beast, and vpon all the herbs of the field in the land of Egypt.

23 Then Moses stretched out his rod toward heauen, and the Lord sent thunder and \* haile, and \* lightning vpon the ground, and the Lord caused haile to raine vpon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was haile, and fire mingled with the haile, so grievous, as there was none thorowout all the land of Egypt, since \* it was a nation.

25 And the haile smote thorowout all the land of Egypt, all that was in the field, both man and beast: also the haile smote all the herbes of the field, and brake to pieces all the trees of the field.

26 Onely in the land of Goshen (where the children of Israel were) was no haile.

27 Then Pharaoh sent and called for Moses and Aaron, and said vnto them, I haue now sinned: the Lord is righteous, but I and my people are wicked.

28 Pray ye vnto the Lord (for it is enough) that there be no more \* mighty thunders and haile, and I will let you goe, and ye shall tary no longer.

29 Then Moses said vnto him, Assoone as I am out of the citie, I will spread mine hands vnto the Lord, and the thunder shall cease neither shal there be any more haile, that thou mayest knowe that the earth is the Lords.

30 As for thee and thy seruants, I know afore \* that ye will heare before the face of the Lord God.

31 (And the flaxe and the barley were smitten: for the barley was eared, and the flaxe was bolled.

32 But the wheate and the rie were not smitten, for they were hid in the ground.)

33 Then Moses went out of the citie from Pharaoh, and spread his handes to the Lorde, and the thunder and the haile ceased, neither rained it vpon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the raine & the haile, & the thunder were ceased, he sinned againe, and hardened his heart, both he and his seruants.

35 So the heart of Pharaoh was hardened: neither would hee let the children of Israel goe, as the Lord had said by Moses.

CHAP. X.

¶ Pharaohs seruants counsel him to let the Israelites depart 13 Grasshoppers destroy the country. 16 Pharaoh confesseth his sin. 22 Darkenes is sent. 28 Pharaoh forbiddeth Moses to come any more in his presence.

¶ Gaineth the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Goe to Pharaoh: for \* I haue hardened his heart, and the heart of his seruants, that I might worke these my miracles in the mids of his realme,

3 And that thou mayest declare in the eares of thy sonne, & of thy sonnes sonne, what things I haue done in Egypt, and my miracles which I haue done among them: that ye may know that I am the Lord.

3 Then came Moses and Aaron vnto Pharaoh, and they sayd vnto him, Thus sayth the Lord God of the Ebrewes, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thy selfe before me? Let my people goe, that they may serue me.

4 But if thou refuse to let my people goe, beholde, to morrow will I bring in \* Grasshoppers into thy coats.

5 And they shall couer the face of the earth, that a man cannot see the earth: and they shall eate the residue which remaineth vnto you, & hath escaped from the haile, and they shall eat all your trees that bud in the field.

6 And they shall fill thine houses, and all thy seruants houses, and the houses of all the Egyptians, as neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers fathers haue seene since the time they were vpon the earth vnto this day. So hee returned, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 Then Pharaohs seruants said vnto him, How long shall hee be an offence vnto vs? let the men goe, that they may serue the Lord their God: wilt thou first know that Egypt is destroyed?

8 So Moses & Aaron were brought againe vnto Pharaoh, and he said vnto them, Go, serue the Lord your God, but who are they that shall goe?

9 And Moses answered, We will goe with our yong and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our sheepe & with our cattell will we go: for we must celebrate a feast vnto the Lord.

10 And he said vnto them, Let the Lord so bee with you, as I will let you goe and your children: behold, for euill is before your face.

11 It shall not bee so: now goe yee that are men, and serue the Lord: for that was your desire. Then they were thrust out from Pharaohs presence.

12 ¶ After the Lord said vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand vpon the land of Egypt for the grasshoppers, that they may come vpon the land of Egypt, and eat all the herbes of the land, euen all that the haile hath left.

13 Then Moses stretched forth his rod vpon the land of Egypt: and the Lord brought an Eastwind vpon the land all that day, & all that night: and in the morning y Eastwind brought the grasshoppers.

14 So the grasshoppers went vpon all the land of Egypt, and remained in all quarters of Egypt:

so grievous grasshoppers, like to these were neuer before, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they couered all the face of the earth, so that the land was darke: and they did eate all the herbes of the land, & all the fruits of the trees, which the haile had left, so that there was no greene thing left vpon the trees, nor among the herbes of the field thorowout all the land of Egypt.

16 Therefore Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in hast, and said, I haue sinned against the Lord your God, and against you.

17 And now forgive me my sin onely this once, and pray vnto the Lord your God, that he may take away from me this death onely.

18 Moses then went out from Pharaoh, & prayed vnto the Lord.

19 And the Lord turned a mighty strong Westwind, and tooke away the grasshoppers, and violently cast them into the red sea, so that there remained not one grasshopper in all the coast of Egypt.

20 But the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and he did not let the children of Israel goe.

21 ¶ Again the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heauen, that there may bee vpon the land of Egypt darkenesse, euen darkenes that may be felt.

22 Then Moses stretched forth his hand toward heauen, and there was a blacke \* darkenesse in all the land of Egypt three daies.

23 No man sawe another, neither rose vp from the place where he was for three daies: but all the children of Israel had light where they dwelt.

24 Then Pharaoh called for Moses, & said, Goe, serue the Lord: onely your sheepe and your cattell shall abide, and your children shall go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must giue vs also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may doe sacrifice vnto the Lord our God.

26 Therefore our cattell also shall goe with vs: there shall not an hoofe be left, for thereof must we take to serue the Lord our God: neither do we know how we shall serue the Lord, vntill we come thither.

27 (But the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and he would not let them goe.)

28 And Pharaoh said vnto him, Get thee from me: looke thou see my face no more: for whensoever thou comest in my sight, thou shalt die.

29 Then Moses said, Thou hast said well: from henceforth will I see thy face no more.

CHAP. XI.

1 God promitteth their departure. 2 Hee willett them to borrow their neighbours iewels. 3 Moses was esteemed of all saue Pharaoh. 5 He signifieth the death of the first borne.

¶ Now the Lord had said vnto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague more vpon Pharaoh, & vpon Egypt: after that he will let you go hence: when he letteth you go, he shall at once chase you hence.

2 Speake thou now to the people, that euery man require of his neighbour, & euery woman of her neighbour, iewels of silver and iewels of gold.

3 And the Lord gaue the people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians: also \* Moses was very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaohs seruants, and in the sight of the people.)

4 Also Moses said, Thus saith the Lord, \* About midnight will I goe out into the mids of Egypt.

5 \* And all the first borne in the land of Egypt shall die, from the first borne of Pharaoh that sitteth on his throne, vnto the first borne of y maidseruant, that is at the mill, and all the first borne of beasts.

6 Then there shall bee a great erie thorowout all

The ninth plague. Wis. 17.3 Wis. 18.2

Or, borrow. Eccl. 12.31. 45.1. Chap. 12. 29. Wis. 18. 12.

all the land of Egypt, ſuch as was neuer none like, nor ſhalbe.

7 But againſt none of the children of Iſrael ſhal a dogge moue his tongue, neither againſt man nor beaſt, that yee may knowe that the Lord putteth a difference betweene the Egyptians and Iſrael.

8 And all theſe thy ſeruants ſhall come downe vnto me, & fall before me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people that are at thy feet, and after this wilt departe. So he went out from Pharaoh very angry.

9 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Pharaoh ſhal not heare you, that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

10 So Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: but the Lord hardened Pharaohs heart, and hee ſuffered not the children of Iſrael to goe out of his land.

## C H A P. XII.

1 The Lord inſtitueth the Paſſeouer. 26 The fathers muſt teach the children the myſtery thereof. 29 The firſt borne are ſlaine. 31 The Iſraelites are driven out of the land. 35 The Egyptians are ſpoyled. 37 The number that departeth out of Egypt. 40 How long they were in Egypt.

**T**hen the Lord ſpake to Moſes and to Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 This moneth ſhalbe vnto you the beginning of moneths: it ſhall be to you the firſt moneth of the yere.

3 Speake ye vnto all the Congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth of this moneth let euery man take vnto him a lambe, according to the houſe of the fathers, a lambe for an houſe.

4 And if the houſeholde bee too little for the lambe, hee ſhall take his neighbour which is next vnto his houſe according to the number of the perſons: euery one of you according to his eating, ſhal make your count for the lambe.

5 Your lambe ſhalbe without blemiſh, a male of a yere old: ye ſhal take it of ſundry lambs, or of the kids.

6 And ye ſhal keepe it vntil the fourteenth day of this moneth: then all the multitude of the Congregation of Iſrael ſhall kill it at ſunne.

7 After they ſhall take of the blood, and ſtrike it on the two poſtes, and on the vpper doore poſt of the houſes where they ſhall eat it.

8 And they ſhall eate the fleſh the ſame night, roſt with fire, and vneleauened bread: with ſowre herbes they ſhall eat it.

9 Eate not thereof rawe, boiled nor ſodden in water, but roſt with fire, both his head, his feet, and his purtenance.

10 And yee ſhall reſerue nothing of it vnto the morning: but that which remaineth of it vnto the morrow, ſhall ye burne with fire.

11 ¶ And thus ſhall yee eate it, your loynes girded, your ſhoes on your feete, and your ſtaues in your hands, and ye ſhall eat it in haſte: for it is the Lords Paſſeouer.

12 For I will paſſe thorow the land of Egypt the ſame night, and will ſmite all the firſt borne in the land of Egypt, both man and beaſt, and I will execute iudgement vpon all the gods of Egypt, I am the Lord.

13 And the blood ſhalbe a token for you vpon the houſes where ye are: ſo when I ſee the blood, I will paſſe ouer you, & the plague ſhall not be vpon you to deſtruction, when I ſmite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day ſhalbe vnto you a remembrance: and yee ſhall keepe it an holy feaſt vnto the Lord, throughout your generations: ye ſhall keepe it holy by an ordinance for euer.

15 Seuen dayes ſhall ye eate vneleauened bread, and in any caſe ye ſhal put away leauen the firſt day out of your houſes: for whoſeuer eateth leauened bread from the firſt day vntil the ſeuenth day, that perſon ſhalbe cut off from Iſrael.

16 And in the firſt day ſhalbe an holy aſſembly: alſo in the ſeuenth day ſhalbe an holy aſſembly vnto you: no worke ſhalbe done in them, ſaue about that which euery man muſt eate: that onely may ye doe.

17 Yee ſhall keepe alſo the feaſt of vneleauened bread: for that ſame day I will bring your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore ye ſhal obſerue this day thorowout your poſterity, by an ordinance for euer.

18 ¶ In the firſt moneth and the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen, yee ſhall eate vneleauened bread vnto the one and twentieth day of the moneth at euen.

19 Seuen dayes ſhall no leauen be found in your houſes: for whoſeuer eateth leauened bread, that perſon ſhalbe cut off from the congregation of Iſrael, whether he be a ſtranger, or borne in the land.

20 Yee ſhall eate no leauened bread: but in all your habitations ſhall ye eat vneleauened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moſes called all the Elders of Iſrael, and ſaid vnto them, Chuiſe out & take you for euery of your houſholds a lambe, and kill the Paſſeouer.

22 And take a bunch of hyſſope, & dip it in the blood that is in the baſen, & ſtrike the lintell, and the doore cheeks with the blood that is in the baſen, and let none of you goe out at the doore of his houſe vntill the morning.

23 For the Lord will paſſe by to ſmite the Egyptians: and when hee ſeeth the blood vpon the lintell, and on the two doore cheekes, the Lord will paſſe ouer the doore, and wil not ſuffer the deſtroyer to come into your houſes to plague you.

24 Therefore ſhall ye obſerue this thing as an ordinance for thee, and thy ſonnes for euer.

25 And when ye ſhal come into the land which the Lord will giue you, as he hath promiſed, then ye ſhall keepe this ſeruiſe.

26 ¶ And when your children aſke you, What ſeruiſe is this ye keepe?

27 Then ye ſhal ſay, It is the ſacrifice of the Lords Paſſeouer, which paſſed ouer the houſes of the children of Iſrael in Egypt, when he ſmote the Egyptians, and preſerued our houſes. Then the people bowed themſelues, and worſhipped.

28 So the children of Iſrael went, and did as the Lord had commanded Moſes & Aaron: ſo did they.

29 ¶ Now at midnight the Lord ſmote all the firſt borne in the land of Egypt, from the firſt borne of Pharaoh that ſate on his throne, vnto the firſt borne of the captiue that was in priſon, and all the firſt borne of beaſts.

30 And Pharaoh roſe vp in the night, he and all his ſeruants, and all the Egyptians: and there was a great cry in Egypt: for there was no houſe where there was not one dead.

31 And hee called to Moſes and to Aaron by night and ſaid, Riſe vp, get you out from among my people, both ye and the children of Iſrael, and goe ſerue the Lord as ye haue ſaid.

32 Take alſo your ſheepe and your cattell as ye haue ſaid, and depart, and bleſſe me alſo.

33 And the Egyptians did force the people, becauſe they would ſend them out of the land in haſte: for they ſaid, We die all.

34 Therefore the people tooke their dough before it was leauened, euen their dough bound in clothes

† Eſt. be-  
tweene the  
two eue-  
nings, or  
at twilight.

† Or, prin-  
ces, or i-  
doles.



clothes vpon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the laying of Moses, & they asked of the Egyptians  
 36 jewels of silver, and iewels of gold, and raiment.

37 And the Lord gaue the people fauour in the sight of the Egyptians: and they granted their request: so they spoiled the Egyptians.

38 Then the children of Israel tooke their journey from Rameses to Succoth about fixe hundred thousand men of foot beside children.

39 And a great multitude of sundry sorts of people went out with them, and sheepe, and beeuies, and cattell in great abundance.

40 And they baked the dough which they brought out of Egypt, and made vneleavened cakes: for it was not leavened, because they were thrust out of Egypt, neither could they tarie, nor yet prepare themselues victuals.

41 So the dwelling of the children of Israel, while they dwelled in Egypt, was foure hundred and thirtie yeeres.

42 And when the foure hundred & thirtie yeeres were expired, euen the selfe same day departed all the boists of the Lord out of the land of Egypt.

43 It was a night to bee kept holy to the Lord, because hee brought them out of the land of Egypt: this is that night of the Lord, which all the children of Israel must keepe thoroughout their generations.

44 Also, the Lord saide vnto Moses and Aaron, This is the Law of the Passouer: no stranger shall eate thereof.

45 But euery seruant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eate thereof.

46 A stranger or an hired seruant shall not eate thereof.

47 In one house shall it bee eaten: thou shalt kill none of the flesh out of the house, neither shall ye breake a bone thereof.

48 All the congregation of Israel shall obserue it.

49 But if a stranger dwel with thee, and will obserue the Passouer of the Lord, let him circumcise all the males that belong vnto him, & then let him come and obserue it, and hee shall bee as one that is borne in the land: for no vncircumcised person shall eate thereof.

50 One lawe shall bee to him that is borne in the land, and to the stranger that dwelleth among you.

51 Then all the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses and Aaron: so did they.

52 And the selfe same day did the Lord bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 The first borne are offered to God. 2 The memorial of their deliuerance. 3 The institution of the Passouer. 4 An exhortation to teach their children to remember this deliuerance. 5 Why they are led by the wilderness. 6 The bones of Ioseph. 7 The pillar of the cloud and of the fire.

8 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

9 Sanctifie vnto mee all the first borne, that is, euery one that first openeth the wombe among the children of Israel, as well of man as of beast: for it is mine.

10 Then Moses said vnto the people, Remember this day in the which yee came out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage: for by a mighty hand the Lord brought you out from thence: therefore no leavened bread shall eate.

11 This day come ye out in the month of Abib,

12 Now when the Lord hath brought thee into the land of the Canaanites, and Hittites, and Amorites, and Hiuities, and Iebusites (which hee sware vnto thy fathers, that hee would giue thee a land flowing with milke & hony) then thou shalt keepe this seruice in this month.

13 Seuen daies shalt thou eat vneleavened bread, and the seuen day shall be the feast of the Lord.

14 Vneleavened bread shall be eaten seuen dayes, & there shall no leavened bread be seene with thee, nor yet leauen be seene with thee in all thy quarters.

15 And thou shalt shew thy sonne in that day, saying, This is done, because of that which the Lord did vnto me, when I came out of Egypt.

16 And it shall bee a signe vnto thee vpon thine hand, & for a remembrance betweene thine eies, that the law of the Lord may be in thy mouth: for by a strong hand the Lord brought thee out of Egypt.

17 Keepe therefore this ordinance in his season appointed from yere to yere.

18 And when the Lord shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as hee sware vnto thee and to thy fathers, and shall giue it thee,

19 Then shalt thou set apart vnto the Lord all that first openeth the wombe: also euery thing that first doeth open the wombe, and cometh forth of thy beast: the males shall be the Lords.

20 But euery first foale of an asse, thou shalt redeem with a lambe: and if thou redeem him not, then thou shalt breake his necke: likewise also the first borne of man among thy sonnes shalt thou buy out.

21 And when thy sonne shall aske thee tomorrow, saying, What is this? thou shalt then say vnto him, With a mighty hand the Lord brought vs out of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

22 For when Pharaoh was hard harted against our departing, the Lord then slew all the first borne in the land of Egypt, from the first borne of man, euen to the first borne of beast: therefore I sacrifice vnto the Lord all the males that first open the wombe, but all the first borne of my sonnes I redeem.

23 And it shall bee as a token vpon thine hand, and as frontlets betweene thine eies, that the Lord brought vs out of Egypt by a mighty hand.

24 Now when Pharaoh had let the people go, God caried them not by the way of the Philistines country, though it were neerer: (for God said, Lest the people repent when they see warre, and turne againe to Egypt.)

25 But God made the people to go about by the way of the wilderness of the red sea: & the children of Israel went vp armed out of the land of Egypt.

26 (And Moses tooke the bones of Ioseph with him: for he had made the children of Israel Ieweare, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall take my bones away hence with you)

27 So they took their journey from Succoth, and camped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

28 And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud to lead them the way, and by night in a pillar of fire to giue them light, that they might goe both by day and by night.

29 He tooke not away the pillar of the cloude by day, nor the pillar of fire by night from among the people.

### CHAP. XIII.

1 Pharaohs heart is hardened, and pursueth the Israelites. 2 The Israelites stricken with plagues against Moses. 3 Moses doeth incourage them.

4 He auoideth the sea. 5 The Egyptians followe and are drowned.

Chap. 12.

29. Or. 34.

19. Or. 44.

30.

1 Eb. that

first come

meth

for 16.

1 Or, here

after

maids.

1 Or, signes

of remem-

brance.

1 Or, be-

cause.

Gen. 50.

22. 16.

24. 30.

Num. 33.

6.

Num. 14.

1. 1. cor.

33. p. 78.

14. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

2. 1. cor.

10. 1.

Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake to the children of Israel, that they returne, and campe before Pi-hahiroth, betwene Migdol and the sea, ouer against \* Baal-zephon: about it shall ye campe by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh wil say of the children of Israel, They are tangled in the land: the wilderness hath shut them in.

4 And I will harden Pharaohs heart, that hee shall follow after you: so will I get me honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste: the Egyptians also shall knowe that I am the Lord: and they did so.

5 ¶ Then it was tolde the King of Egypt, that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his seruants was turned against the people. & they sayd, Why haue we this done, and haue let Israel go out of our seruice?

6 And he made ready his charets, and tooke his people with him,

7 And tooke sixe hundred chofen charets, and all the charets of Egypt, and captaiues ouer euery one of them,

8 (For the Lorde had hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he followed after the children of Israel: but the children of Israel went out with an high hand.)

9 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued after them, and all the horses and charets of Pharaoh, and his horsemen and his hoste ouertooke them camping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lift vp their eyes, & behold, the Egyptians marched after them, & they were fore afraid: wherefore the children of Israel cryed vnto the Lord.

11 And they sayd to Moses, Hast thou brought vs to die in the wilderness, because there were no graues in Egypt? wherefore hast thou serued vs thus, to cary vs out of Egypt?

12 Did not we tell thee this thing in Egypt, saying, Let vs be in eest, that wee may serue the Egyptians? for it had bin better for vs to serue the Egyptians, then that we should die in the wilderness.

13 Then Moses said to the people, Feare ye not, stand still, and beholde the || saluation of the Lord which he will shew to you this day. For the Egyptians, whom ye haue seene this day, yee shall neuer see them againe.

14 The Lord shall fight for you: therefore hold you your peace.

15 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Moses, Wherefore cryest thou vnto me? Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they goe forward:

16 And lift thou vp thy rod, & stretch out thine hand vpon the sea, and diuide it, and let the children of Israel go on drie ground thorow the midst of the sea.

17 And I, beholde, I will harden the heart of the Egyptians, that they may follow them, & I will get me honour vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his hoste, vpon his charets, and vpon his horsemen.

18 Then the Egyptians shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue gorten me honor vpon Pharaoh, vpon his charets, and vpon his horsemen.

19 (And the Angel of God, which went before the hoste of Israel remoued & went behind them: also the pillar of the cloud went fro before them, and stood behind them,

20 And came between the campe of the Egyptians and the campe of Israel: it was both a cloud and darkenesse, yet gaue it light by night, so that all the night long the one came not at the other.)

21 And Moses stretched forth his hand vpon the sea, and the Lord caused the sea to runne backe by a strong East winde all the night, and made the sea drie land: for the waters were \* diuided.

22 Then the \* children of Israel went thorow the middle of the sea vpon the drie ground, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand, and on their left hand.

23 And the Egyptians pursued and went after them to the mids of the sea, when all Pharaohs horses, his charets, and his horsemen.

24 Now in the morning watch, when the Lorde looked vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, out of the fiery and cloudy pillar, hee strooke the hoste of the Egyptians with feare.

25 For he tooke off their charet wheels, & they draue them with much ado: so that the Egyptians *in 17* one said, I will flee from the face of Israel: for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ Then the Lord said to Moses, Stretch thine hand vpon the sea, that the waters may returne vpon the Egyptians, vpon their charets, & vpon their horsemen.

27 Then Moses stretched forth his hand vpon the sea, and the sea returned to his force early in the morning, and the Egyptians fled against it: but the Lord ouerthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 So the water returned, and couered the charets and the horsemen, when all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them: there remained not one of them.

29 But the children of Israel walked vpon drie land thorow the midst of the sea, and the waters were a wall vnto them on their right hand and on their left.

30 Thus the Lord saued Israel the same day out of the hand of the Egyptians, and Israel saw the Egyptians dead vpon the sea banke.

31 And Israel saw the mighty power, which the Lorde shewed vpon the Egyptians: so the people feared the Lord, and beleeeued the Lorde, and his seruant Moses.

#### CHAP. XV.

1. 20 Moses with the men and women sing praises vnto God for their deliuerance. 23 The people murmur. 25 At the prayer of Moses the bitter waters are sweet. 26 God teacheth the people obedience.

Then sang \* Moses and the children of Israel this song vnto the Lord, and said in this manner, I will sing vnto the Lord: for hee hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and him that rode vpon him hath he ouerthrown in the sea.

2 The Lord is my strength and || praise, and hee is become my saluation. He is my God, and I will prepare him a Tabernacle: He is my fathers God, and I will exalt him.

3 The Lord is a man of war, his name is Jehouah. 4 Pharaohs charets & his host hath hee cast into the sea: his chosen captaiues also were drowned in the red sea.

5 The depths haue couered them, they sank to the bottomne as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O Lord, is glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath braised the enemy.

7 And in thy great glory thou hast ouerthrown them that rose against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, which consumed them as the stubble.

8 And by the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered, & floods stood stil as an heape, the depths congealed together in the heart of the sea.

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will ouertake the

Isa. 24.6

1. mac. 4.

9.

1. cor. deli. uerance.

1 I will diuide the spoile, & my lust shalbe satisfied vpon them, I will draw my sword, mine hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou blewest with thy winde, the sea covered them, they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 Who is like vnto thee, O Lord, among the gods: who is like thee, so glorious in holinesse, fearefull in praises, doing wonders!

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou wilt by thy mercy cary this people, which thou deliueredst: thou wilt bring them in thy strength vnto thine holy habitation.

14 The people shall heare and be afraid: for ow shall come vpon the inhabitants of Palestina.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shalbe amazed, and trembling shall come vpon the great men of Moab: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall waxe faint hearted.

16 \* Feare and dread shall fall vpon them: because of the greatness of thine arme, they shalbe still as a stone, till thy people passe, O Lord, till this people passe, which thou hast purchased.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountaine of thine inheritance, which is the place that thou hast prepared, O Lord, for to dwell in, euen the Sanctuary, O Lord, which thine hands shall establish.

18 The Lord shall reigne for euer and euer.

19 For Pharaohs horses went with his charrets and horsemen into the sea, and the Lord brought the waters of the sea vpon them: but the children of Israel went on dry land in the mids of the sea.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetesse, sister of Aaron tooke a timbrell in her hand, and all the women came out after her with timbrels and dances.

21 And Miriam answered the men, Sing ye vnto the Lord: for hee hath triumphed gloriously, the house and his rider hath he ouerthrowen in the sea.

22 Then Moses brought Israel from the red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur, and they went three dayes in the wilderness, and found no waters.

23 And when they came to Marah, they could not drinke of the waters of Marah: for they were bitter: therefore the name of the place was called Marah.

24 Then the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drinke?

25 And he cried vnto the Lord, & the Lord shewed him a tree, which when he had cast into the waters, the waters were sweet: there he made them an ordinance and a law, and there he procured them,

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken, O Israel, vnto the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt doe that which is right in his sight, and wilt giue care vnto his Commandements, and keepe all his ordinances, then will I put none of these diseases vpon thee, which I brought vpon the Egyptians: for I am the Lord that healeth thee.

27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where were twelue fountaines of water, and seauenty palm trees, and they camped there by the waters.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 The Israelites come to the desert of Sin, and murmur against Moses and Aaron. 12 The Lord sendeth quailes and Manna. 23 The sabbath is iustified vnto the Lord. 27 The seventh day Manna could not be found. 31 It is kept for a remembrance to the posterity.

Afterward all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from Elim, and came to the wilderness of Sin, (which is betwene Elim and

Sinai) the fifteenth day of the second moneth after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron in the wilderness.

3 For the children of Israel said to them, Oh that wee had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we ate by the flesh pots, when we ate bread our bellies full: for ye haue brought vs out into this wilderness, to kil this whole company with famine.

4 ¶ Then said the Lord vnto Moses, Behold, I will cause bread to raine from heauen to you, and the people shall goe out, and gather that which is sufficient for every day, that I may proue them, whether they will walke in my Law or no.

5 But the sixth day they shall prepare that which they shall bring home, and it shalbe twice as much as they gather daily.

6 Then Moses and Aaron said vnto all the children of Israel, At euen ye shall know that the Lord brought you out of the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning ye shall see the glory of the Lord: for he hath heard your grudgings against the Lord: and what are we that ye haue murmured against vs?

8 Againe Moses said, At euen shal the Lord giue you flesh to eat, & in the morning your fil of bread: for ye Lord hath heard your murmurings which ye murmure against him: for what are we? your murmurings are not against vs, but against the Lord.

9 ¶ And Moses said to Aaron, Say vnto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Draw neere before the Lord: for hee hath heard your murmurings.

10 Now as Aaron spake vnto the whole Congregation of the children of Israel, they looked toward the wilderness, and beheld, the glory of the Lord appeared \* in a cloud.

11 (For the Lord had spoken vnto Moses, saying,

12 \* I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: tell them therefore, and say, I haue euen ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread, and ye shall know that I am the Lord your God.)

13 And so at euen the \* quailes came and covered the campe: and in the morning the dew lay round about the holste.

14 \* And when the dew was fallen was ascended, behold, a small round thing was vpon the face of the wilderness, small as the hoare frost on the earth.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is M A N, for they wist not what it was. And Moses said vnto them, \* This is the bread which the Lord hath giuen you to eat.

16 This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded: gather of it euery man according to his eating, an omer for a man, according to the number of your persons: euery man shall take for them which are in his tent.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered some more, some lesse,

18 And when they did measure it with an omer, \* he that had gathered much, had nothing ouer, and hee that had gathered little had no lacke: so euery man gathered according to his eating.

19 Moses then said vnto them, Let no man reserve thereof till morning.

20 Notwithstanding, they obeyed not Moses: but some of them reserved of it till morning, and it was full of wormes, and stank: therefore Moses was angry with them.

Chap. 13.  
21.

Eccles.

45.4.

10. in the  
swilights

Numb. 11.  
31.

2. Num. 11.  
7. psal. 78.

23. mid.

16. 20.

Joh. 6. 31.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

1. Cor. 10.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: for when the heat of the Sunne came, it was melted.

22 ¶ And the sixth day they gathered twise so much bread, two omers for one man: then all the rulers of the Congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he answered them, This is that which the Lord hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy Sabbath vnto the Lord: bake that to day which ye will bake, and see that which ye will see, and all that remaineth, lay it vp to be kept till the morning for you.

24 And they laid it vp till the morning, as Moses bade: and it stanke not, neither was there any worme therein.

25 Then Moses said, Eat that to day: for to day is the Sabbath vnto the Lord: to day ye shall not finde it in the field.

26 Sixe dayes shall ye gather it, but in the seventh day is the Sabbath: in it there shall be none.

27 ¶ Notwithstanding there went out some of the people in the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the Lord said vnto Moses, How long refuse ye to keepe my commandments & my lawes?

29 Behold how the Lord hath giuen you the Sabbath: therefore he giueth you the sixth day bread for two dayes: that therefore every man in his place: let no man goe out of his place the seventh day.

30 So the people rested the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name of it M A N. And it was like to coriander seed, but white: and the taste of it was like vnto wafers made with honie.

32 And Moses said, This is that which the Lord hath commanded. Fill an omer of it, to keepe it for your posterity that they may see the bread wherewith I haue fed you in wilderness, when I brought you out of the land of Egypt.

33 Moses also said to Aaron, Take a pot and put an omer full of M A N therein, and set it before the Lord to be kept for your posterity.

34 As the Lord commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it vp before the Testimonie to be kept.

35 And the children of Israel did eate M A N *Joel. 5. 12* *Isa. 9. 15* \*fortie yeres, vntill they came vnto a land inhabited: they did eate M A N vntill they came to the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 The omer is the tenth part of the ephah.

#### C H A P. XVII.

1 The Israelites come into Rephidim and grudge for water. 6 Water is giuen them out of the rocke. 11 Moses holdeth vp his hands, and they overcome the Amalekites. 15 Moses buildeth an altar to the Lord.

And all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed from the wilderness of Sin, by their journeyes at the commandement of the Lord, and camped in Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drinke.

2 \*Wherefore the people contended with Moses, and said, Giue vs water that wee may drinke. And Moses said vnto them, Why contend ye with me? wherefore doe ye tempt the Lord?

3 So the people thirsted there for water, & the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore hast thou thus brought vs out of Egypt to kill vs, and our children, and our cattell with thirst?

4 And Moses cried vnto the Lord, saying, What shall I doe to this people? for they be almost ready to stone me.

5 And the Lord answered to Moses, Go before

the people, and take with thee of the Elders of Israel: and the rod wherewith thou shalt smite the rocke, take in thine hand, and goe:

6 ¶ Behold, I will stand there before thee vpon the rocke in Horeb, and thou shalt smite on the rocke, and water shall come out of it, that the people may drinke. And Moses did so in the sight of the Elders of Israel.

7 And he called the name of the place Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they had tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among vs, or no?

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

9 And Moses said to Ioshua, Chuse vs out men, & go fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

10 So Ioshua did as Moses bade him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur, went vp to the top of the hill.

11 And when Moses held vp his hand, Israel prevailed: but when he let his hand downe, Amalek prevailed.

12 Now Moses hands were heauie: therefore they tooke a stone and put it vnder him, and he sat vpon it: and Aaron and Hur stayed vp his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side: so his hands were steady vntill the going downe of the Sunne.

13 And Ioshua discomfited Amalek, & his people with the edge of the sword.

14 ¶ And the Lord said to Moses, Write this for a remembrance in the booke, and rehearse it to Ioshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen.

15 (And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Iehouah-nissi)

16 Also hee said, ¶ The Lord hath sworne, that he will haue warre with Amalek from generation to generation.

#### C H A P. XVIII.

1 Iethro cometh to see Moses his sonne in law. 8 Moses telleth him of the wonders of Egypt. 9 Iethro reioyceth, and offereth sacrifice to God. 21 What manner of men officers and iudges ought to be. 24 Moses obeyeth Iethroes counsell in appointing officers.

¶ When Iethro the \* Priest of Midian Moses father in law heard all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, and how the Lord had Israel brought out of Egypt,

2 Then Iethro the father in law of Moses tooke Zipporah Moses wife, (after he had sent her away)

3 And her two sonnes, (whereof the one was called \*Gerhom: for he said, I haue bene an alien in a strange land:

4 And the name of the other was Eliezer: for the God of my father, said he, was mine helpe, and deliuered me from the sword of Pharaoh)

5 And Iethro Moses father in law came with his two sonnes and his wife vnto Moses into the wilderness, where he camped by the Mount of God.

6 And he said to Moses, I thy father in law Iethro am come to thee, and thy wife, and her two sonnes with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance and kissed him, & each asked other of his twelfare: and they came into the tent.

8 Then Moses told his father in law all that the Lord had done vnto Pharaoh, and to the Egyptians for Israels sake, and all the trauell that had come vnto them by the way, and how the Lord deliuered them,

9 And Iethro reioiced at all the goodnes which the Lord had shewed to Israel, and because hee had deliuered them out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 Therefore Iethro said, Blessed bee the Lord, who hath deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh: who hath also deliuered the people from vnder the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the Lord is greater then all the gods: \* for as they haue dealt proudly with them, so are they reuenged.

12 Then Iethro Moses father in law tooke burnt offerings and sacrifices to offer vnto God. And Aaron and all the Elders of Israel came to eate bread with Moses father in law before God.

13 ¶ Now on the morrow, when Moses fate to iudge the people, the people stood about Moses from morning vnto euen.

14 And when Moses father in law saw all that hee did to the people, hee said, What is this that thou doest to the people? why sittest thou thy selfe alone? and all the people stand about thee from morning vnto euen?

15 And Moses sayd vnto his father in law, Because the people come vnto me to seeke God.

16 When they haue a matter, they come vnto me, and I iudge between one and another, and declare the ordinances of God and his Lawes.

17 But Moses father in law said vnto him, The thing which thou doest, is not well.

18 Thou both weariest thy selfe greatly, and this people that is with thee: for the thing is too heauie for thee: \* thou art not able to doe it thy selfe alone.

19 Heare now my voice, (I will giue thee counsel, & God shall be with thee) be thou for the people to Godward, and report thou the causes vnto God,

20 And admonish them of the ordinances, and of the Lawes, and shew them the way wherein they must walke, and the worke that they must doe.

21 Moreover, prouide thou among all the people men of courage, fearing God, men dealing truly, hating countenance: and appoint such ouer them to be rulers ouer thousands, rulers ouer hundreds, rulers ouer fifties, and rulers ouer tennes.

22 And let them iudge the people at all seasons: but every great matter let them bring vnto thee, & let them iudge all small causes: so shall it be easier for thee, when they shall beare the burden with thee.

23 If thou do this thing, (and God so command thee) both thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also goe quietly to their place.

24 So Moses obeyed the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said:

25 And Moses chose men of courage out of all Israel, and made them heads ouer the people, rulers ouer thousands, rulers ouer hundreds, rulers ouer fifties, and rulers ouer tennes.

26 And they iudged the people at all seasons, but they brought the hard causes vnto Moses: for they iudged all small matters themselves.

27 Afterward Moses let his father in law depart, and he went into his country.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The Israelites come to Sinai. 5 Israel is chosen from among all other nations. 8 The people promise to obey God. 12 He that toucheth the hill dieth. 16 God appeareth vnto Moses vpon the Mount in thunder and lightning.

¶ In the third moneth, after the children of Israel were gone out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they departed from Rephidim, and came to the desert of Sinai, and camped in the wilderness: euen there Israel camped before the Mount.

3 \* But Moses went vp vnto God, for the Lord had called out of the Mount vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say vnto the house of Iacob, and tell the children of Israel,

4 \* Ye haue seene what I did vnto the Egyptians, and how I caried you vpon Eagles wings, and haue brought you vnto me.

5 Now therefore \* if ye will heare my voice indeed, and keepe my Covenant, then ye shall be my chiefe treasure about all people, \* though all the earth be mine.

6 Ye shall be vnto me also a kingdom of \* Priests, and an holy nation. These are the wordes which thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel.

7 ¶ Moses then came and called for the elders of the people, and proposed vnto them all these things which the Lord commanded him.

8 And the people answered all together, and said, \* All that the Lord hath commanded, we will doe. And Moses reported the wordes of the people vnto the Lord.

9 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Ioe, I come vnto thee in a thicke cloud, that the people may heare, whiles I talke with thee: and that they may also beleue thee for euer, (for Moses had told the wordes of the people vnto the Lord)

10 Moreover, the Lord said vnto Moses, Go to the people, and sanctifie them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes.

11 And let them be ready on the third day: for the third day the Lord will come downe in the sight of all the people vpon mount Sinai:

12 And thou shalt set markes vnto the people round about, saying, Take heed to your selues, that ye go not vp to the Mount, nor touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the \* Mount shall surely die.

13 No hand shall touch it, but hee shall bee stoned to death, or stricken thorow with darts: whether it be beast or man, he shall not liue: when the \* horne bloweth long, they shall come vp into the mountaine.

14 ¶ Then Moses went downe from the Mount vnto the people, and sanctified the people, and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said vnto the people, Be ready on the third day, and come not at your wines.

16 And the third day when it was morning, there was thunders and lightnings, and a thicke cloud vpon the Mount, and the sound of the trumpet exceeding lowde, so that all the people that was in the campe, was afraid.

17 Then Moses brought the people out of the tents to meete with God, and they stood in the nether part of the Mount.

18 \* And mount Sinai was all on smoke, because the Lord came downe vpon it in fire, and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and all the mount trembled exceedingly.

19 And when the sound of the trumpet blew long and waxed lowder and lowder, Moses spake, and God answered him by voice.

20 (For the Lord came downe vpon mount Sinai on the topp of the mount) and when the Lord called Moses vp into the top of the mount, Moses went vp.

21 Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Go downe, charge the people, that they breake not their bounds, to goe vp to the Lord to gaze, lest many of them perish.



Or, re-  
fers.  
Or, break  
out upon  
sberis.

32 And let the Priests also which come to the Lord be sanctified lest the Lord destroy them.

23 And Moses said vnto the Lord, The people cannot come vp into the mount Sinai: for thou hast charged vs, saying, Set marks on the mountaine, and sanctifie it.

24 And the Lord said vnto him, Goe, get thee downe, and come vp, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the Priests and the people breake their bounds to come vp vnto the Lord, lest hee destroy them.

25 So Moses went downe vnto the people, and told them.

## C H A P. XX.

2 The commandments of the first table. 12 The commandments of the second. 18 The people afraid, are comforted by Moses. 23 Gods of silver and gold are againe forbidden. 24 Of what sort the altar ought to be.

Deut. 5.6.

Psal. 81.

10.

Or, ser-

uants.

Leu. 26.1.

Psal. 97.7.

H: n God spake all these words, saying,

2 \*I am the Lord thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

3 Thou shalt haue none other gods before mee.

4 \*Thou shalt make thee no graven image, neither any similitude of things that are in heauen above, neither that are in the earth beneath, nor that are in the waters vnder the earth.

5 Thou shalt not bowe downe to them, neither serue them, for I am the Lord thy God, a ielous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon the children, vpon the third generation and vpon the fourth of them that hate me:

6 And shewing mercy vnto thousands to them that loue me, and keepe my Commandments.

Leuit. 19.

12. deui. 5.

11. mat.

5. 33.

Chap. 33.

11. exek.

29. 12.

thy God in vaine: for the Lord will not hold him guiltlesse that taketh his Name in vaine.

8 Remember the Sabbath day to keepe it holy.

9 \*Sixe dayes shalt thou labour, and doe all thy worke.

10 But the seventh day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God: in it thou shalt not doe any worke, thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, thy man seruant, nor thy maid, nor thy beast, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates.

Or, citie.

Gen. 2.2.

11 \*For in sixe dayes the Lord made the heauen and the earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day: therefore the Lord blessed the Sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Deu. 5.16.

Mat. 15.4.

1. 20. 6. 2.

Mat. 5.21.

12 \*Honour thy father and thy mother, that thy dayes may be prolonged vpon the land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee.

13 \*Thou shalt not kill.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

15 Thou shalt not steale.

16 Thou shalt not beare false witness against thy neighbour.

Rom. 7.7.

17 \*Thou shalt not couet thy neighbors house, neither shalt thou couet thy neighbors wife, nor his man seruant, nor his maide, nor his oxe, nor his asse, neither any thing that is thy neighbors.

For heare

1. 20. 6. 2.

Mat. 5.21.

1. 20. 6. 2.

Deu. 5.21.

Or. 8.16.

Job. 12.18.

18 \*And all the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings and the sound of the trumpet, and the mountaine smoking: and when the people saw it, they fled and stood a farre off.

19 And said vnto Moses, \*Talke thou with vs, and we will heare: but let not God talke with vs, lest we die.

20 Then Moses said vnto the people. Feare not: for God is come to prouoe you, and that his feare may be before you, that yee sinne not.

21 So the people stood afar off, but Moses drew nere vnto the darkness where God was.

22 \*And the Lord said vnto Moses, Thus thou shalt say vnto the children of Israel, Ye haue seene that I haue talked with you from heauen.

23 Yee shall not make therefore with mee gods of silver nor gods of golde: you shall make you none.

24 \*An Altar of earth thou shalt make vnto me, and thereon shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheepe, and thine oxen: in all places, where I shall put the remembrance of my Name, I will come vnto thee and blesse thee.

25 \*But if thou wilt make me an Altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewen stones: for if thou lift vp thy tooke vpon them, thou hast polluted them.

26 Neither shalt thou go vp by steps vnto mine altar, that thy filthines be not discovered thereon.

## C H A P. XXI.

Temporall and ciuill Ordinances appointed by God, touching seruitude, marriage, and wrongs: the obseruation whereof doth not iustifie a man, but are giuen to bridle our corrupt nature, which else would breake out into all mischief and crueltie.

Now these are the Lawes which thou shalt set before them:

2 \*If thou buy an Ebrew seruant, he shall serue fixe yeeres, and in the seventh he shall goe out free, for nothing.

3 If he came himselfe alone, he shall goe out himselfe alone: if hee were married, then his wife shall goe out with him.

4 If his master hath giuen him a wife, and shee hath borne him sonnes or daughters, the wife and her children shall be her masters, but he shall goe out himselfe alone.

5 But if the seruant say thus, I loue my master, my wife and my children, I will not goe out free,

6 Then his master shall bring him vnto the Iudges, and set him to the doore, or to the post, and his master shall bore his eare thorow with an awle, and he shall serue him for euer.

7 Likewise if a man sel his daughter to be a seruant, she shall not goe out as the men seruants doe.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himselfe, then shall he cause to buy her: he shall haue no power to sell her to a strange people, seeing hee despised her.

9 But if he hath betrothed her vnto his sonne, hee shall deale with her according to the custome of the daughters.

10 If he take him another wife, he shall not diminish her sowe, her raiment, and recompense of her virginity.

11 And if hee doe not these three vnto her, then shall hee goe out free paying no money.

12 \*He that smiteth a man, and hee die, shall die the death.

13 And if a man hath not laide waite, but God hath offered him into his hand, \*then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

14 But if a man come presumptuously vpon his neighbour to slay him with guile, thou shalt take him from mine Altar that he may die.

15 \*Also he that smiteth his father or his mother, shall die the death.

16 \*And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, if he be found with him, shall die the death.

17 \*And he that curseth his father or his mother, shall die the death.

18 \*When men also stricke together, and one smite

smite another with a stone, or with the fist, and he die not, but lieth in bed,

19 If he rise againe, and walke without vpon his staffe, then shall he that smote him goe quite, tane only he shall beare his charges for his resting, and shall pay for his healing.

20 And if a man smite his seruant, or his maid with a rod, and hee die vnder his hand, he shall be surely punished.

21 But if he continue a day, or two daies, hee shall not be punished: for hee is his money.

22 Also if men strue, and hurt a woman with childe, so that her child depart from her, and death follow not, he shall be surely punished according as the womans husband shall appoynt him, or he shall pay as the Iudges determine.

23 But if death follow, then thou shalt pay life for life,

24 \* Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foote,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 And if a man smite his seruant in the eye, or his maid in the eye, and hath perished it, he shall let him goe free for his eye.

27 Also if he smite out his seruants tooth, or his maids tooth, hee shall let him goe out free for his tooth.

28 If an ox goare a man or a woman that hee die, the \* ox shall be stoned to death, and his flesh shall not be eaten, but the owner of the ox shall go quite.

29 If the ox were wont to push in times past, and it hath bene told his master, and he hath not kept him, and after hee killeth a man or a woman, the ox shall be stoned, and his owner shall die also.

30 If there bee set to him a summe of money, then hee shall pay the ranfome of his life, whatfoeuer shall be laid vpon him.

31 Whether he hath gored a sonne, or gored a daughter, he shall be iudged after the same manner.

32 If the ox gore a seruant or a maide, he shall giue vnto their master thirtie shekels of siluer, and the ox shall be stoned.

33 And when a man hath open a wel, or when he shall digge a pit, and couer it not, and an ox or an asse fall therein,

34 The owner of the pit shall make it good, and giue money to the owners thereof: but the dead beast shall be his.

35 And if a mans ox hurt his neighbours ox, that hee die, then they shall sell the liue ox, and diuide the money thereof, and the dead ox also they shall diuide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath vsed to push in times past, & his master hath not kept him, he shall pay ox for ox, but the dead shall be his owne.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of theft. 5 Damage. 7 Lending. 14 Borrowing. 16 Iurisdiction of magistrates. 18 Witchcraft. 20 Idolatry. 21 Suppers of strangers, widomet, and fatherlesse. 25 Vswre. 28 Reuerence to magistrates.

1 If a man steale an ox or a sheepe, and kill it or sell it, he shall restore foue oxen for the ox, and foure sheepe for the sheepe.

2 If a thiefe be found breaking vp, and bee smitten that hee die, no blood shall be shed for him.

3 But if it be in the day light, blood shall be shed for him: for hee should make full restitution: if he had not wherewith, then should he be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be found with him aliue, (whether it be ox, asse, or sheepe) hee shall restore the double.

5 If a man do hurt field, or vineyard, and put in his beait to feed in another mans field, hee shall recompense of the best of his owne field, and of the best of his owne vineyard.

6 If fire breake out, and catch in the thornes, and the stalkes of corne, or the standing corne, or the field be consumed, he that kindleth the fire shall make full restitution.

7 If a man deliuer his neighbour money or staffe to keepe, and it be stollen out of his house, if the thiefe be found, he shall pay the double.

8 If the thiefe be not found, then the master of the house shall bee brought vnto the Iudges to sweare whether hee hath put his hand vnto his neighbours good, or no.

9 In all manner of trespassse, whether it bee for oxen, for asse, for sheepe, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing which another challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the Iudges, & whom the Iudges condemne, hee shall pay the double vnto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliuer vnto his neighbour to keepe asse, or ox, or sheepe, or any beait, and it die, or be hurt or taken away by enemies, and no man lea it, he shall keepe.

11 An oath of the Lord shall be betweene them twaine, that hee hath not put his hand vnto his neighbours good, and the owner of it shall take the oath, and hee shall not make it good.

12 But if it be stollen from him, he shall make restitution vnto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torne in peeces, he shall bring record, and shall not make that good, which is denoured.

14 And if a man borrowe ought of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or else die, the owner thereof not being by, he shall surely make it good.

15 If the owner thereof be by, hee shall not make it good: for if it be an hired thing, it came for his hire.

16 And if a man entise a maid that is not betrothed, and lieth with her, hee shall endow her, and take her to his wife.

17 If her father refuse to giue her to him, hee shall pay money according to the dowrie of virgins.

18 Thou shalt not suffer a witch to liue.

19 Whosoever lieth with a beait, shall die the death.

20 He that offereth vnto any gods, saue vnto the Lord onely, shall be flaine.

21 Moreouer, thou shalt not do iniurie to a stranger, neither oppress him: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 Yee shall not trouble any widow nor fatherlesse child.

23 If thou vex or trouble such, and so hee call and cry vnto me, I will surely heare his cry.

24 Then shall my wrath be kindled, and I will kill you with the sword, and your wives shall bee widowes, and your children fatherlesse.

25 If thou lend money to my people, that is, to the poore with thee, thou shalt not be as an vsurer vnto him: yee shall not oppress him with vsurie.

26 If thou take thy neighbors raiment to pledge, thou shalt restore it vnto him before the sunne goe downe.

27 For that is his couering onely, and this is his garment for his skinne: where in shall hee sleepe? therefore when hee crieth vnto me, I will heare him: for I am mercifull.

28 Thou shalt not raille vpon the Iudges, neither shalt thou curse them.

Ex. in his hand.

Ex. bro. ken.

Gene. 31. 39.

Deut. 22. 28.

Deut. 13. 13, 14, 15.

1. Mac. 2. 24.

Lewis. 19. 32.

Zech. 7. 10.

Lewis. 25. 37.

Deut. 23. 19.

psal. 15. 5.

Act. 23. 5.

therspeake euill of the ruler of thy people.

**Chap. 13.** 29 ¶ Thine abundance and thy liquor shalt thou not keepe backe. \* The first borne of thy sonnes shalt thou giue me.

**34-19.** 30 Likewise thou shalt doe with thine oxen and with thy sheepe: seuen dayes it shall be with his damme, and the eight day thou shalt giue it mee.

**Leu. 22. 8.** 31 ¶ Ye shal be an holy people vnto me, \* neither shall yee eate any flesh that is torne of beasts in the field: ye shall cast it to the dogge.

# CHAP. XXIII.

2 Not to follow the multitude. 13 Not to make mention of the strange gods. 14 The three solemne feastes. 20. 23 The Angel is promised to leade the people. 25 What God promisseth if they obey him. 29 God will cast out the Canaanites by little and little, and why.

**For reports** **1** Thou shalt not receiue a false tale, neither shalt thou put thine hand with the wicked, to bee a false witness.

**Or cruel.** 2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to doe euill: neither shalt thou agree in a controuersie to decline after many, and ouerthrow the truth.

**1 Ebr. an.** 3 ¶ Thou shalt not esteeme a poore man in his cause.

4 ¶ If thou meete thine enemies ox or his asse going astray, thou shalt bring him to him againe.

5 ¶ If thou see thine enemies asse lying vnder his burden, wilt thou cease to helpe him? thou shalt helpe him vp againe with it.

6 ¶ Thou shalt not ouerthrow the right of thy poore in his suit.

**Susan** 7 Thou shalt keepe thee farre from a false matour: \* and shalt not slay the innocent and the righteous: for I will not iustifie a wicked man.

**Dent. 16.** 8 ¶ Thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and peruerteth the wordes of the righteous.

**19 ecclui.** 9 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for yee know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

**20. 28.** 10 \* Moreover, like yeeres thou shalt sowe thy land, and gather the fruits thereof.

**1 Ebr. see.** 11 But the seventh yeere thou shalt let it rest, & lie still, that the poore of thy people may eat, and what they leaue, the beasts of the field shall eat. In like maner thou shalt doe with thy vineyard, and with thine oliue trees.

**Chap. 20. 8.** 12 \* Sixe daies shalt thou do thy worke, and in the seventh day thou shalt rest, that thine ox and thine asse may rest, and the sonne of thy maid, and the stranger may be refreshed.

13 And yee shall take heede to all things that I haue said vnto you: and ye shall make no mention of the name of other gods, neither shall it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keepe a feast vnto me in the yeere.

**Chap 13-3** 15 Thou shalt keepe the feast of vneleavened bread: thou shalt eat vneleavened bread seue daies, as I commanded thee, in the season of the moneth of Abib: for in it thou camest out of Egypt: and \* none shall appeare before me empty.

**Dent. 16.** 16 The first alio of the harvest of the first fruits of thy labours which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of gathering fruits in the ende of the yeere, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 These three times in the yeere shall all thy men children appeare before the Lord Iehouah.

18 Thou shalt not offer blood of my sacrifice

with leauened bread: neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remaine vntill the morning.

19 \* The first of the first fruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God: yet thou shalt not see the kid in his mothers milke.

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keepe thee in the way, and to bring thee to the place which I haue prepared.

21 Beware of him, and heare his voice, and prouoke him not: for he will spare your misdeeds, because my Name is in him.

22 But if thou hearken vnto his voice, and doe all that I speake, then will I be an enemy vnto thine enemies, and will afflict them that afflict thee.

23 For mine Angel shall goe before thee, and bring thee vnto the Amorites, and the Hittites and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Iebusites, and I will destroy them.

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, neither serue them, nor doe after the workes of them: but \* utterly ouerthrow them, and breake in pieces their images.

25 For ye shall serue the Lord your God, and he shall blesse thy bread and thy water, and I will take all sicknesse away from the mids of thee.

26 \* There shall none cast their fruit nor be barren in thy land: the number of thy dayes will I fulfill.

27 I will send my feare before thee, and will destroy all the people among whom thou shalt goe: and I will make all thine enemies turne their backs vnto thee:

28 And I will send \* hornets before thee, which shall drine out the Hittites, the Canaanites, and the Hittites from thy face.

29 I will not cast them out from thy face in one yeere, lest the land grow to a wilderness: and the beasts of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drine them out from thy face, vntill thou increase, and inherit the land.

31 And I will make thy coasts from the red sea, vnto the sea of the Philistims, and from the desert vnto the riuer: for I will deliuer the inhabitants of the land into your hand, and thou shalt drine them out from thy face.

32 \* Thou shalt make no couenant with them, nor with their gods:

33 Neither shall they dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sinne against mee: for if thou serue their gods, surely it shall be \* thy destruction.

# CHAP. XXIII.

3 The people promise to obey God. 4 Moses writeth the ciuill lawes. 9. 13 Moses returneth into the mountaine. 14 Aaron and Hur haue the charge of the people. 18 Moses was fourtie dayes and fourtie nights in the mountaine.

**N**ow he had said vnto Moses, Come vp to the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel, and ye shall worship asse off.

2 And Moses himselfe alone shall come neere to the Lord, but they shall not come neere, neither shall the people goe vp with him.

3 ¶ Afterward Moses came and told the people all the wordes of the Lord, and all the lawes: and all the people answered with one voyce, and said, \* All the things which the Lord hath said, will we doe.

4 And Moses wrote all the wordes of the Lord, and rose vp early, and set vp an altar vnder the feet of mountaine, and twelue pillars according to the twelue tribes of Israel.

5 And hee sent yong men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings of beecus, and sacrificed peace offerings vnto the Lord.

6 Then Moses tooke halfe of the blood, and put it in basens, and halfe of the blood hee sprinkled on the altar.

7 After, he tooke the  $\S$  booke of the Couenant, and read it in the audience of the people: who said, All that the Lord hath said, we will doe, and be obedient.

8 Then Moses tooke the \* blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold, the blood of the Couenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these things.

9 ¶ Then went vp Moses and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seuentie of the Elders of Israel.

10 And they saw the God of Israel, and vnder his feet ~~was~~ as it were a  $\dagger$  worke of a Saphir stone, and as the very heauen which it is cleare.

11 And vpon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eate and drinke.

12 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Moses, Come vp to me into the mountaine, and bee there, and I will giue thee three Tables of Stone, and the Lawe and the Commandement, which I haue written, for to teach them.

13 Then Moses rose vp, and his minister Ioshua, and Moses went vp into the mountaine of God,

14 And said vnto the Elders, Tary vs here, vntill we come againe vnto you: and behold, Aaron and Hur are with you: whosoever hath any matters, let him come to them.

15 Then Moses went vp to the Mount, and the cloud couered the mountaine.

16 And the glory of the Lord abode vpon mount Sinai, and the cloud couered  $\S$  it fixe dayes: and the seuenth day he called vnto Moses out of the mids of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the Lord ~~was~~ like consuming fire on the top of the mountaine, in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses entred into the mids of the cloud, and went vp to the mountaine, and Moses was in the \* mount fourtie dayes and fourtie nights.

# C H A P. XXV.

2 The voluntarie gifts for the making of the Tabernacle. 10 The forme of the Arke. 17 The Mercie-seate. 23 The Table. 31 The Candlestick. 40 All must be done according to the patterne.

Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, that they receive an offering for mee: \* of euery man, whose heart giueth it freely, ye shall take the offering for me.

3 And this is the offering which ye shal take of them, gold, and silver, and brasse,

4 And  $\S$  blue filke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen and goats haire,

5 And rams skins coloured red, and the skins of badgers, and the wood Shittim,

6 Oyle for the light, spices for anointing oyle, and for the perfume of sweet sauour,

7 Onix stones, and stones to be set in the \* Ephod, and in the \* breastplate.

8 Also they shall make me a Sanctuary, that I may dwell among them.

9 According to all that I shew thee, euen so shall yee make the forme of the Tabernacle, and the fashion of all the instruments thereof.

10 ¶ They shall make also an \* Arke of Shittim wood, two cubites and an halfe long, and a cubite

and an halfe broad, and a cubite and an halfe high.

11 And thou shalt ouerlay it with pure golde: within and without shalt thou ouerlay it, and shalt make vpon it a  $\S$  crowne of gold round about. *[Or, a circ.]*

12 And thou shalt cast foure rings of gold for ~~cle and a~~ it, and put them in the foure  $\S$  corners thereof, that border. is, two rings ~~shall bee~~ on the one side of it, and two  $\S$  ~~Or, fete~~ rings on the other side thereof.

13 And thou shalt make bars of Shittim wood, and couer them with gold,

14 Then thou shalt put the bars in the rings by the sides of the Arke to beare the Arke with them.

15 The barres shall be in the rings of the Arke: they shall not be taken away from it.

16 So thou shalt put in the Arke the Testimony which I shall giue thee.

17 ¶ Also thou shalt make a  $\S$  Mercie seat of pure *[Or, con-* gold, two cubites and an halfe long, and a cubite ~~ring, or~~ *propiti-* and an halfe broad. ~~orie.~~

18 And thou shalt make two Cherubims of gold: of worke beaten out with the hammer shalt thou make them at the two ends of the Mercie seat.

19 And the one Cherub shalt thou make at the one end, and the other Cherub at the other end: of the matter of the Mercie seat shall ye make the Cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the Cherubims shall stretch their wings on high, couering the Mercie seat with their wings, and their faces one to another. to the Mercie seatward shall the faces of the Cherubims be.

21 And thou shalt put the Mercie seat aboue vpon the Arke, and in the Arke thou shalt put the Testimonie which I will giue thee.

22 And there I will  $\S$  declare my selfe vnto thee, *[Or, will* and from aboue the Mercie seat ~~betweene the two appous~~ Cherubims which are vpon the Arke of the Testi- ~~nish bee.~~ monie, I will tell thee all things which I will giue *Nam. 7.* thee in commaundment vnto the children of Israel. 89.

23 ¶ \* Thou shalt also make a table of Shittim *Chap. 37.* wood of two cubites long, and one cubite broad, ~~10.~~ and a cubite and an halfe high.

24 And thou shalt couer it with pure gold, and make thereto a crowne of gold round about.

25 Thou shalt also make vnto it a border of  $\S$  foure fingers round about: and thou shalt make a  $\S$  *[Or, an* golden crowne round about the border thereof. ~~band-~~

26 After, thou shalt make for it foure rings of gold, and shalt put the rings in the foure corners that are in the foure feet thereof.

27ouer against the border shal the rings be for places for barres to beare the Table.

28 And thou shalt make the barres of Shittim wood, and shalt ouerlay them with gold, that the Table may be borne with them.

29 Thou shalt make also dishes for it, and ~~in-~~ censers cups for it, and couerings for it, and goblets, wherewith it shalbe couered, ~~euen~~ of fine gold shalt thou make them.

30 And thou shalt set vpon the Table Shew-bread before me continually.

31 ¶ \* Also thou shalt make a Candlestick of *Chap. 37.* pure gold: of worke beaten out with the hammer shall the Candlestick be made: his shaft and his branches, his boules, his knops, and his floures shall be of the same.

32 Six branches also shal come out of the sides of it: three branches of the Candlestick out of the one side of it, and three branches of the Candlestick out of the other side of it.

33 Three boules like vnto almonds, one knop, and one floure in one branch, and three boules like almonds

almonds in the *other* branch, one knoppē, and one floure: so thorowout the fixe branches that come out of the Candlestick.

34 And in the *shops* of the Candlestick *shall bee* foure boules like unto almonds, his knops, and his floures.

35 And *there shall be* a knop vnder two branches *made* thereof: and a knop vnder two branches *made* thereof: according to the fixe branches comming out of the Candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be thereof: all this shall be one beaten worke of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seuen lamps thereof: and the lamps thereof shalt thou put thereon, to giue light toward that that is before it.

38 Also the snuffers and snuffe dishes thereof shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of fine gold shalt thou make it with all these instruments.

*Hel. 8. 5. 43. 7. 44.* 40 \* Lookē therefore that thou make *them* after their fashion that was shewed thee in the mountaine.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 The forme of the Tabernacle and the appertinances. 2 The place of the Arke, of the Merciesseate, of the Table, and of the Candlestick.

Afterward thou shalt make the Tabernacle with ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and blue silke, and purple, and scarlet: and in them thou shalt make Cherubims of broidered worke.

2 The length of one curtain *shall be* eight and twentie cubites, and the breadth of one curtain foure cubites: euery one of the curtaines shall haue one measure.

3 Five curtaines shall bee coupled one to another: and the *other* five curtaines shall bee coupled one to another.

4 And thou shalt make strings of blue silke vpon the edge of the one curtain, *which is* in the seluedge of the coupling: and likewise shalt thou make in the edge of the *other* curtain in the seluedge, in the second coupling.

5 Fiftie strings shalt thou make in one curtain, and fiftie strings shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain, which is in the second coupling: the strings *shall be* one right against another.

*Or, hooks* 6 Thou shalt make also fiftie *||* taches of gold, and couple the curtaines one to another with the taches, and it shall be one *||* Tabernacle.

*Or, partition* 7 \* Also thou shalt make curtaines of goates haire, to be a couering vpon the Tabernacle, thou shalt make them to the *number* of eleuen curtaines.

8 The length of a curtain *shall be* thirty cubites, and the breadth of a curtain foure cubites: the eleuen curtaines *shall be* of one measure.

9 And thou shalt couple five curtaines by themselves, and the fixe curtaines by themselves: but thou shalt double the six curtain vpon the fore-front of the couering.

10 And thou shalt make fiftie strings in the edge of one curtain in the seluedge of the coupling, and fiftie strings in the edge of the *other* curtain in the second coupling.

*Or, hooks* 11 Likewise thou shalt make fiftie *||* taches of brasie, and fasten them on the strings, and shalt couple the couering together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that relecth in the curtaines of the couering, *euē* the halfe curtain that relecth shall be left at the backside of the Tabernacle,

13 That the cubite on the one side, and the cu-

bite on the other side of that which is left in the length of the curtaines of the couering may remain on either side of the Tabernacle to couer it.

14 Moreouer, for that couering thou shalt make a couering of rams skins died red, and a couering of badgers skinnies aboute.

15 \* Also thou shalt make boords for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood to stand vp.

16 Ten cubites *shall be* the length of a boord, and a cubite and an halfe cubite the breadth of one boord.

17 Two tenons *shall be* in one boord set in order as the feet of a ladder one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boords of the Tabernacle.

18 And thou shalt make boords for the Tabernacle, *euē* twentie boords on the Southside *euē* full South.

19 And thou shalt make fourtie *||* sockets of siluer vnder the twentie boords, two sockets vnder *||* one boord for his two tenons, and two sockets vnder *||* another boord, for his two tenons.

20 In like manner on the other side of the Tabernacle toward the North side *shall be* twentie *||* boords,

21 And their fortie sockets of siluer, two sockets vnder one boord, and two sockets vnder another boord.

22 And on the side of the Tabernacle toward the West, thou shalt make fixe boords.

23 Also two boords shalt thou make in the corners of the Tabernacle in the two sides.

24 Also they shall be ioyned beneath, and likewise they shall be ioyned aboue to a ring: thus shall it be for them two. they shall be for the two corners.

25 So they shall be eight boords hauing sockets of siluer, *euē* sixtene sockets, *thas is*, two sockets vnder one boord, and two sockets vnder another boord.

26 \* Then thou shalt make five barres of Shittim wood for the boords of one side of the Tabernacle,

27 And five barres for the boords of the other side of the Tabernacle: also five barres for the boords of the side of the Tabernacle toward the West side.

28 And the middle barre *shall* goe thorow the mids of the boords from end to end.

29 And thou shalt couer the boords with gold, and make their rings of golde, for places for the barres, and thou shalt couer the barres with gold.

30 So thou shalt reare vp the Tabernacle \* *ac. Chap. 8. 5. 43.* according to the fashion thereof, which was shewed thee in the mount.

31 \* Moreouer, thou shalt make a vaile of blue silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen: thou shalt make it of broidered worke with Cherubims.

32 And thou shalt hang it vpon foure pillars of Shittim wood, couered with gold, (whose hookes shall be of gold) *standing* vpon foure sockets of siluer.

33 \* Afterward thou shalt hang the vaile *||* on the hookes, that thou mayest bring in thither, *that meaneth is*, within the vaile, the Arke of the Testimonie: and *that is* the vaile shall make you a separation betweene the *holy* place, and the most holy place.

34 Also thou shalt put the Merciesseate vpon the Arke of the Testimonie in the most holy place.

35 And thou shalt set the Table without the vaile, and the Candlestick ouer against the Table on the



South side of the Tabernacle, and thou shalt set the Table on the Northside.

36 Also thou shalt make an hanging for the dore of the tabernacle of blew silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen wrought with needle.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of Shittim, and cover them with gold: their heads *shalbe* of gold, and thou shalt cast five sockets of brasse for them.

#### CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The altar of the burnt offering.* 9 *The court of the Tabernacle.* 20 *The lampes continually burning.*

**M**OREOVER, thou shalt make the altar of Shittim wood five cubits long, and five cubits broad, (the altar shalbe foure square) and the height thereof three cubites.

2 And thou shalt make it hornes in the foure corners thereof: the hornes shalbe of it selfe, and thou shalt cover it with brasse.

3 Also thou shalt make his ashpanses for his shies, and his besomes, and his basens, and his flesht-hooks, and his *†* centers: thou shalt make all the instruments thereof of brasse.

4 And thou shalt make vnto it a grate like networke of brasse: also vpon that *†* grate shalt thou make foure brasen rings vpon the foure corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it vnder the compasse of the altar beneath, that the grate may bee in the mids of the altar.

6 Also thou shalt make barres for the altar, barres, *†* of Shittim wood, and shalt cover them with brasse.

7 And the barres thereof shall bee put in the rings, the which barres shall be vpon the two sides of the altar to beare it.

8 Thou shalt make the altar hollow betweene the boardes: as God shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt make the court of the Tabernacle in the Southside, euen full South: the court shall haue curtaines of fine twined linnen, of an hundred cubites long for one side.

10 And it shall haue twentie pillars, with their twentie sockets of brasse: the heads of the pillars, and their fillets *shalbe* siluer.

11 Likewise on the Northside in length there *shalbe* hangings of an hundred cubites long, and the twentie pillars thereof with their twentie sockets of brasse: the heads of the pillars, and the fillets *shalbe* siluer.

12 ¶ And the breadth of the court on the West side *shall haue* curtaines of fiftie cubites, with their ten pillars and their ten sockets.

13 And the breadth of the court, Eastward *shall haue* fiftie cubites.

14 Also hangings of fiftene cubites *shall be on* the one side with their three pillars and their three sockets.

15 Likewise on the other side *shall be* hangings of fiftene cubits with their three pillars, and their three sockets.

16 ¶ And in the gate of the court *shall be* a vaile of twentie cubits of blew silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen wrought with needle, with the foure pillars thereof and their foure sockets.

17 All the pillars of the court shall haue fillets of siluer round about, with their heads of siluer, and their sockets of brasse.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubites, and the breadth *†* fiftie at either end, and

the height five cubits, and the hangings of fine twined linnen, and their sockets of brasse.

19 All the vessels of the Tabernacle for all manner seruice thereof, and all the pinnes thereof, and all the pinnes of the court *shalbe* brasse.

20 ¶ And thou shalt comaund the children of Israel, that they bring vnto thee pure oile olue beaten for the light, that the lamps may alway burne. *[Or, ascend up.]*

21 In the Tabernacle of the Congregation without the vaile, which is before the Testimonie, shall Aaron and his sonnes dresse them from euening to morning before the Lord, for a statute for euer vnto their generations, so *bee* observed by the children of Israel.

#### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The Lord calleth Aaron and his sonnes to the Priesthood.* 4 *Their garments.* 12. 29 *Aaron eunish into the Sanctuary in the name of the children of Israel.* 30 *Prim and Thummins.* 38 *Aaron beareth the iniquities of the Israelites offerings.*

**A**ND cause thou thy brother Aaron to come vnto thee, and his sonnes with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may serue mee in the Priests office: I meane Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aarons sonnes.

2 Also thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother glorious and beautiful.

3 Therefore thou shalt speake vnto all cunning men, whom I haue filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they make Aarons garments to consecrate him, that he may serue mee in the Priests office. *†*

4 Now these shall be the garments which they shall make, a breestplate, and an Ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mirtre, and a girdle: so these holy garments shall they make for Aaron thy brother, and for his sonnes, that he may serue mee in the Priests office.

5 Therefore they shall take golde, and blew silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen,

6 ¶ And they shall make the Ephod of golde, blew silke, and purple, scarlet, and fine twined linnen of brodered worke.

7 The two shoulders thereof shall be ioyned together by their two edges: so shall it be closed.

8 And the embrodered gard of the same Ephod which shall be vpon him, shall be of the selfe same worke and stuffe, euen of gold, blew silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 And thou shalt take two onix stones & graue vpon them the names of the children of Israel.

10 Sixe names of them vpon the one stone, and the six names that remaine vpon the second stone, according to their generations.

11 Thou shalt cause to graue the two stones according to the names of the children of Israel, by a grauer of signets, that worketh and graueh in stone, and shalt make them to be set and embossed in gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones vpon the shoulders of the Ephod, as stones of remembrance of the children of Israel: for Aaron shall beare their names before the Lord vpon his two shoulders for a remembrance.

13 So thou shalt make bosses of gold.

14 And two chaines of fine golde at the end of wretchen worke shalt thou make them, and shalt fasten the wretchen chaines vpon the bosses.

15 ¶ Also thou shalt make the breest-plate of iudgement with brodered worke: like the worke of the Ephod shalt thou make it: of golde, blew silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foure square it shalbe, and double, an hand-breadth long, and an handbreadth broad.

17 Then thou shalt set it ful of places for stones, euen foure rowes of stones: the order *shalbe this*, a rubie, a topaze, and a j carbuncle in the first row.

¶ Or, sardaine.

¶ Or, emerald.

¶ Or, caruncle.

¶ Or, sapphire.

¶ Or, topaz.

¶ Or, carbuncle.

¶ Or, sardaine.

¶ Or, emerald.

18 And in the second row thou shalt set an j emerald, a saphir, and a j diamond.

19 And in the third row a turkeis, an achate, and an hematite.

20 And in the fourth row a chrysolite, an onyx, and a iaspur: and they shall bee set in gold in their embossments.

21 And the stones shall bee according to the names of the children of Israel, twelue, according to their names, grauen as signets, euey one after his name, and they shalbe for the twelue tribes.

22 ¶ Then thou shalt make vpon the brest-plate two chaines at the ends, of wrethen worke of pure gold.

23 Thou shalt make also vpon the brest-plate two rings of gold, and put the two rings on the two ends of the brest-plate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wrethen chaines of gold in the two rings in the endes of the brest-plate.

25 And the other two ends of the two wrethen chaines, thou shalt fasten in the two embossments, and shalt put them vpon the sholders of the Ephod on the forefide of it.

26 ¶ Also thou shalt make two rings of golde, which thou shalt put in the two other endes of the brest-plate, vpon the border thereof, toward the infide of the Ephod.

27 And two other rings of gold thou shalt make, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod, beneath in the forpart of it, ouer against the coupling of it vpon the broidered gard of the Ephod.

28 Thus they shall binde the brestplate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blew silke that it may bee fast vpon the broidered gard of the Ephod, and that the brest-plate be not loosed from the Ephod.

29 So Aaron shall beare the names of the children of Israel in the brestplate of iudgement vpon his heart, when he goeth into the holy place, for a remembrance continually before the Lord.

30 ¶ Also thou shalt put in the brest-plate of iudgement the Vrim & the Thummim which shall be vpon Aarons heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall beare the iudgement of the children of Israel vpon his heart, before the Lord continually.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the Ephod altogether of blew silke.

32 And the hole for his head shalbe in the mids of it, hauing an edge of women worke round about the collar of it: so it shall be as the collar of an habergion that it rent not.

33 ¶ And beneath vpon the skirts thereof thou shalt make pomegranates of blew silke and purple, and scarlet, round about the skirts thereof, and beils of gold betweene them round about:

¶ Mech. 45.9.

34 *That is*, a golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate round about vpon the skirts of the robe.

35 So it shalbe vpon Aaron when he ministrcth, and his sound shalbe heard, when he goeth into the holy place before the Lord, and when he commeth out, and he shall not die.

36 ¶ Also thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and graue thereon as signets are graued, HOLI- NES TO THE LORD,

37 And then shalt put it on a blew silke lace, and it shalbe vpon the miter: *euen* vpon the fore-front of the miter shall it be.

38 So it shalbe vpon Aarons forehead, that Aaron may beare the iniquitie of the offerings, which the children of Israel shall offer in all their holy of-frings, and it shall bee alwayes vpon his forehead, to make them acceptable before the Lord.

39 Likewise thou shalt embroider the fine linnen coat, and thou shalt make a miter of fine linnen, but thou shalt make a girdle of needle worke.

40 Also thou shalt make for Aarons sonnes coates, and thou shalt make them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make them for glorie and comeliness.

41 And thou shalt put them vpon Aaron thy brother, and on his sonnes with him, and shalt anoint them, and fill their hands and sanctifie them, that they may minister vnto me the Priestes office.

42 Thou shalt also make them linnen breeches to couer their priuities: from the loynes vnto the thighs shall they reach.

43 And they shall bee for Aaron and his sonnes when they come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they come vnto the altar to minister in the holy place that they commit not iniquitie, and so die. *Thou shalt* a law for euer vnto him, and to his seed after him.

# CHAPTER XXIX.

1 *The manner of consecrating the Priests.* 38 *The continuall sacrifice.* 45 *The Lord promiseth to dwell among the children of Israel.*

THIS thing also shalt thou doe vnto them: when thou consecratest them to be my Priestes, \*Take *Leu. 1*

among the children of Israel, a young calfe, and two rams without blemish, and cakes vneleuened bread, and wafers vneleuened anynted with oyle: (of fine wheat flour shalt thou make them)

2 And thou shalt put them in one basket, and present them in the basket with the calfe and the two rammes,

3 And shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with water.

4 Also thou shalt take the garments, & put vpon Aaron the tunicle, & the robe of the Ephod, and the Ephod, and the brestplate, and shalt close them to him with the broidered gard of the Ephod.

5 Then thou shalt put the miter vpon his head, and shalt put the holy \* crowne vpon the miter.

6 And thou shalt take the anynting \* oyle, and shalt powre vpon his head, and anoint him.

7 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coates vpon them,

8 And shalt gird them with girdles, both Aaron and his sonnes: and shalt put the bonnets on them, and the Priestes office shalbe theirs for a perpetual law: thou \* shalt also fill the hands of Aaron, and the hands of his sonnes.

9 After thou shalt present the calfe before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, \* and Aaron and his sonnes shall put their hands vpon the head of the calfe.

10 So thou shalt kill the calfe before the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

11 Then thou shalt take of the blood of the calfe, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar with thy finger, and shalt powre all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar.

32 \* And Aaron and his sonnes shall eat the flesh *Leu. 8. 31*  
of the ram, and the bread that is in the basket at *and. 24. 9*  
the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, *mas. 12. 4*

33 So they shall eat these things, whereby their attonement was made, to consecrate them, and to sanctifie them : but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they are holy things.

34 Now if ought of the flesh of the consecration, or of the bread remaine vnto the morning, then thou shalt burne the rest with fire, it shall not be eaten, because it is an holy thing.

35 Therefore shalt thou doe thus vnto Aaron,  
and vnto his sonnes, according to all things which  
I haue commanded thee: seuen dayes shalt thou  
† consecrate them.

36 And shalt offer euery day a calfe for a sinne offering for reconciliation: and thou shalt cleanse the altar when thou hast offered vpon it for reconciliation, and shalt anoint it to sanctifie it.

37 Seven dayes shalt thou cleanse the altar, and sanctifie it, so the altar shalbe most holy, *and* whatsoever toucheth the altar, shalbe holy.

38 ¶ Now this is that which thou shalt present  
vpon the altar: *even* two lambes of one yeere old, 3<sup>d</sup>  
day by day continually.

39 The one lambe thou shalt present in the morning, and the other lambe thou shalt present at euen.

40 And with the one lambe a tenth part of fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oyle, and the fourth part of an hin of wine, for a drinke offering.

41 And the other lambe thou shalt present at euen: thou shalt doe thereto according to the offering of the morning, and according to the drinke offering thereof *so be* a burnt offering for a sweete savour vnto the Lord.

42 *Thu shalt be a continuall burnt offering in your generations at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord, where I will make appointment with you, to speake there vnto thee.*

43 There I will appoint with the children of Israel, and *the place* shall be sanctified by my glory,  
44 And I will sanctifie the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the altar: I will sanctifie also Aaron and his sonnes to be my Priests.

45 And I will \* dwell among the children of  
Israel, and will be their God.

46 Then shall they know that I am the Lord  
their God, that brought them out of the land of E-  
gypt, that I might dwell among them: I am the  
Lord their God.

C H A P. XXX.

1 The altar of incense. 13 The summe that the Israelites should pay to the tabernacle. 28 The brasen laver.

33 *The anointing oyle.* 34 *The making of the perfume.*  
Furthermore thou shalt make an altar for sweete  
perfume of Shittim wood thou shalt make it.

2 The length thereof a cubite, and the bredth thereof a cubite (it shall be foure square) and the height thereof two cubites: the hornes thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt ouerlay it with fine gold, *boib*  
the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about,  
and his hornes: also thou shalt make vnto it a  
crown of gold round about.

4 Besides this thou shalt make vnder this crown  
two golden rings on either side: *euen* on euery side  
thou shalt make *them*, that they may bee as places  
for the barres to beare it withall.

5 The which barres thou shalt make of Shittim wood.

WOOD,

1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, 2002, 2003, 2004, 2005, 2006, 2007, 2008, 2009, 2010, 2011, 2012, 2013, 2014, 2015, 2016, 2017, 2018, 2019, 2020, 2021, 2022, 2023, 2024, 2025, 2026, 2027, 2028, 2029, 2030, 2031, 2032, 2033, 2034, 2035, 2036, 2037, 2038, 2039, 2040, 2041, 2042, 2043, 2044, 2045, 2046, 2047, 2048, 2049, 2050, 2051, 2052, 2053, 2054, 2055, 2056, 2057, 2058, 2059, 2060, 2061, 2062, 2063, 2064, 2065, 2066, 2067, 2068, 2069, 2070, 2071, 2072, 2073, 2074, 2075, 2076, 2077, 2078, 2079, 2080, 2081, 2082, 2083, 2084, 2085, 2086, 2087, 2088, 2089, 2090, 2091, 2092, 2093, 2094, 2095, 2096, 2097, 2098, 2099, 2100, 2101, 2102, 2103, 2104, 2105, 2106, 2107, 2108, 2109, 2110, 2111, 2112, 2113, 2114, 2115, 2116, 2117, 2118, 2119, 2120, 2121, 2122, 2123, 2124, 2125, 2126, 2127, 2128, 2129, 2130, 2131, 2132, 2133, 2134, 2135, 2136, 2137, 2138, 2139, 2140, 2141, 2142, 2143, 2144, 2145, 2146, 2147, 2148, 2149, 2150, 2151, 2152, 2153, 2154, 2155, 2156, 2157, 2158, 2159, 2160, 2161, 2162, 2163, 2164, 2165, 2166, 2167, 2168, 2169, 2170, 2171, 2172, 2173, 2174, 2175, 2176, 2177, 2178, 2179, 2180, 2181, 2182, 2183, 2184, 2185, 2186, 2187, 2188, 2189, 2190, 2191, 2192, 2193, 2194, 2195, 2196, 2197, 2198, 2199, 2200, 2201, 2202, 2203, 2204, 2205, 2206, 2207, 2208, 2209, 2210, 2211, 2212, 2213, 2214, 2215, 2216, 2217, 2218, 2219, 2220, 2221, 2222, 2223, 2224, 2225, 2226, 2227, 2228, 2229, 2230, 2231, 2232, 2233, 2234, 2235, 2236, 2237, 2238, 2239, 2240, 2241, 2242, 2243, 2244, 2245, 2246, 2247, 2248, 2249, 2250, 2251, 2252, 2253, 2254, 2255, 2256, 2257, 2258, 2259, 2260, 2261, 2262, 2263, 2264, 2265, 2266, 2267, 2268, 2269, 2270, 2271, 2272, 2273, 2274, 2275, 2276, 2277, 2278, 2279, 2280, 2281, 2282, 2283, 2284, 2285, 2286, 2287, 2288, 2289, 2290, 2291, 2292, 2293, 2294, 2295, 2296, 2297, 2298, 2299, 2300, 2301, 2302, 2303, 2304, 2305, 2306, 2307, 2308, 2309, 2310, 2311, 2312, 2313, 2314, 2315, 2316, 2317, 2318, 2319, 2320, 2321, 2322, 2323, 2324, 2325, 2326, 2327, 2328, 2329, 2330, 2331, 2332, 2333, 2334, 2335, 2336, 2337, 2338, 2339, 2340, 2341, 2342, 2343, 2344, 2345, 2346, 2347, 2348, 2349, 2350, 2351, 2352, 2353, 2354, 2355, 2356, 2357, 2358, 2359, 2360, 2361, 2362, 2363, 2364, 2365, 2366, 2367, 2368, 2369, 2370, 2371, 2372, 2373, 2374, 2375, 2376, 2377, 2378, 2379, 2380, 2381, 2382, 2383, 2384, 2385, 2386, 2387, 2388, 2389, 2390, 2391, 2392, 2393, 2394, 2395, 2396, 2397, 2398, 2399, 2400, 2401, 2402, 2403, 2404, 2405, 2406, 2407, 2408, 2409, 2410, 2411, 2412, 2413, 2414, 2415, 2416, 2417, 2418, 2419, 2420, 2421, 2422, 2423, 2424, 2425, 2426, 2427, 2428, 2429, 2430, 2431, 2432, 2433, 2434, 2435, 2436, 2437, 2438, 2439, 2440, 2441, 2442, 2443, 2444, 2445, 2446, 2447, 2448, 2449, 2450, 2451, 2452, 2453, 2454, 2455, 2456, 2457, 2458, 2459, 2460, 2461, 2462, 2463, 2464, 2465, 2466, 2467, 2468, 2469, 2470, 2471, 2472, 2473, 2474, 2475, 2476, 2477, 2478, 2479, 2480, 2481, 2482, 2483, 2484, 2485, 2486, 2487, 2488, 2489, 2490, 2491, 2492, 2493, 2494, 2495, 2496, 2497, 2498, 2499, 2500, 2501, 2502, 2503, 2504, 2505, 2506, 2507, 2508, 2509, 2510, 2511, 2512, 2513, 2514, 2515, 2516, 2517, 2518, 2519, 2520, 2521, 2522, 2523, 2524, 2525, 2526, 2527, 2528, 2529, 2530, 2531, 2532, 2533, 2534, 2535, 2536, 2537, 2538, 2539, 2540, 2541, 2542, 2543, 2544, 2545, 2546, 2547, 2548, 2549, 2550, 2551, 2552, 2553, 2554, 2555, 2556, 2557, 2558, 2559, 2560, 2561, 2562, 2563, 2564, 2565, 2566, 2567, 2568, 2569, 2570, 2571, 2572, 2573, 2574, 2575, 2576, 2577, 2578, 2579, 2580, 2581, 2582, 2583, 2584, 2585, 2586, 2587, 2588, 2589, 2590, 2591, 2592, 2593, 2594, 2595, 2596, 2597, 2598, 2599, 2600, 2601, 2602, 2603, 2604, 2605, 2606, 2607, 2608, 2609, 2610, 2611, 2612, 2613, 2614, 2615, 2616, 2617, 2618, 2619, 2620, 2621, 2622, 2623, 2624, 2625, 2626, 2627, 2628, 2629, 2630, 2631, 2632, 2633, 2634, 2635, 2636, 2637, 2638, 2639, 2640, 2641, 2642, 2643, 2644, 2645, 2646, 2647, 2648, 2649, 2650, 2651, 2652, 2653, 2654, 2655, 2656, 2657, 2658, 2659, 2660, 2661, 2662, 2663, 2664, 2665, 2666, 2667, 2668, 2669, 2670, 2671, 2672, 2673, 2674, 2675, 2676, 2677, 2678, 2679, 26

31 ¶ So thou shalt take the ramme of the conse-

wood, and ſhalt couer them with gold.

6 After, thou ſhalt ſet it before the vaille that is neere the Arke of the Teſtimony, before the Mercieſeat that is vpon the Teſtimonie, where I will appoint with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burne thereon ſweet incenſe euery morning: when he dreſſeth the lamps thereof, ſhall he burne it.

8 Likewise at euen, when Aaron ſetteth vp the lamps thereof, hee ſhall burne incenſe: *this perfume ſhall be* perpetually before the Lord, thoroughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt ſacrifice, nor offering, neither powre any drinke offering thereon.

10 And Aaron ſhall make reconciliation vpon the hornes of it once in a yeere, with the blood of the ſinne offering in the day of reconciliation: once in the yeere ſhall hee make reconciliation vpon it, thoroughout your generations: this is moſt holy vnto the Lord.

11 ¶ Afterward the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

Numb. 1.  
25.

12 \* When thou takeſt the ſumme of the children of Iſrael after their number, then they ſhall giue euery man a redemption of his life vnto the Lord, when thou telleſt them, that there bee no plague among them when thou counteſt them.

Leuit. 27.  
3-47.

13 This ſhall euery man giue, that goeth into the number, halfe a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary: (\* a ſhekel is twentie gerahs) the halfe ſhekel ſhall be an offering to the Lord.

45. 12.

14 All that are numbred from twenty yeere old and aboue, ſhall giue an offering to the Lord.

15 The rich ſhall not paſſe, and the poore ſhall not diminiſh from halfe a ſhekel, when ye ſhall giue an offering vnto the Lord, for the redemption of your liues.

16 So thou ſhalt take the money of the redemption of the children of Iſrael, and ſhalt put it vnto the vie of the tabernacle of the Congregation, that it may be a memoriall vnto the children of Iſrael before the Lord for the redemption of your liues.

17 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Thou ſhalt alſo make a lauer of braſſe, and his foot of braſſe, to waſh, and ſhalt put it between the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſonnes ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat.

20 When they goe into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, or when they goe vnto the altar to miniſter, and to make the perfume of the burnt offering to the Lord, they ſhall waſh themſelues with water, leſt they die.

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet: that they die not, and *thou* ſhalt be to them an ordinance for ever, both vnto him, and to his ſeede thoroughout their generations.

22 ¶ Alſo the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo vnto thee principal ſpices, of the moſt pure myrrhe ſixe hundred ſhekels, of ſweet cynamon halfe ſo much, *that is*, two hundred and ſixtie, and of ſweete calamus two hundred and ſixty:

ſap. 39.  
40.

24 Alſo of caſſia ſixe hundred, after the ſhekel of the Sanctuary, and of oyle oliue \* an hin.

25 So thou ſhalt make of it the oyle of holy ointment, *when* a moſt precious ointment, after the arte of the Apothecary: this ſhall bee the oyle of holy ointment.

26 And thou ſhalt anoint the Tabernacle of the

Congregation therewith, and the Arke of the Teſtimonie:

27 Alſo the Table, and all the inſtruments thereof, and the Candleſticke, with all the inſtruments thereof, and the altar of incenſe:

28 Alſo the altar of burnt offering with all his inſtruments, and the lauer and his foote.

29 So thou ſhalt ſanctifie the m, and they ſhall be moſt holy: all that ſhall touch them ſhall be holy.

30 Thou ſhalt alſo anoint Aaron and his ſonnes, and ſhalt conſecrate them, that they may miniſter vnto me in the Prieſts office.

31 Moreover, thou ſhalt ſpake vnto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy ointing oyle vnto me, thoroughout your generations.

32 None ſhall anoint mans fleſh therewith, neither ſhall ye make any compoſition like vnto it: for it is holy and ſhall be holy vnto you.

33 Whoſoeuer ſhall make the like oymtent, or whoſoeuer ſhall put any of it vpon a ſtranger, euen he ſhall be cut off from his people.

34 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, Take vnto thee theſe ſpices, pure myrrhe and cleare gumme and galbanum, theſe odors with pure frankincenſe, of each like weight:

35 Then thou ſhalt make of them perfume compoſed after the arte of the Apothecary, mingled together, pure and holy.

36 And thou ſhalt beat it to powder, and ſhalt put of it before the Arke of the Teſtimony in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, where I will make appointment with thee: it ſhall be vnto you moſt holy.

37 And ye ſhall not make vnto you any compoſition like this perfume, which thou ſhalt make: it ſhall be vnto thee holy for the Lord.

38 Whoſoeuer ſhall make like vnto that to ſmell thereto, euen he ſhall be cut off from his people.

#### C H A P. XXXI.

2 God maketh Bezaleel and Aholiab meet for his worke. 13 The Sabbath day is the ſigne of our ſanctification. 18 The Tables written by the finger of God.

And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, I haue called by name Bezaleel the ſonne of Uri, the ſonne of Hur of the tribe of Iudah,

3 Whom I haue filled with the Spirit of God in wiſedome, and in vnderſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all workmanſhip:

4 To find out curious works to worke in gold, and in ſiluer, and in braſſe,

5 Alſo in the arte to ſet ſtones, and to carve in timber, and to worke in all manner of workmanſhip.

6 And behold, I haue ioyned with him Aholiab the ſonne of Ahimach of the tribe of Dan, and in the hearts of all that are wife hearted haue I put wiſdome to make all that I haue commanded thee:

7 That is, the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Arke of the Teſtimony, and the Mercieſeat that ſhall be thereupon, with all inſtruments of the Tabernacle:

8 Alſo the Table and the inſtruments thereof, and the pure Candleſtick with all his inſtruments, and the altar of perfume:

9 Likewise the altar of burnt offering with all his inſtruments, and the lauer with his foot:

10 Alſo the garments of the miniſtration, & the holy garments for Aaron the Prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the Prieſts office,

11 And the anointing oyle, and ſweete perfume for the Sanctuary: according to all that I haue comman-

commanded thee, shall they doe.

12 Afterward the Lord spake vnto Moses, say-

ing, 13 Speake thou also vnto the children of Israel, and say, Norwithstanding keepe yee my Sabbathes, for it is a signe betweene me and you in your generations, that ye may know that I the Lord doe sanctifie you.

14 \* Yee shall therefore keepe the Sabbath : for it is holy vnto you : hee that defileth it, shall die the death : therefore whosoever worketh therein, the same person shall bee euen cut off from among his people.

15 Sixe daies shall men worke, but in the seuenth day is the Sabbath of the holy rest to the Lord : whosoever doth any worke in the Sabbath day, shall die the death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keepe the Sabbath, that they may obserue the || Rest thorowout their generacions for an euermolting Conenant.

17 It is a signe betweene me and the children of Israel for euer : \* for in sixe dayes the Lorde made the heauen and the earth, and in the seuenth day he ceased and rested.

18 Thus (when the Lord had made an ende of communing with Moses vpon mount Sinai) \* hee gaue him two Tables of the Testimonie, euen Tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

C H A P. XXXII.

4 The Israelites impute their deliuerance to the calf. 14 God is appeased by Moses prayer. 19 Moses breaketh the Tables. 27 Hee slayeth the idolaters, 32 Moses reuleth for the people.

But when the people saw, that Moses taried long he came downe from the mountaine, the people gathered themselves together against Aaron, and said vnto him, Vp, make vs gods to goe before vs : for of this Moses, (the man that brought vs out of the land of Egypt) we know not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said vnto them, Pluck off the golden eare-rings, which are in the eares of your wives, of your sonnes, and of your daughters, and bring them vnto me.

3 Then all the people pluckt from themselves the golden eare-rings, which were in their eares, and they brought them vnto Aaron,

4 \* Who receiued them at their hands, and fashioned it with the graving tooles, and made of it a molten calfe: then they said, \* These be thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

5 When Aaron saw that, hee made an altar before it: and Aaron proclaimed saying, To morrow shall be the holy day of the Lord.

6 So they rose vp the next day in the morning, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings: also \* the people sate them downe to eate and drinke, and rose vp to play.

7 \* Then the Lord said vnto Moses, \* Goe, get thee downe : for thy people which thou hast brought out of the lande of Egypt hath corrupted their wayes.

8 They are soone turned out of the way, which I commanded them : for they haue made them a molten calfe, and haue worshipped it, and haue offered thereto, saying, \* These be thy gods, O Israel, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

9 Again, the Lord sayde vnto Moses, \* I haue seene this people, and beholde, it is a stiffe-necked people.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may waxe hote against them, for I will consume them : but I will make of thee a mighty people.

11 \* But Moses prayed vnto the Lord his God *Psal. 106.* and sayde, O Lord, why doest thou thy wrath waxe hote against thy people, which thou hast brought out of the lande of Egypt, with great power and with a mighty hand ?

12 \* Wherefore shall the Egyptians speake, and say, Hee hath brought them out in alacrity for to slay them in the mountaines, and to consume them from the earth : turne from thy fierce wrath, and change thy mind from this euill toward thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Izhak, and Israel thy seruants, to whom thou swarest by thine own selfe, and saidst vnto them, \* I will multiply your seed, as the starrs of the heauens, and all this land that I haue spoken of, will I giue vnto your seed, and they shall inherite it for euer. *Gen. 12. 7. 15. 7. 48. 16.*

14 Then the Lord changed his minde from the euill which he threatened to doe vnto his people.

15 So Moses returned and went downe from the mountaine with the two Tables of the Testimonie in his hand : the Tables were written on both their sides, euen on the one side and on the other were they written.

16 And these Tables were the worke of God, and this writing was the writing of God grauen in the Tables.

17 And when Ioshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, hee said vnto Moses, There is a noyse of warre in the hoste.

18 Who answered, It is not the noyse of them that haue the victorie, nor the noyse of them that are overcome : but I doe heare the noyse of singing.

19 Now alsoone as he came neere vnto the host, he saw the calfe, and the dancing : so Moses wrath waxed hot, & he cast the Tables out of his hands, and brake them in peeces beneath the mountaine.

20 \* After, hee tooke the calfe, which they had made, and burned it in the fire, and ground it vnto powder, and strawed it vpon the water, and made the children of Israel drinke of it. *Deu. 9. 11*

21 Also Moses said vnto Aaron, What did this people vnto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sinne vpon them ?

22 Then Aaron answered, Let not the wrath of my lord waxe fierce : Thou knowest this people, that they are *euil* set on mischief.

23 And they said vnto me, Make vs gods to goe before vs: for we know not what is become of this Moses, (the man that brought vs out of the land of Egypt.)

24 Then I said to them, Ye that haue gold, pluck it off : and they brought it me, and I did cast it into the fire, and *ther* came this calfe.

25 Moses therefore saw that the people were naked (for Aaron had made them naked vnto *their* shame among their enemies.)

26 And Moses stood in the gate of the campe, and said, Who *per*suaueth to the Lord? let him come to me. And all the sonnes of Leui gathered themselves vnto him.

27 Then he said vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put euery man his sword by his side, goe to and fro, from gate to gate, thorow the hoste, and slay euery man his brother, and euery man his companion, and euery man his neighbour.

28 So the children of Leui did as Moses had commanded: and there fell of the people the same day about three thousand men.



29 (For Moses had said, Consecrate your hands vnto the Lord this day, euen euery man vpon his sonne, and vpon his brother, that there may be giuen you a blessing this day.)

30 And when the morning came, Moses said vnto the people, Ye haue comitted a grieuous crime: but now I will goe vp to the Lord, if I may pacifie him for your sinne.

31 Moses therefore went againe vnto the Lord, and said, Oh, this people haue sinned a great sinne, and haue made them gods of gold.

32 Therefore now if thou pardon their sinne, *thy mercy shall appeare*: but if thou wilt not, I pray thee, rase mee out of thy booke which thou hast written.

33 Then the Lord saide to Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against mee, I will put him out of my booke.

34 Go now therefore, bring the people vnto the place which I commanded thee: behold, mine Angel shall goe before thee, but yet in the day of my visitation, I will visite their sinne vpon them.

35 So the Lord plagued the people, because they caused Aaron to make the calfe which he made.

#### C H A P. XXXIII.

2 The Lord promisseth to send an Angel before his people. 4 They are sad because the Lord denieth to goe vp with them. 9 Moses talketh familiarly with God. 13 He prayeth for the people, and desireth to see the glory of the Lord.

Afterward the Lord said vnto Moses, Depart, go vp from hence, thou, & the people (which thou hast brought vp out of the land of Egypt) vnto the land which I sware vnto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iakob, saying, \* Vnto thy seed will I giue it.

Gen. 13. 7 Chap. 23. 27. 10th. 24. 11. And \* I will send an Angel before thee, and will cast out the Canaanites, the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Jebusites:

Exa. 32. 9. deu. 5. 13 3 To a land, I say, that floweth with milke and hony: for I will not goe vp with thee, \* because thou art a stiffnecked people, least I consume thee in the way.

4 And when the people heard this euil tidings, they sorrowed, and no man put on his best raiment.

5 (For the Lord had said to Moses, Say vnto the children of Israel, Yee are a stiff-necked people, I will come suddenly vpon thee, and consume thee: therefore now put thy costly raiment from thee, that I may know what to doe vnto thee)

6 So the children of Israel laid their good raiment from them, after Moses came downe from the mount Horeb

7 Then Moses tooke his Tabernacle, & pitched it without the hoit far off from the hoit, and called it Ohel-moed. And when any did seeke to the Lord, he went out vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which was without the hoiste.

8 And when Moses went out vnto the Tabernacle, all the people rose vp, and stood euery man at his tent doore, and looked after Moses, vntill he was gone into the Tabernacle.

9 And as soon as Moses was entred into the Tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended and stood at the doore of the Tabernacle, and the Lord talked with Moses.

10 Now when all the people sawe the cloudie pillar stand at the Tabernacle doore, all the people rose vp, and worshipped euery man in his tent doore.

11 And the Lord spake vnto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh vnto his friend. After he turned

againe into the hoit, but his seruant Ioshua the son of Nun a yong man, departed not out of the Tabernacle.

12 ¶ Then Moses said vnto the Lord, See, thou sayest vnto mee, Leade this people forth, and thou hast not shewed me whom thou wilt send with me: thou hast said moreover, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thy sight, shewe mee now thy way, that I may know thee, and that I may finde grace in thy sight: consider also that this nation is thy people.

14 And he answered, My presence shall go with thee, and I will giue thee rest.

15 Then hee said vnto him, If thy presence goe not with vs, eary vs not hence.

16 And wherein now shall it bee knowne that I and thy people haue found fauour in thy sight? that it not bee when thou goest with vs? so I, and thy people shall haue preeminence before all the people that are vpon the earth.

17 And the Lord said vnto Moses, I will do this also that thou hast said: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 Again hee said, I beseech thee shewe me thy glory.

19 And he answered, I will make all my good go before thee, and I will proclaime the Name of the Lord before thee: \* for I will shewe mercy to whom I will shewe mercie, and will haue compassion on whom I will haue compassion.

20 Furthermore he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and liue.

21 Also the Lord said, Behold, There is a place by me, and thou shalt stand vpon the rocke:

22 And while my glorie passeth by, I will put thee in a cleft of the rocke, and will couer thee with mine hand whiles I passe by.

23 After, I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my backe parts: but my face shall not be seene.

#### C H A P. XXXIIII.

1 The Tables are renewed. 6 The description of God. 12 All fellowship with idolaters is forbidden. 18 The three feasts. 28 Moses is forty dayes in the mount. 30 His face shineth, and he couereth it with a vail.

And the Lord said vnto Moses, \* Hew thee two Tables of stone, like vnto the first: and I will write vpon the Tables the words that were in the first Tables, which thou brakest in pieces.

2 And be ready in the morning, that thou maist come vp early vnto the mount of Sinai, and wait there for me in the top of the mount.

3 But let no man come vp with thee, neither let any man be seene thoroughout all the mount, neither let the sheepe nor cattell feed before this mount.

4 ¶ Then Moses hewed two Tables of stone like vnto the first, & rose vp early in the morning, and went vp vnto the mount of Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and tooke in his hand two Tables of stone.

5 And the Lord descended in the cloude, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the Name of the Lord.

6 So the Lord passed before his face, and cried, The Lord, the Lord, strong, mercifull, and gracious, slow to anger, and abundant in goodnesse & truethe,

7 Reseruing mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity, and transgression, & sinne, and not making the wicked innocent, \* visiting the iniquity of the fathers vpon the children, & vpon childrens children, vnto the third and fourth generation.

8 Then Moses made haste, and bowed himself to the earth, and worshipped,

9 And sayd, O Lord, I pray thee, if I haue found grace in thy sight, that the Lord would now goe with vs (for it is a stiffnecked people) and pardon our iniquity and our sinne, and take vs for thine inheritance.

10 And he answered, Behold, I will make a covenant before all thy people, & will doe maruilles, such as haue not bene done in all the world, neither in all nations, & all the people among whom thou art, shall see the worke of the Lord: for it is a terrible thing that I will doe with thee.

11 Keep diligently that which I command thee this day: behold, I will cast out before thee the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuities, and the Iebusites.

12 \* Take heede to thy selfe, that thou make no compact with the inhabitants of the land, whither thou goest, lest they be  $\gamma$  cause of ruine among you.

13 But ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their images in pieces, and cut downe their groues:

14 (For thou shalt bowe downe to none other god, because the Lord, whose Name is  $\gamma$  Jealous, is a jealous God.)

15 Lest thou make a \*compact with the inhabitants of the land, and when they go a whoring after their gods, and doe sacrifice vnto their gods, some man call thee, and thou \* eat of his sacrifice:

16 And lest thou take of their \* daughters vnto thy sonnes, and their daughters goe a whoring after their gods, and make thy sonnes go a whoring after their gods.

17 Thou shalt make thee no gods of metall.

18 \* The feast of \* vnleavened bread shalt thou keep: seven daies shalt thou eat vnleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the \* moneth of Abib: for in the moneth of Abib thou camest out of Egypt.

19 \* Euery male that first openeth the wombe, shall be mine: alio all the first borne of thy flocke shall be reckoned mine, both of beees and sheepe.

20 But the first of the asse thou shalt pay out with a lambe: and if thou redeeme him not, then thou shalt breake his necke: all the first borne of thy sons shalt thou redeeme, and none shall appeare before me \* empty.

21 \* Sixe dayes shalt thou worke, and in the seventh day thou shalt rest: both in earing time, and in the haruest thou shalt rest.

22 \* Thou shalt also obserue  $\gamma$  feast of weekes in the time of the first fruits of wheat haruest, & the feast of gathering fruits in the end of the yeere.

23 \* Thrice in a yeere shalt all your men children appeare before the Lord Iehouah God of Israel.

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy coastes, so that no man shall desire thy land, when thou shalt come vp to appeare before the Lord thy God thrise in the yeere.

25 \* Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leauen, neither shall ought of the sacrifice of the feast of Passouer be left vnto the morning.

26 The first ripe fruites of thy lande thou shalt bring vnto the house of  $\gamma$  Lord thy God: yet shalt thou not seeke a kil in his mothers milke.

27 And the Lord saide vnto Moses, Write thou these words: for after the tenour of these \* wordes I haue made a covenant with thee & with Israel.

28 So he was there with the Lord forty dayes and forty nights, and did neither eate bread nor drink water: & he wrote in the Tables \* the words of the Covenant, *even* the ten  $\gamma$  Commandements.

29 ¶ So when Moses came downe from mount Sinai, the two tables of  $\gamma$  Testimony were in Moses hand as he descended from the mount: (now Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone bright, after that God had talked with him)

30 And Aaron and all the children of Israel looked vpon Moses, and beheld, the skinne of his face shone bright, and they were afraide to come neere him.

31 But Moses called them: and Aaron and all the chiefe of the Congregation returned vnto him: and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came neere, and hee charged them with all that the Lord had said vnto him in mount Sinai.

33 So Moses made an end of communing with them, \* and had put a couering vpon his face. 2. Cor. 3.

34 But when Moses came before the Lord to speake with him, he tooke off the couering vntil he came out: then he came out, & spake vnto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel sawe the face of Moses, howe the skin of Moses face shone bright: therefore Moses put the couering vpon his face, vntill he went to speake with God.

### CHAP. XXXV.

2 The Sabbath. 5 The free gifts are required. 21 The remaiffe of the people to offer. 30 Bezaleel and Aholiab are praised of Moses.

Then Moses assembled all the Congregation of the children of Israel, & sayd vnto them, These are the wordes which the Lord hath commanded that ye should doe them.

1 \* Sixe daies shalt  $\gamma$  worke, but the seventh day shall be vnto you the holy Sabbath of rest vnto the Lord: whosoer doth *any* worke therein shall die. Chap. 20.9

2 Ye shall kinde no fire thorowout all your habitations vpon the Sabbath day.

3 ¶ Again, Moses spake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This is  $\gamma$  thing which the Lord commandeth, saying,

4 Take from among you an offering vnto the Lorde: whosoer is of a \* willing heart, let him bring this offering vnto the Lord, *namely*, gold, and silver, and brass: Chap. 25.2

5 Also blue silke and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats hair,

6 And rammes skinned red, and badgers skinned, with Shittim wood:

7 Also oyle for light, and spices for the anoynting oyle, and for the sweet incense,

8 And onix stones, and stones to be set in the Ephod, and in the brestplate.

9 And all the wife hearted among you, shall come, & make all that the Lord hath commanded:

10 That is, the \* Tabernacle, the pavilion thereof, and his couering, and his taches, and his boords, his barres, his pillars, and his sockets, Chap. 26. 31.

11 The Arke and the barres thereof: the Mercieseat, and the vaille that couereth it.

12 The Table, and the barres of it, and all the instruments thereof, and the  $\gamma$  leaw bread:

13 Also the candlestick of light, and his instruments, and his lamps with the oyle for the light:

14 Likewise the Altar of perfume and his bars, and the anoynting oyle, and the sweet incense, and the vaille of the doore at the entring in of the Tabernacle. Chap. 30. 1.

15 The \* Altar of burnt offering with his brasen grate, his barres, and all his instruments, the Lauer and his foot, Chap. 27. 1.

16 The hangings of the court, his pillars and his sockets,

sockets, and the vaille of the gate of the court,

18 The pinnes of the tabernacle, and the pinnes of the court with their cords,

19 The ministring garments to minister in the holy place, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, & the garments of his sonnes, that they may minister in the Priests office.

20 ¶ Then all the Congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

*18b. lif. ed* 21 And euery one whose heart was encouraged him, and euery one whose spirit made him willing, came, and brought an offering to the Lord, for the worke of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and for all his vses, and for the holy garments.

*18b. up.* 22 Both men and women, as many as were free hearted, came and brought ¶ taches, and ear-rings, and rings, and bracelets, all were jewels of golde, and euery one that offered an offering of gold vnto the Lord:

23 Euery man also which had blew silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linnen, and goats haire, and rammes skinnies died red, and badgers skinnies brought them.

24 All that offered an oblation of siluer, and of brasse, brought the offering vnto the Lorde: and euery one that had Shittim wood for any manner worke of the administration, brought it.

*¶ 18b. with* 25 And all the women that were wise hearted, *to home* did spin with their hands, and brought the spunne worke, *was found* *even* the blew silke, and the purple, the scarlet, and the fine linnen.

26 Likewise all the women whose hearts were moued with knowledge, spun goats haire.

27 And the rulers brought onix stones, & stones to be set in the Ephod, and in the brestplate:

*Chap. 30.* 28 Also spice and oile for light, and for the ¶ *23.* anointing oile, and for the sweet perfume.

29 Euery man and woman of the children of Israel, whose hearts moued them willingly to bring for all the worke which the Lord had commanded them to make by the hand of Moses, brought a free offering to the Lord.

*Chap. 31. 2* 30 ¶ Then Moses said vnto the children of Israel, Beholde, \* The Lord hath called by name Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah,

*¶ Or, with* 31 And hath filled him ¶ *the spirit* with an excellent spirit of wisdom, of vnderstanding, & of knowledge, *of God.* and in all manner worke,

32 To find out curious works to worke in gold, and in siluer, and in brasse,

33 And in graving stones to set them, and in caruing of wood, *even* to make any manner of fine worke.

34 And hee hath put in his heart that he may teach other, both he, and Aholiab the sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan:

*Chap. 36. 1* 35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of cunning \* and broidered and needle worke: in blew silke, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linnen, and weaving, *even* to doe all manner of worke, and subtil inuentions.

#### C H A P. XXXVI.

5 The great readinesse of the people inasmuch that he commanded them to cease, 8 The curtaines made.

19 The couerings. 20 The boards. 31 The Laves, 35 And the vaille.

*¶ 18b. with* Then wrought Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and all *to heart.* cunning men to who the Lord gaue wisdom and vnderstanding to know how to work all manner worke for the seruice of the Sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded:

2 For Moses had called Bezaleel, and Aholiab, and all the wise hearted men, in whose heartes the Lorde had giuen wisdom, *even* as many as their heartes encouraged to come vnto that worke to worke it.

3 And they receiued of Moses all the offering which the children of Israel had brought for the worke of the seruice of the Sanctuary, to make it: also they brought still vnto him free giftes euery morning.

4 So all the wise men that wrought all the holy worke, came euery man from his worke which they wrought,

5 And spake to Moses, saying, The people bring too much, and more then enough for the vse of the worke, which ¶ Lord hath commanded to be made.

6 Then Moses gaue a commandement, and they caused it to be proclaimed thorowout the host, saying, Let neither man nor woman prepare any more work for the oblation of the Sanctuary. So the people were stayed from offering.

7 For the stuffe they had, was sufficient for all the worke to make it, and too much.

8 \* All the cunning men therefore among the workmen, made for the Tabernacle ten curtaines of fine twined linnen, and of blue silke, and purple, and scarlet: Cherubims of broidered worke made they vpon them.

9 The length of one curtayne was twentie and eight cubites, and the bredth of one curtayne foure cubits: and the curtaines were all of one sife.

10 And hee coupled five curtaines together, and other five coupled he together.

11 And he made strings of blue silke by the edges of one curtayne, in the seluedge of the coupling, likewise hee made on the sife of the other curtayne in the seluedge in the second coupling.

12 \* Fifty strings made hee in the one curtayne, & fifty strings made hee in the edge of the other curtayne, which was in the second coupling: the strings were set one against another.

13 After, he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtaines one to another with the taches: so was it one Tabernacle.

14 ¶ Also he made curtaines of goats haire, for the couering vpon the Tabernacle: he made them to the number of eleuen curtaines.

15 The length of one curtayne had thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtayne foure cubites: the eleuen curtaines were of one sife.

16 And he coupled five curtaines by themselves, and fixe curtaines by themselves.

17 Also he made fiftie strings vpon the edge of one curtayne in the seluedge in the coupling, and fifty strings made hee vpon the edge of the other curtayne in the second coupling.

18 He made also fifty taches of brasse to couple the couering that it might be one.

19 And hee made a couering vpon the paulion of rams skins died red, and a couering of badgers skinnies aboute.

20 ¶ Likewise he made the boards for the Tabernacle of Shittim wood to stand vp.

21 The length of a board was ten cubites, and the breadth of a board was a cubit and a halfe.

22 One board had two reons, set in order as the feet of a ladder one against another: thus made he for all the boards of the Tabernacle.

23 So he made twenty boards for the Southside of the Tabernacle, *even* full South.

24 And forty sockets of siluer made he vnder the twenty boards, two sockets vnder one board for his

two tenons, and two sockets vnder another boord for his two tenons.

25 Also for the other side of the Tabernacle toward the North, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver, two sockets vnder one boord, and two sockets vnder another boord.

27 Likewise toward the West side of the Tabernacle he made fixe boords.

28 And two boords made hee in the corners of the Tabernacle for either side,

29 And they were <sup>10</sup>joynted beneath, and likewise were made sure aboue with a ring: thus hee did to both in both corners.

30 So there were eight boords & their fixteene sockets of silver, vnder euery boord two sockets.

31 ¶ After, he made \* barres of Shittim wood, fixe for the boords in the one side of the Tabernacle,

32 And fixe barres for the boords in the other side of the Tabernacle, & fixe bars for the boords of the Tabernacle on the side toward the West.

33 And he made the middle barre to shoot thorow the boords, from the one end to the other.

34 He overlaid also the boords with golde, and made the rings of golde for places for the barres, and couered the barres with gold.

35 Moreover, he made a vaile of blue silke, and purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen: with Cherubims of brodered worke made he it:

36 And made thereunto foure pillars of Shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: whose <sup>10</sup>hookes were also of gold, and hee cast for them foure sockets of silver.

37 And he made a hanging for the Tabernacle doore of blue silke and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen and needle worke,

38 And the fixe pillars of it with their hookes, and overlaid their capitors and their <sup>10</sup>filets with gold, but their fixe sockets were of brasie.

C H A P. XXXVII.

1 The Arke. 6 The Mercy-seat. 10 The Table.

17 The Candlesticke 25 The Altar of incense.

After this, Bezaleel made the \* Arke of Shittim wood, two cubites and an halfe long, and a cubit and an halfe broad, and a cubit and an halfe hie:

2 And overlaid it with fine gold, within & without, and made a crowne of gold to it round about,

3 And cast for it foure rings of golde for the foure corners of it: that is, two rings for the one side of it, and two rings for the other side thereof.

4 Also he made barres of Shittim wood, and couered them with gold,

5 And put the barres in the rings by the sides of the Arke, to beare the Arke.

6 ¶ And he made the \* Mercy-seat of pure gold: two cubits and an halfe was the length thereof, and one cubit and an halfe the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two Cherubims of gold, vpon the two ends of the Mercy-seat: euen of worke beaten with the hammer made he them.

8 One Cherub on the one end, and another Cherub on the other end: of the Mercy-seat made he the Cherubims, at the two ends thereof.

9 And the Cherubims spread out their wings on hie, & couered the Mercy-seat with their wings, and their faces were one towards another: toward the Mercy-seat were the faces of the Cherubims.

10 ¶ Also he made the table of Shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubite and an halfe the height of it.

11 And he overlaid it with fine gold, and made thereto a crowne of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereto a border of an <sup>10</sup>hand-breadth round about, and made vpon the border a crowne of gold round about.

13 And hee cast for it foure rings of golde, and put the rings in the foure corners that were in the foure feete thereof.

14 Against the border were the rings, as places for the barres to beare the Table.

15 And hee made the batres of Shittim wood, and couered them with gold to beare the Table.

16 ¶ Also he made the instruments for the Table of pure gold: dishes for it, and incense cups for it, and goblets for it, and coverings for it, wherewith it should be couered.

17 ¶ Likewise he made the Candlesticke of pure gold: of worke beaten out with the hammer made he the Candlesticke: and his shaft, and his branch, his bols, his knops, & his floures were of one peece.

18 And fixe branches came out of the sides thereof: three branches of the Candlesticke out of the one side of it, and three branches of the Candlesticke out of the other side of it.

19 In one branch three bolles made like Almonds, a knop, and a floure: and in another branch three bolles made like almonds, a knop, & a floure: and so thorowout the six branches that proceeded out of the Candlesticke.

20 And vpon the candlesticke were foure bolles after the fashion of almonds, the knops thereof, and the floures thereof:

21 That is, vnder euery two branches a knop made thereof, and a knop vnder the second branch thereof, and a knop vnder the third branch thereof, according to the fixe branches coming out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: it was all one \* beaten worke of pure gold.

23 And hee made for it seuen lampes with the snuffers, and fuffe dishes thereof of pure gold.

24 Of a talent of pure gold made he it with all the instruments thereof.

25 ¶ Furthermore he made the \* perfume altar of Shittim wood: the length of it was a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit (it was square) and two cubits hie, and the hornes thereof were of the same.

26 And he couered it with pure gold, both the top, and the sides thereof, round about, & the hornes of it, & made vnto it a crowne of gold round about,

27 And he made two rings of gold for it, vnder the crowne thereof in the two corners of the two sides thereof, to put barres in for to beare it therewith.

28 Also hee made the barres of Shittim wood, and ouerlaid them with gold.

29 And he made the holy \* anointing oyle, and the sweet pure incense after the Apothecaries art.

C H A P. XXXVIII.

1 The altar of burnt offerings. 8 The brasen laver. 9 The court. 24 The summe of that the people offered.

Also he made the Altar of the burnt offering \* of Shittim wood: fixe cubits was the length thereof, and fixe cubits the bredth thereof, it was square and three cubits hie.

2 And he made vnto it hornes in the foure corners thereof: the hornes thereof were of the same, and he overlaid it with brasie.

3 Also he made all the instruments of the altar, \* the alspans, and the besoms, and the basins, the fleshhooks, and the censers: all the instruments thereof made he of brasie.

4 Moreover, he made a brasen grate wrought like

a net to the altar, vnder the compasse of it beneath in the mids of it,

5 And cast foure rings of brasse for the foure ends of the grate to put barres in.

6 And hee made the baires of Shittim wood, and couered them with brasfe.

7 The which baires hee put into the rings on the sides of the altar to beare it withall, and made it \* hollow *within* the boords.

8 ¶ Also hee made the lauer of brasfe, and the foot of it of brasfe of the glasses of the women that did assemble and came together at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

9 ¶ Finally hee made the Court on the South side full South: the hangings of the Court were of fine twined linnen, hauing an hundred cubits.

10 Their pillars were twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets were of siluer.

11 And on the North side the hangings were an hundred cubits: their pillars twenty, and their sockets of brasfe twenty: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

12 On the West side also were hangings of fifty cubits, their ten pillars with their ten sockets: the hookes of the pillars, and their fillets of siluer.

13 And toward the East side, full East, were hangings of fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side were fifteen cubits, their three pillars and their three sockets:

15 ¶ And of the other side of the Court gate on both sides were hangings of fifteen cubits, with their three pillars and their three sockets.

16 All the hangings of the Court round about, were of fine twined linnen.

17 But the sockets of the pillars were of brasfe: the hooks of the pillars & their fillets of siluer, and the couering of their chapters of siluer, and all the pillars of the court were hooped about with siluer.

18 He made also the hanging of the gate of the court of needle worke, blue silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, euen twenty cubits long, and five cubits in height and breadth, † like the hangings of the Court.

19 And their pillars were foure with their foure sockets of brasfe, their hookes of siluer, and the couering of their chapters, and their fillets of siluer.

20 But all the \* pinnes of the Tabernacle, and of the court round about were of brasfe.

21 ¶ These are the parts of the Tabernacle, 7 meane of the Tabernacle of the Testimony, which was appointed by the commandement of Moses for the office of the Leuites by the hand of Ithamar, sonne to Aaron the Priest.

22 So Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur, of the tribe of Iudah, made all that the Lord commanded Moses.

23 And with him Aholiab sonne of Ahisamach of the tribe of Dan, a cunning workman and an embroiderer, & a worker of needlwork in blue silke, and in purple, and in scarlet, & in fine linnen.

24 All the golde that was occupied in all the worke wrought for the Holy place (which was the gold of the offering) was nine and twenty talents, and seuen hundred and thirty shekels, according to the shekel of the Sanctuary.

25 But the siluer of them that were numbred in the Congregation, was an hundred talents, and a thousand seuen hundred seuentie and five shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

26 A portion for a man, *that is*, halfe a shekel after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for all them that

were numbred from twenty yeere olde and aboue, among fixe hundred thousand, and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

27 Moreouer, there were an hundred talents of siluer, to cast the sockets of the Sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail: an hundred sockets of an hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 But hee made the hookes for the pillars of a thousand seuen hundred and seuentie and five shekels, and ouerlaid their chapters and made fillets about them.

29 Also the brasfe of the offering was seuentie talents, and two thousand and foure hundred shekels.

30 Whereof hee made the sockets to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate which was for it, with all the instruments of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets for the court gate, and all the \* pins of the Tabernacle, and all the pinnes of the court round about.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

1 The apparell of Aaron, and his sonnes. 33 All that the Lord commanded, was made and finished. 43 Moses blessed the people.

Moreouer they made garments of ministration to minister in the Sanctuary, of blue silke, and purple, and scarlet: they \* made also the holy garments for Aaron, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

2 So hee made the Ephod of golde, blue silke and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

3 And they did beare the gold into thin plates, and cut it into wyers, to worke it in the blue silke, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linnen, with broidered worke.

4 For the which they made shoulders to couple together: for it was closed by the two edges thereof.

5 And the broidered gard of his Ephod that was vpon him, was of the same stuffe, and of like worke: euen of golde, of blue silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

6 ¶ And they wrought \* two onyx stones closed in ouches of gold, & graced as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel,

7 And put them on the shoulders of the Ephod, as stones for a remembrance of the children of Israel, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

8 ¶ Also he made the breastplate of broidered worke like the worke of the Ephod, of gold, blue silke, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linnen.

9 They made the breastplate double, and it was square, an handbreadth long, and an handbreadth broad: it was also double.

10 And they filled it with foure rowes of stones, The order was thus, a Rubie, a Topaz, and a Carbuncle in the first rowe:

11 And in the second row, an Emeraud, a Saphir, and a Diamond:

12 Also in the third row, a Turkeis, an Achate, and an Hematite.

13 Likewise in the fourth row, a Chrysolite, an Onyx, & a Iasper: closed and set in ouches of gold.

14 So the stones were according to the names of the children of Israel, euen twelve after their names graven like signets, every one after his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 After, they made vpon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wretched worke and pure gold.

16 They



16 They made also two bosses of gold, and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two corners of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wrethen chaines of gold in the two rings, in the corners of the breastplate.

18 Also the two other ends of the two wrethen chaines they fastened in the two bosses, and put them on the shoulders of the Ephod vpon the forefront of it.

19 Likewise they made two rings of gold, and put them in the two other corners of the breastplate vpon the edge of it, which was on the inside of the Ephod.

20 They made also two other golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the Ephod, beneath on the forefide of it, and ouer against his coupling aboue the brodered gard of the Ephod.

21 Then they fastned the breastplate by his rings vnto the rings of the Ephod, with a lace of blew silke, that it might be fast vpon the brodered gard of the Ephod, and that the breastplate should not be loosed from the Ephod, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

22 Moreover, he made the robe of the Ephod of women worke, altogether of blew silke.

23 And the hole of the robe was in the mids of it, as the collar of an habergion, with an edge about the collar, that it should not rent.

24 And they made vpon the skirts of the robe, pomegranats of blew silke, and purple, and skarlet, and fine linnen twined.

25 They made also \*bels of pure gold, and put the bels between y pomegranats vpon the skirts of the robe round about betwene the pomegranats.

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bel and a pomegranate round about the skirts of the robe to minister in, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

27 After, they made coates of fine linnen, of women worke, for Aaron and for his sonnes.

28 And the mitre of fine linnen, and goodly boots of fine linnen, and linnen \*breeches of fine twined linnen,

29 And the girdle of fine twined linnen, and of blew silke, and purple, and skarlet, even of needle worke, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

30 Finally they made the plate for the holy crowne of fine gold, & wrote vpon it a superscription, like to the graving of a signet, \*H O L I N E S T O T H E L O R D.

31 And they tied vnto it a lace of blew silke to fasten it on high vpon the mitre, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

32 Thus was all the worke of the Tabernacle, even of \*the Tabernacle of the Congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moses: so did they.

33 Afterward they brought the Tabernacle vnto Moses, the Tabernacle & all his instruments, his taches, his boards, his barres, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the couering of rammes skinned dyed red, and the couerings of badgers skinned, and the couering vaile.

35 The Arke of the Testimonie, and the barres thereof, and the Mercie-seat,

36 The Table with all the instruments thereof, and the shew-bread,

37 The pure Candlestick, the lampes thereof, even the lampes set in order, and all the instruments thereof, and the oyle for light:

38 Also the golden Altar, and the annoynt oyle, and the sweet incense, and the hanging of the

Tabernacle doore,

39 The brazen altar with his grate of brasse, his barres & all his instruments, the lauer, and his foot.

40 The curtaines of the court with his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging to the court gate, and his cords, & his pinnes, and all the instruments of the seruice of the Tabernacle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

41 Finally, the ministring garments to serue in the Sanctuary, and the holy garments for Aaron the Priest, and his sonnes garments to minister in the Priests office,

42 According to euery point that the Lord had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the worke.

43 And Moses beheld all the worke, and beheld, they had done it as the Lord had commanded: to had they done: and Moses blessed them.

# C H A P. X L.

1 The Tabernacle with the apperances is reared vp. 34 The glory of the Lord appeareth in the cloud couering the Tabernacle.

Then the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

2 In the first day of the first moneth, in the very first of the same moneth shalt thou set vp the Tabernacle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the Arke of the testimony, and couer the Arke with the vaile.

4 Also thou shalt bring in the \*Table, and set it in order as it doth require: thou shalt also bring in the Candlestick, and light his lampes, *Reade Chap. 26. 35.*

5 And thou shalt set the incense Altar of golde before the Arke of the Testimony, and put the hanging at the doore of the Tabernacle.

6 Moreover, thou shalt set the burnt offering altar before the doore of the Tabernacle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 And thou shalt set the Lauer betwene the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and put water therein.

8 Then thou shalt appoint the court round about, and hang vp the hanging at the Court gate.

9 After, thou shalt take the annoynting oyle, and annoynt the Tabernacle, and all that is therein, and hallow it with all the instruments thereof, that it may be holy.

10 And thou shalt annoynt the Altar of the burnt offering, and all his instruments, and shalt sanctifie the Altar, that it may be an altar most holy.

11 Also thou shalt annoynt the Lauer and his foot, and shalt sanctifie it.

12 Then thou shalt bring Aaron and his sonnes vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put vpon Aaron the holy garments, and shalt annoynt him, and sanctifie him, that he may minister vnto me in the Priests office.

14 Thou shalt also bring his sonnes, and clothe them with garments,

15 And shalt annoynt them as thou didst annoynt their father, that they may minister vnto me in the Priests office: for their annoynting shall bee a signe, that the Priesthood shall be euerlasting vnto them thorowout their generations.

16 So Moses did according to all that the Lord had commanded him: so did he.

17 \*Thus was the Tabernacle reared vp the first day of the first moneth in the second yee.

18 Then Moses reared vp the Tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set vp the boards thereof, and put in the barres of it, & reared vp his pillars.

19 And he spread the covering ouer the Tabernacle, and put the covering of that covering on high about it, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

20 And he tooke and put the Testimonie in the Arke, and put the barres in the rings of the Arke, and set the Mercie-seat on high vpon the Arke.

*Chap. 35.*  
21 He brought also the Arke into the Tabernacle, and hanged vp the 2 covering vail, and covered the Arke of the Testimonie, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

22 Furthermore hee put the Table in the Tabernacle of the Congregation in the Northside of the Tabernacle, without the vail,

23 And set the bread in order before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

24 Also hee put the candlestick in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, ouer against the Table toward the Southside of the Tabernacle.

*Ror. set vp*  
25 And hee lighted the lampes before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

26 Moreover, hee set the golden Altar in the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the vail,

27 And burnt sweet incense thereon, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

28 Also hee hanged vp the vail at the doore of the Tabernacle.

29 After, hee set the burnt offering Altar without the doore of the Tabernacle, called the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and offered the burnt

offering and the sacrifice thereon, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

30 Likewise hee set the Lauer between the Tabernacle of the Congregation and the Altar, and poured water therein to wash with.

31 So Moses, and Aaron, and his sonnes washed their hands and their feet thereat.

32 When they went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, & when they approached to the altar they washed, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

33 Finally hee reared vp the court round about the tabernacle & the altar, and hanged vp the vail at the court gate: so Moses finished the worke.

34 Then the cloud covered the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the Tabernacle.

35 So Moses could not enter into the Tabernacle of the Congregation because the cloude abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the Tabernacle.

36 Now when the cloud ascended vp from the Tabernacle, the children of Israel went forward in all their iourneys.

37 But if the cloud ascended not, then they iournyed not till the day that it ascended.

38 For the cloud of the Lord was vpon the Tabernacle by day, and fire was in it by night in the sight of all the house of Israel, thorowout all their iourneys.



## THE THIRD BOOKE OF Moses called Leuiticus.

### THE ARGUMENT.

AS God daily by most singular benefits declared himselfe to be mindful of his Church: so he would not that they should haue any occasion to trust either in themselves, or to depend vpon others, either for lacke of temporal things, or ought that belonged to his diuine service and religion. Therefore hee ordeined diuers kinds of oblations and sacrifices to assure them of forgiveness of their offences (if they offered them in true faith and obedience.) Also he appointed their Priests and Leuites, their apparel, offices, conuersion and portion: he shewed what feast they should obserue, and in what times. Moreover he declared by these sacrifices and ceremonies, that the reward of sin is death, and that without the blood of Christ the innocent Lambe, there can be no forgiveness of sinnes. And because they should giue no place to their owne inuentions (which thing God most detesteth, as appeareth by the terrible example of Nadab and Abihu) he prescribed euen to the least things, what they should doe, as what beasts they should offer, and eat: what dishes were conuocatory and to be auyded: what order they should take for all manner of filthinesse, and pollution to purge it: whose company they should flee: what marriages were lawfull, and what politike lawes were profitable. Which things declared, he promised felicitie and blessing to them that kept his lawes, and the curse to them that transgressed them.

### C H A P. I.

2 Of burnt offerings for particular persons. 3. 10. and 12. The manner to offer burnt offerings as well of bullockes as of sheepe, and birds.

Now the Lord called Moses and spake vnto him out of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and thou shalt say vnto them, If any of you offer a sacrifice vnto the Lord, yee shall offer your sacrifice of cattell, as of beecues, and of the sheepe.

*Exod. 29.*  
3 \* If his sacrifice be a burnt offering of the herd, hee shall offer a male without blemish, presenting him of his own voluntary will at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord.

4 And hee shall put his hand vpon the head of the burnt offering, and it shall be accepted to the Lord, to be his atonement.

5 And hee shall kill the bullock before the Lord, and the Priests Aarons sons shall offer the blood, & shall sprinkle it round about vpon the altar, that is by the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation.

6 Then shall hee lay the burnt offering, and cut it in pieces.

7 So the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shall put fire vpon the altar, and lay the wood in order vpon the fire.

8 Then the Priests Aarons sonnes shall lay the parts in order, the head and the 2 caule vpon the wood that is in the fire which is vpon the altar.

9 But the inwards thereof, and the legs thereof hee shall wash in water, and the Priest shall burne all on the altar: for it is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire, for a sweet sauour vnto the Lord.

10 And if his sacrifice for the burnt offering be of the flockes (as of the sheepe, or of the goates) hee shall offer a male without blemish,

11 And hee shall kill it on the Northside of the Altar before the Lord, and the Priests Aarons sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about vpon the Altar.

12 And hee shall cut it in 4 pieces, separating his head and his 2 caule, and the Priest shall lay them in order vpon the wood that is in the fire which is on the Altar;

13 But hee shall wash the inwards, and the legs with water, and the Priest shall offer the whole and burne it vpon the Altar: for it is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire for a sweet saour vnto the Lord.

14 ¶ And if his sacrifice be a burnt offering to the Lord of the fowles, then hee shall offer his sacrifice of the turtle doves, or of the yong pigeons.

15 And the Priest shall bring it vnto the Altar, and wring the necke of it asunder, and burne it on the altar, and the blood thereof shall be filled vpon the side of the altar.

16 And he shall plucke out his maw with his feathers, and cast them beside the Altar on the East part in the place of the ashes.

17 And he shall cleaue it with his wings, but not diuide it asunder: and the Priest shall burne it vpon the altar vpon the wood that is in the fire: for it is a burnt offering, an oblation made by fire for a sweet saour vnto the Lord.

CHAP. II.

1 The meat offering is a few three sorts: of fine flour vnleavened, of oil and baken. 14 Of course in the eare

And when any will offer a meat offering vnto the Lord, his offering shall be of fine flour, and he shall powre oile vpon it, and put incense thereon.

2 And shall bring it vnto Aarons sonnes the Priests, and he shall take thence his handfull of the flour, and of the oyle with all the incense, and the Priest shall burne it for a memoriall vpon the altar: for it is an offering made by fire for a sweete saour vnto the Lord.

3 ¶ But the remnant of the meat offering shall Aarons and his sonnes: for it is most holy of the Lords offerings made by fire.

4 ¶ If thou bring also a meat offering baken in the oven, it shall be an unleavened cake of fine flour mingled with oyle, or an unleavened wafer anointed with oyle.

5 ¶ But if thy meate offering be an oblation of the frying pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oyle.

6 And thou shalt part it in pieces, and powre oyle thereon: for it is a meate offering.

7 ¶ And if thy meate offering be an oblation made in a cauldron, it shall be made of fine flour & oyle.

8 After thou shalt bring the meate offering (that is made of these things) vnto the Lord, and shalt present it vnto the Priest, and he shall bring it to the Altar.

9 And the Priest shall take from the meate offering a memoriall of it, and shall burne it vpon the altar: for it is an oblation made by fire for a sweet saour vnto the Lord.

10 But that which is left of the meate offering shall be Aarons and his sonnes: for it is most holy of the offerings of the Lord made by fire.

11 All the meate offerings which ye shall offer vnto the Lord, shall be made without leauen: for ye shall neither burne leauen nor hony in any offering of the Lord made by fire.

12 ¶ In the oblation of the first fruits ye shall offer them vnto the Lord, but they shall not be burnt vpon the altar for a sweet saour.

13 (All the meate offerings also shalt thou season with salt, neither shalt thou suffer the salt of thy covenant of thy God to be lacking fro the meate offering, but vpon all thine oblations thou shalt offer salt.)

14 If then thou offer a meate offering of thy first fruits vnto the Lord, thou shalt offer for thy meate offering of thy first fruits \* eares of corne dried by the fire, & wheat beaten out of the green eares.

15 After thou shalt put oyle vpon it, and lay incense thereon: for it is a meate offering.

16 And the Priest shall burne the memoriall of it, even of that that is beaten, and of the oyle of it, with all the incense thereof: for it is an offering vnto the Lord made by fire.

CHAP. III.

1 The manner of peace offerings, & beasts for the same. 17 The priests may neither eat fat nor blood.

¶ If it is his oblation be a peace offering, if he will offer of the drone (whether it be male or female) he shall offer such as is without blemish before the Lord.

2 And shall put his hand vpon the head of his offering, & kill it at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and Aarons sonnes the Priests shall sprinkle the blood vpon the altar round about.

3 So he shall offer part of the peace offerings as a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, even the \* fat Exod. 29. that couereth the inwards, and all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

4 He shall also take away the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, and vpon the flanks, and the caule on the liuer with the kidneys.

5 And Aarons sonnes shall burne it on the altar with the burnt offering which is vpon the wood, that is on the fire: this is a sacrifice made by fire for a sweet saour vnto the Lord.

6 ¶ Also if his oblation be a peace offering vnto the Lord out of the flocke, whether it be male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

7 If he offer a lambe for his oblation, then hee shall bring it before the Lord.

8 And lay his hand vpon the head of his offering, and shall kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and Aarons sonnes shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about vpon the altar.

9 After, of the peace offerings he shall offer an offering made by fire vnto the Lord: he shall take away the fatte thereof, and the rumpe altogether, hard by the backe bone, and the fat that couereth the inwards, & all the fat that is vpon the inwards.

10 Also he shall take away the two kidneys, with the fat that is vpon them, and vpon the flanks and the caule vpon the liuer with the kidneys.

11 Then the Priest shall burne it vpon the altar, as the meat of an offering made by fire vnto the Lord.

12 ¶ Also if his offering be a goat, then shall he offer it before the Lord.

13 And shall put his hand vpon the head of it, and kill it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the sonnes of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof vpon the altar round about.

14 Then he shall offer thereof his offering, even an offering made by fire vnto the Lord, the fat that couereth the inwards, and all the fatte that is vpon the inwards.

15 Also he shall take away the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, and vpon the flanks, and the caule vpon the liuer with the kidneys.

16 So the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar, as the meat of an offering made by fire for a sweete saour: \* all the fat is the Lords.

17 This shall be a perpetuall ordinance for your generations, thorowout all your dwellings, so that ye shall eate neither fat nor blood. Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 14.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The offering for finnes done of ignorance, 3 for the Priest, 13 The Congregation, 22 the ruler, 27 and the private man.

¶ Ouer the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 2 Speak vnto the children of Israel, saying,

1 Ebr. a  
foule.

If any shall sinne through ignorance in any of the commandements of the Lord, (which ought not to be done) but shall do contrary to any of them,

3 If the Priest that is anoynted do sinne (according to the sin of the people) then shall he offer for his sinne which he hath sinned, a young bullocke without blemish vnto the Lord for a sinne offering,

4 And hee shall bring the bullocke vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord, and shall put his hand vpon the bullocks head, and kill the bullocke before the Lord.

5 And the Priest that is anoynted shall take of the bullocks blood, and bring it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

6 Then the Priest shall dippe his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seuen times before the Lord, before the vaile of the Sanctuary.

7 The Priest also shall put some of the blood before the Lord, vpon the hornes of the altar of sweet incense, which is in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, then shall he powre \*all the rest of the blood of the bullocke at the foote of the Altar of burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 And he shall take away all the fat of the bullocke for the sinne offering, *to wit.* the fat that cometh inwards, and all the fat that is about the inwards.

9 He shall take away also the two kidneys, and the fat that is vpon them, and vpon the flanks, and the caule vpon the luer with the kidneys,

10 As it was taken away from the bullocke of the peace offerings, and the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar of burnt offering.

11 But the skin of the bullocke & all his flesh, with his head, and his legs, and his inwards, and his dung shall be burnt out.

12 So he shall cary the whole bullock out of the host vnto a cleane place, where the ashes are powred, and shall burne him on the wood in the fire: where the ashes are cast out, shall he be burnt.

13 ¶ And if the whole Congregation of Israel shall sinne through ignorance, & the thing be \*hid from the eyes of the multitude, and haue done against any of the commandements of the Lord which should not be done, and haue offended:

14 When the sinne which they haue committed shall be knownen, then the Congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sinne, and bring him before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Elders of the Congregation shall put their hands vpon the head of the bullocke before the Lord, and he shall kill the bullocke before the Lord.

16 Then the Priest that is anoynted, shall bring of the bullocks blood into the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

17 And the Priest shall dip his finger in the blood and sprinkle it seuen times before the Lord, *eu*n before the vaile.

18 Also he shall put some of the blood vpon the hornes of the altar, which is before the Lord, that is in the tabernacle of the Congregation: then shall he powre all the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar of burnt offering, which is at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burne it vpon the altar.

20 And the Priest shall doe with this bullocke, as he did with the bullocke for his sinne: so shall he doe with this: so the Priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 For hee shall carie the bullocke without the hoste, and burne him as he burnt the first bullocke: for it is an offering for the sin of the Congregation,

22 ¶ When a ruler shall sinne, and doe through ignorance against any of the commandements of the Lord his God, which should not be done, and shall offend,

23 If one shew vnto him his sinne which he hath committed, then shall hee bring for his offering an hee goat without blemish,

24 And shall lay his hand vpon the head of the hee goat, and kill it in the place where he should kill the burnt offering before the Lord: for it is a sin offering

25 Then the Priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, & put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offering altar, & shall powre the rest of his blood at the foot of the burnt offering altar,

26 And shall burne all his fat vpon the altar, as the fat of the peace offering: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him, concerning his sinne, and it shall be forgiven him.

27 ¶ Likewise if any of the people of the land shall sinne through ignorance in doing against any of the commandements of the Lord, which should not be done, and shall offend,

28 If one shew him his sinne which he hath committed, then he shall bring for his offering a hee goat without blemish, for his sinne which hee hath committed.

29 And hee shall lay his hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and slay the sinne offering in the place of burnt offering.

30 Then the Priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offering altar, and powre all the rest of the blood thereof at the foot of the altar,

31 And shall take away all his fat, as the fat of the peace offerings is taken away, and the Priest shall burne it vpon the altar for a sweet sauour vnto the Lord, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lambe for his sinne offering, he shall bring a female without blemish,

33 And shall lay his hand vpon the head of the sinne offering, and he shall slay it for a sinne offering in the place where he should kill the burnt offering.

34 Then the Priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, & put it vpon the hornes of the burnt offering Altar, and shall powre all the rest of the blood thereof at the foot of the altar.

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lambe of the peace offerings is taken away: then the Priest shall burne it vpon the altar with the oblations of the Lord made by fire, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 Of him that testifieth not the truth if hee heare another sweare falsely. 4 Of him that voweth rashly.

15 Of him that by ignorance withdraueth any thing dedicate to the Lord.

¶ And if any haue sinned, that is, if he haue heard the voice of an othe, and hee can be a witness whether he hath seene or known of it, if he do not utter it, he shall beare his iniquitie:

2 Either if one touch any vncleane thing, whether it be a carion of an vncleane beast, or a carion of vncleane cattel, or a carion of vncleane creeping things, and is not ware of it, yet he is vncleane, and hath offended:

3 Either if hee touch any vncleane thing of man, (whist)

Chap. 5.9

Exod. 29.

1. 7. num.

19. 5.

Leuit. 12.

11.

Chap. 8. 2.

3. 4.

For the  
Priest.

For, make  
a perfume  
with it.

C H A P. VI.

(whatsoever vnclannesse it bee that hee is defiled with) and is not ware of it, and alter commeth to the knowledge of it, he hath sinned :

4 Either if any sweare, and pronounce with his lips to doe euill, or to doe good, (whatsoever it be that a man shall pronounce with an other) and it be hid from him, and after knoweth that hee hath offended in one of these points,

5 When he hath sinned in any of these things, then he shall confesse that he hath sinned therein.

6 Therefore shall he bring his trespass offering vnto the Lord for his sinne which he hath committed, *euē* a female from the flocke, *be it* a lambe or a three goat for a sinne offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sinne.

7 But if he bee not able to bring a sheepe, he shall bring for his trespass which he hath committed, two turtle doves, or two young pigeons vnto the Lord, one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

8 So he shall bring them vnto the Priest, who shall offer the sin offering first, and \*wring the necke of it asunder, but not plucke it cleane off.

9 After, he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering vpon the side of the altar, and the rest of the blood shall be shed at the foot of the altar : for it is a sinne offering.

10 Also he shall offer the second for a burnt offering [as the maner is: so shall the Priest make an atonement for him, (for his sin which he hath committed) and it shall be forgiven him.

11 ¶ But if he \*be not able to bring two turtle doves, or two young pigeons, then hee that hath sinned, shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sinne offering, he shall put none oyle thereto, neither put any incense thereon: for it is a sinne offering.

12 Then shall he bring it to the Priest, and the Priest shall take his handful of it for the \* remembrance thereof, and burne it vpon the altar \* with the offerings of the Lord made by fire: for it is a sinne offering.

13 So the Priest shall make an atonement for him, as touching his sin that hee hath committed in one of these points, and it shall be forgiven him : and the remnant shall be the Priests as the meat offering.

14 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

15 If any person transgresse and sin through ignorance, by taking away things consecrate vnto the Lord, he shall then bring for his trespass offering vnto the Lord a ramme without blemish out of the flocke, worth two shekels of siluer by thy estimation after the shekel of the Sanctuary, for a trespass offering.

16 So he shall restore that wherein hee hath offended, in taking away of the holy thing, and shall put the fifth part more thereto, and giue it vnto the Priest: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ Also if any sinne, and \* doe against any of the commandements of the Lord, which ought not to be done, and know not, and sinne, and beare his iniquitie,

18 Then shall hee bring a ram without blemish out of the flocke, in thy estimation worth \* two shekels for a trespass offering vnto the Priest: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred, and was not ware: so it shall be forgiven him.

19 This is the trespass offering for the trespass committed against the Lord.

6 The offering for finnes which are done willingly. 9 The law of the burnt offerings. 13 The fire must abide euermore vpon the altar. 14 The law of the meat offering. 20 The offering of Aaron and his sonnes.

And the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

2 If any sin and commit a trespass against the Lord, and denie vnto his neighbour that which was taken him to keepe, or that which was put to him of trust, or doeth by robberie, or by violence oppresse his neighbour,

3 Or hath found that which was lost, and denieth it, and sweareth falsly, \* for any of these things that a man doeth, wherein he sinneth: *Numb. 5. 6.*

4 When, I say, he thus sinneth and trespasseth, he shall then restore the robbery that he robbed, or the thing taken by violence which he tooke by force, or the thing which was deliuered him to keepe, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or, for whatsoeuer he hath sworne falsely, he shall both restore it in the whole \* summe, and shall adde the fifth part more thereto, & giue it vnto him to whom it pertaineth, the same day that he offereth for his trespass. *Numb. 5. 7.*

6 Also he shall bring for his trespass vnto the Lord, a ramme without blemish out of the \* flocke, in thy estimation worth two shekels for a trespass offering vnto the Priest. *Chap. 5. 8.*

7 And the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord, and it shall be forgiven him whatsoeuer thing he hath done & trespasseth therein.

8 ¶ Then the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sonnes, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering, (it is the burnt offering, because it burneth vpon the altar all the night vnto the morning, and the fire burneth on the altar)

10 And the Priest shall put on his linen garment, and shall put on his linen breeches vpon his flesh, and take away the ashes when the fire hath consumed the burnt offering vpon the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

11 After, hee shall put off his garments, and put on other raiment, and carie the ashes forth without the hofte vnto a cleane place.

12 But the fire vpon the altar shall burne thereon and neuer bee put out: wherefore the Priest shall burne wood on it euery morning, & lay the burnt offering in order vpon it, and he shall burne thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

13 The fire shall euere burne vpon the altar, and neuer goe out.

14 ¶ Also this is the law of the meat offering, which Aarons sonnes shall offer in the presence of the Lord, before the altar. *Chap. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4.*

15 He shall euen take thence his handful of fine flour of the meate offering and of the oyle, and all the incense which is vpon the meat offering, and shall burne it vpon the altar for a sweet savour, as a memoriall therefore vnto the Lord: *Chap. 2. 2.*

16 But the rest thereof shall Aaron & his sonnes eat: it shall bee eaten without leauen in the holy place: in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation they shall eat it.

17 It shall not be baken with leauen: I haue giuen it for their portion of mine offerings, made by fire: for it is as the sinne offering, and as the trespass offering.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it: it shall be a statute for euere in your generations concerning the offerings of the Lord made by fire: \* whatsoeuer toucheth them, shall be holy. *Exod 29. 37.*

19 ¶ Again



19 ¶ Again the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
20 This is the offering of Aaron and his sonnes, which they shall offer vnto the Lord in the day when he is anointed: the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour, for a meate offering perpetual: halfe of it in the morning, and halfe thereof at night.

21 In the frying pan it shall be made with oyle, thou shalt bring it fried, and shalt offer the baked pieces of the meat offering for a sweet savour vnto the Lord.

22 And the Priest that is anointed in his stead among his sonnes shall offer it: it is the Lords ordinance for ever, it shall be burnt altogether.

23 For every meate offering of the Priest shall be burnt altogether, it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ Furthermore, the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

25 Speake vnto Aaron and vnto his sonnes, and say, This is the law of the sinne offering, in the place where the burnt offering is killed, shall the sin offering be killed before the Lord, for it is most holy.

26 The Priest that offereth this sinne offering, shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten in the court of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof, shall be holy: and when there droppeth of the blood thereof vpon a garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it droppeth in the holy place.

28 Also the earthen pot that it is sodden in, shall be broken, but if it be sodden in a brazen pot, it shall both be scoured and washed in water.

29 All the males among the Priests shall eat thereof: for it is most holy.

30 \* But no sin offering, whose blood is brought into the Tabernacle of the Congregation to make reconciliation in the holy place, shall be eaten, but shall be burnt in the fire.

#### C H A P. VII.

1 The lawe of the trespassse offering. 11 Also of the peace offering. 23 The fat and the blood may not be eaten.

Likewise this is the law of the trespassse offering, it is most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering, shall they kill the trespassse offering, and the blood thereof shall hee sprinkle round about vpon the altar.

3 All the fat thereof also shall hee offer, the rumpe and the fat that couereth the inwards.

4 After, he shall take away the two kidneies, with the fat that is on them and vpon the flanks, and the kall on the liuer with the kidneies.

5 Then the Priest shall burne them vpon the altar, for an offering made by fire vnto the Lord: this is a trespassse offering.

6 All the males among the Priests shall eat thereof, it shall be eaten in the holy place: for it is most holy.

7 As the sinne offering is, so is the trespassse offering, one law serueth for both: that where with the Priest shall make an atonement, shall be his.

8 Also the Priest that offereth any mans burnt offering, shall haue the skinned of the burnt offering, which he hath offered.

9 And all the meate offering that is baked in the oven, and that is dressed in the pan, and in the frying pan, shall be the Priests that offereth it.

10 And every meate offering mingled with oyle, and that is dry, shall pertaine vnto all the sonnes of Aaron, to all alike.

11 Furthermore, this is the law of the peace offerings, which he shall offer vnto the Lord,

12 If he offer it to giue thanks, then he shall offer for his thanks offering, vncleauened cakes mingled with oyle, and vncleauened wafers anoynted with oyle, & fine flour fried with the cakes mingled with oyle.

13 He shall offer also his offering with cakes of leauned bread, for his peace offerings, to giue thanks.

14 And of all the sacrifice he shall offer one cake for an heaue offering vnto the Lord, and it shall be the Priests that sprinkle the blood of the peace offerings.

15 Also the flesh of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered: shall leaue nothing thereof vntill the morning.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering be a vow, or a free offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and so in the morning the residue thereof shall be eaten.

17 But as much of the offered flesh as remaineth vnto the third day, shall be burnt with fire.

18 For if any of the flesh of his peace offerings be eaten in the third day, he shall not be accepted that offereth it, neither shall it be reckoned vnto him, but shall be an abomination: therefore the person that eateth of it, shall beare his iniquitie.

19 The flesh also that toucheth any vncleane thing shall not be eaten, but burnt with fire: but of this flesh all that be cleane shall eat thereof.

20 But if any eate of the flesh of the peace offerings that pertaineth to the Lord, hauing his vncleaneesse vpon him, euen the same person shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreouer, when any toucheth any vncleane thing, as the vncleaneesse of man, or of an vncleane beast, or of any filthie abomination, and eat of the flesh of the peace offerings, which pertaineth to the Lord, euen that person shall be cut off from his people.

22 ¶ Again the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 23 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, \* Ye shall eat no fat of becues, nor of sheepe, nor of goats:

24 Yet the fat of the dead beast, and the fat of that which is torne with beasts, shall be occupied to any use, but ye shall not eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of the which he shall offer an offering made by fire to the Lord, euen the person that eateth shall be cut off from his people.

26 Neither shall ye eat any blood, either of foule, or of beast in all your dwellings.

27 Every person that eateth any blood, euen the same person shall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the Lord talked with Moses, saying,

29 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, He that offereth his peace offerings vnto the Lord, shall bring his gift vnto the Lord of his peace offerings:

30 His hands shall bring the offerings of the Lord made by fire: euen the fat with the breast shall hee bring, that the breast may be shaken to and fro before the Lord.

31 Then the Priest shall burne the fat vpon the altar, and the breast shall be Aarons and his sonnes.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye giue vnto the Priest for an heaue offering of your peace offerings.

33 The same that offereth the blood of the peace offerings and the fat, among the sonnes of Aaron, shall haue the right shoulder for his part.

34 For the breast shaken to & fro, and the shoulder lifted vp, haue I taken of the children of Israel, euen of their peace offerings, and haue giuen them vnto

vnto Aaron the Priest, and vnto his sonnes, by a statute for euer from among the children of Israel.

35 ¶ This is the anoynting of Aaron, and the anoynting of his sonnes, concerning the offerings of the Lord made by fire, in the day when he presented them to serue in the Priestes office vnto the Lord.

36 The which *portion* the Lord commanded to giue them in the day that he anointed them from among the children of Israel, by a statute for euer in their generations.

37 This is *also* the law of the burnt offering, of the meate offering, and of the sinne offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the peace offerings,

38 Which the Lord commanded Moses in the mount Sinai, when he commanded the children of Israel to offer their gifts vnto the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai.

### CHAP. VIII.

12 The anoynting of Aaron and his sonnes, with the sacrifice concerning the sinne.

Afterward the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 \* Take Aaron and his sonnes with him and the garments, and the \* anoynting oyle, and a bullocke for the sinne offering, and two rams, and a basket of vnleavened bread,

3 And assemble all the companie at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 So Moses did as the Lord had commaunded him, and the company was assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

5 Then Moses said vnto the company, \* This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded to do.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sonnes, and washed them with water,

7 And put vpon him the coate, and girded him with a girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the Ephod on him which hee girded with the brodered gard of the Ephod, and bound it vnto him therewith.

8 After, he put the brestplate thereon, and put in the brestplate \* the Vrim and the Thummim.

9 Also he put the miter vpon his head, and put vpon the miter on the forehead the golden plate, and the holy crowne, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

10 (Now Moses had taken the anoynting oyle, and anointed the Tabernacle, and all that was therein, and sanctified them,

11 And sprinkled thereof vpon the Altar seuen times, and anointed the altar, & al his instruments, and the lauer, and his foot, to sanctifie them.)

12 \* And he powred of the anoynting oyle vpon Aarons head, and anoynted him, to sanctifie him.

13 After, Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put coats vpon them, and girded them with girdles, & put bonets vpon their heads, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

14 \* Then he brought the bullocke for the sinne offering, and Aaron and his sonnes put their hands vpon the head of the bullocke for y sinne offering.

15 And Moses slew him, and tooke the blood, which he put vpon the hornes of the altar round about with his finger, & purified the altar, and powred the rest of the blood at the foot of the altar: so he sanctified it, to make reconciliation vpon it.

16 Then hee tooke all the fat that was vpon the inwards, and the caule of the liuer and the two kidneys, with their fat, which Moses burned vpon the altar.

17 But the bullocke and his hide, and his flesh

and his dounge, he burnt with fire without the host, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

18 ¶ Also he brought the ram for the burnt offering, and Aaron and his sonnes put their hands vpon the head of the ramme.

19 So Moses killed it, and sprinkled the blood vpon the altar round about.

20 And Moses cut the ram in pieces, and burnt the head with the pieces and the fat,

21 And washed the inwards and the legs in water: so Moses burnt the ram euery whit vpon the altar: for it was a burnt offering for a sweete sauour which was made by fire vnto the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

22 ¶ After, he brought the other ram, the ram of consecrations, and Aaron & his sonnes laid their hands vpon the head of the ram,

23 Which Moses slew, and tooke of the blood of it, and put it vpon the lap of Aarons right ear, and vpon the tumber of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foote.

24 Then Moses brought Aarons sonnes, and put of the blood on the lap of their right eares, & vpon the thumbs of their right hands, & vpon the great toes of their right feet, and Moses sprinkled the rest of the blood vpon the altar round about.

25 And he tooke the fat and the rumpe, and all the fat that was vpon the inwards and the kall of the liuer, and the two kidneys with their fat and the right shoulder.

26 Also he tooke of the basket of the vnleavened bread that was before the Lord one vnleavened cake & a cake of oyled bread, & one wafer, and put them on the fat, and vpon the right shoulder.

27 So he put \* all in Aarons hands, & in his sons hands, and shooke it to and fro before the Lord.

28 After, Moses tooke them out of their hands and burnt them vpon the altar for a burnt offering, for these were consecrations for a sweete sauour, which were made by fire vnto the Lord.

29 Likewise Moses tooke the brest of the ram of consecrations, and shooke it to and fro before the Lord: for it was Moses \* portion, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

30 Also Moses tooke of the anoynting oyle, and of the blood which was vpon the altar, and sprinkled it vpon Aaron, vpon his garments, and vpon his sonnes, and on his sonnes garments with him: so he sanctified Aaron, his garments, and his sonnes, and his sonnes garments with him.

31 ¶ Afterward Moses said vnto Aaron, and his sonnes, Seeth the flesh at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, & there \* cate it with the bread that is in y basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sonnes shall eat it,

32 But that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall yee burne with fire.

33 And yee shall not depart from the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation seuen dayes, vntill the dayes of your consecrations bee at an ende: \* for seuen dayes, said the Lord shall yee consecrate you,

34 As I he hath done this day: so the Lord hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you, yow hands,

35 Therefore shall yee abide at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation day and night, seuen dayes, and shall keepe the watch of the Lord, that yee die not: for so I am commanded.

36 So Aaron and his sonnes did all things which the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses.

### CHAP. IX.

8 The first offerings of Aaron, 23 Aaron blef.

seth the people. 23 The glory of the Lord is shewed.  
24 The fire commeth from the Lord.

And in the eight day Moses called Aaron and his sonnes, and the Elders of Israel:

**Ex. 29. 1.** 2 \*Then he said vnto Aaron, Take thee a yong calfe for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering, both without blemish, and bring them before the Lord.

3 And vnto the children of Israel thou shalt speake, saying, Take ye an hee goat for a sinne offering, and a calfe, and a lambe, both of an yeere old, without blemish, for a burnt offering:

4 Also a bullocke, and a ramme, for peace offerings to offer before the Lord, and a meate offering mingled with oyle: for to day the Lord will appeare vnto you.

5 ¶ Then they brought that which Moses commanded before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and all the assembly drew neere, and stood before the Lord.

6 (For Moses had said, This is the thing which the Lord commanded that ye should doe, and the glory of the Lord shall appeare vnto you)

7 Then Moses said vnto Aaron, Draw neere to the altar, and offer thy sinne offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thee and for the people: offer also the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them, as the Lord hath commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went vnto the altar, and killed the calfe of the sinne offering, which was for himselfe.

9 And the sonnes of Aaron brought the blood vnto him, and hee dipt his finger in the blood, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar, and powred the rest of the blood at the foot of the Altar.

10 But the fat, and the kidneis, and the caule of the liuer of the sinne offering, hee burnt vpon the altar, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

11 The flesh also and the hide he burnt with fire without the host.

12 After he slew the burnt offering, and Aarons sonnes brought vnto him the blood, which hee sprinkled round about the altar.

13 Also they brought the burnt offering vnto him with the pieces thereof, and the head, and he burnt them vpon the altar.

14 Likewise hee did wash the inwards and the legges, and burnt them vpon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ Then he offered the peoples offering, and tooke a goat, which was the sinne offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first:

16 So hee offered the burnt offering, and prepared it according to the manner.

17 He presented also the meat offering, and filed his hand thereof, and \* beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning he burnt it vpon the Altar.

18 Hee slew also the bullocke, and the ram for the peace offerings, that was for the people, and Aarons sonnes brought vnto him the blood, which he sprinkled vpon the Altar round about,

19 With the fat of the bullocke, and of the ram, the rumpe, and that which couereth the inwards, and the kidneis, and the caule of the liuer.

20 So they layd the fat vpon the breasts, and he burnt the fat vpon the altar.

21 But the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron shooke to and fro before the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

22 So Aaron lift vp his hand toward the people and blessed them, and came downe from offering of

the sinne offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings.

23 After, Moses and Aaron went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and came out, and blessed the people, \* and the glory of the Lord appeared to all the people.

24 \* And there came a fire out from the Lord, and consumed vpon the altar the burnt offering and the fat, which when all the people saw, they gaue thanks, and fell on their faces.

## C H A P. X.

2 Nadab and Abihu are burnt. 6 Israel mourneth for them, but the Priests might not. 9 The Priests are forbidden wine.

But \* Nadab and Abihu, the sonnes of Aaron, tooke either of them his censur, and put fire therein, and put incense thereupon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which he had not commanded them.

2 Therefore a fire went out from the Lord, and deuoured them: so they died before the Lord.

3 Then Moses said vnto Aaron, This is it that the Lord spake, saying I will be sanctified in them that come neere mee, and before all the people I will be glorified: but Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moses called Mithael and Elzaphan the sonnes of Vzziel, the vncle of Aaron, and said vnto them, Come neere, carie you brethren from before the Sanctuary out of the hoste.

5 Then they went, and caried them in their coats out of the host, as Moses had commanded.

6 After, Moses said vnto Aaron, and vnto Eleazar, and Ithamar his sonnes, Vacouer not your heads, neither rent your clothes least ye die, and lest wrath come vpon all the people: but let your brethren, all the house of Israel bewaile the burning, which the Lord hath kindled.

7 And goe not yee out from the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation lest ye die: for the anoynting oyle of the Lord is vpon you: and they did according to Moses commandement.

8 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Aaron, saying,

9 Thou shalt not drinke wine nor strong drinke, thou, nor thy sonnes with thee, when ye come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest ye die: this is an ordinance for euer thorowout your generations.

10 That yee may put difference betweene the holy and the vnhol, and betweene the cleane and the vncleane,

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Lord hath commaunded them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ Then Moses said vnto Aaron and vnto Eleazar and to Ithamar his sonnes that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the Lord, made by fire, and eate it without leauen beside the altar: for it is most holy:

13 And yee shall eate it in the Holy place, because it is thy dueitie and thy sonnes dueitie of the offerings of the Lord made by fire: for so I am commanded:

14 Also the \* shaken breast & the heauc shoul- der shall yee eate in a cleane place, thou, and thy sonnes, and thy daughters with thee: for they are given as thy dueitie and thy sonnes dueitie, of the peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 The heauc shoulder, and the shaken breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to shake it to and fro before the Lord, and it shall be thine, and thy sonnes with thee, by a lawe for euer, as the Lord hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses sought the goat that was offered for sinne, and loe, it was burnt : therefore hee was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar the sonnes of Aaron, which were left *aliv*, saying,

17 Wherefore haue ye not eaten the sinne offering in the Holy place, seeing it is most Holy ? and God hath giuen it you, to beare the iniquitie of the Congregation, to make an atonement for them before the Lord.

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought within the Holy place : yee should haue eaten it in the Holy place,\* as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said vnto Moses, Behold, this day haue they offered their sinne offering, & their burnt offering before the Lord, and such things as thou knowest are come vnto me: If I had eaten the sinne offering to day, should it haue been accepted in the sight of the Lord ?

20 So when Moses heard it, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

1 Of beasts, fishes, and birds, which bee cleane, and which be vncleane.

¶ After, the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying vnto them,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, ¶ These are the beasts which ye shall eate among all the beasts that are on the earth.

3 Whatsoeuer parteth the hoofe, and is clouen footed, and cheweth the cud among the beasts, that shall ye eate :

4 But of them that chew the cud, or diuide the hoofe only, of them ye shall not eate : as the camel, because he cheweth the cud, and diuideth not the hoofe, hee shall be vncleane vnto you.

5 Likewise the conie, because hee cheweth the cud, and diuideth not the hoofe, hee shall be vncleane to you.

6 Also the hare, because hee cheweth the cud, and diuideth not the hoofe, hee shall be vncleane to you.

7 ¶ And the swine, because he parteth the hoofe, and is clouen footed, but cheweth not the cud, hee shall be vncleane to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eate, and their carkeis shall ye not touch : for they shall be vncleane to you.

9 ¶ These shall ye eat, of all that are in the waters: whatsoeuer hath finnes and skales in the waters, in the seas, or in the riuers, them shall ye eate.

10 But all that haue not finnes nor skales, in the seas, or in the riuers, of all that moueth in the waters, and of all liuing things that are in the waters, they shall be an abomination vnto you.

11 They, I say, shall be an abomination to you: yee shall not eate of their flesh, but shall abhorre their carkeis.

12 Whatsoeuer hath not finnes nor skales in the waters, that shall be an abomination vnto you.

13 ¶ These shall ye haue also in an abomination among the foules, they shall not be eaten : for they are an abomination, the eagle, and the golshauke, and the osprey :

14 Also the vultur, and the kite after his kinde,

15 And all rauens after their kinde :

16 The ostrich also, and the nighterow, and the fawew, and the hauke after his kinde :

17 The little owle also, and the cormorant, and the great owle :

18 Also the redshanke, and the pelicane, and the swanne :

19 The sturke also, the heron after his kind, and the lapwing, and the bakke :

20 Also euery foule that creepeth & goeth vpon all foure, such shall be an abomination vnto you.

21 Yet these shall ye eate : of euery foule that creepeth, and goeth vpon all foure, which haue their feet and legs all of one to leape withall vpon the earth :

22 Of them ye shall eate these, the grasshopper after his kind, & the folean after his kind, the hargol after his kind, and the hagab after his kind.

23 But all other foules that creepe & haue foure feete, they shall be abomination vnto you.

24 For by such ye shall be polluted, whosoever toucheth their carkeis shall be vncleane vntill the euening.

25 Whosoever also beareth of their carkeis, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill euen.

26 Euery beast that hath clawes diuided, and is not clouen footed, nor cheweth the cud, such shall be vncleane vnto you : euery one that toucheth them shall be vncleane.

27 And whatsoeuer goeth vpon his pawes among all manner beasts that goeth on all foure, such shall be vncleane vnto you: who so doth touch their carkeis, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

28 And he that beareth their carkeis, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen: for such shall be vncleane vnto you.

29 ¶ Also these shall be vncleane vnto you among the things that creepe and moue vpon the earth, the weasell, & the mouse, and the frog after his kind: Also the rat, and the lizzard, and the cameleon, and the stello, and the moll.

31 These shall be vncleane to you, among all that creepe: whosoever doth touch them when they be dead, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

32 Also whatsoeuer any of the dead carkeises of them doeth fall vpon, shall be vncleane, whether it be vessell of wood, or raiment, or skinne, or sacke, whatsoeuer vessell it be that is occupied, it shall be put in the water as vncleane vntill the euen, and so be purified.

33 But euery earthen vessell whereinto any of them falleth, whatsoeuer is within it, shall be vncleane, and \* ye shall breake it.

34 All meate also that shall be eaten, if any such water come vpon it, shall be vncleane : & all drinke that shall be drunke in all such vessells shall be vncleane.

35 And euery thing that their carkeis fall vpon shall be vncleane: the fornace or the pot shall be broken: for they are vncleane and shall be vncleane vnto you.

36 Yet the fountaines and welles where there is plenty of water shall be cleane: but that which toucheth their carkeises, shall be vncleane.

37 And if there fall of their dead carkeis vpon any seed which vseth to be sowe, it shall be vncleane.

38 But if any water be powred vpon the seede, and there fall of their dead carkeis thereon, it shall be vncleane vnto you.

39 If also any beast whereof ye may eate die, he that toucheth the carkeis thereof, shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

40 And he that eateth of the carkeis of it, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen: he also that beareth the carkeis of it, shall wash his clothes, and be vncleane vntill the euen.

41 Euery creeping thing therfore that creepeth vpon the earth shall be an abomination, and not be eaten :

42 Whatsoeuer goeth vpon the breast, & whatsoeuer goeth vpon all foure, or that hath many feet among all creeping things, shall creep vpon the earth, ye

## Purifying of women.

## Leuiticus.

## The discerning of Leprosie.

ye shall not eat of them, for they shall be abominations.

43 Yee shall not pollute your selues with any thing that creepeth, neither make your selues vn-  
cleane with them, neither defile your selues there-  
by: ye shall not, I say, be defiled by them,

44 For I am the Lord your God, bee sanctified therefore, and be holy, for I am holy, and defile not  
your selues with any creeping thing that creepeth  
vpon the earth.

45 For I am the Lord that brought you out of  
the land of Egypt, to bee your God, and that you  
should be holy, for I am Holy.

46 This is the law of beasts, and of foules, and  
of euery living thing that moueth in the waters,  
and of euery thing that creepeth vpon the earth:

47 That there may be a difference betweene the  
vn-  
cleane and cleane, & between the beast that may  
be eaten, and the beast that ought not to be eaten.

### CHAP. XII.

2 *A law how women should be purged after their  
deliuerance.*

**A**Nd the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel and say,  
When a woman hath brought forth seed, and  
borne a man child, she shall be vn-  
cleane seuen daies, like as it is the vn-  
cleane when she is put apart for her  
leprosie.

3 *(And in the eight day the foreskinne of the  
child's flesh shall be circumcised)*

4 And shee shall continue in the blood of her  
purifying three and thirtie daies, shee shall touch  
no hallowed thing, nor come into the Sanctuary,  
vntill the time of her purifying be out.

5 But if she beare a maide child, then she shall be  
vn-  
cleane two weekes, as when she hath her disease:  
and shee shall continue in the blood of her purify-  
ing threescore and sixe daies.

6 Now when the daies of her purifying are  
out, (whether it be for a sonne or for a daughter)  
shee shall bring to the Priest a lambe of one yeere  
olde for a burnt offering, and a yong pigeon or a  
turtle doue for a sinne offering, vnto the doore of  
the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

7 Who shall offer it before the Lord, & make  
an atonement for her: so she shall be purged of the  
issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath  
borne a male or female.

8 But if she be not able to bring a lambe, she  
shall bring two turtles, or two yong pigeons: the  
one for a burnt offering, and the other for a sinne  
offering: and the Priest shall make an atonement for  
her: so she shall be cleane.

### CHAP. XIII.

3 *What considerations the Priest ought to obserue  
in iudging the leprosie, 29 The blacke spot or scabbe,  
47 and the leproy of the garments.*

**M**oreouer, the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to  
Aaron, saying,

2 The man that shall haue in the skinne of his  
flesh a swelling or a scabbe, or a white spot, so that  
in the skinne of his flesh it be like the plague of le-  
prosie, then hee shall be brought vnto Aaron the  
Priest, or vnto one of his sonnes the Priests,

3 And the Priest shall looke on the sore in the  
skin of his flesh: if the haire in the sore be turned  
into white, and the sore seeme to be lower then the  
skinne of his flesh, it is a plague of leprosie: there-  
fore the Priest shall looke on him, and shall pronounce

† *He shall him vn-  
cleane:*

† *He shall him vn-  
cleane:*

4 But if the white spot be in the skin of his flesh,  
and seeme not to be lower then the skinne, nor the

haire thereof be turned into white, then the Priest  
shall shut vp him that hath the plague seuen daies.

5 After, the Priest shall looke vpon him the  
seuenth day: and if the plague seeme to him to  
abide still, and the plague grow not in the skin, the  
Priest shall shut him vp yet seuen daies more.

6 Then the Priest shall looke on him againe  
the seuenth day, and if the plague be darke, and the  
sore grow not in the skinne, then the Priest shall  
pronounce him cleane, for it is a scab: therefore  
he shall wash his clothes and be cleane.

7 But if the scab grow more in the skin, after  
that he is seene of the Priest, for to be purged, hee  
shall be seene of the Priest yet againe.

8 Then the Priest shall consider, and if the scab  
grow in the skin, then the Priest shall pronounce  
him vn-  
cleane: for it is leprosie.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosie is in a man,  
he shall be brought vnto the Priest,

10 And the Priest shall see him: and if the swell-  
ing be white in the skin, and haue made the haire  
white, and there be raw flesh in the swelling,

11 It is an old leprosie in the skin of his flesh:  
and the Priest shall pronounce him vn-  
cleane, and  
shall not shut him vp, for he is vn-  
cleane.

12 Also if the leprosie breake out in the skin,  
and the leprosie couer all the skinne of the plague,  
from his head euen to his feete, where soeuer the  
Priest looketh,

13 Then the Priest shall consider: and if the le-  
prosie couer all his flesh, hee shall pronounce the  
plague to be cleane, because it is all turned into  
whitenesse: so he shall be cleane.

14 But if there be raw flesh on him, when hee is  
seene, he shall be vn-  
cleane.

15 For the Priest shall see the raw flesh, and de-  
clare him to be vn-  
cleane: for the raw flesh is vn-  
cleane, therefore it is the leprosie.

16 Or if the raw flesh change and be turned in-  
to white, then he shall come to the Priest,

17 And the Priest shall behold him: and if the  
sore be changed into white, then the Priest shall  
pronounce the plague cleane, for it is cleane.

18 ¶ The flesh also in whose skinne there is  
a bile and is healed,

19 And in the place of the bile there be a white  
swelling, or a white spot somewhat reddish, it shall  
be seene of the Priest.

20 And when the Priest seeth it, if it appeare  
lower then the skin, and the haire thereof be changed  
into white, the Priest then shall pronounce him  
vn-  
cleane: for it is a plague of leprosie, broken out  
in the bile.

21 But if the Priest looke on it, and there be  
no white haire therein, and if it be not lower then  
the skinne, but be darker, then the Priest shall  
shut him vp seuen daies.

22 And if it spread abroad in the flesh, the Priest  
shall pronounce him vn-  
cleane, for it is a sore.

23 But if the spot continue in his place, & grow  
not, it is a burning bile, therefore the Priest shall  
declare him to be cleane.

24 ¶ If there be any flesh, in whose skinne there  
is an hote burning, and the quicke flesh of the burn-  
ing haue a white spot, somewhat reddish or pale,

25 Then the Priest shall looke vpon it: and if  
the haire in that spot be changed into white, and  
it appeare lower then the skinne, it is a leprosie  
broken out in the burning: therefore the Priest  
shall pronounce him vn-  
cleane: for it is the plague  
of leprosie.

26 But if the Priest looke on it, and there be no  
white

10r, 10m  
11r,  
11m,  
12r,  
12m,  
13r,  
13m,  
14r,  
14m,  
15r,  
15m,  
16r,  
16m,  
17r,  
17m,  
18r,  
18m,  
19r,  
19m,  
20r,  
20m,  
21r,  
21m,  
22r,  
22m,  
23r,  
23m,  
24r,  
24m,  
25r,  
25m,  
26r,  
26m,  
27r,  
27m,  
28r,  
28m,  
29r,  
29m,  
30r,  
30m,  
31r,  
31m,  
32r,  
32m,  
33r,  
33m,  
34r,  
34m,  
35r,  
35m,  
36r,  
36m,  
37r,  
37m,  
38r,  
38m,  
39r,  
39m,  
40r,  
40m,  
41r,  
41m,  
42r,  
42m,  
43r,  
43m,  
44r,  
44m,  
45r,  
45m,  
46r,  
46m,  
47r,  
47m,  
48r,  
48m,  
49r,  
49m,  
50r,  
50m,  
51r,  
51m,  
52r,  
52m,  
53r,  
53m,  
54r,  
54m,  
55r,  
55m,  
56r,  
56m,  
57r,  
57m,  
58r,  
58m,  
59r,  
59m,  
60r,  
60m,  
61r,  
61m,  
62r,  
62m,  
63r,  
63m,  
64r,  
64m,  
65r,  
65m,  
66r,  
66m,  
67r,  
67m,  
68r,  
68m,  
69r,  
69m,  
70r,  
70m,  
71r,  
71m,  
72r,  
72m,  
73r,  
73m,  
74r,  
74m,  
75r,  
75m,  
76r,  
76m,  
77r,  
77m,  
78r,  
78m,  
79r,  
79m,  
80r,  
80m,  
81r,  
81m,  
82r,  
82m,  
83r,  
83m,  
84r,  
84m,  
85r,  
85m,  
86r,  
86m,  
87r,  
87m,  
88r,  
88m,  
89r,  
89m,  
90r,  
90m,  
91r,  
91m,  
92r,  
92m,  
93r,  
93m,  
94r,  
94m,  
95r,  
95m,  
96r,  
96m,  
97r,  
97m,  
98r,  
98m,  
99r,  
99m,  
100r,  
100m,

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*

† *He shall  
her hand  
foule not  
the words  
of a lamb.*



blacke spot or scab. Leprosie  
white haire in the spot, and bee no lower then the  
him vp seven dayes.  
After the Priest shal looke on him 7 seuenth  
day: if it be growen abroad in the skinne, then the  
Priest shall pronounce him vnclane: for it is the  
plague of leprosie.  
And if the spot abide in his place, not grow-  
ing in the skin, but is darke, it is a rising of the burn-  
ing: the Priest shall therefore declare him cleane,  
for it is the drying vp of the burning.  
If also a man or woman hath a fore on the  
head, or in the beard,  
Then the Priest shall see the fore: and if it  
appeare lower then the skinne, and there bee in it  
a smal yellow haire, then the Priest shall pronounce  
him vnclane: for it is a blacke spot, and leprosie of  
the head, or of the beard.  
And if the Priest looke on the fore of the  
black spot, and if it seeme not lower then the skin,  
nor haue any blacke haire in it, then the Priest shall  
shut vp him *that hath* the fore of the blacke spot,  
seven dayes.  
After, in the seuenth day the Priest shal looke  
on the fore: and if the black spot grow not, & there  
be in it no yellow haire, and the blacke spot seeme  
not lower then the skin,  
Then he shall be shaued, but the place of the  
blacke spot shall he not shau: but the Priest shall  
shut vp him *that hath* the blacke spot seven dayes  
more.  
And the seuenth day the Priest shal looke on  
the blacke spot: and if the blacke spot grow not in  
the skin, nor seeme lower then the *other* skin, then  
the Priest shall cleanse him, and hee shall wash his  
clothes and be cleane.  
But if the blacke spot growe abroad in the  
flesh after his cleansing,  
Then the Priest shall looke on it: and if the  
black spot grow in the skin, the Priest shall not seek  
for the yellow haire: for he is vnclane.  
But if the blacke spot seeme to him to abide,  
and that blacke haire grow therein, the blacke spot  
is healed, hee is cleane, and the Priest shall declare  
him to be cleane.  
Furthermore, if there be many white spots  
in the skin of the flesh of man or woman,  
Then the Priest shal consider: and if the spots  
in the skinne of their flesh be somewhat darke and  
white withall, it is but a white spot broken out in  
the skin: therefore he is cleane.  
And the man whose hayre is fallen off his  
head and is bald, is cleane.  
And if his head lose the hayre on the fore-  
part, and be bald before, he is cleane.  
But if there be in the balde head, or in the  
balde forehead a white reddish fore, it is a leprosie  
springing in his balde head, or in his balde fore-  
head.  
Therefore the Priest shal looke vpon it, & if  
the rising of the fore bee white reddish in his balde  
head or in his balde forehead, appearing like lepro-  
sie in the skin of the flesh,  
He is a leper and vnclane: therefore 7 Priest  
shall pronounce him altogether vnclane: for the  
fore in his head.  
The leper also in whome the plague is, shall  
haue his clothes rent, and his head bare, and shall  
put a covering vpon his lips, and shall cry, I am vn-  
clane, 7 am vnclane.  
As long as the disease shall be vpon him, hee  
shall be polluted, for he is vnclane: hee shall dwell

alone,\* without the campe shall his habitation be. *Numb. 5. 2*  
¶ Also the garment that the plague of lepro-  
sie is in, whether it be a wollen garment or a linen  
garment,  
Whether it be in the warpe or in the woofe  
of linnen or of wollen, either in a skinne, or in any  
thing made of skinne,  
And if the fore be Greene or somewhat red-  
dish in the garment, or in the skin, or in the warpe,  
or in the woofe, or any thing that is made of skin,  
it is a plague of leprosie, and shall bee shewed vnto  
the Priest.  
Then the Priest shall see the plague, and shut  
vp *that hath* the plague, seven dayes,  
And shall looke on the plague the seuenth  
day: if the plague grow in the garment, or in the  
warpe, or in the woofe, or in the skinne, or in any  
thing that is made of skin, that plague is a fretting  
leprosie and vnclane.  
And he shall burne the garment, or the warpe,  
or the woofe, whether it be woollen or linnen, or  
any thing that is made of skin, wherein the plague  
is: for it is a fretting leprosie, therefore it shall be  
burnt in the fire.  
If the Priest yet see that the plague grow not  
in the garment, or in the woofe, or in whatsoever  
thing of skin it be,  
Then the Priest shal command them to wash  
the thing wherein the plague is, and he shall shut it  
vp seven dayes more.  
Again, the Priest shall looke on the plague,  
after it is washed: and if the plague haue not chan-  
ged his colour, though the plague spreade no fur-  
ther, it is vnclane: thou shalt burne it in the fire,  
for it is a fret inward, whether the spot bee in the  
bare place of the whole, or in part thereof.  
And if the Priest see that the plague be dar-  
ker, after that it is washed, he shall cut it out of the  
garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warpe, or  
out of the woofe.  
And if it appeare still in the garment, or in  
the warpe, or in the woofe, or in any thing made of  
skinne, it is a spreading leprosy: thou shalt burne the  
thing wherein the plague is in the fire.  
If thou hast washed the garment or 7 warpe,  
or the woofe, or whatsoever thing of skin it be, if  
the plague be departed therefrom, then shall it be  
washed the second time, and be cleane.  
This is the law of the plague of leprosie in a  
garment of woollen or linnen or in the warpe, or  
in the woofe, or in any thing of skinne, to make it  
cleane or vnclane.

C H A P. XIII.

3 The cleansing of the leper, 34 and of the house  
that he in.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 \* This is the law of the leper in the day  
of his cleansing: that is, hee shall be brought vnto the  
Priest, *Mar. 8. 2*  
*Mar. 1. 40*  
*Luke 5. 12*

3 And the Priest shal go out of the campe, and  
the Priest shall consider him: and if the plague of  
leprosie be healed in the leper,

4 Then shall the Priest command to take for  
him that is cleansed, two 7 sparowes alieue & cleane, *Or, little*  
and cedar wood, and a scarlet lace, and hyssope. *birds.*

5 And the Priest shall command to kill one of  
the birds ouer pure water in an earthen vessel.

6 After, he shall take the liue sparow with the  
cedar wood, and the scarlet lace, & the hyssope, and  
shall dip them and the liuing sparow in the blood  
of the sparow slaine, ouer the pure water.

7 And he shall sprinkle vpon him that must be  
cleansed

cleansed of his leprosie, seven times, and cleanse him, & shall let go the linc sparow into the broad field.

8 Then hee that shall be cleansed, shall wash his clothes, and shauce off all his haire, and wash himselfe in water: so he shall be cleane: after that, shall hee come into the hoste, but shall tary without his tent seven dayes.

9 So in the seuenth day he shall shauce off all his hayre, both his head and his bearde, and his eyebrowes: euen all his haire shall he shauce, and shall wash his clothes, and shall wash his flesh in water: so hee shall be cleane.

10 Then in the eight day he shall take two hee lambs without blemish, and an ewe lambe of a yere old without blemish, and three tenth deales of fine flour for a meat offering, mingled with oyle, and a pinte of oyle.

11 And the Priest that maketh him cleane shall bring the man which is to be made cleane, & those things before the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

12 Then the Priest shall take one lambe, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the pinte of oyle, and shake them to and fro before the Lord.

Exod. 19.

24.

Cba. 7. 1, 7

13 And he shall kill the lambe in y place where the sinne offering & the burnt offering are slaine, euen in the holy place: for as the sinne offering is the Priests, so is the trespass offering: for it is most holy.

14 So the Priest shall take of the blood of the trespass offering, and put it vpon the lappe of the right eare of him that shall be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot.

15 The Priest shall also take of the pinte of oyle, and powreit into the palme of his left hand.

† Ebr. the finger of his right hand.

16 And the Priest shall dippe his right finger in the oyle that is in his left hand, and sprinkle of the oyle with his finger seven times before the Lord.

17 And of the rest of the oyle that is in his hand, shall the Priest put vpon the lappe of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hande, and vpon the great toe of his right foot: † where the blood of the trespass offering was put.

† Ebr. vpon the blood of the trespass offering.

18 But the remnant of the oyle that is in the Priests hand, he shall powre vpon the head of him that is to be cleansed: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord.

19 And the Priest shall offer the sinne offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed of his vncleanness: then after shall hee kill the burnt offering.

20 So the Priest shall offer the burnt offering, and the meat offering vpon the altar: and the Priest shall make an atonement for him: so hee shall be cleane.

† Ebr. his hand can not take it.

21 But if he be poore, & not able, then he shall bring one lambe for a trespass offering to bee shaken, for his reconciliation, and a tenth deale of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meate offering, with a pinte of oyle.

22 Also two turtle doves, or two yong pigeons, as he is able, whereof the one shall be a sinne offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them the eight day for his cleansing vnto the Priest at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation before the Lord.

24 Then the Priest shall take the lambe of the trespass offering, and the pinte of oyle, & the Priest shall shake them to and fro before the Lord.

25 And he shall kill the lambe of the trespass offering, and the Priest shall take of the blood of the

trespass offering, and put it vpon the lap of his right eare that is to be cleansed, & vpon the thumbe of his right hand, & vpon the great toe of his right foot.

26 Also the Priest shall powre of the oyle into the palme of his owne left hand.

27 So the Priest shall with his right finger sprinkle of the oyle that is in his left hand, seven times before the Lord.

28 Then the Priest shall put of the oyle that is in his hand, vpon the lap of the right eare of him that is to be cleansed, and vpon the thumbe of his right hand, and vpon the great toe of his right foot: vpon the place of the blood of the trespass offering.

29 But the rest of the oyle that is in the Priests hand, hee shall put vpon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the Lord.

30 Also he shall present one of the turtle doves, or one of the yong pigeons as he is able:

31 Such, I say, as he is able, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the Lord.

32 This is the law of him which hath the plague of leprosie, who is not able in his cleansing to offer the whole.

33 ¶ The Lorde also spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come vnto the land of Canaan which I giue you in possession, if I send the plague of leprosie in an house of the land of your possession,

35 Then he that oweth the house, shall come and tel the Priest, saying, Me think there is like a plague of leprosie in the house.

36 Then the Priest shall command them to empty the house before the Priest goe into it to see the plague, that all that is in the house be not made vncleane, & then shall the Priest go in to see the house,

37 And hee shall marke the plague: and if the plague be in the walles of the house, and that there be deep spots, greenish or reddish, which seeme to be lower then the wall,

38 Then the Priest shall goe out of the house to the doore of the house, and shall cause to shut vp the house seven dayes.

39 So the Priest shall come againe the seuenth day: and if hee see that the plague be increased in the walles of the house,

40 Then the Priest shall command them to take away the stones wherein the plague is, and they shall cast them into a foule place without the city.

41 Also he shall cause to scrape the house within round about, & powre the dust that they have pared off without the cite in an vncleane place.

42 And they shall take other stones, & put them in the places of those stones, & shall take other mortar, to plaister the house with.

43 But if the plague come againe, and breake out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after that hee hath scraped & plaistered the house,

44 Then the Priest shall come & see: and if the plague grow in the house, it is a fretting leprosie in the house: it is therefore vncleane.

45 And he shall breake down the house with the stones of it, and the timber thereof, & all the mortar of the house, and hee shall cary them out of the city vnto an vncleane place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house at the while that it is shut vp, hee shall be vncleane vntill the euen,

leprose  
the issue  
of the  
Priest  
left hand

Or, who  
the blood  
of the  
vncleane  
issue  
was put  
as vpon  
Or, who  
sides the  
meane  
sides

Or, who  
sides the  
meane  
sides

Or, who  
sides the  
meane  
sides

47 He also that sleppeth in the house, shall wash his clothes: hee likewise that eateth in the house, shall wash his clothes.

48 But if the Priest shall come and see that the plague hath spread no further in the house after the house be plaistered, the Priest shall pronounce that house cleane, for the plague is healed.

49 Then shall hee take to purifie the house, two sparrows, and cedar wood, and scarlet lace, and hyssope.

50 And he shall kill one sparrow ouer pure water in an earthen vessell.

51 And shall take the cedar wood, & the hyssope, and the scarlet lace, with the line sparrow, and dip them in the blood of the slaine sparrow, and in the pure water, and sprinkle the house seuen times:

52 So shall hee cleanse the house with the blood of the sparrow, and with the pure water, and with the line sparrow, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssope, and with the scarlet lace.

53 Afterward hee shall let goe the line sparrowe out of the towne into the broad fieldes: so shall hee make atonement for the house, and it shall bee cleane.

54 This is the law for every plague of leprosie, of blacke spot,

55 And of the leprosie of the garment, and of the house,

56 And of the swelling, and of the scab, and of the white spot.

57 This is the law of the leprosie, to teach when a thing is vncleane, and when it is cleane.

CHAP. XV.

29 The manner of purging the vncleane issues both of men and women. 31 The children of Israel must be separated from all vncleannesse.

Moreover, the Lorde spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

1 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Whosoever hath an issue from his flesh, is vncleane, because of his issue.

2 And this shall be his issue in his issue: when his flesh auoydeth his issue, or if his flesh be stopped from his issue, this is his vncleannesse.

3 Every bed whereon he lieth that hath the issue, shall be vncleane, and every thing whereon he sitteth shall be vncleane.

4 Whosoever also toucheth his bed, shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

5 And he that sitteth on any thing whereon hee hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, & wash himselfe in water, & shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

6 Also hee that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue, shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

7 If hee also that hath the issue, spit vpon him that is cleane, hee shall wash his clothes, & wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

8 And what saddle soeuer hee rideth vpon that hath the issue, shall be vncleane.

9 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was vnder him shall be vncleane vnto the euen: and he that beareth those things shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

10 Likewise, whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, (and hath not washed his hands in water) shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

11 And the vessell of earth that he toucheth, which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel

of wood shall be rinsed in water.

12 But if he that hath an issue, be clenfed of his issue, then shall hee count him seuen dayes for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and wash his flesh in pure water: so shall he be cleane.

13 Then the eighth day he shall take vnto him two turtle doves or two yong pigeons, and come before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of Congregation, and shall giue them vnto the Priest.

14 And the Priest shall make of the one of them a sinne offering, and of the other a burnt offering: so the Priest shall make an atonement for him before the Lord for his issue.

15 Also if any mans issue of seede depart from him, hee shall wash all his flesh in water, and be vncleane vntill the euen.

16 And every garment, and every skin whereupon shall be issue of seed, shall be euen washed with water, and be vncleane vnto the euen.

17 If he that hath an issue of seed, doe lie with a woman, they shall both wash themselves with water, and be vncleane vntill the euen.

18 Also when a woman shall haue an issue, and her issue in her flesh shall be blood, shee shall be apart seuen dayes: & whosoever toucheth her shall be vncleane vnto the euen.

19 And whatsoever she lieth vpon in her separation, shall be vncleane, and every thing that she toucheth vpon shall be vncleane.

20 Whosoever also toucheth her bed, shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe with water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

21 And whosoever toucheth any thing that shee hath vpon, shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vntill the euen.

22 So that whether hee touch her bed, or any thing whereon she hath the issue, shall be vncleane vnto the euen.

23 And if a man lie with her, and shee flowes of her separation touch him, hee shall be vncleane seuen dayes, and all the whole bed whereon he lieth, shall be vncleane.

24 Also when a womans issue of blood runneth long time besides the time of her flowes, or when shee hath an issue longer then her flowes, all the dayes of the issue of her vncleannesse she shall be vncleane, as in the time of her flowes.

25 Every bed whereon she lieth (as long as her issue lasteth) shall be to her as her bed of her separation: and whosoever shee toucheth vpon shall be vncleane, as her vncleannesse when she is put apart.

26 And whosoever toucheth these things, shall be vncleane, and shall wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be vncleane vnto the euen.

27 But if she be clenfed of her issue, then she shall count her seuen dayes, and after she shall be cleane.

28 And in the eighth day she shall take vnto her two turtles, or two yong pigeons, and bring them vnto the Priest at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

29 And the Priest shall make of the one a sinne offering, and of the other a burnt offering, and the Priest shall make an atonement for her before the Lord for the issue of her vncleannesse.

30 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their vncleannesse, that they die not in their vncleannesse, if they defile my Tabernacle that is among them.

31 This is the law of him that hath an issue, and of him from whom goeth an issue of seed whereby he is defiled.

32 Also of her that is sick of her flowes, and of him

Or, seuen

Or, separation

## The Scape goate.

## Leuiticus.

## A sinne offering for atonement

him that hath a running issue, whether it be man or woman, and of him that lieth with her, which is vncleane.

### CHAP. XVI.

*2 The Priest might not at all times come into the most holy place. 3 The Scape goat. 14 The purging of the Sanctuary. 17 The cleansing of the Tabernacle. 21 The Priest cleanse the finnes of the people. 29 The feast of cleansing finnes.*

*Chap. 10.* Furthermore, the Lord spake vnto Moses, \* after  
*1, 2.* the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they came to offer before the Lord and died :

*Exod. 30.* And the Lord sayd vnto Moses, Speake vnto  
*10. heb.* Aaron thy brother, \* that hee come not at all times  
*9. 7.* into the Holy place within the vaile, before the Merce-seat, which is vpon the Arke, that he die not: for I will appeare in the cloude vpon the Merce-seat.

3 After this sort shall Aaron come into the holy place: *even* with a yong bullocke for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering.

*For pri-  
uies,* 4 He shall put on the holy linnen coate, & shall haue linnen breeches vpon his flesh, and shall bee girded with a linnen girdle, and shall couer his head with a linnen mitre: these are the holy garments: therefore shall he wash his flesh in water when hee doeth put them on.

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two hee goats for a sinne offering, and a ramme for a burnt offering.

*Met. 9. 7.* 6 Then Aaron shall offer the bullocke for his sinne offering, \* and make an atonement for himselfe, and for his house.

7 And he shall take the two hee goats, and present them before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

8 Then Aaron shall cast lots ouer the two hee goats: one lot for the Lord, and the other for the Scape goate.

9 And Aaron shall offer the goat, vpon which the Lords lot shall fall, and make him a sinne offering.

10 But the goat on which the lot shall fall to be the Scape goate, shall be presented aliuie before the Lord to make reconciliation by him, and to let him goe (as a scape goat) into the wilderness.

11 Thus Aaron shall offer the bullocke for his sinne offering, and make reconciliation for himselfe and for his house, and shall kill the bullock for his sinne offering.

12 And hee shall take a censer full of burning coales from off the altar before the Lorde, and his handfull of sweete incense beaten small, and bring it within the vaile,

*For the  
smoke.* 13 And shall put the incense vpon the fire before the Lord, that the cloud of the incense may couer the Merce-seat that is vpon the Testimonie: so he shall not die:

*For arke.* 14 And he shall \* take of the blood of the bul-  
*Heb. 9. 13* locke, \* & sprinkle it with his finger vpon the Mer-  
*and 10. 4.* ci-seat Eastward, and before the Merce-seat shall he  
*Chap. 9. 6* sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat that is the peoples sinne offering, and bring his blood within the vaile, and doe with that blood as hee did with the blood of the bullocke, and sprinkle it vpon the Merce-seat, and before the Merce-seat.

16 So he shall purge the Holy place from the vncleannes of the children of Israel, and fro their trespasses of all their finnes: so that hee doe also for the Tabernacle of the congregation placed with them, in the mids of their vncleannes.

*Leuk. 1. 10* 17 \* And there shall be no man in the Tabernacle

of the Congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the Holy place, vntill hee come out and haue made an atonement for himselfe, and for his houlholde, and for all the Congregation of Israel.

18 After, hee shall goe out vnto the altar that is before the Lord, and make a reconciliation vpon it, and shall take of the blood of the bullocke, and of the blood of the goat, and put it vpon the hornes of the altar round about.

19 So shall he sprinkle of the blood vpon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the vncleannes of the children of Israel.

20 ¶ When he hath made an end of purging the Holy place, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the Altar, then hee shall bring the linc goat:

21 And Aaron shall put both his hands vpon the head of the linc goat, and confesse ouer him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, & all their trespasses, in all their sins, putting them vpon the head of the goat, and shall send him away (by the hande of a man appointed) into the wilderness.

22 So the goat shall beare vpon him all their iniquities into the land that is not inhabited, and he shall let the goat goe into the wilderness.

23 After, Aaron shall come into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and put off the linc clothes, which he put on when he went into the holy place, and leaue them there.

24 He shall wash also his flesh with water in the Holy place, and put on his owne raiment and come out, and make his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, & make an atonement for himselfe and for the people.

25 Also the fat of the sinne offering shall he burne vpon the altar.

26 And hee that caried forth the goat, called the Scape goat, shall wash his clothes, and wash his flesh in water, and after that shall come into the host.

27 Also the bullocke for the burnt offering, & the goat for the sin offering (whose blood was brought to make a reconciliation in the Holy place) shall one \* carry out without the hoste to be burnt in the fire, with their skins, and with their flesh, and with their dung.

28 And hee that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and wash his flesh in water, and afterward come into the hoste.

29 ¶ So this shall be an ordinance for euer vnto you: the tenth day of the tenth moneth yee shall humble your soules, and do no work at all, whether it be one of the same countrey, or a stranger that sojourneth among you.

30 For that \* day shall the Priest make an atonement for you to cleanse you: yee shall be cleane from all your finnes before the Lord.

31 This shall be a Sabbath of rest vnto you, and yee shall humble your soules, by an ordinance for euer.

32 And the Priest whom hee shall anoint, & whom hee shall consecrate (to minister in his fathers stead) shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linnen clothes and holy vestments,

33 And shall purge the holy Sanctuary and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall cleanse the altar, and make the atonement for the Priests, and for all the people of the Congregation.

34 And this shall be an euertlasting ordinance vnto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their finnes \* once a yee: and as the Lord commanded Moses, hee did,

C H A P. XVII.

1 All sacrifices must be brought to the doore of the Tabernacle. 7 To dealls may they not offer. 10 They may not eat blood.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto Aaron, and to his somes, and to all the children of Israel, and say vnto them, This is the thing which the Lord hath commaunded, saying,

3 Whosoever bee be of the house of Israel that killeth a bullocke, or lambe, or goat in the hoste, or that killeth it out of the hoste,

4 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation to offer an offering vnto the Lord before the Tabernacle of the Lord, blood shall be imputed vnto that man: he hath shed blood, wherefore that man shall be cut off from among his people.

5 Therefore the children of Israel shall bring their offerings, which they would offer abroad in the field, and present them vnto the Lord at the doore of the tabernacle of the Congregation by the Priest, and offer them for peace offerings vnto the Lord.

6 Then the Priest shall sprinkle the blood vpon the Altar of the Lord before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and burne the fat for a sweet savour vnto the Lord.

7 And they shall no more offer their offerings vnto dealls, after whom they haue gone a whoring: this shall bee an ordinance for euer vnto them in their generations.

8 Also thou shalt say vnto them, Whosoever bee be of the house of Israel, or of the children of Israel, which sojourne among them that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation to offer it vnto the Lord, euen that man shall be cut off from his people.

10 Likewise whosoever bee be of the house of Israel, or of the children of Israel, which sojourne among them, that eateth any blood, I will euen set my face against that person that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people:

11 For the life of the flesh is in the blood, and I haue giuen it vnto you to offer vpon the Altar, to make an atonement for your soules: for this blood shall make an atonement for the soule.

12 Therefore I said vnto the children of Israel, None of you shall eat blood: neither the stranger that sojourneth among you, shall eat blood.

13 Moreover, whosoever bee be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourne among them, which by hunting taketh any beast or foule that may be eaten, hee shall poure out the blood thereof, and euen it with dust:

14 For the life of all flesh is his blood, it is ioyned with his life: therefore I said vnto the children of Israel, \*Ye shall eate the blood of no flesh: for the life of all flesh is the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it, shall be cut off.

15 And euery person that eateth it which dieth among them, or that which is torne with beasts, whether it be one of the same country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and be cleane vnto the euen: after, hee shall bee cleane.

16 But if hee wash them not, nor wash his flesh, then he shall beare his iniquitie.

C H A P. XVIII.

3 The Israelites ought not to follow the manners of the Egyptians and Canaanites. 6 The mariages

that aree unlawfull.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, I am the Lord your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, where in ye dwelt, shall ye not doe: and after the maner of the land of Canaan whither I will bring you, shall ye not doe, neither walke in their ordinances.

4 But doe after my iudgements, and keepe mine ordinances, to walke therein: I am the Lord your God.

5 Ye shall keepe therefore my statutes, and my iudgements, \* which if a man do, he shall then liue in them: I am the Lord.

6 None shall come nere to any of the kinned of his flesh, to vncouer her shame: I am the Lord.

7 Thou shalt not vncouer the shame of thy father, nor the shame of thy mother: for thee is thy mother, thou shalt not discouer her shame.

8 The shame of thy fathers wife shalt thou not discouer: for it is thy fathers shame.

9 Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or the daughter of thy mother, whether she be born at home, or borne without: thou shalt not discouer their shame.

10 The shame of thy sonnes daughter, or of thy daughters daughter, thou shalt not, I say, vncouer their shame: for it is thy shame.

11 The shame of thy fathers wiues daughter, begotten of thy father, (for shee is thy sister) thou shalt not, I say, discouer her shame.

12 Thou shalt not vncouer the shame of thy fathers sister: for she is thy fathers kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy mothers sister: for she is thy mothers kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not vncouer the shame of thy fathers brother: *that is*, thou shalt not go in to his wife: for she is thine aunt.

15 Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy daughter in law: for shee is thy ionnes wife: therefore shalt thou not vncouer her shame.

16 Thou shalt not discouer the shame of thy brothers wife: for it is thy brothers shame.

17 Thou shalt not discouer the shame of the wife, and of her daughter: neither shalt thou take her sonnes daughter, nor her daughters daughter, to vncouer her shame: for they are thy kinsfolke, and it were wickednesse.

18 Also thou shalt not take a wife with her sister, during her life to vexe her, in vncouering her shame vpon her.

19 Thou shalt not also goe vnto a woman to vncouer her shame, as long as shee is put apart for her disease.

20 Moreover, thou shalt not giue thy selfe to thy neighbours wife by carnall copulation, to be defiled with her.

21 Also thou shalt not giue thy children to offer them vnto Molech, neither shalt thou defile the Name of thy God: for I am the Lord.

22 Thou shalt not lie with the male as one lieth with a woman: for it is abomination.

23 Thou shalt not also lie with any beast to be defiled therewith, neither shall any woman stand make before a beast, to lie downe thereto: for it is abomination.

24 Ye shall not defile your selues in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled, which I will cast out before you.

25 And the land is defiled, therefore I will visit the wickednesse thereof vpon it, and the land shall vomit out her inhabitants.

Exek. 20.  
11. rom.  
10. 5. gal.  
3. 12.

Chap. 26.  
11.

Chap. 20.  
19.  
10. 1. 8.  
cross.  
Chap. 20.  
20.

1. Ebr. shy  
fathers  
brothers  
wife.

Chap. 20.  
12.  
Chap. 20.  
21.

Chap. 20.  
18.

Chap. 20.  
2. kings  
23. 10.  
1. Ebr. of  
thy seede.

10. 10.  
1. Ebr. 10.  
pass.

Chap. 20.  
19.  
1. Or, com.



26 Yee shall keepe therefore mine ordinances, & my iudgements, and commit none of these abominations, as well hee that is of the same countrey, as the stranger that sojourneth among you.

27 (For all these abominations haue the men of the land done, which were before you, and the land is defiled:

28 And shall not the land spue you out, if ye defile it, as it spued out the people that were before you?)

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, the persons that doe so, shalbe cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shal ye keepe mine ordinances, that ye doe not any of the abominable customes, which haue beene done before you, and that yee defile not your selues therein: for I am the Lord your God.

## C H A P. XIX.

*A repetition of sundry Lawes and ordinances.*

**A**nd the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Speake vnto all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* Ye shall be holy, for I the Lord your God am holy.

Chap. 19.

44. and

20. 7. 1.

pet. 1. 16.

3 \* Ye shall feare euery man his mother, and his father, and shall keepe my Sabbaths: for I am the Lord your God.

4 \* Yee shall not turne vnto idoles, nor make you molten gods: I am the Lord your God.

5 \* And when ye shall offer a peace offering vnto the Lord, ye shall offer it freely.

Chap. 7.

16.

6 \* It shalbe eaten the day ye offer it, or on the morrow: and that which remaineth vntill the third day, shalbe burnt in the fire.

7 For if it be eaten the third day, it shalbe vnclean, it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore hee that eateth it, shall beare his iniquity, because hee hath defiled the hallowed thing of the Lord, and that person shall bee cut off from his people.

Chap. 23.

22.

Or ga-

therings

and lea-

ninge.

9 \* \* When ye reape the harvest of your land, ye shall not reape euery corner of your field, neither shall thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 Thou shalt not gather the grapes of thy vineyard cleane, neither gather euery grape of thy vineyard, but thou shalt leaue them for the poore, and for the stranger: I am the Lord your God.

11 \* Ye shall not steale, neither deale falsly, neither lie one to another.

Exo. 20. 7.

deu. 5. 11.

mat. 5. 33.

Or op-

presse him

by vi-

lence.

Deut. 24.

14. 15.

Job 4. 14.

Deut. 27.

18.

Exo. 23. 3.

deu. 1. 17.

Job 16. 19.

pro. 24. 23.

iam. 2. 2.

† Ebr. suf-

fer not

fine up-

ou him.

Mat. 5. 43.

rom. 13. 9.

gal. 5. 14.

mat. 23. 8.

12 \* Also yee shall not sweare by my Name falsly, neither shalt thou defile the Name of thy God: I am the Lord.

13 \* Thou shalt not do thy neighbour wrong, neither rob him. \* The workmans hire shall not abide with thee vntill the morning.

14 \* Thou shalt not curse the deafe, \* neither put a stumbling block before the blind, but shalt feare thy God: I am the Lord.

15 \* Yee shall not doe vniufully in iudgement, \* Thou shalt not fauour the perion of the poore nor honour the person of the mighty, but thou shalt iudge thy neighbour iustly.

16 \* Thou shalt not walke about with tales among thy people. Thou shalt not stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I am the Lord.

17 \* Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart, but thou shalt plainly rebuke thy neighbour for it, and suffer him not to sinne.

18 \* Thou shalt not avenge, nor be mindfull of wrong against the children of thy people, \* but shalt love thy neighbour as thy selfe: I am the Lord.

19 \* Ye shall keepe mine ordinances. Thou shalt not let thy cattell gender with others of diuers kinds.

Thou shalt not sowe thy field with mingled seede, neither shall a garment of diuers things, as of linnen and woollen come vpon thee.

20 \* Whosoever also lieth and medleth with a woman that is a bondmaid, affianced to an husband, and not redeemed, nor freedome giuen her, † she shall be scourged, but they shall not die, because she is not made free.

21 And he shall bring for his trespass offering † Ebr. vnto the Lord, at the doore of the Tabernacle of bearing the Congregation, a ramme for a trespass offering, shalbe.

22 Then the Priest shall make an atonement for him with the ramme of the trespass offering before the Lord, concerning his sinne which he hath done, † Ebr. shall and pardon shall be giuen him for his sinne which he hath committed.

23 \* Also when ye shall come into the land, and haue planted euery tree for meat, ye shall count the fruit thereof as vncircumcised: three yeeres shall it be vncircumcised vnto you, it shall not be eaten:

24 But in the fourth yeere all the fruit thereof shall be holy to the praise of the Lord.

25 And in the fift yeere ye shall eat of the fruit of it, that it may ioyce to you the increase thereof: I am the Lord your God.

26 \* Ye shall not eate the flesh with the blood, ye shall not vse witchcraft, nor obseruatiues.

27 \* \* Yee shall not cut round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou marre the taits of thy beard,

28 \* Yee shall not cut your flesh for the dead, nor make any print of a marke vpon you: I am the Lord.

29 \* Thou shalt not make thy daughter common to cause her to be a whore, leit the land also fall to whoredome, and the land be full of wickednesse.

30 \* Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the Lord.

31 \* Ye shall not regard them that worke with spirits, \* neither soothsayers: ye shall not seek to them to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God.

32 \* Thou shalt rise vp before the hoare head, and honour the person of the old man, and dread thy God: I am the Lord.

33 \* And if a stranger sojourneth with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 \* But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be as one of your felues, and thou shalt love him as thy selfe: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

35 \* Ye shall not doe vniufully in iudgement, in line, in weight, or in measure.

36 \* Ye shall haue iust balances, true weights, a true ephah, & a true hin: I am the Lord your God, which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all mine ordinances, and all my iudgements, & do them: I am the Lord.

## C H A P. XX.

2 They that giue of their seede to Molech, must die.

6 They that haue recourse to forerers, 10 The man that committeth adultery, 11 incest, or fornication with the kindred or affinitie, 22 Israel a peculiar people to the Lord.

**A**nd the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
3 Thou shalt say alio to the children of Israel, \* Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that dwell in Israel, that giueth his children vnto Molech, hee shall die the death, the people of the land shall stone him to death.

4 And I will set my face against that man, and cut him off from among his people, because he hath giuen his children vnto Molech, for to defile my Sanctuary,

[Or] sin

God may

multiply

[Or] he

shalt be

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

[Or] you

Sanctuarie, and to pollute mine holy Name.

4 And if the people of the land hide their eyes, and wike at that man when he giueth his children vnto Molech, and kill him not,

5 Then will I set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that goe a whoring after him to commit whoredome with Molech, from among their people.

6 ¶ If any turne after such as worke with spirits, and alter soothsayers to goe a whoring after them, then will I set my face against that person, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ Sanctifie your selues therefore, and be holy for I am the Lord your God.

8 Keepe ye therefore mine ordinances, and do them, I am the Lord which doth sanctifie you.

9 ¶ If there be any that curseth his father or his mother, hee shall die the death: seeing hee hath cursed his father and his mother, his blood shall be vpon him.

10 ¶ And the man that commiteth adulterie with another mans wife, because he hath committed adulterie with his neighbours wife, the adulterer and the adulteresse shall die the death.

11 And the man that lieth with his fathers wife, because he hath vncovered his fathers \* shame, they shall both die: their blood shall be vpon them.

12 Also the man that lieth with his daughter in law, they both shall die the death, they haue wrought abomination, their blood shall be vpon them.

13 ¶ The man also that lieth with the male as one lieth with a woman, they haue both committed abomination: they shall die the death, their blood shall be vpon them.

14 Likewise hee that taketh a wife and her mother, commiteth wickednesse: they shall burne him and them with fire, that there be no wickednesse among you.

15 ¶ Also the man that lieth with a beast, shall die the death, and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman come to any beast, and lie therewith, then thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall die the death, their blood shall be vpon them.

17 Also the man that taketh his sister, his fathers daughter, or his mothers daughter, and seeth her shame, and she seeth his shame, it is villany: therefore they shall be cut off in the sight of their people, because he hath vncovered his sisters shame, he shall beare his iniquitie.

18 ¶ The man also that lieth with a woman having her diseafe, and vncovereth her shame, and openeth her fountaine, and she open the fountaine of her blood, they shall be cut off from among their people.

19 Moreover, thou shalt not vncover the shame of thy mothers sister, nor of thy fathers sister, because he hath vncovered his kin, they shall beare their iniquitie.

20 Likewise the man that lieth with his fathers brothers wife, and vncovereth his vncles shame: they shall beare their iniquitie, and shall die childlesse.

21 So the man that taketh his brothers wife, commiteth filthinesse, because he hath vncovered his brothers shame, they shall be childlesse.

22 ¶ Ye shall keepe therefore all mine \* ordinances, and all my iudgements, and doe them, that the land whither I bring you to dwell therein, \* spue you not out.

23 Wherefore ye shall not walke in the manners of this nation: I cast out before you: for they haue committed all these things, \* therefore I abhorred the.

24 But I haue said vnto you, ye shall inherite their land, and I will giue it vnto you to possesse it, euen a land that floweth with milke and hoay: I am the Lord your God, which haue separated you from other people.

25 ¶ Therefore shall ye put difference betweene cleane beasts, and vncleane, and between vncleane soules and cleane: neither shall ye defile your selues with beasts and foules, nor with any creeping thing, that the ground bringeth forth, which I haue separated from you as vncleane.

26 Therefore shall yee be \* holy vnto me: for I the Lord am holy, and I haue separated you from other people, that ye should be mine.

27 ¶ And if a man or a woman haue a spirit of diuination, or soothsaying in them, they shall die the death: they shall stone them to death, their blood shall be vpon them.

CHAP. XXI.

2 For whome the Priests may lament. 6 How pure the Priests ought to bee, both in themselves, and in their family.

And the Lord said vnto Moses, Speake vnto the Priests the sonnes of Aaron, and say vnto them, Let none be defiled by the dead among his people.

2 But by his kinsman that is neere vnto him, as by his mother, or by his father, or by his sonne, or by his daughter, or by his brother,

3 Or by his sister, a maid that is neere vnto him, which hath not had a husband: for her † hee may lament.

4 Hee shall not lament for the Prince among his people, to pollute himselfe.

5 They shall not make \* bald parts vpon their heads, nor shauo off the lockes of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

6 These shall be holy vnto their God, and not pollute the name of their God: for the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God they doe offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 They shall not take to wife an whore, or one polluted, neither shall they marrie a woman diuorced from her husband: for such one is holy vnto his God.

8 Thou shalt sanctifie him therefore, for he offereth the bread of thy God: hee shall be holy vnto thee: for I the Lord, which sanctifie you, am holy.

9 ¶ If a Priests daughter fall to play the whore, she polluteth her father: therefore shall she be burnt with fire.

10 ¶ Also the hie Priest among his brethren, vpon whose head the anointing oyle was powred, and hath consecrated his hand to put on the garments, shall not vncover his head, nor rent his clothes,

11 Neither shall he goe to any † dead body, nor make himselfe vncleane by his father or by his mother,

12 Neither shall he go out of the Sanctuary, nor pollute the holy place of his God: for the crowne of the anointing oyle of his God is vpon his head: I am the Lord.

13 Also he shall take a maide vnto his wife:

14 But a widow, or a diuorced woman, or a polluted, or an harlot, these shall he not marry, but shall take a maide of his owne people to wife:

15 Neither shall he defile his seede among his people: for I am the Lord which sanctifie him.

16 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 Speake vnto Aaron and say, Whosoever of thy seede in their generations hath any blemishes, shall not prease to offer the bread of his God:

18 For whosoever hath any blemish, shall not

come neere: as a man blinde or lame, or that hath a flat nose, or that hath any mishapen member.

19 Or a man that hath a broken foot, or a broken hand,

20 Or a crookebacke, or bleare eyed, or hath a blemish in his eye, or dee skirue, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken.

21 None of the seede of Aaron the Priest, that hath a blemish, shall come neere to offer the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire, hauing a blemish: he shall not prease to offer the bread of his God.

22 The bread of his God, *euen* of the most holy, and of the holy shall he eate:

23 But hee shall not goe in vnto the vaile, nor come neere the altar, because hee hath a blemish, lest hee pollute my sanctuaries: for I am the Lord that sanctifie them.

24 Thus spake Moses to Aaron, and to his sonnes, and to all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

3 Who ought to abstaine from eating the things that were offered. 19 What oblations should be offered.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 2 Spake vnto Aaron, and to his sonnes, that they be separated from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they pollute not mine holy Name in those things which they hallow vnto me: I am the Lord.

3 Say vnto them, Whosoever be of all your seede among you generations alter you, that toucheth the holy things which the children of Israel hallow vnto the Lord, hauing his vnclannesse vpon him, euen that person shall be cut off from my sight: I am the Lord.

4 \*Whosoever also of the seede of Aaron, is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eate of the holy things vntill he be cleane: and who so toucheth any that is vnclane by reason of the dead, or a man whose issue of seed runneth from him,

5 Or the man that toucheth any creeping thing, whereby hee may be made vnclane, or a man by whom he may take vnclannesse, † whatsoeuer vnclannesse he hath.

6 The person that hath touched such shall therefore be vnclane vntill the euen, and shall not eate of the holy things † except he haue washed his flesh with water.

7 But when the Sunne is downe, hee shall be cleane, and shall afterward eate of the holy things: for it is his † food.

8 \*Of a beast that dieth or is rent misbeastes whereby he may be defiled, he shall not eat: I am the Lord.

9 Let them therefore keepe mine ordinance, lest they beare their sinne for it, and die for it, if they defile it: I the Lord sanctifie them.

10 There shall no stranger also eate of the holy thing, neither the guest of the Priest, neither shall an hired seruant eat of the holy thing:

11 But if the Priest buy any with money, he shall eate of it, also hee that is borne in his house: they shall eate of his meate.

12 If the Priests daughter also be married vnto a stranger, she may not eate of the holy offerings.

13 Notwithstanding, if the Priests daughter be a widow, or divorced, and haue no child. but is returned vnto her fathers house, she shall eate of her fathers bread, as hee did in her \* youth: but there shall no stranger eate thereof.

14 \*If a nian eat of the holy thing vnwittingly, he shall put the fist part thereof, and giue it vnto the Priest with the hallowed thing.

15 So they shall not defile the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer vnto the Lord.

16 Neither cause the people to beare the iniquitie of their trespass, while they eat their holy things: for I the Lord doe hallow them.

17 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

18 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, and to all the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Whosoever be of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his sacrifice for all their vowes, and for all their free offerings, which they vnto offer vnto the Lord for a burnt offering,

19 They shall offer of your free minde a male without blemish, of the beecnes, of the sheepe, or of the goates.

20 Yee shall not offer any thing that hath a blemish: for that shall not be acceptable for you.

21 \*And whosoever bringeth a peace offering vnto the Lord to accomplish his vow, or for a free offering of the beecnes, or of the sheepe, his free offering shall be perfect, no blemish shall be in it.

22 Blinde, or broken, or maimed, or hauing a wen, or skirue, or scabbed, these shall ye not offer vnto the Lord, nor make an offering by fire of these vpon the altar of the Lord.

23 Yet a bullocke, or a sheepe that hath any \* member superfluous, or lacking, such mayest thou present for a free offering, but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

24 Yee shall not offer vnto the Lord that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut away, neither shall ye make an offering thereof in your land,

25 Neither of the hand of a stranger, shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these, because their corruption is in them, there is a blemish in them: therefore shall they not be accepted for you.

26 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullocke, or a sheepe or a goat shall be brought forth, it shall be euen seuen dayes vnder his dam: and from the eight day forth, it shall be accepted for a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

28 As for the cow, or the ewe, ye shall not kill her and her yong both in one day.

29 So when yee will offer a thanke offering vnto the Lord, ye shall offer willingly.

30 The same day it shall be eaten, ye shall leave none of it vntill the morrow: I am the Lord.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments and doe them: for I am the Lord.

32 Neither shall ye pollute mine holy Name, but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel. I the Lord sanctifie you,

33 Which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God. I am the Lord.

CHAP. XXIII.

3 The feasts of the Lord. 5 The Sabbath. 9 The Passouer. 6 The feast of vnleavened bread. 10 The feast of the first fruits. 16 Whitsontide. 24 The feast of blowing Trumpets. 34 The feast of Tabernacles.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, The feastes of the Lord which yee shall call the holy assemblies, euen these are my feastes.

3 \*Sixe dayes shall worke be done but in the seventh day shall be the Sabbath of rest, any labour: yee shall doe no worke therein, it is the Sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings.

4 These are the feasts of the Lord, and holy conuocations, which yee shall proclaime in their seasons.

5 In the first moneth, and in the fourteenth day of

† Ebr. according to all his unclannesses.

† Or, bread Exod. 23. 31. Ezek. 44. 31.

† Chap. 10. 34.

Deut. 19. 21. 22. 23. 24.

Chap. 14. 18.

Deut. 12. 16.

Chap. 7. 9.

† Or, 19. 20.

† Or, 19. 20.

† Or, 19. 20.

ered,

**soleme feasts, and**

**Chap.xxiiij xxiiij.**

**holy conuocations. 43**

Deut. 11  
21. 22. 23.  
33. 34.

Chap. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

Chap. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

Deut. 11.  
18.

of the moneth at evening, shall bee the Pascheour of the Lord.

6 And on the fifteenth day of this moneth shall bee the feast of unleavened bread vnto the Lord: seven dayes ye shall eate unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall haue an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

8 Also ye shall offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord seven dayes, and in the seventh day shall be an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

9 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye be come into the land which I giue vnto you, and reape the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the first fruits of your harvest vnto the Priest.

11 And he shall shake the sheaf before the Lord that it may be acceptable for you: the morrow after the Sabbath, the Priest shall shake it.

12 And that day when ye shake the sheaf, shall ye prepare a lambe without blemish of a yere old, for a burne offering vnto the Lord.

13 And the meate offering thereof shall bee two tenth deales of fine flour mingled with oyle for a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord of sweet saour: and the drinke offering thereof the fourth part of an hin of wine.

14 And ye shall eate neither bread nor parched corne, nor greene eares, untill the selfe same day that ye haue brought an offering vnto your God: this shall be a law for euer in your generations, and in all your dwellings.

15 ¶ Ye shall count also to you from the morow after the Sabbath, euen from the day that ye shall bring the sheaf of the shake offering seven Sabbaths, they shall be complete.

16 Vnto the morrow after the seventh Sabbath shall ye number fiftie dayes: then ye shall bring a new meate offering vnto the Lord.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations bread for the shake offering: they shall bee two leaues of two tenth deales of fine flour, which shall be baken with leauen for first fruits vnto the Lord.

18 Also ye shall offer with the bread seven lambes without blemish, of one yere olde, and a yong bullocke and two rammes: they shall be for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, with their meate offerings and their drinke offerings, for a sacrifice made by fire of a sweet saour vnto the Lord.

19 Then ye shall prepare an hee goat for a sinne offering, and two lambes of one yere old for peace offerings.

20 And the Priest shall shake them to and fro with the bread of the first fruites before the Lord, and with the two lambes: they shall be holy to the Lord for the Priest.

21 So ye shall proclaim the same day, that it may be an holy conuocation vnto you: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein: it shall be an ordinance for euer in all your dwellings thorowout your generations.

22 ¶ And when ye reape the hauest of your land, thou shalt nor ridde cleane the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou make any aftergathering of thy harvest, but shalt leaue them vnto the poore, and to the stranger: I am the Lord your God.

23 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say, In the seventh moneth, and in the first day of the moneth shall ye haue a Sabbath for the remembrance

of blowing the trumpets, an holy conuocation,

25 Yee shall doe no seruile worke therein, but offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

26 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

27 The tenth also of this seventh moneth shall be a day of reconciliation: it shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, and ye shall humble your soules, and offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

28 And yee shall doe no worke that same day: for it is a day of reconciliation to make an atonement for you before the Lord your God.

29 For euery person that humbleth not himselfe that same day, shall euen be cut off from his people.

30 And euery person that shall doe any worke that same day, that same person also will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall doe no maner worke therefore: this shall be a law for euer in your generations, thorowout all your dwellings.

32 This shall be vnto you a Sabbath of rest, and ye shall humble your soules in the ninth day of the moneth at euen, from euen to euen shall ye celebrate your Sabbath.

33 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

34 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say,

\* In the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth shall be for the seven dayes the feast of Tabernacles vnto the Lord.

35 In the first day shall be an holy conuocation: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

36 Seven dayes ye shall offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, and in the eight day shall be an holy conuocation vnto you, and ye shall offer sacrifices made by fire vnto the Lord: it is the solemne assemblie, ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

37 These are the feasts of the Lord (which yee shall call holy conuocations) to offer sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord, as burnt offering, and meate offering, sacrifice, and drinke offerings, euery one vpon his day.

38 Beside the Sabbaths of the Lord, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vowes, and beside all your free offerings, which yee shall giue vnto the Lord.

39 But in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth, when yee haue gathered in the fruite of the land, ye shall keepe an holy feast vnto the Lord seven dayes: in the first day shall be a Sabbath: likewise in the eight day shall be a Sabbath.

40 And yee shall take you in the first day the fruit of goodly trees, branches of palme trees, and the boughes of figg thickets and willowes of the brooke, and shall reioyce before the Lord your God seven dayes.

41 So ye shall keepe this feast vnto the Lord seven dayes in the yere, by a perpetuall ordinance thorow your generations: in the seventh moneth shall ye keepe it.

42 Ye shall dwell in bootes seven daies: all that are Israelites borne shall dwell in bootes,

43 That your posteritie may know that I haue made the children of Israel to dwell in bootes, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

44 So Moses declared vnto the children of Israel the feasts of the Lord.

**CHAP. XXXIII.**

The oyle for the lampes. 1 The shebbered. 14 The blasphemers shall be stoned. 17 He that killeth shall be killed.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

A 1 Cominand the children of Israel that they

Exod. 16.

Num. 29. 7.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

Exod. 29.

12. 106. 7.

2. 37.

bring vnto thee pure oyle olive beaten for the light to caufe the lampes to burne continually.

3 Without the vail of the Testimonie, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, shall Aaron dreffe them both euen and morning before the Lord alwayes: *thou shalt* be a law for euer thorow your generations.

**Exod. 21.** 4 He shall dreffe the lamps vpon the \* pure candlestick before the Lord perpetually.

**Exod. 25.** 5 ¶ Also thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelue \* cakes thereof: two tenth deales shall bee in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rowes, sixe in a row, vpon the pure table before the Lord.

7 Thou shalt also put pure incense vpon the rowes, that in stead of the bread it may bee for a remembrance, and an offering made by fire vnto the Lord.

8 Euery Sabbath he shal put them in rowes before the Lord euermore, *receiving them* of the children of Israel for an euerlasting couenant.

**Exod. 29.** 9 \* And the bread shall be Aarons and his sons, and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy vnto him, of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetuall ordinance.

**33. ch. 8.** 10 ¶ And there went out among the children of Israel the sonne of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian: and this sonne of the Israelitish woman, and a man of Israel sroue together in the hoste.

11 So the Israelitish womans sonne blasphemed the Name of the Lord, and cursed: and they brought him vnto Moyses (his mothers name also was Shelomith the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan.)

**Num. 15.** 12 And they \* put him in ward til he told them the mind of the Lord.

**34.** 13 Then the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

**Deut. 13.** 14 Bring the blasphemers without the hoste, and let all that heard him, \* put their hands vpon his head, and let all the Congregation stone him.

**9. and 17.** 15 And thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God, shall beare his sinne.

16 And hee that blasphemeth the Name of the Lord, shall be put to death: all the Congregation shall stone him to death: as well the stranger, as he that is borne in the land: when hee blasphemeth the Name of the Lord, let him be slaine.

**Exod. 21.** 17 ¶ He also that \* killeth any man, hee shall be put to death.

**12. deut.** 18 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it, ¶ beaft for beaft.

**19. 4. 11.** 19 Also if a man cause any blemish in his neighbour: as he hath done, so shall it be done to him:

**¶ Eb. smi-** 20 \* Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, such a blemish as hee hath made in any, such shall be repayed to him.

**¶ Eb. soule** 21 And hee that killeth a beast shall restore it: but he that killeth a man shall be slaine.

**Exod. 21.** 22 Ye shall haue \* one law: it shall be aswell for the stranger, as for one borne in the country: for I am the Lord your God.

**24. deut.** 23 ¶ Then Moyses told the children of Israel, and they brought the blasphemers out of the hoste, and stoned him with stones: so the children of Israel did as the Lord had commanded Moyses.

**19. 21.** 24 And if ye shall say, What shall wee eate the seventh yeere, for wee shall not sowe, nor gather in our increase?

**Exod. 12.** 25 I will \* send my blessing vpon you in the sixth yeere, and it shall bring forth fruit for three yeeres.

26 And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

27 ¶ Also the land shall not bee sold to bee cut off from the familie: for the land is mine, and ye be but strangers and sojourners with me.

28 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

29 ¶ Also the land shall not bee sold to bee cut off from the familie: for the land is mine, and ye be but strangers and sojourners with me.

30 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

31 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

32 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

33 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

34 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

35 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

36 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

37 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

38 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

39 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

40 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

41 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

42 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

43 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

44 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

45 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

46 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

47 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

48 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

49 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

50 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

51 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

52 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

53 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

54 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

55 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

56 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

57 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

58 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

59 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

60 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

61 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

62 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.

63 ¶ And ye shall sowe the eighth yeere, and eat of the old fruit vntill the ninth yeere: vntill the fruit thereof come, ye shall eate the old.



**Concerning houses and fields.**

34 Therefore in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.  
 35 ¶ If thy brother bee impowerished, and sell his possession, then his redeemer shall come, *even* his neere kinsman, and buy out that which his brother sold.  
 36 And if he haue no redeemer, but haue † gotten and found to buy it out.  
 37 Then shall he count the yeeres of his sale, and restore the ouerplus to the man to whom hee sold it: so shall he returne to his possession.  
 38 But if hee cannot get sufficient to restore to him, then that which is sold, shall remaine in the hand of him that hath bought it vntill the yeere of the Iubile: and in the Iubile it shall come out, and he shall returne vnto his possession.  
 39 Likewise if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled citie, hee may buy it out againe within a whole yeere after it is sold, within a yeere may hee buy it out.  
 40 But if it be not bought out within the space of a full yeere, then the house that is in the walled citie shall be established, as cut off *from the familie* to him that bought it, thorowout his generations: it shall not goe out in the Iubile.  
 41 But the houses of villages, which haue no walles round about them, shall be esteemed as the field of the countrey: they may be bought out againe, and shall goe out in the Iubile.  
 42 Notwithstanding, the cities of the Leuites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Leuites redeeme † at all seasons.  
 43 And if a man purchase of the Leuites, the house that was sold, and the city of their possession shall goe out in the Iubile: for the houses of the cities of the Leuites are their possession among the children of Israel.  
 44 But the field of the suburbs of their cities shall not be sold: for it is their perpetuall possession.  
 45 ¶ Moreover, if thy brother be impowerished, and fallen in decay with thee, thou shalt relieue him, and as a stranger and a sojourner, so shall hee liue with thee.  
 46 \* Thou shalt take no vsurie of him, nor vantage: but thou shalt feare thy God, that thy brother may liue with thee.  
 47 Thou shalt not giue him thy money to vsurie, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.  
 48 I am the Lord your God, which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt, to giue you the land of Canaan, and to be your God.  
 49 \* ¶ If thy brother also *that dwelleth* by thee, be impowerished, and be sold vnto thee, thou shalt not compell him to serue as a bondseruant.  
 50 But as an hired seruant, and as a sojourner he shall be with thee: he shall serue thee vnto the yeere of Iubile.  
 51 Then shall he depart from thee, *both* he, and his children with him, and shall returne vnto his familie, and vnto the possession of his fathers shall he returne.  
 52 For they are my seruants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen are sold.  
 53 \* Thou shalt not rule ouer him cruelly, but shalt feare thy God.  
 54 Thy bondseruant also and thy bondmaide, which thou shalt haue, shall bee of the heathen that are round about you: of them shall ye buy seruants and maidens.  
 55 And moreover of the children of the strangers, that are sojourners among you, of them shall

ye buy, and of their families that are with you, which they begate in your land: these shall be your possession.

46 So shall ye take them as inheritance for your children after you to possesse them by inheritance, yee shall vse their labours for euer: but ouer your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one ouer another with crueltie.

47 ¶ If a sojourner or a stranger *dwelling* by thee † get riches, and thy brother by him be impowerished, † *Ebr. buy* shed, and sell himselfe vnto the stranger or sojourner *hand sale* dwelling by thee, or to the stocke of the stranger's familie,

48 After that he is sold, he may bee bought out: one of his brethren may buy him out.

49 Or his vnkle, or his vncles son may buy him out, or any of the kindred of his flesh among his familie may redeeme him, either if he can get *some* much he may buy himselfe out.

50 Then he shall reckon with his buyer from the yeere that he was sold to him, vnto the yeere of Iubile: and the money of his sale shall be according to the number of yeeres: according to the time of an hired seruant shall he be with him.

51 If there be many yeeres behind, according to them he shall giue againe for his deliuerance, of the money that he was bought for.

52 If there remaine but few yeeres vnto the yeere of Iubile, then he shall count with him, and according to his yeeres giue againe for his redemption.

53 He shall be with him yeere by yeere as an hired seruant: hee shall not rule cruelly ouer him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed thus, he shall goe out in the yeere of Iubile, he, and his children with him.

55 For vnto mee the children of Israel are seruants: they are my seruants, whom I haue brought out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

**CHAP. XXVI.**

1 Idolatrie forbidden. 3 A blessing to them that keepe the commandments. 14 The curse to those that breake them. 43 God promiseth to remember his covenant.

YE shall make you nowe idols nor grauen image, neither reare you vp any \* pillar, neither shall ye set any image of stone in your land to bow downe to it: for I am the Lord your God.

2 Ye shall keepe my Sabbaths, and \* reuerence my Sanctuary: I am the Lord.

3 ¶ \* If ye walke in mine ordinances, and keep my image, my commandments, and doe them,

4 I will then send you raine in due season, and the land shall yeeld her increase, & the trees of the field shall giue their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach vnto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach vnto sowing time, and you shall eat your bread in plenteousnesse, and dwell in your land safely.

6 And I wil send peace in the land, and ye shall sleepe, and none shall make you afraid: also I wil rid euill beasts out of the land, and the sword shall not goe thorow your land.

7 Also yee shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you vpon the sword.

8 \* And fine of you shall chase an hundredth, and an hundredth of you shall pursue thousand to fight, and your enemies shall fall before you vpon the sword.

9 For † I will haue respect vnto you, and make you increase, and multiplie you, and establish my Couenant with you.

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

† *hand sale*

† *some*

† *Ebr. buy*

Of blessings and cursings.

Leuiticus.

Plagues and threatenings.

10 Ye shall eat also old store, and carie out old, because of the new.

*Exk. 37.* 11 \* And I will set my Tabernacle among you,

*26. 2. cor.* and my soule shall not lothe you.

*6. 16.* 12 Also I will walke among you, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

13 I am the Lord your God which haue brought you out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen, and I haue broken the bonds of your yoke, and made you goe vpright.

*Deut. 28.* 14 \* But if ye will not obey mee, nor doe all these commandements,

*19. glawes.* 15 And if ye shall despise mine ordinances, either if your soule abhorre my lawes, so that ye will not doe all my Commandements, but breake my Covenant,

*2. 17. mal.* 16 Then will I also doe this vnto you, I will appoint ouer you fearefulness, a consumption, and the burning ague to consume the eyes, and make the heart heauie, and ye shall sowe your seede in vaine: for your enemies shall eat it.

*6. 2.* 17 And I will set my face against you, and yee shall fall before your enemies, and they that hate you, shall reigne ouer you, \* and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

*Pro. 28. 1* 18 And if ye will not for these things obey mee, then will I punish you seuen times more, according to your sinnes,

19 And I will breake the pride of your power, and I will make your heauen as yron, & your earth as brasie.

*10. 1. Job.* 20 And your strength shall be spent in vaine: neither shall your land giue her increase, neither shall the trees of the land giue their fruit.

21 \* And if ye walke stubbornly against mee, and will not obey me, I will then bring seuen times more plagues vpon you, according to your sinnes.

22 I will also send wilde beasts vpon you, which shall spoile you, and destroy your cattell, and make you few in number: so your hie wayes shall be desolate.

23 Yet if by these yee will not be reformed by me, but walke stubbornly against me,

*2. Sam.* 24 Then will I also walke \* stubbornly against you, and I will smite you yet seuen times for your sinnes,

*22. 27.* 25 And I will send a sword vpon you, that shall auenge the quarrell of my Covenant: and when ye are gathered in your cities, I will send the pestilence among you, and ye shall be deliuered into the hand of the enemy.

*pl. 18.* 26 When I shall breake the staffe of your bread, then ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliuer your bread again by weight, and ye shall eat, but not be satisfied.

*26.* 27 Yet if ye will not for this obey me, but walke against me stubbornly,

28 Then will I walke stubbornly in mine anger against you, and I will also chastise you seuen times more according to your sinnes.

*Deut. 28.* 29 \* And ye shall eat the flesh of your sonnes, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye deuoure.

*53.* 30 I will also destroy your hie places, and cut away your images, and cast your carkeises vpon the bodies of your idoles, and my soule shall abhorre you.

*2. Chron.* 31 And I will make your cities desolate, and bring your Sanctuary vnto nought, & will not smell the saour of your sweet odours.

*34-7.* 32 I will also bring the land vnto a wilderness, and your enemies which dwel therein, shall be astonished therat,

33 Also I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you, and your land shall be waste, and your cities shall be desolate.

34 Then shall the land enioy her \* Sabbaths, as long as it lieth void, and ye shall be in your enemies land: then shall the land rest and enioy her Sabbaths.

35 All the dayes that it lieth voide, it shall rest, because it did not rest in your Sabbaths, when yee dwelt vpon it.

36 And vpon them that are left of you, I will send euen a faintnesse into their hearts in the land of their enemies, and the sound of a lease shaken shall chase them, and they shall flee as fleeing from a sword, and they shall fall no man pursuing them.

37 They shall fall also one vpon another, as before a sword, though none pursue them, and ye shall not be able to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eate you vp.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away for their iniquitie in your enemies lands, and for the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them also.

40 Then shall they confesse their iniquitie, and the wickednesse of their fathers for their trespasses which they haue trespassed against me, and also because they haue walked stubbornly against me.

41 Therefore I will walke stubbornly against them, and bring them into the land of their enemies: so then their vncircumcised hearts shall be humbled, and then they shall willingly beare the punishment of their iniquities.

42 Then I will remember my Covenant with Iacob, and my Covenant also with Izhak, and also my Covenant with Abraham will I remember, and will remember the land.

43 The land also in the meane season shall be left of them, and shall enioy her Sabbaths while the lieth waste without them, but they shall willingly suffer the punishment of their iniquitie, because they despised my lawes, and because their soules abhorred mine ordinances.

44 Yet notwithstanding this, when they shall be in the land of their enemies, \* I will not call them away, neither will I abhorre them, to destroy them utterly, nor to breake my covenant with them: for I am the Lord their God:

45 But I will remember for them the Covenant of old, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I am the Lord.

46 These are the ordinances, and the iudgments, and the Lawes, which the Lord made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai, by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

3 Of diuers women, and the redemption of the leuit. 28 A thing separate from the use of man cannot be sold, nor redeemed, but remaineth to the Lord.

Moreouer, the Lorde spake vnto Moyses, saying,

29 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, If any man shall make a vow of a person vnto the Lord by thy estimation,

3 Then thy estimation shall be thus: a male from twentie yeere old vnto fixtie yeere old shall be by thy estimation enen fiftie shekels of silver, after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

4 But if it be a female, then thy valuation shall be thirtie shekels.

5 And from five yeere old to twenty yeere old,



greatest them manifold victories against their enemies. And to avoid all controversies that might arise, he taketh away the occasions, by dividing among all the tribes both the land, which they had wonne, and that also which he had promised, as seemed best to his godly wisdom.

## CHAP. I.

2 Moses and Aaron with the twelve Princes of the tribes are commanded of the Lord to number them that are able to goe to warre. 49 The Levites are exempted for the service of the Lord.



He Lord spake againe unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, in the first day of the second moneth, in the second yere after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

Exod. 30.  
32.

Exr. by  
their  
weapons.

3 Take ye the summe of all the Congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, and householdes of their fathers with the number of their names: to wit, all the males, † man by man.

3 From twenty yereere old and above, all that goe forth to the warre in Israel, thou and Aaron shall number them thoroughout their armies.

4 And with you shall be men of every tribe, such as be the heads of the house of their fathers.

5 And these are the names of the men that shall stand with you: of the tribe of Reuben, Elizur the sonne of Shedeur:

6 Of Simeon, Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai:

7 Of Iudah, Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab:

8 Of Issachar, Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar:

9 Of Zebulun, Eliab the sonne of Helon:

10 Of the children of Ioseph: Of Ephraim, Elisama the sonne of Ammihud: of Manasseh, Gamliel the sonne of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin, Abidan the sonne of Gideoni:

12 Of Dan, Ahiezer the sonne of Ammihaddai:

13 Of Asher, Pagieli the sonne of Ocran:

14 Of Gad, Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel:

15 Of Naphtali, Ahira the sonne of Enan.

16 These were famous in the Congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, and heads over thousands in Israel.

17 ¶ Then Moses and Aaron tooke these men which are expressed by their names.

18 And they called all the Congregation together in the first day of the second moneth, who declared their kinsred by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, man by man.

19 As the Lord had commanded Moses, so hee numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

These  
are the  
names  
of the  
twelve  
tribes,  
as  
foorth  
to warre:  
first of  
Reuben.  
For, as  
were able  
to beare  
weapons.  
Sumcon.

20 So were the sonnes of Reuben Israels eldest sonne by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names: man by man, every male from twenty yere old and above, as many as went forth to warre:

21 The number of them, I say, of the tribe of Reuben, was sixe and forty thousand and five hundred.

22 Of the sonnes of Simeon by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, the summe thereof by the number of their names, man by man, every male from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

23 The summe of them, I say, of the tribe of Simeon was nine and fiftie thousand and three hundred.

Gad.

24 ¶ Of the son of Gad by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old & above, all that went forth to warre:

25 The number of them, I say, of the tribe of

Gad was five and fortie thousand and sixe hundred and fiftie.

26 ¶ Of the sonnes of Iudah by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

27 The number of them, I say, of the tribe of Iudah was threescore and fourteene thousand, and sixe hundred.

28 ¶ Of the sonnes of Issachar by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

29 The number of them also of the tribe of Issachar was foure and fiftie thousand & foure hundred.

30 ¶ Of the sonnes of Zebulun by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

31 The number of them also of the tribe of Zebulun was seven & fiftie thousand and foure hundred.

32 ¶ Of the sonnes of Ioseph, namely, of the sons of Ephraim by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

33 The number of them also of the tribe of Ephraim was fortie thousand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the sonnes of Manasseh by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

35 The number of them also of the tribe of Manasseh was two and thirtie thousand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the sonnes of Benjamin by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

37 The number of them also of the tribe of Benjamin was five & thirtie thousand & foure hundred.

38 Of the sonnes of Dan by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

39 The number of them also of the tribe of Dan was threescore & two thousand & seven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the sonnes of Asher by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above, all that went forth to warre:

41 The number of them also of the tribe of Asher, was one and fortie thousand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali by their generations, by their families, and by the houses of their fathers, according to the number of their names, from twenty yere old and above all that went to the warre:

43 The number of them also of the tribe of Naphtali, was three and fiftie thousand and foure hundred.

44 These are the summes which Moses and Aaron

Aaron

Aaron numbred, & the primoes of Israel, the twelve men, which were every one for the house of their fathers.

45 So this was all the summe of the sonnes of Israel, by the houses of their fathers, from twentie yeere olde and aboue, all that went to the warre in Israel.

46 And all they were in number sixe hundred and three thousand five hundred and fiftie.

47 But the Leuites, after the tribes of their fathers, were not numbred among them.

48 For the Lord had spoken vnto Moses, and sayd,

49 Onely thou shalt not number the tribe of Leui, neither take the summe of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Leuites ouer the Tabernacle of the Testimony, and ouer all the instruments thereof, and ouer all things that belong to it: they shall beare the Tabernacle, and all the instruments thereof, and shall minister in it, and shall dwell round about the Tabernacle.

51 And when the Tabernacle goeth forth, the Leuites shall take it downe: and when the Tabernacle is to be pitched, the Leuites shall set it vp: for the stranger that cometh neere shall be slaine.

52 Also the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man in his campe, and every man vnder his standard thoroughout their armies.

53 But the Leuites shall pitch round about the Tabernacle of the Testimony, lest vengeance come vpon the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the Leuites shall take the charge of the Tabernacle of the Testimonie.

54 So the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moses: so did they.

#### CHAP. II.

2 The order of the tents, and the names of the Captaines of the Tribes.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

1 Every man of the children of Israel shall campe by his standard, and vnder the ensigne of their fathers house: farre off about the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall they pitch.

3 On the East side toward the rising of the Sonne shall they of the standard of the hoste of Iudah pitch, according to their armies: and Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab shall be captainue of the sonnes of Iudah.

4 And his hoste and the number of them were seuentie and foure thousand and sixe hundred.

5 Next vnto him shall they of the tribe of Issachar pitch, and Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar shall be the captainue of the sonnes of Issachar:

6 And his hoste, and the number thereof were foure and fiftie thousand and foure hundred.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun, and Eliab the sonne of Helon captainue ouer the sons of Zebulun:

8 And his hoste and the number thereof, seuen and fiftie thousand and foure hundred:

9 The whole number of the hoste of Iudah were an hundred fourescore and sixe thousand and foure hundred, according to their armies: they shall first set forth.

10 On the South side shall be the standard of the hoste of Reuben, according to their armies, and captainue ouer the sonnes of Reuben shall be Elizur the sonne of Shedeur:

11 And his hoste, and the number thereof, sixe and fortie thousand and five hundred.

12 And by him shall the tribe of Simeon pitch,

and the captainue ouer the sonnes of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the sonne of Zurishaddai:

13 And his hoste and the number of them, nine and fiftie thousand and three hundred.

14 And the tribe of Gad, and the captainue ouer the sonnes of Gad, shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel:

15 And his hoste and the number of them were sixe and fortie thousand and sixe hundred and fiftie.

16 All the number of the campe of Reuben were an hundred and one and fiftie thousand and foure hundred and fiftie, according to their armies, and they shall set forth in the second place.

17 ¶ Then the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall goe with the hoste of the Leuites, in the midst of the campe as they haue pitched, so shall they go forward every man in his order according to their standards.

18 ¶ The standard of the campe of Ephraim shall be toward the West according to their armies, and the captainue ouer the sonnes of Ephraim shall be Elishama the sonne of Ammihud:

19 And his hoste and the number of them were fortie thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh, and the captainue ouer the sonnes of Manasseh shall be Gamliel the sonne of Pedahzur:

21 And his hoste and the number of them were two and thirtie thousand and two hundred.

22 And the tribe of Benjamin, and the captainue ouer the sonnes of Benjamin shall be Abidan the sonne of Gideon:

23 And his hoste and the number of them were sixe and thirtie thousand and foure hundred.

24 All the number of the campe of Ephraim were an hundred and eight thousand and one hundred, according to their armies: and they shall goe in the third place.

25 The standard of the hoste of Dan shall be toward the North according to their armies: and the captainue ouer the children of Dan shall be Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai:

26 And his hoste and the number of them were two and threescore thousand and seuen hundred.

27 And by him shall the tribe of Asher pitch, and the captainue ouer the sonnes of Asher shall be Pagiel the sonne of Ocran:

28 And his hoste and the number of them were one and fortie thousand and five hundred.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali, and the captainue ouer the children of Naphtali shall be Ahira the sonne of Enan:

30 And his hoste and the number of them were three and fiftie thousand and foure hundred.

31 All the number of the hoste of Dan was an hundred and seuen and fiftie thousand and sixe hundred, they shall goe hindmost with their standards.

32 ¶ These are the summes of the children of Israel by the houses of their fathers, all the number of the hoste, according to their armies, sixe hundred and three thousand five hundred and fiftie.

33 But the Leuites were not numbred among the children of Israel, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord had commanded Moses: so they pitched according to their standards: and so they journeyed every one with his families according to the houses of their fathers.

#### CHAP. III.

6 The charge and office of the Leuites. 12, 35



## The Levites numbered.

## Numbers.

## The first borne numbered.

the Lord separated the Levites for himselfe. 16 Their number, families and capitaines. 40 The first borne of Israel redeemed by the Levites. 47 The overplus is redeemed by money.

These also were the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day that the Lord spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 So these are the names of the sonnes of Aaron; \* Nadab the first borne, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

3 These are the names of the sonnes of Aaron the appointed Priests, whom Moses did \* consecrate to minister in the Priests office.

4 \* And Nadab and Abihu died before the Lord, when they offered \* strange fire before the Lord in the wilderness of Sinai, and had no children: but Eleazar and Ithamar served in the Priests office in the sight of Aaron their father.

5 Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi, and set them before Aaron the Priest, that they may serue him,

7 And take the charge with him, euen the charge of the whole Congregation before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle.

8 They shall also keepe all the instruments of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and haue the charge of the children of Israel, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt giue the Levites vnto Aaron and to his sonnes: for they are giuen him freely from among the children of Israel.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sonnes to execute their Priests office: and the stranger that commeth neere shall be slaine.

11 Also the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

12 Behold, I haue euen taken the Levites from among the children of Israel: for all the first borne that openeth the matrice among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine,

13 Because all the first borne are mine: for the same day that I smote all the first borne in the land of Egypt, \* I sanctified vnto me all the first borne in Israel, both man and beast: mine they shall be: I the Lord.

14 \* Moreover the Lord spake vnto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the houses of their fathers, in their families: euery male from a moneth old and aboue shalt thou number.

16 Then Moses numbered them according to the word of the Lord, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sonnes of Levi by their names, \* Gerson, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 Also these are the names of the sonnes of Gerson by their families: Libni and Shimei.

19 The sonnes also of Kohath by their families, Amram, and Iezhar, Hebron, and Vzziel.

20 And the sonnes of Merari by their families, Mahli and Musi. These are the families of Levi, according to the houses of their fathers.

21 Of Gerson came the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimeites: these are the families of the Gersonites.

22 The summe whereof (after the number of all the males from a moneth old and aboue) was counted seuen thousand and six hundred.

23 \* The families of the Gersonites shal pitch behinde the Tabernacle Westward.

24 The capitaine and \* ancient of the house of the Gersonites shall be Eliasaph the sonne of Lacl.

25 And the charge of the sonnes of Gerson in

the Tabernacle of the Congregation shall be the Tabernacle, and the paviilion, the covering thereof, and the vaille of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation,

26 And the hanging of the court, and the vaille of the doore of the court, which is neere the Tabernacle, and neere the Altar round about, and the cords of it for all the seruice thereof.

27 \* And of Kohath came the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Iezharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Vzzelites: these are the families of the Kohathites.

28 The number of all the males from a moneth old and aboue was eight thousand and six hundred, hauing the charge of the Sanctuary.

29 The families of the sonnes of Kohath shall pitch on the South side of the Tabernacle.

30 The capitaine and ancient of the house and families of the Kohathites shall be Elizaphan the sonne of Vzziel:

31 And their charge shall be the Arke, and the Table, and the candlestick, and the Altars, and the instruments of the Sanctuary that they minister with, and the vaille, and all that serueth thereto.

32 And Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest shall be \* chiefe capitaine of the Levites, hauing the oversight of them that haue the charge of the Sanctuary.

33 Of Merari came the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these are the families of Merari.

34 And the summe of them according to the number of all the males from a moneth olde and aboue, was fixe thousand and two hundred.

35 The capitaine and the ancient of the house of the families of Merari shall be Zuriel the sonne of Abihail: they shall pitch on the North side of the Tabernacle.

36 And in the charge and custody of the sonnes of Merari shall be the boords of the Tabernacle, and the barres thereof, and his pillars, and his sockets, and all the instruments thereof, and all that serueth thereto,

37 With the pillars of the court round about, with their sockets and their pinnes and their cords.

38 \* Also on the forefront of the Tabernacle toward the East, before the Tabernacle, I say, of the Congregation Eastward shall Moses & Aaron and his sonnes pitch, hauing the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the children of Israel: but the stranger that commeth neere, shall be slaine.

39 The whole summe of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandement of the Lord thoroughout their families, was all the males from a moneth olde and aboue, was two and twenty thousand.

40 \* And the Lord said vnto Moses, Number all the first borne that are males among the children of Israel, from a moneth olde and aboue, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites to mee for all the first borne of the children of Israel (Leu the Lord) and the cattell of the Levites for all the first borne of the cattell of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered as the Lord commanded him, all the first borne of the children of Israel.

43 And all the first borne males gathered by name (from a moneth old and aboue) according to their number were two and twenty thousand two hundred seventy and three.

Leuit. 10.  
1, 2, chap.  
26, 61, 1.  
Exo. 24, 2.  
Leu. 10, 13  
2.

Exo. 12, 1  
Exo. 13, 19.  
Exo. 13, 16  
Exo. 13, 16  
Gen. 46.  
1, 2, 20, 6.  
16 chap.  
26, 97.  
1, 2, 6, 1  
and 23, 6

107, 5.  
107, 6.

44, 45

44 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
45 Take the Levites for all the first borne of the children of Israel, and the cattell of the Levites for their cattell, and the Levites shalbe mine (I am the Lord)

46 And for the redeeming of the two hundred seventy and three, (which are mo then the Levites) of the first borne of the children of Israel,

47 Thou shalt also take five shekels for every person after the weight of the Sanctuary (shalt thou take it, \* the shekel containeth twenty gerahs.

48 And thou shalt giue the money wherewith the odde number of them is redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes.

49 Thus Moses tooke the redemption of them that were redeemed, being mo then the Levites :

50 Of the first borne of the children of Israel tooke he the money, *euen* a thousand three hundred threecore and five *shekels* after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

51 And Moses gaue the money of them that were redeemed, vnto Aaron and to his sonnes according to the word of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

### CHAP. IIII.

¶ The officers of the Levites when the host remoued.  
46 The number of the three families of Kohath, Gerson, and Merari.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

1 Take the summe of the sons of Kohath from among the sonnes of Leui, after their families, and houses of their fathers,

2 From thirty yeere old and aboue, *euen* vntill fifty yeere olde, all that enter into the assembly to doe the worke in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

3 This shall be the office of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation about the holiest of all.

4 ¶ When the host remoueth, then Aaron and his sonnes shall come and take downe the couering vail, and shall couer the Arke of the Testimonie therewith,

5 And they shall put thereon a couering of badgers skines, & shall spread vpon it a cloth altogether of blue filke, and put to the barres thereof :

6 And vpon the table of shew-bread they shall spread a cloth of blue filke, and put thereon the dishes and the incense cups, & goblets, and couering to couer it with, and the bread shalbe thereon continually :

7 And they shall spread vpon them a couering of scarlet, and couer the same with a couering of badgers skines, and put to the barres thereof.

8 Then they shall take a cloth of blue filke, and cover the candlestick of light with his lamps, and his snuffers, \* and his snuffe-dishes, and all the oyle vessels thereof, which they occupy about it.

9 So they shall put it, and all the instruments thereof in a couering of badgers skines, and put it vpon the barres.

10 Also vpon the golden Altar they shall spread a cloth of blue filke, and couer it with a couering of badgers skins, and put to the barres thereof.

11 And they shall take all the instruments of the ministry wherewith they minister in the Sanctuary, and put them in a cloth of blue filke, and couer them with a couering of badgers skines, and put them on the barres.

12 Also they shall take away the ashes from the Altar, and spread a purple cloth vpon it,

13 And shall put vpon it all the instruments thereof, which they occupy about it: the censers, the fleshhooks, and the becoms, and the basins, *euen* all the instruments of the altar, and they shall spread vpon it a couering of badgers skins, and put to the barres of it.

14 And when Aaron and his sonnes haue made an end of couering the Sanctuary, and al the instruments of the Sanctuary, at the remouing of the host, afterward the sonnes of Kohath shal come to beare it, but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. This is the charge of the sonnes of Kohath in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, *porteneib* the oyle for the light, and the \* sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the \* anoynting oyle, *with* the ouerlight of all the Tabernacle, and of all that therein is, *both* in the Sanctuary, and in all the instruments thereof.

16 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

17 Ye shall not cut off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

18 But thus doe vnto them, that they may liue and not die, when they come neere to the most holy things: let Aaron and his sonnes come and appoint them, every one to his office, & to his charge.

19 But let them not goe in, to see when the Sanctuary is folded vp, lest they die.

20 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
21 Take also the summe of the sonnes of Gerson, every one by the houses of their fathers thoroughout their families.

22 From thirty yeere old and aboue, vntill fifty yeere olde shalt thou number them, all that enter into the assembly for to doe seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

23 This shalbe the seruice of the families of the Gershonites to serue and to beare.

24 They shall beare the curtaines of the Tabernacle, and the Tabernacle of the Congregation, his couering, and the couering of badgers skins, that is on high vpon it, and the vaille of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

25 The curtaines also of the court, and the vaille of the entering in of the gate of the court, which is neere the Tabernacle and neere the Altar round about with their cords, and all the instruments for their seruice, and all that is made for them: so shall they serue.

26 At the commandement of Aaron and his sonnes shal all the seruice of the sonnes of the Gershonites be done, in all their charges, & in all their seruice, and ye shal appoint them to keepe all their charges.

27 This is the seruice of the families of the sons of the Gershonites, in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and their watch shalbe vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

28 ¶ Thou shalt number the sonnes of Merari by their families, and by the houses of their fathers :

29 From thirtie yeere old and aboue, *euen* vnto fifty yeere old shalt thou number them, all that enter into the assembly, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

30 And this is their office and charge according to all their seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation: \* the boordes of the Tabernacle with the barres thereof, and his pillars, and his sockets,

31 And the pillars round about the court, with their

Exod. 30.

34-35.

Exod. 30.

23, 28.

Exod. 26.

15.

their sockets, and their pinnes, and their cords, with all their instruments, euen for all their seruice: and by name ye shal reckon the instruments of their office and charge.

33 This is the seruice of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

34 ¶ Then Moses and Aaron and the princes of the Congregation numbred the sonnes of the Kohathites, by their families, & by the houses of their fathers.

35 From thirty yere olde and aboue, euen vnto fifty yere olde, all that enter into the assembly for the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

† the  
numbred  
of them.

36 So the numbers of them thorowout their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These are the numbers of the families of the Kohathites, all that serue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commaundement of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

38 Also the numbers of the sonnes of Gershon thorowout their families & houses of their fathers,

39 From thirty yere old and vpward, euen vnto fifty yere olde, all that enter into the assembly for the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

40 So the numbers of them by their families, and by the houses of their fathers were two thousand fixe hundred and thirty.

41 ¶ These are the numbers of the families of the sons of Gershon: of all that did seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, whome Moses and Aaron did number, according to the commaundement of the Lord.

42 ¶ The numbers also of the families of the sonnes of Merari by their families, and by the houses of their fathers.

43 From thirty yere old and vpward, euen vnto fifty yere old: all that enter into the assembly for the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 So the numbers of them by their families were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These are the summes of the families of the sonnes of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbred according to the commaundement of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

46 So all the numbers of the Leuites, which Moses, and Aaron, and the princes of Israel numbred by their families, & by the houses of their fathers,

47 From thirtie yere olde and vpward, euen to fifty yere old, euery one that came to doe his due tie, office, seruice and charge in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

48 So the numbers of them were eight thousand fixe hundred and fourescore.

† the ac-  
cording to  
the mouth  
of word.

49 According to the commaundement of the Lord by the hand of Moses did Aaron number them: euery one according to his seruice, and according to his charge. These were they of that tribe numbred as the Lord commaunded Moses.

#### CHAP. V.

2 The leprous and the polluted shal be cast forth. 6 The purging of sin. 13 The triall of the suspected wife.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

3 ¶ Commande the children of Israel, that they put out of the holle euery leper, and euery leu. 13. 2 one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by leu. 31. 1. \* the dead.

3 Both male and female shall ye put out: out of the holle shall ye put them, that they defile not their tents among whom I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, & put them out of the holle, euen as the Lord had commaunded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

5 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Speake vnto the children of Israel, \* When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit and transgresse against the Lord, when that person shall trespasse.

7 Then they shall confesse their sinne which they haue done, and shal restore the damage therof \* with his principall, and put the fift part of it more thereto, and shall giue it vnto him against whome he hath trespased.

8 But if the man haue no kinsman, to whom he should restore the damage, the damage shall be restored to the Lord for the Priesties vie, besides the ramme of the atowement, whereby hee shall make atowement for him.

9 And euery offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring vnto the Priest, shal be \* his.

10 And euery mans hallowed things shal be his: that is, whatsoever any man giueth the Priest, it shal be his.

11 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 12 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, If any mans wife turne to euil, and commit a trespasse against him,

13 So that another man lie with her fleshly, and it be hidde from the eyes of her husband, and kept close, and yet thee bee defiled, and there be no witness against her, neither thee taken with the manner,

14 ¶ If he be moued with a ielous mind, so that he is ielous ouer his wife, which is defiled, or if he haue a ielous minde, so that he is ielous ouer his wife, which is not defiled,

15 Then shall the man bring his wife to the Priest, and bring her offering with her, the tenth part of an Ephah of barley meal, but hee shall not poure oyle vpon it, nor put incense thereon: for it is an offering of ielousie, an offering for a remembrance calling the sinne to mind:

16 And the Priest shall bring her and set her before the Lord.

17 Then the Priest shal take the holy water in an earthen vessel, & of the dust that is in the floore of the Tabernacle, euen the Priest shall take it and put it into the water.

18 After the Priest shall set the woman before the Lord, and vconquer the womans head, and put the offering of the memoriall in her hands: it is the ielousie offering, and the Priest shall haue bitter and cursed water in his hand,

19 And the Priest shall charge her by an othe, and say vnto the woman, If no man haue lien with thee, neither thou hast turned to vncleannesse from thine husband, be free from this bitter and cursed water.

20 But if thou hast turned from thine husband, and so art defiled, & some man hath lien with thee beside thine husband,

21 Then the Priest shall charge the woman with an oth of cursing, and the Priest shall say vnto the woman) The Lord make thee to bee accursed, and detestable for the othe among thy people, and the Lord cause thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell.

22 And that this cursed water may goe into thy bowels,

bowels, to cause thy belly to swell, and thy thigh to rot. Then the woman shall answer, Amen, Amen.

23 After, the Priest shall write these curses in a booke, & shall blot them out with the bitter water,

24 And shall cause the woman to drinke the bitter and cursed water, and the cursed water turned into bitterness, shall enter into her.

25 Then the Priest shall take the ielousie offering out of the womans hand, and shall shake the offering before the Lord, and offer it vpon the altar.

26 And the Priest shall take an handful of the offering for a memoriall thereof, and burne it vpon the altar, and afterward make the woman drinke the water.

27 When he hath made her drinke the water (if she bee defiled and haue trespassed against her husband) then shall the cursed water turned into bitterness, enter into her, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot, and the woman shall be accursed among her people.

28 But if the woman bee not defiled, but bee cleane, shee shall be free, and shall conceiue and beare.

29 This is the law of ielousie, when a wife turneth from her husband and is defiled,

30 Or when a man is moued with a ielous mind being ielous ouer his wife, then shall hee bring the woman before the Lord, and the Priest shall doe to her according to all this law.

31 And the man shall be free from sinne, but this woman shall beare her iniquity.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 The law of the consecration of the Nazarites. 24 The manner to blesse the people.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When a man or a woman doeth separate themselves to vow a vow of a Nazarite to separate himselfe vnto the Lord,

3 He shall abstaine from wine & strong drinke, and shall drinke no fowre wine nor fowre drinke, nor shall drinke any liquor of grapes, neither shall eate fresh grapes nor dried.

4 As long as his abstinence endureth, shall hee eate nothing that is made of the wine of the vine, neither the kernels, nor the huske.

5 While he is separate by his vow, the \* razor shall not come vpon his head, vntill the daies be out, in the which he separateth himselfe vnto the Lord, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the haire of his head grow.

6 During the time that he separateth himselfe vnto the Lord, he shall come at no dead body:

7 Hee shall not make himselfe vnclane at the death of his father, or mother, brother, or sister: for the consecration of his God is vpon his head.

8 All the dayes of his separation hee shall be holy to the Lord.

9 And if any die suddenly by him, or he beware, then the head of his consecration shall bee defiled, and he shall shauē his head in the day of his cleansing: in the seventh day he shall shauē it.

10 And in the eight day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons to the Priest, at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

11 Then the Priest shall prepare the one for a sinne offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and shall make an atonement for him, because hee sinned by the dead. so shall hee hallow his head the same day.

12 And hee shall consecrate vnto the Lord the daies of his separation, and shall bring a lambe

of a yeere olde for a trespass offering, and the first dayes shall be voyd: for his consecration was defiled.

13 ¶ This then is the law of the Nazarite: When the time of his consecration is out, hee shall come to the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

14 And he shall bring his offering vnto the Lord, an hee lambe of a yeere olde without blemish for a burnt offering, & a hee lambe of a yeere old without blemish for a sinne offering: and a ram without blemish for peace offerings,

15 And a basket of vneleuened bread of \*cakes *Leu. 2. 15* of fine flour mingled with oyle, and wafers of vneleuened bread, anointed with oyle, with their meat offering, and their drinke offerings:

16 The which the Priest shall bring before the Lord, and make his sinne offering and his burnt offering.

17 Hee shall prepare also the ramme for a peace offering vnto the Lord, with the basket of vneleuened bread, and the Priest shall make his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

18 And \* the Nazarite shall shauē the head of his consecration at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and shall take the haire of the head of his consecration, & put it in the fire, which is vnder the peace offering.

19 Then the Priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ramme, & an vneleuened cake out of the basket, and a wafer vneleuened, and put them vpon the hands of the Nazarite, after he hath shauen his consecration.

20 And the Priest shall \* shake them to and fro before the Lord: this is an holy thing for the Priest besides the shaken breast, and besides the heaue shoulder: so afterward the Nazarite may drinke wine. *Exod. 29. 27. Or, with the breast.*

21 This is the lawe of the Nazarite, which hee hath vowed, of his offering vnto the Lord for his consecration, besides that that he is able to bring: according to the vow which he vowed, so shall hee doe after the law of his consecration.

22 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

23 Speake vnto Aaron and to his sonnes, saying, Thus shall yee blesse the children of Israel, and say vnto them,

24 The Lord blesse thee, and keepe thee,

25 The Lord make his face shine vpon thee, and be mercifull vnto thee,

26 The Lord lift vp his countenance vpon thee, and giue thee peace.

27 So they shall put my name vpon the children of Israel, and I will blesse them.

#### CHAP. VII.

1 The Heades or Princes of Israel offer at the setting vp of the Tabernacle, 10 and at the dedication of the Altar. 89 God speaketh to Moses from the Mercurie-sea.

Now when Moses had finished the setting vp of the Tabernacle, and \*anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, and the Altar with all the instruments thereof, and had anointed them and sanctified them, *Exod. 40. 18. Or, vessels.*

2 Then the princes of Israel, heads ouer the houses of their fathers (they were the princes of the tribes, who were ouer them that were numbed) offered,

3 And brought their offering before the Lord, fixe couered chariots, and twelue oxen: one chariot for two princes, and for euery one an ox, and they offered them before the Tabernacle.

4 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
5 Take *these* of them, that they may bee to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the congregation, and thou shalt giue them vnto the Leuites, to euery man according to his office.

6 So Moses tooke the charrets, and the oxen, and gaue them vnto the Leuites:

7 Two charrets and foure oxen hee gaue to the sonnes of Gerihon, according vnto their office.

8 And foure charrets and eight oxen hee gaue to the sonnes of Merari, according vnto their office vnder the hand of Ithamar the sonne of Aaron the Priest.

9 But to the sonnes of Kohath he gaue none, because the charge of the sanctuary belinged to them, which they did beare vpon their shoulders.

10 ¶ The princes also offered in the dedication for the altar, in the day that it was anoynted: then the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the Lord said vnto Moses, One prince one day, and another prince another day shall offer their offering, for the dedication of the altar.

¶ The offering of Nahshon.  
12 ¶ So then on the first day did ¶ Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab of the tribe of Iudah offer his offering.

13 And his offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering.

Leuit. 24  
14 A golden *incense* cup of golde of ten *shekels* full of incense,

15 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

16 An hee goat for a sinne offering,  
17 And for peace offerings, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, and fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.

¶ The offering of Nethaneel.  
18 ¶ The second day ¶ Nethaneel, the sonne of Zuar, prince of the tribe of Issachar did offer:

19 Who offered for his offering a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

20 A golden *incense* cup of golde of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

21 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

22 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

23 And for peace offerings, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

¶ The offering of Eliab.  
24 ¶ The third day ¶ Eliab the sonne of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, offered.

25 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

26 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

27 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

28 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

29 And for peace offerings, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Eliab the sonne of Helon.

¶ The offering of Elizur.  
30 ¶ The fourth day ¶ Elizur the sonne of Shedeur prince of the children of Reuben, offered,

31 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

32 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

33 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

34 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

35 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, and fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

36 ¶ The fift day ¶ Shelumiel the sonne of Zuri-shaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, offered. ¶ The offering of Shelumiel.

37 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

38 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

39 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

40 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

41 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Shelumiel the sonne of Zuri-shaddai.

42 ¶ The sixt day ¶ Eliafaph the sonne of Deuel prince of the children of Gad, offered. ¶ The offering of Eliafaph.

43 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

44 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

45 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

46 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

47 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Eliafaph the sonne of Deuel.

48 ¶ The seuenth day ¶ Eliphama the son of Ammiud, prince of the children of Ephraim, offered. ¶ The offering of Eliphama.

49 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

50 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

51 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,

52 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

53 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, fise rammes, fise hee goats, fise lambs of a yere old: this was the offering of Eliphama the sonne of Ammiud.

54 ¶ The eight day offered ¶ Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur, prince of the children of Manassch. ¶ The offering of Gamliel.

55 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundred and thirtie *shekels* weight, a siluer boule of seuentie *shekels*, after the *shekel* of the Sanctuary, both full of fine floure mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

56 A golden *incense* cup of ten *shekels*, full of incense,

57 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yere old for a burnt offering,



58 An hee goat for a sinne offering,  
59 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of a yeere old: thus was the offering of Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur.

60 ¶ The ninth day | Abidan the sonne of Gideon, prince of the children of Benjamin offered.

61 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundredth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat offering.

62 A golden incense cup of tenne shekels, full of incense,

63 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeere old for a burnt offering,

64 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

65 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of a yeere old: this was the offering of Abidan the sonne of Gideon.

66 ¶ The tenth day | Ahiezer the sonne of Amihadai, prince of the children of Dan offered.

67 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundredth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

68 A golden incense cup of tenne shekels full of incense,

69 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeere old for a burnt offering,

70 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

71 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of a yeere old: this was the offering of Ahiezer the sonne of Amihadai.

72 ¶ The eleventh day | Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher offered.

73 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundredth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

74 A golden incense cup of tenne shekels full of incense,

75 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeere old for a burnt offering,

76 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

77 And for a peace offering, two bullockes, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of a yeere old: this was the offering of Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

78 ¶ The twelfth day | Ahira the sonne of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali offered.

79 His offering was a siluer charger of an hundredth and thirtie shekels weight, a siluer boule of seventy shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary, both full of fine flour mingled with oyle, for a meat offering,

80 A golden incense cup of tenne shekels, full of incense,

81 A yong bullocke, a ramme, a lambe of a yeere old for a burnt offering,

82 An hee goat for a sinne offering,

83 And for peace offerings, two bullockes, five rammes, five hee goats, five lambs of a yeere old: this was the offering of Ahira the sonne of Enan.

84 This was the dedication of the Altar by the princes of Israel, when it was anointed: twelve chargers of siluer, twelve siluer boules, twelve incense cups of gold,

85 Every charger containing an hundredth and thirtie shekel of siluer, and every boule seventy: all the siluer vessel contained two thousand and foure hundredth shekels after the shekel of the Sanctuary.

86 Twelve incense cups of golde full of incense, containing ten shekels every cup, after the shekel of the Sanctuary: all the gold of the incense cups was an hundredth and twenty shekels.

87 All the bullocks for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rammes twelve, the lambs of a yeere old twelve, with their meat offerings, and twelve hee goats for a sinne offering.

88 And all the bullockes for the peace offerings were foure and twenty bullocks, the rammes sixtie, the hee goats sixty, the lambs of a yeere old sixty: this was the dedication of the Altar, after that it was anointed.

89 And when Moses went into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, to speake with God, he heard the voice of one speaking vnto him from the Mericath, that was vpon the Arke of the Testimonie between the two Cherubims, and he spake to him.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 The order of the lampes. 2 The purifying and offering of the Levites. 3 The age of the Levites when they are recruited to service, and when they are dismissed.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto Aaron, and say vnto him, When thou lightest the lampes, the seven lampes shall giue light toward the cerefence of the Candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so, lighting the lampes there of toward the forefront of the Candlestick, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

4 And this was the worke of the Candlestick, even of gold beaten out with the hammer, both the shaft, and the floures thereof \* was beaten out with the hammer: according to the paterne, which the Lord had shewed Moses, so made hee the Candlestick.

5 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and purifie them.

7 And thus shalt thou do vnto them when thou purifiest them, Sprinkle water of purification vpon them, and let them shawe all their flesh, and wash their clothes, so they shall be cleane.

8 Then they shall take a yong bullocke with his meate offering of fine flour mingled with oyle, and another yong bullocke shalt thou take for a sinne offering.

9 Then shalt thou bring the Levites before the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and assemble all the Congregation of the children of Israel.

10 Thou shalt bring the Levites also before the Lord, & the children of Israel shall put their hands vpon the Levites.

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the Lord, as a shake offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the Lord.

12 And the Levites shall put their hands vpon the heads of the bullockes, and make thou the one a sinne offering, and the other a burnt offering vnto the Lord, that thou mayest make an atonement for the Levites.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron and before his sonnes, and offer them as a shake offering to the Lord.

14 Thus thou shalt separate the Levites from among the children of Israel, and the Levites shall be mine.

Exod. 28  
18.

Chap. 3: 34

15 And afterward ſhall the Leuites goe in, to ſerue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and thou ſhalt purifie them, and offer them as a ſhake offering.

*Chap. 3. 9.* 16 For they are freely giuen \* vnto me from among the children of Iſrael, for ſuch as open any wombe, for all the firſt borne of the children of Iſrael haue I taken them vnto me.

*Exod. 13. 2. Luke 2. 23.* 17 \*For all the firſt borne of the children of Iſrael are mine, both of man and of beaſt ſince the day that I ſmote euery firſt borne in the land of Egypt, I ſanctified them for my ſelfe.

18 And I haue taken the Leuites for all the firſt borne of the children of Iſrael,

19 And haue giuen the Leuites as a gift vnto Aaron and to his ſonnes from among the children of Iſrael, to doe the ſerue of the children of Iſrael in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Iſrael, that there be no plague among the children of Iſrael, when the children of Iſrael come neere vnto the Sanctuary.

20 ¶ Then Moſes and Aaron, and all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael did with the Leuites according to all that the Lord had commanded Moſes concerning the Leuites: ſo did the children of Iſrael vnto them.

21 So the Leuites were purified, & waſhed their clothes, and Aaron offered them as a ſhake offering before the Lord, and Aaron made an atonement for them, to purifie them.

22 And after that went the Leuites in to doe their ſerue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before Aaron and before his ſonnes: as the Lord had commanded Moſes concerning the Leuites, ſo they did vnto them.

23 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying,

24 This alſo *belongeth* to the Leuites: from ſine and twenty yeere old and vpward, they ſhall goe in to execute their office in the ſerue of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

25 And after the age of fifty yeere, they ſhall ceaſe from executing the office, and ſhall ſerue no more:

26 But they ſhall miniſter with their brethren in the Tabernacle of the Congregation to keepe things committed to their charge, but they ſhall do no ſerue: thus ſhalt thou doe vnto the Leuites touching their charges.

## C H A P. IX.

2 The Paſſeouer is commanded againe. 13 The puniſhment of him that keepeth not the Paſſeouer. 15 The cloude conducteth the Iſraelites thorow the wilderness.

And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes in the wilderness of Sinai, in the firſt moneth of the ſecond yeere after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 The children of Iſrael ſhall alſo celebrate the \* Paſſeouer at the time appointed thereunto.

*Exo. 12. 1. leuit. 23. 5 chap. 28. 16. deut. 16. 2.* 3 In the fourteenth day of this moneth at euen, yee ſhall keepe it in his due ſeaſon: according to all the ordinances of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof ſhall yee keepe it.

*Exo. 12. 6 deut. 16. 6.* 4 Then Moſes ſpake vnto the children of Iſrael to celebrate the Paſſeouer.

5 And they kept the Paſſeouer in the fourteenth day of the firſt moneth at euen in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the Lord had commanded Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ And certaine men were deſiled by a dead man, that they might not keepe the Paſſeouer the ſame day: and they came before Moſes and before

Aaron the ſame day.

7 And thoſe men ſaid vnto him, We are deſiled by a dead man: wherefore are we kept backe that wee may not offer an offering vnto the Lord in the time: thereunto appointed among the children of Iſrael?

8 Then Moſes ſaid vnto them: Stand ſtill, and I will heare what the Lord will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the Lord ſpake vnto Moſes, ſaying, 10 Speake vnto the children of Iſrael and ſay, If any among you, or of your poſteritie, ſhall be vnclean by the reaſon of a corps, or be in a long journey, he ſhall keepe the Paſſeouer vnto the Lord.

11 In the fourteenth day of the ſecond moneth at euen they ſhall keepe it: with vncleauened bread and ſowre herbes ſhall they eate it.

12 They ſhall leaue none of it vnto the morning, \* nor breake any bone of it: according to all the ordinance of the Paſſeouer ſhall they keepe it.

13 But the man that is cleane and is not in a journey, and is negligent to keepe the Paſſeouer, the ſame perſon ſhall be cut off from his people: becauſe he brought not the offering of the Lord in his due ſeaſon, that man ſhall beare his ſinne.

14 And if a ſtranger dwell among you, and will keepe the Paſſeouer vnto the Lord, as the ordinance of the Paſſeouer, and as the manner thereof is, ſo ſhall he doe: \* yee ſhall haue one Iaw both for the ſtranger, and for him that was borne in the ſame land.

15 ¶ And when the Tabernacle was reared vp, a cloude couered the Tabernacle, namely, the Tabernacle of the Teſtimonie: and at euen there was vpon the Tabernacle, as the appearance of fire vntill morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloude couered it by day, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloude was taken vp from the Tabernacle, then afterward the children of Iſrael journeyed: & in the place where the cloude abode, there the children of Iſrael pitched their tents.

18 At the ¶ commandement of the Lord the children of Iſrael journeyed, and at the commandement of the Lord, they pitched: as long as the cloude abode vpon the Tabernacle, \* they lay ſtill.

19 And when the cloude taried ſtill vpon the Tabernacle a long time, the children of Iſrael kept the watch of the Lord, and journeyed not.

20 So when the cloude abode ¶ a fewe dayes vpon the Tabernacle, they abode in their tents according to the commandement of the Lord: for they kept, journeyed at the commandement of the Lord.

21 And though the cloude abode vpon the Tabernacle from euen vnto the morning, yet if the cloude was taken vp in the morning, then they journeyed: whether by day or by night the cloude was taken vp, then they journeyed.

22 Or if the cloude taried two dayes, or a moneth, or a yeere vpon the Tabernacle, abiding thereon, the children of Iſrael \* abode ſtill, and journeyed not: but when it was taken vp, they journeyed.

23 At the commandement of the Lord they pitched, and at the commandement of the Lord they journeyed, keeping the watch of the Lord at the commandement of the Lord by the hand of Moſes.

## C H A P. X.

2 The uſe of the ſilver trumpets. 11 The Iſraelites depart from Sinai. 14 The captiues of the hoſte are numbered. 30 Hobab reſuſeth to goe with Moſes by Iourne in law.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
2 Make thee two trumpets of silver: of an whole piece shalt thou make them, that thou mayst vie them for the assembling of the Congregation, and for the departure of the campe.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the Congregation shall assemble to thee before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

4 But if they blow with one, then the Princes or heades ouer the thousands of Israel shall come vnto thee.

5 But if yee blow an alarme, then the campe of them that pitch on the East part, shall go forward.

6 If yee blow an alarme the second time, then the hoste of them that lie on the South side, shall march: for they shall blow an alarme when they remouue.

7 But in assembling the Congregation, yee shall blow without an alarme.

8 And the sonnes of Aaron the Priest shal blow the trumpets, and yee shall haue them as a law for euer in your generations.

9 And when yee goe to warre in your land against the enemy that vexeth you, yee shall blow an alarme with the trumpets, and yee shall be remembered before the Lord your God, and shall be saved from your enemies.

10 Also in the day of your gladnes, and in your feast dayes, and in the beginning of your moneths, yee shall also blow the trumpets || ouer your burnt sacrifices, and ouer your peace offerings, that they may be a remembrance for you before your God: I am the Lord your God.

11 ¶ And in the second yee, in the second moneth, and in the twentieth daye of the moneth the cloud was taken vp from the tabernacle of the Testimonie.

12 And the children of Israel departed on their journeyes out of the desert of Sinai, and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

13 So they first tooke their journey at the commandement of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the hoste of the children of Iudah, according to their armies: and \* Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab ouer his band.

15 And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Issachar, was Nethaneel the sonne of Zuar.

16 And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, was Eliab the sonne of Helon.

17 When the Tabernacle was taken downe, then the sonnes of Gershon and the sonnes of Merari went forward bearing the Tabernacle.

18 ¶ After, departed the standard of the hoste of Reuben, according to their armies, and ouer his band was Elizur the sonne of Shedeur.

19 And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Simeon, was Shelumiel the sonne of Zuriadai.

20 And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the sonne of Deuel.

21 The Kohathites also went forward, and bare the \* Sanctuary, and the former did set vp the Tabernacle against they came.

22 ¶ Then the standard of the hoste of the children of Ephraim went forward according to their armies, and ouer his band was Elisafama the sonne of Ammiud.

23 And ouer the band of the tribe of the sonnes of Manasse was Gamliel the sonne of Pedazur.

24 And ouer the band of the tribe of the sonnes of Benjamin, was Abidan the sonne of Gideoni.

25 ¶ Last, the standard of the hoste of the children of Dan marched, gathering all the hostes according to their armies: and ouer his band was Ahiezer the sonne of Ammishaddai.

26 And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Asher was Pagiel the sonne of Ocran.

27 And ouer the band of the tribe of the children of Naphtali was Ahira the sonne of Enan.

28 These were the remouings of the children of Israel, according to their armies, when they marched.

29 ¶ After, Moses said vnto Hobab the sonne of Reuel the Midianite, the father in law of Moses, We goe into the place, of which the Lord said, I will giue it you. Comethou with vs, and wee will doe thee good: for the Lord hath promised good vnto Israel.

30 And he answered him, I will not goe: but I will depart to mine owne country, and to my kinned.

31 Then hee said, I pray thee, leaue vs not: for thou knowest our camping places in the wilderness: therefore thou mayest be † our guide. † Ebr. eyes vnto vs.

32 And if thou goe with vs, what goodnesse the Lord shall shew vnto vs, the same will we shew vnto thee.

33 ¶ So they departed from the mount of the Lord, three dayes iourney: and the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord went before them in the three dayes iourney, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And the cloud of the Lord was vpon them by day, when they went out of the campe. Psa. 68. 1, 2.

35 And when the Arke went forward, Moses said, \* Rise vp, Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered, and let them that hate thee, flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, hee said, Returne, O Lord, to the † many thousands of Israel. † Ebr. to the reme thousand

## C H A P. XI.

1 The people murmured, and is punished with fire. 2 The people lust after flesh. 3 They lothe Manna. 4 The weak faith of Moses. 5 The Lord divideth the burden of Moses to seventy of the Ancients. 6 The Lord sendeth quailles. 7 Their lust is punished. 8 When the people became \* murmurers, † it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard it, therefore his wrath was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and \* consumed the utmost part of the hoste. † Ebr. as murmurers, † Ebr. it was enill in the eyes of the Lord. Psa. 78. 21.

¶ When the people became \* murmurers, † it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard it, therefore his wrath was kindled, and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and \* consumed the utmost part of the hoste.

2 Then the people cried vnto Moses: and when Moses praied vnto the Lord, the fire was quenched. 3 And hee called the name of that place † Taberah, because the fire of the Lord burnt among them. † Ebr. as murmurers, † Ebr. it was enill in the eyes of the Lord. Psa. 78. 21.

4 ¶ And a number of people that was among them fell a lusting, and turned away, and the children of Israel also wept, and said, Who shall giue vs flesh to eate?

5 We remember the fish which we did eate in Egypt for nought, the cucumbers, and the peons, and the leekes, and the onions, and the garlecke.

6 But now our soule is dried away, we can see nothing, but this M A N.

7 (The M A N also was as \* coriander seed, and his colour like the colour of Bdellium. Exod. 16. 31. w. d. 16. 20.)

8 The people went about and gathered it, and ground it in milles, or beat it in morters, and baked it in a cauldron, and made cakes of it, and the taste of it was like vnto the taste of fresh oyle. Psa. 78. 24. iob. 6. 31.

9 And when the dew fell down vpon the hoste in the night, the M A N fell with it.)

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weepe thowout

## Manna. The seuentie Elders.

rowout their families, euery man in the doore of his tent, and the wrath of the Lord was grievously kindled: also Moses was grieved.

*Or, will increase,* 11 And Moses said vnto the Lord, Wherefore hast thou vexed thy seruant? and why haue I not found fauour in thy sight, seeing thou hast put the charge of all this people vpon me?

12 Haue I conceived all this people? or haue I begotten them, that thou shouldest say vnto mee, Carie them in thy bosome (as a nurse beareth the sucking childe) vnto the land for the which thou swearst vnto their fathers?

13 Where should I haue flesh to giue vnto all this people? for they weepe vnto me, saying, Giue vs flesh that we may eate.

14 I am not able to beare all this people alone, for it is too heauie for me.

15 Therefore if thou deale thus with me, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thy sight, kill mee, that I behold not my miserie.

16 ¶ Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Gather vnto mee seuentie men of the Elders of Israel, whom thou knowest, that they are the Elders of the people, and gouernours ouer them, and bring them vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and let them stand there with thee.

17 And I will come downe and talke with thee there, and take of the Spirit, which is vpon thee, and put vpon them, and they shall beare the burden of the people with thee, so thou shalt not beare it alone.

18 Furthermore thou shalt say vnto the people, Be sanctified against to morow, and yee shall eate flesh: for you haue wept in the eares of the Lord, saying, Who shall giue vs flesh to eat? for we were better in Egypt: therefore the Lord will giue you flesh, and ye shall eate.

19 Ye shall not eate one day, nor two dayes, nor fise dayes, neither ten dayes, nor twentie dayes,

20 But a whole moneth, vntill it come out at your nostrils, and bee loathsome vnto you, because ye haue contemned the Lord, which is among you and haue wept before him, saying, Why came wee hither out of Egypt?

21 And Moses said, Six hundred thousand footmen are there of the people among whom I am: and thou sayest, I will giue them flesh that they may eate a moneth long.

22 Shall the sheepe and the beecies be slaine for them, to finde them? either shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them to suffice them?

*Isa. 50. 2.* 23 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Is the \*Lords hand shortened? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to passe vnto thee, or no.

24 ¶ So Moses went out, and told the people the words of the Lord, and gathered seuentie men of the Elders of the people, and set them round about the Tabernacle.

*Or, separated, as vers. 17.* 25 Then the Lord came downe in a cloud, and spake vnto him, and tooke of the spirit that was vpon him, and put it vpon the seuentie ancient men: and when the Spirit rested vpon them, then they prophesied, and did not cease.

26 But there remained two of the men in the hoste: the name of the one was Eldad and the name of the other Medad, & the Spirit rested vpon them, (for they were of them that were written, and went not out vnto the Tabernacle) and they prophesied in the hoste.

27 Then there ranne a young man, and tolde Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad doe prophesie in the hoste.

## Numbers.

28 And Joshua the sonne of Nun the seruant of Moses, one of his yong men answered, and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

29 But Moses said vnto him, Enuilest thou for my sake? yea, would God that all the Lords people were Prophets, and that the Lord would put his Spirit vpon them.

30 And Moses returned into the hoste, hee and the Elders of Israel.

31 Then there went forth a winde from the Lord, and \*brought quailles from the Sea, and let them fall vpon the campe, a dayes iourney on this side, and a dayes iourney on the other side, round about the hoste, and they were about two cubites above the earth. *Exod. 16. 13, 14, 15, 16.*

32 Then the people arose all that day, and all the night, and all the next day, and gathered the quailles as hee that gathered the leaft, gathered ten Homers ful, and they spread them abroad for their vie round about the hoste.

33 While the flesh was yet betwene their teeth, before it was chewed, euen the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord \*smote the people with an exceeding great plague.

34 So the name of the place was called *Phal. 76.* Ki-*31.* broth-hattaanah: for there they buried the people *Or, graue* that fell a lusting.

35 From Kibroth-hattaanah the people tooke their iourney to Hazeroth, and abode at Hazeroth.

## CHAP. XII.

¶ *1. Aaron and Miriam grudge against Moses. 10 Miriam is stricken with leprosie, and bealed at the prayer of Moses.*

*Or, mark.* A fterward Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses, because of the woman of Ethiopia whom he had married (for he had married a woman of Ethiopia)

2 And they said, What? hath the Lord spoken but only by Moses? hath he not also spoken by vs? and the Lord heard *Isa.*

3 (But Moses was a very \*meeke man, about *Exod. 45. 4.* all the men that were vpon the earth.)

4 And by and by the Lord said vnto Moses, and vnto Aaron and vnto Miriam, Come out yee three vnto the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and they three came forth.

5 Then the Lord came downe in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam, and they both came forth.

6 And hee said, Heare now my words, If there bee a Prophet of the Lord among you, I will be knowne to him by a vision, and will speake vnto him by dreame.

7 My seruant Moses is not so, who is faithfull in all mine house.

8 Vnto him will I speake \* mouth to mouth, *Exod. 33. 9.* and by vision, and not in darke words, but hee shall see the similitude of the Lord. Wherefore then were yee not afraide to speake against my seruant, *Exod. 33. 10.* euen against Moses?

9 Thus the Lord was very angry with them, and departed.

10 Also the cloud departed from the Tabernacle: and behold, Miriam was leprous like snow: And Aaron looked vpon Miriam, and behold, *Exod. 33. 11.* she was leprous.

11 Then Aaron said vnto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee lay not the sinne vpon vs which wee haue foolishly committed, and wherein wee haue sinned.

12 Let her not, I pray thee, bee as one dead of whom the flesh is halfe consumed, when hee cometh out of his mothers wombe.

13 Then Moses cryed vnto the Lord, saying, O God, I beseech thee, heale her now.

14 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Moses, If her father had spit in her face, should she not haue bene ashamed seuen dayes? let her \* be shut out of the hoste seuen dayes, and after the shall be receiued.

15 So Miriam was shut out of the hoste seuen dayes, and the people remooued not, till Miriam was brought in againe.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ Certaine men are sent to search the land of Canaan. 24 They bring of the fruite of the land. 31 Caleb comforteth the people against the discouraging of the other spies.

Then afterward the people remooued from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

Send thou men out to search the land of Canaan which I giue vnto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall yee send a man: such as are all rulers among them.

¶ Then Moses sent them out of the wilderness of Paran, at the commandment of the Lord: all those men were heads of the children of Israel.

¶ Also their names are these: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the sonne of Zaccur:

¶ Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the sonne of Hori:

¶ Of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunnah:

¶ Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the sonne of Ioseph:

¶ Of the tribe of Ephraim, ¶ Oshea the sonne of Nun:

¶ Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the sonne of Raphu:

¶ Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the sonne of Sodi:

¶ Of the tribe of Ioseph, to wis, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the sonne of Sufi:

¶ Of the tribe of Dan, Ammie the sonne of Gemalli:

¶ Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the sonne of Michael:

¶ Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the sonne of Vopshi:

¶ Of the tribe of Gad, Geul the son of Machi.

¶ These are the names of the men which Moses sent to spie out the land: and Moses called the name of Oshea the sonne of Nun, Iehoshua.

¶ So Moses sent them to spie out the lande of Canaan, & said vnto them, Goe vp this way toward the South, and go vp into the mountains,

¶ And consider the land what it is, and the people that dwell therein, whether they be strong or weak, either few or many.

¶ Allow what the land is that they dwell in, whether it be good or badde: and what cities they bee, that they dwell in, whether they dwell in tents, or in walled townes:

¶ And what the land is, whether it be fatte or leane, whether there be trees therein or not. And be of good courage, and bring of the fruite of the land (for then was the time of the first ripe grapes)

¶ ¶ So they went vp, and searched out the land, from the wilderness of Zin vnto Rehob, to goe to Hamath.

¶ And they ascended toward the South, and

came to Hebron, where were Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the sonnes of Anak. And Hebron was built seuen yeeres before Zoan in Egypt.

¶ ¶ Then they came to the ruer Eshcol, and cut downe thence a banch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it vpon a barre between two, and brought of the pomegranates and of the figs.

¶ That place was called the ruer Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut downe thence.

¶ Then after fourtie dayes they turned againe from searching of the land.

¶ And they went and came to Moses and to Aaron and to all the Congregation of the children of Israel, in the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh, and brought to them, and to all the Congregation tidings, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

¶ And they told him, and said, We came vnto the lande whither thou hast sent vs, and surely it floweth with \* milke and hony: and here is of the fruite of it.

¶ Neuerthelesse, the people bee strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled and exceeding great, and moreover we saw the sonnes of Anak there.

¶ The Amalekites dwel in the South country, and the Hittites, and the Iebusites, & the Amorites dwell in the mountaines, and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Iorden.

¶ Then Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let vs goe vp at once and possesse it: for vndoubtedly we shall ouercome it.

¶ But the men that went vp with him, said, We be not able to goe vp against the people: for they are stronger then we.

¶ So they brought vp an enill report of the land which they had searched for the children of Israel, saying, The land which wee haue gone thorow to search it out, is a land that eateth vp the inhabitants thereof: for all the people that we saw in it, are men of great stature.

¶ For there we saw giants, the sonnes of Anak, which come of the giants, so that we seemed in our sight like grasshoppers: and so wee were in their sight.

CHAP. XIII.

¶ The people murmure against Moses. 10 They would haue slayed Caleb and Iosua. 13 Moses pacifieth God by his prayer. 45 The people that would enter into the land contrary to Gods will, are slaine.

¶ Then all the Congregation lifted vp their voice, and cried, and the people wept that night.

¶ And all the childeu of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron: and the whole assembly said vnto them, Would God wee had died in the land of Egypt, or in this wilderness, would God we were dead.

¶ Wherefore now hath the Lord brought vs into this land, to fall vpon the sword? our wiues and our children shalbe a pray: were it not better for vs to returne into Egypt?

¶ And they said one to another, Let make a captaine, and returne into Egypt.

¶ Then Moses and Aaron fel on their faces before all the assembly of the Congregation of the children of Israel.

¶ ¶ And Iosua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunnah, two of them that searched the land, rent their clothes,

¶ And spake vnto the assemblie of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we walked thorow to search it, is a very good land.



8 If the Lord loue vs, hee will bring vs into this land, and giue it vs, which is a lande that floweth with milke and honny.

9 But rebell not yee against the Lord, neither feare yee the people of the land: for they are *but* bread for vs: their shield is departed from them, and the Lord is with vs, feare them not.

10 And all the multitude said, Stone them with stones: but the glory of the Lord appeared in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before all the children of Israel.

11 And the Lord said vnto Moses, How long wil this people prouoke me, and how long will it bee yer they beleue me, for all the signes which I haue shewed among them?

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and destroy them, and wil make thee a greater nation and mightier then they.

*Exod. 32.* 13 But Moses said vnto the Lord, \* When the Egyptians shall heare it, (for thou broughtest this people by thy power from among them)

14 Then they shall say to the inhabitants of the land, (for they haue heard that thou Lord art among this people, & that thou Lord art seene face to face, and that thy cloud standeth ouer them, and that thou \* goest before them by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night)

15 That thou wilt kill this people as one man, so the heathen which haue heard the fame of thee, shall thus say,

16 Because the Lord was not \* able to bring this people into the land, which hee sware vnto them, therefore hath he slaine them in the wilderness.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my Lord be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The Lord is \* slow to anger, and of great mercy, and \* forgiving iniquitie, and sinne, but not making the wicked innocent, and \* visiting the wickednesse of the fathers vpon the children, in the third and fourth generation:

19 Be mercifull, I beseech thee, vnto the iniquitie of this people, according to thy great mercie, and as thou hast forgiven this people from Egypt, euen vntill now.

20 And the Lord said, I haue forgiven it according to thy request.

21 Notwithstanding as I liue, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the Lord.

22 For all those men which haue seene my glory, and my miracles which I did in Egypt, and in the wilderness, and haue tempted me this ten times and haue not obeyed my voice,

23 Certainly they shall not see the land, whereof I sware vnto their fathers: neither shall any that prouoke me, see it.

24 But my seruant \* Caleb because he had another spirit, and hath followed me still, euen him wil I bring into the land whither he went, and his seed shall inherit it.

25 Now the Amalekites, and the Canaanites remaine in the valley: *wherefore* turne backe to morrow and get you into the wilderness, by the way of the red sea.

26 ¶ After, the Lord spake vnto Moses, and to Aaron, saying,

27 \* How long shall I suffer this wicked multitude to murmure against mee? I haue heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmure against mee.

28 Tel them, As \* I liue (saith the Lord) I wil sware, Iy do vnto you, euen as ye haue spokē in mine eares

29 Your carkeises shall fall in this wilderness, and all you that were \* counted through all your *Deu. 1. 33* numbers, from twentie yeere old and aboue, which haue murmured against mee,

30 Yee shall not doubtlesse come into the land, for the which I \* lifted vp mine hand to make you *Gen. 14.* dwell therein, saue Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, 22. and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

31 But your children, (which ye said should be a pray) them will I bring in, and they shall knowe the land which ye haue refused:

32 But euen your carkeises shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty yeeres, and shall beare your whoredomes, vntill your carkeises be wasted in the wilderness.

34 After the number of the dayes, in the which ye searched out the land, *even* fortie dayes, \* euery day for a yeere, shall ye beare your iniquitie, for \* forty yeeres, and ye shall feele my breach of promise. *Psalm. 95.*

35 I the Lord haue said, Certainly I wil doe so to all this wicked companie, that are gathered together against me: for in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 And the men which Moses had sent to search the land, (which when they came againe, made all the people to murmure against him, and brought vp a slander vpon the land)

37 Euen those men that did bring vp that vile slander vpon the land, shall \* die by a plague before the Lord. *1. Cor. 10.*

38 But Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, of those men that went to *uide 5.* search the land, shall liue.

39 ¶ Then Moses told these sayings vnto all the children of Israel, and the people sorowed greatly.

40 \* And they arose vp early in the morning, and gatethem vp into the top of the mountaine, saying, Lo, we be ready to goe vp to the place which the Lord hath promised: for we haue sinned.

41 But Moses said, Wherefore transgresse ye thus the commandement of the Lord? It will not to come well to passe.

42 Goe not vp (for the Lord is not among you) lest ye be overthrowen before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites are there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: for in as much as yee are turned away from the Lord, the Lord also will not be with you.

44 Yer they presumed obstinately to goe vp to the top of the mountaine: but the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord, and Moses departed not out of the campe.

45 Then the Amalekites and the Canaanites, which dwelt in that mountaine, came downe, and smote them, \* and consumed them vnto Hormah. *Deu. 14. 4*

## C H A P. XV.

2 The offerings which the Israelites should offer when they came into the land of Canaan. 32 The punishment of him that brake the Sabbath.

¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, A 2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and Lett say vnto them, \* When yee be come into the land 10. of your habitations which I gve vnto you, *Leuit. 22.*

3 And will make an offering by fire vnto the Lord, a burnt offering or a sacrifice \* [to fulfil a vow,] or a free offering, or in your feasts, to make a \* sweet savour vnto the Lord, of the herd or of the flocke, *Exod. 29.*

4 Then \* let him that offereth his offering vnto the Lord, bring a meat offering of a tenth deale of *Leuit. 22.*

fine flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of oyle.

5 Also thou shalt prepare the fourth part of an hin of wine, to be powred on a lambe appointed for the burnt offering or any offering.

6 And for a ram, thou shalt tor a meat offering prepare two tenth deales of fine flour, mingled with the third part of an hin of oyle.

7 And for a drinke offering, thou shalt offer the third part of an hin of wine for a sweet savour vnto the Lord.

8 And when thou preparest a bullocke for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice to fulfill a vow or a peace offering vnto the Lord,

9 Then let him offer with the bullocke a meat offering of three tenth deales of fine flour mingled with halfe an hin of oyle,

10 And thou shalt bring for a drinke offering halfe an hin of wine, for an offering made by fire of a sweet savour vnto the Lord.

11 Thus shall it be done for a bullocke, or for a ram, or for a lambe, or for a kid.

12 According to the number that ye prepare to offer, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are borne of the country, shall doe these things thus, to offer an offering made by fire of sweet savour vnto the Lord.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whoeuer be among you in your generations, and will make an offering by fire of a sweet savour vnto the Lord, as ye doe, so shall he doe.

15 \* One ordinance shall be both for you of the Congregation, and also for the stranger that dwelleth with you, even an ordinance for euery one in your generations: as ye are, so shall the stranger be before the Lord.

16 One law and one manner shall serue both for you and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

18 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye be come into the land, to the which I bring you,

19 And when ye shall eate of the bread of the land, ye shall offer an heave offering vnto the Lord.

20 Ye shall offer vp a cake of the first of your dough for an heave offering: \* as the heave offering of the barne, so ye shall lift it vp.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall giue vnto the Lord an heave offering in your generations.

22 ¶ And if ye haue erred, and not observed all these commandements which the Lord hath spoken vnto Moyses,

23 Euen all that the Lord hath commanded you by the hand of Moyses, from the first day that the Lord commanded Moyses, & henceforward among your generations:

24 And if so be that ought be committed ignorantly of the Congregation, then all the Congregation shall giue a bullocke for a burnt offering for a sweet savour vnto the Lord, with the meat offering and drinke offering thereunto, according to the manner, and an hee goat for a sinne offering.

25 And the Priest shall make an atonement for all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them: for it is ignorance: and they shall bring their offering for an offering made by fire vnto the Lord, and their sinne offering before the Lord for their ignorance.

26 Then it shall be forgiven all the Congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that dwelleth among them: for all the people were in

ignorance.

27 ¶ But if any one person sinne through ignorance, then he shall bring a shee goat of a yeere old, for a sinne offering.

28 And the Priest shall make an atonement for the ignorant person when he sinneth by ignorance before the Lord, to make reconciliation for him: and it shall be forgiven him.

29 He that is borne among the children of Israel, and the stranger that dwelleth among them, shall haue both one Law: who so doeth sinne by ignorance.

30 ¶ But the person that doth ought presumptuously, whether he be borne in the land, or a stranger, the same blasphemeth the Lord: therefore that person shall be cut off from among his people,

31 Because hee hath despised the word of the Lord, and hath broken his commandement: that person shall be utterly cut off, his iniquitie shall be vpon him.

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks vpon the Sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks, brought him vnto Moyses, and vnto Aaron, and vnto all the Congregation.

34 And they put him in ward: for it was not declared what should be done vnto him.

35 Then the Lord said vnto Moyses, This man shall die the death: and let all the multitude stone him with stones without the hoſte.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the hoſt, and stoned him with stones, and he died, as the Lord had commanded Moyses.

37 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moyses, saying,

38 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and bid them that they \* make them fringes vpon the borders of their garments thorowout their generations, and put vpon the fringes of the borders a ribband of blue silke.

39 And ye shall haue the fringes, that when ye looke vpon them, ye may remember all the commandments of the Lord, and doe them: and that ye seeke not after your owne heart, nor after your owne eyes, after the which ye goe a whoring:

40 That ye may remember and doe all my commandments, and be holy vnto your God.

41 I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord your God.

#### C H A P. XVI.

1 The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. 31 Korah and his companie perisheth. 41 The people ibe next day murmure. 49 Fourre tenth thousand and seven hundred are slaine for murmuring.

NOW \* Korah the sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the sonne of Leui went apart with Dathan and Abiram the sons of Eliab, and On the sonne of Peleth the sonnes of Reuben:

2 And they rose vp against Moyses, with certaine of the children of Israel, two hundred and fiftie captaines of the assembly, \* famous in the Congregation, and men of renowne,

3 Who gathered themselves together against Moyses, and against Aaron, and said vnto them, Ye take too much vpon you, seeing all the Congregation is holy, euery one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye your selves above the Congregation of the Lord?

4 But when Moyses heard it, he fell vpon his face, 5 And spake to Korah and vnto all his company, saying, To morrow the Lord will shew who is his,

Lev. 24. 12.  
an high band: that is, in contempt of God.

Dent. 22. 12. mat. 23. 5.

Cha. 27. 3. eccles. 45. 18 inde 18 for 1000e other with him. Or, Leui fore Moyses. Cha. 26. 9.

and who is holy, and who ought to approach neere vnto him: and whom he hath chosen, he will cause to come neere to him.

6 This doe *therefore*, take you censers, both Korah and all his company,

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the Lord to morrow: and the man whom the Lord doeth chuse, the same shall be holy: *ye take too much vpon you, ye sonnes of Leui.*

8 Againe, Moses said vnto Korah, Heare, I pray you, ye sonnes of Leui.

9 Seemeth it a small thing vnto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the multitude of Israel, to take you neere to himselfe to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the Congregation, and to minister vnto them?

10 Hee hath also taken thee to him, and all thy brethren the sonnes of Leui with thee, and seeke ye the office of the Priest also?

11 For which cause, thou and all thy companie are gathered together against the Lord: and what is Aaron, that ye inmurme against him?

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab: who answered, We will not come vp.

13 Is it a small thing that thou hast brought vs out of a land which floweth with milke and hony, to kill vs in the wilderness, except thou make thy selfe lord and ruler ouer vs also?

14 Also thou hast not brought vs vnto a lande that floweth with milke and hony, neither giuen vs inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come vp.

15 Then Moses waxed very angry, and said vnto the Lord, \*Looke not vnto their offering: I haue not taken so much as an asse from them, neither haue I hurt any of them.

16 And Moses said vnto Korah, Bethou and all thy company before the Lord: *both thou, they, and Aaron to morow.*

17 And take euery man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye euery man his censer before the Lord, two hundred and fiftie censers: thou also and Aaron euery one his censer.

18 So they tooke euery man his censer, and put fire in them, and layd incense thereon, and stood in the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation with Moses and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the multitude against them vnto the doore of the Tabernacle of the congregation: then the glory of the Lord appeared vnto all the Congregation.

20 And the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

21 Separate your selues from among this Congregation, that I may consume them at once.

22 And they fell vpon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, hath not one man *onely* sinned, and wilt thou be wroth with all the Congregation?

23 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

24 Speake vnto the Congregation, and say, Get you away from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan and Abiram.

25 Then Moses rose vp, and went vnto Dathan and Abiram, and the Elders of Israel folowed him.

26 And he spake vnto the Congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, lest ye perish in all their finnes.

27 So they gate them away from the tabernacle

of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram on euery side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the doore of their tents, with their wiues, and their sonnes, and their little children.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to doe all these workes: for I haue not done them of mine owne mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men, the Lord hath not sent me.

30 But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them vp with all that they haue, and they goe downe quickie into the pit, then yee shall vnderstand that these men haue prouoked the Lord.

31 ¶ And assoone as he had made an end of speaking all these words, euen the ground cleaued asunder that was vnder them,

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp with their families, and all the men that were with Korah, and all their goods.

33 So they and all that they had, went downe a line into the pit, and the earth couered them: so they perished from among the Congregation.

34 And all Israel that were about them, fled at the crye of them: for they said, Let vs be, lest the earth swallow vs vp.

35 But there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fiftie men that offered the incense.

36 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

37 Speake vnto Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest, that hee take vp the censers out of the burning, and scatter the fire beyond the altar: for they are hallowed.

38 The censers I say, of these sinners, that destroyed themselves: and let them make of them broad plates for a covering of the Altar: for they offered them before the Lord, therefore they shall be holy, and they shall bee a signe vnto the children of Israel.

39 Then Eleazar the Priest tooke the brasen censers, which they that were burnt had offered, and made broad plates of them for a covering of the Altar.

40 It is a remembrance vnto the children of Israel, that no stranger which is not of the seede of Aaron come neere to offer incense before the Lord, that hee bee not like Korah and his company, as the Lord said vnto him by the hand of Moses.

41 ¶ But on the morow all the multitude of the children of Israel murmured against Moses, and against Aaron, saying, Ye haue killed the people of the Lord.

42 And when the Congregation was gathered against Moses, and against Aaron, then they turned their faces toward the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and behold, the cloud couered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared.

43 Then Moses and Aaron were come before the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

44 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

45 Get you vp from among this Congregation: for I will consume them quickly: then they fell vpon their faces.

46 And Moses said vnto Aaron, Take the censers, and put fire therein of the altar, and put therein incense, and goe quickly vnto the Congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the Lord: the plague is begun.

47 Then Aaron tooke as Moses commanded him, & ran into the mids of the Congregation, and

Gen. 4  
9-11

¶ Or, of a  
nury crea-  
ture.

(Deu. 11.16)  
p. 11.16  
17.

¶ Or, shal-  
low  
18.

bcbp. 4

behold, the plague was begun among the people, and he put in incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And when he stood betwene the dead, and them that were allice, the plague was stayed.

49 So they died of this plague fourtene thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died in the conspiracie of Korah.

50 And Aaron went againe vnto Moses, before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and the plague was stayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The twelve rodde of the twelve princes of the tribes of Israel. 8 Aarons rod buddeth, and beareth blossomes, 10 for a testimonie against the rebellious people.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

2 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod, after the house of their fathers, of all their princes according to the family of their fathers, *even* twelve rodde: and thou shalt write every mans name vpon his rod.

3 And write Aarons name vpon the rod of Leui: for every rod shall be for the head of the house of their fathers.

4 And thou shalt put them in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, before the Arke of the Testimonie, where I will declare my selfe to you.

5 And the mans rodde, whom I chuse, shall blossom: and I will make cease from mee the grudging of the children of Israel, which grudge against you.

6 ¶ Then Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, and all their princes gaue him a rod, one rod for every prince, according to the houses of their fathers, *even* twelve rods, and the rod of Aaron was among their rods.

7 And Moses layd the rods before the Lord in the Tabernacle of the Testimonie.

8 And when Moses on the morrow went into the Tabernacle of the Testimonie, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Leui was budded, and brought forth buddes, and brought forth blossomes, and bare ripe almonds.

9 Then Moses brought out all the rods from before the Lord vnto all the children of Israel: and they looked vpon them, and tooke euery man his rodde.

10 ¶ After, the Lord said vnto Moses, ¶ Bring Aarons rod againe before the Testimonie to bee kept for a token to the rebellious children, and thou shalt cause their murmurings to cease from me, that they die not.

11 So Moses did as the Lord had commaunded him: so did he.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel spake vnto Moses, saying, Behold, we are dead, we perishe, we are all lost.

13 Whosoever commeth neere, or approacheth to the Tabernacle of the Lord, shall die: shall wee be consumed, and die?

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The office of Aaron and his sonnes, 2 with the Leuites. 8 The priests part of the offerings. 20 God vs their portion. 26 The Leuites haue the tithes, and of the tenth they eate vnto the Lord.

And the Lord said vnto Aaron, Thou, and thy sonnes, and thy fathers house with thee, shall beare the iniquitie of the Sanctuary: both thou and thy sonnes with thee shall beare the iniquitie of your Priests office.

2 And bring also with thee thy brethren of the

tribe of Leui of the family of thy father, which shall bee ioynd with thee, and minister vnto thee: but thou and thy sonnes with thee shall minister before the Tabernacle of the Testimonie:

3 And they shall keepe thy charge, *even* the charge of all the Tabernacle: but they shall not come neere the instruments of the Sanctuary, nor to the Altar, lest they die, both they and you:

4 And they shall be ioynd with thee, and keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation for all the seruice of the Tabernacle: and no stranger shall come neere vnto you.

5 Therefore shall yee keepe the charge of the Sanctuary, and the charge of the Altar: so there shall fall no more wrath vpon the children of Israel.

6 For loe, I haue \* taken your brethren the Leuites from among the children of Israel, which as a gift of yours, are giuen to the Lord, to doe the seruice of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 But thou and thy sonnes with thee shall keepe your Priests office for all things of the altar, and within the vail: therefore shall yee serue: for I haue made your Priests office an office of seruice: therefore the stranger that cometh neere shall be slaine.

8 ¶ Again, the Lord spake vnto Aaron, Behold, I haue giuen thee the keeping of mine offerings, of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel: vnto thee I haue giuen them for the anyntings sake, and to thy sonnes for a perpetuall ordinance.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things reserved from fire: all their offering of all their meat offering, and of all their sinne offering, and of all their trespass offering which they bring vnto mee, that shall be most holy vnto thee and to thy sonnes.

10 In the most holy place thou shalt eat it: euery male shall eat of it: it is holy vnto thee.

11 This also shall be thine: the heave offering of their gift, with all the shake offerings of the children of Israel: I haue giuen them vnto thee, and to thy sonnes and to thy daughters with thee, to be a duty for euer: all the cleane in thine house shall eat of it.

12 All the fat of the oyle, and all the fat of the wine, and of the wheat which they shall offer vnto the Lord for their first fruits, I haue giuen them vnto thee.

13 And the first ripe of all that is in their land, which they shall bring vnto the Lord, shall be thine: all the cleane in thine house shall eat of it.

14 ¶ Euery thing separate from the common vse in Israel shall be thine.

15 All that first openeth the \* matrice of any flesh, which they shall offer vnto the Lord, of man or beast, shall be thine: but the first borne of man shalt thou redeeme, and the first borne of the vncleane beast shalt thou redeeme.

16 And those that are to be redeemed, shalt thou redeeme from the age of a moneth, according to thy estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekell of the Sanctuary, \* which is twentie gerahs.

17 But the first borne of a krow, or the first borne of a sheepe, or the first borne of a goat shalt thou not redeeme: for they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood at the altar: and thou shalt burne their fat: it is a sacrifice made by fire for a sweete sauour vnto the Lord.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine: \* as the shake bread, and as the right shoulder shall be thine.

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things which the children of Israel shall offer vnto the Lord haue I giuen thee, and thy sonnes, & thy daughters with

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

Exod. 28. 35

with thee, to be a duectie for euer: *it is a perpetuall covenant of salt before the Lord, & thee, and to thy seed with thee.*

**20** ¶ And the Lord said vnto Aaron, Thou shalt haue none inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou haue any part among them: \* I am thy part

**21** For behold, I haue giuen the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their seruice which they serue in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

**22** Neither shall the children of Israel any more come neere the Tabernacle of the Congregation, lest they susteine sinne, and die.

**23** But the Leuites shall doe the seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, and they shall beare their sinne: *it is a law for euer in your generations, that among the children of Israel they possesse none inheritance.*

**24** For the tithes of the children of Israel which they shall offer as an offering vnto the Lord, I haue giuen the Leuites for an inheritance: therefore I haue said vnto them, Among the children of Israel yee shall possesse none inheritance.

**25** ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

**26** Speake also vnto the Leuites, and say vnto them, When ye shall take of the children of Israel the tithes which I haue giuen you of them for your inheritance, then shall ye take an heave offering of that same for the Lord, *euen the tenth part of the tithe.*

**27** And your heave offering shall be reckoned vnto you as the corne of the barn, or as the abundance of the winepresse.

**28** So ye shall also offer an heave offering vnto the Lord of all your tithes which yee shall receiue of the children of Israel, and ye shall giue thereof the Lords heave offering to Aaron the Priest.

**29** Yee shall offer of all your gifts all the Lords heave offerings: of all the fat of the same shall yee offer the holy things thereof.

**30** Therefore thou shalt say vnto them, When ye haue offered the fat thereof, then it shall be counted vnto the Leuites, as the increase of the corne floore, or as the increase of the winepresse.

**31** And ye shall eate it in all places, ye, and your households: for it is your wages for your seruice in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

**32** And ye shall beare no sinne by the reason of it, when ye haue offered the fat of it: neither shall yee pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest yee die.

CHAP. XIX.

**1** The sacrifice of the red cow. **2** The sprinkling water. **11** He that toucheth the dead. **14** The man that dieth in a tent.

**ANd** the Lord spake to Moses and to Aaron, saying,

**1** This is the ordinance of the lawe which the Lord hath commaunded, saying, Speake vnto the children of Israel that they bring thee a red cow without blemish, wherein is no spot, vpon the which neuer came yoke.

**2** And ye shall giue her vnto Eleazar the Priest, that he may bring her \* without the hoit, and cause her to be slaine before his face.

**3** Then shall Eleazar the Priest take of her blood with his \* finger, and sprinkle it before the Tabernacle of the Congregation seuen times.

**4** And cause the cow to be burnt in his sight: with her \* skin, and her flesh, and her blood, and her dung shall he burne her.

**5** Then shall the Priest take cedar wood, and

hyssope, and scarlet lace, and cast them in the mids of the fire where the cow burneth.

**7** Then shall the Priest wash his clothes, and he shall wash his flesh in water, and then come into the hoit, and the Priest shall be vnclane vnto the euen.

**8** Also he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and wash his flesh in water, and bee vnclane vntill euen.

**9** And a man that is cleane shall take vp the ashes of the cow, and put them without the hoit in a cleane place: and it shall be kept for the Congregation of the children of Israel for a sprinkling water: it is a sinne offering.

**10** Therefore he that gathereth the ashes of the cow shall wash his clothes, and remaine vnclane vntill euen: and it shall be vnto the children of Israel, and vnto the stranger that dwelleth among them, a statute for euer.

**11** He that toucheth the dead body of any man, shall be vnclane euen seuen dayes.

**12** He shall purifie himselfe therewith the third day, and the seuenth day he shall be cleane: but if he purifie not himselfe the third day, then the seuenth day he shall not be cleane.

**13** Whosoever toucheth the corps of any man that is dead, and purgeth not himselfe, defileth the Tabernacle of the Lord, and that person shall be cut off from Israel, because the sprinkling water was not sprinkled vpon him: he shall be vnclane, and his vnclannesse shall remaine still vpon him.

**14** This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent, all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent shall be vnclane seuen dayes.

**15** And all the vessels that be open, which haue not couering fastned vpon them shall be vnclane.

**16** Also whosoever toucheth one that is slaine with a sword in the field, or a dead person, or a bone of a dead man, or a graue, shall be vnclane seuen dayes.

**17** Therefore for an vnclane person they shall take of the burnt ashes of the sinne offering, and pure water shall be put thereto in a vessel.

**18** And a cleane person shall take hyssope, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it vpon the tent, and vpon all the vessels, and on the persons that were therein, and vpon him that toucheth the bone, or the slaine, or the dead, or the graue.

**19** And the cleane person shall sprinkle vpon the vnclane the third day, and the seuenth day, and he shall purifie himselfe the seuenth day, and wash his clothes, and wash himselfe in water, and shall be cleane as euen.

**20** But the man that is vnclane, and purifieth not himselfe, that person shall be cut off from among the Congregation, because hee hath defiled the Sanctuary of the Lord: and the sprinkling water hath not bene sprinkled vpon him: therefore shall he be vnclane.

**21** And it shall be a perpetuall law vnto them, that hee that sprinkleth the sprinkling water, shall wash his clothes: for hee that toucheth the sprinkling water, shall be vnclane vntill euen.

**22** And whatsoever the vnclane person toucheth shall be vnclane: and the person that toucheth him, shall be vnclane vntill the euen.

CHAP. XX.

**1** Miriam dieth. **2** The people murmure. **3** They haue water out of the rocke. **14** Edom denieth the Israelites passage. **25.** **28** The death of Aaron in whose roome Eleazar succedeth.

**I** Hen the children of Israel came with the whole Congregation to the desert of Zin in the first month



20 He answered againe, Thou shalt not go thow. Then ¶ Edom came out against him with much people, and with a mighty power.

29 When all the Congregation saw that Aaron was dead, all the house of Israel wept for Aaron thirtie dayes.

3 Aaron vanquisheth king Araad. 6 The fiery serpents are sent for the rebellion of the people. 24. 33. Sihon and Og are overcome in battell.

When \*king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt chap. 33.  
toward the South, heard tell that Israel came 40.  
by the way of the spies, then fought he against Isra-  
el, and tooke of them prisoners.

2 So Israel vowed a vowe vnto the Lord, and sayd, If thou wilt deliuer ~~and~~ giue this people into mine hand, then will I vtterly destroy their cities.

3 And the Lord heard the voice of Israel, and delivered *them* the Canaanites: and they utterly destroyed them, & their cities, and called the name of the place || \* Hormah.

4 ¶ After, they departed from the mount Hor by the way of the red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the people were sore grieved because of the way.

5 And the people spake againſt God, & againſt Moſes, ſaying, Wherefore haue ye brought vs out of Egypt to die in the wilderneſſe? for *here* is neither bread nor water, and our ſoule \* lotheth this **Ch. 11. 6**  
light bread.

6 \*Wherefore the Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, which stung the people: so that many of the people of Israel died.

7 Therefore the people came to Moses, & sayd, We haue sinned : for wee haue spoken against the Lord, and against thee : pray to the Lord that hee take away the serpents from vs : and Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Make thee a pole:  
fiery serpent, and set it vp. ¶ for a signe, that as many  
as are bitten may looke vpon it, and liue.

9 \*So Moses made a serpent of brass, and set it 3.14.  
up for a signe: and when a serpent had bitten a man, then hee looked to the serpent of brass, and  
liued. *Or, recovere.* Chap. 33.

10. \* And the children of Israel departed thence, 43.  
and pitched in Oboth. *[Or, in the]*

11 ¶ And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Iie-abarim, in the wilderness, which is before Moab on the East side.

12. They

12 ¶ They remooued thence and pitched vpon the riuer of Zared.

13 ¶ Thence they departed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness, and cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: (for Arnon is the border of Moab, betwene the Moabites and the Amorites)

14 Wherefore it shalbe spoken in the booke of the battels of the Lord, what thing hee did in the red Sea, and in the riuers of Arnon,

15 And as the streame of the riuers that goeth downe to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth vpon the border of Moab.

16 ¶ And from thence they turned to Beer: the same is the well where the Lord said vnto Moses, Assemble the people, and I will giue them water.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, Rise vp Well, sing ye vnto it.

18 The princes digged this well, the captaynes of the people digged it, euen the Lawgiuer, with their stauers. And from the wilderness they came to Mattanah,

19 ¶ And from Mattanah to Nahaliel, and from Nahaliel to Bamoth,

20 ¶ And from Bamoth in the valley, that is in the plaine of Moab, to the top of Pisgah that looketh toward Ieshimon.

21 ¶ Then Israel sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 ¶ Let me goe thorow thy land: we will not turne aside into the fields, nor into the vineyards, neither drinke of the waters of the wells: we will goe by the Kings way, vntill we be past thy country.

23 ¶ But Sihon gave Israel no license to passe thorow his country, but Sihon assembled all his people, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Iaboz, and fought against Israel.

24 ¶ But Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and conquered his land, from Arnon vnto Iabok, euen vnto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong.

25 And Israel tooke all these cities, and dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon was the citie of Sihon the king of the Amorites, which had fought beforetime against the king of the Moabites, and had taken all his land out of his hand, euen vnto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speake in proverbes, say, Come to Heshbon, let the city of Sihon bee built and repaired:

28 For a fire is gone out of Heshbon, and a flame from the city of Sihon, & hath consumed Ar of the Moabites, & the lords of Bamoth in Arnon.

29 Woe be to thee, Moab: O people of Chemosh, that are vndone: he hath suffered his sonnes to be purified, and his daughters to be in captivity to Sihon the king of the Amorites.

30 Their empire is also lost from Heshbon vnto Dibon, and we haue destroyed them vnto Nophaz, which reacheth vnto Medeba.

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moyses sent to search out Iazer, and they tooke the townes belonging thereto, and rooted out the Amorites that were there.

33 ¶ And they turned and went vp toward Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against them, he and all his people to fight at Edrei.

34 Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Feare him

not: for I haue deliuered him into thine hand, and all his people, and his land: \*and thou shalt doe to him as thou diddest vnto Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 They smote him therefore and his sonnes, and all his people, vntill there was none left him: so they conquered his land.

# CHAPTER XXII.

1 King Balak sendeth for Balaam to curse the Israelites. 2 The Lord forbiddeth him so to do. 3 The Angel of the Lord meeteth him, and bideth him speak, 38 Balaam protesteth that he will speak nothing, but that which the Lord putteth in his mouth.

AFTER the children of Israel departed, and pitched in the plaine of Moab, on the other side of Iorden from Iericho.

2 ¶ Now Balak the sonne of Zippor sawe all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And the Moabites were fore afraid of the people, because they were many, and Moab fretted against the children of Israel.

4 Therefore Moab said vnto the Elders of Midian, Now shall this multitude like vp all that are round about vs, as an ox licketh vp the graffe of the field: and Balak the sonne of Zippor was king of the Moabites at that time.

5 ¶ He sent messengers therefore vnto Balaam the sonne of Beor to Pethor (which is by the riuer of the land of the children of his folke) to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt which couer the face of the earth, and lie ouer against me.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, and curse me this people (for they are stronger then I) so it may be that I shalbe able to finite them, & to driue them out of the land: for I know that hee whom thou bleisest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest, shalbe cursed.

7 And the Elders of Moab and the Elders of Midian departed, hauing the reward of the soothsaying in their hand, and they came vnto Balaam, and told him the words of Balak.

8 Who answered them, Tary here this night, and I will giue you an answer as the Lord shall say vnto me. So the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

9 Then God came vnto Balaam, and said, What men are these with thee?

10 And Balaam said vnto God, Balak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab hath sent vnto me, saying,

11 Behold, there is a people come out of Egypt, and couereth the face of the earth, come now, curse them for my sake: so it may bee that I shall be able to overcome them in battell, and to driue them out.

12 And God said to Balaam, Goe not thou with them, neither curse the people, for they are blessed.

13 And Balaam rose vp in the morning, and said vnto the princes of Balak, Returne vnto your lands, for the Lord hath refused to giue me leaue to goe with you.

14 So the princes of Moab rose vp, and went vnto Balak, and said, Balaam hath refused to come with vs.

15 ¶ Balak yet sent againe more princes and more honourable then they.

16 Who came to Balaam, and sayd vnto him, Thus saith Balak the sonne of Zippor, Be not thou stayed, I pray thee, from coming vnto me.

17 For I will promote thee to great honour, and will doe whatsoeuer thou sayest vnto mee: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

10r, how  
God de-  
stroyed  
(Uahab  
the city)  
with a  
whirl-  
wind, and  
the val-  
leys of  
Arnon,  
10r spring

Den. 2. 16  
12g. 11.  
19.

Den. 29. 7

Isa. 12. 2  
psal. 125.  
11. amos  
2. 9.

4 Elr.  
daugh-  
ters.

28. Night

Den. 3. 1  
and 29. 7

18 And Balaam answered and said vnto the ser-  
uants of Balak, \* If Balak would giue me his house  
full of silver and golde, I cannot goe beyond the  
word of the Lord my God to doe lesse or more.

19 But now, I pray you, tary here this night, that  
I may wit what the Lord will say to me more.

20 And God came vnto Balaam by night, & said  
vnto him, If the men come to call thee, rise vp, and  
go with them: but only what thing I say vnto thee,  
that shalt thou doe.

21 So Balaam rose vp early, and saddled his asse,  
and went with the princes of Moab.

22 And the wrath of God was kindled, because  
he went: and the Angel of the Lords stood in the  
way to be against him as he rode vpon his asse, and  
his two seruants were with him.

23 And when the \* asse sawe the Angel of the  
Lord stand in the way, and his sword drawn in his  
hand, the asse turned out of the way, and went into  
the field, but Balaam smote the asse to turne her in-  
to the way.

24 Againe the Angel of the Lord stood in a path  
of the vineyards, *hauing* a wall on the one side, and  
a wall on the other.

25 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the Lord,  
she thrust herselfe vnto the wall, and dashed Balaams  
foot against the wall: wherefore he smote her  
againe.

26 Then the Angel of the Lord went further,  
and stood in a narrow place, where was no way to  
turne, *either* to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the asse sawe the Angel of the Lord,  
she lay downe vnder Balaam: therefore Balaam was  
very wroth, and smote the asse with a staffe.

28 Then the Lord opened the mouth of the asse,  
and these said vnto Balaam, What haue I done vnto  
thee, that thou hast smitten me now three times?

29 And Balaam sayd vnto the asse, Because thou  
hast mocked mee: I would there were a sword in  
mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the asse said vnto Balaam, Am not I thine  
asse, which thou hast ridden vpon since thy first  
time vnto this day? haue I vsed at any time to doe  
thus vnto thee? Who said, Nay.

31 And the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and  
hee saw the Angel of the Lord standing in the way  
with his sword drawn in his hand, then he bowed  
himselfe, and fell flat on his face.

32 And the Angel of the Lord sayde vnto him,  
Wherefore hast thou now smitten thine asse three  
times? beholde, I came out to withstand thee, be-  
cause thy way is not straight before me.

33 But the asse saw me, and turned from me now  
three times: for els, if he had not turned from me,  
surely, I had euen now slaine thee, and saved her a-  
liue.

34 Then Balaam said vnto the Angel of the Lord,  
I haue sinned: for I wist not that thou stoodest in  
the way against me: now therefore, if it displease  
thee, I will turne home againe.

35 But the Angel said vnto Balaam, Go with the  
men: but what I say vnto thee, that shalt thou speake.  
So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

36 And when Balak heard that Balaam came, he  
went out to meete him, vnto a citie of Moab, which  
is in the border of Arnon, euen in the vtmost coast.

37 Then Balak said vnto Balaam, Did I not fend  
for thee to call thee? Wherefore camest thou not  
vnto mee? am not I able indeede to promote thee  
vnto honour?

38 And Balaam made answer vnto Balak, Loe,  
I am come vnto thee, and can I now say any thing

at all? the words that God putteth in my mouth,  
that shall I speake.

39 So Balaam went with Balak, and they came  
vnto the city of Huzoth:

40 Then Balak offered bullocks, and sheepe, and  
sent thereof to Balak, and to the princes that were  
with him.

41 And on the morow Balak tooke Balaam, and  
brought him vp into the high places of Baal, that  
thence he might see the vtmost part of the people.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 Balaam causeth seven altars to be built. 5 God  
teacheth him what to answer. 8 In stead of cursing  
he blesteth Israel. 19 God is not like man.

And Balaam said vnto Balak, Build me heere se-  
uen altars, and prepare me here seuen bullocks  
and seuen rammes.

2 And Balak did as Balaam said, and Balak and  
Balaam offered on every altar a bullock, and a ram.

3 Then Balaam saide vnto Balak, Stand by the  
burnt offering, and I will goe, if so be that the Lord  
will come, and meet me: and whatsoever he shew-  
eth me, I will tell thee: so he went forth alone.

4 And God met Balaam, and Balaam said vnto  
him, I haue prepared seuen altars, and haue offered  
vpon every altar a bullocke and a ramme.

5 And the Lord put an answer in Balaams  
mouth, and sayd, Goe againe to Balak, and say on  
this wise.

6 So when he returned vnto him, loe, he stood  
by his burnt offering, hee, and all the Princes of  
Moab.

7 Then he vttered his parable, and said, Balak  
the king of Moab hath brought mee from Aram  
out of the mountaines of the East, saying, Come,  
curse Iakob for my sake: come and detest Israel.

8 How shall I curse, where God hath not cur-  
sed? or how shall I detest, where the Lord hath not  
detested?

9 For from the top of the rocks I did see him,  
and from the hills I did behold him: lo, the people  
shall dwell by themselves, and shall not be recko-  
ned among the nations.

10 Who can tell the dust of Iakob, and the  
number of the fourth part of Israel? Let me die the  
death of the righteous, and let my last end be like  
his.

11 Then Balak said vnto Balaam, What hast thou  
done vnto me? I tooke thee to curse mine enemies,  
and behold, thou hast blessed them altogether.

12 And he answered, and said, Must I not take  
heed to speake that which the Lord hath put in my  
mouth?

13 And Balak said vnto him, Come, I pray thee,  
with mee vnto another place, whence thou mayest  
see them, and thou shalt see but the vtmost part  
of them, and shalt not see them all: therefore curse  
them out of that place for my sake.

14 And he brought him into Sedesophim to  
the top of Pisgab, and built seuen altars, and offer-  
ed a bullocke and a ramme on every altar.

15 After, he said vnto Balak, Stand here by the  
burnt offering, and I will meet the Lord yonder.

16 And the Lord met Balaam, and put an an-  
swer in his mouth, and said, Goe againe vnto Ba-  
lak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by  
his burnt offering, & the princes of Moab with him:  
so Balak said vnto him, What hath the Lord said?

18 And he vttered his parable, and sayde, Rise  
vp Balak, and heare: hearken vnto mee thou sonne  
of Zippor,

10r, of  
streets: so  
a populous  
citie.

10r, vnto  
up higher

10r, pro-  
phetic.  
10r, Syria

10r, into  
the field  
of them  
that spake,  
so wit, left  
the enem  
should ap-  
proche.  
chap. 11.  
35

19 God is not a man, that he should lie, neither the sonne of man that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not doe it? and hath hee spoken, and shall he not accomplish it?

20 Beholde, I haue receiued *commendaement* to bleſſe: for he hath bleſſed, and I cannot altar it.

21 Hee ſeeth noue iniquity in Iaakob, nor ſeeth no tranſgreſſion in Iſrael: the Lord his God a with him, and the ioyfull ſhout of a King is among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt: their ſtrength is as an vnicorne.

23 For there is no forcery in Iaakob, nor ſoothſaying in Iſrael: according to this time it ſhall bee ſayde of Iaakob and of Iſrael, What hath God wrought?

24 Behold, the people ſhall riſe vp as a lion, and liſt vp himſelfe as a young lion, he ſhal not lie down till he eate of the pray, and till he drinke the blood of the ſlaime.

25 ¶ Then Balak ſayde vnto Balaam, Neither curſe nor bleſſe them at all.

26 But Balaam answered, and ſayd vnto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, All that the Lord ſpeaketh, that muſt I doe?

27 ¶ Again Balak ſayde vnto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee vnto another place, if ſo be it will pleaſe God that thou mayſt thence curſe them for my ſake.

28 So Balak brought Balaam vnto the toppe of Peor, that looketh toward Iſhmon.

29 Then Balaam ſaid vnto Balak, Make me here ſeuē altars, and prepare me here ſeuē bullockes and ſeuē rammes.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullocke and a ramme on euery altar.

#### C H A P. XXII.

5 Balaam propheciet of the great proſperity that ſhould come vnto Iſrael. 17 All of the coming of Chriſt 20 The deſtruction of the Amalekites, and of the Kenites.

**Chap. 23.** **30. 15.** **W**hen Balaam ſawe that it pleaſed the Lord to bleſſe Iſrael, then hee went not, as certain times before, to ſet diuinations, but ſet his face toward the wildernes.

2 And Balaam liſt vp his eyes, and looked vpon Iſrael, which dwelt according to their tribes, and the Spirit of God came vpon him.

**Chap. 23.** **7. 18.** **3** ¶ And he vttered his parable, & ſayd, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whole eyes were ſhut vp, hath ſaid,

4 He hath ſaid which heard the words of God, and ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, and falling in a trance, had his eyes opened.

5 ¶ How goodly are thy tents, O Iaakob, and thine habitations, O Iſrael!

**207. 18. 19.** **6** As the valleyes are they ſtretched forth, as gardens by the river ſide, as the ¶ aloe trees, which the Lord hath planted, as the cedars beſide the waters.

7 The water droppeth out of his bucket, and his feed ſhalbe in many waters, and his king ſhalbe higher then Agag, and his kingdome ſhall be exalted.

8 God brought him out of Egypt, his ſtrength ſhalbe as an vnicorne: he ſhall eat the nations his enemies, and bruiſe their bones, and ſhoot them thorow with his arrows.

**Gen. 49.** **9.** **9** ¶ He coucheth and lieth down as a young lion, and as a lion: who ſhal ſtir him vp? Bleſſed is he that bleſſeth thee, & curſed is he that curſeth thee.

10 Then Balak was very angry with Balaam, and

ſmote his hands together: ſo Balak ſaid vnto Balaam, I ſent for thee to curſe mine enemies, & behold, thou haſt bleſſed them now three times.

11 Therefore now ſlee vnto thy place: I thought ſurely to promote thee to honour, but lo, the Lord hath kept thee backe from honour.

12 ¶ Then Balaam answered Balak, Told I not alſo thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt vnto me, ſaying,

13 If Balak would giue me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot paſſe the commandement of the Lord, to doe *either* good or bad of mine owne mind? what the Lord ſhal command, that ſame will I ſpeake.

14 And now behold, I go vnto my people: come, I will perſuade thee what this people ſhal doe to thy folke in the latter dayes.

15 And he vttered his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whole eyes were ſhut vp, hath ſaid,

16 Hee hath ſaid that heard the words of God, and hath the knowledge of the moſt High, and ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, and falling in a trance had his eyes opened.

17 I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not neere: there ſhal come a ſtarre of Iaakob, and a ſceper ſhall riſe of Iſrael, and ſhall ſmite the coaſts of Moab, & deſtroy all the ſons of ſeth.

18 And Edom ſhalbe poſſeſſed, and Seir ſhalbe a poſſeſſion to their enemies: but Iſrael ſhall doe valiantly.

19 Hee ſaith that ſhall haue dominion ſhal be of Iaakob, and ſhall deſtroy the remnant of the city.

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he vttered his parable, & ſaid, Amalek was the firſt of the nations: but his latter end ſhall come to deſtruction.

21 And hee looked on the ¶ Kenites, and vttered his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwelling place, and put thy neſt in the rocke.

22 Neuertheleſſe, ¶ the Kenite ſhall bee ſpoiled vntill Aſhur cary thee away captiue.

23 Again he vttered his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhalt lue when God doth this?

24 The ſhips alſo ſhall come from the coaſtes of Chittim, and ſubdue Aſhur, and ſhal ſubdue Eber, and he alſo ſhall come to deſtruction.

25 Then Balaam roſe vp, and went and returned to his place, and Balak alſo went his way.

#### C H A P. XXV.

2 The people committeſh fornication with the daughters of Moab. 9 Phineas killeth Zimri and Cozbi. 11 God maketh his covenant with Phineas. 17 God commandeth to kill the Midianites.

**N**ow whiles Iſrael abode in ¶ Shittim, the people began to commit whoredome with the daughters of Moab:

2 Which called the people vnto the ſacrifice of their gods, and the people are, and bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael coupled himſelfe vnto Baal-Peor: wherefore the wrath of the Lorde was kindled againſt Iſrael:

4 And the Lord ſayd vnto Moſes, ¶ Take all the heads of the people, and hang them vp before the Lord againſt the Sunne, that the indignation of the Lords wrath may be turned from Iſrael.

5 Then Moſes ſaid vnto the Iudges of Iſrael, Euerie one ſlay his men that were ioyned vnto Baal-Peor.

6 ¶ And behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought vnto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the Congregation of the children of Iſrael, who wept

before the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

7 \* And when Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest sawe it, hee rose vp from the middes of the Congregation, and tooke a spear in his hand,

8 And followed the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust them both thorow: so was the man of Israel, and the woman, thorow her belly: so the plague ceased from the children of Israel.

9 \* And there died in that plague foure and twentie thousand.

10 Then the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

11 \* Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest hath turned mine anger away from the children of Israel, while hee was zealous for my sake among them: therefore I haue not consumed the children of Israel in my ielousie.

12 Wherefore say to him, Behold, \* I giue vnto him my covenant of peace,

13 And he shall haue it, and his seede after him, rem the covenant of the Priests office for euer, because hee was zealous for his God, and hath made an atonement for the children of Israel.

14 And the name of the Israelite thus slaine, which was killed with the Midianitish woman, was Zimri the sonne of Salu, prince of the familie of the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman, that was slaine, was Cozbi the daughter of Zur, who was head ouer the people of his fathers house in Midian.

16 ¶ Again the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

17 \* Vexe the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they trouble you with their wiles, where- by they haue beguiled you as concerning Peor, and as concerning their sister Cozbi the daughter of a prince of Midian, which was slaine in the day of the plague because of Peor.

#### CHAP. XXVI.

1 The Lord commandeth to number the children of Israel in the plaine of Moab, from twentie yeere old and aboue. 27 The Leuites and their families. 64 None of them that were numbred in Sinai goe into Canaan save Caleb and Ioshua.

And so after the plague, the Lord spake vnto Moses and to Eleazar the sonne of Aaron the Priest,

2 Take the number of all the Congregation of the children of Israel \* from twentie yeere old and aboue thorowout their fathers houses, all that goe forth to warre in Israel.

3 So Moses and Eleazar the Priest spake vnto them in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden toward Iericho, saying,

4 From twentie yeere olde and aboue, yet shall number the people, 28 \* the Lord had commanded Moses, and the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

5 ¶ \* Reuben the first borne of Israel: the children of ¶ Reuben were: Hanoch, of whom came the familie of the Hanochites, and of Pallu, the familie of the Pallinites:

6 Of Hefron, the familie of the Hefronites: of Carmi, the familie of the Carmites.

7 These are the families of the Reubenites: and they were in number three and fourtie thousand seuen hundred and thirtie.

8 And the sonnes of Pallu, Eliab:

9 And the sonnes of Eliab, Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram: this Dathan and Abiram were famous

in the Congregation, and \* stone against Moses and against Aaron in the assembly of Korah, when they stone against the Lord.

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them vp with Korah; when the Congregation died, what time the fire consumed two hundred and fiftie men, who were for a signe:

11 Notwithstanding, all the sonnes of Korah died not.

12 ¶ And the children of ¶ Simeon after their families were: Nemuel, of whom came the familie of the Nemuelites: of Iamin, the familie of the Iaminites: of Iachin, the familie of the Iachinites:

13 Of Zerach, the familie of the Zarkites: of Shaul, the familie of the Shaulites.

14 These are the families of the Simeonites: two and twenty thousand and two hundred.

15 ¶ The sons of ¶ Gad after their families were: Zephon, of whom came the familie of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the familie of the Haggites: of Shuni, the familie of the Shonites:

16 Of Ozui, the familie of the Oznites: of Eri, the familie of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the familie of the Arodites: of Areli, the familie of the Arelites.

18 These are the families of the sonnes of Gad, according to their numbers, fortie thousand and fise hundred.

19 ¶ The sonnes of ¶ Iudah, Er, and Onan: but ¶ Iudah, Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 So were the sonnes of Iudah after their families: of Shelah came the familie of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the familie of the Pharizites: of Zerach, the familie of the Zarbites.

21 And the sonnes of \* Pharez were: of Hefron, Gen. 46, the familie of the Hefronites: of Hamul, the familie of the Hamulites.

22 These are the families of Iudah, after their numbers, seuentie and sixe thousand and fise hundred.

23 ¶ The sonnes of ¶ Issachar, after their families were: Tola, of whom came the familie of the Tolaites: of Pua, the familie of the Pouites:

24 Of Iasub, the familie of the Iasubites: of Shimron, the familie of the Shimronites.

25 These are the families of Issachar, after their numbers, threecore and foure thousand and three hundred.

26 ¶ The sonnes of ¶ Zebulun, after their families were: of Sered, the familie of the Sardites: of Elon, the familie of the Elonites: of Iahleel, the familie of the Iahleelites.

27 These are the families of the Zebulanites after their numbers, threecore thousand and fise hundred.

28 ¶ The sonnes of Ioseph after their families were ¶ Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 The sonnes of Manasseh were: of \* Machir, Gen. the familie of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead, of Gilead came the familie of the Gileadites.

30 These are the sonnes of Gilead: of Iezer, the familie of the Iezerites: of Helek, the familie of the Helekites:

31 Of Asiel, the familie of the Asielites: of Shechem, the familie of the Shechemites:

32 Of Shemida, the familie of the Shemidaites: of Hephher, the familie of the Hephherites.

33 ¶ And \* Zelophehad the sonne of Hephher had no sonnes, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad were Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

34 These are the families of Manasseh, and the number



# The tribes numbred.

# Numbers.

# Zelophehads daughters.

Beniamin.

number of them two and fiftie thousand and seven hundred.

35 ¶ These are the sons of ¶ Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah came the familie of the Shuthelahites: of Becher, the familie of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the familie of the Tahanites.

36 And these are the sonnes of Shuthelah: of Eran, the familie of the Eranites.

37 These are the families of the sonnes of Ephraim after their numbers, two and thirty thousand and five hundred: these are the sonnes of Ioseph after their families.

Beniamin.

38 ¶ These are the sonnes of ¶ Beniamin after their families: of Bela came the familie of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the familie of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the familie of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the familie of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the familie of the Huphamites.

40 And the sonnes of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard came the familie of the Ardites: of Naaman, the familie of the Naamites.

41 These are the sonnes of Beniamin after their families, and their numbers, five and forty thousand and six hundred.

Dan.

42 ¶ These are the sonnes of ¶ Dan after their families: of Shuham came the familie of the Shuhamites: these are the families of Dan after their households.

43 All the families of the Shuhamites were after their numbers, threescore and foure thousand and foure hundred.

After.

44 ¶ The sonnes of ¶ Asher after their families were of Limnah, the familie of the Limnites: of Iui, the familie of the Iuites: of Beriah, the familie of the Berites.

45 The sonnes of Beriah were of Heber, the familie of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the familie of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher was Sarah.

47 These are the families of the sonnes of Asher after their numbers, three and fiftie thousand and foure hundred.

Naphtali.

48 ¶ The sonnes of ¶ Naphtali, after their families were: of Iahzeel, the families of the Iahzeelites: of Guni, the familie of the Gunites.

49 Of Iezer, the familie of the Izrites: of Shilem, the familie of the Shillemites.

50 These are the families of Naphtali according to their households, and their number, five and fourtie thousand and foure hundred.

51 These are the numbers of the children of Israel: six hundred and one thousand, seven hundred and thirtie.

52 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

53 Vnto these the land shall be diuided for an inheritance, according to the number of ¶ names.

54 ¶ To many thou shalt giue the more inheritance, and to fewe thou shalt giue lesse inheritance: to euery one according to his number shall be given his inheritance.

55 Notwithstanding, the land shall be ¶ diuided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be diuided betweene many and fewe.

57 ¶ These also are the numbers of the Leuites after their families: of Gerson came the familie of the Gersonites: of Kohath, the familie of the Kohathites: of Merari, the familie of the Merarites.

58 These are the families of Leui, the familie of the Libuites: the familie of the Hebronites: the fa-

milye of the Mahlites: the familie of the Mushites: the familie of the Korhites: and Kohath begat Amram.

59 And Amrams wife was called ¶ Iochebed the daughter of Leui, which was borne vnto Leui in Egypt, and the bare vnto Amram Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

60 And vnto Aaron were borne Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 ¶ And Nadab and Abihu died, because they offered strange fire before the Lord.

62 And their numbers were three and twentie thousand, all males from a moneth old and aboue: for they were not numbred among the children of Israel, because there was none inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

63 ¶ These are the numbers of Moses & Eleazar the Priest, which numbred the children of Israel in the plaine of Moab, neer Iorden toward Iericho.

64 And amongst these there was not a man of them, whom Moses and Aaron the Priest numbred, when they told the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the Lord said of them, ¶ They shall die in the wilderness: so there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

## CHAP. XXVII.

1 The Law of the heritage of the daughters of Zelophehad. 12 The land of promise is shewed vnto Moses. 16 Moses prayeth for a gouernour to the people. 18 Ioshua is appointed in his stead.

¶ Then came the daughters of ¶ Zelophehad, the sonne of Hepher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, of the familie of Manasseh, the sonne of Ioseph, (and the names of his daughters were these, Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah)

2 And stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the Priest, and before the Princes, and all the assemble at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation saying,

3 Our father ¶ died in the wilderness, and hee was not among the assemble of them that were assembled against the Lord in the company of Korah, but died in his sinne, and had no sonnes.

4 Wherefore should the name of our father be taken away from among his familie, because he hath no sonne? giue vs a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 Then Moses brought their cause before the Lord.

6 And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speake right: thou shalt giue them a possession to inherit among their fathers brethren, and shalt turne the inheritance of their father vnto them.

8 Also thou shalt speake vnto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and haue no sonne, then ye shall turne his inheritance vnto his daughter.

9 And if he haue no daughter, yet shall giue his inheritance vnto his brethren.

10 And if he haue no brethren, yet shall giue his inheritance vnto his fathers brethren.

11 And if his father haue no brethren, yet shall giue his inheritance vnto his next kinsman of his familie, and he shall possesse it: and thus shall be vnto the children of Israel a law of iudgement, as the Lord hath commanded Moses.

12 ¶ Again the Lord said vnto Moses, ¶ Goe vnto the mount of Abarim, and behold the land which

Or per-  
fours.  
chap. 33.  
34.

Job. 11.  
23. and  
24. 2.

Exod. 6.  
26, 17,  
28, 19.

Exod. 11.  
and 12.

Leu. 10.  
chap. 24.  
1. cor. 14.  
24.

chap. 14.  
26. 29.  
1. cor. 14.  
56.

chap. 26.  
33. and 34.  
11. Job. 17.  
3.

chap. 14.  
3. and  
26. 4. 49.

Exod. 16.  
1. and 2.  
1. cor. 14.  
24.

Deut. 34.  
49.  
which

which I have given vnto the children of Israel.

12 And when thou halt sene it, thou shalt bee gathered vnto thy people alio, \*as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

13 For ye were \*disobedient vnto my word in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the assemblie, to sanctifie me in the waters before their eyes. \*That is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

14 ¶ Then Moses spake vnto the Lord, saying,

15 Let the Lord God of the spirits of all flesh appoint a man ouer the Congregation,

16 Who may goe out and in before them, and leade them out and in, that the Congregation of the Lord be not as sheepe which haue not a shepherd.

17 And the Lord said vnto Moses, Take thee Joshua the sonne of Nun, in whom is the Spirit, and put thine hands vpon him.

18 And set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation, and giue him a charge in their sight.

19 And giue him of thy glory, that all the Congregation of the children of Israel may obey.

20 And hee shall stand before Eleazar the Priest, who shall aske counsell for him \*by the iudgement of Urim before the Lord: at his word they shall go out, & at his word they shall come in, both he and all the children of Israel with him, and al the Congregation.

21 So Moses did as the Lord had commanded him, and tooke Joshua and set him before Eleazar the Priest, and before all the Congregation.

22 Then hee put his hands vpon him, and gaue him a charge, as the Lord had spoken by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVIII.

¶ The daily sacrifice. ¶ The sacrifice of the Sabbath, 11 of the month, 16 of the Passouer, 26 of the first fruits.

¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 1 Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, Ye shall obserue to offer vnto me in their due season mine offering, and my bread for my sacrifices made by fire for a sweet saour vnto me.

2 Also thou shalt say vnto them, \* This is the offering made by fire which yee shall offer vnto the Lord: two lambs of a yeere old, without spot, dayly for a continuall burnt offering.

3 One lambe shalt thou prepare in the morning and the other lambe shalt thou prepare at euen.

4 ¶ And the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meate offering mingled with the fourth part of an \* hin of beaten oyle.

5 ¶ This shall be a daily burnt offering, as was made in the mount Sinai for a sweet saour: it is a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

6 And the drinke offering thereof of the fourth part of an hin for one lambe: in the holy place cause to powre the drinke offering vnto the Lord.

7 And the other lambe thou shalt prepare at euen: as the meate offering of the morning, and as the drinke offering thereof shalt thou prepare this for an offering made by fire of sweete saour vnto the Lord.

8 ¶ But on the Sabbath day yee shall offer two lambs of a yeere old, without spot, and two tenth deales of fine flour for a meate offering mingled with oyle, and the drinke offering thereof.

9 ¶ This is the burnt offering of euery Sabbath, besides the continuall burnt offering, and drinke offering thereof.

10 ¶ And in the beginning of your moneths, yee

shall offer a burnt offering vnto the Lord, two yong bullockes, and a ram, and seuen lambs of a yeere old, without spot,

11 And three tenth deales of fine flour for a meate offering mingled with oyle for one bullocke, and two tenth deales of fine flour for a meate offering mingled with oyle for one ramme,

12 And a tenth deale of fine flour mingled with oyle for a meate offering vnto one lambe: for a burnt offering of sweet saour: it is an offering made by fire vnto the Lord.

13 And their drinke offerings shall be halfe an hin of wine vnto one bullocke, and the third part of an hin vnto a ramme, and the fourth part of an hin vnto a lambe: this is the burnt offering of euery moneth thorowout the moneths of the yeere.

14 And one hee goat for a sinne offering vnto the Lord shall be prepared, besides the continuall burnt offering, and his drinke offering.

15 ¶ Also the fourteenth day of the first moneth is the Passouer of the Lord.

16 And in the fifteenth day of the same moneth is the feast: seuen dayes shall vneleauened bread bee eaten.

17 In the \* first day shall be an holy conuocation, yee shall doe no seruile worke therein.

18 But yee shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, two yong bullockes, one ramme, and seuen lambs of a yeere old: see that they be without blemish.

19 And their meate offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oyle: three tenth deales shall yee prepare for a bullocke, and two tenth deales for a ramme:

20 One tenth deale shalt thou prepare for euery lambe, euen for the seuen lambs.

21 And an hee goat for a sinne offering to make an atonement for you.

22 Yee shall prepare these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which is a continuall burnt sacrifice.

23 After this manner yee shall prepare thorowout all the seuen dayes, for the \* maintaining of the offering, made by fire for a sweet saour vnto the Lord, it shall be done beside the continuall burnt offering, and drinke offering thereof.

24 And in the seventh day yee shall haue an holy conuocation, wherein yee shall doe no seruile worke.

25 ¶ Also in the day of your first fruites, when ye bring a new neat offering vnto the Lord, according to your weekes yee shall haue an holy conuocation, and yee shall doe no seruile worke in it.

26 But yee shall offer a burnt offering for a sweete saour vnto the Lord two yong bullockes, a ramme, and seuen lambs of a yeere old.

27 And their meate offering of fine flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto a bullocke, two tenth deales to a ramme,

28 And one tenth deale vnto euery lambe thorowout the seuen lambs,

29 And an hee goat to make an atonement for you.

30 ¶ (Ye shall doe this besides the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering) ¶ see they be without blemish, with their drinke offerings.

CHAP. XXIX.

¶ Of the three principall feasts of the seventh moneth: 10 with the feast of trumpets, 7 The feast of reconciliation, 12 and the feast of Tabernacles.

¶ Moreouer, in the first day of the seventh moneth yee shall haue an holy conuocation: yee shall doe no seruile worke therein: \* it shall bee a day of

Exod. 12.  
18. and 23  
15. leuit.  
23. 5.

Leuit. 23. 7

† Ebr. bread

† Ebr. they shall bee to you.

Leuit. 23 of

of blowing the trumpets vnto you.

2 And ye shall make a burnt offering for a sweet saour vnto the Lord: one yong bullocke, one ram, and seuen lambes of a yere old without blemish.

3 And their meate offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto the bullocke, and two tenth deales vnto the ramme.

4 And one tenth deale vnto one lambe, for the seuen lambes.

5 And an hee goate for a sinne offering to make an atonement for you.

6 Beside the burnt offering of the moneth, and his meate offering, and the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and the drinke offerings of the same according to their maner, for a sweet saour: it is a sacrifice made by fire vnto the Lord.

*Leuit. 16.*  
7 ¶ And ye shall haue in the tenth day of the seventh moneth, an holy conuocation: and ye shall humble your soules, and shall not doe any worke therein.

*Leuit. 15*  
29. 8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering vnto the Lord for a sweet saour: one yong bullocke, a ram, and seuen lambes of a yere old: see they be without blemish.

9 And their meate offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales to a bullocke, and two tenth deales to a ram,

10 One tenth deale vnto euery lambe thoroughout the seuen lambes.

11 An hee goate for a sinne offering, (beside the sin offering to make the atonement and the continuall burnt offering, and the meate offering thereof) & their drinke offerings.

12 ¶ And in the fifteenth day of the seventh moneth ye shall haue an holy conuocation: ye shall do no seruile worke therein, but ye shall keepe a feast vnto the Lord seuen dayes.

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sacrifice made by fire of sweet saour vnto the Lord: thirteen yong bullockes, two rammes and foureteene lambes of a yere old: they shall be without blemish.

14 And their meate offering shall be of fine flour mingled with oyle, three tenth deales vnto euery bullocke of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deales to either of the two rammes,

15 And one tenth deale vnto each of the fourteen lambes.

16 And one hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

*¶ The second day of the feast of Tabernacles.*  
17 ¶ And the second day ye shall offer twelue yong bullockes, two rammes, foureteene lambes of a yere old without blemish.

18 With their meate offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, according to their number, after the maner.

19 And an hee goate for a sinne offering (beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering) and their drinke offerings.

*¶ The third day*  
20 Also the third day ye shall offer elenue bullockes, two rammes, and foureteene lambes of a yere old without blemish.

21 With their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, after their number, according to the maner.

22 And an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

*¶ The fourth day*  
23 ¶ And the fourth day ye shall offer ten bullockes, two rammes, and foureteene lambes of yere old without blemish.

24 Their meate offering and their drinke offerings for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes, according to their number, after the maner.

25 And an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

26 ¶ In the fifth day also ye shall offer nine bullockes, two rammes, and foureteene lambes of a yere old without blemish.

27 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number, after the maner.

28 And an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

29 ¶ And in the sixth day ye shall offer eight bullockes, two rammes, and foureteene lambes of a yere old without blemish.

30 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number, after the maner.

31 And an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offerings.

32 ¶ In the seventh day also ye shall offer seuen bullockes, two rammes, and foureteene lambes of a yere old without blemish.

33 And their meate offering, and their drinke offerings, for the bullocks, for the rammes, and for the lambes according to their number, after their maner.

34 And an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

35 ¶ In the eighth day ye shall haue a solemn assembly: ye shall doe no seruile worke therein.

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire for a sweet saour vnto the Lord, one bullocke, one ramme, and seuen lambes of a yere old, without blemish.

37 Their meate offering, and their drinke offerings for the bullocke, for the ramme, and for the lambes according to their number, after the maner.

38 And an hee goate for a sinne offering, beside the continuall burnt offering, and his meate offering, and his drinke offering.

39 These things ye shall doe vnto the Lord in your feastes, beside your vowes and your free offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drinke offerings, and for your peace offerings.

# CHAP. XXX.

3 Concerning vowes. 4 The vowes of the made, of the wife, 10 of the widow, or diuorced.

¶ Then Moses spake vnto the children of Israel according to all that the Lord had commanded him.

2 Moses also spake vnto the heads of the tribes, concerning the children of Israel, saying, This is the thing which the Lord hath commanded,

3 Whosoever uoweth a vow vnto the Lord, or sweareth an oath to bind himselfe by a bond, hee shall not break his promise, but shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

4 If a woman also uoweth a vow vnto the Lord, and binde her selfe by a bond, being in her fathers house, in the time of her youth,

5 And her father heare her vow and bond wherewith she hath bound her selfe, and her father hold his peace concerning her, then all her vowes shall stand, and euery bond wherewith shee had bound her selfe shall stand.

The first day,

The first day,

The first day,

The first day,

The first day,

The first day,

The first day,

The first day,

6 But if her father disallow her the same day that he heareth all her vowes and bonds wherewith she hath bound her selfe, they shall not be of valne, and the Lord will forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

7 And if she have an husband when she voweth or pronounceth ought with her lips, wherewith she bindeth her selfe,

8 If her husband heard it, and holdeth his peace concerning her the same day he heareth her, then her vow shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bindeth her selfe shall stand in effect.

9 But if her husband disallow her the same day that he heareth it, then shall he make her vow which she hath made, and that that she hath pronounced with her lips, wherewith she bound her selfe, of none effect: and the Lord will forgive her.

10 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith she hath bound her selfe, shall stand in effect with her.

11 And if she vowed in her husbands house, or bound her selfe straitly with an othe,

12 And her husband hath heard it, and held his peace concerning her, not disallowing her, then all her vowes shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her selfe shall stand in effect.

13 But if her husband disallowed them the same day that hee heard them, nothing that proceeded out of her lips concerning her vowes or concerning her bond shall stand in effect: for her husband hath disallowed them: and the Lord will forgive her.

14 So every vow, and every oth, or bond made to humble the soule, her husband may establish it, or her husband may breake it.

15 But if her husband hold his peace concerning her from day to day, then he establisheth all her vowes & all her bonds which she hath made: he hath consumed them, because he held his peace concerning her the same day that he heard them.

16 But if he break them after that he hath heard them, then shall he beare her iniquitie.

17 These are the Ordinances which the Lord commanded Moses, betwene a man and his wife, and betwene the father and his daughter, being young in her fathers house.

C H A P. XXXI.

8 Five kings of Midian and Balaam are slaine. 18 Only the maids are reserved alive. 27 The pray is equally divided. 39 A rest given of Israel.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, 2 \* Reuenge the children of Israel of the Midianites, and afterward shalt thou be \* gathered vnto thy people.

3 And Moses spake to the people, saying, Harness some of you vnto warre, and let them go against Midian, to execute the vengeance of the Lord against Midian.

4 A thousand of every tribe thorowout all the tribes of Israel shall ye send to the warre.

5 So there were taken out of the thousands of Israel twelve thousand prepared vnto warre, of every tribe a thousand.

6 And Moses sent them to the warre, euen a thousand of every tribe, and sent them with Phineas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest to the warre: and the holy instruments, that is, the trumpets to blow were in his hand.

7 And they warred against Midian, as the Lord had commanded Moses, and slew all the males.

8 They slew also the Kings of Midian among them that were slaine: \* Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian, and they

slew Balaam the sonne of Beor with the sword.

9 But the children of Israel rooke the women of Midian prisoners, and their children, and spoiled all their cattell, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their villages with fire.

11 And they tooke all the spoile, and all the pray both of men and beasts.

12 And they brought the captives & that which they had taken, and the spoile vnto Moses and to Eleazar the Priest, and to the Congregation of the children of Israel into the campe in the plaine of Moab, which was by Iorden, toward Iericho.

13 ¶ Then Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and all the princes of the Congregation went out of the campe to meete them.

14 And Moses was angry with the captiues of the hoste, with the captiues ouer thousands, and captiues ouer hundreds, which came from the war and battell.

15 And Moses said vnto them, What? haue ye saved all the women?

16 Behold, \* These caused the children of Israel through the counsel of Balaam to commit a trespass against the Lord as concerning Peor, and there came a plague among the Congregation of the Lord.

17 Now therefore, \* slay all the males among the children, and kill all the women that haue known man by carnall copulation.

18 But all the women children that haue not known carnall copulation, keepe aliae for your selues.

19 And ye shall remaine without the hoste seven dayes, all that haue killed any person, \* and all that haue touched any dead, and purifie both your selues and your prisoners the third day and the seuenth.

20 Also ye shall purifie every garment, and all that is made of skins, and all worke of goats haire, and all things made of wood.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the Priest said vnto the men of warre, which went to the battell, This is the ordinance of the Law which the Lord \* commanded Moses.

22 As for gold, and siluer, brasse, yron, tinne, and leade,

23 Euen all that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go thorow the fire, and it shall be cleane: yet, it shall be purified with the \* water of purification: and all that shall suffreth not the fire, ye shall cause to passe by the water.

24 Ye shall wash also your clothes the seuenth day, and ye shall be cleane: and afterward ye shall come into the hoste.

25 ¶ And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,

26 Take the summe of the pray that was taken, both of persons and of cattell, thou and Eleazar the Priest, and the chiefe fathers of the Congregation.

27 And diuide the pray betwene the souldiers that went to the warre, and all the Congregation.

28 And thou shalt take a tribute vnto the Lord of the men of warre, which went out to battell: one person of five hundred, both of the persons, and of the beemes, and of the asses, and of the sheepe.

29 Ye shall take it of their halfe, and give it vnto Eleazar the Priest, as an heave offering of the Lord.

30 But of the halfe of the children of Israel thou shalt take one, taken out of fifty, both of the persons, of the beemes, of the asses, & of the sheepe, euen of all the cattell: and thou shalt give them vnto the Leuites, which haue the charge of the tabernacle of the Lord.

Or, palaces and gorgeous buildings.

Chap. 25. 2. Pet. 2. Judg. 21.

Chap. 19.

Or, continued in the Law. Chap. 19.

Chap. 19. The pray is first divided among all.

## The diuiding of the pray.

## Numbers.

## Reuben and Gads request

31 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest did as the Lord had commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *to wit*, the rest of the pray which the men of warre had spoiled, was fixe hundred seventy and five thousand sheepe,

33 And seventy and two thousand beeues,

34 And three score and one thousand asses,

35 And two and thirty thousand persons in all, of women that had *†*lien by no man.

36 And the halfe, *to wit*, the part of them that went out to warre touching the number of sheepe, was three hundred seven and thirty thousand, and five hundred.

37 And the Lords tribute of the sheepe was fixe hundred and seventy and five.

38 And the beeues were fixe and thirty thousand, whereof the Lords tribute was seventy and two.

39 And the asses were thirty thousand and five hundred, whereof the Lords tribute was three score and one:

40 And of persons sixteene thousand, whereof the Lords tribute was two and thirty persons.

41 And Moses gaue the tribute of the Lords offering vnto Eleazar the Priest, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

42 And of the halfe of the children of Israel which Moses diuided from the men of warre,

43 (For the halfe that pertained vnto the Congregation, was three hundred thirty and seven thousand sheepe, and five hundred.

44 And fixe and thirty thousand beeues,

45 And thirty thousand asses, and five hundred.

46 And sixteene thousand persons)

47 Moses, *†* say, tooke of the halfe that pertained vnto the children of Israel, one taken out of fifty *bois* of the persons, and of the cattell, and gaue them vnto the Leuites, which haue the charge of the Tabernacle of the Lord, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

48 ¶ Then the captaines which were ouer thousands of the host, the captaines ouer the thousands, and the captaines ouer the hundreds came vnto Moses:

49 And sayd to Moses, Thy seruants haue taken the summe of the men of war which are vnder *†* our authority, and there lacketh not one man of vs.

50 We haue therefore brought a present vnto the Lord, what every man found of iewels of gold, bracelets, and chaines, rings, care-rings, and ornaments of the legs, to make an atonement for our foules before the Lord.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of them, and all wrought iewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they of fref vp to the Lord (of the captaines ouer thousands, and hundreds,) was sixteene thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (For the men of war had spoiled, every man for himselfe.)

54 And Moses and Eleazar the Priest tooke the gold of the captaines ouer the thousands, & ouer the hundreds, and brought it into the Tabernacle of the Congregation, for a memorie of the children of Israel before the Lord.

### CHAP. XXXII.

2 The request of the Reubenites and Gadites, 16 and their promise vnto Moses. 20 Moses granteth their request. 33 The Gadites, Reubenites, and halfe the tribe of Manasse conquer, and build cities on this side Iorden.

Now the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, had an exceeding great multitude of

cattell: and they saw the land of Iazer, and the land of Gilead, that it was an apt place for cattell.

2 Then the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben came, and spake vnto Moses and Eleazar the Priest, and vnto the princes of the Congregation, saying,

3 The land of Ataroth, and Dibon, and Iazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 Which contrarye the Lord smote before the Congregation of Israel, is a land *suete* for cattell, and thy seruants haue cattell:

5 Wherefore said they, if we haue found grace in thy sight, let this land be giuen vnto thy seruants for a possession, and bring vs not ouer Iorden.

6 And Moses said vnto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to warre, and ye tary here?

7 Wherefore now *†* discourage ye the heart of *†* the children of Israel, to go ouer into the land which *†* the Lord hath giuen them?

8 Thus did your fathers when I sent them from Kadesh barnea to see the land.

9 For \* when they went vp euen vnto the *†* uer of Ethcol, and *†* sawe the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel that they would not goe into the land which the Lord had giuen them,

10 And the Lords wrath was kindled the same day, and he did sweare, saying,

11 *†* None of the men that came out of Egypt *†* from twenty yere old and aboue, shall see the land *†* for the which I sware vnto Abraham, and *†* to Iakob, because they haue not *†* wholly folowed me:

12 Except Caleb the sonne of Iephunnah the Kenizite, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun: for they haue constantly folowed the Lord.

13 And the Lord was very angry with Israel, and made them wander in the wilderness forty yeres, vntill all the generation that had done euill in the sight of the Lord were consumed.

14 And behold, ye are risen vp in your fathers stead, as an increase of fustill men, still to augment the fierce wrath of the Lord toward Israel.

15 For if ye turne away from following him, he wil yet againe leane the people in the wilderness, and ye shall destroy all this folke.

16 And they went neere to him, and said, We will build sheepefolds here for our sheepe, and for our cattell, and cities for our children.

17 But we our selues will be ready armed to goe before the children of Israel, vntill we haue brought them vnto their place: but our children shall dwell in the defended cities, because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not returne into our houses, vntill the children of Israel haue inherited every man his inheritance.

19 Neither will wee inherit with them beyond Iorden, and on that side, because our inheritance is fallen to vs on this side Iorden Eastward.

20 ¶ And Moses said vnto them, If ye will doe this thing, and goe armed before the Lord to warre:

21 And will goe euerie one of you in harness ouer Iorden before the Lord, vntill he hath cast out his enemies from his sight:

22 And vntill the land bee subdued before the Lord, then ye shall returne and be innocent toward the Lord, and toward Israel: and this land shall be your possession before the Lord.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye haue sinned

† Eleazar was knowne the led of man.

† Eleazar was our baris.

1413

1414

1415

1416

1417

1418

1419

1420



and against the Lord, and bee sure, that your finne will find you out.

14 Build yee then cities for your children, and foldes for your sheepe, and doe that ye haue spoken.

15 Then the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben spake vnto Moses, saying, Thy seruants will doe as my lord commandeth:

16 Our children, our wiues, our sheepe, and al our cattell shall remaine there in the cities of Gilead.

17 But \* thy seruants will goe euery one armed to warre before the Lord for to fight as my lord sayth.

18 So concerning them, Moses commaunded Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel.

19 And Moses sayd vnto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will goe with you our Iorden all armed to fight before the Lord, then when the land is subdued before you, yee shall giue them the land of Gilead for a possession:

20 But if they will not goe ouer with you armed, then they shall haue their possession among you in the land of Canaan.

21 And the children of Gad, and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the Lord hath said vnto thy seruants, so will we doe.

22 We will goe armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan: that the possession of our inheritance may be to vs on this side Iorden.

23 \* So Moses gaue vnto them, *euery* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and to half the tribe of Manassih, the sonne of Ioseph, the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdome of Og, king of Basan, the land with the cities thereof and coastes, euen the cities of the countrey round about.

24 ¶ Then the children of Gad built Dibon and Aroth, and Aroer,

25 And Atroth, Shophan, and Iazer, & Iogbehah.

26 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, defended cities: also sheepefolds.

27 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kiriat-hati,

28 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, and turned their names, and Shibmah: and gaue other names vnto the cities which they build.

29 And the children of \* Machir the sonne of Manassih went to Giliad, and tooke it, and put out the Amorites that dwelt therein.

30 Then Moses gaue Gilead vnto Machir the son of Manassih, and he dwelt therein.

31 ¶ And Jair the son of Manassih went and tooke the small townes thereof, and called them Hanoth Jair.

32 Also Nobah went and tooke Kenath, with the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his owne name.

# CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Two and fortie journeyes of Israel are numbred. 2 They were commaunded to kill the Canaanites.

These are the journeyes of the children of Israel, which went out of the land of Egypt according to their bands vnder the hand of Moses and Aaron.

3 And Moses wrote their going out by their journeyes according to the commandement of the Lord: for these are the journeyes of their going out.

4 Now they \* departed from Rameses the first month, *euen* the fiftenth day of the first month, on the morrow after the Passeouer, and the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

4 (For the Egyptians buried all their first borne which the Lord had smitten among them: vpon their gods also the Lord did execution.)

5 And the children of Israel remooued from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from \* Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which is in the edge of the wilderness. *Exod. 13. 21.*

7 And they remooued from Etham, and turned againe vnto Pi-hahiroth, which is before Baal-zephon, and pitched before Migdol.

8 And they departed from before Hahiroth, and \* went thorow the mids of the sea into the wilderness. *Exod. 15. 22.* of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

9 And they remooued from Marah, and came vnto \* Elim, and in Elim were twelue fountaines of water, and seuentie palme trees, and they pitched there.

10 And they remooued from Elim, and camped by the red sea.

11 And they remooued from the red Sea, and lay in the \* wilderness of Sin. *Exod. 16. 1.*

12 And they tooke their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and set vp their tents in Dopkiah.

13 And they departed from Dopkiah, and lay in Alush.

14 And they remooued from Alush, and lay in \* Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drinke. *Exo. 17. 1.*

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the \* wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they remooued from the desert of Sinai, and pitched in \* Kibroth Hattaauah. *Exod. 19. 1.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth Hattaauah, and lay at \* Hazeroth. *Chap. 11. 34.*

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Ritmah. *Chap. 11. 35.*

19 And they departed from \* Ritmah, and pitched at Rimmon Perez. *Exo. 13. 1.*

20 And they departed from Rimmon Perez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they remooued from Libnah, and pitched in Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they remooued from mount Shapher, and lay in Haradah.

25 And they remooued from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they remooued from Makheloth, and lay in Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched in Tarah.

28 And they remooued from Tarah, and pitched in Mithkah.

29 And they went from Mithkah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and lay in Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-iaakan. *Chap. 11. 35.*

32 And they remooued from Bene-iaakan, and lay in Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Iotbathah.

34 And they remooued from Iotbathah, and lay in Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and lay in Ezion-gaber. *Exo. 15. 27.*

36 And they remooued from Ezion-gaber, and pitched

*Chap. 20.* pitched in the \* wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

*37* And they remooued from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

*Chap. 20.* *38* (\* And Aaron the Priest went vp into mount Hor, at the commandement of the Lord and died there in the fourtieth yere after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the first moneth.

*39* And Aaron was an hundred and three and twenty yere old, when he died in mount Hor.

*Chap. 21.* *40* And \* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the South of the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

*Chap. 21.* *41* And they departed from mount \* Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

*42* And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

*43* And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Obeth.

*Chap. 21.* *44* \* And they departed from Obeth, and pitched in Iie-abarim, in the borders of Moab.

*45* And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

*46* And they remooued from Dibon gad, and lay in Almon-diblathaim.

*47* And they remooued from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountaines of Abarim before Nebo.

*48* And they departed from the mountaines of Abarim, and pitched in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden toward Iericho.

*Chap. 25.* *49* And they pitched by Iorden from Beth-jeshimoth vnto \* Abel-shittim in the plaine of Moab.

*50* \* And the Lord spake vnto Moses in the plaine of Moab by Iorden toward Iericho, saying,

*51* Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* When ye are come ouer Iorden to enter into the land of Canaan,

*52* Ye shall then driue out all the inhabitants of the land before you, & destroy all their pictures, and breake in sunder all their images of metall, & plucke downe all their high places.

*53* And ye shall possesse the land, and dwell therein: for I haue giuen you the land to possesse it.

*Chap. 26.* *54* And ye shall inherite the land by lot according to your families: \* to the more yee shall giue more inheritance, and to the fewer the lesse inheritance. Woe e the lot that fall to any man, that shall be his according to the tribes of your fathers shall yee inherite.

*55* But if ye will not driue out the inhabitants of the land before you, then those which ye let remain of them, shall be \* prickes in your eyes and thornes in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein yee dwell.

*56* Moreover it shall come to passe that I shall do vnto you as I thought to doe vnto them.

#### CHAP. XXXIII.

*3* The coasts and borders of the land of Canaan. *17* Certaine men are assigned to diuide the land.

*4* And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying, *2* Command the children of Israel, and say vnto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan, this is the land that shall fall vnto your inheritance: that is, the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof.

*3* \* And your South quarter shall bee from the wilderness of Zin to the borders of Edom: so that your South quarter shall bee from the salt sea coast

*10* \* Eastward. *4* And the border shall compass you from the South to Maaleh-akrabim, and reach to Zin, and

goe out from the South to Kadeish-barnes: thence it shall stretch to Hazar-addar, and goe along to Azmon.

*5* And the border shall compass from Azmon vnto the riuer of Egypt, and shall goe out to the sea.

*6* And your West quarter shall be the great sea: cuen that border shalbe your West coast.

*7* And this shall be your North quarter: yee shall marke out your border from the great Sea vnto mount Hor.

*8* From mount Hor ye shall point out till it come vnto Hamath, and the ende of the coast shall be at Zedad.

*9* And the coast shall reach out to Ziphron, and goe out at Hazar-enan: this shall bee your North quarter.

*10* And you shall marke out your East quarter from Hazar-enan to Shepham.

*11* And the coast shall goe downe from Shepham to Riblah, and from the East side of Aiu: and the same border shall descend and goe out at the side of the sea of Chinnereth Eastward.

*12* Also that border shall goe downe to Iordan and leaue at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

*13* \* Then Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which yee shall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to giue vnto nine tribes and halfe the tribe.

*14* \* For the tribe of the children of Reuben, according to the householdes of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to their fathers householdes, and halfe the tribe of Manasse haue receiued their inheritance.

*15* Two tribes and an halfe tribe haue receiued their inheritance on this side of Iorden toward Iericho full East.

*16* \* Again the Lord spake to Moses, saying,

*17* These are the names of the men which shall diuide the land vnto you: \* Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun.

*18* And ye shall take also a prince of euery tribe to diuide the land.

*19* The names also of the men are these: of the tribe of Iudah, Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

*20* And of the tribe of the sonnes of Simeon, Shemuel the sonne of Ammihud.

*21* Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the sonne of Chilion.

*22* Also of the tribe of the sonnes of Dan, the prince Bukki the sonne of Iogli.

*23* Of the sonnes of Ioseph: of the tribe of the sonnes of Manasse, the prince Hanniel the sonne of Ephod.

*24* And of the tribe of the sonnes of Ephraim, the prince Kemuel the sonne of Shiphthan.

*25* Of the tribe also of the sonnes of Zebulun, the prince Elizaphan, the sonne of Parnach.

*26* So of the tribe of the sonnes of Issachar, the prince Paltiel, the sonne of Arzan.

*27* Of the tribe also of the sonnes of Aser, the prince Ahihud, the sonne of Shelomi.

*28* And of the tribe of the sonnes of Naphtali, the prince Pedahel, the sonne of Ammihud.

*29* These are they whom the Lord commanded to diuide the inheritance vnto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

#### CHAP. XXXV.

*2* Vnto the Levites are given cities and suburbs. *11* The cities of refuge. *16* The Law of murder. *30* For one mans witness shall no man be condemned.

And the Lord spake vnto Moses in the plaine of Moab by Iorden, toward Iericho, saying,  
 2 \* Command the children of Israel, that they give vnto the Leuites of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in: ve shall giue also vnto the Leuites the suburbs of the cities round about them.

3 So they shall haue the cities to dwell in, and their suburbs shall be for their cattell, and for their substance, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall giue vnto the Leuites from the wall of the citie outwards, shall be a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure without the citie of the East side, two thousand cubits: & of the South side, two thousand cubits: of the West side two thousand cubits: and of the North side, two thousand cubits: and the citie shall be in the mids: this shall be the measure of the suburbs of the cities.

6 And of the cities which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites, \* there shall be fixe cities for refuge, which yee shall appoint, that he which killeth may flee thither: and to them ye shall adde two and fourtie cities more.

7 All the cities which yee shall giue vnto the Leuites shall be eight and fourtie cities: them shall ye giue with their suburbs.

8 And concerning the cities which ye shall giue of the possession of the children of Israel: of many ye shall take mo, and of few ye shall take lesse: every one shall giue of his cities vnto the Leuites, according to his inheritance, which he inheriteth.

9 \* And the Lord spake vnto Moses, saying,  
 10 Speake vnto the children of Israel, and say vnto them, \* When yee bee come ouer Iorden into the land of Canaan,

11 Yee shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you, that the slayer which slayeth any person vnwares may flee thither.

12 And these cities shall be for you a refuge from the aenger, that he which killeth, die not, vntill he stand before the Congregation in iudgement.

13 And of the cities which ye shall giue, fixe cities shall ye haue for refuge.

14 Ye shall appoint three on this side Iorden, and ye shall appoint three cities in the land of Canaan which shall be cities of refuge.

15 These fixe cities shall be a refuge for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for him that dwelleth among you, that every one which killeth any person vnwares may flee thither.

16 \* And if one smite another with an instrument of yron that he die, he is a murtherer, and the murtherer shall die the death.

17 Also if he smite him by casting a stone, wherewith he may be slaine, and he die, he is a murtherer, and the murtherer shall die the death.

18 Or if hee smite him with an hard weapon of wood, wherewith he may be slaine, if he die, hee is a murtherer, and the murtherer shall die the death.

19 The reuenger of the blood himselfe shall slay the murtherer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

20 But if he thrust him \* of hate, or him to at him by laying of waite, that he die,

21 Or smite him through enmitie with his hand, that he die, he that smote him shall die the death: for he is a murtherer: the reuenger of the blood shall slay the murtherer when he meeteth him.

22 But if he pushed him vnadvisedly, and \* not of hatred, nor cast vpon him any thing, without laying of waite,

23 Or any stone (wherby he might bee slaine) & saw him not, nor caused it to fall vpon him and hee die, and was not his enemy, neither sought him any harme,

24 Then the Congregation shall iudge betweene the slayer and the aenger of blood according to these Lawes.

25 And the Congregation shall deliuer the slayer out of the hand of the aenger of blood, and the Congregation shall restore him vnto the city of his refuge whither he was fled: and he shall abide there vnto the death of the high priest, which is anoynted with the holy oyle.

26 But if the slayer come without the borders of the citie of his refuge, whither he was fled,

27 And the reuenger of blood finde him without the borders of the city of his refuge, & the reuenger of blood slay the murtherer, he shall be guiltlesse.

28 Becaus he should haue remained in the citie of his refuge, vntill the death of the high Priest, and after the death of the high Priest, the slayer shall returne into the land of his possession.

29 So these things shall be a lawe of iudgement vnto you, throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

30 Whosoever killeth any person, the iudge shall slay the murtherer, through \* witness: but \* one witnesse shall not testifie against a person to cause him to die.

31 Moreover, ye shall take no recompense for the life of the murtherer, which is worthe to die, but he shall be put to death.

32 Also ye shall take no recompense for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that hee should come againe, and dwell in the lande before the death of the high Priest.

33 So yee shall not pollute the land wherein yee shall dwell: for blood defileth the land: and the land cannot bee cleared of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

34 Defile not therefore the lande which ye shall inhabit: for I dwell in the midst thereof: for I the Lord dwell among the children of Israel.

# C H A P. XXXVI.

6 An order for the marriage of the daughters of Zelophehad. 7 The inheritance could not bee giuen from one tribe to another.

Then the chiefe fathers of the family of the sonnes of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasse, of the families of the sonnes of Ioseph came and spake before Moses, and before the Princes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel,

2 And sayd, \* The Lord commanded my lord to giue the land to inherit by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the Lord, to giue the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother vnto his daughters.

3 If they be married to any of the sonnes of the other tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put vnto the inheritance of the tribe whereof they shall be: so shall it be taken away from the lot of our inheritance.

4 Also when the issue of the children of Israel commeth, then shall their inheritance bee put vnto the inheritance of the tribe whereof they shall be: so shall their inheritance bee taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

5 Then Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the Lord, saying, The tribe of the sonnes of Ioseph haue said well,

Deu. 17. 6  
and 19. 15  
Mat. 18.  
16. 2 cor.  
13. 1.

1 cor. 9. 1  
1 cor.

Chap. 27.  
1 ioh. 17.

6 This is the thing that the Lord hath commanded, concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, They shall be wives to whom they thinke best, onely to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marrie.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remoue from tribe to tribe, for every one of the children of Israel shall ioyne himselfe to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter that possesseth any inheritance of the tribes of the children of Israel shall bee wife vnto one of the family of the tribe of her father: that the children of Israel may enioy euery man the inheritance of their fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance goe about from

tribe to tribe: but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall sticke to his owne inheritance.

10 As the Lord commaunded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad

11 For \* Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah the daughters of Zelophehad were married vnto their fathers brothers sannes.

12 They were wives to certaine of the families of the sonnes of Manasse the sonne of Ioseph: so their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

13 These are the Commandements and Lawes which the Lord commaunded by the hand of Moses, vnto the children of Israel in the plaine of Moab, by Iorden toward Iericho.

## THE FIFTH BOOKE OF MOSES, called Deuteronomie.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**T**he wonderfull loue of God towards his Church is liuely set forth in this booke. For albeit through their ingratitude and stouid rebellious against God, for the space of fortie yeeres, Deut. 9. 7. they had deserved to haue bene cut off from the number of his people, and for euer to haue bene deprived of the use of his holy Word, and Sacraments: yet hee did euer preserve his Church: not for his owne mercies sake, and would still haue his Name called up among them. Wherefore hee bringeth them into the land of Canaan, destitute their enemies, giveth them their country, townes and goods, and exhorteth them by the example of their fathers, (whose iniquities, idolatry, adulteries, murmurings, and rebellion he had most sharply punished) to feare and obey the Lord, so imbrace and keepe his Lawe, withoute adding therunto or diminishing therefrom. For by his Word he would be knowne to bee their God, and they his people: by his Word he would gouerne his Church, and by the same they should learne to obey him: by his Word hee would discern the false prophet from the true, light from darkness, ignorance from knowledge, and his owne people from all other nations and infidels: teaching them thereby to resist and detest, destroy and abolish what soeuer is not agreeable to his holy will: seeme is otherwise neuer so good or pfecto is in the eyes of man. And for this cause God promised to raise up Kings and Gouvernours, for the setting forth of his Word, and preservation of his Church, giuing vnto them an especiall charge for the executing thereof: whom therefore hee willeth to exercise themselves diligently in the continuall study and meditation of the same: that they, might learne to feare the Lord, and their subiects: to abhorre countenances and vice, and whatsoever offendeth the Maiesty of God. And is hee had before instructed their fathers in all things appertaining both to his spiritual service, and also for the maintenance of that societie which is between men: so hee presenteth hereunto all such lawes and ordinances, which either concerne his diuine service, or else are necessarie for a common weale: as printing vnto euery estate and degree their charge and duty: as well, how to rule and liue in the feare of God, as to how to shew kindness toward their neighbours, and to preserve that order which God hath established among men: threaten withall with horrible plagues to them that transgresse his Commandements, and promise all blessings and felicitie to such as obey and obey them.

### CHAP. I.

2 A briefe rehearsal of things done before, from Horeb vnto Kadesh barnea. 32 Moses reprimeth the people for their incredulitie. 43 The Israelites are overcome by the Amorites, because they fought against the commandement of the Lord.

**T**HeSE be the words which Moses spake vnto all Israel, on this side Iorden in the wilderness, in the plaine, ouer against the red Sea, betwene Paran and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dikhab.

3 There are eleuen dayes journey from Horeb vnto Kadesh barnea by the way of mount Seir.

4 And it came to passe in the first day of the eleuenth moneth in the fortieth yeere, that Moses spake vnto the children of Israel, according vnto all that the Lord had giuen him in commandement vnto them.

5 After that hee had slaine \* Sihon the King of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei.

6 On this side Iorden in the land of Moab began Moses to declare this Law, saying,

6 The Lorde our God spake vnto vs in Horeb, saying, Ye haue dwelt long enough in this mount,

7 Turne you, & depart, and goe vnto the mountaine of the Amorites, & vnto all places neere therunto: in the plaine, in the mountaine, or in the valley: both Southward, and to the Sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and vnto Lebanon: euen vnto the great river, the river Euphrates.

8 Behold, I haue set the land before you: goe in, and \* possesse that land which the Lord swaie vnto your fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob, to giue vnto them, and to their feede after them.

9 ¶ And I spake vnto you the same time, saying, I am not able to beare you my selfe alone.

10 The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and beholde, yee are this day as the starres of heauen in number:

11 (The Lord God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as yee are, and bless you as he hath promised you.)

12 How can I alone beare your cumbrance, and your charge, and your strife?

13 Bring you men of wisdom, and of vnderstanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers ouer you.

14 Then yee answered me, and sayd, The thing is good that thou hast commanded vs to do.

15 So I tooke the chiefe of your tribes, wife and known

known men, and made them rulers ouer you, captaines ouer thousand, and captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fiftie, and captaines ouer ten, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your Iudges that same time, saying, Heare the *controversies* betweene your brethren, and \* Iudge righteously betwene euery man and his brother and the stranger that is with him.

17 Ye shall haue no respect of person in iudgement, \* but shall heare the small as well as the great: ye shall not feare the face of man: for the iudgement is Gods: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring vnto me, and I will heare it.

18 Also I commanded you the same time all the *controversies* which ye should do.

19 ¶ Then we departed from Horeb, and went thorow all that great and terrible wilderness (as ye haue seene) by the way of the mountaine of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded vs: and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

20 And I sayd vnto you, Yee are come vnto the mountain of the Amorites, which the Lord our God doth giue vnto vs.

21 Behold, the Lord thy God hath laid the land before thee: goe vp and possesse it, as the Lord the God of thy fathers hath said vnto thee: feare not, neither be discouraged.

22 ¶ Then ye came vnto me euery one, and said, We will send men before vs, to search vs out the land, and to bring vs word againe, what way we must goe vp by, and vnto what cities we shall come.

23 So the saying pleased mee well, and I tooke twelve men of you, of euery tribe one:

24 \* Who departed, and went vp into the mountaine, and came vnto the griuer Eshcol, and searched out the land.

25 And tooke the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought it vnto vs, & brought vs word againe, and said, It is a good land, which the Lord our God doth giue vs.

26 Notwithstanding, ye would not goe vp, but were disobedient vnto the commandement of the Lord your God,

27 And murmured in your tents, & said, Because the Lord hated vs, therefore hath he brought vs out of the land of Egypt, to deliuer vs into the hand of the Amorites, and to destroy vs.

28 Whither shall we goe vp? our brethren haue discouraged our hearts, saying, The people is greater and taller then we: the cities are great and walled vp to heauen: and moreover, we haue seene the sonnes of the \* Anakims there.

29 But I said vnto you, Dread not, nor be afraid of them.

30 The Lord your God, who goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that hee did vnto you in Egypt before your eyes.

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seene how the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doeth beare his sonne, in all the way which ye gaue gone, vntill ye came vnto this place.

32 Yet for all this ye did not beleeue the Lord your God,

33 \* Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents in, in fire by night, that ye might see what way to goe, and in a cloud by day.

34 Then the Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and I swore, saying,

35 \* Surely there shall not one of these men of this froward generation see that good land which I swore to giue vnto your fathers,

36 Save Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh: he shall see it, \* and to him will I giue the land that he hath trod: vpon, and to his children, because hee hath constantly followed the Lord.

37 \* Also the Lord was angry with me for your fakes, saying, \* Thou also shalt not goe in thither, *Num. 10. 12. and*

38 But Iohua the sonne of Nun which standeth before thee, he shall goe in thither: incourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. *Josh. 14. 6. 27. 14. 28. and 4. 22. and 34. 4.*

39 Moreover your children which ye said should be a pray, and your sonnes, which in that day had no knowledge betwene good and euil, they shall go in thither, and vnto them wil I giue it, and they shall possesse it.

40 But as for you, turne backe, and take your iourney into the wilderness by the way of the red Sea.

41 Then ye answered, and said vnto me, Wee haue sinned against the Lord, we will goe vp, and fight according to all that the Lord our God hath commanded vs: and ye armed you euery man to the warre, and were ready to goe vp into the mountaine.

42 But the Lord said vnto me, Say vnto them, Go not vp, neither fight (for I am not among you) lest ye fall before your enemies.

43 And when I told you, ye would not heare, but rebelled against the Commandement of the Lord, and were presumptuous, and went vp into the mountaine.

44 Then the Amorites which dwelt in that mountaine came out against you, and chased you (as Bees vse to do) and destroyed you in Seir, *Gen. 36. 20* vnto Hormah.

45 And when ye came againe, yee wept before the Lord, but the Lord would not heare your voice, nor incline his eares vnto you.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh a long time, according to the time that ye had remained before.

## CHAP. II.

4 *Israel is forbidden to fight with the Edomites, 9 Moabites, 19 and Ammonites. 33 Sibon king of Heshbon is discomfited.*

Then wee turned, and tooke our iourney into the wilderness, by the way of the red Sea, as the Lord spake vnto me: and we compassed mount Seir a long time.

1 And the Lord spake vnto me, saying,

2 Ye haue compassed this mountaine long enough: turne you Northward.

3 And warne thou the people, saying, Yee shall goe thorow the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, and they shall be afraid of you: take you good heede therefore.

4 Yee shall not provoke them: for I will not giue you of their land so much as a foote breadth, \* because I haue giuen mount Seir vnto Esau for a possession. *Gen. 36. 8*

5 Ye shall buy meat of them for money to eat, and ye shall also procure ware of them for money to drinke,

6 For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thine hand: he knoweth thy walking thorow this great wilderness, and the Lord thy God hath beene with thee this fortie yeere, and thou hast lacked nothing.

7 And when wee were departed from our brethren, the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, throw the way of the plainne, from Elath, and from Ezion-gather, we turned and went by the way of the wilderness of Moab,



# Against whom Israel may not fight.

# Deuteronomie.

# Sihon and Og vanquished.

10r, b.  
lege.

Gen. 36.  
20.

Num. 31.  
22.

10r, Ga.

Num. 21.  
22.

9 Then the Lord said vnto me, Thou shalt not vexe Moab, neither prouoke them to battell: for I will not giue thee of their land for a possession, because I haue giuen Ar vnto the children of Lot for a possession.

10 The Enims dwelt therein in times past, a people great and many, and tall, as the Anakims.

11 They also were taken for gyants, and the Anakims, whom the Moabites called Emims.

12 The \* Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime, whom the children of Esau chased out and destroyed them before them, and dwelt in their stead, as Israel shall do vnto the land of his possession, which the Lord hath giuen them.

13 Now rise vp, said I, and get you ouer the riuier Zered: and we went ouer the riuier Zered.

14 The space also wherein we came from Kadeshbarnea, vntill we were come ouer the riuier Zered, was eight and thirtie yeeres vntill all the generation of the men of warre were wasted out from among the hoste, as the Lord swore vnto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the Lord was against them, to destroy them from among the host, till they were consumed.

16 ¶ So when all the men of warre were consumed, and dead from among the people,

17 Then the Lord spake vnto me, saying,  
18 Thou shalt go thorow Ar the coast of Moab this day:

19 And thou shalt come neere ouer against the children of Ammon: but shalt not lay siege vnto them, nor moue warre against them: for I will not giue thee of the land of the children of Ammon a possession: for I haue giuen it vnto the children of Lot for a possession.

20 That also was taken for a land of gyants: for gyants dwelt therein aforetime, whom the Ammonites called Zamzumims.

21 A people that was great and many, and tall as the Anakims: but the Lord destroyed them before them, and they succeeded them in their inheritance and dwelt in their stead.

22 As hee did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims before them, and they possessed them, and dwelt in their stead vnto this day.

23 And the Auims which dwelt in Hazarim, euen vnto J Azzab, the Capthorims which came out of Capthor, destroyed them and dwelt in their stead.

24 ¶ Rise vp therefore, said the Lord, take your iourney, and passe ouer the riuier Arnon: behold, I haue giuen into thy hand Sihon the Amorite king of Hehbon, and his land: begin to possesse it, and prouoke him to battell.

25 This day will I begin to fend thy feare and thy dread vpon all people vnder the whole heauen, which shall heare thy fame, and shall tremble and quake before thee.

26 Then I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth, vnto Sihon king of Hehbon with words of peace, saying,

27 ¶ Let me passe thorow thy land: I will goe by the high way, I will neither turne vnto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell mee meate for money, for to eat, & shalt giue me water for money for to drink: onely I will go thorow on my foot.

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did vnto me) vntill I be come ouer Iorden, into the land which the Lord our God giueth vs.

30 But Sihon the king of Hehbon would not let

vs passe by him: for the Lord thy God had hardened his spirit, and made his heart obdurate, because he would deliuer him into thine hand, as appeareth this day.

31 And the Lord said vnto me, Behold, I haue begun to giue Sihon & his land before thee: begin to possesse and inherite his land.

32 ¶ Then came out Sihon to meete vs, himselfe with all his people to fight at Jahaz.

33 But the Lord our God deliuered him into our power, and we smote him, and his sonnes, and all his people.

34 And we tooke all his cities the same time, and destroyed euery citie, men, and women, & children: we let nothing remaine.

35 Onely the cattell we tooke to our selues, and the spoile of the cities which we tooke,

36 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the riuier of Arnon, and from the citie that is vpon the riuier, euen vnto Gilead: there was not one citie that escaped vs: for the Lord our God deliuered vp all before vs.

37 Onely vnto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor vnto any place of the Iri-ner Iabbok, nor vnto the cities in the mountaines, nor vnto whatsoever the Lord our God forbade vs.

## CHAP. III.

3 Og king of Basan is slaine. 11 The bigger of his bedde. 18 The Reubenites and Gadites are commanded to goe ouer Iorden armed before their brethren. 21 Iushua is made captain. 27 Moses permitted to see the land, but was to enter, albeit he desired it.

Then we turned, and went vp by the way of Basan: \* and Og king of Basan came out against vs, he and all his people to fight at Edrei.

2 And the Lord said vnto me, Feare him not, for I will deliuer him, and all his people, and his land into thine hand, and thou shalt do vnto him as thou diddest vnto \* Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Hehbon.

3 So the Lord our God deliuered also vnto our hand, \* Og the king of Basan, and all his people: and we smote him, vntill none was left him alive.

4 And we tooke all his cities the same time, neither was there a citie which we took not from them, euen thre score cities and al the countrey of Argob, the kingdome of Og in Basan.

5 All these cities were fenced with high walles, gates, and barres, beside vnwalled townes a great many.

6 And we ouerthrew them, as we did vnto Sihon king of Hehbon, destroying euery citie with men, women, and children.

7 But all the cattell and the spoile of the cities we tooke for our selues.

8 Thus wee tooke at that time out of the hand of two kings of the Amorites, the land that was on this side Iorden from the riuier of Arnon vnto mount Hermon:

9 (Which Hermon the Sidenians call Shiron, but the Amorites call it Shenir)

10 All the cities of the plaine, and all Gilead, and all Basan vnto Salech, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Basan.

11 For only Og king of Basan remained of the remnant of the gyants, whose bed was a bedde of yron: is it not at Rabbath among the children of Ammon? the length thereof is nine cubites, and foure cubites the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 And this land which we possessed at that time, from

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

from Aroer, which is by the river of Arnon, and halfe mount Gilead, \* and the cities thereof gaue I vnto the Reubenites and Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, the kingdome of Og gaue I vnto the halfe tribe of Manasse: euen all the countrey of Argob with all Bashan, which is called, The land of giants.

14 Iair the sonne of Manasse tooke all the countrey of Argob, vnto the coalles of Gehuri, and of Maachathi: and called them after his owne name, Bashan, \* Hauoth lair vnto this day.

15 And I gaue part of Gilead vnto Machir.

16 And vnto the Reubenites and Gadites I gaue the rest of Gilead, and vnto the river of Arnon, halfe the river and the borders, euen vnto the river Iabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon:

17 The plaine also and Iorden, and the borders from Chitanech euen vnto the sea of the plaine, to wit, the salt sea vnder the springs of Pilgah Eastward.

18 ¶ And I commaunded you the same time, saying, The Lord your God hath giuen you this land to possesse it: ye shall goe ouer armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all men of warre.

19 Your wines only, and your children, and your cattell (for I know that yee haue much cattell) shall abide in you, cities, which I haue giuen you,

20 Vntill the Lord hath giuen rest vnto your brethren as vnto you, and that they also possesse the land which the Lord your God hath giuen them beyond Iorden: then shall ye \* returne euery man vnto his possession which I haue giuen vnto you.

21 ¶ And I charged Iothua the same time, saying, Thine eyes haue seene all that the Lord your God hath done vnto their two kings: \* so shall the Lord doe vnto all the kingdomes whither thou goest.

22 Yee shall not feare them: for the Lord your God, he shall fight for you.

23 And I brought the Lord the same time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy seruants thy greatnesse and thy mighty hand: for where is there a God in heauen or in earth, that can do like thy works, and like thy \* power?

25 I pray thee let me goe ouer and see the good land that is beyond Iorden, that goodly mountaine and Lebanon,

26 But the Lord was angry with mee for my sake, and would not heare mee: and the Lord said vnto mee, Let it suffice thee, speake no more vnto mee of this matter.

27 Get thee vp into the top of Pilgah, and lift vp thine eyes Westward & Northward, and Southward, and Eastward, and behold it with thine eyes, for thou shalt not goe ouer this Iorden:

28 But charge Iothua and encourage him, and bolden him: for he shall go before this people, and hee shall diuide for inheritance vnto them the land which thou shalt see.

29 So we abode in the valley ouer against Beth-Peor.

CHAP. IIII.

1 An exhortation to observe the Law without adding thereto or diminishing. 6 Therein standeth our wisdom. 9 Wee must teach it to our children. 15 No image ought to be made to worship. 26 Threatnings against them that forsake the Law of God. 37 God chuseth the fittest because hee loved their fathers. 43 The three cities of refuge.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, vnto the ordinances and to the Lawes which I teach you to

doe, that yee may liue and goe in, and possesse the land, which the Lord God of your fathers gnueth you.

2 ¶ Ye shall put nothing vnto the word which I *Chap. 12.* command you, neither shall yee take ought therefrom, that ye may keepe the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. *32.*

3 Your eyes haue seene what the Lord did because of Baal-Peor: for all the men that followed Baal-Peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed euery one from among you.

4 But yee that did cleaue vnto the Lord your God, are aliuie euery one of you this day.

5 Behold, I haue taught you ordinances, and Lawes, as the Lord my God commanded me, that ye should doe euen to within the land whither yee goe to possesse it.

6 Keepe them therefore and doe them: for that is your wisdom and your vnderstanding in the sight of the people, which shall heare all these ordinances, and shall say, ¶ Onely this people is wise, and of vnderstanding, and a great nation. *Or. sure-ly.*

7 For what nation is so great, vnto whom the gods come so neere vnto them, as the Lord our God is neere vnto vs, in all that we call vnto him for?

8 And what nation is so great, that hath ordinances and Lawes so righteous, as at this Law which I set before you this day?

9 But take heed to thy selfe, and keepe thy soule diligently, that thou forget not the things which thine eyes haue seene, and that they depart not out of thine heart, all the dayes of thy life: but teach them thy sonnes, and thy sonnes sonnes.

10 Forget not the day that thou stoodest before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord said vnto me, Gather mee the people together, and I will cause them heare my wordes that they may learne to feare mee all the dayes that they shall liue vpon the earth, and that they may teach their children:

11 Then came you neere and \* stood vnder the mountaine, and the mountaine burnt with fire vnto the middes of heauen, and there was darkenesse, clouds and mist. *Exo. 19.*

12 And the Lord spake vnto you out of the middes of the fire, and ye heard the voice of the wordes, but saw no similitude, saue a voice. *18.*

13 Then hee declared vnto you his conenant which hee commanded you to doe, euen the tenne ¶ Commandements, and wrote them vpon two Tables of stone. *Or. words.*

14 ¶ And the Lord commanded mee that same time, that I should teach you ordinances and lawes, which ye should obserue in the land, whither ye goe to possesse it.

15 Take therefore good heed vnto your selves: for ye saw no image in the day that the Lord spake vnto you in Horeb out of the middes of the fire: *for. sels.*

16 That ye corrupt not your selves, and make you a grauen image, or representation of any figure, whether it be the likenesse of male or female,

17 The likenesse of any beast that is on earth, or the likenesse of any feathered fowle that flyeth in the ayre:

18 Or the likenesse of any thing that creepeth on the earth, or the likenesse of any fish that is in the waters beneath the earth,

19 And lest thou lift vp thine eyes vnto heauen, and when thou seest the Sunne, and the Moone, and the starres, with all the hoste of heauen, thoudest be driuen to worship them and serue them, which the Lord thy God hath distributed to all people vnder the whole heauen,

20 But the Lord hath taken you and brought you out of the yron furnace, out of Egypt, to bee vnto him a people and inheritance, as appeareth this day.

21 And the Lord was angry with mee for your words, and sware that I should not go ouer Iorden, and that I should not goe in vnto that good land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee for an inheritance.

22 For I must die in this land, and shall not goe ouer Iorden: but ye shall goe ouer, and possesse that good land,

23 Take heed vnto your selues, lest ye forget the Couenant of the Lord your God which hee made with you, and lest yee make you any grauen image, or likenesse of any thing, as the Lord thy God hath charged thee.

24 For the Lord thy God is a consuming fire, and a ielous God.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and childrens children, and shalt haue remained long in the land, if ye corrupt your selues, and make any grauen image, or likenesse of any thing, and worke euill in the sight of the Lord thy God, to prouoke him to anger.

26 I call heauen and earth to record against you this day, that yee shall shortly perish from the land, wherunto ye goe ouer Iorden to possesse it: ye shall not prolong your dayes therein, but shall vtterly be destroyed.

27 And the Lord shall scatter you among the people, and ye shall be left few in number among the nations whither the Lord shall bring you:

28 And there shall ye serue gods, *euē* the worke of mans hand, wood and stone, which neither see, nor heare, nor eate, nor smell.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seeke the Lord thy God, thou shalt find him, if thou seeke him with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come vpon thee, † at the length, if thou returne to the Lord thy God, and be obedient vnto his voice,

31 (For the Lord thy God is a mercifull God) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the Couenant of thy fathers which he sware vnto them.

32 For enquire nowe of the dayes that are past, which were before thee since the day that God created man vpon the earth, and aske from the one ende of heauen vnto the other, if there came to passe such a great thing as this, or whether any such like thing hath bene heard.

33 Did euer people heare the voice of God speaking out of the middes of a fire, as thou hast heard, and liued?

34 Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from among nations, by tentations, by signes, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arme, and by great feare, according vnto all that the Lord your God did vnto you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Vnto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the Lord he is God, and that ther is none but he alone.

36 Out of heauen hee made thee heare his voyce to instruct thee, and vpon earth he shewed thee his great fire, and thou heardest his voyce out of the middes of the fire.

37 And because hee loned thy fathers, therefore hee chose their seed after them, and hath brought thee out of Egypt in his sight by his mighty power,

38 To thrust out nations greater and mightier

then thou, before thee, to bring thee in, and to giue thee their lande for inheritance, as appeareth this day.

39 Vnderstand therefore this day, and consider in thine heart, that the Lord, he is God in heauen aboue, and vpon the earth beneath: there is none other.

40 Thou shalt keepe therefore his ordinances, and his Commandements which I command thee this day, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy dayes vpon the earth, which the Lord thy God giueth thee for euer.

41 ¶ Then Moses separated three cities on this side of Iorden toward the Sunne rising.

42 That the slayer should flee thither, which had killed his neighbour at vnwares, and hated him not in time past, might flee, I say, vnto one of those cities and liue:

43 That is, \* Bezer in the wilderness, in the plaine country of the Reubenites: and Ramoth in Gilead among the Gadites: and Golan in Bashan among them of Manasseh.

44 ¶ So this is the Law which Moses set before the children of Israel.

45 These are the witnessses, and the ordinances and the Lawes which Moses declared to the children of Israel, after they came out of Egypt,

46 On this side Iorden, in the valley ouer against Beth-Peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Hellbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel \* smote after they were come out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, & the land of \* Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which were on this side Iorden toward the Sunne rising:

48 From Aroer, which is by the banke of the river Arnon: euen vnto mount Sion, which is Hermon,

49 And all the plaine by Iorden Eastward, euen vnto the Sea of the plaine, vnder the \* Springs of Pishgah.

## C H A P. V.

5 *Moses is the meane betwene God and the people. 6 The Lawe is repeated. 23 The people are afraid at Gods voyce. 29 The Lord wisheth that the people would feare him. 32 They must neither decline to the right hand nor the left.*

Then Moses called all Israel, and said vnto them, Hear, O Israel, the ordinances and the Lawes which I propose to you this day, that yee may learne them, and take heed to obserue them.

2 \* The Lord our God made a couenant with vs in Horeb.

3 The Lord made not this couenant with our fathers (one), but with vs, *euē* with vs all heere aloue this day.

4 The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount out of the middes of the fire.

5 (At that time I stood betwene the Lord and you, to declare vnto you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid at the sight of the fire, and went not vp into the mount) and he said,

6 ¶ I am the Lord thy God, which haue brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

7 Thou shalt haue none other gods before my face.

8 Thou shalt make thee no grauen image, or any likenesse of that that is in heauen aboue, or which is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters vnder the earth.

9 Thou shalt neither bow thy selfe vnto them,

† *Ex. in the latter dayes.*

744

Num. 33. 48. 49.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

33. 48.

repeated.

not serue them: for \* I the Lord thy God am a i-  
alous God, visiting the iniquitie of the fathers vpon  
the children, euen vnto the third and fourth gene-  
ration of them that hate me:

10 And shewing mercie vnto thousands of them  
that loue me, and keepe my Commandements.

11 Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy  
God in vaine: for the Lord will not hold him guilt-  
lesse that taketh his Name in vaine.

12 Keepe the Sabbath day, to sanctifie it, as the  
Lord thy God hath commanded thee.

13 Sixe dayes thou shalt labour, and shalt doe all  
thy worke:

14 But the seuenth day is the Sabbath of the  
Lord thy God: thou shalt not doe any worke there-  
in: thou, nor thy sonne, nor thy daughter, nor thy  
manseruant, nor thy maid, nor thine ox, nor thine  
asse, neither any of thy cattell, nor the stranger that  
is within thy gates: that thy man seruant and thy  
maid may rest as well as thou.

15 For remember that thou wast a seruant in the  
land of Egypt, and that the Lord thy God brought  
thee out thence by a mightie hand, and a stretched  
out arme: therefore the Lord thy God commanded  
thee to obserue the Sabbath day.

16 \* Honour thy father and thy mother, as the  
Lord thy God hath commanded thee, that thy dayes  
may bee prolonged, and that it may goe well with  
thee vpon the land which the Lord thy God giueth  
thee.

17 \* Thou shalt not kill.

18 \* Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

19 \* Neither shalt thou steale.

20 Neither shalt thou beare false witness against  
thy neighbour.

21 \* Neither shalt thou couet thy neighbours  
wife: neither shalt thou desire thy neighbours house,  
his fildes, nor his man seruant, nor his maid, nor his  
ox, nor his asse, nor ought that thy neighbour hath.

22 ¶ These words the Lord spake vnto all your  
multitude in the mount out of the mids of the fire,  
the cloud, and the darknesse with a great voyce, and  
added no more: *then they*, and wrote them vpon two  
Tables of stone, and deliuered them vnto me.

23 And when ye heard the voice out of the mids  
of the darknesse, (for the mountaine did burne with  
fire) then ye came to me, all the chiefe of your tribes,  
and your Elders:

24 And yee said, Behold, the Lord our God hath  
showed vs his glory and his greatnesse, and we haue  
heard his voice out of the mids of the fire: we haue  
seene this day that God doth talke with man, and he  
liueth.

25 Now therefore why should wee die? for this  
great fire will consume vs: if we heare the voice of  
the Lord our God any more, we shall die.

26 For what flesh was there euer, that heard the  
voice of the liuing God? speaking out of the mids of  
the fire as we haue, and liued?

27 Goe thou neere and heare all that the Lorde  
our God saith, and declare thou vnto vs all that the  
Lorde our God saith vnto thee, \* and we will heare  
it, and doe it.

28 Then the Lord heard the voice of your words,  
when ye spake vnto me: and the Lord said vnto me,  
I haue heard the voice of the words of this people,  
which they haue spoken vnto thee: they haue well  
said, all that they haue spoken.

29 Oh that there were such an heart in them to  
feare me, and to keepe all my Commandements al-  
way: that it might goe well with them, and with  
their children for euer,

30 Goe, say vnto them, Returne you into your  
tents.

31 But stand thou here with me, and I will tel thee  
all the Commandements, and the ordinances, and  
the lawes, which thou shalt teach them: that they  
may doe them in the land which I giue them to pos-  
seesse it.

32 Take heed therefore, that ye doe as the Lord  
your God hath commanded you: turne not aside to  
the right hand nor to the left,

33 But walke in all the wayes which the Lord  
your God hath commanded you, that yee may liue,  
and that it may goe well with you, and that ye may  
prolong your dayes in the land which yee shall pos-  
seesse.

# CHAP. VI.

1 An exhortation to feare God, and keepe his com-  
mandements, 5 which is, to loue him with all thine  
heart. 7 The same must be taught to the posteritie.  
16 Noe to tempt God. 25 Righteousnesse is contin-  
ued in the Law.

These now are the Commandements, ordina-  
ces, and i lawes, which the Lord your God com-  
manded me to teach you, that ye might doe them in  
the land whither you go to possesse it:

2 That thou mightest feare the Lord thy God,  
and keepe all his ordinances, and his Commande-  
ments which I command thee, thou, and thy sonne,  
and thy sonnes sonne all the dayes of thy life, euen  
that thy dayes may be prolonged.

3 Heare therefore O Israel, and take heed to do  
it, that it may goe well with thee, and that yee may  
increase mightily in the land that floweth with milk  
and hony, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath pro-  
mised thee.

4 Heare, O Israel, The Lord our God is Lorde  
onely,

5 And \* thou shalt loue the Lord thy God with  
all thine heart, and with all thy soule, and with all  
thy might.

6 \* And these words which I command thee  
this day, shall be in thine heart.

7 And thou shalt reherse them continually vn-  
to thy children, and shalt talke of them when thou  
tarrest in thine house, and as thou walkest by the  
way, and when thou liest downe, and when thou  
risest vp:

8 And thou shalt binde them for a signe vpon  
thine hand, and they shall be as i frontlets betweene  
thine eyes.

9 Also thou shalt write them vpon the postes of  
thine house, and vpon thy gates.

10 And when the Lord thy God hath brought  
thee into the land, which he sware vnto thy fathers,  
Abraham, Izhak, and Iakob to giue thee, with great  
and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all manner of goods which  
thou filledst not, and welles digged which thou dig-  
gedst not, vineyards & olue trees which thou plan-  
tedst not, and when thou hast eaten and art full,

12 Beware, least thou forget the Lord, which  
brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the  
house of bondage.

13 Thou shalt feare the Lord thy God, and serue  
him, and shalt sweare by his Name.

14 Ye shall not walke after other gods, after any  
of the gods of the people which are round about  
you,

15 (For the Lorde thy God is a ialous God  
among you) lest the wrath of the Lord thy God bee  
kindled against thee, and destroy thee from the face  
of the earth.

For iurice-  
ments.

Mat. 22.  
57. Marke  
12. 29, 30.  
Luk. 10. 27  
Chap. 11.  
18.

For signes  
of remem-  
brance.

16 ¶ Yee shall not tempt the Lord your God, as ye did tempt him in Massah :

17 *But* ye shall keepe diligently the Commandements of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his ordinances which hee hath commaunded thee,

18 And thou shalt doe that which is right and good in the sight of the Lord : that thou mayest prosper, and that thou mayest go in, and possesse that good land, which the Lord swaue vnto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies before thee, as the Lord hath said.

20 When thy sonne shall aske thee in time to come, saying, What meane these testimonies, and ordinances and Lawes, which the Lord our God hath commaunded you?

21 Then thou shalt say vnto thy sonne, We were Pharaohs bondmen in Egypt: but the Lord brought vs out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

22 And the Lord shewed signes and woonders great and euill vpon Egypt, vpon Pharaoh, and vpon all his household before our eyes,

23 And brought vs out from thence, to bring vs in, and to giue vs the land, which he swaue vnto our fathers,

24 Therefore the Lord hath commaunded vs to doe all these ordinances, *and* to feare the Lord our God, that it may goe euill well with vs, and that he may preferre vs aloue as at this present.

25 Moreover, this shall be our righteousness before the Lord our God, if we take heed to keepe all these commandements, as he hath commaunded vs.

## CHAP. VII.

2 *The Israelites may make no covenant with the Gentiles. 5 They must destroy the idoles. 8 The election dependeth on the free love of God. 19 The experience of the power of God ought to confirme vs. 25 To avoid all occasion of idolatrie.*

*(ba. 31.8.)* **W**hen the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possesse it, and shall roote out many nations before thee: the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Iebusites, seven nations greater and mightier then thou,

2 And the Lord thy God shall giue them before thee, then thou shalt smite them, and shalt utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no \* covenant with them, nor haue compassion on them,

3 Neither shalt thou make mariages with them, neither giue thy daughter vnto his sonne, nor take his daughter vnto thy sonne.

4 For if they will cause thy sonne to turne away from mee, and to serue other gods: then will the wrath of the Lord waxe hote against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

5 But thus ye shall deale with them, Ye shall overthrow their altars, and breake downe their pillars, and ye shall cut downe their groves, and burne their graven images with fire.

6 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, \* the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a precious people vnto himselfe, aboue all people that are vpon the earth.

7 The Lord did not set his loue vpon you, nor chuse you, because yee were more in number then any people: for ye were the fewest of all people.

8 But because the Lord loved you, and because hee would keepe the othe which hee had sworne to your fathers, the Lord hath brought you out by a mighty hand, and deliuered you out of the house of

bondage from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt,

9 That thou mayest knowe, that the Lord thy God, hee is God, the faithfull God, which keepeth covenant and mercie vnto them that loue him, and keepe his commandements, *even* to a thousand generations,

10 And rewardeth them to their face that hate him, to bring them to destruction: hee will not deferre to reward him that hateth him to his face.

11 Keepe thou therefore the Commandements, and the ordinances and the Lawes, which I commaund thee this day to doe them.

12 ¶ For if ye hearken vnto these Lawes, and obserue and doe them, then the Lord thy God shall keepe with thee the covenant and the mercie which he swaue vnto thy fathers.

13 And he will loue thee, and blesse thee, and multiply thee: hee will also blede the fruit of thy wombe, and the fruit of thy land, thy cowne and thy wine, and thine oyle, and the increase of thy kine, and the flockes of thy sheepe in the land, which he swaue vnto thy fathers to giue thee.

14 Thou shalt be blessed aboue all people: there shall be neither male nor female barren among you, nor among your cattell.

15 Moreover, the Lord will take away from thee all infirmities, and will put none of the euill diseases of \* Egypt (which thou knowest) vpon thee, but will send them vpon all that hate thee.

16 Thou shalt therefore consume all people which the Lord thy God shall giue thee: thine eye shall not spare them: neither shalt thou serue their gods, for that shall be thy \* destruction.

17 If thou say in thine heart, These nations are more then I, how can I cast them out?

18 Thou shalt not feare them, but remember what the Lord thy God did vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all Egypt:

19 The great tentations which thine eyes saw, and the signes and woonders, and the mighty hand, played, and stretched out arme, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out: to foil the Lord thy God do vs, to all the people, whose face thou fearest.

20 \* Moreover, the Lord thy God will send hornets among them, vntill they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not feare them: for the Lord thy God is among you, a God mighty and dreadful.

22 And the Lord thy God will roote out these nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase vpon thee.

23 But the Lord thy God shall giue them before thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, vntill they be brought to nought.

24 And hee shall deliuer their Kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from vnder heauen: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, vntill thou hast destroyed them.

25 The graven images of their gods shall ye \* burne with fire, and \* count not the silver and gold that is on them. nor take it vnto thee, lest thou be snared therewith: for it is an abomination before the Lord thy God.

26 Bring not therefore abomination into thine house, lest thou be accursed like it, but utterly abhorre it, and count it most abominable: for it is \* accursed.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 God humbled the Israelites to trie what they haue in their hearts. 5 God chastiseth them as his children. 14 The heart ought not to be proud for Gods benefits.

Exod. 23.  
32. and  
34. 12.

10r, any  
of them.

Ch. 1. 1. 2.  
and 26.  
18. 19.  
Exo. 19.  
1. pet. 2. 9.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.

Exo. 23.  
34. 12.



his people.

*benefits. 19 The forgetfulness of Gods benefites cause destruction.*

**Y**E shall keepe all the commandments which I command thee this day, for to doe them: that ye may liue and be multiplied, and go in, and possesse the land which the Lord sware vnto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee this fortie yeere in the wilderness, for to humble thee, and to proue thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keepe his commandments or no.

3 Therefore hee humbled thee, and made thee hungry, & fed thee with M A N, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know it, that hee might teach thee that man liueth not by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord, doeth a man liue.

4 Thy raiment waxed not olde vpon thee, neither did thy foot swell thofe fourtie yeeres.

5 Know therefore in thine heart, that as a man nourisheth his sonne, so the Lord thy God nourisheth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keepe the Commandments of the Lord thy God, that thou mayest walke in his wayes, and feare him.

7 For the Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land in the which are riuers of water and fountaines, and depths that spring out of valleys and mountaines:

8 A land of wheate and barley, and of vineyards and figge trees, and pomegranates: a land of olie olue and of hony:

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarcitie, neither shalt thou lacke any thing therein: a land whose stones are yron, and out of whose mountaines thou shalt digge brasie.

10 And when thou hast eaten and filled thy selfe, thou shalt blesse the Lord thy God for the good land which he hath giuen thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, not keeping his commandments, & his laws, and his ordinances, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and filled thy selfe, and hast built goodly howses and dwelt therein,

13 And thy beasts, and thy sheepe are increased, and thy siluer and golde is multiplied, and all that thou hast is increased,

14 Then thy heart be lifted vp, and thou forget the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

15 Who was thy guide in the great and terrible wilderness (wherein were fiery serpents and scorpions, & drought, where was no water, who brought forth water for thee out of the rocke of flint:

16 Who fedde thee in the Wilderness with M A N, which thy fathers knew not) to humble thee, and to proue thee, that he might doe thee good in thy latter end.

17 Beware lest thou say in thine heart, My power, and the strength of mine owne hand hath prepared me this abundance.

18 But remember the Lord thy God: for it is he which giueth thee power to get substance, to establish his Couenant, which hee sware vnto thy fathers, as appeareth this day.

19 And if thou forget the Lord thy God, & walk after other gods, and serue them, & worship them, I tell thee vnto you this day that yee shall surely perishe.

20 As the nations which the Lord destroyeth before you, so you shall perish, because yee would not

be obedient vnto the voice of the Lord your God.

## C H A P. I X.

4 God doeth them not good for their owne righteousness, but for his owne sake. 7 Moses putteth them in remembrance of their sinnes. 17 The two tables are broken. 26 Moses prayeth for the people.

**H**EARE, O Israel, Thou shalt passe ouer Iorden this day, to goe in and to possesse nations greater and mightier then thy selfe, and cities great and walled vp to heauen,

2 A people great and tall, euen the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak?

3 Vnderstand therefore that this day the Lord thy God is hee which goeth ouer before thee, as a consuming fire: he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them downe before thy face: so shalt thou cast them out, and destroy them suddenly, as the Lord hath said vnto thee.

4 Speake not thou in thine heart (after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out before thee) saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in, to possesse this land: but for the wickednes of these nations the Lord hath cast them out before thee.

5 For thou entrest not to inherite their land for thy righteousness, or for thy vpriight heart: but for the wickednes of those nations, the Lord thy God doeth cast them out before thee, and that he might performe the word which the Lord thy God sware vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob.

6 Vnderstand therefore, that the Lord thy God giueth thee not this good land to possesse it for thy righteousness: for thou art a stiffnecked people.

7 Remember, and forget not how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to anger in the wilderness: since the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, vntill ye came vnto this place ye haue rebelled against the Lord.

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord to anger, so that the Lord was wroth with you, euen to destroy you,

9 When I was gone vp into the mount to receiue the Tables of stone, the Tables, I say, of the couenant, which the Lord made with you: and I abode in the mount fourty dayes and forie nights, and I neither ate bread nor yet dranke water:

10 Then the Lord deliuered mee two Tables of stone written with the finger of God, & in them was contained according to all the words which the Lord had saide vnto you in the mount out of the mids of the fire, in the day of the assembly.

11 And when the fortie dayes and fortie nights were ended, the Lord gaue me the two Tables of stone, the Tables, I say, of the Couenant,

12 And the Lord said vnto me, Arise, get thee downe quickly from hence: for thy people which thou hast brought out of Egypt, haue corrupted their wayes: they are soone turned out of the way, which I commanded them: they haue made them a molten image.

13 Furthermore the Lord spake vnto me, saying, I haue seene this people, and behold, it is a stiffnecked people.

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and put out their name from vnder heauen, and I will make of thee a mightie nation, and greater then they be.

15 So I returned, and came downe from the mount, (and the mount burnt with fire, and the two Tables of the Couenant were in my two hands.)

16 Then I looked, and behold, yee had sinned against the Lord your God: for yee had made you a molten calfe, and had turned quickly out of the way which the Lord had commanded you.

17 Therefore I tooke the two Tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I fel down before the Lord forty dayes, and forty nights, as before: I neither ate bread, nor dranke water, because of all your finnes, which yee had committed, in doing wickedly in the sight of the Lord, in that ye prouoked him vnto wrath.

19 (For I was afraid of the wrath and indignation, wherewith the Lord was moued against you, even to destroy you) yet the Lord heard me at that time also.

20 Likewise the Lord was very angry with Aaron, even to destroy him: but at that time I prayed also for Aaron.

21 And I tooke your sinne, I meane the calfe which yee had made, and burnt him with fire, and stamped him, and ground him small, even vnto very dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the riuier, that descended out of the mount.

*Num. 11.* 22 Also in \* Taberah, and in \* Massah, and in \* Ki-  
broth-hattaanah ye prouoked the Lord to anger.

*Exo. 17.7* 23 Likewise when the Lord sent you from Ka-  
*Num. 11.* delah-barnea, saying, Goe vp and possesse the land  
31- which I haue giuen you; then yee rebelled against the commandement of the Lord your God and be-  
lieued him not, nor hearkened vnto his voice.

24 Ye haue bene rebellious vnto the Lord, since the day that I knew you.

25 Then I fell downe before the Lord fourtie dayes, and fourtie nights, as I fell downe before, be-  
cause the Lord had said, that he would destroy you.

26 And I prayed vnto the Lord and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people, nor thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, whom thou hast brought out of Egypt by a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy seruants Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob. looke not on the stubbornesse of this people, nor to their wickednesse, nor to their sinne.

*Num. 14.* 28 Left the country whence thou broughtest  
16. them, say, \* Because the Lord was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, or be-  
cause hee hated them, hee caried them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they are thy people, & thine inheritance which thou broughtest out by thy mightie power and by thy stretched out arme.

#### CHAP. X.

5 The second Tables put in the Arke. 8 The tribe of Leui is dedicate to the service of the Tabernacle. 12 What the Lord requireth of his. 16 The circumcision of the heart. 17 God regardeth not the person. 21 The Lord is the praise of Israel.

*Exo. 34.1* 1 In the same time the Lord said vnto mee, \* Hew  
three two Tables of stone like vnto the first, and come vp vnto me into the mount, and make thee an Arke of wood,

2 And I will write vpon the Tables the words that were vpon the first Tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the Arke.

3 And I made an Arke of Shittim wood, and hewed two Tables of stone like vnto the first, and went vp into the mountaine, and the two Tables in mine hand.

4 Then he wrote vpon the Tables according to the first writing (the ten Commandments, which the Lord spake vnto you in the mount out of the

mids of the fire, in the day of the assembly) and the Lord gaue them vnto me.

5 And I departed and came downe from the mount, and put the Tables in the Arke which I had made: and there they be, as the Lord commanded mee.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel tooke their journey from Beeroth of the children of Iaakan to Mosera, where Aaron died, and was buried, and Eleazar his sonne became Priest in his stead.

7 ¶ From thence they departed vnto Gudgodah, and from Gudgodah to Iorbath a land of running waters.

8 ¶ The same time the Lord separated the tribe of Leui to beare the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord, and to stand before the Lord, to minister vnto him, and to blesse in his Name vnto this day.

9 Wherefore Leui hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren: for the Lord is his inheritance, as the Lord thy God hath promised him.

10 And I taried in the mount, as at the first time, fortie dayes and fortie nights, and the Lord heard me at that time also, and the Lord would not destroy thee.

11 But the Lord said vnto me, Arise, go forth in the journey before the people, that they may go in and possesse the land, which I sware vnto their fathers to giue vnto them.

12 ¶ And now Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to feare the Lord thy God, to walke in all his wayes, and to loue him, and to serue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy foile?

13 That thou keepe the commandements of the Lord, and his ordinances, which I commaund thee this day for thy wealthe?

14 Behold, heauen, and the heauen of heauens is the Lords thy God, and the \* earth, with all that therein is.

15 Notwithstanding, the Lord set his delight in thy fathers to loue them, and did chuse their seede after them, even you aboue all people, as appeareth this day.

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskinne of your heart, and harden your neckes no more.

17 For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of Lords, a great God, mightie, and terrible, which accepteth no \* persons, nor taketh reward:

18 Who doeth right vnto the fatherlesse and widow, and loueth the stranger, giuing him food and raiment.

19 Loue ye therefore the stranger: for yee were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 \* Thou shalt feare the Lord thy God: thou shalt serue him, and thou shalt cleaue vnto him, and shalt sweare by his Name.

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great & terrible things, which thine eyes haue seene.

22 Thy fathers went downe vnto Egypt \* with fewente persons, and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the \* starres of the heauen in multitude.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 An exhortation to loue God, and keepe his Law. 10 The praises of Canaan. 18 To meditate continually the word of God. 19 To teach it vnto the children. 26 Blessing and cursing.

¶ Therefore thou shalt loue the Lord thy God, and shalt keepe that which hee commaundeth to be kept: that is, his ordinances, and his lawes, and his commandements alway.

2 And consider this day (for I speake not to your children, which haue neither knowne nor scene) the chalicement of the Lorde your God, his greatness, his mightie hand, and his stretched out arme,  
3 And his signes, and his actes which he did in the middes of Egypt vnto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and vnto all his land:

4 And what he did vnto the hoste of the Egyptians, vnto their horses and to their charrets, when hee caused the waters of the redde sea to ouerflow them, as they pursued after you, and the Lorde destroyed them vnto this day:

5 And what he did vnto you in the wildernesse vntill ye came vnto this place:

6 And what hee did vnto Dathan and Abiram the sonnes of Eliab the sonne of Reuben, when the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them with their bouisholds and their tents, and all their substance that they had in the mids of all Israel.

7 For your eyes haue scene all the great actes of the Lorde which he did.

8 Therefore shall ye keepe all the commandements, which I commaund you this day, that ye may be strong, and goe in and possesse the land whither ye goe to possesse it:

9 Also that yee may prolong your dayes in the land, which the Lorde sware vnto your fathers to giue vnto them and to their feede, euen a land that floweth with milke and honie.

10 ¶ For the land whither thou goest to possesse it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence yee came, where thou sowdest thy feede, and wateredst it with thy fete, as a garden of herbes:

11 But the land whither ye goe to possesse it, is a land of mountaines and valleys, and drinketh water of the raine of heauen.

12 This land doeth the Lorde thy God care for: the eyes of the Lorde thy God are alwayes vpon it, from the beginning of the yere, euen vnto the end of the yere.

13 ¶ If ye shall hearken therefore vnto my commandements, which I commaund you this day, that yeloue the Lorde your God, and serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule,

14 I also will giue raine vnto your land in due time, the first raine and the latter, that thou mayest gather in thy wheate, and thy wine, and thine oile.

15 Also I will send grasse in thy fieldes for thy cattell, that thou mayest eate and haue enough.

16 But beware lest your heart deceiue you, and lest yee turne aside, and serue other gods, and worship them.

17 And so the anger of the Lorde be kindled against you, and he shut vp the heauen, that there be no raine, and that your land yeeld not her fruit, and yee perish quickly from the good land, which the Lorde giueth you.

18 ¶ Therefore shall yee lay vpon these my words in your heart and in your soule, and \* binde them for a signe vpon your hand, that they may be as a frontlet betwene your eyes,

19 And ye shal \* teach them your children, speaking of them, when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the street, and when thou liest downe, and when thou risest vp.

20 And thou shalt write them vpon the posts of thine house, and vpon thy gates,

21 That your dayes may be multiplied, and the dayes of your children, in the land which the Lorde sware vnto your fathers to giue them, as long as the heauens are about the earth.

22 ¶ For if ye keepe diligently all these Com-

mandements which I commaund you to doe: that is, to loue the Lorde your God, to walke in all his wayes, and to cleaue vnto him,

23 Then will the Lorde cast out all these nations before you, and yee shall possesse great nations and mightier then you.

24 \* All the places whereon the soles of your feete shall tread, thalbe yours: your coast shall be from the wildernesse, and from Lebanon, and from the riuier, euen the riuier Perath, vnto the vttermoost sea.

25 No man shall stand against you: for the Lorde your God shall cast the feare and dread of you vpon all the land that ye shall tread vpon, as hee hath said vnto you,

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse:

27 ¶ The blessing, if yee obey the Commandements of the Lorde your God which I commaund you this day:

28 And the \* curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lorde your God, but turne out of the way which I commaund you this day, to goe after other gods, which ye haue not knowne.

29 ¶ When the Lorde thy God therefore hath brought thee into the land, whither thou goest to possesse it, then thou shalt put the \* blessing vpon mount Gerizim, and the curse vpon mount Ebal,

30 Are they not beyond Jordan, on that part where the Sunne goeth downe in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the plaine ouer against Gilgal, beside the ¶ groue of Moreh?

31 For yee shall passe ouer Iordan to goe in to possesse the land which the Lorde your God giueth you, and ye shall possesse it and dwell therein.

32 Take heed therefore that ye \* doe all the commandements and the Lawes which I set before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

2 To destroy the idolatrous places. 5. 8 To serue God where he commaundeth, and as he commaundeth, and not as men fantasie. 19 The Leuites must be nourished. 31 Idolaters burnt their children to their gods. 32 To add nothing to Gods ord.

These are the ordinances and the Lawes which ye shall obserue and doe in the land (which the Lorde God of thy fathers giueth thee to possesse it) as long as yelive vpon the earth.

2 \* Yee shall vterly destroy all the places wherein the nations which ye shall possesse, serued their gods vpon the hie mountaines, and vpon the hilles, and vnder euery greene tree.

3 \* Also yee shall ouerthrow their altars, and breake downe their pillars, and burne their groues with fire: and ye shall hewe downe the grauen images of their gods, and abolish their names out of that place.

4 Yeshall not so doe vnto the Lorde your God,

5 But yee shall seeke the place which the Lorde your God shall \* chuse out of all your tribes, to put his Name there, and thither to dwell, and thither thou shalt come.

6 And yee shall bring thither your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and the offering of your hands and your vowe, and your free offerings, and the first borne of your kine, and of your sheepe.

7 And there ye shall eate before the Lorde your God, and yee shall reioyce in all that you put your hand vnto, both ye and your household, because the Lorde thy God hath blessed thee.

8 Ye shall not doe after all these things that we doe here this day: *that is*, euery man whatsoever seemeth him good in his owne eyes.

9 For ye are not yet come to rest, and to the inheritance which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

10 But when ye goe ouer Iorden, and dwell in the land which the Lord your God hath giuen you to inherit, and when hee hath giuen you rest from all your enemies round about, and yee dwell in safetie,

11 When there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall chuse, to cause his Name to dwell there, thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the offering of your hands, and all your speciall vows which ye vow vnto the Lord.

*Or, that which ye shall offer*  
*for your*  
*vowes.*  
*Chap. 10. 9*

12 And yee shall reioyce before the Lord your God, yee and your sonnes, and your daughters, and your seruants, and your maidens, and the Leuite that is within your gates: \* for he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

13 Take heed that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in euery place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the Lord shall chuse in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt doe all that I command thee.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eate flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thine heart desireth, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath giuen thee: both the vncleane and the cleane may eate thereof, as of the roe bucke, and of the hart.

16 Onely ye shall not eate the blood, but powre it vpon the earth as water.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eate within thy gates the tithe of thy corne, nor of thy wine, nor of thine oile, nor the first borne of thy kine, nor of thy sheep, neither any of thy vowes, which thou vowest, nor thy free offerings, nor the offering of thine hands,

18 But thou shalt eate it before the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse, thou, and thy sonne, and thy daughter, & thy seruant, and thy maid, and the Leuite that is within thy gates: and thou shalt reioyce before the Lord thy God, in all that thou putt'st thine hand to.

*Eccles. 7. 32.* 19 ¶ Beware, that thou forsake not the Leuite, as long as thou liuest vpon the earth.

*Gen. 18. 14. chap. 19. 8.* 20 ¶ When the Lord thy God shall enlarge thy border, \* as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eate flesh, (because thine heart longeth to eate flesh) thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thine heart desireth.

21 If the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen to put his Name there, be farre from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy bullockes, and of thy sheepe, which the Lord hath giuen thee, as I haue commanded thee, and thou shalt eate in thy gates whatsoever thine heart desireth.

22 Euen as the roe bucke and the hart is eaten, so shalt thou eate them: both the vncleane and the cleane shall eate of them alike.

*1 Ebr. be strong, or constant.* 23 Onely be sure that thou eate not the blood: for the blood is the life, and thou mayest not eate the life with the flesh.

24 Therefore thou shalt not eate it, but powre it vpon the earth as water.

25 Thou shalt not eate it, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the Lord.

26 But thine holy things which thou hast, and

thy vowes thou shalt take vp, and come vnto the place which the Lord shall chuse.

27 And thou shalt make thy burnt offerings of the flesh, & of the blood vpon the altar of the Lord thy God, and the blood of thine offerings shall be powred vpon the Altar of the Lord thy God, and thou shalt eate the flesh.

28 Take heed, and heare all these words which I command thee, that it may goe well with thee, and with thy children after thee for euer when thou doest that which is good and right in the sight of the Lord thy God.

29 ¶ When the Lord thy God shall destroy the nations before thee, whether thou goest to possesse them, and thou shalt possesse them, and dwell in their land,

30 Beware, lest thou bee taken in a snare after them, after that they be destroyed before thee, and lest thou aske after their gods, saying, How did these nations serue their gods, that I may do so likewise?

31 Thou shalt not do so vnto the Lord thy God: for all abomination which the Lord hateth, haue they done vnto their gods: for they haue burned both their sonnes and their daughters with fire to their gods.

32 Therefore whatsoever I command you, take heed you doe it: \* thou shalt put nothing thereto, nor take ought therefrom.

#### CHAP. XIII.

5 The inticers to idolatrie must be staine, seems they neuer so holy, 6 Someere of kindred or friendship, 12 or great in multitude or power.

If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreames, (and giue thee a signe or wonder,

2 And the signe and the wonder, which he hath tolde thee, come to passe) saying, Let vs goe after other gods, which thou hast not knownen, and let vs serue them,

3 Thou shalt not hearken vnto the words of that prophet, nor vnto that dreamer of dreames: for the Lord your God prooueth you, to know whether ye loue the Lord your God with all your heart, and with all your soule.

4 Ye shall walke after the Lord your God, and feare him, and shall keepe his commandements, and hearken vnto his voice, and ye shall serue him, and cleane vnto him.

5 But that prophet, or that dreamer of dreames, he shall be staine, because hee hath spoken to turne you away from the Lord your God (which brought you out of the land of Egypt, & deliuered you out of the house of bondage) to thrust thee out of the way, wherein the Lord thy God commanded thee to walke: so shalt thou take the euill away forth of the mids of thee.

6 ¶ If thy brother the sonne of thy mother, or thine owne sonne, or thy daughter, or thy wife, that hath in thy bosome, or thy friend, which is as thine owne soule, entice thee secretly, saying, Let vs goe and serue other gods, (which thou hast not knownen, thou, I say, nor thy fathers)

7 Any of the gods of the people which are round about you, neere vnto thee, or farre off from thee, from the one end of the earth vnto the other:

8 Thou shalt not consent vnto him, nor heare him, neither shalt thine eye cipe him, nor shew mercie, nor keepe him secret,

9 But thou shalt euen kill him: thine hand shall be first vpon him to put him to death, and then the hands of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die (because he hath gone about to thrust thee away from

from the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage)

11 That \* all Israel may heare and feare, and do no more any such wickednesse as this among you.

12 ¶ If thou shalt heare say (concerning any of thy cities which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee to dwell in)

13 ¶ Wicked men are gon out from among you, and haue drawn away the inhabitants of their citie, saying, Let vs goe and serue other gods, which ye haue not knowne,

14 Then thou shalt seeke, and make search, and enquire diligently: and if it bee true, and the thing certaine, that such abomination is wrought among you,

15 Thou shalt euen slay the inhabitants of that citie with the edge of the sword: destroy it vtterly, and all that is therein, and the cattell thereof with the edge of the sword.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoile of it into the mids of the streete thereof, and burne with fire the citie and all the spoile thereof euery whit, vnto the Lord thy God: and it shall be an heape for euer: it shall not be built againe.

17 And there shall cleane nothing of the damned thing to thine hand, that the Lord may turne from the fiercenes of his wrath, and shew thee mercy, and haue compassion on thee, and multiply thee as he hath sworn vnto thy fathers:

18 When thou shalt obey the voice of the Lord thy God, and keepe al his Commandements which I command thee this day, that thou doe that which is right in the eyes of the Lord thy God.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The manners of the Gentiles in marking themselves for the dead, may not be followed. 2 What meats are cleane to bee eaten, and what not. 29 The tithes for the Leuite, stranger, fatherlesse, and widow.

YE are the children of the Lord your God. \* Yee shall not cut your selues, nor make you any baldnesse betwene your eyes for the dead.

2 \* For thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a precious people vnto himselfe, aboue all the people that are vpon the earth.

3 ¶ Thou shalt eat no maner of abomination. 4 These are the beasts which yee shall eat, the beeste, the sheepe, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roe bucke, and the bugle, and the wild goat, and the vnicorne, and the wilde oxen, and the chamois.

6 And euery beast that parteth the hoofe, and cleaueth the clift into two clawes, and of the beasts that cheweth the cud, that shall ye eat.

7 But these yee shall not eat, of them that chew the cud, and of them that diuide and cleaue the hoofe onely: the camel, nor the hare, nor the cony: for they chewe the cud, but diuide not the hoofe: therefore they shall be vnclanne to you.

8 Also the swine, because he diuideth the hoofe, and cheweth not the cud, shall be vnclanne vnto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carkeises.

9 ¶ These ye shall eat, of all that are in the waters: all that haue finnes and scales shall yee eat.

10 And whatsoeuer hath no finnes nor scales, ye shall not eat, it shall be vnclanne vnto you.

11 ¶ Of all cleane birds ye shall eat.

12 But these are they, whereof yee shall not eat: the eagle, nor the goshawke, nor the ospray,

13 Nor the glede, nor the kite, nor the vulture after their kinde,

15 Nor all kind of rauens,

15 Nor the ostrich, nor the night crow, nor the leameaw, nor the hawke after her kind,

16 Neither the little owle, nor the great owle, nor the redshanke,

17 Nor the pellicane, nor the swanne, nor the cormorant:

18 The storke also, and the heron in his kind, nor the lapwing, \* nor the bakke.

19 And euery creeping thing that flieth, shall be vnclanne vnto you: it shall not be eaten.

20 But of all cleane foules ye may eate.

21 Ye shall eat of nothing that dieth alone, but thou shalt giue it vnto the strangers that is within thy gates, that he may eat it: or thou mayest sell it vnto a stranger: for thou art an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, Thou shalt not \* seeke a kid in his mothers milke.

22 Thou shalt giue the tithe of all the increase of thy feed, that cometh forth of the field yere by yere.

23 And thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God (in the place which hee shall chuse to cause his Name to dwell there) the tithe of thy corne, of thy wine, and of thine oile, and the first borne of thy kine, and of thy sheepe, that thou mayest learne to feare the Lord thy God alway.

24 And if the way bee too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carie it, because the place is farr from thee, where the Lord thy God shall chuse to set his Name, when the Lord thy God shall blesse thee,

25 Then shalt thou make it in money, and take the money in thine hand, and goe vnto the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse.

26 And thou shalt bestow the money for whatsoeuer thine heart desireth: whether it bee oxen, or sheepe, or wine, or strong drinke, or whatsoever thine heart desireth: and shalt eat it there before the Lord thy God, and reioyce, both thou, and thine household.

27 And the Leuite that is within thy gates, shalt thou not forsake: for hee hath neither part nor inheritance with thee.

28 ¶ At the end of three yeeres thou shalt bring fourth all the tithes of thine increase of the same yeece, and lay it vp within thy gates.

29 Then the Leuite shall come, because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, which are within thy gates, and shall eat, and bee filled, that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in all the worke of thine hand which thou doest.

CHAP. XV.

1 The yeece of releasing of debts. 3 God blesseth them that keepe his Commandements. 4 To helpe the poore. 12 The freedome of seruants. 19 The first borne of the cattell must be offered to the Lord.

THE terme of seven yeeres thou shalt make a freedome.

2 And this is the maner of the freedome: euery creditour shall quit the loue of his hand which hee hath leapt to his neighbour: hee shall not aske it again of his neighbour, nor of his brother: for the name of the Lords freedome is proclaimed.

3 Of a stranger thou mayest require it: but that which thou hast with thy brother, thine hand shall remit:

4 Saue when there shall be no poore with thee: for the Lord shall blesse thee in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee, for an inheritance to possesse it:

Orscow.

Leuit. 11.

Exod. 23.

19. and

34. 26.

For binde

27.



5 So that thou hearken vnto the voyce of the Lord thy God to obserue and doe all these Commandements, which I command thee this day.

**Chap. 28.** 6 For the Lord thy God hath blessed thee, as he hath promised thee: and thou shalt lend vnto many nations, but thou thy selfe shalt not borrow, and thou shalt reigne ouer many nations, and they shall not reigne ouer thee.

**12.** 7 ¶ If one of thy brethren with thee bee poore within any of thy gates in thy land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poore brother:

**Mat. 23.7.** 8 \*But thou shalt open thine hand vnto him, and shalt lend him sufficient for his need which he hath.

**14.** 9 Beware that there bee not a wicked thought in thine heart, to say, The seuenth yeere, the yeere of freedome is at hand: therefore I grieueth thee to looke on thy poore brother, and thou giuest him nought, and hee crieth vnto the Lord against thee, so that thou shalt be in thee:

**† Ebr. shine** 10 Thou shalt giue him, and † let it not grieue **† Ebr. let** thine heart to giue vnto him: for because of this **† Ebr. let** the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, **† Ebr. let** and in all that thou puttest thine hand to.

**11** Because there shall be euen some poore in the land, therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand vnto thy brother, to thy needy, and to thy poore in thy land.

**Exod. 21.2.** 12 ¶ If thy brother an Ebrew sell himselfe to thee, or an Ebrewesse, and ierue thee sixe yeeres, euen in the seuenth yeere thou shalt let him goe free from thee.

**2. leu. 3.14.** 13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee thou shalt not let him goe away empty,

14 But shalt giue him a liberall reward of thy sheep, and of thy corne, and of thy wine: thou shalt giue him of that where in the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

15 And remember that thou wast a seruant in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God deliuered thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And if hee say vnto thee, I will not goe away from thee, because he loneth thee, and thine house, and because he is well with thee,

**Exod. 21.6.** 17 \* Then shalt thou take an awle and pierce his eare thorow against the doore, and he shall be thy seruant for euer: and vnto thy maide seruant thou shalt doe likewise.

18 Let it not grieue thee, when thou lettest him goe out free from thee: for he hath serued thee sixe yeeres, which is the double worke of an hired seruant: and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

**Exod. 34.19.** 19 ¶ All the first borne males that come of thy cattel and of thy sheepe, thou shalt sanctifie vnto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt doe no worke with thy first borne bullock, nor sheare thy first borne sheep.

20 Thou shalt rate it before the Lord thy God yeere by yeere, in the place which the Lord shall chuse, for his thou and thine household.

**Leu. 22.20, 21.** 21 \* But if there bee any blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blinde, or haue any euill fault, thou shalt not offer it vnto the Lord thy God,

**eccl. 35.13.** 22 \* But shalt eat it within thy gates, the vncleane and the cleane shall eat it like, as the roe buck, and as the hart.

23 Onely thou shalt not eat the blood thereof, but poure it vpon the ground as water.

CHAP. XVI.

2 Of Easter, 10 In Whitsontide, 13 and the first of

Tabernacles. 18 What Officers ought to be ordeined. 21 Idolatrie forbidden.

1 Thou shalt keepe the moneth of Abib, and thou shalt celebrate the Pasche vnto the Lord thy God: for in the moneth of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore offer the Pasche ouer to the Lord thy God, of sheepe and bullockes \* in the place where the Lord shall chuse to cause his name to dwell.

3 Thou shalt \* eat no leauened bread with it, but seven dayes shalt thou eat vncleauened bread therewith, euen the bread of tribulation: for thou camest out of the land of Egypt in haste, that thou maiest remember the day when thou camest out of the land of Egypt, all the dayes of thy life.

4 And there shalbe no leauen seen with thee in all thy coasts seven dayes long: neither shall there remaine the night any of the flesh vntill the morning which thou offerdest the first day at euen.

5 Thou maiest not offer the Pascheouer within any of thy gates, which the Lord thy God giueth thee:

6 But in the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse to place his Name, there thou shalt offer the Pascheouer at euen, about the going downe of the Sunne, in the season that thou camest out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roste and eat it in the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse, and shalt returne on the morrow, and goe vnto thy tents.

8 Sixe dayes shalt thou eat vncleauened bread, and the seuenth day shalt bee a solemne assembly to the Lord thy God: thou shalt doe no worke therein.

9 ¶ Seven weekes shalt thou number vnto thee, and shalt begin to number the seven weekes, when thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corne:

10 And thou shalt keepe the feast of weekes vnto the Lord thy God seven a free gift of thine hand, which thou shalt giue vnto the Lord thy God, as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

11 And thou shalt reioyce before the Lord thy God, thou and thy sonne, and thy daughter, and thy seruant, and thy maide, and the Leuite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a seruant in Egypt: therefore thou shalt obserue and doe these ordinances.

13 ¶ Thou shalt obserue the feast of the Tabernacles seven dayes, when thou shalt gathered in thy corne and thy wine.

14 And thou shalt reioyce in thy feast, thou and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy seruant, and thy maide, and the Leuite, and the stranger, and the fatherlesse, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven dayes shalt thou keepe a feast vnto the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall chuse, when the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, thou shalt in any case be glad.

16 ¶ Three times in the yeere shalt all the males appeare before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall chuse: in the feast of the vncleauened bread, and in the feast of the weekes, and in the feast of the Tabernacles: and they shall not appeare before the Lord \* empty.

17 Every man shall giue according to the gift of his hand, and according to the blessing of the Lord thy God, which he hath giuen thee.

18 ¶ Iudges and Officers shalt thou make thee



1. Sam. 28.7. rits, or a soothfayer, or \* that asketh counsel at the dead.

12 For all that doe such things are abomination vnto the Lord, and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doeth cast them out before thee.

13 Thou shalt bee vpriight therefore with the Lord thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possesse, hearken vnto those that regard the times, and vnto forcerers: † as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not † suffered thee so.

15 ¶ \* The Lord thy God wil raise vp vnto thee a Prophet like vnto mee from among you, *euē* of thy brethren: vnto him ye shall hearken,

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb, in the day of the assembly when thou saidest, \* Let me heare the voyce of my Lord God no more, nor see this great fire any more, that I die not.

17 And the Lord said vnto mee, they haue well spoken.

18 I will raise them vp a Prophet from among thy brethren like vnto thee, & will put my words in his mouth, and he shall speake vnto them all that I shall command him.

19 And whosoever will not hearken vnto my words, which hee shall speake in my Name, I will require it of him.

20 But the Prophet that shall presume to speake a word in my Name, which I haue not commanded him to speake, or that speaketh in the name of other gods, *euē* the same Prophet shall die.

21 And if thou thinke in thine heart, How shall wee knowe the worde which the Lord hath not spoken?

22 When a Prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing folow not, nor come to passe, that is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken presumptuously: thou shalt not therefore be afraid of him.

# CHAP. XIX.

3 The franchised forer, 14 Not to remoue thy neighbours bounds. 15 The punishment of him that beareth false witness.

¶ Chap. 12. 22. When the Lord thy God \* shall roote out the nations, whose land the Lord thy God giueth thee, and thou shalt possesse them, and dwell in their cities, and in their houses,

2 \* Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the mids of thy land which the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee the way, and diuide the coasts of the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee to inherit, into three parts, that euery manslayer may see thither.

4 ¶ This also is the cause wherefore the manslayer shall flee thither, and liue; who so killeth his neighbour ignorantly and hated him not in time passed:

5 As hee that goeth vnto the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand striketh with the axe to cut downe the tree, if the head slip from the helue, and hit his neighbour that he dieth, the same shall flee vnto one of the cities and liue,

6 Lest the \* auenger of the blood follow after the manslayer, while his heart is chafed, and ouertake him, because the way is long, and slay him, although he be not worthy of death, because he hated him not in time passed.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt appoynt out three cities for thee.

8 And when the Lord thy God enlargeth thy coasts (as he hath sworne vnto thy fathers) and giueth thee all the land which hee promised to giue vnto thy fathers,

9 (If thou keepe all these Commandements to do them, which I command thee this day: so wilt thou loue the Lord thy God, and walke in his wayes for euer) \* then shalt thou adde three cities *more* for thee besides those three,

10 That innocent blood be not shed within thy land which the Lord thy God giueth thee to inherit, lest blood be vpon thee.

11 ¶ But if a man hate his neighbour, and lay wait for him, and rise against him, and smite any man that hee die, and flee vnto any of these cities,

12 Then the Elders of this citie shall send & fet him thence, and deliuer him into the hands of the auenger of the blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eyes shall not spare him but thou shalt put away the *crie* of innocent blood from Israel, that it may goe well with thee.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remoue thy neighbours marke, which they of old time haue set in thine inheritance, that thou shalt inherit in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it.

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise against a man for any trespass or for any sinne, or for any fault that he offendeth in, *but* at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses shall the matter be stablished.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise vp against a man to accuse him of trespass,

17 Then both the men which strue together shall stand before the Lord, *euē* before the Priests and the Iudges, which shall be in those dayes.

18 And the Iudges shall make diligent inquisition, and if the witness be found false, and hath giuen false witness against his brother,

19 \* Then shall ye doe vnto him as hee had thought to doe vnto his brother: so thou shalt take euill away forth of the midst of thee.

20 And the rest shall heare this, and feare, and shall henceforth commit no more any such wickednesse among you.

21 Therefore thine eye shall haue no compassion, *but* \* life for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

# CHAP. XX.

3 The exhortation of the Priests when the Istraclites goe to battell. 5 The exhortation of the officers, shewing what should goe to battell. 10 Peace must first be proclaimed. 19 The trees that beare fruite must not be destroyed.

¶ When thou shalt goe forth to war against thine enemies, and shalt see horses and chariots, and people more then thou, be not afraid of them: for the Lord thy God is with thee, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt.

2 And when ye are come neere vnto the battell, then the Priest shall come forth to speake vnto the people.

3 And shall say vnto them, Heare, O Israel: ye are come this day vnto battell against your enemies: \* Let not your hearts faint, neither feare, nor be amazed, nor adread of them:

4 For the Lord your God goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, and to save you.

5 ¶ And let the Officers speake vnto the people, saying, What man is there that hath builded a new house, and hath not dedicated it: let him goe and returne to his house, lest hee die in the battell, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man is there that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not eaten of the fruit? let him goe and returne againe vnto his house, least he die in the battell, and another eate the fruit.

7 And what man is there that hath betrothed a wife and hath not taken her? let him goe and returne againe vnto his house, least he die in battell, and another man take her.

8 And let the officers speake further vnto the people, and say, \* Whosoever is afraid and faint hearted, let him goe and returne vnto his house, lest his brethrens heart faint like his heart,

9 And after that the officers haue made an end of speaking vnto the people, they shall make captaynes of the army to gouerne the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest neere vnto a citie to fight against it, \* thou shalt offer it peace.

11 And if it answer thee againe peaceably, and open vnto thee, then let all the people that is found therein be tributaries vnto thee, and serue thee.

12 But if it will make no peace with thee, but make warre against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And the Lord thy God shall deliuer it into thine hands, and thou shalt smite al the males thereof with the edge of the sword.

14 Onely the women and the children, and the cattell, and all that is in the citie, *even* all the spoile thereof thou shalt take vnto thy selfe, and shalt eate the spoyle of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee.

15 Thus shalt thou doe vnto all the cities which are a great way off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations here.

16 But of the cities of this people, which the Lord thy God shall giue thee to inherit, thou shalt slay no person at all,

17 But shalt utterly destroy them, *to wit*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Iebusites, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee,

18 That they teach you not to doe after al their *abominations*, which they haue done vnto their gods, and soye should sinne against the Lord your God.

19 ¶ When thou hast besieged a city long time, and made war against it to take it, destroy not the trees thereof, by smiting an axe into them: for thou mayest eate of them: Therefore thou shalt not cut them down to further thee in the siege (for the tree of the field is mans life.)

20 Onely those trees which thou knowest are not for meate, those shalt thou destroy, & cut down, and make forts against the citie that maketh warre with thee, vntill thou subdue it.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Inquisition for murder.* 11 *Of the woman taken in warre.* 15 *The birthright cannot be changed for affliction.* 18 *The disobedient child.* 23 *The loy may not hang all night.*

1 For be found slaine in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to possesse it, lying in the field, and it is not knowne who hath slaine him,

2 Then thine Elders and thy Iudges shall come forth, and measure vnto the cities that are round about him that is slaine.

3 And let the Elders of that citie, which is next vnto the slaine man, take out of the droue an heifer that hath not bene put to labour, nor hath drawen in the yoke.

4 And let the Elders of that city bring the heifer vnto a stony valley, which is neither eared nor

sown, and strike off the heifers necke there in the valley.

5 Also the Priests the sonnes of Levi, (whom the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister, and to blesse in the Name of the Lord) shall come forth, and by their word shall all strife and plague be tried.

6 And all the Elders of that citie that came neere to the slaine man, shall wash their hands ouer the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And shall testifie, and say, Our hands haue not shed this blood, neither haue our eyes seene it.

8 O Lord, be mercifull vnto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay no innocent blood to the charge of thy people Israel: and the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So shalt thou take away the cry of innocent blood from thee, when thou shalt doe that which is right in the sight of the Lord.

10 ¶ When thou shalt go to warre against thine enemies, and the Lord thy God shall deliuer them into thine hands, & thou shalt take them captiues,

11 And shalt see among the captiues a beautifull woman, and shalt desire vnto her, & wouldest take her to thy wife,

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house, and shee shall shau her head, and pare her naitles.

13 And shee shall put off the garment that she was taken in, and she shall remaine in thine house, and bewaile her father and mother a moneth long: and after that shalt thou go in vnto her, and marry her, and shee shall be thy wife.

14 And if thou haue no fauour vnto her, then thou mayest let her go whether shee will, but thou shalt not sell her for money, nor make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man haue two wives, one loued, another hated, & they haue borne him children, both the loued, and also the hated: if the first borne bee the sonne of the hated,

16 Then when the time cometh, that hee apoynteth his sonnes to bee heires of that which hee hath, hee may not make the sonne of the beloned first borne, before the sonne of the hated which is the first borne:

17 But he shall acknowledge the sonne of the hated for the first borne, and giue him double portion of all that hee hath, for hee is the first of his strength, and to him belongeth the right of the first borne.

18 If any man haue a sonne that is stubborn and disobedient, which will not hearken vnto the voice of his father, nor the voyce of his mother, and they haue chastened him, and he would not obey them,

19 Then shall his father and his mother take him, and bring him out vnto the Elders of his citie, and vnto the gate of the place where he dwelleth,

20 And shall say vnto the Elders of his citie, This our sonne is stubborn and disobedient, and he will not obey our admonition he is a rioter and a drunkard.

21 Then all the men of his citie shall stone him with stones vnto death: so thou shalt take away euill fro among you, that all Israel may heare it, & feare.

22 ¶ If a man also haue committed a trespass worthy of death, and is put to death, and thou hangest him on a tree,

23 His body shall not remaine al night vpon the tree, but thou shalt bury him the same day: for the curse of God is on him that is hanged. Defile not therefore thy land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee to inherit.

*Or, while the sonne of the hated liueth*

## CHAP. XXII.

1 He commandeth to haue a care of our neighbours goods. 2 The woman may not weare mans apparel, nor man the womans. 3 Of the dam and other yong birds. 4 Why they should haue battlements. 5 Not to mixe diuers kinde together. 13 Of the wife not being found a virgin. 23 The punishment of adulterie.

Exo. 23. 4.

1 Hou \* shalt not see thy brothers oxen nor his sheepe goe a stray, and withdraw thy selfe from them, but shalt bring them againe vnto thy brother,

2 And if thy brother be not neere vnto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it into thine house, and it shall remaine with thee, until thy brother seeke after it: then shalt thou deliuer it to him againe.

3 In like maner shalt thou do with his asse, and so shalt thou do with his raiment: and shalt so doe with all lost thinge of thy brother, which hee hath lost: if thou hast found them, thou shalt not withdraw thy selfe from them.

4 \* Thou shalt not see thy brothers asse nor his oxen fall downe by the way, and withdraw thy selfe from them, but shalt lift them vp with him.

5 \* The woman shall not weare that which pertaineth vnto the man, neither shall a man put on womans raiment: for all that so doe, are abomination vnto the Lord thy God.

6 \* If thou finde a birds nest in the way in any tree, or on the ground, whether they be yong or eggs, and the dam sitting vpon the yong, or vpon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the yong,

7 But shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the yong to thee, that thou mayest prosper and prolong thy dayes.

8 \* When thou buildest a new house, thou shalt make a battlement on thy roofe, that thou lay not blood vpon thine house, if any man fall thence.

9 \* Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with diuers kindes of seeds, lest thou defile the increase of the seed which thou hast sowed, and the fruit of the vineyard.

10 \* Thou shalt not plowe with an oxen and an asse together.

11 \* Thou shalt not weare a garment of diuers sorts, as of linnen and woollen together.

12 \* Thou shalt make thee rings vpon the foure quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thy selfe.

Num. 15.

38.

13 \* If a man take a wife, and when he hath lien with her, hate her,

14 And lay slanderous things vnto her charge, and bring vp an euill name vpon her, and say, I tooke this wife, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid,

15 Then shall the father of the maid and her mother take and bring the signes of the maides virginity vnto the Elders of the citie to the gate.

16 And the maides father shall say vnto the Elders, I gave my daughter vnto this man to wife, and he hateth her:

17 And so, he layeth slanderous things vnto her charge, saying, I found not thy daughter a maide, loe these are the tokens of my daughters virginity: and they shall spread the vesture before the Elders of the citie.

18 Then the Elders of the citie shall take that man and chastise him,

19 And shall condemne him in an hundred shekels of silver; and giue them vnto the father of the maide, because hee hath brought vp an euill name vpon a maid of Israel: and the father his wife, and he may not put her away all his life.

20 \* But if this thing be true, that the maid be not found a virgin,

21 Then they shall bring forth the maid to the doore of her fathers house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones to death: for shee hath wrought follie in Israel, by playing the whore in her fathers house: so shalt thou put euil away from among you.

22 \* If a man be found lying with a woman married to a man, then shall they die, euen both twaine: so will the man that lay with the wife, and the wife: so shalt thou put away euil from Israel.

23 \* If a mayd be betrothed vnto an husband, and a man finde her in the towne and lie with her,

24 Then shall ye bring them both out vnto the gates of the same citie, and shall stone them with stones to death: the maid because shee cried not, being in the citie, and the man, because hee hath humbled his neighbours wife: so thou shalt put away euil from among you.

25 \* But if a man find a betrothed maid in the field, and force her, and lie with her, then the man that lay with her shall die alone:

26 And vnto the maid thou shalt doe nothing, because there is in the maid no cause of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and woundeth him to death, so is this matter.

27 For hee found her in the fields: the betrothed maid cried, and there was no man to succour her.

28 \* If a man find a maid that is not betrothed, and take her, and lie with her, and they be found,

29 Then the man that lay with her, shall giue vnto the maids father fifty shekels of silver: and she shall be his wife because hee hath humbled her: he cannot put her away all his life.

30 \* No man shall take his fathers wife, nor shall vncouer his fathers skirt.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 What men might not be admitted to office. 9 What they ought to auoid when they goe to warre. 15 Of the fugitiue seruants. 17 To flee all kind of whoredome. 19 Of vsurie. 21 Of vovues. 24 Of the night hours vine and corne.

None that is hurt by bursting, or that hath his priuie members cut off, shall enter into the Congregation of the Lord.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the Congregation of the Lord: euen to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the Congregation of the Lord.

3 \* The Ammonites and the Moabites shall not enter into the Congregation of the Lord: euen to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the Congregation of the Lord for euer.

4 Because they met you not with bread and water in the way, when ye came out of Egypt, and because they hired against thee Balaam the sonne of Beor, of Pethor in Aram-naharaim, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless, the Lord thy God would not hearken vnto Balaam, but the Lord thy God turned the curse to a blessing vnto thee, because the Lord thy God loued thee.

6 Thou shalt not seeke their peace, nor their prosperitie all thy dayes for euer.

7 \* Thou shalt not abhorre an Edomite: for he is thy brother, neither shalt thou abhorre an Egyptian, because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them in their third generation, shall enter into the Congregation of the Lord.

9 \* When thou goest out with the host against



thine enemies, keepe thee then from al wickednes.

10 ¶ If there be among you any that is vncleane by that which commeth to him by night, he shall go out of the host, and shall not enter into the host.

11 But at even hee shall wash himselfe with water, and when the sunne is downe, he shall enter into the host.

12 ¶ Thou shalt haue a place also without the host whither thou shalt resort,

13 And thou shalt haue a piddle among thy weapons, and when thou wouldst sit downe without, thou shalt digge therewith, and returning, thou shalt coner thine excrements.

14 For the Lord thy God walketh in the mids of thy campe to deliuer thee, and to giue thee thine enemies before thee: therefore thine host shall be holy, that hee see no filthy thing in thee, and turne away from thee.

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliuer the seruant vnto his master, which is escaped from his master vnto thee.

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in what place hee shall chuse, in one of thy cities where it liketh him best, thou shalt not vex him.

17 There shalbe no whore of the daughters of Israel, neither shall there be a whore-keeper of the sonnes of Israel.

18 Thou shalt neither bring the hire of a whore, nor the price of a dogge into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for euen both these are abomination vnto the Lord thy God.

19 ¶ \* Thou shalt not giue to vsury to thy brother, *ne* vsury of money, vsury of meat, vsury of any thing that is put to vsury.

20 ¶ Vnto a stranger thou maiest lend vpon vsury, but thou shalt not lende vpon vsury vnto thy brother, that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in all that thou settest thine hand to, in the land whither thou goest to possesse it.

21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow vnto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not be slacke to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee, and so it should be sinne vnto thee.

22 But when thou abstainest from vowing, it shall be no sinne vnto thee.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips, thou shalt keepe & performe, as thou hast vowed it willingly vnto the Lord thy God: for thou hast spoken it with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest vnto thy neighbours vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes at thy pleasure as much as thou wilt: but thou shalt put none in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into thy neighbours corne, \* thou mayest plucke the eares with thine hand, but thou shalt not moue a sickle to thy neighbours corne.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 Diuorcement is permitted. 5 Hee that is newly married is exempted from warre. 6 Of the pledge. 14 Wages must not be retained. 16 The good must not be punished for the bad. 17 The care of the stranger, fatherlesse, and widow.

¶ When a man taketh a wife, and marieth her, if so be shee find no fauour in his eyes, because hee hath espied some filthinesse in her, then let him write her a bill of diuorcement, and put it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when shee is departed out of his house, shee shall goe her way, and marry with another man,

3 And if the latter husband hate her, & write her a letter of diuorcement, and put it in her hand, and send her out of his house, or if the latter man

die which tooke her to wife:

4 Then her first husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled, for that is abomination in the sight of the Lord, & thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the Lord thy God doth giue thee to inherit.

5 ¶ When a man taketh a newe wife hee shall not goe a warfare, neither shall hee be charged with any business, but shall be free at home one yere, and reioyce with his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether nor the vpper millstone to pledge: for this gage is *in* liuing.

7 ¶ If any man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, & maketh marchandise of him, or selleth him, that thiefe shall die: so shalt thou put euill away from you.

8 ¶ Take heed of the plague of leprosie, that thou obserue diligently, and doe according to all that the Priest of the Leuites shall teach you: take heed ye do as I commanded them.

9 Remember what the Lord thy God did vnto \* Miriam by the way after that yee were come out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou shalt aske againe of thy neighbour any thing lent, thou shalt not go into his house to set his pledge.

11 But thou shalt stande without, and the man that borrowed it of thee, shall bring the pledge out of the doores vnto thee.

12 Furthermore, if it be a poore body, thou shalt not sleepe with his pledge,

13 But shalt restore him the pledge when the sun goeth downe, that hee may sleepe in his raiment, and blesse thee: and it shall be rightcouesnesse vnto thee before the Lord thy God.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppresse an hired seruant that is needy and poore *neither* of thy brethren, nor of the stranger that is in thy land within thy gates.

15 ¶ Thou shalt giue him his hire for his day, neither shalt the sunne goe downe vpon it: for he is poore, and therewith sustaineth his life, lest hee cry against thee vnto the Lord, and it be sin vnto thee.

16 ¶ \* The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children put to death for the fathers, but every man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not peruert the right of the stranger, nor of the fatherlesse, nor take a widowers raiment to pledge.

18 But remember that thou wast a seruant in Egypt, and how the Lord thy God deliuered thee thence. Therefore I commaund thee to doe this thing.

19 ¶ \* When thou cuttest downe thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgotten a sheafe in the field, thou shalt not goe againe to fetch it, but it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in all the worke of thine hands.

20 When thou bearest thine olive tree, thou shalt not goe ouer the boughes againe, but it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest thy vineyard, thou shalt not gather the grapes cleane after thee, but they shalbe for the stranger, for the fatherlesse, and for the widow.

22 And remember that thou wast a seruant in the land of Egypt: therefore I commaund thee to doe this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

3 The beating of the offenders. 5 To raise up seed

Leu. 13, 8

Numb. 12, 10

Leuit. 19, 13, iob. 4, 14

2. Km. 14, 6, 2. Chron. 25, 4, iere. 31, 29, 30, etc. 13, 30

Leu. 19, 9, & 23, 25

Or, ga- therest thine o- lines.

Or, the grapes of thy vine- yard.

*of the kinsmen, 11 In what case a womans hand must bee cut off. 13 Of iust weights, and measures 19 To destroy the Amalekites.*

**W**hen there shall bee strife betwene men, and they shall come vnto iudgement, and sentence shall be giuen vpon them, and the righteous shall be iustified, and the wicked condemned,

2 Then if so be the wicked be worthy to be beaten, the Iudge shall cause them to lie downe, and to be beaten before his face, according to his trespass, vnto a certaine number.

3 Forty stripes shall he cause him to haue & not past, lest if he should exceede and beate him about that with many stripes, thy brother should appeare despised in thy sight.

*1. Cor. 9. 9* 4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corne.

*18.* 5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, & one of them die and haue no sonne, the wife of the dead shall not marry without, *that is,* vnto a stranger, but his kinsman shall goe in vnto her, and take her to wife, and doe the kinsmans office to her.

*24. Marke* 6 And the first borne which she beareth, shall succede in the name of his brother, which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

*32. 19.* 7 And if the man will not take his kinswoman, then let his kinswoman goe vp to the gate vnto the Elders, and say, My kinsman refuseth to raise vp vnto his brother a name in Israel: he will not do the office of a kinsman vnto me.

*Luk. 10. 28* 8 Then the Elders of his city shall call him, and commune with him: if he stand and say, I will not take her,

9 Then shall his kinswoman come vnto him in the presence of the Elders, & loose his shoe from his foot, and spit in his face, and answer, and say, So shall it bee done vnto that man, that will not build vp his brothers house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him whose shoe is put off.

11 ¶ When men strue together, one with another, if the wife of the one come neere, for to ridde her husband out of the handes of him that imiteth him, and put forth her hand, and take him by his priuities,

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand: thine eye shall not spare her.

*† Eb. stone* 13 ¶ Thou shalt not haue in thy bag two manner of weights, a great and a small:

*† Eb. e-* 14 Neither shalt thou haue in thine house diuers measures, a great and a small:

*† Eb. e-* 15 But thou shalt haue a iust and right weight: a perfit and a iust measure shall thou haue, that thy dayes may bee lengthened in the land, which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

*† Eb. e-* 16 For all that do such things & all that do vnrighteously are abomination vnto the Lord thy God.

*† Eb. e-* 17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did vnto thee by the way, when ye were come out of Egypt:

*† Eb. e-* 18 How he met thee by the way, and inuote the hindmost of yoe, all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast tainted and weary, and hee feared not God.

*† Eb. e-* 19 Therefore when the Lord thy God hath giuen thee rest from all thine enemies round about in the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee, for an inheritance to possesse it, then thou shalt put out the remembrance of Amalek from vnder heauen: forgot not.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 The offering of the first fruits. 5 What they must present when they offer them. 12 The tithes of

the third yeere. 13 Their protestation in offering it. 19 To what honour God preferreth them which acknowledge him to be their Lord.

**A**lso when thou shalt come into the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee for inheritance, and shalt possesse it, and dwell therein,

2 Then shalt thou take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, and bring it out of the land that the Lord thy God giueth thee, and put it in a basket, and go vnto the place which the Lord thy God shall chuse to place his Name there.

3 And thou shalt come vnto the Priest, that shall be in those dayes, and say vnto him, I acknowledge this day vnto the Lord thy God, that I am come vnto the country which the Lord swaie vnto our fathers for to giue vs.

4 Then the Priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it downe before the Altar of the Lord thy God.

5 And thou shalt answer and say before the Lord thy God, A Syrian was my father, who being ready to perish for hunger went downe into Egypt, and sojourned there with a small companie, and grew there vnto a nation, great, mighty, and full of people.

6 And the Egyptians vexed vs, and troubled vs, and laded vs with cruell bondage.

7 But when we cried vnto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voice, & looked on our aduersitie, and on our labor, and on our oppression.

8 And the Lord brought vs out of Egypt in a mighty hand, and a stretched out arme, with great terriblenesse, both in signes and wonders.

9 And he hath brought vs into this place, and hath giuen vs this land, *even* a land that floweth with milke and hony.

10 And now, loe, I haue brought the first fruites of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast giuen me, and thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God.

11 And thou shalt reioyce in all the good things which the Lord thy God hath giuen vnto thee, and to thine household, thou and the Leuite, and the stranger that is among you.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase, the third yeere, which is the yeere of tithing, & hast giuen it vnto the Leuite, to the stranger, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow that they may eat within thy gates, and be satisfied,

13 Then thou shalt say before the Lord thy God, I haue brought the hallowed thing out of mine house, and also haue giuen it vnto the Leuites, and to the strangers, to the fatherlesse, and to the widow, according to all thy Commandements which thou hast commanded me: I haue transgressed none of thy Commandements, nor forgotten them.

14 I haue not eaten thereof in my mourning, nor suffered ought to perish through uncleannesse, nor giuen ought thereof for the dead, but haue hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord my God: I haue done after all that thou hast commanded me.

15 Looke downe from thine holy habitation, *even* from heauen, and blesse thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast giuen vs (as thou swarest vnto our fathers) the land that floweth with milke and hony.

16 ¶ This day the Lord thy God doth command thee to do these ordinances & Lawes: keepe them therefore, and doe them with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

17 Thou hast set vp the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walke in his wayes, & to keepe his commandments.

distances, and his commandements, and his lawes, and to hearken vnto his voice.

18 And the Lord hath set thee vp this day, to be precious people vnto him (as he hath promised thee) and that thou shouldest keepe all his Commandements,

19 And to make thee \* high above all nations (which he hath made) in praise, and in name, and in glory, \* and that thou shouldest be an holy people vnto the Lord thy God, as he hath said.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 They are commanded to write the Lawe vpon stones for a remembrance. 5 Also to build an altar.

13 The cursings are giuen on mount Ebal.

Then Moses with the Elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keepe all the Commandements which I command you this day.

2 And when yee shall \* passe ouer Iorden vnto the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee, thou shalt set thee vp great stones, and plaister them with plaister,

3 And shalt write vpon them all the wordes of this Lawe, when thou shalt come ouer, that thou mayest goe into the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee: a land that floweth with milke and honie, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore when ye shall passe ouer Iorden, ye shall set vp these stones, which I command you this day in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

5 \* And there shalt thou build vnto the Lord thy God an Altar, *even* an altar of stones: thou shalt lift none yron instruments vpon them.

6 Thou shalt make the Altar of the Lord thy God of whole stones, and offer burnt offerings there vnto the Lord thy God.

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eate there, and reioyce before the Lord thy God.

8 And thou shalt write vpon the stones all the wordes of this Law well and plainly.

9 \* And Moses and the Priests of the Leuites spake vnto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and heare, O Israel: this day thou art become the people of the Lord thy God.

10 Thou shalt hearken therefore vnto the voice of the Lord thy God, and doe his commandements & his ordinances which I command thee this day.

11 \* And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand vpon mount Gerizim, to blesse the people when ye shall passe ouer Iorden: Simeon, and Leui, and Iudah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin.

13 And these shall stand vpon mount Ebal to curse: Reuben, Gad, and Acher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

14 And the Leuites shall answer and say vnto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 \* Cursed be the man that shall make any carved or molten image, which is an abomination vnto the Lord, the worke of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place: And all the people shall answer, and say: So be it.

16 Cursed be he that curseth his father and his mother: And all the people shall say: So be it.

17 Cursed be he that remoueth his neighbours mark: And all the people shall say: So be it.

18 Cursed be he that maketh the blind goe out of the way: And all the people shall say: So be it.

19 Cursed be he that hindereth the right of the stranger, the fatherlesse and the widow: And all

the people shall say: So be it.

20 Cursed be hee that lieth with his fathers wife: for he hath vncouered his fathers skirt: And all the people shall say: So be it.

21 Cursed be he that lieth with any beast: And all the people shall say: So be it.

22 Cursed be hee that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother: And all the people shall say: So be it.

23 Cursed be hee that lieth with his mother in law: And all the people shall say: So be it.

24 Cursed be he that smiteth his neighbour secretly: And all the people shall say: So be it.

25 \* Cursed be he that taketh a reward, to put to death innocent blood: And all the people shall say: So be it.

26 \* Cursed be hee that confirmeth not all the words of this Law to doe them: And all the people shall say: So be it.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The promises to them that obey the commandments. 13 The threatenings to the contrary.

1 \* Thou shalt obey diligently the voice of the Lord thy God, and obseue and doe all his Commandements, which I command thee this day, then the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all the nations of the earth. *Leu. 26.3*

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and ouertake thee, if thou shalt obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the citie, and blessed also in the field.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattell, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheepe.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket, and thy dough.

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed also when thou goest out.

7 The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise against thee to fall before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and shall see before thee seven wayes.

8 The Lord shall command the blessing to be with thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand to, and will blesse thee in the land which the Lord thy God giueth thee.

9 The Lord shall make thee an holy people vnto himselfe, as he hath sworne vnto thee, if thou shalt keepe the Commandements of the Lord thy God, and walke in his wayes.

10 Then all people of the earth shall see that the Name of the Lord is called vpon ouer thee, and they shall be afraid of thee.

11 And the Lord shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattell, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the Lord swaue vnto thy fathers, to giue thee.

12 The Lord shall open vnto thee his good treasure, *even* the heauen to giue raine vnto thy land in due season, and to blesse all the worke of thine hands: and \* thou shalt lend vnto many nations, but shalt not borrow thy selfe. *Deu. 28.12*

13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the [ ] taile, and thou shalt be aboue onely, and shalt not be beneath, if thou obey the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day to keepe and to doe them. *1 Or, the lowest*

14 But thou shalt not decline from any of the words, which I command you this day, *either* to the \* right hand or to the left, to goe after other gods to serue them. *Leu. 23.4*

# Curfings for transgressing

# Deuteronomie.

# of the Law

**Lewis. 26.** 15 ¶ But if thou wilt not obey the voice of the  
14 **lan. 2.** Lord thy God, to keepe and to do all his comman-  
17 **mal. 2.** dements and his ordinances, which I commaund  
2. **barnc.** thee this day, then all these curfings shall come vpon  
1. **20.** thee, and ouertake thee.

16 Curfed shalt thou be in the towne, and curfed also in the field.

**Or. flore.** 17 Curfed shall thy basket be, and thy yll dough.  
18 Curfed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flockes of thy sheepe.

19 Curfed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and curfed also when thou goest out.

**Or. v. duke.** 20 The Lord shall send vpon thee curfing, trouble, and shame, in all that which thou setteft thine hand to doe, vntill thou be destroyed, and perish quickly, because of the wickednesse of thy works, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

21 The Lord shall make the pestilence cleaue vnto thee, vntill hee hath consumed thee from the land whither thou goest to possess it.

**Lewis. 26.** 22 ¶ The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with the feuer, and with a burning ague, and with feruent heat, and with the sword, & with blasting, and with the mildew, and they shall pursue thee vntill thou perish.

**Or. d. om. b. i.** 23 And thine heauen that is ouer thine head, shall bee braffe, and the earth that is vnder thee, yron.

24 The Lord shall giue thee for the raine of thy land, dust and ashes: *even* ¶ from heauen shall it come downe vpon thee vntill thou be destroyed.

**Or. v. out of the aire, as dust raised with winde.** 25 And the Lord shall cause thee to fall before thine enemies: thou shalt come out one way against them, & shalt flee seuen wayes before them, and shalt be scattered thorow all the kingdomes of the earth.

26 And thy carkeis shalbe meate vnto all foules of the aire, and vnto the beastes of the earth, and none shall fray them away.

27 The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emeroids, and with the scabbe, and with the itch that thou canst not be healed.

28 And the Lord shall smite thee with madnesse, and with blindness, and with astonying of heart.

29 Thou shalt also grope at noone dayes, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and shalt not prosper in thy wayes: thou shalt neuer but bee oppressed with wrong, and be powdered euermore, and no man shall succour thee.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her: thou shalt build an house, and shalt not dwell therein: thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not taste the fruit.

**Or. make it common.** 31 Thine ox shall be slaine before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eate thereof: thy ass shall be violently taken away before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee: thy sheep shall be giuen vnto thine enemies, and no man shall rescue them for thee.

32 Thy sonnes and thy daughters shall be giuen vnto another people, and thine eyes shall still looke for them euen till they fall out, and there shall bee no power in thine hand.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labors shall a people which thou knowest not eate, and thou shalt neuer but suffer wrong and violence alway.

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight which thine eyes shall see.

35 The Lord shall smite thee in the knees, and in the thighes with a sore botch, that thou canst not be healed: euen from the sole of thy foot vnto the top of thine head.

36 The Lord shall bring thee & thy king (which thou shalt set ouer thee) vnto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers haue knowne, and there thou shalt serue other gods, *even* wood and stone.

37 And thou shalt bee a wounder, a prouerbe, and a common talke among all people, whither the Lord shall carie thee.

38 ¶ Thou shalt carie out much seede into the field, and shalt gather but little in: for the grasshopper shall destroy it.

39 Thou shalt plant a vineyard and dresse it, but shalt neither drinke of the wine, nor gather the grapes: for the wormes shall eate it.

40 Thou shalt haue oliue trees in all thy coasts, but shalt not anoint thy selfe with the oyle: for thine oliues shall fall.

41 Thou shalt beget sonnes and daughters, but shalt not haue them: for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees, and fruite of thy land shall the grasshopper consume.

43 The stranger that is among you shall cline aboue thee vp on high, and thou shalt come downe beneath alowe.

44 He shall lend thee, & thou shalt not lend him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the taile.

45 Moreover, all these curfings shall come vpon thee, and shall pursue thee, and ouertake thee, till thou be destroyed, because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord thy God, to keepe his commandments, and his ordinances, which he commaunded thee:

46 And they shall bee vpon thee for signes and wonders, and vpon thy seed for euer.

47 Because thou seruest not the Lord thy God with ioyfulness, and with a good heart for the abundance of all things.

48 Therefore thou shalt serue thine enemies which the Lord shall send vpon thee, in hunger and in thirst, and in nakednesse, & in need of all things: and he shall put a yoke of yron vpon thy necke, vntill he haue destroyed thee.

49 The Lord shall bring a nation vpon thee from farre, *even* from the end of the world, flying swift as an Eagle: a nation whose tongue thou shalt not vnderstand:

50 A nation of a fierce countenance, which will not regard the person of the olde, nor haue compassion of the yong.

51 The same shall eat the fruit of thy cattell, and the fruit of thy land vntill thou be destroyed, and he shall leaue thee neither wheate, wine, nor oyle, neither the increase of thy kine, nor the flockes of thy sheepe, vntill he haue brought thee to nought.

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy cities, vntill thine high and strong walls fall downe wherein thou trustedst in all the land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy cities thorowout all the land, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee.

53 ¶ And thou shalt eate the fruit of thy body: *even* the flesh of thy sonnes and thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath giuen thee, during the siege and straitnesse wherein thine enemy shall inclose thee.

54 So that the man that is tender and exceeding dainty among you, shall be grieved at his brother, and at his wife that he hath in his bosome, and at the remnant of his children, which he hath yet left.

55 For feare of giuing vnto any of them of the flesh of his children, whom hee shall eat, because he hath nothing left him in that siege and straitnesse, wherewith thine enemy shall besiege thee in all thy cities.

66 The tender and daintie woman among you, which neuer would venture to set the sole of her foote on the ground (for her softnesse and tender-  
nesse) shall be grieved at her husband *that* in ber bosome, and at her sonne, and at her daughter,

67 And at her afterbirth (that shall come out from between her feet) and at her children which she shall beare: for when all things lacke, shee shall eat them secretly, during the siege and straitnesse wherewith thine enemies shall besiege thee in thy cities.

68 ¶ If thou wilt not keepe and doe all the words of this Law (that are written in this booke) and feare this glorious and fearefull Name, THE LORD THY GOD.

69 Then the Lord will make thy plagues wonderfull, and the plagues of thy seede, *even* great plagues and of long continuance, and fore diseases, and of long duration.

70 Moreover, he wil bring vpon thee all the diseases of Egypt, wherof thou wast afraide, and they shall cleaue vnto thee.

61 And every sicknesse, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, wil the Lord heape vpon thee, vntill thou be destroyed.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, where yee were as the \*starres of heauen in multitude, because thou wouldst not obey the voice of the Lord thy God.

63 And as the Lord hath reioyced ouer you, to doe you good, and to multiply you, so hee will reioyce ouer you to destroy you, and bring you to nought, and ye shall be rooted out of the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

64 And the Lorde shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the world vnto the other, and there thou shalt serue other gods, which thou hast not known nor thy fathers, *even* wood and stone.

65 Also among these nations thou shalt find no rest, neither shall the sole of thy foot haue rest: for the Lorde shall giue thee there a trembling heart, and looking rounde vnto thee till thine eyes fall out, and a sorrowfull minde.

66 And thy life shall hang before thee, and thou shalt feare both night and day, and shalt haue none assurance of thy life.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were evening. and at evening thou shalt say, Would God it were morning, for y<sup>e</sup> feare of thine heart, which thou shalt teare, and for the sight of thine eyes, which thou shalt see.

68 And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt againe with snippes by the way, wherof I haie vnto thee, Thou shalt see it no more againe: and there ye shall sell your selues vnto your enemies for bondmen and bond women, and there shall be no buyer.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 The people are exhorted to obserue the commandments. 10 The whole people from the highest to the lowest are comprehended vnder Gods covenant. 19 The punishment of him that flattereth himselfe in his wickednesse. 24 The cause of Gods wrath against his people.

These are the words of the covenant which the Lorde commaunded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

¶ And Moses called all Israel, and saide vnto them, Yee haue seene all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt vnto Pharaoh, and vnto all his seruants, and vnto all his land:

3 The great tentations which thine eyes haue seene, those great miracles and wonders:

4 Yet the Lord hath not giuen you an heart to perceiue, and eyes to see, and cares to heare, vnto this day.

5 And I haue led you fortie yere in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxed olde vpon you, neither is thy shoe waxed old vpon thy foot.

6 Ye haue eaten no bread, neither drunke wine, nor strong drinke, that yee might know how that I am the Lord your God.

7 After ye came vnto this place, and Sihon king of Heshbon, & Og king of Basan came out against vs vnto battell, and we slew them,

8 And tooke their land and gaue it for an inheritance vnto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh.

9 \*Kepe therefore the words of this covenant, Chap. 4. 6. and doe them, that yee may prosper in all that yee shall doe. 1. Kin. 2. 3.

10 Yee stand this day every one of you before the Lord your God, your heads of your tribes, your Elders and your officers, *even* all the men of Israel:

11 Your children, your wiues, and thy stranger that is in thy campe, from the hewer of thy wood vnto the drawer of thy water,

12 That thou shouldst passe into the Covenant of the Lord thy God, and into his othe which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day,

13 For to establish thee this day a people vnto himselfe, and that he may be vnto thee a God, as he hath said vnto thee, and as he hath sworn vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Ishak, and Iaakob.

14 Neither make I this covenant, and this othe with you onely:

15 But *as well* with him that standeth here with vs this day before the Lord our God, as with him that is not here with vs this day:

16 For ye know, how we haue dwelt in the land of Egypt, and how wee passed thorow the mids of the nations which ye passed by.

17 And yee haue seene their abominations, and their idols (wood, and stone, siluer, and gold) which were among them,

18 That there should not bee among you man nor woman, nor family, nor tribe, which should turne his heart away this day from the Lorde our God, to goe and serue the gods of these nations, and that there should not be among you *any* roote that bringeth forth gall and wormewood, Act. 2. 3.

19 So that when hee heareth the words of this curse, hee shall blesse himselfe in his heart, saying, I shall haue peace, although I walke according to the stubbornnesse of mine owne heart, thus adding drunkennesse to thirst. [Or. flauo ser.]

20 The Lord will not bee mercifull vnto him, but then the wrath of the Lord and his ielousie shall smoke against that man, and every curse that is written in this booke shall light vpon him, and the Lord shall put out his name from vnder heauen,

21 And the Lord shall separate him vnto euill out of all the tribes of Israel, according vnto all the curses of the covenant, that is written in the booke of this Law.

22 So that the generation to come, *even* your children that shall rise vp after you, and the stranger, that shall come from a farr land, shall say, when they shall see the plagues of this land: and the diseases thereof, wherewith the Lord shall smite it:

23 (For all that land shall burne with brimstone and salt: it shall not be sowne, nor bring forth, nor any



**Punishment of the obstinate.**

Gen. 19.  
24, 25.

1. Kings. 8.  
47, 52. 8.

For which  
had not  
giue them  
a land to  
possesse.

any grasse shall grow therein, like as in the overthrowing of \* Sodom and Gomorah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord ouerthrew in his wrath and in his anger)

24 Then shall all nations say, \* Wherefore hath the Lorde done thus vnto this land? how fierce is this great wrath?

25 And they shall answere, Because they haue forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he had made with them, when hee brought them out of the land of Egypt,

26 And went and serued other gods and worshipped them: *euen* gods which they knew not, and which had giuen them nothing.

27 Therefore the wrath of the Lord waxed hore against this land, to bring vpon it euery curse that is written in this booke.

28 And the Lord hath rooted them out of their land in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation, and hath cast them into another land, as appeareth this day.

29 The secret things belong to the Lorde our God, but the things revealed belong vnto vs, and to our children for euer, that we may do all the words of this Law.

**CHAP. XXX.**

1 *Mercie shewed when they repent. 6 The Lord doth circumsise the heart. 11 All excuse of ignorance is taken away. 15. 19 Life and death is set before them. 20 The Lord is their life which obey him.*

**N**ow when all these things shall come vpon thee, either the blessing or the curse which I haue set before thee, and thou shalt turne into thine heart, among all the nations whither the Lord thy God hath driuen thee,

2 And shalt returne vnto the Lorde thy God, and obey his voice in all that I command thee this day: thou and thy children with all thine heart, and with all thy soule,

3 Then the Lorde thy God will cause thy captiues to returne, and haue compassion vpon thee, and will returne, to gather thee out of all the people, where the Lord thy God hath scattered thee.

4 Though thou werest cast vnto the vtmost part of heauen, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he take thee,

5 And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possesse it, and hee shall shew thee fauour, and will multiply thee about thy fathers.

6 And the Lord thy God will circumsise thine heart, and the heart of thy feede, that thou mayest loue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, that thou mayest liue.

7 And the Lord thy God will lay all these curses vpon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, and that persecute thee.

8 Returne thou therefore, and obey the voyce of the Lord, and doe his commandements, which I command thee this day.

9 And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in euery worke of thine hand, in the fruite of thy body, and in the fruite of thy cattell, and in the fruite of the land for thy wealth: for the Lord will turne againe, and reioyce ouer thee, to doe thee good, as he reioyced ouer thy fathers,

10 Because thou shalt obey the voyce of the Lord thy God in keeping his commandements, and his ordinances, which are written in the booke of this Law, when thou shalt returne vnto the Lorde thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule.

11 ¶ For this commandement which I command

**Deuteronomie.**

**Excuse of ignorance taken away.**

thee this day, is not hidde from thee, neither is it farre off.

12 It is not in heauen, that thou shouldest say, \* Who shall goe vp for vs to heauen, and bring it downe?

13 Neither is it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall goe ouer the sea for vs, and bring it vs, and cause vs to heare it, that we may doe it?

14 But the word is very neere vnto thee, *euen* in thy mouth, and in thy heart, for to doe it.

14 Beholde, I haue set before thee this day life and good, death and euill,

16 In that I command thee this day to loue the Lord thy God, to walke in his wayes, and to keepe his commandments, and his ordinances, and his lawes, that thou mayest liue and be multiplied, and that the Lord thy God may blesse thee in the land, whither thou goest to possesse it.

17 But if thine heart turne away, so that thou wilt not obey, but shalt be seduced and worship other gods, and serue them,

18 I pronounce vnto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, ye shall not prolong your dayes in the land, whither thou passest ouer Iordan to possesse it.

19 ¶ I call heauen and earth to record this day, against you, that I haue set before you life & death, blessing and cursing: therefore chuse life, that both thou and thy feed may liue.

20 By louing the Lord thy God, by obeying his voice, and by cleauing vnto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy dayes: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the Lord swaie vnto thy fathers, Abraham, Izhak, and Iaakob to giue them.

**CHAP. XXXI.**

2. 7 *Moses preparing himselfe to die, appointeth Ioshua to rule the people. 9 Hee giueth the Law to the Levites, that they should read it to the people. 19 God giueth them a song as a witness betwene him and them. 23 God confirmeth Ioshua. 29 Moses sheweth them that they will rebel after his death.*

**T**hen Moses went and spake these words vnto all Israel,

2 And saide vnto them, I am an hundred and twentie yeeres old this day. I can no more go out and in: also the Lord hath said vnto mee, \* Thou shalt not goe ouer this Iorden.

3 The Lord thy God hee will goe ouer before thee: he will destroy these nations before thee, and thou shalt possesse them. \* Ioshua, hee shall goe before thee as the Lord hath said.

4 And the Lord shall doe vnto them, as he did to \* Sihon and to Og king of the Amorites, and Nam to the land, whom hee destroyed.

5 And the Lorde shall giue them before you, that yee may doe vnto them according vnto euery \* commandement, which I haue commanded you.

6 ¶ Plucke vp your hearts therefore, and bee good and strong: dread not, nor be a fraide of them: for the Lord thy God himselfe doeth goe with thee: hee will not faile thee, nor forsake thee.

7 ¶ And Moses called Ioshua, and said vnto him in the sight of all Israel, Be of a good courage and strong: for thou shalt goe with this people vnto the land which the Lord hath sworne vnto thy fathers to giue them, and thou shalt giue it them to inherite.

1 And the Lord himselfe doth go before thee: he will be with thee: he will not faile thee, neither forsake thee: feare not therefore, nor bee discomforted.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this Law, and deliuered it vnto the Priests the Sonnes of Leui (which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord) and vnto all the Elders of Israel,

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, \* Every seventh yeere \* when the yeere of freedome shall be in the feast of the tabernacles:

11 When all Israel shall come to appeare before the Lord thy God in y<sup>e</sup> place which he shall chuse, thou shalt read this Law before all Israel that they may heare it.

12 Gather the people together: men & women and children, and thy straunger that is within thy gates, that they may heare, & that they may learne, and feare the Lord your God, & keepe, and obserue all the words of this law,

13 And that their children which haue not known it, may heare it, and learne to feare the Lorde your God as long as ye liue in the land, whither ye go ouer Iorden to possesse it.

14 ¶ Then the Lord said vnto Moses, Behold, thy daies are come that thou must die: Call Ioshua, and stand yee in the Tabernacle of the Congregation, that I may giue him a charge. So Moses & Ioshua went and stood in the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

15 And the Lord appeared in the Tabernacle, in the pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloude stood ouer the doore of the Tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, & this people will rise vp, and goe a whoring after the gods of a strange lande (whither they goe to dwell therein) and will forsake me, and breake my Couenant which I haue made with them.

17 Wherefore my wrath will waxe hote against them at that day, and I will forsake them, and will hide my face from them: then they shall be consumed, and many aduersities and tribulations shall come vpon them: so then they will say, Are not thy words come vpon mee, because God is not with mee?

18 But I will surely hide my face in that day, because of all the euill which they shall commit in that they are turned vnto other gods.

19 Now therefore write yee this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouthes, that this song may be my witnesse against the children of Israel.

20 For I will bring them into the land (which I sware vnto their fathers) that floweth with milke and honie, and they shall eate and fill themselves, and wax fat: then shall they turne vnto other gods, and serue them, and contemne me, and breake my Couenant.

21 And then when many aduersities and tribulations shall come vpon them, this song shall answer them to their face as a witnesse: for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouthes of their posteritie: for I know their imagination, which they goe about euen now, before I haue brought them into the land which I sware.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 And God gaue Ioshua the sonne of Nun a charge, and said, \* Bee strong, and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware vnto them, and I will be with thee.

24 And when Moses had made an ende of writing the words of this Law in a booke vntill he had finished them,

25 Then Moses commanded the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, saying,

26 Take the booke of this law, and put ye it in the side of the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord your God, that it may bee there for a witnesse against thee.

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiffe necke: behold, I being yet aliue with you this day, yee are rebellious against the Lord, how much more then after my death?

28 Gather vnto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speake these words in their audience, and call heauen and earth to record against them.

29 For I am sure that after my death ye wil vtterly bee corrupt, and turne from the way which I haue commanded you: therefore euill wil come vpon you at the length, because ye wil commit euill in the sight of the Lord, in prouoking him to anger through the worke of your hands.

30 Thus Moses spake in the audience of all the Congregation of Israel: the words of this song, vntill he had ended them.

#### CHAP. XXXII.

7 The song of Moses containing Gods benefites toward the people, 15 and then ingratitude towards him. 20 God menaceth them, 21 and speaketh of the vocation of the Gentiles. 46 Moses commandeth to teach the Law to the children. 49 God forewarneth Moses of his death.

Hearken yee heauens, and I will speake, and let the earth heare the words of my mouth.

2 My doctrine shall drop as the raine, and my speech shall still as the dew, as the shoure vpon the herbs, and as the great raine vpon the grasse.

3 For I will publish the Name of the Lord: giue ye glory vnto our God.

4 Perfect is the worke of the mightie God: for all his wayes are iudgement, God is true, and without wickednesse, iust and righteous is he.

5 They haue corrupted themselves toward him by their vice not being his children, but a forward and crooked generation.

6 Doe ye so reward the Lord, O foolish people and vnwise? is not he thy Father, that hath bought thee? he hath made thee, and proportioned thee.

7 ¶ Remember the dayes of old: consider the yeeves of so many generations: aske thy father, and he will shew thee, thine Elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the most high God diuided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sonnes of Adam, hee appointed the borders of the people, according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For the Lords portion is his people: Iaakob is the lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him in the land of the wildernes, in a waste, and roaring wildernes: he led him about, he taught him, and kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 As an Eagle stretcheth vp her nest, flattereth ouer her bindes, stretcheth out her wings, taketh them, and beareth them on her wings,

12 So the Lord alone led him, and there was no strange god with him.

13 Hee carried him vp to the high places of the earth, that he might eate the fruits of the fields, and hee caused him to sucke honny out of the stone, and oyle out of the hard rocke:

14 Butter of kine, and milke of sheepe, with fat of the lambs, and rammes fed in Bashan: and goats, with the fat of the graines of wheate: and thered liquor of the grape shalt thou drinke.

15 ¶ But hee *that should haue bene* vpright, when he waxed fat, ſpurned with his heele: thou art fat, thou art groſſe, thou art laden with fatneſſe: therefore he forſooke God *that made him*, and regarded not the ſtrong God of his ſaluation.

16 They prouoked him with ſtrange gods: they prouoked him to anger with abominations.

17 They offered vnto deuils, not to God: but to gods whome they knew not: new gods that came newly vp, whom their fathers feared not.

18 Thou haſt forgotten the mighty God, *that begate thee*, and haſt forgotten God that fourmed thee.

19 The Lord then ſaw it, and was angry for the prouocation of his ſonnes and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, I will hide my face from them: I will ſee what their end ſhalbe: for they are a froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

21 They haue moued me to ielouſie with *that which* not God: they haue prouoked me to anger with their vanities: \* and I will moue them to ielouſie with *that which* are no people: I will prouoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For fire is kindled in my wrath, & ſhal burne vnto the bottom of hell, & ſhal conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will ſpend plagues vpon them: I will beſtow mine arrowes vpon them.

24 They ſhal be burnt with hunger, and conſumed with heate, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend the teeth of beaſts vpon them, with the venom of ſerpents creeping in the duſt.

25 The ſword ſhall kil them without, and in the chambers feare: both the yong man, and the yong woman, the ſuckling with the man of gray haire.

26 I haue ſayd, I would ſcatter them abroad: I would make their remembrance to ceaſe from among men,

27 Sane that I feared the fury of the enemy, leſt their aduerſaries ſhould waxe proude, and leſt they ſhould ſay, Our right hand and not the Lord hath done all this.

28 For they are a nation void of counſel, neither is there any vnderſtanding in them.

29 Oh that they were wiſe, then they would vnderſtand this: they would conſider their latter end.

30 How ſhould \* one chaſe a thouſand, and two putten thouſand to flight, except their ſtrong God had ſold them, and the Lord had ſet them vp?

31 For their God is not as our God, euen our enemies being iudges.

32 For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the vines of Gomorah: their grapes are grapes of gall, their cluſters be bitter.

33 Their wine is the poiſon of dragons, and the cruell gall of aſpes.

34 Is not this laid in ſtore with mee, and ſealed vp among my treaſures?

35 \* Vengeance and recompenſe are mine: their foot ſhall ſlide in due time, for the day of their deſtruction is at hand, and the things that ſhall come vpon them, make haſte.

36 For the Lord ſhall iudge his people, and ſcatter toward his ſeruants, when he ſeeeth that their power is gone, and none that vp in bold, nor left abroad.

37 When men ſhall ſay, Where are their gods, their mighty God in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their facrifices, and did drink the wine of their drink offering: let them riſe vp, and helpe you: let him be your refuge.

39 Behold now, for I, I am hee, and there is no gods with me: \* I kill, and giue life: I wound, and I ſhall make whole: \* neither is there any that can deliuer out of mine hand.

40 For I liſt vp my hand to heauen, and ſay, I will liue for euer.

41 If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on iudgement, I will execute vengeance on mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrowes drunk with blood, and my ſword ſhall eate fleſh, for the blood of the ſtaine and of the captiues, when I beginne to take vengeance of the enemy.

43 \* Ye nations, praiſe his people: for he will avenge the blood of his ſeruants, and will execute vengeance vpon his aduerſaries, and will be mercifull vnto his land, and to his people.

44 ¶ Then Moſes came and ſpake all the wordes of this ſong in the audience of the people, hee and Hoſhea the ſonne of Nun.

45 When Moſes had made an ende of ſpeaking all theſe wordes to all Iſrael,

46 Then he ſaid vnto them, \* Set your hearts vnto all the wordes which I teſtifie againſt you this day, that yee may command them vnto your children, that they may obſerue and doe all the wordes of this Law.

47 For it is no vaine word concerning you, but it is your life, and by this word yee ſhall prolong your dayes in the land whither yee goe our Iorden to poſſeſſe it.

48 \* And the Lorde ſpake vnto Moſes the ſelfe ſame day, ſaying,

49 Goe vp into this mountaine of Abarim, vnto the mount Nebo, which is in the land of Moab, that is ouer againſt Iericho: and behold the land of Canaan, which I giue vnto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion.

50 And die in the mount which thou goeſt vp vnto, and thou ſhalt be \* gathered vnto thy people: \* as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered vnto his people,

51 Becauſe ye \* treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael at the waters of Miribah, at Kadesh in the wildeſſe of Zin: for ye ſanctified me not among the children of Iſrael.

52 Thou ſhalt therefore ſee land before thee, but ſhalt not goe thither, for yee are ſanctified me, into the land which I giue the children of Iſrael.

## P S A L M XXXII.

1 Moſes before his death bleſſeth all the tribes of Iſrael. 26 There is no god like the God of Iſrael: is nor any people like vnto vs.

NOW this is the bleſſing wherewith Moſes the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death, and ſaid,

2 The Lord came from Sinai, and roſe vp from Seir vnto them, and appeared clearly from mount Paran, and hee came with ten thouſand of Saints, and at his right hand a fiery Law for them.

3 Though he loue the people, yet all thy Saines are in thine handes: and they are humbled at thy feete, to receiue thy wordes.

4 Moſes commauended vs a Law for an inheritance of the Congregation of Iſaakob.

5 Then he was among the righteous people of Iſrael, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Iſrael were aſſembled.

6 ¶ Let Reuben liue, and not die, though his men be a ſmall number.

7 ¶ And thus he bleſſed Iudah, and ſaid, Heare, O Lord,

Rom. 10.  
19.

Roſ. 13.  
10.  
Or deli-  
uered ſ'e  
go their  
enem.

Recl. 28.  
1. rom. 12  
19. hebr.  
10. 30.  
Or, chage  
his minde.

Lord, the voice of Iudah, and bring him vnto his people: his hands shalbe sufficient for him, if thou helpe him against his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Leui he said, Let thy \* Thummim and thine Urim, bewith thine holy one, whome thou didst proue in Massah, and didst cause him to strue at the waters of Meribah.

9 Who said vnto his father, and to his mother, I haue not seene him, neither knew he his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they obserued thy word, and kept thy Conenant.

10 They shal teach Iakob thy iudgements, and Israel thy Lawe: they shall put incense before thy face, and the burnt offering vpon thine altar.

11 Blesse, O Lord, his substance, and accept the worke of his handes: smite thorow the loines of them that rise aganist him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not againe.

12 ¶ Of Benjamin he said, The beloued of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him: the Lord shall couer him all the day long, and dwell betwene his shoulders.

13 ¶ And of Ioseph he said, Blessed of the Lord is he land for the sweetnesse of heauen, for the dew, and for the depth lying beneath,

14 And for the sweet increate of the Sunne, and for the sweete increate of the Moone,

15 And for the sweetnesse of the top of the ancient mountaines, and for the sweetnesse of the olde hills,

16 And for the sweetnesse of the earth, and abundance thereof: and the good will of him that dwelt in the bush shall come vpon the head of Ioseph, and vpon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren.

17 His beauty shalbe like his first borne bullock, and his shornes as the shornes of an vnicorne: with them hee shall smite the people together, *euem* the ends of the world: these are also the thousands of Ephraim, and these are the thousands of Manasseh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun hee said, Reioyce Zebulun, in thy going out, and show Ihsachar in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people vnto the mountain: there they shall offer the sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall sucke of the abundance of the sea, and of the treasures hid in the sand.

20 ¶ Also of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a Lion, that catcheth for his pray the arme with the head.

21 And he looked to himselfe at the beginning, because there was a portion of the Lawgiuer hid: yet hee shall come with the heads of the people to execute the iustice of the Lord, and his iudgements with Israel.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a lions whelpe: he shall leape from Bathan.

23 ¶ Also of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, filled with fauour, and filled with the blessing of the Lord, possesse the West and the South.

24 ¶ And of Asher hee said, Asher shalbe blessed

with children: hee shall bee acceptable to his brethren, and shall dip his foot in oyle.

25 Thy shoes shall bee yron and brasse, and thy strength shall continue as long as thou liuest.

26 ¶ There is none like God, O righteous people, which rideth vpon the heauens for thine helpe, and on the clouds in his glory.

27 The eternall God is thy refuge, and vnder his armest thou art for euer: hee shall cast out the enemy before thee, and will say, Destroy them.

28 Then Israel the fontaine of Iakob shall swell alone in safety in a land of wheat, and wine: also his heauens shall drop the dewe.

29 Blessed art thou, O Israel: who is like vnto thee, O people saved by the Lord, thy shield of thine helpe, and which is the sword of thy glory: therefore thine enemies shalbe in subjection to thee, and thou shalt tread vpon their he places.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Moses seeth all the land of Canaan. 5 Hee dieth. 8 Ihsa succedeth. 9 Ihsa succedeth in Moyses rowme. 10 The praise of Moyses.

Then Moyses went from the plaine of Moab vnto mount Nebo vnto the top of Pisgah that is ouer against Iericho: and the Lord shewed him \* all the land of Gilead vnto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, and all the land of Iudah, vnto the vtmost sea:

3 And the South, and the plaine of the valley of Iericho, the citie of palme trees vnto Zoar.

4 And the Lord said vnto him, \* This is the land which I sware vnto Abraham, to Izhak, and to Iakob, saying, I will giue it vnto thy seede: I haue caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go ouer thither.

5 So Moyses the seruant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab ouer against Beth-peor, but no man knoweth of his sepulchre vnto this day.

7 Moyses was now an hundred and twenty yere old when he died: his eye was not dimme, nor his naturall force abated.

8 And the children of Israel wept for Moyses in the plaine of Moab thirtie dayes: so the dayes of weeping and mourning for Moyses were ended.

9 And Iothua the sonne of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom: for Moyses had put his hands vpon him. And the children of Israel were obedient vnto him, and did as the Lord had commanded Moyses.

10 But there arose not a Prophet since in Israel like vnto Moyses (whom the Lord knew face to face)

11 In all the miracles and wonders which the Lord sent him to doe in the land of Egypt before Pharaoh, and before all his seruants, an I before all his land,

12 And in all that mightie hand, and all that great feare, which Moyses wrought in the sight of all Israel.

Chap. 33. 7

2. Mac. 2. 4

4.

Gen. 12. 7

Gen. 13. 10



¶ THE BOOKE OF IOSHVA.  
THE ARGVMENT.

In this booke the holy Ghost setteth most liuely before our eyes the accomplishment of Gods promise, who as he promised by the mouth of Moyses, that a Prophet should be raised up vnto the people like vnto him, whome he would tooke, Deut. 18. 15. so he sheweth himselfe here true in his promise, as at all other times, and after the death of Moyses his faithfull seruant, he raiseth up Ioshua to be ruler and gouernour ouer his people, that neither they should be discouraged for lacke of a captaine, nor haue occasion to distrust Gods promise hereafter.

# The Lord encourageth Ioshua.

# Ioshua.

# They promise obedience.

And because that Ioshua might be confirmed in his vocation, & the people also might haue no occasion to grudge as though hee were not approued of God, hee is adorned with most excellent gifts and graces of God, both to gouerne the people with counsell, and to defend them with strength, that he lacked nothing which either belongeth to a valiant Captain, or a faithfull minister. So he overcometh all difficulties, and bringeth them into the land of Canaan: the which according to Gods ordinance hee diuideth among the people, and appointeth their borders: hee establisheth Lawes and ordinances, and putteth them in remembrance of Gods mercies toward himselfe, assuring them of his grace and fauour if they obey God, and contrariwise, of his plagues and vengeance if they disobey him. This history doeth represent Iesus Christ the true Ioshua, who leadeth vs into eternall felicity, which is signified vnto vs by this land of Canaan. From the beginning of the Genesis to the end of this booke are contained 2376 yerres. From Adams fall vnto the Flood are 1656. from the Flood vnto the departure of Abraham out of Caldea 423. and from thence to the death of Iosaphat 290. So that the Genesis containeth 1369. Exodus 140. the other three booke of Moses 40: Ioshua 27. So the whole maketh 2576. yerres.

## CHAP. I.

2 The Lord encourageth Ioshua to invade the land.  
4 The borders and limits of the land of the israelites.  
5 The Lord promisseth to assist Ioshua, if hee obey his word. 11 Ioshua commaneth the people to prepare themselves to passe ouer Iorden. 12 And exhorteth the Beniaminites to execute their charge.

**N**OW after the death of Moses the servant of the Lord, the Lord spake vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun, Moses minister, saying,

2 Moyses my seruant is dead: now therefore arise, goe ouer this Iorden, thou, and all this people, vnto the land which I giue thee, that is, to the children of Israel.

Chap. 1.4

9

Deut. 11.

24.

Or, Euphrates.

Heb. 13.5.

Deut. 31.

23.

Or, grow stronger and stronger.

Deut. 5.32

Ex. 28.14.

Or, grow stronger and stronger.

Deut. 5.32

Ex. 28.14.

Or, grow stronger and stronger.

Deut. 5.32

Ex. 28.14.

Nom. 32.

20.

3 Euerie place that the sole of your foot shall tread vpon, haue I giuen you, as I said vnto Moses.

4 From the wilderness and the Land of the Lebanon, euen vnto the great riuier, the riuier [Perath: all the land of the Hittites, euen vnto the great sea toward the going downe of the Sunne shalbe thy coast.

5 There shall not a man bee able to withstand thee all the dayes of thy life: as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee: \* I will not leaue thee, nor forsake thee.

6 \* Be strong and of a good courage: for vnto this people shalt thou diuide the land: for an inheritance, which I sware vnto their fathers to giue thee.

7 Onely be thou strong, and of a most valiant courage, that thou mayest obserue & doe according to all the Law which Moses my seruant hath commanded thee: \* thou shalt not turne away from it to the right hand nor to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoener thou goest.

8 Let not this booke of the Law depart out of thy mouth, but meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest obserue and doe according to all that is written therein: for then shalt thou make thy way prosperous, & then shalt thou haue good successe.

9 Haue not I commanded thee saying, Be strong and of a good courage, feare not, nor be discouraged: for I the Lord thy God will be with thee whithersoener thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Ioshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Passe thoue the hofte, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victual: for after three dayes ye shall passe ouer this Iorden, to goe in to possesse the land which the Lord your God giueth you to possesse it.

12 ¶ And vnto the Beniaminites, and to the Gadites, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh spake Ioshua, saying,

13 \* Remember the word which Moses the seruant of the Lord commanded you, saying, The Lord your God hath giuen you rest, and hath giuen you this land.

14 ¶ Your wines you children, and your cattell shall remaine in the land which Moses gaue you on

this side Iorden: but ye shall go ouer before you brethren armed, all that be men of warre, and shall helpe them,

15 Vntill the Lord haue giuen your brethren rest, aswell as to you, and vntill they also shall possesse the land which the Lord your God giueth them: then shall yee returne vnto the land of your possession, and shall possesse it, which land Moses the Lords seruant gaue you on this side Iorden toward the Sunne rising.

16 Then they answered Ioshua, saying, All that thou hast commanded vs we will do, and whithersoener thou sendest vs we will goe.

17 As we obeyed Moses in all things, so will we obey thee: onely the Lord thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoener shall rebell against thy commandment, & will not obey thy words in all that thou commandest him, let him be put to death: onely be strong and of good courage.

## CHAP. II.

1 Ioshua sendeth men to spie Iericho, whom Rahab hideth. 11 She confesseth the God of Israel. 12 She requirith a signe for her deliuerance. 21 The signe turne to Ioshua with comfortable tidings.

TEN Ioshua the sonne of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spie secretly, saying, Go view the land and also Iericho: and they went, and came Helith into an harlots house named Rahab, and lodged there.

2 Then report was made to the king of Iericho, saying, Behold there came men hither to night, of the children of Israel, to spie out the country.

3 And the king of Iericho sent vnto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, and which are entred into thine house: for they be come to search out all the land.

4 (But the woman had taken the two men, and hid them.) Therefore sayd shee thus, There came men vnto me, but I wist not whence they were.

5 And when they shut the gate in the darke, the men went out, whither the men went I wote not: follow ye after them quickly, for ye shall ouertake them.

6 (But shee had brought them vp to the rooffe of the house, and hid them with the stalkes of flaxe, which she had spread abroad vpon the rooffe.)

7 And certaine men pursued after them, & way to Iorden, vnto the fords: & assoone as they which pursued after them, were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were allecpe, she came vp vnto them vpon the rooffe.

9 And said vnto the men, I know that the Lord hath giuen you the land, and that the feare of you is fallen vpon vs, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

10 For wee haue heard how the Lord \* dried vp the water of the red sea \* before you, when you came out of Egypt, and what you did vnto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Iorden,



11. Iordan, vnto \*Sihon and to Og, whom yee vtterly destroyed.

12 And when we heard it, our hearts did faint, and there remained no more courage in any, because of you: for the Lord your God, he is the God in heauen above, and in earth beneath.

13 Now therefore, I pray you, sweare vnto mee by the Lord, that as I haue shewed you mercie, yee will also shew mercie vnto my fathers house, and giue me a true token.

14 And that ye will saue aliuie my father and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and al that they haue: and that ye will deliuer our foules from death.

15 And the men answered her, Our life for you to die, if ye vtter not this our businesse: and when the Lord hath giuen vs the land we wil deale mercifully and truly with thee.

16 Then shee let them downe by a cord thorow the window: for her house was vpon the towne wall and thence dwelt vpon the wall.

17 And thence said vnto them, Goe you into the mountaine, lest the pursuers meete with you, and hide your selues there three dayes, vntill the pursuers be returned: then afterward may you goe your way.

18 And the men said vnto her, Wee will bee blamelesse of this thine oath, which thou hast made vs sweare.

19 Behold, when wee come into the land, thou shalt bind this cord of red thread in the windowe, whereby thou lettest vs downe, and thou shalt bring thy father and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy fathers household home to thee.

20 And whosoever then doeth goe out at the doores of thine house into the street, his blood shall be vpon his head, and we will be guiltles: but whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand touch him.

21 And if thou vtter this our matter, we will be quit of thine oath, which thou hast made vs sweare.

22 And the answered, According vnto your words fo be it: then she sent them away, and they departed, and she bound the red cord in the window.

23 And they departed, & came into the mountaine, and there abode three dayes vntill the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought them thorowout all the way, but found them not.

24 So the two men returned, & descended from the mountaine, and passed ouer, and came to Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and told him all things that came vnto them.

25 Also they said vnto Ioshua, Surely the Lord hath deliuered into our hands all the land: for euen all the inhabitants of the countrey faint because of vs.

## C H A P. III.

3 Ioshua commandeth them to depart when the Arke cometh. 7 The Lord promifeth to exalt Ioshua before the people. 9 Ioshuas exhortation to the people. 16 The waters part asunder whiles the people passe.

Then Ioshua rose very early, and they removed from Shittim, and came to Iordan, hee and all the children of Israel, and lodged there, before they went ouer.

1 And after three dayes the Officers went thorowout the hoste,

2 And commanded the people, saying, When ye see the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord your God, and the Priests of the Leuites bearing it, yee shall depart from your place, and goe after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space betwene you and it,

about two thousand cubits by measure: yee shall not come neere vnto it, that ye may know the way, by the which yee shall goe: for yee haue not gone this way in times past.

5 (Now Ioshua had said vnto the people, \* Sanctifie your selues: for to morow the Lord will doe wonders among you)

6 Also Ioshua spake vnto the Priestes, saying, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and goe ouer before the people: so they tooke vp the Arke of the Couenant, and went before the people.

7 Then the Lord said vnto Ioshua, This day will I begin to magnifie thee in the sight of all Israel, which shall know, that \* as I was with Moses, so will I be with thee.

8 Thou shalt therefore command the Priestes that beare the Arke of the Couenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the waters of Iordan, yee shall stand still in Iordan.

9 Then Ioshua said vnto the children of Israel, Come hither, and heare the words of the Lord your God.

10 And Ioshua said, Hereby yee shall know that the liuing God is among you, and that he will certainly cast out before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hiuites, and the Perizzites, & the Gergashites, and the Amorites, and the Iebusites.

11 Behold, the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord of all the world passeth before you into Iordan.

12 Now therefore take from among you twelue men out of the tribes of Israel, out of euery tribe a man.

13 And as soone as the soles of the feete of the Priests (that beare the Arke of the Lord God the Lord of all the world) shall stay in the waters of Iordan, the waters of Iordan shall be cut off: for the waters that come from above, \* shall stand still vpon an heape.

14 Then when the people were departed from their tents to goe ouer Iordan, the Priests bearing the Arke of the Couenant, went before the people.

15 And as they that bare the Arke came vnto Iordan, and the feete of the Priests that bare the Arke were dipped in the brink of the water, (for \* Iordan vseth to fill all his bankes all the time of haruest.)

16 Then the waters that came downe from above, stayed & rose vp on an heape and departed far from the cite of Adam, that was beside Zaretan: but the waters that came downe toward the sea, of the wilderness, euen the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: so the people went right ouer against Iericho.

17 But the Priests that bare the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord, stood drie within Iordan ready prepared, and all the Israelites went ouer drie, vntill all the people were gone cleane ouer thorow Iordan.

## C H A P. IIII.

3 God commanded Ioshua to set vp twelue stones in Iordan. 18 The waters returne to their old course. 20 Other twelue stones are set vp in Gilgal. 21 This miracle must be declared to the posteritie.

And when all the people were wholly gone ouer Iordan, (after the Lord had spoken vnto Ioshua, saying,

2 Take you twelue men out of the people, out of euery tribe a man,

3 And command you them, saying, Take you hence out of the mids of Iordan, out of the place where the priests stood in a readines, twelue stones, which ye shall take away with you, and leaue them in the lodging where you shall lodge this night.)

4 Then Ioshua called the twelue men whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of euery tribe a man.

5 And Ioshua said vnto them, Goe ouer before the Arke of the Lord your God, euen throw the mids of Iorden, and take vp euery man of you a stone vpon his shoulder, according vnto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel,

6 That this may bee a signe among you, That when your children shall aske their fathers in time to come, saying, What *meane* you by these stones?

7 Then ye may answere them, That the waters of Iorden were cut off before the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord: for when it passed thorow Iorden the waters of Iorden were cut off: therefore these stones are a memoriall vnto the children of Israel for euer.

8 Then the children of Israel did euen so as Ioshua had commanded, and tooke vp twelue stones out of the mids of Iorden, as the Lord had said vnto Ioshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and caried them away with them vnto the lodging, and laid them down there.

9 And Ioshua set vp twelue stones in the mids of Iorden, in the place where the feet of the Priests which bare the Arke of the Covenant stood, and there haue they continued vnto this day.

10 ¶ So the Priests which bare the Arke, stood in the mids of Iorden, vntill euery thing was finished that the Lord had commanded Ioshua to say vnto the people, according to all that Moses charged Ioshua: then the people hasted & went ouer.

11 When all the people were cleane passed ouer, the Arke of the Lord went ouer also, and the priests before the people.

*Num. 32. 27. 29.* 12 \* And the sonnes of Reuben, and the sonnes of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh went ouer before the children of Israel armed, as Moses had charged them.

13 Euen fourtie thousand prepared for warre went before the Lord vnto battell, into the plaine of Iericho.

*Pr. reue- 7. 12. 4. 6. 14.* 14 That day the Lord magnified Ioshua in the sight of all Israel, and they feared him, as they feared Moses all dayes of his life.

15 And the Lord spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

16 Command the Priests that beare the Arke of the Testimonie to come vp out of Iorden.

17 Ioshua therefore commanded the Priests, saying, Come ye vp out of Iorden.

18 And when the Priests that bare the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord were come vp out of the mids of Iorden, & as soone as the soles of the Priests feet were set on the drie land, the waters of Iorden returned vnto their places, and flowed ouer all the bankes thereof, as they did before.

19 ¶ So the people came vp out of Iorden the tenth day of the first moneth, and pitched in Gilgal in the East side of Iericho.

20 Also the twelue stones which they tooke out of Iorden, did Ioshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake vnto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall aske their fathers in time to come, and say, What *meane* these stones?

22 Then ye shall shew your children, and say, Israel came ouer this Iorden on drie land:

23 For the Lord your God dried vp the waters of Iorden before you vntill ye were gone ouer, as the Lord your God did the red sea, which he dried vp before vs, till we were gone ouer.

*Exod. 14. 2. 12.* 24 That all the people of the world may know that the hand of the Lord is mightie, that ye might

fear the Lord your God continually.

# CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid of the Israelites 2 Circumcision is commanded the second time. 10 The Passouer is kept. 12 Manna ceaseth. 13 The Angel appeareth vnto Ioshua.

NOW when all the kings of the Amorites, which were beyond Iorden Westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the Sea, heard that the Lord had dried vp the waters of Iorden before the children of Israel vntill they were gone ouer, their heart fainted: and there was no courage in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

2 ¶ That same time the Lord said vnto Ioshua, \* Make thee sharpe knives, and returne, and circumcise the sonnes of Israel the second time. *Exod. 4. 25.*

3 Then Ioshua made him sharpe knives, and circumcised the sonnes of Israel in the hill of the foreskinnes.

4 And this is the cause why Ioshua circumcised all the people, *euen* the males that came out of Egypt, because all the men of warre were dead in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt.

5 For all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people that were borne in the wilderness by the way after they came out of Egypt, were not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty yeres in the wilderness, till all the people of the men of warre that came out of Egypt were consumed, because they obeyed not the voyce of the Lord: vnto whom the Lord sware that hee would not shew them the land \* which the Lord had sworne vnto their fathers, that hee would giue vs, *euen* a land that floweth with milke and hony. *Num. 14. 23.*

7 So their sonnes whom hee raised vp in their stead, Ioshua circumcised: for they were vncircumcised, because they circumcised the not by the way.

8 And when they had made an end of circumcising all the people, they abode in the places in the campe till they were whole.

9 After, the Lord said vnto Ioshua, This day I haue taken away the shame of Egypt from you: wherefore hee called the name of that place Gilgal vnto this day.

10 ¶ So the children of Israel abode in Gilgal, and kept the feast of the Passouer the fourteenth day of the moneth at euen in the plaine of Iericho.

11 And they did eat of the corne of the land, on the morow after the Passouer, vnleauened bread, and parched corne in the same day.

12 And the MAN ceased on the morow after they had eaten of the corne of the land, neither had the children of Israel MAN any more, but did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that yeece.

13 ¶ And when Ioshua was by Iericho, he lift vp his eyes, and looked: and behold, there stood a \* man against him, hauing a sword drawn in his hand: and Ioshua went vnto him, & said vnto him, Art thou on our side, or on our adversaries? *Exod. 17. 13.*

14 And he said, Nay, but as a captain of the host of the Lord am I now comethen Ioshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worshipping, and said vnto him, What saith my Lord vnto his seruant?

15 And the captain of the Lords host said vnto Ioshua, \* Loose thy shoe off thy foot: for the place whereon thou standest is holy: and Ioshua did so.

# CHAP. VI.

3 The Lord instructeth Ioshua what he should doe, at Iericho. 6 Ioshua commandeth the Priests

and warriors what to doe. 20 *The walles fall.* 22 *Rahab is saved.* 24 *All is burnt: saue golde and metall.* 26 *The curse of him that buildeth the citie.*

**N**ow Jericho was shut vp, and closed, because of the children of Israel: none might go out nor enter in.

2 And the Lord said vnto Ioshua, Behold, I haue giuen into thy hand Jericho, and the King thereof, and the strong men of warre.

3 All ye therefore *that bee* men of warre, shall compass the citie, in going round about the citie once: thus shall ye doe sixe dayes.

4 And seuen Priests shall beare seuen trumpets of rams horne before the Arke: and the seuenth day ye shall compass the citie seuen times, and the Priests shall blow with the trumpets.

5 And when they make a long blast with the rams hornes, and yee heare the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: then shall the wall of the citie fall downe flat, and the people shall ascend vp, euery man straight before him.

6 ¶ Then Ioshua the sonne of Num called the Priests, & said vnto them, Take vp the Arke of the Couenant, and let seuen Priests beare seuen trumpets of rams hornes before the Arke of the Lord.

7 But he said vnto the people, Go, and compass the citie, and let him that is armed, go forth before the Arke of the Lord.

8 ¶ And when Ioshua had spoken vnto the people, the seuen Priests bare the seuen trumpets of rams hornes, and went forth before the Arke of the Lord, and blew with the trumpets, and the Arke of the Couenant of the Lord followed them.

9 ¶ And the men of Armes went before the Priests that blew the trumpets: then the gathering hoste came after the Arke, as they went and blew the trumpets.

10 (Now Ioshua had commaunded the people, saying, Yee shall not shout, neither make any noyse with your voyce, neither shall a word proceed out of your mouth, vntill the day that I say vnto you, Shout, then shall ye shout)

11 So the Arke of the Lord compassed the citie, and went about it once: then they returned into the hoste, and lodged in the campe.

12 And Ioshua rose early in the morning, and the Priests bare the Arke of the Lord.

13 Also seuen Priests bare seuen trumpets of rams hornes, and went before the Arke of the Lord, and going blew with the trumpets: and the men of armes went before them, but the gathering hoste came after the Arke of the Lord, as they went and blew the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once and returned into the hoste: thus did they six dayes.

15 And when the seuenth day came, they arose early euen with the dawning of the day, and compassed the citie after the same maner seuen times: only that day they compassed the citie seuen times.

16 And when the priests had blown the trumpets the seuenth time, Ioshua said vnto the people, Shout: for the Lord hath giuen you the citie.

17 And the citie shall be an execrable thing, *both* it, and all that are therein, vnto the Lord: onely Rahab the harlot shall liue, shee, and all that are with her in the house: for shee hid the messengers that wee sent.

18 Notwithstanding, be ye ware of the execrable thing, lest ye make your selues execrable, and in taking of the execrable thing, make also the hoste of

Israel \* execrable, and trouble it.

19 But all siluer and gold, and vessels of brasse, and yron shall be consecrate vnto the Lord, and shall come into the Lords treasure.

20 So the people shouted, when they had blown trumpets: for when the people had heard the sound of the trumpet, they shouted with a great shout: and the wall \* fel downe flat: so the people went vp into the citie, euery man straight before him: \* and they tooke the citie.

21 And they utterly destroied all that was in the citie, both man and woman, yong and old, and oxe, and sheepe, and asse, with the edge of the sword.

22 But Ioshua had said vnto the two men that had spied out the countrey, Goe into the harlots house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, \* as ye sware to her.

23 So the yong men that were spies, went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father and her mother, and her brethren, and all that thee had: also they brought out all her familie, and put them without the hoste of Israel.

24 After they burnt the citie with fire, and all that was therein, onely the siluer and the gold, and the vessels of brasse and yron, they put vnto the treasure of the house of the Lord.

25 So Ioshua saved Rahab the harlot, and her fathers houthold, and all that shee had, and shee dwelt in Israel, euen vnto this day, because shee had hid the messengers which Ioshua sent to spie out Jericho.

26 ¶ And Ioshua sware at that time, saying, Cursed be the man before the Lord, that riseth vp, and buildeth this citie Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his eldest sonne, and in his yongest sonne shall he set vp the gates of it.

27 So the Lord was with Ioshua, and he was famous through all the world.

**CHAP. VII.**

1 *The Lord is angry with Achah.* 4 *They of Ai put the Israelites to flight.* 6 *Ioshua prayeth to the Lord.* 16 *Ioshua enquireth out him that sinned, and smote him and all his.*

**B**ut the children of Israel committed a trespasse in the excommunicate thing: for \* Achah the sonne of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the son of Zerah of the tribe of Iudah, tooke of the excommunicate thing, wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel.

2 And Ioshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is besides Bethauen, on the East side of Beth-el, and ipake vnto them, saying, Go vp, and view the countrey. And the men went vp, and viewed Ai.

3 And returned to Ioshua, & said vnto him, Let not all the people goe vp, but let as it were, two or three thousand men go vp, & smite Ai, & make not all the people to labour thither, for they are few.

4 So there went vp thither of the people about three thousand men, and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them vpon a thirtie and sixe men: for they chafed them from before the gate vnto Shebarim, and smote them in the going downe: wherefore the hearts of the people melted away like water.

6 ¶ Then Ioshua rent his clothes, and fel to the earth vpon his face before the Ark of the Lord vntill the euentide, he and the elders of Israel, and pusdust vpon their heads.

7 And Ioshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou brought this people ouer Iorden, to deliver vs into the hand of the Amorites, and to de-

*Leuis. 27*  
*21. num.*  
*21. 2. dem*  
*13. 15. 17*

*Heb. 11.*  
*30.*  
*2. Mac. 12*  
*15. 16.*

*Chap. 3.*  
*14. bel.*  
*11. 31.*

*Chap. 28.*  
*20. 1. chr.*  
*27.*

itroy vs: would God we had bene content to dwell on the other side Iorden.

8 Oh Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turne their backs before their enemies?

9 For the Canaanites, and all the inhabitants of the land shall heare of it, and shall compasse vs, and destroy our name out of the earth: and what wilt thou do vnto thy mightie name?

10 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Ioshua, Get thee vp: wherefore liest thou thus vpon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they haue transgressed my Couenant, which I commanded them: for they haue euen taken of the excommunicate thing, and haue also stollen, and dissembled alio, and haue put it euen with their owne stuffe.

12 Therefore the children of Israel cannot stand before their enemies: but haue turned their backs before their enemies, because they bee execrable: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the excommunicate from among you.

13 Vp therefore, sanctifie the people and say, Sanctifie your selues against to morow: for thus saith the Lord God of Israel, *There is* an execrable thing among you, O Israel, *therefore* yee cannot stand against your enemies, vntill ye haue put the execrable thing from among you.

14 In the morning therefore yee shall come according to your tribes, & the tribe which the Lord taketh shall come according to the families: and the familie which the Lord shall take, shall come by the households: & the household which the Lord shall take, shall come man by man.

15 And hee that is taken with the excommunicate thing shall bee burnt with fire, he and all that he hath, because he hath transgressed the couenant of the Lord, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

16 ¶ So Ioshua rose vp early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes: and the tribe of Iudah was taken.

17 And he brought the families of Iudah, and tooke the familie of the Zarhites, and hee brought the familie of the Zarhites, man by man, and Zabdi was taken.

18 And he brought his household man by man, and Achan the sonne of Carmi, the sonne of Zabdi, the sonne of Zerah of the tribe of Iudah was taken.

19 Then Ioshua said vnto Achan, My sonne, I beseech thee, giue glory vnto the Lord God of Israel, and make confession vnto him, and shew mee now what thou hast done: hide it not from me.

20 And Achan answered Ioshua, and said, Indeed I haue sinned against the Lord God of Israel, and thus and thus haue I done.

21 I saw among the spoile a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fiftie shekels weight, and I coueied them: and tooke them: and behold, they lie hid in the earth in the middes of my tent, and the silver vnder it.

22 ¶ Then Ioshua sent messengers, which ranne vnto the tent, and behold, it was hid in his tent, and the silver vnder it.

23 Therefore they tooke them out of the tent, and brought them vnto Ioshua, and vnto all the children of Israel, and laid them before the Lord.

24 Then Ioshua tooke Achan the sonne of Zerah, and the silver and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sonnes, and his daughters, and his oxen and his asses, and his sheepe, and his tent, and all that he had: and all Israel with him brought them vnto the valley of Achor.

25 And Ioshua said, Inasmuch as thou hast troubled vs, the Lord shall trouble thee this day: and all Israel threw stones at him, and burned them with fire, and stoned them with stones.

26 And they cast vpon him a great heape of stones vnto this day: and so the Lord turned from his fierce wrath: therefore hee called the name of that place, the valley of Achor vnto this day.

# CHAP. VIII.

3 The siege, 19 and winning of Ai 29 The king thereof hanged. 30 Ioshua setteth up an altar. 32 Hee writeth the Law vpon stones, 35 and readeth it to all the people.

AFTER, the Lord said vnto Ioshua, *¶* Feare not, neither be thou faint hearted: take all the men of warre with thee, and arise, goe vp to Ai, behold, I haue giuen into thine hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his citie, and his land.

2 And thou shalt do to Ai, & to the king thereof, as thou didst vnto Jericho & to the king thereof: neuertheles, the spoile thereof, and the cattel thereof, shalt ye take vnto you for a pray: thou shalt lie in wait against the citie, on the backside thereof.

3 ¶ Then Ioshua arose, and all the men of war, to goe vp against Ai: and Ioshua chose out thirtie thousand strong men, and valiant, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the citie on the backside of the citie: goe not very farr from the citie, but be ye all in a readinesse.

5 And I and all the people that are with me, will approach vnto the citie: and when they shall come out against vs as they did at the first time, then will we flee before them.

6 For they will come out after vs, till we haue brought them out of the citie: for they will say, They flee before vs as at the first time: so wee will flee before them.

7 Then you shall rise vp from lying in wait, and destroy the citie: for the Lord your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And when ye haue taken the citie, ye shall set it on fire: according to the commandement of the Lord shall ye doe: behold, I haue charged you.

9 ¶ Ioshua then sent them forth, and they went to lie in wait, and abode betwene Beth-el and Ai on the West side of Ai: but Ioshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Ioshua rose vp early in the morning, and numbred the people: and he and the Elders of Israel went vp before the people against Ai.

11 Also all the men of war that were with him, went vp and drew neere, and came against the city, and pitched on the North side of Ai, and there was a valley betwene them and Ai.

12 And he tooke about fiftie thousand men, and set them to lie in wait betwene Beth-el and Ai, on the West side of the citie.

13 And the people set all the hoste that was on the North side against the citie, and the liers in wait on the West, against the citie: and Ioshua went the same night into the mid of the valley.

14 ¶ And when the king of Ai sawe it, then the men of the citie hastened and rose vp early, and went out against Israel to battel, he and all his people at the time appointed, before the plaine: for he knew not that any lay in wait against him on the backside of the citie.

15 Then Ioshua and all Israel were beaten before them, fled by the way of the wildeernes.

16 And all the people of the citie were called together, to pursue after them, and they pursued after Ioshua, and were drawn away out of the citie,

17 So that there was not a man left in Ai, nor in Beth-el that went not out after Israel: and they left the citie open, and pursued after Israel.

18 Then the Lord said vnto Ioshua, Stretch out the speare that is in thine hand, toward Ai: for I will give it into thine hand: & Ioshua stretched out the speare that he had in his hand, toward the citie.

19 And they that lay in wait, arose quickly out of their place, and ran as soone as hee had stretched out his hand, and they entred into the citie, and tooke it, and halted and set the citie on fire.

20 And the men of Ai looked behind them, and saw it: for lo, the smoke of the citie ascended vp to heauen, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: for the people that fled to the wilderness, turned backe vpon the pursuers.

21 When Ioshua & all Israel saw that they that lay in wait had taken the citie, and that the smoke of the citie mounted vp, then they turned againe and slew the men of Ai.

22 Also the other issued out of the citie against them: so were they in the mids of Israel, these being on one side, and the rest on the other side: and they slew them, so that they let none of them remaine nor escape.

23 And the king of Ai they tooke alieue, and brought him to Ioshua.

24 And when Ioshua had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, *that is in the wilderness* where they chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword vntill they were consumed, all the Israelites returned vnto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And all that fell that day both of men and women, were twelue thousand, euen all the men of Ai.

26 For Ioshua drew not his hand backe againe, which he had stretched out with the speare, vntill he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai:

27 \* Onely the cattell and the spoile of this citie, Israel tooke for a pray vnto themselves, according vnto the word of the Lord, which hee commanded Ioshua.

28 And Ioshua burnt Ai, and made it an heape for euer, and a wilderness vnto this day.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree, vnto the evening. And as soone as the Sunne was downe, Ioshua commanded that they should take his carkeis downe from the tree, and cast it at the entring of the gate of the citie, and layd \* thereon a great scape of stones, *that remaineth vnto this day.*

30 ¶ Then Ioshua built an altar vnto the Lord God of Israel in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the seruant of the Lord had commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the \* booke of the Law of Moses, an altar of whole stone ouer which no man had lift an yron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings vnto the Lord, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 Also hee wrote there vpon the stones a rehersall of the Law of Moses, which hee wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, (and their Elders and officers, and their Iudges stood on this side of the Arke, and on that side, before the Priests of the Leuites, which bare the Arke of the couenant of the Lord) as well the stranger, as he that is borne in the country: halfe of them were ouer against mount Gerizim, & halfe of them ouer against mount Ebal, \* as

Moses the seruant of the Lord had commanded before, that they should blesse the children of Israel. 34 Then afterward he read all the words of the Law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the booke of the Law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses had commanded, which Ioshua read not before all the Congregation of Israel, \* as well before the women *Deut. 31.* and the children, as the stranger that was conner. *13, 15.* fant among them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Diuers Kings assembl themselves against Ioshua.*  
2 *The craft of the Gibeonites.* 15 *Ioshua maketh a league with them.* 23 *For their craft they are condemned to perpetual slavery.*

AND when all the Kings that were beyond Iordan, in the mountaines and in the valleys, and by all the coasts of the great Sea ouer against Iebanon, (as the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiuites, and the Iebusites) heard thereof,

2 They gathered themselves together, to fight against Ioshua, and against Israel with one accord. † *Ebr. one month.*

3 ¶ But the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Ioshua had done vnto Iericho and to Ai.

4 And therefore they wrought craftily: for they went, and fained themselves Ambassadors, and tooke old sackes vpon their asses, and old bottles for wine, both rent and bound vp,

5 And old shooes and clouted vpon their feet: also the raiment vpon them was old, and all their prouision of bread was dried, and mowled.

6 So they came vnto Ioshua into the hoste to Gilgal, and said vnto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a farre country: now therefore make a league with vs.

7 Then the men of Israel said vnto the Hiuites, It may be that thou dwellest among vs, how then can I make a league with thee?

8 And they said vnto Ioshua, We are thy seruants. Then Ioshua said vnto them, Who are yee? and whence come ye?

9 And they answered him, From a very farre countrie thy seruants are come for the Name of the Lord thy God: for we haue heard his fame and all that he hath done in Egypt.

10 And all that hee hath done to the two kings of the Amorites that were beyond Iordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which were at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our Elders, & all the inhabitants of our counrey spake to vs, saying, Take viuals † with you for the iourney, and goe to meet them, † *Ebr. in* and say vnto them, Wee are your seruants: now *your hand* therefore make ye a league with vs.

12 This our bread we tooke it hote with vs for vitales out of our houses, the day we departed to come vnto you: but now behold, it is dried, and it is mowled.

13 Also these bottels of wine which we filled, were new, and loe, they be rent, and these our garments and our shooes are olde, by reason of the exceeding great iourney.

14 ¶ And the men accepted *their tale* concerning their vitales, and counselled not with the mouth of the Lord.

15 So Ioshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, that he would suffer them to liue: also the Princes of the Congregation sware vnto them.

16 ¶ But at the end of three daies after they had made



made a league with them, they heard that they were their neighbours and that they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel tooke their iourney, and came vnto their cities the third day, and their cities were Gibeon and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kiriath-earim.

18 And the children of Israel slew them not, because the princes of the Congregation had sworn vnto them by the Lord God of Israel: wherefore all the Congregation murmured against the princes.

19 Then all the princes said vnto all the Congregation, We haue sworn vnto them by y<sup>e</sup> Lord God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 But this wee will doe to them, and let them liue, lest the wrath be vpon vs because of the oath which we swaue vnto them.

21 And the princes layd vnto them againe, Let them liue, but they shall hew wood, and draw water vnto all the Congregation, as the princes appoint them.

22 Ioshua then called them, and talked with them, and said, Wherefore haue yee beguiled vs, saying, We are very farre from you, when y<sup>e</sup> dwell among vs?

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you bee freed from being bondinen, and hewers of wood, & drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Ioshua, and said, Because it was told thy seruants, that the Lord thy God had

*Mat. 7. 1.* \* commanded his seruant Moses to giue you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land out of your sight, therefore we were exceeding sore afraid for our liues at the presence of you, and haue done this thing.

25 And behold now, we are in thine hand: doe as it seemeth good and right in thine eyes to doe vnto vs.

26 Euen so did he vnto them, & deliuered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them nor.

27 And Ioshua appointed them that same day to be hewers of wood, and drawers of water for the Congregation, and for the Altar of the Lord vnto this day, in the place which he should chuse.

C H A P. X.

1 Five kings make warre against Gibeon, whom Ioshua discomfieth. 11 The Lords aimed hailestones, and slew many. 12 The Sunne standeth still at Ioshuas prayer. 16 The five kings hanged. 23 Many more cities and kings are destroyed.

*Chap. 3. 3, 28, 29.* **N**OW when Adoni-zedek king of Ierusalem had heard how Ioshua had taken Ai, and had destroyed it, (*as* he had done to Jericho and to the king thereof, so he had done to Ai, and to the king thereof) and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, & were among them.

2 Then they feared exceedingly: for Gibeon was a great cite, as one of the royall cities: for it was greater then Ai, and all the men there of were mightie.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedek King of Ierusalem sent vnto Hoham king of Hebron, and vnto Piram King of Iarmath, and vnto Iapia King of Lachish, and vnto Debir King of Eglon, saying,

4 Come vp vnto me, and helpe me, that we may smite Gibeon: for they haue made peace with Ioshua, and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Iarmath, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon

gathered themselves together, and went vp, they with all their host, and besieged Gibeon, and made warre against it.

6 And the men of Gibeon sent vnto Ioshua, *enem* to the hoste at Gilgal, saying, Withdraw not thine hand from thy seruants: come vp to vs quickly, and saue vs, and helpe vs: for all the kings of the Amorites which dwell in the mountaines, are gathered together against vs.

7 So Ioshua ascended from Gilgal, he and all the people of warre with him, and all the men of might.

8 ¶ And the Lord said vnto Ioshua, Feare them not: for I haue giuen them into thine hand: none of them shall stand against thee.

9 Ioshua therefore came vnto them suddenly: for he went vp from Gilgal all the night.

10 And the Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth vp to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and to Makkedah.

11 And as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going downe to Beth-horon, the Lord cast downe great stones from heauen vpon them, vntill Azekah, and they died: *they were* more that died with the hailestones, then they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

12 ¶ Then spake Ioshua vnto the Lord, in the day when the Lord gaue the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, \* Sunne, stay thou in Gibeon, and thou Moone in the valley of Aialon.

13 And the Sunne abode, and the Moone stood still, vntill the people auenged themselves vpon their enemies: (*Is not this written in the booke of Iasher?*) so the Sunne abode in the mids of the brauen, and halted not to goe downe for a whole day.

14 And there was no day like that before it, nor after it, that the Lord heard the voyce of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel.

15 ¶ After, Ioshua returned and all Israel with him vnto the campe to Gilgal:

16 But the five kings fled and were hid in a caue at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Ioshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a caue at Makkedah.

18 Then Ioshua sayd, Roule great stones vpon the mouth of the caue, & set men by it for to keepe them.

19 But stand ye not still, follow after your enemies, and smite all the hindmost, suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the Lord your God hath giuen them into your hand.

20 And when Ioshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with an exceeding great slaughter, till they were consumed, and the rest that remained of them were entred into walled cities,

21 Then all the people returned to the campe, to Ioshua at Makkedah in peace: no man moued his tongue against the children of Israel.

22 After, Ioshua sayd, Open the mouth of the caue, and bring out these five kings vnto me forth of the caue.

23 And they did so, and brought out those five kings vnto him forth of the caue, *em* the king of Ierusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Iarmath, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon.

24 And when they had brought out those kings vnto Ioshua, Ioshua called for all the men of Israel, and said vnto the chiefe of the men of warre which

went with him, Come neere, set your feet vpon the necks of these kings: and they came neere, and set their feet vpon their neckes.

25 And Ioshua said vnto them, Feare not, nor be faint hearted, but be strong and of a good courage: for thus will the Lord doe to all your enemies, against whom ye fight.

26 So then Ioshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees, and they hanged still vpon the trees vntill the euening.

27 And at the going downe of the Sunne Ioshua gaue commandement, that they should take \*them downe off the trees, and cast them into the caue, wherein they had bene hid, and they laide great stones vpon the caues mouth, which remaine vntill this day.

28 And that same day Ioshua tooke \* Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof destroyed he with them, and all the soules that were therein, hee let none remaine: for he did vnto the king of Makkedah, \* as he had done vnto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Ioshua went from Makkedah, and all Israel with him vnto Libnah, and fought against Libnah.

30 And the Lord gaue \* it also and the king thereof into the hand of Israel: and hee smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the \* soules that were therein: he let none remaine in it: for he did vnto the king thereof, as he had done vnto the king of Jericho.

31 And Ioshuah departed from Libnah, and all Israel with him vnto Lachish, and besieged it, and assaulted it.

32 And the Lord gaue \* Lachish into the hand of Israel, which trooke it the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein, according to all as hee had done to Libnah.

33 And then Hozai king of \* Gezer came vp to helpe Lachish: but Ioshua smote him and his people, vntill none of his remained.

34 And from Lachish Ioshua departed vnto Eglon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged it, and assaulted it.

35 And they tooke it the same day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the soules that were therein he utterly destroyed the same day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 Then Ioshua went vp from Eglon, and all Israel with him vnto Hebron, and they fought against it.

37 And when they had taken \* it, they smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the soules that were therein, he left none remaining, according to all as he had done to Eglon: for he destroyed it utterly, and all the soules that were therein.

38 So Ioshua returned and all Israel with him to Debir, and fought against it.

39 And when hee had taken \* it and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the soules that were therein, he let none remaine: as he did to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof, as he had also done to Libnah, and to the king thereof.

40 So Ioshua smote all the hill countreyes, and the South countreyes, and the valleys, and the hill sides, and all their kings, and let none remaine, but utterly destroyed every soule, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded.

41 And Ioshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea, euen vnto Azzah, and all the countrey of Goshen, euen vnto Gibeon.

42 And all these Kings and their land did Ioshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 Afterward, Ioshua and all Israel with him returned vnto the Campe in Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

2 *Diuers Kings and Cities and Countrey: overcome by Ioshua. 15 Ioshua did all that Moses had commanded him. 20 God hardeneth the euemics hearts that they might be destroyed.*

AND when Iabin King of Hazor had heard this, then sent hee to Iobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achaph, 2 And vnto the kings that were by the North in the mountaines, and plaines toward the South side of Cinneroth, and in the valleys, and in the borders of Dor, Westward.

3 And vnto the Canaanites, both by East, and by West, and vnto the Amorites, and Hittites, and Perizzites & Iebusites in the mountaines, and vnto the Hiuities vnder Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

4 And they came out and all their hostes with them, many people as the sand that is on the Sea shore for multitude, with horses and charrets exceeding many.

5 So all these kings met together, and came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, for to fight against Israel.

6 Then the Lord said vnto Ioshua, bee not afraid for them: for to morow about this time will I deliuer them all in thine hand before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burne their charrets with fire.

7 Then came Ioshua and all the men of warre with him against them by the waters of Merom suddenly, and fell vpon them.

8 And the Lord gaue them into the hand of Israel: and they smote them, and chased them vnto great Zidon, and vnto Mispheolaim, and vnto the valley of Mizpeh Eastward, and smote them vntill they had none remaining of them.

9 And Ioshua did vnto them, as the Lord bad him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their charrets with fire.

10 At that time also Ioshua turned backe, and tooke Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor before time was the head of all those kingdomes.

11 Moreover, they smote all the persons that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying all, leauing none aliue, and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 So all the cities of those kings, & all the kings of them did Ioshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed them, *as Moses the seruant of the Lord had commanded.*

13 But Israel burnt none of the cities that stood still in their strength, save Hazor onely, that Ioshua burnt.

14 And all the spoile of these cities, and the cattell, the children of Israel tooke for their pray, but they smote euery man with the edge of the sword, vntill they had destroyed them, not leauing one aliue.

15 As the Lord had \* commanded Moses his seruant, so did Moses \* command Ioshua, and so did Ioshua: he left nothing vndone of all that the Lord had commanded Moses.

16 So Ioshua tooke all this land of the mountaines,

taines, and all the South, and all the land of Goshen and the low country, and the plain, and the mountaine of Israel, and the low countrey of the same,  
 17 From the mount Halak, that goeth vp to Seir, euen vnto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, vnder mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Ioshua made warre long time with all those Kings,

19 Neither was there any citie that made peace with the children of Israel, save those Hiuities, that inhabited Gibeon: all other they tooke by battell.

20 For it came of the Lord, to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battell, to the intent that they should destroy them vterly: and shew them no mercie, but that they should bring them to nought, as the Lord had commanded Moses.

21 ¶ And that same season came Ioshua, and destroyed the Anakims out of the mountaines: as out of Hebron, out of Debir, out of Anab, & out of all the mountaines of Iudah, and out of all the mountaines of Israel: Ioshua destroyed them vterly with their cities.

22 There was no Anakim left in the land of the children of Israel: onely in Azzah, in Gath, and in Ashdod were they left.

23 So Ioshua tooke the whole land, according to all that the Lord had said vnto Moses: and Ioshua gaue it for an inheritance vnto Israel, according to their portions through their tribes: then the land was at rest without warre.

NUM. 26. 53, 55. CHAP. XII.  
 1. 7 What Kings Ioshua and the children of Israel killed on both sides of Iordan. 24 Which were in number: thirte and one.

AND these are the kings of the land which the children of Israel smote & possessed their land, on the other side Iorden toward the rising of the Sonne, from the river Arnon, vnto mount Hermon, and all the plaine Eastward.

NUM. 21. 24. deu. 3. 6. 2 \*Sihon king of the Amorites, that dwelt in Heshben, hauing dominion from Aroer, which is beside the river of Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from halfe Gilead vnto the river Iabbok, in the border of the children of Ammon.

3 And from the plaine vnto the Sea of Cinne-roth Eastward, and vnto the Sea of the plain, euen the salt Sea Eastward the way to Beth-eshimoth, and from the South vnder the springs of Og king of Basan.

4 ¶ They conquered also the coast of Og king of Basan of the remnant of the giants, which dwelt at Ashtaroth, and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in mount Hermon & in Salcah, and in all Basan, vnto the border of the Geshu-rites, and the Maachathites, and halfe Gilead, euen the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 Moses the seruant of the Lord, and the chil-dren of Israel smote them: \*Moses also the seruant of the Lord gaue their land for a possession vnto the Reubenites, and vnto the Gadites, and to halie the tribe of Manasseh.

7 ¶ These also are the kings of the countrey which Ioshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Iorden Westward, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon, euen vnto the mount Halak that goeth vp to Seir, and Ioshua gaue it vnto the tribes of Israel for a possession according to their portions,

8 In the mountaines, and in the valleys, and in the plaines, and in the hill sides, and in the wil-dernes, and in the South, where were the Hiuities,

the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hiuities, and the Iebusites.

9 ¶ The King of Iericho was one: \* the King of Ai, which is beside Beth-el, one:

10 The \* King of Ierusalem, one: the King of Hebron, one:

11 The King of Iarmuth, one: the King of La-chish, one:

12 The King of Eglon, one: the \* King of Gazer, one:

13 The \* King of Debir, one: the King of Geder, one:

14 The King of Hormah, one: the King of Arad, one:

15 The \* King of Libnah, one: the King of Adal-lam, one:

16 The \* King of Makkedah, one: the King of Beth-el, one:

17 The King of Tappuah, one: the King of Hephher, one:

18 The King of Aphek, one: the King of Lasha-ron, one:

19 The King of Madon, one: the \* King of Hazor, one:

20 The King of Shimron-meron, one: the King of Achishaph, one:

21 The King of Taanach, one: the King of Megiddo, one:

22 The King of Kedesh, one: the King of Iokne-an of Carmel, one:

23 The King of Dor, in the countrey of Dor, one: the King of the \* nations of Gilgal, one:

24 The King of Tirzah, one: all the Kings were thirtie and one.

CHAP. XIII.  
 3 The borders and coasts of the land of Canaan. 8 The possession of the Reubenites, Gadites, and of halfe the tribe of Manasseh. 14 The Lord is the inheritance of Levi. 22 Balaam was slaine.

NOW when Ioshua was old, and stricken in yeres, the Lord said vnto him, Thou art olde and frowen in age, and there remaineth exceeding much land to be possessed.

2 This is the land that remaineth: all the regions of the Philistims, and all Geshuri,

3 From the Nilus which is in Egypt euen vnto the borders of Ekron Northward: this is counted of the Canaanites, euen five lordships of the Philistims, the Azzithites, and the Ashdodites, the Elhkelonites, the Gittites, the Ekronites, and the Auites:

4 From the South all the land of the Canaanites, and the cause that is beside the Sidonians, vnto Aphek, and to the borders of the Amorites.

5 And the land of the Gibleites, and all Lebanon, toward the Sunne rising from Baal-gad vnder mount Hermon, vntill one come to Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the mountaines from Lebanon vnto Misrephothmaim, and all the Sidonians, I will cast them out from before the children of Israel: onely diuide thou it by lot vnto the Israelites, to inherit, as I haue commanded thee.

7 Now therefore diuide this land to inherit, vnto the nine tribes, and to halfe the tribe of Manasseh.

8 For with halfe therof the Reubenites and the Gadites haue receiued their inheritance, \* which Moses gaue them beyond Iorden Eastward, euen as Moses the seruant of the Lord had giuen them,

9 From Aroer that is on the brink of the river Arnon, and from the city that is in the mids of the river, and all the plaine of Medeba vnto Dibon,

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, vnto the borders of the children of Ammon,

11 And Gilead, and the borders of the Geshurites, and of the Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, with all Bashan vnto Salcah:

12 All the kingdome of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth, and in Edrei: (who remained of the \* rest of the gyants) for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 But the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites euen vnto this day.

14 Onely vnto the tribe of Leui hee gaue none inheritance, but the sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel are his inheritance, as he said vnto him.

15 ¶ Moses then gaue vnto the tribe of the children of Reuben inheritance, according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Aroer, that is on the brinke of the riuer Arnon, and from the citie that is in the middes of the riuer, and all the plaine which is by Medeba:

17 Heshbon with all the cities thereof, that are in the plaine: Dibon and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon:

18 And Iahazah, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath:

19 Kirjathaim also, and Sibmah, and Zereth-shahar in the mount of ¶ Enak:

20 And Beth-peor, and ¶ Alhodoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth:

21 And all the cities of the plaine: and all the kingdome of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote \* with the princes of Midian, Eui, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, the dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the countrey.

22 And Balaam the sonne of Beor the soothsayer did the children of Israel slay with the sword, among them that were slaine.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was lorden with the coasts. This was the inheritance of the children of Reuben according to their families, with the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ Also Moses gaue inheritance vnto the tribe of Gad, euen vnto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their coasts were Iazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and halfe of the land of the children of Ammon vnto Aroer, which is before Rabbah:

26 And from Heshbon vnto Ramoth, Mizpeh, and Betonim: and from Mahanaim vnto the borders of Debir:

27 And in the valley Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdome of Sihon king of Heshbon, vnto Iorden, and the borders, euen vnto the sea coast of Cinnereth, beyond Iorden Eastward.

28 This is the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, with the cities and their villages.

29 ¶ Also Moses gaue inheritance vnto the halfe tribe of Manasseh: and this belongeth to the halfe tribe of the children of Manasseh according to their families.

30 And their border was from Mahanaim, euen all Bashan, so was all the kingdome of Og king of Bashan, and all the townes of Iair which are in Bashan, thre-score cities.

31 And halfe Gilead and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdome of Og in Bashan, \* were giuen

vnto the children of Machir the sonne of Manasseh, to halfe of the children of Machir after their families.

32 These are the heritages, which Moses did distribute in the plaine of Moab beyond Iorden, toward Iericho Eastward.

33 \* But vnto the tribe of Leui Moses gaue none inheritance: for the Lord God of Israel is their inheritance, \* as he said vnto them.

C H A P. XIII.

2 The land of Canaan was diuided among the nine tribes and the halfe. 6 Caleb requirerh the heritage that was promised him. 13 Hebron was giuen him.

¶ These also are the places which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, \* which Eleazar the Priest, and Iothua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel distributed to them.

2 \* By the lot of their inheritance, as the Lord had commanded by the hand of Moses, to giue to the nine tribes and the halfe tribe.

3 For Moses had giuen inheritance vnto two tribes and an halfe tribe, beyond Iorden: but vnto the Leuites hee gaue none inheritance among them.

4 For the children of Ioseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gaue no part vnto the Leuites in the land, saue cities to dwell in, with the suburbs of the same, for their beasts, and their substance.

5 \* As the Lord had commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did when they diuided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Iudah came vnto Iosue in Gilgal: and Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenazite said vnto him, Thou knowest what the Lord said vnto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Fortie yeere olde was I, when Moses the seruant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh barnea to espie the land, and I brought him word againe, as I thought in mine heart.

8 But my brethern that went vp with mee, discouraged the heart of the people: yet I followed still the Lord my God.

9 Wherefore Moses sware the same day, saying, Certainly the land whereon thy feet haue troden, shall be thine inheritance, and thy childrens for euer, because thou hast followed constantly the Lord my God.

10 Therefore behold now, the Lord hath kept me aliuie as he promised: this is the fortie and fift yeere since the Lord spake this thing vnto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now lo, I am this day forecore and fise yeere old.

11 And yet am as \* strong at this time, as I was when Moses sent mee: as strong as I was then, so strong am I now, either for warre, or for gouernment.

12 Now therefore giue mee this mountaine whereof the Lord spake in that day, (for thou heardst in that day, how the ¶ Anakims were there, and the cities great & walled) if so be the Lord will be with me, that I may drine them out as ¶ Lord said.

13 Then Iothua blessed him, and gaue vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, Hebron for an inheritance.

14 \* Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh the Kenazite vnto this day: because he followed constantly the Lord God of Israel.

# Caleb's portion.

## Ioshua,

## The request of Achish

**chap. 15.** 15 And the name of \* Hebron *was* beforetime Kiriath-arba; which *Arba* was a great man among the Anakims: thus the land ceased from warre.

C H A P. XV.

1 The lot of the children of Judah, and the names of the cities and villages of the same. 13 Caleb's portion. 18 The request of Achish.

*Numb.*

34.3.

*Num.* 33

36.

**T**His then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Iudah by their families: \* *cuen* to the border of Edom, and the wilderness of \* Zin Southward on the South coast.

2 And their South border was the salt sea coast from the point that looketh Southward.

3 And it went out on the South side toward Maaleth-akrabbim, and went along to Zin, and ascended vp on the South side vnto Kadeth-barnea, and went along to Hebron, and went vp to Adar, and fet a compass to Karkaa.

4 From thence went it along to Azmon, and reached vnto the river of Egypt, and the ende of that coast that was on the West side: this shall bee your South coast.

5 Also the East border shall be the salt sea, vnto the end of Iorden: and the border on the North quarter from the point of the Sea, and from the end of Iorden.

6 And this border goeth vp to Beth-hogla, and goeth along by the Northside of Beth-arabah: so the border from thence goeth vp to the stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

7 Againeth this border goeth vp to Debir from the valley of Achor, & Northward turning toward Gilgal, that lieth before the going vp to Adummim, which is on the South side of the river: also this border goeth vp to the waters of En-themeth, and endeth at \* En-rogel.

8 Then this border goeth vp to the valley of the sonne of Hinnom, on the South side of the Jebusites: the same is Ierusalem. Also this border goeth vp to the top of the mountaine that lieth before the valley of Hinnom Westward, which is by the end of the valley of the giants Northward.

9 So this border compasseth from the toppes of the mountaine vnto the fountaine of the water of Nephtoi, and goeth out to the cities of mount Ephron: and this border draweth to Baalah, which is Kiriath-earim.

10 Then this border compasseth from Baalah Westward vnto mount Seir, and goeth along vnto the side of mount Iearim, which is Chesalon on the North side: so it commeth downe to Betl themeth, and goeth to Timnah.

11 Also this border goeth out vnto the side of Ekron Northward: and this border draweth to Shicron, and goeth along to mount Baalah, and stretcheth vnto Iabneel: and the ends of this coast are to the Sea.

12 And the West border is to the great Sea: so this border shall be the bounds of the children of Iudah round about, according to their families.

13 ¶ And vnto Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh did Ioshua giue a part among the children of Iudah, as the Lord commanded him, *cuen* \* Kiriath-arba of the father of Anak, which is in Hebron.

14 And Caleb droue thence three sons of Anak, Shebhai, and Ahiman, and Talmi the sons of Anak.

15 And hee went vp thence to the inhabitants of Debir, and the name of Debir beforetime *was* Kiriath-sepher.

16 Then Caleb said, Hee that smiteth Kiriath-sepher, and taketh it, euen to him will I giue Achish my daughter to wife.

17 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, the bro. Ioshua, ther of Caleb tooke it: and hee gaue him Achish his daughter to wife.

18 And as she went in to him, she moued him to aske of her father a field: and shee lighted of her ass, and Caleb said vnto her, What wilt thou?

19 Then shee answered, ¶ Giue me a blessing: for thou hast giuen mee the South country: giue me also springs of water. And hee gaue her the springs aboue and the springs beneath.

20 This shall be the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iudah according to their families.

21 And the vtmost cities of the tribe of the children of Iudah toward the coasts of Edom Southward were Kabzeel and Eder, and Iagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedeth, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadatrah, and Kerioth, Hefrom, (which is Hazor)

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar, Gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Biziothiah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Zaklag, and Madmanna, and Sanamah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shillim, & Ain, and Rimmon: all these cities are twenty and nine with their villages.

33 ¶ In the low country were Elsthal, and Zorah, and Alhna,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Iarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah, 36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, & Generah, and Gederothaim: foureene cities with their villages,

37 Zemar, and Hadathah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dileam, and Mizpeh, and Iokteel,

39 Iachih, and Bozkah, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahman, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makledah, fixeene cities with their villages.

42 Lebnah, and Ether, and Alhan,

43 And Iiphtah, and Alhna, and Neziib,

44 And Keilah, and Aczib, and Marehah: nine cities with their villages.

45 Ekron with her townes and her villages.

46 From Ekron euen vnto the sea, all that lieth about Ashdod with their villages.

47 Ashdod with her townes and her villages: Azza with her townes and her villages, vnto the river of Egypt, and the great sea *was* their coast.

48 ¶ And in the mountaines were Shamir, and Iattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kiriath-sannath (which is Debir)

50 And Anab, and Ashtemoh, and Anim,

51 And Gofhea, and Holon, and Giloh: eleuen cities with their villages.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Elhean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, & Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and \* Kiriath-arba, (which is Hebron) and Zior: nine cities with their villages.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Iuttah,

56 And Izreel, and Iokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Kain, Gibeah, and Timnah: ten cities with their villages.

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarah, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon: fixe cities with their villages.

60 Kiriath-

*10r. the*

*fountain*

*of the*

*sunne.*

*1 King.*

*1.9.*

*¶ Ebr. Re-*

*gabaim.*

*10r. the*

*size of*

*words.*

*chap. 14.*

*15.*



60 Kiriath-baal, which is Kiriath-icariim, and Rabbah: two cities with their villages.

61 ¶ In the wilderness were Beth-arabah, Midian, and Secacah,

62 And Nibthan, and the city of salt, and Engedi: five cities with their villages.

63 Neuertheless the Iebusites that were the inhabitants of Ierusalem, could not the children of Iudah cast out, but the Iebusites dwell with the children of Iudah at Ierusalem vnto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The lot or part of Ephraim. 10 The Canaanite dwelled among them.

And the lot fell to the children of Ioseph from Iordan by Iericho vnto the water of Iericho Eastward, and to the wilderness that goeth vp from Iericho by the mount Beth-el:

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to \* Luz, and runneth along vnto the borders of Archatharoth,

3 And goeth downe Westward to the coast of Iphleti, vnto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the ends thereof are at the sea.

4 So the children of Ioseph, Manasseh and Ephraim tooke their inheritance.

5 ¶ Also the borders of the children of Ephraim according to their families, euen the borders of their inheritance on the East side, were Atroth-adar, vnto Beth-horon the vpper.

6 And this border goeth out to the Sea vnto Michmethath on the North side, & this border returneth Eastward vnto Taanath-shiloh, and passeth it on the East side vnto Iaaohah,

7 And goeth downe from Iaaohah to Ataroth, and Naarath, and cometh to Iericho, and goeth out at Iordan.

8 And this border goeth from Tappuah Westward vnto the riuer Kanah, and the ends thereof are at the sea: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim were among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh: all the cities with their villages.

10 And they cast not cut the Canaanite that dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanite dwelt among the Ephraimites vnto this day, and serued vnder tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The portion of the halfe tribe of Manasseh. 3 The daughters of Zelophehad. 13 The Canaanites are become tributaries. 14 Manasseh and Ephraim require a greater portion of heritage.

¶ His was also the lot of the tribe of Manasseh: for he was the \* first borne of Ioseph, to wit, of Machir the first borne of Manasseh, and the father of Gilead: now because he was a man of warre, he had Gilead and Bashan.

2 And also \* of the rest of the sonnes of Manasseh by their families, euen the sonnes of Abiezer, and of the sonnes of Helek, & of the sonnes of Azriel, and of the sonnes of Shechem, and of the sonnes of Hephher, & of the sonnes of Shemida: these were the males of Manasseh, the sonne of Ioseph according to their families.

3 ¶ But Zelophehad had the sonne of Hephher, the sonne of Gilead, the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh, had no sonnes, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah:

4 Which came before Eleazar the Priest, and before Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to give vs an inheritance among our brethren: there-

fore according to the commandement of the Lord hee gaue them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which is on the other side of Iordan,

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh did inherit among his sonnes: and Manassehs other sonnes had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ So the borders of Manasseh were from Ashter to Michmethah that lieth before Shechem, and this border goeth on the right hand, euen vnto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 The land of Tappuah belonged to Manasseh, but Tappuah beside the border of Manasseh belongeth to the sonnes of Ephraim.

9 Also this border goeth downe vnto the riuer Kanah Southward to the riuer: these cities of Ephraim are among the cities of Manasseh, and the border of Manasseh is on the North side of the riuer, and the ends of it are at the sea.

10 The South pertaineth to Ephraim, and the North to Manasseh, and the Sea is his border: and they met together in Ashter Northward, and in Issachar Eastward.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Ashter, Beth-shean, and her townes, and Ibleam, and her townes, & the inhabitants of Dor with the townes thereof, and the inhabitants of Endor with the townes thereof, and the inhabitants of Taanach, with her townes, and the inhabitants of Megiddo with the townes of the same, euen three Countreys.

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not destroy those cities, but the Canaanites dwelled still in that land.

13 Neuertheless, when the children of Israel were strong, they put the Canaanites vnder tribute, but cast them not out wholly.

14 Then the children of Ioseph spake vnto Ioshua, saying, Why hast thou giuen me but one lot, and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto?

15 Ioshua then answered them, If thou be much people, get thee vp to the wood, and cut trees for thy selic there in the land of the Perizzites, and of the gyants, if mount Ephraim bee too narrow for thee.

16 Then the children of Ioseph said, The mountaine will not be enough for vs: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the low countrey haue charrets of yron, as well they in Beth-shean & in the townes of the same, as they in the valley of Izrael.

17 And Ioshua spake vnto the house of Ioseph, to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power, and shalt not haue one lot.

18 Therefore the mountaine shall be thine: for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it downe: and the ends of it shall be thine, and thou shalt cast out the Canaanites, though they haue yron charrets, and though they be strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The Tabernacle set in Shiloh. 4 Certaine are sent to diuide the land to the other seven tribes. 11 The lot of the children of Benjamin.

¶ And the whole Congregation of the children of Israel came together at Shiloh: for they set vp the Tabernacle of the Congregation there, after the land was subiect vnto them.

2 Now there remained among the children of Iuda

Israel seven tribes, to whom they had not divided their inheritance.

3 Therefore Ioshua sayde vnto the children of Israel, How long are yee so slacke to enter and possesse the land which the Lord God of your fathers hath giuen you?

4 Gine from among you for every tribe three men, that I may send them, and that they may rise and walk thorow the land, and distribute it according to their inheritance, and returne to me,

5 And that they may diuide it vnto them into seven partes, (Judah shall abide in his coast at the South, and the house of Ioseph shall stand in their coasts at the North)

6 Yee shall describe the land therefore into seven parts, and shall bring them hither to me, and I will cast lots for you heere before the Lord our God.

7 But the Leuites shall haue no part among you: for the Priesthood of the Lord is their inheritance: also Gad and Reuben and half the tribe of Manasse, haue receiued their inheritance beyond Iorden Eastward, which Moses the seruant of the Lord gaue them.

8 ¶ Then the men arose, and went their way: and Ioshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Depart and goe thorow the land, and describe it, and returne to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the Lord in Shiloh.

9 So the men departed, and passed thorow the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a booke, and returned to Ioshua into the campe at Shiloh.

10 ¶ Then Ioshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord, & there Ioshua diuided the land vnto the children of Israel, according to their portions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came forth according to their families, and the coast of their lot lay between the children of Iudah, and the children of Ioseph.

12 And their coast on the North side was from Iorden, & the border went vp to the side of Iericho on the North part, and went vp thorow the mountains Westward, and the ends thereof are in the wilderness of Beth-aen.

13 And this border goeth along from thence to Luz, *euē* to the South side of Luz (ſame is Beth-el) and this border descendeth to Atroth-addar, nere the mount that lieth on the South side of Beth-horon the nether.

14 So the border turneth, and compasseth the corner of the sea Southward from the mount that lieth before Beth-horon Southward: and the ends thereof at Kiriath-baal (which is Kiriath-earim) a citie of the children of Iudah: this is the West quarter.

15 And the South quarter is from the end of Kiriath-earim, and this border goeth out Westward and cometh to the fontaine of waters of Nephtoa.

16 And this border descendeth at the end of the mountaine that lieth before the valley of Ben-hinon, which is in the valley of the giants Northward, and descendeth into the valley of Hinnon by the side of Itebush Southward, and goeth downe to En-rogel,

17 And compasseth from the North, and goeth forth to En-themeth, and stretcheth to Geliloth, which is toward the going vp vnto Adummim, and goeth downe to the Stone of Bohan the sonne of Reuben.

18 So it goeth along to the side ouer against the plaine Northward, and goeth downe into the plaine.

19 After, this border goeth along to the side of Beth-hoglah Northward: and the ends thereof, *ſha* 21, of the border, reach to the point of the salt Sea Northward, and to the end of Iorden Southward: this is the South coast.

20 Also Iorden is the border of it on the East side: this is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, are Iericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Hezz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, & Beth-el,

23 And Aumim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-Ammonai, and Oplui, and Gab: twelve cities with their villages.

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Iebusi (which is Ierusalem) Gibeath, and Kiriah: fouretee cities with their villages: this is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

C H A P. XIX.

1 The portion of Simcon, 10 Of Zebulon, 17 Of Issachar, 24 Of Aſſer, 32 Of Naphtali, 40 Of Dan. 49 The poſſeſſion of Ioshua.

And the second lot came out to Simcon, *euē* for the tribe of the children of Simcon, according to their families: and their inheritance was in the mids of the inheritance of the children of Iudah.

2 Now they had in their inheritance, Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah,

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bechul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen, thirtee cities with their villages.

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Adan, foure cities with their villages.

8 And all the villages that were round about these cities, vnto Baalath-beer, and Ramath Southward: this is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simcon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Iudah came the inheritance of the children of Simcon: for the part of the children of Iudah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simcon had their inheritance within their inheritance.

10 Also the third lot aue for the children of Zebulon according to their families: and the coasts of their inheritance came to Sarid,

11 And their border goeth vp Westward, *euē* to Maralah, and reacheth to Dabatheth, and meeteth with the river that lieth before Iokneam,

12 And turneth from Sarid Eastward toward the Sunne rising vnto ſ border of Chiloth-tabor, and goeth out to Daberah, & ascendeth to Iapla,

13 And from thence goeth along Eastward toward the Sunne rising to Gittah-hepher, to Ithakazin, and goeth forth to Rimmon, and turneth to Neah,

14 And this border compasseth it on the North side to Hannathon, and the ends thereof are in the valley of Iphrah-el.

15 And Karah, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Bechlehem: twelue cities with their villages,

16 This

Or, to the sea.

Or, Re-phaim.  
Or, Jeru-salem.

Chap. 15.  
6.

16 This is the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families: *that is*, these cities and their villages.

17 ¶ The fourth lot came out to Issachar, *even* for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their coast was Izreelah, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Sihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Harabbi, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and Eungannim, and Euhaddah, and Bethpazzez.

22 And this coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shashazimath, and Bethshemesh, and the ends of their coast reach to Iorden: *sixteene* cities with their villages.

23 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families: *that is*, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ Also the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their coast was Heleath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achslaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Misheal, and came to Carmel Westward, and to Shihor Libnath,

27 And turneth toward the Sun rising to Bethdagon, and cometh to Zebulun, and to the valley of Iphthah-el, toward the North side of Bethemek, and Neiel, and goeth out on the left side of Cabul,

28 And to Ebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, unto great Zidon.

29 Then the coast turneth to Rama, and to the strong city of Zor, and this border turneth to Hoshah, and the ends thereof are at the sea from Hebel Achziib,

30 Vmmah also and Aphck, and Rehob: *two* and *twenty* cities with their villages.

31 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families: *that is*, these cities and their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* to the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, and from Allon in Zaannanim, and Adaminekeb, and Iabneel, *even* to Lacum, and the ends thereof are at Iorden.

34 So this coast turneth Westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the South side, and goeth down to Asher on the West side, and to Iudah by Iorden *main* toward the Sunne rising.

35 And the strong cities are Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Cinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Bethanah, and Bethshemesh: *nineteene* cities with their villages.

39 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families: *that is*, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah and Eshbaol, and Itihemesh,

42 And Shalabbim, and Aithalon, and Ithlah,

43 And Elon, and Temnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalah,

45 And Ithad, and Bene-beaik, and Gath-rimon,

46 And Me-jarkon, & Rakkon, with the border that lyeth before Iapho.

47 But the coasts of the children of Dan fell out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went vp to fight against Leshem, and tooke it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, & possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leihem, *\* Dan*, after the name of Dan their father.

48 This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dau, according to their families: *that is*, these cities and their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of diuiding the land by the coasts thereof, then the children of Israel gave an inheritance vnto Ioshua the sonne of Nun among them.

50 According to the word of the Lord they gave him the citie which he asked, *even* \* Timnath-herah in mount Ephraim: and hee built the citie, and dwelt therein.

51 ¶ These are the heritages which Eleazar the Priest, and Ioshua the sonne of Nun, and the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel diuided by lot in Shiloh before the Lord at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation: so they made an end of diuiding the country.

CHAP. XX.

1 The Lord commandeth Ioshua to appoint cities of refuge. 2 The use thereof, 7 and their names.

The Lord also spake vnto Ioshua, saying,

2 Speake to the children of Israel, and say, \* Appoynt you cities of refuge, wherof I spake vnto you by the hand of Moses,

3 That the slayer that killeth any person by ignorance, & vniuitingly, may flee thither, and they shall be your refuge from the auenger of blood.

4 And he that doth flee vnto one of those cities, shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall shew his cause to the elders of the citie: and they shall receiue him into the citie vnto them, and giue him a place, that he may dwell with them.

5 And if the auenger of blood pursue after him, they shall not deliuer the slayer into his hand, because hee smote his neighbour ignorantly, neither hated he him before time.

6 But he shall dwell in that city vntill he stand before the Congregation in iudgement, *\* or* vntill the death of the high Priest that shall bee in those dayes: then shall the slayer returne, and come vnto his owne city, and vnto his owne house, *even* vnto the city from whence he fled.

7 ¶ Then they appointed Kedesh in Galil in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim, and Kiriaath-arba, (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah.

8 And on the other side Iorden toward Iericho Eastward they appointed \* Bezer in the wilderness vpon the plaine out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead, out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 These were the cities appoynted for all the children of Israel, and for the strangers that sojourned among them, that whosoever killed any person ignorantly, might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the auenger of blood, vntill he stood before the Congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 The cities given to the Leuites, 41 in number eight and forty. 44 The Lord according to his promise, gaue the children of Israel rest.

Then came the principall fathers of the Leuites *\* Or*, the vnto Eleazar the Priest, and vnto Ioshua the son chiefe of of Nun, and vnto the chiefe fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel,

2 And spake vnto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan,

**Num. 35.** Canaan, saying, \*The Lord commended by the hand of Moses, to give vs cities to dwell in with the suburbs thereof for our cattell.

3 So the children of Israel gave vnto the Levites out of their inheritance at the commandement of the Lord these cities with their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the Priest, which were of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Iudah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteene cities.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

6 Also the children of Gershon had by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteene cities.

7 The children of Merari according to their families, had out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelue cities.

8 So the children of Israel gave by lot vnto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses,

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities, which are here named.

10 And they were the childrens of Aaron, being of the families of the Kohathites, and of the sonnes of Levi, (for theirs was the first lot)

11 So they gave them Kirjath-arba of the father of Anok (which is Hebron) in the mountaine of Iudah, with the suburbs of the same round about it.

12 (But the land of the city, & the villages thereof, gave they to \* Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh, to be his possession.)

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the Priest, a city of refuge for the slayer, euen Hebron with her suburbs, and Libnah with her suburbs,

14 And Iattir with her suburbs, and Elstemoa, and her suburbs,

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Iuttah with her suburbs, Beth-shehem with her suburbs: nine cities out of those two tribes.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, they gave Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs: foure cities.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron Priests, were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

20 ¶ But to the families of the children of Kohath of the Levites, which were the rest of the children of Kohath: (for the cities of their lot were out of the tribe of Ephraim)

21 They gave them the city of refuge for the slayer, Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs: foure cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibethon with her suburbs,

24 Ailalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: foure cities.

25 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Tannach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs: two cities.

26 All the cities for the other families of the children

dren of Kohath were ten with their suburbs.

27 ¶ Also vnto the children of Gershon of the families of the Levites, they gave out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh the city of refuge for the slayer, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Beelsherah with her suburbs: two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Daberch with her suburbs,

29 Iarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs: foure cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkai with her suburbs, & Rehob with her suburbs: foure cities.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, the city of refuge for the slayer, Kedeth in Galil with her suburbs, and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs: three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families, were thirteene cities with their suburbs.

34 ¶ Also vnto the families of the children of Merari the rest of the Levites, they gave out of the tribe of Zebulun, Iokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs: foure cities.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Iahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephathah with her suburbs: foure cities.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, they gave for a city of refuge for the slayer, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Helbon with her suburbs, & Iazer with her suburbs: foure cities in all.

40 So all the cities of the children of Merari according to their families (which were the rest of the families of the Levites) were by their lot twelue cities.

41 And all the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel, were eight and forty with their suburbs.

42 These cities lay euenly one severally with their suburbs round about them: so were all these cities.

43 ¶ So the Lord gave vnto Israel all the lande which hee had sworne to give vnto their fathers: and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

44 Also the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he had sworne vnto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: for the Lord deliuered all their enemies into their hand.

45 \* There failed nothing of all the good things, which the Lord had sayde vnto the house of Israel, but all came to passe.

# C H A P. XXII.

1 Reuben, Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasse are sent againe to their possessions. 10 They build an altar for a memorial. 15 The Israelites reprove them. 22 Their answer for defence of the same.

Then Ioshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said vnto the, Ye haue kept all that Moses the seruant of the Lord commanded you, and haue obeyed my voyce in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye haue not forsaken your brethren this long season vnto this day, but haue diligently kept the commandement of the Lord your God.

4 And now the Lord hath giuen rest vnto your brethren

Chap. 14.  
14. 1. 16.  
6. 56.

brethren as he promised them: therefore now returne ye and go to your tents, to the land of your possession which Moses the seruaut of the Lord hath giuen you beyond Iorden.

5 But take diligent heed to the Commandement and Law, which Moses the seruaut of the Lord commanded you: *that is,* \* that yee loue the Lord your God, and walke in al his wayes, and keepe his Commandements, and cleane vnto him, and serue him with all your heart, and with all your soule.

6 So Ioshua blessed them, and sent them away, and they went vnto their tents.

7 ¶ Now vnto one halfe of the tribe of Manasseh, Moses had giuen a possession in Bashan: and vnto the other halfe thereof gaue Ioshua among their brethren on this side Iorden Westward: therefore when Ioshua sent them away vnto their tents, and blessed them,

8 Thus he spake vnto them, saying, Returne with much riches vnto your tents, and with a great multitude of cattell, with siluer and with gold, with brasie and with yron, and with great abundance of raiment: diuide the spoyle of your enemies with your brethren.

9 ¶ So the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel from Shiloh (which is in the land of Canaan) to go vnto the countrey of Gilead to the land of their possession, which they had obtained according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

10 ¶ And when they came vnto the borders of Iorden (which are in the land of Canaan) then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh, built there an altar by Iorden, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ When the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh haue built an altar in the forefront of the land of Canaan vpon the borders of Iorden at the passage of the children of Israel:

12 When the children of Israel heard it, then the whole Congregation of the children of Israel gathered them together at Shiloh, to goe vp to warre against them.

13 Then the children of Israel sent vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh into the land of Gilead, Phineas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest,

14 And with him ten priests, of euery chiefe house a prince, according to all the tribes of Israel: for euery one was chiefe of their fathers household among the thousands of Israel.

15 ¶ So they went vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the halfe tribe of Manasseh, vnto the land of Gilead, & spake with them, saying,

16 Thus sayth the whole Congregation of the Lord, What transgression is this that ye haue transgressed against the God of Israel, to turne away this day from the Lord, in that ye haue built you an altar to rebell this day against the Lord?

17 Haue wee too little for the wickednesse \* of Peor, whereof wee are not cleane vnto this day, though a plague came vpon the Congregation of the Lord?

18 Yee also are turned away this day from the Lord: and seeing ye rebell to day against the Lord, to morrow he will be wroth with all the Congregation of Israel.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be vncleane, come ye ouer vnto the land of the possession of the Lord, wherein the Lords Tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among vs: but rebel not against the Lord, nor rebell not against vs in building you an altar, beside the altar of the Lord our God.

20 Did not Achan the sonne of Zerah trespass grievously in the execrable thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel: and this man alone perished not in his wickednes.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and halfe the tribe of Manasseh answered, and said vnto the heads ouer the thousands of Israel,

22 The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods he knoweth, and Israel himselfe shal know: if rebellion or by transgression against the Lord we haue done it, let vs not this day.

23 If we haue built vs an altar to returne away from the Lord, either to offer thereon burnt offering, or meat offering, or to offer peace offerings thereon, let the Lord himselfe require it:

24 And if we haue not rather done it for feare of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might say vnto our children, What haue ye to doe with the Lord God of Israel?

25 For the Lord hath made Iorden a border betweene vs and you, yee children of Reuben and of Gad: therefore ye haue no part in the Lord, so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the Lord.

26 Therefore we said, We will now goe about to make vs an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice.

27 But it shall be a \* witnesse betweene vs and you, and betweene our generations after vs, to execute the seruice of the Lord before him in our burnt offerings, and in our sacrifices, and in our peace offerings, and that your children should not say to our children in time to come, Yee haue no part in the Lord.

28 Therefore said we, If so be that they should so say to vs or to our generations in time to come, then will we answer, Behold the fashion of the Altar of the Lord, which our fathers made, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice, but it is a witnesse betweene vs and you.

29 God forbid that wee should rebell against the Lord, and turne this day away from the Lord to build an altar for burnt offering, or for meat offering, or for sacrifice, saue the altar of the Lord our God, that is before his Tabernacle.

30 ¶ And when Phineas the Priest, and the princes of the Congregation, and heads ouer the thousands of Israel which were with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben, & the children of Gad, and the children of Manasseh spake, they were well content.

31 And Phineas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest, said vnto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceiue that the Lord is among vs, because ye haue not done this trespass against the Lord: now ye haue deliuered the children of Israel out of the hand of the Lord.

32 ¶ Then Phineas the sonne of Eleazar the Priest with the Princes returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, vnto the land of Canaan to the children of Israel, and brought them answer.

33 And the saying pleased the children of Israel, and the children of Israel blessed God, & minded

Chap. xi.  
135.

Gen. 32.  
48. Chap. 24. 27.  
verse 34.

† Ebr. it was good in their eyes.

† Or, praise.  
† Ed.  
† Ebr. said.



# Toſhua's exhortation to the people.

# Toſhua.

# Gods benefits rehearſed.

not to go againſt them in battell for to deſtroy the land, wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

34 Then the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad called the Altar, ſaying: for it ſhall bee a witneſſe betweene vs that the Lord is God.

C H A P. XXIII.

2 Toſhua exhorteth the people, that they ſhould not themſelves to the Gentiles, 7 That they name not their idoles. 14 The promiſe, if they feare God, 15 and threatnings if they forſake him.

And a long ſeaſon after that the Lord had given a reſt vnto Iſrael from all their enemies round about, and Toſhua was old, and ſtricken in age.

2 Then Toſhua called all Iſrael, and their Elders, and their heads, and their Iudges, and their officers, and ſaid vnto them, I am old, and ſtricken in age.

3 Alſo ye haue ſeene all that the Lord your God hath done vnto all theſe nations before you, how the Lord your God himſelfe hath fought for you.

4 Behold, I haue diuided vnto you by lot theſe nations that remaine, to bee an inheritance according to your tribes from Iorden, with all the nations that I haue deſtroyed, euen vnto the great Sea ¶ Weſtward.

5 And the Lord your God ſhall expell them before you, and caſt them out of your ſight, & ye ſhall poſſeſſe their land, as the Lord your God hath ſayd vnto you.

6 Be ye therefore of a valiant courage to obſerue and do all that is written in the booke of the Law of Moſes, \* that ye turne not therefrom to the right hand nor to the left.

7 Neither company with theſe nations: *that is,* with them which are left with you, neither \*make mention of the name of their gods, nor cauſe to ſwear by them, neither ſerue them, nor bow vnto them.

8 But ſticke faſt vnto the Lord your God, as ye haue done vnto this day.

9 For the Lord hath caſt out before you great nations and mighty, and no man hath ſtood before your face hitherto.

10 \*One man of you ſhall chaſe a thouſand: for the Lord your God, he fighteth for you, as he hath promiſed you.

11 Take good heed therefore vnto your ſelues, that ye loue the Lord your God.

12 Elſe if ye goe backe and cleaue vnto the reſt of theſe nations, *that is,* of them that remaine with you, and [ſhall] make marriages with them, and [ſhall] goe vnto them, and they to you,

13 Know ye for certaine that the Lord your God will caſt out no more of theſe nations from before you: \*but they ſhall be a ſnare and deſtruction vnto you, and a whip on your ſides, and thornes in your eyes, vntill ye periſh out of this good land, which the Lord your God hath giuen you.

14 And behold, this day do I enter into the way of all the world, and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your ſoules, that \*nothing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God promiſed you: *but* all are come to paſſe vnto you: nothing hath failed thereof.

15 Therefore as all good things are come vpon you, which the Lord your God promiſed you, ſo ſhall the Lord bring vpon you euery euill thing, vntill he haue deſtroyed you out of this good land, which the Lord your God hath giuen you.

16 When yee ſhall tranſgreſſe the Couenant of the Lord your God which he commanded you, and ſhall go and ſerue other gods, and bow your ſelues

to them, then ſhall the wrath of the Lord waſte here againſt you, and ye ſhall periſh quickly out of the good land which he hath giuen you.

C H A P. XXIII.

2 Toſhua rehearſeth Gods benefits, 14 and exhorteth the people to feare God. 25 The league renewed betweene God and the people. 29 Toſhua dieth. 32 The bones of Joſeph are buried. 33 Eleazar dieth.

And Toſhua aſſembled againe all the tribes of Iſrael to Shechem, & called the Elders of Iſrael, and their heads, and their Iudges, & their officers, and they preſented themſelues beſore God.

1 Then Toſhua ſayd vnto all the people, Thus ſayth the Lord God of Iſrael, \*Your fathers dwelt beyond the flood in old time *nam* Teraſh, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor, and ſerued other gods.

3 And I tooke your father Abraham from beyond the flood, and brought him thorow all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his ſeed, and \*gave him Izhak.

4 And I gave vnto Izhak \*Iaakob & Eſau: and I gave vnto \*Eſau mount Seir, to poſſeſſe it: but \*Iaakob and his children went downe into Egypt.

5 \*I ſent Moſes alſo and Aaron, and I plagued Egypt: and when I had ſo done among them, I brought you out.

6 So I \*brought your fathers out of Egypt, and ye came vnto the ſea, and the Egyptians purſued after your fathers with chariots and horſemen vnto \*the red ſea.

7 Then they cryed vnto the Lord, and he put Iſrael in darkeneſſe betweene you and the Egyptians, and brought the ſea vpon them, and couered themſo your eyes haue ſeene what I haue done in Egypt: alſo ye dwelt in the wildeerneſſe a long ſeaſon.

8 After I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt beyond Iorden, \*and they fought with you: but I gaue them into your hand, & ye poſſeſſed their country, and I deſtroyed them out of your ſight.

9 \*Alſo Balak the ſonne of Zippor king of Moab aroſe and warred againſt Iſrael, and ſent to call Balaam the ſonne of Beor for to curſe you,

10 But I would not heare Balaam: therefore he bleſſed you, and I deliuered you out of his hand.

11 And yee went ouer Iorden, and came vnto Iericho, and the men of Iericho fought againſt you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Giralhites, the Hiuites, and the Iebuſites, and I deliuered them into your hand.

12 And I ſent \*hornets before you, which caſt them out before you, *euen* the two kings of the Amorites, and not with thy ſword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I haue giuen you a land, wherein ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and yee dwell in them, and eat of the vineyardes and olue trees which ye planted not.

14 Now therefore feare the Lord and ſerue him in vprightneſſe and in truth, & put away the gods which your fathers ſerued beyond the flood, and in Egypt, and ſerue ye the Lord.

15 And ¶ if it ſeeme euill vnto you to ſerue the Lord, chuſe you this day who ye will ſerue, whether the gods which your fathers ſerued (¶ were beyond the flood) or ¶ gods of the Amorites in whole land ye dwell: but I and my houſe will ſerue the Lord.

16 Then the people answered, and ſaid, God forbidd that we ſhould forſake the Lord to ſerue other gods.

17 For the Lord our God, he brought vs and our fathers

¶ Heb. com-  
men into  
peeres.

¶ Or, ouer-  
thywen  
theſe na-  
tions.  
¶ Ebr. at  
the Sea  
ſet.

Deu. 32  
28.14.

Pſa. 16.4

Leu. 28.8  
dru. 32.  
30.  
¶ Ebr.  
ſoules.

¶ Or, be of  
their af-  
finitie.

¶ Or, haue  
conuerſa-  
tion with  
them.

Erod. 23.  
33. NUMS.  
33. 55.

Deut. 7.16  
Chap. 21.  
45.

¶ Or, pro-  
mies.  
¶ Or,  
threat-  
ninge, as  
chap. 24.  
20.

fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the houfe of bondage, and hee did thofe great miracles in our fight, and preferred vs in all the way that we went, and among all the people thorow whom we came.

18 And the Lord did caft out before vs all the people, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: therefore will we alfo ferue the Lord, for hee is our God.

19 And Iofhua faid vnto the people, Ye cannot ferue the Lord: for he is an holy God, hee is a iealous God: hee will not pardon your iniquitie nor your finnes.

20 If yee forfake the Lord & ferue ftrange gods, then he will returne and bring euil vpon you, and confume you, after that he hath done you good.

21 And the people faid vnto Iofhua, Nay, but we will ferue the Lord.

22 And Iofhua faid vnto the people, Ye are witneffes againft your felues, that yee haue chofen you the Lord to ferue him: and they faid, We are witneffes.

23 Then put away now, faid he, the ftrange gods, which are among you, and bowe your hearts vnto the Lord God of Ifrael.

24 And the people faid vnto Iofhua, The Lord our God will wee ferue, and his voice will wee obey.

25 So Iofhua made a couenant with the people the fame day, and gaue them an ordinance and Law in Shechem.

26 And Iofhua wrote thefe words in the booke of the Law of God, and tooke a great ftone, and pitched it there vnder an oke, that was in the Sanctuary of the Lord.

27 And Iofhua faid vnto all the people, Behold, this ftone fhall be a witnes vnto vs: for it hath heard all the words of the Lord which he fpake with vs: it fhall be therefore a witneffe againft you, left yee deny your God.

28 Then Iofhua let the people depart, euery man vnto his inheritance.

29 And after thefe things, Iofhua the fonne of Nun, the feruant of the Lord died, being an hundred and ten yeeres old.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-ferah, which is in mount Ephraim on the Northfide of the mount of Gaafin.

31 And Ifrael ferued the Lord all the dayes of Iofhua, and all the dayes of the Elders that ouerlived Iofhua, and which had knowne all the workes of the Lord that hee had done for Ifrael.

32 And the bones of Iofeph, which the children of Ifrael brought out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem in a parcell of ground which Iaakob bought of the fonnnes of Hamor the father of Shechem, for an hundred pieces of filuer, and the children of Iofeph had them in their inheritance.

33 Alfo Eleazar the fonne of Aaron died, whom they buried in the hill of Phinehas his fon, which was giuen him in mount Ephraim.

Or, elme.

Gen. 19. 50. iudg. 25.

Gen. 50. 25. exod. 13. 19.

Gen. 33. 19.

† Ebr. Gi-beath Phinehas.



THE BOOKE OF IVDGES.

THE ARGVMENT.

Albeit there is nothing that more prouoketh Gods wrath, then mans ingratitude, yet is there nothing fo difpleafant and hainous, that can turne backe Gods loue from his Church. For now when the Ifraelites were mired into the land of Canaan, and faw the truth of Gods promife performed, in ftead of acknowledging his great benefits, and giuing thanks for the fame, they fell to moft horrible obliuion of Gods graces, contrary to their folemne promife made vnto Iofhua, and fo prouoked his vengeance (as much as in them ftood) to their vtter deftruction. Whereof as they had moft euident fignes by the mutabilitie of their ftate: (for hee fuffered them to be moft cruelly vexed and tormentted by tyrants: he pulled them from libertie, and caft them into flauery to the intent they might feele their owne miferies, and fo call vnto him and be deliuered) So to fhew that his mercie endure for ever, hee raifed vp from time to time fuch as fhould deliuer them, and affure them of his fauour and grace, if they would turne to him by true repentance. And thefe deliuerers the Scripture calleth Iudges, becaufe they were executors of Gods iudgements, not chofen of the people, nor by fucceffion, but raifed vp, as it feemed beft to God, for the gouernance of his people. They were foureene in number befides Iofhua, and gouerned from Iofhua vnto Saul the firft king of Ifrael. Iofhua and thefe vnto the time of Saul ruled 377. yeeres. In this booke are many notable points declared, but two efpecially. Firft, the battell that the Church of God hath for the maintenance of true Religion againft idolatry and fuperftition: Next, what great danger that Common wealth is in, when as God giueth not a Magiftrate to reftaine his people in the puerfuit of Religion and his true feruice.

CHAP. I.

1 After Iofhua was dead, Iudah was conftitute Captaine. 6 Adoni-bezek is taken. 14 The request of Achab. 16 The children of Rem. 28 The Canaanites are made tributaries, but not destroyed.



After that Iofhua was dead, the children of Ifrael asked the Lord, faying, Who fhall goe vp for vs againft the Canaanites, to fight firft againft them?

2 And the Lord faid, Iudah fhall go vp: behold, I haue giuen the land into his hand.

3 And Iudah faid vnto Simeon his brother, Come vp with me into my lot, that we may fight againft the Canaanites: & I likewife will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

4 Then Iudah went vp, and the Lord deliuered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hands and they flew of them in Bezek ten thoufand men.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought againft him, and flew the Canaanites, and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled, and they purfued after him, and caught him, and cut off the thumbs of his hands and of his feet.

7 And Adoni-bezek faid, Seventy kings hauing the thumbs of their hands and of their feet cut off, gathered bread vnder my table: as I haue done, fo God hath rewarded mee. So they brought him to Ierufalem, and there he died.

8 (Now the children of Iudah had fought againft Ierufalem, and had taken it, and fmiten it with the edge of the fword, and had fet the citie on fire.)

9 Afterward alfo the children of Iudah went downe to fight againft the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountaine, and toward the South, and in the low country.

Or, the lord of Bezek.

## The children of Keni.

## Judges.

## The Canaanites pay tribute.

**Ios. 15. 34.** 10 And Judah went against the Canaanites, that dwelt in Hebron, which Hebron before time was called \* Kiriath-arba: and they slew Shefai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 And from thence he went to the inhabitants of Debir, and the name of Debir in olde time was Kiriath-sepher.

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kiriath-sepher and taketh it, euento him will I giue Achisah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother tooke it, to whom hee gaue Achisah his daughter to wife.

14 And when she came to him, she moued him to aske of her father a field, and she lighted off her asse, and Caleb said vnto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she answered him, Giue mee a blessing: for thou hast giuen me a South country, giue mee also springs of water, and Caleb gaue her 5 springs aboue, and the springs beneath.

16 ¶ And the children of Keni Moses father in law went vp out of the city of the palme trees with the children of Iudah, into the wilderness of Iudah, that lieth in the South of Arad, and went and dwelt among the people.

17 But Iudah went with Simeon his brother, and they fell the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and vtterly destroyed it, and called the name of the city \* Hormah.

**Num. 21. 3.** 18 Also Iudah tooke Azzah with the coasts thereof, and Askelon with the coasts thereof, and Ekron with the coasts thereof.

19 And the Lord was with Iudah, and he possessed the mountaines: for he could not driue out the inhabitants of the valles, because they had chariots of iron.

**2 Chron. 14. 34. Ios. 13. and 15. 24.** 20 And they gaue Hebron vnto Caleb, as \* Moses had said, and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 But the children of Benjamin did not cast out the Iebusites, that inhabited Ierusalem: therefore the Iebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Ierusalem vnto this day.

22 ¶ They also that were of the house of Ioseph went vp to Beth-el, and the Lord was with them.

23 And the house of Ioseph caused to viewe Beth-el, (and the name of the citie before time was \* Luz)

**Gen. 28. 19. Ios. 2. 14.** 24 And the spies saw a man come out of the citie, and they said vnto him, Shew vs, wee pray thee, the way into the citie, \* and wee will shew thee merce.

25 And when he had shewed them the way into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword, but they let the man and all his household depart.

26 Then the man went into the land of the Hittites and build a citie, and called the name thereof Luz, which is the name thereof vnto this day.

**Ios. 17. 11.** 27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh destroy Beth-shean with her townes, nor Taanach with her townes, nor the inhabitants of Dor with her townes, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam with her townes, neither the inhabitants of Megiddo with her townes: but the Canaanites dwelled still in that land.

28 Neuerthelesse when Israel was strong, they put the Canaanites to tribute, and expelled them not wholly.

**Ios. 16. 20.** 29 ¶ Likewise Ephraim expelled not the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer, but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun expell the inhabitants

of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol, but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ Neither did Asher cast out the inhabitants of Acccho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achziab, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob,

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not driue them out.

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali driue out the inhabitants of Beth-shehem, nor the inhabitants of Bethanath, but dwelt among the Canaanites the inhabitants of the land: neuerthelesse the inhabitants of Beth-shehem, and of Beth-anath became tributaries vnto them.

34 And the Amorites [droue the children of Dan into the mountaines: so that they suffered there not to come downe to the valley.

35 And the Amorites [dwelt still in mount Heres in Aialon, and in Shaalbim, & when the hand of Iosephs family preuailed, they became tributaries:

36 And the coast of the Amorites was from Maleh-akrabbim, euen from Selah and vpward.

## CHAPTER II.

1 The Angel rebuketh the people, because they had made peace with the Canaanites. 11 The Israelites sell to idolatrie after Ioshuas death. 14 They are deliuered into the enemies hands. 16 God deliuereth them by Iudges. 22 Why God suffereth idolaters to remaine among them.

And an Angel of the Lord came vp from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go vp out of Egypt, and haue brought you vnto the land which I had sworn vnto your fathers, and said, I will neuer breake my Couenant with you.

2 ¶ Ye also [shall make no couenant with the inhabitants of this land, \* but shall break downe their altars: but yee haue not obeyed my voice. Why haue ye done this?

3 Wherefore, I said also, I will not cast them out before you, but they shall be \* as thornes vnto your sides, and their gods shall be your [distraction.

4 And when the Angel of the Lord spake these words vnto all the children of Israel, the people lift vp their voice, and wept.

5 Therefore they called the name of that place, [Bochim, and offered sacrifices there vnto the Lord.

6 ¶ Now when Ioshua had sent the people away, the children of Israel went euery man into his inheritance to possesse the land.

7 And the people had serued the Lord all the daies of Ioshua, and all the daies of the Elders that ouliued Ioshua, which had seene all the great workes of the Lord that he did for Israel.

8 But Ioshua the son of Nun the seruant of the Lord died, when he was an hundred and ten yeres olde.

9 And they buried him in the coasts of his inheritance, in Timnath-heres in mount Ephraim, on the Northside of mount Gaash.

10 And so all that generation was gathered vnto their fathers, and another generation arose after them which neither knew the Lords, nor yet the workes which he had done for Israel.

11 ¶ Then the children of Israel did wickedly in the sight of the Lord, and serued Baalim,

12 And forsooke the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, euen the gods of the people that were round about them, & bowed vnto them, and prouoked the Lord to anger.

13 So they forsooke the Lord and serued <sup>Baal,</sup> and Alhtaroth.

14 And the wrath of the Lord was hote against Israel, and hee deliuered them into the hands of spoylers, that spoyled them, and hee <sup>fold</sup> them into the hands of their enemies round about them, so that they could no longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whither soeuer they went out, the hand of the Lord was fore against them, as the Lord had said, and as the Lord had <sup>sworne</sup> vnto them: so hee punished them fore.

16 <sup>¶</sup> Notwithstanding, the Lord raised vp Iudges, which <sup>deliuered</sup> them out of the hands of their oppressours.

17 But yet they would not obey their Iudges: for they went a whoring after other gods, and worshipped them, and turned quickly out of the way wherein their fathers walked, obeying the Commandments of the Lord: they did not so.

18 And when the Lord had raised them vp Iudges, the Lord was with the Iudge, and deliuered them out of the hand of their enemies all the dayes of the Iudge: for <sup>the</sup> Lord <sup>had</sup> compassion of their groanings because of them that oppressed them and tormented them.

19 Yet <sup>when</sup> the Iudge was dead, they returned and <sup>did</sup> worfe then their fathers, in following other gods to serue them, and worship them: they ceased not from their owne inuentions, nor from their rebellious way.

20 Wherefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he said, Because this people hath transgressed my Couenant, which I commanded their fathers, and haue not obeyed my voyce,

21 Therefore will I no more cast out before them any of the nations which Ioshua left when he died,

22 That through them I may proue Israel, whether they will keepe the way of the Lord, to walke therein, as their fathers kept it or not.

23 So the Lord left those nations, & drone them out immediately, neither deliuered them into the hand of Ioshua.

### CHAP III.

1 The Canaanites were left to trie Israel. 9 Othniel deliuereth Israel. 21 Ehud killeth King Eglon. 31 Shamgar killeth the Philistims.

<sup>T</sup> Hese now are the nations which the Lord left, that hee might proue Israel by them (euen as many of Israel as had not knowen all the warres of Canaan,

1 Onely to make the generations of the children of Israel to know, and to teach them warre, which doubtlesse their predeceffours knew not)

3 Fine princes of the Philistims, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hiuities that dwelt in mount Lebanon from mount Baal-hermon vntill one come to Hamath.

4 And these remained to proue Israel by them, to wit, whether they would obey the commandments of the Lord, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hiuities, and the Iebusites,

6 And they tooke their daughters to bee their wines, and gaue their daughters to their sonnes, and serued their gods.

7 <sup>¶</sup> So the children of Israel did wickedly in the sight of the Lord, and forgate the Lord their God, and serued Baalim and Aheroth.

8 Therefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled

against Israel, and hee sold them into the hand of Chulhan-rishathaim King of <sup>the</sup> Aram-naharaim, and <sup>the</sup> children of Israel serued Chulhan-rishathaim eight yeeres. <sup>Or, Moab.</sup>  
<sup>Isotamia.</sup>

9 <sup>¶</sup> And when the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord, the Lord stirred vp a sauour to the children of Israel, and hee saued them, euen Othniel the sonne of Kenaz, Calebs yonger brother.

10 And the Spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and he iudged Israel and went out to war: and the Lord deliuered Chulhan-rishathaim King of <sup>the</sup> Aram into his hand, and his hand preuailed against Chulhan-rishathaim. <sup>Or, Syria.</sup>  
<sup>ria.</sup>

11 So the land had rest fourtie yeeres, and Othniel the sonne of Kenaz died.

12 <sup>¶</sup> Then the children of Israel againe committed wickednesse in the fight of the Lord: and the Lord strenghtened Eglon king of Moab against Israel, because they had committed wickednes before the Lord.

13 And hee gathered vnto him the children of Ammon, and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and they possessed the cite of palme trees.

14 So the children of Israel serued Eglon king of Moab eightene yeeres.

15 But when the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord, the Lord stirred them vp a sauour, Ehud, the sonne of Gera, the sonne of <sup>the</sup> Iemim, a man <sup>blame</sup> of his right hand: and the children of Israel sent a present by him vnto Eglon king of Moab.

16 And Ehud <sup>made</sup> him a dagger with two edges of a cubite length, and hee did gird it vnder his raiment vpon his right thigh.

17 And hee presented the gift vnto Eglon king of Moab (and Eglon was a very fat man)

18 And when he had now presented the present, he sent away the people that bare the present,

19 But he turned againe from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I haue a secret errand vnto thee, O King. Who said, Keepe silence: and all that stood about him, went out from him.

20 Then Ehud came vnto him, (and hee fate alone, in a summer parlor which he had,) And Ehud said, I haue a message vnto thee from God. Then he arose out of his throne.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and tooke the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly.

22 So that the haft went in after the blade, and the fat closed about the blade, so that hee could not draw the dagger out of his belly, but the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud gate him out of the porch, and shut the doores of the parlor vpon him, and locked them. <sup>Or, hall.</sup>

24 And when hee was gone out, his seruants came: who seeing that the doores of the parlor were locked, they said, Surely <sup>he</sup> doeth his easement in his summer chamber.

25 And they taried til they were ashamed: and seeing he opened not the doores of the parlor, they tooke the key, and opened them, and behold, their lord was fallen dead on the earth.

26 So Ehud escaped (while they taried) and was passed the quarries, and escaped vnto Seirath.

27 And when he came home, hee blew a trumpet in mount Ephraim, and the children of Israel went downe with him from the mountaine, and hee triumphed before them. <sup>Or, came.</sup>  
<sup>sed the</sup>  
<sup>trumpets</sup>  
<sup>to bee</sup>

28 Then said he vnto them, Follow me: for the Lord hath deliuered your enemies, euen Moab into your hand. So they went downe after him, and took

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

Or, Moab

tooke the passages of Iorden toward Moab, and suffered not a man to passe ouer.

29 And they slew of the Moabites the same time about ten thousand men, all *¶* fed men, and all *¶* were warriors, and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was *¶* subdued that day vnder the hand of Israel: and the land had rest fourescore yeeres.

31 *¶* And after him was Shamgar the sonne of Anath which slewed of the Philistims fixe hundred men with an oxe goad, and he also deliuered Israel.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 *¶* Israel sime, and are giuen into the hands of Iabin. 4 Deborah iudgeth Israel, and exhorteth Barak to deliuer the people. 15 Sisera fleeth, 17 and is killed by Iael.

*¶* And the children of Israel began againe to doe wickedly in the sight of the Lord when Ehud was dead.

2 And the Lord sold them into the hand of Iabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor, whose chiefe captaine was called Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

3 Thenthe children of Israel cryed vnto the Lord (for hee had nine hundred charets of yron, & twentie yeeres had he vexed the children of Israel vey fore)

4 *¶* And at that time Deborah a propheteesse the wife of Lapidoth iudgeth Israel.

5 And this Deborah dwelt vnder a palme tree, betweene Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim, & the children of Israel came vp to her for iudgement.

6 Thenshe sent and called Barak the sonne of Abinoam out of Kedesh of Naphtali, and sayd vnto him, Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded, saying, Goe, and draw toward mount Tabor, & take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali: and of the children of Zebulun?

7 And I will drawe vnto thee to the *¶* riuier Kishon, Sisera, the captaine of Iabins armie with his charets and his multitude, and will deliuer him into thine hand.

8 And Barak said vnto her, If thou wilt go with mee, I will goe: but if thou wilt not goe with me, I will not goe.

9 Then she answered, I will surely go with thee, but this iourney that thou takest shall not bee for thine honour: for the Lord shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose and went with Barak to Kedesh.

10 *¶* And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh, and *¶* he went vp on his feete with ten thousand men, and Deborah went vp with him.

11 (Now Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of *¶* Hobab the father in lawe of Moses was departed from the *¶* Kenites, & pitched his tent vntill the plaine of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh)

12 Then they shewed Sisera, that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone vp to mount Tabor.

13 And Sisera called for all his charets, *¶* euen nine hundred charets of yron, and all the people that were with him from Harosheth of the Gentiles, vnto the riuier Kishon.

14 Then Deborah said vnto Barak, Vp, for this is the day that the Lord hath deliuered Sisera into thine hand. Is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went downe from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

15 And the Lord destroyed Sisera, and all his charets, and all his host with the edge of the sword

before Barak, so that Sisera lighted downe off his charet, and fled away on his feet.

16 But *¶* Barak pursued after the charets, and after the hoste vnto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the hoste of Sisera fell vpon the edge of the sword: there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit, Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite: (for peace was betweene Iabin the king of Hazor, & betweene the house of Heber the Kenite)

18 And Iael went out to meete Sisera, and said vnto him, Turne in, my lord, turne in to mee: feare not. And when hee had turned in vnto her into her tent, she couered him with her mantle.

19 And he said vnto her, Giue me, I pray thee, a little water to drinke, for I am thirstie. And she opened *¶* a bottell of milke, and gaue him drinke, and couered him.

20 Againe he said vnto her, Stand in the doore of the tent, and when any man doeth come and enquire of thee, saying, Is any man here? thou shalt say, Nay.

21 Then Iael Hebers wife tooke a nail of the tent, and tooke an hammer in her hand, and went softly vnto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground, (for hee was fast asleepe, and wearie) and so he died.

22 And behold, as Barak pursued after Sisera, Iael came out to meet him, and said vnto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest, and when he came into her tent, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail in his temples.

23 So God brought downe Iabin the king of Canaan that day before the children of Israel.

24 And the land of the children of Israel prospered, and preuailed against Iabin the king of Canaan, vntill they had destroyed Iabin king of Canaan.

## C H A P. V.

1 The song and thanksgiving of Deborah and Barak after the victorie.

Then sung Deborah, and Barak the sonne of Abinoam the same day, saying,

2 Praise ye the Lord, for the auenging of Israel, and for *¶* people that offered themselves willingly.

3 Heare ye Kings, hearken ye princes: I, *¶* euen I will sing vnto the Lord: I will sing praise vnto the Lord God of Israel.

4 Lord, *¶* when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou departedst out of the field of *¶* Edom, the earth trembled, and the heauens rained, the clouds also dropped water.

5 *¶* The mountaines melted before the Lorde as did that Sinai before the Lord God of Israel.

6 In the dayes of *¶* Shamgar the son of Anath, in the dayes of *¶* Iael his wayes were vnoccupied, and the trauellers walked thorow by-ways.

7 The townes were not inhabited: they decayed, I say, in Israel, vntill I Deborah came vp, which rose vp a mother in Israel.

8 They chose new gods: then was warre in the gates. Was there a shield or speare scene among fourtie thousand of Israel?

9 Mine heart is set on the gouernours of Israel, and on them that are willing among the people: Praise ye the Lord.

10 Speake yee that ride on white asses, yee that dwell by Middin, and that walke by the way.

11 For the noise of the archers appeased among the drawers of water: there shall they rehearse the righteousness of the Lord, his righteousness of his townes in Israel, then did the people of the Lord go downe to the gates.



Psalm  
101

12 Vp Deborah, vp, arise, and sing a song: arise Barak, and leade thy captiuitie captiue, thou sonne of Abinoam.

13 For they that remain haue dominion ouer the mighty of the people: the Lord hath giuen me dominion ouer the strong.

14 Of Ephraim their root arose against Amalek: and after thee Benjamin shall fight against thy people, O Amalek: of Machir came rulers, and of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar were with Deborah, and Issachar, and also Barak: he was set on his feet in the valley: for the diuisions of Reuben were great thoughts of heart.

Or, him  
ker,

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds to heare the bleatings of the flocks? for the diuisions of Reuben were great thoughts of heart.

Chap. vi

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why doth Dan remaine in ships? Asher faile on the sea shore, and taried in his decayed places.

18 But the people of Zebulun and Naphtali haue jeopardized their liues vnto the death in the hie places of the field.

19 The kings came and fought: then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the water of Megiddo: they receiued no gaine of money.

20 They fought from heauen: euen the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

21 The ruler Kishon swept them away: that ancient riuier, the riuier Kishon: O my soule, thou hast marched valiantly.

22 Then were the horse hooves beaten together, the oft beating together of their mighty men.

Psalm  
and 74  
from

23 Curse ye Meroz (said the Angel of the Lord) curse the inhabitants thereof, because they came not to helpe the Lord, to helpe the Lord against the mighty.

24 Iael the wife of Heber the Kenite shall be blessed above other women: blessed shall she be above women dwelling in tents.

25 He asked water, and she gaue him milke: she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 She put her hand to the naile, and her right hand to the workmans hammer: with the hammer smote she Sisera: she smote off his head, after shee had wounded and peared his temples.

27 Hee bowed him downe at her feet, hee fell downe, and lay still: at her feete hee bowed him downe, and fell: and when he had sunke downe, hee lay there dead.

Don't  
Don't

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattise. Why is his charret so long a coming? why tarie the wheeles of his charets?

Psalm  
Exod. 24  
18.

29 Her wife ladies answered her, yea, she answered her selfe with her owne words,

Chap. 33  
Chap. 34

30 Haue they not gotten, and they diuide the spoile? euery man hath a maid or two, Sisera hath a pray of diuers coloured garments, a pray of sundry colours made of neede worke: of diuers colours of neede worke on both sides, for the chiefe of the spoile.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but they that loue him, shall be as the Sunne when hee riseth in his might. And the land had rest fourtie yeeres.

CHAP. VI.

1 Israel is oppressed of the Midianites for their wickedness. 14 Gideon is sent to be their deliuerer. 37 He asketh a signe.

AFTERWARD the childre of Israel committed wickednesse in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord

gaue them into the hands of Midian seuen yeeres.

2 And the hand of Midian preuailed against Israel, and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them dens in the mountains, and caues, and strong holds.

3 When Israel hand sowed, then came vp the Midianites, the Amalekites, and they of the East, and came vpon them,

Or, of  
Kedem.

4 And camped by them, and destroyed the fruit of the earth, euen till thou come vnto Azzah, and left no food for Israel, neither sleepe, nor oxe, nor asse.

5 For they went vp, and their cattell, and came with their tents as grasshoppers in multitude: so that they and their camels were without number: and they came into the land to destroy it.

6 So was Israel exceedingly impouerished by the Midianites: therefore the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord.

7 And when the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord because of the Midianites,

8 The Lord sent vnto the children of Israel a Prophet, who said vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I haue brought you vp from Egypt, and haue brought you out of the house of bondage.

9 And I haue deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and haue cast them out before you and giuen you their land.

10 And I said vnto you, I am the Lord your God: feare not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land you dwell: but you haue not obeyed my voice.

2 King. 17  
35:38 ser.  
10.2.

11 And the Angel of the Lord came, and sate vnder the oke which was in Ophrah, that pertained vnto Loath the father of the Ezrites, and his sonne Gideon threshed wheate by the winepresse, to hide it from the Midianites.

12 Then the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto him, and said vnto him, The Lord is with thee, thou valiant man.

Or, suppose  
him  
fight.

13 To whom Gideon answered, Ah my Lord, if the Lord be with vs, why then is all this come vpon vs? and where be all his miracles which our fathers told vs of, and said, Did not the Lord bring vs out of Egypt? but now the Lord hath forsaken vs, and deliuered vs into the hand of the Midianites.

14 And the Lord looked vpon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt saue Israel out of the hands of the Midianites: haue not I sent thee?

15 And he answered him, Ah my Lord, whereby shall I saue Israel? behold, my father is poore in Manasseh, and I am the least in my fathers house.

Or, fam.  
mils.

16 Then the Lord said vnto him, I wil therefore be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites, as one man.

17 And hee answered him, I pray thee, if I haue found fauour in thy sight, then shew me a signe, that thou talkest with me.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, vntill I come vnto thee, and bring mine offering, and lay it before thee. And he said, I wil tarie vntill thou come againe.

19 Then Gideon went in, and made readie a kid, and vnleauened bread of an ephah of flour, and put the flesh in a basket, and put the broth in a pot, and brought it out vnto him vnder the oke, and presented it.

20 And the Angel of God said vnto him, Take the flesh & the vnleauened bread, & lay them vpon this stone, and poure out the broth: and he did so.

21 Then the Angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staffe that he held in his hand, & touched the

the flesh & the vneleauened bread : and there arose vp fire out of the floe, and consumed the flesh and the vneleauened bread : so the Angel of the Lord departed out of his sight.

22 And when Gideon perceiued that it was an Angel of the Lord, Gideon then said, Alas my Lord God: \*for because I haue seene an Angel of y Lord

*Exod. 33.*

*20. chap.*

*23. 22.*

*¶ Or, the Lord of peace.*

face to face, I shall die.

23 And the Lord said vnto him, Peace be vnto thee : feare not, thou shalt not die.

24 Then Gideon made an altar there vnto the Lord, & called it, *¶* Iehouah-shalom : vnto this day it is in Ophrah, of the father of the Ezrites.

25 ¶ And the same night the Lord said vnto him, Take thy fathers young bullocke, and another bullocke of seuen yeeres old, and destroy the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut downe the groue that is by it.

26 And build an altar vnto the Lord thy God vpon the top of this rocke, in a plaine place : and take the second bullocke, and offer a burnt offering with the wood of the groue, which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon tooke ten men of his seruants, and did as the Lord bade him : but because he feared to doe it by day, for his fathers houlhold and the men of the citie, he did it by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the citie arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was broken, and the groue cut downe that was by it, and the second bullock offered vpon the altar that was made.

29 Therefore they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? and when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the sonne of Ioash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the citie said vnto Ioash, Bring out thy sonne, that he may die : for hee hath destroyed the altar of Baal, and hath also cut downe the groue that was by it.

31 And Ioash said to all that stood by him, Will ye pleade Baals cause, or will ye saue him? he that will contend for him, let him die ye the morning. If hee be God, let him pleade for himselfe against him that hath cast downe his altar.

32 And in that day was Gideon called Ierubbaal, that is, Let Baal plead for himselfe, because hee hath broken downe his altar.

33 Then all the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and they of the East were gathered together, and went and pitched in the valley of Izrael.

*¶ Gen. claid*

*Gideon.*

*Num. 10.*

*3. chap. 3.*

*27.*

34 But the Spirit of the Lord *¶* came vpon Gideon, \* and hee blew a trumpet, and Abiezer was ioyned with him.

35 And he sent messengers thorowout all Manasseh, which also was ioyned with him, and hee sent messengers vnto Aher, and vnto Zebulan, and to Naphtali, and they came vp to meet them.

36 Then Gideon said vnto God, If thou wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Beholde, I will put a fleece of wooll in the threshing place: if the dew come on the fleece onely, and it be drie vpon all the earth, then shall I be sure that thou wilt saue Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

38 And so it was: for he rose vp early on the morrow, & thrust the fleece together, and wringing the dew out of the fleece, and filled a bowle of water.

39 Again, Gideon said vnto God, Be not angry with mee, that \* I may speake once more : let mee proue once againe, I pray thee, with the fleece: let it now be drie onely vpon the fleece, and let dew bee vpon all the ground.

40 And God did so that same night : for it was dry vpon the fleece onely, and there was dew on all the ground.

# CHAP. VII.

2 The Lord commaundeth Gideon to send away a great part of his companie. 22 The Midianites are discomfited by a wonderous sort. 25 Oreb and Zeeb are slaine.

I And all the people that were with him, and pitched beside the *¶* well of Harod, so that the hoste of the Midianites was on the North side of them, in *¶* the valley by the hill of *¶* Moreh.

2 And the Lord said vnto Gideon, The people that are with thee, are too many for me to giue the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel make their vaunt against mee, and say, Mine hand hath saved mee.

3 Now therefore proclaime in the audience of the people, and say, \* Who so is timorous or fearefull, let him returne, and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people which were at mount Gilead, two and twentie thousand: so ten thousand remained.

4 And the Lord said vnto Gideon, The people are yet too many : bring them downe vnto the water and I wil trie them for thee there: and of whom I say vnto thee, This man shall goe with thee, the same shall goe with thee, and of whomsoever I say vnto thee, This man shall not goe with thee, the same shall not goe.

5 So hee brought downe the people vnto the water. And the Lord said vnto Gideon, As many as lap the water with their tongue, as a dog lappeth, them put by themselves, and euery one that shall bow downe his knees to drinke, put apart.

6 And the number of them that lapped by putting their hands to their mouthes, were three hundred men : but all the remnant of the people kneeled downe vpon their knees to drinke water.

7 ¶ Then the Lord said vnto Gideon, By these three hundred men that lapped, will I saue you, and deliuer the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the other people goe euery man vnto his place.

8 ¶ So the people tooke victuals *¶* with them, and their trumpets: and he sent all the rest of Israel euery man vnto his tent, *¶* and retained the three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in a valley.

9 ¶ And the same night the Lord said vnto him, Arise, get thee downe vnto the host: for I haue deliuered it into thine hand.

10 But if thou feare to goe downe, then go thou and Phurah thy seruant downe to the hoste.

11 And thou shalt hearken what they say, and so shall thine hands be strong to goe downe vnto the hoste. Then went he downe and Phurah his seruant vnto the outside of the soldiars that were in the hoste.

12 ¶ And the Midianites, and the Amalekites, and all \* they of the East, lay in the valley like grasshoppers in multitude, and their camels were without number, as the sand which is by the sea side for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, a man told a dreame vnto his neighbor, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dreame, and lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled from aboue into the hoste of Midian, and came vnto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and ouerturned it that the tent fell downe.

14 And his fellow answered and said, This is nothing else saue the sword of Gideon the sonne of Ioash

Ioash a man of Israel: for into his hand hath God deliuered Midian and all the hoste.

15 ¶ When Gideon heard the dreame told, and the interpretation of the same: he worshipped, and returned vnto the host of Israel, and said, Vp: for the Lord hath deliuered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he diuided the three hundred men into three bands, and gaue euery man a trumpet in his hand with empty pitchers, and lanternes within the pitchers.

17 And he said vnto them, Looke on me, and do likewise: when I come to the side of the host, euen as I doe, so doe you.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, & all that are with me, blow ye with trumpets also on euery side of the host, and say, For the Lord, and for Gideon.

19 So Gideon and the hundred men that were with him, came vnto the outside of the hoste in the beginning of the middle watch: and they raised vp the watchmen, and they blew with their trumpets, and brake the pitchers that were in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew with trumpets and brake the pitchers, and held the lampes in their left hands, and their trumpets in their right hands to blow withall: and they cried, The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood euery man in his place round about the host, and all the hoste ranne, and cryed, and fled.

22 And the three hundred blew with trumpets, and the Lord set euery mans sword vpon his neighbor and vpon all the host: so the host fled to Bethashtah in Zererah, and to the border of Abel-meholah, vnto Tabbath.

23 Then the men of Israel being gathered together out of Naphthali, and out of Alher, and out of all Manasse pursued after the Midianites.

24 And Gideon sent messengers vnto all mount Ephraim, saying, Come downe against the Midianites and take before them the waters vnto Bethbarah, and Iorden. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered together, and tooke the waters vnto Bethbarah, and Iorden.

25 And they tooke two \*princes of the Midianites, Oreb & Zeeb, and slew Oreb vpon the rocke Oreb, & slew Zeeb at the winepresse of Zeeb, and pursued the Midianites, and brought the heades of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon beyond Iorden.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Ephraim murmureth against Gideon, 2 who appeaseth them. 4 He passeth the Iorden. 16 He reuengeth himselfe on them of Succoth and Penuel. 27 He maketh an Ephod, which was the cause of idolatrie. 30 Of Gideons sonnes, and of his death.

¶ Then the men of Ephraim said vnto him, Why hast thou serued vs thus, that thou calledst vs not when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? and they chode with him sharply.

2 To whom he said, What haue I now done in comparison of you? Is not the gleaning of grapes of Ephraim better then the vintage of Abiezer?

3 God hath deliuered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? and when he had thus spoken, then their spirits abated toward him.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Iorden to passe ouer, he, and the three hundred men that were with him weary, yet pursuing them.

5 And hee said vnto the men of Succoth, Giue,

I pray you, morfels of bread vnto the people that follow me (for they be weary): that I may follow after Zebah and Zalmunna Kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth sayd, Are the hands of Zebah & Zalmunna now in thine hands, that we should giue bread vnto thine army?

7 Gideon then said, Therefore when the Lord hath deliuered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, I will tear your flesh with thornes of the wildernesse, and with bryars.

8 ¶ And he went vp thence to Penuel, & spake vnto them likewise, and the men of Penuel answered him as the men of Succoth answered.

9 And hee said also vnto the men of Penuel, When I come againe in peace, I will breake down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fiftene thousand, all that were left of all the hosts of them of the East: for there were slaine an hundred and twenty thousand men that diue swords.

11 ¶ And Gideon went thorow them that dwelt in Tabernacles on the Eastside of Nobah, and Togbehah, and smote the hoste: for the hoste was carelesse.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, hee followed after them, and tooke the two kinges of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the hoste.

13 So Gideon the sonne of Ioash returned from battell the sunne being yet high.

14 And tooke a seruant of the men of Succoth and inquired of him: and hee wrote to him the princes of Succoth, and the Elders thereof, euen seventy and seven men.

15 And he came vnto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, by whom yee vpbraided me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna already in thine hands, that wee should giue bread vnto thy weary men?

16 Then he tooke the elders of the citie, and thornes of the wildernes, and briers, and did teare the men of Succoth with them.

17 Also he brake downe the tower of Penuel, and slew the men of the citie.

18 ¶ Then said hee vnto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom yee slew at Tabor? and they answered, As thou art so were they: every one was like the children of a king.

19 And hee said, They were my brethren, euen my mothers children: as the Lord lueth, if ye had sau'd their liues, I would not slay you.

20 Then he said vnto Iether his first borne son, Vp, and slay them: but the boy drew not his sword: for he feared, because he was yet young.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall vpon vs: for as the man is, so is his strength. And Gideon arose and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and tooke away the ornaments that were on their Camels necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said vnto Gideon, Reigne thou ouer vs both thou and thy sonne, and thy sonnes sonne: for thou hast deliuered vs out of the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said vnto them, I will not reigne ouer you, neither shall my childre reigne ouer you, but the Lord shall reigne ouer you.

24 Againe Gideon said vnto them, I would desire a requite of you, that you would giue mee euery man the eareinges of his pray (for they had golden eareinges, because they were Ishmaelites.)

† E. b. shag are as my feet.

† E. b. bras in pieces.

† Or, described.

† E. b. brake.

† Or, in pieces.

† Or, shresh.

† Or, corn.

† Or, King.

† Or, they were like.

† Or, sol.

† Or, lars.

# Gideons death. Abimelech putteth his Iudges.

# brethren to death. Iothams parable

25 And they answered, We will giue them. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein euery man the earerings of his pray.

*Dr. sweet  
ballet.* 26 And the weight of the golden earerings that he required, was a thousand & seuen hundred shekels of gold beside collers, and Jewels, and purple raiment that was on y<sup>e</sup> kings of Midian, and beside the chaines that were about their Camels neckes.

27 And Gideon made an Ephod therof, and put it in Ophrah his citie: and all Israel went a whoring there after it, which was the destruction of Gideon and his house

28 Thus was Midian brought lowe before the children of Israel, so that they lift vp their heades no more: and the country was in quietnesse fortie yeres in the dayes of Gideon.

29 ¶ Then Jerubbaal the sonne of Ioash went, and dwelt in his owne house.

*Hebr.  
which  
came out  
of his  
stomach.* 30 And Gideon had seuentie sonnes & begotten of his body: for he had many wiues.

31 And his concubine that was in Shechem, bare him a sonne also, whose name he called Abimelech.

32 So Gideon the sonne of Ioash died in a good age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Ioash his father in Ophrah, of the father of the Ezites.

33 But when Gideon was dead, the children of Israel turned away and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Israel remembred not the Lord their God, which had deliuered them out of the hands of all their enemies on euery side.

35 Neither shewed they mercy on the house of Jerubbaal, or Gideon, according to all the goodnes which he had shewed vnto Israel.

## CHAP. IX.

1 Abimelech vsurpeth the kingdome, and putteth his brethren to death. 7 Iotham proposeth a parable.

23 Hatred betweene Abimelech and the Shechemites

26 Gaal conspireth against him, and ouercome. 53 Abimelech is wounded to death by a woman.

**T**HEN Abimelech the sonne of Jerubbaal went to Shechem to his mothers brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family, and house of his mothers father, saying,

2 Say, I pray you, in the audience of all the men of Shechem, Whether is better for you, that all the sonnes of Jerubbaal, which are seuentie persons, reigne ouer you, either that one reigne ouer you? Remember also, that I am your bone, and your flesh.

3 Then his mothers brethren spake of him in the audience of all the men of Shechem all these wordes: and their hearts were moued to follow Abimelech: for said they, He is our brother.

4 And they gaue him seuentie pieces of siluer out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired y<sup>e</sup> vaine and light fellows which followed him.

*Or, idle  
fellows  
and va-  
gabonds.*

5 And he went vnto his fathers house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sonnes of Jerubbaal, about seuentie persons vpon one stone: yet Iotham the yongest sonne of Jerubbaal was left: for he hid himselfe.

6 ¶ And all the men of Shechem gathered together with all the house of Millo, and came and made Abimelech king in the plaine, where the stone was erected in Shechem.

7 And when they told it to Iotham, hee went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lift vp his voice and cryed, and said vnto them, Hearken vnto me, you men of Shechem, that God may hearken vnto you.

8 The trees went forth to anoint a king ouer them, and sayd vnto the oliue tree, Reigne thou ouer vs.

9 But the oliue tree said vnto them, Should I leaue my fatnes wherewith by me they honor God and man, and goe to aduance me about the trees?

10 Then the trees said to the figtree, Come thou, and be king ouer vs?

11 But the figtree answered them, Should I forsake my sweetnesse, and my good fruit, and goe to aduance me about the trees?

12 Then said the trees vnto the vine, Come thou, and be king ouer vs.

13 But the vine said vnto them, Should I leaue my wine, whereby I cheere God and man, and goe to aduance me about the trees?

14 Then said all the trees vnto the bramble, Come thou, and reigne ouer vs.

15 And the bramble said vnto the trees, If yee will indeede anoint mee king ouer you, come, and put your trust vnder my shadow: and if not, the fire shal come out of the bramble, and consume the Cedars of Lebanon.

16 Now therefore if yee doe truly and vnreuerently to make Abimelech king, and if yee haue dealt well with Jerubbaal, and with his house, and haue done vnto him according to the deserting of his hands,

17 (For my father fought for you, and I aduanted his life, and deliuered you out of the hands of Midian.

18 And ye are risen vp against my fathers house this day, and haue slaine his children, about seuentie persons vpon one stone, and haue made Abimelech the sonne of his maid seruant king ouer the men of Shechem, because he is your brother.)

19 If yee then haue dealt truly and purely with Jerubbaal, and with his house this day, then reioyce ye with Abimelech, and let him reioyce with you: 20 But if not, let a fire come out from Abimelech, and consume the men of Shechem, & the house of Millo: also let a fire come forth from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and consume Abimelech.

21 And Iotham ranne away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there for feare of Abimelech his brother.

22 So Abimelech reigned three yeres ouer Israel. 23 But God sent an euill spirit betweene Abimelech and the men of Shechem: and the men of Shechem brake their promise to Abimelech,

24 That the cruelty toward the seuentie sonnes of Jerubbaal and their blood might come and bee laid vpon Abimelech their brother which had slaine them, and vpon the men of Shechem, which had aided him to kill his brethren.

25 So the men of Shechem set men in waite for him in the tops of the mountaines, who robbed all that passed that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 Then Gaal the sonne of Ebed came with his brethren, and they went to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 Therefore they went out into the field, and gathered in their grapes, and trode them, and made merrie, and went into the house of their gods, and did eate and drinke, and cursed Abimelech.

28 Then Gaal the son of Ebed, said, Who is Abimelech? & who is Shechem, that we should serue him? Is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul is his officer? Serue rather the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serue him?

39 Nowe would God this people were vnder mine hand, then would I put away Abimelech. And hee sayd to Abimelech, Increase thine armie, and come out.

40 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the citie, heard the words of Gaal the sonne of Ebed, his wrath was kindled.

41 Therefore he sent messengers vnto Abimelech, priuily saying, Behold, Gaal the sonne of Ebed, and his brethren be come to Shechem, and behold, they fortifie the citie against thee.

42 Now therefore arise by night, thou and the people that is with thee, and lie in wait in the field.

43 And arise early in the morning, as soone as the sunne is vp, and assault the citie: and when he and the people that is with him shall come out against thee, doe to him what thou canst.

44 So Abimelech rose vp, and all the people that were with him by night: and they lay in wait against Shechem in foure bands.

45 Then Gaal the sonne of Ebed went out, and stood in the entring of the gate of the citie: and Abimelech rose vp, and the folke that were with him, from lying in wait.

46 And when Gaal saw the people, he sayd to Zebul, Behold, there come people downe from the tops of the mountaines: and Zebul sayd vnto him, The shadow of the mountaines seem men vnto thee.

47 And Gaal spake againe, and sayd, See, these come folke downe by the middle of the land, and among another band cometh by the way of the plaine priuily.

48 Then sayd Zebul vnto him, Where is now thy mouth that sayd, Who is Abimelech, that wee should serue him? Is not this the people that thou hast despised? Goe out now, I pray thee, and fight with them.

49 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

50 But Abimelech pursued him, and he fled before him, and many were ouerthrowen and wounded, euen vnto the entring of the gate.

51 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal & his brethren that they should not dwell in Shechem.

52 ¶ And on the morow the people went out into the field: which was told Abimelech.

53 And he tooke the people, and diuided them into three bands, and laid wait in the fields, & looked, and behold, the people were come out of the citie, and he rose vp against them, and smote them.

54 And Abimelech & the bands that were with him, rushed forward, & stood in the entring of the gate of the city, and the two other bands ran vpon all the people that were in the field, and slew them.

55 And when Abimelech had fought against the citie all that day, he tooke the citie, and slew the people that was therein, and destroyed the city, and sowed salt in it.

56 ¶ And when all the men of the towre of Shechem heard it, they entred into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

57 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the towre of Shechem were gathered together.

58 And Abimelech gate him vp to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that were with him: and Abimelech tooke axes with him, and cut downe boughs of trees, and tooke them, and barethem on his shoulder, and said vnto the folke that were with him, What ye haue seene me doe, make haste and doe like me.

59 Then all the people also cut downe euery man

his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put them to the hold, and set the hold on fire with them: so all the men of the towre of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

60 Then went Abimelech to Tebez, and besieged Tebez, and tooke it.

61 But there was a strong towre witin the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all the chiefe of the citie, and shut it to them, and went vp to the top of the tower.

62 And Abimelech came vnto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard vnto the doore of the tower to set it on fire.

63 But a certaine woman \*cast a piece of a mill stone vpon Abimelechs head, and brake his braine: 2. Sam. 11. 21. panne.

64 Then Abimelech called hastily his page that bare his harnesse, and sayd vnto him, Drawe thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him, And his page thrust him thorow, and he died.

65 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed euery man to his owne place.

66 Thus God rendred the wickednesse of Abimelech which he did vnto his father, in slaying his seauenty brethren.

67 Also all the wickednesse of the men of Shechem did God bring vpon their heads. So vpon them came the curse of Iotham the sonne of Jerubbaal.

# C H A P. X.

2 Tola dieth. 5 Iair also dieth. 7 The Israelites are punished for their sinnes. 10 They cry vnto God, 16 and he hath pittie on them.

AFTER Abimelech there arose to defend Israel, Tola the sonne of Puah, the sonne of ¶ Dodo, a man of Issachar, which dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And hee ¶ iudged Israel three and twentie yeere, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

3 ¶ And after him arose Iair a Gileadite, and iudged Israel two and twenty yeeres.

4 And he had thirty sonnes that rode on thirty asse colts, and they had thirty cities which are called ¶ Hauoth-Iair vnto this day, and are in the land of Gilead.

5 And Iair died, and was buried in Ramon.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel wrought wickednesse againe in the sight of the Lord, and serued Baalim and \*Ashtaroth, and the gods of ¶ Aram, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistims, and forsooke the Lord, and serued not him.

7 Therefore the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he ¶ sold them into the hands of the Philistims, and into the hands of the children of Ammon:

8 Who from that yeere vexed and oppressed the children of Israel eightene yeeres, euen all the children of Israel that were beyond Iordan in the land of the Amorites, which is in Gilead.

9 Moreover, the children of Ammon went ouer Iordan to fight against Iudah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim: so that Israel was sore tormented.

10 Then the children of Israel cried vnto the Lord, saying, We haue sinned against thee, euen because we haue forsaken our owne God, and haue serued Baalim.

11 And the Lord sayd vnto the children of Israel,

Or bu  
rncle.

Or ge  
uerued,

Or she  
townes of  
Jair, as  
den. 3. 14.  
1. ba. 2. 12  
and 3. 7.  
and 6. 1.  
and 13. 1.  
Ch. 2. 13  
Or, Siria  
Or, deti  
uerued,



# Israels captiuitie. Iphtah

## Judges.

## made captaine

rael, Did not I deliuer you from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistims?

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Moabites did oppress you, and ye cried to me, and I saued you out of their hands.

*Deut. 32.* 13 Yet ye \* haue forsaken me, and serued other gods: wherefore I will deliuer you no more.

*13.* 14 Goe and crie vnto the gods which yee haue chosen: let them saue you in the time of your tribulation.

15 And the children of Israel said vnto the Lord, Wee haue sinned: doe thou vnto vs whatsoeuer please thee: ouely we pray thee to deliuer vs this day.

*Or, be grieved.* 16 Then they put away the strange gods from among them, and serued the Lord: and his soule was grieved for the miserie of Israel.

17 Then the children of Ammon gathered themselves together, and pitched in Gilead: and the children of Israel assembled themselves, and pitched in Mizpeh.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead sayd one to another, Whosoever will begin the battell against the children of Ammon, the same shall be \* head ouer all the inheritance of Gilead.

*Gen. 11. 6*

### CHAP. XI.

2 Iphtah being chased away of his brethren, was after made captaine ouer Israel. 30 He maketh a rash vow. 32 He vanquisheth the Ammonites, 39 and sacrificeth his daughter according to his vow.

*Hebr. a man of mightie force.* Then Gilead begate Iphtah, and Iphtah the Gileadite was † a valiant man, but the sonne of an harlot.

2 And Gileads wife bare him sonnes, and when the womans children were come to age, they thrust out Iphtah, and said vnto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our fathers house: for thou art the sonne of a strange woman.

3 Then Iphtah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there gathered idle fellows to Iphtah, and went out with him.

4 ¶ And in processe of time the children of Ammon made warre with Israel.

5 And when the children of Ammon fought with Israel, the Elders of Gilead went to fet Iphtah out of the land of Tob.

6 And they said vnto Iphtah, Come, and be our captaine, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 Iphtah then answered the Elders of Gilead, Did ye not hate me, and expell mee out of my fathers house? how then come you vnto mee now in time of your tribulation?

8 Then the Elders of Gilead said vnto Iphtah, Therefore we turne againe to thee now, that thou mayest goe with vs, and fight against the children of Ammon, and bee our head ouer all the inhabitants of Gilead.

9 And Iphtah said vnto the Elders of Gilead, If ye bring mee home againe to fight against the children of Ammon, if the Lord giue them before me, shall I be your head?

*Hebr. be she haue ver.* 10 And the Elders of Gilead said to Iphtah, The Lord † be witness betwene vs, if we doe not according to thy words.

11 Then Iphtah went to the Elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captaine ouer them: and Iphtah rehearsed all his words before the Lord in Mizpeh.

12 ¶ Then Iphtah sent messengers vnto the king

of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to doe with me, that thou art come against me, to fight in my land?

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered vnto the messengers of Iphtah, \* Because Israel tooke my land, when they came vp from Egypt, from Arnon vnto Iabbok, and vnto Iorden: now therefore restore those lands † quietly.

14 Yet Iphtah sent messengers againe vnto the king of the children of Ammon,

15 And said vnto him, Thus saith Iphtah, \* Israel tooke not the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon.

16 But when Israel came vp from Egypt, and walked thorow the wilderness vnto the red sea, then they came to Kadesh.

17 \* And Israel sent messengers vnto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, go thorow thy land: but the king of Edom would not consent: and also they sent vnto the king of Moab, but hee would not: therefore Israel abode in Kadesh.

18 Then they went thorow the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab and came by the East side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, \* and came not within the coast of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab.

19 Also Israel \* sent messengers vnto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon, and Israel said vnto him, Let vs passe, wee pray thee, by thy land vnto our place.

20 But Sihon consented not to Israel that hee wold, should go thorow his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Iahaz, and fought with Israel.

21 And the Lord God of Israel gaue Sihon and al his folke into the hands of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that countrey.

22 And they possessed \* all the coastes of the Amorites, from Arnon vnto Iabbok, and from the wilderness euen vnto Iorden.

23 Now therefore the Lord God of Israel hath cast out the Amorites before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possesse it?

24 Wouldst not thou possesse that which Chemosh thy god giueth thee to possesse? so whomsoeuer the Lord our God drieth out before vs, them will we possesse.

25 \* And art thou now farre better then Balaak the sonne of Zippor king of Moab? did he not strue with Israel, and fight against them?

26 When Israel dwelt in Heshbon, and in her townes, and in Aroer, and in her townes, and in all the cities that are by the coastes of Arnon three hundred yeeres? why did ye not then recover them in that space?

27 Wherefore I haue not offended thee, but thou doest me wrong to fight against me. The Lord the Iudge be Iudge this day betwene the children of Israel, and the children of Ammon.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkned not vnto the words of Iphtah, which hee had sent him.

29 ¶ Then the spirit of the Lord came vpon Iphtah, and he passed ouer to Gilead, and to Manasse, and came to Mizpeh in Gilead, and from Mizpeh in Gilead he went vnto the children of Ammon.

30 And Iphtah vowed a vow vnto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt deliuer the children of Ammon in o mine hands,

31 Then that thing that cometh out of the doors

doores of mine house to meete mee, when I come home in peace from the children of Ammon, shalbe the Lords, and I will offer it for a burnt offering.

33 And so Iphthah went vnto the children of Ammon to fight against them, and the Lord deliuered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, euen til thou come to Mianith, twenty cities, and so forth to Abel of vineyards, with an exceeding great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were humbled before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ Now when Iphthah came to Mizpeh vnto his house, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels & dances, which was his only child: he had no other sonne nor daughter.

35 And when he saw her, he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter, thou hast brought me low, and art of them that trouble me: for I haue opened my mouth vnto the Lord, and cannot go backe.

36 And she said vnto him, My father, it thou hast opened thy mouth vnto the Lord, doe with mee as thou hast promised, seeing that the Lord hath avengeed thee of thine enemies the children of Ammon.

37 Also she said vnto her father, Doe thus much for me: suffer me two monthes that I may go to the mountaines, and bewaile my virginitie, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Goe: and he sent her away two monthes: so she went with her companions, and lamented her virginity vpon the mountaines.

39 And after the end of two monthes, she turned againe vnto her father, who did with her according to his vow which he had vowed, and she had knowne a man. And it was a custome in Israel:

40 The daughters of Israel went yeere by yeere to lament the daughter of Iphthah the Gileadite, foure dayes in a yeere.

#### CHAP. XII.

1 Iphthah killeth two and fourtie thousand Ephraimites. 8 After Iphthah succedeth Ibzan, 11 Elon, 13 and Abdon.

And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went Northward, and sayd vnto Iphthah, Wherefore wentest thou to fight against the children of Ammon, and diddest not call vs to go with thee? we will therefore burne thine house vpon thee with fire.

2 And Iphthah said vnto them, I and my people were at great strite with the children of Ammon, and when I called you, ye deliuered me not out of their hands.

3 So when I saw that ye deliuered me not, I put my life in mine hands, and went vpon the children of Ammon: so the Lord deliuered them into mine hands. Wherefore then are ye come vpon me now to fight against me?

4 Then Iphthah gathered all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites are runnagates of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, and among the Manassites.

5 Also the Gileadites tooke the passages of Iordan before the Ephraimites, and when the Ephraimites that were escaped, said, Let me passe, then the men of Gilead said vnto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay,

6 Then sayd they vnto him, Say now Shibboleth: & he said, Sibboleth: for he could not so pronounce: then they tooke him and slew him at the passages of Iordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites two and forty thousand.

7 And Iphthah iudged Israel sixe yeeres: then died

Iphthah the Gileadite, and was buried in one of the cities of Gilead.

8 ¶ After him Ibzan of Beth-lehem iudged Israel,

9 Who had thirty sonnes and thirty daughters, which hee sent out, and tooke in thirty daughters from abroad for his sonnes. And he iudged Israel seuen yeeres.

10 Then Ibzan died, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him iudged Israel, Elon a Zebulonite, and he iudged Israel ten yeere.

12 Then Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aialon in the countrey of Zebulun.

13 And after him Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite iudged Israel.

14 And hee had fourtie sonnes and thirtie nephewes that rode on seuentie affe-coltis: and hee iudged Israel eight yeeres.

15 Then died Abdon the sonne of Hillel the Pirathonite, and was buried in Pirathon, in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 Israel for their wickednes is oppressed of the Philistims. 3 The Angel appeareth to Manoahs wife. 16 The Angel commaundeth him to sacrifice vnto the Lord. 24 The birth of Samson.

¶ Vnto the children of Israel continued to commit wickednesse in the sight of the Lord, and the Lord deliuered them into the hands of the Philistims forty yeere.

2 ¶ Then there was a man in Zorah of the familie of the Danites named Manoah, whose wife was barren, and bare not.

3 And the Angel of the Lord appeared vnto the woman, and said vnto her, Behold now, thou art barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceiue, and beare a sonne.

4 And now therefore beware \*that thou drinke no wine nor strong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing.

5 For so, thou shalt conceiue and beare a sonne, and no razor \*shal come on his head: for the child shalbe a Nazarite vnto God from his birth: and he shal begin to saue Israel out of the hands of the Philistims.

6 ¶ Then the wife came, and told her husband, saying, A man of God came vnto me, and the fashion of him was like the fashion of the Angel of God, exceeding feareful, but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name.

7 But he said vnto me, Behold, thou shalt conceiue, and beare a sonne, and now thou shalt drinke no wine nor strong drinke, neither eate any vncleane thing: for the child shalbe a Nazarite to God from his birth to the day of his death.

8 Then Manoah prayed vnto the Lord, and said, I pray thee my Lord, let the man of God whom thou sentest, come againe now vnto vs, & teach vs what we shall do vnto the child when he is borne.

9 And God heard the voyce of Manoah, and the Angel of God came againe vnto the wife, as she sate in the field, but Manoah her husband was not with her.

10 ¶ And the wife made haste, and ranne, and shewed her husband, and said vnto him, Behold, the man hath appeared vnto me, that came vnto me to day.

11 And Manoah arose & went after his wife, and came to the man, and said vnto him, Art thou the man that spakst vnto the woman? and he said, Yea.

12 Then Manoah said, Now let thy saying come to

† Ebr. sons  
sonnes.  
Or, borne  
colts.]

Chap. 2. 11.  
and 3. 7.  
and 4. 10.  
and 6. 1.  
and 10. 6.

Num. 6.  
2, 3.

1 Sam. 1.  
11.

to passe : but how shall we order the childe and do vnto him?

13 And the Angel of the Lord said vnto Manoah, The woman must beware of all that I sayd vnto her.

14 She may eat of nothing that commeth of the vine tree : thee shall not drinke wine nor strong drinke, nor eat any vncleane thing : let her obserue all that I haue commanded her.

15 Manoah then said vnto the Angel of the Lord, I pray thee let vs retaine thee, vntill we haue made ready a kid for thee.

16 And the Angel of the Lord said vnto Manoah, Though thou make me abide, I will not eate of thy bread, and if thou wilt make a burnt offering, offer it vnto the Lord : for Manoah knew not that it was an Angel of the Lord.

17 Again Manoah sayde vnto the Angel of the Lord, What is thy name, that when thy saying is come to passe, we may honour thee?

18 And the Angel of the Lord said vnto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, which is secret?

17r. many-  
mulous.

19 Then Manoah tooke a kid with a meat offering, and offered it vpon a stone vnto the Lord : and the Angel did wonderously whiles Manoah and his wife looked on.

20 For when the flame came vp toward heauen from the altar, the Angel of the Lord ascended vp in the flame of the altar, and Manoah and his wife beheld it, and fell on their faces vnto the ground.

21 (So the Angel of the Lord did no more appeare vnto Manoah and his wife) Then Manoah knew that it was an Angel of the Lord.

Exod. 33.  
20. chap.  
6. 22.

22 And Manoah said vnto his wife, \* Wee shall surely die, because we haue seene God.

23 But his wife said vnto him, If the Lord would kill vs, he would not haue receiued a burnt offering and a meat offering of our hands, neither would he haue shewed vs all these things, nor would now haue told vs any such.

24 ¶ And the wife bare a sonne, and called his name Samson : and the childe grew, and the Lord blessed him.

1 Or, to  
come up-  
on him at  
diners  
times.

25 And the Spirit of the Lord began to strengthen him in the hoste of Dan, betwene Zorah and Eithraol.

CHAP. XIII.

3 Samson desireth to haue a wife of the Philistims. 6 He killeth a lion. 12 He propoundeth a riddle. 19 Hee killeth thirty. 20 His wife forsaketh him, and taketh another.

NOW Samson went downe to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistims,

2 And he came vp and tolde his father and his mother, and said, I haue seene a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistims : now therefore

12r. sake  
her for  
me to wife

3 Then his father & his mother said vnto him, Is there neuer a wife among the daughters of thy brethren, and among all my people, that thou must goe take a wife of the vncircumcised Philistims? and Samson said vnto his father, Giue mee her, for she pleaseth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it came of the Lord, that he should seeke an occasion against the Philistims : for at that time the Philistims reigned ouer Israel.

5 ¶ Then went Samson and his father and his mother downe to Timnath, and came to the vineyards at Timnath, and behold, a young lion roared

vp on him.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and he tare him as one should haue rent a kid, and had nothing in his hand, neither told he his father, nor his mother what he had done.

7 And he went downe and talked with the woman, which was beautifull in the eyes of Samson.

8 ¶ And within a fewe dayes when he returned to receiue her, he went aside to see the carkeis of the lion : and behold, there was a swarme of Bees, and hony in the body of the lion.

9 And he tooke thereof in his hands, and went eating, & came to his father and to his mother, and gaue vnto them, and they did eate : but he told not them that hee had taken the hony out of the body of the lion.

10 So his father went downe vnto the woman, and Samson made there a feast : for so vsed the young men to doe.

11 And when they saw him, they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 Then Samson said vnto them, I will now put forth a riddle vnto you : and if you can declare it me within seuen dayes of the feast, and find it out, I will giue you thirty sheetes, and thirty change of garments.

13 But if you cannot declare it me, then shall ye giue mee thirty sheetes, and thirty change of garments. And they answered him, Put forth thy riddle that we may heare it.

14 And he said vnto them, Out of the eater came meate, and out of the strong came sweetnesse : and they could not in three dayes expound the riddle.

15 And when the seventh day was come, they said vnto Samsons wife, Entice thine husband, that he may declare vnto the riddle, lest we burne thee and thy fathers house with fire. Haue ye called vs, to possesse vs? is it not so?

16 And Samsons wife wept before him, and said, Surely thou hatest mee, and lovest me not : for thou hast put forth a riddle vnto my children of my people, and hast not told it mee. And he said vnto her, Behold, I haue not tolde it to my father, nor my mother, and shall I tell it thee?

17 Then Samsons wife wept before him seuen dayes, while their feast lasted : & when the seventh day came, he told her, because she was importunate vpon him : so she told the riddle to the children of her people.

18 And the men of the citie said vnto him the seventh day before the sunne went downe, What is sweeter then hony? and what is stronger then a lion? Then said he vnto them, If yee had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 And the spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and he went downe to Athkelon, and sleweth thirtie men of them, and spoiled them, and gaue change of garments vnto them which expounded the riddle : and his wrath was kindled, and he went vp to his fathers house.

20 Then Samsons wife was giuen to his companion, whom he had vsed as his friend.

CHAP. XV.

1 Samson yeeth five brands to the foxes tails. 6 The Philistims burnt his father in lawe and his wife. 15 With the iaw bone of an asse he killeth a thousand men. 19 Out of a greas tooth in the iawe, God gaue him water.

¶ Vt within a while after, in the time of wheate Baruest, Samson visited his wife with a kid, saying, I will goe in to my wife into the chamber : but her father would not suffer him to goe in.

C H A P. XVI.

1 And her father said, I thought that thou hadst hated her: therefore gaue I her to thy companion. Is not her younger sister fairer then she? take her, I pray thee, in stead of the other.

2 Then Samson sayde vnto them, Nowe am I more blamelesse then the Philistims: therefore will I doe them displeasure.

3 And Samson went out, and tooke three hundred foxes, and tooke sicbrands, and turned them taile to taile, and put a firebrand in the mids betweene two tailles.

4 And when he had set the brands on fire, hee sent them out into the standing corue of the Philistims, and burnt vp both the ricks and the standing corue with the vineyards and oliues.

5 Then the Philistims sayde, Who hath done this? And they answered, Samson the sennie in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and giuen her to his companion. Then the Philistims came vp and burnt her and her father with fire.

6 And Samson said vnto them, Though ye haue done this, yet will I bee anenged of you, and then I will cease.

7 So he smote them [hip & thigh with a mighty plague: then he went and dwelt in the top of the rocke Etam.

8 Then the Philistims came vp and pitched in Iudah, and were spread abroad in Lehi.

9 And the men of Iudah said, Why are ye come vp vnto vs? And they answered, To binde Samson as we come vp, and to doe to him as he hath done vs.

10 Then three thousand men of Iudah went to the toppes of the rocke Etam, and sayd to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistims are rulers ouer vs? Wherefore then halt thou done thus vnto vs? And he answered them, As they did vnto me, so haue I done vnto them.

11 Againe they said vnto him, Wee are come to binde thee, and to deliuer thee into the hand of the Philistims. And Samson said vnto them, Swear vnto me, that ye will not fall vpon me your selues.

12 And they answered him, saying, No, but wee will binde thee, and deliuer thee vnto their hand, but we wil not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him from the rocke.

13 When he came to Lehi, the Philistims shoulted against him, and the spirit of the Lord came vpon him, and the cords that were vpon his armes, became as flaxe that was burnt with fire: for the hands loosed from his hands.

14 And he found a new iaw bone of an asse, and put forth his hand and caught it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

15 Then Samson sayd, With the iawe of an asse are heaps vpon heaps: with the iaw of an asse haue I slaine a thousand men.

16 And when he had left speaking, he cast away the iaw bone out of his hand, and called that place, Ramath-Lehi.

17 And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord, and sayd, Thou hast giuen this great deliuerance into the hand of thy seruant, and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the handes of the vncircumcised?

18 Then God brake the cheek tooth that was in the iaw, and water came therout: and when he had drunke his spirit came againe, and he was renewed. Wherefore the name thereof is called Enhakkore, which is in Lehi vnto this day.

19 And he iudged Israel in the daies of the Philistims twenty yeeres.

3 Samson cauieth away the gates of Azrah. 18 He was deceived by Delilah 30 He pulleth down the house vpon the Philistims, and dieth with them.

1 Then went Samson to Azzah, and saue there an harlot, and went in vnto her.

2 And it was told to the Azzahites, Samson is come hither. And they went about, and laid wayte for him all night in the gate of the citie, and were quiet all the night, saying, Abide till the morning early, and we shall kill him.

3 And Samson slept til midnight, and arose at midnight, and tooke the doores of the gates of the citie, and the two posts, and lift them away with the barres, and put them vpon his shoulders, & caryed them vp to the top of the mountaine that is before Hebron.

4 And after this he loued a woman by the riuer of Sorek whose name was Delilah:

5 Vnto whome came the Princes of the Philistims, and said vnto her, Entife him, and see wherein his great strength lieth, & by what meane wee may ouercome him, that we may binde him and punish him, and euery one of vs shall giue thee eleuen hundred shekels of siluer.

6 And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great strength lieth, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to doe thee hurt.

7 Samson then answered vnto her, If they bind me with seuen greene cords that were neuer dried, then shall I be weake, and be as another man.

8 And the princes of the Philistims brought her seuen green cords that were not dry, and she bound him therewith.

9 (And he had men lying in wait with her in the chamber) Then she sayd vnto him, The Philistims be vpon thee, Samson. And he brake 5 cords as a threed of tow is broken when it feelth fire: so his strength was not knowne.

10 After, Delilah sayde vnto Samson, See, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies. I pray thee now, tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 Then he answered her. If they bind me with new ropes that were neuer occupied, then shall I be weake, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore tooke newe ropes, and bound him therewith, and said vnto him, The Philistims be vpon thee, Samson: (and men lay in wayes in the chamber) and he brake them from his armes as a threed.

13 Afterward Delilah said to Samson, Hither-to thou hast beguiled me, and told me lies: tell me how thou mightest be bound. And he said vnto her, If thou pladdst seuen locks of mine head with the threds of the woole.

14 And he fastened it with a pin, and said vnto him, The Philistims be vpon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleepe, and went away with the pin of the web and the woofe.

15 Againe she said vnto him, How canst thou say, I loue thee, when thine heart is not with mee? thou hast mocked mee these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth.

16 And because she was inopportune vpon him with her words continually, & vexed him, his soule was pained vnto the death.

17 Therefore he told her all his heart, and sayd vnto her, I here neuer came rator vpon mine head: for I am a Nazarite vnto God from my mothers wombe: therefore if I be shauen, my strength will goe from me, and I shall be weake, and be like all other men.

Or, vs

Or, to the light of the morning.

Or, planned

Or, new

Or, beam

## Samson taken. His death.

## Judges.

## Michahs two

18 And when Delilah saw that hee had told her all his heart, she sent, and called for the princes of the Philistims, saying, Come vp once againe: for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the princes of the Philistims came vp vnto her, and brought the money in their hands.

19 And she made him sleepe vpon her knees, and she called a man, and made him to shau off the seven lockes of his head, and the began to vex him, and his strength was gone from him.

20 Then three said, The Philistims be vpon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, & thought, I will goe out now as at other times, and shake my selfe, but he knew not that the Lord was departed from him.

21 Therefore the Philistims tooke him, and put out his eyes, and brought him downe to Azzah, and bound him with fetters: and he did grinde in the prison house.

22 And the haire of his head began to grow againe after that it was shauen.

23 Then the princes of the Philistims gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice vnto Dagon their God, and to reioyce: for they sayde, Our god hath deliuered Samson our enemy into our hands.

24 Also when the people saw him, they prayed their god for they said, Our god hath deliuered in to our hands our enemy and destroyer of our country, which hath slaine many of vs.

25 And when their hearts were merry, they said, Call Samson, that he may make vs pastime. So they called Samson out of the prison house, and hee was a laughing stocke vnto them, and they set him betwene the pillars.

26 Then Samson said vnto the seruauit that led him by the hand, Leade mee, that I may touch the pillars that the house standeth vpon, & that I may leane to them.

27 (Now the house was full of men and women, and there were all the princes of the Philistims: also vpon the rooffe were about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson played)

28 Then Samson called vnto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, I pray thee thinke vpon me: O God, I beseech thee strengthen me at this time only, that I may be at once auenged of the Philistims for my two eyes.

29 And Samson laide holde on the two middle pillars whereupon the house stood, and on which it was borne vp: on the one with his right hand, and on the other with his left.

30 Then said Samson, Let me loose my life with the Philistims: and hee bowed him with all his might, and the house fel vpon the princes, and vpon all the people that were therein. So the dead which he slew at his death, were more then they which he had slaine in his life.

31 Then his brethren, and all the house of his father came downe and tooke him, and brought him vp and buried him between Zorah and Elithaol, in the sepulchre of Manoah his father: now hee had iudged Israel twenty yeeres.

### CHAP. XVII.

3 Michahs mother according to her vow made her sonne two idols. 5 Hee made his sonne a Priest for his idols. 10 and after hee hired a Leuite.

There was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name was Michah,

2 And hee said vnto his mother, The eleuen hundred shekels of siluer that were taken from thee, for the which thou cursedst, and spakest it, even in mine

hearing, behold, I siluer it with me, I tooke it. Then his mother said, Blessed be my sonne of the Lord.

3 And when hee had restored the eleuen hundred shekels of siluer to his mother, his mother said, I had dedicated the siluer to the Lord of mine hande for my sonne, to make a grauen and molten image. Now therefore I will giue it thee againe.

4 And when hee had restored the money vnto his mother, his mother tooke two hundred shekels of siluer, & gaue them to the foundrie, which made therof a grauen and molten image, and it was in the house of Michah.

5 And this man Michah had a house of gods, and made an Ephod, and Teraphim, and consecrated one of his sones, which was his Priest.

6 In those dayes there was no King in Israel, but every man did that which was good in his own eyes.

7 There was also a yong man out of Beth-lehem Iudah, of the family of Iudah: who was a Leuite, and sojourned there.

8 And the man departed out of the city, out of Beth-lehem Iudah, to dwell where hee could find a place: and as hee iourned, he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Michah.

9 And Michah said vnto him, Whence comest thou? And the Leuite answered him, I come from Beth-lehem Iudah, and goe to dwell where I may finde a place.

10 Then Michah said vnto him, Dwell with me, and be vnto me a father and a Priest, and I will giue thee ten shekels of siluer by yeere, and a suite of apparell, and thy meate and drinke. So the Leuite went in.

11 And the Leuite was content to dwell with the man, and the yong man was vnto him as one of his sones.

12 And Michah consecrated the Leuite, and the yong man was his Priest, and was in the house of Michah.

13 Then said Michah, Now I know that the Lord will be good vnto me, seeing I haue a Leuite to my Priest.

### CHAP. XVIII.

2 The children of Dan sent men to search the land. 11 Then came the five hundred and take the gods, and the Priest of Michah away. 27 They destroy Laish. 28 They build it againe, 30 and set up idols.

In those dayes there was no king in Israel, and at the same time the tribe of Dan sought them an inheritance to dwell in: for vnto that time all their inheritance had not fallen vnto them among the tribes of Israel.

2 Therefore the children of Dan sent of their family, five men out of their coasts, men expert in war, out of Zorah and Elithaol, to view the land, and search it out, & said vnto them, Goe, and search out the land. They came to mount Ephraim to the house of Michah, and lodged there.

3 When they were in the house of Michah, they knew the voyce of the yong man the Leuite: and being turned in thither, they said vnto him, Who brought thee hither? or what makest thou in this place? and what hast thou to doe here?

4 And he answered them, Thus & thus doeth Michah with mee, and hath hired mee, and I am his Priest.

5 Again they said vnto him, Aske counsell now of God, that we may know whether the way which we goe shalbe prosperous.

6 And the Priest said vnto them, Goe in peace: for the Lord guideth your way which ye go.



7 Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that were therein, which dwelt carelesse after the maner of the Zidonians, quiet and sure, because no man made any trouble in the land, or vntured any dominion: also they were farre from the Zidonians, and had no businesse with other men.

8 ¶ So they came againe vnto their brethren to Zorah and Elhtaol: and their brethren sayd vnto them, What haue ye done?

9 And they answered, Arise, that wee may go vp against them: for wee haue scene the land, and surely it is very good, & doe ye sit stille not slothfull to go and enter to possesse the land:

10 (If ye will goe, ye shall come vnto a carelesse people, and the country is large) for God hath giuen it into your hand. It is a place which doth lacke nothing that is in the world.

11 ¶ Then there departed thence of the family of the Danites, from Zorah and from Elhtaol, six hundred men appointed with instruments of warre.

12 And they went vp, and pitched in Kiriathearim in Iudah: wherefore they called that place, Mahaneh Dan vnto this day: and it is behind Kiriathearim.

13 And they went thence vnto mount Ephraim, and came to the house of Michah.

14 Then answered the five men that went to spie out the country of Laish, and sayd vnto their brethren, Know yee not that there is in these houses an Ephod and Teraphim, and a grauen and a molten image? Now therefore consider what yee haue to doe.

15 And they turned thitherward and came to the house of the yong man the Leuite, *even* vnto the house of Michah, and saluted him peaceably.

16 And the sixe hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which were of the children of Dan, stood by the entring of the gate.

17 Then the five men that went to spie out the land, went in thither, and tooke the grauen image, and the Ephod, and the Teraphim, and the molten image: and the Priest stood in the entring of the gate with the six hundred men, that were appointed with weapons of warre.

18 And the other went into Michahs house, and for the grauen image, the Ephod, & the Teraphim, and the molten image. Then sayd the Priest vnto them, What do ye?

19 And they answered him, Hold thy peace: lay thine hand vpon thy mouth, and come with vs to be our father an I Priest. Whether is it better that thou shouldst bee a Priest vnto the house of one man, or that thou shouldst bee a priest vnto a tribe and to a family in Israel?

20 And the priests heart was glad, and he tooke the Ephod & the Teraphim, and the grauen image, and went among the people.

21 And they turned and departed, and put the children, & the cattel, & the substance before them.

22 ¶ When they were farre off from the house of Michah, the men that were in the houses nere to Michahs house, gathered together, and pursued after the children of Dan,

23 And cried vnto the children of Dan: who turned their faces, and said vnto Michah, What sailest thee, that thou makest an outerie?

24 And he sayd, Yee haue taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and goe your wayes: and what haue I more? how then say yee vnto mee, What sailest thee?

25 And the children of Dan said vnto him, Let

not thy voyce bee heard among vs, lest I angry feele lowes runne vpon thee, and thou lose thy life with the lines of thine houthold

26 So the children of Dan went their wayes: and when Michah saw that they were too strong for him, he turned, and went backe vnto his house.

27 And they tooke the things which Michah had made, and the priest which he had, and came vnto Laish vnto a quiet people, & without mistrust, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the citie with fire:

28 And there was none to helpe, because Laish was farre from Zidon, and they had no businesse with other men: also it was in the valley that lieth by Bethrehob, after they built the citie, and dwelt therein,

29 ¶ And called the name of the citie Dan, after the name of Dan their father, which was borne vnto Israel: howbeit the name of the citie was Laish at the beginning.

30 Then the children of Dan set them vp the grauen image: and Jonathan the sonne of Gerthom, the sonne of Manasseh, & his sonnes were the priests in the tribe of the Danites, vnto the day of the captiuitie of the land.

31 So they set them vp the grauen image, which Michah had made, all the while the house of God was in Shiloh.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 A Leuite wife being an harlot, forsooke her husband, and hee tooke her againe. 2 At Gibeah shee was most villanously abused to the death. 29 The Leuite cutteth her in pieces, and sendeth her so she twelue tribes.

Also in those dayes, \* when there was no king in Israel, a certaine Leuite dwelt on the side of mount Ephraim, and tooke to wife a \* concubine out of Beth-lehem Iudah.

3 And his concubine played the whore there, and went away from him to her fathers house to Beth-lehem Iudah, and there continued the space of foure moneths.

4 And her husband arose and went after her, to speake friendly vnto her, and to bring her againe: he had also his seruant with him, and a couple of asses: and he brought him vnto her fathers house, and when the yong womans father saw him, hee reioyced of his coming.

5 And his father in law the yong womans father retained him, and he abode with him three dayes: so they did eate and drinke, and lodged there.

6 ¶ And when the fourth day came they arose early in the morning, and the prepared to depart: then the yong womans father sayd vnto his sonne in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsell of bread, and then go your way.

7 So they sate downe and did eate and drinke both of them together: And the yong womans father said vnto the man, Be content I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merie.

8 And when the man rose vp to depart, his father in law was earnest: therefore he returned, and lodged there.

9 And he arose vp early the fifth day to depart: and the yong womans father sayd, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee: and they tarried until after mid-day, and they both did eate.

10 Afterward when the man arose to depart with his concubine, and his seruant, his father in law, the yong womans father sayd vnto him, Beholde now, the day draweth toward euen: I pray you tarry all night: behold, the Sunne goeth to rest:

lodge here that thine heart may bee merrie, and to morrow get you earely vpon your way, and goe to thy tent.

10 But the man would not tarrie, but arose and departed, and came ouer against Iebus, (which is Ierusalem) and with his two asses laden, and his concubine were with him.

*Or, went downe.*

11 When they were neere to Iebus, the day was fore spent, & the seruant sayd to his master, Come, I praythee, and let vs turne into this cite of the Iebusites, and lodge all night there.

12 And his master answered him, We will not turne into the cite of strangers, that are not of the children of Israel, but we will go forth to Gibeah.

13 And he said vnto his seruant, Come, and let vs draw neere to one of these places, that we may lodge in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

14 So they went forward vpon their way, and the Sunne went down vpon them neere to Gibeah, which is in Benjamin.

15 ¶ Then they turned thither to go in & lodge in Gibeah: and when he came, he fate him downe in a streete of the cite: for there was no man that tooke them into his house to lodging.

*Or, gathered them.*

16 And behold, there came an old man from his worke out of the field at euen, and the man was of mount Ephraim, but dwelt in Gibeah: and the men of the place were the children of Iemini.

*Or, a man walking.*

17 And when he had lift vp his eyes, hee saw a waifaring man in the streets of the cite: then this old man sayd, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he answered him, We came from Beth-lehem Iudah vnto the side of mount Ephraims from thence am I: and I went to Beth-lehem Iudah, and goe now to the house of the Lord, and no man receiueth me to house,

19 Although wee haue straw and prouender for our asses, and also bread and wine for me, and thine handmaid, and for the boy that is with thy seruant: we lacke nothing.

*Or, bee of good counsaile.*

20 And the old man sayd, Peace be with thee: as for all that thou lackest, shall thou finde with me: onely abide not in the street all night.

21 ¶ So he brought him into his house, and gaue fodder vnto the asses, and they washed their feete, and did eate and drinke.

*Or, were men of Beth-lehem: that is, wickednes.*

22 And as they were making their hearts merrie, behold, the men of the cite, wicked men beset the house round about, and snote at the doore & spake to this old man the master of the house, saying, Bring forth the man that came into this house, that wee may know him.

*Gen. 19.6*

23 And this man, the master of the house went out vnto them, & said vnto them, Nay, my brethren, do not so wickedly. I pray you: seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this villary.

24 Behold, here is my daughter a virgin, and his concubine: them will I bring out now and humble them, and doe with them what seemeth you good: but to this man doe not this villanie.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: therefore the man tooke his concubine, and brought her out vnto them: and they knew her, and abused her all the night vnto the morning: and when the day began to spring they let her goe.

26 So the woman came in the dawning of the day, and fell downe at the doore of the mans house where her lord was till the light day.

*Or, busied.*

27 And her lord arose in the morning, and opened the doores of the house, and went out to go his way, and behold, the woman his concubine was

dead at the doore of the house, and her hands lay vpon the threshold.

28 And he said vnto her, Vp, and let vs go: but she answered not. Then he tooke her vp vpon the ass, and the man rose vp, and went vnto his place.

29 And when he was come to his house, he tooke a knife, and laid hand on his concubine, & diuided her in pieces with her bones into twelue parts, and sent her thorow all quarters of Israel.

30 And all that saw it, sayd, There was no such thing done or seene since the time that the children of Israel came vp from the land of Egypt vnto this day: consider the matter, consult, and giue sentence.

#### CHAP. XX.

1 The Israelites assembled in Mizpeh, to whom the Leuite declared his wrong. 2 They sent for them that did the villany. 3 The Israelites are twice overcome, 46 and at length get the victory.

THESE all the children of Israel went out, and the Congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead vnto the Lord in Mizpeh.

2 And the chiefe of all the people, and all the tribes of Israel assembled in the Congregation of the people of God, foure hundred thousand footemen that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone vp to Mizpeh) Then the children of Israel said, How is this wickednesse committed?

4 And the same Leuite, the womans husband that was slaine, answered & said, I came vnto Gibeah that is in Benjamin with my concubine to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah arose against mee, and beset the house round about vnto me by night, thinking to haue slaine mee, and haue forced my concubine that she is dead.

6 Then I tooke my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her thorowout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they haue committed abomination and villanie in Israel.

7 Behold, ye are all children of Israel: giue your aduice and counsell herein.

8 Then all the people arose, as one man, saying, There shall not a man of vs goe to his tent, neither any turne into his house.

9 But now this is that thing which wee will doe to Gibeah: we will goe up by lot against it.

10 And we will take tenne men of the hundred thorowout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of the thousand, and a thousand of ten thousand to bring victual for the people, that they may doe (whē they come to Gibeah of Benjamin) according to all the villanie that it hath done in Israel.

11 ¶ So all the men of Israel were gathered against the cite, knit together as one man.

12 And the tribes of Israel sent men thorow all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickednesse is this that is committed among you?

13 Now therefore deliuer vs those wicked men which are in Gibeah, that wee may put them to death, and put away euill from Israel: but the children of Benjamin would not obey the voice of their brethren the children of Israel.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities vnto Gibeah, to come out and fight against the children of Israel.

15 ¶ And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities fixe and twenty thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were unsucred sixteen hundred chosen men.

Israel fighteth

16 Of all this people were senen hundred choro-nes at an haire breadth, and not faile.

17 ¶ Also the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbred, foure hundred thousand men that drew sword, euen all men of warre.

18 And the children of Israel arose, and went vp to the house of God, & asked of God, saying, Which of vs shall goe vp first to fight against the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Iudah shall be first.

19 Then the children of Israel arose vp early, and camped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battell against Benjamin, and the men of Israel put themselves in aray to fight against them beside Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came out of Gibeah, and slew downe to the ground of the Israelites that day two and twentie thousand men.

22 And the people the men of Israel plucked vp their hearts, and set their battell againe in aray, in the place where they put them in aray the first day.

23 (For the children of Israel had gone vp and wept before the Lord vnto the euening, and had asked of the Lord, saying, Shall I go againe to battell against the children of Benjamin my brethren? And the Lord said, Go vp against them.)

24 ¶ Then the children of Israel came neere against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 Also the second day Benjamin came forth to meete them out of Gibeah, and slew downe to the ground of the children of Israel againe eightene thousand men: & all they could handle the sword.

26 Then all the children of Israel went vp & all the people came also to the house of God & wept before the Lord, and fasted that day vnto the euening, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offering before the Lord.

27 And the children of Israel asked the Lorde (for there was the Arke of the Couenant of God in those dayes,

28 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron stood before it at that time) saying, Shall I go any more to battell against the children of Benjamin my brethren, or shall I cease? And the Lord said, Go vp: for to morow I will deliuer them into your hand.

29 And Israel set men to lie in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Israel went vp against the children of Benjamin the third day, and put themselves in aray against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 Then the children of Benjamin comming out against the people, were drawn from the city, and they began to smite of the people, and kill as at other times, euen by the wayes in the field (whereof one goeth vp to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah) vpon a thirtie men of Israel.

32 (For the children of Benjamin said, They are fallen before vs, as at the first, but the children of Israel said, Let vs see, and plucke them away from the citie vnto the hie wayes.)

33 And all the men of Israel rose vp out of their place, and put themselves in aray at Baal-tamar: and the men that lay in wait of the Israelites, came forth of their place, euen out of the medowes of Gibeah.

34 And they came ouer against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men of all Israel, & the battel was fore: for they knew not that the euill was neere them.

35 ¶ And the Lord smote Benjamin before Israel, and the children of Israel destroyed of the Beniamites the same day sixe and twenty thousand and

an hundred men: all they could handle the sword.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were stricken downe: for the men of Israel gaue place to the Beniamites, because they trusted to the men that lay in waite, which they had layd beside Gibeah.

37 And they that lay in wait, hasted, and brake forth toward Gibeah, and the ambushment drew themselves along, and smote all the citie with the edge of the sword.

38 Also the men of Israel had appointed a certain time with the ambushments, that they should make a great flame, and smoke rise vp out of the citie.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battell, Benjamin began to smite & kill of the men of Israel about thirtie persons: for they said, Surely they are stricken downe before vs, as in the first battell.

40 But when the flame began to rise out of the citie, as a pillar of smoke, the Beniamites looked backe, and beholde, the flame of the citie began to ascend vp to heauen.

41 Then the men of Israel turned againe, & the men of Benjamin were affonied: for they saw that euill was neere vnto them.

42 Therefore they fled before the men of Israel vnto the way of the wilderneffe, but the battell ouertooke them: also they which came out of the citie, slew them among them.

43 Thus they compassed the Beniamites about, and chased them at ease, and ouerran them, euen ouer against Gibeah on the Eastside.

44 And there were slain of Benjamin eightene thousand men, which were all men of warre.

45 And they turned and fled to the wilderneffe vnto the rocke of Rimmon: and the Israelites gleaned of them by the waye sixe thousand men, & pursued after them vnto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all that were slaine that day of Benjamin, were sixe and twenty thousand men that drew sword, which were all men of warre:

47 ¶ But sixe hundred men turned and fled to the wilderneffe vnto the rocke of Rimmon, and abode in the rocke of Rimmon foure moneths.

48 Then the men of Israel returned vnto the children of Benjamin, & smote them with the edge of the sword, from the men of the citie vnto the beasts, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities they could come by.

C H A P. XXI.

1 The Israelites sweare that they will not marry their daughters to the Beniamites. 2 They lay them of Iabesh Gilead, and giue their virgins to the Beniamites.

3 The Beniamites take the daughters of Shiloh.

4 Orecouer the men of Israel sweare in Mizpeh, saying, None of vs shall giue his daughter vnto the Beniamites to wife.

5 And the people came vnto the house of God, and abode there till euen before God, and lift vp their voyces and wept with great lamentation,

6 And said, O Lord God of Israel, why is this come to passe in Israel, that this day one tribe of Israel should want?

7 ¶ And on the morow the people rose vp, and made there an altar, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings.

8 Then the children of Israel said, Who is hee among all the tribes of Israel, that came not vp with the Congregation vnto the Lord: for they had made a great oath concerning him that came not vp to the Lord to Mizpeh, saying, Let him die the death.

6 And the children of Israel were sorry for Benjamin their brother, & said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we doe for wines to them that remaine, seeing we haue sworne by the Lord, that we will not giue them of our daughters to wines?

8 Alfo they said, Is there any of the tribes of Israel that came not vp to Mizpeh to the Lord? and behold, there came none of Iabesh Gilead vnto the host, and to the Congregation.

9 For when the people were viewed, behold, none of y inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead were there.

†*Hebr. children of straggles.*

10 Therefore the Congregation sent thither twelue thousand men of the most valiant, and commanded them, saying, Go, & smite the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead with the edge of the sword, both women and children.

Num. 31. 17.

11 \*And this is it that ye shall doe: ye shall utterly destroy all the males, and all the women that haue lien by men.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Iabesh Gilead foure hundred maidens, virgins that had knowne no man by lying with any male: and they brought them vnto the hoste to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan.

13 ¶ Then the whole Congregation sent & spake with the children of Benjamin that were in y rock of Rimmon, and called y peaceably vnto them:

†*Hebr. friendly.*

14 And Benjamin came againe at that time, and they gaue them wines, which they had found aliue of the women of Iabesh Gilead: but they had not so yongh for them.

15 And the people were sorry for Benjamin, because the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 Therefore the Elders of the Congregation said, How shall wee doe for wines to the remnant?

for the women of Benjamin are destroyed.

17 And they said, There must bee an inheritance for them that haue escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not giue them wines of our daughters: for y children of Israel had sworn, saying, Cursed be he that giueth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Therefore they said, Behold, there is a feast of the Lord every yeere in Shiloh, in a place which is on the Northside of Beth-el, and on the East side of the way that goeth vp from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the South of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Goe, and lie in wait in the vineyards.

21 And when yee see that the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you euery man a wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go into the land of Benjamin.

22 And when their fathers and their brethren come vnto vs to complain, we will say vnto them, Haue pittie on them for our sakes, because we refused not to each man his wife in the warre, and because yee haue not giuen vnto them hither yee haue sinned.

23 And the children of Israel did so, and tooke wines of the that danced according to their number: which they tooke, and went away, and returned to their inheritance, and repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 So the children of Israel departed thence at that time, euery man to his tribe, and to his family, and went out from thence euery man to his inheritance.

25 \*In those daies there was no king in Israel, *Chap. 1. 12. and 13. 1. and 14. 1. and 15. 1.* but euery man did that which was good in his eyes.



## THE BOOKE OF RUTH.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**T**His booke is intituled after the name of Ruth: which is the principall person spoken of in this Treatise. Wherein also figuratiuely is set forth the state of the Church, which is subiect to manifold afflictions, and yet at length God giueth good and ioyfull issue: teaching vs to abide with patience vntill Gods deliuer vs out of tribules. Herein also is described how Iesus Christ, who according to the scripture ought to come of Dauid, proceeded of Ruth, of whom the Lord Iesus did vouchsafe to come, notwithstanding shee was a Moabitesse of base condition, and a stranger from the people of God: declaring vnto vs thereby, that the Gentiles should be iustified by him, and ioyned with his people, and that there should be but one sheepefold, and one sheepeheard. And it seemeth that this historie apperteineth to the time of the Iudges.

### CHAP. I.

1 Elimelech goeth with his wife and children into the land of Moab. 2 He and his sonnes die. 3 Naomi cometh backe to Beth-lehem.

†*Hebr. weighed.*

**I**N the time that the Iudges ruled, there was a dearth in the land, and a man of Beth-lehem Iudah went for to sojourn in the countrey of Moab, he and his wife, and his two sonnes.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the names of his two sonnes Mahlon and Chilion, Ephrathites of Beth-lehem Iudah. And when they came into the land of Moab, they continued there.

3 Then Elimelech the husband of Naomi died, and she remained with her two sonnes.

4 Which tooke them wines of the Moabites, the ones name was Orpah, & the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten yeres.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both twain:

so the woman was left destitute of her two sonnes, and of her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, and returned from the countrey of Moab: for shee had heard say in the countrey of Moab, that the Lord had visited his people, and giuen them bread.

7 Wherefore shee departed out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her, and they went on their way to returne vnto the land of Iudah.

8 Then Naomi said vnto her two daughters in law, Go, returne ech of you vnto her owne moeths house: the Lord shew fauour vnto you, as yee haue done with the dead, and with me.

9 The Lord grantt you that you may find rest, either of you in y house of her husband. And when shee kissed them, they lift vp their voice, and wept.

10 And they said vnto her, Surely wee will returne with thee vnto thy people.

11 But Naomi said, Turne againe, my daughters: for

for what cause will you goe with me? are there any more sonnes in my wombe, that they may bee your husbands?

12 Turne againe, my daughters: goe your way, for I am too olde to haue an husband. If I should say, I haue hope, and if I had an husband this night: yea, if I had borne sonnes,

13 Would yee tatie for them till they were of age? would ye be deferred for them from taking of husbands: nay my daughters: for it grieueth mee much for your takes that the hand of the Lord is gone out against me.

14 Then they lift vp their voyce, and wept againe: and Orpah kissed her mother in lawe, but Ruth abode still with her.

15 And Naomi said, Beholde, thy sister in law is gone backe vnto her people: and vnto her gods: returne thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth answered, Intreate me not to leaue thee, nor to depart from thee: for whither thou goest, I will go: and where thou dwellest, I will dwell: thy people shall be my people, & thy God my God.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord doe so to me, and more also, if aught but death depart thee and me.

18 ¶ When the law that she was stedfastly minded to goe with her, the left speaking vnto her.

19 So they went both vntill they came to Beth-lehem: and when they were come to Beth-lehem, it was noised of them thorow all the citie, and they sayd, Is not this Naomi?

20 And she answered them, Call me not Naomi, but call mee ¶ Mara: for the Almighty hath giuen me bitternesse.

21 I went out full, and the Lord hath caused me to retorne emptie: why call yee me Naomi, seeing the Lord hath humbled me, and the Almighty hath brought me vnto aduersitie?

22 So Naomi returned and Ruth the Moabiteffe her daughter in law with her, when shee came out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley haruest.

# CHAP. II.

1 Ruth gathereth come in the feldes of Boaz. 8 The gentleness of Boaz toward her.

Then Naomi husband had a kinsman, one of great power, of the family of Elimelech, and his name was Boaz.

2 And Ruth the Moabiteffe said vnto Naomi, I pray thee let me go to the field, and gather eares of corne after him in whose sight I finde fauour. And shee said vnto her, Goe my daughter.

3 ¶ And she went, and came and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and it came to passe, that she met with the portion of the feld of Boaz, who was of the family of Elimelech.

4 And beheld, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said vnto the reapers, The Lord bee with you: and they answered him, The Lord blesse thee.

5 Then said Boaz vnto his seruant that was appointed ouer the reapers, Whose maid is this?

6 And the seruant that was appointed ouer the reapers, answered and said, It is the Moabitish maid that came with Naomi out of the country of Moab.

7 And she said vnto vs, I pray you let me glean and gather after the reapers ¶ among the sheaues: so she came, and hath continued from that time in the morning vnto now, (saue that shee taried a little in the house.

¶ Then said Boaz vnto Ruth, Hearest thou my

daughter? goe to none other feld to gather, neither goe from hence: but abide here by my maidens.

9 Let thine eyes bee ou the felds that they doe reape, and goe thou after the maidens, Haue I not charged the seruants, that they touch thee not? Moreouer, when thou art athirst, go vnto the vessels, and drinke of that which the seruants haue drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and said vnto him, How haue I found fauour in thine eyes, that thou shouldst know me, seeing I am a stranger?

11 And Boaz answered, and sayd vnto her, All is told and shewed mee that thou hast done vnto thy mother in lawe, since the death of thine husband, and how thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land where thou wast borne, and art come vnto a people which thou knewest not in time past.

12 The Lord recompense thy worke, and a full reward be giuen thee of the Lord God of Israel, vnder whose wings thou art come to trust.

13 Then she said, Let me finde fauour in thy sight, my lord: for thou hast comforted mee, and spoken comfortably vnto thy maid, though I bee not like to one of thy maids.

14 And Boaz said vnto her, At the meale time come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsell in the vineger. And she sat beside the reapers, and hee reached her parched corne: and shee did eat, and was sufficed, and left thereof.

15 ¶ And when shee arose to glean, Boaz commanded his seruants, saying, Let her gather among the sheaues, and doe not rebuke her.

16 Also let fall some of the sheaues for her, & let it lie, that she may gather it vp, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the feld vntill euening, and shee threshed that she had gathered: and it was about an \* ephah of barley.

Exod. 16

18 ¶ And she tooke it vp, and went into the city, and her mother in law saw what she had gathered: also she tooke forth and gaue to her that which she had reserved when she was sufficed.

19 Then her mother in law said vnto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that knew thee. And she shewed her mother in lawe with whom shee had wrought, and said, The mans name with whom I wrought to day, is Boaz.

20 And Naomi said vnto her daughter in law, Blessed be he of the Lord: for he ceaseth not to doe good to the liuing and to the dead. Againe, Naomi said vnto her, The man is neere vnto vs, and of our kinne.

21 And Ruth the Moabiteffe said, He said also certainly vnto me, Thou shalt bee with me, and her mother in law saw what she had gathered: vntill they haue ended all mine haruest.

22 And Naomi answered vnto Ruth her daughter in law, It is best my daughter, that thou go out with his maids, that they ¶ meet thee not in another field.

23 Then shee kept her by the maidens of Boaz to gather vnto the end of barley haruest, and of wheat haruest, and ¶ dwell with her mother in law.

Or, full upon thee  
Or, returned to her mother in law.

# CHAP. III.

1 Naomi giueth Ruth counsel. 8 Shee sleepeth at Boaz fette. 13 Hee acknowledgeth himselfe to be her kinsman.

¶ Afterward Naomi her mother in lawe said vnto her, My daughter, shall I not seeke rest for thee, that thou mayest prosper?

2 Nowe also is not Boaz our kinsman, with whose maids thou wast? behold, he winnoweth barley to night ¶ in the doore.

Or, in the doore.



3 Wash thy selfe therefore, and anoint thee, & put thy raiment vpon thee, and get thee downe to the floore: let not the man know of thee, vntill hee haue left eating and drinking.

4 And when hee shall sleepe, marke the place where he layeth him downe, and goe, and vncouer the place of his feete, and lay thee downe: and hee shall tell thee what thou shalt doe.

5 And the answered her, All that thou biddest me, I will doe.

6 So she went downe vnto the floore, and did according to all that her mother in law bad her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunken, and cheered his heart, he went to lie downe at the end of the heape of come, and shee came softly, and vncouered the place of his feete, and lay downe.

8 And at midnight the man was afraide, and caught hold: and loe, a woman lay at his feete.

9 Then hee said, Who art thou? And she answered, I am Ruth thine handmaide: spread therefore the wing of thy garment ouer thine handmaide: for thou art the kinsman.

10 Then said hee, Blessed bee thou of the Lords my daughter: thou hast shewed more goodnesse in the latter end, then at the beginning in as much as thou followedst not yong men, were they poore or rich.

11 And now, my daughter. feare not: I will doe to thee all that thou requirest: for all the citie of my people doeth know, that thou art a vertuous woman.

12 And now, it is true that I am thy kinsman, howbeit there is a kinsman neerer then I.

13 Tarie to night, and when morning is come, if he will do the dutie of a kinsman vnto thee, wel, let him doe the kinsmans dutie: but if he wil not doe the kinsmans part, then will I doe the dutie of a kinsman, as the Lord lieth: sleepe vntill the morning.

14 And she lay at his feete vntill the morning: and she arose before one could know another: for he said, Let no man know, that a woman came into the floore.

15 Also hee sayd, Bring the sheete that thou hast vpon thee & hold it. And when she held it, he measured fixe measures of barley, and layd them on her, and she went into the citie.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who art thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And said, These fixe measures of barley gaue he me: for he said to me, Thou shalt not come empty vnto thy mother in law.

18 Then sayd she, My daughter, sit still vntill thou know how the thing will fall: for the man will not bee in rest, vntill hee hath finished the matter this same day.

#### CHAP. III.

1 Boaz speaketh to Ruths next kinsman touching her marriage. 7 The ancient custome in Israel. 10 Boaz marieth Ruth, of whom hee beggeth Obed. 18 The generation of Pharez.

Then went Boaz vp to the gate, and sat there, and behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz had spoken, came by: and he said, Ho sueh one, come sit downe here. And he turned, and sat downe.

9 Then hee tooke tenne men of the Elders of the citie, and said, Sit ye downe here. And they sat downe.

3 And he said vnto the kinsman, Naomi that is come againe out of the countrey of Moab, wil sel a parcel of laud, which was our brother Elimelechs.

4 And I thought to aduertise thee, saying, Buy it before the assistants, and before the Elders of my I Or, iudges people. If thou wilt redeeme it, redeeme it: but if thou wilt not redeeme it, tell mee: for I know that there is none besides thee to redeeme it, and I am after thee. When he answered, I will redeeme it.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must also buy it of Ruth the Moabitess the wife of the dead, to stirre vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance.

6 And the kinsman answered, I cannot redeeme it, lest I destroy mine owne inheritance: redeeme my right to thee, for I cannot redeeme it.

7 Now this was the manner beforetime in Israel, concerning redeeming and changing, for to stablish all things: a man did plucke off his shoe, & gaue it his neighbor, and this was a sure witness in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said to Boaz, Buy it for thee: and he drew off his shoe.

9 And Boaz said vnto the Elders and vnto all the people, Yee are witnesses this day, that I haue bought all that was Elimelechs, and all that was Chillions and Mahlons, of the hand of Naomi.

10 And moreover, Ruth the Moabitess the wife of Mahlon haue I bought to bee my wife, to stirre vp the name of the dead vpon his inheritance, and that the name of the dead bee not put out from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: yee are witnesses this day.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the Elders said, Wee are witnesses: the Lord make the wife that commeth into thine house, like Rahel and like Leah, which twaine did build the house of Israel: and that thou mayest do worthily in Ephraim, and be famous in Berthelem.

12 And that thine house bee like the house of Pharez (\* whom Tamar bare vnto Iudah) of the seed which the Lord shall giue thee of this young woman.

13 So Boaz tooke Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in vnto her, the Lord gaue, that she conceived, and bare a sonne.

14 And the women said vnto Naomi, Blessed be the Lord, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, and his name shall bee continued in Israel.

15 And this shall bring thy life againe, and cherish thine olde age: for thy daughter in law which loneth thee, hath borne vnto him, and she is better to thee then seven sonnes.

16 And Naomi tooke the childe, and laid it in her lap, and became nurse vnto it.

17 And the women her neighbors gaue it a name, saying, There is a childe borne to Naomi: and called the name thereof Obed: the same was the father of Ishai, the father of Dauid.

18 These now are the generations of Pharez: Pharez begate Hezron,

19 And Hezron begate Ram, and Ram begate Aminadab,

20 And Aminadab begate Nahshon, and Nahshon begate Salmah,

21 And Salmon begate Boaz, and Boaz begate Obed,

22 And Obed begate Ishai, and Ishai begate Dauid.

10r, sur-  
ned him-  
selfe from  
one side to  
another.

10r, man-  
gle.

1. Chron. 4  
marsh  
1. j.

## THE FIRST BOOKE OF SAMUEL.

## THE ARGUMENT.

According as God had ordeined, Deut. 17. 14. that when the Israelites should be in the land of Canaan, hee would appoint them a King: so heere in this first booke of Samuel is declared the state of this people vnder their first King Saul, who not consent with that order which God had for a time appointed for the gouernment of his Church, demanded a King to the intent they might be as other nations, and in a greater assurance as they thought: not because they might the better thereby serue God, as being vnder the safeguard of him, which did represent Iesue Christ the true deliuerer: therefore hee gaue them a tyrant and an hypocrite to rule ouer them, that they might learne, that the person of a King is not sufficient to defend them, except God by his power preserue and keep them. And therefore he punisheth the ingratitude of his people, and sendeth them continual wars both at home and abroad. And because Saul, whom of nothing God had preferred to the honor of a King, did not acknowledge Gods mercy toward him, but rather disobeyed the word of God, and was not zealous of his glory, he was by the voice of God put downe from his state, and Dauid the true figure of Messiah placed in his stead, whose patience, modestie, constancie, persecution by open enemies, sainted friends, and dissembling flatterers, are left to the Church, and to every member of the same, as a paterne and example to behold their state and vocation.

## CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Elkanah father of Samuel. 2 He two wiues. 3 Hannah was barren and prayed to the Lord. 4 Her answer to Eli. 5 Samuel is borne. 6 She death dedicate him to the Lord.

**H**ere was a man of one of the two Ramathaim Zophim, of mount Ephraim, whose name was Elkanah the sonne of Ieroham, the sonne of Elihu, the sonne of Tohu, the sonne of Zuph an Ephraimite:

2 And he had two wiues: the name of one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went vp out of his citie every yeere to worship and to sacrifice vnto the Lord of holies in Shiloh, where were the two sonnes of Eli Hophni and Phinehas Priests of the Lord,

4 And on a day, when Elkanah sacrificed, hee gaue to Peninnah his wife, and to al her sonnes and daughters portions.

5 But vnto Hannah he gaue a worthy portion: for hee loued Hannah, and the Lord had made her barren.

6 And her aduersary vexed her sore, forasmuch as shee vpbraided her, because the Lord had made her barren.

7 (And so hee did yeere by yeere) and as oft as she went vp to the house of the Lord, thus she vexed her, that she wept and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? & why eatest thou not? and why is thine heart troubled? Am not I better to thee then ten sonnes?

9 So Hannah rose vp after that they had eaten and drunke in Shiloh, (and Eli the Priest sat vpon a stoule by one of the postes of the Temple of the Lord)

10 And she was troubled in her mind, and prayed vnto the Lord and wept sore.

11 Also shee vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of holies, if thou wilt looke on the trouble of thine handmaid and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but giue vnto thine handmaid a man-child, then will I giue him vnto the Lord all the dayes of his life, \* and there shall no razor come vpon his head.

12 And as shee continued praying before the Lord, Eli marked her mouth.

13 For Hannah spake in her heart: her lips did moue onely, but her voyce was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had bene drunken.

14 And Eli said vnto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? Put away thy drunkennesse from thee.

15 Then Hannah answered & said, Nay my Lord, but I am a woman troubled in spirit: I haue drunken neither wine nor strong drinke, but haue \* poured out my soule before the Lord.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a wicked woman: for of the abundance of my complaint and my griefe haue I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Goe in peace, and the God of Israel graunt the petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 Shee said againe, Let thine handmaid finde grace in thy sight: so the woman went her way and did eat and looked no more sad.

19 And then they rose vp early, and worshipped before the Lord, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah. Now Elkanah knew Hannah his wife, and the Lord remembered her.

20 For in processe of time Hannah conceived and bare a sonne, and shee called his name Samuel, because, said she, I haue asked him of the Lord.

21 So the man Elkanah and all his house went vp to offer vnto the Lord the yeerly sacrifice and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not vp: for shee said vnto her husband, I will tarry vntill the child be weaned, then will I bring him that hee may appeare before the Lord, and there abide for ever.

23 And Elkanah her husband said vnto her, Doe what seemeth thee best: tarry vntill thou hast weaned him: onely the Lord accomplish his word. So the woman abode and gaue her sonne sucke vntill she weaned him.

24 And when she had weaned him, she tooke him with her, with three bullockes and an Ephah of floure, and a bodel of wine, and brought him vnto the house of the Lord in Shiloh, and the child was young.

25 And they slew a bullocke, and brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soule liueth, my lord, I am the woman that stood with thee here praying vnto the Lord.

27 I prayed for this child, and the Lord hath giuen me my desire which I asked of him.

28 Therefore also I haue \* giuen him vnto the Lord:

† *Eli. the wine.*  
† *2b. of a hard fight.*  
† *Ps. 42. 9*  
† *Eli. for a damper of Belial.*

Exod. 18. 36.

† *Eli. a child.*

Lord: as long as he liueth, he shall bee giuen vnto the Lord: and he worshippeth the Lord there.

## CHAP. II.

1 The song of Hannah. 12 The sonnes of Eli accused  
13 The new custome of the Priests. 18 Samuel ministereth before the Lord. 20 Eli blasphemeth Elkanah and his wife. 23 Eli reproacheth his sonnes. 27 God sendeth a Prophet to Eli. 31 Eli is menaced for not chastising his children.

And Hannah prayed, and said, Mine heart reioyceth in the Lord, mine horne is exalted in the Lord: my mouth is enlarged ouer mine enemies, because I reioyce in thy saluation.

2 There is none holy as the Lord: yea, there is none besides thee, and there is no God like our God.

3 Speake no more presumptuously: let not arrogancie come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him enterprises are established.

4 The bow and the mighty men are broken, and the weak haue girded themselves with strength.

5 They that were full, are hired forth for bread, and the hungry are no more hired, so that the barren haue borne founte: and she that had many children, is feeble.

Or, many

Deut. 32.

39. w. 12.

16. 13. 10.

his 13. 2.

Psalm. 113.

70.

6 \* The Lord killeth and maketh aliue: bringeth downe to the graue, and raiseth vp.

7 The Lord maketh poore, and maketh rich: bringeth low, and exalteth.

8 \* He raiseth vp the poore out of the dust, and lifteth vp the begger from the dunghill, to set them among princes, and to make them inherite the seat of glory: for the pillars of the earth are the Lords, and he hath set the world vpon them.

9 Hee will keepe the feet of his Saints, and the wicked shall keepe silence in darkenesse: for in his owne might shall no man be strong.

Gen. 7. 10.

10 The Lords aduersaries shall be destroyed, and out of heauen shall hee \* thunder vpon them: the Lord shall iudge the ends of the world, & shall giue power vnto his King, and exalt the horne of his anointed.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house, and the childre did minister vnto the Lord before Eli the Priest.

12 ¶ Now the sonnes of Eli were wicked men, and knew not the Lord.

13 For the Priests custome toward the people was this: when any man offered sacrifice, the Priests boy came while the flesh was seething, and a flesh-hooke with three teeth in his hand,

Or, Ioune

14 And thrust it into the kettle, or into the caldron, or into the pan, or into the pot: all that the flesh-hooke brought vp, the Priest tooke for himselfe: thus they did vnto all the Israelites that came thither to Shiloh.

15 Yea, before they burnt the fat, the Priests boy came and said to the man that offered, Giue me flesh to roste for the Priest: for he will not haue sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

Or, Law

16 And if any man said vnto him, Let them burne the fat according to the custome, then take as much as thine heart desireth: then he would answer, No, but thou shalt giue it now: and if thou wilt not, I will take it by force.

17 Therefore the fine of the yong men was very great before the Lord: for men abhorred the offering of the Lord.

Exo. 28. 4

18 ¶ Now Samuel being a yong child ministered before the Lord girded with a linnen \* Ephod.

19 And his mother made him a little coat, and

brought it to him from yere to yere, when she came vp with her husband, to offer the yeerely sacrifice. 20 And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The Lord giue thee seede of this woman, for the petition that she asked of the Lord: and they departed vnto their place.

Or, for

the thing

that she

hath lea

to the

Lord, so

will, Sa-

muel.

21 And the Lord visited Hannah so that she conceived, and bare three sonnes and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the Lord.

22 ¶ So Eli was very old, and heard all that his sonnes did vnto all Israel, & how they lay with the women that assembled at the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

23 And hee said vnto them, Why doe ye such things: for of all this people I heare cuill reports of you.

24 Doe not more my sonnes: for it is no good report that I heare, which is, that ye make the Lords people to trespasse.

25 If one man sinne against another, the Iudge shall iudge: but if a man sinne against the Lord, who will plead for him? Notwithstanding they obeyed not the voyce of their father, because the Lord would slay them.

26 ¶ Now the child Samuel profited and grew, and was in fauour both with the Lord and alio with men.)

27 And there came a man of God vnto Eli, and said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Did not I plainly appare vnto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaohs house?

28 And I clothe him out of all the tribes of Israel to bee my Priest, to offer vpon mine altar, and to burne incense, and to weare an Ephod before mee, and I gaue vnto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel.

Leuit. 16.

29 Wherefore haue you kicked against my sacrifice, and mine offering, which I commanded in my Tabernacle, and honourst thy children about me, to make your felues fat of the first fruits of all the offerings of Israel my people?

30 Wherefore the Lord God of Israel saith, I said, that thine house and the house of thy father should walke before me for euer: but now the Lord saith, It shall not be so: for them that honour mee, I will honour, and they that despise me, shall be despised.

31 Behold, the dayes come, that I will cut off thine arme, and the arme of thy fathers house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

32 And thou shalt see thine enemy in the habitation of the Lord in all things wherewith God shall blesse Israel, and there shall not be an old man in thine house for euer.

33 Neuertheless, I will not destroy euery one of mine from the altar, to make thine eyes to faile, and to make thine heart sorrowfull: and all the multitude of thine house shall die when they be men.

Or, when

they come

to me

age.

34 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, that shall come vpon thy two sonnes Hophni and Phinehas in one day they shall die both.

35 And I will stirre me vp a faithfull Priest, that shall do according to mine heart, and according to my mind: and I will build him a sure house, and he shall walke before mine anointed for euer.

36 And all that are left in thine house, shall come and bow downe to him for a piece of siluer, and a morsell of bread, and shall say, Appoint me, I pray thee, to one of the Priests offices that I may eate a morsell of bread.

## CHAP. III.

1 There was no manifest vision in the time of Eli.

4 The Lord calleth Samuel by night, and he answered.

11 and fore-

noon.

what shall come upon Eli and his house. 18 The Lord delivered Samuel to Eli.

Now the child Samuel ministred vnto the Lord before Eli: and the worde of the Lord was precious in those daies: for there was no manifest vision.

And at that time, as Eli lay in this place, his eyes began to waxe dimme that he could not see.

And yet the light of God went out, Samuel slept in the Temple of the Lord, where the Arke of God was.

Then the Lord called Samuel: and he said, Here I am.

And he ran vnto Eli, and said, Here am I, for thou calledst me. But he said, I called thee not: goe againe and sleepe. And he went and slept.

And the Lord called once againe, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and sayde, I am here: for thou didst call me. And hee answered, I called thee not, my sonne, goe againe and sleepe.

Thus did Samuel before hee knew the Lord, and before the word of the Lord was revealed vnto him.

And the Lord called Samuel againe the third time: and he arose, and went to Eli, and sayd, I am here: for thou hast called me. Then Eli perceiued that the Lord had called the child.

Therefore Eli sayd vnto Samuel, Goe, and sleepe: and if he call thee, then say, Speake Lord, for thy seruant heareth. So Samuel went, and slept in his place.

And the Lord came and stood, and called him other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speake, for thy seruant heareth.

Then the Lord said vnto Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, whereof whosoever shall here, his two eares shall tingle.

In that day I will raise vp against Eli all things which I haue spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

And I haue tolde him that I will iudge his house for ener for the iniquitie which he knoweth, because his sonnes ran into a slander, and he stayed them not.

Now therefore I haue sworne vnto the house of Eli, that the wickednesse of Elies house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

Afterward Samuel slept vntill the morning, and opened the doores of the house of the Lord, and Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

Then Eli called Samuel, and sayd, Samuel my sonne. And he answered, Here I am.

Then he sayd, What is it, that the Lord sayd vnto thee? I pray thee, hide it not from mee. God doe so to thee, and more also, if thou hide any thing from me of all that he sayd vnto thee.

So Samuel tolde him euery whit, and hid nothing from him. Then he said, It is the Lord: let him doe what seemeth him good.

And Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and let none of his words fall to the ground.

And all Israel from Dan to Beer-sheba knew that faithfull Samuel was the Lords Prophet.

And the Lord appeared againe in Shiloh: for the Lord revealed himselfe to Samuel in Shiloh by this word.

### CHAP. IIII.

Israel is overcome by the Philistims. 4 They do feele the Arke, wherefore the Philistims do feare. 10 The Arke of the Lord is taken. 11 Eli and his children die. 16 The death of the wife of Phinehas the sonne of Eli.

And Samuel spake vnto all Israel: and Israel went out against the Philistims to battell, and pitched before I Eben-ezer: and the Philistims pitched in Aphek.

And the Philistims put themselves in aray against Israel, and when they ioyned the battell, Israel was smitten downe before the Philistims: who slew of the army in the field about foure thousand men.

So when the people were come into the camp, the Elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the Lord smitten vs this day before the Philistims? let vs bring the Arke of the covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh vnto vs, that when it cometh among vs, it may saue vs out of the hand of our enemies.

Then the people sent to Shiloh, and brought from thence the Arke of the covenant of the Lord of hosts, who dwelleth betweene the Cherubims: there were the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni, and Phinehas, with the Arke of the Covenant of God.

And when the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord came into the host, all Israel shouted a mighty shout, so that the earth rang againe.

And when the Philistims heard the noyse of the shout, they said, What meaneth the sound of this mighty shout in the host of the Hebrewes? and they vnderstood that the Arke of the Lord was come into the hoste.

And the Philistims were afraid, and said, God is come into the hoste: therefore said they, Woe vnto vs: for it hath not bene so heretofore.

Woe vnto vs, who shall deliuer vs out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these are the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

Be strong and play the men, O Philistims, that ye be not seruants vnto the Hebrewes. As they haue serued you: be valiant therefore and fight. *Iudg. 13.8*

And the Philistims fought, and Israel was smitten downe, and fled euery man into his tent: and there was an exceeding great slaughter: for there fell of Israel thirtie thousand footmen.

And the Arke of God was taken, and the two sonnes of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas died.

And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent and earth vpon his head.

And when he came, loe, Eli sat vpon a seat by the way side, waiting for his heart feared for the Arke of God: and when the man came into the citie to tell it, all the citie cried out.

And when Eli heard the noyse of the crying, he said, What meaneth this noyse of the tumult? and the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

Now Eli was fourescore & eighreen yeere old, and his eyes were dim, that he could not see. *Clap. 3.3*

And the man said vnto Eli, I came from the army, and I fled this day out of the hoste: and hee said, What thing is done, my sonne?

Then the messenger answered, and said, Israel is fled before the Philistims, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people: and moreover thy two sonnes, Hophni and Phinehas are dead, and the Arke of God is taken.

And when hee had made mention of the Arke of God, Eli fell from his seat backward by the side of the gate, and his necke was broken, and he died: for he was an old man, and heauy: and he had iudged Israel fortie yeeres.

And his daughter in law Phinehas wife was with child neere her trauaile: and when she heard the report that the Arke of God was taken, and that

that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed her selfe, and trauailed: for her paines came vpon her.

20 And about the time of her death, the women that stood about her, said vnto her, Feare not: for thou hast borne a sonne: but she answered not, nor regarded it.

*For, wo  
glory, or  
where is  
the glory?*

21 And she named the child Ichabod, saying, The glory is departed fro Israel, because the Arke of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 She said againe, The glory is departed from Israel: for the Arke of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

*3 The Philistims bring the Arke into the house of Dagon, which idole fell downe before it. 6 The men of Ashdod are plagued. 8 The Arke is caried into Gath, and after to Ekron.*

**T**Hen the Philistims tooke the Arke of God, and caried it from Eben-ezer vnto Ashdod,

3 Euen the Philistims tooke the Arke of God, and brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

4 And when they of Ashdod rose the next day in the morning, behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face on the ground before the Ark of the Lord: and they took vp Dagon, & set him in his place againe.

5 Also they rose vp early in the morning the next day, and behold, Dagon was fallen vpon his face on the ground before the Arke of the Lord, and the head of Dagon, and the two palmes of his hands were cut off vpon the threshold: onely the rumpe of Dagon was left to him.

6 Therefore the Priests of Dagon, and all that come into Dagon's house, tread not on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod vnto this day.

*Psal. 78.  
66.*

7 But the hand of the Lord was heauie vpon them of Ashdod, and destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, & leish Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

8 And when the men of Ashdod saw this, they sayd, Let not the Arke of the God of Israel abide with vs: for his hand is sore vpon vs, and vpon Dagon our god.

9 They sent therefore & gathered all the princes of the Philistims vnto them, & said, What shall wee doe with the Arke of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the Arke of the God of Israel be caried about vnto Gath: and they caried the Arke of the God of Israel about.

10 And when they had caried it about, the hand of the Lord was against the citie with a very great destruction, and he smote the men of the citie, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

11 Therefore they sent the Arke of God to Ekron: and assoone as the Ark of God came to Ekron, the Ekronites cryed out, saying, They haue brought the Arke of the God of Israel to vs to slay vs and our people.

12 Therefore they sent & gathered together all the Princes of the Philistims, and said, Send away the Arke of the God of Israel, and let it returne to his own place, that it slay not vs and our people: for there was a destruction and death throughout all the citie, & the hand of God was very sore there.

13 And the men that died not, were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the citie went vp to heauen.

CHAP. VI.

*1 The time that the Arke was with the Philistims, which they sent againe with a gift. 12 It cometh to*

*Beth-shemesh. 17 The Philistims offer golden emerods. 19 The men of Beth-shemesh are stricken for looking into the Arke.*

**S**O the Arke of the Lord was in the country of the Philistims seuen moneths.

2 And the Philistims called the priests and the soothsayers, saying, What shall wee doe with the Arke of the Lord? tell vs wherewith we shall send it home againe.

3 And they said, If you send away the Arke of the God of Israel, send it not away empty, but giue vnto it a sinne offering: then shall yee be healed, and it shall be known to you, why his hand departeth not from you.

4 Then said they, What shall be the sin offering, which wee shall giue vnto it? And they answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to y number of the princes of the Philistims: for one plague was on you all, and on your princes.

5 Wherefore ye shall make the similitudes of your emerods, and the similitudes of your mice that destroy the land: so ye shall giue glory vnto the God of Israel, that he may take his hand from you, and from your gods, and from your land.

6 Wherefore then should yee harden your hearts, as the Egyptians & Pharaoh hardened their hearts, when he wrought wonderfully among them, & did they not let them go, and they departed?

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on whom there hath come no yoke: and tie the kine to the cart, and bring the calves home from them.

8 Then take the Ark of the Lord and set it vpon the cart, & put the jewels of gold which ye giue it for a sinne offering in a coffer by the side thereof, and send it away that it may goe.

9 And take heed, if it go vp by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, it is he that did vs this great euill: but if not, we shall know then, that it is not his hand that smote vs, but it was a chance that happened vs.

10 And the men did so: for they took two kine that gaue milke, and tied them to the cart, and shut the calves at home.

11 So they set the Arke of the Lord vpon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold, and with the similitudes of their emerods.

12 And the kine went the straight way to Beth-shemesh, and kept one path, & lowed as they went, and turned neither to the right hand nor to the left: also the princes of the Philistims went after them, vnto the borders of Beth-shemesh.

13 Now they of Beth-shemesh were reaping their wheat harvest in the valley, and they lift vp their eyes and spied the Arke, and reioiced when they saw it.

14 And the cart came into the field of Ioshua a Beth-shemite, and stood still there. There was also a great stone, & they claue the wood of the cart, and offered the kine for a burnt offering vnto the Lord.

15 And the Leuites took downe the Arke of the Lord, & the coffer that was with it, wherein the iewels of gold were, & put them on the great stone, and the men of Beth-shemesh offered burnt offering, and sacrificed sacrifices that same day vnto the Lord.

16 And when the five princes of the Philistims had seene it, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 So these are the golden emerods, which the Philistims gaue for a sinne offering to the Lord, for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Ashkelon one, for Gath one, and for Ekron one,



shorten the people.

18 And golden myse, according to the number of all the cities of the Philistims, belonging to the five Princes both of walled towncs, and of towncs unwalled, vnto the great stone of Abel, whereon they set the Arke of the Lord: which stone remaineth vnto this day in the field of Ioshua the Beth-shemite.

19 And he smote of the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked in the Arke of the Lord: he slew euen among the people fifty thousand men, and threecore and ten men: and the people lamented because the Lord had slaine the people with so great a slaughter.

20 Wherefore the men of Beth-shemesh sayd, Who is able to stand before the holy Lord God? and to whom shall he goe from vs?

21 And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kiriath-icarim, saying, The Philistims haue brought againe the Arke of the Lord: come ye downe and take it vp to you.

### CHAP. VII.

1 The Arke is brought to Kiriath-icarim. 3 Samuel shorteneth the people to forsake their stones and turne to the Lord. 10 The Philistims fight against Israel and are ouercome. 16 Samuel iudgeth Israel.

Then the men of Kiriath-icarim came, & tooke vp the Arke of the Lord, & brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill: and they sanctified Eleazar his sonne to keepe the Arke of the Lord.

2 For while the Arke abode in Kiriath-icarim, the time was long, for it was twenty yeeres: and all the house of Israel lamented after the Lord.

3 Then Samuel spake vnto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye be come againe vnto the Lord with all your heart, \* Put away the strange gods from among you, and \* Ashtaroth, and direct your hearts vnto the Lord, and \* serue him onely, and hee shall deliuer you out of the hand of the Philistims.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away \* Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and serued the Lord onely.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you vnto the Lord.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water and powdered it out before the Lord, and fasted the same day, and said there, Wee haue sinned against the Lord. And Samuel iudgeth the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

7 When the Philistims heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the princes of the Philistims went vp against Israel: and when the children of Israel heard that, they were afraid of the Philistims.

8 And the children of Israel sayd to Samuel, Cease not to cry vnto the Lord our God for vs, that hee may saue vs out of the hand of the Philistims.

9 Then Samuel tooke a sucking lambe, and offered it altogether for a burnt offering vnto the Lord, and Samuel cried vnto the Lord for Israel, and the Lord heard him.

10 And as Samuel offered the burnt offering, the Philistims came to fight against Israel: but the Lord thundred with a great thunder that day vpon the Philistims, and scattered them: so they were slaine before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went from Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistims, and smote them vntill they came vnder Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel tooke a stone, and pitched it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name thereof Eben-ezer, and he sayd, Hitherto hath the Lord holpen vs.

13 So the Philistims were brought vnder, and they came no more againe into the coasts of Israel: and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistims all the dayes of Samuel.

14 Also the cities which the Philistims had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron euen to Gath: and Israel deliuered the coasts of the same out of the hands of the Philistims: and there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel iudgeth Israel all the dayes of his life.

16 And went about yeere by yeere to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and iudgeth Israel in all those places.

17 Afterward he returned to Ramah: for there was his house, and there he iudgeth Israel: also he built there an Altar vnto the Lord.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Samuel maketh his sonnes Iudges ouer Israel, who follow not his steps. 3 The Israelites aske a King. 11 Samuel declareth in what case they should bee vnder the King. 19 Notwithstanding they aske one still, and the Lord willet Samuel to grant vnto them.

When Samuel was now become old, hee made his sonnes Iudges ouer Israel.

2 And the name of the eldest sonne was Ioel, and the name of the second Abiah: euen Iudges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sonnes walked not in his wayes: but turned aside after lucre, and \* tooke rewards and peruerthed the iudgement.

4 Wherefore all the Elders of Israel gathered them together, and came to Samuel vnto Ramah,

5 And said vnto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sonnes walke not in thy wayes: \* make vs now a King to iudge vs like all nations.

6 But the thing displeased Samuel, when they sayd, Giue vs a King to iudge vs: and Samuel prayed vnto the Lord.

7 And the Lord said vnto Samuel, Hearce the voyce of the people in all that they shall say vnto thee: for they haue not cast thee away, but they haue cast mee away, that I should not reigne ouer them.

8 As they haue euer done since I brought them out of Egypt euen vnto this day, (and haue forsaken me, and serued other gods) euen so doe they vnto thee.

9 Now therefore hearken vnto their voyce: howbeit, yet testifie vnto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reigne ouer them.

10 So Samuel told all the words of the Lord vnto the people that asked a king of him.

11 And he sayd, This shall be the manner of the king that shall reigne ouer you: he will take your sonnes, and appoint them to his charrets, and to be his horsemen, and some shall run before his charret.

12 Also hee will make them his captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer fifties, and to eare his ground, and to reape his haruest, and to make instruments of warre, and the things that serue for his charrets.

13 He will also take your daughters, and make them apothecaries, and cookes, and bakers.

14 And he will tak your fields, and your vineyards, and your best olue trees, and giue them to his seruants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and giue it to his Eunuchs, and to his seruants.

16 And he will take your men seruants and your maid seruants, and the chiefe of your yong men,

Deut. 16  
19.

Hos. 13.  
10. 12.  
13. 24.

For chief  
officers.

and your asses, and put them to his worke.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheepe, and ye shall be his seruants.

18 And ye shall cry out at that day, because of your king whom ye haue chosen you, and the Lord will not heare you at that day.

19 But the people would not heare the voyce of Samuel, but did say, Nay, but there shall be a King ouer vs.

20 And we also will bee like all other nations, and our King shall iudge vs, and goe out before vs, and fight our battels.

21 Therefore when Samuel heard all the words of the people, he rehearsed them in the cares of the Lord.

*Or, grant  
obey re.  
quest.* 22 And the Lord said to Samuel, ¶ Hearken vnto their voyce, & make them a King. And Samuel said vnto the men of Israel, Go euery man vnto his city.

#### CHAP. IX.

3 *Saul seeking his fathers asses, by the counsell of his seruants goeth to Samuel. 9 The Prophets called Seers. 15 The Lord reuealeth to Samuel Sauls coming, commending him to anoint him King. 22 Samuel bringeth Saul to the shaft.*

*Chap. 14.  
st. 1. chp.  
333.* **T**Here was now a man of Benjamin, mightie in power, named \*Kish the son of Abiel, the sonne of Zeror, the sonne of Bechorath, the sonne of Aphiah, the sonne of a man of Lemini.

4 And he had a son called Saul, a goodly yong man and a faire: so that among the children of Israel there was none goodlier then he. from y<sup>e</sup> shoulders vpward he was higher then any of the people.

5 And the asses of Kish Sauls father were lost: therfore Kish said to Saul his sonne, Take now one of the seruants with thee, and arise, goe, and seeke the asses.

6 So he passed thorow mount Ephraim, and went thorow the land of Shalishah, but they found them not. Then they went thorow the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: hee went also thorow the land of Lemini, but they found them not.

7 When they came to the land of Zuph, Saul said vnto his seruant that was with him, Come, and let vs returne, lest my father leaue the care of asses, and take thought for vs.

8 And he said vnto him, Behold now, in this city is a man of God, and he is an honourable man: all that he saith commeth to passe, let vs now goe thither, it so be that he can shew vs what way we may goe.

9 Then said Saul to his seruant, Well then, let vs goe: but what shall we bring vnto the man? For the sbread is spent in our vessels, & there is no present to bring to the man of God: what haue we?

10 And the seruant answered Saul againe, and said, Behold, I haue found about me the fourth part of a shekel of siluer: that will I giue the man of God, to tell vs our way.

11 (Before time in Israel when a man went to seeke an answer of God, thus he spake, Come, and let vs go to the Seer: for he that called now a Prophet, was in the old time called a Seer)

12 Then said Saul to his seruant, Well sayd, come, let vs goe: so they went into the citie where the man of God was.

13 ¶ And as they were going vp the high way to the citie, they found maids that came out to draw water, and said to them, Is there here a Seer?

14 And they answered them, and said, Yea: loe, he is before you: make haste now, for he came this day to the citie: for there is an offering of the people this day in the high place.

15 When ye shal come into the city, ye shal find him straightway: yet he come vp to the hie place to eat: for the people will not eat vntill he come, because he will blesse the sacrifice: and then eate they that be bidden to the feast: now therefore goe vp: for euen now shall ye find him.

16 Then they went vp into the citie, and when they were come into the mids of the citie, Samuel came out against them to goe vp to the hie place.

17 ¶ But the Lord had reuealed to Samuel, secretly a day before Saul came, saying,

18 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin: him shalt thou anoint to be gouernour ouer my people Israel, that he may saue my people out of the hands of the Philistims: for I haue looked vpon my people, and their erie is come vnto me.

19 When Samuel therefore saw Saul, the Lord answered him, See, this is the man whom I spake to thee of, he shall rule my people.

20 Then went Saul to Samuel in the middes of the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the Seers house is.

21 And Samuel answered Saul, and sayd, I am the Seer: goe vp before me into the hie place, for ye shal eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that is in thine heart.

22 And as for thine asses that were lost three dayes agoe, care not for them: for they are found. And on whom a ser<sup>t</sup> all the desire of Israel: is it not vpon thee, and on all thy fathers house?

23 ¶ But Saul answered and said, Am not I the sonne of Lemini of the smallest tribe of Israel? and my familie is the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin. Wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

24 And Samuel tooke Saul and his seruant, and brought them into the chamber, and made them sit in the chiefeest place among them that were bidden: which were about thirtie persons.

25 And Samuel said vnto the cooke, Bring forth the portion which I gaue thee, and whereof I said vnto thee, Keepe it with thee.

26 And the cooke tooke vp the shoulder, and that which was vpon it, and set it before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold, that which is left, set it before thee, and eat, for hitherto hath it bene kept for thee, saying, Alas I haue called the people. So Saul did eate with Samuel that day.

27 And when they were come downe from the hie place into the city, hee communed with Saul vpon the top of the house.

28 And when they arose early about the spring of the day, Samuel called Saul to the toppe of the house, saying, Vp, that I may lend thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out, both he and Samuel.

29 And when they were come downe to the end of the citie, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the seruant go before vs, (and he went) but stand thou still now, that I may shew thee the word of God.

#### CHAP. X.

1 *Saul is anointed King by Samuel. 9 God chargeth Sauls heart, and he prophesieth. 17 Samuel assemblith the people, and sheweth them their times. 21 Saul is chosen King by lot. 25 Samuel writeth the Kings office.*

1 **T**hen Samuel tooke a vial of oyle, and powred it vpon his head, and kissed him, and sayd, Hark not the Lord anointed thee to be gouernour ouer his inheritance?

2 When thou shalt depart from mee this day, thou shalt find two men by Rahels sepulchre in the border

border of Benjamin, euen at Zelzah, and they will  
be vnto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek  
are found : and loe, thy father hath left the care of  
the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shal I  
doe for my sonne ?

3 Then shalt thou goe forth from thence, and  
halt come to the ¶ plaine of Tabor, and there shall  
meete thee three men going vp to God to Beth-el:  
one carying three kids, and another carying three  
loaves of bread, & another carying a bottle of wine.

4 And they will aske thee † if all be well, and will giue thee the two *loaves* of bread, which thou shalt receiue of their hands.

5. After that shalt thou come to the hill of God, where is the garisons of the Philistims: and when thou art come thither to the citie thou shalt meete a company of Prophets comming downe from the hill place, with a viole, & a timbrel, and a pipe, and make large before them, and they shall prophetic,

6 Then the Spirit of the Lord will come vpon thee, and thou shalt prophesie with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 Therefore when these signes shall come vnto thee, doe as occasion shall serue: for God is with thee.

8 And thou shalt goe downe before me to Gilgal: and I also will come downe vnto thee to offer burnt-offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace.

\*Tary for me seuen dayes, till I come to thee, and  
shew thee what thou shalt doe.

9 And when he had turned his † backe to goe from Samuel, God gaue him another heart: and all those tokens came to passe that same day.

10 ¶ And when they came thither to the hill, behold, the company of Prophets met him, and the Spirit of God came vpon him, and hee prophesied among them.

11 Therefore all the people that knew him before, when they saw that he prophesied among the Prophets, said ech to other, What is come vnto the sonne of Kish? \* is Saul also among the Prophets?

12 And one of the same place answered, & said, But who is their father? Therefore it was a promise, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 And Sauls vncle said vnto him, & to his ser-  
uant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seeke the  
asses: and when wee saw that they were no where,  
we came to Samuel.

15 And Sauls vnckle said, Tell mee, I pray thee,  
what Samuel said vnto you.

16 Then Saul said to his vncle, He told vs plainly, that the asses were found: but concerning the kingdome whercof Samuel spake, told he him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel assembled the people vnto the Lord in Mizpeh.

18 And he said vnto the children of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I haue brought Israel out of Egypt, and deliuered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hands of al kingdoms that troubled you.

But ye haue this day cast away your God, who  
only deliuereth you out of all your aduerſities and  
tribulations: and ye ſaid vnto him, No, but appointe  
a King ouer vs. Now therefore ſtand ye before the  
Lord according to your tribes, and according to  
your thouſands.

20 And when Samuel had gathered together all the tribes of Israel, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 Afterward hee assembled the tribe of Benia-

min according to their families, and the family of  
Matri was taken. So Saul the sonne of Kish was tak-  
en, and when they sought him, hee could not bee  
found.

22 Therefore they asked the Lord again, if that man should yet come thither. And the Lord answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stufte.

23 And they ran and brought him thence, and when he stood among 5 people, he was higher then any of the people from the shoulders vward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye not him, whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted and said, God save the king.

25 Then Samuel tolde the people the duty of the kingdome, and wrote it in a booke, and layd it vp before the Lord, and Samuel sent all the people away, euery man to his house.

26 Saul also went home to Gibeah, and there followed him a band of men, whose heart God had touched.

27 But the wicked men sayd, How shall hee saue vs? So they despised him, and brought him no presents: but he held his tongue.

## C N A P. XL

1 Nabash the Ammonite warreth against Jabesh Gilead, who asketh helpe of the Israelites. 6 Saul promisseth helpe. 11 The Ammonites are slaine. 14 The kingdome is renewed.

**T**Hen Nahash the Ammonite came vp, and besieged Iabesh Gilead: and all the men of Iabesh said vnto Nahash, Make a couenant with vs, and we will be thy seruants.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this condition will I make a covenant with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and bring that shame upon all Israel.

3 To whom the Elders of Iabesh said, Giue vs seven dayes respite, that wee may send messengers vnto all the coasts of Israel, and then if no man deliuer vs, we will come out to thee.

¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told these tidings in the eares of the people: and all the people litt vp their voyces and wept.

5 And behold, Saul came following the cattell  
out of the field, and Saul said, What aileth this  
people that they weepe? And they told him the ti-  
dings of the men of Iabesh.

6 Then the Spirit of God came vpon Saul, when he heard these tidings, & he was exceeding angry,

7 And tooke a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in  
pieces, and sent them thorowout all the coasts of  
Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whofoe-  
uer commeth not forth after Saul and after Samu-  
el, so shall his oxen be serued. And the feare of the  
Lord fell on the people, and they came out † with  
one consent.

8 And when hec numbred them in Bezck , the children of Israel were three hundreth thousand men, and the men of Iudah thirty thousand.

¶ Then they sayd vnto the messengers that came, So say vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, To morrow by then the Sunne be hote, ye shall haue helpe. And the messengers came and shewed it to the men of Iabesh, which were ad.

10 Therefore the men of Iabesh said, To morrow wee will come out vnto you, and ye shall doe with vs all that pleaseth you.

11 And when the morrow was come, Saul put the people in three bands, and they came in vpon the hoste in the morning watch, and slewe the

Ammonites vntill the heate of the day: and they that remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 Then the people sayd vnto Samuel, Who is he that sayd, Shall Saul reigne ouer vs? bring those men, that we may slay them.

13 But Saul said, There shal no man die this day: for to day the Lord hath saued Israel.

14 ¶ Then said Samuel vnto the people, Come, that we may go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdome there.

15 So all the people went to Gilgal, and made Saul king there before the Lord in Gilgal: and there they offered peace offerings before the Lord: and there Saul and all the men of Israel reioiced exceedingly.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Samuel declaring to the people his integritie, re-  
prooueth their ingratitude. 19 God by miracle cau-  
seth the people to confesse their sinne. 20 Samuel ex-  
horteth the people to follow the Lord.

SAMUEL then said vnto all Israel, Beholde, I haue shearkened vnto your voice in all that ye said vnto me, and haue appointed a king ouer you.

2 Now therefore behold, your king walketh be-  
fore you, and I am old and gray headed: & behold,  
my sonnes are with you: and I haue walked before  
you from my childhood vnto this day.

Secchi. 46  
19.

3 Behold, here I am: \* beare record of me before  
the Lord, & before his Anointed. Whose oxen haue  
I taken? or whose asse haue I taken? or whom haue I  
done wrong to? or whom haue I hurt? or of whose  
hand haue I reciuied any bribe to blinde mine eyes  
therewith, and I will restore it you?

4 Then they said, Thou hast done vs no wrong,  
nor hast hurt vs, neither hast thou taken ought of a-  
ny mans hand.

5 And he said vnto them, The Lord is witnesse  
against you, and his Anointed is witnesse this day,  
that ye haue found nought in mine hands. And they  
answered, He is witnesse.

1 Or, exal-  
ted.

6 Then Samuel saide vnto the people, It is the  
Lord that made Moses & Aaron, and that brought  
your fathers out of the land of Egypt.

1 Or, be-  
nefit.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason  
with you before the Lord according to all the righ-  
teousnesse of the Lord which he shewed to you, and  
Gen. 46. to your fathers.

5, 6.  
Exod. 4.  
16.

8 \* After that Iakob was come into Egypt and  
your fathers cried vnto the Lord, then the Lord sent  
Moses and Aaron, which brought your fathers out  
of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

Indg. 4. 2.

9 \* And when they forgate the Lord their God,  
he sold them into the hand of Sifera captain of the  
hoste of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistims,  
and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they  
fought against them.

10 And they cried vnto the Lord, and said, We  
haue sinned, because wee haue forsaken the Lorde,  
and haue serued Baalim and Ashtaroth. Now there-  
fore deliuer vs out of the hands of our enemies, and  
we will serue thee.

Indg. 11. 1  
Comp. 4. 1

11 Therefore the Lord sent Jerubbaal, & Bedan,  
& \* Iphthah, & \* Samuel, and deliuered you out  
of the hands of your enemies on euery side, and ye  
dwelled safe.

12 Notwithstanding when ye saw that Nahash  
the king of the children of Ammon came against  
you, ye said vnto mee, No, but a king shall reigae  
ouer vs: when yet the Lord your God was your  
King.

13 Now therefore beholde the King whom ye

haue chosen, and whom ye haue desired: loe there-  
fore the Lord hath set a king ouer you.

14 If ye will feare the Lord and serue him, and  
heare his voyce, and not disobey the worde of the  
Lord, both ye, and the king that reigneth ouer you,  
shall follow the Lord your God.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord,  
but disobey the Lords mouth, then shal the hand of  
the Lord be vpon you, and on your fathers.

16 Now also stand & see this great thing which  
the Lord will doe before your eyes.

17 Is it not now wheat haruest? I will call vnto  
the Lord, and he shall send thunder, and raine, that  
ye may perceiue & see, how that your wickednes is  
great which ye haue done in the sight of the Lord,  
in asking you a king.

18 Then Samuel called vnto the Lord, and the  
Lord sent thunder and raine the same day: and all  
the people feared the Lord and Samuel exceeding-  
ly.

19 And all the people saide vnto Samuel, Pray  
for thy seruants vnto the Lord thy God, that wee  
die not: for we haue sinned in asking vs a king be-  
side all our other sinnes.

20 ¶ And Samuel saide vnto the People, Feare  
not, (ye haue indeed done all this wickednesse, yet  
depart not from following the Lord, but serue the  
Lord with all your heart.

21 Nether turne yee backe: for that should bee  
after vaine things which cannot profit you, nor de-  
liuer you, for they are but vanity.)

22 For the Lord will not forsake his people for  
his great Names sake: because it hath pleased the  
Lord to make you his people.

23 Moreover, God forbid that I should sinne a-  
gainst the Lord, and cease praying for you, but I will  
shew you the good and the right way.

24 Therefore feare you the Lord, and serue him  
in the truth with all your hearts, and consider how  
great things he hath done for you.

25 But if ye do wickedly, ye shal perish, both ye  
and your king.

## CHAP. XIII.

3 The Philistims are smitten of Saul and Ionathan.  
13 Saul being disobedient to Gods commandement, is  
shewed of Samuel that he shal not reigne. 19 The great  
flauey wherein the Philistims kept the Israelites.

SAUL had now bene king one yere, and he reig-  
ned two yeeres ouer Israel.

2 Then Saul chose him three thousand of Israel:  
and two thousand were with Saul in Michmash,  
and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with  
Ionathan in Gibeath of Benjamin: and the rest of  
the people he sent euery one to his tent.

3 And Ionathan smote the garison of the Phil-  
istims, that was in the hill: and it came to the Phil-  
istims eares: and Saul blew the trumpet thorowout  
all the land, saying, Heare, O ye Ebrewes.

4 And all Israel heard say, Saul hath destroyed  
a garison of the Philistims: wherefore Israel was  
had in abomination with the Philistims: and the  
people gathered together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ The Philistims also gathered themselves to-  
gether to fight with Israel, thirty thousand charrets,  
and sixe thousand horsemen: for the people was like  
sand which is by the sea side in multitude, and  
came vp, and pitched in Michmash Eastward from  
Beth-aun.

6 And when the men of Israel sawe that they  
were in a strait (for the people were in disrepe) the  
people hid themselves in caues, and in holdes, and  
in rockes, and in towers, and in pits.

7 And some of the Ebreues went ouer Jordan vnto the land of Gad and Gilead: and Saul was yet in Gilgal: and all the people for feare followed him.

8 And he taried seuen dayes, according vnto the tyme that Samuel had appoynted: but Samuel came not to Gilgal, therefore the people were scattered from him.

9 And Saul sayd, Bring a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings: and he offered a burnt offering.

10 And assoone as hee had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold Samuel came: and Saul went forth to meet him, to salute him.

11 And Samuel sayde, What hast thou done? Then Saul said, Because I saw that the people was scattered from me, and that thou camest not within the dayes appointed, and that the Philistims gathered themselves together to Michmash,

12 Therefore sayd I, The Philistims will come downe vpon me to Gilgal, & I haue not made supplication vnto the Lord, I was bolde therefore and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God which he commanded thee: for the Lord hath now established thy kingdome vpon Ihsael for euer.

14 But now thy kingdome shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his owne heart, and the Lord hath commanded him to bee gouernour ouer his people, because thou hast not kept that which the Lord had commanded thee.

15 ¶ And Samuel arose and gate him vp from Gilgal in Gibeah of Benjamin: and Saul numbred the people that were found with him about sixe hundred men.

16 And Saul and Jonathan his son, and the people that were found with him, had their abiding in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistims pitched in Michmash.

17 And there came out of the hoste of the Philistims three bands to destroy, one band turned vnto the way of Ophrah vnto the land of Shual.

18 And another band turned toward the way to Beth-horon, and the third band turned toward the way of the coast that looketh toward the valley of Zeboim, toward the wilderness.

19 Then there was no Smith found thorowout all the land of Ihsael: for the Philistims sayd, Left the Ebreues make them swords or speares.

20 Wherefore all the Ihsaelites went downe to the Philistims to sharpen euery man his share, his mattocke, and his axe, and his weeding hooke.

21 Yet they had a file for the shares, and for the mattocks, and for the pitchforkes, and for the axes, and saw to sharpen the goades.

22 So when the day of battell was come, there was neither sword nor speare found in the hands of any of the people that were with Saul, and with Jonathan: but onely with Saul and Jonathan his sonne were there found.

23 And the garison of the Philistims came out to the passage of Michmash.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 Jonathan and his armour bearer put the Philistims to flight. 24 Saul bindeth the people by an oath not to eat till evening. 32 The people eat with the blood. 38 Saul would put Jonathan to death. 45 The people deliver him.

Then on a day Jonathan his sonne of Saul sayd vnto the yong man that bare his armour, Come and let vs goe ouer toward the Philistims garison

that is yonder on the other side, but he told not his father.

2 And Saul taried in the border of Gibeah vnder a pomegranate tree, which was in Migron, and the people that were with him were about sixe hundred men.

3 And Ahiah the sonne of Ahitub, \* Ichabods brother, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eli, was the Lords Priest in Shiloh, and ware an Ephod, and the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

4 ¶ Now in the way whereby Jonathan sought to goe ouer to the Philistims garison, there was a sharpe rocke on the one side, and a sharpe rocke on the other side: the name of the one was called Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

5 The one rocke stretched from the North toward Michmash, and the other was from the South toward Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the yong man that bare his armour, Come, and let vs goe ouer vnto the garison of these vncircumcised: it may bee that the Lord will worke with vs: for it is not hard to the Lord \* to saue with many, or with few.

7 And he that bare his armour, sayd vnto him, Doe all that is in thine heart: goe where it pleaseth thee: behold, I am with thee as thine heart desireth.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we goe ouer vnto those men, and will shew our selues vnto them.

9 If they say on this wise to vs, Tary vntill wee come to you, then wee will stand still in our place, and not goe vp to them.

10 But if they say, Come vp vnto vs, then wee will goe vp: for \* the Lord hath deliuered them into our hand: and this shalbe a signe vnto vs.

11 So they both shewed themselves vnto the garison of the Philistims, and the Philistims said, See, the Ebreues come out of the holes wherein they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garison answered Jonathan & his armour bearer, and said, Come vp to vs: for we will shew you a thing. Then Jonathan sayd vnto his armour bearer, Come vp after me: for the Lord hath deliuered them into the hand of Ihsael.

13 So Jonathan went vp vpon his hands and vpon his feete, and his armour bearer after him: and some fell before Jonathan, and his armour bearer slew others after.

14 So the first slaughter which Jonathan & his armour bearer made, was about twenty men, as it were within halfe an acre of land which two oxen plow.

15 And there was a feare in the hoste, and in the fildes, and among all the people: the garison also, and they that went out to spoile, were afraid themselves: and the earth trembled: for it was stricken with feare by God.

16 ¶ Then the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin saw: and beholde, the multitude was discomfited, and smitten as they went.

17 Therefore said Saul vnto the people that were with him, Search now & see, who is gone from vs. And when they had numbred, behold, Jonathan and his armour bearer were not there.

18 And Saul sayd vnto Ahiah, Bring hither the Arke of God (for the Arke of God was at that tyme with the children of Ihsael)

19 ¶ And while Saul talked vnto the Priest, the noyse that was in the hoste of the Philistims spread farther abroad, and increased: therefore Saul sayd vnto the Priest, Withdraw thine hand.

20 And Saul was assembled with all the people that were with him, and they came to the battell:

Or, like a tooth

Or, none can let the Lord. 2 Chron. 14. 11

1. Mac. 4. 30.



Judg. 7.  
21, 22.  
2. Chron.  
20, 23.

and behold, \*euery mans sword was against his fellow, and there was a very great discomfiture.

21 Moreover, the Ebrewes that were with the Philistims before time, and were come with them into all parts of the hoste, euen they also turned to be with the Israelites that were with Saul and Ionathan.

22 Also al the men of Israel that had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, when they heard that the Philistims were fled, they followed after them in the battell.

23 And so the Lord saued Israel that day: and the battell continued vnto Beth-auren.

24 ¶ And at that time the men of Israel were prealled *with hunger*: for Saul charged the people with an oath, saying Cursed be the man that eateth ffood till night, that I may be auenged of mine enemies: so none of the people tasted any sustenance.

† Ebr. bread.

25 And all they of the land came to a wood, where hony lay vpon the ground.

26 And the people came into the wood, and beholde the hony dropped, and so man mooued his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Ionathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore hee put forth the ende of the rod that was in his hand, and dipt it in an honycombe, and put his hand to his mouth, and his eyes receiued sight.

28 Then answered one of the people, and sayd, Thy father made the people to sweare, saying, Cursed be the man that eateth sustenance this day: and the people were faint.

¶ Or, made rids

29 Then said Ionathan, My father hath troubled the land: see now how mine eyes are made cleare, because I haue tasted a little of this hony:

30 How much more, if the people had eaten to day of y spoile of their enemies which they found? for had there not bene now a greater slaughter among the Philistims?

31 ¶ And they smote the Philistims that day from Michmash to Aialon: and the people were exceeding faint.

32 So the people turned to the spoile, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and calves, and slew them on the ground, and the people did eate them \* with the blood.

Leuit. 7.  
26. & 19  
26. deus.  
12. 16.

33 Then men told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sinne against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye haue trespassed: roule a great stone vnto me this day.

34 Again Saul said, Go abroad among the people, and bid them bring me euery man his ox, and euery man his sheepe, and slay them here & eat, and sin not against the Lord in eating with the blood. And the people brought euery man his ox in his hand that night, and slew them there.

35 Then Saul made an altar vnto the Lord, and that was the first altar that he made vnto the Lord.

¶ Or, of shes stone began he to build an altar.

36 ¶ And Saul sayd, Let vs goe downe after the Philistims by night, and spoile them vntill the morning thine, and let vs not leaue a man of them. And they said, Doe whatsoeuer thou thinkest best. Then said the Priest, Let vs draw neere hither vnto God.

37 So Saul asked of God, saying, Shall I go down after the Philistims? wilt thou deliuer them into the hands of Israel? But he answered him not at that time.

Judg. 20.  
21.  
† Ebr. cor-  
burs.

38 ¶ And Saul said, \* All ye chiefe of the people, come yee hither, and know, and see by whome this sinne is done this day.

39 For as the Lord liueth, which saueth Israel, though it be done by Ionathan my sonne, he shal die

the death. But none of all the people answered him.

40 Then he said vnto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Ionathan my sonne will be on the other side. And the people said vnto Saul, Doe what thou thinkest best.

41 Then Saul said vnto the Lord God of Israel, Giue a perfitte lot. And Ionathan and Saul were taken, but the people escaped.

42 And Saul said, Cast lots betweene me and Ionathan my sonne. And Ionathan was taken.

43 Then Saul sayd to Ionathan, Tell mee what thou hast done. And Ionathan told him, and sayd, I tasted a little hony with the end of the rod that was in mine hand, and loe, I must die.

44 Again Saul answered, God doe so and more also, vnlesse thou die the death, Ionathan.

45 And the people said vnto Saul, Shal Ionathan die, who hath so mightily deliuered Israel? God forbid. As the Lord liueth, there shal not one haire of his head fall to the ground: for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people deliuered Ionathan that he died not.

46 Then Saul came vp from the Philistims: and the Philistims went to their owne place.

47 ¶ So Saul held the kingdome ouer Israel, and fought against his enemies on euery side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the Kings of Zobah, and against the Philistims, and whither soeuer he went, he handled them as wicked men.

48 He gathered also an host, and smote Amalek, and deliuered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

10r, came  
10em.

49 Now the sonnes of Saul were Ionathan, and Ishui, and Malchishua: and the names of his two daughters, the elder was called Merab, & the younger was named Michal.

50 And the name of Sauls wife was Ahinoam the daughter of Ahimaaz: & the name of his chiefe captaine was Abner the sonne of Ner, Sauls vnle.

51 And Kiath was Sauls father: and Ner the father of Abner was the sonne of Abiel.

52 And there was fore war against the Philistims all the dayes of Saul: and whom soeuer Saul saw to bee a strong man, and meete for the waire, he tooke him vnto him.

#### CHAP. XV.

3 Saul is commanded to slay Amalek. 9 He sperseth Agag and the best things. 19 Samuel reprooueth him. 28 Saul is reuelled of the Lord, and his kingdome giuen to another. 33 Samuel beweth Agag in pieces.

Afterward Samuel sayd vnto Saul, \* The Lorde sent mee to annoynt thee King ouer his people, ouer Israel: now therefore obey the voyce of the words of the Lord.

Chap.

2 Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, I remember what Amalek did to Israel, \* how they laid waite for them in the way as they came vp from Egypt.

3 Now therefore go and smite Amalek, and destroye all that pertaineth vnto them, and haue no compassion on them, but slay both man & woman, both infant and suckling, both ox and sheepe, both camel and asse.

4 And Saul assembled the people, & numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footemen, and ten thousand men of Iudah.

5 And Saul came to a citie of Amalek, and I set watch at the riuer.

6 And Saul said vnto the Kenites, Goe, depart, and get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I delstroy you with them: for yee shewed mercy to all the children of Israel, when they came vp from Egypt.

Hand  
14  
24.

14  
24.

14  
24.

14  
24.

Agag: and the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 So Saul smote the Amalekites from Haulah, as thou comest to Shur, that is before Egypt,

8 And tooke Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, & the better sheepe, and the oxen, and the fat beasts, and the lambs, and all that was good, and they would not destroy them: but every thing that was vile and nought worth, that they destroyed.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord vnto Samuel, saying,

11 Repenteth me that I haue made Saul king: for he is turned from me, and hath not performed my commandements. And Samuel was moued, and cryed vnto the Lord all night.

12 And when Samuel arose early to meet Saul in the morning, one tolde Samuel, saying, Saul is gone to Carmel: and behold, hee hath made him there a place, from whence he returned, and departed, and is gone downe to Gilgal.

13 ¶ Then Samuel came to Saul, and Saul said vnto him, Blessed be thou of the Lord, I haue fulfilled the commandement of the Lord.

14 But Samuel said, What meaneth then the blessing of the sheep in mine eares, and the lowing of the oxen which I heare?

15 And Saul answered, They haue brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheepe, and of the oxen to sacrifice them vnto the Lord thy God, and the remnant haue wee destroyed.

16 Again Samuel said to Saul, Let me tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And hee said vnto him, Say on.

17 Then Samuel said, When thou wast little in thine owne sight, wast thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel? for the Lord anointed thee king ouer Israel.

18 And the Lord sent thee on a iourney, & said, Go and destroy those sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them, till thou destroy them.

19 Now wherefore hast thou not obeyed the voice of the Lord, but hast turned to the pray, and hast done wickedly in the sight of the Lord?

20 And Saul said vnto Samuel, Yea, I haue obeyed the voice of the Lord, & haue gone the way which the Lord sent mee, and haue brought Agag the king of Amalek, & haue destroyed the Amalekites.

21 But the people tooke of the spoile, sheepe, and oxen, & the chiefeft of the things which should haue bene destroyed, to offer vnto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel sayd, Hath the Lord as great pleasure in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as when the voice of the Lord is obeyed? behold, ¶ to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken is better then the fat of rammes.

23 For rebellion is as the sinne of witchcraft, and transgression is wickednesse, and idolatrie. Because thou hast cast away the word of the Lord, therefore he hath cast away thee from being king.

24 Then Saul said vnto Samuel, I haue sinned: for I haue transgressed the commandement of the Lord, and thy words, because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, take away my iniquity, and turne againe with me, that I may worship the Lord.

26 But Samuel said vnto Saul, I will not returne with thee: for thou hast cast away the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath cast away thee, that thou shalt not be king ouer Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned himselfe to goe away, he caught the lap of his coat, and it rent.

28 Then Samuel said vnto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel fro thee this day, & hath giuen it to thy neighbour that is better then thou.

29 For indeed the strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, but he should repent.

30 Then he said, I haue sinned: but honour me, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turne againe with mee, that I may worship the Lord thy God.

31 ¶ So Samuel turned againe, and followed Saul: and Saul worshipped the Lord.

32 Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites: and Agag came vnto him pleasantly, and Agag said, Truly the bitterness of death is passed.

33 And Samuel said, \* As thy sword hath made women childlesse, so shall thy mother be childlesse among other women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.

34 ¶ So Samuel departed to Ramah, and Saul went vp to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul vntill the day of his death: but Samuel mourned for Saul, and the Lord repented that hee made Saul king ouer Israel.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 Samuel is reproued of God, and is sent to anoint David. 7 God regardeth the heart. 13 The Spirit of the Lord commeth vpon David. 14 The wicked spirit is sent vpon Saul. 19 Saul sendeth for David.

The Lord then said vnto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourne for Saul, seeing I haue cast him away from reigning ouer Israel: fill thine home with oyle, and come, I will send thee to Ithai the Beth-lehemite: for I haue provided mee a king among his sonnes.

2 And Samuel said, How can I goe? for if Saul shall heare it, he will kill me. Then the Lord answered, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to doe sacrifice vnto the Lord.

3 And call Ithai to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt doe, and thou shalt anoint vnto me him whom I name vnto thee.

4 So Samuel did that the Lord bade him, and came to Beth-lehem, and the Elders of the towne were anon at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he answered, Yea: I am come to doe sacrifice vnto the Lord: sanctifie your selues, & come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Ithai and his sonnes, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 And when they were come, he looked on Eliab, & said, Surely the Lords anointed is before him.

7 But the Lord said vnto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, nor on the height of his stature, because I haue refused him: for God seeth not as man seeth: for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord beholdeth the heart.

8 Then Ithai called Abinadab, and made him come before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this.

9 Then Ithai made Shammah come. And hee said, Neither yet hath the Lord chosen him.

10 Againe Ithai made his threen sonnes to come before Samuel, and Samuel said vnto Ithai, The Lord hath chosen none of these.

Or, in bonds.

Exod. 17.

11. num.

14. 45.

† Abr. in thine hand.

1. Chr. 28.

9. iere. 11.

20. and 17

10. & 20

12. psal.

7. 10.

# David is anointed.

## I. Samuel.

## He is sent to his brethren.

† *Ebr. are* 11 Finally, Samuel said vnto Ishai, *† Are there no* more children *but these?* And he said, There remaineth yet a little one behind, that keepeth the sheep. Then Samuel said vnto Ishai, \* Send and fet him: for we will not sit downe till he be come hither. 12 And he sent, and brought him in: and he was ruddie, and of a good countenance, and comely visage. And the Lord said, Arise, and anoint him: for this is hee.

13 Then Samuel tooke the horne of oile, and anointed him in the mids of his brethren. And the \* Spirit of the Lord came vpon Dauid fro that day forward. then Samuel rose vp and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an euill spirit *of* the Lord vexed him.

15 And Sauls seruants said vnto him, Behold, now the euill spirit of God vexeth thee.

16 Let our Lord therefore command thy seruants *that are* before thee, to seeke a man that is a cunning player vpon the harpe: that when the euill spirit of God commeth vpon thee, he may play with his hand, and thou mayst be eased.

17 Saul then said vnto his seruants, Provide me a man, I pray you, that can play well, and bring him to mee.

18 Then answered one of his seruants, and said, Behold, I haue seene a sonne of Ishai a Beth-lehemite, that can play, and is strong, valiant, and a man of warre, and wise in matters, and a comely person, and the Lord is with him.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent a messenger vnto Ishai, and said, Send me Dauid thy sonne, which is with the sheepe.

20 And Ishai tooke an asse laden with bread, and a flagon of wine, and a kiddle, and sent them by the hand of Dauid his sonne vnto Saul.

21 And Dauid came to Saul, and stood before him: and he loued him very well, and he was his armour bearer.

22 And Saul sent to Ishai, saying, Let Dauid now remaine with mee: for he hath found fauour in my sight.

23 And so when the euill spirit of God came vpon Saul, Dauid tooke an harpe, and played with his hand, and Saul was refreshed, and was eased: for the euill spirit departed from him.

### CHAP. XVII.

1 *The Philistims make warre against Israel.* 10 *Goliath defies Israel.* 17 *Dauid is sent to his brethren.* 24 *The strength and boldnesse of Dauid.* 47 *The Lord sauech not by sword nor speare.* 30 *Dauid killeth Goliath, and the Philistims flee.*

Now the Philistims gathered their armies to battell, and came together to Shochoh, which is in Iudah, and pitched betweene Shochoh and Azekah in the coast of Dammin.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel assembled and pitched in the valley of Elah, and put themselves in battell aray to meete the Philistims.

3 And the Philistims stood on a mountaine on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountaine on the other side: so a valley was betweene them.

4 ¶ Then came a man betweene them both out of the tents of the Philistims, named Goliath of Gath: his height was six cubits & an handbreadth,

5 And had an helmet of brass vpon his head, and a brigandine vpon him: and the weight of his brigandine was five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And he had shoes of brass vpon his legs, and a shield of brass vpon his shoulders.

7 And the shaft of his speare was like a weauers beame: and his speare head weighed fixe hundred

shekels of yron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

8 And he stood and cryed against the host of Israel, and said vnto them, Why are yee come to set your battell in aray? am not I a Philistim, and you seruants to Saul? chuse you a man for you, and let him come downe to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, & kill me, then will we be your seruants: but if I ouercome him, & kill him, then shall ye be our seruants, and serue vs.

10 Also the Philistim said, I defie the hoste of Israel this day: giue me a man that wee may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistim, they were discouraged, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now this Dauid was the sonne of an Ephraimite of Beth-lehem Iudah, named Ishai, which had eight sonnes: and this man was taken for an old man in the dayes of Saul.

13 And the three eldest sons of Ishai went and followed Saul to the battell: and the names of his three sons were Eliab the eldest, and the next Abinadab, and the third Shammas.

14 So Dauid was the least: and the three eldest went after Saul.

15 Dauid also went, but he returned from Saul to feede his fathers sheepe in Beth-lehem.

16 And the Philistim drewe neere in the morning and euening, and continued forty dayes.

17 And Ishai sayd vnto Dauid his sonne, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corne, and these ten cakes, and run to the hoste to thy brethren.

18 Also cary these ten fresh cheefe vnto the captain, and looke how thy brethren fare, and receiue their pledge.

19 (Then Saul and they, and all the men of Israel were in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistims)

20 ¶ So Dauid rose vp early in the morning, and left the sheepe with a keeper, and tooke and went as Ishai had commanded him, and came within the compass of the hoste: and the hoste went out in aray, and shouted in the battell.

21 For Israel and the Philistims had put themselves in aray, armie against armie.

22 And Dauid left the things which he bare vnder the hands of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the host, and came, and asked his brethren how they did.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, the man that was betweene the two armies, came vp, (whose name was Goliath the Philistim of Gath) out of the armie of the Philistims, and spake such words, and Dauid heard them.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, ran away from him, and were sore afraid.

25 For euery man of Israel said, Saw ye not this man that commeth vp? euen to reuile Israel is hee come vp: and to him that killeth him wil the king giue great riches, and will giue him his daughter, yea, and make his fathers house free in Israel.

26 ¶ Then Dauid spake to the men that stood with him, and said, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistim, & taketh away the shame fro Israel? for who is this vncircumcised Philistim, that he should reuile the host of the liuing God?

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, Thus shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake

*Al. 7. 45*  
*Or. 13. 23*  
*Or. pro-*  
*ferred.*

*Or. ser-*  
*ued him.*

*Or. in E-*  
*phraim.*  
*Or. of the*  
*oke.*

*Or. conte*  
*of place.*  
*Or.*  
*greaues.*

*† Ebr. but*  
*me.*

*Or. band*  
*to band.*

*Ch. 16.*

*Or. hee*  
*was chosen*  
*redemption*  
*them*  
*that haue*  
*office.*

*† Ebr. of*  
*Isrl.*  
*† Ebr. of*  
*Isrl.*

*Or. in*  
*191.*

*16.*

spoke vnto the men. And Eliab was very angry with David, and said, Why camest thou downe hither with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride and the malice of thine heart, that thou art come downe to see the battell.

29 Then David said, What haue I now done? Is there not a cause?

30 And he departed from him into the presence of another, & spake of the same maner, and the people answered him according to the former words.

31 And they that heard the words which David spake, rehearsed them before Saul, which caused him to be brought.

32 So David said to Saul, Let no mans heart faile him, because of him: thy seruant will go and fight with this Philistim.

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistim to fight with him: for thou art a boy, and hee is a man of warre from his youth.

34 And David answered vnto Saul, Thy seruant kept his fathers sheepe, and there came a lion, and a beare, & tooke a sheep out of the flocke.

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and wrote it out of his mouth: and when hee arose against mee, I caught him by the beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 So thy seruant slewed both the lion and the beare: therefore this vnicircumcised Philistim shall be as one of them, seeing he hath railled on the host of the liuing God.

37 Moreover David said, The Lord that deliuered me out of the paw of the lion, & out of the paw of the beare, he will deliuer me out of the hand of this Philistim. Then said Saul vnto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee.

38 And Saul put his rayment vpon David, and gave him a helmet of brass vpon his head, and put a brigandine vpon him.

39 Then girded David his sword vpon his rayment, and began to go: for he neuer proued it: and David said vnto Saul, I cannot goe with these: for I am not accustomed. Wherefore David put them off him.

40 Then tooke he his staffe in his hand, & chose him five smooth stones out of a brooke, and put them in his shepheardes bag or scrip, and his sling was in his hand, and he drew neere to the Philistim.

41 And the Philistim came and drew neere vnto David, and the man that bare the shield went before him.

42 Now when the Philistim looked about and saw David, he disdaind him: for he was but yong, and of a comely face.

43 And the Philistim said vnto David, Am I a dog, that thou comest vnto me with stauces? And the Philistim cursed David by his gods.

44 And the Philistim said vnto David, Come to mee, and I will giue thy flesh vnto the fowles of the heauen, and to the beasts of the field.

45 Then said David to the Philistim, Thou comest to mee, with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hostes, the God of the host of Israel, whom thou hast railled vpon.

46 This day shall the Lord close thee in mine hand, and I shall smite thee, and take thine head from thee, and I will giue the carkeises of the host of the Philistims this day vnto the fowles of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth, that all the world may know that Israel hath a God,

47 And that all this assembly may know that the Lord saueh not with sword nor with speare, (for the battell is the Lords) and hee will giue you into our hands.

48 And when the Philistim arose to come and draw neere vnto David, David hastned and ranne to fight against the Philistim.

49 And David put his hand in his bagge, and tooke out a stone and slung it, and smote the Philistim in his forehead, and the stone sticked in his forehead, and he fell groueling to the earth.

50 So David overcame the Philistim with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistim, and slew him, when David had no sword in his hand. *Ecclus 47 4. 1. mac. 4. 30.*

51 Then David ranne, and stood vpon the Philistim, and tooke his sword and drew it out of his sheath, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. So when the Philistims saw that their Champion was dead, they fled.

52 And the men of Israel and Iudah arose, and shoured & followed after the Philistims vntill they came to the valley, and vnto the gates of Ekron: and the Philistims fell down wounded by the way of Chasraim euen vnto Gath and to Ekron. *Or, Gath the cite.*

53 And the children of Israel returned from pursuing the Philistims, and spoyled their tents.

54 And David tooke the head of the Philistim, and brought it to Ierusalem, and put his armour in his tent. *Or, house at Beth-lehem.*

55 When Saul saw David go forth against the Philistim, hee said vnto Abner the captain of his host, Abner, whose sonne is this young man? And Abner answered, As thy soule liueth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 The king said, Enquire thou whose son this young man is.

57 And when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistim, then Abner tooke him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistim in his hand.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose sonne art thou, thou young man? And David answered, I am the son of thy seruant Ithai the Bethlehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The amitie of Iouathan and David. 8 Saul enueth David for the praise that the women gaue him. 11 Saul would haue slaine David. 17 Hee promised him Metab to wife, but giueth him Michal. 27 David deliuereth to Saul two hundred foreskinnes of the Philistims. 29 Saul feareth David, seeing that the Lord is with him.

And when he had made an end of speaking vnto Saul, the soule of Iouathan was knit with the soule of David, and Iouathan loued him as his owne soule.

2 And Saul tooke him that day and would not let him returne to his fathers house.

3 Then Iouathan and David made a couenaunt: for hee loued him as his owne soule.

4 And Iouathan put off the robe that was vpon him, and gaue it David, and his garments, euen to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 And David went out whither soeuer Saul sent him, and behaued himselfe wisely: so that Saul let him ouer the men of warre, and hee was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Sauls seruants.

6 When they came againe, and David returned from the slaughter of the Philistim, the women came out of all cities of Israel singing and dancing to meet king Saul, with timbrels, with instruments of ioy, and with rebeckes.

## Saul would haue slaine Dauid.

## I. Samuel.

## Michal sauerth him.

*† Ebr. an- swerd.* 7 And the women sang by course in their play, and said, \*Saul hath slaine his thousand, and Dauid slaying his ten thousand.

*Chap. 21.* 8 Therefore Saul was exceeding wroth, and the *11. & 19. saying displeased him, and he said, They haue ascri- bed vnto Dauid ten thousand, and to me they haue ascribed but a thousand, and what can he haue more than the kingdome?* 9 Wherefore Saul had an eye on Dauid from that day forward.

10 ¶ And on the morrow the euill spirit of God came vpon Saul, and hee prophesied in the mids of the house: and Dauid played with his hand, like as at other times, and there was a speare in Sauls hand.

11 And Saul tooke the speare and said, I will smite Dauid *phorow* to the wall. But Dauid auoided twise out of his presence.

12 And Saul was afraide of Dauid, because the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul.

13 Therefore Saul put him from him, and made him a captain ouer a thousand, and hee went out and in before the people.

14 And Dauid behaued himselfe wisely in all his wayes, for the Lord was with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he was very wise, he was afraide of him.

16 For all Israel and Iudah loued Dauid, because he went out and in before them.

17 ¶ Then said Saul to Dauid, Behold mine eldest daughter Merab, her will I giue thee to wife: onely bee a valiant sonne vnto mee, and fight the Lords battels: for Saul thought, Mine hand shall not be vpon him, but the hand of the Philistims shall be vpon him.

18 And Dauid answered Saul, What am I? and what is my life, or the family of my father in Israel, that I should be sonne in law to the king?

19 Howbeit when Merab Sauls daughter should haue bene giuen to Dauid, she was giuen vnto Adriel a Meholahite to wife.

20 ¶ Then Michal Sauls daughter loued Dauid: and they beuewed Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 Therefore Saul said, I will giue him her, that she may bee a snare vnto him, and that the hand of the Philistims may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to Dauid, Thou shalt this day be my sonne in law in the one of the twaine.

22 And Saul commaunded his seruants, Speake with Dauid secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath a fauour to thee, and all his seruants loue thee: bee now therefore the kings sonne in law.

23 And Sauls seruants spake these words in the eares of Dauid. And Dauid said, Seemeth it to you a light thing to be a kings sonne in law, seeing that I am a poore man and of small reputation?

24 And then Sauls seruants brought him word againe saying, Such words spake Dauid.

25 And Saul said, This wife shal ye say to Dauid, The king desireth no dowrie, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistims, to be auenged of the kings enemies: for Saul thought to make Dauid fall into the hands of the Philistims.

26 And when his seruants tolde Dauid these words, it pleased Dauid well, to be the kings sonne in law: and the dayes were not expired.

27 Afterward Dauid arose with his men, and went and slew of the Philistims two hundred men: and Dauid brought their foreskins, and they gaue them wholly to the king, that he might be the kings sonne in law: therefore Saul gaue him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 Then Saul saw, and vnderstood that the Lord

was with Dauid, and that Michal the daughter of Saul loued him.

29 Then Saul was more and more afraid of Dauid and Saul became alwayes Dauids enemye.

30 And when the princes of the Philistims were fourth, at their going fourth, Dauid behaued himselfe more wisely then all the seruants of Saul, so that his name was much let by.

## CHAP. XIX.

2 *Ionathan declareth to Dauid his wicked purpose of Saul.* 11 *Michal his wife sauerth him.* 18 *Dauid commeth to Samuel.* 23 *The spirit of prophesie cometh on Saul.*

¶ Then Saul spake to Ionathan his sonne, and to all his seruants, that they should kill Dauid: but Ionathan Sauls son had a great fauour to Dauid.

2 And Ionathan told Dauid, saying, Saul my father goeth about to slay thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heede vnto thy selfe vnto the morning, and abide in a secret place, and hide thy selfe.

3 And I will go out, and stand by my father in the field where thou art, and will commune with my father of thee, and I will see what he saith, and will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Ionathan spake good of Dauid vnto Saul his father, and said vnto him, Let not the king sinne against his seruant, against Dauid: for he hath not sinned against thee, but his workes haue bene to thee very good.

5 For he *† did* \*put his life in danger, and slew the Philistim, and the Lord wrought a great saluation for all Israel: thou sawest it, and thou reioycest: wherefore then wilt thou sinne against innocent blood, and slay Dauid without a cause?

6 Then Saul hearkened vnto the voice of Ionathan, and Saul sware, As the Lord liueth, he shall not die.

7 So Ionathan called Dauid, and Ionathan shewed him all those words, and Ionathan brought Dauid to Saul, and hee was in his presence as in times past.

8 ¶ Again the warre began, and Dauid went out and fought with the Philistims, and slew them with a great slaughter, and they fled from him.

9 ¶ And the euill spirit of the Lord was vpon Saul, as he sat in his house, hauing his speare in his hand, and Dauid played with his hand.

10 And Saul intended to smite Dauid to the wal with the speare: but he turned aside out of Sauls presence, and he smote the speare against the wall: but Dauid fled, and escaped the same night.

11 Saul also sent messengers vnto Dauids house to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal Dauids wife told it him, saying, If thou saue not thy selfe this night, to morrow thou shalt be slaine.

12 So Michal let Dauid downe thorow a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

13 Then Michal tooke an image, and laid it in the bed, and put a pillow stuffed with goates haire vnder the head of it, and couered it with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take Dauid, he said, He is sicke.

15 And Saul sent the messengers againe to see Dauid, saying, Bring him to mee in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, an image was in the bed with a pillow of goates haire vnder the head of it.

17 And Saul said vnto Michal, Why hast thou mocked me so, and sent away mine enemye, that hee is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said vnto me, Let me goe, or else I will kill thee.



comforteth Dauid.

18 ¶ So Dauid fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and tolde him all that Saul had doe to him: and he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 But one told Saul, saying, Behold, Dauid is at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take Dauid: and when they saw a company of Prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing as appoynted ouer them, the Spirit of God fell vpon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise: againe Saul sent the third messengers, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he himselfe to Ramah, and came not great well that is in Secu, and he asked, and said, Where are Samuel and Dauid? And one sayd, Behold, they be at Naioth in Ramah.

23 And he went thither, euen to Naioth in Ramah, and the Spirit of God came vpon him also, and he went prophesying vntill hee came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stript off his clothes, and he prophesied also before Samuel, and fell downe naked that day and all that night: therefore they say, Is Saul also among the Prophets?

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ionathan comforteth Dauid. 3 They renew their league. 23 Saul would haue killed Ionathan. 28 Ionathan aduertiseth Dauid by three arrowes of his fathers fury.*

And Dauid fled from Naioth in Ramah, & came And said before Ionathan, What haue I done? what is mine iniquitie? and what sinne haue I committed before thy father that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said vnto him, God forbid, thou shalt not die, behold, my father will doe nothing great nor small, but he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? He will not doe it.

3 And Dauid sware againe, and said, Thy father knoweth that I haue found grace in thine eyes, therefore he thinketh, Ionathan shall not know it, lest he be sorry: but indeed, as the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, there is but a step betwene me and death.

4 Then said Ionathan vnto Dauid, Whatsoeuer thy soule requireth, that will I doe vnto thee.

5 And Dauid said vnto Ionathan, Beholde, to morrow is the first day of the moneth, and I should fe with the king at meat: but let me goe, that I may hide my selfe in the fields vnto the third day at euen.

6 If thy father make mention of me, then say, Dauid asked leaue of me, that he might go to Beth-lehem to his owne citie: for there is a yerely sacrifice for all that family.

7 And if he say thus, It is well, thy seruant shall haue peace: but if he be angry, be shure that wickednesse is concluded of him.

8 So halt thou shew mercy vnto thy seruant: for thou hast ioyned thy seruant into a couenant of the Lord with thee, and if there be in mee iniquitie, say thou me: for why shouldst thou bring me to thy father?

9 ¶ And Ionathan answered, God keepe that from thee: for if I knew that wickednes were concluded of my father to come vpon thee, would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said Dauid to Ionathan, Who shall tell me thou shalt I know, if thy father answer thee cruelly?

11 And Ionathan said to Dauid, Come, and let

vs goe out into the field: and they twaine went out into the field.

12 Then Ionathan said to Dauid, O Lord God of Israel, when I haue groped my fathers munde, to morrow at this time, or within this three daies, and if it be well with Dauid, and I then send not vnto thee, and shew it thee,

13 The Lord doe so and much more vnto Ionathan: but if my father haue mind to doe thee euil, I will shew thee also, and send thee away, that thou mayest goe in peace: and the Lord be with thee, as he hath bene with my father.

14 Likewise I require not whiles I liue: for I doubt not but thou wilt shew me the mercie of the Lord, that I die not.

15 But I require that thou cut not off thy mercy from mine house for euer: no, not when the Lord hath destroyed the enemies of Dauid every one from the earth.

16 So Ionathan made a bond with the house of Dauid, saying, Let the Lord require it at the hands of Dauids enemies.

17 And againe Ionathan sware vnto Dauid, because he loued him (for he loued him as his owne soule)

18 Then said Ionathan to him, To morrow is the first day of the moneth: and thou shalt be looked for, for thy place shall be empty.

19 Therefore thou shalt hide thy selfe three dayes, then thou shalt goe downe quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thy selfe, when this matter was in hand, and shalt remaine by the stone ¶ Ezel.

20 And I will shoote three arrowes on the side thereof, as though I shoot at a marke.

21 And after I will send a boy, saying, Go, seek the arrowes. If I say vnto the boy, See, the arrowes are on this side thee, bring them, & come thou: for it is ¶ well with thee, and no hurt, as the Lord liueth.

22 But if I say thus vnto the boy, Behold, the arrowes are beyond thee, goe thy way: for the Lord hath sent thee away.

23 As touching the thing which thou and I haue spoken of, behold, the Lord bee betwene thee and me for euer.

24 ¶ So Dauid hid himselfe in the field: and when the first day of the month came, the King late to eate meat.

25 And the King sate as at other times, vpon his seate, euen vpon his seat by the wall, and Ionathan arose, & Abner sate by Sauls side, but Dauids place was empty.

26 And Saul sayd nothing that day: for hee thought, Some thing hath befallen him, though he were cleane, or else because he was not purified.

27 But on the morow which was the second day of the moneth, Dauids place was empty againe: and Saul said vnto Ionathan his sonne, Wherefore cometh not the sonne of Ithai to meate, neither yesterday nor to day?

28 And Ionathan answered vnto Saul, Dauid required of me, that he might goe to Beth-lehem.

29 For he said, Let me goe, I pray thee: for our familie offereth a sacrifice in the citie, and my brother hath sent for me: therefore now, if I haue fauour in thine eyes, let me goe, I pray thee, and see my brethren: this is the cause that hee cometh not vnto the Kings table.

30 Then was Saul angry with Ionathan, and said vnto him, Thou son of the wicked rebellious woman, do not I know that thou hast choien the sonne of Ithai to thy confusion, and to the confusion and shame of thy mother?

Or mentioned.

¶ Ebr. of the way, because it serueth as a signe to shew the way to them that pass by. ¶ Ebr. peace

## David fleeth to Nob.

## I. Samuel.

## He eateth of the Shewbread,

31 For as long as the sonne of Ishai liueth vpon the earth, thou shalt not bee established, nor thy kingdom: wherefore now send and set him vnto me, for he shall surely die.

¶ *El. son of Isiah.*

32 And Jonathan answered vnto Saul his father, and said vnto him, Wherefore shall he die? what hath he done?

33 And Saul cast a speare at him to hit him, whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 ¶ So Jonathan arose from the table in a great anger, and did eate no meate the second day of the moneth: for hee was sorry for David, and because his father had reuiled him.

35 On the next morning therefore Jonathan went out into the field at the time appoynted with David, and a little boy with him.

36 And he said vnto his boy, Runne now, seeke the arrowes which I shoot: and as the boy ran, hee shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the boy was come to the place where the arrow was that Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cryed after the boy, and sayd, Is not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cryed after the boy, Make speede, haste, and stand not still: and Jonathans boy gathered vp the arrowes, and came to his master.

39 But the boy knew nothing: onely Jonathan and David knew the matter.

¶ *El. brew. Israhel. mens.*

40 Then Jonathan gaue his bow and arrowes vnto the boy that was with him, and said vnto him, Go, carry them into the citie.

41 ¶ Assoone as the boy was gone, David arose out of a place that was toward the South, and fell on his face to the ground, & bowed himselfe three times: and they kissed one another, and wept both twaine, till David exceeded.

42 Therefore Jonathan said vnto David, Goe in peace: that which we haue sworn both of vs in the Name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be betweene me and thee, and betweene my seed and betweene thy seed, let it stand for ever.

43 And hee arose and departed, and Jonathan went into the citie.

### C H A P. XXI.

1 David fleeth to Nob to Ahimelech the Priest. 6 He getteth of him the shewbread to satisfie his hunger. 7 Doeg Sauls servant was present. 10 David fleeth to king Achish, 13 and there saneth himselfe mad.

**T**hen came David to Nob, to Ahimelech the Priest, and Ahimelech was astonied at the meeting of David, and sayd vnto him, Why art thou alone, and no man with thee?

2 And David said to Ahimelech the Priest, The king hath commanded me a certaine thing, & hath said vnto me, Let no man know whereabout I send thee, and what I haue commanded thee: and I haue appoynted my seruants to such and such places.

3 Now therefore if thou haue ought vnder thine hand, giue me five cakes of bread, or what commeth to hand.

¶ *Exod. 27. 30. leuit. 24. 5. mat. 23. 34.*

4 And the Priest answered David, & said, There is no common bread vnder mine hand, but here is hallowed bread, if the yong men haue kept themselves at least from women.

5 David then answered the Priest and said vnto him, Certainly women haue bene separate from vs this two or three dayes since I came out: and the vessels of the yong men were holy, though the way were prophane: and how much more then shall every one be sanctified this day in the vessel?

6 So the Priest gaue them hallowed bread: for there was no bread there, saue the Shewbread that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread there, the day that it was taken away.

7 (And there was the same day one of the seruants of Saul abiding before the Lord named Doeg the Edomite the chiefe of Sauls heardmen.) ¶ *Or. p. 1.*

8 And David said vnto Ahimelech, Is there not ster of here vnder thine hand a speare or a sword? for I them that haue neither brought my sword nor mine harnesse & vs Saule caused.

9 And the Priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistim, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it is wrapt in a cloth beehinde the Ephod: if thou wilt take that to thee, take it: for there is none other saue that here. And David said, There is none to that, giue it me.

10 And David arose and fled the same day from the presence of Saul, and went to Achish the King of Gath.

11 And the seruants of Achish said vnto him, Is not this David the King of the land? did they not sing vnto him in daunces, saying, Saul hath slaine his thousand, and David his ten thousand? ¶ *Chap. 17. 47. 6. 7. and 29 5. celus.*

12 And David considered these words, and was fore afraid of Achish the King of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and fained himselfe mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doores of the gate, and let his spittle fall downe vpon his beard.

14 Then said Achish vnto his seruants, Lo, yee see the man is beside himselfe, wherefore haue yee brought him to me?

15 Haue I neede of mad men, in that yee haue brought this fellow to play the mad man in my presence? shall he come into mine house?

### C H A P. XXII.

1 David hideth himselfe in a cave. 2 Many that were in trouble came vnto him. 9 Doeg accuseth Ahimelech. 18 Saul causeth the Priests to be slaine. 20 Abiathar escapeth.

**D**avid therefore departed thence, & saued himselfe in the cave of Adullam: and when his brethren and all his fathers house heard it, they went downe thither to him.

2 And there gathered vnto him all men that were in trouble, and all men that were in debt, and all those that were vexed in mind, and he was their prince: and there were with him about foure hundred men. ¶ *For cap. 1. 1. 1. 1.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh in Moab, and said vnto the king of Moab, I pray thee, let my father and my mother come and abide with you till I know what God will doe for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab, and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

5 And the Prophet Gad said vnto David, Abide not in the hold, but depart and goe into the land of Iudah. Then David departed and came into the forest of Hareth.

6 ¶ And Saul heard that David was discouered, and the men that were with him, and Saul remained in Gibeah vnder a tree in Ramah, hauing his speare in his hand, and all his seruants stood about him.

7 And Saul said vnto his seruants that stood about him, Heare now yee sonnes of Iemini, will the sonne of Ishai giue euery one of you fields, & vineyards? will hee make you all captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds?

8 That all yee haue conspired against me, & there

is more that telleth me that my sonne hath made a covenant with the sonne of Ishai: and there is none of you that is fory for mee, or sheweth me that my sonne hath hired vp my seruant to lie in wait against me, as appeareth this day.

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite (who was appointed ouer the seruants of Saul) and said, I saw the sonne of Ishai when he came to Nob, to Ahimelech the sonne of Ahitub.

10 Who asked counsell of the Lord for him, and gaue him victuals, and he gaue him also the sword of Goliath the Philistim.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the Priest the son of Ahitub, and all his fathers house, to wit the Priests that were in Nob: and they came all to the king.

12 And Saul said, Heare now, thou sonne of Ahimelech, and he answered, Here I am, my lord.

13 Then Saul said vnto him, Why haue ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Ishai, in that thou hast giuen him victuall and a sword, and hast asked counsell of God for him, that he should rise against me, and lie in wait, as appeareth this day?

14 ¶ And Ahimelech answered the king, and said, Who is so faithfull among all thy seruants as David? being also the kings sonne in law, and goeth at thy commandement, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Haue I this day first begun to aske counsell of God for him? be it farre from mee: let not the king impute any thing vnto his seruant, nor to all the house of my father: for thy seruant knew nothing of all this, lesse nor more.

16 Then the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy fathers house.

17 And the king said vnto the ¶ sergeants that stood about him, Turne, and slay the Priests of the Lord, because their hand also is with David, and because they knew when he fled, and shewed it not to me. But the seruants of the king would not moue their hands to fall vpon the Priests of the Lord.

18 Then the king said to Doeg, Turne thou and fall vpon the Priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned and ranne vpon the Priests, and slew that same day fourecore and siue persons that did weare a linnen Ephod.

19 Also Nob the cite of the Priests smote hee with the edge of the sword, both man and woman, both childe and suckling, both ox and asse, and sheepe with the edge of the sword.

20 But one of the sonnes of Ahimelech, the sonne of Ahitub (whose name was Abiathar) escaped and fled after David.

21 And Abiathar shewed David, that Saul had slaine the Lords Priests.

22 And David said to Abiathar, I knew it the same day, when Doeg the Edomite was there, that he would tell Saul. I am the cause of the death of all the persons of thy fathers house.

23 Abide thou with me, and feare not: for ¶ hee that seeketh my life, shall seeke thy life also: for with me thou shalt be in safegard.

#### CHAP. XXIII.

1 David chaſeth the Philistims from Keilah. 13 David departeth from Keilah, and remaineth in the wilderness of Ziph. 16 Jonathan comforteth David. 18 Sauls miserie is broken in pursuing David.

¶ Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistims fight against Keilah, and spoyle the barnes.

1 Therefore David asked counsell of the Lord,

saying, Shall I goe and smite the Philistims? And the Lord answered David, Goe and smite the Philistims, and saue Keilah.

3 And Davids men said vnto him, See, we be afraid here in Iudah, how much more if we come to Keilah against the hoste of the Philistims?

4 Then David asked counsell of the Lord againe. And the Lord answered him, and said, Arise, goe downe to Keilah: for I will deliuer the Philistims into thine hand.

5 ¶ So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistims, and brought away their cattel, and smote them with a great slaughter: thus David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 (And when Abiathar the sonne of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, hee brought an Ephod with him.)

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah, and Saul said, God hath deliuered him into mine hand: for he is shut in, seeing he is come into a cite that hath gates and barres.

8 Then Saul called all the people together to warre, for to goe downe to Keilah, and to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David hauing knowledge that Saul imagined mischief against him, said to Abiathar the Priest, Bring the Ephod.

10 Then said David, O Lord God of Israel, thy seruant hath heard, that Saul is about to come to Keilah, to destroy the cite for my sake.

11 Will the lords of Keilah deliuer mee vp into his hand? and wil Saul come downe, as thy seruant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee tell thy seruant. And the Lord said, He will come downe.

12 Then said David, Will the ¶ lords of Keilah deliuer me vp, and the men that are with me into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliuer thee vp.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, which were about fixe hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went ¶ whither they could. And it was told Saul that David was fled from Keilah, and he left off his iourney.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in holds, and remained in a mountaine in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God deliuered him not into his hand.

15 And David sawe that Saul was come out for to seeke his life: and David was in the wilderness of Ziph in the wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Sauls sonne arose and went to David into the wood, and comforted ¶ him in God.

17 And said vnto him, Feare not, for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee, and thou shalt be King ouer Israel, and I shall be next vnto thee: and also Saul my father knoweth it.

18 So they twaine made a covenant before the Lord: and David did remaine in the wood: but Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then came vp the Ziphims to Saul to Gibeath, saying, Doeth not David hide himselfe by vs in holds, in the wood in the hill of Hachilah, which is on the right side of Ieshimon?

20 Now therefore, O King, come downe according to all that thine heart can desire, and our part shall be to deliuer him into the Kings hands.

21 Then Saul said, Be ye blessed of the Lord: for ye haue had compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, and prepare yet better: know his place where he hath hid himselfe, and who hath bene.

scene

Chap. 23.  
20.

¶ Eb. in his hand.

¶ Or, go-  
uernours.

¶ Or, to be-  
lieue no

certaine  
place so

goe so.

¶ Or,  
strong

places.

¶ Eb. his  
hand.

¶ Or, of  
the wil-

ding the  
desire.

¶ Eb. where his  
foot hath

seene him there : for it is said to me, He is subtille and craftie.

23 See therefore, and know all the secret places where he hideth himselfe, and come yee againe to me with the certaintie, and I wil go with you : and if he be in the land, I will search him out thorow our all the thousands of Iudah.

24 Then they arose and went to Ziph before Saul, but David and his men were in the wildernesses of Maon in the plaine, on the right hand of Ieshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seeke him, and they told David : wherefore hee came downe vnto a rocke, and abode in the wildernesses of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he followed after David in the wildernesses of Maon.

26 And Saul and his men went on the one side of the mountaine, and David and his men on the other side of the mountaine : and David made haste to get from the presence of Saul : for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about, to take them.

27 But there came a messenger to Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come : for the Philistims haue invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing David, and went against the Philistims. Therefore they called that place Sela-hammahlekoth.

#### C H A P. XXIIII.

1 David hid in a cave spareth Saul. 10 He sheweth to Saul his innocencie. 18 Saul acknowledgeth his fault. 22 Hee causeth David to sweare vnto him to be favourable to him.

And David went thence, and dwelt in holds at Engedi.

2 When Saul was returned from the Philistims, they told him, saying, Behold, David is in the wildernesses of Engedi.

3 Then Saul tooke three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seeke David, and his men vpon the rockes among the wilde goats.

4 And hee came to the sheepecoats by the way where there was a cave, and Saul went in to doe his easement : and David and his men sate in the inward parts of the cave.

5 And the men of David said vnto him, See, the day is come whereof the Lord said vnto thee, Behold, I will deliuer thine enemye into thine hand, and thou shalt doe to him, as it shall seeme good to thee. Then David arose, and cut off the lap of Sauls garment priuily.

6 And afterward David was touched in his heart, because he had cut off the lap which was on Sauls garments.

7 And he said vnto his men, The Lord keep me from doing that thing vnto my master the Lords anointed, to lay mine hand vpon him : for he is the anointed of the Lord.

8 So David overcame his seruants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. So Saul rose vp out of the cave and went away.

9 And David also rose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, O my lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David inclined his face to the earth and bowed himselfe.

10 And David said to Saul, Wherefore giest thou an care to mens words, that say, Behold, David seeketh euill against thee?

11 Behold, this day thine eyes haue seene, that the Lord had deliuered thee this day into mine hand in the cave, and some bade me kill thee, but I had compassion on thee, and said, I will not lay

mine hand on my master : for hee is the Lords anointed.

12 Moreover, my father, behold, behold, I say, the lap of thy garment in mine hand : for when I cut off the lap of thy garment, I killed thee not. Vnderstand and see, that there is neither euill nor wickednesse in mee, neither haue I sinned against thee, yet thou huntest after my soule to take it.

13 The Lord be Iudge betwene thee and mee, and the Lord auenge mee of thee, and let not mine hand be vpon thee.

14 According as the I old prouerbe saith, Wickednesse proceedeth from the wicked, but mine hand be not vpon thee.

15 After whom is the King of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, and after a flea?

16 The Lord therefore be Iudge, and Iudge betwene thee and me, and see, and pleade my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

17 When David had made an end of speaking these words to Saul, Saul said, Is this thy voice, my sonne David? And Saul lift vp his voice, and wept.

18 And said to David, Thou art more righteous then I : for thou hast rendred me good, and I haue rendred thee euill.

19 And thou hast shewed this day, that thou hast dealt well with mee : forasmuch as when the Lord had closed me in thine hands, thou killedst me not.

20 For who shall finde his enemye, and let him depart free? Wherefore the Lord render thee good for that thou hast done vnto me this day.

21 For now behold, I know that thou shalt be King, and that the kingdome of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

22 Sweare now therefore vnto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not destroy my seed after mee, and that thou wilt not abolish my name out of my fathers house.

23 So David sware vnto Saul, and Saul went home : but David and his men went vp vnto the hold.

#### C H A P. XXV.

1 Samuel dieth. 3 Nabal and Abigail. 38 The Lord killeth Nabal. 43 Abigail and Ahimeam Dauids wives. 44 Michal vs guen to Phaltii.

1 Hen\* Samuel died, and all Israel assembled, and mourned for him, and buried him in his owne house at Ramah. And David arose and went downe to the wildernesses of Paran.

2 Now in Maon was a man who had his possession in Carmel, and the man was exceeding mighty, and had three thousand sheepe, and a thousand goats and he was shearing his sheepe in Carmel.

3 The name also of the man was Nabal, and the name of his wife Abigail, and she was a woman of singular wisdom, and beautiful, but the man was churlish, and euill conditioned, and was of the familie of Caleb.

4 And David heard in the wilderness, that Nabal did sheare sheepe.

5 Therefore David sent ten young men, and David said vnto the young men, Goe vp to Carmel, and goe to Nabal, and aske him in my name how he doeth.

6 And thus shall yee say for salutation, Both thou and thine house, and all that thou hast, bee in peace, wealth, and prosperitie.

7 Behold, I haue heard that thou hast shearers : now thy shepheards were with vs, and we did them no hurt, neither did they misse any thing all the while they were in Carmel.

† Ebr to cover his feet.

† Ebr in the fairs.

Or, the prouerbe of an ewe.

† Ebr.

† Ebr.

† Ebr. a good man.

† Ebr. 46.

† Ebr. peace.

† Ebr. life.

thine

ny,  
n I  
n-  
ic-  
ee,  
ine

ic-  
Or, she  
promis-  
of as  
cru: ma

† Ebr.  
ing im-  
ny,  
ny,  
as

ft  
n  
d † Ebr. a  
good way

Chas. 13  
ecchi. 46  
13, 11.

Chas. 13  
ecchi. 46  
13, 11.

† Ebr.  
peace.  
† Ebr.  
life.

† Ebr.  
peace.  
† Ebr.  
life.

commeth to Dauid.

Chap. xxvj.

Dauid marieth Abigail. 100

8 Aske thy seruants, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let these yong men find fauour in thine eyes: (for we come in a good season) giue, I pray thee, whatsoeuer commeth to thine hand vnto thy seruants, and to thy sonne Dauid.

9 ¶ And when Dauids yong men came, they told Nabal all those words in the name of Dauid, and held their peace.

10 Then Nabal answered Dauids seruants, and said, Who is Dauid? and who is the soune of Israh? there be many seruants now adayes, that breake away euery man from his master.

11 Shall I then take my bread and my water, and my flesh that I haue killed for my shearers, and giue it vnto men whome I know not whence they bee?

12 ¶ So Dauids seruants turned their way, and went againe, and came, and tolde him all those things.

13 And Dauid saide vnto his men, Gird euery man his sword about him. And they girded euery man his sword. Dauid also girded his sword. And about foure hundred men went vp after Dauid, & two hundred abode by the carriage.

14 Now one of the seruants tolde Abigail Nabals wife, saying, Behold, Dauid sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master, and he trailed on them.

15 Notwithstanding, the men were very good vnto vs, and we had no displeasure, neither missed we any thing as long as wee were conseruant with them when we were in the fields.

16 They were as a wall vnto vs, both by night and by day, all the while we were with them keeping theepe.

17 Now therefore take heed, and see what thou shalt doe: for euil I wil surely come vpon our master, and vpon all his family: for hee is so wicked that a man cannot speake to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and tooke two hundred cakes, and two bottels of wine, and five sheepe ready dressed, and five measures of parched corne, and an hundred trailes of raisins, and two hundred of figs, and laded them on asses.

19 Then she said vnto her seruants, Goe ye before me: behold, I will come alter you: yet shee told not her husband Nabal.

20 And as she rode on her asse, she came downe by a secret place of the mountaine, and beheld, Dauid and his men came downe against her: and she met them.

21 And Dauid said, In deede I haue kept all in vaine that this fellow had in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained vnto him: for he hath requited me euill for good.

22 So and more also doe God vnto the enemies of Dauid: for surely I will not leaue of all that hee hath by the dawning of the day, any that pisteth against the wall.

23 And when Abigail saw Dauid, she hastened and lighted off her asse, and fell before Dauid on her face, and bowed her selfe to the ground.

24 And fell at his feete, and said, Oh my lord, I haue committed the iniquitie, and I pray thee, let thine handmaid speake to thee, and heare thou the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this wicked man Nabal: for as his name is, so is he: Nabal is his name and folly is with him: but I thine handmaid sawe not the yong men of my lord whome thou sentest.

26 Now therefore my lord, as the Lord liueth,

and as thy soule liueth (the Lord, I say, that hath withholde thee from comming to shed blood, and that thine hand should not saue thee) so now thine enemies shall bee as Nabal, and they that intend to doe my lord euill.

27 And now, this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought vnto my lord, let it be giuen vnto the yong men that follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgie the trespass of thine handmaid: for the Lord will make my lord a sure house, because my lord fighteth the battels of the Lord, and none euill hath beene found in thee in all thy life.

29 Yet a man hath risen vp to persecute thee, and to seeke thy soule, but the soule of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the Lorde thy God: and the soule of thine enemies shall God cast out, as out of the middle of a sling.

30 And when the Lord shall haue done to my lord, all the good that hee hath promised thee, and shall haue made thee ruler ouer Israel,

31 Then shall it bee no griefe vnto thee, nor offence of minde vnto my lord, that he hath not shed blood causelesse, nor that my lord hath not preferred himselfe: and when the Lord shall haue dealt well with my lord, remember thine handmaid.

32 Then Dauid said to Abigail, Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me.

33 And blessed bee thy counsell, and blessed bee thou, which hast kept me this day from comming to shed blood, and that mine hand hath not saued mee.

34 For indeed, as the Lord God of Israel liueth, who hath kept me backe from hurting thee, except thou hadst hastened and met me, surely there had not beene left vnto Nabal by the dawning of the day, any that pisteth against the wall.

35 Then Dauid receiued of her hand that which shee had brought him, and said to her, Goe vp in peace to thine house: behold, I haue heard thy voice, and haue granted thy petition.

36 ¶ So Abigail came to Nabal: and behold, he made a feast in his house, like the feast of a King, and Nabals heart was merry within him, for he was very drunken: wherefore hee tolde him nothing, neither lesse nor more, vntill the morning arose.

37 Then in the morning when the wine was gone out of Nabal, his wife told him those wordes, and his heart died within him, and he was like a stone.

38 And about ten dayes after, the Lord smote Nabal that he died.

39 ¶ Now when Dauid heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed be the Lord that hath iudged the cause of my rebuke of the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his seruant from euill: for the Lord hath recompensed the wickednesse of Nabal vpon his own head. Also Dauid sent to commune with Abigail to take her to his wife.

40 And when the seruants of Dauid were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake vnto her, saying, Dauid sent vs to thee to take thee to his wife.

41 And shee arose, and bowed her selfe on her face to the earth, and said, Behold, let thine handmaid be a seruant to wash the feete of the seruants of my lord.

42 And Abigail hastened and arose, and rode vpon an asse, & her five maids followed her, and she went after the messengers of Dauid, and was his wife.

43 Dauid also tooke Abinoam of Izreel, and they were both his wives.

44 Now Saul had giuen Michal his daughter

† Or, pre-  
sent.  
† Ebr.  
walks at  
the feet.

† Ebr. from  
the dayes

† Ebr. re-  
ceived  
thy face.

† Or, re-  
newed.

† Ebr. went  
as her  
feet.

10th. 15.  
56.  
2 Sam. 3.

Dauids



## David spareth Saul.

Dauids wife to Phalti the sonne of Laish, which was of Gallim.

### CHAP. XXVI.

1 David was discovered vnto Saul by the Ziphites  
22 David taketh away Sauls speare, and a pot of water  
that stood at his head. 21 Saul confesseth his sinne.

Chap. 23.  
29.  
Or, in  
Gibeah.  
Or, the  
wildernes

A Gaiue the Ziphites came vnto Saul to Gibeah,  
saying, \* Doeth not David hide himselfe in the hill of Hachilah before I Ieshimon?

2 Then Saul arose, and went downe to the wilderness of Ziph, hauing three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, for to seeke David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah which is before Ieshimon by the way side. Now David abode in the wilderness: and hee saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

Or, to a  
certaine  
place.

4 (For David had sent out spies, and vnderstood that Saul was come in very deed)

Chap. 14.  
30. and  
37. 35.

5 Then David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched, and when David behelde the place where Saul lay, and \* Abner the sonne of Ner, which was his chiefe captaine, (for Saul lay in the fort, and the people pitched round about him)

6 Then spake David, and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abihai the sonne of Zeruiah, brother to Ioab, saying, Who will go downe with me to Saul to the hoste? Then Abihai said, I will goe downe with thee.

Or, bol-  
der,

7 So David and Abihai came downe to the people by night: and beholde, Saul lay sleeping within the fort, and his speare did sticke in the ground at his head: and Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 ¶ Then said Abihai to David, God hath clothed thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore I pray thee, let me smite him once with a speare to the earth, and I wil not smite him againe.

9 And David said to Abihai, Destroy him not: for who can lay his hand on the Lords anoynted, and be guiltlesse?

10 Moreover David said, As the Lord liueth, either the Lord shall smite him, or his day shall come to die, or he shall descend into battell, and perish.

11 The Lord keepe me from laying mine hand vpon the Lords anoynted: but I pray thee, take now the speare that is at his head, and the pot of water, and let vs goe hence.

12 So David tooke the speare and the pot of water from Sauls head, and they gate them away, and no man saw it, nor marked it, neither did any awake, but they were all asleepe, for the Lord had sent a dead sleepe vpon them.

Ebr. the  
maie  
leepe of  
the Lord  
was fallen  
vpon  
them.  
Ebr. an-  
were f.

13 Then David went into the other side, and stood on the top of an hill asafre off, a great space being betweene them.

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the sonne of Ner, saying, Hearest thou not Abner: Then Abner answered, and said, Who art thou that criest to the king?

15 ¶ And David said to Abner, Art not thou a man? and who is like thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the folke into to destroy my king thy lord.

Ebr. sons  
deceit.

26 This is not well done of thee: as the Lord liueth ye are not worthy to die, because yee haue not kept your Master the Lords anoynted: and now see where the Kings speare is, and the pot of water that was at his head.

17 And Saul knew Dauids voice, and said, Is this thy voice, my sonne David? And David said, It is my voyce, my lord, O king.

## I Samuel.

## David fleeth to Achish.

18 And he said, Wherefore doeth my lord thus persecute his seruant: for what haue I done? or what euil is in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I beseech thee, let my lord the king heare the words of his seruant. If the Lord haue stirred thee vp against me, let him smell the saour of a sacrifice: but if the children of men haue done it, cursed bee they before the Lord: for they haue cast me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serue other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seeke a flea, as one would hunt a partrich in the mountaines.

21 Then said Saul, I haue sinned: come againe my sonne David: for I will do thee no more harme, because my soule was precious in thine eyes, this day: behold, I haue done foolishly, and haue erred exceedingly.

22 Then David answered, and said, Behold the Kings speare, let one of the yong men come ouer and fet it.

23 And let the Lord reward every man according to his righteousness, and faithfulness: for the Lord had deliuered thee into mine hands this day, but I would not lay mine hand vpon the Lords anoynted.

24 And behold, like as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes: so let my life be set by in the eyes of the Lord, that he may deliuer me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed art thou, my sonne David: for thou shalt doe great things, and also preuaile. So David went his way, and Saul returned to his place.

### CHAP. XXVII.

2 David fleeth to Achish King of Gath, who giueth him Ziklag. 8 David destroyeth certaine of the Philistims. 10 Achish is deceiued by David.

And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: is it not better for mee that I faue my selfe in the land of the Philistims, and that Saul may haue no hope of me to seeke me any more in all the coasts of Israel, and so escape out of his hand?

2 David therefore arose, and hee, and the fixe hundred men that were with him, went vnto Achish the sonne of Maach king of Gath.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, hee, and his men, euery man with his household: David with his two wiues, Ahinoam the Gathite, and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: so he sought no more for him.

5 And David said vnto Achish, If I haue new found grace in thine eyes, let them giue me a place in some other cite of the country that I may dwell there: for why should thy seruant dwell in the broad cite of the kingdome with thee?

6 Then Achish gaue him Ziklag that same day: therefore Ziklag pertained vnto the Kings of Iudah vnto this day.

7 ¶ And at the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistims, was foure moneths and certaine dayes.

† Ebr. the  
number  
of the  
dayes.

8 Then David and his men went vp and invaded the Geshurites, and the Girzites, and the Amalekites: for they inhabited the land from the beginning, from the way as thou goest to Shur, euen vnto the land of Egypt.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man

man nor woman alive, and tooke sheepe, and oxen, and asses, and camels, and apparell, and returned and came to Achish.

10 And Achish said, ¶ Where have you beene a roving this day? And Dauid answered, Against the South of Iudah, and against the South of the Ierah-meelites, and against the South of the Kenites.

11 And Dauid faued neither man nor woman alive, to bring them to Gath, saying, Least they should tell on vs, and fay, So did Dauid, and so will he in his manner all the while that he dwelleth in the countrey of the Philistims.

12 And Achish beleued Dauid, saying, ¶ He hath made his people of Israel vtterly to abhorre him: therefore he shall be my seruant for euer.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Dauid hath the chiefe charge promised about Achish. 8 Saul consulteth with a witch, and she causeth him to speake with Samuel, 18 Wbo declareth his ruine.

Nowe at that time the Philistims assembled their bands and armie to fight with Israel: therefore Achish said to Dauid, Bee sure thou shalt goe out with me to the battell, thou, and thy men.

2 And Dauid said to Achish, surely thou shalt know what thy seruant can doe. And Achish said to Dauid, Surely I wil make thee keeper of mine head for euer.

3 ¶ Samuel was then dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah his owne cite and Saul had put away the forcerers, and the soothsayers out of the land.

4 ¶ Then the Philistims assembled themselves, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul assembled all Israel, and they pitched in Gilboa.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistims, he was afraid, and his heart was fore astonished.

6 Therefore Saul asked counsell of the Lord, and the Lord answered him not, neither by dreames, nor by Vrin, nor yet by Prophets.

7 ¶ Then said Saul vnto his seruants, Seeke me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may goe to her, and aske of her. And his seruants sayd to him, Behold, there is a woman at En-dor that hath a familiar spirit.

8 ¶ Then Saul changed himselfe, and put on o. ther raiment, and he went and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: & he said, I pray thee, coniecture vnto me by the familiar spirit, & bring me him vp whom I shall name vnto thee.

9 And the woman said vnto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath destroyed the forcerers, & the soothsayers out of the land: wherefore then seekest thou to take me in a snare to cause me to die?

10 And Saul sware to her by the Lord, saying, As the Lord liueth, no ¶ harme shall come to thee for this thing.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring vp vnto thee? And he answered, Bring me vp Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: & the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceiued me? for thou art Saul.

13 And the king said vnto her, Be not afraid, for what sawest thou? And the woman said vnto Saul, ¶ I saw gods ascending vp out of the earth.

14 Then he said vnto her, What fashion is hee of? And she answered, An old man commeth vp lapped in a mantle. and Saul knew that it was Samuel, and he inclined his face to the ground, and bowed himselfe.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me vp? Then Saul answered, I am in great distress: for the Philistims make warre against me, & God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither † by Prophets, neither by dreames: therefore I haue called thee, that thou mayest tell me what I shall doe.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then doest thou aske of me, seeing the Lord is gone from thee, and is thine enemy?

17 Euen the Lord hath done to him, as he spake \* by mine ¶ hand: for ¶ the Lord wil rent the kingdom out of thine hand, & giue it thy neighbour Dauid.

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voyce of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath vpon the Amalekites: therefore hath the Lord done this vnto thee this day.

19 Morouer, the Lord wil deliuer Israel with thee into the hands of the Philistims: and to morrow shalt thou and thy sonnes be with me, and the Lord shall giue the hoste of Israel into the hands of the Philistims.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was fore afraid because of the words of Samuel, so that there was no strength in him: for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 Then the woman came vnto Saul, and sawe that he was fore troubled, and said vnto him, See, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voyce, and I haue put my soule in mine hand, and haue obeyed thy words which thou saydest vnto me.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also vnto the voyce of thine handmaid, and let me set a morfell of bread before thee, that thou mayest eate and get thee strength, and goe on thy iourney.

23 But he refused, and said, I wil not eat: but his seruants and the woman together compelled him, and he obeyed their voyce: so hee arose from the earth, and sate on the bed.

24 Now the woman had a fat calfe in the house, and she hasted, and killed it, and tooke floure and kneaded it, and baked of it vnleavened bread.

25 Then he brought them before Saul, and before his seruants: and when they had eaten, they stood vp, and went away the same night.

CHAP. XXIX.

4 The princes of the Philistims cause Dauid to be sent backe from the battell against Israel, because they distrusted him.

So the Philistims were gathered together with all their armies in Aphek: and the Israellites pitched ¶ by the fountaine which is in Izreel.

2 And the ¶ princes of the Philistims went forth by hundreds and thousands, but Dauid and his men came behinde with Achish.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistims, What doe these Ebrewes here? And Achish said vnto the princes of the Philistims, Is not this Dauid the seru- ant of Saul the king of Israel, who hath been with me these dayes, or theee yeeres, and I haue found nothing in him, since he † dwelt with me vnto this day?

4 But the princes of the Philistims were wroth with him, and the princes of the Philistims sayd vnto him, \* Send this fellow backe, that hee may goe againe to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not goe downe with vs to battell, lest that in the battell hee be an adueryary to vs: for wherewith should he obaine the fauour of his master? should it not be with the heads of these men?

5 Is not this Dauid of whō they sang in dances, saying,

† 2Chr. 19. 28. of Pro- phets.

Chap. 15. 28. 10. mi- nistry.

Or, iz- Am. Or, cap- taines.

† 2Chr. fell. as Gene. 25. 18.

1. Chron. 12. 19.

Ebr. the chamber like ye.

## Dauids wiues taken prisoners.

## I. Samuel.

## He diuiddeth the pray.

*Chap. 18.* saying, \* Saul slew his thousand, and Dauid his 7, and 1. ten thousand?

11. 6 ¶ Then Achish called Dauid, and said vnto him, As the Lord liueth, thou hast been vpright and good in my sight, when thou wentest out and in with mee in the hoste, neither haue I found euill with thee, since thou camest to me vnto this day, but the † priuces doe not fauour thee.

7 Wherefore now returne, & go in peace, that thou displease not the priuces of the Philistims.

8 And Dauid said vnto Achish, But what haue I done? and what hast thou found in thy seruant as long as I haue been with thee vnto this day, that I may not goe and fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 Achish then answered, and said to Dauid, I know thou pleasest me as an Angel of God. but the priuces of the Philistims haue said, Let him not go vp with vs to battell.

10 Wherefore now rise vp early in the morning with thy masters seruants that are come with thee: and when ye be vp early, as soone as yee haue light depart.

11 So Dauid and his men rose vp early to depart in the morning, and to returne into the land of the Philistims: and the Philistims went vp to Izreel.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 The Amalekites burne Ziklag. 2 Dauids two wiues are taken prisoners. 3 The people would stone him. 4 He asketh counsell of the Lord, and pursuing his enemies, recovereth the pray. 5 He diuiddeth it equally. 6 And sendeth part to his friends.

**D**Vt when Dauid and his men were come to Ziklag the third day, the Amalekites had innaded vpon the South, euen vnto Ziklag, and had smitten Ziklag, and burnt it with fire,

2 And had taken the women that were therein prisoners both small and great, and slew not a man, but caried them away, and went their wayes.

3 ¶ So Dauid and his men came to the cicie, and beheld, it was burnt with fire, and their wiues, and their sonnes, and their daughters were taken prisoners.

4 Then Dauid and the people that was with him, lift vp their voyces and wept, vntill they could weepe no more.

5 Dauids two wiues were taken prisoners also, Ahinoam the Izreelite, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And Dauid was in great sorow: for the people intended to stone him, because the hearts of all the people were vexed, eueny man for his sonnes and for his daughters: but Dauid comforted himselfe in the Lord his God.

7 ¶ And Dauid said to Abiathar the Priesth Ahimelechs sonne, I pray thee, bring mee the Ephod. And Abiathar brought the Ephod to Dauid.

8 Then Dauid asked counsell at the Lord, saying, Shall I follow after this company? Shall I ouertake them? And he answered him, Follow: for thou shalt surely ouertake them, and recover all.

9 ¶ So Dauid and the sixe hundred men that were with him, went, and came to the riuer Besor, where a part of them abode:

10 But Dauid and foure hundredth men followed (for two hundredth abode behinde, being too weary to goe ouer the riuer Besor)

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to Dauid, and gaue him bread, and he did eate, and they gaue him water to drinke.

12 Also they gaue him a few figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit

came againe to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunke any water in three dayes and three nights.

13 ¶ And Dauid said vnto him, To whom belondest thou? and whence art thou? And he sayd, I am a yong man of Egypt, and seruant to an Amalekite: and my master leit me three dayes ago, because I fell sicke.

14 We roused vpon the South of Chereth, and vpon the coast belonging to Iudah, and vpon the South of Caleb, and we burnt Ziklag with fire.

15 And Dauid said vnto him, Caust thou bring me to this company? And he said, Swear vnto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliuer me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him thither, behold, they lay scattered abroad vpon all the earth, eating, and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great pray that they had taken out of the land of the Philistims, and out of the land of Iudah.

17 And Dauid smote them from the twilight, euen vnto the euening of the next morow, so that there escaped not a man of them, save foure hundred yong men, which rode vpon camels, and fled.

18 And Dauid recovered all that the Amalekites had taken: also Dauid rescued his two wiues.

19 And they lacked nothing smal or great, sonne or daughter, or of the spoile of all that they had taken away: Dauid recovered them all.

20 Dauid also tooke all the sheepe, and the oxen, and they draue them before his cattell, and said, This is Dauids pray.

21 ¶ And Dauid came to the two hundred men that were too wearie for to follow Dauid: whom they had made also to abide at the riuer Besor: and they came to meet Dauid, and to meete the people that were with him: so when Dauid came neere to the people, he saluted them.

22 Then answered all the euill and wicked of the men that went with Dauid, and said, Because they went not with vs, therefore will we giue them none of the pray that we haue recovered, save to euery man his wife and his children: therefore let them cary them away and depart.

23 Then said Dauid, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the Lord hath giuen vs, who hath preferred vs, and deliuered the company that came against vs, into our hands.

24 For who will obey you in this matter? but as his part as that goeth down to the battell, so shall his part be, yarieth by the staffe: they shall part alike.

25 So from that day forward hee made it a statute and a law in Israel vnto this day.

26 ¶ When Dauid therefore came to Ziklag, he sent of the pray vnto the Elders of Iudah, and to his friends, saying, See, there is a blessing for you of the spoile of the enemies of the Lord.

27 He sent to them of Beth-el, and to them of South Ramoth, and to them of Iattir,

28 And to them of Aroer, and to them of Ziphmoth, and to them of Elhemoa,

29 And to them of Rachal, and to them of the cities of the Ierahmeelites, and to them of the cities of the Kenites,

30 And to them of Hormah, and to them of Chor-ashan, and to them of Athach,

31 And to them of Hebron, and to all the places where Dauid and his men had hunted.

### CHAP. XXXI.

4 Saul killeth himselfe. 6 His children are slaine in the battell. 12 The men of Iabesh tooke downe his body, which was hanged on the wall.

Now

pray,

Now the Philistims fought against Israel, and the men of Israel fledde away from the Philistims, and they fell down wounded in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistims preased sore vpon Saul and his sonnes, and slew Ionathas, and Abinadab, and Malchishua Sauls sonnes.

3 And when the battel went sore against Saul, the archers, and bowmen hit him, and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul vnto his armour bearer, Draw out thy sword, and thrust me thorow therewith, lest the vncircumcised come and thrust me thorow, and mocke mee: but his armour bearer would not, for hee was sore afrayd. Therefore Saul tooke a sword and fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer sawe that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died and his three sonnes, and his armour bearer, & all his men that same day together.

7 And when the men of Israel that were on the other side of the valley, and they of the other

side Iorden saw that the men of Israel were put to flight, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, then they left the cities, and ran away: and the Philistims came and dwelt in them.

8 And on the morrow, when the Philistims were come to spoyle them that were slaine, they found Saul and his three sonnes lying in mount Gilboa,

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped him out of his armour, & sent into the land of the Philistims on euery side, that they should publish it in the temple of their idoles, and among the people.

10 And they layd vp his armour in the house of Ashtaroth, but they hanged vp his body on the wall of Beth-shan.

11 When the inhabitants of Iabelh Gilead heard what the Philistims had done to Saul,

12 Then they arose (as many as were strong men) and went all night, and tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Iabelh, and burnt them there,

13 And tooke their bones, and buried them vnder a tree at Iabelh, and fasted seuen dayes.

1 Iere. 34. 5  
2. Sam. 2.  
4.



THE SECOND BOOKE OF SAMUEL.

THE ARGUMENT.

This booke and the former beare the title of Samuel, because they containe the conception, natiuity, and the whole course of his life, and also the liues and acts of two kings, to wit, of Saul and Dauid, whom he anointed and consecrated kings by the ordinance of God. And as the first booke concerneth those things which God brought to passe among this people vnder the government of Samuel and Saul: so this second booke declareth the noble state of Dauid after the death of Saul, when he began to reigne, vnto the end of his kingdome: and how the same by him was wonderfully augmented: also his great troubles and dangers, which he sustained both within his house and without: what horrible and dangerous insurrections, uproares, and treasons were wrought against him, partly by false counsellors, fained friends, and flatterers, and partly by some of his owne children and people: and yet by Gods assistance he ouercame all difficulties, and inioyed his kingdome in rest and peace. In the person of Dauid the Scripture setteth forth Christ Iesus the chiefe King, who came of Dauid according to the flesh, and was persecuted on euery side with outward and inward enemies, as well in his owne person, as in his members, but at length he ouercameth all his enemies, and giueth his Church victory against all power both spiritual and temporal, and so reigneth with them King for euermore.

CHAP. I.

It is told Dauid of Sauls death. 15 He causeth him to be slaine that brought the sidings. 19 He lamenteth the death of Saul and Ionathas.

After the death of Saul, when Dauid was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and had bene two dayes in Ziklag,

2 Beholde, a man came the third day out of the host from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth vpon his head: and when he came to Dauid, he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 Then Dauid said vnto him, Whence comest thou? And he said vnto him, Out of the host: of Israel I am escaped.

4 And Dauid said vnto him, What is done? I pray thee, tell mee. Then he sayd, that the people is fled from the battell, and many of the people are overthrowen and dead, and also Saul and Ionathan his sonne are dead.

5 And Dauid said vnto the yong man that told it him, How knowest thou that Saul and Ionathan his sonne be dead?

6 Then the yong man that told him, answered, As I came to mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaped vpon his speare, and loe, the char. cts and horsemen followed him.

7 And when he looked backe, he saw me, and called me, And I answered, Here am I.

6 And he said vnto me, Who art thou? And I answered him, I am an Amalekite.

9 Then said he vnto mee, I pray thee, I come vpon me, and slay me. for anguish is come vpon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I came vpon him, and slew him: and because I was sure that he could not liue, after that he had fallen, I tooke the crowne that was vpon his head, and the bracelet that was vpon his arme, and brought them hither vnto my lord.

11 Then Dauid took hold on his clothes, and rent them, & likewise all the men that were with him.

12 And they mourned and wept, and fasted vntill euen, for Saul and for Ionathan his sonne, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel, because they were slaine with the sword.

13 Afterward Dauid said vnto the yong man that told it him, Whence art thou? And he answered, I am the sonne of a stranger an Amalekite.

14 And Dauid said vnto him, How wast thou not afraid to put forth thine hand to destroy the anointed of the Lord?

15 Then Dauid called one of his yong men, and said, Goe neere, and fall vpon him. And he smote him, that he died.

16 Then said Dauid vnto him, Thy blood be vpon thine owne head: for thine own mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I haue slaine the Lords anointed.

† Ee. stand vpon.

† Ebr I stood vpon him.

Cha. 3. 31 & 13. 31

Tp. 1. 105

17 ¶ When David mourned with this lamentation ouer Saul, and ouer Jonathan his sonne.

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Iudah to shoot, as it is written in the booke of \* 1<sup>st</sup> Iaher.)

19 O noble Israel, he is slaine vpon thy hic places: how are the mighty ouerthrowen:

20 \* Tell it not in Gath, nor publish it in the streets of Ashkelon, lest the daughters of the Philistims reioyce, lest the daughters of the vncircumcised triumph.

21 Yee mountaines of Gilboa, vpon you be neither dew nor raine, nor be there fieldes of offerings: for there the shield of the mightie is cast downe, the shield of Saul, as though hee had not bene anoynted with oyle.

22 The bow of Jonathan neuer turned backe, neither did the sword of Saul returne empty from the blood of the slaine, and from the fatte of the mighty.

23 Saul and Jonathan were louely and pleasant in their liues, and in their deaths they were not diuided: they were swifter then eagles, they were stronger then lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weepe for Saul, which clothed you in scarlet, with pleasures, and hanged ornaments of gold vpon your apprell.

25 How were the mightie slaine in the mids of the battell! O Jonathan, thou wast slaine in thine hic places.

26 Woe is me for thee, my brother Jonathan: very kind hast thou bene vnto me: thy loue to me was wonderfull, passing the loue of women: how are the mighty ouerthrowen, and the weapons of warre destroyed!

CHAP. II.

4 David anoynted King in Hebron. 9 Abner maketh Ish-bosheth King ouer Israel. 15 The battell of the seruants of David and Ish-bosheth. 32 The buriall of Asahel.

¶ After this, David asked counsell of the Lord, saying, Shall I goe vp into any of the cities of Iudah? And the Lord said vnto him, Go vp. And David said, Whither shall I goe? Hee then answered, Vnto Hebron.

3 So David went vp thither, and his two wiues also, Ahinoam the Izreelite: and Abigail Nabals wife the Carmelite.

4 And David brought vp the men that were with him, euery man with his housholde, and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

5 ¶ Then the men of Iudah came, and there they anoynted David King ouer the house of Iudah. And they told David, saying, \* That the men of Iabesh Gilead buried Saul.

6 And David sent messengers vnto the men of Iabesh Gilead, and said vnto them, Blessed are ye of the Lord, that ye haue shewed such kindnesse vnto your Lord Saul, that ye haue buried him.

7 Therefore now the Lord shew mercie and truth vnto you: and I will recompense you this benefit because ye haue done this thing.

8 Therefore now let your hands be strong, and be you valiant: albeit your master Saul bee dead, yet neuertheless the house of Iudah hath anoynted me king ouer them.

9 ¶ But Abner the sonne of Ner that was captaine of Sauls hoste tooke Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, and brought him to Mahanaim,

10 And made him King ouer Gilead, and ouer the Ashurites, and ouer Izreel, and ouer Ephraim, and ouer Benjamin, and ouer all Israel.

10 Ish-bosheth Sauls sonne was fourty yere old when hee began to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned two yecere: but the house of Iudah followed David.

11 (And the time which David reigned in Hebron ouer the house of Iudah, was seuen yeceres and fixe moneths)

12 ¶ And Abner the sonne of Ner, and the seruants of Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul went out of Mahanaim to Gibeon.

13 And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, and the seruants of David went out, and met one another by the poole of Gibeon: and they fate downe, the one on the one side of the poole, and the other on the other side of the poole.

14 Then Abner sayd to Ioab, Let the yong men now arise, and play before vs. And Ioab sayd, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went ouer twelue of Benjamin by number, which pertayned to Ish-bosheth the sonne of Saul, and twelue of the seruants of David.

16 And euery one caught his fellowe by the head, and thrust his sword in his fellowes side, so they fell downe together: wherefore the place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And the battell was exceeding fore that same day: for Abner and the men of Israel fel before the seruants of David.

18 And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Ioab, and Abishai, and Asahel. And Asahel was as light on foot as a wild Roe.

19 And Asahel followed after Abner, and in going he turned neither to the right hand, nor to the left from Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behinde him, and sayd, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, Yea.

21 Then Abner said, Turne thee either to the right hand or to the left, and take one of the yong men, and take thee his weapons: but Asahel would not depart from him.

22 And Abner said to Asahel, Depart from mee: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I be able to hold vp my face to Ioab thy brother?

23 And when he would not depart, Abner with the hinder end of the speare smote him vnder the fifth rib, that the speare came out behind him: and he fell downe there, and died in his place. And as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died, stood still.

24 Ioab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the Sunne went downe when they were come to the hill Ammah, that lieth before Giah, by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner: and were on an heape, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Ioab, and said, Shal the sword deuoure for euer? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long then shall it be, or thou bid the people returne from following their brethren?

27 And Ioab said, As God liueth, if thou hadst not spoken, surely euery in the morning the people had departed euery one backe from his brother.

28 ¶ So Ioab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner & his men walked all that night thorow the plaine and went ouer Iordan, and past thorow all Bithron till they came to Mahanaim, and

30 Ioab also returned backe from Abner: and

10.

13.

Or, right.

1000.

Micah. 1.

100.

Or, a field of strong men.

Or, a field of strong men.

1 Sam. 31.

25.

Or, with a sword, and a spear, which



when hee had gathered all the people together, there lacked of Dauids ſeruants ninteene men, and Abſhel.

31 But the ſeruants of Dauid had ſmiten of Benjamin and of Abuers men, ſo that three hundredth and threeſcore men died.

32 And they tooke vp Aſahel, and buried him in the ſepulchre of his father, which was in Beth-lehem: and Ioab and his men went al night, and when they came to Hebron, the day aroſe.

### CHAP. III.

1 Long warre betweene the houſe of Saul and Dauid. 2 The children of Dauid in Hebron. 12 Abner ſwareth to Dauid. 27 Ioab killeth him.

There was then long warre betweene the houſe of Saul & the houſe of Dauid: but Dauid waxed ſtronger, and the houſe of Saul waxed weaker.

2 ¶ And vnto Dauid were children borne in Hebron: and his eldeſt ſonne was Amnon of Ahithoom the Iſreelite,

3 And his ſecond was Chileab of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite: and the third Abſalom the ſonne of Maacah the daughter of Talmai the king of Geſhur.

4 And the fourth, Adoniah the ſonne of Haggiah, and the fiſt, Shephariah the ſonne of Abital, 5 And the ſixth, Ithream, by Eglah Dauids wife: theſe were borne to Dauid in Hebron.

6 ¶ Now while there was warre betweene the houſe of Saul and the houſe of Dauid, Abner made all his power for the houſe of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine named Riſpah, the daughter of Abiah, And Iſh-boſeth ſaid to Abner, Wherefore haſt thou gone into my fathers concubine?

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the wordes of Iſh-boſeth, and ſaid, Am I a dogges head, which againſt Iudah doe ſhewe mercie this day vnto the houſe of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his neighbours, and haue not deliuered thee into the hand of Dauid, that thou chargeſt me this day with a fault concerning this woman?

9 So do God to Abner, and more alſo, except as the Lord hath ſworn to Dauid, euen ſo do I to him,

10 To remove the kingdom from the houſe of Saul, that the throne of Dauid may be eſtabliſhed ouer Iſrael, and ouer Iudah, euen from Dan to Beerſheba.

11 And he darſt no more anſwere to Abner: for he feared him.

12 ¶ Then Abner ſent meſſengers to Dauid ¶ on his behalf, ſaying, Whoſe is the land? who ſhould ſway, Make couenant with me, and behold, mine ſonne ſhall be with thee, to bring all Iſrael vnto thee.

13 Who ſaid, Well, I will make a couenant with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, that thou ſee not my face, except thou bring Michal Dauids daughter when thou commeſt to ſee me.

14 ¶ Then Dauid ſent meſſengers to Iſh-boſeth Dauids ſonne, ſaying, Deliuer me my wife Michal which I married for \* an hundred foreskins of the Philiftines.

15 And Iſh-boſeth ſent & tooke her from her husband \* Phaltiel the ſonne of Laif.

16 And her husband went with her, and came weeping behind her, vnto Bahurim: then ſaid Abner vnto him, Goe, and returne. So he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Iſrael, ſaying, Yee fought for Dauid in times paſt, that he might be your king.

18 Now then do it: for the Lord hath ſpoken of Dauid, ſaying, By the hand of my ſeruant Dauid I

will ſaue my people Iſrael out of the handes of the Philiftines, & out of the hands of all their enemies.

19 Alſo Abner ſpoke ¶ to Benjamin, and after- ward Abner went to ſpeake with Dauid in Hebron concerning all that Iſrael was content with, and the whole houſe of Benjamin.

20 So Abner came to Dauid to Hebron, hauing twenty men with him, and Dauid made a feaſt vnto Abner, and to the men that were with him.

21 Then Abner ſaid vnto Dauid, I will riſe vp and go gather all Iſrael vnto my Lord the king, that they may make a couenant with thee, and that thou mayſt reigne ouer all that thine heart deſireth. Then Dauid let Abner depart, who went ¶ in peace.

22 ¶ And behold, the ſeruants of Dauid and Ioab came from the campe, and brought a great pray with them (but Abner was not with Dauid in Hebron: for hee had ſent him away, and he departed in peace)

23 When Ioab, and all the hoſte that was with him were come, men told Ioab, ſaying, Abner the ſonne of Ner came to the King, and hee hath ſent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Ioab came to the King, and ſaid, What haſt thou done? behold, Abner came vnto thee, why haſt thou ſent him away, and he is departed?

25 Thou knoweſt Abner the ſonne of Ner: for he came to deceiue thee, & to know thy out-going, and in-going, and to know all that thou doeſt.

26 ¶ And when Ioab was gone out from Dauid, hee ſent meſſengers after Abner, which brought him againe from the well of Siriah vnknewing to Dauid.

27 And when Abner was come againe to Hebron, \* Ioab tooke him aſide in the gate to ſpeake with ¶ him ¶ peaceably, and ſmote him vnder the fiſt rib, ¶ Or, ſe- that he died, for the blood of \* Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And when afterward it came to Dauids ¶ care, he ſaid, I and my kingdom are guiltleſſe before the Lord for euer, concerning the blood of Abner the ſonne of Ner.

29 Let the blood fall on the head of Ioab, and on all his fathers houſe, that the houſe of Ioab bee neuer without ſome that haue running iſſues, or leper, or that leanieth on a ſtaffe, or that doeth fall on the ſword that lacketh bread.

30 (So Ioab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe hee had ſlaine their brother Aſahel at Gibeon in battell)

31 And Dauid ſaid to Ioab, and to all the people that were with him, Rent your clothes, and put on ſackcloth, and mourne before Abner: and King Dauid himſelfe followed the beere.

32 And when they had buried Abner in Hebron, the King liſt vp his voyce, and wept beſide the ſepulchre of Abner, and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented ouer Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a ſoule dieth?

34 Thine hands were not bound, nor thy feet tied in fetters of braſſe: but as a man ſalleth before wicked men, ſo diſt thou fall. And all the people wept againe for him,

35 Afterward all the people came to cauſe Dauid eat meat while it was yet day, but Dauid ſware, ſaying, So doe God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or ought elſe till the Sunne be downe.

36 And al the people knew it, & it pleaſed them: as whatſoeuer the king did, pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people and all Iſrael vnderſtood that day, how that it was not the Kings deede, that Abner the ſonne of Ner was ſlaine.

38 And the king ſaid vnto his ſeruants, Know ye  
O  
not,

† Ebr. in  
the eares  
of Benja-  
min.

¶ Or, with-  
out harme

1. ¶ Km. 2. 9

¶ Or, ſe-  
cretly.

Chap. 3. 29.

not, that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And Sam this day weake and newly annoi-  
ted King: and these men the sonnes of Zeruiah be-  
too hard for me: the Lord reward the doer of e-  
uill according to his wickednesse.

C H A P. II.

5 Baanah and Rechab slay Ish-boseth the sonne  
of Saul. 12 David commandeth them to be slaine.

And when Sauls sonne heard that Abner was  
dead in Hebron, then his handes were feeble,  
and all Israel was afraid.

2 And Sauls sonne had two men that were cap-  
taines of bands: the one called Baanah, and the o-  
ther called Rechab, the sonnes of Rimmon a Beero-  
thite of the children of Benjamin. (For Beeroth was  
reckoned to Benjamin,

3 Because the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and  
sojourned there vnto this day)

4 And Iouathan Sauls sonne had a sonne that  
was lame on his feet: he was five yeere old when  
the tidings came of Saul and Iouathan out of Isra-  
el: then his nurse tooke him and fled away. And as  
she made haste to flee, the childe fell, and began to  
halt, and his name was Mephiboseth.

5 And the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite,  
Rechab, and Baanah, went and came in the heate of  
the day to the house of Ish-boseth (who slept on a  
bed at noone)

6 And behold, Rechab and Baanah his brother  
came into the middes of the house, as they would  
haue wheate, and they smote him vnder the filth,

For wil-  
dernesse.

and fledde.  
7 For when they came into the house, hee slept  
on his bedde in his bedchamber, and they smote  
him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and tooke  
his head, and gat them away thorow the plaine all  
the night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-boseth  
vnto David to Hebron, & said to the king, Behold  
the head of Ish-boseth Sauls sonne thine enemy,  
who sought after thy life: and the Lord hath enuied  
my lord the king this day of Saul and of his seed.

9 Then David answered Rechab and Baanah  
his brother, the sonnes of Rimmon the Beerothite,  
and said vnto them, As the Lord liueth, who hath  
deliuered my soule out of all aduersitie,

Chs. 1. 15.

10 When I told me, and said that Saul was  
dead, (thinking to haue brought good tidings) I  
tooke him & slew him in Ziklag who thought that  
I would haue giuen him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more when wicked men haue  
slaine a righteous person in his owne house, and vp-  
on his bedde? shall I not now therefore require  
his blood at your handes, and take you from the  
earth?

12 Then David commanded his yong men, and  
they slew them, and cut off their handes & their feet,  
and hanged them vp ouer the poole in Hebron: but  
they tooke the head of Ish-boseth, and buried it in  
the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Chs. 3. 32

C H A P. V.

5 David is made king ouer all Israel. 7 He taketh  
the fort of Zion. 19 He asketh counsell of the Lord,  
20 and ouercometh the Philistims twice.

1 Chron.  
11. 1.

Hen came all the tribes of Israel to David vnto  
Hebron, and said thus, Behold, wee are thy  
bones and thy flesh.

Psl. 8.  
71.

2 And in time past when Saul was our king, thou  
leddest Israel in and out: and the Lord hath said to  
thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou  
shalt be a captain ouer Israel.

3 So all the Elders of Israel came to the king  
to Hebron: and king David made a covenant with  
them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anoi-  
nted David king ouer Israel.

4 ¶ David was thirtie yeere olde when he be-  
gan to reigne, and he reigned fourtie yeere.

5 In Hebron he reigned ouer Iudah seven yeere Chs. 1.

and six moneths: and in Ierusalem he reigned thir-  
tie and three yeeres ouer all Israel and Iudah.

6 ¶ And the king also and his men went to Ier-  
usalem vnto the Iebusites, the inhabitants of the  
land: who spake vnto David, saying, Except thou  
take away the blinde and the lame, thou shalt not  
come in hither: thinking that David could not  
come thither.

7 But David tooke the fort of Zion: this is the  
cite of David.

8 Now David had said the same day, Whoso-  
euer smiteth the Iebusites, and getteth vp to the gut-  
ters and smiteth the lame and blind, which Dauids  
soule hateth, I will prefferre him: \* therefore they  
said, The blinde and the lame shall not come into  
that house.

9 So David dwelt in that fort, and called it the  
city of David, & David built round about it, from  
Millo, and inward.

10 And David prospered and grew: for the Lord  
God of hostes was with him.

11 ¶ Hiram also king of Tyre sent messen-  
gers to David, & cedar trees, and carpenters, & ma-  
sons for walles: and they built David an house.

12 Then David knew that the Lord had establi-  
shed him king ouer Israel, and that he had exalted  
his kingdom for his people Israels sake.

13 And David tooke him more concubines and  
wines out of Ierusalem, after hee was come from  
Hebron, and more sonnes & daughters were borne  
to David.

14 ¶ And these bee the names of the sonnes that  
were borne vnto him in Ierusalem: Shammua, and  
Shobab, and Nathan, and Salomon,

15 And Ibhaz, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and  
Iaphia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ But when the Philistims heard that they  
had anointed David king ouer Israel, all the Philis-  
tims came vp to seeke David: and when David  
heard, he went downe to a fort.

18 But the Philistims came, & spred themselves  
in the valley of Rephaim.

19 Then David asked counsell of the Lord, say-  
ing, Shall I go vp to the Philistims? wilt thou de-  
liuer them into mine hands. And the Lord answer-  
ed David, Govp: for I will doubtlesse deliuer the  
Philistims into thine hands.

20 ¶ Then David came to Baal-perazim, and  
smote them there, and said, The Lord hath diuided  
mine enemies asunder before mee, as waters be di-  
uided asunder: therefore he called the name of that  
place, Baal-perazim.

21 And there they left their images, and David  
and his men burnt them.

22 Again the Philistims came vp, and spred  
themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David asked counsell of the Lord,  
he answered, Thou shalt not go vp, but turne about  
behind them, and come vpon them ouer against the  
mulberry trees.

24 And when thou hearest the nois of one go-  
ing in the tops of the mulberry trees, then remoue:  
for then shall the Lord go out before thee to smite  
the hoste of the Philistims.

Then Dauid did so as the Lord had commanded him, and smote the Philistims from Geba, vntill thou come to Gazer.

## C H A P. VI.

*The Arke is brought forth of the house of Abinadab. 7 Vzzah is stricken, and dyeth. 14 Dauid mourneth before it, 16 and is therefore despised of his wife Michal.*

Gainie Dauid gathered together all the chiefe men of Israel, *euē* thirtie thousand,

And Dauid arose, and went with all the people that were with him from Baale of Iudah, to bring vp from thence the Arke of God, whose name is called by the Name of the Lord of hostes, that dwelleth vpon it betwene the Cherubims.

And they put the Arke of God vpon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that was in Gibeath. And Vzzah and Ahio the sons of Abinadab did driue the new cart.

And when they brought the Arke of God out of the house of \* Abinadab that was at Gibeath, Ahio went before the Arke.

And Dauid, and all the house of Israel played before the Lord, on all instruments made of hire, and on harpes, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

And when they came to Nachons threshing floore, Vzzah put his hand to the Arke of God, and held it: for the oxen did shake it.

And the Lord was very wroth with Vzzah, and God smote him in the same place for his fault, and there he dyed by the Arke of God.

And Dauid was displeased, because the Lord had smitten Vzzah: and hee called the name of that place, || Perez-Vzzah vntill this day.

Therefore Dauid that day leared the Lord, and said, How shal the Arke of the Lord come to me?

So Dauid would not bring the Arke of the Lord vnto him into the city of Dauid, but Dauid carried it into the house of Obed-edom a Gittite.

And the Arke of the Lord continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three moneths, & the Lord blessed Obed-edom and all his household.

And one tolde king Dauid, saying, \* The Lord hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he hath because of the Arke of God: therefore Dauid went and brought the Arke of God from the house of Obed-edom, into the citie of Dauid with gladnesse.

And when they that bare the Arke of the Lord had gone fixe paces, he offered an ox and a fat beast.

And Dauid danced before the Lord with all his might, and was girded with a linnen Ephod.

So Dauid and all the house of Israel brought the Arke of the Lord with shouting and sound of trumpet.

And as the Arke of the Lord came into the citie of Dauid, Michal Sauls daughter looked thorow a window, and saw king Dauid leape and dance before the Lord, and she despised him in her heart.

And when they had brought in the Arke of the Lord, they set it in his place, in the mids of the Tabernacle that Dauid had pitched for it: then Dauid offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings before the Lord.

And assoone as Dauid had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of the Lord of hostes,

And gaue among all the people, *euē* among the whole multitude of Israel, as wel to the women as men, to euery one a cake of bread, and a piece of

flesh, and a bottell of wine: so all the people departed euery one to his house.

Then Dauid returned to blesse his house, and Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet Dauid, and said, O how glorious was the king of Israel this day, which was vncouered to day in the eyes of the maidens of his seruants, as a fooler vncouereth himselfe!

Then Dauid said vnto Michal, *It was before the Lord*, which chose me rather then thy father and all his house, and commanded me to be ruler ouer the people of the Lord, *euē* ouer Israel: and therefore will I play before the Lord,

And wil yet be more vile then thus, and will be low in mine owne sight, and of the very same maid seruants, which thou hast spoken of, shall I be had in honour.

Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child vnto the day of her death.

## C H A P. VII.

*Dauid would build God an house, but it is forbidden by the Prophet Nathan. 8 God putteth Dauid in mind of his benefites. 12 He promisseth continuance of his kingdome and posteritie.*

Afterward \* when the king sate in his house, and the Lord had giuen him rest round about from all his enemies,

The king said vnto Nathan the Prophet, Behold, now I dwell in an house of cedar trees, and the Arke of God remaineth within the curtains.

Then Nathan said vnto the king, Go and doe all that is in thine heart: for the Lord is with thee.

And the same night the word of the Lord came vnto Nathan, saying,

Go, and tell my seruant Dauid, Thus sayth the Lord, Shalt thou build mee an house for my dwelling?

For I haue dwelt in no house since the time that I brought the children of Israel out of Egypt vnto this day, but haue walked in a tent and Tabernacle.

In all the places wherein I haue walked with all the children of Israel, spake I one word with any of the tribes of Israel when I commanded the Iudges to feed my people Israel? or sayd I, Why build ye not me an house of cedar trees?

Now therefore so say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, \* I tooke thee from the sheepecoat following the sheepe, that thou mightest be ruler ouer my people, ouer Israel.

And I was with thee, wherefoer thou hast walked, and haue destroyed all thine enemies out of thy sight, & haue made thee a great name like vnto the name of the great men that are in the earth.

Also I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and wil plant it, that they may dwell in a place of their owne, and moue no more, neither shal wicked people trouble them any more as before time.

And since the time that I set Iudges ouer my people of Israel, and I will giue thee rest from all thine enemies: also the Lord telleth thee, that hee will make thee an house.

And when thy dayes be fulfilled, thou shalt sleepe with thy fathers, and I will set vp thy seed after thee, which shall proceede out of thy body, and will stablish his kingdome.

\* He shall build an house for my Name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdome for euer.

\* I wil be his father, and hee shal be my sonne.

\* If he sinne, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the plagues of the children of men.

But my mercy shall not depart away fro him,

*Or, what hee*

*1 Chron. 17. 2.*

*1 Sam. 16. 12. p. 16. 78. 70.*

*1 King 2. 20.*

*1 Kin. 5. 5.*

*and 6. 12.*

*1 Chron. 22. 10.*

*Heb. 1. 5. Psal. 89. 31. 32.*

as I tooke it from Saul whom I haue put away before thee.

16 And thine house shall be established, and thy kingdom for euer before thee: *eu*n thy throne shall be established for euer.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision Nathan spake thus vnto Dauid.

18 ¶ Then king Dauid went in, and fate before the Lord, and said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hither to?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight. O Lord God, therefore thou hast spoken also of thy seruants house for a great while: but ¶ doest this appertaine to man, O Lord God?

¶ Ebr. is this the law of man?

20 And what can Dauid say more vnto thee? for thou Lord God knowest thy seruant.

21 For thy words sake, and according to thine owne heart hast thou done all these great things, to make them knowne vnto thy seruant.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: for there is none like thee, neither is there any God besides thee, according to all that we haue heard with thy fleshe.

Deut. 4.7

23 ¶ And what one people in the earth is like thy people, like Israel? whose God went and redeemed them from their hands, that they might be his people, and that he might make him a name, and doe for you great things, and terrible for thy land, O Lord, *eu*n for thy people whom thou redeemedst to thee out of Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods:

24 For thou hast ordained to thy selfe thy people Israel to be thy people for euer: and thou Lord art become their God.

25 Now therefore, O Lord God, confirme for euer the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy seruant and his house, and doe as thou hast said.

26 And let thy Name be magnified for euer by them that shall say, The Lord of hosts is the God of Israel: and let the house of thy seruant Dauid be established before thee.

27 For thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast reuealed vnto thy seruant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy seruant ¶ been bolde to pray this prayer vnto thee.

¶ Ebr. find his heart disposed.

28 Therefore now, O Lord God, (for thou art God, and thy words be true, and thou hast told this goodnesse vnto thy seruant)

29 Therefore now let it please thee to blesse the house of thy seruant, that it may continue for euer before thee: for thou, O Lord God hast spoken it: and let the house of thy seruant be blessed for euer with thy blessing.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Dauid ouercommeth the Philistims, and other strange nations, and maketh them tributaries to Israel.

2 Chron. 18. 1. psal. 68. 2. ¶ Ur, Me- she-ami- mah ¶ Or, en- large ¶ Ebr. Pe- gits. ¶ Ebr. sought the horses of the chariots.

2 ¶ After this now Dauid smote the Philistims, and subdued them, and Dauid rooke the ¶ bridle of bondage out of the hand of the Philistims.

3 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a cord, and cast them down to the ground: he measured them with two cords, to put them to death, and with one full cord to keepe them aliuie: so became the Moabites Dauids seruants, and brought gifts.

4 ¶ Dauid smote also Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob king of Zobah, as he went to ¶ recouer his border at the river ¶ Euphrates.

5 And Dauid rooke of them a thousand and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and ¶ Dauid destroyed all the charets, but hee

reserued an hundred charets of them.

6 ¶ Then came ¶ the Aramites of Dammaske to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah: but Dauid slew of the Aramites two and twenty thousand men.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

7 And Dauid put a garison in Aram of Dammaske: and the Aramites became seruants to Dauid and brought gifts. And the Lord saued Dauid wheresoeuer he went.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

8 And Dauid tooke the shields of gold that belonged to the seruants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Ierusalem.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

9 And out of Bethan, and Berothai (cities of Hadadezer) King Dauid brought exceeding much brasse.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

10 ¶ Then Toi king of Hamath heard how Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadadezer.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

11 Therefore Toi sent Ioram his sonne vnto king Dauid ¶ to salute him, and to reioyce with him because he had fought against Hadadezer and beaten him (for Hadadezer had warre with Toi) who brought ¶ with him vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brasse.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

12 And king Dauid did dedicate them vnto the Lord with the siluer and gold that he had dedicate of all the nations which he had subdued:

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

13 Of ¶ Aram, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistims, and of Amalek, and of the spoile of Hadadezer the sonne of Rehob king of Zobah.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

14 So Dauid gae a name after that he returned, and had slaine of the Aramites ¶ in the valley of salt eightene thousand men.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

15 And he put a garison in Edom: thoroughout all Edom put hee souldiers, and all they of Edom became Dauids seruants: and the Lord kept Dauid ¶ whithersoouer he went.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

16 Thus Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice to all his people.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

17 And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, was ouer the hoste, and Ishaphat the sonne of Ahitub was recorder.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

18 And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar were the Priests, and Se-rahiah the Scribe.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

19 And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada (and the Cherethites and the Pelethites, and Dauids sonnes) were chiefe rulers.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

CHAP. IX.

1 Dauid restoreth all the lands of Saul to Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan. 2 He appointeth Ziba to see to the profits of his lands.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

1 ¶ And Dauid said, Is there yet any man left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him mercie for Ionathans sake?

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

2 And there was of the household of Saul a seru-ant whose name was Ziba, and when they had called him vnto Dauid, the king said vnto him, Art thou Ziba? And he said, I thy seruant am he.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

3 Then the king said, Remaineth there yet none of the house of Saul, whom I may shew the mercie of Gods? Ziba then answered the king, Ionathan hath yet a sonne ¶ Iame of his secrete.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

4 Then the king said vnto him, Where is hee? And Ziba said vnto the king, Behold, hee is in the house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lo-debar.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

5 ¶ Then king Dauid sent and tooke him out of the house of Machir the sonne of Ammiel of Lo-debar.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

6 Now when Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan the sonne of Saul was come vnto Dauid, he fell on his face and did reuerence. And Dauid said, Mephibosheth? And he answered, Behold thy seruant.

¶ Or she Syrians. ¶ Or of Damaske.

Or, Syria  
Or, of  
Dama;  
cu: that  
u, which  
dwelt  
were Do  
na fcau.

Or, Am  
gocia.  
g  
+ Ebr. in  
to peace.  
of + Ebr. in  
his hand.

Or, Syria  
x, or, Colu  
b Syria.

Or, in  
Ge-mel

Or, in  
bu enter  
priest.

Or, in  
of  
Chromi  
cles.

Or, in  
over the  
Cherubim.

the

er.

and

ne

cr-

et?

he

ar.

ut-

al-

le-

et.

Chaa

Then David said vnto him, Feare not: for I shew thee kindeesse for Ionathan thy fathers sake, and will restore thee all the fields of Saul thy father, and thou shalt eate bread at my table continually.

And he bowed himselfe and said, What is thy command that thou shouldst looke vpon such a dead dogge as I am?

Then the king called Ziba Sauls seruant, and said vnto him, I haue giuen vnto thy masters sonne all that pertained to Saul, and to all his house.

Thou therefore and thy sonnes, and thy seruants shall till the land for him, and bring in that thy masters sonne may haue food to eat. And Mephibosheth thy masters sonne shall eate bread alwaye at my table (now Ziba had fiftene sonnes, and twentie seruants)

Then said Ziba vnto the King, According to all that my Lord the king hath commanded his seruant, so shall thy seruant doe, that Mephibosheth may eat at my table, as one of the kings sonnes.

Mephibosheth also had a yong sonne named Mica, and all that dwelled in the house of Ziba, seruants vnto Mephibosheth.

And Mephibosheth dwelt at Ierusalem: for he did eat continually at the kings table, and was like one both his feete.

CHAP. X.

The messengers of Dauid are villenously entreated by the king of Ammon. 7. Ioaab is sent against the Ammonites.

After this the King of the children of Ammon called, and Hanun his sonne reigned in his stead.

Then said Dauid, I will shew kindeesse vnto Hanun the sonne of Nahath, as his father shewed kindeesse vnto me. And Dauid sent his seruants to comfort him for his father. So Dauids seruants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

And the princes of the children of Ammon said vnto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that Dauid doth honour thy father, that hee hath sent his seruants to thee? hath not Dauid rather sent his seruants vnto thee to search the citie, and to spie it out, and to ouerthrow it?

Wherefore Hanun tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued off the halte of their beard, and cut off their garments in the middle, euen to their buttocks, and sent them away.

When it was told vnto Dauid, hee sent to reuenge them (for the men were exceedingly ashamed) and the king said, Tariae at Iericho vntill your beards be growen, then returne.

And when the children of Ammon saw that they shanke in the sight of Dauid, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Aramites of the house of Rehob, and the Aramites of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ith-tob twelue thousand men.

And when Dauid heard of it, hee sent Ioaab, with all the host of the strong men.

The children of Ammon came out, and put their armie in aray at the entering in of the gate, and the Aramites of Zoba, and of Rehob, and of Ith-tob, and of Maacah were by themselves in the field.

When Ioaab saw that the front of the battell was against him: before and behinde, he chose of all the choise of Israel, and put them in aray against the Aramites.

And the rest of the people, he deliuered into the hand of Abisai his brother, that he might put them in aray against the children of Ammon.

And he said, If the Aramites be stronger then I, thou shalt helpe mee, and if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, I will come and succour thee.

Be strong, and let vs be valiant, for our people, and for the cities of our God, and let the Lord doe that which is good in his eyes.

Then Ioaab, and the people that was with him ioyned in battell with the Aramites, who fled before him.

And when the children of Ammon sawe that the Aramites fled, they fled also before Abisai, and entred into the citie. So Ioaab returned from the children of Ammon and came to Ierusalem.

And when the Aramites saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered them together.

And Hadaderezer sent and brought out the Aramites that were beyond the River and they came to Helam, and Shobach the captaine of the hoste of Hadaderezer went before them.

When it was shewed Dauid, then hee gathered all Israel together, and passed ouer Iorden, and came to Helam: and the Aramites set themselves in aray against Dauid and fought with him:

And the Aramites fled before Israel: and Dauid destroyed seuen hundred charrets of the Aramites, and fortie thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captaine of his host, who died there.

And when all the kings that were seruants to Hadaderezer saw that they fell before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and serued them. And the Aramites feared to helpe the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XI.

The citie of Rabbah is besieged. 4. Dauid committeth adulterie. 17. Uriah is slaine. 27. Dauid marieth Bath-sheba.

And when the yeere was expired in the time when kings go forth to battell, Dauid sent Uriah, and his seruants with him, and all Israel, who destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah: but Dauid remained in Ierusalem.

And when it was evening tide, Dauid arose out of his bed, and walked vpon the roofof the kings palace: and from the roofof hee saw a woman washing her selfe, and the woman was very beautiful to looke vpon.

And Dauid sent and inquired what woman it was: and one said, Is not this Bath-sheba the daughter of Eliam, wife to Vriah the Hittite?

Then Dauid sent messengers, and tooke her away: and shee came vnto him, and he lay with her: (now she was purified from her vncleanness) and shee returned vnto her house.

The woman conceived: therefore shee sent and told Dauid, and said, I am with child.

Then Dauid sent to Ioaab, saying, Send mee Vriah the Hittite. And Ioaab sent Vriah to Dauid.

And when Vriah came vnto him, Dauid demanded him how Ioaab did, and how the people fared, and how the warre prospered.

Afterward Dauid said to Vriah, Goe downe to thine house and wash thy feete, So Vriah departed out of the kings palace, and the king sent a present after him.

But Vriah slept at the doore of the kings palace, with all the seruants of his lord, and went not downe to his house.

Then they told Dauid, saying, Vriah went not downe to his house: and Dauid sayde vnto Vriah, Comme: thou art not from thy journey? why diddest

Or, Hadaderezer.  
Or, Euphrates.

1 Chron. 20. 1.

Lewis. 15.  
19. and  
18, 19.



thou not goe downe to thine house?

11 Then Vriah answered Dauid, The Arke, and Israel, and Iudah dwell in tents: and my lord Iobab, and the seruants of my lord abide in the open fields: shall I then goe into mine house to eate and drinke, and lie with my wife: by thy life, and by the life of thy soule, I will not doe this thing.

12 Then Dauid said vnto Vriah, Tarry yet this day, and to morow I will send thee away. So Vriah abode in Ierusalem that day and the morow.

13 Then Dauid called him, and he did eate and drinke before him, and he made him drinke, and at euening hee went out to lie in his couch, with the seruants of his lord, but went not downe to his house.

14 And on the morow Dauid wrote a letter vnto Iobab, and sent it by the hand of Vriah.

† Ebr. saying. 15 And he wrote thus in the letter, Put yee Vriah in the forefront of the strength of the battell, and recule yee backe from him, that he may be smitten and die.

16 ¶ So when Iobab besieged the citie, hee assigned Vriah vnto a place where hee knew that strong men were.

17 And the men of the citie came out, & fought with Iobab: and there fell of the people of the seruants of Dauid, and Vriah the Hittite also died.

18 Then Iobab sent and told Dauid all the things concerning the warre.

19 ¶ And hee charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an ende of telling all the matters of the warre vnto the King,

† Or, thou shalt doe thus. 20 ¶ And if the kings anger rise, so that hee say vnto thee, Wherefore approached yee vnto the citie to fight? knewe yee not that they would hurle from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech sonne of Ierubelsheth? did not a woman cast a peece of a millstone vpon him from the wall, and hee died in Thebez? why went you night the wall? Then say thou, Thy seruant Vriah the Hittite is also dead.

22 So the messenger went, and came and shewed Dauid all that Iobab had sent him for.

† Ebr. were against them. 23 And the messenger said vnto Dauid, Certainly the men preuailed against vs, and came out vnto vs in the field, but wee pursued them vnto the entering of the gate.

24 But the shooters shot from the wall against thy seruants, and some of the kings seruants bee dead: and thy seruant Vriah the Hittite is also dead.

† Ebr. so and so. 25 Then Dauid said vnto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say vnto Iobab, Let not this thing trouble thee: for the sword deuoureth † one as well as another, make thy battell more strong against the citie and destroy it, and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Vriah heard that her husband Vriah was dead, she mourned for her husband.

† Ebr. was and she became his wife. 27 So when the mourning was past, Dauid sent her into his house, and shee became his wife, and bare him a sonne: but the thing that Dauid had done, † displeased the Lord.

CHAP. XII.

1 Dauid reproveth by Nathan confest his sinne. 18 The child conceived in adulterie dieb. 24 Solomon is borne. 26 Rahab is taken. 31 The citizens are grievously punished.

¶ Then the Lord sent Nathan vnto Dauid, who came vnto him, & said to him, There were two men in one city, the one rich, and the other poore:

2 The rich man had exceeding many sheepe and oxen.

3 But the poore had none at all, save one little sheepe which he had bought and nourished vp, and it grew vp with him, and with his children also, and did eat of his owne morsels, and drank of his owne cup, and slept in his bosome, and was vnto him as his daughter.

4 Now there came a stranger vnto the rich man, who refused to take of his owne sheepe, and of his owne oxen to dresse for the stranger that was come vnto him, but tooke the poore mans sheepe, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 Then † Dauid was exceeding wroth with the man, and said to Nathan, As the Lord liueth, the man that hath done this thing, † shall surely die, and he shall restore the lambe † foure fold, because he did this thing and had no pitié thereof.

7 Then Nathan said to Dauid, Thou art the man. Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, \* I anoynted thee king ouer Israel, and deliuered thee out of the hand of Saul,

8 And gave thee thy lords house, and thy lords wives into thy bosome, and gave thee the house of Israel, and of Iudah, and would moreover (if thou hadst too little) haue giuen thee such and such things.

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandement of the Lord, to doe euill in his sight: thou hast killed Vriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slaine him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

10 Now therefore the sword shall neuer depart from thine house, because thou hast despised me, & taken the wife of Vriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

11 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will rayle vp euill against thee out of thine owne house, and will take thy wives before thine eyes, and giue them vnto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this Sunne.

12 For thou didst it secretly: but I will doe this thing before all Israel, and before the Sunne.

13 Then Dauid said vnto Nathan, \* I haue sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said vnto Dauid, The Lord also hath put away thy sinne, thou shalt not die.

14 Howbeit because by this deed thou hast caused the enemies of the Lord to blasphemie, the child that is borne vnto thee shall surely die.

15 ¶ So Nathan departed vnto his house: and the Lord strooke the child that Vriahs wife bare vnto Dauid, and it was sicke.

16 Dauid therefore besought God for the child, and fasted, and went in, and lay all night vpon the earth.

17 Then the Elders of his house arose to come vnto him, and to cause him to rise from the ground, but he would not, neither did hee eate meate with them.

18 So on the seventh day the child died, and the seruants of Dauid feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was a liue, wee spake vnto him, and hee would not hearken vnto our voice: how then shall we say vnto him, The child is dead, † to vex him more?

19 But when Dauid sawe that his seruants withheld the truth, he perceived that the child was dead: hee therefore Dauid said vnto his seruants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then Dauid arose from the earth, & washed and anointed himselfe, and changed his apparell, & came into the house of the Lord, & worshipped, and afterward came to his owne house, and bade that they should set bread before him, and he did eate.

21 Then

11 Then said his seruants vnto him, What thing hast thou hast done? thou diddest fast and wepe for the childe while it was aliuē, but when the childe was dead, thou diddest rise vp, and eate meate.

12 And he said, while the childe was yet aliuē, I fasted, & wept: for I said, Who can tel whether God will haue mercie on me, that the childe may liue?

13 But now, being dead, wherefore should I fast? Can I bring him againe any more? I shall goe to him, but he shall not returne vnto me.

14 And Dauid comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in vnto her, and lay with her, \* and there bare a sounne, and he called his name Salomon: also the Lord loued him.

15 For the Lord had sent ¶ by Nathan the Prophet: therefore \* he called his name Iedidiah, because the Lord loued him.

16 ¶ Then Iobab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and tooke the city of the kingdome.

17 Therefore Iobab sent messengers to Dauid, saying, I haue fought against Rabbah, and haue taken the city of waters.

18 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and besiege the citie, that thou mayest take it, lest ¶ the victory be attributed to me.

19 So Dauid gathered all the people together, and went against Rabbah, and besieged it, and tooke it.

20 ¶ And he tooke their Kings crowne from his head, (which weighed a talent of gold, with precious stones) and it was set on Dauids head: and hee brought away the spoyle of the citie in exceeding great abundance.

21 And hee caried away the people that was therein, and put them vnder sawes, and vnder yron barrowes, and vnder axes of yron, and cast them into the tile kilne: euen thus did he with all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then Dauid and all the people returned vnto Ierusalem.

#### CHAP. XIII.

14 Ammon Dauids sonne desired his sister Tamar. 15 Tamar is comforted by her brother Absalom. 29 Absalom therefore killeth Ammon.

Now after this, so it was, that Absalom the son of Dauid hauing a faire sister, whose name was Tamar, Ammon the sonne of Dauid loued her.

2 And Ammon was so fore vexed, that hee fell sicke for his sister Tamar: for she was a virgin, and it seemed hard to Ammon to doe any thing to her.

3 But Ammon had a friend called Ionadab, the sonne of Shimeah Dauids brother: and Ionadab was a very subtil man.

4 Who said vnto him, Why art thou the kings sonne so leane from day to day: wilt thou not tell me? Then Ammon answered him, I loue Tamar my brother Absaloms sister.

5 And Ionadab saide vnto him, Lie downe on thy bed, and make thy selfe sicke: and when thy father shall come to see thee, say vnto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come and giue me meate, and let her dresse meate in my sight, that I may see it, and eate it of her hand.

6 ¶ So Ammon lay downe, and made himselfe sicke: and when the king came to see him, Ammon said vnto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may receiue meate at her hand.

7 Then Dauid sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Ammons house, and dresse him meate.

8 ¶ So Tamar went to her brother Ammons house, and he lay downe: and shee tooke ¶ flour, and knead it, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And shee tooke a panne, and powred them out before him, but he would not eate. Then Ammon said, Cause ye euery man to goe out from me: so euery man went out from him.

10 Then Ammon sayde vnto Tamar, Bring the meate into the chamber, that I may eate of thine hand. And Tamar tooke the cakes which she had made, and brought them into the chamber to Ammon her brother.

11 And when shee had set them before him to eat, hee tooke her, and said vnto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

12 But she answered him, Nay, my brother, doe not force me: for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: commit not this folly.

13 And I whither shall I cause my shame to goe? and thou shalt be as one of the foolcs in Israel: now therefore I pray thee speake to the king, for he will not denie me vnto thee.

14 Howbeit hee would not hearken vnto her voyce, but being stronger then she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 Then Ammon hated her exceedingly, so that the hatred wherewith hee hated her was greater then the loue wherewith hee had loued her: and Ammon said vnto her, Vp, get thee hence.

16 And she answered him, ¶ There is no cause that thou didst vnto me: but hee would not heare her.

17 But called his ¶ seruant that serued him, and said, Put this woman now out from me, and locke the doore after her.

18 (And she had a garment of diuers colours vpon her: for w such garments were the kings daughters that were virgins apparelled) Then his seruant brought her out, and locked the doore after her.

19 And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent the garment of diuers colours which was on her, and layed her hand on her head, and went away crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said vnto her, Hath Ammon thy brother beene with thee? Now yett be still my sister: he is thy brother: let not this thing grieue thine heart. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absaloms house.

21 ¶ But when king Dauid heard all these things, he was very wroth.

22 And Absalom said vnto his brother Ammon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Ammon because he had forced his sister Tamar.

23 ¶ And after the time of two yeres Absalom had sheepe-shearers in ¶ Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim, and Absalom called all the kings sonnes.

24 And Absalom came to sheking, and said, Behold now, thy seruant hath sheepe-shearers: I pray thee, that the king with his seruants would go with thy seruant.

25 But the king answered Absalom, Nay my sonne, I pray thee, let vs not goe all, lest wee be chargeable vnto thee. Yet Absalom lay fore vpon him: howbeit, he would not go, but ¶ thanked him.

26 Then said Absalom, But, I pray thee, shall not my brother Ammon goe with vs? And the king answered him, Why should he goe with thee?

27 But Absalom was instant vpon him, and hee sent Ammon with him, and all the kings children.

28 ¶ Now had Absalom commanded his seruants, saying,

saying, Marke now when Ammons heart is merrie with wine, and when I say vnto you, Smite Amnon, kill him, feare not, for haue not I commanded you? be bold therefore, and play the men.

29 And the seruants of Abalom did vnto Amnon as Abalom had commanded: and all the kings sonnes arose, and euery man gate him vp vpon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And while they were in the way, tidings came to Dauid, saying, Abalom hath slaine all the kings sonnes, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the ground, and all his seruants stroode by with their clothes rent.

32 And Ionadab the sonne of Shimeah Dauids brother answered, and said, Let not my lord suppose that they haue slaine all the young men the kings sonnes: for Amnon is onely dead: because Abalom had reported so, since he forced his sifter Tamar.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing so grieuously, to thinke that all the kings sonnes are dead: for ¶ Amnon onely is dead.

34 ¶ Then Abalom fled, and the yong man that kept the watch lift vp his eyes, and looked, and behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side: behind him.

35 And Ionadab said vnto the king, Behold, the kings sonnes come: as thy seruant said, so it is.

36 And as soon as hee left speaking, behold, the kings sonnes came, and lift vp their voyces, and wept: and the king also, and all his seruants wept exceedingly fore.

37 But Abalom fled away and went to Talmai the sonne of Anumihur king of Gethur: and Dauid mourned for his sonne euery day.

38 So Abalom fled, and went to Gethur, and was there three yceres.

39 And king Dauid ¶ desired to goe forth vnto Abalom, because he was pacified concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

#### CHAP. XIII.

2 Abalom is reconciled to his father by the subtiltie of Ioab. 24 Abalom may not see the Kings face. 25 The cause of Abalom. 30 Hee causeth Ioabs come to bee burnt, and is brought to his fathers presence.

¶ Then Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah perceiued that the kings heart was toward Abalom,

2 And Ioab sent to Tekoah and brought thence a ¶ subtil woman, and sayd vnto her, I pray thee, saine thy selfe to mourne, & now put on mourning apparel, and anyont not thy selfe with oyle: but be as a woman that had now long time mourned for the dead.

3 And come to the king, and speake on this manner vnto him: (for Ioab ¶ taught her what shee should say)

4 ¶ Then the woman of Tekoah spake vnto the king, and fell downe on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, ¶ Help, O king.

5 Then the King saide vnto her, What aileth thee? And shee answered, I am indeede a ¶ widow, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thine handmaid had two sonnes, and they two stroue together in the field, and there was none to part them: so the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they sayd, Deliuier him that smote his brother, that wee may kill him for the soule of his brother whom he slew, that we may de-

stroy the heire also: so they shal quench my sparkle which is left, and shall not leaue to mine husband neither name nor posterity vpon the earth.

8 And the king said vnto the woman, Goe to thine house, and I will giue a charge for thee.

9 Then the woman of Tekoah sayd vnto the king, My lord, O king this trespass be on me, and on my fathers house, and the king and his throne be ¶ guiltlesse.

10 And the king said, Bring him to me that speaketh against thee, and he shall couch thee no more.

11 Then said shee, I pray thee, let the king remember the Lord thy God, that thou wouldest not suffer many reuengers of blood to destroy, lest they slay my sonne. And he answered, As the Lord liueth, there shall not one haire of thy sonne fall to the earth.

12 Then the woman sayd, I pray thee, let thine handmaid speake a word to my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 Then the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? or why doth the king as one which is faulty, speake this thing, that he will not bring againe his banished?

14 For we must needs die, and we are as water spilt on the ground, which cannot bee gathered vp againe: neither doeth God ¶ spare any person, yet doth he appoynt meanes, not to cast out from him him that is expelled.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speake of this thing vnto my lord the king, the cause is, that the people haue made me afraid: therefore thine handmaid said, Now will I speake vnto the king: it may bee that the king will performe the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will heare, to deliuer his handmaid out of the hand of ¶ man that would destroy me, and also my son, from the inheritance of God.

17 Therefore thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be ¶ comfortable for me: for my lord the king is euen as an Angel of God in hearing of good and bad: therefore the Lord thy God be with thee.

18 Then the king answered, and saide vnto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall aske thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speake.

19 And the king said, Is not the hand of Ioab with thee in all this? Then the woman answered, and said, As thy soule liueth, my lord the king, I will not turne to the right hand nor to the left, from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for euen thy seruant Ioab bad me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid.

20 For to the intent that I should change the forme of speech, thy seruant Ioab hath done this thing: but ¶ my lord is wise according to the wisdom of an Angel of God to vnderstand all things that are in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said vnto Ioab, Behold now, I haue done this thing: go then, and bring the yong man Abalom againe.

22 And Ioab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himselfe, and ¶ thanked the king. Then Ioab said, This day thy seruant knoweth that I haue found grace in thy sight, my lord the king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his seruant.

23 ¶ And Ioab arose, and went to Gethur, and brought Abalom to Ierusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turne to his owne house, and not see my face. So Abalom turned to his

¶ Ebr. be-  
cause it  
was put  
in Abja-  
loms  
mouth.  
¶ Or, take  
it to  
heart.  
¶ Or, bus.  
¶ Or, one  
after an-  
other.

¶ Or, sea-  
sion.

¶ Or, wise.

¶ Ebr. put  
words  
in her  
mouth.  
¶ Ebr. sawe.

¶ Ebr. a wi-  
dow wo-  
man.

¶ Or, iust.  
cent.

¶ Or, as  
cept.

¶ Ebr. now.

¶ Or, some  
ought

¶ Ebr. from the  
king.

¶ Ebr. his  
selfe.

his owne house, and saw not the kings face.

15 Now in all Israel there was none to bee so much praised for beantie as Absalom: from the side of his foote euen to the top of his head there was no blemish in him.

16 And when hee polled his head, (for at euery yeeres end he polled it: because it was too heauy for him, therefore hee polled it) hee weighed the haire of his head at two hundred shekels by the kings weight.

17 And Absalom had three sonnes, and one daughter named Tamar, which was a faire woman to looke vpon.

18 ¶ So Absalom dwelt the space of two yeeres in Ierusalem, and saw not the kings face.

19 Therefore Absalom sent for Ioab to send him to the king, but hee would not come to him: and when he sent againe: he would not come.

20 Therefore he said vnto his seruants, Behold, I haue had a field by my place and hath barley therein: goe, and set it on fire: and Absaloms seruants set the field on fire.

21 Then Ioab arose, and came to Absalom vnto his house, and said vnto him, Wherefore haue thy seruants burnt my field with fire?

22 And Absalom answered Ioab, Behold, I sent for thee, saying, Come thou hither, and I will send thee to the king for to say, Wherefore am I come from Gethur? It had beene better for me to haue bene there still: now therefore let me see the kings face: and if there be any trespass in me, let him kill me.

23 Then Ioab came to the king and tolde him: and hee called for Absalom, who came to the king, and bowed himselfe to the ground on his face before the king, and the king kissed Absalom.

C H A P. XV.

1 The praetises of Absalom to aspire to the kingdom  
2 David and his flee. 31 Davids prayer. 34 Hushai to Absalom to discouer his counsell.

1 Returnis, Absalom prepared him charrets and chariories, and fifty men to runne before him.

2 And Absalom rose vp early, and stood hard by the entering in of the gate: and euery man that had any matter, and came to the king for iudgement, him did Absalom call vnto him, and said, Of what citie art thou? And he answered, Thy seruant is of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 Then Absalom said vnto him, See, thy matters are good and righteous, but there is no man deputed of the king to heare thee.

4 Absalom said moreouer, Oh, that I were made iudge in the land, that euery man which hath any matter or controuersie, might come to me, that I might doe him iustice.

5 And when any man came neere to him, and did him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel, that came to the king for iudgement: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

7 ¶ And after forty yeeres Absalom said vnto the king, I pray thee, let me go to Hebron, and render my vow which I haue vowed vnto the Lord.

8 For thy seruant vowed a vow when I remained in Gethur in Aram, saying, If the Lord shall bring me againe indeede to Ierusalem, I will serue the Lord.

9 And the king said vnto him, Goe in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ Then Absalom sent spies thorowout all the tribes of Israel, saying, When yee heare the sound

of the trumpet, yee shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 ¶ And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Ierusalem, that were called: and they went in their simplicitie, knowing nothing.

12 Also Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite Davids counsellor, from his citie Giloh, while he offered sacrifices: and the treason was great, for the people increased still with Absalom.

13 ¶ Then came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are turned after Absalom.

14 Then David sayd vnto all his seruants that were with him at Ierusalem, Vp, and let vs flee: for we shall not escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he come suddenly and take vs, & bring euill vpon vs, and smite the citie with the edge of the sword.

15 And the kings seruants said vnto him, Behold, thy seruants are ready to doe according to all that my lord the king shall say.

16 So the king departed, and all his household after him, and the king left tenne concubines to keepe the house.

17 And the king went forth and all the people after him, and taried in a place farre off.

18 And all his seruants went about him, and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, euen fixe hundred men which were come after him from Gath, went before the king.

19 Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore comest thou also with vs? Returne and abide with the king, for thou art a stranger: depart thou therefore to thy place.

20 Thou comest yesterday, & should I cause thee to wander to day, and go with vs? I wil go whither I can: therefore returne thou, and eary againe thy brethren: mercie and trueth be with thee.

21 And Ittai answered the king, and said, As the Lord liueth, & as my Lord the King liueth, in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, euen there surely will thy seruant be.

22 Then David said to Ittai, Come, and go forward. And Ittai the Gittite went, and all his men, and all the children that were with him.

23 And all the countrey wept with a loud voice, and all the people went forward, but the king passed ouer the brooke Kidron: and all the people went ouer toward the way of the wilderness.

24 ¶ And loe, Zadok also was there, and all the Leuites with him, bearing the Arke of the Couenant of God: and they set downe the Arke of God, and Abiathar went vp vntill the people were all come out of the city.

25 Then the king said vnto Zadok, Carry the Arke of God againe into the citie: If I shall finde fauour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me againe, and shew me both it, and the Tabernacle thereof.

26 But if he thus say, I haue no delight in thee, Behold, here am I, let him doe to mee as seemeth good in his eyes.

27 The king said againe vnto Zadok the Priest, Art not thou a Seer? returne into the city in peace, and your two sonnes with you, to wit, Ahimaaz thy sonne, and Jonathan the sonne of Abiathar.

28 Behold, I will tary in the fields of the wilderness, vntill there come some word from you to be tolde me.

29 Zadok therefore & Abiathar caried the Arke of God againe to Ierusalem, and they taried there.

30 And David went vp the mount of oliues, and wept

† Eb. went and increased.

† Ebren chuse. † Etr. as his feete.

† Or, house

† Or, his Tabernacle.

1. Sam. 9.

wept as he went vp, and had his head couered, and went barefooted: and all the people that was with him had euery man his head couered, and as they went vp they wept.

31 Then one told Dauid, saying, Ahithophel is one of them that haue conspired with Abisalom: and Dauid said, O Lord, I pray thee, turne the counsell of Ahithophel into foolishnesse.

32 ¶ Then Dauid came to the top of the mount where he worshipped God: and behold, Hushai the Archite came against him with his coat torne, and hauing earth vpon his head.

33 Vnto whom Dauid said, If thou go with me, thou shalt be a burthen vnto me.

34 But if thou returne to the citie, and say vnto Abisalom, I will bee thy seruant, O King, (as I haue bene in time past thy fathers seruant, so will I now bee thy seruant) then thou mayest bring mee the counsell of Ahithophel to sought.

35 And haist thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the Priests? therefore whatsoever thou shalt heare out of the kings house, thou shalt shew to Zadok and Abiathar the Priests.

36 Behold, there are with them their two sons: Ahimaaz Zadoks sonne, and Jonathan Abiathars sonne: by them also shall yee send me euery thing that ye can heare.

37 So Hushai Dauids friend went into the citie: and Abisalom came into Ierusalem.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 The foolishness of Ziba. 5 Shimei curseth Dauid. 16 Hushai cometh to Abisalom. 21 The counsell of Ahithophel for the concubines.

When Dauid was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the seruant of Mephiboseth met him with a couple of asses saddled, and vpon them two hundred cakes of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of dried figges, and a bottell of wine.

2 And the king said vnto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, Thy bee asses for the kings household to ride on, and bread, and dried figges for the young men to eate, and wine, that the faint may drinke in the wilderness.

3 And the king said, But where is thy masters sonne? Then Ziba answered the king, Behold, hee remaineth in Ierusalem, for hee sayd, This day shall the house of Israel restore mee the kingdom of my father.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, beholde, thine are all that pertained vnto Mephiboseth And Ziba said, I beseech thee, let me find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

5 ¶ And when king Dauid came to Bahurim, behold, there came out a man of the familie of the house of Saul, named Shimei: the sonne of Gera, and he came out and cursed.

6 And hee cast stones at Dauid, and at all the seruants of king Dauid: and all the people, and all the men of warre were on his right hand, and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come forth, come forth thou murderer, and thou wicked man.

8 The Lord hath brought vpon thee all the blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned: and the Lord hath declined thy kingdom into the hand of Abisalom thy sonne: and behold, thou art in thy wickednesse, because thou art a murderer.

9 Then saide Abisnai the sonne of Zerubab-

to the king, Why doest thou this? dead dogge curse my lord the king? let me goe I pray thee, and take away his head.

10 ¶ But the king said, What haue I to do with you, ye sonnes of Zeruiah? for he curseth euen because the Lord hath bidden him curse Dauid: who dare then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

11 And Dauid said to Abisnai, and to all his seruants, Behold, my sonne which came out of mine owne bowels, seeketh my life: then how much more may this son of Iemini? suffer him to curse for the Lord hath bidden him.

12 It may be that the Lord will looke on mine affliction, and doe me good for his cursing this day.

13 And as Dauid and his men went by the way, Shimei went by the side of the mountaine ouer against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones against him, and cast dust.

14 Then came the king, and all the people that were with him wearie, and refreshed themselves there.

15 ¶ And Abisalom & all the people, the men of Israel, came to Ierusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And when Hushai the Archite Dauids friend was come vnto Abisalom, Hushai sayd vnto Abisalom, God saue the king, God saue the king.

17 Then Abisalom sayde to Hushai, Is this thy kindeenes to thy friend? Why wentest thou not with thy friend?

18 Hushai then answered vnto Abisalom, Nay, but whome the Lord, and this people, and all the men of Israel chuse, his will I be, and with him will I dwell.

19 And thou moreouer, vnto whom shall I doe seruice? not to his sonne: as I serued before thy father, so will I be before thee.

20 ¶ Then spake Abisalom to Ahithophel, Give counsell what we shall doe.

21 And Ahithophel said vnto Abisalom, Go in to thy fathers concubines, which he hath left to keepe the house: and when all Israel shall heare that thou art abhorred of thy father, the hands of all that are with thee shall be strong.

22 So they spread Abisalom a tent vpon the top of the house, & Abisalom went into his fathers concubines in the sight of all Israel.

23 And the counsell of Ahithophel which he counsell in those dayes, was like as one had asked counsell at the oracle of God: so was all the counsell of Ahithophel both with Dauid and with Abisalom.

#### CHAP. XVII.

7 Ahithophels counsell is ouerthruwen by Hushai. 14 The Lord had so ordained. 19 The Priests sonnes are hid in the well. 22 Dauid goeth ouer Iorden. 23 Ahithophel hangeth himselfe. 27 They bring victuals to Dauid.

Moreover, Ahithophel said to Abisalom, Let me chaffe out now twelue thousand men, and I will vp and follow Dauid this night,

2 And I will come vpon him: for hee is wearie and weake handed: so I will feare him, and all the people that are with him, shall see, and I will smite the king onely.

3 And I will bring againe all the people vnto thee, when all shall returne (the man whom thou shalt seekest her 2 slaine): all the people shall be in peace, and I will bring againe all the people vnto thee.

4 And the saying pleased Abisalom well, and all the Elders of Israel.

5 Then said Abisalom, Call Hushai the Archite also, and let vs heare likewise what he saith.



counsell preferred.

6 So when Hushai came to Abisalom, Abisalom spake vnto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken thus: shall we doe after his saying, or no? tell thou.

7 Hushai then answered vnto Abisalom, The counsell that Ahithophel hath giuen, is not good at this time.

8 For said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they be strong men and are chafed in mind, as a beare robbed of her whelpes in the field: also thy father is a valiant warriour, and will not lodge with the people.

9 Behold, he is now hid in some caue, or in some place, and though some of them be ouerthrowen at the first, yet the people shall heare and say, The people that follow Abisalom, be ouerthrowen.

10 Then hee also that is valiant, whose heart is as the heart of a lion, shall be shruke and faint: for all Israel knoweth that thy father is valiant and they that be with him, stout men.

11 Therefore my counsell is, that all Israel be gathered vnto thee, from Dan euen vnto Beer-sheba as the sand of the sea in number, and that thou goe to battell in thine owne person.

12 So shall wee come vpon him in some place, where we shall find him, and if we will vpon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of all the men that are with him, we will not leaue him one.

13 Moreover if he bee gotten into a citie, then shall all the men of Israel bring ropes to that citie, and we will draw it into the riuer, vntill there be no one small stone found there.

14 Then Abisalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsell of Hushai the Archite is better then the counsell of Ahithophel: for the Lord had determined to destroy the good counsell of Ahithophel, that the Lord might bring euill vpon Abisalom.

15 Then said Hushai vnto Zadok and to Abiathar the Priests, Of this and that manner did Ahithophel and the Elders of Israel counsell Abisalom: and thus and thus haue I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly and shew David, saying, Tary not this night in the fields of the wilderness, but rather get thee ouer, lest the king bee deuoured and all the people that are with him.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz abode by Engogel: (for they might not bee seene to come into the citie) and a maid went and told them, and they went and shewed king David.

18 Neuertheles a yong man saw them, and told it to Abisalom. Therefore they both departed quickly, and came to a mans house in Bahurim, who had a well in his court, into the which they went downe.

19 And the wife tooke and spread a couering ouer the wells mouth, and spread ground corne thereon, that the thing should not be knowne.

20 And when Abisaloms seruants came to the wife into the house, they said, Where is Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman answered them, They be gone ouer the brooke of water. And when they had sought them, & could not find them, they returned to Ierusalem.

21 And assoone as they were departed, the other came out of the well, and went and told king David, and said vnto him, Vp, and get thee quickly ouer the water: for such counsell hath Ahithophel giuen against you.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they went ouer Iorden vntill the dawning of the day, so that there lacked not one of them, that was not come ouer Iorden.

23 ¶ Now when Ahithophel saw that his counsell was not followed, he saddled his asse, and arose, and he went home vnto his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himselfe, and died, and was buried in his fathers graue.

24 ¶ Then David came to Mahanaim. And Abisalom passed ouer Iorden, he and all the men of Israel with him.

25 And Abisalom made Amasa capitaine of the host in the stead of Ioab: which Amasa was a mans sonne named Ishra an Israelite that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nabal, sister to Zeruiah Iobabs mother.

26 So Israel and Abisalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And when David was come to Mahanaim, Shobi the sonne of Nahab: out of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the sonne of Ammiel out of Lo-debar, and Barzilai the Gileadite out of Rogel,

28 Brought beds and basins, and earthen vessels and wheat, and barley, & floure, and parched corne, and beanes, and lentiles, and parched corne.

29 And they brought honie, and butter, and sheepe, and cheefe of kine for David and for the people that were with him, to eate: for they said, The people is hungrie, and wearie, and thirstie in the wilderness.

CHAP. XVIII.

2 David diuideth his armie into three parts. 9 Abisalom is hanged, slaine, and cast into a pit. 33 David lamenteth the death of Abisalom.

¶ Then David numbred the people that were with him, and for ouer them captaines of thousands, and captaines of hundreds,

2 And David sent forth the third part of the people vnder the hand of Ioab, and the third part vnder the hand of Abisai Iobabs brother, the sonne of Zeruiah: and the other third part vnder the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said vnto the people, I will goe with you my selfe also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not goe forth: for if we see away, they will not regard vs, neither will they passe for vs, though halfe of vs were slaine, but thou art now worth ten thousand of vs: therefore now it is better that thou succour vs out of the citie.

4 Then the king said vnto them, What seemeth you best, that I will doe. So the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Ioab and Abisai, and Ittai, saying, Entreate the yong man Abisalom gently for my sake, and all the people heard when the king gaue all the captaines charge concerning Abisalom.

6 So the people went out into the field to meet Israel, and the battell was in the wood of Ephraim:

7 Where the people of Israel were slaine before the seruants of David: so there was a great slaughter that day, euen twentie thousand.

8 ¶ For the battell was scattered ouer all the country, and the wood deuoured much more people that day, then did the sword.

9 ¶ Now Abisalom met the seruants of David: and Abisalom rode vpon a mule, and the mule came vnder a great thicke oke, and his head caught hold of the eke, and he was taken vp betwene the heauen and the earth: and the mule that was vnder him went away.

10 And one that sawe it told Ioab, saying, Behold, I saw Abisalom hanged in an oke.

¶ Then

**Gen. 13.** 11 Then Iſaiah ſaid vnto the man that told him, And haſt thou indeede ſcene? why then didſt not thou theſe ſmite him to the ground, and I would haue giuen thee ten \*ſhekels of ſiluer, and a girdle?

12 Then the man ſayde vnto Iſaiah, Though I ſhould receiue a thouſand ſhekels of ſiluer in mine hand, yet would I not lay mine hand vpon the kings ſonne: for in our hearing the king charged thee, and Abiſhai, and Iſtai, ſaying, Beware, leſt any touch the yong man Abſalom.

13 If I had done it, it had bene the danger of my life: for nothing can be hid from the king: yea, thou thy ſelfe wouldeſt haue bene againſt me.

14 Then ſaid Iſaiah, I wil not thus tary with thee. And hee tooke three darts in his hand, and thruſt them through Abſalom while he was yet aloue in the middes of the oke.

15 And ten ſeruants that bare Iſaiahs armor, compaſſed about and ſmote Abſalom, and ſlew him.

16 Then Iſaiah blew the trumpet, and the people returned from purſuing after Iſrael: for Iſaiah held backe the people.

17 And they tooke Abſalom and caſt him into a great pit in the wood, and laide a mighty great heape of ſtones vpon him: and all Iſrael fled euery one to his tent.

18 Now Abſalom in his life time had taken and reared him vp a pillar, which is in the \*Kings dale: for hee ſaid, I haue no ſonne to keepe my name in remembrance. And hee called the pillar after his owne name, and it is called vnto this day, Abſaloms place.

19 ¶ Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſonne of Zadok, I pray thee, let me runne, and beare the king tidings that the Lord hath delivered him out of the hand of his enemies.

20 And Iſaiah ſaid vnto him, Thou ſhalt not bee the meſſenger to day, but thou ſhalt beare tidings another time, but to day thou ſhalt beare none: for the kings ſonne is dead.

21 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Cuſhi, Goe, tell the king what thou haſt ſcene. And Cuſhi bowed himſelfe vnto Iſaiah, and ranne.

22 Then ſaid Ahimaaz the ſonne of Zadok againe to Iſaiah, What, I pray thee, if I alſo runne after Cuſhi? And Iſaiah ſaid, Wherefore now wilt thou run, my ſonne, ſeeing that thou haſt no tidings to bring?

23 Yet what if I runne? Then hee ſaid vnto him, Run. So Ahimaaz ranne by the way of the plaine, and ouerwent Cuſhi.

24 Now Dauid ſate betwene the two gates. And the watchman went to the top of the gate vpon the wall, and liſt vp his eyes and ſawe, and behold, a man came running alone.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king, And the king ſaid, If he be alone, he bringeth tidings. And he came apace, and drew neere.

26 And the watchman ſaw another man running, and the watchman called vnto the porter, and ſaid, Behold, another man runneth alone. And the king ſaid, He alſo bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman ſaid, ¶ mee thinketh the running of the foremoſt is like the running of Ahimaaz the ſonne of Zadok. Then the king ſaid, He is a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and ſaid vnto the king, Peace be with thee: and he fell downe to the earth vpon his face before the king, and ſaid, Bleſſed bee the Lord thy God, who hath ſhut vp the men that liſt vp their hands againſt my lord the King.

29 And the king ſaid, Is the yong man Abſalom ſafe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Iſaiah ſent the

kings ſeruant, and me thy ſeruant, I ſaw a great tumult, but I knew not what.

30 And the king ſaid vnto him, Turne aſide, and ſtand here. So he turned aſide and ſtood ſtill.

31 And behold, Cuſhi came, & Cuſhi ſaid, ¶ Tidings, my lord the king: for the Lord hath deliue- red thee this day out of the hand of all that roſe a- gainſt thee.

32 Then the king ſaid vnto Cuſhi, Is the yong man Abſalom ſafe? And Cuſhi answered, The ene- mies of my lord the king, and all that riſe againſt thee to doe thee hurt, be as that yong man is.

33 And the king was moued and went vp to the chamber ouer the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he ſaid, O my ſonne Abſalom, my ſonne, my ſonne Abſalom: would God I had died for thee, O Abſalom, my ſonne, my ſonne.

CHAP. XIX.

7 Iſaiah encourageth the king. 8 Dauid is reſto- red. 23 Shimei is pardoned. 24 Meſſiſhoſheth mer- ceth the king. 39 Barzillai departeth. 31 Iſrael ſi- ueth with Iſaiah.

¶ And it was told Iſaiah, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Abſalom.

2 Therefore the victorie of that day was turned into mourning to all the people: for the people heard ſay that day, The king ſorroweth for his ſonne.

3 And the people went that day into the citie ſecretly, as people confounded hide themſelues when they ſee in battell.

4 So the king hid his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, My ſonne Abſalom, Abſalom my ſonn, my ſonne.

5 ¶ Then Iſaiah came into the houſe to the king, and ſaid, Thou haſt ſhamed this day the faces of all thy ſeruants, which this day haue ſaued thy life, and the lines of thy ſonnes, and of thy daughters, & the lines of thy wiues, and the lines of thy concubines.

6 In that thou louelt thine enemies, and hateſt thy friends: for thou haſt declared this day, that thou reſgardeſt neither thy princes nor ſeruants: therefore this day I perceiue, that if Abſalom had liued, and wee all had died this day, that then it would haue pleaſed thee well.

7 Nowe therefore vp, come out, and ſpeake comfortably vnto thy ſeruants: for I ſweare by the Lord, Except thou come out, there wil not tary one man with thee this night: and that will bee worſe vnto thee, then all the euill that fell on thee from thy youth hitherto.

8 Then the king aroſe and ſate in the gate: and they tolde vnto all the people, ſaying, Behold, the king doeth ſit in the gate, and all the people came before the king: for Iſrael had fled euery man to his tent.

9 ¶ Then all the people were at ſtrife throw- out all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, The king ſaued vs out of the hand of our enemies, and he deliuered vs out of the hand of the Philiftims, and now hee is fled out of the land from Abſalom.

10 And Abſalom whome wee anointed ouer vs, is dead in battell: therefore why are ye yet ſo ſlow to bring the king againe?

11 But king Dauid ſent to Zadok, and to Abiathar the Priests, ſaying, Speake vnto the Elders of Iudah, and ſay, Why are ye behind to bring the king againe to his houſe? (for the ſlaying of all Iſrael is come vnto the king, even to his houſe)

12 Yee are my bretheren: my bones and my fleſh are ye: wherefore then are ye the laſt that bring the king againe?

13 Also say ye to Amasa, Art not thou my bone and my flesh? God doe so to me and more also, if thou be not captain of the hoste to me for euer in the route of Iobab.

14 So he bowed the hearts of all the men of Iudab, as of one man: therefore they sent to the king, saying, Return thou with all thy seruants.

15 ¶ So the king returned, and came to Iorden. And Iudab came to Gilgal, for to goe to meeete the King, and to conduct him ouer Iorden.

16 ¶ And Shimei the sonne of Gera, the sonne of Iemini, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came downe with the men of Iudab to meet king Dauid.

17 And a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba the seruant of the house of Saul, and his fifteene sonnes, and twenty seruants with him: and they went ouer Iorden before the king.

18 And there went ouer a boat to cary ouer the Kings household, and to do him pleasure. Then Shimei the sonne of Gera fell before the king, when he was come ouer Iorden.

19 And said vnto the king, Let not my lord impute \* wickednesse vnto mee, nor remember the thing that thy seruant did wickedly, when my lord the King departed out of Ierusalem, that the King should take it to his heart.

20 For thy seruant doeth know that I haue done amisse: therefore behold, I am the first this day of all the house of Ioseph, that am come to goe downe to meeete my lord the king.

21 But Abihai the sonne of Zeruiah answered, and said, Shall not Shimei die for this, because hee cursed the Lords Anointed?

22 And Dauid said, What haue I to doe with you ye sonnes of Zeruiah? that this day yee should be aduersaries vnto me? shall there any man die this day in Israel? for do not I know, that I am this day King ouer Israel?

23 Therefore the King said vnto Shimei, Thou shalt not die, and the King sware vnto him.

24 ¶ And Mephiboseth the sonne of Saul came downe to meeete the king, and had neither washed his feete, nor dressed his beard, nor washed his clothes from the time the king departed, vntill he returned in peace.

25 And when hee was come to Ierusalem and met the king, the king said vnto him, Wherefore weesteest not thou with me, Mephiboseth?

26 And he answered, My lord the king, my seruant deceived mee: for thy seruant sayd, I would haue mine asse saddled to ride thereon for to go with the king, because thy seruant is lame.

27 And hee hath \* accused thy seruant vnto my lord the king: but my lord the king is as an Angel of God: doe therefore thy pleasure.

28 For all my fathers house were but dead men before my lord the king, yet didst thou set thy seruants among them that did eat at thine owne table: what right therefore haue I yet to cry any more vnto the king?

29 And the king said vnto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I haue said, Thou and Ziba diuide the lands.

30 And Mephiboseth said vnto the king, Yea, let him take all, seeing my lord the king is come home in peace.

31 ¶ Then Barzillai the Gileadite came downe from Rogelim, and went ouer Iorden with the king to conduct him ouer Iorden.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, euen fourescore yere old, and he had provided the king with sustenance, while he lay at Mahanaim: for hee

was a man of very great substance.

33 And the king said to Barzillai, Come ouer with me, and I will feed thee with me in Ierusalem.

34 And Barzillai said vnto the king, ¶ How long haue I to liue, that I should goe vp with the king to Ierusalem?

35 I am this day fourescore yere old, and can I discern betweene good or euill? Hath thy seruant any taste in that I eate, or in that I drinke? Can I heare any more the voice of singing men and women? wherefore then should thy seruant bee any more a burden vnto my lord the king?

36 Thy seruant will goe a little way ouer Iorden with the king, and why will the king recompence it me with such a reward?

37 I pray thee let thy seruant turne backe againe, that I may die in mine owne cite, and be buried in the graue of my father and of my mother: but behold thy seruant Chimham, let him goe with my lord the king, and doe to him what shall please thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall goe with me, and I will doe to him that thou shalt bee content with: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, that will I doe for thee.

39 So all the people went ouer Iorden: and the King passed ouer: and the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him, and he returned vnto his owne place.

40 ¶ Then the king went to Gilgal, and Chimham went with him, and all the people of Iudab conducted the king, and also halfe the people of Israel.

41 And behold, all the men of Israel came to the King, and said vnto the King, Why haue our brethren the men of Iudab flotten thee away, and haue brought the King and his household, and all Dauids men with him ouer Iorden?

42 And all the men of Iudab answered the men of Israel, Because the King is neere of kinne to vs: and wherefore now be yee angry for this matter? haue we eaten of the Kings cosse, or haue wee taken any bribes?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Iudab, and said, Wee haue ten parts in the king, ten so and haue also more right to Dauid then yee, why bring then did ye despise vs, ¶ that our aduise should not be first had in restoring the king? And the words of the men of Iudab were fiercer then the words of the men of Israel.

## CHAP. XX.

1 Shebaraiseth Israel against Dauid. 10 Iobab killed Amasa traitorously. 22 The head of Shebas delivered to Iobab. 23 Dauids chiefe officers.

Then there was come thither a wicked man (named Sheba, the sonne of Bichri, a man of Iemini) and he blew the trumpet, and said, We haue 20 part in Dauid, neither haue wee inheritance in the sonne of Isai: euery man to his tents, O Israel.

2 So euery man of Israel went from Dauid, and followed Sheba the sonne of Bichri: but the men of Iudab claued fast vnto their king, from Iorden euen to Ierusalem.

3 When Dauid then came to his house to Ierusalem, the king tooke the ten women his concubines that hee had left behinde him to keepe the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but lay no more with them: but they were inclosed vnto the day of their death, liuing in widowhood.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble mee the men of Iudab within three dayes, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble Iudab, but he tarried

† Ebr. how  
many  
dayes are  
the yerres  
of my liuet

† Or, chuse.

† Or, haue  
him forswell.

† Or, haue  
not wee

† Ebr. how  
right in  
thine eye  
† Ebr. so  
the heart  
of thy  
seruants.

Chap. 16.  
22.



the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and of Iouathan his sonne buried they in the countrey of Benjamin in Zelah, in the graue of Kith his father : and when they had performed al that the king had commanded, God was then appeared with the land.

15 ¶ Again the Philistims had warre with Israel: and Dauid went downe and his seruants with him, and they fought against the Philistims, and Dauid fainted.

16 Then Ishi-benob which was of the sonnes of Haraphah (the head of whose speare weighed three hundred shekels of brasse) euen hee being girded with a new sword, thought to haue slaine Dauid.

17 But Abihai the sonne of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistim and killed him. Then Dauids men sware vnto him, saying, Thou shalt goe no more out with vs to battell, lest thou quench the light of Israel.

18 ¶ And after this also there was a battell with the Philistims at Gob : then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph which was one of the sonnes of Haraphah.

19 And there was yet another battell in Gob with the Philistims, where Elhanan the sonne of Iare-oregim a Bethlehemite, slew Goliath the Gittite: the staffe of whose speare was like a weauers beame.

20 Afterward there was also a battell in Gath, where was a man of a great stature, and had on euery hand sixe fingers, and on euery foote sixe toes, four and twentie in number: who was also the sonne of Haraphah.

21 And when he reuiled Israel, Iouathan the son of Shimai the brother of Dauid slew him.

22 These foure were born to Haraphah in Gath, and died by the hand of Dauid, and by the handes of his seruants.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 Dauid after his victories praiseh Cod. 8 The aspe of God toward the wicked. 4 Hee propheseth of the Iewes, and vocation of the Gentiles.

And Dauid spake the wordes of this song vnto the Lord, what time the Lord had deliuered him out of the hands of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul.

1 And he said, \* The Lord is my rocke, and my fortress, and he that deliuereth me.

2 God is my strength, in him will I trust: my shield, and the horn of my saluation, my high tower, and my refuge: my saviour, thou hast saued me from violence.

3 I will call on the Lord who is worthy to bee praised: so shall I be safe from mine enemies.

4 For the pang of death haue compassed mee: the floods of vngodlinesse haue made me afraid.

5 The sorowes of the graue compassed mee about: the snares of death ouertooke me.

6 But in my tribulation did I call vpon the Lord, and cry to my God, and he did heare my voice out of his Temple, and my cry did enter into his eares.

7 Then the earth trembled and quaked: the foundations of the heauens moued, and shooke, because he was angry.

8 Smoke went out of his nostrils, and consuming fire out of his mouth: coales were kindled therat.

9 He bowed the heauens also, and came down, and darkenedesse was vnder his feete.

10 And hee rode vpon Cherub, and did flie, and he was seene vpon the wings of the winde.

11 And he made darkenesse a Tabernacle round about him, euen the gatherings of waters, and the clouds of the aire.

12 At the brightnesse of his presence the coales of fire were kindled.

13 The Lord thundered from heauen, and the most High gaue his voice.

14 He shot arrowes also, and scattered them: as lightning, and destroyed them.

15 The channells also of the sea appeared, euen the foundations of the world were discouered by the rebeking of the Lord, and at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

16 He sent from aboue, and tooke me: he drew me out of many waters.

17 He deliuered me from my strong enemy, and from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They preuented mee in the day of my calamitie, but the Lord was my say.

19 And brought me forth into a large place: he deliuered me, because he fauoured me.

20 The Lord rewarded mee according to my righteousness: according to the purenesse of mine hands he recompensed me.

21 For I kept the wayes of the Lord, and did not wickedly against my God.

22 For all his lawes were before me, and his statutes: I did not depart therefrom.

23 I was vpriht also toward him, & haue kept me from my wickednesse.

24 Therefore the Lord did reward me according to my righteousness, according to my purenesse before his eyes.

25 With the godly thou wilt shewe thy selfe godly: with the vpriht man thou wilt shewe thy selfe vpriht.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure, and with the froward thou wilt shew thy selfe froward.

27 Thus thou wilt saue the poore people: but thine eyes are vpon the haucie to humble them.

28 Surely thou art my light, O Lord: and the Lord will lighten my darkness.

29 For by thee haue I broken thorow an hoste, and by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

30 The way of God is incorrupt: the Word of the Lord is tried in the fire: he is a shield to al that trust in him.

31 For who is God besides the Lord? and who is mightie saue our God?

32 God is my strength in battell, and maketh my way vpriht.

33 He maketh my feet like hindes feet, and hath set me vpon mine high places.

34 Hee teacheth mine hands to fight, so that a bow of brass is broken with mine armes.

35 Thou hast also giuen me the shield of thy saluation, and thy louing kindnesse hath caused me to increase.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps vnder mee, and mine heeles haue not slid.

37 I haue pursued mine enemies and destroyed them, and haue not turned againe vntill I had consumed them.

38 Yea, I haue consumed them and thrust them thorow, and they shall not arise, but shall fall vnder my secte.

39 For thou hast girded me with power to battell, and them that rose against me, hast thou subdued vnder me.

40 And thou hast giuen mee the neckes of mine enemies,

[Or, Beels]



enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

42 They looked about, but there was none to save them, *even* vnto the Lord; but hee answered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth: I did treade them flat as the clay of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

44 Thou hast also deliuered mee from the contentions of my people: thou hast preferred mee to be the head ouer nations: the people which I knew not do serue me.

45 Strangers shall be in subiection to me: as soon as they heare, they shall obey me.

46 Strangers shall shrink away, & feare in their priue chambers.

47 Let the Lord liue, and blessed be my strength: and God *even* the force of my saluation be exalted.

48 It is God that giveth mee power to reuenge me, and subdue the people vnder me.

49 And rescue me from mine enemies: (thou also hast lit me vp from them that rose against me, thou hast deliuered me from the cruell man.

50 Therefore I will praise thee, O Lord, among the \* nations, and will sing vnto thy Name)

51 He is the tower of saluation for his King, and sheweth mercie to his Anointed, *even* to Dauid, and to his seed \* for euer.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The last words of Dauid. 6 The wicked shall be plucked up as thornes. 8 The names and families of his mighty men. 15 Hee desired water and would not drinke it.

THESE also be the last wordes of Dauid. Dauid the sonne of Ithai saith, euen the man who was see vp on high, the Anointed of the God of Iakob, and the sweet singer of Israel saith,

2 The spirit of the Lord spake by mee, and his word was in my tongue.

3 The God of Israel spake to me, the strength of Israel said, *thou shalt* beare rule ouer men, being iust, and ruling in the feare of God.

4 Euen as the morning light, when the Sunne riseth, the morning, I say, without clouds, *so shall mine house be*, and not as the grasse of the earth is by the bright raine.

5 For so shall not mine house be with God: for hee hath made with mee an euerlasting couenant, perfect in all points, and sure: therefore all mine health and whole desire is, that he will not make it grow *so*.

6 But the wicked *shall be* eueny one as thornes thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands.

7 But the man that shall touch them, must be defended with yron, or with the shaft of a speare, and they shall be burnt with fire in the same place.

8 ¶ These be the names of the mighty men whom Dauid had. Hee that sate in the seat of wisdom, being chiefe of the princes, was Adino of Erni, he slew eight hundred at one time.

9 And after him was Eleazar the sonne of Do-  
do, the sonne of Ahoi, one of the three worthies  
with Dauid, when they defied the Philistims, gathered there to battell, when the men of Israel were  
danger of gone vp.

10 Hee arose and smote the Philistims vntill his hand was weary, & his hand claued vnto the sworde, and the Lord gave great victorie the same day, and the people returned after him only to spoile.

11 After him was Shamamah the sonne of Age

the Hararite: for the Philistims assembled at a towne, where was a piece of a field full of Lentiles, and the people fled from the Philistims.

12 But he stood in the mids of the field, and defended it, and slew the Philistims: so the Lord gave great victorie.

13 ¶ Afterward three of the thirtie captaines went down, and came to Dauid in the harvest time vnto the caue of Adullam, and the host of the Philistims pitched in the valley of Jephthaim.

14 And Dauid was then in an holie, and the garison of the Philistims was then in Beth-lehem.

15 And Dauid longed, and saide, Oh that one would giue me to drinke of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate.

16 Then the three mightie brake into the hoste of the Philistims, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and tooke and brought it to Dauid, who would not drinke thereof, but powred it for an offering vnto the Lord.

17 And said, O Lord, be it farre from me that I should doe this. Is not this the blood of the men that went in iopardie of their liues? therefore hee would not drinke it. These things did these three mightie men.

18 ¶ And Abisai the brother of Ioab, the son of Zeruah, was chiefe among the three, and he lifted vp his speare against three hundred, and slew them, and he had the name among the three.

19 For hee was most excellent of the three, and was their captaine, but hee attained not vnto the first three.

20 And Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada the sonne of a valiant man, which had done many actes, and was of Kabzel, slew two strong men of Moab: hee went downe also, and slew a lion in the middes of a pit in the time of snow.

21 And hee slew an Egyptian a man of great stature, and the Egyptian had a speare in his hand: comely but hee went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slew him with his owne speare.

22 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada, and had the name among the three worthies.

23 He was honourable among thirtie, but he attained not to the first three: and Dauid made him of his Counsell.

24 ¶ Asahel the brother of Ioab, was one of the thirtie: Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem:

25 Shammah the Harodite: Elikai the Harodite:

26 Helez the Paltite: Ira the sonne of Ikkei

the Tekoite:

27 Abiezer the Anethothite: Mebunnai the Hushathite:

28 Zalmon an Ahoibite: Maharai the Netophathite:

29 Heleb the sonne of Baana a Netophathite: Irad the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin:

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite: Hiddai of the river of Gaath:

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite: Azmaueih the Barhamite:

32 Elhaba the Shaalbomite: of the sonnes of Issachar, Jonathan:

33 Shammah the Hararite: Ahiam the son of Sharai the Hararite:

34 Eliphelet the sonne of Ahasbai the sonne of Maachathi: Eliam the sonne of Ahitophel the Gilonite:

35 Hezrai the Carmelite: Paarai the Arbite:

36 Igal the sonne of Nathan of Zobah : Bani the Gadite :

37 Zelek the Ammonite : Naharai the Beerothite, the armourbearer of Ioaab the son of Zeruiab :

38 Ira the Ithrite : Gareb the Ithrite :

39 Uriah the Hittite, thirtee and seuen in all.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Dauid causeth the people to be numbred. 10 He repenteth and chafeth to fall into Gods hands. 15 Seuenie thou (and perishest) with the pestilence.

And the wrath of the Lord was againe kindled against Israel, and he moued Dauid against them, in that he said, Goe number Israel and Iudah.

2 For the king said to Ioaab the captaine of the host, which was with him, Go speedily now thorow all the tribes of Israel, from Dan euen to Beer-sheba, and number yee the people, that I may knowe the number of the people.

3 And Ioaab sayd vnto the King, The Lord thy God increaseth the people an hundredth fold moe then they be, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it : but why doeth my lord the king desire this thing?

4 Notwithstanding the kings word preuailed against Ioaab, and against the captaines of the hoste : therefore Ioaab and the captaines of the hoste went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

5 And they passed ouer Iordan, and pitched in Aroer, at the right side of the citie that is in the mids of the valley of Gad, and toward Iazer.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to Tahtim-hodshi, so they came to Dan Iaan, and so about to Zidon,

7 And came to the forresse of Tyrys, and to all the cities of the Hittites, and of the Canaanites, and went toward the South of Iudah, euen to Beer-sheba.

8 And so when they had gone about all the land, they returned to Ierusalem at the end of nine moneths and twentie dayes.

9 And Ioaab deliuered the number and summe of the people vnto the king : and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand strong men that drew swords, and the men of Iudah were five hundredth thousand men.

10 Then Dauids heart smote him, after that hee had numbred the people : and Dauid said vnto the Lord, I haue sinned exceedingly in that I haue done : therefore now Lord, I beseech thee, take away the treipasse of thy seruants : for I haue done very foolishly.

11 And when Dauid was vp in the morning, the word of the Lord came vnto the Prophet Gad, Dauids Seer, saying,

12 Go, and say vnto Dauid, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things, chuse thee which of them

I shal doe vnto thee.

13 So Gad came to Dauid, and shewed him, and said vnto him, Wilt thou that seuen yeeres famine come vpon thee in the land, or wilt thou see three moneths before thine enemies they following thee, or that there be three dayes pestilence in thy land ? now aduile thee, and see what answer I shal giue to him that sent me.

14 And Dauid said vnto Gad, I am in a wonderfull strait : let vs fall nowe into the hand of the Lord, (for his mercies are great) and let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 So the Lord sent a pestilence in Israel, from the morning euen to the time appointed : and there died of the people from Dan euen to Beer-sheba seuenie thousand men.

16 And when the Angel stretched out his hand vpon Ierusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented of the euill, and said to the Angel that destroyed the people, It is sufficient, hold now thy hand. And the Angel of the Lord was by the threshing place of Araunah the Iebusite.

17 And Dauid spake vnto the Lord (when he saw the Angel that smote the people) and said, Behold, I haue sinned, yea, I haue done wickedly : but these sheepe what haue they done ? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my fathers house.

18 And so Gad came the same day to Dauid, and said vnto him, Goe vp, reare an altar vnto the Lord in the threshing floore of Araunah the Iebusite.

19 And Dauid (according to the saying of Gad) went vp as the Lord had commanded.

20 And Araunah looked and saw the king and his seruants comming toward him : and Araunah went out, and bowed himselfe before the king on his face to the ground.

21 And Araunah sayd, Wherefore is my lord the King come to his seruant ? Then Dauid answered, To buy the threshing floore of thee, for to build an altar vnto the Lord, that the plague may cease from the people.

22 Then Araunah said vnto Dauid, Let my lord the King take and offer what seemeth him good in his eyes : behold the oxen for the burnt offering, and charrets, and the instruments of the oxen for wood.

23 (All these things did Araunah as a King giue vnto the King : and Araunah said vnto the King, The Lord thy God be fauourable vnto thee)

24 Then the King said vnto Araunah, Not so, but I will buy it of thee at a price, & will not offer burnt offering vnto the Lord my God of that which doeth cost mee nothing. So Dauid bought the threshing floore and the oxen for fiftie shekels of siluer.

25 And Dauid built there an altar vnto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings, and peace offerings, and the Lord was appeased toward the land, and the plague ceased from Israel.

1 Sam. 15  
16.

## THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE KINGS.

### THE ARGVMENT.

BECAUSE the children of God should looke for no continuall rest and quietnesse in this world, the holy Ghost setteth before our eyes in this booke the varietie and change of things, which came to the people of Israel from the death of Dauid, Salomon and the rest of the Kings, vnto the death of Ahab, declaring how that flourishing kingdomes, except they be preserued by Gods protection, (who then fauoureth them when his word is truly set forth, vertue esteemed, vice punished, and concord maintained) fall to decay and come to nought : as appeareth by the dauiding of the kingdom vnder Roboam, and Ieroboam, which before were but all one people, and now by the iust punishment of God were made two, whereof Iudah and Benjamin came to Roboam, and the remnant was called the kingdomes of Iudah, and the other seuen tribes held with Ieroboam, and this was called the kingdomes

kingdome of Israel. The King of Iudah had his throne in Ierusalem, and the King of Israel in Samaria, after he was built by Amri Abnabs father. And because our Saviour Christ according to the flesh, should come of the stocke of David, the genealogie of the kings of Iudah is here described from Salomon to Ioram the sonne of Iosaphat, who reigned ouer Iudah in Ierusalem, as Abnab did ouer Israel in Samaria.

## C H A P. I.

3 Abishag keepeth David in his extreme age. 5 Adonijah vsurpeth the kingdome. 30 Salomon is anointed King. 30 Adonijah fleeth to the altar.

**N**

Ow when King David was olde and stricken in yeres, they couered him w<sup>th</sup> clothes, but no heat came vnto him.

2 Wherefore his seruants said vnto him, Let there be sought for my lord

¶ Or, serue him,

the king a yong virgin, and let her stand before the king, and cherish him: and let her lie in thy bosome, that my lord the king may get heate.

3 So they sought for a faire yong maid thorough out all the coasts of Israel, and found one Abishag, a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the maid was exceeding faire, and cherished the king, and ministered to him, but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himselfe, saying, I will be king. And he gat him charrets and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

¶ El. daies

6 And his father would not displease him from his childhood, to say, Why hast thou done so? And he was a very goodly man, and his mother bare him next after Absalon.

¶ El. his wordes were with Iob.

7 And ¶ he tooke counsell of Iob the sonne of Zeruiah, and of Abiathar the Priest: and they helpe forward Adonijah.

8 But Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and Nathan the Prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the men of might, which were with David, were not with Adonijah.

¶ Or, the fontaine of Rogel.

9 Then Adonijah sacrificed sheep, and oxen, and fat cattel by the stone of Zubeleth, which is by ¶ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the kings sonnes, and all the men of Iudah the kings seruants,

10 But Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah, and the mightie men, and Salomon his brother hee called not.

2. Sam.

34.

11 Wherefore Nathan spake vnto Bath-sheba the mother of Salomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the sonne ¶ of Haggith doeth reigne, and David our lord knoweth it not?

12 Now therefore come, and I will now giue thee counsell, how to saue thine owne life, and the life of thy sonne Salomon.

13 Goe, and get thee in vnto king David, and say vnto him, Didst not thou my lord, O king, sweare vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Salomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne? why is then Adonijah king?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirme thy wordes.

15 ¶ So Bath-sheba went in vnto the king into the chamber, and the king was very olde, and Abishag the Shunammite ministered vnto the king.

16 ¶ And Bath-sheba bowed and made obeisance vnto the king. And the king said, What is thy matter?

17 And he answered him, My lord, thou swarest by the Lord thy God vnto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Salomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne.

18 And behold, now is Adonijah king, and now my lord, O king, thou knowest it not.

19 And he hath offered many oxen, and fat cat-

tell, and sheepe, and hath called all the sonnes of the king, and Abiathar the Priest, and Iob the captain of the holte: but Salomon thy seruant hath he not bidden.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, knowest that the eyes of all Israel are on thee, that thou shouldest tell them, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 For else when my lord the king shall sleepe with his fathers, I and my sonne Salomon shall be reputed ¶ vile.

22 And loe, while shee yet talked with the king, Nathan also the Prophet came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the Prophet. And when he was come in to the king, he made obeysance before the king vpon his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne?

25 For he is gone downe this day, and hath slaine many oxen, and fat cattell, & sheepe, and hath called all the kings sonnes, and the captains of the holte, and Abiathar the Priest: and behold, they eate and drinke before him, & say, ¶ God saue king Adonijah.

26 But me thy seruant, and Zadok the Priest, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and thy seruant Salomon hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed it vnto thy seruant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered, and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And shee came into the kings presence and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, saying, As the Lord liueth, who hath redeemed my soule out of all aduersities,

30 That as I sware vnto thee by the Lorde God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Salomon thy sonne shall reigne after me, and he shall sit vpon my throne in my place, so will I certainly doe this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed her face to the earth, and did reuerence vnto the king, and said, God saue my lord king David for euer.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 Then the king sayd vnto them, Take with you the seruants of your lord, and cause Salomon my sonne to ride vpon mine owne mule, and carie him downe to Gihon.

34 And let Zadok the Priest, & Nathan the Prophet anoint him there king ouer Israel, and blow ye the trumpet, and say, God saue king Salomon.

35 Then came vp after him, that hee may come and sit vpon my throne: and he shall be king in my stead: for I haue ¶ appointed him to be prince ouer Israel and ouer Iudah.

36 Then Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada answered the king, and said, So be it, and the Lord God of my lord the king ¶ ratifie it.

37 As the Lord hath bene with my lord the king, so be he with Salomon, and exalte his throne aboue the throne of my lord king David.

38 So Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites and the Pelethites went downe, and caused Salomon

¶ El. for him.

¶ El. for him.

¶ El. for him.

¶ El. for him.

Solomon to ride vpon King Dauids mule, & brought him to Gihon.

39 And Zadok the Priest tooke an horne of oyle out of the Tabernacle, and anoynted Salomon: and they blew the trumpet, and all the people sayd, God haue King Salomon.

40 And all the people came vp after him, and the people piped with pipes, and reioyced with great ioy, so that the earth rang with the sound of them.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gheſts that were with him, heard it: (and they had made an end of eating) and when Ioab heard the sound of the trumpet, he sayd, What meaneth this noyse and vproare in the citie?

42 And as he yet spake, behold, Ionathan the son of Abiathar the Priest came. And Adonijah sayd, Come in: for thou art a worthy man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Ionathan answered, and sayd to Adonijah, Verily our lord King Dauid hath made Salomon King.

44 And the King hath sent with him Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet, and Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they haue caused him to ride vpon the Kings mule.

45 And Zadok the Priest, and Nathan the Prophet haue anoynted him King in Gihon: and they are gone vp from thence with ioy, and the citie is moued: this is the noyse that ye haue heard.

46 And Salomon also sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the Kings seruants came to blesse our lord King Dauid, saying, God make the name of Salomon more famous then thy name, and exalt his throne aboue thy throne: therefore the King whilpped vpon the bed.

48 And thus sayd the King also, Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel, who hath made one to sit on my throne this day euen in my sight.

49 Then all the gheſts that were with Adonijah, were afraide, and rose vp, and went euery man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah fearing the presence of Salomon arose and went, and tooke hyside on the hornes of the Altar.

51 And one tolde Salomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah doth feare King Salomon: for lo, he hath caught hold on the hornes of the Altar, saying, Let King Salomon lweare vnto me this day, that hee will not slay his seruant with the sword.

52 Then Salomon sayd, If hee will shew himselfe a worthy man, there shall not an haire of him fall to the earth, but if wickednesse bee found in him, hee shall die.

53 Then King Salomon sent, and they brought him from the Altar, and he came and did obeysance vnto King Salomon, And Salomon said vnto him, Go to thine house.

## CHAP. II.

1 David exhorteth Salomon, and giueth charge as concerning Ioab, Barzilai, and Shimei. 10 The death of David. 17 Adonijah asketh Abiſhag to wife. 25 Iſe in ſilence. 35 Zadok was placed in Abiathars house.

¶ Then the dayes of Dauid drewe neere that hee should die, and hee charged Salomon his sonne, saying,

1 I goe the way of all the earth: be strong therefore, and shew thy selfe a man,

2 And take heed to the charge of the Lord thy

God, to walke in his wayes, and keepe his statutes, and his commandements, and his iudgements, and his testimonies, as it is written in the Lawe of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and in euery thing whereunto thou turnest thee,

3 That the Lord may confirme his word which he spake vnto me, saying, If thy sonnes take heed to their way, that they walke before mee in truth, with all their hearts, and with all their soules, \*† thou shalt not (said he) want one of thy posterie vpo the throne of Israel.

4 Thou knowest also what Ioab the sonne of Zeruah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hostes of Israel, vnto \* Abner the sonne of Ner, and vnto \* Amala the sonne of Iether: whom he slew, and shed blood of battell in peace, and put the blood of warre vpon his girdle that was about his loynes, and in his shoes that were on his fecte.

5 Doe therefore according to thy wifedome, and let thou not his hoare head goe downe to the graue in peace.

6 But shew kindnesse vnto the sonnes of \* Barzilai the Gileadite, and let them be among them: eate at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled from Abialom thy brother.

7 ¶ And behold, with thee \* Shimei the sonne of Gera, the sonne of Lemim, of Bahurim, which cursed mee with an horrible curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but hee came downe to meete me at Iordan, and I sware to him by the Lord, saying, \* I will not slay thee with the sword.

8 But thou shalt not count him innocent: for thou art a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to doe vnto him: therefore thou shalt cause his hoare head to goe downe to the graue with blood.

9 So \* David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid.

10 And the dayes which David \* reigned vpon Israel, were fouertie yeres: seuen yeres reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three yeres reigned he in Ierusalem.

11 ¶ Then sate Salomon vpon the throne of Dauid his father, and his kingdom was stablished mightily.

12 And Adonijah the sonne of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Salomon: and thee sayd, Committ thou peaceably? And he sayd, Yea.

13 Hee sayd moreover, I haue a sute vnto thee, And he sayd, Say on.

14 Then he sayd, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and that all Israel set their faces on mee, that I should reigne: howbeit the kingdom is turned away, and is my brothers: for it came to him by the Lord.

15 Now therefore I aske thee one request, \*† refuse me not, And he sayd vnto him, Say on.

16 And hee sayd, Speake, I pray thee vnto Salomon the King (for he will not say thee nay) that hee giue me Abiſhag the Shunammite to wife.

17 And Bath-sheba said, Well, I will speake for thee vnto the King.

18 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went vnto King Salomon, to speake vnto him for Adonijah: and the King rose to meete her, and bowed himselfe vnto her, and sate downe on his throne: and hee caused a seat to be set for the Kings mother, and shee sate at his right hand.

19 Then she sayd, I desire a small request of thee, say me, not nay. Then the King sayd vnto her, Aske on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

20 Shee sayd then, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite bee giuen to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

21 But King Salomon answered, and said vnto his mother, And why dost thou aske Abihag the Shunammite for Adoniah? aske for him the kingdom also; for hee is mine elder brother, and hath for him both Abiathar the Priest, and Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah.

22 Then king Salomon swore by the Lord, saying, God doe so to mee and more also, if Adoniah hath not spoken this word against his owne life.

23 Now therefore as the Lord lieth, who hath established me, and set me on the throne of Dauid my father, who also hath made me an house as hee \*promised, Adoniah shall surely die this day.

24 And King Salomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada, and hee slew him that he died.

25 ¶ Then the King said vnto Abiathar the Priest, Goe to Anathoth vnto thine owne fields: for thou art † worthy of death: but I will not this day kill thee, because thou barest the Arke of the Lord God before Dauid my father, and because thou hast suffered in all, wherein my father hath bene afflicted.

26 So Salomon cast out Abiathar from being Priest vnto the Lord, that he might fulfill the words of the Lord, which he spake against the house of Eli in Shiloh.

27 ¶ Then tidings came to Ioab: (for Ioab had turned after Adoniah, but he turned not after Absalom) and Ioab fled vnto the Tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the Altar.

28 And it was told King Salomon, that Ioab was fled vnto the Tabernacle of the Lord, and behold, hee was by the Altar. Then Salomon sent Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada, saying, Goe fall vpon him.

29 And Benaiah came to the Tabernacle of the Lord, and said vnto him, Thus saith the King, Come out. And he said, Nay, but I will die here. Then Benaiah brought the King word againe, saying, Thus said Ioab, and thus he answered me.

30 And the King said vnto him, Doe as hee hath said, and smite him, and bury him, that thou mayest take away the blood which Ioab shedde causelesse, from me and from the house of my father.

31 And the Lord shall bring his blood vpon his owne head: for hee smote two men more righteous and better then he, and slew them with the sword, and my father Dauid knew not: so say, \* Abner the sonne of Ner, captain of the hoste of Israel, and

32 Amasa the sonne of Iether captain of the hoste of Iudah.

33 Their blood I shall therefore returne vpon the head of Ioab, and on the head of his seed for euer: but vpon Dauid and vpon his seed, and vpon his house, and vpon his throne shall there be peace for euer from the Lord.

34 So Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada went vp and smote him, and slew him, and hee was buried in his owne house in the wilderness.

35 And the King put Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada in his ronne ouer the hoste: and the King set Zadok the Priest in the ronne of Abiathar.

36 ¶ Afterward the King sent and called Shimei, and said vnto him, Build thee an house in Ierusalem, and dwell there, and depart not thence any whither.

37 For that day that thou goest out, and passest ouer the river of Kidron, know assuredly that thou shalt die the death: thy blood shall be vpon thine owne head.

38 And Shimei said vnto the King, The thing is good: as my Lord the king hath said, so will thy servant doe. So Shimei dwelt in Ierusalem many dayes.

39 And after three yeeres two of the seruants of Shimei fled away vnto Achish sonne of Maachah king of Gath: and they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy seruants be in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his asse and went to Gath to Achish, to seeke his seruants: and Shimei went and brought his seruants from Gath.

41 And it was told Salomon, that Shimei had gone from Ierusalem to Gath, and was come againe.

42 And the king sent and called Shimei, and said vnto him, Didd I not make thee to sweare by the Lord, and protested vnto thee, saying, That day that thou goest out, and walkest any whither, know assuredly that thou shalt die the death? And thou saydest vnto mee, The thing is good, that I haue heard.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the othe of the Lord, and the commandement wherewith I charged thee?

44 The king sayd also to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickednesse wherewith thou hast sinned, that thou didst to Dauid my father: the Lord therefore shall bring thy wickednesse vpon thine owne head.

45 And let King Salomon bee blessed, and the throne of Dauid established before the Lord for euer.

46 So the King commanded Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada: who went out and smote him that hee died. And \*the kingdom was stablished in the hand of Salomon.

### CHAP. III.

1 Salomon taketh Pharaohs daughter to wife. 5 The Lord appeareth to him, and giveth him wisdome.

17 The building of the two houses, and Salomons service thereon.

Salomon then made affinitie with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and tooke Pharaohs daughter, and brought her into the citie of Dauid, vntill hee had made an end of building his owne house, and the house of the Lord, and the wall of Ierusalem round about.

2 Onely the people sacrificed in the hie places, because there was no house built vnto the Name of the Lord vntill those dayes.

3 And Salomon builded the Lord, walking in the ordinances of Dauid his father: onely hee sacrificed and offered incense in the hie places.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there, for that was the chiefe hie place: a thousand burnt offerings did Salomon offer vpon that altar.

5 In Gibeon the Lord appeared to Salomon in a dreame by night: And God said, Aske what I shall giue thee.

6 And Salomon sayd, Thou hast shewed vnto thy servant Dauid my father great mercy, when hee walked before thee in truth and in righteousness, and in vprightnes of heart with thee: and thou hast kept for him this great mercie, and hast giuen him a son, to sit on this throne, as appeareth this day.

7 And now, O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant King in stead of Dauid my father: and I am but a yong child, and know not how to goe out and in.

8 And thy servant is in the mids of thy people, which thou hast chosen, euen a great people which cannot be told nor numbered for multitude.

9 ¶ Giue therefore vnto thy servant an vnderstanding heart to iudge thy people, that I may discern betwene good and bad: for who is able to indge this thy mightie people?

10 And this pleased the Lord well, that Salomon had desired this thing.



11 And God sayd vnto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, & hast not asked for thy selfe long life, neither hast asked riches for thy life, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies, but hast asked for thy selfe vnderstanding to heare iudgement,

12 Behold, I haue done according to thy words: for, I haue giuen thee a wife and an vnderstanding heart, so that there hath bene none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall arise the like vnto thee.

13 And I haue also \* giuen thee that, which thou hast not asked, both riches and honour, so that among the kings there shall be none like vnto thee all thy dayes.

14 And if thou wilt walke in my waies to keepe mine ordinances and my commandements, as thy father Dauid did walke, I will prolong thy dayes.

15 And when Salomon awoke, beheld, it was a dreame, and he came to Ierusalem, and stood before the Arke of the couenant of the Lord, & offered burnt offerings, and made peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

16 ¶ Then came two harlots vnto the king and stood before him.

17 And the one woman said, Oh my Lord, I and this woman dwell in one house, and I was deliuered of a child with her in the house.

18 And the third day after that I was deliuered, this woman was deliuered also: and we were in the house together: no stranger was with vs in the house since we twaine.

19 And this womans sonne died in the night, for she overlay him.

20 And the rose at mid-night, and tooke my sonne from my side, while thine hand mayde slept, and laid him in her bosome, and laid her dead sonne in my bosome.

21 And when I arose in the morning to give my sonne sucke, behold, hee was dead: and when I had well considered him in the morning, behold, it was not my sonne whom I had borne.

22 Then the other woman said, Nay, but my son lieth, and thy sonne is dead. Againe she sayd, No, but thy sonne is dead, and mine alijue: thus they spake before the king.

23 Then sayd the king, She saith, This that lieth is my sonne, and the dead is thy sonne: and the other saith, Nay, but the dead is thy sonne, and the liuing is my sonne.

24 Then the King said, Bring mee a sword: and they brought out a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Diuide ye the liuing child in twaine, and giue the one halfe to the one, and the other halfe to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the liuing child was, vnto the king, for her compassion was kindled toward her sonne, and she said, O my lord, giue her the liuing child, and slay him not: but the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, but diuide it.

27 Then the king answered, and said, Giue her the liuing child, and slay him not: this is his mothers.

28 And all Israel heard the iudgement, which the King had iudged, and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him to do iustice.

#### CHAP. IIII.

2 The princes and rulers vnder Salomon. 22 The puruenance for his victuals. 26 The number of his horses. 32 His bookes and writings.

And King Salomon was king ouer all Israel.

3 And these were his princes, Azariah the house of Zadok the Priest,

3 Elihoreph, and Abiah the sonnes of Shisha scribes, Iethothaphat the sonne of Ahitub the Recorder,

4 And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was ouer the host, and Zadok, and Abiathar priests.

5 And Azariah the sonne of Nathan was ouer the officers, and Zabab the sonne of Nathan Priest was the kings friend,

6 And Abiathir was ouer the household: and \* A- Chap. 5  
doniram the sonne of Abda was ouer the tribute. 14.

7 ¶ And Salomon had twelue officers ouer all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: ech man had a moneth in the yere to provide victuals.

8 And these are their names: the sonne of Hur in mount Ephraim:

9 The son of Dekar in Makoz, and in Shaalbin, and Beth-shebeth, and Elon and Beth-hanan:

10 The sonne of Hezei in Aruboth, to whom pertained Shechoh, and all the land of Ephraim.

11 The sonne of Abinadab in all the region of Dor, which had Taphath the daughter of Salomon to wife.

12 Baana the sonne of Ahilud in Taanach, and Megiddo, and in all Beth-shean, which is by Zartanah beneath Izreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-me-  
holah, euen till beyond ouer against Iokmeam.

13 The sonne of Geber in Rameth Gilead, and his were the townes of Iair, the sonne of Manaſſeh, which are in Gilead, and vnder him was the region of Argob, which is in Bashan: therefore great cities with walles, and battes of brasle.

14 ¶ Ammadab the sonne of Iddo had to Mahanaim:

15 Abimeaz in Naphtali, and hee tooke Basmath the daughter of Salomon to wife:

16 Baanah the sonne of Hushai in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Iethothaphat the sonne of Paruah in Issachar

18 Shimei the sonne of Elah in Benjamin:

19 Geber the sonne of Uri in the countrey of Gilead, the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan, and was Officer alone in the land.

20 Iudah & Israel were many, as the sand of the sea in number, eating, drinking, and making mery.

21 \* And Salomon reigned ouer all kingdomes, Eccles 47.  
from the riuer vnto the land of the Philistines, and vnto the border of Egypt, & they brought presents, and serued Salomon all the dayes of his life. 15.

22 And Salomons victuals for one day were thirty measures of fine floure, and therefore measures of meales

23 Ten fat oxen, & twenty oxen of the pastures, and an hundred sheepe: beside harts, and buckes, and bugles, and fat foule.

24 For he ruled in all the region on the other side of the riuer, from Tiphſah euen vnto Azzah, ouer  
at the kings on the other side the riuer: and hee had peace round about him on euery side.

25 And Iudah and Israel dwelt without feare, euery man vnder his vine, and vnder his figtree, from Dan, euen to Beer sheba, all the dayes of Salomon.

26 ¶ And Salomon had \* forty thousand stalles 2. Chron. 9.  
of horses for his charrets, and twelue thousand horf. 25.  
men.

27 And these Officers provided victuall for king Salomon, and for all that came to king Salomons table euery man his moneth, and they suffered to lacke nothing.

28 Barley also, & straw for the horses and mules brought

brought they vnto the place where the Officers were, every man according to his charge.

**Eccles. 47** 29 ¶ \* And God gave Salomon wisdom and  
**14, 15, 16** vnderstanding exceeding much, and a large heart, euen as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Salomons wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the East, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

31 For he was wiser then any man yea, then were Ethan the Ezrahite, then Heman, then Chalcol, then Darda the sonnes of Mahol: and hee was famous thorowout all nations round about.

32 And Salomon spake three thousand prouers: and his songs were a thousand and five.

33 And hee spake of trees from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon, euen vnto the hyssope that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts and of foules, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to heare the wisdom of Salomon from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

## CHAP. V.

1 Hiram senteth to Salomon, and Salomon to him purposing to build the house of God. 6 He prepareth fluffe for the building. 13 The number of the workemen.

**1 Or, 2or.** And Hiram king of Tyrus sent his seruants vnto Salomon, (for hee had heard that they had anointed him king in the roome of his father) because Hiram had euer loved Dauid.

**1. Chron.** 2 ¶ Also Salomon sent to Hiram, saying,  
**3-3.** 3 Thou knowest that Dauid my father could not build an house vnto the Name of the Lord his God, for the warres which were about him on euery side, until the Lord had put them vnder the soles of his feete.

**1 Or, his enemies.** 4 But now the Lorde my God hath giuen mee rest on euery side, so that there is neither aduersary nor euil to resist.

5 And behold, I purpose to build an house vnto the Name of the Lord my God, \* as the Lord spake vnto Dauid my father, saying, Thy sonne whom I will set vpon thy throne for thee, he shall build an house vnto my Name.

**2. Sam. 7.** 6 Now therefore command that they hew mee cedar trees out of Lebanon, and my seruants shall be with thy seruants, vnto thee will I giue the hire for thy seruants, according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there are none among vs that can hew timber like vnto the Sidonians.

7 ¶ And when Hiram heard the wordes of Salomon, he reioyced greatly, and said, Blessed be the Lord this day, which hath giuen vnto Dauid a wife sonne ouer this mighty people.

8 And Hiram sent to Salomon, saying, I haue considered the things for the which thou sentest vnto me, and will accomplish all thy desire concerning the cedar trees and firre trees.

9 My seruants shall bring them downe from Lebanon to the sea: and I will conuey them by sea in fluffs vnto the place that thou shalt shewe mee, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receiue them: now thou shalt doe me a pleasure, to minister food for my family.

**1 Or, flotes.** 10 So Hiram gave Salomon cedar trees and firre trees, euen his full desire.

11 And Salomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat for food to his household, and twenty measures of beaten oyle. Thus much gave

**Feb. Co. 10m.** Salomon to Hiram yeere by yeere.

**1 Or, pure.** 12 ¶ And the Lord gave Salomon wisdom as

he \* promised him. And there was peace betweene Hiram and Salomon, and they two made a covenant.

13 And king Salomon rayed a summe out of all Israel, and the summe was thirtie thousand men.

14 Whom he sent to Lebanon, ten thousand a moneth by course: they were a moneth in Lebanon, and two moneths at home. And \* Adoniram was ouer the summe.

15 And Salomon had seuentie thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand masons in the mountaine,

16 Besides the [princes whom Salomon appointed ouer the worke, euen three thousand and three hundred, which ruled the people that wrought in the worke.

17 And the King commanded them, and they brought great stones, and costly stones to make the foundation of the house, each hewed stones,

18 And Salomons workemen, and the workmen of Hiram, and the masons hewed and prepared timber and stones for the building of the house.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The building of the Temple, and the forme thereof. 12 The promise of the Lord to Salomon.

And \* in the foure hundred and fourescore yere, after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt) and in the fourth yeere of the reigne of Salomon ouer Israel, in the moneth Zif, (which is the second moneth) he built the heule of the Lord.

2 And the house which king Salomon built for the Lord was threescore cubits long, and twentie broad, and thirtie cubits high.

3 And the porch before the Temple of the house was twenty cubits long, according to the breadth of the house, and ten cubits broad before the house.

4 And in the house he made windowes [broad without, and narrow within.

5 And by the wall of the house he made galleries round about, euen by the wall of the house round about the Temple and the oracle, and made chambers round about.

6 The nethermost gallery was five cubits broad, and the middlemost six cubits broad, & the third seven cubits broad: for he made rests round about without the house, that the beames should not be fastened in the wall of the house.

7 And when the house was building, it was built of stone perfite, before it was brought, so that there was neither hammer nor axe, nor any tooles of yron heard in the house while it was building.

8 The doore of the middle chamber was in the right side of the house, and men went vp with winding staires into the middlemost, and out of the middlemost into the third.

9 So he built the house and finished it, and sieled the house being vaulted with sieeling of cedar trees.

10 And he built the galleries vpon all the wall of the house of nine cubits height, and they were ioined to the house with beams of cedar.

11 And the word of the Lord came to Salomon, saying,

12 Concerning this house which thou buildest, if thou wilt walk in mine ordinances, and execute my iudgements, and keepe all my commandments to walke in them, then will I performe vnto thee my promise \* which I promised to Dauid thy father.

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

ne Chp. 2.1

13

2-  
m Ch 4.6

re

n. 107, m. 4

in

ey  
inc

en

of.

of

if,  
of

08

fe

ie.

1

le  
de

ed.

NOT  
ICE

of

оп

ne  
in-

1

Mac

oi-

55,

on y

my

141

1

... while of the Lord layed in the month of Zif.

19 And the chapters <sup>5</sup> were on the top of the pillars were after lile worke in the porch. foure cubits

P 4

20 And

## The forme of the molten sea.

20 And the chapters vpon the two pillars had also about <sup>or, round</sup> ouer against the belly <sup>about the</sup> within the net-  
worke <sup>Or, be-</sup> pomegranates: for two hundred pomegranats  
were in the two rankes about vpon <sup>Or, be-</sup> either of the  
chapters.

21 And hee set vp the pillars in the porch of the Temple. And when hee had set vp the right pillar, he called the name thereof Iachin: and when hee had set vp the left pillar, he called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And vpon the toppes of the pillars was worke of lillies: so was the workmanship of the pillars finished.

23 ¶ And hee made a molten sea ten cubits wide from brimme to brim, round in compasse, and five cubits high, and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it about.

24 And vnder the brimme of it were knops like wilde cucumers compassing it round about, tenn in one cubite, compassing the sea \* round about: and the two rowes of knops were cast when it was molten.

25 It stood on twelue bulles, three looking toward the North, and three toward the West, and three toward the South, and three toward the East: and the sea flood about vpon them, and al their hinder parts were inward.

26 It was an hand breadth thicke, and the brim thereof was like the worke of the brim of a cup with flowers of lillies: it contained two thousand baths.

27 ¶ And hee made ten bales of brasie, one bale was foure cubits long, and foure cubits broad, and three cubits high.

28 ¶ And the worke of the bales were on this manner, They had borders, and the borders were betweene the ledges:

29 And on the borders that were betweene the ledges, were lions, bulles, and Cherubims: and vpon the ledges there was a bale about: and beneath the lions and buls were additions made of thinne worke.

30 And euery bale had foure brasen wheelles, and plates of brasie: and the fyre corners had fyre vnder setters: vnder the cauldron were vnder setters molten at the side of euery addition.

31 And the mouth of it was within the chapter and about to measure by the cubite: for the mouth thereof was round, made like a bale, and it was a cubite and halfe a cubite: and also vpon the mouth thereof were grauen workes, whose borders were fouresquare and not round.

32 And vnder the borders were foure wheelles, and the axletrees of the wheelles iointed to the bale: and the height of a wheeley was a cubite and halfe a cubite.

33 And the fashion of the wheelles was like the fashion of a chariot wheeley, their axletrees, & their naues and their fyre fellows, and their spokes were all molten.

34 And foure vnder setters were vpon the foure corners of one bale: and the vnder setters thereof were of the bale it selfe.

35 And in the top of the bale was a round compasse of halfe a cubite hee round about, and vpon the top of the bale the ledges thereof and the borders thereof were of the same.

36 And vpon the tables of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof hee did graue Cherubims, lions, and palme trees on the side of euery one, and additions round about.

37 Thus made he the ten bales, They had all one casting, one measure, and one size:

## I. Kings.

## The Arke borne into the Temple.

38 ¶ Then made he ten caldrons of brasie, one caldron contained fortie baths: and euery caldron was foure cubites, one caldron was vpon one bale thoroughout the ten bales.

39 And he set the bales, five on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house, And hee set the sea on the right side of the house Eastward toward the South.

40 ¶ And Hiram made caldrons and befoms and basins, and Hiram finished all the worke that hee made to king Salomon for the house of the Lord:

41 To wit, two pillars & two bowles of the chapters that were on the top of the two pillars, and two grates to couer the two bowles of the chapters, which were vpon the top of the pillars,

42 And foure hundred pomegranates for the two grates, euen two rowes of pomegranates for euery grate to couer the two bowles of the chapters, that were vpon the pillars,

43 And the ten bales, and ten caldrons vpon the bales,

44 And the sea, and twelue buls vnder that sea.

45 And pots, and befoms, and basins: and al these vessels, which Hiram made to king Salomon for the house of the Lord, were of shining brasie.

46 In the plaine of Iorden did the king cast them in clay betweene Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Salomon left to right all the vessels, because of the exceeding abundance, neither could the weight of the brasie be counted.

48 So Salomon made all the vessels that pertained vnto the house of the Lord, the golden altar, and the golden table, whereon the Shewbread was,

49 And the candlesticks, five at the right side, and five at the left, before the oracle of pure gold, and the flowers, and the lampes, and the snuffers of gold,

50 And the bowles, and the hookes, and the basins, and the spoones, and the alspans of pure gold, and the hinges of golde for the doores of the house within, euen for the most holy place, and for the doores of the house, to wit, of the Temple.

51 So was finished all the worke that king Salomon made for the house of the Lord, and Salomon brought in the things which \* David his father had dedicated: the silver and the golde, and the vessels, and layed them among the treasures of the house of the Lord.

## CHAP. VIII.

4 The Arke is borne into the Temple, 10 A cloud filleth the Temple. 14 The king bleisseth the people.

Then \* king Salomon assembled the Elders of Israel, euen all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel vnto him in Ierusalem, for to bring vp the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord from the cite of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled vnto king Salomon at the feast, in the month of Ethanar, which is the seventh moneth.

3 And al the Elders of Israel came, & the Priests tooke the Arke.

4 They bare the Arke of the Lord, and they bare the Tabernacle of the Congregation and all the holy vessels that were in the Tabernacle: those did the Priests and Leuites bring vp.

5 And king Salomon and all the Congregation of Israel that were assembled vnto him, were with him before the Arke, offering sheepe, and beeuers, which could not bee tolde nor numbered for multitude.

6 So the Priests brought the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord vnto his place, into the oracle of the

the house, into the most holy place, euen vnder the wings of the Cherubims.

7 For the Cherubims stretched out their wings over the places of the Arke, and the Cherubims covered the Arke, and the barres thereof aboue.

8 And they drew out the barres, that the endes of the barres might appeare out of the Sanctuarie before the oracle, but they were not seene without: and there they are vnto this day.

9 Nothing was in the Arke saue the two tables of stone which Moses had put there at Horeb, where the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when hee brought them out of the land of Egypt.

10 And when the Priests were come out of the Sanctuary, the cloud filled the house of the Lord,

11 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord.

12 Then spake Salomon, The Lord \* said that he would dwell in the darke cloud.

13 I have built thee an house to dwell in, an habitation for thee to abide in for euer.

14 And the king turned his face and blessed all the Congregation of Israel: for all the Congregation of Israel stood there.

15 And he sayd, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who spake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought my people Israel out of Egypt I chiefe no citie of all the tribes of Israel to build an house that my Name might bee there: but I haue chosē \* Dauid to bee our my people Israel.

17 And it was in the heart of Dauid my Father to build an house to the Name of the Lord God of Israel.

18 And the Lord sayd vnto Dauid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house vnto my Name, thou didst well, that thou wast so minded:

19 Nevertheless, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne that shall come out of thy loynes, hee shall build the house vnto my Name.

20 And the Lord hath made good his word that he spake: and I am risen vp in the roome of Dauid my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised, and haue built the house for the Name of the Lord God of Israel.

21 And I haue prepared therein a place for the Arke, wherein is the covenant of the Lord which he made with our fathers, when hee brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 \* Then Salomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the sight of all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands toward heauen,

23 And sayd, \* O Lord God of Israel, there is no God like thee in heauen aboue, or in the earth beneath, thou that keepst covenant and mercy with thy seruants that walke before thee with all their heart,

24 Thou that hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou hast promised him: for thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as appeareth this day.

25 Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father that thou hast promised him, saying, \* Thou shalt not want a man in my sight to sit vpon the throne of Israel: so that thy children take heed to their way that they walke before me, as thou hast walked in my sight.

26 And now, O God of Israel, I pray thee, lett thy

word bee verified, which thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid my father.

27 Is it true indeed that God will dwell on the earth? behold, the heauens, and the heauens of heauens are not able to containe thee: how much more unable is this house that I haue built?

28 But haue thou respect vnto the prayer of thy seruant and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to heere the cry and prayer, which thy seruant prayeth before thee this day:

29 That thine eyes may bee open toward this house night and day, euen toward the place whereof thou hast sayd, \* My Name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken vnto the prayer which thy seruant prayeth in this place.

30 Heare thou therefore the supplication of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel, which pray in this place, and heare thou [in the place of thine habitation, euen in heauen, and when thou hearest, haue mercie.

31 \* When a man shall trespass against his neighbour, and he lay vpon him an oath, to cause him to sweare, and the swearer shall come before thine altar in this house,

32 Then heare thou in heauen, and doe and iudge thy seruants, that thou condemne the wicked to bring his way vpon his head, and iustifie the righteous, to giue him according to his righteousness.

33 \* When thy people Israel shall be overthrowen before the enemy because they haue sinned against thee, and turne againe to thee, and confesse thy Name, and pray and make supplication vnto thee in this house,

34 Then heare thou in heauen, and be mercifull vnto the sinne of thy people Israel and bring them againe vnto the land, which thou gauest vnto their fathers.

35 \* When heauen shall bee shut vp, and there shall bee no raine, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall pray in this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sinne, when thou dost assist them,

36 Then heare thou in heauen, and pardon the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel (when thou hast taught them the good way wherein they may walke) and giue raine vpon the land that thou hast giuen to thy people to inherite.

37 \* When there shall bee famine in the land, when there shall bee pestilence, when there shall be blasting, mildew, grasshopper, or caterpillar, when their enemy shall besiege them [in the cities of their land, or any plague, or any sicknesse,

38 Then what prayer and supplication soeuer shall be made of any man or of all thy people Israel, when euer one shall know the plague in his owne heart, and stretch forth his hands in this house,

39 Heare thou then in heauen in thy dwelling place, and be mercifull, and doe, and giue euerly man according to all his wayes, as thou knowest his heart (for thou only knowest the hearts of all the children of men)

40 That they may feare thee as long as they liue in the land, which thou gauest vnto our fathers.

41 Moreover, as touching the stranger that is not of thy people Israel, who shall come out of a farre countrey for thy Names sake,

42 (When they shall heare of thy great Name, and of thy mightie hand, and of thy stretched out arme) and shall come and pray in this house,

43 Heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the stranger calleth for vnto

Deut. 12. 11.

Or, from

† Elr. the cash.

† Elr. in the land of their gates.



Dec. 6. 10

For, main-  
tain their

2. Chro. 6.  
36. eccles.  
7. 22.  
1. John 1.  
3, 10.  
Or, if  
they re-  
pent.

47 Yet if they turne againe vnto their heart in the lande, to the which they were caried away captiues, and returne and pray vnto thee in the lande of them that caried them away captiues, saying, Wee haue sinned, wee haue transgressed, and done wickedly.

For, a-  
venge  
their  
wrongs.

Ex. 19.6.

celebrate  
thing of a  
day in his  
life.

### Gods promises and threatenings.

## CHAP. IX.

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsooke  
the Lorde their God, which brought their fathers  
out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken hold vpon  
other gods, and haue worshipped them and serued  
them, therefore hath the Lorde brought vpon them  
all this euill.

2. Chr. 7. 4

10 \* And at the end of twentie yeeres, when Salomon had builded the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the Kings palace,

11 (For the which Hiram the king of Tyrus had brought to Salomon timber of cedar, and firre trees, and gold, and silver for use he desired) then king Salomon gave to Hiram twenty cities in the land of Gallil.

12 And Hiram came out of Tyrus to see the cities which Salomon had given him, and they pleased him not.

13 Therefore he said, What cities are these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul vnto this day.

14 And Hiram had sent the king sixscore talents of gold.

2. Chr. 7. 7

15 \* And this is the cause of the tribute, why king Salomon raised tribute, to wit, to build the house of the Lord, and his owne house, an Millo, and the wall of Ierusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

16 Pharaoh king of Egypt had come vp, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slew the Canaanites that dwelt in the citie, and gave it for a present vnto his daughter, Salomons wife.

17 (Therefore Salomon built Gezer and Bethoron the nether,

2. Chr. 7. 8

18 And Baalath and Tabor in the wilderness of the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Salomon had, even cities for charrets, and cities for horsemen, and as far as Salomon desired, and would build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the lande of his dominion.)

2. Chr. 7. 11

20 Al the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites and Iebusites, which were not of the children of Israel:

Chap. 3. 5

21 To wit, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel were not able to destroy, those did Salomon make tributaries vnto this day.

Chap. 8. 22

22 But of the children of Israel did Salomon make no bondmen: but they were men of warre, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his charrets and his horsemen.

23 These were the princes of the officers, that were over Salomons worke: men six hundredth and fifty, and they ruled the people that wrought in the worke.

2. Sam. 4. 12. 1. Chr. 22. 10.

24 \* And Pharaohs daughter came vp from the cite of David, vnto the house which Salomon had build for her: then did he build Millo.

25 And thrice a yeere did Salomon offer burnt offerings, and peace offerings vpon the altar which he built vnto the Lord: and he burnt incense vpon the altar, that was before the Lord, when he had filled the house.

1. Chr. 7. 14

26 \* Also king Salomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Elath, and the brinke of the Red Sea in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent with the navie his servants, that were mariners, and had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Salomon.

2. Chr. 3. 24. 1. Chr. 22. 10.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fet from thence four hundredth and twentie talents of golde, and brought it to king Salomon.

CHAP. X.

1 The queene of Sheba cometh to heare the wisdom of Salomon. 18 His royall throne. 23 His power and magnificence.

And the queene of Sheba hearing the fame of Salomon (concerning the Name of the Lord)

came to proue him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Ierusalem with a very great traine, and camels that bare sweet odours, and gold exceeding much, and precious stones: and she came to Salomon, and communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Salomon declared vnto her all her questions: nothing was hid from the king, which he expounded not vnto her.

4 Then the queene of Sheba saw all Salomons wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meate of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the order of his ministers, and their apparel, and his drinking vessels, and his burnt offerings that he offered in the house of the Lord, and that she was greatly astonished.

6 And she said vnto the king, It was a true word that I heard in mine owne land of thy sayings, and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit, I beleueed not this report, till I came and had seene with mine eyes: but lo, the one halfe was not told me: for thou hast more wisdom and prosperity, then I have heard by report.

8 Happy are thy men, happy are these thy servants, which stand euer before thee, and heare thy wisdom.

9 Blessed bee the Lord thy God, which loved thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel, because the Lord loved Israel for ever, and made thee king to do equitie and righteousness.

10 And she gave the king sixscore talents of gold, and of sweet odours, exceeding much and precious stones. There came no more such abundance of sweet odours, as the queene of Sheba gave to King Salomon.

11 The navy also of Hiram (that carled golde from Ophir) brought likewise great plentie of \* Almuggim trees from Ophir and precious stones.

12 And the king made of the Almuggim trees pillars for the house of the Lord, and for the kings palace, and made harpes and psalteries for fingers. There came no more such Almuggim trees, nor were any more seene vnto this day.

13 And king Salomon gave vnto the Queene of Sheba whatsoeuer shee would aske, besides that, which Salomon gave her of his kingly liberality: so she returned and went to her owne countrey, with her and her servants.

14 \* Also the weight of gold that came to Salomon in one yeere, was sixe hundred threescore and sixe talents of gold.

15 Besides that hee had of Merchant men, and of the merchandises of them that solde spices, and of all the Kings of Arabia, and of the Princes of the countrey.

16 And King Salomon made two hundredth targets of beaten gold, sixe hundredth shekels of golde went to a target.

17 And three hundred shields of beaten golde, three pound of golde went to one shield: and the King put them in the \* house of the wood of Lebanon.

18 \* Then the king made a great throne of yuory, and couered it with the best gold.

19 And the throne had sixe steps, and the top of the throne was round behind, and there were staves on either side of the place of the throne, and two Lions standing by the staves.

20 And there stood twelue Lions on the sixe steps on either side: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 And all king Salomons drinking vessels were of

† El. sheba was no more yd. visum hunc

2. Chr. 9. 10.

† El. by she hand of the king.

Exod. 25. 39.

Chap. 7. 2

## Salomons riches and power.

## I. Kings.

## Salomons idolatrie

of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the wood of Lebanon were of pure gold, none were of silver: for it was nothing esteemed in the dayes of Salomon.

22 For the king had on the sea the navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three yeere came the navy of Tharshish, and brought gold and silver, yvorie, apes, and peacocks.

23 So king Salomon exceeded all the kings of the earth, both in riches and wisdom.

24 And all the world sought to see Salomon, to heare his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and rayment, and armour, and sweete odours, horses and mules, from yeere to yeere.

26 Then Salomon gathered together \* chariots and horsemen: and hee had a thousand and foure hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom hee placed in the chariot cities, and with the King at Ierusalem.

27 And the king ¶ gave Omer in Ierusalem as floures, and gave cedars, as the wilde figge trees, that grow abundantly in the plaine.

28 Also Salomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and fine linnen: the kings merchants received the linnen for a price.

29 There came vp and went out of Egypt some chariot worth sixe hundred shekels of silver: that is, one horse, an hundred and fiftie. And thus they brought horses to all the kings of the Hittites, and to the kings of Aram by their ¶ meannes.

### CHAP. XI.

1 Salomon had a thousand wives and concubines which bring him to idolatrie. 14 His God rateth vp aduersaries against him. 45 Hee dieth.

¶ Vt King Salomon loued many \* outlandish women: both the daughter of Pharaoh, and the women of Moab, Ammon, Edom, Zidon, and Heth,

2 Of the nations, whereof the Lord had said vnto the children of Israel, \* Go not yee in to them, nor let them come in to you: for surely they will turne your hearts after their gods: to them, I say, did Salomon ioyne in loue.

3 And hee had seven hundred wiues, that were ¶ princesses, and three hundred concubines, and his wiues turned away his heart.

4 For when Salomon was old, his wiues turned his heart after other gods, so that his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of Dauid his father.

5 For Salomon followed \* Ashtaroth the god of the Zidonians, and Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 So Salomon wrought wickednesse in the sight of the Lord, but continued not to follow the Lord, as did Dauid his father.

7 Then did Salomon builde an high place for Chemosh the abomination of Moab, in the mountaine that is ouer against Ierusalem; & vnto Molech the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And so did hee for all his outlandish wiues, which burnt incense and offered vnto their gods.

9 Therefore the Lord was angry with Salomon, because he had turned his heart from the Lord God of Israel, \* which had appeared vnto him twice,

10 And had giuen him a \* charge concerning this thing, that hee should not follow other gods: but hee kept not that, which the Lorde had commanded him,

11 Wherefore the Lord said vnto Salomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my Couenant and my Statutes (which I commanded thee) \* I will surely rent the kingdom *Chap. 12.* from thee, and will giue it to thy seruant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy dayes I will not doe it, because of Dauid thy father, but I will rent it out of the hand of thy sonne:

13 Howbeit I will not rent all the kingdom, but will giue one tribe to thy sonne, because of Dauid my seruant, and because of Ierusalem, which I haue chosen.

14 ¶ Then the Lord stirred up an aduersarie vnto Salomon, euen Hadad the Edomite of the kings seed, which was in Edom.

15 ¶ For when Dauid was in Edom, and Ioab the captain of the hoste had murthered all the males in Edom, and was gone vp to burie the slaine,

16 (For sixe moneths did Ioab remaine there, and all Israel, till hee had destroyed all the males in Edom.)

17 Then this Hadad fled and certaine other Edomites of his fathers seruants with him to goe into Egypt, Hadad being yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran, and tooke men with them out of Paran, and came to Egypt vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, which gaue him an house, and appointed him vicuals, and gaue him land.

19 So Hadad found great fauour in the sight of Pharaoh, and hee gaue him to wife the sister of his owne wife, euen the sister of Talpene the queene.

20 And the sister of Taphenes bare him Genubath his son, whome Taphenes weined in Pharaohs house: and Genubath was in Pharaohs house among the filles of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt, that Dauid slept with his fathers, and that Ioab the captain of the hoste was dead, Hadad sayd vnto Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine owne country.

22 But Pharaoh sayd vnto him, What hast thou lacked with me, that thou wouldst thus go to thine owne country? And he answered, Nothing, but in any wise let me goe.

23 ¶ And God stirred him vp another aduersarie, Rezon the sonne of Elhadad, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah.

24 And he gathered men vnto him, and had bene captain ouer the company, when Dauid slew them. And they went to Damascus and dwelt there, and they made him king in Damascus.

25 Therefore was hee an aduersarie to Israel all the dayes of Salomon: besides the euill that Hadad did, hee also abhorred Israel and reigned ouer Aram.

26 ¶ And Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat an Ephraimite of Zereda Salomons seruant, (whose mother was called Zeruah a widow) lift vp his hand against the king.

27 And this was the cause that hee lift vp his hand against the King. When Salomon built Millo, he repaired the broken places of the citie of Dauid his father.

28 And this man Ieroboam was a man of strength and courage, and Salomon seeing that the young man was meete for the worke, hee made him overseer of all the labour of the house of Ioseph.

29 And at that time, when Ieroboam went out of Ierusalem, the Prophet Abiah the Shilonite found him in the way, hauing a new garment on him, and they two were alone in the field.

30 Then Abiah caught the newe garment that was

1 Chron.

2. 14.

¶ Or, he

made sil-

uer as

delicious

as floures.

¶ Or, for

the com-

pany of

the kings

merchans

did re-

ceive a

monerat

a price.

¶ Eub. bids

Deut. 17.

27. ecclus.

47. 9. 20

Exod. 34.

26.

¶ Or,

queenes.

End. 2.

33.

Chap. 3. 5.

and 9. 2.

Chap. 6. 12.

appointed King.

was on him, and rent it in twelue peeces,

31 And said to Ieroboam, Take vnto thee tenne peeces: for thus sayth the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will rent the kingdome out of the hands of Salomon, and will giue ten tribes to thee.

32 But he shall haue one tribe for my seruant Dauid's sake, and for Ierusalem the citie which I haue chosen out of all the tribes of Israel,

33 Because they haue forsaken me, and haue worshipped Astaroth the god of the Zidonians, and Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the Ammonites, and haue not walked in my wayes (to) doe right in mine eyes, and my statutes, and my lawes) as *did* Dauid his father.

34 But I will not take the whole kingdome out of his hand: for I will make him prince all his life long for Dauid my seruants sake, whom I haue chosen, and who kept my Commandements and my statutes.

35 \* But I will take the kingdome out of his sonnes band, and I will giue it vnto thee, *even* the ten tribes.

36 And vnto his sonne will I giue one tribe, that Dauid my seruant may haue a light alway before me in Ierusalem the citie which I haue chosen me to put my Name there.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reigne, *and* *even* as thine heart desireth, and shalt be king ouer Israel.

38 And if thou hearken to all that I commaund thee, and wilt walke in my wayes, and doe right in my fight, to keepe my statutes and my Commandements as Dauid my seruant did, then will I be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built vnto Dauid, and will giue Israel vnto thee.

39 And I will for this asside the seed of Dauid, but not for euer.

40 \* Salomon fought therefore to kill Ieroboam, and Ieroboam arose, and fled into Egypt vnto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt vntill the death of Salomon.

41 And the rest of the words of Salomon, and all that hee did, and his wisdom, are they not written in the booke of the acts of Salomon?

42 The time that Ieroboam reigned in Ierusalem ouer all Israel, was \* forty yere.

43 And Salomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the citie of Dauid his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 Rehoboam succedeth Salomon. 8 Hee refuseth the counsell of the Ancients. 20 Ieroboam reighneth ouer Israel. 21 God commaundeth Rehoboam not to fight. 28 Ieroboam maketh golden calves.

And \* Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 And when Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat heard of it, (who was yet in Egypt, \* whither Ieroboam had fled from king Salomon, and dwelt in Egypt.)

3 Then they sent and called him: and Ieroboam and all the Congregation of Israel came, and spake vnto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our \* yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous seruitude of thy father, and his sore yoke which he put vpon vs, lighter, and we will serue thee.

5 And he said vnto them, Depart yet for three dayes, then come againe to me. And the people departed.

6 And king Rehoboam tooke counsell with the olde men, that had stood before Salomon his father, while hee yet liued, and said, What counsell

giue ye, that I may make an answer to this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou be a seruant vnto this people this day, and serue them, and answer them, and speake kinde words to them, they will be thy seruants for euer.

8 But he forooke the counsell that the olde men had giuen him, and asked counsell of the yong men that had bene brought vp with him, and waited on him.

9 And he said vnto them, What counsell giue ye that we may answer these people, which haue spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put vpon vs, lighter?

10 Then the yong men that were brought vp with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou say vnto this people, that haue spoken vnto thee, and sayd, Thy father hath made our yoke heauie, but make thou it lighter vnto vs: *then* thus shalt thou say vnto them, My \* least part shall be bigger then my fathers loines.

11 Now whereas my father did burden you with a grievous yoke, I will yet make your yoke heauier: my father hath chastised you with rods, but I will correct you with scourges.

12 \* Then Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me againe the third day.

13 And the king answered the people sharply, and left the olde mens counsell that they gaue him.

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke grievous, and I will make your yoke more grievous, my father hath chastised you with rodde, but I will correct you with scourges.

15 And the king hearkened not vnto the people: for \* it was the ordinance of the Lord, that he might performe his saying, which the Lord had spoken by \* Ahiah the Shilonite, vnto Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king regarded them not, the people answered the king thus, saying, What portion haue we in Dauid? we haue none inheritance in the sonne of Ithai. To your tents, O Israel: now see to thine owne house, Dauid. So Israel departed vnto their tents.

17 Howbeit ouer the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Iudah, did Rehoboam reigne still.

18 \* Now the king Rehoboam sent Adoram the receiuer of the tribute, and all Israel stoned him to death: then king Rehoboam \* made speede to get him vp to his charet, to flee to Ierusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of Dauid vnto this day.

20 \* And when all Israel had heard that Ieroboam was come againe, they sent and called him vnto the assembly, and made him king ouer all Israel: none followed the house of Dauid, but the tribe of Iudah \* onely.

21 And when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, he gathered all the house of Iudah with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundredth and fourescore thousand of chosen men (which were good warriors) to fight against the house of Israel, and to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon.

22 \* But the word of God came vnto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speake vnto Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon King of Iudah, and vnto all the house of Iudah and Benjamin, and the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus sayth the Lord, Yee shall not goe vp, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel:

*for, lieth finger.*

*for, scourges.*

*for, the Lord was the cause Chap. 11.*

*† str. strengthned himself.*

*Chap. 12. 13.*

*2. Chron. 11. 2.*

REYNOLD

returne every man to his house : for this thing is done by mee. They obeyed therefore the word of the Lord, and returned and departed, according to the word of the Lord.

25 ¶ Then Ieroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein, and went from thence and built Penuel.

26 And Ieroboam thought in his heart, Nowe shall the kingdome returne to the house of David.

27 If this people goe vp, and doe sacrifice in the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, then shall the heart of this people turne againe vnto their lord, *euen* to Rehoboam king of Iudah: so shall they kill me, and goe againe to Rehoboam king of Iudah.

28 Whereupon the king tooke counsell, and made two calves of gold, and said vnto them, It is too much for you to goe vp to Ierusalem: behold, O Israel, thy gods which brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other set he in Dan.

30 And this thing turned to sinne: for the people went (because of the one) euen to Dan.

31 Also hee made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sonnes of Leui.

32 And Ieroboam made a feast the fifteenth day of the eight moneth, like vnto the feast that is in Iudah, and offered on the altar. So did hee in Beth-el, and offered vnto the calves that he had made, and hee placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places, which he had made.

33 And he offered vpon the altar, which he had made in Beth-el, the sixth day of the eight moneth (*euen* in the moneth which hee had forged of his owne heart) and made a solemne feast vnto the children of Israel: and hee went vp to the altar, to burne incense.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Ieroboam is reprehended of the Prophet 4 His hand drieth vp. 15 The Prophet is seduced, 24 and is killed of a Lion. 33 The obsequie of Ieroboam.*

And behold, there came a man of God out of Iudah by the commandement of the Lord vnto Beth-el, and Ieroboam stood by the altar to offer incense.

2 And hee cried against the altar by the commandement of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord, Behold, a childe shall be borne vnto the house of David, \* Iosiah by name, and vpon thee shall he sacrifice the priests of the high places that burne incense vpon thee, and they shall burne mens bones vpon thee.

3 And hee gaue a signe the same time, saying, This is the signe that the Lord hath spoken, Behold, the altar shall rent, and the ashes that are vpon it, shall fall out.

4 And when the king had heard the saying of the man of God which hee had cried against the altar in Beth-el, Ieroboam stretched out his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him: but his hand which he put forth against him, dried vp, and he could not pull it in againe to him.

5 The altar also claued asunder, and the ashes fell out from the altar, according to the signe which the man of God had giuen by the commandement of the Lord.

6 Then the king answered, and said vnto the man of God, I beseech thee, pray vnto the Lord thy God, and make intercession for me, that mine hand may be restored vnto me. And the man of God besought the Lord, and the kings hand was restored,

and became as it was afore.

7 Then the king sayd vnto the man of God, Come home with mee, that thou mayest dine, and I will giue thee a reward.

8 But the man of God said vnto the king, If thou wouldst giue me halfe thine house, I would not go in with thee, neither would I eate bread nor drinke water in this place.

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the Lord, saying, Eate no bread, nor drinke water, nor turne againe by the same way that thou camest.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ And an old Prophet dwelt in Beth-el, and his sonnes came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el, and the words which he had spoken vnto the king, told they their father.

12 And their father said vnto them, What way went hee? And his sonnes shewed him what way the man of God went which came from Iudah.

13 And he sayd vnto his sonnes, Saddle mee the asse. Who saddled him the asse, and he rode thence.

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting vnder an oke: and hee sayd vnto him, Art thou the man of God that camest from Iudah? And he sayd, Yea.

15 Then he said vnto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 But he answered, I may not returne with thee, nor goe in with thee, neither will I eate bread nor drinke water in this place.

17 For it was charged mee by the word of the Lord, saying, Thou shalt eate no bread, nor drinke water there, nor turne againe to go by the way that thou wentest.

18 And he said vnto him, I am a Prophet also as thou art, and an Angel spake vnto mee by the word of the Lord, saying, Bring him againe with thee into thine house, that he may eate bread and drinke water: but he lyed vnto him.

19 So hee went againe with him, and did eate bread in his house, and dranke water.

20 And as they fate at the table, the word of the Lord came vnto the Prophet, that brought him againe.

21 And he cried vnto the man of God that came from Iudah, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, Because thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the Lord, and hast not kept the commandement which the Lord the God commanded thee,

22 But camest backe againe, and hast eaten bread and drinke water in the place, whereof hee did say vnto thee, Thou shalt eate no bread nor drinke any water, thy carkeis shall not come vnto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

23 ¶ And when he had eaten bread and drunke, he saddled him the asse, to wit, to the Prophet, whom he had brought againe.

24 And when hee was gone, a Lyon met him by the way, and slew him, and his body was cast in the way, and the asse stood thereby: the Lyon stood by the corps also.

25 And behold, men that passed by, saw the carkeis cast in the way, and the Lion standing by the corps: and they came and tolde it in the towne where the old Prophet dwelt.

26 And when the Prophet that brought him backe againe from the way, heard thereof, he said, It is the man of God, who hath bene disobedient vnto the commandement of the Lord: therefore the Lord hath deliuered him vnto the Lion, which hath

King.  
13. 17.

Or, see  
reuered  
was.

Ebr.  
manso.

Or, see  
reuered  
was.

13. 17.

Or, see  
reuered  
was.





30 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam continually.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David: his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonite, And Abiam his sonne reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XV.

1 Abiam reigned ouer Iudah. 9 Afa succedeth him in his throne. 16 The battell betweene Afa and Baasha. 23 Iehoshaphat succedeth Afa. 25 Nadab succedeth Ieroboam. 28 Baasha killeth Nadab.

2. Chron.  
11.22.

And in the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, reigned Abiam ouer Iudah.

3 Three yeeres reigned he in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Maachah the daughter of Abisalom.

4 And hee walked in all the finnes of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfitt with the Lord his God, as the heart of David his father.

5 But for Davids sake did the Lord his God giue him a light in Ierusalem, and set vp his sonne alter him, and established Ierusalem,

2. Sam. 11  
4 & 12.9

6 Because David did that which was right in the sight of the Lord, and turned from nothing that he commanded him all the dayes of his life, \* saue onely in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

7 And there was warre betweene Rehoboam and Ieroboam as long as he liued.

2. Chron.  
13.3.

8 The rest also of the actes of Abijam, and all that he did, are they not written in the \* booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? there was also warre betweene Abiam and Ieroboam.

9 And Abiam slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the citie of David: and Afa his sonne reigned in his stead.

2. Chron.  
14.1.

10 \* And in the twenty yeere of Ieroboam king of Israel reigned Afa ouer Iudah.

11 He reigned in Ierusalem one and fortie yeere, and his mothers name was Maachah, the daughter of Abisalom.

12 And Afa did right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father.

13 And he tooke away the Sodomites out of the land, and put away all the idols that his fathers had made.

2. Chron.  
15.16.

14 And he put downe Maachah his \* mother also from her estate, because she had made an idole in a grone: And Afa destroyed her idoles, and burnt them by the brooke Kidron.

15 But they put not downe the high places. Nevertheless Afas heart was vp right with the Lord all his dayes.

16 Also he brought in the holy vessels of his father, and the things that he had dedicated vnto the house of the Lord, siluer, and gold, and vessels.

17 \* And there was warre betweene Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

18 Then Baasha king of Israel went vp against Iudah, and built Ramah, so that he would let none goe out of Iudah to Afa king of Iudah.

19 Then Afa tooke all the siluer and the golde that was left in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the kings house, and deliuered them into the hands of his seruants, and king Afa sent them to \* Ben-hadad the sonne of Tabrimon, the sonne of Hezion king of Syria that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

2. Chron.  
16.2.  
10. Syria.

20 There is a couenant betweene mee and thee, and betweene my father and thy father: behold, I haue sent vnto thee a present of siluer and golde:

come breake thy Couenant with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

21 So Ben-hadad hearkened vnto king Afa, and sent the captiues of the hostis which he had against the cities of Israel, and sinote Iien and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

22 And when Baasha heard thereof, he left building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

23 Then king Afa gathered all Iudah, \* none excepted, and they tooke the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had built, and king Afa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

24 And the rest of all the actes of Afa, and all his might, and all that hee did, and the cities which hee built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah? but in his old age hee was defeated in his feet.

25 And Afa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of David his father. And Iehoshaphat his sonne reigned in his stead.

26 And Nadab the sonne of Ieroboam began to reigne ouer Israel the second yeere of Afa king of Iudah, and reigned ouer Israel two yeere.

27 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, walking in the way of his father, and in his sinne wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

28 And Baasha the sonne of Ahitah of the house of Issachar conspired against him, and Baasha slew him at Gibbethon, which belonged to the Philistines: for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

29 Euen in the third yeere of Afa king of Iudah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

30 And when hee was king, he snote all the house of Ieroboam, hee left none aliue to Ieroboam, vntill hee had destroyed him, according to the \* word of the Lord which hee spake by his seruant Ahitah the Shilonite.

31 Because the sins of Ieroboam, which hee committed, and wherewith he made Israel to sinne, by his prouocation, wherewith he prouoked the Lord God of Israel.

32 And the residue of the actes of Nadab, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

33 And there was warre betweene Afa and Baasha king of Israel all their dayes.

34 In the third yeere of Afa king of Iudah began Baasha the sonne of Ahitah to reigne ouer all Israel in Tirzah, and reigned foure and twentie yeeres.

35 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, walking in the way of Ieroboam, and in his sinne, wherewith he made Israel to sinne.

C H A P. XVI.

1 Of Baasha, 6 Elah, 9 Zimri, 16 Omri. 32 Ahab marrieth Isebel. 34 Ieriho is built againe.

Then the word of the Lord came to Iehu the son of Hani, against Baasha, saying,

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee captaine ouer my people Israel, and thou hast walked in the way of Ieroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sinne, to prouoke me with their finnes,

3 Behold, I will take away the posteritie of Baasha and the posteritie of his house, and will make thine house like the \* house of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.

4 \* Hee that dieth of Baashas stocke in the citie, him shall the dogs eate: and that man of him which dieth in the fields, shall the fowles of the aire eate.

5 And

5 And the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his power, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah, and Elah his sonne reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hande of Iehu the sonne of Hanani the Prophet, came the word of the Lord to Baasha, and to his house, that he should be like the house of Ieroboam, even for all the wickednes that hee did in the sight of the Lord, in prouoking him with the worke of his hands, and because he killed him.

8 ¶ In the sixe and twenty yeere of Asa king of Iudah began Elah the sonne of Baasha to reigne ouer Israel in Tirzah, and reigned two yeere.

9 And his seruant Zimri captaine of halfe his charres conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah drinking, till he was drunken in the house of Arza steward of his house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri came and smote him, and killed him in the feuen and twenty yeere of Asa King of Iudah, and reigned in his stead.

11 ¶ And when hee was king, and sate on his throne, he slew all the house of Baasha, not leauing thereof one to pisse against a wall, neither of his kindred nor of his friends.

12 So did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the Lord which he spake against Baasha, by the hand of Iehu the Prophet.

13 For all the finnes of Baasha, and finnes of Elah his sonne, which they sinned, and made Israel to sinne, and prouoked the Lord God of Israel with their vanities.

14 And the rest of the acts of Elah, & all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the feuen and twenty yere of Asa king of Iudah, did Zimri reigne feuen dayes in Tirzah, and the people was then in campe against Gibbethon, which belongeth to the Philistims.

16 And the people of the hoste heard say, Zimri hath conspired, & hath also slaine the king. Wherefore all Israel made Omri the captaine of the hoste, king ouer Israel that same day, even in the hoste.

17 Then Omri went vp from Gibbethon and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And when Zimri saw, that the citie was taken, he went into the palace of the kings house, and burnt himselfe, and the kings house with fire, and he died.

19 For his finnes which he sinned, in doing that which is euil in the sight of the Lord in walking in the way of Ieroboam, and in his finnes which hee did, causing Israel to sinne.

20 And the rest of the acts of Zimri, & his treason that hee wrought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

21 Then were the people of Israel diuided into two parts: for halfe the people followed Tibni the sonne of Ginath to make him king, and the other halfe followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri, preuailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

23 In the one and thirty yere of Asa king of Iudah began Omri to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned twelue yere. Sixe yeres reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And hee bought the mountaine of Samaria of one Shemir for two talents of siluer, and built in the mountaine, & called the name of the city which hee built, after the name of Shemir, lord of the moun-

taine, Samaria.

25 But Omri did euil in the eyes of the Lord, and did worse then all that were before him.

26 For hee walked in all the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and in his finnes wherewith he made Israel to sinne, in prouoking the Lord God of Israel with their vanities.

27 And the rest of the acts of Omri that hee did, and the strength that hee shewed, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

28 And Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Now Ahab the son of Omri began to reigne ouer Israel in the eight and thirty yere of Asa king of Iudah: and Ahab the sonne of Omri reigned ouer Israel in Samaria two and twenty yere.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did worse in the sight of the Lord, then all that were before him.

31 For was it a light thing for him to walke in the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, except he took Izebel also the daughter of Eth-baal king of the Zidonians to wife, & went and serued Baal, and worshipped him?

32 Also he reared vp an altar to Baal in the house of Baal which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a groue, & Ahab proceeded and did prouoke the Lord God of Israel more then all the kings of Israel that were before him.

34 In his dayes did Hiel the Bethelite builde \* Iericho: he layd the foundation thereof in Abiram his eldest sonne, and set vp the gates thereof in his youngest sonne Segub, according to the worde of the Lord, which hee spake by Iotham the sonne of Nun.

10th. 6. 28

† 8th. by the hand of Iosias

## CHAP. XVII.

1 Eliab forewarneth of the famine to come. 4 He is fed of rauens. 9 He is sent to Zarephath, where bereaforeth his hostesses soune to life.

And Eliab the Tishbite one of the inhabitants of Gilead, said vnto Ahab, \* As the Lord God of Israel liueth, before whom I stand, there shall be neither dewe nor raine these yeeres, but according to my word.

Ecclies 48  
3. i. i. 5.

2 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto him, saying,

3 Go hence and turne thee Eastward, and hide thy selfe in the riuer Cherith, that is ouer against Iordan.

4 And thou shalt drink of the riuer: and I haue commanded the rauens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according vnto the word of the Lord: for he went and remained by the riuer Cherith, that is ouer against Iordan.

6 And the rauens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the euening, and he dranke of the riuer.

7 And after a while the riuer dried vp, because there fell no raine vpon the earth.

8 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto him, saying,

9 \* Vp and get thee to Zarephath, which is in Zidon, and remaine there: behold, I haue commanded a widow there to sustaine thee.

Luk. 4.  
25, 26.

10 So he arose, & went to Zarephath: and when he came to the gate of the city, behold the widow was there gathering sticks: and he called her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessell, that I may drinke.

11 And as she was going to fetch, he called to her

and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morfell of bread in thine hand.

12 And she said, As the Lord thy God liueth, I haue not a cake, but euen an handfull of meale in a barrell, and a little oile in a cruse: and behold, I am gathering <sup>12</sup> a few tickes for to go in, and dresse it for me and my sonne, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Eliiah said vnto her, Feare not, come doe as thou hast said, but make me thereof a little cake first of all, and bring it vnto me, and afterward make for thee, and thy sonne.

14 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The meale in the barrell shall not be wasted, neither shall the oyle in the cruse be diminished, vnto the time that the Lord send raine vpon the earth.

15 So she went and did as Eliiah said, & the did eat: so did he and her house for a certaine time.

16 The barrell of the meale waited vnto, nor the oyle was spent out of the cruse, according to the word of the Lord, which hee spake by the hand of Eliiah.

17 ¶ And after these things, the sonne of the wife of the house fell sicke, and his sicknesse was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

18 And she said vnto Eliiah, What haue I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come vnto me to call my siane to remembrance, and to slay my sonne?

19 And hee sayd vnto her, Giue mee thy sonne. And hee tooke him out of her bosome, and carryed him vp into a chamber, where hee abode, and layd him vpon his owne bed.

20 Then he called vnto the Lord, & said, O Lord my God, halft thou punished also this widow, with whom I sojourne, by killing thy sonne?

21 And hee stretched himselfe vpon the child three times, and called vnto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this childes soule come into him againe.

22 Then the Lord heard the voice of Eliiah, and the soule of the child came into him againe, and he reuiued.

23 And Eliiah tooke the child, and brought him downe out of the chamber into the house, and deliuered him vnto his mother, and Eliiah sayd, Behold, thy sonne liueth.

24 And the woman said vnto Eliiah, Now I know that thou art a man of God, and that the word of the Lord in thy mouth is true.

## C H A P. XVIII.

1 Eliiah is sent to Ahab. 13 Obadiah hideth an hundred Prophets. 40 Eliiah killeth all Baals prophets. 45 He obtaineth raine.

After many daies the word of the Lord came to Eliiah in the third yeere, saying, Goe shew thy selfe vnto Ahab, & I will send raine vpon the earth.

2 And Eliiah went to shew himselfe vnto Ahab, and there was a great famine in Samaria.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah the gouernour of his house, (and Obadiah feared God greatly:

4 For when Iezabel destroyed the Prophets of the Lord, Obadiah tooke an hundred Prophets, and hid them by fittie in a caue, and hee fed them with bread and water.)

5 And Ahab said vnto Obadiah, Goe into the land vnto all the fountaines of water, and vnto all the riuers, if so be that wee may finde grasse to saue the horses and the mules aliae, lest we deprive the land of the beasts.

6 And so they diuided the land between them to walke thorow it. Ahab went one way by himselfe, and Obadiah went another way by himselfe.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Eliiah met him, and he knew him, and fel on his face, and said, Art not thou my lord Eliiah?

8 And he answered him, Yea, goe tell thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is here.

9 And hee said, What haue I sinned, that thou wouldst deliuer thy seruant into the hand of Ahab to slay me?

10 As the Lord thy God liueth, there is no nation or kingdome, whither my lord hath not sent to seeke thee: and when they sayd, He is not heere, he tooke an oath of the kingdome and nation, if they had not found thee.

11 And now thou sayest, Goe, tell thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is here.

12 And when I am gone from thee, the Spirit of the Lord shall carry thee into some place that I doe not know: so when I come and tel Ahab, if he cannot find thee, then will he kill me: but I thy seruant feare the Lord from my youth.

13 Was it not told my lord, what I did when Iezabel slew the Prophets of the Lord, howe I hid an hundred men of the Lords Prophets by fitties in a caue, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tel thy lord, Behold, Eliiah is here, that he may slay me.

15 And Eliiah said, As the Lord of hosts liueth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew my selfe vnto him this day.

16 ¶ So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and tolde him, And Ahab went to meet Eliiah.

17 And when Ahab saw Eliiah, Ahab sayd vnto him, Art thou he that troubleth Israel?

18 And he answered, I haue not troubled Israel, but thou and thy fathers house, in that ye haue forsaken the Commandements of the Lord, and thou hast followed Baalim.

19 Now therefore send, & gather to me all Israel vnto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal foure hundred and fittie, and the prophets of the goates foure hundred, which eat at Iezebels table.

20 ¶ So Ahab sent vnto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together vnto mount Carmel.

21 And Eliiah came vnto all the people, and said, How long halt ye betweene two opinions: if the Lord be God, follow him: but if Baal be he, then goe after him. And the people answered him not a word.

22 Then said Eliiah vnto the people, I onely remaine a Prophet of the Lord: but Baals prophets are foure hundred and fittie men.

23 Let them therefore giue vs two bullocks, and let them chuse the one, and cut him in pices, and lay him on the wood, but put no fire vnder, and I will prepare the other bullock, and lay him on the wood, and will put no fire vnder.

24 Then cal you on the name of your god, and I will call on the name of the Lorde: and then the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

25 And Eliiah saide vnto the prophets of Baal, Chuse you a bullocke, and prepare him first, (for ye are many) and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire vnder.

26 So they tooke the one bullocke, that was giuen them, and they prepared it, and called on the name of Baal, from morning to noone, saying, O Baal, heare vs: but there was no voyce, nor any answer: and they leapt vpon the altar that was made.

27 And at noone Eliiah mocked them, and said, Cry loud, for he is a god: either he talketh, or pur-

Or, that  
be said.

saeth his enemies, or in his journey, or it may bee that he sleepe, and must be awaked.

28 And they cryed loud, and cut themselves as their manner was, with knives and lancers, till the blood gushed out vpon them.

29 And when midday was passed, and they had prophesied vntill the offering of the evening sacrifice, there was neither voyce, nor one to answer, nor any that regarded.

30 And Eliah said vnto all the people, Come to me. And all the people came to him. And he repaired the altar of the Lord that was broken downe.

31 And Eliah tooke twelue stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sonnes of Iacob (vnto whom the word of the Lord came, saying, \* Israel shalbe thy name)

32 And with the stones hee built an altar in the name of the Lord: and hee made a ditch round about the altar, as great as would containe two measures of seede.

33 And he put the wood in order, and hewed the bullocke in pieces, and laid him on the wood,

34 And said, Fill foure barrels with water, and poure it on the burnt offering, and on the wood. Againe he sayd, Do so againe. And they did so the second time. And he said, Do it the third time. And they did it the third time.

35 And the water ranne round about the Altar: and he filled the ditch with water also.

36 And when they should offer the evening sacrifice, Eliah the Prophet came and sayd, Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and of Israel, let it be known this day, that thou art the God of Israel, and that I am thy seruant, & that I haue done all these things at thy commandment.

37 Heare me, O Lord, heare me, and let this people know that thou art the Lord God: & that thou hast turned their heart againe at the last.

38 Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt offering, and the wood and the stones, and the dust, and licked vp the water that was in the ditch.

39 And when all the people saw it, they fell on their faces, & said, The Lord is God, y Lord is God.

40 And Eliah said vnto them, Take the prophets of Baal, let not a man of them escape. And they tooke them, and Eliah brought them to the brooke Kishon, and slew them there.

41 ¶ And Eliah said vnto Ahab, Get thee vp, eat and drinke, for there is a sound of much raine.

42 So Ahab went vp to eate and to drinke, and Eliah went vp to y top of Carmel: & he crouched vnto the earth, and put his face betwene his knees,

43 And said to his seruant, Go vp now and looke toward the way of the sea. And he went vp & looked, and sayd, There is nothing. Againe he said, Go againe seuen times.

44 And at the seuenth time he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of y sea like a maas hand. Then he said, Vp, and say vnto Ahab, Make ready thy chariot, and get thee downe that the raine stay thee not.

45 And [in the meane while the heauen was blacke with clouds and wind, and there was a great raine. Then Ahab went vp, and came to Izebel.

46 And the hand of the Lord was on Eliah, and he girded vp his loines, and ran before Ahab till he came to Izebel.

#### CHAP. XIX.

¶ Eliah fleeing from Izebel, is nourished by the Angel of God. 15 Hee is commanded to anoint Hazael, Iehu, and Elisba.

Now Ahab tolde Izebel all that Eliah had done, and how he had slaine all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Izebel sent a messenger vnto Eliah, saying, The gods doe so to me and more also, if I make not thy life like one of their liues by the morrow this time.

3 ¶ When he saw that, he arose, and went [for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which is in Iudah, wher his seruant there.]

4 But he went a daies iourney into the wilderness, and came and sat down vnder a iuniper tree, and desired that he might die, and said, It is now enough: O Lord take my soule, for I am no better then my fathers.

5 And as he lay and slept vnder the iuniper tree, behold now, an Angel touched him, and sayd vnto him, Vp, and eate.

6 And when hee looked about, behold, there was a cake baken on the coles, and a pot of water at his head: so he did eat and drinke, and returned, and slept.

7 And the Angel of the Lord came againe the second time, and touched him, and sayd, Vp, and eat: for thou hast a great iourney.

8 ¶ Then he arose, and did eat and drinke, and walked in the strength of that meate sourey dayes and sourey nights, vnto Horeb the mount of God.

9 And there he entred into a caue, and lodged there: and behold, the Lord spake to him, and said vnto him, What doest thou here, Eliah?

10 And he answered, I haue been very ielous for the Lord God of hostes: for the children of Israel haue forsaken thy covenant, broken down thine altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword, \* & I

onely am left, & they seeke my life to take it away. 11 And he sayd, Come out, and stand vpon the mount before the Lord. And behold, the Lord went by, and a mighty strong wind rent the mountaines, and brake the rockes before the Lord. but the Lord was not in the winde: and after the wind came an earthquake: but the Lord was not in the earthquake.

12 And after the earthquake came fire: but the Lord was not in the fire: and after the fire came a still and soft voyce.

13 And when Eliah heard it, he couered his face with his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the caue; and behold, there came a voyce vnto him, and sayd, What doest thou here, Eliah?

14 And he answered, I haue been very ielous for the Lord God of hostes, because y children of Israel haue forsaken thy Covenant, cast down thine altars, and slaine thy Prophets with the sword, and I only am left, and they seeke my life to take it away.

15 And the Lord said vnto him, Goe, returne by the wilderness vnto Damascus, and when thou comest there, anoint Hazael king ouer Aram.

16 And Iehu the sonne of Nimhi (halt thou anoint king ouer Israel: and Eliha the sonne of Shaphat of Abel Melohah shalt thou anoint to be Prophet in thy roome.

17 And \* him that escapeth from the sword of Hazael, shall Iehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Iehu, shall Elisba slay.

18 Yet will \* I leaue seuen thousand in Israel, enen all the knees that haue not bowed vnto Baal, and euery mouth that hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisba the son of Shaphat, who was plowing with twelue yoke of oxen before him, & was with the twelfth; and Eliah went towards him, and cast his mantle vpon him.



20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Eliah, & sayd, Let me, I pray thee, kisse my father & my mother, and then I will follow thee. Who answered him, Goe, returne: for what haue I done to thee?

21 And when hee went backe againe from him, he tooke a couple of oxen, and slew them, and sod their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, & gaue vnto the people and they did eate: then hee arose and went after Eliah, and ministred vnto him.

C H A P. XX.

1 Samaria besieged. 13 The Lord promisseth the victory to Ahab by a Prophet. 31 The king of Israel made peace with Ben-hadad, and is reprimed therefore by the Prophet.

Or Syria.

Then Ben-hadad the king of Aram assembled all his armie, and two and thirtie kings with him, with horses and charrets, and went vp, and besieged Samaria and fought against it.

Or Shonwiron.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the citie,

3 And sayd vnto him, Thus sayth Ben-hadad, Thy siluer and thy gold is mine: also thy women, and thy faire children are mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and sayd, My lord king, according to thy saying, I am thine and all that I haue.

5 And when the messengers came againe, they sayd, Thus commaundeth Ben-hadad, and sayth, When I shall send vnto thee, and command, thou shalt deliuer mee thy siluer, and thy gold, and thy women, and thy children.

6 Or els I will send my seruants vnto thee by to morrow this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy seruants: and whatsoeuer is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall take it in their hands, and bring it away.

7 Then the king of Israel sent for all the Elders of the land, and sayd, Take heed, I pray you, & see, how he seeketh mischief: for he sent vnto mee for my wines, and for my children, and for my siluer and for my gold, and I denied him not.

8 And all the Elders, and all the people sayd to him, Hearken not vnto him, nor consent.

9 Wherefore he sayd vnto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my Lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy seruant at the first time, that I will doe, but this thing I may not doe. And the messengers departed, and brought him an answer.

10 And Ben-hadad sent vnto him, and sayd, The gods do so to me and more also, if the dust of Samaria be enough to all the people that follow me, for euery man an handful.

11 And the king of Israel answered, and sayd, Tell him, Let not him that girdeth his haire, boast himselfe, as he that putteth it off.

12 And when he heard that tidings, as he was with the kings drinking in the pavilions, hee sayd vnto his seruants, Bring forth your engines: and they fet them against the citie.

Or, put your felues in order.

13 And behold, there came a Prophet vnto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, Hast thou seene all this great multitude? behold, I will deliuer it into thine hand this day, that thou mayest know that I am the Lord.

14 And Ahab sayd, By whom? And he sayd, Thus sayth the Lord, By the seruants of the princes of the prouinces. He sayd againe, Who shall order the battell? And he answered, Thou.

15 ¶ Then he numbered 7 seruants of the princes of the prouinces, and they were two hundred, two and thirtie: and after that he numbered 7 whole people of all the childre of Israel, even seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noone: but Ben-hadad did drinke till he was drunken in the tents, both he and the kings: for two & thirtie kings helped him.

17 So the seruants of the princes of the prouinces went out first: and Ben-hadad sent out, and they shewed him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he sayd, Whether they bee come out for peace, take them aliue: or whether they bee come out to fight, take them yet aliue.

19 So they came out of the citie, to wit, the seruants of the princes of the prouinces, and the hoste which followed them.

20 And they slew euery one his enemies: and the Aramites fled, and Israel pursued them: but Ben-hadad the king of Aram escaped on an horse with his horsemen.

21 And the King of Israel went out, & smote the horses and charrets, and with a great slaughter slew he the Aramites.

22 (For there had come a Prophet to the king of Israel, and had sayd vnto him, Goe, be of good courage, and consider, and take heed what thou doest: for when the yere is gone about, the King of Aram will come vp against thee.)

23 ¶ Then the seruants of the king of Aram said vnto him, Their gods are gods of the mountains, and therefore they ouercame vs: but let vs fight against them in the plaine, and doubtlesse wee shall ouercome them.

24 And this do, Take the kings away, euery one out of his place, and place captaines for them.

25 And number thy selfe an army, like the army that thou hast lost, with such horses and such charrets, and wee will fight against them in the plaine, and doubtlesse wee shall ouercome them: and hee hearkened vnto their voice, and did so.

26 And after the yere was gone about, Ben-hadad numbred the Aramites, and went vp to Aphek to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbred, & were all assembled and went against them, and the children of Israel pitched before them, like two little flockes of kids: but the Aramites filled the country.

28 And there came a man of God, and spake vnto the king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Because the Aramites haue sayd, The Lord is the God of the mountains, and not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliuer all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

29 And they pitched one ouer against the other seven dayes, and in the seventh day the battell was ioyned: and the children of Israel slew of the Aramites an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

30 But the rest fled to Aphek into the citie: and there fell a wall vpon seven and twenty thousand men that were left: and Ben-hadad fled into the citie, and came into a secret chamber.

31 ¶ And his seruants said vnto him, Behold now, we haue heard say that the kings of the house of Israel are mercifull kings: wee pray thee, let vs put sackcloth about our loynes, and ropes about our heads, and goe out to the King of Israel: it may be that he will safe thy life.

32 Then they girded sackcloth about their loines, and put ropes about their heads, and came to the King of Israel, and said, Thy seruant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let my liue: and he said, Is he yet aliue? he is my brother.

33 Now the men rooke diligent heede, if they could catch any thing of him, and made haile, and

*sproued by the Prophet.*

said, Thy brother Ben-badad. And hee said, Goe, bring him. So Ben-badad came out vnto him, and he caused him to come vp vnto the charet.

34 And Ben-badad said vnto him, The cities which my father tooke from thy father, I will restore, and thou shalt make streetes for thee in Damascus, as my father did in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will let thee goe with this couenant. So hee made a couenant with him, and let him goe.

35 ¶ Then a certaine man of the children of the Prophets said vnto his neighbour by the commandement of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. But the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he vnto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Lord, behold, asfoene as thou art departed from mee, a Lion shall slay thee. So when he was departed from him, a Lion found him and slew him.

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite mee, I pray thee. And the man smote him, and in smiting, wounded him.

38 So the Prophet departed, and waited for the King by the way, and disguised himselfe with albes vpon his face.

39 And when the king came by, hee cryed vnto the king, and said, Thy seruant went into the mids of the battell: and behold, there went away a man, whom another man brought vnto me, & said Keepe this man: if hee be lost and want, thy life shall goe for his life, or els thou shalt pay a talent of siluer.

40 And as thy seruant had here and there to do, he was gone: and the king of Israel said vnto him, So shall thy iudgement bee: thou hast giuen sentence.

41 And hee hastid, and tooke the ashes away from his face: and the king of Israel knew him that hee was of the Prophets:

42 And hee said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast let go out of mine hands a man whom I appointed to die, thy life shall goe for his life, and thy people for his people.

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heauy, and in displeasure, and came to Samaria.

CHAP. XXI.

8 Izebel commaunders to kill Naboth for the vineyard that he refused to sell to Ahab. 19 Elijah reproveth Ahab, and hee repenteth.

After these things, Naboth the Izreelite had a vineyard in Izreel, hard by the pallace of Ahab king of Samaria.

1 And Ahab spake vnto Naboth, saying, Giue me thy vineyard, that I may make me a garden of herbes thereof, because it is nere by mine house: and I will giue thee for it a better vineyard then it is: or if it please thee, I will giue thee the worth of it in money.

2 And Naboth said to Ahab, The Lord keepe me from giuing the inheritance of my fathers vnto thee.

4 Then Ahab came into his house heauy and in displeasure, because of the word which Naboth the Izreelite had spoken vnto him: for hee had said, I will not giue thee the inheritance of my fathers, and hee lay vpon his bed, and turned his face, and would eate no bread.

5 Then Izebel his wife came to him, and said vnto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And hee said vnto her, Because I spake vnto Naboth the Izreelite, and said vnto him, Giue me thy vineyard for money, or if it please thee, I will

giue thee another vineyard for it: but he answered, I will not giue thee my vineyard.

7 Then Izebel his wife said vnto him, Doe it thou new gouerne the kingdom of Israel: Vp, eat bread and be of good cheere, I will giue thee the vineyard of Naboth the Izreelite.

8 ¶ So she wrote letters in Ahabs name, and sealed them with his seale, and sent the letters vnto the Elders, and to the nobles that were in his citie dwelling with Naboth.

9 And shee wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaime a fast, and set Naboth among the chiefe of the people,

10 And set two wicked men before him, and let them witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king: then carie him out, and stone him that he may die.

11 And the men of his citie, euen the Elders and gouernours which dwelt in his citie, did as Izebel had sent vnto them: as it was written in the letters, which hee had sent vnto them.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth among the chiefe of the people,

13 And there came two wicked men, and sate before him: and the wicked men witnessed against Naboth in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they caried him away out of the citie, and stoned him with stones, that hee died.

14 Then they sent to Izebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And when Izebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, Izebel said vnto Ahab, Vp, and take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Izreelite, which he refused to giue thee for money: for Naboth is not alieue, but is dead.

16 And when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, he rose to goe downe to the vineyard of Naboth the Izreelite, to take possession of it.

17 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, goe downe to meet Ahab king of Israel which is in Samaria. Lo, he is in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone downe to take possession of it.

19 Therefore shalt thou say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also gotten possession? And thou shalt speake vnto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth, shall dogges lick euen thy blood also.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I haue found thee: for thou hast sold thy selfe to worke wickednesse in the sight of the Lord.

21 ¶ Behold, I will bring euil vpon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that is shut vp, as him that is left in Israel,

22 And I will make thine house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the sonne of Ahiah, for the pronocation wherewith thou hast pronoked and made Israel to sinne.

23 And also of Izebel spake the Lorde, saying, The dogs shall eat Izebel by the wall of Izreel.

24 The dogs shall eat him of Ahabs stocke, that dieth in the citie: and him that dieth in the fields shall the foules of the aire eat.

25 (But there was none like Ahab, who did sell himselfe to worke wickednesse in the sight of the Lord: whom Izebel his wife prouoked,

† Ebr. let shine hearts be merry.

† Ebr. bless.

Chap. 14  
10 2. kin.  
9.8.  
1. Sam.  
35.22.  
Chap. 14.  
33.36.  
Chap. 15.  
29.  
Chap. 16.3.  
2. King. 9.  
33.36.  
Or, forresse, or possession.

26 For he did exceeding abominably in following idoles, according to all that the Amorites did, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel.)

27 Now when Ahab heard those words, he rent his clothes and put sackcloth vpon him, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

28 And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab is humbled before me? because hee submitteth himselfe before mee, I will not bring that euill in his dayes, but in his sonnes dayes will I bring euill vpon his house.

# CHAP. XXII.

3 Iehoshaphat and Ahab fight against the king of Syria. 13 Michaiah sweareth the king what shall bee the successe of their enterpryse. 24 Zidkiah the false prophes smiteth him. 34 Ahab is slaine. 40 Ahab's sonne succedeth. 41 The reigne of Iehoshaphat, 50 and Ierem his sonne.

2 Chron.  
18.1,2.

And they continued three yere without warre betwene Aram and Israel.

2 And in the third yere did Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah come downe to the king of Israel.

3 (Then the king of Israel said vnto his seruants, Know yee not that Ramoth Gilead was ours? and we stay, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Aram?)

4 And he said vnto Iehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battell against Ramoth Gilead? And Iehoshaphat said vnto the king of Israel, I am as thou art, my people as thy people, and mine horses as thine horses.

5 Then Iehoshaphat said vnto the king of Israel, Aske counsell, I pray thee, of the Lord to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets vpon a foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall I go against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall I let it alone? And they said, Go vp: for the Lord shall deliuer it into the hands of the king.

7 And Iehoshaphat said, Is there here neuer a Prophet of the Lord more, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, There is yet one man (Michaiah the son of Imlah) by whom we may aske counsell of the Lord, but I hate him: for hee doth not prophesie good vnto me, but euill. And Iehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

9 Then the king of Israel called an Emmuch, and said, Call quickly Michaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah sate either of them on his throne in their appaerell in the void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria, and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zidkiah the sonne of Chenaanah made him hornes of yron, and said, Thus saith the Lord, With these shalt thou push the Aramites, vntill thou hast consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go vp to Ramoth Gilead, & prosper: for the Lord shall deliuer it into the kings hand.

13 ¶ And the messenger that was gone to call Michaiah, spake vnto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the Prophets declare good vnto the king with one accord: let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speake thou good.

14 And Michaiah said, As the Lord liueth, what soeuer the Lord saith vnto me, that will I speake.

15 ¶ So hee came to the king, and the king said

vnto him, Michaiah, Shall wee goe against Ramoth Gilead to battell, or shall we leaue off? And he answered him, Go vp, and prosper: and the Lord shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said vnto him, How oft shall I charge thee that thou tell mee nothing but that which is true in the Name of the Lord?

17 Then hee said, I saw all Israel scattered vpon the mountaines, as sheepe that had no shepheard, And the Lord said, These haue no master, let euery man returne vnto his house in peace.

18 (And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat, Did not I tell thee that hee would prophesie no good vnto me, but euill?)

19 Again he said, Heare thou therfore the word of the Lord, I saw the Lord sit on his throne, and all the hoste of heauen stood about him, on his right hand and on his left hand.

20 And the Lord said, Who shall I entise Ahab, that he may go and fall at Ramoth Gilead? And one spake and said on this maner, and another said on that maner.

21 Then there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will entise him. And the Lord said vnto him, Wherewith?

22 And he said, I will go out, and be a false spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. Then hee said, Thou shalt entise him, and shalt also preuaile: goe fourth, and do so.

23 Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath appointed euill against thee.

24 Then Zidkiah the sonne of Chenaanah came neere, and smote Michaiah on the cheeke, and said, \* When went the spirit of the Lord from mee to thee? speake vnto thee?

18.13.

25 And Michaiah said, Behold thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt goe from chamber to chamber to hide thee.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Michaiah, and cary him vnto Amon the gouernour of the citie, and vnto Icaah the kings sonne,

27 And say, Thus saith the king, put this man in the prison house, and feed him with bread of affliction, and with water of affliction, vntill I returne in peace.

28 And Michaiah said, If thou returne in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken all ye people.

29 So the king of Israel, & Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah went vp to Ramoth Gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said to Iehoshaphat, I will change mine appaerell, & will enter into the battell, but put thou on thine appaerell. And the king of Israel changed himselfe, and went into the battell.

31 And the king of Aram commanded his two and thirty captains ouer his charers, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, saue onely against the King of Israel.

32 And when the captaines of the charers sawe Iehoshaphat, they said, Surely it is the king of Israel, and they turned to fight against him: and Iehoshaphat cryed.

33 And when the captaines of the charers sawe that hee was not the King of Israel, they turned backe from him.

34 Then a certaine man drew a bow mightily, and smote the King of Israel betwene the ioynts of his brigandine. Wherefore hee said vnto his charretman, Turne thine hand and carie mee out of betwene the hoste: for I am hurt.

35 And the battell increased that day, and the King stood still in his charret against the Aramites, and

¶ Ebr.  
moneth.

Or, in the  
simplicity  
and  
of his  
brigandine  
the  
the  
the  
the

and died at euen: and the blood ranne out of the wound into the mids of the charet.

36 And there went a proclamation thorowout the holste about the going downe of the sun, saying, Euery man to his citie, and euery man to his owne countrey.

37 So the king died, and was brought to Samaria, and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And one washed the charet in the poole of Samaria, and the dogges licked vp his blood (and they walshed his armour) according to the word of the Lord which he spake.

39 Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahab, and all that hee did, and the yuory house which hee built, and all the cities that hee built, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with fathers, and Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahab began to reigne vpon Iudah, in the fourth yeere of Ahab king of Israel.

49 Iehoshaphat was sive and thirtie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and reigned sive & twentie yeere in Ierusalem. And his mothers name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the wayes of Afa his father, & declined not therefrom, but did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord Neuertheless the high places were not taken away: for the people offered still, and burnt incense in the high places.

44 And Iehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat and his worthy deedes that hee did, and his battels which he fought, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

46 And the Solomites, which remained in the dayes of his father Afa, he put cleane out of the land.

47 There was then no king in Edom: the deputie was king.

48 Iehoshaphat made ships of Tharsish to sayle to Ophir for gold, but they went not, for the ships were broken at Ezion-Gaber.

49 Then sayd Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab vnto Iehoshaphat, Let my seruants goe with thy seruants in the ships. But Iehoshaphat would not.

50 And Iehoshaphat did sleepe with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid his father, and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria the seuenteenth yeere of Iehoshaphat King of Iudah, and reigned two yeere ouer Israel.

52 But hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne.

53 For hee serued Baal, and worshipped him, and prouoked the Lord God of Israel vnto wrath according vnto all that his father had done.

10r, in al posses as his fathers did.



## THE SECOND BOOKE OF THE KINGS.

### THE ARGUMENT.

This second booke containeth the actes of the Kings of Iudah and Israel, to wit, of Israel, from the death of Ahab vnto the last King Hoshea, who was imprisoned by the King of Assyria, and his citie Samaria taken, and the ten tribes by the iust plague of God for their idolatrie and disobedience to God, led into captiuitie. And also of Iudah, from the reigne of Iehoram sonne of Iehoshaphat vnto Zedekiah, who for contumacious the Lords commandement by his Prophets, and neglecting his sundry admonitions by famine and other meanes, was taken by his enemies. saw his sonnes most cruelly slaine before his face, and his owne eyes put out, as the Lord had declared to him before by his Prophet Ieremie: and also by the iust vengeance of God for contempt of his word Ierusalem was destroyed, the Temple burnt, and he and all his people were led away captiues into Babylon. In this booke are notable examples of Gods fauour toward those rulers and people which obey his Prophets, and embrace his word: and contrariwise of his plagues toward those common weales which neglect his Ministers, and doe not obey his commandements.

### CHAP. I.

1 Ahaziah by a fall falleth sicke, and consulseth with Baal-zebub. 5 He is repprued by Elijah. 10 The captiues ouer sisse were sent to Elijah, whereof two were hurt with fire from heauens by his prayer. 17 Ahaziah dieth, and Iehoram his brother succedeth him.

Hen Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab:

2 And Ahaziah fell thorow the lattice window in his vpper chamber, which was in Samaria, so he was sicke: then he sent messengers, to whom he said, Goe, and enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, if I shall recover of this my disease.

3 Then the Angel of the Lord said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, and goe vp to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say vnto them, Is it not because there is no God in Israel, that ye goe to enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron?

4 Wherefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come downe from the bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt die the death. So Elijah departed.

5 And the messengers returned to him, to whom

he said, Why are ye now returned?

6 And they answered him, There came a man and met vs, and said vnto vs, Goe, and returne vnto the King which sent you, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Is it not because there is no God in Israel, that thou sendest to inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? Therefore thou shalt not come downe from the bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt die the death.

7 And hee said vnto them, What maner of man was he which came and met you, and told you these words?

8 And they said vnto him, He was an hairy man, & girded with a girdle of lether about his loynes, Then said he, It is Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Therefore the king sent vnto him a captainie ouer fiftie with his fiftie men, who went vp vnto him: for behold, hee sat on the top of a mountaine, and hee said vnto him, O man of God, the King hath commanded that thou come downe.

10 But Elijah answered and said to the captainie ouer the fiftie, If that I be a man of God, let fire come downe from the heauen, and deuoure thee and thy

Q 4 fittie.

fiftie. So fire came downe from the heauen, and deuoured him and his fiftie.

11 Againe also hee sent vnto him another captaine ouer fiftie with his fiftie, who spake and said vnto him, O man of God, thus the king commaundeth, Come downe quickly.

12 But Eliah answered and sayd vnto them, If I be a man of God, let fire come downe from the heauen, and deuoure thee and thy fiftie. So fire came downe from the heauen, and deuoured him and his fiftie.

13 ¶ Yet againe hee sent the third captaine ouer fiftie with his fiftie. And the third captaine ouer fiftie went vp, and came and fell on his knees beseech Eliah, and besought him, and said vnto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these thy fiftie seruants be precious in thy sight.

14 Behold, there came fire downe from the heauen, and deuoured the two former captaines ouer fiftie with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the Angel of the Lord sayd vnto Eliah, Go downe with him, be not afraid of his presence. So hee arose, and went downe with him vnto the King.

16 And he said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, because thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, (was it not because there was no God in Israel to enquire of his word?) therefore thou shalt not come downe off the bed on which thou art gone vp, but shalt die the death.

17 So he died according to the word of the Lord which Eliah had spoken. And Ichoram began to reigne in his stead, in the second yeere of Ichoram the sonne of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, because hee had no sonne.

18 Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahaziah that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

C H A P. II.

8 Eliah diuideth the waters with his cloke. 11 Hee is taken vp into heauen. 13 Eliah taketh his cloke and diuideth Iordan. 20 The bitter and venomous waters are healed. 23 The children that mocked Eliah are rent in pieces with beares.

And when the Lord would take vp Eliah into heauen by a whirlwinde, Eliah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

2 Then Eliah said to Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath sent me to Beth-el, but Elisha sayd, As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leave thee. So they came downe to Beth-el.

3 And the children of the Prophets that were at Beth-el, came out to Eliah, and sayd vnto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take thy master from thine head this day? And he sayd, Yea, I know it: hold ye your peace.

4 Againe, Eliah said vnto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee: for the Lord hath sent mee to Iericho. But he said, As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Iericho.

5 And the children of the Prophets that were at Iericho, came to Eliah, & said vnto him, Knowest thou that the Lord will take thy master from thine head this day? and hee sayd, Yea, I know it: hold ye your peace.

6 Moreouer Eliah said vnto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here: for the Lord hath sent me to Iordan. But he sayd, As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I will not leave thee. So they went both together.

7 And fiftie men of the sonnes of the Prophets

went and stood on the other side afar off, and they two stood by Iordan.

8 ¶ Then Eliah tooke his cloke, and wrapt it together, and smote the waters, and they were diuided hither and thither, and they twaine went ouer on the drie land.

9 Now when they were passed ouer, Eliah said vnto Elisha, Aske what I shall doe for thee before I be taken from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let thy Spirit be double vpon me.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked an hard thing: yet if thou see me when I am taken from thee, thou shalt haue it so: and if not, it shall not be.

11 And as they went walking and talking, behold, there appeared a chariot of fire, & horses of fire, and did separate them twaine. \* So Eliah went vp by a whirlwinde into heauen.

12 And Elisha saw it, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof: and he saw him no more: and he tooke his own clothes and rent them in two pieces.

13 ¶ Hee tooke vp also the cloke of Eliah, that fell from him, and returned, and stood by the banke of Iordan.

14 After, hee tooke the cloke of Eliah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where is the Lord God of Eliah? And so he also, after he had stricken the waters, so that they were diuided this way, and that way, went ouer, *euē* Elisha.

15 And when the children of the Prophets, which were at Iericho, saw him on the other side, they said, The Spirit of Eliah doeth rest on Elisha: and they came to meet him, and fell to the ground before him.

16 And said vnto him, Beholde now, there bee with thy seruants fiftie strong men: let them go, we pray thee, and seeke thy master, if so bee the Spirit of the Lord hath taken him vp, and cast him vpon some mountaine, or into some valley. But he said, Ye shall not find.

17 Yet they were instant vpon him, till hee was ashamed: wherefore hee said, Send. So they sent fiftie men, which fought three dayes, but found him not.

18 Therefore they returned to him, (for he taried at Iericho) and he said vnto them, Did not I say vnto you, Goe not?

19 ¶ And the men of the citie said vnto Elisha, Behold, wee pray thee: the situation of this citie is pleasant, as thou my lord seest, but the water is naught, and the ground barren.

20 Ther he said, Bring me a new cruse, and pur salt therein. And they brought it to him.

21 And hee went vnto the spring of the waters, and cast there the salt, & said, Thus saith the Lord, I haue healed this water: death shal no more come thereof, neither barrenesse to the ground.

22 So the waters were healed vntil this day, according to thy word of Elisha, which he had spoken.

23 ¶ And he went vp from thence vnto Beth-el: And as he was going vp by way, little children came out of the citie, and mocked him, & said vnto him, Come vp, thou baldhead, come vp, thou baldhead.

24 And hee turned backe, and looked on them, and cursed them in the Name of the Lord. And two beares came out of the forrest, and tare in pieces two and fourtie children of them.

25 So hee went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

C H A P. III.

1 The reigne of Iehoram. 6 Hee and Iehoshaphat goe to warre against Moab, which rebelled. 13 Eliah



reneweth him, 17 and giueth their hoste water. 24 The Moabites are ouercome. 27 Their king sacrificeth his sonne.

**N**OW Iehoram the sonne of Ahab beganne to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, the eighteenth yeere of Iehoshaphat King of Iudah, and reigned twelue yeeres.

1 And hee wrought euill in the sight of the Lord, but not like his father, nor like his mother: for he tooke away the image of Baal that his father had made.

2 Neuerthelesse, he cleaued vnto the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat which made Israel to sinne, and departed not therefrom.

3 Then Melha king of Moab had store of sheepe, and rendred vnto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambes, and an hundred thousand rams with the wooll.

4 But when Ahab was dead, the king of Moab rebelled against the King of Israel.

5 Therefore king Iehoram went out of Samaria the same season, and numbred all Israel,

6 And went, and sent to Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou goe with me to battell against Moab? And he answered, I wil goe vp: for I am as thou art, and my people as thy people, and mine hories as thine hories.

7 Then said he, What way shal we go vp? And he answered, The way of the wilderness of Edom.

8 So went the king of Israel, and the king of Iudah, and the king of Edom, and when they had compassed the way seven dayes, they had no water for the hoste, nor for the cattell that followed them.

9 Therefore the king of Israel said, Alas, that the Lord hath called these three kings, to giue the into the hand of Moab.

10 But Iehoshaphat said, Is there not here a Prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Israels seruants answered and said, Here is Elisha the son of Shaphat, which powred water on the hands of Eliha.

11 Then Iehoshaphat said, The word of the Lord is with him. Therefore the king of Israel and Iehoshaphat, and the king of Edom went downe to him.

12 And Elisha said vnto the king of Israel, What haue I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said vnto him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three kings, to giue them into the hand of Moab.

13 Then Elisha said, As the Lord of hosts liueth, in whose sight I stand, if it were not that I regard thy presence of Iehoshaphat the King of Iudah, I would not haue looked toward thee, nor seene thee.

14 But now bring me a minstrel. And when the minstrel plaied, the hand of the Lord came vpon him,

15 And he said, Thus saith the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches.

16 For thus saith the Lord, Yee shall neither see wind nor see raine, yet the valley shalbe filled with water, that ye may drinke, both ye and your cattell, and your beasts.

17 But this is a small thing in the sight of the Lord: for he wil giue Moab into your hand.

18 And yee shall smite euery strong towne, and euery chiefe cite, and shall fell euery faire tree, and shall stop all the fountaines of water, and marre euery good tree with stones.

19 And in the morning when the meate offering

was offered, behold, there came water by the way of Edom: and the countrey was filled with water.

20 And when all the Moabites heard that the Kings were come vp to fight against them, they gathered all that was able to put on haraſe, and vpward, and stood in their border.

21 And they rose early in the morning, when the sunne arose vpon the water, and the Moabites saw the water ouer against them as red as blood.

22 And they said, This is blood: the Kings are surely slaine, and one hath smitten another: now therefore Moab to the spoile.

23 And when they came to the host of Israel, the Israelites arose vp and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them, but they inuaded them, and smote Moab.

24 And they destroyed the cities: and on all the good fields euery man cast his stone, & filled them, and they stopp all the fountaines of water, and felled all the good trees: onely in Kir-haraſeth left they the stones thereof: howbeit they went about it with slings, and smote it.

25 And when the king of Moab saw that the battell was too sore for him, he tooke with him fenne hundred men that drew the sword, to breake thorow vnto the king of Edom: but they could not.

26 Then hee tooke his eldest sonne, that should haue reigned in his stead, & offered him for a burnt offering vpon the wall: so that Israel was fore grieved, and they departed from him, and returned to their countrey.

CHAP. IIII.

4 God increaseth the oyle to the poore widow by Elisha. 12 Hee obtaineth for the Sodomite a sonne at Gods hand. 18 Who dyeth, 32 he raiseth him vp againe. 40 Hee maketh sweete the postage, 42 and multiplieth the loaves.

**A**ND one of the wines of the sonnes of the Prophets cried vnto Elisha, saying, Thy seruant mine husband is dead, and thou knowest that thy seruant did feare the Lord: & the creditor is come to take my two sonnes to be his bondmen.

2 Then Elisha said vnto her, What shall I doe for thee? tel me, what hast thou at home? And she said, Thine handmaid hath nothing at home, saue a pitcher of oyle.

3 And hee said, Goe, and borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, emptie vessels, and spare not.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the doore vpon thee, and vpon thy sonnes, and powre out into all those vessels, and set aside those that are full.

5 So she departed from him, and shut the doore vpon her, and vpon her sonnes. And they brought to her, and the powred out.

6 And when the vessels were full, she said vnto her sonne, Bring me yet a vessell. And he said vnto her, There is no more vessels. And the oyle ceased.

7 Then shee came and tolde the man of God. And he said, Go and sel the oyle, and pay them that thou art in debt vnto, and liue thou and thy children of the rest.

8 And on a time Elisha came to Shunem, and there a woman of great estimation constrained him to eate bread: and as hee passed by, hee turned in thither to eate bread.

9 And shee said vnto her husband, Behold, I knowe now, that this is an holy man of God that passeth by vs continually.

10 Let vs make him a litle chamber, I pray thee, with wals, and let vs set him there a bed, & a table, and

† Ebr. so  
giue him  
selfe with  
a girde.

Sec. 14. 9. 1. 2. 3. 38.

1. 1. 1. 1.

Or. 1. 1. 1. 1.

and a steele, and a candlestick, that hee may turne in thither when he cometh to vs.

11 ¶ And on a day he came thither, and turned into the chamber, and lay therein,

12 And said to Gehazi his seruant, Call this Shunammite, and when he called her, she stood before him.

13 Then he said vnto him, Say vnto her now, Behold, thou hast had all this great care for vs, what shall wee doe for thee? Is there any thing to bee spoken for thee to the King, or to the captaine of the hoste? And she answered, I dwell among mine owne people.

14 Again he said, What is then to be done for her? Then Gehazi answered, Indeed shee hath no sonne, and her husband is old.

15 Then said he, Call her. And he called her, and she stood in the doore.

Gen. 18.  
10.

16 And he said, \* At this time appointed, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a sonne. And she said, Oh my lord, thou man of God, do not lie vnto thine handmaid.

17 So the woman conceived and bare a sonne at that same season, according to the time of life, that Elisha had said vnto her.

18 ¶ And when the child was growen, it fel on a day, y he went out to his father, and to the reapers.

19 And hee said to his father, Mine head, mine head. Who said to *his* seruant, Beare him to his mother.

20 And hee tooke him, and brought him to his mother, and hee sate on her knees till noone, and died.

21 Then she went vp, and layed him on the bed of the man of God, and shut the doore vpon him, and went out.

22 ¶ Then shee called to her husband, and said, Send with me, I pray thee, one of the yong men, and one of the asses: for I wil haste to the man of God, and come againe.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moone, nor Sabbath day. And she answered, ¶ All shall be well.

¶ Elisha,  
peace.

24 Then shee sadden an ass, and said to her seruant, Drive, and go forward. stay not for me to get vp, except I bid thee.

25 ¶ So she went, and came vnto the man of God to mount Carmel. And when the man of God sawe her power against him, hee said to Gehazi his seruant, Behold the Shunammite.

¶ Or, serue  
off.

26 Run now, I say, to meet her, and say vnto her, Art thou in health? is thine husband in health? and is the child in health? And she answered, We are in health.

27 And when she came to the man of God vnto the mountaine, she caught him by his feet: and Gehazi went to her, to thrust her away: but the man of God said, Let her alone: for her soule is vexed within her, and the Lord hath hid it from mee, and hath not told it me.

¶ Elisha, her  
soule is in  
distresse.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Deceiue me not?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird thy loines, and take my staffe in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meete any, salute him not: and if any salute thee, answer him not: and lay my staffe vpon the face of the child.

30 And the mother of the childe said, As the Lord liueth, and as thy soule liueth, I wil not leaue thee. Therefore he arose, and followed her.

31 But Gehazi was gone before them, and had laid the staffe vpon the face of the child, but he nei-

ther spake nor heard, wherefore he returned to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not waken.

32 ¶ Then came Elisha into the house, and behold, the child was dead, and laid vpon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the doore vpon them twaine, and prayed vnto the Lord.

34 After, he went vp and lay vpon the child, and put his mouth vpon his mouth, and his eyes vpon his eyes, and his hands vpon his hands, & stretched himselfe vpon him, and the flesh of the child waxed warme.

35 And hee went from him, and walked vp and downe in the house, and went vp, and spread himselfe vpon him: then the childe neede seuen times, and opened his eyes.

36 Then hee called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her, which came in vnto him. And he said vnto her, Take thy sonne.

37 And she came and fell at his feet, and bowed her selfe to the ground, and tooke vp her sonne, and went out.

38 Afterward Elisha returned to Gilgal, and a famine was in the land, & the children of the Prophets dwelt with him. And he said vnto his seruant, Set on the great pot, and see the pottage for the children of the Prophets.

39 And one went out into the feldes to gather herbs, and found as *it were* a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his garment full, and came and shred them into the pot of pottage: for they knew it not.

40 So they powred out for the men to eate: and when they did eate of the pottage, they cried out, and said, O thou man of God, death is in the pot: and they could not eate thereof.

41 Then he said, Bring meale. And he cast it into the pot, & said, Powre out for the people, that they may eate: and there was no euill in the pot.

42 ¶ Then came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the first fruites, *even* twenty loanes of barley, and ful eares of come in the huske. And hee said, Giue vnto the people, they may eate.

43 And his seruant answered, How should I set this before an hundred men? He said againe, Giue it vnto the people, that they may eate: for thus saith the Lord, They shall eate, and there shall remaine.

44 So he set it before them, and they did eat, and left ouer, according to the word of the Lord.

## CHAP. V.

1 Naaman the Syrian is healed of his leprosie. 16 Elisha refuseth his gifts. 27 Gehazi is striken with leprosie, because hee took money & raiment of Naaman.

NOW was there one Naaman captaine of the hoste of the king of Aram, a great man and honourable in the sight of his lord, because that by him the Lord had deliuered the Aramites. He also was a mighty man and valiant, *but* a leper.

2 And the Aramites had gone out by bands, and had taken a litle maid of the land of Israel, and she served Naamans wife.

3 And she said vnto her mistres, Would God ¶ *thy* lord were with the Prophet that is in Samaria, *that* he would soone deliuer him of his leprosie.

4 And he went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus saith the maid that is of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Aram said, Goe thy way thither, and I will send a letter vnto the King of Israel. And he departed, and tooke ¶ with him ten talents of siluer, and fixe thousand pieces of gold, and ten change of raiments,

¶ *thy*  
lord.

¶ *thy*  
lord.

¶ *thy*  
lord.

6 And brought the letter to the king of Israel to this effect. Now when this letter is come vnto thee, vnderstand, that I haue sent thee Naaman my seru-  
 7 And when the king of Israel had red the letter, he rent his clothes, and said, Am I God, to kill, and to giue life, that hee doth send to mee, that I should heale a man from his leprosie? Wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrell against me.

8 But when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, hee sent vnto the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? Let him come now to me, & he shall know that there is a Prophet in Isral.

9 ¶ Then Naaman came with his horses, and with his charrets, & stood at the doore of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger vnto him, saying, Goe, and wash thee in Iorden seven times, and thy flesh shall come againe to thee, and thou shalt bee cleansed.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought with my selfe, He will surely come out, and stand and call on the name of the Lord his God, and put his hand on the place, and heale the leprosie.

12 Are not Abanah and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better then all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in me in them, and be cleansed? so he turned, and departed in displeasure.

13 But his seruants came, and spake vnto him, and said, Father, if the Prophet had commaunded thee a great thing, wouldest thou not haue done it? how much rather then, when hee saith to thee, Wash and be cleane?

14 Then went hee downe, and washed himselfe seven times in Iorden, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came againe, like vnto the flesh of a little child, and he was cleane.

15 ¶ And he turned againe to the man of God, he, and all his company, and came and stood before him, and said, Behold now I know that there is no God in all the world, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a reward of thy seruant.

16 But he said, As the Lord liueth (before whom I stand) I will not receiue it. And hee would haue constrained him to receiue it, but he refused.

17 Moreover Naaman said, Shall there not bee given to thy seruant two mules load of this earth? for thy seruant will henceforth offer neither burnt sacrifice, nor offering vnto any other god, saue vnto the Lord.

18 Herein the Lord be mercifull vnto thy seru-  
 19 Vnto whom he said, Goe in peace. So he departed from him about halfe a dayes journey of ground.

20 And Gehazi the seruant of Elisha the man of God said, Beholde, my master hath spared this Aramite Naaman, receiuing not those things at his hand that hee brought: as the Lord liueth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed speedily after Naaman. And when Naaman saw him running after him, hee light down from the charet to meet him, and said, Is all well?

22 And he answered, All is well: my master hath sent me, saying, Behold, there be come to mee, euen now from mount Ephraim, two young men of the children of the Prophets: giue them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two change of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Yea, take two talents: and hee compelled him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two change of garments, and gaue them vnto two of his seruants, that they might beare them before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, hee tooke them out of their hands, and laid them in his house, and sent away the men: and they departed.

25 ¶ Then he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said vnto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And hee said, Thy seruant went no whither.

26 But hee said vnto him, Went not mine heart with thee, when the man turned againe from his charet to meet thee? Is this a time to take money, and to receiue garments, and olives, and vineyards, and sheepe, and oxen, and men seruants, and maid seruants?

27 The leprosie therefore of Naaman shall cleaue vnto thee, and to thy seed for euer. And hee went out of his presence a leper white as snow.

## CHAP. VI.

6 Elisha maketh yron to swimme aboue the water.  
 8 Hee discloseth the king of Syrijs counsell to the king of Israel. 13 Who sending certaine to take him, were kept fast in Samaria. 24 Samaria is beseged, and endureth extreme famine.

And the children of the Prophets said vnto Elisha, Behold, we pray thee, the place where we dwell with thee, is too little for vs.

2 Let vs now goe to Iorden, that we may take thence euery man a beame, and make vs a place to dwell in. And he answered, Goe.

3 And one said, Vouchsafe, I pray thee, to goe with thy seruants. And he answered, I will goe.

4 So he went with them, and when they came to Iorden, they cut downe wood.

5 And as one was felling of a tree, the yron fell into the water: then hee cryed, and sayd, Alas axe head. master, it was but borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? and hee shewed him the place. Then hee cut downe a piece of wood, and cast it thither, and hee caused the yron to swimme.

7 Then he said, Take it vp to thee. And hee stretched out his hand, and tooke it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Aram warred against Israel, and tooke counsell with his seruants, and said, In such and such a place shall be my campe.

9 Therefore the man of God sent vnto the king of Israel, saying, Beware thou goe not oner to such a place: for there the Aramites are come downe.

10 So the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him, and warned him of, and saued himselfe from thence, not once, nor twise.

11 And the heart of the king of Aram was troubled for this thing: therefore hee called his seruants, and said vnto them, Will ye not shew mee, which of vs bewrayeth our counsell to the king of Israel?

12 Then one of his seruants said, None, my lord, O king, but Elisha the Prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel, euen the wordes that thou speakest in thy priue chamber.

13 And he said, Goe, and espie where he is, that I may send and fetch him. And one tolde him, saying, Behold, he is in Dothan.

14 ¶ So he sent thither horses, and charrets, and a mighty hoste : and they came by night , and compassed the citie.

15 And when the seruant of the man of God arose early to go out, behold, an host compassed the city with horses and charrets. Then his seruant said vnto him, Alas master, how shall we doe?

2 Chron.

32-7.

16 And he answered, Feare not : \* for they that be with vs, are more then they that be with them.

17 Then Eliſha prayed, and said, Lord, I beseech thee, open his eyes that he may see. And the Lord opened the eyes of the seruant, and he looked, and behold, the mountaine was full of horses, and charrets of fire round about Eliſha.

18 So they came down to him: but Eliſha prayed vnto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee with blindness. And he smote the with blindness, according to the word of Eliſha.

19 And Eliſha said vnto them, This is not the way, neither is this the city, follow me, and I will lead you to the man whom yee seeke. But hee led them to Samaria.

20 And when they were come to Samaria, Eliſha said, Lord open their eyes that they may see, And the Lord opened their eyes, and they saw, and behold, they were in the mids of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said vnto Eliſha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them, shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: dost thou not smite thē that thou hast taken with thy sword, and with thy bow? but set bread and water before them, that they may eate and drinke, and goe to their master.

23 And hee made great preparation for them : and when they had eaten & drunken, he sent them away : and they went to their master. So the bands of Aram came no more into the land of Israel.

24 But afterward Ben-hadad king of Aram gathered all his hoste, and went vp and besieged Samaria.

25 So there was a great famine in Samaria : for loe, they besieged it vntill an asses head was at foure score pieces of silver, and the fourth part of a kab of dones dung at five pieces of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was going vpon the wall, there cryed a woman vnto him, saying, Help, my Lord, O king.

27 And hee said, Seeing the Lord doth not succour thee, how should I helpe thee with the barne, or with the winepresse?

28 Also the king said vnto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said vnto me, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate him to day, and we will eat my sonne to morrow.

Deut. 18.

53-57.

29 \* So we sud my sonne, and did eate him: and I said to her the day after, Giue thy sonne, that we may eate him: but she hath hid her sonne.

30 And when the king had heard the words of the woman, he rent his clothes, (and as he went vpon the wall, the people looked, and behold, he had sackcloth i within vpon his flesh)

10. vnder his clothes.

31 And he said, God do so to me, and more also, if the head of Eliſha the sonne of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

32 (Now Eliſha late in his house, and the Elders sat with him) And the king sent a man before him: but before the messenger came to him, hee said to the Elders, See yee not how this murderers sonne hath sent to take away mine head? take heed when the messenger cometh, and shut the doore, and handle him roughly at the doore: is not he sound

of his masters feet behind him?

33 While he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came downe vnto him, and said, Behold, this euill cometh of the Lord : (should I attend on the Lord any longer?)

## CHAP VII.

1 Eliſha propheseth plentie of victualle, and other things to Samaria. 6 The Syrians runne away, and haue no man following them. 17 The prince that would not beleue the word of Eliſha is trodden to death.

Then Eliſha said, Heare ye the word of the Lord: thus saith the Lord, To morrow this time a measure of fine floure shall be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a prince on whose hand the King leaned, answered the man of God, and said, Though the Lord would make windowes in the heauen, could this thing come to passe? And hee said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eate thereof.

3 Now there were foure leprous men at the entering in of the gate : and they sayd one to another, Why sit we here vntill we die?

4 If we say, We will enter into the citie, the famine is in the citie, and we shall die there: and if we sit here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let vs fall into the campe of the Aramites: if they saue our liues, we shall liue : and if they kill vs, we are but dead.

5 So they rose vp in the twilight, to goe to the campe of the Aramites : and when they were come to the vtmost part of the campe of the Aramites, lo, there was no man there.

6 For the Lord had caused the campe of the Aramites to heare a noyse of charrets, and a noyse of horses, and a noyse of a great army, so that they said one to another, Behold, the king of Israel hath hired against vs the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians to come vpon vs.

7 Wherefore they arose, and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses and their asses, euen the campe as it was, and fled for their liues.

8 And when these lepers came to the vtmost part of the campe, they entered into one tent, and did eate and drinke, and caried thence silver and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it: after they returned and entered into another tent, and caried thence also and went and hid it.

9 Then said one to another, We doe not well: this day is a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace, if we tarry till day light, some mischief will come vpon vs. Now therefore come, let vs go, and tell the kings household.

10 So they came and called vnto the porters of the citie, and told them, saying, Wee came to the campe of the Aramites, and loe, there was no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied : and the tents were as they were.

11 And the porters cryed and declared to the kings house within.

12 Then the king arose in the night, and said vnto his seruants, I will shew you now, what the Aramites haue done vnto vs. They know that we are assaillished, therefore they are gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the citie, we shall catch the allies, and get into the citie.

13 And one of his seruants answered, and said, Let men take now five of the horses that remaine, and

and are left in the cities (behold, they are euen as all the multitude of Israel that are left therein, behold, I say, they are as the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed) and we will send to seee.

14 So they tooke two charrets of horses, and the king sent after the host of the Aramites, saying, Go, and seee.

15 And they went after them vnto Iorden, and in all the way was full of clothes and vessels which the Aramites had cast from them in their haste: and the messengers returned and told the king.

16 Then the people went out and spoyled the campe of the Aramites: so a measure of fine flour was at a shekel, and two measures of barley at a shekel, according to the word of the Lord.

17 And the king gaue the prince (on whose hand he leaned) the charge of the gate, and the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had sayd, which spake it, when the King came downe to him.

18 And it came to passe as the man of God had spoken to the King, saying, Two measures of barley at a shekel, and a measure of fine flour shall bee at a shekel, to morow about this time in the gate of Samaria.

19 But the prince had answered the man of God and said, Though the Lord would make windowes in the heauen, could it so come to passe? And hee said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it came vnto him: for the people trode vpon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Elifha prophesieth vnto the Sunammite the death of seuen yeeres. 12 Hee prophesieth to Hazael that he shall be King of Syria. 13 Hee reigneth after Ben-hadad. 16 Iehoram reigneth ouer Iudah. 20 Samaria is taken from Iudah. 25 Ahaziah succeedeth Iehoram.*

Then spake Elifha vnto the woman, \* whose sonne he had restored to life, saying, Vp, and goe, thou, and thy house, and sojourn where thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine, and it commeth also vpon the land seuen yeeres.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God, and went both she and her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seuen yeeres.

3 And at the seuen yeeres end the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines, and went out to call vpon the king for her house, and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the seruant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great acts that Elifha hath done.

5 And as he told the King how he had restored one dead to life, behold, the woman, whose sonne he had raised to life, called vpon the king for her house, and for her land. Then Gehazi said, My lord O king, this is the woman, and this is her sonne, whom Elifha restored to life.

6 And when the King asked the woman, shee told him: so the king appointed her an euauich, saying, Restore thou all that are hers, and all the fruits of her lands since the day shee left the land, euen vntill this time.

7 Then Elifha came to Damascus, and Ben-hadad the king of Aram was sicke: and one told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the King sayd vnto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and goe meete the man of God

that thou mayest enquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recouer of this dis ease?

9 So Hazael went to meete him, and tooke the present in his hand, and of euery good thing of Damascus, euen the burden of fourtie camels, and came and stood before him, and sayd, Thy sonne Ben-hadad king of Aram hath sent meeto thee, saying, Shall I recouer of this dis ease?

10 And Elifha sayd vnto him, Goe, and say vnto him, Thou shalt recouer: howbeit the Lord hath shewed me, that he shall surely die.

11 And he looked vpon him stedfastly, till Hazael was ashamed, and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael sayd, Why weepeth my lord? And hee answered, Because I know the euill that thou shalt doe vnto the children of Israel: for their strong cities shalt thou set on fire, and their young men shalt thou slay with the sword, and shalt dash their infants against the stones, and rent in peeces their women with childre.

13 Then Hazael said, What? is thy seruant a dog, that I should doe this great thing? and Elifha answered, The Lord hath shewed me, that thou shalt be king of Aram.

14 So he departed from Elifha, and came to his master, who sayd to him, What sayd Elifha to thee? And he answered, Hee told mee that thou shouldst recouer.

15 And on the morrow he tooke a thicke cloth, and dipt it in water, and spread it on his face, and he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 Now in the fift yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, and of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah, Iehoram the sonne of Iehoshaphat king of Iudah began to reigne.

17 He was two and thirtie yere old, when he began to reigne: and he reigned eight yere in Ierusalem.

18 And he walked in the wayes of the kings of Israel as did the house of Ahab: for the daughter of Ahab was his wife, and he did euill in the sight of the Lord.

19 Yet the Lord would not destroy Iudah, for David his seruants sake, \* as he had promised him to giue him a light, and to his children for euer.

20 In those dayes Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah, & made a king ouer themselves.

21 Therefore Ioram went to Zair, and all his charrets with him, and he arose by night, and smote the Edomites which were about him with the captaines of the charrets, and the people fled into their tents.

22 So Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. Then Libnah rebelled at that same time.

23 Concerning the rest of the acts of Ioram, and all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

24 And Ioram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the cities of David. And Ahaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 In the twelfth yeere of Ioram the sonne of Ahab king of Israel, did Ahaziah the sonne of Iehoram king of Iudah begin to reigne.

26 Two and twentie yeere olde was Ahaziah when he began to reigne and he reigned one yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And hee walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did euill in the sight of the Lord, like the house of Ahab: for he was the sonne in law of the house of Ahab.

2. Chron. 21. 4.

2. Sam. 7. 13.

2. Chron. 22. 1.



18 And he went with Ioram the sonne of Ahab to warre against Hazael king of Aram in Ramoth Gilead, and the Aramites smote Ioram.

19 And king Ioram returned to be healed in Izreel of the wounds which the Aramites had giuen him at Ramah, when hee fought against Hazael King of Aram. And Ahaziah the sonne of Iehoram King of Iudah went downe to see Ioram the sonne of Ahab in Izreel, because he was sicke.

## C H A P. IX.

6 Iehu is made king of Israel, 24 and killeth Iehoram the king thereof, 27 and Ahaziah otherwise called Ochoziah, the king of Iudah, 33 and causeth Iezreel to be cast downe out of a window, and the dogs did eate her.

1. Kin. 19  
16. 17. Then Eliha the Prophet called one of the children of the Prophets, and said vnto him, \* Gird thy loynes, and take this boxe of oyle in thine hand, and get thee to Ramoth Gilead.

2 And when thou comest thither, looke where Iehu the sonne of Iehoshaphat the sonne of Nimshi, and goe, and make him rise vp from among his brethren, and leade him to a secret chamber.

† Heb. from chamber to chamber.  
3 Then take the boxe of oyle, and powre it on his head, and say, Thus saith the Lord, I haue anointed thee for King ouer Israel: then open the doore and flee without any taryng

4 So the seruant of the Prophet gate him to Ramoth Gilead.

5 And when he came in, behold, the captaines of the armie were sitting. And he said, I haue a message to thee, O captaine. And Iehu said, Vnto which of all vs? And he answered, To thee, O captaine.

6 And he arose, and went into the house, and he powred the oyle on his head, and said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I haue anointed thee for King ouer the people of the Lord, *men* ouer Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my seruants the Prophets, and the blood of all the seruants of the Lord \* of the land of Iezreel.

2. Kin. 21.  
15. 25.  
1. Kin. 14  
10. and  
21. 21. 8 For the whole house of Ahab shall be destroyed: and \* I will cut off from Ahab, him that maketh water against the wall, as well him that is shut vp, as him that is left in Israel.

1. Kin. 14.  
10. and  
21. 22. 9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of \* Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, and like the house \* of Baasha the sonne of Ahijah.

21. 22.  
1. Kin. 16  
3. 11. 10 And the dogs shall eat Iezreel in the field of Izreel, and there shall be none to bury her. And he opened the doore and fled.

11 ¶ Then Iehu came out to the seruants of his lord. And one said vnto him, Is all well? wherefore came this mad fellow to thee? And hee said vnto them, Ye know the man, and what his talke was.

12 And they said, It is false, till vs it now. Then he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I haue anointed thee for King ouer Israel.

13 Then they made haste, and tooke euery man his garment, and put it vnder him on the top of the staires, and blew the trumpet, saying, Iehu is King.

14 So Iehu the sonne of Iehoshaphat the sonne of Nimshi conspired against Ioram: (Now Ioram kept Ramoth Gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael King of Aram)

Chap. 9.  
39. 15 And \* King Ioram returned to bee healed in Izreel of the wounds which the Aramites had giuen him, when hee fought with Hazael King of Aram: & Iehu said, If it bee your minds, let no man depart

and escape out of the citie, to goe and tell in Izreel.

16 So Iehu gate vp into a charet, and went to Izreel: for Ioram lay there, and Ahaziah king of Iudah was come downe to see Ioram.

16 And the watchman that stood in the tower in Izreel, spied the company of Iehu as hee came, and said, I see a company. And Iehoram said, Take a horseman and send to meet them, that hee may say, Is it peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the King, Is it peace? And Iehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? ¶ turne behinde me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not againe. 19 Then he sent out another on horseback, which came to them, and sayd, Thus saith the king, Is it peace? And Iehu answered, What hast thou to doe with peace? turne behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came to them also, but cometh not againe, and the marching is like the marching of Iehu the sonne of Nimshi: for he macheth furiously.

21 ¶ Then Iehoram said, Make ready: and his charet was made ready. And Iehoram king of Iudael, and Ahaziah king of Iudah went out either of them in his charet against Iehu, and met him in the field of Naboth the Iezreelite.

22 And when Iehoram saw Iehu, he sayd, Is it peace, Iehu? And he answered, What peace? whiles the whoredomes of thy mother Iezreel, and her witchcrafts are yet in great number?

23 Then Iehoram turned his hand, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, O Ahaziah, there is treason.

24 But Iehu tooke a bow in his hand, and smote Iehoram betwene the shoulders, that the arrowe went thorow his heart: and hee fell downe in his charet.

25 Then said Iehu to Bidkar a capraine, Take and cast him in some place of the field of Naboth the Iezreelite: for I remember that when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Lord ¶ laid this burden vpon him.

26 \* Surely I haue seene yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, said the Lord, and I will render it thee in this field, saith the Lord: now therefore take and cast him in the field, according to the word of the Lord.

27 But when Ahaziah the King of Iudah sawe this, hee fled by the way of the garden house: and Iehu pursued after him, and said, Smite him also in the charet: and they smote him in the going vp to Gur, which is by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and there died.

28 And his seruants caried him in a charet to Ierusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the citie of David.

29 ¶ And in the eleuenth yeere of Ioram the son of Ahab, began Ahaziah to reigne ouer Iudah.

30 And when Iehu was come to Izreel, Iezreel heard of it, and painted her face, and tured her head, and looked out at a window.

31 And as Iehu entred at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, which slew his master?

32 And he lift vp his eyes to the window, and sayd, Who is on my side, who? Then two or three of her ¶ Eunuches looked vnto him.

33 And he sayd, Cast her downe: and they cast her downe, and he sprinkled of her blood vpon the wall, and vpon the horses, and hee trode her vnder foot.

34 And when he was come in, hee did eate and drinke, and said, Visite now yonder cursed woman, and

and bury her: for she is a Kings daughter.

35 And they went to bury her, but they found no more of her then the skull and the feet, and the palms of her hands.

36 Wherefore they came againe, and told him. And he said, This is the word of the Lord which he spake by his servant Eliiah the Tishbite, saying, In the field of Izreel shall the dogs eat the flesh of Izebel.

37 And the carkeis of Izebel shall be as dung vpon the ground in the field of Izreel, so that none shall say, This is Izebel.

## C H A P. X.

1 Iehu causeth the seventy sons of Ahab to be slaine, 2 And after that fourth and two of Ahab's brethren. 3 Hee killeth also all the priests of Baal. 35 After his death his sonne reigneith in his stead.

Ahab had now seventy sonnes in Samaria. And Iehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria vnto the rulers of Izreel, and to the Elders, and to the bringers vp of Ahab's children, to this effect.

1 Now when this letter commeth to you (for yee haue with you your masters sonnes, yee haue with you both charrets and horses, and a defended citie, and armour)

2 Consider therefore which of your masters sonnes is best and most meet, and set him on his fathers throne, and fight for your masters house.

3 But they were exceedingly afraid, and sayd, Behold, two kings could not stand before him, how shall we then stand?

4 And he that was gouernour of Ahab's house, and he that ruled the citie, and the Elders, and the bringers vp of the children sent to Iehu, saying, We are thy seruants, and will do all that thou shalt bid vs: we will make no King: doe what seemeth good to thee.

5 Then he wrote another letter to them, saying, If ye be mine and will obey my voyce, take the heades of the men *that are your masters sonnes*, and come to me to Izreel by to morow this time. (Now the Kings sons, *even* seventy persons were with the great men of the city, which brought them vp)

6 And when the letter came to them, they took the Kings sonnes, and slew the seventy persons, and hid their heads in baskets, and sent them vnto him to Izreel.

7 Then there came a messenger and told him, saying, They haue brought the heades of the Kings sons. And he said, Let them lay them on two heapes at the entering in of the gate vntill the morning.

8 And when it was day, he went out, and stood and said to all the people, Ye be righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

9 Know now that there shall fall vnto the earth nothing of the word of the Lord, which the Lorde spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the Lord hath brought to passe the things that he spake by his servant Eliiah.

10 So Iehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Izreel, and all that were great with him, and his familiars, and his priests, so that he let none of his remaine.

11 And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as Iehu was in the way by an house where the shepheards did sheare,

12 Hee met with the brethren of Ahaziah King of Iudah and said, Who are ye? And they answered, We are the brethren of Ahaziah, and goe downe to salute the children of the King, and the children of the Queene.

14 And he said, Take them aliae. And they took them aliae, and slew them at the well besides the house where the sheepe are shorne, *even* two and forty men, and he left not one of them.

15 And when he was departed thence, he met with Iehonadab the sonne of Rechab comming to meet him, and hee blessed him, and said to him, Is thine heart vp right as mine heart is toward thine? And Iehonadab answered, Yea, doubtlesse. Then giue me thine hand. And when he had giuen him his hand, he tooke him vp to him into the charret.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see the zeale that I haue for the Lord: so they made him ride in his charret.

17 And when hee came to Samaria, hee slew all that remained vnto Ahab in Samaria, till hee had destroyed him according to the word of the Lord, which he spake to Eliiah.

18 Then Iehu assembled all the people, and sayd vnto them, Ahab serued Baal a little, *but* Iehu shall serue him much more.

19 Now therefore call vnto me all the prophets of Baal, all his seruants, and all his priests, and let not a man be lacking: for I haue a great sacrifice for Baal: whosoever is lacking, hee shall not liue. But Iehu did it by a subtilty to destroy the seruants of Baal.

20 And Iehu said, by Prclaime a solemne assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed it.

21 So Iehu sent vnto all Israel, & all the seruants of Baal came, and there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal, and the house of Baal was full from end to end.

22 Then he sayd vnto him that had charge of the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the seruants of Baal. And he brought them out vestments.

23 And when Iehu went, and Iehonadab the sonne of Rechab into the house of Baal, he said vnto the seruants of Baal, Search diligently, and looke lest there be here with you *any* of the seruants of the Lord, but the seruants of Baal onely.

24 And when they went in to make sacrifice and burnt offering, Iehu appointed forencore men without, and said, If any of the men whom I haue brought into your hands escape, his soule shall be for his soule.

25 And when hee had made an end of the burnt offering, Iehu said to the guard, and to the captaines, Goe in, slay them, let not a man come out. And they smote them with the edge of the sword. And the guard, and the captaines cast them out, and went vnto the citie, *where was the temple of Baal*.

26 And they brought out the images of the temple of Baal, and burnt them.

27 And they destroyed the image of Baal, and threw downe the house of Baal, and made a iakes of it vnto this day.

28 So Iehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 But from the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, Iehu departed not from them, *neither* from the golden calues that were in Beth-el, and that were in Dan.

30 And the Lord said vnto Iehu, Because thou hast diligently executed that which was right in mine eyes, and hast done vnto the house of Ahab according to all things that were in mine heart, therefore shall thy sonnes vnto the fourth generation sit on the throne of Israel.

31 But Iehu regarded not to walke in the Lawe of the Lord God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the finnes of Ieroboam, which made Israel to sinne.

*Or, pray-  
sed God  
for him.*

*Or, sum-  
mize.*

*Or, hee  
shall die  
for him.*

## Iosh appoynted King.

## II Kings.

## Athaliah

*10r, 30 cut* 32 In those dayes the Lord began to flote Isra-  
*them off* el, and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel.

33 From Iorden Eastward, *open* all the lande of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and then that were of Manasseh, from Aroer (which is by the river Arnon) and Gilead and Bashan.

34 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehu, and all that he did, and all his valiant deedes, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Iehu slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Iehu reigned ouer Israel in Samaria is eight and twenty yeeres.

### CHAP. XI.

1 *Athaliah putteth to death all the kings sonnes, except Iosh the sonne of Ahabah. 4 Iosh is appoynted King. 15 Jehoiaada causeth Athaliah to be slaine. 17 Hee maketh a covenant betwene God and the people. 18 Baal and his priests are destroyed.*

*2 Chron. 23, 10.* THEN\* Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah, when she saw that her sonne was dead, she arose and destroyed all the kings feed.

2 But Iehosheba the daughter of King Ioram, and sister to Ahaziah, tooke Iosh the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the kings sonnes, that should be slaine, both him and his nurie, *keep ng them* in the bedchamber, and they hid him from Athaliah, so that he was not slaine.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the Lord fixe yeere: and Athaliah did reigne ouer the land.

*2 Chron. 23, 1, 3.* 4 \* And the seuenth yeere Iehoiada sent and tooke the captaines ouer hundreds, with other captaines and them of the guard, and caused them to come vnto him into the house of the Lorde, and made a covenant with them, and tooke an othe of them in the house of the Lord, and shewed them the kings sonne.

5 And hee commanded them, saying, This is it that ye must doe. The third part of you that cometh on the Sabbath, shall ward toward the kings house.

6 And another third part in the gate of Sur: and another third part in the gate behinde them of the guard, and yee shall keepe watch in the house of Massah.

*¶ Or, that none breake his order.* 7 And two parts of you, that is, all that goe out on the Sabbath day, shall keepe the watch of the house of the Lord about the King.

8 And ye shal compass the king round about, euery man with his weapon in his hand, and whoso-  
 euer cometh within the ranges, let him be slaine: be you with the King as he goeth out and in.

9 And the captaines of the hundreds did according to all that Iehoiada the Priest commanded, and they tooke euery man his men that entred in to their charge on the Sabbath with them that went out of it on the Sabbath, and came to Iehoiada the Priest.

10 And the Priest gaue to the captaiues of hundreds, the speares & the shields that were king Damiids, and were in the house of the Lord.

11 And the guard stood euery man with his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the house to the left side, about the altar and about the house, round about the king.

12 Then he brought out the kings son, and put the crowne vpon him, & gaue him the Testimonie, and they made him king: also they anointed him, and clapt their hands, and said, God saue the king.

13 And when Athaliah heard the noyse of the running of the people, she came in to the people in the house of the Lord.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes & the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land reioiced, and blew with trumpets. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, treason.

15 But Iehoiada the Priest commanded the captaines of the hundreds that had the rule of the host, and said vnto them, Haue her forth of the ranges, *10r cut* & he that followeth her, let him die by the sword: the Priest for the Priest had said, Let her not bee slaine in the place of the house of the Lord.

16 Then they laid hands on her, and she went by the way, by the which the horses go to the house of the king, and there was she slaine.

17 And Iehoiada made a covenant betwene the Lord and the king and the people, that they should bee the Lords people: likewise betwene the King and the people.

18 Then all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and destroyed it with his altars: and his images brake they down courageously, and slew Mattan the Priest of Baal before the altars: and the Priest set a guard ouer the house of the Lord.

19 Then hee tooke the captaines of hundreths, and the other captaines, and the guard, and all the people of the land: and they brought the king from the house of the Lord, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the Kings house: and hee set him downe on the throne of the Kings.

20 And all the people of the land reioiced, and the cite was in quiet: for they had slaine Athaliah with the sword before the kings house.

21 Seuen yeere old was Iehoshaphat when he began to reigne.

### CHAP. XII.

6 *Iehoshaphat maketh provision for the repairing of the Temple. 16 He slayeth the king of Syria by a pretence from coming against Jerusalem. 20 He is killed by two of his seruants.*

IN\* the seuenth yeere of Iehu, Iehoshaphat began to reigne, and reigned fortie yeeres in Jerusalem, and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Iehoshaphat did that which was good in the sight of the Lord all his time that Iehoiada the Priest taught him.

3 But the high places were not taken away: for the people offered yet, and burnt incense in the high places.

4 And Iehoshaphat said to the Priests, All the filuer of the dedicate things that bee brought to the house of the Lord, *that is*, the money of them that are vnder the count, the money that euery man is set at, and all the money that one offereth willingly, and bringeth into the house of the Lord,

5 Let the Priests take it to them, euery man of his acquaintance: and they shal repaire the broken places of the house, whersoever any decay is found.

6 Yet in the three and twentieth yeere of king Iehoshaphat, the Priestesses had not mended that which was decayed in the Temple.

7 Then king Iehoshaphat called for Iehoiada the Priest, and the other Priests, and said vnto them, Why repaire ye not the ruines of the Temple now, therefore receiue no more money of your acquaintance, except ye deliuer it to repaire the ruines of the Temple.

8 So the Priests consented to receiue no more money of the people, neither to repaire the decayed places of the Temple.

Then Ichoiada the Priest rooke a cheft and bored a hole in the lid of it, and fet it beside the altar, on the right side, as euery man commeth into the Temple of the Lord. And the Priests that kept the doore, put therein all the money that was brought into the house of the Lord.

10 And when they saw there was much money in the cheft, the Kings secretarie came vp and the his Priest, and put it vp after that they had told the money that was found in the house of the Lord,

11 And they gaue the money made ready into the hands of them that vnderooke the worke, and that had the ouersight of the house of the Lord: and they paid it out to the carpenters and builders that wrought vpon the house of the Lord,

12 And to the masons and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone, to repaire that was decayed in the house of the Lord, and for all that which was laid out for the reparation of the Temple.

13 Howbeit there was not made for the house of the Lord, bowles of siluer, instruments of musick, basons, trumpets, nor any vessels of golde, or vessels of siluer of the money that was brought into the house of the Lord.

14 But they gaue it to the workemen, which repaired therewith the house of the Lord.

15 Moreover, they reckoned not with the men, into whose hands they deliuered that money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 The money of the trespasse offering, and the money of the sinne offerings was not brought into the house of the Lord: for it was the Priests.

17 ¶ Then came vp Hazael King of Aram, and fought against Gath and tooke it, and Hazael set his face to go vp to Ierusalem.

18 And Iehoash king of Iudah tooke all the hallowed things that Iehoiaphat, and Iehoram, and Ahaziah his fathers, Kings of Iudah had dedicated, and that hee himselfe had dedicated, and all the golde that was found in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and in the kings house, and sent it to Hazael king of Aram, and hee departed from Ierusalem.

19 Concerning the rest of the acts of Ioash, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

20 ¶ And his seruants arose and wrought treason, and slew Ioash in the house of Millo, when hee came downe to Silla:

21 Euen ¶ Iozachar the sonne of Shimeath, and Iehozabad the sonne of Shomer his seruants smote him, and hee died: and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 Iehozahaz the son of Iehu is deliuered into the hands of the Syrians. 4 He praieth vnto God & is deliuered.

9 Iosh his sonne reigneth in his stead. 20 Elisha dieth. 24 Hazael dieth.

[N] the three and twentieth yeere of Iosh the son of Ahaziah King of Iudah, Iehozahaz the sonne of Iehu began to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and he reigned leuenteene yeere.

2 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, and followed the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne, and departed not therefrom.

3 And the Lord was angry with Israel, and deliuered them into the hand of Hazael king of Aram, and into the hand of Benhadad the sonne of Hazael, all his dayes.

4 And Iehozahaz besought the Lorde, and the Lord heard him: for he saw the trouble of Israel, wherewith the king of Aram troubled them.

5 (And the Lord gaue Israel a deliuerer, so that they came out from vnder the subiection of the Aramites. And the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before time,

6 Neuerthelesse they departed not from the sinnes of the house of Ieroboam which made Israel sinne, but walked in them: euen the groue also remained (still in Samaria)

7 For hee had left of the people to Iehozahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten charets, and ten thousand footmen, because the king of Aram had destroyed them, and made them like dust beaten to powder.

8 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehozahaz and all that hee did, and his valiant deeds, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

9 And Iehozahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in Samaria, and Iosh his sonne reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the seuen and thirtieth yeere of Iosh king of Iudah, began Iehoshaf the son of Iehozahaz to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned sixteen yeere,

11 And did euill in the sight of the Lord: for he departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat that made Israel to sinne, but he walked therein.

12 Concerning the rest of the actes of Ioshaf and all that hee did, and his valiant deedes, and how hee fought against Amaziah king of Iudah, are they not written in the booke of the chronicles of the Kings of Israel?

13 And Ioshaf slept with his fathers, and Ieroboam fate vpon his seat: and Ioshaf was buried in Samaria among the Kings of Israel.

14 ¶ When Elisha fell sicke of his sickenesse wherof hee dyed, Ioshaf the King of Israel came downe vnto him, and wept vpon his face, and said, O my father, my father, the charet of Israel, and the horsemen of the same.

15 Then Elisha said vnto him, Take a bow and arrowes. And hee tooke vnto him bow and arrowes.

16 And hee said vnto the king of Israel, Put thine hand vpon the bow. And hee put his hand vpon it. And Elisha put his hands vpon the Kings hands,

17 And sayd, Open the window Eastward. And when hee had opened it, Elisha said, Shoot. And hee shot. And hee said, Behold, the arrowe of the Lords deliuerance, and the arrowe of deliuerance against Aram: for thou shalt smite the Amarithes in Aphek, till thou hast consumed them.

18 Again hee sayd, Take the arrowes. And hee tooke them. And hee sayd vnto the King of Israel, Smite the ground. And hee smote thrise, and ceased.

19 Then the man of God was angry with him, and sayd, Thou shouldst haue smitten five or sixe times, so thou shouldst haue smitten Aram, till thou hadst consumed it, where now thou shalt smite Aram but thrise.

20 ¶ So Elisha died, and they buried him. And certaine bands of the Moabites came into the land that yeere.

21 And as they were burying a man, behold, they saw the souldiers: therefore they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha. And when the man was touched, and touched the bones of Elisha, hee reuiued and stood vpon his feet.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Aram vexed Israel all the

† Ebr. as  
yesterday,  
or before  
yesterday.

Ecclus.  
48.14.

the dayes of Iehoahaz.

23 Therefore the Lord had mercy on them, and pitied them, and had respect vnto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Izhak, and Iakob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from him as yet.

24 So Hazael the King of Aram died: and Ben-hadad his sonne reigned in his stead.

25 Therefore Iehoash the sonne of Iehoahaz returned, and tooke out of the hand of Ben-hadad the sonne of Hazael the cities which he had taken away by warre out of the hand of Iehoahaz his father: for three times did Iotha beat him, and restored the cities vnto Israel.

#### C H A P. XIII.

1 *Amaziah the King of Iudah putteth to death them that slew his father, 7 and after smiteth Edom.*

15 *Iotha aieih, & Ieroboam his sonne succedeth him.*

26 *And after him reigneih Zachariah.*

**T**he second yeere of Iotha son of Iehoahaz king of Israel reigned \* Amaziah the sonne of Iotha king of Iudah.

2 He was five and twenty yeere old when hee began to reigne, and reigned nine and twenty yere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Iehoadan of Ierusalem.

3 And he did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, yet not like David his father: but did according to all that Iotha his father had done.

4 Notwithstanding the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense in the high places.

5 ¶ And when the kingdome was confirmed in his hand, he slew his seruants which had \* killed the King his father.

6 But the children of those that did slay him, he slew not, according vnto that that is written in the booke of the Law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying, \* The fathers shall not bee put to death for the children, nor the children put to death for the fathers: but every man shall be put to death for his owne sinne.

7 Hee slew also of Edom in the valley of salt tenne thousand, and tooke *the citie* of Sela by warre, and called the name thereof Ioktheel vnto this day.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Iohoaah the sonne of Iehoahaz, sonne of Iehu king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the face.

9 Then Iehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that is in Lebanon sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, Giue thy daughter to my son to wife: and the wild beaust that was in Lebanon, went and trode downe the thistle.

10 *Because thou hast smitten Edom, thine heart hath made thee proud: bragge of glory, and tary at home: why doest thou prouoke to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, and Iudah with thee?*

11 But Amaziah would not heare: therefore Iehoash king of Israel went vp, and he and Amaziah king of Iudah saw one another in the face at Beth-shean, which is in Iudah.

12 And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to their tents.

13 But Iehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Iudah, the son of Iehoash, the sonne of Ahaziah, at Beth-shean, and came to Ierusalem and brake down the wal of Ierusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, foure hundred cubits.

14 And he tooke all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in *h* house of the Lord,

and in the treasures of the Kings house, & the children that were in hostage, & returned to Samaria:

15 Concerning the rest of the acts of Iehoash which hee did, and his valiant deedes, and how he fought with Amaziah King of Iudah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Iehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried at Samaria among the Kings of Israel: and Ieroboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Iotha king of Iudah liued after the death of Iehoash sonne of Iehoahaz king of Israel fifteen yeeres.

18 Concerning the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

19 But \* they wrought treason against him in Ierusalem, and hee fled to Lachih, but they sent after him to Lachih, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses, and he was buried at Ierusalem with his fathers in the citie of David.

21 Then all the people of Iudah tooke Azariah, which was sixteen yeere olde, and made him king for his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Iudah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

23 ¶ In the fiftenth yere of Amaziah the sonne of Iotha king of Iudah, was Ieroboam the sonne of Iotha made king ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned one and fourey yeere.

24 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord: for hee departed not from all the sinnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne.

25 He restored the coast of Israel, fro the entering of Hamath vnto the sea of the wildernes, according to the word of the Lord God of Israel, which hee spake *†* by his seruant Iona the sonne of Amittai the Prophet, which was of Gath Hopher.

26 For the Lord sawe the exceeding bitter affliction of Israel, so that there was none shut vp, nor any left, neither yet any that could helpe Israel.

27 Yet *†* the Lord had not decreed to put out the name of Israel from vnder the heauen: therefore he preferred them by the hand of Ieroboam the sonne of Iotha.

28 Concerning the rest of the acts of Ieroboam and all that hee did, & his valiant deedes, and how he fought, and how he restored Damascus & Hamath to Iudah in Israel, are they not written in the book of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

29 So Ieroboam slept: with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel, and Zachariah his sonne reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P. XV.

1 *Amaziah the King of Iudah becometh a leper.*  
5 *Ussham, 10 Shalum, 14 Menahem, 13 Pekahiah, 30 Vriah, 32 Totham, 38 and Abaz.*

**I**n the *†* seven and twentieth yeere of Ieroboam King of Israel, began Azariah, sonne of Amaziah king of Iudah to reigne.

2 Sixteene yere old was he, when he was made king, and he reigned two & fifty yere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Iecholiah of Ierusalem.

3 And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

4 But the hie places were not put away: for the people yet offered, and burned incense in the hie places.

5 And the Lord smote the king: and he was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt in an house apart, and Iotham the kings sonne governed

2 Chron.  
35.1.

2 Chron.  
35.

Deut. 24.  
16. exk.  
38. 20.

Or, the  
tower, or,  
rocks.  
2 Chron.  
35. 12.

Or,  
brought  
him.



the house, and iudged the people of the land.

6 Concerning the rest of the actes of Azariah, & all that he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers, & they buried him with his fathers in the citie of Daud, and Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

8 ¶ In the eight and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah did Zachariah the sonne of Ieroboam reigne ouer Israel in Samaria fixe monethis,

9 And did euill in the sight of the Lord, as did his fathers: for he departed not from the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne.

10 And Shallum the sonne of Iabesh conspired against him, and smote him in the sight of the people, and killed him, and reigned in his stead.

11 Concerning the rest of the actes of Zachariah, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This was the \* word of the Lord, which hee spake vnto Iehu, saying, Thy finnes shall sit on the throne of Israel vnto the fourth generation after thee. And it came so to passe.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Iabesh began to reign in the nine & thirtieth yeere of Vzziah king of Iudah: and hereigned the space of a moneth in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went vp from Tizrah and came to Samaria, & smote Shallum the sonne of Iabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

15 Concerning the rest of the actes of Shallum, and the treason which he wrought, behold they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem destroyed Tiphsh, and all that were therein, and the coasts thereof from Tizrah, because they opened not to him, and he smote and ripe vp all their women with child.

17 The nine and thirtieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Menahem the sonne of Gadi to reigne ouer Israel, and reigned ten yeeres in Samaria.

18 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, and departed not all his dayes from the sin of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne.

19 ¶ Then Pul the king of Asshur came against the land: and Menahem gaue Pul a thousand talens of siluer, that his hand might be with him, and establish the kingdome in his hand.

20 And Menahem exacted the money in Israel, that all men of substance should giue the king of Asshur fifty shekels of siluer apiece: so the king of Asshur returned and taried not there in the land.

21 Concerning the rest of the actes of Menahem, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers, and Pekahiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah, began Pekahiah the son of Menahem to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned two yeeres.

24 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord: for hee departed not from the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, which made Israel to sinne.

25 And Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, his captiue, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the place of the kings palace, with Argob and Arich, & with him fifty men of the Gileadites: so he killed him, and reigned in his stead.

26 Concerning the rest of the actes of Pekahiah, and all that hee did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth yeere of Azariah king of Iudah began Pekah the sonne of Remaliah to reigne ouer Israel in Samaria, and reigned twentie yeere.

28 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord: for hee departed not from the finnes of Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat, that made Israel to sinne.

29 In the dayes of Pekah king of Israel, came Tiglath Pileser king of Asshur, and tooke Iion, and Abel, Beth-maachah, and Ianoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilah, and all the land of Naphtali, and caried them away to Asshur.

30 And Hoshea the sonne of Elah wrought treason against Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, & smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead in the twentith yeere of Iotham the sonne of Vzziah.

31 Concerning the rest of the actes of Pekah, and all that hee did, behold, they are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ \* In the second yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah king of Israel, began Iotham sonne of Vzziah king of Iudah to reigne.

33 Five and twentie yeere old was he, when he began to reigne, and hee reigned fixeene yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Ierusha the daughter of Zadok.

34 And hee did vprightly in the sight of the Lord: he did according to all that his father Vzziah had done.

35 But the hie places were not put away: for the people yet offered and burnt incense in the hie places: hee built the highest gate of the house of the Lord.

36 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all that hee did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

37 In those dayes the Lord began to fend against Iudah, Rezin the king of Aram, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah.

38 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Daud his father, and Anaz his sonne reigned in his stead.

#### CHAP. XVI.

3 Abaz king of Iudah consecrated his sonne in fire.  
5 Ierusalem is besieged. 9 Damascus is taken and Rezin slaine. 11 Idol true. 19 The death of Abaz.  
30 Hezekiah succedeth him.

I He seuteenth yeere of Pekah the sonne of Remaliah, Ahaz the sonne of Iotham king of Iudah began to reigne.

2 Twenty yeere old was Ahaz, when he began to reigne, and hee reigned fixeene yeere in Ierusalem, and did not vprightly in the sight of the Lord his God, like Daud his father:

3 But walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his sonne to go thorow the fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 Also hee offered and burnt incense in the hie places and on the hilles, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 \* Then Rezin king of Aram, and Pekah sonne of Remaliah king of Israel came vp to Ierusalem to fight: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not ouercome him.

6 At the same time Rezin king of Aram restored Elath to Aram, and drone the Iewes from Elath: so the Aramites came to Elath, and dwelt there vnto this day.

7 Then Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath Pileser king of Asshur, saying, I am thy seruant & thy sonne: come vp, & deliuer me out of the hand of the king

of Aram, and out of the hand of the king of Israel which rise vp against me.

8 And Ahaz tooke the silver and the gold that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the kings house, and sent a present vnto the king of Ashtur.

9 And the king of Ashtur consented vnto him: and the king of Ashtur went vp against Damascus: and when he had taken it, he caried the people away to Kir, and slew Rezin.

10 And king Ahaz went vnto Damascus to meet Tiglath Pileser king of Ashtur: and when king Ahaz saw the altar that was at Damascus, hee sent to Vriah the Priest the paterne of the Altar, and the fashion of it, and all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Vriah the Priest made an altar in all points like to that which king Ahaz had sent from Damascus, so did Vriah the Priest against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 So when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king drew neere to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering, and his meat offering: & powred his drinke offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings beside the altar,

14 And *set it* by the brasen altar, which was before the Lord, and brought it in further before the house between the altar and the house of the Lord, and set it on the North side of the altar.

15 And king Ahaz commaunded Vriah the Priest, and said, Vpon the great altar set on fire in the morning the burnt offering and in the evening the meat offering, and the kings burnt offering, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drinke offerings: and powre thereby all the blood of the burnt offering and all the blood of the sacrifice, and the brasen altar shall be for me to inquire of God.

16 And Vriah the Priest did according to all that king Ahaz had commaunded.

17 And king Ahaz brake the borders of the bases, and tooke the cauldrons from off them, & tooke downe the sea from the brasen oxen that were vnder it, and put it vpon a pavement of stones.

18 And the vaile for the Sabbath (that they had made in the house) and the kings entry without, turned he to the house of the Lord, because of the king of Ashtur.

19 Concerning the rest of the actes of Ahaz, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid, and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

C H A P. XVII.

3 *Hoshea king of Israel is taken, 4 And hee and all his Realme brought to the Assyrians, 18 for their idolatry. 25 Lions destroy the Assyrians that dwell in Samaria. 29 Everyone worshippeth the God of his nation, 35 contrary to the commandments of God.*

IN the twelfth yere of Ahaz king of Iudah began Hoshea the sonne of Elah to reigne in Samaria ouer Israel, and reigned nine yeeeres.

2 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 And Shalmaneser king of Ashtur came vp against him, & Hoshea became his seruant, and gaue him presents.

4 And the king of Ashtur found treason in Hoshea: for hee had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present vnto the king of

Ashtur as hee had done yeeerely: therefore the king of Ashtur shut him vp, and put him in prison.

5 Then the king of Ashtur came vp thoroughout all the land, and went against Samaria, and besieged it three yeeeres.

6 ¶ In the ninth yeeere of Hoshea, the king of Ashtur tooke Samaria, and caried Israel away vnto Ashtur, and put them in Halah, and in Habor by the riuer of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

7 For when the children of Israel sinned against the Lord their God, which had brought them out of the land of Egypt, from vnder the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and feared other gods,

8 And walked according to the fashions of the heathen, whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel, and after the manners of the kings of Israel, which they vsed,

9 And the children of Israel had done secretly things that were not vpriight before the Lord their God, and throughout all their cities had built he places, both from the towre of the watch, to the defended citie,

10 And had made them images and grones vpon euery hie hill, and vnder euery greene tree,

11 And there burnt incense in all the hie places, as did the heathen, whom the Lord had taken away before them, and wrought wicked things to anger the Lord,

12 And serued idols, whereof the Lord had said vnto them, \*Ye shall doe no such thing:

13 Notwithstanding the Lord testified to Israel, and to Iudah by all the Prophets, and by all the Seers, saying, \* Turne from your euill wayes, and keepe my commandments, and my statutes according to all the Law which I commaunded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my seruants the Prophets.

14 Neuerthelesse they would not obey, but hardened their neckes, like to the necks of their fathers that did not beleue in the Lord their God.

15 And they refused his statutes & his covenant that he made with their fathers, & his testimonies (wherewith he witnessed vnto them) and they followed vanitie, and became vaine, and followed the heathen that were round about them: concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not doe like them.

16 Finally they left all the Commandments of the Lord their God, and make them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a groue, and worshipped all the hoste of heauen, and serued Baal.

17 And they made their sonnes and their daughters passe thorow the fire, and vsed witchcraft, and enchantments, yea, solde themselves to do euill in the sight of the Lord to anger him.

18 Therefore the Lord was exceeding wroth with Israel, and put them out of his sight, and none was left but the tribe of Iudah onely.

19 Yet Iudah kept not the Commandments of the Lord their God, but walked according to the fashion of Israel which they vsed.

20 Therefore the Lord cast off all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and deliuered them into the hands of spoilers vntill he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he cut off Israel from the house of Dauid, and they made Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat king: and Ieroboam drewe Israel away from following the Lord, and made them sinne a great sinne.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sinnes of Ieroboam, which hee did, and departed not therefrom,

23 Vntill the Lord put Israel away out of his sight, as he had said + by all his seruants the \* Prophets, and caried Israel away out of their land to Ashur vnto this day.

24 And the king of Asthur brought folke from Babel, and from Cuthah, and from Aua, and from Hamath, and from Sepharuaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria in stead of the children of Israel: so they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 ¶ And at the beginning of their dwelling there, they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent Lions among them, which slew them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Asthur, saying, The nations which thou hast remooued, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent Lions among them, and behold they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Asthur commanded, saying, Carie thither out of the Priestes, whom yee brought thence, and let him goe and dwell there, and teach them the manner of the God of the country.

28 So one of the priests, which they had caried from Samaria, came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should feare the Lord.

29 Howbeit euery nation made their gods, and put them in the houses of the hie places, which the Samaritans had made, euery nation in their cities, wherein they dwelt.

30 For the men of Babel made Succoth-Benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima.

31 And the Auims made Nibhaz and Tartak: and the Sepharuims burnt their children in the fire to Adrammelech, and Anammelech the gods of Sepharuaim.

32 Thus they feared the Lord, and appointed out Priestes out of themselves for the high places, who prepared for them sacrifices in the houses of the high places.

33 ¶ They feared the Lord, but serued their gods after the manner of the nations whom they caried thence.

34 Vnto this day they doe after the old maner: they neither feare God, neither do after their ordinances, nor after their customes, nor after the law, nor after the Commandement, which the Lord commanded the children of Iakob, \* whom he named Israel,

35 And with whome the Lord had made covenant, and charged them, saying, \* Feare none other gods, nor bow your selues to them, nor seruethem, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But feare the Lord which brought you out of the land of Egypt with great power, & a stretched out arme: him feare yee, and worship him, and sacrifice to him.

37 Also keepe ye diligently the statutes and the ordinances, and the law, and the Commandement which he wrote for you, that ye doe them continually, and feare not other gods.

38 And forget not the covenant that I haue made with you, neither feare ye other gods,

39 But feare the Lord your God, and he will deliver you out of the hands of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they obeyed not, but did after their old custome.

41 So these nations feared the Lord, and serued their images also: so did their children, and their

childrens children: as did their fathers, so doe they vnto this day.

## C H A P. XVIII.

4 Hezekiah king of Iudah putteth downe the brazen serpent, and destroyeth the idoles, 7 and prospereth. 11 Israel is caried away captiue. 30 The blasphemie of Saneherib.

NOW in the third yeere of Hoshea sonne of E-lah king of Israel, \* Hezekiah the sonne of A-haz king of Iudah began to reigne.

2 He was five and twentie yeere old when hee began to reigne, and reigned nine and twenty yere in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Abi the daughter of Zachariah,

3 And he did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Daud his father had done.

4 He tooke away the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the \* brazen serpent that Moses had made: for vnto those dayes the children of Israel did burne incense to it, and he called it Nehustan.

5 He trusted in the Lord God of Israel: so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Iudah, neither were there any such before him.

6 For hee clane to the Lord, and departed not from him, but kept his commandements which the Lord had commanded Moses.

7 So the Lord was with him, and he prospered in all things which he tooke in hand: also he rebelled against the king of Asthur, and serued him not.

8 He smote the Philistims vnto Azzah, and the coasts thereof, from the watch tower vnto the defended citie.

9 ¶ And in the fourth yeere of king Hezekiah (which was the seventh yeere of Hoshea sonne of E-lah king of Israel) Shalmaneser king of Asthur came vp against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And after three yeeres they tooke it, *even in the sixt yeere of Hezekiah: that is, \* the ninth yeere of Hoshea king of Israel was Samaria taken.*

11 Then the king of Asthur did carry away Israel vnto Asthur, and put them in Halah, and in Habor, by the riuer of Gozan, & in the cities of the Medes,

12 Because they would not obey the voice of the Lord their God, but transgressed his covenant: *that is, all that Moses the seruant of the Lord had commanded, and would neither obey nor doe them.*

13 ¶ Moreover, in the fourteenth yeere of king Hezekiah, Saneherib king of Asthur came vp against all the strong cities of Iudah, & tooke them.

14 Then Hezekiah king of Iudah sent vnto the King of Asthur to Lashish, saying, I haue offended: depart from me, and what thou layest vpon mee, I will beare it. And the king of Asthur appointed vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah three hundred talents of siluer, and thirtie talents of gold.

15 Therefore Hezekiah gaue all the siluer that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the Kings house.

16 At the same season did Hezekiah pull off the plates of the doores of the Temple of the Lord, and the pillars, (which the said Hezekiah king of Iudah had couered ouer) and gaue them to the king of Asthur.

17 ¶ And the king of Asthur sent Tartan, and Rabaris, and Rabshakeh from Lashish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Ierusalem. And they went vp, and came to Ierusalem, and when they were come vp, they stood by the conduit of the vpper poole, which is by the path of the fullers field,

18 And called to the king. Then came out to them

them Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, which was steward of the house, and Shebna the chancellor, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the recorder.

*Or, writers of Chronicles or Secretaries.*  
19 And Rabshakeh said vnto them, Tell ye Hezekiah, I pray you, Thus saith the great King, even the great king of Asshur, What confidence is this wherein thou trustest?

*Or, talke of the lips*  
20 Thou thinkest, Surely I haue eloquence, but counsell and strength are for the warre. On whom then dost thou trust that thou rebellest against me?

21 Loe, thou trustest now in this broken staffe of reed, to wit, on Egypt, on which if a man leane, it will goe into his hand and pearce it: so a Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that trust on him.

22 But if ye say vnto me, Wee trust in the Lord our God, is not that hee, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Iudah and Ierusalem, Yee shall worships before this Altar in Ierusalem?

23 Now therefore giue hostages to my lord the king of Asshur, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be able to fet riders vpon them.

24 For how canst thou despise any captaine of the least of my masters seruants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charrets and horsemen?

25 Am I now come vp without the Lord to this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Goe vp against this land, and destroy it.

*Or, Syrians.*  
26 Then Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah, & Shebna, and Ioah said vnto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy seruants in the *Arames* language, for we vnderstand it and talk not with vs in the Iewes tongue in the audience of the people that are on the wall.

27 But Rabshakeh said vnto them, Hath my master sent mee to thy master, and to thee to speake these wordes, and not to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drinke of their owne pisse with you?

*Or, by his hand.*  
28 So Rabshakeh stood and cryed with a lowde voyce in the Iewes language, and spake, saying, Heare the wordes of the great king, of the king of Asshur.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceiue you: for he shall not be able to deliuer you out of mine hand.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you to trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliuer vs, and this citie shall not be giuen ouer into the hand of the king of Asshur.

*Or, by his hand.*  
31 Hearken not vnto Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Asshur, Make *an* appointment with mee, and come out to me, that euery man may eat of his owne vine, and euery man of his owne fig tree, and drinke euery man of the water of his owne well,

*Or, by his hand.*  
32 Till I come and bring you to a land like your owne land, *even* a land of wheat and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of olives, oyle, and hodie: that yee may liue and not die: and obey not Hezekiah, for he deceiueth yew, saying, The Lord will deliuer vs.

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the king of Asshur?

34 Where is the god of Hamath, and of Arpad? where is the god of Shepharaim, Hena, and Iuah? how haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who are they among all the gods of the nations, that haue deliuered their land out of mine hand, that the Lord should deliuer Ierusalem out of mine hand?

36 But the people held their peace, and answered not him a word: for the kings commaundement was, saying, Answer ye him not.

37 Then Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah which was steward of the house, and Shebna the chancellor, and Ioah the sonne of Asaph the recorder came to Hezekiah with their clothes rent, and told him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

CHAPTER XIX.

6 God promisth by Isaiah victorie to Hezekiah.  
35 The Angel of the Lord killeth an hundred and fourescore and five thousand men of the Assyrians.  
37 Saneherib is killed of his owne sonnes.

And \* when king Hezekiah heard it, he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and came into the house of the Lord,

2 And sent Eliakim which was the steward of the house, and Shebna the chancellor, and the Elders of the Priestes clothed in sackcloth to Isaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said vnto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation, and of rebuke and blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth.

4 If so be the Lord thy God hath heard all the wordes of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Asshur his master hath sent to raile on the liuing God, and to reproch him with wordes which the Lord thy God hath heard, then lift thou vp thy praiser for the remnant that are left.

5 So the seruants of King Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 And Isaiah said vnto them, So shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the wordes which thou hast heard, wherewith seruants of the king of Asshur hath blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast vpon him, and hee shall heare a noyse and returne to his owne land: and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

8 So Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Asshur fighting against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Tachish.

9 He heard also men say of Tirhaka king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: hee therefore departed, and sent other messengers vnto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shal ye speake to Hezekiah king of Iudah, and say, Let not thy God deceiue thee in whom thou trustest, saying, Ierusalem shall not be deliuered into the hand of the king of Asshur.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Asshur haue done to all landes, how they haue destroyed them: and shalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the heathen deliuered them which my fathers haue destroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, & the children of Eden, which were in Thelassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the citie of Sepharuaim, Hena and Iuah?

14 So Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went vp into the house of the Lord, and Hezekiah spred it before the Lord.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the Cherubims, thou art very God alone ouer all the kingdomes of the earth: thou hast made the heauen and the earth.

16 Lord, bow down thine eare, and heare: Lord, open thine eyes & behold, & heare the wordes of Saneherib, who hath sent to blaspheme thy liuing God.

17 Truth it is Lord, that the Kings of Asshur haue destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And haue set fire in their gods: for they were no gods, but the worke of mans hands, *even wood and stone*: therefore they destroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O Lord our God, I beseech thee I praye vs out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou, O Lord, art ouerly God.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the sonne of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I haue heard that which thou hast prayed me, concerning Saneherib King of Asshur.

21 This is the word that the Lord hath spoken against him, O virgine, daughter of Zion, he hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn: O daughter of Ierusalem, he hath shaken his head at thee.

22 Whom hast thou railled on? and whom hast thou blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voyce, and lifted vp thine eyes on high? *againe* against the holy One of Israel.

23 By thy messengers thou hast railled on the Lord, and said, By the multitude of my chariots I am come vp to the top of the mountaynes by the sides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the high cedars thereof, and the faire firre trees thereof, and I will goe into the lodgings of his borders, and into the forest of his Carmel.

24 I haue digged, and drunke the waters of others, and with the plant of my feete haue I dried all the floods closed in.

25 Hast thou not heard how I haue olde time made it, and haue formed it long agoe? and should I now bring it, that it should be destroyed, *and layd out* on ruinous heapes, as cities defended?

26 Whole inhabitants haue smal power, & are afraid, and confounded: they are like the grasse of the field, and greene herbe, or grasse on the house tops, or as come blasted before it be growen.

27 I know thy dwelling, yea, thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy fury against me.

28 And because thou ragest against me, and thy tumult is come vp to mine eares, I will put mine booke in thy nostrils, and my bridle in thy lips, and will bring thee backe againe the same way thou camest.

29 And this shalbe a signe vnto thee, O Hezekiah, Thou shalt eat this yeeve such things as growe of themselves, and the next yeeve such as grow without sowing, and the third yeeve such yee and reape, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah shall againe take roote downward, and beare fruit: vppward.

31 For out of Ierusalem shall go a remnant, and some that shall escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the Lord of hostes shall do this.

32 Wherefore thus saith the Lord concerning the King of Asshur, He shall not enter into this citie, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a mouer against it.

33 But he shal retourne the way he came, and shal not come into this citie, saith the Lord.

34 For I will defend this city, to saue it for mine owne sake, and for Dauid my seruants sake.

35 ¶ And the same night the Angel of the Lord went out and smote in the campe of Asshur an hundred fourecore and fise thousand: so when they rose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

36 So Saneherib King of Asshur departed and went his way and returned, and dwelt in Ninueh,

37 And as hee was in the temple worshipping Nisroch his god, Adrammelech and Sharezer his sonnes slew him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Ararat, and Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

## C H A P. XX.

1 Hezekiah is sicke, and receiveth the signe of his health. 2 He receiveth rewards of Berodach, 3 Sheweth his treasures, and is reprehended of Iſaiah. 4 Hee dieth, and Manasseh his sonne reigneth in his stead.

A Bout that time \* was Hezekiah sicke vnto death: and the Prophet Iſaiah the sonne of Amos came to him, and said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, put thine house in an order: for thou shalt die, and not liue.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I haue walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight: and Hezekiah wept fore.

4 ¶ And afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle of the court, the word of the Lord came to him, saying,

5 Turne againe, and tel Hezekiah the captaine of my people, Thus saith the Lord God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, and seene thy teares, behold, I haue healed thee, and the third day thou shalt goe vp to the house of the Lord.

6 And I will adde vnto thy daies fiftene yeece, and will deliuer thee and this citie out of the hand of the king of Asshur, and will defend this citie for mine owne sake, and for Dauid my seruants sake.

7 Then Iſaiah said, Take a lump of drie figs. And they took it, and layed it on the boyle, and he recouered.

8 ¶ For Hezekiah had said vnto Iſaiah, What shall be the signe that the Lord will heale mee, and that I shall goe vp into the house of the Lord the third day?

9 And Iſaiah answered, This signe shalt thou haue of the Lord, that the Lord wil doe that he hath spoken, *Will thou that the shadow goe forward ten degrees, or goe backe ten degrees?*

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to passe forward ten degrees: not so, but let the shadow goe backe ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the Prophet called vnto the Lord, and hee brought againe the shadow tenne degrees backe by the degrees whereby it had gone downe in the diall of Ahaz.

12 ¶ The same season Berodach Baladan the sonne of Baladan King of Babel, sent letters and a present to Hezekiah: for hee had heard how that Hezekiah was sicke.

13 And Hezekiah heard them, and shewed them all his treasure house, to wit, the siluer and the gold and the spices, and the precious oymment, and all the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, and in all his realme, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

14 Then Iſaiah the Prophet came vnto King Hezekiah, and said vnto him, What sayd these men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah said, They be come from a farre countrey, *even* from Babel.

15 Then said he, What haue they seene in thine house? and Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine house haue they seene: there is nothing among my treasures that I haue not shewed them.



## Manasseh restoreth idolatry.

## II. Kings.

## Iofiah repaireth the Temple

16 And Iſaiah ſayd vnto Hezekiah, Heare the word of the Lord.

17 Beholde, the dayes come, that all that is in thine houſe, and whatſoever thy fathers haue layd vp in ſtore vnto this day, \* ſhall be caried into Babel: Nothing ſhall beleft, ſaith the Lord.

18 And of thy ſonnes that ſhall proceed out of thee, and which thou ſhalt beger, ſhall they take away, and they ſhalbe eunuches in the palace of the king of Babel.

19 Then Hezekiah ſaid vnto Iſaiah, The word of the Lord which thou haſt ſpoken, is good: for ſayd he, ſhall it not be good, if peace and truth bee in my dayes?

20 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his valiant deeds, and how he made a poole and a conduit, and brought water into the citie, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Iudah?

21 And Hezekiah ſlept with his fathers: and Manasseh his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

### C H A P. XXI.

3 King Manasseh restoreth idolatry, & and vseth great crueltye. 18 He dieth, and Amon his ſonne ſucceedeth, 23 who is killed of his owne ſeruaunts. 26 After him reigneſh Iofiah.

Manasseh \* was twelue yere old when he began to reigne, and reigned fifty & ſiue yere in Ieruſalem: his mothers name alſo was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did euill in the ſight of the Lord after the abomination of the heathen, whome the \* Lord had caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

3 For he went backe and built the high places, \* which Hezekiah his father had deſtroyed: and he erected vp altars for Baal, and made a groue, as did Ahab king of Iſrael, and worshipped all the hoſt of heauen, and ſerued them.

4 Alſo he \* built altars in the houſe of the Lord, of the which the Lord ſaid, \* In Ieruſalem wil I put my Name.

5 And he built altars for al the hoſt of the heauen in the two cours of the houſe of the Lord.

6 And he cauſed his ſonnes to paſſe thorow the fire, and gaue himſelfe to witchcraft and forcerie, and he vſed them that had familiar ſpirits, & were ſoothſayers, and did much euill in the ſight of the Lord to anger him.

7 And he ſet the image of the grone that he had made, in the houſe, whereof the Lord had ſaid to

David & to Salomon his ſonne, \* In this houſe and in Ieruſalem, which I haue choſen out of all the tribes of Iſrael, wil I put my Name for euer.

8 Neither wil I make the ſeete of Iſrael moue any more out of the lande which I gaue their fathers: ſo that they wil obſerue and doe all that I haue commanded them, and according to all the Law that my ſeruant Moſes commanded them.

9 Yet they obeyed not, but Manasseh led them out of the way, to doe more wickedly then did the heathen people, whom the Lord deſtroyed before the children of Iſrael.

10 Therefore the Lord ſpake by his ſeruaunts the Prophets, ſaying,

11 \* Because that Manasseh king of Iudah hath done ſuch abominations, and hath wrought more wickedly then all that the Amorites, which were before him, did, and hath made Iudah ſinne alſo with his idoles,

12 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord God of Iſrael, Behold, I wil bring an euill vpon Ieruſalem and Iudah, that who ſo heareth of it, both his \* cares ſhal tingle.

13 And I wil ſtretch ouer Ieruſalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the houſe of Ahab: and I wil wipe Ieruſalem as a man wipeth a diſh which he wipeth, and turneth it vpside downe.

14 And I wil forſake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliuer them into the hand of their enemies, and they ſhall be robbed and ſpyeled of all their aduerſaries,

15 Because they haue done euill in my ſight, and haue prouoked me to anger, ſince the time their fathers came out of Egypt vntill this day.

16 Moreouer, Manasseh ſhed innocent blood exceeding much, till hee replenished Ieruſalem from corner to corner, beſide his ſinne wherewith hee made Iudah to ſinne, and to doe euill in the ſight of the Lord.

17 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and the ſinne that he ſinned, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

18 And Manasseh ſlept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of Vzza: and Amon his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

19 \* Amon was two and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned two yeere in Ieruſalem: his mothers name alſo was Melchallmeth the daughter of Haruz of Iorbah.

20 And hee did euill in the ſight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh did.

21 For hee walked in all the way that his father ſerued, and worſhipped them.

22 And hee forſooke the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord.

23 And the ſeruaunts of Amon conſpired againſt him, and ſlew the King in his owne houſe.

24 And the people of the land ſlew all them that had conſpired againſt king Amon, and the people made Iofiah his ſonne King in his ſtead.

25 Concerning the reſt of the acts of Amon, which he did, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the Kings of Iudah?

26 And they buried him in his ſepulchre in the garden of Vzza: and Iofiah his ſonne reigned in his ſtead.

### C H A P. XXII.

4 Iofiah repaireth the Temple. 8 Hilkiah findeth the booke of the Law, and cauſeth it to bee preſented to Iofiah, 12 who ſendeth to Huldah the Prophetesse to enquire of the Lords will.

Iofiah was \* eight yeere old when he beganne to reigne, and hee reigned two and thirtie yeere in Ieruſalem. His mothers name alſo was Jedaliah the daughter of Adaiah of Bozath.

2 And he did vprightly in the ſight of the Lord, and walked in al the waies of David his father, and bowed neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 And in the eighteenth yeere of king Iofiah, the king ſent Shaphan the ſon of Azaliah the ſonne of Meſhullam the chancellour to the houſe of the Lord, ſaying,

4 Goe vp to Hilkiah the hie Prieſt, that he may ſumme the ſiluer which is brought into the houſe of the Lord, which the keepers of the doore haue gathered of the people.

5 And let them deliuer it into the hand of them that doe the worke, and haue the ouerſight of the houſe of the Lord: let them giue it to them that worke in the houſe of the Lord, to repaire the decayed places of the houſe:

6 To wit, vnto the artificers and carpenters, and masons, and to buy timber, and hewed stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit let no reckoning be made with them of the money that is deliuered into their hand: for they deale faithfully.

8 And Hilkiah the hie Priest said vnto Shaphan, the chancellour, I haue found the booke of the law in the house of the Lord: and Hilkiah gaue the booke to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 So Shaphan the chancellour came to the king, and brought him word againe, and said, Thy seruants haue gathered the money that was found in the house, and haue deliuered it vnto the hands of them that doe the worke, and haue the ouersight of the house of the Lord.

10 Also Shaphan the chancellour shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the Priest hath deliuered me a booke. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And when the king had heard the words of the booke of the Law, he rent his clothes.

12 Therefore the king commanded Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Achbor the sonne of Michaiah, and Shaphan the chancellour, and Asahiah the kings seruant, saying,

13 Go ye and enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Iudah, concerning the words of this booke that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against vs, because our fathers haue not obeyed the words of this booke, to do according vnto all that which is written therein for vs.

14 ¶ So Hilkiah the Priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah went vnto Huldah the Prophetesse the wife of Shallum, the sonne of Tikvah, the sonne of Harkas keeper of the wardrobe: (and she dwelt in Ierusalem in the colledge) and they communed with her.

15 And she answered them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring euil vpon this place, and on the inhabitants thereof, even all the words of the booke which the king of Iudah hath read,

17 Because they haue forsaken me, & haue burnt incense vnto other gods, to anger mee with all the works of their hands: my wrath also shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

18 But to the king of Iudah, who sent you to enquire of the Lord, so shall ye say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The words that thou hast heard, shall come to passe.

19 But because thine heart did melt, and thou hast humbled thy selfe before the Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants of the same, to wit, that it should be destroyed and acuried, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before mee, I haue also heard it, saith the Lord.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be put in thy graue in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euil, which I will bring vpon this place. Thus they brought the king word againe.

CHAP. XXIIII.

2 Iofias readeth the Law before the people. 3 He maketh a covenant with the Lord. 4 Hee putteth downe the idoles, after he had killed their Priests. 22 He keepeth the Passouer. 24 He destroyeth the conuerrers. 29 He was killed in Megiddo, 30 and his son Iehoiachaz reigned in his stead. 33 After hee was taken his sonne Iehoiachin was made king.

Then \*the king sent, and there gathered vnto him all the Elders of Iudah and of Ierusalem. *2 Chron. 34.30.*

2 And the king went vp into the house of the Lord, with all the men of Iudah, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with him, and the Priests and Prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their eares all the words of the booke of the couenant, which was found in the house of the Lord.

3 And the king stood by the pillar, and made a couenant before the Lord, that they should walke after the Lord, and keepe his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes with all their heart, and with all their soule, that they might accomplish the words of this couenant written in this booke. And all the people stood to the couenant.

4 Then the king commanded Hilkiah the high Priest and the Priests of the second order, and the keepers of the doore to bring out of the Temple of the Lord all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the groue, and for all the hoste of heauen, and he burnt them without Ierusalem in the fields of Kedron, and caried the powder of them into Beth-el.

5 And hee put downe the Chemarims, whom the kings of Iudah had founded to burne incense in the high places, and in the cities of Iudah, and about Ierusalem, and also them that burnt incense vnto Baal, to the sunne and to the moone, and to the planets, and to all the hoste of heauen.

6 And he brought out the groue from the Temple of the Lord without Ierusalem vnto the valley Kedron, and burnt it in the valley Kedron, & stamp it to powder, and cast the dust thereof vpon the graues of the children of the people.

7 And he brake downe the houses of the Sodomites that were in the house of the Lord, where the women wone hangings for the groue.

8 Also he brought all the Priests out of the cities of Iudah, and defiled the hie places where the Priests had burnt incense, even from Geba to Beer-sheba, and destroyed the hie places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Ioshua the gouernour of the cite, which was at the left hand of the gate of the cite.

9 Neuerthelesse, the Priests of the high places came not vp to the altar of the Lord in Ierusalem, save onely they did eat of the vneleavened bread among their brethren.

10 Hee defiled also Topheth, which was in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man should make his sonne or his daughter passe thorow the fire to Molech.

11 Hee put downe also the horses that the kings of Iudah had given to the sunne at the entering in of the house of the Lord, by the chamber of Nethan-melech the eunuch, which was ruler of the suburbs, and burnt the charrets of the sunne with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the top of the chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Iudah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king breake downe, and hasted thence, and cast the dust of them in the brooke of Kedron.

13 Moreover, the king defiled the high places that were before Ierusalem, and on the right hand of the mount of corruption (which Salomon the king of Israel had built for Ashtoreth the idole of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the idole of the Moabites, and for Milchom the abomination of the children of Ammon.

14 And hee brake the images in peeces, and cut downe

*Or, tal. 1. King. 11.7.*



13 \*And hee caried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the kings house, and brake al the vessels of gold, which Salomon king of Israel had made in the Temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said

14 And hee caried away all Ierusalem, and all the princes, and all the strong men of warre, *euery* tenth thousand into captiuitie, and all the workmen and cunning men: so none remained sauing the poore people of the land.

15 \*And hee caried away Iehoiachin into Babel, and the kings mother, and the kings wiues, and his eunuches, and the mightie of the land caried hee away into captiuitie from Ierusalem to Babel,

16 And all the men of warre, *euery* seuen thousand, and carpenters, and locksmiths, a thousand: all that were strong and apt for warre, did the king of Babel bring to Babel captiues.

17 \* And the king of Babel made Mattaniah his vnckle king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was one and twentie yeere olde, when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eleuen yeeres in Ierusalem. His mothers name also was Hamutal the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

19 And hee did euill in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Iehoiakim had done.

20 Therefore certainly the wrath of the Lord was against Ierusalem & Iudah vntill hee cast them out of his sight. And Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babel.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Ierusalem is besieged of Nebuchadnezzar, and taken. 7 The founnes of Zedekiah are slaine before his eyes, and after are his owne eyes put out. 21 Iudah is brought to Babylon. 25 Gedaliah is slaine. 27 Iehoiachin is exalted.*

2 And \* in the ninth yeere of his reigne, the tenth moneth, and tenth day of the moneth, Nebuchadnezzar king of Babel, came, he, and al his host against Ierusalem, and pitched against it, and they built forts against it round about it.

3 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yeere of king Zedekiah.

4 And the ninth day of the moneth the famine was sore in the citie, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

5 Then the citie was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled by night, by the way of the gate, which is betweene two wals that was by the kings garden: now the Caldees were by the citie round about: and the king went by the way of the wilderness.

6 But the armie of the Caldees pursued after the king, and tooke him in the desert of Iericho, and all his hoste was scatterd from him.

7 Then they tooke the king, and caried him vp to the King of Babel to Riblah, where they gaue iudgement vpon him.

8 And they slewe the founnes of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babel.

9 \* And in the fift moneth, and seuenth day of the moneth, which was the nineteenth yere of King Nebuchadnezzar king of Babel, came Nebuzaradan chiefe steward and seruant of the king of Babel to Ierusalem,

10 And burnt the house of the Lord and the kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem, and all the great houses burnt he with fire.

11 And all the armie of the Caldees that were with the chiefe steward, brake downe the wals of

Ierusalem round about.

12 And the rest of the people that were left in the citie, and those that were fled and fallen to the king of Babel, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan chiefe steward carie away captiue.

13 But the chiefe steward left of the poore of the land to dresse the vines, and to till the land.

14 \* Also the pillars of brasie that were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen sea that was in the house of the Lord did the Caldees breake and caried the brasie of them to Babel.

15 The pots also, and the besoms, and the instruments of musicke, and the incense dishes, and all the vessels of brasie that they ministred in, tooke they away.

16 And the ass pans, and the basens, and all that was of gold, and that was of siluer, took the chiefe steward away.

17 With the two pillars, one sea, and the bases, which Salomon had made for the house of the Lord: the brasie of all these vessels was without weight.

18 \* The height of the one pillar was eightene cubits, and the chapter thereon was brasie, and the height of the chapter was with networke three cubites, and pomegranates vpon the chapter round about, all of brasie: and likewise was the second pillar with the networke.

19 And the chiefe steward tooke Seraiah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

20 And out of the citie hee took an Eunuch that had the ouersight of the men of warre and five men of them that were in the kings prsence, which were found in the citie, and Sopher captaine of the hoste, who mustred the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the citie.

21 And Nebuzaradan the chiefe steward trooke them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah.

22 And the king of Babel smote them and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Iudah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

23 \* Howbeit there remained people in the land of Iudah, whome Nebuchadnezzar king of Babel left, and made Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan ruler ouer them.

24 Then when all the captaines of the hoste and their men heard, that the king of Babel had made Gedaliah gouernor, they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah to wit, Iihmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Seraiah the sonne of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Iazaniah the sonne of Maachathi, they and their men.

25 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said vnto them, Feare not to be the seruants of the Caldees: dwell in the land, and serue the king of Babel, and yee shall be well.

26 \* But in the seuenth moneth Iihmael the son of Nethaniah the sonne of Elisama of the kings seede, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, and hee died: and so did hee the Iewes, and the Caldees that were with him at Mizpah.

27 Then all the people both small & great, and the captiues of the army arose, and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Caldees.

28 Notwithstanding in the seuen and thirtieth yeere after Iehoiachin king of Iudah was caried away, in the twelfth moneth, & the seuen and twentieth day of the moneth, Evilmerodach king of Babel

Chap. 20  
17. 17.  
27. 22.

King 7.  
15. 17. 52.  
21. 2. 2. 67.  
3. 15.

Jere. 40.  
3. 9.

Iere. 43. 8

bel in the yeere that hee began to reigne, did lift vp the head of Ichoiachin king of Iudah out of the prison,

28 And speake kindly to him, and set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babel,

29 And changed his prison garments: and he did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

30 And his portion was a continuall portion giuen him by the king, euery day a certaine, all the dayes of his life.



## THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE 1 CHRONICLES, or || Paralipomenon.

### THE ARGUMENT.

¶ *These words of dayes.*

¶ *Or, of dayes.*

**T**He Iewes comprehend both these bookes in one, which the Grecians because of the length diuide into two: and they are called Chronicles, because they note briefly the histories from Adam to the returne from their captiuitie in Babylon: But these are not those bookes of Chronicles, which are so oft mentioned in the bookes of the Kings of Iudah and Israel, which did at large set forth the story of both the kingdomes, and afterward perished in the captiuitie: but an abridgement of the same, and were gathered by Ezra, as the Iewes write, after their returne from Babylon. This first booke containeth a briefe rehear[all] of the children of Adam vnto Abraham, Isaac, Iacob, and the twelue Patriarkes, chieftly of Iudah and of the reigne of Dauid, because Christ came of Iuda according to the flesh. And therefore it setteth forth more amply his act[es], both concerning ciuill gouernement, and also the administration, and care of things concerning religion, for the good successe wherof he reioyceth, and giueth thanks to the Lord.

### CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Adam and Noah vntill Abraham, 27 and from Abraham to Esau. 35 His children. 43 Kings and Dukes came of him.



Gen. 10. 3

Adam, Sheth, Enosh,  
2 Kenan, Mahala leel, Iered,  
3 Henoch, Methulselah, Lamech,  
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Iapheth.  
5 ¶ The sonnes of Iapheth were Gomer and Magog, and Madai, and Iauan, and Tubal and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sonnes of Gomer, Afshenaz, and Japhath, and Togarmah.

7 Also the sonnes of Iaman, Elifshah, and Tarshishah, Kittim, and Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sonnes of Ham were Cush and Mizraim, Put and Canaan.

9 And the sonnes of Cush, Siba and Haulah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. Also the sonnes of Raamah were Sheba and Dedan.

10 And Cush begate Nimrod, who began to be mightie in the earth.

11 And Mizraim begate Ludim and Ananim, Lehabim and Naphtuhim:

12 Pathrusim also, and Casluhim, of whom came the Philistims, and Capthorim.

13 Also Canaan begate Zidon his first borne, and Heth,

14 And the Iebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hiuuite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Aruadite, and the Zenurite, and the Hamathite.

Gen. 10. 22. and 31. 10.

17 ¶ The sonnes of Shem were Elam, and Asshur, and Arpachshad, and Lud, and Aram, and Vaz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

18 Also Arpachshad begate Shelah, and Shelah begate Eber.

19 Vnto Eber also were borne two sonnes: the name of the one was Peleg: for in his daies was the earth diuided: and his brothers name was Joktan.

20 Then Joktan begate Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazermauth, and Ierah,

21 And Hadoram, and Vzai, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimeael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Haulah and Iobab: al these were the sonnes of Joktan.

24 Shem, Arpachshad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Rehu,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 ¶ Abram, which is Abraham.

28 ¶ The sonnes of Abraham, were Izhak and Ishmael.

29 These are their generations, ¶ The eldest son of Ishmael was Nebaioth, and Kedar, and Adbeel, 13, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, & Dumah, Massah, Jhadad, & Tema, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65, 66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72, 73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85, 86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92, 93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111, 112, 113, 114, 115, 116, 117, 118, 119, 120, 121, 122, 123, 124, 125, 126, 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135, 136, 137, 138, 139, 140, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, 146, 147, 148, 149, 150, 151, 152, 153, 154, 155, 156, 157, 158, 159, 160, 161, 162, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 169, 170, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178, 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200, 201, 202, 203, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 211, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 217, 218, 219, 220, 221, 222, 223, 224, 225, 226, 227, 228, 229, 230, 231, 232, 233, 234, 235, 236, 237, 238, 239, 240, 241, 242, 243, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249, 250, 251, 252, 253, 254, 255, 256, 257, 258, 259, 260, 261, 262, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 268, 269, 270, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 277, 278, 279, 280, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 288, 289, 290, 291, 292, 293, 294, 295, 296, 297, 298, 299, 300, 301, 302, 303, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, 314, 315, 316, 317, 318, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 326, 327, 328, 329, 330, 331, 332, 333, 334, 335, 336, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341, 342, 343, 344, 345, 346, 347, 348, 349, 350, 351, 352, 353, 354, 355, 356, 357, 358, 359, 360, 361, 362, 363, 364, 365, 366, 367, 368, 369, 370, 371, 372, 373, 374, 375, 376, 377, 378, 379, 380, 381, 382, 383, 384, 385, 386, 387, 388, 389, 390, 391, 392, 393, 394, 395, 396, 397, 398, 399, 400, 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416, 417, 418, 419, 420, 421, 422, 423, 424, 425, 426, 427, 428, 429, 430, 431, 432, 433, 434, 435, 436, 437, 438, 439, 440, 441, 442, 443, 444, 445, 446, 447, 448, 449, 450, 451, 452, 453, 454, 455, 456, 457, 458, 459, 460, 461, 462, 463, 464, 465, 466, 467, 468, 469, 470, 471, 472, 473, 474, 475, 476, 477, 478, 479, 480, 481, 482, 483, 484, 485, 486, 487, 488, 489, 490, 491, 492, 493, 494, 495, 496, 497, 498, 499, 500, 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510, 511, 512, 513, 514, 515, 516, 517, 518, 519, 520, 521, 522, 523, 524, 525, 526, 527, 528, 529, 530, 531, 532, 533, 534, 535, 536, 537, 538, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543, 544, 545, 546, 547, 548, 549, 550, 551, 552, 553, 554, 555, 556, 557, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562, 563, 564, 565, 566, 567, 568, 569, 570, 571, 572, 573, 574, 575, 576, 577, 578, 579, 580, 581, 582, 583, 584, 585, 586, 587, 588, 589, 590, 591, 592, 593, 594, 595, 596, 597, 598, 599, 600, 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606, 607, 608, 609, 610, 611, 612, 613, 614, 615, 616, 617, 618, 619, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624, 625, 626, 627, 628, 629, 630, 631, 632, 633, 634, 635, 636, 637, 638, 639, 640, 641, 642, 643, 644, 645, 646, 647, 648, 649, 650, 651, 652, 653, 654, 655, 656, 657, 658, 659, 660, 661, 662, 663, 664, 665, 666, 667, 668, 669, 670, 671, 672, 673, 674, 675, 676, 677, 678, 679, 680, 681, 682, 683, 684, 685, 686, 687, 688, 689, 690, 691, 692, 693, 694, 695, 696, 697, 698, 699, 700, 701, 702, 703, 704, 705, 706, 707, 708, 709, 710, 711, 712, 713, 714, 715, 716, 717, 718, 719, 720, 721, 722, 723, 724, 725, 726, 727, 728, 729, 730, 731, 732, 733, 734, 735, 736, 737, 738, 739, 740, 741, 742, 743, 744, 745, 746, 747, 748, 749, 750, 751, 752, 753, 754, 755, 756, 757, 758, 759, 760, 761, 762, 763, 764, 765, 766, 767, 768, 769, 770, 771, 772, 773, 774, 775, 776, 777, 778, 779, 780, 781, 782, 783, 784, 785, 786, 787, 788, 789, 790, 791, 792, 793, 794, 795, 796, 797, 798, 799, 800, 801, 802, 803, 804, 805, 806, 807, 808, 809, 810, 811, 812, 813, 814, 815, 816, 817, 818, 819, 820, 821, 822, 823, 824, 825, 826, 827, 828, 829, 830, 831, 832, 833, 834, 835, 836, 837, 838, 839, 840, 841, 842, 843, 844, 845, 846, 847, 848, 849, 850, 851, 852, 853, 854, 855, 856, 857, 858, 859, 860, 861, 862, 863, 864, 865, 866, 867, 868, 869, 870, 871, 872, 873, 874, 875, 876, 877, 878, 879, 880, 881, 882, 883, 884, 885, 886, 887, 888, 889, 890, 891, 892, 893, 894, 895, 896, 897, 898, 899, 900, 901, 902, 903, 904, 905, 906, 907, 908, 909, 910, 911, 912, 913, 914, 915, 916, 917, 918, 919, 920, 921, 922, 923, 924, 925, 926, 927, 928, 929, 930, 931, 932, 933, 934, 935, 936, 937, 938, 939, 940, 941, 942, 943, 944, 945, 946, 947, 948, 949, 950, 951, 952, 953, 954, 955, 956, 957, 958, 959, 960, 961, 962, 963, 964, 965, 966, 967, 968, 969, 970, 971, 972, 973, 974, 975, 976, 977, 978, 979, 980, 981, 982, 983, 984, 985, 986, 987, 988, 989, 990, 991, 992, 993, 994, 995, 996, 997, 998, 999, 1000

31 Ietur, Naphtish, and Kedemah: these are the sonnes of Ishmael.

32 ¶ And Keturah Abrahams concubine bare sonnes, Zimran and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak and Shuah: and the sonnes of Jokshan, Sheba and Dedan.

33 And the sonnes of Midian were Ephah, and Ephar, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah: all these are the sonnes of Keturah.

34 ¶ And Abraham begate Izhak: the sonnes of Izhak, Esau, and Israel.

35 ¶ The sonnes of Esau were \* Eliphaz, Reuel, and Ienush, and Iaalau, and Korah.

36 The sonnes of Eliphaz, Teman, and Omar, JZephi, and Gatam, Kenaz and Timna, & Amalek.

37 The sonnes of Reuel, Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 And the sonnes of Seir, Lotan, & Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, & Dishan.

39 And the sonnes of Lotan, Hori, and Homam, and Timna Lotans sister.

40 The sonnes of Shobal were Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sonnes of Zibeon, Aiah, and Anah.

41 The soune of Anah, was Dishon. And the sonnes of Dishon, Amram, and Esiban, and Ithran, and Cherau.

42 The sonnes of Ezer were Bilhan & Zasuau, and Iakaan. The sonnes of Dishon were Vz, and Aran.

43 And these were the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before a king reigned ouer the children of Israel, to wit, Bela the sonne of Beor, & the name of his citie was Dinhabah.



## genealogie

44 Then Bela died, and Iobab the ſonne of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

45 And when Iobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead.

46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſonne of Bedad, which ſmote Midian in the field of Maab reigned in his ſtead, and the name of his city was Auith.

47 So Hadad died, and Shamlah of Maſhrecah reigned in his ſtead.

48 And Samlah died, and Shaul of Rebooth by the river reigned in his ſtead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the ſonne of Achbor reigned in his ſtead.

50 And Baal-hanan died, and Hadad reigned in his ſtead, and the name of the citie was ¶ Pai, and his wifes name Mehetabel, the daughter of Maured, the daughter of Mezabab.

51 Hadad died alſo: and there were dukes in Edom, duke Timna, duke ¶ Aliah, duke Ietheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Piron,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: theſe were the dukes of Edom.

## C H A P. II.

1 The genealogie of Iudah vnto Iſſai the father of Dauid.

THEſe are the ſons of Iſrael, \* Reuben, Simeon, ¶ Levi, Iudah, ¶ Iſſachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, ¶ Joſeph, & Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Aſher.

3 \* The ſons of Iudah, Er, & Onan, and Shelah. Theſe three were borne to him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanite, but Er the eldeſt ſon of Iudah was cuill in the ſight of the Lord, and he ſlew him.

4 \* And Thamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez, and Zerah: ſo all the ſonnes of Iudah were ſine.

5 \* The ſonnes of Pharez, Hezron, and Hamul.

6 The ſonnes alſo of Zerah, were ¶ Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara, which were ſine in all.

7 And the ſonne of Carmi, ¶ \* Achar that troubled Iſrael, tranſgreſſing in the thing excommuni- care.

8 The ſonne alſo of Ethan, Azariah.

9 And the ſonnes of Hezron that were borne vnto him, Ierahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

10 And Ram begate Aminadab, and Aminadab begate Nahſhon prince of the children of Iudah.

11 And Nahſhon begate Salma, and Salma begate Boaz.

12 And Boaz begate Obed, and Obed begate ¶ Iſſai.

13 \* And Iſſai begate his eldeſt ſonne Eliab, and Abinadab the ſecond, and ¶ Shimma the third,

14 Nathaneel the fourth, Radai the fiſt,

15 Ozem the ſixt, and David the ſeuenth.

16 Whoſe ſiſters were Zeruiah & Abigail. And the ſonnes of Zeruiah, Abiſhai, and Ioab, & Afahel.

17 And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Iether an Iſhmaelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the ſonne of Hezron begate Ierrioth of Azubah his wife, and her ſonnes are theſe, Iether, and Shobab, and Ardron.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb tooke vnto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 \* And Hur begate Uri, and Uri begate Bezaleel.

21 And afterward came Hezron to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, and tooke her when he was threeſcore yeere old, and ſhe bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begate Iair, which had three and twentie cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And Geſhur with Aram tooke the townes of Iair from them, and Kenath and the townes thereof, *uen* threeſcore cities. All theſe were the ſonnes of Machir, the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead at Caleb Ephrath, then Abiah, Hezrons wife bare him alſo Aſhur the father of Tekoa.

25 And the ſonnes of Ierahmeel the eldeſt ſonne of Hezron, were Ram the eldeſt, then Bunah, and Oren, and Ozen, and Abiiah.

26 Alſo Ierahmeel had another wife named Atarah which was the mother of Onam.

27 And the ſonnes of Ram the eldeſt ſonne of Ierahmeel were Maaz, and Iamin, and Ekar.

28 And the ſonnes of Onam were Shammai, and Iada. And the ſonnes of Shammai, Nadab, and Abiſhur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abiſhur *was* called Abiail, and ſhe bare him Aſhan and Molid.

30 The ſonnes alſo of Nadab were Seled and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the ſonne of Appaim *was* Iſhi, and the ſonne of Iſhi, Sheſhan, and the ſonne of Sheſhan, Ahlai.

32 And the ſonnes of Iada the brother of Shammai were Iether and Ionathan: but Iether died without children.

33 And the ſonnes of Ionathan were Peleth and Zaza. Theſe were the ſonnes of Ierahmeel.

34 And Sheſhan had no ſonnes but daughters: And Sheſhan had a ſeruant that was an Egyptian named Iarha.

35 And Sheſhan gaue his daughter to Iarha his ſeruant to wife, and the bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begate Nathan, and Nathan begate Zabad,

37 And Zabad begate Ephlal, and Ephlal begate Obed,

38 And Obed begate Ichu, and Ichu begate Azariah,

39 And Azariah begate Helez, and Helez begate Eleaſah.

40 And Eleaſah begate Siſamai, and Siſamai begate Shallum.

41 And Shallum begate Iekamiah, and Iekamiah begate Eliſhama.

42 Alſo the ſonnes of Caleb, the brother of Ierahmeel, were Meſha his eldeſt ſonne, which was the father of Ziph, and the ſonnes of Machlah the father of Hebron.

43 And the ſonnes of Hebron were Korah and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begate Raham the father of Ior-koam: and Rekem begate Shammai.

45 The ſonne alſo of Shammai was Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur:

46 And Ephah a concubine of Caleb bare Haran and Moza, and Gazez: Haran alſo begate Gazez.

47 The ſonnes of Iahdai were Regem, and Iotham, and Geſhan, and Pelet, and Ephah, & Shaaph.

48 Caleb's concubine Maachab bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare alſo Shaaph, the father of Madmannah, *and* Sheua the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeah. \* And Achſah was Caleb's daughter.

50 ¶ Theſe were the ſonnes of Caleb the ſonne of Hur the eldeſt ſonne of Ephrathah, Shobal the father of Kiriath-icazion.

## Davids genealogie.

## I. Chron.

## Judahs genealogie.

*Or, hee  
that saw  
the halfe,  
because  
she prync  
ought to  
oversee  
her  
sister.  
Or, she  
Zorites,  
the halfe  
of the Ma-  
nabithites.*

51 Salma the father of Beth-Ichem, and Hareph the father of Bith-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kiriath-icarim had sonnes, and he *was* the overseer of halfe Ham-menoth.

53 And the families of Kiriath icarim *were* the Ithrites, and the Puthites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites: of them came the Zarreathites, and the Elitaulites.

54 The sonnes of Salma of Beth-Ichem, and the Netophathite, the crownes of the house of Ioab, and *halfe* the Manahethites, and the Zorites.

55 And the families of the Scribes dwelling at Iabez, the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, the Shuchathites, which are the Kenites, that came of Hammath the father of the house of Rechab.

### C H A P. III.

1 *The genealogie of David, and of his posteritie vnto the sonnes of Iosiah.*

**T**hese also *were* the sonnes of David, which *were* borne vnto him in Hebron: the eldest Amnon of Ahinoam the Izreelitess: the second, Daniel of Abigail the Carmelitess.

2 The third Absalom, the sonne of Maachah daughter of Talmai king of Gethur: the fourth Adonijah the sonne of Haggith:

3 The fifth Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 *These sixe* *were* borne vnto him in Hebron: and there he reigned seuen yeere and sixe monthes: and in Ierusalem he reigned three and thirty yeere.

5 And these four *were* borne vnto him in Ierusalem, Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Salomon of Bathshua, the daughter of Ammiel.

6 Ibhar also, and Elihama, and Eliphalet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

8 And Elihama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine in number.

9 *These are* all the sonnes of David, besides the sonnes of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Salomons sonne *was* Rehoboam, whose sonne *was* Abiah, and Asa his sonne, and Iehoshaphat his sonne,

11 And Ioram his sonne, and Ahaziah his sonne, and ioah his sonne,

12 ¶ And Amaziah his sonne, and Azariah his sonne, and iotham his sonne,

13 And Ahaz his sonne, and Hezekiah his son, and Manasse his sonne,

14 And Amos his sonnes, and Iosiah his sonne.

15 ¶ And of the sonnes of Iosiah the eldest *was* Iohanan, the second Iehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, and the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sonnes of Iehoiakim *were* Ieconiah his sonne, and Zedekiah his sonne.

17 And the sonnes of Ieconiah, Asir, and Shealtiel his sonne:

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Iecamiah, Hoshaiah, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sonnes of Pedaiah *were* Zerubbabel and Shimmei: and the sonnes of Zerubbabel *were* Melchiam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister.

20 And Hishubab, and Ophai, and Berechiah, and Hazadiah, and Iushabhesed, five in number.

21 And the sonnes of Hanaiah *were* Pelatiah, and Iesaiah: the sonnes of Rephaiah the sonnes of Arnan, the sonnes of Obadiah, the sonnes of Shechaniah.

22 And the sonne of Shechaniah *was* Shemaiah: and the sonnes of Shemaiah *were* Hattush, and Ig-el, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, sixe.

23 And the sonnes of Neariah *were* Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, thre.

24 And the sonnes of Elioenai *were* Hodaiah, and Eliashub, and Pellaiah, and Akkub, and Iohanan, and Delaiah, and Anani, seuen.

### C H A P. IIII.

1 *The genealogie of the sonnes of Iudah.* 5 *Of Asa.* 9 *Of Iabez and his prayer.* 11 *Of Chelub.* 24 *and Simon: their habitations* 34 *and conquests.*

**T**he sonnes of Iudah *were* Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

2 And Reaiah the sonne of Shobal begate Iahath, and Iahath begate Ahumai, and Labad: these are the families of the Zoreathites.

3 And these *were* of the father of Etam, Izreel, and Ithma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazeleponi.

4 And Penuel *was* the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hulbah: these are the sonnes of Hur the eldest sonne of Ephratah, the father of Beth-Ichem.

5 But Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wiues, Heleah and Naarah,

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hopher, and Temini, and Haashtari: these *were* the sonnes of Naarah.

7 And the sonnes of Heleah *were* Zereth, Iezobar, and Ethnan.

8 Also Coz begate Anub, and Zobeab, and the families of Ahazhel the sonne of Harum.

9 But Iabez *was* more honorable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Iabez, saying, Because I bare him in sorrow.

10 And Iabez called on the God of Israel, saying, If thou wilt bleesse me indeed, and enlarge my coasts, and if thine hand be with me, and thou wilt cause me to be delivered from euill, that I bee not hurt. And God granted the thing that he asked.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begate Mehir, which *was* the father of Elhton.

12 And Elhton begate Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of the citie of Nahath: these are the men of Rechab.

13 ¶ And the sonnes of Kenaz *were* Othniel and Zerah, and the sonne of Othniel, Hathath.

14 And Meunothai begat Ophrah. And Seraiah begate ioab the father of the valley of craftsmen: for they *were* craftsmen.

15 ¶ And the sonnes of Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh *were* Iru, Eliah, and Naam. And the sonne of Elad *was* Kenaz.

16 And the sonnes of Iehaleel *were* Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asarel.

17 And the sonnes of Ezra *were* Iether, and Mered, and Ephra, and Ialon, and hee begate Miriam, and Shammai, and Ithbah the father of Elhtemoa.

18 Also his wife Iehudiah bare Iered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Iekuthiel the father of Zanoah: and these are the sonnes of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered tooke.

19 And the sonnes of the wife of Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Elhtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sonnes of Shimon *were* Amnon and Rinnah, Ben-hanam, and Tilon. And the sonnes of Ithi *were* Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Shelah, the sonne of Iudah *were* Er the father of Lecah, & Laada the father of Marchah, & the families of the householde of them that wrought sinclauen in the house of Alisha.

22 And

*Or, Iebo-  
abaz,  
a King.  
23-30.*

*Or, hee  
dare mee  
wrethe  
second  
wife of  
Ezrah,  
Or, of  
wrethe,  
had the  
red.*

*Gen. 4.  
11. and  
41.*

*Gen. 4.  
11. and  
41.*

22 And Iokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Iosaph, and Saraph, which had the dominion in Moab, and Iathubi Lehem. These also are auncient things.

23 These were potters, and dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his worke.

24 \* The sonnes of Simeon were Nemuel, and Lamin, Iarib, Zerah, and Shaul.

25 Whose son was Shallum, and his sonne Mibsam, and his sonne Mishma.

26 And the sonnes of Mishma, Hamuel was his sonne, Zachor his sonne, and Shimeis his sonne.

27 And Shimeis had sixteen sonnes, and six daughters, but his brethren had not many children neither was all their family like to the children of Iudah in the multitude.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and at Moladah, and at Hazar Shual,

29 And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, & at Ziklag, and at Beth-marcaboth, and at Hazor Sufim,

31 At Beth-birei and at Shairaim: these were their cities vnto the reigne of David.

32 And their townes were Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ahan five cities.

33 And all their townes that were round about these cities vnto Baal. These are their habitations, and the declaration of their genealogy,

34 And Meshobab, and Iamlech, and Iosuah the sonne of Amishai,

35 And Ioel, and Iehu the sonne of Ioshibiah the sonne of Seraiah, the sonne of Aficel,

36 And Elionai, and Iakobah, and Ieshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Isimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the sonne of Shiphei, the sonne of Alion, the sonne of Iedaiah, the sonne of Shimri, the sonne of Shemaiah.

38 These were famous princes in their families, and increased greatly their fathers houses.

39 And they went into the entering in of Gedor, euen vnto the East side of the valley, to seek pasture for their sheepe.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and a wide land, both quiet & fruitfull: for they of Ham had dwelt there before.

41 And these described by name, came in the daies of Hezekiah king of Iudah, and smote their tents, and the inhabitants that were found there, and destroyed them vterly vnto this day, & dwelt in their roome, because there was pasture there for their sheepe.

42 And besides these five hundred men of the sonnes of Simeon went to mount Seir, and Pelatiah and Neariah, and Rophaiah, and Vzziel the sonnes of Ithi were their capitaines,

43 And they smote the rest of Amalek that had escaped, and they dwelt there vnto this day.

CHAP. V.

1 The birthrights taken from Reuben and giuen to the sonnes of Ioseph. 2 The genealogie of Reuben. 31 And Gad, 23 and of the halfe tribe of Manasse.

The sonnes also of Reuben the eldest son of Israel (for he wasthe eldest, \* but had defiled his fathers bed, therefore his birthright was giuen vnto the sonnes of Ioseph the sonne of Israel, so that the genealogie is not reckoned after his birthright.

2 For Iudah preuailed aboue his brethren, and of him came the Prince, but the birthright was to-

3 \* The sonnes of Reuben the eldest sonne of Israel, were Hanoch and Pallu, Hezron and Carmi,

4 The sonnes of Ioel, Shemaiah his sonne, Gog his sonne, and Shimeis his sonne,

5 Michah his sonne, Reaiah his sonne, and Baal his sonne,

6 Beerah his sonne: whomc Tilgath Pilneeser king of Ashur carried away. he was a prince of the Reubenites.

7 And when his brethren in their families reckoned the genealogy of their generations, leiel and Zechariah were the chiefe,

8 And Bela the sonne of Azaz the sonne of Shema the sonne of Ioel, which dwelt in Aroer euen vnto Nebo, and Baal-nicon.

9 Also Eastward he inhabited vnto the entering in of the wilderness from the riuer [Perath: for they had much cattell in the land of Gilead.

10 And in the daies of Saul they warred with the Hagarims, which fell by their hands: and they dwelt in their tents in all the East part of Gilead.

11 \* And the children of Gad dwelt ouer against them in the land of Basan vnto Salchah.

12 Ioel was the chieft, & Shapham the second, but Iaani and Shaphat were in Basan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers were Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Sorai, and Iacan, and Zia, and Eber, seven.

14 These are the children of Abihail the sonne of Huri, the sonne of Iarohai, the son of Gilead the sonne of Michael, the sonne of Ieshuashai, the sonne of Iahdo, the sonne of Baz.

15 Ahi the sonne of Abdiel, the sonne of Guni, was chiefe of the household of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in the townes thereof, and in all the Suburbs of Sharon, by their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the daies of Iorham king of Iudah, and in the daies of Ieroboam King of Israel.

18 \* The sonnes of Reuben and of Gad, and of halfe the tribe of Manasse of those that were valiant men able to beare shield and sword, & to draw a bow, exercised in warre, were foure and forty thousand, seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the warre.

19 And they made warre with the Hagarims, with Ietur, and Naphith, and Nodab.

20 And they were holpen against them and the Hagarims were deliuered into their hand, & all that were with them, for they cryed to God in the battell, & he heard them, because they trusted in him.

21 And they led away their cattell, euen their camels, fifty thousand and two hundred, & fifty thousand sheepe, and two thousand asses, and of persons an hundred thousand.

22 For many fell downe wounded, because the warre was of God. And they dwelt in their steads vntill the captivity.

23 And the children of the halfe tribe of Manasse, dwelt in the land, from Bathan vnto Baal Hermon and Senir, and vnto mount Hermon: for they increased.

24 And these were the heades of the households of their fathers, enen Ephraim and Ithi, and Eliel and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodasiah, and Iahdiel, strong men, valiant and famous, heads of the households of their fathers.

25 But they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God had destroyed before them.

26 And the God of Israel stirred vp the spirit of Pul

for, Zephaniah

† 21r. foules of men.

2 Kings  
18. 11.

Pul King of Asfur, and the spirit of Tilgath Pile-  
nezer King of Asfur, and he caried them away :  
euen the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe  
tribe of Manassch, and brought them vnto \* Halah  
and Habor, and Hara, and to the river of Gozan vnto  
this day.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The genealogy of the sonnes of Leui. 31 Their or-  
der in the ministry of the Tabernacle. 49 Aaron and  
his sonnes Priests. 54. 57 Their habitations.

THE sonnes of Leui were Gershom, Kohath, and  
Merari.

Gen. 46.  
28. 11.  
28. 11.  
28. 11.  
28. 11.  
28. 11.

2 \* And the sonnes of Kohath, Amram, Izhar,  
and Hebron, and Vzziel.

3 And the children of Amram, Aaron, and Mo-  
ses, and Miriam. And the sonnes of Aaron, \* Nadab,  
and Abihu, and \* Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 Eleazar begate Phinchas, Phinchas begat A-  
bithua.

5 And Abithua begate Bukki, and Bukki begat  
Vzzi,

6 And Vzzi begat Zerachiah, and Zerachiah be-  
gat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah be-  
gat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat  
Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah be-  
gat Iohanan,

10 And Iohanan begat Azariah (it was hee that  
was Priest in the house that Salomon built in Je-  
rusalem)

11 And Azariah begate Amariah, and Amariah  
begate Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begate Zadok, and Zadok be-  
gate Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah be-  
gat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah be-  
gat Iehozadak.

15 And Iehozadak departed when the Lord ca-  
ried away into captiuitie Iudah and Ierusalem by  
the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar.

16 ¶ The sonnes of Leui were Gershom, Kohath,  
and Merari.

17 And these bee the names of the sonnes of  
Gershom, Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the sonnes of Kohath were Amram, and  
Izhar, and Hebron, and Vzziel.

19 The sonnes of Merari, Mahli, and Musi: and  
these are the families of Leui concerning their fa-  
thers,

20 Of Gershom, Libni his sonne, Iabath his son,  
Zimma his sonne,

21 Ioab his sonne, Iddo his sonne, Zerach his son,  
Jeaterai his sonne.

22 The sonnes of Kohath, Aminadab his sonne,  
\* Korah his sonne, Alsir his sonne,

23 Elkanah his sonne, and Ebiasaph his sonne,  
and Alsir his sonne,

24 Tahath his sonne, Vziel his sonne, Vziah his  
sonne, and Shaul his sonne.

25 And the sonnes of Elkanah, Amasai, and A-  
himoth.

26 Elkanah : the sonnes of Elkanah, Zophai his  
sonne, and Nahath his sonne,

27 Eliab his sonne, Jeroham his sonne, Elkanah  
his sonne.

28 And the sonne of Shemuel, the eldest Vassini,  
then Abiah.

29 ¶ The sonnes of Merari were Mahli, Libni his

sonne, Shimea his sonne, Vzzah his sonne,

30 Shimea his sonne, Haggiah his sonne, Afiah  
his sonne.

31 And these bee they whome Dauid set for to  
sing in the house of the Lorde, after that the Arke  
had rest.

32 And they ministred before the Tabernacle,  
euen the Tabernacle of ¶ Congregation with sing-  
ing, vntil Salomon had built the house of the Lord  
in Ierusalem: then they continued in their office  
according to their custome.

33 And these ministred with their children: of  
the sonnes of Kohath, Heman a singer, the sonne of  
Ioel, the sonne of Shemuel,

34 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Jeroham,  
the sonne of Eliel, the sonne of Toah,

35 The sonne of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the  
sonne of Mahath, the sonne of Amasai,

36 The sonne of Elkanah, the sonne of Ioel, the  
sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Zephaniah,

37 The sonne of Tahath, the ¶ sonne of Alsir, the  
sonne of Ebiasaph, the sonne of Korah,

38 The sonne of Izhar, the sonne of Kohath, the  
sonne of Leui, the sonne of Israel,

39 And his ¶ brother Asaph stood on his right  
hand: and Asaph was the sonne of Berechiah, the  
sonne of Shimea,

40 The sonne of Michael, the son of Baasiah,  
the sonne of Malchiah,

41 The sonne of Ethni, the sonne of Zerah, the  
sonne of Adaiah,

42 The sonne of Ethan, the sonne of Zimma,  
the sonne of Shimei,

43 The sonne of Iabath, the sonne of Gershom,  
the sonne of Leui.

44 And their brethren the sonnes of Merari,  
were on the left hand, euen Ethan the son of Kishi,

the sonne of Abdi, the sonne of Malluch,

45 The sonne of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah,  
the sonne of Hilkiah,

46 The sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Baui, the  
sonne of Shamer,

47 The sonne of Mahli, the sonne of Musi, the  
sonne of Merari, the sonne of Leui.

48 ¶ And their brethren the Leuites were ap-  
pointed vnto all the seruice of the Tabernacle of  
the house of God.

49 But Aaron and his sonnes burnt incense vp-  
on the altar of burnt offering, and on the altar of  
incense, for all that was to doe in the most holy  
place, and to make an atonement for Israel, accord-  
ing to all that Moses the seruant of God had com-  
manded,

50 These are also the sonnes of Aaron, Eleazar  
his sonne, Phinchas his sonne, Abithua his sonne.

51 Bukki his sonne, Vzzi his sonne, Zerachiah his  
sonne,

52 Meraioth his sonne, Amariah his son, Ahitub  
his sonne,

53 Zadok his sonne, and Ahimaaz his sonne.

54 And these are the dwelling places of them  
thorowout their towns & coasts, euen of the sonnes  
of Aaron for the family of the Kohathites, for the  
lot was theirs.

55 So they gaue them Hebron in the land of Iu-  
dah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the field of the city & the villages ther-  
of they gaue to Caleb the sonne of Iephunneh.

57 And to the sonnes of Aaron they gaue the  
cities of Iudah for refuge, euen Hebron and Libna  
with their suburbs, and Lathex and Elhtemoa with  
their suburbs,

**Cities and suburbs.**

- 58 And Hilen with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,
- 59 And Alhan & her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh and her suburbs.
- 60 ¶ And of the tribe of Benjamin, Geba, & her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs: all their cities were thirtene cities by their families.
- 61 And vnto the sonnes of Kohath the remnant of the family of the tribe, *euens* of the halfe tribe of the halfe of Manasseh, by lot ten cities.
- 62 And to the sonnes of Gershon according to their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan thirtene cities.
- 63 Vnto the sonnes of Merari according to their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, by lot twelue cities.
- 64 Thus the children of Israel gaue to the Levites cities with their suburbs.
- 65 And they gaue by lot out of the tribe of the children of Iudah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin these cities, which they called by their names.
- 66 And they of the families of the sonnes of Kohath, had cities and their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
- 67 \* And they gaue vnto them cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim and her suburbs, and Gezer and her suburbs,
- 68 Iokneam also and her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
- 69 And Aialon and her suburbs, and Gath-rimon and her suburbs,
- 70 And out of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, ¶ Aner and her suburbs, and ¶ Bileam and her suburbs, for the families of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
- 71 Vnto the sons of Gershon out of the familie of the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan and her suburbs, and ¶ Alstaroth with her suburbs.
- 72 And out of the tribe of Issachar, ¶ Kedesh and her suburbs, Daberath and her suburbs,
- 73 ¶ Ramoth also and her suburbs, and ¶ Anem with her suburbs.
- 74 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mashal and her suburbs, and Abdon and her suburbs,
- 75 And ¶ Hukok and her suburbs, and Rehob and her suburbs.
- 76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee and her suburbs, & ¶ Hammon and her suburbs, and ¶ Kiriathaim and her suburbs.
- 77 Vnto the rest of the children of Merari, were giuen out of the tribe of Zebulun, ¶ Rimon and her suburbs, ¶ Tabor and her suburbs,
- 78 And on the other side Iorden by Iericho, *euens* on the East side of Iorden, out of the tribe of Reuben, ¶ Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Iahzah with her suburbs.
- 79 And Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Me-phath with her suburbs.
- 80 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,
- 81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Iazer with her suburbs.

**CHAP. VII.**

1 The gentalogie of Issachar, 6 Benjamin, 13 Naphtali, 14 Manasseh, 20 Ephraim, 30 And Asher.

And the sons of Issachar were Tola, and ¶ Puah, ¶ Or, ¶ Pashub, and Shimron, foure.

2 And the sonnes of Tola, Vzzi and Rephaiah, and Ieriel, & Iahmai, and Iibsam, & Shemuel, heads in the households of their fathers. Of Tola were valiant men of war in their generations, whose number was in the daies of Dauid two and twenty thousand and sixe hundred.

3 And the sonne of Vzzi was Izrahiah, and the sonnes of Izrahiah, Michael, and Obadiah, and Ioei, and Isiah, siue men all princes.

4 And with them in their generations after the household of their fathers were bandes of men of warre for battel, sixe and thirty thousand: for they had many wines and children.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar were valiant men of warre, reckoned in all by their gentalogies fourescore and fenen thousand.

6 ¶ The sonnes of Benjamin were Bela, and Becher, and Iediel, three.

7 And the sonnes of Bela, Ezbon, and Vzzi, and Vzziel, and Ierimoth, & Iri, siue heades of the households of their fathers, valiant men of warre, & were reckoned by their gentalogies, two and twentie thousand and thirty and foure.

8 And the sons of Becher, Zemirah, and Iosiah, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri and Ierimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth: all these were the sonnes of Becher.

9 And they were numbred by their gentalogies, according to their generations, and the chiefe of the houses of their fathers, valiant men of warre, twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 And the sonne of Iediel was Bilhan, and the sonnes of Bilhan, Ieush and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, & Tharshish, and Ahishahar.

11 All these were the sonnes of Iediel, chiefe of the fathers, valiant men of warre, seuentene thousand and two hundred, marching in battell aray to the warre.

12 And Shuppim and Huppim were the sons of Ir, but Hushim was the sonne of ¶ another.

13 ¶ The sonnes of Naphtali, Iahziel, and Guni, and Iezer, and Ishallum of the sonnes of Bilhah.

14 ¶ The sonne of Manasseh was Ashriel, whome she bare vnto him, but his concubine of Aram bare Machir the \* father of Gilead.

15 And Machir tooke to wife the sister of Huppim and Shuppim, and the name of their sister was Maachah. And the name of the second son was Zelophehad, and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and called his name ¶ Peresh, and ¶ name of his brother was Shereph, and his sons were Vlam and Rakem.

17 And the son of Vlam was Bedan. These were the sonnes of Gilead the sonne of Machir, the sonne of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Molecheth bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah,

19 And the sonnes of Shemida were Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ The sonnes also of Ephraim were Shuthelah, and Bered his sonne, and Tahath his sonne, and his sonne Eladah, and Tahath his sonne,

21 And Zabab his son, and Shuchelah his sonne, and Ezer, and Elead: & the men of Gath that were borne in the land, slew them, because they came downe to take away their cattell.

22 Therefore Ephraim their father mourned many dayes, and his brethren came to comfort him.



# The genealogie of Asher.

# I. Chron.

# The genealogie of Sam.

23 And when he went in to his wife, she conceived and bare him a sonne, and hee called his name Beriah, because affliction was in his house.

**Or, neece** 24 And his daughter was Sherah, which built Beth-horon the nether, and the vpper, and Vazen Sheerah.

25 And Rephah was his son, & Relheph, and Teli his sonne, and Tahan his sonne:

26 Laadan his sonne, Ammihud his sonne, Eli-shama his sonne,

27 Non his sonne, Ichoshua his sonne.

28 And their possessions and their habitations were Beth-el, & the villages thereof, and Eastward Naaran, and Westward Gezer with the villages thereof, Shechem also and the villages thereof, unto Azzah, and the villages thereof.

**Or, A-daiab.**

29 And by the places of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her villages, Taanach & her villages, Megiddo and her villages, Dor and her villages. In those dwelt the children of Ioseph the son of Israel.

**Gen. 46. 17.**

30 ¶ The sons of Asher were Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister:

31 And the sonnes of Beriah, Heber, and Malchiel, which is the father of Birzath.

32 And Heber begate Iaphlet and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shuah their sister.

**Or, Kim-bal.**

33 And the sonnes of Iaphlet were Pasach, and Iaphlet.

34 And the sonnes of Shamer, Ahi, and Rohgah, Ichubbah and Aram.

35 And the sonnes of his brother Helem were Zophan, and Imma, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sonnes of Zophan, Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Becra.

38 And the sonnes of Iether, Iephunneh, & Pishpa, and Ara.

39 And the sonnes of Villa, Harah, and Haniel, and Riziah.

40 All these were the children of Asher 5 heads of their fathers houses, noble men, valiant men of warre, and chiefe princes, & they were reckoned by their genealogies, for warre and for battell, to the number of fixe and twenty thousand men.

## C H A P. V I I I.

1 The sonnes of Benjamin, 33 and race of Saul.

**B**enjamin also begate Bela his eldest son, Ashbel the second, and Aharath the third,

2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.

3 And the sonnes of Bela were Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,

4 And Abihua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,

5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

6 ¶ And these are the sonnes of Ehud: these were the chiefe fathers of those that inhabited Geba: and they were caried away captiues to Monathah.

7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he caried them away captiues: and he begate Vzza, and Abihud.

8 And Shaharaim begate certaine in the countrey of Moab, after he had sent away Hushim and Baarah his wiues.

9 He begate, I say, of Hodeh his wife, Jobab and Zibia, and Melha, and Malcham,

10 And Ieuz, and Shachia, & Mirma: these were his sonnes, and chiefe fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begate Ahitub & Elpaal.

12 And the sonnes of Elpaal were Eber, and Mi-

sham, and Shamed (which built Ono, and Lod, and the villages thereof)

13 And Beriah & Shema (which were the chiefe fathers among the inhabitants of Aialon: they draue away the inhabitants of Gath)

14 And Ahio, Shalhah, and Ierimoth,

15 And Sebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Ioha, the sonnes of Beriah,

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hizki, and Heber,

18 And Ishmerai, and Izliah, and Iobab, the sons of Elpaal,

19 Iakim also, and Zichri, and Sabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zillethai, and Eliel,

21 And Adahiah, and Beraiah, and Shumrath the sonnes of Shimei,

22 And Ishpan, and Eber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,

24 Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothiah,

25 Iphediah, and Penuel the sonnes of Shalhah,

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jareshiah, & Eliab, and Zichri, the sons of Ieroham.

28 These were the chiefe fathers according to their generations, *euen* princes which dwelt in Ierusalem.

29 And at\* Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, (Gibji) and the name of his wife was Maachah,

30 And his eldest sonne was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gidor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begate Shimeah: these also dwelt with their brethren in Ierusalem, *euen* by their brethren.

33 And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan, and Malchiah, and Abinadab, and Eshbaal.

34 And the sonne of Ionathan was Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begate Micah.

35 And the sonnes of Micah were Pitbon, & Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begate Iehoadah, and Iehoadah begate Alemeth, and Azmaueh, and Zimri, and Zimri begat Moza.

37 And Moza begate Bineah, whose son was Raphah, and his sonne Elefah, and his sonne Azel.

38 And Azel had fixe sonnes, whose names are these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: all these were the sonnes of Azel.

39 And the sonnes of Eshek his brother were Vlam his eldest sonne, Iehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sonnes of Vlam were valiant men of war, which shot with the bow, & had many sonnes and nephewes, an hundred and fifty: all these were of the sonnes of Benjamin.

## C H A P. I X.

1 All Israel and Iudah numbered, 10 Of the Priests and Levites, 11, 18 And of their offices.

**T**hus all Israel were numbered by their genealogies: and behold they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and of Iudah, and they were caried away to Babel for their transgression.

2 ¶ And the chiefe inhabitants that dwelt in their own possessions, and in their owne cities, *euen* Israel, the Priests, the Levites, and Nethinims.

3 And in Ierusalem dwelt of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin, & of the children of Ephraim and Manasseh.

4 Vbiat the sonne of Amihud, the sonne of Omri, the sonne of Imri, the sonne of Bani, of the children of Phares the sonne of Iudah.

5 And of Shiloni, Afaiah the eldest & his sons.

6 And of the sonnes of Zerah, Ieuel, and their brethren, fixe hundredth and ninetie.

7 And of the sonnes of Benjamin, Sallu the sonne of Meshullam the sonne of Hodanai, the sonne of Hafenuah,

8 And Ibneiah the sonne of Ieroham, and Elah the sonne of Vzzi, the sonne of Michri, and Meshullam the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Reuel, the sonne of Ibniiah,

9 And their brethren according to their generations, nine hundred fiftie and fixe: all these men were chief fathers in the households of their fathers.

10 ¶ And of the Priests, Iedaiah, and Iehoiarib, and Iachin,

11 And Azariah the sonne of Hilkiah, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Merioth, the sonne of Ahitub the chiefe of the house of God,

12 And Adaiah the son of Ieroiam, the sonne of Pashhur, the sonne of Malchiah, & Mesai the sonne of Adiel, the sonne of Iabzerah, the son of Meshullam, the sonne of Meshillemith, the sonne of Immer

13 And their brethren the chiefe of the households of their fathers a thousand seven hundredth and threescore valiant men, for the worke of the seruice of the house of God.

14 ¶ And of the Levites, Shemaiah the sonne of Habbai, the sonne of Azrikam, the sonne of Habbai, the sonne of Merari,

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Matthan the sonne of Micha, the sonne of Zichri, the sonne of Alaph,

16 And Obadiah the sonne of Shemaiah, the sonne of Galal, the sonne of Ieduthun, and Berechiah the son of Afa, the sonne of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 ¶ And the porters were Shallum, and Akkub, and Talman, and Ahiman, & their brethren. Shallum was the chiefe.

18 For they were porters to this time by companies of the children of Leui vnto the kings gate Eastward.

19 And Shallum the sonne of Kore the sonne of Ephraim the sonne of Korah, and his brethren the Korathites (of the house of their father) were ouer the worke, and office to keepe the gates of the Tabernacle: so their families were ouer the holie of the Lord, keeping the entrie.

20 And Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar was their guide, and the Lord was with him.

21 Zechariah the sonne of Mithleemiah was the porter of the doore of the Tabernacle of the Congregation.

22 All these were chosen for porters of the gates two hundred and twelue, which were numbered according to their genealogies by their townes. David established these, and Samuel the Seer in their perpetuall office.

23 So they and their children had the oversight of the gates of the house of the Lord, euen of the house of the Tabernacle by wards.

24 The porters were in foure quarters Eastward, Westward, Northward, and Southward.

25 And their brethren, which were in their townes, came at seven dayes from time to time with them.

26 For these foure chiefe porters were in perpetuall office, and were of the Levites, and had charge

of the chambers, and of the treasures in the house of God.

27 And they lay round about the house of God, because the charge was their, and they caued it to be opened euery morning.

28 And certaine of them had the rule of the ministering vessels, for they brought them in by tale, and brought them out by tale.

29 Some of them also were appointed ouer the instruments, and ouer all the vessels of the Sanctuary, and of the flour, and the wine, and the oile, and the incense, and the sweet odours.

30 And certaine of the sons of the Priests made ointments of sweet odours.

31 And Mattithiah one of the Levites which was the eldest sonne of Shallum the Korhite, had the charge of the things that were made in the frying pan.

32 And other of their brethren the sonnes of Kohath, had the oversight of the \*shewbread to prepare it euery Sabbath.

33 And these are the fingers, the chiefe fathers of the Levites, which dwelt in the chambers, and had none other charge: for they had to do in that businesse day and night.

34 These were the chiefe fathers of the Levites, according to their generations, and the principall which dwelt in Ierusalem,

35 \* And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Ieiel, the name of his wife was Maachah.

36 And his eldest sonne was Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begate Shimeam: they also dwelt with their brethren at Ierusalem, euen by their brethren.

39 And \*Ner begate Kish, and Kish begate Saul, and Saul begate Ionathan and Malchithua, and Abinadab, and Elibaal.

40 And the sonne of Ionathan was Merib-baal, and Merib-baal begate Micah,

41 And the sonnes of Micah were Pitheon, and Melech, and Tahrea.

42 And Ahaz begate Iarah, and Iarah begate Alemeth, and Azmaueia, and Zimri, and Zimri begate Moza.

43 And Moza begate Binea, whose sonne was Rephaiah, & his sonne was Eleziah, and his son Aziel.

44 And Aziel had fixe sonnes, whose names are thete, Azrikam, Bockem, & Iismael, & Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these are the sonnes of Aziel.

#### C H A P. X.

1 The battell of Saul against the Philistims, 4 In which he dieth, 6 And his sonnes also, 13 The cause of Sauls death.

Then \* the Philistims fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fledde before the Philistims, and fell downe slaine in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistims pursued after Saul, and after his sonnes, and the Philistims smote Ionathan and Abinadab, and Malchithua, the sonnes of Saul.

3 And the battell was fore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and bee was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armour bearer, Draw out thy sword, and thrust methrow therewith, lest these vncircumcised come and mocke at mee: but his armor bearer would not, for he was fore afraid: therefore Saul tooke the sword and fell vpon it.

5 And when his armour bearer sawe that Saul was dead, he fell likewise vpon the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died and his three sonnes, and all his house, they died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that were in the valley, sawe how they fled, and that Saul and his sonnes were dead, they forooke their cities, and fled away, and the Philistims came, and dwelt in them.

8 And on the morow when the Philistims came to spoile them that were slaine they found Saul and his sonnes † lying in mount Gilboa.

† Ebr. fal-  
len.

9 And when they had stript him, they tooke his head and his armour, and sent them into the land of the Philistims round about, to publish it vnto their idoles, and to the people.

10 And they laid vp his armour in the house of their god, & set vp his head in the house of Dagon.

11 ¶ When all they of Iabesh Gilead heard all that the Philistims had done to Saul,

12 Then they arose (all the valiant men) & tooke the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sonnes, and brought them to Iabesh, and buried the bones of them vnder an oke in Iabesh, & fasted seuen dayes.

13 So Saul died for his transgression, that hee committed against the Lord, \* euen against the word of the Lord, which hee kept not, and in that he sought and asked counsel of a † familiar spirit,

14 And asked not of the Lord: therefore hee slew him, and turned the kingdome vnto Dauid the sonne of Ithai.

1. Sam.  
15.23.  
Or, wisch  
and sor-  
ceresse.  
2. Sam.  
38.8.

CHAP. XI.

3 After the death of Saul is Dauid anointed in Hebron. 5 The Jebusites rebell against Dauid, from whom hee taketh the tower of Zion. 6 Ioab is made capitaine. 10 His valiant men.

¶ Then \* all Israel gathered themselves to Dauid vnto Hebron, saying, Behold, we are thy bones and thy flesh.

2 And in time past euen when Saul was king, thou leddest Israel out & in: and the Lord thy God said vnto thee, Thou shalt feede my people Israel, and thou shalt be capitaine ouer my people Israel.

3 So came all the Elders of Israel to the king to Hebron, and Dauid made a couenent with them in Hebron before the Lord. And they anointed Dauid King ouer Israel, \* according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Samuel.

1. Sam.  
16.13.

4 ¶ And Dauid and all Israel went to Ierusalem, which is Iebus, where were the Iebusites the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Iebus said to Dauid, Thou shalt not come in hither. Neuertheless Dauid tooke the tower of Zion, which is the city of Dauid.

2. Sam.  
5.8.

6 And Dauid said, \* Whosoever smiteth the Iebusites first, shall be the chiefe and capitaine. So Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah went first vp, and was capitaine.

7 And Dauid dwelt in the tower: therefore they called it the citie of Dauid.

2. Sam.  
5.9.

8 \* And hee built the citie on euery side from Millo euen round about, and Ioab repaired the rest of the citie.

9 And Dauid prospered and grew: for the Lord of hostes was with him.

2. Sam.  
33.8.

10 ¶ These also are the chiefe of the valiant men that were with Dauid, and ioyned their force with him in his kingdome with all Israel, to make him king ouer Israel according to the word of the Lord.

11 And this is the number of the valiant men whom Dauid had: Iathobeam the son of Hachmoni the chiefe among thirtie: hee list vp his speare

against three hundred, whom he slew at one time.

12 And after him was Eleazar the sonne of † Do-  
do the Ahoite, which was one of the three valiant men.

13 He was with Dauid at Pas-dammim, & there the Philistims were gathered together to battel: and there was a parcel of ground full of barley, and the people fled before the Philistims.

14 And they stood in the mids of the field, and saved it, and slew the Philistims: so the Lord gaue a great victory.

15 ¶ And three of the thirtie captaines went to a rocke to Dauid into the caue of Adullam. And the armie of the Philistims camped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And when Dauid was in the holde, the Philistims garison was at Beth-lehem.

17 And Dauid lowged, and said, \* Oh that one would giue me to drinke of the water of the well of Beth-lehem that is at the gate.

18 Then these three brake thorow the hoste of the Philistims, and drewe water out of the well of Beth-lehem that was by the gate, and rooke it, and brought it to Dauid: but Dauid would not drinke of it, but powred it for an oblation to the Lord.

19 And said, Let not my God suffer mee to doe this: should I drinke the blood of these mens liues for they haue brought it with the iopardy of their liues: therefore hee would not drinke it: these things did these three mightie men.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Ieab, hee was chiefe of the three, and he left vp his speare against three hundred, and slewed them, and had the name among the three.

21 Among the three hee was more honourable then the two, and he was their captaine: \* but hee attained not vnto the first three.

22 Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada (the sonne of a valiant man) which had done many ads, and was of Kabzeel, he slew two strong men of Moab, hee went downe also and slewed a lion in the mids of a pit in the time of snow.

23 And hee slewed an Egyptian, a man of a great stature, euen siue cubites long, and in the Egyptians hand was a speare like a weauers beame: and hee went downe to him with a staffe, and plucked the speare out of the Egyptians hand, and slewed him with his owne speare.

24 These things did Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada, and had the name among the three worthies.

25 Behold, hee was honourable among thirty, but he attained not vnto the first three. \* And Dauid made him of his counsell.

26 ¶ These also were valiant men of warre, Asahel the brother of Ioab, Elhanan the sonne of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the Harodite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the sonne of Ikkelh the Tekoite, Abiezzer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hufathite, Ithai the Ahoite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the sonne of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the sonne of Ribai of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Parathonite,

32 Hurai of the riuers of Gash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaueth the Baharumite, Elihah the Shalbonite,

34 The sonnes of Hashem the Gizonite, Iona- than the sonne of Shageh the Harite,

35 Ahiam the sonne of Sazar the Haranite, Eliphal the sonne of Vr,

36 Hopher & Mecherathite, Ahiah the Pelonite,  
37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai, the sonne of  
Erbai,

38 Iecl the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son  
of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahrai the Berothite,  
the armour bearer of Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Garib the Ithrite,

41 Vriah the Hittite, Zabad the sonne of Ahlai,

42 Adina the sonne of Shizra the Reubenite a  
captaine of the Reubenites, and thirtie with him,

43 Hanan the sonne of Maachah, and Ioshaphat  
the Mithnite,

44 Vziah the Ashterathite, Shama and Ieicl the  
sonnes of Otham the Aroezite,

45 Iediael the sonne of Shimri, and Ioha his  
brother the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahanite, and Ieribai, and Ioshaui-  
ah the sonnes of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel and Obed, and Iasael the Mesobaite.

C H A P. X I I.

1 Who were they that went with Dauid when he  
fled from Saul. 14 Their valiminesse. 23 They shew  
came vnto him vnto Hebron out of euery tribe to make  
him King.

These also are they that came to Dauid to Zik-  
lag, while he was yet kept clofe, because of Saul  
the sonne of Kith: and they were among the vali-  
ant and helpers of the battell.

2 They were weaponed with bowes, and could  
use the right hand and the left with stones & with  
arowes, and with bowes, and were of Sauls bre-  
thren, euen of Benjamin.

3 The chiefe were Abiezer, & Ioab the sonnes  
of Shemaah a Gibeathite, and Iezai & Pelet the  
sonnes of Almauth, Berachah, and Iehu & Antochite,

4 And Ithmahite the Gibeonite, a valiant man a-  
mong thirty, and about the thirty, & Jeremiah, and  
Iezaiel, and Iohanan, & Iohabab the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Ierimoth, and Bealiah, and She-  
mariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

6 Elkanah, and Ishiah, and Azariel, and Ioezer,  
Ithobeam of Hakorechian,

7 And Ioeliah, and Zebadiah, the sonnes of Ie-  
rahiah of Gedor.

8 And of Gadites there separated themselues  
some vnto Dauid into the hold of the wilderness,  
valiant men of warre, and men of armes, and apt for  
battell, which could handle speare and shield, and  
their faces were like the faces of Lions, and were  
like the roes in the mountains in swiftnesse,

9 Ezer the chiefe, Obadiah the second, Eliab  
the third,

10 Mishmanah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seuenth,

12 Iohanan the eight, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Macbannai the eleuenth,

14 These were the sonnes of Gad, captaines of  
the hoste: one of the least could resist an hundred,  
and the greatest a thousand.

15 These are they that went ouer Iorden, in the  
first moneth, when he had filled ouer all his banks,  
and put to flight all them of the valley toward the  
East and the West.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin  
and Iadiah to the hold vnto Dauid.

17 And Dauid went out to meet them, & answer-  
ed and said vnto them, If yee be come peaceably  
vnto me to helpe mee, mine heart shalbe knit vnto  
you: but if you come to betray mee to mine aduer-  
saries, seeing there is no wickednesse in mine hands,  
the God of our fathers behold it, and rebuke it.

18 And the spirit came vpon Amasai, which was  
the chiefe of thirtie, and he said, Thine are we, Da-  
uid, and with thee O sonne of Ishai. Peace, peace be  
vnto thee, and peace be vnto thine helpers, for thy  
God helpeth thee. Then Dauid receiued them, and  
made them captaines of the garison.

19 ¶ And of Manasseh some fell to Dauid, when  
he came with the Philistims against Saul to battell,  
but they helped him not: for the princes of the  
Philistims \* by aduise ment sent him away, saying, 1 Sam.  
He will fall to his master Saul for our heads. 29-4.

20 As hee went to Ziklag, there fell to him of  
Manasseh, Adnah, and Tozabad, and Iediael, and Mi-  
chael, and Iozabad, and Elihu, and Ziltai, heads of  
the thousands that were of Manasseh. Or, ons  
of our heads.

21 And they helped Dauid against that band:  
for they were all valiant men, and were captaines  
in the hoste.

22 For at that time day by day there came to  
Dauid to helpe him, vntill it was a great hoste, like  
the hoste of God.

23 And these are the numbers of the captaines  
that were armed to battell, and came to Dauid to  
Hebron to turne the kingdome of Saul to him, ac-  
cording to the word of the Lord.

24 The children of Iudah that bare shield and  
speare, were fixe thousand and eight hundred armed  
to the warre. Or, buck-  
ler.

25 Of the children of Simeon valiant men of  
warre, seuen thousand and an hundred.

26 Of the children of Leui foure thousand and  
sixe hundred.

27 And Iehoiada was the chiefe of them of Aa-  
rou: and with him three thousand & seuen hundred

28 And Zadok a yong man very valiant, & of his  
fathers houshold, came two and twentie captaines.

29 And of the childrep of Benjamin the brethren  
of Saul three thousand: for a great part of them  
vnto that time kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thou-  
sand eight hundred valiant men and famous men  
in the houshold of their fathers.

31 And of the halfe tribe of Manasse eighteene  
thousand, which were appointed by name, to come  
and make Dauid King.

32 And of the children of Issachar which were  
men that had vnderstanding of the times, to know  
what Israel ought to doe: the heads of them were  
two hundred, and all their brethren were at their  
commandement.

33 Of Zebulun that went out to battell, expert  
in warre, and in all instruments of warre, fifty thou-  
sand which could set the battell in aray: they were  
not of a double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captaines, and  
with them with shield and speare seuen and thirtie  
thousand.

35 And of Dan expert in battell, eight aud twen-  
tie thousand and sixe hundred.

36 And of Aser that went out to the battel, and  
were trained in the warres, fortie thousand.

37 And of the other side of Iorden of the Reu-  
benites & of the Gadites, and of the halfe tribe of  
Manasseh with all instruments of warre to fight  
with, an hundred and twentie thousand.

38 All these men of warre that could lead an  
army, came with vp right heart to Hebron to make  
Dauid King ouer all Israel: and all the rest of Israel  
was of one accord to make Dauid King. Or, fight  
in their  
array.

39 And there they were with Dauid three daies,  
eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepa-  
red for them. Or, with  
a good  
courage.

40 Moreouer, they that were neere them vntill Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread vpon asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *euen* meat, floure, figges, and raisins, and wine and oyle and beemes, and sheepe abundantly: for there was ioy in Israel.

## C H A P. XIII.

7 *The Arke is brought againe from Kiriath-icarim to Ierusalem. 9 Vzza dieth because he touched it.*

And Dauid counsellled with the captaines of thousands and of hundreds, and with al the gouernours.

2 And Dauid sayd to all the Congregation of Israel, If it seeme good to yeu, and that it proceedeth of the Lord our God, wee will send to and fro vnto our brethren that are left in all the land of Israel (for with them are the Priests and the Leuites in the cities and their suburbs) that they may assemble themselves vnto vs.

3 And wee will bring againe the Arke of our God to vs: for wee fought not vnto it in the dayes of Saul.

4 And all the Congregation answered, Let vs doe so: for the thing seemed good in the eyes of all the people.

5 ¶ So Dauid gathered al Israel together from *2. Sam. 6.* Shihor in Egypt, euen vnto the entring of Hamath to bring the Arke of God from Kiriath-icarim.

6 And Dauid went vp, and all Israel, to Baalath, in Kiriath-icarim, that was in Iudah, to bring vp from thence the Arke of God the Lord that dwelleth betwene the Cherubims, where his Name is called on.

7 And they caried the Arke of God in a newe cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Vzza and Ahio guided the cart.

8 And Dauid and all Israel played before God with all their might, both with songs, & with harps, and with viols, and with timbrels, and with cymbals and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came to the threshing floore of Chidon, Vzza put forth his hand to hold the Arke, for the oxen did shake it.

10 But the wrath of the Lord was kindled against Vzza, and he smote him, because he layd his hand vpon the Arke: so he died there before God.

11 And Dauid was angry because the Lord had made a breach in Vzza, and hee called the name of that place Perez-vzza vnto this day.

12 And Dauid feared God that day, saying, How shall I bring in to me the Arke of God?

13 Therefore Dauid brought not the Arke to him into the cite of Dauid, but caused it to turne into the house of Obed Edom the Gittite.

14 So the Arke of God remained in the house of Obed Edom, *euen* in his house three moneths, and the Lord blessed the house of Obed Edom, and all that he had.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 Hiram *iudeth wood and worketh to Dauid. 4 The names of his children 8 14 by the counsel of God hee goeth against the Philistins, and ouercometh them. 15 God fighteth for him.*

Then ¶ sent Hiram the King of Tyrus messengers to Dauid, and cedar trees, with masons and carpenters to build him an house.

2 Therefore Dauid knew that the Lord had confirmed him king ouer Israel, and that his kingdom was lift vp on high because of his people Israel.

3 Also Dauid rooke moe wines at Ierusalem, and Dauid begate more sonnes and daughters.

4 And these are the names of the children which

hee had at Ierusalem, Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Salomon,

5 And Ithar, and Elisua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Iaphia,

7 And Elisama, and Becliaad, and Eliphalet. *10. 11.*

8 But when the Philistins heard that Dauid was annoynted king ouer Israel, all the Philistins came vp to seeke Dauid. And when Dauid heard, he went out against them.

9 And the Philistins came, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 Then Dauid asked counsell at God, saying, Shall I goe vp against the Philistins, and wilt thou deliuer them into mine hand? And the Lord sayd vnto him, Go vp, for I will deliuer them into thine hand.

11 So they came vp to Baal-perazim, and Dauid smote them there: and Dauid said, God hath diuided mine enemies with mine hand as waters are diuided: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And therethey had left their gods: and Dauid said, Let them euen be burnt with fire.

13 Again the Philistins came & spread themselves in the valley.

14 And when Dauid asked againe counsell at God, God said to him, Thou shalt not goe vp after them, but turne away from them, that thou mayest come vpon them ouer against the mulberie trees.

15 And when thou hearest the noyse of one going in the tops of the mulberie trees, then goe out to battell: for God is gone forth before thee, to smite the hoste of the Philistins.

16 So Dauid did as God had commanded him: and they smote the hoste of the Philistins from Gebeon euen to Gezer.

17 And the fame of Dauid went out into all lands, and the Lord brought the feare of him vpon all nations.

## C H A P. XV.

1 Dauid prepareth an house for the Arke. 4 The number and order of the Leuites. 16 The singers are chosen out among them. 25 They bring againe the Arke with ioy. 29 Dauid dancing before it, as desired of his wife Michal.

And Dauid made him houses in the cite of Dauid, and prepared a place for the Arke of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then Dauid said, ¶ None ought to carie the Arke of God, but the Leuites: for the Lord hath chosen them to beare the Arke of the Lord, and to minister vnto him for euer.

3 ¶ And Dauid gathered all Israel together to Ierusalem to bring vp the Arke of the Lord vnto his place, which he had ordeined for it.

4 And Dauid assembled the sonnes of Aaron, and the Leuites.

5 Of the sonnes of Kohath, Vziel the chiefe, and his brethren fixe score.

6 Of the sonnes of Merari, Asaiab the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred and twentie.

7 Of the sonnes of Gershom, Joel the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and thirtie.

8 Of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shemaiah the chiefe, and his brethren two hundred.

9 Of the sonnes of Hebron, Eliel the chiefe, and his brethren foure score.

10 Of the sonnes of Vziel, Amminadab the chiefe, and his brethren an hundred and twelue.

11 ¶ And Dauid called Zadok and Abiathar the Priests, and of the Leuites, Vziel, Asaiab, and Joel,



Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab.

11 And he said vnto them, Ye are the chiefe fathers of the Leuites: sanctifie your selues and your brethren, and bring vp the Arke of the Lord God of Israel vnto the place that I haue prepared for it.

12 For \* because ye were not there at the first, the Lord our God made a breach among vs: for we sought him not after due order.

13 So the Priests & the Leuites sanctified themselves to bring vp the Arke of the Lord God of Israel.

14 And the sonnes of the Leuites bare the Arke of God vpon their shoulders with the barres, as Moses had commanded, \* according to the word of the Lord.

15 And Dauid spake to the chiefe of the Leuites that they should appoint certaine of their brethren to sing with instruments of musicke, with viols, and harpes, and cymbals, that they might make a sound, and lift vp their voyce with ioy.

16 So the Leuites appoynted Heman the sonne of Joel, and of his brethren, Asaph the sonne of Berechiah, and of the sonnes of Merari their brethren, Ethan the sonne of Kuhlath.

17 And with them their brethren in the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, & Iaziel, & Shemiramoth and Iehiel, and Vnni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneah, and Obad Edom, and Ieiel the porters.

18 So Heman, Asaph, and Ethan were fingers to make a sound with cymbals of brasie.

19 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth and Iehiel, and Vnni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with viols on Alamoth.

20 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneah, and Obad Edom, and Ieiel, and Azaziah, with harps vpon Sheminith Ienazzeah.

21 But Chenaniah the chiefe of the Leuites had the charge, bearing the burden in the charge, for he was able to instruct.

22 And Berechiah and Elkanah were porters for the Arke.

23 And Amasai, and Iehoshaphat and Netanel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer the Priests did blow with trumpets before the Arke of God, and Obad Edom, and Ieiah were porters for the Arke.

24 \* So Dauid and the Elders of Israel, and the captains of thousands went to bring vp the Arke of the covenant of the Lord from the house of Obad Edom with ioy.

25 And because that God helped the Leuites that bare the Arke of the covenant of the Lord, they offered seuen bullocks and seuen rammes.

26 And Dauid had on him a linnen garment, as all the Leuites that bare the Arke, and the Singers, and Chenaniah that had the chiefe charge of the Singers: and vpon Dauid was a linnen Ephod.

27 Thus all Israel brought vp the Arke of the Lords covenant with shouring and sound of cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a sound with viols and with harpes.

28 And when the Arke of the covenant of the Lord came into the city of Dauid, Michal the daughter of Saul looked out at a window, and saw King Dauid dancing, and playing: and \* shee despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Arke being placed, they offered sacrifices. 4. Dauid ordereth Asaph and his brethren to minister before the Lord. 8 Hee appoynteth a notable Psalm to be sung in prayse of the Lord.

SO \* they brought in the Arke of God, and set it in the middes of the Tabernacle that Dauid had pitched for it, and they offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before God.

2 And when Dauid had made an end of offering the burnt offering and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the Name of the Lord.

3 And he dealt to euery one of Israel both man and woman, to euery one a cake of bread, and a piece of flesh, and a bottell of wine.

4 And he appointed certaine of the Leuites to minister before the Ark of the Lord, & to rehearse and to thanke and praise the Lord God of Israel.

5 Asaph the chiefe, and next to him Zechariah, Ieiel and Shemiramoth, and Iehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, & Obad Edom, euen Ieiel with instruments, viols, and harpes, and Asaph to make a sound with cymbals.

6 And Benaiah, and Iahziel Priests, with trumpets continually before the Arke of the Couenant of God.

7 Then at that time Dauid did appoint at the beginning to giue thanks to the Lord by the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 \* Praise the Lord, and call vpon his Name: declare his works among the people.

9 Sing vnto him, sing praises vnto him, & talke of all his wonderful works.

10 Reioyce in his holy Name: let the hearts of them that seeke the Lord, reioyce.

11 Seeke the Lord and his strength: seeke his face continually.

12 Remember his marueilous workes that hee hath done, his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth,

13 O seed of Israel his seruaunt, O the children of Iakob his chosen.

14 He is the Lord our God: his iudgements are thorowout all the earth.

15 Remember his couenant for euer, and the word which he commanded to a thousand generations:

16 \* Which hee made with Abraham, and his othe to Izhak:

17 And hath confirmed it to Iakob for a Law, and to Israel for an euerslasting Couenant,

18 Saying, To thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

19 When yee were few in number, yea, a very few, and strangers therein,

20 And walked about from nation to nation, and from one kingdome to another people,

21 He suffered no man to doe them wrong, but rebuked Kings for their sakes, saying,

22 Touch not mine Anointed, and doe my Prophets no harme.

23 \* Sing vnto the Lord all the earth: declare his saluation from day to day.

24 Declare his glory among the nations, and his wonderful works among all people.

25 For the Lord is great and much to be praised, and he is to be feared aboue all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people are idoles, but the Lord made the heauens.

27 Praise and glory are before him: power and beautie are in his place.

28 Giue vnto the Lord, yee families of the people: giue vnto the Lord glory and power.

29 Giue vnto the Lord the glory of his Name: bring an offering, and come before him, and worship the Lord in the glorious Sanctuary.

30 Tremble ye before him all the earth: surely the

Psalm 105.  
1. 12. 4

Gen. 22.  
16, 17, 18  
Luk. 1. 73.  
Heb. 8. 17.

† Ebrew,  
coud  
whereby  
parcels of  
lands  
were  
measured.

Psalm 95. 8

the world shalbe stable and not moue.

31 Let the heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad, and let them say among the nations, The Lord reigneth.

32 Let the sea reare, and all that therein is: let the field be ioyfull, and all that is in it.

33 Let the trees of the wood then reioyce at the presence of the Lord: for he commeth to iudge the earth.

34 Prayse the Lord, for he is good, for his mercie endureth for euer.

35 And say yee, Saue vs, O God, our saluation, and gather vs, and deliuer vs from the heathen, that wee may prayse thine holy Name, and glory in thy prayse.

36 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for euer and euer: and let all people say, So be it, and praise the Lord.

37 ¶ Then he left there before the Arke of the Lords couenant, Asaph & his brethren to minister continually before the Arke that which was to bee done euery day.

38 And Obed Edom and his brethren, threescore and eight: and Obed Edom the sonne of Ieduthun, and Hofah were porters.

39 And Zadok the Priest, and his brethren the Priests were before the Tabernacle of the Lord in the hie place that was at Gibeon,

40 To offer burnt offerings vnto the Lord vpon the burnt offering altar continually, in the morning and in the euening, euen according vnto all that is written in the Law of the Lord, which he commanded Israel.

41 And with them were Heman, and Ieduthun, and the rest that were chosen (which were appointed by names) to prayse the Lord, because his mercie endureth for euer.

42 Euen with them were Heman, and Ieduthun, to make a sound with the cornets, and with the cymbals, with excellent instruments of musick, and the sonnes of Ieduthun were at the gate.

43 And all the people departed euery man to his house: and Dauid returned to blesse his house.

#### CHAP. XVII.

3 Dauid is forbidden to build an house vnto the Lord. 12 Christ is promised vnder the figure of Salomon. 18 Dauid giueth thanks, 23 and prayeth vnto God.

Now\* afterward, when Dauid dwelt in his house, he sayd to Nathan the Prophet, Behold, I dwell in an house of Cedar trees, but the arke of the Lords couenant remaineth vnder caines.

2 Then Nathan sayd to Dauid, Doe all that is in thine heart, for God is with thee.

3 And the same night, euen the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go, and tell Dauid my seruant, Thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I haue dwelt in no house since the day that I brought out the children of Israel vnto this day, but I haue bin from tent to tent, and from habitation to habitation.

6 Wherefoerer I haue walked with all Israel, spake I one word to any of the Iudges of Israel, (whom I commanded to feede my people) saying, Why haue ye not build me an house of cedar trees?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say vnto my seruant Dauid, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I tooke thee from the sheepecoat, and from following the sheepe, that thou shouldest bee a Prince ouer my people Israel.

8 And I haue bin with thee whitherfoerer thou hast walked, and haue destroyed all thine enemies out of thy sight, and haue made thee a name like the name of the great men that are in the earth.

9 (Also I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant it, that they may dwell in their place, and moue no more: neither shall the wicked people vex them any more.)

10 And since the time that I commanded Iudges ouer my people Israel, And I will subdue all thine enemies: therefore I say vnto thee, that the Lord will build thee an house.

11 And when thy dayes shall be fulfilled to gee with thy fathers, then will I raise vp thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sonnes, and will stablish his kingdome.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will stablish his throne for euer.

13 I will be his Father, and he shall be my sonne, and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I tooke it from him that was before thee.

14 But I will establish him in mine house, and in my kingdome for euer, and his throne shall be stablished for euer,

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision. So Nathan spake to Dauid.

16 ¶ And Dauid the King went in, & laye before the Lord, & said, Who am I, O Lord God, and what is mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 Yet thou esteeming this a smal thing, O God, hast also spoken concerning the house of thy seruauant for a great while, and hast regarded mee according to the estate of a man of high degree, O Lord God.

18 What can Dauid desire more of thee, for the honor of thy seruauant? for thou knowest thy seruauant.

19 O Lord, for thy seruants sake, euen according to thine heart hast thou done all this great thing to declare all magnificence.

20 Lord, there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that wee haue heard with our eares.

21 Moreouer, what one nation in the earth is like thy people Israel, whose God went to redeem them to be his people, and to make thy selfe a Name, and to doe great and terrible things by casting out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast deliuered out of Egypt?

22 For thou hast ordeined thy people Israel to be thine owne people for euer, and thou Lord art become their God.

23 Therefore now Lord, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy seruauant, and concerning his house, bee confirmed for euer, and doe as thou hast said,

24 And let thy Name bee stable and magnified for euer, that it may be said, The Lord of hosts, God of Israel is the God of Israel, and let the house of Dauid thy seruauant be stablished before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast reuealed vnto the care of thy seruauant, that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy seruauant hath bene bold to pray before thee.

26 Therefore now Lord (for thou art God, and hast spoken this goodnesse vnto thy seruauant)

27 Now therefore it hath pleased thee to blesse the house of thy seruauant, that it may be before thee for euer: for thou, O Lord, hast blessed it, and it shall be blessed for euer.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

1 The battell of Dauid against the Philistines, 2 and against Moab, 3 Zobab, 5 Aram, 22 and Edom. And

Stories.

And after this Dauid smote the Philistims, and subdued them, and tooke Gath and the villages thereof out of the hand of the Philistims.

And he smote Moab, and the Moabites became Dauids seruants, and brought gifts.

And Dauid smote Hadazer King of Zobah vnto Hamath, as he went to stablish his border by the river Perath.

And Dauid tooke from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, & twentie thousand footmen, & destroyed all the chariots, but he reserved of them an hundred chariots.

Then came the Aramites of Damascus to succour Hadazer King of Zobah, but Dauid slew of the Aramites two and twenty thousand.

And Dauid put a garrison in Aram of the Aramites and the Aramites became Dauids seruants, and brought gifts: & the Lord preserved Dauid wheresoever he went.

And Dauid tooke the shields of golde that were of the seruants of Hadazer, and brought them to Ierusalem.

And from Tibhath, and from Chun (cities of Hadazer) brought Dauid exceeding much brasie wherewith Salomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars and vessels of brasie.

Then Tou King of Hamath heard how Dauid had smitten all the hoste of Hadazer King of Zobah:

Therefore he sent Hadoram his sonne to King Dauid to salute him, and to reioyce with him, because he had fought against Hadazer, and beaten him (for Tou had warre with Hadazer) who brought all vessels of golde, and siluer, and brasie.

And King Dauid did dedicate them vnto the Lord, with the siluer & golde that he brought from all the nations, from Edom, & from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistims, and from Amalek.

And Abisai the sonne of Zeruiah smote of Edom in the salt valley eightene thousand.

And hee put a garrison in Edom, and all the Edomites became Dauids seruants: and the Lord preserved Dauid wheresoever he went.

So Dauid reigned ouer all Israel, and executed iudgement and iustice to all his people.

And Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah was ouer the hoste, and Iehoshaphat the sonne of Ahilud recorder.

And Zadok the sonne of Ahitub, and Abimelech the sonne of Abiathar were the Priestes, and Shaul the Scribe.

And Benaiah the sonne of Iehoiada was ouer the Cherethites and the Pelethites: and the sonnes of Dauid were chiefe about the King.

CHAP. XIX.

Hannu king of the children of Ammon doth great injuries to the seruants of Dauid. Hee prepareth an armie against Dauid, & is ouercome.

After this also Nahath the king of the children of Ammon died, and his sonne reigned in his stead.

And Dauid said, I will shew kindeesse vnto Hannu the son of Nahath, because his father shewed kindeesse vnto me. And Dauid sent messengers to comfort him for his father. So the seruants of Dauid came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hannu to comfort him.

And the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hannu, I thinkest thou that Dauid doeth honour thy father, that hee hath sent comforters vnto

thee? Are not his seruants come to thee to searsh, to seeke and to spie out the land?

Wherefore Hannu tooke Dauids seruants, and shaued them, and cut off their garments by the halfe vnto the buttocks, and sent them away.

And there went certaine and told Dauid concerning the men, and he sent to meet them (for the men were exceedingly ashamed) and the King said, Tary at Iericho vntill your beards be grown: then returne.

When the children of Ammon sawe that they stanke in the sight of Dauid, then sent Hannu and the children of Ammon a thousand talents of siluer, to hire him chariots and horsemen out of Aram Naharaim and out of Aram Maachah, and out of Zobah.

And they hired them two and thirty thousand chariots, and the King of Maachah and his people, which came and pitched before Medeba: and the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to the battell.

And when Dauid heard, hee sent Ioab and all the hoste of the valiant men.

And the children of Ammon came out, and set their battell in aray at the gate of the cite. And the Kings that were come, were by themselves in the field.

When Ioab saw that the front of the battell was against him before and behinde, then he chose out of all the choise of Israel, and set himselfe in aray to meete the Aramites.

And the rest of the people he deliuered vnto the hand of Abisai his brother, & they put themselves in aray against the children of Ammon.

And he said, If Aram be too strong for mee, then thou shalt succour mee: and if the children of Ammon preuaile against thee, then will I succour thee.

Be strong, and let vs shew our selues valiant for our people, & for the cities of our God, and let the Lord doe that which is good in his owne sight.

So Ioab and the people that was with him, came neere before the Aramites vnto the battell, and they fled before him.

And when the children of Ammon saw that the Aramites fled, they fled also before Abisai his brother, and entred into the cite: so Ioab came to Ierusalem.

And when the Aramites saw that they were discomfited before Israel, they sent messengers and caused the Aramites to come forth that were beyond the river, and Shophach the captaine of the hoste of Hadazer went before them.

And when it was shewed Dauid, he gathered all Israel, and went ouer Iorden, and came vnto them, and put himselfe in aray against them: And when Dauid had put himselfe in battell aray to meete the Aramites, they fought with him.

But the Aramites fled before Israel, and Dauid destroyed of the Aramites seven thousand chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captaine of the hoste.

And when the seruants of Hadazer saw that they fell before Israel, they made peace with Dauid, and serued him. And the Aramites would no more succour the children of Ammon.

CHAP. XX.

Rabbah destroyed. The Ammonites tormented.

The Philistims are thrise overcome with their giants.

And when the yeere was expired, in the time that Kings goe out a warfare, Ioab carried out the

Or had made selues to be abhorred of Dauid. 2 Sam. 10 6, 8.

Or had made selues to be abhorred of Dauid. 2 Sam. 10 6, 8.

the strength of the armie, and destroyed the countrey of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah, (but Dauid taried at Ierusalem) and Ioab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

**2 Sam. 12** 2 \* Then Dauid tooke the crowne of their King from off his head, and found it the weight of a talent of gold with precious stones in it: and it was set on Dauids head, and he brought away the spoile of the citie exceeding much.

**29, 30.** 3 And he caried away the people that were in it, and cut them with sawes and with harrowes of yron, and with axes: euen thus did Dauid with all the cities of the children of Ammon. Then Dauid and all the people came againe to Ierusalem.

**2 Sam. 21** 4 \* And after this also there arose warre at Gezer with the Philistims: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew ¶ Sippai of the children of ¶ Haraphah, and they were subdued.

**28.** 5 And there was yet another battell with the Philistims: and Elhanan the sonne of lair slew Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose speare staffe was like a weauers beame.

**2 Sam. 21** 6 And yet againe there was a battell at Gath, where was a man of a great stature, and his fingers were by fixes, euen foure and twentie, and was also the sonne of Haraphah.

7 And when hee reuiled Israel, Iehonathan the sonne of Shimea Dauids brother did slay him.

8 These were borne vnto Haraphah at Gath, and fell by the hand of Dauid, and by the hands of his seruants.

## CHAP. XXI.

1 Dauid causeth the people to be numbred, 14 and where die seuentie thousand men of the pestilence.

And Satan stood vp against Israel, and pronounced Dauid to number Israel.

2 Therefore Dauid said to Ioab, and to the rulers of the people, Goe, and number Israel from Beertheba euen to Dan, and bring it to mee, that I may know the number of them.

3 And Ioab answered, The Lord increase his people an hundred times so many as they be, O my lord the King: are they not all my lords seruants? wherefore doeth my lord require this thing? why should he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Neuerthelesse, the Kings word preuailed against Ioab. And Ioab departed and went thorow all Israel, and returned to Ierusalem.

5 And Ioab gaue the number and summe of the people vnto Dauid, and all Israel were eleuen hundred thousand men that drewe sword: and 4 dah was foure hundred and seuentie thousand men that drew sword.

6 But the Leuites and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the Kings word was abominable to Ioab.

7 ¶ And God was displeased with this thing: therefore he smote Israel.

8 Then Dauid sayd vnto God, I haue sinned greatly, because I haue done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, remooue the iniquitie of thy seruant: for I haue done very foolishly.

**¶ Or, Pro.** 9 And the Lord spake vnto Gad Danids ¶ Seer, saying,

10 Goe, and tell Dauid saying, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things: chuse thee one of them, that I may doe it vnto thee.

11 So Gad came vnto Dauid, and said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Take to thee

**¶ Or, smite** 12 Either three yeeres famine, or three moneths to bee destroyed before thine aduersaries, and the sword of thine enemies ¶ to take thee, or else the

sword of the Lord and pestilence in the land three dayes, that the Angel of the Lord may destroy thorowout all the coasts of Israel: now therefore, aduise thee, what word I shall bring againe to him that sent me.

13 And Dauid said vnto Gad, I am in a wonderful strait. Let me now fall into the hand of the Lords: for his mercies are exceeding great, and let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 So the Lord sent a pestilence in Israel, and there fell of Israel seuentie thousand men.

15 ¶ And God sent the Angel into Ierusalem to destroy it, & as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and repented of the euil, and said to the Angel that destroyed it, It is now enough, let thine hand cease. Then the Angel of the Lord stood by the threshing floore of ¶ Ornan the Iebusite.

16 And Dauid lift vp his eyes and sawe the Angel of the Lord stand betwene the earth and the heauen with his sword drawn in his hand, and stretched out toward Ierusalem. Then Dauid and the Elders of Israel, which were clothed in sacke, fell vpon their faces.

17 And Dauid said vnto God, Is it not I that haue sinned and haue committed euill, but these sheep what haue they done? O Lord my God, I beseech thee, let thine hand be on mee and on my fathers house, and not on thy people for their destruction.

18 ¶ Then the Angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to Dauid, that Dauid should goe vp and set vp an altar vnto the Lord in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite.

19 So Dauid went vp according to the saying of God, which he had spoken in the name of the Lord.

20 And Ornan turned about and saw the Angel, and his foure sonnes that were with him, hid themselves, and Ornan threshed wheat.

21 And as Dauid came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw Dauid, & went out of the threshing floore, and bowed himselfe to Dauid with his face to the ground.

22 And Dauid said to Ornan, Giue me the place of thy threshing floore, & I may build an altar there in vnto the Lord: giue it mee for sufficient money, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 Then Ornan said vnto Dauid, Take it to thee, and let my lord the king doe that which seemeth him good: loe, I giue thee bullocks for burnt offerings, and threshing instruments for wood, & wheat for meat offering, I giue it all.

24 And King Dauid said to Ornan, Not so: but I wil buy it for sufficient money: for I wil not take that which is thine for the Lord, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So Dauid gaue to Ornan for that place fixe hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And Dauid built there an altar vnto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called vpon the Lord, and he answered him by fire from heauen vpon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And when the Lord had spoken to the Angel, he put vp his sword againe into his sheath.

28 At that time when Dauid sawe that the Lord had heard him in the threshing floore of Ornan the Iebusite, then he sacrificed there.

29 (But the Tabernacle of the Lorde which Moses had made in the wilderness, and the altar of burnt offering were at that season in the high place at Gibeon.)

30 And Dauid could not goe before it to aske counsel

charge.

counsell at God : for he was afraid of the sword of the Angel of the Lord)

CHAP. XXII.

2 *Dauid prepareth things necessarie for the building of the Temple. 6 He commaunceth his sonne Salomon to build the Temple of the Lord, which thing hee himselfe was forbidden to doe. 9 Vnder the figure of Salomon Christ is p<sup>o</sup>uised.*

And Dauid said, This is the house of the Lord God, and this is the altar for the burnt offering of Israel.

3 And Dauid commaunded to gather together the strangers that were in the land of Israel, and he set masons to hew and polish stones to build the house of God.

4 Dauid also prepared much yron for the nailes of the doores, & of the gates, and for the ioyninges, and abundance of brasie pasing weight,

5 And cedar trees without number: for the Zidonians and they of Tyrus brought much cedar wood to Dauid.

6 And Dauid said, Salomon my sonne is young and tender, and wee must builde an house for the Lord, magnificall, excellent and of great fame and dignitie throughout all countreys. I will therefore now prepare for him. So Dauid prepared very much before his death.

7 Then he called Salomon his son and charged him to build an house for the Lord God of Israel.

8 And Dauid said to Salomon, \* My sonne, I purposed with my selfe to builde an house to the Name of the Lord my God:

9 But the word of the Lord came to me, saying, \* Thou hast shed much blood, and hast made great battels: thou shalt not builde an house vnto my Name: for thou hast shed much blood vpon the earth in my fight.

10 Behold, a sonne is borne to thee, which shalbe a man of rest, for I will giue him rest from all his enemies round about: therefore his name is Salomon, and I will send peace and quietnesse vpon Israel in his dayes.

11 \* He shall build an house for my Name, and hee shall be my sonne, and I will be his father, and I will establish the throne of his kingdome vpon Israel for euer.

12 Now therefore my sonne, the Lord shall bee with thee, and thou shalt prosper, and thou shalt build an house to the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken of thee.

13 Onely the Lord giue thee wisdom and vnderstanding, and giue thee charge ouer Israel, euen to keepe the Law of the Lord thy God.

14 Then thou shalt prosper, if thou take heed to obserue the statutes and the iudgements which the Lord commaunded Moses for Israel: be strong and of good courage. feare not, neither be afraid.

15 For behold, according to my pouerty haue I prepared for the house of the Lorde an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of siluer, and of brasie and of yron pasing weight: for there was abundance: I haue also prepared timber and stone, and thou mayest prouide more thereto.

16 Moreover thou hast workemen with thee enow: hewers of stone, and workemen for timber, and all men expert in euery worke.

17 Of gold, of siluer, and of brasie, and of yron there is no number: Vp therefore, and bee doing, and the Lord will be with thee

18 Dauid also commaunded all the princes of Israel to helpe Salomon his sonne, saying,

18 Is not the Lord your God with you, and hath giuen you rest on euery side? for he hath giuen the inhabitants of the land into mine hande, and the land is subdued before the Lord and before his people.

19 Now set your hearts and your soules to seeke the Lord your God, and arise, & build the Sanctuary of the Lord God, to bring the Arke of the covenant of the Lord, and the holy vessels of God into the house built for the Name of the Lord.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 *Dauid being old, ordeineth Salomon king. 3 He commaundeth the Leuites to bee numbred, 4 and assigneth them to their offices. 13 Aaron and his sonnes are for the big Priest. 14 The sonnes of Moses.*

So when Dauid was old and full of dayes, \* hee made Salomon his sonne king ouer Israel.

2 And hee gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the Priests and the Leuites.

3 And the Leuites were numbred from the age of thirtie yere and aboue and their number according to their summe was eight and thirtie thousand men.

4 Of these, foure and twenty thousand were set to aduance the worke of the house of the Lord, and fixe thousand were ouerseers and iudges.

5 And foure thousand were porters, and foure thousand praised the Lord with instruments which he made to praise the Lord.

6 \* So Dauid diuided offices vnto them, to wit, to the sonnes of Leui, to \* Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

7 Of the Gershonites were ¶ Laadan & Shimei.

8 The sonnes of Laadan, the chiefe was Ichiel, and Zetham, and Ioel, three.

9 The sonnes of Shimei Shelomith, and Hazael, and Harnam, three: these were the chiefe fathers of Laadan.

10 Also the sonnes of Shimei were Iahath, Zina, Ieush, and Beriah: these foure were the sonnes of Shimei.

11 And Iahath was the chiefe and ¶ Zizah the second, but Ieush, and Beriah had not many sonnes: therefore they were in the families of their father, counted but as one.

12 ¶ The sonnes of Kohath were Amram, Izhar, Hebron and Vzziel, foure.

13 \* The sonnes of Amram, Aaron and Moses: Exod. 2. 2. and Aaron was separated to sanctifie the most holy place, hee and his sonnes for euer to burne incense before the Lord, to minister vnto him, and to blesse in his Name for euer.

14 ¶ Moses also the man of God and his children were named with the tribe of Leui.

15 The sonnes of Moses were Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sonnes of \* Gershom, was Shebuel the chiefe. Exod. 2. 2. 22. and 18. 30.

17 And the sonne of Eliezer was Rehabiah the chiefe: for Eliezer had none other sonnes: but the sonnes of Rehabiah were very many.

18 The son of Izhar was Shelomith the chiefe.

19 The sonnes of Hebron, were Ieriah the first, Amariah the second, Iahaziel the third, and Iekamiam the fourth.

20 The sonnes of Vzziel were Michah the first, and Ishiah the second.

21 ¶ The sonnes of Merari were Mahli and Mushi. The sonnes of Mahli, Eleazar and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died and had no sonnes, but daughters, and their brethren the sonnes of Kish tooke them.



23 The sonnes of Musli were Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth, three.

24 These were the sonnes of Levi, according to the house of their fathers, *even* the chief fathers according to their offices, according to the number of names, *and* their summe that did the worke for the service of the house of the Lord from the age of twentie yeeres and aboue.

25 For David said, The Lord God of Israel hath giuen rest vnto his people, that they may dwell in Ierusalem for euer.

26 And also the Levites shall no more beare the Tabernacle and all the vessels for the service thereof.

27 Therefore according to the last wordes of David, the Leuites were numbred from twentie yeere and aboue.

28 And their office was vnder the hand of the sonnes of Aaron for the service of the house of the Lord in the courts and chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and in the worke of the service of the house of God,

29 Both for the shewe bread, for the fine flour, for the meate offering, and for the vneleavened cakes, and for the fryed things, and for that which was roasted, and for all measures and size,

30 And for to stand euery morning to giue thanks, and to praise the Lord, & likewise at euen,

31 And to offer all burnt offerings vnto the Lord, in the Sabbaths, in the moneths, and at the appointed times, according to the number, *and* according to their custome continually before the Lord,

32 And that they should keepe the charge of the Tabernacle of the Congregation & the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sonnes of Aaron their brethren in the service of the house of the Lord.

## C H A P. XXIII.

David assigneth offices vnto the sonnes of Aaron.

*Leuit. 10. 1. 6. Mich. 3. 4. and 26. 60.*  
These are also the \* diuisions of the sonnes of Aaron. The sonnes of Aaron were Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the Priests office.

3 And David distributed them, *even* Zadok of the sonnes of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar according to their offices in their ministration.

4 And there were found moe of the sonnes of Eleazar by the number of men, then of the sonnes of Ithamar: and they diuided them, *so wit*, among the sonnes of Eleazar, *sixteene heads*, according to the household of their fathers, and among the sons of Ithamar, according to the household of their fathers, eight.

5 Thus they distributed them by lot the one from the other, and so the rulers of the Sanctuary and the rulers of the house of God were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sonnes of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the sonne of Nathaneel the scribe of the Levites, wrote them before the king and the Princes, and Zadok the Priest, and Ahimelech the sonne of Abiathar, and before the chiefe fathers of the Priests and of the Levites, one family being referred for Eleazar, and another referred for Ithamar.

7 And the first lot fell to Iehoiarib, and the second to Iedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchiah, the sixth to Milamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eight to Abiath,

11 The ninth to Ieshua, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliahib, the twelfth to Iakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppa, the fourteenth to Ielhebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgath, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seauenteenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Happizzzer,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Ichezekel,

17 The one and twentie to Iachin, the two and twentie to Gamul,

18 The three and twentie to Deliah, the foure and twentie to Maaziah.

19 These were their orders, according to their offices, when they entred into the house of the Lord according to their custome vnder the hand of Aaron their father, as the Lord God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And of the sonnes of Levi that remained of the sonnes of Amram, was Shubael, of the sonnes of Shubael, Iedeiah.

21 Of Rehabiah, *even* of the sonnes of Rehabiah, the first Ishiah,

22 Of Izhar, Shelomoth, of the sons of Shelomoth, Iakath,

23 And his sonnes, Teriah the first, Amariah, the second, Iahaziel the third, and Iekameam the fourth.

24 The sonne of Vzziel was Michah, the sonne of Michah was Shamir,

25 The brother of Michah was Ishiah, the sonne of Ishiah Zechariah.

26 The sonnes of Merari, were Mahli, and Musli, the sonne of Iaaziah, was Beno.

27 The sonnes of Merari, of Iahaziah were Beno and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri,

28 Of Mahli came Eleazar, which had no sonnes, 26 Of Kish: the sonne of Kish was Irahmeel.

30 And the sonnes of Musli were Mahli, and Eder and Jerimoth: these were sonnes of the Levites after the household of their fathers.

31 And these also cast lots with their brethren the sonnes of Aaron before king David, & Zadok and Ahimelech & the chiefe fathers of the Priests and of the Levites, *even* the chiefe of the families against their younger brethren.

## C H A P. XXV.

The singers are appointed with their places and lots.

So David & their captains of the army leparated for the ministerie the sonnes of Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun, who should sing propheties with harpes, with viols, and with cymbals, and their number was *even* of the men for the office of the ministerie, *so wit*,

2 Of the sonnes of Asaph, Zaccur, and Ioseph, and Nethaniah, and Ashareliah the sonnes of Asaph were vnder the hand of Asaph, which sang propheties by the commission of the King.

3 Of Ieduthun, the sonnes of Ieduthun Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Ieliahah, Alhabiah and Mattithiah fixe, vnder the hands of their father, Ieduthun sang prophesie with an harpe, for to giue thanks and to praise the Lord.

4 Of Heman, the sonnes of Heman, Bukkiah, Mathaniah, Vzziel, Shebuel, & Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, & Romamti-ezer, Ieshi, bekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth.

5 All these were the sonnes of Heman the kings seer in the words of God to lift vp the hearts of the people, and God gaue to Heman fourteen sonnes and three daughters.

6 All these were under the hand of their father singing in the house of the Lord, with cymbals, viols, and harpes, for the service of the house of God, and Asaph, and Jeduthun, and Heman were at the kings commandment.

7 So was their number with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the Lord, even of all that were cunning, two hundred fourescore and eight.

8 And they cast lots, charge against charge, as well small as great, the cunning man as the scholler.

9 And the first lot fell to Ioseph, which was of Asaph, the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and his sonnes, were twelue.

10 The third to Zaccur, bee, his sonnes and his brethren were twelue.

11 The fourth to Izri, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

14 The seventh to Iesharelah, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

15 The eighth to Ieshaiah, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

17 The tenth to Shimei, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

18 The eleventh to Azarel, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

19 The twelfth to Alhabiah, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

22 The fifteenth to Ierimoth, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

24 The seventeenth to Ioshebekashah, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, be, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, bee, his sonnes and his brethren twelue.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The porters of the Temple are ordained every man to the gate which he should keepe, 20 and ouer the treasure.

Concerning the diuisions of the porters of the Korhites, Meshelemiah the sonne of Kore of the sonnes of Asaph.

2 And the sonnes of Meshelemiah, Zechariah the eldest, Iediel the second, Zebadiah the third, Iachiel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Iehohanan the sixth, and Elihoenai the seventh.

4 And of the sonnes of Obed Edom, Shemaiah the eldest, Iehozabad the second, Ioah the third,

and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Penthathai the eighth, for God had blessed him.

6 And to Shemaiah his sonne were sons borne, that ruled in the house of their father, for they were men of might.

7 The sonnes of Shemaiah were Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, and his brethren strong men: Elihu also, and Semachiah.

8 All these were the sonnes of Obed Edom: they and their sonnes and their brethren, mightie and strong to serue, even threescore and two of Obed Edom.

9 And of Meshelemiah sonnes and brethren, eightene mightie men.

10 And of Hofah of the sonnes of Merari, the sonnes were Shuri the chiefe, and (though hee was not the eldest, yet his father made him the chiefe)

11 Helkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, and Zechariah the fourth: all the sonnes and the brethren of Hofah were thirtee.

12 Of these were the diuisions of the porters of the chiefe men, hauing the charge against their brethren to serue in the house of the Lord.

13 And they cast lots both small and great, for the house of their fathers for euery gate.

14 And the lot on the East side fell to Shemaiah: then they cast lots for Zechariah his sonne, a wise counsellour, and his lot came out Northward:

15 To Obed Edom Southward, & to his sonnes the house of Asuppim:

16 To Shuppim and to Hofah Westward with the gate of Shallecheth by the paved streete that goeth vpward, ward ouer against ward.

17 Eastward were sixe Leuites, and Northward foure a day, and Southward foure a day, & toward Asuppim two and two.

18 In Parbar toward the West were foure by the paved streete, and two in Parbar.

19 These are the diuisions of the porters of the sonnes of Kore, and of the sonnes of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Leuites Ahiah was ouer the treasures of the house of God, and ouer the treasures of the dedicate things.

21 Of the sonnes of Laadan the sonnes of the Gershunnites descending of Laadan: the chiefe fathers of Laadan were Gershunni, and Iehieli.

22 The sonnes of Iehieli were Zethan and Ioel his brother, appointed ouer the treasures of the house of the Lord.

23 Of the Amramites, of the Izharites, of the Hebronites, and of the Ozielites.

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershon, the sonne of Moses, a ruler ouer the treasures.

25 And of his brethren which came of Eliezer, was Rehabiah his sonne, and Ieshaiah his sonne, and Ioram his sonne, and Zichri his sonne, and Shelomith his sonne.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren were ouer all the treasures of the dedicate things, which David the king, & the chiefe fathers, the captaines ouer thousands, and hundreds, and the captaines of the armie had dedicated.

27 (For of the battels and of the spoiles they did dedicate to maintaine the house of the Lord)

28 And all that Samuel the Seer had dedicated, and Saul the sonne of Kish, and Abner the sonne of Ner, and Ioab the sonne of Zeruiah, and whoeuer had dedicate any thing, it was vnder the hand of Shelomith and his brethren.

29 Of the Izharites was Chenaniah and his sonnes,

sonnes for the businesse without ouer Israel, for officers and for iudges.

30 Of the Hebronites, Ashabiah and his brethren, men of actiuitie, a thousand and seuen hundred were officers for Israel beyond Jordan Westward, in all the businesse of the Lord, and for the seruice of the King.

31 Among the Hebronites was Iedijah the chiefest, euen the Hebronites by his generations according to the families. And in the fourtieth yeere of the reigne of Dauid they were sought for: & there were found among them men of actiuitie at Iazer in Gilead.

32 And his brethren men of actiuitie, two thousand and seue hundred chiefest iathers, whom king Dauid made rulers ouer the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the halfe tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and for the kings businesse.

#### CHAP. XXVII.

*Of the princes and rulers that ministered vnto the King.*

**T**he children of Israel also after their number, *† Ebr. divisions, or bands.* the chiefest fathers and captains of thousands and of hundreds, and their officers that serued the King by diuers courses, which came in and went out, month by month throughout all the moneths of the yeere: in every course were foure and twentie thousand.

1 Ouer the first course for the first moneth was Iathobeam the sonne of Zabdiel: and in his course were foure and twentie thousand.

2 Of the sonnes of Perez was the chiefest ouer all the princes of the armies for the first moneth.

3 And ouer the course of the second moneth was Dodai, an Ahehitte, and this was his course, and Mikloth was a captain, and in his course were foure and twentie thousand.

4 The captain of the third hoste for the third moneth was Benaiah the sonne of Ichoiada the chiefest Priest: and in his course were foure and twentie thousand.

*2 Sam. 20. 22-23* 5 This Benaiah was mightie among thirtie, and aboute the thirtie, and in his course was Amizabad his sonne.

6 The fourth for the fourth moneth was Asahel the brother of Iobab, and Zebadiah his sonne after him: and in his course were foure and twentie thousand.

7 The fift for the fift moneth was prince Shammuth the Izrahite: & in his course foure and twentie thousand.

8 The sixt for the sixt moneth was Ira the son of Ikkehi the Tekoite: and in his course foure and twentie thousand.

9 The seuenth for the seuenth moneth was Helez the Pelonite of the sonnes of Ephraim: and in his course foure and twentie thousand.

10 The eight for the eighth moneth was Sibbecai the Hushathite of the Zarhites: and in his course foure and twenty thousand.

*Or Beniamin.* 11 The ninth for the ninth moneth was Abiezer the Anethothite, of the sonnes of Iemini: and in his course foure and twentie thousand.

12 The tenth for the tenth moneth was Maharai the Netophathite of the Zarhites: and in his course foure and twenty thousand.

13 The eleuenth for the eleuenth moneth was Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the sonnes of Ephraim: and in his course foure and twentie thousand.

14 The twelth for the twelth moneth was Heliadai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course

foure and twentie thousand.

15 Moreover the rulers ouer the tribes of Israel were these: ouer the Reubenites was ruler, Eliezer the sonne of Zichri: ouer the Shimeonites, Shephatiah the sonne of Maachab:

16 Ouer the Leuites, Hahabiah the sonne of Remuel: ouer them of Aharon, and Zadok:

17 Ouer Iudah, Elihu of the brethren of Dauid: ouer Issachar, Omri the sonne of Michael:

18 Ouer Zebulun, Ishmaiah the sonne of Obadi-ah: ouer Naphtali, Jerimoth the sonne of Azriel:

19 Ouer the sonnes of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: ouer the halfe tribe of Manasseh, Iocel the sonne of Pedaiah:

20 Ouer the other halfe of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the sonne of Zechariah: ouer Benjamin, Issachiel the sonne of Abner:

21 Ouer Dan, Azariel the sonne of Ieroham. These are the princes of the tribes of Israel.

22 But Dauid tooke not the number of them from twenty yeere old and vnder, because the Lord had said that he would increase Israel like vnto the starres of the heauens.

23 And Iobab the sonne of Zeruiah began to number: but he finished it not, because there came wrath for it against Israel, neither was the number put into the Chronicles of King Dauid.

24 And ouer the kings treasures was Azmaveth the sonne of Adiel: and ouer the treasures in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the towres was Iehonathan the sonne of Vzziah:

25 And ouer the workmen in the field that tilled the ground, was Ezri the sonne of Chelub:

26 And ouer them that dressed the vines, was Shimei the Ramathite, and ouer that which appertained to the vines, and ouer the store of the wine was Sabdi the Shiphmitte:

27 And ouer the olive trees, and mulberry trees that were in the valleys, was Baal Hanan the Gedorite: and ouer the store of the oyle was Iozab:

28 And ouer the oxen that fed in Sharon, was Sherai the Sharonite: and ouer the oxen in the valleys was Shaphat the sonne of Adlai:

29 And ouer the camels was Obil the Issmaelitte: and ouer the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

30 And ouer the sheepe was Iaziz the Hagarite: all these were the rulers of the substance that was king Dauids.

31 And Iehonathan Dauids vnkle, a man of counsell and of vnderstanding (for he was a Scribe) and Iehiel the sonne of Hachmoni were with the kings sonnes.

32 And Ahitophel was the kings counsellor, and Huihai the Archite the kings friend.

33 And after Ahitophel was Iehoiada the sonne of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and captain of the kings armie was Iobab.

#### CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Because Dauid was forbidden to build the Temple, he willeth Salomon and the people to performe it, exhorting him to feare the Lord.

**N**OW Dauid assembled all the princes of Israel: the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the bands that serued the king, and the captains of thousands, and the captains of hundreds, and the rulers of all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sonnes, with the Eunuches, and the mightie, and all the men of power, vnto Ierusalem.

2 And king Dauid stood vp vpon his feete, and said, Heare ye me my brethren & my people: I purposed to haue built an house of rest for the Arke of

King.

the Covenant of the Lord, and for a \* footstool of our God, and haue made ready for the building.  
3 But God said vnto me, \*Thou shalt not build an house for my Name, because thou hast bene a man of warre, and hast shed blood.

4 Yet as the Lord God of Israel chose mee before all the house of my father, to be King ouer Israel for euer (for in Iudah would he chuse a prince, and of the house of Iudah is the house of my father, and among the sons of my father hee delighted in me to make me king ouer all Israel)

5 \*So of all my sonnes (for the Lord hath giuen me many sonnes) he hath euen chosen Salomon my sonne to sit vpon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord ouer Israel.

6 And he sayd vnto me, Salomon thy sonne, he shall build mine house and my courts: for I haue chosen him to bee my sonne, and I will bee his father.

7 I will establish therefore his kingdom for euer, if he indoeur himselfe to doe my commandements, and my iudgements as this day.

664.317

8 Now therefore in the fight of all Israel the congregation of the Lord, and in the audience of our God, keepe and seeke for all the commandements of the Lord your God, yee may possesse this good land, and leaue it for an inheritance for your children after you for euer.

9 And thou, Salomon my sonne, know thou the God of thy father, & serue him with a perfit heart, and with a willing mind: \*For the Lord searcheth all hearts, and vnderstandeth all the imaginations of thoughts: if thou seeke him, he will be found of thee, but if thou forsake him, hee will cast thee off for euer.

10 Take heede now, for the Lord hath chosen thee to build the house of the Sanctuary: be strong therefore and doe it.

11 ¶ Then Dauid gaue to Salomon his sonne the patterne of the po. ch. and of the houses thereof, and of the closets thereof, and of the galleries thereof, and of the chambers thereof that are within, and of the house of the Mercies seat,

12 And the patterne of all that hee had in his minde for the courts of the house of the Lord, and for all the chambers round about, for the treasures of the house of God, and for the treasures of the dedicate things;

13 And for the courses of the Priests, and of the Leuites, and for all the worke for the seruice of the house of the Lord, and for all the vessels of the ministry of the house of the Lord.

14 He gaue of golde by weight, for the vessels of gold, for all the vessels of all manner of seruice, and all the vessels of siluer by weight, for all maner vessels of all maner of seruice.

15 The weight also of gold for the candlesticks, and gold for their lamps, with the weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof, and for the candlesticks of siluer by the weight of the candlestick, and the lamps thereof, according to the vse of every candlestick,

16 And the weight of the gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table, and siluer for the tables of siluer,

17 And pure golde for the fleshhookes, and the bowles, and plates, and for basens, gold in weight for every basen, and for siluer basens, by weight for every basen,

18 And for the altar of incense, pure golde by weight, and golde for the paternes of the charret of the Cherubs that spread themselves, and covered

the Arke of the Covenant of the Lord:

19 All, said he, by writing sent to me by <sup>§</sup> hand of the Lorde, which made mee vnderstand all the workmanthip of the patterne.

20 And Dauid sayd to Salomon his sonne, Bee strong & of a valiant courage, and do it: feare not, nor bee afraid, for the Lord God, euen my God is with thee, hee will not leaue thee, nor forsake thee till thou hast finished all the work for the seruice of the house of the Lord.

21 Behold also, the companies of the Priests and the Leuites for all the seruice of the house of God, euen they shall be with thee for the whole worke, with every free heart that is skillfull in any manner of seruice. The princes also and all the people will be <sup>†</sup> wholly at thy commandement.

† Et at all thy words

CHAP. XXIX.

2 The offering of Dauid and of the princes for the building of the Temple. 10 Dauid giueth thanks to the Lord. 20 He exhorteth the people to doe the same. 22 Salomon is created King. 28 Dauid dyeth, and Salomon his sonne reigneth in his stead.

Moreouer, Dauid the king said vnto all the congregation, God hath chosen Salomon mine only sonne young and tender, and the worke is great: for this house is not for man, but for the Lorde God.

2 Now I haue prepared with all my power for the house of my God, gold for vessels of golde, and siluer for them of siluer, and brasse for things of brasse, yron for things of yron, and wood for things of wood, and onix stones, and stones to bee set, and carbuncle stones, and of diuers colours, and all precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

3 Moreover, because I haue delight in the house of my God, I haue of mine owne golde and siluer, which I haue giuen to the house of my God, beside all that I haue prepared for the house of the Sanctuary,

4 Euen three thousand talents of golde of the gold of Ophir, and seuen thousand talents of fined siluer to ouerlay the wallies of the houses.

5 The gold for the things of gold, and the siluer for things of siluer, and for all the worke by the hands of artificers: and who is willing <sup>§</sup> to fill his hand to day vnto the Lord?

§ Or, so offer.

6 So the princes of the families, & the princes of the tribes of Israel, & the captaines of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the kings work, offered willingly.

7 And they gaue for the seruice of the house of God six thousand talents of gold, & ten thousand pieces, and ten thousand talents of siluer, and eigheteen thousand talents of brasse, and one hundred thousand talents of yron.

8 And they with whom precious stones were found, gaue them to the treasure of <sup>§</sup> house of the Lord by the hand of Iehiel the Gersshunnite.

9 And the people reioiced when they offered willingly: for they offered willingly vnto the Lord, with a perfit heart. And Dauid the king also <sup>§</sup> reioiced with great ioy.

§ 2. 1. 2. 3.

10 Therefore Dauid blessed the Lord before all the Congregation, and Dauid said, Blessed be thou, O Lorde God of Israel our father, for euer and euer.

11 Thine, O Lorde, is greatnesse and power, and glory, and victory, and praise: for all that is in heauen and in earth is thine: thine is the kingdom, O Lorde, and thou excellest as head ouer all.

12 Both riches & honour come of thee, and thou reignest ouer all, and in thine hand is power and strength,

strength, and in thine hand it is to make great, and to giue strength vnto all.

13 Now therefore our God, we thanke thee, and praise thy glorious Name.

14 But who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer willingly after this sort for all things come of thee: and of thine own hand we haue giuen thee.

15 For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, like all our fathers: our daies are like the shadow vpon the earth, and there is none  $\dagger$  abiding.

16 O Lord our God, all this abundance that we haue prepared to build thee an house for thine holy Name, is of thine hand, and all is thine.

17 I know also my God, that thou  $\ast$  tryest the heart, and hast pleasure in righteousnesse: I haue offered willingly in the vprightnesse of mine heart all these things: now also haue I seene thy people which are found heere, to offer vnto thee willingly with ioy.

18 O Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and Israel our fathers, keepe this for euer in the purpose, and the thoughts of the heart of thy people, & prepare their hearts vnto thee.

19 And giue vnto Salomon my sonne a perfit heart to keepe thy commandements, thy testimonies, and thy statutes,  $\ast$  and to doe all things, and to build the house which I haue prepared.

20  $\ast$  And Dauid said to all the Congregation, Now blesse the Lord your God. And all the Congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed downe their heads, and worshipped the Lord and the King.

21 And they offered sacrifices vnto the Lord, and

on the morrow after that day, they offered burnt offerings vnto the Lord, *euen* a thousand young bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand sheepe, with their drinke offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel.

22 And they did eate and drinke before the Lorde the same day with great ioy, and they made Salomon the sonne of Dauid King the second time, and anointed him prince before the Lord, and Zadok for the high Priest.

23 So Salomon sat on the throne of the Lorde, as king in stead of Dauid his father, & prospered: and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes and men of power, & all the sonnes of King Dauid  $\dagger$  submitted themselues vnder King Salomon.

25 And the Lord magnified Salomon in dignity, in the fight of all Israel, and gaue him so glorious a kingdome, as no king had before him in Israel.

26  $\ast$  Thus Dauid the sonne of Ithai reigned ouer all Israel.

27 And the space that hee reigned ouer Israel, was forty yeeres: seuen yere reigned he in Hebron, and three & thirty yere reigned he in Ierusalem:

28 And he dyed in a good age, full of dayes, riches and honor, and Salomon his sonne reigned in his stead.

29 Concerning the actes of Dauid the king first and last beholde, they are written in the booke of Samuel the Seer, and in the booke of Nathan the Prophet, and in the booke of Gad the Seer.

30 With all his reigne and his power, and times that went ouer him, and ouer Israel, and ouer all the kingdomes of the earth.

42b. waiting for them to returne. 2 Sam. 16 7 chap. 28. 9.

241

241



## ¶ THE SECOND BOOKE OF the Chronicles.

### THE ARGVMENT.

**T**His second booke containeth briefly in effect, *that which is comprehended in the two bookes of the Kings: that is, from the reigne of Salomon to the destruction of Ierusalem, & the carrying away of the people captiue into Babylon.* In this story are certaine things declared and set forth more copiously then in the bookes of the Kings, and therefore serue greatly to the understanding of the Prophets. But three things are here chiefly to be considered. First, *that the godly kings, when they saw the plagues of God prepared against their country for sin, had recourse to the Lorde, and by earnest prayer were heard, and the plagues removed.* The second, *how it is a thing that greatly offendeth God, that such as feare him and professe his religion, should ioyne in amity with the wicked.* And thirdly, *how the good rulers euer loued the Prophets of God, and were very zealous to set forth his religion throughout all their dominions, and contrariwise the wicked hated his ministers, deposed them, and for the true religion and word of God set up idolatry, and serued God according to the fantasie of man.* Thus haue we hitherto the chiefe actes from the beginning of the world to the building againe of Ierusalem, which was the two and thirtieth yere of Darius, and containe in the whole, three thousand, five hundred threescore and eight yeres, and fixe moneths.

#### CHAP. I.

6 The offering of Salomon at Gibeon. 8 He praieth vnto God to giue him wisdom: 11 Which he giueth him, and more. 14 The number of his charres & horses, 15 and of his riches.

**H**en Salomon the sonne of Dauid was confirmed in his kingdome: and the Lord his God was with him, and magnified him highly.

2 And Salomon spake vnto all Israel, to the captains of thousands, & of hundreds, and to the Iudges, and to all the gouernours in all Israel, *euen* the chiefe fathers.

3 So Salomon and all the Congregation with him went to the hie place that was at Gibeon: for there was the Tabernacle of the Congregation of

God which Moses the seruant of the Lorde had made in the wilderness.

4 But the Arke of God had Dauid brought vp from Kiriath-earim, when Dauid had made preparation for it: for he had pitched a tent for it in Ierusalem.

5 Moreouer the brazen altar  $\ast$  that Bezaleel the sonne of Uri, the sonne of Hur had made, did he set before the Tabernacle of the Lord: and Salomon and the Congregation sought it.

6 And Salomon offered there before the Lord vpon the brazen altar that was in the Tabernacle of the Congregation:  $\ast$  euen a thousand burnt offerings offered he vpon it.

7  $\ast$  The same night did God appeare to Salomon, & said vnto him, Aske what I shall giue thee.

8 And

10r. 28. 1. blisbed, & strong, reads 1.

Kin. 2. 46

241

241



8 And Salomon said vnto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy vnto Dauid my father, & hast made me to reigne in his stead.

9 Now therefore, O Lord God, let thy promise vnto Dauid my father be true: for thou hast made me king ouer a great people, like to the dust of the earth.

10 Giue me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may goe out and goe in before this people: for who can iudge this thy great people?

11 And God said to Salomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, treasures, nor honor, nor the liues of thine enemies, neither yett hast asked long liue, but hast asked for thee wisdom and knowledge, that thou mightest iudge my people, ouer whom I haue made thee King,

12 Wisdom and knowledge is granted vnto thee, and I will giue thee riches and treasures and honour, so that there hath not bene the like among the Kings which were before thee, neither after thee shall there be the like.

13 Then Salomon came from the hie place, that was at Gibeon to Ierusalem, from before the tabernacle of the Congregation, and reigned ouer Israel.

14 \* And Salomon gathered the charrets and horsmen: and he had a thousand & foure hundred charrets, and twelue thousand horsmen, whom he placed in the charet cities, and with the King at Ierusalem.

15 And the King gaue siluer and gold at Ierusalem as stones, & gaue cedar trees as the wilde figge trees that are abundantly in the plaine.

16 Also Salomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and \* fine linnen: the kings merchants receiued the fine linnen for a price.

17 They came vp also and brought out of Egypt some charret worth six hundred shekels of siluer, that is, an hors for an hundredth and fifty: and thus they brought horses to all the Kings of the Hittites, and to the Kings of Aram by their meanes.

# CHAP. II.

1 The number of Salomons workemen to build the Temple. 3 Salomon sendeth to Hiram the king of Tyrus for wood and workemen.

Then Salomon determined to builde an house for the Name of the Lord, and an house for his kingdom.

2 And Salomon told out seuentie thousand that bare burdens, and fourescore thousand men to hew stones in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundred to ouersee them.

3 And Salomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyrus, saying, As thou hast done to Dauid my father, and \* diddest send him cedar trees to build him an house to dwell in, so do to me.

4 Behold, I build an house vnto the Name of the Lord my God, to sanctifie it vnto him, and to burne sweet incense before him, & for the continuall shewbread, & for the burnt offerings of the morning and evening, on the Sabbath dayes, and in the new moneths, and in the solemne feasts of the Lord our God: this is a perpetual thing for Israel.

5 And y house which I build is great: for great is our God aboue all gods.

6 Who is hee then that can bee able to builde him an house, when the heauen, and the heauen of heauens cannot containe him? who am I then that I should build him an house? but I doe it to burne incense before him.

7 Send mee now therefore a cunning man that can worke in gold, in siluer, & in bras, and in yron,

and in purple, and crimson and blew silke, and that can graue in grauen worke with the cunning men that are with me in Iudah and in Ierusalem, whom Dauid my father hath prepared.

8 Send mee also cedar trees, firre trees, and Algummim trees, from Lebanon: for I know that thy seruants can skill to hew timber in Lebanon: and behold, my seruants shall be with thine,

9 That they may prepare mee timber in abundance: for the house which I doe build, is great and wonderfull.

10 And beholde, I will giue to thy seruants the cutters & the hewers of timber, twentie thousand measures of beaten wheate, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oyle.

11 Then Hiram king of Tyrus answered in writing, which hee sent to Salomon, Because the Lord hath loued his people, he hath made thee king ouer them.

12 Hiram saide moreouer, Blessed bee the Lord God of Israel which made the heauen & the earth, and that hath giuen to Dauid the King, a wise son that hath discretion, prudence, and vnderstanding to build an house for the Lord, and a palace for his kingdom.

13 Now therefore I haue sent a wise man, and of vnderstanding of my father Hiram,

14 The soune of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father was a man of Tyrus, and he can skill to worke in golde, in siluer, in bras, in yron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blew silke, and in fine linnen, and in crimson, and can graue in all grauen works, and broyder in all broydered work, that shall be giuen him with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord Dauid thy father.

15 Nowe therefore the wheate and the barley, the oyle and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send vnto his seruants.

16 And wee will cut wood in Lebanon as much as thou shalt need, and will bring it to thee in Iaffa by the sea to Iapho, so thou mayest carry them to Ierusalem.

17 And Salomon numbred all the strangers that were in the land of Israel, after the numbring that his father Dauid had numbred them: and they were found an hundredth and three and fiftie thousand and sixe hundred.

18 And hee set seuentie thousand of them to the burden, & fourescore thousand to hew stones in the mountaine, and three thousand and sixe hundred ouerseers to cause the people to worke.

# CHAP. III.

1 The Temple of the Lord, and the porch are builded, with other things thereto belonging.

2 O \* Salomon began to builde the house of the Lord in Ierusalem, in Mount Moriah, which had bene declared vnto Dauid his father, in the place that Dauid prepared in the threshing flore of Ornan the Iebusite.

3 And he began to build in the second moneth, and the second day, in the fourth yere of his reigne.

4 And these are the measures, whereon Salomon ground to build the house of God: the length of cubits after the first measure was threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits:

5 And the porch that was before the length in the front of the breadth was twenty cubits, and the height was an hundred and twenty, and hee overlaid it within with pure gold.

6 And the greater house hee siled with firre tree,

Or, scarlet.

Or, Algummim.

Or, 60.

Or, Iaffa.

1 Kings 6.1.

Or, 3.5.10.14

16, 21.

which he ouerlayed with good golde, and grained thereon palmertrees, and chaines.

6 And he ouerlaid y<sup>e</sup> house with precious stone for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Paruaim.

7 The house, I say, the beames, posts, and walles thereof, and the doores thereof ouerlaide hee with gold, and grained Cherubims vpon the walles.

8 ¶ Hee made also the house of the most holy place: the length thereof *was* in the front of the bredth of the house twenty cubits, and the bredth thereof twenty cubits: and he ouerlaid it with the best gold of sixe hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nailes *was* fifty shekels of gold, and he ouerlaid the chambers with gold.

10 ¶ And in the house of the most holy place he made two Cherubims wrought like children, and ouerlaid them with gold.

1. Kings  
6. 24.

11 ¶ And the wings of the Cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: the one wing *was* sixe cubites, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing sixe cubits, reaching to the wing of the other Cherub.

12 Likewise the wing of the other Cherub *was* sixe cubits, reaching to the wall of the house, and the other wing sixe cubites ioyning to the wing of the other Cherub.

13 The wings of these Cherubims *were* spread abroad twenty cubits: they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* toward the house.

14 ¶ Hee made also the vail of blew silke and purple, and crimson, and fine linnen, and wrought Cherubims thereon.

15 ¶ And he made before the house two pillars of sixe and thirty cubits hie: and the chapter that *was* vpon the top of each of them *was* sixe cubits.

16 He made also chaines for the Oacle, and put them on the heads of the pillars, and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them among the chaines.

17 And he set vp the pillars before the Temple, one on the right hand and the other on the left, and called that on the right hand Iachin, and that on the left hand Boaz.

#### CHAP. IIII.

1 The Altar of brass. 2 The molten sea. 6 The caldrons. 7 The candlesticks, &c.

AND he made an altar of brass twenty cubits long, and twenty cubits broad, and ten cubits hie.

2. Kings  
23.

2 And he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim round in compasse, & sixe cubits hie: and a line of thirty cubits did compasse it about.

3 And vnder it *was* the fashion of oxen, which did compasse it round about, ten in a cubit compassing y<sup>e</sup> sea about: two rowes of oxen *were* cast when it *was* molten.

4 It stood vpon twelue oxen: three looked toward the North, & three looked toward the West, and three looked toward the South, and three looked toward the East, and the Sea stood aboue vpon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

For floure  
delices.

5 And the thickness thereof *was* an hand bredth, and the brimme thereof *was* like the worke of the brim of a cup, with floures of lilies: it contained three thousand baths.

6 ¶ He made also ten caldrons, and put sixe on the right hand, and sixe on the left, to wash in them, and to cleanse in them that which appertained to the burnt offerings: but the Sea *was* for the Priests to wash in.

7 ¶ And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their forme, & put them in the Temple,

sue on the right hand, and sixe on the left.

8 ¶ And he made ten tables, and put them in the Temple: sixe on the right hand, and sixe on the left: and he made an hundred basins of gold.

9 And he made the court of the Priests, and the great court, and doores for the court, and ouerlaid the doores thereof with brass.

10 And he set the sea on the right side Eastward toward the South.

11 And Hiram made spots, and besoms, and basins, and Hiram finished the worke that hee should make for king Salomon for the house of God,

12 To wit, two pillars, & the bowles, and the chapters on the top of the two pillars, & two grates to couer the two bowles of the chapters, which *were* vpon the top of the pillars:

13 And four hundred pomegranates for the two grates, two rowes of pomegranates for euery grate to couer the two bowles of the chapters, that *were* vpon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and made caldrons vpon the bases:

15 And a sea and twelue bulles vnder it.

16 Pots also and besoms, and fleshhooks, and all these vessels made Hiram his father, to king Salomon for the house of the Lord, of shining brass.

17 In the plaine of Iorden did y<sup>e</sup> king cast them in clay betwene Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 And Salomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of brass could not be reckoned.

19 And Salomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God: the golden altar also and the tables, whereon the shewbread stood.

20 Moreover, the candlesticks, with their lamps to burne them after the manner, before the oracle of pure gold.

21 And the floures, and the lamps, and the snuffers of gold, which *was* fine gold.

22 And the fleshhooks, and the basins, and the spoones, & the aspsans of pure gold: the entry also of the house, and doores thereof within, *was* of the most holy place: and the doores of the house, *to wit*, of the Temple, *were* of gold.

#### CHAP. V.

1 The things dedicated by David, are put in the Temple. 2 The arke is brought into the Temple. 10 What *was* within it. 12 They sing praise v<sup>o</sup> to the Lord.

SO *was* all the worke finished that Salomon made for the house of the Lord, and Salomon brought in the things that David his father had dedicated, with the siluer, and the golde, and all the vessels, and put them among the treasures of the house of God.

2 Then Salomon assembled the Elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chiefe fathers of the children of Israel vnto Ierusalem to bring vp the arke of the couenant of the Lord from the city of David, which is Zion.

3 And all the men of Israel assembled vnto the king at the feast: it *was* in the seuenth moeth.

4 And all the elders of Israel came, and the Levites tooke vp the Arke.

5 And they caried vp the Arke and the Tabernacle of the Congregation: and all the holy vessels that *were* in the Tabernacle, those did the Priests and Levites bring vp.

6 And king Salomon and all the congregation of Israel that *were* assembled vnto him, *were* before the Arke, offering sheepe and bullocks, which could not be told, nor numbered for multitude.

7 So the Priests brought the Arke of the Coue-

nant

ment of the Lord vnto his place into the Oracle of the house, into the most holy place, *euens* vnder the wings of the Cherubims.

8 For the Cherubims stretched out *their* wings *euens* the place of the Arke, and the Cherubims covered the Arke and the barres thereof about.

9 And they drew out the barres, that the ends of the barres might be seene out of the Arke before the Oracle, but they were not seene: without: and there they are vnto this day.

10 Nothing was in the Arke, save the two Tables which Moses gaue at Horeb, where the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 And when the Priests were come out of the Sanctuary (for all the Priests that were present, were sanctified and did not wait by course.

12 And the Leuites the fingers of all sorts, as of Abih, of Heman, of Ieduthun, and of their sonnes and of their brethren, being clad in fine linen, stood with cymbals and with viols and harpes at the East end of the Altar, and with them an hundred and twenty Priests blowing with trumpets:

13 And they were as one, blowing trumpets, and singing, and made one sound to bee heard in praising and thanking the Lord, and when they lift vp *their* voice with trumpets, and with cymbals, and with instruments of musick, and when they praised the Lord, singing, For he is good, because his mercie lasteth for euer) then the house, *euens* the house of the Lord was filled with a cloud,

14 So that the Priests could not stand to minister, because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God.

#### CHAP. VI.

3 Salomon bleisseth the people. 4 Hee praiseth the Lord. 14 Hee prayeth vnto God for those that shall pray in the Temple.

Then Salomon said, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in the darke cloud:

1 And I haue built thee an house to dwell in, as habitation for thee to dwell in for euer.

2 And the king turned his face, and blessed all the Congregation of Israel (for all the Congregation of Israel stood there)

4 And he said, Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, who spake with his mouth vnto Dauid my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled it, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought my people out of the land of Egypt, I chose no city of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my Name might be there, neither chose I any man to be a ruler ouer my people Israel.

6 But I haue chosen Ierusalem, that my Name might be there, and haue chosen Dauid to be ouer my people Israel:

7 And it was in the heart of Dauid my father to build an house vnto the Name of the Lord God of Israel:

8 But the Lord sayde to Dauid my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house vnto my Name, thou diddest well that thou wast forbidden.

9 Notwithstanding, thou shalt not build the house, but thy sonne which shall come out of thy loines, he shall build an house vnto my Name.

10 And the Lord hath performed his word that he spake: and I am risen vp in the roome of Dauid my father, and am set on the throne of Israel as the Lord promised, and haue built an house to the Name of the Lord God of Israel.

11 And I haue set the Arke there, wherein is the

Covenant of the Lord, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 And the king stood before the Altar of the Lord in the presence of all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands,

13 (For Salomon had made a brasen scaffold, and set it in the midst of the Court, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits of height, and vpon it he stood, and kneeled downe vpon his knees before all the Congregation of Israel, and stretched out his hands toward heauen)

14 And said, O Lord God of Israel, there is no god like thee in heauen nor in earth, which keepeth covenant and mercy vnto thy seruants, that walke before thee with all their heart.

15 Thou that hast kept with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou hast promised him, for thou spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled it with thine hand, as appeareth this day.

16 Therefore now, Lord God of Israel, keepe with thy seruant Dauid my father, that thou hast promised him, saying, I Thou shalt not want a man in my sight, that shall sit vpon the throne of Israel: so that thy sonnes take heed to their wayes to walk in my Law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 And now, O Lord God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou spakest vnto thy seruant Dauid.

18 (Is it true indeede that God will dwell with man on earth? behold, the heauens and the heauens of heauens are not able to containe thee: how much more unable is this house, which I haue built?)

19 But haue thou respect to the prayer of thy seruant and to his supplication, O Lord my God, to heare the cry and prayer, which thy seruant prayeth before thee,

20 That thine eyes may be open toward this house day and night, *euens* toward the place where of thou hast said, that thou wouldst put thy Name there, that thou mayest hearken vnto the prayer, which thy seruant prayeth in this place.

21 Heare thou therefore the supplication of thy seruant, and of thy people Israel which they pray in this place: and heare thou in the place of thine habitation, *euens* in heauen, and when thou hearest, be mercifull.

22 When a man shall sinne against his neighbour, and he lay vpon him an othe to cause him to sweare, and the swearer shall come before thine Altar in this house,

23 Then heare thou in heauen and do, & iudge thy seruants in recompensing the wicked, to bring his way vpon his head, and in iustifying the righteous, to giue him according to his righteousness.

24 And when thy people Israel shalbe overthrown before the enemy, because they haue sinned against thee, and turne againe, and confess thy Name, and pray, and make supplication before thee in this house,

25 Then heare thou in heauen, and be mercifull vnto the sinne of thy people Israel, and bring them againe vnto the land which thou gauest to them and to their fathers.

26 When heauen shalbe shut vp, & there shalbe no raine, because they haue sinned against thee, and shall pray in this place, and confesse thy Name, and turne from their sin whea thou dost afflict them,

27 Then heare thou in heauen, and pardon the sinne of thy seruants, and of thy people Israel (when place thou hast taught them the good way wherein they may walke) & giue raine vpon thy land, which thou

2. Mac. 2

10. in est  
fetter by  
thy power  
1. br. a  
man shall  
not be sin  
off

1. King. 8  
27

1. King  
8. 21  
2. br. 27

10. pr. 14

1. Cr. 20

Ch. 20. 9. haſt giuen vnto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ \*When there ſhall be famine in the land, when there ſhalbe peſtilence, blaſting, or mildew, when there ſhalbe graſshopper, or caterpillar, when their enemy ſhall beſiege them in the cities of their lan I, or any plague, or any ſickeſſe,

29 Then what prayer and ſupplication ſoener ſhall be made of any man, or of all thy people Iſrael, when euery one ſhall know his owne plague, and his owne diſeaſe, and ſhall ſtretch forth his hands toward this houſe,

30 Heare thou then in heauen, thy dwelling place, and be mercifull, and giue euery man according vnto all his wayes, as thou doeſt knowe his heart (for thou only knoweſt the hearts of the children of men.)

31 That they may feare thee, and walke in thy wayes, as long as they lue in the land which thou gaueſt vnto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreouer, as touching the ſtranger which is not of thy people Iſrael, who ſhall come out of a ſarre country for thy great Names ſake, and thy mighty hand, and thy ſtretched out arme: when they ſhall come and pray in this houſe,

33 Heare thou in heauen thy dwelling place, and doe according to all that the ſtranger calleth for vnto thee, that al the people of the earth may know thy Name and feare thee like thy people Iſrael, and that they may know, that thy Name is called vpon in this houſe, which I haue built.

34 ¶ When thy people ſhall goe out to battell againſt their enemies, by the way that thou ſhalt ſend them: and they pray to thee in the way toward this city which thou haſt choſen, even toward the houſe which I haue built to thy Name,

35 Then heare thou in heauen their prayer, and their ſupplication, and iudge their cauſe.

¶ Accord-  
ing to  
the man-  
ner of this  
city.

1. King. 8.  
46. ecclef.  
7. 22.  
1. iob. 1. 8.

36 If they ſinne againſt thee (\*for there is no man that ſinneth not) and thou bee angry with them and deliuer them vnto the enemies, and they take them and cary them away captiue vnto a land ſarre or neere,

¶ Or, re-  
pent.

37 If they turne againe to their heart in the land whither they be caried in captiues, and turne and pray vnto thee in the land of their captiuitie, ſaying, We haue ſinned, wee haue tranſgreſſed and haue done wickedly,

38 If they turne againe to thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoule in the land of their captiuitie, whither they haue caried them captiues and pray toward their land, which thou gaueſt vnto their fathers, and toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I haue built for thy Name,

¶ For main-  
tain their  
right.

39 Then heare thou in heauen, in the place of thine habitation, their prayer and their ſupplication, and iudge their cauſe, and be mercifull vnto thy people which haue ſinned againſt thee,

40 Now my God, I beſeech thee let thine eyes be open, and thine eares attend vnto the prayer that is made in this place.

¶ Pſal. 132.  
8.

41 \*Now therefore ariſe, O Lord God, to come into thy reſt, thou, and the Arke of thy ſtrength: O Lord God, let thy Priests be clothed with ſaluati- on: and let thy Saints reioyce in goodneſſe.

42 O Lord God, reſuſe not the face of thine anointed: remember the mercies promiſed to Dauid thy ſeruant.

#### CHAP. VII.

1 The fire conſumeth the ſacrifice. 2 The glory of the Lord filleth the Temple. 12 He heareth his pray- er, 17 and promiſeth to exalt him and his throne.

And \*when Salomon had made an end of pray- ing, fire came downe from heauen, and conſu- med the burnt offering and the ſacrifices: and the glory of the Lord filled the houſe.

2 So that the Priests could not enter into the houſe of the Lord, becauſe the glorie of the Lord had filled the Lords houſe.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw the fire, and the glory of the Lord come downe vpon the houſe, they bowed themſelues with their faces to the earth vpon the pavement, and worſhipped and praized the Lord, ſaying, For he is good, becauſe his mercy laſteth for euer.

4 \* Then the king and all the people offered ſa- crifices before the Lord.

5 And king Salomon offered a ſacrifice of two and twenty thouſand bullocks, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheepe. So the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 And the Priests waited on their offices, and the Leuites with the inſtruments of muſicke of the Lord, which King Dauid had made to praize the Lord, becauſe his mercie laſteth for euer: when Dauid praized God by them, the Priests alſo blew trumpets ouer againſt them: and all they of Iſrael ſtood by.

7 Moreouer, Salomon hallowed the middle of the court that was before the houſe of the Lord: for there hee had prepared burnt offerings and the fat of the peace offerings, becauſe the braſen Altar which Salomon had made, was not able to receiue the burnt offering, and the meate offering, and the fatne.

8 And Salomon made a feaſt at that time of ſeuen dayes, and all Iſrael with him, a very great Congregation, from the entring in of Hamath vnto the riuer of Egypt.

9 And in the eight day they made a ſolemne aſſembly: for they had made the dedication of the Altar ſeuen dayes, and the feaſt ſeuen dayes.

10 And the three & twentieth day of the ſeuen month, he ſent the people away into their tents, ioyous and with glad heart, becauſe of the goodneſſe that the Lord had done for Dauid and for Salomon, and for Iſrael his people.

11 \* So Salomon finiſhed the houſe of the Lord, and the kings houſe, and all that came into Salomons heart to make in the houſe of the Lord: and he prospered in his houſe.

12 ¶ And the Lord \* appeared to Salomon by night, and ſaid to him, I haue heard thy prayer, and haue choſen this place for my ſelfe to be an houſe of ſacrifice.

13 If I ſhut the heauen that there be no raine, or if I command the graſshopper to deuoure the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people,

14 If my people among whom my Name is called vpon, doe humble themſelues, and pray, and ſeek my preſence, and turne from their wicked wayes, then will I heare in heauen, and be mercifull to their ſinne, and will heale their land:

15 Then mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine eares attend vnto the prayer made in this place.

16 For I haue now choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my Name may be there for euer: and mine eyes & mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

17 And if thou wilt walke before me, as Dauid thy father walked, to doe according vnto all that I haue commanded thee, & ſhalt obſerue my ſtatutes and my iudgements,

18 Then will I ſtabliſh the throne of thy king- dom, according as I made the couenant with Dauid thy

thy father, saying, \* Thou shalt not want a man to be ruler in Israel.

19 But if ye turne away and forsake my statutes and my Commandements which I haue let before you, and shall goe and serue other gods, and worship them,

20 Then will I plucke them vp out of my land, which I haue giuen them, and this house which I haue sanctified for my Name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a prouerbe and a common talke among all people.

21 And this house which is most High shal be an astonishment to euery one that passeth by it, so that he shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus to this land, and to this house?

22 And they shall answer, Because they forsooke the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and haue taken holde on other gods, and haue worshipped them, and serued them, therefore hath he brought all this euill vpon them.

CHAP. VIII.

3 The cities that Salomon built. 7 People that were made tributarie vnto him. 12 His sacrifices. 17 His iudges to Ophir.

And \* after twentie yeere when Salomon had built the house of the Lord, & his owne house,

2 Then Salomon built the cities that Huram gaue to Salomon, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Salomon went to Hamath Zobah, and ouercame it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and repaired all the cities of store which hee built in Hamath.

5 And he built Beth-horon the vpper, & Beth-horon the nether, cities defended with wals, gates and barres.

6 Also Baalath, and al the cities of store that Salomon had, and all the charet cities, & the cities of the horsemen, and euery pleasant place that Salomon had a minde to build in Ierusalem, and in Lebanon, & thorowout all the land of his dominion.

7 And all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Iebusites, which were not of Israel,

8 But of their children which were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel had not consumed, euen them did Salomon make tributaries vntill this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Salomon make no seruants for his worke: for they were men of warre, and his chiefe princes, and the captaines of his charrets and of his horsemen.

10 So there were the chiefe of the officers which Salomon had, euen two hundred and fittie that bare rule ouer the people.

11 Then Salomon brought vp the daughter of Pharaoh out of the citie of Dauid into the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of Dauid king of Israel: for it is holy, because that the Arke of the Lord came vnto it.

12 Then Salomon offered burnt offerings vnto the Lord, on the \* Altar of the Lord, which hee had built before the porch,

13 \* To offer according to the commaundement of Moses | euery day, in the Sabbaths, and in the new Moones, and in the solemne feasts three times in the yeere, that is, in the feast of the vneleavened bread, and in the feast of the weeks, and in the feast of the Tabernacles.

14 And he set the courses of the Priests to their offices, according to the order of Dauid his father, and the Leuites in their watches, for to praise and minister before the Priests euery day, and the porters by \* their courses at euery gate: for so was the commaundement of Dauid the man of God.

15 And they declined not from the commaundement of the king, concerning the Priests and the Leuites, touching all things, and touching the treasures.

16 ¶ Now Salomon had made prouision for all the worke from the day of the foundation of the house of the Lord, vntill it was finished: so the house of the Lord was perfit.

17 Then went Salomon to Ezion-geber, and to Eloth by the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Huram sent him by the hands of his seruants ships, and seruants that had knowledge of the sea: and they went with the seruants of Salomon to Ophir, and brought thence foure hundred and fittie talents of gold, and brought them to king Salomon.

CHAP. IX.

1. 9. The Queene of Sheba cometh to see Salomon, and bringeth gifts. 13 His yeerely revenues. 30 The time of his reigne. 31 His death.

And \* when the Queene of Sheba heard of the fame of Salomon, shee came to proue Salomon with hard questions at Ierusalem, with a very great traine, and camels that bare sweet odours, and much golde and precious stones: and when shee came to Salomon, shee commued with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Salomon declared her all her questions, and there was nothing hid from Salomon, which he declared not vnto her.

3 Then the Queene of Sheba saw the wisdom of Salomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his seruants and the order of his waiters, and their apparel, and his butlers, and their apparel, and his burnt offerings which hee offered in the house of the Lord, and she was greatly astonished.

5 And shee said to the King, It was a true word which I heard in mine owne land of thy | sayings, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit, I beleued not their report, vntill I came, and mine eyes had seene it, and behold, the one halfe of thy great wisdom was not told mee: for thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happie are thy men, and happie are these thy seruants, which stand before thee alway, and heare thy wisdom.

8 Blessed bee the Lord thy God, which loued thee, to set thee on his throne as king, in the stead of the Lord thy God: because thy God loueth Israel, to establish it for euer, therefore hath he made thee king ouer this, to execute iudgment & iustice.

9 Then shee gaue the King fixscore talents of gold, and of sweet odours exceeding much, and precious stones: neither was there such sweete odours since, as the Queene of Sheba gaue vnto king Salomon.

10 And the seruants also of Huram, and the seruants of Salomon which brought gold fro Ophir, brought Alghummim wood, and precious stones.

11 And the king made of the Alghummim wood staires in the house of the Lord, and in the kings house, and harpes, and viols for singers: and there was no such scene before in the land of Iudah.

12 And King Salomon gaue to the Queene of Sheba euery pleasant thing that she asked: besides

1. Chron. 24. 1.

1. Kin. 10. 1. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

Or, galleries whereby he went up. Job there was no spirit in her. Or, gifts.



for that which hee had brought vnto the King: so he returned, and went to her owne countrey, both shee, and her seruants.

13 ¶ Also the weight of gold that came to Salomon in one yeere, was sixe hundred threescore and sixe talents of gold,

14 Besides that which chapmen and marchants brought: and all the kings of Arabia and the princes of the countrey brought gold and siluer to Salomon.

15 And king Salomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold, and six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields of beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield: and the King put them in the house of the wood of Lebanon.

17 And the king made a great throne of yuorie, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And the throne had sixe steps with a fusteele of gold fastened to the throne, and stayes on either side on the place of the seate, and two Lions standing by the stayes.

19 And twelue Lions stonde there on the sixe steps on either side: there was not the like made in any kingdome.

20 And all king Salomons drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the wood of Lebanon were of pure gold: for siluer was nothing esteemed in the dayes of Salomon.

21 For the Kings ships went to Tarshish with the seruants of Huram, euery three yere once came the ships of Tarshish, and brought gold, and siluer, yuorie, and apes and peacocks.

22 So king Salomon excelled all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Salomon, to heare his wisdom: that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought euery man his present, vessels of siluer, and vessels of gold and rayment, armour and sweet odours, horses and mules, from yeere to yeere.

25 And Salomon had foure thousand stables of horses, and charrets, and twelue thousand horimen, whom hee bestowed in the charer cities, and with the King at Ierusalem.

26 And he reigned ouer all the kings from the river euen vnto the land of the Philistims, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the King gaue siluer in Ierusalem as stones, and gaue cedar trees as the wild figtrees, that are abundant in the plaine.

28 And they brought vnto Salomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 Concerning the rest of the acties of Salomon first and last, are they not written in the booke of Nathan: he Prophet, and in the prophecie of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of I Ieero the Seer against Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat?

30 And Salomon reigned in Ierusalem ouer all Israel fortie yeeres.

31 And Salomon \*slepe with his fathers. and they buried him in the citie of Dauid his father: and Rehoboam his sonne reigned in his stead.

#### C H A P X.

4. 14. *The rigour of Rehoboam.* 13 He followeth Ierod counsell. 16 The people rebell.

¶ Then \*Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem came all Israel to make him King.

2 And when Ieroboam the son of Nebat heard it, (which was in Egypt, whither hee had fled from

the presence of Salomon the King) he returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him: so came Ieroboam and all Israel, and communed with Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grieuous: now therefore make thou the grieuous seruitude of thy father, and his sore yoke, that hee put vpon vs, lighter, and we will serue thee.

5 And he said to them, *Depart yet three daies, then come againe vnto mee.* And the people departed.

6 And King Rehoboam tooke counsell with the old men that had stood before Salomon his father, while he yet liued, saying, What counsell giue ye that I may answere this people?

7 And they spake vnto him, saying, If thou be kinde to his people, and please them, and speake louing words to them, they will be thy seruants for euer.

8 But hee left the counsell of the ancient men that they had giuen him, and tooke counsell of the yong men that were brought vp with him, and waited on him.

9 And he said vnto them, What counsell giue ye, that we may answere this people, which haue spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did vpon vs, lighter?

10 And the yong men that were brought vp with him, spake vnto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake to thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heauy, but make thou it lighter for vs: thus shalt thou say vnto them, My least part shal be bigger then my fathers loynes.

11 Now whereas my father did burden you with a grieuous yoke, I will yet encrease your yoke: my father hath chastised you with rods, but I will correct you with scourges.

12 ¶ Then Ieroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the King had appointed, saying, Come againe to me the third day.

13 And the King answered them sharply: and King Rehoboam left the counsell of y ancient men,

14 And spake to them after the counsell of the yong men, saying, My father made your yoke grieuous, but I will increase it: my father chastised you with rods, but I will correct you with scourges.

15 So the King hearkened not vnto the people: for it was the ordinance of God, that the Lorde might performe his saying, which hee had spoken by Ahijah the Shilonite to Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat.

16 So when all Israel saw that the king would not heare them, the people answered the king, saying, \*What portio haue we in Dauid: if we haue none inheritance in the sonne of Israh. O Israh, euery man to your tents: now see to thine owne house, Dauid. So all Israel departed to their tents.

17 Howbeit, Rehoboam reigned ouer the children of Israh that dwelt in the cities of Iudah.

18 Then King Rehoboam sent Hadoram his sonne the tribute, and the children of Israh stoned him with stones, that he died: then King Rehoboam made speed to get him vp to his charret, to flee to Ierusalem.

19 And Israh rebelled against the house of Dauid vnto this day.

#### C H A P. XI.

4 Rehoboam is forbidden to fight against Ieroboam. 5 Cities which he built. 21 Hee hath eighte wives, and threescore concubines, and by them eight & twentie sonnes, and threescore daughters.

And

10r. Ex-  
phrases.

10r. Idolo.

1 Kin. 11.  
4. 43.

1 Kin. 12.  
1.

10r. Can  
pious.

10r. Is  
the land  
of.

1 Kin. 11.  
16.

10r. Ex-  
phrases.

10r. Ex-  
phrases.

**A**nd \*when Rehoboam was come to Ierusalem, hee gathered of the house of Iudah and Benjamin nine score thousand chosen men of warre to fight against Israel, and to bring the kingdome againe to Rehoboam.

**2** But the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

**3** Speake vnto Rehoboam the son of Salomon king of Iudah, and to all Israel that are in Iudah and Benjamin, saying,

**4** Thus sayeth the Lord, Yee shall not go vp nor fight against your brethren: returne euery man to his house: for this thing is done of mee. They obeyed therefore the word of the Lord, and returned from going against Ieroboam.

**5** And Rehoboam dwelt in Ierusalem, & built strong cities in Iudah.

**6** Hee built also Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

**7** And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

**8** And Gath, and Maresha, and Ziph,

**9** And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

**10** And Zorah, and Aialon, and Hebron, which were in Iudah and Benjamin, strong cities.

**11** And he repaired the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and oile, and wine.

**12** And in all cities hee put shields and speares, and made them exceeding strong: so Iudah & Benjamin were his.

**13** ¶ And the Priests & the Leuites that were in all Israel resorted vnto him out of all their coasts.

**14** For the Leuites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Iudah & to Ierusalem: \*for Ieroboam and his finnes had called them out from ministering in the Priests office vnto the Lord.

**15** \* And hee ordained him Priests for the hie places, and for the deuils, and for the calves which he had made.

**16** And after the Leuites there came to Ierusalem of all the tribes of Israel, such as set their hearts to seeke the Lord God of Israel, to offer vnto the Lord God of their fathers.

**17** So they strengthened the kingdome of Iudah, and made Rehoboam the son of Salomon mighty, three yeere long: for three yeeres they walked in the way of Dauid and Salomon.

**18** ¶ And Rehoboam tooke him Maalath the daughter of Ierimoth the son of Dauid to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab, the son of Ishai,

**19** Which bare him sonnes, Ieuth, and Shemaiah, and Zahan.

**20** And after her hee tooke Maakah the daughter of Abisalom, which bare him Abihai, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

**21** And Rehoboam loued Maakah the daughter of Abisalom above all his wiues and his concubines: for hee tooke eightene wiues and threescore concubines, and begate eight and twentie sonnes and threescore daughters.

**22** And Rehoboam made Abihai the sonne of Maakah the chiefe ruler among his brethren: for he thought to make him king.

**23** And hee taught him, and dispersed all his sonnes thorowout all the countreys of Iudah and Benjamin vnto euery strong city: and he gaue them abundance of victuall, and desired many wiues.

CHAP. XII.

**1** Rehoboam forsaketh the Lord, and is punished by Shishak. **5** Shemaiah reproveeth him. **6** Hee humbled himselfe. **7** God sendeth him succour. **9** Shishak taketh his treasures. **13** His reigne and death.

**16** Abijah his sonne succeedeth him.

**A**nd when Rehoboam had established the kingdome and made it strong, he forsooke the Law of the Lord, and all Israel with him.

**2** Therefore in the fifth yeere of king Rehoboam, Shishak the king of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem, (because they had transgressed against the Lord)

**3** With twelue hundred charets, and threescore thousand horsemen, and the people were without number that came with him from Egypt, *even the Libims, Sukkims and the Ethiopians.*

**4** And he tooke the strong cities which were of Iudah, and came vnto Ierusalem.

**5** ¶ Then came Shemaiah the Prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Iudah, that were gathered together in Ierusalem, because of Shishak, and said vnto them, Thus saith the Lord, Yee haue forsaken mee, therefore also haue I left you in the hands of Shishak.

**6** Then the princes of Israel, and the king humbled themselves, and said, The Lord is iust.

**7** And when the Lord sawe that they humbled themselves, the word of the Lord came to Shemaiah, saying, They haue humbled themselves, therefore I wil not destroy them: but I wil find them deliquance shortly, and my wrath shal not be powred out vpon Ierusalem by the hand of Shishak.

**8** Neuertheless they shalbe his seruants: so shal they know my seruice, and the seruice of the kingdomes of the earth.

**9** ¶ Then Shishak king of Egypt came vp against Ierusalem, and tooke the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the kings house: hee tooke *even* all, and hee caried away the shields of gold \* which Salomon had made.

**10** In steade whereof King Rehoboam made shields of brasse, and committed them to the hands of the chiefe of the guard, that waited at the doore of the Kings house.

**11** And when the king entred into the house of the Lord, the guard came & bare them, and brought them againe vnto the guard chamber.

**12** And because he humbled himselfe, the wrath of the Lord turned from him, that hee would not destroy all together. And also in Iudah the things prospered.

**13** \* So King Rehoboam was strong in Ierusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam was one and fouertie yeere old when he began to reigne, and reigned seuentene yeeres in Ierusalem the City which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his Name there. And his mothers name was Naamah an Ammonitresse.

**14** And he did euil: for he prepared not his heart to seeke the Lord.

**15** The actes also of Rehoboam first and last, are they not written in the booke of Shemaiah the Prophet, and Iddo the Seer, in rehearsing the genealogie: and there was warre alway betwene Rehoboam and Ieroboam.

**16** And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, & was buried in the cite of Dauid, and Abijah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

**1** Abijah maketh warre against Ieroboam. **4** He sheweth the occasion. **12** He trusteth in the Lord, and overcometh Ieroboam. **21** Of his wiues and children.

**I**n the eighteenth yeere of king Ieroboam, began Abijah to reigne ouer Iudah.

**2** He reigned three yeeres in Ierusalem: (his mothers

*Or, when the Lord had established him.*

*Or, black Moors.*

*Eb. it is destroyed.*

*chap. 9. 15, 16.*

*1. King. 14. 21.*

*Eb. sep. 13.*

*Or, Abijah.*

thers name also was Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeon and there was warre betweene Abiiah and Ieroboam.

3 And Abiiah set the bettel in aray with the armie of valiant men of warre, *even* foure hundred thousand chosen men. Ieroboam also set the battell in aray against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men which were strong and valiant.

4 And Abiiah stood vp vpon mount Zemaraim, which is in mount Ephraim, and said, O Ieroboam, and all Israel, heare you me.

5 Ought you not to know that the Lord God of Israel hath giuen the kingdome ouer Israel to Dauid for euer, *even* to him and to his sonnes by a couenant of salt?

6 And Ieroboam the sonne of Nebat the seruant of Salomon the sonne of Dauid is risen vp, and hath rebelled against his lord:

7 And there are gathered to him vaine men and wicked and made themselves strong against Rehoboam the sonne of Salomon: for Rehoboam was but a childe, and yet tender hearted, and could not resist them.

8 Now therefore ye thinke that yee be able to resist against the kingdome of the Lord, which is in the hands of the sonnes of Dauid, and ye be a great multitude, and the golden calues are with you which Ieroboam made you for gods.

9 \*Haue ye not driuen away the Priests of the Lord the sonnes of Aaron and the Leuites, and haue made you priestes like the people of other countries? who soeuer commeth to consecrate with a yong bullocke and seuen rammes, the same may be a priest of them that are no gods.

10 But we belong vnto the Lord our God, and haue not forsaken him, and the Priests the sons of Aaron minister vnto the Lord, and the Leuites in their office.

11 And they burne vnto the Lord, every morning and every euening burnt offerings & sweet incense, and the bread is set in order vpon the pure table, and the candlesticke of golde with the lampstherof to burne every euening: for we keepe the watch of the Lord our God, but ye haue forsaken him.

12 And beholde, this God is with vs as a captain, and his Priests with the sounding trumpets, to cry an alarme against you, O ye children of Israel, fight not against the Lord God of our fathers: for ye shall not prosper.

13 \*But Ieroboam caused an ambushment to compass, and came behinde them: when they were before Iudah and the ambushment behinde them.

14 Then Iudah looked, and behold, the battell was before and behinde them, and they cryed vnto the Lord, and the Priests blew with the trumpets.

15 And the men of Iudah gave a shout: and *even* as the men of Iudah shouted, God smote Ieroboam and also Israel before Abiiah and Iudah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Iudah, and God deliuered them into their hand.

17 And Abiiah & his people slew a great slaughter of them, so that there fell downe wounded of Israel foure hundred thousand chosen men.

18 So the children of Israel were brought vnder at that time: and the children of Israel preuailed, because they stayed vpon the Lord God of their fathers.

19 And Abiiah pursued after Ieroboam, and tooke cities from him, *even* Beth-el, and the villages thereof, and Ieshanah with her villages, and Ephron with her villages.

20 And Ieroboam recovered no strength againe

in the dayes of Abiiah, but the Lord plagued him, and he died.

21 So Abiiah waxed mighty, and married fouretee wiues, and begat two and twenty sonnes, and sixtee daughters.

22 The rest of the actes of Abiiah, and his manners and his sayings are written in the storie of the Prophet Iddo.

## C H A P. XIII.

3 Afa destroyeth idolatry, and commandeth his people to serue the true God. 11 Hee prayeth vnto God when he should go to fight. 12 He obtaineth the victory.

4 \*Abiiah slept with his fathers, & they buried him in the city of Dauid, and Afa his sonne reigned in his stead: in whole dayes the land was quiet ten yeere.

2 And Afa did that was good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God.

3 For hee tooke away the altars of the strange gods, and the hie places, and brake downe the images, and cut downe the groves,

4 And commanded Iudah to seeke the Lord God of their fathers, and to doe according to the Law and the Commandement.

5 And he tooke away out of all the cities of Iudah the hie places, and the images: therefore the kingdome was quiet before him.

6 Hee built also strong cities in Iudah, because the land was in rest, and he had no warre in those yeeres: for the Lord had giuen him rest.

7 Therefore he said to Iudah, Let vs build these cities, and make walls about, and towers, gates and barres, whiles the land is before vs: because wee haue sought the Lord our God, wee haue sought him, and hee hath giuen vs rest on every side: so they built and prospered.

8 And Afa had an armie of Iudah that bare shields and speares three hundred thousand, and of Benjamin that bare shields and drew bowes, two hundred and fourescore thousand: all these were valiant men.

9 \*And there came out against them Zerah of Ethiopia, with an hoste of ten hundred thousand, & three hundred charrets, and came vnto Marehah.

10 Then Afa went out before him, and they set the battell in aray in the valley of Zephathah beside Marehah.

11 And Afa cried vnto the Lord his God, & said, Lord, it is nothing with thee to helpe [with many] or with no power: helpe vs, O Lord our God: for wee rest on thee, and in thy Name wee are come against this multitude: O Lord, thou art our God, let not man preuaile against thee.

12 \*So the Lord smote the Ethiopians before Afa, and before Iudah, and the Ethiopians fled.

13 And Afa and the people that was with him, pursued them vnto Gerar. And the Ethiopians host was ouerthrowen, so that there was no life in them: for they were destroyed before the Lord, and before his host: and they caried away a mighty great spoile.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar: for the feare of the Lord came vpon them, and they spoiled all the cities, for there was exceeding much spoile in them.

15 Yea, and they smote the tents of cattell, and caried away plentie of sheepe and camels, and returned to Ierusalem.

## C H A P. XV.

1 The exortation of Azariah. 8 Afa purgeth his countrey of idolatry. 11 Hee sacrificeth with the people.

2 Kin. 11.

26.

Ez. chil-

dren of

Belial.

Or, faint

hearted.

Leuit. 26.

26.

2 Kin. 12.

31. chap.

31. 14.

Ez. 11.

all

an him.

Or, came

him the

over-

throw.

Abraham

daugh-

ter's

20.

people. 14 They ſwear together to ſerve the Lord. 16 He depoſeth his mother for her idolatry.

Then the Spirit of God came vpon Azariah the ſonne of Obed.

2 And he went out to meet Aſa, and ſayd vnto him, O Aſa and all Iudah, and Benjamin, heare yee mee: The Lord is with you while ye be with him: and if ye ſecke him, he will be found of you, but if ye forſake him, he will forſake you.

3 Now for a long ſeaſon Iſrael hath bene without the true God, and without Prieſt to teach, and without Law.

4 But whoſoeuer returned in his affliction to the Lord God of Iſrael, and fought him, hee was found of them.

5 And in that time there was no peace to him, that did go out and go in: but great troubles were to all the inhabitants of the earth.

6 For nation was destroyed of nation, and citie of citie: for God troubled them with all aduerſitie.

7 Be ye ſtrong therefore, and let not your hands be weaker: for your worke ſhall haue a reward.

8 ¶ And when Aſa heard theſe words, and the prophetic of Obed the Prophet, he was encouraged and tooke away the abominations out of all the land of Iudah, and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken of mount Ephraim, and he renewed the altar of the Lord, that was before the porch of the Lord.

9 And he gathered all Iudah and Benjamin, and the ſtrangers with them out of Ephraim, and Maſſaſeh, and out of Simeon: for there fell many to him out of Iſrael, when they ſaw that the Lord his God was with him.

10 So they aſſembled to Ieruſalem in the third month, in the ſiſteenth yeere of the reigne of Aſa.

11 And they offered vnto the Lord the ſame time of the ſpoile, which they had brought, euen ſeuẽ hundred bullocks, and ſeuẽ thouſand ſheepe.

12 And they made a covenant to ſeek the Lord God of their fathers, with all their heart, and with all their ſoule.

13 And whoſoeuer will not ſeek the Lord God of Iſrael, ſhall be ſtaine, whether hee were ſmall or great, man or woman.

14 And they ſware vnto the Lord with a lowde voyce, and with ſhoutings, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Iudah reioyced at the oath: for they had ſworne vnto the Lord with all their heart, and fought him with a whole deſire, and he was found of them. And the Lord gaue them reſt round about.

16 ¶ And king Aſa depoſed \* Maachah his mother from her regencie, becauſe ſhee had made an idol in a groue: and Aſa brake downe her idol, and ſtamped it, and burnt it at the brooke Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Iſrael: yet the heart of Aſa was perfect all his dayes.

18 Alſo he brought into the houſe of God the things that his father had dedicate, and that he had dedicate, ſiluer and gold, and veſſels.

19 And there was no waite vnto the ſiue and thirtieth yeere of the reigne of Aſa.

CHAP. XVI.

2 Aſa for feare of Baalſha King of Iſrael, maketh a covenant with Benhadad King of Aram. 7 He is reproveth by the Prophet: 10 whom hee putteth in priſon. 12 He putteth his truſt in the Phyſicians. 13 His death.

In the ſiue and thirtieth yere of thereigne of Aſa, ſaue \* Baalſha king of Iſrael vp againſt Iudah, and

built Ramah, to let none paſſe out or goe in to Aſa king of Iudah.

2 Then Aſa brought out ſiluer and gold out of the treaſures of the houſe of the Lord, and of the kings houſe, and ſent to Benhadad king of Aram that dwelt at ¶ Damafcus, ſaying,

3 There is a couenant betwene mee and thee, and betwene my father and thy father: behold, I haue ſent thee ſiluer and golde: come, breake thy league with Baalſha king of Iſrael, that he may depart from me.

4 And Benhadad hearkened vnto king Aſa, and ſent the captaines of the armies which hee had, againſt the cities of Iſrael. And they ſmote Iion, and Dan, and Abelmaim, and all the ſtore cities of Naphtali.

5 And when Baalſha heard it, he left building of Ramah, and let his worke ceaſe.

6 Then Aſa the king tooke all Iudah, and carried away the ſtones of Ramah and the timber thereof, wherewith Baalſha did build, and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

7 ¶ And at that ſame time Hanani the ¶ Seer came to Aſa king of Iudah, and ſaid vnto him, Becauſe thou haſt reſted vpon the king of Aram, and not reſted in the Lord thy God, therefore is the hoſt of the king of Aram eſcaped out of thine hand.

8 \* The Ethiopians and the Lubims, were they not a great hoſt with charrets and horſemen, exceeding many? yet becauſe thou diddeſt reſt vpon the Lord, he deliuered them into thine hand.

9 \* For the eyes of the Lord beholde all the earth, to ſhew himſelfe ſtrong with them that are of perfect heart toward him: thou haſt then done fooliſhly in this: therefore from henceforth thou ſhalt haue wars.

10 Then Aſa was wroth with the Seer, and put him into a priſon: for he was diſpleaſed with him, becauſe of this thing. And Aſa oppreſſed certaine of the people at the ſame time.

11 And behold, the acts of Aſa firſt and laſt, loe, they are written in the book of the kings of Iudah and Iſrael.

12 ¶ And Aſa in the nine and thirtieth yeere of his reigne was \* ¶ diſeaſed in his feete, and his diſeaſe was ¶ extreme: yet hee ſought not the Lord in his diſeaſe, but to the Phyſicians.

13 So Aſa ſlept with his fathers, and died in the one and fourtieth yeere of his reigne.

14 And they buried him in one of his ſepulchres, which he had made for himſelfe in the citie of Dauid, and laid him in the bed, which they had filled with ſweet odours and diuers kinds of ſpices, made by the art of the apothecarie, and they burnt odours for him with an exceeding great fire.

CHAP. XVII.

5 Jehoſaphat truſting in the Lord, proſpereth in riches and honour. 6 He abolitheth idolatrie, 7 and cauſeth the people to bee taught. 11 Hee receiveth tribute of ſtrangers. 13 His munitions and man of warre.

And Jehoſaphat his ſonne reigned in his ſtead, and prevailed againſt Iſrael.

2 And hee put garriſons in all the ſtrong cities of Iudah, and ſet bandes in the land of Iudah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Aſa his father had taken.

3 And the Lord was with Jehoſaphat, becauſe hee walked in the firſt wayes of his father Dauid, and fought not Baalim,

4 But fought the Lord God of his father, and walked

† Ebr.  
works.

walked in his commandements, and not after the  
† trade of Israel.

5 Therefore the Lord established the kingdom  
in his hand, and all Iudah brought presents to Ie-  
hoshaphat, so that he had of riches and honour in  
abundance.

6 And he lift vp his heart vnto the waies of the  
Lord, and he tooke away moreouer the high places  
and the groues out of Iudah.

7 ¶ And in the third yeere of his reigne, he sent  
his princes, Ben-hail, and Obadiah, and Zechariah,  
and Methaneel, & Michaiah, that they should teach  
in the cities of Iudah.

8 And with them Leuites, Shemaiah, and Ne-  
zhaniah, and Zebadiah, and Afahel, and Shemira-  
moth, and Iehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah,  
and Tob-adonijah, Leuites, and with them Elithama  
and Iehoram, Priests.

9 And they taught in Iudah, and had the booke  
of the Law of the Lord with them, and went about  
thorowout all the cities of Iudah, and taught the  
people.

10 And the feare of the Lord fell vpon all the  
kingdoms of the lauds that were round about Iu-  
dah, and they fought not against Iehoshaphat.

11 And some of the Philistims brought Iehosha-  
phat gifts, and tribute siluer, and the Arabians  
brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hun-  
dred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred  
hee goats.

12 So Iehoshaphat prospered and grewe vp on  
high, and he built in Iudah palaces & cities of store.

13 And he had great workes in the cities of Iu-  
dah, and men of war, and valiant men in Ierusalem.

14 And these are the numbers of them after the  
house of their fathers. In Iudah were captaines of  
thousands, Adnah the captaine, and † with him of  
valiant men three hundred thousand.

15 And sat his hand Iehohanan a captaine, and  
with him two hundred and fourefcore thousand.

16 And at his hand Amasiah the sonne of Zichri,  
which willingly offered himselfe vnto the Lord, and  
with him two hundred thousand valiant men.

17 And of Benjamin, Eliada a valiant man, and  
with him armed men with bow & shield two hun-  
dred thousand.

18 And at his hand Iehozabad, and with him an  
hundred & fourefcore thousand armed to the war.

19 These waited on the King besides those,  
which the King put in the strong cities thorowout  
all Iudah.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

1 Iehoshaphat maketh affinitie with Ahab. 10  
Foure hundred Prophets counsel Ahab to go to warre.  
16 Michaiah is against them. 23 Zidkiah smiteth  
him. 25 The king putteth him in prison. 29 The ef-  
fect of his prophesie.

And \* Iehoshaphat had riches & honor in abun-  
dant, but he was ioined in affinity with Ahab.

2 And after certaine yeeres hee went downe to  
Ahab to Samaria: and Ahab slew sheepe and oxen  
for him in great number, and for the people that  
he had with him, and entised him to goe vp vnto  
Ramoth Gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Israel sayd vnto Iehosha-  
phat king of Iudah, Wilt thou goe with me to Ra-  
moth Gilead? And he answered him, I am as thou  
art, and my people as thy people, and we will ioyne  
with thee in the warre.

4 And Iehoshaphat sayd vnto the king of Isra-  
el, Aske counsell, I pray thee, at the word of the  
Lord this day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered of pro-  
phets foure hundred men, and said vnto them, Shall  
we go to Ramoth Gilead to batle, or shall I cease?  
And they said, Goe vp: for God shall deliuer it in-  
to the kings hand.

6 But Iehoshaphat said, Is there here neuer a  
Prophet more of the Lord, that we might enquire  
of him?

7 And the king of Israel said vnto Iehoshaphat,  
There is yet one man by whom we may aske coun-  
sell of the Lord, but I hate him, for he doeth not  
prophecie good vnto me, but alway euill: it is Mi-  
chaiah the sonne of Imla. Then Iehoshaphat said,  
Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called an eunuch, and  
said, Call quickly Michaiah the sonne of Imla.

9 ¶ And the king of Israel, & Iehoshaphat king  
of Iudah fate either of them on his throne clothed  
in their apparell: they fate euen in the threshing  
floore at the entring in of the gate of Samaria: and  
all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zidkiah the sonne of Chenaanah made  
him hornes of yron, and said, Thus saith the Lord,  
With these shalt thou push the Aramites vntil thou  
hast consumed them.

11 And all the Prophets prophesied so, saying,  
Goe vp to Ramoth Gilead & prosper: for the Lord  
shall deliuer it into the hand of the king.

12 ¶ And the messenger that went to call Mi-  
chaiah, spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of  
the prophets declare good to the king with one ac-  
cord: let thy word therefore I pray thee, bee like  
one of theirs, and speake thou good.

13 And Michaiah said, As the Lord liueth, what-  
soeuer my God saith, that will I speake.

14 ¶ So hee came to the king, and the king said  
vnto him, Michaiah, shall we go to Ramoth Gilead  
to batle, or shall I leave off? And he said, Goe ye  
vp and prosper, and they shall bee deliuered into  
your hand.

15 And the king said to him, How oft shall I  
charge thee, that thou tell mee nothing but the  
truth in the Name of the Lord?

16 Then he said, I saw all Israel scattered in the  
mountaines, as sheepe that haue no shepherd: and  
the Lord said, These haue no matter: let them re-  
turne euery man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Iehoshaphat,  
Did I not tell thee, that hee would not prophesie  
good vnto me, but euill?

18 Again he said, Therefore heare ye the word  
of the Lord: I saw the Lord sit vpon his throne, and  
all the hoste of heauen standing at his right hand,  
and at his left.

19 And the Lord said, Who shall I perswade A-  
hab king of Israel, that hee may goe vp and fall at Ramoth  
Gilead? And one spake and said thus, and  
another said that.

20 Then there came forth a spirit and stood be-  
fore the Lord, and said, I will perswade him. And  
the Lord said vnto him, Wherein?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a false spirit  
in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou  
shalt perswade, and shalt also preuaile: goe forth  
and doe so.

22 Now therefore behold, the Lord hath put  
a false spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and  
the Lord hath determined euill against thee.

23 Then Zidkiah the sonne of Chenaanah came  
neere, and smote Michaiah vpon the cheeke, and  
said, By what way went the spirit of the Lord from  
me to speake with thee?

† Ebr. in  
his hand.  
¶ Or, next  
to him.

† King.  
23.3.



24 And Michaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see that day when thou shalt go from chamber to chamber to hide thee.

25 And the king of Israel said, Take yee Michaiah, and carie him to Amon the gouernour of the cite, and to Iosiah the kings sonne,

26 And say, Thus saith the king. Put this man in the prison house, and feede him with bread of affliction, and wagh water of affliction, vntill I returne in peace.

27 And Michaiah said, If thou returne in peace, the Lord hath not spoken by me. And shee sayd, Heare all ye people,

28 So the king of Israel and Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah went vp to Ramoth Gilead.

29 And the king of Israel saide vnto Iehoshaphat, I will change my selfe and enter into the battell. But put thou on thine apparell. So the king of Israel changed himselfe, and they went into the battell.

30 And the king of Aram had commanded the captaynes of the charrets that were with him, saying, Fight you not with small nor great, but against the king of Israel onely.

31 And when the captaynes of the charrets sawe Iehoshaphat, they said, It is the king of Israel: and they compassed about him to fight. But Iehoshaphat cryed, and the Lord helped him, and moued them to depart from him.

32 For when the captaynes of the charrets sawe that he was not the king of Israel, they turned back from him.

33 Then a certaine man drew a bow mightily, and smote the king of Israel betweene the ioynts of his brigandine: therefore he said to his charret-man, Turne thine hand, and carie mee out of the bott: for I am hurt.

34 And the battell increased that day: and the king of Israel stood still in his charret against the Aramites vntill euen, and dyed at the time of the sunne going downe.

CHAP. XIX.

4 After Iehoshaphat was rebuked by the Prophet, he called againe the people to the hauiour of the Lord. 5 He appointed Iudges and Ministers, 9 And exhorted them to feare God.

And Iehoshaphat the king of Iudah returned safe to his house in Ierusalem.

2 And Iehu the sonne of Hanani the Seer went out to meete him, and saide to King Iehoshaphat, Wouldest thou helpe the wicked, and lone them, that hate the Lord? therefore for this thing the wrath of the Lord is vpon thee.

3 Nevertheless good things are found in thee, because thou hast taken away the greiuous out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seeke God.

4 So Iehoshaphat dwelt at Ierusalem, and returned and went thorow the people from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them againe vnto the Lord God of their fathers.

5 And he set iudges in the land throughout all the strong cities of Iudah, cite by cite,

6 And said to the iudges, Take heede what ye doe: for ye execute not the iudgments of man, but the iudgement of the Lord, and he will be with you in the cause and iudgement.

7 Wherefore now let the feare of the Lord be vpon you: take heede, and doe it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, neither respect of persons, nor receiuing of reward.

8 Moreouer in Ierusalem did Iehoshaphat set of the Leuites & of the Priests and of the chiefe of

the families of Israel, for the iudgement and cause of the Lord, and they returned to Ierusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye doe in the feare of the Lord, faithfully and with a perfect heart.

10 And in euery cause that shall come to you of your bretheren that dwell in their cities, betweene blood and blood, betweene law and precept, statutes and iudgements, ye shall iudge them and admonish them that they trespass not against the Lord, that wraih come not vpon you, & vpon your bretheren. Thus shall ye doe, and trespass not.

11 And behold, Amariah the Priest shall be the chiefe ouer you in all matters of the Lord, and Zebadiah the sonne of Issi-mael, a ruler of the house of Iudah, shall be for all the kings affaires, and the Leuites shall be officers before you. Be of courage, and doe it, and the Lord shall be with the good.

CHAP. XX.

3 Iehoshaphat and the people pray vnto the Lord. 22 The maruillous victorie that the Lord gaue him against his enemies. 30 His reigne and acts.

After this also came the children of Moab and the children of Ammon, and with them of the Ammonites against Iehoshaphat to battell.

2 Then there came that told Iehoshaphat, saying, There commeth a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea, out of Aram: and behold, they be in Hazzon Tamar, which is En-gedi.

3 And Iehoshaphat feared, and set himselfe to seeke the Lord, and proclaimed a fast thorowout all Iudah.

4 And Iudah gathered themselues together to aske counsell of the Lord: they came euen out of all the cities of Iudah to enquire of the Lord.

5 And Iehoshaphat stood in the Congregation of Iudah and Ierusalem in the house of the Lord before the new court,

6 And said, O Lord God of our fathers, art not thou God in heauen? and reigneest not thou on all the kingdomes of the heathen? and in thine hand is power and might, and none is able to withstand thee.

7 Didst not thou our God cast out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gauest it to the seede of Abraham thy friend for euer?

8 And they dwelt therein, and haue built thee a Sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 \*If euill come vpon vs, as the sword of iudgement, or pestilence, or famine, we will stand before this house and in thy presence, (for thy name is in this house) and will cry vnto thee in our tribulation, and thou wilt heare and helpe.

10 And now behold, the children of \* Ammon and Moab, and mount Seir, by whom thou wouldest not let Israel goe, when they came out of the land of Egypt: but they turned aside from thee, and destroyed them not:

11 Behold, I say, they reward vs, in comming to cast vs out of thine inheritance which thou hast caused vs to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not indge them? for there is no strength in vs to stand before this great multitude that commeth against vs, neither doe wee know what to doe: but our eyes are toward thee.

13 And all Iudah stood before the Lord with their yong ones, their wiues and their children.

14 And Iahaziel the sonne of Zechariah the sonne of Benaiah, the sonne of Icziel, the sonne of Maranah, a Leuite of the sons of Asaph, was there,

1 Kin. 3.  
37. chap.  
6. 25.

Drin. 1. 9  
neb 13. 1.

vpon

upon whom came the Spirit of the Lord in the mids of the Congregation.

15 And hee said, Hearken yee, all Iudah, and yee inhabitants of Ierusalem, and thou, King Iehoshaphat: thus saith the Lord vnto you, Feare you not, neither be afraid for this great multitude: for the battell is not yours, but Gods.

16 To morow goe yee downe against them: behold, they come vp by the cleft of Ziz, and ye shall find them at the end of the brooke before the wilderness of Ieruel.

Exod. 14.

13, 14.

Or, deli-

uerance,

17 Yee shall not neede to fight in this battell: stand still, moone not, and behold the saluation of the Lord toward you: O Iudah, and Ierusalem, feare ye not, neither bee afraid: to morow goe out against them, and the Lord will be with you.

18 ¶ Then Iehoshaphat bowed downe with his face to the earth, and all Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem fell downe before the Lord, worshipping the Lord.

19 And the Leuites of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Corhites stood vp to praise the Lord God of Israel with a loud voice on hie.

20 And when they rose early in the morning, they went forth to the wilderness of Iekoa: and as they departed, Iehoshaphat stoode, and sayde, Heare yee me, O Iudah, and yee inhabitants of Ierusalem: put your trust in the Lord your God, and yee shall be assured: beleue his Prophets, and yee shall prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, and appointed fingers vnto the Lord, & them that should praise him that is in the beautiful Sanctuary, in going forth before the men of armes, and saying, Praise ye the Lord, for his mercy lasteth for euer,

22 And when they began to shout, and to praise, the Lord laid ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Iudah, and they slew one another.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab rose against the inhabitants of mount Seir, to slay & to destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, euery one helped to destroy another.

24 And when Iudah came toward Mizpah in the wilderness, they looked vnto the multitude: and behold, the carkeises were fallen to the earth, and none escape d.

25 And when Iehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoile of them, they found among them in abundance both of substance and also of bodies laden with precious iewels, which they tooke for themselves, till they could cary no more: they were three dayes in gathering of the spoyle: for it was much.

26 And in the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah: for there they blessed the Lord: therefore they called the name of that place, the valley of Berachah vnto this day.

27 Then euery man of Iudah and Ierusalem returned with Iehoshaphat their head, to goe againe to Ierusalem with ioy: for the Lord had made them to reioyce ouer their enemies.

28 And they came to Ierusalem with viols, and with harps, and with trumpets, *euery* vnto the house of the Lord.

29 And the feare of God was vpon all the kingdomes of the earth, when they had heard that the Lord had fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the kingdome of Iehoshaphat was quiet, and his God gaue him rest on euery side.

31 ¶ And Iehoshaphat reigned ouer Iudah, and was hie and thirtie yeere old when hee began to reigne: and reigned hie and twentie yere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Azubah, the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not therefrom, doing that which was right in the fight of the Lord.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for the people had not yet prepared their hearts vnto the God of their fathers.

34 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iehoshaphat first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of Iehu the sonne of Hanani, which is mentioned in the booke of the kings of Israel.

35 ¶ Yet after this did Iehoshaphat king of Iudah ioyne himselfe with Ahaziah king of Israel, who was giuen to doe euill.

36 And hee ioyned with him, to make ships to goe to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion Gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the sonne of Dodanah of Marashah prophesied against Iehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast ioyned thy selfe with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

## C H A P. XXI.

1 Iehoshaphat dieth. 2 Iehoram succedeth him, 3 which killeth his brethren. 4 Hee was brought to idolatrie, 11 and seduceth the people. 16 Hee is oppressed of the Philistines. 18 His miserable end.

Iehoshaphat then slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the citie of Dauid: and Iehoram his sonne reigned in his stead.

2 And he had brethren the sonnes of Iehoshaphat, Azariah, and Iehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah. All these were the sonnes of Iehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their fathers gaue them great gifts of siluer, and of golde, and of precious things, with strong cities in Iudah, but the kingdome gaue hee to Iehoram: for he was the eldest.

4 ¶ And Iehoram rose vp vpon the kingdome of his father, and made himselfe strong, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and also of the princes of Israel.

5 Iehoram was two and thirtie yere old when he began to reigne, and he reigned eight yeeres in Ierusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as the house of Ahab had done: for hee had the daughter of Ahab to wife, and he wrought euil in the eyes of the Lord.

7 Howbeit the Lord would not destroy the house of Dauid, because of the covenant, that hee had made with Dauid, and because hee had promised to giue a light to him, and to his sonnes for euer.

8 ¶ In his daies Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah, and in dede a king ouer them.

9 And Iehoram went forth with his princes, and all his charrets with him: and hee arose vp by night, and smote Edom, which had compassed him in, and the captaines of the charrets.

10 But Edom rebelled from vnder the hand of Iudah vnto this day. Then did Libnah rebell at the same time from vnder his hand, because hee had forsaken the Lord God of his fathers.

11 ¶ Moreover he made hie places in the mountaines of Iudah, and caused the inhabitants of Ierusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Iudah thereto.

1. King  
2. 14.

12 And there came a writing to him from Eliah the Prophet, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the wayes of Iehoshaphat thy father, nor in the wayes of Aia king of Iudah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt made Iudah and the inhabitants of Ieruſalem to goe a whoring, as the houſe of Ahab went a whoring, and haſt alſo ſlaue thy brethren of thy fathers houſe, which were better then thou,

14 Behold, with a great plague will the Lord ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wiues, and all thy ſubſtance,

15 And thou ſhalt bee in great diſeaſes in the diſeaſe of thy bowels, vntill thy bowels fall out for the diſeaſe day by day.

16 ¶ So the Lord ſtirred vp againſt Iehoram the ſpirit of the Philiftims, and the Arabians that were beſide the Ethiopians.

17 And they came vp into Iudah, & brake into it, and caried away all the ſubſtance that was found in the kings houſe, & his ſonnes alſo, and his wiues, ſo that there was not a ſonne left him, ſaue Iehozab the yongelt of his ſonnes.

18 And after all this the Lord ſmote him in his bowels with an incurable diſeaſe.

19 And in proceſſe of time, euen after the end of two yeeres his guts fell out with his diſeaſe: ſo he died of ſore diſeaſes, and his people made no burning for him like the burning of his fathers.

20 When he began to reigne, hee was two and thirtie yeeres old, and reigned in Ieruſalem eight yeere, and liued without beeing deſired: yet they buried him in the city of David, but not among the ſepulchres of the kings.

C H A P. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah reigneſh after Iehoram. 9 Iehoram ſiſter killed Ahaziah. 10 Athaliah putteth to death all the kings linage. 11 Joaſh eſcapeth.*

And \* the inhabitants of Ieruſalem made Ahaziah his yongelt ſon king in his ſtead: for the armie that came with the Arabians to the campe, had ſlaue all the eldeſt: therefore Ahaziah the ſonne of Iehoram king of Iudah reigned.

2 Two and forty yeere old was Ahaziah when he began to reigne, and he reigned one yeere in Ieruſalem. And his mothers name was Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 Hee walked alſo in the wayes of the houſe of Ahab: for his mother counſelled him to doe wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did euill in the ſight of the Lord, like the houſe of Ahab: for they were his counſellers after the death of his father, to his deſtruction.

5 And he walked after their counſell, and went with Iehoram the ſonne of Ahab king of Iſrael, to fight againſt Hazael king of Aram, at Ramoth Gilead: and the Aramites ſmote Ioram.

6 ¶ And he returned to be healed in Izreel, becauſe of the wounds wherewith they had wounded him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Aram. Now Azariah the ſonne of Iehoram king of Iudah went downe to ſee Iehoram the ſonne of Ahab at Izreel, becauſe he was diſeaſed.

7 And the deſtruction of Ahaziah came of God, in that he went to Ioram: for when he was come, he went forth with Iehoram againſt Iehu the ſonne of Nimhi, whom the Lord had anointed to deſtroy the houſe of Ahab.

8 Therefore when Iehu ¶ executed iudgement vpon the houſe of Ahab, and found the princes of

Iudah, and the ſonnes of the brethren of Ahaziah that waited on Ahaziah, he ſlew them alſo.

9 And he fought Ahaziah, and they caught him where ke was hid in Samaria, and brought him to Iehu, and ſlew him, and buried him, becauſe, ſaid they, he is the ſonne of Iehoshaphat, which fought the Lord with all his heart. So the houſe of Ahaziah was not able to retaine the kingdome.

10 ¶ Therefore when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſonne was dead, ſhe aroſe and deſtroyed all the kings ſeed of the houſe of Iudah.

11 But Iehoſhabeath the daughter of the king tooke Ioaſh the ſonne of Ahaziah, and ſtaie him from among the kings ſonnes, that ſhould be ſlaue and put him and his nurſe in the bed chamber: ſo Iehoſhabeath the daughter of king Iehoram the wife of Iehoiada the Prielt (for ſhe was the ſiſter of Ahaziah) hid him from Athaliah, ſo ſhee ſlew him not.

12 And hee was with them hid in the houſe of God ſixe yeeres, while Athaliah reigned ouer the land.

C H A P. XXIII.

1 *Ioaſh the ſonne of Ahaziah is made king. 15 Athaliah is put to death. 17 The Temple of Baal is deſtroyed. 19 Iehoiada appointeth miniſters in the Temple.*

And \* in the ſeuenth yere, Iehoiada waxed bold, and tooke the captaines of hundreds, to wit, Azariah the ſonne of Iehoram, and Iſhmael the ſonne of Iehohanan, and Azariah the ſonne of Obed, and Maafiah the ſonne of Adaiah, and Eliſhaphat the ſonne of Zichri in counſeill with him.

2 And they went about in Iudah and gathered the Leuites out of all the cities of Iudah, and the chiefe fathers of Iſrael: and they came to Ieruſalem.

3 And all the Congregation made a conenant with the king in the houſe of God: and he ſaid vnto them, Behold, the kings ſonne muſt reigne, \* as the Lord hath ſaid of the ſonnes of David.

4 This is it that ye ſhall doe. The third part of you that come on the Sabbath of the Priettes, and the Leuites, ſhall be porters of the doores.

5 And another third part toward the kings houſe, and another third part at the \* gate of the foundation, and all the people ſhall be in the courts of the houſe of the Lord.

6 But let none come into the houſe of the Lord, ſaue the Priettes and the Leuites that miniſter: they ſhall goe in, for they are holy: but all the people ſhall keepe the watch of the Lord.

7 And the Leuites ſhal compaſſe the king round about, and euery man with his weapon in his hand, and he that enteth into the houſe, ſhall bee ſlaue, and be you with the king, when hee cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 ¶ So the Leuites and all Iudah did according to all things that Iehoiada the Prielt had commanded, and tooke euery man his men that came on the Sabbath, with them that went out on the Sabbath: for Iehoiada the Prielt did not diſcharge the courſes.

9 And Iehoiada the Prielt deliuered to the captaines of hundreds ſpeares and ſhields, and bucklers, which had bene king Davids, and were in the houſe of God.

10 And he cauſed all the people to ſtand (euery man with his weapon in his hand) from the right ſide of the houſe, to the left ſide of the houſe by the altar, and by the houſe round about the king.

11 Then they brought out the kings ſonne, and put

1. King  
2. 14.

1. King  
2. 14.

1. King  
2. 14.

1. King  
2. 14.

put vpon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimonie, and made him king. And Iehoiada and his sonnes anointed him and said, God saue the King.

12 ¶ But when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running, and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the Lord.

10. *for saw  
the king  
slaying.*

13 And when shee looked, beholde, the king stood by his pillar at the entering in, and the princes, and the trumpets by the king, and all the people of the land reioyced, and blew the trumpets, and the singers were with instruments of musike, and they that could sing praise: then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, treason,

14 Then Iehoiada the Priest brought out the captaines of hundreds that were gouernours of the hoste, and said vnto them, Haue her forth of the ranges, and he that followeth her, let him die by the sword: for the Priest had said, Slay her not in the house of the Lord.

15 So they laid hands on her: and when she was come to the entering of the horiegate by the kings house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Iehoiada made a covenant betwene him and all the people, and the king, that they would be the Lords people.

17 And all the people went to the house of Baal, and destroyed it, and brake his altars, and his images, and slew Mattan the Priest of Baal before the altars.

11 *Or,  
charge.*

Numb.  
283.

18 And Iehoiada appointed officers for the house of the Lord, vnder the hands of the Priests and Leuites, whom Dauid had distributed for the house of the Lord, to offer burnt offerings vnto the Lord, as it is written in the Law of Moses, with reioycing and singing by the appointment of Dauid.

19 And he set porters by the gates of the house of the Lord, that none that was vncleane in any thing, should enter in.

20 And he tooke the captaines of hundreds, and the noble men, and the gouernours of the people, and all the people of the land, and hee caused the King to come downe out of the house of the Lord, and they went thorow the high gate of the Kings house, and set the king vpon the throne of the kingdome.

21 Then all the people of the land reioyced, and the citie was quiet, after that they had slaine Athaliah with the sword.

#### C H A P. XXIII.

4 *Ioash repaireth the house of the Lord.* 17 *After the death of Iehoiada he falleth to idolatrie.* 21 *He cometh to death Zechariah the Prophet.* 25 *Ioash is killed of his owne seruants.* 27 *After him reigneth Amaziah.*

2. Kings  
23. 1.

¶ Ioash was seuen yeere olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned forie yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Ioash did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, all the dayes of Iehoiada the Priest.

10. *for came  
him into  
wines.*

3 And Iehoiada tooke him two wiues, and he begate sonnes and daughters.

4 ¶ And afterward it came into Ioash mind to renew the house of the Lord.

5 And he assembled the Priests and the Leuites, and said to them, Goe out vnto the cities of Iudah, and gather of all Israel money to repaire the house of your God, from yeere to yeere, and haste the thing: but the Leuites halted not.

6 Therefore the king called Iehoiada his chiefe, and said vnto him, Why hast thou not required of the Leuites to bring in out of Iudah and Ierusalem

\* the tax of Moses the seruant of the Lord, and of Ezechiel the Congregation of Israel, for the Tabernacle of the Testimonie?

7 For wicked Athaliah and her children brake vp the house of God: and all the things that were dedicate for the house of the Lord, did they bestow vpon Baalim.

8 Therefore the king commanded, and \* they 2. King made a chest, and set it at the gate of the house of the Lord without.

9 And they made proclamation thorow Iudah and Ierusalem, to bring vnto the Lord \* the tax of Ezechiel, Moses the seruant of God, laid vpon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people reioyced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, vntill they had finished.

11 And when it was time, they brought the chest vnto the kings officer by the hand of the Leuites: and when they saw that there was much siluer, then the kings Scribe, and one appointed by the high Priest came and emptied the chest, and tooke it, and caried it to his place againe: thus they did day by day, and gathered siluer in abundance.

12 And the King and Iehoiada gave it to such as did the labour and worke in the house of the Lord, and hired masons and carpenters to repaire the house of the Lord: they gave it also to workers of yron and brasie to repaire the house of the Lord.

13 So the workemen wrought, and the worke amended through their hands: and they restored the house of God to his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished it, they brought the rest of the siluer before the king and Iehoiada, and hee made thereof vessels for the house of the Lord, even vessels to minister, both mortars, and incense cups, and vessels of gold, & of siluer: and they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the dayes of Iehoiada.

15 ¶ But Iehoiada waxed olde, and was full of dayes and died. An hundred and thirtie yeere olde was he when he died.

16 And they buried him in the citie of Dauid, with the kings, because he had done good in Israel, and toward God and his house.

17 ¶ And after the death of Iehoiada, came the princes of Iudah, and did reuerence to the king, and the king hearkened vnto them.

18 And they left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and serued grones and idoles: and wrath came vpon Iudah and Ierusalem, because of this their trespass.

19 And God sent Prophets among them, to bring them againe vnto the Lord: and they made protestation among them, but they would not heare.

20 And the Spirit of God came vpon Zachariah the son of Iehoiada the Priest, which stood about the people, and said vnto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the Commandements of the Lord? surely ye shall not prosper, because ye haue forsaken the Lord, he also hath forsaken you.

21 Then they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandement of the king, in the Court of the house of the Lord.

22 Thus Ioash the king remembered not the kindnesse which Iehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his sonne. And when he died, he said, The Lord looke vpon it, and require it.

23 ¶ And when the yeere was out, the host of Aram came vp against him, and they came against Iudah and Ierusalem, and destroyed all the princes

of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoile of them vnto the king of Damascus.

14 Though the armie of Aram came with a smal company of men, yet the Lorde deliuered a very great armie into their hand, because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers: and they gaue sentence against Ioshs.

15 And when they were departed from him (for they left him in great diseases) his owne seruants conspired against him for the blood of the childre of Iehoiada the Priest, and slew him on his bedde and he died, and they buried him in the city of Damiid: but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the Kings.

16 And these are they that conspired against him, Zabab the sonne of Shimrath an Ammonite, and Iehozabad the sonne of Shimrith a Moabite.

17 But his sonnes, and the summe of the taxe gathered by him, and the foundation of the house of God, beholde, they are written in the story of the booke of the Kings. And Amaziah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

3 Amaziah putteth them to death which slew his father, 10 He sendeth back them of Israel. 11 He ouercommeth the Edomites. 14 He fallest to idolatry.

17 And Ioshs king of Israel ouercommeth Amaziah. 21 He is slaine by a conspiracy.

Amaziah was fise and twenty yeere old when he began to reigne, & he reigned nine and twenty yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Iehoadan of Ierusalem.

1 And he did vprightly in the eyes of the Lord, but not with a perfitt heart.

2 And when the kingdome was established vnto him, he slew his seruants that had slaine the King his father.

4 But hee slew not their children, but did as it is written in the Lawe, and in the booke of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying, \* The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his owne sinne.

5 ¶ And Amaziah assembled Iudah, and made them capitaines ouer thousands, and capitaines ouer hundreds according to the houses of their fathers, thoroughout all Iudah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twentie yeere olde and aboue, and found among them three hundred thousand chosen men to go forth to the warre, and to handle speare and shield.

6 Hee hired also an hundred thousand valiant men out of Israel for an hundred talents of siluer.

7 But a man of God came to him, saying, O King, let not the army of Israel goe with thee: for the Lorde is not with Israel, neither with all the house of Ephraim.

8 If not, go thou on, do it, make thy selfe strong to the battell, but God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to helpe and to cast downe.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, What shall we doe then for the hundred talents, which I haue giuen to the hoste of Israel? Then the man of God answered, The Lord is able to giue thee more then this.

10 So Amaziah separated them, so wis, the army that was cometo him out of Ephraim, to returne to their place: wherefore their wrath was kindled greatly against Iudah, and they returned to their places with great anger.

11 Then Amaziah was encouraged, and led forth his people, and went to the salt valley, and smote of the children of Seir, ten thousand.

12 And other ten thousande did the children of Iudah take alive, and caried them to the toppes of a rock, & cast them downe from the top of the rock, and they all burst to peeces.

13 But the men of the army, which Amaziah sent away, that they should not goe with his people to battell, fell vpon the cities of Iudah from Samaria vnto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and tooke much spoyle.

14 Now after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them vp to be his gods and worshipped them, and burned incense vnto them.

15 Wherefore the Lord was wroth with Amaziah, & sent vnto him a prophet, which said vnto him, Why hast thou sought ʒ gods of the people, which were not able to deliuer their owne people out of thine hand?

16 And as he talked with him, he said vnto him, Haue they made thee the Kings counsellor? cease thou: why should they smite thee? And the Prophet ceased, but said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not obeyed my counsell.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Iudah tooke counsell, and sent to Ioshs the sonne of Iehozahaz, the son of Iebu king of Israel, saying, Come, let vs see one another in the face.

18 But Ioshs king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Iudah, saying, The thistle that is in Lebanon, sent to the cedar that is in Lebanon, saying, \* Giue thy daughter to my sonne to wife: and the wilde beast that was in Lebanon went and trode downe the thistle.

19 Thou thinkest, loe, thou hast smitten Edom, and thine heart listeth thee vp to brag, abide now at home: why doest thou prouoke to thine hurt, that thou shouldst fall, and Iudah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not heare: for it was of God, that he might deliuer them into his hand, because they had sought the gods of Edom.

21 So Ioshs the king of Israel went vp: and he, and Amaziah king of Iudah saw one another in the face at Beth-she mesh, which is in Iudah.

22 And Iudah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled euery man to his tents.

23 But Ioshs the king of Israel tooke Amaziah king of Iudah, the sonne of Ioshs, the sonne of Iehozahaz in Beth-she mesh, and brought him to Ierusalem, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, from the gate of Ephraim vnto the corner gate foure hundred cubits.

24 And he tooke all the gold and the siluer, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed Edom, and in the treasures of the kings house, and the children that were in hostage, and returned to Samaria.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the sonne of Ioshs king of Iudah liued after the death of Ioshs sonne of Iehozahaz king of Israel, fiftene yeere.

26 Concerning the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, are they not written in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel?

27 Now after the time that Amaziah did turne away from the Lord, \* they wrought treason against him in Ierusalem: and when he was fled to Lachish, they sent to Lachish after him, and slewed him there.

28 And



28 And they brought him vpon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the cite of Iudah.

# CHAP. XXVI.

1. 5 Vzziah obeying the Lord, prospereth in his enterprises. 16 He waxeth proud and vsurpeth the Priestes office. 19 The Lord plagueh him. 20 The Priestes drive him out of the Temple, and exclude him out of the Lords house. 23 His buriall and his successours.

2 Kings 19. 21. **I** Hen \* all the people of Iudah tooke Vzziah, which was sixtene yeere olde, and made him King in the stead of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Iudah after that the king slept with his fathers.

2 Kings 19. 22. **3** \* Sixtene yeere old was Vzziah, when he began to reigne, and he reigned two and fifty yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Iecoliah of Ierusalem.

4 And he did vprightly in the sight of  $\gamma$  Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

5 And he sought God in the daies of Zechariah (which vnderstood the visions of God) and when as he sought the Lord, God made him to prosper.

6 For hee went fourth and fought against the Philistims, and brake downe the wall of Gath, and the wall of Iabueh, & the wal of Ashdod, and built cities in Ashdod, and among the Philistims.

7 And God helped him against the Philistims, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal and Hammeunim.

8 And the Ammonites gaue gifts to Vzziah, and his name spred to the entring in of Egypt: for he did most valiantly.

9 Moreouer, Vzziah built towers in Ierusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning, and made them strong.

Rebr. 3. 15. 24. Or. pass. **10** And he built towers in the wilderness, and digged many  $\parallel$  cisternes: for he had much cattell both in the valleys and plaines, plowmen, and dressers of vines in the mountaines, and in Carmel: for he loued husbandry.

11 Vzziah had also an host of fighting men that went out to warre by bands, according to the count of their number vnder the hand of Ieiel the scribe, and Maaseiah the ruler, and vnder the hand of Hamanah, one of the Kings captaines.

12 The whole number of the chiefe of the families of the valiant men were two thousand and sixe hundred.

13 And vnder their hand was the army for war, three hundred and seuen thousand, and five hundred, that fought valiantly to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Vzziah prepared them throughout all the hoste, shields and speares and helmets, and brigandines, and bowes, and stones to sling.

¶ Rebr. engines, by the invention of an inventive man. **15** He made also very iusticiall engines in Ierusalem, to be vpon the towers, & vpon the corners to shoote arrowes, and great stones: and his name spred far abroad, because God did helpe him marueilously, till he was mighty.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lift vp to  $\delta$  destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, & went into the Temple of the Lord to burne incense vpon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the Priest went in after him, and with him fourescore Priestes of the Lord, valiant men.

18 And they withstood Vzziah the King, and said vnto him, \* It pertaineth not to thee, Vzziah, to burne incense vnto the Lord, but to the Priestes the sonnes of Aaron that are consecrated for to offer

incense: goe forth of the Sanctuary: for thou hast transgressed, and thou shalt haue none honor of the Lord God.

19 Then Vzziah was wroth, and had incense in his hand to burne it: and while he was wroth with the Priestes, the leprosie rose vp in his forehead before the Priestes in the house of the Lord beside the incense altar.

20 And when Azariah the chiefe Priest with all the priests looked vpon him, behold, he was leprous in his forehead, and they caused him hastily to depart thence: and he was euen compelled to go out, because the Lord had smitten him.

21 \* And Vzziah the King was a leper vnto the day of his death, and dwelt as a leper in a house apart, because he was cut off from the house of the Lord: and Iotham his sonne ruled over the Kings house, and iudged the people of the land.

22 Concerning the rest of the actes of Vzziah, first and last, did Iſaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz write.

23 So Vzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the barriall, which pertained to the kings: for they said, He is a leper. And Iotham his sonne reigned in his stead.

# CHAP. XXVII.

1 Iotham reigneth and ouercommeth the Ammonites. 8 His reigne and death. 9 Ahaz his sonne reigneth in his stead.

Iotham \* was five and twenty yeere old when he began to reigne, and reigned sixtene yeere in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Ierushah the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Vzziah did, save that hee entred not into the Temple of the Lord, and the people did yet corrupt their wayes.

3 He built the hie gate of the house of the Lord, and he built very much on the wall of the castle.

4 Moreouer he built cities in the mountaines of Iudah, and in the forestes hee built palaces and towres.

5 And he fought with the king of the children of Ammon, and preuailed against them. And the children of Ammon gaue him the same yeere an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand  $\gamma$  measures of wheate, and ten thousand of barley: this did the children of Ammon giue him  $\parallel$  both in the second yeere and the third.

6 So Iotham became mightie, because hee directed his way before the Lord his God.

7 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iotham, and all his warres and his wayes, loe, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah.

8 He was five and twentie yeere old when hee began to reigne, and reigned sixtene yeeres in Ierusalem.

9 And Iotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the cite of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

# CHAP. XXVIII.

1 Ahaz an idolater is giuen into the hands of the Syrians, and the king of Israel. 9 The Prophet reprehendeth the Israelites cruelty. 18 Iudah is molested with enemies. 23 Ahaz increaseth his idolatrie. 26 His death and succession.

Ahaz \* was twenty yeere old when hee began to reigne, and reigned sixtene yere in Ierusalem, and did not vprightly in the sight of the Lord, like David his  $\parallel$  father.

2 But he walked in the wayes of the Kings of Israel,

Israel, and made euen molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover, hee burnt incense in the valley of Ben-hinnom, and he burnt his sonnes with fire, after the abominations of the heathen, whome the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the hie of places, and on hills, and vnder euery greene tree.

5 Wherefore the Lord his God deliuered him into the hand of the king of the Aramites, and they smote him, and tooke of his, 7 many prisoners, and brought them to Damasus: and he was also deliuered into the hand of the King of Israel, which smote him with a great slaughter.

6 For Pekah the sonne of Remaliah slew in Iudah sixscore thousand in one day, all 7 valiant men, because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri a 7 mighty man of Ephraim slew Mesiahah the kings sonne, and Azrikam the gouernour of the house, and Elkanah the second after the King.

8 And the children of Israel tooke prisoners of their brethren two hundred thousand of women, sonnes and daughters, and caried away much spoile of them, and brought the spoyle to Samaria.

9 ¶ But there was a Prophet of the Lords (whose name was Oded) and hee went out before the hoste that came to Samaria, and sayd vnto them, Behold, because the Lord God of your fathers is wroth with Iudah, he hath deliuered them into your hand, and yet haue slaine them in a rage, that reacheth vp to heauen.

10 And now ye purpose to keepe vnder the children of Iudah and Ierusalem, as seruants and handmaids vnto you: but are not you such, that sinnes are with you before the Lord your God?

11 Now therefore heare me, and deliuer the captiues againe, which ye haue taken prisoners of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the Lord is toward you.

12 Wherefore certaine of the chiefe of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the sonne of Iehohanan, Berechiah the sonne of Meshillemoth, & Iehizkiah the sonne of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai stood vp against them that came from the warre,

13 And said vnto them, Bring not in the captiues hither: for this shall bee a sinne vpon vs against the Lord: ye intend to adde more to our sinnes and to our trespass, though our trespass be great, and the fierce wrath of God is against Israel.

14 So the army left the captiues and the spoile before the princes and all the Congregation.

15 And the men that were named by name rose vp and tooke the prisoners, and with the spoile clothed all that were naked among them, and arayed them, and shod them, and gaue them meat, and gaue them drinke, and anointed them, and caried al that were feeble of them vpon asses, and brought them to Jericho the city of palme trees to their brethren: so they returned to Samaria.

16 ¶ At that time did King Ahaz send vnto the Kings of Asshur to helpe him.

17 For the Edomites came moreover, and slew in Iudah, and caried away captiues.

18 The Philistims also inuaded the cities in the low country, and toward the South of Iudah, and tooke Bethshemesh and Aialon, and Gederoth, and Sococho, with the villages therof, and Timnah, with her villages, and Gimzo with her villages, and they dwelt there.

19 For the Lord had humbled Iudah, because of Ahaz king of Israel: for he had brought vengeance

vpon Iudah, and had grievously transgressed against the Lord.)

20 And Tilgath Pilnezer king of Asshur came vnto him, who troubled him, and did not strengthen him.

21 For Ahaz tooke a portion out of the house of the Lord, and out of the Kings house and of the Princes, and gaue vnto the King of Asshur: yet it helped him not.

22 And in the time of his tribulation did he yet trespass more against the Lord: (this is king Ahaz.)

23 For he sacrificed vnto the gods of Damasus, which plagued him, and hee sayd Because the gods of the Kings of Aram helped them, I will sacrifice vnto them, and they will helpe mee: yet they were his ruine, and of all 7 Israel.

24 And Ahaz gathered the vessels of the house of God, and brake the vessels of the house of God, and that vp the doores of the house of the Lord, and made him altars in euery corner of Ierusalem.

25 And in euery city of Iudah he made his places, to burne incense vnto other gods, and prouoked to anger the Lord God of his fathers.

26 Concerning the rest of his actes, and all his wayes first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Iudah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of Ierusalem, but brought him not vnto the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXIX.

1. 5 Hezekiah repaired the Temple, and aduertised the Levites of the corruption of Religion. 12 The Levites prepare the Temple. 20 The king and his princes sacrifice in the Temple. 25 The Levites sing praises. 31 The oblation of the people.

Hezekiah began to reigne when hee was five and twenty yeere olde, and reigned nine and twenty yeere in Ierusalem: and his mothers name was Abiiah the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did vp rightly in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Dauid his father had done.

3 Hee opened the doores of the house of the Lord in the first yeere, and in the first moneth of his reigne, and repaired them:

4 And he brought in the Priests & the Levites, and gathered them into the East street,

5 And said vnto them, Heare me, ye Levites, sanctifie now your selues, and sanctifie the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and cary forth the filthinesse out of the Sanctuary.

6 For our fathers haue trespassed and done euil in the eyes of the Lord our God, and haue forsaken him, and turned away their faces from the Tabernacle of the Lord, and turned their backs.

7 They haue also shut the doores of the porch, and quenched the lampes, and haue neither burnt incense, nor offered burnt offerings in the Sanctuary vnto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the Lord hath bene on Iudah, and Ierusalem: and he hath made them a 7 scattering, a desolation, and an hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For loe, our fathers are fallen by the sword, and our sonnes, and our daughters, & our wives are in captiuitie for the same cause.

10 Nowe I purpose to make a couenant with the Lord God of Israel, that he may turne away his fierce wrath from vs.

11 Now my sons, be not deceived: for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, to serue him,

and to be his ministers, and to burne incense.

12 ¶ Then the Leuites arose, Mahath the sonne of Amasai, and Iorl the sonne of Azariah of the sonnes of the Kohathites: and of the sonnes of Merari, Kish the sonne of Abdi, and Azariah the sonne of Ichalelel: and of the Gerishonites, Ioah the sonne of Zimnah, and Eden the sonne of Ioah:

13 And of the sonnes of Elizaphan, Shimri, and Jehiel: and of the sonnes of Afaph, Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sonnes of Heman, Ichiel, and Shimmei: and of the sonnes of Jeduthun, Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, & came according to the commandement of the king, & by the words of the Lord, for to cleanse the house of the Lord.

¶ Or concerning the things of the Lord.

16 And the Priests went into the inner parts of the house of the Lord, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleannes that they found in the Temple of the Lord into the court of the house of the Lord: and the Leuites took it, to cary it out vnto the brooke Kidron.

17 They began the first day of the first moneth to sanctifie it, and the eight day of the moneth came they to the porch of the Lord: so they sanctified the house of the Lord in eight dayes, & in the sixteenth day of the first moneth, they made an end.

18 ¶ Then they went in to Hezekiah the King, and sayde, Wee haue cleansed all the house of the Lord, and the Altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread Table, with all the vessels thereof:

¶ Or, table where the bread was set in order.

19 And all the vessels which king Ahaz had cast aside when he reigned, and transgressed, haue wee prepared & sanctified: and behold, they are before the Altar of the Lord.

20 ¶ And Hezekiah the King arose early and gathered the princes of the citie, and went vp to the house of the Lord.

Lea. 4. 14

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rammes, and seven lambs, and seven hee goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom and for the Sanctuary, and for Iudah. And he commanded the Priestes the sonnes of Aaron, to offer them on the Altar of the Lord.

22 So they slew the bullocks, and the Priests receiued the blood, and sprinkled it vpon the Altar: they slew also the rammes, and sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar, and they slew the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood vpon the Altar.

23 Then they brought the he goats for the sinne offering before the king and the Congregation, and they laid their hands vpon them.

24 And the Priests slew them, & with the blood of them they cleansed the Altar, to reconcile all Israel: for the king had commanded for all Israel the burnt offering, and the sinne offering.

25 He appointed also the Leuites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, with viols and with harps, \* according to the commandement of Dauid and Gad the Kings Seer, and Nathan the Prophet: for the commandement was by the hand of the Lord, and by the hand of his Prophets.

x. Chron. 26. 4.

26 And the Leuites stood with the instruments of Dauid, and the Priests with the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering vpon the altar: and when the burnt offering began, the song of the Lorde began with the trumpets, and the instruments of Dauid king of Israel.

28 And all the Congregation worshipped, singing a song, and they blew the trumpets: all this con-

tinued vntill the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him, bowed themselves and worshipped.

30 ¶ Then Hezekiah the King and the Princes commaunded the Leuites to praise the Lorde with the words of Dauid, and of Afaph the Seer. So they praised with ioy, and they bowed themselves, and worshipped.

31 And Hezekiah spake, and said, Now ye haue consecrated your selues to the Lord: come neere & bring the sacrifices and offerings of praise into the house of the Lord. And the Congregation brought sacrifices, and offerings of praises, and euery man that was willing in heart, offered burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the Congregation brought, was seventy bullocks, an hundredt rammes, and two hundred lambs: all these were for a burnt offering vnto the Lord:

33 And for sanctification, sixe hundred bullocks, and three thousand sheepe.

34 But the Priests were too few, & were not able to slay all the burnt offerings: therefore their brethren the Leuites did helpe them, till they had ended the work, and vntill other Priests were sanctified: for the Leuites were more vpright in heart to sanctifie themselves, then the Priests.

35 And also the burnt offerings were many with the fat of the peace offerings, & the drinke offerings Leuit. for the burnt offering. So the seruice of the house of the Lord was set in order.

36 Then Hezekiah reioyced, and all the people, that God had made the people so readie: for the thing was done suddenly.

#### CHAP. XXX.

1. 13 The keeping of the Passouer by the kings commandements. 6 He exhorteth Israel to turne to the Lord. 18 He praeth for the people. 24 His oblation and his princes. 27 The Leuites blisse the people.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel, and Iudah, and also wrote letters to Ephraim and Manasse, that they should come to the house of the Lord at Ierusalem, to keepe the Passouer vnto the Lorde God of Israel.

2 And the king and his princes and all the Congregation had taken counsell in Ierusalem to keepe the Passouer in the second moneth.

3 For they could not keepe it at this time, because there were not Priests ynow sanctified, neither was the people gathered to Ierusalem.

4 And the thing pleased the King, and all the Congregation.

5 And they decreed to make proclamation thorowout all Israel, from Beer-shebae enen to Dan, that they should come to keepe the Passouer vnto the Lord God of Israel at Ierusalem: for they had not done it of a great time, as it was written.

6 ¶ So the posts went with letters by the commission of the king and his princes, thorowout all Israel and Iudah, and with the commandement of the King, saying, Ye children of Israel, turne againe vnto the Lord God of Abraham, Izhak, and Israel, and he will returne to the remnant that are escaped of you, out of the hands of the kings of Ashtar.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the Lord God of their fathers: and therefore he made them desolate as ye see.

8 Be not ye now stiffnecked like your fathers, but giue the hand to the Lorde, and come into his Sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for euer, & serue

the Lord your God, and the fierceness of his wrath shall turne away from you.

9 For if ye returne vnto the Lord, your brethren and your children shall finde mercie before them that led them captiues, and they shall returne vnto this land: for the Lord your God is gracious and merciful, and wil not turne away his face from you, if ye conuert vnto him.

10 ¶ So the postes went from citie to citie thorow the land of Ephraim and Manasseh, euen vnto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorne, and mocked them.

11 Neuerthelesse, diners of Asher and Manasseh, and of Zebulun submitted themselues, and came to Ierusalem.

12 And the hand of God was in Iudah, so that he gaue them one heart to doe the commandement of the king and of the rulers, according to the ward of the Lord.

13 And there assembled to Ierusalem much people to keepe the feast of the vnteaueued bread in the second moneth, a very great assembly.

14 ¶ And they arose, and tooke away the altars that were in Ierusalem: and al those for incense tooke they away, and cast them into the brooke Kidron.

15 Afterward they slew the Pascheouer the fourteenth day of the second moneth, and the Priests and Leuites were ashamed, & sanctified themselues, and brought the burnt offerings into the house of the Lord.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: and the Priests sprinkled the blood received of the hands of the Leuites,

17 Because there were many in the Congregation that were not sanctified, therefore the Leuites had the charge of the killing of the Pascheouer for all that were not cleane, to sanctifie it to the Lord.

18 For a multitude of the people, euen a multitude of Ephraim and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun had not cleansed themselves, yet did eate the Pascheouer, but as it is written: wherefore Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good Lord be mercifull toward him,

19 That prepareth his whole heart to seeke the Lord God, the God of his fathers, though hee bee not cleansed, according to the purification of the Sanctuary.

20 And the Lord heard Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Ierusalem, kept the feast of the vnteaueued bread seven dayes with great ioy, and the Leuites and the Priests prayd the Lord day by day, singing with loud instruments vnto the Lord.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably vnto all the Leuites that had good knowledge to sing vnto the Lord: and they did eat in that feast seven daies, and offered peace offerings, and prayd the Lord God of their fathers.

23 And the whole assembly tooke counsell to keepe it other seven dayes. So they kept it seven dayes with ioy.

24 For Hezekiah king of Iudah had giuen to the Congregation a thousand bullocks, and senen thousand sheepe. And the princes had giuen to the Congregation a thousand bullockes, and ten thousand sheepe: and many Priests were sanctified.

25 And all the Congregation of Iudah ioyced with the Priests and the Leuites, and all the Congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt

in Iudah.

26 So there was great ioy in Ierusalem: for since the time of Salomon the sonne of Dauid king of Israel there was not the like thing in Ierusalem.

27 Then the Priests and the Leuites arose, and blessed the people, and their voice was heard, and their prayer came vp vnto heauen, to his holy habitation.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 The people destroy idolatry. 2 Hezekiah appointeth Priests and Leuites, 4 And provideth for their living. 13 He ordaineth overseers to distribute to euery one his portion.

AND when all these things were finished, all Israel that were found in the cities of Iudah, went out, and brake the images, & cut down the groues, and brake downe the high places, and the altars thorowout all Iudah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, vntill they had made an end: afterward all the children of Israel returned euery man to his possession into their owne cities.

2 And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the Priests and Leuites by their turnes, euery man according to his office, both Priests and Leuites, for the burnt offering and peace offerings, to minister and to giue thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the Lord.

3 (And the kings portion was of his owne substance for the burnt offerings, euen for the burnt offerings of the morning and of the evening, and the burnt offerings for the Sabbaths, and for the new moones, and for the solemne feasts, as it is written *Numb. 3.9.*)

4 He commanded also the people that dwelt in Hierusalem, to giue a part to the Priests and Leuites, that they might be encouraged in the Law of the Lord.

5 ¶ And when the commandement was spread, *For publia* the children of Israel brought abundance of first *fruits.* fruites of corne, wine, and oile, and hony, and of all the increase of the field, and the tithes of all things brought they abundantly.

6 And the children of Israel and Iudah that dwelt in the cities of Iudah, they also brought the tithes of bullockes and sheepe, and the holy tithes which were consecrate vnto the Lord their God, & layd them on many heapes.

7 In the third month they beganne to lay the foundation of the heapes, and finished them in the seventh moneth.

8 ¶ And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heapes, they blessed the Lord and his people Israel.

9 And Hezekiah questioned with the Priests and the Leuites concerning the heapes.

10 And Azariah the chiefe Priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since the people began to bring the offerings into the house of the Lord, we haue eaten and haue bene satisfied, and there is left in abundance: for the Lord hath blessed his people, and this abundance that is left.

11 ¶ And Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the Lord: and they prepared them,

12 And caried in the first traites, and the tithes, and the dedicate things faithfully, and ouer them was Conaniah the Leuite the chiefe, and Shimei his brother the second.

13 And Iehiel, and Azzariah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Ierimoth, and Iozabad, and Eliel, and Ismaiah, and Mahath, & Benaiah were overseers by the appointment of Conaniah, and Shimei his brother, *the hands*

*the hands*

and by the commandement of Hezekiah the king, and of Azariah the chiefe of the house of God.

14 And Core the sonne of Imnah the Leuite porter toward the East, <sup>20</sup> ~~was~~ ouer the things that were willingly offered vnto God, to distribute the oblations of the Lord, and the holy things that were consecrate.

15 And at his hand ~~were~~ Eden, and Miniamin, and Ieshua, & Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shechaniah, in the cities of the Priests, to distribute with fidelitie to their brethren by courses, both to the great and small,

16 Their daily portion: beside their generation being males from three yeere olde and aboue, ~~even~~ to all that entred into the house of the Lord to their office in their charge, according to their courses:

17 Both to the generation of the Priests, after the house of their fathers, and to the Leuites from twenty yeere olde and aboue, according to their charge in their courses:

18 And to the generation of all their children, their wiues, and their sonnes and their daughters thorowout all the Congregation: for by their fidelitie are they partakers of the holy things.

19 Alto to the sonnes of Aaron the Priests ~~which were~~ in the fields and suburbs of their cities, in euerie citie the men that were appointed by names, should giue portions to all the males of the Priests, and to all the generation of the Leuites.

20 And thus did Hezekiah thorowout all Iudah, and did well, and vpightly, and truly before the Lord his God.

21 And in all the workes that hee began for the seruice of the house of God, both in the Law and in the Commandements to seeke his God, hee did it with all his heart, and prospered.

C H A P. XXXII.

1 Saneherib inuadeth Iudah. 3 Hezekiah prepareth for the warre. 7 He exhorteth the people to put their trust in the Lord. 9 Saneherib blasphemeth God. 20 Hezekiah prayeth. 21 The Angel destroyeth the Assyrian, and the king is slaine. 25 Hezekiah vnos thankfull toward the Lord. 32 His death.

After these things faithfully described, \* Saneherib King of Ashur came and entred into Iudah, besieged the strong cities, and thought to winne them for himselfe.

2 When Hezekiah saw that Saneherib was come, and that his purpose was to fight against Ierusalem,

3 Then he tooke counsell with his princes, and his nobles, to stop the water of the fountains with-out the citie: and they did helpe him.

4 So many of the people assembled themselves and stoppt all the fountains, and the riuer that ran thorow the mids of the countrie, saying, Why should the kings of Ashur come and find much water?

5 And he tooke courage, and buile all the broken wall, and made vp the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo in the citie of Dauid, and he made many darts and shields.

6 And he set captaines of warre ouer the people, and assembled them to him in the broad place of the gate of the citie, and spake comfortably vnto them, saying,

7 Bee strong and couragious: feare not, neither be afraid for the king of Ashur, neither for all the multitude that is with him: \* for there be no with vs then ~~is~~ with him,

8 With him is an arme of flesh, but with vs is the Lord our God for to helpe vs, and to fight our battels. Then the people were confirmed by the

words of Hezekiah king of Iudah.

9 \* After this, did Saneherib king of Ashur send his seruants to Ierusalem (while he was against Lachish, and all his dominion with him) vnto Hezekiah king of Iudah, and vnto all Iudah that were at Ierusalem, saying,

10 Thus sayth Saneherib the king of Ashur, Wherein doe ye trust, that ye will remaine in Ierusalem, during the siege?

11 Doeth not Hezekiah intise you to giue ouer your selues vnto death by famine, and by thirst, saying, The Lord our God shall deliuer vs out of the hand of the king of Ashur?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his hie places and his altars, & commanded Iudah and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burne incense vpon it?

13 Know ye not what I & my fathers haue done vnto al the people of other countreys: were the gods of the nations of other lands able to deliuer their land out of mine hand?

14 Who is hee of all the gods of those nations that my fathers haue destroyed, that could deliuer his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliuer you out of mine hand?

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor seduce you after this sort, neither beleue him: for none of all the goddes of any nation or kingdome, was able to deliuer his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much lesse shall your gods deliuer you out of mine hand?

16 And his seruants spake yet more against the Lord God, and against his seruant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters, blaspheming the Lord God of Israel, and speaking against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of other countreys could not deliuer their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliuer his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cryed with a loude voyce in the Iewes speech vnto the people of Ierusalem that were on the wall, to feare them & to astonish them, that they might take the citie.

19 Thus they spake against the God of Ierusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, ~~even~~ the works of mans hands.

20 But Hezekiah the King, & the Prophet Isaiah the sonne of Amoz prayed against this, and cried to heauen.

21 And the Lord sent an Angel which destroyed all the valiant men, & the princes and captaines of the host of the king of Ashur. so he returned <sup>with shame</sup> to his owne land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his owne bowels, slew him there with the sword.

22 So the Lord saued Hezekiah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem from the hand of Saneherib king of Ashur, and from the hand of all other, & maintained them on euerie side.

23 And many brought offerings vnto the Lord to Ierusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Iudah, so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 \* In those dayes Hezekiah was sicke vnto the death, and prayed vnto the Lord, who spake vnto him, and gaue him a signe.

25 But Hezekiah did not render according to the reward bestowed vpon him: for his heart was lifte vp, and wrath came vpon him, and vpon Iudah and Ierusalem.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himselfe

2. Kin. 18.  
13. 14. 30.  
1. ecclia.  
48. 18.  
4 Ebr.  
breake  
them vp.  
4 Ebr. face.

4 Ebr. he  
was sit  
obened.

4 Ebr. he  
speake to  
them  
hears.  
2. King. 6.  
16.

17. 18.  
19. and  
parables  
107. 146.

1. King.  
21. 1.

2. Kin. 18.  
9.

1. Kin. 18.  
4.  
1. Kin. 18.  
11. 1.  
2. Kin. 17.  
10.  
1. Kin.  
21. 4.

1. Kin.  
19. and  
2. Kin.  
21. 7. 40.  
23. 17.  
2. Sam. 10.  
10.

1. Kin.  
21. 1.



(after that his heart was lifted vp) he and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the wrath of the Lorde came not vpon them in the dayes of Hezekiah.

27 Hezekiah also had exceeding much riches, and honour, and he gate him treasures of siluer, and of gold, and of precious stones, and of sweet odors, and of shields, and of all pleasant vessels:

28 And of storehouses for the increafe of wheat, and wine and oile, and stables for all beasts, and rows for the <sup>¶</sup> stables.

29 And he made him cities, and had possession of sheepe and oxen in abundance: for God had giuen him substance exceeding much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the vpper water springs of Gihon, and led them straight vnderneath toward the cite of Dauid Westward. So Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 But because of the ambassadors of the princes of Babel, which sent vnto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him to try him, and to know all that was in his heart.

32 Concerning the rest of the acts of Hezekiah and his goodnesse, behold, they are written in the vision of Isaiah the Prophet the sonne of Amoz, in the booke of the Kings of Iudah and Israel.

33 So Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the highest sepulchre of the sonnes of Dauid: and all Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem did him honour at his death: and Manasseh his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIII.

2 Manasseh an idolater. 9 Hee causeth Iudah to erre. 11 He led away prisoner into Babylon. 12 He prayeth to the Lorde, and is deliuered. 14 He aboliseth idolatrie, 16 and setteth up true religion. 20 He dieth, and Amon his sonne succeedeth, 24 whom his owne seruants slay.

Manasseh was twelue yere old \* when he began to reigne, and hee reigned fise and fifty yere in Ierusalem:

2 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord like the abominations of the heathen, \* whom the Lord had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he went backe, and built the high places \* which Hezekiah his father had broken downe: \* and he set vp altars for Baalim, and made groues, and worshipped all the host of the heauen, and serued them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the Lord, whereof the Lord had said, \* In Ierusalem shall my Name be for euer.

5 And he built altars for all the host of the heauen in the two courts of the house of the Lord.

6 And he caused his sonnes to passe thorow the fire in the valley of Ben-hinnom: he gaue himselfe to witchcraft & to charming, and to sorcery, and he sed them that had familiar spirits, and soothsayers: he did very much euill in the sight of the Lord to anger him.

7 He put also the carued image, which he had made in the house of God: whereof God had said to Dauid and to Salomon his sonne, \* In this house and in Ierusalem, which I haue chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my Name for euer,

8 Neither will \* I make the foote of Israel to remouue any more out of the land which I haue appointed for your fathers, so that they take heed, and doe all that I haue commaunded them, according to the Law and statutes, and iudgements by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Iudah & the inhabitants of Ierusalem to erre, and to do worse then the hea-

then whome the Lord had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the Lord spake to Manasseh and to his people, but they would not regard.

11 Wherefore the Lord brought vpon them the captaines of the hoste of the king of Ashtur, which tooke Manasseh, and put him in fetters, and bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babel.

12 And when he was in tribulation, hee prayed to the Lord his God, and humbled himselfe greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed vnto him: and God was intreated of him, and heard his prayer, and brought him againe to Ierusalem into his kingdome: then Manasseh knew that the Lord was God.

14 Now after this hee built a wall without the city of Dauid, on the Westside of Gihon in the valley, euen at the entry of the filth gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it very high, and put captaines of warre in all the strong cities of Iudah.

15 And he tooke away the strange gods and the image out of the house of the Lord, and all the altars that hee had built in the mount of the house of the Lord, and in Ierusalem, and cast them out of the cite.

16 Also hee prepared the altar of the Lord, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings, and of thanks, and commaunded Iudah to serue the Lord God of Israel.

17 Neuerthelesse, the people did sacrifice still in the high places, but vnto the Lord their God.

18 ¶ Concerning the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer vnto his God, and the wordes of the Seers that spake to him in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel.

19 And his prayer, and how God was intreated of him, and all his sinne, and his trespass, and the places wherein hee built his places, and set groues and images (before he was humbled) behold, they are written in the booke of the <sup>¶</sup> Seers.

20 So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his owne house: and Amon his sonne reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ Amon was two and twentie yere old when he began to reigne, and reigned two yeres in Ierusalem.

22 But hee did euill in the sight of the Lord as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed to all the images, which Manasseh his father had made, and serued them.

23 And hee humbled not himselfe before the Lord, as Manasseh his father had humbled himselfe: but this Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his seruants \* conspired against him, and slew him in his owne house.

25 But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon: and the people of the land made Iosiah his sonne king in his stead.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

1 Iosiah destroyeth the idoles, 8 and restoreth the Temple. 14 The booke of the Law is found. 21 Hee sendeth to Huldah the Prophetsse for counsell. 27 God heareth his prayer. 31 Hee maketh a covenants with God.

Iosiah was eight yere olde when hee began to reigne, and he reigned in Ierusalem one & thirty yere.

2 And he did vprightly in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the wayes of Dauid his father, and bowed neither to the right hand nor to the left.

3 And in the eight yere of his reigne, (when he

was yet a child) hee began to seeke after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth yere he began to purge Iudah and Ierusalem from the high places, and the groues, and the carved images, and molten images :

4 And they brake downe in his sight the altars of Baalim, and hee caused to cut downe the images that were on hie vpon them : hee brake also the groues, and the carved images, and the molten images, and stamp them to powder, and strowed it vpon the graues of the that had sacrificed vnto them.

5 Also he burnt the bones of the Priests vpon their altars, and purged Iudah and Ierusalem.

6 And in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon euen vnto Naphtali with their maules they brake all round about.

7 And when hee had destroyed the altars and the groues, and had broken and stamped to powder the images, and had cut downe all the idoles thoroughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Ierusalem.

*9. King.  
22. 2.*

8 ¶ Then in the eighteenth yere of his reigne, when he had purged the land and the Temple, hee sent Shaphan the sonne of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the gouernour of the citie, and Iosiah the sonne of Iosahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God

9 And when they came to Hilkiyah the high Priest, they deliuered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Leuites that kept the doore, had gathered at the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the residue of Israel, and of all Iudah and Benjamin, and of the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

*For they returned*

*to Ierusalem: meaning Shaphan, &c.*

10 And they put it in the handes of them that should do the worke, and had the oversight in the house of the Lord : and they gaue it to the workemen that wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and amend the house.

11 Euen to the workemen and to the builders gaue they it to buy hewed stone, and timber for couples, and for beames of the houses, which the kings of Iudah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the worke faithfully, and the ouerscers of them were Iahath and Obadiah the Leuites of the children of Merari and Zechariah, and Meshullam, of the children of the Kohathites so set it forward : and of the Leuites all that could skill of instruments of musike.

13 And they were ouer the bearers of burdens, and them that set forward all the workmen in euery worke : and of the Leuites were Scribes and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the Lord, Hilkiyah the Priest found the booke of the Law of the Lord giuen by the hand of Moses.

15 Therefore Hilkiyah answered and said to Shaphan the chanceller, I haue found the booke of the Law in the house of the Lord : and Hilkiyah gaue the booke to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the booke to the King, and brought the king word againe, saying, All that is committed to the hand of thy seruants, that doe they.

17 For they haue gathered the money that was found in the house of the Lord, and haue deliuered it into the hand of the ouerscers, and to the handes of the workemen.

18 Also Shaphan the chanceller declared to the King, saying, Hilkiyah the Priest hath giuen mee a booke, and Shaphan read it before the King.

19 And when the king had heard the words of the Law, he tare his clothes.

20 And the King commaunded Hilkiyah, and Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, and Abdon the sonne of Micah, and Shaphan the chanceller, and Asiah the kings seruant, saying,

21 Goe, and enquire of the Lord for me, and for the rest in Israel and Iudah, concerning the wordes of this booke that is found : for great is the wrath of the Lord that is fallen vpon vs, because our fathers haue not kept the word of the Lord, to do as-ter all that is written in this booke.

22 Then Hilkiyah, and they that the king had appointed, went to Huldah the prophetesse the wife of Shallum, the sonne of I Tokhath the son of I Hakkiah, keeper of the wardrobe (and she dwelt in Ierusalem within the colledge) and they communed hereof with her.

*1 Chron. 22. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*

23 And she answered them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell you y man that sent you to me, 24 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring euill vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants thereof, euen all the curses that are written in the booke which they haue read before the king of Iudah :

25 Because they haue forsaken me, and burnt incense vnto other gods, to anger mee with all the workes of their hands, therefore shall my wrath fall vpon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 But to the king of Iudah, who sent you to enquire of the Lord, to shall yee say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The wordes which thou hast heard shall come to passe.

27 But because thine heart did melt, and thou diddest humble thy selfe before God, when thou heardest his wordes against this place and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thy selfe before mee, and tarest thy clothes, and wepest before me, I haue also heard it, faith the Lord.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be put in thy graue in peace, and thine eyes shall not see all the euill which I will bring vpon this place, and vpon the inhabitants of the same. Thus they brought the king word againe.

29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered all the elders of Iudah and Ierusalem.

30 And the king went vp into the house of the Lord, and al the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and the Priests and the Leuites, and all the people from the greatest to the smallest, and he read in their eares all the wordes of the booke of the covenant that was found in the house of the Lord.

31 And the king stood by his pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walke after the Lord, and to keepe his Commaundements, and his testimo- nies and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soule, and that hee would accomplish the wordes of the covenant written in the same booke.

32 And hee caused all that were found in Ierusalem, and Benjamin to stand to it : and the inhabitants of Ierusalem did according to the covenant of God, euen the God of their fathers.

33 So Iosiah tooke away all the abominations out of all the countreyes that pertained to the children of Israel, and compelled all that were found in Israel to serue the Lord their God : so all his dayes they turned not backe from the Lord God of their fathers.

**CHAP. XXXV.**

1 Iosiah keeps the Passouer. 2 He testifieth for his Gods seruice. 3 Hee fighteth against the king of Egypt, and dieth. 24 The people bewaile him.

More.

**M**oreouer \*Iosiah kept a Pascheouer vnto the Lord in Ierusalem, and they slew the Pascheouer in the foureteenth day of the first moneth.

2 And he appointed the Priests to their charges, and encouraged them to the seruice of the house of the Lord.

3 And he said vnto the Leuites, that taught all Israel, and were sanctified vnto the Lord, Put the holy Arke in the house which Salomon the sonne of Dauid king of Israel did build: it shall bee no more a burden vpon your shoulders: serue now the Lord your God and his people Israel,

4 And prepare your selues by the houses of your fathers according to your courses, \* as Dauid the king of Israel hath written, and according to the writing of Salomon his sonne,

5 And stand in the Sanctuary according to the diuision of the families of your brethren ¶ the children of the people, and after the diuision of the family of the Leuites:

6 So kill the Pascheouer, and sanctifie your selues, and prepare your brethren, that they may doe according to the worde of the Lord, by the hand of Moses.

7 Iosiah gaue also to the people sheepe, lambs, and Kids, all for the Pascheouer, *even* to all that were present, to the number of thirtie thousand and three thousand bullockes: these were of the Kings substance.

8 And his princes offered willingly vnto the people, to the Priests, and to the Leuites: Hilkiah & Zechariah, and Iehiel, rulers of the house of God gaue vnto the Priests for the Pascheouer, *even* two thousand and sixe hundred sheepe, and three hundred bullockes.

9 Conaniah also and Shemaiah, and Nathanael his brethren, and Halthabiah, and Ieiel, and Iozabad, chiefe of the Leuites, gaue vnto the Leuites for the Pascheouer five thousand sheepe, and five hundred bullockes.

10 Thus the seruice was prepared, and the Priests stood in their places, also the Leuites in their order, according to the kings commandement.

11 And they slew the Pascheouer, and the Priests sprinkled the blood with their hands, and the Leuites stayed them.

12 And they tooke away from the burnt offering as giue it according to the diuisions of the families of the children of the people, to offer vnto the Lord as it is written in the booke of Moses, and so of the bullockes.

13 And \* they roasted the Pascheouer with fire, according to the custome: but the sanctified things they sod in pots, pans, and cauldrons, and distributed them quickly to all the people.

14 Afterward also they prepared for themselves and for the Priests: for the Priests the sonnes of Aaron were occupied in offering of burnt offerings, and the fat vntill night: therefore the Leuites prepared for themselves, and for the Priests the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the Singers the sonnes of Asaph stood in their standing \* according to the commandement of Dauid and Asaph, and Heman, and Ieduthun the Kings Seer: and the porters at euery gate, who might not depart from their seruice: therefore their brethren the Leuites prepared for them.

16 So all the seruice of the Lord was prepared the same day to keepe the Pascheouer, and to offer burnt offerings vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandement of King Iosiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present

kept the Pascheouer the same time, and the feast of the vnleauened bread seuen dayes.

18 And there was no Pascheouer kept like that in Israel, from the dayes of Samuel the Prophet: neither did all the kings of Israel keepe such a Pascheouer as Iosiah kept, and the Priests and the Leuites, and all Iudah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

19 This Pascheouer was kept in the eighteenth yeere of the reigne of Iosiah.

20 \* After all this, when Iosiah had prepared the Temple, Necho king of Egypt came vp to fight against him.

21 But he sent messengers to him, saying, What haue I to doe with thee, thou king of Iudah? I come not against thee this day, but against the house of mine enemy, and God commanded mee to make haste: leave off to come against God which is with me, lest he destroy thee.

22 But Iosiah would not turne his face from him, but changed his apparell to fight with him, and hearkened not to the words of Necho, which were of the mouth of God, but came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the shooters shot at king Iosiah: then the king said to his seruants, Carry mee away, for I am very sicke.

24 So his seruants tooke him out of that charet, and put him in the second charet which he had, and when they had brought him to Ierusalem, he died, and was buried in the sepulchres of his fathers: and all Iudah and Ierusalem mourned for Iosiah.

25 And Ieremiah lamented Iosiah, and all singing men and singing women mourned for Iosiah in their lamentations to this day, and made the same for an ordinance vnto Israel: and behold, they bee written in the lamentations.

26 Concerning the rest of the actes of Iosiah and his goodnesse, doing as it is written in the law of the Lord,

27 And his deedes first and last, behold, they are written in the booke of the Kings of Israel and Iudah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 After Iosiah reigned Jehoahaz. 4 After Jehoahaz Iehoiakim. 8 After him Iehoiachin. 11 After him Zedekiah. 14. 17 in whose time all the people were carried away to Babel, for conuensing the admonitions of the Prophets. 22 and were restored againe the sevenetieth yeere after by king Cyrus.

**T**hen \* the people of the land tooke Jehoahaz the sonne of Iosiah, and made him king in his fathers stead in Ierusalem.

2 Jehoahaz was three and twentie yeere olde when he began to reigne, and he reigned three moneths in Ierusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt tooke him away at Ierusalem, and condemned the land in an hundredth talents of siluer, and a talent of gold.

4 ¶ And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king ouer Iudah and Ierusalem, and turned his name to Iehoiakim: and Necho tooke Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

5 Iehoiakim was five and twentie yeere olde when hee began to reigne, and hee reigned eleuen yeere in Ierusalem, and did euill in the sight of the Lord his God.

6 Against him came vp Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and bound him with chaines to carie him to Babel.

7 Nebuchad-nezzar also carried of the vessels of

† Ebr. found.

† Ebr. of my battell.

2. King 37 30.

2. King 24 10.

the house of the Lord to Babel, and put them in his temple at Babel.

8 Concerning the rest of the acts of Iehoiachim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found vpon him, behold, they are written in the booke of the kings of Israel and Iudah: and Iehoiachim his sonne reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ Iehoiachim was eight yeere old when he began to reigne, and hee reigned three moneths and ten dayes in Ierusalem, and did euill in the sight of the Lord.

10 And when the yere was out, king Nebuchadnezzar sent and brought him to Babel with the precious vessels of the house of the Lord, and he made Zedekiah his brother King ouer Iudah and Ierusalem.

11 Zedekiah was one and twenty yere old when he began to reigne, and reigned eleuen yeere in Ierusalem.

12 ¶ And he did euill in the sight of the Lord his God, & humbled not himselfe before Ieremiah the Prophet at the commandement of the Lord.

13 But he rebelled moreouer against Nebuchadnezzar which had caused him to sweare by God: and he hardened his neck, and made his heart obdurate, that he might not returne to the Lord God of Israel.

14 All the chiefe of the Priestes also and of the people trespassed wonderfully according to all the abominations of the heathen, & polluted the house of the Lord which he had sanctified in Ierusalem.

15 Therefore the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising early and sending: for he had compassion on his people, and on his habitation.

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and

despised his words, and misused his Prophets, vntill the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, and till there was no remedie.

17 For he brought vpon them the King of the Caldeans, who slew their yong men with the sword, in the house of their Sanctuary, and spared neither yong man, nor virgin, ancient, nor aged. God gaue all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the King, and of his princes: all these caried he to Babel.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake downe the wall of Ierusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and all the precious vessels thereof, to destroy all.

20 And they that were left by the sword, caried hee away to Babel, and they were seruants to him and to his sonnes, vntill the kingdome of the Persians had rule.

21 To fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Ieremiah, vntill the land had her fill of her Sabbaths: for all the dayes that shee lay desolate, shee kept Sabbath to fulfill seventy yeres.

22 ¶ But in the first yere of Cyrus king of Persia, (when the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Ieremiah, was finished) the Lord stirred vp the spirit of Cyrus King of Persia, and hee made a proclamation through all his kingdome, and also by writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdomes of the earth hath the Lord God of heauen giuen me, & he hath commanded me to build him an house in Ierusalem, that is in Iudah. Who is among you of all his people, with whome the Lord his God is? let him goe vp.

### ¶ The prayer of Manasse King of the Iewes.



*This prayer is not in the E-brew, but is translated out of the Greek*

Lord Almighty, God of our fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob, and of their righteous seed, which hast made heauen and earth with all their ornament, which hast bound the sea by the word of thy Commandement, which hast shut vp the deepe, and sealed it by thy terrible and glorious Name, whom all do feare, and tremble before thy power: for the Mercie of thy glory cannot bee borne, and thine angrie threatening toward sinners is importable, but thy mercifull promise is vnumerable and vnsearchable. For thou art the most high Lord of great compassion, long suffering and most mercifull and repentest for mans miseries. Thou, O Lord, according to thy great goodnesse hast promised repentance and forgiveness to them that mine again thee, and for thine infinite mercies hast appointed repentance vnto sinners that they may bee saued. Thou therefore, O Lord, that art the God of the iust, hast not appointed repentance vnto the iust, as to Abraham, and Isaac and Jacob, which haue not sinned against thee, but thou hast appointed repentance vnto mee that am a sinner: for I haue sinned about the number of the sand of the sea. My transgressions, O Lord, are multiplied: my transgressions are exceeding many and I am not worthy to behold and see the height of the heauens for the multitude of mine vnrighteousnesse. I am bowed downe with many yron bands, that I cannot lift vp mine head, neither haue any release, for I haue provoked thy wrath, and done euill before thee. I did not thy will, neither kept I thy commandements, I haue set vp abominations, and haue multiplied offences. Now therefore, I bow the knee of mine heart, beseeching thee of grace. I haue sinned, O Lord, I haue sinned, and I acknowledge my transgressions: but I humbly beseech thee, forgive me, O Lord forgive me, and destroy me not with my transgressions: Be not angry with mee for euil by retaining euil for me, neither condemne me into the lower parts of the earth. For thou art the God, and the God of them that repent: and in mee thou wilt shew all thy goodnesse: for thou wilt faue mee that am vnworthy, according to thy great mercy: therefore I will praise thee for euil all the dayes of my life, for all the powers of the heauens praise thee, and thine is the glory for euil and euil. Amen.



### ¶ EZRA. THE ARGUMENT.

As the Lord is neuer mercifull vnto his Church, and doeth not punish them, but to the intent that they should see their owne miseries, and bee exercised vnder the crosse, that they might contemne the world, and aspire vnto the heauens: so after hee had visited the Iewes, and kept them now in bondage Iewenit yeres in a strange country among infidels and idolaters, hee remembered his tender mercies and their infirmities,

and therefore for his owne sake raised them vp a deliuerer, and moued both the heart of the chiefe ruler to piete them, and also by him punished such, which had kept them in seruitude. *Notwithstanding, lest they should grow into contempt of Gods great benefite, hee keepeth them still in exercise, and raiseb domesticall enemies, which endeavour as much as they can to hinder their most worthy enterprises: yet by the exhortation of the Prophets, they went forward by little and little, till their worke was finished. The author of this booke was Ezra, who was Priest and Scribe of the Lawe, as Chap. 7. 6. Hee returned to Ierusalem the sixt yeere of Darius, who succeeded Cyrus, that is, about fiftie yeeres after the returne of the first vnder Zerubbabel, when the Temple was built. Hee brought with him a great companie, and much treasures, with letters to the Kings officers for all such things as should bee necessary for the Temple, and at his comming hee redrested that which was amisse, and set the things in good order.*

CHAP. I.

Cyrus sendeth againe the people that was in captiuitie, 8 and restoreth them their holy vessels.

**N**OW\* in the first yere of Cyrus king of Persia, (that the word of the Lord spoken by the mouth of Ieremiah, might be accomplished) the Lord stirred vp the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, and he made a proclamation through all his kingdom, and also by writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus King of Persia, The Lord God of heauen hath giuen mee all the kingdomes of the earth, and he hath commanded me to build him an house in Ierusalem which is in Iudah.

3 Who is he among you of all his people with who his God is? let him go vp to Ierusalem which is in Iudah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel: he is the God, which is in Ierusalem.

4 And euery one that remaineth in any place where hee sojourneeth, let the men of his place relieue him with siluer and with gold, and with substance and with cattell, and with a willing offering for the house of God that is in Ierusalem.

5 Then the chiefe fathers of Iudah, and Benjamin, and the Priests and Leuites rose vp, with all them whose spirit God had raised to go vp, to build the house of the Lord which is in Ierusalem.

6 And all they that were about them, strengthened their hands with vessels of siluer, with golde, with substance and with cattell, and with precious things, besides all that was willingly offered.

7 Also the King Cyrus brought forth the vessels of the house of the Lord, \* which Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of Ierusalem, & had put them in the house of his God.

8 Euen them did Cyrus King of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and counted them vnto Sheshbazzar the prince of Iudah.

9 And this is the number of them, thirty basins of gold, a thousand basins of siluer, nine and twentie knives,

10 Thirtie bowles of gold, and of siluer bowles of the second sort, foure hundred and ten, and of other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and siluer were fise thousand and foure hundred. Sheshbazzar brought vp all with them of the captiuitie that came vp from Babel to Ierusalem.

CHAP. II.

The number of them that returned from the captiuitie.

**T**Hese\* also are the sonnes of the prouince, that went vp out of the captiuitie (whom Nebuchadnezzar King of Babel had caried away vnto Babel) and returned to Ierusalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie,

2 Which came with Zerubbabel, to wit, Ieshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispar, Bignai, Rehui, Baasah. The number of the men of the people of Israel was,

3 The sonnes of Paroht, two thousand, an hun-

dredth seuentie and two:

4 The sonnes of Shephatiah, three hundredth seuentie and two:

5 The sonnes of Arah, seuen hundredth and seuentie and fise.

6 The sonnes of Pahath Moab, of the sonnes of Ieshua, and Ioab, two thousand eight hundredth and twelue:

7 The sons of Elam, a thousand two hundredth and foure and fiftie:

8 The sonnes of Zattu, nine hundredth and fise and fourtie:

9 The sonnes of Zaccai, seuen hundredth and threescore:

10 The sonnes of Bani, sixe hundredth and two and fourtie:

11 The sonnes of Bebai, sixe hundredth and three and twentie:

12 The sonnes of Azgad, a thousand two hundredth and two and twentie:

13 The sons of Adonikam, sixe hundredth three, score and fise:

14 The sonnes of Bignai, two thousand and fise and fiftie:

15 The sonnes of Adin, foure hundredth and foure and fiftie.

16 The sonnes of Atar of Hizkiah, ninetie and eight:

17 The sons of Bezai, three hundredth and three and twentie:

18 The sonnes of Iorah, an hundredth and twelue:

19 The sonnes of Hashum, two hundredth and three and twentie:

20 The sonnes of Gibbar, ninetie and fise:

21 The sonnes of Beth-lehem, an hundredth and three and twentie:

22 The men of Netophah, sixe and fiftie:

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred and eight and twentie:

24 The sonnes of Azmaueh, two and fourtie:

25 The sonnes of Kirath-arim of Chephirah, and Becroth, seuen hundredth and three and fourtie:

26 The sonnes of Haramah, and Gaba, sixe hundredth and one and twentie:

27 The men of Michmas, an hundredth and two and twentie:

28 The sonnes of Beth-el, and Ai, two hundredth and three and twentie:

29 The sonnes of Nebo, two and fiftie:

30 The sonnes of Magbish, an hundredth and fise and fiftie:

31 The sonnes of the other Elam, a thousand and two hundredth and foure and fiftie:

32 The sonnes of Harim, three hundredth and twentie:

33 The sons of Lod hadid, and Ono, seuen hundredth and fise and twentie:

34 The sonnes of Iericho, three hundredth and fise and fourtie:

35 The sonnes of Senaah, three thousand sixe hundredth and thirtie.

36 of The Priests: of the sonnes of Iedaiah of the house

10. of the duke of Moab.



house of Ieshua, nine hundred and three:

37 The sonnes of Immer, a thousand and two and fiftie:

38 The sonnes of Pasfur, a thousand two hundred and seven and fourtie:

39 The sonnes of Harim, a thousand and seven and twentie.

40 ¶ The Levites: the sonnes of Ieshua, and Kadmiel of the sonnes of Hodaniah, seven and four.

41 ¶ The Singers: the sons of Asaph, an hundred and eight and twentie.

42 ¶ The sonnes of the porters: the sonnes of Shallum, the sonnes of Ater, the sonnes of Talmon, the sonnes of Akkub, the sonnes of Hatita, the sonnes of Shobai: all were an hundred and nine and thirtie.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the sonnes of Ziha, the sonnes of Hasupha, the sonnes of Tabbaoth,

44 The sonnes of Keros, the sonnes of Siaha, the sonnes of Padon,

45 The sonnes of Lebanah, the sonnes of Hagabab, the sonnes of Akkub,

46 The sonnes of Hagab, the sonnes of Shamlai, the sonnes of Hanan,

47 The sonnes of Giddel, the sonnes of Galhar, the sonnes of Resiah,

48 The sonnes of Rezin, the sonnes of Ne'oda, the sonnes of Gazzam,

49 The sonnes of Vzza, the sonnes of Paseah, the sonnes of Besai,

50 The sonnes of Asnah, the sonnes of Meunim, the sonnes of Nephusim:

51 The sonnes of Bakbuk, the sonnes of Hakupa, the sonnes of Harhur,

52 The sonnes of Bazluth, the sonnes of Mehida, the sonnes of Hariba,

53 The sonnes of Barcos, the sonnes of Sisara, the sonnes of Thamah,

54 The sonnes of Nezia, the sonnes of Hatipha, the sonnes of Salomons servants, the sonnes of Sotai, the sonnes of Sophereth, the sonnes of Peruda,

56 The sonnes of Isalah, the sonnes of Darkon, the sonnes of Giddel.

57 The sonnes of Shephathia, the sonnes of Hatil, the sonnes of Pochereth Hazzebam, the sonnes of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the sons of Salomons servants, were three hundred and nine and two.

59 ¶ And these went vp from Telmelah, and from Telharsha, Cherub, Addan, and Immer, but they could not discern their fathers house & their seed, whether they were of Israel.

60 The sonnes of Delaiah, the sonnes of Tobiah, the sonnes of Nekoda, six hundred and two and fiftie.

61 And of the sonnes of the Priests, the sonnes of Habaiah, the sonnes of Coz, the sonnes of Barzillai: which tooke of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.

62 These sought their writing of the genealogies, but they were not found: therefore were they put from the Priesthood.

63 And Tirshatha sayd vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy thing, till there rose vp a Priest with Vrim and Thummin.

64 The whole Congregation together, was two hundred and thirtie thousand three hundred and threescore.

65 Besides their servants and their maidens: of whom were seven thousand three hundred and seven and thirtie: and among them were two hun-

dred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses were seven hundred and six and thirtie: their mules, two hundred and five and fourtie.

67 Their camels, four hundred and five and thirtie: their asses, six thousand seven hundred and twentie.

68 And certaine of the chiefe fathers, when they came to the house of the Lord which was in Ierusalem, they offered willingly for the house of God, to set it vp vpon his foundation.

69 They gaue after their abilitie vnto the treasure of the worke, even one and threescore thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pieces of silver, and an hundred Priests garments.

70 So the Priests and the Levites, and certaine of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

### CHAP. III.

1 They build the altar of God. 6 They offer to the Lord. 7 They prepare for the Temple, 11 and sing vnto the Lord.

And \* when the seventh moneth was come, and the children of Israel were in their cities, the people assembled themselves as one man vnto Ierusalem.

2 Then stood vp Ieshua the sonne of Iozadak, and his brethren the Priests, and Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel and his brethren, and builded the Altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as it is writen in the Law of Moses, the man of God.

3 And they set the altar vpon his bases (for scars was among them, because of the people of those countreys) therefore they offered burnt offerings thereon vnto the Lord, even burnt offerings in the morning and at euen.

4 They kept also the feast of the Tabernacles, as it is writen, and the burnt offerings \* daily, by number according to the custome day by day. 16.

5 And afterward the continual burnt offering, both in the new moneths and in all the feast days that were consecrate vnto the Lord, and in all the oblations willingly offered vnto the Lord.

6 From the first day of the seventh moneth began they to offer burnt offerings vnto the Lord, but the foundation of the Temple of the Lord was not laid.

7 They gaue money also vnto the masons, and to the workemen, and meate and drinke, and oyle vnto them of Zidon and of Tyrus, to bring them cedar wood from Lebanon to the sea vnto Japho, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. 104.

8 ¶ And in the second yeere of their coming vnto the house of God in Ierusalem in the second moneth began Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the sonne of Iozadak, and the remnant of their brethren, the Priests, and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captiuitie vnto Ierusalem, & appointed the Levites from twenty years olde and aboue, to set forward the worke of the house of the Lord.

9 And Ieshua stood with his sonnes and his brethren, and Kadmiel with his sonnes, and the sonnes of Iudah together to set forward the workemen in the house of God, and the sonnes of Henadad with their sonnes, and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the Temple of the Lord, they appointed the Priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the

The Levites.  
The Singers.  
The Porters.

sonnes  
after  
11  
when  
good  
rael.  
when  
zion  
12  
the  
seem  
houl  
voic  
13  
four  
wee  
wit  
2  
11  
B  
To  
ch  
w  
ds  
of  
v  
th  
fr  
fr  
li  
li  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56  
57  
58  
59  
60  
61  
62  
63  
64  
65  
66  
67  
68  
69  
70  
71  
72  
73  
74  
75  
76  
77  
78  
79  
80  
81  
82  
83  
84  
85  
86  
87  
88  
89  
90  
91  
92  
93  
94  
95  
96  
97  
98  
99  
100

sonnes of Asaph with Cymbals to praise the Lord,  
after the ordinance of Dauid king of Israel.

11 Thus they sang when they gaue praise, and when they gaue thanks vnto the Lord, For hee is good, for his mercie endureth for euer toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid.

12 Many also of the Priests & the Leuites, and the chiefe of the fathers, ancient men, which had seene the first house (when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes) wept with a loud voice, and many shouted aloud for ioy.

13 So that the people could not discern the sound of the shout for ioy, from the noyse of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud cry, and the noyse was heard farre off.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The building of the Temple is hindred, and borne Letters to Ariaxerxes, and the answer.

¶ Vnto the aduerfaries of Iudah & Benjamin heard that the children of the captiuitie builded the Temple vnto the Lord God of Israel,

2 And they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chiefe fathers, and said vnto them, We will build with you: for wee seeke the Lord your God as yee doe, and we haue sacrificed vnto him since the time of Esar Haddon king of Asshur, which brought vs vp hither.

3 Then Zerubbabel, and Ieshua, and the rest of the chiefe fathers of Israel, said vnto them, It is not for you but for vs to build the house vnto our God: for we our selues together will builde it vnto the Lord God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded vs.

4 Wherefore the people of the land & discouraged the people of Iudah, and troubled them in building.

5 And they hired counsellers against them to hinder their deuce, all the dayes of Cyrus king of Persia, euen vntill the reigne of Darius King of Persia.

6 And in the reigne of Ahasueros (in the beginning of his reigne) wrote they an accusation against the inhabitants of Iudah and Ierusalem.

7 And in the dayes of Artahabasthe, Mithredath, Tabeel, & the rest of their companions wrote when it was peace vnto Artahabasthe king of Persia, and the writing of the letter was the Aramites writing, and the thing declared was in the language of the Aramites.

8 Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the Scribe wrote a letter against Ierusalem to Artahabasthe the king in this sort.

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the Scribe, and their companions Dinaie, and Apharhache, Tarpelaie, Apharhai, Archeuaie, Babalaie, Shushanachaie, Dehaue, Elmaie,

10 And the rest of the people whom the great and noble Ahasappar brought ouer, and set in the cities of Samaria, and other that are beyond the riuer and Cheeneth.

11 ¶ This is the copie of the letter that they sent vnto king Artahabasthe, THY SERVANTS the king beyond the riuer, & Cheeneth salute thee.

12 Be it knowne vnto the king, that the Iewes, which came vp from thee vnto vs, are come vnto Ierusalem. (a city rebellious & wicked) and build, and lay the foundations of the wals, and haue ioyned the foundations.

13 Be it knowne now vnto the king, that if this city be build, and the foundations of the wals laid,

they will not giue toll, tribute, nor custome: so shalt thou hinder the kings tribute.

14 Now therefore because we haue bene brought vp in the Kings palace, it was not meet for vs to see the kings dishonor: for this cause haue we sent and certified the king,

15 That one may search in the booke of the Chronicles of thy fathers, and thou shalt find in the booke of the Chronicles, and perceiue that this people is rebellious & noisome vnto kings and prouinces, and that they haue moued sedition of olde time, for the which cause this citie was destroyed.

16 Wee certifie the King therefore, that if this citie be builded, and the foundation of the walles layed, by this meanes the portion beyond the riuer shall not be thine.

17 ¶ The King sent answere vnto Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the Scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, & vnto the other beyond the riuer, Shelam & Cheeth.

18 ¶ The letter which ye sent vnto vs, hath bene openly read before me.

19 And I haue commanded, and they haue searched & found, that this city of old time hath made insurrections against kings, and hath rebelled, and rebellion hath bene committed therein.

20 There haue bene mightie kings also ouer Ierusalem, which haue ruled ouer all beyond the riuer, and toll, tribute, and custome was giuen vnto them.

21 Make yee now a decree, that those men may cease, and that the citie be not built, till I haue giuen another commandement.

22 Take heed now that ye faile not to doe this: why should damage grow to hurt the King?

23 When the copy of King Artahabasthes letter was read before Rehum and Shimshai the Scribe, and their copanions, they went vp in all the hast to Ierusalem vnto the Iewes, and caused them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the worke of the house of God, which was in Ierusalem, and did stay vnto the second yeere of Darius King of Persia.

CHAP. V.

1 Haggai and Zechariah do prophesie 3 The worke of the Temple goeth forward contrary to the mind of Tainai. 6 His letters to Darius.

¶ Then ¶ Haggai a Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo a Prophet prophesied vnto the Iewes that were in Iudah and Ierusalem, in the Name of the God of Israel, euen vnto them.

2 Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Ieshua the son of Iozadak arose, & began to build the house of God at Ierusalem, and with them were the Prophets of God, which helped them.

3 ¶ At the same time came to the Tainai, which was captaine beyond the riuer, and Shether boznai and their companions, and saide thus vnto them. Who hath giuen you commandement to build this house, and to lay the foundations of these walles?

4 Then said wee vnto them after this maner, What are the names of the men that builde this building?

5 But the eye of their God was vpon the Elders of the Iewes, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darits: and then they answered by letters thereunto.

6 The copie of the letter, that Tainai captaine beyond the riuer, and Shether-boznai and his companions, Apharsechae (which were beyond the riuer) sent vnto King Darius.

7 They sent a letter vnto him, wherein it was writ-

## The decree of Darius.

## Ezra.

## The Temple dedica

ten thus, VNT O D A R I V S the king, and peace.

8 Be it known vnto the king, that we went into the prouince of Iudea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and beames are layde in the walles, and this worke is wrought speedily, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked wee these Elders, and sayd vnto them thus, Who hath giuen you commandement to build this house, and to lay the foundation of these walles?

10 We asked their names also, that wee might certifie thee, and that we might write the names of the men that were their rulers.

11 But they answered vs thus, and sayd, We are the seruants of the God of heauen and earth, and build the house that was built of olde, and many yeres agoe, which a great king of Israel \*builded, and founded it.

8. Kin. 6. 2  
2. Chron.

3. 2.

2. Kin. 14

3. 2. and

3. 5. 9.

12 But after that our fathers had prouoked the God of heauen vnto wrath, \*he gaue them ouer into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar King of Babel the Caldean, and hee destroyed this house, and caried the people away captiue vnto Babel.

13 But in the first yere of Cyrus King of Babel, King Cyrus made a decree to builde this house of God.

14 And the vessels of gold & siluer of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple that was in Ierusalem, and brought them into the Temple of Babel, those did Cyrus the king take out of the Temple of Babel, and they gaue them vnto one Sheshbazzar by his name, whom hee had made captaine.

15 And he said vnto him, Take these vessels and goe thy way, and put them in the Temple that is in Ierusalem, and let the house of God be built in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar and laid the foundation of the house of God, which is in Ierusalem, and since that time euen vntill now, hath it bene in building, yet is it not finished.

17 Now therefore, if it please the king, let there be search made in the house of the kings treasures, which is there in Babel, whether a decree hath bin made by King Cyrus, to build this house of God in Ierusalem, and let the King send his minde concerning this.

### CHAP. VI.

At the commandement of Darius King of Persia, after the Temple was builded and dedicate, the children of Israel kepte the feast of vnleauened bread.

8. Esl. 6.

21.

4. Ebr.

house of

bookes.

Then \*King Darius gaue commandement, and they made search in the librarie of the treasures, which were there layd vp in Babel.

2 And there was found in a coffer (in the palace that was in the prouince of the Medes) a volume, and therein was it thus written as a memorial.

3 IN THE FIRST yere of king Cyrus, King Cyrus made a decree for the House of God in Ierusalem, Let the house bee built, *even* the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the wals thereof be ioyned together: let the height thereof be threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits.

10. 1. 1. 1.

10. 1. 1. 1.

10. 1. 1. 1.

10. 1. 1. 1.

4 Three orders of great stones, and one order of timber, and let the expenses be giuen of the kings house.

5 And also let them render the vessels of the house of God (of gold and siluer, which Nebuchadnezzar tooke out of the Temple, which was in Ierusalem, and brought vnto Babel) and let him goe vnto the Temple that is in Ierusalem to his place,

and put them in the house of God.

6 Therefore Tatnai captaine beyond the river, and Shethar Boznai (and their companions Apharsai which are beyond the river) be ye farre from thence.

7 Suffer ye the work of this house of God, that the captaine of the Iewes & the Elders of the Iewes may build this house of God in his place.

8 For I haue giuen a commandement what ye shall do to the Elders of these Iewes, for the building of this house of God, that of the reuenues of the King, which is of the tribute beyond the river, there bee incontinently expenses giuen vnto these men, that they cease not.

9 And that which they shall haue neede of, let it be giuen vnto them day by day, whether it bee young bullockes or rammes, or lambs for the burnt offerings of the God of heauen, wheate, salt, wine, and oyle according to the appointment of the Priests that are in Ierusalem, that there be no fault.

10 That they may haue to offer sweete odours vnto the God of heauen, and pray for the kings life, and for his finnes.

11 And I haue made a decree, that whosoener shall alter this sentence, the wood shall bee pulled downe from his house, and shall be set vp, and hee shall be hanged thereon, and his house shall be made a dunghill for this.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there, destroy all Kings and people that put to their hand to alter, and to destroy this house of God, which is in Ierusalem. I Darius haue made a decree, let it be done with speed.

13 \* Then Tatnai the captaine beyond the river, and Shethar Boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius had sent, so they did speedily.

14 So the Elders of the Iewes builded, and they prospered by the prophesying of Haggai the Prophet, and Zechariah the sonne of Iddo, and they builded and finished it by the appointment of the God of Israel, and by the commandement of Cyrus and Darius, and Artahasthe king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished the third day of the moneth Adar, which was the sixt yere of the reigne of king Darius.

16 And the children of Israel, the Priests and the Leuites, and the residue of the children of the captiuitie kept the dedication of this house of God with ioy.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundredth bullocks, two hundredth rammes, four hundredth lambs, and twelve goates, for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the Priests in their order, and the Leuites in their courses ouer the seruice of God in Ierusalem, as it is written in the \* booke of Mo-

Non 14  
and 34.

ses.

19 And the children of the captiuitie kept the Passeouer on the fourteenth day of the first month

20 (For the Priests and the Leuites were purified altogether) and they killed the Passeouer for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

21 So the children of Israel which were come againe out of captiuitie, and all such as had separated themselves vnto them from the filthinesse of the heathen of the land, to seeke the Lord God of Israel, did eate.

22 And they kept the feast of vnleauened bread seven dayes with ioy: for the Lord had made them glad,

glad, and turned the heart of the king of Asshur vnto them, to encourage them in the worke of the house of God, *even* the God of Israel.

C H A P. VII.

1 *By the commandement of the King, Ezra, and his companions come to Ierusalem.* 27 *He giueth thanks to God.*

N<sup>O</sup>w after these things in the reigne of Artahshashtre King of Persia, *was* Ezra the sonne of Seraiah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Hilkiah,

2 The sonne of Shallum, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Ahitub,

3 The sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Azariah, the sonne of Meraioth,

4 The sonne of Zeraiah, the sonne of Vzzi, the sonne of Bukki,

5 The sonne of Abishua, the sonne of Phinehas the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Aaron, the chiefe Priest.

6 This Ezra came vp from Babel, and was a Scribe prompt in the Law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had giuen, and the King gaue him all his request according to the hand of the Lord his God, *which was* vpon him.

7 And there went vp *certaine* of the children of Israel, and of the Priests, and the Leuites, and the singers, and the porters, & the Nethinims vnto Ierusalem, in the seuenth yeere of king Artahshashtre.

8 And he came to Ierusalem in the fift moneth, which was in the seuenth yeere of the King.

9 For vpon the first day of the first moneth began he to goe vp from Babel, and on the first day of the fift moneth came he to Ierusalem according to the good hand of his God *that was* vpon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seeke the Law of the Lord, and to do it, and to teach the precepts and iudgements in Israel.

11 And this is the copie of the letter that king Artahshashtre gaue vnto Ezra the Priest and Scribe, *was* a writer of the words of the commandements of the Lord, and of his statutes ouer Israel.

12 ARTAHSHASHTRE King of Kings, to Ezra the Priest, and perfect Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen, and to Cheeneth.

13 I haue giuen commandement that euery one that is willing in my kingdome of the people of Israel, and of the Priests and Leuites, to goe to Ierusalem with thee, shall goe.

14 Therefore art thou sent of the King and his seuen counsellers, to enquire in Iudah and Ierusalem, according to the Law of thy God, which is in thine hand,

15 And to cary the siluer and the gold, which the King and his counsellers willingly offer vnto the God of Israel (whose habitation is in Ierusalem)

16 And all the siluer and golde that thou canst finde in all the prouince of Babel, with the free offering of the people, and that which the Priests offer willingly to the house of their God, which is in Ierusalem,

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this siluer, bullockes, rammes, lambs, with their meat offerings, and their drinke offerings: and thou shalt offer them vpon the altar of the house of your God, which is in Ierusalem.

18 And whatsoever it pleaseth thee and thy brethren to doe with the rest of the siluer and gold, do ye it according to the will of your God.

19 And the vessels that are giuen thee for the seruice of the house of thy God, those deliver thou before God in Ierusalem.

20 And the residue that shall be needfull for the house of thy God, which shall be meet for thee to bestow, thou shalt bestow it out of the kings treasure house.

21 And I king Artahshashtre haue giuen commandement to all the treasures which are beyond the Riuer, that whatsoever Ezra the Priest and Scribe of the Law of the God of heauen, shall require of you, that it be done incontinently,

22 Vnto an hundredth talents of siluer, vnto an hundredth measures of wheate, and vnto an hundredth baths of wine, and vnto an hundredth baths of oyle and salt without writing.

23 Whatsoeuer & by the commandement of the God of heauen, let it bee done speedily for the house of the God of heauen, for why should he be wroth against the realme of the king and his children?

24 And we certifie you, that vpon any of the Priests, Leuites, Singers, Porters, Nethinims, or Ministers in this house of God, there shall no gouernour lay vpon them toll, tribute, nor custome.

25 And thou Ezra (after the wisdom of thy God that is in thine hand) set Iudges and arbiters, which may iudge all the people that is beyond the Riuer, *even* all that know the Law of thy God, and teach ye *them* that know it not.

26 And whosoever will not doe the Law of thy God, and the kings lawe, let him haue iudgement without delay, whether it be vnto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 Blessed be the Lord of our fathers, which so hath put in the Kings heart to beautifie the house of the Lord that is in Ierusalem,

28 And hath enclined mercy toward me, before the King and his counsellers, & before all the kings mighty princes: and I was comforted by the hand of the Lord my God *which was* vpon me, and I gathered the chiefe of Israel to goe vp with me.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *The number of them that returned to Ierusalem with Ezra.* 11 *He causeth them to fast.* 24 *He admonisheth the Priests of their dutie.* 31 *What they did when they came to Ierusalem.*

T<sup>H</sup>ese are \* now the chiefe fathers of them, and the genealogie of them that came vp with mee from Babel, in the reigne of King Artahshashtre.

2 Of the sonnes of Phinehas, Gerhom: of the sonnes of Ithamar, Daniel: of the sonnes of Dauid, Hattush.

3 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, of the sonnes of Pharoah, Zechariah, and with him the count of the males, an hundredth and fiftie.

4 Of the sonnes of Pahath Moab, Elihoenai the sonne of Zerahiah, and with him two hundredth males.

5 Of the sonnes of Shechaniah, the sonne of Iahaziel, and with him three hundredth males.

6 And of the sonnes of Adin, Ebed the sonne of Iouathan, and with him fiftie males.

7 And of the sonnes of Elam, Ielhaiah the sonne of Athaliah, and with him seuentie males.

8 And of the sonnes of Shephathiah, Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourescore males.

9 Of the sonnes of Ioab, Obadiah the sonne of Iehiel, and with him two hundredth and eightene males.

10 And of the sonnes of Shelomith the sonne of Iosiphiah, and with him an hundredth and threescore males.

11 And of the sonnes of Bebai, Zechariah the sonne of

157

10r, cap. taine of Moab

sonne

sonne of Bebai, and with him eight and twentie males.

12 And of the sonnes of Azgad, Iohanan the sonne of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the sonnes of Adonikam, *that were* the last, whose names are these: Eliphélet, Iehiel, and Sheumaiah, and with him threecore males.

14 And of the sonnes of Bigua, Vthai and Zabud, and with them seuentie males.

15 And I gathered them to the riuer that goeth toward Ahaua, and there abode we three dayes: then I viewed the people, and the Priestes, and found there none of the sonnes of Leui.

16 Therefore sent I to Eliezer, to Ariel, to Sheumaiah, and to Eluathau, and to Iarib, and to Elnathan, and to Nathan, and to Zechariah, and to Meshullam the chiefe, and to Ioiarib, and to Elnathan, men of vnderstanding.

*febr. put  
words in  
their  
mouths.*

17 And I gaue them commaundement, to Iddo the chiefe at the place of Casiphia, and I tolde them the wordes that they should speake to Iddo, and to his brethren the Nethinims at the place of Casiphia, that they should cause the ministers of the house of our God to come vnto vs.

18 So by the good hand of our God *which was* vpon vs, they brought vs a man of vnderstanding of the sonnes of Mahali the sonne of Leui the sonne of Israel, and Sherebia with his sons and his brethren, *even* eightene.

19 Alio Halthabiah, and with him Ieshaiah of the sonnes of Merari, with his brethren, and their sonnes twentie.

20 And of the Nethinims, whom David had set, and the princes for the seruice of the Leuites, two hundred and twenty of the Nethinims, which all were named by name.

21 And there at the Riuer by Ahaua, I proclaimed a fast, that we might humble our selues before our God, and seeke of him a right way for vs, and for our children, and for all our subsistence.

22 For I was a hamed to require of the King an armie, and horsemen to helpe vs against the enemy in the way, because we had spoken to the king, saying, The hand of our God is vpon all them that seek him in goodnesse, but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

23 So we fasted, and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of vs.

24 Then I separated twelue of the chiefe of the Priestes, Sherebiah, and Halthabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed them the siluer and the golde, and the vessels, *even* the offering of the house of our God, *which* the king and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel that were present had offered.

26 And I weighed vnto their hand six hundred and fiftie talents of siluer, and in euery vessell, an hundred talents, and in gold an hundred talents:

27 And twentie basins of golde, of a thousand drammes, and two vessels of shining brasie very good, and precious as gold.

28 ¶ And I said vnto them, Ye are consecrate vnto the Lord, and the vessels are consecrate, and the gold and the siluer are freely offered vnto the Lord God of your fathers.

29 Watch yee, and keepe them vntill ye weigh them before the chiefe Priestes and the Leuites, and the chiefe fathers of Israel, in Ierusalem in the chambers of the house of the Lord.

30 So the Priestes and the Leuites receiued the weight of the siluer, and of the gold, and of the

vessels to bring them to Ierusalem, vnto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the riuer of Ahaua on the twelfth day of the first moneth, to goe vnto Ierusalem, and the hand of our God was vpon vs, and deliuered vs from the hand of the enemy, and of such as laid wait by the way.

32 And we came to Ierusalem, and abode there three dayes.

33 And on the fourth day was the siluer weighed, and the gold and the vessell in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the sonne of Uriah the Priest, and with him was Eleazar the sonne of Phinehas, and with them was Iozabad the sonne of Ieshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui the Leuites.

34 By number and by weight of euery one, and all the weight was written at the same time.

35 Alio the children of the captiuitie, which were come out of captiuitie, offered burnt offerings vnto the God of Israel, twelue bullocks for all Israel, ninetie and sixe rammes, seuentie and seuen lambs, and twelue hee goates for sinne: all was a burnt offering of the Lord.

36 And they deliuered the kings Commission vnto the kings officers, and to the captaines beyond the Riuer: and they promoted the people, and the house of God.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 *Ezra complaineth on the people that had turned themselves from God, and married with the Gentiles.*  
2 *He prayeth vnto God.*

WHEN \* as these things were done, the rulers came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the Priestes and the Leuites are not separated from the people of the lands (as touching their abominations) to wit, of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Iebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

2 For they haue taken their daughters to themselves, and to their sonnes, and they haue mixed the holy seede with the people of the lands, and the hand of the princes and rulers haue bene chieftain in this trespass.

3 But when I heard this saying, I rent my clothes, and my garment, and plucked off the haire of mine head, and of my beard, and sat downe astonished.

4 And there assembled vnto me all that feared the wordes of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of them of the captiuitie. And I sate downe astonished vntill the \* eurning sacrifice.

5 And at the euening sacrifice I arose vp from mine heavinesse, and when I had rent my clothes and my garment, I fell vpon my knees, and I spread out mine hands vnto the Lord my God,

6 And said, O my God, I am confounded and ashamed to lift vp mine eyes vnto thee my God: for our iniquities are increased ouer our head, and our trespass is grown vp vnto the heauen.

7 From the dayes of our fathers haue we bene in a great trespass vnto this day, and for our iniquities haue we, our kings and our Priestes bene deliuered into the hand of the Kings of the lands, vnto the sword, into captiuitie, into a spoile, and into confusion of face, as appeareth this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath bene shewed from the Lord our God in causing a remnant to escape, and in giuing vs a naile in his Holy place, that our God may light our eyes, and giue vs a little reuiuing in our seruitude.

9 For though wee were bondmen, yet our God



range wines

hath not forsaken vs in our bondage, but hath inclined mercy vnto vs in the sight of the kings of Persia to giue vs life, and to erect the house of our God, and to redresse the desolate places thereof, and to giue vs a wall in Iudah and in Ierusalem.

10 And now, our God, what shall wee say after this? for we haue forsaken thy Commandements,

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy seruants the Prophets, saying, \* The land whereunto ye goe to possesse it, is an vnclane land, because of the filthinesse of the people of the lands, which by their abominations, and by their vncleanness haue filled it from corner to corner.

12 Now therefore shall ye not giue your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall yee take their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor seeke their \* peace nor wealth for euer, that ye may be strong, and eat the goodnesse of the land, and leaue it for an inheritance to your sonnes for euer.

13 And after all that is come vpon vs for our euill deeds, and for our great trespasses, (seeing that thou our God hast staied vs from being beneath for our iniquities, and hast giuen vs such deliuerance)

14 Should we returne to breake thy commandements, and ioyne in fornication with the people of such abominations? wouldst thou not be angry toward vs till thou hadst consumed vs, so that there should be no remnant, nor any escaping?

15 O Lord God of Israel, thou art iust, for we haue bene referred to escape, as appeareth this day: behold, wee are before thee in our trespasses: therefore we cannot stand before thee because of it.

## C H A P. X.

1 The people repents and turns, and put away their strange wines.

Wiles \* Ezra prayed thus, and confessed himselfe weeping, and falling downe before the house of God, there assembled vnto him of Israel a very great Congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept with a great lamentation.

2 Then Shechaniah the sonne of Iehiel one of the sonnes of Elam, answered, and said to Ezra, We haue trespassed against our God, and haue taken strange wines of the people of the lande, yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this.

3 Now therefore let vs make a conepant with our God, to put away all the wines, and such as are borne of them according to the counsel of <sup>thy</sup> Lord, and of those that feare the commandements of our God, and let it be done according to the Law.

4 Arise: for the matter belongeth vnto thee: we also will be with thee: be of comfort and doe it.

5 Then arose Ezra, and caused the chiefe Priests, the Leuites, & all Israel, to sweare that they would doe according to this word. So they sware.

6 And Ezra rose vp from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Iohanan the sonne of Eliah: he went euen thither, but he did see neither bread, nor drinke water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them of the captiuitie.

7 And they caused a proclamation to goe throughout Iudah and Ierusalem, vnto all them of the captiuitie, that they should asseemble themselves vnto Ierusalem.

8 And whosoever would not come within three dayes according to the counsell of the Princes and Elders, all his substance should be forfeyt, and he should be separate from the congregation of them of the captiuitie.

9 Then all the men of Iudah and Benjamin

assembled themselves vnto Ierusalem within three dayes, which was the twentieth day of the ninth moneth, and all the people sate in the streete of the house of God trembling for this matter, and for the raine:

10 And Ezra the Priest stood vp, and said vnto them, Ye haue transgressed, and haue taken strange wines to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore giue praise vnto the Lord God of your fathers, and doe his will, and separate your selues from the people of the lande, and from the strange wines.

12 And all the congregation answered, and said with a loud voyce, So will we doe according to thy words vnto vs.

13 But the people are many, and it is a rainie weather, and we are not able to stand without, neither is it the worke of one day or two: for wee are many that haue offended in this thing.

14 Let our rulers stand therefore before all the Congregation, and let all them which haue taken strange wines in our cities, come at the time appointed, and with them the Elders of euery citie, and the Iudges thereof, till the fierce wrath of our God for this matter turne away from vs.

15 Then were appointed Iohanan the sonne of Alah-el, and Iahaziah the sonne of Tikvah over this matter, and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Leuites helped them.

16 And they of the captiuitie did so, & departed, euen Ezra the Priest, and the men that were chiefe fathers to the family of their fathers by name, and sate downe in the first day of the tenth moneth to examine the matter.

17 And vntill the first day of the first moneth they were finishing the businesse with all the men that had taken strange wines.

18 And of the sonnes of the Priestes there were men found, that had taken strange wines, to wit, of the sonnes of Iehua, the sonne of Iozadak, and of his brethren, Maaseiah, Aeliezer, and Iarib, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gaue their hands that they would put away their wines, and they that had trespassed, gaue a ramme for their trespass.

20 And of the sonnes of Immer, Honani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sonnes of Harim, Maaseiah, and Eliiah, and Shemaiah, and Iehiel, and Vzziah.

22 And of the sonnes of Pashur, Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Netaneel, Iozabad, and Elafah.

23 And of the Leuites, Iozabad, and Shimie, and Kelaiah, (which is Keliiah) Pethahiah, Iudah, and Eliezer.

24 And of the singers, Eliahshib, and of the porters, Shallum, and Telem, and Vri.

25 And of Israel: of the sonnes of Parosh, Ramiah, and Ieziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchiah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sonnes of Elam, Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Iehiel, and Abdi and Ieremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sonnes of Zattu, Elioenai, Eliahshib, Mattaniah, and Ierimoth, and Zabab, and Aziza.

28 And of the sonnes of Bebai, Iehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, Athlai,

29 And of the sonnes of Bani, Meshullam, Maluch, and Adaiah, Iashub, and Sheal, Ieremoth.

30 And of the sonnes of <sup>the</sup> Pahath Moab, Adna, and Chelai, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezakeel, and Rinnui, and Manasseh.

31 And of the sonnes of Harim, Eliezer, Ishiah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimon,

32 Benjamin,

10, the  
captiuitie  
of Moab

- 32 Benjamin, Malluch, Shamariah.  
 33 Of the sonnes of Halthum, Mattanai, Mattathiah, Zabab, Eliphélet, Ieremai, Menasseh, Shimci.  
 34 Of the sons of Bani, Maadai, Amram, and Vel,  
 35 Banaiah, Bediah, Chelluh,  
 36 Vaniah, Meremodh, Eliahib,  
 37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Iasafan,  
 38 And Banni, and Bennui, Shimci,

- 39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiab,  
 40 Machnadebai, Shalhai, Sharaï,  
 41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,  
 42 Shallum, Amariah, Ioseph,  
 43 Of the sonnes of Nebo, Ieiel, Mattithiah, Zabab, Zebina, Iadai, and Ioel, Benaiah,  
 44 All these had taken strange wives: and among them were women that had children.

## NEHEMIAH.

## THE ARGUMENT.

**G**od doth in all ages and at all times set up worthy persons for the profit and commodity of his Church, as within the compass of twenty years he raised up diuers excellent men for the preservation of his people, after their returne from Babylon, as Zerubbabel, Ezra, and Nehemiah. Whereof the first was their Captain to bring them home, and provided that the Temple was builded: the second reformed their manners, and planted religion: and the third builded up the walles, deliuered the people from oppression, and provided that the Lawe of God was put in execution among them. Hee was a godly man, and in great authority with the king, so that the king favoured him greatly, and gave him most ample letters for the accomplishment of all things which he could desire. This booke is also called of the Latines the second of Ezra, because he was the writer thereof.

## CHAP. I.

4 Nehemiah bewaileth the calamity of Ierusalem.  
 5 Hee confesseth the finnes of the people, and prayeth God for them.

**T**He wordes of Nehemiah the sonne of Hachaliah. In the moneth Chilleu, in the twentiethe year, as I was in the palace of Shulhan,

2 Came Hanani one of my brethren, hee and the men of Iudah, and I asked them concerning the Iewes that were deliuered, which were of the residue of the captiuitie, and concerning Ierusalem.

3 And they sayd vnto mee, The residue that are left of the captiuitie there in the prouince, are in great affliction, and in reproch, and the wall of Ierusalem is broken downe, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire.

4 And when I heard these words, I sate downe and wept, and mourned certaine dayes, and I fasted and prayed before the God of heauen,

*Deut. 5.4* 5 And said, O Lord God of heauen, the great and terrible God, that keepeth couenant and mercy for them that loue him, and obserue his Commandements,

6 I pray thee let thine eares be attent, and thine eyes open, to heare the prayer of thy seruant, which I pray before thee daily, day and night for the children of Israel thy seruants, and confesse the finnes of the children of Israel, which we haue sinned against thee, both I and my fathers house haue sinned.

*7 Ebr. corrupted.* 7 We haue grievously sinned against thee, and haue not kept the commandements, nor the statutes, nor the iudgements, which thou commandedst thy seruant Moses.

8 I beseech thee, remember the word that thou commaundedst thy seruant Moses, saying, Yee will transgresse, and I will scatter you abroad among the people.

*Deut. 19. 21, 28.*

9 But if yeturne vnto me, and keepe my commandements, and doe them, though your scattering were to the uttermost part of the heauen, yet will I gather you from thence, and will bring you vnto the place that I haue chosen, to place my Name there.

*Deut. 30.4*

10 Nowe these are thy seruants and thy people whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power and

by thy mighty hand.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let thine eares now hearken to the prayer of thy seruant, & to the prayer of thy seruants, who desire to feare thy name, and I pray thee cause thy seruant to prosper this day, and giue him fauour in the presence of this man: for I was the kings butler.

## CHAP. II.

1 After Nehemiah had obtained letters of Artaxerxes, 11 he came to Ierusalem, 17 and builded the walles.

**N**OWE in the moneth Nisan, in the twentieth yeere of king Artahsalhte, the wine flood before him, and I tooke vp the wine and I gaue it vnto the King. Now I was not beforetime iad in his presence.

2 And the king said vnto me, Why is thy countenance sad, seeing thou art not sicke? this is nothing but sorrow of heart. Then was I fore afraid.

3 And I said to the king, God saue the king for euer: why should not my countenance be sad, when the cite and house of the sepulchres of my fathers lieth waste, and the gates thereof are denoured with fire?

4 And the King sayd vnto mee. For what thing doest thou require? Then I prayed to the God of heauen,

5 And said vnto the King, if it please the King, and if thy seruant haue found fauour in thy sight, I desire that thou wouldest send mee to Iudah vnto the cite of the sepulchres of my fathers, that I may build it.

6 And the King said vnto me (the Queene also sitting by him) How long shall thy iourney be? and when wilt thou come againe? So it pleased the king, and he sent me, and I set him a time.

7 After, I said vnto the King, if it please the King, let them giue me letters to the captaines beyond the River, that they may conuey mee out, till I come into Iudah.

*Or. Euphrates*

8 And letters vnto Asaph the keeper of the kings parkes, that he may giue me timber to build the gates of the palace (which appertained to the house) and for the walles of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the King gaue me according to the good hand of my God vpon me.

9 Then came I to the captaines beyond the River,

*Or. Euphrates*

*The people encouraged.*

Riser, and gaue them the Kings letters. And the King had sent capitaines of the army and horsemen with me.

10 But Sanballat the Horenite, and Tobiah a seruant an Ammonite heard it, and it grieved them heart, that there was come a man which sought the wealth of the children of Israel.

11 So I came to Ierusalem, and was there three dayes.

12 And I rose in the night, I, & a few men with mee: for I told no man what God had put in mine heart to do at Ierusalem, and there was not a beast with me, save the beast whereon I rode.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, and came before the dragon well and to the dung port, and viewed the wals of Ierusalem, how they were broken downe, and the ports thereof denoured with the fire.

14 Then I went forth vnto the gate of the fountaine, and to the Kings fishpoole, and there was no roome for the beast that was vnder me to passe.

15 Then went I vp in the night by the brooke, and viewed the wall, and turned backe, and coming backe, I entred by the gate of the valley, and returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I was gone, nor what I did, neither did I as yet tell it vnto the Iewes, nor to the Priests, nor to the noble men, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that laboured in the worke.

17 Afterward I sayd vnto them, Yee see the misery that we are in, how Ierusalem lieth waste, and the gates thereof are burnt with fire: come and let vs build the wall of Ierusalem, that we be no more a reproch.

18 Then I tolde them of the hand of my God, (which was good ouer mee) and also of the kings words that he had spoken vnto me. And they said, Let vs rise and build. So they strenghtened their hand to good.

19 But when Sanballat the Horenite, and Tobiah the seruant an Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian heard it, they mocked vs, and despised vs, and said, What a thing is this that ye doe: Will ye rebell against the king?

20 Then answered I them, and said to them, The God of heauen he wil prosper vs, & we his seruants will rise vp and build: but as for you, yee haue no portion, nor right, nor memorie in Ierusalem.

### CHAP. III.

*The number of them that builded the walles.*

Then arose Eliashib the hie Priest with his brethren the Priests, and they built 5 sheepe gate: they repaired it, and set vp the doores thereof: euen vnto the tower of Meah they repaired it, and vnto the tower of Hananel.

2 And next vnto him builded the men of Iericho, and beside him Zaccur the sonne of Imri.

3 But the fish port did the sons of Senaah build, which also laid the beames thereof, and set on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

4 And next vnto him fortified Merimoth, the sonne of Uriah, the sonne of Hakkoz: and next vnto them fortified Methullam, the son of Berechiah, the son of Melhezael: and next vnto them fortified Zadok, the sonne of Baana:

5 And next vnto them fortified the Tecoites: but the great men of them put not their neckes to the worke of their lords.

6 And the gate of the \*old fishpoole fortified Iehoiada the sonne of Paseah, & Meshullam the sonne

of Beseadaiah: they layd the beames thereof, and set on the doores thereof, and the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

7 Next vnto them also fortified Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Iadon the Meronothite men of Gibeon and of Mizpah, vnto the throne of the duke, which was beyond the riuer.

8 Next vnto him fortified Vzziel the sonne of Harhobiah 5 of the goldsmiths: next vnto him also fortified Hananiah the sonne of 5 Harakkahim, and they repaired Ierusalem vnto the broad wall.

9 Also next vnto them fortified Rephaiah, the son of Hur, the ruler of the halfe part of Ierusalem.

10 And next vnto him fortified Iedaiah the son of Harumaph, euen ouer against his house: and next vnto him fortified Hattulih, the son of Halhabiah.

11 Malchiah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath Moab fortified the second 5 portion, and the tower of the fornaces.

12 Next vnto him also fortified Shallum the son of Halloeth, the ruler of the halfe part of Ierusalem, he and his daughters.

13 The valley gate fortified Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zannah: they built it, and set on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, euen a thousand cubits on the wal vnto the dungport.

14 But the dungport fortified Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of the fourth part of Beth-hacareem: he built it, and set on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof.

15 But the gate of the fountaine fortified Shallum the sonne of Col-hozeh, the ruler of the fourth part of Mizpah: he builded it, and couered it, and set on the doores thereof, the lockes thereof, and the barres thereof, & the wal vnto the fishpoole of 5 She-lah by the kings garden, and vnto the steps that go downe from the city of David.

16 After him fortified Nehemiah the sonne of Azbuk, the ruler of the halfe part of Beth-zur, vntill the other side ouer against the sepulchres of David, and to the fishpoole that was repaired, and vnto the house of the mighty.

17 After him fortified the Lenites, Rehun the son of Bani, and next vnto him fortified Halhabiah the ruler of the halfe part of Keilah his quarter.

18 After him fortified their brethren: Baanai the son of Henadab 5 ruler of the halfe part of Keilah:

19 And next vnto him fortified Ezer the son of Iehua the ruler of Mizpah, the other portion ouer against the going vp to the corner of the armour.

20 After him was earnest Baruch, the sonne of Zaccchai, & fortified another portion from the corner vnto the doore of the house of Eliashib the hie Priest.

21 After him fortified Merimoth, the sonne of Uriah the sonne of Hakkoz, another portion from the doore of the house of Eliashib, euen as long as the house of Eliashib extended.

22 After him also fortified the Priests, the men of the plaine.

23 After them fortified Benjamin, and Hashub ouer against their house: after him fortified Azariah the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Ananiah, by his house.

24 After him fortified Binnui the son of Henadab another portion from the house of Azariah vnto the turning and vnto the corner.

25 Palal the sonne of Vzai from ouer against the corner, and the high tower that lieth out from the kings house, which is beside the court of the prison: After him Pedaiah the sonne of Parosh.

*Or, of Zephaniah.*

*Or, of the apothecaries.*

*Or, of the sure.*

*Or, Silos.*

26 And the Nethinims they dwelt in <sup>the</sup> fortresse vnto the place ouer against the water gate Eastward, and to the towre that lieth out.

27 After him fortified the Tekoites another portion ouer against the great tower, that lieth out, euen vnto the wall of the fortresse.

28 From aboute the horse gate forth fortified the Priests, euery one ouer against his house.

29 After them fortified Zadok the sonne of Immer ouer against his house: and after him fortified Sheaniah, the sonne of Shechaniah the keeper of the East gate.

30 After him fortified Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, & Hanun the son of Zalaph, the sixth, another portion: after him fortified Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah, ouer against his chamber.

31 After him fortified Malchiah the goldsmiths sonne, vntill the house of the Nethinims, and of the merchants ouer against the gate Miphkad, and to the chamber in the corner.

32 And betwene the chamber of the corner vnto the shepe gate, fortified the goldsmiths and the merchants.

### CHAP. III.

7 *The building of Ierusalem is hindered. 15 But God breaketh their enterprise. 17 The Jewes bulde with one hand, and hold their weapons in the other.*

**B**Vt when Sanballat heard that wee builded the Wall, then was hee wroth and sore grieved, and mocked the Iewes,

2 And sayd before his brethren, and the army of Samaria, thus hee sayd, What doe these weake Iewes? will they fortifie themselues? will they sacrifice? will they finish it in a day? will they make the stones whole againe out of the heapes of dust, seeing they are burnt?

3 And Tobiah the Ammonite was beside him, and said, Although they build, yet if a foxe goe vp, he shall euen breake downe their stony wall.

4 Heare, O our God (for we are despised) and turne their shame vpon their owne head, and giue them vnto a pray in the land of their captiuitie.

5 And couer not their iniquitie, neither let their sinne be put out in thy presence: for they haue provoked vs before the builders.

*Now, halfe bright.*

6 So we built the wall, and all the wal was ioyned vnto the halfe thereof, and the heart of the people was to worke.

7 But when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodims heard that the walles of Ierusalem were repaired (for the breaches beganne to be stopped) then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all together to come and to fight against Ierusalem, and to hinder them.

*Hebr. make to stay, meaning the people.*

9 Then we prayed vnto our God, & set watchmen by them day and night, because of them.

10 And Iudah said, The strength of the bearers is weakened, and there is much earth, so that wee are not able to build the wall.

11 Also our aduersaries had said, They shall not know, neither see, till wee come into the middes of them, and slay them, and cause the worke to cease.

12 But when the Iewes (which dwelt beside them) came, they told vs tea times, From all places whence ye shall returne, they will be vpon vs.

13 Therefore set I in the lower places behinde the wall vpon the tops of the stones, and placed the people by their families, with their swordes, their speares, and their bowes.

14 Then I beheld, and rose vp, and said vnto the princes, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the peo-

ple, Bee not afraid of them: remember the great Lord, and fearefull, and fight for your brethren, your sonnes, and your daughters, your wiues, and your houses.

15 And when our enemies heard that it was knowne vnto vs, then God brought their counsell to nought, and we turned all againe to the wal, euery one vnto his worke.

16 And from that day halfe of the young men did the labour, and the other halfe part of them held the speares, and shields, and bowes, and habergins: and the rulers stood behinde all the house of Iudah.

17 They that builded on the wal, and they that bare burdens, and they that laded, did the worke with one hand, and with the other held the sword,

18 For euery one of the builders had his sword girded on his loynes, and so builded: and hee that blew the trumpet was beside me.

19 Then said I vnto the princes, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The worke is great and large, & we are separated vpon the wall, one farre from another.

20 In what place therefore yee heare the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither vnto vs: our God shall fight for vs.

21 So we labored in the worke, & halfe of them helde the speares, from the appearing of the morning, till the starres came forth.

22 And at the same time said I vnto the people, Let euery one with his seruant lodge within Ierusalem, that they may be a watch for vs in the night, and labour in the day.

23 So neither I nor my brethren, nor my seruants, nor the men of the ward which followed me, none of vs did put off our clothes, for euery one put them off for washing.

### CHAP. V.

1 *The people are oppressed and in necessity. 8 Nehemiah remedies it. 14 He tooke not the portion of others that had ruled before, lest he should grieve the people.*

**N**ow there was a great cry of the people, and of their wiues against their brethren the Iewes.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons & our daughters are many, therefore wee take vp corne, that we may eate and liue.

3 And there were that said, We must gage our lands, and our vineyards, and our houses, and take vp corne for the famine.

4 There were also that said, We haue borrowed money for the kings tribute vpon our landes and our vineyards.

5 And now our flesh is as the flesh of our brethren, & our sonnes as their sons, and loe, we bring into subiection our sonnes & our daughters, as seruants, and there be of our daughters now in subiection, and there is no power in our hands: for other men haue our landes and our vineyards.

6 Then was I very angry, when I heard their cry and these words.

7 And I thought in my mind, and I rebuked the princes and the rulers, and said vnto them, You lay burdens euery one vpon his brethren: and I set a great assembly against them.

8 And I said vnto them, We (according to our abilitie) haue redeemed our brethren the Iewes, which were solde vnto the heathen: and will you sell your brethren againe, or shall they bee sold vnto vs? Then held they their peace, and could not answer.

9 I sayd also, That which yee doe, is not good. Ought

Ought ye not to walke in the feare of our God, for the reproch of the heathen our enemies?

10 For euen I, my brethren, and my seruants doe lend them money & come: I pray you, let vs leaue off this burden.

11 Restore, I pray you, vnto them this day their lands, their vineyards, their oliues, and their houses, and *remie* the hundred part of the siluer, and of the corne, of the wine, and of the oile that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore it, and will not require it of them: wee will doe as thou hast said. Then I called the Priests, and caused them to sweare, that they should doe according to this promise.

13 So I shooke my lappe, and said, So let God strike out euery man that will not performe this promise, from his house, and from his labour, euen thus let him be shaken out and emptied. And all the Congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord: and the people did according to this promise.

14 And from the time that *the King* gaue mee charge to be gouernour in the land of Iudah from the twentieth yeere, euen vnto the two and thirtieth yeere of King Artahastate, *that is* twelue yeere, I, and my brethren haue not eaten the bread of the gouernour.

15 For the former gouernours that were before me, had been chargeable vnto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, besides fourty shekels of siluer: yea, and their seruants bare rule ouer the people: but so did not I, because of the feare of God.

16 But rather I fortified *a portion* in the worke of this wal, and we bought no land, and all my seruants came thither together vnto the worke.

17 Moreover there *were* at my table an hundred and fiftie of the Iewes and rulers, which came vnto vs from among the heathen that are about vs.

18 And there was prepared daily an ox, *and* fixe chossen sheepe, and birds were prepared for me, and *within* ten daies wine for al in abundance. Yet for all this I required not the bread of the gouernour: for the bondage was greivous vnto this people.

19 Remember me, O my God, in goodnesse, according to all that I haue done for this people.

#### CHAP. VI.

8 *Nehemiah answereth with great wisdom, and reade to his adversary.* 11 *Hee is not discouraged by the false prophets.*

**A**Nd when Sanballat and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies heard that I had builded the wall, and that there were no moe breaches therein (though at that time I had not set vp the doores vpon the gates)

2 Then sent Sanballat and Geshem vnto mee, saying, Come thou that me may meet together in the villages in the plaine of Ono: and they thought to doe me euill.

3 Therefore I sent messengers vnto them, saying, I haue a great worke to doe, and cannot come downe: why should the worke cease, whiles I leaue it, and come downe to you?

4 Yet they sent vnto me foure times after this sort. And I answered them after the same maner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his seruant after this sort vnto me the fift time, with an open letter in his hand.

6 Wherein was written, It is reported among the heathen, and *J Gashmu* hath sayd it, that thou

and the Iewes thinke to rebell, for the which cause thou buildest the wall, and thou wilt be their king according to these words.

7 Thou hast also ordained the prophets to preach of thee at Ierusalem, saying, *There is a king in Iudah:* and now according to these words it shall come to the kings eares: come now therefore, and let vs take counsell together.

8 Then I sent vnto him, saying, It is not done according to these words that thou sayest: for thou faintest them of thine owne heart.

9 For all they afraide vs, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the worke, and it shall not be done: now therefore I encourage thou me.

10 ¶ And I came to the house of Shemaiah the sonne of Delaiah the sonne of Mehetabel, and hee was shut vp, and he said, Let vs come together into the house of God in the midst of the Temple, & shut the doores of the Temple: for they will come to slay thee: yea, in the night will they come to kill thee.

11 Then I said, Should such a man as I, flee? Who is he, being as I am, that would goe into the Temple to lye? I will not goe in.

12 And loe, I perceiued, that God had not sent him, but that he pronounced this prophesie against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hited him.

13 Therefore was hee hired, that I might be afraid and doe thus, and faine, and that they might haue an euill report that they might reproch me.

14 My God, remember thou Tobiah and Sanballat according vnto these their workes, and Noadiah the Prophetesse also, and the rest of the Prophets that would haue put me in feare.

15 ¶ Notwithstanding the wall was finished on the five and twentieth day of Elul, in two and fifty dayes.

16 And when all our enemies heard thereof, *euen* all the heathen that were about vs, they were afraid, and their courage failed them: for they knew that this worke was wrought by our God.

17 And in these dayes *were* there many of the princes of Iudah, whose letters went vnto Tobiah, and those of Tobiah came vnto them.

18 For there *were* many in Iudah, that were sworne vnto him: for hee was the sonne in law of Shechaniah the sonne of Arah: and his sonne Jehonathan had the daughter of Meshullam, the sonne of Berechiah.

19 Yea, they spake in his praye before me, and told him my words, and Tobiah sent letters to put me in feare.

#### CHAP. VII.

1 *After the wall once builded, is the watch appointed.* 6 *They that returned from the captiuitie, are numbered.*

**N**OW when the wall was builded, and I had *Ecclm 49* set vp the doores, and the porters, and the singers, and the Levites were appointed,

2 Then I commanded my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the prince of the palace in Ierusalem (for he was doubtlesse a faithfull man, and feared God aboute many)

3 And I said vnto them, Let not the gates of Ierusalem be opened, vntill the heat of the Sunne: and while they stand by, let them that the doores, and I make them fast: and I appointed wards of *166. hold* the inhabitants of Ierusalem euery one in his ward *167. mea-* and euery one ouer against his house. *ning till*

4 Now the citie was large and great, but the *the bars* people were few therein, and the houses were not *were put* builded.



5 And my God put into mine heart, and I gathered the princes, and the rulers, and the people, to count their genealogies: and I found a booke of  
Ezra. 2. 2. the genealogie of them, \* which came vp at the first, and found written therein,

6 These are the sonnes of the prouince that came vp from the captiuitie, that was caried away (whom Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel had caried away) and they returned to Ierusalem and to Iudah, euery one vnto his citie.

7 They which came with Zerubbabel, Ieshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Biguai, Nehum, Baanah. This is the number of the men of the people of Israel.

8 The sonnes of Parohi, two thousand an hundredth seuentie and two.

9 The sonnes of Shephatiah, three hundredth seuentie and two.

10 The sonnes of Arah, fixe hundred fiftie and two.

For the  
captaine  
of Moab.

11 The sonnes of ¶ Pahath Moab of the sonnes of Ieshua, and Ioab, two thousand eight hundred and eighteene.

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand two hundred fiftie and foure.

13 The sonnes of Zattu, eight hundred and fife and fourey.

14 The sonnes of Zacchai, seuen hundred and threescore.

15 The sonnes of Binnui, fixe hundred and eight and fourtie.

16 The sonnes of Bebai, fixe hundred and eight and twentie.

17 The sonnes of Azgad, two thousand three hundred and two and twentie.

18 The sonnes of Adonikam, six hundred three score and seuen.

19 The sonnes of Biguai, two thousand three score and seuen.

20 The sonnes of Adin, fixe hundred and fife and fiftie.

21 The sonnes of Ater of Hizkiah, ninety and eight.

22 The sonnes of Hashum, three hundred and eight and twentie.

23 The sonnes of Bezai, three hundred and foure and twenty.

24 The sons of Hariph, an hundred and twelue.

25 The sonnes of Gibeon, ninety and fife.

26 The men of Bethlehem and Netophah, an hundred fourescore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred and eight and twentie.

28 The men of Beth-asmaueth, two and forty.

29 The men of Kiriah-earim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seuen hundred and three and fourtie.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, fixe hundred and one and twentie.

31 Then men of Michmas, an hundred and two and twentie.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred and three and twentie.

33 The men of the other Nebo, two and fiftie.

34 The sonnes of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred and foure and fiftie.

35 The sons of Harim, three hundred & twenty.

36 The sonnes of Iericho, three hundred and fife and fortie.

37 The sonnes of Lod-hadid and Ono, seuen hundred and one and twenty.

38 The sonnes of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirtie.

39 The Priests: the sons of Iedaiah of the house of Ieshua, nine hundred seentie and three.

40 The sonnes of Immer, a thousand and two and fiftie.

41 The sonnes of Pasfur, a thousand two hundred and seuen and fortie.

42 The sonnes of Harim, a thousand and seuentee.

43 ¶ The Leuites: the sons of Ieshua of Kadmiel, and of the sonnes of ¶ Hodinai, seuentie and foure.

44 ¶ The fingers the children of Alaph, an hundred and eight and fortie.

45 The porters: the sonnes of Shallum, the sonnes of Ater, the sonnes of Talmon, the sonnes of Akkub, the sonnes of Hatia, the sonnes of Shebai, an hundred and eight and thirtie.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the sonnes of Ziba, the sonnes of Hahupha, the sonnes of Tabaoth,

47 The sonnes of Keros, the sonnes of Sia, the sonnes of Padon,

48 The sonnes of Lebana, the sonnes of Hagaba, the sonnes of Shalmai,

49 The sonnes of Hanan, the sonnes of Giddel, the sonnes of Gahar,

50 The sonnes of Reaiah, the sonnes of Rezin, the sonnes of Nekoda,

51 The sonnes of Gazzam, the sonnes of Yzza, the sonnes of Paseah,

52 The sonnes of Befai, the sonnes of Meunim, the sonnes of Nephtisim,

53 The sonnes of Bakbuk, the sonnes of Hakapha, the sonnes of Harhur,

54 The sonnes of Bazlith, the sonnes of Nekida, the sonnes of Hartha,

55 The sonnes of Barkos, the sonnes of Sissera, the sonnes of Tamah,

56 The sonnes of Nezia, the sonnes of Hatipha,

57 The sonnes of Salomons seruants, the sons of Sotai, the sons of Sophereth, the sonnes of Perida,

58 The sonnes of Iaala, the sonnes of Darkon, the sonnes of Giddel,

59 The sonnes of Shephatiah, the sonnes of Hatit, the sonnes of Pochereth of Zebaim, the sonnes of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the sonnes of Salomons seruants were three hundred ninety and two.

61 ¶ And these came vp from Tel melah, Tel-haretha, Cherub, Addon, & Immer: but they could not shewe their fathers house, nor their seede, for if they were of Israel.

62 The sonnes of Delaiah: the sonnes of Tobiah, the sonnes of Nekoda, fixe hundred and two & fortie.

63 And of the Priests the sonnes of Habaiah, the sonnes of Hakkoz, the sonnes of Barzillai which tooke one of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was named after their name.

64 These sought their writing of the genealogies, but it was not found: therefore they were put from the Priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said vnto them, that they should not eate of the most holy, till there rose vp a Priest with \* Vrim and Thumminim.

66 All the Congregation together were two and threescore thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Besides their seruants and their maids, which were seuen thousand three hundred and seuen and thirtie: and they had two hundred and fife and fortie singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses were seuen hundred and six and thirtie, and their mules two hundred & fife & forty.

69 The camels foure hundred & fife and thirtie,

70 And

71

72

73

74

75

76

77

78

and fixe thousand, seven hundred and twenty asses.

70 And certaine of the chiefe fathers gaue vnto the worke. The Tirshatha gaue to the treasure a thousand drammes of gold, fiftie basins, fise hundred and thirtie Priests garments.

71 And some of the chiefe fathers gaue vnto the treasure of the worke twentie thousand drammes of gold, and two thousand & two hundred  $\frac{1}{2}$  peeces of siluer.

72 And the rest of the people gaue twentie thousand drammes of golde, and two thousand peeces of siluer, and threecore and seven Priests garments.

73 And the Priests and Leuites and the porters, and the Singers, and the rest of the people, and the Nehaiims, and all Israel dwelt in their cities: and when the seventh moneth came, the children of Israel were in their cities.

### CHAP. VIII.

1 Ezra gathereth together the people, and readeth to them the Law. 12 They reioyce in Israel for the knowledge of the word of God. 15 They keepe the feast of Tabernacles or boothes.

And all the people assembled themselves together in the streete that was before the water gate, and they spake vnto Ezra the scribe, that hee would bring the booke of the Law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel.

2 And Ezra the Priest brought the Law before the Congregation both of men and women, and of all that could heare and vnderstand it, in the first day of the seventh moneth,

3 And he read therein in the street that was before the water gate from the morning vntill the nudday before men and women, and them that vnderstood it, and the eares of all the people bearkened vnto the booke of the Law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood vpon a pulpit of wood, which he had made for the preaching, and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Ananiah, and Vriiah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah on his right hand, and on his left hand Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hafsum, and Nafnabadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the booke before all the people: for he was aboue all the people. And when he opened it, all the people stood vp.

6 And Ezra praised the Lord the great God, and all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting vp their hands: and they bowed themselves, and worshipped the Lord with their faces toward the ground.

7 Also Ieshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Iamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodiah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Iozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Leuites caused the people to vnderstand the Law, and the people stood in their place.

8 And they read in the booke of the Lawe of God distinctly, and gaue the sense, and caused them to vnderstand the reading.

9 Then Nehemiah (which is Tirshatha) and Ezra the Priest and Scribe, and the Leuites that instructed the people, said vnto all the people, This day is holy vnto the Lord your God: mourne not, neither weepe: for all the people wept when they heard the words of the Law.

10 He said also vnto them, Goe, and eate of the fat, and drinke the sweet, and send part vnto them, for whom none is prepared: for this day is holy vnto our Lord: be not sorie therefore: for the ioy of the Lord is your strength.

11 And the Leuites made silence thorowout all

the people, saying, Hold your peace: for the day is holy, be not sad therefore.

12 Then all the people went to eate and to drinke, and to send away part, and to make great ioy, because they had vnderstood the wordes that they had taught them.

13 And on the second day the chiefe fathers of all the people, the Priests and the Leuites were gathered vnto Ezra the Scribe, that he also might instruct them in the words of the Law.

14 And they found written in the Law (that the Lord had commanded by Moses) that the children of Israel should dwell in \* boothes in the fealt of the seventh moneth,

15 And that they should cause it to be deliuered and proclaimed in all their cities, and in Ierusalem, saying, Goe forth vnto the mount, and bring olive branches, and pine branches, and branches of mirrus, and palme branches, and branches of thicke trees, to make boothes, as it is written.

16 So the people went forth, and brought shems, and made them boothes, euery one vpon the rooffe of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street by the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the Congregation of them that were come againe out of the captiuitie, made boothes, and sate vnder the boothes: for fince the time of Ieshua the sonne of Nun vnto this day, had not the children of Israel done so, & there was very great ioy.

18 And he read in the booke of the Law of God euery day from the first day vnto the last day. And they kept the feast seven daies, & on the eighth day a solemne assembly, according vnto the maner.

### CHAP. IX.

1 The people repent, and forsake their strange wines. 5 The Leuites exhort them to praise God, 6 declaring his wonders, 26 and their ingratitude, 30 and Gods great mercies toward them.

In the foure and twentieth day of this moneth, the children of Israel were assembled with \* fasting, and with sackcloth, and earth vpon them.

2 (And they that were of the seed of Israel were separated from all the \* strangers) and they stood and confessed their sinnes, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood vp in their place and read in the booke of the Law of the Lord their God foure times on the day, and they confessed and worshipped the Lord their God foure times.

4 Then stood vp vpon the staires of the Leuites Ieshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, & cried with a loud voice vnto the Lord their God.

5 And the Leuites said, euen Ieshua and Kadmiel, Bani, Hafabaniash, Sherebiah, Hodiah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, Stand vp, and praise the Lord your God for euer & euer, and let them praise thy glorious Name, O God, which excelleth aboue all thanksgiving and praise.

6 Thou art Lord alone, thou hast made heauen and the heauen of all heauens, with all their hoste, the earth, and all things that are therein, the seas and all that are in them, and thou prefernest them all, and the hoste of the heauen worshippeth thee.

7 Thou art, O Lord, the God that hast chosen Abram, and broughtest him out of \* in Caldea, Gen. 11.

8 And foundest his heart faithfull before thee, Gen. 17. 5  
\* and madest a couenant with him to giue vnto his seed the land of the Canaanites, Hittites, Amorites, 18.

x 3 and

and Perizzites, and Jebusites, and Gergassites, and halt performed thy words, because thou art iust:

**Exod. 3. 7** \* Thou hast also considered the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heard their cry by the red Sea.

**Exod. 14. 21.** And shewed tokens and wonders vpon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest <sup>10</sup> they dealt proudly against thee: therefore thou madest thee a Name, as appeareth this day.

**Exod. 14. 21.** \* For thou diddest breake vp the sea before them, and they went through the mids of the sea on dry land: & those that pursued them hast thou cast into the bottomes as a stone in the mighty waters:

**Exod. 13. 21.** And \* leddest them in the day with a pillar of a cloud, and in the night with a pillar of fire to giue them light in the way that they went.

**Exod. 19. 18, 20.** \* Thou camest downe also vpon mount Sinai, and spakest vnto them from heauen, & gauest them right iudgements, and true Lawes, ordinances, and good Commandements,

**Exod. 19. 18, 20.** And declaredst vnto them thine holy Sabbath, and commandedst them precepts and ordinances, and Lawes by the hand of Moses thy servant,

**Exod. 16. 15.** \* And gauest them bread from heauen for their hunger, \* and broughtest forth water for them out of the rocke for their thirst: \* and promisedst them that they should go in, and take possession of the land, for the which thou hadst list vp thine hand for to giue them.

**Exod. 17. 6.** But they and our fathers behaued themselves proudly and hardened their necke, so that they hearkened not vnto thy Commandements,

**Deut. 1. 8.** But refused to obey, and would not remember thy marueilous workes that thou hadst done for them, but hardened their necks, and had in their heads to returne to their bondage by their rebellion: but thou, O God of mercies, gracious & full of compassion, of long suffering, and of great mercy, yet forsookest them not.

Moreover, when they made them a molten calfe, and said, This is thy God that brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt, and committed great blasphemies,

**Exod. 13. 21.** Yet thou for thy great mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the \* pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day to lead them the way, neither the pillar of fire by night to shew them light, and the way whereby they should goe.

**Exod. 17. 6.** Thou gauest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not the MAN from their mouth, and gauest them water for their thirst.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Thou diddest also feed them fortie yeeres in the wilderness, they lacked nothing: \* their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

**Deut. 1. 8.** And thou gauest them kingdomes, and people, and scatteredst them into corners: so they possessed \* the land of Shon, and the land of the king of Hellbon, and the land Og king of Bashan.

**Deut. 1. 8.** And thou diddest multiply their children like the starrs of the heauen, and broughtest them into the land, whereof thou hadst spoken vnto their fathers, that they should goe, and possesse it.

**Deut. 1. 8.** So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inhabitants of the land, *even* the Canaanites, and gauest them into their handes, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might doe with them what they would.

**Deut. 1. 8.** And they tooke their strong cities, and the fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, cisternes

digged out, vineyards & oliues, and trees for food in abundance, and they did eate & were filled, and became fat, and liued in pleasure through thy great goodnesse.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Yet they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy Law behind their backes, and slew thy Prophets, which protested among them to turne them vnto thee, & committed great blasphemies.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Therefore thou deliueredst them into <sup>10</sup> the hand of their enemies that vexed them: yet in the time of their affliction, when they cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from the heauen, and through thy great mercies thou gauest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their aduersaries.

**Deut. 1. 8.** But when they had rest, they returned to doe euill before thee: therefore ledest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion ouer them, yet when they conuerted & cried vnto thee, thou heardest them from heauen, & deliueredst them according to thy great mercies many times,

**Deut. 1. 8.** And protestedst among them that thou mightest bring them againe vnto thy Law: but they behaued themselves proudly, and hardened not vnto thy Commandements, but sinned against thy iudgements (\* which a man should doe and line in Law) and pulled away the shoulder, and were stiff-necked, and would not heare.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Yet thou diddest forbear them many yeeres: and protestedst among them by thy Spirit, *even* by thy Prophets, but they would not heare, *for* thou therefore gauest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Yet for thy great mercies thou hast not consumed them, neither forsaken them, for thou art merciful and mercifull God.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Now therefore our God, \* thou great God, mighty & terrible, that keepest covenant & mercy, let not all the affliction that hath come vnto vs, *for* we seeme a litle before thee, *as* we our kings to thy princes, and to our priests, and to our prophets, and to our fathers, and to all thy people since the time of the kings of Asshur vnto this day.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Surely thou art iust in all that is come vpon vs: for thou hast dealt truly, but we haue done wickedly.

**Deut. 1. 8.** And our kings & our princes, our priests and our fathers haue not done thy Law, nor regarded thy commandements, nor thy protestations, where-with thou hast protested among them.

**Deut. 1. 8.** And they haue not serued thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodnes that thou shewest vnto them, and in the large & fat land which thou didst set before them, and haue not conuerted from their euill workes.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Behold, we are seruaunts this day, and the land that thou gauest vnto our fathers, to eate the fruit thereof, and the goodnesse thereof, behold, we are seruaunts therein.

**Deut. 1. 8.** And it yeeldeth much fruit vnto the kings whom thou hast set ouer vs, because of our sinnes: and they haue dominion ouer our bodies, and ouer our cattell at their pleasure, and we are in great affliction.

**Deut. 1. 8.** Now because of all this wee make a sure covenant, and write it, and our Princes, our Levites, and our Priests seale vnto it.

## CHAP. X.

**1** The names of them that sealed the covenant before God and the people.

Now

**N**ow they that sealed *were* Nehemiah the Tishathah, the sonne of Hachaliah, and Zidkiah,  
 2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,  
 3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchiah,  
 4 Hatash, Shebaniah, Malluch,  
 5 Harim, Merimoth, Obadiah,  
 6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,  
 7 Meshullam, Abiiah, Miamin,  
 8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah : these are the Priests.

9 ¶ And the Levites : Ieshua the sonne of Azariah, Binui, the sonnes of Henadad, Kadmiel,  
 10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodiah, Ke-

lia, Pelatiah, Hanan,

11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,

12 Zaccur, Sheebiah, Shebaniah,

13 Hodiah, Bani, Beninu,

14 ¶ The chiefe of the people *were* Parosh, ¶ Pa-

bath Moab, Eliam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,

16 Adoniah, Bigvai, Adin,

17 Ater, Hizkiah, Azzur,

18 Hediah, Halhum, Bezai,

19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,

20 Magbiah, Meshullam, Hezir,

21 Meshazbeel, Zadok, Iaddua,

22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiiah,

23 Holia, Hananiah, Halhub,

24 Haloheth, Pileha, Shebek,

25 Rehun, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,

26 And Ahiyah, Hanan, Anan,

27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah,

28 And the rest of the people, the Priests, the Levites, the porters, the Singers, the Nethinims, and all that were separated from the people of the lands vnto the Law of God, their wines, their sonnes, and their daughters, all that could vnderstand.

29 The chiefe of them received it for their brethren, and they came to the curse, and to the oth to walke in Gods Law, which was giuen by Moses the seruant of God, to obserue and to doe all the Commandements of the Lord our God, and his iudgements, and his statutes :

30 And that wee would not giue our daughters to the people of the land, neither take their daughters for our sonnes.

31 And if the people of the land brought ware on the Sabbath, or any viduals to sell, that wee would not take it of them on the Sabbath and on the holy daies : \* and that wee would let the seruenth yeere be free, and the debts of euery person.

32 And we made statutes for ourselues to giue by the yeere the third part of a shekel for the seruice of the house of our God,

33 For the Shewbread, and for the dayly offering, and for the dayly burnt offering, the Sabbaths, the new Moones, for the solemne feastes, and for the things that were sanctified, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the worke of the house of our God.

34 We cast also lots for the offering of the wood, when the Priests, the Levites, & the people to bring it into the house of our God by the house of our fathers, yeerly at the times appointed to burne it vpon the Altar of the Lord our God, as it is written in the Law,

35 And to bring the first fruits of our land, and the first of all the fruits of all trees, yeere by yeere into the house of the Lord,

36 And the first borne of our sonnes, and of our cattell, as it is written in the Law, and the first borne

of our bullockes, and of our sheepe, to bring into the house of our God, vnto the Priests that minister in the house of God,

37 And that wee should bring the first fruit of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of euery tree, of wine, and of oyle, vnto the Priests, to the chambers of the house of our God : and the tithes of our land vnto the Levites, that the Levites might haue the tithes in all the cities of our trauell.

38 And the Priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes, and the Levites shall \* bring vp the tenth part of the tithes vnto the house of our God, vnto the chambers of the treasure house.

*Num. 18. 26.*

39 For the children of Israel, and the children of Levi shall bring vp the offerings of the corne, of the wine, and of the oyle vnto the chambers, and there shall bee the vessels of the Sanctuary: and the Priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers, and we will not forsake the house of our God.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Who dwelled in Ierusalem after it was builded, and who in the cities of Iudah.

**A**ND the rulers of the people dwelt in Ierusalem: the other people also cast lots, to bring one out of ten to dwell in Ierusalem the holy Citie, and nine parts to be in the cities.

2 And the people thanked all the men that were willing to dwell in Ierusalem.

3 These now are the chiefe of the prouince, that dwelt in Ierusalem, but in the cities of Iudah euery one dwelt in his owne possession, in their cities of Israel, the Priests and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the sonnes of Salomons seruants.

4 And in Ierusalem dwelt certaine of the children of Iudah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the sonnes of Iudah, Athaiah, the sonne of Vzaiiah, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of Amariah, the sonne of Shephatiah, the sonne of Mahaleel, of the sonnes of Perez.

5 And Maaseiah, the sonne of Baruch, the sonne of Col-hozeh, the sonne of Hazaiah, the sonne of Adaiah, the sonne of Ioarib, the sonne of Zechariah, the sonne of ¶ Shiloni.

*Or of a Sblonite.*

6 All the sonnes of Perez that dwelt at Ierusalem were foure hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 These also are the sonnes of Benjamin, Sallu, the sonne of Meshullam, the sonne of Ioed, the son of Pedaiah, the sonne of Kolaiah, the sonne of Maaseiah, the sonne of Itiel, the sonne of Ishaiah.

8 And after him, Gabai, Sallai, nine hundredth and twentie and eight.

9 And Ioel the sonne of Zichti was gouernour ouer them : and Iudah the sonne of Senuah was the second ouer the citie :

10 Of the Priests, Jedaiah, the sonne of Ioarib, Tachin.

11 Seraiah, the sonne of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the sonne of Zadok, the sonne of Meraioth the son of Ahitub was chiefe of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the worke in the Temple, were eight hundred twentie and two: and Adaiah the sonne of Ieroham, the son of Pelaliah, the sonne of Amzi, the sonne of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah :

13 And his brethren chiefe of the fathers, two hundred and two and fortie : and Anathai the son of Azareel, the sonne of Ahazai, the sonne of Meshilemoth the sonne of Immer :

14 And their brethren valiant men, an hundred

10r. of  
one of the  
great men

and eight and twenty: and their ouerſeer was Zabdieldiel the ſonne of Hagedolim.

15 And of the Levites, Shemaiah the ſonne of Hafnub, the ſonne of Azrikam, the ſonne of Hafhabiah, the ſonne of Bunni,

16 And Shabbethai, and Iozadab the chiefe of the Levites, were ouer the workes of the houſe of God without.

17 And Mattaniah, the ſonne of Micha, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Aſaph was the chiefe to begin the thankſgiving and prayer: and Bakbukiah the ſecond of his brethren, and Abda the ſon of Shammua, the ſonne of Galal, the ſonne of Ieduthun.

18 All the Levites in the holy city were two hundred foureſcore and foure.

19 And the porters Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, were an hundred twenty and two.

20 And the reſidue of Iſrael, of the Priests, and of the Levites dwell in all the cities of Iudah, every one in his inheritance.

21 And the Nethinims dwell in the ſtreſſetrefſe, and Ziha, and Giſſipa, was ouer the Nethinims.

10r. o.  
pud.

22 And the ouerſeer of the Levites in Ieruſalem, was Yzza the ſonne of Bani, the ſonne of Ahabiah, the ſonne of Mattaniah, the ſonne of Micha: of the ſonnes of Aſaph Singers were ouer the work of the houſe of God.

23 For it was the Kings conuandement concerning them, that faithfull promiſſion ſhould be for the Singers every day.

24 And Pethahiah the ſonne of Meſhezabeel, of the ſonnes of Zerah, the ſonne of Iudah was at the Kings hand in all matters concerning the people.

25 And in the villages in their land, ſome of the children of Iudah dwell in Kiriath arba, and in the villages thereof, and in Dibon, and in the villages thereof, and in Iekabzeel, and in the villages thereof.

26 And in Ieſhua, and in Moladah, and in Bethpalet,

27 And in Hazer-ſhual, and in Beerſheba, and in the villages thereof,

28 And in Ziklag, and in Mechonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And in En rimmon, and in Zareah, and in Yarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and in their villages, in Lachiſh, and in the ſtreet thereof, at Azekah, and in the villages thereof: and they dwell from Beerſheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 And the ſonnes of Benjamin from Geba, in Michmash, and Aiia, and Beth-el, and in the villages thereof,

32 Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hizor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Nebalat,

35 Lod and Ono, in the carpenters valley.

36 And of the Levites were diuiſions in Iudah and in Benjamin.

#### CHAP. XII.

1 The Priests and Levites which came with Zerubbabel unto Ieruſalem are numbered, 27 and the wall is dedicated.

THEſe alſo are the Priests and the Levites that went vp with Zerubbabel, the ſonne of Sheciel, and Ieſhua: to wit, Seraiah, Ieremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattub,

3 Shecaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abiah,

5 Miamin, Madaiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Ioarib, Iedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiſah, Iedaiah: theſe were the chiefe of the Priests, and of their brethren, in the dayes of Ieſhua.

8 And the Levites, Ieſhua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Iudah, Mattaniah, were ouer the thankſgivings, he and his brethren.

9 And Bakbukiah, and Vnni, and their brethren were about them in the watches.

10 And Ieſhua begate Ioiakim: Ioiakim alſo begate Eliſhib, and Eliſhib begate Ioiada.

11 And Ioiada begate Ionathan, and Ionathan begate Iaddua.

12 And in the dayes of Ioiakim were theſe, the chiefe fathers of the Priests: vnder Seraiah was Meraiah, vnder Ieremiah, Hananiah,

13 Vnder Ezra, Meſhullam, vnder Amariah, Iehohanan,

14 Vnder Melicu, Ionathan, vnder Shebaniah, Ioseph,

15 Vnder Harim, Adna, vnder Meraioth, Helkai,

16 Vnder Iddo, Zechariah, vnder Ginnithon, Meſhullam,

17 Vnder Abiah, Zichri, vnder Miniamin, and vnder Moadiah, Piltai,

18 Vnder Bilgah, Shammua, vnder Shemaiah, Iehonathan,

19 Vnder Ioarib, Mattenai, vnder Iedaiah, Vzzi,

20 Vnder Shallai, Kallai, vnder Amok, Eber,

21 Vnder Hilkiſah, Haſhabiah, vnder Iedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 In the dayes of Eliſhib, Ioiada, and Iohnan, and Iaddua, were the chiefe fathers of the Levites written, and the Priests in the reigne of Darius the Perſian.

23 The ſonnes of Leui the chiefe fathers were written in the booke of the Chronicles euen vnto the dayes of Iohnan the ſonne of Eliſhib.

24 And the chiefe of the Levites were Kadmiel, Sherebiah, and Ieſhua the ſonne of Kadmiel, and their brethren about them to giue praiſe and thanks, according to the ordinance of Dauid the man of God, ward ouer againſt ward.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meſhullam, Talmon, and Akkub were porters keeping the ward of the threshold of the gates.

26 Theſe were in the daies of Ioiakim the ſonne of Ieſhua, the ſonne of Iozadak, and in the dayes of Nehemiah the captaine, and of Ezra the Priests and Scribe.

27 And in the dedication of the wall at Ieruſalem they fought the Levites out of all their places to bring them to Ieruſalem to keep the dedication and gladneſſe, both with thankſgivings and with ſongs, cymbals, viols, and with harpes.

28 Then the ſingers gathered themſelves together both from the plaine country about Ieruſalem, and from the villages of Netopthathi,

29 And from the houſe of Gilgal and out of the countreys of Geba, and Azmaueh: for the Singers had built them villages round about Ieruſalem.

30 And the Priests and Levites were purified, and clenſed the people, and the gates and the wall.

31 And I brought vp the princes of Iudah vpon the wall, and appointed two great companies to giue thanks, and the one went on the right hand of the wall toward the dung-gate.

32 And after them went Hoſhaiah, and half of the princes of Iudah.

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meſhullam,

34 Iudah, Benjamin, & Shemaiah, and Ieremiah,

35 And of the Priests ſonnes with trumpets, Zechariah, the ſon of Iohnathan, the ſonne of Shemaiah,

† Elzei,  
ſonnes of  
the Sun

Dmz.  
Nem.  
16.



the sonne of Mattaniah, the sonne of Michaiah, the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Asaph.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azareel, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Iudah, Hanani, with the musicall instruments of Dauid the man of God, and Ezra the Scribe went before them.

37 And to the gate of the fountaine, euen ouer against them went they vp by the staires of the city of Dauid at the going vp of the wall beyond the house of Dauid, euen vnto the water gate Eastward.

38 And the second companie of them that gaue thanks, went on the other side, and 1 after them, and the halfe of the people was vpon the wall, and vpon the tower of the fornaces, euen vnto the broad wall.

39 And vpon the gate of Ephraim, and vpon the old gate, and vpon the filigate, & the tower of Hananeel, & the tower of Meah, euen vnto the sheepgate: and they stood in the gate of the ward.

40 So stood the two companies of them that gaue thanks in the house of God, and I and the halfe of the rulers with me.

41 The Priests also, Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, Hananiah, with trumpets,

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, & Eleazar, and Yzzi, and Iehohanan, and Malchiah, and Elam, and Ezer: and the fingers 7 sang loud, hauing Izrahiah which was the ouerser.

43 And the same day they offered great sacrifices and reioyced for God had giuen them great ioy, so that both the women and the children were ioyfull: and the ioy of Ierusalem was heard farre off.

44 Also at the same time were men appointed ouer the chambers of the store for the offerings, for the first fruits and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities, the portions of the Law for the Priests and the Leuites: for Iudah reioyced for the Priests, and for the Leuites that serued.

45 And both the fingers and the Leuites kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification according to the commandement of Dauid and Salomon his sonne.

46 \*For in the dayes of Dauid and Asaph, of old were chiefes fingers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving vnto God.

47 And in the dayes of Zerubbabel, and in the dayes of Nehemiah did all Israel giue portions vnto the fingers and porters, euery day his portion, and they gaue the holy things vnto the Leuites, and the Leuites gaue the holy things vnto the sonnes of Aaron.

C H A P. XIII.

1 The Law is read. 3 They separate from them all strangers. 15 Nehemiah reproveth them that breake the Sabbath. 30 An ordinance to serue God.

And on that day did they reade in the booke of Moses, in the audience of the people, and it was found written therein, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not enter into the Congregation of God,

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread, and with water, \*but hired Balaam against them, that hee should curse them: and our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now when they had heard the Law, they separated from Israel all those that were mixed.

4 ¶ And before this had the Priest Eliashib the ouersight of the chamber of the house of our God, being kinsman to Tobiah:

5 And hee had made him a great chamber, and there had they aforetime laid the offerings, the in-

cence, and the vessels, & the tithes of corne, of wine, and of oile, (appointed for the Leuites, and the singers, & the porters) and the offerings of the Priests.

6 But in all this time was not I in Ierusalem: for in the two and thirtieth yeere of Artahastate king of Babel came I vnto the king, and 1 after certaine daies I obtined of the king.

*Or, at the yeeres end.*

7 And when I was come to Ierusalem, I vnderstood the euill that Eliashib had done for Tobiah, in that he had made him a chamber in the court of the house of God,

8 And it grieved me fore: therefore I cast forth all the vessels of the house of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 And I commanded them to cleanse the chambers: and thither brought I againe the vessels of the house of God with the meat offering and the incense.

10 And I perceived that the portions of the Leuites had not bene giuen, and that euery one was fled to his land, euen the Leuites and fingers that executed the worke.

11 Then reproveth I the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? and I assembled them, and set them in their place.

12 Then brought all Iudah the tithes of corne, and of wine, and of oyle vnto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers ouer the treasures, Shelemiah the Priest, and Zadok the Scribe, and of the Leuites Pedaiah, and vnder their hand Hanan the sonne of Zaccur, the sonne of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithfull: and their office was to distribute vnto their brethren.

14 Remember me, O my God, herein, and wipe not out my kindeste, that I haue shewed on the house of my God, and on the offices thereof.

15 In those dayes saw I in Iudah them that trode wine presses on the Sabbath, and that brought in sheaves, & which laded asses also with wine, grapes, and figs and all burdens, and brought them into Ierusalem vpon the Sabbath day. And I protested to them in the day that they sold viduals.

16 There dwelt men of Tyrs also therein, which brought fish and all wares, and sold on the Sabbath vnto the children of Iudah euen in Ierusalem.

17 Then reproveth I the rulers of Iudah, and said vnto them, What euill thing is this that ye doe, and breake the Sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and our God brought all this plague vpon vs, and vpon this citie? yet ye increase the wrath vpon Israel in breacking the Sabbath.

19 And when the gates of Ierusalem began to be dark before the Sabbath, I commanded to shut the gates, and charged that they should not be opened till after the Sabbath, & some of my seruants let I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the Sabbath day.

20 So the chapmen and merchants of all merchandise remained once or twice all night without Ierusalem.

21 And I protested among them, and said vnto them, Why tarie ye all night about the wall? if ye doe it once againe, I will lay hands vpon you. From that time came they no more on the Sabbath.

22 ¶ And I said vnto the Leuites that they should cleanse themselves, and that they should come and keepe the gates to sanctifie the Sabbath day. Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and pardon me according to thy great mercie.

23 In those dayes also I saw Iewes that married wines of Ahdod, of Ammon, and of Moab.

24. And their children spake halfe in the speach of Ahdod, and could not speake in the Iewes language, and according to the language of the one people, and of the other people.

25 Then I reprocued them, and cursed them, and smote certaine of them, and pulled off their haire, and tooke an othe of them by God, Ye shall not giue your daughters vnto their sonnes, neither shall ye take of their daughters vnto your sonnes, nor for your selues.

1. King. 3. 26 \* Did not Salomon the King of Israel sinne by these things? yet among many nations was there  
7. 12. no king like him, for he was \* beloued of his God,  
2. Sam. 12. 24. 25 and God had made him king ouer Israel: \* yet  
1. Kin. 11. strange women caused him to sinne.

1. 4.  
ecclies 47.  
19. 20.

27 Shall we then obey vnto you to doe all this great euill, and to transgresse against our God, <sup>unto</sup> to marrie strange wiues?

28 And one of the sonnes of Ioiada the sonne of Eliashib the hie Priest, was the sonne in law of Sannabath the Horonite: but I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, that defile the Priesthood, and the couenant of the Priesthood, and of the Leuites.

30 Then closed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the Priests, and of the Leuites, euery one in his office.

31 And for the offering of the wood at times appointed, and for the first fruits, Remember me, O my God, in goodnesse.



## ESTER.

### THE ARGUMENT.

BECAUSE of the diuersitie of names, whereby they used to name their Kings, and the supputation of yeres, wherein the Ebrewes and the Grecians doe varie diuers authors write diuersly as touching this Ahasuerus, but it seemeth Dan. 6. 1. and 9. 1. that he was Darius the King of the Medes, and sonne of Astages, called also Ahasuerus, which was a name of honour, and signifieth great and chiefe, as chiefe head. Herein is declared also the great mercies of God toward his Church: who neuer faileth them in their greatest dangers, but when all hope of worldly helpe faileth, he euer stirreth up some, by whom he sendeth comfort and deliuerance. Herein also is described the ambition, pride, and cruelty of the wicked, when they come to honour, and their sudden fall when they are at height: and how God preserveth and preferreth them which are zealous of his glory, and haue a care and loue toward their brethren.

#### CHAP. I.

3 King Ahasuerus maketh a royall feast, 12 wherein the Queene Vashti will not come. 19 For which cause she is diuorced. 20 The Kings decree touching the preeminence of man.

**I**N the dayes of Ahasuerus (this is Ahasuerus) that reigned from India euen vnto Ethiopia, ouer an hundred and seuen and twentie prouinces)

2 In those dayes when the king Ahasuerus sat on his throne, which was in the palace of \* Shulhan,

Nebe. 1. 1

3 In the third yere of his reigne, he made a feast vnto all his princes, & his seruants, euen the power of Persia and Media, and to the captaines, & gouernours of the prouinces which were before him,

4 That he might shew the riches and glory of his kingdom, and the honour of his great Maiestie many dayes, euen an hundred and fourescore dayes.

5 And when these dayes were expired, the king made a feast to all the people that were found in the palace of Shulhan: both vnto great and small, seuen dayes, in the court of the garden of the kings palace,

6 Vnder an hanging of white, Greene, and blew clothes, fastened with cords of fine linnen and purple, in silver rings, and pillars of marble: the beds were of gold, and of silver, vpon a pauement of porphyre, and marble, and alabastrer, and blew colour.

7 And they gaue them drinke in vessels of gold, and changed vessell after vessell, and royall wine in abundance according to the power of the king.

8 And the drinking was by an order, none might compel: for so the king had appointed vnto all the officers of his house, so that they should doe according to euery mans pleasure.

9 The Queene Vashti made a feast also for the women in the royall house of king Ahasuerus.

10 Vpon the seventh day when the king was merry with wine, hee commanded Mehuian, Biztha,

Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seuen eunuches, that serued in the presence of king Ahasuerus,

11 To bring Queen Vashti before the king with the crowne royall, that hee might shew the people and the princes her beautie: for shee was faire to looke vpon.

12 But the Queene Vashti refused to come at the kings word: which he had giuen in charge to the eunuches: therefore the king was very angry, which was his wrath kindled in him.

13 Then the king said to y<sup>e</sup> wise men that knew the times (for so was the kings manner toward all that knew the law and the iudgment.

14 And the next vnto him was Carshena, She-thar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marfena, & Memucan, the seuen princes of Persia and Media, which saw the kings face, & sat the first in the kingdom)

15 What shall we doe vnto the Queene Vashti according to the lawe, because shee did not according to the word of the king Ahasuerus, by the commission of the eunuches?

16 Then Memucan answered before the king and the princes, The Queene Vashti hath not onely done euill against the King, but against all the princes, and against all the people that are in all the prouinces of king Ahasuerus.

17 For the act of the Queene shall come abroad vnto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their owne eyes, and shall say, The King Ahasuerus hath commanded Vashti the Queene to bee brought in before him, but shee came not.

18 So shall the princesses of Persia and Media this day say vnto all the Kings princes when they heare of the acte of the Queene: thus shall there be much despisefulness and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let a royall decree proceede from him, and let it bee written among the statutes of Persia and Media, (& let it not be transgressed) that Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus:

*is made Queene.*

shuereth: and let the king giue her royal estate vnto her companion that is better then she.

20 And when the decree of the king which shall be made, (shalbe published thorowout all his kingdome (though it be great) all the women shall giue their husbands honour both great and small.

21 And this saying pleased the king & the princes, and the king did according to the word of Memucan.

22 For hee sent letters into all the prouinces of the king, into euery prouince according to the writing thereof, and to euery people after their language, that euery man should beare rule in his own house, & that he should publish it in the language of that same people.

### C H A P. II.

2 After the Queene is put away, certaine young maidens are brought to the King. 17 Ester pleases the King, and is made Queene. 22 Mordecai discouers to the King those that would betray him.

After these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus had appeased, he remembred Vashti, and what shee had done, and what was decreed against her.

2 And the kings seruants that ministred vnto him, said, Let them seeke for the King beautifull young virgins,

3 And let the king appoint officers thorow all the prouinces of his kingdome, and let them gather all the beautifull young virgins vnto the palace of Shushan, into the house of the women, vnder the hand of Hege the kings eunuch, keeper of the women, to giue them their things for purification.

4 And the maide that shall please the king, let her reigne in the stead of Vashti. And this pleased the king, and he did so.

5 ¶ In the citie of Shushan there was a certaine Jew, whose name was Mordecai the sonne of Jair, the sonne of Shimei, the sonne of Kish, a man of Iemini,

6 Which had bene caried away from Ierusalem with the captiuitie that was caried away with Iekoniah king of Iudah (whom Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel had caried away)

7 And he nourished Hadassah, that is Ester, his vnckles daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maide was faire, & beautifull to look on: and after the death of her father, and her mother, Mordecai tooke her for his owne daughter.

8 And when the kings commandement, and his decree was published, and many maidens were brought together to the palace of Shushan, vnder the hand of Hege, Ester was brought also vnto the kings house vnder the hands of Hege the keeper of the women.

9 And the maide pleased him, and she found fauour in his sight: therefore he caused her things for purification to be giuen her speedily, & her ffitte, and seuen comely maids to be giuen her out of the Kings house, and he gaue charge to her and to her maidens of the best in the house of the women.

10 Thus Ester shewed not her people, and her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that shee should not tell it.

11 And Mordecai walked euery day before the court of the womens house, to know if Ester did well, and what should be done with her.

12 And when the course of euery maide came to goe in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had bin twelue moneths according to the manner of the women (for so were the daies of their purifications accomplished, sixe moneths with oyle of myrrhe, and

sixe moneths with sweet odours, and in the purifying of the women:

13 And thus went 5 maids vnto the king) whatsoever he required, was giuen her to goe with her out of the womens house vnto the kings loue.

14 In the euening she went, and on the morrow shee returned into the second house of the women vnder the hand of Shaahgaz the kings eunuch, which kept the concubines: shee came into the King no more, except shee pleased the King, and that she were called by name.

15 Now when the course of Ester the daughter of Abihail the vnckle of Mordecai (which had taken her as his owne daughter) came, that she should goe in to the King, she desired nothing, but what Hege the Kings eunuch the keeper of the women sayd: and Ester found fauour in the sight of al them that looked vpon her.

16 ¶ So Ester was taken vnto king Ahasuerus into his house royall in the tenth moneth, which is the moneth Tebeth, in the seuenth yeere of his reigne.

17 And the King loued Ester aboue all the women, and she found grace & fauor in his sight more then all the virgins: so that he set the crowne of the kingdome vpon her head, and made her Queene in stead of Vashti.

18 Then the king made a great feast vnto al his princes and his seruants, which was the feast of Ester, and gaue rest vnto the prouinces, & gaue gifts, according to the power of a king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered the second time, then Mordecai sate in the kings gate.

20 Ester had not yett shewed her kindred nor her people, as Mordecai had charged her: for Ester did after the word of Mordecai, as when shee was nourished with him.

21 ¶ In those dayes when Mordecai sate in the kings gate, two of the kings eunuches, Bigthan and Tereh, which kept the doore, were wroth & sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was knowne to Mordecai, and he told it vnto Queene Ester, and Ester certified the king thereof in Mordecai name: and when inquisition was made, it was found so, therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the booke of the Chronicles before the king.

### C H A P. III.

1 Haman after he was exalted, obtained of the king that all the Iewes should be put to death, because Mordecai had not done him worship as other had.

After these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, and exalted him and set his seate aboue all the princes that were with him.

2 And all the kings seruants that were at the kings gate, bowed their knees, and reuerenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him: but Mordecai bowed not the knee, neither did reuerence.

3 Then the kings seruants which were at the kings gate, said vnto Mordecai, Why transgressist thou the kings commandement?

4 And albeit they spake daily vnto him, yet he would not heare them, therefore they told Haman, that they might see how Mordecai matters would stand: for he had told them that he was a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not the knee vnto him, nor did reuerence vnto him, then Haman was full of wrath.

6 Now he thought it too little to lay hands on Mordecai: and because they had shewed him

10<sup>th</sup> He<sup>re</sup>  
sai<sup>d</sup>

† Ebr. de-  
pised in  
his eyes.  
the

the people of Mordecai, Haman sought to destroy all the Iewes that were throughout the whole kingdome of Ahalueroth, *euens* the people of Mordecai.

7 In the first moneth (that is the moneth Nisan) in the twelfth yeere of king Ahalueroth, they cast Pur (that is a lot) before Haman, from day to day, and from moneth to moneth, *vnto* the twelfth moneth, that is the moneth Adar.

8 Then Haman said vnto king Ahalueroth, There is a people scattered, and dispersed among the people in all the prouinces of thy kingdome, and their lawes *are* diuers from all people, and they doe not observe the kings lawes: therefore it is not the kings profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed, and I will pay *ten* thousand talents of siluer by the handes of them that haue the charge of this businesse, to bring it into the kings treasurie.

10 Then the king tooke his ring from his hand, and gaue it vnto Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Iewes aduersarie.

11 And the king said vnto Haman, Let the siluer bee thine, and the people to doe with them as it pleaseth thee.

12 Then were the Kings *scribes* called on the thirteenth day of the first moneth, and there was written (according to all that Haman commanded) vnto the kings officers, and to the capitaines that were ouer euery prouince, and to the rulers of euery people, and to euery prouince, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people, according to their language: in the name of king Ahalueroth was it written, and sealed with the kings ring.

13 And the letters were sent by postes into all the kings prouinces to root out, to kill and to destroy all the Iewes, both young and olde, children and women, in one day, vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, (which is the moneth Adar) and to spoile them as a prey.

14 The contents of the writing was, That there should be given a commandement in al prouinces, and published vnto all people, that they should be readie against the same day.

15 And the postes compelled by the kings commandement went forth, and the commandement was giuen in the palace at Shushan: and the king and Haman sate drinking, but the citie of Shushan was in perplexitie.

C H A P. IIII.

3 Mordecai giueth the Queene knowledge of the cruell decree of the king against the Iewes. 16 Shee willet what they pray for her.

NOW when Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and ashes, and went out into the mids of the citie, and cried with a great cry and a bitter.

2 And he came euen before the kings gate, but hee might not enter within the kings gate, being clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in euery prouince and place, whither the Kings charge and his Commission came, there was great forow among the Iewes, and fasting, and weeping, and mourning, and many lay in sackcloth and in ashes.

4 Then Esters maides and her eunuches came and told iher: therefore the Queene was very heavy, and shee sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him, but hee receiued it not.

5 Then called Ester Hatath one of the kings

eunuches, whom hee had appointed to serue her, and gaue him a commandement vnto Mordecai, to know what it was, and why it was.

6 So Hatath went forth to Mordecai vnto the street of the city, which was before the kings gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that which had come vnto him, & of the summe of the siluer that Haman had promised to pay vnto the kings treasures, because of the Iewes, for to destroy them.

8 Also he gaue him the copie of the writing, and Commission that was giuen at Shushan to destroy them, that hee might shew it vnto Ester, and declare it vnto her, and to charge her, that shee should goe in to the king, and make petition and supplication before him for her people.

9 So when Hatath came, hee tolde Ester the words of Mordecai.

10 Then Ester said vnto Hatath, and commanded him to say vnto Mordecai.

11 All the kings seruants and the people of the kings prouinces doe know, that whosoever, man or woman, that cometh to the king into the inner court, which is not called, there is a law of his, that hee shall die, except him to whome the king holdeth out the golden rod, that he may liue. Now I haue not bene called to come vnto the king these thirte dayes.

12 And they certified Mordecai of Esters words.

13 And Mordecai said, that they should answer Ester thus, Thiuk not with thy selfe that thou shalt escape in the kings house, more then all the Iewes.

14 For if thou holdest thy peace at this time, comfort and deliuerance shall appeare to the Iewes out of another place, but thou & thy fathers house shall perish, and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdome for such a time?

15 Then Ester commanded to answer Mordecai,

16 Go, and assemble all the Iewes that are found in Shushan, and fast yee for mee, and eate not, nor drinke in three dayes, day nor night, I also and my maide will fast likewise, and so will goe in to the king, which is not according to the Law: and if I perish, I perish.

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Ester had commanded him.

C H A P. V.

1 Ester enueth in to the King, and biddeth him and Haman to a feast. 14 Haman prepareth a gallons for Mordecai.

AND on the third day Ester put on her royall apparell, and stood in the court of the Kings palace within, ouer against the Kings house, and the King sate vpon his royall throne in the Kings palace ouer against the gate of the house.

2 And when the King sawe Ester the Queene standing in the court, the found fauour in his sight: and the King held out the golden scepter that was in his hand: so Ester drew neere, and touched the top of the scepter.

3 Then said the king vnto her, What wilt thou Queene Ester? and what is thy request? it shall be euen giuen thee to the halfe of the kingdome.

4 Then said Ester, If it please the king, let the King and Haman come this day vnto the banquet that I haue prepared for him.

5 And the king said, Cause Haman to make hast, that he may doe as Ester hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Ester had prepared.

6 And the king said vnto Ester, at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, that it may be giuen thee? and what is thy request? it shall euen be performed to the halfe of the kingdome.

7 Then answered Ester, and said, My petition and my request is,

8 If I haue found fauor in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to giue me my petition, and to performe my request, let the King and Haman come to the banquet that I shal prepare for them, & I will do to morow according to the Kings saying.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth the same day ioyfull, and with a glad heart. But when Haman sawe Mordecai in the Kings gate, that hee stood not vp, nor moued for him, then was Haman full of indignation at Mordecai.

10 Neuertheless Haman refrained himselfe: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and the multitude of his children, and all the things wherein the King had promoted him, and how that he had set him aboue the princes and seruants of the King.

12 Haman said Moreouer, Yea, Ester the Queene did let no man come in with the King to the banquet that he had prepared, saue me: and to morow I am bidden vnto her also with the king.

13 But all this doth nothing auail me, as long as I see Mordecai the Iew sitting at the Kings gate.

14 Then said Zeresh his wife, and all his friends vnto him, Let them make a tree of fittie cubits hie, and to morow speake thou vnto the King that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then shalt thou goe ioyfully with the King vnto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman, & he caused to make y tree.

CHAP. VI.

1 The King turneth ouer the Chronicles and findeth the fidelitie of Mordecai, 10 and commandeth Haman to cause Mordecai to be had in honour.

¶ The same night the King slept not, and he commanded to bring the booke of the records and the Chronicles: & they were read before the king.

2 Then it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigtana, and Teresh, two of the kings Eunuches, keepers of the doores, who sought to lay hands on the King Ahahuerosh.

3 Then the King said, What honour and dignitie hath bene giuen to Mordecai for this? And the kings seruants that ministred vnto him, said, There is nothing done for him.

4 And the King said, Who is in the court? (Now Haman was come into the inner court of the Kings house, that he might speake vnto the King to hang Mordecai on y tree, that he had prepared for him)

5 And the Kings seruants said vnto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the King said, Let him come in.

6 And when Haman came in, the King said vnto him, What shall be done vnto the man whome the King will honour? Then Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the King do honour more then to me?

7 And Haman answered the King, The man whome the King would honour,

8 Let them bring for him royall apparel, which the King vseth to weare, and the horse that the king rideth vpon, and that the crowne royall may be set vpon his head.

9 And let the raiment of the horse be deliuered by the hand of one of the Kings most noble princes, and let them apparell the man whom the King will honour, and cause him to ride vpon the horse thorow the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it bee done vnto the man, whom the King will honour.

10 Then the King sayd to Haman, Make haste, take the raiment, and the horse, as thou hast said, and doe so vnto Mordecai the Iewe, that sitteth at the Kings gate: let nothing faile of all that thou hast spoken.

11 So Haman tooke the raiment, and the horse, and arayed Mordecai, and brought him on horsebacke thorow the streete of the citie, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the King will honour.

12 And Mordecai came againe to the Kings gate, but Haman hasted home mourning, and his head couered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife, and all his friends, al that had befallen him. Then said his wife men, and Zeresh his wife vnto him, If Mordecai be of the seede of the Iewes, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not preuaile against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they were yet talking with him, came the Kings eunuches, and hastied to bring Haman vnto the banquet that Ester had prepared.

CHAP. VII.

3 The Queene biddeth the King and Haman againe, and prayeth for her selfe and her people, 6 She accuseth Haman, and he is hanged on the gallows which he had prepared for Mordecai.

¶ O the King and Haman came to banquet with the Queene Ester.

2 And the King said againe vnto Ester on the second day at the banquet of wine, What is thy petition, Queene Ester, that it may be giuen thee: and what is thy request? It shall be euen performed vnto the halfe of the kingdom.

3 And Ester the Queene answered, and said, If I haue found fauour in thy sight, O King, and if it please the King, let my life bee giuen me at my petition, and my people at my request.

4 For we are folde, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slaine and to perish. but if wee were sold for seruants, and for handmaids, I would haue held my tongue: although the aduersary could not recompense the Kings losse.

5 Then King Ahahuerosh answered, and sayd vnto the Queene Ester, Who is hee? and where is he that presumeth to doe thus?

6 And Ester sayd, The aduersarie and enemy is this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the King and the Queene.

7 And the King arose from the banquet of wine in his wrath, and went into the palace garden: but Haman stood vp to make request for his life to the Queene Ester: for hee saw that there was a mischiefe prepared for him of the King.

8 And when the King came againe out of the palace garden, into the house where they dranke wine, Haman was fallen vpon the bed whereon Ester sat: therefore the King said, Will hee force the Queene also before me in the house? As the word went out of the Kings mouth, they couered Hamans face.

9 And Harbonah one of the Eunuches said in the presence of the King, Behold, there standeth yet the tree in Hamans house fifty cubits hie, which Haman had prepared for Mordecai, that spake good for the king. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

10 So they hanged Haman on the tree that hee had prepared for Mordecai: then was the Kings wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 After the death of Haman was Mordecai exalted. 14 Comfortable letters are sent to the Iewes.

The



**T**He same day did King Ahahuerosh giue the house of Haman the aduersary of the Iewes, vnto the Queene Ester. And Mordecai came before the King: for Ester told what he was vnto her.

2 And the King tooke off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gaue it vnto Mordecai: and Ester set Mordecai ouer the house of Haman.

3 And Ester spake yet more before the King, and fell downe at his foete weeping, and besought him that hee would put away the wickednesse of Haman the Agagite, and his deuice that hee had imagined against the Iewes.

4 And the King held out the golden scepter toward Ester. Then arose Ester, and stood before the King,

5 And said, If it please the King, and if I haue found fauour in his sight, and the thing be acceptable before the king, and I please him, let it be written, that the letters of the deuice of Haman the son of Ammedatha the Agagite may be called againe, which he wrote to destroy the Iewes, that are in all the Kings prouinces.

6 For how can I suffer and see the euill that shal come vnto my people? Or how can I suffer and see the destruction of my kinred?

7 And the King Ahahuerosh sayd vnto the Queene Ester, and to Mordecai the Iew, Behold, I haue giuen Ester the house of Haman, whom they haue hanged vpon the tree, because hee laid hand vpon the Iewes.

8 Write ye also for the Iewes as it liketh you in the Kings name, and seale it with the Kings ring, (for the writings written in the Kings name, and sealed with the Kings ring, may no man reuoke)

9 Then were the Kings Scribes called at the same time, euen in y<sup>e</sup> third moneth, that is the moneth Suan, on the three and twentieth day thereof: and it was written, according to all as Mordecai commanded vnto the Iewes, and to the princes, and captaines, and rulers of the prouinces, which were from India euen vnto Ethiopia, an hundred and seuen and twenty prouinces, vnto euery prouince, according to the writing thereof, and to euery people after their speech, and to the Iewes, according to their writing, and according to their language.

10 And he wrote in the King Ahahuerosh name, and sealed it with the Kings ring: and he sent letters by posts on horseback, and that rode on *beasts* of price, and dromedaries and colts of marcs,

11 Wherin the King granted the Iewes (in what cities soeuer they were) to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, and to roote out, to slay and to destroy all the power of the people, and of the prouince that vexed them, both children and women, and to spoile their good:

12 Vpon one day in all the prouinces of King Ahahuerosh, *even* in the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar.

13 The copie of the writing was, how there should be a commandement giuen in all euery prouince, published among all the people, and that the Iewes should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the postes rode vpon *beasts* of price, and dromedaries, and went forth with speed to execute the Kings commandement, and the decree was giuen at Shushan the palace.

15 And Mordecai went out from the King in royal apparel of blew & white, & with a great crowne of gold, and with a garment of fine linnen, and purple, and the city of Shushan reioiced, and was glad.

16 And vnto the Iewes was come light, and ioy,

and gladnesse, and honour.

13 Also in all and euery prouince and in all and euery city and place, where the Kings commandement and his decree came, *there was ioy and gladnesse to the Iewes, a feast and good day, and many of the people of the land became Iewes: for the feare of the Iewes fell vpon them.*

C H A P. 1 X.

1 *As the commandement of the King the Iewes put their aduersaries to death.* 14 *The ten sonnes of Haman are hanged.* 17 *The Iewes keepe a feast in remembrance of their deliuerance.*

**S**O in the twelfth moneth, which is the moneth Adar, vpon the thirteenth day of the same, when the Kings commandement and his decree drewe neere to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Iewes hoped to haue power ouer them, (but it turned contrary: for the Iewes had rule ouer them that hated them)

2 The Iewes gathered themselves together into their cities thorowout all the prouinces of the King Ahahuerosh, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt, and no man could withstand them: for the feare of them fell vpon all people.

3 And all the rulers of the prouinces, and the princes, and the captaines, and the officers of the King exalted the Iewes: for the feare of Mordecai fell vpon them.

4 For Mordecai was great in the Kings house, & the report of him went thorow all the prouinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Iewes smote all their enemies with strokes of the sword, and slaughter, and destruction, and did what they would vnto those they hated them.

6 And at Shushan the palace, slew the Iewes, and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parthandatha, & Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vaiczatha,

10 The ten sonnes of Haman, the sonne of Ammedatha the aduersary of the Iewes, slew they: but they laid not their hands on the spoile.

11 On the same day came the number of those that were slaine, vnto the palace of Shushan before the King.

12 And the king said vnto the Queene Ester, The Iewes haue slaine in Shushan the palace and destroyed five hundred men, and the ten sonnes of Haman: what haue they done in the rest of the Kings prouinces? or what is thy petition, that it may be giuen thee? or what is thy request morcouer, that it may be performed?

13 Then said Ester, If it please the king, let it be granted also to morrow to y<sup>e</sup> Iewes that are in Shushan, to doe according vnto this dayes decree, that they may hang vpon the tree Hamans ten sonnes,

14 And the king charged to doe so, and the decree was giuen at Shushan, and they hanged Hamans ten sonnes.

15 So the Iewes that were in Shushan, assembled themselves vpon the fourteenth day of the moneth Adar, and slew three hundred men in Shushan, but on the spoile they laid not their hand.

16 And the rest of the Iewes that were in the kings prouinces, assembled themselves, and stood for their liues, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of them that hated them, seuentie and five thousand: but they layde not their hand on the spoile.

17 *This they did on the thirteenth day of the month Adar, and rested the fourteenth day thereof,*

*For, went about to slay the Iewes.*

*For, mules.*

of, and kept it a day of feasting and ioy.

18 But the Iewes that were in Shushan assembled themselves on the thirteenth day, and on the fourteenth thereof, & they rested on the fifteenth of the same, and kept it a day of feasting and ioy.

19 Therefore the Iewes of the villages dwell in the vnwallled towne kept the fourteenth day of the month Adar with ioy and feasting, *euery* a ioyfull day, & euery one sent presents vnto his neighbour.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these words, and sent letters vnto all the Iewes that were through all the prouinces of the king Ahashuerosh, both heere and there,

21 Enioyning them that they should keepe the fourteenth day of the month Adar, & the fifteenth day of the same, euery yere,

22 According to the dayes wherein the Iewes rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned vnto them from sorow to ioy, and from mourning into a ioyfull day, to keepe them 3 dayes of feasting and ioy, and to send presents euery man to his neighbour, and gifts to the poore.

23 And the Iewes promised to doe, as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written vnto them,

24 Because Haman the sonne of Hammedatha the Agagite all the Iewes aduerfari, had imagined against the Iewes to destroy them, and had caſt Pur (that is a lot) to consume and destroy them.

25 And when the came before the king, he commanded by letters, let his wicked deuile (which he imagined against the Iewes) turne vpon his owne head, and let them hang him & his sons on the tree.

26 Therefore they called these dayes Purim, by the name of Pur, and because of all the wordes of this letter, and of that which they had seene besides this, and of that which had come vnto them.

27 The Iewes also ordained and promised for

them and for their seed and for all that ioynd vnto them, that they would not faile to obserue those two dayes euery yere, according to their writing, *Or, transcribe.* and according to their season,

28 And that these dayes should be remembered, and kept thorowout euery generation and euery family, and euery prouince, and euery citie: *Or, strenghten.* euen these dayes of Purim should not faile among the Iewes, and the memoriall of them should not perish from their seed.

29 And the Queene Ester the daughter of Abihail, & Mordecai the Iew wrote with all authority (to confirme this letter of Purim the second time.) *Or, efficacy.*

30 And he sent letters vnto all the Iewes to the hundredth and seuen and twentie prouinces of the kingdome of Ahashuerosh, with wordes of peace and trueth,

31 To confirme these daies of Purim, according to their seasons, as Mordecai the Iew, and Ester the Queene had appointed them, and as they had promised for them 3 felues, and for their seed with fasting and prayer. *† Ebr. Ioules.*

32 And the decree of Ester confirmed these wordes of Purim, and was written in the booke.

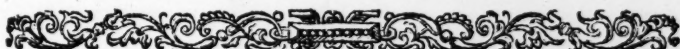
#### CHAP. X.

*The estimation and authority of Mordecai.*

¶ And the King Ahashuerosh laid a tribute vpon the land, and vpon the yles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power, & of his might, and the declaration of the dignitie of Mordecai, wherewith the King magnified him, are they not written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Iewe was the second vnto king Ahashuerosh, and great among the Iewes, and accepted among the multitude of his brethren: who procured the wealth of his people, and spake peaceably to all his seed.



#### ¶ IOB. THE ARGVMENT.

[In this history is set before our eyes the example of a singular patience. For this holy man Iob was not only extremely afflicted in outward things and in his body, but also in his minde and conscience by the sharpe sensation of his wife and chiefe friends: which by their vehement words and subtill disputations, brought him almost to despair: for they set forth God as a seuerer iudge and mortall enemy vnto him, which had caſt him off, shewre in vaine hee should seeke vnto him for succour. These friends came vnto him vnder pretence of consolation, and yet they tormented him more then did all his affliction. Notwithstanding hee did constantly resist them, and at length had good success. In this story wee haue to marke that Iob maintaineth a good cause, but handleth it euill: againe his aduersaries haue an euill matter, but they defend it craftily. For Iob helde that God did not alwayes punish men according to their finnes, but that he had secret iudgements, wherof man knew not the cause, and therefore man could not reason against God therein, but hee should be conuicted. Moreover, he was assured that God had not reiecte him, yet through his great torments and affliction, he brasteth forth into many inconueniences both of words and sentences, and sheweth himselfe as a desperate man in many things, and as one that would resist God: and this is his good cause which he doeth not handle well. Again, the aduersaries maintaine with many goodly arguments, that God punisheth continually according to the trespasses, grounding vpon Gods prouidence, his iustice, and mans finnes, yet their intention is euill: for they labour to bring Iob into despair, and so they maintaine an euill cause. Ezekiel commendeth Iob as a iust man, Ezek. 14. 14. and Iames setteth out his patience for an example. Iames 5. 11.]

#### CHAP. I.

1 The holiness, riches, and care of Iob for his children, 1. Satan hath permission to tempt him. 13 He tempteth him by taking away his substance & his children. 20 His faith and patience.



Here was a man in the land of Vz, called Iob, and this man was an vp-right and iust man, one that feared God, and eschewed euill,

2 And he had seuen sonnes, and three daughters,

3 His substance also was seuen thousand sheepe, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred three asses, and his family was very great, so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the East.

4 And his sonnes went and banquetted in *† Ebr. children.* their houses, euery one his day, and sent and called there three sisters to eat and to drinke with them.

5 And when the dayes of their banquetting were gone about, Iob sent & sanctified them, and rose vp early

early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings, according to the number of them. For Iob thought, It may be that my sonnes have sinned, and blasphemed God in their hearts: thus did Iob every day.

6 ¶ Nowe on a day when the children of God came and stood before the Lord, Satan came also among them.

7 Then the Lorde sayde vnto Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, saying, From compassing the earth to and fro, and from walking in it.

8 And the Lord sayd vnto Satan, Hast thou not considered my seruant Iob, how none is like him in the earth? an vpright and iust man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill?

9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and sayde, Doest Iob feare God for nought?

10 Hast thou not made an hedge about him and about his house, and about all that he hath on euery side? thou hast blessed the worke of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

11 But stretch out now thine hand and touch all that he hath, to see if he will not blaspheme thee to thy face.

12 Then the Lord sayd vnto Satan, Loe, all that he hath is in thine hand: onely vpon himselfe shalt thou not stretch out thine hand. So Satan departed from the presence of the Lord.

13 ¶ And on a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house,

14 There came a messenger vnto Iob, and sayd, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding in their places,

15 And the Shabeans came violently, and tooke them: yea, they haue slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword: but I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 And whiles hee was yet speaking, another came, and sayd, The fire of God is fallen from the heauen, and hath burnt vp the sheepe and the seruants, and deuoured them: but I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 And whiles hee was yet speaking, another came, and sayd, The Caldeaus set out three bandes, and fel vpon the camels, and haue taken them, and haue slaine the seruants with the edge of the sword: but I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 And whiles he was yet speaking, came another, and saide, Thy sonnes and thy daughters were eating, and drinking wine in their eldest brothers house,

19 And behold, there came a great winde from beyond the wilderness, & smote the foure corners of the house, which fel vpon the children, and they are dead, and I onely am escaped alone to tell thee.

20 Then Iob arose, & rent his garment, and shamed his head and fell downe vpon the ground, and worshipped,

21 And said, \*Naked came I out of my mothers wombe, and naked shall I returne thither: the Lord hath giuen, and the Lord hath taken it: blessed bee the Name of the Lord.

22 In all this did not Iob sinne, nor charge God foolishly.

**CHAP. II.**

1 Satan hath permission to afflict Iob. 9 His wife tempteth him to forsake God. 11 His three friends visite him.

**A**ND on a day the children of God came and stood before the Lord, and Satan came also among them, and stood before the Lord.

2 Then the Lord said vnto Satan, Whence comest thou? And Satan answered the Lord, and said, From compassing the earth to and fro, and from walking in it.

3 And the Lord said vnto Satan, Hast thou not considered my seruant Iob, how none is like him in the earth? \*an vpright and iust man, one that feareth God, and escheweth euill? for yet he continueth in his vprightnesse, although thou mouedest me i. i. against him, to destroy him without cause. *Exe. 14. 12*

4 And Satan answered the Lord, and said, Skin for skin, and all that euer a man hath, will hee giue for his life.

5 But stretch now out thine hand, and touch his bones, and his flesh, to see if hee will not blaspheme thee to thy face.

6 Then the Lord sayd vnto Satan, Loe, he is in thine hand: but saue his life.

7 ¶ So Satan departed from the presence of the Lord, and smote Iob with sore boiles, from the sole of his foot vnto his crowne.

8 And he tooke a potteheard to scrape him, and he sat downe among the ashes.

9 Then sayde his wife vnto him, Dost thou continue yet in thine vprightnes? Blaspheme God and die.

10 But hee sayd vnto her, Thou speakest like a foolish woman: what? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and not reueue euill? In all this did not Iob sinne with his lips.

11 Now when Iobs three friends heard of all this euill that was come vpon him, they came euery one from his owne place, to viz, Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they were agreed together to come to lament with him, and to comfort him.

12 So when they lift vp their eyes as farre off, they knew him not: therefore they lift vp their voyces and wept, and euery one of them rent his garment, and sprinkled dust vpon their heads toward the heauen.

13 So they sat by him vpon the ground seven daies and seven nights, and none spake a word vnto him: for they saw that the griefe was very great.

**CHAP. III.**

1 Iob complaineth and curseth the day of his birth. 11 Hee desireth to die, as though death were the end of all mans miserie.

**A**fterward Iob opened his mouth, and cursed his day.

2 And Iob cryed out, and sayd, 3 Let the day perish, wherein I was borne, and the night when it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darknesse, let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine vpon it:

5 But let darknesse, and the shadow of death staine it: let the cloud remaine vpon it, and let them make it fearefull as a bitter day.

6 Let darknesse possesse that night, let it not be ioyned vnto the dayes of the yeeere, nor let it come into the count of the moneths.

7 Yea, desolate be that night, and let no ioy be in it.

8 Let them that curse the day, (being ready to renew their mourning) curse it.

9 Let the stars of that twilight be dimme thorrow darknesse of it: let it looke for light, but haue none: neither let it see the dawning of the day.

10 Because it shut not vp the doores of my mothers wombe: nor hid forow from mine eyes.

11 Why died I not in the birth? or why dyed I ainy, not

*Ecl. 9. 14  
I. iiii. 6. 7*

*† E. 14. 14  
eye lid of  
I. iiii. 6. 7  
not*

102, when I came out of the wombe?

13 Why did the knees preuent me? and why did I lacke the breasts?

14 For so should I now haue lien and bene quiet, I should haue slept then, and bene at rest,

15 With the kings and counsellors of the earth, which haue builded themselves desolate places:

16 Or, with the princes that had gold, and haue filled their houses with siluer.

17 Or, why was I not hid as an vntimely birth, either as infants which haue not seene the light?

18 The wicked haue there ceased from their tyrannie, and there they that laboured valiantly are at rest.

19 The prisoners rest together, and heare not the voice of the oppressour.

20 There are small and great, and the seruant is free from his master.

21 Wherefore is the light giuen to him that is in miserie? and life vnto them that haue heauie hearts?

22 Which long for death, and if it come not, they would euen search it more then treasures:

23 Which ioy for gladnesse, and reioyce when they can find the graue.

24 Why is the light giuen to the man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

25 For my sighing commeth before I eate; and my roarings are powred out like the water.

26 For the thing I feared is come vpon me, and the thing that I was afraid of, is come vnto me.

27 I had no peace, neither had I quietnesse, neither had I rest, yet trouble is come.

CHAP. liij.

5 Job is reprehended of impatiencie, 7 and vniu-  
sice, 17 And of the presumption of his owne righte-  
ousnesse.

Then Eliphaz the Temanite answered, and said,  
2 If wee assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himselfe from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast taught many, & hast strengthened the weary hands.

4 Thy words haue confirmed him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the weak knees.

5 But now it is come vpon thee, and thou art grieved: it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 Is not this thy feare, thy confidence, thy patience, and the vprightness of thy wayes?

7 Remember I pray thee, who euer perished being an innocent? or where were the vpriight destroyed?

8 As I haue seene, they that plow iniquitie, and sow wickednesse, reape the same.

9 With the blast of God they perish, and with the breath of his noffrets they are consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the lionesse, and the teeth of the lions whelpes are broken.

11 The lion perisheth for lacke of pray, and the lions whelpes are scattered abroad.

12 But a thing was brought to mee secretly, and mine eare hath receiued a litle thereof.

13 In the thoughts of the visions of the night, when sleepe falleth on men,

14 Feare came vpon me, and dread which made all my bones to tremble:

15 And the wind passed before mee, and made the haire of my flesh to stand vp.

16 Then stood one, and I knew not his face: an image was before mine eyes, and in silence heard I voice, saying,

17 Shall man be more iust then God? or shall a man be more pure then his maker?

18 Behold, hee found no stedfastnesse in his seruants, and laid folly vpon his Angels.

19 How much more in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, which shall be destroyed before the moeth?

20 They be destroyed from the morning vnto the evening: they perish for euer without regard.

21 Doth not their dignitie go away with them? doe they not die, and that without wisdom?

CHAP. v.

1. 2 Eliphaz sheweth the difference betwene the children of God and the wicked. 3 The fall of the wicked. 9 Gods power, who destroyeth the wicked and deliuereth his.

All now, if any wil answer thee, and to which of the Saints wilt thou turne?

2 Doubtlesse anger killeth the foolish, and enuie slayeth the idior.

3 I haue seene the foolish well rooted, and suddenly I cursed his habitation, saying,

4 His children shall be farre from saluation, and they shall bee destroyed in the gate, and none shall deliuer them.

5 The hungry shall eat vp his harvest: yea they shall take it from among the thorns, and the thirstie shall drinke vp their substance.

6 For misery commeth not forth of the dust, neither doth affliction spring out of the earth.

7 But man is borne vnto trauaile, as the sparkes flie vpward.

8 But I would enquire at God, and turne my talke vnto God:

9 Which doeth great things and vnsearchable, and marueilous things without number.

10 He giueth raine vpon the earth, and powreth water vpon the streets.

11 And setteth vp on high them that be low, that the sorrowfull may be exalted to saluation.

12 He scattereth the dewes of the crastie: so that their hands cannot accomplish that, which they doe enterprise.

13 \*Hee taketh the wise in their craftinesse, and the counsell of the wicked is made foolish.

14 They meete with darkenesse in the day time, and grope at noone day, as in the night.

15 But hee saucth the poore from the sworde, from their mouth, and from the hand of the violent man,

16 So that the poore hath his hope, but iniquity shall stop her mouth,

17 Behold, blessed is the man whom God correcteth: therefore refuse not thou the chastising of the Almighty.

18 For he maketh the wound, and bindeth it vpon he smiteth and his hands make whole.

19 Hee shall deliuer thee in fixe troubles, and in the seuenth the euill shall not touch thee.

20 In famine hee shall deliuer thee from death: and in battell from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hidde from the scourge of the tongue, and thou shalt not be afraid of destruction when it commeth,

22 But thou shalt laugh at destruction and dearch, and shalt not bee afraid of the beast of the earth.

23 For the stones of the field shall be in league with thee, & the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know, that peace shall be in thy Tabernacle, and thou shalt visit thine habitation,

x and

and shalt not sinne.

25 Thou shalt perceiue also that thy seed *shalbe* great, and thy posteritie as the grasse of the earth.

26 Thou shalt goe to thy graue in a full age as a ricke of corne commeth in due season *into the barn.*

27 Loe, thus haue we enquired of it, and so it is: heare this and know it by thy selfe.

C H A P. VI.

1 *Job answereth that his paine is more grieuous then his fault.* 8 *Hee wisheth death.* 14 *Hee complaineth of his friends.*

**B** Ut Job answered, and said,  
2 Oh that my griefe were well weighed, and my miseries were laid together in the balance!

3 For it would be now heauier then the sand of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed vp.

4 For the arrowes of the Almighty are in mee, the venime whereof doth drinke vp my spirit, and the terrors of God fight against me.

5 Doth the wild asse bray when he hath grasse? or loweth the oxe when he hath fodder?

6 That which is vnfaunery, shall it bee eaten without salt? or is there any taste in the white of an egge?

7 Such things as my soule refused to touch, as were forowes, are my meat.

8 Oh, that I might haue my desire, & that God would graunt me the thing that I long for!

9 That is, that God would destroy me: that hee would let his hand goe and cut me off.

10 Then should I yet haue comfort, (though I burne with sorow, let him not spare) because I haue not denyed the words of the Holy one.

11 What power haue I that I should endure? or what is mine end, if I should prolong my life?

12 Is my strength the strength of stones? or is my flesh of brasse?

13 Is it not so, that there is in me no helpe? and that strength is taken from me?

*Or, wife, dowe, or law.*

14 Hee that is in misery, ought to be comforted of his neighbour: but men haue forsaken the feare of the Almighty.

15 My brethren haue deceiued me as a brooke, and as the rising of the riuers they passe away.

16 Which are blackish with yce, and wherein the snow is hid.

17 But in time they are dried vp with heate, and are confounded: and when it is hote, they faile out of their places,

18 Or they depart from their way and course, yea, they vanish and perish.

19 They that go to Tema, considered them, and they that goe to Sheba, waited for them.

20 But they were confounded: when they hoped they came thither and were ashamed.

21 Surely now are ye like vnto it: ye haue scene my fearefull plague, and are afraide.

22 Was it because I said, Bring vnto me? or giue a reward to me of your substance?

23 And deliuer mee from the enemies hand, or rancome me out of the hand of tyrants?

24 Teach mee, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to vnderstand, wherein I haue erred.

25 How stedfast are the words of righteousnes? and what can any of you iustly reprocue?

26 Doe ye imagine to reprocue words, that the talke of the afflicted should be as the winde?

27 Ye make your wrath to fall vpon the fatherlesse, and digge a pit for your friend:

28 Now therefore be content to looke vpon me: for I will not lie before your face,

29 Turne, I pray you, let there be none iniquity: returne I say, and ye shall see yet my righteousnesse in that behalfe. Is there iniquitie in my tongue? doeth not my mouth speele forowes?

C H A P. VII.

1 *Job sheweth the shortnesse & misery of mans life.* 5 There is not an appointed time to man vpon earth? and are not his dayes as the dayes of an hireling?

2 As a seruant longeth for the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the end of his worke,

3 So haue I had as an inheritance the moneths of vanitie, and painefull nights haue bene appointed vnto me.

4 If I layd me downe, I sayd, When shall I arise? and measuring the euening I am euens fall with toising to and fro vnto the dawning of the day.

5 My flesh is clothed with wormes and filthinesse of the dust, my skinne is rent, and become horrible.

6 My dayes are swifter then a weauers shittle, and they are spent without hope.

7 Remember that my life is but a winde, and as mine eye shall not returne to see pleasure.

8 The eye that hath seene mee, shall see me no more: thine eyes are vpon me, & I shalbe no longer.

9 As the cloud vanisheth and goeth away, so hee that goeth downe to the graue, shall come vp no more.

10 Hee shall returne no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

11 Therefore I will not spare my mouth, but will speake in the trouble of my spirit, and mule in the bitterness of my minde.

12 Am I a sea, or a whale fish, that thou keepest me in ward?

13 When I say, My couch shall relieue mee, and my bed shall bring comfort in my meditation,

14 Then fearest thou mee with dreames, and astonishest me with visions.

15 Therefore my soule chuseth rather to bee strangled and to die, then to be in my bones.

16 I abhorre it, I shall not liue alway: spare me then, for my dayes are but vanitie.

17 What is man that thou doest magnifie him, and that thou settest thine heart vpon him?

18 And doest visite him euery morning, and triest him euery moment?

19 How long will it bee yet thou depart from me? thou wilt not let me alone whiles I may swallow my spittle.

20 I haue sinned, what shall I doe vnto thee? O thou preferuer of men, why hast thou set me as a marke against thee, so that I am a burden vnto my selfe?

21 And why doest thou not pardon my trespass? and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleepe in the dust, and if thou seekest mee in the morning, I shall not be found.

C H A P. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth that Job is a sinner, because God punisheth the wicked, and preserueth the good.*

**T**hen answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou talke of these things? and how long shall the words of thy mouth be as a mightie winde?

3 Doeth God peruert iudgement? or doeth the Almighty subuert iustice?

4 If thy sonnes haue sinned against him, and he hath sent them into the place of their iniquitie:

5 Yet if thou wilt early seke vnto God, and pray to the Almighty;



6 If thou be pure and vpright, then surely hee will awake vp vnto thee, and he will make the habitation of thy righteounesse prosperous.

7 And though thy beginning be small, yet thy latter end shall greatly increase.

8 Enquire therefore, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thy selfe to search of their fathers.

9 (For wee are but of yesterday, and are ignorant: for our dayes vpon earth are but a shadow)

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter the words of their heart?

11 Can a rush growe without myre? or can the graffe grow without water?

12 Though it were in greene and not cut down, yet shall it wither before any other herbe.

13 So are the paths of all that forget God, and the hypocrites hope shall perish.

14 His confidence also shall be cut off, and his trust shall be as the house of a spider.

15 He shall leane vpon his house, but it shall not stand: hee shall hold him fast by it, yet shall it not endure.

16 The tree is greene before the Sunne, and the branches spread ouer the garden thereof.

17 The rootes thereof are wrapped about the fountaine, and are folded about the house of stones.

18 If any plucke it from his place, and it denie saying, I haue not sene thee,

19 Behold, it will reioyce by this meanes, that it may grow in another mould.

20 Behold, God will not cast away an vpright man, neither will he take the wicked by the hand,

21 Till he haue filled thy mouth with laughter, and thy lips with ioy.

22 They that hate thee shall bee clothed with shame, and the dwelling of the wicked shall not remaine.

# CHAP. IX.

1 *Iob declareth the mighty power of God, and that mans righteounesse is nothing.*

Then Iob answered, and said,

2 I knowe verely that it is so: for how should man compared to God be iustified?

3 If he would dispute with mee, hee could not answer me one thing of a thousand.

4 He is wise in heart, and mightie in strength: who hath benee fierce against him, and hath prospered?

5 He remoueth the mountaines, and they feeble not when he ouerthroweth them in his wrath.

6 He remoueth the earth out of her place, that the pillars thereof doe shake.

7 He commandeth the Sunne, and it riseth not: he closeth vp the starres as vnder a signet.

8 He himselfe alone spreadeth out the heauens, and walketh vpon the height of the sea.

9 He maketh the starres Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the climats of the South.

10 Hee doeth great things, and vnsearchable: yea, maruelous things without number.

11 Loe, when he goeth by me, I see him not: and when he passeth by, I perceiue him not.

12 Behold, when hee taketh a pray, who can make him to restore it? who shall say vnto him, What doest thou?

13 God will not withdraw his anger, and the most mighty helpe doe stoupe vnder him.

14 How much lesse shall I answer him? or how should I finde out my words with him?

15 For though I were iust, yet could I not answer, but I would make supplication to my Iudge.

16 If I crye and he answer me, yet would I not

beleene that he heard my voice.

17 For hee destroyeth me with a tempest, and woundeth me without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath: but fillethe me with bitternesse.

19 If we speake of strength, behold, he is strong: if we speake of iudgement, who shall bring mee in to pleade?

20 If I would iustifie my selfe, mine own mouth shall condemne me: if I would be perfect, he shall iudge me wicked.

21 Though I were perfect, yet I knowe not my soule: therefore abhorre I my life.

22 This is one point: therefore I said, Hee destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge should suddenly slay, should God laugh at the punishment of the innocent?

24 The earth is giuen into the hand of the wicked: hee couereth the faces of the iudges thereof: if not, where is he, or who is he?

25 My dayes haue bene more swift then a poste, they haue fled, and haue sene no good thing.

26 They are passed as with the most swift ships, and as the eagle that flieth to the pray.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will cease from my wrath, and comfort me,

28 Then I am afraid of all my sorowes, knowing that thou wilt not iudge me innocent.

29 If I be wicked, why labour I thus in vaine?

30 If I wash my selfe with snow water, & purge my hands most cleane,

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the pit, and mine owne clothes shall make me filthie.

32 For he is not a man as I am, that I should answer him if we come together to iudgement.

33 Neither is there any vmpire that might lay his hand vpon vs both.

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his feare astonish me:

35 Then will I speake and feare him not: but because I am not so, I hold me still.

# CHAP. X.

1 *Iob is wearie of his life, and setteth out his fragility before God.* 20 *Hee desireth him to stay his hand.* 22 *A description of death.*

My soule is cut off though I liue: I will leaue my complaint vpon my selfe, and will speake in the bitternesse of my soule.

2 I will say vnto God, Condemne me not: shewe me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Thinkest thou it good to oppresse me, and to cast off the labour of thine hands, and to fauour the counsell of the wicked?

4 Hast thou carnall eyes? or doest thou see as man seeth?

5 Are thy dayes as mans dayes? or thy yeres as the time of man,

6 That thou enquirest of mine iniquitie, and searchest out my sinne?

7 Thou knowest that I cannot doe wickedly: for none can deliuer me out of thine hand.

8 Thine hands haue made me, and fashioned me wholly round about, & wilt thou destroy me?

9 Remember, I pray thee, that thou hast made me as the clay, and wilt thou bring me into dust againe?

10 Hast thou not powred me out as milke? and turned me to curds like cheefe?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skinned and flesh, and ioyned me together with bones and sinewes.

12 Thou hast giuen mee life and grace: and thy visitation hath preferred my spirit.

13 Though thou hast hid these things in thine heart, yet I know that it is so with thee.

14 If I have sinned, then thou wilt straitly looke vnto me, and wilt not holde me guiltlesse of mine iniquitie.

15 If I haue done wickedly, woe vnto me: If I haue done righteously, I will not lift vp mine head, being full of confusion, because I see mine affliction.

16 But let it increase: hunt thou me as a lyon: returne and shew thy selfe marvellous vpon me.

17 Thou renewest thy plagues against me, and thou increasest thy wrath against me: changes and armies of sorowes are against me.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me out of the wombe? Oh that I had perished, and that none eye had seene me!

19 And that I were as I had not become, but brought from the wombe to the graue.

20 Are not my dayes fewe? let him cease, and leaue off from me, that I may take a little comfort.

21 Before I go and shall not returne, euen to the land of darknesse and shadow of death:

22 Into a land, I say, darke as darknesse it selfe, and into the shadow of death, where is none order, but the light is there as darknesse.

CHAP. XI.

1 Iob is iustly reprehended of Zophar. 7 God is incomprehensible. 14 He is mercifull to the repentant.

18 Their assurance that hee God.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, & said, 2 Should not the multitude of wordes be answered? or should a great talker be iustified?

3 Should men hold their peace at thy lies? and when thou mockest others, shall none make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine is pure, and I am cleane in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speake and open his lips against thee!

6 That he might shew thee the secrets of wisdom, how thou hast defered double, according to right: knowe therefore that God hath forgotten thee for thine iniquitie.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou finde out the Almighty to his perfection?

8 The heauens are his, what canst thou doe? it is deeper then the hell, how canst thou know it?

9 The measure the roof is longer then the earth, and it is broader then the sea.

10 If he cut off, and shut vp, or gather together, who can turne him backe?

11 For he knoweth vaine men, and seeth iniquitie, and him that vnderstandeth nothing.

12 Yet vaine man would be wise, though man new borne is like a wilde asse colt.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands towards him:

14 If iniquitie be in thine hand, put it farre away, and let no wickednesse dwell in thy Tabernacle.

15 Then truly shalt thou lift vp thy face without spot, and shalt be stable, and shalt not feare:

16 But thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that are past.

17 Thine age also shall appeare more cleare then the noone day: thou shalt shine and be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be bold, because there is hope: and thou shalt dig pits, and shalt lie downe safely.

19 \* For when thou takest thy rest, none shall make thee afraid: yea many shall make sure vnto thee.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall faile, and their refuge shall perish, and their hope shall be sorrow of minde.

CHAP. XII.

2 Iob accuseth his friends of ignorance. 7 He declares the might and power of God, 17 And how he changeth the course of things.

Then Iob answered, and said,

2 Indeed because that yee are the people only, wisdom must die with you.

3 But I haue vnderstanding as well as you, and am not inferiour vnto you: yea, who knoweth not such things?

4 \* I am as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth vpon God, and he heareth him: the iust and the vpright is laughed to scorn.

5 He that is ready to fall, is as a lampe despised in the opinion of the rich.

6 The tabernacles of robbers doe prosper, and they are in safety that prouoke God, † whom God hath enriched with his hand.

7 Aske now the beastes, and they shall teach thee: and the fowles of the heauen, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speake to the earth, and it shall shew thee: or the fishes of the sea, and they shall declare vnto thee.

9 Who is ignorant of all these, but that the hand of the Lord hath made these?

10 In whose hand is the soule of every liuing thing, and the breath of all mankind?

11 Doeth not the eares discern the words? and the mouth taste meat for it selfe?

12 Among the ancient is wisdom, and in the length of dayes is vnderstanding.

13 With him is wisdom and strength: he hath counsell and vnderstanding.

14 Behold, hee will breake downe, and it cannot be built: he shattereth a man vp, and hee cannot be loosed.

15 Behold, hee withholdeth the waters, and they drie vp: but when hee sendeth them out, they destroy the earth.

16 With him is strength and wisdom: he that is deceived, and that deceiveth, are his.

17 He causeth the counsellers to goe as spoiled, and maketh the Iudges fooles.

18 Hee looseth the collar of kings, and girdeth their loines with a girdle.

19 Hee leadeth away the princes as a pray, and ouerthroweth the mightie.

20 He taketh away the speech from the faithfull counsellers, and taketh away the iudgement of the ancient.

21 He powreth contempt vpon princes, and maketh the strength of the mightie weak.

22 Hee discouereth the deepe places from their darknesse, and bringeth forth the shadow of death to light.

23 Hee increaseth the people, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and bringeth them in againe.

24 Hee taketh away the hearts of them that are the chiefe ouer the people of the earth, and maketh them to wander in the wilderness out of the way.

25 They grope in the darke without light: and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Iob compareth his knowledge with the experience of his friends. 16 The penitent shall be saved, and the hypocrite condemned. 2 He prayeth vnto God that he would not banish him rigorously.

1 Iob compareth his knowledge with the experience of his friends. 16 The penitent shall be saved, and the hypocrite condemned. 2 He prayeth vnto God that he would not banish him rigorously.

2 He prayeth vnto God that he would not banish him rigorously.

2 He prayeth vnto God that he would not banish him rigorously.

2 He prayeth vnto God that he would not banish him rigorously.

2 He prayeth vnto God that he would not banish him rigorously.

**L**Ove mine eye hath seene all this: mine eare hath heard and vnderstood it.

1 I know also as much as you know: I am not inferior vnto you.

2 But I will speake to the Almighty, and I desire to dispute with God.

3 For in deed ye forge lies, and all you are physicians of no value.

4 Oh that you would hold your tongue, that it might be imputed vnto you for wisdom!

5 Now heare my disputation, and give care to the arguments of my lips.

6 Will yee speake wickedly for Gods defence, and talke deceitfully for his cause?

7 Will yee accept his person? or will yee contend for God?

8 Is it well that hee should seeke of you? will you make a lie for him as one lieth for a man?

9 He will surely reprove you, if ye doe secretly accept any person.

10 Shall not his excellencie make you afraide? and his feare fall vpon you?

11 Your memories may be compared vnto ashes, and your bodies to bodies of clay.

12 Hold your tongues in my presence, that I may speake, and let come vpon what will.

13 Wherefore doe I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my soule in mine hand?

14 Loe, though he slay me, yet will I trust in him, and will reprove my wayes in his sight.

15 He shall be my saluation also: for the hypocrite shall not come before him.

16 Heare diligently my words, and marke my talke.

17 Behold now: if I prepare me to iudgement, I know that I shall be iustified.

18 Who is he that will plead with me? for if I hold my tongue, I die.

19 But doe not these two things vnto mee, then will I not hide my selfe from thee.

20 Withdraw thine hand from me, and let not thy feare make me afraid.

21 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let mee speake, and answer thou me.

22 How many are mine iniquities and sinnes? shew me my rebellion and my sinne.

23 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and takest me for thine enemy?

24 Wilt thou breake a leafe driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the drier stubble?

25 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possesse the iniquities of my youth.

26 Thou puttest my feete also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly vnto all my paths, and makest me print thereof in the heeles of my feete.

27 Such one consumeth like a rotten thing, and as a garment that is motheaten.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Job describeth the shortnesse and miserie of the life of man. 2 Hope susteineth the soule. 22 The consolation of mans life.

**M**An that is borne of a woman, is of short continuance, and full of trouble.

2 Hee shooeth forth as a flower, and is cutte downe: he vanissheth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

3 And yet thou openest thine eyes vpon such one, and causest me to enter into iudgement with thee.

4 \* Who can bring a cleane thing out of filthinesse? there is not one.

5 Are not his dayes determined? the number

of his moneths are with thee: thou hast appointed his bounds, which he cannot passe.

6 Turne from him that he may cease vntill his desired day, as an hireling.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut downe, that it will yet sprout, and the branches thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root of it waxe olde in the earth, and the stocke thereof be dead in the ground,

9 Yet by the fent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughes like a plant.

10 But man is sicke and dieth, and man perissheth, and where is he?

11 As the waters passe from the sea, and as the flood decayeth and drieth vp,

12 So man sleepeeth, and riseth not: for hee shall not wake againe, nor be raysed from his sleepe till the heauen be no more.

13 Oh that thou wouldest hide me in the graue, and keepe me secret vntill thy wrath were past, and wouldest giue me terme, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he liue againe? Al the dayes of mine appointed time will I waite, till my changing shall come.

15 Thou shalt call me, and I shall answer thee: thou louest the worke of thine owne hands.

16 But now thou \* numbrest my steps, and dost not delay my sinnes.

17 Mine iniquitie is sealed vp as in a bagge, and thou addest vnto my wickednesse.

18 And surely as the mountaine that falleth cometh to nought, and the rocke that is remooued from his place:

19 As the water breaketh the stones when thou ouerflowest the things which growe in the dust of the earth: so thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou preuailest alway against him, so that he passeth away, he changeth his face when thou castest him away.

21 And he knoweth not if his sonnes shall be honourable, neither shall hee vnderstand concerning them, whether they shall be of low degree:

22 But while his flesh is vpon him he shall be sorrowfull, & while his soule is in him it shall mourne.

CHAP. XV.

1 Eliphaz reprehendeth Job, because hee ascribeth wisdom and purgess to himselfe. 16 He describeth the curse that falleth on the wicked, reckoning ob so be one of the number.

**T**hen answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Shall a wife man speake wordes of the winde? and fill his belly with the East winde?

3 Shall hee dispute with words not comely? or with talke that is not profitable?

4 Surely thou hast cast off feare, and restrainest prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth declareth thine iniquitie, seeing thou hast chosen the tongue of the craftie.

6 Thine owne mouth condemneth thee, and not I: and thy lips testifie against thee.

7 Art thou the first man that was borne? and wast thou made before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the secret counsell of God, and dost thou restraîne wisdom to thee?

9 What knowest thou that wee know not? and vnderstandest that is not in vs?

10 With vs are both ancient and very aged men, farre older then thy father.

11 Seeme the consolations of God small vnto thee? is this thing strange vnto thee?

12 Why doth thine heart take thee away? and what doe thine eyes meane,

**Iob reprehended. His**

*Els in  
the spirit.*

13 That thou answerest to God *at* thy pleasure, and bringest *such* words out of thy mouth?

14 What is man that he should be cleane? and he that is borne of woman that he should be iust?

15 Behold, he found no stedfastnesse in his saints: yea, the heauens are not cleane in his sight.

16 How much more is man abominable, and filthy, which drinketh iniquitie like water?

17 I will tell thee: heare me, and I will declare that which I haue seene:

18 Which wise men haue told, *as they haue heard* of their fathers, and haue not kept it secret:

19 To whom alone the land was giuen, and no stranger passed thorow them.

20 The wicked man is continually as one that traueileth of child, and the number of yeeres is hid from the tyrant.

21 A sound of feare is in his eares, & in his prosperitie the destroyer shall come vpon him.

22 He beleueth not to returne out of darknes: for he seeth the sword before him.

23 He wandreth to and fro for bread, where *be* may: he knoweth that the day of darknesse is prepared at hand.

24 Affliction and anguish shall make him afraid: they shall preuaile against him as a King ready to the battell.

25 For hee hath stretched out his hand against God, and made himselfe siting against the Almighty.

26 Therefore God shall runne vpon him, *even* vpon his neck, and against the most thicke part of his shield,

27 Because hee hath couered his face with his fatnesse, and hath collops in his flanke.

28 Though he dwell in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, but are become heapes,

29 Hee shall not bee rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof vpon the earth.

30 He shall neuer depart out of darknesse: the flame shall drie vp his branches, and hee shall goe away with the breath of his mouth.

31 He beleeneth not that he errath in vanitie: therefore vanitie shall be his charge.

32 His branch shall not be greene, but shall be cut off before his day.

33 God shall destroy him, as the vine her sowe grape, and shall cast him off, as the oliue doeth her floure.

34 For the congregation of the hypocrite shall bee desolate, and fire shall deuoure the houses of bribes.

35 For they conceiue mischief, and bring forth vanitie, and their belly hath prepared deceit.

**C H A P. XVI.**

1 Iob moued by the importunitie of his friends, *7* counteth in what extremitie he is, and taketh God to witness of his innocencie.

**B**ut Iob answered, and said,

2 I haue oft times heard such things: miserable comforters are ye all.

3 Shall there be none end of wordes of wind? or what maketh thee bold for to answer?

4 I could also speake as yee doe: (but would God your soules were in my soules stead) I could keepe ye company in speaking, and could shake mine head at ye.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, & the comfort of my lips should assuage your sorrow.

6 Though I speake, my sorrow cannot be asswa-

**Iob.**

**afflictions. No hope in prosperitie**

ged: though I cease, what releafe haue I?

7 But now he maketh mee weary: O God, thou hast made all my congregation desolate,

8 And hast made me full of wrinkles which is a witness thereof, and my leanness riseth vp in mee, testifying the same in my face.

9 His wrath hath torne me, and hee hateth me, and gnatheth vpon me with his teeth: mine enemy hath sharpened his eyes against me.

10 They haue opened their mouths vpon mee, and smitten me vpon the cheeke in reproch: they gather themselves together against me.

11 God hath deliuered mee to the vnjust, and hath made me to turn out of the way by the hands of the wicked.

12 I was in wealth, but he hath brought mee to nought: he hath taken me by the necke, and beaten me, and set me as a marke for himselfe.

13 His archers compass me round about: hee cutteth my reines, and doth not spare, and powreth my gall vpon the ground.

14 He hath broken me with one breaking vpon another, and runneth vpon me like a giant.

15 I haue sowed a sackcloth vpon my skin, and haue abased my horne vnto the dust.

16 My face is withered with weeping, and the shadow of death is vpon mine eyes.

17 Though there bee no wickednesse in mine hands, and my prayer be pure.

18 O earth, couer not thou my blood, & let my crying find no place.

19 For loe, now my witness is in the heauen, and my record is on high.

20 My friends spake eloquently against me: but mine eye powreth out teares vnto God.

21 Oh that a man might plead with God, as man with his neighbour.

22 For the yeres accounted come, and I shall go the way, whence I shall not returne.

**C H A P. XVII.**

1 Iob sayth that he consumeth away, and yet doeth patiently abide it. 10 He exhorteth his friends to repentance, 13 shewing that he looketh but for death.

**M**y breath is corrupt, my dayes are cut off, and the graue is ready for me.

2 There are none but mockets with mee, and mine eye continueth in their bitterness.

3 Lay down now, and put me in surety for thee: who is he that will touch mine hand?

4 For thou hast hid thine heart from vnderstanding: therefore shalt thou not see them vp on him.

5 For the eyes of his children shall faile, that speaketh flattery to his friends.

6 He hath also made me a by-word of the people, and I am as a tabret before them.

7 Mine eye therefore is dimme for griefe, and all my strength is like a shadow.

8 The righteous shall be asstonied at this, and the innocent shall be moued against the hypocrite.

9 But the righteous will hold his way, and hee whose hands are pure shall increase his strength.

10 All you therefore turne you, and come now, and I shall not find one wife among you.

11 My dayes are past, mine enterprises are broken, and the thoughts of mine heart.

12 Haue changed the night for the day, and the light that approached, for darknesse.

13 Though I hope, yet the graue shall bee mine house, and I shall make my bed in the darke.

14 I shall say to corruption, Thou art my father, and to the worme, Thou art my mother and my sister.

15 Where is then now mine hope? or who shall consider the thing that I hoped for?  
16 They shall goe downe into the bottome of the pit: surely it shall lie together in the dust.

C H A P. XVIII.

1 Bildad rebeargeth the paynes of the unfaithfull and wicked.

Then answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,  
2 When wil ye make an end of your words? cause vs to vnderstand, and then we will speake.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and are vile in your sight?

4 *Thou art as one* that teareth his soule in his anger. Shall the earth be forsaken for thy sake? or the rocke remoued out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be quenched, and the sparke of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be darke in his dwelling, and his candle shall be put out with him.

7 The steps of his strength shall be restrained, & his owne counsell shall cast him downe.

8 For he is taken in the net by his feet, and hee walketh vpon the snares.

9 The Greene shall take him by the heele, and the thiefe shall come vpon him.

10 A snare is laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

11 Fearefullnesse shall make him afraid on euery side, and shall driue him to his feere.

12 His strength shall be famine: and destruction shall be ready at his side.

13 He shall deuoure the inner parts of his skin: & the first borne of death shall deuoure his strength.

14 His hope shall be rooted out of his dwelling, and shall cause him to goe to the king of feare.

15 Feare shall dwell in his house (because it is not his), and brimstone shall be scattered vpon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried vp beneath, & about shall his branch be cut downe.

17 His remembrance shall perishe from the earth, and he shall haue no name in the street.

18 They shall drie him out of the light vnto darkness, and chase him out of the world.

19 He shall neither haue son nor nephew among his people, nor any posteritie in his dwellings.

20 The posterity shall be astonied at his day, and feare shall come vpon the ancient.

21 Surely such are the habitations of the wicked, and this is the place of him that knoweth not God.

C H A P. XIX.

2 Job reponeth his friends, 15 and reciteth his miseries and grievous paynes. 25 He assureth himselfe of the generall resurrection.

But Job answered, and said,  
2 How long will ye vex me with words?

3 Ye haue now ten times reproched me, and are not ashamed: ye are impudent toward me.

4 And though I had indeed erred, mine error remaineth with me.

5 But indeede if yee will aduance your felues against me, and rebuke me for my reproch,

6 Know now that God hath ouerthrowen me, and hath compassed me with his net.

7 Behold, I crye out of violence, but I haue none answer: I crye, but there is no iudgement.

8 Hee hath hedged vp my way that I cannot passe, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

9 He hath spoyled me of mine honour, and taken the crowne away from my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on euery side, and I am gone: and he hath remoued mine hope like a tree.

11 And hee hath kindled his wrath against me, and counteth me as one of his enemies.

12 His armies came together, & made their way vpon me, and camped about my tabernacle.

13 He hath remoued my brethren far from me, & also mine acquaintance were strangers vnto me.

14 My neighbours haue forsaken me, and my familiars haue forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in my house, and my maids, took me for a stranger: for I was a stranger in their sight.

16 I called my seruant, but hee would not answer, though I praied him with my mouth.

17 My breath was strange vnto my wife, though I prayed her for the childrens sake of mine owne body.

18 The wicked also despised mee, and when I rose, they spake against me.

19 All my secret friends abhorred me, and they whom I loued are turned against me.

20 My boxe cleaueth to my skin & to my flesh, and I haue escaped with the skin of my teeth.

21 Haue pity vpon me: haue pity vpon me (O ye my friends) for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why doe ye persecute me as God? and are not satisfied with my flesh?

23 Oh that my wordes were now written! Oh that they were written euen in a booke,

24 And grauen with an yron pen in lead, or in stone for euer!

25 For I am sure that my redeemer liueth, and he shall stand the last on the earth.

26 And though after my skinne worms destroy this body, yet shall I see God in my flesh.

27 Whom I my selfe shall see, & mine eyes shall behold, and none other for me, though my reins are consumed within me.

28 But ye said, Why is he persecuted? And there was a deepe matter in me.

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for the sword will be auenged of wickednesse, that ye may know that there is a iudgement.

C H A P. XX.

1 Zophar sheweth that the wicked and the courteous shall haue a short end, 22 Though for a time they flourish.

Then answered Zophar the Naamathite, & said,  
2 Doubtlesse my thoughts cause me to answer, and therefore I make haste.

3 I haue heard the correction of my reproch: therefore the spirit of mine vnderstanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou not this of old? and since God placed man vpon the earth?

5 That the reioicing of the wicked is short, and that the ioy of hypocrites is but a moment?

6 Though his excellency mount vp to the heauen, and his head reach vnto the clouds,

7 Yet shall he perish for euer, like his dung, and they which haue seene him shall say, Where is he?

8 He shall see away as a dreame, and they shall not find him, and shall passe away as a vision of the night.

9 So that the eye which had seene him shall do so no more, and his place shall see him no more.

10 His children shall flatter the poore, and his hands shall restore his substance.

11 His bones are full of the fine of his youth, and it shall lie downe with him in the dust.

12 When wickednesse was sweete in his mouth,



and he hid it vnder his tongue,

13 And fauoured it, and would not forsake it, but kept it close in his mouth,

14 Then his meate in his bowels was turned: the gall of Alpes was in the mids of him.

15 He hath deuoured substance, and he shall vomit it: for God shall draw it out of his belly.

16 Hee shall sucke the gall of Alpes, and the Vipers tongue shall lay him.

17 He shall not see the riuers, nor the floods, and streames of hony and butter.

18 He shall restore the labour, and shall deuoure no more, *euē* according to the substance *shalbe* his exchange, and he shall enioy it no more.

19 For he hath vndone many: he hath forsaken the poore, and hath spoyled houses which he builded not.

20 Surely he shall feelee no quietnesse in his body, *neither* shall he referue of that which hee desired.

21 There shall none of his meate be left: therefore none shall hope for his goods.

22 When he shall be filled with his abundance, he shall be in paine, and the hand of all the wicked shall assaile him.

23 He shall be about to fill his belly, but God shall send vpon him his fierce wrath, and shall cause to raine vpon him, *euē* vpon his meate.

24 He shall flee from the yron weapons, and the bow of Steele shall strike him thorow.

25 The arrow is drawn out and commeth forth of the body, and thineeth of his gall, so feare commeth vpon him.

26 All darkenesse shall bee hid in his secret places: the hre that is not blown, shall deuoure him, and that which remaineth in his Tabernacle shall be destroyed.

27 The heauen shall declare his wickednes, and the earth shall rise vp against him.

28 The increafe of his house shall goe away: it shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 This is the portion of the wicked man from God, and the heritage that he shall haue of God for his words.

CHAP. XXI.

7 Iob declareth how the prosperitie of the wicked maketh them proud, 15 in so much that they blaspheme God. 16 Their destruction is at hand. 23 None ought to be indged wicked for affliction, neither good for prosperitie.

**B**ut Iob answered and sayd,  
2 Heare diligently my words, and this shall be instead of your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speake, and when I haue spoken, mocke on.

4 Doe I direct my talke to man? If it were so, how should not my spirite be troubled?

5 Marke me, and be abashed, and lay your hand vpon your mouth.

6 Euē when I remember, I am afraide, & feare taketh hold on my flesh.

7 Wherefore doe the wicked liue and waxe old and grow in wealth?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their generation before their eyes.

9 Their houses are peaceable without feare, and the rod of God is not vpon them.

10 Their bullocke gendereth, and fayleth not: their cow calueth and casteth not her calfe.

11 They send forth their children like sheepe, and their fennes dance.

12 They take the tabret and harpe, and reioyce

in the sound of the organs.

13 They spend their dayes in wealth, and suddenly they goe downe to the graue.

14 They say also vnto God, Depart from vs: for we desire not the knowledge of thy wayes.

15 Who is the Almighty, that we should serue him? and what profit shall we haue, if wee should pray vnto him?

16 Lo, their wealth is not in their hand: therefore let the counsell of the wicked be far from me.

17 How oft shall the candle of the wicked be put out? and their destruction come vpon them? he will diuide their liues in his wrath.

18 They shall be as stubble before the wind, and as chaffe that the storme carieth away.

19 God will lay vp the sorow of the fisher for his children: when he rewardeth him he shall know it.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drinke of the wrath of the Almighty.

21 For what pleasure hath he in his house after him, when the number of his moneths is cut off?

22 Shall any teach God knowledge, who iudgeth the highest things?

23 One dieth in his full strength, being in all ease and prosperitie.

24 His breasts are full of milke, and his bones run full of marrow.

25 And another dieth in the bitternesse of his soule, and neuer eateth with pleasure.

26 They shall sleepe both in the dust, and the wormes shall couer them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the enterprises wherewith ye doe me wrong.

28 For ye say, Where is the princes house? and where is the tabernacle of the wicked dwelling?

29 May ye not aske them that goe by the way? and ye cannot deny their signes.

30 But the wicked is kept vnto the day of destruction, and they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face: and who shall reward him for that he hath done?

32 Yet shall he be brought to the graue, and remaine in the heape.

33 The slimy valley shall be sweet vnto him, and euery man shall draw after him, as before him there were innumerable.

34 How then comfort ye me in vaine, seeing in your answers there remaine but lies?

CHAP. XXII.

2 Eliphaz affirmeth that Iob is punished for his sinne, 6 He accuseth him of vnnecessaries. 13 and that he denied Gods providence. 21 He exhorts him to repentance.

**T**hen Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,  
2 May a man be profitable vnto God, as he that is wise, may be profitable to himselfe?

3 \*Is it any thing vnto the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or is it profitable to him that thou makest thy wayes vpright?

4 Is it for feare of thee that he will accuse thee? or goe with thee into iudgement?

5 Is not thy wickednes great, and thine iniquities innumerable?

6 For thou hast taken the pledge from thy brother for nought, and spoyled the clothes of the naked.

7 To such as were weary thou hast not giuen water to drinke, and hast withdrawn bread from the hungry.

8 But the mighty man had the earth, & he that was in authority dwelt in it,

9 Thou hast cast out widowes empty, and the armes of the fatherlesse were broken.

10 Therefore snares are round about thee, and feare shall suddenly trouble thee.

11 Or darkenes that thou shouldest not see, and abundance of water shall coner thee.

12 Is not God on hie in the heaven? and behold the height of the starres how high they are.

13 But thou sayest, How should God know? can he iudge thorow the darke cloud?

14 The cloudes hide him that he cannot see, and he walketh in the circle of heauen.

15 Hast thou marked the way of the worlde, wherein wicked men haue walked?

16 Which were cut down before? time, whose foundation was as a river that ouerflowed:

17 Which said vnto God, Depart from vs, and asked what the Almighty could do for them.

18 Yet he filled their houses with good things: but let the counsell of the wicked bee farre from mee.

19 The righteous shall see them, and shall reioice, and the innocent shall laugh them to scorn.

20 Surely our substance is hid, but the fire hath deuoured the remnant of them.

21 Therefore acquaint thy selfe, I pray thee, with him, and make peace: thereby thou shalt haue prosperitie.

22 Receiue, I pray thee, the lawe of his mouth, and lay vp his words in thine heart.

23 If thou returne to the Almighty, thou shalt be built vp, and thou shalt put iniquitie farre from thy tabernacle.

24 Thou shalt lay vp gold for dust, and the gold of Ophir as the flints of the riuers.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt haue plenty of filer.

26 And thou shalt then delight in the Almighty, and lift vp thy face vnto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer vnto him, and he shall heare thee, and thou shalt render thy vowes.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and hee shall establish it vnto thee, and the light shall shine vpon thy wayes.

29 When others are cast downe, then shalt thou say, I am lifted vp: and God shall saue the humble person.

30 The innocent shall deliuer the yland, and it shall be preferred by the purenesse of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

2 *Iob affirmeth that hee both knoweth and feareth the power and sentence of the Iudge, 10 and that hee is not punished onely for his sinnes.*

**B**Ut Iob answered, and sayd,

2 Though my talke be this day in bitterness, and my plague greater then my groning,

3 Would God yet I knew how to finde him, I would enter vnto his place.

4 I would plead the cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words that hee would answer me, and would vnderstand what he would say vnto me.

6 Would he plead against mee with his great power? No, but he would put strength in mee.

7 There the righteous might reason with him, so I should be deliuered for ener from my Iudge.

8 Behold, if I goe to the East, he is not there, if to the West, yet I can not perceiue him:

9 If to the North, where he worketh yet I cannot see him, he will hide himselfe in the South, and I cannot behold him.

10 But he knoweth my way, and trieth me, and I shall come forth like the gold.

11 My foote hath followed his steps: his way haue I kept, and haue not declined.

12 Neither haue I departed from the commandment of his lips, and I haue esteemed the words of his mouth more then mine appoynted food.

13 Yet he is in one minde, and who can turne him? yea, he doth what his mind desireth.

14 For he will performe that which is decreed of me, and many such things are with him.

15 Therefore I am troubled at his presence, and in considering it, I am afraid of him.

16 For God hath softened mine heart, and the Almighty hath troubled me.

17 For I am not cut off in darknesse, but he hath hid the darkenesse from my face.

CHAP. XXIIII.

2 *Iob describeth the wickednesse of men, and sheweth what curse belongeth to the wicked, 12 how all things are governed by Gods providence, 17 and the destruction of the wicked.*

**H**OW should not the times bee hid from the Almighty, seeing that they which know him see not his dayes?

2 Some remooue the land markes, that rob the flockes and feede thereof.

3 They leade away the asse of the fatherlesse, and take the widowes oxe to pledge.

5 They make the poore to turne out of this way, so that the poore of the earth hide themselves together.

5 Behold, others as wild asses in the wildernes, go forth to their businesse, and rise early for a pray:

6 They reape his promise in the field, but they gather the late vintage of the wicked.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without garment, and without couering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the shewes of the mountains, and they embrace the rocke for want of a couering.

9 They plucke the fatherlesse from the brest, and take the pledge of the poore.

10 They cause him to goe naked without clothing, and take the gleanings from the hungry.

11 They that make oyle betweene their walles, and tread their winepresses, suffer thirst.

12 Men cry out of the city, and the fowles of the skaine cry out: yet God doth not charge them with folly.

13 These are they that abhorre the light: they know not the wayes thereof, nor continue in the pathes thereof.

14 The murderrer riseth early, and killeth the poore and the needy: and in the night kee is as a thief.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, and saith, None eye shall see me, and disguiseth his face.

16 They digge thorow houses in the dark which they marked for themselves in the day: they know not the light.

17 But the morning is euen to them as the shadow of death: if one know them, they are in the terrors of the shadow of death.

18 Hee is swift vpon the waters: their portion shall be curied in the earth: he wil not behold the way of the vineyards.

19 As the drie ground and heate consume the snow waters, so shall the graue the sinners.

20 The pitifull man shall forget him: the worme shall

*shall feele his sweetnes: he shalbe no more remembred, and the wicked shall be broken like a tree.*

21 He doeth euil intreat the barren, that doeth not beare, neither doeth he good to the widow.

22 Hee draweth also the mightie by his power, and when he riseth vp none is sure of life.

23 Though men giue him assurance to bee in safetie, yet his eyes are vpon their wayes.

24 They are exalted for a litle, but they are gone, and are brought low as all others: they are destroyed, and cut off, as the top of an eare of corne.

25 But if it be not so, where is hee? or who will pouce me a liar, and make my words of no value?

## C H A P. XXV.

*Bilad proueth that no man is cleane nor without sinne before God.*

**T**hen answered Bilad the Shuhite, and sayd, 1 Power and feare is with him, that maketh peace in his hie places.

2 Is there any number in his armies? and vpon whom shall his light arise?

3 And how may a man be iustified with God? or how can he be cleane, that is borne of woman?

4 Behold, hee will giue no light to the moone, and the starres are vncleane in his sight.

5 How much more man, a worme, euen the sonne of man, which is but a worme?

## C H A P. XXVI.

*Job sheweth that man cannot helpe God, and prometh it by his miracles.*

**B**ut lo answered and sayd, 1 Whom helpeth thou? him that hath no power? fauest thou the arme that hath no strength?

2 Whom counseleth thou? him that hath no wifedome? thou shewest right well as the thing is.

3 To whom doest thou declare these wordes? or whose spirit cometh out of thee?

4 The dead things are formed vnder the waters, and necre vnto them.

5 The graue is naked before him, and there is no couering for destruction.

6 He stretcheth out the North ouer the empty place, and hangeth the earth vpon nothing.

7 He bindeth the waters in his clouds, and the cloud is not broken vnder them.

8 He holdeth backe the face of his throne: and spreadeth his cloud vpon it.

9 He hath set bounds about the waters, vntill the day and night come to an end.

10 The pillars of heauen tremble and quake at his reproofe.

11 The sea is calme by his power, and by his vnderstanding, he smiteth the pride thereof.

12 His spirit hath garnished the heauens, and his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

13 Loe these are part of his wayes: but how litle a portion heare wee of him? and who can vnderstand his secretfull power?

## C H A P. XXVII.

*3 The constancie and perswecution of Job. 13 The remanent of the wicked and of the tyrants.*

**M**oreouer Job proceeded and continued his parable, saying,

1 The liuing God hath taken away my iudgement: for the Almighty hath put my soule in bitterness.

2 Yet so long as my breath is in me, and the spirit of God in my nostrils,

3 My lips surely shall speake no wickednes, and my tongue shall utter no deceit.

4 God forbid that I should iustifie you; vntill

I die, I will neuer take away mine innocencie from my selfe.

5 I will keepe my righteousness, and will not forsake it: mine heart shall not repute me of my dayes.

6 Mine enimie shall be as the wicked, and hee that riseth against me, as the vnrighteous.

7 For what hope hath the hypocrite when hee hath heaped vp riches, if God take away his foule?

8 Will God heare his crye, when trouble cometh vpon him?

9 Will hee set his delight on the Almighty, will he call vpon God at all times?

10 I will teach you what is in the hand of God, and I will not conceale that which is with the Almighty.

11 Behold, all ye your selues haue seene it: why then doe ye thus vanish in vanitie?

12 This is the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of tyrants, which they shall receiue of the Almighty.

13 If his children be in great number, the sword shall destroy them, and his posteritie shall not be satisfied with bread.

14 His remnant shall be buried in death: and his widowes shall not weepe.

15 Though hee should heape vp siluer as the dust, and prepare rayment as the clay,

16 He may prepare it, but the iust shall put it on, and the innocent shall diuide the siluer.

17 Hee buildeth his house as the moth, and as a lodge that the watchman maketh.

18 When the rich man sleepeth, he shall not be gathered to his fathers: they opened their eyes, and he was gone.

19 Terrors shall take him as waters: and a tempest shall cary him away by night.

20 The East winde shall take him away, and he shall depart: and it shall hurle him out of his place.

21 And God shall cast vpon him, and not spare, though he would faine flee out of his hand.

22 Every man shall clap their hands at him, and hide at him out of their place.

## C H A P. XXVIII.

*Job sheweth that the wifedome of God is vnsearchable.*

**T**he siluer surely hath his veine, and the golde his place where they take it.

2 Yron is taken out of the dust, and brasie is molten out of the stone.

3 God putteth an end to darkenesse, and begetteth the perfection of all things: he setteth a bond of darkenesse, and of the shadow of death.

4 The flood bracketh out against the inhabitant, and the waters forgotten of the foot, being higher then man, are gone away.

5 Out of the same earth cometh bread, and vnder it, as it were fire is turned vp.

6 The stones thereof are a place of Saphires, and the dust of it is gold.

7 There is a path which no foule hath knownen, neither hath the kytes eye seene it.

8 The lions whyles haue not walked it, nor the lion passed thereby:

9 He putteth his hand vpon the rockes, and ouerthroweth the mountaines by the roots.

10 He breaketh riuers in the rockes, and his eye seeth euery precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods, that they do not ouerflow, and the thing that is hid bringeth he to light.

12 But where is wifedome found? and where is the place of vnderstanding?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof: for it is not found in the land of the liuing.

14 The depth saith, It is not in me: the sea also saith, It is not with me.

15 Gold shall not be giuen for it, neither shall silver be weighed for the price thereof.

16 It shall not bee valued with the wedge of gold of Ophir, nor with the precious onix, nor the Saphir.

17 The gold nor the Chryftall shalbe equal vnto it, nor the exchange shalbe for plate of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of corall, nor of the gabail: for wisdom is more precious then perles.

19 The Topaz of Ethiopia shall not bee equall vnto it, neither shall it be valued with the wedge of pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom, & where is the place of vnderstanding,

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of al the liuing, and is hid from the foules of the heauen?

22 Destruction and death say, Wee haue heard the fame thereof with our eares.

23 But God vnderstandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he beholdeth the ends of the world, and seeth all that is vnder heauen,

25 To make the weight of the windes, and to weigh the waters by measure.

26 When he made a decree for the raine, and a way for the lightning of the thunders.

27 Then did he see it, and counted it: he prepared it, and also considered it.

28 And vnto man he said, Behold,\* the feare of the Lord is wisdom, and to depart from euill is vnderstanding.

C H A P. XXIX.

1 Job complaineth of the prosperitie of the time past, 7. 21 His authoritie, 12 iustice and equitie.

CO Job proceeded, and continued his parable, saying,

2 Oh that I were as I in time past, when God preferred me!

3 When his light shined vpon mine head, and when by his light I walked through the darknesse,

4 As I was in the dayes of my youth: when Gods prouidence was vpon my tabernacle:

5 When the Almighty was yet with mee, and my children round about me:

6 When I washed my paths with butter, and when the rocke powred me out riuers of oyle:

7 When I went out to the gate, even to the iudgement seat, and when I caused them to prepare my seat in the streete.

8 The young men saw me, and hid themselves, and the aged arose, and stood vp.

9 The princes stayed talke, and laid their hand on their mouth.

10 The voice of princes was hid, & their tongue deaued to the rooofe of their mouth.

11 And when the eare heard me, it blessed me: and when the eye saw me, it gaue witness to me.

12 For I deliuered the poore that cried, and the fatherlesse, and him that had none to helpe him.

13 The blessing of him that was ready to perishe, came vpon me, and I caused the widowes heart to reioyce.

14 I put on iustice, and it couered me: my iudgement was as a robe and a crowne.

15 I was the eyes to the blinde, and I was the feet to the lame.

16 I was a father vnto the poore, and as I stand

knew not the cause, I sought it out diligently.

17 I brake also the iawes of the vnrighteous man, and plucked the pray out of his teeth.

18 Then I sayd, I shall die in my nest, and I shall multiply my dayes as the sand.

19 For my roote is spread out by the water, and the dew shall lie vpon my branch.

20 My glory shall renew toward mee, and my bow shall be restored in mine hand.

21 Vnto me men gaue eare, and waited, and held their tongue at my counsell.

22 After my words they replied not, and my talke dropped vpon them.

23 And they waited for me, as for the raine, and they opened their mouth as for the latter raine.

24 If I laughed on them, they beleueed it not: neither did they cause the light of my countenance to fall.

25 I appointed out their way, and did sit as chiefe, and dwelt as a King in the army, and like him that comforteth the mourners.

C H A P. XXX.

1 Job complaineth that he is contemned of the most contemptible, 11. 21 because of his aduersitie and affliction. 23 Death is the house of all flesh.

B Vt now they that are younger then I, mocke me: yea, they whose fathers I haue refused to set with the dogs of my flockes.

2 For whereto should the strength of their hand haue serued me? seeing age perished in them?

3 For pouertie and famine they were solitarie, fleeing into the wildernesse, which is darke, desolate, and waste.

4 They cut vp nettles by the bushes, and the iuniper rootes was their meate.

5 They were chased forth from among men, they shouted at them as at a thiefe.

6 Therefore they dwelt in the cliffs of riuers, in the holes of the earth and rockes.

7 They roared among the bushes, and vnder the thistles they gathered themselves.

8 They were the children of sooles, and the children of villaines, which were more vile then the earth.

9 And now am I their song, & I am their talke.

10 They abhorre me, and flee farre from me, and spare not to spit in my face.

11 Because that God hath loosed my corde and humbled me, they haue loosed the bridle before mee.

12 The youth rise vp at my right hand: they haue pusht my teete and haue troden on mee, as the paths of their destruction.

13 They haue destroyed my pathes: they tooke pleasure at my calamitie, they had none helpe.

14 They came as a great breach of waters, and vnder this calamitie they come on heaps.

15 Feare is turned vpon me: and they pursue my soule as the wiude, and mine health passeth away as a cloud.

16 Therefore my soule is now powred out vpon mee, and the dayes of affliction haue taken hold on me.

17 It pearceth my bones in the night, and my sinewes take no rest.

18 For the great vehemencie is my garment changed, which compasseth me about as the collar of my coate.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like ashes and dust.

20 When I crie vnto thee thou dost not heare me, neither regardest me, when I stand vp.

21 Thou

For, wife  
dome, or  
Law.

21 Thou turnest thy selfe cruelly against me, and art enemy vnto me with the strength of thine hand.  
22 Thou takest me vp, and caulest me to ride vpon the wind, and makest my strength to faile.  
23 Surely I know that thou wilt bring mee to death, and to the house appointed for all the liuing.  
24 Doubtles none can stretch his hand vnto the graue, though they crie in his destruction.  
25 Did not I weepe with him that was in trouble? was not my soule in heauinesse for the poore?  
26 Yet when I looked for good, euill came vnto me: and when I waited for light, there came darknesse.  
27 My bowels did boyle without rest: for the dayes of affliction are come vnto me.  
28 I went mourning without shame: I stood vp in the congregation and cried.  
29 I am a brother vnto the dragons, and a companion vnto the ostriches.  
30 My skinne is blacke vpon me, and my bones are burnt with heat.  
31 Therefore mine harpe is turned to mourning, and mine organs into the voyce of them that weepe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Iob reciteth the innocencie of his liuing and number of his vertues, which declareth what ought to bee the life of the faithfull.

I Made a couenant with mine eyes: why then shold I thinke on a maide?

2 For what portion should I haue of God from aboue? and what inheritance of the Almighty from him?

3 Is not destruction to the wicked, and strange punishment to the workers of iniquitie?

4 Doeth not he behold my wayes, and tell all my steps?

5 If I haue walked in vanitie, or if my foote hath made haste to deceite,

6 Let God weigh me in the iust ballance, and he shall know mine vprightnesse.

7 If my steppes hath turned out of the way, or mine heart hath walked after mine eye, or if any blot hath cleaued to mine hands,

8 Let me sowe, and let another eate: yea, let thy plants be rooted out.

9 If mine heart hath bene deceiued by a woman, or if I haue laide waite at the doore of my neighbour,

10 Let my wife grind vnto another man, and let other men bow downe vpon her:

11 For this is a wickednesse, and iniquitie to be condemned:

12 Yea, this is a fire that shal deuoure to destruction, and which shal roote out all mine increase.

13 If I did contemne the iudgement of my seruauant, and of my maide, when they did contend with me,

14 What then shall I doe when God standeth vp? and when hee shall visite mee, what shall I answer?

15 He that hath made mee in the wombe, hath he not made him? hath not hee alone fashioned vs in the wombe?

16 If I restrained the doore of their desire, or haue caused the eyes of the widow to faile,

17 Or haue eaten my moriels alone, and the fatherlesse hath not eaten thereof,

18 (For from my youth he hath growen vp with me as with a father, and from my mothers wombe I haue bene a guide vnto her.)

19 If I haue scene any perissh for want of clo-

thing, or any poore without couering,

20 If his loynes haue not blessed me, because he was warmed with the fleece of my sheepe,

21 If I haue lift vp mine hande against the fatherlesse, when I saw that I might helpe him in the gate,

22 Let mine arme fall from my shoulder, and mine arme be broken from the bone.

23 For Gods punishment was feareful vnto me, and I could not be deliuered from his Highnesse.

24 If I made gold mine hope, or haue said to the wedge of gold, Thou art my confidence,

25 If I reioyced because my substance was great, or because mine hand had gotten much,

26 If I did behold the sunne when it thined, or the moone walking in her brightnesse,

27 If mine heart did flatter me in secret, or if my mouth did kisse mine hand,

28 (This also had bene an iniquitie to be condemned: for I had denied the God aboue.)

29 If I reioyced at his destruction that hated me, or was moued to ioy when euill came vpon him,

30 Neither haue I suffered my mouth to sinne by wishing a curse vnto his soule.

31 Did not the men of my tabernacle say, Who shall giue vs of his fleshe we cannot be satisfied.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the freete, but I opened my doores vnto him that went by the way.

33 If I haue hid my sinne as Adam, concealing mine iniquitie in my bosome,

34 Though I could haue made afraide a great multitude: yet the most contemptible of the families did feare me: so I kept silence, and went not out of the doore.

35 Oh that I had some to heare me! behold my signe that the Almighty wiitnes for me: though mine aduersarie should write a booke against me,

36 Would not I take it vpon my shoulder, and binde it as a crowne vnto me?

37 I will tell him the number of my goings, and goe vnto him as to a prince.

38 If my land crie against mee, or the furrowes thereof complaine together,

39 If I haue eaten the fruites thereof without siluer: or if I haue grieved the soules of the masters thereof,

40 Let thistles grow in stead of wheat, and cockle in the stead of barley.

THE WORDS OF IOB ARE ENDED.

CHAP. XXXII.

2 Elihu reprooueth them of folly. 8 Age maketh not a man wise, but the spirit of God.

3 O these three men ceased to answer Iob, because he had esteemed himselfe iust.

4 Then the wrath of Elihu, the sonne of Barachel the Buzite, of the family of Ram, was kindled: his wrath, I say, was kindled against Iob, because he iustified himselfe more then God.

5 Also his anger was kindled against his three friends, because they could not find an answer, and yet condemned Iob.

6 (Now Elihu had waited till Iob had spoken for they were more ancient in yeeres then he.)

7 So when Elihu saw that there was none answer in the mouth of the three men, his wrath was kindled.

8 Therefore Elihu the sonne of Barachel the Buzite answered, and said, I am yong in yeeres and ye are ancient: therefore I doubted, and was afraid to shew you mine opinion.



7 For I sayd, The dayes shall speake, and the multitude of yeeres shall teach wisdom.  
8 Surely there is a spirit in man, but the inspiration of the Almighty giueth vnderstanding.  
9 Great men are not *alway* wise, neither do the aged *alway* vnderstand iudgement.  
10 Therefore, I say, heare me, and I will shewe also mine opinion.  
11 Behold, I did wait vpon your wordes, and hearkened vnto your knowledge, while you sought out reasons.  
12 Yea, when I had considered you, loe, there was none of you that reproofed Iob, nor answered his words:  
13 Tell ye should say, We haue found wisdom: for God hath cast him downe, and no man.  
14 Yet hath hee not directed his words to me, neither will I answer him by your words.  
15 Then they fearing, answered no more, but left off their talke.  
16 When I had waited (for they spake not, but stood still, and answered no more)  
17 Then answered I in my tyme, and I shewed mine opinion.  
18 For I am full of matter, and the spirit within me compelleth me.  
19 Behold, my belly is as the wine which hath no vent, and like the new bottels that brast.  
20 Therefore will I speake, that I may take breath: I will open my lips, and will answer.  
21 I will not now accept the person of man, neither will I giue titles to man.  
22 For I may not giue titles, lest my Maker should take me away suddenly.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu accuseth Iob of ignorance. 14 He sheweth that God hath diuers means to instruct man, and to draw him from sinne. 19. 29 He affirmeth man and suddenly deliuereth him. 26 Man being deliuered giueth thanks to God.

1 Therefore, Iob, I pray thee, heare my talke, and hearken vnto all my words.  
2 Behold now, I haue opened my mouth: my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.  
3 My wordes are in the vprightnesse of mine heart, and my lips shall speake pure knowledge.  
4 The Spirit of God hath made mee, and the breath of the Almighty hath giuen me life.  
5 If thou canst giue me answer, prepare thy selfe, and stand before me.  
6 Behold, I am according to thy wish, in Gods hand: I am also formed of the clay.  
7 Behold, my terror shall not feare thee, neither shall mine hand be heauie vpon thee.  
8 Doubtlesse thou hast spoken in mine eares, and I haue heard the voice of thy words:  
9 I am cleane without sinne: I am innocent, and there is none iniquitie in me.  
10 Loe, he hath found occasions against me, and counted me for his enemy.  
11 He hath put my feet in the stocks, and looeth narrowly vnto all my paths.  
12 Behold, in this hast thou not done right: I will answer thee, that God is greater then man.  
13 Why doest thou strue against him? for hee doeth not giue account of all his matters.  
14 For God speaketh once or twise, and one heere it not.  
15 In dreames and visions of the night, when sleepe falleth vpon men, and they sleepe vpon their beddes,  
16 Then he openeth the eares of men, euen by

their corrections, which he had sealed,  
17 That he might caue man to turne away from his enterprise, and that he might hide the pride of man,  
18 And keepe backe his soule from the pit, and that his life should not passe by the sword.  
19 He is also stricken with sorrow vpon his bed, and the griefe of his bones is fore,  
20 So that his life causeth him to abhorre bread, and his soule daintie meate.  
21 His flesh faileth that it cannot be seene, and his bones which were not seene, clatter.  
22 So his soule draweth to the graue, and his life to the buriers.  
23 If there bee a messenger with him, or an interpreter, one of a thousand to declare vnto man his righteousnesse,  
24 Then will he haue mercy vpon him, and will say, Deliuer him, that he go not downe into the pits for I haue received a reconciliation.  
25 Then shall his flesh be as fresh as a child, and shall returne as in the dayes of his youth.  
26 Hee shall pray vnto God, and he will be fauourable vnto him, & he shall see his face with ioy a fer he will render vnto man his righteousnesse.  
27 He looketh vpon men, and if one say, I haue sinned, and peruerced righteousnesse, and it did not profit me,  
28 He will deliuer his soule from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.  
29 Loe, all the things will God worke twice or thrice with a man,  
30 That he may turne backe his soule from the pit, to be illuminate in the light of the liuing.  
31 Marke well, O Iob, and heare me: keepe silence, and I will speake.  
32 If there be matter, answer me, and speake: for I desire to iustifie thee.  
33 If thou hast not, heare me: hold thy tongue, and I will teach thee wisdom.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Elihu chargeth Iob, that he calleth himselfe righteous. 12 Hee sheweth that God is iust in his iudgements. 24 God destroyeth the mightie. 30 By him the hypocrite reigneth.  
1 Or once, Elihu answered, and said,  
2 Heare my wordes ye wise men, and hearken vnto me, ye that haue knowledge.  
3 For the care tryeth the wordes, as the mouth telleth meate.  
4 Let vs seeke iudgement among vs, and let vs know among our selues what is good.  
5 For Iob hath said, I am righteous, and God hath taken away my iudgement.  
6 Should I lie in my right? my wound of the arrow is grievous without my sinne.  
7 What man is like Iob, that drinketh scornfullnesse like water?  
8 Which goeth in the company of them that worke iniquitie, and walketh with wicked men?  
9 For hee hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should walke with God.  
10 Therefore hearken vnto me, ye men of wisdom, God forbid that wickednesse should bee in God, and iniquitie in the Almighty.  
11 For he will render vnto man according to his worke, and cause euery one to finde according to his way.  
12 And certainly God will not doe wickedly, neither will the Almighty peruerce iudgement.  
13 Whom hath he appointed ouer y earth beside himselfe? or who hath placed y whole world?  
14 If

14 If he set his heart vpon man, and gather vnto himselfe his spirit and his breath,  
15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall returne vnto dust.

16 And if thou hast vnderstanding, heare this, and hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shal he that hateth iudgement gouerne? and wilt thou iudge him wicked that is most iust?

18 Wilt thou say vnto a King, *Thou art wicked?* or to princes, *Ye are vngodly?*

19 *How much less* to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, and regardeth not the rich more then the poore? for they be all the worke of his hands.

20 They shall die suddenly, and the people shal be troubled at midnight, and they shall passe forth and take away the mightie without hand.

21 For his eyes are vpon the wayes of man, and he seeth all his goings.

22 There is no darknesse nor shadow of death, that the workers of iniquitie might be hid therein.

23 For he will not lay on man so much that hee should enter into iudgement with God.

24 He shal breake the mightie without seeking, and shall set vp others in their stead.

25 Therefore shall he declare their workes: he shall turne the night, and they shall be destroyed.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the places of the seers,

27 Because they haue turned backe from him, and would not consider all his wayes:

28 So that they haue caused the voice of the poore to come vnto him, and he hath heard the cry of the afflicted.

29 And when hee giueth quietnesse, who can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who can behold him, whether it be vpon nations, or vpon a man onely?

30 Because the hypocrite doeth reigne, and because the people are sured.

31 Surely *it appertaineth* vnto God to say, I haue pardoned, I will not destroy.

32 But if I see not, teach thou me: if I haue done wickedly, I will doo no more.

33 Will he performe the thing through thee? for thou hast reprooued it, because that thou hast chosen, and not I. Now speake what thou knowest.

34 Let men of vnderstanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken vnto me.

35 Iob hath not spoken of knowledge, neither were his words according to wisdom.

36 I desire that Iob may be tried vnto the end, touching the answer for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion vnto his sinne: hee clappeth his hands among vs, and multiplyeth his words against God.

CHAP. XXXV.

6 *Neither doeth godlinesse profite, or vngodlinesse hurt God, but man.* 13 *The wicked cry vnto God, and are not heard.*

**E**lihu spake morcouer, and said,  
2 Thinkest thou this right, that thou hast sayd. I am more righteous then God?

3 For thou hast said, What profiteeth it thee, and what auaileth it me, to purge me from my sinne?

4 *Therefore* will I answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Looke vnto the heauen, and seee and behold the clouds, which are higher then thou.

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? yea when thy sinnes be many, what doest thou vnto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what giueth thou vnto him? or what receiveth he at thine hand?

8 Thy wickednesse may hurt: a man as thou art: and thy righteousness may profite the sonne of man.

9 They cause many that are oppressed to cry, which cry out for the violence of the mighty.

10 But none saith, Where is God that made me, which giueth songs in the night?

11 Which teacheth vs more then the beasts of the earth, and giueth vs more wisdom then the fowles of the heauen.

12 Then they cry because of the violence of the wicked, but he answereth not.

13 Surely God will not heare vanitie, neither will the Almighty regard it.

14 Although thou sayest to God, Thou wilt not regard it, yet iudgement is before him: trust thou in him.

15 But now because his anger hath not visited, nor called to count the euill with great extremity,

16 Therefore Iob openeth his mouth in vaine, and multiplieth words without knowledge.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu sheweth the power of God, 6 and his iustice, 9 and wherefore he punisheth. 13 The propriety of the wicked.*

**E**lihu also proceeded, and said,  
2 Suffer me a little, and I will instruct thee, for I haue yet to speake on Gods behalfe.

3 I will fetch my knowledge afarre off, and will attribute righteousness vnto my Maker.

4 For truly my words shall not be false, and hee that is perfect in knowledge, *speakeb* with thee.

5 Behold, the mighty God casteth away none that is mighty, and valiant of courage.

6 He maintaineth not the wicked, but he giueth iudgement to the afflicted.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous, but *they* are with kings in the throne, where he placeth them for euer: thus they are exalted.

8 And if they be bound in fetters, and tied with the cords of affliction,

9 Then will hee shewe them their worke and their finnes, because they haue bene proud.

10 He openeth also their eare to discipline, and commandeth them that they returne from iniquitie.

11 *\*If* they obey & serue him, they shall end their dayes in prosperitie, and their yeeres in pleasures.

12 But if they will not obey, they shall passe by the sword, and perish without knowledge.

13 But the hypocrites of heart increase the wrath: for they call not when he bindeth them.

14 Their foule dieth in youth, and their life among the whoremongers.

15 He deliuereeth the poore in his affliction, and openeth their eare in trouble.

16 Euen so would he haue taken thee out of the strait place into a broad place, and not that vp beneath, and that which resteth vpon thy table, had bene full of fat.

17 But thou art full of the iudgement of the wicked, though iudgement and equitie maintaineth all things.

18 For Gods wrath is, lest he should take thee away in thine abundance: for no multitude of gifts can deliuer thee.

19 Will he regard thy riches? he regardeth no gold, nor all them that excell in strength.

20 Be not carefull in the night: how he destroyeth the people out of their place.

21 Take thou heede, look not to iniquitie: for thou hast chosen it rather then affliction.

22 Beholde, God exalteth by his power: what teacher is like him?

23 Who hath appointed to him his way? or who can say, Thou hast done wickedly?

24 Remember that thou magnifie his worke, which men behold.

25 All men see it, and men behold it a farre off.

26 Behold, God is excellent, and we know him not, neither can the number of his yeeres be searched out.

27 When he restraineth the drops of water, the raine powreth downe by the vapour thereof.

28 Which raine the cloudes do droppe and let fall abundantly vpon man.

29 Who can know the diuisions of the cloudes, and the thunders of his Tabernacle?

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light vpon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

31 For thereby hee iudgeth the people, and giueth meate abundantly.

32 Hee covereth the light with the cloudes, and commandeth them to goe against it.

33 His companion sheweth him thereof, and there is anger in rising vp.

CHAP. XXXVII.

3 Elihu prometh that the vnsearchable wisdom of God is manifest by his workes, 4 as by the thunders, 6 the snow, 9 the whirlwind, 11 and the raine.

**A**T this also mine heart is astonied, and is moued out of his place.

2 Heare the sound of his voice, and the noise that goeth out of his mouth.

3 He directeth it vnder the whole heauen, and his light vnto the ends of the world.

4 After it a noise foundeth: he thundreth with the voice of his maiestie, and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundreth marueilously with his voice: he worketh great things, which we know not.

6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou vpon the earth: likewise to the small raine and to the great raine of his power.

7 With the force thereof he shutteth vp euery man, that all men may know his worke.

8 Then the beasts goe into the denne, and remaine in their places.

9 The whirlwind commeth out of the South, and the cold from the North winde.

10 At the breath of God the frost is giuen, and the breadth of the waters is made narrow.

11 He maketh also the clouds to labour to water the earth, and scattereth the cloud of his light.

12 And it is turned about by his government, that they may doe whatsoever hee commandeth them vpon the whole world.

13 Whether it bee for punishment, or for his land, or of mercy, he causeth it to come.

14 Hearken vnto this, O Iob: stand & consider the wondrous workes of God.

15 Didst thou know when God disposed them and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Hast thou known the variety of the cloud, and the wondrous workes of him that is perfect in knowledge?

17 Or how thy clothes are warme, when he maketh the earth quiet through the South wind?

18 Hast thou stretched out the heauens, which are strong, and as a molten glasse?

19 Tell vs what we shall say vnto him: for wee

cannot dispose our matter because of darkenesse.

20 Shall it be told him when I speake? or shall man speake when he shall be destroyed?

21 And now men see not the light, which shineth in the cloudes, but the winde palleth and clenseth them.

22 The brightnesse commeth out of the North: the praise thereof is to God, which is terrible.

23 Is not the Almighty: we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power and iudgement, and abundant in iustice: he afflicteth not.

24 Let men therefore feare him: for he will not regard any that are wise in their owne conceit.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

God speaketh to Iob, and declareth the weaknesse of man in the consideration of his creatures, by whose excellencie the power, iustice, and providence of the Creator is knowne.

**T**hen answered the Lord vnto Iob out of the whirlwinde, and said,

2 Who is this that darkeneth the counsell by wordes without knowledge?

3 Glrde vp now thy loynes like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

4 Where wast thou when I laide the foundations of the earth? declare if thou hast vnderstanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest, or who hath stretched the line ouer it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof sett or who laid the corner stone thereof?

7 When the starres of the morning praised mee together, and all the children of God reioiced?

8 Or who hath shut vp the sea with doores, when it issued and came forth as out of the wombe?

9 When I made the clouds as a couering thereof, and darkenesse, as the swadling bands thereof?

10 When I established my commandment vpon it, and set barres and doores,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no farther, and here shall it stay thy proude waues.

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy dayes: hast thou caused the morning to know his place?

13 That it might take hold of the corners of the earth, and that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay to fashion, and all stand vp as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light shall be taken away, and the high arme shall be broken.

16 Hast thou entred into the bottomes of the sea? or hast thou walked to seeke out the depth?

17 Haue the gates of death bin opened vnto thee? or hast thou seen the gates of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceiued the bredth of the earth? tell if thou knowest all this.

19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and where is the place of darkenesse,

20 That thou shouldest receiue it in the bounds thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knewest thou it, because thou wast then borne, and because the number of thy dayes is great?

22 Hast thou entred into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the haire,

23 Which I haue hid against the time of trouble, against the day of warre and battell?

24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the East winde vpon the earth?

25 Who hath diuided the spouts for the raine, or the way for the lightning of the thunders,

26 To cause it to raine on the earth, where no man is, & in the wilderness, where there is no man?

27 To

27 To fulfill the wilde and waste place, and to cause the bud of the herbe to spring forth?

28 Who is the father of the raine? or who hath begotten the drops of the dew?

29 Out of whose wombe came the yce? who hath ingendred the frost of the heauen?

30 The waters are hid as with a stone: and the face of the depth is frozen.

31 Canst thou restraine the sweet influences of the Pleiades? or loose the bands of Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in their time? canst thou also guide Arcturus with his sonnes?

33 Knowest thou the course of heauen? or canst thou set the rule thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift vp thy voice to the cloudes, that the abundance of water may couer thee?

35 Canst thou send the lightnings that they may walke, and say vnto thee, Loe, here we are?

36 Who hath put wisdom in the reins? or who hath giuen the heart vnderstanding?

37 Who can number cloudes by wisdom? or who can cause to cease the bottels of heauen,

38 When the earth groweth into hardnesse, and the clots are fast together?

CHAP. XXXIX.

*The bounty and providence of God, which extendeth euen to the young rauen, giueth man full occasion to put his confidence in God. 37 Iob confesseth and bumbleth himselfe.*

Wilt thou hunt the pray for the lion? or fill the appetite of the lions whelpes,

2 When they couch in their places, and reaine in the court to lie in waite?

3 Who prepareth for the rauen his meat, when his birds cry vnto God, wandering for lack of meat?

4 Knowest thou the time when the wild goates bring forth young? or doest thou marke when the hindes doe calue?

5 Canst thou number the moneths that they fulfill? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

6 They bow themselves: they bruiſe their yong and cast out their forowes:

7 Yet their yong waxe fat, and grow vp with corne: they goe forth and returne not vnto them.

8 Who hath set the wilde asse at libertie? or who hath loosed the bonds of the wilde asse?

9 *It is I* which haue made the wildernesſe his house, and the salt places his dwellings.

10 He derideth the multitude of the citie: hee heareth not the cry of the druer.

11 Hee seeketh out the mountaine for his pasture, and searcheth after euery greene thing.

12 Will the unicorne serue thee? or will hee tarry by thy crib?

13 Canst thou bind the unicorne with his band to labour in the furrow? or will hee plow the valleys after thee?

14 Wilt thou trust in him, because his strength is great, and cast off thy labour vnto him?

15 Wilt thou beleue him that hee will bring home thy seed, and gather it vnto thy barn?

16 *Hast thou* seen the pleasant wings vnto the peacocks? or wings and feathers vnto y ostrich?

17 Which leaueth his eggs in the earth, and maketh them hot in the dust,

18 And forgetteth that the foote might scatter them, or that the wild beast might breake them.

19 Hee sheweth himselfe cruell vnto his yong ones, as they were not his, and is without feare, as if hee traueiled in vaine.

20 For God hath deprined him of wisdom, and hath giuen him no part of vnderstanding.

21 When time is, he moueth on high: hee mocketh the horse and his rider.

22 Hast thou giuen the horse strength? or couered his necke with neighing?

23 Hast thou made him afraid, as the grasnoper? his strong neighing is fearefull.

24 He diggeth in the valley, and reioyceth in his strength: he goeth forth to meet the haruſt man.

25 He mocketh at feare, and is not afraide, and turneth not backe from the sword,

26 *Though* the quieter rattle against him, the glittering speare and the shield.

27 He swalloweth the ground for fierceness and rage, and hee beleueth not that it is the noise of the trumpet.

28 He sayeth among the trumpets, Ha, ha: hee smelleth the battell as farre off, and the noise of the captaines, and the shouting.

29 Shall the hawke flie by thy wisdom, stretching out his wing toward the South?

30 Doth the eagle mount vp at thy commandment, or make his nest on high?

31 Shee abideth and remaineth in the rocke, euen vpon the top of the rocke, and the tower.

32 From thence the spiech for meat, and her eyes behold a farre off.

33 His yong ones also sucke vp blood: and where the flaine are, there is the he.

34 Moreover, the Lord spake vnto Iob, and said, 35 Is this to learne, to situate with the Almighty?

36 *¶* Then Iob answered the Lord, saying,

37 Behold, I am vile: what shall I answer thee? I will lay my hand vpon my mouth.

38 Once haue I spoken, but I will answer no more, yea, twice, but I will proceed no further.

CHAP. XL.

*2 How man's power is, being compared to the workes of God: 10 Whose power appeareth in the creation, and governing of the great beasts.*

A Gaiue the Lorde answered Iob out of \* the whirlwind, and said,

2 Gird vp now thy loynes like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

3 Wilt thou disanull my iudgement? or wilt thou condemne mee, that thou mayest be iustified?

4 Or hast thou an arme like God? or doest thou thunder with a voice like him?

5 Decke thy selfe now with maiestie, and excellencie, and aray thy selfe with beauty and glory.

6 Cast abroad the indignation of thy wrath, and behold euery one that is proud, and abase him.

7 Looke on euery one that is arrogant, and bring him low: and destroy the wicked in their place.

8 Hide them in the dust together, and binde their faces in a secret place.

9 Then will I confesse vnto thee also, that thy right hand can saue thee.

10 *¶* Behold now Behemoth, (whome I made with thee) which eateth grasſe as an oxe.

11 Behold now his strength in his loynes, and his force in the naull of his belly.

12 *When* he taketh pleasure, his taile is like a cedar, the finewes of his stones are wrapt together.

13 His bones are like itaues of brasſe, and his small bones like stauens of yron.

14 He is the chiefe of y wayes of God: hee that made him, wil make his sword to approach vnto him,

15 Surely  $\S$  mountaines bring him forth grasse, where all the beasts of the field play.

16 Lich he vnder the trees in the court of the reede and fennes?

17 Can the trees couer him with their shadow? or can the willows of  $\S$  riuier compasse him about?

18 Beholde, hee spoyleth the riuier, and hasteth not: hee trusteth that hee can draw vp Iorden into his mouth.

19 Hee taketh it with his eyes, and thrusteth his nose thorow whatsoeuer meeteth him.

20 ¶ Canst thou draw out Limiathan with an hooke, and with a line which thou shalt cast downe vnto his tongue?

21 Canst thou cast a hooke into his nose? canst thou pearce his iawes with an angle?

22 Will hee make many prayers vnto thee, or speake thee faire?

23 Will he make a couenant with thee? and wilt thou take him as a seruant for euer?

24 Wilt thou play with him as with a bird? or wilt thou binde him for thy maids?

25 Shall the companions banquet with him? shall they diuide him among the merchants?

26 Canst thou fill the basket with his skinnie? or the fishpanier with his head?

27 Lay thine hand vpon him: remember the basnell, and doe no more so.

28 Behold, his hope is in vaine: for shall not one perishe euen at the sight of him?

#### CHAP. XLI.

1 By the greatnesse of this monster Limiathan God sheweth his greatnes and his power, which nothing can resist.

¶ One is so fierce that dare stirre him vp. Who is he then that can stand before me?

2 Who hath preuented me that I should make an end? All vnder heauen is mine.

3 I will not keepe silence concerning his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

4 Who can discouer the face of his garment? or who shall come to him with a double bridle?

5 Who shall open the doores of his face? his teeth are fearefull round about.

6 The maiestie of his scales is like strong shields, and are sure scaled.

7 One is set to another, that no wind can come betwene them.

8 One is ioyned to another: they sticket together, that they cannot be sundred.

9 His needings make the light to shine, and his eyes are like the eye lids of the morning.

10 Out of his mouth goe lampes, and sparkes of fire leape out.

11 Out of his nostrils commeth out smoke, as out of a boyling pot or caldron.

12 His breath maketh the coales burne: for a flame goeth out of his mouth.

13 In his necke remaineth strength, and labor is reiected before his face.

14 The members of his body are ioyned, they are strong in themselves and cannot be moued.

15 He heart is as strong as a stone, and as hard as the aether millstone.

16 The mighty are afraid of his maiesty, and for feare they faint in themselves.

17 When the sword doth touch him, he wil not rise vp, nor for the speare, dart, nor habergion.

18 Hee esteemeth yron as straw, and brasie as rotten wood.

19 The archer cannot make him flee: the stones of the sling are turned into stubble vnto him.

20 The darts are counted as straw: & he laugheth at the shaking of the speare.

21 Sharp stones are vnder him, and he spreadeth sharpe things vpon the mire.

22 He maketh the depth to boile like a pot, and maketh the sea like a pot of oymnt.

23 Hee maketh a path to shine after him: one would thinke the depth as an hoare head.

24 In  $\S$  earth there is none like him: he is made without feare.

25 He beholdeth all high things: he is a king o'uer all the children of pride.

#### CHAP. XLII.

6 The repentance of Job. 9 Hee prayeth for his friends. 12 His goods are restored double vnto him.

13 His children, age and death.

¶ Then Iob answered the Lord, and said, I know that thou canst doe all things, and that there is no thought hid from thee.

3 Who is hee that hideth counsell without knowledge? therefore haue I spoken that I vnderstood not, euen things too wonderfull for mee, and which I knew not.

4 Heare, I beseech thee, and I will speake: I wil demand of thee, and declare thou vnto me.

5 I haue heard of thee by the hearing of the eare, but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Therefore I abhorre my selfe, and repent in dust and ashes.

7 ¶ Now after that the Lord had spoken these wordes vnto Iob, the Lorde also said vnto Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for yee haue not spoken of meethe thing that is right, like my seruant Iob.

8 Therefore take vnto you now seuen bullocks, and seuen rammes, and goe to my seruant Iob, and offer vp for your felues a burnt offering, and my seruant Iob shall pray for you: for I will accept him, lest I should put you to shame, because ye haue not spoken of mee the thing that is right, like my seruant Iob.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the Lord had said vnto them, and the Lord accepted Iob.

10 ¶ Then the Lord turned the captivity of Iob, when he prayed for his friends: also the Lord gaue Iob twife so much as he had before.

11 Then came vnto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had bin of his acquaintance before, and did eate bread with him in his house, and had compassion of him, and comforted him for all the euill that the Lord had brought vpon him, and euery man gaue him a piece of money, and euery one an earring of gold.

12 So the Lord blessed the last daies of Iob more then the first: for he had fourteene thousand sheep, and fixe thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand shee asses.

13 Hee had also seuen sonnes and three daughters.

14 And he called the name of one Iemimah, and the name of the second Keziah, and the name of the third Keren-happuch.

15 In all the land were no women found so faire as the daughters of Iob, and their father gaue them inheritance among their brethren.

16 And after this Iued Iob an hundred & forty yeeres, and saw his sonnes, and his sonnes sonnes, euen foure generations.

17 So Iob died being old, and full of dayes.

2

Or, lamb  
or money  
so marked





# THE PSALMES OF DAVID.

## THE ARGVMENT.

**T**his booke of Psalmes is set forth vnto vs by the holy Ghost to be esteemed as a most precious treasure, wherin all things are contained that appertaine to true felicity, as well in this life present, as in the life to come. For the riches of true knowledge, and heavenly wisdom are here set open for vs to take thereof most abundantly. If we would know the great and his maiesty of God, here we may see the brightnesse thereof shine most cleerly. If we would seek his incomprehensible wisdom, here is the schoole of the same profession. If we would comprehend his infinite countie, and approach neere thereunto, and fill our hands with that treasure, here we may haue a most timely and comfortable taste thereof. If we would know wherein standeth our saluation, how to attaine to life euerm-lasting, here in Christ our onely redeemer, and mediator most evidently described. The rich man may learne the true vse of his riches. The poore man may finde full contentation. He that will reioyce, shall know the true ioy, and how to keepe measure therein. They that are afflicted and oppressed, shall see wherein standeth their comfort, and how they ought to praise God when he sendeth them deliuerance. The wicked and the persecutors of the children of God shall see how the hand of God is euerm against them: and though he suffer them to prosper for a while, yet he bridleth them, in so much as they cannot touch a haire of ones head, except he permit them, and how in the end their destruction is most miserable. Briefly, here we may haue most present remedies against all tentations, and troubles of minde and conscience, so that being well practised herein, we may be assured against all dangers in this life, lue in the true fcare and loue of God, and at length attaine to that incorruptible crowne of glory, which is laid up for all them that loue the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ.

## PSAL I.

Whether it was Esdras, or any other that gathered the Psalmes into a booke, it seemeth hee did set this Psalme first in manner of a Preface, to exhort all godly men to study and meditate the heavenly wisdom. For the effect thereof is, 1 That they be blessed which giue themselves wholly all their life to the holy Scriptures: 2 And that the wicked conseruers of God, though they seeme for a while happy, yet as long as shall come to miserable destruction.

**B**lessed is the man that doth not walke in the counsell of the wicked, nor stand in the way of sinners, nor sit in the seat of the scornfull:

2 But his delight is in the law of the Lord, & in his law doth he meditate day & night

3 For he shall be like a tree planted by the riuers of waters, that will bring forth her fruit in due season: whose leaf shall not fade: so whatsoever he shall doe shall prosper.

4 The wicked are not so, but as y<sup>e</sup> chaffe, which the wind drineth away.

5 Therefore the wicked shall not stand in the iudgement, nor sinners in the assembly of the righteous.

6 For the Lord knoweth the way of the righteous, and the way of the wicked shall perish.

## PSAL II.

1 The Prophet David reioyceth that notwithstanding his enemies rage, yet God will continue his kingdom for euer, and aduance it euen to the ende of the world, 20 And therefore exhorteth Kings and rulers, that they would humbly submit themselves vnder Gods yoke, because it is in vaine to resist God. Herein is figured Christs kingdome.

**Why** doe the heathen \*rage, and the people murmur in vaine?

2 The Kings of the earth band themselves, and the Princes are assembled together against the Lord and against his Christ.

3 Let vs breake their bands, & cast their cords away from vs.

4 \*But hee that dwelleth in the heauen shall laugh: the Lord shall haue them in derision.

5 Then shall he speake vnto them in his wrath, and vexe them in his fore displeasure, saying,

6 Euen I haue set my king vpon Zion mine holy Mountaine.

7 I will declare the decree: that is, the Lorde hath said vnto me, \*Thou art my Sonne: this day haue I begotten thee.

8 Aske of me, and I shall giue thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the ends of the earth for thy possession.

9 \*Thou shalt crush them with a scepter of yron, and breake them in peeces like a potters vessel.

10 Be wise now therefore ye kings, bee learned, ye iudges of the earth.

11 Serue the Lord in feare, and reioyce in trembling.

12 Kisse the Sonne, lest he be angry, and ye perish in the way, when his wrath shall suddenly burne. Blessed are all that trust in him.

## PSAL III.

1 David driven forth of his kingdome, was greatly tormented in mind for his finnes against God: 4 And therefore calleth vpon God, & waxeth bold through his promises against the great railings and terrors of his enemies, yea, against death it selfe, which he saw present before his eyes. 7 Finally, he reioyceth for the good successe that God gave him and all the Church.

¶ A Psalme of David, when he fled from his foene Abisalom.

**L**ord, how are mine aduersaries increased? how many rise against me?

2 Many

1 Many say to my soule, *There is no helpe for him in God. Selah.*

2 But thou Lord art a buckler for me: my glory, and the lifter vp of mine head.

3 I did call vnto the Lord with my voice, and he heard me out of his holy mountaine. Selah.

4 I laid me down and slept, and rose vp againe: for the Lord sustained me.

5 I will not bee afraid for ten thousand of the people that should beset me round about.

6 O Lord, arise: helpe me: my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies vpon the cheeke bone: thou hast broken the teeth of the wicked.

8 Saluation belongeth vnto the Lord, and thy blessing vpon thy people. Selah.

P S A L. IIII.

1 When Saul persecuted him, he called vpon God, trusting most assuredly in his promise, and therefore boldly reprooeth his enemies, who wilfully resisted his dominion, 7 And finally preferreth the fauour of God before all worldly treasures.

¶ To him that excelleth on Negiath.

A Psalme of Dauid.

1 **H**ear me when I call, O God of my righteousness: thou hast let me at libertie, when I was in distresse: haue mercy vpon me, and hearken vnto my prayer.

2 O yee sonnes of men, how long will ye turne my glory into shame, louing vanitie, and seeking lies? Selah.

3 For be yee sure that the Lord hath chosen to himselfe a godly man: the Lord will heare when I call vnto him.

4 Tremble, and sinne not: examine your owne heart vpon your bed, and be still. Selah.

5 Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and trust in the Lord.

6 Many say, Who will shew vs any good? but Lord, lift vp the light of thy countenance vpon vs.

7 Thou hast giuen me more ioy of heart, then they haue had, when their wheat and their wine did abound.

8 I will lay me downe, and also sleepe in peace: for thou, Lord, onely makest me dwell in safety.

P S A L. V.

1 Dauid oppressed with the cruelty of his enemies, and fearing greater dangers, calleth to God for succour, shewing how requisite it is that God should punish the malice of his aduersaries. 7 After being assured of prosperous successe, he conceiveth comfort, 12 Concluding that when God shall deliuer him, others also shall be partakers of the same mercies.

¶ To him that excelleth vpon Nehiloth.

A Psalme of Dauid.

1 **H**ear me words, O Lord: vaderstand my meditation.

2 Hearken vnto the voice of my crie, my King and my God: for vnto thee doe I pray.

3 Hear me voice in the morning, O Lord: for in the morning will I direct me vnto thee, and I will waite.

4 For thou art not a God that loueth wickednesse, neither shall euill dwell with thee.

5 The foolish shall not stand in thy fight: for thou hatest all them that worke iniquitie.

6 Thou shalt destroy them that speake lies: the Lord will abhorre the bloody man and deceiptfull.

7 But I will come into thine house in the multitude of thy mercy: and in thy feare will I worship toward thine holy Temple.

8 Leade me, O Lord, in thy righteousness, because of mine enemies: make thy way plaine before my face.

9 For no constancie is in their mouth: within they are very corruption: their throat is an open sepulchre, and they flatter with their tongue.

10 Destroy them, O God: let them fall from their counsels: cast them out for the multitude of their iniquities, because they haue rebelled against thee.

11 And let all them that trust in thee, reioyce and triumph for euer, & couer thou them: and let them that loue thy Name reioyce in thee.

12 For thou Lord wilt bleesse the righteous, and with fauour wilt compass him, as with a shield.

P S A L. VI.

1 When Dauid by his sinnes had provoked Gods wrath, and now felt not only his band against him, but also conceived the horrors of death everlasting, he desireth forgiveness, 6 Bemoaning that if God took him away in his indignation, he should lacke occasion to praise him as he was wont to doe, whiles he was among men. 9 Then suddenly feeling Gods mercy, he sharply rebuketh his enemies, which reioiced in his affliction.

¶ To him that excelleth on Negiath vpon the eight tune. A Psalme of Dauid.

1 **O** Lord, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chastise me in thy wrath.

2 Haue mercy vpon me, O Lord, for I am weake, O Lord heale me: for my bones are vexed.

3 My soule is also fore troubled: but Lord how long wilt thou delay?

4 Returne, O Lord: deliuer my soule: saue me for thy mercies sake.

5 For in death there is no remembrance of thee: in the graue who shall praise thee?

6 I fainted in my mourning: I causely be d every night to swim, and water my couch with my teares.

7 Mine eye is dimmed for despite, and sunke in becaufe of al mine enemies.

8 Away from me all yee workers of iniquitie: for the Lord hath heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The Lord hath heard my petition: the Lord will receiue my prayer.

10 All mine enemies shall bee confounded and fore vexed: they shall be turned backe, and put to shame suddenly.

P S A L. VII.

1 Being falsely accused by Chulth one of Sauls bisnessmen he calleth to God to be his defender, 5 To whom hee commendeth his innocencie, 9 First shewing that his conscience did not accuse him of any euill toward Saul 12 Next, that is touched Gods glory to award sentence against the wicked. 12 And so entering into the consideration of Gods mercies & promise, he maxeth bold, and derideth the vaine enterprises of his enemies, 16 Threatning that that shall fall on their owne necks, which they haue purposed for others.

¶ Shigaion of Dauid which hee sang vnto the Lord concerning the wordes of Chulth the sonne of Iemini.

1 **O** Lord my God, in thee I put my trust: saue me from all that persecute me, and deliuer me.

2 Left hee deuoure my soule like a lyon, and teare it in pieces, whiles there is none to helpe.

3 O Lord my God, if I haue done this thing, if there be any wickednesse in mine hands,

4 If I haue rewarded euill vnto him that had peace with mee, (yea, I haue deliuered him that vexed me without cause)

5 Then let the enemy persecute my soule and take it: yea, let him tread my life downe vpon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. Selah.

6 Arise, O Lord, in thy wrath, & lift vp thy selfe against the rage of mine enemies, and awake for me

Ro. 3. 13.  
Or, cause  
them to  
erre.

Or, give  
good iust  
esse.

em  
rag

ere, 10.  
24.

Or, mine  
eye is ca-  
ten as it  
were with  
wormes.

Or, kinde  
of time.  
Or, accu-  
sation.  
3. Sam.  
16. 7.

according to iudgement that thou hast appointed.

17 So shall the Congregation of the people com-  
passe thee about: for there sakes therefore returne  
on him.

8 The Lord shall iudge the people: iudge thou  
me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and ac-  
cording to mine innocencie that I am in me.

9 Oh let the malice of the wicked come to an  
end: but guide thou the iust: for the righteous  
God tryeth the hearts and reins.

10 My defence is in God, who preferueth the vp-  
right in heart.

11 God iudgeth the righteous, & him that con-  
temneth God, every day.

12 Except he turne, he hath whet his sword: he  
hath bent his bow and made it ready.

13 He hath also prepared him deadly weapons:  
hee will ordaine his arrows for them that persecute  
me.

14 \* Behold, he shall trauell with wickednesse:  
for he hath conceived mischief, but he shall bring  
forth a lie.

15 He hath made a pit and degged it, and is fal-  
len into the pit that he made.

16 His mischief shall returne vpon his owne  
head, and his crueltie shall fall vpon his owne pate.

17 I will praise the Lord according to his right-  
eousnesse, and will sing praise to the Name of the  
Lord most high.

PSAL. VIII.

1 The Prophet considering the excellent liberalitie  
and fatherly providence of God towards man, whom  
he made as it were a god over all his workes, doeth not  
only give great thanks, but is astonished with the ad-  
miration of the same as one noising able to compass  
such great mercies.

¶ To him that excelleth on || Gittith.

A Psalm of David.

Or, kinde  
of instru-  
ment, or  
sune.

Or, noble,  
or mar-  
velous.

Or, esta-  
blished,  
Or, con-  
firmed.

O Lord our Lord, how || excellent is thy Name  
in all the world: which hast set thy glory a-  
bout the heauens.

2 Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast  
thou foreshadowed strength, because of thine enemies,  
that thou mightest || fill the enemy & the anenger.

3 When I behold thine heauens, even the  
workes of thy fingers, the moone and starres which  
thou hast ordained,

4 What is man, say I, that thou art mindfull of  
him? and the sonne of man that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower then  
God, and crowned him with glory and worship.

6 Thou hast made him to haue dominion in the  
workes of thine hands: thou hast put all things vnder  
his feete:

7 All sheep & oxen: yea, & the beasts of the field:

8 The foules of the aire, and the fish of the sea,  
and that which passeth thorow the paths of the seas

9 O Lord our Lord, how excellent is thy Name  
in all the world!

PSAL. IX.

Or, kinde  
of instru-  
ment, or  
sune.

Or, noble,  
or mar-  
velous.

Or, esta-  
blished,  
Or, con-  
firmed.

1 After he had given thanks to God for the sin-  
gular victories that he had sent him against his enemies, and  
also prouoked by manifeste experience how ready God  
was at hand in all his troubles: 14 He being now like-  
wise in danger of new enemies, desireth God to helpe  
him according to his word, 17 and to destroy the ma-  
licious arrogancie of his aduersaries.

¶ To him that excelleth vpon || Muth Labben.

A Psalm of David.

I will praise the Lord with my whole heart: I  
will speake of all thy marvellous workes.

2 I will be glad, and reioyce in thee: I will

sing praise to thy Name, O most High,

3 For that mine enemies are turned backe: they  
shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For thou hast maintained my right and my  
cause: thou art set in the throne, and iudgeth right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen: thou hast  
destroyed the wicked: thou hast put out their name  
for euer and euer.

6 O enemy, destructions are come to a perpe-  
tuall end, and thou hast destroyed the cities: their  
memoriall is perished with them.

7 But the Lord shall || sit for euer: he hath pre-  
pared his throne for iudgement.

8 For hee shall iudge the world in righteou-  
nesse, and shall iudge the people with equitie.

9 The Lord also will be a refuge for the poore:  
a refuge in due time, even in affliction.

10 And they that know thy Name, will trust in  
thee: for thou, Lord, hast not failed them that seeke  
thee.

11 Sing praises to the Lord which dwelleth in  
Zion: shew the people his workes.

12 For when hee maketh inquisition for blood,  
he remembreth it, & forgetteth not the complaint  
of the poore.

13 Haue mercy vpon me, O Lord: consider my  
trouble, which I suffer of them that hate mee, thou  
that liftest me vp from the gates of death,

14 That I may shewe all thy praises within the  
gates of the daughter of Zion, and reioyce in thy  
saluation.

15 The heathen are sunken down in the pit, that  
they made in the netty they hid: is their foot taken.

16 The Lord is known by executing iudgement:  
the wicked is snared in the worke of his owne  
hands. || Higgaion, Selah.

17 The wicked shall turne into hell, and all na-  
tions that forget God.

18 For the poore shall not be alway forgotten,  
the hope of the afflicted shall not perish for euer.

19 Vp Lord: let not man preuaile: let the hea-  
then be iudged in thy sight.

20 Put them in feare, O Lord, that the heathen  
may know that they are but men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 He complainer of the fraud, rapine, tyranny, and  
all kinde of wrong which worldly men use, assigning  
the cause thereof, that wicked men, being as it were  
drunken with worldly prosperitie, and therefore sitting  
apart all feare and reuerence toward God, thinke they  
may doe all things without controlling. 15 Therefore  
he calleth vpon God to send some remedie against these  
desperate evils, 16 and as length comforteth himselfe  
with hope of deliuerance.

Why standest thou farre off, O Lord, and hidest  
thine in due time, even in affliction?

2 The wicked with pride doeth persecute the  
poore: let them bee taken in the crafts that they  
haue imagined.

3 For the wicked hath made boast of his owne  
hearts desire, and the couetous blesseth himselfe: he  
contemneth the Lord.

4 The wicked is so proud, that he seeketh not  
for God: he thinketh alwayes, There is no God.

5 His wayes alway prosper: thy iudgements  
are high above his sight: therfore he despiseth his  
enemies.

6 He saith in his heart, I shall || neuer be mo-  
ued, nor be in danger.

7 His mouth is full of cursing and deceit, and  
fraud: vnder his tongue is mischief and iniquitie.

8 He lieth in wait in the villages: in the secret  
places

Or, kinde  
of instru-  
ment, or  
sune.

Or, kinde  
of instru-  
ment, or  
sune.

Or, kinde  
of instru-  
ment, or  
sune.

Or, noble,  
or mar-  
velous.

Or, esta-  
blished,  
Or, con-  
firmed.

places doeth he murder the innocent: his eyes are bent against the poore.

9 He lieth in waite secretly, *as* a lion in his den. he lieth in wait to spoile the poore: he doeth spoile the poore, when he draweth him into his net.

10 He croucheth, *and* boweth: therefore heapes of the poore doe fall by his might.

11 Hee hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten, he hideth away his face, *and* will neuer see.

12 Arise, O Lord God: lift vp thine hand: forget not the poore.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemne God? he saith in his heart, Thou wilt not regard.

14 Yet thou hast seene it: for thou beholdest mischief and wrong, that thou mayest take it into thine hands: the poore committeth himselfe vnto thee: for thou art the helper of the fatherlesse.

15 Breake thou the arme of the wicked, and malicious: search his wickednesse, *and* thou shalt finde none.

16 The Lord is King for euer and euer: the heathen are destroyed forth of his land.

17 Lord thou hast heard the desire of the poore: thou prearest their heart: thou benedest thine eare to them,

18 To iudge the fatherlesse & poore, that earthly man cause to feare no more.

## P S A L. XI.

1 This Psalme containeth two parts. In the first David sheweth how hard assaults of tentations he sustained, *and* in how great anguish of mind he was when Saul did persecute him. 2 Then next he reioyceth that God sent him succour in his needfull, declaring his iustice as well in governing the good, *and* the wicked men, as the whole world.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. In the Lord put I my trust, how say ye then to my soule, Flee to your mountaine as a bird?

2 For loe, the wicked bend their bow: *and* make ready their arrowes vpon the string, that they may secretly shoot at them which are vpright in heart.

3 For the foundations are cast downe: what hath the righteous done?

4 The Lord is in his holy palace: the Lords Throne is in the heauen: his eyes will consider: his eye-lids will trie the children of men.

5 The Lord will trie the righteous: but the wicked & him that loueth iniquity doth his soule hate.

6 Vpon the wicked he shall raine snares, fire and brimstone, and stormie tempests: this is the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous Lord loueth righteoufnes: his countenance doth behold the iust.

## P S A L. XII. 2

1 The Prophet lamenting the miserable estate of the people and the decay of all good order, desireth God speedily to send succour to his children. 7 Then comforting himselfe and other with the assurance of Gods helpe, he commendeth the constant veritie that God obserueth in keeping his promises.

¶ To him that excelleth vpon the eight tune, A Psalme of David.

HELPE Lord, for there is not a godly man left: for the faithfull are failed fro among the children of men.

2 They speake deceitfully euery one with his neighbor, flattering with their lips, *and* speake with a double heart.

3 The Lord cut off all flattering lippes, *and* the tongue that speaketh proud things:

4 Which haue said, With our tongue will we preuaile: our lips are our own: who is Lord ouer vs?

5 Now for the oppression of the needie, *and* for the sighes of the poore I will vp, saith the Lord, *and* will set at libertie him whom the wicked hath snared.

6 The words of the Lord are pure words, as the siluer, tried in a fornace of earth, fined seuen fold.

7 Thou wilt keepe them, O Lord: thou wilt preferue him from this generation for euer.

8 The wicked walke on euery side: when they are exalted, it is a shame for the sonnes of men.

## P S A L. XIII.

1 David as it were ouercome with sundrie *and* new afflictions, fleeth to God as his onely refuge, 3 *and* so as the length being encouraged though Gods promises, he conceiue must sure confidence against the extreame horrors of death.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David. How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord, for euer? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel within my selfe, hauing wearinesse dayly in mine heart? how long shall mine enemy be exalted aboue me?

3 Beholde, *and* heare mee, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes that I sleepe not in death:

4 Left mine enemy say, I haue preuailed against him: *and* they that afflict me, reioyce when I slide.

5 But I trust in thy mercy: mine heart shall reioyce in thy saluation: I will sing vnto the Lord, because he hath dealt lovingly with me.

## P S A L. XIII.

1 He describeth the persequenace of men, which were so gotten to licentiousnes, that God was brought to utter contempt. 7 For the which thing although hee was greatly grieved, yet being perswaded that God would send some present remedie, he comforteth himselfe and others.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalme of David.

THE foole hath said in his heart, There is no God: they haue corrupted, *and* done an abominable worke: there is none that doeth good.

2 The Lord looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to see if there were any that would vnderstand and seeke God.

3 All are gone out of the way: they are all corrupt: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Doe not all the workers of iniquitie know that they eat vp my people, as they eat bread: they call not vpon the Lord.

5 There they shall be taken with feare, because God is in the generation of the iust.

6 You haue made a mocke at the counsell of the poore, because the Lord is his trust.

7 Oh giue saluation vnto Israel out of Zion: when the Lord turneth the captiuitie of his people, then Iacob shall reioyce, *and* Israel shall bee glad.

¶ Note that of this 14. Psalme the 5, 6, *and* 7. verses, which are put into the common Translation, *and* may seeme to some to be left out in this, are not in the same Psalme in the Hebrew text, but are put in more fullie to expresse the manners of the wicked: *and* are gathered out of the 5, 14. *and* 10. Psalms, the 59. of the Prophet Isaiah, *and* the 36. Psalme, *and* are alleged by S. Paul, *and* placed together in the third to the Romans.

## P S A L. XV. 3

1 This Psalme teacheth on what condition God did chuse the Iewes for his peculiar people, *and* wherefore he placed his Temple among them, which was to the intent that they by liuing vprightly, *and* godly, might witness that they were his speciall *and* holy people.

## Z 3

¶ A Psalme

A Psalm of Dauid.

**L**ord who shal dwell in thy Tabernacle? who shal rest in thine holy mountaine?

2 He that walketh vprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart.

3 He that slandereth not with his tongue, nor doeth euill to his neighbour, nor receiuech a false report against his neighbour.

4 In whose eyes a vile person is contemned, but hee honoureth them that feare the Lord: hee that sweareth to his own hinderance, and changeth not.

5 He that giueth not his money vnto vsury, nor taketh reward against the innocent: hee that doeth these things shall neuer be moued.

P S A L. XVI.

1 *Dauid prayeth to God for succour, not for his works, but for his faiths sake, 4. professing that he hateth idolatrie, taking God only for his comfort and felicitie, 8. who suffereth him to lacke nothing.*

¶ Micham of Dauid.

For a certain issue.

**R**eserue me, O God: for in thee doe I trust:  
2 O my soule, thou hast said vnto the Lord, Thou art my Lord: my well doing extendeth not to thee,

3 But to the Saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent: all my delight is in them.

4 The forrowes of them that offer to another god, shall be multiplied: their offerings of blood will I not offer, neither make \* mention of their names with my lips.

Exod. 23. 13.

5 The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou shalt maintaine my lot.

6 The lines are fallen vnto me in pleasant places: yea, I haue a faire heritage.

7 I will praise the Lord, who hath giuen mee counsell: his reines also teach me in the nights.

8 I haue set the Lord alwaies before me: for he is at my right hand, therefore I shall not slide.

9 Wherefore mine heart is glad, & my tongue reioyceth: my flesh also doth rest in hope.

10 For thou wilt not leaue my soule in the graue: neither wilt thou suffer thine holy One to see corruption.

11 Thou wilt shew mee the path of life: in thy presence is the fullnesse of ioy: and at thy right hand there are pleasures for euermore.

P S A L. XVII.

1 *Here hee complaineth to God of the cruell pride and arrogancie of Saul, and the rest of his enemies, who thus ragged without any cause giuen on his part. 6. Therefore he desireth God to reuenge his innocency, and deliuer him.*

¶ The prayer of Dauid.

**H**ear the right, O Lord, consider my cry: hearken vnto my prayer of lips vnfaigned.

2 Let my sentence come forth from thy presence, and let thine eyes behold equitie.

3 Thou hast proued and visited mine heart in the night: thou hast tryed mee, and foundest nothing: for I was purposed that my mouth should not offend.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the words of thy lips I kept me from paths of the cruel man.

5 Stay my steps in thy paths, that my feete doe not slide.

6 I haue called vpon thee: surely thou wilt heare me, O God: encline thine eare to mee, and hearken vnto my words.

7 Shew thy marvellous mercies, shew that art the Saviour of them that trust in thee, from such as resist thy right hand.

8 Keepe mee as the apple of the eye: hide mee

vnder the shadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked that oppress me, from mine enemies which compass me round about for my soule.

10 They are inclosed in their owne fat, and they haue spoken proudly with their mouth.

11 They haue compassed vs now in our steppes: they haue set their eyes to bring downe to the ground.

12 Like as a Lion that is greedy of pray, and as it were a Lions whelpes lurking in secret places.

13 Vp Lord, disaioynt him, cast him downe: deliuer my soule from the wicked: with thy sword,

14 From men by thine hand, O Lord, from men in thy world, who haue their portion in this life, whose bellies thou fillest with thine hid treasure: for their children haue enough, and leaue the rest of wealth to their substance for their children.

15 Still I will behold thy face in righteousness, when I awake, I shall be satisfied with thine image.

P S A L. XVIII.

1 *This Psalm is the first beginning of his translation & thanksgiving in the entering into his kingdom, wherein he extollet and praiseth most highly the marvellous mercies and grace of God, who hath thus preserved and defended him. 32. Also he setteth forth the image of Christs kingdom, that the faithful may be assured that Christ shall alwaies conquer and overcome by the unspeakable power of his Father, though all the whole world should strive there against.*

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of Dauid the seruant of the Lord, which spake vnto the Lord the words of this song, in the day that the Lord deliuered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul, and said,

I Will loue thee dearly, O Lord my strength.

2 \* The Lord is my rocke, & my fortress, and he that deliuereth me, my God & my strength: in him will I trust, my shield, the horn also of my saluation, and my refuge.

3 I will call vpon the Lord, which is worthy to be praised: so shall I be safe from mine enemies.

4 The forrowes of death compassed me, and the floods of wickednesse made me afraide.

5 The forrowes of the grane haue compassed me about: the snares of death ontooke me.

6 But in my trouble did I call vpon the Lord, and cried vnto my God: he heard my voyce out of his Temple, and my cry did come before him, and into his eares.

7 Then the earth trembled, and quaked: the foundations also of the mountaines mooued and shooke, because he was angry.

8 Smoke went out at his nostrils, and a consuming fire out of his mouth: coles were kindled thereat.

9 He bowed the heauens also, and came downe: and darkenesse was vnder his feet.

10 And he rode vpon Cherub, and did flie, and he came flying vpon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkenesse his secret place, and his paullion round about him, euen darkenesse of waters, and cloudes of the aire.

12 At the brightnesse of his presence his clouds passed, hailestones and coles of fire.

13 The Lord also thundered in the heauen, & the highest gaue his voice, hailestones & coles of fire.

14 Then hee sent out his arrowes and scattered them, and hee increased lightnings and destroyed them.

15 And the channels of waters were scene, and the foundations of the world were discouered at thy rebuking,



rebuking, O Lord, at the blasting of the breath of thy nostrils.

16 Hee hath sent downe from aboue and taken me, he hath drawen me out of many waters.

17 Hee hath deliuered me from my strong enemie, and from them which hate me: for they were too strong for me.

18 They preuented mee in the day of my calamitie: but the Lord was my stay.

19 He brought me forth also into a large place: he deliuered me, because he fauoured me.

20 The Lord rewarded mee according to my righteousness: according to the purenesse of mine hands he recompensed me:

21 Because I kept the waies of the Lord, and did not wickedly against my God.

22 For all his Lawes were before mee, and I did not cast away his Commandements from me.

23 I was vpriight also with him, and haue kept me from my wickednesse.

24 Therefore the Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness, and according to the purenes of mine hands in his sight.

25 With the godly thou wilt shewe thy selfe godly: with the vpriight man wilt thou shewe thy selfe vpriight.

26 With the pure thou wilt shew thy selfe pure, and with the froward thou wilt shew thy selfe froward.

27 Thus thou wilt saue the poore people, and wilt cast downe the proud lookes.

28 Surely thou wilt light my candle: the Lord my God will lighten my darkenesse.

29 For by thee haue I broken thorow an hoste, and by my God haue I leaped ouer a wall.

30 The way of God is vncorrupt: the word of the Lord is tried in the fire: he is a shield to all that trust in him.

31 For who is God besides the Lord? and who is mighty saue our God?

32 God giueth me with strength, and maketh my way vpriight.

33 He maketh my feete like hinders feet, and setteth me vpon mine high places.

34 Hee teacheth mine hands to fight: so that a bow of brass is broken with mine armes.

35 Thou hast also giuen me the shield of thy saluation, and thy right hand hath staied me, and thy louing kindnesse hath caused me to increase.

36 Thou hast enlarged my steps vnder mee, and mine heeles haue not slid.

37 I haue pursued mine enemies, and taken them, and haue not turned againe till I had consumed them.

38 I haue wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen vnder my feete.

39 For thou hast girded mee with strength to battell: them that rose against mee, thou hast subdued vnder me.

40 And thou hast giuen me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

41 They cryed, but there was none to saue them, vnto the Lord, but he answered them not.

42 Then I did beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did tread them flat as the clay in the streetes.

43 Thou hast deliuered me from the contentions of the people: thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whose I haue not knowne, shall serue me.

44 Alfoone as they heare, they shall obey mee: the strangers shalbe in subiection to me.

45 Strangers shall shrink away, and feare in their priue chambers.

46 Let the Lord liue, and blessed be my strength, and the God of my saluation be exalted.

47 *For* is God that giueth mee power to auenge me, and subdueth the people vnder me.

48 O my deliuerer from mine enemies, euen thou hast set me vp from them that rose against me: thou hast deliuered me from the cruell man.

49 Therefore I will praise thee, O Lord, among the nations, and will sing vnto vnder me.

50 Great delinances giueth he vnto his King, and sheweth mercie to his anointed, euen to Dauid, and to his seed for euer.

PSAL. XIX.

*1 To the intent hee might moue the faithfull to a deeper consideration of Gods glory, hee setteth before their eyes the most exquisite workmanship of the heauens, with their proportion and ornaments. 8 And afterward calleth them to the Law, wherein God hath reuealed himselfe more familiarly to his chosen people. The which peculiar grace by commending the Law, he setteth forth more at large.*

*¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of Dauid.*

**T**He *heavens* declare the glory of God, and the firmament sheweth the worke of his hands. *20.*

2 Day vnto day uttereth the same, and night vnto night teacheth knowledge.

3 There is no speech nor language, where their voyce is not heard.

4 Their line is gone forth thorow all the earth, and their words into the endes of the world: in them hath he set a tabernacle for the Sunne.

5 Which commeth forth as a bridegrome out of his chamber, and reioyeth like a mightie man to run his race.

6 His going out is from the end of the heauen: and his compasse is vnto the endes of the same, and none is hid from the heat thereof.

7 The Law of the Lord is perfect, conuerting the soule: the testimonie of the Lord is sure, and giueth wisdom vnto the simple.

8 The statutes of the Lord are right, & reioyce the heart: the Commandement of the Lord is pure, and giueth light vnto the eyes.

9 The feare of the Lord is cleane, and endureth for euer: the iudgements of the Lord are truth: they are righteous altogether.

10 And more to be desired then gold, yea, then much fine golde: sweeter also then hony and the hony combe.

11 Moreouer, by them is thy seruant made circumspect, and in keeping of them there is great reward.

12 Who can vnderstand his faults? cleanse mee from secret faulces.

13 Keepe thy seruant also from presumptuous finnes: let them not reigne ouer mee: so shall I be vpriight, and made cleane from much wickednesse.

14 Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of mine heart be acceptable in thy sight, O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

*1 A prayer of the people vnto God, that is would please him to beare their King, and receive his sacrifice which hee offered before he went to battell against the Ammonites.*

*¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of Dauid.*

**T**He Lord heare thee in the day of trouble: the Name of the God of Iakob defend thee:

2 Send thee helpe from the Sanctuary, and strengthen

strengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Let him remember all thine offerings, and turne thy burnt offerings into ashes. Selah.

4 And graunt thee according to thine heart, and fulfill all thy purpose:

5 That we may reioyce in thy ſaluation, and ſet vp the banner in the Name of our God, when the Lord ſhall performe all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the Lord will helpe his annoynted, and will heare him from his Sanctuary, by the mightie helpe of his right hand.

7 Some truſt in charrets, and ſome in horſes: but wee will remember the Name of the Lord our God.

8 They are brought downe, and fallen, but we are riſen and ſtand vpright.

9 Saue Lord: let the King heare vs in the day that we call.

P S A L. XXI.

1 *Dauid is the perſon of the people prayſeth God for the victorie, attributing it to God, and not to the ſtrength of man. Wherein the holy Ghoſt directeth the faithfull to Chriſt, who is the perfection of this kingdom.*

2 To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.  
The King ſhall reioyce in thy ſtrength, O Lord, yea, how greatly ſhall hee reioyce in thy ſaluation!

3 Thou haſt given him his hearts deſire, and haſt not denied him the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

4 For thou diſt prevent him with liberal bleſſings, and diſt ſet a Crowne of pure gold vpon his head.

5 He asked life of thee, and thou gaueſt him a long life for euer and euer.

6 His glory is great in thy ſaluation: dignitie and honour haſt thou laied vpon him.

7 For thou haſt ſet him, as bleſſings for euer: thou haſt made him glad with the ioy of thy countenance.

8 Becauſe the King truſteth in the Lord, and in the mercy of the moſt High, he ſhall not ſlide.

9 Thine hand ſhall find out all thine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall find out them that hate thee.

10 Thou ſhalt make them like a fierie ouen in time of thine anger: the Lord ſhall deſtroy them in his wrath, and the fire ſhall deuoure them.

11 Their truit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from the children of men.

12 For they intended euil againſt thee, and imagined miſchiefe, but they ſhall not preuaile.

13 Therefore ſhalt thou put them apart, and the ſtrings of thy bow ſhalt thou make ready againſt their faces.

14 Be thou exalted, O Lord, in thy ſtrength: ſo will we ſing, and prayſe thy power.

P S A L. XXII.

1 *Dauid complained becauſe hee was brought into ſuch extremitie that hee was juſt all hope, but after hee had heard the ſowes and griefes wherewith hee was vexed, 10 He recouereth himſelfe from the bottomleſſe pit of temptation, and groweth in hope. And here vnder his owne perſon he ſetſeth forth the figure of Chriſt, whom he did foreſee by the ſpirits of prophesie, that he ſhould maruillouſly and ſtrangeſly be deiected, and a baſed before his father ſhould raiſe and exalt him againe.*

2 To him that exalleth vpon! Aſſeeth Haſhahar. A Pſalme of Dauid.

MY God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken mee, and art ſo farre from mine health, and from the words of my roaring?

3 O my God, I crie by day, but thou heareſt not, and by night, but I haue no audience.

4 But thou art holy, and doeſt inhabit the praies of Iſrael.

5 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou diſt deliuer them.

6 They called vpon thee, and were deliuered: they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

7 But I am a worme, and not a man: a ſhame of men, and the contempt of the people.

8 All they that ſee me haue me in deriſion: they make a mow, and nod the head, ſaying,

9 Hee truſted in the Lord, let him deliuer him: let him ſaue him, ſeeing he loueth him.

10 But thou diſt draw mee out of the wombe: God, thou gaueſt me hope, when at my mothers breſts.

11 I was caſt vpon thee, when from the wombe: thou art my God from my mothers belly.

12 Bee not farre from mee, becauſe trouble is neere: for there is none to helpe me.

13 Many yong buls haue compaſſed me: mightie buls of Baſhan haue cloſed me about.

14 They gape vpon me with their monthes, as a ramping and roaring lion.

15 I am like water powred out, and all my bones are out of ioynt: mine heart is like waxe: it is molten in the midſt of my bowels.

16 My ſtrength is dried vp like a poſteboard, and my tongue cleaueth to my iawes, and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

17 For dogs haue compaſſed me, and the aſſembly of the wicked haue incloſed me: they pearced mine hands and my feet.

18 I may tell all my bones, yet they behold, and looke vpon me.

19 They part my garments among them, and caſt lots vpon my veſture.

20 But be not thou far off, O Lord, my ſtrength: haſten to helpe me.

21 Deliuer my ſoule from the ſword: my deſolate ſoule from the power of the dog.

22 Saue me from the Lyons mouth, and anſwere me in ſauing me from the horne of the Vnicornes.

23 I wil declare thy Name vnto my brethren, in the midſt of the Congregation wil I praife thee, ſaying,

24 Praise the Lord, ye that feare him: magnifie ye him all the ſeed of Iſaack, and feare ye him, all the ſeed of Iſrael.

25 For he hath not deſpised nor abhorred the affliction of the poore: neither hath hee hid his face from him, but when he called vnto him, he heard.

26 My praife ſhall bee of thee in the great Congregation: my vowes wil I performe before them that feare him.

27 The poore ſhall eate and bee ſatiſfied: they that ſeeke after the Lord, ſhall praife him: your heart ſhall liue for euer.

28 All the endes of the world ſhall remember themſelues, and turne to the Lord, and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

29 For the kingdom is the Lords, and hee ruleth among the nations.

30 All they that be fat in the earth, ſhall eat and worſhip: all they that go downe into the duſt, ſhall bow before him, euen hee that cannot quicken his owne ſoule.

31 Their ſeed ſhall ſerue him: it ſhall bee counted vnto the Lord for a generation.

32 They ſhall come, and ſhal declare his righteousnes vnto a people that ſhalbe borne, becauſe he hath done it.

E

Or, the kinde of the morning, and this was the Name of some common pug.

P S A L. XXIII.

*1 Because the Prophet had proved the great mercies of God at diuers times, and in sundry manners, hee gathereth a certaine assurance, fully perswading himselfe that God wil continue the very same goodnesse towards him for ever.*

*¶ A Psalm of David.*

**T**he Lord is my \*Shepherd, I shall not want.  
2 He maketh me to rest in greene pasture, and leadeth me by the still waters.

3 He restoreth my soule, and leadeth me in the paths of righteoussnes for his Names sake.

4 Yea, though I should walke thorow the valley of the shadow of death, I will feare no euill: for thou art with me: thy rod and thy staffe they comfort me.

5 Thou dost prepare a table before me in the sight of mine aduersaries: thou dost anoynt my head with oyle, and my cup runneth ouer.

6 Doubtlesse, kindnesse and mercy shall follow mee all the dayes of my life: and I shall remaine a long season in the house of the Lord.

P S A L. XXIII.

*1 Albeis the Lord God hath made and gouerneth all the world, yet toward his chosen people his gracious goodnesse doth most abundantly appeare, in that among them he will haue his dwelling place. Which though it was appointed among the children of Abraham, yet only they doe euer as right into the Sanctuary, which are the true worshippers of God, purged from the filth of this world. 7 Finally, he magnifieth Gods grace for the building of the Temple, so the end he might fir vp all the faithful to the true seruice of God.*

*¶ A Psalm of David.*

**T**he earth \* is the Lords, and all that therein is: the world and they that dwell therein.

2 For he hath founded it vpon the seas, and established it vpon the floods.

3 Who shall ascend vnto the mountaine of the Lord: and who shall stand in his holy place?

4 *Euen he that hath innocent hands, and a pure heart: which hath not lift vp his heart vnto vanity, nor sworne deceitfully.*

5 He shall receiue a blessing from the Lord, and righteousnes from the God of his saluation.

6 This is the generation of them that seek him, of them that seeke thy face, this is Iacob. Selah.

7 Lift vp your heads, ye gates, and be ye lift vp ye euerslasting doores, and the king of glory shall come in.

8 Who is this King of glory? the Lord strong and mightie, euen the Lord mightie in battell.

9 Lift vp your heads, ye gates, and lift vp your flues, ye euerslasting doores, and the King of glory shall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? the Lord of hosts, he is the King of glory. Selah.

P S A L. XXV.

*1 The Prophet touched with a consideration of his sinnes, and also grieved with the cruell malice of his enemies, & prayeth to God most seruenly to haue his sinnes forgiven, 7 especially such as he had committed in his youth. He beginneth euery verse according to the Hebrew letters, two or three except.*

*¶ A Psalm of David.*

**V**nto thee, O Lord, lift I vp my soule.

2 My God, I trust in thee, let me not be confounded: let not mine enemies reioyce ouer me.

3 \* So all that hope in thee, shall not bee ashamed: but let them be confounded that transgresse without cause.

4 Shew mee thy wayes, O Lord, and teach mee thy paths.

5 Leade me forth in thy trueth, and teach me: for thou art the God of my saluation, in thee doe I trust all the day.

6 Remember, O Lord, thy tender mercies, and thy louing kindnesse: for they haue bin for euer.

7 Remember not the sinnes of my youth, nor my rebelliousnes, but according to thy kindnesse remember thou me, euen for thy goodnesse sake, O Lord.

8 Gracious and righteous is the Lord: therefore will he teach sinners in the way.

9 Them that be meeke, will he iudge in iudgement, and teach the humble his way.

10 All the paths of the Lord are mercy and truth vnto such as keepe his covenant, and his testimonies.

11 For thy Names sake, O Lord, be mercifull vnto mine iniquitie, for it is great.

12 What man is he that feareth the Lord? him will he teach the way that he shall chuse.

13 His soule shall dwell at ease, and his seed shall inherite the land.

14 The secret of the Lord is reuealed to them that feare him: and his covenant to giue them vnderstanding.

15 Mine eyes are euer toward the Lord: for hee will bring my feet out of the net.

16 Turne thy face vnto me, and haue mercy vpon me: for I am desolote and poore.

17 The sorowes of mine heart are enlarged: draw me out of my troubles.

18 Looke vpon mine affliction and my trouble, and forgie all my sinnes.

19 Behold mine enemies, for they are many, and they hate me with cruell hatred.

20 Keepe my soule, and deliuer me: let me not be confounded, for I trust in thee.

21 Let mine vprightnesse and equitie presem me: for mine hope is in thee.

22 Deliuer Israel, O God, out of all his troubles.

P S A L. XXVI.

*1 Dauid oppressed with many iniuries, finding no helpe in the world, calleth for aide from God: and assured of his integritie toward Saul, desired God to be his Iudge, and defend his innocencie. 6 Finally, he maketh mention of his sacrifice which he will offer for his deliuerance, and desireth to be in the companie of such faithful in the Congregation of God, whence hee was banished by Saul, promising integritie of life, and open praises and thanksgiving.*

*¶ A Psalm of David.*

**I**udge me, O Lord, for I haue walked in mine innocencie: my trust hath bene also in the Lord: therefore shall I not slide.

2 Prone me, O Lord, and trie me: examine my reines, and my heart.

3 For thy louing kindnesse is before mine eyes: therefore haue I walked in thy trueth.

4 I haue not haunted with vaine persons, neither kept company with the dissemblers.

5 I haue hated the assemblie of the euill, and haue not companied with the wicked.

6 I will walke mine hands in innocencie, O Lord, and compass thine altar,

7 That I may declare with the voice of thanksgiving, and set forth all thy wonderous works.

8 O Lord, I haue loued the habitation of thine house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth.

9 Gather not my soule with the sinners, nor my life with bloody men.

10 In whose hands is wickednes, and their right hand is full of bribes.

11 But I wil walke in mine innocencie: redeeme me therefore, and be mercifull vnto me.

12 My foot standeth in vprightnesse: I wil praise thee, O Lord, in the Congregations.

PSAL. XXVII.

*David maketh this Psalm being deliuered from great perils, as appeareth by the prayes and thanksgivings annexed: & Wherein wee may see the constant faith of David against the assaults of all his enemies, 7 and also the ends wherefore hee desireth to liue and to bee deliuered, onely to worship God in his Congregation.*

*A Psalm of David.*

**T**he Lord is my light and my saluation, whome shall I feare? the Lord is the strength of my life, of whom shall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies, and my foes came vpon mee to cate vp my flesh, they stumbled and fell.

3 Though an hoste pitched against mee, mine heart should not be afraid: though warre be raised against me, I will trust in this.

4 One thing haue I desired of the Lord, that I will require, *even* that I may dwell in the house of the Lord all the dayes of my life, to beholde the beautie of the Lord, and to visit his Temple.

5 For in the time of trouble he shall hide me in his Tabernacle: in the secret place of his pavilion shall he hide me, and set me vp vpon a rocke.

6 And now shall hee lift vp mine head above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his Tabernacle sacrifices of ioy: I will sing and praise the Lord.

7 Hearken vnto my voyce, O Lord. when I cry: haue mercy also vpon me, and heare me.

8 When thou saidst, Seeke ye my face, mine heart answered vnto thee, O Lord, I will seeke thy face.

9 Hide not therefore thy face from me, nor cast thy seruant away in displeasure: thou hast bene my succour: leaue me not, neither forsake me, O God of my saluation.

10 Though my father and my mother should forsake me, yett the Lord will gather me vp.

11 Teach me thy way, O Lord, and leade me in a right path because of mine enemies.

12 Gine mee not vnto the lust of mine aduersaries: for there are false witnessen risen vp against me, and such as speake cruelly.

13 I should haue fainted, except I had beleued to see the goodnesse of the Lord in the land of the liuing.

14 Hope in the Lord: be strong, and hee shall comfort thine heart, and trust in the Lord.

PSAL. XXVIII.

*Being in great feare and heavinesse of heart to see God dishonoured by the wicked, hee desireth to be rid of them: 4 and crieth for vengeance against them: and at length assureth himselfe, that God hath heard his prayer. 9 Vnto whose suiton he commendeth all be faithfull.*

*A Psalm of David.*

**V**nto thee, O Lord, doe I crye, O my strength, be not deaf to me, lest if thou answer me not, I be like them that goe downe into the pit.

2 Heare the voyce of my petitions, when I cry vnto thee, when I hold vp mine hands toward thine holy Oracle.

3 Draw me not away with the wicked, & with the workers of iniquitie, which speake friendly to their neighbours, when malice is in their hearts.

4 Reward them according to their deedes, and according to the wickednesse of their inventions: recompense them after the worke of their bandes: render them their reward.

5 For they regard not the workes of the Lord, nor the operation of his hands: therefore brake them downe, and build them not vp.

6 Praisee bee the Lord, for hee hath heard the voyce of my petitions.

7 The Lord is my strength and my shield: mine heart trusted in him, and I was helped. therefore mine heart shall reioyce, and with my song will I praise him.

8 The Lord is their strength, and hee is the strength of the deliuerances of his anointed.

9 Saue thy people, and blesse thine inheritance: feed them also, and exalt them for euer.

PSAL. XXX.

*The Prophet exhorteth the princes and rulers of the world (which for the most part thinke there is no God) 3 at the least to feare him for the thunders and tempests, for feare whereof all creatures tremble. 11 And though thereby God threatneth sinners, yet a bee alwayes mercifull to him, and smoothen them thereby to praise his Name.*

*A Psalm of David.*

**G**ive vnto the Lord yee ionnes of the mightie: giue vnto the Lord glory and strength.

2 Giue vnto the Lord glory due vnto his Name: worship the Lord in his glorious Sanctuary.

3 The voyce of the Lord is vpon the waters: the God of glory maketh it to thunder: the Lord is vpon the great waters.

4 The voyce of the Lord is mightie: the voyce of the Lord is glorious.

5 The voyce of the Lord breaketh the cedars: yea, the Lord breaketh the cedars of Lebanon.

6 Hee maketh them also to leape like a calfe: Lebanon also and Shiron like a yong Vaucome.

7 The voyce of the Lord diuiddeth the flames of fire.

8 The voyce of the Lord maketh the wilderness to tremble: the Lord maketh the wilderness of Kadesh to tremble.

9 The voyce of the Lord maketh the bindes to calae, and discouereth the secrettes: therefore in his Temple doeth euey man speake of his glory.

10 The Lord sitteth vpon the flood, & the Lord doeth remaine King for euer.

11 The Lord shall giue strength vnto his people: the Lord shall blesse his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

*When David was deliuered from great danger, he rendered thanks to God, exhorting others to doe the like, and to learne by his example, that God is rather mercifull, then severe and rigorous towards his children, 7 and also that the fall from prosperitie is aduersitie is sudden. 8 Thou done, he returned to prayer, promising to praise God for euer.*

*A Psalm or song of the dedication of the house of David.*

**I** Will magnifie thee, O Lord, for thou hast exalted me, and hast not made my foes to reioyce ouer me.

2 O Lord my God, I cried vnto thee, and thou hast restored me.

3 O Lord, thou hast brought vp my soule out of the grave: thou hast reuined me from them that goe downe into the pit.

4 Sing praises vnto the Lord, ye his Saints, and giue thanks before the remembrance of his Holinesse.

145. *\*For be enuieib but a while in his anger: but in his fauour is life: weeping may abide at euenig, but ioy commeth in the morning.*

146. *And in my prosperitie I said, I shall neuer be moued.*

147. *For thou Lord of thy goodnesse hadst made my mountaine to stand strong: but thou didst hide thy face, and I was troubled.*

148. *Then cryed I vnto thee, O Lord, and prayed to my Lord.*

149. *What profit is there in my blood, when I goe downe to the pit? shall the dust giue thanks vnto thee? or shall it declare thy truth?*

150. *Hear, O Lord, and haue mercie vpon mee: Lord, be then my helper.*

151. *Thou hast turned my mourning into ioy: thou hast loosed my facke, and girded me with gladnes.*

152. *Therefore shall my tongue praise thee & not cease: O Lord my God, I will giue thanks vnto thee for euer.*

P S A L. XXXI.

*1 David deliuered from some great danger, first re-  
bushes what meditation he had by the power of faith,  
when death was before his eyes, but enemy being ready  
to take him. 15 Then he affirmeth that the fauour of  
God is alwayes ready to those that feare him. 20 Fi-  
nally he exhorteth all the faithfull to trust in God, and  
to loue him, because hee preferreth and strengtheneth  
them, as they may see by his example.*

*To him that excelleth. A Psalme  
of Dauid.*

153. *In thee, O Lord haue I put my trust: let me neuer  
be confounded: deliuer me in thy righteousness.*

154. *Bow downe thine eare to me: make haste to  
deliuer me: be vnto me a strong rock, and an house  
of defence to saue me.*

155. *For thou art my rocke and my fortresse:  
therefore for thy Names sake direct me and guide  
me.*

156. *Draw mee out of the net that they haue laid  
pruilly for me: for thou art my strength.*

157. *Into thine hand I commend my spirit: for  
thou hast redeemed me, O Lord God of truth.*

158. *I haue hated them that giue themselves to  
deceitfull vanities: for I trust in the Lord.*

159. *I will be glad and reioyce in thy mercy: for  
thou hast sene my trouble: thou hast knowen my  
soule in aduersities.*

160. *And thou hast not shut mee vp in the hand of  
the enemy, but hast set my feet at large.*

161. *Haue mercy vpon mee, O Lord: for I am in  
trouble: mine eye, my soule, and my belly are con-  
sumed with griefe.*

162. *For my life is wasted with heauinesse, and my  
yeeres with mourning: my strength faileth for my  
paine, and my bones are consumed.*

163. *I was a reproch among all mine enemies, but  
specially among my neighbors: and a feare to mine  
acquaintance, who seeing mee in the streete, fledde  
from me.*

164. *I am forgotten as a dead man out of minde:  
I am like a broken vessell.*

165. *For I haue heard the rayling of great men:  
feare was on euery side, while they conspired to-  
gether against me, and consulted to take my life.*

166. *But I trusted in thee, O Lord: I said, Thou art  
my God.*

167. *My times are in thine hand: deliuer me from  
the hand of mine enemies, and from them that per-  
secute me.*

168. *Make thy face to shine vpon thy seruant, and  
saue me through thy mercy.*

17. *Let mee not be confounded, O Lord: for I  
haue called vpon thee: let the wicked bee put to  
confusion: and to silence in the graue.*

18. *Let the lying lips bee made dumbe, which  
cruelly, proudly, and spitefully speake against the  
righteous.*

19. *How great is thy goodnesse, which thou hast  
laid vp for them that feare thee, and done to them  
that trust in thee, euen before the somes of men!*

20. *Thou doest hide thy spirit in thy presence* *† Ebe, in*  
*from the pride of men: thou keepest them secretly* *the secret*  
*in thy Tabernacle from the strife of tongues.* *of thy*

21. *Blessed be the Lord: for he hath shewed his face,  
marueilous kindnesse toward me in a strong citie.*

22. *Though I said in mine halte, I am cast out of  
thy sight, yet thou heardest the voice of my prayer,  
when I cryed vnto thee.*

23. *Loue ye the Lord all his Saints: for the Lord* *For, see*  
*preferreth the faithfull, and rewardeth abundantly* *that feele*  
*the proud doer.* *his mer-*

24. *All yee that trust in the Lord, be strong, and  
he shall establish your heart.*

P S A L. XXXII.

*1 David punished with venous sicknesse for his  
sinnes, counteth them blessed to whom God doeth not  
impute their transgressions. 5 And after that he had  
confessed by sinnes and obtained pardon, 6 He exhor-  
teth the wicked men to liue godly, 11 and the good to  
reioyce.*

*A Psalme of Dauid to giue instruction.*

*Blessed is he whose wickednesse is forgiven, and  
whose sinne is couered.*

2. *Blessed is the man vnto whom the Lord im-  
puteth not iniquity, & in whose spirit there is no guile.*

3. *When I held my tongue, my bones con-  
sumed, or when I roared all the day,*

4. *(For thine hand is heavy vpon mee day  
and night, and my moysture is turned into the drough-  
t of Summer. Selah.)*

5. *Then I acknowledged my sinne vnto thee,  
neither hid I mine iniquitie: for I thought, I will  
confesse against my selfe my wickednesse vnto the  
Lord, and thou forgavest the punishment of my  
sinne. Selah.*

6. *Therefore shall euery one that is godly, make  
his prayer vnto thee in a time when thou maiest be  
found: surely in the flood of great waters they shall  
not come neere him.*

7. *Thou art my secret place: thou preferrest  
me from trouble: thou compassedst mee about with  
ioyfull deliuerance. Selah.*

8. *I will instruct thee, and teach thee in the way  
that thou shalt goe, and I will guide thee with mine  
eye.*

9. *Be ye not like an horse, or like a mule, which  
vnderstand not: whose mouths thou doest binde  
with bit and bridle, lest they come neere thee.*

10. *Many sorowes shall come to the wicked: but he  
that trusteth in the Lord, mercy shall compass him.*

11. *Be glad ye righteous, & reioyce in the Lord,  
and be ioyfull all yee that are vpright in heart.*

P S A L. XXXIII.

*1 Hee exhorteth good men to praise God, for that  
hee hath not onely created all things, and by his pro-  
vidence governeth the same, but also is faithfull in his  
promises, 20 hee vnderstandeth mans heart, and stat-  
teth the counsell of the wicked, 26 so that no man  
can be prefered by any creature or mans strength: but  
they that put their confidence in his mercie, shall bee  
preserved from all aduersities.*

*R* *Eioyce in the Lord, O ye righteous: for it be-  
cometh vpright men to be thankfull.*

2. *Prayse*



2 Praise the Lord with harpe: sing vnto him with vielle and instrument of ten strings.

3 Sing vnto him a new song: sing cheerefully with a loude voice.

4 For the word of the Lord is righteous, and all his workes are faithfull.

5 He loueth righteousness and iudgement: the earth is full of the goodnesse of the Lord.

6 By the word of the Lord were the heauens made, and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth.

7 He gathereth the waters of the sea together vpon an heape, and layeth vp the depths in his treasures.

8 Let all the earth feare the Lord: let all them that dwell in the world, feare him.

9 For he spake, and it was done: he commanded, and it stood.

10 The Lord breaketh the counsell of the heathen, and bringeth to nought the deuises of the people.

11 The counsell of the Lord shall stand for euer, and the thoughts of his heart throughout all ages.

12 Blessed is that nation, whose God is the Lord: *emph* for the people *that* he hath chosen for his inheritance.

13 The Lord looketh downe from heauen, and beholdeth all the children of men.

14 From the habitation of his dwelling hee beholdeth all them that dwell in the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts euery one, and vnderstandeth all their workes.

16 The king is not saved by the multitude of an host, *neither* is the mightie man deliuered by great strength.

17 An horse is a vaine helpe, and shall not deliuer any by his great strength.

18 Behold, the eye of the Lord is vpon them that feare him, and vpon them that trust in his mercie.

19 To deliuer their soules from death, and to preserue them in famine.

20 Our soule waiteth for the Lord: for he is our helpe and our shield.

21 Surely our heart shall reioyce in him, because we trusted in his holy Name.

22 Let thy mercie, O Lord, be vpon vs, as wee trust in thee.

P S A L. XXXIIII.

1 *After David had escaped Achish, according as it is written in the 1. Sam. 21. 11. whom in this title he calleth Abimelech (which was a generall name to all the kings of the Philistines) he praiseth God for his deliuerance, prouoking all others by his example to trust in God: to feare and to serue him: 7 Who defendeth the godly with his Angels, 16 and vsterly destroyeth the wicked in their sinnes.*

*A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before Abimelech, who droue him away and he departed.*

I Will alway giue thanks vnto the Lord: his praise shall be in my mouth continually.

2 My soule shall glory in the Lord: the humble shall heare it, and be glad.

3 Praise ye the Lord with mee, and let vs magnifie his Name together.

4 I fought the Lord and he heard me: yea, hee deliuered me out of all my feare.

5 They shall looke vnto him, and runne to him: and their faces shall not be ashamed, saying,

6 This poore man cried, and the Lord heard him, and saved him out of all his troubles.

7 The Angel of the Lord pitcheth round about them that feare him, and deliuereth them.

8 Taste yee and see, how gracious the Lord is, blessed is the man that trusteth in him.

9 Feare the Lord, yee his Saints: for nothing waiteth to them that feare him.

10 The Lyons doe lacke and suffer hunger, but they which seeke the Lord, shall want nothing that is good.

11 Come children, hearken vnto me: I will teach you the feare of the Lord.

12 \*What man is he, that desireth life, and *neeth* long dayes for to see good?

13 Keepe thy tongue from euil, and thy lips, that they speake no guile.

14 Eschew euill and doe good: seeke peace and follow after it.

15 The eyes of the Lord are vpon the righteous, and his eares are open vnto their cry.

16 But the face of the Lord is against them that doe euill, to cut off their remembrance from the earth.

17 The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth them, and deliuereth them out of all their troubles.

18 The Lord is nere vnto them that are of a contrite heart, and will saue such as be afflicted in spirit.

19 Great are the troubles of the righteous, but the Lord deliuereth him out of them all.

20 Hee keepeth all his bones: not one of them is broken.

21 But malice shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous, shall perish.

22 The Lord redeemeth the soules of his seruants: and none that trust in him shall perish.

P S A L. XXXV.

1 *So long as Saul was enemie to David, all that had any authoritie vnder him, to flatter their king (as is the course of the world) did almost cruelly persecute David: against whom hee prayeth God to plead and to auenge his cause, 8 that they may be taken in their nets and snares, which they laid for him, that his innocencie may be declared, 27 and that the innocent, which taketh part with him, may reioyce and praise the Name of the Lord, that thus deliuereth his seruants. 28 And so hee promisseth to speake forth the iustice of the Lord, and to magnifie his Name all the dayes of his life.*

A Psalm of David.

PLeade thou my cause, O Lord, with them that strue with mee: fight thou against them that fight against me.

2 Lay hand vpon the shield and buckler, and stand vp for mine helpe.

3 Bring out also the speare, and stoppe the way against them that persecute me: say vnto my soule, I am thy saluation.

4 Let them bee confounded and put to shame, that seeke after my soule: let them be turned back, and brought to confusion that imagine mine hurt.

5 Let them bee as chaffe before the winde, and let the Angel of the Lord scatter them.

6 Let their way bee darke and slippery: and let the Angel of the Lord persecute them.

7 For without cause they haue hid the pit, and their net for me: without cause haue they digged a pit for my soule.

8 Let destruction come vpon him at vnawares, and let his net that he hath laid priuily, take him: let him fall into the same destruction.

9 Then my soule shall be ioyfull in the Lord: it shall reioyce in his saluation.

For, was created.

10 All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like vn-  
to thee, which deliuerest the poore from him that  
is too strong for him? yea, the poore, and him that  
is in miserie, from him that boyleth him!

11 Cruell witnesses did liſe vp: they asked of  
me things that I knew not.

12 They rewarded me euill for good, to haue  
spoiled my soule.

13 Yet I, when they were sicke, I was clothed  
with a sacke. I humbled my soule with fasting, and  
my prayer was turned vpon my besoume.

14 I behaued my selfe as to my friend, or as to  
my brother: I humbled my selfe, mourning as one  
that bewaileth his mother.

15 But in mine aduersitie they reioyced, and ga-  
thered themselues together: the abjects assem-  
bled themselues against me, and I knew not: they tare  
me, and ceased not.

16 With the false scoffers at bankets, gnawing  
their teeth against me.

17 Lord, how long wilt thou behold this? deli-  
uer my soule from their tumult, euen my desolate  
soule from the Lions.

18 So will I giue thee thanks in a great congre-  
gation: I will praise thee among much people.

19 Let not them that are mine enemies, vnjustly  
reioyce ouer me, neither let them winke with the  
eye, that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speake not as friends; but they ima-  
gine deceitful words against the quiet of the land.

21 And they gaped on me with their mouths,  
saying, Aha, aha, our eye hath seene.

22 Thou hast seene it, O Lord: keepe not silence:  
be not farre from me, O Lord.

23 Arise and wake to my iudgement, euen to  
my cause, my God, and my Lord.

24 Iudge me, O Lord my God, according to thy  
righteousnesse, and let them not reioyce ouer me.

25 Let them not say in their hearts, O our soule  
reioyce: neither let them say, We haue deuoured  
him.

26 Let them be confounded and put to shame  
together, that reioyce at mine hurt: let them bee  
clothed with confusion & shame, that lift vp them-  
selues against me.

27 But let them bee ioyfull and glad that loue  
my righteousnesse: yea, let them say alway, Let the  
Lord be magnified, which loueth the prosperitie of  
his seruants.

28 And my tongue shal vtter thy righteousnesse,  
and thy praise every day.

P S A L. XXXVI.

1 The Prophet grievously vexed by the wicked, doth  
complane of their malicious wickednesse. 6 Then he  
turneth to consider the unſpeakable goodnesse of God  
towards all creatures: 9 But specially towards his  
children, that by the faith thereof he may be comforted  
and assured of his deliuerance by this ordinary course of  
Gods worke. 13 Who in the end destroyeth the wic-  
ked, and saueeth the iust.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid,  
the ſeruant of the Lord.

Wickednesse sayeth to the wicked man, euen in  
mine heart, that there is no feare of God be-  
fore his eyes.

2 For hee flattereth himselfe in his owne eyes,  
while his iniquitie is found worthy to be hated.

3 The wordes of his mouth are iniquitie and  
deceit: hee hath left off to vnderstand and to doe  
good.

4 Hee imagineth mischief vpon his bed: hee  
ſearcheth himselfe vpon a way, that is not good, and

doeth not abhorre euill.

5 Thy mercie, O Lord, reacheth vnto the hea-  
uens, and thy faithfullnesse vnto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousnesse is like the mighty mount-  
taines: thy iudgements are like a great deepe: thou,  
Lord, doest saue man and beast. *† Ebr. the  
minis-  
trants of  
God: for  
ner is ex-  
cellens in  
deeds cal-  
led.*

7 How excellent is thy mercy, O God! there-  
fore the children of men trust vnder the shadow of  
thy wings.

8 They shalbe satisfied with the fatnesse of  
thine house, and thou shalt giue them drinke out  
of the riuier of thy pleasures.

9 For with thee is the well of life, and in thy  
light shall we see light.

10 Extend thy louing kindnesse vnto them that  
know thee, and thy righteousnesse vnto them that  
are vpright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against mee,  
and let not the hand of the wicked men moue me.

12 There they are fallen that worke iniquitie:  
they are cast downe, and shall not be able to riſe.

P S A L. XXXVII.

1 This Pſalme containeth exhortation and consolati-  
on for the weake, that are grieved at the prosperitie of  
the wicked, and the affliction of the goodly. 7 For how  
prosperously soeuer the wicked doe liue for the time, he  
doeth affirme their felicitie to be vaine and transitory,  
because they are not in the fauour of God, but in the  
end they are destroyed as his enemies. 11 And how  
miserably that the righteous seemeth to liue in the  
world, yet he endures peace, and be in the fauour of  
God, and is deliuered from the wicked and peruerſe.

¶ A Pſalme of Dauid.

¶ Ret not thy selfe because of the wicked men,  
neither be enuious for the euill doers.

2 For they shal soone be cut downe like grasse,  
and shall wither as the greene herbe.

3 Trust thou in the Lord and do good: dwell in  
the land and thou shalt beed assuredly.

4 And delight thy selfe in the Lord, and he shal  
giue thee thine hearts desire.

5 Commit thy way vnto the Lord, and trust in  
him, and he shall bring it to passe.

6 And he shall bring forth thy righteousnesse  
as the light, and thy iudgement as the noone day.

7 Wait patiently vpon the Lord, and hope in  
him: fret not thy selfe for him that prospereth in  
his way: nor for the man that bringeth his enter-  
prises to passe.

8 Cease from anger, and leaue off wrath: fret  
not thy selfe also to doe euill.

9 For euill doers shall be cut off, and they that  
wait vpon the Lord, they shall inherite the land.

10 Therefore yet a little while, and the wicked  
shall not appeare, and thou shalt looke after his  
place, and he shall not be found.

11 But \* mecke men shal possesse the earth, and *Mat. 5. 5.*  
haue their delight in the multitude of peace.

12 The wicked practiseth against the iust, and  
gnaweth his teeth against him.

13 But the Lord shall laugh him to scorne: for  
he seeth that his day is coming.

14 The wicked haue drawen their sword, and  
haue bent their bowe, to cast downe the poore and  
needie, and to slay such as be of vp-right conuersa-  
tion.

15 But their sword shall enter into their owne  
heart, and their bowes shall be broken.

16 A final thing vnto the iust man it better then  
great riches to the wicked and mighty.

17 For the armes of the wicked shalbe broken:  
but

but the Lord vpholdeth the iust men.

48 The Lord knoweth the dayes of vpright men, and their inheritance shalbe perpetual.

19 They shall not be confounded in the perillous time, and in the dayes of famine they shall haue enough.

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shalbe consumed as the fat of lambes: ~~men~~ with the smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked boroweth, & payeth not againe: but the righteous is mercifull and giueth.

22 For such as be blessed of God shal inherit the land, and they that be curied of him, shalbe cut off.

23 The paths of man are directed by the Lord: for he loueth his way.

24 Though he fall, hee shall not be cast off: for the Lord putteth vnder his hand.

25 I haue bene yong and am old: yet saw I neuer the righteous forsaken, nor his seed begging bread.

26 But he is euer mercifull and lendeth, and his seed enioyeth the blessing.

27 Flee from euill and doe good, and dwell for euer.

28 For the Lord loueth iudgement, and forsaketh not his saints: they shalbe preferred for euermore: but the seed of the wicked shalbe cut off.

29 The righteous men shall inherite the land, and dwell therein for euer.

30 The mouth of the righteous will speake of wisdom, and his tongue will talke of iudgement.

31 For the Law of his God is in his heart, and his steps shall not slide.

32 The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 But the Lord will leaue him in his hand, nor condemne him when he is iudged.

34 Wait thou on the Lord, and keepe his way, and he shall exalt thee that thou shalt inherite the land: when the wicked men shall perish, thou shalt see.

35 I haue seene the wicked strong, and spreading himselfe like a greene bay tree.

36 Yet he passed away, and loe, he was gone, and I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Marke the vpright man, and behold the iust: for the end of that man is peace.

38 But the transgressors shalbe destroyed together, and the end of the wicked shalbe cut off.

39 But the saluation of the righteous men shall be of the Lord: he shalbe their strength in the time of trouble.

40 For the Lord shall helpe them, and deliuer them: he shall deliuer them from the wicked, and shall saue them because they trust in him.

## P S A L. XXXVIII.

1 David singeth of some grievous distaste, acknowledging himselfe to be chastised of the Lord for his sinnes, and therefore prayeth God to turne away his wrath.

5 He uttereth the greatnesse of his griefe by many words and circumstances, as wounded with the arrowes of Gods ire, forsaken of his friends, euill treated of his enemies. 22 But in the end with firme confidence he commendeth his cause to God, and bopesth for speedy helpe as his hand.

¶ A Psalme of David for remembrance

Lord rebuke mee not in thine anger, neither chastise me in thy wrath.

3 For thine arrowes haue light vpon me, and thine hand lieth vpon me.

3 There is nothing found in my flesh, because of thine anger: neither is there rest in my bones, because of my sinne.

4 For mine iniquities are gone ouer mine head, and as a weighty burden they are too heauy for me. 5 My wounds are putrified, and corrupt because of my foolishnesse.

6 I am bowed, and crooked very sore: I goe mourning all the day.

7 For my remedies are full of burning, and there is nothing found in my flesh.

8 I am weakened and sore broken: I roare for the very griefe of mine heart.

9 Lord, I poure my whole desire before thee, and my sighing is not hid from thee.

10 Mine heart panteth: my strength faileth mee, and the light of mine eyes, euen they are not mine owne.

11 My louers and my friends stand aside from my plague, and my kinsmen stand as farre off.

12 They also that seeke after my life, lay snares, and they that goe about to doe me euill, talke wicked things, and imagine deceit continually.

13 But I as a deafe man heard not, and as a dumbe man which openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus am I as a man that heareth not, and is whole mouth: as no reproofes.

15 For on thee, O Lord, doe I waite: thou wilt heare me my Lord, my God.

16 For I said, Heare me, lest they reioyce ouer me: for when my foote slippeth, they extoll themselves against me.

17 Surely I am ready to halte, and my sorow is euer before me.

18 When I declare my paine, and am sorry for my sinne,

19 Then mine enemies are aline, and are mightie, and they that hate me wrongfully, are many.

20 They also that reward euill for good, are mine aduersaries, because I follow goodnesse.

21 Forsake me not, O Lord: be not thou farr from me, my God.

22 Halte thee to helpe me, O my Lord, my saluation.

## P S A L. XXXIX.

1 David uttereth with what great griefe and bitterness of mind he was driuen to these outrageous complaints of his infirmities. 2 For he confesseth that when he had determined silence, that hee braught forth yet into words that hee would not, through the greatness of his griefe. 4 Then he rehearseth certaine requests which taste of the infirmities of man, 8 and mixeth with them many prayers: but all doe shew a mind wonderfully troubled, that is may plainly appear how hee did strive mightily against death and disperation.

¶ To the excellent musician Jeduthun.

A Psalme of David.

I thought, I will take heede to my wayes, that I sinne not with my tongue: I will keepe my mouth bridled, while the wicked is in my sight.

2 I was dumbe, & spake nothing: I kept silence euen from good, and my sorow was more stirred.

3 Mine heart was hote within me, and while I was musing, the fire kindled, and I spake with my tongue, saying,

4 Lord, let me know mine ende, and the measure of my dayes, what it is: let me know how long I haue to liue.

5 Behold, thou hast made my dayes as an handbreadth, and mine age as nothing in respect of thee: surely euery man in his best state is altogether vanitie. Selah.

6 Doublelesse man walkech in a shadow, and disquieteth himselfe in vaine: hee heapech vp riches, and

and cannot tell who shall gather them.

7 And now Lord, what waite I for? mine hope is euen in thee.

8 Deliuer mee from all my transgressions, and make me not a rebuke vnto the foolish.

9 I should haue bene dumbe, and not haue opened my mouth, because thou diddest it.

10 Take thy plague away from mee: for I am consumed by the stroke of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost chasten man for iniquitie, thou as a moth makest his beautie to consume: surely euery man is vanitie. Selah.

12 Heare my prayer, O Lord, and hearken vnto my crye: keepe not silence at my teares, for I am a stranger with thee, & a sojourner as all my fathers.

13 Stay thine anger from me, that I may recover my strength, before I go hence and be not.

P S A L. XL.

1 David deliuered from great dangers, doth magnifie and praise the grace of God for his deliuerance, & commendeth his providence towards all mankind. 5 Then doth he promise to giue himself wholly to Gods service, and so declareth how God is truly worshipped. 14 Afterward he giueth thanks & praiseth God, and hauing complained of his enemies, with good courage he calleth for aid and succour.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David.

1 Waited patiently for the Lord, and hee inclined vnto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought mee also out of the horrible pit, out of the miry clay, & set my feet vpon the rocke, and ordered my goings.

3 And he hath put in my mouth a new song of praise vnto our God: many shall see it, and feare, and shall trust in the Lord.

4 Blessed is the man that maketh the Lord his trust, & regardeth not the proud, nor such as turne aside to lies.

5 O Lord my God, thou hast made thy wonderfull workes so many, that none can count in order to thee thy thoughts toward vs: I would declare and speake of them, but they are more then I am able to expresse.

6 Sacrifice and offering thou diddest not desire: for mine eares hast thou prepared) burnt offering and sūne offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Loe I come: for in the roll of the booke it is written of me,

8 I desired to doe thy good will, O my God: yea, thy law is within mine heart.

9 I haue declared thy righteousness in the great Congregation: loe, I will not reſtaine my lips: O Lord, thou knowest.

10 I haue not hid thy righteousness within mine heart, but I haue declared thy truth, and thy saluation: I haue not concealed thy mercy and thy truth from the great Congregation.

11 Withdraw not thou thy tender mercy from mee, O Lord: let thy mercie and thy truth alway preſerue me.

12 For innumerable troubles haue compassed me: my sinnes haue taken such hold vpon me, that I am not able to looke vp: yea, they are more in number then the haire of mine head: therefore mine heart hath failed me.

13 Let it please thee, O Lorde, to deliuer mee: make haste, O Lord, to helpe me.

14 Let them bee confounded and put to shame together, that seeke my soule to destroy it: let them be driuen backward and put to rebuke, that desire mine hurt.

15 Let them be destroyed for a reward of their

shame, which say vnto me, Aha, aha.

16 Let them all that seeke thee, reioyce and bee glad in thee: and let them that loue thy saluation, say alway, The Lord be praised.

17 Though I bee poore and needy: the Lorde thinketh on me: thou art mine helper and my deliuerer: my God, make no tarrying.

P S A L. XLII.

1 David being grievously afflicted, bleſseth them that piſſe his caſe, 9 and complaineth of the treason of his owne friends and familiars, as came to paſſe in Iuda, Job. 13. 18. After he feeling the great mercies of God gently chaſtiſing him, and not ſuffering his enemies to triumph againſt him, 13 giueth moſt hearty thanks vnto God.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David.

1 Blessed is hee that iudgeth wisely of the poore: the Lord shall deliuer him in the time of trouble.

2 The Lord will keepe him, and preſerue him aliuē: he ſhalbe bleſſed vpon the earth, & thou wilt not deliuer him vnto the will of his enemies.

3 The Lord will ſtrengthen him vpon the bed of ſorow: thou haſt turned al his bed in his ſickneſſe.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Lord haue mercy vpon mee: heale my ſoule, for I haue ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeake euill of mee, ſaying, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if hee come to ſee me, he ſpeaketh lies, but his heart heapeſh iniquity within him, and when he commeth forth, he telleth it.

7 All they that hate mee, whiſper together againſt me: euen againſt me doe they imagine mine hurt.

8 A miſchiefe is light vpon him, and he that lieth, ſhall no more riſe.

9 Yea, my familiar friend whome I truſted, which did eat of my bread, hath liſted vp the heele againſt me.

10 Therefore, O Lord, haue mercy vpon mee, and raiſe me vp: ſo I ſhall reward them.

11 By this I know that thou fauoureſt mee, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph againſt me.

12 And as for me, thou vpholdeſt me in mine integrity, and doeſt ſet me before thy face for euer.

13 Bleſſed be the Lord God of Iſrael world without end, So be it, euen ſo be it.

P S A L. XLIII.

1 The Prophet grievouſly complaineth, ſo being leſſed by his perſecuters, he could not be preſent in the congregation of Gods people, proteſting that although he was ſeparated in body from them, yet his heart was thitherward affectioned. 7 And laſt of all he ſheweth, that he was not ſo farre overcome with theſe ſorowes and thoughts, 8 but that he continually put his confidence in the Lord.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of gine inſtruction, commiſſed to the ſonnes of Korah.

1 As the Hart Brayeth for the riuers of water, ſo panteth my ſoule after thee, O God.

2 My ſoule thiſteth for God, euen for the liuing God: when ſhall I come and appeare before the preſence of God?

3 My teares haue bene my meat day and night, while they dayly ſay vnto me, Where is thy God?

4 When I remembered theſe things, I powred out my very heart, becauſe I had gone with the multitude, and ledde them into the houſe of God with the voyce of ſinging and praiſe, as a multitude that keepeth a feaſt.

5 Why

5 Why art thou cast downe, my soule, and vngaiet within me? wait on God: for I will yet giue him thanks for the helpe of his presence.

6 My God, my soule is cast downe within me, because I remember thee from the land of Iorden and Hermonim, and from the mount Mizar.

7 One deepe calleth another deepe by the noise of the water spoutes: all thy waues and thy floods are gone ouer me.

8 The Lord will graunt his louing kindnesse in the day, and in the night shall I sing of him, *euen* a prayer vnto the God of my life.

9 I will say vnto God *which* is my rocke, Why hast thou forgotten me? why go I mourning, when the enemy oppresseth me?

10 My bones are cut asunder, while mine enemies reproch mee, saying deliuer vnto me, Where is thy God?

11 Why art thou cast downe my soule? and why art thou disquieted within mee? wait on God: for I will yet giue him thanks: *he is* my present helpe and my God.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 He prayeth to be deliuered from them which conspire against him, that hee might ioyfully praise God in his holy Congregation.

Iudge mee, O God, and defend my cause against the vnnmercifull people: deliuer me from the deceitfull and wicked man.

2 For thou art the God of my strength: why hast thou put mee away? why goe I so mourning, when the enemy oppresseth me?

3 Send thy light and thy trueth: let them lead me: let them bring me vnto thine holy mountaine, and to thy Tabernacles.

4 Then will I goe vnto the altar of God, *euen* vnto the God of my ioy and gladnes: and vpon the harpe will I giue thanks vnto thee, O God, my God.

5 Why art thou cast downe, my soule, and why art thou disquieted within mee: wait on God: for I will yet giue him thanks: *he is* my present helpe and my God.

PSAL. XLIIII.

1 The faithfull remember the great mercy of God toward his people. 9 After they complaine, because they feele it no more. 17 Also they alledge the covenants made with Abraham, for the keeping whereof they shew what grievous things they suffered. 23 Finally they pray vnto God not to contemne their affliction, seeing the same redoundeth to the contempt of his bowels.

To him that excelleth. A Psalme to giue instruction, committed to the sonnes of Korah.

WE haue heard with our eares, O God: our fathers haue told vs the workes, that thou hast done in their dayes, in the old time:

2 How thou hast driuen out the heathen with thine hand, & planted them: how thou hast destroyed the people and caused them to grow.

3 For they inherited not the land by their own sword, neither did they owne arme saue them: but thy right hand and thine arme, and the light of thy countenance, because thou didst fauour them.

4 Thou art my King, O God: send helpe vnto Iakob.

5 Through thee haue wee thrust backe our aduersaries: by thy Name haue we troden downe them that rose vp against vs.

6 For I do not trust in my bow, neither can my sword saue me.

7 But thou hast saved vs from our aduersaries,

and hast put them to confusion that hate vs.

8 Therefore will we praise God continually, and will confesse thy Name for euer. Selah.

9 But now thou art farre off, and putttest vs to confusion, and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest vs to turne backe from the aduersarie, and they which hate vs, spoile for themselves.

11 \* Thou givest vs as sheepe to be eaten, and doest scatter vs among the nations.

12 Thou sellest thy people without gaine, and doest not increase their price.

13 Thou makest vs a reproch to our neighbors, a iest and a laughing stocke to them that are round about vs.

14 Thou makest vs a proverbe among the nations, and a nodding of the head among the people.

15 My confusion is daily before me, & the shame of my face hath couered me,

16 For the voyce of the slanderer and rebaker, for the enemy and auenger.

17 All this is come vpon vs, yet do we not forget thee, neither deale wee falsely concerning thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned backe, neither our steps gone out of thy paths,

19 Albeit thou hast fittinen vs downe into the place of dragons, and couered vs with the shadow of death.

20 If we haue forgotten the Name of our God, and holden vp our hands to a strange god,

21 Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 Surely for thy sake are we slaine continually, and are counted as sheepe for the slaughter.

23 Vp, why sleepest thou, O Lord: awake, be not farre off for euer.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our miserie and affliction?

25 For our soule is beaten downe vnto the dust: our belly cleaueth vnto the ground.

26 Rise vp for our succour, and redeeme vs for thy mercies sake.

PSAL. XLV.

1 The maiestie of Salomon, his honour, strength, beautie, riches and power are praised, and also his marriage with the Egyptian being an heathen woman, is blessed, 10 in that she can renounce her people, and the loue of her countrey, and giue herself wholly to her husband. Under the which figure the wonderfull maiestie and increase of the kingdom of Christ and the Church his spouse now taken of the Gentiles is described.

To him that excelleth on Shoshannim, a song of loue to giue instruction, committed to the sonnes of Korah.

MY heart will utter forth a good matter: I will intreate in my workes of the king: my tongue as the pen of a swift writer.

2 Thou art fairer then the children of men: grace is powred in thy lips, because God hath blessed thee for euer.

3 Gird thy sword vpon thy thigh, O most mighty, to wit, thy worship and thy glory.

4 And prosper with thy glory: ride vpon the word of trueth, and of meekenesse, and of righteousness: so thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things.

5 Thine arrowes are sharpe to pierce the heart of the Kings enemies: therefore the people shall fall vnder thee.



6 Thy throne, O God, is for ever and ever: the scepter of thy kingdome is a scepter of righteousness.

7 Thou lonest righteousness, and hatest wickednes, because God, even thy God, hath anynted thee with the oyle of gladnesse about thy fellows.

8 All thy garments smell of myrrhe and aloes, and calisia, when thou comest out of the yuory palaces, where they have made thee glad.

9 Kings daughters were among thine honourable wives: vpon thy right hand did stand thy Queene in a vesture of gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine eare: forget also thine owne people, and thy fathers house.

11 So shal the King haue pleasure in thy beauty: for he is the Lord, and renerence thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyrus with the rich of the people shall doe homage before thy face with presents.

13 The Kings daughter is all glorious within: her clothing is of broidered gold.

14 She shalbe brought vnto the king in raiment of neede worke: the virgins that follow after her, and her companions shalbe brought vnto thee.

15 With ioy and gladnesse shal they be brought, and shall enter into the kings palace.

16 In stead of thy fathers shal thy children be: thou shalt make them princes thorow all the earth.

17 I will make thy name to be remembered thorow all generations: therefore shal the people giue thanks vnto thee world without end.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 A song of triumph or thankes-giuing for the deliuerance of Ierusalem, after Saneherib with his armie was driven away, or some other like sudden and maruillous deliuerance by the mighty hand of God.

2 Whereby the Prophet commending this great benefit, doth exhort the faithfull to giue themselves wholly into the hand of God, doubting nothing but that vnder his protection they shall bee safe against all the assaults of their enemies, because shew is his delight to asswage the rage of the wicked, when they are most busie against the iust.

3 To him that excelleth vpon Alamoth. A song committed to the sonnes of Korah.

4 God is our hope & strength, and helpe in troubles, ready to be found.

5 Therefore will not we feare though the earth be moued, and though the mountaines fall into the mids of the sea.

6 Though the waters thereof rage, and be troubled, and the mountaines shake at the furies of the same. Selah.

7 Yet there is a riuer, whose streames shall make glad the citie of God: even the Sanctuary of the Tabernacles of the most High.

8 God is in the mids of it: therefore shall it not be moued: God shall helpe it very early.

9 When the nations raged, and the kingdomes were moued, God was thundred, and the earth melted.

10 The Lord of hosts is with vs: the God of Iacob is our refuge. Selah.

11 Come, and behold the workes of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth.

12 He maketh warres to cease vnto the endes of the world: he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the speare, and burneth the chariots with fire.

13 Be still and know that I am God: I will bee exalted among the heathen, and I will bee exalted in the earth.

11 The Lord of hosts is with vs: the God of Iacob is our refuge. Selah.

PSAL. XLVII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth all people to the worship of the true and euertling God, commending the victory of God toward the posterity of Iacob. 2 And after propheticall of the kingdome of Christ in the time of the Gospel.

3 To him that excelleth. A Psalm committed to the sonnes of Korah.

4 All people clap your hands: sing loud vnto God with a ioyfull voyce.

5 For the Lord is high and terrible: a great King ouer all the earth.

6 He hath subdued the people vnder vs, and the nations vnder our feet.

7 He hath chosen our inheritance for vs: even the glory of Iacob whom he loued. Selah.

8 God is gone vp with triumph, even the Lord, with the sound of the trumpet.

9 Sing praises to God, sing praises: sing praises vnto our King, sing praises.

10 For God is the King of all the earth: sing praises every one that hath vnderstanding.

11 God reigneth ouer the heathen: God sitteth vpon his holy throne.

12 The princes of the people are gathered vnto the people of the God of Abraham: for the shields of the world belong to God: he is greatly to be exalted.

PSAL. XLVIII.

1 A notable deliuerance of Ierusalem from the hand of many kings is mentioned, for the which thanks are giuen to God, and the state of that citie is praised, that hath God so presently at all times ready to defend them. This Psalm seemeth to be made in the time of Abaz, Iosaphat, Aza, or Ezekiah: for in their times chiefly was the city by force time princes assaulted.

2 A song or Psalm committed to the sonnes of Korah.

3 Great is the Lord, and greatly to bee praised in the city of our God, even vpon his holy mountaine.

4 Mount Zion lying Northward is faire in situation: it is the ioy of the whole earth, and the city of the great King.

5 In the palaces thereof God is knowen for a refuge.

6 For loe, the Kings were gathered, and went together.

7 When they saw it, they marueiled: they were astonied, and suddenly driuen backe.

8 Feare came there vpon them, and sorrow, as vpon a woman in trauell.

9 As with an East wind thou breakest thy ships of Tarshish, so were they destroyed.

10 As we haue heard, so haue we seene in the city of the Lord of hosts, in the city of our God: God will stablish it for euer. Selah.

11 We wait for thy louing kindnesse, O God, in the mids of thy Temple.

12 O God, according vnto thy Name, so is thy praise vnto the worlds end: thy right hand is full of righteousness.

13 Let mount Zion reioyce, and the daughters of Iudah be glad, because of thy iudgements.

14 Compasse about Zion, and go round about it, and tell the towres thereof.

15 Marke well the wall thereof: beholde her towres, that ye may tell your posterity.

16 For this God is our God for euer and euer: he shalbe our guide vnto the death.

## P S A L. XLIX.

1 The holy Ghost calleth all men to the consideration of mans life, 7 Shewing them not to be most blessed, that are most wealthy, and therefore not to be feared: but contrariwise hee lieth up our mindes to consider how all things are ruled by Gods providence: 14 Who as hee iudgeth these worldly misers to everlasting torments, 15 so doth he preserve vs, & will reward to us in the day of the resurrection, 2. The. 1. 6.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm committed to the sonnes of Korah.

**H**Eare this, all ye people: gine care all yee that dwell in the world,

2 As well low as high, both rich and poore.

3 My mouth shall speake of wise doime, and the meditation of my heart is of knowledge.

4 I will incline mine eare to a parable, and utter my graue matter vpon the harpe.

5 Wherefore should I feare in the euill dayes, when iniquitie shall compasse mee about, as as my heeles?

6 They trust in their goods, and beast themselves in the multitude of their riches.

7 Yet a man can by no meanes redeeme his brother: he cannot gine his ransom to God,

8 (So precious is the redemption of their soules and the continuance for euer)

9 That he may liue still for euer, and not see the graue.

10 For he seeth that wise men die, and also that the ignorant and foolish perish, and leaue their riches for others.

11 Yet they think their houses and their habitations shall continue for euer, euen from generation to generation, and shall their lauds by their names.

¶ Or, labor what their name may be famous in earth.

12 But man shall not continue in honour: he is like the beasts that die.

13 This their way uttereth their foolishnes: yet their posterity delight in their talke. Selah.

14 Like sheep they lie in graue: death deuoureth them, & the righteous shall haue domination ouer them in y morning: for their beauty shall consume, when they shall go from their house to graue.

¶ Or, because he hath re- euid me. Job. 27. 19. x. iiii. 6. 7. Ebr. hee bl. sed his soule. Or, his soule.

15 But God shall deliuer my soule fro the power of the graue: ¶ for he will receiue me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraide when one is made rich, and when the glory of his house is increased.

17 \*For he shall take nothing away when he dieth, neither shall his pompe descend after him.

18 For while he liued, ¶ he reioyced himselfe: and men will praise thee, when thou makest much of thy selfe.

19 ¶ He shall enter into the generation of his fathers, and they shall not liue for euer.

20 Man is in honour, and vnderstandeth not: he is like to beasts that perish.

## P S A L.

1 Because the Church is alway full of hypocrites, 8 which doe imagine that God will be worshipped with outward ceremonies onely, without the heart, and especially the lewes were of this opinion, because of their figures and ceremonies of the law, thinking that their sacrifices were sufficient, 21 Therefore the Prophet doth reprove this grosse error, and pronounceth the Name of God to be blasphemed, where holinesse is set in ceremonies. 23 For he declareth the worship of God to be spiritual, whereof are two principall parts, Inuocation, and Thanksgiuing.

¶ A Psalm of Asaph.

**T**HE God of gods, euen the Lord hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising vp of the Sunne vnto the going downe thereof.

2 Out of Zion, which is the perfection of beauty, hath God shined.

3 Our God shall come, & shall not keepe silence: a fire shall deuoure before him, and a mighty tempest shall be moued round about him.

4 He shall call the heauen aboue, and the earth to iudge his people.

5 Gather my Saints together vnto mee, those that make a couenant with me with sacrifice.

6 And the heauens shall declare his righteousness: for God is iudge himselfe. Selah.

7 Heare, O my people, and I will speake, heare, O Israel, and I will testifie vnto thee: for I am God, euen thy God.

8 I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, that haue no: bene continually before me.

9 I will take no bullocke out of thine house, nor goats out of thy folds.

10 For all the beasts of the forest are mine, and the beasts on a thousand mountains.

11 I know all the foules on the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field are mine.

12 If I bee hungry, I will not tell thee: for the world is mine, and all that therein is.

13 Will I eate the flesh of bulles: or drinke the blood of goats?

14 Offer vnto God praise, and pay thy vowes vnto the most High.

15 And call vpon mee in the day of trouble: so will I deliuer thee, and thou shalt glorifie me.

16 But vnto the wicked sayd God, What hast thou to doe to declare mine ordinances, that thou shouldst take my couenant in thy mouth,

17 Seeing thou hatest to be reformed, and hast cast my words behind thee?

18 For when thou seest a theefe, thou runnest with him, and thou art partaker with the adulterers.

19 Thou givest thy mouth to euill, and with thy tongue thou forgettest deceit.

20 Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother, and slanderest thy mothers sonne.

21 These things hast thou done, and I held my tongue: therefore thou thoughtest that I was like thee: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thee.

22 O consider this, yee that forget God, least I teare you in pieces, and there be none that can deliuer you.

23 He that offereth praise, shall glorifie me: and to him that disposeth his way aright, will I shew the saluation of God.

## P S A L. LI.

1 When David was rebuked by the Prophet Nathan for his great offences, he did not only acknowledge the same to God with protestation of his natural corruption and iniquity, but also left a memoriall thereof in his posterity. 7 Therefore first hee directs God to forgive his finnes, 10 and to renew in him his holy Spirit, 13 with promise that hee will not be vniuersall of those great graces. 18 Finally, fearing lest God would punish the whole Church for his faults, hee requirith that he would rather increase his graces towards the same.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David, when the Prophet Nathan came vnto him, after he had gone in to Bath-sheba.

**H**Aue mercie vpon me, O God, according to thy flowing kindnesse: according to the multitude of thy compassions put away mine iniquities.

2 Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse

cleane me from my sinne.

3 For I know mine iniquities, and my sinne is euer before me.

4 Against thee, against thee onely haue I sinned, and done euill in thy sight, that thou mayest be iust when thou speakest, and pure when thou iudgest.

5 Behold, I was borne in iniquitie, and in sinne hath my mother conceived me.

6 Behold, thou louest truth in the inward affections: therefore hast thou taught me wisdom in the secret of mine heart.

Int. 14.6

7 Purge me with hyssope, and I shall be cleane: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow.

8 Make me to heare ioy and gladnesse, that the bones which thou hast broken, may reioyce.

9 Hide thy face from my finnes, and put away all mine iniquities.

10 Create in me a cleane heart, O God, and renew a right spirit within me.

11 Cast me not away from thy presence, and take not thy holy Spirit from me.

12 Restore to me the ioy of thy saluation, and stablish me with thy free spirit.

13 Then shall I teach thy wayes vnto the wicked, and sinners shall be conuerted vnto thee.

14 Deliuer me from blood, O God, which are the God of my saluation, and my tongue shall sing ioyfully of thy righteousness.

15 Open thou my lips, O Lord, and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise.

16 For thou desirest no sacrifice, though I would giue it: thou delightest not in burnt offering.

17 The sacrifices of God are a contrite spirit: a contrite & a broken heart, O God, thou wilt not despise.

18 Be fauourable vnto Zion for thy good pleasure: build vp the walles of Ierusalem.

19 Then shalt thou accept the sacrifices of righteousness, even the burnt offering and oblation: then shall they offer calves vpon thine Altar.

P S A L. LII.

1 David describeth the arrogant tyranny of his adversary Doeg, who by false surmises caused Ahimelech with the rest of the Priests to be slaine. 2 David prophesieth his deliuerance, 3 and encourageth the faithful to put their confidence in God, whose iudgements are most sharpe against his aduersaries. 4 And finally he rendereth thanks to God for his deliuerance. In this Psalm is likely set forth the kingdome of Antichrist.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David to giue instruction. When Doeg the Edomite came and shewed Saul, and said to him, David is come to the house of Ahimelech.

¶ W Hy boastest thou thy selfe in thy wickednesse. O man of power? the louing kindnesse of God endureth dayly.

2 Thy tongue imagineth mischief, and is like a sharp razor, that cutteth deceitfully.

Int. 14.7  
14.8

3 Thou dost loue euill more than good, and liest more than to speake the truth. Selah.

4 Thou louest all words that may destroy, O deceitfull tongue!

5 So shall God destroy thee for euer: hee shall take thee, and plucke thee out of thy tabernacle, and root thee out of the land of the liuing. Selah.

6 The righteous also shall see it, and feare, and shall laugh at him, saying,

7 Behold the man that tooke not God for his strength, but trusted vnto the multitude of his riches, and put his strength in his malice.

8 But I shall be like a greene olive tree in the

house of God: for I trusted in the mercy of God for euer and euer.

9 I will alway praise thee: for that thou hast done this, and I will hope in thy Name, because it is good before thy Saints.

P S A L. LIII.

1 He describeth the crooked nature, & the crueltie, & punishments of the wicked, when they looke not for it, 2 and describeth the deliuerance of the godly, that they may reioyce together.

¶ To him that excelleth on Mahalath. A Psalm of David to giue instruction.

¶ T He foole hath said in his heart, there is no God. They haue corrupted and done abominable, wickednesse: there is none that doeth good.

2 God looked downe from heauen vpon the children of men, to see if there were any that would vnderstand and seeke God.

3 ¶ Euery one is gone backe: they are altogether corrupt: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

4 Doe not the workers of iniquitie knowe that they eate vp my people as they eate bread? they call not vpon God.

5 There they were afraid for feare, where no feare was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that besieged thee, thou hast put them to confusion, because God hath cast them off.

6 Oh giue saluation vnto Israel out of Zion: when God turneth the captivity of his people, then Iacob shall reioyce, and Israel shall be glad.

P S A L. LIIII.

1 David bringeth into great danger by the reason of the Ziphims, 2 callest vpon the name of God to destroy his enemies, 3 promising sacrifice and free offerings for so great deliuerance.

¶ To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalm of David to giue instruction. When the Ziphims came and said vnto Saul, ¶ Is not David hid among vs?

1 Sam. 33  
19

¶ Aue me, O God, by thy Name, and by thy power Iudge me.

2 O God heare my prayer: hearken vnto the wordes of my mouth.

3 For strangers are risen vp against me, and tyrants seeke my soule: they haue not let God before them. Selah.

4 And God is mine helper: the Lord is with them that vphold my soule.

5 He shall reward euill vnto mine enemies. Oh cut them off in the truth.

6 Then I will sacrifice freely vnto thee: I will praise thy Name, O Lord, because it is good.

7 For he hath deliuered me out of all trouble, & mine eye hath scene my desire vpon mine enemies.

P S A L. LV.

1 David bringeth into great heauinesse and distresse complaineth of the crueltie of Saul, 2 And of the falsehood of his familiar acquaintance, 3 Vnto the most ardent affections to moue the Lord to pise him. 4 After being assured of deliuerance, hee setteth forth the grace of God, as though he had already obtained his request.

¶ To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalm of David to giue instruction.

¶ H Eare my prayer, O God, and hide not thy selfe from my supplication.

2 Hearken vnto me, and answer me: I mourn in my prayer, and make a noise.

3 For the voice of the enemy, and for the vexation of the wicked, because they haue brought iniquitie vpon me, and furiously hate me.

## David complaineth of his enemies.

## Psalms.

## God preferreth

4 My heart trembleth within me, and the terrours of death are fallen vpon me.

5 Feare and trembling are come vpon me, and an horrible feare hath covered me.

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dowe: then would I flie away and rest.

7 Behold, I would take my flight farre off, and lodge in the wilderness. Selah.

8 Hee would make haste for my deliuerance from the stormie winde and tempest.

9 Destroy, O Lord, and diuide their tongues: for I haue seene crueltie and strife in the citie.

10 Day and night they goe about it vpon the walles thereof: both iniquitie and mischief are in the mids of it.

11 Wickednesse is in the mids thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streetes.

12 Surely mine enemye did not defame me: for I could haue borne it: neither did mine aduersary exalt himselfe against mee: for I would haue hid me from him.

13 But *thou* was thou, O man, euen my companion, my guide and my familiar:

14 Which delighted in consulting together, and went into the house of God as companions.

15 Let death sease vpon them, let them see downe quicke into the graue: for wickednesse is in their dwellings, *euen* in the mids of them.

16 But I will call vnto God, and the Lord will saue me.

17 Evening, & morning, & at noone will I pray, and make a noise, and he will heare my voyce.

18 Hee hath deliuered my soule in peace from the battell, *that was* against mee: for many were with mee.

19 God shall heare and afflict them, *euen* he that reigneth of old. Selah. Because they haue no changes, therefore they feare not God.

20 Hee laid his hand vpon such as bee at peace with him, and he brake his Couenant.

21 *The words* of his mouth were softer then butter, yet warre *was* in his heart: his wordes were more gentle then oyle, yet they were fowles.

22 Cast thy burden vpon the Lord, and he shall nourish thee: hee will not suffer the righteous to fall for euer.

23 And thou, O God, shalt bring them downe into the pit of corruption: the bloody and deceitfull men shall not liue halfe their dayes: but I will trust in thee

### PSAL. LVI.

1 *David being brought to Achish the King of Gath* 1. Sam. 21. 12. complaineth of his enemies, demandeth succour, 3. *Putteth his trust in God* and in his promise, 12. *And promisseth to performe his vowes, which he had taken vpon him, wherof this was the effect, to praise God in his Church.*

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David on Michtaim, concerning the dumbe dowe in a farre country, when the Philistims tooke him in Gath.

**B**E mercifull vnto mee, O God, for man would swallow me vp: hee fighteth continually and vexeth me.

2 Mine enemies would dayly swallow me vp: for many fight against me, O thou most High.

3 When I was afraid, I trusted in thee.

4 I will reioyce in God, *because* of his word, I trust in God, & will not feare what flesh can doe vnto me.

5 Mine owne wordes grieue me dayly: all their thoughts are against me to doe me hurt.

6 They gather together, and keepe themselves close, they marke my steps, because they wait for my soule.

7 They *thinke* they shall escape by iniquitie: O God, cast *these* people downe in *thine* anger.

8 Thou hast counted my wandrings: put my teares into thy bottell: are they not in thy register?

9 When I crie, then mine enemies shall curre backe: this I know, for God is with me.

10 I will reioyce in God, *because* of his word: in the Lord will I reioyce, *because* of his word.

11 In God doe I trust: I will not be afraid what man can doe vnto me.

12 Thy vowes are vpon me, O God: I will render prayles vnto thee.

13 For thou hast deliuered my soule from death, and also my feete from falling, that I may walke before God in the light of the liuing.

### PSAL. LVII.

1 *David being in the desert of Ziph, wher the inhabitants desired him, & as length in the same came with Saul, 2. callisth most earnestly vnto God with full confidence that he will performe his promise, and take his cause in hand: 5. Also that hee will shew his glory in the heauens & the earth against the cruell enemies, 9. Therefore doth he render laud and praise.*

¶ To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalm of David on Michtaim. \* When he fled from Saul 1. Sam. 24.

**H**AUE mercy vpon me, O God, haue mercy vpon me: for my soule trusteth in thee, and in the shadow of thy wings will I trust, till *these* afflictions encrease.

2 I will call vnto the most High God, *euen* to thee, the God that performeth *his* promise toward me.

3 He will send from heauen, and saue me from the reproofe of him that would swallow me. Selah. God will send his mercie, and his truth.

4 My soule is among lions: I lie among the children of men, that are set on fire: whose teeth are speares and arrowes, and their tongue a sharpe sword.

5 Exalt thy selfe, O God, aboue the heauen, and let thy glory be vpon all the earth.

6 They haue laid a net for my steps: my soule is pressed downe: they haue digged a pit before me, and are fallen into the mids of it. Selah.

7 Mine heart is prepared, O God, mine heart is prepared: I will sing and giue praise.

8 Awake my tongue, awake viole and harpe: I will awake early.

9 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people, and I will sing vnto thee among the nations.

10 For thy mercie is great vnto the heauens, and thy truth vnto the clouds.

11 Exalt thy selfe, O God, aboue the heauens, and let thy glory be vpon all the earth.

### PSAL. LVIII.

1 *He describeth the malice of his enemies, the flatterers of Saul, who both secretly and openly sought his destruction, & whom he appealeth to Gods iudgement, 10. shewing that the iust shall reioyce, when they see the punishment of the wicked to the glory of God.*

¶ To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalm of David on Michtaim.

**I**S it true? O congregation, speake yee iustly: O sonnes of men, iudge yee vprightly:

2 Yea, rather yee imagine mischief in your heart: your hands execute cruelty vpon the earth.

3 The wicked are strangers from the wombe: *euen* from the belly haue they erred, & speake lies.

4 Their poison is *euen* like the poison of a serpent: like the deafe adder *that* stoppeth his eare.

5 Which heareth not the voice of the inchanter, though he be most expert in charming.

6 Break

Or, gift,  
to wis,  
which  
shou  
wouldst  
that God  
should  
giue thee.

CM

6 Breake their teeth, O God, in their mouths: breake the iawes of the yong Lions, O Lord.

7 Let them melt like the waters, let them passe away: when he shooteth his arrowes, let them be as broken.

8 Let him consume like a snail that melteth, and like the vntimely fruite of a woman that hath not seene the Sunne.

9 As raw flesh before your pots feeble the fire of thorns: so let him carry them away as with a whirlwind in his wrath.

10 The righteous shall reioyce when he seeth the vengeance: hee shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 And men shall say, Verely there is fruite for the righteous: doubtlesse there is a God that iudgeth in the earth.

P S A L. LIX.

1 David being in great danger of Saul, who sent to slay him in his bed, prayeth vnto God: 3 Declare his innocencie, and their furie, 5 desiring God to destroy all those that sinne of malicious wickednesse. 11 Whom though he keepe alive for a time to exercise his people, yet in the ende hee will consume them in his wrath, 13 that he may be knowne to bee the God of Iacob to the end of the world. 16 For this hee singeth praises to God, assured of his mercies.

¶ To him that excelleth. Destroy not. A Psalm of David on Michtam. \* When Saul sent, and they did watch the house to kill him.

O My God, deliuer me from mine enemies: defend me from them that rise vp against me.

2 Deliuer me from the wicked doers, and saue me from the bloodie men.

3 For loe, they haue laid wait for my soule: the mighty men are gathered against me, not for mine offence, not for my sinne, O Lord.

4 They runne and prepare themselves without a fault on my part: arise therefore to assist mee, and behold.

5 Enu thou, O Lord God of hostes, O God of Israel, awake to visite all the heathen, and bee not mercifull vnto all that transgresse maliciously. Selah.

6 They goe to and fro in the euening: they barke like dogs, and goe about the citie.

7 Behold they bragge in their talke, and swords are in their lips: for, Who, say they, doeth heare?

8 But thou, O Lord, shalt haue them in derision, and thou shalt laugh at all the heathen.

9 He is strong: but I will waite vpon thee: for God is my defence.

10 My mercifull God will preuent me: God will let mee see my desire vpon mine enemies.

11 Slay them not, lest the people forget it: but scatter them abroad by thy power, and put them downe, O Lord our shield.

12 For the sinne of their mouth, and the words of their lips: and let them be taken in their pride, euen for their perurie, and lies that they speake.

13 Consume them in thy wrath, consume them that they be no more: and let them know that God ruleth in Iacob, euen vnto the ends of the world. Selah.

14 And in the euening they shall go to and fro and barke like dogs, and goe about the citie.

15 They shall run here and there for meate: and surely they shall not be satisfied, though they tarie all night.

16 But I will sing of thy power, and will praise thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast bene my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Vnto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God is my defence, and my mercifull God.

P S A L. LX.

1 David being now King our Iudah, and hauing had many victories, sheweth by euident signes, that God elected him a king, assuring the people that God will prosper them if they approue the same. 11 After hee prayeth vnto God to finish that that he hath begun.

¶ To him that excelleth vpon Shushan Edath, or Michtam. A Psalm of David to teach. \* When he fought against Aram Naharaim, and against Aram Zobah, when Iobab returned and slewe twelue thousand Edomites in the salt valley.

O God, thou hast cast vs out, thou hast scattered vs, thou hast bene angry, turne againe vnto vs.

2 Thou hast made the land to tremble, & hast made it to gape: heale the breaches thereof, for it is shaken.

3 Thou hast snewed thy people heavy things: thou hast made vs to drinke the wine of giddines.

4 But now thou hast giuen a banner to them that feare thee, that it may be displayed because of thy truth. Selah.

5 That thy beloned may bee deliuered, helpe with thy right hand and heare me.

6 God hath spoken in his holinesse: therefore I will reioyce: I shall diuide Shechem, and measure the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead shall be mine, & Manasse shall be mine: Ephraim also shall be the strength of mine head: Iudah is my lawgiuer.

8 Moab shall be my washpot: ouer Edom will I cast out my shoe: Palestina shew thy selfe ioyfull for me.

9 Who will lead me into the strong citie? who will bring me vnto Edom?

10 Wilt not thou, O God, which hadst cast vs off, and didst not goe forth, O God, with our armies?

11 Giue vs helpe against trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

12 Through God we shall doe valiantly: for hee shall tread downe our enemies.

P S A L. LXI.

1 Whether that he were in danger of the Ammonites, or being pursued of Absalom, here hee crieth to be heard and deliuered, 7 and confirmed in his kingdomes. 8 He promiseth perpetuall praises.

¶ To him that excelleth on Neginotoh. A Psalm of David.

Hear me cry, O God: giue eare vnto my prayer.

2 From the endes of the earth will I crie vnto thee: when mine heart is oppressed, bring mee vpon the rocke that is higher then I.

3 For thou hast bene my hope, and a strong tower against the enemy.

4 I will dwell in thy Tabernacle for euer, and my trust shall be vnder the couering of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, hast heard my desires: thou hast giuen an heritage vnto those that feare thy Name.

6 Thou shalt giue the King a long life: his yeres shall be as many ages.

7 He shall dwell before God for euer: prepare mercy & faithfulness that they may preferre him.

8 So will I alway sing praise vnto thy Name in performing dayly my vowes.

P S A L. LXII.

This Psalm partly consisteth meditations, where-by David encourageth himselfe to trust in God against the assaults of tentations, and because our minde ave easily



*eaſly diuened from God by the allurements of the world, he ſharply reprimeth this vanitie, to the intent he might cleaue faſt to the Lord.*

1 Chr. 16.  
41.

¶ To the excellent Muſicium \* Ieduthun.  
A Pſalme of Dauid.

**Y**et my ſoule keepeth ſilence vnto God: of him cometh my ſaluation.

2 Yet hee is my ſtrength and my ſaluation, and my defence: therefore I ſhall not be much moued.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchiefe againſt a man? ye ſhall be all ſlaine: ye ſhall be as a bowed wall, or as a wall ſhaken.

4 Yet they conſult to caſt him downe from his dignitie: their delight is in lies, they bleſſe with their mouthes, but curſe with their hearts. Selah.

5 Yet my ſoule keepeth thou ſilence vnto God: for mine hope is in him.

6 Yet is hee my ſtrength, and my ſaluation, and my defence: therefore I ſhall not be moued.

7 In God is my ſaluation & my glory, the rocke of my ſtrength: in God is my truſt.

8 Truſt in him alway, yee people: powre out your hearts before him, for God is our hope. Selah.

9 Yet the children of men are vanitie: the chiefe men are lies: to lay them vpon a ballance, they are altogether lighter then vanitie.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion nor in robbérie: be not valie: if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart thereon.

11 God ſpake once or twiſe, I haue heard it, that power belongeth vnto God,

12 And to thee, O Lord, mercie: for thou rewardeſt euery one according to his worke.

P S A L M. LXIII.

*1 Dauid after he had bene in great danger by Saul in the deſert of Zaph, made this Pſalme, 3 wherein he giueth thanks to God for his wonderfull deliuerance, in whoſe mercies he truſted, euen in the mid of his miſeries, 9 prophceying the deſtruction of Gods enemies: 11 And contrariwiſe, happines to all them that truſt in the Lord.*

¶ A Pſalme of Dauid. When he was in the wilderness of Iudah.

**O** God, thou art my God, early will I ſeek thee: my ſoule thiſteth for thee: my fleſh longeth greatly after thee in a barren and dry land without water.

2 Thus I behold thee as in the Sanctuary, when I behold thy power and thy glory.

3 For thy louing kindneſſe is better then life: therefore my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I magnifie thee all my life, and liſt yp mine hands in thy Name.

5 My ſoule ſhall bee ſatiſfied as with marrow and fatneſſe, and my mouth ſhall praiſe thee with ioyfull lips.

6 When I remember thee on my bed, and when I thinke vpon thee in the night watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt bene mine helper, therefore vnder the ſhadow of thy wings will I reioyce.

8 My ſoule cleaueth vnto thee: for thy right hand vpholdeth me.

9 Therefore they that ſeek my ſoule to deſtroy it, they ſhall goe into the loweſt part of the earth.

10 They ſhall caſt him downe with the edge of the ſword, and they ſhall be a portion for Foxes.

11 But the king ſhall reioyce in God, and all that ſwear by him, ſhall reioyce in him: for the mouth of them that ſpeake lies ſhall be ſtopped.

P S A L M. LXIII.

*1 Dauid prayeth againſt the ſurie and falſe reports of his enemies. 7 Hee declareth their puniſhments and*

*deſtruction, 10 To the comfort of the iuſt, and the glory of God.*

¶ To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of Dauid.

**H**ear my voice, O God, in my prayer: preferre my life from feare of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the conſpiracie of the wicked, and from the rage of the workers of iniquitie,

3 Which haue whet their tongue like a ſword, and ſhot for their arrowes, bitter words:

4 To ſhoot at the vpright in ſecret: they ſhoot at him ſuddenly, and feare not.

5 They encourage themſelues in a wicked purpoſe: they communicate together to lay ſnares priuily, and ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They haue ſought out iniquities, and haue accompliſhed that which they ſought out, euen euery one his ſecret thoughts, and the depth of his heart.

7 But God will ſhoot an arrow at them ſuddenly: their ſtrokes ſhall be at once.

8 They ſhall cauſe their owne tongue to fall vpon them: and whoſeuer ſhall ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 And all men ſhall ſee it, and declare the worke of God, and they ſhall vnderſtand what hee hath wrought.

10 But the righteous ſhall be glad in the Lord, and truſt in him: and all that are vpright of heart ſhall reioyce.

P S A L M. LXV.

*1 A praiſe and thankſgiving vnto God by the faithfull, who are ſignified by Zion, 4 for the chuſing, preſeruation and gouernance of them, 9 and for the plentifull bleſſings powred forth vpon all the earth, ſpecially toward his Church.*

¶ To him that excelleth. A Pſalme of ſong of Dauid.

**O** God, praiſe waiteth for thee in Zion, and vnto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 Becauſe thou heareſt the prayer, vnto thee ſhall all fleſh come,

3 Wicked deeds haue preuailed againſt mee, but thou wilt be mercifull vnto our tranſgreſſions.

4 Bleſſed is he whom thou chuſeſt and cauſeſt to come to thee: he ſhall dwell in thy courts, and wee ſhall be ſatiſfied with the pleaſures of thine Houſe, euen of thine holy Temple.

5 O God of our ſaluation, thou wilt anſwer vs with fearefull ſignes in thy rightcouneſſe, O thou the hope of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are farre off in the ſea.

6 Hee eſtablisheth the mountaines by his power: and is girded about with ſtrength.

7 He appealeth the noiſe of the ſeas, & the noiſe of the waues thereof, and the tumults of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the vntermoſt parts of the earth ſhall be aſtraide of thy ſignes: thou ſhalt make the Eaſt and the Weſt to reioyce.

9 Thou viſiteſt the earth, and waterreſt it: thou makeſt it very rich: the riuer of God is full of water: thou prepareſt them corne: for ſo thou appointeſt it.

10 Thou waterreſt abundantly the furrowes thereof: thou cauſeſt the vaine to deſcend into the valley thereof: thou makeſt it ſoit with ſhowers, and bleſſeſt the bud thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt the yere with thy goodneſſe, and thy ſteps drop fatneſſe.

12 They drop vpon the paſtures of the wilderness: and the hills ſhall be compaſſed with gladneſſe.

13 The paſtures are clad with ſheep: the valleys alſo ſhall be couered with corne: therefore they ſhout for ioy, and ſing.

P S A L M.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 Hee prouoketh all men to prayse the Lord, and so consider his workes. 6 Hee setteth forth the power of God to affray the rebels, 10 and sheweth how God hath deliuered Israel from great bondage and affliction. 15 He promisseth to giue sacrifice, 16 and prouoketh all men to beare what God hath done for him, and to praise him.

¶ To him that excelleth. A song or Psalm.

**R**ejoice in God, all yee inhabitants of the earth.

1 Sing forth the glory of his Name: make his prayse glorious.

2 Say vnto God, How terrible art thou in thy workes: I through the greatnesse of thy power shall thine enemies bee in iubilacion vnto thee.

3 All the world shall worship thee, and sing vnto thee, euen sing of thy Name. Selah.

4 Come and behold the workes of God: he is terrible in his doing toward the sonnes of men.

5 He hath turned the Sea into drie land: they passed thorow the riuer on foote: there did we reioyce in him.

6 He ruleth the world with his power: his eyes behold the nations: the rebellious shalt not exalt themselues. Selah.

7 Praise our God, yee people, and make the voyce of his prayse to be heard.

8 Which holdeth our soules in life, and suffereth not our feete to slip.

9 For thou, O God, hast proued vs, thou hast tried vs as siluer is tried.

10 Thou hast brought vs into the snare, and laid a strait chaine vpon our loynes.

11 Thou hast caused men to ride ouer our heads: we went into fire and into water, but thou broughtest vs out into a wealthy place.

12 I will go into thine house with burnt offerings, and will pay thee my vowes,

13 Which my lips haue promised, & my mouth hath spoken in mine affliction.

14 I will offer vnto thee the burnt offerings of fat rammes with incense: I will prepare bullockes and goats. Selah.

15 Come and hearken, all ye that feare God, and I will tell you what he hath done to my soule.

16 I called vnto him with my mouth, and hee was exalted with my tongue.

17 If I regard wickednes in mine heart, the Lord will not heare me.

18 But God hath heard mee, and considered the voyce of my prayer.

19 Prayed bee God, which hath not put backe my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 A prayer of the Church to obtaine the fauour of God, and to be lightened with his countenance, 2 to the end that his way and iudgements may bee knowne thorowout the earth, 7 And finally is declared the kingdom of God, which should be vniuersally erected at the coming of Christ.

¶ To him that excelleth on Neginoth.

A Psalm or song.

**G**od bee mercifull vnto vs, and blesse vs, and cause his face to shine among vs, (Selah)

2 That they may know thy way vpon earth, and thy saving health among all nations.

3 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

4 Let the people be glad and reioyce: for thou shalt iudge the people righteously, and gouerne the nations vpon the earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praise thee, O God: let all the people praise thee.

6 Then shall the earth bring forth her increase, and God, euen our God shall blesse vs.

7 God shall blesse vs, and all the endes of the earth shall feare him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 In this Psalm David setteth forth as in a glasse, the wonderfull mercies of God toward his people, 5 vnto by all meanes and most strange forces declared himselfe to them. 15 And therefore Gods Church by reason of his promises, graces, and victories doeth excell without comparison all worldly things. 34 He exhorteth therefore all men to praise God for ever.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm or song of David.

**G**od wil arise, and his enemies shall be scattered: they also that hate him shall flee before him.

2 As the smoke vanisheth, so shalt thou driue them away: and as waxe melteth before the fire, so shall the wicked perish at the presence of God.

3 But the righteous shall be glad, and reioyce before God: yea, they shall leape for ioy.

4 Sing vnto God, and sing prayes vnto his Name: exalt him that rideth vpon the heauens, in his Name Iah, and reioyce before him.

5 He is a Father of the fatherlesse, and a Iudge of the widowes, euen God in his holy habitation.

6 God maketh the solitary to dwell in families, and deliuereth them that were prisoners in stocks: but the rebellious shall dwell in a drie land.

7 O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people: when thou wentest thorow the wilderness, (Selah)

8 The earth shooke, and the heauens dropped at the presence of this God: euen Sinai was moued at the presence of God, euen the God of Israel.

9 Thou, O God, sentest a gracious raine vpon thine inheritance, and thou diddest refressh it when it was wearie.

10 Thy Congregation dwelled therein: for thou O God, hast of thy goodnesse prepared it for the poore.

11 The Lord gaue matter to the women to tell of the great armie.

12 Kings of the armies did flee: they did flee, and she that remained in the house, diuided the spoile.

13 Though yee haue lien among pots, yet shall ye be as the wings of a doue that is couered with filuer, and whose feathers are like yellow gold.

14 When the Almighty scattered Kings in ie, it was white as the snow in Zalmon.

15 The Mountaine of God is like the mountaine of Balhan: it is an high mountaine, as mount Balhan.

16 Why leape ye, ye hie mountaines: as fort hie Mountaine, God delighteth to dwell in it: yea, the Lord wil dwell in it for ever.

17 The charrets of God are twentie thousand thousand Angels, and the Lord is among them as in the Sanctuary of Sinai.

18 Thou art gone vp on high: thou hast led captiuitie captiue, and receiued gifts for men: yea, euen the rebellious hath bowed, that the Lord God might dwell there.

19 Praised be the Lord, euen the God of our saluation, which ladeth vs daily with benefis, Selah.

20 This is our God, euen the God that saureth vs and to the Lord belong the issues of death.

21 Surely God will wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy pate of him that walketh in his finnes.

22 The Lord hath said, I will bring my people againe

gaine from Basan: I will bring them againe from the depths of the sea:

23 That thy foote may be dipped in blood, and the tongue of thy dogs in the blood of the enemies, euen in it.

24 They haue secne, O God, thy goings, the goings of my God and my King, which are in the Sanctuary.

25 The fingers went before, the players of instruments after: in the middes were the maides playing with timbrels.

26 Praise ye God in the assemblies, and the Lord yet that are of the fountaine of Israel.

27 There was little Benjamin with their ruler, and the princes of Iudah with their assembly: the princes of Zebulun, and the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath appointed thy strength: stablish, O God, that which thou hast wrought in vs.

29 Out of thy Temple vpon Ierusalem: and Kings shall bring presents vnto thee.

30 Destroy the companie of the spearmen, and multitude of the mightie bulles, with the calues of the people, that tread vnder feete peeces of siluer: scatter the people that delight in warre.

31 Then shall the princes come out of Egypt: Ethiopia shall haste to stretch her hands vnto God.

32 Sing vnto God, O ye kingdoms of the earth: sing praise vnto the Lord. (Selah.)

33 To him that rideth vpon the most high heauens, which were from the beginning: behold, he will send out by his voice a mightie sound.

34 Ascribe the power to God: for his Maiesticie vpon Israel, and his strength in the cloudes.

35 O God, thou art terrible: out of thine holy places: the God of Israel is hee that giueth strength and power vnto the people: praised be God.

PSALM. LXXIX.

*1 The complaints, prayers, seruent zeale and great anguish of Dauid in his fourth as a figure of Christ and all his members: 21 The malicious crueltie of the enemies, 22 and their punishments also, 26 where Iudas and such traitors are accursed, 30 He gathereth courage in his affliction, and offereth praises vnto God, 32 which are more acceptable then all sacrifice: wherof all the afflicted may take comfort, 35 Finally, he doth promoke all creatures to prayse, prophesying of the kingdom of Christ, and the preseruatiou of the Church, where all the faithfull, 37 and their seed shall dwell for ever.*

To him that excelleth vpon Shoshannim.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**S**Aue me, O God: for the waters are entred, euen to my soule.

2 I sticke fast in the deepe mire, where no stay is: I am come into deepe waters, and the streames runne ouer me.

3 I am weary of crying: my throte is drie: mine eyes faile, while I waite for my God.

4 They that hate me without a cause, are moe then the haire of mine head: they that would destroy me, and are mine enemies falsly, are mighty, so that I restored that which I tooke not.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishnesse, and my faults are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that trust in thee, O Lord God of hostes, bee ashamed for mee: let not those that seeke thee be confounded through me, O God of Israel.

7 For thy sake haue I suffered reproofe: shame hath couered my face.

8 I am become a stranger vnto my brethren, euen an aliant vnto my mothers sonnes.

9 For the zeale of thine house hath eaten mee, and the rebukes of them that rebuked thee, are fallen vpon me.

10 I wept, and my soule fasted, but that was to my reproofe.

11 I put on a sacke also: and I became a proverbe vnto them.

12 They that sate in the gate spake of me, & the drunkards sang of me.

13 But Lord, I make my prayer vnto thee in an acceptable time, euen in the multitude of thy mercie, O God, heare mee in the truth of thy saluation.

14 Deliuere me out of the mire, that I sinke not: let me be deliuered from them that hate me, and out of the deepe waters.

15 Let not the water flood drowne me, neither let the deepe swallow mee vp: and let not the pit shut her mouth vpon me.

16 Heare me, O Lord, for thy louing kindeas is good: turne vnto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And hide not thy face from thy seruant, for I am in trouble: make haste and heare me.

18 Draw neere vnto my soule, and redeeme it: deliuer me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast knowen my reproofe and my shame, and my dishonour: all mine aduersaries are before thee.

20 Rebuke hath broken mine heart, and I am full of heavinesse, and I looked for some to haue pitie on me, but there was none: and for comforters, but I found none.

21 For they gaue me gall in my meat, and in my thirst they gaue me vineger to drinke.

22 Let their table bee a snare before them, and their prosperitie their ruine.

23 Let their eyes be blinded, that they see not, and make their loynes alway to tremble.

24 Powre out thine anger vpon them, and let thy wrathfull displeasure take them.

25 \* Let their habitation be voyd, and let none dwell in their tents.

26 For they persecute him whom thou hast smitten: and they adde vnto the sorow of them whom thou hast wounded.

27 Lay iniquitie vpon their iniquitie, and let them not come into thy righteousnes.

28 Let them be put out of the booke of life, neither let them be written with the righteous.

29 When I am poore and in heavinesse, thine helpe, O God, shall exalt me.

30 I will praise the Name of God with a song, and magnifie him with thanksgiuings.

31 This also shall please the Lord better then a yong bullocke that hath hornes and hooves.

32 The humble shall see this, and they that seeke God shall be glad, and thy heart shall liue.

33 For the Lord heareth the poore, & despiseth not his prisoners.

34 Let heaven and earth praise him: the seas and all that moueth in them.

35 For God will saue Zion, and build the cities of Iudah, that men may dwell there, and haue it in possession.

36 The seed also of his seruants shall inherit it: and they that loue his Name shall dwell therein.

PSALM. LXXX.

*1 He prayeth to be right speedily deliuered, 2 He desireth the shame of his enemies, 4 and the ioyfull comfort of all those that seeke the Lord.*

¶ To him that excelleth. *A Psalm* of David.  
to put in remembrance.

*Ps. 40.* *14.* **O** \* God, *haste thee* to deliuer me: make haste to helpe me, O Lord.

2 Let them be confounded and put to shame that seeke my soule: let them be turned backward, and put to rebuke that desire my hurt.

3 Let them bee turned backe for a reward of their shame, which said, Aha, aha.

4 But let all those that seeke thee, bee ioyfull and glad in thee, and let all that loue thy saluation, say alway, God be praised.

5 Now I am poore and needie, O God, make haste to me: thou art mine helper and my deliuerer, O Lord make no tarying.

**P S A L. LXXI.**

*Ps. 40.* *14.* **1** Hee prayeth in faith, established by the word of promise, 5 and confirmed by the worke of God from his youth. 10 Hee complaineth of the crueltie of his enemies, 17 and desireth God to continue his graces toward him, 22 promising to be minifull and thankfull for the same.

*Ps. 40.* *14.* **N**\* thee, O Lord, I trust: let mee neuer be ashamed.

2 Rescue me, and deliuer me in thy righteousness: encline thine care vnto me and saue me.

3 Be thou my strong rocke whereunto I may alway resort: thou hast giuen commaundement to saue me: for thou art my rocke and my fortresse.

4 Deliuer mee, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the euill and cruell man.

5 For thou art mine hope, O Lord God, *even* my trust from my youth.

6 Vpon thee haue I bin staied from the wombe: thou art he that tooke me out of my mothers bowels: my praise shalbe alwayes of thee.

7 I am become as it were a monfter vnto many: but thou art my sure trust.

8 Let my mouth be filled with thy praise, and with thy glory every day.

9 Cast me not off in the time of age: forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speake of me, and they that lay waite for my soule, take their counsell together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: pursue and take him, for there is none to deliuer him.

12 Goe not farre from mee, O God: my God, haste thee to helpe me.

13 Let them be confounded, and consumed that are against my soule: let them be covered with reproote and confusion, that seeke mine hurt.

14 But I will waite continually, and will praise thee more and more.

15 My mouth shall daily rehearse thy righteousness, and thy saluation: for I know not the number.

16 I will go forward in the strength of the Lord God, and will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught mee from my youth *even* vntill now: therefore will I tel of thy wonderful works,

18 Yea, *even* vnto mine old age, and gray head, O God: forsake me not, vntill I haue declared thine arme vnto this generation, and thy power to all them that shall come.

19 And thy righteousness, O God, I will exalt on high: for thou hast done great things, O God, who is like vnto thee?

20 Which hast shewed me great troubles and aduersities, but thou wilt returne and reuiue mee,

and wilt come againe, and take me vp from the depth of the earth.

21 Thou wilt increase mine honour, and returne and comfort me.

22 Therefore will I praise thee for thy faithfulness, O God, vpon instrument and viole: vnto thee will I sing vpon the harpe, O holy One of Israel.

23 My lips will reioyce when I sing vnto thee, and my soule which thou hast deliuered.

24 My tongue also shall talke of thy righteousness dayly: for they are confounded and brought vnto shame that seeke mine hurt.

**P S A L. LXXII.**

*1* Hee prayeth for the prosperous estate of the kingdome of Salomon who was the figure of Christ: 4 vnder whom shall bee righteousness, peace, and felicity. 10 Vnto whom all kings and nations shall do homage. 17 Whose name and power shall endure for ever, and in whom all nations shall be blessed.

*g* *A Psalm* of Salomon.

**G**ive thy iudgements to the King, O God, and thy righteousnesses to the Kings sonne.

2 Then shall he iudge thy people in righteousness, and thy poore with equitie.

3 The mountains and the hills shall bring peace to the people by iustice.

4 He shall iudge the poore of the people: hee shall saue the children of the needy, and shall subdue the oppressour.

5 They shall feare thee as long as the sunne and moone endureth, from generation to generation.

6 He shall come downe like the raine vpon the mowen grasse, and as the showers that water the earth.

7 In his dayes shall the righteous flourish, and abundance of peace shall bee so long as the moone endureth.

8 His dominion shall bee also from sea to sea, and from the riuer vnto the ends of the land.

9 They that dwell in the wilderness shall kneele before him, and his enemies shall like the dust.

10 The kings of Tarshish and of the yles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall bring gifts.

11 Yea all kings shall worship him: all nations shall serue him.

12 For he shall deliuer the poore when he cryeth: the needy also and him that hath no helper.

13 Hee shall be mercifull to the poore and needie, and shall preserve the soules of the poore.

14 Hee shall redeeme their soules from deceit and violence, and deare shall their blood be in his sight.

15 Yea, he shall liue, and vnto him shall they giue of the gold of Sheba: they shall also pray for him continually, and daily blese him.

16 An handfull of corne shall bee sown in the earth, *even* in the top of the mountains, and the fruit thereof shall shake like the trees of Lebanon: and the children shall flourish out of the citie like the grasse of the earth.

17 His name shall be for ever: his name shall endure as long as the sunne: all nations shall blese him, and be blessed in him.

18 Blessed be the Lord God, *even* the God of Israel, which only doeth wonderful things.

19 And blessed be his glorious Name for ever: and let all the earth be filled with his glory. So be it, *even* so be it.

*g* Here end the prayers of David the sonne of Isha.

**P S A L.**

## P S A L. LXXIII.

**1** The Prophet teacheth by his example, that neither the worldly prosperitie of the ungodly, 14 nor yet the affliction of the good ought to discourage Gods children: but rather ought to moue vs to consider our fathers providence, and to cause vs to reuerence Gods iudgements, 19 Forasmuch as the wicked van-  
ish away, 24 And the godly enter into life euers-  
lasting: 28 In hope whereof he resigneth himselfe into Gods hands.

¶ A Psalm committed to Asaph.

**Y**ET God is good to Israel: euen to the pure in heart.

**2** As for mee, my secte were almost gone: my steps had wel nere slipped.

**3** For I fretted at the foolish, when I sawe the prosperitie of the wicked.

**4** For there are no bands in their death, but they are lustie and strong.

**5** They are not in trouble as other men, neither are they plagued with other men.

**6** Therefore pride is as a chaine vnto them, and crueltie couereth them as a garment.

**7** Their eyes stand out for fatnesse, † they haue more then heart can with.

**8** They are licentious, and speake wickedly of their oppression: they talke presumptuously.

**9** They set their mouth against heauen, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

**10** Therefore his people turne hither: for waters of a full cup are wrung out to them.

**11** And they say, How doeth God know it? or is there knowledge in the most High?

**12** Lo, these are the wicked, yet prosper they alway, and increase in riches.

**13** Certainly I haue cleansed my heart in vaine, and washed mine hands in innocencie.

**14** For dayly haue I bene punished, and chastened euery morning.

**15** If I say, I will iudge thus, behold, the genera-  
tion of thy children: I haue trespassed.

**16** Then thought I to know this, but it was too painefull for me,

**17** Vntil I went into the Sanctuary of God: then vnderstood I their end.

**18** Surely thou hast set them in slipperie places, and castest them downe into desolation.

**19** How suddenly are they destroyed, perished, and horribly consumed,

**20** As a dreame when one awaketh! O Lord, when thou raisest vs vp, thou shalt make their i-  
mage despised.

**21** Certainly mine heart was vexed, and I was pricked in my reines:

**22** So foolish was I and ignorant: I was a beast before thee.

**23** Yet I was alway with thee: thou hast holden me by my right hand.

**24** Thou wilt guide me by thy counsell, and af-  
terward receiue me to glory.

**25** Whom haue I in heauen but thee? and I haue desired none in the earth with thee.

**26** My flesh faileth and mine heart also: but God is the strength of mine heart, and my portion for euer.

**27** For loe, they that withdraw themselves from thee, shall perish: thou destroyest all them that goe a whoring from thee.

**28** As for me, it is good for me to draw neere to God: therefore I haue put my trust in the Lord God, that I may declare all thy works.

† Ebr. they  
passe the  
desires of  
the heart.

## P S A L. LXXIII.

**1** The faithfull complaine of the destruction of the Church and true religion, 2 vnder the name of Zion, and the Temple destroyed: 11 And trusting in the might and free mercies of God, 20 by his covenant, 21 they require helpe and succour for the glory of Gods ho-  
ly Name, for the saluation of his poore afflicted seruants, 23 and the confusion of his proud enemies.

¶ A Psalm to giue instruction, com-  
mitted to Asaph.

**O** God, why hast thou put vs away for euer? why is thy wrath kindled against the sheepe of thy pasture?

**2** Thinke vpon thy Congregation, which thou hast possessed of old. & on the rod of thine inheri-  
tance, which thou hast redeemed, and on this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

**3** Lift vp thy strokes that thou maiest for euer destroy euery enimie that doeth euill to the Sa-  
duaric.

**4** Thine aduersaries roare in the middes of thy Congregation, and set vp their banners for signes.

**5** He that lifted the axes vpon the thicke trees, was renowned, as one that brought a thing to per-  
fection.

**6** But now they breake downe the carued work thereof with axes and hammers.

**7** They haue cast thy Sanctuary into the fire, and rased it to the ground, and haue defiled the dwelling place of thy Name.

**8** They said in their hearts, Let vs destroy them altogether: they haue burnt all the Synagogues of God in the land.

**9** We see not our signes: there is not one Pro-  
phet more, nor any with vs that knoweth how long.

**10** O God, how long shall the aduersarie reproch thee? shall the enemy blasphemeth thy Name for euer?

**11** Why withdrawest thou thine hand, euenthy right hand? drawe it out of thy bosome, and con-  
sume them.

**12** Euen God is my King of old, working salu-  
ation in the mids of the earth.

**13** Thou didst diuide the sea by thy power: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters.

**14** Thou brakest the head of Liuiathan in pie-  
ces, & gauest him to be meat for the people in wil-  
dernesse.

**15** Thou brakest vp the fountaine & riuer: thou driedst vp mighty riuers.

**16** The day is thine, and the night is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sunne.

**17** Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter.

**18** Remember this, that the enimie hath repro-  
ched the Lord, and the foolish people hath blasphe-  
med thy Name.

**19** Giue not the soule of thy turtle doue vnto the  
beast, and forget not the Congregation of thy poore  
for euer.

**20** Consider thy covenant: for the darke places  
of the earth are full of the habitations of the cruell.

**21** Oh let not the oppressed retorne ashamed,  
but let the poore and needie praise thy Name.

**22** Arise, O God, maintaine thine owne cause:  
remember thy daily reproch by the foolish man.

**23** Forget not the voyce of thine enemies: for  
the tumult of them that rise against thee, ascend-  
eth continually.

## P S A L. LXXV.

**1** The faithfull doe praise the Name of the Lord,  
which shall come to iudge as the time appointed,  
3 vnto

for  
creep  
more  
all  
more



8 When the wicked shalbe put to confusion, and drinke of the cup of his wrath, 10 Their pride shalbe abated, and the righteous shalbe exalted to honour.

¶ To him that excelleth, Destroy not. A Psalm of song committed to Asaph.

WE will praise thee, O God, we will praise thee, for thy Name is neerer: therefore they will declare thy wonderous workes.

2 When I shall take a conuenient time, I will iudge righteously.

3 The earth, and all the inhabitants thereof are dissolved: but I will establish the pillars of it, Selah.

4 I said vnto the foolish, Be not so foolish, and to the wicked, Lift not vp the horn.

5 Lift not vp your horn on high, neither speake with a stiffe necke,

6 For to come to perferment is neither from the East, nor from the West, nor from the South:

7 But God is the Iudge: hee maketh low, and he maketh high.

8 For in the hand of the Lord is a cup, and the wine is red: it is full mixt, and hee powreth out of the same: surely all the wicked of the earth shall wring out, and drinke the dregs thereof.

9 But I will declare for euer, and sing praises vnto the God of Iacob.

10 All the hornes of the wicked also will I breake: but the hornes of the righteous shall be exalted.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 This Psalm setteth forth the power of God, and care for the defence of his people in Jerusalem, in the destruction of the army of Sennacherib: 11 And exhorteth the faithful to be thankfull for the same.

¶ To him that excelleth on Neginoth. A Psalm of song committed to Asaph.

GOD is known in Iudah: his Name is great in Israel.

2 For in Shalem is his Tabernacle, & his dwelling in Zion.

3 There brake he the arrowes of the bow, the shield and the sword and the battell. Selah.

4 Thou art more bright and puissant then the mountaines of pray.

5 The flint hearted are spoiled: they haue slept their sleepe, and all the men of strength haue not found their hands.

6 At thy rebuke, O God of Iacob, both the chariots and horse are cast asleepe.

7 Thou, euen thou art to bee feared: and who shall stand in thy sight, when thou art angry!

8 Thou diddest cause thy iudgement to bee heard from heauen: therefore the earth feared and was still.

9 When thou, O God, arose to iudgement to helpe all the meeke of the earth. Selah.

10 Surely the rage of man shall turne to thy praise: the remnant of the rage shalt thou restraine.

11 Vow and performe vnto the Lord your God, alway that be round about him: let them bring presents vnto him that ought to be feared.

12 Hee shall cut off the spirit of princes: hee is terrible to the kings of the earth.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 The Prophet in the name of the Church rehearseth the greatness of his affliction, and his grievous vexations, & whereby hee was drawn to this end to consider his former conuersation, 11 and the continual course of Gods workes in the preservation of his seruants, and so hee confirmeth his faith against venge-ment.

¶ For the excellent musician \* Ieduthun.

A Psalm committed to Asaph.

MY voice came to God, when I cried: my voice came to God, and he heard me.

2 In the day of my trouble I sought the Lord: my fore ran and ceased not in the night: my soule refused comfort.

3 I did thinke vpon God, and was troubled: I prayed and my spirit was full of anguish. Selah.

4 Thou keepst mine eyes waking: I was astonished, and could not speake.

5 Then I considered the dayes of olde, and the yeeres of ancient time.

6 I called to remembrance my song in the night: I communed with mine owne heart, and my spirit searched diligently.

7 Will the Lord absent himselfe for euer? and will he shew no more fauour?

8 Is his mercie cleane gone for euer? doeth his promise faile for euermore?

9 Hath God forgotten to be mercifull? hath he shut vp his tender mercies in displeasure? Selah.

10 And I said, This is my death: yet I remembered the yeeres of the right hand of the most High.

11 I remembered the workes of the Lord: certainly I remembered thy wonders of old.

12 I did also meditate all thy workes, and did deuise of thine actes, saying,

13 Thy way, O God, is in the Sanctuary: who is so great a God as our God!

14 Thou art the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy power among the people.

15 Thou hast redeemed thy people with thine arme, euen the sonnes of Iacob and Ioseph. Selah.

16 The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee, and were afraid: yea, the depths trembled.

17 The clouds powred out water: the heavens gaue a sound: yea, thine arrowes went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder was round about: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shooke.

19 Thy way is in the sea, and thy pathes in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known.

20 Thou diddest lead thy people like sheepe by the hand of Moses and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 Hee sheweth how God of his mercie chose his Church of the posteritie of Abraham, 8 reproching the stubborne rebellion of their fathers, that the children might not only understand, 11 That God of his free mercie made his covenant with their auncestours, 17 but also seeing them so malicious and perverse, might be ashamed, and so turne wholly to God. In this Psalm the holy Ghost hath comprehended, as it were the summe of all Gods benefits, to the intent the ignorant and grosse people might see in few wordes the effect of the whole histories of the Bible.

¶ A Psalm to giue instruction committed to Asaph.

HEARE my doctrine, O my people: incline your eares vnto the words of my mouth.

2 I will open my mouth in a parable: I will declare high sentences of old,

3 Which we haue heard and knownen, and our fathers haue told vs.

4 We will not hide them from their children, but to the generation to come, we will shewe the praises of the Lord, his power also, and his wonderfull workes that hee hath done:

5 How hee established a testimonie in Iacob, and ordained a law in Israel, which he commanded

1 Chr. 16.

41. psal.

39. & 62.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

100. mine

band was

strengthened

out.

# Prayer against the wicked.

## Psalmes.

## Dauid elected King by God.

our fathers that they should teach their children.

6 That the posteritie might know it, and the children which should be borne, should stand vp, and declare it to their children :

7 That they might set their hope on God, and not forget the workes of God, but keepe his commandments :

8 And not to be as their fathers, a disobedient and rebellious generation : a generation that set not their heart aright, and whose spirit was not faithfull vnto God.

9 The children of Ephraim being armed and shooting with the bow, turned backe in the day of battell.

10 They kept not the couenant of God, but refused to walke in his Law,

11 And forgate his actes, and his wonderfull workes that he had shewed them.

12 He did maruelous things in the sight of their fathers in the land of Egypt : *euē* in the fieldes of Zoan,

13 \* He diuided the sea, and led them thorow: he made also the waters to stand as an heape.

14 \* In the day time also hee ledde them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 \* He claue the rockes in the wilderness, and gaue them drinke as of the great depths.

16 \* Hee brought floods also out of the stonie rocke, so that hee made the waters to descend like the riuers.

17 Yet they sinned still against him, and prouoked the Highest in the wilderness,

18 And tempted God in their hearts, in requiring meat for their lust.

19 \* They spake against God also, saying, Can God prepare a table in the wilderness ?

20 \* Behold, he smote the rocke, that the water gushed out, and the streames ouerflowed : can hee giue bread also? or prepare flesh for his people ?

21 Therefore the Lord heard and was angrie, and the fire\* was kindled in Iaakob, and also wrath came vpon Israel,

22 Because they beleueed not in God, and trusted not in his help.

23 Yet he had commaunded the cloudes aboue, and had opened the doores of heauen,

24 And had rained downe M A N vpon them for to eate, and had giuen them of the wheate of heauen.

25 \* Man did eate the bread of Angels: hee sent them meat enough.

26 He caused the East wind to passe in the heauen, and through his power hee brought in the South winde.

27 Hee rained flesh also vpon them as dust, and feathered fowle as the sand of the sea.

28 And hee made it fall in the middes of their campe, *euē* round about their habitations.

29 So they did eate and were well filled: for he gaue them their desire.

30 They were not turned from their lust, but the meate *was* yet in their mouthes,

31 When the wrath of God came *euē* vpon them, and slew the strongest of them, and smote downe the chosen men in Israel.

32 For all this they sinned still, & beleueed not his wonderous workes.

33 Therefore their dayes did he consume in vanitie, and their yeeres hastily.

34 And when hee slew them, they sought him, and they returned, and sought God carely.

35 And they remembered that God *was* their

strength, and the most high God their redeemer.

36 But they flattered him with their mouth, and dissembled with him with their tongue.

37 For their heart was not vpriight with him: neither were they faithfull in his couenant.

38 Yet hee being mercifull, forgate *their* iniquitie, and destroyed *them* not, but oft times called backe his anger, and did not stirre vp all his wrath.

39 For he remembered that they were flesh: *yea*, a wind that passeth and cometh not againe.

40 How oft did they prouoke him in the wilderness? and grieue him in the desert?

41 Yea, they returned, and tempted God, and limited the holy one of Israel.

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he deliuered them from the enemy,

43 *Nor* him that set his signes in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan,

44 And turned their riuers into blood, and their floods, that they could not drinke.

45 He sent a swarme of flies among them, which deuoured them, and frogs, which destroyed them,

46 He gaue also their fruits vnto the caterpillar, and their labour vnto the gralshopper.

47 He destroyed their vines with haille, and their wild figge trees with the haille stone.

48 Hee gaue their cattell also to the haille, and their flockes to the thunder bolts.

49 Hee cast vpon them the fiercenesse of his anger, indignation, and wrath, and vexation by the sending out of euill angels.

50 Hee made a way to his anger: he spared not their soule from death, *but* gaue their life to the pestilence,

51 And smote all the first borne in Egypt, *euē* the beginning of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham.

52 But he made his people to go out like sheepe, and led them in the wilderness like a flocke.

53 Yea, he caried them out safely, and they feared not, and the sea couered their enemies.

54 And hee brought them vnto the borders of his Sanctuarie: *euē* to this Mountaine, *whiche* his right hand purchased.

55 \* Hee cast out the heathen also before them, *John. 1. 16* and caused them to fall to the lot of *his* inheritance, *and 13. 6* and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tabernacles.

56 Yet they tempted, and prouoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies,

57 But turned backe and dealt fally like their fathers: they turned like a deceitfull bow.

58 And they prouoked him to anger with their high places, and moued him to wrath with their gauen images.

59 God heard *this* and was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel,

60 So that he forooke the habitation of Shilo, *euē* the Tabernacle where he dwelt among men.

61 And deliuered his power into captiuitie, and his beautie into the enemies hand.

62 And he gaue vp his people to the sword, and was angry with his inheritance.

63 The fire deuoured their chosen men, & their maidens were not praised.

64 Their Priests fell by the sword, and their widows lamented not.

65 But the Lord awaked as one out of sleepe, *and* as a strong man that after *his* wine crieth out,

66 And smote his enemies in the hinder parts, *and* put them to a perpetual shame.

67 Yet he refused the tabernacle of Ioseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim;  
 68 But chose the tribe of Iudah, and mount Zion which he loved.  
 69 And he built his Sanctuary as an high palace, like the earth, which he established for euer.  
 70 Hee chose Dauid also his seruant, and tooke him from the sheepfolds.  
 71 Euen from behinde the ewes with young brought he him to feede his people in Iakob, and his inheritance in Israel.  
 72 So he fed them according to the simplicitie of his heart, and guided them by the discretion of his hands.

## P S A L. LXXIX.

1 The Israelites complain to God for the great calamities and oppression that they suffered by Gods enemies, 8 and confessing their finnes, flee to Gods mercies with full hope of deliverance, 10 because their calamities were ioyued with the contempt of his Name, 13 for the which they promise to be thankfull.

A Psalm committed to Asaph.

God the heathen are come into thine inheritance: thine holy Temple haue they desiled, and made Ierusalem heapes of stones.

2 The dead bodies of thy seruants haue they giuen to be meate vnto foules of heauen: and the flesh of thy Saints vnto the beasts of the earth.

3 Their blood haue they shedde like waters round about Iernsalem, and there was none to bury them.

4 We are a reproch to our neighbours, euen a scorn and derision vnto them that are round about vs.

5 Lord, how long wilt thou be angry, for euer? shall thy ielousie burne like fire?

6 Powre out thy wrath vpon the heathen, that haue not knowne thee, and vpon the kingdomes that haue not called vpon thy Name.

7 For they haue deuoured Iakob, and made his dwelling place desolate.

8 Remember not against vs the former iniquities, but make haste, and let thy tender mercies preuent vs: for we are in great miserie.

9 Helpe vs, O God of our saluation, for the glory of thy Name, and deliuer vs, and be mercifull vnto our finnes for thy Names sake.

10 Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is their God? let them be known among the heathen in our sight by the vengeance of the blood of thy seruants that is shed.

11 Let the sighing of the prisoners come before thee: according to thy mighty arme preferue the children of death,

12 And render to our neighbours seven fold into their bosome their reproch, wherewith they haue reproched thee, O Lord.

13 So we thy people, and sheepe of thy pasture shall praise thee for euer: and from generation to generation we will set forth thy praise.

## P S A L. LXXX.

1 A lamentable prayer to God to helpe the wise men of his Church, 8 desiring him to consider their first state, when his fauour shined towards them, to the intent that hee might finish that work which bee had begun.

To him that excelleth on Shofhannim Eduth.

A Psalm committed to Asaph.

HEARE, O thou shepherd of Israel, thou that ledest Ioseph like theep: shew thy brightnesse, thou that sittest betwene the Cherubims.

2 Before Ephraim and Benjamin, and Manasse,

stirre vp thy strength, and come to helpe vs.

3 Turne vs againe, O God, and cause thy face to shine, that we may be saued.

4 O Lord God of hostes, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people?

5 Thou hast fed them with the bread of teares, and giuen them teares to drinke with great measure.

6 Thou hast made vs a strife vnto our neighbours, and our enemies laugh at vs among themselves.

7 Turne vs againe, O God of hostes: cause thy face to shine, and we shal be saued.

8 Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou madest roome for it, and diddest cause it to take roote, and it filled the land.

10 The mountains were couered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof were like the goodly cedars.

11 She stretched out her branches vnto the sea, and her boughs vnto the euier.

12 Why hast thou then broken downe her hedges, so that all they which passe by the way, haue plucked her?

13 The wilde bore out of the wood hath destroyed it, and the wild beasts of the field haue eaten it vp.

14 Returne, we beseech thee, O God of hostes: looke downe from heauen, and behold and visite this vine,

15 And the vineyard, that thy right hand hath planted, and the young vine, which thou madest strong for thy selfe.

16 It is burnt with fire, and cut downe: and they perish at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 Let thine hand be vpon the man of thy right hand, and vpon the scenne of man whom thou madest strong for thine owne selfe.

18 So will not we goe backe from thee: reuius thou vs and we shall call vpon thy Name.

19 Turne vs againe, O Lord God of hostes: cause thy face to shine, and we shall be saued.

## P S A L. LXXXI.

1 An exhortation to praise God both in heart and voyce for his benefits, 8 And to worship him onely.

11 God condemneeth their ingratitude, 12 and sheweth what great benefites they haue lost through their owne malice.

To him that excelleth vpon Gittith. A

Psalm committed to Asaph.

Sing ioyfully vnto God our strength: sing loude vnto the God of Iakob.

2 Take the song, and bring forth the timbrell, the pleasant harpe with the viole.

3 Blow the trumpet in the new moone, euen in the time appointed at our feast day.

4 For this is a statute for Israel, and a law of the God of Iakob.

5 He set this in Ioseph for a testimony, when he came out of the land of Egypt, where I heard a language that I understood not.

6 I haue withdrawn his shoulder from the burden, and his hands haue left the pots.

7 Thou calledst in affliction, and I deliuered thee, & answered thee in the secret of the thunder: I proued thee at the waters of Meribah. Selah.

8 Heare, O my people, and I will protest vnto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken vnto me,

9 And wilt haue no strange god in thee, neither worship any strange god,

10 (For I am the Lord thy God which brought thee

† Ebr. cedars of God.

† Or, contention, exo. 17. 7.

thee out of the land of Egypt) open thy mouth wide and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not heare my voyce, and Israel would none of me.

12 So I gaue them vp vnto the hardnesse of their heart, & they haue walked in their owne counsells.

13 Oh that my people had hearkened vnto me, and Israel had walked in my wayes!

14 I would soone haue humbled their enemies, and turned mine hand against their aduersaries.

15 The haters of the Lord should haue bene subiect vnto him, and their time should haue endured for euer.

16 And God would haue fed them with the fat of wheate, and with hony out of the rocke would I haue satisfied thee.

P S A L. LXXXII.

2 The Prophet declaring God to be present among the Iudges and Magistrates, 2 Reproueth their partialitie, 3 And exhorteth them to do iustice. 5 But seeing no amendment, 8 He desireth God to undertake the matter, and execute iustice himselfe.

¶ A Psalm committed to Asaph.

God standeth in the assembly of gods: he iudgeth among gods.

2 How long will ye iudge vniustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Selah.

3 Doe right to the poore and fatherlesse: doe iustice to the poore and needie.

4 Deliuer the poore and needy: saue them from the hand of the wicked.

5 They know not and vnderstand nothing: they walke in darkenesse, albeit all the foundations of the earth be moued.

6 I haue saide, Ye are gods, and ye all are children of the most High.

7 But ye shall die as a man, and ye princes shall fall like others.

8 O God, arise, therefore iudge thou the earth: for thou shalt inherite all nations.

P S A L. LXXXIII.

1 The people of Israel pray vnto the Lord to deliuer them from their enemies both at home and farre off, which imagined nothing but their destruction. 9 And they desire that all such wicked people may, according as God was accustomed, be stricken with the storme tempest of Gods wrath, 18 That they may know that the Lord is most high vpon the earth.

¶ A song or Psalm committed to Asaph.

Keepe not thou silence, O God: be not still, and cease not, O God.

2 For loe, thine enemies make a tumult: and they that hate thee haue lifted vp the head.

3 They haue taken crafty counsell against thy people, and haue consulted against thy secret ones.

4 They haue said, Come, and let vs cut them off from being a nation: and let the name of Israel be no more in remembrance.

5 For they haue consulted together in heart, and haue made a league against thee:

6 The Tabernacles of Edom, and the Ishmaelites, Moab and the Agarims.

7 Gebal and Ammon, and Amalech, the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyrus:

8 Ashtar also is ioynd with them: they haue bene an arme to the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Doe thou vnto them as vnto the Midianites: as to Siter, and as to Iabin at the river of Kison:

10 They perished at Endor, and were dung for the earth.

11 Make them, euen their princes like \* Oreb, like Zalmunna.

12 Which haue sayd, Let vs take for our possession the habitations of God.

13 O my God, make them like vnto a wheele, and as the stubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth the Forrest, and as the flame setteth the mountaines on fire:

15 So persecute them with thy tempest, & make them afraid with thy storme.

16 Fill their faces with shame, that they may seeke thy Name, O Lord.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled for euer: yea, let them be put to shame and perish,

18 That they may know that thou, which art called Iehouah, art alone, euen the most High ouer all the earth.

P S A L. LXXXIII.

1 David driven forth of his country, 2 Desireth most ardently to come againe to the Tabernacle of the Lord, and the assembly of the Saints to praise God, 4 Pronouncing them blessed that may so do. 6 Then he praiseth the courage of the people, that passe thorow the wilderness to assemble themselves in Zion. 10 Finally with praise of this matter and confidence of Gods goodness, he endeth the Psalm.

¶ To him that excelleth vpon Gittith. A Psalm committed to the sonnes of Korah.

Lord of hostes, how amiable are thy Tabernacles!

2 My soule longeth, yea, and sainteth for the courts of the Lord: for mine heart and my flesh reioyce in the liuing God.

3 Yea, the sparrow hath found her an house, and the swallow a nest for her, where thee may lay her young: euen by thine Altars, O Lord of hostes, my King and my God.

4 Blessed are they that dwell in thine houses: they will euer praise thee, Selah.

5 Blessed is the man, whose strength is in thee, and in whose heart are thy wayes.

6 They going thorow the vale of Baca, make welles therein: the raine also couereth the pooles.

7 They goe from strength to strength, till every one appeare before God in Zion.

8 O Lord God of hostes, heare my prayer: hearken, O God of Iakob. Selah.

9 Behold, O God, our shield, and looke vpon the face of thine Anointed.

10 For a day in thy courts is better then a thousand other where: I had rather be a doore keeper in the house of my God, then to dwell in the tabernacles of wickednesse.

11 For the Lord God is the sunne and shield vnto vs: the Lord will giue grace and glory, and no good thing will hee withhold from them that walke vprightly.

12 O Lord of hostes, blessed is the man that trusteth in thee.

P S A L. LXXXV.

1 Because God withdrew not his rodde from his Church after their returne from Babilon, first then put him in minde of their deliuerance, 2 to the intent that hee should not leave the people of his grace imperfect. 3 Next they complaine of their long affliction. 4 And thirdly they reioyce in hope of felicitie promised. 5 For their deliuerance was a figure of Christs kingdom, vnder the which should be perfect felicitie.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalmé committed to the sonnes of Korah.

**I** Ord, thou hast bene fauourable vnto thy land: thou hast brought againe the captiuitie of Iacob.

2 Thou hast forgiven the iniquity of thy people, and couered all their sinnes. Selah.

3 Thou hast withdrawn all thine anger, and hast turned backe from the fierces of thy wrath.

4 Turne vs, O God of our saluation, and releafe thine anger toward vs.

5 Wilt thou bee angry with vs for euer? and wilt thou prolong thy wrath from one generation to another?

6 Wilt thou not turne againe and quicken vs, that thy people may reioyce in thee?

7 Shew vs thy mercy, O Lord, and grant vs thy saluation.

8 I will hearken what the Lorde God will say, for he will speake peace vnto his people, and to his Saints, that they tyme not againe to folly.

9 Surely his saluation is neere to them that feare him, that glory may dwell in our land.

10 Mercy and truth shall meete, righteousnesse and peace shall kisse one another.

11 Truth shall bud out of the earth, and righteousnesse shall looke downe from heauen.

12 Yea, the Lord shall giue good things, and our land shall giue her increase.

13 Righteousnesse shall go before him, and shall fet her steps in the way.

PSAL. LXXXVI.

*David sore afflicted and forsaken of all, prayeth frequently for deliuerance: sometimes rehearsing his miseries, 5 Sometimes the mercies received, 11 Desiring also to bee instructed of the Lord, that hee may feare him and glorifie his Name. 14 Hee complaineth also of his aduersaries, and requirerh to bee deliuered from them.*

¶ A prayer of Dauid.

**I** Ncline thine eare, O Lord, and heare me: for I am poore and needy.

2 Preferre thou my soule, for I am mercifull: my God, saue thou thy seruant that trusteth in thee.

3 Be mercifull vnto me, O Lord: for I cry vp-on thee continually.

4 Reioyce the soule of thy seruant: for vnto thee, O Lord, doe I lift vp my soule.

5 For thou, Lord, art good and mercifull, and of great kindnesse vnto all them that call vpon thee.

6 Giue eare, Lord, vnto my praier, and hearken to the voice of my supplication.

7 In the day of my trouble I will call vpon thee: for thou hearest me.

8 Among the gods there is none like thee, O Lord, and there is none that can do like thy works.

9 All nations, whom thou hast made, shall come and worship before thee, O Lord, and shall glorifie thy Name.

10 For thou art great, & doest wondrous things: thou art God alone.

11 Teach me thy way, O Lord, and I will walke in thy truth: knit mine heart vnto thee, that I may feare thy Name.

12 I will praise thee, O Lord my God, with all mine heart: yea, I will glorifie thy Name for euer.

13 For great is thy mercy toward me, and thou hast deliuered my soule from the lowest graue.

14 O God, the proud are risen against me, & the assemblies of violent men haue fought my soule, and haue not set thee before them,

15 But thou, O Lord, art a pitifull God and mercifull, slowe to anger, and great in kindnesse and truth.

16 Turne vnto me, and haue mercie vpon mee: giue thy strength vnto thy seruant, and saue the sonne of thine handmaid.

17 Shew a token of thy goodnesse toward mee, that they which hate me, may see it, & be ashamed, because thou, O Lord, hast holpen me and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

*The holy Ghost promisseth that the condition of the Church which was in misery after the captiuitie of Babilon, should be restored to great excellency, 4 So that there should be nothing more comfortable, then to be numbered among the members thereof.*

¶ A Psalmé of sang committed to the sonnes of Korah.

**G**od laid his foundations among the holymountaines.

2 The Lord loueth the gates of Zion aboue all the habitations of Iacob.

3 Glorious things are spoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of Rahab and Babel among them that know mee: behold Palestina and Tyrus with Ethiopia, There is he borne.

5 And of Zion it shall be said, Many are borne in her: and he, whom the most high shall stablish her.

6 The Lord shall count when hee writeth the people, He was borne there. Selah.

7 As well the fingers as the players on instruments shall praise thee: all my springs are in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

*A grievous complaint of the faithfull, sore afflicted by sicknesse, persecutions and aduersitie, 7 being as it were left of God without any consolation: 13 Yes he calleth on God by faith, and striveth against desperation, 18 Complaining himselfe to be forsaken of all earthly helpe.*

¶ A song or Psalmé of Heman the Ezrahite to giue instruction, committed to the sonnes of Korah, for him that excelleth vpon Malath Leannoth.

1. King. 2. 31. 2. 24.

**O** Lord God of my saluation, I cry day and night before thee.

33.

2 Let my prayer enter into thy presence: incline thine eare vnto my cry.

3 For my soule is filled with euill, and my life draweth neere to the graue.

4 I am counted among them that goe downe vnto the pit, and am as a man without strength:

5 Free among the dead, like the slaine lying in the graue, whom thou rememberest no more, and they are cut off from thine hand.

6 Thou hast laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, and in the deepe.

7 Thine indignation lieth vpon me, and thou hast vexed me with all thy waues, Selah.

8 Thou hast put away mine acquaintance farre from me, and made mee to be abhorred of them: I am shut vp, and cannot get forth.

9 Mine eye is sorrowfull through mine affliction: Lord, I call daily vpon thee: I stretch out mine hands vnto thee.

10 Wilt thou shew a miracle to the dead? or shall the dead rise and praise thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy louing kindnesse bee declared in the graue? or thy faithfullnesse in destruction?

12 Shall thy wonderous workes be knowne in the darke? and thy righteousnesse in the land of obliuion?



13 But vnto thee haue I cryed, O Lord, and ear-ly shall my prayer come before thee.

14 Lorde, why dost thou reiect my soule, and hidest thy face from me?

15 I am afflicted and at the point of death: from my youth I suffer thy terrors, doubting of my life.

16 Thine indignations goe ouer mee, and thy feare hath cut me off.

17 They came round about mee daily like water, and compassed me together.

†Ez. were in darke-  
nesse. 18 My louers and friendes haue thou put away from me, and mine acquaintance † hid themselves.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 With many wordes doeth the Prophet praise the goodnesse of God, 23 For his testament and covenant that hee had made betwene him and his elect by Iesus Christ the Sonne of Dauid. 38 Then doeth hee com-plain of the great ruine and desolation of the king-  
dome of Dauid, so that is the out ward appearance the promise was broken. 48 Finally hee prayeth to be deli-  
uered from his afflictions, making mention of the shorines of mans life, and confirming himselfe by Gods promiser.

§ A Psalm to giue instruction, of Ethan the Ezrahite.

I Will sing the mercies of the Lord for euer: with my mouth will I declare thy trueth from genera-  
tion to generation.

2 For I said, Mercy shall be set vp for euer: thy trueth shalt thou stablish in the very heauens.

3 I haue made a covenant with my chosen: I haue sworn to Dauid my seruant.

4 Thy seed will I stablish for euer, and set vp thy throne from generation to generation. Selah.

5 O Lorde, euen the heauens shall praise thy wonderous worke: yea, thy trueth in the Congre-  
gation of the Saints.

6 For who is equal to the Lord in the heauen? and who is like the Lord among the sonnes of the gods?

7 God is very terrible in the assembly of the Saints, and to be reuerenced about all that are about him.

8 O Lord God of hosts, who is like vnto thee, which art a mightie Lord, and thy trueth is about thee!

9 Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waues thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 Thou hast beaten downe Rahab as a man slaine: thou hast scattered thine enemies with thy mighty arme.

11 The heauens are thine, the earth also is thine: thou hast laid the foundation of the world, and all that therein is.

12 Thou hast created the North and the South: Tabor and Hermon shall reioyce in thy Name.

13 Thou hast a mighty arme: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand.

14 Righteousnesse and equitie are the establish-  
ment of thy throne: mercy and trueth goe before thy face.

15 Blessed is the people that can reioyce in thee: they shall walke in the light of thy countenance, O Lord.

16 They shall reioyce continually in thy Name, and in thy righteousness shall they exalt them-  
selves.

17 For thou art the glory of thy strength, and by thy fauour our hornes shall be exalted.

18 For our shield appertaineth to the Lorde, and our King to the holy One of Israel.

19 Thou spakest then in a vision vnto thine holy One, and saidst, I haue laid helpe vpon one that is mighty: I haue exalted one chosen out of the peo-  
ple.

20 I haue found Dauid my seruant: with mine holy oyle haue I anoynted him.

21 Therefore mine hand shall be established with him, and mine arme shall strengthen him.

22 The enimie shall not oppresse him, neither shall the wicked hurt him.

23 But I wil destroy his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 My truth also and my mercy shall be with him, and in my Name shall his horne be exalted.

25 I wil set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the floods.

26 Hee shall cry vnto mee, Thou art my father, my God, and the rocke of my saluation.

27 Also I will make him my first borne, higher then the kings of the earth.

28 My mercy wil keepe for him for euermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 His seed also will I make to endure for euer, and his throne as the dayes of heauen.

30 But if his children forsake my law: & walke not in my iudgements:

31 \* If they breake my statutes, and keepe not my commandments:

32 Then will I visit their transgression with a rod, and their iniquity with strokes.

33 Yet my louing kindnesse will I not take from him, neither will I falsifie my trueth.

34 My covenant will I not breake, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 I haue sworn once by mine holinesse, † that I will not faile Dauid, saying,

36 His seed shall endure for euer, and his throne shall be as the sunne before me.

37 He shall be established for euermore as the moone, and as a faithfull witnesse in the heauen. Selah.

38 But thou hast reiected and abhorred, thou hast bene angry with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast broken the covenant of thy ser-  
uant, and profaned his crowne, casting it on the ground.

40 Thou hast broken downe all his walles: thou hast laid his fortresses in ruine.

41 All that goe by the way spoyle him: he is a rebuke vnto his neighbours,

42 Thou hast set vp the right hand of his ene-  
mies, and made all his aduersaries to reioyce.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battell.

44 Thou hast caused his dignitie to decay, and cast his throne to the ground.

45 The dayes of his youth hast thou shortened, and couered him with shame. Selah.

46 Lord, how long wilt thou hide thy selfe, for euer? shall thy wrath burne like fire?

47 Remember of what time I am: wherefore shouldst thou create in vaine all the children of men?

48 What man lieth, and shall not see death? shall hee deliuer his soule from the hand of the graue? Selah.

49 Lord, where are thy former mercies, which thou swarest vnto Dauid in thy trueth?

50 Remember, O Lord, the rebuke of thy ser-  
uants, which I beare in my bosome of all the mightie people.

51 For thine enemies haue reproched thee, O Lord,

Lord, because they haue reproched the footstepps of thine Anointed.

3 Praised be the Lord for euermore. So be it, euen so be it.

P S A L. XC.

1 *Moses in his prayer setteth before us the eternal favour of God toward him, 3 Who are neither admonished by the breuitie of their life, nor by his plagues to be thankfull. 12 Therefore Moses prayeth God to inuene their hearts, & continue his mercies toward them and their posterity for euer.*

¶ A prayer of Moses the man of God.

Lord, thou hast bene our habitation from generation to generation.

2 Before the mountaines were made and before thou hadst formed the earth, and the worlde, euen from euermlasting to euermlasting thou art our God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction: againe thou sayest, Returne, ye sonnes of Adam.

4 For a thousand yeres in thy sight are as yesterday when it is past, and as a watch in the night.

5 Thou hast ouerflowed them: they are as asleep: in the morning he groweth like the graske.

6 In the morning it flourisheth and groweth, but in the evening it is cut downe and withereth.

7 For wee are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, and our secret finnes in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our dayes are past in thine anger: we haue spent our yeeares as a thought.

10 The time of our life is threescor yeeares and ten, and if they be of strength, fourescore yeres: yet their strength is but labour and sorow: for it is cut off quickly, and we flee away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thy wrath? for according to thy feare, is thine anger.

12 Teach vs so to number our daies, that we may apply our hearts vnto wisdom.

13 Returne (O Lord, how long?) and be pacified toward thy seruants.

14 Fill vs with thy mercy in the morning: so shall we reioyce and be glad all our dayes.

15 Comfort vs according to the dayes that thou hast afflicted vs, and according to the yeeares that we haue seene euill.

16 Let thy worke be seene toward thy seruants, and thy glory vpon their children.

17 And let the beauty of the Lord our God bee vpon vs, and direct thou the worke of our hands vpon vs, euen direct the worke of our hands.

P S A L. XCI.

1 *Heere is described in what assurance hee liueth, that putteth his whole trust in God, and committeth himself wholly to his protection in all tentations. 14 A promise of God to those that loue him, know him, and trust in him, to deliuer them, and giue them immortall glory.*

2 Who so dwelleth in the secret of the most Hie, shall abide in the shadow of the Almighty.

3 I will say vnto the Lord, O mine hope & my fortresse: he is my God, in him will I trust.

4 Surely he will deliuer thee from the snare of the hunter, and from the noyfull pestilence.

5 He will couer thee vnder his wings, and thou shalt be sure vnder his feathers: his truth shall be thy shield and buckler.

6 Thou shalt not be afraid of the feare of the night, nor of the arrow that flieth by daye:

7 Nor the pestilence that walketh in the darke-nesse: nor of the plague that destroyeth at noone daye.

8 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hande, but it shall not come neere thee.

9 Doubtlesse with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

10 For thou hast said, The Lord is mine hope: thou shalt not be troubled for thy refuge.

11 There shall none euill come vnto thee, neither shall any plague come neere thy Tabernacle.

12 For he shall giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee in all thy wayes.

13 They shall beare thee in their hands, that thou shalt hurt thy foot against a stone.

14 Thou shalt walk vpon the lion and aspe: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou treade vnder feet.

15 Because hee hath loued me, therefore will I deliuer him: I will exalt him because hee hath known my Name.

16 He shall call vpon me, and I will heare him: I will be with him in trouble: I will deliuer him, and glorifie him.

17 With long life will I satisfie him, and shewe him my saluation.

P S A L. XCII.

1 *This Psalm was made to be sung on the Sabbath, to stirre up the people to acknowledge God, and to praise him in his works: the Prophet reioyceth therein. 6 But the wicked is not able to consider that the vngodly, when hee is most flourishing, shall most speedily perish. 12 In the end is described the felicitie of the iust, planted in the house of God to praise the Lord.*

¶ A Psalm or song for the Sabbath day.

IT is a good thing to praise the Lord, and to sing vnto thy Name, O most high.

2 To declare thy louing kindnesse in the morning, and thy truth in the night,

3 Vpon an instrument of ten strings, and vpon the viose, with the song vpon the harpe.

4 For thou, Lord, hast made mee glad by thy workes, and I will reioyce in the workes of thine hands.

5 O Lord, how glorious are thy workes! and thy thoughts are very deepe.

6 An vnwise man knoweth it not, and a fool doeth not vnderstand this.

7 When the wicked grow as the graske, and all the workers of wickednesse doe flourish, that they shall be destroyed for euer.

8 But thou, O Lord, art most high for euermore.

9 For loe, thine enemies, O Lord: for loe, thine enemies shall perish: all the workers of iniquitie shall be destroyed.

10 But thou shalt exalt mine horne, like the vni-cornes, and I shall be anointed with fresh oyle.

11 Mine eye also shall see my desire against mine enemies: and mine eares shall heare my wish against the wicked that rise vp against me.

12 The righteous shall flourish like a palme tree, and shall grow like a cedar in Lebanon.

13 Such as be planted in the house of the Lord, shall flourish in the courts of our God.

14 They shall still bring forth fruit in their age: they shall be fat and flourishing.

15 To declare that the Lord my rocke is righteous, and that noie iniquity is in him.

P S A L. XCIII.

1 *Hee praiseth the power of God in the creation of the world, and beateh downe all people which lift shewen up against his maiestie, 5 and pronoketh to consider his promises.*

THE Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

2 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

3 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

4 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

5 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

6 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

7 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

8 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

9 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

10 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

11 The Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong: the Lord is King, and he hath shewed himselfe strong.

**T**he Lord reigneth, and is clothed with might: the Lord is clothed, and girded with power: the world also shall be established, that it cannot be moved.

3 Thy Throne is established of olde: thou art from everlasting.

3 The floods have lifted vp, O Lord, the floods have lifted vp their voyce: the floods lift vp their waues.

4 The waues of the sea are marvellous through the noyse of many waters, yet the Lord on high is more mighty.

5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever.

## P S A L. XCIIII.

1 He prayeth vnto God against the violence & arrogancy of tyrants, 10. Warning them of Gods iudgements. 12 Then doeth he comfort the afflicted by the good issue of their afflictions, as he felt in himselfe, and did see in others, and by the ruine of the wicked, 23 Whom the Lord will destroy.

**O** Lord God the auenger, O God the auenger, shew thy selfe clearly.

2 Exalt thy selfe, O Iudge of the worlde, and render a reward to the proud.

3 Lord, how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?

4 They prate and speake fiercely: all the workers of iniquity vaunt themselves.

5 They smite downe thy people, O Lord, and trouble thine heritage.

6 They slay the widowe and the stranger, and murder the fatherlesse.

7 Yet they say, The Lord shall not see: neither will the God of Iacob regard it.

8 Vnderstand ye vnwise among the people: and ye fooles, when will ye be wise?

9 He that planted the eare, shall he not heare? or he that formed the eye, shall he not see?

10 Or he that chastiseth the nations, shall he not correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall he not know?

11 The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanitie.

12 Blessed is the man, whom thou chastisest, O Lord, and teachest him in thy Law,

13 That thou mayest giue him rest from the dayes of euill, whiles the pit is digged for the wicked.

14 Surely the Lord wil not faile his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.

15 For iudgement shall returne to iustice, and all the vpright in heart shall follow after it.

16 Who will rise vp with mee against the wicked? or who will take my part against the workers of iniquity?

17 If the Lord had not holpen me, my soule had almost dwelt in silence.

18 When I sayd, My foot slideth, thy mercy, O Lord, stayed me.

19 In the multitude of my thoughts in mine heart thy comforts haue reioyced my soule.

20 Hath the throne of iniquity fellowship with thee, which forgeth wrong for a law?

21 They gather them together against the soule of the righteous, & condemne the innocent blood.

22 But the Lord is my refuge, and my God is the rock of mine hope.

23 And he will recompense them their wickednesse, and destroy them in their owne malice: yet the Lord our God shall destroy them.

## P S A L. XCV.

1 An earnest exhortation to praise God, 4 For the government of the world, and the election of his Church. 8 An admonition not to follow the tradition of the old fathers, that tempted God in the wilderness. 11 For the which they might not enter into the land of promise.

**C**ome, let vs reioice vnto the Lord, let vs sing a loud vnto the rocke of our saluation.

2 Let vs come before his face with praise: let vs sing loud vnto him with Psalmes.

3 For the Lord is a great God, and a great King about all gods.

4 In whose hands are the deepe places of the earth, and the heights of the mountaines are his.

5 To whom the sea belongeth: for he made it, and his hands formed the drie land.

6 Come, let vs worshipping and fall downe, and kneele before the Lord our maker.

7 For he is our God, and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheepe of his hand: to day if ye will hear his voyce,

8 Harden not your heart, as in Meribah, as in the day of Massah in the wilderness.

9 Where your fathers were tempted me, proued me, though they had seene my worke.

10 Forty yeeres haue I contended with this generation, and sayde, They are a people that erre in heart, for they haue not knowen my wayes.

11 Wherefore I sware in my wrath, saying, Surely they shall not enter into my rest.

## P S A L. XCVI.

1 An exhortation both to the Iewes and Gentiles to praise God for his mercy. And this specially ought to be referred to the kingdome of Christ.

**S**ing vnto the Lord a newe song: sing vnto the Lord all the earth.

2 Sing vnto the Lord, and praise his Name: declare his saluation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among all nations: and his wonders among all people.

4 For the Lord is great & much to be praised: he is to be feared about all gods.

5 For all the gods of the people are idols: but the Lord made the heuens.

6 Strength and glorie are before him, power and beauty are in his Sanctuary.

7 Giue vnto the Lord, yee families of the people: giue vnto the Lord glory and power.

8 Giue vnto the Lord the glory of his Name: bring an offering, and enter into his courts.

9 Worship the Lord in the glorious Sanctuary: tremble before him all the earth.

10 Say among the nations, The Lord reigneth: surely the world shall be stable, and not mooue, and he shall iudge the people in righteousness.

11 Let the heauens reioyce, and let the earth be glad: let the sea roare, and all that therein is.

12 Let the field bee ioyfull, and all that is in it: let all the trees of the wood then reioyce.

13 Before the Lord: for hee commeth, for hee commeth to iudge the earth: hee will iudge the world with righteousness, and the people in his truth.

## P S A L. XCVII.

1 The Prophet exhorteth all to reioyce for the coming of the kingdome of Christ, 7 Dreadfull to the rebels and idolaters, 8 And ioyfull to the iust, whom hee exhorteth to innocencie, 12 To reioicing and shauking ioying.

**T**he Lord reigneth: let the earth reioyce: let the multitude of the yles be glad.

1 Clouds and darknesse are round about him: righteousness and iudgement are the foundation of his Throne.

2 There shall goe a fire before him, and burne up his enemies round about.

3 His lightnings gaue light vnto the world: the earth saw it, and was afraid.

4 The mountaines melted like waxe at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth.

5 The heauens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

6 Confounded bee all they that serue graven images, and that glory in idoles: worship him all ye gods.

7 Zion heard of it, & was glad: and the daughters of Iudah reioyced, because of thy iudgements, O Lord.

8 For thou, Lord, art most high above all the earth: thou art much exalted above all gods.

9 Ye that loue the Lord, hate euill: he preferreth the soules of his Saints: he will deliuer them from the hand of the wicked.

10 Light is sowne for the righteous, and ioy for the vpright in heart.

11 Reioyce ye righteous in the Lord, and giue thanks for his holy remembrance.

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 A earnest exhortation to all creatures to praise the Lord for his power, mercy and fidelitie in his promise by Christ, 10 By whom he hath communicated his saluation to all nations.

¶ A Psalm.

45.16 Sing vnto the Lord a new song: for he hath done marauilous things: \* his right hand and his holysme haue gotten him the victory.

2 The Lord declared his saluation: his righteousness hath hee reuealed in the sight of the nations.

3 He hath remembered his mercy, and his trueth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth haue seene the saluation of our God.

4 All the earth sing ye loud vnto the Lord, cry out, and reioyce and sing praises.

5 Sing praise to the Lord vpon the harpe, euen vpon the harpe with a singing voice.

6 With shaulmes and sound of trumpets sing loud before the God the King.

7 Let the sea roare, and all that therein is, the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods clap their hands, and let the mountaines reioyce together.

9 Before the Lord: for he is come to iudge the earth: with righteousness shall he iudge the world, and the people with equitie.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 He commendeth the power, equitie, and excellencie of the kingdome of God by Christ ouer the Iewes and Gentiles, 5 And prouoketh them to magnifie the same and so serue the Lord, 6 Following the example of the ancient fathers, Moses, Aaron, Samuel, who calling vpon God were heard in their prayers.

Em. 15, 16 The Lord reigneth, let the people tremble: hee sitteth betwene the Cherubims, let the earth be moued.

1 The Lord is great in Zion, and he is high above all the people.

2 They shall praise thy great and fearefull Name (for it is holy).

3 And the Kings power that loueth iudgement: for thou hast prepared equity: thou hast executed iudgement and iustice in Iacob.

5 Exalt the Lord our God, and fall downe before his footstool: for he is holy.

6 Moses and Aaron were among his Priests, and Samuel among such as call vpon his name: these called vpon the Lord, and he heard them.

7 Hee spake vnto them in the cloudie pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the Law that he gaue them.

8 Thou heardest them, O Lord our God: thou wait a fauourable God vnto them, though thou didst take vengeance for their inuocations.

9 Exalt the Lord our God, and fall downe before his holy mountaine: for the Lord our God is holy.

PSAL. C.

1 He exhorteth all to serue the Lord, 3 Who hath shewn vs and presented vs, 4 And to enter into his assemblies to praise his Name.

¶ A Psalm of praise.

Sing ye loud vnto the Lord, all the earth.

2 Serue the Lord with gladnesse: come before him with ioyfulness.

3 Know ye that euen the Lord is God: he hath made vs, and not we our selues: we are his people, and the sheepe of his pasture.

4 Enter into his gates with praise, and into his courts with reioicing: praise him and blese his Name.

5 For the Lord is good: his mercy is euerlasting, and his trueth is from generation to generation.

PSAL. CI.

1 David describeth what government hee will obserue in his house and kingdome, 5 Hee will punish and correct by rooting forth the wicked, 6 And chastising the godly persons.

¶ A Psalm of David.

I Will sing mercie and iudgement: vnto thee, O Lord will I sing.

2 I will doe wisely in the perfit way till thou comest to mee: I will walke in the vprightnesse of mine heart in the mids of mine house.

3 I will see no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the worke of them that fall away: it shall not cleaue vnto me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will know none euill.

5 Him that prouly slandereth his neighbour, will I destroy: him that hath a proud looke and high heart, I cannot suffer.

6 Mine eyes shall be vnto the faithfull of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfit way, he shall serue me.

7 There shall no deceitfull person dwell within mine house: hee that telleth lies, shall not remaine in my sight.

8 Betimes will I destroy all the wicked of the land, that I may cut off all the workers of iniquity from the citie of the Lord.

PSAL. CII.

1 It seemeth that the prayer was appointed to the faithful to pray in the captiuitie of Babylon, 16 A consolation for the building of the Church, 18 Whereof followeth the praise of God to be published vnto all posteritie, 22 The conversion of the Gentiles, 28 and the stabilitie of the Church.

¶ A prayer of the afflicted when hee shall be distressed, and pouertie with his meditation before the Lord.

O Lord, heare my prayer, and let my cry come vnto thee.

2 Hide not thy face from me in the time of my trouble: incline thine eares vnto me: when I call,

## A prayer of the afflicted.

make haste to heare me.

3 For my dayes are consumed like smoke, and my bones are burnt like an hearth.

4 Mine heart is smitten & withereth like grasse, because I forgate to eate my bread.

5 For the voice of my groning, my bones doe cleaue to my skinned.

6 I am like a pellicane of the wilderness: I am like an owle of the deserts.

7 I watch and am as a sparrow alone vpon the house top.

8 Mine enemies reuile me daily, and they that rage against me, haue sworn against me.

9 Surely I haue eaten ashes as bread, and mingled my drinke with weeping,

10 Because of thine indignation and thy wrath: for thou hast beaumed me vp and cast me downe.

11 My dayes are like a shadow that fadeth, and I am withered like grasse.

12 But thou, O Lord, dost remaine for euer, and thy remembrance from generation to generation.

13 Thou wilt arise and haue mercy vpon Zion: for the time to haue mercy thereon, for the appointed time is come.

14 For thy seruants delite in the stones thereof, and haue pittie on the dust thereof.

15 Then the heathen shall feare the Name of the Lord, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the Lord shall build vp Zion, and shall appeare in his glory,

17 And shall turne vnto the prayer of the desolate, and not despise their prayer,

18 This shall be written for the generation to come, and the people which shall be created, shall praise the Lord.

19 For hee hath looked downe from the height of his Sanctuary: out of the heauen did the Lord beholde the earth,

20 That hee might heare the mourning of the prisoner, and deliuer the children of death:

21 That they may declare the Name of the Lord in Zion, and his praise in Ierusalem.

22 When the people shalbe gathered together, and the Kingdomes to serue the Lord.

23 He abated my strength in the way, and shortened my dayes.

24 And I said, O my God, take me not away in the mids of my dayes, thy yeres endure from generation to generation.

25 Thou hast aforetime laid the foundation of the earth, and the heauens are the worke of thine hands.

26 They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: euen they all shall waxe olde as doeth a garment: as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed.

27 But thou art the same, and thy yeres shal not faile.

28 The children of thy seruants shall continue, and their seede shall stand fast in thy sight.

## PSAL. CIII.

1 Hee prouoketh all to praise the Lord, which hath pardoned his finnes, deliuered him from destruction, and giuen him sufficient of all good things. 10 Then hee adueth the tender mercies of God, which he sheweth like a most tender father toward his children. 14 The frailtie of mans life. 20 An exhortation to men and Angels to praise the Lord.

A Psalm of David.

MY soule, praye thou the Lord, and all that is within me, praise his holy Name.

## Psalmes.

2 My soule, praise thou the Lord, and forget not all his benefites.

3 Which forgiveth all thine iniquity, and healeth all thine infirmities.

4 Which redeemeth thy life from the grave, and crowneth thee with mercie and compassions.

5 Which satisfieth thy mouth with good things: and thy youth is renewed like the eagle.

6 The Lord executeth righteousnes and iudgement to all that are oppressed.

7 He made his wayes knowne vnto Moses, and his workes vnto the children of Israel.

8 The Lord is full of compassion and mercie, slow to anger and of great kindeesse.

9 Hee will not alway chide, neither keepe his anger for euer.

10 Hee hath not dealt with vs after our finnes, nor rewarded vs according to our iniquities.

11 For as high as the heauen is about the earth, so great is his mercie toward them that feare him.

12 As far as the East is from the West, so farre hath he removed our finnes from vs.

13 As a father hath compassion on his children, so hath the Lord compassion on them that feare him.

14 For hee knoweth whereof we be made: hee remembreth that we are but dust.

15 The dayes of man are as grasse: as a flower of the field, so flourisheth hee.

16 For the winde goeth ouer it, and it is gone, and the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the louing kindeesse of the Lord endureth for euer and euer vpon them that feare him, and his righteousnesse vpon childrens children,

18 Vnto them that keepe his Covenant, and thinke vpon his commandments to doe them.

19 The Lord hath prepared his Throne in heauen, and his kingdome ruleth ouer all.

20 Praise the Lord, ye his Angels, that excell in strength, that doe his commandment in obeying the voice of his word.

21 Praise the Lord, all ye his hostes, ye his seruants that doe his pleasure.

22 Praise the Lord, all ye his workes, in all places of his dominion: my soule, praise thou the Lord.

## PSAL. CIIII.

1 An excellent Psalm to praise God for the creation of the world, and the governments of the same by his maruelous providence. 35 wherein the Prophet prayeth against the wicked, who are occasions that God diminisheth his blessings.

MY soule, praise thou the Lord: O Lord my God, thou art exceeding great, thou art clothed with glory and honour.

2 Which couereth himselfe with light as with a garment, and spreadeth the heauens like a curtain.

3 Which layeth the beames of his chambers in the waters, and maketh the clouds his chariot, and walketh vpon the wings of the winde.

4 Which maketh the spirits his messengers, and a flaming fire his ministers.

5 He set the earth vpon her foundations, so that it shall neuer mooue.

6 Thou coueredit it with the deepe as with a garment: the waters would stand about the mountaines.

7 But at thy rebuke they flee, at the voyce of thy thunder they haue away.

8 And the mountaines stand, and the valleys descended

Or, doer, not, and just like.

Or, what.

CM



descend to the place which thou hast established for them.

9 But thou hast set them a bound, which they shall not passe: they shall not returne to coner the earth.

10 He sendeth the springs into the valls, which runne betwene the mountaines.

11 They shall giue drinke to all the beasts of the field, and the wild asses shall quench their thirst.

12 By these springs shall the fowles of the heauen dwell, and sing among the branches.

13 He watereth the mountaines from his chambers, and the earth is filled with the fruite of thy workes.

14 He causeth grasse to grow for the cattell, and herbe for the vse of man, that he may bring forth bread out of the earth,

15 And wine shall maketh glad the heart of man, and oyle to make the face to shiue, and bread that strengtheneth mans heart.

16 The high trees are satisfied, *even* the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted,

17 That the birds may make their nests there: the stork dwelleth in the firre trees.

18 The high mountaines are for the goats: the rocks are a refuge for the conies.

19 Hee appointed the Moone for certaine seasons: the Sunne knoweth his going downe.

20 Thou makest darknesse, and it is night, wherein all the beasts of the forest creepe forth.

21 The Lions reare after their pray, and seeke their meat at God.

22 When the Sunne riseth, they retire, and couch in their dens.

23 Then goeth man forth to his worke, and to his labour untill the euening.

24 O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 So is this sea great and wide: for therein are things creeping innumerable, both small beasts and great.

26 There go the ships, *yes*, that Iunithan whom thou hast made to play therein.

27 All these wait vpon thee: that thou mayest giue them food in due season.

28 Thou givest it to them, and they gather it: thou openest thine hand, and they are filled with good things.

29 But if thou hide thy face, they are troubled: if thou take away their breath, they die and returne to their dust.

30 Again if thou send forth thy spirit, they are created and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 Glory be to the Lord for ever: let the Lord reioyce in his workes.

32 Hee looketh on the earth, and it trembleth: he toucheth the mountaines, and they smoke.

33 I will sing vnto the Lord all my life: I will praise my God while I liue.

34 Let my words be acceptable vnto him: I will reioyce in the Lord.

35 Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and the wicked till there be no more: O my soule, praise thou the Lord. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CV.

He prayeth the singular grace of God, who hath of all the people of the world chosen a peculiar people to himselfe, and hauing chosen them, neuer ceaseth to do them good, *eu*er for his promise sake.

Praise the Lord, and call vpon his Name: declare his workes among the people.

2 Sing vnto him, sing praise vnto him, and talke of all his wonderous workes.

3 Reioyce in his holy Name: let the heart of them that seeke the Lord, reioyce.

4 Seeke the Lord and his strength: seeke his face continually.

5 Remember his marueilous workes that hee hath done, his wonders, and the iudgements of his mouth.

6 Ye seed of Abraham his seruant, ye children of Isakob, which are his elect.

7 He is the Lord our God: his iudgements are thorow all the earth.

8 Hee hath alway remembered his Couenant, and promise, that he made to a thousand generations.

9 *Even* that which he made with Abraham, and his oath vnto Izhak:

10 And *since* hath confirmed it to Isakob for a Law, and to Israel for an euerlasting Couenant,

11 Saying, Vnto thee will I giue the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance.

12 Albeit they were few in number, *yes*, very few, and strangers in the land,

13 And walked about from nation to nation, from one kingdome to another people,

14 Yet suffered hee no man to doe them wrong, but reprocured Kings for their sakes, *saying*,

15 Touch not mine Anointed, and do my Prophets no harme.

16 Moreouer, hee called a famise vpon the land, and vtterly brake the staffe of bread.

17 But he sent a man before them: Ioseph was sold for a slaue.

18 They held his feete in the stocks, and hee was laid in yrons,

19 Vntill his appointed time came; and the counsell of the Lord had tried him.

20 The King sent and loosed him: *even* the Ruler of the people deliuered him.

21 He made him Lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance,

22 That hee should binde his princes vnto his will, and teach his Ancients wisdom.

23 Then Israel came to Egypt, and Isakob was a stranger in the land of Ham.

24 And he increased his people exceedingly, and made them stronger then their oppressours.

25 He turned their heart to hate his people, and to deale craftily with his seruants.

26 Then sent he Moses his seruant, and Aaron whom he had chosen.

27 They shewed among them the message of his signes, and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 He sent darknesse, and made it darke: and they were not disobedient vnto his commision.

29 \* Hee turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 \* Their land brought forth frogs, *eu*er in their Kings chambers.

31 Hee spake, and there came swarms of flies, and lice in all their quarters.

32 He gaue them haile for raine, and flames of fire in their land.

33 He smote their vines also and their figtrees, and brake downe the trees in their coasts.

34 He spake, and the grasshoppers came, and caterpillers innumerable,

35 And did eat vp all the grasse in their land, and deuoured the fruit of their ground.

36 \* Hee smote also all the first borne in their land, *eu*er the beginning of all their strength.

37 He brought them forth also with silver and gold, & there was none feeble among their tribes.

38 Egypt was glad at their departing: for the feare of them had fallen vpon them.

39 Hee spread a cloud to be a couering, and fire to giue light in the night.

40 They asked, and he brought quailles, and hee filled them with the bread of heauen.

41 He opened the rocke, and the waters flowed out, and ranne in the drie places like a riuer.

42 For hee remembered his holy promise to Abraham his seruant,

43 And he brought forth his people with ioy, and his chosē with gladnesse,

44 And gaue them the lands of the heathen, and they tooke the labours of the people in possession,

45 That they might keepe his statutes, and obserue his Lawes. Praise ye the Lord.

## P S A L. CVI.

*1 The people dispersed vnder Antiochus do magnifie the goodnesse of God among the iust and repentant: 2 Desiring to be brought againe into the land by Gods mercifull visitation. 3 And after the manifold mercies of God wrought in their deliuerance forth of Egypt, and the great ingratitude of the people rehearsed, 47 they doe pray and desire to be gathered from among the heathen, to the ioint they may praise the Name of the God of Israel.*

Praise ye the Lord.

**P**raise ye the Lord, because hee is good, for his mercie endureth for euer.

2 Who can expresse the noble actes of the Lord, or shew forth all his praise?

3 Blessed are they that keepe iudgement, and doe righteousse at all times.

4 Remember mee, O Lord, with the fauour of thy people: visit me with thy saluation,

5 That I may see the felicity of thy chosē, and reioyce in the ioy of thy people, and glorie with thine inheritance.

6 We haue sinned with our fathers: we haue committed iniquitie and done wickedly.

7 Our fathers vnderstood not thy wonders in Egypt, neither remembered they the multitude of thy mercies, but rebelled at the Sea, euen at the red Sea.

8 Neuerthelesse he saued them for his Names sake, that he might make his power to be knowne.

9 And he rebuked the red Sea, and it was dried vp, & he led them in the deepe as in the wilderness.

10 And hee saued them from the aduersaries hand, and deliuered them from the hand of the enemye.

*Exod. 14. 77.*

11 \*And the waters covered their oppressours: not one of them was left.

12 Then beleeued they his wordes, and sang praise vnto him.

13 But incontinently they forgate his workes: they waited not for his counsell.

14 But lusted with concupiscence in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert.

15 Then he gaue them their desire: but he sent leanness into their soule.

16 They enuyed Moses also in the tents, and Aaron the holy one of the Lord.

17 Therefore the earth opened, and swallowed vp Dathan, and couered the company of Abiram.

18 And the fire was kindled in their assembly: the flame burnt vp the wicked.

19 They made a calfe in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image.

20 Thus they turned their glory into the simi-

litude of a bullocke, that eateth grasse.

21 They forgate God their Saviour, which had done great things in Egypt,

22 Wonderous workes in the land of Ham, and fearefull things by the red Sea.

23 Therefore he minded to destroy them, had not Moses his chosē stood in the breach before him to turne away his wrath, lest he should destroy them,

24 Also they contemned that pleasant land, and beleued not his word,

25 But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not vnto the voice of the Lord.

26 Therefore he lifted vp his hand against them to destroy them in the wilderness,

27 And to destroy their seed among the nations, and to scatter them thorowout the countreyes.

28 They ioyned themselves also vnto Balaam, and did eat the offerings of the dead.

29 Thus they prouoked him vnto anger with their owne inuentions, and the plague brake in vpon them.

30 But Phineas stood vp, and executed iudgement, and the plague was stayed.

31 \* And it was imputed vnto him for righteousness from generation to generation for euer.

32 They angered him also at the waters of Meribah, so that Moses was punished for their sakes.

33 Because they vexed his spirit, so that he spake vnadvisedly with his lips.

34 Neither destroyed they the people, as the Lord had commanded them,

35 But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their workes,

36 And serued their idoles, which were their ruine.

37 Yea, they offered their sonnes, and their daughters vnto devils,

38 And shed innocent blood, euen the blood of their sonnes, & of their daughters, whom they offered vnto the idoles of Canaan, and the land was defiled with blood.

39 Thus were they stayned with their owne workes, and went a whoring with their owne inuentions.

40 Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, and hee abhorred his owne inheritance.

41 And he gaue them into the hand of the heathen: and they that hated them, were lords ouer them.

42 Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were humbled vnder their hand.

43 Many a time did he deliuer them, but they prouoked him by their counsels: therefore they were brought downe by their iniquitie.

44 Yet he saw when they were in affliction, and he heard their crye.

45 And hee remembered his Couenant toward them, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies,

46 And gaue them fauour in the sight of all them that led them captiues.

47 Saue vs, O Lord our God, and gather vs from among the heathen, that we may praise thine holy Name, and glory in thy praise.

48 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel for euer and euer, and let all the people say, So be it. Praise ye the Lord.

## P S A L. CVII.

*1 The Prophet exhorteth all those that are redeemed by the Lord, to gather vnto him, to giue thanks for his mercifull providence of God, gathering all things*

*For from the sea: meaning the redemption which was the work of the Lord.*

*2 Sam. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16.*

things as his good pleasure, 20 sending good and euill, prosperitie and aduersitie to bring men vnto him. 42 Therefore as the righteous shewes reioyce, so shall the wicked haue their mouthes stopped.

**P**raise the Lord, because he is good; for his mercie endureth for euer.

1 Let them, which haue bene redeemed of the Lord, shew how he hath deliuered them from the hand of the oppressour.

2 And gathered them out of the lands from the East, and from the West, from the North, and from the South.

*Wt. from the East, meaning the whole world, as the South part of the land.*

3 When they wandred in the desert and wilderness out of the way, and found no citie to dwell in,

4 Both hungry and thirstie, their soule fainted in them.

5 Then they cryed vnto the Lord in their trouble, and he deliuered them from their distresse,

6 And led them forth by the right way, that they might goe to a citie of habitation.

7 Let them therefore confesse before the Lord his louing kindnesse, and his wonderfull workes before the sonnes of men.

8 For he satisfied the thirstie soule, and filled the hungry soule with goodnesse.

9 They that dwell in darkness and in the shadow of death, being bound in misery and yron,

10 Because they rebelled against the wordes of the Lord, and despised the counsell of the most High,

11 When hee humbled their heart with heauynesse, when they fell down and there was no helper.

12 Then they cried vnto the Lord in their trouble, and he deliuered them from their distresse.

13 He brought them out of darknesse and out of the shadow of death, and brake their bands asunder.

14 Let them therefore confesse before the Lord his louing kindnesse, and his wonderfull workes before the sonnes of men.

15 For he hath broken the gates of braasse, and brake the barres of yron asunder.

16 Fooles by reason of their transgression and because of their iniquities are afflicted.

17 Their soule abhorreth all meat, and they are brought to death doore.

18 Then they cry vnto the Lord in their trouble, and he deliuereth them from their distresses.

19 He sendeth his word and healeth them, and deliuereth them from their grames.

20 Let them therefore confesse before the Lord his louing kindnesse, and his wonderful workes before the sonnes of men.

21 And let them offer sacrifices of prayes, and declare his workes with reioycing.

22 They that goe downe to the sea in ships, and occupie by the great waters,

23 They see the works of the Lord, and his wonders in the deepe.

24 For he commandeth and raiseth the stormie wind, and it listeth vp the waues thereof.

25 They mount vp to the heauen, and descend to the deepe, so that their soule melteth for trouble.

26 They are toiled to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man; and all their cunning is gone.

27 Then they cry vnto the Lord in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their distresse.

28 He turneth the storme to calme, so that the waues thereof are still.

29 When they are quieted, they are glad, and hee bringeth them vnto the haven where they would be.

30 Let them therefore confesse before the Lord

his louing kindnesse, and his wonderfull workes before the sonnes of men.

32 And let them exalt him in the Congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the Elders.

33 He turneth the floods into a wilderness, and the springs of waters into drinciffe.

34 And a fruitfull land into a barrennesse, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein.

35 Again he turneth the wilderness into pooles of water, and the drie land into water springs.

36 And there hee placeth the hungry, and they build a citie to dwell in,

37 And sowe the fieldes, and plant vineyards, which bring forth fruitfull inoreale.

38 For he blesteth them, and they multiplie exceedingly, and he diminisheth not their cartell.

39 Again men are diminished, and brought low by oppression, euill and sorow.

40 Hee powreth contempt vpon princes, and causeth them to erre in desert places out of the way.

41 Yet he raiseth vp the poore out of misery, and maketh them families like a flocke of sheepe.

42 The righteous shall see it and reioyce, and all iniquitie shall stop her mouth.

43 Who is wise that hee may obserue these things? for they shall vnderstand the louing kindnesse of the Lord.

**P S A L. C. VII.**

This Psalm is composed of two others Psalmes before, the 57. and the 60. The master here continued is, 1 That David giueth himselfe with deare and voice to praise the Lord, 2 and asureth himselfe of the promise of God concerning his kingdom over Israel, and his power against other nations: 3 Who though hee seems to forsake vs for a time, yet hee shall not in the end cast away our enemies.

4 A song or Psalm of David.

**O** God, mine heart is prepared, for my tongue: I will sing, and giue praise.

2 Awake viole and harpe: I will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O Lord, among the people, and I will sing vnto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercie is great about the heauens, and thy trutheth vnto the clouds.

5 Exalt thy selfe, O God, above the heauens, and let thy glory be vpon all the earth.

6 That thy beloved may bee deliuered: help with thy right hand and heare me.

7 God hath spoken in his holinesse: therefore I will reioyce, I shall diuide Shechem, and measure the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead shall be mine, and Manassih shall be mine: Ephraim also shall be the strength of mine head: Iudah is my Law-giuer.

9 Moab shall be my washpote: ouer Edom will I cast out my shoe, vpon Palestina will I triumph.

10 Who will leade me into the strong city: who will bring me vnto Edom?

11 With no thou, O God, which hadst forsaken vs, and didst not goe forth, O God, with our armie?

12 Gine vs helpe against trouble: for vaine is the helpe of man.

13 Through God we shall doe valiantly: for he shall tread downe our enemies.

**P S A L. C. IX.**

1 David being falsly accused by blasphemers vnto Saul, prayeth God to helpe him, and to destroy his enemies. 8 And vnder them bee speakes of Iudas the traitour vnto Iesus Christ, and of all the like enemies of the children of God: 27 And desirous to be deliuered,

27 And desirous to be deliuered,

28 And desirous to be deliuered,

29 And desirous to be deliuered,

30 And desirous to be deliuered,

31 And desirous to be deliuered,

32 And desirous to be deliuered,

33 And desirous to be deliuered,

34 And desirous to be deliuered,

35 And desirous to be deliuered,

36 And desirous to be deliuered,

37 And desirous to be deliuered,

38 And desirous to be deliuered,

*Or, false  
ness.*

*E*

*Or, my  
glory, be-  
cause is  
chief  
forth the  
glory of  
God.*

*Psal. 60.*

*8.*

*56 4*

liarred, thus his enemies must know the works so be of God. 30 Then doeth hee promise to giue prayer vnto God.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David. **L** Old nor thy tongue, O God of my prayse. For the mouth of the wicked, and the mouth full of deceit, ate opened vpon mee, they haue spoken to me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with wordes of hatred, and sought against me without a cause.

4 For my friendship they were mine aduersaries, but I gaue my selfe to prayer.

5 And they haue rewarded me euill for good, and hatred for my friendship.

6 Set thou the wicked ouer him, and let the aduersary stand at his right hand.

7 When he shalbe iudged let him be condemned, and let his prayer be turned into sinne.

8 Let his dayes be few, and let another take his charge.

9 Let his children be fatherlesse, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be vagabonds, and beg and seeke bread, comming out of their place destroyed.

11 Let the extortioner catch all that he hath, and let the stranger spoyle his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy vnto him, neither let there bee any to shewe mercie vpon his fatherlesse children.

13 Let his posteritie be destroyed, and in the generation following let their name be perished.

14 Let the iniquitie of his fathers be had in remembrance with the Lord: and let note the sinne of his mother be done away.

15 But let them alway be before the Lord, that hee may cut off their memoriall from the earth.

16 Because he remembered not to shew mercie, but persecuted the afflicted and poore man, and the sorrowfull hearted to slay him.

17 As hee loued cursing, so shall it come vnto him, and as he loued not blessing, so shall it be farre from him.

18 As hee clothed himselfe with cursing like a raiment, so shal it come into his bowels like water, and like oyle into his bones.

19 Let it be vnto him as a garment to couer him, and for a girdle wherewith hee shall be alway girded.

20 Let this bee the reward of mine aduersarie from the Lord, and of them that speake euill against my soule.

21 But thou, O Lord my God, deale with me according vnto thy Name: deliuer me, (for thy mercie is good).

22 Because I am poore and needy, and mine heart is wounded within me.

23 I depart like the shadow that declineth, and am shaken off as the grashepper.

24 My knees are weake through fasting, and my flesh hath lost all fatnesse.

25 I became also a rebuke vnto them: they that looked vpon me, shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O Lord my God: saue me according to thy mercie.

27 And they shall know that this is thine hand, and that thou Lord hast done it.

28 Though they curse, yet thou wilt blesse: they shall arise and be confounded, but thy seruant shall reioyce.

29 Let mine aduersarie be clothed with shame, and let them couer themselves with their confusion, as with a cloake.

30 I will giue thanks vnto the Lord greatly with my mouth, and praise him among the multitude.

31 For hee will stand at the right hand of the poore, to saue him fro them that would condemne his soule.

P S A L M CX.

1 David propheseth of the power and flourishing kingdom giuen to Christ, 4 and of his Priesthood, which should put an end to the Priesthood of Levi.

¶ A Psalm of David.

**T** HE Lord sayd vnto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, vntill I make thine enemies thy footstoole.

2 The Lord shal send the rod of thy power out of Zion: bee thou ruler in the mids of thine enemies.

3 Thy people shall come willingly at the time of assembling thine armie in holy beauty: the youth of thy wombe shall be in the morning dew.

4 The Lord swaie and wil not repent, Thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchizedec.

5 The Lord that is at thy right hand shal wound Kings in the day of his wrath.

6 He shalbe iudge among the heathen: he shal fill all with dead bodies, and smite the head ouer great countreyes.

7 Hee shall drinke of the brooke in the way: therefore shall he lift vp his head.

P S A L CXI.

1 Hee giueth thanks to the Lord for his mercifull works toward his Church, 10 and declareth therein true wisdom and right knowledge confessed.

¶ Praise yethe Lord.

**I** Wil praise the Lord with my whole heart in the assemblie and Congregation of the iust.

2 The workes of the Lord are great and ought to be sought out of all them that loue them.

3 His worke is beautiful and glorious, and his righteousnesse endureth for euer.

4 He hath made his wonderfull workes to bee had in remembrance: the Lord is mercifull and full of compassion.

5 Hee hath giuen a portion vnto them that feare him: hee wil euer be mindful of his Covenant.

6 Hee hath shewed to his people the power of his workes, in giuing vnto them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The workes of his hands are true and iudgement: all his statutes are true.

8 They are stablished for euer and euer, and are done in truth and equitie.

9 He sent redemption vnto his people: he hath commanded his Covenant for euer: holy & fearefull is his Name.

10 The beginning of wisdom is the feare of the Lord: all they that obserue them, haue good vnderstanding: his praise endureth for euer.

P S A L CXII.

1 Hee praiseth the felicity of them that feare God, 10 and commendeth the cursed state of the transgressors of God.

¶ Praise ye the Lord.

**B**lessed is the man that feareth the Lord, and doeth his commandments.

2 His seed shall be mightie vpon earth: the generation of the righteous shall be blessed.

3 Riches and treasures shall be in his house, and his righteousness endureth for euer.

4 Vnto the righteous ariseth light in darkness: hee is mercifull and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 A good

A good man is mercifull and lowly, & will measure his affaires by iudgement.  
 6 Surely he shall neuer be moued: but the righteous shall be had in euertasting remembrance.  
 7 He wil not be afraid of euill tidings: for his heart is fixed, and beleuech in the Lord.  
 8 His heart is established: therefore he wil not feare vntill he see his desire vpon his enemies.  
 9 He hath distributed and giuen to the poore: his righteousness remaineth for euer: his horn shall be exalted with glory.  
 10 The wicked shall see it and be angry: he shall gnash with his teeth, and consume away: the desire of the wicked shall perish.

**P S A L CXIII.**

An exhortation to praye the Lord for his providence, 7 In that that contrary to the course of nature he worketh in his Church.

¶ Praise ye the Lord.

Praise, O ye seruants of the Lord, praise the name of the Lord.  
 2 Blessed be the name of the Lord from henceforth and for euer.  
 3 The Lords Name is praised from the rising of the sunne, vnto the going downe of the same.  
 4 The Lord is high aboue all nations, and his glory aboue the heauens.  
 5 Who is like vnto the Lord our God, that hath his dwelling on high!  
 6 Who abateth himselfe to beholde things in the heauen and in the earth.  
 7 He raiseth the needie out of the dust, and lifteth vp the poore out of the dung.  
 8 That he may set him with the princes, euen with the princes of his people.  
 9 He maketh the barren woman to dwell with a familie, and a ioyfull mother of children. Praise ye the Lord.

**P S A L CXIIII.**

Howe the Israelites were deliuered forth of Egypt, and of the wonderfull miracles that God wrought at that time. Which put vs in remembrance of Gods great mercy toward his Church, who, when the course of nature faileth, preserveth his miraculosity.

When Israel came out of Egypt, and the house of Iakob from the barbarous people,  
 2 Indah was his sanctification, & Israel his dominion.

3 The sea sawe it and fled: Iorden was turned backe.  
 4 The mountaines leaped like rammes, and the hills as lambes.  
 5 What ailed thee, O Sea, that thou fleddest? O Iorden, why wast thou turned backe?  
 6 Ye mountaines, why leaped ye like rams, and ye hills as lambes?  
 7 The earth trembled at the presence of the Lord: at the presence of the God of Iakob,  
 8 Which turneth the rocke into water pooles, and the flint into a fontaine of water.

**P S A L CXV.**

A prayer of the faithfull oppressed by idolatrous tyrants, against whom they desired that God would rescue them. 9 Trusting most constantly that God will preserve them in this need, seeing that he hath adored and receiued them to his fauour, 18 Promising finally that they will not be vnmindfull of so great a benefite, if it would please God to heare their prayer, and deliuer them by his omnipotent power.

Not vnto vs, O Lord, not vnto vs, but vnto thy Name giue the glory, for thy loning mercie, and for thy truthes sake.

2 Wherefore shall the heathen say, Where is now their God?  
 3 But our God is in heauen: he doeth whatsoever he will.  
 4 Their idols are siluer and gold, euen the work of mens hands.  
 5 They haue a mouth and speake not: they haue eyes and see not.  
 6 They haue eares and heare not: they haue noses and smell not.  
 7 They haue hands and touch not: they haue feet and walk not: neither make they a sound with their throat.  
 8 They that make them are like vnto them: so are all that trust in them.  
 9 O Israel trust thou in the Lord: for he is their helpe and their shield.  
 10 O house of Aaron trust ye in the Lord: for he is their helpe and their shield.  
 11 Ye that feare the Lord, trust in the Lord: for he their helper and their shield.  
 12 The Lord hath bene mindfull of vs: he will blesse, he will blesse the house of Israel, he will blesse the house of Aaron.  
 13 He will blesse them that feare the Lord, both small and great.  
 14 The Lord will increase his graces toward you, euen toward you and toward your children.  
 15 Ye are blessed of the Lord, which made the heauen and the earth.  
 16 The heauens, euen the heauens are the Lords: but he hath giuen the earth to the sonnes of men.  
 17 The dead praise not the Lord, neither any that goe downe into the place of silence.  
 18 But we will praise the Lord from henceforth and for euer. Praise ye the Lord.

**P S A L CXVI.**

David being in great danger of Saul in the desert of Maon, perceiving the great and inestimable loue of God toward him, magnifieth such great mercies, 13 and protesteth that he will bee thankfull for the same.

I lone the Lord, because he hath heard my voyce, and my prayers.

2 For he hath enclined his eare vnto me, when I did call vpon him in my dayes.  
 3 When the snares of death compassed me, and the griefes of the graue caught mee: when I found trouble and sorrow.  
 4 Then I called vpon the Name of the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord, deliuer my soule.  
 5 The Lord is mercifull and righteous, and our God is full of compassion.  
 6 The Lord preserveth the simple: I was in miserie, and he saued me.  
 7 Returne vnto thy rest, O my soule: for the Lord hath bene beneficiall vnto thee,  
 8 Because thou hast deliuered my soule from death, mine eyes from teares, and my feete from falling.  
 9 I shall walke before the Lord in the land of the liuing.  
 10 I beleueed, therefore did I speake: for I was sore troubled.  
 11 I said in my feare, All men are liars.  
 12 What shal I render vnto the Lord for all his benefites toward me?  
 13 I will take the cup of saluation, and call vpon the



the Name of the Lord.

14 I will pay my vowes vnto the Lord, *euem now* in the presence of all his people.

15 Precious in the sight of the Lord is the death of his Saints.

16 Behold Lord, for I am thy seruant, I am thy seruant, and the sonne of thine handmaid: thou hast broken my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee a sacrifice of praise, and will call vpon the Name of the Lord.

18 I will pay my vowes vnto the Lord, *euem now* in the presence of all his people.

19 In the courts of the Lords house, *euem* in the mids of thee, O Ierusalem. Praise ye the Lord.

## P S A L. CXVII.

1 *He exhorteth the Gentiles to praise God, because he hath accomplished as well to them, as to the Jewes the promise of life everlasting by Iesus Christ.*

Rom. 15.  
31.

A *l* \* nations, praise ye the Lord: all ye people praise him.

2 For his louing kindnesse is great toward vs, and the truth of the Lord *endureth* for euer. Praise ye the Lord.

## P S A L. CXVIII.

1 *David reiecteth Saul and of the people, as the time appointed obtained the kingdom, & for the which hee biddeth all them that feare the Lord, to be thankful. And vnder his person in all this is Christ liuely for vs, who should be of his people reiecteth.*

Praise ye the Lord, because he is good: for his mercie *endureth* for euer.

2 Let Israel now say, That his mercie *endureth* for euer.

3 Let the house of Aaron now say, That his mercie *endureth* for euer.

4 Let them that feare the Lord, now say, That his mercie *endureth* for euer.

5 I called vpon the Lord in trouble, *and* the Lord heard me, *and* set me at large.

6 The Lord is with mee: *therefore* I will not feare what man can doe vnto me.

7 The Lord is with me among them that helpe mee: *therefore* shall I see my desire vpon mine enemies.

8 It is better to trust in the Lord, then to haue confidence in man.

9 It is better to trust in the Lord, then to haue confidence in princes.

10 All nations haue compassed mee: but in the Name of the Lord shall I destroy them.

11 They haue compassed me, yea they haue compassed me: but in the Name of the Lord shall I destroy them.

12 They came about me like bees, *but* they were quenched as a fire of thornes. for in the Name of the Lord I shall destroy them.

13 Thou hast thrust sore at me, that I might fall: but the Lord hath holpen me.

14 The Lord is my strength and song: for hee hath bene my deliuerance.

15 The voyce of ioy and deliuerance shall be in the Tabernacles of the righteous, *saying*, The right hand of the Lord hath done valiantly.

16 The right hand of the Lord is exalted: the right hand of the Lord hath done valiantly.

17 I shall not die, but liue, and declare the works of the Lord.

18 The Lord hath chastened mee sore, but hee hath not deliuered me to death.

19 Open ye vnto mee the gates of righteousness, that I may goe into them, *and* praise the Lord.

20 This is the gate of the Lord: the righteous shall enter into it.

21 I will praise thee: for thou hast heard me, and hast bene my deliuerance.

22 \*The stone, which the builders refused, is the head of the corner.

23 This was the Lords doing, *and* it is marvellous in our eyes.

24 This is the day which the Lord hath made: *9-33* let vs reioyce and be glad in it.

25 O Lord, I pray thee, saue now: O Lord, I pray thee, now giue prosperitie.

26 Blessed be they that commeth in the Name of the Lord, wee haue blessed you out of the house of the Lord.

27 The Lord is mighty, and hath giuen vs light: binde the sacrifice with cordes vnto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou art my God, and I will praise thee, *euem* my God: therefore I will exalt thee.

29 Praise ye the Lord, because he is good, for his mercy *endureth* for euer.

## P S A L. CXIX.

1 *The Prophet exhorteth the children of God to frame their liues according to his holy word, 123. Also hee sheweth wherein the true seruice of God standeth: that is, when we serue him according to his word, and not after our owne fantasies.*

## A L E P H.

Blessed are those that are vpright in their way, *and* walke in the Law of the Lord.

2 Blessed are they that keepe his testimonies, and seeke him with their whole heart.

3 Surely they worke none iniquitie, *but* walke in his wayes.

4 Thou hast commanded to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my wayes were directed to keepe thy statutes.

6 Then should I not bee confounded, when I haue respect vnto all thy commandements.

7 I will praise thee with an vpright heart, when I shall learne the iudgements of thy righteousness.

8 I will keepe thy statutes: forsake me not ouerlong.

## B E T H.

9 Wherewith thal a yong man redresse his way: in taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

10 With my whole heart haue I sought thee: let me not wander from thy commandements.

11 I haue hid thy promise in mine heart, that I might not sinne against thee.

12 Blessed art thou, O Lord: teach me thy statutes.

13 With my lips haue I declared all the iudgements of thy mouth.

14 I haue had as great delight in the way of thy testimonies, as in all riches.

15 I will meditate in thy precepts, and consider thy wayes.

16 I will delight in thy statutes, *and* I will not forget thy word.

## G I M E L.

17 Bee beneficiall vnto thy seruant, *that* I may liue and keepe thy word.

18 Open mine eyes, that I may see the wonders of thy Law.

19 I am a stranger vpon earth: hide not thy commandements from me.

20 Mine heart breaketh for the desire to thy iudgements alway.

31 Thou

31 Thou hast destroyed the proude: cursed are they that doe erre from thy commandements.  
32 Remouee from me shame and contempt: for I haue kept thy testimonies.  
33 Princes also did sit, and spake against mee: but thy seruant did meditate in thy statutes.  
34 Also thy testimonies are my delight, and my counsellors.

D A L E H.

35 My soule cleaue to the dust: quicken mee according to thy word.  
36 I haue declared my wayes, and thou heardest me: teach me thy statutes.  
37 Make mee to vnderstand the way of thy precepts, and I will meditate in thy wonderful workes.  
38 My soule melteth for heauinesse: raise mee vp according to thy word.  
39 Take from mee the way of lying, and graunt me graciously thy Law.  
40 I haue chosen the way of truth, and thy iudgements haue I laid before me.  
41 I haue cleaued to thy testimonies, O Lord: confound me not.  
42 I will runne the way of thy commandements, when thou shalt enlarge mine heart.

H E.

33 Trach mee, O Lord, the way of thy statutes, and I will keepe it vnto the end.  
34 Giue me vnderstanding, and I will keepe thy Law: yea, I will keepe it with my whole heart.  
35 Direct mee in the path of thy commaundements: for therein is my delight.  
36 Incline mine heart vnto thy testimonies, and not to couetousnesse.  
37 Turne away mine eyes from regarding vanitie: and quicken me in thy way.  
38 Stablish thy promise to thy seruant, because he feareth thee.  
39 Take away my rebuke that I feare: for thy iudgements are good.  
40 Behold, I desire thy commandements: quicken me in thy righteousnesse.

V A V.

41 And let thy louing kindnesse come vnto me, O Lord, and thy saluation according to thy promise.  
42 So shall I make answere vnto my blasphemers: for I trust in thy word.  
43 And take not the word of trueth vtterly out of my mouth: for I wait for thy iudgements.  
44 So shall I alway keepe thy Law for euer and euer.  
45 And I will walke at libertie: for I seeke thy precepts.  
46 I will speake also of thy testimonies before kings, and will not be ashamed.  
47 And my delight shall be in thy commandements, which I haue loued.  
48 Mine hands also will I lift vp vnto thy commandements, which I haue loued, and I will meditate in thy statutes.

Z A I N.

49 Remember thy promise made to thy seruant, wherein thou hast caused me to trust.  
50 It is my comfort in my trouble: for thy promise hath quickened me.  
51 The proude haue had me exceedingly in derision: yet haue I not declined from thy Law.  
52 I remembered thy iudgements of old, O Lord, and haue bene comforted.

53 Feare is come vpon mee for the wicked, that forsake thy Law.

54 Thy statutes haue bin my songs in the house of my pilgrimage.

55 I haue remembered thy Name, O Lord, in the night, and haue kept thy Law.

56 This I had because I kept thy precepts.

C H E T H.

57 O Lord, *thou art* my portion, I haue determined to keepe thy words.

58 I made my supplication in thy presence with my whole heart: bee mercifull vnto me according to thy promise.

59 I haue considered my wayes, and turned my feet into thy testimonies.

60 I made haste and delayed not to keepe thy commandements.

61 The bands of the wicked haue robbed me: but I haue not forgotten thy Law.

62 At midnight will I rise to giue thanks vnto thee, because of thy righteous iudgements.

63 I am companion of all them that feare thee, and keepe thy precepts.

64 The earth, O Lord, is full of thy mercy: teach me thy statutes.

T E T H.

65 O Lord, thou hast dealt graciously with thy seruant according vnto thy word.

66 Teach me good iudgement and knowledge: for I haue beleeued thy commandements.

67 Before I was afflicted, I went astray: but now I keepe thy word.

68 Thou art good and gracious: teach mee thy statutes.

69 The proude haue imagined a lie against mee: but I will keepe thy precepts with my whole heart.

70 Their heart is as fat as greafe: but my delight is in thy Law.

71 It is good for mee that I haue bene afflicted, that I may learne thy statutes.

72 The law of thy mouth is better vnto me, then thousands of gold and silver.

I O D.

73 Thine hands haue made mee, and fashioned me: giue mee vnderstanding *therefore*, that I may learne thy commandements.

74 So they that feare thee, seeing mee, shall reioyce, because I haue trusted in thy word.

75 I know, O Lord, that thy iudgements are right: and that thou hast afflicted me justly.

76 I pray thee that thy mercy may comfort me according to thy promise vnto thy seruant.

77 Let thy tender mercies come vnto me, that I may liue: for thy Law is my delight.

78 Let the proude bee ashamed: for they haue dealt wickedly and falsly with me: but I meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let such as feare thee, turne vnto mee, and they that know thy testimonies.

80 Let mine heart bee vpright in thy statutes, that I be not ashamed.

C A P H.

81 My soule fainteth for thy saluation: yet I wait for thy word.

82 Mine eyes faile for thy promise, saying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For I am like a bottell in the smoke, yet doe I not forget thy statutes.

84 How many are the dayes of thy seruant? When wilt thou execute iudgement on them that persecute me?

85 The proude haue digged pits for me, which is not after thy Law.

86 All thy commandements are true: they persecute me falsely: helpe me.

87 They had almost consumed mee vpon the earth: but I forsooke not thy precepts.

88 Quickene me according to thy louing kindness: so shall I keepe the testimonie of thy mouth.

I A M E D.

89 O Lord, thy word endureth for euer in hea-  
men.

90 Thy truth is from generation to generation: thou hast laid the foundation of the earth, and it abideth.

91 They continue euen to this day by thine ordinances: for all are thy seruants.

92 Except thy Law had bin my delight, I should now haue perished in mine affliction.

93 I will neuer forget thy precepts: for by them thou hast quickened me.

94 I am thine, saue mee: for I haue sought thy precepts.

95 The wicked haue waited for mee to destroy me: but I will consider thy testimonies.

96 I haue seene an end of all perfection: but thy commandment is exceeding large.

M E M.

97 Oh how loue I thy Law! it is my meditation continually.

98 By thy commandements thou hast made me wiser then mine enemies: for they are euer with mee.

99 I haue had more vnderstanding then all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation.

100 I vnderstood more then the ancient, because I kept thy precepts.

101 I haue refrained my feet from euery euill way, that I might keepe thy word.

102 I haue not declined from thy iudgements: for thou didst teach me.

103 Howe sweete are thy promises vnto my mouth: yea, more then hony vnto my mouth.

104 By thy precepts I haue gotten vnderstanding: therefore I hate all the ways of falshood.

N V N.

105 Thy word is a lantern vnto my fete, and a light vnto my path.

106 I haue sworne and will performe it, that I will keepe thy righteous iudgements.

107 I am very sore afflicted: O Lord, quicken me according to thy word.

108 O Lord, I beseech thee accept the free offerings of my mouth, and teach me thy iudgements.

109 My soule is continually in mine hand: yet doe I not forget thy Law.

110 The wicked haue laide a snare for me: but I trusted not from thy precepts.

111 Thy testimonies haue I taken as an heritage for euer: for they are the ioy of mine heart.

112 I haue applied mine heart to fulfill thy statutes alway, *mine* vnto the end.

S A M E C H.

113 I hate vaine iudgements: but thy Law doe I loue.

114 Thou art my refuge and shield, and I trust in thy word.

115 Away from me ye wicked: for I will keepe the commandements of my God.

116 Stablish mee according to thy promise, that I may liue, and disappoint mee not of mine hope.

117 Stay thou mee, and I shall bee safe, and I

will delight continually in thy statutes.

118 Thou hast troden downe all them that depart from thy statutes: for their deceit is vaine.

119 Thou hast taken away all the wicked of the earth like drosse: therefore I loue thy testimonies.

120 My flesh trembleth for feare of thee, and I am afraide of thy iudgements.

A I N.

121 I haue executed iudgment and iustice: leaue me not to mine oppressours.

122 Answer for thy seruant in that which is good, and let not the proude oppresse me.

123 Mine eyes haue failed in waiting for thy salvation, and for thy iust promise.

124 Deale with thy seruant according to thy mercie, and teach me thy statutes.

125 I am thy seruant: grant me therefore vnderstanding, that I may know thy testimonies.

126 It is time for thee Lord to worke: for they haue destroyed thy Law.

127 Therefore loue I thy commandements above gold, yea above most fine gold.

128 Therefore I esteeme all thy precepts most iust, and hate all false wayes.

P E.

129 Thy testimonies are wonderfull: therefore doeth my soule keepe them.

130 The entrance into thy words sheweth light, and giueth vnderstanding to the simple.

131 I opened my mouth and panted, because I loued thy commandements.

132 Looke vpon me, and be mercifull vnto me, as thou visist to doe vnto those that loue thy Name.

133 Direct my steps in thy word, and let none iniquitie haue dominion ouer me.

134 Deliuer me from the oppression of men, and I will keepe thy precepts.

135 Shew the light of thy countenance vpon thy seruant, and teach me thy statutes.

136 Mine eyes gush out with riers of water, because they keepe not thy Law.

T S A D D I.

137 Righteous art thou, O Lord, and iust are thy iudgements.

138 Thou hast commanded iustice by thy testimonies and truth especially.

139 My zeale hath euen consumed me, because mine enemies haue forgotten thy words.

140 Thy word is proued most pure, and thy seruant loueth it.

141 I am small and despised: yet do I not forget thy precepts.

142 Thy righteousness is an euermourning righteousness, and thy Law is truth.

143 Trouble and anguish are come vpon mee: yet are thy Commandements my delight.

144 The righteousness of thy testimonies is euermourning: graunt me vnderstanding, and I shall liue.

K O P H.

145 I haue cried with my whole heart: heare me, O Lord, and I will keepe thy statutes.

146 I called vpon thee: saue me, and I will keepe thy testimonies.

147 I prevented the morning light, and cried: for I waited on thy word.

148 Mine eyes preuent the night watches, so meditate in thy word.

149 Heare my voice according to thy louing kindness:

kindnesse: O Lord, quicken mee according to thy iudgement.

150 They draw neere that follow after malice, and are farre from thy Law.

151 Thou art neere, O Lord: for all thy Commandements are true.

152 I haue knowen long since by thy testimonies, that thou hast established them for euer.

R E S H.

153 Behold mine affliction and deliuer me: for I haue not forgotten thy Law.

154 Plead my cause and deliuer mee: quicken me according vnto thy word.

155 Saluation is farre from the wicked, because they seeke not thy statutes.

156 Great are thy tender mercies, O Lord: quicken me according to thy iudgements.

157 My persecuters and mine oppressors are many: yet doe I not swaue from thy testimonies.

158 I saw the transgressors, and was grieved: because they kept not thy word.

159 Consider, O Lord, how I loue thy precepts: quicken me according to thy louing kindnesse.

160 The beginning of thy word is truth, and all the iudgements of thy righteousnesse endure for euer.

S C H I N.

161 Princes haue persecuted me without cause: but mine heart stood in awe of thy words.

162 I reioyce at thy word, as one that findeth a great spoile.

163 I hate falshood and abhorre it: but thy Law doe I loue.

164 Seven times a day do I praise thee, because of thy righteous iudgements.

165 They that loue thy Lawe, shall haue great prosperitie, and they shall haue none hurt.

166 Lord, I haue trusted in thy saluation, and haue done thy Commandements.

167 My soule hath kept thy Testimonies: for I loue them exceedingly.

168 I haue kept thy precepts, and thy testimonies: for all my wayes are before thee.

T A V.

169 Let my complaint come before thee, O Lord: and giue me vnderstanding according vnto thy word.

170 Let my supplication come before thee, and deliuer me according to thy promise.

171 My lips shall speake praise, when thou hast taught me thy statutes.

172 My tongue shall intreat of thy word: for all thy commandements are righteous.

173 Let thine hand helpe me: for I haue chosen thy precepts.

174 I haue longed for thy saluation, O Lord, and thy Law is my delight.

175 Let my soule liue, and it shall praise thee, and thy iudgements shall helpe me.

176 I haue gone astray like a lost sheepe: seeke thy seruant, for I doe not forget thy commandements.

P S A L CXX.

1 The prayer of David being vexed by the false reports of Sauls flatterers. 5 And therefore he lamenteth his long abode among those infidels. 7 Who were giuen to all kinde of wickednesse and contention.

¶ A song of degrees.

1 Called vnto the Lord in my trouble, and hee heard me.

2 Deliuer my soule, O Lord, from lying lips, and from a deceitfull tongue.

3 What doeth thy deceitfull tongue bring vnto thee, or what doeth it auail thee?

4 It is as the sharpe arrowes of a mighty man, and as the coales of Iuniper.

5 Woe is to me that I remaine in Meshech, and dwell in the tents of Kedar.

6 My soule hath too long dwelt with him that hateth peace.

7 I seeke peace, and when I speake thereof, they are bent to warre.

P S A L CXXI.

1 This Psalm teacheth that the faithfull ought only to looke for helpe at God. 7 Who only doth maintain preferre, and prosper his Church.

¶ A song of degrees.

1 Will lift mine eyes I vnto the mountaines from whence my helpe shall come.

2 My helpe cometh from the Lord, which hath made the heauen and the earth.

3 He will not suffer thy foot to slip: for he that keepeth thee, will not slumber.

4 Behold, hee that keepeth Israel, will neither slumber nor sleepe.

5 The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord is thy shadow at thy right hand.

6 The Sunne shall not smite thee by day, nor the Moone by night.

7 The Lord shall preserve thee from all euils, he shall keepe thy soule.

8 The Lord shall preserve thy going out, and thy coming in from henceforth and for euer.

P S A L CXXII.

1 David reioyceth in the name of the faithfull, that God hath accomplished his promise, and placed his king in Zion. 5 For the which he giueth thanks, 8 And prayeth for the prosperitie of the Church.

¶ A song of degrees, or Psalm of David.

1 I reioyce when they said to me, We will goe into the house of the Lord.

2 Our feet shall stand in thy gates, O Ierusalem.

3 Ierusalem is builded as a city, that is compact together in it selfe.

4 Whereunto the tribes, yea the tribes of the Lord goe vp according to the testimony to Israel, to praise the Name of the Lord.

5 For there are thrones set for iudgement, euen the thrones of the house of David.

6 Pray for the peace of Ierusalem: let them prosper that loue thee.

7 Peace be within thy walles, and prosperitie within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and neighbours sakes I will with thee now prosperitie.

9 Because of the house of the Lord our God, I will procure thy wealth.

P S A L CXXIII.

1 A prayer of the faithfull which were afflicted either in Babylon, or vnder Antiochus by the wicked woi ldings and contemners of God.

¶ A song of degrees.

1 Lift vp mine cyesto thee, that dwillest in the heauens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of seruants looke vnto the hand of their masters, and as the eyes of a maiden vnto the hand of her mistresse: so our eyes waite vpon the Lord our God, vntill hee haue mercy vpon vs.

3 Haue mercy vpon vs, O Lorde, haue mercie vpon vs: for we haue suffered too much contempne.

4 Our soule is filled too full of the mocking of the wealthy, and of the despitefulnesse of the proud.

## P S A L. CXXIII.

*1 The people of God escaping a great perill, doe acknowledge themselves to bee deliuered, not by their own force, but by the power of God. 4 They declare the greatness of the perill, 6 And praise the Name of God.*

*¶ A song of degrees, or Psalm of David.*

**I**F the Lord had not bene on our side, (may Israel now say)

2 If the Lord had not bene on our side, when men rose vp against vs,

3 They had then swallowed vs vp quick, when their wrath was kindled against vs.

4 Then the waters had drowned vs, and the streame had gone ouer our soule:

5 Then had the swelling waters gone ouer our soule.

6 Praised be the Lord, which hath not giuen vs as a pray vnto their teeth.

7 Our soule is escaped euen as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and wee are deliuered.

8 Our helpe is in the Name of the Lord, which hath made heauen and earth.

## P S A L. CXXV.

*1 He describeth the assurance of the faithfull in their afflictions. 4 And desireth their wealth, 5 and the destruction of the wicked.*

*¶ A song of degrees.*

**T**hey that trust in the Lord shall as mount Zion, which cannot be remooued, but remaineth for euer.

2 As the mountaines are about Ierusalem: so is the Lord about his people from henceforth and for euer.

3 For the rod of the wicked shall not rest on the lot of the righteous, lest the righteous put forth their hand vnto wickedness.

4 Doe well, O Lord, vnto those that be good and true in their hearts.

5 But these that turne aside by their crooked wayes, them shall the Lord leade with the workers of iniquitie: but peace shall be vpon Israel.

## P S A L. CXXVI.

*1 This Psalm was made after the returne of the people from Babilon, and sheweth that the meane of their deliuerance was wonderfull after the seuentie yeeres of captiuitie foretold by Ieremie, chap. 25. 12. and 29. 10.*

*¶ A song of degrees, or Psalm of David.*

**W**hen the Lord brought againe the captiuitie of Zion, we were like them that dreame.

2 Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ioy: then sayde they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them.

3 The Lord hath done great things for vs, whereof we reioyce.

4 O Lord, bring againe our captiuitie, as the riuers in the South.

5 They that sow in teares, shall reape in ioy.

6 They went weeping, and caried precious seed: but they shall returne with ioy, and bring their sheaves.

## P S A L. CXXVII.

*1 He sheweth that the whole estate of the world, both domesticall and politick standeth by Gods meere prouidence and blessing. 3 And that to haue children well nourished, is an especiall grace and gift of God.*

*¶ A song of degrees, or Psalm of Salomon.*

**E**Xcept the Lord build the house, they labour in vaine that build it: except the Lord keepe the citie, the keeper watcheth in vaine.

2 It is in vaine for you to rise early, and to lie downe late, and eat the bread of sorrow: but he will surely giue rest to his beloued

3 Behold, children are the inheritance of the Lord, and the fruit of the wombe his reward.

4 As are the arrowes in the hand of the strong man: so are the children of youth.

5 Blessed is the man, that hath his quiver full of them: for they shall not be ashamed, when they speake with their enemies in the gate.

## P S A L. CXXVIII.

*1 He sheweth that blessedness appertaineth not to all sinners, but to them only that feare the Lord, and walke in his wayes.*

*¶ A song of degrees.*

**B**lessed is euery one that feareth the Lord, and walketh in his wayes.

2 When thou eatest the labours of thine hands, thou shalt be blessed, and it shall be wel with thee.

3 Thy wife shall be as the fruitfull vine on the sides of thine house, and thy children like the olue plants round about thy table.

4 Lo, surely thus shall the man be blessed, that feareth the Lord.

5 The Lord out of Zion, shall blesse thee, and thou shalt see the wealth of Ierusalem all the dayes of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt see thy childrens children, and peace vpon Israel.

## P S A L. CXXIX.

*1 He admonisheth the Church to reioyce, though it be afflicted. 4 For by the righteous Lord it shall bee deliuered; 6 and the enemies for all their glorious sinnes shall suddenly be destroyed.*

*¶ A song of degrees.*

**T**hey haue oftentimes afflicted mee from my youth (may Israel now say)

2 They haue oftentimes afflicted mee from my youth: but they could not preuaile against me.

3 The plowers plowed vpon my backe, and made long furrowes.

4 But the righteous Lord hath cut the cords of the wicked.

5 They that hate Zion, shall bee ashamed and turned backward.

6 They shall be as the grasse on the housetops, which withereth afore it cometh forth:

7 Whereof the mower filteth not his hand, neither the gleaner his lap.

8 Neither they which goe by, say, The blessing of the Lord be vpon you, or, We blesse you in the Name of the Lord.

## P S A L. CXXX.

*1 The people of God from their bottomlesse miseries doe cry vnto God, and are heard. 3 They confesse their sinnes, and flee vnto Gods mercie.*

*¶ A song of degrees.*

**O**ut of the deep places haue I called vnto thee, O Lord.

2 Lord, heare my voice, let thine cares attend to the voyce of my prayers.

3 If thou, O Lord, strictly markest iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand?

4 But mercie is with thee, that thou mayest be feared.

5 I haue waied on the Lord: my soule hath waited,



weined, and I haue trusted in his word.

6 My soule waiteth on the Lord more then the morning watch watcheth for the morning.

7 Let Israel waite on the Lord: for with the Lord is mercy, and with him is great redemption.

8 And he shall redeeme Israel from all his iniquities.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David charged with ambition and greedy desire to reigne, protesteth his humilitie and modesty before God, and teacheth all men what they should doe.

¶ A song of degrees, or Psalm of David.

Lord, mine heart is not haughty, neither are mine eyes loftie, neither haue I walked in great matters and hid from me.

2 Surely I haue behaued my selfe, like one weined from his mother, and kept silence: I am in my selfe, as one that is weined.

3 Let Israel wait on the Lord from henceforth, and for euer.

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 The faithfull groundeth on Gods promise made vnto Dauid, desire that hee would establish the same, both as touching his posterity, and the building of the Temple, so pray there as was foretold, Deut. 12. 5.

¶ A song of degrees.

Lord, remember Dauid with all his affliction.

2 Who swaie vnto the Lord, and vowed vnto the mighty God of Iakob, saying,

3 I will not enter into the tabernacle of mine house, nor come vpon my pallet or bed,

4 Nor suffer mine eyes to sleepe, nor mine eye lids to slumber,

5 Vntill I finde out a place for the Lord, an habitation for the mighty God of Iakob.

6 Lo, we heard of it in Ephrathah, and found it in the fields of the forest.

7 We will enter into his tabernacles, and worship before his footstool.

8 Arise, O Lord, to come into thy rest, thou, and the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy Priests be clothed with righteousness, and let thy Saints reioyce.

10 For thy servant Dauids sake refuse not the face of thine Anointed.

11 The Lord hath sworne in trueth vnto Dauid, and he will not shrinke from it, saying, Of the fruit of thy body will I set vpon thy throne.

12 If thy sonnes keepe my couenant and my testimonies that I shall teach them, their sonnes also shall sit vpon thy throne for euer.

13 For the Lord hath chosen Zion, and loued to dwell in it, saying,

14 This is my rest for euer, here will I dwell, for I haue a delight therein.

15 I will surely blesse her vitrailes, and will satisfie her poore with bread,

16 And will cloath her Priestes with saluation, and her Saints shall shout for ioy.

17 There will I make the home of Dauid to bud: for I haue ordained a light for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I cloath with shame, but on him his crowne shall flourish.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

1 This Psalm commendeth the commendation of brotherly amity among the seruants of God.

¶ A song of degrees, or Psalm of David.

Behold, how good and how comely a thing it is, Brethren to dwell euell together.

2 It is like to the precious ointment vpon the head, that runneth downe vpon the beard, euell vnto

to Aarons beard, which went downe on the border of his garments:

3 And as the dewe of Hermon, which falleth vpon the mountaines of Zion: for there the Lord appointed the blessing and life for euer.

PSAL. CXXXIII.

1 He exhorteth the Levites, watching in the Temple, to praise the Lord.

¶ A song of degrees.

Behold, praise ye the Lord all ye seruants of the Lord, ye that by night stand in the house of the Lord,

2 Lift vp your hands to the Sanctuary, & praise the Lord.

3 The Lord, that hath made heauen and earth, blesse thee out of Zion.

PSAL. CXXXV.

1 He exhorteth all the faithfull of what estate soeuer they be, to praise God for his marvellous works, and especially for his graces toward his people. wherein hee hath declared his Maiesty, 15 so the confusion of all idolaters and their idoles.

¶ Praise ye the Lord.

Praise the Name of the Lord: ye seruants of the Lord, praise him.

2 Ye that stand in the house of the Lord, and in the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise ye the Lord: for the Lord is good: sing praises vnto his Name: for it is a comely thing.

4 For the Lord hath chosen Iakob to himselfe, and Israel for his chiefe treasure.

5 For I knowe that the Lord is great, and that our Lord is above all gods.

6 Whatsoeuer pleased the Lord, that did he in heauen and in earth, in the sea, and in all the depths.

7 He bringeth vp the clouds from the ends of the earth, and maketh the lightning with the raine; he draweth forth the wind out of his treasures. 15.

8 \* Hee smote the first borne of Egypt, both of man and beast.

9 Hee hath sent tokens and wonders into the mids of thee, O Egypt, vpon Pharaoh and vpon all his seruants.

10 \* Hee smote many nations, and slew mightie kings: 24. 34.

11 As Sihon king of the Amorites & Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdomes of Canaan:

12 And gaue their land for an inheritance, euen an inheritance vnto Israel, his people.

13 Thy Name, O Lord, endureth for euer: O Lord, thy remembrance is from generation to generation.

14 For the Lord will iudge his people, and bee pacified toward his seruants.

15 The idols of the heathen are siluer and gold, euen the worke of mens hands.

16 They haue a mouth, and speake not: they haue eyes, and see not.

17 They haue eares, and heare not: neither is there any breath in their mouth.

18 They that make them, are like vnto them: so are all that trust in them.

19 Praise the Lord ye house of Israel: praise the Lord ye house of Aaron.

20 Praise the Lord ye house of Levi: yee that feare the Lord, praise the Lord,

21 Praised be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth in Ierusalem. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL.

PSAL. CXXXVI.

*1 A most earnest exhortation to giue thanks vnto God for the creation & gouernance of all things, which standeth in confirming that he giueth vs all of his meere liberality.*

**P**raise yee the Lord because he is good: for his mercy endureth for euer.

*2* Praise ye the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for euer.

*3* Praise ye the Lord of lords: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*4* Which onely doeth great wonders: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*5* Which by his wisdom made the heauens: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*6* Which hath stretched out the earth vpon the waters: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*7* Which made great lights: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*8* As the sunne to rule the day: for his mercie endureth for euer:

*9* The moone and the starres to gouerne the night: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*10* Which smote Egypt with their first borne: (for his mercy endureth for euer:)

*11* And brought out Israel from among them: (for his mercy endureth for euer:)

*12* With a mightie hand & stretched out arme: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*13* Which diuided the red sea in two parts: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*14* And made Israel to passe thorow the mids of it: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*15* And ouerthrew Pharaoh and his hoste in the red sea: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*16* Which led his people thorow the wilderness: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*17* Which smote great kings: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*18* And slew mighty kings: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*19* As Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercie endureth for euer:

*20* And Og the king of Basan: for his mercie endureth for euer:

*21* And gaue their land for an heritage: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*22* Euen an heritage vnto Israel his seruant: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*23* Which remembered vs in our base estate: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*24* And hath rescued vs from our oppressours: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*25* Which giueth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for euer:

*26* Praise ye the God of heauen: for his mercy endureth for euer.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

*1 The people of God in their banishment seeing Gods true religion decay, liued in great anguish & sorrow of heart: the which grieueth the Caldeans did so little pity, 3 that they rather encreased the same daily with insults, reproches & blasphemies against God. 7 Wherefore the Israelites desire God, first to punish the Edomites, who prouoked the Babylonians against them, 8 and moued by the Spirit of God, prophesie the destruction of Babylon, where they were handled so tyrannously.*

**B**y the ruiners of Babel we sate, & there we wept, when we remembered Zion.

*2* We hanged our harps vpon the willowes in the mids thereof.

*3* Then they that led vs captiues, required of vs songs & mirth, when we had hanged vp our harpes, saying, Sing vs one of the songs of Zion.

*4* How shall we sing, said we, a song of the Lord in a strange land?

*5* If I forget thee, O Ierusalem, let my right hand forget to play.

*6* If I doe not remember thee, let my tongue cleaue to the roote of my mouth: yea, if I praie not Ierusalem to my chiefe ioy.

*7* Remember the children of Edom, O Lord, in the day of Ierusalem, which said, Raie it, raie it to the foundation thereof.

*8* O daughter of Babel, worthy to be destroyed, blessed shall be that rewardeth thee, as thou hast serued vs.

*9* Blessed shall he be that taketh and dasheth thy children against the stones.

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

*1 David with great courage praisth the goodness of God toward him, the which is so great, 4 that it is knowne to forreine princes, who shall praise the Lord together with him. 6 And he is assured to haue the comfort of God in the time following, as hee hath had heretofore.*

*¶ A Psalm of David.*

**I** will praise thee with my whole heart: euen before the gods will I praise thee.

*2* I will worship toward thine holy temple, and praise thy Name, because of thy louing kindnesse, & for thy truth: for thou hast magnified thy name aboue all things by thy word.

*3* When I called, then thou heardest mee, and hast encreased strength in my soule.

*4* All the kings of the earth shall praise thee, O Lord: for they haue heard the wordes of thy mouth.

*5* And they shall sing of the wayes of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord is great.

*6* For the Lord is high: yet he beholdeth the lowly, but the proud he knoweth asfarre off.

*7* Though I walke in the middes of trouble, yet wilt thou reuiue me: thou wilt stretch forth thine hand vpon the wrath of thine enemies, and thy right hand shall saue me.

*8* The Lord will performe his worke toward me: O Lord, thy mercy endureth for euer: forsake not the works of thine hands.

PSAL. CXXXIX.

*1 David to cleanse his heart from all hypocrisy, sheweth that there is nothing so hidde, which God seeth not, 13 which hee confirmeth by the creation of man. 14 After declaring his zeale and feare of God, hee protesteth to be enemye to all them that conuene God.*

*¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David.*

**O** Lord, thou hast tried me, and knowen me. *2* Thou knowest my sitting, and my rising: thou understandest my thought asfarre off.

*3* Thou compassedst my pathes, and my lying downe, and art accustomed to all my wayes.

*4* For there is not a word in my tongue, but loe, thou knowest it wholly, O Lord.

*5* Thou holdest me straight behind and before, and layest thine hand vpon me.

*6* Thy knowledge is too wonderfull for me: it is so high that I cannot attaine vnto it.

*7* Whither shall I goe from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence?

*8* If I ascend into heauen, thou art there: if I lie downe

downe in hell, thou art there.

9 Let mee take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the vttermost parts of the sea:

10 Yet thither shall thine hand lead me, and thy right hand hold me.

11 If I say, Yet the darknesse shall hide me, euen the night shall be light about me.

12 Yea, the darknesse hideth not from thee, but the night thineth as the day: the darknes and light are both alike.

13 For thou hast possessed my reins: thou hast covered me in my mothers wombe.

14 I will praise thee, for I am fearefully & wonderfully made: marueilous are thy works, and my soule knoweth it well.

15 My bones are not hidde from thee, though I was made in a secret place, and fashioned beneath in the earth.

16 Thine eyes did see mee, when I was without forme: for in thy booke were all things written which in continuance were fashioned, when there was none of them before.

17 How deare therefore are thy thoughts vnto me, O God! how great is the summe of them!

18 If I should count them they are moe then the sand: when I wake, I am still with thee.

19 Oh that thou wouldest say, O God, the wicked and bloody men, to whom I say, Depart ye from me:

20 Which speake wickedly of thee, and being thine enemies are lifted vp in vaine.

21 Doe not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and do not I earnestly contend with those that rise vp against thee?

22 I hate them with an vnfaigned hatred, as they were mine vtter enemies.

23 Try me, O God, and know mine heart: proue me, and know my thoughts.

24 And consider if there be any way of wickednes in me, and lead me in the way for euil.

P S A L. CXL.

1 David complaineth of the cruelty, falshood & inuities of his enemies. 8 Against the which he prayeth vnto the Lord, & assesteth himselfe of his help and succour. 12 Wherefore he prouoketh the iust to praise the Lord, and to assure themselves of his tuition.

¶ To him that excelleth. A Psalm of David.

Deliver mee, O Lord, from the euill man: prouerue me from the cruell man:

2 Which imagine euill things in their heart, and make warre continually.

3 They haue sharpened their tongues like a serpent: adders poison is vnder their lips. Selah.

4 Keepe me, O Lord, from the hands of the wicked: preserue me from the cruell man, which purpoeth to cause my steps to slide.

5 The proud haue layde a snare for mee, and spread a net with cords in my path way, & set grins for me. Selah.

6 Therefore I said vnto the Lord, Thou art my God: heare, O Lord, the voyce of my prayers.

7 O Lorde God, the strength of my saluation, thou hast covered mine head in the day of battell.

8 Let not the wicked haue his desire, O Lord: perform not his wicked thought, lest they be proud. Selah.

9 As for the chiefe of them that compasse me about, let the mischiete of their owne lips come vpon them.

10 Let coales fall vpon them: let him cast them into the fire, and into the deepe pits, that they rise not.

11 For the backbiters shall not bee established vpon the earth: euill shall hunt the cruell man to destruction.

12 I knowe that the Lord will auenge the afflicted, and iudge the poore.

13 Surely the righteous shall praise thy Name, and the iust shall dwell in thy preience.

P S A L. CXLII.

1 David being grievously persecuted vnder Saul, onely fleeth vnto God to haue succour. 3 Desiring him to bridle his affections, that he may patiently abide till God take vengeance of his enemies.

¶ A Psalm of David.

O Lord, I call vpon thee, haste thee vnto mee: heare my voice, when I cry vnto thee.

2 Let my prayer be directed in thy fight, as incense, and the lifting vp of mine handes as an euening sacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O Lord, before my mouth, and keepe the dore of my lips.

4 Incline not mine heart to euill, that I should commit wicked works with men that work iniquitie: and let me not eate of their delicacies.

5 Let the righteous smite me: for that is a benefit: and let him reprove me, and it shall be a precious oyle, that shall not breake mine head: for within a while I shall euen pray in their miseries.

6 When their iudges shall bee cast downe in stonie places, they shall heare my wordes, for they are sweet.

7 Our bones lie scattered at the graues mouth, as be that heueth wood, or diggeth in the earth.

8 But mine eyes looke vnto thee, O Lord God: in thee is my trust: leaue not my soule destitute.

9 Keepe mee from the snare, which they haue laid for me, and from the gennes of the workers of iniquitie.

10 Let the wicked fall into his nettes together, whyles I escape.

P S A L. CXLIII.

1 The Prophet neither astounded with feare, nor carried away with anger, nor forced by desperation, would let Saul, but with a quiet mind directed his earnest prayer to God, who did preserve him.

¶ A Psalm of David to giue instruction, and a prayer when he was in the caue.

I Cryed vnto the Lorde with my voyce: with my voyce I prayed vnto the Lord.

2 I powred out my meditation before him, and declared mine affliction in his preience.

3 Though my spirit was in perplexity in me, yet thou knewest my path: in the way wherein I walked, haue they priuily laid a snare for me.

4 I looked vpon my right hand, and beheld, but in me: there was none that would know mee: all refuge failed me, and none cared for my soule.

5 Then cried I vnto thee, O Lord, & said, Thou art mine hope, and my portion in the land of the liuing.

6 Hearken vnto my crye for I am brought very low: deliuer me from my persecutors, for they are too strong for me.

7 Bring my soule out of prison, that I may praise thy name: then shall the righteous come about me, when thou art beneficiall vnto me.

P S A L. CXLIII.

1 An earnest prayer for remission of finnes, acknowledging that the enemies did thus cruelly persecute him by Gods iust iudgements. 8 He desires to be restored to grace. 10 To be gouerned by his holy Spirit.

¶ A Psalm of David.

My soule is afflicted very much: O Lord, how long shall I be afflicted?

2 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

3 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

4 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

5 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

6 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

7 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

8 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

9 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

10 How long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted? how long shall I be afflicted?

that he may spend the remnant of his life in the true  
fear and service of God.

A Psalm of Dauid.

**H**ear me prayer, O Lord, and hearken vnto my  
supplication: answere me in thy truth, and in  
thy righteousness.

2 (And enter not into iudgement with thy ser-  
uant: for in thy fight shall none that liueth bee ius-  
tified)

3 For the enemy hath persecuted my soule: he  
hath smitten my life downe to the earth: he hath  
laid me in the darknes, as they that haue bene dead  
long agoe:

4 And my spirit was in perplexity in mee, and  
mine heart within me was amazed,

5 Yea do I remember the time past: I meditate  
in all thy works, yea, I do meditate in the works of  
thine hands.

6 I stretch forth mine handes vnto thee: my  
soule desireth after thee as the thirstie land. Selah.  
7 Heare me speedily, O Lord, for my spirit faileth:  
hide not thy face from me, else I shall be like  
vnto them that goe downe into the pit.

8 Let mee heare thy louing kindnesse in the  
morning: for in thee is my trust: shew me the way  
that I should walke in, for I lift vp my soule vnto  
thee.

9 Deliuer me, O Lord, from mine enemies: for  
I hid me with thee.

10 Teach mee to doe thy will, for thou art my  
God: let thy good Spirit lead me vnto the land of  
righteousnes.

11 Quickene me, O Lord, for thy Names sake, and  
for thy righteousness bring my soule out of trouble.

12 And for thy mercy slay mine enemies, and  
destroy all them that oppress my soule: for I am  
thy seruant.

P S A L. CXLIII.

*Hee praiseth the Lord with great affection and  
humility for his kingdom restored, and for his victories  
obtained, 5 demanding helpe and the destruction of the  
wicked, 9 promising to acknowledge the same with  
songs of praises, 15 and declares wherein the felici-  
tie of any people consisteth.*

A Psalm of Dauid.

**B**lessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth  
my hands to fight, and my fingers to battell.

2 He is my goodnes and my fortresse, my tower  
† Ebr. my and † my deliuerer, my shield, and in him I trust,  
deliuerer which subdueth my people vnder me.

3 Lord, what is man that thou regardest him!  
for the or the sonne of man, that thou thinkest vpon him!

4 Man is like to vanity: his daies are like a sha-  
dow that vanisheth.

5 Bow thine heauens, O Lord, & come downe:  
touch the mountaines, and they shall smoke.

6 Cast forth the lightning, and scatter them:  
shoot out thine arrowes and consume them.

7 Send thine hand from aboue: deliuer mee,  
and take me out of the great waters, and from the  
hand of strangers,

8 Whose mouth talketh vanity, and their right  
hand is a right hand of falshood.

9 I will sing a new song vnto thee, O God, and  
sing vnto thee vpon a viole, and an instrument of  
ten strings.

10 It is hee that giueth deliuerance vnto kings,  
and relesneth Dauid his seruauit from the hurtfull  
sword.

11 Releue me, and deliuer me from the hand of  
strangers, whose mouth talketh vanitie, and their  
right hand is a right hand of falshood.

12 That our sonnes may be as the plants growing  
vp in their youth, and our daughters as the corner  
stones, grauen after the similitude of a palace:

13 That our corners may be full and abounding  
with diuers sorts, and that our sheepe may bring  
forth thousands and ten thousand in our streets:

14 That our oxen may be strong to labour: that  
there be none inuasion, nor going out, nor no cry-  
ing in our streets.

15 Blessed are the people that be so, yea, blessed  
are the people whose God is the Lord.

P S A L. CXLV.

*This Psalm was composed, when the kingdom of  
Dauid flourished 1 Wherein he describeth the won-  
derfull providence of God, as well in governing man, as  
in preserving all the rest of his creatures. 17 He prai-  
seth God for his iustice and mercy, 18 But specially for  
his louing kindeesse toward those that call vpon him,  
that feare him and loue him. 21 For the which he pro-  
miseth to praise him for euer.*

A Psalm of Dauid of praise.

**O** My God, and King, I will extoll thee, and will  
bless thy Name for euer and euer.

2 I will bless thee daily, and praise thy Name  
for euer and euer.

3 Great is the Lord, & most worthy to be prai-  
sed, and his greatnesse is incomprehensible.

4 Generation shall praise thy works vnto ge-  
neration, and declare thy power.

5 I will meditate of the beauty of thy glorious  
Maicesty, and thy wonderfull works.

6 And they shall speak of the power of thy feare-  
full actes, and I will declare thy greatnesse.

7 They shall breake out into the mention of  
thy great goodnesse, and shall sing aloud of thy  
righteousnesse.

8 \* The Lord is gracious and mercifull, slow to anger,  
and of great mercy.

9 The Lord is good to all, and his mercies are  
ouer all his works.

10 All thy works praise thee, O Lord, and thy  
Saints bless thee.

11 They shewe the glorie of thy kingdom, and  
speake of thy power,

12 To cause his power to be knowne to the  
sonnes of men, and the glorious renowne of his  
kingdome.

13 Thy \*kingdome is an euermlasting kingdome, and thy  
dominion enureth throughout all ages. *Dauid  
147:1-3*

14 The Lord vpholdeth all that fall, and liftech  
vp all that are ready to fall.

15 The eyes of all wait vpon thee, and thou gi-  
ueth them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, and fillest all things  
liuing of thy good pleasure.

17 The Lord is righteous in all his wayes, and  
holy in all his works.

18 The Lord is neere vnto all that call vpon him,  
yea, to all that call vpon him in truth.

19 Hee will fulfill the desire of them that feare  
him: hee also will heare their cry, and will saue  
them.

20 The Lord preferneth all them that loue him  
but he will destroy all the wicked.

21 My mouth shall speake the praise of the Lord,  
and all flesh that blese his holy Name for euer and  
euer.

P S A L. CXLVI.

*David declares his great zeale that hee hath in  
praise God, 3 and teacheth not to trust in man, but  
onely in God Almighty, 7 which deliuereth the af-  
flicted.*

*killed, 9 defendeth the strangers, comforteth the fatherlesse, and the widowes, 10 and reigneth for ever.*

¶ Praise ye the Lord.

Praise thou the Lord, O my soule.

1 I will praise the Lord during my life: as long as I haue any being, I will sing vnto my God.

2 Put not your trust in princes, nor in the sonne of man, for there is none helpe in him.

3 His breath departeth, and he returneth to his earth: then his thoughts perish.

4 Blessed is he that hath the God of Iakob for his helpe, whose hope is in the Lord his God.

5 Which made heauen and earth, the sea, and all that therein is, which keepeth his fidelitie for ever:

6 Which executeth iustice for the oppressed: which giueth bread to the hungry: the Lord looseth the prisoners.

7 The Lord giueth sight to the blind: the Lord raiseth vp the crooked: the Lord loueth the righteous.

8 The Lord keepeth the strangers: he relieueth the fatherlesse and widow: but hee ouerthroweth the way of the wicked.

9 The Lord shall reigne for euer: O Zion, thy God endureth from generation to generation. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CXLVII.

*1 The Prophet praiseth the bounty, wisdom, power, iustice and providence of God vpon all his creatures, 2 but specially vpon his Church, which hee gathereth together after their dispersion, 19 declaring his word and iudgements so vnto them, as hee hath done to none other people.*

¶ Praise ye the Lord, for it is good to sing vnto our God: for it is a pleasant thing, and praise is comely.

1 The Lord doeth build vp Ierusalem, and gather together the dispersed of Israel.

2 Hee healeth those that are broken in heart, and bindeth vp their sores.

3 He counteth the number of the starres, and calleth them all by their names.

4 Great is our Lord, and great is his power: his wisdom is infinite.

5 The Lord relieueth the meeke, and abaseth the wicked to the ground.

6 Sing vnto the Lord with praise: sing vpon the harpe vnto our God.

7 Which couereth the heauen with cloudes, and prepareth raine for the earth, and maketh the grass to grow vpon the mountaines:

8 Which giueth to beasts their food, and to the yong rauens that drie.

9 Hee hath not pleasure in the strength of an horse, neither delighteth he in the legs of man.

10 But the Lord delighteth in them that feare him, and attend vpon his mercie.

11 Praise the Lord, O Ierusalem: praise thy God, O Zion.

12 For hee hath made the barres of thy gates strong, and hath blessed thy children within thee.

13 He setteth peace in thy borders, and satisfieth thee with the floure of wheate.

14 He sendeth forth his commandement vpon earth, and his word runneth very swiftly.

15 He giueth snow like wooll, and scattereth the boare frost like althes.

16 Hee casteth forth his yce like morfels: who can abide the cold thereof?

17 Hee sendeth his Word and melteth them: he

causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow.

18 Hee sheweth his word vnto Iakob, his statutes and his iudgements vnto Israel.

19 Hee hath not dealt so with eury nation, neither haue they knowen his iudgements. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

*1 Hee prouoketh all creatures to praise the Lord in heauen and earth, and all places, 12 Specially his Church, for the power that hee hath giuen to the same after that hee had chosen them, and ioyned them vnto him.*

¶ Praise ye the Lord.

¶ Praise ye the Lord from the heauen: praise ye him in his places.

2 Praise ye him all ye his Angels: praise him all his armie.

3 Praise ye him Sunne and Moone: praise ye him all bright Starres.

4 Praise ye him heauens of heauens, and waters that be aboue the heauens.

5 Let them praise the Name of the Lord: for he commanded and they were created.

6 And hee hath established them for euer and euer: hee hath made an ordinance which shall not passe.

7 Praise ye the Lord from the earth, ye dragons and all depths.

8 Fire and haile, snow & vapours, stormy wind, which execute his word:

9 Mountaines and all hilles, fruitfull trees and all cedars:

10 Beasts and all cattell, creeping things and feathered fowles:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people, princes and all indges of the world:

12 Yong men and maidens, also olde men and children:

13 Let them praise the Name of the Lord: for his Name onely is to be exalted, and his praise aboue the earth and the heauens.

14 For hee hath exalted the horne of his people, which is a praise for all his Saints, euen for the children of Israel, a people that is neere vnto him. Praise ye the Lord.

PSAL. CXLIX.

*1 An exhortation to the Church to praise the Lord for his victorie and conquest, that hee giueth his Saints against all mans power.*

¶ Praise ye the Lord.

Sing ye vnto the Lord a new song: let his praise be heard in the Congregation of Saints.

2 Let Israel reioyce in him that made him, and let the children of Zion reioyce in their King.

3 Let them praise his Name with the shutes: let them sing praises vnto him with the tumbrell & harpe.

4 For the Lord hath pleasure in his people: hee will make the meeke glorious by deliuerance.

5 Let the Saints be ioyfull with glory: let them sing loud vpon their beds.

6 Let the high actes of God be in their mouths: and a two edged sword in their hands.

7 To execute vengeance vpon the heathen, and corrections among the people:

8 To bind their Kings in chaines, and their nobles with fetters of yron.

9 That they may execute vpon them the iudgement that is written: this honour shall be to all his Saints. Praise ye the Lord.



## P S A L. C L.

1 *An exhortation to praise the Lord without cease by all manner of wayes, for all his mighty and wonderfull workes.*

¶ Praise yee the Lord.

Praise ye God in his Sanctuary: praise ye him in the firmament of his power.

2 Praise ye him in his mightie acts: praise yee

him according to his excellent greatnesse.

3 Praise yee him in the sound of the trumpet, praise ye him vpon the viole and the harpe.

4 Praise ye him with timbrell and flute, praise ye him with virginals and organs.

5 Praise ye him with sounding cymbals, praise ye him with his sounding cymbals.

6 Let euery thing that hath breath, praise the Lord. Praise ye the Lord.



## ¶ THE PROVERBS OF SALOMON.

## THE ARGVMENT.

**T**He wonderfull loue of God toward his Church is declared in this booke: forasmuch as the summe and effect of the whole Scriptures is here set forth in these brieue sentences which partly containe doctrine, and partly manners, and also exhortations to both. Whereof the nine first Chapters are as a preface full of graue sentences, and deepe mysteries to allure the hearts of men to the diligent reading of the parables that follow: which are left as a most precious iewell to the Church, of those three thousand Parables mentioned, 1. Km. 4. 32. and were gathered and committed to writing by Salomons seruants, and indited by him.

## C H A P. I.

1 *The power and vse of the word of God. 7 Of the feare of God and knowledge of his word. 10 Whereby not content to the inticings of sinners. 20 Wisedome commendeth that shee is contemned. 24 The punishment of them that contemne her.*



He Parables of Salomon the sonne of David, King of Israel,

2 To know wisedome, and instruction, to vnderstand the wordes of knowledge,

3 To receiue instruction to do wisely, by iustice, and iudgement, and equitie,

4 To giue vnto the simple sharpnesse of wit, and to the childe knowledge and discretion.

5 A wise man shall heare, and increase in learning, and a man of vnderstanding shall attaine vnto wise counsels,

6 To vnderstand a Parable, and the interpretation, the wordes of the wise, and their darke sayings.

7 ¶ The feare of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge: but looles despise wisedome and instruction.

8 My sonne, heare thy fathers instruction, and forsake not thy mothers teaching.

9 For they shall be a comely ornament vnto thine head, and as chaines for thy necke

10 ¶ My sonne, if sinners doe intice thee, consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with vs, wee will lay wait for blood, and lie priuily for the innocent without a cause.

12 We will swallow them vp aliue like a graue euen whole, as those that goe downe into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious riches, and fill our houses with spoile:

14 Cast in thy lot among vs: wee will all haue one purse.

15 My sonne, walke not thou in the way with them: restrate thy foot from their path.

16 For their feete runne to euil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Certainly, as without a cause the net is spread before the eyes of all that hath wing,

18 So they lay wait for blood, and lie priuily for their liues.

19 Such are the wayes of euery one that is greedy

die of gaine: hee would take away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ Wisedome crieth without: shee vtereth her voice in the streetes.

21 She calleth in the hie street, among the presse in the entrings of the gates, and vtereth her words in the city, saying,

22 O ye foolish, how long will ye loue foolishnesse? and the scornfull take their pleasure in scorning, and the fooles hate knowledge?

23 Turne you, at my correction. lo, I will powre out my minde vnto you, and make you vnderstand my wordes.

24 Because I haue called, and ye refused: I haue stretched out mine hand, and none would regard.

25 But yee haue despised all my counsell, and would none of my correction,

26 I will also laugh at your destruction, and mocke when your feare commeth.

27 When your feare commeth like suddain desolation, & your destruction shall come like a whirlewinde: when affliction and anguish shall come vpon you,

28 Then shall they call vpon me, but I will not answer: they shall seeke me early, but they shall not finde mee,

29 Because they hated knowlege, and did not chuse the feare of the Lord.

30 They would none of my counsell, but despised all my correction:

31 Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their owne way, and be filled with their owne deuices.

32 For ease slayeth the foolish, and the prosperitie of fooles destroyeth them.

33 But hee that obeyeth me shall dwell safely, and be quiet from feare of euil.

## C H A P. II.

1 *Wisedome exhorteth to obey her. 5 She teacheth the feare of God. 6 She is giuen of God. 10 She pre-serueth from wickednesse.*

My sonne, if thou wilt receiue my words, and hide my commandements within thee,

2 And cause thine eares to hearken vnto wisedome, and incline thine heart to vnderstanding,

3 (For if thou callest after knowledge, and cryest for vnderstanding:

4 If thou seekest her as silver, and searchest for her as for treasures:

5 Then

Psal. VII.  
10. ecclus.  
2. 16.

¶ Ebr. in-crease of grace.

Dist. 8.  
and 10.  
16.

Math. 13.  
5. and 14.  
14.

W<sup>h</sup> bi-  
deth the  
harlot.

5 Then shalt thou vnderstand the feare of the Lord, and find the knowledge of God.

6 For the Lord giueth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and vnderstanding.

7 He <sup>is</sup> preserveth the state of the righteous, <sup>see</sup> is a shield to them that walke vprightly,

8 That they may keepe the wayes of iudgement: and he preserveth the way of his Saints)

9 Then shalt thou vnderstand righteousness, and iudgement, and equitie, and euery good path.

10 ¶ When wisdom entreteth into thine heart, and knowledge delighteth thy soule,

11 Then shall counsell prelerue thee, and vnderstanding shall keepe thee,

12 And deliuer thee from the euil way, and from the man that speaketh froward things,

13 And from them that leaue the wayes of righteousness to walke in the wayes of darkenesse:

14 Which reioyce in doing euill, and delight in the frowardnesse of the wicked,

15 Whose wayes are crooked, and they are lewd in their paths:

16 And it shal deliuer thee from the strange woman, <sup>even</sup> from the stranger, which flattereth with her words:

17 Which forsaketh the guid of her youth, and forgetteth the Couenant of her God:

18 Surely her house tendeth to death, and her paths vnto the dead.

19 All they that go vnto her returne not againe, neither take they hold of the wayes of life.

20 Therefore walke thou in the way of good men, and keepe the wayes of the righteous.

21 For the iust shall dwell in the land, and the vpright men shall remaine in it.

22 But the wicked (shalbe cut off from the earth, and the transgressours shalbe rooted out of it.

## C H A P. III.

1 The word of God giueth life. 3 Trust in God. 7 Feare him. 9 Honour him. 11 Suffer his correction. 22 To them that follow the word of God all things shall succeed well.

12 <sup>Doct 8</sup> <sup>mi 30.</sup> <sup>16</sup> My sonne, forget not thou my Law, but let thine heart \*keepe my commandments.

2 For they shall increase the length of thy daies, and the yeeres of life, and thy prosperitie.

3 Let not mercie and truth forsake thee: bind them on thy necke, and write them vpon the table of thine heart.

4 So shalt thou finde fauour and good vnderstanding in the sight of God and man.

5 ¶ Trust in the Lord with all thine heart, and leane not vnto thine owne wisdom.

6 In all thy wayes acknowledge him, and hee shall direct thy wayes.

7 ¶ Be not wise in thine owne eyes: but feare the Lord, and depart from euill.

8 So health shalbe vnto thy naue, and marrow vnto thy bones.

9 Honour the Lord with thy riches, and with the first fruits of all thine increase.

10 So shall thy barnes be filled with abundance, and thy presses shall burst with new wine.

11 ¶ My sonne, refuse not the chastening of the Lord, neither be grieved with his correction.

12 \*For the Lord correcteth him whom hee loveth, <sup>even</sup> as the father doeth the child in whom he delighteth.

13 Blessed is the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth vnderstanding.

14 For the merchandise thereof is better then

the merchandise of siluer, and the gaine thereof is better then gold.

15 It is more precious then pearles: and all things that thou canst desire, are not to bee compared vnto her.

16 Length of dayes is in her right hand, and in her left hand riches and glory.

17 Her wayes are wayes of pleasure, and all her paths prosperitie.

18 She is a tree of life to them that lay hold on her, and blessed is he that retaineth her.

19 The Lord by wisdom hath layd the foundation of the earth, & hath stablished the heauens thorow vnderstanding.

20 By his knowledge the depths are broken vp, and the clouds drop downe the dew.

21 My sonne, let not these things depart from thine eyes, but obserue wisdom and counsell.

22 So they shalbe life to thy soule, and grace vnto thy necke.

23 Then shalt thou walke safely by the way, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 If thou sleepest, thou shalt not be afraid, and when thou sleepest, thy sleepe shall be sweet.

25 Thou shalt not feare for any sudden feare, neither for the destruction of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the Lord shalbe for thine assurance, and shall prelerue thy foote from taking.

27 ¶ Withhold not the good from the owners thereof, though there bee power in thine hand to doe it.

28 Say not vnto thy neighbour, Goe and come againe, and to morow will I giue thee, if thou now haue it.

29 ¶ Intend none hurt against thy neighbour, seeing he doth dwell without feare by thee.

30 ¶ Striue not with a man causelesse, when hee hath done thee no harme.

31 ¶ Be not enuious for the wicked man, neither chuse any of his wayes.

32 For the froward is abomination vnto the Lord: but his secret is with the righteous.

33 The curse of the Lord is in the house of the wicked: but he blesteth the habitation of the righteous.

34 With the scornfull he scorneth, but he giueth grace vnto the humble.

35 The wise shall inherite glory: but fooles dishonour, though they be exalted.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 Wisdom and her fruits ought to be searched.

14 The way of the wicked must be refused. 20 By the word of God the heart, eyes, and course of life must be guided.

Hear, O ye children, the instruction of a father, and giue care to learne vnderstanding.

2 For I doe giue you a good doctrine: therefore forsake ye not my Law.

3 For I was my fathers sonne, tender and deare in the sight of my mother,

4 When he taught me, and said vnto mee, Let thine heart hold fast my wordes: keepe my commandments, and thou shalt liue.

5 Get wisdom: get vnderstanding: forget not, neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shal keepe thee: loue her, and she shall prelerue thee.

7 Wisdom is the beginning: get wisdom therefore, and aboue all thy possession get vnderstanding.

## Exhortation to get wisedome.

## Proverbs.

## Whoredome forbidden.

8 Exalt her, and she shall exalt thee: shee shall bring thee to honour, if thou embrace her.  
 9 She shall giue a comely ornament vnto thine head: *yes*, she shall giue thee a crowne of glory.  
 10 ¶ Hoare, my sonne, and receiue my words, and the yeeres of thy life shall be many.  
 11 I haue taught thee in the way of wisedome, and led thee in the paths of rightcousnesse.  
 12 When thou goest, thy gate shall not be strait, and when thou runnest, thou shalt not fall.  
 13 Take hold of instruction, and leaue not: keepe her, for she is thy life.  
 14 ¶ Enter not into the way of the wicked, and walke not in the way of euill men.  
 15 Auaide it, and goe not by it: turne from it, and passe by.  
 16 For they cannot sleep, except they haue done euill, and their sleepe doth breake, except they canie some to fall.  
 17 For they eat the bread of wickednesse, and drinke the wine of violence.  
 18 But the way of the righteous shineth as the light, that shineth more and more vnto the perfect day.  
 19 The way of the wicked is as the darkenesse: they know not wherein they shall fall.  
 20 ¶ My sonne, hearken vnto my words, encline thine eare vnto my sayings.  
 21 Let them not depart from thine eyes, but keepe them in the mids of thine heart.  
 22 For they are life vnto those that find them, and health vnto all their flesh.  
 23 Keep thine heart with all diligence: for therout cometh life.  
 24 Put away from thee a froward mouth, and put wicked lips farre from thee.  
 25 Let thine eyes behold the right, and let thine eye-lids direct thy way before thee.  
 26 Ponder the path of thy feete, and let all thy wayes be ordered aright.  
 27 Turne not to the right hand, nor to the left, but remoue thy foote from euill.

### CHAP. V.

2 Whoredome forbidden, 9 and prodigalitie. 15 He willesh a man so line on his labours, and to helpe others. 18 To loue his wife. 23 The wicked taken in their owne wickednesse.

For, an-  
derstand-  
ing.

MY sonne, hearken vnto my wisedome, and incline thine eare vnto my knowledge,  
 2 That thou mayest regard counsell, and thy lips obserue knowledge.  
 3 For the lippest of a strange woman droppe as an honycombe, and her mouth is more soft then oyle.  
 4 But the end of her is bitter as wormewood, and sharpe as a two edged sword.  
 5 Her feete goe downe to death, and her steps take hold on hell.  
 6 She weigheth not the way of life: her pathes are moueable: thou canst not know them.  
 7 Heare ye me now therefore, O children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.  
 8 Keepe thy way farre from her, and come not neere the doore of her house,  
 9 Lest thou giue thine honour vnto others, and thy yeeres to the cruell:  
 10 Lest the stranger should bee filled with thy strength, and thy labours bee in the house of a stranger,  
 11 And thou mourne at thine ende (when thou hast consumed thy flesh and thy body)

12 And say, How haue I hated instruction, and mine heart despised correction!  
 13 And haue not obeyed the voice of them that taught me, nor inclined mine eare to them that instructed me!  
 14 I was almost brought into all euil in the mids of the Congregation and assembly.  
 15 ¶ Drinkke the water of thy cistene, and of thy riuers out of the mids of thine owne well.  
 16 Let thy fountaines flow forth, and the riuers of waters in the streetes.  
 17 But let them be thine, *euene* thine onely, and not the strangers with thee.  
 18 Let thy fountaine bee blessed, and reioyce with the wise of thy youth.  
 19 Let her bee as the louing hinde and pleasant roe: let her breasts satisfie thee at all times, and delight in her loue continually.  
 20 For why shouldst thou delight, my sonne, in a strange woman, or embrace the bosome of a stranger?  
 21 For the wayes of man are before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his pathes.  
 22 His owne iniquities shall take the wicked himselfe, and he shall be holden with the cordes of his owne sinne.  
 23 He shall die for fault of instruction, and shall goe astray through his great folly.

### CHAP. VI.

1 Instruction for iueries. 6 The slothfull and sluggish is stirred up to worke. 12 Her deserveth the name of the wicked. 16 The things that God hateth. 20 To obserue the word of God. 24 To see adulterie.

MY sonne, if thou bee suerty for thy neighbour, and hast stricken hands with the stranger,  
 2 Thou art snared with the wordes of thy mouth: thou art *euene* taken with the words of thine owne mouth.  
 3 Doe this now, my sonne, and deliuer thy selfe: seeing thou art come into the hand of thy neighbour, goe, and humble thy selfe, and sollicit thy friends.  
 4 Giue no sleepe to thine eyes, nor slumber to thine eye-lids.  
 5 Deliuer thy selfe as a Doe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.  
 6 ¶ Goe to the pismire, O sluggard: behold her wayes, and bee wise.  
 7 For shee hauing no guide, gouernour nor ruler,  
 8 Prepareth her meat in the Summer, and gathereth her food in haruest.  
 9 How long wilt thou sleepe, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleepe?  
 10 ¶ *Yea* a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleepe.  
 11 Therefore the pouertie cometh as one that trauaileth by the way, and thy necessitie like an armed man.  
 12 The vnthrifist man and the wicked man walketh with a froward mouth.  
 13 He maketh a signe with his eyes: he signifieth with his feete: he instructeth with his fingers.  
 14 Few things are in his heart: hee imagineth euill at all times, and raiseth vp contentions.  
 15 Therefore shall his destruction come speedily: he shall be destroyed suddenly without reconer.  
 16 ¶ These sixe things doth the Lord hate: *yes*, his soule abhorreth seven:  
 17 The hautie eyes, a lying tongue, & the hands that shed innocent blood,

For, an-  
derstand-  
ing.

For, an-  
derstand-  
ing.

For, an-  
derstand-  
ing.

For, an-  
derstand-  
ing.

18 An heart that imagineth wicked enterprises,  
feere that be swift in running to mischief,  
19 A false witnesse that speaketh lies, and him  
that raiseth vp contentions among brechen.

20 ¶ My sonne, keepe thy fathers commaundement,  
and forsake not thy mothers instruction.

21 Binde them alway vpon thine heart, and tie  
them about thy necke.

22 It shall leade thee when thou walkest: it shall  
watch for thee, when thou sleepest, and when thou  
wakest, it shall talke with thee.

23 For the Commandement is a lanterne, and  
instruction a light: and corrections for instruction  
are the way of life,

24 To keepe thee from the wicked woman, and  
from the flattery of the tongue of a strange woman

25 Desire not her beautie in thine heart, neither  
let her take thee with her eye lids.

26 For because of the whores life woman, a man is  
brought to a morsell of bread, and a woman will  
hant for the precious life of a man.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosome, and his  
clothes not be burnt?

28 Or can a man go vpon coales, and his feete  
not be burnt?

29 So he that goeth in to his neighbours wife  
shall not be innocent, whosoener toucheth her.

30 Men doe not despise a thiefe, when hee stea-  
leth to satisfie his soule, because he is hungry.

31 But if he be found, he shall restore seven fold,  
or he shall giue all the substance of his house.

32 But he that committeth adultery with a wo-  
man, he is destitute of vnderstanding: hee that  
doth it destroyeth his owne soule.

33 Hee shall find a wound and dishonour, and  
his reproch shall neuer be put away.

34 For iclouise is the rage of a man: therefore he  
will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 Hee cannot beare the sight of any ranfome:  
neither will he consent, though thou augment the  
gifts.

### C H A P. VII.

1 An exhortation to wisdome and to the word of  
God, which will preserve vs from the harlots, &  
whose manners are described.

My sonne, keepe my words: and hide my com-  
maundements with thee.

2 Keepe my commaundements, and thou shalt  
lue, & mine instruction as the apple of thine eyes.  
3 Binde them vpon thy fingers, and write them  
vpon the table of thine heart.

4 Say vnto Wisdome, Thou art my sister: and  
call vnderstanding thy kinswoman,

5 That they may keepe thee from the strange  
woman, euen from the stranger that is smooth in  
her words.

6 ¶ As I was in the window of mine house, I  
looked thorow my window,

7 And I saw among the fooles, and considered  
among the children a yong man destitute of vnder-  
standing,

8 Who passed thorow the street by her corner,  
and went thorow her house,

9 In the twilight, in the euening, when the night  
began to be blacke and darke.

10 And behold, there met him a woman with an  
harlots behaviour, and subtil in heart.

11 (She is babling and lowd: whose feete can-  
not abide in her house.

12 Now she is without, now in the streets, and li-  
eth in wait at euery corner.)

13 So she caught him and kissed him, and with  
an impudent face said vnto him,

14 I haue peace offerings, this day haue I payed  
my vowes.

15 Therefore I came forth to meeete thee, that  
I might seeke thy face: and I haue found thee.

16 I haue deckt my bed with ornaments, ¶ car-  
pets and laces of Egypt.

17 I haue perfumed my bed with myrrhe, aloes,  
and cinamom.

18 Come, let vs take our fill of loue vntill the  
morning: let vs take our pleasure in daliance.

19 For mine husband is not at home: he is gone  
a iourney farre off.

20 He hath taken ¶ with him a bagge of siluer, ¶ he  
and will come home at the day appointed.

21 Thus with her great craft she caused him to  
yeeld, and with her flattering lips she entiled him.

22 And he followed her straightwayes, as an ox  
that goeth to the slaughter, and as a foole to the  
stocks for correction,

23 Till a dart strike thorow his liuer, as a bird  
hasteth to the snare, not knowing that ¶ hee is in  
danger.

24 ¶ Heare me now therefore, O children, and  
hearken vnto the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her waies, wan-  
der thou not in her paths.

26 For shee hath caused many to fall downe  
wounded, and the strong men are all slaine by her.

27 Her house is the way ¶ vnto the graue, which  
goeth downe to the chambers of death, Chap. 2.  
18.

### C H A P. VIII.

1 Wisdome declareth her excellencie, 11 riches,  
15 power, 22 eternitie. 32 Soce exhorteth all to  
loue and follow her.

D Oeth \* not wisdome cry? and vnderstanding  
utter her voyce?

2 She standeth in the top of the high places by  
the way in the place of the paths.

3 Shee crieth besides the gates before the citie  
at the entry of the doores,

4 O men, I call vnto you, and utter my voyce  
vnto the children of men.

5 O ye foolish men, vnderstand wisdome, and  
ye, O fooles, be wise in heart.

6 Giue care, for I wil speake of excellent things,  
and the opening of my lips shall teach things that be  
right.

7 For my mouth shall speake the truth, and my  
lips abhorre wickednes.

8 All the wordes of my mouth are righteous:  
there is no lewdnesse, nor frowardnesse in them.

9 They are all plain to him that wil vnderstand,  
and straight to them that would finde knowledge.

10 Recceiue mine instruction, and not siluer, and  
knowledge rather then fine gold.

11 For wisdome is better then precious stones:  
and all pleasures are not to be compared vnto her.

12 I wisdome dwell with prudence, and I finde  
forth knowledge and counsels.

13 The feare of the Lord is to hate euill: as pride,  
and arrogancie, and the euil way: and a mouth that  
speaketh lewd things, doe I hate.

14 I haue counsell and wisdome: I am vnder-  
standing, and I haue strength.

15 By me Kings reigne, & princes decree Iustice.

16 By me princes rule, and the nobles, and all the  
Iudges of the earth.

17 I loue them that loue me: and they that seeke  
me early shall find me.

18 Riches and honour are with me: *euery* durable riches and righteousness.

19 My fruit is better then golde, *euery* then fine gold, and my reuenues better then fine silver.

20 I cause to walke in the way of righteousness and in the mids of the pathes of iudgement,

21 That I may cause them that loue me to inherit substance, and I will fill their treasures.

22 The Lord hath possessed me in the beginning of his way: I was before his workes of old.

23 I was set vp from euerlasting, from the beginning, and before the earth.

24 When there were no depths, was I begotten, when there were no fountaines abounding with water.

25 Before the mountaines were settled, and before the hills, was I begotten.

26 He had not yet made the earth, nor the open places, nor the height of the dust in the world.

27 When he prepared the heauens, I was there, when he set the compass vpon the deepe:

28 When he established the clouds above, when he confirmed the fountaines of the deepe:

29 When he gaue his decree to the sea, that the waters should not passe his commandement, when he appointed the foundations of the earth,

30 Then was I with him as a nourisher, and I was daily his delight, reioycing alway before him,

31 And tooke my solace in the compass of his earth: and my delight is with the children of men.

32 Therefore now hearken, O children, vnto me: for blessed are they that keepe my wayes.

33 Heare instruction, and be ye wise, and refuse it not: blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, and giuing attendance at the postes of my doores.

34 For he that findeth me findeth life, and shall obtaine fauour of the Lord.

35 But he that sinneth against mee, hurteth his owne soule: and all that hate me loue death.

CHAP. IX.

2 *Wisdom* calleth all to her feast. 7 *The scorner will not be corrected.* 10 *The feare of God.* 13 *The condition of the house.*

**W**isdom hath build her house, and hewen out her seven pillars.

2 She hath killed her victuals, drawn her wine, and prepared her table.

3 She hath sent forth her maidens, and cryeth vpon the highest places of the citie, saying,

4 Who so is simple, let him come hither, and to him that is destitute of wisdom she saith,

5 Come and eat of my meat, and drinke of the wine that I haue drawn.

6 For sake your way ye foolish and ye shall liue: and walke in the way of vnderstanding.

7 He that reprooneth a scorner, purchaseth to himselfe shame: and he that rebuketh the wicked, getteth himselfe a blot.

8 Rebuke not a scorner, lest hee hate thee: but rebuke a wise man, and he will loue thee.

9 Giue admonition to the wise, and hee will be the wiser: teach a righteous man, and he will increase in learning.

10 The beginning of wisdom is the feare of the Lord, and the knowledge of holy things is vnderstanding.

11 For thy dayes shall be multiplied by mee, and the yeeres of thy life shall be augmented.

12 If thou bee wise, thou shalt bee wise for thy selfe, and if thou bee a scorner, thou alone shalt

suffer.

13 **A** foolish woman is troublesome: she is ignorant, and knoweth nothing.

14 But she sitteth at the doore of her house on a seat in the high places of the citie,

15 To call them that passe by the way, that goe right on their way, saying,

16 Who so is simple, let him come hither, and to him that is destitute of wisdom, she saith also,

17 Stollen waters are sweete, and hid bread is pleasant.

18 But hee knoweth not that the dead are there, and that her ghasts are in the depth of hell.

CHAP. X.

*In this Chapter, and all that follow vnto the thirtieth, the wise man exhorteth by diuers sentences, which bee called parables, to follow vertue, and flee vice: and sheweth also what profite cometh of wisdom, and what hindrance proceedeth of foolishnesse.*

¶ THE PARABLES OF SALOMON.

**A** Wise sonne maketh a glad father: but a foolish sonne is an heauinesse to his mother.

2 The treasures of wickednesse profite nothing: but righteousness delinereth from death.

3 The Lord will not famish the soule of the righteous: but hee casteth away the substance of the wicked.

4 A slothfull hand maketh poore: but the hand of the diligent maketh rich.

5 He that gathereth in Summer, is the sonne of wisdom: but hee that sleepeeth in harvest, is the sonne of confusion.

6 Blessings are vpon the head of the righteous: but iniquitie shall couer the mouth of the wicked.

7 The memoriall of the iust shall be blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.

8 The wise in heart will receiue commandements: but the foolish in talk shall be beaten.

9 He that walketh vprightly, walketh boldly: but he that peruertheth his wayes, shall be known.

10 He that winketh with the eye, worketh sorrow, and he that is foolish in talk, shall be beaten.

11 The mouth of a righteous man is a wellspring of life: but iniquitie couereth the mouth of the wicked.

12 Hatred stirreth vp contentions: but loue conereth all trespasses.

13 In the lips of him that hath vnderstanding, wisdom is found, and a rod shall be for the backe of him that is destitute of wisdom.

14 Wise men lay vp knowledge, but the mouth of the foole is a present destruction.

15 The rich mans goods are his strong citie: but the feare of the needy is their pouertie.

16 The labour of the righteous tendeth to life: but the reuenues of the wicked to sinne.

17 He that regardeth instruction is in the way of life: but hee that refuseth correction, goeth out of the way.

18 Hee that dissembleth hatred with lying lips, and he that inuenteth slander, is a foole.

19 In many words there cannot want iniquitie, but he that refraineth his lips, is wise.

20 The tongue of the iust man is as fined silver: but the heart of the wicked is little worth.

21 The lips of the righteous do feed many: but fooles shall die for want of wisdom.

22 The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he doeth adde no sorowes with it.



23 *It is as a pastime to a foole to doe wickedly: but wisdom is vnderstanding to a man.*

24 That which the wicked feareth, shall come vpon him: but God wil grant the desire of the righteous.

25 As the whirlewinde passeth, so is the wicked no more: but the righteous is an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar is to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes: so is the flouthfull to them that send him.

27 The feare of the Lord increaseth the dayes: but the yeeres of the wicked shall be diminished.

28 The patient abiding of the righteous shall be gladnesse: but the hope of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the Lord is strength to the vp-right man: but feare shall be for the workers of iniquitie.

30 The righteous shall neuer be remooued: but the wicked shall not dwell in the land.

31 The mouth of the iust shall be fruitful in wisdom: but the tongue of the froward shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked speaketh froward things.

CHAP. XI.

*False balances are an abomination vnto the Lord: but a perfect & weight pleaseth him.*

1 When pride commeth, then commeth shame: but with the lowly is wisdom.

2 The vprightnes of the iust shall guide them: but the frowardnesse of the transgressours shall destroy them.

3 Riches aualeth not in the day of wrath: but righteousness deliuereth from death.

4 The righteousness of the vpright shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall in his owne wickednesse.

5 The righteousness of the iust shall deliuer them: but the transgressours shall be taken in their owne wickednesse.

6 When a wicked man dieth, his hope perisheth and the hope of the vnjust shall perish.

7 The righteous escapeth out of trouble, and the wicked shall come in his stead.

8 An hypocrite with his mouth hurteth his neighbour: but the righteous shall be deliuered by knowledge.

9 In the prosperity of the righteous the citie reioyceth, and when the wicked perish, there is ioy.

10 By the blessing of the righteous the citie is exalted: but it is subuerted by the mouth of the wicked.

11 He that despiseth his neighbour, is destitute of wisdom: but a man of vnderstanding will keepe silence.

12 Hee that goeth about as a slanderer, discouereth a secret: but he that is of a faithful heart, concealeth a matter.

13 Where no counsell is, the people fall: but where many counsellors are, there is health.

14 Hee shall be fore vexed, that is suretie for a stranger, and he that hateth suretieship, is sure.

15 A gracious woman attaineth honour, and the strong man attaineth riches.

16 Hee that is mercifull, rewardeth his owne soule: but hee that troubleth his owne flesh, is cruell.

17 The wicked worketh a deceitful worke: but hee that soweth righteousness, shall receive a sure reward.

18 As righteousness leadeth to life: so hee that followeth euill, seeketh his owne death.

19 They that are of a froward heart, are abomination to the Lord: but they that are vpright in their way, are his delight.

20 Though hand is in hand, the wicked shall not be vn Timerished: but the seed of the righteous shall escape.

21 As a iewell of golde in a swines shout, so is a faire woman, which lacketh discretion.

22 The desire of the righteous is onely good: but the hope of the wicked is indignation.

23 There is that scattereth, and is more increased, but hee that spareth more then is right, surely commeth to pouertie.

24 The f liberal person shall haue plentie: and he that watereth shall also haue raine.

25 Hee that withdraweth the corne, the people will curse him: but blessing shall be vpon the head of him that selleth corne.

26 He that seeketh good things, getteth fauour: but he that seeketh euill, it shall come to him.

27 He that trusteth in his riches, shall fall: but the righteous shall flourish as a lease.

28 He that troubleth his owne house shall inherit the winde, and the foole shall be servant to the wife in heart.

29 The fruit of the righteous is as a tree of life, and he that winneth soules is wise.

30 Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: how much more the wicked and the sinner?

CHAP. XII.

Hee that loueth instruction, loueth knowledge: but he that hateth correction, is a foole.

1 A good man getteth fauour of the Lord: but the man of wicked imaginations wil be condemned.

2 A man cannot bee established by wickednesse: but the roote of the righteous shall not be moued.

3 A vertuous woman is the crowne of her husband: but shee that maketh him ashamed, is as corruption in his bones.

4 The thoughts of the iust are right: but the counsels of the wicked are deceitfull.

5 The talking of the wicked is to lie in waite for blood: but the mouth of the righteous will deliuer them.

6 God ouerthroweth the wicked: and they are not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

7 A man shall be commended for his wisdom: but the froward of heart shall be despised.

8 Hee that is despised, and is his owne servant, is better then hee that boasteth himselfe, and lacketh bread.

9 A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast: but the mercies of the wicked are cruell.

10 He that tilleth his land, shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth the idle, is destitute of vnderstanding.

11 The wicked desireth the net of euils: but the root of the righteous groweth fruit.

12 The euil man is snared by the wickednesse of his lips: but the iust shall come out of aduersitie.

13 A man shall bee satiate with good things by the fruit of his mouth, & the recompense of a mans hand shall God giue vnto him.

14 The way of a foole is right in his owne eyes: but he that heareth counsell is wise.

15 A foole in a day shall be known by his anger: but he that couereth shame is wise.

16 Hee that speaketh truth, will shewe righteousness

*Or, is of vncomely behaviour*

*Ebr. abo- soule of blessing shall be made fat.*

*Ebr. strong or pained full.*

*Chap. 18. 19. eccles. 30. 27. 10. 1. 10. 1. 10. 1.*

ouesneſſe: but a falſe witneſſe *deceit*.

**Chap. 14. 5.** 18 \* There is that ſpeaketh *wordes* like the prickings of a ſword: but the tongue of wiſe men *is* health.

19 The lip of truth ſhall bee ſtable for euer: but a lying tongue *varieth* incontinently.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine euill: but to the counſellers of peace *ſhalbe* ioy.

21 There ſhall none iniquitie come to the iuſt: but the wicked are full of euill.

22 The lying lippes *are* an abomination to the Lord: but they that deale truly *are* his delight.

23 A wiſe man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of the fool ſhall publiſh fooliſhneſſe.

**Chap. 10. 4.** 24 \* The hand of the diligent ſhall beare rule: but the idle *ſhalbe* vnder tribute.

25 Hoſtineſſe in the heart of man doeth bring it downe: but a good word reioyceth it.

26 The righteous *is* more excellent then his neighbour: but the way of the wicked wil deceiue them.

27 The deceitfull man roſteth not that he tooke in hunting: but the riches of the diligent man *are* precious.

28 Life *is* in the way of righteouſneſſe, and in *that* path way *there is* no death.

#### C H A P. XIII.

**A** Wiſe ſonne *will* obey the inſtruction of his father: but a ſcorner will heare no rebuke.

2 A man ſhall eate good things by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the ſoule of the treſpaſſers *ſhall* ſuffer violence.

3 He that keepeth his mouth, keepeth his life: but he that openeth his lips, deſtruction *ſhall* bee to him.

4 The ſluggard luſteth, but his ſoule hath ſought: but the ſoule of the diligent ſhall haue plentie.

5 A righteous man hateth lying words: but the wicked cauſeth ſlander and ſhame.

**Chap. 14. 7.** 6 Righteouſnes preferreth the vpright of *his* life: but wickednes ouerthroweth the ſinner.

7 There is that maketh himſelfe rich, and hath nothing: and that maketh himſelfe poore, hauing great riches.

8 A man *will* giue his riches for the ranſome of *his* life: but the poore cannot heare the reproch.

9 The light of the righteous reioyceth: but the candle of the wicked ſhalbe put out.

10 Onely by pride doth man make contention: but with the well aduiſed *is* wiſedome.

11 The riches of vanitie ſhall diminiſh: but he that gathereth with the hand, ſhall increaſe *them*.

12 The hope that is deferred *is* the fainting of the heart: but when the deſire cometh, *it is* as a tree of life.

13 Hee that deſpiſeth the word, he ſhall bee deſtroyed: but hee that feareth the commandement, he ſhalbe rewarded.

14 The inſtruction of a wiſe man *is* as the wellſpring of life, to turne away from the ſnares of death.

15 Good vnderſtanding maketh acceptable: but the way of the diſobedient *is* hated.

16 Euery wiſe man will worke by knowledge: but a foolke will ſpread abroad follie.

**Chap. 25. 17.** \* A wicked meſſenger ſalleth into euil: but a faithfull ambaffador *is* preſeruation.

18 Pouerty and ſhame *is* to him that reſuſeth inſtruction: but he that regardeth correſtion, ſhalbe honoured.

19 A deſire accompliſhed delighteth the ſoule: but *it is* an abomination to foolkes to depart from

euill.

20 He that walketh with the wiſe, ſhall be wiſe: but a companion of foolkes ſhall be afflicted.

21 Affliction followeth ſinners: but vnto the righteous God will recompenſe good.

22 The good man ſhall giue inheritance vnto his childrens children: and the riches of the ſinner is laid vp for the iuſt.

23 Much food *is* in the field of the poore: but the field is deſtroyed without diſcretion.

24 \* Hee that ſpareth his rod, hateth his ſonne: but he that loueth him, chaſteth him betime.

25 The righteous eateth to the contentation of *his* minde: but the belly of the wicked ſhall want.

#### C H A P. XIII.

**A** Wiſe woman buildeth her houſe: but the fooliſh deſtroyeth it with her owne hands.

2 \* He that walketh in his righteouſneſſe, ſeareth the Lord: but he that *is* lewd in his wayes, deſpiſeth him.

3 In the mouth of the fooliſh *is* the rod of pride: but the lips of the wiſe preferre them.

4 Where none oxen *are*, there the cribbe *is* empty: but much increaſe *cometh* by the ſtrength of the ox.

5 A faithfull witneſſe wil not lie: but a falſe record wil ſpeake lies.

6 A ſcorner ſeeketh wiſdom, and *findeth* it not: but knowledge *is* eaſie to him that will vnderſtand.

7 Depart from the fooliſh man, when thou perceiueſt not *in* him the lips of knowledge.

8 The wiſdome of the prudent *is* to vnderſtand his way: but the fooliſhneſſe of the foolkes *is* deceit.

9 The foolke maketh a mocke of ſinne: but among the righteous *there is* fauour.

10 The heart knoweth the bitterneſſe of his ſoule, and the ſtranger ſhall not meddle with his ioy.

11 The houſe of the wicked ſhall be deſtroyed: but the Tabernacle of the righteous ſhall flouriſh.

12 \* There is a way that ſeemeth right to a man: but the iſſues thereof *are* the wayes of death.

13 Euen in laughing the heart is ſorrowfull, and the end of that mirth *is* heauineſſe.

14 The heart that declineth, ſhall be ſatiated with his owne wayes: but a good man *ſhall* depart from him.

15 The fooliſh wil belecue euery thing, but the prudent wil conſider his ſteps.

16 A wiſe man feareth, and departeth from euil: but a foolke rageth and is careleſſe.

17 He that is haſtie to anger, committeth follie, and a buſie body is hated.

18 The fooliſh doe inherite folly: but the prudent *are* crowned with knowledge.

19 The euill ſhall bow before the good, and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 The poore *is* hated euen of his owne neighbour: but the friends of the rich *are* many.

21 The ſinner deſpiſeth his neighbour: but hee that hath mercy on the poore, *is* bleſſed.

22 Doe they not erre that imagine euill? but to them that thinke on good things, *ſhalbe* mercy and truth.

23 In all labour there is abundance: but the talke of the lips *bringeth* onely want.

24 The crowne of the wiſe *is* their riches, and the folly of foolkes *is* fooliſhneſſe.

25 A faithfull witneſſe deliuereth ſoules: but a deceiver ſpeaketh lies.

26 In the feare of the Lord *is* an aſſured ſtrength, and his children ſhall haue hope.

27 The feare of the Lord is as a wellspring of life,  
to auoide the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of the people is the honour  
of a king, and for the want of people commeth the  
destruction of the Prince.

29 He that is slow to wrath, is of great wisdom:  
but he that is of a hasty minde, exalteth folly.

30 A found heart is the life of the flesh: but en-  
uie is the rotting of the bones.

31 He that oppresseth the poore, reprooueth  
him that made him: but hee honoureth him, that  
hath mercie on the poore.

32 The wicked shall be cast away for his malice:  
but the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom reſteth in the heart of him that  
hath vnderſtanding, and is known in the middes  
of fooles.

34 Iuſtice exalteth a nation, but ſin is a ſhame  
and a reproch to the people.

35 The pleaſure of a king is in a wiſe ſervant:  
but his wrath ſhall be toward him that is lewd.

C H A P X V.

A Soft anſwere putteth away wrath: but grie-  
uous words ſtirre vp anger.

1 The tongue of the wiſe ſeeth knowledge a-  
right: but the mouth of fooles babbleth out foo-  
liſhneſſe.

2 The eyes of the Lord in euery place, behold  
the euill and the good.

3 A wholeſome tongue is as a tree of life:  
but the frowardneſſe thereof is the breaking of the  
minde.

4 A foole deſpiſeth his fathers inſtruction: but  
he that regardeth correction, is prudent.

5 The houſe of the righteous hath much trea-  
ſure: but in the reuenues of the wicked is trouble.

6 The lips of the wiſe do ſpread abroad know-  
ledge: but the heart of the fooliſh doth not ſo.

7 The ſacrifice of the wicked is abomination  
to the Lord: but the prayer of the righteous is ac-  
ceptable vnto him.

8 The way of the wicked is an abomination  
vnto the Lord: but he loueth him that followeth  
righteouſneſſe.

9 Inſtruction is euill to him that forſaketh the  
way, and he that hateth correction, ſhall die.

10 Hell & deſtruction are before the Lord: how  
much more the hearts of the ſonnes of men?

11 A ſcorner loueth not him that rebuketh him,  
neither will he goe vnto the wiſe.

12 A ioyfull heart maketh a cheerefull coun-  
tenance: but by the ſorrow of the heart the minde  
is heauie.

13 The heart of him that hath vnderſtanding,  
ſeeketh knowledge: but the mouth of the foole is  
fed with fooliſhneſſe.

14 All the dayes of the afflicted are euill: but a  
good conſcience is a continuall feaſt.

15 Better is a little with the feare of the Lord,  
then great treaſure and trouble therewith.

16 Better is a dinner of Greene herbs where loue  
is, then a ſtalled oxe and hatred therewith.

17 An angry man ſtirreth vp ſtriſe: but he that  
is ſlow to wrath, appeaſeth ſtriſe.

18 The way of a ſlouthfull man is as an hedge of  
thornes: but the way of the righteous is plaine.

19 A wiſe ſonne reioyceth the father: but a  
fooliſh man deſpiſeth his mother.

20 Fooliſhneſſe is ioy to him that is deſtitute of  
vnderſtanding: but a man of vnderſtanding wal-  
keth vprightly.

21 Without counſell thoughts come to nought:

but in the multitude of counſellers there is ſted-  
faſtneſſe.

22 A ioy commeth to a man by the anſwere of his  
mouth: and how good is a word in due ſeaſon?

23 The way of life is on high to the prudent, to  
auoide from hell beneath.

24 The Lord will deſtroy the houſe of the proud  
men: but he will ſtabliſh the borders of the widow.

25 The thoughts of the wicked are abominati-  
on to the Lord: but the pure haue pleaſant words.

26 He that is greedy of gaine, troubleth his owne  
houſe: but he that hateth gifts ſhall liue.

27 The heart of the righteous ſtudieth to an-  
ſwere: but the wicked mans mouth babbleth euill  
things.

28 The Lord is farre off from the wicked: but  
he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

29 The light of the eyes reioyceth the heart,  
and a good name maketh the bones fat.

30 The eare that hearkeneth to the correction  
of life, ſhall lodge among the wiſe.

31 Hee that reſuſeth inſtruction, deſpiſeth his  
owne ſoule: but he that obeyeth correction getteth  
vnderſtanding.

32 The feare of the Lord is the inſtruction of  
wiſedome: and before honour chooſe humilitie.

C H A P X V I.

The preparations of the heart are in man: but  
the anſwere of the tongue is of the Lord.

1 All the wayes of a man are cleane in his owne  
eyes: but the Lord pondereth the ſpirits.

2 Commit thy works vnto the Lord, and thy  
thoughts ſhall be directed.

3 The Lord hath made all things for his owne  
ſake: yea, euen the wicked for the day of euill.

4 All that are proud in heart, are an abomi-  
nation to the Lord: though \* hand ioyne in hand, hee  
ſhall not be vnpuſhied.

5 By mercie and trueth iniquitie ſhall be forgi-  
uen, and by the feare of the Lord they depart from  
euill.

6 When the wayes of a man pleaſe the Lord, he  
will make alſo his enemies at peace with him.

7 Better is a little with righteouſneſſe, then  
great reuenues without equitie.

8 The heart of man purpoſeth his way: but the  
Lord doeth direct his ſteps.

9 A diuine ſentence ſhall be in the lips of the king,  
his mouth ſhall not tranſgreſſe in iudgement.

10 A true waight & ballance are of the Lord: all  
the weights of the bagge are his worke.

11 It is an abomination to kings to comit vice  
kedneſſe: for the throne is eſtabliſhed by iuſtice.

12 Righteous lips are the delight of kings, and  
the king loueth him that ſpeaketh right things.

13 The wrath of a king is as meſſengers of death:  
but a wiſe man will pacifie it.

14 In the light of the kings countenance is life:  
and his fauour is as a cloud of the latter raine.

15 How much better is it to get wiſdome then  
gold? and to get vnderſtanding is more to be de-  
ſired then ſiluer.

16 The path of the righteous is to decline from  
euill, and he keepeth his ſoule, that keepeth his way.

17 Pride goeth before deſtruction, and an high  
mind before the fall.

18 Better it is to bee of humble minde with the  
lowly, then to diuide the ſpoiles with the proud.

19 He that is wiſe in his buſineſſe ſhall find good:  
and he that truſteth in the Lord he is bleſſed.

20 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and  
the ſweetneſſe of the lips ſhall increaſe doctrine.

21 Vnder

## Vertuous age a crowne of glorie.

## Proverbs.

## The refuge of the

22 Vnderstanding is a well spring of life vnto them that haue it: and the instruction of fooles is folly.

23 The heart of the wise guideth his mouth wisely, and addeth doctrine to his lips.

24 Faire words are as an hony combe, sweetnesse to the soule, and health to the bones.

25 \*There is a way that seemeth right vnto man: but the issue thereof are the wayes of death.

26 The person that trauaileth, trauaileth for himselfe: for his mouth ¶ craveth it of him.

27 A wicked man diggeth vp euill, and in his lips is like burning fire.

28 A froward person soweth strife: and a tale-teller maketh diuision among princes.

29 A wicked man deceiue his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way that is not good.

30 He shutteth his eyes to deuile wickednes: he mouth his lips, and bringeth euill to passe.

31 Age is a crowne of glory, when it is found in the way of righteousnesse.

32 He that is slow vnto anger, is better then the naughty man: and he that ruleth his owne mind, is better then he that winneth a citie.

33 The lot is cast into the lap: but the whole disposition thereof is of the Lord.

### CHAP. XVII.

**B**etter is a drie morsell, if peace be with it, then a house ful of sacrifices with strife.

2 \*A discreet seruant that haue rule ouer a lewd sonne, and he shall diuide the heritage among the brethren.

3 As is the fining pot for siluer, and the furnace for gold: so the Lord trieth the hearts.

4 The wicked giueth heede to false lips, and a liar hearkeneth to the naughty tongue.

5 \*He that mocketh the poore, reprocheth him that made him: and he that reioyceth at destruction, shall not be vn Timer.

6 Childrens children are the crowne of the elders: and the glory of the children are their fathers.

7 ¶ High talke becommeth not a foole, much lesse a lying talke a prince.

8 A reward is as a stone pleasant in the eyes of them that haue it: it prospereth whither soeuer it turneth.

9 Hee that couereth a transgression, seeketh loue: but he that repeatech a matter, separateth the prince.

10 A reproofe entreth more into him that hath vnderstanding, then an hundred stripes into a foole.

11 A seditious person seeketh only euill, and a cruell messenger shall be sent against him.

12 It is better for a man to meet a beare robbed of her whelpes, then a foole in his folly.

13 \*He that rewardeth euill for good, euill shall not depart from his house.

14 The beginning of strife is as one that openeth the waters: therefore or the contention be medled with, leane off.

15 \*Hee that iustifieth the wicked, and hee that condemneth the iust, euen they both are abomination to the Lord.

16 Wherefore is there a price in the hand of the foole to get wisdom, and he hath no heart?

17 A friend loneth at all times: and a brother is borne for aduersitie.

18 A man destitute of vnderstanding toucheth the hand, and becommeth suerty for his neighbor.

19 Hee loneth transgression, that loneth strife: and he that exalteth his gate, seeketh destruction.

20 The froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath a naughty tongue, shall fall into euill.

21 He that begetteth a foole, getteth himselfe sorrow, and the father of a foole can haue no joy.

22 \*A ioyfull heart causeth good health: but a sorrowfull mind drieth the bones.

23 A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosome to wrest the wayes of iudgement.

24 \*Wisdom is in the face of him that hath vnderstanding: but the eyes of a foole are in the corners of the world.

25 A foolish sonne is a grieue vnto his father, and a heauinesse to her that bare him.

26 Surely it is not good to condemne the iust, nor that the princes should smite such for equitie.

27 Hee that hath knowledge spareth his words, & a man of vnderstanding is of an excellent spirit.

28 Euen a foole (when hee holdeth his peace) is counted wise, & hee that stoppeth his lips prudent.

### CHAP. XVIII.

**F**or the desire thereof he will separate himselfe to seeke it, and occupie himselfe in all wisdom.

2 A foole hath no delight in vnderstanding, but that his heart may be discouraged.

3 When the wicked commeth, then commeth contempt, and with the vile man reproch.

4 The words of a mans mouth are like deepe waters, and the well-spring of wisdom is like a flowing riuier.

5 It is not good to accept the person of the wicked, to cause the righteous to fall in iudgement.

6 A fooles lips come with strife, and his mouth callet for stripes.

7 A fooles mouth is his owne destruction, and his lips are a snare for his soule.

8 The words of a tale-bearer are as flatterings, and they goe downe into the bowels of the belly.

9 He also that is slouthfull in his worke, is euen the brother of him that is a great wailer.

10 The Name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth vnto it, and is exalted.

11 \*The rich mans riches are his strong citie, and as an hic wall in his imagination.

12 \*Before destruction the heart of a man is haughty, and before glory goeth lowlinde.

13 \*He that answereth a matter before he heare it, it is folly and shame vnto him.

14 The spirit of a man will sustaine his infirmities: but a wounded spirit, who can beare it?

15 A wise heart getteth knowledge, and the care of the wise seeketh learning.

16 A mans gift enlargeth him, and leadeth him before great men.

17 He that is first in his owne cause, is iust: then commeth his neighbour, and maketh enquire of him.

18 The lot causeth contentions to cease, and maketh a partition among the mightie.

19 A brother offended is harder to winne then a strong city, and their contentions are like the barre of a palace.

20 With the fruite of a mans mouth shall his belly bee satisfied, and with the increase of his lips shall he be filled.

21 Death and life are in the power of the tongue, and they that loue it, shall eat the fruit thereof.

22 He that findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and receiueth fauour of the Lord.

23 The poore speakech with prayers: but the rich answereth roughly.

24 A man that hath friends, ought to shew himselfe friendly: for a friend is neerer then a brother.

### CHAP.

C H A P. XIX.

**D**etter \* is the poore that walketh in his vp-  
brightnesse, then he that abuseth his lips, and is a  
foole.

2 For without knowledge the minde is not  
good, and he that hasteth with his feet, sinneth.

3 The foolishnes of a man peruerteth his way,  
and his heart fretteth against the Lord.

4 Riches gather many friends: but the poore  
is separated from his neighbour.

5 \* A false witness shall not be unpunished:  
and he that speaketh lies, shall not escape.

6 Many reuerence the face of the Prince, and  
every man is a friend to him that giueth gifts.

7 All the brethren of the poore doe hate him:  
how much more will his friends depart farre from  
him: though hee be instant with words, yet they  
will not.

8 He that possesseth vnderstanding loueth his  
owne soule, & keepeth wisdom to find goodnesse.

9 A false witness shall not be unpunished: and  
he that speaketh lies, shall perish.

10 Pleasure is not comely for a foole, much lesse  
for a seruant to haue rule ouer Princes.

11 The discretion of a man deferreth his anger:  
and his glory is to passe by an offence.

12 \* The kings wrath is like the roaring of a li-  
on: but his fauour is like the deaw vpon the gras-  
se.

13 \* A foolish sonne is the calamitie of his fa-  
ther, \* and the contentions of a wife are like a con-  
tinuall dropping.

14 House and riches are the inheritance of the  
fathers: but a prudent wife commeth of the Lord.

15 Slothfulnesse causeth to fall asleepe, and a de-  
ceitfull person shall be affamished.

16 Hee that keepeth the commandement, kee-  
peth his owne soule: but hee that despiseth his  
wayes, shall die.

17 He that hath mercie vpon the poore, lendeth  
vnto the Lord: and the Lord will recompense him  
that which he hath giuen.

18 Chasten thy sonne while there is hope, and  
let not thy soule spare for his murmuring.

19 A man of much anger shall suffer punish-  
ment: and though thou deliuer him, yet will his  
anger come againe.

20 Heare counsell, and receiue instruction, that  
thou mayest be wise in thy latter end.

21 Many deuices are in a mans heart: but the  
counsell of the Lord shall stand.

22 That that is to bee desired of a man is his  
goodnesse, and a poore man is better then a liar.

23 The feare of the Lord leadeb to life: and he  
that is filled therewith shall continue, and shall not  
be visited with euill.

24 \* The slothful hideth his hand in his bosome,  
and will not put it to his mouth againe.

25 \* Smite a scorne, and the foolish will be-  
ware: and reprove the prudent, and he will vnder-  
stand knowledge.

26 He that destroyeth his father, or chafeth a-  
way his mother, is a lewd and shamefull child.

27 My sonne, heare no more the instruction, that  
causeth to erre from the words of knowledge.

28 A wicked witness mocketh at iudgement,  
and the mouth of the wicked swalloweth vp ini-  
quities.

29 But iudgements are prepared for the scor-  
ners, and stripes for the backe of the fooles.

C H A P. XX.

**W**ine is a mocker, and strong drinke is raging:  
& whosoever is deceived thereby, is not wise.

2 \* The feare of the king is like the roaring of  
a lion: he that prouoketh him vnto anger, sinneth  
against his owne soule.

3 It is a mans honour to cease from strife: but  
every foole will be meddling.

4 The slothfull will not plow because of win-  
ter: therefore shall he begge in summer, but haue  
nothing.

5 The counsell in the heart of man is like deep  
waters: but a man that hath vnderstanding, will  
draw it out.

6 Many wen will boast every one of his owne  
goodnesse, but who can find a faithfull man?

7 He that walketh in his integritie is iust: and  
blessed shall his children be after him.

8 A King that sitteth in the throne of iudge-  
ment, chafeth away all euill with his eyes.

9 \* Who can say, I haue made mine heart  
cleane, I am cleane from my sinne?

10 Diuers weights, and diuers measures, both  
these are euen abomination vnto the Lord.

11 A child also is known by his doings, whe-  
ther his worke be pure and right.

12 The Lord hath made both these, euen the  
eare to heare, and the eye to see.

13 Loue not sleepe, lest thou come vnto power-  
tie: open thine eyes, and thou shalt bee satisfied  
with bread.

14 It is naught, it is naught, saith the buyer: but  
when he is gone apart, he boasteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of precious  
stones: but the lippen of knowledge are a precious  
jewel.

16 \* Take his garment that is surety for a stran-  
ger, and a pledge of him for the stranger.

17 The bread of deceit is sweete to a man: but  
afterward his mouth shall be filled with grauell.

18 Establish the thoughts by counsell: and by  
counsell make warre.

19 He that goeth about as a slanderer, discou-  
reth \* secrets: therefore meddle not with him that  
flattereth with his lips.

20 \* Hee that curseth his father or his mother,  
his light shall be put out in obscure darkenesse.

21 An heritage is hastily gotten at the begin-  
ning, but the end thereof shall not be blessed.

22 Say not thou, \* I will recompense euill: but  
wait vpon the Lord, and he shall saue thee.

23 \* Diuers weights are an abomination vnto  
the Lord, and deceitfull balances are not good.

24 \* The steppes of man are ruled by the Lord:  
how can a man then vnderstand his owne way?

25 It is a destruction for a man to deuoure that  
which is sanctified, and after the vowes to en-  
quire.

26 A wise King scattereth the wicked, and cau-  
seth the wheele to turne ouer them.

27 The light of the Lord is the breath of man,  
and searcheth all the bowels of the belly.

28 Mercy and truth preserue the King: for his  
throne shall be established with mercy.

29 The beauty of yong men is their strength,  
and the glorie of the aged is the gray head.

30 The blewnesse of the wound serueth to  
purge the euill, and the stripes within the bowels  
of the belly.

C H A P. XXI.

**T**he Kings heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the  
riuers of waters, he turneth it whither soeuer it  
pleaseth him.

2 Every way of a man is right in his owne  
eyes: but the Lord pordereth the hearts.



## To doe iustice.

**Mica. 6. 8.** 3 \* To doe iustice and iudgement is more acceptable to the Lord then sacrifice.

4 A hautie looke and a proud heart, *which is* the flight of the wicked, is sinne.

**|| Or, plow- mg.** 5 The thoughts of the diligent doe surely bring abundance : but whosoever is hastie commeth surely to pouertie.

**Chap. 13. 11.** 6 \* The gathering of treasures by a deceitfull tongue, is vanitie rodded to and froe of them that seeke death.

7 The robbery of the wicked shall destroy them: for they haue refused to execute iudgement.

8 The way of some is peruerst and strange: but of the pure man, his works are right.

**Chap. 19. 13. and 25. 24.** 9 \* It is better to dwell in a corner of the house toppd, then with a contentious woman in a wide house.

**|| Or, in a great family.** 10 The soule of the wicked wisheth euill : and his neighbour hath no fauour in his eyes.

11 When the scorner is punished, the foolish is wise: and when one instructeth the wise he will receiue knowledge.

12 The righteous teacheth the house of the wicked : but God ouerthroweth the wicked for their euill.

13 He that stoppeth his eare at the crying of the poore, he shall also cry, and not be heard.

14 A gift in secret pacifieth anger, and a gift in the bosome great wrath.

15 It is ioi to the iust to doe iudgement : but destruction shall be to the workers of iniquitie.

16 A man that wandreth out of the way of wisdom, shall remaine in the Congregation of the dead.

17 Hee that loneth pastime shall be a poore man: and he that loneth wine and oyle, shall not be rich.

18 The wicked shall be a ranfome for the iust, and the transgressor for the righteous.

**Eccles. 25 18. 23.** 19 \* It is better to dwell in the wilderness, then with a contentious and angry woman.

20 In the house of the wise is a pleasant treasure and oile : but a foolish man deuoureth it.

21 Hee that followeth after righteousness, and mercy, shall find life, righteousness and glory.

22 A wise man goeth vp into the citie of the mighty, and casteth downe the strength of the confidence thereof.

23 He that keepeth his mouth and his tongue, keepeth his soule from afflictions.

24 Proud, hautie, and scornfull is his name, that worketh in his arrogancie, wrath.

25 The desire of the slothfull slayeth him : for his hands refuse to worke.

26 He coueteth euermore greedily, but the righteous giueth, and spareth not.

**Esa. 75. 8** 27 The \* sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination : how much more when he bringeth it with a wicked minde? **isa. 1. 13. eccles. 34 21.**

**Chap. 19. 5** 28 \* A false witness shall perish : but hee that heareth, speaketh continually.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but the iust, he will direct his way.

30 There is no wisdom, neither vnderstanding, nor counsell against the Lord.

31 The horse is prepared against the day of battell : but saluation is of the Lord.

**Secle. 7. 3.** **C H A P. XXII.** A \* Good name is to be chosen aboue great riches, and louing fauour is aboue siluer and a bone gold.

**Chap. 39. 23.** 2 \* The rich and poore meete together : the Lord is the maker of them all.

## Prouerbes.

3 \* A prudent man seeth the plague, and hideth himselfe : but the foolish goe on still, and are punished.

4 The reward of humility, and the feare of God is riches, and glory, and life.

5 Thornes and snares are in the way of the forward : but he that regardeth his soule, will depart farre from them.

6 Teach a childe in the trade of his way, and when he is old, he shall not depart from it.

7 The rich ruleth the poore, and the borrower is seruant to the man that lendeth.

8 He that soweth iniquitie, shall reape affliction, and the rod of his anger shall faile.

9 \* He that hath a good eye, he shall be blessed: for he giueth of his bread vnto the poore.

10 Cast out the scorner, and strife shall goe out: so contention and reproch shall cease.

11 Hee that loneth purenesse of heart for the grace of his lips, the King shall be his friend.

12 The eyes of the Lord preserve knowledge: but he ouerthroweth the words of the transgressor.

13 The slothfull man sayth, A lion without, I shall be slaine in the streete.

14 The mouth of strange women is as a deepe pit: hee with whom the Lord is angrie, shall fall therein.

15 Foolishnesse is bound in the heart of a childe: but the rod of correction shall driue it away from him.

16 Hee that oppresseth the poore to encrease himselfe, and giueth vnto the rich shall surely come to pouertie.

17 ¶ Incline thine eare, and heare the wordes of the wise, and apply thine heart vnto my knowledge.

18 For it shall be pleasant, if thou keepe them in thy belly, and if they be directed together in thy lippes.

19 That thy confidence may be in the Lord, I haue shewed thee this day : thou therefore shalt beede.

20 Hauenot I written vnto thee three times in counsels and knowledge,

21 That I might shew thee the assurance of the words of trueth, to answer the words of trueth to them that send to thee?

22 Rob not the poore, because he is poore, neither oppress the afflicted in iudgement.

23 For the Lord \* wil defend their cause, and spoile the soule of those that spoile them.

24 Make no friendship with an angrie man, neither goe with the furious man,

25 Least thou learne his wayes, and receiue destruction to thy soule.

26 Be not thou of them that touch the hand, among them that are surety for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why causest thou that he should take thy bed from vnder thee?

28 Thou shalt not \* remoue the ancient bounds which thy fathers haue made.

29 Thou seest that a diligent man in his businesse standeth before kings, and standeth not before the base lord.

## C H A P. XXIII.

W HEN thou sitest to eate with a ruler, consider diligently what is before thee,

2 And put the knife to thy throat, if thou be a man giuen to the appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainty meats : for it is a decciueable meat.

4 Trauaille not too much to be rich, for it is as a chaffe from

C H A P. XXIIII.

from thy wisedome.

5 Wilt thou cast thine eyes vpon it, which is nothing? for riches takeeth her to her wings, as an eagle, and flieth into the heauen.

6 Eate thou not the bread of him that hath an euill eye, neither desire his dainty meats.

7 For as though hee thought it in his heart, so will he say vnto thee, Eat, and drinke: but his heart is not with thee.

8 Thou shalt vomit thy morsels that thou hast eaten, and thou shalt loſe thy sweet words.

9 Speake not in the eares of a foole: for he will deſpiſe the waiſdome of thy words.

10 \* Remoue not the ancient bounds, and enter not into the fields of the fatherleſſe.

11 For he that redeemeth them is mighty: he will \* defend their cauſe againſt thee.

12 Apply thine heart to inſtruction, and thine eares to the words of knowledge.

13 \* Withhold not correction from the child: if thou ſmite him with the rod, he ſhall not die.

14 Thou ſhalt ſmite him with the rod, and ſhalt deliuer his ſoule from hell.

15 My ſonne, if thine heart be wiſe, mine heart ſhall reioyce, and I alſo.

16 And my reins ſhall reioyce, when thy lippes ſpeake righteous things.

17 \* Let not thine heart bee enuiouſ againſt ſinners: but let it be in the feare of the Lord continually.

18 For ſurely there is an end, and thy hope ſhall not be cut off.

19 O thou my ſonne, beare, and bee wiſe, and guide thine heart in the way.

20 Keepe not company with drunkardes, nor with gluttons.

21 For the drunkard and the glutton ſhall be poore, and the ſleeper ſhall be clothed with rags.

22 Obey thy father that hath begotten thee, and deſpiſe not thy mother when ſhe is old:

23 Buy the truth, but ſell it not: *likewiſe* wisedome, and inſtruction, and vnderſtanding.

24 The father of the righteous ſhall greatly reioyce, and he that begetteth a wiſe child, ſhall haue ioy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother ſhall be glad, and ſhe that bare thee, ſhall reioyce.

26 My ſonne, giue me thine heart, and let thine eyes delight in my wayes.

27 \* For a whore is as a deepe ditch, & a ſtrange woman is as a narrow pit.

28 \* Alſo ſhe lieth in wait as for a pray, and ſhee increaſeth the tranſgreſſors among men.

29 To whom is woe? to whom is ſorrow? to whom is ſtrife? to whom is murmuring? to whom are wounds without cauſe? and to whom is the redneſſe of the eyes?

30 *Men* to them that tarie long at the wine, to them that goe and ſeek mixt wine.

31 Looke not thou vpon the wine when it is red, and when it ſheweth his colour in the cup, or goeth downe pleaſantly.

32 In the end thereof it will bite like a ſerpent, and hurt like a cockatrice:

33 Thine eyes ſhall looke vpon ſtrange women, and thine heart ſhall ſpeake lewd things.

34 And thou ſhalt be as one that ſleepeth in the miſds of the ſea, and as he that ſleepeth in the top of the maſt.

35 They haue ſtricken mee, thou ſhalt ſay, but I was not ſicke: they haue beaten me, but I knew not when I awoke: therefore will I ſeek it yet ſtill.

**B**E \* not thou enuiouſ againſt euill men, neither deſire to be with them.

2 For their heart imagineth deſtruction, and their lipps ſpeake miſchiefe.

3 Through wisedome is an houſe builded, and with vnderſtanding it is eſtabliſhed.

4 And by knowledge ſhal the chambers be filled with all precious and pleaſant riches.

5 A wiſe man is ſtrong: for a man of vnderſtanding increaſeth his ſtrength.

6 \* For with counſell thou ſhalt enterpriſe thy warre, and in the multitude of them that can giue counſell is health.

7 Wiſedome is high to a foole: therefore hee cannot open his mouth in the gate.

8 He that imagineth to doe euill, men ſhall call him an author of wickedneſſe.

9 The wicked thought of a foole is ſuane, and the ſcorn is an abomination vnto men.

10 If thou be ſaint in the day of aduerſitie, thy ſtrength is ſmall.

11 Deliuer them that are drawn to death: and wilt thou not preferue them that are ledde to bee ſlaine?

12 If thou ſay, Behold, wee knew not of it: he that pondereth the hearts, doeth not he vnderſtand it? & he that keepeth thy ſoule, knoweth he it not? will not he alſo recompence euery man according to his works?

13 My ſonne, eat hony, for it is good, and the honycombe, for it is ſweet vnto thy mouth:

14 So ſhall the knowledge of wiſdome be vnto thy ſoule if thou finde it, and there ſhalbe an end, and thine hope ſhall not be cut off.

15 Lay no wayte, O wicked man, againſt the houſe of the righteous, and ſpoyle not his reſting place.

16 For a iuſt man falleth ſeuē times, and riſeth againe: but the wicked fall into miſchiefe.

17 Be thou not glad when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart reioyce when he ſtumbleth.

18 Leſt the Lord ſee it, and it diſpleaſe him, and he turne his wrath from him.

19 \* Fret not thy ſelfe becauſe of the malicious, neither be enuiouſ at the wicked.

20 For there ſhall be none end of plagues to the euill man: \* the light of the wicked ſhall be put out.

21 My ſonne, feare the Lord, and the King, and meddle not with them that are ſeditious.

22 For their deſtruction ſhall riſe ſuddenly, and who knoweth the ruine of them both?

23 ALSO THESE THINGS PERTEINE TO THE WISE. It is not good to haue reſpect of any perſon in iudgement.

24 He that ſayth the wicked, \* Thou art righteous, him ſhall the people curſe, and the multitude ſhall abhorre him.

25 But to them that rebuke him, ſhall be pleaſure, and vpon them ſhal come the bleſſing of goodnes.

26 They ſhall kiſſe the lips of him that anſwereth vpright words.

27 Prepare thy worke without, and make ready thy things in the field, and after build thine houſe.

28 Be not a wrenes againſt thy neighbour without cauſe: for wilt thou deceiue with thy lipps?

29 \* Say not, I will doe to him, as he hath done to mee, I will recompence euery man according to his worke.

30 I paſſed by the field of the ſlothfull, & by the vineyard of the man deſtitute of vnderſtanding.

31 And lo, it was all growen ouer with thornes and

*Pſal. 37. 3*  
*chap. 23.*

*chap. 20.*

*10r. 20.*  
*ward.*

*Pſal. 37. 8*  
*chap. 23. 9*

*17.*  
*chap. 13. 9*

*† Ebr. 30*  
*know the*  
*face.*

*chap. 17.*  
*15. 14. 25*

*33.*

*chap. 20.*  
*22.*

and nettles had covered the face thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken downe.

32 Then I beheld, and I considered it well: I looked vpon it, and receiued instruction.

33 *For a little sleepe, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleepe :*

34 So thy pouerty commeth, as one that traileth by the way, and thy necessitie like an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

1 THESE ARE ALSO PARABLES of Salomon, which the men of Hezekiah King of Iudah copied out.

2 **T**He glory of God is to concale a thing secret: but the Kings honour is to search out a thing.

3 The heauens in height, and the earth in deepnes, and the Kings heart can no man search out.

4 Take the drosse from the siluer, & there shall proceed a vessel for the finer.

5 Take away the wicked from the King, and his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 Boast not thy selfe before the King, and stand not in the place of great men.

7 *\* For it is better that it bee sayde vnto thee, Come vp hither, then thou to bee put lower, in the presence of the prince who thine eyes haue seene.*

8 Go not forth hastily to strife, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 Debate thy matter with thy neighbour, and discover not the secret to another.

10 Lest he that heareth it, put thee to shame, and thine infamy doe not cease.

11 A word spoken in his place, is like apples of gold with pictures of siluer.

12 He that reproveth the wife, and the obedient care, is as a golden eare-ring and an ornament of fine gold.

13 As the cold of the snow in the time of haruest, so is a faithfull messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soule of his masters.

14 A man that boasteth of false liberality, is like clouds and wind without raine.

15 A prince is pacified by staying of anger, and a soft tongue breaketh the bones.

16 *If thou haue found hony, eat that is sufficient for thee, lest thou be ouer full, and vomit it.*

17 Withdraw thy force from thy neighbours house, lest he be weary of thee, and hate thee.

18 A man that beareth false witnesse against his neighbour, is like an hammer, and a sword, and a sharpe arrow.

19 Confidence in an vnfaithfull man in time of trouble, is like a broken tooth, and a sliding foot.

20 He that taketh away the garment in the cold season, is like vinegar poured vpon nitre, or like him that singeth songs to an heauy heart.

21 *\* If he that hateth thee be hungry, giue him bread to eat, and if he be thirsty, giue him water to drinke.*

22 For thou shalt lay coales vpon his head, and the Lord shall recompense thee.

23 As the North wind drieth away the raine: so doeth an angry countenance y<sup>e</sup> flandering tongue.

24 *\* It is better to dwell in a corner of the house top, then in a contentious woman in a wide house.*

25 As are the cold waters to a weary soule, so is good newes from a farre country.

26 A righteous man falling downe before the wicked, is like a troubled wel, and a corrupt spring.

27 It is not good to eate much hony: so to

search their owne glory is nos glory.

28 A man that refraineth not his appetite, is like a city which is broken downe, and without walles.

CHAP. XXVI.

**A**s the snow in the summer, & as the raine in the haruest, are not meete, so is honour vnto a foole.

2 As the sparow by flying, and the swallow by flying escape, so the curle that is causelesse, shall not come.

3 Vnto the horse belongeth a whip, to the asse a bridle, and a rod to the fooles backe.

4 Answer not a loole according to his foolishnesse, lest thou also be like him.

5 Answer a foole according to his foolishnesse, lest he be wise in his owne conceit.

6 Hee that sendeth a meesse by the hand of a foole, is as he that cutteth off the teete, and drinketh iniquitie.

7 As they that lift vp the legs of the lame, so is a parable in a fooles mouth.

8 As the closing vp of a precious stone in an heap of stones, so is he that giveth glory to a foole.

9 As a thorn standing vp in the hand of a drunkard, so is a parable in the mouth of fooles.

10 The Excellent that fourmed all things, both rewardeth the foole, and rewardeth the transgressours.

11 *\* As a dog turneth againe to his owne vomit, so a foole turneth to his foolishnes.*

12 Seest thou a wife man in his owne conceite? more hope is of a foole then of him.

13 The slothfull man saith, A lion is in the way: a lion is in the freets.

14 As the dore turneth vpon his hinges, so doth the slothfull man vpon his bed.

15 *\* The slothfull hideth his hand in his bosom, and it grieueth him to put it againe to his mouth.*

16 The sluggard is wiser in his owne conceite, then seven men that can render a reason.

17 He that passeth by, and medleth with the strife that belongeth not vnto him, is as one that taketh a dogge by the eares.

18 As he that smiteth himselfe and casteth fire brands, arrowes, and mortall things,

19 So doeth the deceitfull man with his friend, and faith, Am not I in sport?

20 Without wood the fire is quenched, and without a talebearer strife ceaseth.

21 *\* As the coale maketh burning coales, and the wood a fire, so the contentious man is apt to kindle strife.*

22 *\* The words of a talebearer are as flatterings, and they goe downe into the bowels of the belly.*

23 A siluer drosse overlaid vpon a potticary, so are burning lips and an euill heart.

24 He that hateth will counterfeite with his lips, but in his heart he layeth vp deceit.

25 Though he speake fauourably, beleue him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart.

26 Hatred may be couered by deceit, but the malice thereof shall be discovered in the Congregation.

27 *\* He that diggeth a pit, shall fall therein, and he that rolleth a stone, it shall returne vnto him.*

28 A false tongue hateth the afflicted, and a flattering mouth causeth ruine.

CHAP. XXVII.

**B**oast not thy selfe of to morrow: for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 Let another man praise thee, and not thine owne mouth: a stranger, and not thine owne lips.

Or. e. lome. Rom. 12. 30.

Coa. 21. 9

Eccles. 3. 22.

10 A stone is heavy, and the sand weighty: but scoles wrath is heavier then them both.

11 Anger is cruel, and wrath is raging: but who can stand before enuy?

12 Open rebuke is better then secret loue.

13 The wounds of a louer are faythfull, and the kisses of an enemy are pleasant.

14 The person that is full, despiseth an honie combe. but vnto the hungry soule euery bitter thing is sweet.

15 As a bird that wandreth from her nest, so is a man that wandreth from his owne place.

16 An ointment and perfume reioyce the heart, so doeth the sweetnesse of a mans friend by hearty counsell.

17 Thine owne friend and thy fathers friende forsake thou not: neither enter into thy brothers house in the day of thy calamitie: for better is a neighbour that is neere, then a brother farre off.

18 My sonne, bee wife, and reioyce mine heart, that I may answer him that reprocheth me.

19 A prudent man seeth the plague, and hideth himselfe: but the foolish goe on still, and are punished.

20 Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and a pledge of him for the stranger.

21 Hee that praileth his friend with a loude voice, rising early in the morning, it shalbe counted to him as a curse.

22 A continuall dropping in the day of raine, and a contentious woman are alike.

23 Hee that hideth her, hideth the wind, and she is as the oyle in his right hande, that vtereth it selde.

24 Yron sharpeneth yron, so doeth man sharpen the face of his friend.

25 He that keepeth the figtree, shal eat the fruit thereof: so he that wayteth vpon his maister, shall come to honour.

26 As in water face answereth to face, so the heart of man to man.

27 The graue and destruction can neuer be full, so the eyes of a man can neuer be satisfied.

28 As is the sining pot for siluer, and y<sup>e</sup> fornace for gold, so is euery man according to his digniety.

29 Though thou shouldst bray a foole in a mortar among wheat brayed with a pestill: yet will not his foolishnes depart from him.

30 Bee diligent to know the state of thy flocke, and take heede to the heards.

31 For riches remaine not alway, nor the crowne from generation to generation.

32 The hay discouereth it selfe, and the grasse appeareth, and the hearbes of the mountaines are gathered.

33 The lambes are for thy clothing, & the goats are the price of the field,

34 And let the milke of the goates bee sufficient for thy food, for the food of thy family, and for the sustenance of thy maids.

#### CHAP. XXVIII.

The wicked flee when none pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

1 For the transgression of the land there are many princes thereof: but by a man of vnderstanding and knowledge a realme likewise endureth long.

2 A poore man, if he oppresse the poore, is like a raging raine that leaueth no food.

3 They that forsake the Law, praise the wicked: but they that keepe the Law, set themselves against them.

4 Wicked men vnderstand not iudgment: but

they that seeke the Lord vnderstand all things.

5 Better is the poore that walketh in his vp-  
rightness, then he that peruertereth his wayes, though he be rich. *Chap. 19. 1*

6 He that keepeth the Law, is a child of vnderstanding: but he that feedeth the gluttons, shameth his father.

7 He that increaseth his riches by vsury and interest, gathereth them for him that will be merciful vnto the poore.

8 He that turneth away his care from hearing the Law, euen his praier shalbe abominable.

9 He that causeth the righteous to go astray by an euill way, shal fall into his owne pit, and the vpright shal inherit good things.

10 The rich man is wise in his owne conceit: but the poore that hath vnderstanding can try him.

11 When righteous men reioyce, there is great glory: but when the wicked come vp, the man is tried. *Chap. 19. 2*

12 He that hideth his sinnes, shall not prosper: but he that confesseth and forsaketh them, shal haue mercy.

13 Blessed is the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart, shal fall into euill.

14 As a roaring lion, and an hungry beare, so is a wicked ruler ouer the poore people.

15 A prince destitute of vnderstanding is also a great oppressour: but he that hateth couetousnesse, shal prolong his dayes.

16 A man that doeth violence against the blood of a person, shall see vnto the graue, and they shal not stay him.

17 He that walketh vprightly, shalbe saued: but he that is froward in his wayes shal once fall.

18 He that tilleth his land shalbe satisfied with bread: but he that followeth the idle, shalbe filled with pouerty. *Chap. 20. 1*

19 A faithfull man shal abound in blessing, and he that maketh haste to be rich, shal not be innocent. *Chap. 20. 2*

20 To haue respect of persons is not good: for that man will transgresse for a piece of bread. *Chap. 20. 3*

21 A man with a wicked eye hasteth to riches, & knoweth not that pouerty shal come vpon him. *Chap. 20. 4*

22 He that rebuketh a man shal finde more fauour at the length, then he that flattereth with his tongue. *Chap. 20. 5*

23 He that robbeth his father and mother, and sayth, it is no transgression, is the companion of a man that destroyeth. *Chap. 20. 6*

24 He that is of a proud heart, stirreth vp strife: but he that trusteth in the Lord, shalbe safe. *Chap. 20. 7*

25 He that trusteth in his owne heart, is a foole, but he that walketh in wisdom, shalbe deliuered. *Chap. 20. 8*

26 He that giueth vnto the poore, shal not lacke: but he that hideth his eyes, shal haue many curses. *Chap. 20. 9*

27 When the wicked rise vp, men hide them-  
selves: but when they perish, the righteous increase. *Chap. 20. 10*

#### CHAP. XXIX.

A man that hardeneth his necke, when he is rebuked, shal suddenly be destroyed, and cannot be cured.

1 When the righteous are in authority, the people reioice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people sigh. *Chap. 21. 1*

2 A man y<sup>e</sup> loweth wisdom, reioyceth his father: but he that feedeth harlots, wasteth his substance. *Chap. 21. 2*

3 A King by iudgement maintaineth the countrey: but a man receiuing gifts, destroyeth it. *Chap. 21. 3*

4 A man that flattereth his neighbour, spreadeth a net for his feets.

6 In the transgression of an euill man is his snare: but the righteous doth sing and reioyce.

7 The righteous knoweth the cause of his poore: but the wicked regardeth not knowledge.

8 Scornfull men bring a city into a snare: but wise men turne away wrath.

9 If a wise man contend with a foolish man, whether he be angry, or laugh, there is no rest.

10 Bloody men hate him that is vpright: but the iust haue care of his soule.

11 A fool powreth out all his mind: but a wise man keepeth it in till afterward.

12 Of a prince that hearkneth to lies, all his seruants are wicked.

**Chap. 22.** 13 \* The poore and the vsurer meete together, and the Lord lighteneth both their eyes.

**Chap. 20.** 14 \* A king that iudgeth the poore in trueth, his throne shall be established for euer.

**20.** 15 The rod and correction giue wisdom: but a child fer at liberty kacketh his mother asamed.

16 When the wicked are increased, transgression increaseth: but the righteous shall see their fall.

17 Correct thy sonne, and he will giue thee rest, and will giue pleasures to thy soule.

18 Where there is no vision the people decay: but he that keepeth the Law, is blessed.

**For reward.** 19 A seruant will not be chastised with wordes: though he vnderstand, yet he will not answer.

20 Seest thou a man halty in his matters? there is more hope of a foole then of him.

21 Hee that delicately bringeth vp his seruant from youth, at length he will be euen as his sonne.

**Chap. 15.** 22 \* An angry man stirreth vp strife, & a furious man aboundeth in transgression.

**18.** 23 \* The pride of a man shall bring him lowe: but the humble in spirit shall inioy glory.

**Iob. 22.** 24 Hee that is partner with a thiefe, hateth his owne soule: hee heareth cursing, and declareth it not.

25 The feare of man bringeth a snare: but hee that trusteth in the Lord shall be exalted.

26 Many do seeke the face of the ruler: but euery mans iudgement cometh from the Lord.

27 A wicked man is abomination to the iust, and he that is vpright in his way, is abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

2 To humble our selues in consideration of Gods works. 5 The word of God is persis. 11 Of the wicked and hypocrites. 15 Of things that are neuer satiate.

18 Of others that are wonderfull.

THE WORDS OF AGUR THE SONNE OF IAKEH.

**T**He prophesie which the man spake vnto Ithiel, euen to Ithiel, and Vcal.

2 Surely I am more foolish then any man, and haue not the vnderstanding of a man in me.

3 For I haue not learned wisdom, nor attained to the knowledge of holy things.

4 Who hath ascended vp to heauen, and descended? Who hath gathered the winde in his fist? Who hath bound the waters in a garment? Who hath established all the ends of the world? What is his name, and what is his sonnes name, if thou canst tell?

**Psal. 19.8** 5 \* Euery word of God is pure: hee is a shield to those that trust in him.

**Deut. 4.2.** 6 \* Put nothing to his wordes, lest hee reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

**Eccl. 12.32.** 7 Two things haue I required of thee: deny me them not before I die.

8 Remoue farre from me vanity and lies: giue

me not pouerty, nor riches: feed me with food conuenient for me,

9 Left I bee full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poore and scale, and take the Name of my God in vaine.

10 Accuse not a seruant vnto his master, lest he curse thee when thou hast offended.

11 There is a generation that curseth their father, and doeth not blesse their mother.

12 There is a generation that are pure in their own conceit, & yet are not washed from their filthinesse.

13 There is a generation, whose eyes are hawty, and their eye lids are lifted vp.

14 There is a generation, whose teeth are as swords, and their iawes as knives to eat vp the afflicted out of the earth, & the poore fro among men.

15 The horseleech hath two daughters, which cry, Giue, giue. There be three things that will not be satisfied: yea, foure that say not, It is enough:

16 The graue, and the barren wombe, the earth that cannot be satisfied with water, & the fire that saith not, It is enough.

17 The eye that mocketh his father, & despiseth the instruction of his mother, let the rauen of the valley picke it out, and the yong eagles cate it.

18 There be three things hid from mee: yea, foure that I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the aire, the way of a serpent vpon a stone, the way of a ship in the midst of the sea, and the way of a man with a maid.

20 Such is the way also of an adulterous woman: she eateth and wipeth her mouth, and sayth, I haue not committed iniquity.

21 For three things the earth is moued: yea, for foure it cannot sustaine it selfe:

22 For a seruant when hee reigneth, and a foole when he is filled with meat,

23 For the hatefull woman when she is married, and for a handmaid that is heire to her mistress.

24 These be foure small things in the earth, yet they are wise, and full of wisdom:

25 The pismires a people not strong, yet prepare they their meat in summer.

26 The conies a people not mighty, yet make they their houses in the rocke:

27 The grasshopper hath no king, yet goe they forth all by bands:

28 The spider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings palaces.

29 There be three things that order well their going: yea, foure are comely in going.

30 A lion which is strong among beasts, and toucheth not at the sight of any:

31 A lusty grayhound, and a goate, and a king against whom there is no rising vp.

32 If thou hast bin foolish in lifting thy selfe vp, and if thou hast thought wickedly, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth.

33 When one churneth milk, he bringeth forth butter: & he that wringeth his nose, causeth blood to come out: so hee that foreteth wrath, bringeth forth strife.

CHAP. XXXI.

2 Hee exhorteth to chastity and iustice, 10 And sheweth the conditions of a wise and worthy woman.

1 THE WORDES OF KING LE-MUEL: The prophesie which his mother taught him.

**W**hat my sonne! and what the son of my wombe! and what O son of my desires!

3 Giue not thy strength vnto women, nor thy wayes which is to destroy kings.



4 It is not for Kings, O Lemuel, it is not for Kings to drinke wine, nor for Princes strong drinke,  
5 Left hee drinke and forget the decree, and change the iudgement of all the children of affliction.  
6 Giue yee strong drinke to him that is ready to perishe, and wine vnto them that haue griefe of heart.  
7 Let him drinke that hee may forget his penurie, and remember his misery no more.  
8 Open thy mouth for the dumbe in the cause of all the children of destruction.  
9 Opon thy mouth: iudge righteously, and iudge the afflicted and the poore.  
10 ¶ Who shall find a vertuous woman? for her price is farre above the pearles.  
11 The heart of her husband trusteth in her, and he shall haue no neede of spoile.  
12 She will doe him good, and not euill all the dayes of her life.  
13 Shee seeketh wooll and flaxe, and laboureth cheerefully with her hands.  
14 She is like the ships of merchants: she bringeth her fooode from a farre.  
15 And she riseth whiles it is yet night: and giveth [the] portion to her household, and the ordinarie to her maids.  
16 Shee considereth a field, and getteth it: and with the fruite of her hands shee plaueth a vineyard.

17 Shee girdeth her loines with strength, and strengtheneth her armes.  
18 Shee feeleth that her merchandise is good: her candle is not put out by night.  
19 She putteth her hands to the wheele, and her hands handle the spindle.  
20 She stretcheth out her hand to the poore, and putteth forth her hands to the needy.  
21 She feareth not the snow for her family: for all her family is clothed with skarlet.  
22 She maketh her selfe carpets: fine linen and purple is her garment.  
23 Her husband is knowne in the gates, when he sitteth with the Elders of the land.  
24 Shee maketh [the] sheetes, and selleth them, and giueth girdles vnto the merchant.  
25 Strength and honour is her clothing, and in the latter day she shall reioyce.  
26 She openeth her mouth with wisdom, and the law of grace is in her tongue.  
27 Shee ouerleeth the wayes of her household, and eateth not the bread of idlenesse.  
28 Her children rise vp, and call her blessed: her husband also shall praise her, saying,  
29 Many daughters haue done vertuously: but thou surmountest them all.  
30 Fauour is deceitfull, and beautie is vanitie: but a woman that feareth the Lord, shee shall be praised.  
31 Giue her of the fruit of her hands, and let her owne workes praise her in the gates.

Or, with double

Or, linen cloth

## ECCELESIASTES, OR, THE PREACHER.

### THE ARGVMENT.

*Solomon, as a Preacher, and one that desired to instruct all in the way of saluation, describeth the deceivable vanities of this world, that man should not be addicted to any thing vnder the Sunne, but rather inflamed with the desire of the heavenly life: therefore he confuteth their opinions, which set their felicitie, either in knowledge, or in pleasures, or in dignitie, or in riches, shewing that mans true felicitie consisteth in that that hee is united with God, and shall enjoy his presence, so that all other things must be reiected, in as much as they further vs to attaine to this heavenly treasure, which is sure and permanent, and cannot be found in any other iane in God alone.*

### CHAP. I.

2 All things in this world are full of vanitie, and of some euill aunce. 13 All mans wisdom is but folly and griefe.

**T**He words of the Preacher, the sonne of Dauid King in Ierusalem.

2 Vanitie of vanities, sayeth the Preacher: vanitie of vanities, all is vanitie.

3 What remaineth vnto man in all his trauell which he suffereth vnder the Sunne?

4 One generation passeth, and another generation succeedeth: but the earth remaineth for euer.

5 The sunne riseth, and the sunne goeth downe, and draweth to his place where he riseth.

6 The wind goeth toward the South, and compasseth toward the North: the winde goeth round about, and returneth by his circuits.

7 ¶ All the riuers goe into the sea, yet the seas are not full: for the riuers goe vnto the place whence they returne and goe.

8 All things are full of labour, man cannot vter it: the eye is not satisfied with seeing, nor the eare filled with hearing.

9 What is it that hath been? that that shal be: and what is it that hath been done: that which shal be done: and there is no new thing vnder the Sun.

10 Is there any thing whereof one may say, Behold this, it is new? it hath been already in the old time that was before vs.

11 There is no memory of the former, neither shall there be a remembrance of the latter that shall be with them that shall come after.

12 ¶ I the Preacher haue been King ouer Israel in Ierusalem:

13 And I haue giuen mine heart to search and finde out wisdom by all things that are done vnder the heauen: (this sore trauell hath God giuen to the sonnes of men, to humble them thereby.)

14 I haue considered all the works that are done vnder the Sunne, and behold, all is vanitie, and vexation of the spirit.

15 That which is crooked, can none make straight: & that which is straight cannot be numbred.

16 I thought in mine heart, & said, Behold, I am become great, & excell in wisdom: all them that haue been before me in Ierusalem: and mine heart hath seene much wisdom and knowledge.

17 And I gaue mine heart to know wisdom and knowledge, made it: and foolishness: I knew also that this is a vexation of the spirit.

18 For in the multitude of wisdom is much griefe: and he that increaseth knowledge, encreaseth sorrow.

## C H A P. II.

*Pleasures, sumptuous buildings, riches and possessions are but vanitie. 5 The wise and the foole haue both one end touching the bodily death.*

**I** Said in mine heart, Goe to now, I wil proue thee with ioy: therefore take thou pleasure in pleasant things, and behold, this also is vanitie.

**2** I said of laughter, Thou art mad: and of ioy, What is this that thou doest?

**3** I thought in mine heart to giue my selfe to wine, and to leade mine heart in wisdom, and to take hold of folly, till I might see where is that goodnesse of the children of men, which they enjoy vnder the Sunne, the whole number of the daies of their life.

**4** I haue made my great workes: I haue built me houses; I haue planted me vineyards.

**5** I haue made me gardens and orchards, and planted in them trees of all fruit.

**6** I haue made me cisternes of water, to water therewith the woods that grow with trees.

**7** I haue gotten seruants and maydes, and had children borne in the house: also I had great possession of beeces and sheepe aboute all that were before me in Ierusalem.

**8** I haue gathered vnto me also siluer and gold, and the chiefe treasures of kinges and prouinces: I haue prouided me men fingers and women fingers, and the delights of the sonnes of men, as a woman taken captiue, and women taken captiues.

**9** And I was great, and increased aboute all that were before me in Ierusalem: also my wisdom remained with me.

**10** And whatsoever mine eyes desired, I withheld it not from them: I withdrew not mine heart from any ioy: for my heart reioyced in all my labour: and this was my portion of all my trauell.

**11** Then I looked on all my workes that mine hands had wrought, and on the trauel that I had laboured to doe: and behold, all is vanity & vexation of the spirit: and there is no profit vnder the sunne.

**12** ¶ And I turned to behold wisdom & madnesse & folly: (for who is the man that will come after kyng in things, which men now haue done?)

**13** Then I saw that there is profit in wisdom, more then in folly: as the light is more excellent then darkenesse.

**14** \*For the wise mans eyes are in his head, but the foole walketh in darkenesse: yet I know also that the same condition falleth to them all.

**15** Then I thought in mine heart, It befalleth vnto me, as it befalleth to the foole: why therefore doe I then labour to bee more wise? And I sayd in mine heart, that this also is vanity.

**16** For there shall be no remembrance of the wise, nor of the foole for euer: for that that now is, in the dayes to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise man, as doth the foole?

**17** Therefore I hated life: for the worke that is wrought vnder the Sunne is grieuous vnto me: for all is vanitie and vexation of the spirit.

**18** I hated also all my labour, wherein I had trauelled vnder the Sunne, which I shall leaue to the man that shall be after me.

**19** And who knoweth whether he shall be wise or foolish? yet shall he haue rule ouer all my labour, wherein I haue trauelled: & wherein I haue shewed my selfe wise vnder the Sunne. This is also vanity.

**20** Therefore I went about to make mine heart abhorre all the labour, wherein I had trauelled vnder the Sunne.

**21** For there is a man whose trauel is in wisdom,

and in knowledge, and in equity: yet to a man that hath not trauelled herein, shall he giue his portion: this also is vanitie and a great griefe.

**22** For what hath man of all his trauell and griefe of his heart, wherein he hath trauelled vnder the Sunne?

**23** For all his dayes are sorowes, and his trauels griefe: his heart also taketh not rest in the night, which also is vanitie.

**24** There is no profit to man, but that he eat, and drinke, and delite his soule with the profit of his labour. I saw also this, that it was of the hand of God.

**25** For who could eate, and who could halte to outward things more then I?

**26** Surely to a man that is good in his sight, God giueth wisdom, and knowledge, and ioy: but to the sinner he giueth paine to gather, and to heape to giue to him that is good before God: this is also vanitie, and vexation of the spirit.

## C H A P. III.

*1 All things haue their time. 15 The workes of God are perfect, and cause vs to feare him. 17 God shall iudge both the iust and the vniust.*

**I**O all things there is an appointed time, and a time to euery purpose vnder the heauen.

**2** A time to bee borne, and a time to die: a time to plant, and a time to plucke vp that which is planted.

**3** A time to slay, and a time to heale: a time to breake downe, and a time to build.

**4** A time to weepe, and a time to laugh: a time to mourne, and a time to dance.

**5** A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones: a time to embrace, and a time to bee farre from embracing.

**6** A time to seeke, and a time to lose: a time to keepe, and a time to cast away.

**7** A time to rent, and a time to sow: a time to keepe silence, and a time to speake.

**8** A time to loue, and a time to hate: a time of warre, and a time of peace.

**9** What profit hath hee that worketh, of the thing wherein he trauaileth?

**10** I haue seene the trauel: I that God hath giuen to the sonnes of men to humble them thereby.

**11** Hee hath made euery thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, yet cannot man finde out the worke that God hath wrought from the beginning euen vnto the end.

**12** I knew that there is nothing good in them, but to reioyce, and to doe good in his life.

**13** And also that euery man eateth and drinketh and seeth the commodity of all his labour: This is the gift of God.

**14** I know that whatsoever God shall doe it shall be for euer: to it can no man adde, and from it can none diminish: for God hath done it, that they should feare before him.

**15** What is that that hath bene: that is now: and that that shall be hath now bene: for God requieth that which is past.

**16** And moreover I haue seene vnder the Sunne the place of iudgement, where was wickednesse, & the place of iustice, where was iniquitie.

**17** I thought in mine heart, God will iudge the iust, & the wicked: for time is there for euery purpose, and for euery worke.

**18** I considered in mine heart the state of the children of men, that God hath purged them: yet to see to, they are in themselves as beasts.

**19** For the condition of the children of men, and the condition of beasts are euen as one: condition vnto

† Ebr. draw my flesh to wine.  
† Ebr. doe.

† Ebr. pare with vasa tes.

Or, compare with the King.

Prou. 17. 24.

their  
that  
ion:  
and  
nder  
nels  
ght,  
and  
s la-  
od.  
e to  
God  
to  
ape  
al-  
God  
all  
da  
me  
is  
to  
to  
oe  
a-  
e  
to  
of  
ne  
et  
ch  
h  
is  
it  
at  
:  
e  
&  
e  
e  
t  
d  
a

vnto them. As the one dieth, so dieth the other: for they haue all one breath, and there is no excellencie of man aboue the beaſt: for all is vanitie.

20 All goe to one place, and all was of the duſt, and all ſhall returne to the duſt.

21 Who knoweth whether the ſpirit of man aſcend vppward, and the ſpirit of the beaſt deſcend downward to the earth?

22 Therefore I ſee that there is nothing better then that a man ſhould reioyce in his affaires, becauſe that is his portion. For who ſhall bring him to ſee what ſhall be after him?

CHAP. IIII.

1 The innocents are oppreſſed. 4 Mens labourers are full of abuſe and vanitie. 9 Mans ſocietie is neceſſarie. 13 A young man poore and wiſe, is to be preferred to an old King that is a foole.

SO I turned, and conſidered all the oppreſſions. That are wrought vnder the Sunne, and behold, the teares of the oppreſſed, and none comforteth them: and loe, the ſtrength is of the hand of them that oppreſſe them, and none comforteth them.

2 Wherefore I praized the dead which now are dead, aboue the liuing which are yet aliue.

3 And I count him better then them both, which hath not yet beene: for he hath not ſeene the euill workes which are wrought vnder the Sunne.

4 Alſo I beheld all trauell, and all perfection of workes, that this is the enuie of a man againſt his neighbour: this alſo is vanitie and vexation of ſpirit.

5 The foole ſoldeth his handes, and eateth vp his owne fleſh.

6 Better is an handfull with quietnes then two handfulls with labour and vexation of ſpirit.

7 Again I returned, and ſaw vanitie vnder the Sunne.

8 There is one alone, and there is not a ſecond, which hath neither ſonne nor brother, yet is there none end of all his trauell, neither can his eye bee ſatiſhed with riches: neither doeth hee thinke, For whom doe I trauell and deſraud my ſoule of pleaſure: this alſo is vanitie, and this is an euill trauell.

9 Two are better then one: for they haue better wages for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will liſt vp his fellow: but woe vnto him that is alone: for he ſalleth, and there is not a ſecond to liſt him vp.

11 Alſo if two ſleepe together, then ſhall they haue heat: but to one how ſhould there bee heat?

12 And if one ouercome him, two ſhall ſtand againſt him: and a threefold cord is not eaſily broken.

13 Better is a poore and wiſe child, then an old and fooliſh King, which will no more bee admoniſhed.

14 For out of the priſon he commeth forth to reigne, when as he that is borne in his kingdome, is made poore.

15 I beheld all the liuing, which walke vnder the Sunne, with the ſecond child, which ſhall ſtand vp in his place.

16 There is none end of all the people, nor of all that were before them, and they that come after, ſhall not reioyce in him: ſurely this is alſo vanitie, and vexation of ſpirit.

17 Take heed to thy foot, when thou entreſt into the houſe of God, and bee more nere to heare then to giue the ſacrifice of foolcs: for they know not that they doe euill.

CHAP. V.

1 Not to ſpeake lightly, chiefly in Gods matters.

9 The couetous can neuer haue enough. 11 The labourers ſleepe is ſweete. 14 Man when he dieth, taketh nothing with him. 18 To lie ioyfully, and with a contented mind, is the gift of God.

BE not raiſh with thy mouth, nor let thine heart bee haliie to vtter a thing before God: for God is in the heauens, and thou art on the earth: therefore let thy words be few.

2 For as a dreame commeth by the multitude of buſineſſe: ſo the voyce of a ſoole is in the multitude of words.

3 \*When thou haſt vowed a vow to God, deſerue not to pay it: for he delighteth not in foolcs: pay therefore that thou haſt vowed.

4 It is better that thou ſhouldeſt not vow, then that thou ſhouldeſt vow, and not pay it.

5 Suffer not thy mouth to make thy fleſh to ſin: neither lay before the Angel, that this is ignorance: wherefore ſhall God bee angrie by thy voice, and deſtroy the worke of thine handes?

6 For in the multitude of dreames, and vanities, are alſo many words: but feare thou God.

7 If in a country thou ſeeſt the oppreſſion of the poore, and the deſrauding of iudgement and iuſtice, be not aſtonied at the matter: for hee that is higher then the highelt, regardeth, and ſeeth hee higher then they.

8 And the abundance of the earth is ouer all: the King alſo conſtitute by the field that is tilled.

9 He that loueth ſiluer ſhall not be ſatiſfied with ſiluer, and hee that loueth riches, ſhall bee without the fruit thereof: this alſo is vanitie.

10 When goods increaſe, they are increaſed that eate them, and what good commeth to the owners thereof, but the beholding thereof with their eyes?

11 The ſleepe of him that trauaileth is ſweete, whether he eate little or much: but the facietie of the rich will not liſt him to ſleepe.

12 There is an euill ſickenefſe that I haue ſeene vnder the Sunne: to wit, riches referred to the owners thereof for their euill.

13 And theſe riches periſh by euill trauaile, and he begetteth a ſonne, and in his hand is nothing.

14 \*As he came forth of his mothers belly, hee ſhall returne naked to goe as hee came, and ſhall beare away nothing of his labour, which hee hath cauſed to paſſe by his hand.

15 And this alſo is an euill ſickenefſe, that in all points as he came, ſo ſhall hee goe, and what profit hath he, that he hath trauailed for the wind?

16 Alſo all his daies he eateth in darkenes with much griefe, and in his ſorrow and anger.

17 Behold then what I haue ſeene good, that it is comely to eate, and to drinke, and to take pleaſure in all his labour, wherein he trauaileth vnder the Sunne, the whole number of the dayes of his life, which God giueth him: for this is his portion.

18 Alſo to euery man to whom God hath giuen riches and treaſures, and giueth him power to eate thereof, and to take his part, and to enioy his labour: this is the gift of God.

19 Surely he will not much remember the dayes of his life, becauſe God anſwereth to the ioy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

The miſerable eſtate of him to whom God hath giuen riches, and not the grace to vſe them.

HERE is an euill which I ſawe vnder the Sunne, and it is much among men:

1 A man to whom God hath giuen riches, and treaſures, & honor, and he wanteth nothing for his ſoule

ſoule of al that it deſireth: but God giueth him not power to eat thereof, but a ſtrange man ſhall eat it vp: this is vanitie, and this is an euill ſickenſſe.

3 If a man beget an hundred children, and liue many yeeres, and the dayes of his yeeres be multiplied, and his ſoule bee not ſatiſhed with good things, and hee bee not buried, I ſay that an vn- timely froit is better then hee.

4 For he commeth into vanitie, and goeth into darkenes: and his name ſhalbe couered with dark- neſſe.

5 Alſo he hath not ſeene the Sunne, nor knownen it: therefore this hath more reſt then the other.

6 And if hee had liued a thouſand yeeres twiſe told, and had ſeene no good, ſhall not all goe to one place?

7 All the labour of man is for his mouth: yet the ſoule is not filled.

8 For what hath the wiſe man more then the fool? what hath the poore that knoweth how to walke before the liuing?

9 The ſight of the eye is better then to walke in the luſts: this alſo is vanity, & vexation of ſpirit.

10 What is that that hath bene the name there- of is now named: and it is knownen that it is man, and hee cannot ſtrive with him that is ſtronger then hee.

#### CHAP VII.

*Diuers precepts to follow that which is good, and to auoid the contrarie.*

**S**urely there be many things that increaſe vanity and what auaileth it a man?

2 For who knoweth what is good for man in the life, and in the number of the dayes of the life

*Job. I. 42. of his vanitie, ſeeing hee maketh them as a \* ſha-*

*ſal. 144. dow? For who can ſhew vnto man what ſhall be af-*

*4. ter him vnder the Sunne?*  
3 \* A good name is better then a good oym-  
*Pro. 22. 1.* ment, and the day of death, then the day that one is boine.

4 It is better to goe to the houſe of mourning, then to goe to the houſe of feaſting, becauſe this is the end of all men: and the liuing ſhal lay it to his heart.

5 Anger is better then laughter: for by a ſad looke the heart is made better.

6 The heart of the wiſe is in the houſe of mourning: but the heart of foolles is in the houſe of mirth.

7 Better it is to heare the rebuke of a wiſe man, then that a man ſhould heare the ſong of foolles.

8 For like the noiſe of the thorns vnder the pot, ſo is the laughter of the foolle: this alſo is vanitie.

9 Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad: and the reward deſtroyeth the heart.

10 The end of a thing is better then the begin- ning thereof, and the patient in ſpirit is better then the proud in ſpirit.

11 Be not thou of an haſtie ſpirit: bee angrie: for anger reſteth in the boſome of foolles.

12 Say not thou, Why is it that the former daies were better then theſe? for thou doeſt not enquire wiſely of thiſting.

13 Wiſdome is good with an inheritance, and excellent to them that ſee the Sunne.

14 For man ſhall reſt in the ſhadow of wiſdome and in the ſhadow of bluer: but the excellencie of the knowledge of wiſdome giueth life to the poſſeſſors thereof.

*Chap. 15* Behold the worke of God: for who can make \* ſtraight that which he hath made crooked?

16 In the day of wealth be of good comfort, and

in the day of affliction conſider: God alſo hath made this contrary to that, to the intent that man ſhould find nothing after him.

17 I haue ſeene all things in the dayes of my va- nitie: there is a iuſt man that periſheth in his in- ſtice, and there is a wicked man that continueth long in his malice.

18 Be not thou iuſt ouermuch, neither make thy ſelfe ouerwiſe: wherefore ſhouldeſt thou bee de- ſolate?

19 Be not thou wicked ouermuch, neither bee thou fooliſh: wherefore ſhouldeſt thou periſh not in thy time?

20 It is good that thou lay hold on this: but yet withdraw not thine hand from that: for hee that feareth God, ſhall come forth of them all.

21 Wiſdome ſhall ſtrengthen the wiſe man more then ten mightie princes that are in the citie.

22 \* Surely there is no man iuſt in the earth, that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

23 Giue not thine heart alſo to al the words that men ſpeake, leaſt thou doe heare thy ſeruant curſing thee.

24 For oftentimes alſo thine heart knoweth that thou likewiſe haſt || curſed others.

25 All this haue I proned by wiſdom: I thought, I will be wiſe, but it went farre from me.

26 It is farre off, what may it be? and it is a pro- found deepeſſe, who can find it?

27 I haue compaſſed about, both I and mine heart to know and to enquire and to ſearch wiſe- dome and reaſon, and to know the wickedneſſe of folly, and the ſoliſhneſſe of madneſſe.

28 And I find more bitter then death, the woman whoſe heart is as nets and ſnares, and her hands as hands: he that is good before God, ſhall be deli- uered from her, but the ſinner ſhall bee taken by her.

29 Behold, ſaith the Preacher, this haue I found, ſerking one by one to find the count:

30 And yet my ſoule ſeeketh, but I find it not: I haue found one man of a thouſand: but a woman among them all haue I not found.

31 Onely Ioe, this haue I found, that God hath made man righteous: but they haue ſought many inuentions.

#### CHAP. VIII.

*2 To obey princes and Magiſtrates. 17 The works of God paſſe mans knowledge.*

**W**ho is as the wiſe man? and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? the wiſedome of a man deeth make his face to ſhine: and the ſtrength of his face ſhall be changed.

2 I aduerſe thee to take heed to the mouth of the King, and to the word of the oath of God.

3 Haſte not to goe forth of his ſight: ſtand not in an euill thing: for he will doe what ſoeuer plea- ſeth him.

4 Where the word of the king is, there is pow- er, and who ſhall ſay vnto him, What doeſt thou?

5 He that keepeth the Commandement, ſhall know none euill thing, and the heart of the wiſe ſhall know the time and iudgement.

6 For to euery purpoſe there is a time and iudgement, becauſe the miſeric of man is great vp- on him.

7 For he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him when it ſhall be?

8 Man is not lord ouer the ſpirit to retaine the ſpirit: neither hath hee power in the day of death, nor deliuerance in the battel, neither ſhall wicked- neſſe deliuer the poſſeſſours thereof.

9 All this haue I ſeene, & haue giuen mine heart to

to every worke which is wrought vnder the Sunne, and I saw a time that man ruleth ouer man to his owne hurt.

10 And likewise I saw the wicked buried, and they returned, and they that came from the holy place, were yet forgotten in  $\gamma$  city where they had done right: this also is vanitie.

11 Because sentence against an euill worke is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the children of men is fully set in them to doe euill.

12 Though a sinner doe euill an hundred times, and God prolongeth his dayes, yet I knowe that it shall be well with them that feare the Lord, and do seuerance before him.

13 But it shall not bee well to the wicked, neither shall hee prolong his dayes: he shall bee like a shadow, because he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanitie which is done vpon the earth, that there be righteous men, to whom it cometh according to the worke of the wicked: and there be wicked men to whom it cometh according to the worke of the iust: I thought also that this is vanitie.

15 And I prayed ioy: for there is no goodnesse to man vnder the Sunne, saue to eat and to drinke, and to reioyce: for this is adioyned to his labour, the dayes of his life that God hath giuen him vnder the Sunne.

16 When I applied mine heart to know wisdom, and to beholde the businesse that is done on earth, that neither day nor night the eyes of man take sleepe,

17 Then I beheld the whole worke of God, that man cannot finde out the worke that is wrought vnder the Sunne: for the which man laboureth to seeke it, and cannot finde it: yea, and though the wise man thinke to know it, he cannot find it.

# CHAP. IX.

1 By no outward thing can man know whome God loveth or hateth. 12 No man knoweth his end. 16 Wisdome excelleth strength.

I Have surely giuen mine heart to all this, and to declare all this, that the iust, and the wise, and their works are in the hand of God: and no man knoweth either loue or hatred of all that is before them.

2 All things come alike to all: and the same condition is to the iust, and to the wicked, to the good, and to the pure, and to the polluted, and to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner, he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath.

3 This is euill among all that is done vnder the Sunne, that there is one condition to all, and also the heart of the sonnes of men is full of euill, and madnesse is in their hearts whiles they liue, and after that they goe to the dead.

4 Surely whosoever is ioyned to all the liuing, there is hope: for it is better to a liuing dog, then to a dead lion.

5 For the liuing knowe that they shall die, but the dead know nothing at all: neither haue they any more a reward: for their remembrance is forgotten.

6 Also their loue and their hatred, and their enie is now perished, and they haue no more portion for euer in all that is done vnder the Sunne.

7 Go, eate thy bread with ioy, and drinke thy wine with a cheerefull heart: for God now accepteth thy workes.

8 At all times let thy garments bee white, and let not oyle be lacking vpon thine head.

9 + Reioyce with the wife whome thou hast loved all the dayes of the life of thy vanitie, which God hath giuen thee vnder the Sunne all the dayes of thy vanitie: for this is thy portion in the life, and in thy trauaile wherein thou labourst vnder the Sunne.

10 All that thine hand shall finde to doe, doe it with all thy power: for there is neither worke nor inuention, nor knowledge, nor wisdom in the graue, whither thou goest.

11 I returned, and I sawe vnder the Sunne that the race is not to the swift, nor the battell to the strong, nor yet bread to the wise, nor also riches to men of vnderstanding, neither yet fauour to men of knowledge: but time and chance cometh to them all.

12 For neither doeth man know his time, but as the fishes which are taken in an euill net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare: so are the children of men snared in the euil time, when it falleth vpon them suddenly.

13 I haue also seene this wisdom vnder the Sunne, and it is great vnto me:

14 A little citie, and few men in it, and a great King came against it, and compassed it about, and builded forts against it.

15 And there was found therein a poore and wise man, and hee deliuered the citie by his wisdom: but none remember this poore man.

16 Then said I, Better is wisdom then strength: yet the wisdom of the poore is despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of the wise are more heard in quietnes, then  $\gamma$  crye of him that ruleth among fooles.

18 Better is wisdom then weapons of warre: but one sinner destroyeth much good.

# CHAP. X.

1 The difference of foolishnesse and wisdom. 11 A slanderer is like a serpent that canne bee charmed. 16 Off foolish kings, and drunken princes, 17 And of good kings and princes.

D Ead flies caute to stinke, and putrifie the ointment of the apothecarie: so doeth a little follie him that is in estimation for wisdom, and for glory.

2 The heart of a wise man is at his right hand: but the heart of a foole is at his left hand.

3 And also when the foole goeth by the way, his heart faileth, and he telleth vnto all that hee is a foole.

4 If the spirit of him that ruleth rise vp against thee, leaue not thy place: for gentleness pacifieth great finnes.

5 There is an euill that I haue seene vnder the Sunne, as an error that proceedeth from the face of him that ruleth.

9 Follie is set in great excellencie, and the rich set in the low place.

7 I haue seene seruants on horses, and princes walking as seruants on the ground.

8 He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it, and he that breaketh the hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

9 He that remoueth stones shall hurt himselfe thereby, and he that cutteth wood shall be in danger thereby.

10 If the yron bee blunt, and one hath not whet the edge, he must then put to the more strength: but the excellencie to direct a thing is wisdom.

11 If the serpent bite when he is not charmed: no better is a babbler.

12 The words of the mouth of a wise man haue grace: but the lips of a foole deuoure himselfe.

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth is foolish.



foolishnesse, and the latter end of his mouth is wicked madnesse.

14 For the foole multiplieth words, saying, Man knoweth not what shall be: and who can tell him what shall be after him?

15 The labour of the foolish doth weary him: for he knoweth not to goe into the citie.

16 Wo to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eate in the morning.

17 Blessed art thou, O land, when thy king is the sonne of Nobles, and thy princes eat in time, for strength and not for drunkennesse.

18 By slouthfulnesse the rooofe of the house goeth to decay, and by the idlenesse of the hands the house droppeth thorow.

19 They prepare bread for laughter, and wine comforteth the living: but siluer answereth to all.

20 Curse not the King, no not in thy thought, neither curse the rich in thy bed chamber: for the foule of the heauen shall cary the voice, and that which hath wings shall declare the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 To bee liuella to the poore. 4 Not to doubt of Gods providence. 8 All worldly prosperitie is but vanitie. 9 God will iudge all.

**C** All thy bread vpon the waters: for after many dayes thou shalt finde it.

2 Giue a portion to seuen, and also to eight: for thou knowest not what euill shall be vpon the earth.

3 If the cloudes be fall, they will powre forth raine vpon the earth: and if the tree do fal toward the South, or toward the North, in the place that the tree falleth there it shall be.

4 Hee that obserueth the winde shall not sow, and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reape.

5 As thou knowest not which is the way of the spirit, nor how the bones do grow in the wombe of her that is with child: so thou knowest not the worke of God that worketh all.

6 In the morning sow thy feede, and in the evening let not thine hand rest: for thou knowest not whether shall prosper, this or that, or whether both shall be alike good.

7 Surely the light is a pleasant thing: and it is a good thing to the eyes to see the Sunne.

8 Though a man liue many yeeres, and in them all he reioyce: yet he shall remember the dayes of darknesse, because they are many, all that commeth is vanitie.

9 Reioyce, O yong man, in thy youth, and let thine heart cheere thee in the dayes of thy youth, and walke in the wayes of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes, but know, that for all these things God will bring thee to iudgement.

10 Therefore take away griefe out of thine heart

and cause euill to depart from thy flesh: for child hood and youth are vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 To thinke on God in youth. and not to deferre till age. 7 The soule returneth to God. 11 Wisdom is the gift of God, and consisteth in fearing him, and keeping his Commandements.

**R**emember now thy Creator in the dayes of thy youth, whiles the euill dayes come not, nor the yeeres approach, wherein thou shalt say, I haue no pleasure in them:

2 While the Sunne is not darke, nor the light nor the Moone, nor the starres, nor the clouds returne after the raine:

3 When the keepers of the house shall tremble and the strong men shall bow themselues, and the grinders shall cease, because they are few, and they waxe darke that looke out by the windowes.

4 And the doores shall be shut without by the base sound of the grinding, and hee shall rise vp at the voyce of the bird: and all the daughters of singing shall be abased.

5 Also they shall be afraid of the high thing, and feare shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and consciensce shall be driuen away: for man goeth to the house of his age, and the mourners go about in the streete.

6 Whiles the siluer cord is not lengthened, nor the golden ewer broken, nor the pitcher broken at the well, nor the wheele broken at the cistene:

7 And dust returne to the earth as it was, and the spirit returne to God that gaue it.

8 Vanitie of vanities, saith the Preacher, all is vanitie.

9 And the more wise the Preacher was, the more he taught the people knowledge, and caused them to heare, and searched forth, and prepared many parables.

10 The Preacher sought to finde out pleasant words, and an vpright writing, even the words of truth.

11 The wordes of the wise are like goads, and like nailes fastened by the masters of the assemblies, which are given by one pastour.

12 And of other things besides these, my sonne, take thou heede: for there is none end in making many bookes, and much reading is a wearinesse of the flesh.

13 Let vs heare the end of all: Feare God, and keepe his Commandements: for this is the whole duty of man.

14 For God will bring euery worke vnto Iudgement, with euery secret thing, whether it be good or euill.



AN EXCELLENT SONG  
which was Salomons.

THE ARGUMENT.

**I**N this song Salomon by most sweete and comfortable allegories and parables describeth the perfect loue of Iesu Christ the true Salomon and King of peace, and the faithfull soule or his Church which hee haue sanctified, and appointed to bee his spouse, holy, chaste, and without reprobation. So that here is declared the singular loue of the Bridegrome toward the Bride, and his great and excellent benefitts wherewith hee doeth enrich her of his pure bountie and grace without any of her desertings. Also the earnest affection of the Church, which is inflamed with the loue of Christ, desiring to be more and more ioyued to him in loue, and not to bee forsaken for any spot or blemish that is in her.

**C H A P. I.**

*1 The familiar talke and mysticall communication of the spiritual loue betwene Jesus Christ and his Church. 5 The domesticall enemies that persecute the Church.*



Et him kisse me with the kisses of his mouth : for thy loue is better then wine.

2 Because of the fauour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* an ointment poured out : therefore the virgins loue thee.

3 Draw me, we will runne after thee : the king hath brought mee into his chambers : we will reioyce and be glad in thee : we will remember thy loue more then wine : the righteous doe loue thee.

4 I am blacke, O daughters of Ierusalem : but comely as the tents of Kedar, and as the curtaines of Salomon.

5 Regard yee mee not because I am blacke : for the sunne hath looked vpon me. The sonnes of my mother were angry against me : they made me the keeper of the vines : but I kept not mine own vine.

6 Shewe mee, O thou, whom my soule loueth, where thou feedest, where thou liest at noone : for why should I bee as shee that turneth aside to the flocks of thy companions?

7 If thou know not, O thou fairest among women, get thee forth by the steps of the Rocke, and feed thy kids by the tents of the shepheards.

8 I haue compared thee, O my loue, to the troupe of hee in the charets of Pharaoh.

9 Thy cheeks are comely with rowes of stones, and thy necke with chaines.

10 Wee will make thee borders of gold with fusts of siluer.

11 Whiles the king was at his repast, my spike-maid gaued the smell thereof.

12 My welbeloued *is as* a bundle of myrre vnto me : he shall lie betwene my breasts.

13 My welbeloued *is as* a cluster of Camphire vnto me in the vines of Engedi.

14 My loue, behold, thou art faire, behold, thou art faire : thine eyes *are like* the doves.

15 My welbeloued, behold, thou art faire and pleasant : also our bed is Greene.

16 The beames of our house *are cedars*, our rafters *are of firre*.

**C H A P. II.**

*3 The Church desireth to rest vnder the shadow of Christ. 8 She heareth his voyce. 14 She is compared to the dove. 15 And the enemies to the foxes.*

I am the rose of the feldes, and the lillie of the valleys.

2 Like a lillie among the thornes, so *is* my loue among the daughters.

3 Like the apple tree among the trees of the forest, so *is* my welbeloued among the fonnies of men : vnder his shadowe had I delight, and fate downe, and his fruit *is as* sweet vnto my mouth.

4 He brought me into the wine cellar, and loue *is* his banner ouer me.

5 Stay me with flaggons, and comfort me with apples : for I am sicke of loue.

6 His left hand *is* vnder mine head, and his right hand doeth embrace me.

7 I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, by the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor waken my loue, vntill he please.

8 *It is* the voyce of my welbeloued : beholde, he cometh leaping by the mountaines, and skipping by the hills.

9 My welbeloued is like a roe, or a yong hart :

loe, he standeth behinde our wall, looking forth of the windowes, shewing himselfe thorow the grates

10 My welbeloued spake, and said vnto mee, Arise, my loue, my faire one, and come thy way.

11 For behold, winter is past : the raine is changed, and is gone away.

12 The flowers appeare in the earth : the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voyce of the turtle is heard in our land.

13 The fig tree hath brought forth her yong figgs : and the vines with *their* small grapes haue cast a fauour : arise, my loue, my faire one, and come away.

14 My dove, that art in the holes of the rocke, in the secret places of the staires, shew mee thy sight, let me heare thy voyce : for thy voyce is sweet, and thy sight comely.

15 Take vs the foxes, the little foxes, which destroy the vines : for our vines haue small grapes.

16 My welbeloued *is* mine, and I am his : he feedeth among the lillies.

17 Vntill the day breake, and the shadowes flee away : returne, my welbeloued, and be like a roe, or a yong hart vpon the mountaines of Bethel.

**C H A P. III.**

*1 The Church desireth to bee ioyned inseparably to Christ her husband. 6 Her deliuerance out of the wilderness.*

I N my bed by night I sought him that my soule loued : I sought him, but I found him not.

2 I will rise *therefore* now, and go about in the cite by the streetes, and by the open places, & will seeke him that my soule loueth : I sought him, but I found him not.

3 The watchmen that went about the city, found mee : to whom I said, Haue you seene him, whom my soule loueth?

4 When I had passed a litle from them, then I found him whom my soule loued : I tooke hold on him and left him not, till I had brought him vnto my mothers house, into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, by the roes and by the hinds of the field, that ye stirre not vp, nor waken my loue vntill he please.

6 Who *is* these that cometh vp out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrhe and incense, and with all the spices of the merchant?

7 Behold his bed, which is Salomons : threescore strong men *are* round about it, of the valiant men of Israel.

8 They all handle the sword, and *are* expert in warre, euerie one *hath* his sword vpon his thigh for the feare by night.

9 King Salomon made himselfe a palace of the trees of Lebanon.

10 He made the pillars thereof of siluer, and the pauement thereof of gold, the hangings thereof of purple, whose nids *was* paved with the loue of the daughters of Ierusalem.

11 Come forth ye daughters of Zion, and behold the king Silomon with the crowne, wherewith his mother crowned him : in the day of his marriage, and in the day of the gladnesse of his heart.

**C H A P. IIII.**

*1 The praises of the Church. 7 She is without blemish in his sight. 9 The loue of Christ toward her.*

B Ehold, thou art faire, my loue : beholde, thou art faire : thine eyes *are like* the doves : among the lockes thine haire is like the Rocke of goats, which looke downe from the mountaines of Gilead,

2 Thy teeth are like a flocke of sheepe in good order, which goe vp from the washing : which euerie one bring out twins, and none is barren among them.

3 Thy lips are like a threed of scarlet, and thy talke is comely : thy temples are within thy lockes as a piece of a pomegranate.

4 Thy necke is as the tower of Dauid built for defence: a thousand shields hang therein, & all the targets of the strong men.

5 Thy two breastes are as two young roes that are twins feeding among the lilies.

6 Vntill the day breake, and the shadows flee away: I will goe into the mountaine of myrrhe, and to the mountaine of incense.

7 Thou art all faire, my loue, and there is no spot in thee.

8 Come with me from Lebanon my spouse, euen with me from Lebanon, and looke from the top of Amanah, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the dennes of the lions, and from the mountaines of the leopards.

9 My sister, my spouse, thou hast wounded mine heart, thou hast wounded mine heart with one of thine eyes, and with a chaine of thy necke.

10 My sister, my spouse, how faire is thy loue! how much better is thy loue then wine, and the sauour of thine ointments then all spices!

11 Thy lips, my spouse, drop as hony combes: hony and milke are vnder thy tongue, and the sauour of thy garments is as the sauour of Lebanon.

12 My sister, my spouse, as a garden inclosed, as a spring that vp, and a fountaine sealed vp.

13 Thy plants are as an orchard of pomegranats with sweet fruits, as camphire, spikenard,

14 Euen spikenard, and saffron, calamus, and cinnamon, with all the trees of incense, myrrhe, and aloes, with all the chiefe spices.

15 O fountaine of the gardens, O well of liuing waters, and the springs of Lebanon.

16 Arise, O North, and come, O South, and blow on my garden, that the spices thereof may flow out: let my welbeloued come to his garden, and eat his pleasaunt fruit.

## C H A P. V.

1 Christ calleth his Church to the participation of all his treasures. 2 Shee heareth his voyce. 3 Shee confesseth her nakednesse. 10 Shee praiseth Christ her husband.

I Am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I gathered my myrrhe with my spice: I ate mine honycombe with mine hony, I dranke my wine with my milke: eate, O friends, drinke, and make you merrie, O welbeloued.

2 I sleepe, but mine heart waketh, it is the voyce of my welbeloued that knocketh, saying, Open vnto me, my sister, my loue, my donee, my vndefiled: for mine head is full of dewe, and my lockes with the drops of the night.

3 I haue put off my coat, how shall I put it on? I haue washed my feet how shall I defile them?

4 My welbeloued put in his hand by the hole of my doore, and mine heart was affectioned toward him.

5 I rose vp to open to my welbeloued, & mine hands did drop down myrrhe, and my fingers pure myrrhe vpon the handles of the barre.

6 I opened to my welbeloued, but my welbeloued was gone & paine mine heart was gone when he did speake: I sought him, but I could not finde him: I called him, but he answered me not.

7 The watchmen that went about the citie found me: they smote me, and wounded mee: the watchmen of the walles tooke away my vaille from me.

8 I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, if you finde my beloued, that you tell him that I am sicke of loue.

9 O the fairest among women, what is thy welbeloued more then another welbeloued? what is thy welbeloued more then another louer, that thou doest so charge vs?

10 My welbeloued is white and ruddie, the chieftest of ten thousand.

11 His head is as fine gold, his locks curled, and blacke as a rauen.

12 His eyes are like doves vpon the rimers of waters, which are waith with milke, and remaine by the full vessels.

13 His cheekes are as a bed of spices, & as sweete flowres, and his lips like lilies dropping down pure myrrhe.

14 His hands as rings of gold, set with the chrysolite, his belly like white yuorie couered with fine phirs.

15 His legs are as pillars of marble, set vpon sockets of fine gold: his countenance as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.

16 His mouth is as sweete things, and he is wholly delectable: this is my welbeloued, and this is my louer, O daughters of Ierusalem.

17 O the fairest among women, whether is thy welbeloued gone? whether is thy welbeloued turned aside, that we may seeke him with thee?

## C H A P. VI.

2 The Church assureth herselfe of the loue of Christ. 3 The praises of the Church. 8 Shee is but one and vndefiled.

MY welbeloued is gone downe into his garden to the beds of spices, to feede in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

2 I am my welbeloued, and my welbeloued is mine: who feedeth among the lilies.

3 Thou art beautiful my loue as Tirzah, comely as Ierusalem, terrible as an armie with banners.

4 Turne away thine eyes from me: for they ouercome me: thine haire is like a flocke of goats, which looke downe from Gilead.

5 Thy teeth are like a flocke of sheepe, which goe vp from the washing, which euerie one bring out twins, and none is barren among them.

6 Thy temples are within thy lockes as a piece of a pomegranate.

7 There are threescore Queenes, and fourescore concubines, and of the damosels without number.

8 But my donee is alone, and my vndefiled, she is the only daughter of her mother, and she is deare to her that bare her: the daughters haue leene her, and counted her blessed: euen the Queenes and the concubines, and they haue praised her.

9 Who is mee that looketh forth as the morning, faire as the moone, pure as the sunne, terrible as an armie with banners!

10 I went downe to the garden of nuts to see the fruits of the valley, to see if the vine budded, and if the pomegranates flourished.

11 I knew nothing, my soule set me as the charers of my noble people.

12 Returne, returne, O Shulamite, returne: returne that we may behold thee. What shall you see in the Shulamite, but as the company of an armie?

## C H A P. VII.

1 The beautie of the Church in all her members. 10 Shee is assured of Christs loue toward her.

**H**ow beautifull are thy goings with shooes, O princes daughter! the ioynts of thy thighe as like jewels: the work of the hand of a cunning workeman.

2 Thy navel is as a round cup that wanteth not honour: thy belly is as an heape of wheate compassed about with lilies.

3 Thy two breasts are as two young does that are twins.

4 Thy neck is like a tower of Iuory: thine eyes are like the fishpooles in Hellhon by the gate of Bath. rabbim: thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon that looketh toward Damascus.

5 Thine head vpon thee is scarlet: & the bush of thine head like purple: the king is tied in thy fasters.

6 How faire art thou, & how pleasant art thou, O my loue in pleasures!

7 This thy stature is like a palme tree, and thy breasts like clusters.

8 I said, I will go vpon into the palme tree, I will take hold of her boughes: thy breasts shall now be like the clusters of the vine: and the fauour of thy nose like apples.

9 And the roose of thy mouth like good wine, which goeth streight to my welbeloued, and causeth the lips of the ancient to speake.

10 I am my welbeloueds, and his desire is toward me.

11 Come, my welbeloued, let vs goe forth into the field: let vs remaine in the villages.

12 Let vs get vpon rarely to the vines, let vs see if the vine flourish, whether it hath budded the small grape, or whether the pomegranates flourish: there will I gine thee my loue.

13 The mandrakes haue giuen a smel, and in our gates are all sweet things, new and old: my welbeloued, I haue kept them for thee.

#### CHAP. VIII.

2 The Church will be taught by Christ. 3 She is upheld by him. 6 The vehement loue wherewith Christ loneth her. 11 She is the vine that bringeth forth fruit to the spiritual Salomon, which is Christ Iesus.

**O** that thou werest as my brother that sucked the breasts of my mother: I would finde thee

without, I would kisse thee, then they should not despise // thee.

2 I will lead thee, and bring thee into my mothers house: there thou shalt teach mee: and I will cause thee to drinke spiced wine, and new wine of the pomegranate.

3 His left hand shall be vnder mine head, and his right hand shall embrace me.

4 I charge you, O daughters of Ierusalem, that you sturre not vp, nor waken my loue, vntill slee please.

5 (Who is this that commeth vp out of the wilderness, leaning vpon her welbeloued?) I raised thee vp vnder an apple tree: there thy mother conceived thee: there she conceived that bare thee.

6 Set me as a seale on thine heart: for loue is strong as death: clousure is cruel as the grane: the coales thereof are fiery coales, and a vehement flame.

7 Much water can not quench loue, neither can the floods drowne it: if a man should gine all the substance of his house for loue, they would greatly contemne it.

8 We haue a little sister & she hath no breasts: what shall wee doe for our sister when she shall be spoken for?

9 If she be a wall, we will build vpon her a siluer palace: and if she be a dore, we will keepe her in with boards of cedar.

10 I am a wall, and my breasts are as towers: then was I in his eyes as one that findeth peace.

11 Salomon had a vine in Baal-hamon: he gadded the vineyard vnto keepers: euery one bringeth for the fruit thereof a thousand peece of siluer.

12 But my vineyard which is wine, is before mee to thee, O Salomon. appertained a thousand peece of siluer, and two hundred to them that keepe the fruit thereof.

13 O thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken vnto thy voyce: cause mee to heare it.

14 O my welbeloued, flee away, and be like vnto the roe, or to the yong hart vpon the mountains of spices.



## ISAIAH.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**G**od, according to his promise, Deut. 18. 15. that hee would neuer leave his Church destitute of a Prophet, hath from time to time accomplished the same: whose office was not onely to declare vnto the people the things to come, whereof they had a speciall reuelation, but also to interpret and declare the Lawe, and to apply particularly the doctrine contained briefly therein, to the vilitie and professe of those, to whom they thought it chiefly to appertaine, and as the time and state of things required. And principally in the declaration of the Law they had respect to three things, which were the ground of their doctrine: First to the doctrine contained briefly in the two Tables: Secondly, to the promises and threatnings of the Lawe: And thirdly, to the covenant of grace and reconciliation, grounded vpon our Saniour Iesus Christ, who is the end of the Lawe. Wherunto they neither added nor diminished, but faithfully expounded the true and meaning thereof. And according as God ouer them vnderstanding of things, they applied the promises particularly for the comfort of the Church, and the members thereof, and also denounced the menaces against the enemies of the same: not for my care or regard to the enemies, but to assure the Church of their safeguard: by the destruction of their enemies. And as touching the doctrine of reconciliation, they haue more clearly inuirted it then Moses, and set forth more liuely Iesus Christ, in whom this covenant of reconciliation was made. In all these things Isaiah did excell all the Prophets, and was most diligent to set out the same, with most vehement admonitions, reprehensions and consolations: euery applying the doctrine, as hee saw that the disease of the people required. Hee declared also many notable prophetes which hee had receiued of God, as touching the promise of the Messiah, his office and his kingdom. Also of the fauour of God toward his Church, the vocation of the Gentiles, and their union with the Iewes: Which are most principall points contained in this booke, and a gathering of his sermons that hee preached. Which after certaine dayes that they had stood vpon the Temple doore (for the

maner

maner of the Prophets was to ſet vp the ſumme of their doctrine for certain dayes, that the people might the better marke it, as Iſai 8. 1. and hab. 2. 2.) the Priests ſpoke it downe and reſerued it among the regiſters: and ſo by Gods providence theſe books were preſerved as a monument to the Church for ever. As touching his perſon and time, he was of the kings ſtocke (for Amoz his father was brother to Azariah king of Iuda: as the beſt writers agree) and prophesied more then 64. yeeres from the time of Vzrah vnto the reigne of Manaſſeh whoſe father in law he was (as the Hebrewes write) and of whom he was put to death. And in reading of the Prophets, this one thing among other is to be obſerved, That they ſpeake of things to come, as though they were now paſt, becauſe of the certaintie thereof, and that they could not but come to paſſe, becauſe God had ordained them in his ſecret counſell, and ſo revealed them to his Prophets.

## C H A P. I.

2 Iſaiah reproofeth the Iewes of their ingratitude and ſtubborneſſe, that neither for benefis nor puniſhments would amend. 11 He ſheweth why their ſacrifices are reieſted, and wherein Gods true ſervice ſtandeth. 24 He prophieſieſh of the deſtruction of Ieruſalem. 25 And of the reſtitution thereof.



Vision of Iſaiah the ſonne of Amoz, which hee ſaw concerning Iudah and Ieruſalem, in the dayes of Vzrah, Iotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, Kings of Iudah.

2 Hcare, O heauens, and hearken, O earth: for the Lord hath ſaide, I haue nourished and brought vp children, but they haue rebelled againſt me.

3 The ox knoweth his owner, and the aſſe his maſters cribbe: but Iſrael hath not known: my people hath not vnderſtood.

4 Ah, ſinfull nation, a people laden with iniquitie: a ſeede of the wicked, corrupt children: they haue forſaken the Lord: they haue prouoked the Holy one of Iſrael to anger: they are gone backward.

5 Wherefore ſhould ye be ſmitten any more? for yee fall away more and more: the whole head is ſicke, and the whole heart is heauie.

6 From the ſole of the foote vnto the head, there is nothing whole therein, but wounds, and ſwellings, and ſores full of corruption: they haue not bene wrapped, nor bound vp, nor mollified with oile.

7 Your land is waſte: your cities are burnt with fire: ſtrangers deuoure your land in your preſence, and it is deſolate like the ouerthrow of ſtrangers.

8 And the daughter of Zion ſhal remaine like a cottage in a vineyard, like a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, and like a beſieged citie.

9 Except the Lord of hoſtes had reſerued vnto vs euen a ſmall remnant: wee ſhould haue bene as Sodom, and ſhould haue bene like vnto Gomorah.

10 Hcare the word of the Lord, O princes of Sodom: hearken vnto the Law of our God, O people of Gomorah.

11 What haue I to doe with the multitude of your ſacrifices, ſaith the Lord? am I ful of the burnt offerings of rams, and of the fat of fed beaſts: and I deſire not the blood of bullockes, nor of lambes, nor of goates.

12 When yee come to appeare before mee, who require this of your handes to treade in my courts?

13 Bring no more oblations, in vaine: incenſeis an abomination vnto me: I cannot ſuffer your new moones, nor Sabbathes nor ſolemne dayes (it is iniquitie) nor ſolemne aſſemblies.

14 My ſoule hateth your new moones, and your appointed feaſts: they are a burden vnto me: I am wearie to beare them.

15 And when you ſhall ſtretch out your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: and though you make many prayers, I wil not heare: for your hands are full of blood.

16 Waſh you, make you cleane: take away the euill of your workes from before mine eyes: ceale to doe euill.

17 Learne to doe well, ſeek iudgement, releaſe the oppreſſed: iudge the fatherleſſe, and defend the widow.

18 Come now, and let vs reaſon together, ſaith the Lord: though your finnes were as crimſin, they ſhalbe made white as ſnow: though they were red like ſcarlet, they ſhall be as wooll.

19 If ye content and obey, ye ſhall eat the good things of the land.

20 But if ye reſuſe and be rebellious, yee ſhalbe deuoured with the ſword: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken it.

21 How is the faithfull citie become an harlot? it was full of iudgement, and iuſtice lodged therein, but now they are murderers.

22 Thy filuer is become drowſe: the wine is miſt with water.

23 Thy princes are rebellious, and companions of theeues: euery one loueth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they iudge not the fatherleſſe, neither doeth the widowes cauſe come before them.

24 Therefore ſaith the Lord God of hoſtes, the mighty One of Iſrael, Ah, I will eaſe mee of mine aduerſaries, and avenge mee of mine enemies.

25 Then I will turne mine hand vpon thee, and burne out thy drowſe, till it be pure, and take away all thy tinnce.

26 And I will reſtore thy Iudges, as at the firſt, and thy counſellers as at the beginning: afterward ſhalt thou be called a citie of rightcouſneſſe, and a faithfull citie.

27 Zion ſhall bee redeemed in iudgement, and they that returne in her, in iuſtice.

28 And the deſtruction of the tranſgreſſours, and of the ſinners ſhalbe together: and they that forſake the Lord, ſhalbe conſumed.

29 For they ſhall bee confounded for the oke, which ye haue deſired, and ye ſhall be aſhamed of the gardens that ye haue choſen.

30 For ye ſhalbe as an oke, whoſe leaſe ſadeth: and as a garden that hath no water.

31 And the ſtrong ſhalbe as towne, and the maker thereof as a ſparke: and they ſhall both burne together, and none ſhall quench them.

## C H A P. II.

2 The Church ſhall be reſtored by Chriſt, and the Gentiles called. 6 The puniſhment of the rebellious and of ſtinate.

The word that Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſaw vpon Iudah and Ieruſalem.

2 \*It ſhall be in the laſt daies that the mountaine Meaſ of the houſe of the Lord ſhalbe prepared in the top of the mountaines, and ſhall be exalted aboue the hills, and all nations ſhall flow vnto it.

3 And many people ſhall goe and ſay, Come, and let vs goe vp to the mountaine of the Lord, to the houſe of the God of Iaakob, and hee will teach vs his wayes, and we will walke in his paths: \*for Meaſ the Law ſhall goe forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Ieruſalem,



4 And hee shall iudge among the nations, and rebuke many people: they shal break their swords also into mattocks, and their speares into fishes: nation shall not lift vp a sword against nation, neither shall they learne to fight any more.

5 O house of Iakob, come ye, and let vs walke in the light of the Lord.

6 Surely thou hast forsaken thy people, the house of Iakob, because they are full of the East ~~murders~~, and are sorcerers as the Philistims, and abound with strange children.

7 Their land also was full of siluer and golde, and there ~~was~~ none end of their treasures: & their land was full of horses, and their charrets ~~were~~ infinite.

8 Their land also was full of idoles: they worshipped the work of their owne hand which their owne fingers haue made.

9 And a man bowed himselfe, and a man humbled himselfe, therefore spare them not.

10 Enter into the rocke and hide thee in the dust from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his Maiestie.

11 The hie looke of man shalbe humbled, and the loftinesse of men shall be abased, and the Lord onely shall be exalted in that day.

12 For the day of the Lord of hostes is vpon all the proud and hautie, and vpon all that is exalted: and it shall be made low.

13 Euen vpon all the cedars of Lebanon that are hie, and exalted, and vpon all the okes of Bashan,

14 And vpon all the hie mountaines, and vpon all the hilles that are lifted vp,

15 And vpon euery hie tower, and vpon euery strong wall,

16 And vpon all the ships of Tarshish, and vpon all pleasant pictures.

17 And the haughtinesse of men shall be brought low, and the loftinesse of men shall be abased, and the Lord shall onely be exalted in that day.

18 And the idoles will he vtterly destroy.

19 Then shall they goe\* into the holes of the rockes, and into the caues of the earth from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his Maiestie, when he shall arise to destroy the earth.

20 At that day shall man cast away his siluer idoles, and his golden idols (which they had made themselves to worship them) to the mowles, and to the backes,

21 To goe into the holes of the rockes, and into the toppes of the ragged rockes from before the feare of the Lord, and from the glory of his Maiestie, when he shall rise to destroy the earth.

22 Cease ye from the man whose breath is in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be esteemed?

CHAP. III.

1 For the sinne of the people God will take away ~~the wisdom~~, and give them foolish prynces. 14 The stoutnesse of the gouernours 16 The pride of the

For loe, the Lord God of Iudah will take away I from Ierusalem and from Iudah the stay and the strength, ~~when~~ all the stay of bread, and all the stay of water.

2 The strong man, and the man of warre, the Iudge, and the Prophet, the prudent and the aged.

3 The captain of sitie, and the honourable, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent man.

4 And I will appoint children to be their prynces, and babes shall rule ouer them.

5 The people shalbe oppressed one of another,

and euery one by his neighbour, the children shall presume against the ancient, and the vile against the honourable.

6 When euery one shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, and say, Thou hast clothing: thou shalt be our prince, and let this fall be vnder thine hand:

7 In that day he shall sweare, saying, I cannot be an helper: for there is no bread in mine house, nor clothing: ~~therefore~~ make me no prince of the people.

8 Doubtlesse Ierusalem is fallen, and Iudah is fallen downe because their tongue and workes are against the Lord, to prouoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The triall of their countenance testifieth against them, yea, they declare their finnes as Sodom, they hide them not. Wo be vnto their soulles for they haue rewarded euill vnto themselves.

10 Say ye, Surely it shall be well with the iust: for they shall cate the fruit of their workes.

11 Woe be to the wicked, it shall be euill ~~with him~~: for the reward of his hands shalbe giuen him.

12 Children are extortioners of my people, and women haue rule ouer them: O my people, they that leade thee, cause thee to erre, and destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The Lord standeth vp to pleade, yea, he standeth to iudge the people.

14 The Lord shall enter into iudgement with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye haue eaten vp the vineyard: the spoile of the poore is in your houses.

15 What haue ye to doe, that ye beate my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poore, saith the Lord, ~~euen~~ the Lord of hosts?

16 The Lord also sayth, Because the daughters of Zion are haughtie, and walke with stretched out necks, and with wandering eyes, walking and mincing as they goe, and making a tinkling with their feete,

17 Therefore shall the Lord make the heads of the daughters of Zion bald, and the Lord shal discover their secret parts.

18 In that day shall the Lord take away the ornament of the slippers, and the caules, and the round tires,

19 The sweete balles, and the bracelets, and the bonnets,

20 The tires of the head, and the slops, and the headbands, and the tablets, and the care-rings,

21 The rings, and the mufflers,

22 The costly apparell, and the vailles, and the wimples, and the crisping pinnes,

23 And the glasses, and the fine linnen, and the hoods, and the launers.

24 And in stead of sweete saour, there shall be stinke, and in stead of a girdele, a rent, and in stead of dresing of the haire, baldnesse, and in stead of a stomacher, a girding of sackcloth, and burning in stead of beautie.

25 Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy strength in the battell.

26 Then shall her gates mourne and lament, and she being desolate shall sit vpon the ground.

CHAP. IIII.

1 The small remnant of men after the destruction of Ierusalem, 2 The graces of God vpon them that remaine.

And in that day shal seuen women take hold of one man, saying, We will eat our owne bread, and we will weare our owne garments: only let vs be called by thy name, and take away our reproch.

2 In that day shall the bud of the Lord be beautifull.

Ho. 10. 8  
Isa. 30.  
Mic. 6. 6.  
Am. 9. 6.

Micha. 1.

Micha. 2.

titull and glorious, and the fruit of the earth shalbe excellent and pleasaunt for them that are escaped of Israel.

3 Then he that shalbe left in Zion, and he that shall remaine in Ierusalem, shalbe called holy, and euery one shall be written among the liuing in Ierusalem,

4 When the Lord shall wash the filthinesse of the daughters of Zion, and purge the blood of Ierusalem out of the middes thereof by the spirit of iudgement, and by the spirit of burning.

5 And the Lord shall create vpon euery place of mount Zion, & vpon the assemblies thereof a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for vpon all the glory shalbe a defence.

6 And a couering shall be for a shadow in the day for the heate, and a place of refuge and a covert for the storme and for the raine.

## C H A P. V.

1 Under the similitude of the vine hee describeth the state of the people. 8 Of their auarice. 11 Their drunkennesse. 13 Of their captiuitie.

Now will I sing to my beloued, a song of my beloued to his vineyard, \* My beloued had a vineyard in a very fruitfull hill,

2 And he hedged it, & gathered out the stones of it, and he planted it with the best plants, and he built a towne in the mids thereof, and made a wine-press therein: then he looked that it should bring forth grapes, but it brought forth wild grapes.

3 Now therefore, O inhabitants of Ierusalem and men of Iudah, I pray you, betwene me and my vineyard.

4 What could I haue done any more to my vineyard, that I haue not done vnto it? why haue I looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it bringeth forth wild grapes?

5 And now I will tell you what I will doe to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shalbe eaten vp: I will breake the wall thereof, and it shall be troden downe:

6 And I will lay it waste: it shall not be cut, nor digged: but briars and thornes shall grow vp: I will also command the clouds that they raine no raine vpon it.

7 Surely the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, & the men of Iudah are his pleasant plant, and he looked for iudgement, but beholde oppression: for righteousnesse, but beholde a crying.

8 ¶ Woe vnto them that ioyne house to house, and lay field to field, till there be no place, that ye may be placed by your selues in the middes of the earth.

9 This is in mine eares, saith the Lord of hosts: Surely many houses shalbe desolate, men great and faire without inhabitant.

10 For ten acres of vines shall yeeld one bath, and the seed of an homer shall yeeld an ephah.

11 ¶ Woe vnto them that rise vp early to follow drunkennesse, and to them that continue vntill night, till the wine doe inflame them.

12 And the harpe and viall, timbrell and pipe, and wine are in their feasts: but they regard not the worke of the Lord, neither consider the worke of his hands.

13 Therefore my people is gone into captiuitie, because they had no knowledge, and the glory thereof are men famished, and the multitude thereof is dried vp with thirst.

14 Therefore he hath enlarged it selfe, and hath opened his mouth without measure, and their glory, and their multitude, & their pompe, and he that

reioyceth among them, shall descend into it.

15 And man shall be brought downe, and man shalbe humbled, euen the eyes of the proud shalbe humbled.

16 And the Lord of hosts shalbe exalted in iudgement, and the holy God shalbe sanctified in iustice.

17 Then shall the lambs feed after their manner, and the strangers shall cate the desolate places of the fat.

18 ¶ Woe vnto them that draw iniquitie with cords of vanity, and sinne as with cartropes:

19 Which say, Let him make speed: let him hasten his worke that we may see it, and let the counsel of the holy One of Israel draw neere, and come, that we may know it.

20 Woe vnto them that speake good of euill, and euill of good, which put darkenesse for light, and light for darkenesse, that put bitter for sweete and sweete for bitter.

21 Woe vnto them that are wise in their owne eyes, and prudent in their owne sight.

22 Woe vnto them that are mighty to drinke wine, & to them that are strong to powre in strong drinke:

23 Which iustifie the wicked for a reward, and take away the righteousnesse of the righteous from him.

24 Therefore as the flame of fire deuoureth the stubble, and as the chaffe is consumed of the flammes: so their root shalbe as rottennesse, and their bud shall rise vp like dust, because they haue cast off the Law of the Lord of hosts, and contemned the word of the holy One of Israel.

25 Therefore is the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, & he hath stretched out his hand vpon them, & hath smitten them: the mountaines did tremble: and their carkeises were torne in the mids of the streets: for al this his wrath was not turned away, but his hand was stretched out still.

26 And hee will lift vp a signe vnto the nations afarre, and will hiſſe vnto them from the end of the earth: & behold, they shall come hastily with speed.

27 None shall slumber nor sleepe, neither shall the girdle of his loines be loosed, nor the latchet of his shoes be broken:

28 Whose arrowes shall be sharpe, and all his bowes bent: his horse hooves shall be thought like flint, and his wheelles like a whirlwind.

29 His roaring shalbe like a lion, and hee shall roare like lions whelpes: they shall roare, and lay hold of the pray: they shall take it away, and none shall deliuer it.

30 And in that day they shall roare vpon them, as the roaring of the sea: and if they looke vnto the earth, behold darknesse, and forrow, and the light shall be darkened in their skie.

## C H A P. VI.

1 Isaiah sheweth his vocation by the vision of the diuine Maestie. 9 He sheweth the obstinacie of the people. 11 The destruction of the land. 13 The remnant rescued.

IN the yere of the death of king Vziah, I saw also the Lord sitting vpon an high throne, and lifted vp, and the lower parts thereof filled the Temple.

2 The Seraphims stood vpon it, euery one had sixe wings, with twaine hee couered his face, and with twaine he couered his feete, and with twaine hee did flie.

3 And one cryed to another, and said, Holy, holy, holy is the Lord of hostes: the whole world is full of his glory.

4 And the lintels of the dore cheeks moued at the voice of him that cried, & the house was filled with smoke.

5 Then I said, Wo is me: for I am vndone, because I am a man of polluted lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of polluted lips: for mine eyes haue seene the King, and Lord of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the Seraphims vnto me with a hote cole in his hand, which hee had taken from the altar with the tongs.

7 And he touched my mouth, and said, Loe, this hath touched thy lips, and thine iniquity shalbe taken away, and thy sinne shalbe purged.

8 Also I heard the voyce of the Lorde, saying, Whom shal I send? and who shall go for vs? Then I said, Here am I, send me.

9 And he said, Goe, and say vnto this people, Ye shall heare indeed, but ye shall not vnderstand: ye shall plainly see, and not perceiue.

10 Make the heart of this people fat, make their eares heavy, and shut their eyes, lest they see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their hearts, and conuert, and hee heale them.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Vntill the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be vtterly desolate.

12 And the Lorde haue remooued men farre away, and there be a great desolation in the midst of the land.

13 But yet in it shall be a tenth, and shall returne and shalbe eaten vp as an elme or as an oake, which haue a substance in them whē they cast their leaues: so the holy seed shalbe the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 Jerusalem besieged. 4. *Isaiah comforteth the king.*  
14 *Christ is promised.*

AND in the dayes of \*Ahaz the sonne of Iotham, the sonne of Vzziah King of Iudah, Rezin the king of Aram came vp, and Pekah the sonne of Remaliah King of Israel, to Ierusalem to fight against it, but he could not ouercome it.

2 And it was told the house of Dauid, saying, Aram is ioined with Ephraim: therefore his heart was moued, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the forest are moued by the wind.

3 ¶ Then said the Lord vnto Isaiah, Goe forth now to meet Ahaz (thou and Shear-Iashub thy son) at the end of the conduit of the vpper poole, in the path of the fullers field,

4 And say vnto him, Take heed, & be stil: feare not, neither bee faint hearted for the two tayles of these smoaking firebrands, for the furious wrath of Rezin and of Aram, and of Remaliahs sonne:

5 Because Aram hath taken wicked counsell against thee, and Ephraim, & Remaliahs son, saying, Let vs go vp against Iudah, and let vs waken them vp, and make a breach therein for vs, and set a king in the middes thereof, *even* the sonne of Tabael.

7 Thus saith the Lord God, It shall not stand, neither shall it be.

8 For the head of Aram is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin: and within fye and thre score yeere Ephraim shall be destroyed from being a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliahs sonne. If ye belecue not, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ And the Lorde spake againe vnto Ahaz, saying,

11 Aske a signe for thee of the Lord thy God: aske it, *either* in the depth beneath, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not aske, neither will I tempt the Lord.

13 Then he said, Heare you now, O house of Dauid, Is it a small thing for you to grieve men, that ye will also grieve my God?

14 Therefore the Lord himselfe will giue you a signe. Behold, the Virgin shall conceive and beare a sonne, and she shall call his name ¶ Immanuel.

15 Butter & hony shall he eat, till he haue knowledge to refuse the euill, and to chuse the good.

16 For afore the child shall haue knowledge to eschew the euill, and to chuse the good, the land that thou abhorrest, shall bee forsaken of both her Kings.

17 The Lord shal bring vpon thee and vpon thy people, and vpon thy fathers house, the dayes that haue not come from the day that Ephraim departed from Iudah, *even* the king of Ashtur.

18 And in that day shall the Lorde huffe for the flie that is at the vppermost part of the floods of Egypt, and for the bee which is in the lande of Ashtur,

19 And they shal come, and shall light all in the desolate valleyes, and in the holes of the rockes, and vpon all thornie places, and vpon all bushy places.

20 In that day shall the Lord shauē with a rasor that is hired, *even* by them beyond the riuer, by the King of Ashtur, the head and the haire of the seete, and it shall consume the beard.

21 And in the same day shall a man nourish a yong kow, and two sheepe.

22 And for the abundance of milke that they shall giue, he shall eat butter: for butter and hony shall euery one eat, which is left within the land.

23 And at the same day euery place, wherein shalbe a thousand vines, shalbe at a thousand pierces of siluer: so it shall bee for the briers and for the thornes.

24 With arrowes and with bow shall one come thither: because all the land shall bee briars and thornes.

25 But on all the mountaines which shalbe digged with the mattocke, there shall not come thither the feare of briars and thornes: but they shalbe for the sending out of bullockes, and for the treading of sheepe.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The captiuitie of Israel and Iudah by the Assyrians. 6 The infidelitie of the Iewes. 9 The destruction of the Assyrians. 14 Christ the stone of stumbling to the wicked. 19 The word of God must be inquired at.

MOREouer, the Lord sayd vnto mee, Take thee a great roll, and write in it with a mans penne, Make speed to the spoile: haste to the pray.

2 Then I tooke vnto mee faithfull witnesses to record, Vriah the Priest, and Zechariah the sonne of Ieberechiah.

3 After, I came vnto the Propheteffe, which conceived and bare a sonne. Then said the Lord to me, Call his name ¶ Maher-shalal-haz-baz.

4 For before the childe shall haue knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, he shall take away the riches of Damascus, and the spoyle of Samaria before the King of Ashtur.

5 ¶ And the Lord spake yet againe vnto mee, saying,

6 Because this people haue refused the waters of

*For God with us: which name can agree so none, but to him that is both God and man.*

*For aske speed to the spoile: haste to the pray.*

of Shiloh that run softly, and reioyce with Rezin, and the founte of Remaliah,

7 Now therefore behold, the Lord bringeth vp vpon them the waters of the Riuer mighty and great, *even* the King of Ashtur, with all his glorie, and he shall come vp vpon all their riuers, and goe ouer all their bankes,

8 And shall breake into Iudah, and shall ouerflowe, and passe therowe, and shall come vp to the necke, and the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O Immanuel.

9 Gather together on heapes, O ye people, and yet shall be broken in pieces, and hearken all ye of farre countreys: Gird your selues, and you shall be broken in pieces: gird your selues, and you shall be broken in pieces.

10 Take counsell together, yet it shall be brought to nought: pronounce a decree, yet shall it not stand: for God is with vs.

11 For the Lord spake thus to mee in taking of mine hand, and taught me that I should not walke in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say yee not, A confederacie to all them, to whom this people sayeth, A confederacie, neither feare you their feare, nor be afraid of them.

13 Sanctifie the Lord of hosts, & let him be your feare, and let him be your dread,

14 And he shall be as a Sanctuary: *but* as a stumbling stone, and as a rocke to fall vpon, to both the houses of Israel, and as a snare and as a net to the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

15 And many among them shall stumble, and shall fall, and shall be broken, and shall be snared, and shall be taken.

16 Bind vp the testimony: seale vp the Law among my disciples.

17 Therefore I will waite vpon the Lord that hath hid his face from the house of Iacob, and I will looke for him.

18 Beholde, I and the children whom the Lord hath giuen me, *are* as signes & as wonders in Israel, by the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say vnto you, Enquire at them that haue a spirit of diuination, and at the soothsayers, which whisper and murmure, Should not a people enquire at their God? from the liuing to the dead?

20 To the Lawe, and to the Testimony, if they speake not according to this worde: *it is* because there is no light in them.

21 Then he that is afflicted and famished, shall goe to and fro in it: and when he shall be hungry, he shall euen fret himselfe and curse his king and his gods, and shall looke vpward.

22 And when he shall looke to the earth: behold trouble, and darknes, vexation, and anguish, and he is driuen to darknesse.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The vocation of the Gentiles. 6 A prophesie of Christ. 14 The destruction of the ten tribes for their pride and contempts of God.*

**Y**ET the darkenesse shall not be according to the affliction, that it had when at the first hee touched lightly the land of Zebulun, and the lande of Naphtali, nor afterward when hee was more grievous by the way of the sea beyond Iorden in Galilee of the Gentiles.

2 The people that walked in darkenesse, haue scene a great light: that they dwelled in the land of the shadow of death, vpon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, and not in-

creased their ioy: they haue reioyced before thee according to the ioy in haurell, and as men reioyce when they diuide a spoyle.

4 For the yoke of their burden, and the staffe of their shoulder, and the rod of their oppressour hast thou broken as in the day of Midian.

5 Surely euery battell of the warriors is with noyfe, & with tumbling of garments in blood: *but this* shall be with burning and deuouring of fire.

6 For vnto vs a Childe is borne, and vnto vs a Son is giuen: & the government is vpon his shoulder, and he shall call his Name, Wonderfull, Counsellour, The mighty God, The euerlasting Father, The Prince of peace.

7 The encrease of his government & peace shall haue none end: he shall sit vpo the throne of David, and vpon his kingdome, to order it, and to stablish it with iudgement & with iustice, from henceforth, *even* for euer: the zeale of the Lord of hostes will performe this.

8 ¶ The Lord hath sent a worde into Iacob, and it hath lighted vpon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim, and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and presumption of the heart,

10 The bricke are fallen, but wee will build it with hewen stones: the wild figtrees are cut down, but wee will change them into cedars.

11 Neuertheless, the Lord will raise vp the aduersaries of Rezin against him, & ioyne his enemies together.

12 Aram before, and the Philistims behind, and they shall deuoure Israel with open mouth: *yes* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

13 For the people turneth not vnto him that smiteth them, neither doe they seeke the Lord of hostes.

14 Therefore will the Lord cut off from Israel head and rayle, branch and rush in one day.

15 The ancient and the honourable man, hee is the head: and the Prophet that teacheth lies, he is the taile

16 For the leaders of the people cause them to erre: and they that are led by them are deuoured.

17 Therefore shall the Lord haue no pleasure in their yong men, neither will he haue compasion of their fatherlesse and of their widows: for euery one is an hypocrite & wicked, and euerie mouth speaketh folly: *yes* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

18 For wickednesse burneth as a fire: it deuoureth the briars & the thorns, and will kindle in the thick places of the forest, and they shall mount vp like the lifting vp of smoke.

19 By the wrath of the Lord of hostes shall the land be darkened, and the people shall be as the mess of the fire: no man shall spare his brother.

20 And he shall snatch at the right hand, and be hungry: and he shall eat on the left hand, and shall not be satisfied: euery one shall eate the flesh of his owne arme.

21 Manasseh Ephraim: and Ephraim Manasseh, and they both shall be against Iudah: *yes* for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

CHAP. X.

1 *Of wicked law breakers. 5 God will punish his people by the Assyrians, and after destroy them. 21 The remnant of Israel shall be saved.*

**W**O vnto them that decree wicked decrees, and write grievous things,

3 To keepe backe the poore from iudgement, and to take away the iudgment of the poore of my people, that widowes may bee their pray, and that they may spoile the fatherlesse.

3 What will ye do now in the day of visitation, and of destruction which shall come from farre? to whom will yee flee for helpe? and where will ye leaue your glory?

4 Without me *euery one* shall fall among them that are bound, and they shall fall downe among the stone: yet for all this his wrath is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still.

5 O Allhur, the rod of my wrath: and the staffe in their hands is mine indignation.

6 I will send him to a dissembling nation, and I will giue him a charge against the people of my wrath to take the spoile, & to take the pray, and to tread them vnder feet like the mire in the street.

7 But he thinketh not so, neither doth his heart cheme it so: but hee imagineth to destroy and to cut off not a few nations.

8 For hee saith, Are not my princes altogether Kings?

9 Is not Calno as Carchemish? Is not Hamath like Arpad? Is not Samaria as Damascus?

10 Like as mine hand hath found the kingdoms of the idolotes, seeing their idolotes were about Ierusalem, and about Samaria:

11 Shal not I, as I haue done to Samaria and to the idolotes thereof, so doe to Ierusalem, and to the idolotes thereof?

12 & Bat when the Lord hath accomplished all his worke vpon mount Zion and Ierusalem, I will visite the fruit of the proud heart of the King of Assur, and his glorious and proud looks,

13 Because he said, By the power of mine owne hand haue I done it, and by my wisdom, because I am wise: therefore I haue remoued the borders of the people, and haue spoyled their treasures, and haue pulled downe the inhabitants like a valiant man.

14 And mine hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people, and as one gathereth egges that are left, so haue I gathered all the earth: and there was none to moue the wing, or to open the mouth, or to whisper.

15 Shall the axe boast it selfe against him that beareth therewith, or shall the sawe exalt it selfe against him that moueth it? as if the rod should lift vp it selfe against him that taketh it vp, or the staffe should exalt it selfe, as if there were no wood.

16 Therefore shall the Lord God of hostes send among his fat men leanness, and vnder his glorie he shall kinde a burning like the burning of fire.

17 And the light of Israel shalbe as a fire, and the holy One thereof as a flame, and it shall burne and deuoure his thornes and his briars in one day,

18 And shal consume the glory of his forest, and of his fruitfull fields both soule and flesh: and he shalbe as the faining of a standard bearer.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shalbe few, that a child may tell them.

20 & And at that day shal the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Iakob, stay no more vpon him that smote them, but shall Ray vpon the Lord, the holy One of Israel in truth.

21 The remnant shall returne, *euery* the remnant of Iakob vnto the mighty God.

22 For though thy people, O Israel, be as *the* sand of the sea, yet shall the remnant of them returne. The consumption decreed shal ouerflow with righteousness.

23 For the Lord God of hostes shall make the consumption, euery determined, in the mids of all the land.

24 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of hostes, O my people that dwellest in Zion, be not a fraide of Allhur: he shall smite thee with a rod, and shall lift vp his staffe against thee after the manner of Egypt.

25 But yet a very litle time, and the wrath shall be consumed, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the Lord of hostes shal raise vp a scourge for him, according to the plague of Midian in the rocke Oreb, and as his staffe was vpon the sea, so he will lift it vp after the manner of Egypt.

27 And at that day shall his burthen bee taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy necke: and the yoke shalbe destroyed, because of the anoynting.

28 He is come to Aiath: hee is passed into Migron: at Michmash shall he lay vp his armour.

29 They haue gone ouer the foord: they lodged in the lodging at Geba: Ramah is afraid: Gibeah of Saul is fled away.

30 Lift vp thy voyce, O daughter Gallim, cause Laish to heare, O poore Anathoth.

31 Madmenah is remoued: the inhabitants of Gebim haue gathered themselves together.

32 Yet there is a time that he will Ray at Nob: he shall lift vp his hand toward the mount of the daughter Zion, the hill of Ierusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord God of hostes shal cut off the bough with seare, and they of high stature shall be cut off, and the high shalbe humbled.

34 And hee shall cut away the thicke places of the forest with yron, & Lebanon shall haue a mighty fall.

# CHAP. XI.

1 Christ is borne of the root of Ithai. 2 His vertues and kingdom. 6 The fruits of the Gospel. 10 The calling of the Gentiles.

But there shall come a rod forth of the stocke of Ithai, and a grasse shall grow out of his roots.

2 And the Spirit of the Lord shall rest vpon him: the spirit of wisdom and vnderstanding, the spirit of counsell and strength, the spirit of knowledge, and of the feare of the Lord,

3 And shall make him prudent in the feare of the Lord, for he shal not iudge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove by the hearing of his eares:

4 But with righteousnesse shall hee iudge the poore, and with equitie shall hee reprove for the meeke of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And iustice shall be the girdle of his loynes, and faithfulness the girdle of his reines.

6 The wolfe also shall dwell with the lambe, and the leopard shall lie with the kid, and the calfe, and the lion, and the fat beast together, and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the beare shall feed: their young ones shall lie together: and the lion shall eat straw like the bullocke.

8 And the sucking childe shall play vpon the hole of the aspe, and the weaned child shall put his hand vpon the cockatrice hole.

9 Then shall none hurt nor destroy in all the mountaine of mine Holiness: for the earth shalbe full of the knowledge of the Lorde, as the waters that couer the sea.

10 And in that day the root of Ithai, which shall stande vp for a signe vnto the people, the nations shall



shall seeke vnto it, and his rest shalbe glorious.

11 And in the same day shal the Lord stretch out his hand again the second time, to possesse the remnant of his people (which shalbe left) of Asshur, and of Egypt, and of Pathros, & of Ethiopias, and of Elam, and of Shinar, and of Hamath, and of the yles of the sea.

12 And he shall set vp a signe to the nations, and assemble the dispersed of Israel, and gather the scattered of Iudah from the foure corners of the world.

13 The hatred also of Ephraim shall depart, and the aduersaries of Iudah shalbe cut off: Ephraim shall not enuie Iudah, neither shall Iudah vex Ephraim.

14 But they shall flee vpon the shoulders of the Philistims toward the West: they shal spoile them of the East together: Edom and Moab shall be the stretching out of their hands, and the children of Ammon in their obedience.

15 The Lord also shall utterly destroy y tongue of the Egyptians sea, and with his mighty winde shall lift vp his hand ouer the riuier, and shall smite him in his seuen streames, and cause men to walke therein with shooes.

16 And there shall bee a path to the remnant of his people, which are left of Asshur, like as it was vnto Israel in the day that hee came vp out of the land of Egypt.

#### CHAP. XII.

*A thanksgiving of the faithfull for the mercies of God.*

AND thou shalt say in that day, O Lord, I will praise thee, though thou wast angrie with me, thy wrath is turned away, and thou comfortest me.

2 Behold, God is my saluation: I will trust, and will not feare: for the Lord God is my strength and song: he also is become my saluation.

3 Therefore with ioy shall ye draw waters out of the wells of saluation.

4 And ye shall say in that day, \*Praise the Lord: call vpon his Name: declare his workes among the people: make mention of them, for his Name is exalted.

5 Sing vnto the Lord, for hee hath done excellent things: this is known in all the world.

6 Cry out and shout, O inhabitant of Zion: for great is the holy One of Israel in the mids of thee.

#### CHAP. XIII.

*The Medes and Persians shall destroy Babylon.*

THE burden of Babel, which Isaiah the sonne of Amoz did see.

1 Litt vp a standard vpon the high mountaine: lift vp the voyce vnto them: wagge the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

2 I haue commanded them that I haue sanctified: and I haue called the mighty to my wrath, and them that reioyce in my glory.

3 The noise of a multitude is in the mountains, like a great people: a tumultuous voice of kingdoms of the nations gathered together: the Lord of hosts numbeth the hosts of the battell.

4 They come from a farre country, from the end of the heauen: even the Lorde with the weapons of his wrath to destroy the whole land.

5 Howle you, for the day of the Lord is at hand: it shall come as a destroyer from the Almighty.

6 Therefore shall all hands be weakened, and all mens hearts shall melt.

7 And they shall be afraid: anguish and sorrow shall take them, and they shall haue paine as a woman that travaileth: every one shalbe amazed at his

neighbour, and their faces shalbe like flames of fire. 9 Behold, the day of the Lord cometh, cruel, with wrath and fierce anger to lay the land waste: and he shall destroy the sinners out of it.

10 For the starres of heauen & the planets thereof shal not giue their light: the Sunne shalbe darkned in his going forth, & the moone shal not cause her light to shine.

11 And I will visite the wickednesse vpon the world, and their iniquitie vpon the wicked, and I will cause the arrogancie of the proud to cease, and will cast downe the pride of tyrants.

12 I will make a man more precious then fine gold, euen a man about the wedge of gold of Ophir.

13 Therefore I will shake the heauen, & the earth shall remoue out of her place in the wrath of the Lord of hosts, and in the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it shalbe as a chafed Doe, and as a sheep that no man taketh vp: euery man shall turne to his owne people, and seee each one to his owne land.

15 Euery one that is found, shalbe stricken thow: and who soeuer ioyneeth himselfe, shall fall by the sword.

16 \* Their children also shalbe broken in pieces before their eyes: their houses shalbe spoiled, and their wines rauished.

17 Behold, I will stir vp the Medes against them, which shall not regard silver, nor bee desirous of gold.

18 With bowes also shall they destroy y children, & shall haue no compassion vpon the fruit of the wombe, & their eyes shall not spare y children.

19 And Babel the glory of kingdoms, the beautie and pride of the Caldeans, shalbe as the destruction of God in Sodome and Gomorah.

20 It shal not be inhabited for euer, neither shal it bee dwelled in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch his tents there, neither shall the shepherds make their folds there.

21 But Ziim shall lodge there, and their houses shall be full of Ohim: Oltriches shall dwell there, and the Satyrs shall dance there.

22 And Iim shall crie in their palaces: and dragons in their pleasant palaces: and the time thereof is ready to come, and the daies thereof shall not be prolonged.

#### CHAP. XIII.

*The returne of the people from captiuitie. 4 The derision of the king of Babylon. 11 The death of the King. 29 The destruction of the Philistims.*

FOR the Lorde will haue compassion of Iakob, and will yet chuse Israel and cause them to rest in their owne land: and the stranger shal ioyne himselfe vnto them, and they shall cleane to the house of Iakob.

2 And the people shal receiue them, and bring them to their owne place, and the house of Iakob shall possesse them in the land of the Lord, for seruaunts and handmaids: and they shal take them prisoners, whose captiues they were, and haue rule ouer their oppressours.

3 And in that day when the Lord shall giue thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy feare, and from the fore bondage wherein thou didst serue,

4 Then shalt thou take vp thy psalter against the King of Babel, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased: and the gold-thirly Babel rested?

5 The Lord hath broken the rod of the wicked, and the scepter of the rulers:

6 Which smote the people in anger with a continuall plague, and ruled the nations in wrath: if any were persecuted, he did not let.

7 The whole world is at rest *and* is quiet: they sing for ioy.

8 Also the firre trees reioyced of thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying* Since thou art laid down, no hewer came vp against vs.

9 Hell beneath is moued for thee to meete thee at thy coming, raising vp the dead for thee, *euē* all the princes of the earth, and hath raised from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall cry, and say vnto thee, Art thou become weake also as wee? art thou become like vnto vs.

11 Thy pompe is brought downe to the graue, *and* the sound of thy viols: the worme is spread vnder thee, *and* the wormes couer thee.

12 How art thou fallen from heauen, O Lucifer? sonne of the morning? *and* cur downe to the ground, which didst cast lots vpon the nations?

13 Yet thou saidst in thine heart, I will ascend into heauen, and exalt my throne aboue beside the starres of God: I will sit also vpon the mount of the Congregation in the sides of the North.

14 I will ascend aboue the height of the clouds, *and* I will be like the most High.

15 But thou shalt be brought downe to the graue, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall looke vpon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying* Is this the man that made the earth to tremble, *and* that did shake the kingdoms?

17 He made the world as a wilderness, *and* destroyed the cities thereof, *and* opened not the house of his prisoners.

18 All the Kings of the nations, *euē* they all sleepe in glory, euery one in his owne house.

19 But thou art cast out of the graue like an abominable branch: like the raiment of those that are shaine, *and* thrust thorow with a sword, which goe downe to the stones of the pit, as a carkeis troden vnder feete.

20 Thou shalt not bee iouyned with them in the graue, because thou hast destroyed thine owne land, *and* shaine thy people: the seede of the wicked shall not be renowned for euer.

21 Prepare a slaughter for his children, for the iniquitie of their fathers: let them not rise vp nor possesse the land, nor fill the face of the world with enemies.

22 ¶ For I will rise vp against them, (sayeth the Lord of hostes) *and* will cut off from Babel the name *and* the remnant, *and* the sonne, *and* the nephew, saith the Lord:

23 And I will make it a possession to the hedge hog, *and* pooles of water, *and* I will sweepe it with the besome of destruction, saith the Lord of hostes.

24 The Lord of hostes hath sworne, *saying* Surely like as I haue purposed, so shall it come to passe, *and* as I haue consulted it shall stand:

25 That I will breake to pieces Ashtur in my land, *and* vpon my mountaines will tread him vnder foot: so that his yoke shall depart from them, *and* his burden shall be taken from off their shoulder.

26 This is the counsell that is consulted vpon the whole world, *and* this is the hand stretched out ouer all the nations,

27 Because the Lord of hostes hath determined it, *and* who shall disannull it? *and* his hand is stretched out, *and* who shall turne it away?

28 ¶ In the yeeare that king Abaz died, was this burden.

29 Reioyce not (thou whole Palestina) because the rod of him that did beat thee is broken: for out

of the serpents roote shall come forth a cockatrice, *and* the fruit thereof shall be a fiery flying serpent.

30 For the first borne of the poore shall be fed, *and* the needy shall lie downe in safety: *and* I will kill thy root with famine, *and* it shall slay thy remnant.

31 Howle, O gate, cry, O citie, thou whole land of Palestina art disolled: for there shall come from the North a smoke, *and* none shall bee alone at his time appointed.

32 What shall then one answer the messengers of the Gentiles? that the Lord hath stablished Zion, *and* the poore of his people shall trust in it.

#### CHAP. XV.

##### *Prophecie against Moab.*

**T**he burden of Moab. Surely Ar of Moab was destroyed, *and* brought to silence in a night: surely Kir of Moab was destroyed, *and* brought to silence in a night.

2 He shall go vp to the temple, *and* to Dibon to the high places to weepe: for Nebo *and* for Medeba shall Moab howle: vpon all their heads shall be baldnesse, *and* euery beard shauen.

3 In their streetes shall they bee girded with sackcloth: on the tops of their houses, *and* in their streetes euery one shall howle, *and* come downe with weeping.

4 And Heihbon shall crie and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard vnto Iahaz: therefore the warriors of Moab shall shout: the soule of euery one shall lament in himselfe.

5 Mine heart shall cry for Moab: his fugitives shall flee vnto Zoar, an heifer of three yere old: for they shall go vp with weeping by the mounting vp of Luhith: *and* by the way of Horonaim they shall raise vp a crie of destruction.

6 For the waters of Niumrim shall be dried vp: therefore the grasse is withered, the herbes consumed, *and* there was no greene herbe.

7 Therefore what *euery* man hath left, *and* their substance shall they beare to the brooke of the willowes.

8 For the crie went round about the borders of Moab: *and* the howling thereof vnto Engaim, *and* the skriking thereof vnto Beer-Elim.

9 Because the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring more vpon Dimon, *euē* lions vpon him that elapeth of Moab, *and* to the remnant of the land.

#### CHAP. XVI.

##### *The causes wherefore the Moabites are destroyed.*

**S**end ye a lambe to the ruler of the world from the rocke of the wilderness, vnto the mountaine of the daughter Zion.

2 For it shall be as a bird that flyeth, *and* a nest forsaken: the daughters of Moab shall bee at the foords of Arnon.

3 Gather a counsell, execute iudgement: make thy shadow as the night in the midday: hide them that are chased out: bewray not him that is fled.

4 Let my banished dwell with thee: Moab, be thou their court from the face of the destroyer: for the extortioner shall end: the destroyer shall be consumed, *and* the oppressor shall cease out of the land.

5 And in mercy shall the throne be prepared, *and* he shall sit vpon it in steadfastnesse in the tabernacle of David, iudging, *and* seeking iudgement, *and* hastening iustice.

6 We haue heard of the pride of Moab, (he is very proud) *euē* his pride, *and* his arrogance, *and* his indignation, *but* his lies shall not be so.

7 Therefore shall Moab howle vnto Moab: *euery*

Hea every

every one shall howle : for the foundations of Kir-harefeth shall ye mourne, yet they shall be stricken.

8 For the vineyards of Heshbon are cut downe, and the vine of Sibmah : the lords of the heathen haue broken the principall vines thereof : they are come vnto Iazer : they wandred in the wilderness : her goodly branches stretched out themselves, and went ouer the sea.

9 Therefore will I weepe with the weeping of Iazer, and of the vine of Sibmah, O Heshbon, and Elealeh, I will make thee drunken with my teares, because vpon thy summer fruits, and vpon thy harvest a shouting is fallen.

10 And gladnesse is taken away, and ioy out of the plentifull field : and in the vineyards shall be no singing nor shouting for ioy : the treader shall not treade wine in the wine presses : I haue caused the reioicing to cease.

11 Wherefore my bowels shall sound like an harpe for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-harefeth.

12 And when it shall appeare that Moab shall be weary of his big places, then shall hee come to his temple to pray, but he shall not preuaile.

13 This is the word that the Lord hath spoken against Moab since that time.

14 And now the Lord hath spoken, saying, In three yeres as the yeres of an hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned in all the great multitude, & the remnant shall be very small and feeble.

CHAP. XVII.

*A prophetic of the destruction of Damascus and E-phraim. 7 Calauigne mooueth to repentance.*

**T**he burden of Damascus, Behold, Damascus is taken away from being a citie, for it shall be a rainous heape.

2 The cities of Aret shall be forsaken : they shall be for the flocks : for they shall lie there, and none shall make them afraid.

3 The munition also shall cease from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damascus, and the remnant of Aram shall be as the glory of the children of Israel, saith the Lord of hostes.

4 And in that day the glory of Iakob shall be impouerished, and the fatnesse of his flesh shall be made leane.

5 And it shall be as when the harvest man gathereth the corne, and reapeeth the eares with his arme, and he shall be as he that gathereth the eares in the valley of Rephaim.

6 Yet a gathering of grapes shall be left in it, as the shaking of an olive tree, two or three berries are in the top of the vpmost boughes, and foure or fife in the high branches of the fruit thereof, sayth the Lord God of Israel.

7 At that day shall a man looke to his Maker, and his eyes shall looke to the holy One of Israel.

8 And hee shall not looke to the altars, the workes of his owne hands, neither shall hee looke to those things, which his owne fingers haue made, as groues and images.

9 In that day shall the cities of their strength be as the forsaking of boughes and branches, which they did forsake, because of the children of Israel, and there shall be desolation.

10 Because thou hast forgotten the God of thy saluation, and hast not remembered the God of thy strength, therefore shalt thou see pleasant plants, and shalt graffe strange vine branches :

11 In the day shalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning shalt thou make thy seede to flourish : but the harvest shall be gone in the day of

possession, and there shall be desperate sorow.

12 Ah, the multitude of many people, they shall make a sound like the noise of the sea : for the noise of the people shall make a sound like the noise of mighty waters.

13 The people shall make a sound like the noise of many waters : but God shall rebuke them, & they shall flee farre off, and shall be chased as the chaffe of the mountaines before the winde, and as a rolling thing before the whirlewinde.

14 And loe, in the euening there is trouble : but afore the morning it is gone. This is the portion of them that spoile vs, and the lot of them that rob vs.

CHAP. XVIII.

*Of the enemies of the Church, 7 And of the vocation of the Gentiles.*

**O**H, the Land shadowing with wings, which is beyond the riuers of Ethiopia,

2 Sending embassadors by the sea, euen in vessels of reedes vpon the waters, saying, Goe, ye swift messengers, to a nation that is scattered abroad, and spoiled, vnto a terrible people from their beginning euer hitherto : a nation by little and little euen troden vnder foote, whose land the floods haue spoiled.

3 All ye the inhabitants of the world, & dwellers in the earth shall see, when he setteth vp a signe in the mountaines, & when he bloweth the trumpet ye shall heare.

4 For so the Lord said vnto me, I will rest and behold in my Tabernacle, as the heat drying vp the raine, and as a cloud of dew in the heat of harvest.

5 For afore the harvest when the floure is finished, and the fruit is riping in the floure, then hee shall cut downe the branches with hookes, & shall take away, and cut off the boughes.

6 They shall be left together vnto the fowles of the mountaines, and to the beasts of the earth : for the foule shall summer vpon it, and euery beast of the earth shall winter vpon it.

7 At that time shall a present be brought vnto the Lord of hostes, (a people that is scattered abroad, and spoiled, and of a terrible people from their beginning hitherto, a nation by little and little euen troden vnder foote, whose land the riuers haue spoiled) to the place of the Name of the Lord of hostes, euen the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

*The destruction of the Egyptians by the Affrians. 18 Of their conuersion to the Lord.*

**T**he burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth vpon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt, and the idoles of Egypt shall be moued at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the mids of her,

2 And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians : so euery one shall fight against his brother, and euery one against his neighbour, citie against citie, and kingdome against kingdome.

3 And the spirit of Egypt shall faile in the mids of her, and I will destroy their counsell, and they shall seeke at the idoles, and at the forcerers, and at them that haue spirits of diuination, and at the soothsayers.

4 And I will deliuer the Egyptians into the hand of cruell lords, and a mighty king shall rule ouer them, sayth the Lord God of hostes.

5 Then the waters of the sea shall faile, and the riner shall be dried vp and wasted.

6 And the riuers shall goe farre away : the riuers of defence shall be emptied and dried vp : the reedes and flagges shall be cut downe.

7 The grasse in the river, and at the head of the rivers, and all that groweth by the river shall wither, and be drinen away, and be no more.

8 The fishers also shall mourne, and all they that cast angle into the river, shall lament, and they that spread the net vpon the waters shall be weakened.

9 Moreover, they that worke in flaxe of diuers sorts, shall be confounded, and they that weaue nets.

10 For their nets shall be broken, and all they that make ponds shall be heavy in heart.

11 Surely the princes of Zoan are fooles: the counsell of y wise counsellors of Pharaoh is become foolish: how say yee vnto Pharaoh, I am the sonne of the wise? I am the sonne of the ancient Kings?

12 Where are now thy wise men, that they may tell thee, or may know what the Lord of hostes hath determined against Egypt?

13 The princes of Zoan are become fooles: the princes of Egypt are deceiued, they haue deceiued Egypt *new* the corners of the tribes thereof.

14 The Lord hath mingled among them the spirit of errors: and they haue caused Egypt to erre in euery worke thereof, as a drunken man erreth in his vomit.

15 Neither shall there be any worke in Egypt, which the head may doe, nor the taile, the branch nor the rush.

16 In that day shall Egypt be like vnto women: for it shall be afraid, and feare, because of the mourning of the hand of the Lord of hostes, which hee shaketh ouer it.

17 And the land of Iudah shall be a feare vnto Egypt: euery one that maketh mention of it shall be afraid thereat, because of the counsell of the Lord of hostes, which he hath determined vpon it.

18 In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt speake the language of Canaan, & shall sweare by the Lord of hostes: one shall be called the citie of destruction.

19 In that day shall the Altar of the Lord be in the mids of the land of Egypt, and a pillar by the border thereof vnto the Lord.

20 And it shall bee for a signe and for a witnesse vnto the Lord of hostes in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry vnto the Lord, because of the oppressor, and hee shall send them a Sauour, and a great man, and shall deliuer them.

21 And the Lord shall be knowne of the Egyptians, & the Egyptians shall know the Lord in that day, and doe sacrifice and oblation, and shall vowe vowes vnto the Lord and performe them.

22 So the Lord shall smite Egypt, he shall smite and heale it: for he shall returne vnto the Lord, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heale them.

23 In that day shall there be a path from Egypt to Ashtur, and Ashtur shall come into Egypt, and Egypt into Ashtur: so the Egyptians shall worship with Ashtur.

24 In that day shall Israel bee the third with Egypt and Ashtur: *new* a blessing in the middes of the land.

25 For the Lord of hostes shall blesse it, saying, Blessed be my people Egypt and Ashtur, the worke of mine hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

#### CHAP. XX.

1 The three yeeres captiuitie of Egypt and Ethiopia *described by the three yeeres going naked of Imaab.*

IN the yeere that Tartan came to Ashdod, (when Sargon King of Ashtur sent him) and had fought against Ashdod, and taken it.

2 At the same time spake the Lord by the hand of Isaiah the sonne of Amoz, saying, Go, and loose

the sackcloth from thy loines, and put off thy shooe from thy foot. And hee did so, walking naked and barefoot.

3 And the Lord said, Like as my seruant Isaiah hath walked naked, and barefoot three yeeres, as a signe and wonder vpon Egypt and Ethiopia,

4 So shall the King of Ashtur take away the captiuitie of Egypt, and the captiuitie of Ethiopia, both young men and old men, naked and barefoot with their buttockes vncouered, to the shame of Egypt.

5 And they shall feare and be ashamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

6 Then shall the inhabitants of this yle say in that day, Beholde, such is our expectation, whither we fled for help to be deliuered from the King of Ashtur, and how shall we be deliuered?

#### CHAP. XXXI.

1 Of the destruction of Babylon by the Persians and Medes. 11 The ruine of Idumea, 13 And of Arabia.

THE burden of the desert Sea. As the whirlwindes in the South vie to passe from the wilderness, so shall it come from the horrible land.

2 A grievous vision was shewed vnto me, The transgressor against a transgressor, & the destroyer against a destroyer. Go vnto Elam, besiege Media: I haue caused all the mourning thereof to cease.

3 Therefore are my loynes filled with sorrow: sorrowes haue taken me as the sorrowes of a woman that traileth: I was bowed downe when I heard it, and I was amazed when I saw it.

4 Mine heart failed: fearefulnesse troubled me: the night of my pleasures hath he turned into feare vnto me.

5 Prepare thou the table: watch in the watchtower: eat, drink: arise, ye princes, anoint the shield.

6 For thus hath the Lord said vnto me, Go, let a watchman, to tell what he seeth.

7 And hee saw a charet with two horsemen: a charet of an asse, and a charet of a camell: and he hearkened, and tooke diligent heed.

8 And he cried, A Lion: my Lord, I stand continually vpon the watch tower in the day time, and I am set in my watch euery night:

9 And behold, this mans charet commeth with two horsemen. And hee answered, and said, \*Babel *Isr. 51.8* is fallen, it is fallen, and all the images of her gods *rene. 14.8* hath he broken vnto the ground.

10 O my threshing and the come of my floore. *†Ebr.* That which I haue heard of the Lord of hostes the *sonne.* God of Israel, haue I shewed vnto you.

11 ¶ The burden of Dumah. Hee calleth vnto me out of Seir, Watchman, what was in the night? Watchman, what was in the night?

12 The watchman said, The morning commeth, and also the night. If ye wil aske, enquire: returne, and come.

13 ¶ The burden against Arabia. In the forest of Arabia shall yetarie all night, *new* in the wayes of Dedanim.

14 O inhabitants of the land of Tema, bring forth water to meet the thirstie, and preuent him that steeth with his bread.

15 For they flee from the drawn swords, *new* from the drawn sword, and from the bent bowe, and from the grienousnesse of warre.

16 For thus hath the Lord said vnto mee, Yeta yeere according to the yeeres of an hireling, and all the glory of Kedar shall faile.

17 And the residue of the number of the strong arches of the sonnes of Kedar shall be few: for the Lord God of Israel hath spoken it.

## Feasting for fasting.

### CHAP. XXII.

1 *He prophesieth of the destruction of Ierusalem by Nebuchadnezzar. 15 A threatening against Shebna. 20 To whose office Eliakim is preferred.*

**T**He burden of the valley of vision. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone vp vnto the house toppes?

2 Thou that art full of noise, a city full of bruit, a ioyous city: thy slaine men shal not be slaine with sword, nor die in battell.

3 All thy princes shall flee together from the bow: they shall be bound, all that shall bee found in thee shall bee bound together, which haue fled from farre.

4 Therefore said I, Turne away from me, I will weepe bitterly: labour not to comfort mee for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

5 For it is a day of trouble, and of ruine, and of perplexity by the Lord God of hostes in the valley of vision, breaking downe the city, and a crying vnto the mountaines.

6 And Elam bare the quier in a mans charget with horshmen, and Kir vncouered the shield.

7 And thy chiefe valleys were full of charrets, and the horshmen set themselves in aray against the gate.

8 And he discovered the couering of Iudah: and thou diddest looke in that day to the armour of the house of the forest.

9 And yee haue seene the breaches of the citie of Dauid: for they were many, and yee gathered the waters of the lower poole.

10 And yee numbered the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses haue yee broken downe to fortifie the wall,

11 And haue also made a ditch betweene the two walls for the waters of the old poole, and haue not looked vnto the maker thereof, neither had respect vnto him that formed it of old.

12 And in that day did the Lord God of hostes call vnto weeping and mourning, and to baldnesse and girding with sackcloth.

13 And behold, ioy and gladnesse, slaying oxen, and killing sheepe, eating flesh and drinking wine, eating and drinking: for to morow we shall die.

14 And it was declared in the eares of the Lord of hostes. Surely this iniquitie shall not be purged from you, till ye die, saith the Lord God of hostes.

15 Thus saith the Lord God of hostes, Goe, get thee to that treasurer, to Shebna the steward of the house, and say,

16 What hast thou to doe here? and whom hast thou here? that thou shouldest here bew thee out a sepulchre, as he that heueth out his sepulchre in an high place, or that graueh an habitation for himselfe in a rocke?

17 Behold, the Lord will carie thee away with a great captiuitie, and will surely couer thee.

18 He will surely roll and turne thee like a ball in a large cuntry: there shalt thou die, and there the charrets of thy glory shall bee the shame of thy lords house.

19 And I will drine thee from thy station, and out of thy dwelling will he destroy thee.

20 And in that day will I call my seruant Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah,

21 And with thy garments will I clothe him, and with thy girdle will I strengthen him: thy power also will I commit into his hand, and hee shall be a father of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and of the house of Iudah.

22 And the key of the house of Dauid will I lay

## Isaiah.

## A prophetic against Tyrus.

vpou his shoulder: so hee shall open, and no man shall shut, and he shall shut, and no man shall open.

23 And I will fasten him as a nayle in a sure place, and hee shalbe for the Throne of glory to his fathers house.

24 And they shall hang vpou him all the glory of his fathers house, *even* of the nephews and posteritie all smal vessels, from the vessels of the cups euen to all the instruments of musick.

25 In that day, saith the Lord of hostes, shall the nayle that is fastened in the sure place, depart and shall be broken, and fall: and the burden that was vpou it, shalbe cut off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

### CHAP. XXIII.

1 *A prophetic against Tyrus. 27 A promise that it shall be restored.*

**T**He burden of Tyrus. Howle, yee ships of Tarshish: for it is destroyed: so that there is none house: none shall come from the land of Chittim: it is reuealed vnto them.

2 Bee still yee that dwell in the yles: the merchants of Zidon, and such as passe ouer the Sea, haue replenished thee.

3 The seed of Nilus growing by the abundance of waters, and the harvest of the riuer was her reuenues, and she was a mart of the nations.

4 Be ashamed, thou Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I haue not traualled, nor brought forth children, neither nourished yong men, nor brought vp virgins.

5 When the fame cometh to the Egyptians, they shalbe sorie, concerning the rumor of Tyrus.

6 Goe you ouer to Tarshish: howle, yet that dwell in the yles.

7 Is not this that your glorious citie? her antiquitie is of ancient dayes: her owne feet shall lead her a farre off to be a sojourner.

8 Who hath decreed this against Tyrus, (that crowneth men) whose merchants are princes, whose chapmen are the nobles of the world?

9 The Lord of hostes hath decreed this, to staine the pride of all glory, and to bring to contempt all them that be glorious in the earth.

10 Passe thorow thy land like a flood to the daughter of Tarshish: there is no more strength.

11 Hee stretched out his hand vpou the sea: hee shooke the kingdomes: the Lord hath giuen a commandement concerning the place of merchandise, to destroy the power thereof.

12 And hee said, Thou shalt no more reioyce when thou art oppressed: O virgine daughter of Zidon, rise vp, goe ouer vnto Chittim: yet there thou shalt haue no rest.

13 Behold the land of the Caldeans: this was no people: Ashtur founded it by inhabitants of the wilderness: they set vp the towers therof: they rayed the palaces thereof, and he brought it to ruine.

14 Howle ye ships of Tarshish, for your strength is destroyed.

15 And in that day shall Tyrus be forgotten seuentie yeeres, (according to the yeeres of one king) at the end of seuentie yeeres shall Tyrus sing as an harlot.

16 Take an harpe, and go about the citie: thou harlot that hast bene forgotten, make sweet melody, sing mo songs that thou maiest be remembered.

17 And at the end of seuentie yeeres shall the Lord visite Tyrus, and shee shall returne to her wages, and shal commit fornication with all the kingdomes of the earth, *that are* in the world.

18 Yet her occupying & her wages shall be holy vnto the Lord: it shall not be layed vp nor kept in store,



store, but her merchandise shall bee for them that dwell before the Lord, to eate sufficiently, and to haue durable clothing.

## C H A P. XXIII.

*A prophesie of the curse of God for the sinnes of the people.* 13 *A remnant referred shall praise the Lord.*

**B**Ehold, the Lord maketh the earth emptie, and he maketh it wast: he turneth it upside downe, and scattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

1 And there shalbe like people, like priest, and like seruant, like master, like maide, like mistresse, like buyer, like seller, like lender, like borrower, like guier, like taker to vsury.

2 The earth shall bee cleane emptied, and vtterly spoyled: for the Lord hath spoken this word.

3 The earth lamenteth and sadeth away: the world is feeble and decayed: the proud people of the earth are weakened.

4 The earth also deceiueth, because of the inhabitants thereof: for they transgressed the lawes: they changed the ordinances, and brake the euermolting Couenant.

5 Therefore hath the curse denoured the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are desolate. Wherefore the inhabitants of the land are burned vp, and few men are left.

6 The wine faileth, the vine hath no might: all that were of mery heart doe mourne.

7 The mirth of tabrets ceaseth: the noyse of them that reioice endeth: the ioy of the harpe ceaseth.

8 They shal not drinke wine with mirth: strong drinke shall be bitter to them that drinke it.

9 The citie of vanitie is broken downe: euery house is shut vp that no man may come in.

10 There is a crying for wine in the streetes: all ioy is darkened: the mirth of the world is gone away.

11 In the citie is left desolation, and the gate is smitten with destruction.

12 Surely thus shall it bee in the mids of the earth, among the people, as the shaking of an oliue tree, and as the grapes when the vintage is ended.

13 They shall lift vp their voice: they shall shout for the magnificence of the Lord: they shall reioice from the Sea.

14 Wherefore praise ye the Lord in the valles, euen the name of the Lord God of Israel in the yles of the Sea.

15 From the vttermost part of the earth we haue heard praises, euen glory to the Iust, and I said, My leanneesse, my leanneesse, woe is me: the transgressors haue offended: yea, the transgressors haue grievously offended.

16 Feare, and the pit, & the snare are vpon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

17 And hee that flecth from the noyse of the feare, shall fall into the pit: and hee that commeth vp out of the pit, shalbe taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake.

18 The earth is vtterly broken downe: the earth is cleane dissolued, the earth is mooued exceedingly.

19 The earth shall reele to and fro like a drunken man, and shalbe remooued like a tent, and the iniquitie thereof shall be heauy vpon it: so that it shall fall, and rise no more.

20 And in that day shall the Lord visit the host above that is on high, euen the Kings of the world that are vpon the earth.

21 And they shall bee gathered together as the prisoners in the pit: and they shalbe shut vp in the prison, and after many dayes shall they be visited.

22 Then the Moone shalbe abashed, and the Sun ashamed, when the Lord of hostes shall reigne in mount Zion and in Ierusalem: and glory shall bee before his ancient men.

## C H A P. XXV.

*A thanksgiving to God, in that he sheweth himselfe iudge of the world by punishing the wicked, and maintaining the goodly.*

**O** Lord, thou art my God: I will exalt thee, I will praise thy Name: for thou hast done wonderful things, according to the counsels of old, with a stable truth.

2 For thou hast made of a citie an heape, of a strong citie a ruine: euen the palace of strangers of a citie, it shall neuer be built.

3 Therefore shall the mighty people giue glory vnto thee: the citie of the strong nations shall feare thee.

4 For thou hast bene a strength vnto the poore, euen a strength to the needy in his trouble, a refuge against the tempest, a shadow against the heate: for the blast of the mightie is like a storme against the wall.

5 Thou shalt bring downe the noyse of the strangers, as the heat in a drie place: he will bring downe the song of the mightie, as the heat in the shadow of a cloud.

6 And in this mountaine shall the Lord of hostes make vnto all people a feast of fat things, euen a feast of fined wines, and of fat things full of marrow, of wines fined and purified.

7 And he wil destroy in this mountaine the counering that couereth all people, and the vail that is spread vpon all nations.

8 He wil destroy death for euer: and the Lord God will wipe away the teares from all faces, and the rebuke of his people will hee take away out of all the earth: for the Lord hath spoken it.

9 And in that day shall men say, Loe, this is our God: we haue waited for him, and he will saue vs. This is the Lord, we haue waited for him: we will reioyce and be ioyfull in his saluation.

10 For in this Mountaine shall the hand of the Lord rest, and Moab shall bee threshed vnder him, euen as straw is threshed in Madmenah.

11 And he shall stretch out his hand in the mids of them, as he that swimmeth stretcheth them out to swimme, and with the strength of his hands shall he bring downe their pride.

12 The defence also of the height of thy walles shall he bring downe and lay low, and cast them to the ground, euen vnto the dust.

## C H A P. XXVI.

*A song of the faithfull, wherein is declared, in what consisteth the saluation of the Church, and wherein they ought to trust.*

**I**N that day shall this song bee sung in the land of Iudah, We haue a strong citie: saluation shall God set for wals and bulwarks.

2 Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the truth, may enter in.

3 By an assured purpose wilt thou preserve perfect peace, because they trusted in thee.

4 Trust in the Lord for euer: for in the Lord God is strength for euermore.

5 For he will bring downe them that dwell on high: the high citie hee will abase: euen vnto the ground wil he cast it downe, and bring it vnto dust.

6 The foot shall tread it downe, euen the feeble

of the poore, and the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the iust is righteousnes: thou wilt make equall the righteous path of the iust.

8 Also we, O Lord, haue waited for thee in the way of thy iudgements: the desire of our soule is to thy Name, and to the remembrance of thee.

9 With my soule haue I desired thee in the night, and with my spirit within mee will I seeke thee in the morning: for seeing thy iudgements are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world shall learne righteousness.

10 Let mercie be shewed to the wicked, yet hee will not learne righteousness: in the land of vprightnesse will he do wickedly, and will not behold the Maieestic of the Lord.

11 O Lord, they will not behol thy hie hand: but they shall see it, and bee confounded with the zeale of the people, and the fire of thine enemies shall deuoure them.

12 Lorde vnto vs thou wilt ordaine peace: for thou hast wrought all our workes for vs.

13 O Lord our God, other lords besides thee haue ruled vs, but we will remember thee only, and thy Name.

14 The dead shall not liue: neither shall the dead arise, because thou hast visited and scattered them, and destroyed all their memorie.

15 Thou hast increased the nation, O Lord: thou hast increased the nation: thou art made glorious: thou hast enlarged all the coasts of the earth.

16 Lord, in trouble haue they visited thee: they powred out a prayer when thy chastning was vpon them.

17 Like as a woman with childe that draweth nere to the traualle, is in sorow, and cryeth in her paines, so haue we bene in thy sight, O Lord.

18 We haue conceived, we haue borne in pain, as though we should haue brought forth winde: there was no helpe in the earth, neither did the inhabitants of the world fall.

19 Thy dead men shall liue: euen with my body shall they arise: Awake, and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew is as the dew of herbes, and the earth shall cast out the dead.

20 Come my people: enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doores after thee: hide thy selfe for a very little while, vntill the indignation passe ouer.

21 For loe, the Lord commeth out of his place, to visit the iniquitie of the inhabitants of the earth vpon them, and the earth shall disclose her blood, and shall no more hide her shame.

C H A P. XXVII.

*A prophesie against the kingdome of Sennacherib, and of the ioy of the Church for their deliuerance.*

In that day the Lord with his sore and great and mighty sword shall visit Liniathan, that pearcing serpent, euen Liniathan that crooked serpent, and he shall slay the dragon that is in the Sea.

2 In that day sing of the vineyard of redde wine.

3 I the Lord do keepe it: I will water it euery moment: lest any assaile it, I will keepe it night and day.

4 Anger is not in me: who would set the briars and the thornes against me in battell? I would goe thorow them, I would burne them together.

5 Or will hee feele my strength, that hee may make peace with me, and be at one with me?

6 Hereafter, Iacob shall take root. Israel shall flourish and grow, and the world shall be filled with fruite.

7 Hath hee forgotten him as hee smote those that smote him? or is hee slaine according to the slaughter of them that were slaine by him?

8 In measure in the branches thereof wilt thou contend with it, when he bloweth with his rough wind in the day of the East wind.

9 By this therefore shall the iniquitie of Iacob be purged, and this is all the fruit, the taking away of his sinne: when hee shall make all the stones of the altars as chalcstones broken in pieces, that the grones and the images may not stand vp.

10 Yet the defended citie shall bee desolate, and the habitations shall be forsaken, and left like a wilderness. There shall the calf feed, and there shall hee lie, and consume the branches thereof.

11 When the boughs of it are drie, they shall be broken: the women come, and set them on fire: for it is a people of none vnderstanding: therefore he that made them, shall not haue compassion of them, and he that formed them, shall haue no mercie on them.

12 And in that day shall the Lord thresh from the chanell of the riuier vnto the riuier of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O children of Israel.

13 In that day also shall the great trumpe bee blown, and they shall come, which perished in the land of Asshur: and they that were chased into the land of Egypt, and they shall worship the Lord in the holy Mount at Ierusalem.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*Against the pride and drunkennesse of Israel. 9 The vntowardnesse of them that should learne the word of God. 24 God doeth all things in suite and place.*

Woe to the crowne of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim: for his glorious beauty shall be a fading floure, which is vpon the head of the valley of them that be fat, and are overcome with wine.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty & strong blast, like a tempest of haile, and a whirlewinde, that ouerthroweth, like a tempest of mightie waters that ouerflow, which throw to the ground mightily.

3 They shall bee troden vnder foote, euen the crowne of the pride of the drunkards of Ephraim.

4 For his glorious beauty shall be a fading floure which is vpon the head of the valley of them that be fat, and as the hastie fruit afore Summer, which when he that looketh vpon it, seeth it, whiles it is in his hand, he eateth it.

5 In that day shall the Lord of hostes be for a crowne of glory, and for a diademe of beautie vnto the residue of his people:

6 And for a spirit of iudgement to him that sitteth in iudgement, and for strength vnto them that turne away the battell to the gate.

7 But they haue eared because of wine, and are out of the way by strong drinke: the Priest and the Prophet haue erred by strong drinke: they are swallowed vp with wine: they haue gone astray through strong drinke: they faile in wisdom: they stumble in iudgement.

8 For all their tables are full of filthie vomiting, no place is cleane.

9 Whom shall he teach knowledge? and whom shall he make to vnderstand the things that he heareth? them that are weaned from the milke, and drawn from the breasts.

10 For precept must bee vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vnto line, line vnto line, there a little, and there a little.

11 For with a flammering tongue, and with a strange language shall hee speake vnto this people.

12 Vnto whom he said, This is the rest: giue rest to him that is wearie: & this is the refreshing: but they would not heare.

13 Therefore shall the word of the Lord be vnto them precept vpon precept, precept vpon precept, line vnto line, line vnto line, there a little, and there a little, that they may goe and fall backward, and be broken, and be feared, and be taken.

14 Wherefore, heare the word of the Lord, yee scornfull men that rule this people, which is at Ierusalem.

15 Because ye haue said, Wee haue made a covenant with death, and with hell are wee at agreement: though a scourge run ouer, and passe thorow, it shall not come at vs: for we haue made fallshood our refuge, and vnder vanitie are we hid,

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lay in Zion a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stoner, a sure foundation. He that beleaueth, shall not make haste.

17 Iudgement also will I lay to the rule, and righteousness to the ballance, and the haile shall sweepe away the vaine confidence, and the waters shall overflow the secret place.

18 And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand: when a scourge shall runne ouer and passe thorow, then shall ye be troden downe by it.

19 When it passeth ouer, it shall take you away: for it shall passe thorow euery morning in the day, and in the night, and there shall be onely feare to make you to vnderstand the hearing.

20 For the bed is strait that it cannot suffice, and the couering narrow that one cannot wrap himselfe.

21 For the Lord shall stand as in mount Perazim: he shall bee wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may doe his worke, his strange worke, and bring to passe his acte, his strange acte.

22 Now therefore bee no mockers, lest your bondes increase: for I haue heard of the Lord of hostes a consumption, euen determined vpon the whole earth.

23 Hearken ye and heare my voyce, hearken ye, and heare my speech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all the day to fow? doeth he open, and breake the clots of his ground?

25 When hee hath made it plaine, will hee not then sow the fitches, and sow cummin, and cast in wheate by measure, and the appointed barley and rie in their place?

26 For his God doeth instruct him to haue discretion, and doeth teach him.

27 For fitches shal not be threshed with a threshing instrument, neither shal a cart wheele be turned about vpon the cummin: but the fitches are beaten out with a staffe, and cummin with a rod.

28 Bread come when it is threshed, he doth not alway thresh it, neither doth the wheele of his cart still make a noise, neither will he breake it with the teeth thereof.

29 This also commeth from the Lord of hostes, which is wonderfull in counsell, and excellent in works.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 A prophesie against Ierusalem. 2 The vengeance of God on them that follow the traditions of man.

**A**litar, altar of the citie that David dwelt in: A adde yeere vnto yeere: let them kill lambs.

2 But I will bring the altar into distresse, and there shall be heavinesse and sorow, and it shall be vnto me like an altar.

3 And I will besiege thee as a circle, and fight against thee on a mount, and will cast vp ramparts against thee.

4 So shalt thou be humbled, and shalt speake out of the ground, and thy speech shall be as out of the dust: thy voyce also shall be out of the ground like him that hath a spirit of diuination, and thy talking shall whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover, the multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of strong men shall be as chaffe that passeth away, and it shall be in a moment, euen suddenly.

6 Thou shalt be visited of the Lord of hosts with thunder, and shaking, & a great noise, a whirlewind, and a tempest, and a flame of a denouring fire.

7 And the multitude of all the nations that fight against the altar, shall be as a dream or vision by night, euen all they that make the warre against it, and strong holds against it, and lay siege vnto it.

8 And it shall be like as an hungry man dreameth, and behold he eateth, & when he awaketh, his soule is empty: or like as a thirsty man dreameth, & loe, he is drinking, and when he awaketh, behold, he is faint, and his soule longeth: so shall the multitude of all nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 Stay your selues and wonder: they are blind and make you blind: they are drunken, but not with wine: they stagger, but not by strong drinke.

10 For the Lord hath couered you with a spirit of slumber, and hath shut vp your eyes: the Prophets, and your chiefe Seers hath he couered.

11 And the vision of them all is become vnto you, as y words of a booke that is sealed vp, which they deliuer to one y can reade, saying, Reade this I pray thee. Then shall he say, I cannot: for it is sealed.

12 And the booke is giuen vnto him that cannot reade, saying, Reade this, I pray thee. And he shall say, I cannot reade.

13 Therefore the Lord said, Because this people come neere vnto me with their mouth, and honour me with their lips, but haue remooued their hearte farre from me, & their feare toward me was taught by the precept of men,

14 Therefore behold, I will againe do a maruclous worke in this people, euen a maruclous worke and a wonder: for the wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the vnderstanding of their prudent men shall be hid.

15 Woe vnto them that seeke deepe to hide their counsell from the Lord: for their workes are in darknesse, and they say, Who seeth vs? and who knoweth vs?

16 Your turning of diners shall it not bee esteemed as the potters clay? for shall the worke say of him that made it, He made me not? or y thing formed say of him that fashioned it, He had none vnderstanding?

17 Is it not yet but a little while, and Lebanon shall be turned into Carmel, and Carmel shall be counted as a forest?

18 And in that day shall the deafe heare the words of the booke, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscuritie and out of darknesse.

19 The meeke in the Lord shall receiue ioy againe, and the poore men shall reioyce in the holy One of Israel.

20 For the cruel man shall cease, and the scornfull shall bee consumed: and all that hastened to iniquitie shall be cut off:

21 Which made a man to sinne in the word, and tooke him in a snare: which reprooued them in the gate, and made the iust to fall without cause.

22 There.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord vnto the house of Iaakob, *euē* he that redeemed Abraham, Iaakob shall not now be confounded, neither now shall his face be pale.

23 But when he seeth his children the worke of mine hands in the mids of him, they shall sanctifie my Name, & sanctifie the holy One of Iaakob, and shall feare the God of Israel.

24 Then they that erred in spirit, shall haue vnderstanding, and they that murmured, shall learne doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 He reprooueth the Iewes which in their aduersitie vsed their owne counsels 2 and sought helpe of the Egyptians, 10 despising the Prophets. 16 Therefore he sheweth what destruction shall come vpon them, 18 but offereth mercy to the repentant.

**W**oe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsell but not of mee, and couer with a couering, but not by my Spirit, that they may lay sinne vpon sinne.

2 Which walke forth to go downe into Egypt (and haue not asked for my mouth) to strengthen themselves with the strength of Pharaoh, and trust in the shadow of Egypt.

3 But the strength of Pharaoh shall bee your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion.

4 For his princes were at Zoan, and his ambassadors came vnto Hanes.

5 They shall be all ashamed of the people that cannot profit them, nor helpe, nor doe them good, but shall be a shame and also a reproch.

6 ¶ The burden of the beasts of the South, in a land of trouble and anguish, from whence shall come the yong and old lion, the viper and fiery flying serpent *against them*, that shall beare their riches vpon the shoulders of the colts, and their treasures vpon the bounces of the camels, to a people that cannot profit.

7 For the Egyptians are vanitie, and they shall helpe in vaine. Therefore haue I cryed vnto her, Their strength is to sit still.

8 Now goe, and write it before them in a table, and note it in a booke, that it may bee for the last day for euer and euer.

9 That it is a rebellious people, lying children, and children that would not heare the Lawe of the Lord.

10 Which say vnto the Seers, See not: and to the Prophets, Prophesie not vnto vs right things: but speake flattering things vnto vs: prophetic errours.

11 Depart out of the way: goe aside out of the path: cause the holy One of Israel to cease from vs.

12 Therefore thus saith the holy One of Israel, Because you haue cast off this word, and trust in violence, and wickednesse, and stay thereupon,

13 Therefore this iniquitie shall be vnto you as a breach that falleth, or a swelling in an high wall, whose breaking commeth suddenly in a moment,

14 And the breaking thereof is like the breaking of a potters pot, which is broken without pittie, and in the breaking thereof is not found a sheerd to take fire out of the hearth, or to take water out of the pit.

15 For thus said the Lord God, the holy One of Israel, In rest and quietnesse shall ye bee saued: in quietnesse and in confidence shall be your strength, but ye would not.

16 For ye haue said, No, but wee will flee away vpon horses, Therefore shall ye flee. We will ride

vpon the swiftest. Therefore shall your persecutors be swifter.

17 A thousand as one shall flee at the rebuke of one: at the rebuke of five shall ye flee, til ye be left as a ship mast vpon the top of a mountaine, and as a beaken vpon an hill.

18 Yet therefore wil the Lord wait, that he may haue mercy vpon you, and therefore wil he be exalted, that he may haue compassion vpon you: for the Lord is the God of iudgement. Blessed are all they that wait for him.

19 Surely a people shall dwell in Zion, and in Ierusalem: thou shalt weepe no more: he wil certainly haue mercy vpon thee at the voyce of thy crye: when he heareth thee, he will answer thee.

20 And when the Lord hath giuen you the bread of aduersitie, and the water of affliction, thy raine shall be no more kept backe, but thine eyes shall see thy raine.

21 And thine eares shall heare a word behinde thee, saying, This is the way, walke ye in it, when thou turnest to the right hand, and when thou turnest to the left.

22 And ye shall pollute the conering of the images of siluer, and the rich ornament of thine images of gold, and cast them away as a menstruous cloth, and thou shalt say vnto it, Get thee hence.

23 Then shall he giue raine vnto thy feed, when thou shalt sow the ground, & bread of the increase of the earth, and it shall bee fat and as oyle: in that day shall the cattell be fed in large pastures.

24 The oxen also & the yong asses, that till the ground, shall eat cleane prouender, which is winnowed with the shouel and with the fanne.

25 And vpon euery hie mountaine, and vpon euery hie hill shall there bee riuers and streames of waters, in the day of the great slaughter, when the towers shall fall.

26 Moreover, the light of the Moone shall bee as the light of the Sunne, and the light of the Sunne shall be seuen fold, and like the light of seuen dayes, in the day that the Lord shall bind vp the breach of his people, and heale the stroke of their wound.

27 Behold, the Name of the Lord commeth from farre, his face is burning, and the burden thereof is heauie: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue is as a deuouring fire.

28 And his Spirit is as a riuer that ouerfloweth vp to the necke: it diuideth asunder to fan the nations with the fan of vanitie, and there shall be a bridle to cause them to erre in the iaws of the people.

29 But there shall bee a song vnto you as in the night, when a soleinne feast is kept: and gladnesse of heart, as he that commeth with a pipe to go vnto the mount of the Lord, to the mighty One of Israel.

30 And the Lord shall cause his glorious voyce to be heard, and shall declare the lighting downe of his arme with the anger of his countenance, and flame of a deuouring fire, with flattering and tempest, and hailstones.

31 For with the voyce of the Lord shall Ashur be destroyed, which smote with the rod.

32 And in euery place that the staffe shall passe, it shall cleaue fast, which the Lord shall lay vpon him with tabrets and harpes: and with battels, and lifting vp of hands shall he fight against it.

33 For Tophet is prepared of olde: it is euē prepared for the King: he hath made it deepe and large: the burning thereof is fire and much wood: the breath of the Lord like a riuer of brimstone doeth kinde it.

## C H A P. XXXI.

1 *He curseth them that for sake God, and seeke for the helpe of men.*

**W**Oe vnto them that go downe into Egypt for helpe, and stay vpon horses, and trust in charrets, because they are many, & in horsemen because they bee very strong: but they looke not vnto the holy one of Israel, nor seeke vnto the Lord.

2 But he yet is wisest: therefore he will bring euill, and not turne backe his word, but he will arise against the house of the wicked, & against the helpe of them that worke vanity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God, and their horses flesh, and not spirit: and when the Lord shall stretch out his hand, the helper shall fall, and he that is holpen shall fall, and they shall altogether faile.

Or, in  
struction.

4 For thus hath the Lord spoken vnto me, As the lion or lions whelpe roareth vpon his pray, against whom if a multitude of shepheards bee called, he will not be afraid at their voice, neither will humble himselfe at their noise: so shall the Lord of hosts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 As birds that flie, so shall the Lord of hosts defend Ierusalem, by defending and deliuering, by passing through and preferring it.

6 O ye children of Israel, turne againe, in as much as ye are sunken deepe in rebellion.

7 For in that day every man shall cast out his idoles of silver, and his idoles of gold which your hands haue made you, *euem* a sinne.

8 Then shall Asshur fall by the sword, not of man, neither shall the sword of man deuoure him, and he shall flee from the sword, and his yong men shall faint.

9 And he shall goe for feare to his tower, and his princes shall be afraid of the standard, faith the Lord, whose fire is in Zion, and his turnace in Ierusalem.

## C H A P. XXXII.

*The conditions of good rulers and officers described by the gouernment of Hezekiah, who was the figure of Christ.*

**B**Eholde, a king shall reigne in iustice, and the Princes shall rule in iudgement.

2 And *that* man shall be as an hiding place from the wind, and as a refuge for the tempest: as riuers of water in a dry place, & as the shadow of a great rocke in a weary land.

3 The eyes of the seeing shall not be shut, and the eares of them that heare, shall hearken.

4 And the heart of the foolish shall vnderstand knowledge, and the tongue of the stutters shall be ready to speake distinctly.

5 A niggard shall no more be called liberall, nor the churle rich.

6 But the niggard will speake of niggardnesse, and his heart will worke iniquity, and doe wickedly, and speake falsely against the Lord, to make empty the hungry soule, and to cause the drinke of the thirsty to faile.

7 For the weapons of the churle *are* wicked: he denieth wicked counsels to vndoe the poore with lying words, and to speake *against* the poore in iudgement.

8 But the liberall man will deuise of liberall things, and he will continue his liberality.

9 Rise vp ye women that are at ease: heare my voyce, ye carelesse daughters: hearken to my words.

10 Ye women, that are carelesse, shall be in feare

about a yeere in dayes: for the vintage shall faile, and the gathering shall come no more.

11 Ye women, that are at ease, be astonied: feare, O ye carelesse women: put off the clothes: make bare and gird sackcloth vpon the loines.

12 Men shall lament for the teates, *euem* for the pleasant fields, and for the fruitfull vine.

13 Vpon the land of my people shall growe thornes and briars: yea, vpon all the houses of ioy in the citie of reioicing.

14 Because the palace shall be forsaken and the noise of the citie shall be left: the tower and fortresse shall be dens for euer, and the delight of wild asses, and a pasture for flocks,

Or, much  
sinners.

15 Vntill the spirit be powred vpon vs from above, and the wilderness become a fruitfull field, and the plenteous field be counted as a forest.

16 And indgement shall dwell in the desert, and iustice shall remaine in the fruitfull field.

17 And the worke of iustice shall be peace, *euem* the worke of iustice and quietnesse, and assurance for euer.

18 And my people shall dwell in the tabernacle of peace, and in sure dwellings, and in safe resting places.

19 When it haileth it shall fall on the forest, and the citie shall be set in the low place.

20 Blessed are ye that sow vpon all waters, and driue thither the fecte of the oxe and the asse.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

*The destruction of them, by whome God hath punished his Church.*

**W**Oe to thee that spoylest, and wast not spoiled: and doest wickedly, and they did not wickedly against thee: when thou shalt cease to spoyle, thou shalt bee spoiled: when thou shalt make an ende of doing wickedly, they shall doe wickedly against thee.

2 O Lord haue mercie vpon vs, we haue waited for thee: be thou, *which* wast their arme in the morning, our helpe also in time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled: at thine exalting the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoyle shall be gathered like the gathering of caterpillars: and he shall goe against him like the leaping of grasshoppers.

5 The Lord is exalted: for he dwelleth on his he hath filled Zion with iudgement and iustice.

6 And there shall bee stabilitie of thy times, strength, saluation, wisdom and knowledge: for the feare of the Lord shall be his treasure.

7 Behold, their messenger shall crie without, and the ambassadors of peace shall weepe bitterly.

8 The paths are waste: the waifaring man ceaseth: hee hath broken the couenant: hee hath contemned the cistnes: he regarded no man.

9 The earth mourneth and fainteth: Lebanon is ashamed and hewen downe: Sharon is like a wilderness: and Bashan is shaken and Carmel.

10 Now will I arise, faith the Lord: now will I be exalted, now will I lift vp my selfe.

11 Ye shall conceiue chaffe, and bring forth stubble: the fire of your breack shall deuoure you.

12 And the people shall bee as the burning of lime: and as the thornes cut vp shall they be burnt in the fire.

13 Heare, ye that are farre off, what I haue done, and yee that are neere, know my power.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid: a feare is come vpon the hypocrites: who among vs shall dwell with the deuouring fire? who among vs shall dwell with the euertasting burnings?

15 He



15 He that walketh in iustice, and speaketh righteous things, refusing gaine of oppression, shaking his hands from taking of gifts, stopping his cares from hearing of blood, and shutting his eyes from seeing euill.

16 Hee shall dwell on high: his defence shall be the munitions of rockes: bread shall be giuen him, and his waters shall be sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his glory: they shall behold the land farre off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate feare, Where is the scribe? where is the receiuer? where is he that counted the towers?

19 Thou shalt not see a fierce people, a people of a darke speech that thou canst not perceiue, and of a hammering tongue that thou canst not vnderstand.

20 Look vpon Zion the citie of our solemne feasts: thine eyes shall see Ierusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle that cannot be remoued, and the falkes thereof can neuer be taken away, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

21 For surely there the mightie Lord will be vnto vs as a place of floods and broad riuers, wherby shall passe no ship with oares, neither shall great ship passe thereby.

22 For the Lord is our iudge, the Lord is our lawgiuer: the Lord is our king, he will saue vs.

23 Thy cordes are loosed: they could not well strengthen their mast, neither could they spread the saile: then shall the pray bee diuided for a great spoyle: yea the lame shall take away the pray.

24 And none inhabitant shall say, I am sicke: the people that dwell therein, shall haue their iniquitie forgiven.

#### CHAP. XXXIII.

1 Hee sheweth that God punisheth the wicked for the loue that he beareth toward his Church.

**C**OME neere, ye nations, and heare, and hearken, yee people: let the earth heare, and all that is therein, the world, and all that proceedeth thereof.

2 For the indignation of the Lord is vpon all nations, and his wrath vpon all their armies: hee hath destroyed them, and deliuered them to the slaughter.

3 And their slaine shall bee cast out, and their stink shall come vp out of their bodies, & the mountains shall be melted with their blood.

4 And all the hoste of heauen shall bee dissolved, and the heauen shall bee folden like a booke: and all their hosts shall fall as the leafe falleth from the vine, and as it falleth from the figtree.

5 For my sword shall bee drunken in the heauen: behold, it shall come downe vpon Edom, euen vpon the people of my curse to iudgement.

6 The sword of the Lord is filled with blood: it is made fat with the fat, and with the blood of the lambs and the goates, with the fat of the kidneies of the rams: for the Lord hath a sacrifice in Bozrah, and a great slaughter in the land of Edom.

7 And the Unicorne shall come downe with them, and the horiers with the buls, and their land shall bee drunken with blood, and their dust made fat with fatnesse.

8 For it is the day of the Lords vengeance, and the yere of recompence for the iudgment of Zion.

9 And the riuers thereof shall bee turned into pitch, and the dust thereof into brimstone, and the land thereof shall be burning pitch.

10 It shall not bee quenched night nor day, the smoke thereof shall goe vp euermore: it shall bee

desolate from generation to generation: none shall passe thorow it for euer.

11 But the Pelicane & the hedgehog shall possesse it, and the great owle, and the rauen shall dwell in it, and he shall stretch out vpon it the liue of vanity, and the stones of empuenesse.

12 The nobles thereof shall call to the kingdome, and there shall be none, and all the princes thereof shall be as nothing.

13 And it shall bring forth thornes in the places thereof, nettles and thistles in the strong holds thereof, and it shall bee an habitation for dragons, and a court for ostriches.

14 There shall meet also Ziim, and Iim, and the Satyre shall cry to his fellow, and the skrich owle shall rest there, and shall find for her selfe a quiet dwelling.

15 There shall the owle make her nest, and lay, and hatch, and gather them vnder her shadow: there shall the vultures also be gathered, eueny one with her make.

16 Seeke in the booke of the Lord, and reade: none of these shall faile, none shall want her make: for his mouth hath commanded, and his very Spirit hath gathered them.

17 And he hath cast the lot for them, and his hand hath diuided it vnto them by line: they shall possesse it for euer: from generation to generation shall they dwell in it.

#### CHAP. XXXV.

1 The great ioy of them that beleue in Christ. 3 Their office which preach the Gospel. 8 The fruits that follow thereof.

**T**He desert and the wildernes shall reioyce: and the waste ground shall bee glad and flourish as the rose.

2 It shall flourish abundantly, and shall greatly reioyce also and ioy: the glory of Lebanon shall be giuen vnto it: the beauty of Carmel, and of Sharon, they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellencie of our God.

3 Strengthen the weake handes, and comfort the feeble knees.

4 Say vnto them that are fearefull, Bee you strong, feare not: behold, your God cometh with vengeance: euen God with a recompence, hee will come and saue you.

5 Then shall the eyes of the blind be lightned, and the cares of the deate be opened.

6 Then shall the lame man leape as an hart, and the dumbe mans tongue shall sing: for in the wildernes shall waters breake out, and riuers in the desert.

7 And the drie ground shall be as a poole, and the thirskie as springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where they lay shall be a place for reedes and rushes.

8 And there shall be a path and a way, and the way shall be called holy: the polluted shall not passe by it, for hee shall be with them, and walke in the way, and the foole shall not erre.

9 There shall be no lion, nor noisome beastes shall ascend by it, neither shall they be found there, that the redeemed may walke.

10 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall returne, and come to Zion with praise: and enlasing ioy shall be vpon their heads: they shall obtaine ioy and gladnesse, and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

#### CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Saneherib sendeth Rabshakeh to beseege Ierusalem. 15 He blasphemeth against God.

Now

**N**ow in the fourteenth yere of King Hezekiah, Saneherib King of Ashur came vp against all the strong cities of Iudah, and tooke them.

1 And the King of Ashur sent Rabshakeh from Iachish toward Ierusalem, vnto King Hezekiah with a great hoste, and hee stood by the conduit of the vpper poole in the path of the fullers field.

2 Then came forth vnto him Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah the steward of the house, and Shebna the chanceller, and Ioah the sonne of Aiaf the recorder.

4 And Rabshakeh sayd vnto them, Tell you Hezekiah, I pray you, Thus saith the great King, the King of Ashur, What confidence is this, wherein thou trustest?

5 I say, Surely I haue eloquence, but counsell and strength are for the warre: on whom then dost thou trust, that thou rebellst against me?

6 Lo, thou trustest in this broken staffe of reed, on Egypt, whereupon if a man leane, it will goe into his hand, and pierce it: so is Pharaoh king of Egypt vnto all that trust in him.

7 But if thou say to me, We trust in the Lord our God, is not that hee, whose high places, and whose altars Hezekiah tooke downe, and sayd to Iudah, and to Hierusalem, Ye shall worship before this Altar?

8 Now therefore giue hostages to my lord the king of Ashur, and I will giue thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders vpon them.

9 For how canst thou despise any captaine of the least of my lords seruants, and put thy trust on Egypt for charres and for horsemen?

10 And am I now come vp without the Lord to this land to destroy it? The Lord said vnto me, Go vp against this land, and destroy it.

11 ¶ Then said Eliakim, and Shebna, and Ioah vnto Rabshakeh, Speake, I pray thee, to thy seruants in the Aramites language, (for wee vnderstand it) and talke not with vs in the Iewes tongue in the audience of the people that are on the wall.

12 Then said Rabshakeh, Hath my master sent me to thy master, & to thee to speake these words, and not to the men that sit on the wall? that they may eate their owne dung, and drinke their owne piss with you?

13 So Rabshakeh stood, and cryed with a loud voyce in the Iewes language, and sayd, Heare the words of the great King, of the king of Ashur.

14 Thus sayth the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you, for he shall not be able to deliuer you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you to trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will sorely deliuer vs: this cite shall not be giuen ouer into the hand of the King of Ashur.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the King of Ashur, Make appointment with mee, and come out to mee, that euery man may eate of his owne vine, and euery man of his owne figtree, and drinke euery man the water of his owne well,

17 Till I come and bring you to a land like your owne land, euen a land of wheate and wine, a land of bread and vineyards,

18 Left Hezekiah deceive you, saying, The Lord will deliuer vs. Hath any of the gods of the nations deliuered his land out of the hand of the King of Ashur?

19 Where is the god of Hamath, and of Arpad? Where is the god of Sepharuaim? or how haue they deliuered Samaria out of mine hand?

20 Who is he among all the gods of these lands

that hath deliuered their country out of mine hand, that the Lord should deliuer Ierusalem out of mine hand?

21 Then they kept silence, and answered him not a word: for the kings commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim the sonne of Hilkiah the steward of the house, and Shebna the chanceller, and Ioah the sonne of Aiaf the recorder, vnto Hezekiah with rent clothes, and told him the wordes of Rabshakeh.

#### CHAP. XXXVII.

2 Hezekiah asketh counsell of Iſaiah, who promiſeth him the victorie. 10 The blasphemie of Saneherib. 16 Hezekiahs prayer. 36 The arme of Saneherib is ſlaine of the Angel. 38 And hee bewiſe of his owne iunior.

**A**Nd \*when the king Hezekiah heard it, he rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth, and came into the house of the Lord.

2 And hee sent Eliakim the steward of the house, and Shebna the chanceller, with the Elders of the Priests clothed in sackcloth, vnto Iſaiah the Prophet, the sonne of Amoz.

3 And they said vnto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day is a day of tribulation and of rebuke and blasphemie: for the children are come to the birth, and there is no strength to bring forth.

4 If so be the Lord thy God hath heard the wordes of Rabshakeh, whom the King of Ashur his master hath sent to raile on the liuing God, and to reproch him with wordes, which the Lord thy God hath heard, then lift thou vp thy prayer for the remnant that are left.

5 So the seruants of the King Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 And Iſaiah said vnto them, Thus say vnto your master, I thus saith the Lord, Be not afraid of the wordes that thou hast heard, wherewith the seruants of the King of Ashur haue blasphemed mee.

7 Behold, I will send a blast vpon him, and hee shall heare a noise, and returne to his owne land, and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his owne land.

8 ¶ So Rabshakeh returned and found the king of Ashur fighting against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Iachish.

9 He heard also men say of Turakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, hee is come out to fight against thee: and when hee heard it, hee sent other messengers to Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall you speake to Hezekiah King of Iudah, saying, Let not thy God deceive thee, in whom thou trustest, saying, Ierusalem shall not be giuen into the hand of the king of Ashur.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Ashur haue done to all lands in destroying them, and shalt thou be deliuered?

12 Haue the gods of the nations deliuered them, which my fathers haue destroyed? as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which were at Telassar?

13 Where is the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharuaim, Hena, and Iuah?

14 ¶ So Hezekiah receiued the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it, and he went vp into the house of the Lord, and Hezekiah spread it before the Lord.

15 And Hezekiah prayed vnto the Lord, saying,

16 O Lord of hosts God of Israel, which dwellest

left between the Cherubims, thou art very God alone over all the kingdoms of the earth: thou hast made the heauen and the earth.

17 Encline thine eare, O Lord, and heare: open thine eyes, O Lord, and see, and heare all the words of Saneherib, who hath sent to blaspHEME the liuing God.

18 Truth it is, O Lord, that the kings of Ashtur haue destroyed all lands, and their countreys.

19 And haue cast their gods in the fire: for they were no gods, but the worke of mens hands, euen wood or stone: therefore they destroyed them.

20 Now therefore, O Lord our God, saue thou vs out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou onely art the Lord.

21 ¶ Then Isaiah the sonne of Amos sent vnto Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Because thou hast prayed vnto me concerning Saneherib king of Ashtur,

22 This is the word that the Lord hath spoken against him, The virgin, the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn: the daughter of Ierusalem hath shake her head at thee.

23 Whom hast thou railled on and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted thy voice, and lifted vp thine eyes on him? euen against the holy One of Israel.

24 By thy seruants hast thou railled on the Lord, and said, By the multitude of my charrets I am come vp to the top of the mountaines, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut downe the hie cedars thereof, and the faire firre trees thereof, and I will go vp to the heightes of his top, and to the forest of his fruitfull places.

25 I haue digged and drunke the waters, and with the plant of my feete haue I dried all the riuers closed in.

26 Hast thou not heard how I haue of old time made it, and haue formed it long agoe? and should I now bring it, that it should be destroyed, and laid on ruinous heapes, as cities defended.

27 Whose inhabitants have small power, and are afraid and confounded: they are like the graske of the field and Greene herbe, or graske on the house tops, or come blasted afore it be grown.

28 But I know thy dwelling, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy fury against me.

29 Because thou ragest against mee, and thy tumult is come vp vnto mine eares, therefore will I put my hooke in thy nostrils, and my bridle in thy lips, and will bring thee backe againe the same way thou camest.

30 And this shall be a signe vnto thee, O Hezekiah, Thou shalt eate this yeere such as groweth of it selfe: and the second yeere such things as growe without sowing: and in the third yeere sowe yee, and reape, and plant vineyards, and eate the fruite thereof.

31 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Iudah, shall againe take roote downward, and beare fruit vpward.

32 For out of Ierusalem shall go a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeale of the Lord of hosts shall doe this.

33 Therefore thus sayeth the Lord concerning the king of Ashtur, Hee shall not enter into this citie, nor shoote an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a mount against it.

34 By the same way that he came, hee shall returne, and nor come into this city, saith the Lord.

35 For I will defend this city to saue it, for mine owne sake, and for my seruant Dauids sake.

36 ¶ Then the Angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the campe of Ashturan hundredreth fourscore and five thousand: so when they arose early in the morning, behold they were all dead corpses.

37 So Saneherib king of Ashtur departed, and went away, and returned, and dwelt at Niniech.

38 And as he was in the temple worshipping of Nisroch his god, Adramelech and Shazezer sonnes \* slew him with the sword, and they escaped into the land of Arrarat: & Esarhaddon his sonne reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 Hezekiah is sicke. 5 He is restored to health by the Lord, and liueth fifteene yeeres after: 10 Hee giueth thanks for his benefite.

A Bout \* that time was Hezekiah sicke vnto death, and the Prophet Isaiah sonne of Amos came vnto him, and said vnto him, Thus saith the Lord, Put thine house in an order, for thou shalt die and not liue.

2 Then Hezekiah turned his face to the wall, and prayed to the Lord,

3 And said, I beseech thee, Lord, Remember now how I haue walked before thee in truth, and with a perfect heart, and haue done that which is good in thy sight, and Hezekiah wept fore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord, to Isaiah, saying,

5 Goe and say vnto Hezekiah, Thus sayth the Lord God of Dauid thy father, I haue heard thy prayer, and seene thy teares: Behold, I will add to thy dayes fifteene yeeres.

6 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the king of Ashtur, and this city: for I will defend this citie.

7 And this signe shalt thou haue of the Lord, that the Lord will doe this thing: he hath spoken.

8 Behold, I will bring againe the shadow of the degrees, (whereby it is gone downe in the diall of Ahaz by the Sunne) ten degrees backward: so the Sunne returned by ten degrees, by the which degrees it was gone downe.

9 The writing of Hezekiah king of Iudah, when he had bene sicke, and was recouered of his sicknesse.

10 I said in the cutting off of my dayes, I shall goe to the gates of the graue, I am deperied of the residue of my yeeres.

11 I said, I shall not see the Lord, euen the Lord in the land of the liuing: I shall see man no more among the inhabitants of the world.

12 Mine habitation is departed, and is removed from me, like a shepherds tent: I haue cut off like a weauer my life: he will cut me off from the height: from day to night thou wilt make an end of me.

13 I reckoned to the morning, but he brake all my bones like a Lyon: from day to night wilt thou make an end of me.

14 Like a crane, or a swallow, so did I chatter: I did mourne as adoue: mine eyes were lift vp on high: O Lord, it hath oppressed me, comfort me.

15 What shall I say? for he hath said it to me, and he hath done it: I shall walke weakely all my yeeres in the bitterness of my soule.

16 O Lord, to thee thou ouerliue them, and to all: as are in them, the life of my spirit shall be knownen, that thou causedst me to sleepe and hast giuen life to me.

17 Behold, for felicitie I had bitter griefe, but it was thy pleasure to deliuer my soule from the pit of corruption: for thou hast cast all my finnes behind thy backe.

take care  
short in  
hand.

18 For the grane cannot confesse thee: death cannot praise thee: they that go downe into the pit, cannot hope for thy truthe.

19 But the liuing, the liuing, he shall confesse thee, as I doe this day: the father to the children shall declare thy truthe.

20 The Lord was ready to saue mee: therefore we will sing my song all the daies of our life, in the house of the Lord.

21 Then said Iſaiah, Take a lump of dry figs, and lay it vpon the boyle, and he shall recover.

22 Also Hezekiah had ſayd, What is the ſigne, that I ſhall goe vp into the houſe of the Lord?

CHAP. XXXIX.

Hezekiah is reproofed, becauſe he ſheweth his treaſures vnto the ambaffadors of Babel.

**A**t the ſame time, Merodach Baladan the ſonne of Baladan king of Babel ſent letters, and a preſent to Hezekiah: for hee had heard that hee had bene ſicke, and was recovered.

2 And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of the treaſures, the ſiluer, and the golde, and the ſpices, & the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his kingdom, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

3 Then came Iſaiah the Prophet vnto king Hezekiah, and ſaid vnto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they to thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a farre country vnto me, from Babel.

4 Then ſaid he, What haue they ſeene in thine houſe? And Hezekiah answered, All that is in mine houſe haue they ſeene: there is nothing among my treaſures, that I haue not ſhewed them.

5 And Iſaiah ſaid to Hezekiah, Heare the word of the Lord of hoſtes.

6 Beholde, the dayes come that all that is in thine houſe, and which thy fathers haue laid vp in ſtore vntil this day, ſhalbe caried to Babel: nothing ſhalbe left, ſaith the Lord.

7 And of thy ſonnes that ſhall proceede out of thee, and which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away, and they ſhalbe Eunuches in the palace of the King of Babel.

8 Then ſayd Hezekiah to Iſaiah, The word of the Lorde is good, which thou haſt ſpoken: and hee ſayd, Yet let there bee peace, and truthe in my dayes.

CHAP. XL.

2 Remiſſion of finnes by Chriſt. 3 The coming of Iohn Bauiſt. 18 The Prophet reproofeth the idolaters and them that truſt not in the Lord.

**C**omfort yee, comfort yee my people, will your God ſay.

1 Speake comfortably to Ieruſalem, & cry vnto her, that her warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: for the hath receiued of 5 Lords hand double for all her finnes.

2 A voyce cryeth in the wildernes, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make ſtreight in the deſert a path for our God.

3 Euery valley ſhalbe exalted, and euery mountaine and hill ſhalbe made low: and the crooked ſhalbe ſtreight, and the rough places plaine.

4 And the glory of the Lord ſhall be reueiled, and all fleſh ſhall ſee it together: for the mouth of the Lord hath ſpoken it.

5 A voyce ſaid, Cry, and hee ſaid, What ſhall I cry? All fleſh is graſſe, and all the grace thereof is as the flower of the field.

7 The graſſe withereth, the flower ſadeth, becauſe the ſpirit of the Lord bloweth vpon it, ſurely the people is graſſe.

8 The graſſe withereth, the flower ſadeth; but the word of our God ſhall ſtand for euer.

9 O Zion that bringeſt good tidings, get thee vp into the hie mountaine: O Ieruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, liſt vp thy voyce with ſtrength: liſt it vp, be not afraid: ſay vnto the cities of Iudah, Behold your God.

10 Behold, the Lord God will come with power, and his arme ſhall rule for him: behold, his reward is with him, and his worke before him.

11 He ſhall feed his ſlocke like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambes with his arme, and carrie them in his boſome, and ſhall guide them with yong.

12 Who hath meaſured the waters in his fiſt? and counted heauen with the ſpanne, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in a meaſure? and weighed the mountaines in a weight, and the hills in a balance?

13 Who hath inſtructed the Spirit of the Lord? or who his counſeller? or taught him?

14 Of whom tooke he counſel, & who inſtructed him, and taught him in the way of iudgement? or taught him knowledge, and ſhewed vnto him the way of vnderſtanding?

15 Behold, the nations are as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh away the yles as a little duſt.

16 And Lebanon is not ſufficient for fire, nor the beaſts thereof ſufficient for a burnt offering.

17 All nations before him are as nothing, and they are counted to him leſſe then nothing, and vanitie.

18 To whom then will ye liken God? or what ſimilitude will yee ſet vp vnto him?

19 The workeman melteth an image, or the goldſmith beateh it out in gold, or the goldſmith ſiluer plates.

20 Doth not the poore chuſe out a tree that is not rot for an oblation? he ſeeketh alſo vnto a cunning workeman, to prepare an image, that ſhall not be moued.

21 Know yee nothing? haue yee not heard it? hath it not bene tolde you from the beginning? haue yee not vnderſtood it by the foundation of the earth?

22 He ſitteth vpon the circle of the earth, & the inhabitants thereof are as graſhoppers, he ſtretcheth out the heauens as a curtaine, and ſpreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in.

23 He bringeth the princes to nothing, and maketh the iudges of the earth, as vanity.

24 As though they were not ſown, as though their ſtocke tooke no roote in the earth: for he did euen blow vpon them, and they withered, and the whirlewinde will take them away as ſtubble.

25 To whom now will ye liken me, that I ſhould be like him, ſaith the holy One?

26 Liſt vp your eyes on high, and beholde who hath created theſe things, and bringeth out their armies by number, and calleth them all by names, by the greatneſſe of his power, and mighty ſtrength nothing ſaileth.

27 Why ſayeſt thou, O Iaakob, and ſpeakeſt, O Iſrael, My way is hid from the Lord, and my iudgement is paſſed ouer of my God?

28 Knoweſt thou not? or haſt thou not heard, that the euilaſting God, the Lord hath created 5 ends of

of the earth? he neither fainteth nor is weary: there is no searching of his vnderstanding.

29 But hee giueth strength vnto him that fainteth, and vnto him that hath no strength, he increaseth power.

30 Euen the yong men shal faint, and be weary, and the yong men shal stumble and fall.

31 But they that wait vpon the Lord, shal renew their strength: they shall lift vp the wings as the eagles: they shall runne and not be weary, and they shall walke and not faint.

CHAP. XLII.

2 Gods mercy in chusing his people. 6 Their idolatry. 27 Deliuerance promised to Zion.

**K**eepe silence before mee, O ylands, and let the people renew their strength: let them come neere, and let them speake: let vs come together into iudgement.

3 Who raised vp iustice from the East, and called him to his foete? and gaue the nations before him, and subdued the Kings? he gaue them as dust to his sword, and as scattered stubble vnto his bow.

3 He pursued them, and passed safely by the way that he had not gone with his feet.

4 Who hath wrought and done it? he that calleth the generations from the beginning, I the Lord am the first, and with the last I am the same.

5 The yles saw it, and did feare, and the ends of the earth were bashed, drew neere, and came.

6 Euery man helped his neighbour, and said to his brother, Be strong.

7 So the workman comforted the founder, and he that smote with the hammer, him that smote by course, saying, It is ready for the fodering, and hee fastened it with nailes that it should not be moued.

8 ¶ But thou, Israel, art my seruant, and thou Iacob, whom I haue chozen, the seed of Abraham my friend.

9 For I haue taken thee from the endes of the earth, and called thee before the chiefe thereof, and on to thee, Thou art my seruant: I haue chozen thee, and not cast thee away.

10 ¶ Are thou not, for I am with thee: be not afraid, for I am thy God: I will strengthen thee, and helpe thee, & will sustaine thee with the right hand of my iustice.

11 Behold, all they that prouoke thee, shall bee ashamed and confounded, they shall be as nothing, and they that strue with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seeke them, and shalt not finde them: so wil, the men of thy strife, for they shall be as nothing, and the men that warre against thee, as a thing of nought.

13 For I the Lorde thy God, will holde thy right hand, saying vnto thee, Feare not, I will helpe thee.

14 Feare not, thou worne, Iacob, and yee men of Israel: I will helpe thee, faith the Lord, and thy redeemer the holy One of Israel.

15 Behold, I will make thee a roller, and a new threshing instrument haining teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and bring them to powder, & shalt make the hils as chaffe.

16 Thou shalt fanne them, and the winde shall carry them away, and the whirlewinde shall scatter them: and thou shalt reioyce in the Lord, and shalt glory in the holy One of Israel.

17 ¶ When the poore and the needy seeke water, and there is none, (their tongue faileth for thirst: I the Lord will heare them: I the God of Israel will not forsake them.)

18 I will open riuers in the tops of the hils, and

fountaines in the mids of the valleys: I will make the wilderness as a poole of water, and the waste land as springs of water.

19 I will set in the wilderness the cedar, the ship-tah tree, and the mirrh tree, and the pine tree, and I will set in the wilderness the firre tree, the elme and the boxe tree together.

20 Therefore let them see and know, & let them consider and vnderstand together, that the hand of the Lord hath done this, and the holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 Stand to your cause, sayth the Lord: bring forth your strong reasons, faith the king of Iacob.

22 Let them bring them forth, and let them tell vs what shall come: let them shewe the former things what they bee, that wee may consider them, and know the latter ende of them: either declare vs things for to come.

23 Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that you are gods: yea do good or doe euill, that wee may declare it, and behold it together.

24 Behold, ye are of no value, and your making is of nought: man hath chozen an abomination by them.

25 ¶ I haue raised vp from the North, and hee shall come: from the East sunne shall he call vpon my Name, and shall come vpon princes as vpon clay, and as the potter treadeth myre vnder the foot.

26 Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? or before time, that we may say, He is righteous? Surely there is none that sheweth: surely there is none that declareth: surely there is none that heareth your words.

27 I am the first, thus saith to Zion, Behold, behold them: and I will giue to Ierusalem one that shall bring good tidings.

28 But when I beheld, there was none, and when I inquired of them, there was no counsellor, and when I demanded of them, they answered not a word.

29 Behold, they are all vanitie: their worke is of nothing, their images are wind and confusion.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 The obedience and humilitie of Christ. 6 Whom hee was sent into the world. 11 The vocation of the Gentiles.

**B**ehold my seruant: I will stay vpon him: mine elect, in whom my soule delighteth: I haue put my Spirit vpon him: he shall bring forth iudgement to the Gentiles.

2 Hee shall not cry nor lift vp, nor cause his voyce to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not breake, and the smoking flaxe shall he not quench: he shall bring forth iudgement in truth.

4 He shall not faile nor be discouraged, till hee haue set iudgement in the earth: and the yles shall wait for his law.

5 Thus saith God the Lord (he that created the heauens, and spread them abroad: hee that stretched forth the earth, and the buds thereof: he that giueth bread vnto the people vpon it, and spirit to them that walke therein.)

6 I the Lord haue called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and I will keepe thee, and giue thee for a covenant of the people, and for a light of the Gentiles,

7 That thou mayest open the eyes of the blind, and bring out the prisoners from the prison: and them that sit in darkenesse out of the prison house.

8 I am



8 I am the Lord, this is my Name, and my glory wil I not giue to another, neither my praise to grauen images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to passe, and new things doe I declare: before they come forth, I tell you of them.

10 Sing vnto the Lord a new song, & his praise from the end of the earth: ye that go downe to the sea, and all that is therein: the yles and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities therof lift vp their voyce, the townes that Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rocks sing: let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them giue glory vnto the Lord, and declare his praise in the ylands.

13 The Lord shall goe foorth as a giant: hee shall stirre vp his courage like a man of warre: hee shall shout and crie, and shall preuaile against his enemies.

14 I haue a long time holden my peace: I haue bene still, and retrained my selfe: now wil I cry like a traouailing woman: I will destroy, and denoure at once.

15 I will make waste mountaines and hils, and dry vp all their herbes: and I will make the floods ylands, and I will drie vp the pooles.

16 ¶ And I will bring the blinde by a way that they knew not, and leade thew by pathes that they haue not knowne: I will make darkenesse light before them, & crooked things straight. The things will I doe vnto them, and not forsake them.

17 They shalbe turned back: they shalbe greatly ashamed that trust in grauen images, and say to the molten images, Ye are our gods.

18 ¶ Heare ye deafe: and ye blind regard: that ye may see.

19 Who is blinde but my seruant? or deafe as my messenger, that I sent? who is blind as the perfit, and blind as the Lords seruant?

20 Seeing many things, but thou keepest them not: opening the eares, but he heareth not.

21 The Lord is willing for his righteousnes sake that he may magnifie the Law, and exalt it.

22 But this people is robbed and spoiled, & shal be all snared in dungeons, & they shalbe hid in prison houses: they shalbe for a pray, and none shal deliuer: a spoile, and none shall say, Restore.

23 Who among you shall hearken to this, and take heed, and heare for afterwards?

24 Who gaue Iakob for a spoile, and Israel to the robbers? Did not the Lord, because we haue sinned against him? for they would not walke in his wayes, neither be obedient vnto his Law.

25 Therefore he hath powred vpon him his fierce wrath, and the strength of battell: and it set him on fire round about, and hee knewe not, and it burned him vp, yet he considered not.

CHAP. XLIIII.

1 The Lord comforteth his people. Hee promisseth deliuerance to the Iewes. 11 There is no God but one alone.

¶ Vt now thus saith the Lord, that created thee, O Iakob, and hee that formed thee, O Israel, Feare not: for I haue redeemed thee: I haue called thee by thy name, thou art mine.

2 When thou passest thorow the waters, I will be with thee, and thorow the floods, that they doe not ouerflow thee. When thou walkest thorow the very fire, thou shalt not bee burnt, neither shall the same kinde vpon thee.

For I am the Lord thy God, the holy one of

Israel thy Sauour: I gaue Egypt for thy ranfome, Ethiopia, and Seba for thee.

4 Because thou wast precious in my sight, and thou wast honourable, and I loued thee: therefore will I giue man for thee, and people for thy sake.

5 Feare not, for I am with thee: I will bring thy seede from the East, and gather thee from the West.

6 I wil say to the North, Giue: and to the South, Keepe not backe: bring my sonnes from farre, and my daughters from the ends of the earth.

7 Euery one shalbe called by thy Name: for I created him for my glory, formed him, and made him.

8 I will bring forth the blind people, and they shall haue eyes: and the deafe, and they shall haue eares.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be assembled: who among them can declare this, and shew vs former things? let them bring forth their witnesss, that they may be iustificed: but let them heare and say, It is a trueth.

10 You are my witnesss, saith the Lord, and my seruant whom I haue chosen: therefore yee shall know and beleue me, and ye shall vnderstand that I am: before me there was no God formed, neither shall there be after me.

11 I, euen I am the Lord, and beside me there is no Sauour.

12 I haue declared, and I haue saved, and I haue shewed when there was no strange god among you: therefore you are my witnesss, saith the Lord, that I am God.

13 Yea, before the day was, I am: and there is none that can deliuer out of mine hand: I will do it, and who shall let it?

14 Thus saith the Lord your redeemer, the holy One of Israel, For your sake haue I sent to Babel, and brought it downe: they are all fugitiues, and the Caldeans cry in the ships.

15 I am the Lord your holy One, the creatour of Israel your King.

16 Thus saith the Lord which maketh a way in the sea, and a path in the mighty waters.

17 When he bringeth out the charret and horse, the army and the power lie together, and shall not rise: they are extinct, and quenched as tow.

18 Remember ye not the former things, neither regard the things of old.

19 Behold, I doe a new thing, now shall it come forth: shal you not know it? I wil euen make a way in the desert, and floods in the wilderness.

20 The wild beasts shall honor me, the dragons and the ostriches, because I gaue water in the desert, and floods in the wilderness, to giue drinke to my people, euen to mine elect.

21 This people haue I formed for my selfe: they shall shew forth my praise.

22 And thou shalt not called vpon me, O Iakob, but thou shalt weared me, O Israel.

23 Thou hast not brought me the sheepe of thy burnt offerings, neither hast thou honored me with thy sacrifices. I haue not caused thee to serue with an offering, nor weared thee with incense.

24 Thou boughtest mee no sweet sinour with money, neither hast thou made me drunke with the fat of thy sacrifices, but thou hast made me to serue with thy sinnes, and weared me with thine iniquities.

25 I, euen I am hee that putteth away thine iniquities for mine owne sake, and wil not remember thy sinnes.

26 Put me in remembrance: let vs be iudged together: count thou that thou mayest be iustified.

27 Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers haue transgressed against me.

28 Therefore I haue prophaned the rulers of the Sanctuary, and haue made Iakob a curse, and Irael a reproch.

CHAP. XLIIII.

¶ The Lord promisseth comfort, and that he will assemble his Church of diuers nations. 9 The vanity of idoles. 17 The foolishnesse of idolaters.

YEt now heare, O Iakob my seruant, and Irael, whom I haue chosen.

2 Thus saith the Lord that made thee, and formed thee from the wombe: hee will helpe thee. Feare not, O Iakob my seruant, and thou righteous, whom I haue chosen.

3 For I will powre water vpon the thirstie, and floods vpon the dry ground: I will powre my spirit vpon thy feed, and my blessing vpon thy buds.

4 And they shal grow as among the graske, and as the willowes by the riuers of waters.

5 One shall say, I am the Lords: another shal be called by the name of Iakob: and another shall subscribe with his hand vnto the Lorde, and name himselfe by the name of Irael.

6 Thus saith the Lord the king of Irael, and his redeemer, the Lord of hosts, I am the first, and I am the last, and without me there is no God.

7 And who is like me that shall call, and shall declare it, and set it in order before me, since I appointed the ancient people? and what is at hand, and what things are to come? let them shew vnto them.

8 Feare ye not, neither be afraid: haue not I told thee of old and haue declared it? you are euen my witnesses, whether there bee a god beside mee, and that there is no god that I know not.

9 All they that make an image are vanity, and their delectable things shall nothing profite: and they are their owne witnesses, that they see not nor know: therefore they shal be confounded.

10 Who hath made a god, or molten an image, that is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all that are of the fellowship the rof, shal be confounded: for the workemen themselves are men: let them all be gathered together, & stand vp, yet they shal feare and be confounded together.

12 The smith taketh an instrument, and worketh in the coales, and fashioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the strength of his armes: yea, he is an hungred, and his strength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter stretcheth out a line: he fashioneth it with a red threed, he planeth it & he pourtrayeth it with the compasse, & maketh it after the figure of a man, and according to the beaultie of a man, that it may remaine in an house.

14 He will hew him downe cedars, and take the pine tree and the oke, and taketh courage among the trees of the forest: he planteth a fire tree, and the raine doeth nourish it.

15 And man burneth thereof: for hee will take thereof and warme himselfe: he also kindleth it, and baketh bread, yet he maketh a god & worshippeth it: he maketh it an idole, & boweth vnto it.

16 He burneth the halfe thereof euen in the fire, & vpon the halfe thereof he eateth flesh, he rostheth the roste, & is satisfied: also he warmeth himselfe, and saith, Aha, I am warme, I haue bene at the fire.

17 And the residue thereof he maketh a god, euen his idole: he boweth vnto it, and worshippeth and

prayeth vnto it, and saith, Deliuere me: for thou art my god.

18 They haue not knownen, nor vnderstood: for God hath shut their eyes that they cannot see, and their hearts that they cannot vnderstand.

19 And none considereth in his heart, neither is there knowledge nor vnderstanding to say, I haue burnt halfe of it, euen in the fire, and haue baked bread also vpon the coales thereof: I haue rosted flesh, and eaten it, & shall I make the residue thereof an abomination? shall I bow to the stocke of a tree?

20 He feedeth of ashes: a seduced heart hath decciued him that hee cannot deliuer his soule, nor say, Is there not a lie in my right hand?

21 Remember these (O Iakob and Irael) for thou art my seruant: I haue formed thee: thou art my seruant: O Irael, forget me not.

22 I haue put away thy transgressions like a cloud, and thy finnes as a mist: turne vnto me, for I haue redeemed thee.

23 Reioyce, ye heauens: for the Lord hath done: shout ye lower parts of the earth: burst forth into praises, ye mountaines, O forest, and euery tree therein: for the Lord hath redeemed Iakob, and will be glorified in Irael.

24 Thus saith the Lord thy Redeemer, & he that formed thee from the wombe, I am the Lord that made all things, that spread out the heauens alone, and stretched out the earth by my selfe.

25 I destroy the tokens of the foolish sayers, and make them that coniecture, foolcs, and turne the wise men backward, and make their knowledge foolishnesse.

26 ¶ He confirmeth the word of his seruant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers, saying to Ierusalem, Thou shalt be inhabited: and to the cities of Iudah, Ye shal be built vp, and I will repaire the decayed places thereof.

27 He sayeth to the deepe, Be dry, and I will dry vp thy floods.

28 He saith to Cyrus, Thou art my shepheard, and he shal performe all my desire: saying also to Ierusalem, I kon shalt be built: and to the Temple, Thy foundation shal be surely laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 The deliurance of the people by Cyrus. 9 Gods iust in all his works. 20 The calling of the Gentiles

Thus saith the Lord vnto Cyrus his annoyured, whose right hand I haue holden to subdue nations before him: therefore will I weaken the loines of Kings, and open the doores before him, and the gates shall not be shut.

2 I will go before thee, and make the crooked streight: I will breake the brazen doores, and burst the yron barres.

3 And I will giue thee the treasures of darknesse, and the things hid in secret places, that thou maiest know that I am the Lord, which call thee by thy name, euen the God of Irael.

4 For Iakob my seruants sake, and Irael mine elect I will euen call thee by thy name, and name thee, though thou hast not knownen me.

5 I am the Lord, and there is none other: there is no God besides me: I girded thee, though thou hast not knownen me,

6 That they may know from the rising of the Sun, and from the West, that there is none besides me. I am the Lord, and there is none other.

7 I forme the light & create darknesse: I make peace & create euil: I the Lord doe all these things.

8 Ye heauens send the dew from aboue, and let the

the clouds drop downe righteousness: let the earth open, and let saluation and iustice grow foorth: let it bring them forth together: I the Lord haue created him.

9 Woe bee vnto him that striueth with his Maker, the porter with the porters of the earth: shall the clay lay to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy worke, It hath none hands?

10 Wo vnto him that saith to his father, What hast thou begotten? or to his mother, What hast thou brought forth?

11 Thus saith the Lord, the holy One of Israel, and his maker, Aske me of things to come concerning my sonnes, and concerning the works of mine hands: command you me.

12 I haue made the earth, and created man vpon it: I, whose hands haue spread out the heauens, I haue euen commanded all their a mie.

13 I haue raised him vp in righteousness, and I will direct all his wayes: he shall build my city, & he shall let go my captiues, not for price nor reward, saith the Lord of hostes.

14 Thus saith the Lord, The labour of Egypt, and the merchandize of Ethiopia, and of the Sabaeans, men of itare shall come vnto thee, and they shall be thine: they shall follow thee, and shall goe in chaires: they shall fall downe before thee, and make supplication vnto thee, saying, Surely God is in thee, and there is none other God besides.

15 Verely, thou, O God, hidest thy selfe, O God, the Saviour of Israel.

16 All they shall be ashamed and also confounded: they shall goe to confusion together, that are the makers of images.

17 But Israel shall be saved in the Lord, with an euermlasting saluation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus sayeth the Lord (that created heauen, God himselfe, that formed the earth, and made it, he that prepared it, he created it not in vaine: he formed it to be inhabited) I am the Lord, and there is none other.

19 I haue not spoken in secret, neither in a place of darknesse in the earth: I said not in vaine vnto the seele of Iakob, Seeke you me, I the Lord do speake righteousness, and declare righteous things.

20 Assemble your selues, and come: draw neere together, ye abiect of the Gentiles: they haue no knowledge, that set vp the wood of their idole, and pray vnto a god that cannot saue them.

21 Tell yee, and bring them, and let them take counsell together: who hath declared this from the beginning? or hath told it of olde? Haue not I the Lord? and there is none other God beside mee, a iust God, and a Saviour: there is none beside me.

22 Looke vnto me, and ye shall be saved: all the ends of the earth shall be saved: for I am God, and there is none other.

23 I haue sworn by my selfe: the word is gone out of my mouth in righteousness, and shall not returne. That euery knee shall bow vnto me, and euery tongue shall sweare by me.

24 Surely he shall say, In the Lord haue I righteousness and strength: hee shall come vnto him, and all that prouoke him shall be ashamed.

25 The whole seed of Israel shall be iustified, and glory in the Lord.

CHAP. XLVI.

*The destruction of Babylon of their idoles. He calleth the Lewes to the consideration of his works.*

BEl is bowed downe: Nebo is fallen: their idols were vnto the beasts, and vpon the cattell: they which did beare you, were laden with a wearie burden.

2 They are bowed downe, and fallen together: for they could not riddle them of the burden, and their soule is gone into captiuitie.

3 Heare ye me, O house of Iakob, and all that remaine of the house of Israel, which are borne of me from the wombe, and brought vp of me from the birth.

4 Therefore vnto olde age, I the same, euen I will beare you vnto the hoare haire: I haue made you: I will also beare you, and I will cary you, and I will deliuer you.

5 ¶ To whom will ye make me like, or make me equall, or compare me, that I should be like him?

6 They draw gold out of the bagge, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith to make a god of it, and they bow downe and worshipping.

7 They beare it vpon the shoulders: they cary him and let him in his place: so doeth he stand, and cannot remove from his place. Though one crie vnto him, yet can he not answere, nor deliuer him out of his tribulation.

8 Remember this, and be ashamed: bring it againe to minde, O you transgressors.

9 Remember the former things of olde: for I am God, and there is none other God, and there is nothing like me,

10 Which declare the last thing from the beginning: and from of old, the things that were not done, saying, My counsell shall stand, and I will doe whatsoeuer I will.

11 I call a bird from the East, & the man of my counsell from farre: as I haue spoken, so will I bring it to passe: I haue purposed it, and I will doe it.

12 Heare mee, yee stubborne hearted, that are farre from iustice.

13 I bring neere my iustice: it shall not be farre off, and my saluation shall not tary: for I will giue saluation in Zion, and my glory vnto Israel.

CHAP. XLVII.

*The destruction of Babylon, and the causes wherefore.*

COME downe and sit in the dust: O virgine daughter Babel, sit on the ground: thou wast on throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called, Tender and delicate.

2 Take the millstones, and griade meale: loose thy lockes: make bare the feete: vncouer the leg, and passe thorow the floods.

3 Thy filthinesse shall be discovered, and thy shame shall bee seene: I will take vengeance, and I will not meete thee as a man.

4 Our redeemer the Lord of hosts is his Name, the holy One of Israel.

5 Sit still, and get thee into darknesse, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more bee called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 I was wroth with my people: I haue polluted mine inheritance, and giuen them into thine hand: thou diddest thew them no mercy, but thou didst lay thy very heauy yoke vpon the ancient.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be a lady for euer: so that thou diddest not set thy minde to these things, neither didst thou remember the latter end thereof.

8 Therefore now heare, thou that art giuen to pleasures, and dwellest carelesse: See sayeth in her heart, I am, and none else: I shall not sit as a widow, neither shall know the losse of children.

9 But these two things shall come to thee suddenly

denly on one day, the losse of children, and widow-hood: they shall come vpon thee in their perfection for the multitude of thy diuinations, and for the great abundance of thine inchanters.

10 For thou hast trusted in thy wickednes: thou hast said, None seeth mee. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, they haue caused thee to rebell, and thou hast said in thine heart, I am, and none els.

11 Therefore shall euill come vpon thee, and thou shalt not know the morning thereof: destruction shall fall vpon thee, which thou shalt not be able to put away: destruction shall come vpon thee suddenly or thou be ware.

12 Stand now among thine inchanters, and in the multitude of thy soothsayers (with whom thou hast wearied thy selfe from thy youth) if so be thou mayest haue profite, or if so be thou mayest haue strength.

13 Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsailes: let now the astrologers, the starre gassers, and prognosticators stand vp, and saue thee from these things, that shall come vpon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be as stubble: the fire shall burne them: they shall not deliuer their own liues from the power of the flame: there shall be no coles to warme at, nor light to fit by.

15 Thus shall they serue thee, with whom thou hast wearied thee, *even* thy merchants from thy youth: euery one shall wandre to his owne quarter: none shall saue thee.

#### CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The hypocritise of the Iewes is reproued, 11 The Lord alone will be worshipped, 20 Of their deliurance out of Babylon.

**H**Eare ye this, O house of Iakob, which are called by the name of Israel, and are come out of the waters of Iudah: which sweare by the Name of the Lord, and make mention of the God of Israel, but not in truth, nor in righteousnesse.

2 For they are called of the holy citie, and stay themselves vpon the God of Israel, whose Name is The Lord of hostes.

3 I haue declared the former things of old, and they went out of my mouth, and I shewed them: I did them suddenly, and they came to passe.

4 Because I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy necke is as yron sinew, and thy brow braide,

5 Therefore I haue declared it to thee of olde: before it came to passe, I shewed to thee, lest thou shouldest say, Mine idole hath done them, and my carued image, and my molten image hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, behold, all this, and wilt not ye declare it? I haue shewed thee new things *eu*en now, and hid things which thou knewest not.

7 They are created now, and not of olde, and euen before this thou heardest them not, lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yet thou heardest them not, neither diddest know them, neither was yet thine eare opened of olde: for I knewe that thou wouldest gricuously transgresse: therefore haue I called thee a transgressour from the wombe.

9 For my Names sake will I deferre my wrath, and for my praise will I restraîne it from thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, I haue sined thee, but not as flouer: I haue chosen thee in the fornace of affliction.

11 For mine owne sake, for mine owne sake will I doe it: for how should my Name be polluted? surely I will not giue my glory vnto another.

12 Heare me, O Iakob, and Israel, my called, I

am, I am the first, and I am the last.

13 Surely mine hand hath laide the foundation of the earth, and my right hand hath spanned the heauens: when I call them, they stand vp together.

14 All you assemble your selues, & heare: which among them hath declared these things? The Lord hath loued him: he will doe his will in Babel, and his arme shall be against the Caldeans.

15 I, *eu*en I haue spoken it, & I haue called him: I haue brought him and his way shall prosper.

16 Come neere vnto me: heare yee this: I haue not spoken it in secret fro the beginning: from the time that the thing was, I was there, and nowe the Lord God and his spirit hath sent me.

17 Thus saith the Lord thy redeemer, the holy One of Israel, I am the Lord thy God which teach thee to profite, and lead thee by the way that thou shouldest goe.

18 Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my Commandements: then had thy prosperitie bene as the flood, & thy righteousness as the waues of the sea.

19 Thy seed also had bene as the sand, and the fruit of thy body like the grauel thereof: his name should not haue bene cut off, nor destroyed before me.

20 Go ye out of Babel: flee ye from the Caldeans with a voyce of ioy: tell and declare this: shew it forth to the end of the earth: say ye, The Lord hath redeemed his seruant Iakob.

21 And they were not thirsty: he led them throu the wilderness: he caused the waters to flow out of the rocke for them: for he claued the rocke, and the water gushed out.

22 There is no peace, saith the Lord, vnto the wicked.

#### CHAP. XLIX.

1 The Lord exhorteth all nations to beleue his promise, & Christ is the saluation of all that beleue, and will deliuer them from the tyranny of their enemies.

**H**Eare yee me, O yles, and hearken, yee people from farre, The Lord hath called me from the wombe, and made mention of my name from my mothers belly.

2 And hee hath made my mouth like a sharpe sword: vnder the shadow of his hand hath hee hid me, and made me a chosen shaft, and hid me in his quiuer,

3 And said vnto me, Thou art my seruant Israel, for I will be glorified in thee.

4 And I said, I haue laboured in vaine: I haue spent my strength in vaine and for nothing: but my iudgement is with the Lord, and my work with my God.

5 And now, saith the Lord, I formed me from the wombe to be his seruant, that I may bring Iakob againe to him (though Israel be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the Lord: and my God shall be my strength)

6 And he said, It is a smal thing that thou shouldest be my seruant to raise vp the tribes of Iakob, and to restore the desolations of Israel: I will also giue thee for a light of Gentiles, that thou mayest be my saluation vnto the end of the world.

7 Thus saith the Lord the redeemer of Israel, and his holy One, to him that is despised in soule, to a nation that is abhorred, to a seruant of rulers, Kings shall see, and arise, and princes shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithfull, and the holy One of Israel, which hath chosen thee.

8 Thus saith the Lorde, In an acceptable time haue I heard thee, and in a day of saluation haue I helped thee: and I will perseque thee, and will giue thee

thee for a couenant of the people, that thou mayest raise vp the earth, and obtaine the inheritance of the desolate heritages:

9 That thou mayest say to the prisoners, Go forth: and to them that are in darkenesse, Shew your felues: they shall feed in the wayes, and their pastures shall be in all the tops of the hills.

10 They shall not be hungrie, neither shall they bee thiristie, neither shall the heat smite them, nor the Sunne: for hee that hath compassion on them, shall lead them: euen to the springs of waters shall hee driue them.

11 And I will make all my mountaints as a way, and my paths shall be exalted.

12 Behold, these shall come from farre: and loe, these from the North, and from the West, and these from the land of Sinim.

13 Reioyce O heauens, and bee ioyfull, O earth, burst forth into praise, O mountains: for God hath comforted his people, and will haue mercy vpon his afflicted.

14 But Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken mee, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 Can a woman forget her child, and not haue compassion on the sonne of her wombe? though they should forget, yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, I haue grauen thee vpon the palme of mine hands: thy wallies are euer in my sight.

17 Thy builders make haste, thy destroyers and they that made thee waste, are departed from thee.

18 Lift vp thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, and come to thee: as I liue, saith the Lord, thou shalt surely put them all vpon thee, as a garment, and gird thy selfe with them like a bride.

19 For thy desolations, and thy wast places, and thy land destroyed shall surely be now narrow for them that shall dwell in it, and they that did deuoure thee, shall be farre away.

20 The children of thy barrenesse shall say againe in thine eares, The place is strait for me: giue place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then shalt thou say in thine heart, Who hath begotten me these, seeing I am barren and desolate, a captiue and a wanderer to and fro? and who hath nourished them? beholde, I was left alone: whence are these?

22 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will lift vp mine hand to the Gentiles, and set vp my standard to the people, and they shall bring thy sonnes in their armes: and thy daughters shall be carried vpon their shoulders.

23 And Kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and Queenes shall be thy nurses: they shall worship thee with their faces toward y<sup>e</sup> earth, & licke vp the dust of thy feet: & thou shalt know that I am the Lord: for they shall not be ashamed that wait for me.

24 Shall the pray bee taken from the mightie? or the iust captiuitie deliuered?

25 But thus saith the Lord, Euen the captiuitie of the mightie shall bee taken away: and the pray of the tyrant shall be deliuered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will saue thy children,

26 And will feed them that spoile thee, with their own flesh, and they shall be drunken with their owne blood as with sweet wine: and all flesh shall know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mightie one of Iakob.

CHAP. L.

1 The Iewes forsaken for a time. 2 Yet the power of God is not diminished. 3 Christs obedience & victorie.

Thus saith the Lord, Where is that bill of your mothers diuorcement, whom I haue cast off? or who is the creditour to whom I sold you? Behold, for your iniquities are ye sold, and because of your transgressions is your mother forsaken.

2 Wherefore came I, and there was no man? I called, and none answered: is mine hand so shortened, that it cannot help? or haue I no power to deliuer? Behold at my rebuke I dry vp the sea. I make the floods desert: their filth rotteth for want of water, and dieth for thirst.

3 I clothe the heauens with darkenes, and make a sacke their couering.

4 The Lord God hath giuen me a tongue of the learned, that I should know to minister a word in time to him that is wearie: hee will raise me vp in the morning: in the morning hee will waken mine eare to heare as the learned.

5 The Lord God hath opened mine eare, and I was not rebellious, neither turned I backe.

6 I gaue my backe vnto the smiters, and my cheekes to the nippers: I hidde not my face from shame and spitting.

7 For the Lord God will helpe mee, therefore shall I not be confounded: therefore haue I set my face like a flint, and I know that I shall not be ashamed.

8 He is neere that insuffieth me: who will contend with me? Let vs stand together: who is mine aduersarie? let him come neere to me.

9 Behold, the Lord God will helpe me: who is he that can condemne me? loe, they shall waxe old as a garment: the moth shall eate them vp.

10 Who is among you that feareth the Lord? let him heare the voyce of his seruant: he that walketh in darkenes, and hath no light, let him trust in the Name of the Lord, and stay vpon his God.

11 Behold, all you kindle a fire, & are compassed about with sparkes: walke in the light of your fire, and in the sparks that ye haue kindled. This shall ye haue of mine hand: ye shall lide downe in sorow.

CHAP. LI.

1 To trust in God alone by Abrahams example. 7 Not to feare men. 17 The great affliction of Ierusalem, 22 and her deliuerance.

Hear me ye that follow after righteousness, and ye that seeke the Lord: looke vnto the rock whence yee are hewen, and to the hole of the pit, whence yee are digged.

2 Consider Abraham your father, and Sarah that bare you: for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him.

3 Surely the Lord shall comfort Zion: he shall comfort all her desolations, and he shall make her desert like Eden, & her wilderness like the garden of the Lord: ioy and gladnesse shall be found therein: praise, and the voyce of singing.

4 Hearken ye vnto me, my people, and giue eare vnto me, O my people: for a Law shall procede from me, and I will bring forth my iudgement for the light of the people.

5 My righteousness is neere: my saluation goeth forth, & mine arme shall iudge the people: the yles shall wait for me, and shall trust vnto mine arme.

6 Lift vp your eyes to the heauens, and looke vpon the earth beneath: for the heauens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall waxe old like a garment, and they that dwell therein, shall perish in like manner: but my saluation shall be for euer, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 Hearken vnto me, ye that know righteousness, the people in whose heart is my Law. Feare ye not the



the reproof of men, neither be yee afraid of their rebukes.

8 For the moth shall eate them vp like a garment, and the worme shall eate them like wooll: but my righteousnesse shalbe for euer, and my saluation from generation to generation.

9 Rise vp, rise vp, and put on strength, O arme of the Lord: rise vp, as in the old time, in the generations of the world. Art not thou the same, that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon?

10 Art not thou the same which hast dried the Sea, when the waters of the great deepe, making the depth of the Sea a way for the redeemed to passe ouer?

11 Therefore the redeemed of the Lord shall returne, and come with ioy vnto Zion, and euermoring ioy shalbe vpon their head: they shall obtaine ioy and gladnesse: and sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 I, euen I am he that comfort you. Who art thou, that thou shouldst feare a mortall man, and the sonne of man, which shall be made as grasse?

13 And forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath spread out the heauens & laide the foundations of the earth: and hast feared continually all the day, because of the rage of the oppressour, which is ready to destroy? Where is now the rage of the oppressour?

14 The captiue hasteneth to be loosed, and that hee should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should faile.

15 And I am the Lord thy God that diuided the Sea when his waues roared: The Lord of hostes is his Name.

16 And I haue put my words in thy mouth, and haue defended thee in the shadow of mine hand, that I may plant the heauens, and lay the foundation of the earth, and say vnto Zion, Thou art my people.

17 Awake, awake, and stand vp, O Ierusalem, which hast drunke at the hand of the Lord the cup of his wrath: thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling and wrung them out.

18 There is none to guide her among all the sons, whom shee hath brought forth: there is none that taketh her by the hand, of all the sonnes that shee hath brought vp.

19 These two things are come vnto thee: who will lament thee? desolation, and destruction and famine, and the sword: by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 Thy sonnes haue fainted, and lie at the head of all the streets as a wild bull in a net, and are full of the wrath of the Lord, and rebuke of thy God.

21 Therefore heare thou this, thou miserable and drunken, but not with wine.

22 Thus saith thy Lord God: euen God that pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I haue taken out of thine hand the cup of trembling, euen the dregs of the cup of my wrath: thou shalt drink it no more.

23 But I will put it into their hand that spoyle thee, which haue laid to thy snare. Bow down, that we may go ouer, and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street to them that went ouer.

#### CHAP. LIII.

1 A consolation to the people of God. 7 Of the messengers thereof.

**A** Rise, arise: put on thy strength. O Zion: put on the garments of thy beautie. O Ierusalem, the holy City: for henceforth there shal no more come into thee the yacircumcised, and the vncleane.

2 Shake thy selfe from the dust: arise, and sit downe, O Ierusalem, loose the bands of thy necke, O thou captiue daughter, Zion.

3 For thus saith the Lord, Yee were sold for nought: therefore shall yee be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord God, My people went downe aforetime into Egypt to sojourn there, and Aslur oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what haue I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought, and they that rule ouer them, make them to howle, saith the Lord? and my Name all the day continually is blasphemed?

6 Therefore my people shal know my Name: therefore they shall know in that day, that I am hee that doe speake: behold, it is I.

7 How beautiful vpon the mountaines are the feete of him that declareth and publisheth peace: that declareth good tidings, and publisheth saluation, saying vnto Zion, Thy God reigneth!

8 The voice of thy watchmen shalbe heard: they shall lift vp their voice, and shout together: for they shall see eye to eye, when the Lord shall bring againe Zion.

9 O ye desolate places of Ierusalem, bee glad and reioyce together: for the Lord hath comforted his people: he hath redeemed Ierusalem,

10 The Lord hath made bare his holy arme in the sight of all the Gentiles: and all the endes of the earth shall see the saluation of our God.

11 Depart, depart ye: goe out from thence, and touch no vncleane thing: goe out of the middes of her: be ye cleane that beare the vessels of the Lord.

12 For ye shall not goe out with haste, nor depart by fleeing away: but the Lord will goe before you, and the God of Israel will pether you together.

13 Behold, my seruant shall prosper: he shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.

14 As many were astonied at thee, (his visage was so deformed of men, and his forme of the sonnes of men) to shall he sprinkle many nations: the Kings shal shut their mouthes at him: for that which had not bene told them, shall they see, and that which they had not heard, shall they vnderstand.

#### CHAP. LIIII.

1 Of Christ and his kingdom, whose word few will beleene. 6 All men are sinners. 11 Christ is our righteousnesse, 12 and is dead for our finnes.

**W** Ho will beleene our report? and to whom is the arme of the Lord reuealed?

2 But he shall grow vp before him as a branch, and as a root out of a dry ground: he hath neither forme nor beautie: when wee shall see him, these shalbe no forme that we should desire him.

3 Hee is despised and reiected of men: he is a man full of sorowes, and hath experience of infirmities: we hid, as it were, our faces from him: hee was despised, and we esteemed him not:

4 Surely he hath borne our infirmities, and carried our sorowes: yet we did iudge him as plagued and smitten of God, and humbled.

5 But he was wounded for our transgressions, he was broken for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace was vpon him, and with his stripes we are healed.

6 All we like sheepe haue gone astray: we haue turned every one to his owne way, and the Lord hath laid vpon him the iniquitie of vs all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet did hee not open his mouth: he is brought as a sheepe to the slaughter, and as a sheepe before his shearer.

is dumbe, so he opened not his mouth.

8 Hee was taken out from prison, and from iudgement: and who shall declare his age: for hee was cut out of the land of the liuing: for the transgression of my people was he plagued.

9 And he made his graue with the wicked, and with the rich in his death, though he had done no wickednesse, neither was any deceit in his mouth.

10 Yet the Lord would breake him and make him subiect to infirmities: when he shall make his soule an offering for sinne, he shall see his seed, and shall prolong his dayes, and the will of the Lord shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the tranaille of his soule, and shalbe satisfied: by his knowledge shall my righteous seruant iustifie many: for hee shall beare their iniquities.

12 Therefore will I giue him a portion with the great, and he shall diuide the spoyle with the strong, because he hath powred out his soule vnto death, and he was counted with the transgressours, and he bare the sin of many, and prayed for the trespassers.

CHAP. LIIII

1 *Moses the Gentiles shall beleene the Gospell then of the Iewes.* 7 *God leaueth hus for a time, so whom after ward he sheweth mercie.*

**R** Eioyce, O barren, that didst not beare: breake forth into ioy, and reioyce thou that didst not trauiell with child: for the desolate hath mo children, then the married wife, saith the Lord.

2 Enlarge the place of thy tents, and let them spread out the curtaines of thine habitations: spare not, stretch out thy eords and make fast thy stakes.

3 For thou shalt increase on the right hand and on the left, and thy seed shall possesse the Gentiles, and dwell in the desolate cities.

4 Feare not, for thou shalt not be ashamed, neither shalt thou be confounded: for thou shalt not be put to shame: yea, thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproch of thy widowhood any more.

5 For hee that made thee, is thine husband, (whose Name is the Lord of hostes) and thy redeemer the Holy one of Israel: shal be called the God of the whole world.

6 For the Lord hath called thee, being as a woman forsaken, and afflicted in spirit, and as a yong wife when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

7 For a little while haue I forsaken thee, but with great compassion will I gather thee.

8 For a moment, in mine anger, I hid my face from thee for a little season, but with euerslasting mercie haue I had compassion on thee, sayth the Lord thy redeemer.

9 For this is vnto me as the waters of Noah: for as I haue sworne that the waters of Noah should no more geue ouer the earth, so haue I sworne that I would not be angry with thee, nor rebuke thee.

10 For the mountaines shall remoue, and the hills shall fall down: but my mercie shall not depart from thee, neither shall the Covenent of my peace fall away, saith the Lord, that hath compassion on thee.

11 O thou afflicted and tossed with tempest, that hast no comfort, behold, I will lay thy stones with the Carbuncle, and lay thy foundation with Saphires.

12 And I will make thy windowes of Isemarauds, and thy gates shining stones, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

13 And all thy children shall bee taught of the Lord, and much peace shall be to thy children.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established, and

be farre from oppression: for thou shalt not feare it: and from feare, for it shall not come neere thee.

15 Behold, the enemy shall gather himselfe, but without mee: whosoever shall gather himselfe in thee, against thee, shall fall.

16 Behold, I haue created the smith that bloweth the coales in the fire, and him that bringeth forth an instrument for his worke, and I haue created the destroyer to destroy.

17 But all the weapons that are made against thee, shall not prosper: and euery tongue that shall rise against thee in iudgment, thou shalt condemne. This is the heritage of the Lords seruants, and their righteousness is of me, saith the Lord.

CHAP. LV.

1 *An exhortation to come to Christ.* 8 *Gods counsels are not as mans.* 12 *The ioy of the firstfruits.*

**H** O, euery one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and ye that haue no siluer, come buy and eate: come, I say, buy wine and milke without siluer, and without money.

2 Wherefore doe ye lay out siluer and not for bread? and your labour without being satisfied? hearken diligently vnto me, and eate that which is good, and let your soule delight in fatnesse.

3 Encline your eares, and come vnto me, heare, and your soule shall liue, and I will make an euerslasting Covenent with you, euen the sure mercies of Dauid.

4 Behold, I gaue him for a witnesse to the people, for a Prince and a master vnto the people.

5 Beholde, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and a nation that knew not thee, shall runne vnto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and the Holy one of Israel: for he hath glorified thee.

6 Seeke yee the Lord while he may be found: call ye vpon him while he is neere.

7 Let the wicked forsake his waies, and the vnrighteous his owne imaginations, and returne vnto the Lord, and he will haue mercy vpon him: and to our God, for he is very ready to forgieue.

8 For my thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your wayes my wayes, saith the Lord.

9 For as the heauens are higher then the earth, so are my wayes higher then your wayes, and my thoughts about your thoughts.

10 Surely as the raine cometh downe and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it to bring forth and bud, that it may giue seed to the sower, and bread vnto him that eateth,

11 So shall my word bee, that goeth out of my mouth: it shall not returne vnto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I wil, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it.

12 Therefore ye shall goe out with ioy, and be led forth with peace: the mountaines and the hills shall breake forth before you into ioy, and all the trees of the field shall clap their hands.

13 For thornes there shall grow firre trees: for nettles shall grow the myrrhe tree, and it shall be to the Lord for a name, and for an euerslasting signe that shall not be taken away.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *An exhortation to iustice and iudgement.* 10 *Against shepheards that denoue their flocke.*

**I** Hus saith the Lord, Keepe iudgement and doe iustice: for my saluation is at hand to come, and my righteousness to be reuealed.

2 Blessed is the man that doth this, & the sonne of man which laith hold on it: he that keepeth the

Sabbath and polluteth it not, and keepeth his hand from doing any euill.

3 And let not the some of the stranger, which is ioyned to the Lord, speake and say, The Lord hath surely separate mee from his people: neither let the Eunuch say, Behold, I am a drie tree.

4 For thus saith the Lord vnto the Eunnuches, that keepe my Sabbaths, and chuse the thing that please me, and take hold of my Couenant,

5 Euen vnto them will I giue in mine house and within my walles, a place and a name better then of the sons and of the daughters: I will giue them an euerlasting name, that shall not be put out.

6 Also the strangers that cleaue vnto the Lord, to serue him, and to loue the Name of the Lord, and to be his seruants: euery one that keepeth the Sabbath and polluteth it not, and imbraceth my Couenant,

7 Them will I bring also to mine holy Mountaine, and make them ioyful in mine house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices shall be accepted vpon mine Altar: for mine house shall be called an house of prayer for all people.

8 The Lord God saith, which gathered the scattered of Israel, Yet will I gather to them those that are to be gathered to them.

9 All ye beasts of the field, come to deuoure, euen all ye beasts of the forest.

10 Their watchmen are all blind: they haue no knowledge: they are all dumbe dogs: they cannot barker: they lie and sleepe, and delight in sleeping.

11 And these greedy dogges can neuer haue enough: and these shepheards cannot vnderstand: for they all looke to their owne way, euery one for his aduantage, and for his owne purpose.

12 Come, I will bring wine, and we will fill our selues with strong drinke, and to morow shall be as this day, and much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 God taketh away the good, that he should not see the horrible plagues to come. 3 Of the wicked idolaters, 9 and their vaine confidence.

**T**he righteous perisheth, & no man considereth it in heart, and mercifull men are taken away, and no man vnderstandeth that the righteous is taken away from the euill to come.

2 Peace shall come: they shall rest in their beds, euery one that walketh before him.

3 But you witches children, come hither, the seede of the adulterer and of the whore.

4 On whom haue ye iested? vpon whom haue ye gaped and thrust out your tongue? are not ye rebellious children, and a false seede?

5 Inflamed with idoles vnder euery green tree? and sacrificing the children in the valleyes vnder the tops of the rockes?

6 Thy portion is in the smooth stones of the river: they, they are thy lot: euen to them hast thou powred a drinke offering: thou hast offered a sacrifice. Should I delight in these?

7 Thou hast made thy bedde vpon a very high mountaine: thou wentest vp thither, euen thither wentest thou to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doores also and posts hast thou set vp thy remembrance: for thou hast discouraged thy selfe to another then mee, and wentest vp, and didst enlarge thy bed, and make a couenant betwene thee and them, and loosest their bed in euery place where thou sawest it.

9 Thou wentest to the Kings with oile, and didst increase thine oynments, and send thy messengers farre off, and didst humble thy selfe vnto hell.

10 Thou weariedst thy selfe in thy manifolde journeys, yet saidst thou not, There is no hope: thou hast found life by thine hand, therefore thou wast not grieved.

11 And whom didst thou reuerence or feare, seeing thou hast lied vnto mee, and hast not remembered me: neither set thy mind thereon: is it not because I hold my peace, and that of long time? therefore thou fearest not me.

12 I will declare thy righteousnes, & thy works, and they shall not profit thee.

13 When thou criest, let them that thou hast gathered together deliuer thee: but the winde shall take them all away: vanitie shall pul them away, but hee that trusteth in mee shall inherite the land, and shall possesse mine holy Mountaine.

14 And he shall say, Cast vp, cast vp: prepare the way: take vp the stumbling blocks out of the way of my people.

15 For thus saith he that is High and Excellent, he that inhabiteth the eternitie, whose Name is the holy One, I dwell in the high and holy place: with him also that is of a contrite and humble spirit to reue the spirit of the humble, and to giue life to them that are of a contrite heart.

16 For I will not contend for euer, neither will I be alwayes wroth, for the spirit should faile before me: and I haue made the breath.

17 For his wicked couetousnes I am angry with him, and haue smitten him: I hid mee and was angry, yet he went away, and turned after the way of his owne heart.

18 I haue seene his wayes, and will heale him, I will leade him also, and restore comfort vnto him, and to those that lament him.

19 I create the fruit of the lips to be peace: peace vnto them that are farre off, and to them that are neere, saith the Lord: for I will heale him.

20 But the wicked are like the raging sea, that cannot rest, whose waters cast vp mire and dirt.

21 There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 The office of Gods Ministers. 2 The workers of the hypocrites. 6 The fist of the faithfull. 13 Of the true Sabbath.

**C**rie allowde, spare not: lift vp thy voyce like a trumpeter, and shew my people their transgression, and to the house of Iakob their sinnes.

2 Yet they seeke mee dayly, and will know my wayes, euen as a nation that did righteously, and had not forsaken the statutes of their God: they aske of me the ordinances of iustice: they will draw neere vnto God, saying,

3 Wherefore haue we fasted, and thou seest it not? we haue punished our selues, and thou regardest it not. Behold, in the day of your fast you will seeke your will, and require all your debts.

4 Behold, yee fast to strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickednesse: ye shall not fast as you doe to day, to make your voyce to bee heard aboue.

5 Is it such a fast that I haue chosen, that a man should afflict his soule for a day, and to bow downe his head as a bulrush, and to lie downe in sackcloth and ashes? wilt thou call this a fasting or an acceptable day to the Lord?

6 Is not this the fasting that I haue chosen, to loose the bands of wickednes, to take off the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed goe free, and that ye breake euery yoke?

7 Is it not to deale thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poore that wander vnto thine house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him, and hide not thy selfe from thine owne flesh?

8 Then shall thy light breake forth as the morning, and thy health shall grow speedily: thy righteousness shall go before thee, and the glory of the Lord shall embrace thee.

9 Then shalt thou call, and the Lord shall answer: thou shalt cry, and he shall say, Here I am: if thou take away from the mids of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger and wicked speaking:

10 If thou powre out thy soule to the hungry, and refresh the troubled soule: then shall thy light spring out in the darknesse, and the darknesse shall be as the noone day.

11 And the Lord shall guide thee continually, and satisfie thy soule in drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou shalt bee like a watered garden, and like a spring of water, whose waters faile not.

12 And they shall be of thee that shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise vp the foundations for many generations, and thou shalt be called the repaire of the breach, and the restorer of the paths to dwell in.

13 If thou turne away thy foote from the Sabbath, from doing thy wil on mine holy day, and call the Sabbath a delight to consecrate it as glorious to the Lord, and shalt honour him, not doing thine owne wayes, nor seeking thine owne will, nor speaking a vaine word,

14 Then shalt thou delight in the Lord, and I will cause thee to mount vpon the high places of the earth, & feed thee with the heritage of Iakob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it.

#### C H A P. L I X.

1 The wicked perish through their owne iniquities.

12 The confession of finnes. 16 God alone will preserve his Church, though all men faile.

Ysa. 11. **B**ehold, the Lords hand is not shortened, that it cannot saue: neither is his care heauie, that it cannot heare.

Isa. 23. **B**ut your iniquities haue separated between you and your God, and your sins haue hid his face from you, that he will not heare.

3 For your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquitie: your lips haue spoken lies, and your tongue hath murmured iniquitie.

4 No man calleth for iustice: no man contendeth for truthe: they trust in vanitie, and speake vaine things: they conceiue mischief, and bring forth iniquitie.

5 They hatch cockatrice eggs, and weaue the spiders web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and that which is troden vpon, breaketh out into a serpent.

6 Their webs shall be no garment, neither shall they couer themselves with their labours: for their workes are workes of iniquitie, and the worke of euellie in their hands.

7 Their feete run to euill, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts are wicked thoughts: desolation and destruction in their paths.

8 The way of peace they know not, and there is none equity in their goings: they haue made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein, shall not know peace.

9 Therefore is iudgement farre from vs, neither doeth iustice come nere vnto vs: wee waite for light, but loe, it is darknesse: for brightnesse, but we walke in darknesse.

10 We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as one without eyes: we stumble at the noon day as in the twilight: we are in solitarie places, as dead men.

11 We roare all like beares, and mourne like doves: we looke for equitie, and there is none: for health, but it is farre from vs.

12 For our trespasses are many before thee, and our finnes testifie against vs, for our trespasses are with vs, and we know our iniquities.

13 In trespassing and lying against the Lord, and wee haue departed away from our God, and haue spoken of crueltie and rebellion, conceiuing and vitering out of the heart false matters.

14 Therefore iudgement is turned backward, and iustice standeth farre off: for truthe is fallen in the streete, and equitie cannot enter.

15 Yea, truthe faileth, and hee that refraineth from euill, maketh himselfe a pray: and when the Lord saw it, it displeased him, that there was no iudgement.

16 And when he saw that there was no man, hee wondered that none would offer him selfe. Therefore his arme did saue it, and his righteousness he did sustaine it.

17 For hee put on righteousness, as an habergeon, and an helmet of saluation vpon his head, and hee put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeale as a cloke.

18 As to make recompense, as to requite the farie of the aduersaries with a recompense to his enemies: he will fully repay the ylands.

19 So shall they feare the Name of the Lord from the West, and his glory from the rising of the Sunne: for the enemies shall come like a flood: but the Spirit of the Lord shall chase him away.

20 And the redeemer shall come vnto Zion, and vnto them that turne from iniquity in Iakob, saith the Lord.

21 And I will make this my couenant with them, saith the Lord, My Spirit that is vpon thee, and my words which I haue put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of the seed of thy seed, saith the Lord, from henceforth euen for euer.

#### C H A P. I X.

3 The Gentiles shall come to the knowledge of the Gospel. 8 They shall come to the Church in abundance 16 They shall haue abundance, though they suffer for a time.

**A** Rise, O Ierusalem, be bright: for the light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen vpon thee.

2 For behold, darknesse shall couer the earth, and grosse darknesse the people: but the Lord shall arise vpon thee, and his glory shall bee seene vpon thee.

3 And the Gentiles shall walke in thy light, and kings at the brightnesse of thy rising vp.

4 Lift vp thine eyes round about, and behold, all these are gathered, and come to thee: thy sonnes shall come from farre, and thy daughters shall bee nourished at thy side.

5 Then thou shalt see and shine: thine heart shall bee astonied and enlarged, because the multitude of the sea shall bee conuerted vnto thee, and the riches of the Gentiles shall come vnto thee.

6 The multitude of camels shall couer thee, and the dromedaries of Midian, and of Ephah: all they of Sheba shall come: they shall bring gold and incense, and shew forth the praises of the Lord.

7 All the sheepe of Kedar shall be gathered vnto thee: the rams of Nebatoth shall serue thee: they shall

shall come vp to be accepted vpon mine altar : and I will beautifie the house of my glory.

8 Who are these that flie like a cloude, and as the doves to their windowes?

9 Surely the yles shall waite for mee, and the ships of Tarshish as at the beginning, that they may bring thy sonnes from farre, and their siluer & their gold with them, vnto the Name of the Lord thy God, and to the holy One of Israel, because he hath glorified thee.

10 And the sonnes of strangers shall build vp thy wals, and their kings shall minister vnto thee : for in my wrath I smote thee, but in my mercy I had compassion on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates shall be open continually : for day nor night shall they bee shut, that they may bring vnto thee the riches of y<sup>e</sup> Gentiles, and their kings may be brought.

12 For the nation and I the kingdome that will not forsake thee, shall perish : and those nations shall be utterly destroyed.

13 The glory of Lebanon shall come vnto thee, the firre tree, the elme and the boxe tree together, to beautifie the place of my Sanctuary : for I will glorifie the place of my feet.

14 The sonnes also of them that afflicted thee, shall come and bow vnto thee : and all they that despised thee, shall fall downe at the soles of thy feet : and they shall call thee, The citie of the Lord, Zion of the holy One of Israel.

15 Whereas thou hast bene forsaken and hated, so that no man went by thee, I will make thee an eternall glory, and a ioy from generation to generation.

16 Thou shalt also sucke the milke of the Gentiles, and shalt sucke the breasts of Kings : and thou shalt know that I the Lord am thy Saviour and thy redeemer, the mighty One of Iacob.

17 For brasle will I bring gold, and for yron will I bring siluer, and for wood brasle, and for stones yron. I will also make thy gouernement peace, and thine exactours righteousnesse.

18 Violence shall no more bee heard in thy land, neither desolation, nor destruction within thy borders : but thou shalt call Saluation thy walles, and Praise thy gates.

19 Thou shalt haue no more Sunne to shine by day, neither shall the brightness of the Moone shine vnto thee : for the Lord himselfe shall be thine euermourning light, and thy God thy glory.

20 Thy Sunne shall neuer goe downe, neither shall thy Moone be hid, for the Lord shall be thine euermourning light : and the dayes of thy sorow shall be ended.

21 Thy people shall also be all righteous : they shall possesse the land for euer, the graffe of my planting shall bee the worke of mine hands, that I may be glorified.

22 A little one shall become as a thousand, and a small one as a strong nation : I the Lord will hasten it in due time.

#### CHAP. I XI.

1 Hee prophesieth that Christ shall be enoynted and sent to preach. 10 The ioy of the faithful.

THE Spirit of the Lord God is vpon me, therefore hath the Lord anointed mee : he hath sent me to preach good tidings vnto the poore, to bind vp the broken hearted, to preach liberty to the captiues, and to them that are bound, the opening of the prison :

2 To preach the acceptable yeere of the Lord, and the day of vengeance of our God, to comfort

all that mourne,

3 To appoint vnto them that mourne in Zion, and to giue vnto them beautie for ashes, the oyle of ioy for mourning, the garment of gladnesse for the spirit of heauinesse, that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified.

4 And they shall build the old waste places, and raise vp the former desolations, & they shall repaire the cities that were desolate, & walke through many generations.

5 And the strangers shall stand and feede your sheepe, and the sonnes of the strangers shall be your plowmen and dressers of your vines.

6 But ye shall be named the Priests of the Lord, and men shall say vnto you, The ministers of our God : yee shall eate the riches of the Gentiles, and shall be exalted with their glory.

7 For your shame you shall receiue double, and for confusion they shall reioice in their portion : for in their land they shall possesse the double : euermourning ioy shall be vnto them.

8 For I the Lord loue iudgement, and hate robbery for burnt offering, & I will direct their worke in truth, and will make an euermourning Covenent with them.

9 And their seed shall bee known among the Gentiles, and their buds among the people. All that see them, shall know them, that they are the seede which the Lord hath blessed.

10 I will greatly reioice in the Lord, & my soule shall be ioyfull in my God : for he hath clothed me with the garments of saluation, and covered me with the robe of righteousness : he hath decked me like a bridegrome, and as a bride tareth her selfe with her iewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth to grow that which is sown in it : so the Lord God will cause righteousness to grow, and praise before all the heathen.

#### CHAP. I XII.

1 The great desire that the Prophets haue had for Christs coming. 6 The diligence of the Pastours to preach.

FOR Zions sake I will not hold my tongue, and for Ierusalem sake I will not rest, vntill the righteousness thereof breake forth as the light, and saluation thereof as a burning lampe.

2 And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory : and thou shalt bee called by a new name, which the mouth of the Lord shall name.

3 Thou shalt also bee a crowne of glory in the hand of the Lord, and a royal diademe in the hand of thy God.

4 It shall no more be said vnto thee, Forsaken, neither shall it be said any more vnto thy land, Desolate, but thou shalt be called y<sup>e</sup> Hephzi-bah, and y<sup>e</sup> Beulah : for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall haue an husband.

5 For as a young man marieth a virgin, so shall thy sonnes marry thee, and as a bridegrome is glad with the bride, so shall thy God reioyce over thee.

6 I haue set watchmen vpon thy walles, O Ierusalem, which all the day and all the night continually shall not cease : yee that are mindedfull of the Lord, keepe not silence,

7 And giue him no rest, till he repaire, and vntill he set vp Ierusalem the praise of the world.

8 The Lord hath sworn by his right hand and by his strong arme, Surely I will no more giue thee come



come to be meat for thine enemies, and surely the  
fommes of the strangers shall not drinke thy wine,  
for the which thou hast laboured.

9 But they that haue gathered it, shall eate it,  
and praise the Lord, and the gatherers thereof shall  
drinke it in the courts of my Sanctuarie.

10 Goe through, goe through the gates: pre-  
pare you the way for the people: cast vp, cast vp the  
way, and gather out the itones, and set vp a stan-  
dard for the people.

11 Behold, the Lord hath proclaimed vnto the  
ends of the world: tell the daughter Zion, Behold,  
thy Saviour commeth: behold, his wages is with  
him, and his worke is before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people,  
the redeemed of the Lord, and thou shalt bee na-  
med, A citie sought out and not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 God shall destroy his enemies for his Churches  
Jaks. 7 Gods benefites toward his Church.

W Ho is this that commeth from Edom, with  
red garments from Bozrah? he is glorious in  
his apparrell, and walketh in his great strength. I  
speake in righteoufnesse, and am mightie to saue.

3 Wherefore is thine apparel red, and thy gar-  
ments like him that treadeth in the winepresse?

3 I haue troden the winepresse alone, and of all  
people there was none with mee: for I will treade  
them in mine anger, and treade them vnder foote  
in my wrath, and their blood shall bee sprinkled  
vpon my garments, and I will staine all my ray-  
ment.

4 For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and  
the yere of my redeemed is come.

5 And I looked, and there was none to helpe,  
and I wondered that there was none to vphold:  
therefore mine owne arme helped mee, and my  
wrath it selfe sustained me.

6 Therefore I will tread downe the people in  
my wrath, and make them drunken in mine indigna-  
tion, and will bring downe their strength to the  
earth.

7 I will remember the mercies of the Lord, and  
the praises of the Lord, according vnto all that the  
Lord hath giuen vs, and for the great goodnes  
toward the house of Israel, which he hath giuen them  
according to his tender loue, and according to his  
great mercies.

8 For hee said, Surely they are my people, chil-  
dren that will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 In all their troubles he was troubled, and the  
Angel of his presence saved them: in his loue and  
in his mercie he redeemed them, and he bare them  
and carried them alwayes continually.

10 But they rebelled and vexed his holy Spirit:  
therefore was he turned to be their enemy, and he  
fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the old time of Moses,  
and his people, saying, Where is he that brought  
them vp out of the Sea, with the shepheard of his  
sheepe? where is he that put his holy Spirit with-  
in him?

12 He led them by the right hand of Moses with  
his owne glorious arme, diuiding the water before  
them to make himselfe an euertlasting Name.

13 He led them through the deep as an horse in  
the wilderness, that they should not stumble.

14 As the beast goeth downe into the valley,  
the Spirit of the Lord gaue them rest: so diddest  
thou leade thy people, to make thy selfe a glori-  
ous Name.

15 Looke downe from heauen, and behold from

the dwelling place of thine holinesse, and of thy  
glorie, Where is thy zeale and thy strength, the  
multitude of thy mercies, and of thy compassions?  
they are restrained from me.

16 Doubtlesse thou art our father, though Abra-  
ham bee ignorant of vs, and Israel know vs not, yet  
thou O Lord, art our Father, and our redeemer: thy  
Name is for euer.

17 O Lord, why hast thou made vs to erre from  
thy waies? and hardened our heart from thy feare?  
Returne for thy seruants sake, and for the tribes of  
thine inheritance.

18 The people of thine holinesse haue possessed  
it but a litle while: for our aduersaries haue tre-  
den downe thy Sanctuarie.

19 We haue bene as they ouer whom thou ne-  
uer bearest rule, and vpon whom thy Name was not  
called.

CHAP. LXIIII.

1 The Prophet prayeth for the finnes of the peo-  
ple. 6 Mans righteoufnesse is like a filthy cloth.

O H, that thou wouldest break the heauens, and  
come downe, and that the mountaines might  
melt at thy presence!

2 As the melting fire burned, as the fire caused  
the waters to boile, (that thou mightest declare  
thy Name to thy aduersaries) the people did trem-  
ble at thy presence.

3 When thou didst terrible things which we  
looked not for, thou earnest downe, and the moun-  
taines melted at thy presence.

4 For since the beginning of the world they  
haue not heard nor vnderstood with the care, nei-  
ther hath the eye scene another God beside thee,  
which doth so to him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou diddest meete him that reioyced in  
thee, and did iustly: they remembered thee in thy  
wayes: behold, thou art angry, for we haue sinned:  
yes in them is continuance, and we shall be sained.

6 But wee haue all bene as an vnclene thing,  
and all our righteoufnesse is as filthy clouts, and we  
all do fade like a leafe, and our iniquities like the  
winde haue taken vs away.

7 And there is none that calleth vpon thy  
Name, neither that stirreth vp himselfe to take  
hold of thee: for thou hast hid thy face from vs, and  
hast consumed vs because of our iniquities.

8 But now, O Lord, thou art our Father: we are  
the clay, and thou art our porter, and we all are the  
worke of thine hands.

9 Be not angry, O Lord, aboue measure, neither  
remember iniquitie for euer: loe, we beseech thee,  
behold, we are all thy people.

10 Thine holy cities lie waste: Zion is a wil-  
dernesse, and Ierusalem a desert.

11 The house of our Sanctuarie, & of our glory,  
where our fathers praised thee, is burnt vp with  
fire, and all our pleasant things are wasted.

12 Wilt thou hold thy selfe still at these things,  
O Lord? wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict vs  
aboue measure?

CHAP. LXV.

1 The vocation of the Gentiles, and the reuocation  
of the Iewes. 13 The joy of the elect, and the punish-  
ment of the wicked.

I Haue bene sought of them that asked not: I was  
found of them that sought me not: I said, Behold  
me, behold me, vnto a nation that calleth not vpon  
my Name.

2 I haue spread out mine hands al the day vnto  
a rebellious people, which walked in a way that  
was not good, even after their owne imaginations:

3 A people

3 A people that prouoked mee ther vnto my face: that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense vpon bricke.

4 Which remaine among the graues, and lodge in the deserts, which eat swines flesh, and the broth of things polluted are in their vessels.

5 Which say, Stand apart, come not neere to mee: for I am holier then thou: these are a smoke in my wrath, and a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, it is written before mee: I will not keepe silence, but will render it and recompense it into their bosome.

7 Your iniquities and the iniquities of your fathers shall be together (saith the Lord) which haue burnt incense vpon the mountaines, and blasphemed me vpon the hills: therefore will I measure their old worke into their bosome.

8 Thus saith the Lord, As the wine is found in the cluster, and one saith, Destroy it not, for a blessing is in it. so will I doe for my seruants sakes, that I may not destroy them whole.

9 But I will bring a feed out of Iaakob, and out of Iudah, that shall inherite my mountaine, and mine elect shall inherite it, and my seruants shall dwell there.

10 And Sharon shall be a sheepfold, and the valley of Achor shall be a resting place for the cattel of my people that haue fought me.

11 But yee are they that haue forsaken the Lord, and forgotten mine holy mountaine, and haue prepared a table for the multitude, and furnish the drinke offerings vnto the number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the sword, and all you shall bow downe to the slaughter, because I called, and ye did not answer: I spake, and yee heard not, but did euill in my sight, and did chuse that thing which I would not.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my seruants shall eate, and yee shall be hungrie: behold, my seruants shall drinke, and yee shall be thirstie, behold, my seruants shall reioyce, and yee shall be ashamed.

14 Behold, my seruants shall sing for ioy of heart, and yee shall cry for sorow of heart, and shall howle for vexation of minde.

15 And ye shall leane your name as a curse vnto my chosen: for the Lord God shall say you, and call his seruants by another name.

16 Hee that shall blesse in the earth, shall blesse himselfe in the true God, and hee that sweareth in the earth, shall sweare by the true God: for the former troubles are forgotten, and shall surely hide themselves from mine eyes.

17 For lo, I will create new heauens, and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered nor come into minde.

18 But hee you glad and reioyce for euer in the things that I shall create: for behold, I will create Ierusalem as a reioicing, and her people as a ioy.

19 And I will reioyce in Ierusalem, and ioy in my people, and the voice of weeping shall bee no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There shall be no more there a child of yeres, nor an olde man that hath not filled his dayes: for hee that shall be an hundred yeres old, shall die as a yong man: but the sinner being an hundred yeres old shall be accursed.

21 And they shall build houses and inhabite them, and they shall plant vineyardes, and eate the fruit of them.

22 They shall not build, and another inhabit: they shall not plant, and another eat: for as the dayes of

the tree are the dayes of my people, and mine elect shall enioy in old age the worke of their hands.

23 They shall not labour in vaine, nor bring forth in feare: for they are the seed of the blessed of the Lord, and their buds with them.

24 Yea, before they call, I will answer, and whiles they speake, I will heare.

25 The wolfe and the lambe shall feed together, and the lion shall eate straw like the bullocke: and to the serpent dust shall be his meat. They shall no more hurt nor destroy in all mine holy mountaine, saith the Lord.

## C H A P. LXVI.

1 God dwelleth not in temples made with hands. 3 Hee despiseth sacrifices done without mercie and faith. 5 God comforteth them that are troubled for his sake. 19 The vocation of the Gentiles. 23 The perpetuall Sabbath. 24 The punishment of the wicked is euer lasting.

Thus saith the Lord, \*The heauen is my throne, and the earth is my footstool: where is that house that ye will build vnto me? and where is that place of my rest?

2 For all these things haue bene, saith the Lord, and all these things haue beene, saith the Lord, and to him will I looke, euen to him that is poore, and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my words.

3 Hee that killeth a bullocke, is as if hee slew a man: hee that sacrificeth a sheepe, as if hee cut off a dogs necke: he that offereth an oblation, as if hee offered swines blood: he that remembereth incense, as if he blessed an idole: yea, they haue chosen their owne wayes, and their soule delighteth in their abominations.

4 Therefore will I chuse out their delusions, and I wil bring their feare vpon them, because I called, and none would answer: I spake, and they would not heare: but they did euill in my sight, and chose the things which I would not.

5 Heare the word of the Lord, all ye that tremble at his word, Your brethren that hated you, and cast you out for my names sake, said, Lettine Lord be glorified: but he shall appeare to your ioy, and they shall be ashamed.

6 A voice foundeth from the city, euen a voice from the Temple, the voice of the Lord, that recompenseth his enemies fully.

7 Before the trauailed, shee brought forth, and before her paine came, shee was deliuered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? shall the earth be brought forth in one day? or shall a nation be borne at once? for as soon as Zion trauailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I cause to trauaile, and not bring forth? shall I cause to bring forth, and shall be barren, saith thy God?

10 Reioice ye with Ierusalem, and be glad with her all yee that loue her: reioyce for ioy with her, all yee that mourne for her,

11 That yee may sucke and bee satisfied with the breasts of her consolation: that ye may milke out and be delighted with the brightnesse of her glorie.

12 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will extend peace ouer her like a flood, and the glorie of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye sucke, ye shall be borne vpon her sides, and be ioyfull vpon her knees.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so wil I comfort you, and yee shall be comforted in Ierusalem.

14 And when you see this, your heart shall reioyce, and your bones shall flourish like an herbe: and the hand of the Lord shall be known among his seruants, and his indignation against his enemies.

15 For behold, the Lord wil come with fire, and his charrets like a whirlewinde, that he may recompense his anger with wrath, and his indignation with the flame of fire.

16 For the Lord wil iudge with fire, and with his sword all flesh, and the slaine of the Lord shall be many.

17 They that sanctifie themselues, and purifie themselves in the gardens, behinde one tree in the middes eating swines flesh, and such abomination, euen the moule, shall be consumed together, sayth the Lord.

18 For I will visite their workes, and their imaginations, for it shall come that I will gather all nations, and tongues, and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 And I will set a signe among them, and will send those that escape of them, vnto the nations of

Tharhish, Pul, and Lud, and to them that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Iauan, yles asafare off that haue not heard my fame, neither haue seen my glory, and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

20 And they shal bring all your brethern for an offering vnto the Lord out of all nations, vpon horses, and in charrets, and in herseletters, and vpon mules, and i swift beasts, to Ierusalem mine holy Mountaine, saith the Lord, as the children of Israell offer in a cleane vessell in the House of the Lord.

21 And I will take of them for Priests, and for Leuites, saith the Lord.

22 For as the new heauens, and the the new earth which I will make, shall remaine before me, saith the Lord, so shall your seed & your name continue.

23 And from moneth to moneth, and from Sabbath to Sabbath shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the Lord.

24 And they shall goe forth, and looke vpon the carkeises of the men that haue transgressed against me: for their worme shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched, and they shalbe an abhorring vnto all flesh.



# IEREMIAH.

## THE ARGVMENT.

**T**He Prophet Ieremiah borne in the ciitie of Anathoth, in the countrey of Benjamin, was the sonne of Hilkiab, whom some thinke to be hee that found out the booke of the Law, and gave it to Iosiah. This Prophet had excellent gifts of God, and most euident reuelations of Prophecie, so that by the commandement of the Lord he began very young to prophesie, that is, in the thirteenth yeere of Iosiah, and continued eightene yeeres vnder the said King, and thre moneths vnder Iehoahaz, and vnder Iehoiakim eleuen yeeres, and thre moneths vnder Iehoiachin, and vnder Zedekiah eleuen yeeres: vnto the time that they were caried away into Babylon. So that this time amounteth vnto aboue fower yeeres, besides the times that he prophesied after the captiuitie. In this booke he declareth with seares and lamentations the destruction of Ierusalem, and the captiuitie of the people, for their idolatrie, subtiltie, comestunfesse, crueltie, excessse, rebellion, and contempt of Gods word, and for the consolation of the Church, reueileth the iust time of their deliuerance. And here chiefly are to be considered three things. First, the rebellion of the wicked, which waxe more stubborn and obdurate, when the Prophets doe admonish them most plainly of their destruction. Next, how the Prophets and ministers of God ought not to be discouraged in their vocation, though they be persecuted and rigorously handled of the wicked for Gods cause. And thirdly, though God shew his iust iudgements against the wicked, yet will hee ever shew himselfe a preseruer of his Church, and when all meanes seeme to mans iudgement to be abolished, then will he declare himselfe victorious in preserving his.

### C H A P. I.

1 In what time Ieremiah prophesied. 6 Hee acknowledgeth his imperfection, and is strengthened of the Lord. 11 The Lord sheweth him the destruction of Ierusalem. 17 He commandeth him to preach his word without feare.

**H**e words of Ieremiah the sonne of Hilkiab one of the Priests that were at Anathoth in the land of Benjamin.

2 To whom the word of the Lord came in the dayes of Iosiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, in the thirteenth yeere of his reigne:

3 And also in the dayes of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, vnto the ende of the eleuenth yeere of Zedekiah, the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, euen vnto the carying away of Ierusalem captiue in the fift moneth.

4 Then the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

5 Before I formed thee in the wombe, I knewe thee, and before thou camest out of the wombe, I sanctified thee, and ordained thee to bee a Prophet vnto the nations.

6 Then sayd I, O Lord God, behold, I cannot speake, for I am a child.

7 But the Lord said vnto mee, Say not, I am a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee, shalt thou speake,

8 Bee not afraid of their faces: for I am with thee to deliuer thee, saith the Lord.

9 Then the Lord stretched out his hand and touched my mouth, and the Lord said vnto me, Behold, I haue put my words in thy mouth.

10 Behold, this day haue I set thee ouer the nations, and ouer the kingdomes to plucke vp, and to roote out, and to destroy and throw downe, to build, and to plant.

11 After this the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, Ieremiah, what seest thou? And I said, I see a rod of an Almond tree.

12 Then the Lord said vnto me, Thou hast seene aright: for I will hasten my word to performe it.

13 Againe the word of the Lord came vnto me the second time, saying, What seest thou? And I said, I see a seething pot looking out of the North.

14 Then said the Lord vnto mee, Out of the North shal a plague be spread vpon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For lo, I wil call all the families of the kingdomes of the North, saith the Lord, and they shall come, and euery one shall set his throne in the entering

ering of the gates of Ierusalem, & on all the walles thereof round about, and in all the cities of Iudah.

16 And I will declare vnto them my iudgments touching all the wickednes of them that haue forsaken me, and haue burnt incense vnto other gods, and worshipped the workes of their owne hands.

17 Thou therefore trusse vp thy loynes, and arise, and speake vnto them all that I commaund thee: be not afraid of their faces, lest I destroy thee before them.

18 For I, behold, I this day haue made thee a defended citie, and an yron pillar, and walles of brasie against the whole land, against the Kings of Iudah, and against the princes thereof, against the priests thereof, and against the people of the land.

19 For they shal fight against thee, but they shal not preuaile against thee: for I am with thee to deliuer thee, saith the Lord.

## C H A P. II.

2 God rehearseth his benefits done vnto the Iewes.

3 Against the priests and false prophets. 12 The Iewes are destroyed, because they forsake God.

**M**oreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

4 Goe, and crye in the eares of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I remember thee with the kindeesse of thy youth, and the loue of thy marriage when thou wentest after me in the wilderness in a land that was not sowne.

5 Israel was as a thing hallowed vnto the Lord, and his first fruits: all they that eate it shal offend: euill shall come vpon them, saith the Lord.

6 Heare yee the word of the Lord, O house of Iakob, and all the families of the house of Israel.

7 Thus sayeth the Lord, What iniquitie haue your fathers found in me, that they are gone farre from me, and haue walked after vanities, and are become vaine?

8 For they sayd not, Where is the Lord that brought vs out of the land of Egypt? that led vs thorow the wilderness, thorow a desert and waste land, thorow a dry land, and by the shadow of death, by a land that no man passed thorow, and where no man dwelt?

9 And I brought you into a plentiful countrey, to eate the fruite thereof, and the commodities of the same: but when ye entred, ye desired my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

10 The priests said not, Where is the Lord? and they that should minister the Lawe, knew me not: the pastors also offended against me, and the prophets prophesied in Baal, and went after things that did not profit.

11 Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the Lord, and I will plead with your childrens children.

12 For go ye to the yles of Chittim, and behold, and send to Kedar, and take diligent heede, and see whether there be such things.

13 Hath any nation changed their gods, which yet are no gods? but my people haue changed their glory, for that which doeth not profit.

14 O ye heauens, be astonished at this: be afraid and vterly confounded, saith the Lord.

15 For my people haue committed two evils: they haue forsaken me the fountaine of liuing waters, to digge them pist, even broken pits that can hold no water.

16 Is Israel a seruant, or is he borne in the house? why shew is he spoyled?

17 The lions roared vpon him, and yelled, and they haue made his land waste: his cities are burnt

without an inhabitant.

18 Also the children of Noph and Tahapenes haue broken thine head.

19 Hast not thou procured this vnto thy selfe, because thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, when he led thee by the way?

20 And what hast thou now to doe in the way of Egypt? to drinke the water of Nilus? or what makest thou in the way of Asihur? to drinke the water of the riuer?

21 Thine owne wickednes shal correct thee, and thy turnings backe shall reprove thee: know therefore and behold, that it is an euill thing, and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my feare is not in thee, sayeth the Lorde God of hosts.

22 For of old time I haue broken thy yoke, and burst thy bonds, and thou saydest, I will no more transgresse: but like an harlot thou runnest about vpon all hie hills, and vnder all greene trees.

23 Yet I had planted thee a noble vine, whose plants were all naturall: how then art thou turned vnto me into the plants of a strange vine?

24 Though thou wast with thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God.

25 How canst thou say, I am not polluted, neither haue I followed Baalim? Behold thy waies in the valley, and know what thou hast done: thou art like a swift dromedary that runneth by his waies.

26 And as a wilde asse vied to the wilderness, that snuffeth vp the wind by occasion at her pleasure: who can turne her backe? shee that seeketh her, will not weary themselves, but will finde her in her moneth.

27 Keepe thou thy feete from barenesse, and thy throat from thirst: but thou saydest desperately, No, for I haue loued strangers, and them will I follow.

28 As the thiefe is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed, they, their Kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets.

29 Saying to a tree, Thou art my father, and to a stone, Thou hast begotten me: for they haue turned their backe vnto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise and helpe vs.

30 But where are thy gods, that thou hast made thee? let them arise if they can helpe thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Iudah.

31 Wherefore will ye pleade with me? yee all haue rebelled against me, saith the Lord.

32 I haue smitten your children in vaine, they receiued no correction: your owne sword hath deuoured your prophets like a destroying lion.

33 O generation, take heede to the word of the Lord, haue I bene as a wilderness vnto Israel, or a land of darkenesse? Wherefore saith my people, We are Lords, we will come no more vnto thee?

34 Can a maid forget her ornament, or a bride her attire? yet my people haue forgotten me dayes without number.

35 Why dost thou prepare thy way to seek amitie? euen therefore will I teach thee that thy wayes are wickednesse.

36 Also in thy wings is found the blood of the soules of the poore innocents: I haue not found it in holes, but vpon all these places.

37 Yet thou sayest, Because I am guiltlesse, surely his wrath shal turne from me: behold, I will enter with

with thee into iudgment, because thou saiest, I haue not sinned.

36 Why runnest thou about so much to change thy waies? for thou shalt be confounded of Egypt, as thou art confounded of Asshur.

37 For thou shalt goe fourth from thence, and thine hands vpon thine head, because the Lord hath reioiced thy confidence, and thou shalt not prosper thereby.

CHAP. III.

God calleth his people vnto repentance. 14 He promitteth the restitution of his Church. 20 He reprobeth Iudah and Israel, comparing them to a woman disobedient to her husband.

They say, if a man put away his wife, and I go from him, and become another mans, shall hee returne againe vnto her? shall not this land be polluted? but thou hast played the harlot with many lovers: yet turne againe vnto me, saith the Lord.

1 Lift vp thine eyes vnto the high places, and behold, where thou hast not plaid the harlot: thou hast sitte waiting for them in the waies, as the Arabians in the wilderness, & thou hast polluted the land with thy whoredomes, and with thy malice.

2 Therefore the showres haue bene restrained, and the latter rayne came not, and thou hadst a whores forehead: thou wouldest not be ashamed.

3 Didst thou not still cry vnto me, Thou art my father, and the guide of my youth?

4 Will he keepe his anger for ever? will he reuerse it to the end? thus hast thou spoken, but thou dost euill euen more and more.

5 The Lord said also vnto mee in the dayes of Iosiah the King, Hast thou seene what this rebel Israel hath done? for she hath gone vp vpon euery hie mountaine, and vnder euery greene tree, and there plaid the harlot.

6 And I said, when she had done all this, Turne thou vnto me: but she returned not, as her rebellious sister Iudah saw.

7 When I sawe, how that by all occasions rebellious Israel had plaid the harlot, I cast her away, and gaue her a bill of diuorcement: yet her rebellious sister Iudah was not afraid, but she went also and plaid the harlot.

8 So that for the lightnes of her whoredom she hath euen defiled the land: for she hath committed fornication with stones and stocks.

9 Neuerthelesse for al this, her rebellious sister Iudah hath not returned vnto mee with her whole heart, but fainedly, saith the Lord.

10 And the Lord sayd vnto me, The rebellious Israel hath iustified herselfe more, then the rebellious Iudah.

11 Go, and cry these words towards the North, and say, Thou disobedient Israel, returne, saith the Lord, and I will not let my wrath fall vpon you: for I am mercifull, saith the Lord, and I will not alway keepe mine anger.

12 But know thine iniquitie: for thou hast rebelled against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy wayes to the strange gods vnder euery greene tree, but ye would not obey my voyce, sayeth the Lord.

13 O ye disobedient children, turne againe, saith the Lord, for I am your Lord, and I will take you one of a city, and two of a tribe, and will bring you to Zion.

14 And I will giue you pastours according to mine heart, which shall feed you with knowledge and vnderstanding.

15 Moreover, when yee be increased and multi-

plied in the land in those daies, saith the Lord, they shall say no more, The arke of the covenant of the Lord: for it shall come no more to mind, neither shall they remember it, neither shall they visit it, for that shall be no more done.

16 At that time they shall call Ierusalem, The throne of the Lord, and al the nations shall be gathered vnto it, *vnto* the name of the Lord in Ierusalem, and thenceforth they shall follow no more the hardnesse of their wicked heart.

17 In those dayes the house of Iudah shall walke with the house of Israel, and they shall come together out of the land of the North, into the land that I haue giuen for an inheritance vnto your fathers.

18 But I sayd, How did I take thee for children, and giue thee a pleasant land, *when* the glorious heritage of the armies of the heathen, and said, Thou shalt call mee, *saying*, My father, and shalt not turne from me?

19 But as a woman rebelleth against her husband: so haue ye rebelled against mee, O house of Israel, saith the Lord.

20 A voyce was heard vpon the hie places, weeping and supplications of the children of Israel: for they haue peruerterd their way, and forgotten the Lord their God.

21 O ye disobedient children, returne, and I will heale your rebellions. Behold, we come vnto thee, for thou art the Lord our God.

22 Truly the hope of the hills is but vaine, *nor* the multitude of mountaines: but in the Lord our God is the health of Israel.

23 For confusion hath denoured our fathers labour from our youth, their sheepe and their bullocks, their sonnes and their daughters.

24 We lie downe in our confusion, and our shame couereth vs: for wee haue sinned against the Lord our God, we and our fathers from our youth, euen vnto this day, and haue not obeyed the voyce of the Lord our God.

CHAP. IIII.

1 True repentance. 4 He exhorteth to the circumcision of the heart. 5 The destruction of Iudah is prophesied for the malice of their hearts. 19 The Prophet lamenteth it.

O Israel, if thou returne, returne vnto me, saith the Lord, and if thou put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remoue.

2 And thou shalt sweare, The Lord lieth, in trueth, in iudgement, and in righteousness: and the nations shall be blessed in him, and shall glory in him.

3 For thus saith the Lord to the men of Iudah, and to Ierusalem,

4 Breake vp your fallow ground, and sow not among the thornes: bee circumcised to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your hearts ye men of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, least my wrath come forth like fire, and burne, that none can quench it, because of the wickednesse of your inuentions.

5 Declare in Iudah, and shewe forth in Ierusalem, and say, Blow the trumpet in the land: crie, and gather together and say, Assemble your selues, and let vs goe into strong cities.

6 Set vp the standerd in Zion: prepare to flee, and stay not: for I will bring a plague from the North, and a great destruction.

7 The lion is come vp from his den and the destroyer of the Gentiles is departed, and gone forth of



of his place to lay thy land waste, & thy cities shall be destroyed without an inhabitant.

8 Wherefore gird you with sackcloth: lament and howle, for the fierce wrath of the Lord is not turned backe from vs.

9 And in that day, saith the Lord, the heart of the King shall perish, and the heart of the Princes, and the Priestes shall be astonied, & the Prophets shall wonder.

10 Then said I, Ah Lord God, surely thou hast deceiued this people and Ierusalem, saying, Ye shall haue peace, and the sword pierceth vnto the heart.

11 At that time shall it be said vnto this people and to Ierusalem, A drie wind in the hie places of the wilderness commeth toward the daughter of my people, but neither to fanne, nor to cleanse.

12 A mighty winde shall come vnto mee from those places, and now will I also giue sentence vpon them.

13 Behold, hee shall come vp as the clouds, and his charrets shall be as a tempest: his horses are lighter then eagles. Woe vnto vs, for we are destroyed.

14 O Ierusalem, wash thine heart from wickednesse, that thou mayest be sau'd: how long shall thy wicked thoughts remaine within thee?

15 For a voice declareth from Dan, and publisheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

16 Make yce mention of the heathen, and publish in Ierusalem, Beholde, the scouts come from a farre country, and crye out against the cities of Iudah.

17 They haue compassed her about as y watchmen of the field, because it hath prouoked mee to wrath, saith the Lord.

18 Thy waies and thine inuentions haue procured thee these things, such is thy wickednes: therefore it shall be bitter, therefore it shall pierce vnto thine heart.

19 My belly, my belly, I am pained, euen at the very heart: my heart is troubled within me, I cannot be fill: for my soule hath heard the sound of the trumpet, and the alarme of the battaile.

20 Destruction vpon destruction is cried, for the whole lande is waited: suddenly are my tents destroyed, and my curtaines in a moment.

21 How long shall I see the standard, and heare the sound of the trumpet?

22 For my people is foolish, they haue not knowne me: they are foolish children, and haue none vnderstanding: they are wise to doe euill, but to doe well they haue no knowledge.

23 I haue looked vpon the earth, and loe, it was without forme, and void: and to the heauens, and they had no light.

24 I beheld the mountaines, and loe, they trembled, and all the hills shooke.

25 I beheld, and loe, there was no man, and all the birds of the heauen were departed.

26 I beheld, and loe, the fruitful place was a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken downe at the presence of the Lord, and by his fierce wrath.

27 For thus hath the Lord said, The whole land shall be desolate: yet will I not make a full end.

28 Therefore shall the earth mourne, and the heauens aboue shall be darkened, because I haue pronounced it: I haue thought it, and will not repent, neither will I turne backe from it.

29 The whole citie shall flee for the noise of the horsemen and bowmen: they shall go into thickets, and climbe vp vpon the rockes: euery citie shall be forsaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And when thou shalt be destroyed, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thy selfe with scarlet, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou paintest thy face with colors, yet shalt thou trimme thy selfe in vaine: for thy louers will abhorre thee, and seeke thy life.

31 For I haue heard a noise as of a woman traueiling, or as one laboring of her first child, euen the voice of the daughter Zion, that sigheth and stretcheth out her hands: woe is me now: for my soule fainteth because of the murderers.

## C H A P. V.

1 In Iudah no righteous man found, neither among the people nor the rulers. 15 Wherefore Iudah is destroyed of the Caldeans.

R Vnto e & fro by the streets of Ierusalem, and behold now and know, and inquire in the open places thereof, if ye can find a man, or if there be any that executeth iudgement, and seeketh the truth, and I will spare it.

2 For though they say, The Lord liueth, yet do they sweare falsely.

3 O Lord, are not thine eyes vpon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they haue not returned: thou hast consumed them, but they haue refused to receiue correction: they haue made their faces harder then a stone, and haue refused to returne.

4 Therefore I said, Surely they are poore, they are foolish, for they know not the way of the Lord, nor the iudgement of their God.

5 I will get me vnto the great men, and will speake vnto them, for they haue knownen the way of the Lord, and the iudgement of their God: but these haue altogether broken the yoke, and burst the bonds.

6 Wherefore a lion out of the forest shall slay them, and a wolfe of the wilderness shall destroy them: a leopard shall watch ouer their cities: euery one that goeth out thence, shall be torne in pieces, because their trespasses are many, and their rebellions are increased.

7 How should I spare thee for this? thy children haue forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods: though I fed them to the full, yet they committed adultery, and assembled themselves by companies in the harlots houses.

8 They rose vp in the morning like fed horses: for euery man neighed after his neighbours wife.

9 Shall I not visite for these things, sayth the Lord? Shall not my soule bee auenged on such a nation as this?

10 Climbe vp vpon their walles, and destroy them, but make not a full end: take away their battlements, for they are not the Lords.

11 For the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue grievously trespassed against me, saith the Lord.

12 They haue denyed the Lord, and said, It is not he, neither shall the plague come vpon vs, neither shall we see sword nor famine.

13 And the Prophets shall be as winde, and the word is not in them: thus shall it come vnto them.

14 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God of hosts, Because ye speake such words, behold, I will put my wordes into thy mouth, like a fire, and this people shall be as wood, and it shall deuoure them.

15 Lo, I will bring a nation vpon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord, which is a mighty nation, and an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither vnderstandest what they say.

16 Whose quiuer is as an open sepulchre: they are all very strong.

17 And they shall eat thine haruest & thy bread: they shall deuoure thy finnes and thy daughters: they shall eate vp thy sheepe and thy bullockes: they shall eat thy vines and thy figtrees: they shall destroy with the sword thy fenced cities, wherein thou diddest trust.

18 Neuerthelesse at those dayes, saith the Lord, I will not make a fall end of you.

19 And when ye \* shall say, Wherefore doth the Lord our God doe these things vnto vs? then shalt thou answer them, Like as ye haue forsaken mee, and serued strange gods in your land, so shall ye serue strangers in a land that is not yours.

20 Declare this in the house of Iaakob, and publish it in Iudah, saying,

21 Heare now this, O foolish people, and without vnderstanding, which haue \* eyes and see not, which haue eares and heare not.

22 Feare ye not me, saith the Lord? or wil ye not bee afraid at my presencc, which haue placed the sand for the \* boundes of the sea by the perpetuall decree that it cannot passe it, and though the waues thereof rage, yet can they not preuaile, though they roare, yet can they not passe ouer it?

23 But this people hath an vnfaithfull and rebellious heart: they are departed and gone.

24 For they say not in their heart, Let vs now feare the Lord our God, that giueth raine both early and late in due season: hee reserueth vnto vs the appointed weeks of the haruest.

25 Yet your iniquities haue turned away these things, and your finnes haue hindred good things from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked persons, that lay way as hee that setteth snares: they haue made a pit to catch men.

27 As a cage is full of birds, so are their houses full of deceit: thereby they are become great and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen fat and thining: they doe ouerpasse the deeds of the wicked: \* they execute no iudgement, no not the iudgment of the fatherlesse: yet they prosper though they execute no iudgement for the poore.

29 Shall I not visite for these things, sayeth the Lord? or shall not my soule be auenged on such a nation as this?

30 An horrible and filthy thing is committed in the land.

31 The Prophets prophetic lie, and the Priests receiue gifts in their handes, and my people delight therein. What will yee then doe in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 The coming of the Assyrians and Caldeans. 16 He exhorteth the Iewes to repentance.

O Ye children of Beniamin, prepare to flee out of the mids of Ierusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa: set vp a standard vpon Beth-haccerem: for a plague appeareth out of the North, and great destruction.

2 I haue compared the daughter of Zion to a beautifull and dainty woman.

3 The Pastors with their flocks shall come vnto her: they shall pitch their tents round about by her, and euery one shall feed in his place.

4 Prepare warre against her: arise, and let vs go vp toward the South. Wo vnto vs: for the day decreth, and the shadowes of the evening are stretched out.

5 Arise, and let vs goe vp by night, and destroy her palaces.

6 For thus hath the Lord of hostes sayd, Hew downe wood, and cast a mount against Ierusalem: this cite must be visited: all oppression is in the mids of it.

7 As the fountaine casteth out her waters, so shee casteth out her malice: crueltie and spoyle is continually heard in her before me with sorow and strokes.

8 Be thou instructed, O Ierusalem, lest my soule depart from thee, least I make thee desolate, as a land that none inhabiteth.

9 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, They shall gather as a vine, the residue of Israel: turne backe thine hand as the grape gatherer into the baskets.

10 Vnto whom shall I speake and admonish that they may heare? behold, their eares are vncircumcised, and they cannot hearken: behold, the word of the Lord is vnto them as a reproch: they haue no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the wrath of the Lord: I am weary with holding it: I will powre it out vpon the children in the street, and likewise vpon the assembly of the young men: for the husband shall euen be taken with the wife, & the aged with him that is full of dayes.

12 And their houses with their lands, and wiues also shall be turned vnto strangers: for I will stretch out mine hand vpon the inhabitants of the land, sayth the Lord.

13 For from the least of them euen to the greatest of them, euery one is given vnto couetousnesse, and from the Prophet euen vnto the Priest they all deale faulily.

14 They haue healed also the hurt of the daughter of my people with sweete words, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

15 Were they ashamed when they had committed abomination? nay they were not ashamed, no neither could they haue any shame: therefore they shall fall among the plaine: when I shall visit them, they shall be cast downe, saith the Lord.

16 Thus saith the Lord, Stand in the waies, and behold, & aske for the olde way, which is the good way, and walke therein, and yee shall finde rest for your soules: but they sayd, Wee will not walke therein.

17 Alas I set watchmen ouer you, which sayde, Take heede to the sound of the trumpet: but they said, We will not take heed.

18 Heare therefore ye Gentiles, and thou Congregation know what is among them.

19 Heare, O earth, behold, I will cause a plague to come vpon this people, euen the fruite of their owne imaginations: because they haue not taken heed vnto my wordes, nor vnto my Law, but cast it off.

20 To what purpose bringest thou mee incense from Sheba, and sweet Calamus from a farre country? Your burnt offerings are not pleasant, nor your sacrifices sweet vnto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, & the fathers and the sonnes together shall fall vpon them: the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the North country, and a great nation shall arise from the sides of the earth.

23 With bow & shield shall they be weaponed, they are cruell, and will haue no compassion: their voice roareth like the sea, & they ride vpon horses.

G g well

well appointed like men of warre against thee, O daughter Zion.

24 We haue heard their fame, and our handes waxe feeble: forow is come vpon vs, as the forow of a woman in trauell.

25 Goe not forth into the field, nor walke by the way: for the sword of the enemy, and feare is on euery side.

26 O daughter of my people, gird thee with sackcloth, and wallow thy selfe in the ashes: make lamentation, and bitter mourning, as for thine only sonne: for the destroyer shall suddenly come vpon vs.

27 I haue set thee for a defence and fortresse among my people, that thou mayest knowe and trie their waies.

28 They are all rebellious traitors, walking craftily: they are brasie & yron, they all are destroyers.

29 The bellows are burnt: the lead is consumed in the fire: the foundler melteth in vaine: for the wicked are not taken away.

30 They shall call them reprobate siluer, because the Lord hath reiected them.

#### CHAP. VII.

2 *Jeremiah is commanded to shew vnto the people the word of God, which trusteth in the outward seruice of the temple.* 13 *The euils that shall come to the Iewes for the despising of their Prophets.* 21 *Sacrifices doth not the Lord chiefly require of the Iewes, but that they should obey his word.*

THE wordes that came to Jeremiah from the Lord, saying,

1 Stand in the gate of the Lordes House, and cry this word there, and say, Heare the word of the Lord all ye of Iudah that enter in at these gates to worship the Lord.

3 Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, \* Amend your waies and your workes, and I will let you dwell in this place.

4 Trust not in lying words, saying, The Temple of the Lord: the Temple of the Lord: this is the Temple of the Lord.

5 For if you amend, & redresse your waies and your workes: if you execute iudgement betwene a man and his neighbour,

6 And oppress not the stranger, the fatherlesse, and the widow, and shed no innocent blood in this place, neither walke after other gods to your destruction,

7 Then will I let you dwell in this place in the land that I gaue vnto your fathers for euer & euer.

8 Behold, you trust in lying words, that cannot profit.

9 Wil you steale, murder & commit adultery, and swear falsely, & burne incense vnto Baal, and walke after other gods whom ye know not?

10 And come and stand before me in this house, whereupon my Name is called, and say, Wee are deliuered, though wee haue done all these abominations?

11 Is this house become a den of theues, whereupon my name is called before your eyes? Behold, euē I see it, saith the Lord.

12 But goe ye now vnto my place which was in Shilo, where I set my Name at the beginning, and behold what I did to it for the wickednesse of my people Israel.

13 Therefore now because ye haue done all these workes, saith the Lord, (& I rose vp early, and spake vnto you: but when I spake, ye would not heare me, neither when I called would ye answere)

14 Therefore will I doe vnto this house, where-

upon my name is called, wherein also ye trust, euē vnto the place that I gaue to you and to your fathers, as I haue done vnto Shilo.

15 And I will cast you out of my sight, as I haue cast out all your brethren, euē the whole seede of Ephraim.

16 Therefore thou shalt not pray for this people, neither lift vp cry or prayer for them, neither intreat me, for I will not heare thee.

17 Seest thou not what they doe in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem?

18 The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead the dough to make cakes to the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto other gods, that they may prouoke me vnto anger.

19 Doe they prouoke mee to anger, sayeth the Lord, and not themselves to the confusion of their owne faces?

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, mine anger and my wrath shall be powred vpon this place, vpon man and vpon beast, and vpon the tree of the field, and vpon the fruit of the ground, and it shall burne, and not be quenched.

21 Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Put your burnt offerings vnto your sacrifices, and eate the flesh.

22 For I spake not vnto your fathers, nor commanded them, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings and sacrifices.

23 But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, & I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walke yee in all the wayes which I haue commanded you, that it may be wel vnto you.

24 But they would not obey nor incline their eare, but went after the counsels, and the stubbornnesse of their wicked heart, and went backward and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came vp out of the land of Egypt vnto this day, I haue euē sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising vp euery day, and sending them.

26 Yet would they not heare mee, nor incline their eare, but hardened their necke, and did worse then their fathers.

27 Therefore shalt thou speake all these words vnto them, but they will not heare thee: thou shalt also cry vnto them, but they will not answere thee.

28 But thou shalt say vnto them, This is a nation that heareth not the voice of the Lord their God, nor receiveth discipline: truth is perished, and is cleane gone out of their mouth.

29 Cut off thine haire, O Ierusalem, and cast it away, and take vp a complaint on the hie places: for the Lord hath reiected and forsaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Iudah haue done euill in my sight, saith the Lord: they haue set their abominations in the House, whereupon my Name is called, to pollute it.

31 And they haue built & hie place of Topheth, which is in & valley of Ben-hinnom to burne their sonnes & their daughters in the fire, which I commanded them not, neither came it in mine heart.

32 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, & it shall no more be called Topheth, nor the valley of Ben-hinnom, but & valley of slaughter: for they shall bury in Topheth till there be no place.

33 And the carkeises of this people shall be meat for the fowles of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth, and none shall frys them away.

*Ex. 36.* 34 \*Then I will cease to cease from the cities of Iudah, & from the streets of Ierusalem the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegrome and the voice of the bride: for the land shall be desolate.

## C H A P. VIII.

1 The destruction of the Iewes. 4 The Lord mooveth the people to amendment. 10 Hee reprehendeth the lying doctrine and the countenasse of the Prophets and Priests.

**A**T that time, saith the Lord, they shall bring out the bones of the kings of Iudah, and the bones of their princes, and the bones of the Priests, and the bones of the Prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Ierusalem out of their graues.

2 And they shall spread them before the Sunne and the Moone, and all the hoste of heauen, whom they haue loued, and whom they haue serued, and whom they haue followed, and whom they haue fought, and whom they haue worshipped: they shall not be gathered, not be buried, but shalbe as dung vpon the earth.

3 And death shalbe desired rather then life of all the residue that remaineth of this wicked family, which remaine in all the places where I haue scattered them, sayth the Lord of hostes.

4 Thou shalt say vnto them also, Thus saith the Lord, Shall they fall and not arise? shall he turne away and not turne againe?

5 Wherefore is this people of Ierusalem turned backe by a perpetuall rebellion? they gaue themselves to deceit, and would not returne.

6 I hearkened and heard, but none spake a right: no man repented him of his wickednesse, saying, What haue I done? euery one turned to their race, as the horse rusheth into the battell.

7 Euen the stork in the aire knoweth her appointed times, and the turtle and the crane and the swallow obserue the time of their coming, but my people knoweth not the iudgement of the Lord.

8 How doe ye say, Wee are wise, and the Law of the Lord is with vs? Lo, certainly in vaine made he it, the pen of the Scribes is in vaine.

9 The wise men are ashamed: they are afraid and taken: loe, they haue reiected the word of the Lord, and what wisdom is in them?

10 Therefore will I giue their wiues vnto others, and their fields to them that shall possesse them: \* for euery one from the least euen vnto the greatest is giuen to couetousnesse, and from the Prophet euen vnto the Priest euery one dealeth falsly.

11 For they haue healed the hurt of the daughter of my people with sweete words, saying, Peace, peace, when there is no peace.

12 Where they are ashamed when they had committed abomination: nay, they were not ashamed, neither could they haue any shame: therefore shall they fall among the slaine, when I shall visit them, they shalbe cast downe, saith the Lord.

13 I will surely consume them, saith the Lord: there shall be no grapes on the vine, nor figs on the figtree, and the lease shall fade, and the things that I haue giuen them shall depart from them.

14 Why doe wee stay? assemble your selues, and lets enter into the strong cities, and lets be quiet there: for the Lord our God hath put vs to silence, and giuen vs water with gall to drinke, because we haue despised against the Lord.

15 \* Wee haue despised peace, but no good came, and for a time of health, and behold troubles.

16 The neying of his horses was heard from

Dan, the whole land trembled at the noise of the neying of his strong horses: for they are come, and haue deuoured the land with all that is in it, the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For behold, I will send serpents and cockatrices among you, which will not be charmed, and they shall sting you, saith the Lord.

18 I would haue comforted my selfe against sorrow, but mine heart is heauie in me.

19 Behold the voice of the crie of the daughter of my people for feare of them of a farre countrey, Is not the Lord in Zion? is not her king in her? Why haue they prouoked me to anger with their grauen images, and with the vanities of a strange god?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are no holpen.

21 I am fore vexed for the hurt of the daughter of my people: I am heauie, and astonishment hath taken me.

22 Is there no balm in Gilead? Is there no Physician there? Why then is not the health of the daughter of my people recovered?

## C H A P. IX.

1 The complaints of the Prophet for the malice of the people. 24 In the knowledge of God ought we only to reioyce. 26 The vniuersification of the hears.

**O**H, that mine head were full of water, and mine eye a fountaine of teares, that I might weepe day and night for the slaine of the daughter of my people.

2 Oh, that I had in the wilderness a cottage of wayfaring men, that I might leaue my people, and goe from them: for they be all adulterers and an assembly of rebels,

3 And they bend their tongues like their bowes for lies: but they haue no courage for the truth vpon the earth, for they proceed from euill to worse, and they haue not knowne me, saith the Lord.

4 Let euery one take heed of his neighbour, & trust you not in any brother: for euery brother will vse deceit, and euery friend will deale deceitfully.

5 And euery one will deceiue his friend, and will not speake the truth: for they haue taught their tongues to speake lies, and take great paines to do wickedly.

6 Thine habitation is in the mids of deceiuers: because of their deceit they refuse to know mee, saith the Lord.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes. Behold, I will melt them, and trie them: for what should I else doe for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue \* is as an arrow thot out, and Psa. 28.9 speaketh deceit: one speaketh peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but in his heart he layeth wait for him.

9 Shall I not visite them for these things, saith the Lord? or shall not my soule be auenged on such anation as this?

10 Vpon the mountains will I take vp a weeping and a lamentation, and vpon the faire places of the wilderness a mourning, because they are burnt vp: so that none can passe thorow them, neither can men heare the voice of the flocke: both the soule of the aire, and the beast are fled away and gone.

11 And I will make Ierusalem an heape, and a den of dragons, and I will make the cities of Iudah waste without an inhabitant.

12 Who is wise to vnderstand this? & to whom the mouth of the Lord hath spoken, euen hee shall declare it. Why doth the land perish, and is burnt vp like a wilderness, that none passeth thorow?

13 And the Lord saith, Because they haue forsaken my Law, which I set before them, and haue not obeyed my voice, neither walked thereafter,

14 But haue walked after the stubborneesse of their owne heart, and after Baalims, which their fathers taught them,

15 Therefore thus sayth the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will feede this people with wormewood, and giue them waters of gall to drinke:

16 I will scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers haue knownen, and I will send a sword after them till I haue consumed them.

17 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Take heed, and call for the mourning knoweth, that they may come, and send for skilfull women, that they may come.

18 And let them make haste, and let them take vp a lamentation for vs, that our eyes may cast out teares, and our eyelids gush out of water.

19 For a lamentable noise is heard out of Zion, How are we destroyed, and vicerly confounded? for we haue forsaken the land, and our dwellings haue cast vs out.

20 Therefore heare the word of the Lord, O ye women, and let your eares regard the words of his mouth, and teach your daughters to mourne, and euerie one her neighbour to lament.

21 For death is come vp into our windowes, and is entred into our palaces, to destroy the children without, and the yong men in the streetes.

22 Speake, Thus saith the Lord, The carkeifes of men shal lie euen as the dung vpon the field, and as the handfull after the mower, and none shal gather them.

23 Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, nor the strong man glory in his strength, neither the rich man glory in his riches.

24 But let him that glorieth glory in this, that he vnderstandeth, and knoweth me: for I am the Lord, which shew mercy, iudgement, and righteousness in the earth: for in these things I delight, saith the Lord.

25 Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will visite all them which are circumcised, with the vncircumcised:

26 Egypt, and Iudah, and Edom, and the children of Amnon and Moab, and all the vtmost corners of them that dwell in the wilderness: for all these nations are vncircumcised, and all the house of Israel are vncircumcised in the heart.

#### CHAP. X.

1 The constellations of the starres are not to be feared. 2 The weaknesse of idoles. 3 Of the power of God. 4 Their pastors are become brut beasts.

**H**EARE ye the word of the Lord that he speaketh vnto you, O house of Israel.

2 Thus saith the Lord, Learne not the way of the heathen, and be not afraid for the signes of heauen, though the heathen be afraid of such.

3 For the cuttomes of the people are vaine: for one cutteth a tree out of the forest (which is the worke of the hands of the Carpenter) with the axe.

4 And another decketh it with siluer, and with gold: they fasten it with nailes and hammers, that it fall not.

5 The idoles stand vp as the palme tree, but speake not: they are borne becaus they cannot goe: feare them not, for they cannot doe euill, neither can they doe good.

6 There is none like vnto thee, O Lord: thou

art great, and thy Name is great in power.

7 Who would not feare thee, O King of nations? for to thee appertaineth the dominion: for among all the wise men of the Gentiles, and in all their kingdomes there is none like thee.

8 But altogether they dote, and are foolish: for the stocke is a doctrine of vanitie.

9 Siluer plates are brought from Tarshish, and gold from Vphaz for the worke of the workman, and the hands of the founder: the blew filke and the purple is their clothing: all these things are made by cunning men.

10 But the Lord is the God of truth: he is the liuing God, and an euerlasting King: at his anger the earth shall tremble, and the nations cannot abide his wrath.

11 (Thus shal you say vnto them, The gods that haue not made the heauens & the earth shall perish from the earth, and from vnder these heauens)

12 He hath made the earth by his power, and established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his discretion.

13 He giueth by his voice the multitude of waters in the heauen, and he causeth the clouds to ascend from the ends of the earth: he turneth lightnings to raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 Euerie man is a beast by his owne knowledge: euerie founder is confounded by the grauen image: for his melting is but fallshood, and there is no breath therein.

15 They are vanitie, and the worke of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

16 The portion of Iaakob is not like them: for he is the maker of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his Name.

17 Gather vp thy wares out of the land, O thou that dwellest in the strong place.

18 For thus sayth the Lord. Behold, at this time I will throw as with a sling the inhabitants of the land, and will trouble them, and they shall finde it so.

19 Woe is me for my destruction, and my grievous plague: but I thought, Yet it is my sorow, and I will beare it.

20 My tabernacle is destroyed, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone from me, and are not: there is none to spread out my tent any more, and to set vp my curtains.

21 For the pastours are become beasts, and haue not sought the Lord: therefore haue they none vnderstanding: and all the flockes of their pastures are scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the North country, to make the cities of Iudah desolate, and a denne of dragons.

23 O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himselfe, neither is it in man to walke and to direct his steps.

24 O Lord correct me, but with iudgement, not in thine anger, lest thou bring me to nothing.

25 Powre out thy wrath vpon the heathen that know thee not, and vpon the families that call not on thy Name: for they haue eaten vp Iaakob, and desoured him, and consumed him, and haue made his habitation desolate.

#### CHAP. XI.

3 A curse of them that obey not the word of Gods covenant. 10 The people of Iudah following the steps of their fathers, worship strange gods. 15 The Lord forbiddeth Jeremiah to pray for them.



**T**He word that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Heare yee the words of this Couenant, and speake vnto the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem,

3 And say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed be the man that obeyeth not the words of this Couenant,

4 Which I commaunded vnto your fathers, when I brought them out of the Land of Egypt, from the yron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do according to all these things which I command you: for shall ye be my people, and I will be your God.

5 That I may confirme the oath that I haue sworn vnto your fathers, to giue them a land that floweth with milke and hony, as *appeareth* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Lord.

6 Then the Lord said vnto mee, Crie all these words in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, saying, Heare yee the words of this Couenant, and doe them.

7 For I haue protested vnto your fathers, when I brought them vp out of the Land of Egypt vnto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 Neuerthelesse, they would not obey, nor encline their eare: but every one walked in the stubbornnesse of his wicked heart: therefore I wil bring vpon them all the words of this Couenant, which I commaunded them to doe, but they did it not.

9 And the Lord said vnto me, A conspiracie is found among the men of Iudah, and among the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

10 They are turned back to *ſ* iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to heare my words: and they went after other gods to serue them: thus the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah haue broken my Couenant, which I made with their fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring a plague vpon them, which they shall not be able to escape, and though they cry vnto me I will not heare them.

12 Then shall the cities of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem goe, and cry vnto the gods vnto whom they offer incense, but they shall not be able to helpe them in time of their trouble.

13 For according to the number of thy cities were thy gods, O Iudah, and according to the number of the streetes of Ierusalem, haue yee set vp altars of confusion, *eu*en altars to burne incense vnto Baal.

14 Therefore thou shalt not pray for this people, neither lift vp a cry or prayer for them: for when they cry vnto me in their trouble, I will not heare them.

15 What should my beloved *ſay* in mine house, seeing they haue committed abomination with many? and the holy flesh goeth away from thee: yet when thou doest enill, thou reioycest.

16 The Lord called thy name, A Greene Olive tree, faire and of goodly fruit: but with noyse and great tumult, he hath set fire vpon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the Lord of hosts that planted thee, hath pronounced a plague against thee for the wickednesse of the house of Israel, and of the house of Iudah, which they haue done against themselves to prouoke me to anger in offering incense vnto Baal.

18 And the Lord hath taught me, and I know it, *eu*en then thou shewedst me their practises.

19 But I was like a lambe or a bullocke, that is brought to the slaughter, and I knew not that they

had deuised thus against me, *ſaying*, Let vs destroy the tree with the fruit thereof, and cut him out of the land of the liuing; that his name may bee no more in memorie.

20 But, O Lord of hosts that indigest righteously, and triest the reins and the heart, let mee see thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cause.

21 The Lord therefore speaketh thus of the men of Anathoth, (that seeke thy life, and say, Prophetic not in the Name of the Lord,) that thou die not by our hands)

22 Thus therefore saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will visit them: the yong men shall die by the sword: their sonnes and their daughters shall die by famine.

23 And none of them shall remaine: for I will bring a plague vpon the men of Anathoth, *eu*en the yeere of their visitation.

#### CHAP. XII.

1 The Prophet *maruileth* at the prosperitie of the wicked, *although he confesse* God to bee righteous. 7 The Iewes are forsaken of the Lord. 10 Hee speaketh against pastors, and preachers, that seduce the people. 14 The Lord threatneth destruction vnto the nations that troubled Iudah.

O Lord, if I dispute with thee, thou art righteous: yet let mee talke with thee of thy iudgements: wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? why are all they in wealth that rebelliously transgresse?

2 Thou hast planted them, and they haue taken root: they grow, and bring forth fruit: thou art neere in their mouth, and faire from their reins.

3 But thou, Lord, knowest mee: thou hast scene me, and tried mine heart toward thee: pul them out like sheepe for the slaughter, and prepare them for the day of slaughter,

4 How long shall the land mourne, & the herbes of euery field wither, for the wickednesse of them that dwell therein: the beasts are consumed and the birds, because they said, He wil not see our last end.

5 If thou halt run with the footemen, and they haue wearied thee, then how canst thou match thy selfe with horses? and if thou thoughtest thy selfe safe in a peaceable land, what wilt thou doe in the swelling of Iordan?

6 For euery thy brethren, and the house of thy father, *eu*en they haue dealt vnfaithfully with thee and they haue cried out altogether vpon thee: but beleue them not, though they speake faire to thee.

7 I haue forsaken mine house, I haue left mine heritage: I haue giuen the dearely beloved of my soule into the hands of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is vnto mee as a Lion in the Forrest: it crieth out against mee, therefore haue I hated it.

9 Shall mine heritage bee vnto me as a bird of diuers colours? are not the birds about her, *ſaying*, Come, assemblé all the beasts of the field, cometo, cate her?

10 Many pastours haue destroyed my vineyard, and troden my portion vnder foot: of my pleasant portion they haue made a desolate wilderness.

11 They haue laide it waste, and it being waste mourneth vnto me: and the whole land lieth waste, because no man setteth his minde on it.

12 The destroyers are come vpon all the hie places in the wilderness: for the sword of the Lord shall decourte from the one end of the land, *eu*en to the other end of the land: no flesh shall haue peace.

13 They haue sown wheat, and reaped thornest they were sicke, and had no profit, and they were

ashamed of your fruits, because of the fierce wrath of the Lord.

14 Thus saith the Lord against all mine euill neighbors that touch the inheritance, which I haue caued my people Israel to inherite, Behold, I will plucke them out of their land, and plucke out the house of Iudah from among them.

15 And after that I haue plucked them out, I will returne, and haue compassion on them, and will bring againe euery man to his heritage, and euery man to his land.

16 And if they will learne the wayes of my people to sweare by my Name, (The Lord liueth, as they taught my people to sweare by Baal) then shall they be built in the mids of my people.

17 But if they will not obey, then will I vtterly plucke vp and destroy that nation, saith the Lord.

CHAP. XIII.

*The destruction of the Iewes is prefigured. 11 Why Israel was receiued to bee the people of God, and why they were forsaken. 15 He exhorteth them to repentance.*

Thus saith the Lord vnto me, Goe, and buy thee a linnen girdle, and put it vpon thy loynes, and put it not in water.

2 So I bought the girdle according to the commandement of the Lord, and put it vpon my loines.

3 And the word of the Lord came vnto me the second time, saying,

4 Take the girdle that thou hast bought, which is vpon thy loines, and arise, goe toward Perath, and hide it there in the cleft of the rocke.

5 So I went, and hid it by Perath, as the Lord had commanded me.

6 And after many dayes the Lord said vnto me, Arise, goe toward Perath, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then went I to Perath and digged, and tooke the girdle from the place where I had hid it, and behold the girdle was corrupt, and was profitable for nothing.

8 Then the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

9 Thus saith the Lord, After this maner will I destroy the pride of Iudah, and the great pride of Ierusalem.

10 This wicked people haue refused to heare my word, and walke after the stubbornnes of their owne heart, and walke after other gods to serue them, and to worship them, therefore they shall be as this girdle, which is profitable to nothing.

11 For as the girdle cleaueth to the loines of a man, so haue I tyed to me the whole house of Israel, and the whole house of Iudah, saith the Lord, that they might bee my people: that they might haue a name, and praise, and glory, but they would not heare.

12 Therefore thou shalt say vnto them this word, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Euery bottle shall be filled with wine, & they shall say vnto thee, Doe we not know that euery bottle shall bee filled with wine?

13 Then shalt thou say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, euen the kings that sit vpon the throne of David, and the Priests, and the Prophets, and all the inhabitants of Ierusalem with drunkennesse.

14 And I will dash them one against another, euen the fathers and the sonnes together, saith the Lord: I will not spare, I will not pittie nor haue compassion, but destroy them.

15 Heare and giue care, bee not proud: for the

Lord hath spoken it.

16 Giue glory to the Lord your God before he bring darkenesse, and or euer your feet stumble in the darke mountaines, and whiles yee looke for light he turne it into the shadow of death, & make it as darkenesse.

17 But if yee will not heare this, my soule shall weepe in secret for your pride, and mine eye shall weepe and drop downe teares, because the Lords stocke is caried away captiue.

18 Say vnto the King and to the Queene, Humble your selues, sit downe, for the crowne of your glory shall come downe from your heads.

19 The cities of the South shall be shut vp, and no man shall open them: all Iudah shall be caried away captiue: it shall be wholly caried away captiue.

20 Lift vp your eyes, and beholde them that come from the North: where is the flock that was giuen thee, euen thy beautifull stocke?

21 What wilt thou say, when he shall visit thee? (for thou hast taught them to be captaines, and as chiefe ouer thee) shall not sorrow take thee as a woman in trauaile?

22 And if thou say in thine heart, Wherefore come these things vpon me? For the multitude of thine iniquities are thy skirts discouered, and thy heeles made bare.

23 Can the blacke More change his skinne? or the Leopard his spots? then may ye also doe good, that are accustomed to doe euill.

24 Therefore will I scatter them, as the stubble that is taken away with the South wind.

25 This is thy portion, and the part of thy measures from me, saith the Lord, because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in lies:

26 Therefore I haue also discouered thy skirts vpon thy face, that thy shame may appeare.

27 I haue seene thine adulteries, and thy neyings, the blithes of thy whoredome on the hills in the fields, and thine abominations. Woe vnto thee, O Ierusalem: wilt thou not be made chaste? when shall it once be?

CHAP. XIII.

*Of the dearth that should come. 7 The prayer of the people a king mercy of the Lord. 10 The unfaithfull people are not heard. 12 Of prayer, fasting, and of false Prophets that seduce the people.*

He word of the Lord that came to Ieremiah, concerning the dearth.

1 Indah hath mourned, and the gates thereof are desolate, they haue beene brought to heauenesse vnto the ground, and the crye of Ierusalem goeth vp.

2 And their Nobles haue sent their inferiours to the water, who came to the wells, and found no water: they returned with their vessels empty: they were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads.

3 For the ground was destroyed, because there was no raine in the earth: the Plowmen were ashamed, and covered their heads.

4 Yea, the Hinde also calued in the field, and losooke it because there was no grasse.

5 And the wilde asses did stand in the bie places and drew in their wind like dragons: their eyes did faile, because there was no grasse.

6 O Lord, though our iniquities testifye against vs, deale with vs according to thy Name: for our rebellions are many, we sinned against thee.

7 O the hope of Israel, the Saviour thereof in the time of trouble, why art thou as a stranger in the land as one that passeth by to tarry for a night?

9 Why art thou as a man astonied, and as a strong man that cannot helpe? yet thou, O Lord, art in the mids of vs, and thy Name is called vpon vs: forsake vs not.

10 Thus saith the Lord vnto this people, Thus haue they delighted to wander: they haue not restrained their feete, therefore the Lord hath no delight in them: *but* he will now remember their iniquitie, and visit their sinnes.

11 Then said the Lord vnto me, Thou shalt not pray to doe this people good.

12 When they fast, I will not heare their crye, and when they offer burnt offering, and an oblation, I will not accept them: but I wil consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 Then answered I, Ah Lord God, Behold, the prophets say vnto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall famine come vpon you, but I will giue you assured peace in this place.

14 Then the Lord said vnto mee, The prophets prophesie lies in my Name: \*I haue not sent them, neither did I command them, neither spake I vnto them, *but* they prophesie vnto you a false vision, & diuination, and vanitie, and deceitfulness of their owne heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Concerning the prophets that prophesie in my Name, whom I haue not sent, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land, by sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom these prophets doe prophesie, shall be cast out in the streets of Ierusalem, because of the famine & the sword, and there shall be none to burie them, *both* they and their wiues, and their sonnes, and their daughters: for I will powre their wickednesse vpon them.

17 Therefore thou shalt say this word vnto them, Let mine eyes drop downe teares, night and day, without ceasing: for the virgine daughter of my people is destroyed with a great destruction, and with a sore grievous plague.

18 For if I goe into the field, behold the slaine with the sword: and if I enter into the citie, behold them that are sicke for hunger also: moreover the prophet also and the priest goe a wandering into a land that they know not.

19 Hast thou vterly reiected Iudah, or hath thy soule abhorred Zion? Why hast thou smitten vs, that we cannot be healed? Wee looked for peace, and there is no good, and for the time of health, and behold trouble.

20 We acknowledge, O Lord, our wickednesse, and the iniquitie of our fathers: for we haue sinned against thee.

21 Doe not abhorre vs: for thy Names sake cast not downe the throne of thy glory: remember, and breake not thy covenant with vs.

22 Are there any among the vanities of the Gentiles, that can giue raie? or can the heauens giue shower? is it not thou, O Lord our God? therefore we will waite vpon thee: for thou hast made al these things.

C H A P. X V.

1 The Lord would heare no prayer for the Iewes, *but* threatneth to destroy them with foure plagues.

Then said the Lord vnto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before mee, yet mine affection could not be toward this people, cast them out of my sight, and let them depart.

2 And if they say vnto thee, Whither shall we depart? thou tell them, Thus saith the Lord, \*Such

as are appointed to death, vnto death: and such as are for the sword, to the sword: and such as are for the famine, to the famine: and such as are for the captiuitie, to the captiuitie.

3 And I will appoint over them foure kindes, saith the Lord, the sword to slay, and the dogges to teare in pieces, and the foules of the heauen, and the beasts of the earth to deuoure, and to destroy.

4 I will scatter them also in all kingdomes of the earth: because of Manasseh the sonne of Hezekiah king of Iudah, for that which he did in Ierusalem.

5 Who shall then haue pittie vpon thee, O Ierusalem? or who shall be forie for thee? or who shall goe to pray for thy peace?

6 Thou hast forsaken mee, saith the Lord, and gone backward: therefore will I stretch out mine hand against thee, and destroy thee: for I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will scatter them with the fanne in the gates of the earth: I haue wasted and destroyed my people, yet they would not returne from their ways.

8 Their widowes are increased by mee, about the sand of the Sea: I haue brought vpon them, and against the assembly of the yong men, a destroyer at noone day: I haue caused him to fall vpon them, and the citie suddenly, and speedily.

9 She that hath borne ieuon, hath bene made weaker her heart hath failed, the Sunne hath failed her, whiles it was day, she hath bene confounded, and ashamed, and the residue of them will I deliuer vnto the sword before their enemies saith the Lord.

10 ¶ We is me, my mother, that thou hast borne me a contentious nun, and a man that strueth with the whole earth: I haue neither lent on vsurie, nor men haue lent vnto me vpon vsurie: yet euery one doeth curse me.

11 The Lord said, Surely thy remnant shall haue wealth: surely I will cause thine enemy to intreate thee in the time of trouble, and in the time of affliction.

12 Shal the yron breake the yron, and the brasse that cometh from the North?

13 Thy substance and thy treasures will I giue to be spoiled without gainie, and that for all thy sins, euen in all thy borders.

14 And I will make thee to goe with thine enemies into a land that thou knowest not: for a fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burne you.

15 O Lord, thou knowest, remember me, and visit me, and reuenge me of my persecuters: take me not away in the continuance of thine anger: know that for thy sake I haue suffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found by mee, and I did eate them, and thy word was vnto me the ioy and reioycing of mine heart: for thy Name is called vpon me, O Lord God of hosts.

17 I sate not in the assembly of the mockers, neither did I reioyce, but sate alone because of thy plague: for thou hast filled me with indignation.

18 Why is mine heauinesse continuall? and my plague desperate, and cannot bee healed? why art thou vnto me as a liar, and as waters that faile?

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord, If thou returne, then will I bring thee againe, and thou shalt stand before mee: and if thou take away the precious from the vile, thou shalt be according to my word: let them returne vnto thee, but returne not thou vnto them.

20 And I wil make thee vnto this people a strong brazen wall, & they shall fight against thee, but they shall not preuaile against thee, for I am with thee

to saue thee, and to deliuer thee, saith the Lord.

21 And I will deliuer thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeme thee out of the hand of the tyrants.

## C H A P. XVI.

2 *The Lord forbidding Jeremiah to marrie, sheweth him what should be the afflictions vpon Iudab. 10 The captiuitie of Babylon. 15 Their deliurance. 19 The calling of the Gentiles.*

**T**He word of the Lord came also vnto mee, saying,

2 Thou shalt not take thee a wife, nor haue sonnes nor daughters in this place.

3 For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are borne in this place, and concerning their mothers that beare them, and concerning their fathers that beget them in this land,

4 They shall die of deaths and diseases: they shall not be lamented, neither shall they be buried, but they shall be as dung vpon the earth, and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine, and their carkeises shall bee meat for the foules of the heauen, and for the beasts of the earth.

5 For thus saith the Lord, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither goe to lament nor bee moved for them: for I haue taken my peace from this people, saith the Lord, *even* mercy and compassion.

6 Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not bee buried, neither shall men lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them.

7 They shall not stretch out *the hands* for them in the mourning, to comfort them for the dead, neither shall they giue them the cup of consolation to drinke for their father or for their mother.

8 Thou shalt not also go into the house of feasting, to sit with them to eat and to drinke.

9 For thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will cause to cease out of this place in your eyes, *even* in your daies the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride.

10 And when y<sup>e</sup> shalt shew this people all these words, & they shall say vnto thee, \*Wherefore hath the Lord pronounced all this great plague against vs? or what is our iniquitie? and what is our sinne that we haue committed against the Lord our God?

11 Then shalt thou say vnto them, Because your fathers haue forsaken me, saith the Lord, and haue walked after other gods, & haue serued them, and worshipped them, and haue forsaken me, and haue not kept my Law,

12 (\* And ye haue done worse then your fathers: for behold, you walk enery one after the stubbornnesse of his wicked heart, and will not heare me )

13 Therefore wil I driue you out of this land into a land that ye know not, neither you, nor your fathers, and there shall ye serue other gods day and night: for I will shew you no grace.

14 \*Behold therefore, saith the Lord, the dayes come, that it shall no more bee said, The Lord liueth, which brought v<sup>p</sup> the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,

15 But, The Lord liueth, that brought v<sup>p</sup> the children of Israel from the land of the North and from all the lands where he had scattered them, and I will bring them againe into their land, that I gaue vnto their fathers.

16 Behold, saith the Lord, I will send out many fishers, and they shall fish them, and after will I send

out many hunters, and they shall hunt them from euery mountain, and from euery hil, and out of the caues of the rocks.

17 For mine eyes are vpon all their wayes: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquitie hid from mine eyes.

18 And first I will recompense their iniquity and their sin double, because they haue defiled my land and haue defiled mine inheritance with their filthy carions and their abominations.

19 O Lord, thou art my force and my strength, and my refuge in the day of affliction: the Gentiles shall come vnto thee from the ends of the world, and shall say, Surely our fathers haue inherited lies, and vanitie, wherein there was no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods vnto himselfe, and they are no gods?

21 Behold, therefore I wil this once teach them, I will shew them mine hand & my power, and they shall know that my Name is the Lord.

## C H A P. XVII.

1 *The fromardnesse of the Iewes. 5 Cursed be those that put their confidence in man. 9 Mans heart is wicked. 10 God is the searcher of the heart. 13 The liuing waters are forsaken. 21 The right keeping of this Sabbath commanded.*

**T**He sin of Iudah is written with a pen of yron, and with the point of a diamond, and grauen vpon the table of their heart, and vpon the hornes of your altars.

2 They remember their altars as their children, with their groves by the greene trees vpon the hie hills.

3 O my Mountaine in the field, I will giue thy substance and all thy treasures to be spoiled for the sinne of thy high places thorowout all thy borders.

4 And thou shalt rest, and in thee shall bee a rift from thine heritage that I gaue thee, & I will cause thee to serue thine enemies in the land which thou knowest not: for ye haue kindled a fire in mine anger, which shall burne for euer.

5 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arme, & withdraweth his heart from the Lord.

6 For he shall be like the heath in the wilderness, and shall not see when any good commeth, but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land, and not inhabited.

7 Blessed be the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is.

8 For he shall be as a tree that is planted by the water, which spreadeth out her roots by the riuer, and shall not feele when the heat commeth, but her leafe shall be greene, and shall not care for the yeere of drought, neither shall cease from yielding fruit.

9 The heart is deceitful and wicked above all things, who can know it?

10 I the Lord search the heart, and try the reins, *even* to giue euery man according to his waies, and according to the fruit of his works.

11 As the partridge gathereth *the young*, which she hath not brought forth: so hee that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leaue them in the mids of his dayes, and at his end shall be a foole.

12 As a glorious throne exalted from the beginning, so the place of our Sanctuary.

13 O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee, shall be confounded: they y<sup>e</sup> depart from thee, shall be written in the earth, because they haue forsaken the Lord, the fountaine of liuing waters.

14 Heale mee, O Lord, and I shall be whole: saue me, and I shall be saued: for thou art my praise.

15 Behold,

Chap. 5.  
29.

Chap. 7.  
26.

Chap. 23.  
7.

13 Behold, they say vnto me, Where is the word of the Lord? let it come now.

16 But I haue not thrust in my selfe for a pastor after thee, neither haue I desired the day of misery, thou knowest that which came out of my lips, was right before thee.

17 Be not terrible vnto me: thou art mine hope in the day of aduersitie.

18 Let them be confounded that persecute me, but let not me be confounded: let them be afraid, but let not me be afraid: bring vpon them the day of aduersitie, and destroy them with double destruction.

19 Thus hath the Lord said vnto me, Goe, and stand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the Kings of Iudah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Ierusalem,

20 And say vnto them, Heare the word of the Lord, ye kings of Iudah, and all Iudah, & all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, that enter in by these gates.

21 Thus sayeth the Lord, Take heede to your soules, and beare no burden in the Sabbath day, nor bring it in by the gates of Ierusalem,

22 Neither carie forth burdens out of your houses in the Sabbath day, neither do ye any work, but sanctifie the Sabbath, as I commanded your fathers.

23 But they obeyed not, neither enclined their eares, but made their neckes stiffe, and would not heare, nor receiue correction.

24 Neuertheless, if ye will heare mee, saith the Lord, and beare no burden through the gates of the citie in the Sabbath day, but sanctifie the Sabbath day, so that ye doe no worke therein,

25 Then shall the kings and the princes enter in at the gates of this citie, & shall sit vpon the throne of David, and shall ride vpon charrets, and vpon horses, both they and their princes, the men of Iudah and the inhabitants of Ierusalem: and this citie shall remaine for euer.

26 And they shall come from the cities of Iudah, and from about Ierusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plaine, and from the mountaines, and from the South, which shall bring burnt offerings, and sacrifices and meat offerings, and incense, and shall bring sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord.

27 But if ye will not heare mee, to sanctifie the Sabbath day, and not to beare a burden, nor to goe thorow the gates of Ierusalem in the Sabbath day, then will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem, and it shall not be quenched.

# CHAP. XVIII.

2 God sheweth by the example of a potter, that it is in his power to destroy the despisers of his word. 18 The confurance of the Iewes against Ieremiah. 19 His prayer against his aduersaries.

The word which came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Arise, and goe downe into the potters house, and there shall I shew thee my words.

3 Then I went downe to the potters house, and behold, he wrought a worke on the wheelles.

4 And the vessel that he made of clay, was broken in the hand of the potter: so hee returned, and made it another vessell, as seemed good to the potter to make it.

5 Then the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

O house of Israel, cannot I doe with you as this potter, saith the Lord? behold, as the clay is in

the potters hand, so are you in mine hand, O house of Israel.

7 I will speake suddenly against a nation, or against a kingdome to plucke it vp, and to roote it out, and to destroy it.

8 But if this nation, against whom I haue pronounced, turne from their wickednes, I will repent of the plague that I thought to bring vpon them.

9 And I will speake suddenly concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdome to build it, and to plant it.

10 But if it doe euill in my sight, and heare not my voyce, I will repent of the good that I thought to doe for them.

11 Speake thou now therefore vnto the men of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I prepare a plague for you, and purpose a thing against you: returne you therefore every one from his euill way, and make your wayes and your works good.

12 But they said desperately, Surely we will walk after our owne imaginations, and doe euery man after the stubburnesse of his wicked heart.

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Aske now among the heathen, who hath heard such things? the virgin of Israel hath done very filthily.

14 Will a man forsake the snow of Lebanon, which commeth from the rocke of the field? or shall the colde flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

15 Because my people hath forgotten mee, and haue burnt incense to vanitie, and their Prophets haue caused them to stumble in their wayes from the ancient wayes, to walke in the pathes and way that is not troden,

16 To make their land desolate, and a perpetual derision, so that euery one that passeth thereby, shall be astonished, and wag his head,

17 I will scatter them with an East wind before the enemy: I will shew them the backe, and not the face in the day of their destruction.

18 Then said they, Come, and let vs imagine some device against Ieremiah: for the Law shall not perish from the Priests, nor counsell from the wise, nor the word from the Prophet: come, and let vs smite him with the tongue, and let vs not giue heed to any of his words.

19 Hearken vnto mee, O Lord, and heare the voyce of them that contend with me.

20 Shall euill bee recompensed for good? for they haue digged a pit for my soule: remember that I stood before them to speake good for them, and to turne away thy wrath from them.

21 Therefore deliuer vp their children to famine, and let them drop away by the force of the sword, and let their wiues be robbed of their children, and bewidowes: and let their husbands bee put to death, and let their young men bee slaine by the sword in the battell.

22 Let the cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring an hoste suddenly vpon them: for they haue digged a pit to take mee, and hid snares for my feet.

23 Yet Lord, thou knowest all their counsell against mee tender to death: forgine not their iniquitie, neither put out their sinne from thy sight, but let them bee ouerthrowen before thee: deale thou with them in the time of thine anger.

# CHAP. XIX.

Hee prophesie the destruction of Ierusalem for the contempt and despising of the word of God.

Thus



For cause  
of the  
Sinner.

Thus said the Lord, Go, and buy an earthen bottle of a potter, and sake of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the Priests.

2 And goe forth vnto the valley of Ben-hinnom, which is by the entrie of the East gate: and thou shalt preach there the wordes that I shall tell thee,

3 And shalt say, Heare ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Iudah, and inhabitants of Ierusalem, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Beholde, I will bring a plague vpon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his eares shall tingle.

4 Because they haue forsaken mee, and prophaned this place, and hane burnt incense in it vnto other gods, whom neither they, nor their fathers haue knownen, nor the kings of Iudah (they haue filled this place also with the blood of innocents,

5 And they haue built the high places of Baal, to burne their sonnes with fire for burnt offerings vnto Baal, which I commaunded not, nor spake it, neither came it into my mind)

6 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that this place shall no more bee called Topheth, nor the valley of Ben-hinnom, but the valley of slaughter.

7 And I will bring the counsell of Iudah and Ierusalem to nought in this place, and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hand of them that seeke their liues: and their carkeises will I giue to be meat for the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the field.

Chap. 18.  
16. & 49.  
13. & 50  
13.

8 \* And I will make this citie desolate, and an hissing, so that euery one that passeth thereby, shall be astonied and hiss, because of all the plagues thereof.

Deut. 28.  
33. Iam. 4.  
20.

9 \* And I will feed them with the flesh of their sonnes, and with the flesh of their daughters, and euery one shall eat the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitnesse, wherewith their enemies that seeke their liues shall hold them strait.

10 Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that goe with thee,

11 And shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Euen so will I breake this people and this citie, as one breaketh a potters vessell, that cannot be made whole againe, and they shall bury them in Topheth, till there be no place to burie.

12 Thus will I doe vnto this place, saith the Lord, and to the inhabitants thereof, and I will make this citie like Topheth.

13 For the houses of Ierusalem, and the houses of the kings of Iudah shall be defiled as the place of Topheth, because of all the houses vpon whose roofes they haue burnt incense vnto all the hoste of heauen, and haue powred out drinke offerings vnto other gods.

14 Then came Ieremiah from Topheth, where the Lord had sent him to prophesie, and he stood in the court of the Lords house, and sayd to all the people,

15 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon this citie and vpon all her townes, all the plagues that I haue pronounced against it, because they haue hardened their necks, and would not heare my wordes.

# CHAP. XX.

2 Ieremiah is smitten and cast into prison for preaching of the word of God. 3 Hee propheseth the captivity of Babylon. 7 Hee complaineth that he is a mocking stocke for the word of God. 9 Hee is compelled by the spirit to preach the word.

When Pashur the sonne of Immer the Priest, which was appointed gouernour in the house of the Lord, heard that Ieremiah prophesied these things,

2 Then Pashur smote Ieremiah the Prophet, and put him in the stocks, that were in the high gate of Benjamin, which was by the house of the Lord.

3 And on the morning Pashur brought Ieremiah out of the stocks. Then said Ieremiah vnto him, The Lorde hath not called thy name Pashur, but Magor-missabib.

For, for

4 For thus saith the Lord, behold, I will make thee to be a terror to thy selfe & to all thy friends, and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold it, and I will giue all Iudah into the hand of the King of Babel, and hee shall carie them captiue into Babel, and shall slay them with the sword

5 Moreover, I will deliuer all the substance of this citie, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Iudah will I giue into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoile them, and take them away, and carie them to Babel.

6 And thou Pashur, and all that dwell in this house, shall goe into captiuitie, and thou shalt come to Babel, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou and all thy friends, to whom thou hast prophesied lies.

7 O Lord, thou hast deceived me, and I am deceived: thou art stronger then I, and hast preuailed: I am in derision daily: enery one mocketh me.

8 For since I spake, I cryed out of wrong, and proclaimed desolation: therefore the word of the Lord was made a reproch vnto mee, and in derision daily.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speake any more in his Name. But his word was in mine heart as a burning fire (shut vp in my bones, and I was wearie with forbearing, and I could not stay.

10 For I had heard the rayling of many & feare on euery side. Declare, said they, and we will declare it: all my familiars watched for mine halting, saying, It may be that he is deceived: so we shall preuaile against him, and we shall execute our vengeance vpon him.

11 But the Lord is with me, like a mighty giant: therefore my persecutors shall be onerthrowen, and shall not preuaile, and shall be greatly confounded: for they haue done vnwisely, and their euerlasting shame shall neuer be forgotten.

12 \* But O Lord of hostes, that triest the righteous, and seest the reins and the heart, let mee see thy vengeance on them: for vnto thee haue I opened my cause.

1 Sam. 16.  
1. 16.  
28. 9. 16.  
7. 9. 16.  
11. 11. 16.  
17. 11.

13 Sing vnto the Lord, praise ye the Lord: for he hath deliuered the soule of the poore from the hand of the wicked.

14 \* Cursed bee the day wherein I was borne: and let not the day wherein my mother bare me be blessed.

15 Cursed bee the man that shewed my father, saying, A man child is borne vnto thee, and comforted him.

16 And let that man bee as the cities, which the Lord hath ouerturned and repented not: and let him heare the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noone tide,

17 Because he hath not slaine me, euen from the wombe, or that my mother might haue beene my graue.

grane, or ber wombe a perpetuall conception.  
18 How is it, that I came forth of the wombe to see labour and sorrow, that my daies should be consumed with thame?

CHAP. XXI.

1 He propheseth that Zedekiah shall be taken, and the citie burned.

1 He word which came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, when King Zedekiah sent vnto him Pashur, the sonne of Malchiah, and Zephaniah, the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest, saying,

2 Inquire, I pray thee, of the Lord for vs (for Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel maketh warre against vs) If so be that the Lord will deale with vs according to all his wonderous works, that he may returne vp from vs.

3 Then said Ieremiah, Thus shall you say to Zedekiah,

4 Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I will turne backe the weapons of warre, that are in your hands, wherewith ye fight against the king of Babel, and against the Caldeans, which besiege you without the walles, and I will assemble them into the mids of this citie.

5 And I my selfe will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a mighty arme, euen in anger and in wrath, and in great indignation.

6 And I will smite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beast: they shall die of a great pestilence.

7 And after this, saith the Lord, I will deliuer Zedekiah the king of Iudah, and his seruants, and the people, and such as are left in the citie, from the pestilence, from the sword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of those that seeke their liues, and he shall smite them with the edge of the sword: hee shall not spare them, neither haue pitie nor compassion.

8 ¶ And vnto this people thou shalt say, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I set before you the way of life, and the way of death.

9 ¶ Hee that abideth in this citie, shall die by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence: but hee that goeth out, and falleth to the Caldeans, that besiege you, he shall liue, and his life shall bee vnto him for a pray.

10 For I haue set my face against this citie, for euill and not for good, saith the Lord: it shall be giuen into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall burne it with fire.

11 ¶ And so vnto the house of the king of Iudah, Heare ye the word of the Lord.

12 O house of Dauid, Thus saith the Lord, ¶ Execute iudgement in the morning, and deliuer the oppressed out of the hand of the oppressor, lest my wrath goe out like fire, and burne, that none can quench it, because of the wickednesse of your works.

13 Behold, I come against thee, O inhabitant of the valley, and rocke of the plaine, saith the Lord, which say, Who shall come downe against vs? or who shall enter into our habitations?

14 But I will visit you according to the fraite of your works, saith the Lord, and I will kinde a fire in the Forrest thereof, and it shall deuoure round about it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Hee reborseth the king to iudgements and rightnesse: 2 Why Ierusalem is brought into captiuitie.

3 The death of Shallum the sonne of Iosiah is prophesied.

Thus said the Lord, Goe downe to the house of the king of Iudah, and speake there this thing.

2 And say, Heare the word of the Lord, O king of Iudah, that sitteth vpon the throne of Dauid, thou and thy seruants, and thy people that enter in by these gates.

3 Thus saith the Lord. ¶ Execute ye iudgement and righteousnesse, and deliuer the oppressed from the hand of the oppressor, and vexe not the stranger, the fatherlesse, nor the widow: do no violence, nor shed innocent blood in this place.

4 For if ye do this thing, then shall the kings sitting vpon the throne of Dauid enter in by the gates of this house, and ride vpon charets, and vpon horses, both he and his seruants, and his people.

5 But if ye will not heare these words, I sweare by my selfe, saith the Lord, that this house shall bee waste.

6 For thus hath the Lord spoken vpon the kings house of Iudah, Thou art Gilead vnto me, and the head of Lebanon, yet surely I will make thee a wilderness, and as cities not inhabited,

7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, euery one with his weapons, and they shall cut downe thy chiefe cedars, and cast them in the fire.

8 And many nations shall passe by this citie, and they shall say euery man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus vnto this great citie?

9 Then shall they answere, Because they haue forsaken the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped other gods and serued them.

10 ¶ Weepe not for the dead, and be not moued for them, but weepe for him that goeth out: for hee shall returne no more, nor see his native country.

11 For thus saith the Lord, As touching Shallum the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, which reigned for Iosiah his father, which went out of this place, he shall not returne thither,

12 But hee shall die in the place whither they haue led him captiue, and shall see this land no more.

13 ¶ Woe vnto him that buildeth his house by vnrighteousnesse, and his chambers without equitie: he vseth his neighbour without wages, and giueth him not for his worke.

14 He saith, I will build mee a wide house, and large chambers: so hee will make himselfe large windowes, and seeling with cedar, and paint them with vermillion.

15 Shalt thou reigne because thou closest thy selfe in cedar? did not thy father eat & drinke and prosper when he executed iudgement and iustice?

16 When hee iudged the cause of the afflicted and the poore, he prospered: was not this because he knew me, saith the Lord?

17 But thine eyes and thine heart are but onely for thy couetousnesse, and for to shedde innocent blood, and for oppression, and for destruction, thus to doe this.

18 Therefore thus saith the Lord against Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, They shall not lament him, saying, Ah, my brother, or ah, sisters: neither shall they mourne for him, saying, Ah Lord, or ah, his glory.

19 Hee shall be buried as an asse is buried, drawen, and cast forth without the gates of Ierusalem.

20 ¶ Goe vp to Lebanon, and cry: shout in Bashan, and cry by the passages: for all thy lowres are destroyed.

21 I spake vnto thee when thou wast in prosperitie:

ritie: but thou faidest, I will not heare: this hath bene thy maner from thy youth, that thou wouldest not obey my voice.

22 The wind shall feed all thy pastours, and thy louers shall go into captiuitie: and then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded of all thy wickednes.

23 Thou that dwellest in Lebanon, and makest thy nest in the cedars, how beautiful shalt thou be when sorrowes come vpon thee, as the sorrow of a woman in traile?

24 As I liue, saith the Lord, though Coniah the sonne of Ichoiakim, king of Iudah, were the signet of my right hand, yet would I plucke thee thence.

25 And I will giue thee into the hand of them that seeke thy life, & into the hand of them, whose face thou fearest, euen into the hand of Nebuchidrezzar king of Babel, and into the hand of the Caldeans.

26 And I will cause them to carie thee away, and thy mother that bare thee, into another countrey where ye were not borne, and there shall ye die.

27 But to the land wherunto they desire to returne, they shall not returne thither.

28 Is not this man Coniah as a despised and broken idole? or as a vessell, wherein is no pleasure? wherefore are they caried away, hee and his seede, and cast out into a land that they know not?

29 O earth, earth, earth, heare the word of the Lord.

30 Thus saith the Lord, Write this man destitute of children, a man that shall not prosper in his dayes: for there shall be no man of his seede that shall prosper and sit vpon the throne of Dniuid, or beare rule any more in Iudah.

#### C H A P. XXII.

1 Against false pastours. 5 A prophesie of the great Pastour Iesus Christ.

**W**oe be vnto the pastours that destroy & scatter the sheepe of my pasture, saith the Lord.

2 Therefore thus saith the Lord God of Israel vnto the pastours that feed my people, Ye haue scattered my flocke, and thrust them out, and haue not visited them: behold, I will visit you for the wickednesse of your workes, saith the Lord.

3 And I will gather the remnant of my sheepe out of all countreys, whither I had drinen them, and will bring them againe to their folds, and they shall grow and increase.

4 And I will set vp shepheards ouer them, which shall feed them: and they shall dread no more nor be afraid, neither shall any of them be lacking, saith the Lord.

5 Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will raise vnto Dauid a righteous braunch, and a King shall reigne, and prosper, and shall execute iudgement and iustice in the earth.

*Deut. 33.* 6 In his dayes Iudah shall be saued, \* and Israel shall dwell safely, and this is the Name whereby  
*28.* they shall call him, \* The Lord our righteousnesse.

*Chap. 33.* 7 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that they shall no more say, The Lord lieth, which brought vp the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt,  
*16.*

8 But, The Lord lieth, which brought vp, and led the seed of the house of Israel out of the North countrey, and from all countreys, where I had scattered them, and they shall dwell in their owne land.

*4 Elor pas-* 9 Mine heart breaketh within me because of the  
*sed ouer,* prophets, all my bones shake: I am like a drunken  
*or, trou-* man, & like a man whom wine hath overcome, for  
*bled.* the presence of the Lord, and for his holy words.

10 For the land is full of adulterers, and because of othes the land mourneth, the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried vp, and their course is euill, and their force is not right.

11 For both the Prophet and the Priest I doe wickedly: and their wickednesse haue I found in mine house, saith the Lord.

12 Wherefore their way shall be vnto them as slipperie wayes in the darkenesse, they shall be druen forth, and fall therein: for I will bring a plague vpon them, euen the yeere of their visitation, saith the Lord.

13 And I haue seene foolishnesse in the prophets of Samaria, that prophesied in Baal, and caused my people Israel to erre.

14 I haue seene also in the prophets of Ierusalem filthinesse: they commit adulterie, & walke in lies: they strengthen also the handes of the wicked, that none can returne from his wickednesse: they are all vnto me as Sodome, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorah.

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes concerning the prophets, Behold, I will feed them with wormewood, and make them drinke the water of gall: for from the Prophets of Ierusalem is wickednesse gone forth into all the land.

16 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Heare not the words of the prophets that prophecy vnto you, and teach you vanitie: they speake the vision of their owne heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord.

17 They say stil vnto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall haue peace: and they say vnto euery one that walketh after the stubbornnesse of his owne heart, No euill shall come vpon you.

18 For who hath stood in the counsell of the Lord, that he hath perceiued and heard his word? Who hath marked his word and heard it?

19 Behold, the tempest of the Lord goeth forth in his wrath, and a violent whirlwind shall fall downe vpon the head of the wicked.

20 The anger of the Lord shall not returne vntill he haue executed, and till hee haue performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall vnderstand it plainly.

21 \* I haue not sent these prophets, saith the Lord, yet they ran: I haue not spoken to them, and yet they prophesied.

22 But if they had stand in my counsell, and had declared my words to my people, then they should haue turned them from their euill way, and from the wickednesse of their inuentions.

23 Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God farre off?

24 Can any hide himselfe in secret places, that I shall not see him, saith the Lord: Doe not I fill heauen and earth, saith the Lord?

25 I haue heard what the Prophets saide, that prophecy lies in my Name, saying, I haue dreamed, I haue dreamed.

26 How long? † Doe the prophets delight to prophecy lies, euen prophesying the deceit of their owne heart?

27 Think they to cause my people to forget my Name by their dreames, which they tell euery man to his neighbor, as their forefathers haue forgotten my Name for Baal?

28 The prophet that hath a dreame, let him tell a dreame, and he that hath my word, let him speake my word faithfully: what is the shaft to the wheat, saith the Lord?

29 Is not my word euen like a fire, saith the Lord, and like an hammer that breaketh the stone?

30 There-

30 Therefore behold, I will come against the prophets, faith the Lord, that steale my word euery one from his neighbour.

31 Behold, I will come against the prophets, faith the Lord, which haue sweet tongues, and say, Hee faith,

32 Behold, I will come against them that prophetic false dreames, faith the Lord, and doe tell them, and cause my people to erre by their lies, and by their flatteries, and I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they bring no profit vnto this people, faith the Lord.

33 And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest shall ask thee, saying, What is the burden of the Lord? thou shalt then say vnto them, What burden? I will euen forsake you, faith the Lord.

34 And the prophet, or the priest, or the people that shall say, The burden of the Lord, I will euen visite euery such one, and his house.

35 Thus shall ye say euery one to his neighbour, and euery one to his brother, What hath the Lord answered? and what hath the Lord spoken?

36 And the burden of the Lord shall ye mention no more: for euery mans word shall be his burden: for ye haue peruerued the words of the liuing God, the Lord of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the Prophet, What hath the Lord answered thee? and what hath the Lord spoken?

38 And if you say, The burden of the Lord, Then thus faith the Lord, Because ye say this word, The burden of the Lord, and I haue sent vnto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the Lord.

39 Therefore behold, I, euen I will utterly forsake you, and I will forsake you, and the city that I gaue you, and your fathers, and cast you out of my presence,

40 And I will bring an \*euerlasting reproch vpon you, and a perpetuall shame which shall neuer be forgotten.

#### CHAP. XXIII.

1 The vision of the basket of figges, 5 Signifieth that part of the people should be brought againe from captiuitie, 8 And that Zedekiah and the rest of the people should be caried away.

¶ He Lord shewed me, and behold, two baskets of figs were set before the Temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel had caried away captiue Ieconiah the sonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah, and the princes of Iudah with the workemen and cunning men of Ierusalem, and had brought them to Babel.

2 One basket had very good figs, euen like the figs that are first ripe: and the other basket had very naughty figges, which could not be eaten, they were so euill.

3 Then sayd the Lord vnto mee, What seest thou, Ieremiah? And I said, Figges: the good figs very good, and the naughty very naughty, which cannot be eaten, they are so euill.

4 Again the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

5 Thus faith the Lord, the God of Israel, Like these good figges, so will I know them that are caried away captiue of Iudah to be good, whome I haue sent out of this place into the land of the Caldeans.

6 For I will set mine eyes vpon them for good, and I will bring them againe to this land, and I will build them, and not destroy them, and I will plant them, and not root them out,

7 And I will giue them an heart to know mee,

that I am the Lord, and they shall be my \*people, (Chap. 31. 33. b. b. b.) and I will be their God: for they shall returne vnto me with their whole heart.

8 \* And as the naughty figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so euill (surely thus faith the Lord) so will I giue Zedekiah the king of Iudah and his princes, and the residue of Ierusalem, that remaine in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

9 I will euen giue them for a terrible plague to all the kingdoms of the earth, and for a reproch, and for a prouerbe, for a common talke, and for a curse in all places where I shall cast them.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence among them, till they bee consumed out of the land that I gaue vnto them and to their fathers.

#### CHAP. XXV.

1 He prophesieth that they shall be in captiuitie seventy yeeres. 12 And that after the seventy yeeres the Babylonians should be destroyed, 15 The destruction of all nations is prophesied.

¶ He word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the people of Iudah in the fourth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, that was in the first yere of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel,

2 The which Ieremiah the Prophet spake vnto all the people of Iudah, and to all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, saying,

3 From the thirteenth yere of Iosiah the sonne of Amon king of Iudah, euen vnto this day (that is the three and twentie yere) the word of the Lord hath come vnto me, and I haue spoken vnto you rising early and speaking, but ye would not heare.

4 And the Lord hath sent vnto you all his seruants the Prophets, rising early and sending them, but ye would not heare, nor incline your eares to obey.

5 They sayd, Turne againe now euery one from his euill way, and from the wickednesse of your inventions, and yee shall dwell in the land that the Lord hath giuen vnto you, and to your fathers for euer and euer.

6 And goe not after other gods to seruet them, and to worship them, and prouoke me not to anger with the workes of your hands, and I will not punish you.

7 Neuerthelesse ye would not heare mee, sayth the Lord, but haue prouoked me to anger with the workes of your hands to your owne hurt.

8 Therefore thus faith the Lord of hosts, Because ye haue not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will send and take some all the families of the North, faith the Lord, and Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babel my seruant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and an hissing, and a continuall desolation.

10 \* Moreouer, I will take from them the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladnesse: the voice of the bridegrome and the voice of the bride, the stroy, noise of the millstones, and the sight of the candle.

11 And this whole land shall be desolate, and an astonishment, and these nations shall serue the king of Babel seventy yeeres.

12 And when the seventy yeeres are accomplished, I will visit the king of Babel and that nation, faith the Lord, for their iniquities, euen the land of the Caldeans, and will make it a perpetuall desolation.

13 And I will bring vpon that land al my words which

which I haue pronounced against it, *even* all that is written in this booke which Ieremiah hath prophesied against all nations.

14 For many nations and great kings shall euen serue themselves of them: thus will I recompense them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their owne hands.

15 For thus hath the Lord God of Israel spoken vnto me, Take the cup of wine of this *mine* indignation at mine hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drinke it.

16 And they shall drinke and bee moured, and be madde, because of the sword, that I will send among them.

17 Then tooke I the cup at the Lords hand, and made all people to drinke, vnto whome the Lord had sent me:

18 *Euen* Ierusalem, and the cities of Iudah, and the kings thereof, and the princes therof, to make them deolate, an astonishment, an hissing, and a curse, as *appeareth* this day.

19 Pharaoh also king of Egypt, and his seruants, and his princes, and all his people:

20 And all sorts of people, and all the kings of the land of Vz: and all the kings of the land of the Philistims, and Aihkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Alhudd:

21 Edom and Moab, and the Ammonites,

22 And all the kings of Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the yles, that are beyond the sea,

23 And Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all that dwell in the vittemost corners,

24 And all the kings of Arabia, and al the kings of Arabia that dwell in the desert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of I Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 And all the kings of the North, farre and neere one to another, and all the kingdomes of the world, which are vpon the earth, and the king of Shethach shall drinke after them.

27 Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Drinke, and be drunken, and fiew and fall, and rise no more, because of the sword, which I will send among you.

28 ¶ But if they refuse to take the cup at thine hand to drinke, then tell them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Ye shall certainly drinke.

29 For loe, I begin to plague the city, where my Name is called vpon, and should you goe free: yee shall not goe quire: for I will call for a sword vpon all the inhabitants of the earth, saith the Lord of hostes.

30 Therefore propheticke thou against them all their words, and say vnto them, \* The Lord shall roare from aboue, and thrust out his voyce from his holy habitation: he shall roare vpon his habitation, and cry aloud, as they that presse the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

31 The sound shall come to the endes of the earth: for the Lord hath a controuersie with the nations, and will enter into iudgement with all flesh, and he will giue them that are wicked, to the sword, saith the Lord.

32 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Behold, a plague shall goe forth from nation to nation, and a great whirlewind shall bee raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

33 And the slain of the Lord shall be at y day from one end of the earth, euen vnto the other end of the earth: they shall not be mourned, neither gathered nor buried, but shall be as y dung vpon the ground,

34 Howe yee Shepheards, and crye, and wallow your selues in the ashes ye principall of the flocke: for your dayes of slaughter are accomplished, and of your disperſion, and yee shall fall like precious vessels.

35 And the sight shall faile from the shepherds, and the eſcaping from the principall of the flocke.

36 A voyce of the crye of the shepheards, and an howling of the principall of the flocke shall be heard: for the Lord hath destroyed their pasture.

37 And the best pastures are destroyed because of the wrath and indignation of the Lord.

38 He hath forsaken his court, as the Lion: for their land is waste, because of the wrath of the oppressor, & because of the wrath of his indignation.

## C H A P. XXVI.

2 Ieremiah moneth the people to repentance. 7 He is taken of the false prophetes and priests, and brought to iudgement. 23 Uriah the Prophet is killed of the boiakim contrary to the will of God.

IN the beginning of the reigne of Ichoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, came this word from the Lord, saying,

3 Thus sayeth the Lord, Stand in the court of the Lords house, and speake vnto all the cities of Iudah, which come to worship in the Lords Houſe all the words that I command thee to speake vnto them: keepe not a word backe,

3 If so be they will hearken, and turne every man from his euill way: that I may repent mee of the plague which I haue determined to bring vpon them, because of the wickednesse of their works.

4 And thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord, If ye wil not heare me to walke in my Lawes, which I haue set before you,

5 And to heare the wordes of my seruants the Prophets, whom I sent vnto you, both rising vp early, and sending them, and will not obey them,

6 Then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this citie a curſe to all the nations of the earth.

7 So the Priests, and the Propheets, and all the people heard Ieremiah speaking these wordes in the Houſe of Lord.

8 Now when Ieremiah had made an ende of speaking all that the Lord had commanded him to speake vnto all the people, then the priests, and the Prophets and all the people tooke him, and said, Thou shalt die the death.

9 Why haſt thou prophecied in the Name of the Lord saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this citie shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And al the people were gathered against Ieremiah in the Houſe of the Lord.

10 And when the princes of Iudah heard of these things, they came vp from the kings house into the Houſe of the Lord, and laid downe in the entry of the new gate of the Lords Houſe.

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets vnto the princes, and to all the people, saying, ¶ This man is worthy to die: for hee hath prophesied against this citie, as ye haue heard with your eares.

12 Then spake Ieremiah vnto all the princes, and to all the people, saying, The Lord hath sent me to propheticke against this house, and against this citie all the things that ye haue heard.

13 Therefore now amend your wayes and your works, and heare the voyce of the Lord your God, that the Lord may repent him of the plague, that he hath pronounced against you.

14 As for me, behold, I am in your hands: doe with me, as you thinke good and right.



15 But know yee for certaine, that if ye put mee to death, yee shall surely bring innocent blood vpon your selues and vpon this city, and vpon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the Lorde hath sent me vnto you to speake all these words in your eares.

16 Then said the princes and all the people vnto the Priests and vnto the Prophets, This man is not worthe to die: for hee hath spoken vnto vs in the Name of the Lord our God.

17 ¶ Then rose vp certaine of the Elders of the lande, and spake to all the assemblie of the people, saying,

18 Micah the Morashite\* prophesied in the daies of Hezekiah king of Iudah, & spake to all the people of Iudah, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Zion shall be plowed like a field, and Ierusalem shall be an heape, and the mountaine of the House shall be as the high places of the forest.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Iudah, and all Iudah put him to death: did he not feare the Lord, and prayed before the Lord, and the Lord repented him of the plague, that he had pronounced against them? thus might we procure great euill against our selues.

20 And there also was a man that prophesied in the Name of the Lord, one Uriah the sonne of She-maiah, of Kirath-seare, who prophesied against this citie, and against this land, according to all the words of Ieremiah.

21 Now when Iehoiakim the king with all his men of power, and all the princes heard his words, the king sought to slay him: But when Uriah heard it, he was afraid, and fled and went into Egypt.

22 Then Iehoiakim the King sent men into Egypt, vnto Elmathan the sonne of Aahbor, and certaine with him into Egypt.

23 And they fet Uriah out of Egypt, & brought him vnto Iehoiakim the King, who slew him with the sword, and cast his dead body into the graues of the children of the people.

24 But the hand of Ahikam the son of Shaphan was with Ieremiah that they should not giue him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Ieremiah as the commandement of the Lord sendeth boudes to the king of Iudah, and to the other kings that were nere, whereby they are monished to be subiects to Nebuchad-nezzar. ¶ Hei warneth the people and the kings, and rulers, that they beleue not false prophesies.

IN the beginning of the reigne of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah came this word vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord to me, Make thee bonds and yokes, and put them vpon thy necke,

3 And send them to the king of Edom, & to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the messengers, which come to Ierusalem vnto Zedekiah the king of Iudah,

4 And commaund them to say vnto their masters, Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say vnto your masters,

5 I haue made the earth, the man and the beast that are vpon the ground by my great power, and by my outstretched arme, and haue giuen it vnto whom it pleased me.

6 But now I haue giuen all these lands into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar the King of Babel my seruant, and the beasts of the field haue I also giuen him to serue him.

7 And all nations shall serue him, and his sonne, and his sonnes sonne, vntill the very time of his land come also: then many nations and great kings shall serue themselves of him.

8 And the nation and kingdom which will not serue the same Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and that will not put their necke vnder the yoke of the king of Babel, the same nation will I visite, saith the Lord, with the sword, & with the famine, and with the pestilence, vntill I haue wholly giuen them into his hands.

9 Therefore heare not your prophets, nor your soothsayers, nor your dreamers, nor your inchanters, nor your forcerers, which say vnto you thus, Ye shall not serue the king of Babel.

10 For they prophesie a lie vnto you to cause you to goe farre from your land, and that I should cast you out, and you should perish.

11 But the nation that put their neckes vnder the yoke of the king of Babel and serue him, those will I let remaine still in their owne land, saith the Lord, and they shall occupy it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I spake also vnto Zedekiah King of Iudah according to all these words, saying, Put your necks vnder the yoke of the king of Babel, and serue him and his people, that ye may liue.

13 Why will ye die, thou, and thy people, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, as the Lord hath spoken against the nation that will not serue the king of Babel?

14 Therefore heare not the wordes of the prophets that speake vnto you, saying, Ye shall not serue the King of Babel: for they prophesie a lie vnto you.

15 For I haue not sent them, saith the Lord, yet they prophesie a lie in my name, that I might cast you out, and that ye might perish, both you and the prophets that prophesie vnto you.

16 ¶ Also I spake to the Priests, and to all this people, saying, I haue said the Lord, Heare not the words of your prophets, that prophesie vnto you, saying, Behold, the vessels of the House of the Lord shall now shortly be brought againe from Babel, for they prophesie a lie vnto you.

17 Heare them not, but serue the king of Babel, that ye may liue: Wherefore should this citie be desolate?

18 But if they bee prophets, and if the word of the Lord be with them, let them intreate the Lord of hostes, that the vessels which are left in the house of the Lord, and in the house of the King of Iudah, and at Ierusalem, goe not to Babel.

19 For thus saith the Lord of hostes, concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remaine in this citie,

20 Which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel tooke not, when hee caried away captiue Ierusalem the sonne of Iehoiakim king of Iudah from Ierusalem to Babel, with all the nobles of Iudah and Ierusalem.

21 For thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, concerning the vessels that remaine in the House of the Lord, and in the house of the King of Iudah, and at Ierusalem.

22 They shall be brought to Babel, and there they shall be vntill the day that I visite them, saith the Lord: then will I bring them vp, and restore them vnto this place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The false prophesie of Hananiah. 2 Ieremiah reprooueth Hananiah, and prophesieth.

And

Chap. 14.  
14. and  
23. 21.

and 29. 9

Chap. 28. 3

2 Kings  
25. 13.

2 Kings  
24. 12, 15.

AND that same yeere, in the beginning of the Reigne of Zedekiah king of Iudah, in y fourth yeere, and in the fifth month, Hananiah the sonne of Azur the Prophet, which was of Gibeon, spake to me in the House of the Lord, in the presence of the Priests, and of all the people, and said,

2 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, I haue broken the yoke of the King of Babel.

3 Within t two yeeres space I will bring into this place all the vessels of the Lordes House, that Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel tooke away from this place, and caried them into Babel.

4 And I will bring againe to this place Ieconiah the sonne of Ichoiakim king of Iudah, with al them that were caried away captiue of Iudah, & went into Babel, faith the Lord: for I will breake the yoke of the king of Babel.

5 Then the Prophet Ieremiah sayde vnto the prophet Hananiah in the presence of the Priestes, and in the presence of all the people that stood in the House of the Lord,

6 Euen the Prophet Ieremiah say I, So bee it: the Lord so do, the Lord confirme thy wordes which thou hast prophecied to restore the vessels of the Lordes House, and all that is caried captiue, from Babel into this place.

7 But heare thou nowe this worde that I will speake in thine eares, and in the eares of all the people.

8 The Prophets that haue bene before me, and before thee in time past prophecied against many countreys, and against great kingdomes, of warre, and of plagues, and of pestilence.

9 And the Prophet which prophecieth of peace, when the word of the Prophet shal come to passe, then shall the Prophet bee knowne, that the Lord hath truly sent him.

10 Then Hananiah the prophet tooke the yoke from the Prophet Ieremiahs necke, and brake it.

11 And Hananiah spake in the presence of al the people, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, Euen so will I breake the yoke of Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel from the necke of all nations, within the space of two yeeres: and the Prophet Ieremiah went his way.

12 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, (after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from the necke of the Prophet Ieremiah) saying,

13 Go, and tell Hananiah, saying, Thus sayth the Lord, Thou hast broken the yokes of wood, but thou shalt make for them yokes of yron.

14 For thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, I haue put a yoke of yron vpon the necke of all these nations, that they may serue Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel: for they shall serue him, and I haue giuen him the beards of the field also.

15 I haue sayd the Prophet Ieremiah vnto the prophet Hananiah, Heare now Hananiah, the Lord hath not sent thee, but thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will cast thee from off the earth: this yeere thou shalt die, because thou hast spoken rebelliously against the Lord.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same yeere in the seventh month.

# CHAP. XXIX.

1 Ieremiah writeth vnto them that were in captivity in Babylon. 10 He prophecieth their returne after

seventy yeeres. 16 He prophecieth the destruction of the king, and of the people that remaine in Ierusalem.

21 He threatneth the prophets that seduce the people.

32 The death of Shebanaiah is prophecied.

NOW these are the words of the booke that Ieremiah the Prophet sent from Ierusalem vnto the residue of the Elders which were caried away captiues, & to the Priests, and to the Prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchad-nezzar had caried away captiue from Ierusalem to Babel,

2 (After that Ieconiah the King, and y Queene, and the Eunuches, the princes of Iudah and of Ierusalem, and the workmen, and cunning men were departed from Ierusalem.)

3 By the hand of Elaiah the sonne of Shaphan, and Gemariah the sonne of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Iudah sent vnto Babel to Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel) saying,

4 Thus hath the Lord of hosts the God of Israel spoken vnto all that are caried away captiues, whome I haue caused to bee caried away captiues from Ierusalem to Babel:

5 Build you houses to dwell in, and plant you gardens, and eat the fruits of them.

6 Take you wiues & beget sonnes and daughters, and take wiues for your sonnes, and giue your daughters to husbands, that they may beare sonnes and daughters, that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

7 And seeke the prosperity of the city, whither I haue caused you to bee caried away captiues, and pray vnto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall you haue peace.

8 ¶ For thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Let not your prophets and your soothsayers that be among you, deceiue you, neither giue care to your dreames, which you dreame.

9 For they prophecie you a lie in my name: I haue not sent them, faith the Lord.

10 But thus saith the Lord, That after seuentie yeeres be accomplished at Babel, I will visite you, and performe my good promise toward you, and cause you to returne to this place.

11 For I know the thoughts that I haue thought toward you, faith the Lord, euen the thoughts of peace, and not of trouble, to giue you an end, and your hope.

12 Then shall you crie vnto me, and ye shall go and pray vnto me, and I will heare you.

13 And ye shall seeke me, and find me, because ye shall seeke me with all your heart.

14 And I will bee found of you, faith the Lord, and I will turne away your captiuitie, and I will gather you from all the nations, & from all the places, whither I haue cast you, faith the Lord, and will bring you againe vnto the place, whence I caused you to be caried away captiue.

15 ¶ Because ye haue said, The Lord hath raised vs vp Prophets in Babel,

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord of the king, that sitteth vpon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwell in this citie, your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captiuitie:

17 Euen thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will send vpon them the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so naughty.

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence: and I will make them a terrour to all kingdomes of the earth, and a curse, and astonishment, and an hissing, and

11 br. two  
yeeres of  
dayes.

10 br.

Chap

10  
me

and a reproch amongst all the nations whither I have cast them,

19 Because they haue not heard my words,saith the Lord, which I sent vnto them by my seruants the Prophets, rising vp early, and sending *them*, but ye would not heare,saith the Lord.

20 ¶ Hearc yee therefore the word of the Lord, all ye of the captiuitie whom I haue sent from Ierusalem to Babel.

21 Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, of Ahab the sonne of Kolaiah, & of Zedekiah the sonne of Maaseiah, which prophetic lies vnto you in my Name, Beholde, I will deliuer them into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, and he shall slay them before your eyes.

22 And all they of the captiuitie of Iudah, that are in Babel, shall take vp this curse against them, and say, The Lorde make thee like Zedekiah, and like Ahab, whome the king of Babel burnt in the fire.

23 Because they haue committed villeny in Israel, and haue committed adultery with their neighbours wiuues, and haue spoken lying wordes in my Name, which I haue not commaunded them, euen I know it, and testifie it,saith the Lord.

24 ¶ Thou shalt also speake to Shemaiah the Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, saying. Because thou hast sent letters in thy name vnto all the people that are at Ierusalem, and to Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the Priest, and to all the Priests, saying,

26 The Lord hath made thee Priest for Iehoiada the Priest, that ye should be officers in the house of the Lorde, for euery man that raueth and maketh himselfe a prophet to put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reprooued Jeremiah of Anathoth, which prophesieth vnto you?

28 For, for this cause hee sent vnto vs in Babel, saying, This captiuitie is long: build houses to dwell in, and plant gardens, and eate the fruits of them.

29 And Zephaniah the Priest read this letter in the eares of Jeremiah the Prophet.

30 Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, saying,

31 Send to all the of the captiuitie, saying, Thus saith the Lord of Shemaiah the Nehelamite, Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied vnto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie,

32 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will visit Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seede: he shall not haue a man to dwell among this people, neither shall he behold the good, that I will do for my people,saith the Lord, because hee hath spoken rebelliously against the Lord.

CHAP. XXX.

1 The returne of the people from Babylon. 16 Hee smiteth the enemies, 18 & comforteth the Church.

The word that came to Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the Lord God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the wordes that I haue spoken vnto thee, in a booke.

3 For lo, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people Israel and Iudah, sayth the Lord: for I will restore them vnto the land that I gaue to their fathers, and they shall possesse it.

4 Again, these are the wordes that the Lorde spake concerning Israel, and concerning Iudah.

5 For thus saith the Lord, We haue heard a terrible voice of feare, and not of peace.

6 Demaund now, and beholde, if man trauell with child? wherefore do I beholde euery man with his hands on his loines as a woman in trauell, and all faces are turned into a palenesse?

7 Alas, for this day is great: none hath bene like it: it is euen the time of Iaakobs trouble, yet shall he be deliuered from it.

8 For in that day,saith the Lord of hosts, I will breake his yoke off thy necke, and breake thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serue themselves of him.

9 But they shall serue the Lord their God, and Dauid their king, whom I will raise vp vnto them.

10 Therefore feare not, O my seruant Iaakob, saith the Lord, neither be afraid, O Israel: for loe, I will deliuer thee from a farre country, & thy seed from the land of their captiuitie, and Iaakob shall turne againe, and shalbe in rest and prosperity, and none shall make him afraid.

11 For I am with thee,saith the Lord, to saue thee: though I vterly destroy al the nations where I haue scattered thee, yet I will not vterly destroy thee, but I will correct thee by iudgement, and not vterly cut thee off.

12 For thus sayth the Lorde, Thy bruising is incurable, and thy wound is dolorous.

13 There is none to indge thy cause, or to lay a plaister: there are no medicines nor helpe for thee.

14 All thy louers haue forgotten thee: they seek thee not: for I haue stricken thee with the wound of an enemy, and with a sharpe chastisement for the multitude of thine iniquities, because thy finnes were increased.

15 Why cryest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow is incurable for the multitude of thine iniquities: because thy finnes were increased, I haue done these things vnto thee.

16 Therefore all they that deuoure thee, shall be deuoured, and all thine enemies euery one shall go into captiuitie: and they that spoyle thee, shall be spoyled, and all they that rob thee, will I giue to be robbed.

17 For I will restore health vnto thee, and I will heale thee of thy wounds,saith the Lord, because they called thee, The castaway, saying, This is Zion whom no man seeketh after.

18 Thus saith the Lord, Beholde, I will bring againe the captiuitie of Iaakobs tents, and haue compassion on his dwelling places: and the city shall be builded vpon her owne heape, and the palace shall remaine after the maner thereof.

19 And out of them shall proceed thanksgiving, and the voice of them that are ioyous, and I will multiply them, and they shall not be few: I will also glorie them, and they shall not be diminished.

20 Their children also shall be as aforetime: and their congregation shall be established before mee: and I will visit all that vexed them.

21 And their noble ruler shall be of themselves, and their gouernour shall proceed from the mids of them, and I will cause him to draw neere & approach vnto me: for who is this that directeth his heart to come vnto me,saith the Lord?

22 And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

23 Behold, the tempest of the Lord goeth forth with wrath: the whirlwind that hangeth ouer, shall light vpon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce wrath of the Lord shall not returne untill he haue done, and vntill hee haue performed the

the intents of his heart: in the latter dayes ye shall vnderstand it.

C H A P. XXXI.

1 *He rebuisseth Gods brentis after their returne from Babylon, 23 and the spirituall ioy of the faithfull in the Church.*

**A**T the same time, saith the Lord, will I bee the God of all the families of Israel, and they shall bee my people.

2 Thus saith the Lord, The people which escaped the sword, found grace in the wilderness: hee walked before Israel to cause him to rest.

3 The Lord hath appeared vnto me of old, *say they*: Yea, I haue loued thee with an euerslasting Ioue, therefore with mercy I haue drawn thee.

4 Againe, I will build thee, and thou shalt bee builded, O virgin Israel: thou shalt still be adorned with thy timbrels, and shalt goe forth in the dance of them that be ioyfull.

5 Thou shalt yet plant vines vpon the mountaines of Samaria: & the planters that plant them, shall make them common.

6 For the daies shall come, that the watchmen vpon the mount of Ephraim shall cry, Arise, and let vs goe vp vnto Zion vnto the Lord our God.

7 For saith the Lorde, Reioyce with gladnes for Iakob, and shout for ioy among the chiefe of the Gentiles: publish praise, & say, O Lord, saue thy people, the remnant of Israel.

8 Beholde, I will bring them from the North country, and gather them from the coastes of the world, *with* the blinde and the lame among them, *with* the woman with childe, and her that is deliuered also: a great company shall returne hither.

9 They shall come weeping, and with mercie will I bring them againe: I will leade them by the riuers of water in a straight way, wherein they shall not stumble: for I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim is my first borne.

10 *¶* Heare the word of the Lord, O ye Gentiles, and declare in the Illes asfarre off, and say, Hee that scattered Israel, will gather him, & will keepe him as a shepheard *doeth* his flocke.

11 For the Lord hath redeemed Iakob, and ransomed him from the hand of him that was stronger then he.

12 Therefore they shall come and reioice: in the height of Zion, and shall runne to the bountifulnes of the Lord, *euē* for the wheate and for the wine and for the oyle, and for the increase of sheepe, and bullocks: and their soule shall be as a watered garden, and they shall haue no more sorow.

13 Then shall the virgine reioyce in the dance, and the young men and the olde men together: for I will turne their mourning into ioy, and will comfort them, and giue them ioy for their sorrowes.

14 And I will replenish the soule of the Priests with fatnesse, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodnes, saith the Lord.

15 Thus sayeth the Lord, A voyce was heard on high, a mourning & bitter weeping, Rahel weeping for her children, refused to bee comforted for her children, because they were not.

16 Thus saith the Lord, Refraine thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from teares: for thy worke shall be rewarded, saith the Lord, & they shall come againe from the land of the enemy:

17 And there is hope in thine ende, sayeth the Lorde, that *thy* children shall come againe to their owne borders.

18 I haue heard Ephraim lamenting *thus*, Thou

hast corrected me, & I was chastised as an vtamed calfe: conuert thou me, and I shall be conuerted: for thou art the Lord my God.

19 Surely after that I conuerted, I repented: and after that I was instructed, I smote vpon my thigh: I was ashamed, yea, euē confounded, because I did beare the reproch of my youth.

20 Is Ephraim my deare son or pleasant childe? yet since I spake vnto him, I still remembered him: therefore my bowels are troubled for him: I will surely haue compassion vpon him, saith the Lord.

21 Set thee vp signes: make thee heaps: set thine heart toward the path and way, that thou hast walked: turne againe, O virgine of Israel, turne againe to these thy cities.

22 How long wilt thou go astray, O thou rebellious daughter? for the Lord hath created a newe thing in the earth: A woman shall compass a man.

23 Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Yet shall they say this thing in the land of Iudah, & in the cities thereof, when I shall bring againe their captivity, The Lord blesse thee, O habitation of iustice, and holy Mountaine.

24 And Iudah shall dwell in it, and all the cities thereof together, the husband men, and they that go forth with the flocke.

25 For I haue satiate the weary soule, and I haue replenished euery sorowfull soule.

26 Therefore I awaked, & beheld, and my sleepe was sweet vnto me.

27 Behold, the daies come, saith the Lord, that I will sowe the house of Israel, and the house of Iudah with the seede of man, and with the seede of beast.

28 And like as I haue watched vpon them, to plucke vp and to root out, & to throw downe, and to destroy, and to plague *them*, so will I watch ouer them, to build and to plant *them*, saith the Lord.

29 In those dayes shall they say no more, The fathers haue eaten a foure grape, and the childrens teeth are set on edge.

30 But euery one shall die for his owne iniquity: euery man that eateth the sowe grape, his teeth shall be set on edge.

31 *¶* Behold, the daies come, saith the Lord, that I will make a newe couenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iudah,

32 Not according to the couenant that I made with their fathers, when I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt, the which my couenant they brake, although I was I an husband vnto them, saith the Lord.

33 But this shall be the couenant that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes, saith the Lord, I will put my Law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be my people.

34 And they shall teach no more euery man his neighbor, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me from the least of them vnto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and wil remember their finnes no more.

35 Thus saith the Lord, which giueth the Sunne for a light to the day, & the courses of the moone, and of the starres for a light to the night, which breaketh the sea, when the waues thereof roare: his Name is the Lord of hosts.

36 If these ordinances depart out of my sight, saith the Lord, then shall the seede of Israel cease from being a nation before me, for euer.

37 Thus sayth the Lord, If the heauens can be made

measured, or the foundations of the earth be searched out beneath, then will I cast off all the seed of Israel for all that they haue done, saith the Lord.

38 Behold, the dayes come, sayth the Lord, that the cite shall be built to the Lord, from the tower of Hanameel vnto the gate of the corner.

36 And the line of the measure shall go forth in his presence vpon the hill Gareb, and shal compasse about to Goath.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, & of the ashes, & all the fields vnto the brooke of Kidron, and vnto the corner of the horse gate toward the East, shall be holy vnto the Lord, neither shall it be plucked vp nor destroyed any more for euer.

CHAP. XXXII.

*Jeremiah is cast into prison, because hee prophesied that the cite should bee taken of the King of Babylon. 7 Hee sheweth, that the people should come againe to their owne possession. 38 The people of God are his seruants, and he is their Lord.*

**T**He word that came vnto Jeremiah of the Lord, in the tenth yeere of Zedekiah king of Iudah, which was the eighteenth yeere of Nebuchad-nezzar.

2 For then the king of Babels hoste besieged Ierusalem: and Ieremiah the Prophet was shut vp in the court of the prison, which was in the king of Iudahs house.

3 For Zedekiah king of Iudah had shut him vp, saying, Wherefore doest thou prophesy, & say, Thus saith the Lord. Behold, I will giue this city into the hands of the king of Babel, and he shall take it?

4 And Zedekiah the king of Iudah shall not escape out of the hand of the Caldeans, but shal surely be deliuered into the hands of the king of Babel, and shall speake with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his face.

5 And he shall leade Zedekiah to Babel, and there shall he be vntill I visite him, saith the Lord: though yee fight with the Caldeans, yet shall not prosper.

6 ¶ And Ieremiah said, The word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the sonne of Shallum thine vnckle, shall come vnto thee, and say, Buy vnto thee my field, that is in Anathoth: for the stile by kindred appertaineth vnto thee to buy it.

8 So Hanameel mine vnckles sonne, came to me in the court of the prison, according to the word of the Lord, and said vnto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the countrey of Benjamin: for the right of the possession is thine, & the purchase belongeth vnto thee: buy it for thee. Then I knew that this was the word of the Lord.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel, mine vnckles sonne that was in Anathoth, and weighed him the siluer, *even* seven shekels, and ten pieces of siluer.

10 And I writ it in the booke, and signed it, and tooke witnesses, and weighed him the siluer in the ballances.

11 So I tooke the booke of the possession, being sealed according to the Law, and custome, with the booke that was open.

12 And I gaue the booke of the possession vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah in the sight of Hanameel mine vnckle, and in the presence of the witnesses written in the booke of the possession, before all the Iewes that sate in the court of the prison.

13 And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

14 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Take the writings, *even* this booke of possession,

both that is sealed, and this booke that is open, and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue a long time.

15 For the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel saith thus, Houses, and fields, and vineyards shall be possessed againe in this land.

16 ¶ Now when I had deliuered the booke of the possession, vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, I prayed vnto the Lord, saying,

17 Ah Lord God, behold, thou hast made the heauen and the earth by thy great power, and by thy stretched out arme, and there is nothing hard vnto thee.

18 ¶ Thou shewest mercy vnto thousands, & recompenseth the iniquitie of the fathers into the bosome of their children after them. O God the great and mighty, whose Name is the Lord of hostes,

19 Great in counsell, and mighty in worke, (for thine eyes are open vpon all the wayes of the sons of men, to giue to euery one according to his wayes, and according to the fruit of his workes)

20 Which hast set signes and wonders in the land of Egypt vnto this day, and in Israel, and among all men, and hast made thee a Name, as *among* men, and hast made thee a Name, as *among* men this day,

21 And hast brought thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signes and with wonders, and with a strong hand, with a stretched out arme, and with great terrour,

22 And hast giuen them this land, which thou diddest sweare to their fathers to giue them, *even* a land that floweth with milke and honie,

23 And they came in, and possessed it, but they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy Law: all that thou commandedst them to doe, they haue not done: therefore thou hast caused this whole plague to come vpon them.

24 Behold, the mounts, they are come into the cite to take it, and the cite is giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, that fight against it by means of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence, and what thou hast spoken, is come to passe, and behold, thou seest it.

25 And thou hast said vnto me, O Lord God, Buy vnto thee the field for siluer, and take witnesses: for the cite shall be giuen into thy hand of the Caldeans.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I am the Lord God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me?

28 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will giue this city into the hand of the Caldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babel, and he shall take it.

29 And the Caldeans shall come and fight against this city, and set fire on this city, and burne it with the houses, vpon whose roofes they haue offered incense vnto Baal, and powred drinke offerings vnto other gods to prouoke me vnto anger.

30 For the children of Israel, and the children of Iudah haue surely done euill before mee from their youth: for the children of Israel haue surely prouoked mee to anger with the workes of their hands, saith the Lord.

31 Therefore this cite hath bene vnto me as a *procurator* of mine anger, and of my wrath, from the day that they built it, *even* vnto this day, that I should remooue it out of my sight,

32 Because of all the euil of the children of Israel, & of the children of Iudah, which they haue done to prouoke me to anger, *even* they, their kings, their princes, their priests, & their prophets, and the men



of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

33 And they haue turned vnto me the back, and not the face: though I taught them, rising vp early, and instructing them, yet they were not obedient to receiue doctrine,

34 But they set their abominations in the house, whereupon my Name was called to defile it.

35 And they build the hie places of Baal, which are in the valley of Ben-hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to passe thorow the fire vnto Molech, which I commaunded them not, neither came it into my minde, that they should doe such abomination, to cause Iudah to sinne.

36 And now therefore thus hath the Lord God of Israel spoken concerning this citie, whereof ye say, It shall be deliuered into the hand of the king of Babel by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence,

37 \*Behold, I will gather them out of all countreys, wherein I haue scattered them in mine anger, and in my wrath, and in great indignation, and I will bring them againe vnto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely.

38 And they shalbe \* my people, and I will bee their God.

39 And I wil giue them one heart, and one way, that they may feare me for euer, for the wealth of them, and of their children after them.

40 And I will make an euerlasting couenant with them, that I will neuer turne away from them to doe them good: but I will put my feare in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, I will delight in them to doe them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart, and with all my soule.

42 For thus saith  $\bar{y}$  Lord, Like as I haue brought all this great plague vpon this people, so will I bring vpon them all the good that I haue promised them.

43 And the fields shall be possessed in this land, whereof ye say, It is desolate without man or beast, and shalbe giuen into the hand of the Caldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for siluer, and make writings, and seale them, and take witness in the land of Benjamin, and round about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah, & in the cities of the mountaines, and in the cities of the plaine, and in the cities of the South: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, sayth the Lord.

C H A P. XXXIII.

1 The Prophet admonished of the Lord to pray for the deliuerance of the people, which the Lord promised.

3 God forgiueth finnes for his owne glory. 15 Of the birth of Christ. 20 The kingdom of Christ in the Church shall neuer be ended.

**M**oreouer the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah  $\bar{y}$  second time (while he was yet shut vp in the court of the prison) saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord, the maker thereof, the Lord that formed it, and established it, the Lord is his Name.

3 Call vnto me, and I will answere thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel concerning the houses of this citie, and concerning the houses of the kings of Iudah, which are destroyed by the mounts, and by the sword.

5 They come to fight with the Caldeans, but it is to fill themselves with the dead bodies of men, whome I haue slaine in mine anger, and in my wrath: for I haue hidde my face from this city, be-

cause of all their wickednesse.

6 ¶ Behold, I will giue it health and amendment, for I will cure them, and will reueale vnto them the abundance of peace, and truth.

7 And I will cause the captiuitie of Iudah, and the captiuitie of Israel to returne, and will build them as at the first.

8 And I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they haue sinned against me: yea, I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they haue sinned against me, and whereby they haue rebelled against me.

9 And it shalbe to me a name, a ioy, a praise, & an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall heare all the good that I doe vnto them: and they shall feare and tremble for all the goodnesse, and for all the wealth that I shew vnto this citie.

10 Thus saith the Lord, Againe there shall be heard in this place (which ye say shall be desolate, without man, and without beast, even in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, that are desolate without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast)

11 The voice of ioy, and the voice of gladnesse, the voice of the bridegrome, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hostes, because the Lord is good: for his mercy endureth for euer, and of them that offer the sacrifice of praise in the house of the Lord, for I will cause to returne the captiuitie of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord.

12 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Againe in this place which is desolate, without man, and without beast, & in all the cities thereof, there shalbe dwelling for shepheards to rest their flocks.

13 In the cities of the mountaines, in the cities in the plaine, and in the cities of the South, and in the land of Benjamin, and about Ierusalem, and in the cities of Iudah (shall the sheepe passe againe vnder the hand of him  $\bar{y}$  telleth them, saith the Lord.

14 Behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will performe that good thing which I haue promised vnto the house of Israel, and to the house of Iudah.

15 In those dayes, and at that time will I cause the branch of righteousness to grow vp vnto Dauid, and hee shall execute iudgement and righteousness in the land.

16 In those dayes shall Iudah be saved, and Ierusalem shall dwell safely, and he that shall call her, is the Lord our righteousness.

17 For thus saith the Lord, Dauid shall neuer want a man to sit vpon the throne of the house of Israel.

18 Neither shall the Priests and Leuites want a man before me to offer burnt offerings, and to offer meat offerings, and to doe sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the Lord, If you can breake my Couenant of the day, & my Couenant of the night, that there should not bee day and night in their season,

21 Then may my couenant be broken with Dauid my seruant, that hee should not haue a sonne to reigne vpon his throne, and with the Leuites, and Priests my ministers.

22 As the armie of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of Dauid my seruant, and the Leuites that minister vnto me.

23 ¶ Moreouer, the word of the Lord came to Ieremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people haue spoken, saying, The two families which the Lord hath chosen, he hath euen cast them off? thus they haue despised my people, that they should bee no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the Lord, If my Couenant be not with day and night, and if I haue not appointed the order of heauen and earth,

26 Then will I cast away the seed of Iacob and Daud my seruant, and not take of his seed to bee rulers ouer the seed of Abraham, Izhak, and Iacob: for I will cause their captiuitie to returne, and haue compassion on them.

#### CHAP XXXIIII.

2 He threatneth that the citie, and the king Zedekiah shall be given into the hands of the king of Babylon. 11 He rebuketh their crueltie toward their seruants.

**T**He word which came to Ieremiah from the Lord (when Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babel, and all his host, and all the kindomes of the earth, that were vnder the power of his hand, add all people fought against Ierusalem, and against all the cities thereof) saying,

3 Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Goe, and speake to Zedekiah king of Iudah, and tell him, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, \*I will giue this citie into the hand of the king of Babel, and hee shall burne it with fire,

4 And thou shalt not escape out of his hand, but shalt surely bee taken, and deliuered into his hand, and thine eyes shall beholde the face of the King of Babel, and he shall speake with thee mouth to mouth, and thou shalt goe to Babel.

5 Yet heare the word of the Lord O Zedekiah, King of Iudah: thus saith the Lord of thee, Thou shalt not die by the sword.

6 But thou shalt die in peace: and according to the burning for thy fathers the former kings which were before thee, so shall they burne odours for thee: and they shall lament thee, saying, Oh Lord: for I haue pronounced the word, saith the Lord.

7 Then Ieremiah the Prophet spake all these words vnto Zedekiah king of Iudah in Ierusalem.

8 (When the king of Babels host fought against Ierusalem, and against all the cities of Iudah, that were left, euen against Lachish, and against Azekah: for these strong cities remained of the cities of Iudah)

9 This is the word that came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, after that the king Zedekiah had made a couenant with all the people which were at Ierusalem, to proclaim libertie vnto them,

10 That euery man should let his seruant goe free, and euery man his handmaide, which was an Ebrew or an Ebrewesse, and that none should serue himselfe of them, so was, of a few his brother.

11 Now when all the princes, and all the people which had agreed to the couenant, heard that euery one should let his seruant goe free, & euery one his handmaide, and that none should serue themselves of them any more, they obeyed and let them goe.

12 But afterward they repented, and caused the seruants and the handmaids, whom they had let goe free, to returne, and held them in subiection as seruants and handmaids.

13 Therefore the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

14 Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I made a couenant with your fathers, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of I servants, saying,

15 \*At the terme of seven yeres let ye go euery

man his brother an Ebrew which hath bene sold vnto thee: and when he hath serued thee six yeres, thou shalt let him goe free from thee: but your fathers obeyed me not, neither inclined their eares.

16 And ye were now turned and had done right in my sight in proclaiming libertie, euery man to his neighbour, and ye had made a couenant before me in the house whereupon my Name is called.

17 But ye repented and polluted my Name: for yee haue caused euery man his seruant, and euery man his handmaide, whom yee had set at libertie at their pleasure, to returne, and hold them in subiection to bee vnto you as seruants, and as handmaids.

18 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Yee haue not obeyed me in proclaiming freedome euery man to his brother, and euery man to his neighbour: behold, I will proclaim a libertie for you, saith the Lord, to the sword, to the pestilence, and to the famine, and I will make you a terrour to all the kindomes of the earth.

19 And I will giue those men that haue broken my couenant, and haue not kept the wordes of the couenant, which they had made before mee, when they cut the calfe in twaine, and passed betwene the parts thereof:

20 The princes of Iudah, and the princes of Ierusalem, the Eunuches, and the Priests, and all the people of the land, which passed between the parts of the calfe,

21 I will euen giue them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hands of them that seeke their life: their dead bodies shall be for meat vnto the foules of the heauen, and to the beasts of the earth.

22 And Zedekiah king of Iudah, and his princes will I giue into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke their life, and into the hand of the King of Babels host, which are gone vp from you.

23 Behold, I will command, saith the Lord, and cause them to returne to this citie, and they shall fight against it, and take it, and burne it with fire: and I will make the cities of Iudah desolate without an inhabitant.

#### CHAP. XXXV.

Hee propheseth the obedience of the Rechabites, and thereby confoundeth the pride of the Iewes.

**T**He word that came vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, in the dayes of Ichoiakim the sonne of Iosiah King of Iudah, saying,

2 Goe vnto the house of the Rechabites, and speake vnto them, and bring them into the house of the Lord, into one of the chambers, & giue them wine to drinke.

3 Then tooke I Iazaniah, the sonne of Ieremiah the sonne of Habazziah, and his brethren, and all his sonnes and the whole house of the Rechabites.

4 And I brought them into the house of the Lord, into the chamber of the sonnes of Hanan, the sonne of Igdaiah a man of God, which was by the chamber of the princes, which was aboue the chamber of Maaseiah, the sonne of Shallum, the keeper of the treasure.

5 And I set before the sonnes of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and said vnto them, Drinke wine.

6 But they said, Wee will drinke no wine: for Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father commanded vs, saying, Ye shall drinke no wine, neither you nor your sonnes for euer.

7 Neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor

plant

Or, doors

plant vineyard, nor haue any, but all your dayes ye shall dwell in tents, that yee may liue a long time in the land where ye be strangers.

8 Thus haue we obeyed the voice of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab our father, in all that he hath charged vs, & we drinke no wine all our daies, neither we, our wiues, our sonnes, nor our daughters.

9 Neither build wee houses for vs to dwell in, neither haue we vineyard, nor field, nor feed.

10 But wee haue remained in tents, and haue obeyed, and done according to all that Ionadab our father commanded vs.

11 But when Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel came vp into the land, we said, Come, and let vs go to Ierusalem, from the hofte of the Caldeans, and from the hofte of Aram: so we dwell at Ierusalem.

12 Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah, saying,

13 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Go, and tell the men of Iudah, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem, Will ye not receiue doctrine to obey my words, saith the Lord?

14 The commandement of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab, that he comanded his sonnes, that they should drinke no wine, is surely kept: for vnto this day they drinke none: but obey their fathers commandement: notwithstanding I haue spoken vnto you, rising early, and speaking, but yee would not obey me.

15 I haue sent also vnto you all my seruants the Prophetes, rising vp early, and sending them, saying, Returne now euery man from his euill way, and amend your workes, and goe not alter other gods to serue them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I haue giuen vnto you, and to your fathers, but yee would not encline your eare, nor obey me.

16 Surely the sonnes of Ionadab the sonne of Rechab haue kept the commandement of their father which he gaue them, but this people hath not obeyed me.

17 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, all the euill that I haue pronounced against them, because I haue spoken vnto them, but they would not heare, and I haue called vnto them, but they would not answer.

18 And Ieremiah said to the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Because ye haue obeyed the commandement of Ionadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according vnto all that he hath commanded you,

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel, Ionadab the sonne of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for euer.

C H A P. XXXVI.

1 Baruch writeth, as Ieremiah enditeth the Booke of the curses against Iudah and Israel. 2 Hee is sent with the bookes to the people, & readeth it before them all. 3 He is called before the rulers, and readeth it before them also. 4 The king casteth it in the fire. 5 There is another written at the commandements of the Lord.

And in the fourth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, came this word vnto Ieremiah from the Lord, saying,

2 Take thee a roule or booke, and write therein all the words that I haue spoken to thee against Israel and against Iudah, and against all the nations, from the day that I spake vnto thee, even from the dayes of Iosiah vnto this day.

3 It may be that the house of Iudah will heare

of all y<sup>e</sup> euill which I determined to do vnto them, that they may return euery man from his euill way, that I may forgiue their iniquitie and their finnes.

4 Then Ieremiah called Baruch the sonne of Neriah, & Baruch wrote at the mouth of Ieremiah all the words of the Lord, which he had spoken vnto him, vpon a roule or booke.

5 And Ieremiah commanded Baruch, saying, I am shut vp, and cannot goe into the house of the Lord.

6 Therefore go thou, and read the roule wherein thou hast written at my mouth the words of the Lord, in the audience of the people in the Lodes house vpon the fasting day: also thou shalt reade them in the hearing of all Iudah, that come out of their cities.

7 It may be that they wil pray before the Lord, and euery one returne from his euill way, for great is the anger, and the wrath that the Lord hath declared against this people.

8 So Baruch the sonne of Neriah did according vnto all that Ieremiah the Prophet commanded him, reading in the booke the words of the Lord in the Lodes house.

9 And in the fifth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, in the ninth moneth, they proclaimed a fast before the Lord to all the people in Ierusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Iudah vnto Ierusalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the booke the wordes of Ieremiah in the house of the Lord, in the chamber of Gemariah the son of Shaphan the secretary, in the higher court at the entry of the new gate of the Lodes house in the hearing of all the people.

11 When Michaiah the sonne of Gemariah, the sonne of Shaphan, had heard out of the booke all the wordes of the Lord,

12 Then he went downe to the kings house into the chancellors chamber, and lo, all the princes were there, even Eliham the chancellor, and Delaiah the sonne of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the son of Achbor, and Gemariah the sonne of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the sonne of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared vnto them all the wordes that hee had heard when Baruch read in the booke in the audience of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes sent Iehudi the son of Nethaniah the sonne of Shelemiah the sonne of Chushi, vnto Baruch, saying, Take in thine hand the roule, wherein thou hast read in the audience of the people, and come. So Baruch the sonne of Neriah tooke the roule in his hand, and came vnto them.

15 And they said vnto him, Sit downe now, and read it, that wee may heare. So Baruch read it in their audience.

16 Now when they had heard all the wordes, they were afraide both one and other, and said vnto Baruch, We will certifie the king of all these wordes.

17 And they examined Baruch, saying, Tell vs now, how diddest thou write all these wordes at his month?

18 Then Baruch answered them, He pronounced all these wordes vnto mee with his month, and I wrote them with inke in the booke.

19 Then said the princes vnto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Ieremiah, & let no man know where yee be.

20 And they went in to the King to the court, but they layed vp the roule in the chamber of Eliham the chancellour, and tolde the King all the wordes that he might heare.

21 So the king sent Iehudi to fet the roule, and he

Chap. 36.  
xi. and  
33.5.

156 24.  
171. chr. N  
140. la  
140. 32.1  
pl  
w  
1c  
of  
iah  
nor  
4  
pec  
y  
100

he tooke it out of Elifhama the chancellors chamber, and Iebudi read it in the audience of the king and in the audience of all the princes, which stood beside the King.

22 Now the king sate in the Winter house, in the ninth moneth, and there was a fire burning before him.

23 And when Iehudi had read three or foure sides, hee cut it with the penknife, and cast it into the fire that was on the hearth, vntill all the rolle was consumed in the fire, that was on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor reat their garments, neither the King nor any of his seruants, that heard all these words.

25 Neuertheles, Elnathan, and Delaiah and Gemariah had besought the King that hee would not burne the rolle: but he would not heare them.

26 But the King commanded Ierahmeel the son of Hammelech, and Saraiah the sonne of Azriel, and Shelemiah the sonne of Abdiel, to take Baruch the Scribe, and Ieremiah the prophet, but the Lord hid them.

27 ¶ Then the word of the Lord came to Ieremiah (after that the king had burnt the rolle and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Ieremiah) saying,

28 Take thee againe another rolle, and write in it all the former words that were in the first rolle, which Iehoiakim the king of Iudah hath burnt.

29 And thou shalt say to Iehoiakim King of Iudah, Thus saith the Lord, Thou hast burnt this rolle, saying, Why hast thou written therein, saying, that the king of Babel shall certainly come and destroy this land, and shall take thence both man and beast?

30 Therefore thus saith the Lord of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, He shall haue none to sit vpon the throne of David, and his dead body shall be cast out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the frost.

31 And I will visit him and his seed, and his seruants for their iniquity, and I will bring vpon them, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and vpon the men of Iudah all the euill that I haue pronounced against them: but they would not heare.

32 Then tooke Ieremiah another rolle, and gaue it Baruch the Scribe the sonne of Neriah, which wrote therein at the mouth of Ieremiah all the wordes of the booke which Iehoiakim King of Iudah had burnt in the fire, and there were added besides them many like wordes.

CHAP. XXXVII.

Zedekiah succeded Iecomiab. 3 Hee sendeth vnto Ieremiah to pray for him. 12 Ieremiah going into the land of Benjamin, is taken. 15 He is beaten, and put in prison.

1 And King Zedekiah the sonne of Iosiah reigned for Coniah the sonne of Iehoiakim, whom Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babel made King in the land of Iudah.

2 But neither he, nor his seruants, nor the people of the land would obey the wordes of the Lord, which hee spake by the ¶ ministration of the Prophet Ieremiah.

3 And Zedekiah the king sent Iebucal the son of Shelemiah, and Zephaniah the sonne of Maaseiah the priest, to the prophet Ieremiah, saying, Pray now vnto the Lord our God for vs.

4 (Now Ieremiah went in and out among the people: for they had not put him into the prison.

5 Then Pharaohs host was come out of Egypt: and when the Caldeans ¶ besieged Ierusalem, heard

tidings of them, they ¶ departed from Ierusalem) ¶ Ebr.

6 Then came the word of the Lord vnto the Prophet Ieremiah, saying,

7 Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the King of Iudah, that I sent you vnto me to enquire of me, Behold, Pharaohs host which is come forth to helpe you, shall returne to Egypt into their owne land.

8 And the Caldeans shall come againe, and fight against this citie, and take it, and burne it with fire.

9 Thus saith the Lord, ¶ Deceiue not your selues, saying, The Caldeans shall surely depart from vs: for they shall not depart. not liſt  
not vp  
your  
minde.

10 For though ye had smitten the whole host of the Caldeans that fight against you, and there remained but wounded men among them, yet should euery man rise vp in his tent, and burne this citie with fire.

11 ¶ When the host of the Caldeans was broken vp from Ierusalem, because of Pharaohs armie,

12 Then Ieremiah went out of Ierusalem to goe into the land of Benjamin, separating himselſe thence from among the people.

13 And when hee was in the gate of Benjamin, there was a chiefe Officer, whose name was Iriiah, the sonne of Shelemiah, the sonne of Hananiah, and he tooke Ieremiah the Prophet, saying, Thou flectest to the Caldeans.

14 Then said Ieremiah, That is false, I flee not to the Caldeans: but hee would not heare him: so Iriiah tooke Ieremiah, and brought him to the prisons.

15 Wherefore the princes were angry with Ieremiah, and smote him, and layd him in prison in the house of Iehonathan the Scribe: for they had made that the prison.

16 When Ieremiah was entred into the dungeon, and into the prisons, and had remained there a long time,

17 Then Zedekiah the King sent, and tooke him out, and the King asked him secretly in his house, and said, Is there any word from the Lord? And Ieremiah said, Yea: for said he, Thou shalt be deliuered into the hand of the King of Babel.

18 Moreover, Ieremiah said vnto King Zedekiah, What haue I offended against thee, or against thy seruants, or against this people, that yee haue put me in prison?

19 ¶ Where are now your prophets, which prophesied vnto you, saying, The King of Babel shall not come against you, nor against this land? Cba. 28. 4

20 Therefore heare now, I pray thee, O my lord the King: let my prayer be accepted before thee, that thou canſt mee not to returne to the house of Iehonathan the Scribe, lest I die there. Ebr. ſalt.

21 Then Zedekiah the King commaunded that they should put Ieremiah in the court of the prison, and that they should giue him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers streete, vntill all the bread in the city were eaten vp. Thus Ieremiah remained in the court of the prison.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 By the motion of the rulers, Ieremiah is put into a dungeon. 10 At the request of Ebed-melech, the King commaundeth Ieremiah to be brought forth of the dungeon. 17 Ieremiah sheweth the King how hee might escape death.

1 Hen Shephatiah the son of Mattan, and Gedaliah the sonne of Pashhur, and Iucal the sonne of Shelemiah, and Pashhur the sonne of Malchiah, heard the wordes that Ieremiah had spoken vnto all the people, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord, Hee that remaineth in this citie shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence: but hee that goeth forth to the Caldeans shall liue: for hee shall haue his life for a pray, and shall liue.

3 Thus saith the Lord, This citie shall surely be giuen into the hand of the king of Babels armie, which shall take it.

*Or, dis-  
courage-  
ment.*

4 Therefore the princes said vnto the King, We beseech you let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of warre that remaine in this citie, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words vnto them: for this man seeketh not the wealth of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king said, Behold hee is in your hands, for the king can deny you nothing.

6 Then tooke they Ieremiah, and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the sonne of Hanimelech, that was in the court of the prison: and they let downe Ieremiah with cords: and in the dungeon there was no water, but mire: so Ieremiah sticke fast in the mire.

*Ab. Cu-  
stise or  
Ethiopian*

7 Now when Ebed-melech the blacke More, one of the Eunuches, which was in the kings house, heard that they had put Ieremiah in the dungeon, (then the King sate in the gate of Benjamin)

8 And Ebed-melech went out of the Kings house, and spake to the King, saying,

9 My lord the King, these men haue done euill in al that they haue done to Ieremiah the Prophet, whom they haue cast into the dungeon, and he dieth for hunger in the place where he is: for there is no more bread in the citie.

*Ebr. vn-  
der shade  
band.*

10 Then the King commaunded Ebed-melech the blacke More, saying, Take from hence thirtie men with thee, and take Ieremiah the Prophet out of the dungeon before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech tooke the men with him, and went to the house of the King vnder the treasure, and tooke there old rotten rags, & old worne clouts, and let them downe by cords into the dungeon to Ieremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the blacke More said vnto Ieremiah, Put now these olde rotten rags and worne, vnder thine arme holes, between the cords: And Ieremiah did so.

13 So they drew vp Ieremiah with cords, and tooke him vp out of the dungeon, and Ieremiah remained in the court of the prison.

14 Then Zedekiah the king sent, and tooke Ieremiah the Prophet vnto him into the third entry that is in the house of the Lord, and the King sayd vnto Ieremiah, I will aske thee a thing: hide nothing from me.

15 Then Ieremiah sent to Zedekiah, If I declare it vnto thee, wilt thou not slay mee? and if I giue thee counsell, thou wilt not heare me.

16 So the King sware secretly vnto Ieremiah, saying, As the Lord liueth that made vs these foules, I will not slay thee, nor giue thee into the handes of those men that seeke thy life.

17 Then said Ieremiah vnto Zedekiah, Thus saith the Lord God of hostes, the God of Israel, If thou wilt go forth vnto the King of Babels princes, then thy soule shall liue, and this citie shall not be burnt vp with fire, and thou shalt liue, and thine house.

18 But if thou wilt not goe forth to the king of Babels princes, then shall this citie be giuen into the hand of the Caldeans, and they shall burne it with fire, and thou shalt not escape out of their hands.

19 And Zedekiah the King said vnto Ieremiah, I am carefull for the Iewes that are fled vnto the Caldeans, lest they deliuer me into their hands, and they mocke me.

20 But Ieremiah said, They shal not deliuer thee, hearken vnto the voyce of the Lord, I beseech thee, which I speake vnto thee: so shall it bee well vnto thee, and thy soule shall liue.

21 But if thou wilt refuse to go forth, this is the word that the Lord hath shewed me.

22 And behold, all the women that are left in the King of Iudahs house shall be brought forth to the King of Babels princes: and those women shall say, Thy friends haue perswaded thee, and haue preailed against thee: thy feet are fastened in the mire, and they are turned backe.

23 So they shall bring out all thy wiues, and thy children to the Caldeans, and thou shalt not escape out of their hands, but shalt bee taken by the hand of the King of Babel, and this citie shalt thou cause to be burnt with fire.

24 Then said Zedekiah vnto Ieremiah, Let no man know of these words, and thou shalt not die.

25 But if the princes vnderstand that I haue talked with thee, and they come vnto thee, and say vnto thee, Declare vnto vs now, what thou hast said vnto the King, hide it not from vs, and we will not slay thee: also what the King said vnto thee,

26 Then shalt thou say vnto them, I humbly besought the King, that he would not cause me to returne to Ichonathans house, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes vnto Ieremiah, and asked him. And he told them according to all these words that the King had commaunded: so they left off speaking with him, for the matter was not perceived.

28 So Ieremiah abode still in the court of the prison, vntil the day that Ierusalem was taken: and he was there when Ierusalem was taken.

# CHAP. XXXIX.

1 Nebuchad-nezzar besiegeth Ierusalem. 4 Zedekiah fleeing is taken of the Caldeans. 6 His sonnes are slaine. 7 His eyes are thrust out. 11 Ieremiah is provided for. 15 Ebed-melech is deliuered from captiuitie. 19 The ninth yeere of Zedekiah King of Iudah, in the tenth moneth, came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel and al his host, against Ierusalem, and they besieged it.

2 And in the eleuenth yere of Zedekiah, in the fourth moneth, the ninth day of the month, the citie was broken vp.

3 And all the princes of the king of Babel came in, and sate in the middle gate, even Neregal, Sharezer, Shamgar-nebo, Sarfecchim, Rabfarris, Neregal, Sharezer, Rabmag, with all the residue of the princes of the King of Babel.

4 And when Zedekiah the King of Iudah saw them, and all the men of warre, then they fled, and went out of the citie by night, thorow the Kings garden, and by the gate betweene the two walls, and he went toward the wilderness.

5 But the Caldeans host pursued after them, and ouertooke Zedekiah in the desert of Iericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him to Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel vnto Riblah into the land of Hamath, where hee gaue iudgement vpon him.

6 Then the King of Babel slewe the sonnes of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: also the King of Babel slew all the Nobles of Iudah.

7 Moreover, hee put out Zedekiahs eyes, and bound him in chaines, to carie him to Babel.



8 And the Caldeans burnt the Kings house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the wals of Ierusalem.

9 Then Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward carried away captiue into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the citie, and those that were fled and fallen vnto him, with the rest of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward left the poore that had nothing in the land of Iudah, and gaue them vineyards and fields at the same time.

11 Now Nebuchad-rezzar King of Babel gaue charge concerning Ieremiah † vnto Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward, saying,

12 Take him, and † looke well to him, and doe him no harme, but doe vnto him euens as hee shall say vnto thee.

13 So Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward sent, and Nebushazban, Rab-saris, and Neregal, Sharezer, Rabmag, and all the King of Babels prince:

14 Euen they sent, and tooke Ieremiah out of the court of the prison, and committed him vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan, that he should carie him home: so hee dwelt among the people.

15 Now the word of the Lord came vnto Ieremiah, while he was shut vp in the court of the prison, saying,

16 Goe and speake to Ebed-melech the blacke Moore, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring my words vpon this citie for euill, and not for good, and they shall bee accomplished in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliuer thee in that day, saith the Lord, and thou shalt not be giuen into the hand of the men whom thou fearest.

18 For I will surely deliuer thee, and thou shalt not fall by the sword, but thy life shall be for a pray vnto thee, because thou hast put thy trust in mee, saith the Lord.

#### CHAP. XL.

4 Ieremiah hath license to goe whither hee will. 6 Hee dwelleth with the people that remaine with Gedaliah.

**T**He worde which came to Ieremiah from the Lord, after that Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward had let him goe from Ramath, when hee had taken him being bound in chaines among all that were caried away captiue of Ierusalem and Iudah, which were caried away captiue into Babel.

3 And the chiefe steward tooke Ieremiah, and said vnto him, The Lord thy God hath prouounced this plague vpon this place.

3 Now the Lord hath brought it, and done according as he hath said: because ye haue sinned against the Lord, and haue not obeyed his voyce, therefore this thing is come vpon you.

4 And now behold, I loofe thee this day from the chaines which were on thine hands: if it please thee to come with me into Babel, come, and I will looke well vnto thee: but if it please thee not to come with me into Babel, I carie still: behold, all the land is before thee: whether it seemeth good and conuenient for thee to goe, thither goe.

5 For yet he was not returned: therefore he said Returne to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan, whom the king of Babel hath made gouernour ouer all the cities of Iudah, and dwell with him among the people, or goe wheresoeuer it pleaseth thee to goe. So the chiefe steward gaue him viuals, and a reward, and let him goe.

6 Then went Ieremiah vnto Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam to Mizpah, and dwelt there with him among the people that were left in the land.

7 Now when all the captains of the host, which were in the fields, euen they and their men heard, that the King of Babel had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam gouernour in the land, and that he had committed vnto him men, and women, and children, and of the poore of the land, that were not caried away captiue to Babel,

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, euen Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and Iohanan, and Ionathan the sonnes of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanehumeth, and the sonnes of Ephai the Netophathite, and Iezaniah the sonne of Maachathi, they and their men.

9 And Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, the sonne of Shaphan † fware vnto them, and to their men, saying, Feare not to serue the Caldeans: dwell in the land, and serue the King of Babel, and it shall be well with you.

10 As for mee, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah to † serue the Caldeans, which will come vnto vs: but you, gather you wine, and Summer fruites, and oyle, and put them in your vessels, and dwell in your cities, that ye haue taken.

11 Likewise when all the Iewes that were in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that were in all the countreys, heard that the king of Babel had left a remnant of Iudah, and that hee had set ouer them Gedaliah the son of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan,

12 Euen all the Iewes returned out of all places where they were driuen, and came to the land of Iudah to Gedaliah vnto Mizpah, & gathered wine and Summer fruites, very much.

13 Moreover, Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the host that were in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And said vnto him, Knowest thou not that Babels the king of the Ammonites hath sent Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah to slay thee? But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam beleeueth them not.

15 Then Iohanan the sonne of Kareah spake to Gedaliah in Mizpah secretly, saying, Let me goe, I pray thee, and I will slay Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah, and no man shall know it. Wherefore should he kill thee, that all the Iewes which are gathered vnto thee should be scattered, and the remnant in Iudah perish?

16 But Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam said vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, Thou shalt not doe this thing: for thou speakest falsely of Ishmael.

#### CHAP. XLI.

2 Ishmael killeth Gedaliah quietly and many other with him. 11 Iohanan followeth after Ishmael.

**B**Vt in the seuenth moneth came Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the sonne of Elihama, of the seed royall, & the priuces of the King, and ten men with him, vnto Gedaliah the son of Ahikam to Mizpah, and there they did eate bread together in Mizpah.

2 Then arose Ishmael the sonne of Nethaniah with these ten men that were with him, and smote Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam the sonne of Shaphan with the sword, and slew him whom the King of Babel had made gouernour ouer the land.

3 Ishmael also slew all the Iewes that were with Gedaliah at Mizpah, and all the Caldeans that were found there, and the men of warre.

4 Now the second day that he had slaine Gedaliah, and no man knew it,

5 There

5 There came men from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *euen* fourescore men, hauing their beards shauen, and their clothes rent and cut, with offerings and incense in their hands, to offer in the house of the Lord.

6 And Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meete them, weeping as he went: and when he met them, hee said vnto them, Come to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam.

7 And when they came into the mids of the citie, Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah slew them, and cast them into the mids of the pit, hee and the men that were with him.

8 But tenne men were found among them that said vnto Iſhmael, Slay vs not: for wee haue treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, & of oyle, and of honie: so hee stayd, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Nowe the pit wherein Iſhmael had cast the dead bodies of the men, whom hee had slaine because of Gedaliah, is it, which Asa the King had made because of Baſha King of Israel, and Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah filled it with them that were slaine.

10 Then Iſhmael caried away captiue all the residue of the people that were in Mizpah, *euen* the Kings daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, whom Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward had committed to Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, and Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah caried them away captiue, and departed to go ouer to the Ammonites.

11 But when Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste that were with him, heard of all the euil that Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they all tooke *their* men, and went to fight with Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah, & found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon.

13 Now when all the people whom Iſhmael caried away captiue, saw Iohanan the son of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste that were with him, they were glad.

14 So all the people that Iſhmael had caried away captiue from Mizpah, returned & came again, and went vnto Iohanan the sonne of Kareah.

15 But Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah escaped from Iohanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then tooke Iohanan the son of Kareah, and all the captaines of the host that were with him, all the remnant of the people, whom Iſhmael the son of Nethaniah had caried away captiue from Mizpah, (after that hee had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam) *euen* the strong men of warre, and the women, and the children, and the eunuches, whom he had brought againe from Gibeon:

17 And they departed and dwelt in Geruth-Chinham, which is by Beth-lehem, to goe and to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Caldeans: for they feared them because Iſhmael the sonne of Nethaniah had slaine Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikam, whom the King of Babel made gouernour in the land.

#### CHAP. XLII.

1 The captaines aske counsell of Jeremiah, what they ought to doe. 7 Hee admonisheth the remuans of the people not to goe into Egypt.

Then all the captaines of the hoste, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and Iezaniah the sonne of Hoſhaiah, and all the people, from the least vnto the most, came,

2 And said vnto Jeremiah the Prophet, *Hear* our prayer, we beseech thee, & pray for vs vnto the Lord thy God, *euen* for all this remnant (for we are left but a few of many, as thine eyes doe behold)

3 That the Lord thy God may shew vs the way wherein we may walke, and the thing that we may doe.

4 Then Jeremiah the Prophet said vnto them, I haue heard you: behold, I will pray vnto the Lord your God, according to your words, and whatsoever thing the Lord shall answer you, I will declare it vnto you: I will keepe nothing backe from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, The Lord bee a witnesse of truth and faith betwene vs, if we doe net *euen* according to all things for the which the Lord thy God shall send thee to vs.

6 Whether it be good or euil, we will obey the voice of the Lord God, to whom we send thee, that it may be well with vs, when we obey the voice of the Lord our God.

7 And so after ten dayes came the word of the Lord vnto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste which were with him, and all the people, from the least to the most,

9 And said vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, vnto whom ye sent mee to present your prayers before him,

10 If ye will dwell in this land, then I will build you, and not destroy you, and I will plant you, and not roote you out: for I repent mee of the euil that I haue done vnto you.

11 Feare not for the King of Babel, of whom ye are afraid: be not afraid of him, saith the Lord: for I am with you to saue you, and to deliuer you from his hand,

12 And I will grant you mercy, that hee may haue compassion vpon you, and hee shall cause you to dwell in your owne land.

13 But if ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither heare the voice of the Lord your God,

14 Saying, Nay, but we will goe into the land of Egypt, where we shall fee no warre, nor heare the sound of the trumpet, nor haue hunger of bread, and there will we dwell,

15 (And now therefore heare the word of the Lord, ye remnant of Iudah: Thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, If ye set your faces to enter into Egypt and goe to dwell there)

16 Then the sword that you feared, shall take you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, for the which ye care, shall there hang vpon you in Egypt, and there shall ye die.

17 And all the men that set their faces to enter into Egypt to dwell there, shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, and none of them shall remaine, nor escape from the plague that I will bring vpon them.

18 For thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, As mine anger and my wrath hath bin powred forth vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem: so shall my wrath be powred forth vpon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt, and ye shall be a detestation, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch, and ye shall see this place no more.

19 O yee remnant of Iudah, the Lord hath said concerning you, Go not into Egypt: know certainly that I haue admonished you this day.

20 Surely ye dissembled in your hearts when ye sent me vnto the Lord your God, saying, Pray for vs vnto the Lord our God, and declare vnto vs *euen* according

according vnto all that the Lord our God shall say, and we will doe it.

21 Therefore I haue this day declared it you, but you haue not obeyed the voice of the Lord your God, nor any thing for the which he hath sent mee vnto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly, that ye shall die by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence, in the place whither yee desire to goe and dwell.

## C H A P. XLIIII.

*Johnan carieth the remnant of the people into Egypt contrary to the minde of Ieremiah. & Ieremiah prophesieth the destruction of Egypt.*

NOW when Ieremiah had made an end of speaking vnto the whole people all the wordes of the Lord their God, for the which the Lord their God had sent him to them, *even* all these wordes,

2 Then spake Azariah the sonne of Holhaiah, and Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the proud men, saying vnto Ieremiah, Thou speakest falsly: the Lord our God hath not sent thee to say, Goe not into Egypt to dwell there,

3 But Baruch the sonne of Neriah prouoketh thee against vs, for to deliuer vs into the hand of the Caldeans that they may slay vs, and cary vs away captiues into Babel.

4 So Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the hoste, and all the people obeyed not the voice of the Lord, to dwell in the land of Iudah.

5 But Iohanan the sonne of Kareah, and all the captaines of the host tooke all the remnant of Iudah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had bene driuen to dwell in the land of Iudah:

6 *Even* men and women, and children, and the kings daughters, and euery person that Nebuzaradan the chiefe steward had left with Gedaliah the sonne of Ahikain, the sonne of Shaphan, and Ieremiah the Prophet, and Baruch the sonne of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Lord: thus came they to Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord vnto Ieremiah in Tahpanhes, saying,

9 Take great stones in thine hand and hide them in the clay in the bricke kiln, which is at the entry of Pharaohs house in Tahpanhes in the sight of the men of Iudah,

10 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will send & bring Nebuchad-rezzar the King of Babel my seruant, and will set his throne vpon these stones that I haue hid, and he shall spread his pavilion ouer them.

11 And when he shall come hee shall smite the land of Egypt: such as are appointed for death, to death, and such as are for captiuitie, to captiuitie, and such as are for the sword, to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of the gods of Egypt, and he shall burne them, and carie them away captiues, and he shall aray himselfe with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment, and shall depart from thence in peace.

13 He shall breake also the images of Bethshemesh, that is in the land of Egypt: & the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burne with fire.

## C H A P. XLIIII.

*He reproveth the people for their idolatry. 15 They thus fight by the threatening of the Lord are chastised. 26 The destruction of Egypt and of the Iewes therein is prophesied.*

THE word that came to Ieremiah concerning all the Iewes which dwell in the land of Egypt, and remained at Migdol, and at Tahpanhes, and at Noph, and in the countrey of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Yee haue scene all the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, and vpon all the cities of Iudah: and behold, this day they are desolate, and no man dwelleth therein.

3 Because of their wickednesse which they haue committed to prouoke mee to anger, in that they went to burne incense, and to serue other gods, whome they knew not, *neither* they nor you nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit I sent vnto you all my seruants the Prophets, rising early, and sending *them*, saying, Oh doe not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they would not heare nor incline their eare, to turne from their wickednesse, and to burne no more incense vnto other gods.

6 Wherefore my wrath and mine anger was powred forth, and was kindled in the cities of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem, and they are desolate, and wasted, as *appeares* this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Wherefore committe ye *this* great euill against your soules, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling out of Iudah, and leaue you none to remaine?

8 In that you prouoke me vnto wrath with the workes of your hands, burning incense vnto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither yee be gone to dwell: that yee might bring destruction vnto your selues, and that yee might be a curse and a reproch among all nations of the earth.

9 Haue you forgotten the wickednesse of your fathers, and the wickednesse of the kings of Iudah, and the wickednesse of their wiues, and your owne wickednesse, and the wickednesse of your wiues, which they haue committed in the land of Iudah, and in the streetes of Ierusalem?

10 They are not humbled vnto this day, *neither* haue they feared nor walked in my Law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you & before your fathers.

11 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will set my face against you to euill and to destroy all Iudah,

12 And I will take the remnant of Iudah, that haue set their faces to goe into the land of Egypt there to dwell, and they shall all bee consumed and fall in the land of Egypt: they shall *enue* bee consumed by the sword and by the famine: they shall die from the least vnto the most by the sword, and by the famine, and they shall bee a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproch.

13 For I will visit them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I haue visited Ierusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence,

14 So that none of the remnant of Iudah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall escape or remaine, that they should returne into the land of Iudah, to the which they haue a desire to returne to dwell there: for none shall returne but such as shall escape.

15 Then all the men which knew that their wiues had burnt incense vnto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, *even* all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt in Pathros, answered Ieremiah, saying,

16 The word that thou hast spoken vnto vs in the

Or, be-  
sen downe

Arise 9.

1 Ebr. lift  
up their  
soules.

## The rage of obstinate idolaters.

## Jeremiah.

## Baruchs infirmities. A proph.

### CHAP. XLV.

*2 Jeremiah comforteth Baruch, assuring him that he should not perish in the destruction of Ierusalem.*

**T**He word that Ieremiah the Prophet spake vnto Baruch the sonne of Neriah, when he had written these wordes in a booke at the mouth of Ieremiah, in the fourth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah, saying,

**2** Thus saith the Lord God of Israel vnto thee, O Baruch,

**3** Thou diddest say, Woe is mee now: for the Lord hath laid sorow vnto my sorow: I fainted in my mourning, and I can find no rest.

**4** Thus shalt thou say vnto him, The Lord faith thus, Behold, that which I haue built will I destroy, and that which I haue planted will I plucke vp, & euē this whole land.

**5** And seekest thou great things for thy selfe? seeke them not: for behold, I will bring a plague vpon all flesh, sayth the Lord: but thy liue will I giue thee for a pray in all places whither thou goest.

### CHAP. XLVI.

*1 He propheseth the destruction of Egypt. 27 Diuinecance is promised to Israel.*

**T**He wordes of the Lord which came to Ieremiah the Prophet against the Gentiles,

**2** As against Egypt, against the armie of Pharaoh Necho king of Egypt, which was by the riuer, Perath in Carchemish, which Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babel smote in the fourth yere of Iehoiakim the sonne of Iosiah king of Iudah.

**3** Make ready bucklen, and shield, and go forth to battell.

**4** Make ready the horses, and let the horsemen get vp, and stand vp with your sallets, fourbith the speares, and put on the brigandines.

**5** Wherefore haue I seene them afraid, and driuen backe? for their mightie men are smitten, and are fled away, and looke not backe: for feare am round about, saith the Lord.

**6** The swift shall not flee away, nor the strong man escape: they shall stumble, and fall toward the North by the riuer Perath.

**7** Who is this that commeth vp, as a flood, whose waters are moued like the riuers?

**8** Egypt riseth vp like the flood, and his waters are moued like the riuers, and he faith, I will goe vp, and will couer the earth: I will destroy the city with them that dwell therein.

**9** Come vp yee horses, and rage ye charets, and let the valiant men come forth, the blacke Moores, and the Libyans that beare the shield, and the Lydians that handle and bend the bow.

**10** For this is the day of the Lord God of hosts, and a day of vengeance that he may auenge him of his enemies: for the sword shall denoure, & it shall be satiate, and made dranke with their blood: for the Lord God of hosts hath a sacrifice in the North cuntry by the riuer Perath.

**11** Go vp vnto Gilead, and take balme, O virgin the daughter of Egypt: in vaine shalt thou vse many medicines: for thou shalt haue no health.

**12** The nations haue heard of thy shame, and thy crye hath filled the land: for the strong hath stumbled against the strong, and they are fallen both together.

**13** ¶ The word that the Lord spake to Ieremiah the Prophet, how Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babel should come and smite the land of Egypt.

**14** Publish in Egypt, and declare in Migdol, and proclaime in Noph, & in Tahpanhes, and say, Stand still,

the name of the Lord, we will not heare it of thee.

**17** But we will doe whatsoeuer thing goeth out of our owne mouth, as to burne incense vnto the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drink offrings vnto her, as we haue done, both we and our fathers, our kings & our princes in the cities of Iudah, and

*† Ebr. we were satiate with bread.* in the streets of Ierusalem: for then † had we plenty of vitales, and were well, and † felt none euill.

*¶ Or, saw.* **18** But since we left off to burne incense to the Queene of heauen, & to powre out drink offrings vnto her, we haue had † scarcenes of all things, and haue bene consumed by the sword and by the famine.

*¶ Or, so appease her.* **19** And when we burnt incense to the Queene of heauen, & powred out drinke offrings vnto her, did we make her cakes to make her glad, & powre out drinke offrings vnto her, without our husbands?

**20** Then said Ieremiah vnto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had giuen him that auisere, saying,

**21** Did not the Lord remember the incense, that ye burnt in the cities of Iudah, and in the streets of Ierusalem, both you and your fathers, your kings and your princes, and the people of the land, and † hath he not considered it?

*† Ebr. it is not come vp into his heart?* **22** So that the Lord could no longer forbear because of the wickednesse of your inuentions, and because of the abominations which yee haue committed: therefore is your land desolate, and an astonishment, and a curse, and without inhabitant, as appeareth this day.

**23** Because ye haue burnt incense, and because ye haue sinned against the Lord, and haue not obeyed the voice of the Lord, nor walked in his Law, nor in his statutes, nor in his testimonies, therefore this plague is come vpon you, as appeareth this day.

**24** Moreover, Ieremiah said vnto all the people and to all the women, Heare the word of the Lord, all Iudah that are in the land of Egypt.

**25** ¶ Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Ye and your wiues haue both spoken with your mouthes, and fulfilled with your hand, saying, We will performe our vowes, that we haue vowed to burne incense to the Queene of heauen, and to powre out drinke offrings vnto her: yee will performe your vowes, and doe the things that yee haue vowed.

**26** Therefore heare the word of the Lord, all Iudah that dwell in the land of Egypt, Behold, I haue sworn by my great Name, saith the Lord, that my Name shall no more be called vpon by the mouth of any man of Iudah, in all the land of Egypt, saying, The Lord God liueth.

**27** Behold, I will watch ouer them for euill, and not for good, and all men of Iudah that are in the land of Egypt, shall be consumed by the sword, and by the famine, vntill they be vterly destroyed.

**28** Yet a smal number that escape the sword shall returne out of the land of Egypt into the land of Iudah: and all the remnant of Iudah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to dwell there, shall know whose words shall stand, mine or theirs.

**29** And this shall bee a signe vnto you, saith the Lord, when I visit you in this place, that yee may know that my words shall surely stand against you for euill.

**30** Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will giue Pharaoh Hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that seeke his life: as I gaue Zedekiah king of Iudah into the hand of Nebuchad-rezzar king of Babel his enemy, who also fought his life.

kill, and prepare thee: for the sword shall deuoure round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant men put backe? they could not stand, because the Lord did driue them.

16 He made many to fall, and one fell vpon another: and they said, Arise, let vs goe againe to our owne people, and to the land of our natiuitie from the sword of the violent.

17 They did cry there, Pharach king of Egypt, and of a great multitude hath passed the time appointed.

18 As I liue, sayth the King, whose name is the Lord of hosts, surely as Taber u in the mountains, and as Carmel u in the sea, so shall it come.

19 O thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, make thee geare to goe into captiuitie: for Noph shalbe waste and desolate, without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt u like a faire calfe, but destruction cometh: out of the North it cometh.

21 Also her hired men are in the middes of her like fat calves: they are also turned backe and fled away together: they could not stand, because the day of their destruction was come vpon them, and the time of their visitation.

22 The voyce thereof shall goe forth like a serpent: for they shal march with an armie, and come against her with axes as hewers of wood.

23 They shall cut downe her forest, sayth the Lord: for they cannot be counted, because they are more then the grasshoppers, and are innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shalbe confounded: she shall be deliuered into the hands of the people of the North.

25 ¶ Thus saith the Lord of hosts the God of Israel, Behold, I will visit the common people of No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, with their gods, and their kings, euen Pharaoh, and all them that trust in him,

26 And I will deliuer them into the handes of those that seeke their liues, and into the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel, & into the hands of his seruants, and afterward the shall dwell as in the old time, saith the Lord.

27 ¶ But feare not thou, O my seruant Iakob, and be not thou afraid, O Israel: for behold, I will deliuer thee from a farre countrey, and thy feede from the land of their captiuitie, and Iakob shall returne, and bee in rest and prosperitie, and none shall make him afraid.

28 Feare thou not, O Iakob my seruant, sayeth the Lord: for I am with thee, and I will utterly destroy all the nations, whither I haue driuen thee: but I will not utterly destroy thee, but correct thee by iudgement, and not utterly cut thee off.

**C H A P. XLVII.**

*The word of the Lord against the Philistims.*

**T**he words of the Lord that came to Ieremiah the Prophet against the Philistims, before that Pharaoh smote Azzah.

1 Thus sayth the Lord, Behold, waters rise vp out of the North, and shall be as a swelling flood, and shall ouerflow the land, and all that is therein, and the cities with them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howle.

2 At the noise and stamping of his strong border, at the noise of his charrets, and at the rumbling of his wheeles: the fathers shal not looke backe to their children, for feeblenesse of hands,

3 Because of the day that cometh to destroy all the Philistims, and to destroy Tyus and Zidon, and all the rest that take their part: for the Lord

will destroy the Philistims, the remnant of the yle of Caphtor.

5 Baldnesse is come vpon Azzah: Ashkelon is cut vp with the rest of their valleys. How long wilt thou cut thy selfe?

6 O thou sword of the Lord, how long will it be or thou cease? turne againe into thy scabbard, rest and be still.

7 How can it cease, seeing the Lord hath giuen it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea banke? euen there hath he appointed it.

**C H A P. XLVIII.**

*The word of the Lord against the Moabites, 26 Because of their pride and crueltie.*

**C**oncerning Moab, thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Woe vnto Nebo: for it is wasted: Kiriathaim is confounded and taken: Milgah is confounded and afraid.

2 Moab shall boast no more of Heshbon: for they haue deuised euill against it. Come, and let vs destroy it, that it be no more a nation: also thou shalt be destroyed, O Madmen, and the sword shall pursue thee.

3 A voyce of crying shall be from Horonaim with desolation and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed: her little ones haue caused their crye to be heard.

5 For at the going vp of Luhith the mourner shall go vp with weeping: for in the going downe of Horonaim the enemies haue heard a crye of destruction,

6 Flee and save your liues, and be like vnto the heath in the wilderness.

7 For because thou hast trusted in thy workes, and in thy treasures, thou shalt also bee taken, and Chemosh shall goe forth into captiuitie with his priests and his princes together.

8 And the destroyer shall come vpon all cities, and no citie shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plaine shall be destroyed as the Lord hath spoken.

9 Giue wings vnto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall bee desolate without any to dwell therein.

10 Cursed be he that doth the worke of the Lord negligently, and cursed be he that keepeth backe his sword from blood. [Or, de-  
ceitfully.]

11 Moab hath bene at rest from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not bene powered from vessell to vessell, neither hath he gone into captiuitie: therefore his taste remained in him, and his sent is not changed.

12 ¶ Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will send vnto him such as shall cary him away, and shall emptie his vessels, and breake their bottels.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence.

14 How thinke you thus, Wee are mighty and strong men of warre?

15 Moab is destroyed, and his cities þ burnt vp, þ Eb. gone  
and his chofen young men are gone down to slaugh-  
ter, saith the King, whose Name is the Lord of hosts.  
vp, or de-  
stroyed.

16 The destruction of Moab is ready to come, and his plague hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, mourne for him, and all ye that knowe his name, say, How is the strong state broken, and the beautifull rod!

18 Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come downe from thy glory, and sit in thirst: for the destroyer of Moab shall come vp vpon thee, and



and he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 Thou that dwellest in Aroer, stand by the way, and behold : aske him that fleeth and that escapeth, and say, What is done ?

20 Moab is confounded : for it is destroyed : howle and cry, tell yee it in Arnon, that Moab is made waste,

21 And iudgement is come vpon the plaine country, vpon Holon, and vpon Iahazai, and vpon Mephaath,

22 And vpon Dibon, and vpon Nebo, and vpon the house of Diblathaim,

23 And vpon Kiriathaim, and vpon Beth-gamul, and vpon Beth-meon,

24 And vpon Kiriath, and vpon Bozrah, and vpon all the cities of the land of Moab farre or neere.

25 The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arme is broken, saith the Lord.

26 Make ye him drunken: for he magnified himselfe against the Lord : Moab shall wallow in his vomite, and he also shall be in derision.

27 For diddest thou deride Israel, as though he had been found among theeues ? for when thou speakest of him, thou art moued.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leaue the cities, and dwell in the rocks, and be like the doue, that maketh her nest in the sides of the holes mouth.

29 \* Wee haue heard the pride of Moab (he is exceeding proud) his stoutnesse, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtinesse of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the Lord, but it shall not be so: and his dismulations: for they do not right.

31 Therefore will I howle for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab : mine heart shall mourne for the men of Kir-heres.

32 O vine of Sibmah, I will weepe for thee, as I wept for Iazer : thy plants are gone ouer the sea, they are come to the sea of Iazer : the destroyer is fallen vpon thy summer fruits, & vpon thy vintage,

33 And ioy, and gladnesse is taken from the plentifull field, and from the land of Moab : and I haue caused wine to faile from the winepresse: none shall tread with shouting : their shouting shall be no shouting.

34 From the cite of Heshbon vnto Elaleh, and vnto Iahaz haue they made their noise : from Zoar vnto Horonaim the heifer of three yeeres old shall goe lowing : for the waters also of Nimrim shall be wasted.

35 Moreouer, I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the Lord, him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore mine heart shall sound for Moab like a shawme, and mine heart shall sound like a shawme for the men of Kir-heres, because the riches that he hath gotten, is perished.

37 \* For euery head shall be bald, and euery beard plucked: vpon all the hands shall be cuttings, and vpon the loines sackcloth.

38 And mourning shall be vpon all the house tops of Moab, and in all the streetes thereof : for I haue broken Moab like a vessel wherein is no pleasure, saith the Lord.

39 They shall howle, saying, How is he destroyed ! how hath Moab turned the backe with shame ! so shall Moab be a derision and a feare to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, he shall see as an Eagle, and shall spread his wings ouer Moab.

41 The cities are taken, and the strong holds are wonne, & the mighty mens hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in trauaile.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed from being a people, because he hath set vp himselfe against the Lord.

43 Feare, and pit, and snare shall be vpon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the Lord.

44 He that escapeth from the feare, shall fall in the pit, and he that getteth vp out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for I wil bring vpon it, vnto vpon Moab, the yere of their visitation, saith the Lord.

45 They that fledde stood vnder the shadow of Heshbon, because of the force: for the fire came out of Heshbon, and a flame from Sihon, and deuoured the corner of Moab, and the top of the seditions children.

46 Woe be vnto thee, O Moab : the people of Chemosh perisheth : for thy foannes are taken captiues, and thy daughters led into captiuitie.

47 Yet will I bring againe the captiuitie of Moab in the latter dayes, saith the Lord. Thus saith the iudgement of Moab.

# CHAP. XLIX.

1 The word of the Lord against the Ammonites, 7 Idumea, 23 Damascus, 28 Kedar, 34 and Edom,

Vnto the children of Ammon thus saith the Lord, Hath Israel no foes ? Or hath he none heire ? Why then hath their King possessed Gad ? and his people dwell in his cities ?

2 Therefore behold, the dayes come, saith the Lord, that I will cause a noife of warre to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites, and it shall be a desolate heape, and her daughters shall be burnt with fire : then shall Israel possess those that possessed him, saith the Lord.

3 Howle, O Heshbon, for Ai is wasted : cry yee daughters of Rabbah : gird you with sackcloth : mourne and run to and fro by the hedges: for their King shall goe into captiuitie, and his priests, and his princes likewise.

4 Wherefore gloriest thou in the valleys : thy valley floweth away, O rebellious daughter : thou trustedst in her treasures, saying, Who shall come vnto me ?

5 Behold, I will bring a feare vpon thee, saith the Lord God of hostes, of all those that be about thee, and ye shall be scattered euery man right forth, and none shall gather him that fleeth.

6 And afterward I will bring againe the captiuitie of the children of Ammon.

7 \* To Edom thus saith the Lord of hostes, Is wisdom no more in Teman ? Is counsell perished from their children ? Is their wisdom vanished ?

8 Flee, ye inhabitants of Dedan (they are turned backe, and haue consulted to dwell) for I haue brought the destruction of Esau vpon him, and the time of his visitation.

9 If the grape gatherers come to thee, would they not leaue some grapes ? If theeues come by night, they will destroy till they haue enough.

10 For I haue discovered Esau : I haue vncovered his secrets : and hee shall not be able to hide himselfe : his seede is wasted, and his brethren and his neighbours, and there shall be none to say,

11 Leaueth thy fatherlesse children, and I will preserve them a line, and let thy widowes trust in me.

12 For thus saith the Lord, Behold, they whose iudgement was not to drinke of the cup, haue assuredly drunken, and art thou hee that shall escape free ? thou shalt not goe free, but thou shalt surely drinke of it.

13 For I haue sworn by my selfe, saith the Lord, that Bozrah shall be waste, and for a reproch, and a desolation, and a curse, and all the cities thereof shall be perpetuall desolations.

Or, shall  
be full, or  
slap his  
hands.

Isa. 16. 6.

Isa. 25.  
2, 3. reb.  
7. 18.  
Or, shall  
be.

Kedar, and

14 I haue heard a rumor from the Lord, and an ambassador is sent vnto the heathen, *saying*, Gather you together, and come against her, and rise vp to the battell.

15 For loe, I will make thee but small among the heathen, and despised among men.

16 Thy feare, and the pride of thine heart hath deceived thee, thou that dwellest in the cleftes of the rock, and keepst the height of the hill: though thou shouldst make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee downe from thence, *sayeth* the Lord.

17 Also Edom shalbe desolate, euery one that goeth by it, shall be astonished, and shall hisse at all the plagues thereof.

18 As in the ouerthrow of Sodome and of Gomorrah, and the places therof neere about, *saith* the Lord: no man shall dwell there, neither shall the sonnes of men remaine in it.

19 Behold, he shal come vp like a lion from the swelling of Iorden vnto the strong dwelling place: for I will make *Israel* to rest, *euene* I will make him to halfe away from her, and who is a chosen man that I may appoint against her? for who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is the shepheard that will stand before me?

20 Therefore heare the counsel of the Lord that hee hath denised against Edom, & his purpose that hee hath conceived against the inhabitants of Teman: surely he shal make their habitations desolate with them.

21 The earth is moued at the noyse of their fall: the cry of their voice is heard in the red sea.

22 Behold, he shal come vp and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings ouer Bozrah, and at that day shal the heart of the strong men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in trauell.

23 Vnto Damascus *hee sayeth*, Hamath is confounded, and Arpad, for they haue heard euill tidings, and they are faint hearted, as one on the fearefull sea that cannot rest.

24 Damascus is discouraged, & turneth herselfe to flight, and feare hath seized her: anguish and sorowes haue taken her as a woman in trauell.

25 How is the glorious citie not reserved, the citie of my ioy?

26 Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all her men of warre shalbe cut off in that day, *saith* the Lord of hostes.

27 And I will kindle a fire in the wall of Damascus, which shal consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 Vnto Kedar, and to the kingdomes of Hazor, which Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel shal smite, thus *saith* the Lord, Arise, and go vp vnto Kedar, and destroy the men of the East.

29 Their tents and their flockes shall they take away: yea, they shall take to themselues their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels, and they shall cry vnto them, Feare is on euery side.

30 Flee, get you farre off: they haue consulted to dwell O ye inhabitants of Hazor, *saith* the Lord: for Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel hath taken counsel against you, and hath denised a purpose against you.

31 Arise, and get you vp vnto the wealthy nation that dwelleth without care, *saith* the Lord, which haue neither gates nor barres, *but* dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall bee a booty, and the multitude of their cattell a spoyle, and I will scatter them into all winds, and to the vrmost corners, and I will bring their destruction from all the sides thereof, *saith* the Lord.

33 And Hazor shall be a dwelling for dragons, and desolation for cuer: there shall no man dwell there, nor the sonnes of men remaine in it.

34 The words of the Lord that came to Ieremiah the Prophet concerning Elam, in the beginning of the reigne of Zedekiah king of Iudah, *saying*,

35 Thus *saith* the Lord of hostes, Behold, I will breake the bowe of Elam, *namely* the chiefe of their strength.

36 And vpon Elam I will bring the foure winds from the foure quarters of heauen, and will scatter them towards all these winds, & there shalbe no nation, whither the fugitives of Elam shall not come.

37 For I will cause Elam to be afraid before their enemies, and before them that seek their liues, and will bring vpon them a plague, *euene* the indignation of my wrath, *saith* the Lord, and I will send the sword aiter them till I haue consumed them.

38 And I will set my throne in Elam, and I will destroy both the king and the princes from thence, *saith* the Lord: but in the latter dayes I will bring againe the captiuitie of Elam, *saith* the Lord.

C H A P. L.

*He prophesieth the destruction of Babylon, and the deliuerance of Israel which was in captiuitie.*

The word that the Lord spake concerning Babel, and concerning the land of the Caldeans by the ministry of Ieremiah the Prophet.

† E b b m d

2 Declare among the nations, and publish it, and set vp a standard, proclaime it and conceale it not: say, Babel is taken, Babel is confounded, Mero-dach is broken downe: her idoles are confounded, and their images are burst in peeces.

3 For out of the North there cometh vp a nation against her, which shall make her land waste, and none shall dwell therein, they shall flee and depart, both man and beast.

4 In those dayes, & at that time, *saith* the Lord, the children of Israel shall come, they and the children of Iudah together, going, and weeping shall they goe, and seeke the Lord their God.

5 They shall aske the way to Zion, with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let vs cleaue to the Lord in a perpetuall covenant that shall not be forgotten.

6 My people hath bene as lost sheepe: their shepherds haue caused them to goe astray, and haue turned them away to the mountaines: they haue gone from mountaine to hill, and forgotten their resting place.

7 All that found them, haue deuoured them, and their enemies said, Wee offend not, because they haue sinned against the Lord, the habitation of iustice, *euene* the Lord the hope of their fathers.

8 Flee from the mids of Babel, and depart out of the land of the Caldeans, and be yee as the bee goats before the flocke.

9 For loe, I will raise and cause to come vp against Babel a multitude of mighty nations from the North country, and they shall set themselves in aray against her, whereby the shalbe taken: their arrowes shalbe as of a strong man, which is expert, for none shall returne in vaine.

10 And Caldea shall be a spoile: all that spoile her shall be satisfied, *saith* the Lord.

11 Because yee were glad and reioycied in destroying mine heritage, and because yee are grown fat, as the calves in the grasse, and eyed like strong horses,

12 Therefore your mother shall be sore confounded, and she that bare you, shalbe ashamed: behold, the

the vttermost of the nations *shall be a desert, a drie land and a wilderness.*

13 Because of the wrath of the Lord it shall not be inhabited, but shall be wholly desolate: euery one that goeth by Babel, shall be astonied, and hisse at all her plagues.

*Or, yeel-  
ded, or  
made  
peace.*

14 Put your selues in aray against Babel round about: all ye that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the Lord.

15 Cry against her round about: shee hath giuen her haud: her foundations are fallen, and her walles are destroyed: for it is the vengeance of the Lord: take vengeance vpon her: as she hath done, doe vnto her.

16 Destroy the sower from Babel, and him that handleth the sibe in the time of haruest. because of the sword of the oppressour they shall turne euery one to his people, and they shall see euery one to his owne land.

17 Israel is like scattered sheepe: the lions haue disperfed them: first the king of Ashur hath deuoured him, and last this Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel hath broken his bones.

18 Therefore thus saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Behold, I will visit the king of Babel and his land, as I haue visited the king of Ashur.

19 And I will bring Israel againe to his habitation: hee shall feed on Carmel and Bashan, and his soules shall be satisfied vpon the mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those dayes, and at that time, sayeth the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and there shall be none: and the sinnes of Iudah, & they shall not be found: for I will be merciful vnto them whom I reterace.

*Sek. 23.  
23.  
Nor, of  
them that  
should be  
visited.*

21 Go vp against the land of the rebels, *euem* against it, and against the inhabitants \* of I Pekod: destroy and lay it waste after them, saith the Lord, and doe according to all that I haue commaunded thee.

22 A crie of battell is in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is the hammer of the whole world destroyed and broken: how is Babel become desolate among the nations!

24 I haue snared thee, and thou art taken, O Babel, and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striuen against the Lord.

25 The Lord hath opened his treasure, and hath brought forth the weapons of his wrath: for this is the worke of the Lord God of hostes in the land of the Caldeans.

*† Eb. from  
the end.*

26 Come againe her † from the vtmost border: open her storehouses: treade on her as on sheaues, and destroy her vtterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Destroy all her bullocks: let them go down to the slaughter. Woe vnto them, for their day is come, and the time of their visitation.

28 The voyce of them that flee, and escape out of the land of Babel to declare in Zion the vengeance of the Lord our God, and the vengeance of his Temple.

*Rev. 18. 6*

29 Call vp the archers against Babel: all ye that bend the bowe, besiege it round about: let none thereof escape: \* recompense her according to her worke, and according to all that she hath done doe vnto her: for she hath bin proud against the Lord, *euem* against the holy one of Israel.

30 Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of warre shall be destroyed

in that day, saith the Lord.

31 Behold, I come vnto thee, O proud man, saith the Lord God of hostes: for the day is come, *euem* the time that I will visit thee.

32 And the proud shall stumble and fall, & none shall raise him vp: and I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall deuoure all round about him.

33 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, The children of Israel, and the children of Iudah were pressed together: and all that tooke them captiues, helde them, and would not let them goe.

34 But their strong redeemer, whose name is the Lord of hostes, hee shall maintaine their cause, that he may giue rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babel.

35 A sword is vpon the Caldeans, saith the Lord, and vpon the inhabitants of Babel, and vpon her princes, and vpon her wisemen.

36 A sword is vpon the † soothsayers, and they shall dote: a sword is vpon her strong men, and they shall be afraid.

37 A sword is vpon their horses, and vpon their charrets, and vpon all the multitude that are in the mids of her, and they shall be like women: a sword is vpon her treasures, and they shall be spoiled.

38 A drought is vpon her waters, and they shall be dried vp: for it is the land of grauen images, and they dote vpon their idols.

39 Therefore the Ziims with the Iims shall dwell there, and † the ostriches shall dwell therein: for it shall be no more inhabited, neither shall it be inhabited from generation vnto generation.

40 As God destroyed \* So lome and Gomorah with the places thereof neere about, saith the Lord: so shall no man dwell there, neither shall the sonne of man remaine therein.

41 Behold, a people shall come from the North, and a great nation and many kings shall be raised vp from the coasts of the earth.

42 They shall hold the bow and the buckler: they are cruell and vnmmerciful: their voyce shall roare like the sea, and they shall ride vpon horses, and be put in aray like men to the battell against thee, O daughter of Babel.

43 The king of Babel hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: forow came vpon him, *euem* forow as of a woman in tranell.

44 Behold, hee \* shall come vp like a lion from the swelling of Iorden vnto the strong habitation: 19. for I will make Israel to rest, and I will make them to haste away from her: and who is a chosen man that I may appoint against her? for who is like me, and who will appoint me the time? and who is the shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore heare the counsel of the Lord that he hath deuised against Babel, and his purpose that he hath conceiued against the land of the Caldeans: surely the least of the stocke shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them.

46 At the noise of the winning of Babel the earth is moued, and the crie is heard among the nations.

#### CHAP. LI.

6 Why Babylon is destroyed. 41 The vain confidence of the Babylonians. 43 The vanity of idolaters. 59 Tereniah giueth his booke to Seraiah.

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise vp against Babel and against the inhabitants I will lift vp their heart against me, a destroying wind, and I will send vnto Babel fanners that shall fanne her, & shall empty her land: for in the day of trouble

trouble they shall be against her on every side.

3 Also to the bender that bendeth his bow, and to him that lifteth himselfe vp in his brigandine, *will I say*, Spare not her young men, but destroy all her hoste.

4 Thus the flaine shall fall in the lande of the Caldeans, and they that are thrust thorowe in her streets:

5 For Israel hath bene no widow, nor Indah from his God, from the Lord of hosts, though their land was filled with sinne against the holy One of Israel.

6 ¶ Flee out of the mids of Babel, and deliner every man his soule: bee not destroyed in her iniquity: for this is the time of the Lords vengeance: he will render vnto her a recompense.

7 Babel hath bene as a golden cup in the Lords hand, that made all the earth drunken: the nations have drunken of her wine, therefore do the nations rage:

Ysa. 11. 9. 8 \* Babel is suddenly fallen and destroyed: howle for her, bring balme for her sore, if she may be healed.

9 We would haue cured Babel, but shee could not be healed: forsake her, and let vs go euery one vnto his owne country: for her iudgement is come vp vnto heauen, and is lifted vp to the clouds.

10 The Lord hath brought forth our righteousnesse: come and let vs declare in Zion the worke of the Lord our God.

11 Make bright the arrowes: gather the shields: the Lord hath raised vp the spirit of the king of the Medes: for his purpose is against Babel to destroy it, because it is the vengeance of the Lord, and the vengeance of his Temple.

12 Set vp the Standard vpon the wals of Babel, make the watch strong: set vp the watchmen: prepare the scouts for the Lord hath both deuided, and done that which hee spake against the inhabitants of Babel.

13 O thou that dwellest vpon many waters, abundant in treasures, thine end is come, *even* is the end of thy couetousnes.

14 The Lord of hosts hath sworn by him selfe, *saying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, as with caterpillars, and they shall cry and shout against thee.

15 \* He hath made the earth by his power, and established the world by his wisdom, and hath stretched out the heauen by his discretion.

16 He giueth by his voice the multitude of waters in the heauen, and he causeth the clouds to ascend from the ends of the earth: he turneth lightnings to raine, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

17 Euery man is a beast by his owne knowledge: euery fonder is confounded by the grauen image: for his melting is but fallshood, and there is no breath therein.

18 They are vanitie and the worke of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish.

19 The portion of Iakob is not like them: for he is the maker of all things, and Israel is the rod of his inheritance: the Lord of hosts is his Name.

20 Thou art mine hammer, & weapons of war: for with thee will I breake the nations, and with thee will I destroy kingdomes.

21 And by thee will I breake horse and horsemann, and by thee will I breake the charer, and him that rideth therein.

22 By thee also will I breake man and woman, and by thee will I breake old & yong, and by thee will I breake the yong man and the maid.

23 I will also breake by thee the shepherd and his flocke, and by thee will I breake the husbandman and his yoke of oxen, and by thee will I breake the dukes and princes.

24 And I will render vnto Babel, & to all the inhabitants of y Caldeans at their euil, that they haue done in Zion, *even* in your sight, faith the Lord.

25 Behold, I come vnto thee, O destroying mountaine, faith the Lord, which dost reioice all the earth: and I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and roll thee downe from the rockes, and will make thee a burnt mountaine.

26 They shall not take of thee a stone for a corner, nor a stone for foundations, but thou shalt bee destroyed for euer, faith the Lord.

27 Set vp a standard in the land: blow the trumpets among y nations: prepare the nations against her: call vp the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, & Ashchenaz against her: appoint the prince against her: cause hostes to come vp as the rough caterpillars.

28 Prepare against her the nations with the kings of the Medes, the dukes thereof, & the princes thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

29 And the land shall tremble and sorrow: for the deuice of the Lord shall be performed against Babel, to make the land of Babel waste without an inhabitant.

30 The strong men of Babel haue ceased to fight: they haue remained in their holds: their strength hath failed, and they were like women: they haue burnt her dwelling places, & her bars are broken.

31 A post shall run to meet the post, and a messenger to meete the messenger, to shew the king of Babel, that his city is taken on a side thereof,

32 And that the passages are stopped, & the reeds burnt with fire, and the men of warre troubled.

33 For thus faith the Lord of hostes, the God of Israel: The daughter of Babel is like a threshing floor: the time of her threshing is come: yet a little while, and the time of her harvest shall come.

34 Nebuchad nezzar the king of Babel hath deuoured me, and destroyed me: he hath made me an empty vessel: hee swallowed me vp like a dragon, and filled his belly with my delicates, & hath cast me out.

35 The spoyle of me, and that which was left of mee, is brought vnto Babel, (shall the inhabitant of Zion say: and my blood vnto the inhabitants of Caldea, shall Ierusalem say.

36 Therefore thus faith the Lord, Behold, I will maintaine thy cause, and take vengeance for thee, and I will drie vp the sea, and drie vp her springs.

37 And Babel shall be as heapes, a dwelling place for dragons, an astonishment, and an hissing without an inhabitant.

38 They shall roare together like lions, and yell as the lions whelps.

39 In their heate I will make them feastes, and I will make them drunken that they may reioice, and sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not wake, sayth the Lord.

40 I will bring them downe like lambs to the slaughter, and like rammes, and goats.

41 How is Sheshach taken! and how is the glory of the whole earth taken! how is Babel become an astonishment among the nations!

42 The sea is come vp vpon Babel: she is covered with the multitude of the waues thereof.

43 Her cities are desolate: the land is dry and a wilderness, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doeth the sonne of man passe thereby.

44 I will also visite Bel in Babel, and I will bring

out of his mouth, that which he hath swallowed vp, and the nations shall runne no more vnto him, and the wall of Babel shall fall.

45 My people, go out of the mids of her, and deliuer ye euery man his soule from the fierce wrath of the Lord,

46 Left your heart euen faint, and yee feare the rumour, that shalbe heard in the land: the rumour shall come this yere, and after that in the other yere shall come a rumour, and cruelty in the land, and ruler against ruler.

47 Therefore behold, the dayes come, that I will visit the image of Babel, and the whole land shalbe confounded, and all her saine shal fall in the mids of her.

48 Then the heauen and the earth, and all that is therein, shal reioyce for Babel: for the destroyers shal come vnto her from the North, saith the Lord.

49 As Babel caused the slaine of Israel to fall: so by Babel the slaine of all the earth did fall.

50 Yee that haue escaped the sword, goe away, stand not still: remember the Lord as farre off, and let Ierusalem come into your mind.

51 We are confounded because we haue heard reproch: shame hath couered our faces, for strangers are come into the Sanctuaries of the Lordes house.

52 Wherefore behold, the daies come, saith the Lord, that I will visite her grauen images, and thorow all her land the wounded shall grone.

53 Though Babel should mount vp to heauen, and though the should defend her strength on hie: yet from mee shall her destroyers come, saith the Lord.

54 A sound of acrie commeth from Babel, and great destruction from the land of the Caldeans,

55 Because the Lord hath laid Babel waste, and destroyed from her the great voice, and her waues shall roare like great waters, and a sound was made by their noise.

56 Because the destroyer is come vpon her, euen vpon Babel, and her strong men are taken, their bowes are broken: for the Lord God that recompenseth, shall surely recompense.

57 And I will make drunke her princes, and her wise men, her dukes and her nobles, and her strong men: and they shall sleepe a perpetuall sleepe, and not awake, saith the King, whose Name is the Lord of hosts.

58 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The thick wall of Babel shalbe broken, and her high gates shal be burnt with fire, and the people shall labor in vaine, and the folke in the fire, for they shalbe weary.

59 The word which Ieremiah the Prophet commanded Sheraiah the son of Neriah, the sonne of Maaseiah, when he went with Zedekiah the king of Iudah into Babel, in the fourth yere of his reigne: and this Sheraiah was a peaceable prince.

60 So Ieremiah wrote in a booke all the enill that should come vpon Babel: euen all these things that are written against Babel.

61 And Ieremiah said to Sheraiah, When thou comest vnto Babel, and shalt see, and shalt reade all these words,

62 Then shalt thou say, O Lord, thou hast spoken against this place to destroy it, that none should remaine in it, neither man nor beast, but that it should be desolate for euer.

63 And when thou hast made an end of reading this booke, thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it in the mids of Euphrates,

64 And shalt say, Thus shall Babel be drowned,

and shall not rise from the euil that I will bring vpon her: and they shall be weary. Thus saith the words of Ieremiah.

# C H A P. LII.

4 Ierusalem is taken. 10 Zedekiahs sonnes are killed before his face, and his eyes put out. 13 The city is burned. 31 Iehoiachin is brought forth of prison, and fed like a king.

Zedekiah was one and twenty yere old, when he began to reigne, and he reigned eleuen yeres in Ierusalem, and his mothers name was Hamutal, the daughter of Ieremiah of Libnah.

2 And he did euill in the eyes of the Lorde, according to all that Iehoiakim had done.

3 Doubtlesse because the wrath of the Lord was against Ierusalem and Iudah, till hee had cast them out of his presence, therefore Zedekiah rebelled against the King of Babel.

4 But in the ninth yere of his reigne, in the tenth moneth, the tenth day of the moneth came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, he & all his host against Ierusalem and pitched against it, and built forts against it, round about.

5 So the citie was besieged vnto the eleuenth yere of the king Zedekiah.

6 Now in the fourth moneth the ninth day of the moneth, the famine was fore in the city, so that there was no more bread for the people of the land.

7 Then the city was broken vp, and all the men of warre fled, and went out of the citie by night, by the way of the gate betweene the two walles, which was by the kings garden: (now the Caldeans were by the city round about) and they went by the way of the wilder nesse.

8 But the army of the Caldeans pursued after the King, and tooke Zedekiah in the desert of Iericho, and all his host was scattered from him.

9 Then they tooke the king, and caried him vnto the king of Babel to Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he gaue iudgement vpon him.

10 And the king of Babel slew the sonnes of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Iudah in Riblah.

11 Then hee put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and the king of Babel bound him in chaines, and caried him to Babel, and put him in prison till the day of his death.

12 Now in the fifth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth (which was the nineteenth yere of the king Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel) came Nebuzar-adan chiefe steward, which stood before the King of Babel in Ierusalem,

13 And burnt the house of the Lord, & the kings house, and all the houses of Ierusalem, and all the great houses burnt he with fire.

14 And all the armie of the Caldeans that were with the chiefe steward, brake down all the walles of Ierusalem round about.

15 Then Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward caried away captiue certaine of the poore of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that were fled, and fallen to the king of Babel, with the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward left certaine of the poore of the land to dresse the vines and to till the land.

17 Also the pillars of brasse were in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brazen sea, that was in the house of the Lord, the Caldeans brake, and caried all the brasse thereof to Babel.

18 The pots also and the besoms, and the instruments



ments of musicke, and the basins, and the incense dishes, and all the vessels of brasle wherewith they ministred, tooke they away.

19 And the bowles, and the alhans, and the basins, and the pots, and the candlesticks, and the incense dishes, & the cups, and all that was of gold, and that was of siluer tooke the chiefe steward away.

20 With the two pillars, one sea, and twelue brassen bulles that were vnder y<sup>e</sup> bases, which king Salomon had made in the house of the Lord: the brasle of all these vessels was without weight.

21 And concerning the pillars, the height of one pillar was eighteene cubits, and a threed of twelue cubits did compasse it, and the thicknesse thereof was foure fingers: it was hollow.

22 And a chapter of brasle was vpon it, and the height of one chapter was siue cubits with networke, and pomegranats vpon the chapters round about, all of brasle: the second pillar also, and the pomegranates were like vnto these.

23 And there were ninety and six pomegranats on a side, and all the pomegranates vpon the networke were an hundred round about.

24 And the chiefe steward tooke Sheratah the chiefe Priest, and Zephaniah the second Priest, and the three keepers of the doore.

25 Hee tooke also out of the citie an Eunuch, which had the ouersight of the men of warre, and seven men that were in the kings presence, which were found in the citie, and Sopher captain of the hoste, who mulcted the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land, that were

found in the mids of the city.

26 Nebuzar-adan y<sup>e</sup> chiefe steward tooke them, and brought them to the king of Babel to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babel smote them, and slew them in Riblah, in the land of Hamath: thus Iudah was caried away captiue out of his owne land.

28 ¶ This is the people, whom Nebuchad-nezzar caried away captiue in the seuenth yere, *even* three thousand Iewes, and three and twentie.

29 In the eighteenth yere of Nebuchad-nezzar he caried away captiue from Ierusalem eight hundred thirtie and two persons.

30 In the three and twentieth yere of Nebuchad-nezzar, Nebuzar-adan the chiefe steward caried away captiue of the Iewes seven hundred fortie and siue persons, all the persons was foure thousand and six hundred.

31 And in the seuen and thirtieth yere of the captiuitie of Iehoiachin king of Iudah, in y<sup>e</sup> twelfth month, in the siue and twentieth day of the month, Euil-merodach king of Babel in the first yere of his reigne, lifted vp the head of Iehoiachin king of Iudah, and brought him out of prison,

32 And spake kindly vnto him, & set his throne about the throne of the kings that were with him in Babel,

33 And changed his prison garments, and he did continually eate bread before him all the dayes of his life.

34 His portion was a continuall portion giuen him of the king of Babel, every day a certaine, all the dayes of his life vntill he died.

## CLAMENTATIONS.

### CHAP. I.

1 The Prophet bewaileth the miserable estate of Ierusalem, & sheweth that they are plagued because of their finnes. The first and second chapters be euery verse according to the letters of the Hebrew Alphabet. The third hath three verses for euery letter, and the fourth is as the first.

**H**ow doeth the citie remaine solitarie that was full of people: she is as a widow: shee that was great among the nations, and princeesse among the prouinces, is made tributarie.

2 Shee weepeth continually in the night, and her teares runne downe by her cheekes: among all her loners, shee hath none to comfort her, all her friends haue dealt vnfaithfully with her, and are her enemies.

3 Iudah is caried away captiue because of affliction, and because of great seruitude: shee dwelleth among the heathen, and findeth no rest: all her persecuters tooke her in the straits.

4 The wayes of Zion lament, because no man cometh to the solemne feasts: all her gates are desolate: her Priests sigh, her virgins are discomfited, and she is in heavinesse.

5 Her aduersaries are the chiefe, and her enemies prosper: for the Lord hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions, and her children are gone into captiuitie before the enemy.

6 And from the daughter of Zion all her beautie is departed: her princes are become like harts that finde no pasture: and they are gone without strength before the pursuer.

7 Ierusalem remembered the dayes of her affliction and of her rebellion, and all her pleasant things, that she had in times past, when her people fell into the hand of the enemy, and none did helpe

her: the aduersaries saw her, and did mocke at her Sabbaths.

8 Ierusalem hath grievously sinned, therefore she is in derision: all that honoured her, despise her, because they haue seene her filthinesse: yea, she sigheth and turneth backward.

9 Her filthinesse is in her skirts: shee remembereth her last end: therefore shee came downe wonderfully: shee had no comfort: O Lord, behold mine affliction: for the enemy is proud.

10 The enemy hath stretched out his hand vpon all her pleasant things: for shee hath seene the heathen enter into her Sanctuary, whom thou didst commaund that they should not enter into the Church.

11 All her people sigh and seeke their bread: they haue giuen their pleasant things for meat to refresh the soule: see, O Lord, and consider: for I am become vile.

12 Haue ye no regard, al ye that passe by this way: behold and see if there be any sorow like into my sorow which is done vnto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me in the day of his fierce wrath.

13 From aboute hath he sent fire into my bones which preuaileth against them: he hath spread a net for my feet, and turned me backe, he hath made me desolate, and daily in heavinesse.

14 The yoke of my transgressions is bound vpon his hand, they are wrapped, and come vp vpon my necke: he hath made my strength to fall: the Lord hath deliuered mee into their hands, neither am I able to rise vp.

15 The Lord hath troden vnder foot all my valiant men in the mids of me: he hath called an assembly against mee to destroy my young men: the Lord hath troden the winepresse vpon the virgine the daughter of Iudah.

Here. 14.  
17. chap.  
2. 18.

16 \* For these things I weep, mine eye, *even* mine eye casteth out water, because the comforter that should refresh my soule, is farre from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed.

17 Zion stretcheth out her hands, and there is none to comfort her: the Lord hath appointed the enemies of Iakob round about him. Ierusalem is as a menstruous woman in the mids of them.

† Ebrew  
mouib.

18 The Lord is righteous: for I haue rebelled against his † commandment: heare, I pray you, all people, and behold my sorrow: my virgins and my yong men are gone into captiuitie.

19 I called for my louers, *but* they deceived me: my Priestes and mine Elders perished in the citie, whiles they fought their meate to refresh their soules.

20 Behold, O Lord, how I am troubled: my bowels swell: mine heart is turned within me: for I am full of heavinesse: the sword spoileth abroad, as death *doeth* at home.

21 They haue heard that I mourne, *but* there is none to comfort me: all mine enemies haue heard of my trouble, and are glad that thou hast done it: thou wilt bring the day that thou hast pronounced, and they shall be like unto me.

Dr. 24-  
ber them  
like  
grapes.

22 Let all their wickednesse come before thee: I doe vnto them, as thou hast done vnto me for all my transgressions: for my sighes are many, & mine heart is heauie.

## C H A P. II.

**H**ow hath the Lord darkened y<sup>e</sup> daughter of Zion in his wrath! and hath cast down from heauen vnto the earth the beauty of Irael, & remembered not his footstool in the day of his wrath!

2 The Lord hath destroyed all y<sup>e</sup> habitations of Iakob & not spared, he hath thrown down in his wrath the strong holds of the daughter of Iudah: he hath cast them downe to the ground: hee hath polluted the kingdome and the princes thereof.

3 He hath cut off in his fierce wrath all the home of Irael, he hath drawn back his right hand from before the enemy, and there was kindled in Iakob like a flame of fire which deuoured round about.

4 Hee hath bent his bow like an enemy: his right hand was stretched vp as an aduerfarye, and slewe all that was pleasant to the eye in the Tabernacle of the daughter of Zion: he powred out his wrath like fire.

5 The Lord was as an enemy: hee hath deuoured Irael, and consumed all his palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Iudah lamentation and mourning.

6 For hee hath destroyed his Tabernacle, as a garden, hee hath destroyed his Congregation: the Lord hath caused the feastes and Sabbaths to bee forgotten in Zion, and hath despised in the indignation of his wrath the King and the Priest.

7 The Lord hath forsaken his Altar: hee hath abhorred his Sanctuary: hee hath giuen into the hand of the enemy the wallles of her palaces: they haue made a noyse in the house of the Lord, as in the day of solemnitie.

8 The Lord hath determined to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: hee stretched out a line: hee hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore hee made the rampart and the wall to lament: they were destroyed together.

9 Her gates are sunke to the ground: hee hath destroyed and broken her barres: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles: the Law is no more: neither can her Prophets receiue any visi-  
on from the Lord.

Dr. 24-  
ber them  
like  
grapes.

10 The Elders of the daughter of Zion sit vpon the ground, and keepe silence: they haue cast vp dust vpon their heads: they haue girded themselves with sackcloth: the virgines of Ierusalem hang downe their heads to the ground.

11 Mine eyes doe faile with teares: my bowels swell: my liuer is powred vpon the earth, for the destruction of the daughter of my people, because the children and sucklings swoone in the streetes of the citie.

12 They haue said to their mothers, Where is † bread and drinke? when they swooned as the † Ebr. wounded in the streetes of the citie, and when they gaue vp the ghost in their mothers bosome.

13 What thing shall I take to witness for thee? what thing shall I compare to thee, O daughter Ierusalem? what shall I liken to thee, that I may comfort thee, O virgin daughter Zion? for thy breach is great like the sea: who can heale thee?

14 The prophets haue looked out vaine & foolish things for thee, and they haue not discovered thine iniquitie, to turne away thy captiuitie, but haue looked out for thee false † prophesies, and causes of banishment.

15 All that passe by the way clap their hands at thee: they hisse and wagge their head vpon the daughter Ierusalem, saying, is this the citie that men call, The perfection of beautie, and the ioy of the whole earth?

16 All thine enemies haue opened their mouth against thee: they hisse and gnash the teeth, saying, Let vs deuoure it: certainly this is the day that we looked for: we haue found and seene it.

17 \* The Lord hath done that which hee had purposed: he hath fulfilled his word that hee had determined of old time: he hath thrown downe and not spared: he hath caused thine enemy to reioyce ouer thee, and set vp the horne of thine aduersaries.

18 Their heart \* cried vnto the Lord, O wall of the daughter Zion, let teares ruine downe like a riuer, day and night: take thee no rest, neither let the apple of thine eye cease.

19 Arise, cry in the night: in the beginning of the watches powre out thine heart like water before the face of y<sup>e</sup> Lord: lift vp thine hands toward him for the life of thy yong children, that faint for hunger in the corners of all the streetes.

20 Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done thus: shall the women eate their fruit, and children of a y<sup>e</sup> spanne long? shall the Priest and the Prophet be slaine in the Sanctuary of the Lord?

21 The yong and the olde lie on the ground in y<sup>e</sup> streetes: my virgins and my yong men are fallen by the sword: thou hast slaine them in the day of thy wrath: thou hast killed and not spared.

22 Thou hast called as in a solemne day my teares round about, so that in the day of the Lords wrath none escaped nor remained: those that I haue nourished and brought vp, hath mine enemy consumed.

## C H A P. III.

**I** Am the man that hath seene affliction in the red of his indignation.

2 He hath led me, and brought me into darkness, but not to light.

3 Surely he is turned against me: hee turneth his hand against me all the day.

4 My flesh and my skin hath he caused to waste old, and he hath broken my bones.

5 He hath builded against me, and compassed me with gall, and labour.

6 Hee

6 Hee hath set me in darke places, as they that be dead for euer.

7 He hath ledged about mee, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chaines heauie.

8 Also when I crie and shout, hee shutteth out my prayer.

9 Hee hath stopped vp my wayes with hewen stones, and turned away my pathes.

10 He was vnto me as a beare lying in wait, and as a lion in secret places.

11 Hee hath stopped my wayes, and pulled mee in peeces: he hath made me desolate.

12 He hath bent his bow, and made me a marke for the arrow.

13 He caused the arrowes of his quier to enter into my reines.

14 I was a derision vnto all my people, and their song all the day.

15 He hath filled me with bitternesse, and made me drunken with wormewood.

16 He hath also broken my teeth with stones, and hath couered me with althes.

17 Thus my soule was farre off from peace: I forgate prosperitie.

18 And I said, my strength and mine hope is perished from the Lord,

19 Remembre mine affliction, and my mourning, the wormewood and the gall.

20 My soule hath them in remembrance, and is humbled in me.

21 I consider this in mine heart: therefore haue I hope.

22 It is the Lords meries that wee are not consumed, because his compassions faile not.

23 They are renewed euery morning: great is thy faithfulness.

24 The Lord is my portion, faith my soule: therefore will I hope in him.

25 The Lord is good vnto them that trust in him, and to the soule that seeketh him.

26 It is good both to trust and to waite for the saluation of the Lord.

27 It is good for a man that hee beare the yoke in his youth.

28 He sitteth alone and keepeth silence, because he hath borne it vpon him.

29 Hee putteth his mouth in the dust, if there may be hope.

30 Hee giueth his cheek to him that smiteth him: he is filled full with reproches.

31 For the Lord will not forsake for euer.

32 But though hee send affliction, yet will hee haue compassion according to the multitude of his meries.

33 For he doth not punish willingly, nor afflict the children of men,

34 In stamping vnder his feete all the prisoners of the earth,

35 In ouerthrowing the right of a man before the face of the most High,

36 In subuerting a man in his cause: the Lord seeth it not.

37 Who is hee then that seeth, and it commeth to passe, and the Lord commandeth it not?

38 Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not euill and good?

39 Wherefore then is the liuing man forsworld? man suffereth for his sinne.

40 Let vs search and trie our wayes, and turne againe to the Lord.

41 Let vs lift vp our hearts with our hands vnto God in the heauens.

42 We haue sinned and haue rebelled, therefore thou hast not spared.

43 Thou hast couered vs with wrath, and persecuted vs: thou hast slaine and not spared.

44 Thou hast couered thy selfe with a cloude, that our prayer should not passe thorow.

45 Thou hast made vs as the \* offscouring and refuse in the mids of the people. 1. Cor. 4. 13.

46 All our enemies haue opened their mouth against vs.

47 Feare and asnare is come vpon vs with desolation and destruction.

48 Mine eye casteth out riuers of water for the destruction of the daughter of my people.

49 Mine eye droppeth without stay, and ceaseth not,

50 Til the Lord looke downe, and behold from heauen.

51 Mine eye breaketh mine heart because of all the daughters of my cite.

52 Mine enemies chased me fore like a birde, without cause.

53 They haue shut vp my life in the dungeon, and cast a stone vpon me.

54 Waters flowed ouer my head, then thought I, I am destroyed.

55 I called vpon thy Name, O Lord, out of the low dungeon.

56 Thou hast heard my voice, stoppe not thine eare from my sigh, and from my crie.

57 Thou drewest neere in the day that I called vpon thee: thou saidest, Feare not.

58 O Lord, thou hast maintained the cause of my soule, and hast redeemed my life.

59 O Lord, thou hast seene my wrong, iudge thou my cause.

60 Thou hast seene all their vengeance, and all their deuiCES against me.

61 Thou hast heard their reproch, O Lord, and all their inuaginations against me:

62 The lips also of those that rose against mee, and their whispering against me continually.

63 Behold their sitting downe, and their rising vp, how I am their song.

64 \* Giue them a recompence, O Lord, according to the worke of their hands. Psal. 138. 4.

5 Giue them sorrow of heart, euen thy curse to them. 10r. an obsequie hearts.

66 Persecute with wrath, and destroy them from vnder the heauen, O Lord.

# C H A P. IIII.

How is the gold become so dimme! the most fine gold is changed, and the stones of the Sanctuary are scattered in the corner of euery streete.

2 The noble men of Zion comparable to fine gold, how are they esteemed as earthen pitchers, 10r. bid.

even the worke of the hands of the potter!

3 Euen the dragons draw out the breasts, and giue sucke to their young, but the daughter of my people is become cruel like the ostriches in the wilderness.

4 The tongue of the sucking child cleaueth to the roose of his mouth for thirst: the young children aske bread, but no man breaketh it vnto them.

5 They that did feede delicately perish in the streets: they that were brought vp in scarlet, Gen. 29. 25.

brace the dung.

6 For the iniquitie of the daughter of my people is become greater then the sinne of Sodome, 10r. no strenght

that was \* destroyed as in a moment, and none gainst her.

Numb. 6. 3

7 Her \*Nazarites were purer then the snow, and whiter then the milke: they were more ruddie in bodie then the red precious stones: they were like polished saphir.

8 Now their visage is blacker then a cole: they cannot know them in the streetes: their skin clea- weth to their bones: it is withered like a stocke.

9 They that be slaine with the sword, are bet- ter then they that are killed with hunger: for they fade away, as they were stricken thorow for the fruites of the field.

10 The handes of the pitifull women haue fod- den their owne children, which were their meate in the destruction of the daughter of my people.

11 The Lord hath accomplished his indignati- on, he hath powred out his fierce wrath, hee hath kindled a fire in Zion, which hath deuoured the foundations thereof.

12 The kings of the earth, and al the inhabitants of the world would not haue belceued that the ad- versarie and enemy should haue entred into the gates of Ierusalem:

13 For the sinnes of her Prophets, and the in- iquities of her priests, that haue sined the blood of the iust in the mids of her.

14 They haue wandered as blinde men in the streets, and they were polluted with blood, so that they would not touch their garments.

15 But they cried vnto them, Depart, ye pollu- ted, depart, depart, touch not: therefore they fled away, and wandered: they haue said among the hearthen, They shall no more dwell there.

Or, face.

16 The danger of the Lord hath scattered them, he will no more regard them: they reuerenced not the face of the Priests, nor had compassion of the Elders.

17 Whiles wee waited for our vaine help, our eyes failed: for in our waiting we looked for a na- tion that could not saue vs.

18 They hunt our steps that wee cannot goe in our streets, our end is neere, our daies are fulfilled, for our end is come.

19 Our persecuters are swifter then the eagles of the heauen: they pursued vs vpon the moun- taines, and laid wait for vs in the wilderness.

20 The breath of our nostrils, the Anointed of the Lord, was taken in their nets, of whom we said, Vnder his shadow wee shall be preferred aliue a- mong the hearthen.

21 Reioyce and be glad, O daughter Edom, that dwellest in y land of Vz, the cup also shall passe tho-

row vnto thee: thou shalt be drunken [and vomit].

22 Thy punishment is accomplished, O daugh- ter Zion: he will no more cary thee away into cap- tivity, but he will visit thine iniquitie, O daughter Edom, he will discouer thy sinnes.

## C H A P V.

## The prayer of Ieremias.

R Emember, O Lord, what is come vpon vs: con- sider, and behold our reproch.

2 Our inheritance is turned to the strangers, our hooues to the alians.

3 We are, fatherlesse, enen without father, and our mothers are as widowes.

4 Wee haue drunke our water for money, and our wood is sold vnto vs.

5 Our neckes are vnder persecution: wee are wearie, and haue no rest.

6 We haue giuen our hands to the Egyptians, and to Asihur, to be satished with bread.

7 Our fathers haue sinned, and are not, and we haue borne their iniquities.

8 Seruants haue ruled ouer vs, none would sa- liue vs out of their hands.

9 Wee gate our bread with the perill of our liues, because of the sword of the wilderness.

10 Our skin was blacke like as an ouen, because of the terrible famine.

11 They desiled the women in Zion, and the maides in the cities of Iudah.

12 The princes are hanged vp by their hand: the faces of the Elders were not had in honour.

13 They tooke the yong men to grinde, and the children sell vnder the wood.

14 The Elders haue ceased from the gate, and the yong men from their songs.

15 The ioy of our heart is gone, our dance is turned into mourning.

16 The crowne of our head is fallen: woe now vnto vs that we haue sinned.

17 Therefore our heart is heauie for these things, our eyes are dimme,

18 Because of the mountaine of Zion which is desolate: the foxes runne vpon it.

19 But thou, O Lord, remainest for euer: thy Throne is from generation to generation.

20 Wherefore dost thou forget vs for euer, and forsake vs so long time?

21 Turne thou vs vnto thee, O Lord, and wee shalbe turned: renew our dayes, as of old.

22 But thou hast vtterly reiected vs: thou art exceedingly angry against vs.



## E Z E K I E L.

## ¶ THE ARGVMENT.

A fter that Iehoiachin by the counsell of Ieremias and Ezekiel had yielded himselfe to Nebuchad- nezzer, and so went into captiuitie with his mother and diuers of his princes and of the people, at that time began to repent, and murmure that they had obeyed the Prophets counsell, as though the thing which they had prophesied should not come to passe, and therefore their estate should bee still miserable vnder the Caldeans. By reason wherof he comforted his former prophesies, declaring by new visions and reuelations shewed vnto him, that the cite should most certainly bee destroyed, and the people grievously tormented by Gods plagues, in so much that they shalbe brought into cruel bondage. And lest the quail should dispaire in these great troubles, he assured them that God will dehuer his Church at his time appointed, and also destroy their enemies, which eir- ther afflicted them, or reioiced in their miseries. The effect of the one, and the other should chiefly be performed vnder Christ, of whom in this booke are many notable promises, and in whom the glorie of the new Temple should perfectly be restored. Hse prophesied these things in Caldeas, at the same time that Ieremias prophesied in Iudah, and soere began in the first yeere of Iehoiachins captiuitie.

CHAP. I.

1 The time wherein Ezekiel prophesied, and in what place. 3 His kiured. 4 The vision of the foure beasts. 26 The vision of the Throne.

**E**T came to passe in the thirtieth yeere, in the fourth moneth, and in the fift day of the moneth (as I was among the captiues by the riuer Chebar) that the heauens were opened, and I saw visions of God.

2 In the fift day of the moneth (which was the fiftiyeere of King Ichoiachins captiuitie)

3 The word of the Lord came vnto Ezekiel the Priest the sonne of Buzi in the land of the Caldeans, by the riuer Chebar, where the hand of the Lord was vpon him.

4 And I looked, and behold, a whirlewind came out of the North, a great cloud, and a fire wrapped about it, and a brightnesse was about it, and in the mids thereof, so was, in the mids of the fire came out as the likenesse of amber.

5 Also out of the mids thereof came the likenesse of foure beasts, and this was their forme: they had the appearance of a man.

6 And euery one had foure faces, and euery one had foure wings.

7 And their feet were straight feet, and the sole of their feete was like the sole of a calves foot, and they sparkled like the appearance of bright brasie.

8 And the hands of a man came out from vnder their wings in the foure parts of them, and they foure had their faces and their wings.

9 They were ioyned by their wings one to another, when they went forth, they returned not, but euery one went straight forward.

10 And the similitude of their faces was as the face of man: and they foure had the face of a Lion on the right side, and they foure had the face of a bullocke on the left side: they foure also had the face of an eagle.

11 Thus were their faces: but their wings were spread out about two wings of euery one were ioyned one to another, and two couered their bodies.

12 And euery one went straight forward: they went whither their spirit led them, and they returned not when they went forth.

13 The similitude also of the beasts, and their appearance was like burning coales of fire, and like the appearance of lampes: for the fire ranne among the beasts, and the fire gaue a glister, and out of the fire there went lightning.

14 And the beasts ranne and returned like vnto lightning.

15 Now as I beheld the beasts, behold a wheele appeared vpon the earth by the beasts, hauing foure faces.

16 The fashion of the wheelles, and their worke was like vnto a chrysolite: and they foure had one forme, and their fashion and their worke was as one wheele in another wheele.

17 When they went, they went vpon their foure sides, and they returned not when they went:

18 They had also j rings, and height, and were farside to behold: and their rings were full of eyes, round about them foure.

19 And when the beasts went, the wheelles went with them: and when the beasts were lift vp from the earth, the wheelles were lifted vp.

20 Whither their spirit led them, they went, and thither did the spirit of the wheelles lead them, and the wheelles were lifted vp besides them: for the

spirit of the beast was in the wheelles.

21 When the beasts went, they went, and when they stood, they stood, and when they were lifted vp from the earth, the wheelles were lifted vp beside them: for the spirit of the beasts was in the wheelles.

22 And the similitude of the firmament vpon the heads of the beasts was wonderfull like vnto chrystall spread ouer their heads aboue.

23 And vnder the firmament were their wings straight, the one toward the other: euery one had two, which couered them, and euery one had two, which couered their bodies.

24 And when they went forth, I heard the noise of their wings, like the noise of great waters, and as the voice of the Almighty, even the voice of speech as the noise of an hoste: and when they stood, they let downe their wings.

25 And there was a voyce from the firmament, that was ouer their heads, when they stood, and had let downe their wings.

26 And about the firmament that was ouer their heads, was the fashion of a throne like vnto a saphir stone, and vpon the similitude of the throne was by appearance, as the similitude of a man aboue vpon it.

27 And I saw as the appearance of amber, and as the similitude of fire round about within it to looke to, even from his loines downward I saw as a likenesse of fire, and brightnesse round about it.

28 As the likenesse of the bowe that is in the cloud in the day of raine, so was the appearance of the light round about.

29 This was the appearance of the similitude of the glory of the Lord: and when I saw it, I fell vpon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake.

CHAP. II.

The Prophet is sent to call the people from their error.

And he said vnto mee, Sonne of man, stand vp vpon thy feet, and I will speake vnto thee.

2 And the spirit entred into mee, when he had spoken vnto me, and set me vpon my feet, so that I heard him that spake vnto me.

3 And he said vnto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against mee: for they and their fathers haue rebelled against me, even vnto this very day.

4 For they are fimpudent children & stiffe hearted: I doe send thee vnto them, and thou shalt say of face vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God.

5 But surely they will not heare, neither indeed will they cease: for they are a rebellious house, yet shall they know that there hath bene a Prophet among them.

6 And thou sonne of man feare them not, neither be afraid of their words, although rebels and thornes be with thee, and thou remainst with scorpions: feare not their words, nor be afraid at their lookes, for they are a rebellious house.

7 Therefore thou shalt speake my words vnto them: but surely they will not heare, neither will they indeed cease: for they are rebellious.

8 But thou sonne of man, heare what I say vnto thee: bee not thou rebellious, like this rebellious house: open thy mouth, and eat that I giue thee.

9 And when I looked vp, behold, an hand was sent vnto me, and loe, a roll of a booke was therein.

10 And he spread it before me, and it was written within and without, and there was written therein, Lamentations, and mourning, and woe.



## C H A P. III.

*1 The Prophet being fed with the word of God, and with the constant boldnesse of the Spirit, is sent vnto the people that were in captiuitie. 17 The office of true Ministers.*

**M**oreouer he said vnto me, Sonne of man, eate that thou findest: eate this roule, and goe and speake vnto the house of Israel.

2 So I opened my mouth, and he gaue me this roule to eate.

3 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, cause thy belly to eat, and fill thy bowels with this roule that I giue thee. Then did I eate it, and it was in my mouth as sweet as hony.

4 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, goe, and enter into the house of Israel, and declare them my words.

*El deef* 5 For thou art not sent to a people of an vnknown tongue, or of a heard language, *up,* but to the house of Israel.

6 Not to many people of an vnknown tongue, or of an hard language whose words thou canst not vnderstand: yet if I should send thee to them, they would obey thee.

7 But the house of Israel will not obey thee: for they will not obey mee: yea, all the house of Israel are impudent and stiff hearted,

8 Behold, I haue made thy face strong against their faces, & thy forehead hard against their foreheads.

9 I haue made thy forehead as the adamant, and harder then the flint: feare them not therefore, neither be afraid at their looks: for they are a rebellious house.

10 He said moreover vnto me, Sonne of man, receiue in thine heart all my words that I speake vnto thee, and heare them with thine eares,

11 And goe and enter to them that are led away captiues, vnto the children of thy people, and speak vnto them, and tell them, Thus saith the Lord God: but surely they will not heare, neither will they in deede cease.

12 Then the Spirit tooke me vp, and I heard behinde me a noyse of a great rushing, saying, Blessed bee the glory of the Lord out of his place.

13 I heard also the noyse of the wings of the beasts that touched one another, and the rattling of the wheeles that were by them, euen a noyse of a great rushing.

14 So the Spirit lift me vp, and tooke me away, and I went in bitterness, and indignation of my spirit, but the hand of the Lord was strong vpon me.

15 Then I came to them that were led away captiues to Tel-abib that dwelt by the riuer Chebar, and I sate where they fate, and remained there astonied among them seuen dayes.

16 And at the end of seuen dayes the word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

17 Sonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore heare the word at my mouth, and giue them warning from me.

18 When I shal lay vnto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die, and thou guest not him warning, nor speakest to admonish the wicked of his wicked way, that he may liue, the same wicked man shall die in his iniquitie: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

19 Yet if thou warne the wicked, and hee turne not from his wickednes, nor from his wicked way, hee shal die in his iniquitie: but thou hast deliuered thy soule,

20 Likewise if a righteous man turne from his righteousness, and commit iniquitie, I will lay a stumbling blocke before him, and hee shall die, because thou hast not giuen him warning: hee shal die in his sinne, and his righteous deeds which he hath done shall not bee remembered: but his blood will I require at thine hand.

21 Neuertheless, if thou admonish that righteous man, that the righteous sinne not, and that hee doeth not sinne, hee shall liue because he is admonished: also thou hast deliuered thy soule.

22 And the hand of the Lord was there vpon mee, and he said vnto mee, Arise, and goe into the field, and I will there talke with thee.

23 So when I had risen vp, and gone forth into the field, behold, the glory of the Lord stood there, as the glory which I saw by the riuer Chebar, and I fell downe vpon my face.

24 Then the Spirit entred into me, which set me vp vpon my feete, and spake vnto mee, and said to mee, Come, and shut thy selfe within thine house.

25 But thou, O sonne of man, behold, they shall put bands vpon thee, and shall binde thee with them, and thou shalt not goe out among them.

26 And I will make thy tongue cleaue to the roofof thy mouth, that thou shalt bee dumbe, and shalt not bee to them as a man that rebuketh: for they are a rebellious house.

27 But when I shall haue spoken vnto thee, I will open thy mouth, & thou shalt say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, He that heareth, let him heare, and he that leaueth off, let him leaue: for they are a rebellious house.

## C H A P. IIII.

*1 The besieging of the citie Ierusalem is signified. 9 The long continuance of the captiuitie of Israel. 16 An hunger is prophesied to come.*

**T**hou also sonne of man, take thee a bricke and lay it before thee, and portray vpon it the citie euen Ierusalem.

2 And lay siege against it, and build a fort against it, and cast a mount against it: set the campe also against it, and lay engines of warre against it round about.

3 Moreover take an yron panne, and set it for a wall of yron betwene thee and the citie, and direct thy face toward it, and it shall be besieged, and thou shalt lay siege against it: this shall bee a signe vnto the house of Israel.

4 Sleep thou also vpon thy left side, and lay the iniquitie of the house of Israel vpon it: according to the number of the dayes that thou shalt sleepe vpon it, thou shalt beare their iniquitie.

5 For I haue layd vpon thee the yeeres of their iniquitie, according to the number of the dayes, euen three hundredth and ninetie dayes, so shalt thou beare the iniquitie of the house of Israel.

6 And when thou hast accomplished them, sleepe againe vpon thy right side, and thou shalt beare the iniquitie of the house of Iudah fourtie dayes: I haue appointed thee a day for a yeere, euen a day for a yeere.

7 Therefore thou shalt direct thy face toward the siege of Ierusalem, and thine arme shall be vncouered, and thou shalt prophesie against it.

8 And behold, I will lay bands vpon thee, and thou shalt not turne thee from one side to another, till thou hast ended the dayes of thy siege.

9 Thou shalt also take vnto thee wheat, & barlie, and beanes, & lentils, and miller, and fitches, and put them in one vessel, & make thee bread thereof, according

according to the number of the daies that thou shalt sleepe vpon thy side: *euē* three hundredth and ninety dayes shalt thou eate thereof.

10 And the meat whereof thou shalt eat, *shall be* by weight, *euē* twentie shekels a day: and from time to time shalt thou eate thereof.

11 Thou shalt also drinke water by measure, *euē* the sixt part of an hin: from time to time shalt thou drinke.

12 And thou shalt eate it as barley cakes, and thou shalt bake it in the dung that commeth out of man, in their sight.

13 And the Lord said, So shall the children of Israel eate their defiled bread among the Gentiles, whither I will cast them.

14 Then said I, Ah Lord God, behold, my soule hath not bene polluted: for from my youth vp *euē* vnto this houre, I haue not eaten of a thing dead, or torne in pieces, neither came there any vncleane flesh in my mouth.

15 Then he said vnto me, Loe, I haue giuen thee bullocks dung for mans dung, and thou shalt prepare thy bread therewith.

16 Moreover, he said vnto me, Sonne of man, behold, I will breake the staffe of bread in Ierusalem, and they shall eate bread by weight, and with care, and they shall drinke water by measure, and with astonishment.

17 Because that bread and water shall faile, they shall bee astonished one with another, and shall consume away for their iniquitie.

# CHAP. V.

The signe of the haire, whereby is signified the destruction of the people.

And thou sonne of man, take thee a sharp knife, or take thee a barbers razor, & cause it to passe vpon thine head, & vp on thy beard: then take thee balances to weigh, and diuide the haire.

2 Thou shalt burne with fire the third part in the mids of the citie, when the dayes of the siege are fulfilled, & thou shalt take the other third part, and smite about it with a knife, and the last third part shalt thou scatter in the winde, and I will draw out a sword after them.

3 Thou shalt also take thereof a few in number, and bind them in thy lap.

4 Then take of them againe, and cast them into the middes of the fire, and burne them in the fire: for thereof shall a fire come forth into all the house of Israel.

5 Thus saith the Lord God, This is Ierusalem: I haue set it in the mids of the nations, and countreys, *that* are round about her.

6 And shee hath changed my iudgements into wickednes more then the nations, and my statutes more then the countreys, *that* are round about her: for they haue refused my iudgements and my statutes, and they haue not walked in them.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because your multitude is greater then the nations *that* are round about you, & ye haue not walked in my statutes, neither haue you kept my iudgements: no, yee haue not done according to the iudgements of the nations *that* are round about you,

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I *euē* come against thee, and will execute iudgement in the mids of thee, *euē* in the sight of the nations.

9 And I will doe in thee, that I neuer did before, neither will doe any more the like, because of all thine abominations.

10 For in the mids of thee the fathers shall eat their sonnes, and the sonnes shall eate their fathers, and I will execute iudgment in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds.

11 Wherefore as I liue, saith the Lord God, Surely, because thou hast defiled my Sanctuary with all thy filthinesse, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also destroy thee, neither shall mine eye spare thee, neither will I haue any pitié.

12 The third part of thee shall die with the pestilence, and with famine shall they be consumed in the mids of thee: and another third part shall fall by the sword round about thee, and I will scatter the last third part into all windes, and I will draw out a sword after them.

13 Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my wrath to cease in them, and I will be comforted, and they shall knowe that I the Lord haue spoken it in my zeale, when I haue accomplished my wrath in them.

14 Moreover, I will make thee waste, and abhorred among the nations *that* are round about thee, and in the sight of all *that* passe by.

15 So thou shalt be a reproch and shame, a chastisement and an astonishment vnto the nations *that* are round about thee, when I shall execute iudgements in thee, in anger and in wrath, and in sharpe rebukes: I the Lord haue spoken it.

16 When I shall send vpon them the euill arrowes of famine, which shall be for their destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine vpon you, and will breake your staffe of bread.

17 \* So will I send vpon you famine, and euill beasts, and they shall spoile thee, and pestilence and blood shall passe thorow thee, and I will bring the sword vpon thee: I the Lord haue spoken it.

# CHAP. VI.

He sheweth that Ierusalem shall be destroyed for their idolatry. & He prophesieth the repentance of the remnant of the people, and their deliurance.

Againe the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

2 Son of man, Set thy face towards the \*mount. taines of Israel, and prophesie against them,

3 And say, Yee mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord God: thus saith the Lord God to the mountaines, and to the hills, to the riuers, and to the valleys, Behold, I *euē* I will bring a sword vpon you, and I will destroy your hie places:

4 And your altars shall be desolate, & your images of the sunne shall be broken: and I will cast down your laime men before your idoles.

5 And I will lay the dead carkeises of the children of Israel before their idoles, and I will scatter your bones round about your altars.

6 In all your dwelling places the cities shall be desolate, and the hie places shall bee laid waste, so that your altars shall be made waste and desolate, and your idoles shall be broken, and cease, and your images of the sunne shall be cut in pieces, and your works shall be abolished.

7 And the laime shall fall in the middes of you, and ye shall knowe that I am the Lord.

8 Yet will I leaue a remnant, that you may haue some that shall escape the sword among the nations, when you shall be scattered thorow the countreys.

9 And they that escape of you, shall remember me, among the nations where they shall be in captivity, because I am grieved for their whorish hearts, which

which haue departed from me, and for their eyes, which haue gone a whoring after their idoles, and they shall be displaced in themselves for the euils which they haue committed in all their abominations.

10 And they shall know that I am the Lord, and that I haue not been in vaine, that I would doe this euill vnto them.

11 Thus saith the Lord God, Smite with thine hand, and stretch forth with thy foote and say, Alas for all the wicked abominations of the house of Israel: for they shall fall by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence.

12 He that is farre off, shall die of the pestilence, and he that is neere shall fall by the sword, and he that remaineth and is besieged, shall die by the famine: thus will I accomplish my wrath vpon them.

13 Then ye shall know that I am the Lord, when their slaine men shall be among their idoles round about their altars, vpon euery hie hill in all the tops of the mountaines, & vnder euery greene tree, and vnder euery thicke oke, which is the place where they did offer sweet sauour to all their idoles.

14 So will I stretch mine hand vpon them, and make the land waste and desolate from the wilderness vnto Diblath in all their habitations, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

#### CHAP. VII.

*The ende of all the lande of Iffrael shall suddenly come.*

Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Also thou sonne of man, Thus saith the Lord God, An end is come vnto the land of Israel: The end is come vpon the foure corners of the land.

3 Now is the end come vpon thee, and I will send my wrath vpon thee, and I will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will lay vpon thee all thine abominations.

4 Neither shall mine eye spare thee, neither will I haue pite: but I will lay thy wayes vpon thee, and thine abominations shall be in the mids of thee, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, one euill, *Or, be- hold, one euill*

6 And end is come, the end is come, it watched for thee: behold, it is come.

7 The morning is come vnto thee, that dwellest in the land: the time is come, the day of trouble is neere, and not the founding againe of the mountaines.

8 Nowe I will shortly powre out my wrath vpon thee, and fulfill mine anger vpon thee: I will iudge thee according to thy wayes, and will lay vpon thee all thine abominations.

9 Neither shall mine eye spare thee, neither will I haue pite, but I will lay vpon thee according to thy wayes, and thine abominations shall be in the mids of thee, and ye shall know that I am the Lord that smiteth.

10 Behold, the day, behold, it is come: the morning is gone forth, the rod flourisheth: pride hath budded.

11 Crueltie is risen vp into a rod of wickednes: none of them shall remaine, nor of the riches, nor of any of theirs, neither shall there be lamentation for them.

12 The time is come, the day draweth neere: let not the buyer reioyce, nor let him that selleth mourne: for the wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

13 For hee that selleth, shall not returne to that

which is sold, although they were yet aliue, for the vision was vnto all the multitude thereof, and they returned not, neither doth any encourage himselfe in the punishment of his life.

14 They haue blowne the trumpet and prepared all, but none goeth to the battell, for my wrath is vpon all the multitude thereof.

15 The sword is without, and the pestilence and the famine within, hee that is in the field, shall die with the sword, and hee that is in the citie, famine and pestilence shall deuoure him.

16 But they that flee away from them, shall escape, and shall be in the mountaines, like the dones of the valleys, all they shall mourne, euery one for his iniquitie.

17 All hands shall be weake, and all knees shall fall away as water.

18 They shall also gird themselves with sackcloth, and feare shall couer them, and shame shall be vpon all faces, and baldnesse vpon their heads.

19 They shall cast their siluer in the streetes, and their gold shall bee cast farre off: their siluer and their gold cannot deliuer them in the day of the wrath of the Lord: they shall not satisfie their soules neither fill their bowels: for their ruine is for their iniquitie.

20 He had also set the beauty of his ornament in maifestie: but they made images of their abominations, and of their idoles therein: therefore haue I set it farre from them.

21 And I will giue it into the hands of strangers to be spoiled, and to the wicked of the earth to bee robbed, and they shall pollute it.

22 My face will I turne also from them, and they shall pollute my secret place: for the destroyers shall enter into it, and defile it.

23 Make a chaine: for the land is full of the iudgement of blood, and the citie is full of cruelty.

24 Wherefore I will bring the most wicked of the heathen, and they shall possesse their houses: I will also make the pompe of the mightie to cease, and their holy places shall be defiled.

25 When destruction cometh, they shall seeke peace, and shall not haue it.

26 Calamitie shall come vpon calamitie, and rumour shall be vpon rumour: then shall they seeke a vision of the Prophet: but I will not be heard from the Priest, and counsell from the ancient.

27 The king shall mourne, and the prince shall be clothed with desolation, and the hands of the people in the land shall bee troubled: I will doe vnto them according to their wayes, and according to their iudgements will I iudge them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 An appeerance of the similitude of God. 2 Ezekiel is brought to Ierusalem in the spirit. 3 The Lord sheweth the Prophet the idolatries of the house of Israel.

And in the sixth yere, in the sixth month, and in the fifth day of the month, as I sat in mine house, and the Elders of Iudah sat before mee, the hand of the Lord God fell there vpon me.

2 Then I beheld, and lo, there was a likenesse, as the appearance of fire, to looke to, from his loynes downward, and from his loynes upward, as the appearance of brightnesse, and like vnto amber.

3 And he stretched out the likenes of an hand, and tooke me by a hairy locke of mine head, and the Spirit lift me vp betwene the earth & the heauen, and brought me by a diuine vision to Ierusalem, into the entrie of the inner gate that lieth toward

ward the North, where remained the idole of indignation, which prouoked indignation.

4 And behold, the glory of the God of Israel was there, according to the vision that I saw in the field.

5 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, lift vp thine eyes now toward the North. So I lift vp mine eyes toward the North and behold Northward, at the gate of the altar, this idole of indignation was in the entry.

6 He said furthermore vnto me, Sonne of man, seest thou not what they doe, *even* the great abominations that the house of Israel committeth here to cause me to depart from my Sanctuary: but yet turne thee, and thou shalt see greater abominations.

7 And hee caused me to enter at the gate of the court: and when I looked, beholde, an hole was in the wall.

8 Then said hee vnto me, Sonne of man, digge now in the wall. And when I had digged in the wall, beholde, *there* was a doore.

9 And he said vnto me, Goe in, and behold the wicked abominations that they doe here.

10 So I went in, and saw, and beholde, *there* was euery similitude of creeping things and abominable beasts, and all the idoles of the house of Israel painted vpon the wall roundabout.

11 And there stood before them seventy men of the Ancients of the house of Israel, and in the mids of them stood Iazaniah the son of Shaphan, with euery man his cenfer in his hand, and the vapour of the incense went vp like a cloud.

12 Then he said vnto mee, Sonne of man, Hast thou seene what the Ancients of the house of Israel doe in the darke, euery one in the chamber of his imagery? for they say, The Lord seeth vs not, the Lord hath forsaken the earth.

13 Again he said also vnto mee, Turne thee againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations that they doe.

14 And he caused me to enter into the entrie of the gate of the Lords house, which was toward the North: and beholde, there sate women mourning for Tammuz.

15 Then said he vnto me, Hast thou seene *this*, O sonne of man? Turne thee againe, and thou shalt see greater abominations then these.

16 And hee caused mee to enter into the inner Court of the Lords house, and beholde, at the doore of the Temple of the Lord, betweene the porch and the altar were about fise and twentie men with their backs toward the Temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the East, and they worshipped the sunne toward the East.

17 Then he said vnto me, Hast thou seene *this*, O sonne of man? Is it a small thing to the house of Iudah to commit these abominations which they do here? for they haue filled the land with crueltie, and haue returned to prouoke mee: and loe, they haue cast out stinkie before their noses.

18 Therefore will I also execute my wrath: mine eye shall not spare *them*, neither will I haue pittie, and though they cry in mine eares with a loude voice, yet will I not heare them.

CHAP. IX.

1 The destruction of the cite. 4 They that shall be saved are marked. 8 A complaint of the Prophet for the destruction of the people.

HE cried also with a loude voice in mine eares, saying, The visitations of the cite draw neere, and euery man hath a weapon in his hand to destroy it.

2 And behold, six men came by the way of the high gate, which lieth toward the North, and euerie man a weapon in his hand to destroy it: and one man among the was clothed with linnen, with a writers inkehome by his side, & they went in, and stood beside the brazen altar.

3 And the glory of the God of Israel was gone vp from the Cherub, whereupon he was, and stood on the *threshold* of the house, and he called to the man clothed with linnen, which had the writers inkehome by his side.

4 And the Lord said vnto him, Goe through the mids of the cite, *even* through the mids of Ierusalem, and *set* a marke vpon the foreheades of *those* them that mourne, and cry for all the abominations that be done in the mids thereof.

5 And to the other he said, that I might heare, Goe ye after him through the cite, and smite: let your eye spare none, neither haue pittie.

6 Destroy vterly the olde and the young, and the maides, and the children, and the women: but touch no man vpon whom *is* the marke, and begin at my Sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which were before the house.

7 And he said vnto them, Defile the house, and fill the courts with the slaine, *then* goe forth: and they went out and slew *them* in the cite.

8 Now when they had slaine them, and I had escaped, I fell downe vpon my face, & cried, saying, Ah Lord God, wilt thou destroy all the residue of Israel in powring out thy wrath vpon Ierusalem?

9 Then said he vnto mee, The iniquitie of the house of Israel & Iudah is exceeding great, so that the land is full of blood, and the city full of corrupt iudgement: for they say, The Lord hath forsaken the earth, and the Lord seeth vs not.

10 As touching me also, mine eye shall not spare *them*, neither will I haue pittie, *but* will recompense their wayes vpon their heads.

11 And beholde, the man clothed with linnen, which had the inkehome by his side, made report and said, Lord, I haue done as thou hast commanded me.

CHAP. X.

1 Of the man that tooke host burning coales out of the middle of the wheelles of the Cherubims. 8 A vnto hear all of the vision of the wheelles of the beasts, and of the Cherubims.

AND as I looked, beholde, in the *firmament* that was above the head of the Cherubims, there appeared vpon them like vnto the similitude of a throne, as *it* were a saphir stone.

2 And he spake vnto the man clothed with linnen, and said, Go in betweene the wheelles, *even* vnder the Cherub, and fill thine hands with coles of fire from between the Cherubims, and scatter them out the cite. And he went in in my sight.

3 Now the Cherubims stood vpon the right side of the house when the man went in, and the cloud filled the inner court.

4 Then the glory of the Lord went vp from the Cherub, and stood over the doore of the house, and the house was filled with the cloud, and the Court was filled with the brightnesse of the Lords glorie.

5 And the sound of the Cherubims wings was heard into the vtter Court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh.

6 And when he had commanded the man clothed with linnen, saying, Take fire from betweene the wheelles, and from betweene the Cherubims, then he went up and stood beside the wheele.

7 And one Cherub stretched forth his hand from betwene the Cherubims, vnto the fire that was betwene the Cherubims, and tooke thereof, and put it into the hands of him that was clothed with linnen: who tooke it, and went out.

8 And there appeared in the Cherubims the likenesse of a mans hand vnder their wings.

9 And when I looked vp, behold, foure wheeles were beside the Cherubims, one wheele by one Cherub, and another wheele by another Cherub, and the appearance of the wheeles was as the colour of a chrysolite stone.

10 And their appearance (for they were all foure of one fashion) was as if one wheele had becne in another wheele.

11 When they went forth, they went vpon their foure sides, and they returned not as they went, but to the place whither the first went, they went after it, and they turned not as they went.

12 And their whole body, and their fings, and their hands, and their wings, and the wheeles were full of eyes round about, euen the same foure wheeles.

13 And the Cherub cried to these wheeles in my hearing, saying, O wheele.

14 And euery beast had foure faces: the first face was the face of a Cherub, and the second face was the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an Eagle.

15 And the Cherubims were lifted vp: \*this is the beast that I saw at the riuer Chebar.

16 And when the Cherubims went, the wheeles went by them: and when the Cherubims lifted vp their wings to mount vp from the earth, the same wheeles also turned not from beside them.

17 When the Cherubims stood, they stood: and when they were lifted vp, they lifted themselves vp also: for the spirit of the beast was in them.

18 Then the glory of the Lord departed from aboue the doore of the house, and stood vpon the Cherubims.

19 And the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and mounted vp from the earth in my sight: when they went out, the wheeles also were besides them: and euery one stood at the entry of the gate of the Lords house, at the East side, and the glory of the God of Israel was vpon them on high.

20 \*This is the beast that I saw vnder the God of Israel by the riuer Chebar, and I knew that they were the Cherubims.

21 Euery one had foure faces, and euery one foure wings, and the likenesse of mans handes was vnder their wings.

22 And the likenesse of their faces was the selfe same faces, which I saw by the riuer Chebar, and the appearance of the cherubims was the selfe same, and they went euery one straight forward.

## C H A P. X I.

1 Who they were that seduced the people of Israel. 2 Against these hee propheseth, shewing them how they shall bee dispersed abroad. 3 The renewing of the heart cometh of God. 4 Hee threatneth them that leane vnto their owne counsells.

Moreouer, the spirit lift mee vp, and brought mee vnto the East gate of the Lords House, which lieth Eaſtward, and behold, at the entrie of the gate were sixe and twentie men: among whom I saw Iazaniah the sonne of Azur, and Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah the princes of the people.

2 Then said he vnto me, Sonne of man, these are

the men that imagine mischief, and deuise wicked counsell in this citie.

3 For they say, it is not neere, let vs build houses: this citie is the caldron, and we be the flesh.

4 Therefore prophetic against them, soane of man, prophetic.

5 And the spirit of the Lord fell vpon me, and said vnto me, Speake, Thus saith the Lord, O yee house of Israel, this haue ye said, and I know that which riseth vp of your mudds.

6 Many haue ye murdered in this citie, and ye haue filled the streets thereof with the slaine.

7 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, They that ye haue slaine, and haue laid in the mids of it, they are the flesh, and this citie is the caldron: but I will bring you forth of the mids of it.

8 Ye haue feared the sword, and I will bring a sword vpon you, saith the Lord God.

9 And I will bring you out of the mids thereof, and deliuer you into the hands of strangers, and will execute iudgements among you.

10 Yee shall fall by the sword, and I will iudge you in the border of Israel, and yee shall know that I am the Lord.

11 This citie shall not be your caldron, neither shall ye be the flesh in the mids thereof, but I will iudge you in the border of Israel.

12 And ye shall know that I am the Lord: for ye haue not walked in my statutes, neither executed my iudgements, but haue done after the manners of the heathen that are round about you.

13 And when I prophesied, Pelatiah the sonne of Benaiah died: then fell I downe vpon my face, and cried with a lowd voice, and said, Ah Lord God, wilt thou then vtterly destroy all the remnant of Israel?

14 Again the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

15 Sonne of man, thy brethren, euen thy brethren, the men of thy kinned, & all the house of Israel, wholly are they vnto whom the inhabitants of Ierusalem haue said, Depart yee far from the Lord: for the land is giuen vs in possession.

16 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, Although I haue cast them farre off among the heathen, and although I haue scattered them among the countreys, yet will I be to them as a little Sanctuary in the countreys where they shall come.

17 Therefore say, Thus saith the Lord God, I will gather you againe from the people, and assemble you out of the countreys where you haue bene scattered, and I will giue you the land of Israel.

18 And they shall come thither, and they shall take away all the idoles thereof, and all the abominations thereof from thence.

19 \* And I will giue them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within their bowels: and I will take the stony heart out of their bodies, and will giue them an heart of flesh,

20 That they may walke in my statutes, & keepe my iudgements, and execute them: and they shall be my people, and I will be their God.

21 But vpon them whose heart is toward their idoles, and whose affection goeth after their abominations, I will lay their way vpon their owne heads, saith the Lord God.

22 Then did the Cherubims lift vp their wings, and the wheeles besides them, and the glory of the God of Israel was vpon them on high.

23 And the glory of the Lord went vp from the mides of the citie, and stood vpon the mountain which is toward the East side of the citie.

34 After



24 Afterward the Spirit tooke me vp, & brought me in a vision by the Spirit of God into Caldea to them that were ledde away captiues : so the vision that I had seene, went vp from me.

25 Then I declared vnto them that were ledde away captiues, all the things that the Lord had shewed me.

### CHAP. XII.

*The parable of the captiuitie. 18 Another parable whereby the distresse of hunger and thirst is signified.*

**T**he word of  $\gamma$  Lord also came vnto me, saying, 2 Sonne of man, thou dwellest in the mids of a rebellious house, which haue eyes to see, and see not: they haue eares to heare, and heare not: they are a rebellious house.

3 Therefore thou sonne of man,  $\gamma$  prepare thy russe to go into captiuitie, and goe forth by day in their sight: and thou shalt passe from thy place to another place in their sight, if it bee possible that they may consider it for they are a rebellious house.

4 Then shalt thou bring forth thy russe by day in their sight, as the russe of him that goeth into captiuitie: and thou shalt goe forth at euen in their sight, as they that goe forth into captiuitie.

5 Digge thou thorow the wall in their sight, and cary out thereby.

6 In their sight shalt thou beare it vpon thy shoulders, and cary it forth in the darke: thou shalt couer thy face that thou see not the earth: for I haue set thee as a signe vnto the house of Israel.

7 And as I was commanded, so I brought forth my russe by day, as the russe of one that goeth into captiuitie: and by night I digged thorow the wall with mine hand, and brought it forth in the darke, and I bare it vpon my shoulder in their sight.

8 And in the morning came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, hath not the house of Israel, the rebellious house, said vnto thee, What doest thou?

10 Thus say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, This  $\gamma$  burden cometh the chiefe in Ierusalem, and all the house of Israel that are among them.

11 Say, I am your signe: like as I haue done, so shall it be done vnto them: they shall go into bondage and captiuitie.

12 And the chiefeest that is among them shall beare vpon his shoulder in the darke, and shall goe forth: they shall digge thorow the wall, to cary out thereby: he shall couer his face, that he see not the ground with his eyes.

13 My net also will I spread vpon him, and hee shall be taken in my net, and I will bring him to Babel to the land of the Caldeans, yett shall hee not see it, though he shall die there.

14 And I will scatter toward euery wind all that are about him to helpe him, and all his garisons, and I will draw out the sword after them.

15 And they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countreies.

16 But I will leaue a litle number of them from the sword, from the famine, and from the pestilence, that they may declare all these abominations among the heathen, where they come, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

17 Moreover, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, cate thy bread with trembling, and drinke thy water with trouble, and with carefulnesse,

19 And say vnto the people of the land, Thus

saith the Lord God of the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and of the land of Israel, They shall eat their bread with carefulnesse, and drinke their water with desolation: for the land shall be desolate from her abundance, because of the crueltie of them that dwell therein.

20 And the cities that are inhabited, shall be left voyd, and the land shall be desolate, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

21 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

22 Sonne of man, what is that proverbe that you haue in the land of Israel, saying, The dayes are prolonged, and all visions  $\gamma$  faile.

23 Tell them therefore, Thus saith the Lord God, I will make this proverbe to cease, and they shall have no more vse it as a proverbe in Israel: but say vnto them, The dayes are at hand, and the effect of euery vision.

24 For no vision shall be any more in vaine, neither shall there be any flattering diuination within the house of Israel.

25 For I am the Lord, I will speake, and that thing that I shall speake shall come to passe, it shall be no more prolonged: for in your dayes, O rebellious house, will I say the thing, and will performe it, saith the Lord God.

26 Again the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

27 Sonne of man, Behold, they of the house of Israel say, The vision that he seeth is for many daies to come, and he prophesieth of the times that are farre off.

28 Therefore say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, All my words shall no longer be delayed, but that thing which I haue spoken, shall be done, saith the Lord God.

### CHAP. XIII.

2 The word of the Lord against false prophets, which teach the people the counsells of their owne hearts.

**A**nd the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, prophetic against the prophets of  $\gamma$  Israel, that prophetic, and say thou vnto them that prophetic out of their owne hearts, Heare the word of the Lord.

3 Thus saith the Lord God, Woe vnto the foolish prophets that follow their owne spirit, and haue seene nothing.

4 O Israel, thy prophets are like the foxes in the waste places.

5 Ye haue not risen vp in the gappes, neither made vp the hedge for the house of Israel, to stand in the battell in the day of the Lord.

6 They haue seene vanitie and lying diuination, saying, The Lord saith it, and the Lord hath not sent them: and they haue made others to hope that they would confirme the word of their prophesie.

7 Haue ye not seene a vaine vision? and haue ye not spoken a lying diuination? ye say, The Lord saith it, albeit I haue not spoken.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because ye haue spoken vanitie, and haue seene lies, therefore behold, I am against you, saith the Lord God,

9 And mine hand shall bee vpon the prophets that see vanitie, and diuine lies: they shall not be in the assembly of my people, neither shall they be written in the writing of the house of Israel: neither shall they enter into the land of Israel: and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

10 And therefore because they haue devised my

Or, take

none of

and they

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

shall

my people, saying, Peace, and there was no peace: and one built vp a wal, and beheld the others daubed it with vntempered mortar,

11 Say vnto them which daube it with vntempered mortar, that it shall fall: for there shall come a great thowre, and I will send hailestones, which shall cause it to fall, & a stormie wind shall breake it.

12 Lo, when the wall is fallen, shall it not bee sayd vnto you, Where is the daubing wherewith ye haue daubed it?

13 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I will cause a stormie wind to breake forth in my wrath, and a great shoure shall be in mine anger, and hailestones in mine indignation to consume it.

14 So I will destroy the wall that ye haue daubed with vntempered mortar, and bring it downe to the ground, so that the foundation thereof shall be discovered, and it shall fall, and ye shall be consumed in the mids thereof, and ye shall know, that I am the Lord.

15 Thus will I accomplish my wrath vpon the wall, and vpon them that haue daubed it with vntempered mortar, and will say vnto you, The wall is no more, neither the daubers thereof.

16 To wit, the Prophets of Israel, which prophesie vpon Ierusalem, and see vision: of peace for it, and there is no peace, saith the Lord God.

17 Likewise, thou sonne of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesie out of their owne heart: and prophesie thou against them, and say,

18 Thus saith the Lord God, Woe vnto the women that sowe pillowes vnder all armeholes, and make vailles vpon the head of every one that standeth vp to hunt foules: will ye hunt the foules of my people, and will ye giue life to the foules that come vnto you?

19 And wil ye pollute me among my people for handfulls of barley, and for pieces of bread to slay the foules of them that should not die, and to giue life to the foules that should not liue in lying to my people, that heare your lies?

20 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will haue to doe with your pillowes, wherewith ye hunt the foules to make them to flee, and I will teare them from your armes, and wil let the foules goe, ~~even~~ the foules that ye hunt to make them to flee.

21 Your vailles also will I teare, and deliuer my people out of your hand, and they shall be no more in your hands to be hunted, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

22 Because with your lies ye haue made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I haue not made sadde, and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that hee should not returne from his wicked way, by promising him life,

23 Therefore yee shall see no more vanitie, nor diuine diuinations: for I will deliuer my people out of your hand, & ye shall know that I am the Lord.

#### C H A P. XIIII.

4 The Lord sendeth false prophets for the ingratitude of the people. 22 Hee reserueth a small portion for his Church.

Then came certaine of the Elders of Israel vnto me, and sate before me.

2 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

3 Sonne of man, these men haue set vp their idoles in their heart, and put the stumbling blocke of their iniquitie before their face: should I, being required, answere them.

4 Therefore speake vnto them, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Euery man of the house of Israel that setteth vp his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to the Prophet, I the Lord wil answere him that commeth, according to the multitude of his idoles:

5 That I may take the house of Israel in their owne heart, because they are all departed from me through their idoles.

6 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Returne, and withdraw your selues, and turne your faces from your idoles, and turne your faces from all your abominations.

7 For euery one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which departeth from me, and setteth vp his idoles in his heart, and putteth the stumbling blocke of his iniquitie before his face, and commeth to a Prophet, for to inquire of him for me, I the Lord will answere him for my selfe.

8 And I will set my face against that man, and will make him an example and prouerbe, and I will cut him off from the middes of my people, and yee shall know that I am the Lord.

9 And if the Prophet be deceived, when hee hath spoken a thing, I the Lord haue deceived that Prophet, and I will stretch out mine hand vpon him, and will destroy him from the mids of my people of Israel.

10 And they shall beare their punishment: the punishment of the prophet shall be euen as the punishment of him that asketh,

11 That the house of Israel may goe no more astray from me, neither be polluted any more with all their transgressions, but that they may bee my people, & I may be their God, saith the Lord God.

12 ¶ The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

13 Sonne of man, when the land sinneth against me by committing a trespass, then will I stretch out mine hand vpon it, and will breake the stiffe of the bread thereof, and wil send famine vpon it, and I will destroy man and beast forth of it.

14 Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Iob were among them, they should deliuer ~~but~~ their owne foules by their righteousnesse, saith the Lord God.

15 If I bring noisome beastes into the land, and they spoile it, so that it bee desolate, that no man may passe thorow because of beasts,

16 Though these three men were in the middes thereof, As I liue, saith the Lord God, they shall save neither sonnes nor daughters: they only shall be deliuered, but the land shall be waste.

17 Or if I bring a sword vpon this land, and say, Sword, goe thorow the land, so that I destroy man and beast out of it.

18 Though these three men were in the middes thereof, As I liue, saith the Lord God, they shall deliuer neither sonnes nor daughters, but they only shall be deliuered themselves.

19 Or if I send a pestilence into this land, and poure out my wrath vpon it in blood, to destroy out of it man and beast,

20 And though Noah, Daniel, & Iob were in the mids of it, As I liue, saith the Lord God, they shall deliuer neither sonne, nor daughter: they shall ~~but~~ deliuer their owne foules by their righteousnesse.

21 For thus saith the Lord God, How much more when I send my foure sore iudgements vpon Ierusalem, ~~even~~ the sword and famine, and the noisome beast,

beast, and pestilence, to destroy man and beast out of it?

22 Yet behold, therein shall be left a remnant of them that shall bee caried away, both sonnes and daughters: behold, they shall come forth vnto you, and ye shall see their way, and their enterprises, and ye shall be comforted concerning the euill that I haue brought vpon Ierusalem, *euem* concerning all that I haue brought vpon it.

23 And they shall comfort you when ye see their way, and their enterprises: and ye shall know, that I haue not done without cause all that I haue done in it, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XV.

*As the vnpromisable wood of the vine tree is cast into the fire, so Ierusalem shall be burnt.*

And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, what commeth of the vine tree about all other trees? and of the vine branch, which is amongst the trees of the forest?

3 Shall wood be taken thereof to do any worke? or will men take a pinn of it to hang any vessel thereon?

4 Behold, it is cast in the fire to be consumed: the fire consumeth both the quires of it, & the mids of it is burnt. Is it meet for any worke?

5 Behold, when it was whole, it was meet for no worke: how much lesse shall it be meet for any worke, when the fire hath consumed it, and it is burnt?

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, As the vine tree, that is among the trees of *fy* forest, which I haue giuen to the fire to bee consumed, so will I giue the inhabitants of Ierusalem.

7 And I will set my face against them: they shall go out from one fire, and another fire shall consume them: and ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I set my face against them,

8 And when I make the land wast, because they haue greatly offended, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XVI.

*The Prophet declares the benefits of God toward Ierusalem. 15 Their unkindnes. 46 He iustifieth the wickednes of other people in comparison of the sinnes of Ierusalem. 49 The cause of the abominations, into which the Sodomites fell. 60 Mercy is promised to the repentant.*

And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, cause Ierusalem to know her abominations,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God vnto Ierusalem, Thine habitation & thy kintred is of the land of Canaan: thy father was an Amorite, and thy mother an Hittite.

4 And in thy natiuitie when thou wast borne, thy navel was not cut: thou wast not washed in water to soften thee: thou wast not salted with salt, nor swaddled in clouts.

5 None eye pitied thee to do any of these vnto thee: for to haue compassion vpon thee, but thou wast cast out in the open field to the contempt of thy person in the day that thou wast borne.

6 And when I passed by thee, I saw thee polluted in thine owne blood, and I said vnto thee, when thou wast in thy blood, Thou shalt liue: euem when thou wast in thy blood, I said vnto thee, Thou shalt liue.

7 I haue caused thee to multiply, as the bud of the field, and thou hast increased and waxen great, & thou hast gotten excellent ornaments: *thy* breasts

are fashioned, thine haire is grown, whereas thou wast naked and bare.

8 Now when I passed by thee, and looked vpon thee, behold, thy time *was* as the time of loue, and I spread my skirts ouer thee, and couered thy filthinesse: yea, I sware vnto thee, and entred into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine.

9 Then washed I thee with water: yea, I washed away thy blood from thee, and I annointed thee with oyle.

10 I clothed thee also with broidered worke and shod thee with badger skinae: and I girded thee about with fine linnen, and I couered thee with silke.

11 I decked thee also with ornaments, and I put bracelets vpon thine hands, and a chaine on thy necke.

12 And I put a frontlet vpon thy face, and earrings in thine eares, and a beautifull crowne vpon thine head.

13 Thus wast thou deckt with gold and siluer, and thy rayment was of fine linnen, and silke, and broidered worke: thou didst eat fine flour, & hony, and oyle, and thou wast very beautifull, and thou didst grow vp into a kingdome.

14 And thy name was spered among the heathen for thy beautie: for it was perfite through my beauty, which I had set vpon thee, saith the Lord God.

15 Now thou didst trust in thine owne beauty, and playedst the harlot, because of thy renowne, and hast powred out thy fornications in euery one that passed by, *thy* desire was to him.

16 And thou didst take thy garments, and deckedst thine high places with diuers colours, and playedst the harlot thereupon: the like things shall not come, neither hath any done so.

17 Thou hast also taken thy faire iewels made of my gold, & of my siluer, which I had giuen thee, and madest to thy selle images of men, and diddest commit whoredome with them,

18 And tookest thy broidered garments, and coueredst them: and thou hast set mine oyle and my perfume before them.

19 My meat also which I gaue thee, as fine flour, oyle, and hony, *wherewith* I fed thee: thou hast euen set it before them for a sweete sauour: thus it was, saith the Lord God.

20 Moreouer, thou hast taken thy sonnes and thy daughters, whome thou hast borne vnto mee, and these hast thou sacrificed vnto them, to bee deuoured: is *thou* thy whoredome a small matter?

21 That thou hast slaine my children, and deliuered them to cause them to passe *thorow* fire for them?

22 And in all thine abominations and whoredomes thou hast not remembered the dayes of thy youth, when thou wast naked and bare, and wast polluted in thy blood.

23 And beside all thy wickednesse (woe, woe, vnto thee, saith the Lord God)

24 Thou hast also built vnto thee an high place, and hast made thee an high place in euery streete.

25 Thou hast built thine high place at euery corner of the way, and hast made thy beauty to be abhorred: thou hast opened thy seete to euery one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredome. [Or, head]

26 Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, which haue great members, and hast increased thy whoredome, to prouoke me.

27 Behold,

27 Behold, therefore I did stretch out mine hand over thee, and will diminish thine ordinary, and deliuer thee vnto the will of them that hate thee, *Or, cities* *even to the* *daughters of the Philistims, which are* *alshamed of thy wicked way.*

28 Thou hast plaid the whore also with the Assyrians, because thou wast insatiable: yea, thou hast plaid the harlot with them, and yet couldst not be satisfied.

29 Thou hast moreover multiplied thy fornication from the land of Canaan vnto Caldea, and yet thou wast not satisfied herewith.

30 How weak is thine heart, saith *§* Lord God, seeing thou doest all these things, *even the worke of a* *presumptuous whorish woman?*

*Or, that will beare vail.*

31 In that thou buildest thine high place in the corner of euery way, and makest thine hie place in euery street, and hast not bene as an harlot that despiteth a reward,

32 But as a wife that playeth the harlot, and taketh others for her husband:

33 They giue gifts to all other whores, but thou giuest gifts vnto all thy louers, & rewardest them, that they may come vnto thee on euery side for thy fornication.

34 And the contrary is in thee from other women in thy fornications, neither *the like* fornication *shalt* *be* after thee: for in that thou giuest a reward, and no reward is giuen vnto thee, therefore thou art contrary.

35 Wherefore, O harlot, heare the word of the Lord.

*Or, ne- per parts*

36 Thus saith the Lord God, Because thy *§* shame was poured out, and thy filthinesse discovered thorow thy fornications with thy louers, and with all the idoles of thine abominations, and by the blood of thy children, which thou didst offer vnto them.

37 Behold, therefore I will gather all thy louers, with whom thou hast taken pleasure, and all them that thou hast loued, with all them that thou hast hated: I will euen gather them round about against thee, and I will discouer thy filthinesse vnto them, that they may see all thy filthinesse.

38 And I will iudge thee after the manner of them that are harlots, and of them that shed blood, and I will giue thee the blood of wrath and ielousie.

39 I will also giue thee into their hands, & they shall destroy thine hie place, & shall breake downe thine high places: they shall strip thee also out of thy clothes, & shall take thy faire iewels, and leaue thee naked and bare.

40 They shall also bring vp a company against thee, and they shall stone thee with stones, & thrust thee thorow with their swords.

2. King.  
25.9.

41 And they shall burne vp thine houses with fire, and execute iudgements vpon thee in the sight of many women: and I will cause thee to cease from playing the harlot, and thou shalt giue no reward any more.

42 So wil I make my wrath toward thee to rest, and my ielousie shall depart from thee, and I will cease and be no more angry.

43 Because thou hast not remembered the dayes of thy youth, but hast prouoked me with all these things, beholde, therefore I also haue brought thy way vpon thine head, saith the Lord God: yet hast not thou had consideration of all thine abominations.

44 Beholde, all that vse proverbes, shall vse *this* *proverb* against thee, saying, As *the* *mother,* *so* *is* *her* *daughter.*

45 Thou art thy mothers daughter, that hath cast off her husband and her children, and thou art the sifter of thy sisters, which forsooke their husbands and their children: your mother is an Hittite, and your father an Amorite.

46 And thine elder sister is Samaria, and her daughters that dwell at thy left hand, and thy younger sister that dwelleth at thy right hand, *§* Sodom, and her daughters.

47 Yet hast thou not walked after thy wayes, nor done after their abominations: but as it had bene a very little thing, thou wast corrupted more then they in all thy wayes.

48 As I liue, saith the Lord God, Sodom thy sister hath not done, neither the nor her daughters, as thou hast done and thy daughters.

49 Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, Pride, fulnesse of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her, and in her daughters: neither did she strengthen the hand of the poore and needy.

50 But they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I tooke them away as pleased me.

51 Neither hath Samaria committed halfe of thy sinnes, but thou hast exceeded them in thine abominations, and hast iustified thy sisters in all thine abominations which thou hast done.

52 Therefore thou which hast iustified thy sisters, beare thine own shame for thy sinnes that thou hast committed more abominable then they, which are more righteous then thou art: be thou therefore confounded also, and beare thy shame, seeing that thou hast iustified thy sisters.

53 Therefore I will bring againe their captiuitie with the captiuitie of Sodom, and her daughters, and with the captiuitie of Samaria, and her daughter: euen the captiuitie of thy captiues in the midst of them.

54 That thou mayest beare thine owne shame, and mayest bee confounded in all that thou hast done, in that thou hast comforted them.

55 And thy sister Sodom and her daughters shall returne to their former state: Samaria also and her daughters shall returne to their former state, when thou and thy daughters shall returne to your former state.

56 For thy sister Sodom *†* was not heard of by thy report in the day of thy pride,

57 Before thy wickednesse was discovered, as in that same time of the reproch of the daughters of Aram, and of all the daughters of the Philistims round about her, which despise thee on all sides.

58 Thou hast borne therefore thy wickednesse and thine abomination, saith the Lord.

59 For thus saith the Lord God, I might euen deale with thee as thou hast done: when thou didst despise the other, in breaking the couenant.

60 Neuertheless, I will remember my couenant made with thee in the dayes of thy youth, and I will continue vnto thee an euertlasting couenant.

61 Then thou shalt remember thy wayes, and be ashamed, when thou shalt receiue thy sisters, both thy elder, and thy younger, and I wil giue them vnto thee for daughters, but not by thy couenant.

62 And I will establish my couenant with thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord,

63 That thou mayest remember & be ashamed, and neuer open thy mouth any more because of thy shame, when I am pacified toward thee for all that thou hast done, saith the Lord God.

## C H A P. XVII.

*The parable of the Lord Eagles.*

**A**ND the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

1 Sonne of man, put forth a parable and speake a prouerbe vnto the house of Israel,

2 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, The great Eagle with great wings, *ma* long wings, and full of feathers, which had diuers colours, came vnto Lebanon, and cooked the highest branch of the cedar,

3 And brake off the top of his twig, and caried it into the land of merchants, and set it in a citie of merchants,

4 He tooke also of the seed of the land, and planted it in a fruitful ground: hee placed it by great waters, and set it as a willow tree.

5 And it budded vp, and was like a spreading vine of low stature, whose branches turned toward it, and the rebbes thereof were vnder it: so it became a vine, and it brought forth branches, & shot forth buds

6 There was also another great Eagle with great wings, and many feathers, and behold, this vine did turne her rootes toward it and spread forth her branches toward it, that shee might water it by the trenches of her plantation.

7 It was planted in a good soile by great waters, that it should bring forth branches, and beare fruit, and be an excellent vine.

8 Say thou, Thus saith the Lord God, Shall it prosper? shall he not pull vp the roots thereof, and destroy the fruit thereof, and cause them to dry? all the leaues of ner bud shall wither without great power or many people, to plucke it vp by the roots thereof.

9 Behold, it was planted: but shall it prosper? shall it not be dried vp, and wither? when the East winde shall touch it, it shall wither in the trenches where it grew.

10 Moreover, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

11 Say now to this rebellious house, Know yee not what these things *meane*? tell them, Behold, the king of Babel is come to Ierusalem, and hath taken the King thereof, and the Princes thereof, and led them with him to Babel,

12 And hath taken one of the kings seed, & made a covenant with him, and hath taken an oath of him: he hath also taken the princes of the land,

13 That the kingdome might bee in subiection, and not lift it selfe vp, *but* keep their covenant and stand to it.

14 But he rebelled against him, and sent his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might giue him hostes, and much people: shall he prosper? shall he escape that doth such things? or shall he breake the covenant, and be deliuered?

15 As I liue, saith the Lord God, hee shall die in the mids of Babel, in the place of the king, that had made him king, whose oath he despised, and whose covenant *made* with him he brake.

16 Neither shall Pharaoh with his mighty hostes, and great multitude of people, mai maine him in the war, when they haue cast vp mounds, and builded ramparts to destroy many persons.

17 For he hath despised the oath, & broken the covenant, (yet loe, hee had giuen his hand) because he hath done all these things, he shall not escape.

18 Therefore, thus saith the Lord God, As I liue, I will surely bring mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that hee hath broken, vpon his owne head,

20 \*And I will spread my net vpon him, and hee shall bee taken in my net, and I will bring him to Babel, and will enter into iudgement with him there for his trespass that he hath committed against me.

21 And all that flee from him with all his host, shall fall by the sword, and they that remaine, shall be scattered toward all the winds: and ye shall know that I the Lord haue spoken it.

22 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also take of the top of this he cedar, and will set it, and cut off the top of the tender plant thereof, and I will plant it vpon an high mountaine and great.

23 Euen in the high mountaine of Israel will I plant it: and it shall bring forth boughs and beare fruit, and be an excellent cedar, and vnder it shall remaine all birds, and euery soule shall dwell in the shadow of the branches thereof.

24 And all the trees of the field shall know that I the Lord haue brought downe the high tree, and exalted the low tree: that I haue dried vp the green tree, and made the drie tree to flourish: I the Lord haue spoken it, and haue done it.

## C H A P. XVIII.

2 Hee sheweth that euery man shall beare his owne sinne. 21 To him that amendeth his saluation promised. 24 Death is prophesied to the righteous, which turneth backe from the right way.

**T**HE word of the Lord came vnto me againe, saying,

2 What meane ye that ye speake this prouerbe concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers haue eaten sowre grapes, and the childrens teeth are set on edge?

3 As I liue, saith the Lord God, ye shall vse this prouerbe no more in Israel.

4 Behold, all soules ate mine, both the soule of the father, and also the soule of the sonne are mines the soule that sinneth, it shall die.

5 But if a man be iust, and do that which is lawfull and right,

6 And hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, neither hath \* defiled his neighbors wife, *Leuit. 18.* neither hath \* lien with a \* menstruous woman, 20

7 Neither hath oppressed any, *but* hath restored the pledge to his debtor: he that hath spoiled none *neere*, by violence, \* *but* hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment, *18.*

8 And hath not giuen forth vpon \* vsury, neither hath taken any increase, *but* hath withdrawn his hande from iniquitie, and hath executed true iudgement betweene man and man, *Exod. 22.*

9 And hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my iudgements to deale truly, he is iust, hee shall surely liue, saith the Lord God. *25. 37. deu. 30.*

10 ¶ If he beget a son that is a thiefe, or a shedder of blood, if he doe any one of these things, *15. 5.*

11 Though he do not all these things, but either hath eaten vpon the mountains, or defiled his neighbors wife, *Or a crime*

12 Or hath oppressed the poore & needy, or hath spoiled by violence, or hath not restored his pledge, or hath lift vp his eyes vnto the idoles, or hath committed abomination,

13 Or hath giuen forth vpon vsury, or hath taken increase, shall he liue? he shall not liue: seeing he hath done all these abominations, hee shall die the death, and his blood shall be vpon him.

14 ¶ But if he beget a sonne, that feeth all his fathers sinnes, which hee hath done, and seareth, neither doeth such like,



15 That hath not eaten vpon the mountaines, neither hath lift vp his eyes to the idoles of the house of Israel, nor hath defiled his neighbours wife,

16 Neither hath oppressed any, nor hath withholdē the pledge, neither hath spoiled by violence, but hath giuen his bread to the hungry, and hath couered the naked with a garment,

17 Neither hath withdrawn his hand from the afflicted, nor receiued vsurie nor increase, but hath executed my iudgements, and hath walked in my statutes, he that nor die in the iniquity of his father, but he shall surely liue.

18 His father, because he cruelly oppressed and spoiled his brother by violence, and hath not done good among his people, so, he euen dieth in his iniquitie.

19 Yet say yee, Wherefore shall not the son beare the iniquity of the father? Because the sonne hath executed iudgement and iustice, and hath kept all my statutes, and done them, he shall surely liue.

20 \* The same soule that sinneth, shall die: the sonne shall not beare the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father beare the iniquity of the sonne, but the righteousness of the righteous shall be vpon him, and the wickednes of the wicked shall be vpon himselfe.

21 But if the wicked will returne from all his finnes that hee hath committed, and keepe all my statutes, and doe that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely liue, and shall not die.

22 All his transgressions that hee hath committed, they shall not bee mentioned vnto him, but in his righteousness that hee hath done, hee shall liue.

23 Haue I any desire that the wicked should die, saith the Lord God? or shall he not liue, if he returne from his owne waies?

24 But if the righteous turne away from his righteousness, and commit iniquitie, and doe according to all the abominations that the wicked man doth, shall he liue? all his righteousness that he hath done, shall not be mentioned: but in his transgression that he hath committed, and in his sin that hee hath sinned, in them shall he die.

25 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equall: heare now, O house of Israel, Is not my way equall? or are not your wayes vnequall?

26 For when a righteous man turneth away from his righteousness, and committeth iniquitie, he shall euen die for the same, hee shall euen die for his iniquity that he hath done.

27 Again, when the wicked turneth away from his wickednesse that he hath committed, and doeth that which is lawfull and right, hee shall saue his soule aliuē.

28 Because hee considereth, and turneth away from all his transgressions that he hath committed, he shall surely liue, and shall not die.

29 Yet saith the house of Israel, The way of the Lord is not equall. O house of Israel, are not my wayes equall? or are not your wayes vnequall?

30 Therefore I will iudge you, O house of Israel, euery one according to his wayes, sayeth the Lord God: returne therefore, and cause others to turne away from all your transgressions: so iniquity shall not be your destruction.

31 Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye haue transgressed, and make you a new heart and a new spirit: for why will ye die, O house of Israel?

32 For I desire not the death of him that dieth,

saith the Lord God: cause therefore one another to returne, and liue ye.

# CHAP. XIX.

1 The captiuitie of the kings of Iudah signified by the lions whelps, and by the lion. 10 The prosperitie of the city of Ierusalem that is past, and the misery thereof that is present.

1 Thou also take vp a lamentation for the princes of Israel,

2 And say, Wherefore lay thy mother as a li- nesse among the lions? shee nourished her young ones among the lions whelps,

3 And shee brought vp one of her whelpes, and it became a lion, and it learned to catch the pray, and it deuoured men.

4 The nations also heard of him, and he was taken in their nets, and they brought him in chaine vnto the land of Egypt.

5 Now when the saw that she had waited, and her hope was lost, she tooke another of her whelps, and made him a lion.

6 Which went among the lions, and became a lion, and learned to catch the pray, and he deuoured men.

7 And he knew their widowes, and he destroyed their cities, and the land was wasted, and all that was therein, by the noise of his roaring.

8 Then the nations set against him on euery side of the countreys, and laid their nets for him: so he was taken in their pit.

9 And they put him in prison, and in chaine, and brought him to the king of Babel, and they put him in holdes, that his voyce should no more be heard vpon the mountaines of Israel.

10 Thy mother is like a vine in thy blood, planted by the waters: she brought forth fruit and branches by the abundant waters,

11 And shee had strong rods for the scepters of them that beare rule, and her stature was exalted among the branches, & she appeared in her height with the multitude of her branches.

12 But shee was plucked vp in wrath: she was cast downe to the ground, and the East wind dried vp her fruite: her branches were broken, and withered: as for the rod of her strength the fire consumed it.

13 And now she is planted in the wilderness in a drie and thirstie ground.

14 And fire is gone out of a rod of her branches, which hath deuoured her fruite, so that the hath no strong rod to be a scepter to rule: this is a lamentation, and shall be for a lamentation.

# CHAP. XX.

3 The Lord denieth that hee will answere them when they pray, because of their unkindnesse. 33 He promisseth that his people shall returne from captiuitie. 46 By the fire that should bee burnt, is signified the burning of Ierusalem.

AND in the seventh yeere, in the fifth moneth, the tenth day of the moneth, came certaine of the Elders of Israel to inquire of the Lord, and sate before me.

2 Then came the word of the Lord vnto mee, saying,

3 Sonne of man, speak vnto the Elders of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye come to inquire of mee? As I liue, sayth the Lord God, when I am asked, I will not answere you.

4 Wilt thou iudge them, sonne of man? wilt thou iudge them? I cause them to vnderstand the abominations of their fathers,

5 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God,

Deut. 24.  
16. 2. kin.  
24. 6.  
2. chron.  
35. 4.

Or, not  
laid to his  
charge.

Or, rather  
that  
he may  
returne  
from his  
wraies and  
liue.

2. 18.  
1. 10.  
1. 1.  
1. 1.  
1. 1.  
1. 1.  
1. 1.

2. 18.  
1. 10.  
1. 1.  
1. 1.  
1. 1.

In the day when I chose Israel, and lift vp mine hand vnto the seed of the house of Iacob, and made my selfe knowne vnto them in the land of Egypt, when I lift vp mine hand vnto them, and said, I am the Lord your God,

6 In the day that I lift vp mine hand vnto them to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had provided for them, flowing with milke and honie, which is pleasant among all lands,

7 Then said I vnto them, Let euery man cast away the abominations of his eyes, and defile not your selues with the idoles of Egypt: for I am the Lord your God.

8 But they rebelled against me, and would not heare me: for none cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idoles of Egypt: then I thought to powre out mine indignation vpon them, and to accomplish my wrath against them in the midst of the land of Egypt.

9 But I had respect to my Name, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, and in whose sight I made my selfe knowne vnto them, in bringing them forth of the land of Egypt.

10 Now I caried them out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness.

11 And I gaue them my statutes, and declared <sup>Leu. 18.5</sup> my iudgements vnto them, \* which if a man doe, he <sup>Leu. 18.12</sup> shall liue in them.

12 Moreover I gaue them also my \* Sabbaths to <sup>Exod. 20.</sup> be a signe betwene me and them, that they might <sup>Leu. 24.8</sup> know that I am the Lord, that sanctifie them.

13 But the house of Israel rebelled against mee in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they cast away my iudgements, which if a man doe, hee shall liue in them, and my Sabbaths haue they greatly polluted: then I thought to powre out mine indignation vpon them \* in the wilderness to consume them.

14 But I had respect to my Name, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out.

15 Yet neuertheles, I lift vp mine hand vnto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land, which I had giuen thee, flowing with milke and honie, which was pleasant aboute all lands,

16 Because they cast away my iudgements, and walked not in my statutes, but haue polluted my Sabbaths: for their heart went after their idoles.

17 Neuerthelesse, mine eye spared them, that I would not destroy them, neither would I consume them in the wilderness.

18 But I said vnto their children in the wilderness, Walke yee not in the ordinances of your fathers, neither observe their maners, nor defile your selues with their idoles.

19 I am the Lord your God: walke in my statutes, and keepe my iudgements, and doethem,

20 And sanctifie my Sabbaths, and they shall be a signe betwene me and you, that ye may know that I am the Lord your God.

21 Notwithstanding the children rebelled against me: they walked not in my statutes, nor kept my iudgements to doe them, which if a man doe, he shall liue in them, but they polluted my Sabbaths: then I thought to powre out mine indignation vpon them, and to accomplish my wrath against them in the wilderness.

22 Neuerthelesse I withdrew mine hand, and had respect vnto my Name, that it should not bee polluted before the heathen in whose sight I brought them forth,

23 Yet I lift vp mine hand vnto them in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countreys,

24 Because they had not executed my iudgements, but had cast away my statutes and had polluted my Sabbaths, and their eyes were after their fathers idoles.

25 Wherefore I gaue them also statutes that were not good, and iudgements, wherein they should not liue.

26 And I polluted them in their owne gifts in that they caused to passe by the fire all that first openeth the wombe, that I might destroy them, to the end that they might know that I am the Lord.

27 Therefore, sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Yet in this your fathers haue blasphemed me, though they had before grievously transgressed against me.

28 For when I had brought them into the land, for the which I lifted vp mine hand to giue it to them, then they saw euery hie hill, and all the thicke trees, and they offered there their sacrifices, & there they presented their offering of prococation: there also they made their sweet saour, and powred out there their drinke offerings.

29 Then I said vnto them, What is the hie place wherunto ye goe? And the name thereof was called Bamah vnto this day.

30 Wherefore, say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Are ye not polluted after the manner of your fathers? and commit yee not whoredome after their abominations?

31 For when you offer your gifts, and make your sonnes to passe through the fire, you pollute your selues with all your idoles vnto this day: shall I answer you when I am asked, O house of Israel: as I liue, saith the Lord God, I will not answer you when I am asked.

32 Neither shall that be done that cometh into your minde, for ye say, Wee will be as the heathen, and as the families of the countreys, and serue wood and stone.

33 As I liue, saith the Lord God, I will surely rule you with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arme, and in my wrath powred out,

34 And will bring you from the people, and will gather you out of the countreys wherinye are scattered with a mighty hand, and with a stretched out arme, and in my wrath powred out.

35 And I will bring you into the wilderness of the people, and there will I plead with you face to face.

36 Like as I pleaded with your fathers in the wilderness of the land of Egypt, so will I plead with you, saith the Lord God.

37 And I will cause you to passe vnder the rod, and will bring you into the bond of the coucnant.

38 And I will chuse out from among you the rebels, and them that transgressed against mee: I will bring them out of the land where they dwell, and they shall not enter into the land of Israel, and you shall know that I am the Lord.

39 As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God, Go you, & serue euery one his idole, seeing that ye wil not obey me, and pollute mine holy Name no more with your gifts, & with your idoles.

40 For in mine holy Mountaine, euen in the hie mountaine of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, and all in the land serue me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings and the firstfruits of your oblation, with all your holy things.

41 I will accept your sweet favour, when I bring you from the people, and gather you out of the countreys, wherein yee have bene scattered, that I may be sanctified in you before the heathen.

42 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall bring you into the land of Israel, into the land, for the which I lifted up my hand to give it to your fathers.

43 And there shall ye remember your wayes, and all your workes, wherein ye have been defiled, and ye shall iudge your felues worthy to bee cut off for all your euils that ye haue committed.

44 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue respect vnto you for my names sake, and not after your wicked wayes, nor according to your corrupt workes, O ye house of Israel, saith the Lord God

45 ¶ Morcouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

46 Sonne of man, set thy face toward the way of Teman, and drop *thy word* toward the South, and prophesie toward the foret of the field of the South.

47 And say to the forest of the South, Heare the word of the Lord: thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall deuoure all the greene wood in thee, and all the drie wood: the continuall flame shall not bee quenched, and euery face from the South to the North shall bee burnt therein.

48 And all flesh shall see that I the Lorde haue kindled it, and it shall not be quenched. Then said I, Ah Lord God, they say of me, Doeth not he speake parables?

CHAP. XXI.

3 Hee threatneth the sword, and destruction to Ierusalem. 25 Hee sheweth the fall of King Zedekiah. 28 Hee is commaunded to prophesie the destruction of the children of Ammon. 30 The Lorde threatneth to destroy Nebuchad-nezzar.

**T**He word of the Lord came to me againe, saying, 2 Sonne of man, set thy face toward Ierusalem, and drop *my word* toward the holy places, and prophesie against the land of Israel,

3 And say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I come against thee, and will draw my sword out of his sheath, and cut off from thee *both* the righteous and the wicked.

4 Seeing then that I will cut off from thee *both* the righteous and wicked, therefore shall my sword go out of his sheath against all flesh from the South to the North,

5 That all flesh may know, that I the Lord haue drawn my sword out of his sheath, and it shall not returne any more.

6 Mourne therefore thou sonne of man, as in the paine of *thy* reines, and mourne bitterly before them.

7 And if they say vnto thee, Wherefore mournest thou? then answer, Because of the brute: for it commeth, and euery heart shall melt, and all hands shall be weake, and all minds shall faint, and all knees shall fall away as water: behold, it commeth, and shall be done, saith the Lord God.

8 ¶ Again the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

9 Sonne of man, prophesie, and say, Thus sayth the Lord God, Say, A sword, a sword both sharpe and fourbished.

10 It is sharpened to make a fore slaughter, and it is fourbished that it may glitter: how shall wee reioyce? for it containeth the rod of my sonne, as all other trees.

11 And he hath given it to be fourbished, that he may handle it: this sword is sharpe and is fourbished, that he may give it into the hand of the slaier.

12 Cry and howle, sonne of man: for this shall come to my people, and it shall come vnto all the princes of Israel: the terrours of the sword shall be vpon my people: smite therefore vpon thy thigh.

13 For it is a trial, and what shall this be, if the sword contemne euen the rod? It shall be no more, saith the Lord God.

14 Thou therefore, sonne of man, prophesie, and smite hand to hand, and let the sword be doubled: let the sword that hath killed, *returne* the third time: it is the sword of the great slaughter entering into their priue chambers.

15 I haue brought the feare of the sword into all their gates, to make *their* heart to faint, and to multiply *their* ruines. Ah, it is made bright, and it is dressed for the slaughter.

16 Get thee alone: goe to the right hand, or get thyselfe to the left hand, whither soeuer thy face turneth.

17 I wil also smite mine hands together, and will cause my wrath to cease: I the Lord haue said it.

18 ¶ The word of the Lord came vnto me againe, saying,

19 Also thou son of man, appoint thee two waies, that the sword of the king of Babel may come: both twaine shall come out of one land & chuse a place, and chuse it in the corner of the way of the citie.

20 Appoynt a way that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Iudah in Ierusalem the strong citie.

21 And the king of Babel stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two wayes, consulting by diuination, and made his arrowes bright: hee consulted with idoles, and looked in the liuer.

22 At his right hand was the diuination for Ierusalem to appoint capitaines, to open *their* mouth in the slaughter, and to lift vp *their* voyce with shewing, to lay engines of warre against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fortesse.

23 And it shalbe vnto them as a false diuination in their fight for the others made vnto them: but he will call to remembrance *their* iniquitie, to the intent they should be taken.

24 Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, Because ye haue made your iniquitie to bee remembered, in discovering your rebellion, that in all your workes your sinnes might appeare: because, *I say*, that yee are come to remembrance, ye shall bee taken with the hand.

25 And thou prince of Israel polluted, and wicked, whose day is come, when iniquitie shall haue an ende,

26 Thus saith the Lord God, I will take away the diademe, and take off the crowne: this shalbe no more the same: I will exalt the humble, and will abase him that is high.

27 I will ouerturne, ouerturne, ouerturne it, and it shalbe no more vntill he come, whose right it is, and I will giue it him.

28 ¶ And thou sonne of man, prophesie, and say, Thus sayth the Lord God to the children of Ammon, and to their blasphemie: say thou, I say, The sword, the sword is drawn forth, and fourbished to the slaughter, to consume, because of the glittering:

29 Whiles they see vanitie vnto thee, and prophesied a lie vnto thee to bring thee vpon the necks of the wicked that are slaine, whose day is come when their iniquitie shall haue an end.

30 Shall I cause it to returne into his sheath? I will iudge thee in the place where thou wast created, *even* in the land of thine habitation.

31 And I will powre out mine indignation vpon thee, and will blow against thee in the fire of my wrath, and deliuer thee into the hand of *ba*stly men, and skilfull to destroy.

32 Thou shalt be in the fire to be deuoured: thy blood shall be in the mids of the land, and thou shalt be no more remembered: for I the Lord haue spoken it.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Jerusalem is reproved for cruelty. 25 Of the wicked doctrine of the false prophets and priests, and of their vnshakable couetousnesse. 27 The army of rulers. 29 The wickednesse of the people.*

**M**oreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Now thou son of man, wilt thou iudge, wilt thou iudge this bloody city, wilt thou shew her all her abominations?

3 Then say, Thus saith the Lord God, The city sheddeth blood in the mids of it, that her time may come, and maketh idoles against herselfe to pollute herselfe.

4 Thou hast offended in thy blood that thou hast shed, and hast polluted thy selfe in thine idols, which thou hast made, and thou hast caused thy dayes to draw neere, and art come vnto thy terme: therefore haue I made thee a reproch to the heathen, and a mocking to all countreyes.

5 Those that be neere and those that bee farre from thee, shall mocke thee, *which art* vile in name, and sore in affliction.

6 Behold, the princes of Israel euery one in thee was ready to his power to shed blood.

7 In thee haue they despised father and mother: in the mids of thee haue they oppressed the stranger: in thee haue they vexed the fatherles and the widow.

8 Thou hast despised mine holy things, and hast polluted my Sabbaths.

9 In thee are men that eary tales to shed blood: in thee *are they* that eate vpon the mountaines: in the mids of thee they commit abomination.

*Leuit. 20. 11. 3.* 10 \*In thee haue they discouered their fathers shame: in thee haue they vexed her that was polluted in her floures.

*Leuit. 24. 17. 3.* 11 And euery one hath \*committed abomination with his neighbours wife, and euery one hath wickedly defiled his daughter in law, and in thee hath euery man forced his owne sister, *even* his fathers daughter.

12 In thee haue they taken gifts to shed blood: thou hast taken vsurie and the increase, and thou hast defrauded thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God.

13 Behold, therefore I haue smitten mine hands vpon thy couetousnesse that thou hast vsed, and vpon the blood which hath bene in the mids of thee.

14 Can thine heart endure, or can thine handes be strong in the dayes that I shall haue to doe with thee? I the Lord haue spoken it, and will doe it.

15 And I will scatter thee among the heathen, and disperse thee in the countreyes, and will cause thy filthinesse to cease from thee.

16 And thou shalt take thine inheritance in thy selfe in the sight of the heathen, & thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

17 ¶ And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, the house of Israel is vnto mee

as drosse: all they are brasie, and tinne, and yron, and lead in the mids of the furnace: they are *euery* the drosse of siluer.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God. Because ye are all as drosse, behold, therefore I will gather you in the mids of Ierusalem,

20 As they gather siluer, and brasie, & yron, and lead, & tinne into the mids of the furnace, to blow the fire vpon it to melt it, so will I gather you in mine anger and in my wrath, and will put you *there*, and melt you.

21 I will gather you, I say, and blow the fire of my wrath vpon you, and you shall be melted in the mids thereof.

22 As siluer is melted in the mids of the furnace, so shall yee be melted in the mids thereof, and yee shall know that I the Lord haue powred out my wrath vpon you.

23 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

24 Sonne of man, say vnto her, Thou art the land that is vncleane, and not rained vpon in the day of wrath.

25 *There is* a conspiracie of her prophets in the mids thereof like a roaring lion, rauening the pray: they haue deuoured soules: they haue taken the riches and precious things: they haue made her many widowes in the mids thereof.

26 Her Priests haue broken my Law, and haue defiled mine holy things: they haue put no difference between the holy and prophane, neither discerned between the vncleane and the cleane, and haue hid their eyes from my Sabbaths, and I am prophaned among them.

27 Her princes in the \* middes thereof are like *Mich. 3. 11. xph. 3. 3.* wolues, rauening the pray to shed blood, and to destroy soules for their owne couetous lucre.

28 And her prophets haue doubted them with vntempered *morter*, seeing vanities and diuining lies vnto them, saying, Thus saith the Lord God, when the Lord had not spoken.

29 The people of the land haue violently oppressed by spoyling and robbing, and haue vexed the poore and the needy: yea, they haue oppressed the stranger against right.

30 And I fought for a man among them, that should make vp the hedge, and stand in the gappe before me for the land, that I should not destroy it, but I found none.

31 Therefore I haue powred out mine indignation vpon them, and consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their owne wayes haue I rendered vpon their heads, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XXIII.

*Of the idolatry of Samaria and Ierusalem vnder the names of Aholah and Aholibah.*

**T**he word of the Lord came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, there were two women, the daughters of one mother,

3 And they committed fornication in Egypt, they committed fornication in their youth: there were their breastes pressed, and there they bruised the teares of their virginity.

4 And the names of them were Aholah the elder, and Aholibah her sister: and they were mine, and they bare sonnes and daughters: thus were their names: Samaria is Aholah, and Ierusalem Aholibah.

5 And Aholah played the harlot † when shee † *Eccl. 7. 34. was mine,* and shee was set on fire with her louers, *as mine.*

to wit, with the Assyrians her neighbours,

6 Which were clothed with blew silke, *both* captaines and princes: they were all pleasant yong men, and horsemen riding vpon horses.

7 Thus shee committed her whoredome with them, *euen* with all them that were the chosen men of Ashtur, and with all on whom she doted, and defiled herselfe with all their idoles.

8 Neither left shee her fornications, *learned* of the Egyptians: for in her youth they lay with her, and they bruised the breasts of her virginite, and powred their whoredome vpon her.

9 Wherefore I deliuered her into the hands of her loners, *euen* into the hands of the Assyrians vpon whom she doted.

10 These discouered her shame: they tooke away her sons and her daughters, and slew her with the sword, and she had an *evil* name among women: for they had executed iudgement vpon her.

11 And when her sister Aholibah saw this, shee marred herselfe with inordinate loue more then she, and with her fornications more then her sister with her fornications.

12 She doted vpon the Assyrians her neighbors, *both* captaines and princes clothed with diuers suits, horsemen riding vpon horses: they were all pleasant yong men.

13 Then I saw that she was defiled, and that they were both after one sort,

14 And that she increased her fornications: for when shee saw men painted vpon the wall, the images of the Caldeans painted with vermilion,

15 And girded with girdles vpon their loynes and with died attire vpon their heads (looking all like princes after the manner of the Babylonians in Caldea the land of their natiuitie)

16 Alsooung, I say, as shee saw them, she doted vpon them, and sent messengers vnto them into Caldea.

17 Now when the Babylonians came to her into the bed of loue, they defiled her with their fornication, and she was polluted with them, and her lust departed from them.

18 So shee discouered her fornication, and disclofed her shame: then mine heart forsooke her, like as mine heart had forsaken her sister.

19 Yet she increased her whoredome more, and called to remembrance the dayes of her youth, wherein shee had plaid the harlot in the land of Egypt.

20 For shee doted vpon their seruants whose members are as the members of asses, and whose issue is like the issue of horses.

21 Thou calledst to remembrance the wickednes of thy youth, when thy teats were brused by the Egyptians: therefore the paps of thy youth are *thus*.

22 Therefore, O Aholibah, thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will raise vp thy loners against thee, from whom thine heart is departed, & I will bring them against thee on euery side,

23 To wit, the Babylonians, and all the Caldeans, Peked, and Shosh, and Koa, and all the Assyrians with them: they were all pleasant yong men, captaines and princes: all they were valiant and renowned, riding vpon horses.

Eze. I  
will giue  
iudgements  
before  
them,  
Or,  
myselfe.

24 Euen these shall come against thee with charres, wagons, and wheeles and with a multitude of people, which shall set against thee, buckler and shield and helmet round about: and it will leaue the punishment vnto them, and they shall iudge thee according to their iudgements.

25 And I will lay mine indignation vpon thee, and they shall deale cruelly with thee: they shall cut

off thy nose and thine eares, and thy remnant shall fall by the sword: they shall cary away thy sonnes and thy daughters, and thy residue shall be deuoured by the fire.

26 They shall also strip thee out of thy clothes, and take away thy faire iewels.

27 Thus will I make thy wickednesse to cease from thee, and thy fornication out of the land of Egypt: so that thou shalt not lift vp thine eyes vnto them, nor remember Egypt any more.

28 For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will deliuer thee into the hand of them whom thou hatest, *euen* into the hands of them from whom thine heart is departed.

29 And they shall handle thee despitefully, and shall take away all thy labour and shall leaue thee naked and bare, and the shame of thy fornications shall be discouered, both thy wickednesse and thy whoredome.

30 I will doe these things vnto thee, because thou hast gone a whoring after the heathen, and because thou art polluted with their idoles.

31 Thou hast walked in the way of thy sister: therefore will I giue her cup into thine hand.

32 Thus saith the Lord God, Thou shalt drinke of thy sisters cup, deepe and large, thou shalt bee laughed to scorne and had in derision, because it containeth much.

33 Thou shalt be filled with drunkennesse and sorow, *euen* with the cup of destruction, and desolation, with the cup of thy sister Samaria.

34 Thou shalt euen drinke it, and wring it out to the dregs, and thou shalt breake the sheards thereof, and teare thine owne breasts, for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord God.

35 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast forgotten mee, and cast mee behinde thy backe, therefore thou shalt also beare thy wickednesse and thy whoredome.

36 ¶ The Lord said moreouer vnto mee, Some of man, wilt thou iudge Aholah and Aholibah? and wilt thou declare to them their abominations?

37 For they haue plaid the whores, and blood is in their hands. And with their idoles haue they committed adulterie, and haue also caused their sonnes whom they bare vnto me, to passe by the fire to be their meat.

38 Moreouer, thus haue they done vnto mee: they haue defiled my Sanctuary in the same day, and haue prophaned my Sabbaths.

39 For when they had slaine their children to their idoles, they came the same day into my Sanctuary to defile it, and loe, thus haue they done in the mids of mine house.

40 And how much more is it that they sent for men to come from farre, vnto whom a messenger was sent, and loe, they came? for whom thou didst wash thy selfe, and paintedst thine eyes, and deckedst thee with ornaments,

41 And satest vpon a costly bed, and a table prepared before it, whereupon thou hast set mine incense and mine oyle.

42 And a voice of a multitude being at ease, was with her, and with the men, to make the companie great, were brought men of Saba from the wilderness, which put bracelets vpon their hands, and beautifull crownes vpon their heads.

43 Then I said vnto her, *Thou* wast old in adulteries, Now shall she & her fornications come to an end.

44 And they went in vnto her, as they goe to a common harlot, so went they to Aholah and Aholibah the wicked women.



45 And the righteous men they shall iudge them after the manner of harlots, and after the manner of murderers: for they are harlots, and blood is in their hands.

46 Wherefore thus saith the Lord God, I will bring a multitude vpon them, and will giue them vnto the tumult, and to the spoyle.

47 And the multitude shall stone them with stones, and cut them with their swords: they shall slay their sonnes and their daughters, and burne vp their houses with fire.

48 Thus will I cause wickednesse to cease out of the land, that all women may be taught not to doe after your wickednesse.

49 And they shall lay your wickednesse vpon you, and ye shall beare the finnes of your idoles, and ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

C H A P. XXIIII.

3 He sheweth the destruction of Ierusalem by a parable of a seething pot. 16 The parable of Ezekiels wife being dead.

**A** Gaine in the ninth yeere, in the tenth moneth, in the tenth day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, write thee the name of the day euen of the same day: for the king of Babel set himselfe against Ierusalem this same day.

3 Therefore speake a parable vnto the rebellious house, and say vnto them; Thus saith the Lord God, Prepare a pot, prepare it, and also powre water into it.

4 Gather the pieces thereof into it, euen every good piece, as the thigh, and the shoullder, and fill it with the chiefe bones.

*Heape* 5 Take one of the best sheepe, and I burne also the bones vnder it, and make it boyle well, & feede the bones of it therein.

6 Because the Lord God saith thus, Woe to the broody citie, euen to the pot, whose scum is therein, and whose scum is not gone out of it: bring it out piece by piece: let no lot fall vpon it.

7 For her blood is in the mids of her: she set it vpon an high rocke, and powred it not vpon the ground to cower it with dust,

8 That it might cause wrath to arise and take vengeance: euen I haue let her blood vpon an high rocke, that it should not be covered.

*Nel. 3. 1.* 9 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Woe to the bloody city, for I will make the burning great.

*Nel. 3. 12.* 10 Heape on much wood: kindle the fire, consume the flesh, and cast in spice, and let the bones be burnt.

*Nel. 3. 12.* 11 Then set it emptie vpon the coales thereof, that the brasse of it may bee hote and may burne, and that the filthinesse of it may bee molten in it, and that the scum of it may be consumed.

*Nel. 3. 12.* 12 She hath wearied herselfe with lies, and her great scum went not out of her: therefore her scum shall be consumed with fire.

13 Thou remainest in thy filthinesse, and wickednesse: because I would haue purged thee, and thou wast not purged: thou shalt not bee purged from thy filthinesse, till I haue caused my wrath to light vpon thee.

14 I the Lord haue spoken it: it shall come to passe, and I will doe it: I will not goe backe, neither will I spare, neither will I repent: according to thy wayes, and according to thy works shall they iudge thee, saith the Lord God.

15 ¶ Also the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

16 Sonne of man, behold, I take away from thee

the pleasure of thine eyes with a plague, yet shalt thou neither mourne nor weepe, neither shall thy teares run downe.

17 Cease from sighing: make no mourning for the dead, and binde the tire of thine head vpon thee, and put on thy shooes vpon thy feet, and cower not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men.

18 So I spake vnto the people in the mornings, and at euen my wife died: and I did in the morning as I was commanded.

19 And the people said vnto me, Wilt thou not tell vs what these things meane toward vs, that thou dost so?

20 Then I answered them, The word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

21 Speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will pollute my Sanctuary, euen the pride of your power, the pleasure of your eyes, and your hearts desire, and your sonnes, and your daughters whom ye haue left, shall fall by the sword.

22 And ye shall do as I haue done: ye shall not cower your lips, neither shall ye eat the bread of men.

23 And your tire shall bee vpon your heads, and your shooes vpon your feet: ye shall not mourne nor weepe, but ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourne one toward another.

24 Thus Ezekiel is vnto you a signe: according to all that he hath done, ye shall doe, and when this cometh, ye shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Also thou sonne of man, shall it not be in the day when I take from them their power, the ioy of their honour, the pleasure of their eyes, and the desire of their heart their sonnes and their daughters,

26 That he that escapeth in that day, shall come vnto thee to tell thee that which he hath heard with his eares?

27 In that day shall thy mouth be opened to him which is escaped, and thou shalt speake and bee no more dumbe, and thou shalt be a signe vnto them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

C H A P. XXV.

1 The word of the Lord against Ammon, which rejoiced as the fall of Ierusalem. 8 Against Moab and Seir, Idumea and the Philistims.

**T** He word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against the Ammonites, and prophesie against them,

3 And say vnto the Ammonites, Heare the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord God, because thou saidest, Ha, ha, against my Sanctuary, when it was polluted, and against the land of Israel, when it was desolate, and against the house of Iudah, when they went into captiuitie,

4 Behold therefore I will deliuer thee to the men of the East for a possession, and they shall set their palaces in thee, and make their dwellings in thee: they shall eate thy fruit, and they shall drinke thy milke.

5 And I will make Rabbah a dwelling place for camels, and the Ammonites a theepcoat, and yee shall know that I am the Lord.

6 For thus saith the Lord God, Because thou hast clapped thy hands and stamped with thy feet, and rejoiced in heart with all thy despight against the land of Israel,

7 Behold, therefore I will stretch out mine hand vpon thee, and will deliuer thee to be spoiled of the heathen, and I will root thee out from the people, and I will cause thee to be destroyed out of the

† Ebr. lifting up of their sonles.

countryes, and I will destroy thee, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

8 Thus sayth the Lord God, Because that Moab and Seir doe say, Behold, the house of Iudah is like vnto all the heathen,

9 Therefore behold, I will open the side of Moab, *even* of the cities of his cities, *say*, in his frontiers with the plaſtair country, Beth-ieshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kiriathaim.

10 *I will call* the men of the East against the Ammonites, and will giue them in possession, so that the Ammonites shall no more be remembered among the nations.

11 And I will execute iudgements vpon Moab, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

12 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, Because that Edom hath done *euill* by taking vengeance vpon the house of Iudah, and hath committed great offence, and reuenged himselfe vpon them,

13 Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Edom, and destroy man and beast out of it, and I will make it desolate from Teman, and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword.

14 And I will execute my vengeance vpon Edom by the hand of my people Israel, and they shall doe in Edom, according to mine anger, and according to mine indignation, and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God, Because the Philistims haue executed vengeance, and reuenged themselves with a despitefull heart to destroy it for the old hatred,

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will stretch out mine hand vpon the Philistims, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast.

17 And I will execute great vengeance vpon them with rebukes of mine indignation, and they shall know that I am the Lord when I shall lay my vengeance vpon them.

#### CHAP. XXVI.

*Hee propheseth that Tyrus shall be overthrowen because it is reioyced at the destruction of Ierusalem.*

15 *The wounding, and astonishment of the merchants for the destruction of Tyrus.*

**A**Nd in the eleuenth yeere, in the first day of the moneth the worde of the Lord came vnto mee, saying

2 Sonne of man, Because that Tyrus hath sayd against Ierusalem, Aha, the gate of the people is broken: it is turned vnto me. *for seeing thee is desolate, I shall be replenished.*

3 Therefore thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, O Tyrus, and I will bring vp many nations against thee, as the sea mounteth vp with his waues.

4 And they shall destroy the wallies of Tyrus, and breake downe her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rocke.

5 Thou shalt be for the spreading of nets in the mids of the sea: for I haue spoken it, sayth the Lord God, and it shall be a spoyle to the nations.

6 And her daughters which are in the field shall bee slaine by the sword, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

7 For thus sayth the Lord God, Behold, I will bring vpon Tyrus, Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel, a King of kings, from the North with horses & with chariots, and with horsemen, with a multitude, and much people.

8 He shall slay with the sword thy daughters in the field, and hee shall make a fort against thee, and cast a mount against thee, and lift vp the buckler against thee.

9 He shall set engins of war before him against thy wals, and with his weapons breake downe thy towers.

10 The dust of his horses shall couer thee for their multitude: thy wallies shall shake at the noise of the horsemen and of the wheelles, and of the chariots when hee shall enter into thy gates as into the entrie of a citie that is broken downe.

11 With the hoofes of his horses shall he tread downe all thy streetes: hee shall slay thy people by the sword, and the pillars of thy strength shall fall downe to the ground.

12 And they shall rob thy riches, and spoile thy merchandise, and they shall breake downe thy wals, and destroy thy pleasant houses, and they shall cast thy stones, and thy timber, & thy dust into the mids of the water.

13 \* Thus will I cause the sound of thy songs to cease, and the sound of thine harps shall be no more heard.

14 I will lay thee like the top of a rocke: thou shalt be for a spreading of nets: thou shalt be built no more: for I the Lord haue spoken it, sayeth the Lord God.

15 Thus saith the Lord God to Tyrus, Shalt not the yles tremble at the found of thy fall, and at the crye of the wounded, when they shall be slaine and murdered in the mids of thee?

16 Then all the princes of the Sea shall come downe from their thrones: they shall lay away their robes, and put off their broidred garments, and shall clothe themselves with astonishment: they shall sit vpon the ground, and be astonied at *every* moment, and be amazed at thee.

17 And they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, and say to thee, How art thou destroyed that wast inhabited of the sea *men*, the renowned city, which was strong in the sea, *both* the and her inhabitants, which cause their feare to bee on all that haunt therein.

18 Now shall the yles bee astonied in the day of thy fall: yea the yles that are in the sea, shall be troubled at thy departure.

19 For thus saith the Lord God, When I shall make thee a desolate citie, like the cities that are not inhabited, and when I shall bring the deepe vpon thee, and great waters shall couer thee,

20 When I shall cast thee downe with them that descend into the pit with the people of old time, and shall set thee in the low parts of the earth, like the old ruines with them, *say*, which goe downe to the pit, so that thou shalt not bee inhabited, and I shall shew my glory in the land of the liuing.

21 I will bring thee to nothing, and thou shalt be no more: though thou bee sought for, yet shalt thou neuer be found againe, saith the Lord God.

#### CHAP. XXVII.

*The Prophet bewaileth the desolation of Tyrus, shewing what were the riches, power and authoritie thereof in times past.*

**T**He word of the Lord came againe vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation for Tyrus,

3 And say vnto Tyrus that is situate at the entrie of the sea, which is the mart of the people for many yles, Thus saith the Lord God, O Tyrus, thou hast said, I am of perfect beautie.

4 Thy borders are in the mids of the sea, and the builders haue made thee of perfect beautie.  
 5 They haue made all thy ship boards of firre trees of Shenir: they haue brought cedars from Lebanon, to make masts for thee.  
 6 Of the okes of Bashan haue they made thine oares: the company of the Assyrians haue made thy banks of yuetic, brought out of the yles of Chittim.  
 7 Fine linnen with broidered worke, brought from Egypt, was spread ouer thee to bee thy sayle, blue silke and purple, brought from the yles of Elifha was thy couering.  
 8 The inhabitants of Zidon, and Arad were thy mariners, O Tyrus: thy wise men that were in thee, they were thy pilots.  
 9 The ancients of Gebal, & the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers, all the ships of the sea with their mariners, were in thee to occupie thy merchandise.  
 10 They of Persia, and of Lud, and of Phut, were in thine armie: thy men of warre they hanged the shield and helmet in thee: they set forth thy beautie.  
 11 The men of Arad with thine army were vpon thy walls round about, and the Gammadims were in thy towers: they hanged their shields vpon thy walls round about: they haue made thy beauty perfect.  
 12 They of Tarshish were thy merchants for the multitude of all riches, for silver, yron, tinne, and lead, which they brought to thy faires.  
 13 They of Iauan, Tubal and Meshech were thy merchants, concerning the liues of men, and they brought vessels of brass for thy merchandise.  
 14 They of the house of Togamah brought to thy faires, horses, and horsemen, and mules.  
 15 The men of Dedan were thy merchants: and the merchandise of many yles were in thine hands: they brought thee for a present, hornes, teeth, and peacocks.  
 16 They of Aram were thy merchants for the multitude of thy wares: they occupied in thy faires with iemerauds, purple, and broidered work, and fine linnen, and corall, and pearle.  
 17 They of Iudah and of the land of Israel were thy merchants: they brought for thy merchandise wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honie, and oile, and balsme.  
 18 They of Damascus were thy merchants in the multitude of thy wares, for the multitude of all riches, as in the wine of Helbon and white wooll,  
 19 They of Dan also and of Iauan going to and fro, occupied in thy faires yron worke, casia, and calamus were among thy merchandise.  
 20 They of Dedan were thy merchants in precious clothes for the charrets.  
 21 They of Arabia, and all the princes of Kedar occupied with thee in lammes, and rams & goats: in these were they thy merchants.  
 22 The merchants of Sheba and Raamah were thy merchants: they occupied in thy faires with the chiefe of all spices, and with all precious stones and gold.  
 23 They of Haran and Canneh, and Eden, the merchants of Sheba, Asshur, and Chilmad, were thy merchants.  
 24 These were thy merchants in all sortes of things, in raiment of blue silke, and of broidered worke, and in coffers for the rich apparell, which were bound with coards: channes also were among thy merchandise.

25 The ships of Tarshish were thy chiefe in thy merchandise, and thou wast replenished and made in company very glorious in the mids of the sea.  
 26 Thy robbers haue brought thee in a great shee, waters, the East wind hath broken thee in the mids of the sea.  
 27 Thy riches, and thy faires, thy merchandise, thy mariners and pilots, thy calkers, and the occupiers of thy merchandise, and all thy men of warre that are in thee, and all thy multitude which is in the mids of thee, shall fall in the mids of the sea in the day of thy ruine.  
 28 The suburbs shall shake at the sound of the crie of thy pilots.  
 29 And all that handle the oare, the mariners and all the pilots of the sea shall come down from their ships, and shall stand vpon the land,  
 30 And shall cense their voice to be heard against thee, and shall crie bitterly, and shall cast dust vpon their heads, and wallow themselves in the ashes.  
 31 They shall plucke off their haire for thee, and gird them with a sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with sorow of heart, and bitter mourning.  
 32 And in their mourning they shall take vp a lamentation for thee, saying, What cite is like Tyrus, so destroyed in the mids of the sea?  
 33 When thy wares went forth of the seas, thou filledst many people, & thou didst enrich the kings of the earth with the multitude of thy riches, and of thy merchandise.  
 34 When thou shalt bee broken by the seas in the depths of the waters, thy merchandise, and all thy multitude, which was in the mids of thee, shall fall.  
 35 All the inhabitants of the yles shall be astonied at thee, and all their kings shall be sore afraid, and troubled in their countenance.  
 36 The merchants among the people shall hiss at thee: thou shalt be a terror, and neuer shalt be any more.

CHAP. XXVIII.

2 The word of God against the king of Tyrus for his pride. 21 The word of the Lord against Zidon. 25 The Lord promisseth that hee will gather together the children of Israel.

¶ He word of the Lord came againe vnto mee, saying,

1 Sonne of man, say vnto the Prince of Tyrus, Thus saith the Lord God, because thine heart is exalted, and thou hast said, I am a god, I sit in the seat of God in the mids of the sea, yet thou art but a man, and not God, and though thou didst thinke in thine heart that thou wast equall with God,

3 Behold, thou art wiser then Daniel: there is no secret that they can hide from thee.

4 With thy wisdom, and thine vnderstanding thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold, and silver into thy treasures.

5 By thy great wisdom, and by thine occupying hast thou increased thy riches, and thine heart is lifted vp because of thy riches.

6 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because thou didst thinke in thine heart that thou wast equall with God,

7 Behold, therefore I will bring strangers vpon thee, even the terrible nations: and they shall draw their swords against the beautie of thy wisdom, and they shall defile thy brightnesse.

8 They shall cast thee down to the pit, and thou shalt die the death of them that are slaine in the mids of the sea.

† Ebr. though thou see thine heart as the heart of God.

9 Wilt thou say these before him that slayeth thee, I am a god? but thou shalt bee a man, and no god in the hands of him that slayeth thee.

10 Thou shalt die the death of the vnicircumcised by the hands of strangers: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord God.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

12 Sonne of man, take vp a lamentation vpon the king of Tyrus, and say vnto him, Thus saith the Lord God, Thou sealest vp the summe, and art full of wisdom, and perfect in beautie.

13 Thou hast bene in Eden the garden of God: enery precious stone was in thy garment, the rubie, the topaze, and the ¶ diamond, the chrysolite, the onix, and the lasper, the saphire, ¶ emeraud, and the carbuncle, and gold: the workmanship of thy timbrels, and of thy pipes was prepared in thee in the day that thou wast created.

14 Thou art the anointed Cherub that couereth, and I haue set thee in honour: thou wast vpon the Holy mountaine of God: thou hast walked in the mids of the stones of fire.

15 Thou wast perfect in thy wayes from the day that thou wast created, till iniquitie was found in thee.

16 By the multitude of thy merchandise they haue filled the mids of thee with crueltie, and thou hast sinned: therefore I will cast thee as prophane out of the mountaine of God: and I will destroy thee, O couering Cherub, from the middes of the stones of fire.

17 Thine heart was lifted vp because of thy beautie, and thou hast corrupted thy wisdom by reason of thy brightnesse: I will cast thee to the ground: I will lay thee before kings that they may behold thee.

18 Thou hast defiled thy sanctification by the multitude of thine iniquities, and by the iniquitie of thy merchandise: therefore will I bring forth a fire from the middes of thee, which shall deuoure thee: and I will bring thee to ashes vpon the earth, in the sight of all them that behold thee.

19 All they that know thee among the people, shall be astonied at thee: thou shalt be ¶ a terror, and neuer shalt thou be any more.

20 ¶ Again the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

21 Sonne of man, set thy face against Zidon, and prophesie against it,

22 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, O Zidon, and I will be glorified in the mids of thee: and they shall know that I am the Lord, when I shall haue executed iudgements in her, and shall be sanctified in her.

23 For I will send into her pestilence, and blood into her streets, and the flaine shall fall in the mids of her: the enemy shall come against her with the sword on enery side, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

24 And they shall be no more a pricking thorne vnto the house of Israel, nor any grievous thorne of all that are round about them, and despised them, and they shall know that I am the Lord God.

25 Thus saith the Lord God, When I shall haue gathered the house of Israel from the people where they are scattered, and shall be sanctified in them in the sight of the heathen, then shall they dwell in the land that I haue given to my seruant Iakob.

26 And they shall dwell safely therein, and shall build houses, and plant vineyards: yea, they shall dwell safely, when I haue executed iudgements vp-

on all round about them that despise them, and they shall know that I am the Lord their God.

## CHAP. XXIX.

2 Hee prophesies against Pharaoh and Egypt. 13 The Lord promisseth that hee will restore Egypt after fourtie yeeres. 18 Egypt is the reward of King Zedekiah for the labour, which hee took against Tyrus.

IN the tenth yeere, and in the tenth moneth, in the twelfth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and prophesie against him, and against all Egypt.

3 Speake and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the mids of his riuers, which hath said, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it for my selfe.

4 But I will put hookes in thy iawes, and I will cause the fish of thy riuers to sticke vnto thy scales, and I will draw thee out of the mids of thy riuers, and all the fish of thy riuers shall sticke vnto thy scales.

5 And I will leaue thee in the wildernesse, with thee and all the fish of thy riuers: thou shalt fall vpon the open field, thou shalt not bee brought together, nor gathered: for I haue given thee for meate to the beasts of the field, and to the fowles of the heauen.

6 And all the inhabitants of Egypt shall know that I am the Lord, because they haue bene a staffe of reed to the house of Israel.

7 When they tooke holde of thee with their hand, thou didst breake and rent all their shoulder: and when they leaped vpon thee, thou brakest and madest all their loynes to ¶ stand vpright.

8 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will bring a sword vpon thee, and destroy man and beast out of thee.

9 And the land of Egypt shall bee desolate and waste, and they shall knowe that I am the Lord: because he hath said, The riuer is mine, and I haue made it,

10 Behold therefore I come vpon thee, and vpon thy riuers, and I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate from the tower of Seueach, euen vnto the borders of the ¶ blacke Moores.

11 No foote of man shall passe by it, nor foote of beast shall passe by it, neither shall it bee inhabited fourtie yeeres.

12 And I will make the land of Egypt desolate in the mids of the countreys that are desolate, and her cities shall be desolate among the cities that are desolate for fortie yeeres: and I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them through the countreys.

13 Yet thus saith the Lord God, ¶ At the end of fortie yeeres will I gather the Egyptians from the people where they were scattered,

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of Egypt, and will cause them to returne into the land of Pathros into the land of their habitation, and they shall be there a small kingdome.

15 It shall be the smallest of the kingdoms, neither shall it exalt it selfe any more about the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule the nations.

16 And it shalbe no more the confidence of the house of Israel, to bring their iniquitie to remembrance by looking after them: so shall they knowe that I am the Lord God.

17 ¶ In the seuen and twentieth yere also in the first moneth, and in the first day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying,

18 Son of man, Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel caused his army to serue a great seruice against Ty-  
rus: euery head was made bald, and euery shoulder was made bare: yet had he no wages, nor his army for Tyrus, for the seruice that he serued against it.

19 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will giue the land of Egypt vnto Nebuchad-nezzar the king of Babel, and he shall take her multitude, and spoile her spoile, and take her pray, and it shall be the wages of his armie.

20 I haue giuen him the lande of Egypt for his labour, that hee serued against it, because they wrought for me, saith the Lord God.

21 In that day will I cause the horne of the house of Israel to grow, & I will giue thee an open mouth in the mids of them, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAP. XXX.

*The destruction of Egypt, and the cities thereof.*

**T**he word of the Lord came again vnto me saying.

2 Sonne of man, prophetic and say. Thus saith the Lord God, Howle and cry, Woe be vnto this day.

3 For the day is neere, and the day of the Lord is at hand, a cloudy day, and it shall be the time of the heathen.

4 And the sword shall come vpon Egypt, & feare shall be in Ethiopia, when the slaine shall fall in Egypt, when they shall take away her multitude, and when her foundation shall be broken downe.

5 Ethiopia, and Phut, and Lud, and all the common people, and Cub, and the men of the land, that is in league, shall fall with them by the sword:

6 Thus saith the Lord, they also that maintaine Egypt shall fall, and the pride of her power shall come downe: from the tower of Seuench shall they fall by the sword, saith the Lord God.

7 And they shall be desolate in the mids of the countreyes that are desolate, and her cities shall be in the mids of the cities that are wasted.

8 And they shall knowe that I am the Lorde, when I haue set a fire in Egypt, and when all her helpers shall be destroyed.

9 In that day shall their messengers goe forth from me in ships, to make their carelesse Moores afraid, and feare shall come vpon them as in the day of Egypt: for loe it cometh.

10 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also make the multitude of Egypt to cease by the hand of Nebuchad-nezzar king of Babel.

11 For he and his people with him, euen the terrible nation shall be brought to destroy the land: and they shall draw their swordes against Egypt, and fill the land with the slaine.

12 And I will make the riuers drie, and sell the land into the hands of the wicked, and I will make the land waste, and all that therein is by the hands of strangers: I the Lord haue spoken it.

13 Thus saith the Lord God, I will also destroy the idols, and I will cause their idols to cease out of the land of Egypt, and I will lend a feare in the land of Egypt.

14 And I will make Pathros desolate, and wil set fire in Zoan, and I will execute iudgement in No.

15 And I will powre my wrath vpon Sin, which is the strength of Egypt: and I will destroy the mul-

16 And I will set fire in Egypt: Sin shall haue great sorrow, and No shall be destroyed, and Noph shall haue sorrowes dayly.

17 The yong men of Auen, and of Phibeseth shall fall by the sword: and these cities shall go into captiuitie.

18 At Tephnehes the day shall restraine his light, when I shall break there the barres of Egypt, and when the pompe of her power shall cease in her, the cloud shall couer her, and her daughters shall goe into captiuitie.

19 Thus will I execute iudgements in Egypt: and they shall know that I am the Lord.

20 ¶ And in the eleuenth yere, in the first moneth, and in the seuenth day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me saying,

21 Son of man, I haue broken the arme of Pharaoh King of Egypt: and lo, it shall not be bound vp to be healed, neither shall they put a roule to bind it: and so make it strong to hold the sword.

22 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against Pharaoh king of Egypt, & wil breake his arme that was strong, but is broken, and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand.

23 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and will disperse them thorow the countreyes.

24 And I will strengthen the arme of the king of Babel, and put my sword in his hand, but I will breake Pharaohs armes, & he shall cast out sighings as the sighings of him that is wounded before him.

25 But I wil strengthen the armes of the king of Babel, and the armes of Pharaoh shall fall downe, and they shall knowe, that I am the Lord, when I shall put my sword into the hand of the king of Babel, and he shall stretch it out vpon the land of Egypt.

26 And I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them among the countreyes, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAP XXXI.

*A comparison of the prosperitie of Pharaoh with the prosperitie of the Assyrians. 10 He propheseth a like destruction to them both.*

**A**nd in the eleuenth yere, in the third moneth, and in the first day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake vnto Pharaoh king of Egypt, and to his multitude, Whom art thou like in thy greatnesse?

3 Behold, Asshur was like a cedar in Lebanon with faire branches, and with thicke shadowing boughes, and it stood vp very high, and his top was among thicke boughs.

4 The waters nourished him, and the deepe exalted him on his wich her riuers running round about his plants, and sent out her little riuers vnto all the trees of the field.

5 Therefore his height was exalted above all the trees of the field, & his boughs were multiplied, and his branches were long, because of the multitude of the waters which the deepe sent out.

6 All the foules of the heauen made their nests in his boughes, and vnder his branches did all the beasts of the field bring forth their yong, & vnder his shadow dwelt all mightie nations.

7 Thus was he faire in his greatnesse, and in the length of his braches: for his roote was neere great waters.

8 The cedars in the garden of God could not hide him: no time tree was like his branches, & the cheffnut

Or, He-  
liopolis.  
Or, Pa-  
sasmus.

Or, Senn-  
179.



chestnut trees were not like his boughes, all the trees in the garden of God were not like vnto him in his beautie.

9 I made him faire by the multitude of his branches: so that all the trees of Eden that were in the garden of God, eniued him.

Or, than  
multitude  
up.

10 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Because he is lift vp on high, and hath shot vp his top among the thicke boughes, and his heart is lift vp in his height,

11 I haue therefore deliuered him into the hands of the mightiest among the heathen: he shal handle him, for I haue cast him away for his wickednesse.

12 And y strangers haue destroyed him, *even* the terrible nations, and they haue left him vpon the mountains, and in all the valleyes his branches are fallen, and his boughes are broken by all the riuers of the land: and all the people of the earth are departed from his shadow, and haue forsaken him.

13 Vpon his ruine shall all the foules of the heauen remaine, and all the beasts of the field shall be vpon his branches,

14 So that none of all the trees by the waters shalbe exalted by their height, neither shall shoote vp their top among the thicke boughes, neither shall their leaues stand vp in their height, which drinke so much water. for they are all deliuered vnto death in the nether parts of the earth in y mids of the children of men among them that go downe to the pit.

15 Thus saith the Lord God, In the day when hee went downe to hell, I caused them to mourne, and I couered the deepe for him, and I did restraints the floods therof, and the great waters were stayed: I caused Lebanon to mourne for him, and all the trees of the field fainted.

16 I made the nations to shake at the sound of his fall, when I cast him downe to hell, with them that descend into the pit, and all the excellent trees of Eden, and the best of Lebanon: *even* all that are nourished with waters shalbe comforted in the nether parts of the earth.

17 They also went downe to hell with him vnto them that be slaine with the sword, and his arme, and they that dwell vnder his shadow in the mids of the heathen.

18 To whom art thou thus like in glorie and in greatnesse among the trees of Eden? yet thou shalt be cast downe with the trees of Eden vnto the nether parts of the earth: thou shalt sleepe in the mids of the vncircumcised, with them that bee slaine by the sword, this is Pharaoh and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

CHAP. XXXII.

3 The Prophet is commanded to bewaile Pharaoh king of Egypt, 12 He propheseth that destruction shall come vnto Egypt through the king of Babylon.

And in the twelfth yere, in the twelfth moneth, and in the first day of the moneth, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

2 Son of man, take vp a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt, and say vnto him. Thou art like a lion of the nations, and art as a dragon in the sea: thou castedst out thy riuers, and troubledst the waters with thy feet, and stampedst in their riuers.

Or, whole.

Chap. 12.  
23. and  
37. 30.

3 Thus saith the Lord God, I will therefore spread my net ouer thee with a great multitude of people, and they shal make thee come vp into my net.

4 Then will I leaue thee vpon the land, and I will cast thee vpon the open field, and wil cause all the foules of the heauen to remaine vpon thee, and

I will fill all the beasts of the field with thee.

5 And I will lay thy flesh vpon the mountaines, and fill the valleyes with thine height.

6 I will also water with thy blood the land wherein thou swimdest, *even* to the mountaines, and the riuers shall be full of thee.

7 And when I shall put thee out, I will coner the heauen, and make the starres thereof darke: I will couer the sunne with a cloud, and the moone shall not shine her light.

8 All the lights of heauen will I make darke for thee, and bring darkenesse vpon thy land, saith y, the Lord God.

9 I will also trouble the hearts of many people, when I shall bring thy destruction among the nations, and vpon the countreyes which thou hast not knowne.

10 Yea, I will make many people amazed at thee, & their kings shalbe astonished with feare for thee, when I shal make my sword to glitter against their faces, and they shalbe afraid at euery moment, euery man for his owne life in the day of thy fall.

11 For thus saith the Lord God, The sword of the king of Babel shall come vpon thee.

12 By the swords of the mighty will I cause thy multitude to fall: they all shalbe terrible nations, and they shall destroy the pompe of Egypt, and all the multitude thereof shalbe consumed.

13 I will destroy also all the beasts therof from the great water sides, neither shall the foot of man trouble them any more, nor the hooves of beasts trouble them.

14 Then wil I make their waters deep, and cause their riuers to runne like oyle, saith the Lord God.

15 When I shall make the land of Egypt desolate, and the countrey with all that is therein shalbe laid wast: when I shall smite all them which dwell therein, then shall they know that I am the Lord.

16 This is the mourning wherewith they shall lament her: the daughters of the nations shall lament her: they shall lament for Egypt, and for all her multitude, saith the Lord God.

17 In the twelfth yere also, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord vnto me, saying,

18 Sonne of man, lament for the multitude of Egypt, and cast thee downe, *even* them & the daughters of the mighty nations vnto the nether parts of the earth, with them that goe downe into the pit.

19 Whom doest thou passe in beauty? goe downe and sleepe with the vncircumcised.

20 They shall fall in the mids of them that are slaine by the sword: she is deliuered to the sword: draw her downe, and all her multitude.

21 The most mighty and strong shall speake to him out of the mids of hell with them that helpe her: they are gone downe, and sleepe with the vncircumcised that be slaine by the sword.

22 Ashtur is there and all his companie: their graues are about him: all they are slaine and fallen by the sword.

23 Whose graues are made in the side of the pit and his multitude are round about his graue: all they are slaine and fallen by the sword, which caused feare to be in the land of the liuing.

24 There is Elam and all his multitude round about his graue: all they are slaine and fallen by the sword, which are gone downe with the vncircumcised into the nether parts of the earth, which caused themselves to be feared in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them that are goe downe to the pit.

Or, of  
the  
multitude.

Chap. 17

25 They haue made his bed in the mids of the flaine with all his multitude: their graues are round about him: all these vncircumcised are flaine by the sword: though they haue caused their feare in the land of the liuing, yet haue they borne their shame with them, that goe downe to the pit: they are laid in the mids of them that be flaine.

26 There is Mehech, Tubal, and all their multitude: their graues are round about them: all these vncircumcised were flaine by the sword: though they caused their feare to bee in the land of the liuing.

27 And they shall not lie with the valiant of the vncircumcised, that are fallen, which are gone downe to the grane with their weapons of warre, & haue layd their swords vnder their heads, but their iniquity shalbe vpon their bones, because they were the feare of the mighty in the land of the liuing.

28 Yea, thou shalt be broken in the mids of the vncircumcised, and lie with them that are flaine by the sword.

29 There is Edom, his kings, and all his princes, which with their strength are layd by them that were flaine by the sword: they shall sleepe with the vncircumcised, and with them that goe downe to the pit.

30 There be all the princes of the North, with all the Zidonians, which are gone downe with the flaine with their feare: they are ashamed of their strength, and the vncircumcised sleepe with them that be flaine by the sword, and beare their shame with them that goe downe to the pit.

31 Pharaoh shall see them, and he shall be comforted ouer all his multitude: Pharaoh, and all his army shalbe flaine by the sword, saith the Lord God.

32 For I haue caused my teare to be in the land of the liuing: and he shall be laid in the mids of the vncircumcised, with them that are flaine by the sword, euen Pharaoh, and all his multitude, saith the Lord God.

#### C H A P. XXXIII.

2 The office of the gouernour and ministers. 14. He strengtheneth them that despise, and boldeneth them with the promise of mercy. 30. The word of the Lord against the mockers of the Prophet.

**A**gain the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

2 Sonne of man, speake to the children of thy people, and say vnto them, When I bring the sword vpon a land, if the people of the land take a man from among them, & make him their watchman,

3 If when hee seeth the sword come vpon the land, he blow the trumpet and warne the people,

4 Then he that heareth the sound of the trumpet, and wil not be warned, if the sword come and take him away, his blood shalbe vpon his owne head,

5 For he heard the sound of the trumpet, and would not be admonished, therefore his blood shal be vpon him: but he that receiueh warning, shall saue his life.

6 But if the watchman see the sword come, and blow not the trumpet, and the people bee not warned: if the sword come and take any person from among them, he is taken away for his iniquity, but his blood will I require at the watchmans hand.

7 \* So thou, O sonne of man, I haue made thee a watchman vnto the house of Israel: therefore thou shalt heare the word at my mouth, and admonish them from me.

8 When I shall say vnto the wicked, O wicked man, thou shalt die the death: if thou doest not speake and admonish the wicked of his way, that

wicked man shal die for his iniquity, but his blood will I require at thine hand.

9 Neuerthelesse, if thou warne the wicked of his way, to turne from it, if hee doe not turne from his way, he shall die for his iniquitie, but thou hast deliuered thy soule.

10 Therefore, O thou sonne of man, speake vnto the house of Israel, Thus ye speake and say, If our transgressions and our finnes bee vpon vs, and wee are consumed because of them, how should we then liue?

11 Say vnto them, As I liue, saith the Lord God, I desire not the death of the wicked, but that the wicked turne from his way and liue: turne you from your euill wayes, for why will yee die, O ye house of Israel?

12 Therefore thou sonne of man, say vnto the children of thy people, The righteousnesse of the righteous shal not deliuer him in the day of his transgression, nor the wickednesse of the wicked shal cause him to fall therein in the day that he returneth from his wickednesse, neither shal the righteous liue for his righteousnesse in the day that he sinneth.

13 When I shall say vnto the righteous, that he shall surely liue, if he trust to his own righteousnesse, and commit iniquity, all his righteousnesses shall be no more remembered, but for his iniquitie that he hath committed, he shall die for the same.

14 Again, when I shall say vnto the wicked, Thou shalt die the death, if he turne from his sinne, and doe that which is lawfull and right,

15 To wit, if the wicked restore the pledge, and giue againe that he had robbed, and walke in the statutes of life without committing iniquitie, hee shall surely liue, and not die.

16 None of his finnes that hee hath committed shall be mentioned vnto him: because he hath done that which is lawfull and right, he shall surely liue.

17 Yet the children of thy people say, \* The way Chai. 13. of the Lord is not equall: but their owne way is as vnequall.

18 When the righteous turneth from his righteousness, and committeth iniquity, he shall euen die thereby.

19 But if the wicked returne from his wickednesse, and doe that which is lawfull and right, hee shall liue thereby.

20 Yet ye say, The way of the Lord is not equal. O ye house of Israel, I will iudge you euery one after his wayes.

21 Also in the twelfth yeere of our captiuitie, in the tenth moneth, and in the fift day of the moneth, one that had escaped out of Ierusalem, came vnto me, and said, The citie is smitten.

22 Now the hand of the Lord had bene vpon me in the euening afore he that had escaped came, and had opened my mouth, vntill he came to mee in the morning: and when hee had opened my mouth, I was no more dumb.

23 Again the word of the Lord came vnto me, and said,

24 Sonne of man, these that dwell in the desolate places of the land of Israel, talke and say, Abraham was but one, and he possessed the land: but we are many, therefore the land shall be giuen vs in possession.

25 Wherefore say vnto them, Thus sayth the Lord God, Ye eate with the blood, and lift vp your eyes toward your idoles, and shed blood, should ye then possesse the land?

26 Ye leane vpon your swords: yee worke abomination, and ye desile euery one his neighbours wife:

wile : should ye then possesse the land ?

27 Say thus vnto them , Thus saith the Lord God, As I lue, so surely they that are in the desolate places, shall fall by the sword : and him that is in the open field, will I giue vnto the beasts to be deuoured, and they that be in the forts, and in the caues, shall die of the pestilence.

*Ch. 7. 24*  
*Ez. 24. 21*  
*Ez. 30. 6, 7*  
28 For I will lay the land desolate and waste, and the \* pompe of her strength shall cease : and the mountaines of Israel shall be desolate, and none shall passe thorow.

29 Then shall they know that I am the Lord, when I haue laid the land desolate and waste because of all their abominations, that they haue commiced.

30 Also thou sonne of man, the children of thy people that talke of thee by the walles, and in the doores of houses, and speake one to another, euery one to his brother, saying, Come, I pray you, and heare what is the word that commeth from the Lord.

31 Forthey come vnto thee as the people *vnto* to come : and my people sit before thee, and heare thy words, but they will not doe them : for with their mouthes they make iestes, and their heart goeth after their couetousnesse.

*Or, pleasures and loue song.*  
32 And lo, thou art vnto them, as a iesting song of one that hath a pleasant voyce, and can sing well : for they heare the words, but they doe them not.

33 And when this commeth to passe (for loe it will come) then shall they know, that a Prophet hath bene among them.

CHAP. XXXIIII.

2 *Against the shepheards that despised the flocke of Christ, and seeke their owne gaine.* 7 The Lord saith that he will visite his dispersed flocke, and gather them together. 23 He promyseth the true shepheard Christ, and with him peace.

And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, 2 Sonne of man, prophesie against the shepheards of Israel, prophesie, and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God vnto the shepheards, \* *Woe be vnto the shepheards of Israel, that feede themselves :* should not the shepheards feed the flocks ?

*Jer. 23. 1*

3 Yee eate the fat, and yee clothe you with the wooll : ye kill them that are fed, but ye feed not the sheepe.

4 The weake haue ye not strengthened : the sick haue ye not healed, neither haue ye bound vp the broken, nor brought againe that which was driuen away, neither haue yee sought that which was lost, but with crueltie, and with rigour haue yee ruled them.

5 And they were scattered without a shepherd : and when they were dispersed, they were deuoured of all the beasts of the field.

6 My sheepe wandered thorow all the mountaines, and vpon euery high hill, yea, my flocke was scattered thorow all the earth, and none did seeke or search after them.

7 Therefore ye shepheards, heare the word of the Lord.

8 As I lue, saith the Lord God, surely because my flocke was spoiled, & my sheep were deuoured of all beasts of the field, hauing no shepherd, neither did my shepheards seeke my sheepe, but the shepheards fed themselves, and fed not my sheepe,

9 Therefore heare ye the word of the Lord, O ye shepheards.

10 Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against the shepheards, and will require my sheep at their hands, and cause them to cease from feeding

the sheepe : neither shal the shepheards feed them. selues any more : for I will deliuer my sheepe from their mouthes, & they shal no more deuoure them.

11 For thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will search my sheepe, and seeke them out.

12 As a shepherd searcheth out his flocke, when he hath been among his sheep that are scattered, so will I seeke out my sheepe, and will deliuer them out of all places where they haue bene scattered in the cloudie and darke day.

13 And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countreys, and wil bring them to their owne land, and feede them vpon the mountaines of Israel, by the riuers, and in all the inhabited places of the countrey.

14 I will feede them in a good pasture, and vpon the high mountaines of Israel shal their folde be : there shall they lie in a good folde, and in fax pasture shall they feede vpon the mountaines of Israel.

15 I will feede my sheepe, and bring them to their rest saith the Lord God.

16 I will seeke that which was lost, and bring againe that which was driuen away, and will binde vp that which was broken, and will strengthen the weake, but I will destroy the fat and the strong, and I will feede them with iudgement.

17 Also you my sheepe, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I iudge betweene sheepe and sheepe, betweene the rams and the goats.

18 Seemeth it a final thing vnto you, to haue eaten vp the good pasture, but yee must tread downe with your feete the residue of your pasture : and to haue drunke of the deepe waters, but ye must trouble the residue with your feet ?

19 And my sheepe eate that which ye haue troden with your feet, and drinke that which ye haue troubled with your feet.

20 Therefore thus saith the Lord God vnto them, Behold, I, *euem* I will iudge betweene the fat sheepe and the lean sheepe.

21 Because yee haue thrust with side and with shoulder, and push all the weake with your hornes till ye haue scattered them abroad,

22 Therefore will I helpe my sheepe, and they shal no more be spoiled, and I will iudge betweene sheepe and sheepe.

23 And I will set vp a shepherd ouer them and he shall feed them, *euem* my seruant Dauid, he shall feede them, and he shalbe their shepherd.

24 And I the Lord will be their God, and my seruant Dauid shalbe the prince among them. I the Lord haue spoken it.

25 And I will make with them a couenant of peace, and will cause the euill beasts to cease out of the land : and they shal dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleepe in the woods.

26 And I will fet them as a blessing *euem* round about my mountaine : and I will cause raine to come downe in due season, and there shalbe raine of blessing.

27 And the tree of the field shal yeeld her fruit, and the earth shall giue her fruit, and they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue broken the cords of their yoke, and deliuered them out of the hands of those that serued themselves of them.

28 And they shal no more be spoiled of the heathen, neither shall the beasts of the land deuoure them, but they shal dwell safely, and none shall make them afraid.

29 And I will raise vp for them a plant of righteousness

now me, and they shall be no more consumed with hunger in the land, neither beare the reproch of the heathen any more.

30 Thus shall they vnderstand, that I the Lord their God am with them, and that they, *even* the house of Israel are my people, saith the Lord God.

31 And ye my sheepe, the sheepe of my pasture are men, and I am your God, saith the Lord God.

#### CHAP. XXXV.

2 *The destruction that shall come on mount Seir, because they troubled the people of the Lord.*

Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me,

3 saying,

4 Sonne of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesie against it,

5 And say vnto it, Thus sayeth the Lord God, Behold, O mount Seir, I come against thee, and I will stretch out mine hand against thee, and I will make thee desolate and waste.

6 I will lay thy cities waste, and thou shalt bee desolate, and thou shalt know that I am the Lord.

7 Because thou hast had a perpetual hatred, and hast put the children of Israel to flight by the force of the sword in the time of their calamitie, when their iniquity had an end,

8 Therefore as I liue, saith the Lord God, I will prepare thee vnto blood, and blood shall pursue thee: except thou hate blood, *even* blood shall pursue thee.

9 Thus will I make mount Seir desolate and waste, and cut off from it him that passeth out, and him that returneth.

10 And I will fill his mountaines with his slaine men: in thine hilles, and in thy valleys, and in all thy riuers shall they fall that are slaine with the sword.

11 I will make thee perpetuall desolations, and thy cities shall not returne, and yee shall know that I am the Lord.

12 Because thou hast sayde, These two nations and these two countreys shalbe mine, and wee will possesse them (seeing the Lord was there)

13 Therefore as I liue, saith the Lord God, I will *even* doe according to thy wrath, and according to thine indignation which thou hast vtred in thine hatred against them: and I will make my selfe knownen among them when I haue iudged thee.

14 And thou shalt knowe that I the Lord haue heard all the blasphemies which thou hast spoken against the mountaines of Israel, saying, They lie waste, they are giuen vs to be deuoured.

15 Thus with your mouthes ye haue boasted against me, and haue multiplied your words against me: I haue heard them.

16 Thus saith the Lord God, So shall all the world reioyce when I shall make thee desolate.

17 As thou diddest reioice at the inheritance of the house of Israel, because it was desolate, so will I doe vnto thee: thou shalt bee desolate, O mount Seir, and all Idumea wholly, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

#### CHAP. XXXVI.

8 *He promisseth to deliuer Israel from the Gentiles.*

9 The benefites done vnto the Iewes, are to be ascribed vnto the mercie of God, and not to their desertings. 26 God reneweth our heartes that wee may walke in his Commandements.

10 As thou sonne of man, prophesie vnto the mountaines of Israel, and say, Ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord.

11 Thus saith the Lord God, Because the enemy hath said against you, Aha, *even* the high places of

the world are ours in possession.

12 Therefore prophesie, and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Because that they haue made you desolate, and swallowed you vp on euery side, that yee might bee a possession vnto the residue of the heathen, and ye are come vnto the lips and tongues of men, and vnto the reproch of the people,

13 Therefore ye mountaines of Israel, heare the word of the Lord God, Thus saith the Lord God to the mountaines and to the hils, to the riuers, and to the valleys, and to the waste & desolate places, and to the cities that are forsaken: which are spoyled and had in derision of the residue of the heathen that are round about.

14 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Surely, in the fire of mine indignation haue I spoken against the residue of the heathen, and against all Idumea, which haue taken my land for their possession with the ioy of all their heart, and with despitfull minds to cast it out for a pray.

15 Prophesie therefore vpon the land of Israel, and say vnto the mountaines, and to the hils, to the riuers and to the valleys, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I haue spoken in mine indignation, and in my wrath, because ye haue suffered the shame of the heathen.

16 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, I haue lifted vp mine hand, surely the heathen that are about you, shall beare their shame.

17 But you, O mountaines of Israel, yee shall shoot forth your branches, and bring forth your fruite to my people of Israel: for they are ready to come.

18 For behold, I come vnto you, and I will turne vnto you, and ye shalbe tilled and lowen.

19 And I will multiply the men vpon you, *even* all the house of Israel wholly, and the cities shall be inhabited, and the desolate places shall be builded.

20 And I wil multiply vpon you man and beast, and they shall increase, and bring fruite, and I will cause you to dwell after your olde estate, and I will bestow benefites vpon you more then at the first, and ye shall know that I am the Lord.

21 Yea, I wil cause men to walke vpon you, *even* my people Israel, and they shall possesse you, and yee shall be their inheritance, and ye shall no more henceforth deprive them of men.

22 Thus sayeth the Lord God, Because they say vnto you, Thou land deuourest vp men, and hast bene a waster of thy people,

23 Therefore thou shalt deuoure men no more, neither waste thy people henceforth, saith the Lord God.

24 Neither will I cause men to heare in thee the shame of the heathen any more, neither shalt thou beare the reproch of the people any more, neither shalt cause thy folke to fall any more, saith the Lord God.

25 Moreouer the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

26 Sonne of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their owne lande, they defiled it by their owne wayes, & by their deeds: their way was before me, as the filthines of the menstruous.

27 Wherefore I powdered my wrath vpon them for the blood that they had shed in the land, and for their idoles, *where with* they had polluted it.

28 And I scattered them among the heathen, and they were disperfed thorow the countreys: for according to their wayes, and according to their deeds, I iudged them.

*Isa. 52. 5.* 20 \* And when they entred vnto the heathen, whither they went, they polluted mine holy Name when they said of them, These are the people of the Lord, and are gone out of his land.

*Rom. 2. 24.* 21 But I fauoured my holy Name, which the house of Israel had polluted among the heathen whither they went.

22 Therefore say vnto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I doe not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy Names sake, which yee polluted among the heathen, whither ye went.

23 And I will sanctifie my great Name, which was polluted among the heathen, among whom ye haue polluted it, and the heathen shall know that I am the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall bee sanctified in you before their eyes.

*Or, yow.*

24 For I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countreys, and will bring you into your owne land.

25 Then will I powre cleane water vpon you, and ye shall be cleane: yea, from all your filthinesse, and from all your idoles will I cleanse you.

*Iere. 32.*

*39. chap.*

*11. 19.*

26 \* A new heart also will I giue you, and a new spirit will I put within you, and I will take away the stony heart out of your body, and I will giue you an heart of flesh.

27 And I will put my spirit within you, and cause you to walke in my statutes, and ye shall keepe my iudgements and doe them.

28 And ye shall dwell in the land that I gaue to your fathers, and ye shall be my people, and I will be your God.

29 I will also deliuer you from all your filthines, and I will call for corne, and wil increase it, and lay no famine vpon you.

30 For I wil multiply the fruit of the trees, and the increase of the field, that ye shall beare no more the reproch of famine among the heathen.

31 Then shall ye remember your owne wicked wayes, and your deedes that were not good, and shall iudge your selues worthy to haue beene destroyed for your iniquities, and for your abominations.

32 Bee it knownen vnto you, that I doe not this for your sakes, saith the Lord God: therefore, O yee house of Israel, be ashamed & confounded for your owne wayes.

33 Thus saith the Lord God, What time as I shall haue cleansed you from all your iniquities, I will cause you to dwell in the cities, and the desolate places shall be builded.

34 And the desolate land shall be tilled, whereas it lay waste in the sight of all that passed by.

35 For they saide, This waste land was like the garden of Eden, and these waste and desolate and ruinous cities were strong, and were inhabited.

36 Then the residue of the heathen that are left round about you, shall know that I the Lord build the ruinous places, and plant the desolate places: I the Lord haue spoken it, and will doe it.

37 Thus sayth the Lord God, I will yet for this be sought of the house of Israel, to perform it vnto them: I will increase them with men like a flocke.

38 As the holy flocke, as the flocke of Ierusalem in their solemne feasts, so shall the desolate cities be filled with flockes of men, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

CHAP. XXXVII.

¶ He prophesieth the bringing againe of the people, bring in captivity. 16 He sheweth the union of the ten tribes with the two.

**T**He hand of the Lord was vpon me, and caried mee out in the Spiric of the Lord, and set mee downe in the mids of the field, which was full of bones.

2 And he led me round about by them, and behold, there were very many in the open field, and loe, they were very dry.

3 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, can these bones liue? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest.

4 Again he said vnto me, Prophecie vpon these bones, and say vnto them, O yee drie bones, heare the word of the Lord.

5 Thus saith the Lord God vnto these bones, Behold, I will cause breath to enter into you, and ye shall liue.

6 And I will lay sinewes vpon you, and make flesh grow vpon you, and couer you with skin, and put breath in you, that yee may liue, and yee shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So I prophecied as I was commaunded: and as I prophecied there was a noise, and behold, there was a shaking, and the bones came together, bone to his bone.

8 And when I beheld, loe, the sinewes, and the flesh grew vpon them, and about the skin couered them, but there was no breath in them.

9 Then sayd hee vnto me, Prophecie vnto the winds: prophecie, sonne of man, and say to the wind, Thus sayth the Lord God, Come from the foure winds, O breath, and breathe vpon these slaine, that they may liue.

10 So I prophecied as hee had commaunded me: and the breath came into them, and they liued, and stood vp vpon their feete, an exceeding great armie.

11 Then he said vnto mee, Sonne of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel, Beholde, they say, Our bones are dried, and our hope is gone, and we are cleane cut off.

12 Therefore prophecie and say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, my people, I will open your graues, and cause you to come vp out of your sepulchres, and bring you into the land of Israel.

13 And ye shall know that I am the Lord, when I haue opened your graues, O my people, & brought you vp out of your sepulchres.

14 And shall put my spirit in you, and yee shall liue, and I shall place you in your owne land: then ye shall know that the Lord haue spoken it, and performed it, saith the Lord.

15 ¶ The word of the Lord came againe vnto me, saying,

16 Moreover, thou sonne of man, take thee a piece of wood, and write vpon it, Vnto Iudah, and to the children of Israel his companions: then take another piece of wood, and write vpon it, Vnto Ioseph the tree of Ephraim, and to all the house of Israel his companions.

17 And thou shalt ioyn them one to another in to one tree, and they shall be as one in thine hand.

18 And when the children of thy people shall speake vnto thee, saying, Wilt thou not shewe vs what thou meapest by these?

19 Thou shalt answer them, Thus sayeth the Lord God, Beholde, I will take the tree of Ioseph, which is in the hand of Ephraim, and the tribes of Israel his fellows, and will put them with him, & men with the tree of Iudah, and make them one tree, and they shall be in mine hand.

20 And the pieces of wood, whercon thou wast, shall be in thine hand in their sight.

21 And



21 And say vnto them, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I will take the children of Israel from among the heathen whither they be gone, and will gather them on euery side, and bring them into their owne land.

22 And I will make them one people in the land vpon the mountaines of Israel, \* and one King shall be King to them all, and they shall be no more two peoples, neither be diuided any more henceforth into two kingdomes.

23 Neither shall they be polluted any more with their idoles, nor with their abominations, nor with any of their transgressions: but I will saue them out of all their dwelling places, wherein they haue sinned, and will cleanse them, so shall they be my people, and I will be their God.

24 And Dauid my \* seruant shall be King ouer them: 25. them, and they all shall haue one shepheard, they shall also walke in my iudgements, and obserue my statutes, and doe them.

25 And they shall dwell in the land that I haue giuen vnto Iakob my seruant, where your fathers haue dwelt, & they shall dwell therein, *euens* they and their sonnes, and their sonnes sonnes for euer, and my seruant Dauid shall be their prince for euer.

26 Moreover, I will make a \* couenant of peace with them: it shall be an euermorelasting couenant with them, and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my Sanctuary among them for euermore.

27 My Tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people.

28 Thus the heathen shall know, that I the Lord doe sanctifie Israel, when my Sanctuary shall be among them for euermore.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

2 *Hee prophesieth that Gog and Magog shall fight with great power against the people of God..* 21 *Their destruction.*

And the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying, 2 Sonne of man, set thy face against Gog, and against the land of Magog, the chiefe Prince of Melchec, and Tubal, and prophesie against him,

3 And say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, O Gog the chiefe prince of Melchec, and Tubal.

4 And I will destroy thee, and put hooks in thy iawes, and wil bring thee forth, and all thine hoste, both horses and horiemen, all clothed with all sorts of armor, *euens* a great multitude with bucklers and shields, all handling swords.

5 They of Paras, of Cuith, and Phut with them, *euens* all they that beare shield and helmet.

6 Gomer and all his bands, & the house of Togarmah of the North quarters, and all his bands, and much people with thee.

7 Prepare thy selfe, and make thee ready, both thou and all thy multitude that are assembled vnto thee, and be thou their safeguard.

8 After many dayes thou shalt bee visited: for in the latter yeeres thou shalt come into the land, that hath bene destroyed with the sword, and is gathered out of many people vnto the mountaines of Israel, which haue long lien waste: yet they haue bene brought out of the people, and they shall dwell all safe.

9 Thou shalt ascend & come vp like a tempest, & shalt be like a cloud to couer the land, both thou and all thy bands, and many people with thee.

10 Thus saith the Lord God, Euen at the same time shall many things come into thy minde, and thou shalt thinke euill thoughts.

11 And thou shalt say, I will goe vp to the land that hath no walled towers: I will go to them that are at rest, and dwell in safety, which dwell all without wals, and haue neither barres nor gates,

12 *Thinking* to spoyle the pray, and to take a bootie, to turne thine hand vpon the desolate places that are *now* inhabited, and vpon the people that are gathered out of the nations, which haue gotten cattell and goods, and dwell in the mids of the land.

13 Sheba, and Dedan, and the merchants of Tarshish, with all the lions thereof shall say vnto thee, Art thou come to spoyle the pray? hast thou gathered thy multitude to take a bootie? to cary away siluer and gold, to take away cattell and goods, and to spoyle a great pray?

14 Therefore sonne of man, prophesie, and say vnto Gog, Thus saith the Lord God, In that day when my people of Israel dwelleth safe, shalt thou not know it?

15 And come from thy place out of the North parts, thou and much people with thee: all shall ride vpon horses, *euens* a great multitude and a mightie armie.

16 And thou shalt come vp against my people of Israel as a cloud to couer the land: thou shalt be in the latter dayes, and I will bring thee vpon my land, that the heathen may know me, when I shall be sanctified in thee, O Gog, before their eyes.

17 Thus saith the Lord God, Art not thou he of whom I haue spoken in old time by the hand of my seruants the Prophets of Israel which prophesied in those dayes and yeeres, that I would bring thee vpon them?

18 At the same time also when Gog shall come against the land of Israel, sayth the Lord God, my wrath shall arise in mine anger.

19 For in mine indignation, and in the fire of my wrath haue I spoken it: surely at that time there shall be a great shaking in the land of Israel,

20 So that the fishes of the sea, and the fowles of the heauen, and the beastes of the field, and all that moue and creepe vpon the earth, and all the men that are vpon the earth, shall tremble at my presence, and the mountaines shall be ouerthrowen, and the staires shall fall, and euery wall shall fall to the ground.

21 For I will call for a sword against him thou rowout all my mountaines, saith the Lord God: euery mans sword shall be against his brother.

22 And I wil plead against him with pestilence, and with blood, and I will cause to raine vpon him and vpon his bands, and vpon the great people that are with him, a fore raine, and haile stones, fire, and brimstone.

23 Thus will I be \* magnified and sanctified, and known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord. (Chap. 38. 37. 38.)

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *He sheweth the destruction of Gog and Magog, 12 The graues of Gog and his hoste. 17 They shall be deuoured of birds and beastes. 23 Wherefore the house of Israel is captiue. 24 Their bringing againe from captiuitie, is promised.*

Therefore, thou sonne of man, prophesie against Gog and say, Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I come against thee, O Gog, the chiefe prince of Melchec and Tubal.

2 And I will destroy thee, and leaue but the sixth part of thee, and will cause thee to come vp from the North parts, & will bring thee vpon the mountaines of Israel:

3 And I will smite thy bow out of thy left hand, and I will caue thine arrows to fall out of thy right hand.

4 Thou shalt fall vpon the mountaines of Israel, and all thy bands and thy people that is with thee: for I will giue thee vnto the birds, and to euery feathered fowle and beast of the field to bee deuoured.

5 Thou shalt fall vpon the open field: for I haue spoken it, saith the Lord God.

6 And I will send a fire on Magog, and among them that dwell safely in the isles, and they shall know that I am the Lord.

7 So will I make mine holy Name knownen in the middes of my people Israel, and I wil not suffer them to pollute mine holy name any more, and the heathen shall knowe that I am the Lord, the holy One of Israel.

8 Beholde, it is come, and it is done, saith the Lord God: this is the day whereof I haue spoken.

9 And they that dwell in the cities of Israel, shall goe forth, and shal burne and set fire vpon the weapons, and on the shieldes, and bucklers, vpon the bowes, and vpon the arrowes, and vpon the stauces in their hands, and vpon the speares, and they shall burne them with fire seuen yeeres.

10 So that they shall bring no wood out of the field, neither cut downe any out of the Forrests: for they shal burne the weapons with fire, & they shall rob those that robbed them, and spoile those that spoiled them, saith the Lord God.

11 And at the same time will I giue vnto Gog a place there for buriall in Israel, *even* the valley whereby men goe toward the East part of the Sea: and it shal cause them that passe by to Rop their noses, and there shall they bury Gog with all his multitude: and they shall call it the valley of Hamongog.

12 And seuen moneths long shall the house of Israel be burying of them, that they may cleanse the land.

13 Yea, all the people of the land shal bury them, and they shal haue a name when I shal be glorified, saith the Lord God.

14 And they shal chuse out men to go continually through the land with them that trauele, to burie those that remaine vpon the ground, to cleanse it: they shall search to the end of seuen moneths.

15 And the traualers that passe thorow the land, if any see a mans bone, then shal he set vp a signe by it, till the buriers haue buried it, in the valley of Hamongog.

16 And also the name of the citie shall bee Hamonah: thus shall they cleanse the land.

17 And thou sonne of man, thus saith the Lord God, Speake vnto euery feathered toyle, and to all the beasts of the field, Assemble your selues, and come: gather your selues on euery side to my sacrifice: for I doe sacrifice a great sacrifice for you vpon the mountaines of Israel, that ye may cate fleish, and drinke blood.

18 Ye shal eat the flesh of the valiant, and drink the blood of the princes of the earth, of the weathers, of the lambes, and of the goates, and of bullocks, *even* of all fat beasts of Bashan.

19 And ye shal eat fat till ye be full, and drinke blood, till ye be drunken of my sacrifice, which I haue sacrificed for you.

20 Thus you shal be filled at my table with horses and chariots, with valiant men, and with all men of warre, saith the Lord God.

21 And I will set my glory among the heathen,

and all the heathen shall see my iudgement that I haue executed, and mine hand, which I haue laide vpon them.

22 So the house of Israel shall know, that I am the Lord their God from that day and so forth.

23 And the heathen shal know, that the house of Israel went into captiuitie for their iniquity, because they trespassed against me: therefore hid I my face from them, and gaue them into the hand of their enemies: so fell they all by the sword.

24 According to their vncleannesse, and according to their transgressions haue I done vnto them and hid my face from them.

25 Therefore thus saith the Lord God, Now will I bring againe the captiuitie of Iakob and haue compassion vpon the whole house of Israel, and will be ialous for mine holy Name,

26 After that they haue borne their shame, and all their transgression, whereby they haue transgressed against me when they dwelt safely in their land and without feare of any.

27 When I haue brought them againe from the people, and gathered them out of their enemies lands, and am sanctified in them in the sight of many nations,

28 Then shal they know, that I am the Lord their God, which caused them to be led into captiuitie among the heathen: but I haue gathered them vnto their owne lande, and haue left none of them any more there,

29 Neither will I hide my face any more from them: for I haue poured out my spirit vpon the house of Israel, saith the Lord God.

# C H A P. XL.

## The restoring of the citie and the Temple.

IN the nine and twentieth yeere of our being in captiuitie, in the beginning of the yeere, in the tenth day of the month in the fourteenth yeere after that the citie was smitten, in the selfe same day, the hand of the Lord was vpon mee, and brought me thither.

2 Into the land of Israel brought hee me by a diuine vision, and set me vpon a very high mountaine, whereupon was the building of a citie, to ward the South.

3 And he brought me thither, and behold, there was a man, whose similitude was to looke to, like brasie, with a linnen threed in his hand, and a reed to measure with: and he stood at the gate.

4 And the man said vnto me, Sonne of man, behold with thine eyes, & heare with thine eares, and set thine heart vpon all that I shal shew thee: for to the intent that they might be shewed thee, art thou brought hither: declare all that thou seest vnto the house of Israel.

5 And behold, I saw a wall on the ourside of the house round about: and in the mans hand was a reed to measure with of sixe cubits long, by the cubit, and an hand breadth: so he measured the breadth of the building with one reed, and the height with one reede.

6 Then came he vnto the gate, which looketh toward the East, and went vp the staires thereof, and measured the post of the gate, which was one reed broad, and the other post of the gate, which was one reed broad.

7 And euery chamber was one reed long, and one reed broad, and betwene the chambers were five cubits, and the post of the gate by the porch of the gate within was one reed.

8 He measured also the porch of the gate with in with one reed.

Or, of the multitude of Gog.

Or, multitude.

9 Then measured he the porch of  $\frac{5}{2}$  gate of eight cubits, and the posts thereof of two cubits, and the porch of the gate was inward.

10 And the chambers of the gate Eastward were three on this side, and three on that side: they three were of one measure, and the posts had one measure on this side, and one on that side.

11 And he measured the breadth of the entry of the gate ten cubits, and the height of the gate thirteene cubits.

12 The space also before the chambers was one cubit on this side, and the space was one cubit on that side, and the chambers were fixe cubits on this side, and fixe cubits on that side.

13 He measured then the gate from the rooſe of a chamber to the top of the gate: the breadth was five and twenty cubits, doore against doore.

14 He made also posts of threescore cubits, and the posts of the court, and of the gate had one measure round about.

15 And vpon the forefront of the entry of the gate vnto the forefront of the porch of the gate within were fifty cubits.

16 And there were narrow windowes in the chambers, and in their posts within the gate round about, & likewise to the arches: and the windowes were round about within. and vpon the posts were palme trees.

17 ¶ Then brought hee mee into the outward court, and lo, there were chambers, and a pavement made for the court round about, and thirty chambers were vpon the pavement.

18 And the pavement was by the side of the gates ouer against the length of the gates, and the pavement was beneath.

19 Then he measured the breadth from the forefront of the lower gate without, vnto the forefront of the court within, an hundred cubits Eastward, and Northward.

20 And the gate of the outward court that looked toward the North, measured he after  $\frac{5}{2}$  length and breadth thereof.

21 And the chambers thereof were three on this side, and three on that side, and the posts thereof, and the arches thereof were after the measure of the first gate: the length thereof was fifty cubites, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

22 And their windowes, and their arches with their palme trees, were after the measure of the gate that looketh toward the East, and the going vp vnto it had seven steps, and the arches thereof were before them.

23 And the gate of the inner court stood ouer against the gate toward the North, and toward the East, and he measured from gate to gate an hundred cubits.

24 After that he brought me toward the South, and loe, there was a gate toward the South, and hee measured the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures.

25 And there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about, like those windowes: the height was five cubites, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

26 And there were seven steps to go vp to it, and the arches thereof were before them: and it had palme trees, one on this side, and another on that side vpon the post thereof.

27 ¶ And there was a gate in the inner court toward the South, and he measured from gate to gate toward the South an hundred cubits.

28 And he brought me into the inner court by

the South gate, and he measured the South gate according to these measures.

29 And the chambers thereof, & the posts thereof, and the arches thereof according to these measures, and there were windowes in it, and in the arches thereof round about it was five cubits long and five and twenty cubits broad.

30 And the arches round about were five and twenty cubits long, and five cubits broad.

31 And the arches thereof were toward the vnter court, and palme trees were vpon the posts thereof, and the going vp to it had eight steps.

32 ¶ Again he brought me into the inner court toward the East, and hee measured the gate according to these measures.

33 And the chambers thereof, & the posts thereof, and the arches thereof were according to these measures, and there were windowes therein, and in the arches thereof round about, it was five cubits long, and five and twenty cubits broad.

34 And the arches thereof were toward the vnter court, and palme trees were vpon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going vp to it had eight steps.

35 ¶ After he brought me to the Northgate, and measured it according to these measures.

36 The chambers thereof, the posts thereof, and the arches thereof, and there were windowes therein round about: the height was five cubits, and the breadth five and twenty cubits.

37 And the posts thereof were toward the vnter court, and palme trees were vpon the posts thereof on this side, and on that side, and the going vp to it had eight steps.

38 And euery chamber, and the entry thereof was vnder the posts of the gates: there they washed the burnt offering.

39 And in the porch of the gate stood two tables on this side, and two tables on that side vpon the which they slew the burnt offering, and the fume offering, and the trespass offering.

40 And at the side beyond the steps, at the entry of the North gate stood two tables, and on the other side which was at the porch of the gate were two tables.

41 Four tables were on this side, and four tables on that side by the side of the gate, euery eight tables whereupon they slew their sacrifice.

42 And the four tables were of hewen stone for the burnt offering, of a cubit and a halfe long, and a cubit and a halfe broad, and one cubic hie: whereupon also they laid the instruments wherewith they slew the burnt offering and the sacrifice.

43 And within were borders an hand broad, fastened round about, & vpon the tables lay the flesh of the offering.

44 And without the inner gate were the chambers of the fingers in the inner court, which was at the side of the North gate: and their prospect was toward the South, & one was at the side of the East gate, hauing the prospect toward the North.

45 And hee sayd vnto mee, This chamber whose prospect is toward the South, is for the Priests, that haue charge to keepe the house.

46 And the chamber whose prospect is toward the North, is for the Priests that haue the charge to keepe the Altar: these are the sonnes of Zadok among the sonnes of Levi, which may come neere to the Lord to minister vnto him.

47 So he measured the court, an hundred cubits long, & an hundred cubits broad, euery square: likewise the altar that was before the house.

48 And he brought me to the porch of the house, and measured the posts of the porch, five cubits on this side, and five cubits on that side: and the breadth of the gate *was* three cubits on this side, and three cubits on that side.

49 The length of the porch *was* twenty cubites, and the breadth eleven cubites, and he brought me by the steps whereby they went vp to it, and there were pillars by the posts, one on this side, and another on that side.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The disposition and order of the building of the Temple, and the other things thereto belonging.

Afterward he brought mee to the Temple, and measured the posts six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubites broad on the other side, which *was* the breadth of the Tabernacle.

2 And the breadth of the entrie *was* ten cubites, and the sides of the entrie were five cubites on the one side, and five cubites on the other side, and hee measured the length thereof fourtie cubites, and the breadth twenty cubits.

3 Then went he in and measured the posts of the entrie two cubits, and the entrie fixe cubits, and the breadth of the entrie seven cubits.

4 So hee measured the length thereof twentie cubits, and the breadth twentie cubits before the Temple: and he said vnto me, This is the most Holy place.

5 After he measured the wall of the house fixe cubits, and the breadth of every chamber four cubits round about the house on every side.

6 And the chambers were chamber vpon chamber three and thirrie foot high, and they entred into the wall made for the chambers which was round about the house, that the posts might bee fastned therein, and not bee fastned in the wall of the house.

7 And it was large, and went round mounting vpward to the chambers: for the staire of the house *was* mounting vpward round about the house: therefore the house was larger vpward: so they went vp from the lowest chamber to the hiest by the middles.

8 I sawe also the house hie round about: the foundations of the chambers were a full reed of six great cubits.

9 The thickeesse of the wall which was for the chamber without *was* five cubits, and that which remained, *was* the place of the chambers that were within.

10 And betwene the chambers was the wide- nesse of twenty cubits round about the house on every side.

11 And the doores of the chambers were toward the place that remained, one doore toward the North, and another doore toward the South, and the breadth of the place that remained, *was* five cubits round about.

12 Now the building that was before the separate place toward the West corner, *was* feuentie cubits broad, and the wall of the building was five cubits thicke round about, and the length ninetie cubits.

13 So he measured the house an hundred cubits long, and the separate place and the building with the walles thereof were an hundred cubits long.

14 Also the bredth of the forefront of the house and of the separate place toward the East, *was* an hundred cubits.

15 And hee measured the length of the building

ouer against the separate place, which was behind it, and the chambers on the one side and on the other side an hundred cubits with the temple within, and the arches of the court.

16 The posts and the narrow windowes, & the chambers round about, on three sides ouer against the posts, sieled with cedar wood round about, and from the ground vp to the windowes, and the windowes were sieled.

17 And from about the doore vnto the inner house and without, and by all the wall round about within and without it was sieled according to the measure.

18 And it was made with Cherubims and palme trees, so that a palme tree *was* betwene a Cherub and a Cherub: and every Cherub had two faces.

19 So that the face of a man *was* toward the palme tree on the one side, and the face of a lion toward the palme tree on the other side: *shin* *was* it made through all the house round about.

20 From the ground vnto about the doore were Cherubims and palme trees made as in the wall of the Temple.

21 The posts of the Temple were squared, and thus to looke vnto *was* the similitude and forme of the Sanctuary.

22 The Altar of wood *was* three cubits hie, and the length thereof two cubits, and the corners thereof, and the length thereof, and the sides thereof were of wood. And he said vnto me, This is the table that shall bee before the Lord.

23 And the Temple and the Sanctuary had two doores.

24 And the doores had two wickets, *euery* two turning wickets, two wickets for one doore, and two wickets for another doore.

25 And vpon the doores of y Temple there were made Cherubims and palme trees, like as was made vpon the walles, and there were thicke plancks vpon the forefront of the porch without.

26 And there were narrow windowes and palme trees on the one side and on the other side, by the sides of the porch, and vpon the sides of the house, and thicke planks.

CHAP. XLIII.

Of the chambers of the Temple for the Priests and the holy things.

Then brought he me into the vtter court by the way toward the North, and he brought me into the chamber that was ouer against the separate place, and which was before the building toward the North.

2 Before the length of an hundred cubits *was* the North doore, and it *was* fiftie cubits broad.

3 Ouer against the twentie cubits, which were for the inner court, and ouer against the pavement, which was for the vtter court, was chamber against chamber in three rowes.

4 And before the chambers *was* a gallery of ten cubits wide, and within *was* a way of one cubit, and their doores toward the North.

5 Now the chambers above were narrower for those chambers seemed to eate vp these, to wit, the lower, and those that were in the mids of the building.

6 For they were in three rowes, but had not pillars as the pillars of the court: therefore there was a difference from them beneath, and from the middlemost, *euery* from the ground.

7 And the wall that was without ouer against the chambers, toward the vtter court on the fore- front

front of the chambers, ~~was~~ fifty cubits long.

8 For the length of the chambers that were in the vttter court ~~was~~ fifty cubits, and loe, before the Temple ~~were~~ an hundred cubits.

9 And vnder these chambers ~~was~~ the entry on the Eastside, as one goeth into them from the outward court.

10 The chambers ~~were~~ in the thickeſſe of the wall of the court toward the Eaſt, ouer againſt the ſeperate place, and ouer againſt the building.

11 And the way before them ~~was~~ after the manner of the chambers, which were toward the North as long as they, ~~and~~ as broad as they: and all their entries were like, both according to their faſhions, and according to their doers.

12 And according to the dores of the chambers that were toward the South, ~~was~~ a dore in the corner of the way, ~~even~~ the way directly before the wall toward the Eaſt, as one entreth.

13 Then ſaid he vnto me, The North chambers ~~and~~ the South chambers, which are before the ſeperate place, they bee holy chambers, wherein the Prieſts that approach vnto ~~ſ~~ Lord ſhall eat the moſt holy things: there ſhall they lay the moſt holy things, and the meat offering, and the ſinne offering, and the treſpaſſe offering: ~~for~~ the place ~~is~~ holy.

14 When the Prieſts enter therein, they ſhal not goe out of the holy place into the vttter court, but there they ſhal lay their garments wherin they miniſter: for they are holy, ~~and~~ ſhall put on other garments, and ~~ſo~~ ſhall approach to thoſe things which are for the people.

15 Now when he had made an end of meaſuring the inner houſe, hee brought me forth toward the gate whoſe proſpect is toward the Eaſt, and meaſured it round about.

16 He meaſured the Eaſtſide with the meaſuring rod, ſue hundred reedes, ~~even~~ with the meaſuring reed round about.

17 He meaſured ~~also~~ the Northſide, ſue hundred reedes, ~~even~~ with the meaſuring reed round about.

18 And hee meaſured the South ſide ſue hundred reedes with the meaſuring reed.

19 Returned about ~~also~~ to the Weſtſide, ~~ſ~~ meaſured ſue hundred reedes with the meaſuring reed.

20 He meaſured it by the four ſides: it had a wall round about, ſue hundred reedes long, and ſue hundred broad, to make a ſeparation betweene the Sanctuary and the prophane place.

#### CHAP. XLIIII.

2 Hee ſeeth the glory of God going into the Temple, from whence it had before departed. 7 He mentioneth the idolatrie of the children of Iſrael, for the which they were conſumed and brought to nought. 9 Hee is commanded to call them againe to repentance.

Afterward he brought me to the gate, ~~even~~ the gate that turneth toward the Eaſt.

2 And behold, the glory of the God of Iſrael came from out of the Eaſt, whoſe voice was like a noiſe of great waters, and the earth was made light with his glory.

3 And the viſion which I ſaw ~~was~~ like the viſion, ~~even~~ as the viſion that I ſaw when I came to deſtroy the citie: and the viſions ~~were~~ like the viſion that I ſaw by the riuer Chebar: ~~and~~ I fell vpon my face.

4 And the glory of the Lord came into the houſe by the way of the gate whoſe proſpect is toward the Eaſt.

5 So the Spirit tooke me vp, and brought mee into the inner court, and behold, the glory of the Lord filled the houſe.

6 And I heard one ſpeaking vnto me out of the houſe: and there ſtood a man by me,

7 Which ſaid vnto me, Sonne of man, ~~this~~ place is my throne, and the place of the ſoles of my ſeete, whereas I will dwell among the children of Iſrael for euer, and the houſe of Iſrael ſhall no more deſile mine holy Name, neither they nor their Kings by their fornication, nor by the carkeiſes of their Kings in their high places.

8 Albeit they ſet their thresholds by my thresholds, and their poſts by my poſts (ſo there ~~was~~ but a wall betweene me and them) yet haue they deſiled mine holy Name with their abominations, that they haue committed: wherefore I haue conſumed them in my wrath.

9 Now ~~therefore~~ let them put away their fornication, and the carkeiſes of their kings farre from me, and I will dwell among them for euer.

10 ¶ Thou ſonne of man, ſhew this Houſe to the houſe of Iſrael, that they may bee aſhamed of their wickedneſſe, and let them meaſure the patterne.

11 And if they be aſhamed of all that they haue done, ſhew them the forme of the houſe, and the patterne thereof, and the going out thereof, and the coming in thereof, and the whole faſhion thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and all the figures thereof, and all the lawes thereof, and write it in their ſight, that they may keepe the whole faſhion thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and doe them.

12 This is the ~~†~~ deſcription of the houſe, ~~it ſhall~~ ~~†~~ ~~Ebr. law~~ be vpon the top of the mount: all the limites thereof round about ſhall be moſt holy. Behold, this is the deſcription of the houſe.

13 And theſe are the meaſures of the Altar, after the cubits, the cubit ~~is~~ a cubit and an handbreath, ~~even~~ the bottome ~~shall~~ be a cubite, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about ~~shall~~ be a ſpanne: and this ~~shall~~ be the height of the Altar.

14 And from the bottome which toucheth the ground to the lower piece ~~shall~~ be two cubites, and the breadth one cubite, and from the little piece to the great piece ~~shall~~ be foure cubits, and the breadth one cubite.

15 So the Altar ~~shall~~ be foure cubits, and from the Altar vpward ~~shall~~ be foure hornes.

16 And the Altar ~~shall~~ be twelue cubits long, and twelue broad, and lowe ſquare in the foure corners thereof.

17 And the frame ~~shall~~ be foureteene cubites long, and foureteene broad in the foure ſquare corners thereof, and the border about it ~~shall~~ be halfe a cubit, and the bottome thereof ~~shall~~ be a cubit about, and the ſteps thereof ~~shall~~ be turned toward the Eaſt.

18 ¶ And he ſaid vnto mee, Sonne of man, Thus ſaith the Lord God, Theſe are the ordinances of the Altar in the day when they ſhall make it to offer the burnt offering thereon, and to ſprinkle blood thereon.

19 And thou ſhalt giue to the Prieſts, ~~and~~ to the Leuites, that bee of the ſeed of Zadoc, which approach vnto mee to miniſter vnto me, ſaith the Lord God, a yong bullocke for a ſinne offering.

20 And thou ſhalt take of the blood thereof, and put it on the foure hornes of it, and on the foure corners of the frame, and vpon the border round about: thus ſhalt thou cleaſe it, and reconcile it.

21 Thou ſhalt take the bullocke alſo of the ſinne offering, and burne it in the appointed place of the houſe without the Sanctuary.

22 But the ſecond day thou ſhalt offer an hee



goat without blemish for a sinne offering, and they shall cleanse the Altar as they did cleanse it with the bullocke.

23 When thou hast made an end of cleansing it, thou shalt offer a young bullocke without blemish, and a ram out of the flocke without blemish.

24 And thou shalt offer them before the Lord, and the Priests shall cast salt vpon them, and they shall offer them for a burnt offering to the Lord.

25 Seven dayes shalt thou prepare every day an hee goat for a sinne offering: they shall also prepare a young bullocke, and a ram out of the flocke without blemish.

26 Thus shall they seven daies purifie the Altar, and cleanse it, and † consecrate it.

† Heb. sek  
ou bami.

27 And when these dayes are expired, vpon the eight day, and so forth, the Priests shall make your burnt offerings vpon the Altar, and your peace offerings, and I will accept you, sayeth the Lord God.

#### CHAP. XLIIII.

*Hee reprooueth the people for their offences. 7 The vncircumcised in heart and in the flesh. 9 Who are to be admitted to the seruice of the Temple, and who to be refused.*

¶ Then he brought me toward the gate of the outward Sanctuary, which turneth toward the East, and it was shut.

2 Then said the Lord vnto me, This gate shall be shut, & shall not be opened, and no man shall enter by it, because the Lord God of Israel hath entred by it, and it shall be shut.

3 It appertaineth to the prince: the prince himselfe shall sit in it to eat bread before the Lord: he shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate, and shall goe out by the way of the same.

4 ¶ Then brought he me toward the Northgate before the House: and when I looked, behold, the glory of the Lord filled the House of the Lord, and I fell vpon my face.

† Heb. sek  
ou bami.

5 And the Lord said vnto mee, Sonne of man, ¶ marke wel, and behold with thine eyes, and heare with thine eares all that I say vnto thee concerning all the ordinances of the House of the Lord, and all the lawes thereof, and marke wel the entering in of the House with euery going forth of the Sanctuary.

6 And thou shalt say to the rebellious, *even to the house of Israel*, Thus saith the Lord God, O house of Israel, ye haue yough of all your abominations.

7 Seeing that ye haue brought into my Sanctuary, *saie, strangers*, vncircumcised in heart, and vncircumcised in flesh, to be in my Sanctuary, to pollute my house: when wee offer my bread, *even fat and blood*, and they haue broken my Couenant, because of all your abominations.

8 For ye haue not kept the ordinances of mine holy things: but you your felices haue set other to take the charge of my Sanctuary.

9 Thus saith the Lord God, No stranger vncircumcised in heart, nor vncircumcised in flesh, shall enter into my Sanctuary, of any stranger that is among the children of Israel.

10 Neither yet the Leuites that are gone backe from mee, when Israel went astray, which went astray from me after their idoles, but they shall beare their iniquitie.

11 And they shall serue in my Sanctuary, and keepe the gates of the house, and minister in the house, they shall lay the burnt offering, and the sacrifice for the people: and they shall stand before them to serue them.

12 Because they serued before their idoles, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity, therefore haue I lift vp mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall beare their iniquitie.

13 And they shall not come neere vnto me, to doe the office of the Priest vnto me, neither shall they come neere vnto any of mine holy things in the most holy place, but they shall beare their shame, and their abominations which they haue committed.

14 And I will make them keepers of the watch of the house for all the seruice thereof, and for all that shall be done therein.

15 But the Priests of the Leuites, the sonnes of Zadok that kept the charge of my Sanctuary, when the children of Israel went astray from mee, they shall come neere to me to serue me, and they shall stand before me to offer me the fat and the blood, saith the Lord God.

16 They shall enter into my Sanctuary, and shall come neere to my Table, to serue me, and they shall keepe my charge.

17 And when they shall enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linnen garments, and no wooll shall come vpon them while they serue in the gates of the inner court, & within.

18 They shall haue linnen bonnets vpon their heads, and shall haue linnen breeches vpon their loynes: they shall not gird themselves in the sweating places.

19 But when they go forth into the vtter court, *even to the vtter court to the people*, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments: for they shall not sanctifie the people with their garments.

20 They shall not also haue their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long, but round their heads.

21 Neither shall any Priest drinke wine when they enter into the inner court.

22 Neither shall they take for their wives, *saie, widows*, or her that is divorced: but they shall take maidens of the seed of the house of Israel, or a widow that hath bene the widow of a Priest.

23 And they shall teach my people the difference betweene the holy and prophane, and cause them to discern betweene the vncleane and the cleane.

24 And in controuersie they shall stand to iudge, and they shall iudge it according to my iudgements: and they shall keepe my Lawes and my statutes in all mine assemblies, and they shall sanctifie my tabernacles.

25 And they shall come at no dead person to defile themselves, except their father, or mother, or son, or daughter, brother or sister, that hath had yet none husband: in these may they be defiled.

26 And when he is cleansed, they shall seek vnto him seuen dayes.

27 And when he goeth into the Sanctuary vnto the inner court, to minister in the Sanctuary, hee shall offer his sinne offering, saith the Lord God.

28 And the Priesthood shall be their inheritance: therefore shall ye give them no possession in Israel, for I am their possession.

29 They shall eat the meat offering, and the fine offering, and the trespass offering, and euery dedication thing in Israel shall be theirs.

30 And all the first of the first borne, and euery first born oblation, *even all of euery sort of your oblations* shall be the Priests, Ye shall also giue vnto the priests

the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house.

**31** The Priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead or torne, whether it be foule or beast.

### CHAP. XLV.

**1** Out of the land of promise as e there separate foure portions, of which the first is giuen to the Priests and to the Temple, the second to the Lewites, the third to the eise, the fourth to the prince. **2** An exhortation vnto the heads of Israel. **3** Of sin weights and measures **4** Of the first fruits, &c.

**M**oreouer, when ye shall diuide the land for inheritance, ye shall offer an oblation vnto the Lord, an holy portion of the land five and twentie thousand reeds long, and ten thousand broad: this shall be holy in all the borders thereof round about.

**2** Of this there shall be for the Sanctuary five hundred in length, with five hundred in breadth, a square round about, and fiftie cubits round about for the suburbs thereof.

**3** And of this measure shalt thou measure the length of five and twentie thousand, & the breadth of ten thousand: and in it shall be the Sanctuary and the most holy place.

**4** The holy portion of the land shall be fy Priests, which minister in the Sanctuary, which come neere to serue the Lord: and it shall be a place for their houses, and an holy place for the Sanctuary.

**5** And in the five & twenty thousand of length, and the tenne thousand of breadth, shall the Lewites that minister in the house, haue their possession for swarey chambers.

**6** Also ye shall appoint the possession of the citie, five thousand broad: and five & twentie thousand long ouer against the oblatio of the holy portion: it shall be for the whole house of Israel.

**7** And a portion shall be for the prince on the one side, and on that side of the oblation of the holy portion, and of the possession of the citie, euen before the oblation of the holy portion, and before the possession of the citie from the West corner Westward, and from the East corner Eastward, and the length shall be by one of the portions from the West border vnto the East border.

**8** In this land shall be his possession in Israel: and my princes shall no more oppresse my people, and the rest of the land shall they giue to the house of Israel, according to their tribes.

**9** Thus saith the Lord God, Let it suffice you, O Princes of Israel: leaue off crueltie and oppression, and execute iudgement and iustice: take away your exactions from my people, saith the Lord God.

**10** Ye shall haue iust ballances, & a true ephah, and a true bath.

**11** The ephah and the bath shall be equal: a bath shall containe the tenth part of an homer, and an ephah the tenth part of an homer: the equalitie thereof shall be after the homer.

**12** \*And the shekel shall be twentie gerahs, and twenty shekels and five and twentie shekels, and fiftene shekels shall be your maneh.

**13** \*This is the oblation that ye shall offer, the sixt part of an ephah of an homer of wheat, and ye shall giue the sixt part of an ephah of an homer of barley.

**14** Concerning the ordinance of the oyle, euen of the bath of oyle, ye shall offer the tenth part of a bath out of the Cor (ten bathes are an homer: for ten baths is an homer)

**15** And one lambe of two hundred sheepe out of the fat pastures of Israel, for a meat offering, and

for a burnt offering, and for peace offerings, to make reconciliation for them, saith the Lord God.

**16** All the people of the land shall giue this oblation for the Prince in Israel.

**17** And it shall be the Princes part to giue burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and drinke offerings in the solemne feasts, and in the new Moones and in the Sabbaths, and in all the high feasts of the house of Israel, he shall prepare the sinne offering, and the meat offering, and the burnt offering, and the peace offerings to make reconciliation for the house of Israel.

**18** \* Thus saith the Lord God, In the first moneth, in the first day of the moneth, thou shalt take a young bullocke without blemish, and cleanse the Sanctuary.

**19** And the Priest shall take of the blood of the sinne offering, and put it vpon the postes of the house, and vpon the foure corners of the frame of the altar, and vpon the postes of the gate of the inner court.

**20** And so shalt thou doe the seventh day of the moneth for euey one that hath erred, and for him that is deieuned, so shall you reconcile the house.

**21** \* In the first moneth in the fourteenth day of the moneth, ye shall haue the Pascheouer, a feast of seven dayes, and ye shall eat vneleuened bread.

**22** And vpon that day shall the Prince prepare for himselfe, and for all the people of the land a bullocke for a sinne offering.

**23** And in the seven dayes of the feast, hee shall make a burnt offering to the Lord, euen of seven bullocks, and seven rammes without blemish daily for seven dayes, and an hee goat daily for a sin offering.

**24** And he shall prepare a meat offering of an ephah for a bullocke, an ephah for a ramme, and an hin of oyle for an ephah.

**25** In the seventh moneth, in the fifteenth day of the moneth, shall he doe the like in the feast for seven dayes, according to the sinne offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oyle.

### CHAP. XLVI.

**1** The sacrifices of the Sabbath, and of the new Moones. **2** Thorow which doores they must goe in, or come out of the Temple, &c.

**T**hus saith the Lord God, The gate of the inner court, that turneth toward the East, shall be shut, the sixe working dayes, but on the Sabbath it shall be opened, and in the day of the new Moone it shall be opened.

**2** And the Prince shall enter by the way of the porch of that gate without, & shall stand by the post of the gate, and the Priests shall make his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, and he shall worship at the threshold of the gate: after he shall goe forth, but the gate shall not be shut till the evening.

**3** Likewise the people of the land shall worship at the entrie of this gate before the Lord on the Sabbaths, and in the new Moones.

**4** And the burnt offering that the Prince shall offer vnto the Lord on the Sabbath day shall be sixe lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish.

**5** And the meat offering shall be an Ephah for a ram: and the meat offering for the lambs a gill of his hand, and an hin of oyle to an ephah.

**6** And in the day of the new Moone, it shall be a young bullocke without blemish, and sixe lambs and a ram: they shall be without blemish.

**7** And he shall prepare a meat offering, euen an ephah for a bullocke, and an ephah for a ram: and

for the lambes according as his hand shall bring, an hin of oyle to an ephah.

8 And when the Prince shall enter, hee shall goe in by the way of the porch of that gate, and he shall goe forth by the way thereof.

9 But when the people of the land shall come before the Lord in the solemne feasts, hee that entred in by the way of the North gate to worship, shall goe out by the way of the South gate: and he that entred by the way of the South gate, shall go forth by the way of the North gate, he shall not returne by the way of the gate whereby hee came in, but they shall goe forth ouer against it.

10 And the prince shall be in the mids of them: he shall goe in when they goe in, and when they goe forth they shall goe forth together.

11 And in the feasts, and in the solemnitie, the meate offering shall be an ephah to a bullocke, and an ephah to a ramme, and to the lambes the gift of his hand, and an hin of oyle to an ephah.

12 Now when the prince shall make a free burnt offering, or peace offerings freely vnto the Lord, one shall then open him the gate that turneth towards the East, and he shall make his burnt offering, and his peace offerings, as he did on the sabboth day: after, he shall goe fourth, and when he is gone fourth, one shall shut the gate.

13 Thou shalt dayly make a burnt offering vnto the Lord of a lambe of one yeere without blemish: thou shalt doe it euery morning.

14 And thou shalt prepare a meate offering for it euery morning, the sixth part of an ephah, and the third part of an hin of oyle, to mingle with the fine flour: *this* meate offering shall be continually by a persequall ordinance vnto the Lord.

15 Thus shall they prepare the Lambe, and the meate offering and the oile, euery morning for a continuall burnt offering.

16 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, If the prince giue a gift of his inheritance vnto any of his sonnes, it shall be his sonnes, and it shall be their possession by inheritance.

17 But if he giue a gift of his inheritance to one of his seruants, then it shall be his to the yeere of libertie: after, it shall returne to the prince, but his inheritance shall remaine to his sonnes for them.

18 Moreover the prince shall not take of the peoples inheritance, nor thrust them out of their possession, but hee shall cause his sonnes to inherit of his owne possession, that my people be not scattered euery man from his possession.

19 ¶ After, hee brought me thorow the entrie, which was at the side of the gate, into the holy chambers of the Priestes which flood toward the North, and behold, there was a place at the West side of them.

20 Then said he vnto me, This is the place where the Priestes shall seeke the trespass offering, and the sinne offering, where they shall bake the meate offering, that they should not beare them into the yter court, to sanctifie the people.

21 Then hee brought mee fourth into the yter court, and caused me to goe by the foure corners of the court, and behold, in euery corner of the court there was a court.

22 In the foure corners of the court there were courts ioyned of fourtie cubites long, and thirtie broad: these foure corners were of one measure.

23 And there was a wall about them, *euery* about those foure, and kitchins were made vnder the wals round about.

24 Then said hee vnto mee, This is the kitchin

where the ministers of the house shall seeke the sacrifice of the people.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 The vision of the waters that came out of the Temple. 13 The coastes of the land of promise, and the diuision thereof by tribes.

Afterward he brought me vnto the doore of the house: and behold, waters issued out from vnder the threshold of the house Eastward: for the forefront of the house flood toward the East, and the waters ranne downe from vnder the right side of the house, at the South side of the Altar.

2 Then brought he mee out toward the North gate, and led mee about by the way without vnto the yter gate, by the way that turneth Eastward: and behold, there came fourth waters on the right side.

3 And when the man that had the line in his hand went forth Eastward, he measured a thousand cubites, and he brought me thorow the waters: the waters were to the ancles.

4 Again he measured a thousand, and brought mee thorow the waters: the waters were to the knees: again he measured a thousand, and brought me thorow: the waters were to the loynes.

5 Afterward he measured a thousand, and it was a riuer that I could not passe over: for the waters were risen, and the waters did flow as a riuer that could not be passed ouer.

6 And he said vnto me, Sonne of man, hast thou seene this? Then he brought me, and caused me to returne to the brinke of the riuer.

7 Now when I returned, behold, at the brinke of the riuer were very many trees on the one side and on the other.

8 Then said he vnto me, These waters issue out toward the East country, and run downe into the plaine, and shall go into one sea: they shall run into another sea, and the waters shall be wholesome.

9 And euery thing that liueth, which mooueth, whersoever the riuers shall come, shall liue: and there shall be a very great multitude of fish, because these waters shall come thither: for they shall be wholesome, and euery thing shall liue whither the riuer cometh.

10 And then the fishers shall stand vpon it, and from En-gedi euē vnto En-eplaim, they shall spread out their nets: for their fish shall be according to their kinds, as the fish of the maine Sea, exceeding many.

11 But the myrie places thereof, and the marishes thereof shall not be wholesome: they shall be made salt-pits.

12 And by this riuer vpon the brinke thereof on this side and on that side shall grow all fruitfull trees, whose leafe shall not fade, neither shall the fruit thereof faile: it shall bring forth new fruit according to his moneths, because their waters ranne out of the Sanctuary: and the fruit thereof shall be meat, and the leafe thereof shall be for medicine.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord God, This shall be the border whereby yee shall inherite the land according to the twelue tribes \* of Israel: Ioseph shall haue two portions.

14 And ye shall inherite it, one as wel as another \* concerning the which I lift vp mine hand to giue it vnto your fathers, and this land shall fall vnto you or inheritance.

15 And this shall be the border of the land toward the Northside, from the maine sea toward Hethlon as men goe to Zedadah:

16 Hamath, Berothah, Sibram, which is between the

the border of Damascus, and the border of Hamath: *and* Hazar, Hatticon which is by the coast of Hauran.

17 And the border from the sea, shall be Hazar, Enan, *and* the border of Damascus, and the residue of the North Northward, & the border of Hamath: so shall be the North part.

18 But the East side shall ye measure from Hauran, and from Damascus, & from Gilead, and from the land of Israel by Iorden, *and* from the border vnto the East sea. and so shall be the East part.

19 And the South side shall bee toward Teman *for, first*, from Tamar to the waters of Meriboth in Kadesh, and the river to the maine sea: so shall be the South part toward Teman.

20 The West part also shall be the great sea from the border, till a man come ouer against Hamath: this shall be the West part.

21 So shall yee diuide this land vnto you according to the tribes of Israel.

22 And you shall diuide it by lot for an inheritance vnto you, & to the strangers that dwell among you, which shall beget children among you, and they shall bee vnto you as borne in the country among the children of Israel, they shall part inheritance with you in the mids of the tribes of Israel.

23 And in what tribe the stranger dwelleth, there shall yee giue him his inheritance, sayth the Lord God.

#### C H A P. XLVIII.

*The lots of the tribes. 9 The parts of the possession of the Priests, of the Temple, of the Leuites, of the citie, and of the Prince are rehearsed.*

**N**ow these are the names of the tribes, From the North side, to the coast toward Hethlon, as one goeth to Hamath, Hazar, Enan, *and* the border of Damascus Northward, the coast of Hamath, euen from the East side to the West shall bee a portion for Dan.

2 And by the border of Dan from the East side vnto the West side a portion for Asher.

3 And by the border of Asher from the East part euen vnto the West part, a portion for Naphtali.

4 And by the border of Naphtali from the East quarter vnto the West side, a portion for Manasseh.

5 And by the border of Manasseh from the East side vnto the West side, a portion for Ephraim.

6 And by the border of Ephraim from the East part euen vnto the West part, a portion for Reuben.

7 And by the border of Reuben, from the East quarter vnto the West quarter, a portion for Iudah.

8 And by the border of Iudah, from the East part vnto the West part shall be the offering, which they shall offer of five and twentie thousand reedes broad, and of length as one of the other parts, from the East side vnto the West side, and the Sanctuary shall be in the mids of it.

9 The oblation that ye shall offer vnto the Lord, shall be of five and twentie thousand long, and of ten thousand the breadth.

10 And for them, euen for the Priests, shall bee this holy oblation toward the North, five & twentie thousand long, and toward the West ten thousand broad, and toward the East tenne thousand broad, and toward the South five and twenty thousand long, and the Sanctuary of the Lord shall bee in the mids thereof.

11 It shall be for the Priests that are sanctified of the sonnes of Zadok, which haue kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Leuites went astray.

12 Therefore this oblation of the land that is offered, shall bee theirs, as a thing most holy by the border of the Leuites.

13 And ouer against the border of the Priests, the Leuites shall haue five & twentie thousand long, and ten thousand broad: all the length shall be five and twentie thousand, and the breadth ten thousand.

14 And they shall not sel of it, neither change it, nor abalienate the first fruits of the land: for it is holy vnto the Lord.

15 And the five thousand that are left in the breadth ouer against the five and twentie thousand shall bee a prophane place for the citie, for housing and for suburbs, and the citie shall be in the mids thereof.

16 And these shall bee the measures thereof, the North part five hundred & foure thousand, and the South part five hundred and foure thousand, and the East part five hundred and foure thousand, and the West part five hundred and foure thousand.

17 And the suburbs of the citie shall be toward the North two hundredth and fiftie, and toward the South two hundredth and fiftie, and toward the East two hundredth and fiftie, and toward the West two hundredth and fiftie.

18 And the residue in length ouer against the oblation of the holy portion shall be ten thousand Eastward and ten thousand Westward: and it shall bee ouer against the oblation of the holy portion, and the increase thereof shall bee for foode vnto them that serue in the citie.

19 And they that serue in the citie shall bee of all the tribes of Israel that shall serue therein.

20 All the oblation shall be five and twentie thousand with five and twenty thousand: you shall offer this oblation fourequare for the Sanctuary, and for the possession of the citie.

21 And the residue shall be for the prince on the one side, and on the other of the oblation of the Sanctuary, and of the possession of the citie ouer against the five and twenty thousand of the oblation toward the East border, & Westward ouer against the five and twentie thousand toward the West border, ouer against shall be for the portion of the prince: this shall be the holy oblation, and the house of the Sanctuary shall be in the mids thereof.

22 Moreouer from the possession of the Leuites, and from the possession of the city that which is in the mids, shall be the princes: betwene the border of Iudah, and betwene the border of Benjamin shall be the princes.

23 And the rest of the tribes shall be thus: from the East part vnto the West part Benjamin shall be a portion.

24 And by the border of Benjamin, from the East side vnto the West side, Simeon a portion.

25 And by the border of Simeon, from the East part vnto the West part, Issachar a portion.

26 And by the border of Issachar, from the East side vnto the West, Zebulun a portion.

27 And by the border of Zebulun, from the East part vnto the West part, Gad a portion.

28 And by the border of Gad at the South side, toward Temath, the border shall be euen from Tamar vnto the waters of Meribath in Kadesh, and to the river that runneth into the main sea.

29 This is the land which ye shall distribute vnto the tribes of Israel for inheritance, and these are their portions, saith the Lord God.

30 And these are the bounds of the citie, on the North side five hundredth, and foure thousand measures.

31 And the gates of the city *shall* be after *ſ* names of the tribes of Iſrael, *ſ* gates Northward, one gate of Reuben, one gate of Iudah, and one gate of Leui.

32 And at the Eaſtſide five hundredth and foure thouſand, and three gates, and one gate of Ioseph, one gate of Benjamin, and one gate of Dan.

33 And at the South ſide five hundredth and foure thouſand meaſures, and three ports, one

gate of Simeon, one gate of Iſſachar, and one gate of Zebulun.

34 At the Weſt ſide, five hundredth and foure thouſand, with their three gates, one gate of Gad, one gate of Aſſer, and one gate of Naphali.

35 *It was* round about eightene thouſand meaſures, and the name of the citie from that day *ſhall* be, *†* THE Lord is there.



## ¶ DANIEL.

### THE ARGVMENT.

**T**He great providence of God, and his ſingular mercie toward his Church are moſt lively beere ſet forth, who neuer leaueſt his deſtinate, but now in their greateſt miſeries and afflictions giueſt them Prophecies, as Ezeziel and Daniel, whom hee adorned with ſuch graces of his holy Spirit, that Daniel alone alſo other had moſt ſpeciall revelations of ſuch things as ſhould come to the Church, even from the time that they were in captiuitie to the laſt end of the world, and to the generall reſurrection, as of the ſure Monarchies and Empires of all the world, to wit, of the Babylonians, Perſians, Grecians, and Romanes. Alſo of the certaine number of the times euen vnto Chriſt, when all Sacrifices and Ceremonies ſhould ceaſe, becauſe hee ſhould bee the accompliſhment thereof: moreover he ſheweth Chriſts office, and the cauſe of his death, which was, by his ſacrifice to take away finnes, and to bring euerlaſting life. And as from the beginning God euer exerciſed his people vnder the croſſe, ſo hee teacheth here, that after that Chriſt is offered, hee will ſtil leave this exerciſe to his Church vntill the dead riſe againe, and Chriſt gather hu into his kingdome in the heauens.

### CHAP. I.

1 The captiuitie of Iehoiakim King of Iudah. 4 The King chuſeth certaine yong men of the ſerues to learne hu Law. 5 They haue the Kings ordinarie appointed. 8 but they abſtaine from it.

**I**N the third yeere of the reigne of Iehoiakim King of Iudah, came Nebuchad-nezzar King of Babel vnto Ieruſalem, and beſieged it.

2 And the Lord gaue Iehoiakim king of Iudah into his hand, with part of the veſſels of the houſe of God, which hee caried into the lande of Shinar, to the houſe of his god, and hee brought the veſſels into his godſtreauſerie.

3 And the king ſpake vnto Aſhpenaz the maſter of his Eunuches, that hee ſhould bring certaine of the children of Iſſrael of the Kings ſeede and of the Princes:

4 Children in whom was no blemiſh, but well fauoured, and inſtruct in all wiſdome, and well ſcene in knowledge, and able to vtter knowledge, and ſuch as were able to ſtand in the kings palace, and whom they might teach the learning, & the tongue of the Caldeans.

5 And the king appointed them prouiſion euerie day of a portion of the kings meate, and of the wine which hee dranke, ſo nouriſhing them three yeere, that at the end thereof they might ſtand before the king.

6 Now among theſe were certaine of the children of Iudah, Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah.

7 Vnto whom the chiefe of the Eunuches gaue other names: for he called Daniel, Belſhezzar, and Hananiah, Shadrach, and Miſhael, Melſach, and Azariah, Abednego.

8 ¶ But Daniel had determined in his heart, that he would not deſile himſelfe with the portion of the kings meate, nor with the wine which hee dranke: therefore hee required the chiefe of the Eunuches that he might not deſile himſelfe.

9 (Now God had brought Daniel into fauour and tender loue with the chiefe of the Eunuches)

10 And the chiefe of the Eunuches ſaid vnto Daniel, I feare my lord the king, who hath appointed your meate and you drinke: therefore if he ſee your

faces worſe liking then the other children, which are of your fort, then ſhall you make me loſe mine head vnto the king.

11 Then ſaid Daniel vnto Melzar, whom the chiefe of the Eunuches had ſet ouer Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah,

12 Proue thy ſeruants, I beſeech thee, ten dayes, and let them giue vs pulſe to eate, and water to drinke.

13 Then let our countenances bee looked vpon before thee, and the countenances of the children that eate of the portion of the kings meate: and as thou ſeeſt, deale with thy ſeruants.

14 So hee conſented to them in this matter, and proued them ten dayes.

15 And at the end of ten dayes their countenances appeared fairer, and in *†* better liking then all the children which did eate the portion of the kings meate.

16 Thus Melzar tooke away the portion of their meate and the wine that they ſhould drinke, and gaue them pulſe.

17 As for theſe foure children, God gaue them knowledge and vnderſtanding in all learning and wiſdome: alſo he gaue Daniel vnderſtanding of all viſions and dreames.

18 Now when the time was expired that the king had appointed to bring them in, the chiefe of the Eunuches brought them before Nebuchad-nezzar.

19 And the king communed with them: and among them all was found none like Daniel, Hananiah, Miſhael, and Azariah: therefore ſtood they before the king.

20 And in all manners of wiſdome and vnderſtanding that the king enquired of them, hee found them ten times better then all the enchanters and aſtrogians that were in all his realme.

21 And Daniel was vnto the firſt yeere of king Cyrus.

### CHAP. II.

1 The dreame of Nebuchad-nezzar. 12 The king commeth with all the wiſemen of Babylon to bee ſaued, becauſe they could not interpret his dreame. 16 Daniel requirerth time to ſolue the queſtion. 24 Daniel is brought vnto the king, and ſerueſt him in dreames



*dreame and the interpretation thereof. 44 Of the everlasting kingdome of Christ.*

**A**Nd in the second yeere of the reigne of Nebuchadnezzar, Nebuchadnezzar dreamed dreames wherewith his spirit was troubled, and his sleepe was vpon him.

2 Then the King commaunded to call the inchanters and the Astrologians, and the forcerers, and the Caldians for to shew the king his dreames: so they came and stood before the king.

3 And the king said vnto them. I haue dreamed a dreame, and my spirit was troubled to know the dreame.

4 Then spake the Caldians to the king in the Aramites language, O king lue for euer: shew thy seruants thy dreame, and we shall shew the interpretation.

5 And the king answered and said to the Caldians. The thing is gone from me. If yee will not make me vnderstand the dreame with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be drawn in pieces, and your houses shall be made a iakes.

6 But if ye declare the dreame and the interpretation thereof, ye shall receiue of me gifts and rewards, and great honour: therefore shew me the dreame and the interpretation of it.

7 They answered againe, and said, Let the king shew his seruants the dreame, and we will declare the interpretation thereof.

8 Then the King answered, and saide, I knowe certainly that ye would <sup>†</sup> gaine the time, because ye see the thing is gone from me.

9 But if ye wil not declare me the dream, there is but one iudgment for you: for ye haue prepared lying and corrupt words to speake before mee till the time be changed: therefore tell me the dreame, that I may know, if yee can declare me the interpretation thereof.

10 Then the Caldians answered before the king, and said, There is no man vpon earth that can declare the kings matter: yea there is neither king, nor prince nor lord, that asked such things at an inchanter, or Astrologian, or Caldean.

11 For it is a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can declare it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh.

12 For this cause the king was angry, and in great fury, and commaunded to destroy all the wise men of Babel.

13 ¶ And when sentence was giuen, the wise men were slaine: and they sought Daniel and his fellows to be put to death.

14 Then Daniel answered with counsell and wisdom to Arioch the Kings <sup>†</sup> chiefe steward, which was gone forth to put to death the wise men of Babel.

15 ¶ And he answered, and said vnto Arioch the Kings captaine, Why is the sentence so hastie from the King? Then Arioch declared the thing to Daniel.

16 So Daniel went and desired the king that he would giue him leasure, and that he would shewe the king the interpretation thereof.

17 ¶ Then Daniel went to his house, and shewed the matter to Hananiah, Mishael, and Azariah his companions,

18 That they should beseech the God of heauen for grace in this secret, that Daniel and his fellows should not perish with the rest of the wise men of Babel.

19 Then was the secret reuealed vnto Daniel in

a vision by night: therefore Daniel praised the God of heauen.

20 And Daniel answered and said, \*The Name *Psal. 113* of God be prayed for euer and euer: for wisdom *2. & 115* and strength are his. 18.

21 And he changeth the times and seasons: hee taketh away kings: he setteth vp kings: he giueth wisdom vnto the wife, & vnderstanding to those that vnderstand.

22 He discouereth the deepe and secret things: he knoweth what is in the darkenes, and the light dwelleth with him.

23 I thanke thee, and praye thee, O thou God of my fathers, that thou hast giuen mee wisdom and strength, and hast shewed me now the thing that we desired of thee: for thou hast declared vnto vs the kings matter.

24 ¶ Therefore Daniel went vnto Arioch, whom the king had ordeined to destroy the wise men of Babel: he went & said thus vnto him, Destroy not the wise men of Babel, but bring mee before the King, and I will declare vnto the king the interpretation.

25 Then Arioch brought Daniel before <sup>†</sup> the king in all haste, and said thus vnto him, I haue found a man of the children of Iudah that were brought captiues, that wil declare vnto the king the interpretation.

26 Then answered the king and said vnto Daniel, whose name was Belshazzar, Art thou able to shew me the dreame which I haue seen, and the interpretation thereof?

27 Daniel answered in the presence of the king and said, The secret which the king hath demaunded, can neither the wife, the Astrologians, the inchanters, nor the soothsayers declare vnto <sup>†</sup> the king.

28 But there is a God in heauen, that reuealeth secrets, and sheweth the King Nebuchadnezzar, what shall be in the latter dayes. Thy dreame, and the things which thou hast seene in thine head, vpon thy bed, is this.

29 O king, when thou wast in thy bed, thoughts came into thy *minde*, what should come to passe hereafter, and he hath reuealed secrets, telleth thee what shall come.

30 As for me, this secret is not shewed me for any wisdom that I haue more then any other liuing, but onely to shew the king the interpretation, and that thou mightest know <sup>†</sup> the thoughts of thine heart.

31 O king, thou sawest, and beheld, there was a great image: this great image whose glory was to excellent, stood before thee, and the forme thereof was terrible.

32 This images head was of fine gold, his breist and his armes of siluer, his belly and his thighs of brasle,

33 His legges of yron, and his feet were part of yron and part of clay.

34 Thou beheldest it til a stone was cut without hands, which smote the image vpon his seate that were of yron and clay and brake them to peeces.

35 Then was the yron, the clay, the brasle, the siluer & the golde broken altogether, & became like the chaffe of the Summer flowers, & the wind caried them away, that no place was found for them: and the stone that smote the image, became a great mountaine, and filled the whole earth.

36 This is the dreame, and wee will declare before the king the interpretation thereof.

37 ¶ O King, thou art a King of kings: for the God of heauen hath giuen thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory.

38 And in all places where the children of men dwell, the beasts of the field, and the fowles of the heauen hath hee giuen into thine hand, and hath made thee ruler ouer them all: thou art this head of gold.

39 And after thee shall rise another kingdome, inferior to thee, of silver, and another third kingdome (shalbe) of brasse, which shall beare rule ouer all the earth.

40 And the fourth kingdome shall be strong as yron: for as yron breaketh in pieces, and subdueth all things, and as yron bruisth all these things, so shall it breake in pieces and bruite all.

41 Whereas thou sawest the feete and toes, part of potters clay, and part of yron: the kingdome shall be diuided, but there shall be in it of the strength of the yron, as thou sawest the yron mixt with the clay, and earth.

42 And as the toes of the feet were part of yron, and part of clay, so shall the kingdome be partly strong, and partly broken.

43 And wheras thou sawest yron mixt with clay & earth, they shall mingle themselves with the feed of men: but they shall not ioine one with another, as yron cannot be mixt with clay.

44 And in the dayes of these kings shall the God of heauen set vp a kingdome, which shall neuer be destroyed: and this kingdome shall not be giuen to another people, but it shall breake and destroy all these kingdomes, and it shall stand for euer.

45 Whereas thou sawest that the stone was cut off the mountaine without hands, and that it brake in pieces the yron, the brasce, the clay, the silver, & the gold: so the great God hath shewed the king what shall come to passe hereafter, and the dreame is true, and the interpretation thereof is sure.

46 ¶ Then the king Nebuchadnezzar fell vpon his face, and bowed himselfe vnto Daniel, and commanded that they should offer meat offerings, and sweete odours vnto him.

47 *Also* the king answered vnto Daniel, & sayd, I know of a truth that your God is a God of gods, and the Lord of kings, and the reuealer of secrets, seeing thou couldest open this secret.

48 So the king made Daniel a great man, & gaue him many and great gifts. He made him gouerneur ouer the whole prouince of Babel, & chiefe of the rulers, and aboue all the wise men of Babel.

49 Then Daniel made request to the king, and he set Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego ouer the charge of the prouince of Babel: but Dauid *saue* in the gate of the king.

#### C H A P. III.

1 *This king sisseth vp a golden image. 8 Certaine are accused because they disobeyed the kings commandement, and are put into a burning oven. 25 By beleife in God they are deliuered from the fire. 26 Nebuchadnezzar confesseth the power of God after the sights of the miracle.*

**N**ebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof sixe cubits: he set it vp in the plaine of Dura, in the prouince of Babel.

2 Then Nebuchadnezzar the king sent forth to gather together the nobles, the princes and the dukes, the iudges, the receiuers, the counsellors, the officers, and all the gouernors of the prouinces, that they should come to the dedication of the image, which Nebuchadnezzar the king had set vp.

3 So the nobles, princes and dukes, the iudges, the receiuers, the counsellors, the officers, & all the gouernors of the prouinces were assembled vnto

the dedicating of the image that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set vp: and they stood before the image which Nebuchadnezzar had set vp.

4 Then an herauld cryed aloud, Be it knowne to you, O people, nations, and languages,

5 That when ye heare the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, dulcimer, and all instruments of musike, ye fall downe and worship the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king hath set vp.

6 And whosoever falleth not downe and worshippeth, shall the same houre be cast into the mids of an hote fiery furnace.

7 Therefore as soone as all the people heard the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackbut, psalterie, and all instruments of musike, all the people, nations, and languages fell downe, and worshipped the golden image, that Nebuchadnezzar the king had set vp.

8 ¶ By reason whereof at that same time came men of the Caldeans, and grievously accused the Iewes.

9 For they spake and sayde to the king Nebuchadnezzar, O king liue for euer.

10 Thou, O king, hast made a decree, That every man that shall heare the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harpe, sackbut, psalterie and dulcimer, and all instruments of musike, shall fall downe and worship the golden image.

11 And whosoever falleth not downe, and worshippeth, that he should be cast into the mids of an hote fiery furnace.

12 There are certaine Iewes whom thou hast set ouer the charge of the prouince of Babel, Shadrach Meshach, and Abednego: these men, O king, haue not regarded thy commandement, neither will they serue thy gods, nor worship the golden image that thou hast set vp.

13 ¶ Then Nebuchadnezzar in his anger and wrath commanded that they should bring Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: so these men were brought before the king.

14 And Nebuchadnezzar spake, and said vnto them, What disorder? will not you, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego serue my god, nor worship the golden image that I haue set vp?

15 Now therefore are ye ready when ye heare the sound of the cornet, trumpet, harp, sackbut, psalterie, and dulcimer, & all instruments of musike, to fall downe, and worship the image, which I haue made: for if ye worship it not, ye shall be cast immediately into the mids of an hote fiery furnace: for whos that God, that can deliuer you out of mine hands?

16 Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego answered and said to the king, O Nebuchadnezzar, we are not careful to answer thee in this matter.

17 Behold, our God whom we serue is able to deliuer vs from the hote fiery furnace, and hee will deliuer vs out of thine hand, O king.

18 But if not, be it knowne vnto thee, O king, that we will not serue thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set vp.

19 ¶ Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of rage, and the forme of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: therefore hee charged and commanded that they should heare the furnace at once seuen times more then it was wont to be heat.

20 And hee charged the most valiant men of warre that were in his army, to bind Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego, and to cast them into the hote fiery furnace.

21 So these men were bound in their coats, their hosen and their clokes, with their other garments, and cast into the mids of the hote fierie fornace.

22 Therefore, because the kings commandement was strait, that the fornace should bee exceeding hot, the flame of the fire slewe those men that brought forth Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego.

23 And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, fell downe bound into the mids of the hot fiery fornace.

24 ¶ Then Nebuchad-nezzar the king was astonished and rose vp in haste, and spake, and sayd vnto his counsellors, Did not wee cast three men bound into the mids of the fire? Who answered and said vnto the king, It is true, O king.

25 And he answered, and said, Loe, I see foure men loose, walking in the mids of the fire, and they haue no hurt, and the forme of the fourth is like the Sonne of God.

26 Then the king Nebuchad-nezzar came neere to the mouth of the hot fierie fornace, and spake and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, the seruants of the high God, go forth and come hither: so Shadrach, Meshach and Abednego came forth of the mids of the fire.

27 Then the nobles, princes, and dukes, and the Kings counsellors came together to see these men, because the fire had no power ouer their bodies: for not an haire of their head was burnt, neither were their coats changed, nor any smel of fire came vpon them.

28 Wherefore Nebuchad-nezzar spake, and said, Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, who hath sent his Angel, and deliuered his seruants that put their trust in him, and haue changed the Kings commandement, and yielded their bodies rather then they would serue or worship any god, saue their owne God.

29 Therefore I make a decree, that euery people, nation and language, which speake any blasphemie against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego, shalbe drawn in pieces, and their houses shalbe made a iakes, because there is no God that can deliuer after this sort.

30 Then the king promoted Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego in the prouince of Babel.

31 Nebuchad-nezzar King, vnto all people, nations and languages, that dwell in all the world, Peace be multiplied vnto you:

32 I thought it good to declare the signes and wonders, that the high God hath wrought toward mee.

33 How great are his signes, and how mighty are his wonders! his kingdome is an euermlasting kingdome, and his dominion is from generation to generation.

#### CHAP. IIII.

1 Another dreame of Nebuchad-nezzar, Which Daniel declareth. 29 The Prophet declareth how of a proud king he should become as a beast. 31 After hee confesseth the power of God, and is restored to his former dignitie.

[Nebuchad-nezzar being at rest in mine house, and flourishing in my palace,

1 Saw a dreame, which made me afraid, and the thoughts vpon my bed, and the visions of mine head troubled me.

2 Therefore I made a decree, that they should bring all the wise men of Babel before mee, that they might declare vnto me the interpretation of the dreame.

3 So came the inchanters, the astrologians, the

Caldeans, and the soothsayers, to whom I told the dreame, but they could not shew me the interpretation thereof,

5 Till at the last Daniel came before me, (whose name was Belteshazzar, according to the name of my god, which hath the spirit of the holy gods in him) and before him I told the dreame, saying,

6 O Belteshazzar chiefe of the inchanters, because I know that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and no secret troubleth thee, tel me the visions of my dreame, that I haue seene, and the interpretation thereof.

7 Thus were the visions of mine head in my bed: and behold, I saw a tree in the middes of the earth, and the height thereof was great:

8 A great tree and strong, and the height thereof reacheth vnto heauen, and the sight thereof to the ends of all the earth.

9 The boughs thereof were faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meate for all: it made a shadow vnder it for the beasts of the field, and the fowles of the heauen dwelt in the boughes thereof, and all flesh fed of it.

10 I saw in the visions of mine head vpon my bed, and behold, a watchman, and an Holy one came downe from heauen,

11 And cried aloud, and said thus, Hew downe the tree, and breake off his branches: shake off his leaues, and scatter his fruit, that the beasts may flee from vnder it, and the fowles from his branches.

12 Neuertheless, leaue the stumpe of his roots in the earth, and with a band of yron and brasie binde it among the grasse of the field, and let it bee wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts among the grasse of the field.

13 Let his heart be changed from mans nature, and let a beasts heart be giuen vnto him, and let seuen times be passed ouer him.

14 The sentence is according to the decree of the watchmen, and according to the word of the holy ones: the demand was answered, to the intent that liuing men might know that the most High hath power ouer the kingdome of men, and giuen it to whom soeuer hee will, and appointeth ouer it the most abiect among men.

15 This is the dreame, that I king Nebuchad-nezzar haue seene: therefore thou, O Belteshazzar, declare the interpretation thereof: for all the wise men of my kingdome are not able to shewe me the interpretation: but thou art able, for the Spirit of the holy gods is in thee.

16 ¶ Then Daniel (whose name was Belteshazzar) held his peace by the space of one houre, and his thoughts troubled him, and the King spake and said, Belteshazzar, let neither the dreame, nor the interpretation thereof trouble thee. Belteshazzar answered and said, My lord, the dreame lete them that hate thee, and the interpretation thereof to thine enemies.

17 The tree that thou sawest, which was great and mighty, whose height reached vnto the heauen, and the sight thereof thorow all the world.

18 Whole leaues were faire, and the fruit thereof much, and in it was meate for all, vnder the which the beasts of the field dwelt, and vpon whose branches the fowles of the heauen did sit,

19 It is thou, O King, that art great and mighty: for thy greatnesse is growen, and reacheth vnto heauen, and thy dominion to the ends of the earth.

20 Whereas the King saw a watchman, and an Holy one that came downe from heauen, and said, Hew downe the tree, and destroy it, yet leaue the stumpe

stump of the roots thereof in the earth, and with a band of yron and brasse *binde it* among the grasse of the field, and let it be wet with the dew of heauen, and let his portion be with the beasts of the field, till seuen times passe ouer him.

21 This is the interpretation, O King, and it is the decree of the most High, which is come vpon my lord the king.

22 That they shal drine thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eate grasse as the oxen, and they shall wet thee with the dew of heauen: and seuen times shall passe ouer thee, till thou know, that the most High beareth rule ouer the kingdom of men, and giue it to whomsoever he will.

23 Whereas they said, that one should leaue the stump of the tree rootes, thy kingdom shall remaine vnto thee: after that, thou shalt know, that the heauens haue the rule.

24 Wherefore, O King, let my counsell be acceptable vnto thee, and breake of thy sinnes by righteousness, and thine iniquities by mercy toward the poore: loe, let there be an healing of thine error.

25 All these things shall come vpon the king Nebuchad-nezzar.

26 ¶ At the end of twelue moneths, he walked in the royall palace of Babel.

27 And the king spake, and said, Is not this great Babel, that I haue built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my maiestie?

28 While the word was in the Kings mouth, a voice came downe from heauen, saying, O King Nebuchad-nezzar, to thee be it spoken, thy kingdom is departed from thee.

29 And they shall drine thee from men, and thy dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eate grasse as the oxen, and seuen times shall passe ouer thee, until thou knowest that the most High beareth rule ouer the kingdom of men, and giue it to whomsoever he will.

30 The very same houre was this thing fulfilled vpon Nebuchad-nezzar, and hee was driven from men and did eate grasse as the oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heauen, till his haire was grown as Eagles feathers, and his nailes like birds clawes.

31 And at the end of these dayes, I Nebuchad-nezzar lift vp mine eyes vnto heauen, and mine vnderstanding was restored vnto me, & I gaue thanks vnto the most High, and I praised and honoured him that lueth for euer, whose power is an euermolting power, and his kingdom is from generation to generation.

32 And all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing: and according to his will he worketh in the armie of heauen, and in the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay in his hand, nor say vnto him, What dost thou?

33 At the same time was mine vnderstanding restored vnto me, and I returned to the honour of my kingdom, my glory and my beauty was restored vnto me, and my counsellers & my princes sought vnto mee, and I was established in my kingdom, and my glory was augmented toward me.

34 Now therefore I Nebuchad-nezzar praise and extoll, and magnifie the King of heauen, whose works are all true, and his wayes iudgement, and whose that walke in pride, he is able to abase.

## C H A P. V.

5 Belshazzar king of Babylon seeth a band writing on the wall. 8 The soothsayers, called of the king,

cannot expound the writing. 25 Daniel readeth it, and interpreteth it also. 30 The king is slain. 32 Darius enioyeth the kingdom.

King Belshazzar make a great feast to a thousand of his princes, and dranke wine before the thousand.

2 And Belshazzar while he tasted the wine, <sup>for</sup> commanded to bring him the golden and siluer vessels, which his father Nebuchad-nezzar had brought from the Temple in Ierusalem, that the king and his princes, his wiues and his concubines might drinke therein.

3 Then were brought the golden vessels that weretaken out of the Temple of the Lords house at Ierusalem: and the king and his princes, his wiues and his concubines dranke in them.

4 They dranke wine, and praised the gods of gold and siluer, of brasse, of yron, of wood, and of stone.

5 At the same time appeared fingers of a mans hand, which wrote ouer against the candlestick vpon the plaster of the wall of the kings palace, and the king saw the palme of the hand that wrote.

6 Then the Kings countenance was changed, and his thoughts troubled him, so that the ioynts of his lornes were loosed, and his knees smote one against the other.

7 Wherefore the King cryed loude, that they should bring the Astrologians, the Caldeans, and the soothsayers. And the king spake, and said to the wise men of Babel, Whosoever can read this writing, and declare mee the interpretation thereof, shall be clothed with purple, and shall haue a chaine of gold about his necke, and shall be the third ruler in the kingdom.

8 Then came all the kings wise men, but they could neither reade the writing, nor shew the Kings interpretation.

9 Then was King Belshazzar greatly troubled, and his countenance was changed in him, and his princes were astonished.

10 Now the Queene by reason of the talke of the king and his princes, came into the banquet house, and the Queene spake, and said, O king, lue for euer: let not thy thoughts trouble thee, nor let thy countenance be changed.

11 There is a man in thy kingdom, in whom is the spirit of the holy gods, and in the dayes of thy father, light, and vnderstanding, and wisdom, like the wisdom of the gods was found in him: whom the King, Nebuchad-nezzar thy father, the King, for thy father, made chiefe of the incliners, astrologians, Caldeans, and soothsayers.

12 Because a more excellent spirit, and knowledge, and vnderstanding, <sup>for</sup> hee did expound dreames, and declare hard sentences, and disclosed doubts were found in him, *when* in Daniel, whom the King named Belshazzar: now let Daniel be called, and he will declare the interpretation.

13 ¶ Then was Daniel brought before the king, and the King spake, and said to Daniel, Art thou that Daniel, which art of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah, whom my father the King brought out of Iewrie?

14 Now I haue heard of thee, that the spirit of the holy gods is in thee, and that light and vnderstanding, and excellent wisdom is found in thee.

15 Now therefore wifemen and astrologians haue bene brought before mee, that they should reade this writing, and shew me the interpretation thereof: but they could not declare the interpretation of the thing.

16 Then heard I of thee, that thou couldest shew interpretations, and dissolve doubts: now if thou canst read the writing, & shew me the interpretation thereof, thou shalt be clothed with purple, and shalt haue a chaine of golde about thy necke, and shalt be the third ruler in the kingdome.

17 Then Daniel answered, and sayd before the King, Keepe thy rewards to thy selfe, and giue thy gifts to another: yet will I read the writing vnto the king, and shew him the interpretation.

18 O King, beare thou. The most high God gaue vnto Nebuchad-nezzar thy father a kingdome, and maiesty, and honour, and glory.

19 And for the maiesty that hee gaue him, all people, nations, and languages trembled, & feared before him: he put to death whom he would: he smote whom he would; whom he would he set vp, and whom he would he put downe.

20 But when his heart was puffed vp, and his mind hardened in pride, he was depozed from his kingly throne, and they tooke his honour from him.

21 And he was driuen from the sonnes of men, and his heart was made like the beasts, & his dwelling was with the wilde asses. they fedde him with grasse like oxen, & his body was wet with the dew of the heauen, till he knew that the most high God bare rule ouer the kingdome of men, and that hee appointeth ouer it whomsoeuer he pleaseth.

22 And thou his sonne, O Belhazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest al these things:

23 But hast lift thy selfe vp against the Lord of heauen, and they haue brought the vessels of his House before thee, and thou and thy princes, thy wives and thy concubines haue drunke wine in them, and thou hast praised the gods of siluer, and gold, of brasie, yron, wood and stone, which neither see, neither heare, nor vnderstand: and the God in whose hand thy breath is and al thy waies, him hast thou not glorified.

24 Then was the palme of the hand sent from him, and hath written this writing.

25 And this is the writing that he hath written: MENE, MENE, TEKEL VPHARSIN

26 This is the interpretation of the thing, MENE. God hath numbred thy kingdome, and hath finished it.

27 TEKEL, thou art weighed in the balance, and art founde too light.

28 PERES, Thy kingdome is diuided, and giuen to the Medes and Persians.

29 Then at the commaundement of Belhazzar they clothed Daniel with purple and put a chaine of gold about his necke, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should bee the third ruler in the kingdome.

30 The same night was Belhazzar the King of the Caldeans slaine.

31 And Darius of the Medes tooke the kingdome, being threescore and two yere old.

#### CHAP. VI.

1 Daniel is made a ruler ouer the gouernours. 5 An angel appeareth vnto Daniel. 16 He is put into a denne of lions by the commaundement of the King. 23 He is deliuered by faith in God. 24 Daniels accusers are put into the lions. 25 Darius by a decree magnifieth the God of Daniel.

IT pleased Darius to set ouer the kingdome an hundred and twenty gouernours, which should be ouer the whole kingdome.

2 And ouer these, three rulers (of whom Daniel was one) that the gouernours might giue accounts

vnto them, and the king should haue no damage.

3 Now this Daniel was preferred aboue the rulers and gouernours, because the spirit was excellent in him, and the King thought to set him ouer the whole realme.

4 Wherefore the rulers & gouernours sought an occasion against Daniel concerning the kingdome: but they could find none occasion nor fault: for he was so faithfull that there was no blame nor fault found in him.

5 Then said these men, We shall not find an occasion against this Daniel, except we find it against him concerning the Law of his God.

6 Therefore the rulers and these gouernours went together to the king, and said thus vnto him, King Darius, liue for euer.

7 All the rulers of thy kingdome, the officers and gouernours, the counsellors & dukes haue consulted together, to make a decree for the king, & to establish a statute, that whosoever shall aske a petition of any god or man for thirty dayes saue of thee, O King, he shall be cast into the den of lions.

8 Now, O king, confirme the decree, & scale the writing, that it bee not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians which altereth not.

9 Wherefore King Darius scaled the writing and the decree.

10 Now when Daniel vnderstood that he had sealed the writing, hee went into his house, and his windowe being open in his chamber toward Ierusalem, he kneeled vpon his knees three times a day, and prayed & praised his God as he did aforetime.

11 Then these men assembled, and found Daniel praying and making supplication vnto his God.

12 So they came and spake vnto the king concerning the Kings decree, Hast thou not sealed the decree, that every man that shall make request to any god or man within thirtie dayes saue to thee, O King, shall be cast into the den of lions? The king answered, and said, The thing is true according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not.

13 Then answered they, and said vnto the king, This Daniel which is of the children of the captiuitie of Iudah regardeth not thee, O King, nor the decree that thou hast sealed, but maketh his petition three times a day.

14 When the king heard these words, hee was sore displeased with himselfe, and set his heart on Daniel to deliuer him, and hee laboured till the sunne went downe to deliuer him.

15 Then these men assembled vnto the king, and said vnto the king, Vnderstand, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians is, that no decree nor statute which the king confirmeth may be altered.

16 Then the king commanded, & they brought Daniel, and cast him into the den of lions: now the king spake, and said vnto Daniel, Thy God, whom thou alway seruest, euen he will deliuer thee.

17 And a stone was brought, and laid vpon the mouth of the den, & the king sealed it with his owne signet, & with the signet of his princes, that the purpose might not be changed concerning Daniel.

18 Then the king went into his palace, and remained fasting, neither were the instruments of musike brought before him, and his sleepe went from him.

19 Then the king arose early in the morning, and went in all haste vnto the den of lions.

20 And when he came to the den, he cried with a lamentable voice vnto Daniel: and the king spake and said to Daniel, O Daniel, the servant of the li-



ing God, is not thy God (whome thou alway seru-  
est) able to deliuer thee from the lions?

21 Then said Daniel vnto the King, O King, liue  
for euer.

22 My God hath sent his Angel, and hath shut  
the lions mouthes: that they haue not hurt me: for  
my iustice was found out before him, & vnto thee,  
O king, I haue done no hurt.

23 Then was the King exceeding glad for him,  
and commanded that they should take Daniel out  
of the den: so Daniel was brought out of the den,  
and no manner of hurt was found vpon him, because  
he beleued in his God.

24 And by the commandement of the king, these  
men which had accused Daniel, were brought, and  
were cast into the den of lions, *euem* they, their chil-  
dren, and their wiues: and the lions had the mastery  
of them, and brake all their bones in pieces, or euer  
they came at the ground of the den.

25 ¶ Afterward King Darius wrote, Vnto all peo-  
ple, nations, and languages *y* dwell in all the world:  
Peace be multiplied vnto you.

26 I make a decree, that in all the dominion of  
my kingdome, men tremble and feare before the  
God of Daniel: for he is the liuing God, and remain-  
eth for euer: and his kingdome shall not perill, and  
his dominion *shalbe* euerslaining.

27 He refueth and deliuereth, and he worketh  
signes and wonders in heauen and in earth: who  
hath deliuered Daniel from the power of the lions.

28 So this Daniel prospered in the reigne of Darius,  
and in the reigne of Cyrus of Persia.

#### CHAP. VII.

3 *A vision of foure beasts is shewed vnto Daniel.*  
4 *The ten hornes of the fourth beast.* 27 *Of the euerslaining kingdome of Christ.*

**I**N the first yeere of Belshazzar king of Babel, Daniel sawe a dreame, and there were visions in his head vpon his bed: and hee wrote the dreame, and declared the summe of the matter.

2 Daniel spake and said, I sawe in my vision by night, and beholde, the foure windes of the heauen stouoe vpon the great sea.

3 And foure great beasts came vp from the sea, one diuers from another.

4 The first *was* as a lion, and had egles wings: I beheld, till the wings thereof were plucked off, and it was lifted vp from the earth, and set vpon his feet as a man, and a mans heart was giuen him.

5 And behold, another beast, *which was* the second, was like a beare, & stood vpon the one side: and hee had three ribs in his mouth betwene his teeth, & they said thus vnto him, Arise and deuoure much flesh.

6 After this I beheld, and lo, there *was* another like a leopard, which had vpon his backe foure wings of a fowle: the beast had also foure heades, and dominion was giuen him.

7 After this, I sawe in the visions by night, and behold, the fourth beast *was* fearefull and terrible, and very strong. It had great yron teeth: it deuoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue vnder his feet: and it was vnlike to the beasts that were before it: for it had ten hornes.

8 As I considered the hornes, beholde there came vp among them another little horne, before whome there were three of the first hornes plucked away: and behold, in this horne were eyes like the eyes of man, and a mouth speaking presumptuous things.

9 I beheld, till the thrones were set vp, and the Ancient of dayes did sit, whose garment was white

as snowe, and the haire of his head like the pure wooll: his throne *was* like the fiery flame, and his wheeles as burning fire.

10 A fiery streame issued, and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministred vnto him, and ten thousand thousands stood before him: the iudgement was set, and the books opened.

11 Then I behelde, because of the voyce of the presumptuous words, which the horne spake: I beheld, euen till the beast was slaine, and his body destroyed, and giuen to the burning fire;

12 As concerning the other beasts, they had taken away their dominion, yet their liues were prolonged for a certaine time and season.

13 ¶ As I beheld in visions by night, behold, one like the Sonne of man came in the cloudes of heauen, and approached vnto the Ancient of dayes, and they brought him before him.

14 And he gaue him dominion and honour, and a kingdome, that all people, nations and languages should serue him: his dominion is an euerslaining dominion which shall neuer be taken away, and his kingdome shall neuer be destroyed.

15 ¶ I Daniel was troubled in my spirit, in the middelt of my body, and the visions of mine head made me afraid.

16 Therefore I came vnto one of them that stood by, and asked him the truth of all this: so he told me, & shewed me the interpretation of these things.

17 These great beasts which are foure, are foure Kings which shall arise out of the earth.

18 And they shall take the kingdome of the saints of the most High, which shall possesse the kingdome for euer, euen for euer and euer.

19 ¶ After this I would know the truth of the fourth beast, which was so vnlike to all the others, very fearefull, whose teeth were of yron, and his nailes of brasse: *which* deuoured, brake in pieces, and stamped the residue vnder his feet.

20 Also to know of the ten hornes that were in his head, and of the other which came vp, before whom three fell, and of the horne that had eyes, and of the mouth that spake presumptuous things, whose looke was more stout then his fellows.

21 I beheld, and the same horne made battell against the Saints, yea, and preailed against them.

22 Vntill the Ancient of dayes came, and iudgement was giuen to the Saints of the most High: and the time approached, that the Saints possessed the kingdome.

23 Then hee said, The fourth beast shall be the fourth kingdome in the earth, which *shalbe* vnlike to all the kingdomes, and shall deuoure the whole earth, and shall tread it downe, and breake it in pieces.

24 And the ten hornes out of his kingdome, are ten kings that shall rise, and another shall rise after them, and he shall be vnlike to the first, and he shall subdue three kings.

25 And *shal* speake words against the most High, and shall consume the Saints of the most High, and thinke that hee may change times and lawes, and they shall be giuen into his hand vntill a time, and times, and the diuiding of time.

26 But the iudgement shall sit, and they shall take away his dominion to consume and destroy it vnto the end.

27 And the kingdome, and dominion, and the greatnesse of the kingdome vnder the whole heauen, shall be giuen to the holy people of the most High, whose kingdome is an euerslaining kingdome, and all powers shall serue and obey him.

18 *Then this is the end of the matter, I Daniel had many cognitions which troubled me, and my conscience changed in me: but I kept the matter in mine heart.*

CHAP. VIII.

*A vision of a battell betwene a ramme and a goat. To The utter standing of the vision.*

IN the third yere of the reigne of king Belshazzar, a vision appeared vnto me, *each* vnto me Daniel, after that which appeared vnto me at the first.

1 And I saw in a vision, and when I saw it, I was in the palace of Shulhan, which is in the prouince of Elam, and in a vision me thought I was by the river of Vlai.

2 Then I looked vp, and saw, and behold, there stood before the river a ram, which had two hornes: and these two hornes were high; but one was higher then another, and the higheste came vp last.

3 I saw the ram pushing against the West, and against the North, and against the South: so that no beasts might stand before him, nor could deliuer out of his hand, but hee did what hee listed, and became great.

4 And as I considered, behold, a goat came from the West ouer the whole earth, and touched not the ground: and this goate had an horne that appeared betwene his eyes.

5 And he came vnto the ram that had the two hornes, whom I had seene standing by the river, and ran vnto him in bitterness rage.

6 And I saw him come vnto the ram, and being moued against him, hee smote the ram, and brake his two hornes, and there was no power in the ram to stand against him, but hee cast him downe to the ground, and stamped vpon him, and there was none that could deliuer the ram out of his power.

7 Therefore the goate waxed exceeding great, and when hee was at the strongest, his great horne was broken: and for it came vp foure that appeared toward the foure windes of the heauen.

8 And out of one of them came forth a little horne, which waxed very great toward the South, and toward the East, and toward the pleasant land.

9 Yea it grew vp vnto the hofte of heauen, and it cast downe some of the hofte, and of the starres to the ground, and trode vpon them.

10 And extolled himselfe against the prince of the hofte, from whom the dayly sacrifice was taken away, and the place of his Sanctuary was cast down.

11 And a time shall be giuen him ouer the dayly sacrifice for the iniquity: and it shall cast downe the truth to the ground, and thus shall it doe, and prosper.

12 Then I heard one of the Saints speaking, and one of the Saints spake vnto a certaine one, saying, How long shall endure the vision of the dayly sacrifice, and the iniquity of the desolation to tread both the Sanctuary and the annie vader foot?

13 And he answered me, Vnto the evening and the morning, two thousand and three hundred: then shall the Sanctuary be cleansed.

14 ¶ Nowe when I Daniel had seene the vision, and sought for the meaning, behold, there stood before me like the similitude of a man.

15 And I heard a mans voice betwene the banks of Vlai, which called, and said, Gabriel, make this man to understand the vision.

16 So he came where I stood: and when he came, I was afraid, and fell vpon my face: but he said vnto me, Vnderstand, O sonne of man: for in the last time shall the vision.

17 Now as hee was speaking vnto me, I being a

sleep fell on my face to the ground: but he touched me, and set me vp in my place.

18 And hee said, Behold, I will shew thee what shall be in the last wrath: for in the end of the time appointed is shall come.

19 The ramme which thou sawest hauing two hornes, are the kings of the Medes and Persians.

20 And the goat is the king of Grecia, & the great horne that is betwene his eyes, is the first king.

21 And that that is broken, and foure stood vp for it, are foure kingdomes, which shall stand vp of that nation, but not in his strength.

22 And in the end of their kingdome, when the rebellious shall be consumed, a king of fierce countenance, and vnderstanding darke sentences, shall stand vp.

23 And his power shall be mightie, but not in his strength: and he shall destroy wonderfully, and shall prosper, and practise, and shall destroy the mighty, and the holy people.

24 And through his policie also hee shall cause craft to prosper in his hand, and he shall extoll himselfe in his heart, and by peace shall destroy many: hee shall also stand vp against the Prince of princes, but hee shall be broken downe without hand.

25 And the vision of the evening and the morning, which is declared, is true: therefore seale thou vp the vision, for it shall be after many dayes.

26 And I Daniel was stricken, and sicke certaine dayes: but when I rose vp, I did the kings businesse, and I was astonied at the vision, but none vnderstood it.

CHAP. IX.

3 *Daniel desireth to haue the performance of God, which hee had promised concerning the returne of the people from their banishment in Babylon.* 4 *A true confession.* 5 *Daniels prayer heard.* 6 *Gabriel the Angel expoundeth vnto him the vision of the seuentie weekes.* 7 *The mourning of Christ.* 8 *The building againe of Ierusalem.* 9 *The death of Christ.*

IN the first yere of Darius the sonne of Abasmetrosh of the seede of the Medes, which was made King ouer the Realme of the Caldeans,

1 *Such in the first yere of his reigne, I Daniel vnderstood by bookes the number of the yeres, whereof the Lord had spoken vnto Ieremiah the Prophet, that he would accomplish seuentie yeres in the desolation of Ierusalem.*

2 And I turned my face vnto the Lord God, and sought by prayer and supplications with fasting and sackcloth and ashes.

3 And I prayed vnto the Lord my God, and made my confession, saying, Oh Lord God, which art great and fearefull, and keepest couenant and mercy toward them which loue thee, and toward them that keepe thy commandments,

4 We haue sinned, and haue committed iniquitie, and haue done wickedly, yea, we haue rebelled, and haue departed from thy precepts, and from thy iudgements.

5 For we would not obeye thy seruants the Prophets, which spake in thy Name to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, and to all the people of the land.

6 O Lord, righteousness belongeth vnto thee, and vnto vs open shame, as appeareth this day, vnto euery man of Iudah, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem: yea, vnto all Israel, both neere and farr off, through all the countries, whither thou hast driven them, because of their offences, that they haue committed against thee.

8 O Lord, vnto vs. *appertaineth* open shame, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we haue sinned against thee.

9 Yet compassion and forgiveness is in the Lord our God, albeit we haue rebelled against him.

10 For we haue not obeyed the voice of the Lord our God, to walke in his Lawes, which hee had layd before vs by the ministerie of his seruants the Prophets.

11 Yea all Israel haue transgressed thy Law, and are turned backe, and haue not heard thy voyce: therefore the curse is powred vpon vs, and the othe that is written in the Law of Moses the seruant of God, because we haue sinned against him.

12 And he hath confirmed his words, which hee spake against vs, and against our Iudges, that Iudged vs, by bringing vpon vs a great plague: for vnder the whole heauen hath not bene the like, as hath bene brought vpon Ierusalem.

13 All this plague is come vpon vs as it is written in the law of Moses: yet inade we not our prayer before the Lord our God, that we might turne from our iniquities and vnderstand thy trueth.

14 Therefore hath the Lord made ready the plague, and brought it vpon vs: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his workes which he doeth: for we would not heare his voice.

15 \*And now, O Lord our God that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mightie hand, and hast gotten thee renowne, as *appeareth* this day, we haue sinned, we haue done wickedly.

16 O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy wrath bee turned away from thy city Ierusalem thine holy mountaine: for because of our finnes and for the iniquities of our fathers, Ierusalem and thy people *are* a reproch to all that are about vs.

17 Now therefore, O our God, heare the prayer of thy seruant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine vpon thy Sanctuary, that I yetn waste for the Lords sake.

18 O my God, incline thine eare and heare: open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the cite wherupon thy Name is called: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our owne righteousness, but for thy great tender mercies.

19 O Lord heare, O Lord forgive, O Lord consider, and doe it: deferre not for thine owne sake, O my God: for thy Name is called vpon thy cite, and vpon thy people.

20 \* And whiles I was speaking and praying and confessing my sinne, and the sin of my people Israel, and did present my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy Mountaine of my God,

21 Yea, while I was speaking in prayer, enen the man \* Gabriel, whom I had seene before in the vision, came flying, and touched mee about the time of the euening oblation.

22 And he informed mee, and talked with mee, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to giue thee knowledge and vnderstanding.

23 At the beginning of thy supplications the commandement came forth, and I am come to shew thee, for thou art greatly beloued: therefore vnderstand the matter, and consider the vision.

24 Seuenie weekes are determined vpon thy people, and vpon thine holy cite, to finish the wickednesse, and to seale vp the finnes, and to reconcile the iniquitie, and to bring in euertlasting righteousness, and to seale vp the vision and prophesie, and to anoint the most Holy.

25 Know therefore and vnderstand that from the

going forth of the commandement to bring againe the people, and to build Ierusalem, vnto Messiah the Prince, shall be seuen weekes and threescor and two weekes, and the streete shall be built againe, and the wall, euen in a troubleous time.

26 And after threescor and two weekes shall Messiah bee slaine, and shall haue nothing, and the people of the Prince that shall come, shall destroy the cite and the Sanctuary, and the end thereof shall be with a flood: and vnto the ende of the battell it shall be destroyed by desolations.

27 And he shall confirme the couenant with many for one weeke: and in the mids of the weeke he shall cause the sacrifice and the oblation to cease, and for the ouerspreading of the abominations, he shall make it desolate, euen vntill the consummation determined shall be powred vpon the desolate.

# CHAP. X.

There appeareth vnto Daniel a man clothed in linen, 11 which sheweth him wherefore he sent.

IN the third yeere of Cyrus king of Persia, a thing was reuealed vnto Daniel (whose name was called Belteshazzar) and the word was true, but the time appointed was long, and hee vnderstood the thing, and had vnderstanding of the vision.

2 At the same time, I Daniel was in heaven: for three weekes of dayes.

3 I ate no pleasant bread, neither came flesh nor wine in my mouth: neither did I anoint my self at all, till three weekes of dayes were fulfilled.

4 And in the foure and twentieth day of the first moneth, as I was by the side of that great riuer, euen Hiddekel,

5 And I liſt vp mine eyes, and looked, and beholde, there was a man clothed in linen, whose loynes were girded with fine gold of \* Vphaz.

6 His body also was like the Chrysolite, and his face (to looke vpon) like the lightning, and his eyes as lampes of fire, and his armes and his feete were like in colour to polished brasle, and the voice of his words was like the voice of a multitude.

7 And I Daniel alone sawe the vision: for the men that were with mee, sawe not the vision: but a great feare fell vpon them, so that they fled away and hid themselves.

8 Therefore I was left alone, and saw this great vision, and there remained no strength in mee, for my strength was turned in me into corruption, and I reitened no power.

9 Yet heard I the voice of his words: and when I heard the voice of his words, I slept on my face and my face was toward the ground.

10 And behold, an hand touched mee, which set me vp vpon my knees and vpon the palmes of mine hands,

11 And he said vnto me, O Daniel, a man greatly beloued, vnderstand the words that I speake vnto thee, and stand in thy place: for vnto thee am I now sent. And when hee had said this word vnto mee, I stood trembling.

12 Then said he vnto mee, Feare not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to vnderstand, and to humble thy self before thy God, thy words were heard, & I am come for thy words.

13 But the prince of the kingdom of Persia withstood me one and twentie dayes: but loe, Michael one of the chiefe princes came to helpe mee, and I remained there by the kings of Persia.

14 Nowe I am come to shew thee what shall come to thy people in the latter dayes: for yet the vision

10r. go-  
urned  
vs.

† Eb. wat-  
che it vpon  
the wall.

Exod. 14.  
28. baruc.  
3. 11.

Cha. 8. 16.

vision is for many dayes.

15 And when he spake these words vnto me, I set my face toward the ground, and held my tongue.

16 And behold, one like the similitude of the sonnes of man touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and sayd vnto him that stood before me, O my Lord, by the vision my sorowes are returned vpon mee, and I haue retained no strength.

17 For how can the servant of this my Lord talke with my Lord *being* such one? for as for me, straightway there remained no strength in mee, neither is there breath left in mee.

18 Then there came againe and touched mee one like the appearance of a man, and hee strengthened mee,

19 And said, O man greatly beloued, feare not: peace be vnto thee: be strong and of good courage. And when he had spoken vnto me, I was strengthened, and sayd, Let my Lord speake: for thou hast strengthened mee.

20 Then sayd hee, Knowest thou wherefore I am come vnto thee? but now will I returne to fight with the prince of Persia: and when I am gone forth loe the prince of Grecia shall come.

21 But I will shew thee that which is decreed in the Scripture of truth: & there is none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince.

#### CHAP. XI.

*Apophise of the kingdomes which shall bee enemies to the Church of God, as of Persia, 3 Of Greece, 5 Of Egypt, 28 Of Syria, 36 And of the Rommes.*

**A**fter I stood to encourage & to strengthen him.

2 And now will I shew thee the truth. Behold, there shall stand vp yet three kings in Persia, and the fourth shall be farre richer then they all: and by his strength and by his riches hee shall stirre vp all against the realme of Grecia.

3 But a mightie king shall stand vp, that shall rule with great dominion, and doe according to his pleasure.

4 And when he shall stand vp, his kingdome shall be broken, and shall bee diuided toward the foure windes of heauen: and not to his posteritie, nor according to his dominion, which hee ruled: for his kingdome shall be pluckt vp, euen to bee for others besides those.

5 And the king of the South shall bee mighty, and one of his princes, and shall preuaile against him, and beare rule: his dominion shall bee a great dominion.

6 And in the end of yeeeres they shall be ioyned together: for the kings daughter of the South shall come to the king of the North to make an agreement, but hee shall not retain the power of the arme, neither shall he continue, nor his armie: but shee shall be deliuered to death, and they that brought her, and he that begate her, and hee that comforted her in these times.

7 But out of the bud of her root shall one stand vp in his stead, which shall come with an armie, and shall enter into the forrest of the King of the North, and doe with them as he list, and shall preuaile.

8 And shall also cary captiues into Egypt their gods with their molten images, and with their precious vessels of silver and of gold, and he shall continue moe yeeeres then the king of the North.

9 So the king of the South shall come into his kingdome, and shall returne into his owne land.

10 Wherefore his sonnes shall be stirred vp, and shall assemble a mighty great armie, and one shall come, and ouerflow: and shall passe thorow: then shall he

returne, and be stirred vp at his forrest.

11 And the king of the South shall be angry, and shall come forth, and fight with him, euen with the King of the North: for hee shall set forth a great multitude, and the multitude shall be giuen into his hand.

12 Then the multitude shall be proud, and their heart shall be lifted vp: for he shall cast down thou sands: but he shall not sit preuaile.

13 For the king of the North shall returne, and shall set forth a greater multitude then afore, and shall come forth after certaine yeeeres with a mighty armie, and great riches.

14 And at the same time there shall many stand vp against the king of the South: also the rebellious children of thy people shall exalt themselves to establish the vision, but they shall fall.

15 So the king of the North shall come, and cast vp a mount, and take the strong citie: and the armes of the South shall not resist, neither his chosen people, neither shall there bee any strength to withstand.

16 But hee that shall come shall doe vnto him as he list, and none shall stand against him: and he shall stand in the pleasant land, which by his hand shall be consumed.

17 Again he shall set his face to enter with the power of his whole kingdome, and his confederats with him: thus shall hee doe, and he shall giue him the daughter of women to destroy her: but he shall not stand on his side, neither be for her.

18 After this shall he turne his face vnto the yles, and shall take many, but a prince shall cause his shame to light vpon him, beside that hee shall cause his owne shame to turne vpon himselfe.

19 For he shall turne his face toward the sorts of his owne land: but hee shall be ouerthrowen and fall, and be no more found.

20 Then shall stand vp in his place in the glory of the kingdome one that shall raise taxes: but after few dayes he shall bee destroyed, neither in wrath, nor in battell.

21 And in his place shall stand vp a vile person to whom they shall not giue the honour of the kingdome: but he shall come in peaceably, and obtaine the kingdome by Rattories.

22 And the armes shall be ouerthrowen with a flood before him, and shall be broken: and also the prince of the covenant.

23 And after the league made with him, he shall worke deceitfully: for he shall come vp, and ouercome with a small people.

24 Hee shall enter into the quiet and plentifull prouince, and hee shall doe that which his fathers haue not done, nor his fathers fathers: hee shall diuide among them the pray and the spoyle, and the substance, yea, and hee shall forecast his deuiCES against the strong holds, euen for a time.

25 Also he shall stirre vp his power, & his courage against the king of the South, with a great army, and the king of the South shall be stirred vp to battell with a very great & mighty army: but he shall not stand: for thy shall forecast, and praue against him.

26 Yea, they that feed of the portion of his meat, shall destroy him: and his armie shall ouerflow: and many shall fall and be slaine.

27 And both their kings hearts shall be to dominie chiefe, and they shall talke of deceit at one table: but it shall not auail, for yet the ende shall be at the time appointed.

28 Then shall he returne into his land with great substance: for his heart shall bee against the holy

## The little helpe.

## Daniel. Deliuurance of the Church by Ch

Couenant: so shall he doe and returre to his owne land.

29 At the time appointed hee shall returre, and come toward the South: but the last shall not be as the first.

30 For the ships of Chittim shall come against him: therefore he shall be fury, and returre, and fret against the holy Couenant: so shall he doe, he shall euen returre and haue intelligence with them that forsake the holy Couenant.

31 And times shall stand on his part, & they shall pollute the Sanctuary of strength, and shall take away the daily sacrifice, and they shall set vp the abominable desolation.

32 And such as wickedly breake the Couenant, shall he cause to come by flattery: but the people that do know their God, shall preuaile and prosper.

33 And they that vnderstand among the people, shall instruct many: yet they shall fall by sword, and by flame, by captiuitie, and by spoyle many dayes.

34 Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little helpe, but many shall cleaue vnto them faierly.

35 And some of them of vnderstanding shall fall to trie them, and to purge, and to make them white, till the time come out: for there is a time appointed.

36 And the long shal due what him list: he shall exalt himselfe and magnifie himselfe against all that is God, and shall speake marvellous things against the God of gods, and shall prosper till the wrath be accomplished: for the determination is made.

37 Neither shall he regard the God of his fathers, nor the desires of women, nor care for any god: for he shall magnifie himselfe aboue all.

38 But in his place shall he honor the god Mauzim: and the god whom his fathers knew not shall he honour with gold and with silver, and with precious stones: and pleasant things.

39 Thus shall hee doe in the holdes of Mauzim with a strange god whom he shall acknowledge: he shall increase his glorie, and shall cause them to rule ouer many, and shall diuide the land for gaine.

40 And at the ende of time shall the king of the South push at him, and the king of the North shall come against him like a whirlewinde with charrets, and with horsemen, and with many ships, and he shall enter into the countreys, and shall ouerflow and passe thorow.

41 He shall enter also into the pleasant land, and many countreys shall be ouerthrowen: but these shall escape out of his hand, euen Edom and Moab, and the chiefe of the children of Ammon.

42 He shall stretch forth his hands also vpon the countreys, and the land of Egypt shall not escape.

43 But hee shall haue power ouer the treasures of golde, and of silver, & ouer all the precious things of Egypt, and of the Libyans, and of the blacke Mores where he shall passe.

44 But the tidings out of the East, and the North shall trouble him: therefore he shall goe forth with great wrath to destroy and root out many.

45 And he shall plant the Tabernacles of his palace, between the seas in the glorious & holy mountaine, yet he shall come to his end, and none shall help him.

### CHAP. XII.

1 *Of the deliuurance of the Church by Christ.*  
And at that time shall Michael stand vp, the great Prince, which standeth for the children of thy people, and there shall be a time of trouble, such as neuer was since there began to bee a nation vnto that same time: and at that time thy people shall be deliuered, euery one that shall bee found written in the booke.

2 And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth, shall awake: some to euellast ing life, and some to shame and perpetuall contempt.

3 And they that be wise, shall shine as the brightness of the firmament: and they that turne many to righteousnesse, shall shine as the starrs for euer and euer.

4 But thou, O Daniel, shut vp the words, & seale the booke till the end of the time: many shall runne to and fro, and knowledge shall be increased.

5 ¶ Then I Daniel looked, and behold, there stood other two, the one on this side of the brinke of the riuer, and the other on that side of the brinke of the riuer.

6 And ouer sayd vnto the man clothed in linen which was vpon the waters of the riuer, When shall be the end of these wonders?

7 And I heard the man clothed in linen, which was vpon the waters of the riuer, when hee held vp his right hand and his left hand vnto heauen, and sware by him that liueth for euer, that it shall last for a time, two times and a halfe, and when he shall haue accomplished to scatter the power of the holy people, all these things shall be finished.

8 Then I heard it, but I vnderstood it not: then sayd I, O my Lord, what shall bee the end of these things?

9 And he sayd, Goe thy way Daniel: for the wordes are closed vp and sealed, till the end of the time.

10 Many shall be purified, made white, and tried: but the wicked shall doe wickedly, and none of the wicked shall haue vnderstanding: but the wise shall vnderstand.

11 And from the time that the daily sacrifice shall be taken away, and the abominable desolation set vp, there shall bee a thousand two hundredth and ninety dayes.

12 Blessed is he that wayeth & commeth to the thousand three hundred and five and thirty dayes.

13 But goe thou thy way till the end be: for thou shalt rest, and stand vp in thy lot at the ende of the dayes.



## HOSEA. THE ARGUMENT.

After that the true tribes had fallen away from God by the wicked and subtill counsell of Ieroboam the son of Nebat, and in stead of his true seruice commanded by his worde, worshipped him according to their own fantasies and traditions of men, giuing themselves to most vile idolatry and superstition, the Lord from time to time sent them Prophets to call them to repentance: but they grew euer worse and worse, and still despised Gods benefits. Therefore now when their prosperitie was at the highest vnder Ieroboams (the sonne of Iasah), God sent Hosea & Amos to the Israelites (as he did at the same time Isaiah and Micah to them of Iudah) to conuince them of their ingratitude: and whereas they thought themselves to be greatly in the fauour of God, and so to be his people



people, the Prophet calleth them bastards and children borne in adulterie, and therefore sheweth them that God would take away their kingdom, and give them to the Assyrians to be led away captives. Thus Hosea faithfully executed his office for the space of seventy yeres, though they remained still in their vices, and wickedness, and derided the Prophet, and scorned Gods judgments. And because they should never be reconciled with their wives only nor ye. Rather than this by the sweetness of Gods promises, he setteth before them the two principal parts of the Law, which are the promise of salvation, and the doctrine of life: for the first part be distressed the Jews, for the second, he useth threatenings and rebukes to bring them from their wicked manners and vices, and thus he sheweth the scope of all the Prophets, either by Gods promise, to draw them to be good, or els by threatenings of his judgments to scare them from vice, and altho that the whole Law contains these two points, yet the Prophets use rather more peculiarly both the one of Gods judgments, and the other.

CHAP. I.

1 The time wherein Hosea prophesied. 2 The idolatry of the people. 3 The calling of the Gentiles. 11 The heart of a people.



He word of the Lord that came unto Hosea the sonne of Beeri, in the daies of Vzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah Kings of Iudah, and in the daies of Ieroboam the sonne of Ioath King of Israel.

1 At the beginning the Lorde spake by Hosea, and the Lord said vnto Hosea, Goe, take vnto thee a wife of fornications and children of fornications: for the land hath committed great whoredomes, departing from the Lord.

2 So he went, and tooke Gomer the daughter of Diblaim, which conceived and bare him a sonne.

3 And the Lord said vnto him, Cal his name Izzel: for yet a litle, and I will visit the blood of Izzel vpon the house of Iehu, and will cause to cease the kingdom of the house of Israel.

4 And at that day will I strip breake the bow of Israel in the valley of Izzel.

5 She conceived yet againe, and bare a daughter, and God said vnto him, Call her name Lo-ruhamah: for I will no more haue pittie vpon the house of Israel: but I will vterly take them away.

6 Yet I will haue mercy vpon the house of Iudah, and will haue them by the Lord their God, and will not take them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battell, by horses, nor by horsemen.

7 Now when she had waigned Lo-ruhamah, shee conceived and bare a sonne.

8 Then said God, Cal his name Lo-ammi, for ye are not my people: therefore will I not be yours.

9 Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the land of the sea, which cannot be measured: nortold: and in that place where it was said vnto them, Ye are not my people, it shall be said vnto them, Ye are the sonnes of the liuing God.

10 Then shall the children of Iudah, & the children of Israel be gathered together, & appoint them selues one head, and they shall come vp out of the land: for great is the day of Izzel.

CHAP. II.

1 The people called to repentance. 5 He sheweth their idolatry, & threateneth them except they repent.

6 Aay vnto your brechren, Ammit, and to your sisters, Ruhamah,

7 Plead with your mother: plead with her: for she is not my wife, neither am I her husband: but let her take away her fornications out of her sight, and her adulteries from betweene her breasts,

8 Left I strip her naked, and let her as in the day that she was borne, & make her as a wilderness, and leaue her like a drie land, and slay her for this.

9 And I will haue no pittie vpon her children: for they be the children of fornications.

10 For their mother hath played the harlot: shee hath conceived them, hath done shamefully: for she

did, I will go after my lovers that giue me my bread and my water, my wooll and my flaxe, my oyle and my drinke,

11 Therefore, behold, I will strip away with thornes, and make an hedge, that they may not find her pathes.

12 Though she follow after formers, yet shall she not come at them: though she beke them, yet shall she not finde them: then shall I say, I will goe and returne to my first husband: for at that time was I better then now.

13 Now he did not know that I gaue her corne, and wine, and oyle, and multiplied her silver and gold, which they bestowed vpon Baal.

14 Therefore will I reuenge, and take away my corne in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will reuenge my wooll and my flaxe, as it comes her shame.

15 And now will I discover her lewdnesse in the sight of her louers, and no man shall deliue her out of mine hand.

16 I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast daies, her new Moones, and her Sabbaths, and all her solemne feasts.

17 And I will destroy her vines and her figtrees, whereof shee hath fed: These are my rewards that my louers haue giuen me, and I will make them as a forest, and the wild beasts shall eat them.

18 And I will visit vpon her the daies of Baalim, wherein shee burnt incense to them: and shee decked her selfe with her rare ringes, and heriewels, and shee followed her louers, and forgot me, saith the Lord.

19 Therefore, behold I will allure her and bring her into the wilderness, and speake friendly vnto her.

20 And I will giue her her vineyard from thence, and the valley of Achor for the dapre of hope, and shee shall sing there as in the daies of her youth, and as in the day when shee came vp out of the land of Egypt.

21 And at that day saith the Lord, thou shalt call me Ihi, and shalt call me no more Baali.

22 For I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their names.

23 And in that day will I make a conuenant for them with the wild beasts, and with the fowles of the heauen, and with that that creepeth vpon the earth, and I will breake the bow, and the sword, and the bastell out of the earth, and will make them to sleepe safely.

24 And I will marry thee vnto me for ever: yet I will marry thee vnto mee in righteousnesse, and in iudgement, and in mercy, and in compassion.

25 I will euen marry thee vnto me in faithfulness, and thou shalt know the Lord.

26 And in that day I will heare, saith the Lorde, I will euen heare the heauens, and they shall heare the earth,

Ro 9.  
15. 1. pet.  
2. 10.

21 And the earth shall heare the corne, and the wine, and the oile, and they shall heare Izrael.

23 And I will show her vnto me in the earth, and I will haue mercie vpon her that was not pittied, and I will say to them which were not my people, \*Thou art my people. And they shall say, *Thou art my God.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The Iewes shall be cast off for their idolatry. 5 Afterward they shall returne to the Lord.*

Then said the Lord to me, Goe yet, and loue a woman (beloued of her husband, and was an harlot) according to the loue of the Lord towards the children of Israel: yet they looked to other gods, and loued the wine bottels.

2 So I bought her to mee for fifteene pieces of siluer, and for an homer of barley, and an halfe homer of barley.

3 And I said vnto her, Thou shalt abide with me many dayes: Thou shalt not play the harlot: and thou shalt be to none other man, and I will be fo vnto thee.

4 For the children of Israel shall remaine many dayes without a King, and without a prince, and without an eking, and without an image, and without an Ephod, and without Teraphim.

5 Afterward shall the children of Israel conuert, and seeke the Lord their God, and Dauid their king, and shall feare the Lord and his goodnesse in the latter dayes.

CHAP. IIIII.

*A complaint against the people, and the Priests of Israel.*

Heare the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord hath a contumacie with the inhabitants of the land, because they say, We haue no mercy, nor knowledge of God in the land.

2 By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and whoring, they breake out, and blood toucheth blood.

3 Therefore shall the land mourne, and euery one that dwelleth therein shall be cut off, with the beastes of the field, and with the foules of the heauen, and also the fishes of the Sea shall bee taken away.

4 Yet let none rebuke, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that rebuke the Priest.

5 Therefore shalt thou fall in the day, and the prophet shall fall with thee in the night, and I will destroy thy mother.

6 My people are destroyed for lacke of knowledge: because thou hast refused knowledge, I will also refuse thee, that thou shalt be no Priest to mee: and seeing thou hast forgotten the Law of thy God I will also forget thy children.

7 As they were increased, so they sinned against me: therefore will I change their glory into shame.

8 They eat vp the finnes of my people, and lift vp their minds in their iniquity.

9 And there shall be like people like priest: for I will visit their waies vpon them, and reward them their deeds.

10 For they shall eat and not haue ynough: they shall commit adultery, and shall not increase, because they haue left off to take heed to the Lord.

11 Whoredome, and wine, and new wine take away their heart.

12 My people aske counsell at their stockes, and their staffe teacheth them: for the spirit of fornications hath caused them to erre, and they haue gone a whoring from vnder their God.

13 They sacrifice vpon the tops of the mountains,

and burne incense vpon the hills vnder the oaks, and the poplar tree, and the elme, because the shadow thereof is good: therefore your daughters shall bee harlots, and your spouses shall be whores.

14 I will not visit your daughters when they are harlots, nor your spouses when they are whores: for they themselves are separated with harlots, and sacrifice with whores: therefore the people that doth not vnderstand, shall fall.

15 Though thou Israel play the harlot, yet let not Iudah sinne: come not yee vnto Gilgal, neither goe ye vp to Beth-anen, nor swear, The Lord lieth.

16 For Israel is rebellious as a vntuly heifer, Now the Lord will feed them as a lambe in a large place.

17 Ephraim is cloyed to idols: let him alone.

18 Their drunkennes stinketh: they haue committed whoredome: their rulers loue to say with shame, Bring ye.

19 The wind hath bound them vpin her wings, and they shall be ashamed of their sacrifices.

CHAP. V.

*Against the priests and rulers of Israel. 13 The holie of man is in wine.*

O yee priests heare this, and hearken yee, O house of Israel, and gine ye eare, O house of the King: for iudgement is towards you, because you haue bene a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread vpon Tabor.

2 Yet they were profound to decline to slaughter, though I haue bene a rebuker of them all.

3 I know Ephraim, and Israel is not hid from me: for now, O Ephraim, thou art become an harlot, and Israel is defiled.

4 They will not gine their mindes to turne vnto their God: for the spirit of fornication is in the mids of them, and they haue not known the Lord.

5 And the pride of Israel doth testifie to his face: therefore shall Israel and Ephraim fall in their iniquitie: Iudah also shall fall with them.

6 They shall goe with their sheepe, and with their bullockes to seeke the Lord, but they shall not find him: for he hath withdrawn himself from them.

7 They haue transgressed against the Lord: for they haue begotten strange children: now shall a moneth deuoure them with their portions.

8 Blowe yet the trumpet in Gibeah, and the shame in Ramah: erie out at Beth-anen, after thee, O Benjamin.

9 Ephraim shall be desolate in the day of rebuke among the tribes of Israel haue I caused to knowe the truth.

10 The princes of Iudah were like them that remoune the bound: therefore will I powre out my wrath vpon them like water.

11 Ephraim is oppress'd, and broken in iudgement, because hee willingly walked after the commandement.

12 Therefore will I be vnto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Iudah as a rottenesse.

13 When Ephraim saw his sicknesse, and Iudah his wound, then went Ephraim vnto Ashur, and sent vnto king Iareb: yet could hee not heale you, nor cure you of your wound.

14 For I will be vnto Ephraim as a Lion, and as a Lyons whelp to the house of Iudah: I, euen I will spoyle and go away: I will take away, and none shall rescue it.

15 I will goe, and returne to my place, till they acknowledge their fault and seeke mee: in their affliction they will seeke me diligently.

CHAP.

CHAP. VI.

1 Affliction *casteth man to turne to God.* 9 The wickednesse of the Priests.

Come, and let vs returne to the Lord: for hee hath spoyled, and hee will heale vs: hee hath wounded vs, and hee will bind vs vp.

3 After two dayes will hee reuiue vs, and in the third day he will raise vs vp, and we shall lue in his fight.

3 Then shall we haue knowledge, and endeour our selues to know the Lord: his going forth is prepared as the morning, and he shall come vnto vs as the raine, and as the latter raine vnto the earth.

4 O Ephraim, what shall I doe vnto thee? O Iudah, how shall I increate thee? for your goodnesse is as a morning cloud, and as the morning dew it goeth away.

5 Therefore haue I cut downe by the Prophets: I haue slaine them by the words of my mouth, and by iudgements more as the light that goeth forth.

6 For I desired mercy and not sacrifice, and the knowledge of God more then burnt offerings.

7 But they like men haue transgressed the Couenant: there haue they trespassed against me.

8 Gilead is a citie of them that worke iniquitie, and is polluted with blood.

9 And as theues waite for a man, so the companies of priests murder in the way by consent: for they worke mischiefe.

10 I haue seene villany in the house of Israel: there is the whoredome of Ephraim: Israel is defiled.

11 Yea, Iudah hath set a plant for thee, whiles I would returne the captiuitie of my people.

CHAP. VII.

1 Of the vices and wantonnesse of the people. 12 Of their punishment.

When I would haue healed Israel, then the iniquitie of Ephraim was discovered, and the wickednesse of Samaria: for they haue delt falsly: and the theefe commeth in, and the robber spoileth without.

2 And they consider not in their hearts, that I remember all their wickednes now their owne inuentions haue defet them about: they are in my sight.

3 They make the king glad with their wickednesse, and the princes with their lies.

4 They are all adulterers, and as a very ouen heated by the baker, which craketh from raising vp, and from kneading the dough vntill it be leauened.

5 This is the day of our King: the princes haue made him sicke with flagons of wine: hee stretcheth out his hand to the scornors.

6 For they haue made ready their heart like an ouen whiles they lie in wait: their baker sleepeth all the night: in y morning it burneth as a flame of fire.

7 They are all hote as an ouen, and haue deuoured their Iudges: all their Kings are fallen: there is none among them that calleth vnto me.

8 Ephraim hath mixt himselfe among the people, Ephraim is as a cake on the hearth not turned.

9 Strangers haue deuoured his strength, and hee knoweth it not: yea, gray haire is here and there vpon him, yet he knoweth not.

10 And the pride of Israel testifieth to his face: and they doe not returne to the Lord their God, nor seeke him for all this.

11 Ephraim also is like a donee deceiued, without heart: they call to Egypt: they goe to Ashur.

12 But when they shall goe, I will spread my net vpon them, and draw them downe as the fowles of the heauen: I will chastise them as their congregation hath heard.

13 Woe vnto them: for they haue fled away from me, destruction shall bee vnto them, because they haue transgressed against mee: though I haue redeemed them, yet they haue spoken lies against mee.

14 And they haue not cried vnto mee with their hearts, when they howled vpon their beds: they assemblen themselves for corne and wine, and they rebell against mee.

15 Though I haue bound, and strengthened their arme, yet doe they imagine mischief against me.

16 They returne, but not to the most High, they are like a deceitfull bow: their princes shall fall by the sword, for the rage of their tongues; this shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The destruction of Iudah, and Israel, because of their idolatrie.

Set the trumpet to thy mouth, he shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they haue transgressed my Couenant, and trespassed against my Law.

2 Israel shall cry vnto mee, My God, wee know thee.

3 Israel hath cast off the thing that is good: the enemy shall pursue him.

4 They haue let vp a King, but not by me: they haue made princes, and I knew it not: of their silver and their golde haue they made them idols: therefore shall they be destroyed.

5 Thy cause, O Samaria, hath cast thee off: mine anger is kindled against them: how long will they be without innocencie!

6 For it came euen from Israel, the workman made it, therefore it is not God: but the cause of Samaria shall be broken in pieces.

7 For they haue sowne the winde, and they shall reape the whirlwind: it hath no staikes: the bud shall bring forth no meale: if so be it bring forth, the strangers shall deuoure it.

8 Israel is denounced, now shall they bee among the Gentiles as a vessel wherein is no pleasure.

9 For they are gone vp to Ashur: they are as a wilde ass alone by himselfe: Ephraim hath hired louers.

10 Yet though they haue hired among the nations, now will I gather them, and they shall sowe a little for the burden of the King and the princes.

11 Because Ephraim hath made many altars to sinne, his altars shall be to sinne.

12 I haue written to them the great things of my Law, but they were counted as a strange thing.

13 They sacrifice flesh for the sacrifices of mine offerings, and eate it: but the Lord accepteth them not: now will he remember their iniquitie, and vilize their sinnes: they shall returne to Egypt.

14 For Israel hath forgotten his Maker, and buildeth temples, and Iudah hath increased strong cities: but I will fend a fire vpon his cities, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

CHAP. IX.

Of the hunger and captiuitie of Israel.

Reioyce not, O Israel, for ioys as other peoples: for thou hast gone a whoring from thy God: thou hadst loued a reward vpon euery corne floor.

2 The floure and the winepresse shall not feede them, and the new wine shall faile in her.

3 They will not dwell in the Lords land, but Ephraim will returne to Egypt, and they will eate vncleane things in Ashur.

4 They shall not offer wine to the Lord, neither shall

all their sacrifices bee pleasant vnto him: *but they shall be vnto them as the bread of mourners: all that eate thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soules shall not come into the house of the Lord.*

5 What will yee doe then in the solemne day, and in the day of the feast of the Lord?

6 For loe, they are gone from destruction, *but* Egypt shall ga her them vp, and Memphis shall burie them: the nettle shall possesse the pleasant places of their siluer, *and* the thorne shall be in their Tabernacles.

7 The dayes of visitation are come, the dayes of recompense are come, Israel shall know it: the prophet is a fool: the spirituall man is mad, for the multitude of thine iniquity: therefore the hatred is great.

8 The watchman of Ephraim *should bee* with my God: *but* the Prophet is the inare of a fouler in all his wayes, *and* hatred in the House of his God.

9 They are deeply set: they are corrupt as in the dayes of Gibeon: therefore hee will remember their iniquitie, hee will visit their finnes.

10 I found Israel like grapes in the wildernesse: I saw your fathers as the first ripe in the figtree at her first time: *but* they went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves vnto that shame, *and* their abominations were according to their louers.

11 Ephraim their glorie shall flee away like a bird: from the birth, and from the wombe, and from the conception.

12 Though they bring vp their children, yet I will deprime them from being men: yea, wo to them when I depart from them.

13 Ephraim, as I saw, was as a tree in Tyros planted in a cottage: but Ephraim shall bring forth his children to the murderer.

14 O Lord giue them: What wilt thou giue them? Giue them a barren wombe, and dry breasts.

15 All their wickednes in Gilgal: for there doe I hate them: for the wickednes of their inventions I will cast them out of mine House: I will lose them no more: all their princes are rebels.

16 Ephraim is fawten, their roote is dried vp: they can bring no fruite: yea, though they bring forth, yet will I slay euen the dearest of their body.

17 My God will cast them away, because they did not obey him: and they shall wander among the nations.

#### CHAP. X.

1 Against Israel and his idoles. 4 His destruction for the same.

Israel is an emptie vine, yet hath it brought forth fruite vnto it selfe, *and* according to the multitude of the fruite thereof he hath increased the altars: according to the goodnesse of their land they haue made faire images.

2 Their heart is diuided: now shall they be found faultie: he shall breake downe their altars: he shall destroy their images.

3 For now they shall say, Wee haue no king because wee feared, not the Lord: and what should a King doe vnto vs?

4 They haue spoken words, swearing falsly in making a covenent: thus iudgement groweth as wormwood in the furrowes of the field.

5 The inhabitants of Samaria shall feare because of the calfe of Beth-auen: for the people thereof shall mourne ouer it, and the Chemarims thereof shall reioyce on it for the glory thereof, because it is departed from it.

6 It shall be also brought to Ashtur, for a present

vnto King Iareb: Ephraim shall receiue shame, and Israel shall be ashamed of his owne counsell.

7 O Samaria, the king thereof is destroyed, as the foune vpon the water.

8 The high places also of Auen shall be destroyed, *as* the sinne of Israel: the thorne and the thistle shall grow vpon their altars, and they shall say to the mountaines, Couer vs, *and* to the hills, Fall vs. *1/2. 1. 19*

9 O Israel, thou hast sinned from the dayes of Gibeon: there they stood: the battell in Gibeon *as* 6. 16. *and* gainst the children of iniquity did not touch them. *9. 6.*

10 It is my desire that I should chastise them, and the people shall be gathered against them, when they shall gather themselves in their two furrowes.

11 And Ephraim as an heifer vnto delight in threshing: but I will passe by her faire necke: I will make Ephraim to ride: Iudah shall plough, *and* Iakob shall breake his clods.

12 Sow to your selues in righteousness: reape after the measure of mercie: breake vp your fallow ground: for it is time to seke the Lord, till he come and raighe righteousness vpon you.

13 But you haue plowed wickednesse: yee haue reaped iniquitie: you haue eaten the fruite of lies: because thou didst trust in thine owne wayes, *and* in the multitude of thy strong men.

14 Therefore shall a tumult arise among thy people, and all thy munitions shall be destroyed, as Shalman destroyed Beth-arbel in the day of battell: the mother with the children was dashed in pieces.

15 So shall Beth-el doe vnto you because of your malicious wickednesse: in a morning shall the King of Israel be destroyed.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 The benefits of the Lord toward Israel. 5 Their ingratitude against him.

When Israel was a childe then I loued him, *and* called my sonne out of Egypt.

2 They called them, *but* they went thus from them: they sacrificed vnto Baalim, *and* burnt incense to images.

3 I led Ephraim also, as a sone should beare them in his armes: but they knew not that I healed them.

4 I led them with cordes of a man, *even* with bands of loue, *and* I wroste to them as be that takerh off the yoke from their iawes, *and* I layed the meat vnto them.

5 Hee shall no more returne in to the land of Egypt: but Ashtur shall be his King, because they refused to conuert.

6 And the sword shall fall on his cities, *and* shall consume his barres, *and* deuoure them because of their owne counsels.

7 And my people are bent to rebellion against me: though they called them to the most High, yet none at all would exalt him.

8 How shall I giue thee vp, Ephraim? how shall I deliuer thee, Israel? how shall I make thee, as Admah? how shall I see thee, at Zeboim, mine heart is turned w<sup>th</sup> me: my repentings are rouled together.

9 I will not execute the herences of my wrath: I will not enter to destroy Ephraim: for I am God and not man, the Holy one in the mids of thee, *and* I will not enter into the citie.

10 They shall walke after the Lord: he shall roare like a Lion: when hee shall roare, then the children of the West shall feare.

11 They shall leare as a sparow out of Egypt: *and* as a done out of the land of Ashtur, *and* I will place them in their houses, saith the Lord.

12 Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, *and* the

the house of Israel with deceit: but Iudah yet ruleth with God, and is faithfull with the Saturs.

# CHAP. XII.

*He a monisheth by Iakobs example to trust in God, and not in man.*

**E**phraim is fed with the wind, and followeth after the East winde: he increaseth dayly lies and destruction, and they doe make a covenant with Aschur, and oyle is caried into Egypt.

1 The Lord hath also a controuersie with Iudah, and will visite Iakob according to his wayes: according to his workes will he recompense him.

2 Heeooke his brother by the heele in the wombe, and by his strength hee had power with God.

3 And had power ouer the Angel, and preuailed: he wept and prayed vnto him: hee found him in Beth el, and there he spake with vs.

4 Yea, the Lord God of hostes, the Lord is himselfe his memoriall.

5 Therefore turne thou to thy God: keepe mercie and iudgement, and hope still in thy God.

6 Hee is Canaan, the ballances of deceit are in his hand: he loueth to oppress.

7 And Ephraim said, Notwithstanding I am rich, I haue found me our riches in all my labours: they shall finde none iniquitie in me, that were wickedesse.

8 Though I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt yet will I make thee to dwell in the tabernacles as in the diues of the solemne feasts,

9 I haue also spoken by the Prophets, & I haue multiplied visions, and vied similitudes by the ministration of the Prophets.

10 Is there iniquitie in Gilgal? surely they are vanities: they sacrifice bullockes in Gilgal, and their altars are as heapes in the furrowes of the field.

11 And Iakob fled into the countrey of Aram and Israel serued for a wife, and for a wife he kept Joseph.

12 And by a Prophet the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a Prophet was hee returned.

13 But Ephraim prouoked him with his places: therefore shall his blood be powdered vpon him, and his reproch shall his Lord reward him.

# CHAP. XIII.

*1 The abomination of Israel, 9 and cause of their destruction.*

**W**hen Ephraim spake, there was trembling: hee exalted himselfe in Israel, but hee hath sinned in Baal, and is dead.

2 And now they sinne more and more, and haue made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their owne vnderstanding: they were all the worke of the craftsmen: they say one to another whiles they sacrifice a man, Let them kille the calues.

3 Therefore they shall be as the morning cloud, and as the morning dewe that passeth away as the chaffe that is druen with a winde out of the floore, and as the smoke that goeth out of the chimney.

4 Yet I am the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no God but mee: for there is no Saviour beside me.

5 I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of drought.

6 As in their pastures, so were they filled: they

were filled, and their heart was exalted: therefore haue they forgotten me.

7 And I will bee vnto them as a very lion, and as a leopard in the way of Aschur.

8 I will meet them, as a beare that is robbed of her whelpes, and I will breake the caule of their heart, and there will I deuoure them like a lion: the wilde beast shall teare them.

9 O Israel, one hath destroyed thee, but in me is thine helpe.

10 I am: where is thy king, that should helpe thee in all thy cities? and thy Iudges of whom thou saidst, Giue me a king, and princes?

11 I gaue thee a king in mine anger, and I tooke him away in my wrath.

12 The iniquitie of Ephraim is bound vp: his sinne is hid.

13 The sorrowes of a trauailing woman shall come vpon him: he is an vnwise sonne, else would hee not stand still at the time, *even* at the breaking forth of the children.

14 I will redeeme them from the power of the graue: I will deliuer them from death: O death, I will be thy death: O graue, I will be thy destruction: repentance is hid from mine eyes.

15 Though hee grow vp among his brethren, an East wind shall come, *when* the winde of the Lord shall come vp from the wilderness, and dry vp his veine, and his fountaine shall be dried vp: hee shall spoyle the treasure of all pleasant vessels.

# CHAP. XIII.

*1 The destruction of Samaria. 2 Hee exhorteth Israel to turne to God, who requirerh praye and thanks.*

**S**amaria shall be desolate: for shee hath rebelled against her God: they shall fall by the swords: their infants shall be dashed in peeces, and their women with child shall be ripe.

2 O Israel, returne vnto the Lord thy God: for thou hast fallen by thine iniquitie.

3 Take vnto you words and turne to the Lord, and say vnto him, Take away all iniquitie, and receiue vs graciously: so will we render the calues of our lips.

4 Aschur shall not saue vs, neither will wee ride vpon horses, neither will wee say any more to the worke of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherlesse findeth mercie.

5 I will heale their rebellion: I will lone them freely: for mine anger is turned away from him.

6 I will bee as the dew vnto Israel: hee shall grow as the lillie, and fasten his rootes, as the vines of Lebanon.

7 His branches shall spread, and his beauty shall be as the oliue tree, and his smell as Lebanon.

8 They that dwell vnder his shadow, shall returne: they shall reioyce as the corne, and flourish as the vine: the seat thereof shall be as the wine of Lebanon.

9 Ephraim shall say, What haue I to do any more with idoles? I haue heard him, and looked vpon him: I am like a greene firre tree: vpon mee is thy fruit found.

10 Who is wise, and hee shall vnderstand these things: and prudent, and hee shall know them: for the wayes of the Lord are righteous, and the iust shall walke in them: but the wicked shall fall therein.





## IOEL.

## THE ARGUMENT.

**T**He Prophet Ioel first rebuketh them of Iudah, that being now punished with a great plague of famine, remaine still obstinate. Secondly, he threateth greater plagues, because they grew daily to a more hardnesse of heart, an rebellion against God, notwithstanding his punishments. Thirdly, hee exhorteth them to repentance, shewing that it must be earnest, and proceed from the heart, because they had grievously offended God. And so dauid, hee promisseth that God will be mercifull and not forget his covenant that he made with their fathers: but so: "Find his Christ, who shall gather the scattered sheep, and restore them to life and libertie, though they seemed to be dead."

## CHAP. I.

1 A prophesie against the Iewes. 2 Hee exhorteth the people to prayer and fasting for their miserie that was at hand.

**I**He word of the Lord that came to Ioel the sonne of Pethuel.

2 Heare ye this, O Elders, and hearken ye all inhabitants of the land, whether such a thing hath beene in your dayes, or yet in the dayes of your fathers.

3 Tell you your children of it, and let your children shew to their children, and their children to another generation.

4 That which is left of the palmer worme, hath the grasshopper eaten: and the residue of the grasshopper hath the canker worme eaten, and the residue of the canker worme hath the caterpillar eaten.

5 Awake ye drunkards, and weep and howle all ye drinkers of wine, because of the new wine: for it shall be pulled from your mouth.

6 Yea, a nation commeth vpon my land, mighty, and without number, whose teeth are like the teeth of a lion, and he hath the iawes of a great lion.

7 He maketh my vine waste, and pisteth out the bark of my figtree: he maketh it bare, and casteth it downe, the branches thereof are made white.

8 Mourne like a virgin girded with sackcloth for the husband of her youth.

9 The meate offering and the drinke offering is cut off from the house of the Lord: the Priests the Lords ministers mourne.

10 The field is wasted: the land mourneth: for the corne is destroyed: the new wine is dried vp, and the oyle is decayed.

11 Be ye ashamed, O husbandmen: howle, O ye vinedressers, for the whrate, and for the barley, because the harvest of the field is perished.

12 The vine is dried vp, and the figtree is decayed: the pomegranate tree, and the palme tree, and the apple tree, *nam* all the trees of the field are withered: surely the ioy is withered away from the soones of men.

13 Gird your selues and lament, ye Priests: howle ye ministers of the altar: Come, and lie all night in sackcloth, yee ministers of my God: for the meate offering, and the drinke offering is taken away from the house of your God.

14 Sanctifie you a fast: call a solemne assembly: gather the Elders and all the inhabitants of the land into the house of the Lord your God, and cry vnto the Lord.

15 Alas for the day, for the day of the Lord is at hand, and it commeth as a destruction from the Almighty.

16 Is not the meate cut off before our eyes? and ioy, and gladnesse from the house of our God?

17 The seed is rotten vnder their clods: the gar-

ners are destroyed, the barnes are broken downe for the cornes is withered.

18 How did the beasts mourne? the herds of cattell pine away, because they haue no pasture, and the flocks of sheepe are destroyed.

19 O Lord, to thee will I cry: for the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness, and the flame hath burnt vp all the trees of the field.

20 The beasts of the field cry also vnto thee: for the rivers of water are dried vp, and the fire hath deuoured the pastures of the wilderness.

## CHAP. II.

*He propheseth of the coming and crueltie of their enemies.* 13 An exhortation to moue them to conuert. 18 The love of God toward his people.

**B**low the trumpet in Zion, and shoute: imminet holy mountaine: let all the inhabitants of the land tremble: for the day of the Lord is come: for it is at hand.

2 A day of darkenesse, and of blacknesse, a day of cloudes, and obscuritie, as the morning spread vpon the mountaines, for there a great people and a mighty, there was none like it from the beginning, neither shall be any more after it vnto the yeres of many generations.

3 A fire deuoureth before him, and behinde him a flame burneth vp: the land is as the garden of Eden before him: and behinde him a desolate wilderness, so that nothing shall escape him.

4 The beholding of him is like the sight of horses, and like the horsemen, so shall they runne.

5 Like the noyse of charrets in the toppes of the mountaines shall they scape, like the noyse of a flame of fire that deuoureth the stubble, and as a mightie people prepared to the battell.

6 Before his face shall the people tremble: all faces shall gather blacknesse.

7 They shall runne like strong men, and goe vp to the wall like men of warre, and every man shall goe forward in his wayes, and they shall not stay in their pathes.

8 Neither shall one thrust another, but every one shall walke in his path, and when they fall vpon the sword they shall not be wounded.

9 They shall run to and fro in the city, they shall run vpon the wall: they shall climbe vp vpon the houses, & enter in at the windowes like the theefe.

10 The earth shall tremble before him, the heauens shall shake, the Sunne and the Moone shall bee darke, and the starres shall withdraw their shining.

11 And the Lord shall utter his voice before his host: for his host is very great: for hee is strong that doeth his word: for the day of the Lord is great and very terrible, and who can abide it?

12 Therefore also woe the Lord saith, Turne you vnto me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning,

15 And

Jer. 30. 9.  
Amos 5.  
18. 27. 28.  
1. 15.

## C H A P. I I I.

*Of the iudgements of God against the enemies of his people.*

**F**Or behold, in those dayes, & in that time, when I shall bring againe the captiuitie of Iudah and Ierusalem.

2 I will also gather all nations, and will bring them downe into the valley of Iehoshaphat, and will plead with them there for my people, and for mine heritage Israel, whom they haue scattered among the nations, and parted my land.

3 And they haue cast lots for my people, and haue giuen the child for the harlot, and sold the girl for wine, that they might drinke.

4 Yea, and what haue ye to doe with me, O Tyrus and Zidon, and all the coasts of Palestina? will ye render me a recompense? and if ye recompense me, swiftly and freely will I render your recompense vpon your head.

5 For ye haue taken my silver and my gold, and haue caried into your temples my goodly & pleasant things.

6 The children also of Iudah, and the children of Ierusalem haue ye sold vnto the Grecians, that ye might send them farre from their border.

7 Behold, I will raise them out of the place where ye haue sold them, and will render your reward vpon your owne head.

8 And I will sell your sons and your daughters into the hand of the children of Iudah, & they shall sell them to the Sabrans, to a people farre off: for the Lord hath spoken it.

9 Publish this among the Gentiles: prepare warre, wake vp the mighty men: let all the men of warre draw neere and come vp.

10 Breake your plowshares into swordes, and your sithes into speares: let the weake say, I am strong.

11 Assemble your selues, & come all ye heathen, and gather your selues together round about: there shall the Lord cast downe thy mighty men.

12 Let the heathen be wakened, and come vp to the valley of Iehoshaphat: for there will I sit to iudge all the heathen round about.

13 Put in your sithes: for the harvest is ripe: come, get you downe, for the wine presse is full: yea, the wine presses run ouer, for their wickednes is great.

14 O multitude, O multitude, come into the valley of threshing: for the day of the Lord is neere in the valley of threshing.

15 The sunne and moone shall be darkened, and the starres shall withdraw their light.

16 The Lord also shall roare out of Zion, and utter his voice from Ierusalem, and the heauens & the earth shall shake, but the Lord wilbe the hope of his people, and the strength of the children of Israel.

17 So shall yee knowe that I am the Lord your God dwelling in Zion, mine holy mountaine: then shall Ierusalem be holy, and there shall no strangers go thorow her any more.

18 And in that day shall the mountaines drop downe new wine, and the hills shall flow with milke, and all the riuers of Iudah shall run with waters, and a fountain shall come forth of the house of the Lord, and shall water the valley of Shittim.

19 Egypt shall be waste, & Edom shall be a desolat wilderness, for the iniuries of the children of Iudah, because they haue shed innocent blood in their land.

20 But Iudah shall dwell for euer, and Ierusalem from generation to generation.

21 For I will cleanse their blood that I haue not cleansed, and the Lord will dwell in Zion.

A M O S.

13 And rent your heart, and not your clothes: and turne vnto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and mercifull, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the euill.

14 Who knoweth, if hee will returne and repent, and leaue a blessing behinde him, as a meat offering, and a drinke offering vnto the Lord your God?

15 Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctifie a fast, call a solemn assembly.

16 Gather the people: sanctifie the congregation: gather the elders: assemble the children, and those that sucke the breasts: let the bridegome go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her bride chamber.

17 Let the Priests, the ministers of the Lord, weepe betweene the porch and the altar, & let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and giue not thine heritage into reproch, that the heathen should rule ouer them. \* Wherefore should they say among the people, Where is their God?

18 Then will the Lord be ialous ouer his land, and spare his people.

19 Yea, the Lord will answere and say vnto his people, Behold, I will send you corne and wine, and oyle, and you shall be satisfied there with: and I will no more make you a reproch among the heathen.

20 But I will remoue farre off from you the Northern army, and I will drive him into a land barren and desolate, with his face toward the East sea, and his head to the vtmost sea, and his sinke shall come vp, and his corruption shall ascend, because he hath exalted himselfe to do thus.

21 Feare not, O land, but be glad and reioyce: for the Lord will do great things.

22 Be not afraid, ye heathen of the field: for the palaces of the wilderness are greener: for the tree beareth her fruit: the figtree and the vine doe giue their force.

23 Be glad then, ye children of Zion and reioyce in the Lord your God: for hee hath giuen you the raine of righteousness, \* and he will cause to come downe for you the raine, even the first raine, and the latter raine in the first month.

24 And the barnes shall be full of wheat, and the presses shall abound with wine and oyle.

25 And I will render you the yeeres that the grasshopper hath eaten, the cankerworme and the caterpillar, and the palmer worme, my great host which I sent among you.

26 So ye shall eate and be satisfied, and prayse the name of the Lord your God, that hath dealt mercifully with you: and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

27 Ye shall also knowe that I am in the mids of Israel, and that I am the Lord your God, and none other, and my people shall neuer be ashamed.

28 And afterward will I poure out my spirit vpon all flesh: and your sonnes and your daughters shall prophesie: your old men shall dream dreames, and your yong men shall see visions.

29 And also vpon the seruants, and vpon the maides in those dayes will I poure my spirit.

30 And I will shew wonders in the heauens, and in the earth, blood and fire, and pillars of smoke.

31 The sunne shall be turned into darkenesse, and the moone into blood before the great and terrible day of the Lord come.

32 But whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord shall be saved: for in mount Zion, and in Ierusalem shall be deliuerance, as the Lord hath said, and in the remnant whom the Lord shall call.



## A M O S.

## THE ARGUMENT.

**A**MONG many other Prophets that God raised up to admonish the Israelites of his plagues for their wickedness and idolatry, he stirred up Amos, who was an herdsman or shepherd of a poor town, and gave him both knowledge and confidence to reprove all estates and degrees, and to denounce Gods horrible judgments against them, except they did in time repent: shewing them, that if God spare not the other nations about them, who had lived as it were in ignorance of God in respect of them, but for their times will punish them, that they could look for nothing but an horrible destruction, except they turned to the Lord by restrained repentance. And finally he comforted the godly with hope of the coming of the Messiah, by whom they should have perfect deliverance and salvation.

## C H A P. I.

1 The time of the prophete of Amos. 3 The word of the Lord against Damascus, 6 The Philistines, Tyrus, Judah, and Ammon.



He wordes of Amos who was among the herdmen at Tecoah, which he saw vpon Israel, in the dayes of Vzziah king of Iudah, and in the dayes of Ieroboam the sonne of Ioath king of Israel, two yeres before the earthquake.

2 And he said, The Lord shall roare from Zion, and utter his voice from Ierusalem, & the dwelling places of the thepicares shall perith, and the top of Carmel shall wither.

3 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Damascus, and for foure I will not turne to it, because they haue threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of yron.

4 Therefore will I send a fire into the house of Hazael, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ben hadad.

5 I will breake also the battes of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant of Bekeath-auen: and him that holdeth the scepter out of Beth eden, and the people of Aram shall goe into captiuitie vnto Kir, saith the Lord.

6 Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Azzah, and for foure I will not turne to it, because they carried away prisoners the whole captiuitie to shut them vp in Edom.

7 Therefore will I send a fire vpon the walles of Azzah, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

8 And I will cut off the inhabitant from Aindod, and him that holdeth the scepter from Ahkelon, and turne mine hand to Ekron, and the remnant of the Philistines shall perith, saith the Lord God.

9 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, for three transgressions of Tyrus, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because they shut the whole captiuitie in Edom, and haue not remembered the brotherly covenant.

10 Therefore will I send a fire vpon the walles of Tyrus, and it shall deuoure the palaces thereof.

11 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Edom, and for foure I will not turne to it, because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off al pittie, and his anger spoiled him enermore, and his wrath watched him alway.

† Ebr. cor-  
rupt his  
ompa Jc-  
833.

12 Therefore will I send a fire vpon Iemau, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Buzrah.

13 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of the children of Ammon, and for foure, I will not turne to it, because they haue ript vp the women with child of Gilead, that they might enlarge their border.

14 Therefore will I kindle a fire in the wall of Rabbah, and it shall deuoure the palaces therof with shouting in the day of battell, and with a tempest in the day of the whislewind,

15 And their king shall go into captiuitie, he and his princes together, saith the Lord.

## C H A P. II.

Against Moab, Iudah and Israel.

**T**HUS saith the Lord, For their transgressions of Moab, & for foure I will not turne to it, because it burnt the bones of the king of Edom into lime.

2 Therefore will I send a fire vpon Moab, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Kerioth, & Moab shall die with tumult, with shouting, and with the sound of a trumpet.

3 And I will cut off the iudge out of the mids thereof, and will slay all the princes thereof with him, saith the Lord.

4 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Iudah, and for foure I will not turne to it, because they haue cast away the Law of the Lord, and haue not kept his commandments, and their lyes caused them to erre, alter the which their fathers haue walked.

5 Therefore will I send a fire vpon Iudah, and it shall deuoure the palaces of Ierusalem.

6 ¶ Thus saith the Lord, For three transgressions of Israel, and for foure I will not turne to it, because they sold the righteous for siluer, & the poore for shoes.

7 They gave ouer the head of the poore in the dust of the earth, and peruerit the waies of the meek: and a man and his father will goe in to a maide to dishonour mine holy Name.

8 And they lie down vpon clothes laid to pledge by euery altar: and they drinke the wine of the condemned in the house of their God.

9 Yet destroyed I the Amorites before them, whose height was like the height of the Cedars, and he was strong as the oaks: notwithstanding I destroyed his fruit from aboue, and his roote from beneath.

10 Also I brought you vp from the land of Egypt, and led you forty yeres thorow the wilderness to possesse the land of the Amorite.

11 And traifed vp of your Ions for Prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites: Is it not euen thus, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord?

12 But ye gaue the Nazarites wine to drinke, and commanded the Prophets, saying, Prophecie not.

13 Behold, I am pressed vnder you as a cart is pressed that is full of sheaves.

14 Therefore the sight shall perish from the swift, and the strong shall not strengthen his force, neither shall the mightie saue his life.

15 Nor he that handled the bow shall stand, and he that is swift of foote, shall not escape, neither shall he that rideth the horse saue his life.

16 And he that is of mightie courage among the strong men, shall flee away naked in that day, saith the Lord.

## C H A P.

CHAP. III.

*He reproveth the house of Israel of ingratitude, 11 For the which God will punish them.*

**H**EARE this word that the Lord pronounceth against you, O children of Israel, *even* against the whole familie, which I brought vp from the land of Egypt, saying,

2 You onely haue I knowne of all the families of the earth: therefore I will visit you for all your iniquities.

3 Can two walke together except they bee agreed?

4 Will a lion roare in the forrest when he hath no pray? or will a lions whelpc cree out of his den, if he haue taken nothing?

5 Can a bird fall in a snare vpon the earth, where no fowler is? or will hee take vp the snare from the earth, and haue taken nothing at all?

6 Or shall a trumpet be blown in the citie, and the people bee afraid? or shall there bee euill in a citie, and the Lord hath not done it?

7 Surely the Lord God will doe nothing, but he revealeth his secret vnto his seruants the Prophets.

8 The lion hath roared: who wil not be afraid? the Lord God hath spoken: who can but prophesie?

9 Proclaime in the palaces at Ashdod, and in the places in the land of Egypt, and say, Assemble your selues vpon the mountaines of Samaria: so behold the great tumults in the mids thereof, and the oppressed in the mids thereof.

10 For they knowe not to doe right, sayeth the Lord: they store vp violence, and robbrie in their palaces.

11 Therefore thus sayeth the Lord God, An advertisement *shall* come euen round about the countrey, and shall bring downe thy strength from thee, and thy palaces shall be spoiled.

12 Thus saith the Lord, As the shepheard taketh out of the mouth of the lion two legs, or a piece of an eare, so shall the children of Israel bee taken out that dwell in Samaria in the corner of a bed, and in Damascus: *in* a couch.

13 Heare, and testifie in the house of Iakob, saith the Lord God, the God of hosts.

14 Surely in the day that I shall visite the transgressions of Israel vpon him, I will also visite the altars of Beth-el, and the horses of the altar shall be broken off, and fall to the ground.

15 And I will smite the winter house with the summer house, and the houses of yuorie shall perish, and the great houses shall bee consumed, sayth the Lord.

CHAP. IIII.

*Against the gouernours of Samaria.*

**H**EARE this word, yee kine of Bathan that are in the mountaine of Samaria. which oppresse the poore, and destroy the needie, and they say to their masters, Bring, and let vs drinke.

2 The Lord God hath sworne by his Holinesse, that so, the dayes shall come vpon you, that he will take you away with thorns, and your posterity with fishhookes.

3 And yee shall goe out at the breaches euery low forward: and yee shall cast your selues out of the palace, saith the Lord.

4 Come to Beth-el, & transgresse: to Gilgal, and multiplie transgression, and bring your sacrifices in the morning, and your tithes after three yeeres.

5 And offer a thanksgiving of leauen, publish, and proclaime the free offerings, for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God.

6 And therefore haue I giuen you cleanness of

teeth in all your cities, and scarcenes of bread in all your places, yet haue ye not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

7 And also I haue withholden the raine from you, when there were yet three moneths to the harvest, and I caused it to raine vpon one citie, and haue not caused it to raine vpon another citie: one peece was rained vpon, and the peece whereupon it rained not, withered.

8 So two or three cities wandered vnto one citie to drinke water, but they were not satisfied: yet haue ye not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

9 I haue smitten you with blasting, and mildew: your great gardens, and your vineyards, and your figtrees, and your olive trees did the palmer worme deuoure: yet haue ye not returned vnto mee, sayth the Lord.

10 Pestilence haue I sent among you, after the maner of Egypt: your yong men haue I slaine with the sword, and haue taken away your herdes: and I haue made the flinke of your tents to come vp euen into your nestles: yet haue yee not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

11 I haue ouerthrowen you, 23 God ouerthrew Sodome and Gomorah: and ye were as a firebrand pluckt out of the burning: yet haue ye not returned vnto me, saith the Lord.

12 Therefore thus will I doe vnto thee, O Israel: and because I will doe this vnto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel.

13 For loe, he that formeth the mountaines, and createth the winde, and declareth vnto man what is his thought, which maketh the morning darknesse, and walketh vpon the high places of the earth, the Lord God of hosts is his name.

CHAP. V.

*Lamentation for the captiuitie of Israel.*

**H**EARE yee this word, which I lift vp vpon you, *heuen* a lamentation of the house of Israel.

2 The virgin Israel is fallen, and shall no more rise: mee is leie vpon her land, and there is none to raise her vp.

3 For thus saith the Lord God, The citie which went out by a thousand, shall leaue an hundred: and that which went forth by an hundred, shall leaue ten to the house of Israel.

4 For thus saith the Lord vnto the house of Israel, Seeke ye me, and ye shall liue.

5 But seeke not Beth-el, nor enter into Gilgal, and goe not to Beer sheba: for Gilgal shall goe into captiuitie, and Beth-el shall come to nought.

6 Seeke the Lord, and ye shall liue, lest he breake our like hie in the house of Ioseph, and deuoure it, and there be none to quench it in Beth-el.

7 They turne iudgement to wormewood, and leaue off righteouesitie in the earth.

8 He maketh Pleiades and Orion, and he turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and he maketh the day darke as night: hee calleth the waters of the sea, and powreth them out vpon the open earth: the Lord is his Name.

9 Hee strengtheneth the destroyer against the mightie: and the destroyer shall come against the fortresse.

10 They haue hated him that rebuked in the gates and they abhorred him that speaketh vprightly.

11 Forasmuch then as your treading is vpon the poore, and yet take from him burdens of wheate, ye haue built houses of hewen stone, but ye shall not dwell in them: ye haue planted pleiades vineyards, but ye shall not drinke wine of them.

12 For I knowe your manifold transgressions and

and your mighty sin: they afflict the iust, they take rewards, and they oppresse the poore in the gate.

13 Therefore the prudent shall keepe silence in that time, for it is an euill time.

14 Seeke good and not euill, that ye may liue: and the Lord God of hostes shall be with you, as you haue spoken.

15 Hate the euill, and loue the good, and establish iudgement in the gate: it may be that the Lord God of hostes will be mercifull vnto the remnant of Ioseph.

16 Therefore the Lord God of hostes, the Lord saith thus, Mourning shall be in all streetes: and they shall say in all the high wayes, Alas, alas: and they shall call the husbandman to lamentation, and such as can mourne, to mourning.

17 And in all the viues shall be lamentation: for I will passe therow thee, saith the Lord.

18 Woe vnto you that desire the day of the Lord: what haue ye to doe with it? the day of the Lord is darkenesse and not light.

19 As if a man did flee from a lion, and a heare met him: or went into the house, and leaped his hand on the wall, and the serpent bit him.

20 Shall not the day of the Lord be darkenesse, and not light: euen darkenesse, and no light in it?

21 I hate and abhorre your feast dayes, and I will not smell in your solenne assemblies.

22 Though you offer mee burnt offerings and meat offerings, I will not accept them: neither will I regard the peace offerings of your fat beausts.

23 Take thou away from me the multitude of thy songs (for I will not heare the melodie of thy viols)

24 And let iudgement run downe as waters, and righteousness as a mighty riuer.

25 Haue ye offered vnto me sacrifices & offerings in the wilderness fortie yeeeres, O house of Israel?

26 But you haue borne Siccuth your king, and Chium your images, and the star of your gods, which ye made to your ielues.

27 Therefore will I cause you to goe into captiuitie beyond Damascus, saith the Lord, whose Name is the God of hostes.

#### CHAP. VI.

*Against the princes of Israel liuing in pleasure.*

**W**oe to them that are at ease in Zion, and trust in the mountaines of Samaria, which were famous at the beginning of the nations: and the house of Israel came to them,

1 Go you vnto Calneh, & see: and from thence goe you to Hamoth the great: then goe downe to Gath of the Philistines: bee they better then their kingdomes, or the border of their land greater then your border,

2 Yee that put farre away the euill day, and approach to the fear of iniquitie.

3 They lie vpon beds of yuorie, & stretch themselves vpon their beds, and eate the lambes of the flocke, and the calves out of the stall.

4 They sing to the found of the vicle: they inuent to themselves instruments of musicke like Dauid.

5 They drinke wine in bowles, & anoint themselves with the chiefe ointments, but no man is forry for the affliction of Ioseph.

6 Therefore now shall they go captiue with the first that goe captiue, and the sorrow of them that stretch themselves is at hand.

7 The Lord God hath sworne by himselfe, saith the Lord God of hostes, I abhorre the excellencie of Iakob, and hate his palaces: therefore will I deliver vp the sitie with all that is therein,

8 And if there remaine ten men in one house, they shall die.

9 And his vnkle shall take him vp and burne him to cary out the bones out of the house, and shall say vnto him, that is by the sides of the house, Is there yet any with thee? And hee shall say, Noe, Then shall he say, Hold thy tongue: for we may not remember the Name of the Lord.

10 For behold, the Lord commandeth, and hee will hitte the great house with breaches, and the little house with clefts.

11 Shall horses run vpon the rocke? or will one plowe there with oxen? for yee haue turned iudgement into gall, and the fruit of righteousness into worme-wood.

12 Ye reioyce in a thing of nought: ye say, Haue not we gotten vs horses by our owne strength?

13 But behold, I will raise vp against you a nation, O house of Israel, saith the Lord God of hostes: and they shall afflict you, from the entering in of Hamath, vnto the riuer of the wil-dernesse.

#### CHAP. VII.

*God sheweth the destructions, wherof he signifieth the destruction of the people of Israel. 10 The false accusation of Amaziah. 12 His craftie counsell.*

**T**hus hath the Lord God shewed vnto mee, and behold, hee formed stratiagers in the beginning of the shooting vp of the latter growth: and so, it was in the latter growth after the kings moouing.

2 And when they had made an end of eating the grasse of the land then said, O Lord God, spare I beseech thee: who shall raise vp Iakob? for he is small.

3 So the Lord repented for this. It shall not be, saith the Lord.

4 ¶ Thus also hath the Lord God shewed vnto mee, and behold, the Lord God called vnto iudgement by fire, and it deuoured the great deeps, and did eat vp a part.

5 Then said I, O Lord God, cease I beseech thee: who shall raise vp Iakob? for he is small.

6 So the Lord repented for this. This also shall not be, saith the Lord God.

7 ¶ Thus againe he shewed me, and behold, the Lord stood vpon a wall made by line with a line in his hand.

8 And the Lord said vnto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a line in the mids of my people Israel, and will passe by them no more.

9 And the high places of Iisak shall be desolate, and the temples of Israel shall be destroyed: and I will rise against the house of Ieroboam with the sword.

10 ¶ Then Amaziah the Priest of Beth-el sent to Ieroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the mids of the house of Israel: the land is not able to beare all his words.

11 For thus Amos saith, Ieroboam shall die by the sword, and Israel shall bee led away captiue out of their owne land.

12 Also Amaziah sayd vnto Amos, O thou the Seer, goe, flee thou away into the land of Iudah, and there eate thy bread, and prophesie there.

13 But prophesie no more at Beth-el: for it is the Kings chappel, and it is the Kings court.

14 Then answered Amos, and said to Amaziah, I was no Prophet, neither was I a Prophets loue, but I was an herdsman, and a gatherer of wild figs.

15 And the Lord tooke mee as I followed the flocke, and the Lord said vnto mee, Goe, prophesie vnto my people Israel,



16 Nowe therefore heare thou the word of the Lord. Thou sayest, Prophesie not against Israel, and speake nothing against the house of Iſhak.

17 Therefore thus saith the Lord, Thy wife shall bee an harlot in the citie, and thy ſennes and thy daughters shall fall by the sword, and thy land shall bee diuided by line: and thou shalt die in a polluted land, and Israel shall surely goe into captiuitie tooch of his land.

# CHAP. VIII.

1 Against the rulers of Iſrael. 7 The Lord ſwearth. 11 The ſinning of the word of God.

Thus hath the Lord God ſhewed vnto mee, and behold, a basket of Summer fruit.

2 And hee ſayd, Amos, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, A basket of Summer fruit. Then ſaid the Lord vnto me, The end is come vpon my people of Iſrael, I will paſſe by them no more.

3 And the ſongs of the temple ſhal be howlings in that day, ſayeth the Lord God: many dead bodies ſhall be in every place, they ſhall caſt them forth with ſilence.

4 Heare this, O yee that ſwallow vp the poore, that ye may make the needy of the land to ſaile,

5 Saying, When will the new moneth be gone, that we may tell corned? & the Sabbath that we may ſet forth wheat, and make the Ephah ſmall, and the ſhekel great, and falſifie the weights by deceit?

6 That we may buy the poore for ſiluer, and the needy for ſhoes: yea, and ſel the reſidue of the wheat.

7 The Lord hath ſworne by the excellencie of Iakob, Surely I will neuer forget any of their works.

8 Shall not the land tremble for this, and every one mourne, that dwelleth therein? and it ſhall riſe vp wholly as a flood, and it ſhall bee caſt out, and drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

9 And in that day, ſayeth the Lord God, I will euen cauſe the Sunne to goe downe at noone: and I will darken the earth in the cleare day.

10 And I will turne your feaſts into mourning, and all your ſongs into lamentation: & I will bring ſackcloth vpon all ſhoines, and baldneſſe vpon euery head: and I will make it as the mourning of an only ſonne, and the end thereof as a bitter day.

11 Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord God, that I will ſend a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirſt for water, but of hearing the word of the Lord.

12 And they ſhall wander from ſea to ſea, and from the North euen vnto the Eaſt ſhall they runne to and fro to ſecke the word of the Lord, and ſhall not finde it.

13 In that day ſhall the faire virgines and the yong men periſh for thirſt.

14 They that ſware by the ſinne of Samaria, and that ſay, Thy God, O Dan, lieth, and the manner of Beer ſheba lieth, euen they ſhall fall, and neuer riſe vp againe.

# CHAP. IX.

1 Threatnings againſt the Temple, 2 and againſt Iſrael. 11 The restoring of the Church.

I ſaw the Lord ſtanding vpon the Altar, and hee ſaid, Smite the lintell of the doore, that the poſtes may ſhake, and cut them in pieces, ſewen the heads of them all, and I will ſlay the laſt of them with the ſword: hee that ſleeth of them, ſhall not flee away: and hee that eſcapeth of them, ſhall not bee deliuered.

2 Though they digge into the hell, thence ſhall mine hand take them: though they climb vp to heauen, thence will I bring them downe.

3 And though they hide themſelues in the top of Carmel, I will ſearch and take them out thence: and though they bee hid from my ſight in the bottom of the ſea, thence will I command the ſerpent and he ſhall bite them.

4 And though they goe into captiuitie before their enemies, thence will I command the ſword, and it ſhall ſlay them: and I will ſet mine eyes vpon them for euill and not for good.

5 And the Lord God of hoſtes ſhall touch the land, and it ſhall melt away, and all that dwell therein, ſhall mourne, & it ſhall riſe vp wholly like a flood, and ſhalbe drowned as by the flood of Egypt.

6 Hee buildeth his ſpheres in the heauen, and hath laid the foundation of his globe of elements in the earth: hee calleth the waters of the ſea, and powreth them out vpon the open earth: the Lord is his Name.

7 Are ye not as the Ethiopians vnto me, O children of Iſrael, ſaith the Lord? Hauent I brought vp Iſrael out of the land of Egypt? and the Philiftines from Caphtor, and Aram from Kir?

8 Behold, the eyes of the Lord God are vpon the ſiſul kingdome, and I will deſtroy it cleane out of the earth. Neuertheleſſe, I will not utterly deſtroy the houſe of Iakob, ſaith the Lord.

9 For loe, I will command, and I will ſit the houſe of Iſrael among all nations, like as come is ſited in a ſieue: yet ſhall not the leaſt ſtone fall vpon the earth.

10 But all the ſinners of my people ſhall die by the ſword, which ſay, The euill ſhall not come, nor haſten for vs.

11 In that day will I raiſe vp the Tabernacle of Dauid that is fallen downe, and cloſe vp the breaches thereof, and I will raiſe vp his ruines, and I will build it, as in the dayes of old.

12 That they may poſſeſſe the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, becauſe my Name is called vpon them, ſaith the Lord, that doeth this.

13 Behold, the dayes come, ſaith the Lord, that the plowman ſhall touch the mower, and the treader of grapes him that ſoweth ſeed: and the mountains ſhall drop ſweete wine, and all the hills ſhall melt.

14 And I will bring againe the captiuitie of my people of Iſrael: and they ſhall build the waſte cities, and inhabit them, and they ſhall plant vineyards, and drinke the wine thereof: they ſhall alſo make gardens, and eat the fruits of them.

15 And I will plant them vpon their land, & they ſhall no more be pulled vp againe out of their land which I haue giuen thee, ſaith the Lord thy God.



# COBADIAH.

# THE ARGVMENT.

The Iſtaurians which came of Eſau, were moſtall enemies alwayes to the Iſraelites, which came of Iakob, and therefore did not only vexe them continually with ſundry kindes of crueltie, but alſo ſinned vpon others

so fight against them. Therefore when they were now in their greatest prosperitie, and did most triumph against Israel which was in great affliction and miserie, God raised up his Prophet to comfort the Israelites, forasmuch as God had now determined to destroy their aduersaries, which did so sore vexe them, and to send them such as should deliuer them, and set up the kingdom of Messiah which he had promised.

**T**He wisdom of Obadiah. Thus sayth the Lord God against Edom, Wee haue heard a rumour from the Lorde, and an ambassadour is sent among the heathen: arise, and let vs rise vp against her to battell.

2 Beholde, I haue made thee small among the heathen: thou art vtterly despised.

3 The pride of thine heart hath deceived thee: thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rocks, whose habitation is high, that saith in his heart, Who shall bring me downe to the ground?

4 Though thou exalt thy selfe as the Eagle, and make thy nest among the starres, thence will I bring thee downe, sayth the Lord.

5 Came thieves to thee, or robbers by night? how wast thou brought to silence? would they not haue stolen, till they had enough? if the grape gatherers came to thee, would they not leaue some grapes?

6 How are the things of Esau sought vp, and his treasures searched?

7 All the men of thy confederacie haue driuen thee to the borders: the men that were at peace with thee, haue decyued thee, & preuailed against thee: they that eat thy bread, haue laid a wound vnder thee: there is none vnderstanding in him.

8 Shall not I, in that day, sayth the Lord, even destroy the wife men out of Edom, and vnderstanding from the mount of Esau?

9 And thy strong men, O Teman, shalbe afraid, because every one of the mount of Esau shall be cut off by slaughter.

10 For thy crueltie against thy brother Iakob, shame shall coner thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever.

11 When thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers caried away his substance, and strangers entred into his gates, and cast lots vpon Ierusalem, even thou wast as one of them.

12 But thou shouldest not haue beholden the day

of thy brother, in the day that he was made a stranger, neither shouldest thou haue reioyced ouer the children of Iudah in the day of their destruction: thou shouldest not haue spoken proudly in the day of affliction.

13 Thou shouldest not haue entred into the gate of my people in the day of their destruction, neither shouldest thou haue once looked on their affliction in the day of their destruction, nor haue laid hands on their substance in the day of their destruction.

14 Neither shouldest thou haue stood in the crosse-ways to cut them off that should escape, neither shouldest thou haue shut vp the remnant thereof in the day of affliction.

15 For the day of the Lord is neere vpon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done to thee: thy reward shall retorne vpon thine head.

16 For as ye haue drunke vpon mine holy mount, taine, so shall all the heathen drinke continually: yea, they shall drinke and swallow vp, and they shall be as though they had not bene.

17 But vpon mount Zion shall bee deliuerance, and it shall bee holy, and the house of Iakob shall possesse their possessions.

18 And the house of Iakob shall be a fire, and the house of Ioseph a flame, and the house of Esau as stubble, and they shall kindle in them and deuoure them: and there shall be no remnant of the house of Esau: for the Lord hath spoken it.

19 And they shall possesse the South side of the mount of Esau, and the plaine of the Philistims, and they shall possesse the fields of Ephraim, and the fields of Samaria, and Benjamin shall haue Gilead.

20 And the captiuitie of this hoste of the children of Israel, which were among the Canaanites, shall possesse vnto Zarephath, and the captiuitie of Ierusalem, which is in Sepharad, shall possesse the cities of the South.

21 And they that shall saue, shall come vp to mount Zion to iudge the mount of Esau, and the kingdom shall be the Lords.



## IONAH.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**W**Hen Ionah had long prophesied in Israel, and had little profited, God gave him expresse charge to goe and denounce his iudgements against Nineueh the chiefe cite of the Assyrians, because he had appointed that they which were of the heathen, should conuert by the mightie power of his word, and that within three daies preaching, that Israel might see how horribly they had provoked Gods wrath, which for the space of so many yeeres had not conuered to the Lord for so many Prophets, and so diligent preaching. He prophesied vnder Iosiah and Ieroboam, as 2. King 14. 25.

#### CHAP. I.

3 Ionah staid when he was sent to preach. 4 As scrupelous ariseth, and bee cast into the sea for his disobedience.

**T**He word of the Lord came also vnto Ionah the sonne of Amittai, saying,

2 Arise, and goe to Nineueh, that great city, and crie against it: for their wickednesse is come vp before me.

3 But Ionah rose vp to flee into Tarsheish from the presence of the Lorde, and went downe to Iapho, and he found a ship going to Tarsheish: so he payed the fare thereof, and went downe into it, that hee

might goe with them vnto Tarsheish from the presence of the Lord.

4 But the Lord sent out a great winde into the sea, and there was a mighty tempest in the sea, so that the ship was like to be broken.

5 Then the mariners were afraid, and cried euery man vnto his god, and cast the wares that were in the ship into the sea, to lighten it of them: but Ionah was gone downe into the sides of the ship, and he lay downe, and was fast asleepe.

6 So the shipmaster came to him, and sayd vnto him, What meanest thou, O sleeper? arise, call vpon thy God, if so bee that God will thinke vpon

pray.

vs, that we perish not.

7 And they said euery one to his fellow, Come, and letvs cast lots, that wee may know for whose cause this euill is vpon vs. So they cast lots, and the lot fell vpon Ionah.

8 Then said they vnto him, Tell vs, for whose cause this euill is vpon vs? what is thine occupation? and whence comest thou? which is thy country? and of what people art thou?

9 And he answered them, I am an Hebrew, and I feare the Lord God of heauen, which hath made the sea, and the dry land.

10 Then were the men exceedingly afraide, and said vnto him, Why hast thou done this? (for the men knew that hee fled from the presence of the Lord, because hee had told them)

11 Then said they vnto him, What shall we doe vnto thee, that the Sea may be calme vnto vs? (for the Sea wrought and was troublous)

12 And hee said vnto them, Take mee, and cast me into the sea: so shall the sea be calme vnto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is vpon you.

13 Neuerthelesse, the men rowed to bring it to the land, but they could not: for the sea wrought and was troublous against them.

14 Wherefore they cryed vnto the Lord, and said, We beseech thee, O Lord, wee beseech thee, let vs not perish for this mans life, and lay not vpon vs innocent blood: for thou, O Lord, hast done as it pleased thee.

15 So they tooke vp Ionah, and cast him into the sea, and the sea ceased from her raging.

16 Then the men feared the Lord exceedingly, & offered a sacrifice vnto the Lord, and made vov'es.

17 Now the Lord had prepared a great fish to swallow vp Ionah: and Ionah was in the bellie of the fish three dayes and three nights.

#### CHAP. II.

1 Ionah is in the fishes bellie. 2 His prayer. 3 He is deliuered.

Then Ionah prayed vnto the Lord his God out of the fishes belly,

2 And said, I cryed in mine affliction vnto the Lord, and he heard me: out of the belly of hel cryed I, and thou heardest my voice.

3 For thou hadst cast me into the bottome in the mids of the sea, and the floods compassed mee about: all thy surges, and all thy waues passed ouer mee.

4 Then said I, I am cast away out of thy sight: yet will I looke againe toward thine holy Temple.

5 The waters compassed mee about vnto the soule: the depth closed mee round about, and the weeds were wrapt about mine head.

6 I went downe to the bottome of the mountaynes: the earth with her barres was about me for euer, yet hast thou brought vp my life from the pit, O Lord my God.

7 When my soule fainted within me, I remembered the Lord, and my prayer came vnto thee, into thine holy Temple.

8 They that waite vpon lying vanities, forsake their owne mercie.

9 But I will sacrifice vnto thee with the voice of thanksgiving, and will pay that that I haue vowed: saluation is of the Lord.

10 And the Lord spake vnto the fish, and it cast out Ionah vpon the dry land.

#### CHAP. III.

1 Ionah is sent againe to Nineueh. 3 The repentance of the king of Nineueh.

And the word of the Lord came vnto Ionah the second time, saying,

2 Arise, goe vnto Nineueh that great city, and preach vnto it the preaching which I bid thee.

3 So Ionah arose, and went to Nineueh according to the word of the Lord: now Nineueh was a great and excellent citie, of three dayes iourney.

4 And Ionah began to enter into the citie a dayes iourney, and he cryed, and said, Yet fortie dayes, and Nineueh shall be ouerthrowen.

5 So the people of Nineueh beleued God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth from the greatest of them euen to the least of them.

6 For word came to the king of Nineueh, & he rose from his throne, & he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes.

7 And he proclaimed & said through Nineueh, (by the counsell of the king, and his nobles) saying, Let neither man nor beast, bullocke, nor sheepe taste any thing, neither feed nor drinke water.

8 But let man and beast put on sackcloth, and cry mightily vnto God: yea, let euery man turne from his euill way, and from the wickednesse that is in their hands.

9 Who can tell, if God will turne, and repent, and turne away from his fierce wrath, that wee perish not?

10 And God saw their workes that they turned from their euill ways: and God repented of the euill that he had said that he would do vnto them, and he did it not.

#### CHAP. IIII.

The great goodnesse of God toward his creatures.

Therefore it displeased Ionah exceedingly, and he was angry.

2 And he prayed vnto the Lord, and said, I pray thee, O Lord, was not this my saying, when I was yet in my country? therefore I prevented it to flee vnto Tarshish: for I knew that thou art a gracious God, and mercifull, slow to anger, & of great kinde-nesse, and repentest thee of the euill.

3 Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me: for it is better for me to die, then to liue.

4 Then said the Lord, Doest thou well to be angry?

5 So Ionah went out of the citie, and sat on the East side of the city, and there made him a boother, and sat vnder it in the shadow, till hee might see what should be done in the city.

6 And the Lord God prepared a gourd, & made it to come vp ouer Ionah, that it might be a shadow ouer his head, and deliuer him from his griefe. So Ionah was exceeding glad of the gourd.

7 But God prepared a worme when the morning rose the next day, and it smote the gourd, that it withered.

8 And when the sunne did arise, God prepared also a feruent East wind: & the sunne beat vpon the head of Ionah, that he fainted, & wished in his heart to die, & said, It is better for me to die then to liue.

9 And God said vnto Ionah, Doest thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I doe well to be angry vnto the death.

10 Then said the Lord, Thou hast had pittie on the gourd, for the which thou hast not laboured neither made it grow, which came vp in a night, and perished in a night,

11 And should I not spare Nineueh that great citie, wherein are sixscore thousand persons, that cannot disceiue betweene their right hand & their left hand, and also much cattell?

Nn

QMICAH,



## MICAH.

## THE ARGUMENT.

**M**icah the Prophet of the tribe of Iudah served in the worke of the Lord, concerning Iudah and Israel, at the least thirte yeeres. at what time Iſaiah prophesied. Hee declareth the destruction first of the one kingdom, and then of the other, because of their manifold wickednesse, but chiefly for their idolatrie. And to this end he noteth the wickednesse of the people, the crueltie of the princes and governors, and the permission of the false prophets, and the delighting in them. Then he setteth forth the coming of Christ, his kingdom, and the felicitie thereof. This Prophet was not that Micah, which resided Abab, and all his false prophets, as 1 King. 22.8. but another of the same name.

## CHAP. I.

1 The destruction of Iudah and Israel because of their idolatrie.

**H**e word of the Lord that came unto Micah the Morashite, in the dayes of Iotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah kings of Iudah, which hee saw concerning Samaria and Ierusalem.

2 Heare all ye people: hearken thou, O earth, and all that therein is, and let the Lord God bee witness against you, *even* the Lord from his holy Temple.

3 For beholde, the Lord cometh out of his place, and will come downe, and tread vpon the high places of the earth.

4 And the mountaines shall melt vnder him (so shall the valleys cleave) as waxe before the fire, and as the waters that are poured downward.

5 For the wickednesse of Iacob a all this, and for the sinnes of the house of Israel: what is the wickednesse of Iacob? Is not Samaria? and which are the high places of Iudah? Is not Ierusalem?

6 Therefore I will make Samaria as an heape of the field, and for the planting of a vineyard, and I will cause the stones thereof to tumble down into the valley, and I will discouer the foundations thereof.

7 And all the graven images thereof shall bee broken, and all the gifts thereof shall bee burnt with the fire, and all the idoles thereof will I destroy: for shee gathered it of the hire of an harlot, & they shall returne to the wages of an harlot.

8 Therefore I will mourne and howle: I will go without clothes, & naked: I will make lamentation like the dragons, & mourning as y<sup>e</sup> ostriches.

9 For her plagues are grievous: for it is come into Iudah: *the enemies* is come vnto the gate of my people, vnto Ierusalem.

10 Declare ye it not at Gath, neither weepe ye: for the house of Aphrah roule thy selfe in the dust.

11 Thou that dwellest at Shaphir, goe together naked with shame: shee that dwelleth at Zaanan shall not come forth in the mourning of Beth-ezel, *the enemies* shall receive of you for his standing.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth waited for good, but euill came from the Lord vnto the gate of Ierusalem.

13 O thou inhabitant of Lachish, binde the charret to the brasse of price: thee is the beginning of the sinne to the daughter of Zion: for the transgressions of Israel were found in thee.

14 Therefore shalt thou giue presents to Moresheth Gath: the houses of Achizib shall be as a lie to the kings of Israel.

15 Yet will I bring an heire vnto thee, O inhabitant of Maresbah, hee shall come vnto Adullam, the glorie of Israel.

16 Make thee bald: and haue thee for the de-

licate children: enlarge thy baldnesse as the eagle, for they are gone into captiuitie from thee.

## CHAP. II.

1 Threatnings against the wanton and daintie people. 6 They would teach the Prophets to preach.

**W**oe vnto them that imagine iniquitie, and worke wickednes vpon their beds: when the morning is light they practise it, because their hand hath power.

2 And they couet fields, and take them by violence, and houses, and take them away: so they oppress a man & his house, *even* man & his heritage.

3 Therefore thus saith the Lord. Behold, against this family haue I deuised a plague whereof yee shall not plucke your neckes, and yee shall not goe so proudly: for this time is euill.

4 In that day shall they take vp a parable against you, and lament with a dolefull lamentation, and say, We be vtterly wasted: hee hath changed the portion of my people: how hath he taken it away to restore it vnto me? he hath diuided our fields.

5 Therefore thou shalt haue none that shall cast a cord by lot in the Congregation of the Lord.

6 They that prophesied, prophesie ye not. They shall not prophesie to them, neither shall they take name.

7 O thou that art named the house of Iacob, is the spirit of the Lord thortwed? are these his workes? are not my wordes good vnto him that walketh vprightly?

8 But he that was yesterday my people, is risen vp on the other side, *as* against an enemy: they spoile the beautifull garment from them that passe by peaceably, as though they returned from the warre.

9 The women of my people haue yee cast out from their pleasant houses, and from their children haue ye taken away my glory continually.

10 Arise and depart, for this is not your rest: because it is polluted, it shall destroy you, *even* with a sore destruction.

11 If a man walke in the spirit, and would lie falsely, saying, I will prophesie vnto thee of wine, and of strong drinke, hee shall euill be the Prophet of this people.

12 I will surely gather thee wholly, O Iacob: I will surely gather the remnant of Israel: I will put them together as the sheepe of Bozrah, *even* as the flocke in the mids of their fold: *the cities* shall be full of bruit of the men.

13 The breaker vp shall come vp before them: they shall breake out and passe by the gate, and go out by it, and their king shall goe before them, and the Lord shall be vpon their heads.

## CHAP. III.

1 Against the tyrannie of princes & false prophets. And I said, Heare, I pray you, O heads of Iacob, and yee princes of the house of Israel: should

thou  
power.

nor ye know iudgement?

2 But they hate the good, and loue the euill: they plucke off their skinned from them, and their flesh from their bones.

3 And they ate also the flesh of my people and flay of their skinned from them, and they breake their bones and chop them in pieces, as for the pot, and as flesh within the cauldron.

4 Then shall they cry vnto the Lord, but he will not heare them: hee will euen hide his face from them at that time, because they haue done wickedly in their workes.

5 Thus saith the Lord, Concerning the prophets that deceiue my people, and bite them with their teeth, and crye peace, but if a man put not into their mouthes, they prepare warre against him,

6 Therefore night shall be vnto you for a vision, and darkenesse shall be vnto you for adiuination, and the Sunne shall goe downe ouer the prophets, and the day shall be darke ouer them.

7 Then shall the Seers bee ashamed, and the Soothsayers confounded: yea, they shall all couer their lips: for they haue none answer of God.

8 Yet notwithstanding, I am full of power by the Spirit of the Lord, and of iudgement, and of strength to declare vnto Iakob his transgression, and to Irael his sinne.

9 Heare this, I pray you, ye heads of the house of Iakob, and princes of the house of Irael: they abhorre iudgement, and peruert all equitie.

10 They build vp Zion with blood, and Ierusalem with iniquitie.

11 The heads thereof iudge for rewards, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof prophesie for money: yet will they leane vpon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among vs? so euill can come vpon vs.

12 Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Ierusalem shall be an heape, and the mountaine of the house, as the hie places of the forest.

#### CHAP. lliii

1 Of the kingdom of Christ, and felicitie of his Church.

**B**Ut in the last dayes it shall come to passe, that the mountaine of the house of the Lord shall be prepared in the top of the mountaines, and it shall be exalted aboue the hilles, and people shall flow vnto it.

2 Yea, many nations shall come, and say, Come and let vs goe vp to the mountaine of the Lord, and to the House of the God of Iakob, & he will teach vs his wayes, and we will walke in his paths: for the Law shall goe forth of Zion, and the word of the Lord from Ierusalem.

3 And he shall iudge among many people, and rebuke mighty nations a farre off, and they shall breake their swords into mattocks, & their speares into sithes: nation shall not lift vp a sword against nation: neither shall they learne to fight any more.

4 But they shall sit euery man vnder his vine, and vnder his fig tree, and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the Lord of hostes hath spoken it.

5 For all people will walke, euery one in the name of his god, and we will walke in the Name of the Lord our God for euer and euer.

6 At the same day, sayth the Lord, will I gather her that halte, and I will gather her that is cast out, and her that I haue afflicted.

7 And I will make her that halte a remnant, and her that was cast farre off, a mighty nation: and the Lord shall reigne ouer them in mount Zion,

from henceforth, euen for euer.

8 And thou, O tower of the flocke, the strong hold of the daughter Zion, vnto thee shall it come, euen the first dominion, and kingdom shall come to the daughter Ierusalem.

9 Now why dost thou cry out with lamentation? Is there no king in thee? Is thy counsellor perished? for sorrow hath taken thee as a woman in traueil.

10 Sorrow and mourne, O daughter Zion, like a woman in traueil: for now shalt thou goe forth of the cite and dwell in the field, and shalt goe into Babel, but there shalt thou bee deliuered: there the Lord shall redeeme thee from the hand of thine enemies.

11 Now also many nations are gathered against thee, saying, Zion shall be condemned, and our eye shall looke vpon Zion.

12 But they know not the thoughts of the Lord: they vnderstand not his counsel, for he shall gather them as the sheaves in the barn.

13 Arise and thresh, O daughter Zion: for I will make thine horne yron, & I will make thine hooves brass, & thou shalt breake in pieces many people: and I will consecrate their riches vnto the Lord, and their substance vnto the ruler of the whole world.

#### CHAP. V.

1 The destruction of Ierusalem. 2 The excellencie of Beth-lehem.

**N**OW assemble thy garisons, O daughter of garisons: he hath laid siege against vs: they shall smite the Iudge of Irael with a rodde vpon the cheeke.

2 And thou Beth-lehem Ephrathah art little to bee among the thousands of Iudah, yet out of thee shall he come forth vnto me that shall be the ruler in Irael: whose goings forth haue bene from the beginning, and from euerlasting.

3 Therefore will he gine them vp vntil the time that she which shall beare, shall trauel: then the remnant of their brethren shall returne vnto the children of Irael.

4 And he shall stand and feed in the strength of the Lord, & in the maiesty of the Name of the Lord his God, and they shall dwell still: for now shall he be magnified vnto the ends of the world.

5 And he shall be our peace when Ashur shall come into our land: when he shall tread in our palaces, then shall we raise against him seven shepherds, and eight principall men.

6 And they shall destroy Ashur with the sword, & the land of Nimrod with their swords, thus shall he deliuer vs from Ashur, when hee cometh into our land, & when he shall tread within our borders.

7 And the remnant of Iakob shall be among many people, as a dew from y Lord, and as the shewes vpon the grasie that waiteth not for man, nor hope in the sonnes of Adam.

8 And the remnant of Iakob shall be among the Gentiles, in the mids of many people, as the lion among the beasts of the forest, & as the lions whelp among the flocks of sheepe, who when hee goeth thorow, treadeth downe and reareth in pieces, and none can deliuer.

9 Thine hand shall be lift vp vpon thine aduersaries, and all thine enemies shall be cut off.

10 And it shall come to passe in that day, saith the Lord, that I will cut off thine horses out of the mids of thee, and I will destroy thy charrets.

11 And I will cut off the cities of thy land, and ouerthrow all thy strong holds.

12 And I will cut off thine inchauters out of thine hand: and thou shalt haue no more soothsayers.



13 Thine idoles also will I eat off, and thine images out of the mids of thee: and thou shalt no more worship the worke of thine hands.

14 And I will plucke vp thy groues out of the mids of thee: fo will I destroy thine enemies.

15 And I will execute a vengeance in my wrath & indignation vpon the heathen, which they haue not heard.

## CHAP. VI.

*An exhortation to the dumbe creatures to heare the iudgement against Israel being unkind. 6 What manner of sacrifices doe please God.*

**H**Earken ye now, what the Lord saith, Arise thou and contend before the mountaines, and let the hills heare thy voyce.

2 Heare ye O mountaines, the Lords quarell, and ye mightie foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a quarell against his people, and he will plead with Israel.

3 O my people, what haue I done vnto thee? or wherein haue I grieved thee? testifie against me.

4 Surely I brought thee vp out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of seruaunts, and I haue sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam.

5 O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab had deuised, and what Balaam the sonne of Beor answered him, from Shittim vnto Gilgal, that ye may know the righteousnesse of the Lord.

6 Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow my selfe before the hie God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, and with calues of a yeete ole?

7 Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rammes, or with ten thousand riuers of oyle: shall I giue my first borne for my transgression, *euen* the fruit of my body for the sinne of my soule?

8 He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good, and what the Lord requireth of thee: surely to doe iustly, and to lone mercie, and to humble thy selfe to walke with thy God.

9 The Lords voyce crieth vnto the citie, and the man of wisdom shall see thy Name: Heare the rod, and who hath appointed it.

10 Are yet the treasures of wickednesse in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable?

11 Shall I iustifie the weighted balances, and the bagge of deceitfull weights?

12 For the rich men thereof are full of crueltie, and the inhabitants thereof haue spoken lies, and their tongue is deceitfull in their mouth.

13 Therefore also will I make thee sicke in smiting thee, & in making thee desolate because of thy sins.

14 Thou shalt eate and not be satisfied, and thy eating downe shall be in the mids of thee, and thou shalt take hold, but shalt not deliuer: & that which thou deliuerest, will I giue vp to the sword.

15 Thou shalt sow, but not reape, thou shalt tread the oliues, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oyle, & make sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine.

16 For the statutes of Omri are kept, and all the manner of the house of Ahab, and ye walke in their counsels, that I should make thee waste, and the inhabitants thereof an hissing: therefore yee shall beare the reproch of my people.

## CHAP. VII.

*1 A complaint for the small number of the righteous. 4 The wickednesse of those times. 14 The prospering of the Church.*

**W**Oe is me, for I am as the Summer gathering, and as the grapes of the vintage: there is no cluster to eat: my soule desired the first ripe fruits.

2 The good man is perished out of the earth, and there is none righteous among men: they all lie in waite for blood: euery man hantereth his brother with a net.

3 To make good for the euil of their hands, the Prince asked, and the Iudge iudgeth for a reward: therefore the great man he speaketh out the corruption of his soule: so they wrap it vp.

4 The best of them is as a bribe, and the most righteous of them is sharper then a thorne hedge: the day of thy watchmen and thy visitation cometh: then shall be their confusion.

5 Trust yee not in a friend, neither put ye confidence in a counsellour: keepe the doores of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosome.

6 For the sonne reuleth the father: the daughter riseth vp against her mother: the daughter in law against her mother in law, and a mans enemies are the men of his owne house.

7 Therefore I will looke vnto the Lord: I will waite for God my Saviour: my God will heare mee.

8 Reioyce not against mee, O mine enemies: though I fall, I shall arise: when I shall sit in darkness, the Lord shall be a light vnto me.

9 I will beare the wrath of the Lord, because I haue sinned against him, vntill he plead my cause & execute iudgement for me: then will he bring me forth to the light, and I shall see his righteousnesse.

10 Then shall hee that is mine enemy, shall looke vpon it, and shall shame his couer her, which said vnto me, Where is the Lord thy God? Mine eyes shall behold her: now shall thee beec troden downe as the mire of the streetes.

11 *This is* the day, that thy walles shall be built: this day shall drine farre away the decree.

12 In this day also they shall come vnto thee from Asshur: and from the strong cities, and from the strong holds, euen vnto the riuier, and from sea to sea, and from mountaine to mountaine.

13 Notwithstanding the land shall be desolate because of them that dwell therein, and for the fruits of their inuentions.

14 Feede thy people with thy rod, the focke of thine heritage (which dwell solitary in the wood) in the mids of Carmel: let them feede in Bashan and Gilead as in old time.

15 According to the dayes of thy coming out of the land of Egypt, will I shew vnto him marvellous things.

16 The nations shall see and be confounded for all their power: they shall lay their hand vpon their mouth, their eares shall be deafe.

17 They shall lick the dust like a serpent: they shall mooue out of their holes like wormes: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall feare because of thee.

18 Who is a God like vnto thee, that taketh away iniquitie, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? Hee retaineth not his wrath for euer, because mercie pleaseth him.

19 He will turne againe, and haue compassion vpon vs: he will subdue our iniquities and cast all their finnes into the bottome of the sea.

20 Thou wilt performe thy trust to Isakob, and mercie to Abraham, as thou hast sworn vnto our fathers in old time,

Q N A H V M.

THE ARGUMENT.

**A**s they of Nineueh shewed themselves prompt and ready to receive the word of God at Ionahs preaching, and so turned to the Lord by repentance: so after a certayne time, rather giving themselves to worldly pleasures to increase their dominion, then seeking to continue in the feare of God, and trade wherein they had learned, they cast off the care of religion, and so returned to their vomit, and provoked Gods iust judgement against them in afflicting his people. Therefore their citie Nineueh was destroyed, and Meroch-baladan King of Babel (or as some thinke, Nebuchad-nezzar) enjoyed the Empire of the Assyrians. But because God hath a continuall care of his Church he stirreth up his Prophet to comfort the godly, shewing that the destruction of their enemies should be for their consolation. And as it seemeth, he prophesied about the time of Ezechiah, and not in the time of Manasseh his sonne, as the Jewes write.

CHAP. I.

Of the destruction of the Assyrians, and of the deliverance of Israel.

**H**e burden of Nineueh. The booke of the vision of Nahum the Elkeshite.  
2 God is ielous, and the Lord reuengeth: the Lord reuengeth: euen the Lord of anger, the Lord will take vengeance on his aduersaries, & he reserueth wrath for his enemies.

3 The Lord is slow to anger, but hee is great in power, and will not surely cleare the wicked, the Lord hath his way in the whirlewinde, and in the storme, and the clouds are the dust of his feete.

4 He rebuketh the sea, and drieth it, and he drieth vp all the riuers: Bashan is wasted and Carmel, and the floure of Lebanon is wasted.

5 The mountaines tremble for him, & the hills melt, and the earth is burnt at his sight, yea, the world and all that dwell therein.

6 Who can stand before his wrath? or who can abide in the fiercenesse of his wrath? his wrath is poured out like fire, and the rockes are broken by him.

7 The Lord is good, and as a strong hold in the day of trouble, and he knoweth them that trust in him.

8 But passing ouer as with a flood, he will utterly destroy the place thereof, and darkenesse shall pursue his enemies.

9 What do ye imagine against the Lord? he will make an utter destruction: affliction shal not rise vp the second time.

10 For he shal come as vnto thornes folden one in another, and as vnto drunkardes in their drunkennes: they shal be denoured as stubble fully dried.

11 There commeth one out of thee, that imagineth quill against the Lord, euen a wicked counseller.

12 Thus saith the Lord, Though they be quiet, and also many, yet thus shall they bee cut off when he shall passe by: though I haue afflicted thee, I will afflict thee no more.

13 For now I will breake his yoke from thee, and will burst thy bonds in funder.

14 And the Lord hath giuen a commandement concerning thee, that no more of thy name bee soken: out of the house of thy gods will I cut off the grauen and the molten Image: I will make it thy game for thee, for thou art vile.

15 Beholde vpon the mountaines thee feet of him that declareth and publisheth peace: O Indah, keepe thy solemne feasts, performe thy vowes: for the wicked shall no more passe throw thee: he is utterly cut off.

CHAP. II.

Hee describeth the victories of the Caldeans against the Assyrians.

**T**he destroyer is come before thy face: keep the munition, looke to the way: make thy loynes strong: increase thy strength mightily.

2 For the Lord hath turned away the glory of Iakob, as the glory of Iisrah: for the emptiers haue emptied them out, and marred their vine branches.

3 The shilde of his mighty men is made red, the valiant men are in scarlet: the charrets shall bee as in the fire, and flames in the day of his preparation, and the firre trees shall tremble.

4 The charrets shal rage in the streets: they shal run to and fro in the high wayes: they shal seeme like lamps: they shal shooe like the lightening.

5 He shal remember his strong men: they shal stumble as they goe: they shal make haste to the wals thereof, and the defence shalbe prepared.

6 The gates of the riuier shalbe opened, and the palace shal melt.

7 And Huzzab the Queene shal be led away captiue, and her maydes shal leade her as with the voyce of doves, smiting vpon their breasts.

8 But Nineueh is of old like a poole of water: yet they shall see away: Stand, stand, shall they cry: but none shall looke backe.

9 Spoile ye the silver, spoile the gold, for there is none end of the store, and glory of all the pleasant vessels.

10 She is empty, and voyde, and waste, and the heart melteth, and the knees smite together, and sorrow is in all loynes, & the faces of them all gather blacknesse.

11 Where is the dwelling of the Lions, and the pasture of the Lions whelpes? where the Lion and the Lionesse walked, & the Lions whelp, and none made them afraid.

12 The Lion did teare in pieces enough for his whelpes, and worried for his Lionesse, and filled his holes with pray, and his dens with spoyle.

13 Beholde, I come vnto thee, sayth the Lord of hosts, and I will burne her charrets in the smoke, and the sword shal deuoure thy yong Lions, and I will cut off thy spoyle from the earth, and the voyce of thy messengers shal no more be heard.

CHAP. III.

1 Of the fall of Nineueh. 8 No power can escape the hand of God.

**O** Bloody citie, it is all full of lies and robbery: the pray departeth not:

2 The noyse of a whip, and the noyse of the mauling of the wheelles, and the beating of the horses, and the leaping of the charrets.

3 The horsman lifteth vp both the bright sword

and the glittering spear, and a multitude is slain, and the dead bodies are many: there is none end of their corpses: they stumble upon their corpses.

4 Because of the multitude of the fornications of the harlot that is beautifull, and is a mistress of witchcraft, & selleth the people through her whoredome, and the nations through her witchcrafts.

5 Beholde, I come vpon thee, saith the Lord of hosts, and will discover thy skirts vpon thy face, and will shew the nations thy filthinesse, and the kingdoms thy shame.

6 And I will cast filth vpon thee, and make thee vile, and will see thee as a gazing stocke.

17 And it shall come to passe, that all they that looke vpon thee shall see from thee, & say, Nineveh is destroyed, who will haue pity vpon her? where shall I seeke comforters for thee?

8 Art thou better then No, which was full of people? that lay in the riuers, and had the waters round about it? whose ditch was the sea, and her wall was from the sea?

9 Ethiopia, and Egypt were her strength, and for thine, there was none end: Put and Lubim were her helpers.

10 Yet was she caried away, and went into captivity: her yong children also were dashed in pieces at the head of all the streets: and they cast lots for her noble men, and all her mighty men were bound in chains.

11 Also thou shalt be drunken: thou shalt hide

thy selfe, & shalt seeke helpe because of the enemy.

12 All thy strong cities shall be like figtrees with the first ripe figs: for if they be shaken, they fall to the mouth of the eater.

13 Beholde, thy people within thee are women: the gates of thy land shall be opened vnto thine enemies, and the fire shall deuoure thy barres.

14 Draw thee waters for the siege: fortifie thy strong holds: go into the clay, and temper the mortar: make strong bricke.

15 There shall the fire deuoure thee: the sword shall cut thee off: it shall eate thee vp like the locusts, though thou be multiplied like the locusts, and multiplied like the grasshopper.

16 Thou hast multiplied thy merchants about the staires of heauen: the lescut spoileth, and fleeth away.

17 Thy princes are as the grasshoppers, and thy capitaines as the great grasshoppers which remaine in the hedges in the cold day: but when the Sunne ariseth they flee away, & their place is not knowne where they are.

18 Thy shepheards doe sleepe, O King of Assur: thy strong men lie downe: thy people is scattered vpon the mountaines, and no man gathereth them.

19 There is no healing of thy wound: thy plague is grievous: all that heare the bruite of thee, shall clap the hands ouer thee: for vpon whom hath not thy inalice passed continually?



## CHABAKKUK.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**T**HE Prophet complaineth vnto God, considering the great felicity of the wicked, and the miserable affliction of the good, which indure all kind of affliction and cruelty, and yet can see none end. Therefore he had this reuelation shewd him of God, That the Caldeans should come and take them away captiues, so that they could seeke for none end of their troubles as yet, because of their subtil wittnesse and rebellion against the Lord. And lest the goodly should dispaire, seeing this horrible confusion, hee comforteth them by this, That God will punish the Caldeans their enemies, when their pride and cruelty shall be at height: wherefore hee exhorteth the faithfull to patience by his own example, and sheweth them a forme of prayer, whereby they should comfort themselves, and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

### CHAP. I.

1 A complaint against the wicked that persecute the iust.



He burden which Habakkuk the Prophet did see.

2 O Lord, how long shall I crie, and thou wilt not heare: when I crie out vnto thee for violence, and thou wilt not helpe!

3 Why dost thou shew me iniquitie, and cause me to behold wrong? for spoiling and violence are before mee: and there are that raise vp strife and contention.

4 Therefore the Law is dissolved, and iudgement doeth neuer goe forth: for the wicked doeth compass about the righteous: Therefore wrong iudgement proceedeth.

5 Beholde among the heathen and regard, and wonder, and maruaile: for I will worke a worke in your dayes: ye wil not belecue it, though it be told you.

6 For lo, I raise vp the Caldeans that bitter and furious nation, which shall go vpon the breadth of the land, to possesse the dwelling places, that are not theirs.

7 They are terrible & fearful, their iudgment,

and their dignity shall proceed of themselves.

8 Their horses also are swifter then the leopards, and are more fierce then the wolues in the cuening: and their horsemen are many: and their horsemen shall come from farre: they shall see as the eagle hasting to meat.

9 They come all to spoyle: before their faces shall be an East wind, and they shall gather the captiuitie as the sand.

10 And they shall mocke the kings, & the princes shall be a scorn vnto them: they shall deride euery strong holde: for they shall gather dust, and take it.

11 Then shall they take a conrage, & transgreffe and do wickedly, imputing this their power vnto their god.

12 Art not thou of olde, O Lord my God, mine holy one? we shall not die: O Lord, thou hast ordained them for iudgement, and O God, thou hast established them for correction.

13 Thou art of pure eyes, and canst not see euill: thou canst not behold wickednes: wherefore dost thou looke vpon the transgressours, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked deuoureth the man that is more righteous then he?

14 And makest men as the fishes of the sea & as

the creeping things that haue no ruler ouer them?

15 They take vp all with the angle, they catch it in their net, and gather it in their yarne, whereof they reioyce and are glad.

16 Therefore they sacrifice vnto their net, and burne incense vnto their yarne, because by them their portion is fat, and their meat plenteous.

17 Shall they therefore stretch out their net, and not spare continually to slay the nations?

CHAP. II.

1 A vision 5 against pride, comenousnesse, drunkennesse, and idolatrie.

I Will stand vpon my watch, and set me vpon the tower, and will looke and see what he would say vnto mee, and what I shall answer to him that rebuketh me.

2 And the Lord answered me, and said, Write the vision, and make it plaine vpon tables, that hee may runne that readeth it.

3 For the vision is yet for an appoynted time, but at the last it shall speake, and not lie: though it tary, wait, for it shall surely come, and shal not stay.

4 Behold, he that lieth vp himselfe, his minde is not vpright in him, but the iust shall liue by his faith.

5 Yea, indeede the proud man is as he that transgresseth by wine: therefore shall he not endure, because he hath enlarged his desire as the hell, & is as death, and cannot be satisfied, but gathereth vnto him all nations, and heapeth vnto him all people.

6 Shall not all these take vp a parable against him, and a taunting prouerbe against him, and say, Ho, hee that increaseth *that which is not his*? how long and he that ladeth himselfe with thicke clay?

7 Shall they not rise vp suddenly that shal bite thee? and awake, that shall stirre thee? and thou shalt be their pray?

8 Because thou hast spoyled many nations, all the remnant of the people shall spoile thee, because of mens blood, and for the wrong done in the land, in the city, and vnto all that dwell therein.

9 Ho, he that coueteth an euill conetousnesse to his house, that he may set his nest on high, to escape from the power of euill.

10 Thou hast consulted shame to thine owne house by destroying many people, and hast sinned against thine owne soule.

11 For the stone shall crie out of the wall, and the beame out of the timber shall answer it.

12 Woe vnto him that buildeth a towne with blood, and erecteth a citie by iniquitie.

13 Behold, is it not of the Lord of hosts that the people shall labour in the very fire? the people shall euen weare themselves for very vanitie.

14 For the earth shalbe filled w<sup>th</sup> the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters couer the sea.

15 Woe vnto him that giueth his neighbour drinke: thou ioynest thine heate and makest him drunken also, that thou mayest see their priuities.

16 Thou art filled with shame for glory: drinke thou also, and be made naked: the cup of the Lords right hand shalbe turned vnto thee, and shamefull spuing shalbe for thy glory.

17 For the cruelty of Lebanon shall couer thee: so shall the spoyle of the beasts which made them afraid, because of mens blood, and for the wrong done in the land, in the citie, and vnto all that dwell therein.

18 What profiteth the image? for the maker thereof hath made it an image, and a teacher of lies, though he that made it trust therein, when

hee maketh dumbe Idoles.

19 Woe vnto him that saith to the wood, Awake, and to the dumbe stone, Rise vp, it shall teach thee: behold, it is layed ouer with gold and silver, and there is no breath in it.

20 But the Lord is in his holy Temple: let all the earth keepe silence before him.

CHAP. III.

2 A praier for the faithfull.

A Prayer of Habakkuk the Prophet for the ignerances,

2 O Lord, I haue heard thy voyce, and was afraid: O Lord, reuise thy worke in the mids of the people, in the mids of the yeeeres make it known: in wrath remember mercie.

3 God commeth from Teman, and the Holy one from mount Paran, Selah, His glory conereth the heauens, and the earth is full of his praise,

4 And his brightnesse was as the light: he had hornes coming out of his hands, and there was the hiding of his power.

5 Before him went the pestilence, and burning coales went forth before his feete.

6 He stood and measured the earth: he beheld, and dissolued the nations, & the euertlasting mountaines were broken, and the ancient hills did bow: his waies are euertlasting.

7 For his iniquitie I saw the tents of Cushan, and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble.

8 Was the Lord angrie against the riuers? or was thine anger against the floods? or was thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride vpon thine horses? thy charrets brought saluation.

9 Thy bowe was manifestly reueiled, and the othes of the tribes were a sure word, Selah, Thou diddest cleane the earth with riuers.

10 The mountaines saw thee, & they trembled: the streame of the water passed by: the deepe made anye, and lift vp his hand on high.

11 The Sunne and Moone stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrowes they went, and at the bright shining of thy speares.

12 Thou trodest downe the land in anger, and didst thresh the heathen in displeasure.

13 Thou wentest forth for the saluation of thy people, euen for saluation with thine anointed: thou hast wounded the head of the house of the wicked, and discoueredst the foundations vnto the necke, Selah.

14 Thou diddest strike thorow with his owne stauers the heads of his villages: they came out as a whirlwinde to scatter me: their reioicing was as to deuoure the poore secretly.

15 Thou didst walke in the sea with thine horses vpon the heape of great waters.

16 When I heard, my belly trembled: my lips shooke at the voyce: rottennesse entred into my bones, and I trembled in my selfe, that I might rest in the day of trouble, for when he commeth vp vnto the people, he shall destroy them.

17 For the figtree shall not flourish, neither shall fruit be in the vines: the labour of the olue shall faile, and the fields shall yeeld no meate: the sheepe shall be cut off from the fold, and there shall be no bullocke in the stalles.

18 But I will reioyce in the Lord: I will ioy in the God of my saluation.

19 The Lord God is my strength: he will make my feete like hinds feete, and hee will make me to walke vpon mine high places. To the chiefe singer on Neginoth.

## ZEPHANIAH.

## THE ARGUMENT.

Seeing the great rebellion of the people, and that there was now no hope of amendment, he denounceth the great judgement of God, which was at hand, showing that their country should be utterly destroyed and they carried away captives by the Babylonians. Yet for the comfort of the faithful hee prophesied of Gods vengeance against their enemies, as the Philistims, Moabites, Assyrians, and others, to assure them that God had a continuall care over them. And as the wicked should be punished for their sinnes and transgressions: so hee exhorteth the godly to patience, and to trust to finde mercie by reason of the free promise of God made vnto Abraham, and therefore quietly to abide till God shew them the effect of that grace, whereby in the end they should be gathered vnto him, and counted as his people and children.

## CHAP. I.

4 Threatnings against Iudah and Ierusalem because of their idolatry.

**T**He word of the Lord, which came vnto Zephaniah the sonne of Cuthi, the sonne of Gedaliah, the sonne of Amariah, the son of Hizkiah, in the dayes of Iosiah, the sonne of Amon king of Iudah,

2 I will surely destroy all things from off the land, saith the Lord.

3 I will destroy man and beast: I will destroy the fowles of the heauen, and the fishes of the sea, & ruines shall be to the wicked, and I will cut off man from off the land, saith the Lord.

4 I will also stretch out mine hand vpon Iudah, and vpon all the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the Priests,

5 And them that worship the hoste of heauen vpon the house toppes, and them that worship and sweare by the Lord, and sweare by Malcham,

6 And them that are turned backe from the Lord, and those that haue not sought the Lord, nor inquired for him.

7 Bee still at the presence of the Lord God: for the day of the Lord is at hand: for the Lord hath prepared a sacrifice, and hath sanctified his gifts.

8 And it shall be in the day of the Lords sacrifice, that I will visit the princes, and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with strange apparell.

9 In the same day also will I visit all those that dance vpon the threshold so proudly, which fill their masters houses by crueltie and deceit.

10 And in that day, saith the Lord, there shall be a noyse, and crye from the fish gate, and an howling from the second gate, and a great destruction from the hills.

11 Howle ye inhabitants of the low place: for the company of the merchants is destroyed: all they that beare siluer are cut off.

12 And at that time will I search Ierusalem with lights, and visite the men that are frozen in their dregs, and say in their hearts, The Lord wil neither doe good nor doe euill.

13 Therefore their goods shall be spoyled and their houses waster: they shall also build houses, but not inhabit them, and they shall plant vineyards, but not drinke the wine thereof.

14 The great day of the Lord is neere: it is neere, and hasteth greatly, euen the voyce of the day of the Lord: the strong man shall crye there bitterly.

15 \* That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and heauinesse, a day of destruction & desolation, a day of obscuritie and darkenesse, a day of clouds and blacknesse.

16 A day of the trumpet and alarme against the strong cities, and against the high towres.

17 And I will bring distresse vpon men, that they shall walke like blinde men, because they haue sinned against the Lord, & their blood shall be powred out as dust, and their flesh as the dung.

18 \* Neither their siluer nor their gold shall be able to deliuer them in the day of the Lords wrath, but the whole land shall be deuoured by the fire of his ieaousie: for he shall make euen a speedy rid-  
dance of all them that dwell in the land.

## CHAP. II.

Hee denounceth to returne to God, & prophesying destruction against the Philistims, Moabites, and others.

**G**ather your selues, euen gather you, O nation that is not worthy to be ioued,

2 Before the decree come soorth, and see bee as chaffe, that passeth in a day, and before the fierce wrath of the Lord come vpon you, and before the day of the Lords anger come vpon you.

3 Seeke ye the Lord all the mecke of the earth, which haue wrought his iudgement: seeke righte-  
ouines, seeke lowlinesse, if so be that ye may be hid in the day of the Lords wrath.

4 For Azzah shall bee forsaken, and Ashkelon desolate: they shall drie out Ashdod at the noone day, and Ekron shall bee rooted vp.

5 Woe vnto the inhabitants of the sea coasts: the nation of the Cherethims, y word of the Lord is against you: O Canaan, the land of the Philistims I will euen destroy thee without an inhabitant.

6 And the Sea coast shall be dwellings and cotages for shepheards and sheepfolds.

7 And that coast shall bee for the remnant of the house of Iudah, to feed thereupon: in the houses of Ashkelon shall they lodge toward night: for the Lord their God shall visite them, and turne away their captiuitie.

8 I haue heard the reproch of Moab, and the rebukes of the children of Ammon, whereby they vpbraided my people, and magnified themselves against their borders.

9 Therefore, as I liue, saith the Lord of hostes the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorah, euen the breeding of nettles, and salt piers, and a perpetual desolation: the residue of my folke shall spoile them, and the remnant of my people shall possesse them.

10 This shall they haue for their pride, because they haue reproched, and magnified themselves against the Lord of hosts people.

11 The Lord will be terrible vnto them: for hee will consume all the gods of the earth, and euery man shall worship him from his place, euen all the yles of the heathen.

9. Kings  
27. 1.  
3. King.  
21. 19.

Deut. 28.  
30. amos  
5. 15.

Ier. 30. 7.  
Isa. 2. 11.  
Ier. 5. 18.



12 Yee Morians also shall be slaine by my sword with them.

13 And he will stretch out his hand against the North, and destroy Ashur, and will make Nineach desolate, and waste like a wilderness.

14 And flocks shall lie in the mids of her, and all the beasts of the mations, and the pelicane, and the towle shall abide in the vpper parts of it: the voice of birds shall sing in the windowes, and desolations shall bee vpon the postes: for the cedars are vncovered.

15 This is the reioycing city that dwelt carelesse, that said in her heart, I am, and there is none besides me: how is she made waste, and the lodging of the beasts: euery one that passeth by her, shall hiss and wag his hand.

### CHAP. III.

4 Against the gouernours of Ierusalem. 8 Of the calling of all the Gentiles. 13 A comfort to the residue of Israel.

Woe to her that is filthy and polluted, to the robbing citie.

1 Shee heard not the voyce: shee received not correction: she trusted not in the Lord: shee drew not neere to her God.

2 Her princes within her are as roaring lions, her Iudges are as wolues in the evening, which leaue not the bones till the morrow.

3 Her prophets are light, and wicked persons: her priests haue polluted the Sanctuary: they haue wrested the Law.

4 The iust Lord is in the mids thereof: he will doe none iniquitie: euery morning doeth he bring his iudgement to light: he faileth not: but the wicked will not learne to be ashamed.

5 I haue cut off the nations: their towers are desolate, I haue made their streetes waste that none shall passe by: their cities are destroyed without man and without inhabitant.

6 I said, Surely thou wilt feare mee: thou wilt receiue instruction: so their dwelling should not be destroyed howsoever I visited them, but they rose early and corrupted all their works.

7 Therefore waite yee vpon mee, sayth the Lord, vntill the day that I rise vp to the pray: for I am determined to gather the nations, & that I will

assemble the kingdoms to powre vpon them mine indignation, *even* all my fierce wrath: for all the earth shall be deuoured with the fire of my ielousie.

8 Surely then will I turne to the people a pure language, that they may all call vpon the Name of the Lord, to serue him with one consent.

9 From beyond the riuers of Ethiopia, the daughter of my disperfed praying vnto mee shall bring me an offering.

10 In that day shalt thou not be ashamed for all thy workes wherein thou hast transgressed against me: for then I will take away out of the middest of thee, them that reioyce of thy pride, and thou shalt no more be proud of mine holy mountaine.

11 Then will I leaue in the mids of thee a humble and poore people: and they shall trust in the Name of the Lord.

12 The remnant of Israel shall doe none iniquity, nor speake lies: neither shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth: for they shall be fed and lie downe, and none shall make them afraid.

13 Reioyce, O daughter Zion: be ye ioyfull, O Israel: bee glad and reioyce with all thine heart, O daughter Ierusalem.

14 The Lord hath taken away thy iudgements: he hath cast out thine enemy: the king of Israel, *auen* the Lord is in the mids of thee: thou shalt see no more gall.

15 In that day it shall be said to Ierusalem, Feare thou not, O Zion: let not thine hands be faint.

16 The Lord thy God in the middes of thee is mighty: he will saue, he will reioyce ouer thee with ioy: he will quiet himselfe in his lone: hee will reioyce ouer thee with ioy.

17 After a certaine time will I gather the afflicted that were of thee, and them that bare the reproch for it.

18 Behold, at that time will I bruiseth all that afflict thee, and I will saue her that hath cried, and gather her that was cast out, and I will get them praise and fame in all the lands of their shame.

19 At that time will I bring you againe, and then will I gather you: for I will giue you a name, and praise among all people of the earth, when I turne backe your captiuitie before your eyes, saith the Lord.

† E. with  
out sound-  
dr, as  
Hof. 6. 9.

Exek. 7.  
19.  
Chap. 3.



### ¶ Haggai.

### THE ARGUMENT.

When the time of the seuentie yeeres captiuitie prophesied by Ieremiah was expired, God raised up Haggai, Zachariah and Malachi to comfort the leaue, and to exhort them to the building of the Temple, which was a figure of the spiritual Temple and Church of God, whose perfection and excellencie stood in Christ. And because that all were giuen to their owne pleasures and commodities, hee declareth that that plague of famine which God then sent among them, was a iust reward of their ingratitude, in that they contemned Gods house, who had deliuered them. Yet he comforteth them, if they will returne to the Lord, with the promise of greater felicitie, so far as the Lord will finish the worke that he hath begun, and send Christ whom he had promised, and by whom they should attaine to perfect ioy and glory.

### CHAP. I.

1 The time of the prophesie of Haggai. 8 An exhortation to build the Temple againe.

**I**N the second yee of King Darius, in the sixt moneth. the first day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord by the ministry of the Prophet Haggai, vnto Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel a prince of Iudah, and to Iehoshua the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not yet come, that the Lords house should be builded.

3 Then came the word of the Lord by the ministry of the Prophet Haggai, saying,

4 Is it time for your selues to dwell in your felled houses, and this house lie waste?

5 Now therefore, thus saith the Lord of hosts, Consider your owne wayes in your hearts.

6 Ye haue sown much, and bring in little: yee



eat,

eat, but ye haue not enough: ye drinke, but ye are not filled: ye clothe you, but ye be not warme: and he that earneth wages, putteth the wages into a broken bag.

7 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Consider your owne wayes in your hearts.

8 Goe vp to the mountaine, and bring wood, and build this house, and I will be famous in it, and I will be glorified, saith the Lord.

9 Ye looked for much, and loe, it came to little, and when yee brought it home, I did blow vpon it. And why, saith the Lord of hostes? Because of mine house that is waste, and yee runne euery man vnto his owne house.

10 Therefore the heaven ouer you staied it selfe from dew, and the earth staied her fruit.

11 And I called for a drought vpon the land, and vpon the mountains, and vpon the corne, and vpon the wine, & vpon the oyle, vpon all that the ground bringeth forth: both vpon men, and vpon cattell, and vpon all the labour of the hands.

12 When Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Iehoshua the son of Iehozadak the hie Priest, with all the remnant of the people, heard the voyce of the Lord their God, and the words of the Prophet Haggai (as the Lord their God had sent him) then the people did feare before the Lord.

13 Then spake Haggai the Lords messenger in the Lords message vnto the people, saying, I am with you, saith the Lord.

14 And the Lord stirred vp the spirit of Zerubbabel, the sonne of Shealtiel a prince of Iudah, and the spirit of Iehoshua the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest, and the spirit of all the remnant of the people, and they came, and did the worke in the house of the Lord of hosts their God.

# C H A P. II.

*We sheweth that the glory of the second Temple shall exceed the first.*

**I**N the foure and twentieth day of the sixth moneth in the second yeere of king Darius,

1 In the sixth moneth, in the one and twentieth day of the moneth, came the word of the Lord by the ministry of the Prophet Haggai, saying,

2 Speake now vnto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel prince of Iudah, and to Iehoshua the sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest, and to the residue of the people, saying,

3 Who is left among you that saw this house in his first glory, and how doe you see it now? is it not in your eyes in comparison of it, as nothing?

4 Yet now be of good courage, O Zerubbabel, saith the Lord, and be of good comfort, O Iehoshua sonne of Iehozadak the hie Priest: and be strong all ye people of the land, saith the Lord, and doe it: for I am with you, saith the Lord of hostes.

5 According to the word that I covenanted with you, when ye came out of Egypt: so my Spirit shall remaine among you, saith the Lord.

6 For thus saith the Lord of hostes, Yet a little

while, and I will shake the heauens and the earth, and the sea, and the drie land:

7 And I will moue all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come, and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hostes.

8 The siluer is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hostes.

9 The glory of this last house shall bee greater then the first, saith the Lord of hostes: and in this place will I giue peace, saith the Lord of hostes.

10 In the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, in the second yeere of Darius, came the word of the Lord vnto the Prophet Haggai, saying,

11 Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Aske now the Priests concerning the Law, and say,

12 If one beare holy flesh in the skirt of his garment, and with his skirt do touch the bread or the pottage, or the wine, or oile, or any meat, shall it be holy? And the Priests answered and said, No.

13 Then said Haggai, If a polluted person touch any of these, shall it be vncleane? And the Priests answered and said, It shall be vncleane.

14 Then answered Haggai, and said, So is this people, & so is this nation before me, saith the Lord, and so are all the workes of their hands, and that which they offer here, is vncleane.

15 And now I pray you, consider in your minds from this day, and afore, when afore a stone was laid vpon a stone, in the Temple of the Lord:

16 Before these things were, when one came to an heape of twentie measures, there were but ten: when one came to the winepresse for to drawe out fiftie vessels out of y<sup>e</sup> presse, there were but twentie.

17 I smote you with blasting, and with mildew, and with haile in all the labours of your hands: yet you turned not to me, saith the Lord.

18 Consider, I pray you, in your minds, from this day, and afore, from the foure and twentieth day of the ninth moneth, even from the day that the foundation of the Lords Temple was laid, consider it in your minds.

19 Is the seede yet in the barne? as yet the vine and the figtree, and the pomegranate, and the oliue tree hath not brought forth: from this day will I bless you.

20 And againe the word of the Lord came vnto Haggai in the foure and twentieth day of the moneth, saying,

21 Speake to Zerubbabel the prince of Iudah, and say, I will shake the heauens and the earth,

22 And I will ouerthrowe the throne of kingdoms, and I will destroy the strength of the kingdoms of the heathen, and I will ouerthrowe the charrets, and those that ride in them, and the horse, and the riders shall come downe euery one by the sword of his brother.

23 In that day, saith the Lord of hostes, will I take thee, O Zerubbabel my seruant, the sonne of Shealtiel, saith the Lord, and will make thee as a signet: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord of hostes.



## ZECHARIAH.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**T**WO moneths after that Haggai had begun to prophesie, Zechariah was also sent of the Lord to helpe him in the labour, and so confirme the same doctrine. First therefore hee putteth them in remembrance for what cause God had so sore punished their fathers: and yet comforteth them if they will repine vnfeignedly, and not abuse this great benefite of God in their delinquance, which was a figure of this was delinquance, that all the

faithfull should haue from sinne and death by Christ. But because they still remaine in their wickednes and coldnes to set forth Gods glory, & were not yet made better by their long banishment, he rebuketh them most sharply for the comfort of the repentant, he euen mixeth the promise of grace, that they might by this meanes be prepared to receive Christ, in whom all should be sanctified to the Lord.

C H A P. I.

He exhorteth the people to returne to the Lord, & to shew the wickednes of their fathers. 16 He signifieth the restitution of Ierusalem and the Temple.

**I**N the eight moneth of the second yere of Darius, came the word of the Lord vnto Zechariah the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying,

1 The Lord hath bin sore displeased with your fathers.

2 Therefore say thou vnto them, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Turne ye vnto me, saith the Lord of hostes, and I will turne vnto you, saith the Lord of hostes.

3 Be ye not as your fathers, vnto whom the former Prophets haue cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, Turne you nowe from your euill wayes, and from your wicked workes: but they would not heare, nor hearken vnto mee, saith the Lord.

4 Your fathers where are they? and do the prophets liue for euer?

5 But did not my words and my statutes, which I commaunded by my seruants the Prophets, take hold of your fathers? and they returned & said, As the Lord of hostes hath determined to doe vnto vs, according to our owne waies, and according to our works, so hath he dealt with vs.

6 Vpon the foure and twentieth day of the eleventh moneth, which is the moneth Shebat, in the second yere of Darius, came the word of the Lord vnto Zechariah the sonne of Berechiah, the sonne of Iddo the Prophet, saying,

7 I saw by night, and behold, a man riding vpon a red horse, & he stood among the mirrhe trees that were in a bottome, and behind him were there red horses speckled and white.

8 Then said I, O my Lord, what are these? And the Angel that talked with me, said vnto me, I will shew thee what these be.

9 And the man that stood among the mirrhe trees answered, and said, These are they whom the Lord hath sent to goe thorow the world.

10 And they answered the Angel of the Lord that stood among the mirrhe trees, and said, Wee haue gone thorow the world: and behold, all the world sitteth still, and is at rest.

11 Then the Angel of the Lord answered, and said, O Lord of hostes, how long wilt thou be vnmmerciful to Ierusalem, and to the cities of Iudah, of whom thou hast bene displeased now these threescore and ten yeres?

12 And the Lord answered the Angel that talked with mee, with good wordes and comfortable words,

13 So the Angel that communed with me, sayd vnto me, Cry thou, and speake, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, I am ielous ouer Ierusalem and Zion with a great zeale,

14 And am greatly angry against the careless heathen: for I was angry but a little, and they helped forward the affliction.

15 Therefore thus saith the Lord, I will returne vnto Ierusalem with tender mercy: mine house shall be builded in it, saith the Lord of hostes, and a line shall be stretched vpon Ierusalem.

17 Cry yet, and speake, Thus saith the Lord of hostes, My cities shall yet be broken with plenty: the Lord shall yet comfort Zion, and shall yet chuse Ierusalem.

18 Then lift I vp mine eyes, and saw, and behold, foure hornes.

19 And I said vnto the Angel that talked with me, What be these? And he answered me, These are the hornes which haue scattered Iudah, Israel, and Ierusalem.

20 And the Lord shewed me foure carpenters.

21 Then said I, What come these to do? And he answered and said, These are the hornes which haue scattered Iudah, so that a man durst not lift vp his head: but these are come to fray them, and to cast out the hornes of the Gentiles, which lift vp their horne ouer the land of Iudah to scatter it.

C H A P. II.

The restoring of Ierusalem and Iudah.

**I**Lift vp mine eyes againe, & looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand

2 Then said I, Whither goest thou? And hee sayd vnto me, To measure Ierusalem, that I may see what is the breadth thereof, and what is the length thereof.

3 And behold, the Angel that talked with me, went forth: and another Angel went out to meete him,

4 And said vnto him, Run, speake to this yong man and say, Ierusalem shall be inhabited without wals for the multitude of men and cattell therein.

5 For I, saith the Lord, will be vnto her a wall of fire round about, & will be the glory in the mids of her.

6 Ho, ho, come forth and see from the land of the North, saith the Lord: for I haue scattered you into the foure winds of the heauen, saith the Lord.

7 Saue thy selfe, O Zion, that dwellest with the daughter of Babel.

8 For thus saith the Lord of hostes, After this glory hath he sent me vnto the nations, which spoiled you, for he that toucheth you, toucheth the apple of his eye.

9 For beholde, I will lift vp mine hand vpon them: and they shalbe a spoile to those that serued them, and ye shal know, that the Lord of hostes hath sent me.

10 Reioyce and be glad, O daughter Zion: for loe, I come, and will dwell in the mids of thee, saith the Lord.

11 And many nations shalbe ioyned to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I wil dwell in the mids of thee, and thou shalt know that the Lord of hostes hath sent me vnto thee.

12 And the Lord shall inherit Iudah his portion in the holy land, and shall chuse Ierusalem againe.

13 Let all flesh be still before the Lord: for he is raised vp out of his holy place.

C H A P. III.

A prophesie of Christ and of his kingdom.

**A**Nd he shewed me Iehoshua the hie Priest, standing before the Angel of the Lord, and Satan stood at his right hand to resist him.

2 And the Lord said vnto Satan, The Lord reprocue thee, O Satan: euen the Lord that hath chosen Ierusalem reprocue thee. Is not this a brand taken out of the fire?

3 Now Iehoshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the Angel.

4 And he answered, and spake vnto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And vnto him he said, Beholde, I haue caused thine iniquity to depart from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment.

5 And I said, Let them set a faire diadem vpon his head. So they set a faire diadem vpon his head, and clothed him with garments, and the Angel of the Lord stood by.

6 And the Angel of the Lord testified vnto Iehoshua, saying,

7 Thus sayth the Lord of hostes, If thou wilt walke in my wayes, and keepe my watch, thou shalt also iudge mine House, and shalt also keepe my courts, and I will giue thee place among these that stand by.

8 Heare now, O Iehoshua the high Priest, thou and thy fellows that sit before thee: for they are monstrous persons: but behold, I will bring forth the Branch my seruant.

9 For loe, the stone that I haue laide before Iehoshua: vpon one stone shalbe seuen eyes: behold, I will cut out the grauing thereof, saith the Lord of hostes, and I will take away the iniquity of this land in one day.

10 In that day saith the Lord of hostes, shal ye call every man his neighbour vnder the vine, and vnder the figtree.

#### CHAP. IIII.

*The vision of the golden candlestick, and the exposition thereof.*

And the Angel that talked with me, came againe and waked mee, as a man that is raised out of his sleepe.

2 And said vnto mee, What seest thou? And I said, I haue looked, and behold, a candlestick all of gold, with a bowle vpon the top of it, and his seuen lamps therein, & seuen pipes to the lamps which were vpon the top thereof.

3 And two oliue trees ouer it, one vpon the right side of the bowle, and the other vpon the left side thereof.

4 So I answered, & spake to the Angel that talked with me, saying, What are these, my Lord?

5 Then the Angel that talked with me, answered and said vnto me, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my Lord.

6 Then hee answered & spake vnto me, saying, This is the word of the Lord vnto Zerubbabel, saying, Neither by an army, nor strength, but by my spirit, saith the Lord of hostes.

7 Who art thou, O great mountain, before Zerubbabel: thou shalt be a plaine, and he shall bring forth the head stone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace vnto it.

8 Moreouer, the word of the Lord came vnto me, saying,

9 The hands of Zerubbabel haue laide the foundation of this house: his hands shall also finish it, and thou shalt know that the Lord of hostes hath sent me vnto you.

10 For who hath despised the day of the small things? but they shall reioyce, and shall see the stone of tyme in the hand of Zerubbabel: these seuen are the eyes of the Lord, which goe through the whole world.

11 Then answered I, and said vnto him, What are these two oliue trees vpon the right and vpon the left side thereof?

12 And I spake moreouer, and sayd vnto him,

What be these two oliue branches, which thorow the two golden pipes empty themselves into the golde?

13 And he answered me, and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my Lord.

14 Then said he, These are the two oliue branches that stand with the ruler of the whole earth.

#### CHAP. V.

*1 The vision of the flying booke signifying the curse of iherusalem, & such as abuse the Name of God. 6 By the vision of the measure is signified the bringing of Iudahs afflictions into Babylon.*

Then I turned me, and lifted vp mine eyes, and looked, and behold, a flying booke.

2 And he said vnto me, What seest thou? And I answered, I see a flying booke: the length thereof is twenty cubits, and the bredth thereof ten cubites.

3 Then said he vnto mee, This is the curse that goeth forth ouer y whole earth: for every one that Realeth shalbe cut off, as well on this side, as on that: and every one that sweareth, shall be cut off, as well on this side, as on that.

4 I will bring it forth, sayth the Lord of hostes, and it shall enter into the house of the thiefe, and into the house of him that falsely sweareth by my name, and it shall remaine in the mids of his house, and shall consume it, with the timber thereof, and stones thereof.

5 Then the Angel that talked with mee, went forth, and said vnto me, Lift vp now thine eyes, and see what is this that goeth forth.

6 And I said, What is it? And he said, This is an Ephah that goeth forth. He said moreouer, This is the sight of them through all the earth.

7 And behold, there was lift vp a talent of leade, and this is a woman that sitteth in the mids of the Ephah.

8 And he said, This is wickednesse, and he cast it into the mids of the Ephah, and hee cast the weight of leade vpon the mouth thereof.

9 Then lift I vp mine eyes, and looked: and behold, there came out two women, and the wind was in their wings (for they had wings like the wings of a storke) and they lift vp the Ephah betweene the earth and the heauen.

10 Then said I to the Angel that talked with me, Whither do these beare the Ephah?

11 And he said vnto me, To build it an house in the land of Shinar, and it shalbe established and set there vpon her owne place.

#### CHAP. VI.

*1 By the foure charres he describeth the foure monarchies.*

Againe I turned and lift vp mine eyes, and looked: and behold, there came foure charres out from betweene two mountaines, & the mountaines were mountaines of brasle.

2 In the first charret were red horses, and in the second charret blacke horses.

3 And in the third charret, white horses, and in the fourth charret horses of diuers colours, and red-dish.

4 Then I answered, and said vnto the Angel that talked with me, What are these, my Lord?

5 And the Angel answered, and said vnto me, These are the foure spirits of the heauen, which goe forth from standing with the Lord of all the earth.

6 That with the blacke horse went forth into the land of the North, and the white went out after them,

them, and they of diuers colours went forth toward the South country.

7 And the reddish went out, and required to go and paffe thorow the world, and he sayd, Goe paffe thorow the world. So they went throughout the world.

8 Then cryed he vpon me, and spake vnto me, saying, Behold, these that goe toward the North Country, haue pacified my spirit in the North Country.

9 And the word of the Lord came vnto mee, saying,

10 Take of them of the captiuitie, *euen* of Helaï and of Tobiah, and Iedaiah, which are come from Babel, and come thou the same day, and goe into the house of Ioshiah, the sonne of Zephaniah.

11 Take euen silver & gold, and make crownes, and set them vpon the head of Iehohua the sonne of Iehozadak the high Priest.

12 And spake vnto him, saying, Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, and saith, Behold the man whose name is the Branch, and he shall grow vp out of his place, and he shall build the Temple of the Lord.

13 Euen he shall build the Temple of the Lord, and he shall beare the glory, and shall sit and rule vpon his throne, and hee shall be a Priest vpon his throne, and the counsell of peace shall be betwene them both.

14 And the crownes shall be to Helem, and to Tobiah, and to Iedaiah, and to Hea the sonne of Zephaniah, for a memoriall in the Temple of the Lord.

15 And they that are far off, shall come and build in the Temple of the Lord, and yee shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me vnto you. And this shall come to passe, if ye will obey the voyce of the Lord your God.

#### CHAP. VII.

5 *The true fasting.* 11 *The rebellion of the people in the cause of their affliction.*

And in the fourth yere of King Darius, the word of the Lord came vnto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth moneth, euen in Chisleu.

2 For they had sent vnto the house of God Sharezzer, and Regem-melech, and their men to pray before the Lord,

3 And to spake vnto the Priests which were in the House of the Lord of hosts, and to the Prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth moneth, and separate my selfe as I haue done these so many yeres?

4 Then came the word of the Lord of hosts vnto me, saying,

5 Spake vnto all the people of the land, and to the Priests, and say, When ye fasted and mourned in the fifth and seuenth moneth, euen these seuenth yeres, did ye fast vnto me? do I approve it?

6 And when ye did eat, & when ye did drinke, did ye not eat for your selues, and drinke for your selues?

7 Should ye not heare the words which the Lord hath cried by the ministry of the former Prophets, when Ierusalem was inhabited, and in prosperity, and the cities thereof round about her, when the South and the plaine was inhabited?

8 And the word of the Lord came vnto Zechariah, saying,

9 Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Execute true iudgement, and shew mercy and compassion euery man to his brother.

10 And oppresse not the widow nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poore, & let none of you

imagine euill against his brother in your heart.

11 But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their eares, that they should not heare.

12 Yea, they made their hearts as an adamant stone, lest they should heare the Law & the words which the Lord of hosts sent in his spirit by the ministry of the former Prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts.

13 Therefore it is come to passe, that as he cryed, and they would not heare, so they cryed, and I would not heare, saith the Lord of hosts.

14 But I scattered them among all the nations, whom they knew not: thus the land was desolate after them, that no man passed thorow nor returned: for they layd the pleasant land waste.

#### CHAP. VIII.

2 *Of the returne of the people vnto Ierusalem, and of the mercie of God toward them.* 16 *Of good works.*

20 *The calling of the Gentiles.*

A Gaine the word of the Lord of hosts came to me, saying,

2 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I was ielous for Zion with great ielousie, and I was ielous for her with great wrath.

5 Thus saith the Lord, I will returne vnto Zion, and will dwell in the mids of Ierusalem: and Ierusalem shall be called, A city of truth, and the Mountaine of the Lord of hosts, the holy Mountaine.

4 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, There shall yet old men and old women dwell in the streets of Ierusalem, and euery man with his staffe in his hand for very age.

5 And the streets of the city shall be full of boyes and girles playing in the streets thereof.

6 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Though it be vnpossible in the eyes of the remnant of this people in these dayes, should it therefore be vnpossible in my sight, saith the Lord of hosts?

7 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Behold, I will deliuer my people from the East country, and from the West country.

8 And I will bring them, and they shall dwell in the mids of Ierusalem, and they shall be my people, and I will be their God in truth and in righteousness.

9 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Let your hands be strong, yee that heare in these dayes these words by the mouth of the Prophets, which were in the day, that the foundation of the house of the Lord of hosts was layd, that the Temple might be builded.

10 For before these dayes there was no hire for man, nor any hire for beast, neither was there any peace to him that went out or came in, because of the affliction: for I set all men euery one against his neighbour.

11 But now I will not *entreat* the residue of this people, as aforetime, saith the Lord of hosts.

12 For the seed shall be prosperous: the vine shall giue her fruite, and the ground shall giue her increase, and the heavens shall giue their dew, and I will cause the remnant of this people to possesse all these things.

13 And it shall come to passe, that as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Iudah, and house of Israel, so will I deliuer you, and ye shall be a blessing: feare not, but let your hands be strong.

14 For thus saith the Lord of hosts, As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me vnto wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and repented not, so againe haue I determined in these dayes



to doe well vnto Ierusalem, and to the house of Indah : feare ye not.

16 These are the things that ye shall do, Speake ye euery man the truth vnto his neighbour : execute iudgement truly and vprightly in your gates,

17 And let none of you imagine euill in your hearts against his neighbour, and loue no false othe : for all theie are the things that I hate, saith the Lord.

18 And the word of the Lord of hosts came vnto me, saying,

19 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, The fast of the fourth month, and the fast of the fifth, and the fast of the seuenth, and the fast of the tenth shall be to the house of Iudah ioy and gladnesse, and prosperous high feasts : therefore loue the truth and peace.

20 Thus sayth the Lord of hosts, That there shall yet come people, and the inhabitants of great cities.

*Heb. 3. 2.*  
*mic. 4. 1.* 21 And they that dwell in one citie, shall goe to another, saying, \* Vp, let vs go and pray before the Lord, and seeke the Lord of hosts : I will goe also.

22 Yea, great people, and mighty nations shall come to seeke the Lord of hosts in Ierusalem, and to pray before the Lord.

23 Thus saith the Lord of hosts, In those dayes shall ten men take hold out of all languages of the nations, euen take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jewe, and say, We will goe with you : for we haue heard that God is with you.

#### C H A P. IX.

1 The threatening of the Gentiles. 2 The coming of Christ.

**T**He burden of the word of the Lord in the land of Hadrach; and Damascus shall be his rest: when the eyes of man, euen of all the tribes of Israel shall be toward the Lord.

3 And Hamath also shall border thereby : Tyrus also and Zidon, though they be very wise.

4 For Tyrus did build her selfe, a strong hold, and heaped vp silver as the dust, and gold as the myre of the streets.

5 Behold, the Lord will spoile her, and he will smite her power in the sea, and she shall be deuoured with fire.

6 Ashkelon shall see it, and feare, and Azzah also shall be very sorrowfull, and Ekron : for her countenance shall be ashamed, and the king shall perish from Azzah, and Ashkelon shall not be inhabited.

7 And the stranger shall dwell in Ashdod, and I will cut off the pride of the Philistims.

8 And I will take away his blood out of his mouth, and his abominations from between his teeth : but he that remaineth, euen hee shall be for our God, and he shall bee as a prince in Iudah, but Ekron shall be as a Iebusite.

9 And I will campe about mine house against the armie, against him that passeth by, and against him that returneth, and no oppressour shall come vpon them any more : for now haue I seene with mine eyes.

10 Reioyce greatly, O daughter Zion : shout for ioy, O daughter Ierusalem : behold, thy king cometh vnto thee : he is iust and saved himselfe, poore and riding vpon an asse, and vpon a colt the foale of an asse.

11 And I will cut off the charets from Ephraim, and the horse from Ierusalem : the bow of the battell shall be broken, and he shall speake peace vnto the heathen, and his dominion shall be from sea vnto sea, and from the riuier to the end of the land.

12 Thou also shalt be saved through the blood

of thy Covenant : I haue loosed thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water.

13 Turne you to the strong hold, ye prisoners of hope : euen to day doe I declare, that I will render the double vnto thee.

14 For Iudah haue I bent as a bow for me : Ephraims hand haue I filled, & I haue raised vp thy sonnes, O Zion, against thy sonnes, O Grecia, and haue made thee as a giants sword.

15 And the Lord shall seeke ouer them, and his arrow shall go forth as the lightning : and the Lord God shall blow the trumpet, and shall come forth with the whirlewinds of the South.

16 The Lord of hostes shall defend them, and they shall deuoure them, and subdue them with slingstones, and they shall drinke, and make a noise as through wine, & they shall be filled like bowlers, and as the hornes of the altar.

17 And the Lord their God shall deliuer them in that day as the flocke of his people : for they shall bee as the stones of the crowne liited vp vpon his land.

18 For how great is his goodnesse ! and howe great is his beauty : come shall make the yong men cheerefull, and new wine the maids.

#### C H A P. X.

1 The vanitie of idolatrie. 2 The Lord promisseth to visit and comfort the house of Israel.

**A**Ske you of the Lord raine in the time of the latter raine : so shall the Lorde make white clouds, and giue you showeres of raine, and to euery one grasse in the field.

2 Surely the idoles haue spoken vanity, and the soothsayers haue seene a lie, and the dreamers haue told a vaine thing : they comfort in vaine : therefore they went away as sheepe : they were troubled because there was no shepheard.

3 My wrath was kindled against the shepherds, and I did visite the goates : but the Lord of hostes will visite his flocke the house of Indah, and will make him as his beautifull horse in the battell.

4 Out of him shall the corner come forth : out of him the naile, out of him the bow of battell, and out of him euery appointer of tribute also.

5 And they shall be as the mighty men, which tread downe their enemies in the mire of the streets in the battell, and they shall fight, because the Lord is with them, and the riders on horses shall be confounded,

6 And I will strengthen the house of Iudah, and I will preserue the house of Ioseph, and I will bring them againe, for I pitie them : and they shall bee as though I had not cast them off : for I am the Lord their God, and will heare them.

7 And they of Ephraim shall be as a giant, and their heart shall reioyce as through wine : yea, their children shall see it, and be glad : and their heart shall reioyce in the Lord.

8 I will bisse for them, and gather them : for I haue redeemed them : and they shall increase, as they haue increased.

9 And I will low them among the people, and they shall remember me in far countreys : and they shall lue with their children, and turne againe.

10 I will bring them againe also out of the land of Egypt, and gather them out of Asshur : and I will bring them into the land of Gilead and Lebannon, and place shall not be found for them.

11 And he shall goe into the sea with affliction, and shall smite the waves in the sea, and all the depths of the riuier shall drie vp : and the pride of Asshur shall be cast downe, and the scepter of Egypt shall

shall depart away.

12 And I will strengthen them in the Lord, and they shall walke in his Name, saith the Lord.

### C H A P. XI.

1 The destruction of the Temple. 4 The care of the faithful is committed to Christ. 7 A gracious vision against Jerusalem and Iudah.

Open thy doores, O Lebanon, and the fire shall devour thy cedars.

2 Howle, fire trees: for the cedar is fallen, because al the mighty are destroyed: howle, O ye oaks of Balhan, for the defenced Forrest is cut downe.

3 There is the voice of the howling of the shepherds: for their glorie is destroyed: the voice of the roaring of lions whelpes: for the pride of Iorden is destroyed.

4 Thus saith the Lord my God, Feed the sheep of the slaughter.

5 They that possesse them slay them, and sinne not: and they that sell them, say, Blessed bee the Lord: for I am rich, and their own shepherds spare them not.

6 Surely I will no more spare those that dwell in the land, saith the Lord: but lo, I will deliuer the men euery one into his neighbours hand, and into the hand of his King, and they shall smite the land, and out of their hands I will not deliuer them.

7 For I fedde the sheepe of slaughter, euen the poore of the flock, and I tooke vnto me two stauies, the one I called Beauty, & the other I called Bands, and I fed the sheepe.

8 Three shepherds also I cut off in one moeth, and my soule loathed them, and their soule abhorred me.

9 Then said I, I will not feed you: that that dieth, let it die: and that that perissheth, let it perish, and let the remnant eate, euery one the flesh of his neighbour.

10 And I took my staffe, euen Beautie, and brake it, that I might disannull my Couenant, which I had made with all people.

11 And it was broken in that day: and so the poore of the sheepe that waited vpon mee: knew that it was the word of the Lord.

12 And I said vnto them, If ye thinke it good, giue me my wages: and if no, leaue off: so they weighed for my wages thirtie pieces of siluer.

13 And the Lord said vnto mee, Cast it vnto the potters: goodly price that I was valued at of them. And I tooke the thirtie pieces of siluer, & cast them to the potters in the house of the Lord.

14 Then brake I mine other staffe, euen the Bands, that I might dissolue the brotherhood betweene Iudah and Israel.

15 And the Lord said vnto me, Take to thee yet the instruments of a foolish shepherd.

16 For lo, I will raise vp a shepherd in the land, which shall not looke for the thing that is lost, nor seeke the tender lambs, nor heale that that is hurt, nor feed that that standeth vp: but he shall eate the flesh of the fat, and teare their clawes in peeces.

17 O idole shepherd that leaueh the flocke: the sword shall be vpon his arme, and vpon his right eye. His arme shall be cleane dried vp, and his right eye shall be vtterly darkened.

### C H A P. XII.

Of the destruction and building againe of Jerusalem.

The burden of the word of the Lord vpon Israel, saith the Lord, which spread the heavens, and laid the foundation of the earth, and formed the spirit of man within him.

2 Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of poi-

son vnto all the people round about: and also with Iudah will he be in the siege against Jerusalem.

3 And in that day will I make Ierusalem an heauie stone for all people: all that lift it vp shall be to rne, though all the people of the earth be gathered together against it.

4 In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite euery horse with astonishment, and his rider with inadnesse, and I will open mine eyes vpon the house of Iudah, and will smite euery horse of the people with blindness.

5 And the princes of Iudah shall say in their hearts, The inhabitants of Ierusalem shall be my strength in the Lord of hosts their God.

6 In that day will I make the princes of Iudah like coales of fire among the wood, and like a firebrand in the sheate, and they shall devour all the people round about on the right hand, and on the left: and Ierusalem shall be inhabited againe in her owne place, euen in Ierusalem.

7 The Lord also shall preferre the tents of Iudah, as aforetime: therefore the glorie of the house of Dauid shall not boast, nor the glorie of the inhabitants of Ierusalem against Iudah.

8 In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Ierusalem, and hee that is feeble among them, in that day shall be as Dauid: and the house of Dauid shall be as Gods house, and as the Angel of the Lord before them.

9 And in that day will I seeke to destroy all the nations that come against Ierusalem.

10 And I will poure vpon the house of Dauid, and vpon the inhabitants of Ierusalem the spirit of grace and of compassion, and they shall looke vpon me, whom they haue pierced, and they shall lament for him, as one mourneth for his only sonne, and be serie for him as one is serie for his first borne.

11 In that day shall there be a great mourning in Ierusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon.

12 And the laud shall bewaile euery familie apart, the familie of the house of Dauid apart, and their wiues apart, the familie of the house of Nathan apart, and their wiues apart:

13 The familie of the house of Ieni apart, and their wiues apart: the familie of Shemei apart, and their wiues apart:

14 All the families that remaine, euery familie apart, and their wiues apart.

### C H A P. XIII.

1 Of the fountains of grace. 2 Of the cleane ridance of idolatrie. 3 The scale of the godly against false prophets.

In that day there shall be a fountaine opened to the house of Dauid, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem for sinne and for uncleannesse.

2 And in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, I will cut off the names of the idoles out of the land: and they shall no more be remembered: and I will cause the prophets, and the vnclane spirit to depart out of the land.

3 And when any shall yet prophesie, his father and his mother that begate him, shall say vnto him, Thou shalt not lue: for thou speakest lies in the Name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begate him, shall thrust him thorow when hee prophesieth.

4 And in that day shall the prophets bee ashamed euery one of his vision, when he hath prophesied: neither shall they weare a rough garment to deccie.

5 But hee shall say, I am no Prophet: I am a husband-

husbandman: for man taught me to be an herdman from my youth vp.

6 And one ſhall ſay vnto him, What are theſe wounds in thine hands? Then he ſhall anſwer, Thus was I wounded in the houſe of my friends.

7 ¶ Arife, O ſword, vpon my ſhepherd, and vpon the man *that* is my fellow, ſayeth the Lord of hoſtes: ſmite the ſhepherd, and the ſheepe ſhall be ſcattered: and I wil turne mine hand vpon the little ones.

8 And in all the land, ſaith the Lord, two parts therein ſhalbe cut off, and die: but the third ſhalbe left therein.

9 And I will bring that third part thorow the fire, and will fine them as the ſiluer is fined, and will trie them as golde is tried: they ſhall call on my Name, and I will heare them: I will ſay, It is my people, and they ſhall ſay, The Lord is my God.

#### CHAP. XIII.

8 *Of the doctrine that ſhall procede out of the Church, and of the reſtauration thereof.*

**B**Ehold, the day of the Lord cometh, and thy ſpoile ſhalbe diuided in the mids of thee.

2 For I wil gather all nations againſt Ieruſalem to battell, and the city ſhalbe taken, and the houſes ſpoiled, and the women deſiled, & halfe of the city ſhall go into captiuitie, and the reſidue of the people ſhall not be cut off from the citie.

3 Then ſhall the Lord goe forth, and fight againſt thoſe nations, as when hee fought in the day of battell.

4 And his feet ſhall ſtand in that day vpon the mount of Oliues, which is before Ieruſalem on the Eaſt ſide, and the mount of Oliues ſhall cleaue in the mids thereof: toward the Eaſt and toward the Weſt there ſhall be a very great valley, and halfe of the mountaine ſhall remoue toward the North, and halfe of the mountaine toward the South.

5 And ye ſhall flee vnto the valley of the mountaimes: for the valley of the mountaimes ſhall reach vnto Azal: yea, yee ſhall flee like as yee fled from the earthquake in the dayes of Vzziah king of Iudah: and the Lord my God ſhall come, and all the Saints with thee.

6 And in that day ſhall there be no cleare light, but darke.

7 And there ſhall be a day, (it is knowne to the Lord) neither day nor night, but about the evening time, it ſhall be light.

8 And in that day ſhall there waters of life goe out from Ieruſalem, halfe of them toward the Eaſt ſea, and halfe of them toward the winter ſea, and ſhalbe both in Summer and Winter.

9 And the Lord ſhalbe king ouer all the earth:

in that day ſhall there be one Lord, and his Name ſhalbe one.

10 All the Land ſhall be turned as a plaine from Geba to Rimmon, toward the South of Ieruſalem, and it ſhalbe liſted vp, and inhabited in her place, from Beniamins gate vnto the place of the ſtreet gate, vnto the corner gate, and from the tower of Manaiel, vnto the kings wine preſſes.

11 And men ſhall dwell in it, and there ſhall be no more deſtruction, but Ieruſalem ſhall be ſafely inhabited.

12 And this ſhall be the plague, wherewith the Lord will ſmite all people, that haue fought againſt Ieruſalem: their fleſh ſhall conſume away, though they ſtand vpon their feet, and their eyes ſhall conſume in their holes, and their tongue ſhall conſume in their mouth.

13 But in that day a great tumult of the Lord ſhall be among them, and euery one ſhall take the hand of his neighbour, and his hand ſhall riſe vp againſt the hand of his neighbour.

14 And Iudah ſhall alſo fight againſt Ieruſalem, and the arme of all the heathen ſhall bee gathered round about with gold and ſiluer, and great abundance of apparell.

15 Yet this ſhalbe the plague of the horſe, of the mule, of the camell, and of the aſſe, and of all the beaſts that be in theſe tents as this plague.

16 But it ſhall come to paſſe that euery one that is left of all the nations, which came againſt Ieruſalem, ſhall goe vp from yeere to yeere to worſhip the King the Lord of hoſtes, and to keepe the feaſt of Tabernacles.

17 And who ſo will not come vp of all the families of the earth vnto Ieruſalem to worſhip the king the Lord of hoſtes, euen vpon them ſhall come no raine.

18 And if the family of Egypt goe not vp, and come not, it ſhall not raine vpon them. Thus ſhalbe the plague wherewith the Lord will ſmite all the heathen that come not vp to keepe the feaſt of Tabernacles.

19 This ſhall bee the puniſhment of Egypt, and the puniſhment of all the nations that come not vp to keepe the feaſt of Tabernacles.

20 In that day ſhall there bee written vpon the bridles of the horſes, The holineſſe vnto the Lord, and the pots in the Lords houſe ſhall bee like the bowles before the Altar.

21 Yea, euery pot in Ieruſalem and Iudah, ſhalbe holy vnto the Lord of hoſtes, and all they that ſacrifice, ſhall come & take of them, and ſeech therein: and in that day there ſhall be no more the Canaanite in the houſe of the Lord of hoſtes.



## ¶ MALACHI.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**T**HIS Prophet was one of the three, which God raiſed up for the comfort of his Church after the captiuitie, and after him there was none more vntill Iohn Baaptiſt appeared, which was either a token of Gods wrath, or an admonition that they ſhould with more ſeruent deſires looke for the coming of Meſſiah. He confirmed the ſame doctrine that the two former doe, but chiefly hee reprimandeth the Priests for their conſcienceleſſe, and for that they ſerued God after their owne fantaſie, and not according to the preſcript of his word. Hee alſo noteth certaine peculiar ſinners, which were then among them, as marrying of idolatrous and many wives, worshipping againſt God, impatientie, and ſuch like. Notwithſtanding, for the comfort of the godly, he declareth that God would not forget his promiſe made vnto their fathers, but would ſend Chriſt his meſſenger, in whom the Covenant ſhould be accompliſhed: whoſe coming ſhould be terrible to the wicked, and bring all conſolation and joy vnto the godly.

## C H A P. I.

*A complaint against Israel, and chiefly the Priests.*  
**H**earken of the word of the Lord to Israel, by the ministration of Malachi.  
 1 I have loved you, saith the Lord: yet you say, Wherein hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Iakobs brother, saith the Lord? yet I loved Iakob,

2 And I hated Esau, and made his mountains waste, and his heritage a wilderness for dragons.

3 Though Edom say, We are impowdered, but we will returne, and build the desolate places, yet saith the Lord of hostes, They shall build, but I will destroy it, and they shall call them, The border of wickednesse, and the people with whom the Lord is angry for ever.

5 And your eyes shal see it, and ye shal say, The Lord will be magnified vpon the border of Israel.

6 A sonne honoureth his father, and a seruant his master. If then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my feare, saith the Lord of hostes vnto you, O Priests, that despise my Name? and ye say, Wherein haue we despised thy Name?

7 Ye offer vncleane bread vpon mine altar, and you say, Wherein haue we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is not to be regarded.

8 And if ye offer the blind for sacrifice, it is not euill: and if ye offer the lame and sickle, it is not euill: offer it now vnto thy prince: will he be content with thee, or accept thy person, saith the Lord of hostes?

9 And now, I pray you, pray before God, that hee may haue mercie vpon vs: this hath beene by your meanes: will he regard your persons, saith the Lord of hostes?

10 Who is there euen among you that would shut the doores and kinde not fire on mine altar in vaine? I haue no pleasure in you, saith the Lord of hostes, neither will I accept an offering at your hand.

11 For from the rising of the sunne, vnto the going down of the same, my Name is great among the Gentiles, and in every place incense shall be offered vnto my Name, and a pure offering: for my Name is great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hostes.

12 But ye haue polluted it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted, and the fruit thereof, euen his meat is not to be regarded.

13 Ye said also, Behold, it is a wearinesse, and ye haue snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hostes, and ye offered that which was torne, and the lame, and the sickle: thus ye offered an offering: should I accept this of your hand, saith the Lord?

14 But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his booke a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth vnto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, sayeth the Lord of hostes, and my Name is terrible among the heathen.

## C H A P. II.

*Threatnings against the Priests being seducers of the people.*

**A**nd now, O ye Priests, this commandment is for you.

2 If ye wil not heare it, nor consider it in your heart, to give glory vnto my Name, saith the Lord of hostes, I will euen send a curse vpon you, and will curse your blessings: yea, I haue cursed them already, because ye doe not consider it in your heart.

3 Behold, I will corrupt your seed, & cast dung vpon your faces, euen the dung of your solemne feasts, and you shall be like vnto it.

4 And ye shall know, that I haue sent this com-

mandement vnto you, that my covenant which I made with Levi, might stand, saith the Lord of hostes.

5 My covenant was with him of life and peace, and I gaue him feare, and he feared me, and was afraid before my Name.

6 The law of truth was in his mouth, and there was no iniquitie found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equitie, and did turne many away from iniquitie.

7 For the Priests lippes should preferre knowledge, and they should seeke the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hostes.

8 But ye are gone out of the way: ye haue caused many to fall by the Law: yee haue broken the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hostes.

9 Therefore haue I also made you to bee despised and vile before all the people, because yee kept not my wayes, but haue bene partiall in the law.

10 Haue we not all one father? hath not one God made vs? why doe we transgresse euery one against his brother, and breake the covenant of our fathers?

11 Iudah hath transgressed, and an abomination is committed in Israel, and in Ierusalem: for Iudah hath defiled the holinesse of the Lord, which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god.

12 The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this: both the master and the seruant out of the Tabernacle of Iakob, and him that offereth an offering vnto the Lord of hostes.

13 And this haue ye done againe, & covered the altar of the Lord with teares, with weeping & with mourning: because the offerings is no more regarded, neither receiued acceptably at your hands.

14 Yet ye say, Wherein? Because the Lord hath beene witnesse betweene thee and the wife of thy youth against whom thou hast transgressed: yet is she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant.

15 And did not he make one? yet had he abundance of spirit: and wherefore one? because hee sought a godly seed, therefore keepe ye selues in your spirit, and let none trespass against the wife of his youth.

16 If thou hatest her, put her away, saith the Lord God of Israel, yet he couereth the iniurie vnder his garment, saith the Lord of hostes: therefore keepe your selues in your spirit, and transgresse not.

17 Ye haue wearied the Lord with your wordes: yet ye say, Wherein haue we wearied him? When ye say, Euery one that doth euill, is good in the sight of the Lord, and he delighteth in them. Or where is the God of iudgement?

## C H A P. III.

*Of the messenger of the Lord, Iohn Baptist, and of Christs office.*

**B**ehold, I will send my messenger, and he shal prepare the way before me: and the Lord whom ye seeke, shall speedily come to his Temple: euen the messenger of the Covenant whom ye desire: behold he shall come, saith the Lord of hostes.

2 But who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall endure when he appeareth? for he is like a purging fire, and like fullers sope.

3 And he shall sit downe to trie and fine the siluer: he shall euen fine the sonnes of Levi, and purifie them as golde and siluer, that they might bring offerings vnto the Lord in righteousness.

4 Then shall the offerings of Iudah and Ierusalem bee acceptable vnto the Lord, as in olde time and in the yeres afore.

5 And I will come neere to you to iudgement, and

## One day of the life

16 Then spake they that feared the Lord, every one to his neighbour, and the Lord hearkened and heard it, and a booke of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought vpon his Name.

17 And they shall bee to mee, saith the Lord of hostes, in that day that I shall doe this, for a people, and I will spare them, as a man spareth his owne sonne that serueth him.

18 Then (hall you returne, and discern between  
the righteous and wicked, betweene him that fer-  
ueth God, and him that serueth him not.

## CHAPTER. III.

1 The day of the Lord, before the which Eliyah should come.

**F**Or behold, the day cometh that shall burne as an oven, and all the proud, yea, and all that doe wickedly, shall bee stubble, and the day that cometh shall burne them vp, saith the Lord of hostes, and shall leaue them neither root nor branch.

2 But vnto you that feare my Name, shall the  
Sunne of righteousnesse arise, and health shall be  
vnder his wings, and ye shall goe foorth and grow vp  
as far as euers.

3 And ye shal tread downe the wicked: for they shall be dust vnder the soles of your fecte in the day that I shall doe this, saith the Lord of hosts.

4 Remember the Lawes of Moses my seruant,  
which I commanded vnto him in Horeb for al Iſrael  
with the ſtatutes and iudgements.

5 Behold, I will send you Eliiah the Prophet before the coming of the great and fearful day of the Lord.

6 And he shall turne the heart of the fathers  
to the children, and the heart of the children to  
their fathers, lest I come and smite the earth with  
urfine.

### The end of the Prophets.

The end of the Prophecy.  
Miss & Isaac married on the 9<sup>th</sup> day of October 1648

[illegible]





# APOCRYPHA.

## THE ARGUMENT.

**T**hese Bookes that follow in order after the Prophet unto the new Testament are called *Apocrypha*, that is, Books which were not received by a common consent to be read and expounded publicly in the Church, neither yet served to prove any point of Christian religion, (save in as much as they had the consent of the other Scriptures called Canonical) to confirme the same, or rather whereon they were grounded: but as books proceeding from godly men, were received to be read for the advancement & furtherance of the knowledge of the historie, and for the instruction of godly manners: which books declare that at all times God had an especial care of his Church, and left them not utterly destitute of teachers and means to confirme them in the hope of his promised Messiah, and also witness that those calamities which God sent to his Church, were according to his providence, who had both so threatened by his Prophet, and so brought it to passe for the destruction of their enemies, and for the trial of his children.

## I. ESDRAS.

### CHAP. I.

1 Josias appointeth Priests, and keepeth the Passover. 7 Offerings for the Priests & the people. 11 The order of the Levites. 23 The upright life of Josias. 25 His death and the occasion thereof, and the lamentations for him. 34 Inachaz appoynted king. 53 The destruction of Ierusal. m.

11. A. 27.  
11. A. civ.  
11. A.

**A**nd Josias kept the Passover to his Lord in Ierusalem, and offered the Passover in the fourteenth day of the first moneth,

2 And appointed the priests according to their dayly courses, being clothed with long garments in the Temple of the Lord.

3 And he spake to the Levites the holy ministers of Israel, that they should sanctifie themselves to the Lord, to set the holy Arke of the Lord in the house which Salomon the sonne of King David had built,

4 And said, Ye shall no more beare the Arke vpon your shoulders: now therefore serve the Lord your God, & take the charge of his people of Israel, and prepare according to your families and tribes,

5 After the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the maiestie of Salomon his sonne, and stand in the Temple (according to the order of the dignitie of your fathers the Levites) which were appointed before your brethren the children of Israel.

6 Offer in order the Passover, and make ready the sacrifices for your brethren, and keepe the Passover after the Lords commandment given to Moses.

7 And Josias gave to the people that was present, thirty thousand lambes and kids, with three thousand calves.

8 These were given of the kings possessions according to the promise to the people, and to the Priests, and to the Levites. Then gaue Helkias and Zacharias, and J Syelus the gouernours of the temple, to the Priests for the Passover, two thousand and hundred sheepe, and three hundred calves.

9 Furthermore, Iechonias, & Samaias, and Nathaniah, and J Sabias, and J Chielus, and Iehonathan, gaue to the Levites for the Pass-

ouer, five thousand sheepe, & seven hundred calves.

10 And when these things were done, the Priests and the Levites stood in order, having unleavened bread according to the Tribes,

11 And after the order of the dignitie of their fathers, before the people to offer to the Lord as it is written in the bookes of Moises: and thus they did in the morning.

12 And they roasted the Passover with fire, as \* appertained, and they sod their offerings with perfumes in cauldrons and pots,

13 And set it before all them that were of the people, & afterward they prepared for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

14 For the Priests offered the fat vnto the evening, and the Levites did make ready for themselves, and for the Priests their brethren the sonnes of Aaron.

15 And the holy singers the sonnes of Asaph, were in their orders, according to the appoynted ordinances of David, so was, Asaph, and Azarias, and Edin, which was of the kings appoyntment.

16 And the porters were at every gate, so that it was not lawfull, that any should passe his ordinarie watch: for their brethren the Levites made ready for them.

17 And in that day those things which appertained to the sacrifice of the Lord, were accomplished that they might offer the Passover.

18 And offer sacrifices vpon the altar of the Lord, according to the commandment of King Josias.

19 So the children of Israel which were present at that time kept the Passover, and the feast of unleavened bread seven dayes.

20 And there was not such a Passover kept in Israel, since the time of Samuel the Prophet.

21 And all the kings of Israel did not offer such a Passover as did Josias, and the Priests & the Levites, and the lewes, and all Israel which were found to remaine in Ierusalem.

22 In the eighteenth yere of the reigne of Josias was this Passover kept.

23 The works of Josias were vpright before his Lord, with an heart full of godlinesse.

24 And concerning the things which came to passe

Ex. 12. 1

10. Or, Iehonathan.

pass in his time, they are written before, so wis, of those that sinned, & did wickedly against the Lord, about every nation and kingdom, and grieved him with fensible things, so that the words of the Lord stood vp against Israel.

35 ¶ Now after all these acts of Iosias, it came to passe that when Pharaoh King of Egypt came to moue warre at Carchamis vpon Euphrates, Iosias went out against him.

36 But the King of Egypt sent to him, saying, What haue I to doe with thee, O King of Iudea?

37 I am not sent of the Lord God against thee, but my warre is vpon Euphrates, and now the Lord is with me, and the Lord hasteneth me forward: depart from me, and be not against the Lord.

38 But Iosias would not turne backe his chariot from him, but prepared himselfe to fight with him, not regarding the words of Ieremias the Prophet by the mouth of the Lord.

39 But he set himselfe in battell aray against him in the field of Megiddo, and the princes came down to king Iosias.

40 And the king said to his seruants, Conuicy me out of the battell, for I am very weake. And by and by his seruants brought him out of the battell.

41 So he gate vp on his second chariot, and being come againe to Ierusalem, hee changed his life, and was buried in his fathers graue.

42 And in all Iudea was Iosias bewailed, yea, Ieremias the Prophet did lament for Iosias, and the gouernours, and their wiues did lament him vnto this day: and this was ordeined in all the kinred of Israel to be done continually.

43 But these things are written in the booke of the stories of the kings of Iudea, and euery one of the acts that Iosias did and his glory, and his knowledge in the Law of the Lord, and the things which he did before, and the things now rehearsed are registered in the booke of the kings of Israel & Iudea.

44 Then they of the nation tooke \* Ioachaz the sonne of Iosias, & made him king in stead of his father Iosias, when he was three and twenty yere old.

45 And hee reigned in Iudea and in Ierusalem three moneths: for the king of Egypt deposed him from reigning in Ierusalem.

46 Hee taxed also the people of an hundred talents of siluer, and one talent of gold.

47 And the king of Egypt made Ioachim his brother king of Iudea and Ierusalem.

48 And he bound Ioachaz and his gouernours: but when he had taken Zaraces his brother, he led him away into Egypt.

49 Twentie and five yere old was Ioachim when he reigned in Iudea and Ierusalem, and he did euill in the sight of the Lord.

50 Wherefore against him came vp Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, who whē he had bound him with a chaine of brasse, led him away into Babylon.

51 Then Nabuchodonosor tooke of the holy vessels of the Lord, and caried them away, and set them in his temple at Babylon.

52 But all his acts, and his prophanation, and his reproch, are written in the booke of the Chronicles of the kings.

53 And Ioachim his sonne reigned for him: and when he was made king he was eighteen yere old.

54 And he reigned three moneths and ten daies in Ierusalem, & he did euill in the sight of the Lord.

55 ¶ So 2 yere after Nabuchodonosor sent and brought him to Babylon with the holy vessels of the Lord.

56 And he made Sedecias king of Iudea and Ie-

rusalem, when he was one and twenty yere old, and he reigned eleuen yeres.

57 And he did euill in the sight of the Lord, neither did he feare the wordes spoken \* by Ieremias the Prophet from the mouth of the Lord.

58 For after that he was sworne to king Nabuchodonosor, he forswore himselfe by the Name of the Lord, and fell away, and hardened his necke and his heart, & transgressed the Lawes of the Lord God of Israel.

59 Also the gouernours of the people, & the Priests committed many things against the lawes & passed all the pollutions of all nations, and polluted the Temple of the Lord which was sanctified in Ierusalem.

60 Neuerthelesse, the God of their fathers sent his messenger to call them backe, because he spared them and his owne Tabernacle.

61 But they derided his messengers, and in the day that the Lord spake vnto them, they mocked his Prophets,

62 So that he being moued to anger against his people for their great wickednesse, commanded the kings of the Caldeans to inuade them.

63 These killed their yong men with the sword round about their holy Temple, neither did they spare yong man, nor maiden, neither old man, nor childe among them.

64 But he deliuered them all into their hands, & all the holy vessels of the Lord, both great & small, with the vessels of the Arke of God: and they tooke and caried away the kings treasures into Babylon.

65 And they set fire in the House of the Lord, and brake downe the walles of Ierusalem, and burnt their towers with fire:

66 They consumed also al the precious things thereof, and brought them to nought, & those that were left by the sword, he caried away into Babylon.

67 And they were seruants to him, & to his children till the Persians reigned, to fulfill the word of the Lord by the mouth of \* Ieremias.

68 And that the land might enioy her Sabbaths all the time that it was desolate till seventy yeres were accomplished.

# C H A P. II.

1 Cyrus gaue leaue to the Iewes to returne. 10 He sent the holy vessels. 13 The names of them that returned. 16 Their aduersaries did let their building, and the kings letters for the same.

17 \* the first yere of the reigne of Cyrus King of the Persians, to fulfill the word of the Lord by the mouth of Ieremias.

2 The Lord raised vp the spirit of Cyrus king of the Persians, and he made proclamation thorowout all his kingdome, enen by expresse letters,

3 Saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of the Persians, The Lord of Israel, enen the most high Lord, hath made me king ouer the whole world,

4 And he hath commanded me to build him an house in Ierusalem, which is in Iudea.

5 If there be any therefore of you of his people, let the Lord, enen his Lord be with him, and let him goe vp to Ierusalem which is in Iudea, & build the house of the Lord of Israel: he is the Lord which dwelleth in Ierusalem.

6 All they then that dwell in the places round about those, I say, that are in his place, let them help him with gold and siluer,

7 With gifts, with herbes & cattel, & other things, which shall bee brought according to the vowes, into the Temple of the Lord, which is in Ierusalem.

8 ¶ Then arose the chiefe of the families of Iudea,

den, and of the tribe of Benjamin, and the Priests and Levites, and all whose mind the Lord had moved to goe vp, and build an house to the Lord in Ierusalem.

9 And those that were about them, helped them in all things with silver and golde, horses and mules, and with diners vowes of many, whose minds were stirred vp.

10 Also king Cyrus brought out the holy vessels of the Lord, which Nabuchodonosor had caried out of Ierusalem, and had consecrated them in the Temple of his idoles.

11 Now when Cyrus king of the Persians had brought them out, he deliuered them to Michrdates his treasurer,

12 By whom they were given to | Abassar the gouernour of Iudea,

13 Whereof this was the number: a thousand golden cups, and a thousand silver cuppes, basins of silver for the sacrifice nine and twentie, vials of gold thirtie, and of silver two thousand, foure hundred and ten, and a thousand other vessels.

14 So all the vessels of golde and silver, which they caried away, were hie thousand, foure hundred threecore and nine.

15 They were brought by Sanabassar with them of the capitaine of Babylon to Ierusalem.

16 ¶ But in the time of Artaxerxes king of the Persians, | Belemus, and Michridates, and TABELLIN, and Rathumus, and Beeltechmus, and | Semellius the Secretarie, and others which were ioyned to these, dwelling in Samaria and in other places, wrote vnto him this Epistle here following, against them that dwelt in Iudea and Ierusalem, TO THE KING ARTAXERXES OVR LORD.

17 Thy seruants, Rathumus the writer of things that came to passe, and Semellius the Secretary, and the rest of their counsell, and the Iudges which are in Coelolyria and Phenice.

18 Be it now therefore knownen to our lord the King, that the Iewes which came vp from you, are come to vs into Ierusalem, that rebellious and wicked citie, and build the market places, and make vp the walles thereof, and lay the foundations of the Temple.

19 Therefore if this citie be built, and the wals be finished, they will not onely not indure to pay tribute, but will also resist kings.

20 And because the things pertaining to the Temple, goe forward, wee thought it not meete to passe ouer such a thing.

21 But to declare it to our lord the King, that if it be thy pleasure, it may be sought out in the books of thy fathers,

22 And thou shalt finde in the Chronicles the writings concerning these things, and shalt knowe that this citie did alwayes rebell, and did trouble both Kings and cities,

23 And that the Iewes are rebellions, raising alwayes warres therein: for the which cause also this citie was made desolate.

24 Now therefore, O lord the King, we declare it, that if this city be built, and the walles thereof repaired, you shall haue no more passage into Coelolyria, nor Phenice.

25 ¶ Then the King wrote againe to Rathumus, that wrote the things that came to passe, & to Beeltechmus, and to Semellius the Secretary, and to the rest of those that were ioyned with them, and to the dwellers of Samaria, Syria, & Phenice, these things that follow.

26 I haue read the Epistle, which ye sent to me, therefore I commanded that it should be sought out, and it was found that this citie hath alwayes practised against kings,

27 And that the men thereof were given to rebellion and warres, and how that mightie kings and fierce haue reigned in Ierusalem, which took tribute of Coelolyria and Phenice.

28 Now therefore I haue commanded to forbid these men to build vp the citie, and that it be taken heede that no more be done.

29 And that those wicked things, which should molest the King, goe not forward.

30 Then when Rathumus, and Semellius the Secretary, and the rest, which were ioyned with them, had read the things, which King Artaxerxes had written, they mooued their tents with speed to Ierusalem, with horses and men in aray,

31 And began to let them which build, so that the building of the Temple in Ierusalem ceased vnto the second yeere of the reigne of Darius king of the Persians.

CH A P I I I.

1 The feast of Darius. 16 The three wise sentences.

NOW when Darius reigned, hee made a great feast to all his Subiects, and to all those of his owne house, and to all the princes of Media, and Persia,

2 And to all the gouernours, and captaines, and lieutenants that were with him, from India vnto Ethiopia, of an hundred and seuen and twentie prouinces.

3 And when they had eaten and drunke, and were satisfied, they departed, and King Darius went into his chamber, and slept, till hee wakened againe.

4 ¶ In the meane time three young men of the gard, keepers of the kings body, said one to another,

5 Let euery one of vs speake a sentence, and he that shall ouercome, & whose sentence shall appeare wiser then the others, Darius the King shall giue him great gifts and great things in token of victory.

6 As to weare purple, & to drinke in gold, & to sleepe in gold, and a chariot with bridles of gold, an head tirc of fine linen, & a chaine about his necke.

7 And hee shall sit next to Darius for his wisdom, and shall be called Darius counsil.

8 Then euery man wrote his sentence, and sealed it, and put it vnder the pillow of King Darius.

9 And said, when the King rose, they would giue him the writing, and whose sentence the King and the three princes of Persia should iudge to bee wisest, to him should the victory be giuen as it was appointed.

10 One wrote, The wine is strongest.

11 The other wrote, The King is strongest.

12 The other wrote, Women are strongest, but Truth ouercometh all things.

13 ¶ And when the King rose, they tooke the writings, and gaue them to him, and he read them.

14 And sent and called all the noble men of Persia, and of Media, and the gouernours and the captaines, and lieutenants, and the consuls,

15 And sate him downe in the counsell, and the writing was read before him.

16 Then hee said, Call the young men, that they may declare their owne sentences. So they called them, and they came in.

17 Then hee said vnto them, Declare vnto vs the writings. So the first began, which had spoken of the strength of wine,

18 And said on this manner, O ye men, how strong is wine! it deceiveth all men that drinke it.

19 It maketh the mind of the King and of the fatherlesse both one, of the bondman and of the freeman, of the poore man and of the rich man.

20 It turneth also every thought into ioy and gladnesse, so that one remembreth no manner of sorrow nor debt.

80r.  
pounds.

21 It maketh every heart rich, so that one remembreth neither king nor governour, and causeth to speake all things by iudgments.

22 When men are drunke, they haue no minde to lone either friends or brethren, and a little after they draw out swords.

23 But when they are from the wine, they do not remember what they haue done.

24 O yee men, is not wine strongest, which compelleth to doe such things? and he helde his peace when he had thus spoken.

### CHAP. III.

*Of the strength of a King. 13 Of the strength of women. 34 Of the strength of Truth, which sentence is approved, 47 and his prison granted.*

Then the second, which had spoken of the strength of the King, began to say,

1 O yee men, are not men strongest, which beare rule by land and by sea, and ouer all things which are in them?

2 But the king is yet greater: for hee ruleth all things, and is lord of them, so that they do all things which he commandeth them.

3 If hee bid them make warre one against another, they do it: if he fend them out against the enemies, they goe and breake downe mountaines, and walles, and towres,

4 They kill, and are killed, and do not passe the commandement of the king: if they overcome, they bring all to the king, as well the spoiles as all other things.

5 And those also which goe not to warre and battell, but till the earth: for when they haue sowed it againe, they reape it, and bring it to the king, and compell one another to pay tribute to the king.

6 Yet he is but one man: if he bid, Kill, they kill: if he say, Spare, they spare.

7 If he bid, Smite, they smite: if hee bid them, Make desolate, they make desolate: if he bid, Build, they build.

8 If he bid, Cut off, they cut off: if he bid, Plant, they plant.

9 So all his people and all his armies obey one man: in the meane while he sitteth downe, hee eateth, and drinketh, and sleepeeth.

10 For these keepe him round about: neither can any one goe and doe his owne businesse, neither are they disobedient vnto him.

11 O yee men, how should not the king be strongest, seeing hee is thus obeyed? So hee helde his tongue.

12 ¶ Then the third, which had spoken of women, and of the Truth, (this was Zorobabel) began to speake.

13 O yee men, neither the mightie king, nor many men, nor wine is strongest: who then ruleth them, or hath dominion ouer them? are they not women?

14 Women haue borne the king, and all the people which beare rule by sea and by land.

15 Euen of them were they borne, and they nourished them which planted the vines, of which the wine is made.

16 They also make mens garments, & make men

honourable, neither can men be without women.

17 And if they haue gathered together gold, and silver, or any goodly thing, doe they not loue a faire and beautifull woman?

18 Doe they not leane all those things, and giue themselves wholly vnto her, and gape and gaze vpon her, and all men desire her more then golde, or silver, or any precious thing?

19 A man leaueh his owne father which hath nourished him, and his owne couatrey, and is ioyued with his wife.

20 And for the woman hee iecopardeth his life, and neither remembreth father nor mother, nor countrey,

21 Therefore by this ye may know that the women beare rule ouer you: do ye not labour and trauaile, and giue, and bring all to the women?

22 Yea a man taketh his sword, and goeth forth to kill and to steale, and to saile vpon the sea, and vpon riuers,

23 And he seeth a lyon, and goeth in darkenesse, and when hee hath stollen, rauished and spoiled, hee bringeth it to his loue.

24 Wherefore a man loneth his owne wife more then father or mother.

25 Yea, many haue runne mad for women, and haue been seruants for them.

26 Many also haue perished and haue erred and sinned for women.

27 Now therefore doe ye not beleue me? is not the King great in his power? doe not all regions feare to touch him?

28 Yes I sawe him and Apame the Kings concubine, the daughter of the famous Bactacus, sitting on the right hand of the king.

29 And she tooke the crowne off the kings head, and put it vpon her owne, and stroke the king with her left hand:

30 Yet in this meane season the king gaped and gazed on her: and if she laughed at him, he laughed: and if she were angry with him, hee did flatter her, that he might be reconciled with her.

31 How then, O yee men, are not women more strong, seeing they doe thus?

32 ¶ Then the king and the princes looked one vpon another, & he began to speake of the Truth.

33 O yee men, are not women stronger? great is the earth, and the heauen is hie, and the Sunne is swift in his course: for he turneth round about heauen in one day, and runneth againe into his owne place.

34 Is not hee great that maketh these things? therefore the Truth is greater & stronger then all.

35 All the earth calleth for Truth, and the heauen blesseth it: and all things are shaken and tremble, neither is there any vniust thing with it.

36 The wine is wicked, the King is wicked, women are wicked, and all the children of men are wicked, and all their wicked workes are such, and there is no truth in them, and they perish in their iniquities.

37 But Truth doeth abide, and is strong for euer, and liueth and reigneth for euer and euer.

38 With her there is no deceiuing of persons, nor difference: but shee doeth the things which are iust, and abstaineth from vniust and wicked things, and all men fauour her workes.

39 Neither is there any vniust thing in her iudgment, and she is the strength and the kingdom, and the power, and maiestie of all ages. Blessed be the God of Truth.

40 So he ceased to speake, and then all the people



cryed, and said, Truth is great and strong.

42 Then the king said vnto him, Aske what thou wilt besides that which is appointed, and wee will give it thee, because thou art found the wisest, and thou shalt haue libertie to sit by mee, and shalt be called my counsaill.

43 ¶ Then hee said to the King, Remember the vow that thou hast vowed to build Ierusalem, in the day that thou tookest the kingdome,

44 And to send againe all the vessels that were taken out of Ierusalem, which Cyrus set apart when hee made a vow to cut off Babylon, and vowed to send them thither.

45 Thou also hast vowed to build the Temple, which the Idumeans burnt when Iudea was destroyed by the Caldeans.

46 And now, O lord the king, this is that which I desire and require of thee, and this is the magnificence which I require of thee: I require therefore, that thou wouldest accomplish the vow which thou hast vowed with thine owne mouth to doe to the King of Heauen.

47 Then king Darius rising vp, kissed him, and wrote him letters to all the stewards & lieutenants and capitales, and gouernours, that they should bring on the way both him and all that were with him, which went vp to build Ierusalem.

48 And he wrote letters to all the lieutenants in Coelosyria and Phenicia, & to them that were in Libanus, that they should bring Cedar wood from Libanus to Ierusalem, and build the city with him.

49 And hee wrote for all the Iewes which went vp out of his kingdom vnto Iudea, concerning their libertie, that no prince, nor lieutenant, nor gouernour nor steward should enter into their doores,

50 And that all the region which they kept should pay no tribute, and that the Idumeans should let goe the villages of the Iewes which they held,

51 And that euery yeere there should be given for the building of the Temple twenty talents, vntill it were built.

52 And to maintaine the burnt offerings vpon the altar euery day (as they had a commandement to offer) seuenteen) other ten talents euery yeere.

53 And that all they which went from Babylon to build the city should haue libertie, as well they as their posteritie, and all the Priests that went away.

54 He wrote also touching the charges, and the Priests garment wherein they should minister.

55 And hee wrote that they should giue the Levites their charges vntill the house were finished, and Ierusalem built.

56 Also he wrote that they should giue pensions and wages to them that kept the citie.

57 And he sent away all the vessels which Cyrus had set apart out of Babylon, and whatsoever Cyrus had commanded to doe, hee also commanded to doe it, and to send to Ierusalem.

58 And when the young man was gone forth, hee lilt vp his face to heauen towards Ierusalem, and gave thanks to the King of heauen,

59 Saying, Of thee is the victory, and of thee is wisdom, and of thee is glory, and I am thy seruant.

60 Blessed bee thou which hast given me wisdom: for vnto thee I acknowledge it, O Lord of our fathers.

61 ¶ So hee tooke the letters, and went out, and came to Babylon, and told all his brethren.

62 And they blessed the God of their fathers, because hee had giuen them freedome and libertie.

63 To goe up and to build Ierusalem, and the Temple where his Name is renowned, and they

reioyced with instruments of musick and joy seuen dayes.

# CHAP. V.

1 The number of them that returned from the captivity. 43 Their vowes and sacrifices. 54 The Temple is begun to be built. 66 Their enemies would cruelly toyne with them.

After these things, the chiefe of the houses of Efr. 2. 1. and their wives, and their sonnes and their daughters, and their seruants and their maids, and their cattell.

2 And Darius sent with them a thousand horsemen, till they were restored to Ierusalem in safety, and with musickall instruments, with tabrets & futes.

3 And all their brethren played: thus hee caused them to goe vp together with them.

4 ¶ And these are the names of the men that went vp after their families, by their tribes, and after the order of their dignitie.

5 The Priests. The sonnes of Phinees, the sonne of Aaron, Iesus, sonne of Iosedec, sonne of Saraias, and Ioachim the sonne of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel of the house of Dauid, of the kindred of Phares, of the tribe of Iuda,

6 ¶ Who spake wise words to Darius the king [Or, Zoro-] of the Persians in the second yeere of his reigne, in the month Nisan, which is the first month.

7 ¶ And these are they of Iudea, which came out of the captiuitie, where they dwelt, whom Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had carried away into Babylon,

8 And returned vnto Ierusalem, and to the rest of Iudea, euery one into his owne city: which came with Zorobabel, and Iesus, Nehemias, [Or, Se-] Reelias, Enenius, Mardocheus, Beelsharus, Alphar- [Or, Sa-] sus, Reeluis, Roimus, and Baana their guides.

9 The number of them of the nation, and their gouernours: the sonnes of Phares, two thousand an hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of Saphar, foure hundred seuentie and two.

10 The sonnes of [Ares,] seuen hundred fiftie and fixe.

11 The sonnes of Phaath Moab, two thousand eight hundred and twelue.

12 The sonnes of Elam, a thousand two hundred fiftie and foure: the sonnes of Zathui, nine hundred forty and sixe: the sonnes of Corbe, seuen hundred and sixe: the sonnes of Bani, fixe hundred forty and eight.

13 The sonnes of [Bibe,] fixe hundred twentie and three: the sonnes of [Sadas,] three thousand two hundred twentie and two.

14 The sonnes of Adonikam, fixe hundred sixty & seuen: the sonnes of Bagoi, two thousand sixty & sixe: the sonnes of Adin, foure hundred fiftie and foure.

15 The sonnes of [Aterifas,] ninety and two: the sonnes of Ceilan and Azorus, sixty and seuen: the sonnes of Azucan, foure hundred thirty and two.

16 ¶ The sonnes of Ananias, an hundred and one: the sonnes of Arom, and the sonnes of Bassa, three hundred twenty and three: the sonnes of Asiphurith, an hundred and two.

17 The sonnes of Meternus, three thousand and sixe: the sonnes of [Bethlomon,] an hundred twenty and three.

18 They of [Netophas,] fiftie and sixe: they of [Anaboth,] an hundred fiftie and eight: they of Bethfamos, forty and two.

19 They of [Carishiarus,] twenty and sixe: they of Caphiras and Beroth, seuen hundred forty and three: they of [Piras,] seuen hundred.

20 They of Chadias and Ammidol, fixe hundred



- twenty and two: they of Cirama and Gabdes, six hundred twenty and one.
- 21 They of Macalon, an hundred twenty and two: they of Betolima, fifty and two: the sonnes of Nephis, an hundred fiftie and fixe.
- 22 The sonnes of Calamolalus, and Ortos, seven hundred twenty and fixe: the sonnes of Ieruchus, three hundred fortie and fixe.
- 23 The sonnes of Anna, three thousand three hundred and thirte.
- 24 The Priests, the sonnes of Ieddu, the sonne of Iesus, which are counted among the sonnes of Sanasib, nine hundred seuentie and two: the sonnes of Meruth, a thousand fiftie and two.
- 25 The sonnes of Phassaron, a thousand fortie and seuen: the sonnes of Carme, a thousand and seuentene.
- 26 ¶ The Leuites, The sonnes of Iessu, Cadmiel, Bannu, and Suia, seuentie and foure.
- 27 ¶ The sonnes which were holy singers. The sonnes of Alaphan, an hundred forty and eight.
- 28 ¶ The porters. The sonnes of Salum, the sons of Iatal, the sonnes of Tolman, the sonnes of Daecobi, the sonnes of Teta, the sonnes of Sami: all were an hundred thirte and nine.
- 29 The ministers of the Temple. The sonnes of Esau, the sonnes of Alpha, the sonnes of Taboth, the sonnes of Ceras, the sonnes of Sud, the sonnes of Phalen, the sonnes of Labana, the sonnes of Aggraba.
- 30 The sonnes of Actna, the sonnes of Outa, the sonnes of Cetab, the sonnes of Agaba, the sons of Subai, the sonnes of Anan, the sonnes of Cathua, the sonnes of Geddur.
- 31 The sonnes of Airus, the sonnes of Daifan, the sonnes of Noebz, the sonnes of Cnaseba, the sonnes of Gazera, the sonnes of Azias, the sonnes of Phingee, the sonnes of Alara, the sonnes of Bisthai, the sonnes of Alsana, the sonnes of Meani, the sons of Naphis, the sonnes of Acub, the sonnes of Aephia, the sonnes of Asur, the sonnes of Pharactin, the sonnes of Basaloth.
- 32 The sonnes of Meeda, the sonnes of Coutha, the sonnes of Corea, the sonnes of Charcus, the sonnes of Alctar, the sonnes of Thomoi, the sonnes of Nafith, the sonnes of Aiipha.
- 33 The sonnes of the seruants of Salomon. The sonnes of Alaphion, the sonnes of Pharia, the sonnes of Iclai, the sonnes of Lozon, the sonnes of Iclael, the sonnes of Sapheth.
- 34 The sonnes of Agia, the sonnes of Phachthreth, the sonnes of Sable, the sonnes of Sarothic, the sonnes of Masias, the sonnes of Garz, the sonnes of Aldur, the sonnes of Subas, the sonnes of Aphera, the sonnes of Barodis, the sonnes of Sabat, the sonnes of Allom.
- 35 All the ministers of the Temple, and the sons of the seruants of Salomon, were three hundred, seuentie and two.
- 36 These came vp from Thermoelch, and Thelerias: Carathalal and Asalar leading them.
- 37 Neither could they shewe their families, nor their stocke how they were of Israel, the sonnes of Ladan, the sonne of Ban, the sonnes of Necodan, fixe hundred fiftie and two.
- 38 And of the Priests, those which exercised the office of Priests, and were not found, the sonnes of phelia, Obdia, the sonnes of Accos, the sonnes of Addus, of Phab.
- 39 ¶ Or Sabin. ¶ Or Sparia. ¶ Or Addu. ¶ Or Subab. ¶ Or Thermoelch, and Thelhasa: Carathalal and Alar. ¶ Or Dalasia. ¶ Or Tubia. ¶ Or Necolia. ¶ Or Hobia. ¶ Or Hator.
- which had taken for wife Augias, one of the daughters of Berzelaius,
- 39 And was called after his name, and when the description of the kindred of these men had bene sought in the Register, and could not be found, they were let apart from the office of Priests.
- 40 For ¶ Neemias and Athazias said to them that they should not bee partakers of the holy things, till there arose an high Priest clothed with doctrine and truth.
- 41 So all they of Israel from them of twelue yeere old and little children, were forty thousand, besides men seruants and women seruants, two thousand three hundred and sixtie.
- 42 Their seruants and handmaids were seven thousand three hundred fourtie and seuen: the singing men and women, two hundred forty and fixe.
- 43 Camels, foure hundred thirte and fixe: and horses, feuen hundred thirte and fixe: mules, two hundred fortie and fixe: beasts that bare the yoke, fixe thousand fixe hundred twentie and foue.
- 44 And there were of the gouernours after their families, which when they were come to the temple in Ierusalem, vowed to build the house in his owne place according to their power,
- 45 And to giue to the treasure of the workes [a thousand pound in golde, and fixe thousand pound in silver, and an hundred priestly garments.
- 46 And the Priests and the Leuites, and the people dwelt in Ierusalem and in the countrey, and the holy singers, and the porters, and all Israel in their villages.
- 47 ¶ But ¶ when the seuenth moneth was neere, and when the children of Israel were euery one at home, they were all gathered together with one accord into the open place of the first gate, which is toward the East.
- 48 Then Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and his brethren the Priests, with Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel and his brethren rising vp, made ready the altar of the God of Israel.
- 49 To offer burnt offerings vpon it, according as it is written in the booke of Moyses the man of God.
- 50 Whither also there were gathered against them of all nations of the land: but they distressed the Altar in his owne place although all the nations of the land were their enemies and vexed them, and they offered sacrifices according to the season, and burnt offerings to the Lorde, morning and euening.
- 51 They kept also the feast of Tabernacles as it is ordained in the Law, and offered sacrifices euery day as was requisite,
- 52 And afterward, the continuall oblations and offerings of the Sabbaths, and of the new moonths, and of all holy Feasts.
- 53 And all they which had made any vow to God, began to offer sacrifice vnto God in the first day of the seuenth moneth, although the Temple of God was not yet built.
- 54 They gaue also money to the masons and to the workemen, and meat and drinke with gladnesse,
- 55 And charrets to the Sidorians, and to those of Tyrus to bring Cedar wood out of Libanus, which should be brought by flotes to the haven of Ioppe, according to the commandement giuen vnto them by Cyrus king of Persia.
- 56 And in the second yeere and second moneth, came into the Temple of God in Ierusalem, Zorobabel the sonne of Salathiel, and Iesus the sonne of Iosedec, and their brethren, and the Priests and Leuites,

and all they that came out of captiuitie into Ierusalem;

57 And \* laide the foundation of the house of God in the first day of the second moneth of the second yeere after their returne into Iudea and Ierusalem.

58 And they appointed the Leuites from twentie yeere old ouer the workes of the Lord, and Iesus, and his sonne, & his brethren, and his brother Cadmiel, and the sonnes of Madiabon, with the sonnes of Ioda, the sonne of Heliadun, with their sonnes and brethren, *euens* all the Leuites with one accord did follow after the worke, calling vpon the workes in the House of God: thus the workemen built the Temple of the Lord.

59 And the Priests stood clothed with their long garments with muscall instruments and trumpets, and the Leuites the sonnes of Asaph with cymbals,

60 Singing and blessing the Lord according to the ordinance of Dauid king of Israel.

61 And they sung with loud voice songs to the praise of the Lord, because his mercy and glory is for euer in all Israel.

62 Then all the people blew trumpets, and cryed with loud voice, praising the Lord for the raising vp of the house of the Lord.

63 Also some of the Priests and Leuites, & chiefe men, *in vs*, the ancients which had seene the former House,

64 Came to see the building of this with weeping and great crying, and many with trumpets and loy cryed with loud voice,

65 So that the people could not heare the trumpets, because of the weeping of the people: yet there was a great multitude that blew trumpets, so that they were heard farre off.

66 ¶ Wherefore when the enemies of the tribes of Iuda and Benjamin heard it, they came to know what noise of trumpets it was.

67 And they knewe that they of the captiuitie built the Temple to the Lord God of Israel.

68 Wherefore they coming to Zorobabel, and Iesus, and the chiefe of the families, said vnto them, Let vs build also with you.

69 For we obey your Lord as you doe, and sacrifice vnto him since the dayes of Asbafareth king of the Assyrians which brought vs hither.

70 Then Zorobabel, and Iesus, and the chiefe of the families of Israel said to them, It doeth not appertaine to vs, and to you to build an House to the Lord our God.

71 For wee alone will build to the Lord God of Israel, as it becometh vs, and as \* Cyrus the king of the Persians bade vs.

72 Howbeit the people of the land made them sluggish that were in Iudea, & letted them to build the worke, and by their ambassments, and seditious, and conspiracies hindred the finishing of the building.

73 All the time of king Cyrus life: so that they were let from the building two yeeres vnto the reigne of Darius.

CHAP. VI.

1 Of Aggeus and Zacharias. 2 The building of the Temple. 3 Sissines would let them. 7 His Epistle to Darius. 23 The kings answer to the contrary.

¶ *¶* In the second yeere of the reigne of Darius, Aggeus and Zacharias the sonne of Addo the Prophets prophesied to the Iewes, euen vnto them that were in Iudea and Ierusalem, in the Name of the Lord God of Israel, which they called vpon.

¶ Then Zorobabel son of Salathiel, & Iesus the

sonne of Iosafed stood vp, and began to build the house of the Lord, which is in Ierusalem, the Prophets of the Lord being with them, and helping them.

3 ¶ In that time Sissines the gouernour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabouzanes with his companions came vnto them,

4 And said vnto them, By whose commandement build you this House, and this building, and enterprise all these other things? and who are the builders that enterprise such things?

5 But the ancients of the Iewes had grace of the Lord, after that he had visited the captiuitie,

6 That they were not letted to build vntill it was signified vnto Darius of these matters, and an answer was receiued.

7 ¶ The copy of the epistle which he did write and send to Darius, SISINNES gouernour of Syria and of Phenice, and Sathrabouzanes, and their companions, presidents in Syria and Phenice, salute king Darius.

8 It may please the king our master plainly to vnderstand, that when wee came to the countrey of Iudea, and entred into the citie of Ierusalem, wee found in the city of Ierusalem the ancients of the Iewes that were of the captiuitie,

9 Building an house to the Lord great and new, of hewen stones, and of great price, and the timber already laid vpon the walles.

10 And these workes are done with great speed, yea, and the worke hath good successe in their hands, so that it will be finished with all glory and diligence.

11 Then wee asked their ancients, saying, By whose commandement build yee this House, and lay the foundation of these workes?

12 We asked them these things to the intent to notifie them to thee, and to write to thee the men that gouerned it: therefore wee demanded the names of the gouernours in writing.

13 But they answered, saying, Wee are the seruants of the Lord, which hath created the heauen and the earth.

14 And \* this House was built vp many yeeres *2. King. 6. 3* agoe by a king of Israel great and strong, and was finished.

15 But when our fathers, prouoking God to wrath, sinned against the Lord of Israel, which is in heauen, \* he deliuered them into the hands of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon of the Chaldeans, *2. King. 24. 1.*

16 Who brake downe the house, and burnt it, and caried the people captiue to Babylon.

17 But in the first yeere of the reigne of Cyrus ouer the countrey of Babylon, king Cyrus wrote that this House should be built vp.

18 And the holy vessels of gold & of silver, which Nabuchodonosor had caried out of the house at Ierusalem, and had dedicated them in his owne temple, Cyrus the king tooke out of the temple at Babylon, and they were giuen to Zorobabel, and to Sanabassar ruler.

19 And a commandement was giuen vnto him, that he should carry away those vessels, and put them in the Temple at Ierusalem, and that this Temple of the Lord should be built in this place.

20 Then the same Sanabassar, being come hither, laid the foundations of the House of the Lord at Ierusalem, and since that time till now, it is in building, and is not finished.

21 Nowe therefore, if it please the king, let it be sought vp in the kings libraries concerning Cyrus.

22 And if it be found that the building of the House

for, Shafha  
bazar.

House of the Lord at Jerusalem hath bene done by the consent of king Cyrus, and if it seeme good to the lord our king, let him make vs answer concerning these things.

23 Then king Darius commanded to search in the kings libraries that were in Babylon, and there was found in Ecabane, which is a tower in the region of Media, a place where such things were laid up for memory.

24 In the first yeere of the reigne of Cyrus, king Cyrus commanded the house of the Lord at Jerusalem to be builded, where they did sacrifice with the continuall fire.

25 Of the which the height should be of threescore cubites, the bredth of threescore cubites with three rowes of hewen stones, and one row of new wood of that countrey, and that the costs should be payed out of the house of king Cyrus,

26 And that the holy vessels of the house of the Lord, as well those of golde as of siluer, which Nabuchodonosor had caried out of the house in Jerusalem, and brought into Babylon, should be restored to the House, which is in Jerusalem, and set in the place where they were afore.

27 Also he commanded that Sisinnes gouernour of Syria and Phenice, and Sathrabouzanes, and their companions, and those which were constitute captaines in Syria and Phenice, should take heed to restraîne from that place, and to suffer Zorobabel the seruant of the Lord, and gouernour of Iudea, and the Elders of the Iewes to build that house of the Lord in that place.

28 And I also haue commanded to build it cleane vp againe, and that they be diligent to helpe them of the captiuitie of the Iewes, till the house of the Lord be finished.

29 And that some part of the tribute of Coelosyria and Phenice should be diligently giuen to these men for sacrifice vnto the Lord, and to Zorobabel the gouernour, for bulles, rammes, and lambes:

30 Also corne and salt and wine, and oyle continually every yeere without faile, as the Priests which are in Ierusalem shall testifie to be spent every day,

31 That offerings may be made to the high God for the king and his children, and that they may pray for their liues.

32 Furthermore he commanded, that whosoever should transgresse any thing afore spoken or written, or derogate any thing thereof, that a tree should be taken out of his possession, and hee be hanged thereon, and that his goods should be the kings.

33 And therefore let the Lord whose Name is there called vpon, destroy euery king and nation, which stretcheth out his hand to hinder or do ouill to that house of the Lord which is in Jerusalem.

34 <sup>Esd. 6. 13</sup> \*I Darius the King haue ordained that it should be diligently executed according to thele things.

C H A P. VII.

1 Sisinnes and his companions followe the Kings commandements, and helpe the Iewes to build the Temple. 2 The time that it was built. 3 They keepe the Pascheouer.

4 <sup>Esd. 6. 13</sup> Then Sisinnes the \*gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice, and Sathrabouzanes, and their companions obeying king Darius commandements,

5 Assisted diligently the holy workers, working with the Ancients and gouernours of the Sanctuary.

6 And the holy workers prospered by Aggeus and Zacharias the Prophets which propheted.

7 So they finished all things by the commandement

of the Lord God of Israel, and with the consent of Cyrus and Darins, and Artaxerxes kings of the Persians.

8 Thus the holy House was finished in the threen and twentieth day of the moneth Adar, in the first yeere of Darius king of the Persians.

9 ¶ And the children of Israel, and the Priests and the Leuites, and the rest, which were of the captiuitie, and had any charge, did according to the things written in the booke of Moyse.

10 And they offered for the dedication of the Temple of the Lord, an hundred bulles, two hundred rammes, foure hundred lambes,

11 And twelve goates for the sinne of all Israel, according to the number of the chiefe of the tribes of Israel.

12 And the Priests, and the Leuites stood according to their kindred clothed with long robes in the workes of the Lord God of Israel, according to the booke of Moyse, and also the porters in euery gate.

13 And the children of Israel offered the Pascheouer together with them of the captiuitie, in the fourteenth day of the first moneth, after that the Priests and Leuites were sanctified.

14 But all the children of the captiuitie were not sanctified together: but all the Leuites were sanctified together.

15 And they offered the Pascheouer for all the children of the captiuitie, and for their brethren the Priests, and for themselves.

16 Then all the children of Israel which were of the captiuitie did eate, when all they that had separated themselves from the abominations of the people of the land, and sought the Lord.

17 And they kept the feast of vnleavened bread seven dayes, reioicing before the Lord.

18 Because he had turned the counsell of the king of the Assyrians towards them to strengthen their hands in the workes of the Lord God of Israel.

C H A P. VIII.

1 Esdras cometh from Babylon to Ierusalem. 2 The copy of the commission giuen by Artaxerxes. 3 Esdras giueth thanks to the Lord. 4 The number of the heads of the people that came with him. 5 His prayer and confession.

¶ And after these things, when Artaxerxes king of the Persians reigned, Esdras the sonne of [Sathrabouza], the sonne of Exeraias, the sonne of Melchias, the sonne of Salum,

2 The sonne of Sadoc, the sonne of Achitob, the sonne of Amarias, the sonne of [Ezias], the sonne of [Memeroth], the sonne of [Zaraias], the sonne of [Sathrabouza], the sonne of Boccas, the sonne of Abihum, the sonne of Phinees, the sonne of Eleazar, the sonne of Raiah, Aaron was the high Priest.

3 This Esdras went out of Babylon, and was a Scribe well taught in the Law of Moyse, giuen by the Lord God of Israel.

4 Also the king gaue him great honour, and hee found grace in his sight in all his requests.

5 With him also there departed some of the children of Israel, and of the Priests and Leuites and of the holy singers, and of the porters, and of the ministers of the Temple vnto Ierusalem,

6 In the seventh yeere of the reigne of Artaxerxes, and in the fifth moneth: this was the fourth yeere of the king, (for they went out of Babylon in the first day of the first moneth,

7 And came to Ierusalem, according as the Lord gaue them speed in their iourney.)

8 For Esdras had gotten great knowledge of the

that he would let nothing passe that was in the Law of the Lord, and in the Commandments, and he taught all Israel all the ordinances and iudgements.

9 So the commission written by king Artaxerxes was given Eldras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord: the copie therof followeth.

10 King Artaxerxes to Eldras the Priest, and reader of the Law of the Lord, Salutation.

11 Forasmuch as I consider things with pity, I have commanded that they that will and desire of the nation of the Iewes, and of the Priests and Leuites which are in our kingdome, should goe with thee vnto Israel.

12 Therefore as many as be willing, let them depart together, as it hath seemed good to me and my true friends the counsellors.

13 That they may visite the things that are in Iuda and Ierusalem diligently, as it is contained in the Law of the Lord.

14 And carie the gifts to the Lord of Israel in Ierusalem, which I and my friends haue vowed: also all the golde and siluer which shall be found in the countreys of Babylon, appertaining to the Lord in Ierusalem.

15 With that which is giuen of the people to the Temple of the Lord their God, that it might be brought to Ierusalem, as well siluer as golde for bulles and rammes, and lambes, and things thereunto pertaining.

16 That they may offer sacrifices to the Lord vpon the altar of the Lord their God which is in Ierusalem.

17 And whatsoever thou and thy brethren will doe with the golde or siluer, accomplish it according to the will of thy God.

18 And the holy vessels of the Lord, which are giuen thee for the vse of the Temple of thy G O D, which is in Ierusalem, thou shalt set before thy God in Ierusalem.

19 And what other things sooner thou shalt remember for the vse of the temple of thy God, thou shalt giue it out of the kings treasure.

20 And I also king Artaxerxes haue commanded the treasurers of Syria & Phenice, that whatsoever Eldras the Priest and reader of the Lawe of the highest God, shall send for, they should giue it him with all speede, euen to the summe of an hundred talents of siluer.

21 And likewise vnto an hundred cores of corne, and an hundred peeces of wine, and other things in abundance.

22 Let all things be done to the highest God according to the Lawe of God with diligence, that wrath come not vpon the kingdom of the king and of his sonnes.

23 Also to you it is commanded, that of none of the Priests or Leuites, or holy fingers, or porters, or ministers of the Temple, or of the workemen of this Temple, no tribute nor taske bee taken, nor that any haue power to taxe them in any thing.

24 Thou also Eldras, according to the wisdom of God, ordaine Iudges and gouernours, that they may iudge in all Syria and Phenice all those which are well instructed in the Law of thy God, and teach those which are not instructed.

25 And let all those that shall transgresse the Law of God and the king, be diligently punished, either with death or other punishment, either with penaltie of money or banishment.

26 ¶ Then Eldras the scribe said, Blessed be the only Lord God of my fathers which hath put this

in the heart of the king to glorifie his House which is in Ierusalem.

27 And hath honoured me before the king, and the counsellors, and all his friends, and gouernours.

28 ¶ Therefore I was encouraged by the helpe of the Lord my God, and gathered men of Israel to goe vp with me.

29 These are the guides after their families and order of dignities, which came vp with me out of Babylon in the reigne of Artaxerxes the king.

30 Of the sonnes of Phisees, Gersou, of the sonnes of Ithamar, Gamael, of the sonnes of Dauid ¶ Lettus.

31 Of the sonnes of Sechenias, of the sonnes of Ima. Pharez, Zacharias, and with him were counted an hundred and fiftie men.

32 Of the sonnes of Salomon, Abeliacnias, the sonne of Zacharias, and with him two hundred men.

33 Of the sonnes of Zathoe, Sechenias the sonne of Iezolus, and with him three hundred men: of the sonnes of Adin, ¶ Obeth sonne of Ionathas, and with him two hundred and fiftie men.

34 Of the sonnes of Elam, ¶ Iesias, sonne of Getholias, and with him seuentie men.

35 Of the sonnes of Saphatias, Zarias sonne of Machael, and with him seuentie men.

36 Of the sonnes of Ioab, ¶ Badias sonne of Iezelus, and with him two hundred and twelue men.

37 Of the sonnes of ¶ Baid, Alsalimoth sonne of Iosaphias, and with him an hundred and threescore men.

38 Of the sonnes of Babi, Zacharias sonne of Bebai, and with him twentie and eight men.

39 Of the sonnes of ¶ Aftah, Iohannes sonne of Acatan, and with him an hundred and ten.

40 Of the sonnes of Adoniam the last: and these are the names of them, Eliphalt, ¶ Ieouel, and ¶ Marias, and with them seuentie men: of the sonnes of ¶ Bagouthi sonne of Iseacours, and with him seuentie men.

41 ¶ And I gathered them together to the flood called ¶ Theras, and pitched our tents there three dayes, and numbered them.

42 But when I had found there none of the Priests nor Leuites,

43 I sent to Eleazar, and behold, there came ¶ Maafman and Alnathan, and Samaias, and ¶ Ioribon, and Nathan, Ennatas, Zacharias, and Mosollomon the chiefe and best learned.

44 And I bade them to goe to Daddes the captaine, which was in the place of the treasure.

45 With charge to bidde Daddes and his brethren and the treasurers that were there, to send to vs them, which should offer sacrifice in the house of our Lord.

46 And they brought vnto vs by ¶ mighty hand of our Lord, learned men of the sonnes of Moli, the sonne of Levi, the sonne of Israel, to wit, ¶ Sisebebran and his sonnes and his brethren being eightene.

47 And Alebis, and ¶ Annon, and Oslaw his brethren of the sonnes of ¶ Camaineus, with their sonnes, twentie persons.

48 And of the ministers of the Temple, which Dauid gaue, and those which were rulers ouer the worke of the Leuites, to wit, ministers of the Temple, two hundred and twentie, of whom all the names were registered.

49 ¶ And ¶ there I proclaimed a fast for the young men before the Lord to aske of him a good iourney both for vs and for them that were with vs, for our children, and for our cattell.



50 For I was ashamed to aske the king footmen, or horicemen, or conduct for safegard against our enemies,

51 Because we had said to the king, that the power of our Lord should bee with them that sought him, to direct them in all things.

52 Wherefore we prayed our Lord againe, according to these things, whom we found fauourable.

1 Or, Se-  
nalia.

53 Then I chose from among the chiefe of the tribes, and of the Priests, twelue men, so wis, E-  
stherias and Asanias, and with them teene of their brethren.

54 And I weighed them the silver and the gold, and the holy vessels of the house of our Lord, which the king and his counsellors, and his princes, and all Israel had giuen.

55 And I weighed them fixe hundred and fiftie talents of silver, and silver vessels of an hundred talents, and an hundred talents of gold,

56 And twentie golden basins, and twelue vessels of brasie of fine brasie shining like gold.

57 And I said to them, You are also holy to the Lord, and the vessels are holy, and the gold and the silver is a vow to the Lord of our fathers.

58 Watch & keepe them, till that you giue them to the heads of the families of the Priests, and Leuites, and captaines of the families of Israel in Ierusalem in the chambers of the House of our God.

59 So the Priests and Leuites tooke the silver and the gold, and the vessels, and caried them to Ierusalem to the Temple of the Lord.

60 And we departed from the flood Thera, in the twelfth day of the first moneth, and came to Ierusalem, according to the mightie power of our Lord with vs; and the Lord deliuered vs from the beginning of our iourney from all enemies. So wee came to Ierusalem.

61 And three dayes being past there, in the fourth day the silver that was weighed, and the golde was deliuered in the house of our Lord to Marmoth the Priest, the sonne of Iouri.

1 Or, Ma-  
muth,  
the sonne  
of Iouri of  
Trie.  
1 Or, Ma-  
muth,  
the sonne  
of Iouri.

62 And with him to Eleazar the sonne of Phinees and there were with them Iosabab the sonne of Iesus, and Moeth sonne of Sabbanus, Leuites: all was deliuered to them by number and weight.

63 And all the weight of them was written that same houre.

64 Afterwards those that were come out of the captiuitie, offered sacrifices to the Lord God of Israel, euen twelue bulles for all Israel, rammes fourescore and sixteen;

65 Lambes threescore and twelue, twelue goates for saluation, all in sacrifice to the Lord.

66 And they presented the commandements of the king to the kings stewards, and to the gouernours of Coelosyria and Phenice, who honoured the people and the Temple of God.

Sec. 9. 1.

67 ¶ When these things were done, the gouernours came to me, saying, The people of Israel, the Princes and the Priests, and the Leuites haue not separated from them the strange people of the land,

68 Nor the pollutions of the Gentiles, to wit, of the Canaanites, and Chetites, and Phereites, and Iebusites, and Mosabites, and Egyptians, and Idumeans.

69 For they haue dwelt with their daughters, both they and their sonnes, and the holy seede is mixed with the strange people of the land, and the gouernours and rulers haue bene partakers of this wickednesse from the beginning of the thing.

70 And assoone as I had heard these things, I rent my clothes, and the holy garment, and I pulled the

haire off mine head, and off my beard, and sat me downe sorowfull and very sad.

71 Then also all they that were moued with the word of the Lord God of Israel came to me while I wept for the iniquitie, but I sate very sad till the euening sacrifice.

72 Then I rose from the fast with my clothes torne, and the holy garment, and bowed my knees, and stretched forth mine hands to the Lord,

73 And I said, O Lord, I am ashamed and confounded before thy face.

74 For our finnes are increased aboue our heads, and our ignorances are lifted vp to heauen.

75 Yea, euen from the time of our fathers we are in great sinne vnto this day.

76 For our finnes therefore, and our fathers, we with our brethren, with our kings and Priests haue bene giuen vp to the kings of the earth, to the sword and to captiuitie, and for a pray with all shame vnto this day.

77 And now how great hath thy meue bene, O Lord, that these should be left vs a roote, and name in the place of thine holinesse!

78 And that thou shouldst reueale to vs a light in the house of the Lord our God, and giue vs meat in the time of our seruitude!

79 For when wee were in bondage we were not left of our God, but hee gaue vs fauour before the kings of the Persians that they should giue vs meat.

80 And that they should honour the Temple of our Lord, & raise vp Sion that is desolate, and giue vs assurance in Iudea and Ierusalem.

81 And now, O Lord, what shall we say, hauing these things? for wee haue transgressed thy commandements, which thou hast giuen by the hands of thy seruants the Prophets, saying,

82 \* Because the land which ye goe to inherite, is a land polluted by the pollutions of the strangers of the land which haue filled it by their filthinesse.

83 Therefore now ye shal not ioyne your daughters with your sonnes, neither giue your daughters to their sonnes:

84 Neither shall you desire to haue peace with them for euer, that ye may be made strong, and eate the good things of the land, and leaue it for an inheritance to your children for euer.

85 Therefore all that is come to passe, was done for our wicked workes, and for our great finnes: yet, Lord, thou hast forborne our finnes,

86 And hast giuen vs such a roote: but we againe haue turned back to transgresse thy law, & to mixe vs with the vneloynesse of the people of the land.

87 Mightest thou not be angry with vus destiny vs, so that thou shouldst neither leaue vs a roote nor seede, nor name?

88 But, O Lord of Israel, thou art true: for there is a roote left, euen vnto this day.

89 Beholde, wee are now before thee with our iniquities, neither can wee endure before thee for these things.

90 ¶ And as Eidsras prayed and confessed and wept and lay vpon the ground before the Temple, a very great multitude was gathered vnto him out of Ierusalem of men and women, and young children: for there was great lamentation among the multitude.

91 Then Iechonias the sonne of I Ieel of the sons of Israel, crying out, said, O Eidsras, wee haue sinned against the Lord God: wee haue taken in marriage strange women of the nations of the land.

92 And now all Israel is doubtfull: therefore let vs make an othe concerning this to the Lord to put away

Sec. 9. 2.

Dist. 1. 4.

Sec. 9. 1.

1 Or, Ie-  
l.





and Iacobus Sabatias, Autanias, Maianias, and Cal-  
litas, Azarias, and Iosabbus, and Ananias, and Bira-  
tas the Leuites lift vp their hands, and fell downe  
on the ground, and worshipped the Lord,

49 And taught the Lawe of the Lord, and stood  
also earnestly vpon the reading.

10r, Ne-  
hem 14.

50 Then said i Aththarates to Efdras the chiefe  
Priest and reader, & to the Leuites that taught the  
multitude in all things, This day is holy vnto the  
Lord, and all haue wept in hearing of the Law.

51 Go therefore and eate the fat meates, and  
drinke the sweete drinckes, and send presents to

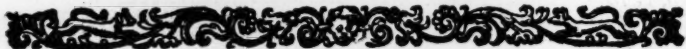
them that haue not.

52 For this day is holy to the Lord, and be nee-  
fory: for the Lord God will glorifie you.

53 So the Leuites commanded all these things  
to the people, saying, This day is holy to the Lord:  
be not sad,

54 Then they departed all to eate and drinke,  
and to reioyce, and to giue presents to them that  
had not, and to make good cheare,

55 For they were yet filled with the wordes  
wherewith they were instructed, when they were  
assembled together.



II. ESDRAS.

CHAP. I.

8 The people is reprinted for their unfaithfulnesse.  
30 God will haue another people, if these will not bee  
reformed.

2r, 7.1.

**E** He second booke of the Prophet \* Efd-  
dras the sonne of Saraias, the sonne  
of Azarias, the sonne of Helcias, the  
sonne of Sadanias, the sonne of Sados,  
the sonne of Achitob,

2 The sonne of Achias, the sonne of Phinehas,  
the sonne of Heli, the sonne of Amarias the sonne of  
Asie, the sonne of Marimoth, the sonne of Arua, the  
sonne of Ozias, the sonne of Borith, the sonne of A-  
bisei, the sonne of Phinehas, the sonne of Eleazar,

3 The sonne of Aaron (of the tribe of Leui)  
which Efdras was prisoner in the land of Medes, in  
the reigne of Artaxerxes king of Persia.

2r, 32. 1.

4 \* And the word of the Lord came vnto mee,  
saying,

5 Goe, and shewe my people their sinnes, and  
their children their wickednesse, which they haue  
committed against mee, that they may tell their  
childrens children.

6 For the sinnes of their fathers are increased  
in them, because they haue forgotten me, and haue  
offered vnto strange gods.

7 Haue not I brought them out of the lande of  
Egypt, from the house of bondage? but they haue  
prouoked me vnto wrath, & despised my counsels.

8 Pull thou off then the haire of thine head, and  
cast all euill vpon them, for they haue not bin o-  
bedient vnto my law, but they are a rebellious people.

9 How long shall I forbear them, vnto whom  
I haue done so much good?

Exod. 14.

10 \* Many kings haue I destroyed for their sakes:  
Pharaoh with his seruants, and all his armie haue I  
smitten downe.

2r, 10. 17.

11 All the nations haue I destroyed before them:  
\* I haue destroyed the East, the people of the two  
countrys, Tyrus & Sidon, and haue slaine all their  
enemies.

2r, 10. 18.

12 Speake thou therefore vnto them, saying,  
Thus saith the Lord,

Exod. 14.

13 \* I haue led you thorow the sea, and haue gi-  
uen you a sure way, since the beginning: \* I gaue  
you Moses for a guide, and Aaron for a Priest.

Exod. 3. 10

14 \* I gaue you light in a pillar of fire, and great  
wonders haue I done among you: yet haue ye for-  
gotten me, saith the Lord.

Exod. 13.

15 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, The quailles  
\* were a token vnto you: I gaue you tents for safe-  
gard, wherein ye murmured:

Exod. 16

16 And yet triumphed not in my Name for the  
destruction of your enemies, but yet yet murmure  
still.

17 Where are the benefits that I haue done for  
you, when ye were hungry in the wilderness, \* did I  
ye not crie vnto me,

18 Saying, Why hast thou brought vs into this  
wildernes to kill vs? it had bene better for vs to  
haue serued the Egyptians, then to die in this wil-  
dernes.

19 I had pittie vpon your mournings, and gaue  
you Manna to eate: \* so ye did eate Angels food.

20 \* When ye were thirstie, did not I cleane the  
stone, and waters did flow out to satisfie you? from  
the heat I couered you with the leaues of the trees,

21 And I gaue you fat countrys: I cast out the  
Canaanites, the Phereizes and Philistines before  
you: \* What shal I do more for you, saith the Lord?

22 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, \* When ye  
were in the wilderness at the bitter waters, being  
thirstie, and blaspheming my Name,

23 I gaue you not fire for the blasphemies, but  
cast a tree into the water, and made the ruer sweet.

24 What shall I doe vnto thee, O Iacob? thou  
\* Iuda wouldst not obey: I will turne me to other  
nations, and vnto those will I giue my Name that  
they may keepe my Lawes.

25 Seeing ye haue forsaken mee, I will also for-  
sake you: when yee aske mercie of mee, I will not  
haue pittie vpon you.

26 \* When ye call vpon mee, I will not heare  
you: for you haue defiled your hands with blood,  
and your feet are swift to commit murder,

27 Although ye haue not forsaken me, but your  
owne selues, saith the Lord.

28 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Haue I not  
prayed you, as a father his sonnes, and as a mother  
her daughters, and as a nurse her young babes,

29 That ye would be my people, as I am your  
God, and that yee would be my children, as I am  
your father?

30 \* I gathered you together, as an hen gathereth  
her chickens vnder her wings: but now what shall  
I doe vnto you? I will cast you out from my sight.

31 \* When you bring gifts vnto me, I will turne  
my face from you: for your solemne feasts dayes,  
your new moones, and your circumcisions haue I  
forsaken.

32 I sent vnto you my seruants the Prophets,  
whom ye haue taken and slaine, and torne their bod-  
ies in pieces, whose blood I will reuenge, saith the  
Lord.

33 Thus saith the Almighty Lord, Your house  
shall be desolate: I will cast you out as the winde  
doeth the stubble.

34 Your children shall not haue generation: for  
they haue despised my commandment, and done  
the thing that I hate, before me.

17 Your houses will I giue vnto a people to come, who shall beleene me though they heare mee not, and they, vnto whom I neuer shewed miracle, shall do the things that I command them.

18 Though they see no Prophets, yet shall they hate their iniquities.

19 I will declare the grace that I will doe for the people to come, whose children reioice in gladnesse, and though they haue not sene me with bodily eyes, yet in heart they beleue the things that I say.

20 Now therefore brother, beholde what great glory, and see the people that come from the East.

21 Vnto whom I will giue for leaders, Abraham, Isaac, Iacob, Oseas, Amos, Micheas, Joel, Abdias, Io-

22 Nahum, Habacuc, Sophonias, Aggeus, Zacharias, and Malachias (which is also called the messenger of the Lord.)

CHAP. II.

The Synagogue findeth fault with her owne children. 18 The Gentiles are called.

1 Thus saith the Lord, I brought this people out of bondage, I gaue them all my Commandements by my seruants the Prophets, whome they would not heare, but despised my counsels.

2 The mother that bare them, saith vnto them, Goe ye away, O children: for I am a widowe and forsaken.

3 I brought you vp with gladnesse, but with sorrow and heauinesse haue I lost you: for ye haue sinned against the Lord your God, and done the thing that displeaseth him.

4 But what shall I now doe vnto you? I am a widowe and forsaken: goe ye, O my children, and take mercie of the Lord.

5 And thee, O Father, I call for a witnes for the mother of these children, which would not keepe my Couenant,

6 That thou bring them to confusion, and their mother to a spoyle, that their kined be not continued.

7 Let their names be scattered among the heathen: let them be put out of the earth, for they haue despised my Couenant.

8 Woe vnto thee Assur, for thou hast defiled the righteous in thee: O wicked people, remember what I did vnto Sodom and Gomorrah,

9 Whose land is mixed with clouds of pitch, and heaps of ashes: so will I doe vnto them, that heare me not, saith the Almighty Lord.

10 Thus saith the Lord vnto Efdras, Tell my people, that I will giue them the kingdome of Ierusalem, which I would haue giuen vnto Israel.

11 And I will get mee glory by them, and giue them the euertlasting Tabernacles, which I had prepared for thee.

12 They shall haue as will the tree of life, smelling of oymment: they shall neither labour nor be weary.

13 Goe ye, and ye shall receive it: pray that the time which is long, may be shortened: the kingdome is already prepared for you: watch.

14 Take heauen and earth to witness: for I haue abolished the euil, and created the good: for I liue, saith the Lord.

15 Mother, embrace thy children, & bring them vp with gladnesse: make their feet as fast as a pillar: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

16 And those that be dead, will I raise vp from their places: and bring them out of the graves: for

I haue known my Name in Israel.

17 Feare not, thou mother of the children: for I haue chosen thee, saith the Lord.

18 I will send thee my seruants, Esay and Ieremie to helpe thee, by whose counsell I haue sanctified and prepared for thee twelue trees laden with diuers fruits,

19 And as many fountaines flowing with milke and hony, and seuen mightie mountaines whereupon there grow roses and lillies, whereby I will fill thy children with ioy.

20 Execute iustice for the widowe: iudge the cause of the fatherlesse: giue to the poore: defend the fatherlesse: clothe the naked,

21 Heale the wounded and sicke: laugh not a lame man to scorne: defend the creeple, and let the blind come into the light of my clearenesse.

22 Keepe the old and the young that are within thy walls.

23 \* Wherefoerer thou findest the dead, take them and burie them, and I will giue thee the first place in my resurrection.

24 Abide still, O my people, and rest: for thy quietnesse shall come.

25 Nourish thy children, O thou good nurse: stablish their feet.

26 None of the seruants that I haue giuen thee, shall perish: for I will seeke them from among thy number.

27 Be not wearie: for when the day of trouble & heauines commeth, other shall weepe & be sorrowfull, but thou shalt be merry and haue abundance.

28 The heathen shall enuie thee, and shal do nothing against thee, saith the Lord.

29 Mine hands shall couer thee, so that thy children shall not see hell.

30 Be ioyfull, O thou mother, with thy children: for I will deliuer thee, saith the Lord.

31 Remember thy children that sleepe: for I will bring them out of the sides of the earth, and will shew mercy vnto them: for I am merciful, saith the Lord Almighty.

32 Embrace thy children, vntill I come, and shew mercie vnto them: for my fountaines run ouer, & my grace shall not faile.

33 I Efdras received a charge of the Lord vpon the mount Horeb, that I should goe vnto them of Israel, but when I came to them, they cast me off, and despised the commandement of the Lord.

34 And therefore I say vnto you, O ye heathen, that heare and vnderstand, Wait for your shepherd who shall giue you euertlasting rest: for he is nere at hand, that shall come in the end of the world.

35 Be ready to the reward of the kingdome: for the euertlasting light shall shine vpon you for euermore.

36 Flee the shadow of this world: receive the ioy of your glory: I testifie my Saviour openly.

37 Receive the gift that is giuen you, & be glad, giuing thanks vnto him that hath called you to the heavenly kingdome.

38 Arise, and stand vp, and behold the number of those that are sealed for the feast of the Lord,

39 Which are departed from the shadow of the world, and haue received glorious garments of the Lord.

40 Take thy number, O Sion, and shut vp them that are clothed in white, which haue fulfilled the Law of the Lord.

41 The number of thy children whome thou longest for, is fulfilled: beleeue the power of the Lord, that thy people which haue bene called from the

Tab. 1. 17 and 18.

the beginning may be sanctified.

**Gen. 7. 9.** 31 \* I Edras saw upon mount Sion a great people, whom I could not number, and they all prayed the Lord with songs.

43 And in the mids of them there was a young man higher in stature then them all, and vpon euery one of their heads he set crownes, and was higher then the others, which I much maruelled at.

44 So I asked the Angel, and said, Who are these, my Lord?

45 Who answered and said vnto mee, These be they that haue put off the mortall clothing, & haue put on the immortal, and haue confessed the Name of God: now are they crowned, and receiue the palmes.

46 Then said I vnto the Angel, What yong man is it that setteth crownes on them, and giueth them the palmes in their hands?

47 And he answered, and said vnto mee, It is the Sonne of God, whome they haue confessed in the world. Then began I greatly to commend them that had stood so strongly for the Name of the Lord.

48 Then the Angel saide vnto me, Goe thy way, and tell my people, what, and how great wonders of the Lord God thou hast scene.

CHAP. III.

4. The wonderous works which God did for the people, are recited. 31 Edras maruelled that God suffereth the Babylonians to haue rule ouer his people, which yet are sinners also.

IN the thirtieth yeece after the fall of the citie, as I was at Babylon, I lay troubled vpon my bed, & my thoughts came vnto mine heart,

2 Because I sawe the desolation of Sion, and the wealth of them that dwelt at Babylon.

3 So my Spirit was sore moued, so that I began to speake fearefull wordes to the most High, and said,

4 O Lord, Lord, thou spakest at the beginning when thou alone plantdest the earth, and gauest commandement vnto the people,

**Gen. 2. 7.** 5 \* And a body vnto Adam without soule, who was also the workmanship of thine hands, and hast breathed in him the breath of life, so that hee liued before thee,

6 And ledst him into Paradise, which thy right hand had planted, or euer the earth I brought forth.

**10v. word forward.** 7 Euen then thou gauest him commandement to loue thy way: but he transgressed it, and immediately thou appointedst death to him and his generation, of whom came nations, tribes, people, and kindred out of number.

**Gen. 6. 13** 8 \* And euery people walked after their owne will, and did wonderfull things before thee, and despised thy commandments.

**Gen. 7. 10** 9 \* But at the time appoynted thou broughtest the flood vpon those that dwelt in the world, and destroyedst them.

10 So that by the flood, that came to euery one of them, which came by death vnto Adam.

**1. Pri. 30 30.** 11 Yet thou leste one, *namely* Noe, with his household, of whom came all righteous men.

12 And when they that dwelt vpon the earth began to multiply, and the number of the children, people and many nations were increased, they began to be more vngodly then the first.

**Gen. 12. 7 Gen. 17. 5** 13 Now when they liued wickedly before thee, \* thou didst chuse thee a man from among them whose name was \* Abraham.

14 Whom thou lovest, and vnto whome ouerly thou shewest thy will,

15 And madest an euerlasting couenant with

him, promising him, that thou wouldest neuer forsake his seed.

16 \* And vnto him thou gauest Isaac, \* vnto Isaac also thou gauest Jacob and Esau, \* and didst chuse Jacob, and cast off Esau, and so Jacob became a great multitude. *Gen. 25. 25, 26*

17 And when thou ledst his seede out of Egypt, \* thou broughtest them vp to mount Sion, *Mat. 1. 19 Rom. 9. 31*

18 And includedst the heauens, and bowedst downe the earth, and didst moue the ground, and cause the depths to shake, and diddest astenish the world. *Ex. 19. 18 Amos. 4. 10*

19 And thy glory went through foure gates of fire, with earthquakes, winde and colde, that thou mightest giue the Law vnto the seed of Jacob, and that which the generation of Israel should diligently obserue.

20 Yet tookest thou not away from them the wicked heart, that thy Law might bring forth fruit in them.

21 For \* Adam first hauing a wicked heart, was overcome and vanquished, and all they that are borne of him. *Gen. 4. 6*

22 Thus remained weakenesse ioyned with the Law in the hearts of the people, with the wickednesse of the roote: so that the good departed away, and the euill abode still.

23 So the times passed away, and the yeres were brought to an end, \* till thou didst raise thee vp a servant called David, *1. Sam. 16 17.*

24 \* Whom thou commandedst to build a citie vnto thy Name, to call vpon thee therein with incense and sacrifice. *2. Sam. 6 1. Sam. 7 5, 11.*

25 When this was done many yeeres, the inhabitants forooke thee,

26 Following the wayes of Adam and all his generation: for they also had a wicked heart.

27 Therefore thou gauest thy citie ouer into the hands of thine enemies.

28 But doe they that dwell at Babylon any better, that they should haue the dominiou of Sion?

29 For when I came thither, & saw their wicked deeds without number (for this is the thirtieth yere that I see many trespassing) I was discouraged.

30 For I saw how thou Iufferdest them that sinned, and sparedst the wicked doers, whereas thou hast destroyed thine owne people, and preferred thine enemies, and thou hast not shewed it.

31 I cannot perceiue how this cometh to passe. Are the deeds of Babylō better then they of Sion?

32 Or is there any other people that knoweth thee besides Israel? or wha: generation hath beleueed thy testimonies, as Jacob?

33 And yet their reward appeareth not, and their labour hath no fruit: for I haue gone here & there thorowout the heathen, and I see them flourish, and thinke not vpon thy commandments.

34 Weigh thou the score our wickednes now in the balance, and theirs also that dwell in the world, and no mention of thee shall be found but in Israel.

35 Or when is it that they that dwell on the earth, haue not sinned in thy sight? or what people hath lo kept thy commandments?

36 Thou shalt surely finde that Israel by name hath kept thy precepts, but not the heathen.

CHAP. IIIII.

1 The Angel reproveth Edras, because he seemed to enter into the profound iudgements of God.

AND the Angel that was sent vnto mee, whose name was Uriel, answered,

2 And said, Thine heart hath taken too much vpon it in this world, and thou thinkest to com-

prehend the wayes of the Higheft.

3 Then ſayd I, Yea, my Lord. And he answered me, and ſaid, I am ſent to ſhew thee three waies, and to ſet forth three ſimilitudes before thee,

4 Whereof if thou canſt declare me one, I will ſhew thee alſo the way that thou deſireſt to ſee, and I will ſhew thee from whence the wicked heart cometh.

5 And I ſayd, Tell on my Lord. Then ſayd he vnto me, Go thy way: weigh me the weight of the fire, or meaſure me the blaſt of the wind, or call me againe the day that is paſt.

6 Then answered I, and ſayde, What man is borne, that can doe that which thou requireſt me, concerning theſe things?

7 And he ſaid vnto me, If I ſhould aſke thee how deepe dwellings are in the mids of the ſea, or how great ſprings are in the beginning of the depth, or howe great ſprings are in the ſtretching out of the heauen, or which are the borders of paradise,

8 Peraduenture thou wouldeſt ſay vnto mee, I neuer went downe to the deepe, nor yet to the hell, neither did I euer climbe vp to heauen.

9 But nowe haue I aſked thee but of fire and winde, and of the day whereby thou haſt paſſed, and from the which things thou canſt not bee ſeparated, and yet canſt thou giue me none anſwere of them.

10 Hee ſayde moreouer vnto mee, Thine owne things, and ſuch as are growen vp with thee, canſt thou not know:

11 How ſhould thy veſſel then be able to comprehend the wayes of the Higheſt, & now outwardly in the corrupt world, to vnderſtand the corruption that is euident in my ſight?

12 Then ſaid I vnto him, It were better that we were not at all, then that we ſhould liue in wickednes, and to ſuffer, and not to know wherefore.

13 And he answered mee, and ſaid, \* I came to a foreſt in the plaine, where the trees held a counſel,

14 And ſayde, Come, let vs goe fight againſt the ſea, that it may giue place to vs, and that wee may make vs more woods.

15 Likewise the floods of the ſea tooke counſel, and ſaide, Come, let vs goe vp and fight againſt the trees of the wood, that wee may get another country for vs.

16 But the purpoſe of the wood was vaine: for the fire came and conſumed it.

17 Likewise alſo the purpoſe of the floods of the ſea: for the ſand flood vp and ſtopped them.

18 If thou were iudge between theſe two, whom wouldeſt thou iuſtifie, or whome wouldeſt thou condemne?

19 I anſwered and ſaid, Verely it is a fooliſh purpoſe, that they both haue deuifed: for the ground is appointed for the wood, & the ſea hath his place to beare his floods.

20 Then answered he mee, and ſayd, Thou haſt giuen a right iudgement: but why iudgeſt thou not thy ſelfe alſo?

21 For like as the ground is appointed for the wood, and the ſea for his floods: ſo they that dwell vpon earth, can vnderſtand nothing, but that which is vpon earth: and they that are in the heauens, the things that are about the height of the heauens.

22 Then answered I, and ſaid, I beſeech thee, O Lord, let vnderſtanding be giuen me.

23 For I did not purpoſe to inquire of thine hie things, but of ſuch as wee dayly meddle withall, namely, wherefore Iſrael is made a reproch to the heathen, and for what cauſe the people whom thou

haſt loued, is giuen ouer to wicked nations, & why the law of our fathers is aboliſhed, and the writen ceremonies are come to none effect.

24 Why wee are teſted to and fro through the world as the graſhoppers, & our life is a very teare, and we are not thought worthy to obtaine mercy.

25 But what will hee doe to his Name, which is called vpon ouer vs? Of theſe things haue I aſked thee the queſtion.

26 Then anſwered hee mee, and ſaid, The more thou ſearcheſt, the more thou ſhalt marueile, for the world haſteth faſt to paſſe away.

27 And cannot comprehend the things, that are promiſed to the righteous in time to come: for this world is full of varighteouſnes and weaknes.

28 But to declare thee the things whereof thou aſkeſt, the euill is ſowen, but the deſtruction thereof is not yet come.

29 If the euill now that is ſowen, be not turned vptide downe, and if the place where the euill is ſowen, paſſe not away, then cannot the thing come, that is ſowen with good.

30 For the corne of euill ſeed hath bene ſowen in the heart of Adam from the beginning, and how much vngodlineſſe hath hee brought vp vnto this time? and how much ſhall he bring forth vntil the harueſt come?

31 Ponder with thy ſelfe how much fruit of wickednes the corne of euill ſeed bringeth forth.

32 And when the ſtalkeſ ſhall bee cut downe, which are without number, howe great an harueſt muſt be prepared.

33 Then I anſwered, and ſayde, How, and when ſhall theſe things come to paſſe? wherefore are our yeeres few and euill?

34 And he answered me, ſaying, Haſte not to be about the moſt High: for thou laboured in vaine to be about him, though thou endeavour neuer ſo much.

35 Did not the ſoules alſo of the righteous aſke queſtion of theſe things in their chambers, ſaying, Howe long ſhall I thus hope? and when cometh the fruit of my barne and our wages?

36 And vpon this Ieremelt the Archangel answered, and ſaid, When the number of the ſeeds is filled in you: for he hath weighed the world in the ballance.

37 The meaſure of the times is meaſured: the ages are counted by number, and they ſhall not be mooued or ſhaken, till the meaſure thereof be fulfilled.

38 Then answered I, and ſaid, O Lord, Lord, wee are all euen full of ſinne.

39 And, for our ſake peraduenture the harueſt of the righteous is not fulfilled, becauſe of the ſinne of them that dwell vpon earth.

40 So he answered me, and ſaid, Goe and aſke a woman with child, when ſhe hath fulfilled her nine moneths, if her wombe may keepe the birth any longer within her.

41 Then ſaid I, No, Lord, ſhe cannot. And he ſaid vnto me, In the graue the places of ſoules are like the wombe.

42 For as the that is with child, haſteth to eſcape the neceſſity of the trauell, ſo doe theſe places haſte to deliuer thoſe things that are committed vnto them.

43 That which thou deſireſt to ſee, ſhall be ſhewed thee from the beginning.

44 Then answered I, and ſayd, If I haue found grace in thy ſight, and if it be poſſible, and if I be meet therefore,



45 Shew mee whether there bee more to come then is past, or more things past then are to come.

46 What is past, I know, but what is to come, I know not.

47 And he said vnto me, Stand on the right side, and I will expound thee this by example.

48 So I stood, and beholde, a hote burning ouen passed before me: and when the flame was gone by, I looked, & beholde, the smoke had the vpper hand.

49 After this there passed before mee a watric cloude, and sent downe much raine with a storme: and when the stormy raine was past, the drops came after.

50 Then sayd hee vnto mee, Consider with thy selfe, as the raine is more then the drops, and as fire exceedeth the smoke, for the portion that is past, hath the vpper hand. And the drops and the smoke were much.

51 Then I prayed, and said, May I liue, thinkest thou, vntill that time? or what shall come to passe in those dayes?

52 He answered me, & said, Of the tokens, whereof thou askest me, I can tell thee a part: but I am not sent to shew thee of thy life: for I doe not know it.

#### C H A P. V.

*1 In the latter times trib shall be hid. 10 Vnrighteousnes and all wickednes shall reigne in the world. 23 Israel is reuelled, and God deliuereth them. 35 God doeth all things in season.*

**N** Euer the selfe concerning the tokens, beholde, the time shal come, that they which dwell vpon earth, shalbe taken in a great number, & the way of the trueth shalbe hid, and the land shalbe barren from faith.

2 And \* iniquitie shal be increased more then thou hast scene now, or hast heard in time past.

3 And it shal come to passe, that one shall set in foot, & thou shalt see the land desolate, which now reigneth.

4 Yea, if God graunt thee to liue, thou shalt see after the third trumpet, that the Sunne shal suddenly shine againe in the night, and the Mooue three times a day.

5 Blood shal drop out of the wood, & the stone shal giue his voyce, and the people shalbe moued.

6 And he shall rule, of whom they hope not that dwell vpon earth, and the foules shal change place.

7 And the sea of Sodom shal cast out fish, and make a noyse in the night, which many shall not know, but they shall all heare the voyce thereof.

8 There shalbe a confusion in many places, and the fire shal oft breake forth, and the wilde beasts shal change their places, and menstruous women shal beare monsters.

9 And salt waters shal be found in the sweet, and all friends shal fight one against another: then shall wit hide it selfe, and vnderstanding depart into his secret chamber.

10 It shal be sought of many, and yet not bee found: then shall vnrighteousnesse and voluptuousnesse haue the vpper hand vpon earth.

11 One land also shall aske another, and say, Is righteous iustice gone thorow thee? and it shal say, No.

12 At the same time shall man hope, but not obtaine: they shall labour, but their enterprises shall not prosper.

13 To shewe thee such tokens I haue leaue, and if thou wilt pray againe and weepe, as now, and fast seuen dayes, thou shalt heare yet greater things then these.

14 ¶ Then I awaked, and a fearefulnesse went

through all my body, and my mind was feeble, and fainted.

15 But the Angel ¶ was come to talke with me, held me, comforted me, & set mee vp vpon my feet.

16 And in the second night Salathiel ¶ capitaine of the people came vnto mee, saying, Where hast thou bene: and why is thy countenance so heauy?

17 Knowest thou not that Israel is committed vnto thee in the land of their captiuitie?

18 Vp then and eate, and fortake vs not as the shepheard that leaueh his flock in the hands of the cruell wolues.

19 Then saide I vnto him, Goe thy wayes from me, and come not nere me: and when he heard it, he went from me.

20 And I fasted seuen daies, mourning and weeping, as Vriel the Angel had commanded me.

21 And after seuen dayes the thoughts of mine heart were very grieuous vnto me againe.

22 And I had a desire to reason againe, and I began to talke with the most High againe.

23 And said, O Lord, Lord, of euery forest of the earth, and of all the trees thereof thou hast choosen thee one only vineyard.

24 And of all lands of the world thou hast choosen thee one pit, and of all the flowers of the ground thou hast choosen thee one lillie.

25 And of all the depths of the sea thou hast filled thee one riuier, & of all builded cities, thou hast sanctified Zion vnto thy selfe.

26 And of all the foules that are created, thou hast named thee one doue: and of all the cattel that are made, thou hast appointed thee one sheepe.

27 And among all the multitude of people, thou hast gotten thee one people, and vnto this people whom thou louedst, thou gauest a law, that is proued of all.

28 And nowe, O Lord, why hast thou giuen this one people ouer vnto many? and vpon one roote thou hast set others, and hast scattered thine onely people among many.

29 They tread thee down, which haue withstood thy promises, and I beleuee not thy testimonies.

30 And if thou didst so much hate thy people, they should haue bene punished with thine owne hauds.

31 ¶ Now when I had spoken these wordes, the Angel that came to me the night afore, was sent vnto me.

32 And said vnto me, Heare me, and I wil teach thee, and hearken that I may instruct thee further.

33 And I said, Speake on my Lord. Then said he vnto me, Thou art sore vexed and troubled for Israels sake. Louest thou them better then hee doeth that made them?

34 And I said, No, Lord: but of very sorow haue I spoken: for my reines paine me euery houre, while I labour to comprehend the way of the most High, and to seeke out part of his iudgement.

35 And he said vnto me, Thou canst not. And I said, Wherefore, Lord, wherefore was I borne? or why was not my mothers wombe then my graue? so had I not scene the trouble of Iaakob, and the griefe of the stocke of Israel.

36 And he said vnto me, Number vnto mee the things that are not yet come, or gather me ¶ drops that are scattered, or make me the withered flowers greene againe.

37 Open me the places that are closed, and bring me forth the windes that are shut vp therein: shew me the image of a voyce, & then will I declare thee the thing that thou askest, and labourst to know.

38 And

38 And I sayd, O Lord, Lorde, who can know these things, but he that hath not his dwelling with men?

39 But I that am ignorant, how can I speake of these things whereof thou askest me?

40 Then said he vnto me, Like as thou canst do none of these things that I haue spoken of, so canst thou not finde out my iudgement, nor the least benefit that I haue promised vnto my people.

41 Then I said, Behold, O Lord, the last things are present vnto thee, and what shall they doe that haue bene before mee, or we that be now, or they that shall come after vs?

42 And he said vnto me, I wil compare my iudgement vnto a ring: as there is no slackenesse of the ball, so is there no swiftnesse of the first.

43 Then I answered and said, Couldst thou not make at once those that haue bene, those that are now, and those that shall come, that thou mightest shew thy iudgement the sooner?

44 Then answered he me, The creature, said he, cannot preuent the Creator, neither can the world hold him at once that shall be created therein.

45 And I said, As thou hast taught thy seruant, that thou, which giuest strength to all, hast giuen life at once to all the worke created by thee, and hast sustained it, so might it now also containe all men at once.

46 And he said vnto mee, Aske the wombe of a woman, and say vnto her, Why must thou haue time before thou bringest forth? require her to bring forth ten at once.

47 And I said, Surely she cannot but by distance of time.

48 Then said he vnto me, So haue I diuided the number of the earth by times when seed is sown vpon it.

49 For as a yong child begetteth not that that belongeth to the aged, so haue I ordeined the time which I haue created.

50 ¶ I asked againe, and sayd, Seeing thou hast now shewed me the way, I will proceed to speake before thee: for our mother whom thou hast told me is yong, draweth the neere vnto age?

51 Hee answered me, and sayd, Aske a woman that traueleth, and she will tell thee.

52 Say vnto her, Wherefore are not they whom thou hast now brought forth like those that were before thee, but lesse of stature?

53 And she shall answere thee, Some were borne in the floure of youth, others were borne in the prime of age, when the wombe failed.

54 Consider now thy selfe, how that ye are lesse of stature then those that were before you.

55 And so are they that come after you lesse then yee, as the creatures which now begin to bee old, and haue passed ouer the strenght of youth.

56 Then said I, Lord, I beseech thee if I haue found fauour in thy sight, shew thy seruant, by whom dost thou governe thy workmanship?

# CHAP. VI.

God hath foreseene all things in his secret counsell, and is author thereof, and hath created them for his children. 25 The felicitie of the age to come.

And he said vnto me, In the beginning when the A round world was made, and before the borders of the world were set, and before the windes blew one against another:

1 Before the noise of thunders sounded, before the bright lightning did shine forth, before the foundations of Paradise were laid:

2 Before the faire flowers did appeare, before the moueable powers were established, before the innumerable armies of Angels were gathered:

3 Before the heights of the ayre were lifted vp, before the measures of the heauens were named, before the chimnies in Sion were hote:

4 Before the present yeeres were fought out, and before the afflictions of them that now Sinne, were turned away, and they that haue layd vp the treasure of faith were sealed,

5 Then did I purpose these things, & they were made by me alone, and by none other: by me also they shall be ended, and by some other.

6 Then answered I, and sayd, what shall be the diuision of times? or when shall be the end of the first, and the beginning of it that followeth?

7 And hee layd vnto me, From Abraham vnto Isaac, when Isaac & Esau were borne of him, \* Isaac's hand held first the heele of Esau. Gen. 25. 26.

8 For Esau is the end of this world, and Isaac is the beginning of it that followeth.

9 The hand of man is bewixt the heele and the hand. Other things, Eldras, aske thou not.

10 ¶ I answered then, and said, O Lord, Lord, if I haue found fauour in thy sight,

11 I beseech thee, make an end to shew thy seruant thy tokens, whereof thou shewdest me part the last night.

12 So he answered me, and said, Stand vp vpon thy feet, and heare a mighty sounding voice.

13 There shall come as an earthquake, but the place where thou standest, shall not be moued.

14 And therefore when he speaketh, be not afraid: for of the end shall be the word, and of the foundation of the earth, shall it be vnderstood,

15 Therefore while one speaketh of them, it trembleth, and is moued: for it knoweth, that it must be changed at the end.

16 And when I had heard it, I stood vp vpon my feet, and hearkened: and behold, there was a voice that spake, and the sound of it was like the sound of many waters.

17 And it said, Behold, the dayes come that I will come and enquire of them that dwell vpon the earth.

18 And when I begin to inquire of them, who by their vnrighteousnesse haue hurt others, and when the affliction of Sion shall be fulfilled,

19 And the world that shall vanish away, shall be sealed, then will I shew these signes: the booke shall be opened before the heauen, and they shall see all it together.

20 And the children of a yeere olde shall speake with their voyces: the women with child shall bring forth vntimely children of three or foure moneths old, and they shall liue that are raised vp.

21 Then suddenly shall the sownen places appeare as the vn-sownen, and the full storehouses shall suddenly be found empty.

22 And the trumpet shall found, and all they that heare it, shall be suddenly afraid.

23 At that time shall friends fight with friends, as with enemies, & the earth shall feare with them: the springs of the wells shall stand still, and in three houres they shall not runne.

24 Whosoever remaineth from all these things that I haue told thee, shall be saved and see my saluation, and the end of your world.

25 And the men that are receiued, shall see it: they that haue not tasted death from their birth, and the heart of the inhabitants shall bee changed and turned to another meaning.

27 For euill shall be put out, and deceit shall be quenched.

28 But faith shall flourish : corruption shall bee ouercome, and the trueth which had bene so long without fruit, shall come forth.

29 ¶ And when hee talked with mee, behold, I looked a little vpon him before whom I stood.

30 And these wordes said he vnto me, I am come to shew thee the time of the night to come.

31 If thou wilt pray againe, and fast seuen dayes more, I will tell thee moe things and greater then these, which I haue heard in the day.

32 For thy voyce is heard before the Highest : sorely ¶ mightie hath seene thy righteous dealing : hee hath seene also thy chastitie, which thou hast kept since thy youth.

33 Therefore hath he sent mee to shew thee all these things, and to say vnto thee, Be of good comfort, and feare not.

34 And haste not in the vaine consideration of the first times, nor make haste to the latter times.

35 And after this I wept againe, and fasted seuen dayes in like manner, that I might fulfill that three weekes which he had appointed me.

36 And in the eight night was my heart vexed within me againe: and I began to speake before the most High.

37 For my spirit was greatly set on fire, and my soule was in distresse.

38 And I said, O Lord, thou spakest expressly in the first creation (even the first day) and commaundedst \* that the heauen and the earth should bee made, and the worke followed thy word.

39 And then was there the spirit and the darknesse was on euery side with silence : there was no mans voyce as yet created of thee.

40 Then commaundedst thou a bright light to come forth out of thy treasures, that it might giue light to thy worke.

41 Vpon the second day thou createdst the heauenly aire, and commaundedst it that going between it should make a diuision between the waters, that the one part might remaine aboue, and the other beneath.

42 Vpon the third day thou commaundedst, that the waters should be gathered together in the seventh part of the earth: six parts didst thou dry, and kept them to the intent that of these there should be that should serue thee, being sown of God, and tilled.

43 Assoone as thy word went forth, the worke was incontinently made.

44 For immediately great and innumerable fruit did spring vp, and many diuers pleasures for the taste and flowers of vchangeable colour, and odours of a most wonderfull smell, and these things were created the third day.

Gen. 1. 14 45 \* Vpon the fourth day thou createdst the light of the Sunne, and of the Moone, and the order

Gen. 1. 15. of the Starres,

Leut. 4. 19 46 And gauest them a charge to doe \* seruice euen vnto man that was for to be made.

47 And vpon the fifth day thou saydest vnto the seventh part, \* where the waters were gathered, that it should bring forth bestes, as foules and fishes : and it was so.

48 For the dumbe waters, and without life, brought forth liuing things at the commandment of God, that the nations might praise thy wondrous worke.

Cr. Fa. 49 Then didst thou prepare two liuing things : the one thou calledst ¶ Behemoth, and the other

thou calledst Liuiathan,

50 And didest separate the one from the other: for the seventh part where the water was gathered, could not hold them.

51 Vnto Behemoth thou gauest one part, which was dried vp the third day, that hee should dwell in the same part wherein are a thousand hilles.

52 But vnto Liuiathan thou gauest the seventh part, that is wet, and hast prepared him to deuoure what thou wilt, and when thou wilt.

53 Vpon the sixth day thou gauest commandment vnto the earth, that before thee it should bring forth beasts, cattell, and creeping things.

54 And besides this Adam, whom thou madest lord ouer all the workes which thou hast created, of him come we al, and the people also whom thou hast chosen.

55 All this haue I spoken before thee, O Lord, because thou hast created the world for our sakes.

56 As for the other people which also come of Adam, thou hast declared them that they are nothing before thee, but be like vnto spittle, and hast compared their riches vnto a drop that falleth from a vessell,

57 And now, O Lorde, behold these Heathen which haue been reputed as nothing, haue begun to be lords ouer vs, and to deuoure vs.

58 And wee thy people, (whome thou hast called the first borne, the onely begotten, and thy seruice louer) are given into their hands.

59 If the world then bee created for our sakes, why haue we not the inheritance thereof in possession? or how long shall we suffer these things?

CHAP. VII.

5 Without tribulation none can come to felicitie. 12 God aduertiseth all in time. 28 The coming and death of Christ. 32 The resurrection & last iudgement, 42 after the which all corruption shall cease. 48 All fell in Adam. 59 The true life. 62 The mercies and goodnesse of God.

And when I had made an end of these wordes, there was sent vnto mee an Angel, which had been sent downe to me the nights afore.

2 And he said vnto mee, Vp Esdras, and heare the words that I am come to tell thee.

3 And I said, Speake on my God. Then said he vnto me, The sea is set in a wide place, that it might be deepe and great.

4 But presuppose that the entrance thereof were narrow and like the riuers.

5 Who could goe into the sea to looke vpon it, and to rule it? If he went not thorow the narrow, how could he come into the broad?

6 There is also another thing: a city is builded and set vpon a broad field, and is full of all good things.

7 The entrance thereof is narrow, and in a dangerous place to fall, that there is fire at the right hand and a deepe water at the left.

8 And there is but one path betwixt them, euen betweene the fire and the water, so that there could but one man go there.

9 If this citie were given vnto a man for an inheritance, if he neuer went thorow the perill before it, how could he receiue his inheritance?

10 And I said, It is so Lord. Then said he, So is the portion of Israel.

11 Surely for their sakes haue I made the world: & when Adam transgressed my statutes, then came this thing to passe.

12 Then were the entrances of the world made narrow, full of sorrow and trauel: they are but few and

and euill, and full of perils, and very painfull.

13 For the entrances of y foreworld were wide and sure, and brought immortall fruit.

14 If then they that are liuing, labour not to enter by these frait and brittle things, they cannot attaine to those things that are hid.

15 Why then disquietest thou thy selfe, seeing thou art corruptible? and why art thou moued, seeing thou art mortall?

16 And why hast thou not considered in thy minde the things to come, rather then them that are present?

17 Then said I, O Lord, Lord, \*seeing thou hast ordeined in thy Law, that y righteous should inherit these things, & that the vngodly should perish,

18 Should the righteous suffer straitnesse in hoping for large things? yet they that haue liued vngodly and suffer straightnes, shall not see the large things.

19 Then hee said vnto mee, There is no Iudge more iust then God, and there is none more wise then the most High.

20 For many perish in this life, because they despise the Law of God that is appointed.

21 For God hath diligently admonished such as came, so oft as they came, what they should doe to haue life, and what they should obserue to auoide punishment.

22 Neuertheles they were not obedient vnto him but spake against him, and imagined vaine things,

23 And deceiued themselves by their wicked deeds, and denied the power of the most High, and regarded not his wayes.

24 But they despised his Law, and refused his promises: they haue vnfaithfully broken his ordinances, and haue not performed his workes.

25 And therefore, Eldras, vnto the emptie are emptye things, and to the full, full things.

26 Behold, the time shal come, that these tokens which I haue told thee, shall come to passe, and the bride shall appeare, and she shall come forth, and be seene that now is vnder the earth,

27 And whosoever shall escape these euils, hee shall see my wonders.

28 For my Sonne Iesus shall appeare with those that be with him, and they that remaine shall reioyce within foure hundred yeres.

29 After these same yeres shall my Son Christ die, and all men that haue life.

30 And the world shall be turned into the olde silence for seven dayes, as in the tore iudgements, so that no man shall remaine.

31 But after seven dayes, the world that is yet asleepe, shall be raised vp: and that shall die, that is corrupt.

32 Then the earth shall restore those that haue slept in her, and so shall the dust those that dwell therein in silence and the secret places shal deliuer the soules that were committed vnto them.

33 And the most High shall appeare vpon the seat of Iudgement, and miseries shall vanish away, and long suffering shall haue an end.

34 Iustice only shall continue: the truth shall remaine, and faith shall be strong.

35 The worke shall follow and the reward shall be shewed: the good deede shall be of force, and vngodlynesse shall beare no more rule.

36 Then said I, \* Abraham prayed first for the Sodomiters, and \* Moyses for the fathers that sinned in the wilderness,

37 And they that came after him, for Israel in the time of Aenaz and Samuel,

38 And \* David for the destruction, \* and Salomon for them that came into the Sanctuarie,

39 \* And Elias for those that receiued rain, and for the dead that he might liue,

40 And \* Ezechias for the people in the time Sennacherib, and diners others for many.

41 Euen fo now, seeing vice is increased, and wickednesse aboundeth, and the righteous haue prayed for the vngodly, therefore shall not the same effect follow also now?

42 I then he answered me, and said, This present life is not the end, oft times honor is retained in it: therefore haue they prayed for the weake.

43 But the day of iudgement shall be the end of this world, and the beginning of the immortallitie to come, where in all corruption shall cease.

44 Intemperancie shall passe away: infidelitie shall be cut off: righteousness shall grow vp, and the veritie shall spring vp.

45 Then shall no man be able to saue him that is destroyed, nor oppresse him that hath gotten the victorie.

46 I answered then, and said, This is my first and last saying, that it had bin better not to haue giuen the earth vnto Adam, or when it was giuen him, to haue kept him that he should not haue sinned.

47 For what profit is it for men in this present life to be in heauines, and after death to feare punishment?

48 O Adam, what hast thou done? \* for in that that thou hast sined, thou art not fallen alone, 18, but the fall also redoundeth vnto vs that come of thee.

49 For what profit is it vnto vs, if there be promised an immortall life, when wee doe the workes that bring death?

50 And that an euercasting hope should be promised vs, seeing that we betide our selues to deadly vanity?

51 And that there should be appointed vs dwellings of health & safety, if we haue liued wickedly?

52 And that the glory of the most High should be kept to defend them, which haue led a patient life, if we haue walked in the wicked wayes?

53 And that an eternall paradise should be shewed, whose fruit remaineth vncorruptible, wherein is safety and health, if wee will not enter into it?

54 (For we haue beene conuerfant in vnpleasant places)

55 And that the faces of them, which haue abstained, should shine more then starrs, if our faces be blacker then darkenesse?

56 For while we liued, wee did not remember when we did vnrighteously, that wee should suffer after death.

57 Then answered he me, and said, This is the maner of the battel, which man that is borne in the earth, shall fight,

58 That if he be overcome, hee should suffer as thou hast said: but if he get the victorie, he should receiue the thing that I said.

59 For this is the life whereof Moyses spake vnto the people while he liued, saying, \* Chuse thee life that thou mayest liue.

60 Neuertheles, they beleued him not, neither the prophets after him, nor mee also which haue said vnto them,

61 That heauinesse should not so be to their destruction, as ioy should come vnto them, to whom saluacion is perfwaded.

62 I answered the and said, I know Lord, that the most hie is called mercifull in that he hath mercie

2. Sam.  
24. 17.  
2 Chron.  
6. 14.  
1. Kin. 17.  
21. 2. 18.  
42. 45.  
2. Kin. 19.  
15.

Rom. 5.  
18.

Dth. 30.  
19.

upon them which are not yet come to that world,  
63 And that hee hath pitie on thoſe that walke  
in his Law,

*Rom. 3. 4.* 64 And that \*he is patient: for he long ſuffereth  
thoſe that haue ſinned as his creatures,

65 And that hee is liberall: for hee will giue as  
much as needeth,

66 And that he is of great mercy: for hee ouer-  
commeth in mercie thoſe that are preſent, and that  
are paſt, and them which are to come.

67 For if hee were not abundant in his mercies,  
the world could not continue, nor they that haue  
the poſſeſſion thereof.

68 He pardoneth alſo: for if hee gaue not of his  
goodneſſe, that they which haue done euill might  
be relieved from their wickedneſſe, the ten thouſand  
part of men ſhould not remaine aliue.

69 And if hee being iudge forgaue not thoſe that  
'be healed with his word, and tooke away the mal-  
titude of finnes,

70 There ſhould peraduenture be very few left  
in an innumerable multitude.

#### C H A P. VIII.

1 The number of the godly is ſmall. 6 The workes  
of God are excellent. 20 Eſdras prayer for him and  
for his people. 39 The promiſe of ſaluation to the iuſt.  
55 The deſtruction of the uniuſt.

**A**ND hee answered mee, ſaying, The moſt High  
made this world for many, but the world to  
come for few.

2 I will tell thee a ſimilitude, O Eſdras. As when  
thou aſkeſt the earth, it ſhall ſay vnto thee, that it  
giueth much earthly matter to make pots, but little  
duſt that gold cometh of, ſo is it with the worke  
of this world.

*Mat. 20.* 3 There be many created, but few ſhal be ſaued.

16.

4 Then answered I, and ſaid, Then ſwallow vp  
the wit, O my ſoule, and deuoure vnderſtanding.

5 For thou haſt promiſed to heare, and thou  
wiſt propheticke: for thou haſt no longer ſpace, but  
the life giuen thee,

6 O Lord, if thou ſuffer not thy ſeruant, that we  
may intreate thee that thou mayeſt giue ſeed vnto  
our heart, & prepare our vnderſtanding, that there  
may come fruite of it, whereby euery one which is  
conſcript, may line, who can ſet himſelfe for man?

7 For thou art alone, and we all are one work-  
manſhip of thine hands, as thou haſt ſaid.

8 For when the body is faſhioned now in the  
wombe, and thou haſt giuen it members, thy crea-  
ture is preferred by fire and water, and the worke  
created by thee doth ſuffer nine moneths the crea-  
ture which is faſhioned in it.

9 But the thing that containeth, & that which  
is contained, ſhal both be preferred, & when time  
is come, the wombe being preferred, deliuereth the  
things that grow in it.

10 For thou haſt commaunded the members, e-  
uen the breſtes, to giue milke vnto the fruite ap-  
pointed to the breſts,

11 That the thing which is created may bee  
nouriſhed for a time, till thou diſpoſeſt it into thy  
mercie.

12 Thou bringeſt it vp with thy righteousneſſe,  
nouriſheſt it in thy Law, and reſormeſt it with thy  
iudgement.

13 Thou ſlayeſt it as thy creature, and giueſt it  
life as thy worke.

14 Seeing then that thou deſtroyeſt him which  
with ſo great labours is faſhioned, it is an eaſie  
thing to appoint by thy Commandement, that the  
thing alſo which is made might be preferred.

15 Now therefore, O Lord, I will ſpeake (as tow-  
ching men in generall thou ſhalt rather provide)  
but concerning thy people, for whoſe ſake I am ſo-  
rie,

16 And for thine inheritance, for whoſe cauſe  
mourne: for Iſrael, for whom I am wofull, and for  
Jacob, for whoſe ſake I am grieved.

17 For them will I pray before thee, aſwell for  
my ſelfe as for them: for I ſee our faults that dwell  
in the land.

18 ¶ But I haue heard the ſudden coming of  
the Iudge which is to come.

19 Therefore heare my voice, and vnderſtand  
my words which I will ſpeake before thee. The be-  
ginning of the wordes of Eſdras before he was ta-  
ken vp:

20 O Lord that liueſt for euer, which beholdeſt  
from aboue that which is aboue, and in the ayre,

21 Whoſe throne is inſeſtimable, and his glory  
incomprehenſible, before whome the hoſt of the  
Angels ſtand with trembling,

22 Whoſe keeping is turned in wind and fire,  
whoſe word is true, & ſayings ſtedfaſt, whoſe com-  
mandement is ſtrong, and gouernment terrible,

23 Whoſe look drieth vp the depths, and wrath  
maketh the mountaines to melt away, as the thing  
beareth witneſſe,

24 Heare the prayer of thy ſeruant, and receiue  
into thine eares the petition of thy creature.

25 For while I liue I will ſpeake, and ſo long as  
I haue vnderſtanding, I will anſwere.

26 Look not vpon the finnes of thy people, ra-  
ther then thy faithfull ſeruants.

27 Haue not reſpect vnto the wicked deedes of  
men rather then to them that haue thy teſtimonies  
in afflictions.

28 Thinke not vpon thoſe that haue walked fai-  
nedly before thee, but remember them that reue-  
rence thy will.

29 Let it not be thy will to deſtroy them which  
haue liued like beaſts, but looke vpon them that  
haue clearly taught thy Law.

30 Take not diſpleaſure with them which ap-  
peare worſe then beaſts, but loue them that alway  
put their truſt in thy righteousneſſe and glory.

31 For we and our fathers haue all the ſame ſick-  
neſſes: but becauſe of vs that are ſinners thoſe ſhal  
be called mercifull.

32 If therefore thou wilt haue mercy vpon vs,  
thou ſhalt be called mercifull toward vs which haue  
no workes of righteousneſſe.

33 For the righteous which haue layed vp many  
good workes, let them receiue the reward of their  
owne deedes.

34 But what is man that thou ſhouldeſt take diſ-  
pleaſure at him? or what is this mortall generation,  
that thou ſhouldeſt be ſo grieved toward it?

35 ¶ For verely there is no man among them that  
be borne, but he hath done wickedly, nor any that  
doeth confeſſe thee, which hath not done amiſſe. *1. King 8. 46. 2. Cor. 6. 36.*

36 For in this, O Lord, thy righteousneſſe and thy  
goodneſſe ſhal be praized, if thou be mercifull vnto  
them which haue not ſubſtance of good workes.

37 ¶ Then answered he me, and ſaid, Some things  
haſt thou ſpoken aright, and according vnto thy  
words it ſhal be.

38 For I will not verely conſider the workes of  
them before the death, before the iudgement, be-  
fore deſtruction:

39 But \* I will reioyce in the wayes of the right-  
eous, and I will remember the pilgrimage, the ſal-  
uation and the reward that they ſhall haue. *Gen. 44*



40 Like as I haue spoken now so shall it come to passe.

41 For as the husbandman soweth much seede vpon the ground, and planteth many trees, and yet alway the thing that is sown commeth not vp in time, neither yet doth all that is planted take root: so neither shall they all that are brought into the world be saued.

42 I answered then, and said, If I haue found grace, let me speake.

43 Like as the husbandmans seed perisheth, if it come not vp, and receiue not raue in due season, or if it be destroyed with too much raue:

44 So perisheth man which is created with thine hands and thou art called his paterne, because he is created to thine image, for whose sake thou hast made all things, & likened him vnto the husbandmans seede.

45 Be not wroth with vs, O Lord, but spare thy people, and haue mercy vpon thine inheritance: for thou wilt be mercifull vnto thy creature.

46 Then answered he me, and said, The things present are for the present, and the things to come for such as be to come.

47 For thou art farre off, that thou shouldst lone my creature about me: but I haue oft times drawn nere vnto thee, and vnto it: but neuer to the vn-righteous.

48 In this also art thou maruailous before the Highest,

49 In that thou hast humbled thy selfe, as it becometh thee, & hast not iudged thy selfe worthy to boast thy selfe greatly among the righteous.

50 For many miseries and calamities remaine for them that shall liue in the latter time, because they shall walke in great pride.

51 But learne thou for thy selfe, and seeke out the glory for such as be like thee.

52 For vnto you is Paradise opened: the tree of life is planted: the time to come is prepared, plenteousnes made ready, the citie is builded, and rest is prepared, perfit goodnesse and absolute wisdom.

53 The roote of euill is sealed vp from you, the weaknesse and moth is destroyed from you, and into hell flieth corruption to be forgotten.

54 Sorowes are vanished away, and in the end is shewed the treasure of immortalitie.

55 Therefore aske thou no more questions concerning the multitude of them that perish.

56 For when they had libertie, they despised the most High: they contemned his Law, and forsooke his wayes.

57 Moreouer, they haue troden downe his righteous,

58 \* Saying in their heart, That there was no God, though they knew that they should die.

59 For as the thing that I haue spoken of, is made ready for you: so is thirst and paine prepared for them: for God would not that man should perish:

60 But they after that they were created, haue deſiled the name of him that made them, and are vthankfull vnto him which prepared life for them.

61 Therefore my iudgement is now at hand.

62 These things haue I not shewed vnto all men, but vnto thee, and to a few like thee: then I answered, and said,

63 Behold now, O Lord, thou hast shewed me the many wonders which thou art determined to doe in the last time, but in what time thou hast not shewed mee.

CHAP. IX.

1 All things in this world haue a beginning and an

end. 10 Torments for the wicked after this life. 25 The number of the wicked is more then of the good. 29 The leues ingratitude. 36 Therefore they perish. 38 The vision of a woman lamenting.

He answered mee then, and said, Measure the time with it selfe: and when thou seest that one part of the tokens come to passe which I haue told thee before,

2 Then shalt thou vnderstand that it is the time wherein the most High wil begin to visit the world which he made.

3 Therefore when there shalbe seene an earthquake in the world, and an vprere of the people,

4 Then shalt thou vnderstand that the most High spake of those things, from the dayes that were before thee, euen from the beginning.

5 For as all that is made in the world, hath a beginning and an end, and the end is manifest:

6 So the times also of the most High haue plaine beginnings in wonders and signes, and end in effect and miracles.

7 And euery one that shall escape safe, and shall be deliuered by his works, and by the faith wherein ye haue beleueed,

8 Shalbe preferred from the said perils, & shall see my saluation in my land, and within my borders: for I haue kept me holy from the world.

9 Then shal they haue pity of themselves which now haue abused my wayes: and they that haue cast them out despitefully shall dwell in paines.

10 For such as in their life haue receiued benefits, and haue not knowen me,

11 But haue abhorred my Law, while they were yet in liberty, & whie they had yet leisure of amendment, and would not vnderstand, but despised it,

12 They must be taught it after death by paine.

13 And therefore bee thou no more carefull to know how the vngodly shall bee punished, but enquire how the righteous shall be saued, and whole the world is, and for whom it is, and when.

14 Then answered I, and said,

15 I haue afore said that which I say now, & wil speake it hereafter, that there be many moe of them which perish, then of them that I shalbe saued,

16 As the flood is greater then a drop.

17 And he answered me, saying, As the field is, so is also the seed: as the flowers be, so are the colours also, such as the workman is such is the worker: and as the husbandman is, so is his husbandrie: for it was the time of the world.

18 Surely, when I prepared the world, which was not yet made for them to dwell in that now line, no man spake against me.

19 For then euery one obeyed, but now the manners of them that are created in this world, that is made, are corrupted by a perpetuall seed, and by a Law whereout they cannot rid themselves.

20 So I considered the world, and behold, there was perill, because of the deuises that were sprung vp into it.

21 Yet when I saw it, I spared it greatly, & haue kept me one grape of the cluster, and a plant out of a great people.

22 Let therefore the multitude perish, which are borne in vaine: and let my grape be kept, and my plant which I haue dressed with great labour.

23 Neuer the lesse, if thou wilt cease seven daies moe (but thou shalt not fast in them,

24 But shalt go into a faire field, where no house is builded, and shalt eate onely of the floures of the fields, and eate no flesh, nor drinke wine, but the floures onely,

25 And pray vnto the most High continually, then will I come and talke with thee.

26 So I went my way, as bee had commanded mee, into the field which is called Ardath, and there I sate among the flowers, and did eate of the herbs of the field, and the meate of the same satisfied mee.

27 And after seuen dayes as I sate vpon the grasse, and mine heart was vexed within me, as afore,

28 I opened my mouth, and began to talke before the most High, and to say,

Exod. 19. 9. and 24. 3. deut. 4. 12. 29 O Lord, when thou wouldest shewethy selfe vnto vs, \*thou declaredst thy selfe vnto our fathers in the wilderness in a place where no man dwelleth in a barren place, when they came out of Egypt,

30 And expressly spakest vnto them, saying, Heare me, O Israel, and make my wordes, thou seede of Iakob.

31 For behold, I sowe my Law in you, that it may bring forth fruit in you, and that ye may be honoured by it for ever.

32 But, our fathers which receiued the Law, kept it not, neither obserued thine ordinances, neither did the fruite of the Law appeare, neither could it, for it was thine.

Exod. 32. 28. 33 \* For they that receiued it perished, because they kept not the thing that was sown in them.

34 And loe, it is a cutoome when the ground receiueh seed, or the Sea a ship, or a vessel meat and drinke, if that perish wherein a thing is sown, or wherein any thing is put,

35 Likewise the thing that is sown, or is put therein, and the things that are receiued, must perish: so the things that are receiued, doe not remaine with vs, but in vs it commeth not so to passe

36 For we that haue receiued the Law perish in sinne, and our heart also which receiueh it.

37 But the Law perisheth not, but remaineth in his force.

38 ¶ And when I spake these things in mine heart, I looked about mee, and vpon the right side \* I saw a woman which mourned fore, & lamented with a lowd voice, and was grieved in heart, and rent her clothes, and she had alhes vpon her head.

Chap. 10. 44.

39 Then I left my thoughts wherein I was occupied, and turned me vnto her,

40 And said vnto her, Wherefore weepest thou? why art thou so sory in mind?

41 And she said vnto me, Sir, let me alone, that I may bewaile my selfe, and increase sorow: for I am fore vexed in my minde, and brought very low.

42 Then I said vnto her, What aileth thee? tell mee.

43 And she said vnto me, I thy seruant haue bene barren, and haue had no child, hauing an husband thirty yeeres.

44 And euery houre and euery day these thirtie yeeres, I pray to the most High day and night.

45 And after thirtie yeeres, God heard me thine handmaid and looked vpon my misery, considered my trouble, and gaue me a sonne, and I was glad of him: so was mine husband also, and all they of my country, and wee gaue great honour vnto the Almighty.

46 And I nourished him with great trauaile.

47 So when he grew vp and came to take a wife, I made a feast.

# C H A P. X.

Esdras and the woman that appeareth vnto him, commune together.

¶ Vt when my sonne went into his chamber, hee fell downe and died,

2 Then we all ouerthrew the lights, and all my neighbours rose vp to comfort me: so I rested vntill the second day at night.

3 And when they all had left off to comfort me, that I should be quiet, then I rose vp by night, and fled, and am come into this field as thou seest,

4 And am not purposed to returne into the citie, but to remaine here, and neither to eate nor drinke, but continually to mourne and fast vntill I die.

5 Then left I my purpose wherein I was, and spake to her angrily, and said,

6 Thou foolish woman aboute all other, seest thou not our heauines, and what commeth vnto vs?

7 For Sion our mother is all wofull, and is fore afflicted, and mourneth extremely.

8 Seeing we be all now in heauinesse, ann make our mone (for we be all sorowful) art thou sory for one sonne?

9 Demand the earth, and she shall tel thee that it is shee which ought to mourne for the fall of so many that grow vpon her.

10 For from the beginning all men are borne of her, and other shall come, and behold, they walke almost all into destruction, and the multitude of them shall be destroyed.

11 Who should then rather mourne, shee that hath lost so great a multitude, or thou which art sorie but for one?

12 But if thou wouldest say vnto me, My mourning is not like the mourning of the earth (for I haue lost the fruite of my wombe which I brought forth with heauinesse, and bare with sorowes,

13 But the earth is according to the manner of the earth, and the present multitude returneth into her as it came)

14 Then say I vnto thee, As thou hast borne with trauell, so the earth also from the beginning giueh her fruit vnto man, euen to him that laboured her.

15 Now therefore withhold thy sorow in thy selfe, and beare constantly that which commeth vnto thee.

16 For if thou allowest Gods purpose, and receiuest his counsell in time, thou shalt be commended therein.

17 Goe thy way then into the citie to thine husband.

18 ¶ Then she said vnto me, I will not, I will not goe into the citie, but here will I die.

19 So I continued to speake more with her, and said,

20 Doe not so, but be counsell'd: for how many fals hath Sion? be of good comfort because of the sorow of Ierusalem.

21 For thou seest that our Sanctuarie is layed waste: our Altar is broken downe: our Temple is destroyed:

22 Our psalterion fainteth, and the song ceaseth, and our mirth is vanished away. and the light of our candlestick is quenched, and the Arke of our covenant is taken away, and our holy things are defiled, and the Name that is called vpon ouer vs, is almost dishonoured, and our children are put to shame, and our Priestres are burnt, and our Leuites are caried into captiuitie, and our virgins are defiled, and our wiues ranshed, and our righteous men spoiled, and our children destroyed, and our yong men are brought into bondage, and our strong men are become weake.

23 And which is the greatest of all, Sion the scale hath lost her worship, for she is deliuered into the hands of them that hate vs.

24 And therefore shake off thy great heauinesse, and put away the multitude of sorowes, that the Almighty may be merciful vnto thee, and that the most High may giue thee rest, and ease from thy labour.

25 And when I was talking with her, her face and beautie shined suddenly, and her countenance was bright, so that I was afraid of her, and mused what it might be.

26 And behold, immediatly she cast out a great voyce, very fearful, so that the earth shooke at the noyse of the woman.

27 And I looked, and behold, the woman appeared vnto me no more: but there was a city builded, and a place was shewed from the ground and foundation. Then was I afraid, and cryed with a loud voyce, and said,

28 Where is Vriel the Angel \* which came to me at the first? for he hath caused me to come into many and deep considerations, and mine end is turned into corruption, and my prayer to rebuke.

29 And as I was speaking these words, behold, he came vnto me, and looked vpon me.

30 And loe, I lay as one dead, and mine vnderstanding was altered, and he tooke me by the right hand, and comforted me, and set me vpon my feet, and said vnto me,

31 What aileth thee? and why is thine vnderstanding vexed? and the vnderstanding of thine heart? and wherefore art thou sorie?

32 And I said, Because thou hast forsaken me, and I haue done \* according vnto thy words: I went into the field, and there haue I seene things, and see that I am not able to expresse.

33 Then said he vnto me, Stand vp manly, and I will giue thee exhortation.

34 Then said I, Speake vnto mee, my Lord, and forsake me not, lest I die through rashnesse.

35 For I haue seene that I knew not, and heare that I doe not know.

36 Or is mine vnderstanding deceiued, or doeth my mind, being brutie, erre?

37 Now therefore I beseech thee, that thou wilt shew thy seruant of this wonder.

38 Then he answered me and said, Heare me, and I will enforme thee, and tell thee wherefore thou art afraid: for the most High hath reuealed many secret things vnto thee.

39 Hee hath seene thy good purpose, that thou art sory continually for thy people, & makest great lamentation for Sion.

40 This therefore is the vnderstanding of the vision which appeared vnto thee a little while agoe.

41 Thou sawest a woman mourning, and thou begandest to comfort her.

42 But now seest thou the likenesse of the woman no more, but there appeared vnto thee a citie builded.

43 And whereas shee told thee of the death of her sonne, this is the solution.

44 This woman which thou sawest, shee is Sion, and whereas shee told thee (euen shee which thou seest now as a citie builded.)

45 And as touching that she said vnto thee, that she was barren thirtie yeeres, this was concerning that, there were euen thirtie yeeres wherein there was no offering offered in her.

46 But after thirtie yeeres Salomon built the city and offered offerings, then bare the barren a sonne.

47 And whereas shee told thee that shee nourished him with labour, that was the inhabiting of Ierusalem,

48 But whereas shee told thee that her sonne, as his chance was, died when she came into her chamber, that is the fall that is to come to Ierusalem.

49 And when thou sawest her like one that mourned for her sonne, thou begandest to comfort her: of these things which haue chanced, these are to be opened vnto thee.

50 For now the most High seeth that thou art sorie in thy minde, and because thou sufferest with all thine heart for her, hee shewed thee the clearnesse of her glory, and the fairenesse of her beautie.

51 And therefore I bade thee remaine in the field where no house was built.

52 For I knew that the most High would shewe these things vnto thee.

53 Therefore I commanded thee to goe into the field, where no foundation nor building is.

54 For the worke of mans building cannot stand in that place where the citie of the most High should be shewed.

55 And therefore feare not, neither let thine heart be afraid, but goe in, and see the beautie and greatness of the building, as much as thou art able to see with thine eyes.

56 And after this thou shalt heare as much as thine eares may comprehend.

57 For thou art blessed aboue many, and art called with the most High among the few.

58 But to morrow at night thou shalt remaine here.

59 And the most High shall shew thee visions of high things, which the most High wil do vnto them that dwell vpon earth in the last daies. So I slept the same night and another, as he had commanded me.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 *The vision of an Eagle comming forth of the sea, and of her feathers. 37 Of a lion comming out of the Forrest.*

**T**hen saw I a dreame, and behold, there came vp from the sea an Eagle, which had twelue feathered wings and three heads.

2 And I saw and behold, shee spread her wings ouer all the earth, and all the windes of the ayre blew on her and gathered themselves.

3 And I beheld, and out of her feathers grew out other contrary feathers, and they became little feathers and small.

4 But her heads remained still and the head in the mids was greater then the other heads, yet rested it with them.

5 Moreover, I saw that the Eagle flew with his feathers, and reigned vpon earth, and ouer them that dwell therein.

6 And I saw that all things vnder heauen were subiect vnto her, and no man spake against her, no not one creature vpon earth.

7 I saw also that the Eagle stood vp vpon her claws, and spake to her feathers, saying,

8 Watch not all together: sleepe euery one in his owne place, and watch by course.

9 But let the heads be preferred for the last.

10 Neuerthelesse, I saw that the voyce went not out of her heads, but from the mids of her body.

11 Then I numbred her contrary feathers, and behold, there were eight of them.

12 And I looked, and behold, vpon the right side there arose one feather, and reigned ouer all the earth.

13 And when it had reigned, the end of it came, and the place thereof appeared no more. So y next stood vp, and reigned: it continued a long time.

14 And when it had reigned, the end of it came  
also,

also, and as the first, so it appeared no more.

15 Then there came a voice vnto it, and said,

16 Heare thou that hast kept the earth so long: this I say vnto thee, before thou beginnest to appeare no more,

17 There shall none after thee attaine vnto thy time, neither to the halfe thereof.

18 Then arose the third, and reigned as the other afore, and it appeared no more also.

19 So came it to all the others one after another, so that euery one reigned, and then appeared no more.

20 Then I looked, and behold, in proceesse of time the fethers that folowed, stood vpon the right side, that they might rule also, and some of them ruled, but within a while they appeared no more.

21 For some of them were set vp, but ruled not.

22 After this I looked, and behold, the twelue fethers appeared no more, nor the two wings.

23 And there was no more vpon the Eagles bodie, but two heads that rested, and fixe wings.

24 Then sawe I also that two wings diuided themselves from the fixe, and remained vnder the head that was vpon the right side: for the foure continued in their place.

25 So I looked, and behold, the vnderwings thought to set vp themselves, and to haue the rule.

26 Then was there one set vp, but shortly it appeared no more.

27 And the second was sooner gone then the first.

28 Then I beheld, and loe, the two that remained, thought also in themselves to reigne.

29 And when they so thought, behold, there awaked one of the heads that were at rest, which was in the mids, for that was greater then the two.

30 And then I saw that the two heads were ioyued therewith.

31 And behold, the head was turned with them that were with it, and did eate vp the two vnder wings that would haue reigned.

32 But this head put the whole earth in feare, and bare rule in it ouer all those that dwelt vpon earth, with much labour, and it had the gouernance of the world, more then all the wings that had bene.

33 After this I looked, and behold, the head that was in the mids, suddenly appeared no more, as did the wings.

34 But the two heads remained, which also ruled likewise vpon earth, and ouer those that dwelt therein.

35 And I beheld, and lo, the head vpon the right side deuoured it that was vpon the left side.

36 ¶ Then I heard a voice which said vnto mee, Looke before thee, and consider the thing that thou seest.

37 So I saw, and behold, as it were a Lion that roareth, running hastily out of the wood: and I saw that he sent out a mans voyce vnto the Eagle, and spake and said,

38 Heare thou, I will talke with thee, and the most High shall say vnto thee,

39 Art not thou that that of the foure beasts remainedst, whom I made to reigne in my world, that by them the end of times might come,

40 And the fourth is come, and hath overcome all the beasts that were past, and hath power ouer the world with great fearefulnesse, and ouer the whole compasse of the earth with most wicked oppression, and that dwelleth so long time in all the world with deceit?

41 For thou hast not iudged the world with truth.

42 Seeing thou hast troubled the meek, thou hast hurt the peaceable, and thou hast loured liars, and destroyed the dwellings of them that brought forth fruit, and hast cast downe the wals of such as did thee no harme.

43 Therefore is thy wrongfull dealing come vp vnto the most High, and thy pride vnto the Mighty.

44 The most High also hath looked vpon the proud times, and behold they are ended, and their abominations are fulfilled.

45 Therefore appeare no more thou Eagle, nor thine horrible wings, nor thy wicked feathers, nor thy malicious heads, and thy wicked claws, nor all thy vaine body,

46 That all the earth may bee refreshed, and come againe as one deliuered from thy violence, and that she may hope for the iudgement and mercie of him that made her.

## CHAP. XII.

*The declaration of the former visions.*

**A**Nd when the Lion spake these wordes to the Eagle, I saw,

1 And behold, the head that had the vpper hand appeared no more, neither did the foure wings appeare any more that came to it, and set vp themselves to reigne, whose kingdome was small and full of vprours.

2 And I saw, & behold, they appeared no more, and the whole body of the Eagle was burnt, so that the earth was in great feare. Then I awaked out of the trouble and traunce of my minde, and from the great feare, and said vnto my spirit,

3 Loe, this thou hast done vnto me, in that thou searchest out the wayes of the most High.

4 Loe, yet am I wearie in my minde, and very weake in my spirit, and little strength is there in me for the great feare that I receiued this night.

5 Therefore now I will beseech the most High, that he will comfort me vnto the end.

6 And I said, O Lord, Lord, if I haue found grace before thy sight, and if I am iustified with thee before many other, and if my prayer indeed be come vp before thy face,

7 Comfort me, and shew me thy seruant the interpretation and difference of this horrible sight, that thou mayest perfectly comfort my soule,

8 Seeing thou hast iudged mee worthy to shew me the last times.

9 ¶ Then he said vnto me, This is the interpretation of this vision,

10 The Eagle, whom thou sawest come vp from the sea, is the \*kingdome which was seene in the vision of thy brother Daniel. De. 7.1

11 But it was not expounded vnto him: therefore now I declare it vnto thee.

12 Behold, the dayes come, that there shall rise vp a kingdome vpon the earth, and it shall be feared aboute all kingdomes that were before it.

13 In it shall twelue kings reigne one after another.

14 Whereof the second shall begin to reigne, and shall haue more time then the twelue.

15 And this do the twelue wings signifie which thou sawest.

16 As for the voyce that thou heardest speake, and that thou sawest not goe out from the head, but from the mids of the body thereof, this is the interpretation,

17 That after the time of that kingdome there shall

shall arise great strife, and it shall bee in danger to fall, but it shall not then fall, but shall be restored againe to his beginning.

19 Concerning the eight vnderwings, which thou sawest hang vnto her wings, this is the interpretation.

20 In him shall arise eight kings, whose time shall be but small, and their yerres swift, and two of them shall perish.

21 But when the mid time commeth, there shall be sure kept a time, whiles his time beginneth to come, that it may bee ended, but two shall be kept vnto the end.

22 And whereas thou sawest three heads resting, this is the interpretation.

23 In his last dayes shall the most High raise vp three kingdomes, and shall call againe many things into them, and they shall haue the dominion of the earth.

24 And of those that dwell therein, with much griefe aboue all those that were before them: therefore are they call'd the heads of the Eagle.

25 For they shall accomplish his wickednesse, and shall finish his last end.

26 And whereas thou sawest that the great head appeared no more: it signifieth that one of them shall die vpon his bed, and yet with paine.

27 For the two that remaine, the sword shall deuoure them.

28 For the sword of the one shall deuoure the other: but at the last shall hee fall by the sword himselfe.

29 And whereas thou sawest two vnderwings that went off toward the head, which was on the right side, that is the interpretation,

30 These are they whome the most High hath preferred for their end, whose kingdome is little, and full of trouble, as thou sawest.

31 And the Lion whom thou sawest rising vp out of the wood and roaring, and speaking vnto the Eagle, and rebuking her for her vnrighteousnesse with all the words that thou hast heard,

32 This is the wind which the most High hath kept forthem, and for their wickednesse vnto the end, and hee shall reprove them, and cast before them their spoiles.

33 For he shall set them alieue in the iudgement, and shall rebuke them, and correct them.

34 For he will deliuer the residue of my people by affliction, which are preferred vpon my borders, and he shall make them ioyfull vntill the coming of the day of iudgement, wherof I haue spoken vnto thee from the beginning.

35 This is the dream that thou sawest, & these are the interpretations.

36 Thou only hast been meete to know this secret of the most High.

37 Therefore write all these things that thou hast seene, in a booke, and hide them.

38 And teach them the wise of the people, whose hearts thou knowest may comprehend and keepe these secrets.

39 But wait thou here yet seven daies moe, that it may bee shewed thee whatfoeuer it pleaseth the most High to declare vnto thee: and with that hee went his way.

40 And when all the people perceiued that the seven dayes were past and I not come againe into the citie, they gathered them all together from the least vnto the most, and came vnto mee, and spake vnto me, saying,

41 What haue we offended thee? or what euill

haue we done against thee, that thou forsakest vs, and sittest in this place?

42 For of all the people thou only art left vs as a grape of the vine, and as a candle in a dark place, and as an haueu or ship preferred from the tempest.

43 Are not the euils which are come vnto vs sufficient?

44 If thou then forsake vs, how much better had it bene for vs that we had been burnt alioas Sion was burnt?

45 For wee are no better then they that dyed there: and they wept with a loud voice. Then answered I them, and said,

46 Be of good comfort, O Israel, and be not heauie, thou house of Iacob.

47 For the most High hath you in remembrance, and the Almighty hath not forgotten you in temptation.

48 As for me I haue not forsaken you, neither am I departed from you, but am come into this place to pray for the desolation of Sion, that I might seeke mercy for the low estate of your Sanctuary.

49 And now go your way home euery man, and after these dayes, I will come vnto you.

50 So the people went their way into the citie, as I commanded them.

51 But I remained still in the field, seven daies, as he had commanded mee, and did eate onely of the flowers of the field, and had my meate of the hearbs in those dayes.

#### CHAP. XIII.

*The vision of a winde coming from th of the sea, & which became a man. 5 His proprietie and power against his enemies. 21 The declaration of this vision.*

And after these seven daies I dreamed a dream by night.

2 And beholde, there arose a winde from the sea, and it moued all the waues thereof.

3 And I looked and beheld, there was a mighty man with the thousandes of heauen: and when he turned his countenance to looke, all the things trembled that were seene vnder him.

4 And when the voice went out of his mouth, all they burned that heard his voice, as the earth faileth when it feeleth the fire.

5 After these things I saw, and beholde, there was gathered together a multitude of men out of number from the foure windes of the heauen, to fight against the man that came out from the sea.

6 And I looked, and beholde, hee graued himselfe a great mountaine, and flew vp vpon it.

7 But I would haue seene the countrey or place whereout the hill was grauen, and I could not.

8 I saw after these things, and behold, all they which came to fight against him were fore afraide, and yet they durst fight.

9 Neuerthelesse, when hee saw the fiercenesse of the multitude that came, hee lifted not vp his hand: for he held no sword nor any instrument of warre.

10 But onely as I saw hee sent out of his mouth as it had bene a blast of fire, and out of his lips the winde of the flame, and out of his tongue hee cast out sparkes and stormes.

11 And they were all mixt together, even this blast of fire, the winde of the flame, and the great storme, and fell with violence vpon the multitude, which was prepared to fight, and burnt them vp all, so that of the innumerable multitude there was nothing seene, but onely dust, and smell of smoke. When I saw this, I was afraide.



12 ¶ Afterward I saw the same man come down from the mountaine, and calling vnto him another peaceable multitude.

13 And there came many vnto him, some with ioyfull countenance, and some with sad: some of them were bound, and some brought of them that were offered: and I was sick through great feare, and awaked, and said,

14 Thou hast shewed thy seruant these wonders from the beginning, and hast counted mee worthy to receive my prayer,

15 Shew me now therefore the interpretation of this dreame.

16 For thus I consider in mine vnderstanding, Wo vnto them that shalbe left in those dayes, and much more wo vnto them that are not left behind.

17 For they that were not left, were in heauines.

18 Now vnderstand I the things that are laid vp in the latter dayes, which shall come both vnto them, and to those that are left behinde.

19 Therefore are they come into great perils and many necessities as these dreames declare.

20 Yet it is easer that he that is in danger should fall into these, and foresee the things to come hereafter, then to passe away as a cloud out of the world.

21 ¶ Then answered he me, and said, The interpretation of the vision will I shew thee, and I will open vnto thee the thing that thou hast required.

22 Whereas thou hast spoken of them that are left behind, this is the interpretation.

23 He that shall beare the danger in that time, hee shall keepe himselfe. They that be fallen into danger, are such as haue workes and faith towards the most Mightie.

24 Know therefore, that they which be left behind, are more blessed then they that be dead.

25 These are the meanings of the vision, Whereas thou sawest a man comming vp from the mids of the sea.

26 The same is hee whome the most High hath kept a great season, who by his own selfe shall deliuer his creature, and he shall order them that are left behinde.

27 ¶ And whereas thou sawest, that out of his mouth there came as a blast with fire and storme,

28 And that he neither held sword nor weapon, but that by his hercenesse hee destroyed the whole multitude, that came to fight against him, this is the interpretation.

29 Behold, the dayes come that the most High will begin to deliuer them that are vpon the earth:

30 And hee shall astonish the hearts of them that dwell vpon the earth:

31 And one shall prepare to fight against another, cite against cite, & place against place, \* and nation against nation, and realme against realme.

32 When this cometh to passe, then shall the tokens come that I shewed thee before, and then shall my sonne be reuealed, whom thou sawest goe vp as a man.

33 And when all the people heare his voice, euery man shall in their owne land leaue the battell that they haue one against another.

34 And an innumerable multitude shalbe gathered as one, as they that be willing to come, and to fight against him:

35 But hee shall stand vpon the toppe of mount Sion.

36 And Sion shall come, and shall be shewed to all, being prepared and builded, as thou sawest the hill grauen forth without any hands.

37 And this my sonne shall rebuke the wicked inventions of those nations, which for their wicked life are fallen into the tempest,

38 And into torments like to flame, whereby they shall bee tormented: and without any labour will hee destroy them, euen by the Law, which is compared vnto the fire.

39 And whereas thou sawest that hee gathered an other peaceable people vnto him,

40 Those are the ten tribes which were caried away captiues out of their owne land, \* in the time of Oseas the King, whom Salmanasar the King of the Assyrians took captiue, and caried the beyond the riuier: so they were brought into another land.

41 But they tooke this counsell to themselves, that they would leaue the multitude of the heathen, and goe forth into a farre country, where neuer mankind dwelt,

42 That they might there keepe their statutes, which they neuer kept in their owne land.

43 And they entred in at the narrow passages of the riuier Euphrates.

44 For the most High then shewed them signes, \* and stayed the springs of the flood till they were passed ouer.

45 For thorow the countrey there was a great journey, euen of a yeere and a halfe, and the same region is called I Afareth.

46 Then dwelt they there vntill the latter time: and when they come forth againe,

47 The most High shall hold still the springs of the riuier againe, that they may goe thorow: therefore sawest thou the multitude peaceable.

48 But they that be left behind of thy people, are those that be found within my borders.

49 Now when hee destroyeth the multitude of the nations that are gathered together, hee shall defend the people that remaine.

50 And then shall he shew great wonders vnto them.

51 Then said I, O Lord, Lord, shew mee this, wherefore haue I seene the man comming vp from the mids of the sea?

52 And hee said vnto me, As thou canst neither seeke out, nor know these things, that are in the deepe of the sea, so can no man vpon earth see my Sonne, or those that be with him, but in the time of that day.

53 This is the interpretation of my dream which thou sawest, and whereby thou onely art lightned.

54 For thou hast forsaken thine owne law, and applied thy diligence vnto mine, and sought it.

55 Thy life hast thou ordered in wildome, and hast called vnderstanding thy mother.

56 Therefore haue I shewed thee the rewardes with the most High: and after three other dayes I will speake other things vnto thee, and will declare vnto thee great and wondrous things.

57 Then I went forth vnto the field, glorifying and praising the most High for the wonders which hee did in time,

58 Which hee gonneth, & such things as come in their seasons: and there I sate three dayes.

#### CHAP. XIII.

How God appeared to Moses in the bush. 10 All things decline to age. 15 The latter times worse then the former. 29 The ingratitude of Israel. 35 The resurrection and iudgement.

Vpon the third day I sate vnder an oke, and behold, there came forth a voice vnto me out of the bush, and said, Esdras, Esdras.

thou shew secretly vnto the wife: to morrow this  
houre shalt thou begin to write.

27 Then went I forth as he commanded mee,  
and gathered all the people together, and said,

28 Hear these words, O Israel.

29 \* Our fathers at the beginning were strangers in Egypt, from whence they were deliuered, Gen. 47.

30 And receiued y<sup>e</sup> law of life,\* which they kept not, which ye also haue transgressed after them. A2.7.53

31 Then was the land, euen y<sup>e</sup> land of Sion, parted among you hy lot, but your fathers and ye also haue done vnrighteously, and haue not kept the wayes which the most High commanded you.

32 And forsomuch as he is a righteous Iudge, he tooke from you in time the thing that hee had giuen you.

33 And now are ye here, and your brethren among you.

34 Therefore if so be that yee will subdue your  
owne vnderstanding, and reforme your heart, yee  
shall be kept aliuie, and after death shall ye obtaine  
mercy.

35 For after death shall the iudgement come,  
when we shall liue againe: and then shal the names  
of the righteous be manifest, and the workes of the  
godly shalbe declared.

36 Let no man therfore come now vnto me, nor  
seeke me these fortie dayes.

37 So I tooke the five men as hee commanded  
me, and we went into the field, and remained there.

38 The next day, behold a voyce called me, say-  
ing, Esdras,\* open thy mouth, and drinke that I *Ezek.* 3. 2  
giue thee to drinke.

39 Then opened I my mouth, and behold, hee reached me a full cup, which was full as it were with water: but the colour of it was like fire.

40 And I tooke it and dranke, and when I had drunke it, mine heart had vaderstanding, and wise-

domes grew in my breast: for my spirit was strengthened in memory.

41 And my mouth was opened, & shut no more.  
42 The most High gaue vnderstanding vnto the

five men, that they wrote the high things of the night, which they vnderstoode not.

43 But in the night they did eate bread, but I  
spake by day, and held not my tongue by night.

44 In fourty dayes they wrote two hundred and  
four bookes.

45 And when the fortie dayes were fulfilled, the most High spake, saying, The first that thou hast written, publish openly, that the worthy and vn-worthy may reade it.

46 But keepe the ſeuentie laſt, that thou mayeſt  
giue them to the wiſe among thy people.

47 For in them is the veine of vnderstanding, and the fountaine of wisedome, and the riuer of knowledge : and I did so.

## CHAPTER XV.

1 The prophesie of Eſay is certaine. 3 The evils  
that ſhall come on the world. 9 The Lord will avenge  
the innocent blood. 13 Egypt ſhall lament. 16 Se-  
dition, 20 and puniſhments upon the Kings of  
the earth. 24 Curſed are they that ſinne. 29 Troubles  
and warres upon the whole earth. 53 God is the  
renewer of his elect.

**B**Eholde, speake thou in the eares of my people  
the words of prophecie, which I will put in thy  
mouth, saith the Lord:

2 And cause them to be written in a letter for they are faithfull and true.

3 Feare not the imaginations against thee : let  
not the vnfaihtfulnes of the speakers trouble thee,  
that



49 I will send plagues vpon thee, widowhood, poverty, and famine, and the sword, and pestilence, to waste thine houses with destruction and death.

50 And the glory of thy power shall be dried vp, as a flowre when the heate riseth, that is sent vpon thee.

51 Thou shalt bee sicke as a poore wife that is plagued and beaten of women, so that the mighty and the louers shall not be able to receiue thee.

52 Would I thus hate thee, faith the Lord,

53 If thou hadst not alway slaine my chosen, exalting the stroke of thine hand, and said ouer their death, when thou wast drunken,

54 Set forth the beauty of thy countenance?

55 The reward of thy whoredome shall be in thy bowels: therefore shalt thou receiue a reward.

56 As thou hast done vnto my chosen, sayth the Lord, so will God doe vnto thee, and will deliuer thee vnto the plague.

57 And thy children shall die of hunger, & thou shalt fall by the sword, and thy cities shall be broken downe, and all thy men shall fall by the sword in the field.

58 And they that be in the mountaines shall die of hunger, and eate their owne flesh, and drinke their owne blood for want of bread, and thirst of water.

59 And thou as vnhappy, shalt come therow the sea, and receiue plagues againe.

60 In the passage they shall cast downe the slaine citie, and shall roote out one part of thy lande, and consume the portion of thy glory, and shall returne to her that was destroyed.

61 When thou shalt bee cast downe, thou shalt be to them as stubble, and they shall bee to thee as fire.

62 And they shall destroy thee, & thy cities, thy land, and thy mountaines: all thy woodys, and all thy fruitfull trees shall they burne with fire.

63 Thy children shall they carie away captiue, and shall spoile thy substance, and marre the beautie of thy face.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 Against Babylon, Asia, and Egypt, & Syria. 18.

38 Of the euils that shall come vpon the world, with admision howe to gouerne themselves in afflictions.

54 To acknowledge their sinnet, and to commit themselves to the Lord, 55 whose mighty providence and iustice is to be reuerenced.

Woe to thee, Babylon and Asia: woe to thee, Egypt and Syria.

3 Gird your selues with sacke and hairecloth, and mourne your children, and bee sory: for your destruction is at hand.

3 A sword is sent vnto you, and who will turne it backe? a fire is sent among you, and who will quench it?

4 Plagues are sent vnto you, and who can driue them away?

5 May any man driue away an hungry lion in the wood? or quench the fire in stubble when it hath once begun to burne? may one turne againe the arrow that is shot of a strong archer?

6 The mighty Lord sendeth the plagues, and who can driue them away? the fire is gone forth in his wrath, and who can quench it?

7 Hee shall cast lightnings, and who shall not feare? he shall thunder, and who shall not be afraid?

8 The Lord shall threaten, & who shall not vterly bee broken in pieces at his presence? the earth quaketh & the foundations thereof: the sea ariseth vp with waues from the deepe, and the waues ther-

of are troubled, and the fishes thereof, before the Lord, and the glory of his power.

9 For strong is his right hand that bendeth the bow: his arrowes that hee shooteth, are sharpe and shall not misse, when they begin to be shot into the ends of the world.

10 Behold, the plagues are sent, & shall not turne againe, till they come vpon earth.

11 The fire is kindled, and shall not be put out, till it consume the foundations of the earth.

12 As an arrow which is shot of a mighty archer, returneth not backward, so the plagues that shall be sent vpon earth shall not turne againe.

13 Woe is me, woe is me: who will deliuer me in those dayes?

14 The beginning of sorowes and great mourning: the beginning of famine and great death: the beginning of warres, and the powers shall feare: the beginning of euils, and all shall tremble. What shall I doe in these things when the plagues come?

15 Behold, famine, and plague, and trouble, and anguish are sent as scourges for amendment.

16 But for all these things they will not turne from their wickednesse, nor be alway mindfull of the scourges.

17 Behold, victuals shall be so good cheape vpon earth, that they shall thinke themselves to bee in good case: but then shall the euils bud forth vpon earth, euen the sword, the famine, and great confusion.

18 For many of them that dwell vpon earth, shall perish with famine, and the other that escape the famine, shall the sword destroy.

19 And the dead shall be cast out as dung, and there shall be no man to comfort them: for the earth shall be wasted, and the cities shall be cast downe.

20 There shall be no man left to till the earth, and to sow it: the trees shall giue fruit, but who shall gather them?

21 The grapes shall be ripe, but who shall tread them? for all places shall be desolate, so that one man shall desire to see another, or to heare his voice.

22 For of one city there shall be ten left, and two of the field, which shall hide themselves in the thicke woods, and in the clefts of rocks.

23 As when there remaine three or foure oliues in the place where oliues growe, or among other trees,

24 Or as when a vineyard is gathered, there are left some grapes of them that diligently sought thorow the vineyard:

25 So in those dayes there shall bee three or foure left by them that search their houses with the sword.

26 And the earth shall be left waste, and the fields thereof shall waxe olde, and her wayes and all her pathes shall grow full of thornes, because no man shall trauell therethrough.

27 The virgines shall mourne, hauing no bridegromes: the women shall make lamentation, hauing no husbands: there daughters shall mourne, hauing no helpers.

28 In the warres shall their bridegromes be destroyed, & their husbands shall perish with famine.

29 But ye seruants of the Lord heare these things and marke them.

30 Behold the word of the Lord, receiue it, because not the gods of whom the Lord speaketh: behold, the plagues draw neere, and are not slacke.

31 As a travelling woman which in the ninth moneth bringeth forth her sonne, when the houre of birth is come, two or three heures afore the paines

paines come vpon her body, and when the child commeth to the byrth, they tary not a whit:

32 So shall not the plagues be slack to come vpon the earth, and the world shall mourne, and sorow shall come vpon it on euery side.

33 O my people, heare my word: make you ready to the battel, & in the troubles be euen as strangers vpon earth.

34 He that selleth, let him be as he that fleeth his way: and he that buyeth, as one that will lose.

35 Who so occupieth merchandise, as hee that winneth not: and he that buildeth, as he that shall not dwell therein.

36 He that soweth, as one that shall not reape: he that cutteth the vine, as he that shall not gather the grapes:

37 They that marry, as they that shall get no children: and they that marry not, so as the widowes.

38 Therefore they that labour, labour in vaine.

39 For strangers shall reape their fruits, & spoyle their good, and ouerthrowe their houses, and take their children captiue: for in captiuitie and famine shall they get their children.

40 And they that occupy their merchandise with couetousnes, the more they decke their cities, their houses, their possessions, and their owne persons,

41 So much more will I bee angry against them for their sinnes, saith the Lord.

42 As an whore enuieth an honest and vertuous woman,

43 So shall righteousness hate iniquity, when she decketh her selfe, and shall accuse her openly, when he shall come that shall bridle the authour of all sin vpon earth.

44 And therefore be ye not like thereunto, nor to the workes thereof: for or euer it bee long, iniquity shall be taken away out of the earth, and righteousness shall reigne among you.

45 Let not the sinner say, that he hath not sinned: for coales of fire shall burne vpon his head, which saith, I haue not sinned before the Lord God and his glory.

**Luke 16.** 46 Behold, the Lord \* knoweth all the works of men, their imaginations, their thoughts, and their hearts.

**Gen. 1.1.** 47 \* For assoone as he said, Let y<sup>e</sup> earth be made, it was made: let the heauen bee made, and it was created.

48 By his word were the starres established, and he \* knoweth the number of them.

**Psal. 147.** 49 Hee searcheth the depth, and the treasures thereof: he hath measured the sea, and what it containeth.

50 Hee hath shut the sea in the mids of the waters, and with his word hath hee hanged the earth vpon the waters.

51 He spreadeth out the heauen like a vauertyp on the waters: hath he founded it.

52 In the desert he hath made springs of water, and pooles vpon the toppes of the mountaines, to powre out floodes from the high rockes, to water the earth.

53 He made man, and put his heart in the mids of the body, and gaue him breath, life, and vnderstanding.

54 And the Spirit of the Almighty God, which made all things, & hath searched all the hid things in the secrets of the earth.

55 Hee knoweth your inuentiones, and what ye imagine in your heart, when ye sinne and would hide your sinnes.

56 Therefore hath the Lord searched and fought out all your works, and will put you all to shame.

57 And when your sinnes are brought forth before men, ye shall bee confounded, and your owne sinnes shall stand as your accusers in that day.

58 What will ye doe, or how will ye hide your sinnes before God and his Angels?

59 Behold, God himselfe is the Iudge, feare him: cease from your sinnes, and forget your iniquities, and meddle no more from henceforth with them, so shall God leade you forth, and deliuer you from all trouble.

60 For behold, the heate of a great multitude is kindled against you, and they shall take away certaine of you, & shall slay you for meat to the idoles.

61 And they that consent vnto them, shall bee had in derision and in reproch, and troden vnder foote.

62 For in euery place and cities that are neere, there shall bee great insurrection against those that feare the Lord.

63 They shall be like mad men: they shall spare none: they shall spoyle and waste such as yet feare the Lord.

64 For they then shall waste and spoyle their goods, and cast them out of their houses.

65 Then shall the triall of my chosen appeare, as the gold is tried by the fire.

66 Heare, O ye my beloued, saith the Lord: be holde, the dayes of trouble are at hand, but I will deliuer you from them: bee not ye afraid: doubt not, for God is your captaine.

67 Who so keepeth my commaundements and precepts, sayeth the Lord God, let not your sinnes weigh you downe, and let not your iniquities lift themselves vp.

68 Woe vnto them that are bound with their sinnes, and couered with their iniquities, as a field is hedged in with bushes, and the path thereof couered with thornes, wherby no man may traueille: it is that vp, and is appointed to be deuoured with fire.



TOBIT.

CHAP. I.

1 Tobit's parentage. 3 His godliness. 5 His equity. 8 His charity and prosperity. 19 Hee fleeth, and his goods are confiscate, 24 and after restored.

**T**HE book of the words of Tobit, sonne of Tobiel, the sonne of Ananuel, the sonne of Aduel, the sonne of Gabael, of the seede of Asael, and of the tribe of Nephtalim.

**10r, Sal. manasser.** 2 Who in the time of] Enemessar King of the

Assyrians was \* ledde away captiue out of Thisbe, 2. King which is at the right hand of that city, which is called properly Nephtalim in Galile about Aser.

3 I Tobit haue walked all my life long in the way of trueth and iustice, and I did many things liberally to the bretheren, which were of my nation, and came with me, 9 Nineue into the land of the Assyrians.

4 And when I was in mine owne country in the land of Israel, being but young, all the tribes of Neph-



Nephthalim my father fell from the house of Ierusalem, which was chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, that all the tribes should sacrifice there, where the Temple of the Tabernacle of the most High was consecrated and built up for all ages.

5 \*Now all the tribes which fell from God, yea, and my father Nephthalims house offered to the heifer called Baal.

6 But I, (as it was ordeined to all Israel by an euerslitting decree) went alone often to Ierusalem, at the feasts, \*bringing the first fruits, and the tenths of beasts, with that which was first thorne, and offered them at the altar to the Priests, the children of Aaron.

7 The first tenth part I gaue to the Priestesses the sonnes of Aaron, which ministred in Ierusalem: the other tenth part I sold, and came and bestowed it euery yeere at Ierusalem.

8 The third tenth part I gaue vnto them to whom it was meet, as Debora my fathers mother had commanded me: for my father left me as a pupill.

9 \*Furthermore when I was come to the age of a man, I married Anna of \* mine owne kinred, and of her I begate Tobias.

10 \* But when I was led captiue to Nineue, all my brethren, and those which were of my kinred, did eat of the \* bread of the Gentiles.

11 But I kept my selfe from eating,

12 Because I remembered God with my heart.

13 Therefore the most High gaue me grace and fauour before Enemessar, so that I was his purueior,

14 \* And I went into Media, and deliuered ten talents of silver to Gabael the brother of Gabrias

in the land of Media.

15 But when Enemessar was dead, Sennacherib his sonne reigned in his stead: whose state because it was troubled, I could not goe into Media.

16 \* But in the time of \* Enemessar, I gaue manacles to my brethren, and gaue my bread to them, which were hungry,

17 And my clothes to the naked: and if I saw any of my kinred dead, or cast about the wals of Nineue, I buried him.

18 And if the king Sennacherib had slaine any, when hee \* was come and fled from Iudea, I buried them priuily (for to his wrath he killed many) but the bodies were not found when they were sought for of the king.

19 Therefore when a certaine Nineuite had accused mee to the king, because I did burie them, I hid my selfe: and because I knew that I was sought to be slaine, I withdrew my selfe for feare.

20 Then all my goods were spoyled, neither was there any thing left me besides my wife Anna, and my sonne Tobias.

21 Neuerthelesse, \* within fise and fiftie dayes, two of his sonnes killed him, and they fled into the mountaines of Arrarath, and Sarchedonus his sonne reigned in his stead, who appointed ouer his fathers accounts, and ouer all his domesticall affaires, Achiacharus my brother Anais sonne.

22 And when Achiacharus had made a request for me, I came againe to Nineue: now Achiacharus was cupbearer and keeper of the signet, and steward and ouersawer the accounts: so Sarchedonus appointed him next vnto him, and hee was my brothers sonne.

#### CHAP. II.

1 Tobias calleth the fishfall to his table, 3 He leaueh the feast to bury the dead, 10 How hee became blinde, 13 His wife labour eth for her liuing, 14 She reprocheth him bitterly.

NOW when I was come home againe, and my wife Anna was restored vnto me with my son Tobias in the feast of Pentecost, which is the holy feast of the seuen weeks, there was a great dinner prepared me, in the which I sate downe to eate.

2 And when I saw abundance of meat, I said to my sonne, Goe and bring what poore man soeuer thou shalt find of our brethren which doth remember God, and loe, I will tary for thee.

3 But he came againe, & said, Father, one of our nation is strangled, & is cast out in the market place.

4 Then before I had tasted any meat, I starr vp, and brought him into mine house, vntill the going downe of the sunne.

5 Then I returned, and washed, & ate my meat in heauinesse.

6 Remembering that prophesie of \* Amos, which had said, Your tolemme feasts shall bee turned into mourning, and your ioyes into wailing.

7 Therefore I wept, and after the going down of the sunne, I went and made a graue, and buried him.

8 But my neighbours mocked me, & said Doest he not feare to die for this cause, who \* fled away, and yet loe, he burieth the dead againe?

9 The same night also when I returned from the buriall, and slept at the wall of mine house, because I was polluted, and hauing my face vncouered,

10 And I knewe not that sparrows were in the wall, and as mine eyes were open, the sparrows cast downe warme dung into mine eyes, and a whiteness came in mine eyes, and I went to the Physicians: but they helped me not. Moreouer Achiacharus did nourish me, vntill I went into Helimais.

11 And my wife Anna did take womens workes to doe.

12 And when shee had sent them home to the owners, they payed the wages, and gaue a kid,

13 Which when it was at mine house, and began to bleat, I said vnto her, From whence is this kid? is it not stolen? render it to the owners: \* for it is not lawfull to eate any thing that is stolen.

14 But she said, It was giuen for a gift more then the wages: but I did not beleene, and bade her to render it to the owners, and I did blush, because of her. Furthermore she said, \* Where are thine almes and thy righteousnes? behold, they all now appeare in thee.

#### CHAP. III.

3 The prayer of Tobias. 7 Sarra Raguels daughter, and the things that came vnto her. 12 Her prayer heard. 17 The Angel Raphael sent.

Then I being sorrowfull did weepe, and in my sorrow, prayed, saying,

2 O Lord, thou art iust, and all thy workes, and all thy wayes are mercie and truth, and thou iudgetruly and iustly for euer.

3 Remember me, and looke on me, neither punish me according to my finnes or mine ignorances, or my fathers, which haue sinned before thee.

4 For they haue not obeyed thy commandments: wherefore thou hast deliuered vs \* for a spoyle, and vnto captiuitie, and to death, and for a prouerbe of a reproch to all them among whome we are disperfed, and now \* thou hast many & iust causes.

5 To doe with me according to my finnes, and my fathers, because we haue not kept thy commandments, neither haue I walked in truth before thee.

6 Now therefore deale with me as seemeth best vnto thee, and command my spirit to be taken from mee, that I may be dissolued, and become earth: for it is better for me to die then to liue, because I haue

Q. q

haue

haue heard false reproches, and am very sorowfull: command therefore that I may be disloosed out of this distresse, & go into the euertlasting place: turne not away thy face from me.

7 ¶ It came to passe the same day, that in Ecba-tane a citie of Media, Sarra the daughter of Raguel was also reproched by her faders maids,

8 Because shee had bene married to seuen husbands, whom Asmodeus the euil spirit had killed, before that they had lien with her. Doest thou not know, said they, that thou hast strangled thine husband is? thou hast had now seuen husbands, neither wast thou named after any of them.

9 Wherefore doest thou beat vs for them? If they be dead, goe thy wayes hence to them, that we may neuer see of thee either sonne or daughter.

10 When the heard these things, there was very sorowfull, so that the thought to haue strangled her selfe. And the said, I am the onely daughter of my father, and if I doe this, I shal slander him, and shall bring his age to the graue with sorow.

11 Then shee prayed toward the window, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord my God, and thine holy and glorious Name is blessed, and honourable for euer: let all thy workes praye thee for euer.

12 And now, O Lord, I see mine eyes, and my face toward thee,

13 And say, Take me out of the earth, that I may heare no more any reproch.

14 Thou knowest, O Lord, that I am pure from all sinne with man,

15 And that I haue neuer polluted my name, nor the name of my father in the land of my captiuitie: I am the onely daughter of my father, neither hath he any man could be to his helpe, neither any kinsman or childe borne of him, to whome I may keepe my selfe for a wife: my seuen husbands are now dead, & why should I liue? But if it please not thee that I should die, command to looke on mee, and to pite me, that I doe no more heare reproch.

16 So the prayers of them both were heard before the maiestie of the great God.

17 And Raphael was sent to heale them both, that he to take away the whitenes of Tobits eyes, and to giue Sarra the daughter of Raguel for a wife to Tobias the sonne of Tobit, and to bind Asmodeus the euil spirit, because she belonged to Tobias by right. The selfe same time came Tobit home, and entred into his house, and Sarra the daughter of Raguel came downe from her chamber.

### CHAP. III.

*Precepts and exhortations of Tobias to his sonne.*

¶ In that day Tobit remembreth \* the siluer which hee had deliuered to Gabael in Rages a citie of Media,

1 And saide with himselfe, I haue wished for death: wherefore doe I not call for my sonne Tobias, that I may admoone him before I die?

2 And when he had called him, hee said, My sonne, after that I am dead, burie mee, and despire not thy mother, but \* honour her all the dayes of thy life, and doe that which shall please her, and anger her not.

3 Remember, my sonne, how many dangers the sinned, when thou wast in her wombe:

4 And when the dieth, bury her by mee in the same graue.

5 My sonne, set our Lord God alwayes before thine eyes, and let not thy will be set to sinne, or to transgresse the commandements of God. Doe vp-rightly all thy life long, and folow not the wayes of vnrighteousnes: for if thou deale truly, thy doings

shall prosperously succede to thee, and to all them which liue iustly.

6 Giue \* almes of thy substance: & when thou giuest almes, let not thine eye bee enuious, neither turne thy face from any poure, lest that God turne his face from thee.

7 \* Giue almes according to thy substance: if thou haue but a litle, be not afraid to giue a litle almes.

8 For thou layest vp a good store for thy selfe against the day of necessitie,

9 \* Because that almes doth deliuer from death, and suffereth not to come into darkenesse.

10 For almes is a good gift before the most Hie, to all them which vie it.

11 Beware of all \* whoredome, my sonne, and chiefly take a wife of the seede of thy fathers, and take not a strange woman to wife, which is not of thy fathers looke: for wee are the children of the Prophets. Noe, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob are our fathers from the beginning. Remember, my sonne, that they married wiues of their owne kined, and were blessed in their children, and their seed shal inherit the land.

12 Now therefore my sonne, loue thy brethren, and despire not in thine heart thy brethren the sons and daughters of thy people, in not taking a wife of them: for in pride is destruction and much trouble, and in fiercenesse is scarcitie and great povertie: for fiercenesse is the mother of famine.

13 Let not the \* wages of any man which hath wrought for thee, tarie with thee, but giue him it out of hand: for if thou serue God, he will also pay thee: bee circumspect my sonne, in all things that thou doest, and be well instructed in all thy conuersation.

14 \* Do that to no man which thou hasteest drink not wine to make thee drunken, neither let drunkenesse goe with thee in thy iourney.

15 \* Giue of thy bread to the hungry, and of thy garments to them that are naked, and \* of all thine abundance giue almes, and let not thine eye be enuious when thou giuest almes.

16 Powe out thy bread on the buriall of the iust, but giue nothing to the wicked.

17 Aske counsell alway of the wise, and despire not any counsell that is profitable.

18 Bless the Lord God alway, and desire of him that thy wayes may be made straight, and that all thy purposes and counsels may prosper: for every nation hath not counsell: but the Lord giueth all good things, and he humbleth whom he will, as he will: now therefore, my sonne, remember my commandements. neither let them at any time bee put out of thy mind.

19 \* Furthermore I signifie this to thee, that I deliuered ten talents to Gabael the sonne of Gabrias at Rages in Media.

20 And feare not, my sonne, forasmuch as we are made poure: for thou hast many things, if thou feare God and see from all sin, and doe that thing which is acceptable vnto him.

### CHAP. V.

¶ Tobias sent to Rages: 4 Hee meeteth with the Angel Raphael which dyd conduct him.

Tobias then answered, and said, Father, I will doe all things which thou hast commanded me.

2 But how can I receiue the siluer, seeing I know him not?

3 Then hee gaue him the handwriting, and sayd vnto him, Seeke thee a man which may goe with thee, whiles I yet liue, and I will giue him wages,

¶ Or, when shee was whom for shee said.

¶ Greekes were brother.

Exod. 20. 12 eccles. 9. 37.

Prov. 22. 9 eccles. 10. 12 Luke 14. 13 Eccles. 10. 12

Eccles. 10. 12

1. 766. 4. 3.

¶ Or, sin.

1. 766. 4. 3.

Leuit. 19. 13. 14. 15

Mat. 23. 12. 13. 14. 15

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

Mat. 23. 12. 13.

¶ Or, let be.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

1. 766. 4. 3. 12. 13.

wages, and goe and receiue the money.

4 Therefore when he was gone to seeke a man, he found Raphael the Angel.

5 But he knew not, and said vnto him, May I go with thee into the land of Media? & knowest thou those places well?

6 To whom the Angel said, I will go with thee: for I haue remained with our brother Gabael.

7 Then Tobias said to him, Tary for me till I tell my father.

8 Then he said vnto him, Goe, and tary not: so he went in, and saide to his father, Beholde, I haue found one which will go with me. Then he said, Call him vnto me, that I may know of what tribe he is, and whether he be faithfull to goe with thee.

9 So he called him, and he came in, and they saluted one another.

10 Then Tobit said vnto him, Brother, shew me of what tribe and familie thou art.

11 To whom he said, Doeſt thou seeke a stocke or family, or an hired man to goe with thy sonne? Then Tobit said vnto him, I would knowe brother, thy kindred and thy name.

12 Then he said, I am of the kindred of Azarias, and Ananias the great, and of thy brethren.

13 Then Tobit said, I Thou art welcome brother, be not now angry with me, because I haue enquired to know thy kindred & thy family: for thou art my brother of an honest and good stocke: for I know Ananias and Ionathas, sonnes of that great Samaias: for wee went together to Ierusalem to worship, and offered the first borne, and the tenths of the fruits, and they were not deceived with the error of our brethren: my brother, thou art of a great stocke.

14 But tell me, what wages shal I giue thee? will thou a goats day, and things necessary as to mine owne sonne?

15 Yea moreouer, if ye returne safe, I will add something to the wages.

16 So they agreed. Then said he to Tobias, Prepare thy selfe for the iourney, and goe you on Gods Name. And when his sonne had prepared all things for the iourney, his father said, Goe thou with this man, and God which dwelleth in heauen prosper your iourney, and the Angel of God keep you company. So they went forth both, and departed, and the dog of the yong man with them.

17 But Anna his mother wept, and said to Tobit, Why hast thou sent away our sonne? is he not the staffe of our hand to minister vnto vs?

18 Would to God we had not laid money vpon money, but that it had bene cast away in respect of our sonne.

19 For that which God hath giuen vs to liue with, doth suffice vs.

20 Then said Tobit, Bee not carefull my sister: he shall returne in safety, and thine eye shal see him.

21 For the good Angel doeth keepe him company, and his iourney shall be prosperous, and hee shall returne safe.

22 Then she made an end of weeping.

#### CHAP. VI.

2 Tobias delivered from the fish. 7 Raphael sheweth him certaine medicines. 10 Hee conducteth him toward Sarra.

And as they went on their iourney, they came at night to the flood Tygris, and there abode.

3 And when the yong man went to wash himselfe, a fish leaped out of the river, and would haue deuoured him.

3 Then the Angel said vnto him, Take the fish, and the yong man tooke the fish, and drew it to land.

4 To whom the Angel said, Cut the fish, & take the heart, and the liuer, and the gall, and put them vp surely.

5 So the yong man did as the Angel commanded him: and when they had roasted the fish, they ate it: then they both went on their way, till they came to Ecabane.

6 ¶ Then the yong man said to the Angel, Brother Azarias, what auaileth the heart, and the liuer, and the gall of the fish?

7 And he said vnto him, Touching the heart and the liuer, if a deuill or an euil spirit trouble any, we must make a perfume of this before the man or the woman, and he shall be no more vexed.

8 As for the gall, anoint a man that hath whitenesse in his eyes, and he shall be healed.

9 ¶ And when they were come neere to Rages, the Angel said to the yong man, Brother, to day we shall lodge with Raguel, who is thy cousin: he hath also one onely daughter named Sarra: I will speake for her that she may be giuen thee for a wife.

11 For to thee doeth the right of her pertaine, seeing thou alone art the remnant of her kindred.

12 And the maid is faire and wise: now therefore heare me, and I will speake to her father, that we may make the marriage when we are returned from Rages: for I knowe that Raguel cannot marrie her to another according to the law of Moyses: els he should deserue death, because the right doth rather appertaine to thee, then to any other man.

13 Then the yong man answered the Angel, I haue heard, brother Azarias, that this maide hath bene giuen to seven men, who all died in the marriage chamber:

14 And I am the onely begotten sonne of my father, and I am afraid, lest I goe in to her, and die as the other before: for a wicked spirit leueth her, which hurteth no body but those which come in to her: wherefore, I also feare lest I die, and bring my fathers and my mothers life, because of me, to the graue with sorrow: for they haue no other sonne to burie them.

15 Then the Angel laide vnto him, Doeſt thou not remember the precepts which thy father gaue thee, that thou shouldest marry a wife of thine owne kindred? wherefore heare me, O my brother: for she that be thy wife, neither be thou carefull of the euil spirit: for this same night shall she be giuen thee in marriage.

16 And when thou shalt goe into the marriage chamber, thou shalt take of the hot coales for perfumes, and make a perfume of the heart, and of the liuer of the fish.

17 Which if the spirit do smel, he will flee away, and neuer come againe any more: but when thou shalt come to her, rise vp both of you, and pray to God which is mercifull, who will haue pity on you, and saue you: feare not, for she is appoynted vnto thee from the beginning, and thou shalt keepe her, and she shall go with thee: moreover, I suppose that she shall beare thee children: now when Tobias had heard these things, he loued her, and his heart was effectually ioyed to her.

#### CHAP. VII.

Tobias marrieth Sarra Raguels daughter.

And when they were come to Ecabane, they came to the house of Raguel: and Sarra met them, and after they had saluted one another, they brought them into the house.

2 Then said Raguel to Edna his wife, How like is this young man to Tobit my cousin?

3 And Raguel asked, Whence are you my brethren? to whom they sayd, that they were of the tribe of Nephthali, and of the captiues that dwelt at Nineue.

4 Then hee sayd vnto them, Doe ye know Tobit our kinsman? and they sayd, We know him. Then sayd he, Is he in good health?

5 And they sayd, He is both aliue, and in good health: and Tobias sayd, He is my father.

6 Then Raguel leaped and kissed him, and wept, and blessed him, and sayd vnto him, Thou art the sonne of an honest and good man: but when he had heard that Tobit was blind, hee was sorowfull and wept.

8 And likewise Edna his wife, and Sarra his daughter wept. Moreouer they receiued the with a ready mind and after that they had killed a ram of the flocke, they set much meate on the table. Then said Tobias to Raphael, Brother Azarias, put forth those things whereof thou spakest in the way, that this busines may be dispatched.

9 So he communicated the matter with Raguel, and Raguel sayd to Tobias, Eat, and drinke, & make merrie.

10 For it is meete that thou shouldest marrie my daughter: neuertheless, I will declare vnto thee the truth,

11 I haue giuen my daughter in mariage to seven men, who died that night which they came in vnto her: neither the selfe, be thou of a good courage and merrie. But Tobias said, I will eat nothing here, vntill ye bring her hither, and betroth her to me.

12 Raguel said then, Marrie her then according to the custome: for thou art her cousin, and thee is thine God which is mercifull, make this prosperous to you in all good things.

13 Then he called his daughter Sarra, & she came to her father, and hee tooke her by the hand, and gaue her for wife to Tobias, saying, Behold, take her after the law of Moyses, and leade her away to thy father: and he blessed them,

14 And called his wife Edna, and hee tooke a booke, and wrote a contract, and sealed it.

15 Then they began to eate.

16 After Raguel called his wife Edna, and sayd vnto her, Sister, Prepare another chamber, & bring her in thither.

17 Which when she had done as he had bidden her, shee brought her thither: then Sarra wept, and her mother wiped away her daughters teares.

18 And sayd vnto her, Bee of good comfort, my daughter: the Lord of heauen and earth giue thee ioy for this thy sorow: bee of good comfort thy daughter.

CHAP. VIII.

Tobias driueth away the euill spirit. 4 Hee prayeth to God with his wife. 11 Raguel prepareth a graue for his sonne in law. 16 Raguel prayeth the Lord.

And when they had supped, they brought Tobias in vnto her.

2 And as he went, he remembered the words of Raphael, and tooke coales for perfumes, and put the heart and the liuer of the fish thereupon, and made a perfume.

3 The which smel when the euill spirit had smelled, he fled into the yvtmost parts of Egypt, whom the Angel bound.

4 And after that they were both shut in, Tobias rose out of the bed, and said, Sister, arise, and let vs pray, that God would haue pitie on vs,

5 Then began Tobias to say, Blessed art thou, O God of our fathers, and blessed is thy holy and glorious Name for euer: let the heauens blesse thee, and all thy creatures.

6 Thou madest Adam, and gauest him \*Eua his wife for an helpe, and stay: of them came mankind: thou hast said, It is not good that a man should be alone, let vs make vnto him an aide like vnto himselfe.

7 And now, O Lord, I take not this my sister for fornication, but vprightly, therefore grant me mercie, that we may become aged together.

8 And he said with him, Amen.

9 So they slept both that night, & Raguel arose, and went and made a graue,

10 Saying, Is not he dead also?

11 But when Raguel was come into his house,

12 He said vnto his wife Edna, Send one of the maids, and let them see whether he be aliue: if not: that I may burie him, and none know it.

13 So the maid opened the doore, and went in, and found them both asleepe,

14 And came forth and told them that hee was aliue.

15 Then Raguel praised God, and said, O God, thou art worthy to be praised with all pure & holy praise: therefore let thy Saints praye thee with all thy creatures, and let all thine Angels and thine elect praye thee for euer.

16 Thou art to be praised, O Lord: for thou hast made me ioyfull, and that is not come to me which I suspected: but thou hast dealt with vs according to great mercie.

17 Thou art to be praised because thou hast had mercy of two that were the only begotten children of their fathers, grant them mercie, O Lord, and finish their life in health, with ioy and mercie.

18 Then Raguel bade his seruants to fill the graue.

19 And hee kept the wedding feast fourteene dayes.

20 For Raguel had said vnto him by an oth that hee should not depart before that the fourteene dayes of the marriage were expired,

21 And then hee should take the halfe of his goods and returne in safety to his father, and should haue the rest when he and his wife were dead.

CHAP. IX.

Raphael leadeth Gabael to Tobias marriage.

Then Tobias called Raphael, and said vnto him, 2 Brother Azarias, take with thee a seruant and two camels, and goe to Rages of the Medes to Gabael, and bring me the money, and bring him to the wedding.

3 For Raguel hath sworne that I shal not depart.

4 But my father counteth the dayes: and if I tarry long, he will be very fory.

5 So Raphael went out and came to Gabael, and gaue him the hand writing, who brought forth bags which were sealed vp, and gaue them to him.

6 And in the morning they went forth both together, and came to the wedding. And Tobias begate his wife with child.

CHAP. X.

Tobit and his wife thinke long for their sonne. 10 Raguel sendeth away Tobias and Sarra.

Now Tobit his father counted euery day, and when the dayes of the iourney were expired, and they came not,

2 Tobit said, Are they not mocked? or is not Gabael dead, and there is no man to giue him the money?

3 Therefore

Numb.  
36.6.

10r, vp-  
moit

Gen. 1.  
18, 22.

3 Therefore he was very foty.

4 Then his wife said to him, My sonne is dead, seeing he tarish: and she began to bewaile him, and said,

5 Now I care for nothing, my sonne, since I haue lost thee the light of mine eyes,

6 To whom Tobit said, Hold thy peace: be not carefull: for he is safe.

7 But she said, Hold thy peace, and deceiue me not: my sonne is dead: and he went out euery day by the way which they went, neither did they eate meat on the day time, & did consume whole nights in bewailing her sonne Tobias, vntill the fourtene dayes of the wedding were expired, which Raguel had sworne, that he should tary there, Then Tobias said to Raguel, Let me goe: for my father and my mother looke no more to see me.

8 But his father in law said vnto him, Tary with me, and I will send to thy father, and they shall declare him thine affaires.

9 But Tobias said, No, but let me go to my father.

10 Then Raguel arose, and gaue him Sarra his wife, and halfe his goods, as seruants, and cattell, and money,

11 And he blessed them and sent them away, saying, The God of heauen make you, my children, to prosper before I die.

12 And he said to his daughter, Honour thy father, and thy mother in law, which are now thy parents, that I may heare good report of thee: and he killed them. Edna also said to Tobias, The Lord of heauen restore thee my deare brother, and praunt that I may see thy children of my daughter Sarra, that I may reioyce before the Lord. Behold now I commit to thee my daughter as a pledge: doe not increat her euill.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 The returne of Tobias to his father. 9 How hee was receiued. 10 His father hath his sight restored and praisth the Lord.

After these things Tobias went his way praising God that hee had giuen him a prosperous iourney, and blessed Raguel and Edna his wife, and went on his way till he drew nere to Nineue.

3 Then Raphael said to Tobias, Thou knowest, brother, how thou didst leaue thy father.

3 Let vs haste before thy wife, and prepare the house,

4 And take in thine hand the gill of the fish. So they went their way, and the dogge followed them.

5 Now Anna late in the way looking for her sonne.

6 Whom when shee saw comming, she said to his father, Behold, thy sonne commeth, and the man that went with him.

7 Then said Raphael, I know, Tobias, that thy father shall receiue his sight.

8 Therefore anoint his eyes with the gall, and being pricked therewith, he shall rubbe and make the whitenesse to fall away, and shall see thee.

9 Then Anna ran forth, and fell on the necke of her sonne, and said vnto him, Seeing I haue seene thee, my sonne, from henceforth I am content to die, and they wept both.

10 Tobit also went forth toward the doore, and humbled, but his sonne ranne vnto him,

11 And tooke holde on his father, and sprinkled of the gall on his fathers eyes, saying, Be of good hope, my father.

12 And when his eyes began to pricke, hee rubbed them,

13 And the whitenesse pilled away from the corners of his eyes, and when hee saw his sonne, he fell vpon his necke,

14 And hee wept, and said, Blessed art thou, O Lord, and blessed be thy name for euer, and blessed be all thine holy Angels.

15 For thou hast scourged me, and hast had pity on me: for behold, I see my sonne Tobias: and his sonne being glad, went in, and told his father the great things that had come to passe in Media.

16 Then Tobit went out to meete his daughter in lawe, reioycing and praising God to the gate of Nineue: and they which saw him goe, maruilled because he had receiued his sight.

17 But Tobit testified before them all, that God had had pittie on him. And when he came nere to Sarra his daughter in lawe, hee blessed her, saying, Thou art welcome, daughter: God be blessed, which hath brought thee vnto vs, and blessed be thy father: and there was great ioy among all his brethren which were at Nineue.

18 And Achiacharus and Nasbas his brothers sonne came.

19 And Tobias marriage was kept seuen dayes with great ioy.

#### CHAP. XII.

2 Tobias declareth to his father the pleasures that Raphael had done him, 5 the which he would recompense. 11. 15 Raphael declareth that he is an Angel sent of God.

Then Tobit called his sonne Tobias, and said vnto him, Prouide, my sonne, wages for the man which went with thee, & thou must giue him more.

3 And hee said vnto him, O father, it shall not grieve me to giue him halfe of those things which I haue brought.

3 For he hath brought me againe to thee in safetie, & hath made whole my wife, and hath brought me the money, and hath likewise healed thee.

4 Then the old man said, It is due vnto him.

5 So hee called the Angel, & said vnto him, Take halfe of all that ye haue brought, and goe away in safetie.

6 But he tooke them both apart, and said vnto them, Praise God, and confesse him, and giue him the glory, and praise him for the things which hee hath done vnto you before all them that liue. It is good to praise God, and to exalt his Name, and to shew forth his euident workes with honour: therefore be not wearie to confesse him.

7 It is good to keepe close the secrets of a king, but it is honourable to reueale the workes of God: do that which is good, and no euill shall touch you.

8 Prayer is good with fasting and almes and righteousnes. A little with righteousness is better then much with vnrighteousnes: it is better to giue almes then to lay vp gold.

9 For almes doeth deliuer from death, and doth purge all sinne. Those which exercise almes and righteousnes, shall be filled with life.

10 But they that sinne are enemies to their owne life.

11 Surely I will keepe close nothing from you: neuertheless, I said it was good to keepe close the secret of a King, but that it was honourable to reueale the workes of God.

12 Now therefore when thou didst pray, and Sarra thy daughter in law, I did bring to memorie your prayer before the Holy one: and when thou didst bury the dead, I was with thee likewise.

13 And when thou wast not grieved to rise vp, and leaue thy dinner to bury the dead, thy good deed



deed was not hid from me: but I was with thee.

14 And now God hath sent me to heale thee, and Sarra thy daughter in law.

15 I am Raphael one of the seven holy Angels, which present the prayers of the Saints, and which goe forth before his holy Maiestie.

16 Then they were both troubled, and fell vpon their face: for they feared.

17 But hee said vnto them, Feare not, for it shall goe well with you: praise God therefore.

18 For I came not of mine owne pleasure, but by the good will of your God: wherefore praise him in all ages.

Gen. 28. and 19. 3. Judges 13. 16. 19 \* All these daies I did appeare vnto you, but I did neither eat nor drinke, but you saw it in vision.

20 Now therefore giue God thanks: for I goe vp to him that sent me: but write all things which are done, in a booke.

21 And when they arose, they saw him no more.

22 Then they confessed the great and wonderfull workes of God, and how the Angel of the Lord had appeared vnto them.

CHAP. XIII.

*A thanksgiving of Tobit, who exhorteth all to praise the Lord.*

Then Tobit wrote a prayer of reioicing, and said, Blessed be God that liueth for euer, and blessed be his kingdome.

Dent. 32. 39. 1. sam. 3. 6. wisd. 16. 13. 2 \* For he doeth scourge, and hath pitie, he lea-  
deth to hell, and bringeth vp: neither is there any that can auoid his hand.

3 Confesse him before the Gentiles, ye children of Israel: for he hath scattered you among them.

4 There declare his greatnesse, and extoll him before all the liuing: for he is our Lord and our God, and our Father for euer.

5 Hee hath scourged vs for our iniquities, and will haue mercie againe, and will gather vs out of all nations among whom we are scattered.

6 If you turne to him with your whole heart, and with your whole mind, and deale vprightly before him, then will he turne vnto you, and will not hide his face from you, but ye shall see what he will do with you: therefore confesse him with your whole mouth, and praise the Lord of righteousness, and extoll the euerlasting King. I will confesse him in the land of my captiuitie, and will declare his power and greatnesse to a sinfull nation. O ye sinners, turne and doe iustice before him: who can tell if he will receiue you to mercie, and haue pitie on you?

7 I wil extoll my God, and my soule shall praise the king of heauen, and shall reioyce in his greatnesse.

8 Let all men speake, and let all praise him for his righteousness.

9 O Ierusalem the holy citie, hee will scourge thee for thy childrens workes: but he will haue pitie againe on the sonnes of righteous men.

10 Giue praise to the Lord duely, and praise the euerlasting King, that his Tabernacle may be builded in thee againe with ioy: and let him make ioyfull there in thee those that are captiues, and loue in thee for euer those that be miserable.

11 Many nations shall come from farre to the Name of the Lord God, with gifts in their hands, euen gifts to the king of heauen: all generations shall praise thee, and giue signes of ioy.

12 Curied are all they which hate thee: but blessed are they for euer which loue thee.

13 Reioyce and be glad for the children of the iust: for they shall be gathered, and shall blese the Lord of the iust.

14 Blessed are they which loue thee: for they shall reioyce in thy peace, Blessed are they which haue bene sorrowfull for all thy scourges: for they shall reioyce for thee, when they shall see all thy glory, and shall reioyce for euer.

15 Let my soule blese God the great King.

16 For Ierusalem shall be built vp with saphires, and emeralds, and thy walles with precious stones, and thy towers and thy bulwarks with pure gold.

17 And the streetes of Ierusalem shall be paved with Beral and Carbuncle, and stones of Opheir.

18 And all her streets shall say, Halleluiah, and ye the they shall praise him, saying, Blessed be God which hath extolled it for euer.

CHAP. XIII.

*3 Lessons of Tobit to his sonne. 4 Hee prophesieth the destruction of Ninue, 7 and the restoring of Ierusalem and the Temple. 13 The death of Tobit, and his wfe.*

14 Tobit age and death.

SO Tobit made an end of praising God.

2 And he was eight and fiftie yere old when he lost his sight, which was restored to him after eight yeres, and he gaue almes, and bee continued to reare the Lord God and to praise him.

3 And when he was very aged hee called his sonne and fixe of his sonnes fones, and said to him, My sonne, take thy children (for behold, I am aged, and am ready to depart out of this life)

4 Goe into Media, my sonne: for surely I beleeue those things which Ionas the Prophet spake of Ninue, that it shall be destroyed, and for a time peace shall rather bee in Media, and that our brethren shall be scattered in the earth from that good land, and Ierusalem shall be desolate, and the house of God in it shall be burned, and shall bee desolate for a time.

5 Yet againe God \* will haue pitie on them, and bring them againe into the land where they shall build a Temple, but not like to the first, vntill the times of that age be fulfilled, which being finished, they shall returne from euery place out of captiuitie, and build vp Ierusalem gloriously, and the House of God shall bee built in it for euer with a glorious building, as the Prophets haue spoken thereof.

6 And all nations shall turne and feare the Lord God truly, and shall bury their idoles.

7 So shall all nations praise the Lord, and his people shall confesse God, and the Lord shall exalt his people, and all those which loue the Lord in trueth and iustice shall reioyce, and those also which shew mercie to our brethren.

8 And now, my sonne, depart out of Ninue, because that those things which the Prophet Ionas spake, shall surely come to passe.

9 But keepe thou the Lawe and the Commandements, and shew thy selfe mercifull and iust, that it may goe well with thee.

10 And bury me honestly, and thy mother with me: but tary no longer at Ninue. Remember my son, how Aman handled Achatachus that brought him vp, how out of light he brought him into darknesse, & how hee rewarded him againe: yet Achatachus was faued, but the other had his reward: for he went downe into darknesse. Manasses gaue almes, and escaped the snare of death which they had set for him: but Aman fell into the snare and perished.

11 Wherefore now, my sonne, consider what almes doeth, and how righteousness doeth deliuer. When he had said these things, I hee gaue vp the ghost in the bed, being an hundred and eight and fiftie yere olde, and he buried him honourably.

12 And when Anna was dead, he buried her with his father: but Tobias went with his wife and children to Ecbatane to Raguel his father in law,

13 Where he became old with honor, & he buried his father and mother in law honourably, and he inherited their substance, and Tobias his father.

14 And he died at Ecbatane in Media, being an hundred and seuen and twentie yere old.

15 But before he died, he heard of the destruction of Nineue, which was taken by Nabuchodonosor and Assuerus, and before his death he reioyced for Nineue.

## I V D E T H.

### C H A P. I.

1 The building of Ecbatane. 5 Nabuchodonosor made warre against Arphaxad, and ouercame him. 13 He threateth them that would not helpe him.

**I**N the twelfth yere of the reigne of Nabuchodonosor, who reigned in Nineue the great citie (in the dayes of Arphaxad which reigned ouer the Medes in Ecbatane,

2 And built in Ecbatane the wals round about of hewen stone three cubits broad, and fixe cubites long, and made the height of the wall seuentie cubites, and the breadth thereof fiftie cubites,

3 And made the towers thereof in the gates of it of an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof in the foundation threescore cubits,

4 And made the gates thereof, euen gates that were lifted vp on high, seuentie cubites, and the breadth of them fortie cubits, for the going forth of his mightie armies, and for the setting in aray of his footmen)

5 Euen in those dayes king Nabuchodonosor made warre with king Arphaxad in the great field, which is the field in the coasts of Ragau.

6 Then came vnto him all they that dwelt in the mountaines, and all that dwelt by Euphrates, and Tygris, and Hydaspes, and the countrey of Arioeh the king of the Elymeans, and very many nations assembled themselves to the battell of the sonnes of Chelod.

7 And Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians sent vnto all that dwelt in Persia, and to all that dwelt in the West, and to those that dwelt in Cilicia, and Damascus, and Libanus, and Antilibanus, and to all that dwelt vpon the sea coast,

8 And to the people that are in Carmel, and Galaad, and the higher Galilee, and the great field of Eldrelam,

9 And to all that were in Samsria, and the citie thereof, and beyond Iorden vnto Ierusalem, and Betane, and Chellus, and Kades, and the riuer of Egypt, and Taphnes, and Rameffe, and all the land of Selem,

10 Vntil one come to Tanais, and Memphis, and to all the inhabitants of Egypt, and til one come to the mountaines of Ethioopia.

11 But all the inhabitants of this countrey did not passe for the commandement of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, neither would they come with him to the battell: for they did not feare him, yea, he was before them as one man: therefore they sent away his ambassadours from them without effect, and with dishonour.

12 Therefore Nabuchodonosor was very angry with all this countrey, and sware by his throne and kingdom, that hee would surely be auenged vpon all those coasts of Cilicia and Damascus, and Syria, and that he would slay with the sword all the inhabitants of the land of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and all Iudea, and all that were in Egypt

til one come to the borders of the two seas,

13 Then hee marched in battell aray with his power against King Arphaxad in the fourteenth yeece, and he preuailed in his battell: for hee ouerthrew all the power of Arphaxad, and all his noblesmen, and all his chariots.

14 And he wanne his cities, & came vnto Ecbatane, and tooke the towres and spoiled the streets thereof, and turned the beautie thereof into shame.

15 Hee tooke also Arphaxad in the mountaines of Ragau, and smote him thorow with his darts, and destroyed him vtterly that day.

16 So he returned afterward to Nineue, both he and all his companie with a very great multitude of men of warre, and there hee palled the time and banketted, both hee, and his armie an hundred and twentie dayes.

### C H A P. II.

5 Nabuchodonosor commueth his presumptuously that all people should be brought in subjection, 6 and to destroy those that disobeyed him. 15 The preparation of Oloferus armie. 23 The conquest of his enemies

**A**ND in the eighteenth yeece, the two and twentieth day of the first moneth, there was talke in the houle of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians, that he should auenge himselfe on all the earth, as he had spoken.

2 So hee called vnto him all his officers and all his nobles, and communicated with them his secret counsell, and set before them with his owne mouth all the malice of the earth.

3 Then they decreed to destroy all flesh, that had not obeyed the commandement of his mouth.

4 And when he had ended his counsell, Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians called Oloferus his chiefe captaine, and which was next vnto him, and said vnto him,

5 Thus sayeth the great King, the lord of the whole earth, Behold, thou shalt goe forth from my presence, and take with thee men that trust in their owne strength, of footmen an hundred and twentie thousand, and the number of horses with their riders, twelue thousand.

6 And thou shalt go against all the West countrey, because they disobeyed my commandement.

7 And thou shalt declare vnto them, that they prepare for me the land and the water: for I will go forth in my wrath against them, and will couer the whole face of the earth with the feet of mine army, and I will glue them as a spoile vnto them,

8 So that their wounded shall fill their valleys, and their riuers and the flood shall overflow being filled with their dead.

9 And I will bring their captiuitie to the vtmost parts of all the earth.

10 Thou therefore shalt depart hence, and take vp for me all their countrey: and if they yeeld vnto thee, thou shalt reuerse them for me vntill the day that I rebuke them.

11 But concerning them that rebell, let not thine

eye spare them, but put them to death, and spoile them whersoever thou goest.

12 For as I live, and the power of my kingdome, whatsoeuer I haue spoken, that will I doe by mine hand.

13 And take thou heed that thou transgresse not any of the commandments of thy lord, but accomplish them fully, as I haue commanded thee, and deferre not to doe them.

14 ¶ Then Olofernes went forth from the presence of his lord, and called all the gouernours, and captaines, and officers of the armie of Assur,

15 And he mustered the chosen men for the battell, as his lord had commanded him, vnto an hundred and twentie thousand, and twelue thousand archers on horsebacke.

16 And he set them in aray according to the manner of setting a great armie in aray.

17 And he tooke camels and asses for their burdens a very great number, and sheepe, and oxen, and goats without number for their prouision,

18 And victuall for euery man of the armie, and very much gold and silver out of the kings house.

19 Then he went forth and all his power, to goe before in the voyage of king Nabuchodonosor, and to couer all the face of the earth Westward, with their charrets, and horsemen, and chosen footmen.

20 A great multitude also of sundry forts came with them like grasshoppers, and like the grauell of the earth: for the multitude was without number.

21 And they went forth of Nineue three dayes journey toward the countrey of Bechileth, and pitched from Bechileth neere the mountaine which is on the left hand of the vpper Cilicia.

22 Then he tooke all his armie, his footmen, and horsemen, and charrets, and went from thence into the mountaines.

23 And he destroyed Phnd and Lud, and spoiled all the children of Rassef, and the children of Iimael which were to the wilderness at the South of the Chelians.

24 Then he went ouer Euphrates and went thorow Mesopotamia, and destroyed all the high cities that were vpon the riuer of Arborea, vntill one came to the Sea.

25 And he tooke the borders of Cilicia, and destroyed all that resisted him, and came to the borders of Iapheth, which were toward the South and ouer against Arabia.

26 He compassed also all the children of Madian, and burnt vp their Tabernacles, and spoiled their lodges.

27 Then hee went downe into the countrey of Damascens, in the time of wheate harvest, and burnt vp all their fields, and destroyed their flocks, and the heards: he robbed their cities, and spoiled their countrey, and smote all their young men with the edge of the sword.

28 Therefore feare and trembling fell vpon all the inhabitants of the sea coast which were in Sidon and Tyrus, and them that dwelt in Sur and Ocima, and all that dwelt in Iemnaan: and they that dwelt in Azotus, and Aflaton feared him greatly.

### CHAP. III.

*The people subiect to Olofernes. 8 Hee destroyed their gods that Nabuchodonosor might ouerly bee worshipped.*

SO they sent ambassadours to him with messages of peace, saying,

Behold, wee are the seruants of Nabuchodonosor the great King: wee lie downe before thee:

vse vs as shall be good in thy sight.

3 Behold, our houses and all our places, and all our fields of wheat, and our flocks, and our herds, and all our lodges, and our tabernacles lie before thy face: vse them as it pleareth thee.

4 Behold, euery our cities, and the inhabitants thereof are thy seruants: come, and take them as seemeth good to thee.

5 ¶ So the men came to Olofernes, and declared vnto them after this manner.

6 Then came hee downe toward the sea coast, both he and his armie, and set garisons in the high cities, and tooke out of them chosen men for the warre.

7 So they and all the countrey round about received them with crownes, and dancs, and with timbrels.

8 Yet he brake downe all their borders, and cut downe their woods: for he was enioyned him to destroy all the gods of the land that all nations should worship Nabuchodonosor only, and that all tongues and tribes should call vpon him as God.

9 Also he came against Efracton, neere vnto Iudea, ouer against the great strait of Iudea.

10 And hee pitched betwene Geba, and a citie of the Scythians, and there he taried a moneth, that he might assemble all the baggage of his armie.

### CHAP. IIIII.

*The Israelites were afraid and defended their countrey. 6 Ioachim the Priest writeth to Bethulia that they should fortifie themselves. 9 They cryed to the Lord, and humbled themselves before him.*

NOW the children of Israel that dwelt in Iudea heard all that Olofernes the chiefe captaine of Nabuchodonosor king of the Assyrians had done to the nations, and how hee had spoiled all their temples, and brought them to nought.

2 Therefore they feared greatly his presence, and were troubled for Ierusalem, and for the temple of the Lord their God.

3 For they were newly returned from the captiuitie, and of late all the people was assembled in Iudea, and the vessels and the altar of the house had bene sanctified because of the pollution.

4 Therefore they sent into all the coasts of Samaria and the villages, and to Bethora and Belmen, and Iericho, and to Choba, and Efora, and to the valley of Salein.

5 And tooke all the tops of the hie mountaines, and walled the villages that were in them, and put in victuals for the prouision of warre, for their fields were of late reaped.

6 Also Ioachim the hie Priest which was in those dayes in Ierusalem, wrote to them that dwelt in Bethulia and Betomeltham, which is ouer against Efracton toward the open countrey neere to Dothaim.

7 Exhorting them to keepe the passages of the mountaines: for by them there was an entry into Iudea, and it was easie to lett them that would come vp, because the passage was strait for two men at the most.

8 And the children of Israel did as Ioachim the high Priest had commaunded them with the Ancients of all the people of Israel, which dwelt at Ierusalem.

9 Then cried euery man of Israel to God with great sequencie, and their soules with great affliction.

10 Both they and their wiues, and their children, and their castell, and euery stranger and hireling, and

and their bought seruants put sackcloth vpon their loines.

11 Thus euery man, and woman, and the children, and the inhabitants of Ierusalem fell before the Temple, and sprinkled ashes vpon their heads, and spread out their sackcloth before the face of the Lord: also they put sackcloth about the altar.

12 And cried to the God of Israel, all with one consent most earnestly, that he would not giue their children for a pray, and their wiues for a spoile, and the cities of their inheritance to destruction, and the Sanctuary to pollution and reproch, and vnto derision to the heathen.

13 So God heard their prayers, and looked vpon their affliction: for the people fasted many daies in all Iudea and Ierusalem before the Sanctuary of the Lord almighty.

14 And Ioachim the hie priest, and all the priests that stood before the Lord, and ministred vnto the Lord, had their loines girt with sackcloth, and offered the continuall burnt offering, with prayers and the fire gifts of the people.

15 And had ashes on their miters, and cried vnto the Lord with all their power for grace, and that he would looke vpon all the house of Israel.

#### CHAP. V.

*Achior the Ammonite doth declare to Olofernes of the manner of the Israelites.*

Then was it declared to Olofernes the chiefe captaine of the army of Assur, that the children of Israel had prepared for warre, and had had the passages of the mountaines, and had walled all the tops of the high hills, and had laid impediments in the champaign country.

1 Wherewith he was very angry, and called all the princes of Moab, and the captaines of Ammon, and all the gouernours of the sea coast.

3 And he said vnto them, Shew me, O ye sonnes of Chanaan, who is this people that dwelleth in the mountaines? and what are the cities that they inhabit? and what is the multitude of their army? and wherein is their strength and their power? and what king or captaine is raised among them ouer their army?

4 And why haue they determined not to come to meete mee, more then all the inhabitants of the West?

5 ¶ Then \* said Achior the captaine of all the sonnes of Ammon, Let my lord heare the worde of the mouth of his seruant, and I will declare vnto thee the truth concerning this people that dwell in these mountaines, neere where thou remainest: and there shal come no lie out of the mouth of thy seruant.

6 This people come of the stocke of the Chaldeans.

7 And \* they dwell before in Mesopotomia, because they would not follow the gods of their fathers, which were in the land of Chaldea.

8 But they went out of the way of their ancestors, and worshipped the God of heauen, the God whom they knew: so they cast them out from the face of their gods, and they fled into Mesopotamia, and sojourned there many daies.

9 Then \* their God commanded them to depart from the place where they sojourned, and to goe into the land of Chanaan, where they dwell, and were increased with gold and siluer, and with very much cattell.

10 But when a famine couered all the land of Chanaan, they went downe into Egypt, and dwelt there till they returned, and became there a great

multitude, so that one could not number their lineage.

11 \* Therefore the king of Egypt rose vp against them, and vsed deceit against him, and brought them low with labouring in bricke, and made them slaues.

12 Then they cried vnto their God, and he smote all the land of Egypt with incurable plagues: so the \* Egyptians cast them out of their sight.

13 And \* God dried the red sea in their presence.

14 And \* brought them into mount Sina, and Cades Barne, and cast forth all that dwelt in the wilderness.

15 So they dwelt in the land of the Amorites, and they destroyed by their strength all them of Eschbon, and passing ouer Iorden, they inherited all the mountaines.

16 \* And they cast forth before them the Canaanites, and the Peresites, & the Iebusites, and them of Sicheim, and all the Gergesites, and they dwelt in that countrey many daies.

17 And whilst they sinned not before their God, they prospered, because the God that hated iniquitie was with them.

18 But \* when they departed from the way, which he appointed them, they were destroyed in many battels after a wonderfull sort, \* and were led captiues into a land that was not theirs: and the Temple of their God was cast to the ground, and their cities were taken by the enemies.

19 But \* now they are turned to their God, and are come vp from the scattering, wherein they were scattered, and haue possessed Ierusalem, where their Temple is, and dwell in the mountaines, which were desolate.

20 Now therefore my lord & gouernour, if there be any fault in this people, so they haue sinned against their God, let vs consider that this shal be their ruine, & let vs goe vp, and we shall ouercome them.

21 But if there be none iniquitie in this people, let my lord passe by, lett their Lord defend them, and their God be for them, and wee become a reproch before all the world.

22 ¶ And when Achior had finished these sayings, all the people standing round about the tent, murmured, and the chiefe men of Olofernes, and all that dwelt by the sea side and in Moab, spake that he should kill him.

23 For, as they, wee feare not to meete the children of Israel: for loe, it is a people that haue no strength nor power against a mightie armie.

24 Let vs therefore goe vp, O lord Olofernes, and they shalbe meat for thy whole armie.

#### CHAP. VI.

*Olofernes blasphemeth God whom Achior confessed. 13 Achior is deliuered into the hands of them of Bethulia. 18 The Bethulians crye vnto the Lord.*

And when the tumult of the men that were about the counsell was ceased, Olofernes the chiefe captaine of the Armie of Assur, said vnto Achior before all the people of the strangers, and before all the children of Moab, & of them that were hired of Ephraim,

2 Because thou hast prophecied among vs to day, and hast said that the people of Ierusalem is able to fight, \* because their God will defend them: and who is God but Nabuchodonosor?

3 He will fend his power and will destroy them from the face of the earth, and their God shall not deliuer them: but we his seruants will destroy them as one man, for they are not able to sustaine the power of our horses.

4 For we will tread them vnder feet with them, and their mountaines shall bee drunken with their blood, and their fields shall be filled with their dead bodies, and their footstepps shall not be able to stand before vs: but they shall utterly perish.

5 The king Nabuchodonosor, lord of all the earth hath said, euen he hath said, None of my wordes shall be in vaine.

6 And thou Achior an hireling of Ammon, because thou hast spoken these wordes in the day of thine iniquity, thou shalt see my face no more from this day vntill I take vengeance of the people that is come out of Egypt.

7 And then shall the yron of my army, and the multitude of them that serue me, passe thorow thy sides, and thou shalt fall among their slaine, when I shall put them to flight.

8 And my seruants shall carry thee into the mountaines, and they shall leaue thee at one of the hie cities: but thou shalt not perish till thou be destroyed with them.

9 And if thou perswade thy selfe in thy minde, that they shall not be taken, let not thy countenance fall: I haue spoken it, and none of my wordes shall be in vaine.

10 Then commanded Olofernes them concerning Achior, that they should bring him to Bethulia, and deliuer him into the hands of the children of Israel.

11 So his seruants tooke him, and brought him out of the campe into the plaine: and they went out from the mids of the plaine into the mountaines, & came vnto the fountaines that were vnder Bethulia.

12 And when the men of the city saw them from the top of the mountaine, they tooke their armour, and went forth of the city vnto the toppes of the mountaine, euen all the throwers with slings, and kept them from comming vp by casting stones against them.

13 But they went praisely vnder the hill, and bound Achior, and left him lying at the foote of the hill, and returned to their lord.

14 Then the Israelites came downe from their citie, and stood about him, and loosed him, and brought him into Bethulia, and presented him to the gouernours of their citie.

15 Which were in those dayes, Ozias the sonne of Micha, of the tribe of Simeon, & Chabris the son of Gothoniell, and Charnis the sonne of Melchiell.

16 And they called together all the Ancients of the city, and all their youth ran together, and their women to the assembly: and they set Achior in the mids of all their people. Then Ozias asked him of that which was done.

17 And hee answered and declared vnto them the wordes of the counsell of Olofernes, and all the wordes that he had spoken in the mids of the princes of Assur, and what Olofernes had spoken proudly against the house of Israel.

18 Then the people fell downe, and worshipped God, and cryed vnto God, saying,

19 O Lord God of heauen, behold their pride, and haue mercie on the balensse of our people, and behold this day the face of those that are taunted vnto thee.

20 Then they comforted Achior, and praised him greatly.

21 And Ozias tooke him out of the assembly into his house, & made a feast to the Elders, and they called on the God of Israel all that night for helpe.

CHAP. VII.

1 Olofernes doth besiege Bethulia, & The counsell

of the Idumeans and other against the Israelites. 23 The Bethulians murmure against their gouernours for lacke of water.

THE next day Olofernes commanded all his army and all his people which were come to take his part, that they should remooue their campes against Bethulia, and that they should take all the straites of the hill, and to make warre against the children of Israel.

2 Then their strong men remooued their campes in that day, and the armie of the men of warre was an hundred thousand and senentie footemen, and twelue thousand horsemen, beside the baggage and other men that were aloofe among them, a very great multitude.

3 And they camped in the plaine nere vnto Bethulia, by the fountaine, & they spred abroad toward Dothaim, vnto Belbaim, and in length from Bethulia vnto Siamon, which is ouer against Eldraelem.

4 Now the children of Israel when they saw the multitude, were greatly troubled, and said euery one to his neighbour, Now they will shut vp all the whole earth: for neither the high mountaines, nor the valleys, nor the hilles are able to abide their burthen.

5 Then euery one tooke his weapons of warre, and burning fires in their towers, they remained and watched all that night.

6 But in the second day, Olofernes brought forth all his horsemen in the sight of the children of Israel, which were in Bethulia,

7 And viewed the passages vp to their city, and came to the fountaines of their waters, and tooke them, and set garisons of men of warre ouer them, and remooued towards his people.

8 Then came vnto him all the chiefe of the children of Eban, and all the gouernours of the people of Moab, & all the capitaines of the sea coast, and said,

9 Let our capitaine now heare a word, lest an inconuenience come in thine armie.

10 For this people of the children of Israel doe not trust in their speeres, but in the height of the mountaines wherein they dwell, because it is not easie to come vp to the tops of their mountaines.

11 Now therefore, my lord, fight not against them in battell aray, and there shall not so much as one man of thy people perish.

12 Remaine in thy campe, and keepe all the men of thine armie, and let thy men keepe still the water of the country, that commeth forth at the foot of the mountaine.

13 For all the inhabitants of Bethulia haue their waters thereof: so shall thirst kill them: and they shall giue vp their city: and we and our people will go vp to the tops of the mountaines that are nere, and will campe vpon them, and watch that none go out of the citie.

14 So they and their wiues, and their children shall be consumed with famine, and before the sword come against them, they shall be ouerthrowen in the streetes where they dwell.

15 Thus shalt thou render them an euill reward, because they rebelled and obeyed not thy person peaceably.

16 And these wordes pleased Olofernes and all his fouldiers, and hee appointed to doe as they had spoken.

17 So the campe of the children of Ammon departed, and with them fue thousand of the Assyrians, and they pitched in the valley, and tooke the waters and the fountaines of the waters of the children of Israel.

18 Then



18 Then the children of Eſau were vp, with the children of Ammon, & camped in the mountaines ouer againſt Dothaim, and they ſent ſome of themſelves toward the South, and toward the Eaſt, o- uer againſt Rebel, which is neere vnto Chufi, that is vpon the river Mochemur: and the reſt of the army of the Affyrians camped in the field, & couered the whole land: for their tents and their baggage were pitched in a wonderfull great place.

19 Then the children of Iſrael cried vnto  $\gamma$  Lord their God, becauſe their heart failed: for all their enemies had compaſſed them about, and there was no way to eſcape out from among them.

20 Thus all the company of Aſſur remained about them, both their footmen, charets, and horſemen, ſoure and thirtie dayes: ſo that euen all the places of their waters failed all the inhabitants of Bethulia.

21 And the ciſternes were emptie, and they had not water enough to drinke for one day: ſet they gaue them to drinke by meaſure.

22 Therefore their children ſwooned, and their wiues and yong men failed for thirſt, & fell downe in the ſtreets of the city, and by the paſſages of the gates, and there was no ſtrength in them.

23 Then all the people aſſembled to Ozias, and to the chiefe of the city, both yong men and woman, and children, and cried with a loud voice, and ſaid before all the Elders,

24 The \* Lord iudge betweene vs and you: for you haue done vs great iniury, in that yee haue not required peace of the children of Aſſur.

25 For now wee haue no helper: but God hath ſold vs into their hands, that we ſhould be thrawn downe before them with thirſt & great deſtruction.

26 Now therefore call them together, and deliuer the whole citie for a ſpoile to the people of Ololeims, and to all his armie.

27 For it is better for vs to be made a ſpoile vnto them, then to die for thirſt: for wee will be his ſeruants that we may liue, and not ſee the death of our infants before our eyes, nor our wiues, nor our children to die.

28 Wee take to witneſſe againſt you the heauen and the earth, & our God and Lord of our fathers, which puniſhed vs according to our finnes and the finnes of our fathers, that he lay not theſe things to our charge.

29 Then there was a great cry of all with one conſent in the mids of the aſſembly, and they cried vnto the Lord God with a loud voice.

30 Then ſaid Ozias to them, Brethren, be of good courage: let vs waite yet ſiue dayes, in the which ſpace the Lord our God may turne his mercie toward vs: for he will not forſake vs in the end.

31 And if theſe dayes paſſe, and there come not helpe vnto vs, I will do according to your word.

32 So he ſeparated the people, euerie one vnto their charge, and they went vnto the walles and towers of their citie, and ſent their wiues and their children into their houſes, and they were very low brought in the citie.

# CHAP. VIII.

The parauage, life and conuerſation of Iudeth. 11 She rebuketh the ſiunneſſe of the gouernours. 12 She ſheweth that they ſhould not truſt God, but waite vpon him for ſuccour. 33 Her enterpriſe againſt the enemies.

Now at that time Iudeth heard thereof, which was the daughter of Merari the ſonne of Ox, the ſonne of Ioseph, the ſonne of Oziel, the ſonne of Elcis, the ſonne of Ananias, the ſonne of Gedcon,

the ſonne of Raphaim, the ſonne of Acira, the ſonne of Eliu, the ſonne of Eliab, the ſonne of Nathanael, the ſonne of Samael, the ſonne of Salafadai, the ſonne of Iſrael.

2 And Maſſes was her husband, of her ſtocke and kindred, who died in the barley harueſt.

3 For as he was diligent ouer them that bound ſheaves in the field, the hee came vpon his head, and he fell vpon his bed and died in the city of Bethulia, and they buried him with his fathers in the field betweene Dothaim and Balamo.

4 So Iudeth was in her houſe a widow three yeeres and foure moneths.

5 And ſhe made her a tent vpon her houſe, and put on ſackcloth on her loines, and ware her widowes appaill.

6 And ſhe faſted all the dayes of her widowhood, ſauethe day before the Sabbath, and the Sabbaths, and the day before the new moones, and in the feaſts and ſolemne dayes of the houſe of Iſrael.

7 Shee was alſo of a goodly countenance, and very beautifull to behold: and her husband Maſſes had left her gold and ſiluer, and men ſeruants, and maide ſeruantes, and cartell, and poſſeſſions where the remained.

8 And there was none that could bring an euill report of her: for the feared God greatly.

9 Now when ſhee heard the euill words of the people againſt the gouernour becauſe they ſiunted for lacke of waters (for Iudeth had heard all the words that Ozias had ſpoken vnto them, and that he had ſworne vnto them to deliuer the citie vnto the Affyrians within ſiue dayes)

10 Then ſhe ſent her a ſaid, that had the gouernment of all things that ſhee had, to call Ozias and Chabris and Charmiſte the Ancients of the citie.

11 And they came vnto her, and ſhee ſaid vnto them, Hear me, O ye gouernours of the inhabitants of Bethulia: for your wordes that yee haue ſpoken before the people this day, are not right touching this oth which ye made and pronounced betweene God and you: and haue promiſed to deliuer the citie to the enemies, vniuſe within theſe dayes the Lord turne to helpe you.

12 And now who are you that haue tempted God this day, & ſet your ſelues in the place of God among the children of men?

13 So now ye ſeek the Lord Almighty, but you ſhall neuer know any thing.

14 For you cannot ſinde out the depth of the heart of man, neither can ye perceiue the things that he thinketh: then how can yee ſearch out God that hath made all theſe things, and know his minde, or comprehend his purpoſe? Nay, my brethren, provoke not the Lord our God to anger.

15 For if hee will not helpe vs within theſe ſiue dayes, he hath power to defend vs whē hee wil, euen every day, or to deſtroy vs before our enemies.

16 Doe not you therefore binde the counſels of the Lord our God: for God is not as man, that hee may be threatened, neither as the ſonne of man, to be brought to iudgement.

17 Therefore let vs wait for ſaluation of him, and call vpon him to helpe vs, and hee will heare our voice if it pleaſe him.

18 For there appeareth none in our age, neither is there any now in theſe dayes, neither tribe, nor family, nor people, nor citie among vs, which worſhip the gods made with handes, as hath bene aforetime.

19 For the which cauſe our fathers were giuen to

Chap. viij.  
26, 31.

Judg. 2. 18  
and 4. 1.

to the sword and for a spoile, and had a great fall before our enemies.

20 But we know none other God : therefore we trust that he will not despise vs, nor any of our lineage.

21 Neither when we shall be taken, shall Iudea be so famous : for our Sanctuary shall be spoiled, & hee will require the prophation thereof at our mouth,

22 And the teare of our brethren and the captivity of the country, and the desolation of our inheritance, will be returne vpon our heads among the Gentiles, where soeuer we shall be in bondage, and we shall be an offence and a reproch to all them that possesse vs.

23 For our seruitude shall not be directed by shame, but by Lord our God shall turne it to dishonor.

24 Now therefore, O brethren, let vs shew an example to our brethren, because their hearts depend vpon vs, and the Sanctuary, and the house, and the altar rest vpon vs.

25 Moreover let vs giue thanks to the Lord our God, which trieth vs, euen as he did our fathers.

*Gen. 22. 1.* 26 Remember what things he did to Abraham, *Gen. 28. 7.* and how he tried Isaac, & all that he did to Jacob in Mesopotamia of Syria when hee kept the sheepe of Laban his mothers brother.

27 For hee hath not tried vs as hee did them to the examination of their hearts, neither doeth hee take vengeance on vs, but the Lord punisheth for instruction them that come neere to him.

28 ¶ Then said Ozias to her, All that thou hast spoken, hast thou spoken with a good heart, and there is none that is able to resist thy words.

29 For it is not to day that thy wisdom is known, but from the beginning of thy life all the people haue known thy wisdom: for the deuil of thine heart is good.

30 But the people were very thirsty, & compelled vs to do vnto them as we haue spoken, and haue brought vs to an oath which we may not transgresse.

31 Therefore now pray for vs, because thou art an holy woman, that the Lord may send vs raine to fill our cisternes, and that we may faint no more.

32 Then said Iudeth vnto them, Heare me, and I will do a thing which shall be declared in all generations to the children of our nation.

33 You shall stand this night in the gate, & I will goe forth with mine handmaid : and within the dayes that ye haue promised to deliuer the citie to our enemies, by Lord will visit Israel by mine hand.

34 But inquire not you of mine acte: for I will not declare it vnto you till the things be finished that I doe.

35 Then said Ozias and the princes vnto her, Go in peace, and the Lord God be before thee, to take vengeance on our enemies.

36 So they returned from the tent, and went to their wards.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 Iudeth humbled her selfe before the Lord, and maketh her prayers for the deliuerance of her people. 2 Again the pride of the Assyrians. 3 God is the helpe of the humble.

Then Iudeth fel vpon her face, & put ashes vpon her head, & put off the sackcloth wherewith she was clothed, And about the time that the incense of the evening was offered in Ierusalem in the house of the Lord, Iudeth cried with a loud voice, and said,

*Gen. 34. 2, 5.* O Lord God of my father Simcon, to whom thou gauest a sword to take vengeance of the strangers which opened the wombe of this maide, and

defiled her, and discomered the thigh with shame, and polluted the wombe to reproch, (for thou hadst commanded that it should not to be,

3 Yet they did things for the which thou gauest their princes to the slaughter: for they were deceived and washed their beds with blood) and hast striken the seruants with the gouernours, and the gouernours vpon their thrones.

4 And hast giuen their wiues for a pray, & their daughters to be captiues, and all their spoiles for a booty to the children that thou louedst : which were moued with thy zeale, and abhorred the pollution of their blood, and called vpon thee for aid, O God, O my God, heare me also a widow.

5 For thou hast wrought the things afore, and these, and the things that shall be after, and thou considerest the things that are present, and the things that are to come.

6 For the things which thou doest purpose, are present, & say, Behold we are here : for all thy wayes are ready, and thy iudgements are foreknown,

7 Behold, the Assyrians are multiplied by their power: they haue exalted themselves with horses & horsemen: they glory in the strength of their foemen: they trust in shield, speare and bow, and slings, and do not know that thou art the Lord that breakest the battels: the Lord is thy Name.

8 Breake thou their strength by thy power, and breake their force by thy wrath: for they haue purposed to defile thy Sanctuary, & to pollute the Tabernacle where thy glorious Name is seth, and to cast downe with weapons the hornes of the Altar.

9 Behold their pride, and send thy wrath vpon their heads: giue into mine hand, which am a widow, the strength that I haue conceived.

10 ¶ Smite by the deceit of my lips the servants *Iud. 4. 21. and 5. 26.* with the prince, and the prince with the servant: abate their height by the hand of a woman.

11 ¶ For thy power standeth not in the multitude, nor thy might in strong men : but thou, O Lord, art the helpe of the humble & little ones, the defender of the weak, and the protector of them that are forsaken, and the Saviour of them that are, without hope. *Iud. 5. 26.*

12 Surely, surely thou art the God of my father, and the God of the inheritance of Israel, the Lord of heauen and earth, the creator of the waters, the king of all creatures: heare thou my prayer,

13 And grant me words and craft, and a wound, and a stroke against them that enterprise cruell things against thy couenant, and against thine holy House, and against the top of Sion, and against the House of the possession of thy children.

14 Shew evidently among all thy people, and all the tribes, that they may know that thou art the God of all power and strength, & that there is none other that defendeth the people of Israel, but thou.

#### CHAP. X.

1 Iudeth decketh her selfe and goeth forth of the citie. 2 She is taken of the watch of the Assyrians, and brought to Olofernes.

Now after she had ceased to cry vnto the God of Israel, and had made an ende of all these words,

2 Shee rose where shee had fallen downe, and called her maide, and went downe into the house, in the which she abode in the Sabbath dayes, and in the feast dayes.

3 And putting away the sackcloth wherewith shee was clad, and putting off the garments of her widowhood, she washed her body with water, and annointed

anointed it with much oynement, and dressed the haire of her head, and put a tire vpon it, and put on her garments of gladnesse, wherewith she was clad during the life of Manasses her husband.

4 And he put slippers on her feete, and put on bracelets, and sleeues, and rings, and eareings, and all her ornaments, and she decked her selfe brauely to allure the eyes of all men that should see her.

5 Then she gaue her maid a bottel of wine, and a pot of oyle, and filled a scrip with floure, and with dry figs, and with fine bread: so the lapped vp all these things together, and laid them vpon her.

6 Thus they went forth to the gate of the citie of Bethulia, and found standing there Ozias, & the ancients of the citie, Chabris and Charmis.

7 And when they saw her that her face was changed, and that her garment was changed, they marvelled greatly at her wonderfull beautie, and saide vnto her,

8 The God, the God of our fathers giue thee fauour, and accomplish thine enterprises to the glory of the children of Israel, and to the exaltation of Ierusalem. Then they worshipped God.

9 And she said vnto them, Command the gates of the citie to bee opened vnto me, that I may goe forth to accomplish the things which you haue spoken vnto me. So they commanded to the young men to open vnto her as he had spoken.

10 And when they had done so, Iudeth went out, she and her maid with her, and the men of the city looked after her, vntill shee was gone downe the mountaine, and till she had passed the valley, and could see her no more.

11 Thus they went straight forth in the valley, and the first watch of the Assyrians met her,

12 And tooke her, and asked her, of what people art thou? and whence comest thou? and whither goest thou? And she said, I am a woman of the Hebrewes, and am fled from them: for they shall be given you to be consumed.

13 And I come before Olofernes the chiefe captaine of your armie to declare him true things, and I will shew before him the way whereby hee shall goe and win all the mountaines, without losing the body or life of any of his men.

14 Now when the men heard her words, and beheld her countenance, they wondred greatly at her beautie, and said vnto her,

15 Thou hast saued thy life, in that thou hast fled to come downe to the presence of our lord: now therefore come to his tent, and some of vs shall conduct thee, vntill they haue deliuered thee into his hands.

16 And when thou standest before him, be not afraid in thine heart, but shew vnto him according as thou hast to say, and he will intreat thee well.

17 Then they chose out of them an hundred men, and prepared a chaire for her, and her maide, and brought her to the tent of Olofernes.

18 Then there was a running to and fro thorow out the campe: for her coming was bruited among the tents: and they came & stood round about her: for she stood without the tent of Olofernes, vntill they had declared vnto him concerning her.

19 And they marvelled at her beautie, and wondered at the children of Israel because of her, and every one said vnto his neighbour, Who would despise this people, that haue among them such women? surely it is not good that one man of them be left: for if they should remaine, they might deceiue the whole earth.

20 Then Olofernes guard went out, and all his

seruants, and they brought her into the tent.

21 Now Olofernes rested vpon his bed vnder a canopie, which was woven with purple and golde, and emeraudes, and precious stones.

22 So they shewed him of her, and he came forth vnto the entrie of his tent, and they caried lamps of silver before him.

23 And when Iudeth was come before him and his seruants, they all marvelled at the beautie of her countenance, and she fell downe vpon her face, and did reuerence vnto him, and his seruants tooke her vp.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Olofernes comforteth Iudeth, 3 and awaketh the cause of her coming 5 Shee deceiveth him by her false words.

Then said Olofernes vnto her, Woman, bee of good comfort: feare not in thine heart: for I neuer hurt any that would serue Nabuchodonosor the king of all the earth.

2 Now therefore, if thy people that dwellett in the mountaines had not despised mee, I would not haue liued vp my speare against them: but they haue procured these things vnto themselves.

3 But now tell me wherefore thou art fled from them, and art come vnto vs: for thou art come for safegard: be of good comfort, thou shalt lue from this night, and hereafter.

4 For none shall hurt thee, but intreat thee well, as they doe the seruants of king Nabuchodonosor my lord.

5 Then Iudeth said vnto him, Receiue the words of thy seruant, and suffer thine handmaid to speake in thy presence, and I will declare no lie to my lord this night.

6 And if thou wilt follow the wordes of thine handmaid, God will bring y thing perfectly to passe by thee, and my lord shall not faile of his purpose.

7 As Nabuchodonosor king of all the earth liueth, and as his power is of force, who hath sent thee to reforme all persons, not onely men shalbe made subiect to him by thee, but also the beasts of the fields, and the cattell, and the fowles of the heauens shall liue by thy power vnder Nabuchodonosor and all his house.

8 For we haue heard of thy wisdom, and of thy prudent spirit, and it is declared through the whole earth, that thou onely art excellent in all the kingdome, and of a wonderfull knowledge, and in feats of warre marueilous.

9 Now<sup>as</sup> concerning the matter which Achior did speak in thy counsel, we haue heard his words: for the men of Bethulia did take him, and he declared vnto them, all that he had spoken vnto thee.

10 Therefore, O lord and gouernour, reiect not his word, but set it in thine heart, for it is true: for there is no punishment against our people, neither can the sword preuaile against them, except they sin against their God.

11 Now therefore, lest my lord should be frustrated, and void of his purpose, and that death may fall vpon them, and that they may be taken in their sinne while they prouoke their God to anger, which is so oft times as they doe that which is not be- seeming.

12 (For because their victuals faile, and all their water is wasted, they haue determined to take their cattell, and haue purposed to consume all things that God had forbidden them to eat by his lawes:

13 Yea, they haue purposed to consume the first fruits of the wheat and the tithes of the wine, and of the oyle, which they had reserved and sanctified for

Chap. xj.

the Priests that serue in Ierusalem before the face of our God: the which things it is not lawfull for any of the people to touch with their hands.

14 Moreover, they haue sent to Ierusalem, because they also that dwell there haue done the like, such as should bring them licence from the Senate)

15 Now when they shall bring them word, they will doe it, and they shall be giuen thee to be destroyed the same day.

16 Wherefore I thine handmaid, knowing all this, am fled from their presence, and God hath sent me to worke a thing with thee, whereof all the earth shall wonder, and whoſoeuer shall heare it.

17 For thy seruant feareth God, & worshippeth the God of heauen day and night, and now let me remaine with thee, my lord, and let thy seruant goe out in the night into the valley, and I wil pray vnto God that he may reueale vnto me when they shall commit their finnes.

18 And I will come and shew it vnto thee: then thou shalt goe forth with all thine armie, and there shalt be none of them that shall resist thee.

19 And I will leade thee thorow the middes of Iudea, vntill thou come before Ierusalem, and I will set thy throe in the middes thereof, and thou shalt driue them as sheepe that haue no shepheard. And a dogge shall not barked with his mouth against thee: for these things haue bene spoken vnto me, and declared vnto mee according to my foreknowledge, and I am sent to thee here.

20 ¶ Then her words pleased Olofernes, and all his seruants, and they maruelled at her wisdom, and said,

21 There is not such a woman in all the world, both for beautie of face and wisdom of words,

22 Likewise Olofernes said vnto her, God hath done this to send thee before the people, & strength might be in our hands, and destruction vpon them that despise my lord.

23 And nowe thou art both beautifull in thy countenance, and wittie in thy words: surely if thou doe as thou hast spoken, thy God shall be my God, and thou shalt dwell in the house of Nabuchodonosor, and shalt be renowned throughout the whole earth.

CHAP. XII.

2 Iudeth would not pollute her selfe with the meates of the Gentiles. 3 Shee maketh her request that shee might goe out by night to pray. 11 Olofernes causeth her to come to the banquet.

Then he commanded to bring her in where his treasures were laid, and bade that they should prepare for her of his owne meates, and that shee should drinke of his owne wine.

3 But Iudeth said, \* I may not eat of them, lest there should be an offence, but I can suffice my selfe with the things that I haue brought.

3 Then Olofernes saide vnto her, If the things that thou hast should faile, how should we giue thee the like? for there is none with vs of thy nation.

4 Then said Iudeth vnto him, As thy soule liueth, my lord, thine handmaid shall not spend those things that I haue, before the Lord worke by mine hand the things that he hath determined.

5 Then the seruants of Olofernes brought her into the tent, and she slept vntill midnight, and rose at the morning watch,

6 And sent to Olofernes, saying, Let my lord command that thy handmaid may goe forth vnto prayer.

7 Then Olofernes commanded his guard that they should not stay her: thus shee abode in the

campe three dayes, and went out in the night into the valley of Bethulia, and washed her selfe in a fountaine, euen in the water by the campe.

8 And when she came out, shee prayed vnto the Lord God of Israel, that he would direct her way to the exaltation of the children of her people.

9 So she returned, and remained pure in the tent, vntill she ate her meat at euening.

10 ¶ And in the fourth day Olofernes made a feast to his owne seruants onely, and called none of them to the banquet that had the affaires in hand.

11 Then said he to Bagoas the eunuch, who had charge ouer all that he had, Goe, and perswade this Hebrew woman that is with thee, that shee come vnto vs, and eat and drinke with vs.

12 For it were a shame for vs, if wee should let such a woman alone, and not talke with her, and if we doe not allure her, she will mocke vs.

13 Then went Bagoas from the presence of Olofernes, and came to her, and said, Let not this faire maide make difficultie to goe in to my lord, and to be honoured in his presence, & to drinke wine with vs ioyfully, and to be intreated as one of the daughters of the children of Assur, which remaine in the house of Nabuchodonosor.

14 Then said Iudeth vnto him, Whom am I now, that I should gaine say my lord? Surely whatsoever pleasest him, I will doe speedily, and it shall be my ioy vnto the day of my death.

15 So she arose & trimmed her with garments, and with all the ornaments of women, & her maid went, and spread forth her skins on the ground ouer against Olofernes, which shee had receiued of Bagoas for her daily vte, that she might sit and eate vpon them.

16 Now when Iudeth came and fate downe, Olofernes heart was raniſhed with her, and his spirit was moued, and he desired greatly her companie, for he had waited for the time to deceiue her, from the day that he had sene her.

17 Then said Olofernes vnto her, Drinke now, and be merrie with vs.

18 So Iudeth said, I drinke now, my lord, because my state is exalted this day more then euert was since I was borne.

19 Then shee tooke, and ate and dranke before him the things that her maid had prepared.

20 And Olofernes reioyced because of her, and dranke much more wine then he had drunke at any time in one day since he was borne.

CHAP. XIII.

4 Iudeth prayeth for strength. 8 She smiteth off Olofernes necke. 10 She returneth to Bethulia, and reioyceth her people.

Now when the euening was come, his seruants made haste to depart, and Bagoas that his tent without, and dismissed those that were present, from the presence of his lord, and they went to their beds: for they were all weary, because the feast had bene long.

2 And Iudeth was left alone in the tent, and Olofernes was stretched along vpon his bed: for he was filled with wine.

3 ¶ Now Iudeth had commanded her maid to stand without her chamber, & to wait for her coming forth as she did daily: for she said the would goe toorth to her prayers, and shee spake to Bagoas according to the same purpose.

4 So all went forth in her presence, & none was left in the chamber, neither little nor great: then Iudeth standing by his bed, said in her heart, O Lord God of all power, behold at this present the works

Ecclij  
30, 35

Gen. 49.  
31. dan. 1  
3. iob. 1.  
11.

of mine hands, for the exaltation of Ierusalem.

5 For now is the time to helpe thine inheritance, and to execute mine enterprises to the destruction of the enemies, which are risen against vs.

6 Then she came to the post of the bed, which was at Olofernes head, and tooke downe his fauchion from thence,

7 And approached to the bed, and tooke holde of the haire of his head, and said, strengthen me, O Lord God of Israel this day.

8 And she smote twise vpon his necke with all her might, and she tooke away his head from him,

9 And rolled his body downe from the bed, and pulled down the canopie from the pillars, and anon after shee went forth, and gaue Olofernes head to her maid.

10 And she put it in her scrip of meat: so they twaine went together according to their custome vnto prayer, and preising throw the tents, went about by that valley, and went vnto the mountaine of Bethulia, and came to the gates thereof.

11 ¶ Then said Iudeth aske off to the watchmen at the gates, Open now the gate: God, euen our God is with vs, to shew his power yet in Ierusalem, and his force against his enemies, as he hath euen done this day.

12 Now when the men of her citie heard her voyce, they made haste to goe downe to the gate of their citie, and they called the Elders of the citie,

13 And they ranne all together both small and great: for it was about their expectation, that shee should come. So they opened the gate and receiued her, and made a fire for a light, and stood round about them twaine.

14 Then shee said to them with a loud voyce, Praise God, praise God: for he hath not taken away his mercy from the house of Israel, but hath destroyed our enemies by mine hands this night.

15 So she tooke the head out of the scrip, and shewed it, and said vnto them, Behold the head of Olofernes, the chiefe captaine of the army of Assur, and behold the canopie, wherein he did lie in his drunkenness, and the Lord hath smitten him by the hand of a woman.

16 As the Lord liueth, who hath kept me in my way that I went, my countenance hath deceiued him to his destruction, and hee hath not committed sinne with me by any pollution or villeny.

17 Then all the people were wonderfully astonished, and bowed themselves, and worshipped God, and said with one accord, Blessed bee thou, O our God, which hast this day brought to nought the enemies of thy people,

18 Then said Ozias vnto her, O daughter, blessed art thou of the most hie God, above all the women of the earth, & blessed be the Lord God, which hath created the heauens and the earth, which hath directed thee to the cutting off of the head of the chiefe of our enemies.

19 Surely this thine hope shall neuer depart out of the hearts of men: for they shall remember the power of God for euer.

20 And God turne these things to thee for a perpetuall prayse, and visit thee with good things, because thou hast not spared thy life. because of the affliction of our nation, but thou hast holpen our ruine, walking a straight way before our God. And all the people said, So be it, so be it.

# CHAP. XIII.

1 Iudeth causeth to hang up the head of Olofernes.  
2 Achior ioyne himselfe to the people of God. as the Israelites goe out against the Assyrians.

Then said Iudeth vnto them, Heare me also my brethren, and take this head, and hang it vpon the highest place of your walles.

2. Mee.  
13. 35.

2 And so soone as the morning shall appeare, and the sunne shall come forth vpon the earth, take you euery one his weapons, and goe forth euery valiant man out of the citie, and let you a captaine ouer them, as though you would goe downe into the field toward the watch of the Assyrians, but goe not downe.

3 Then they shall take their armour, and shall goe into their campe, and raise vp the captaines of the armie of Assur, and they shall runne to the tent of Olofernes, but shall not finde him: then feare shall fall vpon them, and they shall flee before your face.

4 So you and all that inhabite the coasts of Israel, shal pursue them, and ouertrow them as they goe.

5 But before you doe these things, call mee Achior the Ammonite, that hee may see and knowe him that despised the house of Israel, and that sent him to vs as to death.

6 Then they called Achior out of the house of Ozias, and when he was come, and saw the head of Olofernes in a certaine mans hand in the assembly of the people, he fell downe on his face, and his spirit failed.

7 But when they had taken him vp, hee fell at Iudeths feet, and reuerenced her, and saide, Blessed art thou in all the tabernacle of Iuda, and in all nations, which hearing thy name, shall be astonished.

8 Now therefore tell me all the things that thou hast done in these dayes. Then Iudeth declared vnto him in the mids of the people all that shee had done from the day that she went forth, vntill that houre that she spake vnto them.

9 And when she had lefte off speaking, the people reioyced with a great voyce, and made a noyse of gladnesse through their citie.

10 And Achior, seeing all things that God had done for Israel, beleecued in God vnfeinedly, & circumcised the foreskinne of his flesh, and was ioyned vnto the house of Israel vnto this day.

11 ¶ As soone as the morning arose, they hanged the head of Olofernes out at the wall, & euery man rooke his weapons, and they went forth by bands vnto the straits of the mountaine.

12 But when the Assyrians saw them, they sent to their captaines, which went to the gouernours and chiefe captaines, and to all their rulers.

13 So they came to Olofernes tent, and said to him that had the charge of all his things, Waken our lord: for the slaues haue beene bold to come downe against vs to battell, that they may bee destroyed for euer.

14 Then went in Bagoas, and knocked at the doore of the tent: for he thought that he had slept with Iudeth.

15 But because none answered, he opened it, and went into the chamber, and found him cast vpon the floore, and his head was taken from him.

16 Therefore he cryed with a loud voyce, with weeping & mourning, and a mightie crie, and rent his garments.

17 After, he went into the tent of Iudeth, where shee vied to remaine, and found her not: then hee leaped out to the people, and cryed,

18 These slaues haue committed wickednes: one woman of the Hebrewes hath brought shame vpon the house of king Nabuchodonosor: for behold, Olofernes lyeth vpon the ground without an head.

19 When

Ecclaj  
10. 35



19 When the captaines of the Assyrians arrie heard these words, they rent their coats, and their heart was wonderfully troubled, and there was a cry and a very great noyse thorowout the campe.

## CHAP. XV.

1 The Assyrians are afraid and flee. 3 The Israelites pursue them. 8 Ioachim the hie Priest commeth to Bethulia to see Iudeth, and to prayse God for her.

And when they that were in the tents heard, they were astonied at the thing y<sup>e</sup> was done.

2 And feare and trembling fell vpon them, so that there was no man that durst abide in the sight of his neighbour: but altogether amased, they fled by euery way of the plaine and of the mountaines.

3 They also that had camped in the mountaines round about Bethulia, were put to flight: the children of Israel, euery one that was a warrior among them, rushed out vpon them.

4 Then sent Ozias to Bethomalthem and to Bethai, and Chobai, and Chola, and to all the coasts of Israel, such as should declare vnto them the things that were done, and that all should rush forth vpon their enemies to destroy them.

5 Now when the children of Israel heard it, they all fell vpon them together vnto Choba: likewise also they that came from Ierusalem, and from all the mountaines: for men had tolde them what things were done in the campe of their enemies, and they that were in Galaad and in Galilee chased them with a great slaughter, vntill they came to Damascus and to the coasts thereof.

6 And the residue that dwelt at Bethulia, fell vpon the campe of Assur, and spoiled them, and were greatly enriched.

7 And the children of Israel that returned from the slaughter, had the rest: and the villages, and the cities that were in the mountaines & in the plaine, had a great bpoitie: for the abundance was very great.

8 Then Ioachim the high Priest, and the ancients of the children of Israel that dwelt in Ierusalem, came to confirme the benefites that God had shewed to Israel, and to see Iudeth, and to salute her,

9 And when they came vnto her, they blessed her with one accord, and said vnto her, Thou art the exaltation of Ierusalem: thou art the great glory of Israel: thou art the great reioycing of our nation.

10 Thou hast don all these things by thine hand: thou hast done much good to Israel, & God is pleased therewith: blessed be thou of the almighty Lord for euermore: and all the people said, So be it.

11 And the people spoiled the campe the space of thirtie dayes, and they gaue vnto Iudeth Olofernes tent, and all his siluer, and beds, and basins, and all his stuffe, and she tooke it and laid it on her mules, and made ready her charrets, and laid them thereon.

12 Then all the women of Israel came together to see her, and blessed her, and made a dance among them for her, and shee tooke branches in her hand, and gaue also to the women that were with her.

13 They also crowned her with oliues, and her char was with her, and she went before the people in the dance, leading all the women: & all the men of Israel followed in their armour with crownes and with songs in their mouthes.

## CHAP. XVI.

Iudeth prayseth God with a song. 19 She offereth to the Lord Olofernes stuffe. 23 Her commendeth, life and death. 24 All Israel launnieth her.

Then Iudeth began this confession in al Israel, & all the people sang this song with a loud voice,

2 And Iudeth said, Begin vnto my God with

cymbrels: sing vnto my Lord with cymbals: tune vnto him a Psalme: exalt his praise and call vpon his Name.

3 For God breaketh the battels, and pitched his campe in the mids of his people, and deliuered me out of the hand of the persecuters.

4 Assur came from the mountaines forth of the North: he came with thousands in his army: whole multitude hath shut vp the riuers, and their horsemens haue couered the valleys.

5 He said that he would turne vp my borders, and kill my yong men with the sword, and dain the sucking children against the ground, & make mine infants as a pray, and my virgins a spoile.

6 But the Almighty Lord hath brought them to nought by the hand of a woman.

7 For the mightie did not fall by the yong men, neither did the sonnes of Titan smite him, nor the hie giants inuade him, but Iudeth the daughter of Merari did discomfite him by the beautie of her countenance.

8 For shee put off the garment of her widowhood for the exaltation of those that were oppressed in Israel, and anoynted her face with ointment, and bound vp her haire in a coile, and tooke a linnen garment to deceiue him.

9 Her slippers ranshed his eyes: her beautie tooke his minde prisoner, and the fauchin passed thorow his necke.

10 The Persians were astonied at her boldnes, and the Medes were troubled with her hardihood.

11 But mine afflicted reioyced, & my feeble ones shouted: then they feared, they lifted vp their voice, and turned backe.

12 The children of maids peared them, and wounded them as they fled away like children: they perished by the battell of the Lord.

13 I will sing vnto the Lord a song and prayse: O Lord, thou art great & glorious, maruiculous and inuincible in power.

14 Let all thy creatures serue thee: \* for thou <sup>Gal. 11</sup> hast spoken, and they were made: thou hast sent thy Spirit, and he made them vp: and there is none that can resist thy voyce.

15 For the mountaines leape vp from their foundations with the waters: the rocks melt at thy presence like waxe: yet art thou merciful to them that feare thee.

16 For all sacrifice is too litle for a sweet savour, and all the fat is too litle for thy burnt offering: but he that feareth the Lord, is great at all times.

17 Woe to the nations that rise vp against my kintred: the Lord Almighty wil take vengeance of them in the day of iudgement, in sending fire and wormes vpon their flesh, and they shall seele them and weepe for euer.

18 After, when they went vnto Ierusalem, they worshipped the Lord, & assoone as the people were purified, they offered their burnt offerings, and their free offerings, and their gifts.

19 Iudeth also offered all the stuffe of Olofernes, which the people had giuen her, and gaue the canopy which he had taken off his bed, for an oblation to the Lord.

20 So the people reioyced in Ierusalem by the Sanctuary for the space of three moneths, and Iudeth remained with them.

21 After this time, euery one returned to his owne inheritance, and Iudeth went to Bethulia, and remained in her owne possession, and was for her time honourable in all the countrey.

22 And many desired her, but none had her companie

company all the dayes of her life, after that Manasses her husband was dead, and was gathered to his people.

23 But she increased more and more in honour, & waxed old in her husbands house, being an hundred and five yere old, and made her maid free. so she died in Bethulia: and they buried her in the grave of her husband Manasses.

24 And the \*house of Israel lamented her seven dayes, and before she died, she did distribute her goods to all them that were nearest of kinred to Manasses her husband, and to them that were the nearest of her kinred.

25 And there was none that made the children of Israel any more afraid in the dayes of Iudeth, nor a long time after her death.

Gen. 30.  
10.

## Q E S T H E R.

¶ Certaine portions of the storie of Esther, which are found in some Greeke and Latine translations, which follow the tenth Chapter.



Hen Mardocheus said, God hath done these things.

5 For I remember a dream, which I saw concerning these matters, and there was nothing thereof omitted.

6 A little fountaine which became a flood, and was a light, and as the sunne, and as much water, this flood was Esther, whom the king married, and made Queene.

7 And the two Dragons are I and Aman.

8 And the people are they that are assembled, to destroy the name of the Iewes.

9 And my people is Israel, which cryed to God and are saved: for the Lord hath saved his people, and the Lord hath deliuered vs from all their euils, and God hath wrought signes and great wonders, which haue not bin done among the Gentiles.

10 Therefore hath he made two lots, one for the people of God, and another for all the Gentiles.

11 And these two lots came before God for all nations at the houre and time appointed and in the day of iudgement.

12 So God remembered his owne people, and iudged his inheritance.

13 Therefore those dayes shall be vnto them in the moneth Adar, the fourteenth and fiftenth day of the same moneth, with an assembly and ioy, and with gladnesse before God, according to the generations for euer among his people.

### C H A P. XI.

IN the fourth yere of the reigne of Ptolemeus and Cleopatra, Dositheus, who said hee was a Priest and Leuite, and Ptolemeus his sonne, that brought the former letters of J Phurrai, which the said Lysimachus the sonne of Ptolemeus, which was at Ierusalem, interpreted,

2 In the second yere of the reigne of great Artaxerxes, in the first day of the moneth Nisan, Mardocheus the sonne of Iarus, the sonne of Semei, the son of Cis of the tribe of Benjamin, had a dreame,

3 A lew dwelling in the cite of Susis, a noble man that bare office in the kings court.

4 He was also one of the captiuitie which Nabuchodonosor the king of Babylon brought from Ierusalem with Iechonias.

5 And this was his dreame, Behold, a noyse of a tempest with thunders, and earthquakes, and uproare in the land.

6 Behold, two great dragons came forth ready to fight one against another.

7 Their crye was great, whereby all the heathen were ready to fight against the righteous people.

8 And the same day was full of darkenes and obscuritie, and trouble, and anguish yea, aduersitie and great affliction was vpon the earth.

9 For then the righteous fearing their afflictions, were amazed, and being ready to die cryed vnto God.

10 And while they were crying, the little well grew into a great riuer, and flowed ouer with great waters.

11 The light and the sunne rose vp, and the lowly were exalted, and denounced the glorious.

12 Now when Mardocheus had seen this dream, he awoke, and rose vp, & thought in his heart vntill the night, what God would doe, and so he desired to know all the matter.

### C H A P. XII.

AT the same time dwelt Mardocheus in the kings court with Bagathas and Thara, the kings eunuches and keepers of the palace.

2 \*But when he heard their purpose, and their imaginations, he perceived that they went about to lay their hands vpon the king Artaxerxes, and so he certified the king thereof.

3 Then caused the king to examine the two eunuches with torments, and when they had confessed it, they were put to death.

4 This the king caused to be put in the Chronicles. Mardocheus also wrote the same thing.

5 So the king commanded that Mardocheus should remaine in the court, and for the aduertisement he gaue him a reward.

6 But Aman the sonne of Amadathus the Agagite, which was in great honour and reputation with the king, went about to hurt Mardocheus and his people, because of the two eunuches of the king, that were put to death.

### C H A P. XIII.

1 The copie of the letters of Artaxerxes against the Iewes. 8 The prayer of Mardocheus.

THE copie of the letters was this, The great king Artaxerxes writeth these things to the princes and gouernours that are vnder him from India vnto Ethiopia, in an hundred and seven and twentie prouinces.

2 When I was made lord ouer many people, and had subdued the whole earth vnto my dominion, I would not exalt my selfe by the reason of my power, but purposed with equitie alway and gentlenesse to gouerne my subiects, and wholly to let them in a peaceable life, and thereby to bring my kingdome vnto tranquillitie, that men might safely go thorow on euery side, and to renew peace againe, which all men desire.

R 2

3 Now

Joseph.  
Ant. lib.  
11. cap. 6.

3 Now when I asked my counsellors how these things might be brought to passe, one that was conuerfant with vs, of excellent wildome, and constant in good will, and shewed himselfe to be of sure fidelitie, which had the second place in the kingdom, euen Aman,

4 Declared vnto vs, that in all nations there was scattered abroad a rebellious people, that had lawes contrary to all people, and haue alway despised the commandements of kings, and so that this generall emperie that we haue begun cannot be gouerned without offence.

5 Seeing now wee perceiue that this people alone are altogether contrary vnto euery man, vying strange and other manner of lawes, and hauing an euill opinion of our doings, and goe about to stablish wicked matters, that our kingdom should not come to good estate.

6 Therefore haue we commanded that all they that are appointed in writing vnto you by Aman (which is ordeined ouer the affaires, and is as our second father) shall all with their wives and children be destroyed and rooted out with the sword of their enemies without almercy: & that none be spared the fourteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar of this yeere,

7 That they which of old, and now also haue euer bene rebellious, may in one day with violence be thrust downe into the hell, to the intent that after this time our affaires may be without troubles, and well gouerned in all points.

8 Then Mardocheus thought vpon all the works of the Lord, and made his prayer vnto him,

9 Saying, O Lord, Lord, the King Almighty, for all things are in thy power, and it thou hast appointed to saue Israel, there is no man that can withstand thee.

10 For thou hast made heauen and earth, and all the wondrous things vnder the heauen.

11 Thou art Lord of all things, and there is no man that can resist thee, which art the Lord.

12 Thou knowest all things, and thou knowest, Lord, that it was neither of malice, nor presumption, nor for any desire of glory, that I did this, and not bow downe to proud Aman.

13 For I would haue bene content with good will, for the saluation of Israel, to haue knit the sole of his feet.

14 But I did it because I would not preferre the honour of a man aboue the glory of God, & would not worship any but only thee, my Lord, and thus haue I not done of pride.

15 And therefore, O Lord God, and King, haue mercy vpon thy people: for they imagine how they may bring vs to nought, yea they would destroy the inheritance that hath bene thine from the beginning.

16 Despise not the portion which thou hast deliuered out of Egypt for thine owne selfe.

17 Heare my prayer, and be mercifull vnto thy portion: turne our sorrow into ioy, that we may loue. O Lord, and prayse thy Name: shut not the mouthes of them that praye thee.

18 All Israel in like manner cried most earnestly vnto the Lord, because that death was before their eyes.

#### CHAP. XIII.

The prayer of Esther for the deliuerance of her and her people.

Queene Esther also being in danger of death, referred vnto the Lord,

2 And laid away her glorious apparell, and put

on the garments of sighing & mourning. In the stead of precious ointment, she scattered ashes and dung vpon her head: and the humbled her body greatly with fasting, and all the places of her ioy filled thee with the haire that the pluckt off.

3 And she prayed vnto the Lord God of Israel, saying, O my Lord, thou only art our King: help me desolate woman, which haue no helper but thee.

4 For my danger is at hand.

5 From my youth vp I haue heard in the kindred of my father, that thou, O Lord, tookest Israel from among all people, and our fathers from their predecessours for a perpetuall inheritance, & thou hast performed that which thou diddest promise them.

6 Now Lord, we haue sinned before thee: therefore hast thou giuen vs into the hands of our enemies,

7 Because we worshipped their gods: O Lord, thou art righteous.

8 Neuertheless, it satisfieth them not, that we are in bitter captiuitie, but they haue broken hands with their idoles.

9 That they will abolish the thing that thou with thy mouth hast ordeined, and destroy thine inheritance, to shut vp the mouth of them that praye thee, and to quench the glory of thy temple, and of thine altar.

10 And to open the mouthes of the heathen, that they may praise the power of the idols, and to magnifie a fieshy king for euer.

11 O Lord, giue not thy scepter vnto them that be nothing, lest they laugh vs to scorne in our miserie: but turne their deuice vpon themselves, and make him an example that hath begun the same against vs.

12 Thinke vpon vs, O Lord, and shew thy selfe vnto vs in the time of our distresse, and strengthen me, O King of gods, and Lord of all power.

13 Giue mee an eloquent speech in my mouth before the lyon: turne his heart to hate our enemy, to destroy him, and all such as consent vnto him.

14 But deliuer vs with thine hand, and help me that am solitary, which haue no defence but only thee.

15 Thou knowest all things, O Lord: thou knowest that I hate the glory of the vnrigheteous, and that I abhorre the bed of the vncircumcised, and of all the heathen.

16 Thou knowest my necessitie: for I hate this token of my preeminence, which I beare vpon mine head, what time as I must shew my selfe, and that I abhorre it as menstrous cloth, and that I weare it not when I am alone by my selfe.

17 And that I thine handmaid haue not eaten at Amans table, and that I haue had no pleasure in the kings feast, nor drunke the wine of the drinke offerings.

18 And that I thine handmaid haue no ioy since the day that I was brought hither, vntill this day, but in thee, O Lord God of Abraham.

19 O thou mightie God aboue all, heare the voyce of them that haue none other hope, and deliuer vs out of the hand of the wicked, and deliuer me out of my feare.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 Mardocheus mooueth Esther to go in to the king, and make intercession for her people. 2 And the persfirmeth his request.

Mardocheus also bade Esther to go in vnto the king, and pray for her people, and for her country,

3 Remember, saith he, the dayes of thy low estate, how thou wast nourished vnder mine hand: for Aman, which is next vnto the king, hath giuen sentence of death against vs.

3 Call thou therefore vpon the Lord, and speake for vs vnto the king, and deliuer vs from death.

4 And vpon the third day when she had ended her prayer, she laid away the mourning garments, and put on her glorious apparel,

5 And deckt her selfe goodly, after that she had called vpon God, which is the beholder and fauourer of all things, and tooke two handmaids with her.

6 Vpon the one she leaned her selfe, as one that was tender.

7 And the other followed her, and bare the traine of her vesture.

8 The shine of her beautie made her face rose coloured: and her face was cheerefull and amiable, but her heart was sorrowfull for great feare.

9 Then he went in thorow all the doores, and stood before the King, and the King sate vpon his royall throne, and was clothed in his goodly aray all glittering with gold and precious stones, and he was very terrible.

10 Then he lift vp his face that shone with maiestie, and looked fiercely vpon her: therefore the queene fell downe, and was pale and faint, and leaned her selfe vpon the head of the maid that went with her.

11 Neuerthelesse, God turned the kings minde, that he was gentle, who being carefull, leaped out of his throne, and took her in his armes, til he came to herselfe againe: and comforted her with louing words, and said,

12 Ester, what is the matter? I am thy brother, be of good cheare.

13 Thou shalt not die: for our commandment toucheth the Commons, and not thee. Come neere.

14 Also he held vp his golden scepter, and laid it vpon her necke,

15 And kissed her, and said, Talke with me.

16 Then said she, I saw thee, O lord, as an Angel of God, and mine heart was troubled, for feare of thy maiestie.

17 For wonderfull art thou, O lord, and thy face is full of grace.

18 And as she was thus speaking vnto him, she fell downe againe for faintnesse.

19 Then the king was troubled, and all his servants comforted her.

# CHAP. XVI.

*The copie of the letters of Artaxerxes, whereby he remembreth those which he first sent forth.*

**T**he great king Artaxerxes, which reigneth from India vnto Ethiopia, over an hundred and fiftie and twentie prouinces, sendeth vnto the princes and rulers that haue the charge of our affaires, Salutation.

2 There be many that through the goodnesse of princes, and honour giuen vnto them, become very proud,

3 And endeavour not only to hurt our subiects, but not content to liue in wealth, doe also imagine destruction against those that doe them good,

4 And take not onely all thankfulness away from men, but in pride and presumption, as they that be vnnimdfull of benefites, they thinke to escape the vengeance of God, that seeth all things, and is contrary to euill.

5 And oft times many which be set in office, and

vnto whom their friends causes are committed, by vaine intisements doe wrap them in calamities, that cannot be remedied: for they make them partakers of innocent blood,

6 And deceitfully abuse the simplicitie & gentleness of princes with lying tales

7 This may be proued not onely by old histories, but also by those things that are before our eyes, and are wickedly committed of such pettillences, and are not worthy to beare rule.

8 Therefore we must take heed hereafter, that we may make the kingdome peaceable for all men, what change sooner shall come,

9 And discern the things that are before our eyes, to withstand them with gentleness.

10 For Aman, a Macedonian, the sonne of Amadathus, being indeede a stranger from the Persians blood, and farre from our goodnesse, was receiued of vs,

11 And hath proued the friendship that we beare toward all nations, so that he was called our father, and was honoured of every man, as the next person vnto the king.

12 But he could not vse himselfe soberly in this great dignitie, but went about to deprive vs of the kingdome, and of our life.

13 With manifest deceit also hath he desired to destroy Mardocheus our preferuer, which hath done vs good in all things, and innocent Ester, the partaker of our kingdome, with all her nation.

14 For his minde was, (when he had taken them out of the way) to lay wait for vs, & by this meane to translate the kingdom of the Persians vnto them of Macedonia.

15 But we find that the Iewes (which were accused of this most wicked man, that they might bee destroyed) are no euill doers, but vie most iust lawes,

16 And that they be the children of the most High and almightie, and euerming God, by whom the kingdome hath bene preferred vnto vs & our progenitors in very good order.

17 Wherefore ye shall do well, if ye do not put in execution those letters that Aman the sonne of Amadathus did write vnto you.

18 For he that inuented them hangeth at Susa before the gates with all his family, and God (which hath all things in his power) hath speedily rewarded him after his deserving.

19 Therefore ye shall publish the copie of this letter in all places, that the Iewes may freely liue after their owne lawes.

20 And ye shall aide them, that vpon the thirteenth day of the twelfth moneth Adar they may be auenged of them, which in the time of their trouble would haue oppressed them.

21 For Almighty God hath turned to ioy the day wherein the chosen people should haue perished.

22 Moreouer, among other solemne dayes yee shall keepe this day with all gladnesse,

23 That both now and in time to come this day may be a remembrance of deliuerance for vs, and all such as loue the prosperitie of the Persians, but remembrance of destruction to those that be seditious vnto vs.

24 Therefore all cities and countreyes that doe not this, shall horribly bee destroyed with sword and fire, and that not only not be inhabited of men, but be abhorred also of the wild beaists, and foules, for euer,



## ¶ The Wifedome of Salomon.

## CHAP. I.

1 How we ought to search and enquire after God.  
2 Who be those that hate him. 3 The holy Ghost.  
8. 11 We ought to flee from backbiting and murmur-  
ing. 12 Wherof death commeth. 13 Righteous-  
ness and vnrighteousnesse.

1. Kin. 3. 3  
15. 4. 1.



Oue \* righteousnesse, ye that be Iud-  
ges of the earth: thinke reuerently  
of the Lord, and seeke him in simpli-  
tite of heart.

Deut. 4.  
29. 2. 1.  
15. 4.

2 \* For he wil be found of them  
that tempt him not, and appeereh vnto such as be  
not vntaithfull vnto him.

Iere. 4. 22

3 For wicked thoughts separate from God: and  
his power when it is tried, reprooueth the vawise.

4 Because wifedome cannot enter into a wicked  
heart, nor dwell in the body that is subiect vnto sin.

Gal. 5. 22

5 For the holy \* spirit of discipline fleeth from  
deceit, and withdraweth himselfe from the thoughts  
that are without vnderstanding, and is rebuked  
when wickednesse commeth.

6 For the spirit of wifedome \* is louing, and wil  
not abshome him that blasphemeth with his lips: for  
God is a witnesse of his reines, and a true beholder  
of his heart, and as hearer of the tongue.

7 For the spirit of the Lord filleth all the world,  
& the same that maintaineth all things hath know-  
ledge of the voyce.

8 Therefore he that speaketh vnrighteous things  
cannot be hid: neither shall the iudgement of re-  
proch let him escape.

9 For inquisition shalbe made for the thoughts  
of the vngodly, & the found of his word shall come  
vnto God for the correction of his iniquities.

10 For the care of searouse heareth all things,  
and the noyse of the grudging shall not be hid.

11 Therefore beware of murmuring which pro-  
fitteth nothing, and reaine your tongue from slan-  
der: for there is no word so secret that shall go for  
nought, and the mouth that speaketh lies slayeth  
the soule.

Deut. 4. 23

12 Seeke not death in the error of your life:  
\* destroy not your felues through the workes of  
your owne hands.

Ezek. 18.  
23. and  
33. 11.

13 \* For God hath not made death, neither hath  
he pleasure in the destruction of the liuing.

14 For he created all things that they might haue  
their being: and the generations of the world are  
preferred, and there is no payon of destruction in  
them, and the kingdom of hell is not vpon earth.

15 For righteousnesse is immortal, but vnright-  
eousnesse bringeth death.

16 And the vngodly call it vnto them both with  
hands and words: and while they thinke to haue a  
friend of it, they come to nought: for they are con-  
federate with it: therefore are they worthy to bee  
partakers thereof.

## CHAP. II.

The imaginations and desires of the wicked, and  
their counsell against the faithfull.

Iob. 7. 1.  
and 14. 1.  
mat. 22.  
23. 1. cor.  
13. 3.

For the vngodly say, as they falsly imagine with  
themselues, \* Our life is short and tedious: and  
in the death of a man there is no recovery, neither  
was any known that hath returned from the graue.

1 For we are borne at all adventure, and wee  
shall be hereafter as though wee had neuer bene:  
for the breath is a smoke in our nostrils, and the

words as a sparke raised out of our heart.

3 Which being extinguished, the body is tur-  
ned into ashes, & the spirit vanissheth as the soft aire

4 Our life that passe away as the trace of a cloud,  
and cometh to nought as the mist that is driuen a-  
way with the beames of the Sunne, and cast downe  
with the heat thereof. Our name also shalbe for-  
gotten in time, and no man shall haue our works in  
remembrance.

5 \* For our time is as a shadow that passeth a-  
way, and after our end there is no returning: for it  
is fast sealed, so that no man commeth againe.

6 \* Come therefore, and let vs enioy the plea-  
sures that are present, and let vs cheerefully vse the  
creatures as in youth.

7 Let vs fil our felues with costly wine and oint-  
ments, and let not the floure of life passe by vs.

8 Let vs crowne our felues with rose buds a-  
fore they be withered.

9 Let vs all be partakers of our wantonnes: let  
vs leaue some token of our pleasure in euery place  
for that is our portion, and this is our lot.

10 Let vs oppress the poore that is righteous:  
let vs not spare the widow, nor reuerence the white  
haire of the aged, that haue liued many yeeres.

11 Let our strength be the law of vnrighteous-  
nes: for the thing that is feeble is reprooued as vn-  
profitable.

12 Therefore let vs defraud the righteous: for  
he is not for our profit, and he is contrary to our  
doings: hee checketh vs for offending against the  
Law, and blameth vs as transgressours of discipline.

13 He maketh his boalt to haue the knowledge  
of God: and hee calleth himselfe the foone of the  
Lord.

14 He is made \* to reprove our thoughts.

15 It grieveth vs also to looke \* vpon him: for  
his life is not like other mens: his wayes are of an-  
other fashion.

16 He counteth vs as bastards, and hee with-  
draweth himselfe from our wayes as from filthinesse: he  
commendeth greatly the latter end of the iust, and  
boasteth that God is his Father.

17 Let vs see if his words be true: let vs  
proue what end he shall haue.

18 For if the righteous man be the \* sonne of  
God, he will helpe him, and deliuer him from the  
hands of his enemies.

19 Let vs \* examine him with rebukes, and tor-  
ments, that we may know his meeknes, and prove  
his patience.

20 Let vs condemne him vnto a shameful death:  
for he shall be preferred as he himselfe saith.

21 Such things do they imagine, and go astray:  
for their owne wickednesse hath blind d them.

22 As if they did not vnderstand the mysteries of  
God, neither hope for the reward of righteousnes,  
nor can discern the honour of the foules that are  
faultlesse.

23 For God created man without corruption,  
& made him after the \* image of his owne likeness.

24 \* Neuertheless, through enute of the deuil  
came death into the world: and they that hold of  
his side, proue it.

## CHAP. III.

1 The conuersation and assurance of the righteous.  
7 The reward of the faithfull. 11 Who are miserable.

But



**B**V the \* foules of the righteous are in the hand of God, and no torment shall touch them.

**2** \* In the fight of the vniuersite they appeared to die, and their end was thought grieuous,  
**3** And their departing from vs, destruction, but they are in peace.

**4** And though they suffer paine before men, yet is their \* hope full of immortalitie.

**5** They are punished but in fewe things, yet in many things shall they be well rewarded: \* for God proueth them, and findeth them meet for himselfe.

**6** He trieth them as the gold in the furnace, and receiveth them as a perfect fruite offering.

**7** \* And in the time of their vision they shall shine, & run thorow as the sparks among \* stubble.

**8** They \* shall iudge the nations, and haue dominion ouer the people, and their Lord shall reigne for ever.

**9** They that trust in him shall vnderstand the truth, and the faithfull shall remaine with him in loue: for grace and mercie is among his Saints, and he regardeth his elect.

**10** \* But the vngodly shall be punished according to their imaginations: for they haue despised the righteous, and forsaken the Lord.

**11** Who in despiseth wisdom and discipline, is miserable, and their hope is vaine, and their labours are foolish, and their workes vnprofitable.

**12** Their wnes are vndercreepe, and their children wicked: their offering is cursed.

**13** Therefore the barren is blessed which is vndefiled, and knoweth not the filthfull bed: \* she shall haue fruite in the visitation of the foules.

**14** And the Eunuch, which with his hands hath not wrought iniquity, nor imagined wicked things against God: for vnto him shall be given the especiall gift of faith, and an acceptable portion in the Temple of the Lord.

**15** For glorious is the fruit of good labours, and the roote of wisdom shall neuer fade away.

**16** But the children of adulterers shall not bee partakers of the holy things, and the seede of the wicked bed shall be rooted out.

**17** And though they liue long, yet shall they be nothing regarded, and their last age shall be without honour.

**18** If they die hastily, they haue no hope, neither comfort in the day of triall.

**19** For horrible is the end of the wicked generation.

#### CHAP. IIII.

*Of vertue, and the commoition thereof. 10 The death of the righteous, and the condemnation of the vnfaithfull.*

**B**etter is barrenesse with vertue, for the memoriall thereof is immortal: for it is knowen with God and with men.

**2** When it is present men take example thereat, and if it goe away, yet they desire it: it is alway crowned, and triumpheth, and winneth the battell, and the vndefiled rewards.

**3** But the multitude of \* vngodly which abound in children, is vnprofitable, and the bastard plants shall take no deep root nor lay any fast foundation.

**4** For though they bud forth in the branches for a time, \* yet they shall be shaken with the wind: for they stand not fast, and through the vberencie of the winde they shall be rooted out.

**5** For the vnpurged branches shall be broken, and their fruite shall be vnprofitable and fowre to eate, and meet for nothing.

**6** For all the children that are borne of the wicked

bed, shall be witnesse of the wickednesse against their parents when they be asked.

**7** But though the righteous be preuented with death, yet shall he be in rest.

**8** For the honourable age is not that which is of long time, neither that which is measured by the number of yeeres.

**9** But wisdom is the gray haire, and an vndefiled life is the olde age.

**10** \* Hee pleased God, and was beloued of him, *Grn. 5. 24. heb. 11. 5.* so that whereas hee liued among sinners, he translated him.

**11** He was taken away, lest wickednes should alter his vnderstanding, or deceit beguile his minde.

**12** For wickednes by bewitching obscureth the things that are good, and the vntedfastnesse of conscience peruertheth the simple minde.

**13** Though hee was soone dead, yet fulfilled hee much time.

**14** For his soule pleased God: therefore hastened he to take him away from wickednesse.

**15** Yet the people see, and vnderstand it not, and consider no such things in their hearts, how that grace and mercie is vpon his Saints, and his prouidence ouer the elect.

**16** Thus the righteous: hat is dead, condemneth the vngodly which are lining: and the youth that is soone brought to an end, the long life of the vnrigheteous.

**17** For they see the end of the wise, but they vnderstand not what God hath desired for him, and wherefore the Lord hath preferred him in fauour.

**18** They see him and despise him, but the Lord will laugh them to scorn.

**19** So that they shall fall hereafter without honour, & shall haue a shame among the dead for euermore: for without any voice shall he burst them & cast them downe, and shake them from the foundation, so that they shall be vterly wasted, and they shall be in sorow, and their memoriall shall perish.

**20** So they being afraid, shall remember their finnes, and their owne wickednesse shall come before them to conuince them.

#### CHAP. V.

*1 The constancie of the righteous before their persecuters. 12 The hope of the vnfaithfull is vaine, 13 The blessednesse of the Saints and godly.*

**T**hen shall the righteous stand in great boldnesse before the face of such as haue tormented him, and taken away his labours.

**2** When they see him they shall be vexed with horrible feare, and shall be amazed for his wonderful deliuerance.

**3** And shall change their mindes, and sigh for griefe of minde, and say within themselues, This is he whom we sometime had in derision, and in a parable of reproch.

**4** \* Wee fooles thought his life madnesse, and Chap. 3. 3 his end without honour.

**5** How is hee counted among the children of God, and his portion is among the Saints?

**6** Therefore wee haue erred from the way of truth, and the light of righteousness hath not shined vnto vs, and the Sunne of vnderstanding rose not vpon vs.

**7** Wee haue wearied our selues in the way of wickednesse and destruction, and we haue gone thorow dangerous wayes: but wee haue not known the way of the Lord.

**8** What hath pride profited vs? or what profit *1. Chron. 29. 15.* hath the pompe of riches brought vs?

**9** All those things are \* passed away like a shadow, *chap. 2. 9.*

R r 3 dow.

dow, and as a poſt that paſſeth by:

10. As a ſhippe that paſſeth ouer the waues of the water, which when it is gone by, the trace thereof cannot be found, neither the path of it in the flood: *Pro. 30.* 11. Or, as a \*bird that flieth thorow in the aire, and no man can ſee any token of her paſſage but only heare the noiſe of her wings, beating the light winde, parting the aire through the vehemencie of her going, and ſilenth on ſhaking her wings, whereas afterward no token of her way can be found:

12. Or, as when an arrow is hot at a marke, it parteth the aire, which immediatly commeth together againe, ſo that a man cannot knowe where it went thorow.

13. Euen ſo we aſſoone as we were borne, we began to draw to our end, and haue ſhewed no token of vertue, but are conſumed in our owne wickednes.

14. For \* the hope of the vngodly is like the duſt that is blown away with the wind, and like a thin ſoame that is ſcattered abroad with the ſtorme, and *Job 8. 9.* 15. as the ſmoke which is diſperſed with the wind, and *1. Pet. 1. 7.* 16. as the remembrance of him paſſeth that tarieth but for a day.

17. But the righteous ſhall liue for euer: their reward alſo is with the Lord, and the moſt High hath care of them.

18. Therefore ſhall they receive a glorious kingdom, and a beautifull crowne of the Lords hand: for with his right hand ſhall hee couer them, and with his arme ſhall he defend them.

19. He ſhall take his iellouſie for armour, & ſhall arme the creatures to be reuenged of the enemies.

20. He ſhall put on righteouſnes for a breſtplate, and take true iudgement in ſtead of an helmet.

21. He will take holines for an inuincible ſhield.

22. He will ſharpen his fierce wrath for a ſword, & the world ſhall fight with him againſt the vnwiſe.

23. Then ſhall the thunderbolts goe ſtraight out of the lightnings, and ſhall ſie to the marke as out of the bent bow of the clouds, and out of his anger that throweth ſtones ſhall thicke hail be caſt, and the water of the ſea ſhall be wroth againſt them, and the floods ſhall mightily overflow.

24. And a mighty winde ſhall ſtand vp againſt them, and like a ſtorme ſhall ſcatter them abroad. Thus iniquitie ſhall bring all the earth to a wilderneſſe, and wickedneſſe ſhall ouerthrow the thrones of the mightie.

C H A P. VI.

Thee ſelling of Kings, Princes, and Iudges, which are alſo exhorted to ſearch wiſedome.

HERE therefore, O ye kings, & vnderſtand: learne hee that are Iudges of the ends of the earth.

1. Give care, yee that rule the multitudes, and glory in the multitude of people.

2. For the rule \* is giuen you of the Lord, and power by the moſt High, which will try your workes, and ſearch out your imaginations. *Rom. 13. 2.*

3. Becauſe that yee being officers of his kingdom, doe haue not iudged aright, nor kept the Law, nor *Deut. 10.* 4. walked after the will of God.

5. Horribly and iudenly will he appeare vnto you: for a hard iudgement ſhall they haue that beare rule. *2. Chr. 19. 7.*

6. For he that is moſt low is worthy mercy, but the mighty ſhall be mightily tormented.

7. For he that is Lord ouer all will ſpare no \*perſon, neither ſhall he ſeare any greatneſſe: for he hath made the ſmall and great, and careth for all alike. *34. Rom. 6. 9.*

8. But for the mighty abideth the ſorer triell.

9. Vnto you therefore, O Tyrants, do I ſpeake, that ye may learne wiſdome, and not go amiſſe. *2. 1. Pet. 2. 17.*

10. For they that keepe holines holly, ſhall be holy, & they that are learned there ſhall find a defence.

11. Wherefore ſet your delight vpon my wordes, and deſire them, and ye ſhall be inſtructed.

12. Wiſedome ſhineh, and neuer ſadeth away, and is eaſily ſcene of them that loue her, and found of ſuch as ſeeke her.

13. She preuenteth them that deſire her, that ſhe may firſt ſhew her ſelle vnto them.

14. Who ſo awaketh vnto her betimes, ſhall haue no great trauell: for hee ſhall find her ſitting at his doores.

15. To thinke vpon her then is perſite vnderſtanding: and who ſo watcheth for her ſhall bee ſoone without care.

16. For the goeth about, ſeeking ſuch as are meet for her, and ſheweth her ſelle cheerefully vnto them in the wayes, and meeteth them in euery thought.

17. For the moſt true deſire of diſcipline is her beginning: and the care of diſcipline is loue.

18. And loue is the keeping of her lawes: and the keeping of the lawes is the aſſurance of immortality:

19. And immortality maketh vs nere vnto God.

20. Therefore the deſire of wiſedome leadeth to the kingdom.

21. If your delight be then in thrones and ſcepters, O kings of the people, honour wiſedome, that you may reigne for euer.

22. Now I will tell you what wiſedome is, and whence it commeth, and will not hide the myſteries from you, but will ſeeke her out from the beginning of her naturie, & bring the knowledge of her into light, and will not keepe backe the truth.

23. Neither wil I haue to do with conſuming enuy: for ſuch a man ſhall not be partaker of wiſdome.

24. But the multitude of the wiſe is the preſervation of the world: and a wiſe king is the iſay of the people.

25. Be therefore inſtructed by my wordes, and ye ſhall haue profite.

C H A P. VII.

Wiſedome ought to be preferred alone all things.

I My ſelle am alſo mortal, and a man like al other, and am come of him that was firſt made of the earth.

2. And in my mothers wombe was I faſhioned to be ſiſh in ten moneths: I was \* brought together into blood of the ſeed of man, and by the pleasure that commeth with ſleepe. *Job 10. 10, 11.*

3. And when I was borne, I received the common aire, and ſet vpon the earth, which is of like nature, crying and weeping at the firſt, as all other do.

4. I was nourished in ſwadling clothes, and with cares.

5. For there is no King that had any other beginning of birth.

6. All \* men then haue one entrance vnto life, and a like going out. *Job 1. 13.*

7. Wherefore I prayed, and vnderſtanding was giuen me: I called, and the ſpirit of wiſedome came vnto me.

8. I preferred her to ſcepters and thrones, and counted riches nothing in compariſon of her.

9. \*Neither did I compare precious ſtones vnto her: for all gold is but a little grauel in reſpect of her, and ſilver ſhall be counted but clay before her. *Job 28. 15.*

10. I loved her about health and beauty, and purpoſed to take her for my light: for her light cannot be quenched.

11. All \* good things therefore came to me to gether with her, and innumerable riches through her hands. *1. King. 3. 13.*

12 So I was glad in all: for wisdom was the author thereof, and I knew not that there was the mother of these things.

13 And I learned vnfeinedly, and communicated without enuie, and I doe not hide her riches.

14 For she is an infinite treasure vnto men, which who so vie, become partakers of the lone of God, and are accepted for the gifts of knowledge.

15 God hath granted me to speake according to my mind, and to iudge worthily of the things that are giuen me: for he is the leader vnto wisdom, and the director of the wife.

16 For in his hand are both wee, and our words, and all wisdom, and the knowledge of the workes.

17 For hee hath giuen me the true knowledge of the things that are, to that I know how the world was made and the powers of the elements.

18 The beginning and the ende, and the mids of the times: how the times alter, and the change of the seasons,

19 The course of the yeeare, the situation of the starres,

20 The nature of liuing things, and the furiousnesse of beastes, the power of the windes, and the imaginations of men, the diuersities of plants, and the vertues of rootes,

21 And all things both secret and knowne doe I know: for wisdom, the worker of all things, hath taught me it.

22 For in her is the spirit of vnderstanding, which is holy, the only begotten, manifold, subtil, inuincible, cleare, vndeiled eident, not hurtful, louing the good, sharpe, which cannot be letted, doing good,

23 Courteous, fable, sure, without care, hauing all power, circumspect in all things, and passing thorow all intellectuall, pure, and subtil spirits.

24 For wisdom is nimbler then all nimble things, the gorth thorow and attaineth to all things, because of her parentell.

25 For shee is the breath of the power of God, and a pure influence that floweth from the glory of the Almighty, therefore can no defiled thing come vnto her.

26 \* For shee is the brightnesse of the euerglissing light, the vndeiled mirrour of the Maicesty of God, and the image of his goodnesse.

27 And being one shee can doe all things, and remaining in her selfe,仁eneweth all, and according to the ages shee entrench into the holy foules, and maketh them the friends of God and Prophets.

28 For God loueth none, if hee dwell not with wisdom.

29 For shee is more beautifull then the Sunne, and is aboue all the order of the starres, and the light is not to be compared vnto her.

30 For night cometh vpon it, but wickednesse cannot ouercome wisdom.

# CHAP. VIII.

*The effects of wisdom.*

She also reacheth from one end to another mightily and comely doeth the order all things.

2 I haue loued her, & fought her fū my youth, I desired to marry her, such loue had I vnto her beauty

3 In that shee is conuerfant with God, it commendeth her nobilitie: yea, the Lord of all things loueth her.

4 For shee is the scholemistresse of the knowledge of God, and the chauer out of his workes.

5 If riches be a possession to be desired in this life, what is richer then wisdom that worketh all things?

6 For if prouidencie worketh, what is it among

all things, that worketh better then shee?

7 If a man loue righteousness, her labours are vertuous: for shee teacheth sobrienesse, and prouidencie, righteousness and strength, which are the most profitable things that men can lase in this life.

8 If a man desire great experience, shee can tell the things that are past, & discern things to come, she knoweth the subtilities of words, and the solutions of darke sentences: she foreseeeth the signes and wonders or euer they come to passe, and the successe of seasons and times.

9 Therefore I purposed to take her vnto my companie, knowing that shee would countell me good things, and comfort me in cares and griefes.

10 For her sake shal I haue glory among the multitude, and honour among the Elders, though I be yong.

11 I shal be found of sharpe iudgement, so that I shal be maruelous in the sight of great men.

12 When I hold my tonge, they shal abide my leisure: when I speake, they shal heare diligently, and if I talke much, they shal lay their hands vpon their mouth.

13 Moreover, by her I shal obtaine immortality, and leaue an euerglissing memorall among them that come after me.

14 I shal gouerne the people, and the nations shalbe subdued vnto me.

15 Horrible tyrants shal be afraid when they heare me: among the multitude I shal be counted good, and mightie in battell.

16 When I come home, I shal rest with her: for her companie hath no bitterness, and her fellowship hath no tediousnesse, but mirth and ioy.

17 Now when I considered these things by my selfe, and pondered them in mine heart, how that to be ioyned vnto wisdom is immortality,

18 And great pleasure is in her friendship, and that in the workes of her hands are infinite riches, and that in the exercise of talking with her is prouidencie, and glory by communing with her, I went about, seeking how I might take her vnto me.

19 For I was a wittie childe, and was of a good spirit.

20 Yea, rather being good, I came to an vndeiled body.

21 Neuertheless, when I perceived that I could not enioy her, except God gaue her (and that was a point of wisdom also to know whole gift it was) I went vnto the Lord, and besought him, and with my whole heart I said

# CHAP. IX.

*A prayer of Salomon to obtaine wisdom.*

O God of fathers and Lord of mercy, which hast made all things with thy word,

2 And ordained man through thy wisdom, that he should haue \* dominion ouer the creatures Gen 1.1, which thou hast made, 38.

3 And gouerne the world according to equitie and righteousness, and execute iudgement with an vpright heart.

4 Giue \* me that wisdom, which sitteth by thy throne, and put me not out from among thy children.

5 For I \* thy seruant, and sonne of thine hand. Psal. 116. maid, am a feeble person and of a short time, and yet I 16.

lesse in the vnderstanding of iudgment & the lawes.

6 And though a man be neuer so perfect among the children of men, yet if thy wisdom be not with him, he shalbe nothing regarded. 1. Cro. 28

7 \* Thou hast chosen me to be a king of thy people, and the iudge of thy sonnes and daughters. 5. 2. Cro. 19.

R r 4 8 Thou

8 Thou hast commanded me to build a Temple vpon thine holy Mount, and an altar in the citie wherein thou dwellest, a likenesse of thine holy Tabernacle, which thou hast prepared from the beginning.

9 And thy \* wisedome with thee which knoweth thy workes, which also was when thou madest the world, and which knew what was acceptable in thy sight, and right in thy Commandements.

10 Send her out of thine holy heauens, and send her from the throne of thy Maicstie, that shee may be with mee, and labour, that I may know what is acceptable in thy sight.

11 For she knoweth & vnderstandeth all things, and shee shall leade me soberly in my workes, and preserve me by her glory.

12 So shall my workes be acceptable, and then shall I gouerne thy people righteously, and be meet for my fathers throne.

13 For \* what man is he that can know the counsell of God? or who can thinke what the will of God is?

14 For the thoughts of mortall men are fearefull, and our forecalls are vncertaine,

15 Because a corruptible body is heauy vnto the soule, and the earthly mansion keepeth downe the minde that is full of cares.

16 And hardly can wee discern the things that are vpon earth, and with great labour finde wee out the things which are before vs: who can then seeke out the things which are in heauen?

17 Who can know thy counsell, except thou giue him wisedome, & send thine holy spirit from aboue?

18 For so the wayes of them which are vpon earth, are reformed, and men are taught the things that are pleasant vnto thee, and are preserved thorrow wisedome.

C H A P. X.

*The deliuerance of the righteous, and destruction of the enemies commeth through wisedome.*

Shee preferred the first father of the world that was formed, and kept him when hee was created alone, and brought him out of his offence,

Gen. 2.20 2 And \* gaue him power to rule all things.

Gen. 4.8 3 \* But the vnrighteous in his wrath departed from her, and perished by killing his brother in his iurie.

Gen. 7.17 4 For whose cause the \* earth was overflowen, but wisedome preferred it againe, gouerning the iust man by a little word.

Gen. 11. 5 Moreover, \* when the nations were ioyned in their malicious confederacies, she knew the righteous, & preferred him faultlesse vnto God, and kept him sure, because shee loued him tenderly as a sonne.

6 Shee preferred the righteous, \* when the vngodly perished, when he fled from the fire that fell downe vpon the fene cities.

7 Of whose wickednesse the waste lande that smoketh, yet giueth testimonie, and the trees that beare fruitte that neuer commeth to ripenesse: and for a remembrance of the vnlustfull soule, there standeth a pillar of salt.

8 For all such as regarded not wisedome had not only this hurt, that they knew not the things which were good, but also left behinde them vnto men a memorial of their foolishnesse, so that in the things wherein they sinned, they cannot lie hid.

9 But wisedome deliuered them, that serued her, Gen. 28.5 10 \* When the righteous fled because of his brothers wrath, shee ledde him the right way, shewed him the kingdome of God, gaue him knowledge of holy things, made him rich in his labours,

and made his paines profitable.

11 Against the couetousnesse of such as defrauded him, shee flood by him and made him rich.

12 Shee saued him from the enemies, and defended him from them that lay in waite, and shee gaue him the price in a mightie battell, that hee might knowe that the feare of God is stronger then all things.

13 \* When the righteous was folde, shee forooke him not, but deliuered him from sinne: (hee went downe with him into the dungeon.

14 And failed him not in the bands, till she had brought him the scepter of the Realme, and power against those that oppressed him, and them that had accused him, (hee declared to be liars, and gaue him perpetuall glory.

15 \* Shee deliuered the righteous people, & faultlesse from the nations that oppressed them.

16 Shee entered into the soule of the seruant of the Lord, and flood \* by him in wonders and signes against the terrible kings.

17 Shee gaue the Saints the reward of their labours, and led them forth a maruailous way: on the day time (hee was a shadow vnto them, and a light of starres in the night.

18 \* Shee brought them thorow the red Sea, and caried them thorow the great water.

19 But shee drowned their enemies, and brought them out of the bottome of the deepe.

20 So the righteous tooke the spoiles of the vngodly, \* and praised thine holy Name, O Lord, and magnified thy victorious hand with one accord,

21 For wisedome openeth the mouth of the dumbe, and maketh the tongues of babes eloquent.

C H A P. XI.

*The miracles done for Israel. 13 The vengeance of sinners. 21 The great power and mercy of God.*

Shee prospered their workes in the hands of thine Holy Prophet.

2 \* They went thorow the wilderness that was not inhabited, and pitched their tents in places where there lay no way.

3 \* They Lord against their enemies, and were auenged of their aduersaries.

4 \* When they were thirstie, they called vpon thee, & water was giuen them out of the hie rocke, and their thirst was quenched out of the hard stone.

5 For by the things whereby thy enemies were punished, by the same were the Israelites helped in their neede.

6 For in stead of a fountaine of running water, the enemies were troubled at the corrupt blood, which was to rebuke the commandement of the killing of the children, but thou gauest vnto thine owne abundance of water vnto looked for:

7 Declaring by the thirst that was at that time, \* how thou hadst punished thine aduersaries.

8 For when they were tried and chastised with mercie, they knew how the vngodly were indged and punished in wrath.

9 For these hast thou exhorted as a father, and proved them: but thou hast condemned the other as a righteous king, when thou didst examine them.

10 Whether they were absent or present, their punishment was alike: for their griefe was double with mourning, & the remembrance of things past.

11 For when they perceived that through their torments good came vnto them, they felt the Lord.

12 And seeing the things that came to passe, at the last they wondered at him, whose afore they had cast out, denied and derided: for they had an other thirst then the iust.

19 Because of the foolish deuises of their wickednes wherwith they were deceiued, and worshipped serpents, that had not the vse of reason, and vile beasts, thou sendest a multitude of vnreasonable beasts vpon them for a vengeance, that they might know that wherewith a man sinneth, by the same also shall he be punished.

20 For vnto thee Almighty hand, that made the world of \* nought, it was not vnpossible to send among them a multitude of \* bears, or fierce lions, or for such beasts newly created, and vnknown, which should breathe out blasts of fire, and cast out smoke as a tempest, or shoot horrible sparks like lightnings out of their eyes.

21 Which might not onely destroy them with hurting, but also kill them with their horrible fight.

22 Yea, without these might they haue bene cast downe with one wind being persecuted by thy vengeance, and scattered abroad through the power of thy Spirit: but thou hast ordered all things in measure, number and weight.

23 For thou hast euer had great strength and might, and who can withstand the power of thine arme?

24 For as the small things that the ballance weigheth, so is the world before thee, and as a drop of the morning dew, that talleth downe vpon the earth.

25 But thou hast mercie vpon all: for thou hast power of all things, & makest as though thou sawest not the finnes of men because they should amend.

26 For thou louest all the things that are, and hatest none of them whom thou hast made: for thou wouldest haue created nothing that thou hadst hated.

27 And how might any thing endure, if it were worthy will. Or how could any thing be preserued, except it were called of thee?

28 But thou sparest all: for they are thine, O Lord, which are the louer of soules.

CHAP. XII.

1 The mercy of God toward sinners. 2 The works of men are unreprouable. 3 God giueth leisure to repent.

For thine incorruptible Spirit is in all things. 2 Therefore thou chastenest them measurably that goe wrong, and warnest them by putting them in remembrance of the things, wherein they haue offended, that leauing wickednesse, they may beleeue in thee, O Lord.

3 As for those olde inhabitants of the holy land, thou didst hate them.

4 For they committed abominable workes, as sorceries, and wicked sacrifices,

5 And slaying of their owne children without mercie, and eating of the bowels of mans flesh in banquetting, where the raging Priests shed abominable blood.

6 And the fathers were the chiefe murderers of the soules destitute of all helpe whom thou wouldest destroy by the hands of our fathers,

7 That the land which thou louest aboue all other, might be a meete dwelling for the children of God.

8 \* Nevertheless, thou sparedst them also, as men, and sendest the forerunners of thine holie, euen hornets to destroy them by litle and litle.

9 Not that thou wast vnable to subdue the vngodly vnto the righteous in battell, or with cruell beasts, or with one rough word to destroy them to gether.

10 But in punishing them by litle and litle, thou

gauest them space to repent, knowing well that it was an vnrighteous nation, & wicked of nature, and that their thought could neuer be altered.

11 For it was a cursed seed from the beginning: yet hast thou not spared them when they sinned, because thou fearedst any man.

12 For who dare say, \* What hast thou done? or who dare stand against thy iudgement? or who dare accuse thee for the nations that perish, whom thou hast made? or who dare stand against thee to reuenge the wicked men?

13 For there is none other God but thou, \* that carest for all things, that thou mayest declare how that thy iudgement is not vnright.

14 There dare neither king nor tyrant in thy fight require accounts of them, whom thou hast punished.

15 For so much then as thou art righteous thy selfe, thou orderest all things righteously, \* thinking it not agreeable to thy power to condemne him, that hath not deserved to be punished.

16 For thy power is the beginning of righteousness, and because thou art Lord of all things, it causeth thee to spare all things.

17 When men thinke thee not to be of a perfect power, thou declarest thy power, and reproofest the boldnesse of the wife.

18 But thou ruling the power iudgeth with equitie, and gouernest vs with great fauour: for thou mayest shew thy power when thou wilt.

19 By such workes now hast thou taught thy people, that a man should be iust and louing, and hast made thy children to be of a good hope: for thou giuest repentance to sinners.

20 For if thou hast punished the enemies of thy children that had deserved death, with so great consideration, and requesting unto them, giuing them time and place that they might change from their wickednesse,

21 With how great circumspection wilt thou punish thine owne children, vnto whose fathers thou hast sworne and made covenants of good promises?

22 So when thou dost chasten vs, thou punishest our enemies a thousand times more, to the intent that when we iudge, we should diligently consider thy goodnesse, and when we are iudged, we should hope for mercie.

23 Wherefore thou hast tormented the wicked that haue liued a dissolute life by their owne imaginations.

24 \* For they went astray very farre in the wayes of error, and esteemed the beasts, which their enemies despised, for gods, being abused after the manner of children, that haue no vnderstanding.

25 Therefore hast thou sent this punishment that they should be in desirous as children without reason.

26 But they that will not be reformed by those seemefull rebukes, shall feele the worthy punishment of God.

27 For in those things when they suffered, they disdaind: but in these whom they counted godly, when they saw themselves punished by them, they all acknowledged the true God whom afore they had denied to know: therefore came extreme damnation vpon them.

CHAP. XIII.

1 All thing, be vaine except the knowledge of God. 2 Idolaters and idolers are mocked.

Verely all men are vaine by nature, and are ignorant of God, and could not know him that is, by the good things that are seene, neither consider by the workes the workemaster.



Deut. 4.  
19. and  
17.3.

2 \*But they thought the fire, or the winde, or the swift aire, or the course of the starres, or the raging water, or the lights of heaven to be gouernours of the world, and gods.

3 Though they had such pleasure in their beautie, that they thought them gods, yet should they haue known how much more excellent hee is that made them: for the first authour of beautie hath created these things.

4 Or if they marvelled at the power, and operation of them, yet should they haue perceived thereby, how much hee made these things is mightier.

5 For by the greatnesse of their beaustie, and of the creatures, the Creator being compared with them may be considered.

6 But yet the blame is lesse in these that serke God, and would finde him, and yet peraduenture doe erre.

Rom. 1.  
21.

7 For \* they goe about by his workes to seeke him, and are perfwaded by the sight, because the things are beautiful that are seene.

8 Howbeit they are not to be excused.

9 For if they can know so much, that they can discern the world, why doe they not rather finde out the Lord thereof?

10 But miserable are they, & among the dead is their hope that call them gods, which are the workes of mens hands, gold and silver, and the thing that is inuented by arte, and the similitude of beausts, or any vaine fowles that hath bene made by the hand of antiquitie.

Isa 44.13  
Isa. 10.3.

11 \*Or, as when a carpenter cutteth down a tree meete for the worke, and pareth off all the barke thereof cunningly, and by arte maketh a vessell profitable for the vse of life,

12 And the things that are cut off fro his worke, he bestoweth to dresse his meate to fill himselfe,

13 And that which is left of these things, which is profitable for nothing, (for it is a crooked peece of wood, and full of knobs) he carneth it diligently at his leisure, and according as hee is expert in cunning, he giueth it a proportion, and fashioneth it after the similitude of a man,

14 Or maketh it like some vile beast, and straketh it ouer with red, and painteth it, and couereth euery spot that is in it.

15 And when he hath made a conuenient tabernacle for it, he setteth it in a wall, and maketh it fast with yron,

16 Providing so for it, lest it fall: for he knoweth that it cannot helpe it selfe, because it is an image which hath need of helpe.

17 Then he prayeth for his goods, and for his marriage, and for children: he is not ashamed to speake vnto it that hath no life.

18 Hee calleth on him that is weake, for health: he prayeth vnto him that is dead, for life: he requieth him of helpe that hath no experience at all.

19 And for his journey, him that is not able to goe, and for gaine, and worke, and successe of his affaires, he requieth furtherance of him that hath no manner of power.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The detestation and abomination of Images, 8 A curse of them, and of him that maketh them. 13 Whereof idolatry proceeded. 23 What evils come of idolatry.

A Gaine, another man purposing to faile, and intending to passe thorow the raging waues, calleth vpon a rocke more rotten then the shippe that carrieth him.

1 Or, the ship.

2 For as for him, couetousnesse of money hath

found it out, and the craftsman made it by cunning.

3 But thy providence, O Father, gouerneth it: \*for thou hast made a way, euen in the sea, and a sure path among the waues.

4 Declaring thereby, that thou hast power to helpe in all things, yea, though a man went to the sea without meanes.

5 Neuertheless, thou wouldest not that the workes of thy wisdom should be vaine, and therefore doe men commit their liues to a small peece of wood, and passe ouer the stormie sea in a ship and are saued.

6 \*For in the olde time also when the proud giants perilled, the hope of the world went into a ship which was gouerned by thine hand, and so left seed of generation to the world.

7 For blessed is the tree whereby righteoussnes commeth.

8 But that is cursed that is made with handes, \*both it, and he that made it: he became he made it, and it being a corruptible thing, because it was called god.

9 \*For the vngodly and his vngodlinesse are both like hated of God: so truly the worke, and he that made it shall be punished together.

10 Therefore shall there be a visitation for the idoles of the nations: for of the creatures of God they are become abomination, \*and stumbling blockes vnto the soules of men, and a snare for the feete of the vniuers.

11 For the inuention of idoles was the beginning of whoredome, and the finding of them is the corruption of life.

12 For they were not from the beginning, neither shall they continue for ever.

13 The vainglory of men brought them into the world: therefore shall they come shortly to an end.

14 When a father mourned grievously for his sonne that was taken away suddenly, hee made an image for him that was once dead, whome now hee worshippeth as a god, and ordained to his seruants ceremonies and sacrifices.

15 Thus by processe of time this wicked custome preuailed and was kept as a lawe, and idoles were worshipped by the commandement of tyrants.

16 As for those that were so farre off that men might not worship them presently, they did counterfeite the visage that was farre off, and made a gorgeous image of aking whome they would honour, that they might by all meanes flatter him that was absent, as though he had bene present.

17 Again, the ambition of the craftsman thrust forward the ignorant to encrease the superstition.

18 For hee peraduenture willing to please a noble man, laboured with all his cunning to make the image of the best fashion.

19 And so through the beautie of the worke the multitude was allured, and so tooke him now for a god, which a little afore was but honoured as a man.

20 And this was the deceiuing of mans life, when men being in seruitude through calamitie and tyrannie, ascribed vnto stones and stockes the name, which ought not to be communicate vnto any.

21 Moreover, this was not enough for them that they erred in the knowledge of God: but whereas they liued in great warres of ignorance, those too great plagues called they peace.

22 For either \*they flew their owne children in sacrifice, or vied secret ceremonies, or raging dissolutenesse by strange rites,

33 And so kept neither life nor marriage cleane: but either one slew another by treason, or els vexed him by adultery.

34 So were all mixt together, blood and slaughter, theft and deceit, corruption, vnfaythfulnesse, tumults, perurie,

35 Disquieting of good men, vnthankfulnesse, desling of soules, changing of birth, disorder in marriage, aulterrie and vicianesle.

36 For the worshipping of idoles that ought not to be named, is the beginning, and the cause, and the end of all euill.

37 For either they be mad when they bee merry, or prophesie lies, or lue vngodly, or els lightly forswear themselves.

38 For inso much as their trust is in the idoles, which haue no life, though they sweare falsly, yet they thinke to haue no hurt.

39 Therefore for two causes shall they iustly be punished, because they haue an euill opinion of God, adding themselves vnto idoles, and because they sweare vniuistly to deccieue, and despise holinesse.

30 For it is not the power of them by who they sweare, but the vengeance of them that sinne, which punisheth alwayes the offence of the vngodly.

CHAP. XV.

*The voice of the faithfull, praising the mercie of God, whose grace they serue not wold.*

**B**lessed thou, O our God, art gracious and true, long suffering, and gouernest all things by mercy.

1 Though we sinne, yet are wee thine: for wee know thy power: but we sinne not, knowing that we are counted thine.

2 For to know thee is perfect righteousness, and to know thy power is the roote of immortality.

3 For neither hath the wicked invention of men deccieued vs, nor the vnprofitable labour of painters nor an image spotted with diuers colours,

4 Who fight flurrie vp the desire of the ignorant: so that he conereth the forme that hath no life, of a dead image.

5 They that loue such wicked things, are worthy to haue such things to trust to, and they that make them, and they that desire them, and they that worship them.

6 \*The potter also tempereth soft earth, and fashioneth euery vessel with labor to our vse: but of the same clay he maketh both the vessels that serue to cleane uses and the contrary likewise: but whereto euery vessel serueth the potter is the iudge.

7 So by his wicked labour hee maketh a vaine god of the same clay: euen he which a little afore was made of earth himselfe, & within a little while after goeth thither againe whence hee was taken.

8 \*When he that maketh account for the losse of his life, 9 Nowwithstanding he careth not for the labour he taketh, nor that his life is there, but he trimmeth with the goldsmiths, and siluer smiths, and counterfeith the copper smiths, and taketh it for an honor to make deceivable things.

10 His heart is alies, and his hope is more vile then earth, and his life is lesse worthy of honour then clay.

11 For hee knoweth not his owne maker, that gaue him his soule, that had power, and breathed in him the breath of life.

12 But they count our life to bee but a pastime and our conuersation as a market, where there is gaines for they say, We ought to be getting on euery side, though it be by euill means.

13 Now hee that of earth maketh fraile vessels

and images, knoweth himselfe to offend aboute all other.

14 All the enemies of thy people, that hold them in subiection, are most vnwile, and more miserable then the very fooles.

15 For they iudge all the idoles of the nations to be gods, which neither haue eye sight to see, nor noses to smell, nor eares to heare, nor fingers of hands to gripe, and their feet are slow to goe.

16 For man made them, and he that hath but a borrowed spirit, fashioned them: but no man can make a god like vnto himselfe.

17 For seeing he is but mortall himselfe, it is but mortall that he maketh with vnrighteous hands: he himself is better then they whom he worshippeth: for he liued, but they neuer liued.

18 Yea, they worshipped beasts also, which are their most enemies, and which are the worst, if they be compared vnto others, because they haue none vnderstanding.

19 Neither haue they any beauty to be desired in respect of other beasts: for they are delitute of Gods praise, and of his blessing.

CHAP. XVI.

*The punishment of idolaters. 20 The benefits done vnto the faithfull.*

**T**herefore by such things are they worthily punished, and tormented by the multitude of beasts.

1 In stead of the which punishment thou hast bene fauourable to thy people, and to satisfie their appetite, hast prepared a meat of a strange taste, euen such qualities,

2 To the intent that they that desire meate, by the things which were inewed & sent among them, might turne away their necessary desire, and that they which had suffered penurie for a space, should also feelee a new taste.

3 For it was requisite that they which vsed tyranny, should fall into extreme poeuerie, and that to these only it should be shewed, how their enemies were tormented,

4 \*For when the cruell fiercenesse of the beasts came vpon them, and they were hurt with the stings of cruel serpents,

5 Thy wrath endured not perpetually, but they were trouble I for a litle season, that they might be reformed, hauing a signe of saluation to remember the commandement of thy law.

6 For he that turned toward it was not healed by the thing that he saw, but by thee, O Saviour of all.

7 So in this thou shewedst our enemies, that it is is thou which deliuerest from all euill.

8 \*For the biting of grasshoppers & flies killed them, and there was no remedy found for their life: for they were worthy to be punished by such.

9 But the teeth of the venomous dragons could not overcome thy children: for thy mercy came to helpe them, and healed them.

10 For they were pricked, because they should remember thy words, & were speedily healed, lest they should fall into so deepe forgetfulness, that they could not be recalled backe by thy benefit.

11 For neither herbe nor plaister healed them, but thy word, O Lorde, which healeth all things.

12 For thou hast the power of life & death, & leadeest downe vnto the gates of hell, and bringest vp againe.

13 A man indeed by his wickednes may slay another: but when the spirit is gon forth, it turneth not againe,

Chap. xv. 3

14. Num. 11. 3

26. 1.

Num. 11. 3

31.

Num. 21.

6. 1. cor.

10. 9.

1. The signe

of the

braim

serpens

Num. 21.

9.

Exo 8 24.

and 11. 4.

encl. 9. 7.

Deut. 32.

39. 1. am.

2. 6. 106.

13. 2.

again, neither can hee call againe the soule that is taken away.

15 But it is not possible to escape thine hand,  
**Exo. 9. 23** 16 \*For the vngodly that would not know thee,

were punished by the strength of thine arme, with strange raine and with haile, and were pursued with tempest, that they could not avoid, and were consumed with fire.

17 For it was a wonderous thing that fire might doe more then water, which quencheth all things: but the world is the auenger of the righteous.

18 For sometime was the fire so tame, that the beasts which were sent against the vngodly, burnt not: and that because they should see and knowe that they were persecuted with the punishment of God.

19 And sometime burnt the fire in the mids of the water about the power of fire, that it might destroy the generation of the vnjust thow.

**Erod. 16.**  
 14. *num.*  
 11. 7. *p. al.*  
 78. 25. *Job.*  
 6. 31. 20 \*In the stead whereof thou hast fedde thine owne people with Angels food, and sent them bread ready from heauen without their labour which had abundance of all pleasure in it, and was meete for all tastes.

21 For thy sustenance declared thy sweetenesse vnto thy children, which serued to the appetite of him that tooke it, and was meet to that that every man would.

**Exo. 9. 23** 22 Moreover the \* snow and yce abode the fire and melted not, that they might know, that the fire burning in the haile, and sparkling in the raine, destroyed the fruit of the enemies.

23 Againe it largate his owne strength, that the righteous might be nourished.

24 For the creature which serueth thee which art the maker, is ferce in punishing the vnrighteous: but it is easie to doe good vnto such as put their trust in thee.

25 Therefore was it changed at the same time vnto all fashions to serue thy grace, which nourisheth all things, according to the desire of them that had need thereof.

**Dnt. 8. 3.**  
 met. 4. 4. 26 That thy children whom thou louest, O Lord, might knowe, \* that it is not the increas of fruites that feedeth men, but that it is thy word which preserveth them that trust in thee.

27 For that which could not be destroyed with the fire, being onely warmed a little with the sunne beames, melted.

28 That it might be knowne that wee ought to preuent the sunne rising to give thanks vnto thee, and to salute thee before the day spring.

29 For the hope of the vnthankfull shall melt as the winter yce, & flow away as vnprofitable waters.

CHAP. XVII.

*The iudgements of God against the wicked.*

**F**Or thy iudgements are great, and cannot be expressed: therefore men doe erre, that will not be reformed.

1 For when the vnrighteous thought to haue thine holy people in subiection, they were bound with the bands of darknesse and long night, and being shut vp vnder the rooofe, did lie there to escape the everlasting prouidence.

2 And while they thought to behidde in their darke sinnes, they were scattered abroad in the darke couering of forgetfulness, fearing horribly and troubled with visions.

3 For the denue that hid them, kept them not from feare: but the sounds that were about them, troubled them, and terrible visions and sorowfull fights did appeare.

5 No power of the fire might give light, neither might the cleare flames of the starres lighten the horrible night.

6 For there appeared vnto them only a ladden fire, very dreadfull: so that being afraid of this vision, which they could not see, they thought the things which they saw, to be worke.

7 \*And the illusions of the magicall arts were brought downe, and it was a most shameful reproch for the boasting of their knowledg.

8 For they that promised to driue away feare and trouble from the sicke perion, were sicke for feare, and worthy to be laughed at.

9 And though no fearful thing did feare them, yet they were afraid at the beasts which passed by them, and at the hissing of the serpents: so that they died for feare, and said they saw not the aue, which by no means can be avoided.

10 For it is a fearful thing when malice is condemned by her owne testimonie: and a conscience that is touched doeth euer forecast cruell things.

11 For feare is nothing els, but a betraying of the succours which reason offereth.

12 And the lesse that the hope is within, the more doeth hee esteeme the ignorance of the thing that tormenteth him, great.

13 But they that did endure the night that was intollerable, and that came out of the dungeon of hell, which is insupportable, slept the same sleepe.

14 And sometimes were troubled with monstrous visions, and sometime they swooned as though their owne soule should betray them: for a sudden feare, not looked for, came vpon them.

15 And thus, whosoever sell downe, he was kept and shut in prison, but without chaires.

16 For whether hee was an husbandman, or a shepheard, or one that was set to worke alone, if he were taken, hee must suffer this necessitie, that hee could not avoid:

17 (For with one chaine of darknes they were all bound) whether it were an hissing wind, or a sweete song of the birds among the thicke branches of the trees, or the vehemencie of hallic running water,

18 Or a great noyse of the falling downe of stones, or the running of skipping beasts that could not be scene, or the noyse of cruell beasts that roared, or the sound that answereth againe in the hollow mountaines: these fearefull things made them to swoone.

19 For all the world shined with cleare light, and no man was hindered in his labour.

20 Onely vpon them there fell an heauie night, an image of that darkenesse that was to come vpon them: yea, they were vnto themselves more grievous then darkenesse.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 *The fiery pillar that the Iudaues had in Egypt.*  
 8 *The obedience of the faithfull.* 20 *The Lord smote the Egyptians.* 20 *The sinne of the people as the wilderness.* 21 *Aaron stood betweene the living and the dead with his censer.*

**B**Ut thy Saints had a very great \* light, whose voice because they heard, and sawe not the figure of them, they thought them blessed, because they also had not suffered the like.

2 And because they did not hurt them, which did hurt them afore, they thanked them, and asked pardon for their enmitie.

3 \*Therefore thou gauest them a burning pillar of fire to lead them in the vnknown way, and made the sunne that it hurted not them in their boundable iourney.

4 But they were worthy to bee deprived of the light, and to be kept in darkenesse, which had kept thy children shut vp, by whom the vncorrupt light of the Law should be giuen to the world.

5 \*Whereas they thought to slay the babes of the Saints, by one childe that was cast out, and presumed to reprove them, thou hast taken away the multitude of their children, and destroyed them all together in the mighty w.ter.

6 Of that night were our fathers certified afore, that they knowing vnto what others they had giuen credit, might be of good cheare.

7 Thus thy \*people receiued the health of the righteous, but the enemies were destroyed.

8 For as thou hast punished the enemies, so hast thou glorified vs whom thou hast called.

9 For the righteous children of the good men offered secretly, and made a Law of righteousness by one content, that the Saints should receiue good and euil in like maner, and that the fathers should first sing praises.

10 But a disagreeing crie was heard of the enemies, and there was a lamentable noise for the children that were bewailed.

11 For the \*master and the seruant were punished with like punishment, and the common people suffered alike with the king.

12 So they altogether had innumerable that died with one kind of death: neither were the liuing sufficient to burie them: for in the twinkling of an eye the noblest of spring of them was destroyed.

13 So they that could beleeeue nothing because of the enchantments confessed this people: to be the children of God, in y destruction of the first borne.

14 For while all things were in quiet silence, and the night was in the mids of her swift course,

15 Thine almighty word leapt d. wne from heauen out of thy royal throne as a fierce man of warre in the mids of the land that was destroyed,

16 And brought thine vnsinied commandment as a sharpe sword, and stood vp, and filled all things with death, and being come downe to the earth, it reached vnto the heauens.

17 Then the fight of the fearful dreames vexed them suddenly, and fearfulness came vpon them vnawares.

18 Then lay there one here, another there halfe dead, and shewed the cause of his death.

19 For the visions that vexed them, shewed them these things afore: so that they were not ignorant wherefore they perished.

20 Now temptation of death touched the righteous also: and \*among the multitude in the wilderness there was a plague, but the wrath endured not long.

21 For the blamelesse man made haste, and defended them, and tooke the weapons of his ministrati. on, euen prayer, and the reconciliation by the persome, and set himselfe against the wrath, and so brought y miserie to an end, declaring that he was thy seruant.

22 For he overcame not the multitude with bodily power, nor with force of weapons, but with the word he subdued him that punished, alledging the othes and euenant made vnto the fathers.

23 For whē the dead were fallen down by heaps one vpon another, he stood in the mids and cut off the wrath, & parted it from comming to the liuing.

24 \*For in the long garment was all the ornament, and in the foure rowes of the stones was the glory of the fathers grauen with thy maiestie in the diademe of his head.

25 Vnto these the destroyer gaue place, and was afraid of them: for it was sufficient that they had tasted the wrath.

## C H A P. XIX.

1 The death of the Egyptians, and the great ioy of the Hebrewes. 11 The meat that was giuen as the desire of the people. 17 All the elements serue to the will of God.

AS for the vngodly, the wrath came vpon them without mercy vnto the end: for he knew what should come vnto them,

2 That they (when they had consented to lee them goe, and had sent them out with diligence) would repent, and pursue them.

3 For while yet sorrow was before them, and they lamented by the graues of the dead, they deuised another foolishnes, so that they persecuted them in their fleeing, whom they had cast out afore with prayer.

4 For the desinie whereof they were worthy, brought them to this end, and caused them to forget the things that had come to passe, that they might accomplish the punishment which remained by torments,

5 Both that thy people might trie a maruiculous passage, and that they might find a strange death.

6 For eury creature in his kind was fashioned of new, and serued in their owne offices enioyed them, that thy children might be kept without hurt.

7 For the cloud overshadowed their tents, and the drie earth appeared, where afore was water: so that in the red sea there was a way without impediment, and the great deepe became a greene field.

8 Thorow the which all the people went that were defended with thine hand, seeing thy wondrous maruels.

9 For they shepheard like horses, and leaped like lambs, praising thee, O Lord, which hadst deliuered them.

10 For they were yet mindfull of those things which were done in the land, where they dwelt, how the ground brought forth flies in stead of cattel, and how the riuer scrawled with the multitude of frogs in stead of fishes.

11 \*But at the last they saw a new generation of birds, when they were entised with lust, and desired delicate meats.

12 \*For the quailles came forth of the sea vnto them for comfort, but punishments came vpon the flinners not without signes that were giuen by great thundrings: for they suffered worthily, according to their wickednesse, because they shewed a cruel hatred toward strangers.

13 For the one fort would not receiue them when they were present, because they knew them not: the other fort brought the strangers into bondage that had done them good.

14 Beside all these things, some would not suffer, that any regard should bee had of them: for they handled the strangers despitesfully.

15 Others that had receiued them with great banquetting, and admitted them to be parakers of the same lawes, did as stick them with great labours.

16 Therefore they were stricken with blindness, as in olde time certaine were at the doores of the \*righteous, so that eury one being compassed with darkness sought the entrance of his doore.

17 Thus the elements agreed among themselves in this change, as when one tune is changed vpon an instrument of musicke, and the melodie still remaineth, which may easily be perceived by the sight of the things that are come to passe.

18 For the things of the earth were changed into things of the water, and the thing that did swim, went upon the ground.

19 The fire had power in the water contrary unto his owne vertue, and the water forgate his owne kind to quench.

20 Again the flames did not hurt the flesh of

the corruptible beasts that walked therein, neither melted they that which seemed to be yce, and was of a nature that would melt, and yet was an immortal meat.

21 For in all things, O Lord, thou hast magnified and glorified thy people, and hast not despised to assist them in every time and place.



## THE WISEDOME OF IESVS THE sonne of Sirach, called Ecclesiasticus.

This Argument was found in a certaine Greeke copie.

**T**his Iesus was the sonne of Sirach, and Sirach his father was also called Iesus, and he lived in the latter times, after the people had bene led away captive, and brought home againe, and almost after all the Prophets. Now his grandfather, as he himselfe witnesseth, was a man of great wisedome and wisedome among the Hebrewes, who did not onely gather the graine sentences of wise men that had bene before him, but he himselfe also made many full of great knowledge and wisedome. So this first Iesus died, and left this which he had gathered, and Sirach afterward left it to Iesus his sonne, who tooke it and put it in order in a booke, and called it WISEDOME, intitling it both by his owne name, his fathers name, and his grandfathers: thinking by this title of Wisedome to allure the reader to reade this booke with more great desire, and to consider it more diligently. Therefore this booke containeth wise sayings, and darke sentences and similitudes, with certaine divine histories, which are notable and ancient, even of men that were approved of God, and certaine prayers, and songs of the author himselfe: moreover, what benefits the Lord had bestowed upon his people, and what plagues he had heaped upon their enemies. This Iesus did imitate Salomon, and was no lesse famous in wisedome and doctrine, who was therefore called a man of great knowledge, as he was in deed.

### The Prologue of the Wisedome of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.

**W**hereas many and great things have bene given vs by the Law and the Prophets, and by others that have followed them (for the which things Israel ought to be commended by the reason of doctrine and wisedome, whereby the readers ought not onely to become learned themselves, but also may be able by the diligent study thereof to be profitable unto strangers, both by speaking and writing) after that my grandfather Iesus had given himselfe to the reading of the Law and the Prophets, & other books of our fathers, and had gotten therein sufficient iudgement, he purposed also to write something pertaining to learning and wisedome, to the intent that they which are desirous to learne, and would give themselves to these things, might profit much more in living according to the Law. Wherefore I exhort you to receive it longingly, and to reade it with diligence, and to take it in good worth, though we seeme to some in some things not able to attaine to the interpretation of such words as are hard to be exprest: for the things that are spoken in the Hebrew tongue, have another force in the niches then when they are translated into another tongue, and not onely these things, but other things also, as the Law it selfe, and the Prophets, and other books have no final difference when they are spoken in their owne language. Therefore in the eight and thirtieth yere, when I came into Egypt vnder king Euergetes, and continued there, I found a copie full of great learning, and I thought it necessary to bestow my diligence and travell to interpret this booke. So for a certaine time with great watching and studie, I gave my selfe to the finishing of this booke that it might be published, that they which remaine in banishment, and are desirous to learne, might apply the niches unto good maners, and live according to the Law.

#### CHAP. I.

1 Wisedome cometh of God. 2 A praise of the  
fear of God. 3 The meane to cometh by wisedome.

7. King. 3.  
9. and 4. 1  
19.

**A**nd hath bene ever with him, and is with him for ever.

2 Who can number the sand of the sea, and the drops of the raine, & the daies of the world? who can measure the height of heauen, the breadth of the earth, and the depth?

3 Who can knowe the wisedome of God, which hath bene afore all things?

4 Wisedome hath bin created before all things, & the vnderstanding of prudence from everlast.

5 The word of God most high is the fountaine of wisedome, and the everlastling Commandements are the entrance vnto her.

Rev. 11. 6 \* Vnto whom hath the root of wisedome bene declared? or who hath knowne her wise counsels?

34. 7 Vnto whom hath the doctrine of wisedome bene discovered, and the wey? and who hath vnderstood the manifold entrance vnto her?

8 There is one wise, even the most high Creator of all things, the Almighty, the King of pow.

er, and very terrible, which sitteth vpon his throne.

9 He is the Lord that hath created her through the holy Ghost, he hath seene her, numbered her, and measured her.

10 He hath powred her out vpon all his works, and vpon all flesh, according to his gift, and giueth her abundantly vnto them that loue him.

11 The feare of the Lord is glory, and gladnes, and reioicing, and a ioyfull crowne.

12 The feare of the Lord maketh a merry heart, and giueth gladnesse, and ioy, and long life.

13 Who to feareth the Lord, it shall go wel with him at the last, and he shall find fauour in the day of his death.

14 The loue of God is honourable wisedome, and vnto whom it appeareth in a vision, they loue it for the vision, and for the knowledge of the great works thereof.

15 \* The feare of the Lord is the beginning of wisedome, and was made with the faithfull in the wombe: the giueth with the chosen women, and is knowne with the righteous and faithfull.

16 The feare of the Lord is an holy knowledge.

17 Holinesse shall preface and iustifie the heart, and

17. 10. 10. 10.

17. 10. 10. 10.

17. 10. 10. 10.



and giueh mirth and gladnesse.

18 Who fo seareth the Lord, shall prosper, and in the day of his end he shall be blessed.

19 She hath built her euermlasting foundations with men, and is giuen to be with their seed.

20 To feare God is the fulticelle of wifedome, and fillet men with her fruits.

21 She fillet their whole house with all things defieable, and the garners with the things that the bringeth forth, and both twaine are gifts of God.

22 The feare of the Lord is the crowne of wifedome, and giueh peace and perfic health: he hath ferue her, and numbred her.

23 She raineth downe knowledge, and vnderstanding of wifedome, and hath brought vnto honour them that posselled her.

24 The feare of the Lord is the root of wifdom, and her branches are long liue.

25 In the treasures of wifedome is vnderstanding, and holy knowledge, but wifedome is abhorred of finners.

26 The feare of the Lord driueth out sinne: and when this is present, the driueth away anger.

27 For wicked anger cannot be iustified: for his rascunne in his anger shall be his destruction.

28 A patient man will suffer for a time, and then shall he haue the reward of roy.

29 He will hide his words for a time, and many menslips shall speake of his wifedome.

30 In the treasures of wifedome are the secrets of knowledge, but the finner abhorreth the worfhip of God.

31 If thou desire wifedome, keepe the commandments, and the Lord shall giue her vnto thee, and will fill her treasures.

32 For the feare of the Lord is wifedome and discipline: the hath pleasure in faith and meeknesse.

33 Be not disobedient to the feare of the Lord, and come not vnto him with a double heart.

34 For he is not an hypocrite, that men should speake either, but take heed what thou speakest.

35 Exalt not thy selfe, lest thou fall and bring thy soule to dishonour, and lo God discouer thy secrets, and call thee downe in the mids of the Congregation, because thou wouldest not receiue the true feare of God, and thine heart is full of deceit.

C H A P. II.

1 Hee exhorteth the seruants of God vnto righteousness, lone, vnderstanding, and patience. 11 To trust in the Lord. 13 A curse vpon them that are faine hearted and impatient.

**M**y sonne, if thou wilt come into the seruice of God, stand fast in righteousness and feare, and prepare thy soule to temptation.

2 Settle thine heart and be patient, bow downe thine care, and receiue the words of vnderstanding, and thinke not away when thou art assailed, but waite vpon God patiently.

3 Ioyne thy selfe vnto him, and depart not away, that thou mayest be increased at thy last end.

4 Whatsoeuer cometh vnto thee, receiue it patiently, and be patient in the change of thine affliction.

5 For as gold and siluer are tried in the fire, euen so are men acceptable in the furnace of aduersities.

6 Beleeue in God, and he will helpe thee: order thy way aright, and trust in him: holde fast his feare, and grow old therein.

7 Yee that feare the Lord, wait for his mercie: shrinke not away from him, that ye fall not.

8 Yee that feare the Lord, beleeue him, & your

reward shall not faile.

9 O ye that feare the Lord, trust in good things, and in the euermlasting ioy and mercie.

10 Ye that feare the Lord, loue him, and your hearts shall be lightened.

11 Consider the old generations of men, ye children, and make them well: \* was there euer any confounded, that put his trust in the Lord? or who hath continued in his feare, and was forsaken? or whom did he euer despise that called vpon him?

12 For God is gracious and mercifull, and forgiveth sinnes, and saueh in the time of trouble, and is a defender for all them that seeke him in the truth.

13 Woe vnto them that haue a fearefull heart, and to the wicked lips, and to the faint hands, and to the finner that goeth two manner of wayes.

14 Woe vnto him that is faint hearted, for hee beleueth not: therefore shall he not be defended.

15 Woe vnto ynn, that haue lost patience, and haue forsaken the right wayes, and are turned back into forward wayes: for what will ye do when the Lord shall visit you?

16 They that feare the Lord, will not disobey his word: & they that \* loue him, will keepe his waies.

17 They that feare the Lord, will seeke out the things that are pleasant vnto him: and they that loue him, shall be fulfilled with his Law.

18 They that feare the Lord, will prepare their hearts, and humble their soules in his sight.

19 They that feare the Lord, keepe his commandments, and will be patient till he see them,

20 Saying, If we doe not repent, we shall fall into the hands of the Lord, and not into the hands of men.

21 Yet as his greatnesse is, so is his mercie.

C H A P. III.

2 To our father and mother ought wee to giue double honour. 10 Of the blessing and curse of the father and mother. 22 No man ought ouer curiously to search out the secrets of God.

**T**he children of wifedome are the Church of the righteous, and their offspring is obedience and lone.

2 Heare your fathers iudgement, O children, and doe thereafter, that ye may be safe.

3 For the Lord will haue the father honoured of the children, and hath confirmed the authoritie of the mother ouer the children.

4 Who so honoureth his father, his sinnes shall be forgiven him, and he shall abstaine from them, and shall haue his daily desires.

5 And he that honoureth his mother is like one that gathereth treasure.

6 Who so honoureth his father, shall haue ioy of his owne children, and when he maketh his prayer, he shall be heard.

7 He that honoureth his father, shall haue a long life, and he that is obedient vnto the Lord, shall comfort his mother.

8 He that leareth the Lord, honoureth his parents, and doeth seruice vnto his parents as vnto lords.

9 \* Honour thy father and mother in deed and in word, and in all patience, that thou mayest haue Gods blessing, and that his blessing may abide with thee in the end.

10 For the blessing of the father establisheth the houses of the children, and the mothers curse rooteth out the foundations.

11 Reuoyce not at the dishonour of thy father: for it is not honour vnto thee, but shame.

12 Seeing that mans glory cometh by his fathers honour, and the reproch of the mother is dishonour

*Psal. 37.*

*107. dnm- ble. 1 Kings 18. 21.*

*John 14. 23. 24.*

*Exod. 20. 12. mat. 5. 16. mat. 23. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13. 14. 15. 16. 17. 18. 19. 20. 21. 22. 23. 24. 25. 26. 27. 28. 29. 30. 31. 32. 33. 34. 35. 36. 37. 38. 39. 40. 41. 42. 43. 44. 45. 46. 47. 48. 49. 50. 51. 52. 53. 54. 55. 56. 57. 58. 59. 60. 61. 62. 63. 64. 65. 66. 67. 68. 69. 70. 71. 72. 73. 74. 75. 76. 77. 78. 79. 80. 81. 82. 83. 84. 85. 86. 87. 88. 89. 90. 91. 92. 93. 94. 95. 96. 97. 98. 99. 100.*

dishonour to the children.

13 My sonne, helpe thy father in his age, and grieue him not as long as he liueth.

14 And if his vnderstanding faile, haue patience with him, and despise him not when thou art in thy full strength.

15 For the good intreatie of thy father shall not be forgotten, but it shall be a forreile for thee against sinners, and for thy mothers offence thou shalt be recompensed with good, and it shall be soulded for thee in righteousnesse.

16 And in the day of trouble thou shalt be remembered: thy finnes also shall melt away as the yce in the faire weather.

17 He that forsaketh his father, shall come to shame, and he that angreth his mother, is cursed of God.

18 ¶ My sonne, performe thy doings with meeknesse, for thou shalt be beloued of them that are approved.

**Psal. 3.** 19 The greater thou art, the more humble thy selfe in all things, and thou shalt find fauour before the Lord.

20 Many are excellent and of renoume: but the secrets are reuealed vnto the mecke.

21 For the power of the Lord is great, and he is honoured of the lowly.

**Psal. 137.** 22 ¶ Seeken not out the things that are too hard for thee, neither seatch the things rashly which are too mighty for thee.

**1. pro. 25.** 23 But what God hath commanded thee, thinke vpon that with reuerence, & be not curious in many of his works: for it is not needfull for thee to see with thine eyes the things that are secret.

**27. 100.** 24 Be not curious in superfluous things: for many things are shewed vnto thee above the capacity of men.

25 The meddling with such hath beguiled many, and an euil opinion hath deceived their iudgment.

26 Thou canst not see without eyes: professe not the knowledge therefore that thou hast not.

27 A subburne heart shall fare euil at the last: and he that loueth danger, shall perish therein.

28 An heart that goeth two wayes, shall not prosper: and he that is froward of heart, shall stumble therein.

29 An obstinate heart shall be laden with sorowes, and the wicked man shall heape sinne vpon sinne.

30 The perswasion of the proud is without remedie, and his steps shall be plucked vp: for the plant of sinne hath taken root in him, and he shall not be esteemed.

31 The heart of him that hath vnderstanding, shall perceiue secret things, and an attentive eare is the desire of a wise man.

32 An heart that is wise and vnderstanding, will obtaine from sinne, and shall prosper in the works of righteousnesse.

**Mat. 4. 24** 33 Water quencheth burning fire, & almes taketh away finnes.

**psal. 4. 1.** 34 And hee that rewardeth good dees, will remember it afterward, and in the time of the fall he shall finde a stay.

# C H A P. I I I I.

1 *Almes must be done with gentlenesse.* 12 *The studie of wisdome and her fruit.* 20 *An exhortation to be cheerefull w<sup>th</sup> to our soe.*

**Deu. 15. 7** **M**y sonne, despayre not the poore of his liuing, and make not the needy eyes to wait long.

2 Make not an hungry soule forswiull, neither weeke a man in his necessitie.

3 Trouble not the heart that is grieved, and deferre not the gift of the needie.

4 Refuse not the prayer of one that is in trouble: ¶ turne not away thy face from the poore.

5 Turne not thine eyes aside in anger from the poore, and giue him none occasion to speake euil of thee.

6 For if he curse thee in the bitterness of his soule, his prayer shall be heard of him that made him.

7 Be courteous vnto the company of poore, and humble thy soule vnto the Elder, and bow downe thine head to a man of worship.

8 Let it not grieue thee to bowe downe thine eare vnto the poore, but pay thy debt, and giue him a friendly answer.

9 ¶ Deliuer him that suffereth wrong, from the hand of the oppressour, and bee not faint hearted when thou iudgeth.

10 Bee as a father to the fatherlesse, and as an husband vnto their mother: so shalt thou be as the founte of the most High; and he shall loue thee more then thy mother doeth.

11 Wisdome exalteth her children, and receiveth them that seeke her, and will goe before them in the way of righteousnesse.

12 He that loueth her, loueth life, and they that seeke life in the morning, shall haue great ioy.

13 He that keepeth her, shall inherit glory: for vnto whom she entrencheth, him the Lord will blese.

14 They that honour her, shall be the seruants of the Holy one, and them that loue her, the Lord doth loue.

15 Who so giueth eare vnto her, shall iudge the nations, & he that goeth vnto her, shall dwell safely.

16 He that is faithfull vnto her, shall haue her in possession and his generation shall possesse her.

17 For first the will walke with him by crooked wayes, and bring him vnto feare, and dread, & torment him with her discipline, vntill he haue tried his soule, and haue proued him by her iudgements.

18 Then will she retorne the straight way vnto him, and comfort him, and shew him her secrets, and heape vpon him the treasures of knowledge, and vnderstanding of righteousnesse.

19 But if he goe wrong, she will forsake him, and giue him ouer into the hands of his destruction.

20 ¶ My sonne, make much of time, and ¶ eschew the thing that is euill.

21 And be not ashamed to say the truth for thy life: for there is a shame that bringeth sinne, and a shame that bringeth worship and fauour.

22 Accept no person against thine owne conscience, that thou be not confounded to thine owne decay, and forbeare not thy neighbour in his fault.

23 And keepe not backe counsell when it may doe good, neither hide thy wisdome when it may be famous.

24 For by the talke is wisdome knownen, and learning by the words of the tongue, and counsell, wisdome and learning by the talking of the wise, and stedfastnesse in the works of righteousnesse.

25 In no wise speake against the word of truth, but be ashamed of the lies of thine own ignorance.

26 Be not ashamed to confesse thy finnes, and resist not the course of the riuier.

27 Submit not thy selfe vnto a foolish man, neither accept the person of the mightie.

28 Strive for the truth vnto death, and defend iustice for thy life, and the Lord God shall fight for thee against thine enemies.

29 Be not halie in thy tongue, neither slacke and negligent in thy works.

30 Be not as a lion in thine owne house, neither beate thy seruants for thy fantasie, nor oppress them.

them that are vnder thee.

31 \* Let not thine hand bee stretched out to receive, and that when thou shouldst give.

## C H A P. V.

1 *In riches may we put our confidence. 7 The vengeance of God ought to be feared, and repentance may not be deferred.*

2 *Trust not vnto thy \* riches, and say not, I haue enough for my life: for it shall not helpe in the time of vengeance and indignation.*

3 Follow not thine owne mind & thy strength, to walke in the wayes of thine heart.

4 Neither say thou, How haue I had strength? for who will bring me vnder for my works? for God the auenger will reuenge the wrong done by thee.

5 And say not, I haue sinned, and what euil hath come vnto me? for the Almighty is a patient rewarder, but he will not leaue thee vnpunished.

6 Because thy sinne is forgiven, be not without feare, to heape sinne vpon sinne.

7 And say not, The mercy of God is great: he will forgive my manifold sinnes: for mercie and wrath come from him, and his indignation cometh downe vpon sinners.

8 Make not tarying to turne vnto the Lord, and put not off from day to day: for suddenly shall the wrath of the Lord breake forth, and in thy securitethou shalt be destroyed, and thou shalt perish in time of vengeance.

9 Trust not in wicked riches: for they shall not help thee in the day of punishment and vengeance.

10 Be not caried about with euery wind, and go not into euery way: for so doth the sinner that hath a double tongue.

11 Stand fast in thy sure vnderstanding, and in the way and knowledge of the Lord, and haue but one manner of word, and follow the word of peace and righteousnesse.

12 Behemable to heare the word of God, that thou mayest vnderstand it, and make a true answer with wisdome.

13 \* Be swift to heare good things, and let thy life be pure, and giue a patient answer.

14 If thou hast vnderstanding, answer thy neighbour: if not, lay thine hand vpon thy mouth, least thou be trapped in an vndiscreete word, and so be blamed.

15 Honour and shame is in the talke, and the tongue of man causeth him to fall.

16 Be not counted \* a talebearer, and lie not in wait with thy tongue: for shame and repentance follow the thiefe, and an euill condemnation is ouer him that is double tongued: but hee that is a backbiter shall be hated, enuied, and confounded.

17 Doe not rashly, neither in small things nor in great.

## C H A P. VI.

1 *It is the propriety of a sinner to be euill tongued. 6 of friendship. 33 Desire to be taught.*

2 *Be not of a friend thy neighbours enemy: for much shall haue an euill name, shame and reproch, and he shall be in infame as the wicked that hath a double tongue.*

3 Bee not proude in the deuise of thine owne mind, lest thy fouler rent thee as a bull.

4 And eate vp thy leaues, and destroy thy fruit, and so thou be left as a drie tree in the wildernes.

5 For a wicked soule destroyeth him that hath it, and maketh him to be laughed to scorne of his enemies, and bringeth him to the portion of the vngodly.

6 A sweet talke multiplieth the friends, and pacifieth them that be at variance, and a sweet tongue increaseth much good talke.

7 Held friendship with many, neuertheless haue but one counsellor of a thousand.

8 If thou gettest a friend, proue him first, and be not hasty to credit him.

9 For some man is a friend for his owne occasion, and will not abide in the day of thy trouble.

10 And there is some friend that turneth to enemie, and taketh part against thee, and in contenti- on he will declare thy shame.

11 Again, some \* friend is but a companion at the table, and in the day of thine affliction he continueth not.

12 But in thy prosperitie hee will be as thou thy selfe, and will visit thee ouer thy leaues.

13 If thou be brought low, hee will be against thee, and will hide himselfe from thy face.

14 Depart from thine enemies, and beware of thy friends.

15 A faithfull friend is a strong defence, and he that findeth such one, findeth a treasure.

16 A faithfull friend ought not to be changed for any thing, and the weight of golde and siluer is not to be compared to the goodnes of his faith.

17 A faithfull friend is the medicine of life and immortallitie, and they that feare the Lord, shall find him.

18 Who so feareth the Lord, shall direct his friendship aright, and as his owne selfe, so shall his friend be.

19 \* My sonne, receiue doctrine from thy youth vp: so shalt thou haue wisdome, which shall endure till thine old age.

20 Goe to her as one that ploweth and soweth, and waite for her good fruits: for thou shalt haue but litle labour in her worke: but thou shalt eate of her fruits right soone.

21 How exceeding sharpe is she to the vnlearned! he that is without iudgement, wil not remain with her.

22 Vnto such one, she is as a fine touchstone, and he casteth her from him without delay.

23 For they haue the name of wisdome, but there be few that haue the knowledge of her.

24 For with them that know her, she abideth vnto the appearing of God.

25 Giue care, my sonne: receiue my doctrine, and refuse not my counsell.

26 And put thy teet into her links, and thy necke into her chaine.

27 Bow downe thy shoulder vnto her, and beare her, and be not wearie of her bands.

28 Come vnto her with thy whole heart, and keepe her wayes with all thy power.

29 Seeke after her, and teach her, and shee shall be thine friend, and when thou shalt gotten her, forsake her not.

30 For at the last thou shalt find rest in her, and that shall be turned to thy ioy.

31 Then shall her letters be a strong defence for thee, and a sure foundation, and her chaines a glorious raiment.

32 For there is a golden ornament in her, and her bands are the laces of purple colour.

33 Thou shalt put her on as a robe of honour, and shalt put her vpon thee as a crowne of ioy.

34 My sonne, if thou wilt, thou shalt be taught, and if thou wilt apply thy minde, thou shalt bee witty.

35 If thou loue to heare, thou shalt receiue  
S f doctrine,

Chap. 37. n

doctrine, and if thou delight in hearing, thou shalt be wise.

Chap. 8.9

35 Stand with the multitude of the Elders, which are wise, and ioyne with him that is wise.

36 \* Desire to heare all godly talke, and let not the graue sentences of knowledge escape thee.

37 And if thou seeest a man of vnderstanding, get thee soone vnto him, and let thy foote weare the steps of his doores.

100. ear- nestly.

Psal. 1. 3.

38 Let thy mind be vpon the ordinances of the Lord, and be continually \* occupied in his Commandments: so shall he establish thine heart, and give thee wisdom at thine owne desire.

CHAP. VII.

2 Wee must forsake euill, and yet not iustifie our selues. 23 The behauiour of the wise toward his wife, his friends, his children, his seruants, his father and mother.

**D**oe no euill: so shal no harme come vnto thee. 2 Depart from the thing that is wicked, and sinne shall turne away from thee.

3 My sonne, fow not vpon the surrowes of vn-righteousnesse, lest that thou reape them seven fold.

Job. 9. 2.

Psa. 143. 2.

eccl. 7. 18

Isa. 18.

4 Aske not of the Lord preeminence, neither of the King the feare of honour.

5 \* Iustifie not thy selfe before the Lord: for he knoweth thine heart, and boast not thy wisdom in the presence of the king.

6 Seeke not to be made a Iudge, lest thou bee not able to take away iniquitie, and lest thou, fearing the person of the mightie, shouldest commit an offence against thine vprightness.

7 Offend not against the multitude of a citie, & cast not thy selfe among the people.

Chap. 3. 5.

8 \* Binde not two finnes together: for in one sinne shalt thou not be vnpunished.

9 Say not, God will looke vpon the multitude of mine oblations, and when I offer to the most High God, he will accept it.

10 Be not faint hearted, when thou makest thy prayer, neither slacke in giuing of almes.

1. Sam. 2.

7.

11 Laugh no man to scorne in the heauiness of his soule: for God which seeth all things, is he \* that can bring downe and set vp againe.

12 Sow not a lie against thy brother, neither do the same against thy friend.

13 Vse not to make any manner of lie: for the custome thereof is not good.

14 Make not many words when thou art among the Elders, neither \* repeat a thing in thy prayer.

Matth. 6.

3. 7.

Rom. 13.

31.

15 Hate not \* laborious worke, neither the husbandry which the most High hath created.

16 Number not thy selfe in the multitude of the wicked, but remember that vengeance will not slacke.

17 Humble thy mind greatly: for the vengeance of the wicked is fire and wormes.

18 Giue not ouer thy friend for any good, nor thy true brother for the gold of Ophir.

19 Depart not from a wife and good woman, that is fallen vnto thee for thy portion in the feare of the Lord: for her grace is aboue gold.

Lewis. 19.

33. chap.

37. 29.

and 34.

35.

Deut. 25.

4.

chap. 30.

31.

20 \* Whereas thy seruant worketh truly, in-treat him not euill, nor the hirling that bestoweth him: life wholly for thee.

21 Let thy soule loue a good seruant, and desir him not of libertie, neither leaue him a poore man.

22 \* If thou haue cattell, looke well to them, and if they be for thy profit, keepe them with thee.

23 \* If thou haue sonnes, instruct them, and hold their necke from their youth.

24 If thou haue daughters, keepe their body, and

shew not thy face cheerefull toward them.

25 Marry thy daughter, and so shalt thou per-forme a weightie matter: but giue her to a man of vnderstanding.

26 If thou haue a wife after thy minde, forsake her not, but commit not thy selfe to the hatefull.

27 \* Honour thy father from thy whole heart, and forget not the sorowes of thy mother.

28 Remember that thou wast borne of them, and how canst thou recompense them the things that they haue done for thee?

29 \* Feare the Lord with all thy soule, and ho-nour his ministers.

30 Loue him that made thee, with all thy strength, \* and forsake not his seruants.

31 Feare the Lord with all thy soule, and honour the Priests, \* and giue them their portion, as it is commanded thee, the first fruits, and purifications, and sacrifices for sinne, and the offerings of the thoul-

ders, and the sacrifices of sanctification, and the first fruits of the holy things.

32 Stretch thine hand vnto the poore, that thy blessing and reconciliation may be accomplished.

33 Liberalitie pleaseth all men liuing, and \* from the dead restrain it not.

34 \* Let not them that weepe, be without com-fort: but mourne with such as mourne.

35 \* Be not slow to visit the sicke: for that shal make thee to be beloued.

36 Whatsoeuer thou takest in hand, remember the end, and thou shalt neuer doe amisse.

CHAP. VIII.

*We must take heed with whom we haue to doe.* Striue not with a mightie man, lest thou fall into his hands.

2 \* Make not variance with a rich man, lest he on the other side weigh downe thy weight: \* for gold and silver hath destroyed many, and hath sub-verted the hearts of kings.

3 Striue not with a man that is full of words, and lay no sticks vpon his fire.

4 Play not with a man that is vntaught, lest thy kinned be dishonoured.

5 \* Despise not a man that turneth himselfe away from sin, nor cast him not in the teeth withall, but remember that we are all worthy blame.

6 Dishonour not a man in his old age: for they were as we which are not old.

7 Be not glad of the death of thine enemy, but remember that we must die all, and so enter into ioy.

8 \* Despise not the exhortation of the Elders that be wise, but acquaint thy selfe with their wise sentences: for of them thou shalt learne wisdom, and the doctrine of vnderstanding, and how to serue great men without complaint.

9 Goe not from the doctrine of the Elders: for they haue learned it of their fathers, and of them thou shalt learne vnderstanding, and to make an-swere in the time of need.

10 Kindle not the coales of sinners, when thou rebukest them, lest thou be burnt in the fiery flames of their finnes.

11 Rise not vp against him that doth wrong, that he lay not wait as a spie for thy mouth.

12 \* Lend not vnto him that is mightier then thy selfe: for if thou lendest him, count it but lost.

13 Be not surety about thy power: for if thou be surety, thinke to pay it.

14 Goe not to law with the Iudge: for they will giue sentence according to his honour.

15 \* Trauaile not by the way with him that is

raih,

16. *Let hee doe thee iniurie: for hee followeth his owne wilfulnesse, and so shalt thou perish through his folly.*

17. *\*Strive not with him that is angrie, and goe not with him into the wildernes: for blood is as nothing in his sight: and where there is no helpe, hee will overthrow thee.*

18. *Take no counsell at a foole: for hee cannot keepe a thing close.*

19. *Do no secret thing before a stranger: for thou canst not tell what he goeth about.*

20. *Open not thine heart vnto euery man, lest he be vthankfull to thee, and put thee to reproofe.*

CHAP. IX.

1. *Of iudgement. 12. An old friend is to be preferred before a new. 18. Righteous men should be bidden to thy iud.*

**B**E not iealous ouer thy wife of thy bosome, neither teach her by thy meanes an euill lesson.

2. *Giue not thy life vnto a woman, lest shee ouersweeme thy strength, and so thou be confounded.*

3. *Meete not an harlot, lest thou fall into her foules.*

4. *Vfe not the company of a woman that is a singer, and a dancier, neither heare her, lest thou bee taken by her craftinesse.*

5. *Gaze not on a \*maide, that thou fall not by that that is precious in her.*

6. *\*Cast not thy minde vpon harlots in any manner of thing, lest thou destroy both thy selfe and thine heritage.*

7. *Go not about gazing in the streets of the city, neither wander thou in the secret places thereof.*

8. *\*Turne away thine eye from a beautifull woman, and looke not vpon others beautie, for many haue perished by the beauty of women, for through it lone is kindled as a fire.*

9. *Euery woman that is an harlot, shalbe troden vnderfoote as dung, of euery one that goeth by the way.*

10. *Many wondering at the beauty of a strange woman, haue bene cast out: for her words burne as asire.*

11. *Sit not at all with another mans wife, neither lie with her vpon the bed, nor banquet with her, lest thine heart incline vnto her, and so through thy desire fall into destruction.*

12. *\*For sake not an old friend: for the new shall not be like him: a new friend is as new wine: when it is old, thou shalt drinke it with pleasure.*

13. *\*Desire not the honour and riches of a sinner: for thou knowest not what shall be his end.*

14. *Delight not in the thing that the vngodly haue pleasure in, but remember that they shall not be found iust vnto their graue.*

15. *Keepe thee from the man that hath power to slay: so shalt thou not doubt the feare of death: and if thou come vnto him, make no fault, lest hee take away thy life: remember that thou goest in the mids of snares, and that thou walkest vpon the towers of the citie.*

16. *Trie thy neighbour as neere as thou canst, and aske counsell of the wife.*

17. *\*Let thy talke bee with the wife, and all thy communication in the Law of the most High.*

18. *Let iust men eate and drinke with thee, and let thy reioycing be in the feare of the Lord.*

19. *In the handes of the craftinen shall the workers bee commended, and the wise prince of people by his word, and the word by the wisdom of the Elders.*

20. *A man fall of words is dangerous in his city: and he that is rash in his talking, shalbe hated.*

CHAP. X.

1. *Of Kings and Iudges. 7. Pride and couetousnesse are to be abhorred. 18. Labour is payed.*

**A** Wise Iudge will instruct his people with discretion: the gouernance of a prudent man is well ordered.

2. *As the Iudge of the people is himselfe, so are his officers, and what manner of man the ruler of the citie is, such are all they that dwell therein.*

3. *\*An vnwise king destroyeth his people, but a King, where they that be in authoritie are men of vnderstanding, there the citie prospereth.*

4. *The gouernement of the earth is in the hand of the Lord, and all iniquitie of the nations is to be abhorred, and when time is, he will set vp a profitable ruler ouer it.*

5. *In the hand of God is the prosperity of man, and vpon the Scribes will he lay his honour.*

6. *\*Be not angry for any wrong with thy neighbour, and do nothing by iniurious practices.*

7. *Pride is hateful before God and man, and by both doth one commit iniquitie.*

8. *\*Because of vnrighteous dealing and wrongs, and riches gotten by deceit, the kingdom is translated from one people to another.*

9. *There is nothing worse than a couetous man: why art thou proud, O earth and ashes? there is not a more wicked thing then to loue money: for such one would euen sell his soule, and for his life euery one is compelled to pull out his owne bowels.*

10. *All tyrannie is of final indurance, and the disease that is hard to heale is grievous to the Physician.*

11. *The Physician cutteth off the sore disease, and he that is to day a king, to morrow is dead.*

12. *Why is earth and ashes proud, seeing that when a man dieth, he is the heire of serpents, beasts and wormes?*

13. *The beginning of mans pride is to fall away from God, and to turne away his heart from his maker.*

14. *For pride is the originall of sinne, and he that hath it shall pouere out abomination, till at last hee be overthrowen: therefore the Lord bringeth the persuasions of the wicked to dishonour, and destroyeth them in the end.*

15. *The Lord hath cast down the thrones of the proud princes, and set vp the meeke in their stead.*

16. *The Lord plucketh vp the roots of the proud nations, and planteth the lowly with glory among them.*

17. *The Lord overthroweth the lands of the heathen, and destroyeth them vnto the foundations of the earth: he causeth them to wither away, and destroyeth them, and maketh their memoriall to cease out of the earth.*

18. *God destroyeth the memoriall of the proud, and leaueth the remembrance of the humble.*

19. *Pride was not created in men, neither wrath in the generation of women.*

20. *There is a seed of man, which is an honourable seed: the honourable seed are they that feare the Lord: there is a seed of man which is without honour: the seed without honour, are they that transgresse the Commandements of the Lord: it is a seed that remaineth, which feareth the Lord, and a faire plant that loue him: but they are a seed without honour, that despise the law, and a decciueable seed that breake the commandements.*

21. *He that is the chiefe among brethren is honorable.*



table : so are they that feare the Lord in his sight.

22 The feare of the Lord causeth that the kingdome faileth not, but the kingdome is loft by crueltie and pride.

23 The feare of the Lord is the glory as well of the rich, and the noble, as of the poore.

24 It is not meete to despise the poore man that hath vnderstanding, neither is it conuenient to magnifie the rich that is a wicked man.

25 The great man, and the Iudge, and the man of authoritie are honourable, yet is there none of them greater then he that feareth the Lord.

Pro. 17. 13  
2. Sam. 12. 13.  
26 \* Vnto the seruant that is wise, shall they that are free doe seruice : \* he that hath knowledge, will not grudge when he is reformed, and the ignorant shall not come to honour.

27 Seek not excuses when thou shouldest do thy worke, neither be ashamed thereof through pride in the time of aduersitie.

Pro. 12. 9, 11.  
28 \* Better is he that laboureth, and hath plentifulnes of all things, then he that is gorgeous, and wanteth bread.

29 My sonne, get thy felie praye by meekenes, and esteeme thy felie as thou deseruest.

30 Who will count him iust that sinneth against himselfe ? or honour him that dishonoureth his owne soule ?

31 The poore is honoured for his knowledge, and his feare, but the rich is had in reputation because of his goods.

32 He that is honourable in ponertie, how much more shall he be when he is rich : and he that is vn-honest being rich, how much more will bee lee so when he is in ponertie ?

# C H A P. X I.

1 The praye of humilitie. 2 After the outward appearance ought wee not to iudge. 7 Of rash iudgement. 14 All things come of God. 29 All men are not to be brought into thine house.

Gen. 47. 40. dan. 6. 3.  
Wisedome \* listeth vp the head of him that is low, and maketh him to sit among great men.

2 Commend not a man for his beautie, neither dispise a man in his vter appearance.

3 The Bee is but small among the foules, yet doth her fruit passe in sweetnesse.

Ab. 12. 21, 23.  
4 Be not proud of clothing and raiment, \* and exalt not thy selfe in the day of honour : for the workes of the Lord are wonderful and glorious, secret and vnknowne are his works among men.

5 Many tyrants haue sit downe vpon the earth, \* and the vnlilikely hath worn the crowne.

1. Sam. 15. 28. e. 10.  
6 Many mightie men haue bene brought to dishonour, and the honourable haue bene deliuered into other mens hands.

Dent. 13. 14 & 17. 4. 6. 10. 7. 22.  
7 \* Blame no man before thou haue enquired the matter : vnderstand first, and then reforme righteously.

8 \* Giue no sentence before thou hast heard the cause, neither interrupt men in the midst of their tales.

Pro. 18. 13.  
9 Strine not for a matter that thou hast not to do with, and sit not in the iudgement of sinners.

Matt. 19. 22. 1. Tim. 6. 9.  
10 My son, meddle not with many matters : \* for if thou gaine much, thou shalt not be blameles, and if thou follow after it, yet shalt thou not attaine it, neither shalt thou escape though thou flee from it.

Pro. 10. 3.  
11 \* There is some man that laboureth and taketh paine, and the more he hasteth, the more hee wanteth.

Iob. 42. 10.  
12 Again there is some that is slouthfull, and \* hath need of helpe, for he wanteth strength, and

hath great pouertie, yet the eye of the Lord looketh vpon him to good, and setteth him vp from his low estate.

13 And he listeth vp his head : so that many men maruell at him, and giue honour vnto God.

14 \* Prosperitie and aduersitie, life & death, ponertie and riches come of the Lord.

15 Wisdom and knowledge, and vnderstanding of the Law are of the Lord : loue and good works come of him.

16 Errour and darkenesse are appointed for sinners, and they that exalt themselves in euill, waxe old in euill.

17 The gift of the Lord remaineth for the godly, and his good will giue prosperitie for euer.

18 \* Some man is rich by his care and niggardship, and this is the portion of his wages.

19 In that he saith, I haue gotten \* rest, & now will I eate continually of my goods, yet he considereth not that the time draweth neere, that he must leaue all these things vnto other men, and die himselfe.

20 Stand thou in thy state, and exercise thy selfe therein, and remaine in thy worke vnto thy age.

21 Maruell not at the workes of sinners, but trust in the Lord, and abide in thy labour : for it is an easie thing in the sight of the Lord, suddenly to make a poore man rich.

22 The blessing of the Lord is in the wages of the godly, and he maketh his prosperitie soone to flourish.

23 \* Say not, What profit and pleasure shall I haue ? and what good thing shall I haue hereafter ?

24 Again say not, I haue enough, and possesse many things, and what euill can come to mee hereafter ?

25 \* In thy good state remember aduersitie, and in aduersitie forget not prosperitie.

26 For it is an easie thing vnto the Lord in the day of death, to reward a man according to his wayes.

27 The aduersitie of an houre maketh one to forget pleasure : and in a mans ende his works are discovered.

28 Iudge none blessed before his death : for a man shall be known by his children.

29 Bring not euery man into thine house : for the deceitfull haue many traines, and are like stomacks that belch stinkingly.

30 As a partridge is taken vnder a basket, and the Hind is taken in the snare, so is the heart of the proud man, which like a spie watcheth for thy fall.

31 For he lieth in waite, and turneth good vnto euill, and in things worthy praye he will find some fault.

32 Of one little sparke is made a great fire, and of one deceitfull man is blood increased : for a sinfull man layeth waite for blood.

33 Beware of a wicked man : for hee imagineth wicked things to bring thee into a perpetual blame.

34 Lodge a stranger, and hee will destroy thee with vnquietnes, and drue thee from thine owne.

## C H A P. X I I.

2 Vnto whom we ought to doe good. 10 Enemies ought not to be trusted.

W hen thou wilt doe good, know to whom thou doest it, so shalt thou be thanked for thy benefices.

2 \* Doe good vnto the righteous, and thou shalt finde great reward, though not of him, yet of the most high.

3 He cannot haue good that continueth in euill, and giueth no almes : for the most High hateth the sinners,

Iob. 1. 21. Eccl. 1. 24.

Luke 11. 19.

Iob. 7. 11.

Chap. 16. 24.

Iob. 41.

Iob. 41.

Gal. 6. 10. 1. Tim. 5.

sinners, and hath mercy vpon them that repent.

4 Giue vnto such as feare God, and receiue not a siner.

5 Do well vnto him that is lowly, but giue not to the vngodly: holde backe thy bread, and giue it not vnto him, lest hee ouercome thee thereby: elsse thou shalt receiue thus as much euill for all the good that thou doest vnto him.

6 For the most High hateth the wicked, and will repay vengeance vnto the vngodly, and keepeth them against the day of horrible vengeance.

7 Giue vnto the good, & receiue not the sinner.

8 A friend cannot be knownen in prosperitie, neither can an enemy be vnkownen in aduersitie.

9 When a man is in wealth, it grieueth his enemies, but in heauinesse and trouble a mans very friend will depart from him.

10 Trust neuer thine enemy: for like as an yron ruleth, so doeth his wickednesse.

11 And though hee make much crouching and kneeling, yet aduise thy selfe, and beware of him, and thou shalt be to him as hee that wipeth a glasse, and thou shalt know that all his rust hath not bene well wiped away.

12 Set him not by thee, lest he destroy thee, and stand in thy place.

13 Neither set him at thy right hand, lest he seeke thy roome, & thou at the last remember my words, and be pricked with my sayings.

14 Binde not two sinnes together: for there shall not one be vnpunished.

15 Who will haue pirie of the charmer that is stinged of the serpent: or of all such as come neere the beasts: so is it with him that keepeth company with a wicked man, and wrappeth himselfe in his sinnes.

16 For a season will hee abide with thee: but if thou stumble, he tarieth not.

17 \* An enemy is sweet in his lips: he can make many good wordes, and speake many good things: yea he can weep with his eyes, but in his heart he imagineth how to throw thee into the pit: and if he may finde opportunitie, hee will not be satisfied with blood.

18 If aduersitie come vpon thee, thou shalt finde him there first, & though he pretend to helpe thee, yet shall hee vndermine thee: he will shake his head, and clap his hands, and will make many wordes, and disguise his countenance.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The companies of the proud and of the rich are to be eschewed. 15 The loue of God. 17 Like doe company with their like.

18 \* That toucheth pitch, shall be defiled with it: And he that is familiar with the proud, shall be like vnto him.

19 But then not thy selfe about thy power, whiles thou liuest, & company not with one that is mightier, and richer then thy selfe: for how agree the kettle and the earthen pot together? for if the one be smitten against the other, it shall be broken.

20 The rich dealeth vnrighteously, and threatneth withall, but the poore being oppressed, must intreat, if the rich haue done wrong, he must yet be intreated: but if the poore haue done it, hee shall straightwayes be threatned.

21 If thou be for his prosfite, he vseth thee: but if thou haue nothing, he will forsake thee.

22 If thou haue any thing, he will lue with thee: yea, he will make thee a bare man, and will not care for it.

23 If he haue need of thee, he will defraud thee,

and will laugh at thee, and put thee in hope, & giue thee all good wordes, and say, What wantest thou?

24 Thus will hee shame thee in his meate, vntill hee haue supt thee cleane vp twice or thrise, and at the last hee will laugh thee to scorne: afterward, when he seeth thee, hee will forsake thee, and shake his head at thee.

25 Submit thy selfe vnto God, and wait vpon his hand.

26 Beware that thou bee not deceived in thine owne conceit, and brought downe by thy simplicitie: be not too humble in thy wisdom.

27 If thou bee called of a mightie man, absent thy selfe: so shall hee call thee the more oft.

28 Praise not thou vnto him, that thou be not shut out, but goe not thou farre off, lest hee forget thee.

29 Withdraw not thy selfe from his speech, but beleeue not his many wordes: for with much communication will he tempt thee, and laughingly will he grope thee.

30 He is vnmercifull, and keepeth not promise: he will not spare to doe thee hurt, and to put thee in prison.

31 Beware, and take good heede: for thou walkest in perill of thine ouerthrowing: when thou hearest this awake in thy sleepe.

32 Loue the Lord all thy life, and call vpon him for thy saluation.

33 Every beast loueth his like, and every man loueth his neighbour.

34 All flesh will resort to their like, & every man will keepe company with such as hee is himselfe.

35 How can the wolfe agree with the lambe? no more can the vngodly with the righteous.

36 What fellowship hath Hyena with a dog? [Which and what peace is betweene the rich and the poore?] is a wilde beast that counterfeits the voice of men, and so enisfeth them out.

37 As the wilde alle is the lions pray in the wilderness, so are poore men the meate of the rich.

38 As the proud hate humilitie, so doe the rich abhorre the poore.

39 If a rich man fall, his friends set him vp againe: but when the poore falleth, his friends drine him away.

40 If a rich man offend, hee hath many helpers: he speaketh proud wordes, and yet men iustifie him: but if a poore man faile, they rebuke him, & though he speake wisely, yet can it haue no place.

41 When the rich man speaketh, every man holdeth his tongue: and looke what hee sayth, they praise it vnto the cloudes: but if the poore man speake, they say, What fellow is this? and if hee doe amisse, they will destroy him.

42 Riches are good vnto him that hath no sinne in his conscience, and pouertie is euill in the mouth of the vngodly.

43 The heart of a man changeth his countenance, whether it be in good or euill.

44 A cheerefull countenance is a token of a good heart: for it is an hard thing to know the secrets of the thought.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The offence of the tongue. 17 Man is but a vaine thing. 21 Happy is he that continueth in wisdom.

22 Blessed is the man that hath not fallen by the sword of his mouth, and is not tormented with the sorrow of sinne.

23 Blessed is hee that is not condemned in his conscience, and is not fallen from his hope in the Lord.

24 Riches are not comely for a niggard: & what should an enuious man doe with money?

4 Hee that gathereth together from his owne soule, heepest together for others, that will make good cheere with his goods.

5 Hee that is wicked vnto himselfe, to whom will he be good? for such one can haue no pleasure of his goods.

6 There is nothing worse then when one enuieith himselfe: and this is a reward of his wickednes.

7 And if he doe any good, he doth it not knowing thereof, and against his will, and at the last, hee declareth his wickednesse.

8 The enuious man hath a wicked looke: hee turneth away his face, and despiseth men.

9 A courteous mans eye hath neuer enough of a portion, and his wicked malice withereth his owne soule.

*Prov. 27.*  
*28.* 10 A wicked eye enuieith the bread, and there is scarcenesse vpon his table.

11 My sonne, doe good to thy selfe of that thou hast, and giue the Lord his due offerings.

12 Remember that death tarieth not, and that the covenant of the graue is not shewed to thee.

*Chap. 4. v.*  
*Job. 1. 7.*  
*Isa. 14. 3.* 13 \* Doe good vnto thy friend before thou die, and according to thine abilitie stretch out thine hand, and giue him.

14 Defraud not thy selfe of the good day, and let not the portion of the good desires ouerpasse thee.

15 Shalt thou not leaue thy trauailes vnto another, and thy labours for the diuiding of the heritage?

16 Giue and take, and sanctifie thy soule: worke thou righteousness before thy death: for in the hell there is no meat to finde.

*Isa. 40. 6.*  
*3 pet. 1.*  
*24. iam.*  
*E. 10.* 17 \* All flesh waxeth olde, as a garment, and this is the condition of all times, Thou shalt die the death.

18 As the greene leaues on a thicke tree, some fall, and some grow, so is the generation of flesh and blood: one cometh to an ende, and another is borne.

19 All corruptible things shall faile, and the worker thereof shall goe withall.

20 Euery excellent worke shall be iustified, and he that worketh it shall haue honour thereby.

*Psal. 1. 3.* 21 \* Blessed is the man that doeth meditate honest things by wisdom, and exerciseth himselfe in iustice, and hee that reasoneth of holy things by his vnderstanding,

22 Which considereth in his heart her wayes, and vnderstandeth her secrets.

23 Go thou after her as one that seeketh her out, and lie in waite in her wayes.

24 Hee shall looke in at her windowes, and hearken at her doores.

25 Hee shall abide beside her house, and fasten a stake in her wals: he shall pitch his tent besides her.

26 And he shall remaine in the lodging of good men, and shall set his children vnder her couering, and shall dwell vnder her branches.

27 By her he shall be couered from the heat, and in her glory shall he dwell.

CHAP. XV.

1 The goodnest shal followeth him that feareth God. 8 God receiuethe and casteth off the sinner. 11 God is not the author of euill.

HE that feareth the Lord will doe good: and he that hath the knowledge of the Law will keepe it sure.

2 As an honourable mother shal she meet him, and she, as his wise married of a virgine, will receiue him.

3 With the bread of life and vnderstanding

shall she feed him, and giue him the water of wholesome wisdom to drinke.

4 Hee shall assure himselfe in her, and shall not be mooned, and shall hold himselfe fast by her, and shall not be confounded.

5 She shall exalt him about his neighbours, and in the mids of the congregation shall shee open his mouth: with the spirit of wisdom and vnderstanding shall she fill him, and clothe him with the garment of glory.

6 Shee shall cause him to inherite ioy, and the crowne of gladnesse, and an euermore name.

7 But foolish men will not take hold vpon her: but such as haue vnderstanding will meet her: the sinners shall not see her.

8 For shee is farre from pride and deceit, and men that lie cannot remember her: but men of truth shall haunt her, and shall prosper euery waye the beholding of God.

9 Praise is not seemely in the mouth of the sinner: for that is not sent of the Lord.

10 But if praise come of wisdom, and be plentiful in a faithfull mouth, then the Lord will prosper it.

11 Say not thou, It is through the Lord that I turne backe: for thou oughtest not to do the things that he hateth.

12 Say not thou, He hath caused me to erre: for he hath no neede of the faithfull man.

13 The Lord hateth all abomination of error: and they that feare God loue it not.

14 \* He made man from the beginning, and left him in the hand of his counsell, and gaue him his Commandements and precepts.

15 If thou wilt, thou shalt obserue the Commandements, and testifie thy good will.

16 He hath set water and fire before thee: stretch out thine hand vnto which thou wilt.

17 \* Before man is life and death, good and euill: what him liketh shalbe giuen him.

18 For the wisdom of the Lord is great, and he is mightie in power, and beholdeth all things continually.

19 \* And the eyes of the Lord are vpon them that feare him, and he knoweth all the workes of man.

20 He hath commanded no man to doe vngodly, neither hath he giuen any man licence to sinne: for he desireth not a multitude of infidels, and vnprofitable children.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Of unhappy and wicked children. 17 No man can hide himselfe from God. 24 An exhortation to the receiving of instruction.

DDesire not the multitude of vnprofitable children, neither delight in vngodly children: though they be many reioyce not in them, excepte the feare of the Lord be with them.

2 Trust not thou to their life, neither rest vpon their multitude.

3 For one that is iust is better then a thousand such, and better it is to die without children then to leaue behind him vngodly children.

4 For by one that hath vnderstanding, shall the citie be inhabited: but the stocke of the wicked shall be wasted incontinently.

5 Many such things haue I seene with mine eyes, and mine eare hath heard greater things then these.

6 \* In the congregation of the vngodly shall a fire be kindled, and among vnfaithfull people shall the wrath be set on fire.

7 \* He spared not the old giants which were rebellious trusting in their owne strength.

**Apocrypha.**

**Gen. 19.** 8 Neither spared he whereas Lot dwelt, those whom he abhorred for their pride.

9 Hee had no pity vpon the people that were destroyed, and puffed vp in their finnes.

**Num. 14.** 20 \* And so he preferred the fixe hundred thousand footmen that were gathered in the hardenesse of their heart, in assisting them and pitying them, in smiting them and healing them, with soeriy and with chastisement.

21 Therefore if there be one stiffnecked among the people, it is maruile if he escape unpunished: for mercie and wrath is with him: hee is mightie to forgive and to powre out displeasure.

**Chap. 14.** 12 \* As his mercie is great, so is his punishment also: he iudgeth a man according to his workes.

13 The vngodly shall not escape with his spoile, and the patience of the godly shall not be delayed.

14 He will giue place to all good deeds, and euery one shall finde according to his workes, and alter the vnderstanding of his pilgrimage.

15 The Lord hardened Pharaon, that he should not know him, & that his workes should be known vpon the earth vnder the heauen.

16 His mercie is known to all creatures: hee hath separate his light from the darkenesse with an adamant.

17 Say not thou, I will hide my selfe from the Lord: for who will thinke vpon me from aboute? I shal not bee knownen in so great a heape of people: for what is my soule amongst such an infinite number of creatures?

**1 Pet. 3.** 18 Behold, the heauen, & the heauen of beaues, which are for God, the depth, and the earth, and all that therein is, shal be moued when he shal visit.

19 All the world which is created and made by his will, the mountaines also, and the foundations of the earth shal shake for feare, when the Lorde looketh vpon them.

20 These things doth no heart vnderstand worthily, but he vnderstandeth euery heart.

21 And who vnderstandeth his wayes? and the forme that no man can see? for the most part of his workes are hid.

22 Who can declare the workes of his righteousnesse? or who can abide them? for his ordinance is faire off, and the tryinge out of all things faileth.

23 He that is humble of heart, will consider these things: but an vnwise and eronious man casteth his minde vpon foolish things.

24 My soone hearken vnto me, and learne knowledge, and marke my words with thine heart.

25 I will declare thee weighey doctrine, and I will instruct thee exactly in knowledge.

26 The Lord hath set his workes in good order from the beginning, and part of them hath he sundred from the other when he first made them.

27 Hee hath garnished his workes for euery, and their beginning so long as they shall endure: they are not hungry nor wearied in their labours, nor cease from their offices.

28 None of them hindereth another, neither was any of them disobedient vnto his words.

29 After this the Lord looked vpon the earth, and filled it with his good things.

30 With all manner of liuing beasts hath he coned the face thereof, & they retorne into it againe.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The creation of man, and the goodnesse that God hath done vnto him. 20 Of almes, 22 and repentance.

**T**he Lord hath created man of the earth, and turned him vnto it againe.

**Gen. 1. 2.** 21 and 7. 1. 6. 1. cor. 15. 1. 7. coloss. 3. 10.

2 Hee gaue him the number of dayes, and certaine times, and gaue him power of the things that are vpon earth.

3 Hee clothed them with strength, as they had neede, and made them according to his image.

4 He made all flesh to feare him, so that hee had the dominion ouer the beasts, and fowles.

5 \* Hee created out of him an helper like vnto himselfe, and gaue them discretion, and tongue, and eyes, eares, and an heart to vnderstand, and finally he gaue them a spirit, and feuntly hee gaue them speech to declare his workes.

6 And he filled them with knowledge of vnderstanding, and shewed them good and euill.

7 He set his eye vpon their hearts, declaring vnto them his noble workes.

8 And gaue them occasion to reioyce perpetually in his miracles, that they should prudently declare his workes, and that the clea should praise his holy Name together.

9 Besides this, hee gaue them knowledge, and gaue them the law of life for an heritage, that they might now know that they were mortall.

10 He made an eueralasting covenant with them, and shewed them his iudgements.

11 Their eyes saw the Maiestie of his glory, and their eares heard his glorious voice.

12 And he said vnto them, Beware of all vnrighteous things. \* He gaue euery man also a commandement concerning his neighbour.

13 Their wayes are euery before him, and are not hid from his eyes.

14 Euery man from his youth is giuen to euill, and their stonie hearts cannot become flesh.

15 He appointed a ruler vpon euery people when he diuided the nations of the whole earth.

16 \* And he did chuse Israel, as a peculiar people to himselfe, whom he nourished with discipline, as his first borne, and giueh him most louing light, and doeth not forsake him.

17 All their workes are as the Sunne before him, and his eyes are continually vpon their wayes.

18 None of their vnrighteousnesse is hidde from him, but all their finnes are before the Lord.

19 And as he is mercifull, & knoweth his worke, he doeth not leaue them, nor forsake them, but spareth them.

20 \* The almes of a man is as a thing sealed vp before him, and he keepeth the good deeds of man as the apple of the eye, and giueh repentance to their finnes and daughters.

21 \* At the last shall hee arise and reward them, and shall repay their reward vpon their heads.

22 \* But vnto them that will repent, hee giueh them grace to retorne, and exhorteth such as faile, with patience, and sendeth them the portion of the veritie.

23 \* Returne then vnto the Lord, and forsake thy finnes: make thy prayer before his face, and take away the offence.

24 Turne againe vnto the most High: for he will bring thee from darknesse to wholesome light: forsake thine vnrighteousnes, and hate greatly all abomination.

25 Know the righteousnesse and iudgements of God: stand in the portion that is set forth for thee, and in the prayer of the most high God, and goe in the parts of the holy world, with such as be liuing and confesse God.

26 \* Who can praise the most High in the hell, as doe all they that liue and confesse him?

SI 4

27 Abide 18. 19.

27 Abide not thou in the error of the vngodly, but praise the Lord before death.

28 Thankiulnesse perisheth from the dead, as though he were not: but the liuing, and hee that is found of heart, praiseth the Lord, and reioyceth in his mercie.

29 How great is the louing kindnes of the Lord our God, and his compassion vnto such as turne vnto him in holinesse!

30 For all things cannot be in men, because the sonne of man is not immortall, and they take pleasure in the vanitie of wickednesse.

31 What is more cleare then the Sunne? yet shall it faile

32 So flesh and blood that thinketh euill, shalbe reprooued.

33 He seeth the power of the hie heauen, and all men are but earth and ashes.

#### CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The marvellous works of God, 6. 7 The miserie and wretchednes of man, 9 Against God ought we not to complaine. 21 The performing of vowes.*

**Gen. 1.1.** **H**EE that liueth for euer, made all things together: the Lord, who onely is iust, and there is none other but hee, and hee remaineth a victorious King for euer.

2 He ordereth the world, with the power of his hand, and all things obey his will: for he gouerneth all things by his power, & diuideth the holy things from the prophane.

3 To whom hath hee giuen power to expresse his workes? who will seeke out the ground of his noble adoe?

4 Who shall declare the power of his greatnes? or who will take vpon him to tell out his mercie?

5 As for the wonderous workes of the Lord, there may nothing be taken from them, neither can any thing be put vnto them, neither may the ground of them be found out.

6 But when a man hath done his best, hee must begin againe, and when hee thinketh to come to an end, he must goe againe to his labour.

7 What is man? whereto serueth hee? what good or euill can hee doe?

**Psal. 90.** **8** \* If the number of a mans dayes bee an hundred yeeer, it is much: and no man hath certaine knowledge of his death.

**10.** **9** As drops of raine are vnto the sea, and as a grauell stone is in comparision of the sand, so are a thousand yeeres to the dayes euertlasting.

**2 Pet. 3.8** **10** Therefore is God patient with them, and powreth out his mercie vpon them.

11 He saw and perceived that the arrogancie of their heart, and their ruine was euill: therefore heaped he vp his mercie vpon them, and shewed them the way of righteousness.

12 The mercie that a man hath, reacheth to his neighbour: but the mercie of the Lord is vpon all flesh: hee chastiseth, and nurturcth, and teacheth, and bringeth backe, as a shepheard his flocke.

13 He hath mercy of them that receiue discipline, and that diligently seeke after his iudgements.

14 \* My sonne, when thou dost good, reprocue not: and whatsoeuer thou giuest, vse no discomfortable words.

15 Shall not the dew assuage the heate? so is a word better then a gift.

16 Lo, is not a word better then a good gift? but a gracious man giueth them both.

17 A foole will reproch churlishly, and a gift of the enuious putteth out the eyes.

18 Get thee righteousnesse before thou come to

iudgement, learne before thou speake, and vse thy sicke or cuer thou be sicke.

19 \* Examine thy selfe before thou bee iudged, and in the day of the visitation thou shalt haue iudgement.

20 Humble thy selfe before thou be sicke, and whilst thou mayest yet sinne, shew thy confession.

21 Let nothing let thee to pay thy vow in time, and deferre not vnto death to be reformed: for the reward of God endureth for euer.

22 Before thou prayest, prepare thy selfe, and be not as one that tempteth the Lord.

23 Thinke vpon the \* wrath that shall be at the end, and the houre of vengeance, when hee shall turne away his face.

24 \* When thou hast enough, remember the time of hunger: and when thou art rich, thinke vpon poueritie and neede.

25 From the morning vntill the euening the time is changed, and all such things are soone done before the Lord.

26 A wife man feareth in all things, and in the dayes of transgression, hee keepeth himselfe from sinne: but the foole doeth not obserue the time.

27 Every wife man knoweth wisdomes, and knowledge, and praiseth him that findeth her.

28 They that haue vnderstanding, deale wisely in wordes: they vnderstand the truth and righteousness, and powre out with modestie graue sentences for mans life.

29 The chiefe authoritie of speaking is of the Lord alone, for a mortal man hath but a dead heart.

30 \* Follow not thy lusts, but turne thee from thine owne appetites.

31 For if thou giuest thy soule her desires, it shall make thine enemies that enuie thee to laugh thee to scorne.

32 Take not thy pleasure in great voluptuousnes, and entangle not thy selfe with such company.

33 Become not a beggar by making bankers of that that thou hast borrowed, and so leaue nothing in thy purse, else thou shouldest slanderously lye in wait for thine owne life.

#### CHAP. XIX.

1 *Wine and whoredome bring men to pouertie. 6 In thy words use discretion. 22 The difference of the wisdomes of God and man, 27 Wherby thou mayest know what is in man.*

**A** Labouring man that is giuen to drunkennesse, shall not be rich: and he that contemneth small things, shall fall by little and little.

2 \* Wine and women lead wise men out of the way, and put men of vnderstanding to reproofe.

3 And hee that accompanieth adulterers, shall become impudent: rottennesse and wormes shall haue him to heritage, and hee that is too bold, shall be taken away, and be made a publike example.

4 \* He that is hasty to giue credit, is lightly misled, & he that erreth, sinneth against his owne soule.

5 Who so reioyceth in wickednesse, shalbe punished: he that hateth to be reformed, his life shall be shortened, and hee that abhorreth babbling of words quencheth wickednesse: but he that resisteth pleasures crowneth his owne soule.

6 He that refraineth his tongue, may liue with a troublesome man, and he that hateth babbling shall haue lesse euill.

7 Rehearse not to another that which is tolde vnto thee: so thou shalt not be hindered.

8 Declare not other mens manners neither to friend nor foe, and if the same appertaine not vnto thee, reueale it not.



9 For he will hearken vnto thee, & marke thee, and when he findeth opportunity he will hate thee.

10 \*If thou hast heard a word against thy neighbour, let it die with ther, and be sure it will not burst thee.

11 A foole trauaileth when he hath heard a thing, as a woman that is about to bring forth a child.

12 As an arrow that ticketh in ones thigh, so is a word in a fooles heart.

13 \*Reprooue a friend, lest hee doe euill, and if he haue done it, that hee doe it no more.

14 Reproue a friend, that hee may keepe his tongue: and if he haue spoken it, that hee say it no more.

15 Tell thy friend his fault: for oft times a slander is raised, and giue no credence to euery word.

16 A man falleth with his tongue, but not with his will: \* and who is hee that hath not offended in his tongue?

17 Reproue thy neighbour before thou threaten him, and being without anger, giue place vnto the law of the most High.

18 The feare of the Lord is the first degree to be receiued of him, and wisdom obtaineth his loue.

19 The knowledge of the commandements of the Lord is the doctrine of life, and they that obey him, shall receiue the fruit of immortalitye.

20 The feare of the Lord is all wisdom, and the performing of the Law is perfect wisdom, and the knowledge of his Almighty power.

21 If a seruant say vnto his master, I will not doe as it pleaseth thee, though afterward hee doe it, hee shall displease him that nourisheth him.

22 The knowledge of wickednesse is not wisdom, neither is there prudence where as the counsel of finners is: but it is euen execrable malice: and the foole is void of wisdom.

23 He that hath small vnderstanding and feareth God, is better then one that hath much wisdom, and transgresseth the Law of the most High.

24 There is a certaine subtiltie that is fine, but it is unrighteous: and there is that wresteth the open and manifest Lawe: yet there is that is wise, and iudgeth righteously.

25 There is some that bring about wicked purposes, doe bowe downe themselves, and are fadde, whose inward parts burne altogether with deceit: hee looketh downe with his face, and feigneth himselfe deafe: yet before thou perceiue, hee will be vpon thee to hurt thee.

26 And though hee be so weake that he can doe thee no harme, yet when he may finde opportunity, he will doe euill.

27 \*A man may be known by his looke, and one that hath vnderstanding may be perceiued by the marking of his countenance.

28 \*A mans garment, and his excessive laughter, and going, declare what person hee is.

#### C H A P. XX.

*Of correction and repentance. 6 To speake and keepe silence in time. 17 The fall of the wicked. 23 Of lying. 24 The thief and the murderer. 28 Gifts blinde the eyes of the wise.*

**T**here is some rebuke that is not comely: againe some man holdeth his tongue, and he is wise.

2 It is much better to reprove then to beare euill will: and he that acknowledgeth his fault shall be preferred from hurt.

3 As \*when a gelded man through lust would defile a maide, so is he that vseth violence in iudgement.

4 How good a thing is it, when thou art reprobured, to shewe repentance! for so shalt thou escape wiltull sinne.

5 Some man keepeth silence, and is found wise, and some by much babbling becommeth hatefull.

6 Some man holdeth his tongue, because hee hath not to answer: and some keepeth silence, waiting a conuenient \* time.

7 \*A wise man will hold his tongue, till hee see opportunity: but a criffer and a foole will regard no time.

8 He that vseth many words, shall be abhorred: & he that taketh authoritie to himselfe, shall be hated.

9 Some man hath oft times prosperitie in wicked things, and sometime a thing that is found, bringeth losse.

10 There is some gift that is not profitable for thee, and there is some gift, whose reward is double.

11 Some man humbleth himselfe for glories sake, and some by humbleness liueth vp the head.

12 Some man buyeth much for a little price: for the which he payeth seven times more.

13 \*A wise man with his wordes maketh himselfe to be loued: but the merry tales of foolles shall be powred out.

14 The gift receiued of a foole shall doe thee no good, neither yet of the enuious for his importunity: for hee looketh to receiue many things for one: he giueth little, and he vpbraideth much: hee openeth his mouth like a towne cryer: to day hee lendeth, to morow asketh he againe, and such one is to be hated of God and man.

15 The foole sayth, I haue no friend: I haue no thanke for all my good deedes: and they that eate my bread, speake euill of me.

16 How oft, and of how many shall he be laugh- ed to scorne: for hee comprehendeth not by right iudgement that which he hath: and it is all one, as though he had it not.

17 The fall on a puaement is very sudden: so shall the fall of the wicked come hastily.

18 A man without grace is as a foolish tale which is often told by the mouth of the ignorant.

19 A wise sentence looseth grace when it cometh out of a foolles mouth: for he speaketh not in due season.

20 Some man sinneth not because of pouertie, and yet is not grieved when he is alone.

21 Some man there is that destroyeth his owne soule because hee is ashamed, and for the regard of persons loseth it.

22 Some man promisseth vnto his friend for shame, and getteth an enemy of him for nought.

23 \*A lie is a wicked shame in a man: yet is it oft in the mouth of the vnwise.

24 A thiefe is better then a man that is accostomed to lie: but they both shall haue destruction to heritage.

25 The conditions of liars are vn honest, and their shame is euer with them.

26 A wise man shall bring himselfe to honour with his wordes, and hee that hath vnderstanding, shall please great men.

27 \*Hee that tilleth his land, shall encrease his heape: he that worketh righteousnesse, shall be ex- altd, and he that pleaseth great men, shall haue par- don of his iniquitie.

28 \*Rewards and gifts blinde the eyes of the wife, and make them dumbe, that they cannot re- proue faults.

29 Wisdom that is hidde, and treasure that is hoarded vp, what profite is in them both?



20 Who so casteth a stone at the birds, frayeth them away: and he that vpbraideth his friend, breakeh friendship.

21 Though thou drowest a sword at thy friend, yet despair not: for there may be a returning to fauour.

22 If thou haue opened thy mouth against thy friend, leaue not: for there may be a reconciliation, so that vpbraiding, or pride, or disclosing of secrets, or a traiterous wound do not let: for by these things euery friend will depart.

23 Be faithfull vnto thy friend in his pouertie, that thou mayest reioyce in his prosperitie. Abide stedfast vnto him in the time of his trouble, that thou mayest be heire with him in his heritage: for pouertie is not alwayes to bee contented, nor the rich that is foolish to be had in admiration.

24 As the vapour and smoke of the chimney goeth before the fire, so euill words, rebukes & threatenings goe before bloodshedding.

25 I will not be ashamed to defend a friend, neither will I hide my selfe from him, though he should doe me harme: whosoever heareth it, shall beware of him.

he shall not be innocent, but his house shall be full of plagues.

12 There is a word which is clothed with death: God grant that it be not found in the heritage of Iacob: but they that feare God, eschew all such, and are not wrapped in sinne.

13 Vile not thy mouth to Ignorant rashnesse: For, inordinance therein is the occasion of sinne.

14 Remember thy father and thy mother, when thou art set among great men, lest thou be forgotten in their sight, and to through thy custome become a foole, and wish that thou hadst not beene borne, and curse the day of thy natiuitie.

15 The man that is accustomed to opprobrious words, will neuer be reformed all the dayes of his life.

16 There are two sorts of men that abound in sinne, and the third bringeth wrath and destruction: a minde hote as fire that cannot be quenched till it bee consumed: an adulterous man that giueth his body no rest, till he haue kindled a fire.

17 All bread is sweete to a whore-monger: hee will not leaue off till he perishe.

18 A man that breaketh wedlocke, and thinketh thus in his heart, \* Who seeth me? I am compassed about with darkenesse: the walls couer me: no bodie seeth me: whom need I to feare? the most High will not remember my sinne.

19 Such a man only feareth the eyes of men, and knoweth not that the eyes of the Lord are een thousand times brighter then the Sunne, beholding all the wayes of men, and the ground of the deepe, and considereth the most secret parts.

20 Hee know all things or euer they were made, and after they be brought to passe also hee looketh vpon them all.

21 The same man shall be punished in the streets of the city, & shall be chased like a yong horse foale, and when he thinketh not vpon it, he shall be taken: thus shall he be put to shame of euery man, because he would not vnderstand the feare of the Lord.

22 And thus shall it goe also with euery wife that leaueh her husband, and getteth inheritance by another.

23 For first shee hath disobeyed the law of the most High, and secondly shee hath trespassed against her owne husband, and thirdly shee hath played the whore in adultery, and gotten her children by another man.

24 She shall be brought out into the Congregation, & examination shall be made of her children.

25 Her children shall not take roote, and her branches shall bring forth no fruit.

26 A shamefull report shall shee leaue, and her reproch shall not be put out.

27 And they that remaine shall know that there is nothing better then the feare of the Lord, and that there is nothing sweeter then to take heed vnto the commandements of the Lord.

28 It is great glory to follow the Lord, and to be receiued of him is long life.

CHAP. XXIIII.

1 A praise of wisdom proceeding forth of the mouth of God. 2 Of her workes and place where shee dwelleth. 3 Shee is giuen to the children of God.

Wisdom shall praise her selfe, and be honoured in God, & reioyce in the mids of her people.

2 In the congregation of the most high shall she open her mouth, and triumph before his power.

3 In the mids of her people shall she be exalted, and wondred at in the holy assembly.

4 In the multitude of the chosen shall she be commended.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 A prayer of the author. 2 Of others, blasphemous, and vaine communication. 3 Of three kindes of finnes. 4 Many finnes proceed of adulterie. 5 Of the feare of God.

O Lord, Father and gouernour of all my whole life, leaue me not to their counsell, and let me not fall by them.

2 Who will correct my thought, and put the doctrine of wisdom in mine heart, that they may not spare me in mine ignorance, neither let their faults passe?

3 Left mine ignorances increase, and my finnes abound to my destruction, and lest I fall before mine aduersarie, and mine enemies reioyce ouer me, whose hope is farre from their mercy.

4 O Lord, Father & God of my life, leaue me not in their imagination, neither giue me a proud look, but turne away from thy seruants a stout mind.

5 Take from me vaine hope and conscience, and retaine him in obedience, that deserveth continually to serue thee.

6 Let not the greedinesse of the belly, nor lust of the flesh hold me, and giue not me thy seruant ouer into an impudent minde.

7 Hear, O yee children, the instruction of a mouth that shall speake trueth: who so keepeth it, shall not perishe through his lippes, nor be hurt by wicked workers.

8 The sinner shall be taken by his owne lippes: for the euill speaker and the proud doe offend by them.

9 Accustome not thy mouth to swearing: for in it there are many falles: neither take vp for comfort the naming of the Holy One: for thou shalt not be vnpunished for such things.

10 For as a seruant which is oft punished, cannot be without some skarne, so he that sweareth, and nameth God continually, shall not be faultlesse.

11 A man that vseth much swearing, shall be filled with wickednesse, and the plague shall neuer goe from his house: when he shall offend, his fault shall be vpon him, and if he knowledge not his sinne, hee maketh a double offence: and if he sweare in vaine,

Or, inordinance

swearing.

2 Sam.

16.7.

Isa 39. 19

Leuit. 24.

10. deus.

22. 20.

Exod. 20.

commended, and among such as be blessed, she shall be praised, and shall say,

5 I am come out of the mouth of the most High, first borne before all creatures.

6 I caused the light that faileth not, to rise in the heaven, and covered the earth as a cloud.

7 My dwelling is above in the height, and my throne is in the pillar of the cloud.

8 I alone haue gone round about the compasse of heauen, and haue walked in the bottome of the depth.

9 I possessed the waues of the sea and all the earth, and all people, and nation: and with my power haue I troden downe the hearts of all, both hie and low.

10 In all these things I fought rest, and a dwelling in some inheritance.

11 So the Creator of all things gaue me a commandement, and he that made me, appointed me a tabernacle, and said, Let thy dwelling be in Iacob, and take thine inheritance in Israel, and roote thy selfe among my cholen.

**Pro. 8. 23** 12 \* He created me from the beginning, and before the world, and I shall neuer faile: \* In the holy habitation haue I serued before him, and so was I stablished in Sion.

**Psa. 132. 8** 13 \* In the welbeloued citie gaue he me rest, and in Ierusalem was my power.

14 I tooke roote in an honourable people, euen in the portion of the Lords inheritance.

15 I am set vp on high like a cedar in Libanus, and as a cypres tree vpon the mountaines of Hermon.

**Isa. 41. 19** 16 I am exalted like a palme tree about the banks, and as a rose plant in Iericho, as a faire olive tree in a pleasant field, and am exalted as a plane tree by the water.

17 I smelled as the cinnamon, and as a bagge of spices: I gaue a sweete odour as the best myrrhe, as galbanum, and onyx, and sweete storax, and perfume of incense in an house.

18 As the terebint, haue I stretched out my branches, and my branches are the branches of honour and grace.

**Job. 31. 19** 19 \* As the vine haue I brought forth fruite of sweete sauiour: and my flowres are the fruite of honour and riches.

20 I am the mother of beautifull loue, and of feare, and of knowledge, and of holy hope: I giue eternall things to all my children to whome God hath commanded.

21 In me is all grace of life and trecth: in me is all hope of life and vertue.

22 Come vnto me all yee that be desirous of me, and fill your selues with my fruites

**Psal. 119. 10. 11.** 23 \* For the remembrance of me is sweeter then heny, and mine inheritance sweeter then the hony combe: the remembrance of me endureth for euermore.

24 They that eat me shall haue the more hunger, and they that drinke me, shall thirst the more.

25 Who so hearkeneth vnto me, shall not come to confusion, and they that worke by me, shall not offend: they that make use to be knownen shall haue eueralsting life.

**Psa. 119. 10. 11.** 26 All these things are the booke of life, and the covenant of the most high God, and the knowledge of the truth, \* and the Law that Moyse in the precept of righteousnesse commanded for an heritage dem. 4. 1. vnto the house of Iacob, and the promises pertaining vnto Israel.

27 Be not weary to behaue your selues valiantly

with the Lord, that he may also confirme you: cleane vnto him: for the Lord Almighty is but one God, and besides him there is none other Sauour.

28 Out of Dauid his seruant he ordained to raise vp a most mightie king, that should sit in the throne of honour for euermore.

29 Hee filleth all things with his wisdom, as \* Phylon, & as Tygris in the time of the new fruits. **Gall. 3. 26**

30 Hee maketh the vnderstanding to abound like Euphrates, and as \* Iorden in the time of the harvest.

31 He maketh the doctrine of knowledge to appeare as the light, and ouerfloweth as Geon in the time of the vintage.

32 The first man hath not known her perfectly: no more shall the last seeke her out.

33 For her considerations are more abundant then the sea, and her counsell is profounder then the great deepe.

34 I wisdom haue cast out floods: I am as an arme of the riuier: I runne into paradise as a water conduit.

35 I said I will water my faire garden, and will water my pleasant ground: and loe, my ditch became a flood, and my flood became a sea.

36 For I make doctrine to shine as the light of the morning, and I lighten it for euer.

37 I will pierce thorow all the lower parts of the earth: I will looke vpon all such as be asleepe, and lighten all them that trust in the Lord.

38 I will yet powre out doctrine, as prophetic, and leaue it vnto all ages for euer.

39 Behold that I haue not laboured for my selfe (he. 11. 16) onely but for all them that seeke wisdom.

CHAP. XXV.

1 Of three things which please God, and of three which hee hateth. 7 Of four things that bee not so be fauour. 14 Of the malice of a woman.

Three things reioice me, and by them am I benedicted before God and men: \* the vnyty of bre. **Gen. 14. 16** thren, the loue of neighbours, a man and wife that agree together.

2 Three sorts of men my soule hateth, and I utterly abhorre the life of them: a poore man that is proud, a rich man that is a lyar, and an olde adulterer that dotheth.

3 If thou hast gathered nothing in thy youth, what canst thou finde in thine age?

4 Oh how pleasant a thing is it when gray headed men minister iudgement, and when the elders can giue good counsell!

5 Oh how comely a thing is wisdom vnto aged men, and vnderstanding and prudence to men of honour!

6 The crowne of olde men is to haue much experience, and the feare of God is their glory.

7 There be nine things which I haue indged in mine heart to be happy, and the tenth will I pronounce with my tongue: a man that while he liueth hath ioy of his children, and seeth the fall of his enemies.

8 Well is him that dwelleth with a wife of vnderstanding, \* and that hath not fallen with his tongue and that hath not serued such as are vnworthy of him.

9 Well is him that findeth prudence, and bee that speaketh in the eares of them that will heare.

10 Oh how great is he that findeth wisdom: yet is there none about him that feareth the Lord.

11 The feare of the Lord passeth all things in clearenesse.

12 Blessed is the man, vnto whom it is granted

to haue the feare of God. Vnto whom shall he bee likened that hath attained it?

13 The feare of the Lord is the beginning of his loue, and faith is the beginning to bee ioyned vnto him.

14 ¶ The greatest heauineſſe is the heauineſſe of the heart, and the greatest malice is the malice of a woman.

15 Giue me any plague, saue only the plague of the heart, and any malice, saue the malice of a woman:

16 Or any assault, saue the assault of them that hate, or any vengeance, saue the vengeance of the enemies.

17 There is not a more wicked head, then the head of the serpent, and there is no wrath about the wrath of an enemy.

18 ¶ I had rather dwell with a lion and dragon, then to keepe house with a wicked wife.

19 The wickednes of a woman chaungeth her face, and maketh her countenance blacke as y<sup>e</sup> sacke.

20 Her husband is sitting among his neighbors, because of her hee lighteth sore or he beware,

21 All wickednes is but little to the wickednes of a woman: let the portion of the sinner fall vpon her.

22 As the climbing vp of a fardie way is to the feet of the aged, so is a wise full of words to a quiet man.

23 ¶ Stumble not at the beautie of a woman, and desire her not for thy pleasure.

24 If a woman nourish her husband, shee is angry, and impudent, and full of reproch.

25 A wicked wife maketh a fory heart, an heauy countenance, and a wounded minde, weake hands, and feeble knees, and cannot comfort her husband in heauineſſe.

26 Of the woman came the beginning of sinne: and through her we all die.

27 Giue the water no passage, nor not a little, neither ther giue a wicked woman libertie to goe out.

28 If she walke not in thine obedience, she shall confound thee in the sight of thine enemies. Cut her off then from thy flesh: ¶ Giue her, and forsake her.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The praye of a good woman. 5 Of the feare of three things and of the fourth. 6 Of the italous and drunken woman. 29 Of two things that cause sorrow, and of the third which moueth to ash.

**B**lessed is the man that hath a vertuous wife: for the number of his yeeres shall be double.

2 An honest woman reioyceth her husband, and she shall fill the yeeres of his life with peace.

3 A vertuous woman is a good portion, which shall be giuen for a gift vnto such as feare the Lord.

4 Whether a man be rich or poore, hee hath a good heart toward the Lord, and they shall at all times haue a cheerefull countenance.

5 ¶ There are three things that mine heart feareth, and my face is afraid of the fourth: treason in a citie, the assembly of the people, and false accusation: all these are heavier then death.

6 ¶ But the sorrow and griefe of the heart is a woman that is iealous ouer another: and thee that commureth with all, is a scourge of the tongue.

7 An euill wife is as a yoke of oxen that drawe diuers wayes: he that hath her, is as though he held a scorpion.

8 A drunken woman and such as cannot be tamed, is a great plague: for shee cannot couer her owne shame.

9 The whoredom of a woman may be knowne

in the pride of her eyes, and eye lids.

10 ¶ If thy daughter be not shamefast, hold her straitly, lest shee abase her selfe through ouer much libertie.

11 Take heed of her that hath an vnshamefast eye: and marueile not if she trespasse against thee.

12 As one that goeth by the way and is thirstie, so shall hee open her mouth, and drinke of euery next water: by euery hedge shall shee sit downe, and open her quier against euery arrow.

13 The grace of a wife reioyceth her husband, and feedeth his bones with her vnderstanding.

14 A peaceable woman and of a good heart, is a gift of the Lord, & there is nothing so much worth as a woman well instructed.

15 A shamefast and faithfull woman is a double grace, and there is no weight to be compared vnto her continent mind.

16 As the sunne when it ariseth in the high places of the Lord, so is the beautie of a good wife the ornament of her house.

17 As the cleare light is vpon the holy candlestick, so is the beautie of the face in a ripe age.

18 As the golden pillars are vpon the sockets of siluer: so are faire feet with a constant mind.

19 Perpetuall are the foundations that bee layd vpon a strong rocke: so are the commandements of God in the heart of a holy woman.

20 My sonne, keepe the strength of thine age stable, and giue not thy strength to strangers.

21 When thou hast gotten a fruitfull possession through all the fields, sow it with thine owne seed, trusting in thy nobility.

22 So thy stocke that shall liue after thee, shall growe, trusting in the great liberalitie of their nobility.

23 An harlot is compared to a sow: but the wife that is married, is counted as a tower against death to her husband.

24 A wicked woman is giuen as a reward to a wicked man: but a godly woman is giuen to him that feareth the Lord.

25 A shamelesse woman contemneth shame: but a shamefast woman will reuerence her husband.

26 A shamelesse woman is compared to a dog: but the that is shamefast reuerenceth the Lord.

27 A woman that honoureth her husband, shall be iudged wife of all: but shee that despiseth him, shall be blazed for her pride.

28 A lowd crying woman and a babler, let her be sought out to drie away the enemies: the mind of euery man that liueth with such, shall be conuersant among the troubles of warre.

29 There be two things that grieue mine heart, and the third maketh mee angry: a man of warre that suffereth pouertie: and men of vnderstanding that are not set by: and when one departeth from righteousness vnto sinne: the Lord appoynteth such to the sword.

30 There be two things which me thinke to bee hard and perilous: a merchant cannot lightly keep him from wrong, & a vitailer is not without sinne.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Of the poore that would be rich. 5 The probation of the man that feareth God. 13 The inconsistency of a foole. 16 The secrets of friends are not to be uttered. 26 The wicked imagination euill which turneth vpon himselfe.

**B**ecause of pouertie haue many sinned: and he that seeketh to be rich, turneth his eyes aside.

2 As a nayle in the wall flicketh fast betwene the ioynes of the floues, so doth sin flicke betwene



the selling and the buying.

3 If he holde him not diligently in the feare of the Lord, his house shall soone be ouerthrowen.

4 As when one sitteth, the filthines remaineth in the fence, so y<sup>e</sup> filth of man remaineth in his thought.

**Pro. 29.** 5 The fornice proueth the potters vessell: so doth temptation trie mens thoughts.

**Math. 7.** 6 \* The fruit declareth if the tree hath bene trimmed: so the word declareth what man hath in his heart.

7 Praise no man except thou haue heard his talke: for this is the triall of men.

8 ¶ If thou followest righteousness, thou shalt get her, and put her on as a faire garment, and shalt dwell with her, and she shall defend thee for ever: and in the day of knowledge thou shalt finde steadfastnesse.

9 The birds resort vnto their like: so doth the truth turne vnto them that are practised in her.

10 As the lion waiteth for the beast, so doth sinne vpon them that doe euill.

11 The talking of him that feareth God, is all wisdom: as for a foole, he changeth as the moone.

12 If thou be among the vndiscreet, obserue the time, but haunt not the assembly of them that are wise.

13 The talking of foolles is grievous, and their sport is in the pleasure of sinne.

**Ecc. 33.** 14 \* The talking of him that sweareth much, maketh the haire to stand vp: and to strue with such, stoppeth the eares.

15 The strife of the proud is blood shedding, and their scoldings are grievous to heare.

**Ecc. 19.** 16 \* Who so discouereth secrets, loseth his credit, and findeth no friend after his will.

**20. and 22. 22.** 17 Lone thy friend, and be faithfull vnto him: but if thou bewrayest his secrets, thou shalt not get him againe.

18 For as a man destroyeth his enemy, so doest thou destroy the friendship of thy neighbour.

19 As one that letteth a bird go out of his hand, so if thou giue ouer thy friend, thou canst not get him againe.

20 Follow after him no more, for he is too farre off: hee is a Roe escaped out of the snare: for his soule is wounded.

21 As for wounds they may be bound vp againe, and an euil word may bee reconciled: but who so bewrayeth the secrets of a friend, hath lost all his credit.

**Pro. 10.** 22 \* He that winketh with the eyes, imagineth euill: and he that knoweth him, will let him alone.

23 When thou art present, he will speake sweetly, and praise thy words: but at the last he will turne his tale, and slander thy saying.

24 Many things haue I hated, but nothing so euill as such one: for the Lord also hateth him.

25 Who so casteth a stone on high, casteth it vpon his owne head: and he that smiteth with guile, maketh a great wound.

**Psal. 7. 15** 26 Who so diggeth a pit, shall fall therein, and he that layeth a stone in his neighbours way, shall stumble thereon, and he that layeth a snare for another, shall be taken in it himselfe.

**27. eccles. 30. 8.** 27 He that worketh euill, shall be wrapped in euil, and shall not know from whence they come vnto him.

28 Mockerie and reproch follow the proud, and vengeance lurketh for them as a lion.

29 They that reioyce at the fall of the righteous, shall be taken in the snare, and anguish shall consume them before they die.

30 Despise and anger are abominable things, and the sinfull man is subiect to them both.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 We ought not to desire vengeance, but to forgive the offence. 12 Of the vices of the tongue, and of the danger thereof.

2 That seeketh vengeance shall find vengeance. The Lord, and he will surely keepe his finnes.

3 Forgiue thy neighbour the hurt that he hath done to thee, so shall thy finnes be forgiven thee also when thou prayest.

4 Should a man beare hatred against man, and desire forgiveness of the Lord?

5 He will shew no mercy to a man, which is like himselfe: and will he aske forgiveness of his owne finnes?

6 If he that is but flesh nourish hatred, & aske pardon of God, who will intreat for his finnes?

7 Remember the end, & let enimitie passe: imagine not death and destruction to another through anger, but persevere in the Commandements.

8 Remember the Commandements: so shalt thou not be rigorous against thy neighbour, consider diligently the Covenent of the most High, and forgive his ignorance.

9 Beware of strife, and thou shalt make thy finnes fewer: for an angry man kindleth strife.

10 The sinfull man disquieteth friends, and bringeth in false accusations among them that be at peace.

11 As the matter of the fire is, so it burneth, and mans anger is according to his power: and according to his riches his anger increaseth, & the more vehement the anger is, the more is he inflamed.

12 An halfe brawling kindleth a fire, and an halfe fighting sheddeth blood: a tongue that beareth false witness, bringeth death.

13 If thou blow the sparke, it shall burne: if thou spit vpon it, it shall be quenched, and both these come out of the mouth.

14 \* Abhorre the slanderer, & double tongued: for such haue destroyed many that were at peace.

15 The double tongue hath disquieted many, and driuen them from nation to nation: strong cities hath it broken downe, and ouerthrowen the houses of great men: the strength of the people hath it brought downe, and bin the decay of mighty nations.

16 The double tongue hath cast out many virtuous women, and robbed them of their labours.

17 Who so hearkeneth vnto it, shall neuer finde rest, and neuer dwell quietly.

18 The stroke of the rod maketh markes in the flesh, but the stroke of y<sup>e</sup> tongue breaketh the bone.

19 There bee many that haue perished by the edge of the sword, but not so many as haue fallen by the tongue.

20 Wel is him that is kept from an euil tongue, and cometh not in the anger thereof, which hath not drawn in that yoke, neither hath bene bound in the bands thereof.

21 For the yoke thereof is a yoke of yron, and the bands of it are bands of brasse.

22 The death thereof is an euil death: hell were better then such one.

23 It shall not haue rule ouer them y<sup>e</sup> feare God, neither shall they be burnt with the flame thereof.

24 Such as forsake the Lord shall fall therein, and it shall burne them, and no man shall bee able to quench it: it shall fall vpon them as a lion, and deuoure them as a leopard.

25 Hedge thy possession with thornes, and make doors

doones and barres for thy mouth.

25 Binde vp thy filer and golde, and weigh thy words in a balance, and make a doore and a barre, and a sure bridle for thy mouth.

26 Beware that thou slide not by it, and so fall before him that lieth in wait, and thy fall be incurable, euen vnto death.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Doe lend money, and do almes. 15 Of a faithfull man answering for his friend. 24 The poore mans life.

**H**E that will shew mercy, lendeth to his neighbour: and he that hath power ouer himselfe, keepeth the Commandemens.

2 \*Lend to thy neighbour in time of his need, and pay thou thy neighbour againe in due season.

3 Keep thy word, and deale faithfully with him, and thou shalt alway find the thing that is necessarie for thee.

4 Many when a thing was lent them, reckoned it to be found, and grieved them that had helped them.

5 Till they receive, they kisse his hands, and for their neighbours good they humble their voyce: but when they should pay againe, they prolong the terme, and giue a carelesse answer, and make excuses by reason of the time.

6 And though he be able, yet giueth hee scarce the halfe againe, and reckoneth the other as a thing found: els he deceiveth him of his money, and maketh him an enemy without a cause: he payeth him with cursing and rebuke, & giueth him euill words for his good deed.

7 There be many which refuse to lend because of this inconuenience, fearing to be defrauded without cause.

8 Yet haue thou patience with him that humbleth himselfe, and deferre not mercy from him.

9 Helpe the poore for the Commandemens sake, and turne him not away, because of his pouertie.

10 Lose thy money for thy brothers and neighbours sake, and let it not rust vnder a stone to thy destruction.

11 \*Bestow the treasure after the Commandement of the most High, and it shall bring thee more profit then gold.

12 Lay vp thine \*almes in thy secret chambers, and it shall keepe thee from all affliction.

13 A mans almes is as a purse with him, and shall keepe a mans fauour as the apple of the eye, and afterward shall it arise, and pay euery man his reward vpon his head.

14 It shall fight for thee against thine enemies, better then the shield of a strong man, or speare of the mighty.

15 An honest man is surety for his neighbour: but he that is impudent, forsaketh him.

16 Forget not the friendship of thy suretie: for he hath laid his life for thee.

17 The wicked despiseth the good deed of his surety.

18 The wicked will not become suretie: and he that is of an vnthankfull mind, forsaketh him that deliuered him.

19 Some man promiseth for his neighbour: and when he hath lost his honestie, he will forsake him.

20 Suretieship hath destroyed many a rich man, and remoued them as the waves of the sea: mighty men hath it driuen away from their houses, and caused them to wander among strange nations.

21 A wicked man transgressing the commandements of the Lord, shall fall into suretieship: and he

that medleth much with other mens businesse, is intangled in controuersies.

22 \*Helpe thy neighbour according to thy power, and beware that thou thy selfe fall not.

23 \*The chiefe thing of life is water, & bread, Chap. 34.

and clothing, and lodging to couer thy shame. 24.

24 | The poore mans life in his owne lodge is better then delicate fare in another mans.

25 Be it litle or much, hold thee contented, that the house speake not euill of thee.

26 For it is a miserable life to goe from house to house for where thou art a stranger, thou darst not open thy mouth.

27 Thou shalt lodge and feede vnthankful men, and after shalt haue bitter words for the same, say- ing,

28 Come, thou stranger, and prepare the table, and feede me of that thou hast ready:

29 Giue place, thou stranger, to an honourable man: my brother cometh to be lodged, & I haue need of mine house.

30 These things are heauy to a man that hath vnderstanding: the vpbraiding of the house, and the reproch of the lender.

### CHAP. XXX.

1 Of the correction of children. 14 Of the commodities of death. 17 Death is better then a forsworn full life. 23 Of the ioy and sorrow of the beare.

**H**E that loneth his sonne, \*causeth him oft to seele the rodde, that he may haue ioy of him in the end. *Prov. 13. 24. and 23. 13.*

2 He that chastiseth his son, shall haue ioy in him, and shall reioyce of him among his acquaintance.

3 He that \*teacheth his sonne, grieveth the enemy, and before his friends he shall reioyce of him. *Deut. 32. 7.*

4 Though his father die, yet is he as though he were not dead: for he hath left one behinde him that is like him.

5 In his life he saw him, and had ioy in him, and was not sorry in his death, neither was he ashamed before his enemies.

6 He left behinde him an auenger against his enemies, and one that should shewe fauour vnto his friends.

7 He that flattereth his sonne, bindeth vp his wounds, and his heart is grieved at euery cry.

8 An vntrained horse will be Rabbotne, and a wanton child will be wilfull.

9 If thou bring vp thy sonne delicately, he shall make thee afraid: and if thou play with him, hee shall bring thee to heauinesse.

10 Laugh not with him, lest thou bee sorry with him: and lest thou gnash thy teeth in the end.

11 \*Giue him no libertie in his youth, & winke not at his folly. *Chap. 23.*

12 Bow downe his necke while he is young, and beate him on the sides while he is a childe, lest he waxe stubborne, and be disobedient vnto thee, and so bring sorow vnto thine heart.

13 Chastiseth thy childe, and be diligent therein, lest his shame grieue thee.

14 \*Better is the poore, being whole & strong, then a rich man that is afflicted in his body. *1 The praise of health.*

15 Health and strength is about all gold, and a whole body about infinite treasure.

16 There is no riches about a sound body, and no ioy about the ioy of the heart.

17 Death is better then a bitter life, and long rest, then continuall sicknesse.

18 The good things that are powred on a mouth shut vp, are as messes of meat set vpon a graue.

19 What good doth the offering vnto an idole? for

for he can neither eat nor smell: so is he that is persecuted of the Lord, and beareth the reward of iniquitie.

**Chap. 30.** 20 He seeth with his eyes, and groweth like \* a gelded man, that lieth with a virgin and figgeth.

**3.** 21 \* Giue not ouer thy mind to heauinesse, and vex not thy selfe in thine owne counsell.

**23. & 15** 22 The ioy of the heart is the life of a man, and a mans gladnesse is the prolonging of his dayes.

**23. & 17** 23 Loue thine owne soule, and comfort thine heart: driue sorow farre from thee: for sorow hath slaine many, and there is no profit therein.

**23.** 24 Enuie and wrath shorten the life, and carefullnesse bringeth age before the time.

25 A noble and good heart will haue consideration of his meat and diet.

#### C H A P. XXXI.

*Of countenancesse. 2 Of them that take paine to gather riches. 8 The praise of a rich man without a fault. 12 We ought to flee drunkennesse and followe sobernesse.*

**I** **Cou-** **routnesse.** **2.** **Tim. 6.** **9, 10.** **W**Aking after \* riches pineth away the body, and the care thereof driueth away sleepe.

2 This waking care breaketh the sleepe, as a great sickennesse breaketh the sleepe.

3 The rich hath great labour in gathering riches together, and in his rest he is filled with pleasures.

4 The poore laboureth in liuing poorely, and when he leaueth off, he is still poore.

5 He that loueth gold, shall not be iustified, and hee that followeth corruption shall haue enaugh thereof.

**Chap. 32.** 6 \* Many are destroyed by the reason of gold, and haue found their destruction before them.

7 It is a stumbling blocke vnto them that sacrifice vnto it, and euery foole is taken therewith.

**Iuke 6.** **24.** 8 Blessed is the \* rich which is found without blemish, and hath not gone after golde, nor hoped in money and treasures.

9 Who is he, and we will commend him for wonderfull things hath he done among his people.

10 Who hath bene tried thereby, and found perfit? let him be an example of glory, who might offend, and hath not offended, or doe euil, and hath not done it.

11 Therefore shall his goods be stablished, and the Congregation shall declare his almes.

**I** **Tem-** **perancie.** 12 If thou sit at a costly table, I open not thy mouth wide vpon it, and say not, Behold much meat.

13 Remember that an euil eye is a shrew: and what thing created is worse then a wicked eye? for it weepeth for euery cause.

14 Stretch not thine hand wherefoener it looketh, and thrust it not into the dish.

15 Consider by thy selfe him that is by thee, and marke euery thing.

16 Eate modestly that which is set before thee, and deuoure not lest thou be hated.

17 Leaueth thou off first for natures sake, and be not insatiable lest thou offend.

18 When thou sittest among many, reach not thine hand out first of all.

**Chap. 37.** **29.** 19 \* How litle is sufficient for a man wel taught: and thereby he belcheth not in his chamber, nor seeth any paine.

20 A wholesome sleep commeth of a temperate belly: hee riseth vp in the morning, and is well at ease in himselfe: but paine in watching, and cholerick diseases, and pangs of the belly, are with an vnstable man.

21 If thou hast bene forced to eate, arise, goe

forth, vomit, and then take thy rest, so thou shalt bring no sickennesse vnto thy body.

22 My sonne, heare me, and despise me not, and at the last thou shalt finde as I haue tolde thee: in all thy works be quicke, so shall there no sicknesse come vnto thee.

23 \* Who so is liberal in his meate, men shall praise him: and the testimonie of his honesty shall be beleued.

24 But against him that is a niggard of his meate, the whole cite shall murmur: the testimonies of his niggardnesse shall bee sure.

25 Shew not valiantnesse in wine: for \* wine hath destroyed many.

26 The fornicie proueth the edge in the tempering: so doeth wine the hearts of the proude by drunkennesse.

27 \* Wine soberly drunken is profitable for the life of a man: what is his life that is overcome with wine?

28 Wine was made from the beginning to make men glad, and not for drunkennesse. Wine measurably drunken and in time, bringeth gladnesse and cheerefullnesse of the mind.

29 But wine drunken with excessse maketh bitterness of mind, with brawlings and foldings.

30 Drunkennes increaseth the courage of a foole, till he offend: it diminisheth his strength, and maketh wounds.

31 \* Rebuke not thy neighbour at the wine: and despise him not in his mirth: giue him no despitefull words, and presse not vpon him with contrary words.

#### C H A P. XXXII.

*1 An exhortation to modestie. 3 Let the ancient speake. 14 To giue thanks after the repast. 15 Of the feast, faith, and confidence in God.*

**I**F thou be made the master of the feast, I list not thy selfe vp, but be among them, as one of the rest: take diligent care for them, and so sit downe.

2 And when thou hast done all thy duty, sit downe, that thou mayest be merrie with them, and receiue a crowne for thy good behaviour.

3 Speake thou that art the elder: for it becometh thee, but with sound iudgement: and hinder not musike.

4 Powre not out words, where there is no audience, \* and shew not forth wisdom out of time.

5 The consent of musicians at a banquet is as a signet of carbuncle set in gold.

6 And as the signet of an emerauld well trimmed with gold, so is the melodie of musike in a pleasant banquet.

7 Giue care and be still, and for thy good behaviour thou shalt be loued.

8 Thou that art yong, speake if neede bee, and yet scarcely when thou art twice asked.

9 Comprehend much in few wordes: in many things be as one that is ignorant: be as one that vnderstandeth, and yet hold thy tongue.

10 If thou be among \* great men, compare not thy selfe vnto them, and when an elder speaketh, babble not much.

11 Before the thunder goeth lightning, and before a shamefast man goeth fauour.

12 Stand vp betimes and be not the last: but get thee home without delay.

13 And there take thy pastime, and doe what thou wilt, so that thou doe none euill, or vse proud words.

14 But aboute all things, giue thanks vnto him that hath made thee, and replenished thee with his goods.

15 Who so feareth the Lord, will receive his doctrine, and they that rise early, shall find fauour.

16 He that seeketh the Law, shall be filled therewith: but the hypocrite will be offended therat.

17 They that feare the Lord, shall find that which is righteous, and shall kinde iustice as a light.

18 An vngodly man will not be reformed, but without excuse according to his will.

19 A man of vnderstanding despiteh not himself: but a lewd and proud man is not touched with feare, even when he hath done rashly.

20 My sonne doe nothing without aduise ment: so shall it not repent thee after the deed.

21 Goe not in the way where thou mayest fall, nor where thou mayest stumble among the stones, neither trust thou in the way that is plaine.

22 And beware of thine owne children, and take heed of them that be thine owne household.

23 In euery good worke be of a faithfull heart: for this is the keeping of the commandements.

24 Who so beleueth in the Lord, keepeth the commandements, and he that trusteth in the Lord, shall take no hurt.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 The deliuerance of him that feareth God. 2 The answers of the wise. 12 Men is in the hand of God, as the clay is in the hand of the potter. 23 Use will feruours.

Here shall no euill come to him that feareth the Lord: but when he is in temptation, he will deliuer him againe.

2 A wife man hateth not the Law: but he that is an hypocrite therein, is as a ship in a storme.

3 A man of vnderstanding walketh faithfullly in the Law, and the Law is faithfull vnto him.

4 As the question is made, prepare the answer, and so shall thou be heard: be sure of the matter, and so answer.

5 The heart of the foolish is like a cart wheele: and his thoughts are like a rolling axle-tree.

6 As a wilde horse neyeth vnder euery one that sitteth vpon him, so is a scornfull friend.

7 Why dost one day exel another, seeing that the light of the dayes of the yere come of the sun?

8 The knowledge of the Lord hath parred them asunder, and hee hath by them disposed the times and solemne feasts.

9 Some of them hath he chosen and sanctified, and some of them hath be put among the dayes to number.

10 And all men are of the ground, and Adam was created out of the earth: but the Lord hath diuided them by great knowledge, and made their wayes diuers.

11 Some of them hath be blessed and exalted, and some of them hath be sanctified, & appropriate to himselfe: but some of them hath be curled and brought them low, & put them out of their estate.

12 As the clay is in the potters hand, to order it at his pleasure, so are men also in the hand of their Creatour, so that he may reward them as liketh him best.

13 Against euill is good, and against death is life: so is the godly against the sinner, and the vngodly against the faithfull.

14 So in all the workes of the most High, thou mayest see that there are euery two, one against another.

15 ¶ I am awaked vp last of all, as one that gathereth after them in the vintage In the blessing of the Lord I am increased, and haue filled my wine-press, like a grape-gatherer.

16 ¶ Behold, how I haue not laboured onely for my selfe, but for all them that seeke knowledge.

17 Heare me, O ye great men of true people, and hearken with your eares, ye rulers of the Congregation.

18 Giue not thy sonne and wife, thy brother and friend, power ouer thee while thou liuest, and giue not away thy substance to another, least it repeat thee, and thou entreat for the same againe.

19 As long as thou liuest, and hast breath, giue not thy selfe ouer to any person.

20 For better it is that thy children should pray vnto thee, then that thou shouldst looke vp to the hands of thy children.

21 In all thy works be excellent, that thine honour be neuer stained.

22 At the time when thou shalt end thy dayes and finish thy life, distribute thine inheritance.

23 ¶ The fodder, the whip, and the burden belong vnto the asse: and meat, and correction, and worke vnto thy seruant.

24 If thou let thy seruant to labour, thou shalt find rest: but if thou let him goe idle, he shall seeke libertie.

25 The yoke and the whip bow down the hard necke: so tame thine euill seruant with the whips and correction.

26 Send him to labour that he goe not idle: for idleness bringeth much euill.

27 Set him to worke, for he belongeth vnto him: if he be not obedient, put on more heavy fetters.

28 But be not exselsue toward any, and without discretion doe nothing.

29 ¶ If thou haue a faithfull seruant, let him bee vnto thee as thine owne soule: for in blood hast thou gotten him. If thou hast a seruant, intreat him as thy brother: for thou hast need of him as of thy selfe. If thou intreat him euill, and he run away, wilt thou seeke him?

CHAP. XXXIIII.

Of dreames. 13 The prayse of them that feare God. 18 The offerings of the wicked. 22 The bread of the needie. 27 God doth not allow the works of an vnfaithfull man.

The hope of a foolish man is vaine, and false, and dreames make fooles to haue wings.

2 Who so regardeth dreames, is like him that wil take hold of a shadow, & folow after the wind.

3 Euen so is it with the appeerings of dreames, as the likeness of a face is before another face.

4 Who can bee cleansed by the vncleane? or what truth can be spoken of a lyar?

5 Soothsayings, witchcraft and dreaming is but vanitie, and a mind that is occupied with fantasies, is as a woman that traualleth.

6 Where as such visions come not of the most High to trie thee, let not thine heart vpon them.

7 For dreames haue deceiued many, and they haue failed that put their trust therein.

8 The Law shall bee fulfilled without lies, and wisdom is sufficient to a faithfull mouth: what knowledge hath he that is not tried?

9 A man that is instructed, vnderstandeth much, and he that hath good experience, can talke of wisdom.

10 Hee that hath no experience, knoweth litle, and he that erreth, is full of craite.

11 When I wandered to and fro, I sawe many things, and mine vnderstanding is greater then I can expresse.

12 I was oft times in danger of death, yet I was deliuered by these things.

¶

13 ¶ The

Chap. 24  
39.

[How flames were ordered in old times. Ch. 7. 30]

[Dreams]

13 ¶ The spirit of those that feare the Lord, shall live: for their hope is in him that can helpe them.

14 Who so feareth the Lord, feareth no man, neither is afraid: for he is his hope.

15 Blessed is the soule of him that feareth the Lord: in whom putteth hee his trust? who is his strength?

16 ¶ For the eyes of the Lord haue respect vnto them that loue him: he is their mightie protection, and strong ground, a defence from the heat, and a shadow from the noone day, a succour from stumbling, and an helpe from falling.

17 Hee setteth vp the soule, and lighteneth the eyes, he giueth health, life, and blessing.

18 ¶ He that giueth an offering of vrighteous goods, offereth a mocking sacrifice, and the gifts of the vrighteous please him not.

19 But the Lord is theirs only that patiently abide him in the way of truth and righteounesse.

20 The most High doth not allow the offerings of the wicked, neither is he pacified for sinne by the multitude of sacrifice.

21 Who so bringeth an offering of the goods of the poore, doth as one that sacrificeth the lonne before the fathers eyes.

22 The bread of the needfull is the life of the poore: hee defraudeth him thereof, is a murderer.

23 He that taketh away his neighbours living, slayeth him, and he that defraudeth the labourer of his hire, is a bloodhedder.

24 ¶ When one buildeth, & another breaketh downe, what profit haue they then but labour?

25 When one prayeth, and another curseth, whose voyce will the Lord heare?

26 ¶ He that waileth himselfe because of a dead body, and toucheth it againe, what availeth his wailing?

27 ¶ So is it with a man that fasteth for his sins, and committeth them againe: who will heare his prayer? or what doeth his fasting helpe him?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Of true sacrifices.* 2 *The prayer of the fatherless, the widow, and him that humbleth himselfe.*

3 ¶ Who to keepeth the Law, bringeth offerings enough: he that holdeth fast the commandments, offereth an offering of saluation.

4 Hee that is thankfull to them that haue wel deserved, offereth fine flour: and he that giueth almes, sacrificeth prayse.

5 To depart from euill, is a thankfull thing to the Lord, and to forsake vrighteounesse, is a reconciling vnto him.

6 ¶ Thou shalt not appeare emptie before the Lord.

7 For all these things are done because of the Commandement.

8 ¶ The offering of the righteous maketh the altar fat, and the smell thereof is sweete before the most High.

9 The sacrifice of the righteous is acceptable, & the remembrance thereof shall neuer be forgotten.

10 Giue the Lord his honour with a good and liberal eye, & diminish not the first fruits of thine haards.

11 ¶ In all thy gifts shew a ioyfull countenance, and dedicate thy tithes with gladnesse.

12 Giue vnto the most High according as he hath enriched thee, and looke what thine hand is able, giue with a cheerefull eye.

13 For the Lord recompenseth, and will giue thee seven times as much.

14 ¶ Diminish nothing of thine offering: for he will not receiue it, and abstaine from wrongfull sacrifices: for the Lord is the iudge, and regardeth no mans person.

15 He accepteth not the person of the poore, but he heareth the prayer of the oppressed.

16 He despiseth not the desire of the fatherles, nor the widow, when the powreth out her prayer.

17 Doth not the teares run downe the widowes cheeks? & her cry is against him that caused them: for from her cheekes doe they goe vp vnto heauen, and the Lord which heareth them, doth accept them.

18 ¶ He that serueth the Lord, shall be accepted with fauour, and his prayer shall reach vnto the clouds.

19 The prayer of him that humbleth himselfe, goeth through the cloudes, and createth not till it come neere, and will not depart till the most High haue respect thereunto to iudge righteously, and to execute iudgement.

20 And the Lord will not be slacke, nor the Almighty will tary long from them, till he hath smitten in sunder the loynes of the vmercifull, and awenged himselfe of the heathen, till he haue taken away the multitude of the cruell, and broken the scepter of the vrighteous, till he giue euery man alter his workes, and reward them after their desires, till he haue iudged the cause of his people, and comforted them with his mercie.

21 Oh how faire a thing is mercie in the time of anguish and trouble! it is like a cloud of raine that cometh in the time of a drought.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *A prayer: God in the person of all faithful men, against those that persecute him.* 2 *For praise of a good woman.*

3 ¶ Aue mercie vpon vs, O Lord God of all things, and behold vs, and shew vs the light of thy mercies.

4 And send thy feare among the nations which seeke not after thee, that they may know that there is no God but thou, and that they may shewe thy wonderous workes.

5 Lift vp thine hand vpon the strange nations, that they may see thy power.

6 As thou art sanctified in vs before them, so be thou magnified among them before vs.

7 That they may know thee, as we know thee: for there is none other God, but only thou, O Lord.

8 Renew the signes, and change the wonders: shew the glory of thy hand, and thy right arm, that they may shew forth thy wonderous actes.

9 Raise vp thine indignation, and powre out wrath: take away the aduersarie, and smite the enimie.

10 Make the time short: remember thine othe, that thy wonderous workes may be payed.

11 Let the wrath of the fire consume them that escape, & let them perish that oppress the people.

12 Smite in sunder the heads of the princes that be our enemies, and say, There is no other but we.

13 ¶ Gather al the tribes of Iacob together, that they may know that there is none other God but only thou, and that they may shew thy wonderous workes, & inherit thou them as from the beginning.

14 O Lord haue mercy vpon the people, that is called by thy Name, and vpon Israel, whom thou hast likened to a first borne sonne.

15 Oh, be mercifull vnto Ierusalem the cite of thy Sanctuary, the cite of thy rest.

16 Fill Zion, that it may magnifie thine oracles, and praise thy people with thy glory.



15 Gise witnesse vnto those that thou hast possessed from the beginning, and raise vp the prophesies that haue bin shewed in thy Name.

16 Reward them that waite for thee, that thy Prophets may be found faithfull.

17 O Lord, heare the prayer of thy seruants, according to the \* blessing of Aaron ouer thy people, and guide thou vs in the way of righteousness, that all they which dwell vpon the earth may know that thou art the Lord the eternall God.

18 ¶ The belly deuoureth all meates, yet is one meate better then another.

19 As the throte tasteth venison, so doeth a wise mind discerne false words.

20 A froward heart bringeth griefe, but a man of experience will resist it.

21 A woman is apt to receiue every man: yet is one daughter better then another.

22 The beautie of a woman cheareth the face, and a man louth nothing better.

23 If there be in her tongue gentlenesse, meeknesse, and wholsome talke, then is not her husband like other men.

24 Hee that hath gotten a ¶ vertuous woman, hath begun to get a possession: she is an helpe like vnto himselfe, and a pillar to rest vpon.

25 Where no hedge is, there the possession is spoiled: and he that hath no wife, wandereth out and fro mourning.

26 Who will trust a thiefe that is alway ready, and wandereth from towne to towne? and like wise him that hath no rest, and lodgeth wherefoeuer the night taketh him?

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 How a man should know friends and counsellors.

2 To keepe his company that feareth God.

¶ Very friend saith, I am a friend vnto him also: but there is some friend, which is onely a friend in name.

3 Remaineeth there not heauinesse vnto death, when a companion, and a friend is turned to an enemy?

4 ¶ Wicked presumption, from whence art thou sprung vp to couer the earth with deceit?

5 ¶ There is some companion which in prosperitie reioyceth with his friend: but in the time of trouble he is against him.

6 There is some companion that helpeth his friend for the belly sake, and taketh vp the buckler against the enemy.

7 Forget not thy friend in thy mind, and thinke vpon him in thy riches.

8 ¶ Seek no counsel at him of whom thou art suspected, and disclose not thy counsel vnto such as hate thee.

9 ¶ Every counsellor praiseth his owne counsel: but there is some that counselleth for himselfe.

10 Beware of the counsellor, and be aduised afore ¶ whereto thou wilt vise him: for he wil counsell for himselfe, lest he cast the los vpon thee.

11 And say vnto thee, Thy way is good, and afterward he stand against thee, and looke what shall become of thee.

12 Aske no counsell for religion of him that is without religion, nor of Iustice, of him that hath no iustice, nor of a woman touching her of whom she is ielous, nor of a coward in matters of warre, nor of a merchant concerning exchange, nor of a buyer for the sale, nor of an enuyous man touching thankfulness, nor of the vnmercifull touching kindness, nor of an vnhonest man of honestie, nor of

the slouthful for any labour, nor of an hireling for the smithing of a worke, nor of an idle seruant for much busines: hearken not vnto these in any matter of counsell.

13 But be continuall with a godly man whom thou knowest to keepe the Commandements of the Lord, whose minde is according to thy minde, and is sory for thee when thou stumblest.

14 Take counsell of thine owne heart: for there is no man more faithfull vnto thee then it.

15 For a mans mind is sometime more accustomed to shew more then seven watchmen that sit aboue in an hie tower.

16 And aboue all this, pray to the most High, that he will direct thy way in truth.

17 Let reason goe before every enterprise, and counsell before every action.

18 ¶ The changing of the countenance is a signe of the changing of the heart: foure things appeare, good and euil, life and death, but the tongue hath euermore the gouernment ouer them.

19 ¶ Some man is witty, and hath instructed many, and yet is vnprofitable vnto himselfe.

20 Some man will be wise in words, and is hated, yea, he is destitute of all good.

21 Because grace is not giuen him of the Lord: for he is destitute of all wisdom.

22 Another is wise for himselfe, and the fruits of vnderstanding are faithfull in his mouth.

23 A wife man instructeth his people, and the fruits of his wisdom faile not.

24 A wife man shall be plentifully blessed, and all they that see him, shall thinke him blessed.

25 The life of man standeth in the number of dayes: but the dayes of Isaac are innumerable.

26 A wife man shall obtaine credit among his people, and his name shall be perpetual.

27 My soune, proue thy soule in thy life, and see what is cuill for it, and permit it not to doe it.

28 For all things are not profitable for all men, neither hath every soule pleasure in every thing.

29 ¶ Be not ¶ greedy in all delights, and be not too hastie vpon all meates.

30 ¶ For excess of meates bringeth sicknesse, and gluttonie commeth into cholericke diseases.

31 By surfeit haue many perished: but hee that dieteth himselfe, longeth his life.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 A Physician is commendable. 2 To bury the dead. 3 The wisdom of him that is learned.

¶ Honour the Physician with that honour that is due vnto him, because of necessities: for the Lord hath created him.

2 For of the most High cometh healing, and he shall receiue gifts of the king.

3 The knowledge of the Physician lieth vpon his head, and in the sight of great men he shall bee in admiration.

4 The Lord hath created medicines of the earth, and he that is wise will not abhorre them.

5 ¶ Was not the water made sweet with wood, that men might know the vertue thereof?

6 So hath he giuen men knowledge, that hee might be glorified in his wonderous works.

7 With such doeth hee heale men, and taketh away their paines.

8 Of such doeth the Apothecarie make a confession, and yet he cannot finish his owne works: for of the Lord cometh prosperitie and wealth ouer all the earth.

9 My soune, faile not in thy sicknes, but pray

[Or, wife done]

[Of temperance, Chap. 31, 19, 20, Or, take the heed]

[Of Physicians and phisicke]

Exod. 15, 25.

1/4, 38, 25.

vnto the Lord, and he will make thee whole.

10 Leauē off from sinne, and order thine hands aright, and cleuse thine heart from all wickednes.

11 Offer sweete incense, and fine floure for a remembrance: make the offering fat, for thou art not the | hrit giuer.

¶ God be-  
floweth  
first his  
benefite,  
and we  
must ren-  
der a por-  
tio ther-  
of to  
such vses  
as he ap-  
pointeth.  
Chap. 22.  
11.  
¶ Of  
mour-  
ning.  
¶ Or, the  
custome.

12 Then giue place to the Physician: for the Lord hath created him: let him not go from thee, for thou hast need of him.

13 The houre may come, that their enterprises may haue good successe.

14 For they also shall pray vnto the Lord, that he would prosper that, which is giuen for ease, and their physicke for the prolonging of life.

15 He that sinneth before his maker, let him fall into the hands of the Physician.

16 My sonne, powre forth teares ouer the dead, and beginne to mourne, as if thou hadst suffered great harme thy selfe, and then couer his body according to his | appoyntment, and neglect not his buriall.

17 Make a grieuous lamentation, and be earnest in mourning, and vse lamentation as he is worthy, and that a day or two, lest thou be euil spoken of, and then comfort thy selfe for thine heauinesse.

18 \* For of heauinesse commeth death, and the heauinesse of the heart breaketh the strength.

19 Of the affliction of the heart commeth sorow, and the life of him that is afflicted, is according to his heart.

20 Take no heauinesse to heart: driue it away, and remember the last end.

21 Forget it not: for there is no turning againe: thou shalt doe him no good, but hurt thy selfe.

22 Remember his iudgement: thine also shalt be likewise, vnto me yesterday, and vnto thee to day.

23 \* Seeing the dead is at rest, let his remembrance rest, and comfort thy selfe againe for him when his spirit is departed from him.

24 ¶ The wisdome of a learned man commeth by vsing well his vacant time, and he that ceaseth from his owne matters and labour, may come by wisdome.

25 How can he get wisdome that holdeth the plough, and he that hath pleasure in the goad, and in driuing oxen, and is occupied in their labours, and talketh but of the breed of bollocks?

26 He giueth his mind to make furrowes, and is diligent to eue the kine fodder.

27 So is it of every carpenter and workemaster that laboureth night and day: and they that cut and graue seales, and make sundry diuerities, and giue themselves to counterfeite imagerie, & watch to performe the worke.

28 The Smith in like maner abideth by his anuill, and doth his diligence to labour the yroo: the vapour of the fire drieth his flesh, and he must fight with the heat of the fornice: the noyse of the hammer is euer in his eares, and his eyes looke full vp on the thing that he maketh: he setteth his minde to make vp his works: therefore he watcheth to polish it perfectly.

29 So doth the potter sit by his worke: he turneth the wheele about with his feet: he is careful alway at his worke, and maketh his worke by number.

30 Hee fashioneth the clay with his arme, and with his feet he tempereth the hardnesse thereof: his heart imagineth how to couer it with lead, and his diligence is to clese the ouen.

31 All these hope in their hands, and euey one bestoweth his wisdome in his worke.

32 Without these cannot the cities be maintai-  
ned, nor inhabited, nor occupied.

33 And yet they are not asked their iudgement in the counsell of the people, neither are they hie in the Congregation, neither sit they vpon the iudgement seats, nor vnderstand the order of iustice: they cannot declare matters according to the forme of the Law, and they are not meet for hard matters.

34 But they maintaine the state of the world, and their delire is concerning their worke and occupation.

## CHAP. XXXIX.

1 A wise man. 16 The works of God. 24 Vnto the good, good things profit, but vnto the euill, euill good things are euill.

H E onely that applieth his mind to the Law of the most High, and is occupied in the meditation thereof, seeketh out the | wisdome of all the ancient, and exerciseth himselfe in the prophesies.

2 He keepeth the sayings of famous men, and entrench in also to the secrets of darke sentences.

3 He seeketh out the myserie of graue sentences, and exerciseth himselfe in darke parables.

4 He shall serue among great men, and appeare before the prince: he shall trauaile thorow strange countreys: for he hath tried the good and the euill among men.

5 He will giue his heart to resort early vnto the Lord that made him, and to pray before the most High, and will open his mouth in prayer, and pray for his finnes.

6 When the great Lord will, he shall be filled with the spirit of vnderstanding, that hee may powre out wise sentences, and giue thanks vnto the Lord in his prayer.

7 ¶ He shall direct his counsell, and knowledge: so shall he meditate in his secrets.

8 He shall shew forth his science and learning, and reioyce in the Law and couenant of the Lord.

9 Many shall commend his vnderstanding, and his memorie shall neuer be put out, nor depart away: but his name shall continue from generation to generation.

10 \* The Congregation shall declare his wisdome, and shew it.

11 Though he be dead, he shall leaue a greater fame then a thousand: and if he liue still, he shall get the fame.

12 Yet wil I speake of moe things: for I am full as the moone.

13 Hearken vnto me ye holy children, & bring forth fruit as the rose that is planted by the brooks of the field.

14 And giue ye a sweet smell as | incense, and bring forth floures as the lillie: giue a smell, & sing a song of prayse: blese the Lord in all his works.

15 Giue honour vnto his Name, and shew forth his praise with the songs of your lips, & with harpe, and ye shall say after this maner,

16 \* All the works of the Lord are exceeding good, and al his Commandements are done in due season.

17 And none may say, What is this? Wherefore is this? for at time conuenient they shall all be sought out: at his Commandement the water stood as an heape, and at the word of his mouth the waters gathered themselves.

18 His whole fauour appeared by his Commandement, and none can diminish that which he will saue.

19 The works of all flesh are before him, and nothing can be hid from his eyes.

20 He seeth from everlasting to everlasting : and there is nothing wonderfull vnto him.

21 A man need not to say, What is this? Wherefore is that? for hee hath made all things for their owne vic.

22 His blessing shall runne ouer as the streame, and moisten the earth like a flood.

23 As he hath turned the waters into saltnesse, so shall the heathen feele his wrath.

24 As his wayes are plaine and right vnto the iust, so are they stumbling blockes to the wicked.

25 For the good are good things created from the beginning, and euill things for the sinners.

26 \* The principall things for the whole vse of mans life, is water, fire, and iron, and salt, and meale, wheat and hony, and milke, the blood of the grape, and oyle, and clothing.

27 All these things are for good to the godly : but to the sinners they are turned vnto euill.

28 There be spirits that are created for vengeance, which in their rigor lay on sure strokes in the time of destruction they thew forth their power, and accomplish the wrath of him that made them.

29 \* Fire and hail, and famine, and death : all these are created for vengeance.

30 The teeth of wilde beaſts, and the scorpions, and the serpents, and the sword execute vengeance, for the destruction of the wicked.

31 They shall be glad to do his commandments : and when need is, they shall be ready vpon earth : and when their houre is come, they shall not ouer-passe the Commandement.

32 Therefore haue I taken a good courage vnto me from the beginning, and haue thought on these things, and haue put them in writing.

33 \* All the workes of the Lord are good, and he giueth euery one in due season, and when need is :

34 So if a man need not to say, This is worse then that : for in due season they are all worthy praise.

35 And therefore praise the Lord with whole heart and mouth, and blisse the Name of the Lord.

#### CHAP. XL.

1 Many miseries in mans life. 14 Of the blessing of the righteous, and prerogative of the feare of God.

Great trouble is created for all men, and an heauie yoke vpon the sonnes of Adam from the day that they go out of their mothers wombe, till the day that they returne to the mother of all things,

2 Namely, their thoughts, & feare of the heart, and their imagination of the things they wait for, and the day of death,

3 From him I sitteth vpon the glorious throne, vnto him that is beneath in the earth, and ashes :

4 From him that is clothed in blue silke, and weareth a crowne, euen vnto him that is clothed in simple linnen.

5 Wrath and enuie, trouble and vnquietnesse, and feare of death, and rigour and strife, and in the time of rest the sleepe in the night vpon his bedde, change his knowledge,

6 A little or nothing is his rest, and afterward in sleepe he is as in a watch tower in the day : he is troubled with the visions of his heart, as one that runneth out of a battell.

7 And when all is safe, he awaketh, and maruileth that the feare was nothing.

8 Such things come vnto all flesh, both man and beaſt, but sene fold to the vngodly :

9 Moreouer, \* death and blood and strife, and sword, oppression, famine, destruction, and punishment.

10 These things are all created for the wicked, and for their sakes came the \* Flood also.

11 \* All things that are of the earth shall turne to earth againe; and they that are of the \* waters, shall returne into the sea.

12 \* All bribes and vnrighteousnesse shall be put away, but \* faithfulness shall endure for euer.

13 The substance of the vngodly shall be dried vp like a riuier, and they shall make a sound like a great thunder in the raine.

14 When he openeth his hand, he reioyceth; but all the transgressors shall come to nought.

15 The children of the vngodly shall not obtaine many branches : for the vncleane rootes are as vpon the hie rockes.

16 Their tender stalks by what water soener it be, or water banke, it shall be pulled vp before all other herbes.

17 \* Friendlinesse is as a most pleintifull garden of pleasure, and mercie endureth for euer.

18 \* To labour, and to bee content with that a Phil. 4. 13 man hath, is a sweet life : but he that findeth a treasure is a bone them both.

19 Children, and the building of the citie, maketh a perpetuall name : but an honest woman is counted aboute them both.

20 Wine and musike reioyce the heart; but the loue of wisdom is aboute them both.

21 The pipe and the psalterion make a sweete noise : but a pleasant tongue is aboute them both.

22 Thine eye desireth fauour and beautie : but a greene seede time rather then them both.

23 A friend and companion come together at opportunitie : but aboute them both is a wife with her husband.

24 Friends & helpe are good in the time of trouble : but almes shall deliuer more then them both.

25 Gold and siluer fasten the feet : but counsell is esteemed aboute them both.

26 Riches and strength lift vp the mind : but the feare of the Lord is aboute them both : there is no want in the feare of the Lord, and it needeth no helpe.

27 The feare of the Lord is a pleasant garden of blessing, and there is nothing so beautifull as it is.

28 \* My sonne, leade not a beggars life, for better it were to die then to begge.

29 The life of him that dependeth on another mans table, is not to be counted for a life : for hee tormenteth himselfe after other mens meat : but a wise man, and well nurtured, will beware thereof.

30 Begging is sweete in the mouth of the vnschamefast, and in his belly there burneth a fire.

#### CHAP. XLI.

1 Of the remembrance of death. 3 Death is not to be feared. 8 A curse vpon them that forsake the Law of God. 12 Good name and fame. 14 An exhortation to giue heede vnto wisdom. 17 Of what sinnes a man ought to be ashamed.

Death, how bitter is the remembrance of thee ! Of to a man that lieth at rest in his possessions, death vnto the man that hath nothing to vex him, and that hath prosperitie in all things : yea vnto him that yet is able to receiue meate !

2 O death, how acceptable is thy iudgement vnto the needfull, and vnto him whose strength faileth, and that is now in the last age, and is vexed with all things, and to him that despaireth and hath lost patience !

3 Feare not the iudgement of death, remember them that hath bene before thee, and that come after : this is the ordinance of the Lord ouer all flesh.

Tt 3 4 And

4 And why wouldest thou be against the pleasure of the most High whether it be ten or an hundred, or a thousand yeezes, there is no defence for life against the graue.

5 ¶ The children of the vngodly are abominable children, and so are they that keepe company with the vngodly.

6 The inheritance of vngodly children shal perish, & their posterity shall haue a perpetual shame.

7 The children complaine of an vngodly father, because they are reproched for his sake.

8 Woe be vnto you, O ye vngodly, which haue forsaken the Law of the most High God: for though you increase, yet shall you perish,

9 If ye be borne, ye shall be borne to cursing: if ye die, the curse shall be your portion.

Chap. 40.  
31.

10 \* All that is of the earth, shall turne to earth againe: so the vngodly goe from the curse to destruction.

11 Though men mourne for their body, yet the wicked name of the vngodly shall be put out.

12 Haue regard to thy name: for that shall continue with thee above a thousand treasures of gold.

A good name.  
Chap. 30.  
29.

13 A good life hath the dayes numbered: but a good name endureth euer.

14 My children, keepe wisdom in peace: \* for wisdom that is hid, & a treasure that is not seene, what profit is in them both?

15 A man that hideth his foolishnesse, is better then a man that hideth his wisdom.

Of shamefastnesse.

16 Therefore beare reuerence vnto my words: for it is not good in all things to be ashamed, neither are all things allowed as faithfull in all men.

17 Be ashamed of whoredome before father and mother: be ashamed of lies before the prince and men of authority:

18 Of sinne before the Iudge and ruler: of offence before the congregation and people: of vnrightheousnesse before a companion and friend,

Cr, table.

19 And of their before the place where thou dwellest, and before the trueth of God and his covenant, and to leane with thine elbowes vpon the bread, or to be reprooued for giuing or taking.

20 And of silence to them that salute thee, and to looke vpon an harlot,

21 And to turne away thy face from thy kinsman: or to take away a portion, or a gift, or to be euill minded toward another mans wife,

22 Or to solicit any mans maid, or to stand by her bed, or to reproch thy friends with words,

23 Or to vpbraid when thou giest any thing, or to report a matter that thou hast heard, or to reueale secret words,

24 Thus maylt thou well be shamefast, and shalt finde fauour with all men.

CHAP. XLII.

2 The Law of God must be sanctified. 9 A daughter. 14 A woman. 18 God knoweth all things, yea eue the secrets of thine heart.

In what things we ought not to be ashamed.

Of these things be not thou ashamed, neither haue regard to offend for any person:

2 Of the Law of the most High, and his covenant, and of iudgement to iustifie the godly:

3 Of the cause of thy companion, and of strangers, or of distributing the heritage among friends:

4 To bee diligent to keepe true balance, and weight, whether thou haue much or little:

5 To sell merchandise at an indifferent price, and to correct thy children diligently, and to beate an euill servant to the blood:

6 To sit a good locke where an euill wife is, and to locke where many hands are:

7 If thou gine any thing by number & weight, to put all in writing, both that that is giuen out, and that that is receiued againe:

8 To teach the vnlearned and the vnwise, and the aged, that contend against the yong: thus shalt thou be well instructed, and approved of all men liuing.

9 ¶ The daughter I maketh the father to watch secretly, and the carefulnesse that hee hath for her, taketh away his sleepe in the youth, lest she should passe the floure of her age: and when she hath an husband, lest she should be hated:

10 In her virginities, lest shee should be defiled, or gotten with child in her fathers house, and when shee is with her husband, lest shee misbehaue her selfe: and when she is married, lest she continue vnfrautfull.

11 \* If thy daughter be vnshamefast keepe her straitly, lest shee cause thine enemies to laugh thee to scorn, and make thee a common talke in the cite, and defame thee among the people, and bring thee to publike shame.

12 Behold not euery bodies beautie, and company not among women.

13 For as the moth commeth out of garments: so doeth wickednesse of the woman.

14 The wickednesse of a man is better then the good intreacie of a woman, to wit, of a woman that is in shame and reproch.

15 ¶ I will remember the workes of the Lord, and declare the things that I haue seene: by the word of the Lord are his workes.

16 The Sonne that shineth, looketh vpon all things, and all the worke thereof is full of the glory of the Lord,

17 Hath not the Lord appointed that his Saints should declare all his wonderous workes, which the Almightye Lord hath established to confirme all things by his Maiestie?

18 He seeketh out the depth, & the heart, and he knoweth their practices: for the Lord knoweth all science, and he beholdeth the signes of the world.

19 He declareth the things that are past, and for to come, and discloseth the paths of things that are secret.

20 \* No thought may escape him, neither may any word be hid from him.

21 He hath garnished the excellent workes of his wisdom, and he is from euerslasting to euerslasting, and for euer: vnto him may nothing be added, neither can he be diminished: he hath no neede of any counsell.

22 Oh, how delectable are all his workes, and to be considered euen vnto the sparkes of fire!

23 They liue all and endure for euer: and when fouler need is, they are all obedient.

24 They are all double, one against another: he hath made nothing that hath any fault.

25 The one commendeth the goodnesse of the other, & who can be satisfied with beholding Gods glory?

CHAP. XLIII.

The secret of the creation of the workes of God. His high ornament is the clearest firmament, the beautie of the heauen so glorious to behold.

2 The Sonne also, a maruelous instrument when it appeareth, declareth at his going out the worke of the most High.

3 At noone it burneth the countrey, and who may abide for the heate thereof?

4 The Sonne burneth the mountaines three times more, then hee that keepeth a furnace with continuall

continall heat: it casteth out the fiery vapors, and with the shining beames blindeth the eyes.

5 Great is the Lord that made it, and by his commandment he causeth it to runne hastily.

6 \* The moone also hath hee made to appeare according to her season, that it should be a declaration of the time, and a signe for the world.

7 \* The feasts are appointed by the Moone: the light thereof diminisheth vnto the end.

8 The month is called after the name thereof, and groweth wondrously in her changing.

9 It is a campe pitched on high, shining in the firmament of heauen: the beauty of heauen are the glorious starres, and the ornament that shineth in the high places of the Lord.

10 By the commandment of the holy One they continue in their order, and faile not in their watch.

11 \* Looke vpon the rainebow, and praise him that made it: very beautiful is it in the brightnesse thereof.

12 \* It compasseth the heauen about with a glorious circle, and the hands of the most High haue bended it.

13 \* Through his Commandment hee maketh the snow to halte, and sendeth swiftly the lightning of his iudgement.

14 Therefore he openeth his treasures, and the clouds flie forth as the fowles.

15 In his power hath hee strengthened the clouds, and broken the hailstones.

16 The mountaines leape at the sight of him: the South winde bloweth according to his will.

17 The found of his thunder beateth the earth: so doeth the storme of the North: the whirlwind also, as birdes that flie, scattereth the snow, and the falling downe thereof is as the grasshoppers that light downe.

18 The eye maruel'eth at the beautie of the whitenesse thereof, and the heart is astonied at the stalne of it.

19 He also powreth out the frost vpon the earth like salt, and when it is frozen it sticketh on the tops of pales.

20 When the cold North winde bloweth, and yce is frozen of the water, it abideth vpon all the gatherings together of water, and clootheth the waters as with a brestplate.

21 It deuoureth the mountaines, and burneth the wildernesse, and destroyeth that that is Greene, like fire.

22 The remedie of all these is when a cloud commeth hastily, and when a dew commeth vpon the heat, it retireseth it.

23 By his worde hee stilleth the winde: by his counsell hee appeaseth the deepe, and planteth Islands therein.

24 They that faile ouer the sea tell of the perils thereof, and when we heare it with our eares wee marueile thereat.

25 For there be strange and wonderous workes, diuers maner of beastes, and the creation of whales.

26 Through him are all things directed to a good end, and are stablished by his word.

27 And when we haue spoken much, we cannot attaine vnto them: but this is the summe of all, that hee is all.

28 What power haue we to praise him? for hee is aboute all his workes.

29 The Lord is terrible, and very \* great, and marueilous is his power.

30 Praise the Lord, and magnifie him as much as

ye can, yet doeth hee farre exceed: exalt him with all your power, and be not wearie, yet can ye not attaine vnto it.

31 \* Who hath teene him, that he might tell vs? *John 1. 18. ysa.*

32 For there are hidde yet greater things then these be, and we haue seene but a few of his workes.

33 For the Lord hath made all things, and giuen wisdome to such as feare God.

# CHAP. XLIIII.

The praise of certaine holy men, Enock, Noe, Abraham, Isaac and Iacob.

Let vs now commend the famous men, and our fathers, of whom we are begotten.

2 The Lord hath gotten great glory by them, and through his great power from the beginning.

3 They haue borne rule in their kingdoms, and were renowned for their power, and were wise in counsell, and declared prophesies.

4 \* They gouerned the people by counsell, and *Exod. 18.* by the knowledge of learning meet for the people, 25. in whose doctrine were wise sentences.

5 They inuented the melodie of musick, and expounded the verses that were written.

6 They were rich and mighty in power, and liued quietly at home.

7 All these were honourable men in their generations, and were well reported of in their times.

8 There are of them that haue left a name behind them, for that their praise shall be spoken of.

9 There are some also which haue no memoriall, \* and are perished, as though they neuer had beene, and are become as though they neuer had beene borne, and their children after them. *Gen. 7. 22.*

10 But the former were mercifull men, whose righteousness hath not beene forgotten.

11 For whose possessey a good inheritance is reserved, and their seed is contained in the couenant.

12 Their stocke is contained in the Couenant, and their posteritie after them.

13 Their seed shall remaine for euer, and their prayse shall neuer be taken away.

14 Their bodies are buried in peace, but their name liueth for euermore. *Chap. 39.*

15 \* The people speake of their wisdome, and the Congregation talke of their prayse. *Enoch.*

16 \* Enoch pleased the Lord God: therefore hee was translated for an example of repentance to the generations. *Gen. 5. 24. heb. 11. 5.*

17 \* Noe was found perfect, and in the time of wrath he had a reward: therefore was hee left as a remnant vnto the earth, when the Flood came. *Gen. 6. 9. heb. 11. 7.*

18 An euerglasting couenant was made with him, that all flesh \* should perish no more by the Flood. *Gen. 9. 12.*

19 \* Abraham was a \* great father of many people: in glory was there none like vnto him. *Abraham.*

20 Hee kept the law of the most High, \* and was in Couenant with him, and hee set the Couenant \* in his flesh, and in tentation hee was found faithfull. *Gen. 12. 3. and 15. 5. and 17. 4.*

21 Therefore he assured him by an \* oath, that he would blesse the nations in his seed, and that hee would multiply him as the dust of the earth, and exalt his seed as the starres, and cause them to inherit from sea to sea, and from the riuer vnto the end of the world. *Gen. 21. 4. Gen. 22. 16, 17, 18.*

22 \* With Isaac did he confirme likewise, for Abraham his fathers sake, the blessing of all men, and the Couenant. *Gal. 3. 8. Gen. 26. 3. 27.*

23 And caused it to rest vpon the head of Iacob, and made him selfe known by \* his blessings, and gave him an heritage, and diuided his portions \* and parted them among the welde tribes. *Gen. 28. 1. Gen. 32. 14.*

T c 4 24 And



**Ioseph.** 24 And he brought out of him a merciful man, which found favour in the sight of all flesh.

## CHAP. XLV.

*The praise of Moyses, Aaron, and Phinees.*

**I Moyses.** And Moyses the beloved of God and men brought forth, whose remembrance is blessed.

**Exod. 11.** 2 He made him like to the glorious Saints, and magnified him by the tear of his enemies.

**3. Actes 7.** 3 By his words he caused the wonders to cease, and hee made him glorious in the sight of kings, and gaue him commandements for his people, and shewed him his glory.

**Exo. 6. 7.** 4 Hee sanctified him with faithfulness and meeknesse, and chose him out of all men.

**Num. 12.** 5 He caused him to heare his voice. & brought him into the dark cloud, & there he gaue him the commandements before his face, euen the law of life and knowledge, that he might teach Iacob the couenant, and Israel his iudgements.

**I Aaron.** 6 Hee exalted Aaron, an holy man like vnto him, euen his brother of the tribe of Leui.

**Exo. 4. 28.** 7 An euerslasting Couenant made he with him, and gaue him the Priesthood among the people, and made him blessed through his comely ornament, and clothed him with the garment of honour.

8 He put perfect ioy vpon him, and girded him with ornaments of strength, as with breeches, and a tunicle, and an ephod.

**Exod. 28.** 9 He compassed him about with bells of golde, and with many belles round about, that when he went in, the sound might be heard, and might make a noise in the Sanctuary, for a remembrance to the children of Israel his people.

10 And with an holy garment, with gold also and blue silke, and purple, and diuers kinds of workes, and with a brestplate of iudgement, and with the signes of truth.

**Vrim & Thum.** 11 And with the worke of scarlet cunningly wrought, & with precious stones grauen like scales, and set in golde by goldsmithes worke, for memoriall, with a writing grauen after the number of the tribes of Israel.

12 And with a crowne of golde vpon the miter bearing the forme and marke of holiness, an ornament of honour, a noble worke garnished, and pleasant to looke vpon.

13 Before him were there no such faire ornaments: there might no stranger put them on, but onely his children, and his childrens children perpetually.

**Leu. 8. 13.** 14 Their sacrifices were wholly consumed euery day twise continually.

15 Moyses filled his hands and anointed him with holy oile: this was appointed vnto him by an euerslasting couenant, and to his seed, so long as the heauens should remaine, that hee should minister before him, and also to execute the office of the Priesthood, and bless his people in his name.

16 Before all men liuing the Lord chose him, that he should present offerings before him, and a sweet sauer for a remembrance to make reconciliation for his people.

**Deut. 19.** 17 He gaue him also his commandements and authoritie according to the lawes appointed, that he should teach Iacob the testimonies, and giue light vnto Israel by his Law.

**Num. 16.** 18 Strangers stood vp against him, and enuied him in the wilderness, euen the men that tooke Dauidans and Abiramspart, and the company of Core in fury and rage.

19 This the Lord saw, and it displeased him, and for his wrathfull indignation were they consumed:

hee did wonders vpon them, and consumed them with the fiery flame.

20 But he made Aaron more honourable, and Nam gaue him an heritage, and parted the first fruites of 8, the first borne vnto him: vnto him especially he appointed bread in abundance.

21 For the Priests did eate of the sacrifices of the Lord, which he gaue vnto him and to his seed.

22 Els had he none heritage in the land of his Dreus people, neither had he any portion among the people: for the Lord is the portion of his inheritance.

23 The third in glory is Phinees the sonne of Eleazar, because hee had zeale in the feare of the Lord, and stood vp with good courage of heart when the people were turned backe, and made reconciliation for Israel.

24 Therefore was there a couenant of peace made with him: that he should be the chiefe of the Sanctuary and of his people, and that he and his posteritie should haue the dignitie of the Priesthood for euer.

25 And according to the couenant made with Dauid, that the inheritance of the kingdom should remaine to his sonne of the tribe of Iuda: so the heritage of Aaron should be to the onely sonne of his sonne, and to his seed, God giue vs wisdom in our heart to iudge his people in righteousness, that the good things that they haue be not abolished, and that their glory may endure for their posteritie.

## CHAP. XLVI.

*The praise of Iosue, Caleb, and Samuel.*

**I Iesus** sonne of Nane was valiant in the warres, and was the successor of Moyses in prophecies, who according vnto his name was a great sauiour of the elect of God, to take vengeance of the enemies that rose vp against them, and to set Israel in their inheritance.

2 What glory gaue he when he list vp his hand and drew out his sword against the cities?

3 Who was there before him like to him? for he fought the battels of the Lord.

4 Stood not the Sunne still by his meanes, and one day was as long as two?

5 He called vnto the most high gonernor when the enemies pressed vpon him on euery side, and the mightie Lord heard him with the hailstones, and with mightie power.

6 He rushed in vpon the nations in battell, and in the going downe of Becheron he destroyed the aduersaries, that they might know his weapons, and that he fought in the sight of the Lord, for he followed the Almighty.

7 In the time of Moyses also hee did a good worke: he and Caleb the sonne of Iephune stood against the enemy, and withheld the people from sinne, and appeased the wicked murmuring.

8 And of sixe hundred thousand people of foot, they two were preferred to bring them into the heritage, euen into the land that floweth with milke and honie.

9 The Lord gaue strength also vnto Caleb, which remained with him vnto his old age, so that he went vp into the high places of the land, and his seed obtained it for an heritage.

10 That all the children of Israel might see that it is good to follow the Lord.

11 Concerning the Iudges, euery one by name, whose heart went not a whoring, nor departed from the Lord, their memory be blessed.

12 Let their bones flourish out of their place, and their names by succession remaine to them that are most famous of their children.

13 ¶ Samuel the Prophet of the Lord, beloued of his Lord, \*ordained kings, and annointed the princes ouer his people.

14 By the Law of the Lord he iudged the Congregation, and the Lord had respect vnto Iacob.

15 This Prophet was approued for his faithfulness, and he was known faithfull in his words and visions.

16 \*He called vpon the Lord Almighty, when his enemies preailed vpon him on euery side, when he offered the sucking Lambe.

17 And the Lord thundred from heauen, and made his voice to be heard with a great noise.

18 So he discomfited the princes of the Tyrians, and all the rulers of the Philistims.

19 \*And before his long sleepe he made protection in the sight of the Lord and his annointed, that hee tooke no substance of any man, no, nor foote as a shoe, and no man could asceide him.

20 \*After his sleepe also he told of 5 kings death, & from the earth lift he vp his voice & prophesied that the wickednesse of the people should perish.

CHAP. XLVII.

The praise of Nathan, David, and Salomon.

1 Feet him rose vp ¶ Nathan to prophesie in the time of David.

2 For as the latte is taken away from the peace offering, so was ¶ David chosen out of the children of Israel.

3 \*He played with the lions as with kids, and with beares as with lambs.

4 \*Slew hee not a gyant when he was yet but a yong, and took away the rebuke from the people, when he lift vp his hand with the stone in the sling, to beate downe the pride of Goliath?

5 For he called vpon the most high Lord, which gaue him strenght in his right hand to slay that mightie warrior, & that he might set vp the horne of his people againe.

6 \*So ¶ he gaue him the praise of ten thousand, and honoured him with ¶ great praises, and gaue him a crowne of glory.

7 \*For he destroyed the enemies on euery side, and rooted out the Philistims his aduerariers, and brake their horne in sunder vnto this day.

8 Inal his works he praised the holy one & the most Hie with honorable words, & with his whole heart he sung songs, and loved him that made him.

9 \*Hee set fingers also before the altar, and according to their tune hee made sweete songs, that they might praise God daily with their songs.

10 He ordained to keepe the feast dayes comely, and appointed the times perfectly, that they might praise the holy Name of God, and make the Temple to sound in the morning.

11 ¶ The Lord tooke away his sinnes, and exalted his horne for euer: he gaue him the couenant of the kingdom and the throne of glory in Israel.

12 After him rose vp a wise sonne, who by him dwelt in a large possession.

13 ¶ Salomon reigned in a peaceable time, and was glorious: for God made all quiet round about, that he might build an house in his Name, and prepare the Sanctuary for euer.

14 \*How wise wast thou in thy youth, and wast filled with vnderstanding as with a flood!

15 Thy mind couered the whole earth, and hath filled it with graue and darke sentences.

16 Thy name went abroad in the yles, and for thy peace thou wast beloued.

17 \*The countreys marueiled at thee for thy songs, & prouers, & similitudes, & interpretations.

18 By the Name of the Lord God, which is called the God of Israel, thou hast \*gathered golde, as tinne, and hast had as much siluer as lead.

19 \*Thou didst bow thy loines to women, and wast ouercome by thy body.

20 Thou didst staine thine honor, and hast defiled thy posteritie, and hast brought wrath vpon thy children, and hast felt sorrow for thy folly.

21 \*So the kingdom was diuided, and Ephraim began to be a rebellious kingdom.

22 \*Neuertheless the Lord leit not off his mercy, neither was he destroyed for his works, neither did he abolish the posteritie of his elect, nor tooke away the seede of him that loued him, but he left a remnant vnto Iacob, and a root of him vnto David.

23 Thus rested Salomon with his fathers, and of his seede he left behind him ¶ Roboam, euen the foolishnesse of the people, and one that had no vnderstanding, who turned away the people through his counsell, and ¶ Ieroboam the sonne of Nabat, foole.

\*Which caused Israel to sinne, and shewed Ephraim the way of sinne,

24 So that their sinnes were so much increased, that they were driuen out of the land.

25 For they fought out all wickednesse, till the vengeance came vpon them.

CHAP. XLVIII.

The praise of Elias, Eliseus, Ezekias, and Isaia.

¶ Hen I rood vp ¶ Elias the Prophet as a fire, and this word burnt like a lampe.

2 He brought a famine vpon them, and by his zeale hee diminished them: for they might not away with the commandements of the Lord.

3 By the word of the Lord he shut the heauen, and three times brought he the fire from heauen.

4 O Elias, how honourable art thou by thy wondrous deedes! who may make his boast to be like thee!

5 \*Which hast raised vp the dead from death, and by the word of the most high out of the graue:

6 Which hast brought kings vnto destruction, and the honourable from their seat:

7 Which hearest the rebuke of the Lord in Sin, and in Horeb the iudgement of the vengeance:

8 \*Which didst anoint kings, that they might recompense, and Prophets to be thy successors:

9 \*Which wast taken vp in a whirlewinde of fire, and in a charer of fierie horses:

10 Which wast appointed \*to reprene in due kednesse season, and to pacifie the wrath of the Lords iudgement before it kindled, and to turne the hearts of the fathers vnto the children, & to set vp the tribes of Iacob.

11 Blessed were they that saw thee, and slept in loue: for we shall liue.

12 \*When Elias was couered with the storme, ¶ Eliseus was filled with the spirit, while he liued he was not meoued for any prince, neither could any bring him into subiection.

13 Nothing could ouercome him, \*and after his death his body prophesied.

14 He did wonders in his life, and in death were his workes marueilous.

15 For all this the people repented not, neither departed they from their sinnes: \*till they were caried away prisoners out of their land, and were scattered thorow all the earth, so that there remained but a very few people with the prince vnto the house of David.

16 Howbeit some of them did right, and some heaped vp sinnes.

17 ¶ Ezekias made his city strong, & conueyed

1. King. 10

27.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

1. King.

11. 2.

water into the mids thereof he digged thorow the rocke with yron, and made fountaines for waters.

18 \*In his time came Sennacherib vp, and sent Rabdoes, and lift vp his hand against Sion, and boasted proudly.

19 Then trembled their hearts and hands, so that they forsooke like a woman in trauell.

20 But they called vpon the Lord which is mercifull, and lift vp their hands vnto him, and immediately the Holy one heard them out of heauen.

21 He thought no more vpon their sinnes, nor gaue them ouer to their enemies, but deliuered them by the hand of Esai.

22 \*Hee smote the host of the Assyrians, and his Angel destroyed them,

23 For Ezekias had done the thing that pleased the Lord, and remained stedfastly in the wayes of David his father, as || Ely the great Prophet, and faithfull in his vision had commanded him.

24 \*In his time the Sunne went backward, and he lengthened the kings life.

25 Hee saw by an excellent Spirit what should come to passe at the last, and hee comforted them that were sorrowfull in Sion.

26 Hee shewed what should come to passe for euer, and secret things, or euer they came to passe.

C H A P. XLIX.

Of Iosias, Ezekias, David, Ieremias, Ezechiel, Zorobabel, Iesus, Neemias, Enoch, Ioseph, Sem, and Seth.

**I**osias. **T**he remembrance of || Iosias is like the composition of the perfume that is made by the art of the apotecary: it is sweet as honye in al mouthes, and as muske at a banket of wine.

2 Hee behaued himselfe vprightly in the reformation of the people, and tooke away all abominations of iniquitie.

3 He \* directed his heart vnto the Lord, and in the time of the vngodly he established religion.

4 All, except Dauid and Ezekias, & Iosias committed wickednesse: for euen the Kings of Iuda forsooke the Law of the most High, and failed.

5 Therefore hee gaue them || horne vnto other, and their honour to a strange nation.

6 Hee burnt the elect city of the Sanctuary, \* and destroyed the streets thereof according to the || prophesie of || Ieremias.

7 For they \* intreated him euill, which neuertheless was a Prophet, \* sanctified from his mothers wombe, that he might roote out, and a sicke, and destroy, and that he might also build vp, and plant.

8 || Ezechiel \* saw the glorious vision, which was shewed him vpon the charet of the Cherubims.

9 \* For hee made mention of the enemies vnder the figure of the raine, and directed them that went right.

10 \* And let the bones of the twelue Prophets flourish out of their places: and let their memory be blessed: for they comforted Iacob, and deliuered them by assured hope.

11 \* How shall we praise || Zorobabel, which was as a ring on the right hand!

12 So was || Iesus also the sonne of Iosedec: these men in their time builded the house, and set vp the Sanctuary of the Lord againe, which was prepared for an euerlasting worship.

13 \* And among the elect was Neemias whose renowne is great, which set vp for vs the wals that were fallen, and set vp the gates and the barres, and laid the foundations of our houses.

14 \* But vpon the earth was no man created like Enoch: for he was taken vp from the earth.

15 Nether was there a like man vnto || Ioseph the gouernour of his brethren, and the vpholder of his people, whose bones were kept.

16 || Sem and || Seth were in great honour among men: and so was || Adam about euery liuing thing in the creation.

C H A P. L.

Of Simon the sonne of Onias. 22 An exhortation to praise the Lord. 27 The author of this booke.

**S**imon \* the sonne of Onias the high Priest, which in his life let vp the house againe, and in his dayes established the || Temple.

2 Vnder him was the foundation of the double height laide, and the high wals that compasseth the Temple.

3 In his dayes the places to receiue water that were decayed were restored, and the brasie was about in measure as the sea.

4 Hee tooke care for his people that they should not fall, and fortified the city against the siege.

5 How honourable was his conuersation among the people, and when he came out of the house conuered with the vail!

6 He was as the morning starre in the mids of a cloud, and as the moone when it is full,

7 And as the Sunne shining vpon the Temple of the most High, and as the rainebow that is bright in the faire cloudes,

8 And as the flower of the roses in the spring of the yeere, and as lillies by the springs of waters, and as the branches of the frankincense tree in the time of Summer,

9 As a fire and incense in the censer, and as a vessel of masie golde, set with all manner of precious stones,

10 And as a faire olive tree that is fruitfull, and as a Cypresse tree which groweth vp to the cloud.

11 When he put on the garment of honour, and was clothed with all beauty, he went vp to the holy altar, and made the garment of holiness honorable.

12 When hee tooke the portions out of the Priests hands, hee himselfe flood by the heath of || altar, compassed with his brethren round about, as the branches doe the Cedar tree in Libanus, and they compassed him as the branches of the palme trees.

13 So were all the sonnes of Aaron in their glory, and the oblations of the Lord in their hands before all the congregation of Israel.

14 And that he might accomplish his ministerie vpon the Altar and garnish the offering of the most High, and Almighty,

15 He stretched out his hand to the drinke offering, and powred of the blood of the grape, and he powred at the foote of the altar a perfume of good fauour vnto the most high king of all.

16 Then shouted the sons of Aaron, and blowed with brasen trumpets, and made a great noise to be heard, for a remembrance before the most High.

17 Then all the people together halted, and fell downe to the earth vpon their faces, to worshipec their Lord God Almighty, and most High.

18 The fingers also sung with their voices, so that the sound was great, and the melody sweet.

19 And the people prayed vnto the Lord most High, with prayer before him that is mercifull, till the honour of the Lord were performed, and they had accomplished his seruice.

20 Then went hee downe, and stretched out his hands ouer the whole Cōgregation of the children of Israel, that they should giue prayse with their lips

lips vnto the Lord, and reioyce in his Name.

31 He began againe to worship, that hee might receiue the blessing of the most High.

32 Now therefore giue praise all ye vnto God, that worketh great things euery where, which hath increased our dayes from the wombe, and dealt with vs according to his mercie,

33 That he would giue vs ioyfullnesse of heart, and peace in our dayes in Israel, as in old time,

34 That he would confirme his mercie with vs, and deliuer vs at his time.

35 ¶ There be two manner of people that mine heart abhorreth, and the third is no people:

36 They that sit vpon the mountaine of Samaria, the Philistins, and the foolish people that dwell in Scitis.

37 Iesus the sonne of Sirach, *the sonne of Eleazar* of Ierusalem, hath written the doctrine of vnderstanding and knowledge in this booke, & hath powred out the wisdome of his heart.

38 Blessed is he that exerciseth himselfe therein: and shall layeth vp thele in his heart, shall be wise.

39 For if he do these things, he shall be strong in all things, for he fettereth his steps in the light of the Lord, which giueth wisdome to the godly. The Lord be praised for evermore. So be it, to be it.

CHAP. II.

*A prayer of Iesus the sonne of Sirach.*

I Will confesse thee, O Lord and King, and praise thee, O God my Sauour: I will giue thanks vnto thy Name.

1 For thou art my defender and helper, and hast preserved my body from destruction, & from the snare of the slanderous tongue, and from the lips that are occupied with lies: thou hast holpen me against mine aduersaries,

2 And hast deliuered me according to the multitude of thy mercie, and for thy Names sake, from the roaring of them that were readie to deuoure me, and out of the hands of such as sought after my life, and from the manifold afflictions which I had,

3 And from the fire that choked me round about, and from the middes of the fire that I burned not,

4 And from the bottome of the belly of hell, from an vncleane tongue, from lying words, from false accusation to the king, and from the slander of an vnrighteous tongue.

5 My soule shall praise the Lord vnto death: for my soule drew neere vnto death, my life was neere to the hell beneath.

6 They compassed me on euery side, and there was no man to helpe me: I looked for the succour of men: but there was none.

7 Then thought I vpon thy mercy, O Lord, and vpon thine acts of old, how thou deliuerest such as

wait for thee, and sauest them out of the hands of the enemies.

8 Then lifted I vp my prayer from the earth, and prayed for deliuerance from death,

9 I called vpon the Lord, the father of my Lord, that he would not leaue me in the day of my trouble, and in the time of the prond without helpe.

10 I will praise thy name continually, & will sing praise with thanksgiving: & my prayer was heard,

11 Thou saudest me from destruction, and deliueredst me from the euill time: therefore will I giue thanks and praise thee, and blesse the name of the Lord.

12 When I was yet young, or euer I went abroad, I desired wisdome openly in my prayer.

13 I prayed for her before the Temple, & sought after her vnto farre countreys, and shee was as a grape that waxeth ripe out of the floure.

14 Mine heart reioyced in her: my foot walked in the right way, and from my youth vp sought I after her.

15 I bowed somewhat downe mine eare, and receiued her, and gave me much wisdome:

16 And I profited by her, therefore will I ascribe the glory vnto him that giueth me wisdome.

17 For I am aduised to doe thereafter: I will be zealous of that that is good: so shall I not be confounded.

18 My soule hath wrestled with her, and I haue examined my workes: I lifted vp mine hands on high, and considered the ignorances thereof.

19 I directed my soule vnto her, and I found her in purenesse: I haue had mine heart ioined with her from the beginning, therefore shall I not be forsaken.

20 My bowels are troubled in seeking her: therefore haue I gotten a good possession.

21 The Lord hath giuen me a tongue for my reward, wherewith I will praise him.

22 Drawe neere vnto me, yee vnlearned, and dwell in the house of learning.

23 Wherefore are yee slow? and what say you of these things, seeing your soules are very thirstie?

24 I opened my mouth and said, \* Buy her for 1/2, 55, 2. you without money.

25 Bow downe your necke vnder the yoke, and your soule shall receiue instruction: there is readie that ye may finde her.

26 Behold with your eyes, \* how that I haue had but little labour, & haue gotten vnto me much rest.

27 Get learning with a great summe of money, for by her ye shall possesse much gold.

28 Let your soule reioyce in the mercy of the Lord, and be not ashamed of his praise.

29 Doe your duty betimes, and hee will giue you a reward at his time.



BARUCH.

CHAP. I.

1 Baruch wrote a booke during the captiuitie of Babylon, which hee read before Iechonias and all the people. To the Iewes sent the booke with money vnto Ierusalem to their other brethren, to the intent that they should pray for them.

2 And these are the words of the booke which Baruch the sonne of Nerias the sonne of Maasias, the sonne of Sedecias, the sonne of Aladaias, the sonne of Helcias wrote in at Babylon,



3 In the fifth yeere, and in the seuenth day of the moneth, what time as the Caldeans tooke Ierusalem, and burnt it with fire.

4 And Baruch did reade the words of this booke that Iechonias the sonne of Ioachim king of Iuda might heare, and all the people that were come to heare the booke.

5 And in the audience of the governor, & of the kings sonnes, and before the Elders, and before the whole people, from the lowest vnto y<sup>e</sup> hieft, before all them that dwelt at Babylon by the river *Sid.*

¶ Or, Sid. 5 Which

5 Which when they heard it, wept, fasted, and made prayers before the Lord.

6 They made a collection also of money, according to every mans power,

7 And sent it to Ierusalem vnto Ioachim the son of Helcias the sonne of Salom Priest, and vnto the other Priests, and to all the people which were with him at Ierusalem.

For, Sibon.

8 When he had received the vessels of the temple of the Lord, that were taken away out of the Temple, to bring them againe into the land of Iuda, the tenth day of the month | Suan, to wit, silver vessels, which Sedecias the sonne of Iosias king of Iudah had made.

9 After that Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon had ledde away Iechonias from Ierusalem, and his princes, and his nobles prisoners, and the people, and caried them to Babylon.

For, Man-  
na, for  
much his  
which  
was the  
emong  
and mor-  
ning la-  
grace.

10 And they said, Behold, we haue sent you money wherewith ye shall buy burnt offerings for sinne, and incense, and prepare a | meat offering, and offer vpon the altar of the Lord our God.

11 And pray for the life of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and for the life of Baltasar his sonne, that their dayes may be vpon earth, as the dayes of heauen.

12 And that God would giue vs strength, and lighten our eyes, that wee may liue vnder the shadow of Nabuchodonosor king of Babylon, and vnder the shadow of Baltasar his sonne, that we may long doe them seruite, and finde fauour in their sight.

13 Pray for vs alswnto the Lord our God, (for we haue sinned against the Lord our God, and vnto this day the fury of the Lord, and his wrath is not turned from vs)

14 And reade this booke (which we haue sent to you to be rehearsed in the Temple of the Lord) vpon the feist dayes, and at time conuenient.

Chap. 2. 6.

15 Thus shall ye say, \* To the Lord our God belongeth righteousness, but vnto vs the confusion of our faces, as it is come to passe this day vnto them of Iuda, and to the inhabitants of Ierusalem,

16 And to our Kings, and to our Princes, and to our Priests, and to our Prophets, and to our fathers,

Dom. 9. 5.

17 Because wee haue \* sinned before the Lord our God,

18 And haue not obeyed him, neither hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, to walke in the commandements that he gaue vs openly.

19 From the day that the Lord brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt, euen vnto this day, we haue bene disobedient vnto the Lord our God, and we haue bene negligent to heare his voice.

Deut. 18.  
15.

20 \* Wherefore these plagues are come vpon vs, and the curse which the Lord appointed by Moses his seruant at the time that he brought our fathers out of the land of Egypt to giue vs a land that floweth with milke and honie, as appeareth this day.

21 Neuerthelesse, wee haue not hearkened vnto the voice of the Lord our God, according to all the words of the Prophets, whom he sent vnto vs.

22 But every one of vs followed the wicked imagination of his owne heart, to serue strange gods, and to doe euill in the sight of the Lord our God.

# C H A P. II.

1 The Iewes confesse that they suffered iustly for their sinnes. The true confession of the Christians. 11 The Iewes desire so haue the wrath of God turned

from them. 32 He promisseth that he will call againe the people from captiuitie, and giue them a name and euerslasting restmēt.

THerefore the Lord our God hath performed this word, which he pronounced against vs, and against our Iudges that gouerned Israel, and against our kings, and against our princes, and against the men of Israel and Iuda.

2 To bring vpon vs great plagues, such as neuer came to passe vnder the whole heauen, as they that were done in Ierusalem, according to things, that were written in the Law of Moses.

3 That some among vs should \* eate the flesh of his owne sonne, and some the flesh of his owne daughter.

4 Moreouer hee hath deliuered them to be in subiection to all the kingdomes, that are round about vs, to be as a reproch and desolation among all the people round about where the Lord hath scattered them.

5 Thus are they brought beneath, and not aboue, because we haue sinned against the Lord our God, and haue not heard his voice.

6 \* To the Lord our God appertaineth righteousness, but vnto vs and to our fathers open shame, as appeareth this day.

7 For all these plagues are come vpon vs, which the Lord hath pronounced against vs.

8 Yet haue we not prayed before the Lord, that we might turne every one from the imaginations of his owne wicked heart.

9 So the Lord hath watched ouer the plagues, and the Lord hath brought them vpon vs: for the Lord is righteous in all his works, which hee hath commanded vs.

10 Yet haue wee not hearkened vnto his voice, to walke in the commandements of the Lord that he hath giuen vnto vs.

11 \* And now, O Lord God of Israel, that hast brought thy people out of the land of Egypt with a mightie hand, & an hie arme, and with signes, and with wonders, and with great power, and hast gotten thy selfe a Name, as appeareth this day.

12 O Lord our God, wee haue sinned: we haue done wickedly: wee haue offended in all thine ordinances.

13 Let thy wrath turne from vs: for we are but a few left among the heathen, where thou hast scattered vs.

14 Heare our prayers, O Lord, and our petitions, and deliuer vs for thine owne sake, and giue vs fauour in the sight of them which haue led vs away.

15 That all the earth may know that thou art the Lord our God, and that thy name is called vpon Israel, and vpon their posteritie.

16 Therefore looke downe from thine holy temple, and thinke vpon vs: incline thine eare, O Lord, and heare vs.

17 \* Open thine eyes, and behold: for the dead that are in the graues, and whose soules are out of their bodies, \* giue vnto the Lord neither | praise nor righteousness.

18 But the soule that is vexed for the greatnesse of sinne, and he that goeth crookedly, and weake, and the eyes that faile, and the hungry soule will giue thee praise and righteousness, O Lord.

19 For we doe not require mercy in thy sight, O Lord our God, for the righteousness of our fathers, or of our kings,

20 But because thou hast sent out thy wrath and indignation vpon vs as thou hast spoken | by thy seruants the Prophets, saying,



21 \*Thus saith the Lord, Bow down your shoulders, and serue the king of Babylon: so shall ye remaine in the land, that I gaue vnto your fathers.

22 But if ye will not heare the voice of the Lord to serue the king of Babylon,

23 I will cause to cease in the cities of Iuda, and in Ierusalem will I cause to cease the voice of mirth, and the voice of ioy, and the voyce of the bridegrome, and the voyce of the bride, and the lande shall be desolate of inhabitants.

24 But we would not hearken vnto thy voice, to serue the king of Babylon: therefore hast thou performed the words that thou spakest by thy seruants the Prophets, namely, that the bones of our kings, and the bones of our fathers should be caried out of their places.

25 And loe, they are cast out to the heat of the day, and to the cold of the night, and are dead in great miserie with famine, and with the sword, and in banishment.

26 And the Temple wherein thy Name was called vpon, thou hast brought to the state, as appeareth this day, for the wickednes of the house of Israel, and the house of Iuda.

27 O Lord our God, thou hast intreated vs according to equitie, & according to al thy great mercy,

28 As thou spakest by thy seruant Moyses, in the day when thou diddest command him to write thy Law, before the children of Israel, saying,

29 \*If ye will not obey my voyce, then shall this great swarme and multitude be turned into a very few among the nations wher I will scatter them.

30 For I know that they will not heare me: for it is a stiffnecked people: but in the land of their captiuitie they shall remember themselves,

31 And know that I am the Lord their God: then will I giue them an heart to vnderstand, and eares,

32 And they shall heare, & praise me in the land of their captiuitie, and thinke vpon my Name.

33 Then shall they turne them from their hard backs, and from their euill works: for they shall remember the way of their fathers, which sinned before the Lord.

34 And I will bring them againe into the land, which I promised with an othe vnto their fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Iacob, and they shall be lords of it: and I will increase them: and they shall not be diminished.

35 And I will make an euermlasting couenant with them, that I will be their God, and they shall be my people: and I will no more driue my people of Israel out of the land that I haue giuen them.

C H A P. I I I.

1 The people continueth in their prayer begun for their deliuerance. 9 He praiseth wisdom vnto the people, shewing that so great aduersities came vnto them for the despising thereof. 36 Only God was the sinner of wisdom. 37 Of the incarnation of Christ.

O Lord Almighty, O God of Israel, the soule that is in trouble, and the spirit that is vexed, cryeth vnto thee.

2 Heare, O Lord, and haue mercie: for thou art mercifull, and haue pittie vpon vs, because we haue sinned before thee.

3 For thou endurest for euer, and wee vtterly perish.

4 O Lord Almighty, the God of Israel, heare now the prayer of the dead Israelites, and of their children which haue sinned before thee, and not hearkened vnto the voyce of thee their God, wherefore these plagues hang vpon vs.

5 Remember not the wickednes of our fathers,

but thinke vpon thy power, and thy Name at this time.

6 For thou art the Lord our God, and thee, O Lord, will we praye.

7 And for this cause hast thou put thy feare in our hearts, that we should call vpon thy Name, and praise thee in our captiuitie: for wee haue considered in our minds all the wickednes of our fathers, that sinned before thee.

8 Behold, we are yet this day in our captiuitie, where thou hast scattered vs to be a reproch, and a curse, and subiect to payments, according to all the iniquities of our fathers, which are departed from the Lord their God.

9 O Israel, heare the Commandements of life, hearken vnto them that thou mayest learne wisdom.

10 What is the cause, O Israel, that thou art in thine enemies land, and art waxen old in a strange country?

11 And art desiled with the dead? and art counted with them that goe downe to the graues?

12 Thou hast forsaken the fountain of wisdom.

13 For if thou hadst walked in the way of God, thou shouldst haue remained safe for euer.

14 Learne where is wisdom, where is strength, where is vnderstanding, that thou mayest know also from whence cometh long continuance, and life, and where the light of the eyes, and peace is.

15 Who hath found out her place? or who hath come into her treasures?

16 Where are the princes of the heathen, and such as ruled the world vpon the earth?

17 They that had their pastime with the fowles of the heauen, that hoarded vp siluer & gold, wherein men trust, & made none end of their gatherings.

18 For they that coyned siluer, and were so careful of their worke, and whose inuention had done end,

19 Are come to nought, and gone down to hell, and other men are come vp in their steads.

20 When they were yong, they saw the light, and dwelt vpon the earth: but they vnderstood not the way of knowledge,

21 Neither perceived the paths thereof, neither haue their children receiued it: but they were farre off from that way.

22 It hath not bene heard of in the land of Chanaan, neither hath it bene seene in Theman,

23 Nor the Agarins that sought after wisdom vpon the earth, nor the merchants of Nerran, & of Theman, nor the expounders of fables, nor the searchers out of wilddom, haue known the way of wisdom, neither do they thinke vpon the paths thereof.

24 O Israel, how great is the house of God! and how large is the place of his possession!

25 It is great, and hath none end, it is high and vnumeasurable.

26 There were the giants, famous from the beginning, that were of so great stature, and so expert in warre.

27 Those did not the Lord chuse, neither gaue he the way of knowledge vnto them.

28 But they were destroyed, because they had no wisdom, and perished through their owne foolishnesse.

29 Who hath gone vp into heauen, to take her, and brought her downe from the cloudes?

30 Who hath gone ouer the sea to find her, and hath brought her rather then fine gold?

31 No man knoweth her wayes, neither considereth her paths,

32 But

32 But he that knoweth all things knoweth her, and he hath found her out with his vnderstanding: this same is he which hath prepared the earth for euermore, and hath filled it with foure footed beasts.

33 When he sendeth out the light, it goeth: & when he calleth it again, it obeyeth him with feare.

34 And the starres shine in their watch, and reioyce. When he calleth them, they say, Here wee be: and so with cheerefulnesse they shew light vnto him that made them.

35 This is our God, and there shall none other be compared vnto him.

36 He hath found out all the way of knowledge, and hath giuen it vnto Iacob his seruant, and to Israel his beloved.

37 Afterward hee was seene vpon earth, and dwelt among men.

### CHAP. IIII.

*1 The reward of them that keepe the Law, on the punishment of them that despise it. 12 A comfort of the people being in captiuitie. 19 A complaint of Ierusalem, and vnder the figure thereof the Church. 25 A consolation and comfort of the same.*

**T**his is the booke of the Commandements of God, and the Law that endureth for euer: all they that keepe it, shall come to life: but such as forsake it, shall die.

1 Turne thee, O Iacob, and take holde of it: walke by this brightnesse before the light thereof.

2 Giue not thine honour to another, nor the things that are profitable vnto thee, to a strange nation.

3 O Israel, we are blessed: for the things that are acceptable vnto God, are declared vnto vs.

4 Be of good comfort, O my people, which are the memoriall of Israel.

5 Ye are sold to the nations, not for your destruction: but because ye prouoked God to wrath, ye were deliuered vnto the enemies.

6 For ye haue displeased him that made you, offering vnto deuils and not to God.

7 Ye haue forgotten him that created you, euen the euerslasting God, and yee haue grieved Ierusalem that nourished you.

8 When the saw the wrath comming vpon you from God, he said, Hearken yee that dwell about Sion: for God hath brought me into great heauinesse.

9 I see the captiuitie of my sonnes and daughters, which the Euerlasting will bring vpon them.

10 With ioy did I nourish them, but I must leaue them with weeping and mourning.

11 Let no man reioyce ouer mee a widow, and forsaken of many, which for the finnes of my children am desolate, because they departed from the Law of God.

12 They would not know his righteousness, nor walke in the wayes of his commandements: neither did they enter into the paths of discipline, through his righteousness.

13 Come, ye that dwell about Sion, and call to remembrance the captiuitie of my sons & daughters, which the Euerlasting hath brought vpon them.

14 For he hath brought vpon them a nation strange, an impudent nation, & of a strange language.

15 Which neither reuerence the aged, nor pittie the yong: these haue caried away the deare beloved of the widowes, leauing me alone, & destitute of my daughters.

16 But what can I helpe you?

18 Surely hee that hath brought these plagues vpon you, can deliuer you from the hands of your enemies.

19 Goe your way, O children, goe your way: for I am left desolate.

20 I haue put off the clothing of peace, and put vpon me the sackcloth of prayer, and so long as I liue, I will call vpon the Euerlasting.

21 Bee of good comfort, O children, crie vnto God, and he will deliuer you from the power and hand of the enemies.

22 For I haue hope of your saluation through the Euerlasting, and ioy is come vpon me from the Holy one, because of the mercie which shall quickly come vnto you from our euerslasting Saviour.

23 For I sent you away with weeping & mourning: but with ioy and perpetuall gladnesse will God bring you againe vnto me.

24 Like as now the neighbours of Sion saw your captiuitie, so shall they also see shortly your saluation from God, which shall come vnto you with great glory and brightnesse from the Euerlasting.

25 My children, suffer patiently the wrath that is come vpon you from God: for thine enemy hath persecuted thee: but shortly thou shalt see his destruction, and thalt tread vpon his necke.

26 My darlings haue gone by rough wayes, and were led away as a flocke that is scattered by the enemies.

27 Be of good comfort my children, and cry vnto God: for he that led you away, hath you in remembrance.

28 And as it came into your mind to goe astray from your God, so endeavour your selues ten times more to turne againe, and to seeke him.

29 For he that hath brought thee these plagues vpon you, will bring you euerslasting ioy againe with your saluation.

30 Take a good heart, O Ierusalem, for he which gaue thee that name, will comfort thee.

31 They are miserable that afflict thee, and such as reioyce at thy fall.

32 The cities are miserable whom thy children serue: miserable is she that hath taken thy sonnes.

33 For as the reioycied at thy decay, & was glad of thy fall, so shall she be sory for her owne desolation.

34 For I will take away the reioycing of her great multitude, and her ioy shall be turned into mourning.

35 For a fire shal come vpon her from the Euerlasting, long to endure, and she shall be inhabited of deuils for a great season.

36 O Ierusalem, look toward the East, & behold the ioy that commeth vnto thee from thy God.

37 Lo, thy sonnes (whom thou hast let goe) come gathered together from the East vnto the West, reioycing in the word of the Holy one, vnto the honour of God.

### CHAP. V.

*1 Ierusalem is moued vnto gladnesse for the returne of her people, and vnder the figure thereof the Church.*

**P**ut off thy mourning clothes, O Ierusalem, and thine affliction, and decke thee with the worship and honor that commeth vnto thee from God for euermore.

2 Put on the garment of righteousness, that commeth from God, and let a crowne vpon thine head, of the glory of the Euerlasting.

3 For God will declare thy brightnesse to euery country vnder the heauen.

4 And God will name thee by his name for ever, The peace of righteousness, and the glory of the worship of God.

5 Arise, O Ierusalem, and stand vp on high, and looke about thee toward the East, and behold thy children gathered from the East vnto the West by the word of the Holy One, reioicing in the remembrance of God.

6 For they departed from thee on foote, and were led away of their enemies: but God will bring them again vnto thee, exalted in glory, as children of the kingdome.

7 For God hath determined to bring downe every high mountain, and the long enduring rocks, and to fill the valleys, to make the ground plaine, that Israel may walke safely vnto y<sup>e</sup> honor of God.

8 The woods and all sweet smelling trees shall overshadow Israel at the commandement of God.

9 For God shall bring Israel with ioy in the light of his Matetie, with the mercie and righteousness that commeth of him.

# CHAP. VI.

A COPY OF THE EPISTLE THAT Ieremias sent vnto them that were led away captiues into Babylon by the king of the Babylonians, to certifye them of the thing that was commanded him of God.

**B**Ecause of the finnes that ye haue committed against God, ye shall be led away captiues vnto Babylon, by Nabuchodonosor king of the Babylonians.

2 So when ye be come into Babylon, yee shall remaine there many yeeres, and a long season, euen seven generations, and alter that I will bring you away peaceably from thence.

3 \* Now (shall ye see in Babylon gods of siluer, and of gold, and of wood, borne vpon mens shoulders, to cause the people to feare.

4 Beware therefore that yee in no wise be like the strangers, neither be ye afraid of them, when ye see the multitude before them, & behind them, worshipping them,

5 But lay ye in your hearts, O Lord, we must worship thee.

6 For mine Angel shall be with you, and shall care for your soules.

7 As for their tongue, it is polished by the carpen-ter, and they themselves are gilted, & laid ouer with siluer, yet are they but lies & cannot speake.

8 And as they take gold for a maid that loueth to be deckt,

9 So make they crownes for the heads of their gods: sometimes also the priests themselves conuey away the gold and siluer from their gods, and bellow it vpon themselves.

10 Yea, they giue of the same vnto the harlots, that are in their houses: againe, they decke these gods of siluer, and gods of gold, and of wood with garments like men.

11 Yet cannot they be preserued from rust and wormes,

12 Though they haue conered them with cloathing of purple, and wipe their faces because of the dust of the temple, wherof there is much vpon them.

13 One holleth a scepter, as though he were a certaine Iudge of the countrey: yet can he not slay such as offend him.

14 Another hath a dagger, or an axe in his right hand: yet is he not able to defend himselfe from battell, nor from threues: so then it is euident that they be no gods.

15 Therefore feare them not: for as a vessel that a man vseth is nothing worth when it is broken,

16 Such are their gods: when they bee set vp in their temples, their eyes be full of dust, by reason of the sect of those that come in:

17 And as the gates are shut in round about, vpon him that hath offended the king: or as one that should be led to be put to death: so the priests keepe their Temples with doores, and with locks, and with barres, lest their gods should be spoyled by robbers.

18 They light vp candles before them: yea, more then for themselves, wherof they cannot see one: for they are but as one of the posts of the Temple.

19 They confesse that euen their hearts are gnawen vpon: but when the things that creepe out of the earth, eat them and their clothes they feele it not.

20 Their faces are blacke through the smoke that is in the Temple.

21 The owles, swallowes, & birds flie vpon their bodies, and vpon their heads, yea, and the cats also.

22 By this ye may be sure that they are not gods: therefore feare them not.

23 Notwithstanding the gold that is about them to make them beautifull, except one wipe off the rust, they cannot shine: neither when they were molten, did they feele it.

24 The things wherein is no breath, are bought for a most high price.

25 \* They are borne vpon mens shoulders, because they haue no feet, whereby they declare vnto men that they be nothing worth: yea, & they that worship them, are ashamed.

26 For if they fall to the ground at any time, they cannot rise vp againe of themselves, neither if one set them vpright, can they moue of themselves, neither if they bee bowed downe, can they make themselves straight, but they set gifts before them, as vnto dead men.

27 As for the things that are offered vnto them, their priests sell them and abuse them: likewise also the women lay vp of the same: but vnto the poore and sicke they giue nothing.

28 The menstruous women, and they that are in childbed, touch their sacrifices: by these things yee may know that they are no gods: feare them not.

29 From whence commeth it then, that they are called gods? because the women bring gifts to the gods of siluer, and gold, and wood.

30 And the Priests sit in their Temples, hauing their clothes rent, whose heads and beards are shauen, and being bare headed.

31 They roare and crie before their gods, as men doe at the feast of one that is dead.

32 The priests also take away of their garments, and clothe their wiues and children.

33 Whether it be euill that one doth vnto them, or good, they are not able to recompense it: they can neither set vp a king, nor put him downe.

34 In like manner they can neither giue riches, nor money: though a man make a vow vnto them, and keepe it not, they will not require it.

35 They can saue no man from death, neither deliuer the weaker from the mightie.

36 They cannot restore a blind man to his sight, nor helpe any man at his need.

37 They can shew no mercie to the widow, nor doe good to the fatherlesse.

38 Their gods of wood, gold, and siluer, are as stones that be hewen out of the mountaine, & they that worship them shall be confounded.

39 How

39 How should a man thinke or say that they are gods?

40 Moreouer the Chaldeans themselves dishonour them: for when they see a dumbe man, that cannot speake, they present him to Bel,

41 And desire that he would make him to speake, as though he had any feeling: yet they that vnderstand these things, cannot leaue them: for they also haue no sense.

42 Furthermore, the women girded with cords, sit in the streets, and burne straw.

43 And if any of them be drawn away, and lie with any such as come by, she casteth her neighbor in the teeth, because she was not so worthily reputed, nor her cord broken.

44 Whatsoeuer is done among them is lies: how may it then be thought or said, that they are gods?

45 Carpenters and goldsmiths make them, neither be they any other thing, but euen what the workman will make them.

46 Yea, they that make them, are of no long continuance: how should then the things that are made of them, be gods?

47 Therefore they leaue lies and shame for their posteritie.

48 For when there commeth any war, or plague vpon them, the priestes imagine with themselves, where they may hide themselves with them.

49 How then can men not perceiue, that they be no gods, which can neither defend themselves from warre, nor from plagues?

50 For seeing they be but of wood, and of siluer, and of golde, men shall know hereafter, that they are but lies, and it shall be manifest to all nations & kings, that they be no gods, but the works of mens hands, and that there is no worke of God in them.

51 Whereby it may bee knownen that they are no gods.

52 They can set vp no king in the land, nor giue saue vnto men.

53 They can giue no sentence of a matter, neither preferue from iniury: they haue no power, but are as crows betweene the heauen and the earth.

54 When there falleth a fire vpon the house of those gods of wood, and of siluer, and of golde, the priestes will escape and saue themselves, but they burne as the barks therein.

55 They cannot withstand any king or enemies: how can it then be thought or said, that they bee gods?

56 Moreouer, these gods of wood, of golde, and of siluer, can neither defend themselves fro theues nor robbers.

57 For, they that are strongest, take away their gold and siluer, and apparell, wherewith they bee clothed, and when they haue it, they get them away: yet can they not helpe themselves.

58 Therefore it is better to be a king, and so to shew his power, or els a profitable vessell in an house, whereby he that oweth it, might haue profit, then such false gods: or to bee a doore in an house, to keepe such things safe as be therein, then such false gods: or a pillar of wood in a palace, then such false gods.

59 For the sunne, and the moone, and the stars that shine, when they are sent downe for necessary vses, obey.

60 Likewise also the lightning when it shineth, it is euident: and the wind bloweth in euery countrey.

61 And when God commandeth the cloudes to goe about the whole world, they doe as they are bidden.

62 When the fire is sent downe from aboue to destroy hills and woods, it doeth that which it is commanded: but these are not like any of these things, neither in forme, nor power.

63 Wherefore men should not thinke, nor say that they be gods: seeing they can neither giue sentence in iudgement, nor doe men good.

64 Forso much now as ye are sure, that they be no gods, feare them not.

65 For they can neither curse, nor blesse kings:

66 Neither can they shew signes in the heauen among the heathen, neither shine as the moone,

67 The beasts are better then they: for they can get them vnder a court, and doe themselves good.

68 So ye may be certified that by no manner of means they are gods: therefore feare them not.

69 For as a skar-crow in a garden of cucumbers keepeth nothing, so are their gods of wood, and of siluer, and of gold:

70 And likewise their gods of wood, and gold and siluer, are like to a white thorne in an orchard, that euery bird sitteth vpon, and as a dead body that is cast in the darke.

71 By the purple also and brightnes, which shedeth vpon them, yee may vnderstand that they be no gods: yea, they themselves shal be consumed at the last, and they shal be a shame to the countrey.

72 Better therefore is the iust man that hath none idoles: for he shal be farre from reprove.



## THE SONG OF THE THREE HOLY CHILDREN, which followeth in the third Chapter of Daniel after this place,

*They fell downe bound into the mids of the hote fierie furnace.*

### CHAP. I.

35 The prayer of Azarias. 36 The crueltie of the king. 38 The flame deuoureth the Chaldeans. 39 The Angel of the Lord was in the furnace. 41 The three children praise the Lord, and prouoke all creatures to the same.

And they walked in the mids of the flame, praying God, and magnified the Lord.

25 Then Azarias stood vp, and prayed on this manner, and opening his mouth in the mids of the fire, said,

26 Blessed be thou, O Lord God of our fathers thy Name is worthy to be praised and honoured for euermore.

27 For thou art righteous in all the things that thou hast done vnto vs, and all thy works are true and thy wayes are right, and all thy iudgements certaine.

28 In all the things that thou hast brought vpon vs, and vpon Ierusalem the holy citie of our fathers, thou hast executed true iudgements: for by right and equitie hast thou brought al these things vpon vs, because of our sinnes.



39 For wee haue sinned and done wickedly, departing from thee: in all things haue wee trespassed,  
 40 And not obeyed thy commandements, nor kept them, neither done as thou hadst commanded vs, that we might prosper.  
 41 Wherefore in all that thou hast brought vpon vs, and in euery thing that thou hast done to vs, thou hast done them in true iudgement:  
 42 As in deliuering vs into the hands of our wicked enemies, and most hatefull traitours, and to an vnrighteous king, and the most wicked in all the world.  
 43 And now we may not open our mouthes: we are become a shame and reproofe vnto thy seruants and to them that worship thee.  
 44 Yet for thy Names sake, we beseech thee, giue vs not vp for euer, neither breake thy couenant,  
 45 Neither take away thy mercie from vs, for thy beloued Abrahams sake, and for thy seruant Isaacs sake, and for thy holy Israels sake,  
 46 To whom thou hast spoken and promised, that thou wouldest multiply their seed as the starres of heauen, and as the sand that is vpon the sea shore.  
 47 For we, O Lord, are become lesse then any nation, and be kept vnder this day in all the world, because of our sinnes:  
 48 So that now we haue neither Prince nor Prophet, nor gouernour, nor burnt offering, nor sacrifice, nor oblation, nor incense, nor place to offer the first fruits before thee, that we might find mercie.  
 49 Neuertheles in a contrite heart, and an humble spirit let vs be receiued.  
 50 As in the burnt offering of rams & bullocks, and as in ten thousand of fat lambs, so let our offering be in thy sight this day, that it may please thee: for there is no confusion vnto them that put their trust in thee.  
 51 And now we follow thee with all our heart, and feare thee, and seeke thy face.  
 52 Put vs not to shame, but deale with vs after thy louing kindnes, and according to the multitude of thy mercies.  
 53 Deliuer vs also by thy miracles, and giue thy Name the glory, O Lord,  
 54 That all they that doe thy seruants euill, may be confounded: euen let them be confounded by thy great force and power, and let their strength be broken.  
 55 That they may know that thou onely art the Lord God, and glorious ouer the whole world.  
 56 ¶ Now the kings seruants that had caſt them in, ceased not to make the oven hot with Naphtha and with pitch and with tow, and with fagots,  
 57 So that the flame went out of the furnace, fortie and nine cubits.  
 58 And it brake forth, and burnt those Chaldeans that it found by the furnace.  
 59 But the Angel of the Lord went downe into the furnace with them that were with Azarias, and smote the flame of the fire out of the furnace.  
 60 And made in the mids of the furnace like a myſt hissing wind, so that the fire touched them not at all, neither grieved, nor troubled them.  
 61 Then these three (as out of one mouth) praised and glorified, and blessed God in the furnace, saying,  
 62 Blessed be thou, O Lord God of our fathers, and praised, and exalted aboute all things for euer, and blessed be thy glorious and holy Name, and praised aboute all things, and magnified for euer.  
 63 Blessed be thou in the Temple of thine holy

glory, and praised aboute all things, and exalted for euer.  
 64 Blessed be thou that beholdest the depths, & sittest vpon the Cherubims, and praised aboute all things, and exalted for euer.  
 65 Blessed be thou in the glorious throne of thy kingdome, and praised aboute all things, and exalted for euer.  
 66 Blessed be thou in the firmament of heauen, and praised aboute all things, and glorified for euer.  
 67 All ye works of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 68 O heauens, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 69 O Angels of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 70 All ye waters that be aboute the heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise him and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 71 All ye powers of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 72 O Sunne & Moone, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 73 O starres of heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 74 Euery shoure and dewe, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 75 All ye winds, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 76 O fire and heat, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 77 O winter and summer, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 78 O dewes and stormes of snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 79 Of frost and cold, blesse ye the Lord: prayse him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 80 O yce and snow, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 81 O nights & dayes, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 82 O light & darkenes, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 83 O lightnings and clouds, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 84 Let the earth blesse the Lord, let it praise him and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 85 O mountaines and hilles, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 86 All things that grow on the earth, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 87 O fountaines, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 88 O seas and floods, blesse ye the Lord: prayse him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 89 O whales, and all that moue in the waters, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 90 All ye soules of heauen, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 91 All ye beasts and cattell, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 92 O children of men, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 93 Let Israel blesse the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 94 O Priests of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him aboute all things for euer.  
 95 O seruants of the Lord, blesse ye the Lord: praise

*Psal. 148*

*Or, cold*

*Or, frosts*



praise him, and exalt him about all things for euer.

86 O spirits and soules of the righteous, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him about all things for euer.

87 O Saints and humble of heart, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him about all things for euer.

88 O Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, blesse ye the Lord: praise him, and exalt him about all things for euer.

uer: for he hath deliuered vs from the hell, and saued vs from the hand of death, and deliuered vs out of the mids of the furnace and burning flame: euen out of the mids of the fire hath he deliuered vs.

89 Confesse vnto the Lord that he is gracious: for his mercy endureth for euer.

90 All ye that worship the Lord, blesse the God of gods: praise him, and acknowledge him: for his mercy endureth world without end.



10r, So-  
loma.

¶ THE HISTORIE OF || S V S A N N A, WHICH SOME  
ioyne to the end of Daniel, and make it the xij. Chapter.

8 The two gouernours are taken with the loue of Sufanna. 19 They take her alone in the garden. 20 They sollicite her to wickednesse. 23 She chuseth rather to obey God, though it be to the danger of her life. 34 She is accused. 45 Daniel doeth deliuer her. 62 The gouernours are put to death.



Here dwelt a man in Babylon, called Ioachim,  
2 And hee tooke a wife whose name was Sufanna, the daughter of Helcias, a very faire woman, and one that feared God.

3 Her father and her mother also were godly people, and taught their daughter according to the Law of Moyses.

4 Now Ioachim was a great rich man, and had a faire garden ioyning vnto his house, and to him resorted the Iewes, because he was more honourable then all others.

5 The same yeere was appointed two of the ancients of the people to be Iudges, such as the Lord speaketh of, that the iniquitie came from Babylon and from the ancient Iudges, which seemed to rule the people.

6 These haunted Ioachims house, and all such as had any thing to doe in the Law, came thither vnto them.

7 Now when the people departed away at noone, Sufanna went into her husbands garden to walke.

8 And the two Elders saw her that she went in dayly and walked, so that their lust was inflamed toward her.

9 Therefore they turned away their minde, and cast downe their eyes that they should not see heaven, nor remember iust iudgements.

10 And albeit they were both wounded with her loue, yet durst not one shew another his griefe.

11 For they were ashamed to declare their lust, that they desired to haue to doe with her.

12 Yet they watched diligently from day to day, to see her.

13 And the one said to the other, Let vs goe now home, for it is dinner time.

14 So they went their way, and departed one from another, yet they returned againe, and came into the same place, and after that they had asked one another cause, they acknowledged their lust: then appointed they a time both together, when they might find her alone.

15 Now when they had spied out a conuenient time, that she went in, as her manner was, with two maydes onely, and thought to wash her selfe in the garden (for it was an hote season)

16 And there was no body there save the two El-

ders that had hid themselves, and watched for her. 17 She said to her maids, Bring me oyle & sope, and shut the garden doores, that I may wash me.

18 And they did as she bade them, and shut the garden doores, and went out themselves at a backe doore, to see the thing that she had commaunded them: but they saw not the Elders, because they were hid.

19 Now when the maids were gone forth, the two Elders rose vp, and ran vnto her, saying,

20 Behold, the garden doores are shut, that no man can see vs, and wee burne in loue with thee: therefore consent vnto vs, and lie with vs.

21 If thou wilt not we will beare witness against thee, that a yong man was with thee, and therefore thou didst send away thy maids from thee.

22 Then Sufanna sighted, and said, I am in trouble on euery side: for if I doe this thing, it is death vnto me; and if I doe it not, I cannot escape your hands.

23 It is better for me to fall into your hands, and not doe it, then to sinne in the sight of the Lord.

24 With that Sufanna cryed with a loud voyce, and the two Elders cryed out against her.

25 Then ranne the one, and opened the garden doore.

26 ¶ So when the seruants of the house heard the crye in the garden, they rushed in as the backe doore, to see what was done vnto her.

27 But when the Elders had declared their matter, the seruants were greatly ashamed: for there was neuer such a report made of Sufanna.

28 On the morrow after, came the people to Ioachim her husband, and the two Elders came also full of mischieuous imagination against Sufanna, to put her to death.

29 And said before the people, Send for Sufanna, the daughter of Helcias Ioachims wife. And immediately they sent.

30 So she came with her father and mother, her children, and all her kindred.

31 Now Sufanna was very tender & faire of face. 32 And these wicked men commanded to vncouer her face (for she was couered) that they might be satisfied with her beaultie.

33 Therefore they that were about her, and all they that knew her, wept.

34 Then the two Elders stood vp in the mids of the people, and laid their hands vpon her head.

35 Which wept, and looked vp toward heauen for her heart trusted in the Lord.

36 And the Elders said, As we walked in the garden alone, she came in with two maids, whom she sent away from her, and shut the garden doores.

37 Then a yong man which there was hid, came vnto her, and lay with her.

38 Then we which stood in a corner of the garden, seeing this wickednesse, ranne vnto them, and we saw them as they were together,

39 But we could not hold him: for he was stronger then we, and opened the doore and leaped out.

40 Now when we had taken this woman, we asked her what yong man this was, but she would not tell vs: of these things are we witnesses.

41 Then the assembly beleuened them, as those that were the Elders and Iudges of the people: so they condemned her to death.

42 Then Susanna cryed out with a loud voyce, and sayd, O everlasting God, that knowest the secrets, and knowest all things before they come to passe,

43 Thou knowest that they haue borne false witness against me, and behold, I must die, whereas I neuer did such things as these men haue maliciously imputed against me.

44 And the Lord heard her voyce.

45 ¶ Therefore when he was led to be put to death, the Lord raised vp the holy spirit of a yong childe, whose name was Daniel,

46 Who cryed with a loud voyce, I am cleane from the blood of this woman.

47 Then all the people turned them toward him, and saide, What meane these wordes that thou hast spoken?

48 Then Daniel stood in the mids of them, and said, Are ye such fooles, O Israelites, that without examination or knowledge of the truth, yee haue condemned a daughter of Israel?

49 Returne againe to iudgement: for they haue borne false witness against her.

50 Wherefore the people turned againe in all haste, and the Elders said vnto him, Come, sit downe among vs, and shew it vs, seeing God hath giuen thee the Office of an Elder.

51 Then said Daniel vnto them, Put these two aside, one farre from another, and I will examine them.

52 So when they were put asunder one from another, he called one of them, & said vnto him, O thou that art old in a wicked life, now thy sinnes which

thou hast committed aforetime, are come to light.

53 For thou hast pronounced false iudgements, and hast condemned the innocent, and hast let the guilty goe free, albeit the Lord saith, \*The innocent and righteous shalt thou not slay.

54 Now then if thou hast seene her, tell me, Vnder what tree sawest thou them companying together? Who answered, vnder a lentiske tree.

55 Then said Daniel, Verily thou hast lied against thine owne head: For loe, the Angel of God hath received the sentence of God to cut thee in two.

56 So he put him aside, and commanded to bring the other, and said vnto him, O thou seed of Canaan, and not of Iuda, beautie hath deceiued thee, and lust hath subuerted thine heart.

57 Thus haue ye dealt with the daughters of Israel, and they for feare companied with you: but the daughter of Iuda would not abide your wickednesse.

58 Now therefore tell me, Vnder what tree didst thou take them companying together? Who answered, vnder a Prime tree.

59 Then Daniel said vnto him, Verily thou hast also lied against thine head: for the Angel of God waiteth with the sword to cut thee in two, and so to destroy you both.

60 ¶ With that all the whole assembly cryed with a loude voyce, and praised God, which sauteh them that trust in him.

61 And they arose against the two Elders, (for Daniel had confuted them of false witness by their owne mouth)

62 \*And according to the Lawes of Moyses, they dealt with them, as they dealt wickedly against their neighbour, and put them to death. Thus the innocent blood was sau'd the same day.

63 Therefore Helcias and his wife prayed God for their daughter Susanna, with Iocaim her husband, and all the kinned, that there was no dishonestie found in her.

64 From that day forth was Daniel had in great reputation in the sight of the people.

65 And king Astiages was laid with his fathers, and Cyrus of Persia reigned in his stead.

Exo. 20. 7

1 Or, list.

1 Or, mir. 16. 1700.

Dem. 19. 19. prom. 19. 5.

## THE HISTORIE OF BEL AND OF THE DRAGON, which is the 14. Chapter of Daniel after the Latine.

**N**Owe when king Astiages was layd with his fathers, Cyrus the Persian received his kingdome.

2 And Daniel did eate at the kings table, and was honoured aboue all his friends.

3 Now the Babylonians had an idole called Bel, and there were spent vpon him every day, twelue great measures of fine flour, and fortie sheepe, and sixe great pots of wine.

4 And the king worshipped it, and went daily to honour it, but Daniel worshipped his own God. And the king said vnto him, Why doest thou not worship Bel?

5 Who answered and said, Because I may not worship idols made with hands, but the liuing God which hath created the heauen and the earth, and hath power vpon all flesh.

6 Then said the king vnto him, Thinkest thou not that Bel is a liuing god? seest thou not howe much he eateth and drucketh every day?

7 Then Daniel smiled, and said, O King be not deceiued: for this is but clay within, and brasie without, and did neuer eat any thing.

8 So the king was wroth, and called for his Priests, and said vnto them, If yee tell me not who this is that eateth vp these expences, yee shall die.

9 But if ye can certifie me that Bel eateth them, then Daniel shall die: for hee hath spoken blasphemie against Bel. And Daniel said vnto the king, Let it be according to thy word.

10 (Now the Priests of Bel were threescore and ten, beside their wives and children) and the king went with Daniel into the Temple of Bel.

11 So Bels priests said, Behold we will goe out, and set thou the meate there, O king, and let the wine be filled: then shut the doore fast, and scale it with thine owne signet.

12 And to morrow when thou comest in, if thou findest not that Bel hath eaten vp all, wee will suffer death, or els Daniel that hath lied vpon vs.

13 Now they thought themselves sure enough:

Y u a for

for vnder the table they had made a priuy entrance, and there went they in euery, and tooke away the things.

14 So when they were gone forth, the king set meates before Bel. Now Daniel had commanded his seruants to bring aibes, and these they strowed thorowout all the temple, in the presence of the king alone: then they went out, and shut the doore, and sealed it with the kings signet, and so departed.

15 Now in the night came the priests, with their wiues and children (as they were wont to doe) and did eate and drinke vp all.

16 In the morning betimes, the king arose, and Daniel with him.

17 And the king said, Daniel, are the seales whole? Who answered, Yea, O king, they be whole.

18 And as soon as he had opened the doore, the king looked vpon the table, and cryed with a loud voice, Great art thou, O Bel, and with thee is no deceit.

19 Then laughed Daniel, and held the king that he should not go in, and said, Behold now the punishment, and marke well whose footsteps are these.

20 And the king said, I see the footsteps of men, women and children: therefore the king was angry,

21 And tooke the Priests with their wiues, and children, and they shewed him the priue doores where they came in, and consumed such things as were vpon the table.

22 Therefore the king slew them, and deliuered Bel into Daniels power, who destroyed him and his temple.

23 ¶ Moreover, in that same place there was a great dragon which the Babylonians worshipped.

24 And the king said vnto Daniel, Sayst thou that this is of brass also? lo, he liueth, and eateth and drinketh, so that thou canst not say that hee is no liuing god: therefore worship him.

25 Then said Daniel vnto the king, I will worship the Lord my God: for he is the liuing God.

26 But giue me leave, O king, and I will slay this dragon without sword or staffe. And the king said, I giue thee leave.

27 Then Daniel tooke pitch, and fat, and haire, and did seeth them together, & made lumps thereof: this hee put in the dragons mouth, and so the dragon burst in sunder. And Daniel said, Beholde whom ye worship.

28 When the Babylonians heard it, they were wonderfull wroth, and gathered them together against the king, saying, The king is become a lew: for he hath destroyed Bel, and hath slaine the Dragon, and put the priests to death.

29 So they came to the king, and said, Deliuer vs Daniel, or els we will destroy thee and thine house.

30 Nowe when the king sawe that they pressed fore vpon him, and that necessitie constrained him, he deliuered Daniel vnto them:

31 Who call him into the lions denne, where he was sixe dayes.

32 In the den there were seven lions, and they had giuen them euery day two bodies, and two sheepe, which then were not giuen them, to the intent that they might deuoure Daniel.

33 ¶ Now there was in Iewrie a Prophet called Abbacuc, which had made pottage, and broken bread into a boll, and was going into the field for to bring it to the reapers.

34 But the Angel of the Lord said vnto Abbacuc, Go carry the meat that thou hast into Babylon, vnto Daniel which is in the lions den.

35 And Abbacuc said, I neuer saw Babylon, neither doe I know where the den is.

36 Then the Angel tooke him by the crowne of the head, and bare him by the haire of the head, and through a mightie wind set him in Babylon vpon the den.

37 And Abbacuc cried, saying, O Daniel, Daniel, take the dinner that God hath sent thee.

38 Then said Daniel, O God, thou hast thought vpon mee, and thou neuer failest them that seeke thee and loue thee.

39 So Daniel arose and did eate, and the Angel of the Lord set Abbacuc in his owne place againe immediatly.

40 Vpon the seuenth day, the king went to bewaile Daniel, and when he came to the denne, he looked in, and behold, Daniel sate in the middes of the lions.

41 Then cried the king with a loud voice, saying, Great art thou, O Lord God of Daniel, and there is none other besides thee.

42 And he drew him out of the denne, and call them that were the cause of his destruction into the denne, and they were deuoured in a moment before his face.



## ¶ THE FIRST BOOKE OF THE MACCABEES.

### CHAP. I.

8 The death of Alexander the king of Macedonia.  
11 Antiochus taketh the kingdome. 12 Many of the children of Israel make couenant with the Gentiles.  
21 Antiochus subdueth Egypt and Jerusalem vnto his dominion, 30 Antiochus setteth up idoles.



After that Alexander the Macedonian, the sonne of Philip, went forth of the land of Chettim, and slewe Darius king of the Persians and Medes, and reigned for him, as hee had before

in Grecia,

1 Hee tooke great warres in hand, and wanne strong holds, and slew the kings of the earth.

3 So went he thorow to the ends of the world, and tooke spoiles of many nations, in somuch that the world stood in awe of him: therefore his heart was puffed vp and was haury

4 Now when he had gathered a mighty strong holte,

5 And had reigned ouer regions, nations and kingdomes, they became tributaries vnto him.

6 After these things he fell sicke, and knew that he should die.

7 Then he called for the chiefe of his seruants, which had been brought vp with him of children, and parted his kingdome among them while hee was yet aliue.

8 So Alexander had reigned twelue yeres when he died.

9 And his seruants reigned euery one in his roum

10 And they all caused themselves to bee crowned after his death, and so did their children after them many yeres, and much wickednesse increased in the world.

11 For out of these came the wicked roote, *from Antiochus.*

Antiochus | Epiphanes, the sonne of king Antiochus, which had bene an hostage at Rome, and hee reigned in the hundreth and seven and thirtieth yere of the kingdome of the Greekes.

12 In those dayes went there out of Israel wicked men, which inticed many, saying, Let vs goe, and make a covenant with the heathen, that are round about vs: for since we departed from them, we haue had much sorow.

13 So this denie pleased them well.

14 And certaine of the people were ready, and went to the king, which gaue them license to doe after the ordinances of the heathen.

15 Then set they vp a place of exercise at Ierusalem according to the fashions of the heathen,

16 And made themselves vncircumcised, & forsooke the holy Covenant, and ioyned themselves to the heathen, and were sold to do mischief.

17 So when Antiochus kingdome was set in order, he went about to reigne ouer Egypt, that hee might haue the dominion of two Realmes.

18 Therefore he entred into Egypt with a mighty company, with chariots and Elephants, and with horsemen, and with a great Nauie,

19 And moued warre against Ptolomeus King of Egypt, but Ptolomeus was afraid of him and fled, and many were wounded to death.

20 Thus Antiochus wanne many strong cities in the land of Egypt, and tooke away the spoiles of the land of Egypt.

21 And after that Antiochus had smitten Egypt, he turned againe in the hundreth fourty and three yere,

22 And went vp toward Israel and Ierusalem with a mighty people,

23 And entred proudly into the Sanctuary, and tooke away the golden Altar, and the candlestick for the light, and all the instruments thereof, and the Table of the Shewbread, and the powring vessels, and the bowles, and the golden basins, and the vail, and the crownes, and the golden apparell, which was before the Temple, and brake all in pieces.

24 Hee tooke also the silver and golde, and the precious iewels, and hee tooke the secret treasures that he found, and when he had taken away all, he departed into his owne land,

25 After hee had murdered many men, and spoken very proudly.

26 Therefore there was a great lamentation in every place of Israel.

27 For the princes and the Elders mourned: the young women, & the young men were made feeble, and the beauty of the women was changed.

28 Every bridegrome tooke him to mourning, and thee that sate in the marriage chamber, was in heavinesse.

29 The land also was moued for the inhabitants thereof: for all the house of Iacob was couered with confusion.

30 After two yeeeres, the king sent his chiefe tax master into the cities of Iuda, which came to Ierusalem with a great multitude,

31 Who spake peaceable words vnto them in deceit, and they gaue credit vnto him.

32 Then hee fell suddenly vpon the citie, and smote it with a great plague, and destroyed much people of Israel.

33 And when he had spoyled the citie, he set fire on it, casting downe the houses thereof, and wals thereof on euery side.

34 The women and their children tooke they

captiue, and led away the cattell.

35 Then fortified they the city of David with a great and thicke wall, and with mightie towers, and made it a strong hold for them.

36 Moreover, they set wicked people there, and vngodly persons, and fortified themselves therein.

37 And they stored it with weapons and vitayles, and gathered the spoile of Ierusalem, and laid it vp there.

38 Thus became they a fore snare, and were in ambushment for the Sanctuary, and were wicked enemies euermore vnto Israel.

39 For they shed innocent blood on euery side of the Sanctuary and defiled the Sanctuary,

40 In so much that the citizens of Ierusalem fled away because of them, and it became an habitation of strangers, being desolate of them whom thee had borne: for her owne children did leaue her.

41 Her Sanctuary was left waste as a wilderness: her holy dayes were turned into mourning, her sabbaths into reproch, and her honour brought to nought.

42 As her glory had been great, so was her dishonour, and her excellencie was turned into sorow.

43 Also the king wrote vnto all his kingdome, That all the people should be as one, and that euery man should leaue his lawes.

44 And all the heathen agreed to the commandement of the King.

45 Yea, many of the Israelites consented to his religion, offering vnto idoles, and defiling the Sabbath.

46 So the king sent letters by the messengers vnto Ierusalem, and to the cities of Iuda, that they should follow the strange lawes of the countrey,

47 And if they should forbid the burnt offerings and sacrifices, and the offerings in the Sanctuary,

48 And that they should defile the Sabbaths and the feasts,

49 And pollute the Sanctuary and the holy men, 50 And to set vp altars, and groves, and chapels of idoles, and offer vp swines flesh, and vncleane beasts,

51 And that they should leaue their children vncircumcised, and defile their soules with vncleannesse, and pollute themselves, that they might forget the Law, and change all the ordinances,

52 And that whosoever would not doe according to the commandement of the King, should suffer death.

53 In like manner wrote hee thorowout all his kingdomes, and set ouerseers ouer all the people, for to compell them to doe these things.

54 And he commanded the cities of Iuda to doe sacrifice, citie by citie.

55 Then went many of the people vnto them by heapes, euery one that forooke the Law, and so they committed euill in the land.

56 And they drue the Israelites into secret places, euen wheresoeuer they could flee for succour.

57 The fifteenth day of Calles, in the hundred and five and fortieth yere, they set vp the abomination of desolation vpon the altar, and they builded altars thorowout the cities of Iuda on euery side.

58 And before the doores of the houses, and in the streets they burnt incense.

59 And the bookes of the Law which they found, they burnt in the fire, and cut in peeces.

60 Whosoever had a booke of the Testament found by him, or whosoever consented vnto the Lawe, the Kings commandement was, that they should put him to death by their authoritie.

61 And they executed these things euery moneth





that we die not all, as our brethern that were murdered in the secret places.

42 Then came vnto them the assembly of the Aſideans which were of the strongest men of Israel, all such as were well minded toward the Law.

43 And all they that were fled for persecution ioyned themselves vnto them, and were an helpe vnto them.

44 So they gathered a power, and smote the wicked men in their wrath, and the vngodly in their anger: but the rest fled vnto the heathen, and escaped.

45 Then Mattathias and his friends went about, and destroyed the altars,

46 And circumcised the children by force that were vncircumcised, as many as they found within the coasts of Israel.

47 And they pursued after the proud men and this ade prospered in their hands.

48 So they recovered the Lawe out of the hand of the Gentiles, and out of the hand of kings, and gae not place to the wicked.

49 Now when the time drew neere that Mattathias should die, hee said vnto his sonnes. Now is pride and persecution increased, and the time of destruction, and the wrath of indignation.

50 Now therefore, my sonnes, be ye zealous of the Lawe, and gae your liues for the Couenant of our fathers.

51 Call to remembrance what actes our fathers did in their time: to shall ye receiue great honour and an euermlasting name.

52 \*Was not Abraham found faithfull in temptation, & it was imputed vnto him for righteousness?

53 \*Ioseph in the time of his trouble kept the Commandement, and was made the lord of Egypt.

54 \*Phineas our father because hee was zealous and seruent, obtained the Couenant of the euermlasting Priesthood.

55 \*Iesus for fulfilling the word, was made the gouernour of Israel.

56 \*Caleb, because hee bare witness before the congregation, receiued the heritage of the land.

57 \*David because of his mercy, obtained the throne of the kingdom for evermore.

58 \*Elias, because hee was zealous and seruent in the Law, was taken vp euen vnto heauen.

59 \*Ananias, Azarias, and Misael, by their faith were deliuered out of the flame.

60 \*Daniel, because of his innocencie, was deliuered from the mouth of the Lions.

61 And thus yee may consider thorowout all ages, that whosoever put their trust in him, shall not want strength.

62 \*Feare not yee then the words of a sinnefull man: for his glory is but dung and wormes.

63 To day is hee set vp, and to morow he shall not be found: for hee is turned into his dust, and his purpose periseth.

64 Wherefore, my sonnes, take good hearts and shew your selues men for the Law: for by it shall you obtaine glory.

65 And behold, I know that your brother Simon is a man of counsell: gae care vnto him alway: hee shall be a father vnto you.

66 And Iudas Maccabeus hath bene mighty and strong euen from his youth vp: let him be your captain, and fight you the battell for the people.

67 Thus shall yee bring vnto you all those that obserue the Lawe, and shall auenge the iniuries of your people.

68 Recompensfully the heathen, and gae your

selues to the commandement of the Law.

69 So he blessed them, and was laid with his fathers,

70 And died in the hundred forty and sixe yere, and his sonnes buried him in his fathers sepulchre at Modin: and all Israel made great lamentation for him.

C H A P. III.

1 Iudas is made ruler over the Iewes. 11 He killeth Apollonius and Seron the princes of Syria. 44 The confidence of Iudas toward God. 55 Iudas determineth to fight against Lyſias, whome Antiochus had made capitaine over his hoste.

Then Iudas his sonne, called Maccabeus, rose vp in his place,

2 And all his brethern helped him, and all they that held with his father, and fought with courage the battell of Israel.

3 So hee gate his people great honour: hee put on a breastplate as a giant, and armed himselfe, and set the battell in aray, and defended the campe with the sword.

4 In his acts he was like a Lion, and as a Lions whelp roaring after the pray.

5 For hee pursued the wicked, and sought them out, and burnt vp those that vexed his people.

6 So that the wicked fled for feare of him, and all the workers of iniquitie were put to trouble: and saluation prospered in his hand.

7 And hee grieved diuers kings, but Iakob reioyced by his acts, & his memoriall is blessed for euer.

8 He went also thorow the cities of Iuda, and destroyed the wicked out of them, and turned away the wrath from Israel.

9 So was hee renowned vnto the eades of the earth, and hee assembled together those that were ready to perish.

10 But Apollonius gathered the Gentiles, and a great host out of Samaria, to fight against Israel.

11 Which when Iudas perceived, he went forth to meete him, and smote him, and slew him, so that many fell downe slaine, and the rest fled.

12 So Iudas tooke their spoiles, and tooke also Apollonius sword, and fought with it all his life long.

13 ¶ Now when Seron a prince of the army of Syria heard that Iudas had gathered vnto him the Congregation and Church of the faithfull, & went forth to the warre,

14 He said, I will get me a name, and wil be glorious in the realme: for I will goe fight with Iudas, and them that are with him, which haue despised the Kings commandement.

15 So he made him ready to go vp, & there went with him a mighty hoste of the vngodly to helpe him, and to be auenged of the children of Israel.

16 And when he came neere to the going vp of Beth-horon, Iudas went forth to meete him with a small company.

17 But when they sawe the armie comming against them, they said to Iudas, How are we able, being so few, to fight against so great a multitude, and so strong, seeing we be sowary, and haue fasted all this day?

18 Then said Iudas, It is an easie thing for many to be shut vp in the hands of few, How are we able, difference before the God of heauen to deliuer by a great multitude, or by a small company.

19 For the victory of the battell standeth not in the multitude of the hoste, but the strength cometh from heauen.

20 They come against vs with a cruel and prond multitude,

multitude to destroy vs, and our wiues, and our children, and to rob vs.

21 But we do fight for our liues, & for our lawes,

22 And God himselfe will destroy them before our face: therefore be not ye afraid of them.

23 And when hee had left off speaking, he leapt suddenly vpon them: so was Seron and his hoste destroyed before him.

24 And they pursued them from the going down of Beth-horon vnto the plaine: where there were slaine eight hundred men of them, and the residue fled into the land of the Philistims.

25 Then the feare and terrour of Iudas and his brethren fell vpon the nations round about.

26 So that his fame came vnto the king: for all the Gentiles could tell of the warres of Iudas.

27 ¶ But when King Antiochus heard these tidings, he was angry in his minde, wherefore he sent forth, and gathered all the power of his realme, a very strong armie.

28 And opened his treasure, and gaue his hoste a yeres wages in hand, commanding them to bee readie for a yere for all occasions.

29 Nevertheless, when he saw that the money of his treasures failed, & that the tributes in the country were small, because of the dissention & plagues that he had brought vpon the land, in taking away the lawes which had bene of olde time,

30 He feared lest he should not haue now at the second time as at the first, for the charges and gifts that he had giuen with a liberall hand atore: for in liberalitie, he farre passed the other kings that were before him.

31 Wherefore he was heauie in his minde, and thought to goe into Persia, for to take tributes of the countries, and to gather much money.

32 So he left Lyfias a noble man, & of the kings blood to ouerse the kings businesse, from the riuer of Euphrates vnto the borders of Egypt,

33 And to bring vp his sonne Antiochus till hee came againe.

34 Moreouer he gaue him halfe of his hoste, and elephants, and gaue him the charge of all things that he would haue done,

35 And concerning those which dwelt in Iudea and Ierusalem, that he should send an armie against them to destroy and roote out the power of Israel, and the remnant of Ierusalem, and to put out their memoriall from that place,

36 And to set strangers for to inhabite all their quarters, and part their land among them.

37 And the king tooke the halfe of the host that remained, and departed from Antiochia his royall city in the yere an hundredth fortie and seuen, and passed the riuer Euphrates, and went thorow the high countries.

38 Then Lyfias chose Ptolemus the sonne of Durimius, and Nicanor, and Gorgias, mightie men, and the kings friends.

39 And sent with them fortie thousand footmen and seuen thousand horsemen, to goe into the land of Iuda, and to destroy it as the king commanded.

40 So they went forth with all their power, and came and pitched by ¶ Emmaus in the plaine country.

41 Now when the merchants of the country heard the rumour of them, they tooke very much siluer and golde, and seruants, and came into the campe to buy the children of Israel for slanes, and the strength of Syria, and of strange nations ioyned with them.

42 ¶ Now when Iudas and his brethren saw that

trouble increased, and that the host drew neere vnto their borders, considering the kings wordes, whereby he had commanded to destroy the people, and utterly abolish them,

43 They said one to another, Let vs redresse the decay of our people, and let vs fight for our people, and for our Sanctuarie.

44 Then the Congregation were soone ready gathered to fight, and to pray, and to desire mercie and compasison.

45 As for Ierusalem, it was not inhabited, but was as a wilderness. There went none that was borne in it, in or out at it, and the Sanctuarie was troden downe, and the strangers kept the fornesse, and it was the habitation of the heathens: and the mirth of Iacob was taken away: the pipe and the harpe ceased.

46 So they gathered themselves together, and came to Mafsa before Ierusalem: for in Mafsa was ¶ place where they prayed aforetime in Irael.

47 And they fasted that day, and put sackcloth vpon them, and cast ashes vpon their heads, and rent their clothes,

48 And opened ¶ booke of the Law, wherein the heathen sought to paint the likeness of their idola,

49 And brought the Priests garments, and the first fruites, and the tithes, and let there the Nazza-rites, which accomplished their dayes.

50 And they cryed with a loud voice toward heaven, saying, What shall we doe with these? and whither shall we carry them away?

51 For thy Sanctuarie is troden downe & defiled, and thy Priests are in heauinesse, & brought downe.

52 And behold, the heathen are come against vs to destroy vs: thou knowest what things they imagine against vs.

53 How can we stand before them, except thou helpe vs?

54 Then they blew the trumpets, and cryed with a loud voice.

55 And after this Iudas ordained captaines ouer the people, euen captaines ouer thousands, and captaines ouer hundreds, and captaines ouer fifties, and captaines ouer ten.

56 And they commaunded them that builded houses, or married wiues, or planted vineyards, or were fearefull, that they should returne euery one to his owne house, according to the Lawes.

57 So the hoste remoued, and pitched vpon the South side of Emmaus.

58 And Iudas said, Arme your selues, and be valiant men, and be ready against the morning to fight with these nations which are gathered together against vs, to destroy vs and our Sanctuarie.

59 For it is better for vs to die in battell then to see the calamities of our people, & of our sanctuarie.

60 Neuertheless, as the will of God is in heaven, so be it.

C H A P. IIII.

1 Iudas goeth against Gorgias, which heeth in wait.

2 He putteth Gorgias and his hoste to flight. 3 Lyfias inuadeth Iuda, 4 but Iudas drineth him out.

5 Iudas purifieth the temple, & dedicateth the altar.

6 Then tooke Gorgias five thousand foot men, and a thousand of the best horsemen, and departed out of the campe by night.

7 To inuade the campe of the Iewes, and to slay them suddenly: and the men of the fortesse were his guides.

8 Now when Iudas heard it, he remoued, and they that were valiant men, to smite the Kings armie which was at Emmaus,

4 Whiles yet the armie was disperfed from the campe.

5 In the meane feafon came Gorgias by night into Iudas campe: & when he found no man there, he fought them in the mountaines: for, faid he, they flee from vs.

6 But alfoone as it was day, Iudas fhewed himfelfe in the field with three thoufand men which had neither harneffe nor fwords to their mindes.

7 And they faw that the armies of the heathen were ftrong and well armed, and their horfemen about them, & that thefe were expert men of warre.

8 Then faid Iudas to the men that were with him, Feare ye not their multitude, neither be afraid of their affault.

9 Remember how our fathers were deliuered *Exo. 14* \* in the red fea, when Pharaoh purfued them with an armie.

10 Now therefore let vs crie vnto heauen, and the Lord will haue mercie vpon vs, and remember the covenant of our fathers, and will deftroy this holfe before our face this day.

11 So fhall all the heathen know that there is one which deliuereth and faveth Ifrael.

12 Then the ftrangers lift vp their eyes, and faw them comming againft them.

13 And they went out of their tents into the battell, and they that were with Iudas blew the trumpets.

14 So they ioyed together, & the heathen were difcomfited, and fled by the plaine.

15 But the hifmofed of them fell by the fword, *Exo. 14* and they purfued them vnto *Exo. 14* Gazeron, and into the plaines of Idumea, and of Azotus, and of Iamnia, fo that there were flaine of them about three thoufand men.

16 So Iudas turned againe with his hofte from purfuing them,

17 And faid vnto the people, Be not greedie of the fpoiles: for there is a battell before vs.

18 And Gorgias and the armie is here by vs in the mountaine: but ftand ye now faft againft your enemies, and ouercome them: then may yee fafely take the fpoiles.

19 As Iudas was fpeaking thefe words, there appeared one part which looked from the mountaine.

20 But when Gorgias faw that his were fled, and that Iudas fouldiers burnt the tents: (for the fmoke that was feene declared what was done.)

21 When they faw thefe things, they were fore afraid, and when they faw alfo that Iudas & his hofte were in the field ready to fet themfelves in aray,

22 They fledde euery one into the land of ftrangers.

23 So Iudas turned againe to fpoile the tents, where he gat much golde and filuer, and precious ftones, and purple of the fea, and greit riches.

24 Thus they went home, and fong Pfalmes, and praifed toward the heauen: for he is gracious, and his mercie endureth for euer.

25 And fo Ifrael had a great victorie in that day.

26 ¶ Now all the ftrangers that efaped, came and tolde Iyfas all the things that were done.

27 Who when he heard thefe things, was fore afraid and difcouraged: becaufe fuch things came not vpon Ifrael as he would, neither fuch things as the king had commanded him, came to paffe.

28 Therefore the next yeere following, gathered Iyfas threefcore thoufand chofen *Exo. 14* men, and five thoufand horfemen to fight againft Ierufalem.

29 So they came into *Exo. 14* Idumea and pitched their tents at Bethfura, where Iudas came againft

them with ten thoufand men.

30 And when he faw that mightie army, he prayed, and faid, Bleffed bee thou, O Sauour of Ifrael, \* which diddeft deftroy the affault of the mightie man by the hand of thy feruant Dauid, \* and gaueft *2 Sam. 17* the holfe of the ftrangers into the hand of Jonathan *2 Sam. 17* the fonne of Saul, and of his armour bearer: *2 Sam. 17* *13, 14.*

31 Shut vp this armie in the hand of thy people of Ifrael, and let them be confounded with their power and with their horfemen.

32 Make them afraid, and confume their boldneffe and ftrength, that they may be aftonifhed at their deftruction.

33 Caft them downe by the fword of them that loue thee: then fhall all they that know thy name, praife thee with fongs.

34 So they ioyed together, & there were flaine of Iyfas hofte five thoufand men, and they fell before them.

35 Then Iyfas feeing his armie put to flight, and the manliueffe of Iudas fouldiers, and that they were readie either to liue or die valiantly, he went into Antiochia, and gathered ftrangers, and when he had furnifhed his armie, he thought againe (being prepared) to come againft Iudea.

36 Then faid Iudas and his brethren, Behold, our enemies are difcomfited, let vs now go vp to cleme, and to repaire the Sanctuarie.

37 So all the holfe gathered them together, and went vp into the mountaine of Sion.

38 Now when they fawe the Sanctuarie laide wafte, and the Altar defiled, and the doores burnt vp, and the fhubs growing in the courts, as in a foreft, or as on one of the mountaines, and that the Priells chambers were broken downe,

39 They rent their clothes, and made great lamentation, and caft afhes vpon their heads,

40 And fell downe to the ground on their faces, and blew an alarme with the trumpets, and cryed toward heauen.

41 Then Iudas commanded certaine of the men to fight againft thofe which were in the cafle, till he had cleafed the Sanctuarie.

42 So he chofe Priells that were vndefiled, fuch as delighted in the Law.

43 And they clenfed the Sanctuarie, and bare out the defiled ftones into an vnclene place,

44 And confulted what to doe wih the Altar of burnt offerings, which was polluted.

45 So they thought it was beft to deftroy it, left it fhould be a reproch vnto them, becaufe the heathen had defiled it: therefore they deftroyed the Altar,

46 And laid vp the ftones vpon the mountaine of the Temple, in a conuenient place, till there fhould come a Prophet, to fhewe what fhould be done with them.

47 So they tooke whole ftones, according to the Law, and builded a new Altar, according to the former.

48 And made vp the Sanctuarie, and the things that were within the Temple, and the courts, and all things.

49 They made alfo new holy veffels, & brought into the Temple the candleft cke, and the Altar of burnt offerings and of incenfe, and the Table,

50 And they burnt incenfe vpon the Altar, and lighted the lampes which were vpon the candlefticke: that they might burne in the Temple.

51 They fet alfo the fhewbread vpon the Table, and hanged vp the vafles, and finifhed all the works that they had begun to make.

52 And vpon the five and twentieth day of the ninth

ninth moneth, which is called the moneth of Chassan, in the hundredth and eight and fourtieth yeere they rose vp betimes in the morning,

53 And offered sacrifice according to the Lawe, vpon the new altar of burnt offerings that they had made.

54 According to the time, and according to the day that the heathen had defiled it, in the same day was it made new with songs, and harpes, and lutes and cymbals.

55 And all the people fell vpon their faces, worshipping, and praising toward the heauen him that had giuen them good successe.

56 So they kept the dedication of the altar eight dayes, offering burnt offerings with gladnesse, and offered sacrifices of deliuerance and praise.

57 And deckt the forefront of the Temple with crownes of gold, and shields, & dedicated the gates and chambers, and hanged doores vpon them.

58 Thus there was very great gladnesse among the people, and the reproch of the heathen was put away.

59 So Iudas and his brethren, with the whole congregation of Israel, ordained that the dayes of dedication of the altar should be kept in their season from yeere to yeere by the space of eight dayes, from the five and twentie day of the moneth Chassan, with mirth and gladnesse.

60 And at the same time builded they vp mount Sion with hie wals and strong towres round about, lest the Gentiles should come, and tread it downe as they had done afore.

61 Therefore they set a garison there to keepe it, and fortified Bethsura to keepe it, that the people might haue a defence against Idumea.

#### CHAP. V.

*Iudas vanquisheth the heathen that goe about to destroy Israel, & is helpe of his brethren Simon and Jonathan. 50 He ouerthroweth the cite of Ephron, because they denied him passage throu it.*

**N**OW when the nations round about heard that the altar was builded, and the Sanctuary renewed as afore, they were fore grieved.

2 Therefore they thought to destroy the generation of Iacob that was among them, and began to slay and destroy the people.

*Dr. Ar. Arabiane.* 3 Then Iudas fought against the children of Esau in Idumea at Arabasene, because they besieged the Israelites, and he smote them with a great plague, and droue them to straits, and tooke their spoiles.

4 Hee thought also vpon the malice of the children of Ben, which had bene a snare and an hindrance vnto the people, when they lay in waite for them in the high way.

5 Wherefore he shur them vp in towres, and besieged them, and destroyed them vtterly, and burnt their towres with fire, with all that were in them.

6 Afterward went hee against the children of Ammon, where hee found a mightie power, and a great multitude with Timotheus their captaine.

7 So he had many battels with them, but they were destroyed before him, and so hee discomfited them.

8 And tooke Gazer with the townes thereof, and so turned againe into Iudea.

9 ¶ Then the heathen that were in Galaad gathered them together against the Israelites that were in their quarters, to slay them: but they fled to the castle of Datheman:

10 And sent letters to Iudas and to his brethren,

saying, The heathen that are about vs, are gathered against vs, to destroy vs,

11 And they make them ready for to come, and to take the fortresse whereunto we are fled, and Timotheus is captaine of their hoste.

12 Come now therefore, and deliuer vs out of their hands: for many of vs are slaine.

13 And all our brethren that were at Tubin, are slaine, and they haue taken away their wiues, and their children, and their goods, and destroyed there almost a thousand men.

14 While these letters were yet a reading, behold there came other messengers from Galile with their clothes rent, which told the same tidings,

15 And said that they of Ptolemais, and of Tyrus and of Sidon, and of all Galile of the Gentiles were gathered against them to destroy them.

16 When Iudas & the people heard these words, a great congregation came together to consult what they might do for their brethren that were in trouble, and whom they besieged.

17 Then said Iudas to Simon his brother, Chuse thee out men, and goe and deliuer thy brethren in Galile, and I and my brother Jonathan will go into the countrey of Galaad.

18 ¶ So he left Iosephus the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias to be captaines of the people, and to keepe the remnant of the hoste in Iudea,

19 And commanded them, saying, Take the ouersight of this people, and make no warre against the heathen, vntill we come againe.

20 And vnto Simon were giuen three thousand men to go into Galile, and to Iudas eight thousand men for the countrey of Galaad.

21 Then went Simon into Galile, and gaue diuers battels to the heathen, and the heathen were discomfited by him.

22 And hee pursued them vnto the gates of Ptolemais: and there were slaine of the heathen almost three thousand men: so he tooke their spoiles.

23 Thus they rescued them that were in Galile, and in Arabas with their wiues, and their children, and all that they had, and brought them into Iudea with great ioy.

24 ¶ Iudas Maccabeus also, and his brother Jonathan went ouer Iorden, and traualled thre daies iourney in the wilderness,

25 Where they met with the Nabathites, who received them louingly, and told them enery thing that was done vnto their brethren in the countrey of Galaad.

26 And how that many of them were besieged in Bosorra, and Bosorin, Aleimis, Chashon, Magi, and Carnaim (all these cities are strong and great)

27 And that they were kept in other cities of Galaad, and to morrow they are appointed to bring their hoste vnto these forts, and to take them, and to destroy them all in one day.

28 So Iudas and his hoste turned in all haste by the way of the wilderness toward Bosorra, and wanne the city, and slew all the males with the edge of the sword, and tooke all their spoile, and set fire vpon the cite.

29 And in the night hee remooued from thence, and went toward the fortresse.

30 And betimes in the morning when they looked vp, behold, there was an innumerable people bearing ladders and instruments of warre to take the fort, and had assaulted them.

31 When Iudas saw that the battell was begun, and that the cry of the city went vp to heauen with trumpets, and a great sound,

32 Then he said vnto the army, Fight this day for your brethren.

33 So hee went forth behind them with three companies, and they blew the trumpets, and cryed with prayer.

34 Then the host of Timotheus knew that it was Maccabeus, & they fled from him, & he smote them with a great slaughter, so that there was killed of them the same day almost eight thousand men.

35 ¶ Then departed Iudas vnto Maspha, & laid siege vnto it, and wan it, and slew al the males thereof, and spoyled it, and set fire vpon it.

36 From thence went hee and tooke Chasbon, Moyed, and Bofor, and the other cities in Galaad.

37 After these things gathered Timotheus another host, & he camped before Raphon beyond the flood.

38 Now Iudas had sent to espie the host, & they brought him word againe, saying, All the heathen that be round about vs are gathered vnto him, and the host is very great.

39 And he hath hired the Arabians to help them, and they haue pitched their tents beyond the flood, and are ready to come and fight against thee, So Iudas went to meete them.

40 Then Timotheus saide vnto the captaines of his hoste, When Iudas and his hoste come neere the flood, if hee passe ouer first vnto vs, wee shall not bee able to withstand him: for hee will be too strong for vs.

41 But if hee be afraide, and campe beyond the flood, we will go ouer vnto him, and shall preuaile against him.

42 Now when Iudas came neere to the flood, he caused the gouernours of the people to remaine by the flood, and commanded them, saying Suffer now to pitch a tent but let euery man come to y battell.

43 So he went first ouer toward them, and al the people after him, and all the heathen were discomfited before him, and cast away their weapons, and fled into the temple that was at Carnaim.

44 Which city Iudas wan, and burnt the temple with all that were in it: so was Carnaim subdued and might not withstand Iudas.

45 ¶ Then Iudas gathered all the Israelites that were in the country of Galaad, from the least vnto the most, with their wives and their children, and their baggage, a very great hoste to come into the land of Iuda.

46 So they came vnto Ephron, which was a great city by the way and strongly defended: they could not passe, neither at the right hand nor at the left, but must go thorow it.

47 But they that were in the city shut themselves in, and stopped vp the gates with stones: and Iudas sent vnto them with peaceable words, saying,

48 Let vs passe thorow your land, that wee may goe into our owne country, and none shall hurt you: wee will but only goe thorow on foote: but they would not open vnto him.

49 Wherefore Iudas commanded a proclamation to be made thorowout the host, that euery man should assault it according to his standing.

50 So the valiant men set vpon it, and assaulted the citie all that day and all that night, and the citie was giuen ouer into his hands:

51 Who slew all the males with the edge of the sword, & destroyed it, and tooke the spoyle thereof, & went thorow the city ouer them that were slaine.

52 Then went they ouer Iorden into the great plaine before Bethsan.

53 And Iudas gathered together those that were

behind and gaue the people good exhortation (all the way thorow, till they were come into the land of Iuda.

54 Thusthey went vp with ioy & gladnesse vnto mount Sion, where they offered burnt offerings, because there were none of them slaine, but came home againe in safety.

55 ¶ Now while Iudas and Ionathan were in the land of Galaad, and Simon their brother in Galile before Ptolemais,

56 Ioseph the sonne of Zacharias, and Azarias the captaines hearing of the valiant acts, and battels which they had achieved, sayd,

57 Let vs get vs a name also, and goe fight against the heathen that are round about vs.

58 So they gaue their host a commaundement, and went toward Iamnia.

59 But Gorgias and his men came out of the citie to fight against them.

60 And Ioseph and Azarias were put to flight, and pursued vnto the borders of Iudea: and there were slaine that day of the people of Israel about two thousand men: so that there was a great overthrow among the people of Israel,

61 Because they were not obedient vnto Iudas and his brethren, but thought to doe some valiant thing.

62 Also they came not of the stocke of these men by whose hands deliuerance was giuen to Israel.

63 But y man Iudas & his brethren were greatly commended in the fight of all Israel, & of all the heathen, wherefore their name was heard of.

64 And the people came vnto them, bidding them welcome.

65 Afterward went Iudas forth with his brethren, & fought against the children of Ean in the land toward the South, where he wan Hebron, and the towres thereof, & he destroyed the citie thereof, and burnt the towres thereof round about.

66 Then remoued hee to goe into the land of the strangers, and went thorow Samaria.

67 At the same time were the priests of the citie slaine in the battell, which would shew their valiantnesse, and went forth to battell without counsell: and when Iudas came to Azotus in the strangers land, hee brake downe their altars, and burnt with fire the images of their gods, and tooke away the spoyle of the citie, and came againe into the land of Iuda.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Antiochus willing to take the citie of Elimis, is driven away of the currens. 8 He fildth into sickness and death. 17 His sonne Antiochus is made king. 24 The manner to prouoke Elephanis to fight. 43 Eleazar his valiant act. 48 The siege of Sion.

Nowe when king Antiochus trauielled thorow the high countreys, he heard that Elimis in y country of Persia was a citie greatly renowned for riches, silver and gold,

2 And that there was in it a very rich Temple, whereas were coverings of gold, coats armours, & harnesse which Alexander king of Macedonia the sonne of Philip (that reigned first in Grecia) had left there.

3 Wherefore he went about to take the citie, and to spoyle it, but hee was not able: for the citizens were warned of the matter,

4 And rose vp against him in battell, and hee fled and departed thence with great heauinesse, and came againe into Babylon.

5 Moreover, there came one which brought him tidings in the countrey of Persia, that y armies that went

Ioseph. An. 12. chap. 11.

Ioseph. An. 13. cap. 13.



went against the land of Iuda, were driven away,

6 And that Lyfias which went fourth first with a great power, was driven away of the Iewes, and that they were made strong by the armour, and power, and diuers spoiles which they had gotten of the armies whom they had destroyed,

7 And that they had pulled downe the abomination which he had set vp vpon the altar at Ierusalem, and fenced the Sanctuary with high walles, as it was afore, and Beth-sura his citie.

8 So when the king had heard these words, hee was astonished and soie moued: therefore he laid him downe vpon his bed, and fell sicke for very sorrow, because it was not come to passe, as hee had thought.

9 And there continued he many dayes: for his griefe was euer more and more, so that hee saw hee must needs die.

10 Therefore he sent for all his friends, and said vnto them, The sleepe is gone from mine eyes, and mine heart faileth for very care.

11 And I thinke with my selfe, into what aduersitie am I come? and into what floods of misery am I fallen now, whereas aforetime I was in prosperity, and greatly set by, by reason of my power?

12 And now I do remember the euils that I haue done at Ierusalem: for I tooke all the vessels of gold and silver that were in it, and sent to destroy the inhabitants of Iuda without cause.

13 I knowe that these troubles are come vpon me for the same cause, and behold, I must die with great sorow in a strange land.

14 Then called he for Philip, one of his friends, whom he made ruler of all his realme,

15 And gaue him the crowne, and his robe, and the ring, that he should instruct his son Antiochus, and bring him vp, till he might reigne himselfe.

16 So king Antiochus died there in the hundred and fortie and nine yeere.

17 ¶ When Lyfias knew that the king was dead, he ordeined Antiochus his sonne (whom hee had brought vp) to reigne in his fathers stead, and called him Eupator.

18 Now they that were in the castle at Ierusalem, kept in the Iherusalem round about the Sanctuary, and fought alwayes their hurt, and the strengthening of the heathen.

19 Therefore Iudas thought to destroy them, and called all the people together to besiege them.

20 So they came together and besieged them in the hundredth and fiftie yeere, and made instruments of shoute, and other engines of warre.

21 But certaine of them which were besieged, gat forth (vnto whome some vngodly men of Israel ioyned themselves)

22 And they went vnto the king, saying, How long wilt thou crale from executing iudgement, and avenge our brethen?

23 We haue bene readie to serue thy father, and to goe forward in those things that bee appointed, and to obey his commandmentes.

24 Therefore they of our nation fell from vs for this cause, and wheresoeuer they found any of vs, they slew them and spoiled our inheritance.

25 And they haue not onely laid hand vpon vs, but vpon all about their borders.

26 And behold, this day are they besieging the castle at Ierusalem to take it, and haue fortified the Sanctuary, and Beth-sura.

27 And if thou dost not prevent them quickly, they will doe greater things then these, and thou shalt not be able to overcome them.

28 When the king heard this, he was very angry, and called all his friends, the captaines of his army, and his horsemen,

29 And bands that were hired, came vnto him from the kings, that were confederate, and from the yles of the sea.

30 So the number of his armie was an hundredth thousand footmen, and twenty thousand horsemen, and two and thirtie elephants exercised in battell.

31 These came thorow Idumea, and drew nere to Beth-sura, and besieged it a long season, and made engines of warre: but they came out, and burnt them with fire, and fought valiantly.

32 Then departed Iudas from the castle, and removed the hoste toward Beth-zacarias ouer against the kings campe.

33 So the king arose very early, and brought the army and his power toward the way of Beth-zacarias, where the armie set themselves in aray to the battell, and blew the trumpets.

34 And to prouoke the elephants for to fight, they slewed them the blood of grapes and mulberries,

35 And they set the brasse according to the rages: so that by euery elephant there flood a thousand men armed with coats of male and helmets of brasse vpon their heads, and to euery beast were ordeined five hundred horsemen of the best,

36 Which were ready at all times whi reuoluer the beast was: and whither soeuer the beast went, they went also and departed not from him,

37 And vpon them were strong towers of wood, that couered euery beast, which were fastened thereon with instruments, and vpon euery one was two and thirtie men that fought in them, and the Indian char ruled him.

38 They set also the remnant of the horsemen vpon both the sides in two wings of the hoste to stirre them vp, and to keepe them in the valleys.

39 And when the innie shone vpon the golden shields, the mountaines glistered therewith, and gaue light as lampes of fire.

40 Thus part of the kings armie was spred vpon the high mountains and part beneath: so they marched forward warily and in order.

41 And all they that heard the noise of their multitude, and the marching of the company, and the rattling of the harness, were astonished: for the armie was very great and mightie.

42 Then Iudas and his hoste entred into the battell, and they slew sixe hundredth men of the kings armie.

43 ¶ Now when Eleazar the sonne of Iabaron, saw one of the elephants armed with royall harness, and was more excellent then all the other beasts, hee thought that the king should be vpon him.

44 Wherefore hee leoporded himselfe to deliuer his people and to get him a perpetuall name,

45 And ranne boldly vnto him thorow the mids of the hoste slaying on the right hand and on the left, so that they departed away on both sides.

46 So went hee to the elephants feete, and gaue him vnder him and slew him: then fell the elephant downe vpon him, and there he died.

47 But the other seeing the power of the king and the fiercenesse of his armie, departed from them.

48 ¶ And the kings armie went vp to meett them toward Ierusalem, and the king pitched his tents in Iudea toward mount Sion.

49 Moreouer the king tooke truce with them that were in Beth-sura: but when they came out of the city, because they had no victuals there, & were  
that

Joseph.  
Ant. 12.  
cap. 13.

that vp therein, and the land hath rested,

50 The king tooke Beth-sura, and set there a gar-  
rison to keepe it,

51 And besieged the Sanctuary many dayes, and  
made instruments to shoote, and other engines of  
warre, and instruments to cast fire and stones, and  
pieces to cast darts and slings.

52 ¶ They also made engines against their engines,  
and fought a long season.

53 But in the garners there were no victuals: for  
it was the seventh yeere, and then they that were  
in Iudea, and were deliuered from the Gentils, had  
eaten vp the residue of the store.

54 So that in the Sanctuary were few men left:  
for the famine came so vpon them, that they were  
scattered euery man to his owne place.

55 ¶ Now when Lysias heard that Philip (whom  
Antiochus the king whiles he liued, had ordeined  
to bring vp Antiochus his sonne, that he might bee  
king)

56 Was come againe out of Persia, and Media,  
and the kings hoste with him, and thought to take  
vnto him the rule of things,

57 He and his hostes, and were stirred forward  
by them in the castle to goe and teile the king, and  
the capitaines of the host, and to others saying, Wee  
decrease dayly, and our victuals are but small: and  
the place that we lay siege vnto, is strong, and the  
affaires of the Realme depend vpon vs.

58 Now therefore let vs lagre with these men,  
and take truce with them, and with all their nation,

59 And grant them to liue after their law, as  
they did afore, for they be grieued, and do all these  
things, because we haue broken their lawes.

60 So the king and the princes were content, and  
sent vnto them to make peace, and they receiued it.

61 When the king and the princes had made an  
othe vnto them, they came vpon this out of the for-  
tresse.

62 And the king went vp to mount Sion: but  
when he saw that the place was well defended, hee  
brake his othe that he had made, and commanded  
to breake downe the wall round about.

63 Then departed he in all haste, and returned  
vnto Antiochus, where he found Philip hauing do-  
minion of the citie: for he fought against him, and  
tooke the citie by force.

### CHAP. VII.

1 Demetrius reigned after he had killed Antiochus  
and Lysias. 4 He troubleth the children of Israel thro-  
uow the counsell of certaine wicked persons. 37 The  
prayer of the Priestis against Nicanor. 41 Iudas kil-  
leth Nicanor, after he had made his prayer.

¶ In the hundred and one and fiftieth yeere, depar-  
ted Demetrius the sonne of Seleucus from Rome  
and came vp with a few men vnto a citie of the Sea  
coast, and reigned there.

2 And when he came into the possession of his  
fathers kingdom, his souldiers took Antiochus and  
Lysias and brought them vnto him.

3 But when it was told him, he said, Shew mee  
not their faces.

4 So they put them to death. Now when De-  
metrius was set vpon the throne of his kingdom,

5 He came vnto him all the wicked, and vn-  
godly men of Israel, whose capitaine was Alcimus,  
that would haue bene the high Priest.

6 These men accused the people vnto the king,  
saying, Iudas and his brethren haue slaine all thy  
friends, and driuen vs out of our owne land.

7 Wherefore send now some man whom thou  
trustest, that he may goe and see all the destruction

which he hath done vnto vs, and to the kings land,  
and let him punish them with all their partakers.

8 Then the king chose Bacchides a friend of his,  
which was a great man in the realme, and ruled be-  
yond the flood, and was faithfull vnto the king, and  
sent him,

9 And that wicked Alcimus, whom hee made  
hie Priest, and commanded him to bee auenged of  
the children of Israel.

10 So they departed, and came with a great host  
into the land of Iuda, and sent messengers to Iudas  
and his brethren deceitfully with peaceable words.

11 But they beleueed not their saying: for they  
saw that they were come with a great host.

12 Then a company of the gouernours assembled  
vnto Alcimus and Bacchides to intreat of reasona-  
ble poynts.

13 And the Asideans were the first that requi-  
red peace among the children of Israel.

14 For, said they, He that is a Priest of the seede  
of Aaron is come with this armie: therefore he wil  
not hurt vs.

15 Then hee spake vnto them peaceably, and  
sware vnto them, and sayd, Wee will doe you no  
harme, neither your friends:

16 And they beleueed him: but hee tooke of  
them threecore men, and slew them in one day, ac-  
cording to the words that were written,

17 \* They haue cast the bodies of thy Saints and  
their blood round about Ierusalem, and there was 2.  
no man that would bury them.

18 So there came a feare & a trembling among  
all the people: for they said, There is neither truerth  
nor right: ouerselle in them: for they haue broken  
the appointment and othe that they made.

19 Then Bacchides remooued from Ierusalem,  
and pitched his tent at Beth-zecha, where he sent  
forth and tooke many of the men that had forsake  
ken him, and certaine of the people, whom he slew  
and cast into the great pit.

20 Then committed he the countrey vnto Alci-  
mus, and left men of warre with him to helpe him:  
so Bacchides went vnto the king.

21 Then Alcimus strove for the Priesthood.

22 And all such as troubled the people, resorted  
vnto him: insumuch that they obtained the land of  
Iuda, and did much hurt in Israel.

23 Now when Iudas saw all the mischief that  
Alcimus and his companie had done among the Is-  
raelites more then the heathen,

24 He went forth round about all the borders  
of Iudea, and punished those that were fallen away,  
so that they came no more abroad in the coun-  
trei.

25 But when Alcimus saw that Iudas and his  
people had gotten the vpper hand, and knew that  
he was not able to abide them, hee went againe to  
the king, and accused them of wicked things.

26 Then the king sent Nicanor one of his chiefe  
princes, which hated Israel deadly, and commanded  
him that he should destroy the people.

27 So Nicanor came to Ierusalem with a great  
hoste, and sent vnto Iudas, and his brethren decei-  
tfully, with friendly words, saying,

28 Let there be no warre betwene me and you:  
I will come with fewe men, to see howe yett doe,  
friendly.

29 So he came vnto Iudas, and they saluted one  
another peaceably: but the enemies were prepared  
to take away Iudas.

30 Neuerthelesse it was told Iudas, that he came  
vnto him vnder deceit: therefore hee feared him  
and

10r. Hap-  
dms.

10r. Beth-  
lech, or  
Bethsh.

10r. ph.  
Ans. 12.  
chap. 16.

and would see his face no more.

31 When Nicanor perceived that his counsell was betrayed, hee went out to fight against Iudas, beside ¶ Carphasalama,

¶ Or, Carphasalama.

32 Where there were slaine of Nicanors hoste about five thousand men: so they fled vnto the city of Dauid.

33 After this came Nicanor vp vnto mount Sion, and some of the Priests with the Elders of the people went forth of the Sanctuary to salute him peaceably, and to shew him the burnt offering that was offered for the king.

34 But hee laughed at them, and mocked them, and counted them prophane and spake proudly,

35 And Iware in his wrath, saying, If Iudas and his hoste be not deliuered now into mine hands, if euer I come againe in safetie, I will burne vp this house. With that he went out in a great anger.

36 Then the Priests came in, and stood before the Altar in the Temple, weeping, and saying,

¶ Or, 36.

37.

37 Forasmuch as thou, O Lord, hast choien this house, that thy Name might be called vpon therein, and that it should be an house of prayer, and petition for thy people,

38 Be auenged of this man and his hoste, and let them be slaine with the sword: remember their blasphemies, and suffer them not to continue.

39 ¶ When Nicanor was gone from Ierusalem, he pitched his tent at Beth-horon, and there an host met him out of Syria.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

¶ Or, Adas.

40 And Iudas pitched in ¶ Adasa with three thousand men, where Iudas prayed, saying,

41 O Lord, because the messengers of king Sancherib blasphemed thee, thine Angel went forth, and slew an hundredth fourescore and five thousand of them.

42 So destroy thou this hoste before vs to day, that all other may know that hee hath spoken wickedly against thy Sanctuary, and punish him according to his malice.

43 So the armies ioyned together in battell, the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar: but Nicanors hoste was discomfited, and hee himselfe was first slaine in the battell.

44 Now when his armie sawe that Nicanor was slaine, they cast away their weapons, and fled.

45 But they pursued after them a dayes iourney from Adasa vnto Gadera, blowing an alarme with the trumpets after them.

46 So they came forth of all the townes of Iudaea round about, and rushed vpon them, and threw them from one to another, so that they all fell by the sword, and there was not one of them left.

47 Then they tooke the spoiles, and the praye, and smote off Nicanors head, and his right hand which he held vp so proudly, and brought it with them, and hanged them vp afore Ierusalem.

48 So the people reioiced greatly, and kept that day as a day of great gladnesse.

49 And they ordeined to keepe yeerely that day on the thirteenth day of the moneth Adar.

50 Thus the lande of Iuda was in rest a little while.

CHAP. VIII.

¶ Iudas considering the power and policie of the Romanes, maketh peace with them. 32 The conclusion of mutual friendship sent to the Iewes.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

¶ Or, 32.

Iudas also heard the fame of the Romanes, that they were mighty and valiant, and agreeable to all things that were required of them, and made peace with all that came vnto them,

3 And that they were men of great power, and

they told them of their battels, and their worthy actes which they did among the ¶ Galatians, whom they had conquered, and made to pay tribute,

3 And what they had done in the countrey of Spaine: how that they had won there the mines of silver and gold,

4 And that by their counsell and gentle behaviour they were rulers in euery place, though the place was farre from them, and that they had discomfited, and giuen great ouerthrowes to the kings that came against them, from the vttermoost part of the earth, and that others gaue them tribute euery yeere.

5 How they had also discomfited by battell Philip and Peres kings of the ¶ Macedonians, and others that rose against them, and how they ouercame them,

6 And how great Antiochus king of Asia that came against them in battell, hauing an hundred and twentie Elephants, with horsemen and chariots, and a very great armie, was discomfited by them,

7 And how they tooke him aliuie, and ordeined him, with such as should reigne after him, to pay a great tribute, and to giue hostages, and a separate portion,

8 Euen the countrey of India, and Media, and Lydia, and of his best countries, which they tooke of him, and gaue them to king Eumenes.

9 Again, when it was told them that the Grecians were coming to destroy them,

10 They sent against them a captaine, which gaue them battell, and slew many of them, and tooke many prisoners with their wiues and children, & spoiled them, and conquered their land, and destroyed their strong holds, and subdued them to bee their bondmen vnto this day.

11 Moreouer, how they destroyed, and brought into subiection other kingdomes and yles, wholeouer had withstood them:

12 But that they kept amitie with their owne friends, and those that stayed vpon them: finally, that they conquered kingdomes both far and nere, inasmuch that whosoever heard of their renowne, was afraid of them.

13 For whom they would helpe to their kingdomes, those reigned, and whom they would, they put downe: thus were they in most high authority.

14 Yet for all this, that none of them ware a crowne, neither was clothed in purple, to be magnified thereby.

15 But that they had ordeined themselves a Councell, wherein three hundred and twentie men consulted dayly, and provided for the common affaires, to gouerne them well.

16 And that they committed their gouernement to one man euery yeere, who did rule ouer all their countrey, to whom euery man was obedient: and there was neither hatred nor enuy among them.

17 ¶ Then Iudas chose Eupolemus the sonne of Iohn, the sonne of Accus, and Iason the sonne of Eleazar, and sent them vnto Rome to make friendship, and mutual fellowship with them,

18 That they might take from them the yoke (for they sawe that the kingdomes of the Grecians would keepe Israel in bondage)

19 So they went vnto Rome, which was a very great iourney, and came into the ¶ Senate, where ¶ Or,

they spake and said,

20 Iudas Maccabees with his brethren, and the people of the Iewes hath sent vs vnto you, to make

a bond of friendship, and peace with you, and ye to register vs as your partakers and friends.

31 And the matter pleased them.

32 And this is the copie of the Epistle, that they wrote in tables of brasie, and sent to Ierusalem, that they might haue by them a memorie of the peace and mutuall fellowship.

33 Good successe be to the Romanes, and to the people of the Iewes by sea, and by land for euer: and the sword and enemye be from them.

34 If there come first any warre vpon the Romanes, or any of their friends thorowout all their dominion,

35 The people of the Iewes shall helpe them as the time shall be appointed with all their heart.

36 Also if they shall giue nothing to them that come to fight for them, nor serue them with wheat, nor weapons, nor money, nor ships, as it pleaseth the Romanes, but if they shall keepe their covenants without taking any thing of them.

37 Likewise also if warre come first against the nation of the Iewes, the Romanes shall helpe them with a good will, according as the time shall be appointed them.

38 Neither shall wheat be given vnto them that take their parts, nor weapons, nor money, nor ships, as it pleaseth the Romanes, who will keepe theie covenants without deceit.

39 According to these articles the Romanes made the bond with the people of the Iewes.

40 If after these poyntes the one partie or the other will adde or diminish, they may doe it at their pleasures: and whatsoeuer they shall adde or take away, shall be ratified.

41 And as touching the euil that Demetrius hath dooe vnto the Iewes, we haue written vnto him, saying, Wherefore layest thou thine heavy yoke vpon our friends, and confederatest the Iewes?

42 If therefore they complaine any more against thee, we will do them iustice, and fight with thee by sea and by land.

#### CHAP. IX.

1 After the death of Nicanor, Demetrius semeth to arme against Iudas: 18 Iudas is slaine. 31 Ionathan is put in the sted of his brother. 47 The battell betwene Jonathan and Bacchides. 53 Alcimus is smitten with the palseie, and dieth. 68 Hee cometh vpon Ionathan by the counsell of certaine wicked persons, and is ouercome. 70 The vnice of Jonathan with Bacchides.

IN the meane season when Demetrius had heard how Nicanor and his hoste had giuen the battell, hee sent Bacchides and Alcimus againe into Iudea, and his chiefe strength with them.

1 So they went forth by the way that is toward Galgala, and pitched their tents before Mefaloth, which is in Arbelis, and wan it, and slew much people.

3 And in the first moneth of the hundred fiftie and two yere, they laid their siege against Ierusalem.

4 But they raised their campe, and came to Betea, with twentie thousand footemen, and two thousand horsemen.

5 Now Iudas had pitched his tent at Eleasa, and three thousand chofen men with him.

6 And when they saw that the multitude of the armie was great, they were fore afraide, and many conueyed themselves out of the hoste, so that there abode no more of them, but eight hundred men.

7 When Iudas sawe that his hoste failed him, and that he must needs fight, hee was fore troubled in minde, that he had no time to gather them together, and was discouraged.

8 Neuerthelesse, he said vnto them, that remai-

ned, let vs rise, and goe vp against our enemies, if peradventure we may be able to fight with them.

9 But they would haue stayed him, saying, We are not able: but let vs rather saue our liues: turne backe now, seeing our brethren are departed: for shall we fight against them that are so few?

10 Then Iudas said, God forbid that we should doe this thing, to flee from them: if our time bee come, let vs die manfully for our brethren, and let vs not staine our honour.

11 Then the hoste remoued out of the tents, and stood against them, who had diuided their hosten into two troupes, and they that threw with slings, and the archers marched in the foreward, and they that fought in the foreward were all valiant men.

12 And Bacchides was in the right wing. So the armie drew neere on both sides, and blew the trumpets.

13 They of Iudas side blew the trumpets also, and the earth shooke at the noyse of the armies, and the battell continued from morning to night.

14 And when Iudas saw, that Bacchides and the strength of his armie was on the right side, he tooke with him all the hardie men,

15 And brake the right wing, and followed vpon them vnto mount Azotus.

16 Now when they which were of the left wing, saw that the right wing was discomfited, they followed Iudas behind, and them that were with him hard at the heeles.

17 Then was there a fore battell: for many were slaine of both the parties.

18 Iudas also himselfe was killed, and the remnant fled.

19 So Ionathan & Simon tooke Iudas their brother, and buried him in his fathers sepulchre in the citie of Modin.

20 And all the Israelites wept for him, and mourned greatly for him, and lamented many dayes, saying,

21 How is the valiant man fallen which deliuered Israel!

22 Concerning the other things of Iudas, both the battels and the valiant acts that hee did, and of his worthinesse, they are not written: for they were very many.

23 ¶ Now after the death of Iudas, wicked men came vp in all the coastes of Israel, and there arose all such as gaue themselves to iniquitie.

24 In those dayes was there a very great famine in the land, and all the country gaue ouer themselves with them.

25 And Bacchides did chofe wicked men, and made them lords in the land.

26 These sought out, and made search for Iudas friends, and brought them vnto Bacchides, which auenged himselfe vpon them, and mocked them.

27 And there came so great trouble in Israel, as was not since the time that no Prophet was seene among them.

28 Then came all Iudas friends together, and said vnto Ionathan,

29 Seeing thy brother Iudas is dead, and there is none like him to goe forth against our enemies, euen against Bacchides, and against them of our nation that are enemies vnto vs,

30 Therefore this day we chofe thee, that thou mayest bee our prince and capitaine in his place, to order our battell.

31 So Ionathan tooke the gouernance vpon him at the same time, and ruled in stead of his brother Iudas.

Joseph.  
Ant. 13.  
chap. 1.  
and 3.

Or, against the enemies of our nation.

32 But when Bacchides knew it, he sought for to slay him.

33 Then Jonathan and Simon his brother perceiving that, fled into the wilderness of Thecua with all their companie, and pitched their tents by the water poole of Alphar.

34 Which when Bacchides vnderstood, he came ouer Iorden with all his hoste vpon the Sabbath day.

35 ¶ Now had Jonathan sent his brother John, a captaine of the people, to pray his friends the Nabathites, that they would keepe their baggage which was much.

10r, Lam.  
bra. 36 But the children of Ambri came out of Medaba, and tooke Ioho, and all that he had, and when they had taken it, went their way.

37 After this came word vnto Jonathan, and to Simon his brother, that the children of Ambri made a great marriage, and brought the bride from Medaba with great pompe: for she was daughter to one of the noblest princes of Canaan.

38 Therefore they remembered Iohn their brother, and went vp and hid themselves vnder the covert of the mountaine.

39 So they lift vp their eyes and looked, and behold there was a great noyie, and much preparation: then the bridegome came forth, and his friends and his brethren met them with timbrels, and instruments of musick, and many weapons.

40 Then Iohns men that lay in ambush rose vp against them, and slew many of them, and the remnant fled into the mountains, so that they took all their spoyle.

41 Thus the marriage was turned to mourning, and the noise of their melodie into lamentation.

42 And so when they had auenged the blood of their brother, they turned againe vnto Iorden.

43 When Bacchides heard this, hee came vnto the border of Iorden with a great power vpon the Sabbath day.)

44 Then Jonathan saide vnto his companie, Let vs rise now, and fight against our enemies: for it is not to day as in time past.

45 Behold, the battell is before vs, and behind vs, and the water of Iorden on this side and that side, and the marie, and the forest, so that there is no place for vs to turne aside.

46 Wherefore cry now vnto heauen, that yee may be deliuered from the power of your enemies: so they ioyned battell.

47 Then Jonathan stretched out his hande to smite Bacchides: but he turned aside from him and recoled.

48 Then Jonathan and they that were with him, leapt into Iorden, and swimm'd ouer vnto the further bank: but the other would not passe thorow Iorden after them.

49 So in that day was slaine of Bacchides side about a thousand men.

50 Then he turned againe to Ierusalem, & built vp the strong cities in Iuda, as the castle of Iericho, and Emmaus, and Bethoron, and Bethel, and Thamartha, ¶ Parathoni, and ¶ Tepho, with high wallies, with gates, and with barres,

10r, Pba.  
ra. 51 And set garisons in them, that they might vse their malice vpon Israel.

52 He fortified also the citie Beth-sura, and Gazara, and the castle, and set a garison in them with prouision of victuals.

53 He tooke also the chiefeest mens sonnes in the countrey for hostages, and put them in the castle at Ierusalem to be kept.

54 ¶ Afterward in the hundredth fiftie and three yeere, in the second moneth, Alcimus commaunded that the wallies of the inner court of the Sanctuary should be destroyed, & he pulled downe the monuments of the Prophets, and began to destroy them.

55 But at the same time Alcimus was plagued, and his enterprises were hindered, and his mouth was stopped: for he was smitten with a palsey, and could no more speake, nor giue order concerning his shoule.

56 Thus died Alcimus with great torment at the same time.

57 And when Bacchides saw that Alcimus was dead, he turned againe to the King, and so the land of Iuda was in rest two yeeres.

58 Then all the vngodly men held a counsell, saying, Behold, Jonathan and his companie dwell at ease, and without care: wherefore let vs bring Bacchides hither, & he will take them all in one night.

59 So they went and consulted with him.

60 Who arose and came with a great host, and sent letters priuily to his aduersaries, which were in Iudea, to take Jonathan, and those that were with him: but they could not, for their counsell was knowne vnto them.

61 And they tooke fiftie men of the countrey, 10r, lam.  
which were the chiefe workers of this wickedness, 10m.  
and slew them.

62 ¶ Then Jonathan & Simon with their company departed vnto Beth-basin, which is in the wilderness, and repaired the decay thereof, and made it strong. 10r, Beth-basin.

63 When Bacchides knew this, he gathered all his host, and sent word to them that were of Iudea,

64 Then came hee and laid siege to Beth-basin, and fought against it a long season, and made instruments of warre.

65 But Jonathan had left his brother Simon in the city, and went forth into the countrey, & came with a certaine number,

66 And slew ¶ Odomerus and his brethren, and the children of Phasion in their tents: so he began to slay, and increased in power. 10r, Pba.  
res.

67 Simon also and his companie went out of the citie, and burnt vp the instruments of warre.

68 And fought against Bacchides, and discomfited him, and vexed him sore, so that his counsell and journey was in vaine.

69 Wherefore he was very wroth at the wicked men that gaue him counsell to come into the countrey, and slewe many of them, and purposed to returne into his owne countrey.

70 Whereof when Jonathan had knowledge, he sent ambassadours vnto him to intreate of peace with him, & that the prisoners should be deliuered.

71 Which thing he accepted, and did according to his desire, and made an othe that he would neuer doe him harme all the dayes of his life.

72 So he restored vnto him the prisoners that he had taken atoretime out of the land of Iuda, and to returned and went into his owne land, neither did he come any more into their borders.

73 Thus the sword ceased from Israel, and Jonathan dwelt at Machmas, & began there to gouerne the people, and destroyed the vngodly men out of Israel.

#### C H A P. X.

4 Demetrius desireth to haue peace with Jonathan. 18 Alexander also desireth peace with the Iewes. 48 Alexander maketh war against Demetrius. 50 Demetrius is slaine. 51 The friendship of Ptolemus and Alexander.



**I**n the hundred and threescore yeere came Alexander the son of Antiochus Epiphanes, and tooke Ptolemas, and they receiued him, and there hee reigned.

**N**ow when Demetrius the King heard it, hee gathered an exceeding great hoste, and went forth against him to fight.

**A**lso Demetrius sent letters vnto Ionathan, with louing wordes, as though he would preferre him.

**F**or he said, We will first make peace with him before he ioyne with Alexander against vs.

**E**lse he will remember all the euill that wee haue done against him, & against his brethren, and his nation.

**A**nd so hee gaue Ionathan leaue to gather an hoste, and to prepare weapons, & to be confederate with him, and commanded the hostages that were in the castle to be deliuered vnto him.

**T**hen came Ionathan to Ierusalem, and read the letters in the audience of all the people, and of them that were in the castle.

**T**herefore they were fore afraid, because they heard that the king had giuen him licence to gather an army.

**S**o that they were of the castle, deliuered the hostages vnto Ionathan, who restored them vnto their parents.

**I**onathan also dwelt at Ierusalem, and began to build and repaire the city.

**A**nd he commanded the workemen to build the walles, and the mount Zion round about, with hewen stones to fortifie it, and so they did.

**T**hen the strangers that were in the castles which Bacchides had made, fled,

**S**o that euery man left his place, and went into his owne country.

**O**nely at Bethsura remained certaine which had forsaken the law, and the commandements: for that was their refuge.

**N**owe when king Alexander had heard of the promises that Demetrius had made vnto Ionathan, and when it was tolde him of the battels and noble acts which he and his brethren had done, and of the paines that they had endured,

**H**e said, Might we find such a man? now therefore we will make him our friend and confederate.

**V**pon this hee wrote a letter, and sent it vnto him, with these wordes, saying,

**K**ING ALEXANDER to his brother Ionathan sendeth salutation.

**W**e haue heard of thee that thou art a very valiant man, and worthy to be our friend.

**W**herefore this day we ordain thee to be the high priest of thy nation, and to be called the kings friend: (and he sent him a purple robe, & a crowne of gold) that thou maiest consider what is for our profit, and keepe friendship toward vs.

**S**o in the seuenth moneth of the hundred and threescore yeere, vpon the feast day of the Tabernacles, Ionathan put on the holy garment, and gathered an host, and prepared many weapons.

**W**hen Demetrius heard, he was marvellous sorry, and said,

**W**hat haue wee done that Alexander hath persecuted vs in getting the friendship of the Iewes for his strength?

**Y**et will I write and exhort them, and promise them dignities & rewards, that they may help me.

**W**herupon he wrote vnto them these wordes,

**K**ING DEMETRIVS vnto the nation of the

Iewes, sendeth greeting.

**W**e haue heard that ye haue kept your covenant toward vs, & continued in our friendship, and haue not ioined with our enemies, whereof we are glad.

**N**ow therefore remaine still, and keepe fidelity towards vs, and we will recompense you for the good things that ye haue done for vs,

**A**nd will release you of many charges, and giue you rewards.

**A**nd now I discharge for your sake all the Iewes from tributes, & free you from the customes of salt, and the crowne taxes, and from the third part of the seed,

**A**nd from the halfe of the fruite of the trees which is mine owne due ty, I so release them, from this day forth, none shall take any thing of the land of Iuda, or of the three gouernments which are added thereunto, as of Samaria and of Galile, from this day forth for euermore.

**I**erusalem also with all things belonging thereto, shall be holy and free from the tenths and tributes.

**A**lso I release the power of the castle which is at Ierusalem, & giue it vnto the high Priest, that he may set in it such men as hee shal chuse to keepe it.

**M**oreouer, I freely deliuer euery one of the Iewes that were taken away prisoners out of the land of Iuda throughout all my realme, and euery one of them shall bee free from tributes, yea, euen their cattell.

**A**nd all the feastes, and Sabbathes, and new moones, and the dayes appoynted, and the three dayes before the feast, and the three daies after the feast, shall be dayes of freedome, and liberty for all the Iewes in my realme,

**S**o that in them no man shall haue power to do any thing, or to vex any of them in any maner of cause.

**A**lso thirty thousand of the Iewes shall bee written vp in the kings heste, and haue their wages paid them, as appertaineth to all them that are of the kings armie, and of them shalbe ordained certaine to keepe the kings strong holds.

**A**nd some of them shalbe set ouer thy Kings most secret affaires, and their gouernours, and their princes shalbe of themselves, and they shal liue after their owne lawes, as the king hath commanded in the land of Iuda.

**A**nd the three gouernments that are added vnto Iudea from the country of Samaria, shall be ioyned vnto Iudea, and they shall be as vnder one, and obey none other power, but the high Priest.

**A**nd I giue Ptolemas, & the borders thereof vnto the Sanctuary at Ierusalem, for the necessary expenies of the holy things.

**M**oreouer, I will giue euery yeere fiftene thousand sicles of siluer of the kings reuenues out of the places appertaining vnto me.

**A**nd all the ouerplus which they haue not paid for the things due, as they did in the former yeeres, from henceforth they shall giue it toward the works of the Temple.

**A**nd besides this, the five thousand sicles of siluer which they receiued yeerely of the account appoynted for the entertainment of the Sanctuary these yeeres passed, euen these things shall be released, because they appertaine to the Priests that minister.

**I**tem, whoeuer they bee that flee vnto the Temple at Ierusalem, or within the liberties thereof, and are indebted vnto the king for any manner of thing,

thing, they shalbe pardoned, and all that they haue in my realme.

44 For the building also, and repaying of the workes of the Sanctuary, expences shall be giuen of the kings reuenues.

45 And for the making of the walles of Ierusalem, and fortifying it round about, that the hold in Iudea may be built vp, shall also the costs be giuen out of the kings reuenues.

46 ¶ But when Ionathan and the people heard these words, they gaue no credit vnto them, neither receiued them: for they remembered the great wickednes that he had done in Israel, and how fore he had vexed them.

47 Wherefore they agreed vnto Alexander: for hee was the first y had intreated of true peace with them, and so were confederate with him alway.

48 Then gathered king Alexander a great host, and camped ouer against Demetrius.

49 So the two Kings ioyned battell, but Demetrius host fled, and Alexander pursued him, and preuailed against them.

50 So that fore battell continued till the sunne went downe, and Demetrius was slaine the same day.

*Ioseph. Ant. 13. chap. 6.* 51 ¶ Then Alexander sent ambassadours vnto Ptolemeus the King of Egypt with these wordes, saying,

52 Forasmuch as I am come again to my realme, and am set in the throne of my fathers, & haue gotten the dominion, and haue destroyed Demetrius, and inioy my country,

53 Seeing that I haue euen giuen him the battell, and he and his army is discomfited by me, and I sit in the throne of his kingdom,

54 Let vs now make friendship together, & giue me now thy daughter to wife: so shal I be thy sonne in law, and giue thee rewards, and vnto her things according to thy dignity.

55 Then Ptolemeus the king gaue answer, saying, Happy be the day wherin thou art come againe vnto the land of thy fathers, & sickest in the throne of their kingdom.

56 Now therefore I will fulfill thy writing: but meet mee at Ptolemais, that wee may see one another, and that I may make thee my sonne in law, according to thy desire.

57 So Ptolemeus went out of Egypt with his daughter Cleopatra, and came vnto Ptolemais, in the hundred threescore and two yeere.

58 Where king Alexander met him, & he gaue vnto him his daughter Cleopatra, and married them at Ptolemais with great glory, as the maner of kings is.

59 ¶ Then wrote king Alexander vnto Ionathan, that he should come and meet him.

60 So he came honourably vnto Ptolemais, and there met he the two kings, & gaue them great presents of siluer and golde, and to their friends, and found fauour in their sight.

61 And there assembled certaine pestilent fellows of Israel, wicked men to accuse him: but the king would not heare them.

62 And the king commanded that they should take off the garments of Ionathan, and clothe him in purple, and so they did: and the king appointed him to sit by him.

63 And said vnto his priaces, Go with him into the mids of the city, & make a proclamation, That no man complaine against him of any matter, and that no man trouble him for any manner of cause.

64 So when his accusers saw his honor according

as it was proclaimed, and that hee was clothed in purple, they fled all away.

65 And the King preferred him to honour, and wrote him among his chiefe friends, and made him a duke, and a partaker of his dominion.

66 Thus Ionathan returned to Ierusalem with peace and gladnesse.

67 ¶ In the hundred threescore and five yeere, came Demetrius the son of Demetrius, from Creta into his fathers laud.

68 Whereof when king Alexander heard, hee was very sory, and returned vnto Antiochia.

69 Then Demetrius appoynted Apollonius the gouernor of Coelosyria, who gathered a great host, and camped in Iamnia, and sent vnto Ionathan the high Priest, saying,

70 Darest thou, being but alone, lift vp thy selfe against vs? and I am laughed at, and reproched because of thee: now therefore why dost thou vaunt thy selfe against vs in the mountaines?

71 Now then, if thou trust in thine own strength, come down to vs into the plaine field, and there let vs try the matter together: for I haue the strength of cities.

72 Aske and learne who I am, and they shal take my part: and they shall tell thee that your foote is not able to stand before our face: for thy fathers haue bene twice chased in their owne land.

73 And now how wilt thou bee able to abide so great an hoste of horsemen and footemen in the plaine, where is neither stone, nor rocke, nor place to see vnto?

74 When Ionathan heard the words of Apollonius, he was moued in his mind: wherefore he chose ten thousand men, and went out of Ierusalem, and Simon his brother met him for to helpe him.

75 And he pitched his tents at Ioppe: but they shut him out of the citie: for Apollonius garrison was in Ioppe.

76 Then they fought against it, and they that were in the citie, for very feare let him in: so Ionathan wan Ioppe.

77 Apollonius hearing of this, tooke three thousand horsemen with a great hoste of foote men, and went toward Azotus, as though hee would go forward, and came immediatly into the plaine field, because he had so many horsemen, and put his trait in them.

78 So Ionathan followed vpon him to Azotus, and the army skirmished with his arriere band.

79 For Apollonius had left a shoulard horsemen behind them in ambush.

80 And Ionathan knewe that there was an ambushment behind him, and though they had compassed in his host, and shot darts at the people from the morning to the euening,

81 Yet the people stood still, as Ionathan had commanded them, till their horses were weary.

82 Then brought Simon forth his horse, and set them against the band, but the horses were weary, and he discomfited them, and they fled: so the horsemen were scattered in the field.

83 And they fled to Azotus, and came into the temple of Dagon their idole, that they might there saue themselues.

84 But Ionathan set fire vpon Azotus, and all the cities round about it, and tooke their spoiles, and burnt with fire the temple of Dagon, with all them that were fled into it.

85 Thus were slain and burnt about eight thousand men.

86 So Ionathan remoued the host from thence,

and camped by Afralon where the men of the citie came forth, and met him with great honour.

87 After this went Ionathan and his hoste again to Ierusalem with great spoiles.

88 And when king Alexander heard these things, he began to doe Ionathan more honour,

89 And sent him a collar of gold, as the vse is to be giuen vnto such as are of the kings blood: he gave him also Accaron, with the borders thereof a possession.

C H A P. XI.

1 The difference betwene Ptolemus, and Alexander his sonne in law. 17 The death of Alexander.

19 Demetrius requesteth after the death of Ptolemus.

21 Sion is besieged of Ionathan. 42 Demetrius seeing that he cannot resist him, sendeth his armie againe. 54 Typhon moueth Antiochus against Demetrius.

And the King of Egypt gathered a great hoste like the land that lyeth vpon the sea shore, and many ships, and went abt through deceit to obaine the kingdom of Alexander, and to ioine it vnto his owne Realme.

2 Vpon this hee went into Syria with friendly words and was let into the cities, and men came forth to meet him: for king Alexander had commanded them to meet him, because he was his father in law.

3 Now when he entred into the city of Ptolemis, he left bands and garisons in every citie.

4 And when he came neere vnto Azotus, they shewed him the temple of Dagon that was burnt, and Azotus, and the suburbs thereof that were destroyed, and the bodies cast abroad, and them that he had burnt in the battell: for they had made heaps of them by the way where he should passe.

5 And they told the King what Ionathan had done, to the intent they might get him euill will: but the King held his peace.

6 And Ionathan met the King with great honor at loppe, where they saluted one another, and lay there.

7 So when Ionathan had gone with the King vnto the water that was called Bleutherus, he turned againe to Ierusalem,

8 So king Ptolemus gate the dominion of the cities by the sea vnto Seleucia vpon the sea coast, imagining wicked counsels against Alexander,

9 And sent ambassa sors vnto King Demetrius, saying, Come, let vs make a league between vs, and I will giue thee my daughter, which Alexander hath, and thou shalt reigne in thy fathers kingdom.

10 For I repent that I giue Alexander my daughter: for he goeth about to slay me.

11 Thus hee slandered Alexander, as one that should desire his Realme.

12 And he tooke his daughter from him, and gave her vnto Demetrius, and forsooke Alexander, so that their hatred was openly known.

13 Then Ptolemus came to Antiochia, where he set two crownes vpon his own head, of Asia, and of Egypt.

14 In the meane season was king Alexander in Cilicia: for they that dwelt in those places, had rebelled against him:

15 But when Alexander heard it, hee came to warre against him, and Ptolemus brought forth his host, and met him with a mighty power, and put him to flight.

16 Then fled Alexander into Arabia, there to be defended: so Ptolemus was exalted.

17 And Zabdiel the Arabian smote off Alexander

head, and sent it vnto Ptolemus.

18 But the third day after king Ptolemus died: and they that were in the holds, were slaine one of another.

19 And Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and seuenth yeere.

20 ¶ At the same time gathered Ionathan them that were in Iudea, to lay siege vnto the castle, which was at Ierusalem, and they made many instruments of warre against it.

21 Then went there certaine vagodly persons (which hated their owne people) vnto king Demetrius, & told him that Ionathan besieged the castle.

22 So when he heard it, he was angry, and immediately came vnto Ptolemis, and wrote vnto Ionathan, that he should lay no more siege vnto it, but that he should meet him, and speake with him at Ptolemis in all haste.

23 Neuerthelesse, when Ionathan heard this, hee comman led to besiege it: he chose also certaine of the Elders of Israell and the Priests, & put himselfe in danger,

24 And tooke with him siluer and gold, and apparel, and diuers presents, and went to Ptolemis, vnto the king, and found fauour in his sight.

25 And though certaine vagodly men of his owne nation had made complaints vpon him,

26 Yet the king intreated him as his predecessors had done, and promoted him the sight of all his friends,

27 And confirmed him in the hie Priesthood with all the honourable things that hee had afore, and made him his chiefe friend.

28 Ionathan also desired the king that he would make Iudea free with the three gouernements, and the cuntry of Samaria, & Ionathan promised him three hundred talents.

29 Whereunto the king consented and gave Ionathan writing of the same, containing these words,

30 KING DEMETRIVS vnto his brother Ionathan, and to the nation of the Iewes sendeth greeting.

31 Wee send you hete a copy of a letter which wee did write vnto our cousin Lathenes concerning you, that ye should see it.

32 King Demetrius vnto Lathenes his father, sendeth greeting.

33 For the faithfulness that our friends, the nation of the Iewes keepe vnto vs, and for their good will towards vs, wee are determined to doe them good.

34 Wherefore we assigne to them the coasts of Iudea with the three gouernements Apherema, and Lydda, and Ramathe (which are added vnto Iudem from the cuntry of Samaria) and all that appertaineth to all them that sacrifice in Ierusalem, both concerning the payements which the king tooke yearly aforetime, both for the fruits of the earth, and for the fruits of the trees.

35 As for the other things appertaining vnto vs of the tenths and tributes, which were due vnto vs, and the customes of salt and crowne taxes which were payed vnto vs, we discharge them of all from henceforth.

36 And nothing hereof shall be reckoned from this time forth, and for euer.

37 Therefore see that yee make a copy of these things, and deliuer it vnto Ionathan, that it may be set vp vpon the holy Mount in an open place.

38 After this when Demetrius the king saw that his land was in rest, & that no resistance was made against him, he sent away all his host, every man to his

his owne place, except certaine bands of strangers, whom hee brought from the yles of the heathen: wherefore all his fathers hoste hated him.

*Or, E-*  
*malcuel.*

39 Now was there one Tryphon, that had bene of Alexanders part afore, which when hee saw that all the hoste murmured against Demetrius, he went to Simalcus the Arabian, that brought vp Antiochus the sonne of Alexander,

40 And layd fore vpon him, to deliuer him this yong Antiochus, that he might reigne in his fathers stead, he told him also what great euill Demetrius had done, and how his men of warre hated him, and he remained there a long season.

41 Also Ionathan sent vnto king Demetrius to driue them out which were in the castles at Ierusalem, and those that were in the fortresses: for they fought against Israel.

42 So Demetrius sent vnto Ionathan, saying, I will not onely do these things for thee, and thy nation, but if opportunitie serue, I will honour thee and thy nation.

43 Now therefore thou shalt do me a pleasure, if thou wilt send me men to helpe me: for all mine armie is gone from me.

44 So Ionathan sent him three thousand strong men vnto Antiochia, and they came vnto the king: wherefore the king was very glad at their coming.

45 ¶ But they that were of the city, euen an hundred and twenty thousand men, gathered them together in the mids of the city, and would haue slain the king.

46 But the king fled into the palace, and the citizens kept the streets of the city, and began to fight.

47 Then the king called to the Iewes for helpe, which came to him all together, and went abroad thorow the citie,

48 And slew the same day an hundred thousand, and set fire vpon the citie, and tooke many spoyles in that day, and deliuered the king.

49 So when the citizens saw that the Iewes had gotten the vpper hand of the citie, and that they themselves were disappointed of their purpose, they made their supplication to the king, saying,

*Or, giue*  
*vs the*  
*ripts*  
*band.*

50 Grant vs peace, and let the Iewes cease from vexing vs and the city.

51 So they cast away their weapons, and made peace, and the Iewes were greatly honoured before the king, and before all that were in his realme, and they came againe to Ierusalem with great pray.

52 Then king Demetrius sat in the throne of his kingdome, and had peace in his land.

53 Neuertheless hee dissembled in all that euer hee spake, and withdrew himselfe from Ionathan, neither did hee reward him according to the benefits which hee had done for him, but troubled him very sore.

54 After this returned Tryphon, with the yong child Antiochus, which reigned and was crowned.

55 Then there gathered vnto him all the men of warre whom Demetrius had scattered, and they fought against him, who fled and turned his backe.

*Or, Ele-*  
*pobus.*

56 So Tryphon rooke the Ibeasts and wan Antiochia.

57 And yong Antiochus wrote vnto Ionathan, saying, I appoint thee to bee the chiefe Priest, and make thee ruler ouer the foure gouernments, that thou mayest be a friend of the kings.

58 Vpon this he sent him golden vessels, to bee serued in, and gaue him leane to drinke in gold, & to weare purple, and to haue a collar of gold.

59 Hee made his brother Simon also captaine from the coasts of Tyrus vnto the borders of Egypt.

60 Then Ionathan went forth, and passed thorow the cities beyond the flood, and all the men of warre of Syria gathered vnto him for to helpe him: so he came vnto Afcalon, and they of the city receiued him honorably.

61 And from thence went hee vnto Gaza: but they of Gaza shut him out: wherefore he laid siege vnto it, and burned the suburbs thereof with fire, and spoiled them.

62 Then they of Gaza made supplication vnto Ionathan, and he made peace with them, and rooke of the sonnes of the chiefe men for hostages, and sent them to Ierusalem, and went thorow the countrey vnto Damascus.

63 And when Ionathan heard that Demetrius princes were come into Cades, which is in Galilee, with a great hoste, purposing to driue him out of the countrey,

64 Hee came against them, and left Simon his brother in the countrey.

65 And Simon besieged Beth-sura, and fought against it a long season, and shut it vp.

66 So they desired to haue peace with him, which he granted them, and afterward put them out from thence and tooke the citie, and set a garison in it.

67 Then Ionathan with his hoste came to the water of Genesar, & betimes in the morning came to the plaine of Azor.

68 And behold, the hosts of the strangers met him in the plaine, and had layd ambushments for him in the mountaines.

69 So that when they came against them, the ambushments rose out of their places, and skirmished.

70 So that all that were of Ionathans side, fled: and there was not one of them left, except Matathias the sonne of Abisalomus, and Iudas the sonne of Calphi, the captaines of the hoste.

71 Then Ionathan rent his clothes, & cast earth vpon his head and prayed,

72 And turned againe to them to fight, and put them to flight, so that they fled away.

73 Now when his owne men, that were fled, saw this, they turned againe vnto him, and helped him to follow after all vnto their tents at Cades, and there they camped.

74 So there were slaine of the strangers the same day about three thousand men, and Ionathan turned againe to Ierusalem.

# CHAP. XII.

1 Ionathan sendeth Ambassadors to Rome, & to the people of Sparta, to renew their covenant of friendship. 24 Ionathan putteth to flight the princes of Demetrius. 40 Tryphon taketh Ionathan by deceit.

Ionathan now seeing that the time was meete for him, chose certaine men, & sent them vnto Rome, to establish and renew the friendship with them.

2 Hee sent letters also vnto the Spartians and to other places for the same purpose.

3 So they went vnto Rome, and entered into the Senate, and said, Ionathan the hie Priest and the nation of the Iewes sent vs vnto you, for to renew friendship with you, and the bond of loue, as in times past.

4 So the Romanes gaue them free passports, that men should lead them home into the land of Iude peaceably.

5 ¶ AND THIS is the copy of the letters that Ionathan wrote vnto the Spartians.

6 Ionathan the high Priest with the Elders of the nation, and the Priests, and the rest of the people

of the Iewes, send greeting vnto the Spartians their brethren.

7 Heretofore were letters sent vnto Onias the high Priest, from Arius which the reigned among you, that yee would be our brethren, as the copie here vnder written specifeth.

8 And Onias intreated the ambassadour honourably, and receined the letters: wherein there was mention made of the bond of loue and friendship.

9 But as for vs we need no such writings: for we haue the holy books in our hands for comfort.

10 Neuerthelesse wee thought it good to send vnto you for the renewing of the brotherhood and friendship, lest we should be strange vnto you: for it is long since the time that you sent vnto vs.

11 Wherefore we remember you at all seasons continually, and in the feasts, and other dayes appointed, when we offer sacrifices and prayers, as it is meet and conuenient to thinke vpon our brethren.

12 And we reioyce at your prosperous estate.

13 And though wee haue bene inuironed with great troubles and warres, so that the Kings round about vs haue fought against vs,

14 Yet would we not be grieuous vnto you, nor to either of our confederates, and friends in these warres.

15 For we haue had help from heauen, that hath succoured vs, and wee are deliuered from our enemies, and our enemies are subdued.

16 Yet haue wee chosen Numenius the sonne of Amehous, and Antipater the sonne of Isan, and sent them vnto the Romanes, for to renew the former friendship with them, and league.

17 We commanded them also to goe vnto you, and to salute you, and to deliuer you our letters concerning the renewing of our brotherhood.

18 And now ye shall doe vs a pleasure to giue vs answere of these things.

19 And this was the copy of the letters which Anas the king of Sparta sent vnto Onias,

20 THE KING of the Spartians vnto Onias the high Priest sendeth greeting.

21 It is found in writing, that the Spartians and Iewes are brethren, and come out of the generation of Abraham.

22 And now for so much as this is come to our knowledge, yee shall doe well, to write vnto vs of your prosperitie.

23 As for vs, wee haue written vnto you, that your cattell and goods are ours, and ours are yours: these things haue wee commanded to be shewd vnto you.

24 Now when Jonathan heard, that Demetrius princes were come to fight against him with a greater host then afore,

25 He went from Ierusalem, and met them in the land of Hamath: for he gaue them not space to come into his owne countrey.

26 And hee sent spies vnto their tents, which came againe and told him that they were appointed to come vpon him in the night.

27 Wherefore when the Sun was gone downe, Jonathan commanded his men to watch, and to be in armes: ready to fight all the night, & sent watchmen round about the host.

28 But when the aduersaries heard that Jonathan was ready with his men to the battell, they feared, and trembled in their hearts, and kindled fires in their tents, and fled away.

29 Neuertheles, Jonathan & his company knew it not till the morning: for they saw the fires burning.

30 Then Jonathan followed vpon them, but hee could not ouertake them: for they were gone ouer the flood Eleutherus.

31 So Jonathan turned to the Arabians, which were called Zabedei, and slew them & tooke their spoyle.

32 Hee proceeded further also, and came vnto Damascus, and went thorow all the countrey.

33 But Simon his brother went forth, and came to Afcalon, and to the next holds, departing vnto loppe and wanne it.

34 For hee heard that they would deliuer the hold to them that tooke Demetrius part: wherefore he set a garison there to keepe it.

35 After this came Jonathan home, and called the Elders of the people together, & deuided with them for to build vp the strong holds in Iudea,

36 And to make the walles of Ierusalem higher, and to make a great mount betwixt the castle and the citie, for to separate it from the citie, that it might bee alone, and that men should neither buy nor sell in it.

37 So they came together to build vp the citie: for part of the wall vpon the brooke of the East side was fallen downe, and they repaired it, and called it Caphenatha.

38 Simon also set vp Adida in Sephela, & made it strong with gates and barres.

39 In the meane time Tryphon purposed to reigne in Asia, and to bee crowned when hee had slaine the king Antiochus.

40 But hee was afraid that Jonathan would not suffer him, but fight against him: wherefore he went about to take Jonathan, and to kill him: so hee departed, and came to Bethsan.

41 Then went Jonathan forth against him to the battell with fortie thousand choisen men, and came vnto Bethsan.

42 But when Tryphon saw that Jonathan came with so great an host, he durst not lay hold vpon him,

43 But receiued him honourably, and commended him vnto all his friendes, and gaue them rewards, and commanded his men of warre to bee as obedient vnto him as to himselfe,

44 And said vnto Jonathan, Why hast thou caused this people to take such trauaile, seeing there is no warre betwene vs?

45 Therefore send them now home againe, and chuse certaine men to waite vpon thee, and come thou with me to Ptolemais: for I will giue it thee, with the other strong holds, and the other garisons, and all them that haue the charge of the common affaires. so will I returne, and depart: for this is the cause of my coming.

46 Jonathan beleeued him, and did as hee said, and sent away his host, which went into the land of Iuda,

47 And retained but three thousand with him, whereof he sent two thousand into Galile, and one thousand went with himselfe.

48 Now alsoone as Jonathan entred into Ptolemais, they of Ptolemais shut the gates, and tooke him, and slew all them which the sword that came in with him.

49 Then sent Tryphon an hoste of footmen and horsemen into Galile, and into the great plaine to destroy all Ionathans company.

50 But when they knew that Jonathan was taken and slaine, and those that were with him, they encouraged one another, and came forth against them ready to the battell.

51 But when they which folowed vpon them saw

X x 3 that



that it was a matter of life, they turned backe againe.

52 By this meanes all they came into the land of Iuda peaceably, and bewailed Ionathan & them that were with him, and feared greatly, and all Israel made great lamentation.

53 For all the heathen that were round about them sought to destroy them:

54 For they said, Now haue they no captaine, nor any man to helpe them: therefore let vs now fight against them, and roote out their memorie from among men.

C H A P. XIII.

1 After Ionathan was taken, Simon is chosen captaine. 17 Tryphon, taking his children, and money for the redemption of Ionathan, killeth him and his children. 31 Tryphon killeth Antiochus, and possesseth the realm. 36 Demetrius taketh struce with Simon. 43 Simon winneth Gaza. 50 Hee possesseth the tower of Sion. 53 He maketh his sonne Iobuc captaine.

*Joseph. Ant. 12. pag. 9.*  
Now when Simon heard that Tryphon gathered a great host to come into the land of Iuda, and to destroy it,

2 And saw that the people was in great trembling and feare, hee came vp to Ierusalem, and gathered the people together,

3 And gaue them exhortation, saying, Ye know what great things I & my brethren, and my fathers house haue done for the Law, and the Sanctuarie, and the battels, and troubles that we haue seene.

4 By reason whereof all my brethren are slaine for Israels sake, and I am left alone.

5 Now therefore God forbid that I should spare mine owne life in any time of trouble: for I am not better then my brethren.

6 But I will auenge my nation, and the Sanctuarie, & our wines, & our children: for all the heathen are gathered together to destroy vs of very malice.

7 In hearing these words, the hearts of the people were kindled,

8 So that they cried with a loud voice, saying, Thou shalt bee our captaine in stead of Iudas and Ionathan thy brethren.

9 Fight thou our battels, and whatsoever thou commandest vs we will doe it.

10 So hee gathered all the men of wayre, making hast to finish the wallles of Ierusalem, and fortified it round about.

11 Then sent hee Ionathan the sonne of Abisalomus with a great hoste vnto Ioppe, which droue them out that were therein, and remained there himselfe.

12 Tryphon also remoued from Ptolemais with a great armie to come into the land of Iuda, and Ionathan was with him as prisoner.

*Joseph. Ant. 12. pag. 9.*  
13 And Simon pitched his tents at Addidis vpon the open plaine.

14 But when Tryphon knew that Simon stood vp in the stead of his brother Ionathan, and that he would fight against him, hee sent messengers vnto him, saying,

15 Whereas we haue kept Ionathan thy brother, it is for money that hee is owing in the kings account, concerning the busines that hee had in hand.

16 Wherefore now send an hundred talents of silver, and his two sonnes for hostages, that when he is letten forth he will not turne from vs, and we will send him againe.

17 Neuertheles, Simon knew that he dissembled in his words: yet commanded hee the money and children to be deliuered vnto him, lest hee should be in greater hastred of the people of Israel:

18 Who might haue said, Because hee feared him not the money and the children, therefore is Iona- than dead.

19 So he sent the children & an hundred talents, but hee dissembled, & would not let Ionathan goe.

20 Afterward came Tryphon into the land to destroy it, and went round about by the way that leadeth vnto Adora: but wherefooeer they went, thither went Simon and his hoste.

21 Now they that were in the castle sent messengers vnto Tryphon, that hee should make haste to come by the wilderness, and to send them victuals.

22 So Tryphon made ready all his horsemen: but the same night fell a very great snow, so that hee came not because of the snow: but hee remoued and went into the countrey of Galaad.

23 And when hee came neere to Bascama, hee slew Ionathan, and he was buried there.

24 So Tryphon returned, and went into his own land.

25 Then sent Simon to take the bones of Ionathan his brother, and they buried him in Modia his fathers citie.

26 And all Israel bewailed him with great lamentation, and mourned for him very long.

27 And Simon made vpon the sepulchre of his father and his brethren a building high to looke vnto, of hewen stone behinde and before,

28 And set vp seven pillars vpon it: one against an other, for his father, his mother, and foure brethren.

29 And set great pillars round about them, and set armes vpon the pillars for a perpetuall memorie, and carued shippes beside the armes, that they might be seene of men sayling in the sea.

30 This sepulchre which hee made at Modia standeth yet vnto this day.

31 Now as Tryphon went forth with the yong king Antiochus, he slew him traiterously:

32 And reigned in his stead, and crowned himselfe king of Asia, and brought a great plague vpon the land.

33 Simon also built vpon the castles of Iuda, and compassed them about with high toweres, and great wallles euen with toweres, and gates, and bars, and laid vp victuals in the strong holds.

34 Moreover Simon chose certaine men, and sent them to king Demetrius, that hee would discharge the land: for all Tryphons doings were robberies.

35 Wherevpon Demetrius the king answered him, and wrote vnto him after this manner,

36 DEMETRIVS the king vnto Simon the high Priest, and the friend of kings, and to the Elders, & to y nation of the Iewes, sendeth greeting:

37 The golden crowne, and precious stone that ye sent vnto vs, haue we receiued, and are ready to make a stedfast peace with you, and to write vnto the Officers to release you of the things wherein we made you free.

38 So the things that we haue granted you, shall bee stable: the strong holds which ye haue builded shall be your owne.

39 Also we forgiue the ouersights & faults committed vnto this day, and the crowne-tax that ye ought vs: and whereas was any other tribute in Ierusalem, it shall be now no tribute.

40 And they that are meete among you to bee written with our men, let them bee written vp, that there may be peace betwene vs.

41 Thus the yoke of the heathen was taken from Israel in the hundred and seuenthy yeere.

42 And the people of Israel began to write in their

their letters and publike instruments. IN THE FIRST yeere of Simon the hie and chiefe Priest, gouernour and prince of the Iewes.

43 In those dayes Simon camped against Gaza, and besieged it round about, where he set vp an engine of warre, and approached neere the citie, and built a tower, and tooke it.

44 So they that were in the engine, leapt into the citie, and there was great trouble in the citie,

45 Inasmuch that the people of the city rent their clothes, and clumbed vp vpon the walles with their wives and children, and cried with a lowde voyce, beseeching Simon to grant them peace, saying,

46 Deale not with vs according to our wickednesse, but according to thy mercy.

47 Then Simon pitied them, and would fight no more against them, but put them out of the city, & desired the houses wherein the idoles were, and so entered thereunto with Psalmes and thanksgiuing.

48 So when he had cast all the filthinesse out, he sent such men in it as kept the Law, and fortified it, and builded there a dwelling place for himselfe.

49 Now when they in the castle at Ierusalem were kept that they could not come forth, nor goe into the country, neither buy nor sell, they were very hungry, and many of them were famished to death,

50 Inasmuch that they besought Simon to make peace with them: which he granted them, and put them out from thence, and cleasued the castle from filthinesse.

51 And vpon the three and twenty day of the second moneth in the hundred seuentie and one yeere, they entered into it with thanksgiuing, & branches of palme trees, and with harpes, and with cymbals, and with viols and with Psalms and songs, because the great enemy of Israel was overcome.

52 And hee ordained that the same day should be kept euery yeere with gladnesse.

53 And he fortified the mount of the Temple that was beside the castle, where he dwelt himself with his company.

54 Simon also seeing that Iohn his sonne was now a man, he made him captaine of all the hostes, and caused him to dwell in Gazaris.

### CHAP. XIII.

Demetrius is overcome of Arfaces. 11 Simon being captaine there is great quietnesse in Israel. 18 The covenants of friendship with the Romans and with the people of Sparta is renewed.

19 In the hundred seuentie and two yeere gathered king Demetrius his hostes, and departed vnto Media to get him helpe for to fight against Tryphon.

20 But when Arfaces the king of Persia and Media, heard that Demetrius was entered win his borders, he sent one of his princes to take him aline.

21 So hee went and overcame the armie of Demetrius, and tooke him, and brought him to Arfaces, which kept him in ward.

22 Thus all the land of Iuda was in rest so long as Simon liued: for he sought the wealth of his nation, therefore were they glad to haue him for their ruler, and to doe him worship alway.

23 Simon also wane the city of Ioppe to his great honour to be an haueu towne, and made it an continuance vnto the yles of the sea.

24 He enlarged also the borders of his people, and conquered the countreys.

25 He gathered vp many of their people that were prisoners, and he had the dominion of Gazaris and Beth-sura, and the castle which he cleasued from fil-

thinesse, and there was no man that resisted him,

8 So that euery man tilled his ground in peace, and the land gaue her fruits, and the trees gaue their fruit.

9 The elders sate in the open places, and consulted all together for the common wealth, and the yong men were honourably clothed and armed.

10 Hee provided victuals for the cities, and all kind of munition, so that his glorious fame was renowned vnto the end of the world.

11 Hee made peace thorowout the land, and Israel had perfect mirth and ioy.

12 For euery man sate vnder his vine, and the fig trees, and there was no man to fray them.

13 There was none in the land to fight against them: for then the Kings were ouercome.

14 He helped all those that were in aduersitie among his people, hee was diligent to see the Law kept, and hee tooke away the vngodly and wicked.

15 Hee beautified the Sanctuary, and increased the vessels of the Temple.

16 When the Romaeas heard, and the Spartians had knowledge that Ionathan was dead, they were very sory.

17 But when they heard that Simon his brother was made high Priest in his stead, and how he had wonne the land againe with the cities in it,

18 They wrote vnto him in tables of brasse, to renew the friendship and bond of love which they had made with Iudas and Ionathan his brethren.

19 Which writings were read before the Congregation at Ierusalem, and this is the copy of the letters that the Spartians sent.

20 THE SENATORS and city of Sparta vnto Simon the great Priest, and to the Elders, and to the Priest sent to the residue of the people of the Iewes their brethren send greeting.

21 When your ambassadours that were sent vnto our people certified vs of your glory and honor, we were glad of their coming.

22 And haue registred their ambassage in the publike records in this manner, NVMENIVS the sonne of Antiochus, and Antipater the sonne of Iason, the Iewes ambassadours came vnto vs to renewe amitie with vs.

23 And it pleased the people that 5 men should be honourably intreated, and that the copy of their ambassage should bee registred in the publike records, that it might bee for a memoriall vnto the people of Sparta: and a copy of the same was sent vnto Simon the chiefe Priest.

24 After this Simon sent Numenius to Rome with a great shield of golde of a thousand pound weight to confirme the friendship with them.

25 Which when the people vnderstood, they said, What thanks shall we recompense againe vnto Simon and his children?

26 For he and his brethren, and the house of his father haue established Israel, and overcome their enemies, and haue confirme the libertie thereof: therefore they wrote this in tables of brasse, and set it vpon pillars in mount Sion.

27 The copy of the writing is this, In the eight of August, and twentie day of the moneth of Elul, in the hundred seuentie and two yeere, in the thirde yeere of Simon the high Priest,

28 In Saramel in the great congregation of the Priests, and of the people and of the gouernours of the nation, and of the Elders of the country, we would signifie vnto you that many battels haue bene fought in our country.

29 Wherein Simon the son of Mattathias (some

of the children of Israhel & his brethren put themselves in danger, and resisted the enemies of their nation, that their Sanctuary and Lawe might be maintained, and did their nation great honour.

30 For Jonathan gathered his nation together, and became their high Priest, and is layed with his people.

31 After that would their enemies have invaded their country, and destroyed their land, and lay their hands on their Sanctuary.

32 Then Simon resisted them, and fought for his nation, and spent much of his owne substance, and armed the valiant men of his nation, and gaue them wages.

33 He fortified also the cities of Iudea, & Bethsura, that lieth vpon the borders of Iudea, (where the ordinance of their enemies lay sometime) and set there a garrison of the Iewes.

34 And he fortified Toppe, which lieth vpon the sea, & Gazara that bordereth vpon Azotus (where the enemies dwelt afore) & there he placed Iewes, and furnished them with things necessary for the reparation thereof.

35 Now when the people saw the faithfulness of Simon, and to what glory he thought to bring his nation vnto, they made him their gouernour, and the chiefe Priest, because hee had done all these things, and for the vprightnesse, and fidelitie that hee had kept to his nation, and that fought by all meanes to exalt his people.

36 For in his time they prospered well by him, so that the heathen were taken out of their country, & they also which were in the citie of Dauid at Ierusalem, where they had made them a castle, out of the which they went and desiled all things that were about the Sanctuary, and did great hurt vnto Religion.

37 And he set Iewes thir, and fortified it, for the assurance of the land and city, and rayfed vp the walles of Ierusalem.

38 And King Demetrius confirmed him in his high Priesthood for these causes,

39 And made him one of his friends, and gaue him great honour.

40 For it was reported that the Romanes called the Iewes their friends and confederates, and that they honourably receiued Simons ambassadours,

41 And that the Iewes & Priests consented that Simon should be their Prince, and high Priest perpetually till God rayted vp the true Prophet,

42 And that he should be their captaine, and haue the charge of the Sanctuary, and so set men ouer the workes, and ouer the country, and ouer the weapons, and ouer the fortresses, and that should make prouision for the holy things.

43 And that he should be obeyed of euery man, and that all the writings in the country should be made in his name, and that he should be clothed in purple, and weare gold,

44 And that it should not be lawfull for any of the people or Priests to breake any of these things or to withstand his wordes, or to call any congregation in the country without him, or be clothed in purple, or weare a collar of gold.

45 And if any did contrary vnto these things, or brake any of them, he should be punished.

46 So it pleased all the people to agree that it should bee done to Simon according vnto these wordes.

47 Simon also accepted it, & was content to be the high Priest, and the captain, & the prince of the Iewes, and of the Priests, & to bee the chiefe of all.

48 And they commanded to set vp this writing in tables of brasie, and to fasten it to the wall that compassed the Sanctuary, in an open place,

49 And that a copie of the same should be laid vp in the treasury, that Simon and his sonnes might haue it.

CHAP. XV.

1 Antiochus maketh a covenant of friendship with Simon. 11 Tryphon is pursued. 15 The Romanes write letters vnto Kings and nations in the defence of the Iewes. 27 Antiochus refusing the helpe that Simon sent him, breaketh his covenant.

Moreouer, King Antiochus the sonne of Demetrius sent letters from the yles of the sea vnto Simon the Priest and Prince of the Iewes, and to all the nation,

2 Containing these words, ANTIOCHVS the King vnto Simon the great Priest, and to the nation of the Iewes sendeth greeting.

3 For so much as certaine pestilent men haue vsurped the kingdome of our fathers, I am purposed to challenge the realme againe, and to restore it to the old estate, wherefore I haue gathered a great hoste, and prepared ships of warre,

4 That I may goe through the country, and be auenged of them which haue destroyed our country, and walked many cities in the realme.

5 Now therefore I doe confirme vnto thee all the liberties, whereof all the kings my progenitors haue discharged thee, and all the payments wherof they haue released thee.

6 And I giue thee leave to coyne money of thine owne stampe within thy country.

7 And that Ierusalem and the Sanctuary be free, and that all the weapons that thou hast prepared, and the fortresses which thou hast builded, & keepst in thine hands, shalbe thine.

8 And all that is due vnto the king, I forgiue it thee, from this time forth for euermore.

9 And when we haue obtained our kingdome, wee will giue thee and thy nation, and the Temple great honour, so that thy honour shall be knowne thorowout the world.

10 ¶ In the hundred seuentie and foure yeere went Antiochus into his fathers land, and all the bands came together vnto him, so that fewe were left with Tryphon.

11 So the King Antiochus pursued him, but he fled and came to Dora which lieth by the sea side.

12 For hee saw that troubles were toward him, and that the army had forsaken him.

13 Then camped Antiochus against Dora with an hundred and twenty thousand fighting men, and eight thousand horsemen.

14 So he compassed the city about, and the ships came by the sea. Thus they pressed by citie by land and by sea, in so much that they suffered no man to goe in nor out.

15 In the meane season came Numenius and his company from Rome, hauing letters written vnto the Kings and confederates from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Iewes, to renew friendship and the bond of loue.

16 IVCIVS the Consul of Rome vnto King Ptolemeus sendeth greeting.

17 The ambassadours of the Iewes are come vnto vs as our friends and confederates from Simon the high Priest, and from the people of the Iewes, to renew friendship and the bond of loue.

18 Who haue brought a shield of gold weighing a thousand pound.

19 Where-

10r, Ga-  
24, or Ga-  
24.

10r, 11.  
11r, 11.  
cap. 11.

19 Wherefore we thought it good to write vnto the kings and countreys that they should not go about to hurt them, nor to fight against them, nor their cities, nor their countrey, neither to maintain their enemies against them.

20 And we were content to receiue of them the shield.

21 If therefore there bee any pestilent fellowses fled from their countrey vnto you, deliuer them vnto Simon the high Priest, that he may punish them according to their owne Law.

22 The same things were written to Demetrius the king, and to Attalus, and to Arathes, and to Ariaces,

23 And to all the countreys, as ¶ Sampiames, and to them of Sparta, and to ¶ Delus, and to ¶ Mindus, and to Sicion, and to Caria. and to Samos, and to Pamphylia, and to Lycia, and to Halicarnassus, and to Rhodus, and to Phaselis, and to Coos, and to Siden, and to Corintia, and to Gnidon, and to Cyprus, and to Cyrene.

24 And they sent a copie of them to Simon the high Priest.

25 ¶ So Antiochus the king camped against Dor the second time, euer readie to take it, and made diuers engines of warre, and kept Tryphon in, that he could neither goe in nor out.

26 Then Simon sent him two thousand chosen men to helpe him, with siluer and gold, and much furniture.

27 Neuertheless, hee would not receiue them, but brake at the couenant which he had made with him afore, and withdrew himselfe from him,

28 And sent vnto him Athenobius one of his friends to commune with him, saying, Ye withhold Ioppe, and Gazara, with the castle that is at Ierusalem the cite of my realme,

29 Whose borders ye haue destroyed, and done great hurt in the land, and haue the gouernment of many places of my kingdome.

30 Wherefore now deliuer the cities which ye haue taken, with the tribute of the places which ye haue rule ouer without the borders of Iudea,

31 Or els giue me for them five hundred talents of siluer, and for the harme that ye haue done, and for the tributes of the places other five hundred talents: if not, wee will come, and fight against you.

32 So Athenobius the kings friend came to Ierusalem, and when he saw the honour of Simon, and the upboard of gold and siluer plate, and so great preparation, hee was astonished and told him the kings message.

33 Then answered Simon, and said vnto him, We haue neither taken other mens lands, nor withholden that which appertaineth to others, but our fathers heritage, which our enemies had vnrighteously in possession a certaine time.

34 But when we had occasion, we recovered the inheritance of our fathers.

35 And whereas thou ¶ requirest Ioppe and Gazara, they did great harme to our people, and threwe our countrey, yet will we giue an hundred talents for them. But Athenobius answered him not one word,

36 But turned againe angry vnto the king, and told him all these words, & the dignitie of Simon, with all that he had seene, and the king was very angry.

37 ¶ In the meane time fled Tryphon by ship vnto Orthonas.

38 Then the king made Cendebeus capitaine of

the sea coast, and gaue him hands of footmen and horsemen,

39 And commanded him to remooue the hoste toward Iudea, and to build vp Cedron, and to fortifie the gates, and to warre against the people: but the king pursued Tryphon.

40 So Cendebeus came to Iamnia, and began to vex the people, and to invade Iudea, and to take the people prisoners, and to slay them,

41 And he built vp Cedron, where he set horsemen and garisons, that they might make outrodes by the wayes of Iudea, as the king had commanded him.

## C H A P. XVI.

1 Cendebeus the capitaine of Antiochus hoste is put to flight by the sonnes of Simon. 11 Ptolemus the sonne of Abubus killeth Simon and his two sonnes as a banquet. 25 Iohn killeth them that he in waite for his life.

Then came Iohn vp from Gazara, and tolde Simon his father, what Cendebeus had done.

2 So Simon called two of his eldest sonnes, Iudas and Iohn, and said vnto them, I and my brethren, and my fathers house, haue euer from our youth vnto this day fought against the enemies of Israel, and the matters haue had good successe vnder our hands, and we haue deliuered Israel often times.

3 But I am now old, and yee by Gods mercy are of a sufficient age: be ye therefore in stead of mee, and my brother, and goe forth and fight for our nation, and the helpe of Heauen be with you.

4 So he chose twenty thousand fighting men of the countrey with the horsemen, which went forth against Cendebeus, and rested at Modin.

5 In the morning they arose and went into the plaine field: and behold, a mighty great host came against them both of footmen and horsemen: but there was a riuer betwixt them.

6 And Iohn ranged his armie ouer against him, and when he saw that the people was afraid to goe ouer the riuer, he went ouer first himselfe, and the men seeing him, passed thorow after him.

7 Then he diuided his men, and set the horsemen in the mids of the footmen.

8 For their enemies horsemen were very many: but when they blew the trumpets, Cendebeus fled with his hoste, whereof many were slaine, and the remnant gate them to the forresse.

9 Then was Iudas Iohns brother wounded: but Iohn followed after them till hee came to Cedron, which Cendebeus had built.

10 Also they fled vnto the towers, that were in the fields of Azotus, and those did Iohn burne with fire: thus were there slaine two thousand men of them, so he returned peaceably into ¶ land of Iuda.

11 ¶ Now in the field of Iericho was Ptolemus the sonne of Abubus made capitaine, and he had a bundance of siluer and gold.

12 (For he had married the daughter of the high Priest)

13 Therefore he waxed proud in his mind, and thought to rule the land, and thought to slay Simon and his sonnes by deceit.

14 Now as Simon went about thorow the cities of the countrey, and studied carefully for them, he came downe to Iericho with Mattathias, and Iudas his sonnes in the hundred fiftieth and fenen yeere, in the eleuenth moneth, which is the moneth Sibar.

15 Then the sonne of Abubus receiued them by treason into a little hold, called Dochus, which hee had built, where hee made them a great banquet, and

and had hid men there.

16 So when Simon and his sons had made good chere, Ptolemeus stood vp with his men, & tooke their weapons, and entred into Simoa in the banquet house, and slew him with his two sonnes and certaine of his seruants.

17 Whereby he committed a great villenie, and recompensed euill for good.

18 Then wrote Ptolemeus these things, and sent to the king that he might send him an host to helpe him, and so would deliuer him the countrey with the cities.

19 He sent other men also vnto Gazara, to take Iohn, and sent letters vnto the captaines to come to him, and he would giue them siluer and gold, and rewards.

20 And to Ierusalem he sent other to take it, and the mountaine of the Temple.

21 But one ran before and told Iohn in Gazara, that his father and his brethren were slaine, and that Ptolemeus had sent to slay him.

22 When he heard this, he was sore astonished, and layd hands on the that were come to slay him, and slew them: for hee knew that they went about to kill him.

23 Concerning other things of Iohn, both of his warres, and of his noble acts (wherein he behaned himselfe manfully) of the building of wals which he made, and other of his deeds,

24 Behold, they are written in the Chronicles of his Priesthood from the time that he was made high Priest after his father.

## THE SECOND BOOKE OF the Maccabees.

### CHAP. I.

*1 An Epistle of the Jewes that dwelt at Ierusalem, sent vnto them that dwelt in Egypt, wherein they exhort them to giue thanks for the death of Antiochus. 19 Of the fire that was bid in the pis. 24 The prayer of Nereias.*



He brethren the Iewes which bee at Ierusalem, and they that are in the countrey of Iudea, vnto the brethren the Iewes that are thorowout Egypt, send salutation and greeting.

1 God be gracious vnto you, and remember his covenant made with Abraham and Isaac, and Iacob his faithfull seruants,

2 And giue you all an heart to worship him, and to doe his will with a whole heart, and with a willing mind,

3 And open your hearts in his Lawe and commandements, and send you peace,

4 And heare your prayers, and bee reconciled with you, and neuer forsake you in time of trouble.

5 Thus now we pray here for you.

6 When Demetrius reigned in the hundred threescore and ninth yeere, we Iewes wrote vnto you in the trouble and violence, that came vnto vs in those yeeres, after that Iason and his company departed out of the holy land and kingdom,

7 And burnt the porch, & shed innocent blood. Then we prayed vnto the Lord, and were heard: we offered sacrifices and fine floure, and lighted the lampes, and set forth the bread.

8 Now therefore keepe ye the dayes of the feast of the Tabernacles in the moneth Challeu.

9 In the hundred fourescore and eight yeere, the people that was at Ierusalem and in Iudea, and the counsell and Iudas vnto Aristobolus king Ptolemeus master, which is of the stocke of the anointed Priests, and to the Iewes that are in Egypt, sendeth greeting and health.

10 Inasmuch as God hath deliuered vs from great perils, wee thanke him highly, as though wee had overcome the king.

11 For he brought them into Persia by heapes, that fought against the holy citie.

12 For albeit the captaine and the armie that was with him seemed inuincible, yet they were slaine in the temple of Nanea, by the deceit of Naneas priests,

13 For Antiochus, as though he would dwell with her, came thither, hee, and his friends with him, to receive money vnder the title of a dowrie.

14 But when the priests of Nanea had layed it forth, and hee was entred with a small company within the temple, they shut the temple, when Antiochus was come in.

15 And by opening a priue doore of the vault, they cast stones as it were thunder vpon the captaine, and his, and hauing bruiised them in pieces, they cut off their heads, and threw them to those that were without.

16 God be blessed in all things, which hath deliuered vp the wicked.

17 Whereas wee are now purposed to keepe the purification of the Temple vpon the five and twentieth day of the moneth Challeu, we thought it necessary to certifie you thereof, that yee also might keepe the feast of the Tabernacles, and of the fire which was giuen vs when Neemias offered sacrifice, after that hee had built the Temple and the altar.

18 For when as our fathers were led away vnto Persia, the Priests that sought the honour of God, tooke the fire of the altar priuily, and hid it in an hollow pit, which was drie in the bottom, & there in they kept it, so that the place was vnkownen vnto euery man.

19 Now after many yeeres, when it pleased God that Neemias should be sent from the king of Persia, hee sent of the posteritie of those Priests which had hid it, to fetch the fire, and as they told vs, they found no fire, but thicke water.

20 Then commanded he them to draw it vp, and to bring it: and when the things appertaining to the sacrifices were brought, Neemias commanded the Priests to sprinkle the wood, and the things laid thereupon with water.

21 When this was done, and the time came that the Sunne shone, which afore was hid in the cloud, there was a great fire kindled, so that euery man marueiled.

22 Now the Priests and all prayed, while the sacrifice was consuming: Jonathan began, and the other answered thereunto.

23 And the prayer of Neemias was after this manner: O Lord, Lord God, maker of all things, which art fearefull, and strong, and righteous, and mercifull, and the onely and gracious King,



19 Only liberal, only iust and almighty and eu-  
erlasting, thou that deliuerest Israel from all trou-  
ble, and hast chosen the fathers, & sanctified them,

20 Receiue the sacrifice for thy whole people of  
Israel, and preferue thine owne portion and sancti-  
fice it.

21 Gather those together that are scattered from  
vndeliner the that serue among the heathen: looke  
vpon them which are despised and abhorred, that  
the heathen may know that thou art our God.

22 Punish them that oppresse vs, and with pride  
doe vs wrong.

23 Plant thy people againe in thine Holy place  
as Moyses hath spoken.

24 And the Priests sang Psalmes thereunto.

25 Now when the sacrifice was consumed, Ne-  
emias commanded the great stones to be sprinkled  
with the residue of the water.

26 Which when it was done, there was kindled  
a flame, which was consumed by the light that  
shined from the altar.

27 So when this matter was knowne, it was  
told the king of Persia, that in the place where the  
Priests which were led away, had hid fire, there ap-  
peared water, wherewith Neemias and his compa-  
ny had purified the sacrifices.

28 The king tried out the thing, and closed the  
place about and made it holy.

29 And to them that the king fauoured, he gaue  
and bestowed many gifts:

30 And Neemias called the same place Eph-  
thar, which is to say, purification: but many men  
call it Nephthar.

## CHAP. II.

1 How Ieremias hid the Tabernacle, the Arke  
and the altar in the hill. 2 Of the five bookes of Iason  
contained in one.

It is found also in the writings of Ieremias the  
Prophet, that he commanded them which were ca-  
ried away, to take fire, as was declared, and as the  
prophet commanded them that were led into cap-  
tivity.

2 Gining them a Law that they should not for-  
get the commandments of the Lord, and that they  
should not erre in their minds, when they saw ima-  
ges of gold and silver with their ornaments.

3 These and such other things commanded  
hee them, and exhorted them that they should not  
let the law goe out of their hearts.

4 It is written also, how the Prophet by an ora-  
cle that he had, charged them to take the taberna-  
cle and the Arke and follow him: and when hee  
came vp into the mountaine where Moyses went vp,  
and saw the heritage of God.

5 Ieremias went forth & found an hollow caue,  
whereln he laid the Tabernacle, and the Arke, and  
the altar of incense, and so stopped the doore.

6 And there came certain of those that folowed  
him, to marke the place: but they could not find it.

7 Which when Ieremias perceived, he repro-  
ued them, saying, For that place it shall bee vn-  
knowne, vntill the time that God gather his peo-  
ple together againe, and that mercy be shewed.

8 Then shall the Lord shew them these things,  
and the Maiesty of the Lord shall appeare, and the  
cloud also as it was shewed vnder Moyses, and as  
when Salomon desired that the place might bee  
honorably sanctified.

9 For it is manifest, that hee, being a wise man,  
offered the sacrifice of dedication, and consecra-  
tion of the Temple.

10 And as when Moyses praied vnto the Lord, the

fire came down from heauen and consumed the sa-  
crifice: So when Salomon prayed, the fire came  
downe from heauen, & consumed the burnt offering.

11 And Moyses said because the sinne offering was  
not eaten, therefore it is consumed.

12 So Salomon kept those eight dayes.

13 These things also are declared in the wri-  
tings & registers of Neemias, and how he made a  
librarie, & how he gathered the actes of the Kings,  
and of the Prophets, and the acts of Dauid, and the  
epistles of the kings concerning the holy gifts.

14 Euen so Iudas also gathered all things that  
came to passe by the warres that were among vs,  
which things we haue.

15 Wherefore if yee haue need thereof, send  
some to fetch them vnto you.

16 Whereas we then are about to celebrate the  
purification, we haue written vnto you, and ye shall  
doe well if ye keepe the same dayes.

17 Wee hope also that the God, which deliue-  
red all his people, and gaue an heritage to them all  
and the kingdom, and the priesthood, and the  
Sanctuary,

18 As he promised in the Law, will shortly haue  
mercy vpon vs, and gather vs together from vnder  
the heauen into his holy place: for hee hath saued  
vs from great perils and hath cleaused the place.

19 As concerning Iudas Maccabeus and his bre-  
thren, the purification of the great Temple, and the  
dedication of the altar,

20 And the warres against Antiochus Epipha-  
nes, and Eupator his sonne,

21 And the manifest signes that came from hea-  
uen vnto those which manfully stood for the Iewes  
religion: (for though they were but few, yet they  
ranne thorow whole countreys, and pursued the  
barbarous armies,

22 And repaired the Temple that was renew-  
med thorowout all the world, and deliuered the  
city, and established the lawes that were like to be  
abolished, because the Lord was mercifull vnto  
them with all lenitie)

23 Wee will assay to abridge in one volume  
those things that Iason the Cyrenian hath declared  
in five bookes.

24 For considering the wonderfull number, and  
the difficulty that they haue that would bee occu-  
pied in the rehearsall of stories, because of the di-  
uersitie of the matters,

25 We haue endeauoured that they that would  
read might haue pleasure, and that they which are  
studious, might easily keepe them in memorie, and  
that whoeuer read them, might haue profit.

26 Therefore to vs that haue taken in hand this  
great labour, it was no easie thing to make this a-  
bridgement, but required both sweat & watching.

27 Like as hee that maketh a feast, and seeketh  
other mens commodity, hath no small labour: so  
we also for many mens sakes are very well content  
to vndertake this great labour.

28 Leauing to the author the exact diligence of  
every particular, we will labour to goe forward ac-  
cording to the prescript order of an abridgement.

29 For as hee that will build a new house, must  
prouide for the whole building, but he that setteth  
out the plat, or goeth about to paint it, seeketh  
but only what is comely for the decking thereof:

30 Euen so I thinke for vs that it appertaineth  
to the first writer of a story to enter deeply into it,  
and to make mention of all things, and to bee curi-  
ous in euery part:

31 But it is permitted to him that wil shorten it,  
to

to vie few words, and to anioide those things that are curious therein

32 Here then will wee begin the story, adding thus much to our former wordes, that it is but a foolish thing to abound in wordes before the story, and to be short in the story.

C H A P. III.

2 Of the honour done vnto the Temple by the king of the Gentiles. 6 Simon offereth what treasure is in the Temple. 7 Heliodorus is sent to take them away. 26 Hee is stricken of God, and healed at the prayer of Onias.

**W**Hat time as the holy city was inhabited with all peace, and when the lawes were very well kept, because of the godlinesse of Onias the high Priest, and hatred of wickednesse,

2 It came to passe that euen the Kings did honour the place, and garnished the Temple with great gifts,

3 Inasmuch that Seleucus King of Asia, of his own rents, bare all the costs belonging to the seruice of the sacrifices.

4 But one Simon of the tribe of Benjamin being appointed ruler of the Temple, contended with the high Priest concerning the iniquitie committed in the citie.

For the state and prouision.

5 And when he could not overcome Onias, hee gave him to Apollonius the son of Thrafeas, which then was gouernour of Coelosyria, and Phenice,

6 And told him that the treasure in Ierusalem was full of innumerable money, which did not belong to the prouision of the sacrifices, and that it were possible that these things might come into the Kings hands.

7 Now when Apollonius came to the king, and had shewed him of the money, as it was told him, the King chose out Heliodorus his treasurer, and sent him with a commandement, to bring him the foresaid money.

8 Immediately Heliodorus tooke his journey as though hee would visit the cities of Coelosyria and Phenice, but in effect to fulfill the kings purpose.

9 So when hee came to Ierusalem and was curiously receiued of the high Priest into the city, he declared what was determined concerning the money, and shewed the cause of his coming, and asked if these things were so indeed.

10 Then the high Priest told him that there were such things laide vp by the widows and fatherlesse,

11 And that a certaine of it belonged vnto Hircanus the sonne of Tobias a noble man, and not as that wicked Simon had reported, and that in all, there were but foure hundred talents of siluer, and two hundred of gold,

12 And that it were altogether impossible to do this wrong to them that had committed it of trust to the Holinesse of the place and Temple, which is honoured thorow the whole world, for holinesse and integritie.

13 But Heliodorus because of the kings commandement giuen him, said, That in any wise it must be brought into the kings treasure.

14 So hee appointed a day, and went in to take order for these things: then there was no small grieue thorowout the whole citie.

15 For the Priests fell downe before the altar in the Priests garments, and called vnto heauen vpon him which had made a Law concerning things giuen to be kept, that they should be safely preferred for such as had committed them to be kept.

16 Then they that looked the high Priest in the face, were wounded in their heart: for his countenance and the changing of his colour declared the sorow of his mind.

17 The man was so wrapped in feare and trembling of the body, that it was manifest to them that looked vpon him, what sorow he had in his heart.

18 Others also came out of their houses by heapes, vnto the common prayer, because the place was like to come vnto contempt.

19 And the women girt with sackcloth vnder their breasts filled the streets: and the virgins that were kept in, ran some to the gates, and some to the walles, and other looked out of the windowes.

20 And all held vp their hands toward heauen, and made prayer.

21 It was a lamentable thing to see the multitude that fell downe of all sorts, and the expedition of the high Priest being in such anguish.

22 Therefore they called vpon the almighty Lord, that he would keepe safe and sure the things which were laid vp for those that had deliuered them.

23 Neuertheless, the thing that Heliodorus was determined to doe, that did he performe.

24 And as he and his souldiers were now there present by the treasure, he that is the Lord of the spirits and of all power, shewed a great vision, so that all they which presumed to come with him, were astonishd at the power of god, and fell into feare and trembling.

25 For there appeared vnto them a horse with a terrible man sitting vpon him most richly habited, and hee ran fiercely, and smote at Heliodorus with his forefeete, and it seemed that hee that sat vpon the horse had harness of gold.

26 Moreover, there appeared two yong men, notable in strength, excellent in beautie, and comely in apparrell, which stood by him on either side, and scourged him continually, and gaue him many fore stripes.

27 And Heliodorus fell suddenly vnto the ground, and was couered with great darkenes: but they that were with him, took him vp, and put him in a litter.

28 Thus hee that came with so great company, and many souldiers into the same treasury, was borne out: for he could not helpe himselfe with his weapons.

29 So they did know the power of God manifestly, but hee was dumbe by the power of God, and lay, destitute of all hope and health.

30 And they praised the Lord that had honored his own place: for the Temple, which a litle afore was full of feare and trouble, when the Almighty Lord appeared, was filled with ioy and gladnesse.

31 Then straightwayes certaine of Heliodorus friends prayed Onias that hee would call vpon the most High to graunt him his life which lay readie to giue vp the ghost.

32 So the high Priest considering that the king might suspect that the Iewes had done Heliodorus some euill, hee offered a sacrifice for the health of the man.

33 Now when the high Priest had made his prayer, the same yong men in the same clothing appeared & stood beside Heliodorus, saying, Gue Onias the high Priest great thanks: for for his sake hath the Lord graunted thee thy life:

34 And seeing that thou hast bene scourged from heauen, declare vnto all men the mighty power of God: and when they had spoken these wordes, they appeared no more.

35 So Heliodorus offered vnto the Lord sacrifice, and made great vowes vnto him, which had granted him his life, and thanked Onias, and went againe with his hoste to the king.

36 Then testified he vnto euery man of the great works of God that he had seene with his eyes.

37 And when the king asked Heliodorus, who were meet to be sent yet once againe to Ierusalem, he said,

38 If thou hast any enimie or traitour, send him thither, and thou shalt receiue him wel scourged, if he escape with his life, for in that place, no doubt, there is a speciall power of God.

39 For he that dwelleth in heauen, hath his eye on that place, and defendeth it, and he beareth and destroyeth them that come to hurt it.

40 This came to passe concerning Heliodorus, and the keeping of the treasure.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Simon reporteth euill of Onias, 7 Iason obtaineth the office of the high Priest by corrupting the King,

27 and was by Menelaus defrauded by like bribing.

34 Onias is slaine traitorously by Andronicus.

His Simon now, of whom we spake afore, being a betrayer of the money, and of his owne natural country, reported euill of Onias, as though he had moued Heliodorus vnto this, and had bene the inuenter of the euill.

3 Thus was he bold to call him a traitour, that was so beneficiall to the citie, and to Egypt of his nation, and so zealous of his Lawes.

3 But when his malice increased so farre, that through one that belonged to Simon, murders were committed,

4 Onias considering the danger of this contention, and that Apollonius, as hee that was the gouernour of Coelosyria and Phenice, did rage, and increased Simons malice,

5 He went to the king not as an accuser of the citizens, but as one that intended the commonwealth both priuately and publickly.

6 For he saw it was not possible, except the king tooke order to quiet the matters, and that Simon would not leaue off his follie.

7 But after the death of Seleucus, when Antiochus called Epiphanes, tooke the kingdome, Iason the brother of Onias laboured by vnlawful meanes to be hie Priest.

8 For he came vnto the king, and promised him three hundred and threescore talents of siluer, and of another rent fourescore talents.

9 Beside this, he promised him an hundred and fiftie, if he might haue licence to set vp a place for exercise, and a place for the youth, and that they would vname the city of Ierusalem, Antiochians.

10 The which thing when the king had granted, and he had gotten the superiortie, hee began immediately to draw his kinsmen to the customes of the Gentiles.

11 And abolished the friendly priuiledges of the kings that the Iewes had set vp by Iohn the father of Eupolemus, which was sent ambassadour vnto Rome, to become friends, and confederates: he put down their lawes and policies, and brought vp new statutes and contrary to the Law.

12 For he presumed to build a place of exercise vnder the castle, and brought the chiefe young men vnder his subiection, and made them weare hats.

13 So there began a great desire to follow the manners of the Gentiles, and they tooke vp the fashions of strange nations, by the exceeding wicked-

nesse of Iason, not the high Priest, but the vngodly person.

14 So that the Priestes were now no more diligent about the seruice of the altar, but despised the Temple, and regarded not the sacrifices, but made haste to be partakers of the wicked expences at the play after the casting of the stone.

15 For they did not set by the honour of their fathers, but liked the glory of the Gentiles best of all.

16 By reason wherof great calamity came vpon them: for they had them to be their enemies, and punishers, whose customs they followed so earnestly, and desired to be like them in all things.

17 For it is not a light thing to transgresse against the Lawes of God: but the time following shall declare these things.

18 ¶ Now when, the games that were vsed *Or, Olympian sports* were fift yere were played at Tyrus, the king being present,

19 This wicked Iason sent from Ierusalem men to looke vpon them, as though they had bene Antiochians, which brought three hundred drachmes of siluer for a sacrifice to Hercules: albeit they that carried them, desired they might not be bestowed on the sacrifice (because it was not comely) but to be bestowed for other expences.

20 So he that sent them, sent them for the sacrifice of Hercules: but because of those that brought them, they were giuen to the making of gallies.

21 ¶ Now Apellonius the sonne of Menestheus was sent into Egypt, because of the coronation of king Ptolemes Philometor: but when Antiochus perceived that he was enill affectioned toward his affaires, he sought his owne assurance, and departed from thence to soppe, and so came to Ierusalem.

22 Where hee was honourably receiued of Iason, and of the city, and was brought in with torchlight, and with great shoutings, and so he went with his hoste vnto Phenice.

23 Three yeres afterward Iason sent Menelaus, the foresaid Simons brother, to beare the money vnto the king, & to bring to passe certaine necessary affaires, whereof he had giuen him a memoriall.

24 But he being commended to the king, magnified him for the appearance of his power, & turned the Priesthood vnto himself: for he gaue three hundred talents of siluer more then Iason.

25 So he gaue the kings letters patents, albeit he had nothing in himself worthy of the hie Priesthood, but bare the stomack of a capell tyrant, and the wrath of a wild beast.

26 Then Iason which had deceived his owne brother, being deceiued by another, was compelled to flee into the countrey of the Ammonites.

27 So Menelaus gat the dominion: but as for the money that he had promised vnto the king, hee tooke no order for it, albeit Solstratus the ruler of the castle required it.

28 For vnto him appertained the gathering of the customes: wherefore they were both called before the king.

29 Now Menelaus left his brotner Isistimachus in his stead in the Priesthood, and Solstratus left Crates which was gouernour of the Cyprians.

30 ¶ While these things were in doing, the Tharsians, and they of Mallot made insurrection, because they were giuen to the kings concubine called Antiochis.

31 Then came the king in all haste to appeale the businesse, leauing Andronicus a man of authoritie to be his lieutenant.

32 Now Menelaus supposing that he had gotten a con-

a convenient time, stole certaine vessels of gold out of the Temple, and gaue certaine of them to Andronicus: and some he sold in Tyrus, and in the cities thereby.

33 Which when Onias knew of a suretie, he reproued him, and withdrew himselfe into a Sanctuary at Daphne by Antiochia.

34 Wherefore Menelaus, taking Andronicus apart prayed him to slay Onias: so when hee came to Onias, he counselled him craftily, giuing him his right hand with an oth: (howbeit he suspected him, and perswaded him to come out of the Sanctuary) so hee slew him incontinently without any regard of righteoufnesse.

35 For the which cause not only the Iewes, but many other nations also were grieved, and tooke it heauily for the vnrightheous death of this man.

36 And when the King was come againe from the places about Cilicia, the Iewes that were in the cite, and certaine of the Greeks that abhorred the fact also, complained because Onias was slaine without cause.

37 Therefore Antiochus was sorie in his mind, and he had compassion & wept, because of the mortellie and great discretion of him that was dead.

38 Wherefore being kindled with anger, hee tooke away Andronicus garment of purple, and rent his clothes, and commanded him to bee led thorowout the cite, and in the same place where he had committed the wickednesse against Onias, he was slaine as a murderer. Thus the Lord rewarded him his punishment, as he had deserved.

39 Now when Lyfimachus had done many wicked deeds in the cite through the counsell of Menelaus, & the bruit was spread abroad, the multitude gathered them together against Lyfimachus: for he had caried out now much vessell of gold.

40 And when the people arose, and were full of anger, Lyfimachus armed about three thousand, and began to vse vnlawfull power, a certaine tyrant being their captaine, who was no lesse decayed in wit, then in age.

41 But when they vnderstood the purpose of Lyfimachus, some gate stones, some great clubs, and some cast handfulls of dust, which lay by, vpon Lyfimachus men, and those that inuaded them.

42 Whereby many of them were wounded, some were slaine, and all the other chased away: but the wicked Churchrobber himselfe they killed besides the treasure.

43 For these causes an accusation was laid against Menelaus.

44 And when the king came to Tyrus, three men sent from the Senate, pleaded the cause before him.

45 But Menelaus being now conuincied, promised to Ptolemes the sonne of Dorimenes much money if he would perswade the King.

46 So Ptolemes went to the king into a court, where as he was to coole himselfe, and turned the Kings mind,

47 Insomuch that he discharged Menelaus from the accusation (notwithstanding hee was the cause of all mischiefe) and condemned those poore men to death, which if they had told their cause, yea, before the Scythians, they should haue bene heard as innocent.

48 Thus were they soone punished vnrighly, which followed vpon the matter for the cite, and for the people, and for the holy vessels.

49 Wherefore they of Tyrus hated that wickednesse, and ministered all things liberally for their buriall.

50 And so through the conetabulnesse of them that were in power, Menelaus remained in authoritie, increasing in malice, and declared himselfe a great traitour to the citizens.

# C H A P. V.

2 Of the signes and tokens seene in Ierusalem. 6 Of the ende and wickednesse of Iason. 11 The pursuing of Antiochus against the Iewes. 15 The spoiling of the Temple. 27 Maccabeus fleeth into the wilderness.

About the same time Antiochus vnderooke his A second voyage into Egypt.

3 And then were there seene throughout all the cite of Ierusalem, forty dayes long, horsemen running in the aire, with robes of gold, & as bands of spearmen,

3 And as troups of horsemen set in aray, incounting and coursing one against another with shaking of shields, and multitude of darts, and drawing of swords, and shooting of arrowes, and the glittering of the golden armour seene, and harness of all sorts.

4 Therefore euery man prayed that those tokens might turne to good.

5 Now when there was gone forth a false rumour, as though Antiochus had bene dead, Iason tooke at the least a thousand men, and came suddenly vpon the cite, and they that were vpon the walles, being put backe, and the cite at length taken,

6 Menelaus fled into the castle, but Iason slewe his owne citizens without mercie, not considering that to haue the aduantage against his kinsmen, is greatest disadvantage: but thought that hee had gotten the victorie of his enemies, and not of his owne nation.

7 Yet he gate not the superiority, but at the last receiued shame for the reward of his treason, and went againe like a vagabond into the countrey of the Ammonites.

8 Finally, he had this end of his wicked conuersation, that he was accused before Areta, the king of the Arabians, and fled from cite to cite, being pursued of euery man, and hated as a forsaker of the Lawes, and was in abomination, as an enemy of his countrey and citizens, and was driuen into Egypt.

9 Thus he that had chased many out of their towne countrey, perished as a banished man, after that he was gone to the Lacedemonians: thinking there to haue gotten succour by reason of kindred.

10 And he that had cast many out vnburied, was thrown out himselfe, no man mourning for him, nor putting him in his graue: neither was he partner of his fathers sepulchre.

11 Now when these things that were done, were declared to the king, he thought that Iudas would haue fallen from him: wherefore he came with a furious mind out of Egypt, and tooke the cite by violence.

12 He commaunded his men of warre also, that they should kill, and not spare such as they met, and to slay such as went into their houses.

13 Thus was there a slaughter of yong men, and old men, and a destruction of men and women and children, and virgins, and infants were murdered:

14 So that within three dayes were slaine fiftie score thousand, and forty thousand taken prisoners, and there were as many sold as were slaine.

15 Yet was he not content with this, but durst go into the most holy Temple of all the world, hauing Menelaus that traitour to the Lawes, and to

his own country, to be his guide,

16 And with his wicked hands tooke the holy vessels which other kings had giuen for the garnishing, glory and honour of that place, and handled them with his wicked hands.

17 So haughty in minde was Antiochus, that hee considered not, that God was not a little wroth for the finnes of them that dwell in the citie, for the which such contempt came vpon that place.

18 For if they had not bene wrapped in many finnes, hee alsoone as he had come, had suddenly bin punished, and put backe from his presumption, as Meliodorus was, whome Seleucus the King sent to view the treasury.

19 But God hath not choien the nation for the places sake, but the place for the nations sake.

20 And therefore is the place become partaker of the peoples trouble, but afterward shall it bee partaker of the benefits of the Lord, & as it is now forsaken in the wrath of the Almighty, so when the great Lord shall be reconciled, it shall be set vp in great worship againe.

21 ¶ So when Antiochus had taken eightene hundred talents out of the Temple, he gat him to Antiochia in al haste, thinking in his pride to make men faile vpon the dry land, and to walk vpon the sea: such an high mind had he.

22 But hee left deputies to vex the people: at Ierusalem, Philip a Phrygian by birth, in manners more cruell then he that set him there:

23 And at Garizin Andronicus: and with them Menelaus, which was more grieuous to the citizens then the other, and was despitfull against the Iewes his citizens.

24 He sent also Apollonius a cruell prince, with an army of two & twenty thousand, whom he commanded to slay those that were toward mans age, and to sell the women and the yonger sort.

25 So whē he came to Ierusalem, he fained peace, & kept him fill vntil the holy day of Sabbath, and then finding the Iewes keeping the feast, hee commanded his men to take their weapons.

26 And so he slew all them that were gone forth to the shew, and running through the city with his men armed, hee murdered a great number.

27 But Iudas Maccabues, being as it weree the strength, fled into the wildernes, and liued there in the mountaines with his company among the beastes, and dwelling there, & eating grasse, lest they should be partakers of the filthinesse.

## CHAP. VI.

1 The Iewes are compelled to leaue the law of God.  
4 The Temple is defiled. 10 The women cruellly punished. 18 The grieuous paine of Seleucus.

NOr long after this, sent the king an old man of Athens, for to compell the Iewes to transgresse the lawes of the fathers, and not to be gouerned by the law of God.

2 And to defile the Temple that was at Ierusalem, and to call it the Temple of Iupiter Olympius, and that of Garizin, according as they did that dwelt at that place, Iupiter that keepeth hospitality.

3 This wicked gouernment was sore and grieuous vnto the people.

4 For the Temple was full of dissoluition, and gluttony of the Gentiles, which dallied with harlots, and had to doe with women within the circuit of the holy places, and brought in such things as were not lawfull.

5 The altar also was full of such things, as were

abominable, and forbidden by the Law.

6 Neither was it lawfull to keepe the Sabbaths, nor to obferue their ancient feastes, nor plainly to confesse himselfe to be a Iew.

7 In the day of the kings birth they were grieuously compelled perforce euery moneth to banquet, and when the feast of Bacchus was kept, they were constrained to goe in the procession of Bacchus with garlands of ywie.

8 Moreover, through the counsell of Ptolemus, there went out a commandement vnto the next cities of the heathen against the Iewes, that the like custome, and banquetting should be kept.

9 And who so would not conformance themselves to the manners of the Gentiles, should bee put to death: then might a man haue scene the present misery.

10 For there were two women brought forth, that had circumcised their finnes, who when they had led round about the city (the babes hanging at their breasts) they cast them downe headlong ouer the walles.

11 Some that were run together into denses to keepe the Sabbath day secretly, were discovered vnto Philip, and were burnt together, because that for the reuerence of the honourable day they were afraid to helpe themselves.

12 ¶ Now I beseech those which read this booke, that they bee not discouraged for these calamities, but that they iudge these afflictions, not to bee for destruction, but for a chastening of our nation.

13 For it is a token of his great goodnesse, not to suffer finnes long to continue, but straightwayes to punish them.

14 For the Lord doth not long wait for vs, as for other nations whome hee punisheth when they are come to the fulnesse of their finnes:

15 But thus hee dealeth with vs, that our finnes should not be heaped vp to the full, so that afterward he should punish vs.

16 And therefore he neuer withdraweth his mercy from vs: and though hee punish with aduersitie, yet doth he neuer forsake his people.

17 But let this be spoken now for a warning vnto vs: and now will we come to the declaring of the matter in few words.

18 ¶ Elcazar then one of the principal Scribes, an aged man, and of a well fauoured countenance, was constrained to open his mouth, and to eate swines flesh.

19 But he desiring rather to die gloriously then to liue with hatred, offered himselfe willingly to the torment and spit it out:

20 As they ought to go to death, which suffer punishment for such things, as is not lawfull to taste of for the desire to liue.

21 But they that had the charge of this wicked banquet, for that old friendship of the man, tooke him aside priuily, and prayed him that hee would take such flesh as was lawfull for him to vse, and as he would prepare for himselfe, and dissemble as though hee had eaten of the things appointed by the king, euen the flesh of the sacrifice.

22 That in so doing he might be deliuered from death and that for the old friendship that was among them, hee would receiue this fauour.

23 But hee began to consider discretely, and as became his age, and the excellencie of his ancient yeeres, and the honour of his gray haire, whereunto he was come, and his most honest conseruation from his childhood, but chiefly the holy Law made and giuen by God: therefore hee answered consequently

Or, eating of the flesh that was sacrificed.



quently, and willed them straightway to send him to the grate.

24 For it becommeth not our age, *said he*, to dissemble, whereby many yong perous might thinke, that Eleazar being fourescore yeere olde and ten, were now gone to another religion,

25 And so through mine hypocrisie (for a little time of a transitory life) they might be decieved by me, and I should procure malediction and reproch to mine old age.

26 For though I were now deliuered from the torments of men, yet could I not escape the hand of the Almighty, neither alue nor dead.

27 Wherefore I will now change this life manfully, and will shew my selfe such as mine age requieth.

28 And so wil leaue a notable example for such as be yong, to die willingly & courageously for the honourable and holy Lawes. And when he had said these words, immediately he went to torment.

29 Now they that ledde him, changed the loue which they bare him before into hatred, because of the words that he had spoken: for they thought it had bene a rage.

30 And as hee was ready to giue the ghost, because of the strokes, hee sighed, and said, The Lord that hath the holy knowledge, knoweth manifestly, that whereas I might haue bene deliuered from death, I am scourged, and suffer these fore paines of my body: but in my minde I suffer them gladly for his religion.

31 Euen now after this manner ended he his life, leauing his death for an example of a noble courage, & a memoriall of vertue, not anely vnto yong men, but vnto all his nation.

#### CHAP. VII.

*The punishments of the Ieuin brethren, and of their mother.*

**I**T came to passe also, that seuen brethren with their mother were taken to be compelled by the King against the Law to taste swines flesh, and were tormented with scourges and whips.

1 But one of them which spake first, sayd thus, What seekest thou? and what wouldest thou know of vs? we are ready to die, rather then to transgresse the lawes of our fathers.

2 Then was the king angry, and commaunded to heat pans and caldrons, which were incontinently made hote.

3 And he commaunded the tongue of him that spake first, to be cut out, and to flay him, and to cut off the vtmost parts of his body in the sight of his other brethren and his mother.

4 Nowe when hee was thus mangled in all his members, he commaunded him to be brought aliuie to the fire, and to frie him in the pan: and while the smoke for a long time smoked out of the pan, the other brethren with their mother, exhorted one another to die courageously, saying in this manner,

5 The Lord God doeth regard vs, and indeede taketh pleasure in vs, as Moses declared in y song, wherein he testified openly, saying that God wil take pleasure in his seruants.

6 So when the first was dead after this manner, they brought the second to make him a mocking stocke: and when they had pulled the skinne with the haire out of his head, they asked him if he would eate, or be he punished in all the members of the body.

7 But her answered in his owne language, and

sayd, No. Wherefore he was tormented forthwith like the first.

8 And when he was at the last breath, he sayd, Thou murderer takest this present life frō vs, but the king of the world wil raise vs vp, which die for his lawes, in the resurrexion of euerlasting life.

9 After him was the third had in derision, and when they had demanded his tongue, he put it out incontinently, and stretched forth his handes boldly.

10 And spake manfully, These haue I had from the heauen, but now for the Law of God I despise them, and trust that I shall receiue them of him againe.

11 Inasmuch that the king and they which were with him, maruelled at the yong mans courage, as at one that nothing regarded the paines.

12 Now when hee was dead also, they vexed and tormented the fourth in like manner.

13 And when he was now ready to die, hee said thus, It is better that we should change this which wee might hope for of men, and wait for our hope from God, that we may be raised vp againe by him: as for thee, thou shalt haue no resurrexion to life.

14 Afterward they brought the fift also, and tormented him,

15 Who looked vpon the king, and said, Thou hast power among men, and though thou be a mortall man, thou doest what thou wilt: but thinke not that God hath forsaken our nation.

16 But abide a while, & thou shalt see his great power, how he will torment thee and thy feed.

17 After him also they brought the sixt, who being at the point of death, said, Deceiue not thy selfe foolishly: for we suffer these things which are worthy to be wondered at for our owne sakes, because we haue offended our God.

18 But thinke not thou, which vndertakest to fight against God, that thou shalt be vn Timer.

19 But the mother was maruolous aboue all other, and worthe of honourable memory: for when she saw her seuen sonnes slaine within the space of one day, she suffered it with a good will, because of the hope that she had in the Lord.

20 Yea, she exhorted euery one of them in her owne language, and being full of courage, and widom, stirred vp her womanly affection with a manly stomacke, and said vnto them,

21 I cannot tell how ye came into my wombe, for I neither gaue you breath nor life: it is not I that set in order the members of your body.

22 But doubtlesse the Creatour of the world, which formed the birth of man, and found out the beginning of all things, will also of his owne mercy giue you breath and life againe, as ye now regard not your owne felnes for his Lawes sake.

23 Now Antiochus thinking himselfe despised, and considering the inuiolable words, while the yongest was yet aliuie, he did exhort him not only with words, but sware also vnto him by an othe, that he would make him rich and wealthy, if hee would forsake the Lawes of his fathers, and that he would take him as a friend, and giue him offices.

24 But when the yong man would in no case hearken vnto him, the king called his mother, and exhorted that she would counsell the yong man to saue his life.

25 And when he had exhorted her with many words, shee promised him that she would counsell her sonne.

26 So she turned her vnto him, launging the small tyrant to scorne, and spake in her owne language,

On my sonne, haue pity vpon me, that bare thee nine months in my wombe, and gaue thee sucke three yeeres, and nourished thee, and tooke care of thee vnto this age, and brought thee vp.

28 I beseech thee, my sonne, looke vpon the heauen, and the earth, and all that is therein, and consider that God made them of things that were not, and so was mankind made likewise.

29 Feare not this hangman, but shew thy selfe worthy such brethren, by suffering death, that I may receiue thee in mercy with thy brethren.

30 While he was yet speaking these words, the young man said, Whom wayt yee for? I will not obey the kings commandment: but I will obey the Commandment of the Law that was giuen vnto our fathers by Moyses.

31 And thou that imagine & all mischief against the Hebrewes shalt not escape the hand of God.

32 For wee suffer these things, because of our finnes.

33 But though the liuing Lord be angry with vs a litle while for our chastening and correction, yet will he be reconciled with his owne seruants.

34 But thou, O man without religion, and most wicked of all men, list not thy selfe vp in vaine, which art puffed vp with vncertaine hope, and listest thine hands against the seruants of God.

35 For thou hast not yet escaped the iudgement of almighty God, which seeth all things.

36 My brethren that haue suffered a litle paine, are now vnder the diuine conenant of Euerlasting life: but thou through the iudgement of God, shalt suffer iust punishments for thy pride.

37 Therefore I, as my brethren haue done, offer my body and life for the Lawes of our fathers, beseeching God that he will soone be mercifull vnto our nation, and that thou by torment and punishment maiest confesse that he is the only God.

38 And that in mee and my brethren the wrath of the Almighty, which is righteously fallen vpon all our nation, may cease.

39 Then the king being kindled with anger, raget more cruelly against him then the others, and tooke it grievously that he was mocked.

40 So he also died holily, & put his whole trust in the Lord.

41 Last of all after the sonnes, was the mother put to death.

42 Let this now bee enough spoken concerning the banquetts and extreme cruelties.

#### CHAP. VIII.

1 *Judas gathered together his host.* 2 *Nicanor is sent against Judas.* 3 *Judas exhorteth his soldiers to constancy.* 4 *Nicanor is overcome.* 5 *The Peres give thanks after they haue put their enemies to flight, dividing part of the spoiles vnto the fathersless and vnto the widows.* 6 *Timotheus and Bacchides are discomfited.* 7 *Nicanor fleeth vnto Antiochus.*

Then Judas Maccabeus, and they that were with him, went priuily into the towne, & called their kinfolks and friends together, and took vnto them all such as continued in the Iewes religion, and assembled fixe thousand men.

1. So they called vpon the Lord, that he would haue an eye vnto his people, which was vexed of enemy man, and haue pity vpon the Temple that was defiled by wicked men,

2. And that hee would haue compassion vpon the citie that was destroyed, and almost brought to the ground, and that he would heare the voyce of the blood that cried vnto him,

And that hee would remember the wicked

slaughter of the innocent children, and the blasphemies committed against his name, & that he would shew his hatred against the wicked.

3. Nowe when Maccabeus had gathered this multitude, hee could not be withstood by the heathen: for the wrath of the Lorde was turned into mercy.

4. Therefore hee came at vnawares, and burnt vp the towne & cities: yet he tooke the most commodious places, and slew many of the enemies.

5. But specially hee vied the nights to make such assaults, inasomuch that the braute of his manlinesse was spread euery where.

6. So when Philip saw that this man increased by litle and litle, and that things prospered with him for the most part, he wrote vnto Ptolemeus the gouernor of Coelosyria and Phenice, to helpe him in the kings businesse.

7. Then sent hee speedily Nicanor the sonne of Patroclus a speciall friend of his, and gaue him of all nations of the heathen, no lesse then twenty thousand men to root out the whole generation of the Iewes, and ioyned with him Gorgias a captain, which in matters of warre had great experience.

8. Nicanor also ordeined a tribute for the king of two thousand talents, which the Romanes should haue, to be taken of the Iewes that were taken prisoners.

9. Therefore immediately hee sent to the cities on the sea coast, prouoking them to buy Iewes to be their seruants, promising to sel footefoote & ten for one talent: but he considered not the vengeance of Almighty God that should come vpon him.

10. When Iudas then knewe of Nicanors coming, he told them that were with him of the coming of the army.

11. Now were there some of them fearful, which trusted not vnto the righteousness of God, but fled away, and abode not in that place.

12. But the other sold all that they had left, and besought the Lord together, to deliuer them from that wicked Nicanor, which had sold them, or euer he came neere them.

13. And though hee would not doe it for their sakes, yet for the couenant made with their fathers, and because they called vpon his holy and glorious Name.

14. And so Maccabeus called his men together, about fixe thousand, exhorting them not to bee afraid of their enemies, neither to feare the great multitude of the Gentiles which came against them varightously, but to fight manly.

15. Setting before their eyes the injury that they had vniuilly done to the holy place, & the cruelty done to the city by derision, and the destruction of the orders established by their fathers.

16. For they said he, trust in their weapons, and boldnesse: but our confidence is in the Almighty God, which at a becke can both destroy them that come against vs and all the world.

17. Moreouer he admonished them of the helpe that God shewed vnto their fathers, as when there perished an hundred and fourescore and six thousand vnder \* Sapeherib,

18. And of the battell that they had in Babylon against the Galatians, howe they came in all to the battell eight thousand, with fower thousand Macedonians: and when the Macedonians were slain, the eight thousand slew an hundred and twenty thousand through the helpe that was giuen them from heauen, whereby they had recieued many benefits.

21 Thus when he had made them bold w these words, and ready to die for the lawes & the countrey, he diuided his army into foure parts,

22 And made his owne brethren captaines ouer the army, so was Simon, and Ioseph, and Iouathas, giuing eck one fiftene hundred men.

23 ¶ And when Eleazarus had read the holy booke, and giuen them a token of the help of God, Judas which led the forward, ioyned with Nicanor,

24 And because the Almighty helped them, they slew about nine thousand men, and wounded and maimed the most part of Nicanors host, and so put all to flight,

25 And tooke the money from those that came to buy them, and pursued them farre: but lacking time, they returned:

26 For it was the day before the Sabbath, and therefore they would no longer pursue them.

27 So they tooke their weapons, and spoiled the enemies, and kept the Sabbath, giuing thanks and praying the Lord wonderfully, which had deliuered them that day, and powred vpon them the beginning of his mercy.

28 And after the Sabbath, \* they distributed the spoyles to the sicke, and to the fatherlesse, and to the widowes, and diuided the residue among themselves and their children.

29 When this was done, and they all had made a generall prayer, they besought the merciful Lord to be reconciled at the length with his seruants.

30 Afterwarde with one consent they fell vpon Timotheus and Bacchides, and slew about twenty thousand, and wan high and strong holds, and diuided great spoyles, & gaue an equall portion to the sicke, and to the fatherlesse, and to the widowes, and to aged persons also.

31 Moreover, they gathered their weapons together, and layd them vp diligently in conuenient places, and brought the remnant of the spoyles to Ierusalem.

32 They slew also Philarches a most wicked person, which was with Timotheus, and had vexed the Iewes many wayes.

33 And when they kept the feast of victory in their countrey, they burnt Calisthenes that had set fire vpon the holy gates, which was fled into a litle house: so he receiued a reward meete for his wickednesse.

34 And that most wicked Nicanor, which had brought a thousand merchants to buy the Iewes,

35 He was through the helpe of y Lord brought downe of them whom he thought as nothing, inso much that he put off his glorious raiment, and fled overthwart the countrey like a fugitiue seruant, and came alone to Antiochia with great dishonour, through the destruction of his hoste.

36 Thus he that promised to pay tribute to the Romanes, by meanes of the prisoners of Ierusalem, brought newes that the Iewes had a defender, and for this cause none could hurt the Iewes, because they followed the lawes appointed by him.

C H A P. I X.

1 Antiochus willing to spoyle Persopolis, is put to flight.

2 As he persecuted the Iewes, he is stricke of the Lord.

3 The fauente repentance of Antiochus. 28 He dies miserably.

At the same time, came Antiochus againe with dishonour out of the countrey of Persia.

2 For when he came to Persopolis, and went about to rob the temple, and to subdue the city, the people ranne in a rage to defend themselves with

their weapons, and put them to flight, & Antiochus was put to flight by the inhabitants, and returned with shame.

3 Now when he came to Ecbatane, hee vnderstood the things that had come vnto Nicanor and Timotheus.

4 And the being chafed in his fume, he thought to impute to y Iewes their fault, which had put him to flight, and therefore commanded his charet man to driue continually, & to dispatch the iourney: for Gods iudgement compelled him: for he had sayd thus in his pride, I will make Ierusalem a common burying place of the Iewes when I come thither.

5 But the Lord Almighty, and God of Israel smote him with an incurable and inuisible plague: for as soone as he had spoken these words, a paine of the bowels that was remediles, came vpon him, and sore torments of the inner parts,

6 And that most iustly: for he had tormented other mens bowels with diuers & strange torments.

7 Howbeit he would in no wise cease from his arrogancy, but swelled the more with pride, breathing out fire in his rage against the Iewes, & commanded to haste the iourney: but it came to passe that he fel downe from the charet that ran swiftly, so that all the members of his body were bruised with the great fall.

8 And thus he that a litle before thought hee might command y floods of the sea (so proud was he beyond the condition of man), and to weigh the high mountains in the balance, was now cast on the ground, and carried in an hollitter, declaring vnto all the manifest power of God.

9 \* So that the wormes came out of the body of this wicked man in abundance: and whiles he was aliue, his flesh fell off for paine and torment, and all his army was grieued at his smell.

10 Thus no man could beare, because of his stink, him that a litle afore thought hee might reach to the starres of heauen.

11 Then hee began to leaue off his great pride and selfewill, when he was plagued, and came to the knowledge of himselfe by the scourge of God, and by his paine which increased euery moment.

12 And when hee himselfe might not abide his owne stinke, he sayd these words, It is meete to be subiect vnto God, and that a man which is mortall, should not think himselfe equal vnto God through pride.

13 This wicked person prayed also vnto the Lord, who would now haue no mercie on him,

14 And sayd thus, That hee would set at liberty the holy city, vnto the which hee made haste to destroy it, and to make it a burying place.

15 And as touching the Iewes, (whom hee had iudged not worthy to be buried, but would haue cast them out with their children to be deuoured of the foules and wild beasts) he would make them all like the citizens of Athens.

16 And whereas he had spoiled the holy Temple afore, he would garnish it with great gifts, and increase the holy vessels, and of his owne rents beare the charges belonging to the sacrifices.

17 Yea, and that hee would also become a Iew himselfe, and go thorow all the world that was inhabited, and preach the power of God.

18 But for all this his paines would not cease: for the iust iudgment of God was come vpon him, therefore despairing of his health, he wrote vnto the Iewes this letter vnderwritten, containing y forme of a supplication.

19 ¶ THE KING and prince Antiochus vs-

10r, God their defender.

11r, 12r, 13r, 10r, 11r, 12r, 13r, 10r, 11r, 12r, 13r

to the Iewes his louing citizens, witheth much ioy and health and prosperitie.

20 If ye and your children see well, and if all things goe after your mind, I giue great thanks vnto God, hauing hope in the heauen.

21 Though I lie sicke, yet am I mindfull of your honour, and good will for the loue I beare you: therefore when I returned from the countrey of Persia, and fell into a fore disease, I thought it necessary to care for the common safety of all,

22 Not distrusting mine health, but hauing great hope to escape this sicknesse.

23 Therefore considering, that when my father led an hoste against the hie countreys, hee appointed who should succede him:

24 That if any controuerfie happened contrary to his expectation, or if that any tidings were brought that were grieuous, they in the land might know to whom the affaires were committed, that they should not be troubled.

25 Again, when I ponder how that the gouernours that are borderers and neighbours vnto my kingdome, wait for all occasions, and looke but for opportunitie, I haue ordained that my sonne Antiochus shall be king, whom I oft commended and committed to many of you, when I went into the high prouinces, and haue written vnto him as followeth hereafter.

26 Therefore, I pray you, and require you to remember the benefits that I haue done vnto you generally and particularly, and that euery man will be faithfull vnto me and to my sonne.

27 For I trust that he will be gentle, and louing vnto you according vnto my mind.

28 ¶ Thus the murder and blasphemers suffered most grieuouly, and as he had intreated other men, so hee died a miserable death in a strange countrey among the mountaines.

29 And Philip that was brought vp with him caried away his body, who fearing the sonne of Antiochus, wet into Egypt to Ptolemee Philometor.

#### CHAP. X.

1 Judas Maccabeus taketh the citie and the Temple. 10 The allies of Eupator. 16 The Iewes fight against the Idumeans. 24 Timotheus invadeth Iudea, with whom Iudas winneth battell. 29 Fruit men appeare in the aire to the helpe of the Iewes. 37 Timotheus is slaine.

**M**accabeus now and his company through the helpe of the Lord, wanne the Temple and the citie againe,

2 And destroyed the altars and chappels that the heathen had builded in the open places,

3 And cleansed the Temple, and made another altar, and burned stones, and tooke fire of them, and offered sacrifices and incense two yeeres and sixe moneths after, and set fourth the lampes, and the shew bread.

4 When that was done, they fell downe flat vpon the ground, and besought the Lord, that they might come no more into such troubles: but if they sinned any more against him, that he himself would chasten them with mercie, and that they might not be delivered to the blasphemers, and barbarous nations.

5 Now vpon the same day that the strangers polluted the Temple, on the very same day it was cleansed againe, euen the five and twentie day of the same moneth, which is ¶ Challeu.

6 They kept eight dayes with gladnes, as in the feast of the Tabernacles, remembering that not long afore they held the feast of the Tabernacles, when

they liued in the mountaines and dens like beasts.

7 And for the same cause they bare greene boughes, and faire branches and palmes, and sang Psalmes vnto him that had giuen them good successe in cleansing his place.

8 They ordained also by a common statute and decree, that euery yere those dayes should be kept of the whole nation of the Iewes.

9 And this was the ende of Antiochus called Epiphanes.

10 ¶ Now will we declare the acts of Antiochus Eupator, which was the sonne of this wicked man, gathering briefly the calamities of the warre that followed.

11 For when hee had taken the kingdome, hee made one Lysias, which had bene captaine of the hoste in Phenice, and Coelofyria, ruler ouer the affaires of the Realme.

12 For Ptolemeeus that was called Macron, purposed to doe iustice vnto the Iewes for the wrong that had bene done vnto them, and went about to behaue himselfe peaceably with them.

13 For the which cause hee was accused of his friends before Eupator, and was called oft times traitour, because he had left Cyprus that Philometor had committed vnto him, and came to Antiochus Epiphanes: therefore seeing that hee was no more in estimation, hee was discouraged and poysoned himselfe, and died.

14 ¶ But when Gorgias was gouernour of the same places, hee entertained strangers, and made warre oft times against the Iewes.

15 Moreover, the Idumeans that held the strong holds which were meet for their purpose, troubled the Iewes, and by the receiving them that were driuen from Ierusalem tooke in hand to continue warre.

16 Then they that were with Maccabeus, made prayers, and besought God that he would be their helper, and so they fel vpon the strong holds of the Idumeans,

17 And assaulted them sore, that they wanne the places, and slew all that fought against them on the wall, and killed all that they met with, and slew no lesse then twentie thousand.

18 And because certaine (which were no lesse then nine thousand) were fledde into two strong castles, hauing all manner of things convenient to sustaine the siege,

19 Maccabeus left Simon and Ioseph, and Zachaeus also, and those that were with them, which were enow to besiege them, and departed to those places which were more necessary.

20 Now they that were with Simon, being led with couetousnesse, were intreated for money (through certaine of those that were in the castle) and tooke seuentie thousand drachmes, and let some of them escape.

21 But when it was tolde Maccabeus what was done, he called the gouernours of the people together, & accused those men, that they had sold their brethren for money, and let their enemies goe.

22 So hee slew them when they were consuit of treason, and immediatly wanne the two castles:

23 And hauing good successe, as in all the warres that he tooke in hand, hee slew in the two castles moe then twenty thousand.

24 Now Timotheus whom the Iewes had ouercome afore, gathered an armie of strangers of all sorts, and brought a great troupe of horsemenn out of Asia, to winne Iewry by strength.

25 But when he drew neere, Maccabeus, and they

that were with him, turned to pray vnto God, and sprinkled earth vpon their heads, and girded their reines with sackcloth,

26 And fell downe at the foote of the altar, and besought the Lord to be mercifull to them, and to be an enemye to their enemies, and to be an aduersarie to their aduersaries,\* as the Law declarerth.

Exod. 25.

20. deut.

30.4.

27 So after the prayet, they tooke their weapons and went on further from the citie, and when they came neere to the enemies, they tooke heede to themselves.

28 And when the morning appeared, they both ioyned together: the one part had the Lord for their refuge, and pledge of prosperitie, and noble victorie, and the other tooke courage as a guide of the warre.

29 But when the battell waxed strong, there appeared vnto the enemies from heauen hue comely men vpon horses with bridles of gold, and two of them ledde the Iewes,

30 And tooke Maccabeus betwixt them, and couered him on euery side with their weapons, and kept him safe, but shot darts and lightnings against the enemies, so that they were confounded with blindeesse, and beaten downe, and full of trouble.

31 There were slaine of foote men twenty thousand and five hundred, and sixe hundreth horsemen.

32 As for Timotheus himselfe, he fled vnto Gazara, which was called a very strong hold, wherein Chereas was capitaine.

33 But Maccabens and his company layd siege against the fortress with courage for foure dayes.

34 And they that were within, trusting to the height of the place, blasphemed exceedingly, and spake horrible words.

Or, the  
fine and  
sweetish  
day.

35 Neuertheless vpon the fiftith day in the morning, twenty young men of Maccabees company whose hearts were inflamed because of the blasphemies, came vnto the wall, and with bold stomackes smote downe those that they met.

36 Others also that climbed vp vpon the engines of warre against them that were within, set fire vpon the towers, and burnt those blasphemers quicke with the fires that they had made, and others brake vp the gates, and receiued the rest of the armie, and tooke the citie:

37 And hauing found Timotheus that was crept into a caue, they killed him, and Chereas his brother with Appollophanes.

38 When this was done, they prayed the Lord with psalmes and thanksgiving, which had done so great things for Israel, and giuen them the victorie.

#### C H A P. XI.

1 *Lyfias goeth about: so ouercome the Iewes. 8 Succour is sent from heauen vnto the Iewes. 16 The letter of Lyfias vnto the Iewes. 20 The letter of King Antiochus vnto Lyfias. 27 A letter of the same vnto the Iewes. 34 A letter of the Romanes to the Iewes.*

**V**ERY shortly after this, Lyfias the kings steward and a kinsman of his, which had the gouernance of the affaires, tooke sore displeasure for the things that were done.

2 And when he had gathered about fourescore thousand, with all the horiemen, hee came against the Iewes, thinking to make the citie an habitation of the Gentiles.

3 And the Temple would hee haue to get money by, like the other temples of the heathen: for he would sell the Priests office euery yeere.

4 And thus being puffed vp in his minde, because of the great number of footmen, and thou-

sands of horsemen, and in his fiftiescore elephants,

5 He came into Iudea, and drew neere to Bethsura, which was a castle of defence, fine furlongs from Ierusalem, and laid fore siege vnto it.

6 But when Maccabeus and his company knew that he besieged the holds, they, and all the people made prayers with weeping, and teares before the Lord, that he would send a good Angel to deliuer Israel.

7 And Maccabeus himselfe first of all tooke weapons, exhorting the other that they would iopard themselves together with him to helpe their brethren: so they went forth together with a courageous minde.

8 And as they were there besides Ierusalem, there appeared before them vpon horsebacke a man in white cloathing, shaking his harnesse of golde.

9 Then they prayed the mercifull God altogether, and tooke heart, insonmuch that they were ready not onely to fight with men, but with the most cruell beasts, and to breake downe walles of yron.

10 Thus they marched forward in aray, hauing an helper from heauen: for the Lord was mercifull vnto them.

11 And running vpon their enemies like Lyons, they slewe eleuen thousand footemen, and fixteene hundred horsemen, and put all the other to flight.

12 Many of them also being wounded, escaped naked, and Lyfias himselfe fled away shamefully, and so escaped.

13 Who as he was a man of vnderstanding, considering what losse he had had, and knowing that the Hebrewes could not be ouercome, because the Almighty God helped them, sent vnto them,

14 And promised that he would consent to all things which were reasonable, and perswade the king to be their friend.

15 Maccabeus agreed to Lyfias requests, hauing respect in all things to the common wealth, and whatsoever Maccabeus wrote vnto Lyfias concerning the Iewes, the king granted it.

16 For there were letters written vnto the Iewes from Lyfias containing these words, **LYSIAS** vnto the people of the Iewes sendeth greeting,

17 Iohn and I Abessalom, which were sent from Iohn, deliuered me the things that you demand by writing, and required me to fulfill the things that they had declared.

18 Therefore what things soeuer were meete to be reported to the king himselfe, I have declared them, and he granted that that was possible.

19 Therefore if ye behaue your selues as friends toward his affaires, hereafter also I will endeavour my selfe to doe you good.

20 As concerning these things, I haue given commandement to these men, and to those whom I sent vnto you, to commune with you of the same particularly.

21 Fare ye well, the hundred and eight and fortie yeere, the foure and twentieth day of the moneth Dioscorinthius.

22 ¶ Now the kings letters cōteined these words, **KING ANTIOCHVS** vnto his brother Lyfias sendeth greeting.

23 Since our father is translated vnto the gods, our will is, that they which are in our Realme, line quietly, that euery man may apply his owne affaires.

24 Wee vnderstand also, that the Iewes would

not



not consent to our father, for to bee brought vnto the custome of the Gentiles, but would keepe their owne manner of liuing: for the which cause they require of vs, that we would infer them to liue after their owne lawes.

25 Wherefore our mind is that this nation shall bee in rest, and haue determined to restore them their Temple, that they may bee gouerned according to the custome of their fathers.

26 Thou shalt doe well therefore to send vnto them, and graunt them peace, that when they are certified of our minde, they may be of good comfort, and chearefully goe about their owne affaires.

27 And this was the Kings letter vnto the nation, KING ANTIOCHVS vnto the Elders of the Iewes, and to the rest of the Iewes sendeth Greeting.

28 If yee fare well, we haue our desire: we are also in good health.

29 Menelaus declared vnto vs that your desire was to returne home, and to apply your owne business.

30 Wherefore those that will depart, wee giue them free libertie, vnto the thirtieth day of the month of Panthicus,

31 That the Iewes may vie their own manner of liuing and lawes, like as afore, and none of them by any manner of wayes to haue harme for things done by ignorance.

32 I haue sent also Menelaus to comfort you.

33 Fare yee well: the hundreth and eight and fourtie yeere, the fiftenth day of the month of Panthicus.

34 ¶ The Romanes also sent a letter containing these words, QVINTVS MEMMIVS and Titus Manilius ambassadours of the Romanes, vnto the people of the Iewes send greeting.

35 The things that Iysias the kings kinsfman hath granted yea, we graunt the same also.

36 But concerning that which hee shall report vnto the King, send hither some with speed, when yehaue considered the matter diligently, that we may consult thereupon as shall be best for you: for we must goe vnto Antiochia.

37 And therefore make haste, and send some men, that we may know your mind.

38 Farewell: this hundred and eight and fortie yeere, the fiftenth day of the month of Panthicus.

# CHAP. XII.

1 Timotheus troubleth the Iewes. 3 The wicked deed of them of Ioppe against the Iewes. 6 Iudas is angry of them. 9 He setteth fire in the haue of Iamnia. 20 The pursuit of the Iewes against Timotheus. 24 Timotheus is taken and let goe unhurt. 32 Iudas pursueth Gorgias.

¶ Hen the covenantes were made, Iysias went vnto the king, and the Iewes tilled their ground.

2 But the gouernours of the places, Timotheus, and Apollonius the sonne of Genneus, and Ieronimus, and also Demophon, and besides them Nicator the gouernour of Cyprus would not let them liue in rest and peace.

3 ¶ They of Ioppe also did such a vile act: they prayed the Iewes that dwelt among them, to goe with their wiues and children into the ships which they had prepared, although they had ought them none euill will.

4 And so by the common aduise of the citie they obeyed them, and suspect nothing: but when they were gone forth into the deepe they drowned more then two hundred of them.

5 Now when Iudas knew of this crueltie shewed against his nation, hee commaunded those men that were with him to make them readie.

6 And hauing called vpon God the righteous Iudge, hee went toorth against the murderers of his brethren, and set fire in the haue by night, and burnt the shippes, and those that fled thence hee slew.

7 And when the citie was shut vp, he departed although he would come againe, and root out all them of the citie of Ioppe.

8 ¶ But when hee perceived that the Iammites were minded to doe in like maner vnto the Iewes which dwelt among them,

9 He came vpon the Iammites by night, and set fire in the haue with the same, so that the light of the fire was seene at Ierusalempon a two hundred and fortie furlongs.

10 Now when they were gone from thence nine furlongs in their iourney toward Timotheus, about five thousand men of foot, and five hundred horsemen of the Arabians set vpon him.

11 So the battell was sharp, but it prospered with Iudas through the helpe of God: the Nomades of Arabia being overcome, besought Iudas to make peace with them, and promised to giue him certaine castell, and to helpe him in other things.

12 And Iudas thinking that they should indeed bee profitable concerning many things, graunted them peace: whereupon they shooke hands, and so they departed to their tents.

13 ¶ Iudas also assaulted a citie called Caspis, which was strong by reason of a bridge, & fenced round about with walles, and had diuers kinds of people dwelling therein.

14 So they that were within it put such trust in the strength of the walles, and in store of victuals, that they were the slacke in their doings, reuiling them that were with Iudas, and reproaching them: yea, they blasphemed, & spake such words as were not lawful.

15 But Maccabeus souldiers calling vpon the great prince of the world (which without any instruments or engines of warre, did cast down the walles of Iericho in the time of Iesus) gaue a fierce assault against the walles,

16 And tooke the citie by the will of God, and made an exceeding great slaughter, in somuch that a lake of two furlongs broad, which lay thereby, seemed to flow with blood.

17 ¶ Then departed they from thence seven hundred and fiftie furlongs, and came to Characa vnto the Iewes that are called Tubieni.

18 But they found not Timotheus there: for he was departed from thence, and had done nothing, and had left a parison in a very strong hold.

19 But Dositheus, and Sosipater, which were captaines with Maccabeus, went fourth and slew those that Timotheus had left in the fortresse more then ten thousand men.

20 And Maccabeus prepared and ranged his army by bands, and went courageously against Timotheus, which had with him an hundred and twentie thousand men of foote, and two thousand and five hundred horsemen.

21 When Timotheus had knowledge of Iudas coming, he sent the women and children, and the other baggage afore vnto a fortresse called Camion (for it was hard to besiege, and vneasie to come vnto because of the straits on all sides)

22 But when Iudas first band came in sight, the enemies were smitten with feare, and a trembling

was among them through the presence of him that seeth all things, inasmuch that they fleeing one here another there, were oft times hurt by their owne people, and wounded with the points of their own swords.

23 But Iudas was very earnest in pursuing, and slew those wicked men, yea, hee slew thirte thousand men of them.

24 Timotheus also himselfe fell into the hands of Dositheus and Sosipater, whom hee besought with much craft to let him goe with his life, because hee had many of the Iewes parents, and the brethren of some of them, which if they put him to death, should be despised.

25 So when hee had assured them with many words, and promised that hee would restore them without hurt, they let him goe for the health of their brethren.

26 ¶ Then went Maccabeus toward Carnion, and Atargation, and slew fise and twenty thousand persons.

27 And after that hee had chased away and slaine them, Iudas remoued the hoste toward Ephrona strong citie, wherein was Lysias and a great multitude of all nations, and the strong young men kept the walles, defending them mightily: there was also great preparation of engines of war and darts.

28 But when they had called vpon the Lord which with his power breaketh the strength of the enemies, they wan the citie, and slew fise and twentie thousand of them that were within.

29 ¶ From thence went they to Scythopolis, which lieth sixe hundred furlongs from Ierusalem.

*Or, Sy-  
chianus.*

30 But when the Iewes which dwelt there testified that the Scythopolitans dealt lovingly with them, and intreated them kindly in the time of their aduersitie,

31 They gaue them thanks, desiring them to be friendly still vnto them: and so they came to Ierusalem, as the feast of the weekes approached.

32 ¶ And after the feast called Pentecost they went forth against Gorgias the gouernour of Idumea:

33 Who came out with three thousand men of foote, and foure hundred horsemen.

34 And when they ioyned together, a few of the Iewes were slaine.

35 And Dositheus one of the Baccenors, which was on horsebacke, and a mightie man, tooke Gorgias and laide hold of his garment, and drew him by force, because he would haue taken the wicked man aliue: but an horseman of Thracia fell vpon him, and smote off his shoulder, so that Gorgias fled into Marisa.

*Or, Mo-  
risa, or,  
Maresa.  
Or, with  
Gorgias.*

36 And when they that were with Eserin had foughten long, and were weary, Iudas called vpon the Lord, that he would shew himselfe to be their helper and captaine of the field.

37 And then hee began in his owne language, and sung Psalmes with a loud voice, inasmuch that straightwaies he made them that were about Gorgias to take their flight.

38 ¶ So Iudas gathered his host, and came into the citie of Odolla. And when the seventh daie came, they clenfed themselves (as the custome was) and kept the Sabbath in the same place.

39 And vpon the day following, as necessity required, Iudas and his company came to take vp the bodies of them that were slaine, and to burie them with their kinsmen in their fathers graues.

40 Now vnder the coates of euery one that was

slaine they found iewels that had bene consecrate to idols of the Jamnites, which thing is forbid. den the Iewes by the Law. (Then euery man saw that this was the cause wherefore they were slaine.

41 And so euery man gaue thanks vnto the Lord, the righteous Iudge, which had opened the things that were hid.

42 And they gaue themselves to prayer, and besought him that they should not viterly be destroyed for the fault committed. Besides that, noble Iudas exhorted the people to keepe themselves from sinne, forasmuch as they law before their eyes the things which came to passe by the sinne of these that were slaine,

43 And hauing made a gathering thorow the companie, sent to Ierusalem about two thousand drachmes of siluer, to offer a sinne offering, doing very well and honestly, that hee thought of the resurrection.

44 For if he had not hoped that they which were slaine should rise againe, it had bene superfluous and vaine to pray for the dead.

45 And therefore hee perceived that there was great sauour laied vp for those that died godly. (It was an holy and good thought) So hee made a reconciliation for the dead, that they might be deliuered from sinne.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 The coming of Eupator into Iudea. 4 The death of Menelaus. 10 Maccabeus going to fight against Eupator, moueth his soldiers vnto prayer. 15 He killeth fourteene thousand men in the tents of Antiochus. 21 Rhodocus the betrayer of the Iewes is taken.

IN the hundred fortie and nine yeere it was told Iudas that Antiochus Eupator was coming with a great power into Iudea,

2 And Lysias the steward & ruler of his affaires with him, hauing both in their army an hundred & ten thousand men of foote of the Grecians, and fise thousand horsemen, and two and twenty elephants, and three hundred chariots set with bookes.

3 Menelaus also ioyned himselfe with them, and with great deceit encouraged Antiochus, not for the safeguard of the country, but because hee thought to haue bene made the gouernour.

4 But the King of kings mooued Antiochus minde against this wicked man, and Lysias informed the king that this man was the cause of all mischiefe, so that the king commaunded to bring him to Berea, to put him vnto death, as the manner was in that place.

5 Now there was in that place a tower of fiftie cubites hie, full of althes, and it had an instrument that turned round, & on enery side it rolled downe into the ashes.

6 And there whosoeuer was condemned of a crime, or of any other grievous crime, was cast of all men to the death.

7 And so it came to passe that this wicked man should die such a death, & it was a most iust thing that Menelaus should want buriall.

8 For because hee had committed many sinnes by the altar, whose fire and althes were holy: hee himselfe also died in the ashes.

9 ¶ Now the king raged in his mind, and came to shew himselfe more cruell vnto the Iewes then his father.

10 Which things when Iudas perceived, he commaunded the people to cal vpon the Lord night and day, that if euer he had holpen them, he would now helpe them, when they should bee put from their law, from their country, & from the holy Temple.

11 And that hee would not suffer the people, which a little before began to recouer, to bee subdued vnto the blasphemous nations.

12 So when they had done this altogether, and besought the Lord for mercy with weeping and fasting, and falling downe three dayes together, Iudas exhorted them to make themselues ready.

13 And he being apart with the Elders, tooke counsell to goe forth afore the King brought his host into Iudea, and should take the citie, and commit the matter to the helpe of the Lord.

14 So committing the charge to the Lord of the world, he exhorted his souldiers to fight manfully, even vnto death for the Lawes, the Temple, the citie, their country, and the common wealth, and camped by Modin.

15 And so giuing his souldiers for a watchword, The victory of God, hee picked out the manliest young men, and went by night into the kings camp, and slew of the hoste fourteene thousand men, and the greatest elephant, with all that sate vpon him.

16 Thus when they had brought a great feare, and trouble in the campe, and all things went prosperously with them, they departed.

17 This was done in the breake of the day, because the protection of the Lord did helpe them.

18 ¶ Now when the king had tasted the manlinesse of the Iewes, he went about to take the holds by policie,

19 And marched toward Beth-sura, which was a strong hold of the Iewes: but hee was chased away, hurt, and lost of his men.

20 For Iudas had sent vnto them that were in it such things as were necessary.

21 But Rhodocus which was in the Iewes hoste disclosed the secrets to the enemies: therefore he was fought out, & when they had gotten him, they put him in prison.

22 After this did the king commune with them that were in Beth-sura, and tooke truce with them, and they departed, and ioyned battel with Iudas, who ouercame him.

23 But when he vnderstood that Philip (whom he had left to be ouersee of his businesse at Antiochia) did rebell against him, hee was astonied, so that he yeelded himselfe to the Iewes, and made them an othe to do all things that were right, and was appeased toward them, and offered sacrifice, and adorned the Temple, and shewed great gentleness to the place,

24 And embraced Maccabeus, and made him capitaine and gouernour from Ptolemais vnto the Gerreneans.

25 Neuerthelesse, when hee came to Ptolemais, the people of the citie were not content with this agreement: and because they were grieued, they would that he should breake the Couenants.

26 Then went Lysias vp into the Iudgement seat, and excused the fact as well as hee could, and perswaded them, & pacified them, and made them well affectioned, and came againe vnto Antiochia. This is the matter concerning the Kings journey, and his returne.

# CHAP. XIII.

1 Demetrius moued by Alcimus sendeth Nicanor to kill the Iewes. 18 Nicanor maketh a compass with the Iewes, 29 which hee yet breaketh, through the motion of the King. 37 Nicanor commandeth Razis to be taken, who slayeth himselfe.

AFTER three yeeres was Iudas informed that Demetrius the son of Seleucus was come vp with

a great power and naue by the haven of Tripolis, 2 When he had wonne the counrey, and slaine Antiochus and his Lieutenant Lysias.

3 Now Alcimus which had bene the hie Priest, and wilfully defiled himselfe in the time that all things were confounded, seeing that by no meanes he could saue himselfe, nor haue any more entrance to the holy Altar,

4 He came to king Demetrius in the hundreth fiftie and one yeere, presenting vnto him a crowne of gold, and a palme, & of the boughs which were vied solemnly in the Temple, and that day he held his tongue.

5 But when hee had gotten opportunitie and occasion for his rage, Demetrius called him to counsell, and asked him what deuises or counsels the Iewes leaned vnto.

6 To the which he answered, The Iewes that be called Asidians, whose capitaine is Iudas Maccabeus, maintaine warres, and make insurrections, and will not let the Realme be in peace.

7 Therefore I being deuiued of my fathers honour (I meane the high Priesthood) am now come hither,

8 Partly because I was well affectioned to the Kings affaires, and secondly because I fought the prohte of mine owne citizens: for all our people through their rashnesse are not a little troubled.

9 Wherefore, O King, seeing thou knowest all these things, make prouision for the counrey, and our nation which is abused, according to thine owne humanitie, that is ready to helpe all men.

10 For as long as Iudas liueth, it is not possible that the matter should be well.

11 When hee had spoken these wordes, other friends also hauing ill will at Iudas, let Demetrius on fire,

12 Who immediatly called for Nicanor the ruler of the elephants, and made him capitaine ouer Iudea,

13 And sent him forth, commanding him to slay Iudas, and to scatter them that were with him, and to make Alcimus hie Priest of the great Temple.

14 Then the heathen which fled out of Iudea from Iudas, came to Nicanor by Rockes, thinking the harme and calamities of the Iewes to bee their welfare.

15 Nowe when the Iewes heard of Nicanors comming, and the gathering together of the heathen, they sprinkled themselues with earth, and prayed vnto him which had appointed himselfe a people for cuer, and did alwayes defend his owne portion with euident tokens.

16 So at the commaundement of the capitaine, they remoued straightwaies from thence, and came to the towne of Deslan,

17 When Simon Iudas brother had ioyned battel with Nicanor, and was somewhat astonished through the sudden silence of the enemies.

18 Neuerthelesse, Nicanor hearing the manlinesse of them that were with Iudas, and the bolde stomacks that they had for their counrey, durst not prouee the matter with bloodshedding.

19 Wherefore he sent Posidonius, *Or Theodotus.* and Matthias before, to make peace.

20 So when they had taken long aduise ment *Or, Mat. thereupon,* and the capitaine shewed it vnto the multitude, they were agreed in one mind, and consented to the couenants.

21 And they appointed a day when they should particularly come together: so when the day was come, they set for euery man his roole.

22 Neuertheles, Iudas commanded certain men of armes to waite in conuenient places, lest there should suddenly arise any euill through the enemies: & so they communed together of the things whereupon they had agreed.

23 Nicanor while he abode at Ierusalem, did so hurt, but sent away the people that were gathered together.

24 He loued Iudas, and fauoured him in his heart.

*Or, had Iudas be- fore his eyes.*

25 He prayed him also to take a wife, and to be- get children: so hee married, and they liued to- gether.

26 But Alcimus perceiuing the loue that was betweene them, and vnderstanding the covenants that were made, came to Demetrius, and tolde him that Nicanor had taken strange matters in hande, and ordeined Iudas a traitour to the realme to bee his successeur.

27 Then the King was displeased, and by the re- ports of this wicked man he wrote to Nicanor, say- ing, that he was very angry for the covenants, com- manding him that he should send Maccabeus in all haste prisoner vnto Antiochia.

28 When these things came to Nicanor, he was astonished and sore grieved, that he should breake the things wherein they had agreed, seeing that that man had committed no wickednesse.

29 But beause it was not commodious to him to withstand the king, hee fought craftily to ac- complish it.

30 Notwithstanding, when Maccabeus percei- ued that Nicanor began to be rough vnto him, and that hee intreated him more rudely then hee was wont, hee perceiued that such rigour came not of good, and therefore he gathered a few of his men, and withdrew himselfe from Nicanor.

31 But the other perceiuing that he was preuen- ted by Maccabeus worthy policie, came into the great and holy Temple, & commanded the Priests which were offering their vsuall sacrifices, to deli- uer him the man.

32 And when they sware that they could not tell where the man was, whom he sought,

33 Hee stretched out his right hand toward the Temple, and made an oath in this manner, If ye will not deliuer me Iudas as a prisoner, I will make this Temple of God a plaine field, & will breake downe the Altar, and will erect a notable Temple vnto Bacchus.

34 After these words hee departed: then the Priests lift vp their hands toward heauen, and be- sought him that was euer defender of their na- tion, saying in this manner,

35 Thou, O Lord of all things, which hast need of nothing, wouldst that the Temple of thine ha- bitation should be among vs.

36 Therefore now, O most holy Lord, keepe this house euer vndefiled, which lately was cleaused, and stop all the mouthes of the vnrighteous.

37 Now was there accused vnto Nicanor, Razis one of the Elders of Ierusalem, a louer of the City and a man of very good report, which for his loue was called a father of the Iewes.

38 For this man aforesetimes, when the Iewes were minded to keepe themselves vndefiled and pure, being accused to bee of the religion of the Iewes, did offer to spend his body and life with all constancie for the Religion of the Iewes.

39 So Nicanor willing to declare the hatred that he bare to the Iewes, sent about five hundred men of warre to take him,

40 For hee thought by taking him to doe the Iewes much hurt.

41 But when this company would haue taken his castle, and would haue broken the gates by vi- olence, and commanded to bring fire to burne the gates, so that hee was ready to bee taken on euery side, he fell on his sword,

42 Willing rather to die manfully, then to giue himselfe into the hands of wicked men, and to sa- far reproch vnworthy for his noble stocke.

43 Notwithstanding, what time as he missed of his stroke for haste, and the multitude rushed in violently betweene the doores, he ranne boldly to the wall, and cast himselfe downe manfully among the multitude,

44 Which conueyed themselves lightly away, and gaue place, so that he fell vpon his belly.

45 Neuerthelesse, while there was yet breath in him, being kindled in his mind, he rose vp, and though his blood gulshed out like a fountaine, and he was very sore wounded, yet he ran thorow the mids of the people,

46 And gaue him to the top of an hie rocke: so when his blood was vtterly gone, he tooke out his owne bowels with both his hands, and threw them vpon the people, calling vpon the Lord of life and spirit, that he would restore them againe vnto him: and thus he died.

# CHAP. XV.

1 Nicanor goeth about to come vpon Iudas on the Sabbath day. 2 The blasphemie of Nicanor. 3 Maccabeus expounding vnto the Iewes the vision, encoura- geth them. 4 The prayer of Maccabeus. 5 Mac- cabeus commandeth Nicanors head, and hands to bee cut off, and his tongue to bee giuen to the fishes. 6 The author excuseth himselfe.

NOWE when Nicanor knew that Iudas and his company were in the countrey of Samaria, he thought with all assurance to come vpon them vpon the Sabbath day.

2 Neuertheles, the Iewes that were compelled to go with him, said, O kill not so cruelly and bar- barously, but honour and sanctifie the day that is appointed by him that teacheth all things.

3 But this most wicked person demanded, Is there a Lord in heauen, that commanded the Sab- bath day to be kept?

4 And when they said, There is a liuing Lord which ruleth in the heauen, that commanded the seuenth day to be kept,

5 Then he said, And I am mighty vpon earth, to command them for to arme themselves, and to per- forme the kings busines. Notwithstanding he could not accomplish his wicked enterprife.

6 For Nicanor, lifted vp with great pride, pur- posed to set vp a memoriall of the victory obtained of all them that were with Iudas.

7 But Maccabeus had euer sure confidence, and a perfect hope that the Lord would helpe him,

8 And exhorted his people not to bee afraid at the coming of the heathen, but alway to remem- ber the help that had bene shewed vnto them from heauen, and to trust now also that they should haue the victorie by the Almighty.

9 Thus he encouraged them by the Law, and Prophets, putting them in remembrance of the battels that they had won afore, and made them more willing,

10 And stirred vp their hearts, and shewed them also the deceitfulness of the heathen, and how they

they had broken their othes.

11 Thus he armed every one of them, not with the assurance of shields & speares, but with wholesome words and exhortations, and shewed them a drame worthy to be beleueed, and reioyced them greatly.

12 And this was his vision, He thought that he saw Onias (which had bene the his Priest, a vertuous and good man, reuerent in behaviour, and of sober conuerfation, well spoken, and one that had bene exercised in all points of godlineife from a childe) holding vp his hands toward heauen, and praying for the whole people of the Iewes.

13 After this there appeared vnto him another man which was aged, honourable and of a wonderfull dignitie and excellencie aboue him.

14 And Onias spake and said, This is a louer of the brethren, who prayeth much for the people, and for the holy citie, to wit, Ieremias the Prophet of God.

15 Hee thought also that Ieremias helde ont his right hand, and gaue vnto Iudas a sword of gold, and as he gaue it, he spake thus,

16 Take this holy iward a gift from God, wherewith thou shalt wound the aduersaries.

17 And so being conserued by the words of Iudas, which were very sweet and able to stirre them vp to valiantesse, and to encourage the hearts of the young men, they determined to pitch no campe, but courageously to fet vpon them, and manfully to assault them, and to try the matter hand to hand, because the city and the Sanctuary, and the Temple were in danger.

18 As for their wiues and children, and brethren, and kinsfolks, they set lesse by their danger: but their greatest and principall feare was for the holy Temple.

19 Again he that were in the citie, were carefull for the armie that was abroad.

20 Now whiles they all waited for the triall of the matter, and the enemies now met with them, and the hosts were set in aray, and the beasts were separated into conuenient places, and the horsemen were placed in the wings:

21 Maccabens considering the comming of the multitude, and the diuers preparations of weapons and the fiercenesse of the beasts, held vp his hands toward heauen, calling vpon the Lord that doeth wonders, and that looked vpon them, knowing that the victorie cometh not by the weapons, but that he gineth the victorie to them that are worthy, as seemeth good vnto him.

22 Therefore in his prayer, he said after this manner, O Lord, \* thou that didst send thine Angel in the time of L. ekias king of Iudea, who in the hoste of Sennacherib slew an hundred fourscore and five thousand,

23 Scd now also thy good Angel before vs, O Lord of heauens, for a feare and dread vnto them.

24 And let them be discomfited by the strength of thine arme, which come against thine holy people to blasphemie. Thus with these words he made an end.

25 Then Nicanor and they that were with him, drew neere with trumpets and shoutings for ioy.

26 But Iudas and his companie praying and calling vpon God, encountered with the enemies,

27 So that with their hands they fought, but with their hearts they prayed vnto God, and slew no lesse then five and thirtie thousand men: for through the presence of God they were wonderously comforted.

28 Now when they left off, and were turning againe with ioy, they vnderstood that Nicanor himselfe was slaine for all his armour.

29 Then they made a great shout and a cry, praising the Almighty in their owne language.

30 Therefore Iudas which was euer the chiefe defender of his citizens both in body and minde, and which bare euer good affection toward them of his nation, commanded to smite off Nicanors head, with his hand and shoulder, and to bring it to Ierusalem.

31 And when he came there, he called all them of his nation, and fet the Priests by the altar, and sent for them of the castle,

32 And shewed them wicked Nicanors head, and the hand of that blasphemor, which hee had holden vp against the holy Temple of the Almighty with proud brags.

33 He caused the tongue also of wicked Nicanor to be cut in little pieces, and to be cast vnto the foules, and that the rewards of his madnes should be hanged vp before the Temple.

34 So euery man praised toward the heauen the glorious Lord, saying, Blessed be he that hath kept his place vndefiled.

35 He hanged also Nicanors head vpon the hie castle, for an euident and plaine token vnto all of the helpe of God.

36 And so they established altogether by a common decree, that they would in no case suffer this day without keeping it holy.

37 And that the least should bee the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which is called Adar in the Syrians language, the day before Mardocheus day.

38 Thus farre as concerning Nicanors matters, and from that time the Hebrewes had the citie in possession. And here also will I make an end.

39 If I haue done wel, and as the story requireth, it is the thing that I desired: but if I haue spoken slenderly and barely, it is that I could.

40 For as it is hurtful to drinke wine alone, and then againe water: and as wine tempered with water, is pleasant and delighteth the taste: so the setting out of the matter delighteth the eares of them that reade the storie. And here shall be the end.

¶ The end of the Bookes called Apocrypha.

A perfitte supputation of the yeeres and times from Adam vnto Christ, proued by the Scriptures after the collection of diuers Authours.

¶ The perfitte of the yeeres of the first age.

From Adam vnto Noes Flood, are yeeres 1656. For when Adam was 130. yeere old, hee begate Seth.

Seth being to 5. yeeres begate Enos.

Enos being 90. yeeres begate Cainan.

Cainan being 70. yeeres begate Mahalaleel.

Mahalaleel being 56. yeeres begate Jared.

Jared at the age of 162. yeeres begate Enoch.

Enoch being 36. yeeres begate Methuselah.

Methuselah



Methuselah at the age of 187. yeeres begate Lamech.  
 Lamech being 182. yeeres old begate Noe.  
 Noe at the coming of the flood, was sixe hundred yeere old, as appeareth in the seuenth of Genesis.  
 The whole summe of the yeeres are 1656.

**F**rom the said Flood of Noe vnto Abrahams departing from Chaldee, were 363. yeeres, and ten dayes.

For the said Flood continued one whole yeere, and ten dayes.

Sem (which was Noes sonne) begate Arphaxat two yeeres after that.

Arphaxat begate Salah when he was 35. yeere old. Salah being 30. yeeres old, begate Heber.

Heber at the age of 34. yeeres begate Phalech.

Phalech being thirtie yeeres, begate Regu.

Regu being 32. yeeres, begate Saruch.

Saruch being 30. yeeres, begate Nahor.

Nahor being 29. yeeres, begate Thare.

Thare being 70. yeeres, begate Abraham.

And Abraham departed from Chaldee when he was 70. yeeres old.

The said yeeres accounted are 363. yeeres and ten dayes.

**F**rom Abrahams departing from Vr in Chaldee, vnto the departing of the children of Israel from Egypt, are 430. yeeres gathered as followeth.

Abraham was in Charran five yeeres, and departed in the 75. yeere.

Hee begate Isaac when he was 103. yeeres old, and in the 25. yeere of his departing.

Isaac begate Iakob when he was 60. yeere old.

Iakob went into Egypt with all his familie, when he was 130. yeeres old.

Israel was in Egypt 210. yeeres, which remaine from that time.

Then rebate 80. yeeres from this: for so olde was Moses when he conducted the Israelites from Egypt.

So the rest of the yeeres, that is to say, 130. are diuided betwixt Amram and Chath.

Then Chath begate Amram at his age of 67. yeeres.

Amram being 65. yeeres, begate Moses, who in the 80. yeere of his age departed with the Israelites from Egyppt.

So this supputation is the 430. yeeres mentioned in the twelfth of Exodus, and the third to the Galatians.

**F**rom the going of the Israelites from Egypt vnto the first building of the Temple, are 480. yeeres, after this supputation and account.

Moses remained in the desert or wilderness 40. yeeres.

Iosue and Othniel ruled 40. yeeres.

Aioth 70. yeeres.

Debora 40. yeeres.

Geddon 40. yeeres.

Abimelech 3. yeeres.

Thola 23. yeeres.

Iair 22. yeeres.

Then were they without a captaine vnto the 18. yeere of Iephthe.

Iephthe 6. yeeres.

Abissam 7. yeeres.

Elon 10. yeeres.

Abaron 8. yeeres.

Heli Iudge and Priest 44. yeeres.

Samuel and Saul reigned 40. yeeres.

Dauid was king 40. yeeres.

Salomon in the fourth yere of his reigne began the building of his Temple. These are the 480. yeeres mentioned in the first of the Kings, and the first Chapter.

**F**rom the first building of the Temple vnto the captiuitie of Babylon are 419. yeeres & an halfe.

Salomon yet reigned 36. yeeres.

Roboam 17. yeeres.

Abia 3. yeeres.

Afa 41. yeeres.

Iosaphat 25. yeeres.

Ioram 8. yeeres.

Ochosias one yeere.

Athaliah the Queene 7. yeeres.

Ioaas 40. yeeres.

Amasias 20. yeeres.

Ozias 52. yeeres.

Iothan 16. yeeres.

Achas 16. yeeres.

Ezechias 29. yeeres.

Manasses 55. yeeres.

Amon two yeeres.

Iosias 31. yeeres.

Ioaahas 3. moneths.

Eliachim 11. yeeres.

Ioaachim, Ieconias 3. moneths.

And here beginneth the captiuitie of Babylon.

The summe of these yeeres are 419. yeeres.

**I**erusalem was reedified and builded againe after

the captiuitie of Babylon 143. yeeres.

The captiuitie continued 70. yeeres.

The children of Israel were deliuered and restored to their freedome in the first yeere of Cyrus.

The Temple was begun to bee builded in the second yeere of the said Cyrus, and finished in the 46. yeere, which was the first yeere of Darius. After that Darius had reigned 20. yeeres, Nehemas was restored to libertie, and went to build the citie, which was finished in the 32. yeere of the said Darius.

All the yeeres from building of the Temple againe, are 26. yeeres.

The whole sum of yeeres amonnt to 143. yeeres.

**F**rom the reedifying of the citie vnto the coming of Christ, are 483. yeeres, after this supputation or numbring.

It is mentioned in the 9. of Daniel, that Ierusalem should be built vp againe, & that from that time vnto the coming of Christ are 66. weekes, and euery weeke is reckoned for seven yeeres. So 69 weekes amonnt to 483. yeeres. For from the 32. yeere of Darius, vnto the 42. yeere of Augustus, in the which yere our Sautour Christ was borne, are iust and complete so many yeeres: whereupon we reckon, that from Adam vnto Christ, are 3974. yeeres, sixe moneths and ten dayes, and from the birth of Christ vnto this present yeere, is 1607. Then the whole summe and number of yeeres from the beginning of the world vnto this present yeere of our Lord God 1607. are iust 5581. and the said odde sixe moneths and ten dayes.

THE



# THE HOLY GOSPEL OF IESVS CHRIST according to MATTHEVVE.

## THE ARGVMENT.

**I**n this history written by Matthew, Marke, Luke, and Iohn, the Spirit of God so gouerned their hearts, that although they were foure in number, yet in effect and purpose they so consent, as though the whole had bene composed by any one of them. And albeit in stile and manner of writing they be diuers, and sometime one writeth more largely than which the other doeth abridge: neuertheless in matter and argument they all tend to one end: which is, to publish to the world the fauour of God towards mankind through Christ Iesus, whom the Father hath giuen as a pledge of his mercy and love. And for this cause they insinuate their story G O S P E L, which signifies, Good tidings, forasmuch as God hath performed in deed that which the Fathers hoped for. So that hereby wee are admonished to forsake the world, and the vanities thereof, and with most affectioned hearts embrace this incomparable treasure freely offered vnto vs: for there is no joy nor consolation, no peace nor quietnesse, no felicity nor saluation, but in Iesus Christ, who is the very substance of this Gospel, and in whom all the promises are Yea, and Amen. And therefore consider the word is contained the whole new Testament: but commonly we vse this name for the history which the foure euangelists write, concerning Christs coming in the flesh, his death & resurrection, which is the perfect summe of our saluation. Matthew, Marke, and Luke are more copious in describing his life and death: but Iohn more laboureth to set forth his doctrine, wherein both Christs office, and also the vertue of his death & resurrection wisely appeare: for without this you know that Christ was borne, dead, and risen againe. Should nothing professe. The which thing notwithstanding that the three first touch partly, as bee also sometime intermeddle the historicall narration: yet Iohn chiefly is occupied herein. And therefore as a most learned interpreter writeth, that describe as it were, the body, and Iohn setteth before our eyes the soule. Wherefore the same aptly serueth the Gospel written by Iohn, the key, which openeth the doore to the vnderstanding of the others: for whosoever doth know the office, vertue, and power of Christ, shall read that which is written of the Sonne of God come to be the redeemer of the world, with most profit. Now as concerning the writers of this history, it is euident that Matthew was a Publicane or Custome gatherer, and was thence chosen of Christ to bee an Apostle. Marke is thought to haue bene Peters disciple, and to haue planned the first Church at Alexandria, where he died the eight yere of the reigne of Nero. Luke was a physician of Antiochia, and became Pauls disciple and fellow in all his traualles: he liued foure score and foure yeres, and was buried at Constantinople. Iohn was that Apostle whom the Lord loued, the sonne of Zebedee, and brother of James: hee died threescore yeres after Christ, and was buried nere to the cite of Ephesus.

## CHAP. I.

1 The genealogie of Christ, that is, the Messias promised to the fathers, 18 Who was conceived by the holy Ghost, and borne of the virgine Mary, when shee was betrothed vnto Ioseph 20 The Angel saith flesh Iosephs minde, 21 Why he is called Iesus, and wherefore Emmanuel.

**I**n the book of the generation of Iesus Christ the sonne of Dauid, the sonne of Abraham.

2 \* Abraham begat Isaac.

\* And Isaac begat Jacob. And

\* Jakob begate Iudas and his brethren.

3 \* And Iudas begate Phares and Zara of Thamar. And \* Phares begate Esrom. And Esrom begate Aram.

4 And Aram begate Aminadab. And Aminadab begate Naasson. And Naasson begate Salmon.

5 And Salmon begate Booz of Rachab. And Booz begate Obed of Ruth. And Obed begate

6 \* And \* Iesse begate Dauid the king. And

\* Dauid the king begate Salomon of her that was the wife of Vrias.

7 And \* Salomon begate Roboam. And Roboam begate Abia, and Abia begate Asa.

8 And Asa begate Iosaphat. And Iosaphat begate Ioram. And Ioram begate Ozias.

9 And Ozias begate Ioatham. And Ioatham begate Achaz. And Achaz begate Ezekias.

10 And \* Ezekias begate Manasses. And Manasses begat Amon. And Amon begat Iosias.

11 And \* Iosias begat Iacim. And Iacim begate Iechonias and his brethren about the time they were caried away to Babylon.

12 And after they were caried away into Babylon, \* Iechonias begate Salathiel. And \* Salathiel begate Zorobabel.

13 And Zorobabel begate Abiad. And Abiad begate Eliacim. And Eliacim begate Azor.

14 And Azor begate Sadoc. And Sadoc begate Achin. And Achin begate Eliud.

15 And Eliud begate Eleazar. And Eleazar begate Matthan. And Matthan begate Iacob.

16 And Iacob begate Ioseph the husband of Mary.

17 And Ioseph begate Iesus, who is called Christ.

18 Thus are fulfilled the sayings of the Lord, which hee said by the prophet Ieremie, saying,

Behold, I will bring her that is barren, and shee shall beare, and shee shall call the name of the child, Iesus.

For thus shall be called the sonne, who shall be borne to her, who is called the virgin.

For thus shall be called the sonne, who shall be borne to her, who is called the virgin.

Mary, of whome was borne I E S V S, that is call-  
led Christ.

17 So all the generations from Abraham to Da-  
uid, are fourteene generations: and from Dauid vn-  
till they were caried away into Babylon, fourteene  
generations: and after they were caried away into  
Babylon vntill Christ, fourteene generations.

18 ¶ Now the birth of Iesus Christ was thus,  
*Luk. 1. 27* When as his moether Mary was \* betrothed to Io-  
seph, before they came together, there was found  
with child of the holy Ghost.

19 Then Ioseph her husband, being a iust man,  
*Den. 14. 1* and not willing to \* make her a publike example,  
was minded to put her away secretly.

20 But whiles he thought these things, behold,  
the Angel of the Lorde appeared vnto him in a  
drem, saying, Ioseph the sonne of Dauid, feare  
not to take Mary for thy wife: for that which is  
conceiued in her, is of the holy Ghost.

21 And the shall bring forth a Sonne, and thou  
*Luk. 1. 31* shalt \* call his name I E S V S: for he shall \* saue  
*Mat. 1. 12* his people from their finnes.

22 And all this was done that it might be ful-  
*Phil. 2. 10.* filled, which was spoken of the Lorde by the Pro-  
phet, saying,

23 \* Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall  
*Isa. 7. 14.* beare a sonne, and they shall call his name Emma-  
*Isa. 9. 1.* nuel, which is by interpretation, God with vs.

24 ¶ Then Ioseph being raised from sleepe, did  
as the Angel of the Lorde had enioyned him, and  
tooke his wife.

25 But hee knew her not, till shee had brought  
forth her first borne Sonne, and he called his name  
I E S V S.

## C H A P. II.

1 The time and place of Christs birth. 11 The  
wise men offer their presents. 14 Christ fleeth into E-  
gypt. 16 The young children are slaine. 23 Ioseph sur-  
ueth into Galile.

*Luk. 2. 6.* **W**hen \* Iesus then was borne at Beth-lehem, in  
Iudea, in the daies of Herod the king, behold,  
there came wise men from the East to Ierusalem,

2 Saying, Where is the king of the Iewes, that  
is borne? for we haue seene his starre in the East,  
and are come to worship him.

3 When king Herod heard this, hee was trou-  
bled, and all Ierusalem with him.

4 And gathering together all the chiefe Priests  
and Scribes of the people, he asked of them where  
Christ should be borne.

5 And they said vnto him, At Beth-lehem in  
Iudea: for so it is written by the Prophet,

6 \* And thou Beth-lehem in the land of Iuda,  
*Isa. 5. 2.* art not the least among the princes of Iuda, for out  
*Luk. 7. 4.* of thee shall come the gouernour that shall feed my  
people Israel.

7 Then Herod priuily called the wisemen, and  
diligently enquired of them the time of the starre  
that appeared,

8 And sent them to Beth-lehem, saying, Goe,  
and search diligently for the babe: and when yee  
haue found him, bring me word againe, that I may  
come also and worship him.

9 ¶ So when they had heard the king, they de-  
parted: and loe, the starre which they had seene in  
the East, went before them till it came and stood  
ouer the place where the babe was.

10 And when they saw the starre, they reioycd  
with an exceeding great ioy,

11 And went into the house & found the babe  
*10r. 1. 10.* with Mary his mother, and fell downe, & worship-  
ped him, and opened their treasures, and presented

vnto him gifts, *even* gold, and incense, and myrrhe.

12 And after they were warned of God in a  
drem, that they should not goe againe to Herod,  
they returned into their country another way.

13 ¶ After their departure, behold, the Angel of  
the Lorde appeareth to Ioseph in a drem, saying,  
Arise, and take the babe and his mother, and flee  
into Egypt, and be there till I bring thee word: for  
Herod will seeke the babe to destroy him.

14 So he arose and tooke the babe and his mo-  
ther by night, and departed into Egypt.

15 And was there vnto the death of Herod, that  
it might be fulfilled, which was spoken of the Lorde  
by the \* Prophet, saying, Out of Egypt haue I cal-  
led my sonne.

16 ¶ Then Herod, seeing that he was mocked of  
the Wise men, was exceeding wroth, & sent forth,  
and slewe all the male children that were in Beth-  
lehem, and in all the coasts thereof, from two yere  
old and vnder, according to the time which he had  
diligently searched out of the Wise men.

17 Then was that fulfilled which was spoken by  
the Prophet Ieremias, saying,

18 \* In Rama was a voice heard, mourning, and  
weeping, and great lamentation: Rachel weeping  
for her children, and would not be comforted, be-  
cause they were not.

19 And when Herod was dead, behold, an An-  
gel of the Lorde appeareth in a drem to Ioseph in  
Egypt,

20 Saying, Arise, and take the babe and his mo-  
ther, and goe into the land of Israel: for they are  
dead which sought the babes life.

21 Then hee arose vp, and tooke the babe and  
his mother, and came into the land of Israel.

22 But when he heard that Archelaus did reigne  
in Iudea in stead of his father Herod, hee was a-  
fraid to goe thither: yet after he was warned of  
God in a drem, he turned aside into the parts of  
Galile.

23 And went and dwelt in a citie called Naza-  
reth, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken  
by the Prophets, which was, That he should be cal-  
led a Nazarite.

## C H A P. III.

1 The office, doctine, and life of Iohn. 7 The Pha-  
rises are reprobred. 8 The fruits of repentance. 13  
Christ is baptized in Iordan, 17 and authorized by  
God his father.

**A**nd \* in those dayes Iohn the Baptiste came and  
preached in the wilderness of Iudea,

2 And said, ¶ Repent: for the kingdome of hea-  
uen is at hand.

3 For this is he of whome it is spoken by the  
Prophet Esaias, saying, \* The voice of him that  
cryeth in the wilderness, is, Prepare ye the way of  
the Lorde: make his paths straight.

4 \* And this Iohn had his garment of camels  
haire, and a girdle of a skin about his loines: his  
meat was also locusts and wilde honey.

5 \* Then went out to him Ierusalem and all Iu-  
dea, and all the region round about Iordan.

6 And they were baptized of him in Iordan,  
confessing their finnes.

7 Now when he saw many of the Pharises, and  
of the Sadduces come to his baptism, he said vnto  
them, ¶ O generations of vipers, who hath fore-  
warned you to flee from the anger to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy amend-  
ment of life.

9 And thinke not to say with your selues, ¶ We  
haue Abraham to our father: for I say vnto you, that

that God is able of these stones to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

10 And now also is the axe put to the roote of the trees: \* therefore euery tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

11 \* Indeed I baptize you with water to amendment of life: but hee that cometh after mee, is mightier then I, whose shoes I am not worthy to beare: hee will baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

12 Which hath his fanne in his hand, and will make cleane his flore, and gather his wheat into his garner, but wil burne vp the chaffe with vnquenchable fire.

13 \* \* Then came Iesus from Galile to Iordan, vnto Iohn, to be baptized of him.

14 But Iohn put him backe, saying, I haue need to be baptized of thee, and comest thou to me?

15 Then Iesus answering, said to him, Let bee now, for thus it becometh vs to fulfill all righteousness. So he suffered him.

16 And Iesus whē he was baptized, came straight out of the water. And lo, the heauens were opened vnto him, & Iohn saw the spirit of God descending like doue, and lighting vpon him.

17 And Ioe, a voyce came from heauen, saying,

\* This is my \* beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

### C H A P. IIII.

1 Christ fasteth and is tempted. 11 The Angels minister vnto him. 17 He beginneth to preach. 18 Hee calleth Peter, Andrew, James and Iohn, and bealeth all the fische.

Then \* was Iesus led aside of the Spirit into the wilderness, to be tempted of the deuil.

2 And when he had fasted forty dayes, and forty nights, he was afterward hungry.

3 Then came to him the tempter, and sayd, If thou bee the Sonne of God, commaund that these stones be made bread.

4 But he answering, said, It is written, \* Man shall not liue by bread only, but by euery word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God.

5 Then the deuil tooke him vp into the holy citie, and set him on a pinacle of the Temple,

6 And said vnto him, If thou bee the Son of God, cast thy selfe downe: for it is written, \* that he will cast his Angels charge ouer thee, and with their hands they shall liue thee vp, least at any time thou shouldest dash thy foot against a stone.

7 Iesus sayde vnto him, It is written againe, \* Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

8 Again the deuil tooke him vp vnto an exceeding high mountaine, and shewed him all the kingdomes of the world, and the glory of them,

9 And said to him, All these will I giue thee, if thou wilt fall downe and worship mee.

10 Then said Iesus vnto him, Auoyd Satan: for it is written, \* Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serue.

11 \* Then the deuil left him: and behold, the Angels came and ministred vnto him.

12 \* \* And when Iesus had heard that Iohn was deliuered vp, he returned into Galile,

13 And leauing Nazareth, went and dwelt in Capernaum, which is neere the sea, in the borders of Zabulon, and Nephthalim,

14 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by Esaias the Prophet, saying,

\* The land of Zabulon, & the land of Neph-

thalim by the way of the sea, beyond Iordan, Galilee of the Gentiles:

16 The people which sate in darkenes, saw great light, and to them that sate in the region and shadow of death, light is risen vp.

17 \* From that time Iesus began to preach, and to say, Amend your liues: for the kingdome of heauen is at hand.

18 \* \* And Iesus walking by the sea of Galile, saw two brethren, Simon, which was called Peter, and Andrew his brother, casting a net into the sea (for they were fishers)

19 And he said vnto them, Follow me, and I will make you fishers of men.

20 And they straightway leauing their nets, followed him.

21 And when he was gone forth from thence, hee saw two other brethren, James the sonne of Zebedeus, and Iohn his brother, in a ship with Zebedeus their father, mending their nets, and he called them.

22 And they without tarying, leauing the ship, and their father, followed him.

23 So Iesus went about all Galile, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the Kingdome, and healing euery sicknesse and euery disease among the people.

24 And his fame spread abroad thorow all Syria: and they brought vnto him all sicke people, that were taken with diuers diseases, and gripings, and them that were possessed with deuils and those which were lunatique, and those that had the palsy: and he healed them.

25 And there followed him great multitudes out of Galile, and Decapolis, and Ierusalem, and Iudea, and from beyond Iordan.

### C H A P. V.

3 Christ teacheth who are blessed. 13 The salt of the earth, and light of the world. 16 Good works. 17 Christ came to fulfill the Law. 21 What is meant by killing. 23 Reconciliation. 27 Adulterie. 29 Offences. 31 Discerments. 33 Not to swear. 39 To suffer wrong. 44 To love our enemies. 48 Perfection.

And when he saw the multitude, he went vp into a mountaine: and when he was set, his disciples came to him.

2 And he opened his mouth, and taught them, saying,

3 \* Blessed are the poore in spirit: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen. *Luk. 6.20*

4 \* Blessed are they that mourne: for they shall be comforted. *Isa. 61.2, 3, 7. & 8.*

5 \* Blessed are the meeke: for they shall inherit the earth. *Luk. 6.21*

6 \* Blessed are they which hunger and thirst for righteousness: for they shall be filled. *Psal. 37. 11.*

7 \* Blessed are the mercifull: for they shall obtaine mercie.

8 \* Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. *Psal. 24.4*

9 \* Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God.

10 \* Blessed are they which suffer persecution for righteousness sake: for theirs is the kingdome of heauen.

11 \* Blessed are ye when men reuile you, & persecute you, and say all manner of euill against you for my sake falsly.

12 Reioyce and be glad, for great is your reward in heauen: for so persecuted they the Prophets which were before you.

**Mar. 9. 30** 13 \* Yee are the salt of the earth: but if the salt  
**Luke 14.** haue lost his sauour, wherewith shall it be salted? It  
**34.** is therefore good for nothing, but to be cast out,  
and to be troden vnder foot of men.

14 Ye are the light of the world. A city that is  
set on a hill, cannot be hid.

**Mar. 4. 21** 15 \* Neither doe men light a candle, and put it  
**Luke 8. 16** vnder a bushell, but on a candlestick, and it giueth  
**ch. 11. 33** light vnto all that are in the house.

**3. Pet. 2.** 16 \* Let your light so shine before men, that they  
**32.** may see your good workes and glorifie your father  
which is in heauen.

17 Thinke not that I am come to destroy  $\frac{1}{2}$  law,  
or the Prophets. I am not come to destroy them,  
but to fulfill them.

**Luke 16.** 18 \* For truly, I say vnto you, Till heauen and  
**17.** earth perish, one iote, or one tittle of the Law shall  
not scape, till all things be fulfilled.

**Lam. 2. 10** 19 \* Whosoever therefore shall breake one of  
these least commandements, and teach men so, hee  
shall bee called the least in the kingdome of hea-  
uen: but whosoever shall obserue and teach them,  
the same shall bee called great in the kingdome of  
heauen.

**Luke 11.** 20 For I say vnto you, Except your righteousnes  
**39.** exceed the righteousness of the Scribes and Phari-  
sees, ye shal not enter into the kingdome of heauen.

**Exo. 2. 10** 21 Ye haue heard that it was sayd vnto them of  
**13. deut.** the old time, \* Thou shalt not kill: for whosoever  
killeth, shalbe culpable of iudgement.

**5. 17.** 22 But I say vnto you, Whosoever is angry with  
his brother  $\frac{1}{2}$  vnadvisedly, shalbe culpable of iudg-  
ment. And whosoever saith vnto his brother, Raca,  
shalbe worthy to be punished by the counsell. And  
whosoever shall say, Foole, shalbe worthy to be pu-  
nished with hell fire.

23 If thou then bring thy gift to the altar, and  
there rememberest that thy brother hath ought a-  
gainst thee,

24 Leave there thine offering before the altar,  
and go thy way: first be reconciled to thy brother,  
and then come and offer thy gift.

**Luke 12.** 25 \* Agree with thine aduersary quickly, whilest  
**58.** thou art in the way with him, lest thine aduersary  
deliver thee to the iudge, & the iudge deliver thee  
to the sergeant, and thou be cast into prison.

26 Verily I say vnto thee, Thou shalt not come  
out thence, till thou hast paid the vtmost farthing.

**Brood. no.** 27 ¶ Ye haue heard that it was said to them of  
**14. rom.** old time, \* Thou shalt not commit adultery.

**23. 9.** 28 But I say vnto you, that whosoever looketh  
**chap. 18.** on a woman to lust after her, hath committed a-  
**19. mar.** dultury with her already in his heart.

**9. 47.** 29 \* Wherefore if thy right eye cause thee to of-  
**10. r. and** fend, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for better  
**not that.** it is for thee that one of thy members perish, then  
that thy whole body should be cast into hell.

30 Also if thy right hand make thee to offend,  
cut it off, and cast it from thee: for better it is for  
thee that one of thy members perish, then that thy  
whole body should be cast into hell.

**Cha. 19. 7.** 31 It hath bene said also, \* Whosoever shal put  
**deu. 24. 1** away his wife, let him giue her a testimoniall of di-  
**mar. 10. 4** uorcement.

**Luk. 16. 18** 32 But I say vnto you, Whosoever shal put away  
**3. cor. 7.** his wife (except it be for fornication) causeth her  
**30.** to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her  
that is diuorced, committeth adultery.

33 Again, ye haue heard that it was said to the  
of old time, \* Thou shalt not forswear thy selfe,  
but shalt performe thine othes to the Lord.

34 But I say vnto you, Swear not at all, neither

by heauen, for it is the throne of God:

35 Neryet by the earth: for it is his footstool:  
neither by Ierusalem. for it is the citie of the great  
King.

36 Neither shalt thou sweare by thine head,  
because thou canst not make one hayre white or  
blacke.

37 \* But let your communication bee, Yea, yea:  
Nay, nay. For whatsoeuer is more then these, com-  
meth of euill.

38 ¶ Yee haue heard that it hath bene said, An  
eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth.

39 But I say vnto you, \* Resist not  $\frac{1}{2}$  euill, but  
whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheeke,  
turne to him the other also.

40 And if any man will sue thee at the Law, and  
take away thy coat, let him haue thy cloke also.

41 And whosoever will compell thee to goe a  
mile, goe with him twaine.

42 ¶ Giue to him that asketh, and from him that  
would borrow of thee, turne not away.

43 Ye haue heard that it hath bene said, \* Thou  
shalt loue thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy.

44 But I say vnto you, \* Loue your enemies:  $\frac{1}{2}$   
bless them that curse you: doe good to them that  
hate you, \* and pray for them which hurt you, and  
persecute you,

45 \* That you may bee the children of your Fa-  
ther that is in heauen: for he maketh his sunne to  
arise on the euill and the good, and sendeth raine  
on the iust and vniust.

46 ¶ For if ye loue them which loue you, what  
reward shall you haue? Doe not the Publicanes  
euen the same?

47 And if ye be friendly to your brethren on-  
ly, what singular thing doe yee? doe not euen the  
Publicanes likewise?

48 Ye shal therefore be perfecte, as your Father  
which is in heauen, is perfecte.

## CHAP. VI.

1 Of almes, 5 Prayer, 14 forgiuing our sinnes,  
16 fasting, 19 He forbiddeth the carefull seeking of  
worldly things, and willet men to put their whole  
trust in him.

Take heede that ye giue not your almes before  
men, to be seene of them, or else yee shall haue  
no reward of your father which is in heauen.

2 \* Therefore when thou giuest thine almes,  
thou shalt not make a trumpet to bee blown be-  
fore thee, as the hypocrites doe in the Synagogues  
and in the streetes to be praised of men. Verily I  
say vnto you, they haue their reward.

3 But when thou doest thine almes, let not thy  
left hand know what thy right hand doeth,

4 That thine almes may be in secret, and thy  
Father that seeth in secret, hee will reward thee o-  
penly.

5 And when thou prayest, be not as the hypo-  
crites: for they loue to stand and pray in the Syna-  
gogues, and in the corners of the streetes, because  
they would be seene of men. Verily I say vnto you,  
they haue their reward.

6 But when thou prayest, enter into thy cham-  
ber, and when thou hast shut thy doore, pray vnto  
thy Father, which is in secret, and thy Father which  
seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly.

7 Also when you pray, use no vaine repetiti-  
ons as the heathen: for they thinke to be heard for  
their much babbling.

8 Be yee not like them therefore: for your Fa-  
ther knoweth whereof ye haue need before ye aske  
of him.



9 After this manner therefore pray ye. \*Our Father which art in heauen, hallowed be thy Name.  
10 Thy kingdome come. Thy will be done euen in earth, as it is in heauen.  
11 Giue vs this day our daily bread.  
12 And forgie vs our debts, as we also forgiue our debtors.

13 And leade vs not into tentation, but deliuer vs from euill: for thine is the kingdome, and the power, and the glory, for euer, Amen.

14 \* For if yee doe forgiue men their trespasses, your heauenly father will also forgiue you.

15 But if ye do not forgiue men their trespasses, no more will your Father forgiue you your trespasses.

16 Moreouer, when yee fast, looke not sowre as the hypocrites: for they disfigure their faces, that they might seeme vnto men to fast. Verely I say vnto you, that they haue their reward.

17 But when thou fastest, anoint thine head, and walsh thy face,

18 That thou seeme not vnto men to fast, but vnto thy father which is in secret: & thy Father which seeth in secret, will reward thee openly.

19 \* Lay not vp treasures for your selues vpon the earth, where the moth and canker corrupt, and where theues digge thorow and steale.

20 \* But lay vp treasures for your selues in heauen, where neither the moth nor canker corrupteth, and where theues neither digge thorow nor steale.

21 For where your treasure is, there will your heart be also.

22 \* The light of the body is the eye: if then thine eye be single, thy whole body shal be light.

23 But if thine eye be wicked, then all thy body shal be darke. Wherefore if the light that is in thee be darknesse, how great is that darknesse?

24 \* No man can serue two masters: for either he shall hate the one and loue the other, or else hee shall leaue to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serue God and riches.

25 \* Therefore I say vnto you, Be not carefull for your life, what ye shall eat, or what ye shall drinke: nor yet for your body, what ye shall put on. Is not the life worth more than meat? and the body then raiment?

26 Beholde the fowles of the heauen: for they sow not, neither reape, nor cary into the barnes: yet your heauenly Father feedeth them. Are yee not much better then they?

27 Which of you by taking care is able to adde one cubit vnto his stature?

28 And why care yee for raiment? Learne how the lilies of the field do grow: they labour not, neither spin:

29 Yet I say vnto you, that euen Salomon in all his glory was not araised like one of these.

30 Wherefore if God so clothe the graffe of the field which is to day, and to morrow is cast into the ouen, shall he not doe much more vnto you, O ye of little faith?

31 Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or what shall wee drinke? or wherewith shall we be clothed?

32 (For after all these things seeke the Gentiles) for your heauenly Father knoweth, that yee haue neede of all these things.

33 But seeke ye first the kingdome of God, and his righteousnesse, and all these things shall be ministred vnto you.

34 Care not then for the morow: for the morow

shall care for it selfe: the day hath enough with his owne griefe.

CHAP. VII.

1 Christ forbiddeth rash iudgement. 6 Not to cast holy things to dogs. 7 To aske, seeke, and knocke. 12 The scope of the Scriptures. 13 The strait and wide gate. 15 Of false prophets. 16 The good tree and euill. 22 False miracles. 24 The house on the rocke, or vpon the sand.

I Vdge not, that ye be not iudged.

2 For with what iudgement yee iudge, yee shalbe iudged, and with what measure you mete, it shalbe measured to you againe.

3 And why seekest thou the mote that is in thy brothers eye, and perceiuest not the beame that is in thine owne eye?

4 \* Or how saiest thou to thy brother, Suffer me to cast out the mote out of thine eye, and beholde, a beame is in thine owne eye?

5 Hypocrite, first cast out the beame out of thine owne eye, and then shalt thou see clearly to cast out the mote out of thy brothers eye.

6 \* Giue ye not that which is holy to dogges, neither cast ye your pearles before swine, lest they tread them vnder their feet, and turning againe all to rent you.

7 \* Aske, and it shall be giuen you: seeke, and yee shall finde: knocke, and it shall be opened vnto you.

8 For whosoever asketh, receiuet: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shalbe opened.

9 For what man is there among you, which if his sonne aske him bread, would giue him a stone?

10 Or if hee aske filth, will hee giue him a serpent?

11 If yee then which are euill, can giue to your children good gifts, how much more shall your father which is in heauen, giue good things to them that aske him?

12 \* Therefore whosoever ye would that men should doe to you, euen so doe ye to them: for this is the Law and the Prophets.

13 \* Enter in at the strait gate: for it is the wide gate, and broad way that leadeth to destruction: and many there be which goe in therat,

14 Because the gate is strait, and the way narrow that leadeth vnto life, and few there be that find it.

15 \* Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheeps clothing, but inwardly they are rauening wolues.

16 Yee shall know them by their fruits. \* Doe men gather grapes of thornes? or figs of thistles?

17 So euery good tree bringeth forth good fruit, and a corrupt tree bringeth forth euill fruit.

18 A good tree cannot bring forth euill fruit: neither can a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit.

19 \* Euery tree that bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

20 Therefore by their fruits ye shall know them.

21 \* Not euery one that sayth vnto mee, Lord, Lord, shal enter into the kingdome of heauen, \* but he that doth my Fathers will which is in heauen.

22 Many will say vnto me in that day, Lord, Lord, haue we not by thy Name prophesied? and by thy Name cast out deuils? and by thy Name done many great workes?

23 And then will I professe to them, \* I neuer knew you: depart ye from mee, ye that worke iniquitie.

24 Whosoever then heareth of me these words, \* and doth the same, I will liken him to a wise man, which

Luke 6.37

rom. 2.1.

1 cor. 4.2.

Mar. 4.23

Luke 6.38

Luke 6.44

Chap. 3.2.

22. Marke

11.24.

Luke 11.9

10b. 14. 13

Or 16.23.

24. IAMES

1.5.

Luke 6.37

10b 4.15.

Luke 13.

Luke 13.

Chap. 3.10

Luke 6.43

10r. 10s.

10r. 10s.

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

Chap. 3.10

which hath builded his house on a rocke :

25 And the raine fell, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house, and it fell not: for it was groundd on a rocke.

26 But whosoever heareth these my words, and doeth them not, shall be likened vnto a foolish man, which hath builded his house vpon the sand:

27 And the raine fell, and the floods came, and the windes blew, and beat vpon that house, and it fell, and the fall thereof was great.

Mar. 1. 22 **28** ¶ And it came to passe when Iesus had ended these wordes, the people were astonied at his doctrine.

**29** For he taught them as one hauing authority, and not as the Scribes.

#### CHAP. VIII.

2 Christ healeth the leper. 5 he captaines faith.

11 The vocation of the Gentiles. 14 Peters mother in law. 19 The Scribe that would follow Christ. 20

Christ powerie. 24 He stilleth the sea and the wind,

31 and drineth the deuils out of the possessed, into the swine.

**N**OW when he was come down from the mountaine, great multitudes followed him.

Mar. 1. 40 **2** ¶ And lo, there came a leper, and worshipped him, saying, Master, if thou wilt thou canst make me cleane.

**3** And Iesus putting forth his hand, touched him, saying, I will be thou cleane: and immediately his leprosie was cleansed.

**4** Then Iesus sayde vnto him, See thou tell no man, but go, and shew thy selfe vnto the Priest, and offer the gift that ¶ Moyses commaunded for a witnesse to them.

Zen. 1. 4. **5** ¶ When Iesus was entred into Capernaum, there came vnto him a Centurion, beseeching him,

**6** And said, Master, my seruant lyeth sicke at home of the palsey, and is grievously pained.

**7** And Iesus sayde vnto him, I will come and heale him.

**8** But the Centurion answered, saying, Master, I am not worthy that thou shouldest come vnder my roofo: but speake the word onely, and my seruant shall be healed.

**9** For I am a man also vnder the authoritie of another, and haue souldiers vnder me: and I say to one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and hee doeth it.

**10** When Iesus heard that, he marueiled, & said to them that followed him, Verely, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith euen in Israel.

**11** But I say vnto you, that many shall come from the East and West, and shall sit downe with Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob in the kingdome of heauen.

**12** And the children of the kingdome shall be cast out into vtter darkenesse: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth.

**13** Then Iesus said vnto the Centurion, Goe thy way, and as thou hast beleueed, so bee it vnto thee. And his seruant was healed the same houre.

Mar. 1. 29 **14** ¶ And when Iesus came to Peters house, he sawe his wifes mother laide downe, and sicke of a feuer.

**15** And he touched her hand, and the feuer left her: so she arose, and ministred vnto them.

Mar. 1. 32 **16** ¶ When the euen was come, they brought vnto him many that were possessed with deuils: and he cast out the spirits with his word, and healed all that were sicke,

**17** That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by ¶ Eysay the Prophet, saying, He tooke our infirmities, and bare our sicknesses.

**18** ¶ And when Iesus sawe great multitudes of people about him, he commaunded them to go ouer the water.

**19** ¶ Then came there a certaine Scribe, and said vnto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest.

**20** But Iesus said vnto him, The foxes haue holes, and the birds of the heauen haue nests, but the Son of man hath not whereon to rest his head.

**21** ¶ And another of his disciples said vnto him, Master, suffer me first to goe, and bury my father.

**22** But Iesus said vnto him, Follow me, and let the dead bury their dead.

**23** ¶ And when he was entred into the ship, his disciples followed him.

**24** And beholde, there arose a great tempest in the sea, so that the ship was conered with waves: but he was asleepe.

**25** Then his disciples came, and awoke him, saying, Master, saue vs: we perill.

**26** And hee sayd vnto them, Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea, and so there was a great calme.

**27** And the men marueiled, saying, What man is this, that both the winds and the sea obey him!

**28** ¶ And when he was come to the other side, into the cuntry of the Gergesenes, there met him two possessed with deuils, which came out of the graues very fierce, so that no man might goe by that way.

**29** And behold, they cried out, saying, Iesus thou Son of God, what haue we to doe with thee? Art thou come hither to torment vs before the time?

**30** Now there was a farr off from them a great herd of swine feeding.

**31** And the deuils besought him, saying, If thou cast vs out, suffer vs to go into the herd of swine.

**32** And he said vnto them, Go. So they went out, and departed into the herd of swine: and beholde, the whole herd of swine was caried with violence from a sleepe downe place into the sea, and died in the water.

**33** Then the herdmen fled, and when they were come into the citie, they tolde all things, and what was become of them that were possessed with the deuils.

**34** And beholde, all the citie came out to meet Iesus: and when they saw him, they besought him to depart out of their coasts.

#### CHAP. IX.

2 Hee healeth the palsey, & and forgiveth sinnes. 9 He calleth and visiteth Matthew. 13 Mercy. 15 He answereth the Pharisees & Iohns disciples. 16 Of the raw cloth, and new wine. 22 Hee healeth the woman of the bloody issue. 25 He raiseth Iairus daughter

29 giueth two blinde men their sight, 31 maketh a dumb man to speake, 35 preacheeth and healeth in diuers places, 38 and exhorteth to prayers for the advancement of the Gospel.

**2** Then he entred into a ship, and passed ouer, and came into his owne citie.

**2** And ¶ lo, they brought to him a man sicke of the palsey, lying on a bedde. And Iesus seeing their faith, said to the sicke of the palsey, Son, be of good comfort: thy sinnes are forgiven thee.

**3** And beholde, certaine of the Scribes said with themselves, This man blasphemeth.

**4** But when Iesus saw their thoughts, hee sayd, Where-

Wherefore thinke ye euill things in your hearts?

5 For whether is it easier to say, Thy finnes are forgiven thee, or to say, Arise, and walke?

6 And that ye may know that the Sonne of man hath authoritie in earth to forgive finnes (then said hee vnto the sicke of the palfie) Arise, take vp thy bed, and goe to thine house.

7 And he arose, and departed to his own house.

8 So when the multitude saw it, they maruelled and glorified God, which had giuen such authoritie to men.

9 ¶ And as Iesus passed forth from thence, he saw a man sitting at the recceit of custome, named Matthew, & said to him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

10 And it came to passe, as Iesus sate at meate in his house, behold, many Publicanes and sinners, that came thither, sate downe at the table with Iesus and his disciples.

11 And when the Pharises saw that, they said to his disciples, Why eateth your master with Publicanes and sinners?

12 Now when Iesus heard it, he said vnto them, The whole neede not a Physician, but they that are sicke.

13 But go ye and learne what this is, I will haue mercie, and not sacrifice: for I am not come to call the righteous, but the sinners to repentance.

14 ¶ Then came the disciples of Iohn to him, saying, Why doe we and the Pharises fast oft, and your disciples fast not?

15 And Iesus said vnto them, Can the children of the marriage chamber mourne as long as the bridegrome is with them? But the dayes will come when the bridegrome shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast.

16 Moreover, no man pieceth an olde garment with a piece of new cloth: for that that should fill it vp, taketh away from the garment, & the breach is worse.

17 Neither do they put new wine into old vessels: for then the vessels would breake, and the wine would bee spilt, and the vessels should perishe: but they put new wine into new vessels, and so are both preferred.

18 ¶ Whiles he thus spake vnto them, behold, there came a certaine ruler, and worshipped him, saying, My daughter is now deceased, but come and lay thine hand on her, & she shall liue.

19 And Iesus arose and followed him with his disciples.

20 (And behold, a woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres, came behind him, and touched the hemme of his garment.

21 For the said in her selfe, If I may touch but his garment onely, I shall be whole.

22 Then Iesus turned him about, and seeing her did say, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole. And the woman was made whole at that house.)

23 Now when Iesus came into the rulers house, and saw the minstrels and the multitude making a noise,

24 Hee said vnto them, Get yee hence: for the maid is not dead, but sleepeth. And they laughed him to scorne.

25 And when the multitude were put forth, he went in, & tooke her by the hand, & the maid arose.

26 And this bruite went thorowout all that land.

27 And as Iesus departed thence, two blinde men followed him, crying, and saying, O Sonne of David, haue mercie vpon vs.

28 And when hee was come into the house, the blind came to him, and Iesus said vnto them, Beleeue ye that I am able to doe this? And they said vnto him, Yea, Lord.

29 Then touched hee their eyes, saying, According to your faith be it vnto you.

30 And their eyes were opened: and Iesus charged them, saying, See that no man know it.

31 But when they were departed, they spread abroad his fame thorowout all that land.

32 ¶ And as they went out, behold, they brought to him a dumbe man possessed with a deuill.

33 And when the deuill was cast out, the dumbe spake: then the multitude maruelled, saying, The like was neuer seene in Israel.

34 But the Pharises said, ¶ He casteth out deuils through the prince of deuils.

35 ¶ And Iesus went about all cities & townes, teaching in their Synagogues, and preaching the Gospel of the kingdome, and healing euery sicke, nesse and euery disease among the people.

36 But when hee saw the multitude, he had compassion vpon them, because they were dispersed, and scattered abroad, as sheepe hauing no shepherd.

37 Then said hee to his disciples, ¶ Surely the harvest is great, but the labourers are few.

38 Wherefore pray the Lord of the harvest, that he would send forth labourers into his harvest.

CHAP. X.

5 Christ sendeth out his Apostles to preach in Iudea. 7 He giveth them charge, teacheth them, & comforteth them against persecution. 20 The holy Ghost speaketh by his ministers. 28 Whom we ought to feare. 30 Our haire is counted. 32 To confesse Christ. 37 Not to loue our parents more then Christ. 38 To take vp our crosse. 39 To save or lose the lifte. 40 To reiect the preachers.

And hee called his twelue disciples vnto him, and gaue them power against vnclane spirits to cast them out, and to heale euery sicknesse, and euery disease.

2 Now the names of the twelue Apostles are these. The first is Simon, called Peter, and Andrew his brother: James the sonne of Zebedee, and Iohn his brother:

3 Philip, and Bartlemew: Thomas, and Matthew the Publicane, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Lebbeus, whose surname was Thaddeus:

4 Simon the Cananite, and Iudas Iscariot, who also betrayed him.

5 These twelue did Iesus send forth, and commanded them, saying, Goe not into the way of the Gentiles, and into the cities of the Samaritanes enter ye not.

6 But go rather to the lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

7 ¶ And as ye go, preach, saying, The kingdome of heauen is at hand.

8 Heale the sicke: cleanse the lepers: raise vp the dead: cast out the deuils. Freely ye haue received, freely giue.

9 ¶ Possesse not gold, nor siluer, nor money in your girdles,

10 Nor a scrippe for the iourney, neither two coats, neither shooes, nor a staffe: for the workman is worthy of his meate.

11 And into whatsoeuer citie or towne ye shall come, enquire who is worthy in it, and there abide till ye goe thence.

12 And when ye come into an house, salute the same.

Luke 11. 14.

Chap. 12. 24. Mar. 3. 22. Luke 11. 15. Mar. 6. 6. Luke 13. 22. Mar. 6. 24.

Luke 10. 3. Job. 4. 35. 36. For a bruise forth.

Mar. 3. 7. Luke 9. 1.

For the zealous.

Acts 13. 46.

Luke 10. 9.

Mar. 6. 8. Luke 9. 3. Or 22. 35. For, provide not for.

1. Tim. 5. 18. Luke 10. 7.

13 And if the house bee worthy, let your peace come vpon it: but if it be not worthy, let your peace returne to you.

**Mark 6.** 14 \*And whosoever shall not receiue you, nor  
**11. Luke** heare your words, when ye depart out of that house  
**9. 5.** or that citie, \* shake off the dust of your feete.

**Mat. 13.** 15 Truly I say vnto you, It shalbe easier for them  
**31. and** of the land of Sodom and Gomorrah in the day of  
**18. 6.** iudgement, then for that citie.

**Luk. 10. 3** 16 ¶ Behold, I send you as sheepe in the mids  
of wolues: be yee therefore wise as serpents, and  
¶ innocent as doves.

**¶ Or, simple.** 17 But beware of men, for they will deliuer you  
vp to the Councils, and will scourge you in their  
Synagogues.

18 And ye shall bee brought to the gouernours,  
and Kings for my sake in witness to them, and to  
the Gentiles.

**Mark 13** 19 \* But when they deliuer you vp, take no  
**11. Luke** thought how or what ye shall speake: for it shall be  
**12. 11.** giuen you in that houre, what ye shall say.

20 For it is not ye that speake, but the Spirit of  
your Father which speaketh in you.

**Luke 21.** 21 And the \* brother shall betray the brother to  
**16.** death, and the father the sonne, & the children shall  
rise against their parents, and al cause them to die.

**Luke 21.** 22 And ye shalbe hated of al men for my Name:  
**17.** \* but he that endureth to the end shalbe saved.

**Mark 13** 23 And when they persecute you in this citie,  
**13. Luke** flee into another: for verely I say vnto you, ye shall  
**21. 19.** not finish all the cities of Israel, till the Sonne of  
man bee come.

**Luk. 6. 40** 24 \* The disciple is not aboue his master, nor  
**10. 13. 16** the seruant aboue his Lord.

**¶ 15. 20.** 25 It is enough for the disciple to be as his mas-  
**¶ Chap. 12.** ter is, and the seruant as his Lord. \* If they haue  
**24.** called the master of the house Beelzebub, howe  
much more them of his household?

**Mar. 4. 22** 26 Feare them not therefore: \* for there is no-  
**Luk. 8. 17.** thing couered that shall not bee disclosed, nor hid  
**and 12. 2.** that shall not be knownen.

27 What I tell you in darkenesse, that speake ye  
in light: and what ye heare in the eare, that preach  
ye on the houses.

28 And feare yee not them which kill the body,  
but are not able to kill the soule: but rather feare  
him, which is able to destroy both soule and body  
in hell.

29 Are not two sparowes sold for a farthing, and  
one of them shall not fall on the ground without  
your Father?

**2. Sam. 14** 30 \* Yea, & al the haire of your head are numbred.  
**11. Actes** 31 Feare yee not therefore, ye are of more value  
**27. 34.** then many sparowes.

**Mar. 8. 38** 32 \* Whosoever therefore shall confesse me be-  
**Luk. 9. 26.** fore men, him will I confesse also before my Father  
**and 12. 8.** which is in heauen.

**2. Tim. 2.** 33 But whosoever shall denie mee before men,  
**12.** him will I also denie before my father which is in  
heauen.

**Luke 12.** 34 \* Thinke not that I am come to send peace  
**51.** into the earth: I came not to send peace, but the  
sword.

35 For I am come to set a man at variance against  
his father, and the daughter against her mother, and  
the daughter in law against her mother in law.

**Luke 14.** 26 \* And a mans enemies shall bee they of his  
**¶ Chap. 16.** owne household.

**2. mark.** 37 \* He that loueth father or mother more then  
**8. 34.** me, is not worthy of me. And he that loueth soune  
**Luk. 9. 23.** or daughter more then me, is not worthy of me.

**¶ 14. 27.** 38 \* And hee that taketh not his crosse, and fol-

loweth after me, is not worthy of me.

39 He that will saue his liue shall lose it, and he  
that loseth his liue for my sake, shall saue it.

40 He that receiueth you, receiueth me: and he  
that receiueth me, receiueth him that hath sent me.

41 \* He that receiueth a Prophet in the name of a  
Prophet, shall receiue a Prophets reward: and he  
that receiueth a righteous man in the name of a  
righteous man, shall receiue the reward of a right-  
eous man.

42 \* And whosoever shall giue vnto one of these  
little ones to drinke a cup of cold water only in the  
name of a disciple, verely I say vnto you, he shall not  
lose his reward.

## CHAP. XI.

1 Christ preacheth, 2 Iohn Baptist sendeth his  
disciples vnto him. 3 Christes testimony concerning Iohn.

18 The opinion of the people concerning Christ & Iohn.  
20 Christ vpbraideth the vnbaukt full cities. 25 The  
Gospel is revealed to the simple. 28 They that labour  
and are laden. 29 Christes yoke.

And it came to passe, when Iesus had made an  
end of commanding his twelue disciples, he de-  
parted thence to teach & to preach in their cities.

¶ \* And when Iohn heard in the prison the  
workes of Christ, he sent two of his disciples, and  
said vnto him,

3 Art thou hee that should come, or shall wee  
looke for another?

4 And Iesus answering, said vnto them, Go, and  
shew Iohn what things ye haue heard and seene.

5 The blind receiue sight, and the halt goe, the  
lepers are cleansed, and the deafe heare: the dead  
are raised vp, \* and the poore receiue the Gospel.

6 And blessed is hee that shall not be offended  
in me.

7 And as they departed, Iesus began to speake  
vnto the multitude, of Iohn, What went ye out into  
the wilderness to see? A reed shaken w<sup>th</sup> the wind?

8 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed  
in soft raiment? Beholde, they that weare soft clo-  
thing, are in kings houses.

9 But what went ye out to see? A Prophet? Yea,  
I say vnto you, and more then a Prophet.

10 For this is hee of whom it is written, \* Be-  
hold, I send my messenger before thy face, which  
shall prepare thy way before thee.

11 Verely I say vnto you, among them which are  
begotten of women, arose there not a greater then  
Iohn Baptist: notwithstanding hee that is the least  
in the kingdome of heauen, is greater then he.

12 And from \* the time of Iohn Baptist hitherto,  
the kingdome of heauen suffereth violence, and the  
violent take it by force.

13 For all the Prophets and the Law prophesied  
vnto Iohn.

14 And if ye will receiue it, this is \* Elias which  
was to come.

15 ¶ He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

16 \* But whereunto shall I liken this generation?  
It is like vnto little children which fit in the mar-  
kets, and call vnto their fellows,

17 And say, we haue piped vnto you, and ye haue  
not danced, we haue ¶ mourned vnto you, and yee  
haue not lamented.

18 For Iohn came neither eating nor drinking,  
and they say, He hath a deuill.

19 The Sonne of man came eating and drinking,  
and they say, Behold a glutton, & a drinker of wine,  
a friend vnto Publicanes and sinners: but wisdom  
is iustified of her children.

20 ¶ Then began hee to vpbraid the cities wher-





out of an euill treasure bringeth forth euill things.

36 But I say vnto you, That of euery idle word that men shall speake, they shal giue account thereof at the day of iudgement.

37 For by thy words thou shalt be iustified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned.

*Cha. 16. 1* 38 ¶ Then answered certaine of the Scribes  
*luke 11.* and of the Pharisees, saying, Master, wee would see a  
*29. 1. cor.* signe of thee.

*3. 22.* 39 But hee answered, and said to them, An euill and adulterous generation seeketh a signe, but no signe shalbe giuen vnto it, saue the signe of the Prophet Ionas.

*Jonas 1.* 40 \* For as Ionas was three dayes and three  
*17. and 2* nights in the whales belly: so shall the Sonne of  
*10.* man bee three dayes and three nights in the heart of the earth.

41 The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement with this generation, and condemne it: for they \* repented at the preaching of Ionas: and behold, a greater then Ionas is here.

*1. Kin. 10.* 42 \* The Queene of the South shall rise in iudgement  
*1. 1. chro.* with this generation, and shall condemne it: for she came from the vtmost parts of the earth to  
*9. 1.* heare the wisdom of Salomon: and behold, a greater then Salomon is here.

*Luke 11.* 43 ¶ Now when the vncleane spirit is gone out  
*24.* of a man, bee walketh thorowout ¶ drie places, seeking rest, and findeth none.

*Or. wil.* 44 Then he saith, I wil retorne into mine house,  
*diuines.* from whence I came: and when he is come, he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished.

45 ¶ Then he goeth, and taketh vnto him seuen other spirits worse then his selfe, and they enter in, and dwell there, \* and the end of that man is worse then the beginning. Euen so shall it bee with this wicked generation.

*2. Pet. 2.* 46 ¶ While he yet spake to the multitude, be-  
*20. heb. 6.* hold, his mother and his brethren stood without,  
*4. and 10.* desiring to speake with him.

*26.* 47 Then one said vnto him, Behold, thy mother  
*Marke 3* and thy brethren stand without, desiring to speake  
*31. luke* with thee.  
*8. 20.*

48 But he answered & said to him that told him, Who is my mother? and who are my brethren?

49 And hee stretched forth his hand toward his disciples, and said, Behold my mother and my brethren.

50 For whosoever shall doe my Fathers will which is in heauen, the same is my brother and sister and mother.

#### CHAP. XIII.

3 The state of the kingdom of God set forth by the parable of the seed. 24 Of the tares. 31 Of the mustard seed. 33 Of the leuen. 44 Of the treasure hid in the field. 45 Of the parables. 47 and of the net. 57 The Prophet is contemned in his owne country.

*Mar. 4. 1.* *luke 8. 4.* *5.* The same day went Iesus out of the house, and  
sate by the sea side.

2 And great multitudes resorted vnto him, so that hee went into a ship, and sate downe: and the whole multitude stood on the shore.

3 Then he spake many things to them in parables, saying, Behold, a sower went forth to sow.

4 And as he sowed, some fell by the wayes side, and the fowles came and deuoured them vp.

5 And some fel vpon stony ground, where they had not much earth, and anon they sprang vp, because they had no depth of earth.

6 And when the Sunne rose vp, they were parched, and for lacke of rooting withered away.

7 And some fell among thornes, & the thornes

sprung vp, and choked them.

8 Some againe fell in good ground, & brought forth fruit, one came an hundred fold, some fixtie fold, an l another thirtie fold.

9 He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 ¶ Then the disciples came and said to him, Why speakest thou to them in parables?

11 And he answered and said vnto them, Because it is giuen vnto you, to knowe the secrets of the kingdome of heauen, but to them it is not giuen.

12 ¶ For whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen. *Chap. 13.* and he shall haue abundance: but whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken away, euen that he hath.

13 Therefore speake I to them in parables, because they seeing doe not see: and hearing, they heare not, neither vnderstand.

14 So in them is fulfilled the prophesie of Esaias, which prophesie saith, \* By hearing ye shall heare, and shall not vnderstand, and seeing, ye shall see and shall not perceiue.

15 For this peoples heart is waxed fat, and their eares are dull of hearing, and with their eyes they haue winked, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and should vnderstand with their hearts, and should retorne, that I might heale them.

16 But blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your eares, for they heare.

17 ¶ For verely I say vnto you, that many Prophets and righteous men haue desired to see those things which ye see, and haue not seene them, and to heare those things which ye heare, and haue not heard them.

18 ¶ Heare yee therefore the parable of the sower.

19 Whensoever a man heareth the word of the kingdome, and vnderstandeth it not, the euill one commeth and catcheth away that which was sown in his heart: and this is hee which hath received the seede by the way side.

20 And hee that receiued seede in the stonie ground, is hee which heareth the word, and incontinently with ioy receiueith it.

21 Yet hath he no roote in himselfe, and dureth but a season: for as soone as tribulation or persecution commeth because of the word, by and by he is offended.

22 And he that receiueith the seed among thornes, is hee, that heareth the word, but the care of this world, and the deceitfullasse of riches, choke the word, and he is made vnfruitfull.

23 But hee that receiueith the seede in the good ground, is he that heareth the word, and vnderstandeth it, which also beareth fruit, & bringeth forth, some an hundred fold, some fixtie fold, and some thirtie fold.

24 ¶ Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto a man which sowed good seed in his field.

25 But while men slept, there came his enemy, and sowed tares among the wheat, & went his way.

26 And when the blade was sprung vp, and brought forth fruit, then appeared the tares also.

27 Then came the seruants of the householder, and said vnto him, Master, sowdest thou not these good seed in thy field? from whence then hath it tares?

28 And he said to them, The enuious man hath done this. Then the seruants said vnto him, Wilt thou then that we goe and gather them vp?

29 But he said, Nay, lest while ye goe about to gather the tares, yee plucke vp also with them the wheate.

30 Let both grow together vntill the haruest, and in time of haruest I will say to the reapers, Gather yee first the tares, and bind them in sheaves to burne them; but gather the wheat into my barn.

31 ¶ Another parable put he forth vnto them, saying, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto a graine of mustard seede, which a man taketh and soweth in his field:

32 Which indeed is the least of all seeds: but when it is growen, it is the greatest among herbes, and it is a tree, so that the birdes of heauen come and build in the branches thereof.

33 ¶ Another parable spake he to them, The kingdome of heauen is like vnto leauen, which a woman taketh, and hideth in three pecks of meale, till all be leavened.

34 ¶ All these things spake Iesus vnto the multitude in parables, and without parables spake hee not vnto them,

35 That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying, \*I will open my mouth in parables, and will vtter the things which haue bene kept secret from the foundation of the world.

36 Then sent Iesus the multitude away, and went into the house, and his disciples came vnto him, saying, Declare vnto vs the parable of the tares of the field.

37 Then answered he, and sayd to them, He that soweth the good seed is the Sonne of man.

38 And the field is the world, and the good seed they are the children of the kingdome, and the tares are the children of the wicked.

39 And the enemy that soweth them is the deuill, and the harvest is the end of the world, and the reapers be the Angels.

40 As then the tares are gathered, and burned in the fire, so it shall be in the end of this world.

41 The Sonne of man shall send forth his Angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdome all things that offend, and them which doe iniquitie,

42 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire. There shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

43 ¶ Then shall the iust men shine as the Sonne in the kingdome of the Father. He that hath eares heare, let him heare.

44 ¶ Again the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a treasure hid in a field, which when a man hath found, hee hideth it, and for ioy thereof departeth, and selleth all that he hath, and buyeth that field.

45 ¶ Again the kingdome of heauen is like to a merchant man that seeketh good pearles,

46 Who hauing found a pearle of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it.

47 ¶ Again, the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a draw net cast into the sea, that gathereth of all kinds of thinges.

48 Which when it is full, men draw to land, and sit and gather the good into vessels, and cast the bad away.

49 So shall it be in the end of the world. The Angels shall goe forth, and seuer the bad from among the iust.

50 And shall cast them into a furnace of fire: there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth.

51 ¶ Iesus said vnto them, Vnderstand yee all these things? They sayd vnto him, Yea, Lord.

52 Then sayd he vnto them, Therefore enerie Scribe which is taught vnto the kingdome of heauen, is like vnto an housholder which bringeth forth out of his treasure things both new and olde.

53 ¶ And it came to passe, that when Iesus had

ended these parables, he departed thence,

54 ¶ And came into his owne country, and taught them in their Synagogues, so that they were astonied, and said, Whence cometh this wisdom, and great works vnto this man?

55 Is not this the Carpenters sonne? Is not his mother called Mary, and his brethren Iames and Ioses, and Simon, and Iudas?

56 And are not all these filters all with vs? Whence then hath he all these things?

57 And they were offended with him. Then Iesus said to them, ¶ A Prophet is not without honour, saue in his owne country, and in his owne house.

58 And he did not many great works there, for their vnbelieues sake.

CHAP. XIII.

2 Herods opinion concerning Christ. 10 Iohn is beheaded. 19 Christ feedeth his iohn and men with five loaves and two fishes. 23 Hee prayeth in the Mountaine. 25 Hee appeareth by night vnto his disciples upon the Sea. 31 and sauteh Peter. 33 They confesse him to bee the Sonne of God. 36 Hee healeth all that touched the hemme of his garment.

T. \* that time Herod the Tetrarch heard of the fame of Iesus,

2 And said vnto his seruants, This is Iohn Baptist: he is risen againe from the dead, and therefore great works are wrought by him.

3 ¶ For Herod had taken Iohn, and bound him, and put him in prison, for Herodias sake, his brother Philips wife.

4 For Iohn said vnto him, It is not lawfull for thee to haue her.

5 And when hee would haue put him to death, he feared the multitude, because they counted him as a Prophet.

6 But when Herods birth-day was kept, the daughter of Herodias daunced before them, and pleased Herod.

7 Wherefore hee promised with an oath that he would giue her whatsoever he would aske.

8 And hee before being instructed of her mother, said, Giue me here Iohn Baptists head in a platter.

9 And the king was foryewerthelesse, because of the oath, and them that sate with him at the table, he commanded it to be giuen her.

10 And sent, and beheaded Iohn in the prison.

11 And his head was brought in a platter, and giuen to the maide, and shee brought it vnto her mother.

12 And his disciples came and tooke vp his bodie, and buried it, and went and told Iesus.

13 ¶ And when Iesus heard it, hee departed thence by ship into a desert place apart. And when the multitude had heard it, they followed him a foot out of the cities.

14 And Iesus went forth, and saw a great multitude, and was moued with compassion toward them, and hee healed their sickes.

15 ¶ And when euen was come, his disciples came to him, saying, This is a desert place, and the houre is alreadie past: let the multitude depart, that they may goe into the townes, and buy them victuals.

16 But Iesus said to them, They haue no need to goe away: giue you them to eat.

17 Then said they vnto him, We haue here but five loaves and two fishes.

18 And he said, Bring them hither to me.

19 And hee commaunded the multitude to sit downe on the grasse, & tooke the five loaves & the

Mar. 6. 1.

luke. 4. 16

John 6.

42.

Or. con-

fius.

Mar. 6. 4.

luke. 4. 24

job. 4. 42.

44.

Mar. 6.

14. luke

9. 7.

Mar. 6.

17. luke 3

19.

Leuis. 18.

16. and

20. 21.

Chap. 21.

26.

Mar. 6.

32. luke

9. 12.

John 6. 5

10. cor-

leis.

Mar. 6.

32. luke

9. 10.

Mar. 6.

35. luke

9. 12.

John 6. 5

**Or, pray.** two fishes, and looked vp to heauen and **ed, and** blessed, and brake, and gaue the loaves to his disciples, and the disciples to the multitude.

**gaue** 20 And they did all eate, and were sufficed, and shankes **to God.** they tooke vp of the fragments that remained, twelue baskets full.

21 And they that had eaten were about fise thousand men, beside women and litle children.

22 ¶ And straightway Iesus compelled his disciples to enter into a ship, & to goe ouer before him, while he sent the multitude away.

23 And assoone as hee had sent the multitude away, hee went vp into a mountaine alone to pray: \* and when the euening was come, hee was there alone.

**Mar. 6.** 24 And the ship was now in the mids of the sea, and was tossed with waues: for it was a contrary winde.

25 And in the fourth watch of the night, Iesus went vnto them, walking on the sea.

26 And when his disciples saw him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a spirit, and cried out for feare.

27 But straightway Iesus spake vnto them, saying, Be of good comfort, It is I: Be not afraid.

28 Then Peter answered him, and said, Master, if it be thou, bid me come vnto thee on the water.

29 And hee said, Come. And when Peter was come downe out of the ship, he walked on the water to goe to Iesus.

30 But when he saw a mightie winde, he was afraid: and as he began to sinke, he cried, saying, Master, saue me.

31 So immediatly Iesus stretched forth his hand, and caught him, and sayd to him, O thou of little faith, wherefore didst thou doubt?

32 And assoone as they were come into the ship, the wind ceased.

33 Then they that were in the ship came and worshipped him, saying, Of a trueth thou art the Sonne of God.

**Mar. 6.** 34 ¶ \* And when they were come ouer, they came into the land of Genesaret.

35 And when the men of that place knew him, they sent out into all that countrey round about, and brought vnto him all that were sicke,

36 And besought him that they might touch the hemme of his garment onely: and as many as touched it were made whole.

## C H A P. XV.

3 Christ excuseth his disciples, and rebuketh the Scribes and Pharisees for transgressing Gods Commandement by their owne traditions. 13 The plant that shalbe rooted out. 18 What things defile a man. 22 He deliuereth the woman of Canaanee daughter. 26 The bread of the children. 30 He healeth the sicke, 36 and feedeth foue thousand men beside women and children.

**T**hen came to Iesus the Scribes and Pharisees, which were of Ierusalem, saying,

**Mar. 7. 1.** 2 \* Why doe thy disciples transgresse the tradition of the Elders? for they wash not their hands when they eate & bread.

**Or, meat.** 3 But hee answered, and said vnto them, Why do ye also transgresse the Commandement of God by your tradition?

**Exod. 20.** 4 \* For God hath commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: \* and he that curseth father or mother, let him die the death.

**6.ephes.** 5 But yee say, Whosoever shall say to father or mother, By the gift that is offered by mee, thou maist haue profitt,

6 Though he honour not his father or his mother, *shalbe free*: thus haue yee made the Commandement of God of no authoritie by your tradition.

7 Oh hypocrites, Eliaias prophesied well of you, saying,

8 \* This people draweth neere vnto mee with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips, but their heart is farre off from me.

9 But in vaine they worship mee, teaching for doctrines, mens precepts.

10 \* Then he called the multitude vnto him, and said to them, Heare and vnderstand.

11 That which goeth into the mouth, defileth not the man, but that which cometh out of the mouth, that defileth the man.

12 ¶ Then came his disciples and said vnto him, Perceiuest thou not that the Pharisees are offended in hearing *thou saying*?

13 But hee answered, and said, \* Euery plant which mine heauenly Father hath not planted, shal be rooted vp.

14 Let them alone: they be the \* blind leaders of the blinde: and if the blinde leade the blinde, both shall fall into the ditch.

15 ¶ \* Then answered Peter, and said to him, Declare vnto vs this parable.

16 Then said Iesus, Are yee yet without vnderstanding?

17 Perceiue ye not yet, that whatsoeuer entreth into the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught?

18 But those things which procede out of the mouth come from the heart, & they defile the man.

19 For out of the heart come \* euill thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false testimonies, slanders.

20 These are the things which defile the man: but to eate with vnwashed hands, defileth not the man.

21 \* And Iesus went thence, and departed into the coasts of Tyrus and Sidon.

22 And behold, a woman, a Canaanite came out of the same coasts, and cried, saying vnto him, Haue mercy on mee, O Lord, the Sonne of Dauid: my daughter is miserably vexed with a deuill.

23 But he answered her not a word. Then came to him his disciples, and besought him, saying, Send her away, for she crieth after vs.

24 But he answered, and said, I am not sent, but vnto the \* lost sheepe of the house of Israel.

25 Yet she came, and worshipped him, saying, Lord, helpe me.

26 And he answered, and said, It is not good to take the childrens bread, and to cast it to whelpes.

27 But shee said, Truth, Lord: Yet in indeed the whelpes eate of the crumbe which fall from their masters table.

28 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto her, O woman, great is thy faith: be it vnto thee, as thou desirest. And her daughter was made whole at that houre.

29 ¶ So Iesus \* went away from thence, and came neere vnto the sea of Galilee, and went vp into a mountaine, and sate downe there.

30 And great multitudes came vnto him, \* hauing with them halt, blinde, dumbe, maimed, and many other, and cast them downe at Iesus feet, and he healed them,

31 Insomuch that the multitude wondered to see the dumbe speake, the maimed whole, the halt to goe, and the blind to see: and they glorified the God of Israel.

James leauen.

Chap. xvj. xvij. The transfiguration of Christ. 363

32 \*Then Iesus called his disciples vnto him, and said, I haue compassion on this multitude, because they haue continued with me already three dayes, and haue nothing to eate: and I will not let them depart fasting, lest they faint in the way.

33 And his disciples sayd vnto him, Whence should we get so much bread in the wilderness, as should suffice so great a multitude?

34 And Iesus said vnto them, How many loaves haue yee? And they said, Seuen, and a few little fishes.

35 Then hee commaunded the multitude to sit downe on the ground,

36 And tooke the seuen loaves and the fishes, and gaue thanks, and brake *thema*, and gaue to his disciples and the disciples to the multitude.

37 And they did all eate, and were fulfilled: and they tooke vp of the fragments that remained, seuen baskets full.

38 And they that had eaten were foure thousand men, besides women and little children.

39 Then Iesus sent away the multitude, & tooke ship, and came into the parts of *Magdala*.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Pharisees require a token. 6 Iesus warneth his disciples of the Pharisees doctine. 16 The confession of Peter. 19 The keyes of heauen. 24 The faithfull must beare the crosse. 25 To winne or lose the life. 27 Christs coming.

1 Hen \*came the Pharisees and Sadduces, and did tempt him, desiring him to shewe them a signe from heauen.

2 But he answered and said vnto them, When is euening, ye say, Faire weather: for the skie is red.

3 And in the morning yee say, To day shall be a tempest: for the skie is red and lowring. O hypocrites, ye can discern the face of the skie, and can ye not discern the signes of the times?

4 \*The wicked generation and adulterous seeketh a signe, and there shall no signe be giuen it, but the signe of the Prophet \* Ionas: so he left them, and departed.

5 \* And when his disciples were come to the other side, they had \* forgot to take bread with them.

6 Then Iesus said vnto them, Take heede and beware of the leauen of the Pharisees and Sadduces.

7 And they thought in themselves, saying, It is because we haue brought no bread.

8 But Iesus knowing it, said vnto them, O ye of little faith, why thinke yee thus in your selues, because ye haue brought no bread?

9 Doe yee not yet perceiue, neither remember the fise loaves, when there were \* fise thousand men, and how many baskets tooke ye vp?

10 Neither the seuen loaves, when there were \* foure thousand men, and how many baskets tooke ye vp?

11 Why perceiue yee not, that I said not vnto you concerning bread, that you should beware of the leauen of the Pharisees and Sadduces?

12 Then vnderstood they that hee had not said that they should beware of the leauen of bread, but of the doctrine of the Pharisees and Sadduces.

13 \* \* Now when Iesus came into the coasts of Cesarea Philippi, hee asked his disciples, saying, Whom doe men say that I the Sonne of man am?

14 And they said, Some say, Iohn Baptist, and some, Elias: and others, Ieremias, or one of the Prophets.

15 He said vnto them, But whom say ye that I am?

16 Then Simon Peter answered, and said, \* Thou art the Christ, the Sonne of the liuing God.

17 And Iesus answered, and said to him, Blessed art thou, Simon the sonne of Ionas: for flesh and blood hath not revealed it vnto thee, but my Father which is in heauen.

18 And I say also vnto thee, that thou art \* Peter, and vpon this rocke will I build my Church: and the gates of hell shall not overcome it.

19 And \* I will giue vnto thee the keyes of the kingdome of heauen, and whatsoever thou shalt binde vpon earth, shall bee bound in heauen: and whatsoever thou shalt loose on earth, shall be loosed in heauen.

20 Then hee charged his disciples, that they should tell no man that he was Iesus the Christ.

21 \* From that time forth Iesus began to shew vnto his disciples that he must goe vnto Ierusalem, and suffer many things of the Elders and of the high Priests and Scribes, and bee slaine, and rise againe the third day.

22 Then Peter tooke him aside, and began to rebuke him, saying, Master, pittie thy selfe: this shall not be vnto thee.

23 Then hee turned backe, and said vnto Peter, Get thee behind me, Satan: thou art an offence vnto mee, because thou understandest not the things that are of God, but the things that are of men.

24 Iesus then said to his disciples, \* If any man will follow me, let him forsake himselfe and take vp his crosse, and follow me.

25 For \* whoeuer will saue his life, shall lose it: and whoeuer shall lose his life for my sake, shall finde it.

26 \* For what shall it profite a man though hee should winne the whole world, if he lose his owne soule? or what shall a man giue for recompense of his soule?

27 For the Sonne of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his Angels, and \* then shall he giue to euery man according to his deeds.

28 \* Verely I say vnto you, there bee some of them that stand here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue seene the Sonne of man come in his kingdome.

CHAP. XVII.

2 The transfiguration of Christ vpon the mountaine of Thabor. 5 Christ ought to be heard. 11. 13 Of Elias and Iohn Baptist. 15 Hee healeth the Lamitike. 20 The power of faith. 21 Prayer and fasting. 22 Christ selleth them before of his passion. 27 He payeth tribute.

1 Nd \* after sixe dayes, Iesus tooke Peter, and James, and Iohn his brother, and brought them vp into an high mountaine apart,

2 And was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the Sunne, and his clothes were as white as the light.

3 And behold, there appeared vnto them Moses and Elias talking with him.

4 Then answered Peter, & said to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to bee here: if thou wilt, let vs make here three Tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

5 While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloude shadowed them: and behold, there came a voyce out of the cloude, saying, \* This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased: hear him.

6 And when the disciples heard that, they fell on their faces, and were fore afraid.

7 Then Iesus came and touched them, and said, Arise, and be not afraid.





maileffe debter.

25 And because he had nothing to pay, his master commaunded him to be sold, and his wife, and his children, and all that he had, and she debts to bee payd.

26 The seruant therefore fell downe, and besought him, saying, Master, appeale thine anger toward me, and I will pay thee all.

27 Then that seruants master had compassion, and loosed him, and forgaue him the debt.

28 But when the seruant was departed, he found one of his fellowes which ought him an hundred pence, and he laid hands on him, and tooke him by the throat, saying, Pay me that thou owest.

29 Then his fellow fell downe at his feete, and besought him, saying, Appeale thine anger towards me, and I will pay thee all.

30 Yet he would not, but went and caſt him into prison, till he should pay the debt.

31 And when his other fellowes saw what was done, they were very fory, and came, and declared vnto their master all that was done.

32 Then his master called him and said to him, O coul seruant, I forgaue thee all that debt, because thou praydest me.

33 Oughtest not thou also to haue had pittie on thy fellow, euen as I had pittie on thee?

34 So his master was wroth, and deliuered him to the gaolers, till he should pay all that was due to him.

35 So likewise shall mine heauenly Father doe vnto you, except yee forgiue from your hearts, each one to his brother their trespasses.

CHAP. XIX.

3 Christ teacheth for what cause a woman may be diuorced. 11 Continuency is the gift of God. 14 Hee requeth little children. 16 To obtaine life euertlasting. 24 That rich men can scarcely be saved. 28 He prometheth them which haue left all to followe him, life euertlasting.

And \* it came to passe, that when Iesus had finished those sayings, he departed from Galilee, & came into the coast of Iudea, beyond Iorden.

2 And great multitudes followed him, and he healed them there.

3 \* Then came vnto him the Pharisees, tempting him, and saying to him, Is it lawfull for a man to put away his wife for euery cause?

4 And hee answered, and layd vnto them, Haue ye not read, \* that hee which made them at the beginning, made them male and female,

5 And said, \* For this cause shall a man leaue father and mother, and cleaue vnto his wife, and they twaine shall be one flesh.

6 Wherefore they are no more twaine, but one flesh. Let no man therefore put asunder that which God hath coupled together.

7 They sayde to him, Why did then \* Moses command to giue a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away?

8 He said vnto the. Moses because of the hardness of your heart, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so.

9 I say therefore vnto you, \* that whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for whoredome, and marrie another, committeth adultery: and whosoever marrieth her which is diuorced, doeth commit adultery.

10 Then said his disciples to him, If the matter be so betwene man and wife, it is not good to marry.

11 But he said vnto them, All men cannot receiue this thing, saue they to whom it is giuen.

12 For there are some chaste, which were so born

of their mothers belly: and there bee some chaste which bee made chaste by men: and there bee some chaste which haue made themselves chaste for the kingdome of heauen. He that is able to receiue this let him receiue it.

13 \* Then were brought to him little children, that he should put his hands on them, and pray: and the disciples rebuked them.

14 But Iesus said, Suffer the little children, and forbid them not to come to mee: for of such is the kingdome of heauen.

15 And when he had put his hands on them, hee departed thence.

16 \* And behold, one came and said vnto him, Good Master, what good thing shall I doe that I may haue eternall life?

17 And he said vnto him, Why callest thou me good? there is none good but one, euen God: but if thou wilt enter into life, keepe the commandments.

18 He said to him, Which? And Iesus said, \* These, Thou shalt not kill: Thou shalt not commit adulterie: Thou shalt not steale: Thou shalt not beare false witnesse.

19 Honour thy father, and mother: and, Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

20 \* The yong man said vnto him, I haue obserued all these things from my youth: what lacke I yet?

21 Iesus said vnto him, If thou wilt be perfect, goe sell that thou hast, and giue it to the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come and follow me.

22 And when the yong man heard that saying, he went away sorrowfull: for he had great possessions.

23 Then Iesus said to his disciples, Verely I say vnto you, that a rich man shall hardly enter into the kingdome of heauen.

24 And againe I say vnto you, It is easier for a camell to goe thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

25 And when his disciples heard it, they were exceedingly amazed, saying, Who then can be saved?

26 And Iesus beheld them, and said vnto them, With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible.

27 \* Then answered Peter and said to him, Behold, we haue forsaken all, and followed thee: what shall we haue?

28 And Iesus said vnto them, Verely I say to you, that when the Sonne of man shall sit in the throne of his maiestie, ye which followed me in the regeneration, \* shall sit also vpon twelue thrones, and iudge the twelue tribes of Israel.

29 And whosoever shall forsake houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my Names sake, he shall receiue a hundred fold more, & shall inherite euertlasting life.

30 \* But many that are first, shall be last, and the last shall be first.

CHAP. XX.

1 Christ teacheth by a similitude, that God is debter vnto no man, and how he alway calleth men to his labour. 18 He admonisheth them of his passion. 20 He teacheth his to keepe ambition. 28 Christ payeth our ransom. 30 He giueth two blind men their sight.

For the kingdome of heauen is like vnto a certain husband, which went out at the dawning of the day to hire labourers into his vineyard.

2 And he agreed with the labourers for a peny a day, and sent them into his vineyard.

3 And hee went out about the third honre, and saw other standing idle in the market place.

4 And

Cha. 18. 3  
mar. 10.  
17. luke  
18. 15.

Mark. 10  
17. luke  
18. 18.

Exod. 20.  
13. deut. 5  
17. rom.  
13. 9.

Mark. 10  
20.

10. cable  
rope.

Mark. 10.  
18. luke  
18. 28.

Luke 20.  
30.

Chap. 10.  
16. marke  
10. 3. deut.  
13. 30.

4 And sayde vnto them, Goe ye also into my vineyard, and whatsoever is right, I will giue you: and they went their way.

5 Again, he went out about the sixt and ninth houre, and did likewise.

6 And he went about the eleuenth houre, and found other standing idle, & said vnto them, Why stand ye here all the day idle?

7 They said vnto him, Because no man hath hired vs. He said to them, Goe ye also into my vineyard, and whatsoever is right, that shall ye receiue.

8 ¶ And when euen was come, the master of the vineyard said vnto his steward, Call the labourers and giue them their hire, beginning at the last, till *shon come to the first.*

9 And they which were hyred about the eleuenth houre, came and receiued every man a peny.

10 Now when the first came, they supposed that they should receiue more, but they likewise receiued every man a peny.

11 And when they had receiued it, they murmured against the master of the house,

12 Saying, The last haue wrought but one houre, & thou hast made them equal vnto vs, which haue borne the burden and heat of the day.

10r. fel-  
low.

13 And he answered one of them, saying, Friend, I doe thee no wrong: didst thou not agree with me for a peny?

14 Take that which is thine owne, and goe thy way: I will giue vnto this last as much as to thee.

15 It is not lawfull for me to doe as I will with mine owne? Is thy eye euill because I am good?

Chap. 19.

16 ¶ So the last shall be first, and the first last: \*for many are called, but few chosen.

30. 31.

Lu. 13. 30

17 ¶ And Iesus went vp to Ierusalem, and tooke the twelue disciples apart in the way, and sayd vnto them,

Chap. 22.

18 Behold, we go vp to Ierusalem, & the Sonne of man shall be deliuered vnto the chiefe Priests, and vnto the Scribes, and they shall condemne him to death,

Mar. 10.

19 And \* shall deliuer him to the Gentiles, to mocke and to scourge, and to crucifie him, but the third day he shall rise againe.

John 18.

32.

Mar. 10.

20 ¶ Then came to him the mother of Zebedeus children with her sonnes worshipping him, and desiring a certaine thing of him.

85.

21 And he said vnto her, What wouldest thou? She said to him, Grant that these my two sonnes may sit, the one at thy right hand, and the other at thy left hand in thy kingdome.

22 And Iesus answered and said, Ye know not what ye aske. Are ye able to drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and to be baptized with the baptism that I shall be baptized with? They sayd to him, We are able.

23 And he said vnto them, Ye shall drinke indeed of my cup, and shall be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with, but to sit at my right hand and at my left hand, is not mine to giue: but *it shall be giuen to them for whom it is prepared of my Father.*

Mar. 10.

41. Luke

22. 25.

24 ¶ And when the other ten heard this, they disdained at the two brethren.

25 Therefore Iesus called them vnto him, and said, Ye know that the lords of the Gentiles haue domination ouer them, and they that are great, exercise authoritie ouer them.

26 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will bee great among you, let him bee your seruant.

27 And whosoever will be chiefe among you, let

him be your seruant.

28 ¶ Euen as the Sonne of man came not to be serued, but to serue, and to giue his life for the ransom of many.

29 ¶ And as they departed frō Iericho, a great multitude followed him.

30 And behold, two blinde men sitting by the way side, when they heard that Iesus passed by, cryed, saying, O Lord, the sonne of Dauid, haue mercy on vs.

31 And the multitude rebuked the because they should hold their peace: but they cryed the more, saying, O Lord the sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on vs.

32 Then Iesus stood still, and called them, and sayd, What wilt thou that I should doe to you?

33 They said vnto him, Lord, that our eyes may be opened.

34 And Iesus moued with compassion, touched their eyes, & immediatly their eyes were opened, and they followed him.

## CHAP. XXI.

7 Christ readeth into Ierusalem on an ass. 13 The buyers & sellers are chased out of the Temple. 15 The children with prophesie vnto Christ. 19 The figge withereth. 22 Faith requisite in prayer. 23 Iobns baptism. 28 The two sonnes. 33 The parable of the husbandmen. 42 The corner stone rified. 43 The Iewes rified, and the Gentiles receiued.

¶ And \* when they draw neere to Ierusalem, and *Mar. 11. 15. 16.* were come to Bethphage, vnto the mount of Olives, then sent Iesus two disciples,

1 Saying to them, Go into the towne that is ouer against you, & anon ye shall find an asse bound, and a colt with her a leafe them, and bring them vnto me.

2 And if any man say ought vnto you, say yee that the Lord hath need of them, and straightway he will let them goe.

3 All this was done, that it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the Prophet, saying,

4 ¶ Tell ye the daughter of Sion, Behold, thy King cometh vnto thee, meeke, and sitting vpon an asse and a colt, the foale of an asse vied to the yoke.

5 So the disciples went, and did as Iesus had commanded them,

6 And brought the asse and the colt, and put on them their clothes, and let him thereon.

7 And a great multitude spread their garments in the way: and other cut down branches from the trees, and strawed them in the way.

8 Moreover the people that went before, and they also that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna, the sonne of Dauid: blessed be he that cometh in the name of the Lorde, Hosanna, *shon which art in the highest heauens.*

9 ¶ And when he was come into Ierusalem, all the city was moued, saying, Who is this?

10 And the people sayde, This is IESVS the Prophet of Nazaret in Galilee.

11 ¶ And Iesus went into the Temple of God, and cast out all them that bought and sold in the Temple, & ouerthrew the tables of the mony changers, and the seats of them that sold doves,

12 And said to them, It is written, \* Mine house shall be called the house of prayer: but \* yee haue made it a denne of theues.

13 ¶ Then the blind and the halt came to him in the Temple, and he healed them.

14 But when the chiefe Priests and Scribes saw the maruelles that he did, and the children crying

in the Temple, and saying, Hosanna the sonne of David, they disdained,

16 And said vnto him, Hearest thou what these say? And Iesus said vnto them, Yea: read ye neuer,

\* By the mouth of babes and sucklings thou hast made perfit the praise?

17 ¶ So he left them and went out of the citie vnto Bethania, and lodged there.

18 And \* in the morning as hee returned into the citie, he was hungry.

19 And seeing a figge tree in the way, hee came to it, and found nothing thereon, but leaues onely, and said to it, Neuer fruit grow on thee henceforwards. And anon the figge tree withered.

20 And when his disciples saw it, they marueiled, saying, How soone is the figge tree withered!

21 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* Verily I say vnto you, if ye haue faith, and doubt not, ye shall not onely do that which I haue done to the figge tree, but also if ye say vnto this mountaine, Take thy selfe away, and cast thy selfe into the sea, it shall be done.

22 \* And whatsoever ye shall aske in prayer, if ye beleue, ye shall receiue it.

23 ¶ And when he was come into the temple, the chiefe Priests & the Elders of the people came vnto him, as he was teaching, and said, By what authoritie doest thou these things? and who gaue thee this authoritie?

24 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto them, I also will aske of you a certaine thing, which if yee tell me, I will likewise tell you by what authoritie I doe these things.

25 The baptisme of Iohn, whence was it? from heauen, or of men? Then they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, hee will say vnto vs, why did ye not then beleue him?

26 And if we say, of men, wee feare the people: for all hold Iohn as a Prophet.

27 Then they answered Iesus, and said, We cannot tell. And he said vnto them, Neither tell I you by what authoritie I doe these things.

28 ¶ But what thinke yee? A certaine man had two sonnes, and came to the elder, and said, Sonne, goe and worke to day in my vineyard.

29 But he answered, and said, I will not: yet afterward he repented himselfe, and went.

30 Then came he to the second, and said likewise. And he answered, and said, I will sir: yet hee went not.

31 Whether of them twaine did the will of the father? They said vnto him, The first. Iesus said vnto them, Verily I say vnto you, that the Publicanes and the harlots shall goe before you into the kingdom of God.

32 For Iohn came vnto you in the way of righteousness, and ye beleueed him not: but the Publicanes and the harlots beleueed him, & ye, though ye saw it, were not moued with repentance afterward, that ye might beleue him.

33 ¶ Heare another parable. There was a certain husbandholder, \* which planted a vineyard, and hedged it round about, and I made a winepresse therein, and built a towre, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a strange country.

34 And when the time of the fruit drew neere, he sent his seruants to the husbandmen to receiue the fruits thereof.

35 And the husbandmen tooke his seruants, and beat one, and killed another, and stoned another.

36 Again he sent other seruants, more then the first: and they did the like vnto them.

37 But last of all hee sent vnto them his owne sonne, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

38 But when the husbandmen sawe the sonne, they said among themselves, \* This is the heire: Chap. 20. come, let vs kill him, & let vs take his inheritance. 3, 4, and

39 So they tooke him, and cast him out of the vineyard, and flew him. iob. 11, 33

40 When therefore the Lord of the vineyard shall come, what will he do to those husbandmen?

41 They said vnto him, He will cruelly destroy those wicked men, and will let out his vineyard vnto other husbandmen, which shall deliuer him the fruits in their seasons.

42 Iesus said vnto them, Read ye neuer in the Scriptures, \* The stone which the builders refused Psa. 118. the same is made the head of the corner? This was 22 after 40 the Lords doing, and it is marueilous in our eyes. 11 rom.

43 Therefore I say vnto you, The kingdom of God shall be taken from you, and shall be giuen to a nation which shall bring forth the fruits thereof. 1. pet. 3. 7.

44 \* And whosoever shall fall on this stone, hee shall be broken: but on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grinde him to powder.

45 And when the chiefe Priests and Pharises had heard his parables, they perceiued that hee spake of them.

46 And they seeking to lay hands on him feared the people, because they tooke him as a Prophet.

CHAP. XXII.

2 The parable of the marriage. 9 The vocacion of the Gentiles. 11 The marriage garments. 17 Of paying of tribute. 25 Of heresurrexiō. 36 The Scribes question. 44 Christs diuinitie.

I Hen \* Iesus answered, and spake vnto them againe in parables, saying, Luke 14. 16. reme.

2 The kingdom of heauen is like vnto a cer. 19. 9.

aine king which married his sonne,

3 And sent forth his seruants, to call them that were bidden to the wedding, but they would not come.

4 Again, hee sent forth other seruants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, behold, I haue prepared my dinner: mine oxen and my fatlings are killed, and all things are ready: come vnto the marriage.

5 But they made light of it, and went their wayes, one to his farme, and another about his merchandise.

6 And the remnant tooke his seruants and intrated them sharply, and flew them.

7 But when the king heard it, he was wroth, and sent forth his warriours, and destroyed those murderers, and burnt vp their citie.

8 Then said he to his seruants, Truly the wedding is prepared: but they which were bidden were not worthy.

9 Goe ye therefore out into the high wayes, and as many as ye finde bid them to the marriage.

10 So those seruants went out into the high wayes, and gathered together all that euer they found, both good and bad: so the wedding was furnished with guests.

11 Then the king came in to see the guests, and saw there a man which had not on a wedding garment.

12 And he said vnto him, Friend, how camest thou in hither, and hast not on a wedding garment? And he was speechlesse.

13 Then said the King to his seruants, Bind him hand and foote: take him away, and cast him into utter darkenesse: \* there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. Chap. 23. 42. & 23. 50.

# The mariage garment.

# S.Matthew.

# Christs Dinnit

**Chap 20.** 14 \* For many are called, but few chosen.  
15 ¶ Then went the Pharises and tooke coun-  
**Mar. 12.** sell how they might tangle him in talke.

**13. Luke** 16 And they sent vnto him their disciples with  
**20. 20.** the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou  
art true, and teachest the way of God truly, neither  
carest for any man: for thou considerest not the  
person of men.

17 Tell vs therefore, how thinkest thou? Is it  
lawfull to giue tribute vnto Cesar, or not?

18 But Iesus perceived their wickednesse, and  
said, Why tempt ye me, ye hypocrites?

19 Shewe mee the tribute money. And they  
brought him a penny.

20 And he said vnto them, Whose is this image  
and superscription?

21 They said vnto him Cæsars. Then said he vn-  
to them, ¶ Giue therefore to Cesar the things which  
are Cæsars, and giue vnto God those things which  
are Gods.

22 And when they heard it, they marveled, and  
left him, and went their way.

**Mar. 12.** 23 ¶ The same day the Sadduces came to him,  
**28. Luke** (which say that there is no resurrection) and asked  
**20. 37.** him,

24 Saying, Master, ¶ Moses said, If a man die, ha-  
uing no children, let his brother marrie his wife,  
and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

25 Now there were with vs seven brethren, and  
the first married a wife, and deceased: and hauing no  
issue, left his wife vnto his brother.

26 Likewise also the second, and the third, vnto  
the seventh.

27 And last of all the woman died also.

28 Therefore in the resurrection, whose wife  
shall she be of the seven? for all had her.

29 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto them,  
Ye are deceiued, not knowing the Scriptures, nor  
the power of God.

30 For in the resurrection they neither marrie  
wives, nor wives are bestowed in mariage, but are  
as the Angels of God in heauen.

31 And concerning the resurrection of the dead,  
haue ye not read what is spoken vnto you of God,  
saying,

**Exod. 3. 6** 32 \* I am the God of Abraham, and the God of  
Isaac, and the God of Jacob? God is not the God  
of the dead, but of the liuing.

33 And when the people heard it, they were as-  
tonied at his doctrine.

**Mar. 12.** 34 ¶ But when the Pharises had heard, that he  
**28.** had put the Sadduces to silence, they assembled to-  
gether.

35 And one of them which was an expounder of  
the Law, asked him a question, tempting him, and  
saying,

36 Master, which is the great commandment  
in the Law?

37 Iesus said to him, ¶ Thou shalt loue the Lord  
thy God with all thine heart, with all thy soule, and  
with all thy minde.

38 This is the first & the great commandment.

39 And the second is like vnto this, ¶ Thou shalt  
loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

40 On these two commandments hangeth the  
whole Law, and the Prophets.

41 ¶ While the Pharises were gathered toge-  
ther, Iesus asked them,

42 Saying, What thinke yee of Christ? whose  
sonne is he? They said vnto him, Dauid's.

43 Hee said vnto them, How then doeth Dauid  
in spirit call him Lord, saying,

44 \* The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my right  
hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool?

45 If then Dauid call him Lord, how is hee his  
sonne?

46 And none could answer him a word, neither  
durst any from that day forth, aske him any more  
questions.

## CHAP. XXIII.

1 Christ condemneth the ambition, covetousnesse,  
and hypocrisie of the Scribes and Pharises. 31 Their  
persecutions against the seruants of God. 37 Hee pro-  
pheseth the destruction of Ierusalem.

Then spake Iesus to the multitude, and to his  
disciples,

2 Saying, The Scribes and the Pharisees sit in  
Moses seate.

3 All therefore whatsoever they bid you ob-  
serue, that obserue and doe: but after their workes  
doe not: for they say, and doe not.

4 ¶ For they bind heavy burdens, and grievous  
to be borne, and lay them on mens shoulders, but 45  
they themselves will not moue them with one of 15  
their fingers.

5 All their workes they doe for to bee seene of  
men: for they make their Phylacteries broad, and  
make long the fringes of their garments,

6 ¶ And loue the chiefe place at feasts, and to  
haue the chiefe seats in the assemblies,

7 And greetings in the markets, and to be cal-  
led of men, Rabbi, Rabbi.

8 ¶ But be not ye called, Rabbi: for one is your  
doctor, to wits, Christ, and all ye are brethren.

9 And ¶ call no man your father vpon the  
earth: for there is but one, your Father which is in  
heauen.

10 Be not called doctors: for one is your do-  
ctour, euen Christ.

11 But he that is greatest among you, let him be  
your seruant.

12 ¶ For whosoever will exalt himselfe, shall be  
brought low: and whosoever wil humble himselfe,  
shall be exalted.

13 ¶ Woe therefore be vnto you, Scribes and  
Pharises, hypocrites, because ye shut vp the king-  
dome of heauen before men: for ye your selues go  
not in, neither suffer yee them that would enter to  
come in.

14 ¶ Woe be vnto you Scribes and Pharises, hy-  
pocrites, for ye deuoure widows houses, euen vn-  
der a colour of long prayers: wherefore yee shall  
receiue the greater damation.

15 Woe be vnto you Scribes and Pharises, hy-  
pocrites: for ye compass sea and land to make one  
of your profession: and when he is made, ye make  
him twofold more the child of hell, then you your  
selues.

16 Woe be to you blinde guides, which say,  
Whosoever sweareth by the Temple, it is nothing:  
but whosoever sweareth by the gold of the Tem-  
ple, he is offendeth.

17 Ye fooles, and blind: whether is greater, the  
gold, or the Temple that sanctifieth the gold?

18 And whosoever sweareth by the Altar, it is  
nothing: but whosoever sweareth by the offering  
that is vpon it, offendeth.

19 Ye fooles and blind, whether is greater, the  
offering, or the Altar which sanctifieth the offer-  
ing?

20 Whosoever therefore sweareth by the Altar,  
sweareth by it, and by all things thereon.

21 ¶ And whosoever sweareth by the Temple, swea-  
reth by it, and by him that dwelleth therein.

pronounced, &c.

22 \* And hee that sweareth by heauen, sweareth by the Throne of God, and by him that sitteth thereon.

23 ¶ Woe be to you Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye tithe mint & anise, and cummine, and leaue the weightier matters of the Law, as Iudgement and mercy, and fidelity. These ought ye to haue done, and not to haue left the other.

24 Ye blind guides, which straine out a gnat, and swallow a cammell.

25 ¶ Woe be to you Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye make cleane the vtter side of the cup and of the platter: but within they are full of bribery and exesse.

26 ¶ Thou blinde Pharise, cleanse first the inside of the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be cleane also.

27 Woe be to you Scribes and Pharises hypocrites: for ye are like vnto whited tombes, which appeare beautifull outward, but are within full of dead mens bones, and of all filthinesse.

28 So are ye also: for outwardly ye appeare righteous vnto men, but within ye are full of hypocritic and iniquitie.

29 ¶ Woe be vnto you Scribes and Pharises, hypocrites: for ye build the tombes of the Prophets, and garnish the sepulchres of the righteous,

30 And say, If we had bene in the dayes of our fathers, wee would not haue bene partners with them in the blood of the Prophets.

31 So then ye be witnesses vnto your selues, that ye are the children of them that murdered the Prophets.

32 Fulfill ye also the measure of your fathers.

33 O serpents, the generation of vipers, howe should ye escape the damnation of hell?

34 Wherefore, behold, I send vnto you Prophets, and wise men, and Scribes, and of them ye shall kill and crucifie: and of them shall ye scourge in your Synagogues, and persecute from citie to citie,

35 That vpon you may come all the righteous blood that was shed vpon y<sup>e</sup> earth, \* from the blood of Abel the righteous, vnto the blood of Zacharias the sonne of Barachias, whom ye slew between the Temple and the Altar.

36 Verely I say vnto you, All these things shall come vpon this generation.

37 Ierusalem, Ierusalem, which killest the Prophets, and stonest them which are sent to thee, how often would I haue gathered thy children together \* as the henne gathereth her chickens vnder her wings, and ye would not!

38 Behold, your habitation shall be left vnto you desolate.

39 For I say vnto you, Ye shal not see me henceforth, till that ye say, Blessed is he that commeth in the Name of the Lord.

# C H A P. XXIIII.

2 Christ sheweth his disciples the destruction of the Temple. 5. 24 The false Christs. 13 To perseuere, 13 The preaching of the Gospel. 6. 29 The signes of the end of the world. 42 He warneth shew to wake. 44 The sudden coming of Christ.

¶ ND \* Iesus went out and departed from the Temple, and his disciples came to him, to shew him the building of the Temple.

2 And Iesus said vnto them, See ye not all these things? Verely I say vnto you, \* there shall not be here left a stone vpon a stone, that shall not be cast downe.

3 And as he saie vpon the mount of Oliues, his

disciples came vnto him apart, saying, Tell vs when these things shall be, and what signe shall be of thy coming, and of the end of the world.

4 And Iesus answered and sayde vnto them, \* Take heed that no man deceiue you.

5 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceiue many.

6 And yee shall heare of warres, and rumours of warres: see that yee bee not troubled: for all these things must come to passe, but the ende is not yet.

7 For nation shall rise against nation, & realme against realme, and there shalbe pestilence, and famine, and earthquakes in diuers places.

8 All these are but the beginning of sorrowes.

9 ¶ Then shall they deliuer you vp to be afflicted, and shall kill you, and ye shall be hated of all nations for my Names sake.

10 And then shall many bee offended, and shall betray one another, and shall hate one another.

11 And many false prophets shall arise, and shall deceiue many.

12 And because iniquitie shall be increased, the loue of many shalbe cold.

13 \* But he that endureth to the end, he shall be saued.

14 And this Gospel of the kingdom shalbe preached thorow the whole world for a witness vnto all nations, and then shall the end come.

15 ¶ When ye \* therefore shall see the abomination of desolation spoken of by \* Daniel the Prophet, standing in the holy place (let him that readeth, consider it)

16 Then let them which bee in Iudaea, flee into the mountaines.

17 Let him which is on the house top, not come downe to fetch any thing out of his house.

18 And hee that is in the field, let not him returne backe to fetch his clothes.

19 And woe shalbe to them that are with child, and to them that giue sucke in those dayes.

20 But pray that your flight be not in the winter, neither on the \* Sabbath day.

21 For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not from the beginning of the world to this time, nor shalbe.

22 And except those dayes should be shortened, there should no flesh be saued: but for the elects sake those dayes shall be shortened.

23 \* Then if any shall say vnto you, Loe here is Christ, or there, beleeue it not.

24 For there shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signes and wonders, so that if it were possible, they should deceiue the very elect.

25 Behold, I haue told you before.

26 Wherefore, if they shal say vnto you, Behold, he is in the desert, go not thither: Behold, he is in the secret places, beleeue it not.

27 For as the lightning commeth out of the East, and shineth into the West, so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

28 \* For where soeuer a dead carke is, thither will the Eagles resort.

29 \* And immediately after the tribulations of those dayes, shall the Sonne be darkened, and the Moone shall not giue her light, and the starres shall fall from heauen, and the powers of heauen shalbe shaken.

30 \* And then shall appeare the signe of the Sonne of man in heauen: and then shal all the kindreds of the earth mourne, and they shall see the

Eph. 5.6

1 col. 2.18.

am. 1.6.2.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.

1.2.11.

2.12.

10b. 1.5.20

and. 1.6.2.



## To watch.

## S. Matthew.

## The virgins, and the talents

Somme of man come in the clouds of heauen with power and great glory.

**1. Cor. 15.** 31 \* And hee shall send his Angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they shall gather together his elect from the foure windes, and from the one end of the heauen vnto the other.

32 Now learne the parable of the figtree : when her bough is yet tender, & it bringeth forth leaues, ye know that Summer is neere.

33 So likewise ye, when ye see all these things, know that *the kingdom of God* is neere, *even* at the doores.

34 Verily I say vnto you, This generation shall not passe till all these things be done.

**Mar. 13.** 35 \* Heauen and earth shall passe away : but my words shall not passe away.

36 But of that day and houre knoweth no man, no not the Angels of heauen, but my Father onely.

37 But as the daies of Noe were, so likewise shall the coming of the Sonne of man be.

**Gen. 7. 5.** 38 \* For as in the daies before the flood, they did eat and drinke, marry, and giue in marriage, vnto the day that Noe entred into the arke,

**17. 16.** 39 And knewe nothing till the flood came and tooke them all away : so shall also the coming of the Sonne of man be.

**Luke 17.** 40 \* Then two men shalbe in the fields, the one shalbe receiued, and the other shalbe refused.

**34. 35.** 41 Two women shalbe grinding at the mill, the one shalbe receiued, and the other shalbe refused.

**1. thef. 4.** 42 \* Wake therefore : for ye knowe not what houre your master will come.

**Mar. 13.** 43 Of \* this be sure, that if the goodman of the house knewe what watch the thiefe would come, **1. thef. 3.** 39 *1. thef.* hee would surely watch, and nor suffer his house to be digged thorow.

**5. 2. reuel.** 44 Therefore be ye also ready : for in the houre that ye thinke not, will the Sonne of man come.

**Luke 13.** 45 \* Who then is a faythfull seruant and wife, whome his master hath made ruler ouer his household, to giue them meat in season ?

46 Blessed is that seruant, whom his master, when he cometh, shall finde so doing.

47 Verely I say vnto you, he shall make him ruler ouer all his goods.

48 But if that euill seruant shall say in his heart, My master doeth deferre his coming,

49 And begin to smite his fellowes, and to eate, and to drinke with the drunken,

50 That seruants master wil come in a day, when he looketh not for him, and in an houre that hee is not ware of,

**10. 30.** 51 And will cut him off, and giue him his portion with hypocrites : \* there shalbe weeping and gnashing of teeth.

### CHAP. XXV.

1 *By the similitude of the virgins, Iesus teacheth euery man to watch.* 14 *And by the talents : to be diligent.* 31 *The last iudgements.* 32 *The sheepe and the goats.* 35 *The works of the faithfull.*

**T**HEN the kingdom of heauen shall be likened vnto ten virgins, which tooke their lampes, and went to meete the bridegrome.

2 And five of them were wise, and five foolish.

3 The foolish tooke their lampes, but tooke none oyle with them.

4 But the wise tooke oyle in their vessels with their lampes.

5 Now while the bridegrome tarried long, all slumbered and slept.

6 And at midnight there was a crie made, Behold, the bridegrome cometh : go out to meet him.

7 Then all those virgins arofe, & trimmed their lampes.

8 And the foolish saide to the wise, Giue vs of your oyle, for our lampes are out.

9 But the wise answered, saying, *Wee feare Christ.* Wee feare lest there will not bee enough for vs and you : but goe ye rather to them that sell, and buy for your selues.

10 And while they went to buy, the bridegrome came : and they that were ready went in with him to the wedding, and the gate was shut.

11 Afterward came also the other virgins, saying, Lord, Lord, open to vs.

12 But he answered, and sayd, Verely I say vnto you, I know you not.

13 \* Watch therefore : for ye know neither the day nor the houre, when the Sonne of man will come.

14 \* For *the kingdom of heauen* is as a man that going into a strange country, called his seruants, and deliuered to them his goods.

15 And vnto one hee gaue five talents, and to another two, and to another one, to euery man after his owne abilitie, and straightway went from home.

16 Then hee that had receiued the five talents, went and occupied with them, and gained other five talents.

17 Likewise also, hee that receiued two, hee also gained other two.

18 But he that receiued that one, went and digged it in the earth, and hid his masters money.

19 But after a long season, the master of those seruants came and reckoned with them.

20 Then came he that had receiued five talents, and brought other five talents, saying, Master, thou deliueredst vnto me five talents : behold, I haue gained with them other five talents.

21 Then his master saide vnto him, It is well done, good seruant and faithfull, Thou hast bene faithfull in little, I will make thee ruler ouer much : enter in into thy Masters ioy.

22 Also he that had receiued two talents, came and said, Master, thou deliueredst vnto me two talents, behold, I haue gained two other talents with them.

23 His Master saide vnto him, It is well done, good seruant and faithfull, Thou hast bene faithfull in little, I will make thee ruler ouer much : enter in into thy masters ioy.

24 Then he which had receiued the one talent, came, and said, Master, I knew that thou wast an hard man, which reapest where thou sowedst not, and gatherest where thou strawdest not :

25 I was therefore afraide, and went and hidde thy talent in the earth : behold, thou hast thine owne.

26 And his master answered, and said vnto him, Thou euill seruant, and slothfull, thou knewest that I reape where I sowed not, and gather where I strawed not.

27 Thou oughtest therefore to haue put my money to the exchangers, and then at my coming should I haue receiued mine owne with vantage.

28 Take therefore the talent from him, and giue it vnto him which hath ten talents,

29 \* For vnto euery man that hath, it shalbe giuen & he shall haue abundance : and from him that hath not, euen that he hath, shalbe taken away.

30 Cast therefore that vnprofitable seruant into vttre \* darkenesse : there shalbe weeping and gnashing of teeth.

31 ¶ And when the Sonne of man commeth in his glory, & all the holy Angels with him, then shall he sit vpon the throne of his glory.

32 And before him shall be gathered all nations, and hee shall separate them one from another, as a shepheard separateth the sheepe from the goats.

33 And he shall set the sheepe on his right hand, and the goats on the left.

34 Then shall the king say to them on his right hand, Come ye blessed of my Father: inherite yee the kingdome prepared for you from the foundations of the world.

35 ¶ For I was an hungred, & ye gaue me meat: I thirsted, and ye gaue me drinke: I was a stranger, and ye lodged me:

36 I was naked, and ye clothed me: I was sicke, and ye visited me: I was in prison, and ye came vnto me.

37 Then shall the righteous answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, and fed thee? or athirst, and gaue thee drinke?

38 And when saw we thee a stranger, and lodged thee: or naked, and clothed thee?

39 Or when saw we thee sicke, or in prison, and came vnto thee?

40 And the king shall answer and say vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, inasmuch as ye haue done it vnto one of the least of these my brethren, ye haue done it vnto me.

41 Then shall he say vnto them on the left hand, Depart from mee ye cursed into euermlasting fire, which is prepared for the deuill and his angels.

42 For I was an hungred, and ye gaue mee no meat: I thirsted, and ye gaue me no drinke:

43 I was a stranger, and ye lodged me not: I was naked, and ye clothed me not: sicke, and in prison, and ye visited me not.

44 Then shall they also answer him, saying, Lord, when saw we thee an hungred, or athirst, or a stranger, or naked, or sicke, or in prison, and did not minister vnto thee?

45 Then shall hee answer them and say, Verely I say vnto you, inasmuch as ye did it not to one of the least of these, ye did it not to me.

46 ¶ And these shall goe into euermlasting paine, but the righteous into life euermall.

# CHAP. XXVI.

3 Conspiracie of the Priestes against Christ. 10 He uolets Magdalene. 26 The institution of the Lords Supper. 31 The disciples weakenesse. 48 The treason of Iudas. 62 The sword. 64 Because Christ cal- luhvna/le the Sonne of God, he is iudged worthy to die. 69 Peter denieth, and repenseth.

¶ And it came to passe when Iesus had finished all these sayings, he said vnto his disciples.

2 Ye know that within two dayes is the Passouer, and the Sonne of man shall be deliuered to be crucified.

3 ¶ Then assembled together the chiefe Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders of the people into the hall of the hie Priest, called Caiaphas,

4 And consulted how they might take Iesus by subtilty, and kill him.

5 But they said, Not on the feast day, lest any vp- rore be among the people.

6 ¶ And when Iesus was in Bethania, in the house of Simon the Leper,

7 There came vnto him a woman, which had a boxe of very costly ointment, and powred it on his head as he sat at the table.

8 And when his disciples saw it, they had indig- nation, saying, What needed this waste?

9 For this ointment might haue been sold for much, and been giuen to the poore.

10 And Iesus knowing it, said vnto them, Why trouble yee the woman? for shee hath wrought a good worke vpon me.

11 ¶ For yee haue the poore alwayes with you, but me shall ye not haue alwayes.

12 For in that he powred this ointment on my body, he did it to bury me.

13 Verely I say vnto you, Whersoener this Gos- pel shall be preached thorowout all the world, there shall also this that he hath done, be spoken of for a memorie all of her.

14 ¶ Then one of the twelve called Iudas Isca- riot, went vnto the chiefe Priests,

15 And said, What wilt ye giue me, and I will de- liuer him vnto you? And they appointed vnto him thirtie pieces of siluer.

16 And from that time he sought opportunitie to betray him.

17 ¶ Now on the first day of the feast of vnle- auened bread, the disciples came to Iesus, saying vnto him, Where wilt thou that wee prepare for thee to eate the Passouer?

18 And he said, Go into the city to such a man, and say to him, The master sayeth, My time is at hand: I will keepe the Passouer at thine house with my disciples.

19 And the disciples did as Iesus had giuen them charge, and made ready the Passouer.

20 ¶ So when the euen was come, he sat downe with the twelve.

21 And as they did eat, he said, Verely I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.

22 And they were exceeding sorrowfull, and be- gan euery one of them to say vnto him, Is it I, Mas- ter?

23 And he answered, and said, ¶ He that dippeh his hand with me in the dish, he shall betray me.

24 Surely the Sonne of man goeth his way, as it is written of him: but woe to that man, by whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: it had been good for that man if he had neuer been borne.

25 Then Iudas which betrayed him, answered, and said, Is it I, Master? Hee sayd vnto him, Thou hast said it.

26 ¶ And as they did eate, Iesus tooke the bread: and when he had giuen thanks, he brake it, and gaue it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat: this is my body.

27 Also he tooke the cup, and when they had gi- uen thanks, hee gaue it them, saying, Drinke ye all of it.

28 For this is my blood of the new Testament, that is shed for many for the remission of finnes.

29 I say vnto you, that I will not drinke hence- forth of this fruit of the vine vntill that day, when I shall drinke it new with you in my Fathers king- dome.

30 And when they had sung a Psalm, they went out into the mount of Oliues.

31 ¶ Then said Iesus vnto them, All ye shall be offended by me this night: for it is written, I will smite the shepheard, and the sheepe of the flocke shall be scattered.

32 But after I am risen againe, I will go before you into Galilee.

33 But Peter answered, & said vnto him, Though that all men should be offended by thee, yet will I neuer be offended.

**John 13.** 34 \* Iesus said vnto him, Verely, I say vnto thee, that this night before the cocke crow, thou shalt denie me thrise.

35 Peter sayd vnto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples.

**Mar. 14.** 36 ¶ Then went Iesus with them into a place which is called Gethsemane, and sayd vnto his disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder.

37 And he tooke Peter, & the two sonnes of Zebedeus, and began to waxe sorrowfull, and grievously troubled.

38 Then said Iesus vnto them, My soule is very heauy, *euem* vnto the death: tary ye here and watch with me.

39 So hee went a little further, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup passe from me, neuertheless, not as I will, but as thou wilt.

40 After, he came vnto the disciples, and found them asleepe, and said to Peter, What could ye not watch with me one houre?

41 Watch and pray, that ye enter not into temptation: the spirit indeed is ready, but the flesh is weak.

42 Again he went away the second time, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if this cup cannot passe away from me, but that I must drinke it, thy will be done.

43 And he came and found them asleepe againe: for their eyes were heauy.

44 So he left them, and went away againe, and prayed the third time, saying the same words.

45 Then came he to his disciples, and said vnto them, Sleepe henceforth & take your rest: behold, the houre is at hand, and the Sonne of man is giuen into the hands of sinners.

46 Rise, let vs go: behold, he is at hand that betrayeth me.

**Mar. 14.** 47 ¶ And while he yet spake, lo, Iudas one of the twelue came, and with him a great multitude with swords and staves, from the hie Priests, and Elders of the people.

48 Now he that betrayed him, had giuen them a token, saying, Whomsoever I shall kisse, that is he, lay hold on him.

**1st. Haile** 49 And forthwith he came to Iesus, & said, I God saue thee, Master, and kissed him.

**Rabbi.** 50 Then Iesus sayd vnto him, Friend, wherefore art thou come? Then came they and laid hands on Iesus, and tooke him.

51 And behold, one of them which were with Iesus, stretched out his hand, and drew his sword, and strooke a seruant of the hie Priest, and smote off his care.

52 Then said Iesus vnto him, Put vp thy sword into his place: \* for all that take the sword, shall Gen. 9.6. perish with the sword.

**rem. 13.** 53 Either thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he will giue me more then twelue legions of Angels?

**1st. 33. 10.** 54 How then should the Scriptures be fulfilled, which say, that it must be so?

55 The same houre said Iesus to the multitude, Yee be come out as I were against a thiefe, with words and staves to take me: I sate daily teaching in the Temple among you, and ye tooke me not.

**Mark. 14.** 56 But all this was done, that the Scriptures of the Prophets might be fulfilled. \* Then all the disciples forsooke him, and fled.

**1st. 18.** 57 ¶ And they tooke Iesus, & led him to Caiaphas the hie Priest, where the Scribes and the El-

ders were assembled.

58 And Peter followed him as farre off vnto the high Priests hall, and went in, and sate with the seruants to see the end.

59 Now \* the chiefe Priests and the Elders, and all the whole Council sought false witnesse against Iesus to put him to death.

60 But they found none, and though many false witness came, yet found they none: but at the last came two false witnesses,

61 And said, This man sayd, \* I can destroy the Temple of God, and build it in three dayes.

62 Then the chiefe Priest arose, and said to him, Answerest thou nothing? What is the matter that these men witnesse against thee?

63 But Iesus helde his peace. Then the chiefe Priest answered, and said to him, I charge thee by the liuing God, that thou tell vs, if thou be Christ the Sonne of God.

64 \* Iesus said to him, Thou hast said it: neuertheless I say vnto you, hereafter shall ye see the Sonne of man sitting at the right hand of the power of God, and come in the cloudes of heauen.

65 Then the hie Priest rent his clothes, saying, He hath blasphemed: what haue we any more need of witnesses? behold, now ye haue heard his blasphemy.

66 What thinke ye? They answered and said, He is worthy to die.

67 ¶ Then spate they in his face, & buffeted him: and other smote him with their rods,

68 Saying, Prophecie vnto vs, O Christ, who is he that smote thee?

69 ¶ Peter fast without in the hall, and a maid came to him, saying, Thou also wast with Iesus of Galilee.

70 But he denied before them all, saying, I wote not what thou sayst.

71 And when he went out into the porch, another mayde saw him, and said vnto them that were there, This man was also with Iesus of Nazaret.

72 And againe he denied with an oath, saying, I know not the man.

73 So after a while came vnto him they that stood by, and sayde vnto Peter, Surely thou art also one of them: for euen thy speech betrayeth thee.

74 Then began he to curse himselfe, & to sweare, saying, I know not the man. And immediately the cocke crew.

75 Then Peter remembered the words of Iesus, which had sayd vnto him, Before the cocke crowe thou shalt deny me thrise. So he went out and wept bitterly.

# CHAP. XXVII.

1 Christ is deliuered vnto Pilate. 5 Iudas hangeth himselfe. 24 Christ is pronounced innocent by the iudge, and yet is condemned, and crucified among them. 46 He prayeth vpon the crosse. 51 The vail is rent. 53 The dead bodies arise. 57 Ioseph buryeth Christ. 64 Watchmen keepe the gate.

When \* the morning was come, all the chiefe Priests and the Elders of the people tooke counsell against Iesus to put him to death,

2 And led him away bound, and deliuered him to Pontius Pilate the gouernour.

3 ¶ Then when Iudas which betrayed him, saw that he was condemned, hee repented himselfe, and brought againe the thirtie pieces of Gluer to the chiefe Priests and Elders,

4 Saying, I haue sinned betraying the innocent blood.

blood, But they ſayd, What is that to vs? ſee thou  
 5 And when he had caſt downe the ſiluer pieces  
 into the Temple, he departed, and went and hauged  
 himſelſe.  
 6 And the chiefe Priests tooke the ſiluer pieces,  
 and ſaid, It is not lawfull for vs to put them into the  
 treaſure, becauſe it is the price of blood.  
 7 And they tooke counſell, and bought with  
 them a potters field, for the buriall of ſtrangers.  
 8 Wherefore that field is called, \*The field of  
 blood, vntill this day.  
 9 (Then was fulfilled that which was ſpoken by  
 Ieremias the Prophet, ſaying, \* And they tooke this  
 ſiluer pieces, the price of him that was valued,  
 whom they of the children of Iſrael valued,  
 10 And they gaue them for the potters field, as  
 the Lord appointed me)  
 11 \* And Ieſus ſtood before the gouernour,  
 and the gouernour asked him, ſaying, Art thou the  
 King of the Iewes? Ieſus ſayd vnto him, Thou  
 ſayeſt it.  
 12 And when he was accused of the chiefe Priests  
 and Elders, he answered nothing.  
 13 Then ſaid Pilate vnto him, Heareſt thou not  
 how many things they lay againſt thee?  
 14 But he answered him not to one word, inſo-  
 much that the gouernour marueyled greatly.  
 15 Now at the feaſt, the gouernour was wont  
 to deliuer vnto the people a priſoner, whom they  
 would.  
 16 And they had then a notable priſoner, called  
 Barabbas.  
 17 When they were then gathered together,  
 Pilate ſayd vnto them, Whether wil ye that I let  
 looſe vnto you Barabbas, or Ieſus which is called  
 Chriſt?  
 18 (For hee knew well that for ennie they had  
 deliuered him.  
 19 Alſo when he was ſet down vpon the iudge-  
 ment ſeate, his wife ſent to him, ſaying, Hauē  
 thou nothing to doe with that iuſt man: for I haue  
 ſuffered many things this day in a dreame by rea-  
 ſon of him)  
 20 \* But the chiefe Priests and the Elders had  
 perſwaded the people, that they ſhould aſke Ba-  
 rabbas, and ſhould deſtroy Ieſus.  
 21 Then the gouernour answered, and ſaid vnto  
 them, Whether of the twaine wil ye that I let looſe  
 vnto you? And they ſaid, Barabbas.  
 22 Pilate ſaid vnto them, What ſhall I do then  
 with Ieſus which is called Chriſt? They all ſayd to  
 him, Let him be crucified.  
 23 Then ſayd the gouernour, But what euil hath  
 he done? Then they cried the more, ſaying, Let him  
 be crucified.  
 24 When Pilate ſaw that hee auailed nothing,  
 but that more tumult was made, hee tooke water  
 and waſhed his hands before the multitude, ſaying,  
 I am innocent of the blood of this iuſt man: looke  
 you to it.  
 25 Then answered all the people, and ſaid, His  
 blood be on vs, and on our children.  
 26 Thus let he Barabbas looſe vnto them, and  
 ſcourged Ieſus, and deliuered him to be crucified.  
 27 \* Then the ſouldiers of the gouernour tooke  
 Ieſus into the common hall, and gathered about  
 him the whole band.  
 28 And they ſtripped him, and put vpon him a  
 ſcarlet robe,  
 29 And platted a crowne of thornes, and put it  
 vpon his head, and a reede in his right hand, and

bowed their knees before him, and mocked him,  
 ſaying, God ſaue thee king of the Iewes,  
 30 And ſpitted vpon him, and tooke a reed, and  
 ſmote him on the head.  
 31 Thus when they had mocked him, they tooke  
 the robe from him, and put his owne raiment on  
 him, and led him away to crucifie him.  
 32 \* And as they came out, they found a man of  
 Cyrene, named Simon: him they compelled to  
 beare his croſſe.  
 33 \* And when they came vnto the place called  
 Golgotha, (that is to ſay, the place of death)  
 ſcullies.)  
 34 They gaue him vinegar to drinke mingled  
 with gall: and when he had taſted thereof, he would  
 not drinke.  
 35 \* And when they had crucified him, they  
 parted his garments, and did caſt lots, that it might  
 be fulfilled, which was ſpoken by the Prophet,  
 \* They diuided my garments among them, and  
 vpon my veſture did caſt lots.  
 36 And they ſate and watched him there.  
 37 \* They ſet vp alſo ouer his head his cauſe  
 written, THIS IS IESVS THE KING  
 OF THE IEWES.  
 38 \* And there were two theeues crucified with  
 him, one on the right hand, and another on the  
 left.  
 39 \* And they that paſſed by, reuiled him, wag-  
 ging their heads,  
 40 And ſaying, \* Thou that deſtroyeſt the Tem-  
 ple, and buildeſt it in three dayes, ſaue thy ſelfe: if  
 thou be the Sonne of God, come downe from the  
 Croſſe.  
 41 Likewise alſo the hie Priests mocking him,  
 with the Scribes, and Elders, and Pharifees, ſaid,  
 42 He ſaued others, but he cannot ſaue himſelfe:  
 if he be the King of Iſrael, let him now come down  
 from the croſſe, and we will belecue him.  
 43 \* He truſteth in God, let him deliuer him now  
 if he will haue him, for hee ſaid, I am the ſonne of  
 God.  
 44 That ſame alſo the theeues which were cru-  
 cified with him, caſt in his teeth.  
 45 Now from the ſixt houre was there darkenes  
 ouer all the land vnto the ninth houre.  
 46 And about the ninth houre Ieſus cried with a  
 loud voyce, ſaying, \* Eli, Eli, lamaſabachthan?  
 that is, My God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken  
 mee?  
 47 And ſome of them that ſtood there, when  
 they heard it, ſayd, This man calleth Elias.  
 48 And ſtraightway one of them ran, and tooke  
 a ſponge, and filled it with vinegar, and put it on  
 a ſteed, and gaue him to \* drinke.  
 49 Other ſaid, Let bee: let vs ſee, if Elias will  
 come and ſaue him.  
 50 Then Ieſus cryed againe with a loud voice,  
 and yelded vp the ghoſt.  
 51 And behold, \* the vaile of the Temple was  
 rent in twaine, from the top to the bottom, and the  
 earth did quake, and the ſtones were clouen,  
 52 And the graues did open themſelues, and ma-  
 ny bodies of the Saints which ſlept, aroſe,  
 53 And came out of the graues after his reſur-  
 rection, and went into the holy Citie, and appea-  
 red vnto many.  
 54 When the Centurion, and they that were  
 with him watching Ieſus, ſawe the earthquake, and  
 the things that were done, they feared greatly, ſay-  
 ing, Truly this was the Sonne of God.  
 55 \* And many women were there, beholding  
 him

him aſtate off, which had followed Ieſus from Galile, miniſtring vnto him.

56 Amongſt whom was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of James and Iofes, and the mother of Zebedeus ſonnes.

*Mar. 15.* 57 ¶ And when the euen was come, there came a rich man of Arimathea, named Iofeph, who had alſo himſelfe bene Ieſus diſciple.

*luke 23.* 58 Hee went to Pilate, and asked the body of Ieſus. Then Pilate commanded the body to be deliuered.

59 So Iofeph tooke the body, and wrapped it in a cleane linnen cloth,

60 And put it in his new tombe, which hee had heuen out in a rock, and rolled a great ſtone to the doore of the ſepulchre, and departed.

61 And there was Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary ſitting ouer againſt the ſepulchre.

62 ¶ Now the next day that followed the Preparation of the Sabbath, the hie Prielts, and Phariſes aſſembled to Pilate,

63 And ſaid, Sir, wee remember that that deceiver ſaid, while hee was yet aliuē, Within three dayes I will riſe.

64 Command therefore, that the ſepulche bee made ſure vntill the third day, leſt his diſciples come by night, and ſcale him away, and ſay vnto the people, He is riſen from the dead: ſo ſhall the laſt error be worſe then the firſt.

65 Then Pilate ſaid vnto them, Ye haue a watch: goe and make it ſure as ye know.

66 And they went and made the ſepulchre ſure with the watch, and ſealed the ſtone.

#### CHAP. XXVIII.

6 Therefore reſurrection of Chriſt. 10 The brethren of Chriſt. 12 The high Prielts bribe the ſouldiers. 17 Chriſt appeareth to his diſciples, and ſendeth them forth to preach and to baptize, 20 Promiſing to them continuall aſſiſtance.

*Mark. 16.* 1 ¶ Now \* in the 1 end of the Sabbath, when the firſt day of the weeke began to dawne, Mary Magdalene, and the other Mary came to ſee the ſepulchre.

2 And behold, there was a great earthquake: for the Angel of the Lord deſcended from heauen, and came and rolled backe the ſtone from the doore, and ſate vpon it.

3 And his countenance was like lightning, and

his raiment white as ſnow.

4 ¶ And for feare of him, the keepers were aſtonied, and became as dead inen.

5 But the Angel answered, and ſaid to the women. Feare yee not: for I know that yee ſeeke Ieſus which was crucified:

6 Hee is not here: for hee is riſen, as hee ſaid. Come ſee the place where the Lord was laid,

7 And goe quickly, and tell his diſciples that he is riſen from the dead: and behold, he goeth before you into Galile: there yee ſhall ſee him: loe, I haue told you.

8 So they departed quickly from the ſepulchre, with feare and great ioy, and did run to bring his diſciples word.

9 And as they went to tell his diſciples, behold, Ieſus alſo met them, ſaying, God ſaue you. And they came and tooke him by the feet, and worſhipped him.

10 Then ſaid Ieſus vnto them, Be not afraid, Go and tell my brethren that they goe into Galile, and there ſhall they ſee mee.

11 ¶ Now when they were gone, behold, ſome of the watch came into the citie, and ſhewed vnto the hie Prielts all the things that were done.

12 And they gathered them together with the Elders, and tooke counſell, and gaue large money vnto the ſouldiers,

13 Saying, Say, His diſciples came by night, and ſtole him away while we ſlept.

14 And if the gouernour heare of this, wee will perſwade him, and ſaue you harmeleſſe.

15 So they tooke the money, and did as they were taught: and this ſaying is noyed among the Iewes vnto this day.

16 ¶ Then the cleuen diſciples went into Galile, into a mountaine, where Ieſus had appointed them.

17 And when they ſaw him, they worſhipped him: but ſome doubted.

18 And Ieſus came and ſpake vnto them, ſaying, \* All power is giuen vnto mee in heauen, and in earth.

19 ¶ Goe therefore and teach all nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, & the Sonne, and the holy Ghoſt,

20 Teaching them to obſerue all things, whatſoeuer I haue commanded you, and lo, \* I am with you alway, vntill the end of the world, Amen.



### THE HOLY GOSPEL OF IESVS CHRIST, according to Marke.

#### CHAP. I.

2 The office, doctrine, and life of Iohn the Baptiſt. 9 Chriſt is baptized, 12 and tempted. 13 He preacheth, 17 calleth the ſcſſors. 23 Chriſt healeth the man with the withered ſide. 27 New doctrine. 29 He healeth Peters mother in law. 34 The devils know him. 41 He cleanſeth the leper, and healeth many others.

¶ The beginning of the Goſpel of Ieſus Chriſt the ſonne of God:

2 ¶ As it is written in the Prophets, Behold, I ſend my meſſenger before thy face, which ſhall prepare thy way before thee.

*Iſa. 40.3* 3 ¶ The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſſe is, Prepare the way of the Lords: make his paths ſtraight.

4 ¶ Iohn did baptize in the wilderneſſe, and preach the baptiſme of amendment of life, for remiſſion of finnes.

5 And all the country of Iudea, and they of Ieruſalem went out vnto him, and were all baptized of him in the riuier Iorden, confeſſing their finnes.

6 ¶ Now Iohn was clothed with camels haire, and with a girdle of a ſkinne about his loines: and he did eate ¶ Locuſts and wilde honie,

7 ¶ And preached, ſaying, A ſtronger then I cometh after me, whoſe ſhoes I latchet I am not worthy to ſcoupe downe, and vnloofe.

8 Truth it is, I haue \* baptized you with water: but he will baptize you with the holy Ghoſt.

9 ¶ And it came to paſſe in thoſe dayes, that Ieſus came from Nazaret a citie of Galile, and was baptized



prayer.

baptized of Iohn in Iordan.

10 And assoone as he was come out of the water, Iohn saw the heauens clouen in twaine, and the holy Ghost descending vpon him like a doue.

11 Then there was a voice from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

12 And immediately the spirit driueth him into the wilderness.

13 And hee was there in the wilderness fortie dayes, and was tempted of Satan: hee was also with the wilde beastes, and the Angels ministred vnto him.

14 ¶ Now after that Iohn was committed to prison, Iesus came into Galilee, preaching the Gospel of the kingdom of God,

15 And saying, The time is fulfilled, and the kingdom of God is at hand: repent and beleeue the Gospel.

16 ¶ And as hee walked by the sea of Galilee, hee saw Simon and Andrew his brother casting a net into the sea (for they were fishers)

17 Then Iesus said vnto them, Follow me, and I will make you to be fishers of men.

18 And straightway they forsooke their nets, and followed him.

19 And when he had gone a litle further thence hee saw Iames the sonne of Zebedeus, and Iohn his brother, as they were in the shuppe, mending their nets.

20 And anon he called them: and they left their father Zebedeus in the shuppe with his hired seruants, and went their way after him.

21 ¶ So they entred into Capernaum, and straightway on the Sabbath day he entred into the Synagogue, and taught.

22 And they were astonished at his doctrine: for he taught them as one that had authoritie, and not as the Scribes.

23 ¶ And there was in their Synagogue a man which had an vncleane spirit, and hee cryed,

24 Saying, Ah what haue wee to doe with thee, O Iesus of Nazaret? Art thou come to destroy vs? I know thee what thou art, *even* that holy One of God.

25 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, Holde thy peace, and come out of him.

26 And the vncleane spirit tare him, and cryed with a lowde voice, and came out of him.

27 And they were all amazed, so that they demanded one of another, saying, What thing is this? what new doctrine is this? for hee commaundeth the foule spirits with authoritie, and they obey him.

28 And immediately his fame spread abroad throughout all the region bordering on Galilee.

29 ¶ And assoone as they were come out of the Synagogue, they entred into the house of Simon and Andrew, with Iames and Iohn.

30 And Simons wifes mother lay sicke of a feuer, and anon they told him of her.

31 And he came and tooke her by the hand, and lifted her vp, and the feuer forsooke her by and by: and she ministred vnto them.

32 And when euera was come, and the Sun was downe, they brought to him all that were diseased and them that were possessed with deuils.

33 And the whole citie was gathered together at the doore.

34 And hee healed many that were sicke of diuers diseases: and he cast out many deuils, and suffered not the deuils to say that they knew him.

35 And in the morning very early, before day, Iesus arose and went out into a solitary place, and *yet* night there prayed.

36 And Simon and they that were with him, followed after him.

37 And when they had found him, they said vnto him, All men seeke for thee.

38 Then hee said vnto them, Let vs go into the next townes, that I may preach there also: for I came out for that purpose.

39 And he preached in their Synagogues, throughout all Galilee, and cast the deuils out.

40 ¶ And there came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeled downe vnto him, and said to Iesus, If thou wilt, thou canst make me cleane.

41 And Iesus had compassion, and put forth his hand, and touched him, and said to him, I will, bee thou cleane.

42 And assoone as hee had spoken, immediately the leprosie departed from him, and hee was made cleane.

43 And after he had giuen him a strait commandement he sent him away forthwith,

44 And said vnto him, See thou say nothing to any man, but get thee hence, and thee thy selfe to the Priest, and offer for thy cleansing those things which Moses commaunded, for a testimoniall vnto them.

45 But when hee was departed, hee began to tell many things, and to publish the matter: so that Iesus could no more openly enter into the citie, but was without in desert places. and they came to him from euery quarter.

CHAP. II.

3 Hee healeth the man of the palfie. 5 He forgiveth finnes. 13 Hee calleth Lem the Customer. 16 Hee eateth with sinners. 18 Hee exhorteth his disciples, as touching fasting, and keeping the Sabbath day.

¶ Peter answered, saying, I have entred into Capernaum *Mat. 9.1.* againe, and it was noyfed that hee was in the house. *Luke 5.18.*

2 And anon many gathered together, inasmuch that the places about the doore could not receiue any more: and he preached the word vnto them.

3 And there came vnto him that brought one sicke of the palfie, borne of foure men.

4 And because they could not come neere vnto him for the multitude, they vncouered the rooffe of the house where hee was: and when they had broken it open, they let downe the bed wherein the sicke of the palfie lay.

5 Now when Iesus saw their faith, hee said to the sicke of the palfie, Sonne, thy finnes are forgiven thee.

6 And there were certaine of the Scribes sitting there, and reasoning in their hearts,

7 Why doeth this man speake such blasphemies? Who can forgive finnes but God onely? *Ioh. 14.4.*

8 And immediately when Iesus perceived in his spirit, that thus they thought with themselves, hee said vnto them, Why reason yee these things in your hearts?

9 Whether it is easier to say to the sicke of the palfie, Thy finnes are forgiven thee, or to say, Arise, and take vp thy bed and walke?

10 And that yee may know that the Sonne of man hath authoritie in earth to forgive finnes, (hee said to the sicke of the palfie)

11 I say vnto thee, Arise, and take vp thy bed, and gott thee hence into thine owne house.

12 And by and by he arose and took vp his bed, and went forth before them all, inasmuch that they

were all amazed, and glorified God, saying, We neuer saw such a thing.

13 ¶ Then hee went againe toward the sea, and all the people resorted vnto him, and hee taught them.

Mat. 9. 9. *luk. 5. 27.* 14 ¶ And as Iesus passed by, hee saw Leui the son of Alphaeus, sit at the receit of Customs, and said vnto him, Follow me. And he arose, and followed him.

15 ¶ And it came to passe, as Iesus sate at table in his house, many Publicanes and sinners sate at table also with Iesus and his disciples: for there were many that followed him.

16 And when the Scribes and Pharises saw him eate with the Publicanes and sinners, they said vnto his disciples, How is it that he eateth & drin- keth with Publicanes and sinners?

17 Now when Iesus heard it, he said vnto them, The whole haue no need of the Physician, but the sicke. ¶ I came not to call the righteous, but the sinners to repentance.

2. Tim. 1.

15.

Mat. 9. 14

luk. 5. 33

18 ¶ And the disciples of Iohn and the Pharises did fast, and came and said vnto him, Why doe the disciples of Iohn, and of the Pharises fast, and thy disciples fast not?

19 And Iesus said vnto them, Can the children of the marriage chamber fast, whiles the bridegroom is with them? as long as they haue the bridegroom with them, they cannot fast.

20 But the dayes will come when the bridegroom shall be taken from them, and then shall they fast in those dayes.

21 Also no man soweth a piece of new cloth in an old garment: for els the new piece taketh away the filling vp from the olde, and the breach is worke.

22 Likewise, no man putteth new wine into old vessels: for els the new wine breaketh the vessels, and the wine runneth out, and the vessels are lost: but new wine must be put into new vessels.

Mat. 13. 1

luk. 6. 1.

23 ¶ And it came to passe as he went thorow the corne on the Sabbath day, that his disciples as they went on their way, began to plucke the eares of corne.

24 And the Pharises sayd vnto him, Beholde, why doe they on the Sabbath day, that which is not lawfull?

2. Sam. 21

4.

25 And he said vnto them, Haue ye neuer read what David did, when he had neede, and was an hungred, both he and they that were with him?

26 How hee went into the house of God in the dayes of Abiathar the hie Priest, and did eate the Shewbread, which were not lawfull to eate, but for

Exod. 29.

33 leuit.

8. 3. 1. and

24. 9.

the Priestes, and gaue also to them which were with him?

27 And he said to them, The Sabbath was made for man, and not man for the Sabbath.

28 Wherefore the Sonne of man is Lord, euen of the Sabbath.

### CHAP. III.

1 He healeth the man with the dried hand. 14 He chuseth his Apostles. 21 Christ is thought of the worldlings to be beside himselfe. 22 He casteth out the vnclane spirit, which the Pharises ascribed vnto the deuill. 29 Blasphemie against the holy Ghost. 35 The brother, sister, and mother of Christ.

Mat. 13.

9. 10.

luk. 6. 6.

¶ And he entred againe into the Synagogue, and there was a man which had a withered hand.

2 And they watched him, whether hee would heale him on the Sabbath day, that they might accuse him.

3 Then hee said vnto the man which had the

withered hand, Arise: stand forth in the mids.

4 And he said to them, Is it lawfull to do a good deed on the Sabbath day, or to doe euill? to save the life, or to kill? But they held their peace.

5 Then he looked round about vpon them angrily, mourning also for the hardnesse of their hearts, and said to the man, Stretch forth thine hand. And hee stretched it out: and his hand was restored as whole as the other.

6 ¶ And the Pharises departed, and straightway gathered a counsell with the Herodians against him that they might destroy him.

7 But Iesus auoyded with his disciples to the sea: and a great multitude followed him from Galile, and from Iudea,

8 And from Ierusalem, and from Idumea, and beyond Iordan: and they that dwelled about Ty- rus and Sidon, when they heard what great things hee did, came vnto him in great number.

9 ¶ And he commanded his disciples, that a ship should wait for him, because of the multitude, lest they should throng him.

10 For he had healed many, insomuch that they pressed vpon him, to touch him, as many as had plagues.

11 And when the vnclane spirits saw him, they fell downe before him, and cried, saying, Thou art the sonne of God.

12 And hee sharply rebuked him, to the ende they should not vter him.

13 ¶ Then hee went vp into a mountaine, and called vnto him whom hee would, and they came vnto him.

14 And hee appointed twelue, that they should bee with him, and that hee might send them to preach,

15 And that they might haue power to heale sickneses, and to cast out deuils.

16 And the first was Simon, and hee named Si- mon, Peter.

17 Then Iames the sonne of Zebedeus and Iohn Iames brother (and named them Boanerges, which is, the sonnes of thunder)

18 And Andrew, and Philip, and Bartlemew, and Matthew, and Thomas, and Iames the sonne of Alphaeus, and ¶ Thaddeus, and Simon ¶ the Cananite,

19 And Iudas Iscariot, who also betrayed him, and they came home.

20 And the multitude assembled againe, so that they could not so much as eate bread.

21 And when ¶ his kinsfolkes heard of it, they went out to lay hold on him: for they thought hee had bene beside himselfe.

22 ¶ And the Scribes which came from Ierusalem, said, Hee hath Beelzebub, and through the prince of deuils hee casteth out deuils.

23 But hee called them vnto him, and said vnto them in parables, How can Satan driue out Satan?

24 For if a kingdome be diuided against it selfe, that kingdome cannot stand.

25 Or, if an house be diuided against it selfe, that house cannot continue.

26 So if Satan make insurrection against him- selfe, and be diuided, he cannot endure, but is at an ende.

27 No man can enter iuto a strong mans house, and take away his goods, except he first binde that strong man, and then spayle his house.

28 ¶ Verely I say vnto you, all finnes shall bee forgiven vnto the children of men, and blasphemies, wherewith they blaspheme:

29 But hee that blasphemeth against the holy Ghost,

Ghost, shall neuer haue forgiveness, but is culpable of eternall damnation,

30 Because they said, He had an vnclene spirit.

31 ¶ Then came his brethren and mother, and stood without, and sent vnto him, and called him.

32 And the people fate about him, and they said vnto him, Behold, thy mother and thy brethren seeke for thee without.

33 But hee answered them, saying, Who is my mother, and my brethren?

34 And he looked round about on them which fate in compasse about him, and sayd, Behold my mother and my brethren.

35 For whosoever doth the wil of God, he is my brother, and my sister, and mother.

#### CHAP. IIII.

1 By the parables of the seed, and the mustard corne Christ sheweth the state of the kingdom of God. 12 A speciall gift of God to knowe the mysteries of his kingdom. 37 He stilleth the tempest of the sea which obeyd him.

And he began againe to teach by the Sea side, and there gathered vnto him a great multitude, so that he entred into a ship, & fate in the sea, and all the people was by the sea side on the land.

2 And he taught them many things in parables, and said vnto them ¶ in his doctrine,

3 Hearken: behold, there went out a Sower to sowe.

4 And it came to passe as he sowed, that some fell by the way side, and the fowles of the heauen came and deuoured it vp.

5 And some fell on stony ground, where it had not much earth, and by and by sprang vp, because it had not depth of earth.

6 But as soon as the Sunne was vp, it caught heat, and because it had no roote, it withered away.

7 And some fell among the thornes, and the thornes grew vp and choked it, so that it gaue no fruit.

8 Some againe fell in good ground, and did yeld fruit that sprang vp, and grew, and brought forth some thirtie fold, some sixtie fold, and some an hundred fold.

9 Then he said vnto them, He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

10 And when he was alone, they that were about him with the twelue, asked him of the parable.

11 And he said vnto them, To you it is giuen to knowe the mysterie of the kingdom of God: but vnto them that are without, all things bee done in parables,

12 ¶ They that seeing, may see and not discern: and they hearing, may heare, and not vnderstand, left at any time they should turne, and their finnes should be forgiven them.

13 Again he said vnto them, Perceiue yee not this parable? how then should yee vnderstand all other parables?

14 The Sower soweth the word.

15 And these are they that receiue the seed by the wayes side, in whom the word is sown: but when they haue heard it, Satan commeth immediately, and taketh away the word that was sown in their hearts.

16 And likewise they that receiue the seed in stony ground, are they which when they haue heard the word, straightwayes receiue it with gladnesse,

17 Yet haue they no roote in themselves, and endure but a time: for when trouble and persecution ariseth for the word, immediately they be offended.

18 Also they that receiue the seed among the thornes, are such as heare the word,

19 But the cares of the world, and the \* deceit-  
fulness of riches, and the lustes of other things enter in, and choke the word, and it is vnfruitfull.

20 But they that haue receiued seede in good ground, are they that heare the word, and receiue it, and bring forth fruit, one cometh thirtie, another sixtie, and some an hundred.

21 ¶ Also hee said vnto them, \* Is the candle lighted to bee put vnder a bushell, or vnder the table, and not to be put on a candlesticke?

22 ¶ For there is nothing hid that shall not bee opened: neither is there a secret but that it shall come to light.

23 If any man haue eares to heare, let him heare.

24 And he said vnto them, Take heed what yee heare. \* With what measure you mete, it shall be measured vnto you, and vnto you that heare shall more be giuen.

25 ¶ For vnto him that hath shal it be giuen, and from him that hath not shall bee taken away, euen that he hath.

26 ¶ Also he said, So is the kingdom of God, as if a man should cast seed in the ground,

27 And should sleepe, and rise vp night and day, and the seede should spring and grow vp, hee not knowing how.

28 For the earth bringeth forth fruit of her self, first the blade, then the eares, after that full cometh in the eares.

29 And as soon as the fruit sheweth it selfe, anon he putteth in the sickle, because the harvest is come.

30 ¶ He said moreover, Whereunto shall we liken the kingdom of God, or with what comparison shall we compare it?

31 It is like a graine of mustard seede, which when it is sown in the earth, is the least of all seedes that be in the earth:

32 But after that it is sown it groweth vp, and is greatest of all herbs, and beareth great branches, so that the fowles of heauen may build vnder the shadow of it.

33 ¶ And with many such parables he preached the word vnto them, as they were able to heare it.

34 And without parables spake he nothing vnto them, but he expounded all things to his disciples apart.

35 ¶ Now the same day when euen was come, he said vnto them, Let vs passe ouer vnto the other side.

36 And they left the multitude, and tooke him as he was in the ship: and there were also with him other ships.

37 And there arose a great storme of winde, and the waues dashed into the ship, so that it was now full.

38 And he was in the sterne asleepe on a pillow: and they awoke him and said to him, Master, carest thou not that we perish?

39 And he arose vp, and rebuked the winde, and said vnto the Sea, Peace, and be still. So the winde ceased, and it was a great calme.

40 Then he said vnto them, Why are ye so fearefull? ¶ How is it that ye haue no faith?

41 And they feared exceedingly, and said one vnto another, Who is this, that both the winde and the Sea obey him!

#### CHAP. V.

8 Iesus casteth the deuils out of the man, and suffereth him to be a witness.

## Christ healeth the possessed.

verb them to enter into the swine. 25 He healeth a woman from the bloody issue, 41 and rayseth the captaines daughter.

Mat. 8. 28 And they came ouer to the other side of the sea into the countrey of the Gardarens.

2 And when he was come out of the ship, there met him incontinently out of the graues a man which had an vnclene spirit :

3 Who had his abiding among the graues, and no man could bind him, nor with chaines,

4 Because that when he was often bound with fetters and chaines, he plucked the chaines aunder and brake the fetters in pieces, neither could any man tame him.

5 And alwayes both night and day he cryed in the mountaines and in the graues, and strooke himselfe with stones,

6 And when he saw Iesus as farre off, he ran, and worshipped him,

7 And cryed with a loud voice, and said, What haue I to do with thee. Iesus the sonne of the most high God? I charge thee by God that thou torment me not.

8 (For he said vnto him, Come out of the man, thou vnclene spirit.)

9 And he asked him, What is thy name? And he answered, saying, My name is Legion: for we are many.

10 And he prayed him instantly that hee would not send them away out of the countrey.

11 Nowe there was there in the mountaines a great herd of swine feeding.

12 And al the deuils beought him, saying, Send vs into the swine, that we may enter into them.

13 And incontinently Iesus gaue them leaue. Then the vnclene spirits went out, and entred into the swine, and the herd ranne headlong from the high banke into the sea (and there were about two thousand swine) and they were drowned in the sea.

14 And the swineheards fled, and tolde it in the cite, and in the countrey, and they came out to see what it was that was done.

15 And they came to Iesus, & saw him that had bene possessed with the deuill and had the Legion, sit both clothed and in his right mind: and they were afraide.

16 And they that saw it, tolde them what was done to him that was possessed with the deuill, and concerning the swine.

17 Then they began to pray him, that he would depart from their coasts.

18 And when he was come into the ship, he that had bene possessed with the deuill, prayed him that he might be with him.

19 Howbeit, Iesus would not suffer him, but said vnto him, Goe thy way home to thy friendes, and shew them what great things the Lord hath done vnto thee, and how hee hath had compassion on thee.

20 So he departed, and began to publish in Decapolis what great things Iesus had done vnto him: and all men did maruaile.

21 And when Iesus was come ouer againe by ship vnto the other side, a great multitude gathered to him, and he was nere vnto the sea.

22 \* And behold, there came one of the rulers of the Synagogue, whose name was Jairus: & when he saw him, he fell downe at his feete,

23 And besought him instantly, saying, My little daughter lyeth at point of death: I pray thee that thou wouldest come and lay thine hands on her,

## S. Marke.

## Christ healeth the bloody issue.

that she may be healed and liue.

24 Then he went with him, and a great multitude followed him, and thronged him.

25 (And there was a certaine woman which was diseased with an issue of blood twelue yeeres,

26 And had suffered many things of many physicians, and had spent all that she had, and it auailed her nothing, but she became more woe.

27 When she had heard of Iesus, she came in the prease behinde, and touched his garment.

28 For she said, If I may but touch his clothes, I shalbe whole.

29 And straightway the course of her blood was dried vp, and she felt in her body that she was healed of that plague.

30 And immediately, when Iesus did know in himselfe the vertue that went out of him, hee turned him round about in the prease, and said, Who hath touched my clothes?

31 And his disciples said vnto him, Thou seeest the multitude throng thee, and sayest thou, Who did touch me?

32 And he looked round about, to see her that had done that.

33 And the woman feared, and trembled: for she knew what was done in her, and she came and fell downe before him, and tolde him the whole truth.

34 And he said to her, Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole: goe in peace, and bee whole of thy plague.)

35 While hee yet spake, there came from the same ruler of the Synagogues house certaine, which said, Thy daughter is dead: why disteatest thou the Master any further?

36 Assoone as Iesus heard that word spoken, he said vnto the ruler of the Synagogue, Be not afraid: onely beleene.

37 And hee suffered no man to follow him, save Peter and James, and Iohn the brother of James.

38 So he came vnto the house of the ruler of the Synagogue, and saw the tumult, and them that wept and wailed greatly.

39 And he went in, and said vnto them, Why make ye this trouble and weepe? the childe is not dead but sleepeeth.

40 And they laughed him to scorne: but he put them all out, and tooke the father and the mother of the childe, and them that were with him, and entered in where the childe lay,

41 And tooke the childe by the hand, and said vnto her, Talitha-cumi, which is by interpretation, Maiden, I say vnto thee, arise.

42 And straightway the maiden arose, and walked: for she was of the age of twelue yeeres: and they were astonied out of measure.

43 And he charged them straightly that no man should knowe of it, and commaunded to giue her meate.

## CHAP. VI.

4 How Christ and his are receiued in their owne countrey. 7 The Apostles commission. 15 Simons opinions of Christ. 25 Iohn is put to death, and buried.

31 Christ smeth rest vnto his disciples. 38 The first loauer and two fishes. 48 Christ walketh on the water.

55 He healeth naame.

AFTERWARD \* he departed thence, and came into his owne countrey, and his disciples followed him.

2 And when the Sabbath was come, he began to teach in the Synagogue: and many that heard him were astonied, and said, From whence hath he these things?

10r, ad-  
pare thee  
to swine  
by God.

10r, ran  
with vo-  
lence  
headlong  
Or, in the  
lake.

10r, in the  
countrey  
of the ten  
cities.

Mat. 9. 18  
Iake 8. 41

things? and what wisdom is this that is given vnto him, that euen such great works are done by his hands!

3 Is not this the Carpenter, Maries sonne, the brother of Iames and Ioses, and of Iuda, and Simon? and are not his sisters here with vs? and they were offended in him.

4 Then Iesus said vnto them, \*A Prophet is not without honour but in his owne country, and among his owne kinned, and in his owne house.

5 And he could there doe no great works, saue that hee layd his hands vpon a few sicke folks, and healed them.

6 And he marvelled at their vnbeliefe, \* and went about by the townes on euery side, teaching.

7 \* And he called the twelue, and began to send them two and two, and gaue them power ouer vncleane spirits,

8 And commanded them that they should take nothing for their iourney saue a staffe only: neither scrip, neither bread, neither money in their girdles,

9 But that they should be shod with sandals, and that they should not put on two coats.

10 And he said vnto them, Where soeuer yee shall enter in an house, there abide till ye depart thence.

11 \* And who soeuer shall not receiue you, nor heere you, when you depart thence, \* shake off the dust that is vnder your fecte, for a witnesse vnto them. Verely I say vnto you, it shall bee easier for Sodome or Gomorraha at the day of iudgement, then for that citie.

12 \* And they went out, and preached that men should amend their liues.

13 And they cast out many deuils: and they appointed many that were sicke, with oyle, and healed them.

14 \* Then King Herod heard of him (for his name was spread abroad) and said, Iohn Baptist is risen againe from the dead, and therefore great works are wrought by him.

15 Other said, It is Elias: and some said, It is a Prophet, or as one of the Prophets.

16 \* So when Herod heard it, he said, It is Iohn whom I beheaded: he is risen from the dead.

17 For Herod himselfe had sent forth, and had taken Iohn, and bound him in prison for Herodias sake which was his brother Philips wife, because he had married her.

18 For Iohn said to Herod, \* It is not lawfull for thee to haue thy brothers wife.

19 Therefore Herodias had a quarrel against him, and would haue killed him, but she could not:

20 For Herod feared Iohn, knowing that he was a iust man, and an holy, and reuerenced him, and when he heard him, he did many things, and heard him gladly.

21 But the time being conuenient, when Herod on his birthday made a banquet to his princes, and captaines and chiefe estates of Galilee:

22 And the daughter of the same Herodias came in and daunced, and pleased Herod and them that sate at table together, the king said vnto the maid, Aske of me what thou wilt, and I will giue it thee.

23 And hee swaie vnto her, Whatsoeuer thou shalt aske of mee, I will giue it thee, euen vnto the halfe of my kingdome.

24 \* So she went forth, and said to her mother, What shall I aske? And shee sayd, Iohn Baptists head.

25 Then she came in straightway with haste vnto the king, and asked, saying, I would that thou

shouldst giue mee euen now in a charger the head of Iohn Baptist.

26 Then the king was very sorry: yet for his oathes sake, and for their sakes which sate at table with him, he would not refuse her.

27 And immediately the king sent the hangman, and gaue charge that his head should bee brought. So he went and beheaded him in the prison,

28 And brought his head in a charger, and gaue it to the maide, and the maide gaue it to her mother.

29 And when his disciples heard it, they came and tooke vp his body, and put it in a tombe.

30 \* And the Apostles gathered themselues together to Iesus, and told him all things, both what they had done, and what they had taught.

31 And he said vnto them, Come ye apart into the wilderness, and rest a while: for these were many commers and goers, that they had not leasure to eat.

32 \* So they went by ship out of the way into a desert place.

33 But the people saw them when they departed, and many knew him, and ran afoot thither out of all cities, and came thither before them, and assembled vnto him.

34 \* Then Iesus went out, and saw a great multitude, and had compassion on them, because they were like sheepe that had no thepheard: \* and he began to teach them many things.

35 \* And when the day was now farre spent, his disciples came vnto him, saying, This is a desert place, and now the day is faire passed.

36 Let them depart, that they may goe into the villages and townes about, and buy them bread: for they haue nothing to eat.

37 But he answered and said vnto them, Giue ye them to eat. And they said vnto him, Shall wee goe and buy two hundred penyworth of bread, and giue them to eat?

38 \* Then he said vnto them, How many loaves haue ye? goe and looke. And when they knew it, they said, Five, and two fishes.

39 So he commanded them to make them all sit downe by companies vpon the greene grasse.

40 Then they sate downe by rowes, by hundreds, and by fifties.

41 And he tooke the five loaves and the two fishes, and looked vp to heauen, and gaue thanks, and brake the loaves, and gaue them to his disciples to set before them, and the two fishes he diuided among them all.

42 So they did all eat and were satisfied.

43 And they tooke vp twelue baskets full of the fragments, and of the fishes.

44 And they that had eaten, were about five thousand men.

45 \* And straightwayes hee caused his disciples to go into the ship, and to go before into the other side vnto Bethsaida while he sent away the people.

46 Then as soone as he had sent them away, hee departed into a mountaine to pray.

47 \* And when euen was come, the ship was in the mids of the sea, and he alone on the land.

48 And he saw them troubled in rowing (for the winde was contrary vnto them) & about the fourth watch of the night he came vnto them, walking vpon the sea, and would haue passed by them.

49 And when they saw him walking on the sea, they supposed it had bene a spirit, and cried out.

50 For they all saw him, and were sore afraid: but anon he talked with them, and said vnto them,

Or, car-  
keis.

Luk. 9. 10

Matt. 14.  
13. Luke 9  
10.

Matt. 9. 38  
and 14.

Luk. 9. 11

Matt. 14.  
13.

Matt. 14.  
17. Luke 9  
13. Iohn

6. 9.

Or, by  
table, full

for m. cur-

wee as  
many as  
a table

could hold

Matt. 14.  
25. Iohn

6. 15.



Be of good comfort : It is I, be not afraid.

51 Then he went vp vnto them into the ship, and the wind ceased, & they were sore amazed in themselves beyond measure, and marvelled.

52 For they had not considered the matter of the loaves, because their hearts were hardened.

**Mat. 14.** 53 ¶ And they came ouer and went into the land of Genesaret, and arrived.

**34.** 54 So when they were come out of the shippe, straightway they knew him,

55 And ranne about thorowout all that region round about, and began to carie hither and thither in beds all that were sicke, where they heard that he was.

**Or. mar.** 56 And whithersoever he entred into townes, or cities, or villages, they laid their sick in the streets, and prayed him that they might touch at the least the edge of his garment. And as many as touched him, were made whole.

### CHAP. VII.

2 The disciples ate with unwashen hands. 8 The commandments of God is transgressed by mans traditions. 20 What defileth man. 24 Of the woman of Syrophenissa. 32 The healing of the dumbe. 37 The people praise Christ.

**Mat. 15.** 1 Then gathered vnto him the Pharises and certaine of the Scribes which came from Ierusalem.

**Or. scrib.** 2 And when they saw some of his disciples eat meate with common hands (that is to say, unwashen) they complained.

3 (For the Pharises and all the Iewes, except they wash their hands oft, eate not, holding the tradition of the Elders.

4 And when they come from the markets, except they wash they eate not : and many other things there bee which they haue taken vpon them to observe, as the washing of cups, and pots, and of brazen vessels and of tables.)

**Or. bread** 5 Then asked him the Pharises and Scribes, Why walke not thy disciples according to the tradition of the Elders, but eat ¶ meate with unwashen hands?

**Isa. 29. 13** 6 Then he answered and said vnto them, Surely Esai hath prophesied well of you, hypocrites, as it is written, This people honoureth mee with their lips, but their heart is farre away from me

7 But they worship me in vaine, teaching for doctrines the commandments of men.

8 For ye lay the commandment of God apart, and obserue the tradition of men, as the washing of pots and of cups, and many other such like things ye doe.

9 And he said vnto them, Well, ye reiect the commandment of God, that ye may obserue your owne tradition.

**Exod. 20.** 10 For Moses said, ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother : and, ¶ Whofoever shall curse father or mother, let him die the death.

**10. ephe.** 11 But ye say, If a man say to father or mother, Corban, that is, By the gift that is offered by mee, thou mayest haue profit, he shall be free.

**Exod. 21.** 12 So ye suffer him no more to do any thing for his father, or his mother,

**37. leu. 20.** 13 Making the word of God of none authority, by your tradition, which ye haue ordeined: and ye doe many such like things.

**9. prou.** 14 ¶ Then he called the whole multitude vnto him, and said vnto them, Hearken you all vnto me, and vnderstand.

**Mat. 15.** 15 There is nothing without a man, y can defile him when it entred into him: but the things which

proceed out of him, are they which defile the man.

16 If any haue eares to heare, let him heare.

17 And when he came into an house away from the people, his disciples asked him concerning the parable.

18 And he said vnto them, What ? are ye without vnderstanding also? Do ye not know that whatsoever thing from without entred into a man, cannot defile him,

19 Because it entred not into his heart, but into the belly, and goeth out into the draught, which is the purging of all meats?

20 Then hee said, That which commeth out of man, that defileth man.

21 ¶ For from within, even out of the heart of Gentiles, proceed euill thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders,

22 Thefts, couetousnesse, wickednesse, deceite, vnclennesse, ¶ a wicked eye, backbiting, pride, foolishnesse.

23 All these euill things come from within, and defile a man.

24 ¶ And from thence he arose, and went into the borders of Tyrus and Sidon, and entred into an house, & would that no man should haue known: but he could not be hid.

25 For a certaine woman whose little daughter had an vnclenne spirit, heard of him, and came, and fell at his feet.

26 (And the woman was a Greeke, a Syrophenician by nation) and she besought him that he would cast out the deuill out of her daughter.

27 But Iesus said vnto her, Let the children first be fed: for it is not good to take the childrens bread, and to cast it vnto whelpes.

28 Then she answered, & said vnto him, Truth, Lord : yet indeed the whelpes eate vnder the table of the childrens crumbles.

29 Then he said vnto her, For this saying goe thy way : the deuill is gone out of thy daughter.

30 And when she was come home to her house, she found the deuill departed, and her daughter lying on the bed.

31 ¶ And he departed againe from the coasts of Tyrus and Sidon, and came vnto the Sea of Galilee thorow the mids of the coasts of Decapolis.

32 And they brought vnto him one that was deafe, and stammered in his speech, and prayed him to put his hand vpon him.

33 Then he took him aside from the multitude, and put his fingers in his eares, and did spit, and touched his tongue.

34 And looking vp to heauen, he sighed, and said vnto him, Ephphata, that is, Be opened.

35 And straightway his eares were opened, and the string of his tongue was loosed, and hee spake plaine.

36 And hee commanded them that they should tel no man: but how much soener he forbade them, the more a great deale they published it,

37 And were beyond measure astonied, saying, ¶ He hath done all things well, he maketh both the deafe to heare, and the dumbe to speake.

### CHAP. VIII.

2 The miracle of the seven loaves. 11 The Pharisees aske a signe. 15 The leaues of the Pharisees. 22 The blind receiveth his sight. 29 Hee was known of his disciples. 33 He reprooveth Peter, 34 and sheweth how necessary perfection is.

**IN** ¶ those dayes, when there was a very great multitude, and had nothing to eate, Iesus called his disciples to him, and said vnto them,

2 I haue compassion on the multitude, because they haue now continued with me three dayes, and haue nothing to eate.

3 And if I send them away fasting to their own houses, they will feare faint by the way: for some of them came from farre.

4 Then his disciples answered him, ¶ How can a man satisfie these with bread here in this wildernes?

5 And he asked them, How many loaves haue ye? And they said, Seuen.

6 Then hee commaunded the multitude to sit downe on the ground: and hee tooke the seuen loaves, and gaue thanks, brake them, and gaue to his disciples to set before them, and they did set them before the people.

7 They had also a few small fishes: and when he had giuen thanks, he commanded them also to be set before them.

8 So they did eat and were sufficed, and they took vp of the broken meat that was left seuen baskets full.

9 (And they that had eaten, were about foure thousand.) so he sent them away.

10 ¶ And anon he entred into a ship with his disciples, and came into the parts of Dalmanutha.

11 ¶ And the Pharisees came forth, and began to dispute with him seeking of him a signe from heauen, and tempting him.

12 Then he sighed deeply in his spirit and said, Why doeth this generation seeke a signe? Verely I say vnto you, ¶ a signe shall not bee giuen vnto this generation.

13 ¶ So hee left them, and went into the ship againe, and departed to the other side.

14 ¶ And they had forgotten to take bread, neither had they in the shippe with them, but one loafe.

15 And hee charged them, saying, Take heede and beware of the leauen of the Pharisees, & of the leauen of Herod.

16 And they thought among themselves, saying, It is because we haue no bread.

17 And when Iesus knew it, he said vnto them, Why reason you thus, because ye haue no bread? perceiue ye not yet, neither vnderstand? haue yee your hearts yet hardened?

18 Haue ye eies and see not? and haue yee eares and heare not? and doe ye not remember?

19 ¶ When I brake the five loaves among five thousand, how many baskets full of broken meat tooke ye vp? They said vnto him, Twelue.

20 And when I brake seuen among foure thousand, how many baskets of the leauings of broken meat tooke ye vp? And they said, Seuen.

21 Then he said vnto them, How is it that ye vnderstand not?

22 ¶ And hee came to Bethsaida, and they brought a blind man vnto him, and desired him to touch him.

23 Then he tooke the blind by the hand, and led him out of the towne, and spate in his eyes, and put his hands vpon him, & asked him if he saw ought.

24 And he looked vp, and said, I see men: for I see them walking like trees.

25 After that he put his hands againe vpon his eyes, & made him looke againe. And he was restored to his sight, & saw euery man asfarre off clerely.

26 And hee sent him home to his house, saying, Neither go into the towne, nor tell it to any in the towne.

27 ¶ And Iesus went out, and his disciples into the townes of Cesarea Philippi. And by the way he

asked his disciples, saying vnto them, Whom doe men say that I am?

28 And they answered, Some say, Iohn Baptist: and some, Elias: and some, One of the Prophets.

29 And hee sayd vnto them, But whom say yee that I am? Then Peter answered, and said vnto him, Thou art the Christ.

30 And he sharply charged them, that concerning him they should tell no man.

31 Then he began to teach them that the Sonne of man must suffer many things, and should be reproved of the Elders, and of the hie Priests, and of the Scribes, and be slaine, and within three dayes rise againe.

32 And he spake that thing plainly. Then Peter tooke him aside, and began to rebuke him.

33 Then he turned back, and looked on his disciples, and rebuked Peter, saying, Get thee behind me, Satan: for thou vnderstandest not the things that are of God, but the things that are of men.

34 ¶ And hee called the people vnto him with his disciples, and said vnto them, ¶ Whosoever will follow me, let him forsake himselfe, and take vp his crosse, and follow me.

35 For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: but whosoever shall lose his life for my sake and the Gospels, he shall saue it.

36 For what shall it profite a man, though hee should win the whole world, if he lose his soule?

37 Or what shall a man giue for recompence of his soule?

38 ¶ For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my words among this adulterous and sinfull generation, of him shall the Sonne of man bee ashamed also when hee cometh in the glory of his Father with the holy Angels.

CHAP. IX.

3 The transfiguration. 7 Christ to be heard. 28 The dumbe spirit is cast out. 29 The force of prayer and fasting. 31 Of the death and resurrection of Christ. 33 The disposition who should bee the greatest. 38 Not to hinder the course of the Gospel. 42 Offences are forbidden.

And \* he said vnto them. Verily I say vnto you, that there be some of the that stand here, which shall not taste of death, til they haue seene the kingdom of God come with power.

2 ¶ And fixe dayes after, Iesus tooke Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and brought them vp into an high mountaine out of the way alone, and he was transfigured before them.

3 And his raiment did shine, and was very white as snow, so white as no fuller can make vpon the earth.

4 And there appeared vnto them Elias with Moses, and they were talking with Iesus.

5 Then Peter answered, and said to Iesus, Master, it is good for vs to be heere, let vs make also three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias.

6 Yet he knew not what he said: for they were asraid.

7 And there was a cloud that shadowed them, and a voice came out of the cloud, saying, ¶ This is my beloued sonne: heare him.

8 And suddenly they looked rounde about, and sawe no more any man, saue Iesus onely with them.

9 ¶ And as they came downe from the mountaine, he charged them that they should tel no man what they had seene, saue when the Sonne of man were risen from the dead againe.

Mat. 10.  
38. & 16  
24. Luke 9  
23. & 14  
27.  
Mat. 10.  
39. & 16  
25. Luke 9  
24. & 17  
33. ioh. 12. 25.  
Mat. 10.  
33. Luke 9  
26. and  
13. 9.

Mat. 16.  
28. Luke 27.  
Mat. 17.  
Luke 9. 21

Mat. 3.  
and 17.  
Luke 2.  
cha. 1. 1

Mat. 17

10 So they kept that matter to themselves, and demanded one of another, what the rising from the dead againe should meane?

11 Also they asked him, saying, Why say the Scribes, that \* Elias must first come?

12 And he answered and said vnto them, Elias verely shall first come, and restore all things, and as it is written of the Sonne of man, hee must suffer many things and be set at nought.

13 But I say vnto you, that Elias is come, (and they haue done vnto him whatsoeuer they would) as it is written of him.

14 \* And when he came to his disciples, he saw a great multitude about them, and the Scribes disputing with them.

15 And straightway all the people when they beheld him, were amased, and ranne to him, and saluted him.

16 Then he asked the Scribes, what dispute you among your selues?

17 And one of the company answered and said, Master, I haue brought my sonne vnto thee, which hath a dumbe spirit:

18 And wherefoeuer he taketh him, hee teareth him, and he someth and gnatheth his teeth, and pineth away: and I spake to thy disciples that they should cast him out, and they could not.

19 Then he answered him and said, O faithlesse generation, how long now shall I be with you? how long now shall I suffer you? Bring him vnto me.

20 So they brought him vnto him: and as soone as the spirit saw him, he tare him, and he fell downe on the ground, wallowing, and foming.

21 Then he asked his father, How long time is it since he hath bene thus? And he said, Of a childe.

22 And oft times hee casteth him into the fire, and into the water to destroy him: but if thou canst doe any thing, helpe vs, and haue compassion vpon vs.

23 And Iesus said vnto him, If thou canst belecue it, all things are possible to him that beleueeth.

24 And straightway the father of the child, crying with teares, said, Lord, I belecue, helpe my vbeliefe.

25 When Iesus saw that the people came running together, hee rebuked the vnclene spirit, saying vnto him, Thou dumbe and deafe spirit, I charge thee come out of him, and eate no more into him.

26 Then the spirit cryed, and rent him sore, and came out, and hee was as one dead, inasmuch that many said, He is dead.

27 But Iesus tooke his hand and lift him vp, and he rose.

28 And when hee was come into the house, his disciples asked him secretly, Why could not wee cast him out?

29 And he said vnto them, This kind can be by no other meanes come forth, but by prayer and fasting.

30 \* And they departed thence, and went through Galilee, and hee would not that any should haue knowne it.

31 For he taught his disciples & said vnto them, The Sonne of man shall be deliuered into the hands of men, and they shall kill him, but after that he is killed, he shall rise againe the third day.

32 But they vnderstood not that saying, and were afraide to aske him.

33 \* After, hee came to Capernatim: and when he was in the house, hee asked them, What was it that ye disputed among you by the way?

34 And they helde their peace: for by the way they reasoned among themselves, who should be the chiefest.

35 And he sate downe and called the twelue, and said to them, If any man desire to be first the same shall be last of all, and seruant vnto all.

36 And he tooke a little child, and set him in the mids of them, and tooke him in his armes, and sayd vnto them,

37 Whofoeuer shall receiue one of such little children in my Name, receiueth mee: and whofoeuer receiveth me, receiueth not me, but him that sent me.

38 \* Then Iohn answered him, saying, Master, we saw one casting out devils by thy Name, which followed not vs, and we forbade him, because hee followeth vs not.

39 \* But Iesus said, Forbid him not: for there is no man that can doe a miracle by my Name, that shall lightly speake euill of me.

40 For whofoeuer is not against vs, is on our part.

41 \* And whofoeuer shall giue you a cup of water to drinke for my Names sake, because yee belong to Christ, verely I say vnto you, hee shall not loose his reward.

42 \* And whofoeuer shall offend one of these little ones that beleue in me, it were better for him rather, that a millstone were hanged about his neck, and that he were cast into the sea.

43 \* Wherefore if thine hand cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to enter into life, maimed, then hauing two handes to goe into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched,

44 \* Where their worme dieth not, and the fire neuer goeth out.

45 Likewise, if thy foot cause thee to offend, cut it off: it is better for thee to goe halt into life, then hauing two feete to be cast into hell, into the fire that neuer shall be quenched,

46 Where their worme dieth not, and the fire neuer goeth out.

47 And if thine eye cause thee to offend, plucke it out, it is better for thee to goe into the kingdome of God with one eye, then hauing two eyes to be cast into hell fire,

48 Where their worme dieth not, and the fire neuer goeth out.

49 For euery man shall be salted with fire: and euery sacrifice shall be salted with salt.

50 \* Salt is good: but if the salt be vnseasoned, wherewith shall it be seasoned? Haue salt in your selues, and haue peace one with another.

CHAP. X.

2 Of diuorcement. 17 The rich man questioneth with Christ. 30 Their reward that are persecuted. 35 Of the finnes of Zebedee. 46 Bartimeus hath his eyes opened.

And \* hee arose from thence, and went into the coasts of Iudea by the farre side of Iordan, and the people resorted vnto him againe, and as he was wont, he taught them againe.

2 Then the Pharisees came and asked him, if it were lawfull for a man to put away his wife, and tempted him.

3 And he answered and said vnto them, What did \* Moses command you?

4 And they said, Moses suffered to write a bill of diuorcement, and to put her away.

5 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto them, For the hardnesse of your heart hee wrote this precept vnto you.

edion  
ay  
be  
de  
ne  
d  
e  
ot  
ut

1. Cor. 13  
10. Cor.  
great  
morin  
Matt. 11  
42.  
Mat. 18  
Luke 17  
1. 2.  
Mat. 13  
1. 3.  
1. 16. 6.  
24.

Levi. 13  
De. 13  
1. 14

Mat. 19  
1. 19

De. 13  
1. 14

6 But at the beginning of the creation, \* God made them male and female.  
7 \* For this cause shall man leave his father and mother, and cleave unto his wife.  
8 And they twaine shall be one flesh: so that they are no more twaine, but one flesh.  
9 \* Therefore what God hath coupled together, let no man separate.  
10 And in the house his disciples asked him againe of that matter.  
11 And he said vnto them, \* Whosoever shall put away his wife, and marry another, committeth adultery against her.  
12 And if a woman put away her husband, and be married to another, she committeth adultery.  
13 \* \* Then they brought little children to him, that he should touch them: and his disciples rebuked those that brought them.  
14 But when Iesus saw it, he was displeased, and said to them. Suffer the little children to come vnto me, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.  
15 Verily, I say vnto you, Whosoever shall not receive the kingdome of God as a little childe, he shall not enter therein.  
16 And he tooke them vp in his armes, and put his hands vpon them, and blessed them.  
17 \* And when hee was gone out on the way, there came one \* running, and kneeled to him, and asked him, Good master, what shall I do that I may possesse eternall life?  
18 Iesus said vnto him, Why callest thou mee good? there is none good but one, even God.  
19 Thou knowest the commandements, \* Thou shalt not commit adultery. Thou shalt not kill. Thou shalt not steale. Thou shalt not beare false witness. Thou shalt hurt no man. Honour thy father and mother.  
20 Then he answered and said to him, Master, all these things have I observed from my youth.  
21 And Iesus beheld him, and loved him, and said vnto him, One thing is lacking vnto thee, Goe and sell all that thou hast, and give to the poore, and thou shalt have treasure in heaven, and come, & follow me, and take up the crosse.  
22 But he was sad at that saying, and went away sorrowfull, for he had great possessions.  
23 And Iesus looked round about, and said vnto his disciples, How hardly doe they that have riches, enter into the kingdome of God!  
24 And his disciples were astonished at his words, But Iesus answered againe, & said vnto them, Children, how hard is it for them that trust in riches, to enter into the kingdome of God!  
25 It is easier for a camel to go thorow the eye of a needle, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.  
26 And they were much more astonished, saying with themselves, Who then can be saved?  
27 But Iesus looked vpon them, and said, With men it is impossible, but not with God: for with God all things are possible.  
28 \* \* Then Peter began to say vnto him, Lo, we have forsaken all, and have followed thee.  
29 Iesus answered and said, Verily I say vnto you, there is no man that hath forsaken house, or brethren, or sisters, or father or mother, or wife, or children, or lands for my sake and the Gospels,  
30 But he shall receive an hundred fold now at this present: houses, and brethren, and sisters, and mothers and children, and lands, with persecutions, and in the world to come eternall life.

31 \* But many ~~that~~ *that* are first, shall be last, and the last first.  
32 \* \* And they were in the way going vp to Ierusalem, and Iesus went before them, and they were amazed, and as they followed, they were afraid, and Iesus tooke the twelve againe, and began to tell them what things should come vnto him,  
33 Saying, Behold, wee goe vp to Ierusalem, and the Sonne of man shall be deliuered vnto the high Priests, and to the Scribes, and they shall condemn him to death, and shall deliuer him to the Gentiles.  
34 And they shall mocke him, and scourge him, and spit vpon him, and kill him: but the third day he shall rise againe.  
35 \* \* Then James and Iohn the sonnes of Zebedee came vnto him, saying, Master, we would that thou shouldest doe for vs that that we desire.  
36 And he said vnto them, What would yee I should doe for you?  
37 And they said to him, Grant vnto vs that we may sit one at thy right hand, and the other at thy left hand in thy glory.  
38 But Iesus said vnto them, Ye know not what ye aske. Can ye drinke of the cup that I shall drinke of, and be baptized with the baptism that I shall be baptized with?  
39 And they said vnto him, We can. But Iesus said vnto them, Ye shall drinke indeed of the cup that I shall drinke of, and be baptized with the baptism wherewith I shall be baptized:  
40 But to sit at my right hand, and at my left, is not mine to giue, but it shall be given to them for whom it is prepared.  
41 And when the ten heard that, they began to disdaine at James and Iohn.  
42 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said to them, Ye \* know that they which delight to beare rule among the Gentiles, have domination over them, and they that be great among them, exercise authoritie over them.  
43 But it shall not be so among you: but whosoever will be great among you, shall bee your servant.  
44 And whosoever will be chiefe of you, shall be the servant of all.  
45 For euen the Sonne of man came not to beee served, but to serue, and to giue his life for the ransom of many.  
46 \* \* Then they came to Iericho: and as hee went out of Iericho with his disciples, and a great multitude, Bartimeus the sonne of Timeus, a blind man, sat by the wayeside begging.  
47 And when he heard that it was Iesus of Nazaret, he began to crie and to say, Iesus the sonne of David, haue mercy on me.  
48 And many rebuked him, because hee should hold his peace: but he cried much more, O Sonne of David, haue mercy on me.  
49 Then Iesus stood still, and commanded him to be called: and they called the blinde, saying vnto him, Be of good comfort: arise, he calleth thee.  
50 So hee threw away his cloake, and rose, and came to Iesus.  
51 And Iesus answered, & said vnto him, What wilt thou that I doe vnto thee? And the blinde said vnto him, Lord, that I may receive sight.  
52 Then Iesus said vnto him, Goe thy way: thy faith hath saved thee. And by and by he received his sight, and followed Iesus in the way.

C H A P. XI.

11 Christ rideth to Ierusalem. 13 The fig-tree withereth

*drish op.* 15 *The buyers and sellers are cast out of the Temple.* 24 *He declareth the vertue of faith, and how we should pray.* 27 *The Pharises question with Christ.*

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

And \* when they came neere to Ierusalem, to Bethphage and Bethania vnto the mount of Oliues, he sent forth two of his disciples,

2 And said vnto them, Go your wayes into that towne that is ouer against you, and as soone as yee shal enter into it, ye shall find a colt bound, whereon neuer man sate: loose him, and bring him.

3 And if any man say vnto you, Why doe yee this? Say that the Lord hath neede of him, and straightway he will send him hither.

4 And they went their way, and found a colt tyed by the doore without, in a place where two wayes met, and they loosed him.

5 Then certaine of them that stood there, said vnto them, What do ye loosing the colt?

6 And they said vnto them, as Iesus had commanded them. So they let them goe.

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

7 \* And they brought the colt to Iesus, and cast their garments on him, and he sate vpon him.

8 And many spred their garments in the way: other cut down branches off the trees, and strawed them in the way.

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

9 And they that went before, and they that followed, cryed, saying, Hosanna: blessed be he that cometh in the Name of the Lord:

10 Blessed be the kingdom that cometh in the Name of the Lord of our father Dauid: Hosanna, O thou which art in the highest heauens.

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

11 \* So Iesus went into Ierusalem, and into the Temple: and when hee had looked about on all things, and now it was eueniug, he went forth vnto Bethania with the twelue.

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

12 \* And on the morow when they were come, out from Bethania, he was hungry.

13 And seeing a figtree as farre off, that had leaues he went to see if he might find any thing thereon: but when he came vnto it, he found nothing but leaues: for the time of figges was not yet.

14 Then Iesus answered, and said to it, Neuer man eate fruite of thee hereafter while the world standeth: and his disciples heard it.

15 \* And they came to Ierusalem, and Iesus went into the Temple, and began to cast out them that sold and bought in the Temple, and ouerthrew the tables of the money changers, and the seats of them that sold doves.

16 Neither would he suffer that any man should carry a vessel thorow the Temple.

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

17 And he taught, saying vnto them, Is it not written, \* Mine house shall be called the house of prayer vnto all nations? \* but ye haue made it a den of theecus.

18 And the Scribes and hie Priests heard it, and sought how to destroy him: for they feared him, because the whole multitude was astonied at his doctrine.

19 But when euen was come, Iesus went out of the city.

Mat. 21.  
Luk. 19.  
20.

20 \* And in the morning as they passed by, they saw the figtree dried vp from the rootes.

21 Then Peter remembered, and said vnto him, Master, behold, the figtree which thou cursedst, is withered.

22 And Iesus answered, and sayd vnto them, Haue faith in God.

23 For verily I say vnto you, that whosoever shal say vnto this mountaine, Take thy selfe away, and cast thy selfe into the sea, and shall not wauer in his

heart, but shall beleuee that those things which he saith shall come to passe, whatsoeuer he saith, shall be done to him.

24 \* Therefore I say vnto you, whatsoeuer ye desire when ye pray, beleuee that ye shall haue it, and it shalbe done vnto you.

25 \* But when ye shall stand and pray, forgive, if ye haue any thing against any man, that your Father also which is in heauen, may forgive you your trespasses.

26 For if ye will not forgive, your Father which is in heauen, will not pardon you your trespasses.

27 \* Then they came againe to Ierusalem: and as he walked in the Temple, there came to him the high Priests, and the Scribes, and the Elders,

28 And said vnto him, By what authority doest thou these things? and who gaue thee this authority, that thou shouldest doe these things?

29 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto them, I will also aske of you a certaine thing, and answer ye me, and I will tell you by what authority I doe these things.

30 The baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men? answer me.

31 And they thought with themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then did ye not beleuee him?

32 But if we say, Of men, wee feare the people: for all men counted Iohn, that he had bene a very Prophet.

33 Then they answered, and sayd vnto Iesus, We cannot tell. And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Neither will I tell you by what authority I doe these things.

#### CHAP. XII.

1 *The vineyard is let out.* 14 *Obedience tribute due to Princes.* 25 *The resurrection of the dead.* 28 *The summe of the Law.* 35 *Christ the sonne of Dauid.* 38 *Hypocrites must bee eschewed.* 41 *The offering of the poore widow.*

And he began to speake vnto them in parables, A \* A certaine man planted a vineyard, and compassed it with an hedge, and digged a pit for the winepresse, and built a tower in it, and let it out to husbandmen, and went into a strange country.

2 And at a time, he sent to the husbandmen a seruant, that he might receiue of the husbandmen of the fruit of the vineyard.

3 But they tooke him, and beat him, and sent him away empty.

4 And againe he sent vnto them another seruant, and at him they cast stones, & brake his head, and sent him shamefully handled.

5 And againe he sent another, and they slew him, and many other, beating some, and killing some.

6 Yet had he one sonne, his deare beloved: him also he sent the last vnto them, saying, They will reuerence my sonne.

7 But the husbandmen said among themselves, This is the heire: come, let vs kill him, and the inheritance shalbe ours.

8 So they tooke him, and killed him, and cast him out of the vineyard.

9 What shall then the Lord of the vineyard doe? He will come and destroy these husbandmen, and giue the vineyard to others.

10 Haue ye not read so much as this Scripture? \* The stone which the builders did refuse, is made the head of the corner.

11 This was done of the Lord, and it is maruelous in our eyes.



13 Then they went about to take him, but they feared the people: for they perceived that he spake that parable against them: therefore they left him, and went their way.

13 ¶ And they sent vnto him certaine of the Pharisees, & of the Herodians, that they might take him in his talke.

14 And when they came they said vnto him, Master, we know that thou art true, and carest for no man: for thou considerest not the person of men, but teachest the way of God truly: is it lawfull to giue tribute to Cesar, or not?

15 Should we giue it, or should we not giue it? But hee knew their hypocrisie, and said vnto them, Why tempt ye me? Bring mee a penie, that I may see it.

16 So they brought it, and he said vnto them, Whose is this image and superscription? And they said vnto him, Cessars.

17 Then Iesus answered, and sayde vnto them, ¶ Giue to Cesar the things that are Cessars, and to God those that are Gods: and they marvelled at him.

18 ¶ Then came the Sadducees vnto him (which say there is no resurrection) and they asked him, saying,

19 Master, \* Moyses wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die, and leaue his wife, and leaue no children, that his brother should take his wife, & raise vp dead vnto his brother.

20 There were seuen brethren, & the first tooke a wife, and when he died left no issue.

21 Then the second tooke her, and he died, neither did he yet leaue issue: and the third likewise.

22 So seuen had her, and left no issue: last of all the wife died also.

23 In the resurrection then, when they shall rise againe, whose wife shall shee be of them? for seuen had her to wife.

24 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Are ye not therefore deceiued, because ye know not the Scriptures, neither the power of God?

25 For when they shall rise againe from the dead, neither men marrie, nor wiuces are married, but are as the Angels which are in heauen.

26 And as touching the dead, that they shall rise againe, haue yee not read in the booke of Moyses, how in the bush God spake vnto him, saying, I am the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob?

27 He is not the God of the dead, but the God of the liuing. Ye are therefore greatly deceiued.

28 ¶ Then came one of the Scribes that had heard them disputing together, and perceiuing that hee had answered them well, he asked him, Which is the first Commandement of all?

29 Iesus answered him, The first of all the Commandements is, \* Heare Israel, the Lord our God is the only Lord.

30 Thou shalt therefore loue the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soule, & with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: this is the first Commandement.

31 And the second is like, that is, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbor as thy selfe. There is none other Commandement greater then these.

32 Then the Scribe said vnto him, Wel, Master, thou hast said the truth, that there is one God, and that there is none but he.

33 And to loue him with all the heart, and with all the vnderstanding, and with all the soule, and with all the strength, and to loue his neighbour as

himselfe, is more then all burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 Then when Iesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said vnto him, Thou art not farre from the kingdom of God. And no man after that durst aske him any question.

35 ¶ And Iesus answered and said, teaching in the Temple, How say the Scribes that Christ is the sonne of Dauid?

36 For Dauid himselfe said by the holy Ghost, \* The Lord sayd to my Lord, Sit at my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool.

37 Then Dauid himselfe calleth him Lord: by what meanes is he then his sonne? and much people heard him gladly.

38 ¶ Moreover, he said vnto them in his doctrine, Beware of the Scribes which loue to goe in long robes, and loue salutations in the markets,

39 And the chiefe seats in the Synagogues, and the first roomes at feasts,

40 Which deuoure widowes houses: euen vnder a colour of long prayers. These shall receiue the greater damnation.

41 ¶ And as Iesus sate ouer against the treasure, he beheld how the people cast money into the treasury, and many rich men cast in much.

42 And there came a certaine poore widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a quadrin.

43 Then hee called vnto him his disciples, and said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, that this poore widow hath cast more in, then all they which haue cast into the treasury.

44 For they all did cast in of their superfluitie: but shee of her pouerty did cast in all that she had, euen all her lining.

CHAP. XIII.

2 The destruction of Ierusalem. 10 The Gospel shall be preached to all. 9, 21 The persecution and false prophesies which shall be before the coming of Christ, whose howe is vncertaine. 33 Hee exhorteth euery one to watch.

¶ And \* as he went out of the Temple, one of his disciples said vnto him, Master, see what stones, and what buildings are here.

2 \* Then Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Seeest thou these great buildings? there shall not be left one stone vpon a stone, that shall not be thrown downe.

3 And as he sate on the mount of Oliues, ouer against the Temple, Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and Andrew asked him secretly,

4 Tell vs, when shall these things be? and what shall be the signe when all these things shall be fulfilled?

5 And Iesus answered them, and began to say, ¶ Take heed least any man deceiue you.

6 For many shall come in my Name, saying, I am Christ, and shall deceiue many.

7 Furthermore when ye shall heare of warres, and rumors of warres, be ye not troubled: for such things must needs be: but the end shall not be yet.

8 For nation shall rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom, and there shall be earthquakes in diuers quarters, and there shall be famines and troubles: these are the beginnings of sorowes.

9 But take ye heede to your selues: for they shall deliuer you vp to the Councils, and to the Synagogues: ye shall be beaten, and brought before rulers and kings for my sake, for a testimoniall vnto them.

10 And the Gospel must first be published among all nations.

11 ¶ But

*Mat. 10.* 11 \* But when they lead you, and deliuer you vp,  
*29. Luke* take ye no thought afore, neither premeditate what  
*12. 11.* yee shall say: but whatsoever is giuen you at the  
*and 21.* same time, that speake: for it is not ye that speake,  
*24.* but the holy Ghost.

12 Yea, and the brother shal deliuer the brother  
 to death, and the father the sonne, and the children  
 shall rise against their parents, and shall cause them  
 to die.

13 And ye shal be hated of al men for my Names  
 sake: but whosoever shall endure vnto the end, he  
 shal be saued.

*Mat. 24.* 14 \* Moreover, when ye shal see the abomination  
*25.* of desolation (spoken of by \* Daniel the Prophet)  
*Mat. 9. 27* [standing where it ought not, (let him that readeth  
*10. being* consider it) \* then let them that bee in Iudea flee  
*Luke 21.* into the mountaines.  
*20. 31.*

15 And let him that is vpon the house, not come  
 down into the house, neither enter therein, to fetch  
 any thing out of his house.

16 And let him that is in the field, not turne back  
 againe vnto the things which he left behind him to  
 take his clothes.

17 Then w<sup>o</sup> shalbe to them that are with child,  
 and to them that giue sucke in those dayes,

18 Pray therefore that your flight be not in the  
 winter.

19 For there shall bee in those dayes such tribu-  
 lation, as was not from the beginning of the crea-  
 tion, which God created vnto this time, neither  
 shalbe.

*10. Mat.* 20 And except that the Lorde had shortened  
 those dayes, no flesh should be saued: but for the  
 elects sake which he hath chosen, he hath shortened  
 those dayes.

*Mat. 24.* 21 Then \* if any man say to you, Lo, heere is  
*23. Luke* Christ, or Lo, he is there, belecue it not.

*21. 8.* 22 For false Christes shall arise, and false pro-  
 phets, and shall shew signes & wonders, to deceiue,  
 if it were possible, the very elect.

23 But seeke ye heed: Behold, I haue shewed you  
 all things before.

*Mat. 24.* 24 \* Moreover \* in those daies, after that tribu-  
*25. Luke* lation, the Sunne shall waxe darke, and the Moone  
*21. 8.* shall not giue her light,

25 And the starres of heauen shall fall: and the  
 powers which are in heauen shall shake.

26 And then shall they see the Sonne of man  
 coming in the cloudes, with great power and  
 glory.

*Mat. 24.* 27 \* And he shall then send his Angels, and shall  
*31.* gather together his elect from the foure winds, and  
 from the vtmost part of the earth to the vtmost part  
 of heauen.

28 Now learne a parable of the figtree. When  
 her bough is yet tender, & it bringeth forth leaues,  
 ye know that Summer is neere.

29 So in like manner, when ye see these things  
 come to passe, know that the kingdom of God is nere,  
 even at the dores.

30 Verily I say vnto you, that this generation  
 shall not passe till all these things be done.

31 Heauen and earth shall passe away: but my  
 words shall not passe away.

32 But of that day and houre knoweth no man,  
 no, not the Angels which are in heauen, neither the  
 Sonne himselfe, save the Father.

*Mat. 24.* 33 \* Take heed: watch and pray: for yee know  
*43.* not when the time is.

34 For the Sonne of man is as a man going into a  
 strange countrey, and leaueh his house and giveth  
 authoritie to his servants, and to every man his

worke, and commandeth the porter to watch.

35 Watch therefore (for ye know not when the  
 Master of the house will come, at euen, or at mid-  
 night, at the cocke crowing, or in the dawning)

36 Lest if he come suddenly, he should find you  
 sleeping.

37 And those things that I say vnto you, I say vnto  
 to all men, Watch.

## C H A P. XIII.

1 The Priestes conspire against Christ. 2 Mary  
 Magdalene enoyneth Christ. 12 The Passouer is eaten.  
 18 He selleth before of the treason of Iudas. 32 The  
 Lordes Supper is instituted. 46 Christ is taken. 67  
 Peter denieth him.

AND \* two dayes after followed the feast of the *Mat. 26*  
 Passouer, & of unleavened bread: and the hie *1. 1*  
 Priestes and Scribes sought how they might take  
 him by craft, and put him to death.

2 But they said, Not in the feast dayes, lest there be  
 any tumult among the people.

3 \* And when he was in Bethania in the house *Mat. 26*  
 of Simon the Leper, as he sat at table, there came a *1. 1*  
 woman hauing a boxe of ointment of a Spikenard, [or of  
 very costly, and shee brake the boxe, and powred it  
 on his head.

4 Therefore some disdained among them, *Mat. 26*  
 felas, and said, To what ende is this waste of oint-  
 ment?

5 For it might haue bene sold for more then  
 three hundred pence, and bene giuen to the poore,  
 and they grudged against her.

6 But Iesus said, I teler alone: why trouble ye  
 her? she hath wrought a good worke on me.

7 For ye haue the poore with you alwayes, and  
 when ye will, ye may doe them good, but mee yee  
 shall not haue alwayes.

8 She hath done that she could: shee came a-  
 forehand to anoint my body to the burying.

9 Verily I say vnto you, wheresoever this Gos-  
 pel shalbe preached thoroughout the whole world,  
 this also that she hath done, shalbe spoken of in re-  
 membrance of her.

10 \* Then Iudas Iscariot one of the twelve, *Mat. 26*  
 went away vnto the hie Priestes to betray him vnto  
 them.

11 And when they heard it, they were glad, and  
 promised that they would giue him money: there-  
 fore he sought how he might conveniently betray  
 him.

12 \* Now the first day of unleavened bread, *Mat. 26*  
 when they sacrificed the Passouer, his disciples *1. 1*  
 said vnto him, Where wilt thou that wee go and  
 prepare that thou mayest cate the Passouer?

13 Then he sent forth two of his disciples, and  
 said vnto them, Go ye into the citie, and there shal  
 a man meet you bearing a pitcher of water: follow  
 him.

14 And whithersoever he goeth in, say ye to the  
 good man of the house, The master saith, Where  
 is the lodging, where I shall cate the Passouer with  
 my disciples?

15 And hee shall shewe you an vpper chamber  
 which is large, trimmed and prepared: there make  
 it ready for vs.

16 So his disciples went forth, and came to the  
 city, and found as he had said vnto them, and made  
 ready the Passouer.

17 \* And at euen he came with the twelve.

18 \* And as they sat at table and did eat, Iesus *Mat. 26*  
 said, Verily I say vnto you, that one of you shall be-  
 tray me, which eateth with me.

19 Then they began to be sorowfull, and to say *Mat. 26*  
 one to another, I am not he.

10 him one by one, Is it I? And another, Is it I?  
20 And hee answered and sayd vnto them, *It is*  
one of the twelue that \* dippeth with mee in the  
18 platter.

21 \* Truly the Sonne of man goeth his way, as  
it is written of him: but woe bee to that man by  
whom the Sonne of man is betrayed: it had bene  
good for that man if he had neuer bene borne.

22 \* And as they did eate, Iesus tooke the bread,  
and when hee had giuen thanks, hee brake it, and  
gaue it to them, and said, Take, eate, this is my bo-  
die.

23 Also hee tooke the cuppe, and when hee had  
giuen thanks, gaue it to them: and they all dranke  
of it.

24 And hee said vnto them, This is my blood of  
the New Testament, which is shed for many.

25 Verely I say vnto you, I will drinke no more  
of the fruite of the vine, vntill that day that I drinke  
it new in the Kingdome of God.

26 And when they had sung a Psalm, they went  
out to the mount of Oliues.

27 \* Then Iesus sayd vnto them, All ye shall  
be offended by this night: for it is written, \* I  
will smite the shepherd, and the sheepe shall bee  
scattered.

28 But after that I am risen, I will goe into \* Gal-  
ilee before you.

29 And Peter sayd vnto him, Although all men  
shall be offended, yet would not I.

30 ¶ Then Iesus said vnto him, Verely I say vnto  
thee, this day, *even* in this night, before the cocke  
crow twice, thou shalt denie me thrise.

31 But hee sayd more earnestly, If I should die  
with thee, I will not denie thee: likewise also said  
they all.

32 ¶ After, they came into a place named Geth-  
semane: then he said to his disciples, Sit ye here till  
I haue prayed.

33 And hee tooke with him Peter, and Iames, and  
Iohn, and he began to be afraid, and in great heau-  
nesse,

34 And said vnto them, My soule is very heauy  
*even* vnto the death: tary here and watch.

35 So he went forward a little, and fell downe  
on the ground, and prayed that if it were possible,  
that houre might passe from him.

36 And he said, Abba, Father, all things are pos-  
sible vnto thee: take away this cup from mee, ne-  
uerthelesse, not that I will, but that thou wilt, *be*  
done.

37 Then he came and found them sleeping, and  
sayde to Peter, Simon, sleepest thou? couldst not  
thou watch one houre?

38 ¶ Watch ye and pray, that ye enter not into  
temptation: the spirit indeed is ready, but the flesh is  
weake.

39 And againe he went away, and prayed, and  
spake the same words.

40 And he returned, and found them asleepe a-  
gain: for their eies were heauy: neither knew they  
what they should answer him.

41 And hee came the third time, and said vnto  
them, Sleepe henceforth, and take your rest: it is  
enough: the houre is come: behold, the Sonne of  
man is deliuered into the hands of sinners.

42 Rise vp: let vs goe: loe, hee that betrayeth me  
is at hand.

43 \* And immediately while hee yet spake, came  
Iudas that was one of the twelue, and with him a  
great multitude with swordes and staves from the  
hie Priests and Scribes, and Elders,

44 And hee that betrayed had giuen them a  
token, saying, Whomsoeuer I shall kisse, hee it is:  
take him, and leade him away safely.

45 And assoone as he was come, he went straight  
way to him, and sayde, Master, Master, and kissed  
him.

46 Then they layd their hands on him, and took  
him.

47 And one of them that stood by, drewe out a  
sword, and smote a seruant of the hie Priest, and cut  
off his eare.

48 And Iesus answered and said vnto them, Yee  
be come out as vnto a thiefe, with swordes and with  
staves to take me.

49 I was daily with you teaching in the Tem-  
ple, and ye tooke me not: but *thus* done that the  
Scriptures should be fulfilled.

50 Then they all forsooke him, and fled.

51 And there followed him a certaine young  
man clothed in linnen vpon his bare body, and the  
yong men caught him.

52 But hee left his linnen cloth, and fledde from  
them naked.

53 \* So they led Iesus away to the hie Priest, and  
to him came all the hie Priests, and the Elders, and  
the Scribes. *Matth. 26  
57, Luke  
22, 54.*

54 And Peter followed him afarre off, *even* into  
the hall of the hie Priest, and sate with the seruants, *24.*  
and warmed himselfe at the fire.

55 And the \* hie Priests, and all the Councill  
sought for witness against Iesus to put him to death, *Or, light  
Matth. 26  
55,*  
but found none.

56 For many bare false witness against him, but  
their witness agreed not together. *Or, were  
not like.*

57 Then there arose certaine, and bare false wit-  
nes against him, saying,

58 We heard him say, \* I will destroy this Tem-  
ple made with hands, and within three dayes I will  
build another made without hands. *Iohn 2, 19*

59 But their witness yet agreed not together.

60 Then the hie Priest stood vp among the,  
and asked Iesus, saying, Answerest thou nothing? what  
is the matter that these beare witness against thee?

61 But he held his peace, and answered nothing.  
Again the hie Priest asked him, & said vnto him,  
Art thou Christ the sonne of the Blessed?

62 And Iesus said, I am he, \* and ye shall see the  
Sonne of man sit at the right hand of the power of  
God, and come in the cloudes of heauen. *Mat. 24  
30.*

63 Then the hie Priest rent his clothes, and said,  
What haue we any more need of witnesses?

64 Yee haue heard the blasphemie: what thinke  
yee? And they all condemned him to bee worthy  
of death.

65 And some began to spit at him, and to couer  
his face, and to beat him with fistes, and to say vnto  
him, Prophesie. And the sergeants smote him with  
their rods.

66 \* And as Peter was beneath in the hall, there  
came one of the maids of the hie Priest. *Mat. 18  
69, Luke  
22, 55.*

67 And when the saw Peter warming himselfe, she  
looked on him, and said, Thou wast also with Iesus  
of Nazareth. *Ioh. 18, 25*

68 But he denied it, saying, I know him not, nei-  
ther wote I what thou saiest. Then he went out into  
the porch, and the cocke crew. *Or, crow  
Mat. 26  
71, Luke  
22, 58,  
Ioh. 18,  
25.*

69 \* Then a maid saw him againe, and began to  
say to them that stood by, This is one of them.

70 But he denied it againe: and auon after, they  
that stood by, said againe to Peter, Surely thou art  
one of them: for thou art of Galilee, and thy speech  
is like,

## Iesus led to Pilate.

## S. Marke.

## He is buried by Ioseph.

**Mat. 16.** 71 And hee began to curse, and sweare, saying, I know not this man of whom ye speake.  
**15. Iohn** 72 \* Then the second time the cocke crew, and Peter remembered the word that Iesus had said vnto him, Before the cocke crow twice, thou shalt denie me thrise, and saying that with himselfe, hee wept.

### CHAP. XV.

**Mat. 27.** 1 Iesus was led to Pilate. 15 He is condemned, reuled and vs to death. 46 And is buried by Ioseph.  
**13. Iohn** And anon in the dawning, the hie Priests held a counsell against the Elders, and the Scribes, and the whole Council, and bound Iesus, and led him away, and deliuered him to Pilate.

**12. Iohn** 2 Then Pilate asked him, Art thou the king of the Iewes? And he answered, and said vnto him, Thou sayest it.

**11. Iohn** 3 And the high Priestes accused him of many things.

**12. Iohn** 4 \* Wherefore Pilate asked him againe, saying, Answerest thou nothing? behold how many things they witness against thee.

**13. Iohn** 5 But Iesus answered no more at all, so that Pilate marvelled.

**14. Iohn** 6 Now at the feast Pilate did deliuer a prisoner vnto them whomsoever they would desire.

**15. Iohn** 7 Then there was one named Barabbas, which was bound with his fellowes, that had made insurrection, who in the insurrection had committed murder.

**16. Iohn** 8 And the people cryed aloud, and began to desire that he would doe as hee had euer done vnto them.

**17. Iohn** 9 Then Pilate answered them, and said, Wil ye that I let loose vnto you the king of the Iewes?

**18. Iohn** 10 For he knew that the hie Priests had deliuered him of enuie.

**19. Iohn** 11 But the hie Priests had moued the people to desire that he would rather deliuer Barabbas vnto them.

**20. Iohn** 12 And Pilate answered, and said againe vnto them, What will ye then that I do with him, whom ye call the king of the Iewes?

**21. Iohn** 13 And they cried againe, Crucifie him.

**22. Iohn** 14 Then Pilate saide vnto them, But what euill hath he done? And they cried the more feruently, Crucifie him.

**23. Iohn** 15 So Pilate willing to content the people, loosed them Barabbas, & deliuered Iesus when he had scourged him, that he might be crucified.

**24. Iohn** 16 Then the souldiers ledde him away into the hal, which is the common hal, and called together the whole band,

**25. Iohn** 17 And clad him with purple, & platted a crown of thornes, and put it about his head,

**26. Iohn** 18 And began to salute him, saying, Haile king of the Iewes.

**27. Iohn** 19 And they smote him on his head with a reed, and spat vpon him, and bowed their knees, and did him reuerence.

**28. Iohn** 20 And when they had mocked him, they tooke the purple off him, and put his owne clothes on him, and led him out to crucifie him.

**29. Iohn** 21 \* And they compelled one that passed by, called Simon of Cyrene (which came out of the country, and was father of Alexander and Rufus) to beare his crosse.

**30. Iohn** 22 \* And they brought him to a place named Golgotha, which is by interpretation the place of dead mens sculles.

**31. Iohn** 23 And they gaue him to drinke wine mingled with myrrhe: but he receiued it not.

24 And when they had crucified him, they parted his garments casting lots for them, what euer man should haue.

25 And it was the third houre when they crucified him.

26 And the title of his cause was written aboue, THE KING OF THE IEWEES.

27 They crucified also with him two theeues, the one on the right hand, and the other on his left.

28 Thus the Scripture was fulfilled, which saith, \* And he was counted among the wicked.

29 And they that went by, railed on him, wagging their heads, and saying, \* Hey, thou that destroyest the Temple, and buildest it in three dayes,

30 Saue thy selfe, and come downe from the crosse.

31 Likewise also euen the hie Priests mocking, said among themselues with the Scribes, He saued other men, himselfe he cannot saue.

32 Let Christ the King of Israel now come down from the Crosse, that wee may see and beleue. They also that were crucified with him, reuled him.

33 ¶ Now when the sixth houre was come, darknes arose ouer all the land vntill the ninth houre.

34 And at the ninth houre, Iesus cryed with a loude voyce, saying, \* Eloi, Eloi, lama sabachthani? which is by interpretation, My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me?

35 And some of them that stood by, when they heard it, said, Behold, he calleth Elias.

36 And one ran, and filled a sponge full of vinegar, and put it on a reed, and gaue him to drink, saying, Let him alone: let vs see if Elias will come and take him downe.

37 And Iesus cried with a loud voyce, and gaue vp the ghost.

38 ¶ And the vail of the Temple was rent in twaine from the top to the bottome.

39 Now when the Centurion which stood ouer against him, saw that he thus crying, gaue vp the ghost, hee said, Truely this man was the sonne of God.

40 ¶ There were also women, which beheld afarre off, among whome was Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Iames the lesse, & of Ioses, and Salome,

41 Which also when he was in Galilee, followed him, and ministred vnto him, and many other women which came vp with him vnto Ierusalem.

42 ¶ And now when night was come, (because it was the day of the preparation, that is before the Sabbath)

43 Ioseph of Arimathea, an honourable counsellor, which also looked for the kingdome of God, came, and went in boldly vnto Pilate, and asked the body of Iesus.

44 And Pilate marvelled, if hee were already dead, and called vnto him the Centurion, & asked of him, whether he had been any while dead.

45 And when he knew the truth of the Centurion, he gaue the body to Ioseph,

46 Who bought a linnen cloth, and tooke him down, and wrapped him in the linnen cloth, & laid him in a tombe that was hewen out of a rocke, and rolled a stone vnto the doore of the sepulchre.

47 And Mary Magdalene, and Mary Ioses mother beheld where he should be laid.

### CHAP. XVI.

1 The women come to the grave. 9 Christ being risen againe appeareth to Magdalene. 14 Also to the eleven, and reprooueth their unbelief. 16 Hee cometh

missteth the preaching of the Gospel, and the ministracion of the baptisme vnto them.

**A**nd \* when the Sabbath day was past, Mary Magdalene, and Mary the mother of Iames, and Salome, bought sweet ointments, that they might come and embalme him.

2 Therefore early in the morning the first day of the weeke, they came vnto the sepulchre, when the Sunne was yf yet rising,

3 And they said one to another, Who shall roll vs away the stone from the doore of the sepulchre?

4 And when they looked, they sawe that the stone was rolled away (for it was a very great one)

5 \* So they went into the sepulchre, and saw a yong man sitting at the right side, clothed in a long white robe: and they were afraid.

6 But he said vnto them, Be not afraid: ye seeke Iesus of Nazareth, which hath been crucified: hee is risen: he is not here: beholde the place where they put him.

7 But goe your way, and tell his disciples, and Peter, that he will go before you into Galile: there shall ye see him, \* as he said vnto you.

8 And they went out quickly, and fledde from the sepulchre: for they trembled, and were amazed: neither said .hey any thing to any man: for they were afraid.

9 \* And when Iesus was risen againe, in the morrow, (which was the first day of the weeke) hee appeared first to Mary Magdalene, \* out of whom hee had cast seven deuils.

10 And he went and told them that had beene

with him, which mourned and wept.

11 And when they heard that he was aliue, and had appeared to her, they beleued it not.

12 \* After that, he appeared vnto two of them *Luke 24* in another forme, as they walked and went into the *13, 13.* country.

13 And they went, and tolde it to the remnaue, but they beleued them not.

14 \* Finally he appeared vnto the eleuen as *Luke 24* they fate together, and reprooued them of their *36 ioh. 10, 19.* vnbeliefe and hardnesse of heart, because they beleued not them which had seene him, being risen vp againe.

15 And hee said vnto them, \* Goe yee into all *Matt. 28* the world, and preach the Gospel to euery crea- *19.* ture.

16 He that shall beleue, and be baptized, shall be saued: \* but hee that will not beleue, shall bee damned. *10. 13. 48.*

17 And these tokens shall follow them that beleue, \* In my Name they shall cast out deuils, and \* shall speake with new tongues, *Act. 16, 18.*

18 \* And shall take away serpents, and if they shall drinke any deadly thing it shall not hurt them: \* they shall lay their hands on the sicke, and they shall recouer. *Act. 28. 3.*

19 \* So after the Lord had spoken vnto them, he was receiued into heauen, and sate at the right hand of God. *Luke 24. 31.*

20 And they went forth, & preached euery where. And the \* Lord wrought with them, and confirmed the word with signes that followed, *Heb. 4. 4.* A M E N.



# THE HOLY GOSPEL OF IESVS CHRIST, according to Luke.

## CHAP. I.

5 Of Zacharias and Elizabeth. 11 The Angel sheweth him of the natiuite of Iohn Baptist. 20 His incredulitie is punished. 28 The talke of the Angel and Mary. 46 Her song. 74 The birch, circumcision, and graces of Iohn. 68 Zacharias giueth thanks to God, and prophesieth.

**I**nsomuch as many haue take in hand to set forth the storie of those things, whereof we are fully perswaded, 2 As they haue deliuered them vnto vs, which from the beginning saw them their selues, and were ministers of the word:

3 It seemed good also to me (most noble Theophilus) as soone as I had searched out perfectly all things from the beginning, to write vnto thee thereof from point to point,

4 That thou mightest acknowledge the certaintie of those things whereof thou hast beene instructed.

5 In the time of Herod king of Iudea, there was a certaine Priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elizabeth.

6 Both were iust before God, and walked in all the commandements and ordinances of the Lord without reproofe.

7 And they had no child, because that Elizabeth was barren: and both were well stricken in age.

8 And it came to passe as he executed his Priests office before God, as his course came in order,

9 According to the custome of the Priests of Abie, his lot was to burne incense, when he went in-

to the Temple of the Lord.

10 And the whole multitude of the people were without in prayer, \* while the incense was burning.

11 Then appeared vnto him an Angel of the Lord, *Exo. 30. 2* standing at the right side of the altar of incense. *Leuit. 16.*

12 And when Zacharias saw him, hee was troubled, and feare fell vpon him.

13 But the Angel said vnto him, Feare not Zacharias, for thy prayer is heard, and thy wife Elizabeth shall beare thee a sonne, and thou shalt call his name Iohn.

14 And thou shalt haue ioy and gladnesse, and many shall reioyce at his birth.

15 For he shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall neither drinke wine nor strong drinke: and he shall be filled with the holy Ghost, euen from his mothers wombe.

16 \* And many of the children of Israel shall he turne to their Lord God. *Matt. 4. 5, 6.*

17 \* For he shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias, to turne the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the disobedient to the wise dome of the iust men, to make ready a people prepared for the Lord. *Matt. 11. 14.*

11 Then Zacharias said vnto the Angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife is of a great age.

19 And the Angel answered, and said vnto him, I am Gabriel, that stand in the presence of God, & am sent to speake vnto thee, and to shew thee these good tidings.

20 And behold, thou shalt be dumbe, and not be able to speake, vntill the day that these things be done,



done, because thou beleuedest not my words, which shalbe fulfilled in their season.

21 Now the people waited for Zecharias, and marueiled that he taried so long in the Temple.

22 And when he came out, he could not speake vnto them: then they perceived that he had seene a vision in the Temple: for hee made signes vnto them, and remained dumbe.

23 And it came to passe, when the dayes of his office were fulfilled, that hee departed to his owne house.

24 And after those daies, his wife Elizabeth conceived, and hid her selfe sixe moneths, saying,

25 Thus hath the Lord dealt with mee, in the dayes wherein hee looked on mee, to take from me my rebuke among men.

26 ¶ And in the sixth moneth, the Angel Gabriel was sent from God vnto a citie of Galilee, named Nazaret,

27 To a virgine affianced to a man whose name was Ioseph, of the house of Dauid, and the virgines name was Mary.

28 And the Angel went in vnto her, and sayde, Hail thee that art freely beloued, the Lord is with thee: blessed art thou among women.

29 And when she saw him, shee was troubled at his saying, and thought what manner of salutation that should be.

30 Then the Angel said vnto her, Feare not Mary: for thou hast found fauour with God.

31 ¶ For loe, thou shalt conceive in thy wombe, and beare a Sonne, and shalt call his Name IESVS.

32 Hee shalbe great, and shalbe called the sonne of the most High, and the Lord God shal giue vnto him the throne of his father Dauid,

33 ¶ And he shal reigne ouer the house of Iacob for euer, and of his kingdome shalbe none end.

34 Then sayd Mary vnto the Angel, How shall this be, seeing I know not man?

35 And the Angel answered, and sayd vnto her, The holy Ghost shall come vpon thee, & the power of the most High shall ouershadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be borne of thee, shall be called the Sonne of God.

36 And behold, thy cousin Elizabeth, shee hath also conceived a sonne in her olde age, and this is her sixth moneth, which was called barren.

37 For with God shall nothing be vnpossible.

38 Then Mary said, Behold the seruant of the Lord: be it vnto me according to thy word. So the Angel departed from her.

39 ¶ And Mary arose in those dayes, and went into the hill countrey with haste to a citie of Iudah,

40 And entered into the house of Zacharias, and saluted Elizabeth.

41 And it came to passe, as Elizabeth heard the salutation of Mary, the babe sprang in her belly, & Elizabeth was filled with the holy Ghost.

42 And she cryed with a loud voyce, and sayd, Blessed art thou among women, because the fruite of thy wombe is blessed.

43 And whence cometh this to mee, that the mother of my Lord should come to me?

44 For lo, alosome as the voyce of thy salutation sounded in mine eares, the babe sprang in my belly for ioy,

45 And blessed is shee that beleued: for those things shall be performed, which were told her from the Lord.

46 Then Mary said, My soule magnifieth the Lord,

47 And my spirit reioyceth in God my Saniour.

48 For he hath looked on the poore degree of his seruant: for behold, from henceforth shall all say, ages call me blessed.

49 Because he that is mighty hath done for mee great things, and holy is his Name.

50 And his mercy is from generation to generation on them that feare him.

51 ¶ Hee hath shewed strength with his arme: hee hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts.

52 Hee hath put downe the mightie from their seats, and exalted them of low degree.

53 ¶ Hee hath filled the hungry with good things, and sent away the rich empty.

54 ¶ Hee hath vpholden Israel his seruant, being mindful of his mercie,

55 ¶ (As he hath spoken to our fathers, so will he do to Abraham and his seed) for euer.

56 ¶ And Mary abode with her about three moneths: after she returned to her owne house.

57 ¶ Now Elizabeths time was fulfilled that she should be deliuered, and she brought forth a sonne.

58 And her neighbours and cousins heard tell how the Lord had shewed his great mercie vpon her, and they reioyced with her.

59 And it was so, that on the eighth day, Zacharias came to circumcise the babe, and called him Zacharias, after the name of his father.

60 But his mother answered and sayd, Not so, but he shalbe called Iohn.

61 And they sayd vnto her, There is none of thy kindred that is named with this name.

62 Then they made signes to his father, how hee would haue him called.

63 So he asked for writing tables, and wrote, saying, His name is Iohn: and they marueiled all.

64 And his mouth was opened immediately, and his tongue loosed, and he spake and praised God.

65 Then feare came on all them that dwelt nere vnto them, and all these words were noised abroad throwout all the hill countrey of Iudea.

66 And all they that heard them, layd them vp in their hearts, saying, What manner child shall this be! and the hand of the Lord was with him.

67 Then his father Zacharias was filled with the holy Ghost, and prophesied, saying,

68 Blessed be the Lord God of Israel, because he hath visited & redeemed his people,

69 ¶ And hath raised vp the horne of saluation vnto vs in the house of his seruant Dauid,

70 ¶ As he spake by the mouth of his holy Prophets, which were since the world began, saying,

71 That he would send vs deliuerance from our enemies, and from the hands of all that hate vs,

72 That he would shew mercie towards our fathers, and remember his holy Couenant,

73 ¶ And the oath which hee sware to our father Abraham:

74 Which was that he would grant vnto vs, that we being deliuered out of the hands of our enemies should serue him without feare

75 All the dayes of our life, in holiness and righteousness before him.

76 And thou babe shalt be called the Prophet of the most High: for thou shalt goe before the face of the Lord to prepare his wayes,

77 And to giue knowledge of saluation vnto his people by the remission of their finnes,

78 Through the tender mercie of our God, whereby the day spring from an high hath visited vs,

79 To giue light to them that sit in darknesse, and

Or, glad-  
esse be to  
hee.

Or, recei-  
ued into  
fauour.

Isa. 7. 14.  
Mat. 1. 23  
chap. 2. 23

Gen. 7. 14  
Mich. 4. 7

Mat. 1. 23  
Psal. 132.

17. 18.  
Ter. 23. 6.

Gen. 22. 16.  
16. 7.

16. 7.  
16. 7.

16. 7.  
16. 7.

16. 7.  
16. 7.

16. 7.  
16. 7.

16. 7.  
16. 7.

16. 7.  
16. 7.

and in the shadow of death, and to guide our feete into the way of peace.

80 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the wilderness, till the day came that he should shew himselfe vnto Israel.

CHAP. II.

7 The birth and circumcision of Christ. 22 He was receiued into the Temple. 28 Simeon and Anna prophesie of him. 46 Her was found among the doctours, 51 His obedience to father and mother.

And it came to passe in those dayes, that there came a commandement from Augustus Cesar, that all the world should be taxed.

2 (This first taxing was made when Cyrenius was gouernour of Syria)

3 Then there went all to be taxed, euery man to his owne citie.

4 And Ioseph also went vpo from Galile, out of a citie called Nazaret, into Iudea, vnto the citie of <sup>¶</sup> Danid, which is called Bethlehem (because hee was of the house and linage of Dauid)

5 To bee taxed with Mary that was giuen him to wife which was with child.

6 ¶ And so it was, that while they were there, the dayes were accomplished, that she should be deliuered.

7 And shee brought forth her first begotten Sonne, and wrapped him in swaddling clothes, and layed him in a cratch, because there was no room for them in the Inn.

8 ¶ And there were in the same country, shepherds abiding in the field, and keeping watch by night, because of their flocke.

9 And loe, the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and the glory of the Lord shone about them, and they were sore afraid.

10 Then the Angel said vnto them, Be not afraid: for behold, I bring you tidings of great ioy, that shall be to all the people:

11 That is, that vnto you is borne this day in the citie of Dauid a Saviour which is Christ the Lord.

12 And this shall be a signe to you, Yee shall find the child swaddled, and laid in a cratch.

13 And straightway there was with the Angel a multitude of heauenly Souldiers, praising God, and saying,

14 Glory be to God in the heauiens, and peace in earth, and towards men good will.

15 And it came to passe when the Angels were gone away from them into heauen, that the shepherds said one to another, Let vs goe then vnto Beth lehem, & see this thing that is come to passe, which the Lord hath shewed vnto vs.

16 So they came with haste, and found both Marie and Ioseph, and the babe laid in the cratch.

17 And when they had seene it, they published abroad the thing, which was tolde them of that childe.

18 And all that heard it, wondered at the things which were told them of the Shepherds.

19 But Mary kept all those sayings, and pondered them in her heart.

20 And the Shepherds returned, glorifying and praising God, for all that they had heard and seene, as it was spoken vnto them.

21 ¶ And when the eight dayes were accomplished, that they should circumcise the child, his Name was then called \* I E S V S, which was named of the Angel before he was conceived in the wombe.

22 ¶ And when the dayes of her purification after the Law of Moses were accomplished, they

brought him to Ierusalem, to present him to the Lord,

23 (As it is written in the Law of the Lord, \* Exo. 13. 1. euery manchild [that first] openeth the wombe, shall be called holy to the Lord:)

24 And to giue an oblation, \* as it is commanded in the law of the Lord, a paire of turtle doves, or two yong pigeons.

25 And behold, there was a man in Ierusalem, whose name was Simeon: this man was iust, and feared God, and waite d for the consolation of Israel, and the holy Ghost was vpon him.

26 And a reuelation was giuen him of the holy Ghost, that he should not see death, before hee had seene the Lords [Christ].

27 And hee came [by the motion of the spirit] into the Temple, and when the parents brought in the child Iesus, to doe for him after the custome of the Law,

28 Then he tooke him in his armes, and praised God, and said,

29 Lord, now lettest thou thy seruant depart in peace, according to thy word:

30 For mine eyes haue seene thy Saluation,

31 Which thou hast prepared before the face of all people:

32 A light [to be reueiled] to the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel.

33 And Ioseph and his mother marueiled at those things which were spoken touching him.

34 And Simeon blessed them, and said vnto Mary his mother, Behold, this child is appointed for the \* fall and rising againe of many in Israel, and for a signe which shall be spoken against,

35 (Yea and a sword shall pearce thorow thy soule): that the thoughts of many hearts may be opened.

36 And there was a Prophetesse, one Anna the daughter of Phanuel, of the tribe of Aser, which was of a great age, and had liued with an husband seuen yeeres from her virginity.

37 And shee was widow about fourescore and foure yeeres, and went not out of the Temple, but serued God with fastings and prayers night and day.

38 Shee then coming at the same instant vpon them, [confessed likewise] the Lord, and spake of him to all that looked for redemption in Ierusalem.

39 And when they had performed all things according to the Law of the Lord, they returned into Galile to their owne citie Nazaret.

40 And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was filled with wisdom, and the grace of God was with him.

41 ¶ Now his parents went to Ierusalem euery yeere \* at the feast of the Passouer.

42 And when he was twelue yeere old, and they were come vp to Ierusalem, after the custome of Feast,

43 And had finished the dayes thereof, as they returned, the childe Iesus remained in Ierusalem, and Ioseph knew not, nor his mother,

44 But they supposing that he had beene in the company, went a dayes iourney, and sought him among their kinsfolke and acquaintance.

45 And when they found him not, they turned backe to Ierusalem, and sought him.

46 And it came to passe three dayes after, that they found him in the Temple, sitting in the mids of the [doctours], both hearing them, and asking them questions.

47 And all that heard him, were astonished at his understanding and answers.

48 So when they saw him, they were amazed, and his mother laid vnto him, Son, why hast thou thus dealt with vs? behold, thy father and I haue sought thee with heauie hearts.

49 Then said he vnto them, How is it that yee sought me? knew yee not that I must goe about my fathers businesse?

50 But they vnderstood not the word that hee spake to them.

51 Then hee went downe with them, and came to Nazaret, and was subiect to them, and his mother kept all these sayings in her heart.

52 And Iesus increased in wisdom, and stature, and in fauour with God and men.

### CHAP. III.

5 The preaching, baptisme, and imprisonment of John. 15 He is thought to be Christ. 21 Christ is baptized. 23 His age and genealogie.

Now in the fifteenth yere of the reigne of Tiberius Cesar, Pontius Pilate being gouernour of Iudea, and Herod being Tetrarch of Galilee, and his brother Philip Tetrarch of Iturea, and of the countrey of Trachonitis, and Lyfanius the Tetrarch of Abilene,

2 (\*When Annas and Caiaphas were the high priests) the word of God came vnto Iohn, the sonne of Zacharias in the wilderness.

3 \*And hee came into all the coasts about Iordan, preaching the baptisme of repentance for the remission of finnes.

4 As it is written in the booke of the sayings of Esaias the Prophet, which faith, \*The voice of him that crieth in the wilderness is, Prepare ye the way of the Lord: make his paths straight.

5 Euery valley shalbe filled, and euery mountain and hill shall be brought low, and crooked things shall be made straight, and the rough wayes shall be made smooth.

6 And all flesh shall see the saluation of God.

7 Then said hee to the people that were come out to be baptized of him, \*O generations of vipers, who hath forewarned you to flee from the wrath to come?

8 Bring forth therefore fruits worthy amendment of life, and begin now to say with your selues, Wee haue Abraham to our father: for I say vnto you, that God is able of these stoues to raise vp children vnto Abraham.

9 Now also is the axe laid vnto the root of the trees: therefore euery tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, shall be hewen downe, and cast into the fire.

10 ¶ Then the people asked him, saying, What shall we doe then?

11 And he answered, and said vnto them. \*Hee that hath two coates, let him part with him that hath none: and hee that hath meate, let him doe likewise.

12 Then came there Publicanes also to be baptized, and said vnto him, Master, what shall we doe?

13 And hee said vnto them, Require no more then that which is appointed vnto you.

14 The souldiers likewise demanded of him, saying, And what shall we doe? And hee said vnto them, Doe violence to no man, neither accuse any falsely, and be content with your wages.

15 As the people waited, and all men mused in their hearts of Iohn, if he were not the Christ,

16 Iohn answered and said vnto them all, \*In deed I baptize you with water, but one stronger

then I cometh, whose shoos latcher I am not worthy to vnloose: hee will baptize you with the holy Ghost, and with fire.

17 \*Whose fanne is in his hand, and hee will make cleane his floore, and will gather the wheate into his garner, but the chaffe will he burne vp with fire that neuer shall be quenched.

18 Thus then exhorting with many other things, hee preached vnto the people.

19 \*But when Herode the Tetrarch was rebuked of him for Herodias his brother Philips wife, and for all the euils which Herod had done,

20 He added yet this about all, that he shut vp Iohn in prison.

21 \*Now it came to passe, as all the people were baptized, and that Iesus was baptized & did pray, that the heauen was opened:

22 And the holy Ghost came downe in a bodily shap like a doue vpon him, and there was a voice from heauen, saying, Thou art my beloued Sonne: in thee I am well pleased.

23 ¶ And Iesus himselfe began to be about thirtie yeeres of age, being as men supposed, the sonne of Ioseph, which was the sonne of Eli.

24 The sonne of Marthas, the sonne of Leui, the sonne of Melchi, the sonne of Ianna, the son of Ioseph,

25 The sonne of Mattathias, the son of Amos, the sonne of Naum, the sonne of Eli, the sonne of Nagee,

26 The sonne of Maath, the sonne of Mattathias, the sonne of Simee, the sonne of Ioseph, the sonne of Iuda,

27 The sonne of Ioanna, the sonne of Rhesa, the sonne of Zorobabel, the sonne of Salathiel, the sonne of Neri,

28 The sonne of Melchi, the son of Addi, the sonne of Cosam, the sonne of Elmodam, the sonne of Er,

29 The sonne of Iose, the sonne of Eliezer, the sonne of Iorim, the sonne of Marthas, the sonne of Leui,

30 The sonne of Simeon, the son of Iuda, the sonne of Ioseph, the sonne of Ionan, the sonne of Eliacin,

31 The sonne of Meleaz, the sonne of Mainan, the sonne of Mattatha, the sonne of Nathan, the sonne of David,

32 The sonne of Iesse, the sonne of Obed, the sonne of Booz, the sonne of Salmon, the sonne of Naasson,

33 The sonne of Aminadab, the son of Aram, the sonne of Elifrom, the sonne of Pharez, the son of Iuda,

34 The sonne of Iacob, the sonne of Isaac, the sonne of Abraham, the son of Thara, the sonne of Nachor,

35 The sonne of Saruch, the sonne of Ragau, the sonne of Phalec, the sonne of Eber, the sonne of Sala,

36 The sonne of Cainan, the son of Arphaxad, the sonne of Sem, the sonne of Noe, the son of Lamech,

37 The sonne of Mathusala, the sonne of Enoch, the sonne of Jared, the sonne of Malceel, the sonne of Cainan,

38 The sonne of Enos, the sonne of Seth, the sonne of Adam, the sonne of God.

### CHAP. IIII.

1 Iesus is led into the wilderness to be tempted.

13 He ouercometh the deuill. 14 Hee goeth into Galilee, 16 preacheth at Nazaret, and Capernaum.

22 The Iewes despise him. 38 Hee cometh into Peters house, and healeth his mother in law. 41 The deuils acknowledge Christ

43 Hee preacheth in Ierusalem.

44 Hee cometh into Nazaret, and healeth many.

45 Hee cometh into Capernaum, and healeth many.

46 Hee cometh into Ierusalem, and healeth many.

47 Hee cometh into Ierusalem, and healeth many.

48 Hee cometh into Ierusalem, and healeth many.

49 Hee cometh into Ierusalem, and healeth many.

50 Hee cometh into Ierusalem, and healeth many.

when they were ended, he afterward was hungry.

3 Then the deuill sayd vnto him, If thou bee the sonne of God, commaund this stone that it bee made bread.

4 But Iesus answered him, saying, It is written, \*That man shall not liue by bread onely, but by every word of God.

5 Then the deuill tooke him vp into an high mountaine, and shewed him all the kingdomes of the world in the twinkling of an eye.

6 And the deuill said vnto him, All this power will I giue thee, and the glory of those kingdomes: for that is deliuered to mee: and to whomsoeuer I will, I giue it.

7 If thou therefore wilt worship me, they shall be all thine.

8 But Iesus answered him, & said, Hence from me, Satan: for it is written, \*Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him alone thou shalt serue.

9 Then he brought him to Ierusalem, and set him on a pinnacle of the Temple, and said vnto him, If thou be the Sonne of God, cast thy selfe downe from hence.

10 For it is written, \*That he will giue his Angels charge ouer thee, to keepe thee:

11 And with their hands they shall lift thee vp, lest at any time thou shouldst fall: thy foot shall not slip on a stone.

12 And Iesus answered, and said vnto him, It is said, \*I thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God.

13 And when the deuill had ended all the temptation, he departed from him for a season.

14 ¶ And Iesus returned by the power of the Spirit into Galilee: and there went a fame of him throughout all the region round about:

15 For he taught in their Synagogues, and was honoured of all men.

16 ¶ And he came to Nazaret where he had bin brought vp, and (as his custome was) went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day, and stood vp to reade.

17 And there was deliuered vnto him the book of the Prophet Esaias: and when hee had opened the book, he found the place where it was written,

18 \*The Spirit of the Lord is vpon me, because hee hath anoynted mee, that I should preach the Gospel to the poore, he hath sent me that I should heale the broken hearted, that I should preach deliuerance to the captiues, and recouering of sight to the blinde, that I should set at libertie them that are bruiſed,

19 And that I should preach the acceptable yere of the Lord.

20 And he closed the booke, and gaue it againe to the Minister and sat downe: and the eyes of all that were in the Synagogue were fastened on him.

21 Then he began to say vnto them, This day is this Scripture fulfilled in your eares.

22 And all bare him witnes, and wondred at the gracious wordes that proceeded out of his mouth, and said, Is not this Iosephs sonne?

23 Then he sayd vnto them, Yee will surely say vnto me this prouerbe, Philiscian, heale thy selfe: whatsoeuer we haue heard done in Capernaum, do it here likewise in thine owne country.

24 And he said, Verely I say vnto you, \*No Prophet is accepted in his owne country.

25 But I tel you of a trueth, many widowers were in Israel in the dayes of \* Elias, when heauen was shut three yeeres and sixe moneths, when great famine was throughout all the land.

26 But vnto none of them was Elias sent, saue in-

to Sarepta a ciste of Sidon vnto a certaine widow.

27 Also many lepers were in Israel in the time of \*Elicus the Prophet: yet none of them was made cleane, sauing Naaman the Syrian.

28 Then all that were in the Synagogue, when they heard it, were filled with wrath,

29 And rose vp, and thrust him out of the citie, and led him vnto the edge of the hill, whereon their citie was built, to cast him downe headlong.

30 But he passed thorow the mids of them, and went his way.

31 ¶ And came downe into Capernaum, a city of Galilee, and there taught them on the Sabbath dayes.

32 \* And they were astonied at his doctrine: for his word was with authoritie.

33 And in the Synagogue there was a man which had a spirit of an vnclene deuill, which cried with a loud voice,

34 Saying, Oh, what haue we to doe with thee, thou Iesus of Nazaret? Art thou come to destroy vs? I knowe who thou art, euen the Holy one of God.

35 And Iesus rebuked him, saying, Holde thy peace, and come out of him. Then the deuill throwing him in the mids of them, came out of him, and hurt him not.

36 So feare came on them all, and they spake among themselves, saying, What thing is this? for with authoritie and power hee commaundeth the foule spirits, and they come out.

37 And the fame of him spread abroad thorowout all the places of the country round about.

38 ¶ And he rose vp and came out of the Synagogue, and entred into Simons house. And Simons wifes mother was taken with a great feuer, and they required him for her.

39 Then he stood ouer her, and rebuked the feuer, and it left her: and immediatly she arose, and ministrd vnto them.

40 Now, when the Sunne was downe, all they that had sicke sorte of diuers diseases, brought them vnto him, and hee layed his hands on euery one of them, and healed them.

41 \* And deuils also came out of many, crying, and saying, Thou art the Christ, the Sonne of God: 34.

but he rebuked them, and suffered them not to say that they knew him to be the Christ.

42 And when it was day he departed, and went forth into a desert place, and the people sought him, and came to him, and kept him, that he should not depart from them.

43 But hee said vnto them, Surely I must also preach the kingdome of God to other cities: for therefore am I sent.

44 And he preached in the Synagogues of Galilee.

CHAP. V.

1 Christ preacheth out of the shippe. 6 The great draught of fish. 10 Certaine disciples are called. 12 Hee cleanseth the Leper. 18 Hee healeth the man of the palsey. 27 Hee calleth Matthew the Customes, 30 eateth with sinners, 34 and exorciseth him, as touching fasting.

Then \* it came to passe, as the people pressed vpon him to heare the word of God, that hee stood by the lake of Gennesaret,

2 And saw two ships stand by the lakes side, but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing their nets.

3 And hee entred into one of the ships, which was Simons, and required him that he would thrust off a little from the land: and hee sat downe, and taught





which had the withered hand, Arise and stand vp in the mids. And he arose, and stood vp.

9 Then said Iesus vnto them, I will aske you a question, Whether is it lawfull on the Sabbath dayes to doe good, or to doe euill? to saue *life*, or to destroy it?

10 And he beheld them all in compasse, and said vnto the man, Stetch forth thine hand. And hee did so: and his hand was restored againe as whole as the other.

11 Then they were filled full of madnesse, and communed one with another, what they might do to Iesus.

12 ¶ And it came to passe in the *dayes* that he went into a mountaine to pray, and spent the night in prayer to God.

13 ¶ And when it was day, he called his disciples, and of them he chose twelue, which also hee called Apostles.

14 (Simon, whom he named also Peter, and Andrew his brother, James, and Iohn, Philip, and Bartholomew,

15 Matthew, and Thomas, James the sonne of Alphaeus, and Simon called Zealous:

16 Iudas James brother, & Iudas Iscariot, which also was the traitour.)

17 Then he came downe with them, and stood in a plaine place, with the companie of his disciples, and a great multitude of people out of all Iudea and Ierusalem, and from the sea coast of Tyrus and Sidon, which came to heare him, and to bee healed of their diseases:

18 And they that were vexed with foule spirits, and they were healed.

19 And the whole multitude sought to touch him: for there went vertue out of him, and healed them all.

20 ¶ And he lifted vp his eyes vpon his disciples, and said, Blessed be ye poore: for yours is the kingdom of God.

21 \* Blessed are ye that hunger now: for ye shall be satisfied: blessed are ye that weepe now: for ye shall laugh.

22 \* Blessed are ye when men hate you, & when they separate you and reuile you, and put out your name as euill for the Sonne of mans sake.

23 Reioyce ye in that day and be glad: for behold, your reward is great in heauen: for after this manner their fathers did to the Prophets.

24 \* But woe be to you that are rich: for ye haue received your consolation.

25 \* Woe be to you that are full: for ye shall hunger. Woe be to you that now laugh: for ye shall waile and weepe.

26 Woe be to you when all men speakewell of you: for so did their fathers to the false prophets.

27 ¶ But I say vnto you which heare, Love your enemies: doe well to them which hate you.

28 Blesse them that curse you, and pray for them which hurt you.

29 \* And vnto him that smiteth thee on the one cheeke, offer also the other: \* and him that taketh away thy cloke, forbid not to take thy coat also.

30 Giue to euery man that asketh of thee: and of him that taketh away thy goods, aske them not againe.

31 \* And as yee would that men should doe to you, so doe ye to them likewise.

32 \* For if ye loue them which loue you, what thanke shall yee haue? for euen the sinners loue those that loue them.

33 And if ye doe good for them which doe good

for you, what thanke shall yee haue? for euen the sinners doe the same.

34 \* And if ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receiue, what thanke shall ye haue? for euen the sinners lend to sinners, to receiue the like.

35 Wherefore, loue your enemies, and doe good, and lend, looking for nothing againe, and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the most \* High: for hee is kind vnto the vnkind, and to the euill.

36 Be ye therefore mercifull, as your Father also is mercifull.

37 \* Iudge not, and ye shall not be iudged: condemn not, and ye shall not bee condemned: forgive and ye shall be forgiven.

38 Giue, and it shall be giuen vnto you: \* a good measure, pressed downe, shaken together and running ouer shall men giue into your belome: for with what measure yee mete, with the same shall men mete to you againe.

39 And he spake a parable vnto them, \* Can the blind leade the blind? shall they not both fall into the ditch?

40 \* The discipile is not aboue his master: but whosoever will be a perfect discipile, shall be as his master.

41 ¶ And why seekest thou a mote in thy brothers eye, and considerest not the beame that is in thine owne eye?

42 Either how canst thou say to thy brother, Brother, let mee pull out the mote that is in thine eye, when thou seekest not the beame that is in thine owne eye? Hypocrite, cast out the beame out of thine owne eye first, and then shalt thou see perfectly to pull out the mote that is in thy brothers eye.

43 ¶ For it is not a good tree that bringeth forth euill fruit: neither an euill tree that bringeth forth good fruit.

44 \* For euery tree is knowne by his owne fruit: \* for neither of thornes gather men figges, nor of baines gather they grapes.

45 A good man out of the good treasure of his heart bringeth forth good, and an euill man out of the euill treasure of his heart bringeth forth euill: for of the abundance of the heart his mouth speaketh.

46 ¶ But why call ye me Master, Master, and doe not the things that I speake?

47 Whosoever commeth to me and heareth my words, and doth the same, I will salue him: whom he is like.

48 He is like a man which built an house, and digged deepe, and layd the foundation on a rocke: and when the waters arose, the flood beat vpon that house, and could not shake it: for it was grounded vpon a rocke.

49 But hee that heareth and doeth not, is like a man that built an house vpon the earth without foundation, against which the flood did beat, and it fell by and by: and the fall of that house was great.

CHAP. VII.

2 He healeth the captaines seruants. 11 He riseth up the widower from death to life. 19 He answereth the disciples whome Iohn Baptist sent vnto him. 24 He commendeth Iohn, 31 and reprooeth the Iewes for their unfaithfulness. 36 Hee eateth with the Pharise. 37 The woman washeth his feet with her teares, and be forgiveth her sinnes.

W Hen \* he had ended all his sayings in the audience of the people, he entred into Capernaum:

2 And a certaine Centurions seruant was sicke and ready to die, which was deare vnto him.

3 And when he heard of Iesus, he sent vnto him the Elders of the Iewes, beseeching him that hee would come and heale his seruant.

4 So they came to Iesus, and besought him instantly, saying that hee was worthy that he should doe this for him.

5 For he loueth, *say they*, our nation, and he hath built vs a Synagogue.

6 Then Iesus went with them: but when he was now not farre from the house, the Centurion sent friends to him, saying vnto him, Lord, trouble not thy selfe: for I am not worthy that thou shouldest enter vnder my rooffe.

7 Wherefore I thought not my selfe worthy to come vnto thee: but say the word, and my seruant shall be whole.

8 For I likewise am a man set vnder authority, and haue vnder me souldiers, and I say vnto one, Goe, and he goeth: and to another, Come, and he cometh: and to my seruant, Doe this, and hee doeth it.

9 When Iesus heard these things, he marvelled at him, and turned him, and said to the people that followed him, I say vnto you, I haue not found so great faith, no not in Israel.

10 And when they that were sent turned backe to the house, they found the seruant that was sicke, whole.

11 And it came to passe the day after, that hee went into a citie called Nain, and many of his disciples went with him, and a great multitude.

12 Now when hee came neere to the gate of the citie, beholde, there was a dead man caried out, *who was* the onely begotten sonne of his mother, which was a widow, and much people of the citie was with her.

13 And when the Lord saw her, he had compassion on her, and said vnto her, Weepe not.

*Or, here.* 14 And hee went and touched the coffin (and they that bare him stood still) and he said, Young man, I say vnto thee, Arise.

15 And he that was dead sat vp, and began to speake, and he deliuered him to his mother.

16 Then there came a feare on them all, & they glorified God, saying, A great Prophet is raised vp among vs, and God hath visited his people.

17 And this rumour of him went forth thorowout all Iudea, and thorowout all the region round about.

18 ¶ And the disciples of Iohn shewed him of all these things.

19 So Iohn called vnto him two certaine men of his disciples, and sent them to Iesus, saying, Art thou he that should come, or shall we wait for another?

20 And when the men were come vnto him, they said, Iohn Baptiste hath sent vs vnto thee, saying, Art thou he that should come, or shall we wait for another?

21 And at that time he cured many of their sicknesses, and plagues, and of euil spirits, and vnto many blind men he gaue sight.

22 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Goe your wayes, and shew Iohn what things yee haue seene and heard: that the blind see, the halt go, the lepers are cleansed, the deafe heare, the dead rise againe, and the poore receiue the Gospel,

23 And blessed is he that shall not be offended in me.

24 And when the messengers of Iohn were de-

parted, he began to speake vnto the people of Iohn, What went ye out into the wildernesse to see? A reed shaken with the wind?

25 But what went ye out to see? A man clothed in soft raiment? behold, they which are gorgeously apparelled, and liue delicately, are in kings courts.

26 But what went ye forth to see? A Prophet? yea, I say to you, and greater then a Prophet.

27 This is he, of whom it is written, \* Behold, I send my messenger before thy face, which shall prepare thy way before thee.

28 For I say vnto you, There is no greater Prophet then Iohn among them that are begotten of women: neuertheless, hee that is the least in the kingdome of God, is greater then he.

29 Then all the people that heard, and the Publicanes, iustified God, being baptised with the Baptisme of Iohn.

30 But the Pharisees and the expounders of the Law, despised the counsell of God against themselves, and were not baptised of him.

31 \* And the Lord said, Whereunto shall I liken the men of this generation? and what thing are they like vnto?

32 They are like vnto children sitting in the market place, & crying one to another, and saying, We haue piped vnto you, and ye haue not danced: we haue mourned to you, and ye haue not wept.

33 For Iohn Baptiste came, neither eating bread nor drinking wine: and ye say, He hath the deuill.

34 The Sonne of man is come, and eateth and driuketh: and ye say, Behold, a man which is a glutton, and a drinker of wine, a friend of Publicanes and sinners.

35 But wisdom is iustified of all her children.

36 ¶ \* And one of the Pharisees desired him that he would eat with him: and he went into the Pharisees house and sat downe at table.

37 And behold, a woman in the citie, which was a sinner, when she knew that Iesus sat at table in the Pharisees house, she brought a box of ointment:

38 \* And she stood at his feet behind him weeping, and began to wash his feet with teares, & did wipe them with the haire of her head, and kissed his feet, and anointed them with the ointment.

39 Now when the Pharise which bade him, saw it, he spake within himselfe, saying, If this man were a Prophet, he would surely haue knowne, who, and what manner of woman this is which toucheth him, for she is a sinner.

40 And Iesus answered, & said vnto him, Simon, I haue somewhat to say vnto thee. And he said, Master, say on.

41 There was a certaine lender which had two debtors: the one ought five hundred pence, and the other fiftie.

42 When they had nothing to pay, hee forgave them both. Which of them therefore, tell me, will loue him most?

43 Simon answered, and said, I suppose that he, to whom he forgave most. And he said vnto him, Thou hast truly iudged.

44 Then he turned to the woman, and said vnto Simon, Seest thou this woman? I entred into this house, and thou gauest me to water to my feet: but shee hath washed my feete with teares, and wiped them with the haire of her head.

45 Thou gauest mee no kisse: but shee since the time I came in, hath not ceased to kisse my feet.

46 Mine head with oyle thou didst not anoint, but she hath anointed my feet with ointment.

47 Wherefore I say vnto thee, Many sinnes are forgiven

*Or, the Gospel is preached to the poore.*

forgiuen her: for she loued much. To whom a little is forgiuen, he doth loue a little.

48 And he said vnto her, Thy finnes are forgiuen thee.

49 And they that sate at table with him, began to say within themselves, Who is this that euen forgiueth finnes?

50 And he said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee: goe in peace.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Christ with his Apostles goe from towne to towne and preach.* 3 *The women minister vnto shew of their goods.* 5 *Hee sheweth the parable of the feede.*

21 *Hee selleth who is his mother, and his brother.* 24 *He filleth the raring of the lake.* 27 *He debuereth the possessed.* 33 *The deuils enter into the herd of swine.*

41 *He healeth the sicke woman and Tairus daughter.*

And it came to passe afterward, that he himselfe went thorow euery cite and towne, preaching and publishing the kingdom of God, & the twelue were with him.

2 And certaine women which were healed of euill spirits and infirmities, as Mary which was called Magdalene, out of whom went seuen deuils,

3 And Ioanna the wife of Chuza Herods steward, and Susanna, and many other which ministered vnto him of their substance,

4 \* Now when much people were gathered together, and were come to him out of all cities, hee spake by a parable,

5 A sower went out to sow his seede, and as he sowed, some fell by the way side, and it was troden vnder feet, and the foules of heauen deuoured it vp.

6 And some fell on the stones, and when it was sprung vp, it withered away, because it lacked moystnesse.

7 And some fell among thornes, and the thornes sprang vp with it, and choked it.

8 And some fell on good ground, and sprang vp, and bare fruit, an hundred fold. And as he said these things, he cried, Hee that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

9 Then his disciples asked him, demanding what parable that was.

10 And hee said, Vnto you it is giuen to know the secretes of the kingdom of God, but to oth- er in parables, that when \* they see, they should not see, and when they heare, they should not vnderstand.

11 \* The parable is this, The feede is the word of God.

12 And they that are beside the way, are they that heare: afterward commeth the deuill, and taketh away the word out of their hearts, least they should beleue and be saved.

13 But they that are on the stones, are they which when they haue heard, receiue the word with ioy: but they haue no rootes, which for a while beleue, but in the time of temptation goe away.

14 And that which fell among thornes, are they which haue heard, and after their departure are choked with cares and with riches, and voluptuous liuing, and bring forth no fruit.

15 But that which fell in good ground, are they which with an honest and good heart heare the word and keepe it, and bring forth fruit with patience.

16 \* No man when he lighteth a candle, couereth it vnder a vessell, neither putteth it vnder the stable, but setteth it on a candlesticke, that they

that enter in, may see the light.

17 \* For nothing is secret that shall not be euident: neither any thing hid that shall not be known, and come to light.

18 Take heede therefore how ye heare: \* for whosoever hath, to him shall be giuen, and whosoever hath not, from him shall be taken euen that which he hath.

19 \* Then came to him his mother and his brethren, and could not come nere to him for the presse.

20 And it was told him by certaine which said, thy mother and thy brethren stand without, and would see thee.

21 But he answered and said vnto them, My mother, and my brethren are these which heare the word of God, and doe it.

22 \* And it came to passe on a certaine day, that he went into a ship with his disciples, and hee said vnto them, Let vs goe ouer vnto the other side of the lake. And they lancheth forth.

23 And as they sailed hee fell asleepe, and there came downe a storme of winde on the lake, & they were filled with water, and were in ieopardie.

24 Then they went to him, and awoke him, saying, Master, Master, we perishe. And he arose, and rebuked the wind, and the waues of water: and they ceased, and it was calme.

25 Then he said vnto them, Where is your faith? and they feared, and wondred among themselves, saying, Who is this that commaundeth both the winds and water, and they obey him?

26 \* So they sayled vnto the region of the Gadarens, which is ouer against Galilee.

27 And as hee went out to land, there met him a certaine man out of the city, which had a deuill long time, and he ware no clothes, neither abode in house, but in the graves.

28 And when he saw Iesus, he cried out, and fell down before him: & with a lowd voice said, What haue I to do with thee, Iesus the Sonne of God the most high? I beseech thee torment me not.

29 For he commaunded the foule spirit to come out of the man: (for so oftimes he had caught him: therefore he was bound with chaines, and kept in fetters: but he brake the bands, and was carryed of the deuill into wilderneses)

30 Then Iesus asked him, saying, What is thy name? And he said, Legion, because many deuils were entred into him.

31 And they besought him that hee would not command them to goe out into the deepe.

32 And there was thereby a herd of many swine feeding on a hill, and the deuils besought him that he would suffer them to enter into them. So he suffered them.

33 Then went the deuils out of the man, and entred into the swine: and the herd was carryed with violence from a sleepe downe place into the lake, and was choked.

34 When the herdmen saw what was done, they fled: and when they were departed, they told it in the city and in the country.

35 Then they came out to see what was done, and came to Iesus, and found the man out of whom the deuils were departed, sitting at the feet of Iesus, clothed, and in his right mind: and they were afraid.

36 They also which saw it, tolde them by what means he that was possessed with the deuill, was healed.

37 Then the whole multitude of the country about

Mat. 13. 22

Mat. 10.

26. Marke

for 4. 23.

Mat. 13.

12. Cr. 25.

29. Marke. 4

25. Chap.

19. 24. 26

Mat. 13.

46. Marke

3. 31.

1 Or. knif-

folkes.

Mat. 8. 23

Mat. 4. 36

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

Mat. 8. 28

about the Gadarens, besought him that hee would depart from them: for they were taken with a great feare, and he went into the ship and returned.

38 Then the man out of whom the devils were departed besought him that hee might bee with him. but Iesus sent him away, saying,

39 Returne into thine owne house, and shew what great things God hath done to thee. So hee went his way, and preached thorowout all the city, what great things Iesus had done vnto him.

40 ¶ And it came to passe when Iesus was come againe, that the people receiued him: for they all waited for him.

Mat. 9. 18 41 ¶ And behold, there came a man named Iairus, and hee was the ruler of the Synagogue, who fell downe at Iesus feete, and besought him that he would come into his house.

42 For he had but a daughter only about twelue yeeres of age, and she lay dying, (and as he went, the people thronged him,

43 And a woma hauing an issue of blood twelue yeeres long, which had spent all her substance vpon Physicians, and could not be healed of any:

44 When she came behind him, she touched the hemme of his garment, and immediatly her issue of blood stanchd.

45 Then Iesus said, Who is it that hath touched me? When euery man denied, Peter said, and they that were with him, Master, the multitude thrust thee, and tread on thee, and sayest thou, Who hath touched me?

46 And Iesus said, Some one hath touched me: for I perceiue that vertue is gone out of me.

47 When the woman saw that shee was not hid, shee came trembling, and fell downe before him, and told him before all the people for what cause shee had touched him, and how shee was healed immediatly.

48 And hee said vnto her, Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole: goe in peace.)

49 While he yet spake, there came one from the ruler of the Synagogues house, which said to him, Thy daughter is dead: diseafe not the Master.

50 When Iesus heard it, hee answered him, saying, Feare not: beleeue only, and she shall be made whole.

51 And when he went in to the house, hee suffred no man to goe in with him, saue Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, and the father and mother of the maide.

52 And all wept and sorrowed for her: but hee said, Weepe not: for she is not dead, but sleepeth.

53 And they laught him to scorne, knowing that she was dead.

54 So hee thrust them all out, and took her by the hand, and cried, saying, Maide, arise.

55 And her spirit came againe, and shee arose straightway: and hee commanded to giue her meat.

56 Then her parents were astonied: but hee commanded them that they should tell no man what was done.

CHAP. IX.

2 Hee sendeth out the twelue Apostles to preach. 7 Herod beareth tell of him. 12 Hee feedeth fise thousand men with fise loaves and two fishes. 19 Diuers opinions of Christ. 28 He transfigureth himselfe vpon the mount. 41 Hee deliuereth the possessed, 47 and teacheth his disciples to be lowly. 54 They desire vengeance, but hee reprooueth them.

Mat. 10. 1 Then called he the twelue disciples together, and gaue them power and authoritie ouer all and 6. 7. deuils, and to heale diseases,

2 \* And hee sent them to preach the kingdome of God, and to cure the sicke.

3 And hee said to them, Take nothing to your iourney, neither staves, nor scrip, neither bread, nor siluer, neither haue two coats.

4 And whatsoeuer house ye enter into, there abide, and thence depart.

5 And whosoever will not receiue you, when yee goe out of that citie, \* shake off the very dust from your feete for a testimonie against them.

6 And they went out, and went thorow euery towne preaching the Gospel, and healing euery where.

7 ¶ Now Herod the Tetrarch heard of all that was done by him: and hee doubted, because that it was said of some, that Iohn was risen againe from the dead:

8 And of some, that one of the old Prophets was risen againe.

9 Then Herod said, Iohn haue I beheaded: who then is this of whom I heare such things? and hee desired to see him.

10 ¶ And when the Apostles returned, they told him what great things they had done. \* Then hee tooke them, and went aside into a solitary place, nere to the citie called Bethsaida.

11 But when the people knew it, they followed him: and hee receiued them, and spake vnto them of the kingdome of God, and healed them that had neede to be healed.

12 \* And when they had begun to weare away, the twelue came, and said vnto him, Send the people away, that they may goe into the townes and villages round about, and lodge, and get meat: for we are here in a desert place.

13 But he said vnto them, Giue yee them to eat. And they said, We haue no more but fise loaves, and two fishes, except we should goe and buy meat for all this people.

14 For they were about fise thousand men. Then he said to his disciples, Cause them to sit downe by fifties in a companie.

15 And they did so, and caused all to sit downe.

16 Then hee tooke the fise loaves, and the two fishes, and looked vp to heauen, and blessed them, and brake, and gaue to the disciples to set before the people.

17 So they did all eate and were satisfied: and there was taken vp of that remained to them twelue baskets full of broken meat.

18 ¶ And it came to passe as he was alone praying, his disciples were with him, and hee asked them, saying, Whom say the people that I am?

19 They answered, and said, Iohn Baptist: and others say, Elias: and some say that one of the old Prophets is risen againe.

20 And hee sayd vnto them, But whom say ye that I am? Peter answered, and said, The Christ of God.

21 And he warned and commanded them, that they should tell that to no man,

22 Saying, \* The sonne of man must suffer many things, and bee reprooued of the Elders and of the chief Priests and Scribes, and be slaine, and the third day rise againe.

23 ¶ And he said to them all, If any man will come after me, let him denie himselfe, and take up his crosse dayly, and follow me.

24 \* For whosoever will saue his life, shall lose it: and whosoever shall lose his life for my sake, the same shall saue it.

35 For what advantage is a man if hee winne the whole world, and destroy himselfe, or lose himselfe?

36 \* For whosoever shall be ashamed of me, and of my wordes, of him shall the Sonne of man be ashamed, when he shall come in his glory, and in the glory of the Father, and of the holy Angels.

37 \* And I tell you of a surety, there bee some standing here, which shall not taste of death, till they haue receiued the kingdom of God.

38 \* And it came to passe about an eight dayes after those wordes, that he tooke Peter, and Iohn, and Iames, and went vp into a mountaine to pray.

39 And as he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was changed, and his garment was white and glistered.

40 And behold, two men talked with him, which were Moses and Elias,

41 Which appeared in glory, and told of his departing, which he should accomplish at Ierusalem.

42 But Peter and they that were with him were heauie with sleepe, and when they awoke, they saw his glory, and the two men standing with him.

43 And it came to passe as they departed from him, Peter said vnto Iesus, Master, It is good for vs to be here: let vs make therefore three tabernacles, one for thee, and one for Moses, and one for Elias, and wist not what he said.

44 While hee thus spake, there came a cloud and ouershadowed them, and they feared when they were entering into the cloud.

45 \* And there came a voice out of the cloud, saying, This is my beloued Sonne, heare him.

46 And when the voyce was past, Iesus was found alone: and they kept it close, and tolde no man in those dayes any of those things which they had seene.

47 \* And it came to passe on the next day, as they came downe from the mountaine, much people met him.

48 \* And behold, a man of the company cryed out, saying, Master, I beseech thee, behold my sonne: for he is all that I haue.

49 And loe, a spirit taketh him, and suddenly he cryeth, and he teareth him, that he someth, and with much paine departeth from him, when hee hath brenished him.

50 Now I haue befought thy disciples to cast him out, but they could not.

51 Then Iesus answered, and said, O generation faithlesse and crooked, how long now shal I be with you, and suffer you to bring thy sonne hither.

52 And while he was yet comming, the deuill rent him and tare him: and Iesus rebuked the vn-cleane spirit and healed the childe, and deliuered him to his father.

53 \* And they were all amazed at the mightie power of God: and while they all wondered at all things which Iesus did, hee sayd vnto his disciples,

54 \* Marke these wordes diligently: for it shall come to passe, that the Sonne of man shall be deliuered into the hands of men.

55 But they understood not that word: for it was hid from them, so that they could not perceiue it: and they feared to aske him of that word.

56 \* \* Then there arose a disputation among them, which of them should be the greatest.

57 When Iesus saw the thoughts of their hearts, he tooke a little child, and set him by him,

58 And said vnto them, Whosoever receiueth this little child in my Name, receiueth mee: & who-

soeuer shall receiue mee, receiueth him that sent mee: for he that is least among you all, he shall be great.

49 \* And Iohn answered, and said, Master, wee saw one casting out devils in thy Name, & we forbade him, because he followeth thee not with vs.

50 Then Iesus said vnto him, Forbid ye him not: for he that is not against vs, is with vs.

51 \* And it came to passe, when the dayes were accomplished, that he should be receiued vp, hee sealed himselfe fully to goe to Ierusalem,

52 And sent messengers before him: and they went and entred into a towne of the Samaritanes, to prepare him lodging.

53 But they would not receiue him, because his behaviour was, as though hee would goe to Ierusalem.

54 And when his disciples, Iames and Iohn saw it, they said, Lord, wilt thou that we command, that fire come downe from heauen, and consume them, euen as \* Elias did?

55 But Iesus turned about, and rebuked them, and said, Ye know not of what spirit ye are.

56 For the Sonne of man is not come to destroy mens liues, but to saue them. Then they went to another towne.

57 \* And it came to passe, that as they went in the way, \* a certaine man said vnto him, I will follow thee, Lord, whithersoever thou goest.

58 And Iesus said vnto him, The foxes haue holes, and the birdes of the heauen haue nestes, but the Sonne of man hath not whereon to lay his head.

59 But he said vnto another, Follow me: And the same said, Lord, suffer me first to goe and bury my father.

60 And Iesus said vnto him, Let the dead burie their dead: but goe thou and preach the kingdom of God.

61 Then another said, I will follow thee, Lord: but let me first goe bid them farewell which are at mine house.

62 And Iesus said vnto him, No man that putteth his hand to the plough, and looketh backe, is apt to the kingdom of God.

C H A P. X.

1 He sendeth the seuentie before him to preach, and giueth them a charge how to behaue themselves. 13 He threatneth the obstinate. 21 He giueth thanks to his heavenly Father. 25 Hee answereth the Scribe that tempteth him. 33 and by the example of the Samaritanes sheweth who is a mans neighbour. 38 Martha receiueth the Lord into her house. 40 Mary is firmer in hearing his word.

After \* these things, the Lord appointed other seuentie also, and sent them two and two before him into euery citie and place whither hee himselfe should come.

2 And hee said vnto them, \* The haruest is great, but the labourers are few. pray therefore the Lord of the haruest to send forth labourers into his haruest.

3 Goe your wayes: behold, I \* send you forth as lambs among wolues.

4 Bearer no bagge, neither scrip, nor shoes, \* and salute no man by the way.

5 \* And into whatsoever house yee enter, first say, Peace be to this house.

6 And if the sonne of peace be there, your peace shall rest vpon him: if not, it shall turne to you againe.

7 And in that house tary still, eating and drinking such things as by them shall be set before you: for

Mar. 9.38

2. King. 1. 10.

Mat. 8.19

Mat. 10. x

Mat. 9.37

Mat. 10. 16.

2. King. 4 29.

Mat. 10. 12. mathe

6. 10.



## The obstinate threatned.

*Deut. 24.* \* for the labourer is worthy of his wages, Goe not  
*14. 15.* from house to house.

*Mat. 10.* 8 But into whatsoever citie ye shall enter, if  
*10. 1. 11m.* they receiue you, eate such things as are set before  
*13. 18.* you,

9 And heale the sicke that are there, and say  
 vnto them, The kingdome of God is come neere  
 vnto you.

10 But into whatsoever citie ye shall enter, if  
 they will not receiue you, goe your wayes out into  
 the streetes of the same, and say,

*Mat. 10* 11 Euen the very \* dust which cleaueth on vs  
*14. chap.* of your city, we wipe off against you: notwithstanding  
*9. 5. 11m.* know this, that the kingdome of God was  
*13. 15.* come neere vnto you.

*and 18. 6* 12 For I say vnto you, that it shall be easier in  
 that day for them of Sodom, then for that citie.

*Mat. 11.* 13 \* Woe be to thee Chorazin: Woe be to thee  
*11.* Bethsaida: for if the miracles had bene done in  
 Tyrus and Zidon, which haue bene done in you,  
 they had a great while agoone repented, sitting in  
 sackcloth and ashes.

14 Therefore it shall be easier for Tyrus and Si-  
 don at the iudgement, then for you.

15 And thou Capernaum, which art exalted to  
 heauen, shalt be thrust downe to hell.

*Mat. 10* 16 ¶ He that heareth you, heareth me: and he that  
*40. ioh. 11m.* despiseth you, despiseth me: and he that despi-  
*13. 30.* seth me, despiseth him that sent me.

17 ¶ And the seauentie turned againe with ioi,  
 saying, Lord, euen the deuils are subdued to vs  
 through thy Name.

18 And he said vnto them, I saw Satan like ligh-  
 tening, fall downe from heauen:

19 Behold, I giue vnto you power to tread on  
 serpents, and scorpions, and ouer all the power of  
 the enemye, and nothing shall hurt you.

20 Neuerthelesse, in this reioyce not, that the  
 spirits are subdued vnto you: but rather reioyce  
 because your names are written in heauen.

*Or, in his* 21 ¶ That same houre reioiced Iesus in the spir-  
*mind.* it, and said, I confesse vnto thee, Father, Lord of  
 heauen and earth, that thou hast hidde these things  
 from the wise and learned, and hast revealed them  
 to babes: euen so Father, because it so pleased thee.

22 Then he turned to his disciples, and said, All  
 things are giuen mee of my Father, and no man  
 knoweth who the Sonne is, but the Father: neither  
 who the Father is, saue the Sonne, and he to whom  
 the Sonne will reueale him.

*Mat. 13.* 23 ¶ And he returned to his disciples, and said  
*16.* secretly, \* Blessed are the eyes, which see that ye see.

24 For I tell you, that many Prophets and Kings  
 haue desired to see those things which ye see, and  
 haue not seene them: and to heare those things  
 which ye heare, and haue not heard them.

*Mat. 22.* 25 ¶ Then behold, a certaine expounder of the  
*23. Marke* Law stood vp and tempted him, saying, Master,  
*11. 28.* what shall I doe, to inherite eternal life?

26 And he said vnto him, What is written in the  
 Law? how readest thou?

*Deut. 6. 5.* 27 And he answered, and said, \* Thou shalt loue  
 thy Lord God with all thine heart, and with all  
 thy soule, and with all thy strength, and with all  
 thy thought, \* and thy neighbour as thy selfe.

*Lewis. 19.* 28 Then he said vnto him, Thou hast answered  
*18.* right: this doe, and thou shalt liue.

29 But he willing to iustifie himselfe, said vnto  
 Iesus, Who is then my neighbour?

*Or, so ap-* 30 And Iesus answered and said, A certaine man  
*prooue* went downe from Ierusalem to Iericho, and fell a-  
*himselfe* mong the reues, & they robbed him of his raiment,  
*an inst.*

## S. Luke.

and wounded him, and departed, leauing him halfe  
 dead.

31 And by chance there came downe a certaine  
 Priest that same way, and when he saw him, he pas-  
 sed by on the other side.

32 And likewise also a Leuite, when hee was  
 come neere to the place, went and looked on him,  
 and passed by on the other side.

33 Then a certaine Samaritan, as he iourneyed,  
 came neere vnto him, and when he saw him, he had  
 compassion on him,

34 And went to him, and bound vp his wounds,  
 and powred in oyle, and wine, and put him on his  
 owne beaft, and brought him to an Inne, and made  
 provision for him.

35 And on the morrow when he departed, hee  
 tooke out two pence, and gaue them to the hoste,  
 and said vnto him, Take care of him, and whatsoe-  
 uer thou spendest more, when I come againe, I will  
 recompense thee.

36 Which now of these three, thinkest thou,  
 was neighbour to him that fell among the reues?

37 And he said, Hee that shewed mercy on him.  
 Then said Iesus vnto him, Goe, and doe thou like  
 wise.

38 ¶ Now it came to passe as they went, that hee  
 entred into a certaine towne, and a certaine woman  
 named Martha receiued him into her house.

39 And theee had a sister called Mary, which also  
 sat at Iesus feete, and heard his preaching.

40 But Martha was cumbered about much ser-  
 uing, and came to him, and said, Master, doest thou  
 not care that my sister hath left me to serue alone?  
 bid her therefore that she helpe me.

41 And Iesus answered, and said vnto her, Mar-  
 tha, Martha, thou carest, and art troubled about  
 many things:

42 But one thing is needfull, I may hath chose  
 the good part, which shall not be taken away from  
 her.

## CHAP. XI.

1 He teacheth his disciples to pray. 24 He driueth  
 out a deuill, 15 and rebuketh the blasphemous Phari-  
 ses. 28 He prefigureth the spiritual conuersion. 39  
 They require signes and tokens. 37 He eateth with the  
 Pharise, and reproveth the hypocrisie of the 1 baristes,  
 Scribes and hypocrites.

And so it was, that as hee was praying in a cer-  
 taine place, when he ceased, one of his disciples  
 said vnto him, Master, teach vs to pray, as Iohn also  
 taught his disciples.

2 ¶ And he said vnto them, When ye pray, say,  
 Our Father which art in heauen, hallowed bee thy  
 Name: Thy kingdome come: Let thy wil be done,  
 euen in earth, as it is in heauen:

3 Our daily bread giue vs for the day:

4 And I forgie vs our finnes: for euen we for-  
 giue euery man that is indebted to vs: And leade  
 vs not into temptation: but deliuer vs from euill.

5 ¶ Moreover he said vnto them, Which of you  
 shall haue a friend, and shal goe to him at midnight,  
 and say vnto him, Friend, lend me three loaves?

6 For a friend of mine is come out of the way  
 to me, and I haue nothing to set before him:

7 And he within should answer, and say, Trou-  
 ble me not: the doore is now shut, and my children  
 are with me in bed: I cannot rise and giue them to  
 thee.

8 I say vnto you, Though he would not rise and  
 giue him, because he is his friend, yet doubtlesse  
 because of his importunitie, hee would rise, and  
 giue him as many as he needed.

9 \*And I say vnto you, Aske, and it shal be giuen you: seeke, and ye shall finde: knocke, and it shal be opened vnto you.

10 For euery one that asketh, receiueth: and he that seeketh, findeth: and to him that knocketh, it shal be opened.

11 \*If a sonne shal aske bread of any of you that is a father, will he giue him a stone? or if he aske a fish, will he for a fish giue him a serpent?

12 Or, if he aske an egge, will hee giue him a scorpion?

13 If ye then which are euil, can giue good gifts vnto your children, how much more thal your heavenly Father giue the holy Ghost to them that desire him?

14 \*Then he cast out a deuill which was dumbe: and when the deuill was gone out, the dumbe spake, and the people wondred.

15 But some of them said, He casteth out deuils through Beelzebub the chiefe of the deuils.

16 And others tempted him, seeking of him a signe from heauen.

17 But hee knew their thoughts, and said vnto them, \*Euery kingdom diuident against it selfe, shalbedesolate, & an house diuident against an house, shall ech.

18 So if Satan also be diuident against himselfe, how shall his kingdom stand, because ye say, that I cast out deuils through Beelzebub?

19 If I through Beelzebub cast out deuils, by whom doe your children cast them out? Therefore shall they be your iudges.

20 But if I by the finger of God cast out deuils, doubtlesse the kingdom of God is come vnto you.

21 When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, the things that he possedeth are in peace.

22 But when a stronger then he commeth vpon him, and ouercommeth him: he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and diuident his spoyle.

23 He that is not with me, is against me: and he that gathereth not with me, scattereth.

24 \*When the vnclane spirit is gone out of a man, hee walketh thorow drie places, seeking rest, and when he findeth none, hee sayth, I will returne vnto mine house whence I came out.

25 And when hee commeth, he findeth it swept and garnished.

26 Then goeth he, & taketh to him seuen other spirits, worse then himselfe: and they enter in, and dwell there: so the last state of that man is worse then the first.

27 \*And it came to passe as he said these things, a certaine woman of the company lifted vp her voice, and said vnto him, Blessed is the wombe that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked.

28 But hee sayd, Yea, rather blessed are they that heare the word of God, and keepe it.

29 \*And when the people were gathered thicke together, hee began to say, This is a wicked generation: they seeke a signe, and there shall no signe bee giuen them, but the signe of \*Ionas the Prophet.

30 For as Ionas was a signe to the Nineuites, so shall also the Sonne of man bee to this generation.

31 \*The Queene of the South shal rise in iudgement with the men of this generation, and shall condemne them: for she came from the vttermoost parts of the earth to heare the wisdom of Salomon, and behold, a greater then Salomon is here.

32 The men of Nineue shall rise in iudgement

with this generation, & shall condemne it: for they \*repented at the preaching of Ionas: and behold, Ionas is a greater then Ionas is here.

33 \*No man lighteth a candle, and putteth it in a priue place, neither vnder a bushell: but on a candlesticke, that they which come in, may see the light.

34 \*The light of the body is the eye, therefore when thine eye is single, then is thy whole bodie light: but if thine eye bee euill, then thy body is darke.

35 Take heed therefore that the light which is in thee, be not darknesse.

36 If therefore thy whole body shalbe light, hauing no part darke, then shall all bee light, euen as when a candle doth light thee with the brightness.

37 \*And as he spake, a certain Pharise besought him to dine with him: and hee went in and late downe at table.

38 And when the Pharise saw it, hee marvelled that he had not first washed before dinner.

39 \*And the Lord said to him, Indeepe ye Pharisees make cleane the outside of the cup, and of the platter: but the inward part is full of rauening and wickednesse.

40 Ye fooles, did not he that made that which is without, make that which is within also?

41 Therefore giue almes of those things which are within, and behold all things shal be cleane to you.

42 But woe be to you Pharisees: for ye tithe the mint, and the rue, and all manner herbes, and passe ouer iudgement, and the loue of God: these ought ye to haue done, and not to haue left the other vdone.

43 \*Woe be to you Pharisees: for yee lone the vppermost seates in the Synagogues, and greetings in the markets.

44 Woe be to you, Scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites: for ye are as graues which appeare not, and the men that walke ouer them, perceiue not.

45 \*Then answered one of the exponders of the Law, and said vnto him, Master, thus saying, thou puttst vs to rebuke also.

46 And he said, Woe be to you also, ye interpreters of the Law: for yee \*lade men with burdens grievous to be borne, & ye your selues touch not the burdens with one of your fingers.

47 Woe be to you: for ye build the sepulchres of the Prophets, and your fathers killed them.

48 Truly ye beare witnes, and allow the deeds of your fathers: for they killed them, and ye build their sepulchres.

49 Therefore said the wisdom of God, I will send them Prophets & Apostles, and of them they shall slay and if persecute.

50 That the blood of all the Prophets, shed from the foundation of the world, may bee required of this generation,

51 From the blood of \*Abel vnto the blood of \*Zacharias, which was slaine betwene the Altar & the Temple: verely I say vnto you, it shall be required of this generation.

52 Woe be to you interpreters of the Law: for ye haue taken away the key of knowledge: ye entered not in your selues, and them that came in, yee forbade.

53 And as hee said these things vnto them, the Scribes and Pharisees began to vrge him fore, and to prouoke him to speake of many things,

54 Laying wait for him, & seeking to catch some thing of his mouth, whereby they might accuse him.

## CHAP. XII.

1 Christ commandeth to avoid hypocrisie. 4 That we should not trust in man but God. 5 To confesse his Name. 10 Blaspheemie against the Spirit. 14 Not to passe our vocation. 15 Not to giue our selues to conuolous care of this life. 32 But to righteousnesse, aimes, watching, patience, wisdom and concord.

**Matt. 16.** ¶ N<sup>o</sup> the meane time, there gathered together an innumerable multitude of people, so that they trode one another: and hee began to say vnto his disciples first, Take heede to your selues of the leauen of the Pharises, which is hypocrisie.

**Matt. 10.** 2 \*For there is nothing couered, that shall not be reuealed, neither hid that shall not be knowne.

**36. mar.** 3 Wherefore whatsoeuer yee haue spoken in darkness, it shall be heard in the light: & that which yee haue spoken in the eare in secret places, shall be preached on the houes.

**4. 23.** 4 \*And I say vnto you my friends, be not afraid of them that kill the body, and after that are not able to doe any more.

**Matt. 10.** 5 But I will forewarne you whom ye shal feare: feare him which after hee hath killed, hath power to cast into hell: yea, I say vnto you, him I feare.

**28.** 6 Are not fise sparrows bought for two farthings, and yet not one of them is forgotten before God?

7 Yea, and all the haire of your head are numbered: feare not therefore, ye are of more value then many sparrows.

**Cha. 9. 26** 8 \*Also I say vnto you, Whosoever shall confesse me before men, him shall the Sonne of man

**Matt. 10.** 32. mar. 8 confesse also before the Angels of God.

**38. 2. tim.** 9 But he that shall deny me before men shall be denied before the Angels of God.

**11. 12.** 10 And whosoever shall speake a word against the Sonne of man, it shall be forgiven him: but vnto him that shall blaspheme the holy Ghost, it shal not be forgiven.

**Matt. 10.** 11 \*And when they shal bring you vnto the Synagogues, and vnto the rulers and Princes, take no thought how or what thing yee shall answer, or what ye shall speake.

**29. mar.** 12 For the holy Ghost shal teach you in the same

**33. 11.** 13 And one of the company said vnto him, Master, bid my brother diuide the inheritance with mee.

**¶ Or. mon. ment.** 14 And he sayd vnto him, Man, who made me a iudge, or a diuider ouer you?

15 Wherefore he said vnto them, Take heed, and beware of conetoulnesse: for though a man haue abundance, yet his life standeth not in his riches.

**¶ Or. conu. 27. p.** 16 And he put forth a parable vnto them, saying, The ground of a certaine rich man brought forth fruits plenteously.

17 Therefore he thought with himselfe, saying, What shall I doe, because I haue no roome, where I may lay vp my fruits.

18 And he said, This will I do, I wil pull downe my barnes and build grater, and therein wil I gather all my fruits and my goods,

**Hecl. 12.** 19 And I will say to my Soule, Soule, thou hast much goods laid vp for many yeeres: lue at ease, eate, drinke, and take thy pastime.

**19.** 20 But God sayd vnto him, O foole, this night will they fetch a way thy soule fro thee: then whose shall those things be which thou hast prouided?

21 So he that gathereth riches to himselfe, and is not rich in God.

**Mat. 6. 25** 22 And he spake vnto his disciples, Therefore I say vnto you, Take no thought for your life, what

ye shall eate: neither for your body, what ye shall put on.

23 The life is more then meat: and the body more then the raiment.

24 Consider the rauens: for they neither sow nor reape: which neither haue stowhouse nor barn, and yet God feedeth them: how much more are ye better then foules?

25 And which of you with taking thought, can adde to his stature one cubite?

26 If ye then be not able to doe the least thing, why take ye thought for the remnant?

27 Consider the lilies how they grow: they labour not, neither spin they: yet I say vnto you, that Salomon himselfe in all his royaltie was not clothed like one of these.

28 If then God do clothe the grasse which is to day in the field, and to morow is cast into the ouen, how much more will he clothe you, O ye of little faith?

29 Therefore aske not what ye shal eat, or what ye shal drinke, neither stand in doubt.

30 For all such things the people of the world seeke for: and your Father knoweth that yee haue neede of these things.

31 But rather seeke yee after the kingdome of God, and all these things shall bee ministred vnto you.

32 Feare not, little flocke, for it is your fathers pleasure to giue you the kingdome.

33 \*Sell that ye haue, and giue almes: make to you bagges which waxe not old, a treasure that can neuer faile in heauen, where no thiefe commeth, neither moth corrupteth.

34 For where your treasure is, there will your hearts be also.

35 \*Let your loines be girded about, and your lights burning,

36 And yee your selues like vnto men that wait for their master, when hee will returne from the wedding, that when hee commeth and knocketh, they may open vnto him immediately.

37 Blessed are those seruants, whom the Lord when he commeth shall find waking: Verily I say vnto you, hee will gird himselfe about, and make them to sit downe at table, and will come forth and serue them.

38 And if he come in the second watch, or come in the third watch, and shall finde them so, blessed are those seruants.

39 \*Now vnderstand this that if the Goodman of the house had knownen at what houre the thiefe would haue come, hee would haue watched, and would not haue suffered his house to bee digged thorow.

40 Be ye also prepared therefore: for the Sonne of man will come at an houre when ye thinke not.

41 Then Peter said vnto him, Master, tellest thou this parable vnto vs, or euen to all?

42 And the Lord said, Who is a faithfull steward, and wise, whom the master shall make ruler ouer his household, to giue them their portion of meate in season?

43 Blessed is that seruant, whom his master when he commeth, shall finde so doing.

44 Of a truth, I say vnto you, that he will make him ruler ouer all that he hath.

45 But if that seruant say in his heart, My master doth deferre his coming, and shall begin to smite the seruants and maidens, and to eate and drinke, and to be drunken,

46 The master of that seruant wil come in a day when

when he thinketh not, and at an houre when hee is not ware of, and will cut him off, and giue him his portion with the vnbelecuers.

47 ¶ And that seruant that knew his masters will, and prepared not him selfe, neither did according to his will, shalbe beaten with many stripes.

48 But he that knew it not, and yet did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes: for vnto whomsoeuer much is giuen, of him shall be much required, and to whom men much commit, the more of him will they aske.

49 ¶ I am come to put fire on the earth, & what is my desire, if it be already kindled?

50 Notwithstanding, I must be baptized with a baptisme, and how am I grieved till it be ended?

51 ¶ Think ye that I am come to giue peace on earth? I tell you, nay, but rather debate.

52 For from henceforth there shalbe fire in one house diuided, three against two, and two against three.

53 The father shalbe diuided against the sonne, and the sonne against the father: the mother against the daughter, & the daughter against the mother: the mother in law against her daughter in law, and the daughter in law against her mother in law.

54 ¶ Then said he to the people, When ye see a cloud rise out of the West, it straightway ye say, A shewre commeth: and so it is.

55 And when ye see the South wind blow, ye say that it will be hote, and it commeth to passe.

56 Hypocrites, yee can discerne the face of the earth and of the skie: but why discerne ye not this time?

57 Yea, and why iudge yee not of your felues what is right?

58 ¶ While thou goest with thine aduersarie to the ruler, as thou art in the way, giue diligence in the way, that thou mayest bee deliuered from him, lest he bring thee to the Iudge, and the Iudge deliuer thee to the gaoler, and the gaoler cast thee into prison.

59 I tell thee thou shalt not depart thence till thou hast payed the vtmost mite.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 The crucifix of Pilate. 2 We ought not to condemn all to bee wicked men which suffer. 3 Christ exhorteth to repentance. 4 Hee healeth the crooked woman, 15 answereth to the master of the Synagogue. 18 By diuers similitudes he declareth what the kingdome of God is. 23 Also that the number of sinners which shall be saued, is small. 33 Finally, hee sheweth that no worldly policie or force can let the worke and counsel of God.

There were certain men present at the same season, that shewed him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their owne sacrifices.

2 And Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Supposee that these Galileans were greater sinners then all the other Galileans, because they haue suffered such things?

3 I tell you nay: but except yee amend your liues, ye shall all likewise perish.

4 Or, thinke you that those eightene, vpon whom the tower of Siloam fell and slew them, were sinners aboue all men that dwell in Ierusalem?

5 I tell you nay: but except yee amend your liues, ye all shall likewise perish.

6 ¶ He spake also this parable. A certaine man had a figtree planted in his vineyard: and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none.

7 Then said hee to the dresser of his vineyard,

Beholde, this three yeeres haue I come and sought fruit of this figtree, and finde none: cut it downe: why keepeth it also the ground barren?

8 And hee answered, and sayd vnto him, Lord, let it alone this yeere also, till I digge round about it, and dung it.

9 And if it beare fruit, well: if not then after thou shalt cut it downe.

10 ¶ And he taught in one of the Synagogues on the Sabbath day.

11 And behold, there was a woman which had a spirit of infirmitee eighteen yeeres, and was bowed together, and could not lift vp her selfe in any wise.

12 When Iesus saw her, he called her to him, and sayde to her, Woman, thou art loosed from thy diseafe.

13 And hee layd his handes on her, and immediately shee was made straight againe, and glorified God.

14 And the ruler of the Synagogue answered with indignation, because Iesus had healed on the Sabbath day, and sayd vnto the people, There are fixe dayes in which men ought to worke: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the Sabbath day.

15 Then answered him the Lord, and said, Hypocrite, doest not ech one of you on the Sabbath day loose his oxe or his asse from the stall, and lead him away to the water?

16 And ought not this daughter of Abraham, whom Satan hath bound, loe, eighteen yeeres, bee loosed from this bond on the Sabbath day?

17 And when hee said these things, all his aduersaries were ashamed: but all the people reioiced at all the excellent things that were done by him.

18 ¶ Then said hee, What is the kingdome of God like? or whereto shall I compare it?

19 It is like a graine of mustard seede, which a man tooke and sowed in his garden, and it grew, and waxed a great tree, & the fowles of the heauen made nests in the branches thereof.

20 ¶ And againe hee said, Whereunto shall I liken the kingdome of God?

21 It is like leauen, which a woman tooke, and hid in three peckes of flour, till all was leauened.

22 ¶ And he went thorow all cities & townes, teaching and journeying toward Ierusalem.

23 Then said one vnto him, Lord, are these few that shalbe saued? And hee said vnto them,

24 ¶ Striue to enter in at the strait gate: for many, I say vnto you, will seeke to enter in, and shall not be able.

25 When the good man of the house is risen vp, and hath shut to the doore, & ye begin to stand without, and to knocke at the doore, saying, Lord, Lord, open vnto vs, and hee shall answer, and say vnto you, I know you not whence ye are,

26 Then shall ye begin to say, Wee haue eaten and drunke in thy presence, and thou hast taught in our streets.

27 But hee shall say, I tell you, I knowe you not whence ye are: depart from me all ye workers of iniquitie.

28 There shalbe weeping and gnashing of teeth, when ye shall see Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob, and all the Prophets in the kingdome of God, and you felues thrust out at doores.

29 Then shall come many from the East, and from the West, and from the North, and from the South, and shall sit at table in the kingdome of God.

Ccc

30 ¶ And

Or, let as  
libertie  
out of  
Satan's  
hands.

Mat. 13.  
31. mark.

Mat. 9. 35  
mar. 6. 6.

Mat. 7. 13

Mat. 6. 8.  
25. 4. 2

# The droppe healed.

# S. Luke.

# The salt of the earth.

Mat. 19. 30 \* And behold, there are last, which shall bee first, and there are first which shall bee last.

20. 16. 31 The same day there came certaine Pharises and said vnto him, Depart, and goe hence: for Herod will kill thee.

32 Then said he vnto them, Goe ye and tell that foxe, Behold, I cast out devils, and will heale still to day and to morrow, and the third day shall I bee perfected.

33 Neuerthelesse, I must walke to day, and to morrow, & the day following: for it cannot be, that a Prophet should perish out of Ierusalem.

Mat. 23. 34 \* O Ierusalem, Ierusalem, which killest the Prophets, & stonest them that are sent to thee, how often would I haue gathered thy children together as the henne gathereth her brood vnder her wings, and ye would not!

35 Behold, your house is left vnto you desolate, and verely I tell you, ye shall not see mee, vntill the time come, that ye shall say, Blessed u he that cometh in the name of the Lord.

## CHAP. XIII.

1 Iesus eateth with the Pharise. 4 He healeth the droppe upon the Sabbath, & teacheth to be lowly, & to bid the poore to our table. 15 He telleth of the great supper. 28 He warneth them that will follow him, to lay their accounts before what it will cost them. 34 The salt of the earth.

And it came to passe, that when hee was entred into the house of one of the chiefe Pharises on the Sabbath day, to eate bread, they watched him.

2 And behold, there was a certaine man before him, which had the droppe.

3 Then Iesus answering, spake vnto the expounders of the Law, and Pharises, saying, Is it lawfull to heale on the Sabbath day?

4 And they held their peace. Then hee tooke him, and healed him, and let him go.

5 And answered them, saying, Which of you shall haue an asse or an oxe fallen into a pit, and will not straightway pull him out on the Sabbath day?

6 And they could not answer him againe to those things.

7 He spake also a parable to the phetis, when he marked how they chose out the chiefe roomes, and said vnto them,

8 When thou shalt be bidden of any man to a wedding, set not thy selfe downe in the chiefe place, lest a more honorable man then thou be bidden of him,

9 And hee that bade both him and thee, come and say to thee, Giue this man a room, and thou then shalt haue shame to take the lowest room.

Pro. 25. 7 10 \* But when thou art bidden, go and sit downe in the lowest room, that when he that bade thee, cometh, he may say vnto thee, Friend, sit vp higher: then shalt thou haue worship in the presence of them that sit at table with thee.

Mat. 23. 12 chap. 18. 19. 11 \* For whosoever exalteth himselfe shall be brought low, and he that humbleth himselfe shall be exalted.

12 \* Then said hee also to him that had bidden him, \* When thou makest a dinner or a supper, call not thy friends, nor thy bretherne, neither thy kinmen, nor the rich neighbors, lest they also bid thee againe, and a recompense be made thee.

13 But when thou makest a feast, call the poore, the maimed, the lame, and the blind.

14 And thou shalt be blessed, because they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the iust.

15 ¶ Now when one of them that sate at table, heard these things, he said vnto him, Blessed u hee that eateth bread in the kingdome of God.

16 Then said he to him, \* certaine man made a great supper, and bade many,

17 And sent his seruant at supper time to say to them that were bidden, Come: for all things are now ready.

18 But they all with one minde began to make excuse: The first sayd vnto him, I haue bought a farme, and I must needs goe out and see it: I pray thee haue me excused.

19 And another said, I haue bought five yoke of oxen, and I go to proue them: I pray thee haue me excused.

20 And another said, I haue married a wife, and therefore I cannot come.

21 So that seruant returned, and shewed his master these things. Then was the good man of the house angry, and said to his seruant, Go out quickly into the places and streets of the citie, and bring in hither the poore, and the maimed, and the halfe, and the blinde.

22 And the seruant said, Lord, it is done as thou hast commanded, and yet there is room.

23 Then the master said to the seruant, Goe out into the hie wayes and hedges, and compel them to come in, that mine house may be filled.

24 For I say vnto you, That none of those men which were bidden, shall taste of my supper.

25 Now there went great multitudes with him, and he turned and said vnto them,

26 \* If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his owne life also, he cannot be my discipule.

27 \* And whosoever beareth not his crosse, and cometh after me, cannot be my discipule.

28 For which of you minding to build a towre, or a fence, first setteth not downe before, & counteth the cost, whether he haue sufficient to performe it,

29 Lest that after hee hath laid the foundation, and is not able to performe it, all that behold it, begin to mocke him,

30 Saying, This man began to builde, and was not able to make an end?

31 Or what king going to make warre against another king, sitteth not downe first, and taketh counsell, whether hee be able with ten thousand to meete him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?

32 Or els while he is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, & desireth conditions of peace.

33 So likewise, whosoever hee be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my discipule.

34 \* Salt is good: but if salt haue lost his savor, wherewith shall it be salted?

35 It is neither meet for the land, nor yet for the dunghill, but men cast it out. He that hath eares to heare, let him heare.

## CHAP. XV.

2 The Pharises murmure because Christ receiveth sinners. 4 The living mercy of Gods openly set forth in the parable of the hundred sheepe. 7 10 in beaven for one sinner. 12 Of the prodigall sonne.

Then resorted vnto him all the Publicanes and sinners, to heare him.

2 Therefore the Pharises and Scribes murmured, saying, Hee receiveth sinners, and eateth with them.

3 Then spake he this parable to them, saying, ¶ What



4 \*What man of you hauing an hundreth sheepe, if he lose one of them, doth not leaue niacety and nine in the wildernesse, and goe after that which is lost, vntill he find it?

5 And when he hath found it, he layeth it on his shoulders with ioy.

6 And when he commeth home, he calleth together his friends & neighbours, saying vnto them, Reioyce with me for I haue found my sheepe which was lost.

7 I say vnto you, that likewise ioy shall bee in heauen for one sinner that conuerterth, more then for ninety and nine iust men, which need none amendment of life.

8 Either what woman hauing tenne pieces of silver, if she lose one piece, doth not light a candle, and sweepe the house, and seeke diligently till she find it?

9 And when shee hath found it, she calleth her friends and neighbours, saying, Reioyce with mee: for I haue found the piece which I had lost.

10 Likewise I say vnto you, There is ioy in the presence of the Angels of God, for one sinner that conuerterth.

11 ¶ He said moreover, A certaine man had two sonnes.

12 And the yonger of them said to his father. Father, giue me the portion of the goods that falleth to me. So he diuided vnto them his substance.

13 So not long after, when the yonger sonne had gathered al together, he tooke his iourney into a farre country, and there hee wasted his goods with riotous liuing.

14 Now when hee had spent all, there arose a great dearth thorowout that land, and he began to be in necessitie.

15 Then he went and claue to a citizen of that country, and hee sent him to his farme, to feed swine.

16 And he would faine haue filled his belly with the huskes that the swine ate: but no man gaue shew him.

17 Then he came to himselfe, and said, How many hired seruants at my fathers haue bread enough and I die for hunger?

18 I will rise and goe to my father, and say vnto him, Father, I haue sinned against heauen, and before thee.

19 And am no more worthy to bee called thy sonne, make me as one of thy hired seruants.

20 So he arose and came to his father, and when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran and fell on his necke, and kissed him.

21 And the sonne said vnto him, Father, I haue sinned against heauen, and before thee, and am no more worthy to be called thy sonne.

22 Then the father said to his seruants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him, and put a ring on his hand, and shooes on his feete,

23 And bring the fat calfe, and kill him, and let vs eate and be merrie:

24 For this my sonne was dead, and is aliue againe: and he was lost, but hee is found. And they began to be merrie.

25 Now the elder brother was in the field, and when hee came and drew neere to the house, hee heard m-lodie and dancing,

26 And called one of his seruants, and asked what those things meant.

27 And he said vnto him, Thy brother is come, and thy father hath killed the fatted calfe, because

he hath receiued him safe and found.

28 Then hee was angry and would not goe in: therefore came his father out, and intreated him.

29 But he answered, and said to his father, Loe, these many yeeres haue I done thee seruice, neither brake I at any time thy commandement, and yet thou neuer gauest me a kid that I might make merrie with my friends.

30 But when this thy sonne was come, which hath deuoured thy goods with harlots, thou hast for his sake killed the fat calfe.

31 And hee said vnto him, Sonne, thou art cuer with me, and all that I haue is thine. It was meete that wee should inake merrie and be glad: for this thy brother was dead, and is aliue againe: and hee was lost, but he is found.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Christ exhorteth vs to wisdom and liberalitie by the example of the steward. 13 None can serue two masters. 14 He reproveth the courtoynesse and hypocricie of the Pharisees. 16 Of the end and force of the Law. 18 Of the holy state of marriage. 19 Of the rich man and Lazarus.

¶ And he said also vnto his disciples, There was a certaine rich man, which had a steward, and he was accused vnto him, that he wasted his goods.

2 And he called him, and said vnto him, How is it that I heare this of thee? Giue an account of thy stewardship: for thou mayest be no longer steward.

3 Then the steward said within himselfe, What shall I doe: for my master will take away from me the stewardship: I cannot digge, and to begge I am alshamed.

4 I know what I will doe, then when I am put out of the stewardship, they may receiue mee into their houses.

5 Then called he every one of his masters debtors, and said vnto the first, How much owest thou vnto my master?

6 And he said, An hundreth measures of oyle. And he said to him, Take thy writing and sit down quickly, and write fifty.

7 Then said hee to another, How much owest thou? And he said, An hundreth measures of whear. Then hee said to him, Take thy writing, and write fourescore.

8 And the Lord commended the vniust steward, because he had done wisely. Wherefore the children of this world are in their generation wiser then the children of light.

9 And I say vnto you, Make you friends with the riches of iniquity, that when ye shall want, they may receiue you into euerglasting habitations.

10 Hee that is faithfull in the least, hee is also faithfull in much: and he that is vniust in the least, is vniust also in much.

11 If then ye haue not been faithfull in the wicked riches, who will trust you in the true treasure?

12 And if ye haue not bene faithfull in another mans goods, who shall giue you that which is yours?

13 \* No seruant can serue two masters: for either he shall hate the one, and loue the other, or else he shall leane to the one, and despise the other. Ye can not serue God and riches.

14 All these things heard the Pharisees also, which were couetous, and they mocked him.

15 Then he said vnto them, Ye are they which iustifie your selues before men: but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God.

**Mat. 11.** 16 \* The Law and the Prophets *endured* vntill Iohn: and since that time the kingdome of God is preached, and every man presseth into it.

**Mat. 5. 18** 17 \* Now it is more easie that heauen and earth should passe away, then that one tittle of the Law should fail.

**Mat. 5. 32** 18 \* \* Whoſoener putteth away his wife, and marieth another, committeth adultery: and whoſoever marieth her that is put away from her husband, committeth adultery.

**and 19. 9.** 19 \* There was a certaine rich man which was clothed in purple, and fine linnen, and fared well and delicately every day.

**1. Co. 7. 31.** 20 Also there was a certaine begger, named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate full of sores,

21 And desired to be refreshed with the crumbs which fell from the rich mans table: yea, and the dogs came and licked his sores.

22 And it was so, that the begger died, and was carried by the Angels into Abrahams boſome. The rich man also died and was buried.

23 And being in hell in torments, he liſt vp his eyes, and ſaw Abraham aſſaſe off, and Lazarus in his boſome.

24 Then hee cryed, and ſaid, Father Abraham, haue mercy on me, and ſend Lazarus that hee may dippe the tippe of his finger in water, and coole my tongue: for I am tormented in this flame.

**Or, good things.** 25 But Abraham ſaid, Sonne, remember that thou in thy life time receiueſt thy pleasures, and likewise Lazarus paines: now therefore hee is comforted, and thou art tormented.

**Or, small downy pit.** 26 Besides all this, betweene you and vs there is a great gulfe ſet, ſo that they which would goe from hence to you, cannot: neither can they come from thence to vs.

27 Then he ſaid, I pray thee therefore father, that thou wouldest ſend him to my fathers house,

28 (For I haue ſiue brethren) that he may teſtifie vnto them, leaſt they alſo come into this place of torment.

29 Abraham ſaid vnto him, They haue Moſes and the Prophets: let them heare them.

30 And he ſaid, Nay, father Abraham, but if one come vnto them from the dead, they will amend their liues.

31 Then hee ſaid vnto him, If they heare not Moſes and the Prophets, neither will they be perſwaded, though one riſe from the dead againe.

#### C H A P. XVII.

1 *Chriſt teacheth his diſciples to auoid occasions of offence.* 2 *One to forgive another.* 3 *Wee ought to pray for the increaſe of faith.* 4 *Hee magnifieth the vertue of faith.* 5 *and ſheweth the vniuerſality of man,* 6 *healeth ten lepers.* 7 *2 ſpeakes of the laſter dayes,* 8 *and of the end of the world.*

**Mat. 18. 7** 9 *Hen ſaid he to the diſciples.* \* It cannot bee auoided but that offences will come, but woe be to him by whom they come.

2 It were better for him that a great millſtone were hanged about his necke, and that he were caſt into the ſea, then that he ſhould offend one of theſe little ones.

3 \* Take heed to your ſelues: if thy brother treipaſſe againſt thee, rebuke him: and if he repent, forgive him.

**Matth. 18. 21.** 4 \* And though hee ſinne againſt thee ſeuē times in a day, and ſeuē times in a day turne again to thee, ſaying, It repenteth me, thou ſhalt forgive him.

5 And the Apoſtles ſaid vnto the Lord, Increaſe our faith.

6 And the Lord ſaid, \* If ye had faith as much as a graine of muſtard ſeed, and ſhould ſay vnto this mulberry tree, Pluckethy ſelfe vp by the roots, and plant thy ſelfe in the ſea, it ſhould euen obey you.

7 \* Who is it alſo of you, that hauing a ſeruant plowing or feeding cattell, would ſay vnto him by and by, when he were come from the field, Go, and ſit downe at table?

8 And would not rather ſay to him, Dreſſe wherwith I may ſuppe, and gird thy ſelfe and ſerue mee, till I haue eaten and drunken, and afterward eate thou, and drinke thou?

9 Doth he thanke that ſeruant, becauſe he did that which was commanded vnto him? I trow not.

10 So likewiſe yee, when ye haue done all thoſe things which are commanded you, ſay, We are vnprofitable ſeruants: wee haue done that which was our duty to doe.

11 \* And ſo it was when hee went to Ieruſalem that hee paſſed thorow the middes of Samaria and Galilee.

12 And as he entred into a certaine towne there met him tenne men that were lepers, which ſtood aſſaſe off.

13 And they liſt vp their voices, and ſaid, Jeſus, Maſter, haue mercie on vs.

14 And when he ſaw them, hee ſayd vnto them, \* Go, ſhew your ſelues vnto the Priests. And it came to paſſe that as they went, they were clenſed.

15 Then one of them, when hee ſaw that he was healed, turne backe, and with a loud voyce praized God,

16 And fell downe on his face at his feete, and gaue him thanks: and he was a Samaritan.

17 And Jeſus answered, and ſaid, Are there not ten clenſed? but where are the nine?

18 There are none found that returned to giue God praife, ſaue this ſtranger.

19 And he ſaid vnto him, Ariſe, goe thy way, thy faith hath made thee whole.

20 \* And when he was demanded of the Phariſes, when the kingdome of God ſhould come, hee answered them, and ſaid, The kingdome of God commeth not with obſervation.

21 Neither ſhall men ſay, Loe here, or loe there: for behold, the kingdome of God is within you.

22 And he ſaid vnto the diſciples. The daies wil come, when yee ſhall deſire to ſee one of the dayes of the Sonne of man, and ye ſhall all not ſee it.

23 \* Then they ſhall ſay to you, Behold here, or behold there: but goe not thither, neither follow them.

24 For as the lightening that lighteneth out of the one part vnder heauen, ſhineth vnto the other part vnder heauen, ſo ſhall the Sonne of man be in his day.

25 But firſt muſt hee ſuffer many things, and be reprooned of this generation.

26 \* And as it was in the dayes of Noe, ſo ſhall it be in the dayes of the Sonne of man.

27 They ate, they dranke, they married wines, and gaue in marriage, vnto the day that Noe went into the Arke: and the flood came & deſtroyed them all.

28 \* Likewiſe alſo, as it was in the dayes of Lot: when they ate, they dranke, they bought, they ſold, they planted, they built.

29 But in the day that Lot went out of Sodom, it rained fire and brimſtone from heauen, and deſtroyed them all.

30 After theſe enſamples ſhall it bee in the day when the Sonne of man ſhall be reuealed.

31 At that day, he that is vpon the houſe, and his

staffe in the house, let him not come downe to take it out; and he that is in the field likewise, let him not turne backe to that he left behinde.

32 \*Remember Lots wife.

33 \*Whofoeuer will seeke to saue his soule, shall loose it, and whofoeuer shall loose it, shall get it life.

34 \*Tell you, in that night there shall be two in one bed: the one shall be receiued, and the other shall be left.

35 Two women shall be grinding together: the one shall be taken, and the other shall be left.

36 Two shall be in the field, one shall be receiued, and another shall be left.

37 And they answered, and said to him, Where, Lord? and he said vnto them, \*Wherefoeuer the body is, thither will also the Eagles resort.

# CHAP. XVIII.

2 *By the example of the widow, and the Publicane, Christ teacheth how to pray.* 15 *By the example of children he exhorteth to humilitie.* 18 *Of the way to be saved, and what things let.* 29 *The reward promised to him.* 31 *And of the crosse.* 35 *A blind man receiveth sight.*

And he spake also a parable vnto them, to this end, that they ought alwayes to pray, and not to waxe faint,

1 Saying, There was a Iudge in a certaine city, which feared not God, neither reuerenced man.

2 And there was a widow in that citie, which came vnto him, saying, Do me iustice against mine aduersarie.

3 And he would not for a time: but afterward he said with himselfe, Though I feare not God, nor reuerence man,

4 Yet because this widow troubleth me, I will doe her right, lest at the last shee come and make me wearie.

5 And the Lord said, Heare what the vnrighteous Iudge saith.

6 Now shall not God auenge his elect which crye day and night vnto him, yea, though he suffer long for them?

7 I tell you, hee will auenge them quickly: but when the Sonne of man commeth, shall hee finde faith on the earth?

8 Hee spake also this parable vnto certaine which trusted in themselves that they were iust, and despised other.

9 Two men went vp into the Temple to pray: the one a Pharisee, and the other a Publicane.

10 The Pharisee stood and praised thus with himselfe, O God, I thank thee that I am not as other men, extortioners, vnjust, adulterers, or euen as this Publicane.

11 I fast twise in the weeke: I giuetithe of all that euer I possesse.

12 But the Publicane standing as farre off, would not lift vp so much as his eyes to heauen, but smote his breast, saying, O God, be mercifull to me a sinner.

13 I tell you this man departed to his house iustified, rather then the other: \*For every man that exalteth himselfe, shall be brought low, and hee that humbleth himselfe shall be exalted.

14 They brought vnto him also babes that he should touch them. And when his disciples saw it, they rebuked them.

15 But Iesus called them vnto him, and said, Suffer the babes to come vnto mee, and forbid them not: for of such is the kingdome of God.

17 Verely I say vnto you, whosoever receiveth not the kingdome of God as a babe, hee shall not enter therein.

18 \*Then a certaine ruler asked him, saying, Good master, what ought I to doe, to inherite eternall life? *Mat. 19. 16. mark 10. 17.*

19 And Iesus said vnto him, Why callest thou me good? none is good save one, euen God.

20 Thou knowest the Commandements, \*Thou shalt not commit adulterie: Thou shalt not kill: Thou shalt not steale: Thou shalt not beare false witness. Honour thy father and thy mother.

21 And he said, All these haue I kept from my youth.

22 Now when Iesus heard that, he said vnto him, Yet lackest thou one thing. Sell all that euer thou hast, and distribute vnto the poore, and thou shalt haue treasure in heauen, and come follow me.

23 But when he heard those things, he was very heauie: for he was marvellous rich.

24 And when Iesus saw him sorrowfull, he said, With what difficultie shall they that haue riches, enter into the kingdome of God?

25 Surely it is easier for a camel to go thorow a needles eye, then for a rich man to enter into the kingdome of God.

26 Then said they that heard it, And who then can be saved?

27 And he said, The things which are vnpossible with men, are possible with God.

28 \*Then Peter said, Lo, we haue left all, and haue followed thee. *Mat. 19. 27. marke 10. 28.*

29 And he said vnto them, Verely I say vnto you, there is no man that hath left house, or parents, or brethren, or wife, or children for the kingdome of Gods sake,

30 Which shall not receive much more in this world, and in the world to come life everlasting.

31 \* Then Iesus tooke vnto him the twelue, and said vnto them, Behold, we go vp to Ierusalem, and all things shall be fulfilled to the Sonne of man, that are written by the Prophets. *Mat. 20. 17. marke 10. 33.*

32 For he shall be deliuered vnto the Gentiles, and shall be mocked, and shall be spitefully intreated, and shall be spitted on.

33 And when they haue scourged him, they will put him to death: but the third day hee shall rise againe.

34 But they vnderstood none of these things and this saying was hid from them, neither perceived they the things which were spoken.

35 \* And it came to passe, that as he was come neere vnto Iericho, a certaine blinde man sat by the way side begging. *Mat. 20. 29. marke 10. 46.*

36 And when he heard the people passe by, hee asked what it meant.

37 And they said vnto him, that Iesus of Nazaret passed by.

38 Then he cried, saying, Iesus the sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

39 And they which went before, rebuked him, that he should hold his peace: but he cried much more, O Sonne of Dauid, haue mercie on me.

40 And Iesus stood still, and commaunded him to be brought vnto him. And when hee was come neere, he asked him,

41 Saying, What wilt thou that I do vnto thee? And he said, Lord, that I may receiue my sight.

42 And Iesus said vnto him, Receiue thy sight: thy faith hath saved thee.

43 Then immediately he receiued his sight, and followed him, praying God: and all the people

when they saw this, gaue prayse to God.

## C H A P. XIX.

2 Of Zaccheus. 13 The ten pieces of money. 28 Christ rideth to Ierusalem, and weepeth for it. 45 He chaſeth out the merchants, 47 And his enemies ſeek to deſtroy him.

**N**ow when Ieſus entred, and paſſed thorow Iericho,

2 Behold, there was a man named Zaccheus, which was the chiefe receiuer of the tribute, and he was rich.

3 And he ſought to ſee Ieſus, who he ſhould be, and could not for the preſe, becauſe hee was of a low ſtature.

4 Wherefore hee ranne before, and climed vp into a wild figtree, that hee might ſee him: for hee ſhould come that way.

5 And when Ieſus came to the place, hee looked vp and ſaw him, and ſaid vnto him, Zaccheus, come downe at once: for to day I muſt abide at thine houſe.

6 Then hee came downe haſtily, and receiued him ioyfully.

7 And when all they ſaw it, they murmured, ſaying, that he was gone in to lodge with a ſinfull man.

8 And Zaccheus ſtood forth, and ſaid vnto the Lord, Behold, Lord, the halfe of my goods I giue to the poore: and if I haue taken from any man by forged cauillation, I reſtore him fourefold.

9 Then Ieſus ſaid to him, This day is ſaluation come vnto this houſe, for ſo much as hee is alſo become the ſonne of Abraham.

10 \*For the Sonne of man is come to ſeek, and to ſaue that which was loſt.

11 And whiles they heard theſe things, he continued, and ſpake a parable, becauſe hee was neere to Ieruſalem, and becauſe alſo they thought that the kingdome of God ſhould ſhortly appeare.

12 Hee ſaid therefore, \*A certaine noble man went into a farre country, to receiue for himſelfe a kingdome, and ſo to come againe.

13 And hee called his ten ſeruants, and deliuered them ten pieces of money, and ſaid vnto them, Occupy till I come.

14 Now his citizens hated him, and ſent an ambaffage after him, ſaying, Wee will not haue this man to reigne ouer vs.

15 And it came to paſſe, when hee was come againe, and had receiued his kingdome, that he commaunded the ſeruants to be called to him, to whom hee gaue his money, that he might know what euery man had gained.

16 Then came the firſt, ſaying, Lord, thy piece hath increaſed ten pieces.

17 And hee ſaid vnto him, Well, good ſervant: becauſe thou haſt bene faithfull in a very little thing, take thou authoritie ouer ten cities.

18 And the ſecond came, ſaying, Lord, thy piece hath increaſed ſixe pieces.

19 And to the ſame hee ſaid, Be thou alſo ruler ouer ſixe cities.

20 So the other came, and ſaid, Lord behold thy piece, which I haue layed vp in a napkin:

21 For I feared thee, becauſe thou art a ſtraite man: thou takeſt vp, that thou layeſt not downe, and reapeſt that thou diſt not ſow.

22 Then hee ſaid vnto him, Of thine own mouth will I iudge thee, O ouil ſervant. Thou kneweſt that I am a ſtraite man, taking vp that I laide not downe, and reaping that I did not ſow.

23 Wherefore then gaueſt thou not my money

into the banke, that at my coming I might haue required it with vantage?

24 And hee ſaid to them that ſtoode by, Take from him that piece, and giue it him that hath ten pieces.

25 (And they ſaid vnto him, Lord, he hath tenne pieces)

26 \*For I ſay vnto you, that vnto all them that haue, it ſhalbe giuen: and from him that hath not, euen that he hath, ſhalbe taken from him.

27 Moreover, thoſe mine enemies which would not that I ſhould reigne ouer them, bring hither, and ſlay them before me.

28 ¶ And when hee had thus ſpoken, hee went forth before, aſcending vp to Ieruſalem.

29 ¶ And it came to paſſe, when hee was come neere to Bethphage, & Bethania, beſides the mount which is called the mount of Oliues, he ſent two of his diſciples,

30 Saying, Go ye to the towne which is before you, where ſo aſſoone as ye are come, ye ſhall find a colt tyed, whereon neuer man ſate, looſe him, and bring him hither.

31 And if any man aſke you, why ye looſe him, thus ſhall yee ſay vnto him, Becauſe the Lord hath need of him.

32 So they that were ſent, went their way, and found it as he had ſaid vnto them.

33 And as they were looſing the colt, the owners thereof ſaid vnto them, Why looſe yee the colt?

34 And they ſaid, The Lord hath need of him.

35 ¶ So they brought him to Ieſus, and they caſt their garments on the colt, and let Ieſus thereon.

36 And as he went, they ſpread their clothes in the way.

37 And when hee was now come neere to the going downe of the mount of Oliues, the whole multitude of the diſciples began to reioyce and to praife God with a loude voice, for all the great workes that they had ſeene,

38 Saying, Bleſſed be the King that cometh in the Name of the Lord: peace in heauen, and glorie in the higheſt places.

39 Then ſome of the Pharifees of the companie ſaid vnto him, Maſter, rebuke thy diſciples.

40 But hee answered and ſaid vnto them, I tell you, that if theſe ſhould hold their peace, the ſtones would crie.

41 ¶ And when he was come neere, hee belied the citie and wept for it,

42 Saying, O if thou haſt euen knownen at the leaſt in this thy day thoſe things which belong vnto thy peace! but now are they hid from thine eyes.

43 For the daies that come vpon thee, that thine enemies that caſt a trench about thee, and compaſſe thee round, and keepe thee in on euery ſide,

44 And ſhall make thee euen with the ground, and thy children which are in thee, and they ſhall not leaue in thee a ſtone vpon a ſtone, becauſe thou kneweſt not the time of thy viſitation.

45 ¶ He went alſo into the Temple, and began to caſt out them that ſold therein, and them that bought,

46 Saying vnto them, It is written, \*Mine houſe ſhall be the houſe of prayer, \*but yee haue made it a den of theecues.

47 And he taught daily in the Temple. And the high Priests and the Scribes, and the chiefe of the people ſought to deſtroy him.

48 But they could not find what they might doe

Or, a man of a wicked life.

Or, falſe accuſation.

Mat. 18. 21.

Mat. 23. 24.

to him: for all the people hanged vpon him when they heard him.

CHAP. XX.

4 Christ stoppeth his aduersaries mouthes by another question. 9 sheweth their destruction by a parable. 22 The authoritie of Princes. 27 The resurrection, with diuine power. 46 Hee reprehendeth the ambition of the Scribes.

And it came to passe, that on one of those daies, as hee taught the people in the Temple, and preached the Gospell, the hie Priests & the Scribes came vpon him, with the Elders,

2 And spake vnto him, saying, Tell vs by what authority thou doest these things, or who is he that hath giuen thee this authority?

3 And he answered, and said vnto them, I also will aske you one thing: tell me therefore:

4 The baptisme of Iohn, was it from heauen, or of men?

5 And they reasoned within themselves, saying, If we shall say, From heauen, he will say, Why then beleueest ye him not?

6 But if we shall say, Of men, all the people will stone vs: for they bee perswaded that Iohn was a Prophet.

7 Therefore they answered, that they could not tell whence it was.

8 Then Iesus said vnto them. Neither tel I you by what authority I doe these things.

9 ¶ Then beganne he to speake to the people this parable. \* A certaine man plauted a vineyard, and let it forth to husbandmen, and went into a strange country for a great season.

10 And at a time hee sent a seruant to the husbandmen, that they should giue him of the fruit of the vineyard: but the husbandmen did beate him, and sent him away empty.

11 Again he sent yet another seruant: and they did beate him, and soule intreated him, and sent him away empty.

12 Morcouer, hee sent the third, and him they wounded, and cast out.

13 Then said the Lord of the vineyard, What shall I doe? I will send my beloued Sonne: it may bee that they will doe reuerence when they see him.

14 But when the husbandmen saw him, they reasoned with themselves, saying, This is the heire: come, let vs kill him, that the inheritance may be ours.

15 So they cast him out of the vineyard, & killed him. What shall the Lord of the vineyard therefore doe vnto them?

16 He wil come and destroy these husbandmen, and will giue out his vineyard to others. But when they heard it, they sayd, God forbid.

17 ¶ And he beheld them, and said, What meaneth this then, that is written, \* The stone that the builders refused, that is made the head of the corner:

18 Whosoever shall fall vpon that stone, shall be broken, & on whomsoever it shall fall, it will grind him to powder.

19 Then the hie Priests & the Scribes the same houre went about to lay hands on him: (but they feared the people) for they perceiued that he had spoken this parable against them.

20 ¶ And they watched him, and sent forth spies, which should faime themselves iust men, to take him in his talke, and to deliuer him vnto the power and authoritie of the gouernour.

21 And they asked him, saying, Master, we know

that thou sayest and teachest right, neither dost thou accept manerion, but teachest the way of God truly.

22 Is it lawfull for vs to giue Cesar tribute, or no?

23 But hee perceiued their craftinesse, and said vnto them, Why tempt ye me?

24 Shew mee a peny. Whose image and superscription hath it? They answered, and said, Cessars.

25 Then hee said vnto them, \* Giue then vnto Cesar the things which are Cessars, & to God those which are Gods.

26 And they could not reprocue his saying before the people: but they wailed at his answer, and held their peace.

27 \* Then came to him certaine of the Sadducees (which denie that there is any resurrection) and they asked him,

28 Saying, Master, \* Moses wrote vnto vs, If any mans brother die hauing a wife, and hee die without children, that his brother should take his wife and raise vp seed vnto his brother.

29 Now there were seuen brethren, and the first tooke a wife, and hee died without children.

30 And the second tooke the wife, and hee died childlesse.

31 Then the third tooke her: and so likewise the seuen died, and left no children.

32 And last of all the woman died also.

33 Therefore at the resurrection, whose wife of them shall she be? for seuen had her to wife.

34 Then Iesus answered, and said vnto them, The children of this world marrie wiues, and are married.

35 But they which shall bee counted worthy to enjoy that world, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marrie wiues, neither are married.

36 For they can die no more, inasmuch as they are equall vnto the Angels, and are the sonnes of God, since they are the children of the resurrection.

37 And that the dead shall rise againe, euen \* Moses shewed it besides the bulsh, when hee said, The Lord is the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob.

38 For hee is not the God of the dead, but of them which liue: for all liue vnto him.

39 Then certaine of the Pharisees answered and said, Master, thou hast well said.

40 And after that durst they not aske him any thing at all.

41 ¶ \* Then said hee vnto them, How say they that Christ is Dauids sonne?

42 And Dauid himselfe saith in the booke of the Psalmes, \* The Lord said vnto my Lord, Sit at my ryght hand,

43 Til I shall makethine enemies thy footstoole.

44 Seeing Dauid calleth him Lord, how is hee then his sonne?

45 ¶ Then in the audiences of all the people he said vnto his disciples,

46 \* Beware of the Scribes, which desire to goe in long robes, and loue salutations in the markets, and the highest seates in the Synagogues, and the chiefe roomes at feasts:

47 Which deuoure widowes houses euen vnder a colour of long praying: These shall receiue greater damnation.

CHAP. XXI.

3 Christ commendeth the poore widow. 6 He fire-warneth of the destruction of Ierusalem. 8 Of false teachers. 9 Of the tokens of troubles to come. 27 Of



# The dayes of vengeance.

S. Luke.

The Passouer eaten

*the end of the world. 37 And of his daily exercise.*  
**Mar. 12.** **A**nd \* as he beheld, he saw the rich men which  
 41. cast their gifts into the treasure.

2 And hee saw also a certaine poore widowe,  
 which cast in thither two mites:

3 And he said, Of a truth I say vnto you, that  
 this poore widow hath cast in more then they all.

4 For they all haue of their superfluitie cast in  
 to the offerings of God: but she of her penny hath  
 cast in all the liuing that she had.

**Chap. 19.** 5 \* Now as some spake of the Temple, how it  
 43. 44. was garnished with goodly stones, and with **con-**  
*secrate things, he said,*

**For. 13. 1** 6 Are these the things that ye looke vpon? the  
 dayes will come wherein a stone shall not bee left  
 vpon a stone, that shall not be thrown downe.

7 Then they asked him, saying, Master, but when  
 shall these things be? and what signe shall there bee  
 when these things shall come to passe?

**Eph. 5. 6.** 8 \* And he said, Take heed that ye be not decei-  
 2. **the** 3. ued: for many will come in my Name, saying, I am  
*Christ,* and the time draweth nere: follow ye not  
 them therefore.

9 And when ye heare of warres and seditions,  
 be not afraid: for these things must first come, but  
 the end followeth not by and by.

10 Then said he vnto them, Nation shall rise a-  
 gainst nation, and kingdome against kingdome.

**Mat. 24.** 11 \* And great earthquakes shall bee in diuers  
 7. **mar.** places, and hunger, and pestilence, and fearefull  
 13. 8. things, and great signes shall there bee from hea-  
 uen.

12 But before all these, they shall lay their hands  
 on you, and persecute you, deliuering you vp to the  
 Synagogues and into prisons, and bring you before  
 kings and rulers for my Names sake.

13 And this shall turne to you for a testimonial.

**Chap. 12.** 14 \* I say it vp therefore in your hearts, that ye  
 12. **mat.** premeditate not what ye shall answer.

15 For I will giue you a mouth and wisdom,  
 where-against all your aduersaries shall not be able  
 to speake, nor resist.

16 Yea ye shall be betrayed also of your parents,  
 and of your brethren, and kinsmen, and friends,  
 and some of you shall they put to death.

17 And ye shall be hated of all men for my Names  
 sake.

**Mat. 10.** 18 \* Yet there shall not one haire of your heads  
 30. perish.

19 By your patience possesse your soules.

**Mat. 24.** 20 \* And when ye see Ierusalem besieged with  
 25. **marke** soldierys, then vnderstand that the desolation ther-  
 27. 14. of is nere.

**Mat. 24.** 21 Then let them which are in Iudea flee to the  
 27. 19. mountains: and let them which are in the middes  
 thereof, depart out: and let not them that are in the  
 countrey, enter therein.

22 For these be the dayes of vengeance to fulfil  
 all thing that are written.

23 But woe be to them that be with childe, and  
 to them that giue sucke in those dayes: for there  
 shall be great distresse in this land, and wrath ouer  
 this people.

24 And they shall fall on the edge of the sword,  
 and shall be led captiue into all nations, and Ieru-  
 salem shall be troden vnder foote of the Gentils, vn-  
 till the time of the Gentiles be fulfilled.

**Isa. 13. 10** 25 \* Then there shall be signes in the Sunne, and  
**ezek. 32. 7** in the Moone, and in the Starres, & vpon the earth  
**Isa. 34. 24** shall be trouble among the nations with perplexitie: the  
**Isa. 34. 24** sea shall be dryed, and the waters shall roare.

26 And mens hearts shall faile them for feare, &

for looking after those things which shall come on  
 the world: for the powers of heauen shall bee sha-  
 ken.

27 And then shall they see the Sonne of man  
 come in a cloud, with power and great glory.

28 And when these things beginne to come to  
 passe, then looke vp, and lift vp your heads: \* for  
 your redemption draweth nere.

29 And he spake to them a parable, Behold the  
 figtree, and all trees,

30 When they now shoot forth, ye seeing them,  
 know of your owne selues that Summer is then  
 nere.

31 So likewise ye when ye see these things come  
 to passe, know ye that the kingdom of God is nere.

32 Verely I say vnto you, This age shall not passe  
 till all these things be done.

33 Heauen and earth shall passe away, but my  
 words shall not passe away.

34 Take heede to your selues, lest at any time  
 your hearts be oppressed with surfeiting and drun-  
 kennesse, and cares of this life, and lest that day  
 come on you at vnwares.

35 For as a snare shall it come on all them that  
 dwell on the face of the whole earth.

36 Watch therefore, and pray continually, leaue  
 ye may be counted worthy to escape all these things  
 that shall come to passe, and that ye may stand be-  
 fore the Sonne of man.

37 ¶ Now in the day time he taught in the tem-  
 ple, and at night hee went out and abode in the  
 mount that is called *The mount of Oliues.*

38 And all the people came in the morning to  
 him, to heare him in the Temple.

## CHAP. XXII.

4 *Conspiraunce against Christ.* 7 *They eat the Pass-*  
*ouer.* 19 *The institution of the Lords Supper.* 24 *They*  
*strive who shall be greatest, and be reprobeth them.* 43  
*Hee prayeth vpon the mount.* 47 *Iudas treason.* 48  
*They take him, and bring him to the high Priestly house.*  
 60 *Peter denieth him thrise, and yet repenteth.* 67  
*Christ is brought before the Councell, where he maketh*  
*ample confession.*

**N**owe \* the feast of vnleavened bread drewe  
 nere, which is called the Passouer.

2 And the high Priests and Scribes sought how  
 they might kill him: for they feared the people.

3 Then entered Satan into Iudas who was called  
 Iscariot, and was of the number of the twelue.

4 And hee went his way and communed with  
 the hie Priests and captaines how he might betray  
 him to them.

5 So they were glad, and agreed to giue him  
 money.

6 And he consented and sought opportunity to  
 betray him vnto them, when the people were away.

7 ¶ Then came the day of vnleavened bread,  
 when the Passouer must be sacrificed.

8 And he sent Peter and Iohn, saying, Goe, and  
 prepare vs the Passouer, that we may eat it.

9 And they sayd vnto him, Where wilt thou  
 that we prepare it?

10 Then he said vnto them, Behold, when ye be  
 entred into the citie, there shall a man meet you,  
 bearing a pitcher of water: follow him into the  
 house that he entrech in,

11 And say vnto the Goodman of the house, *The*  
 Master saith vnto thee, Where is the lodging where  
 I shall eat my Passouer with my disciples?

12 Then he shall shew you a great high cham-  
 ber trimmed: there make it ready.

13 So they went, and found as he had said vnto  
 them,

them, and made ready the Pascheouer.  
 14 \* And when the houre was come, hee sat  
 downe, and the twelue Apolles with him.  
 15 Then he said vnto them, I haue earnestly de-  
 sired to eat this Pascheouer with you before I suffer.  
 16 For I say vnto you, Henceforth I will not  
 eat of it any more vntill it be fulfilled in the king-  
 dome of God.  
 17 And he tooke the cup and gaue thanks, and  
 said, Take this and diuide it among you.  
 18 For I say vnto you, I will not drinke of the  
 fruite of the vine vntill the kingdome of God bee  
 come.  
 19 \* And he tooke bread, & when he had giuen  
 thanks he brake it, and gaue to them, saying, This  
 is my body, which is giuen for you: doe this in the  
 remembrance of me.  
 20 Likewise also after supper hee tooke the cup,  
 saying, This cup is the new Testament in my blood,  
 which is shed for you.  
 21 \* Yet behold, the hand of him that betrayeth  
 me, is with me at the Table.  
 22 And truly the Sonne of man goeth as it is  
 appointed: but woe be to that man by whom he is  
 betrayed.  
 23 Then they began to enquire among them-  
 selves, which of them it should be that should doe  
 that.  
 24 \* And there arose a strife also among them,  
 which of them should seeme to be the greatest.  
 25 But he said vnto them, The kings of the Gen-  
 tiles reigne ouer them, and they that beare rule ou-  
 er them are called Gracious lords.  
 26 But yee shall not be so: but let the greatest a-  
 mong you be as the least: and the chiefeit as hee  
 that serueth.  
 27 For who is greater, he that sitteth at table, or  
 he that serueth? Is not he that sitteth at table? And  
 I am among you as he that serueth.  
 28 And ye are they which haue continued with  
 me in my tentations.  
 29 Therefore I appoint vnto you a kingdome,  
 as my Father hath appointed to me,  
 30 \* That yee may eate and drinke at my table  
 in my kingdome, and sit on seates, and iudge the  
 twelue tribes of Israel.  
 31 \* And the Lord said, Simon, Simon, behold,  
 32 Satan hath desired you, to winow you as wheate.  
 33 But I haue praied for thee, that thy faith faile  
 not: therefore when thou art conuerted, strengthen  
 thy brethren.  
 34 \* And he said vnto him, Lord, I am ready to  
 goe with thee into prison and to death.  
 35 But he said, I tell thee Peter, the cocke shall  
 not crow this day before thou hast thrise denied  
 that thou knowest me.  
 36 \* And he said vnto them, \* When I sent you  
 without bagge, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any  
 thing? And they said, Nothing.  
 37 Then he said to them, But now he that hath  
 a bagge, let him take it, and likewise a scrip: and  
 he that hath none, let him sell his coate, and buy a  
 sword.  
 38 For I say vnto you, that yet the same which is  
 written, must be performed in me, \* Euen with the  
 wicked was hee numbered: for doubtlesse those  
 things which are written of me haue an end.  
 39 And they sayd, Lord, Behold, heere are two  
 swords. And he sayd vnto them, It is enough.  
 40 \* And hee came out, and went (as hee was  
 wont) to the mount of Oliues: and his disciples al-  
 so followed him.

40 \* And when he came to the place, he said to  
 them, Pray, lest ye enter into tentation.  
 41 And hee gate himselfe from them, about a  
 stons cast, and kneeled downe, and prayed,  
 42 Saying, Father, if thou wilt, take away this  
 cup from me: neuerthelesse, not my will, but thine  
 be done.  
 43 And there appeared an Angel vnto him from  
 heauen comforting him.  
 44 But being in an agonie, he prayed more ear-  
 nestly: and his sweate was like droppes of blood,  
 trickling downe to the ground.  
 45 And hee rose vp from prayer, and came to his  
 disciples, and found them sleeping for heauinesse.  
 46 And he said vnto them, Why sleepe ye? rise  
 and pray, lest ye enter into tentation.  
 47 \* And while he yet spake, beheld a compa-  
 ny, and he that was called Iudas one of the twelue,  
 went before them, and came neere vnto Iesus to  
 kisse him.  
 48 And Iesus said vnto him, Iudas, betrayest thou  
 the Sonne of man with a kisse?  
 49 Now when they which were about him, saw  
 what would follow, they said vnto him, Lord, shall  
 we smite with sword?  
 50 And one of them smote a seruant of the high  
 Priest, and strake off his right eare.  
 51 Then Iesus answered, and said, Suffer them  
 thus farre: and hee touched his eare, and healed  
 him.  
 52 Then Iesus said vnto the hie Priests and cap-  
 taines of the Temple, and the Elders, which were  
 come to him, Be ye come out as vnto a thiefe, with  
 swords and staves?  
 53 When I was daily with you in the Temple,  
 ye stretched not forth y hands against me: but this  
 is your very houre, and the power of darknesse.  
 54 \* Then tooke they him, and ledde him, and  
 brought him to the high Priests house. And Peter  
 followed afarre off.  
 55 \* And when they had kindled a fire in the  
 mids of the hall, and were set downe together, Pe-  
 ter also sat downe among them.  
 56 And a certaine maid beheld him as hee sat  
 by the fire, and hauing well looked on him, said,  
 This man was also with him.  
 57 But hee denied him, saying, Woman, I know  
 him not.  
 58 And after a litle while, another man saw him,  
 and said, Thou art also of them. But Peter said, Man,  
 I am not.  
 59 And about the space of an houre after, a cer-  
 taine other affirmed, saying, Vtely, euen this man  
 was with him: for he is also a Galilean.  
 60 And Peter said, Man, I know not what thou  
 sayest. And immediatly while hee yet spake, the  
 cocke crew.  
 61 Then the Lord turned backe, and looked vp-  
 on Peter: and Peter remembered the word of the  
 Lord, how he had said vnto him, \* Before the cocke  
 crow thou shalt denie me thrise.  
 62 And Peter went out and wept bitterly.  
 63 \* And the men that held Iesus, mocked him,  
 and stroke him.  
 64 And when they had blindfolded him, they  
 smote him on the face, and asked him, saying, Pro-  
 phesie who it is that smote thee.  
 65 And many other things blasphemously spake  
 they against him.  
 66 \* And assoone as it was day, the Elders of the  
 people, and the high Priests and the Scribes came  
 together, and led him into their Council,  
 67 Saying,

Mat. 26.  
 41. Marke  
 14. 38.  
 Mat. 26.  
 47. Marke  
 14. 43.  
 Iohn 18. 3  
 Mat. 26.  
 69. Marke  
 14. 66.  
 Iob. 18. 3  
 Mat. 26.  
 34. Iob. 18  
 38.  
 Mat. 27.  
 1. Marke 15  
 1. Iob. 18.  
 28.

67 Saying, Art thou the Christ? tell vs. And he said vnto them, If I tell you, ye will not beleene it.

68 And if also I aske you, ye will not answer me nor let me goe.

69 Hereafter shall the Sonne of man sit at the right hand of the power of God.

70 Then said they all, Art thou then the Sonne of God? And he said to them, Ye say that I am.

71 Then said they, What neede we any further witnesse? for wee our selues haue heard it of his owne mouth.

CHAP. XXIII.

¶ Iesus is brought before Pilate and Herod. 18 Of Barabbas. 26 Of Simon the Cyrenian. 27 The women make lamentation. 33 Christ is crucified. 34 He prayeth for his enemies. 40 Hee conuinceth the thiefe and many others at his death. 53 and is buried.

**Mat. 22.** ¶ Then \* the whole multitude of them arose, and led him vnto Pilate.

**21. Marke 12. 17.** ¶ And they began to accuse him, saying, Wee haue found this man peruerting the people, and forbidding to pay tribute to Cesar, saying, That he is Christ a King.

**Mat. 27. 11. Marke 15. 2. ioh. 18. 33.** ¶ And Pilate asked him, saying, Art thou the King of the Iewes? And he answered him, and said, Thou sayest it.

¶ Then said Pilate to the high Priests and to the people, I finde no fault in this man.

¶ But they were the more fierce, saying, He mocketh the people, teaching thorowout all Iudea, beginning at Galile, even to this place.

¶ Now when Pilate heard of Galile, he asked whether the man were a Galilean.

¶ And when he knew that he was of Herods iurisdiction, he sent him to Herod, which was also at Ierusalem ¶ in those dayes.

**¶ Or, at that time.** ¶ And when Herod saw Iesus, hee was exceedingly glad: for hee was desirous to see him of a long season, because hee had heard many things of him, and trusted to haue seene some figure done by him.

**¶ Or, miracle.** ¶ Then questioned he with him of many things: but he answered him nothing.

¶ The hie Priests also and Scribes stood forth, and accused him vehemently.

**¶ Or, hand or traine.** ¶ And Herod with his ¶ men of warre despised him and mocked him, and arrayed him in ¶ white, and sent him againe to Pilate.

**¶ Or, in bright colour.** ¶ And the same day Pilate & Herod were made friends together: for before they were enemies one to another.

¶ Then Pilate called together the hie Priest and the rulers, and the people.

**Mat. 27. 23. Marke 15. 14. ioh. 18. 38. and 19. 4.** ¶ Then said vnto them, Ye haue brought this man vnto me, as one that peruerbed the people: and behold, I haue examined him before you, & haue found no fault in this man, of those things whereof ye accuse him:

¶ 15 No, nor yet Herod: for I sent you to him: and loe, nothing worthy of death is done ¶ to him.

¶ 16 I will therefore chastise him, & let him loose.

¶ 17 (For of necessitie he must haue let one loose vnto them at the feast.)

¶ 18 Then all the multitude cried at once, saying, Away with him, and deliuer to vs Barabbas:

¶ 19 Which for a certaine insurrection made in the citie, and murder, was cast in prison.

¶ 20 Then Pilate spake againe to them, willing to let Iesus loose.

¶ 21 But they cried, saying, Crucifie, crucifie him.

¶ 22 And he said to them the third time, But what

will hath he done? I finde no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him and let him loose.

¶ 23 But they were instant with loud voices, and required that he might be crucified, and the voices of them and of the high Priests preuailed.

¶ 24 So Pilate gaue sentence that it should bee as they required.

¶ 25 And hee let loose vnto them, him that for insurrection and murder was cast into prison, whom they desired, and deliuered Iesus to doe with him what they would.

¶ 26 ¶ And as they led him away, they caught one Simon of Cyrene coming out of the field, & 32. Marke on him they laid the crosse to beare it after Iesus.

¶ 27 And there folowed him a great multitude of people, and of women, which women bewailed and lamented him.

¶ 28 But Iesus turned backe vnto them, and said, ¶ Daughters of Ierusalem, weepe not for mee, but weepe for your selues, and for your children.

¶ 29 For behold, the dayes will come, when men shall say, Blessed are the barren, & the wombes that neuer bare, and the paps which neuer gaue sucke.

¶ 30 Then shall they beginne to say to the mountaines, ¶ Fall on vs: and to the hills, Come vs.

¶ 31 ¶ For if they do thele things to a greene tree, what shall be done to the drie?

¶ 32 ¶ And there were two others which were euil doers, led with him to be slaine.

¶ 33 And when they were come to the place, which is called ¶ Caluarie, there they crucified him, and the euil doers: one at the right hand, and the other at the left.

¶ 34 Then said Iesus, Father, Forgiue them: for they know not what they doe. And they parted his raiment and cast lots.

¶ 35 And the people stood, and beheld: and the rulers mocked him with them, saying, He saued others: let him saue himselfe, if he be the Christ, the Chosen of God.

¶ 36 The fouldiers also mocked him, and came and offered him vineger,

¶ 37 And said, If thou be the King of the Iewes, saue thy selfe.

¶ 38 And a superscription was also written ouer him, in Greeke letters and in Latine, and in Hebrew, THIS IS THE KING OF THE IEWES.

¶ 39 ¶ And one of the euil doers which were hanged, railed on him, saying, If thou be the Christ, saue thy selfe and vs.

¶ 40 But the other answered, and rebuked him, saying, Fearest thou not God, seeing thou art in the same condemnation?

¶ 41 We are indeed righteously here: for we receiue things worthy of that we haue done: but this man hath done nothing amisse.

¶ 42 And he said vnto Iesus, Lord, remember me, when thou comest into thy kingdome.

¶ 43 Then said Iesus vnto him, Verely I say vnto thee, to day shalt thou be with me in Paradise.

¶ 44 ¶ And it was about the sixth houre: and there was a darknesse ouer all the land, vntill the ninth houre.

¶ 45 And the sunne was darkened, and the vail of the Temple rent thorow the mids.

¶ 46 And Iesus cryed with a loud voyce and said, ¶ Father, into thine handes I commend my spirit. And when he had thus said, he gaue vp the ghost.

¶ 47 ¶ Now when the Centurion saw what was done, he glorified God, saying, Of a surety this man was iust.

48 And all the people that came together to that sight, beholding the things that were done, smote their breasts, and returned.

49 And all his acquaintance stood as farre off, and the women that followed him from Galile, beholding these things.

50 ¶ And beholde, there was a man named Ioseph, which was a counsellor, a good man and a iust.

51 He did not consent to the counsell and deed of them, which was of Arimathea a citie of the Iewes: who also himselfe waited for the kingdome of God.

52 He went vnto Pilate, and asked the body of Iesus,

53 And tooke it downe, and wrapped it in a linnen cloth, and laide it in a tombe hewen out of a rocke, wherein was neuer man yet laid.

54 And that day was the Preparation, and the Sabbath drew on.

55 And the women also that followed after, which came with him from Galile, beheld the sepulchre, and how his body was layd.

56 And they returned, and prepared odours, and ointments: and rested the Sabbath day, according to the commandement.

C H A P. XXIIII.

1 The women came to the graue. 13 Christ appeareth vnto the two disciples that got toward Emman. 35 Her standeth in the middles of his disciples, and openeth their vnderstanding in the Scriptures. 47 He queth them a charge. 51 He ascendeth vp to heauen. 52 His disciples worship him, 53 And of their daily exercise.

Now the first day of the weeke early in the morning, they came vnto the sepulchre, and brought the odours which they had prepared, and certaine women with them.

2 And they found the stone rolled away from the sepulchre,

3 And went in, but found not the body of the Lord Iesus.

4 And it came to passe, that as they were amased thereat, beholde, two men suddenly stood by them in thining vesture.

5 And as they were afraid, and bowed downe their faces to the earth, they said to them, Why seeke ye him that lieth among the dead?

6 He is not here, but is risen: remember \*how he spake vnto you when he was yet in Galile,

7 Saying, that the Sonne of man must be deliuered into the handes of sinfull men, and be crucified, and the third day rise againe.

8 And they remembered his words,

9 And returned from the sepulchre, and tolde all these things vnto the eluen, and to all the remnant.

Now it was Marie Magdalene, and Ioanna and Marie the mother of Iames, and other women with them, which tolde these things vnto the Apostles.

11 But their words seemed vnto them as a fained thing, neither beleued they them.

12 Then arose Peter and ran vnto the sepulchre, and looked in and saw the linnen clothes laide by themselves, and departed wondring in himselfe at that which was come to passe.

13 ¶ And behold, two of them went that same day to a towne which was from Ierusalem about threescore furlongs, called Emman.

14 And they talked together of all these things that were done.

15 And it came to passe as they communed together, and reasoned, that Iesus himselfe drew neere, and went with them.

16 But their eyes were holden, that they could not know him.

17 And he said vnto them, What maner of communications are these that ye haue one to another as ye walke, and are sad?

18 And the one (named Cleopas) answered and said vnto him, Art thou onely a stranger in Ierusalem, and hast not known the things which are come to passe therein in these dayes?

19 And he said vnto them, What things? And they said vnto him, Of Iesus of Nazaret, which was a Prophet, mightie in deede and in word, before God, and all the people,

20 And how the hie Priests and our rulers deliuered him to bee condemned to death, and haue crucified him.

21 But we trusted that it had bin he that should haue deliuered Israel, & as touching all these things, to day is the third day that they were done.

22 Yea, and certaine women among vs, made vs astonied, which came early vnto the sepulchre.

23 And when they found not his bodie, they came, saying, that they had also seene a vision of Angels, which said that he was aliue.

24 Therefore certaine of them which were with vs, went to the sepulchre, and found it euen so as the women had said, but him they saw not.

25 Then he said vnto them, O fooles, and slow of heart to beleene all that y Prophets haue spoken,

26 Ought not Christ to haue suffered these things, and to enter into his glorie?

27 And hee began at Moses and at all the Prophets, and interpreted vnto them in all the Scriptures the things which were written of him.

28 And they drew neere vnto the towne, which they went to, but hee made as though he would goe further.

29 But they constrained him, saying, Abide with vs: for it is towards night, and the day is far spent. So he went in to tary with them.

30 And it came to passe as he sat at table with them, hee tooke the bread, and gaue thanks, and brake it, and gaue it to them.

31 Then his eyes were opened, and they knew him: but he was taken out of their sight.

32 And they said betweene themselves, Did not our hearts burne within vs, while he talked with vs by the way, and when he opened to vs the scriptures?

33 And they rose vp the same houre, and returned to Ierusalem, and found the eluen gathered together and them that were with them.

34 Which said, The Lord is risen in deede, and hath appeared to Simon.

35 Then they told what things were done in the way, and how he was known of them in breaking of bread.

36 ¶ And as they spake these things, Iesus himselfe stood in the mids of them, & said vnto them, Peace be vnto you. *Mark. 16. 14. Iohn. 20. 19.*

37 But they were abashed and afraid, supposing that they had seene a spirit.

38 Then he said vnto them, Why are ye troubled? and wherefore doe doubts arise in your hearts?

39 Behold mine handes and my feete: for it is I my selfe: handle me, and see: for a spirit hath not flesh and bones, as ye see me haue.

40 And when hee had thus spoken, hee shewed them his handes and feete.

41 And while they yet beleueed not for ioy, and woodred, hee said vnto them, Haue yee heere any meate?

42 And they gaue him a piece of a broiled fish, and of an honycombe.

43 And he tooke it, and did eat before them.

44 And he said vnto them, These are the words, which I spake vnto you, while I was yet with you, That all must be fulfilled which are written of me in the Law of Moses, and in the Prophets, and in the Psalmes.

45 Then opened hee their vnderstanding, that they might vnderstand the Scriptures,

46 And sayd vnto them, Thus is it written, and thus it behooued Christ to suffer, and to rise againe from the dead the third day,

47 And that repentance and remission of sinnes should bee preached in his Name among all nations, beginning at Ierusalem.

48 Now ye are witnessers of these things.

49 And behold, I will send the \* promise of my Father vpon you: but tary ye in the cite of Ierusalem, vntill ye be indured with power from an high.

50 Afterward hee led them out into Bethania, and lift vp his hands, and blessed them.

51 And it came to passe, that as he blessed them, \* hee departed from them, and was caried vp into heauen.

52 And they worshipped him, and returned to Ierusalem with great ioy.

53 And were continually in the Temple, praising and lauding God, Amen.



THE HOLY GOSPEL OF IESVS CHRIST,  
according to Iohn.

CHAP. I.

v. 14. 17. The diuinitie, humantie and office of Iesus Christ. 15 The testimonie of Iohn. 39 The calling of Andrew, Peter, &c.

Ioh. before the beginning

**I**N the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and that Word was God.

2 The same was in the beginning with God.

3 All things were made by it, and without it was made nothing that was made.

4 In it was life, & the life was the light of men.

5 And the light shineth in the darkenesse, and the darkenesse comprehended it not.

Mat. 3. 1. mark. 1. 4. Ioh. 3. 2.

6 \* There was a man sent from God, whose name was Iohn.

7 The same came for a witnesse, to beare witnesse of the light, that all men through him might beleuee.

8 Hee was not that light, but was sent to beare witnesse of the light.

Ioh. 1. 9.

9 That was the true light, which lighteneth every man that commeth into the world.

Mat. 1. 3.

10 Hee was in the world, and the world was made by him, and the world knew him not.

11 He came vnto his owne, and his owne receiued him not.

12 But as many as receiued him, to them hee gaue power to be the sonnes of God, euen to them that beleuee in his Name:

Mat. 1. 16.

13 Which are borne not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the wil of man, but of God.

Ioh. 3. 7.

14 \* And the word was made flesh, and dwelt among vs (and we \* saw the glorie thereof, as the glorie of the onely begotten Sonne of the Father)

Mat. 17. 3.

15 full of grace and truth.

Ioh. 1. 13.

16 \* Iohn bare witness of him, and cried, saying, This was he of whom I said, Hee that cometh after me is preferred before me: for he was before me.

Col. 1. 19.

17 And of his fulnesse haue we all receiued, and grace for grace.

Ioh. 1. 19.

18 \* For the Law was giuen by Moses, but grace and truth came by Iesus Christ.

Ioh. 1. 19.

19 \* No man hath scene God at any time: the onely begotten Sonne, which is in the bosome of the Father, he hath declared him.

1. Tim. 6.

20 \* Then this is the record of Iohn, when the Iewes sent Priests and Leuites from Ierusalem, to aske him, Who art thou?

4. 13.

20 And hee confessed and denied not, and said plainly, I \* am not the Christ.

21 And they asked him, What then? Art thou Elias? And hee said, I am not. Art thou the Prophet? And he answered, No.

22 Then said they vnto him, Who art thou, that we may giue an answer to them that sent vs? what sayest thou of thy selfe?

23 Hee said, I \* am the voice of him that cryeth in the wilderness, Make straight the way of the Lord, as said the Prophet Elias.

24 Now they which were sent, were of the Pharisees.

25 And they asked him, and said vnto him, Why baptizest thou then, if thou be not the Christ, neither Elias, nor the Prophet?

26 Iohn answered them, saying, I baptize with water, but there is one among you, whom ye know not.

27 \* He it is that cometh after mee, which is preferred before me, whose shoos lachet I am not worthy to vnloose.

28 These things were done in Bethabara beyond Iordan, where Iohn did baptize.

29 \* The next day Iohn seeth Iesus coming vnto him, and saith, Behold the Lambe of God, which taketh away the sinne of the world.

30 This is he of whom I said, After me cometh a man, which is preferred before me: for hee was before me.

31 And I knew him not: but because hee should bee declared to Israel, therefore am I come baptizing with water.

32 So Iohn bare record, saying, I saw the \* Spirit come downe from heauen, like a dove, and it abode vpon him.

33 And I knew him not: but he that sent mee to baptize with water, he said vnto mee, Vpon whom thou shalt see the Spirit come downe, and tary still on him, that is hee which baptizeth with the holy Ghost.

34 And I saw, and bare record that this is the Sonne of God.

35 \* The next day Iohn stood againe, and two of his disciples.

36 And hee beheld Iesus walking by, and said, Behold the Lambe of God.

37 And the two disciples heard him spake, and followed Iesus.



turned into wine.

Chap. ij. iij.

Christ conuerteth many. 389

38 Then Iesus turned about, and saw them follow, and said vnto them, What seeke ye? And they said vnto him, Rabbi (Which is to say by interpretation, Master) where dwellest thou?

39 He said vnto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day: for it was about the tenth houre.

40 Andrew, Simon Peters brother, was one of the two which had heard it of Iohn, and that followed him.

41 The same found his brother Simon first, and said vnto him, Wee haue found the Meisias, which is by interpretation, The Christ.

42 And he brought him to Iesus. And Iesus beheld him, and said, Thou art Simon the sonne of Iona: thou shalt be called Cephas, which is by interpretation, A stone.

43 ¶ The day following, Iesus would goe into Galilee, and found Philip, and said vnto him, Follow me.

44 Now Philip was of Bethsaida, the citie of Andrew and Peter.

45 Philip found Nathanael, and said vnto him, We haue found him of whom \* Moses did write in the Law, and the \* Prophets, Iesus of Nazareth the sonne of Ioseph.

46 Then Nathanael said vnto him, Can there any good thing come out of Nazareth? Philip said to him, Come and see.

47 Iesus saw Nathanael coming to him, and said of him, Behold in deed an Israelite, in whom is no guile.

48 Nathanael said vnto him, Whence knewest thou me? Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Before that Philip called thee, when thou wast vnder the figgetree, I saw thee.

49 Nathanael answered, and said vnto him, Rabbi, thou art the Sonne of God: thou art the King of Israel.

50 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Because I said vnto thee, I saw thee vnder the figtree, I beleue thee: thou shalt see greater things then these.

51 And he said vnto him, Verily, verily I say vnto you, hereafter shall ye see heauen open, and the Angels of God \* ascending, and descending vpon the Sonne of man.

C H A P. II.

8 Christ turneth the water into wine. 14 He driveth the buyers and sellers out of the Temple. 19 He forewarneth his death and resurrection. 23 Hee conuerteth many, and distrusteth man.

And the third day was there a mariage in Cana, A sonne of Galilee, and the mother of Iesus was there.

2 And Iesus was called also, and his disciples vnto the mariage.

3 Now when the wine failed, the mother of Iesus said vnto him, They haue no wine.

4 Iesus said vnto her, Woman, what haue I to doe with thee? mine houre is not yet come.

5 His mother said vnto the seruants, Whatsoeuer he saith vnto you, doe it.

6 And there were set there six water pots of stone, after the maner of the purifying of the Iewes, containing two or three Irkins apiece.

7 And Iesus said vnto them, Fill the water pots with water. Then they filled them vp to the brim.

8 Then he said vnto them, Draw out now and beare vnto the gouernour of the feast. So they bare it.

9 Now when the gouernour of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine (for he knewe

not whence it was: but the seruants, which drewe the water, knew) the gouernour of the feast called the bridegrome,

10 And said vnto him, All men at the beginning set forth good wine, and when men haue well drunke, then that which is worse: but thou hast kept backe the good wine vntill now.

11 This beginning of miracles did Iesus in Ior. *from Cana a sonne of Galilee*, and shewed forth his glory, and his disciples beleued on him.

12 After that he went downe into Capernaum, he and his mother, and his brethren, and his disciples: but they continued not many dayes there.

13 For the Iewes Passeouer was at hand. Therefore Iesus went vp to Ierusalem.

14 \* And hee found in the Temple those that sold oxen, and sheepe, and doves, and changers of money sitting there.

15 Then hee made a scourge of small cords, and draue them all out of the Temple with the sheepe, and oxen, and powred out the changers money, and ouerthrew the tables.

16 And said vnto them that sold doves, Take these things hence: make not my fathers house an house of merchandise.

17 And his disciples remembered, that it was written, \* The zeale of thine house hath eaten me vp.

18 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, What? signe shewest thou vnto vs, that thou doest these things?

19 Iesus answered, and said vnto them, \* Destroy this Temple, and in three dayes I will raise it vp againe.

20 Then said the Iewes, Fortie and sixe yeeres was this Temple a building, and wilt thou reare it vp in three dayes?

21 But he spake of the Temple of his body.

22 Alsoone therefore as hee was risen from the dead, his disciples remembered that hee thus said vnto them: and they beleued the Scripture, and the word which Iesus had said.

23 Now when hee was at Hierusalem at the Passeouer in the feast, many beleued in his Name, when they saw his miracles which hee did.

24 But Iesus did not commit himselfe vnto them, because he knew them all.

25 And had no neede that any should testifie of man: for he knew what was in man.

C H A P. III.

3 Christ instructeth Nicodemus in the regeneration. 15 Of faith. 16 Of the lone of Gods towards the world. 23 The doctrine and baptisme of Iohn, 28 and the misse that he beareth of Ibrist.

There was now a man of the Pharises, named Nicodemus, a ruler of the Iewes.

1 He came to Iesus by night, and said vnto him, Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man could doe these miracles that thou doest, except God were with him.

2 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Verily, I say vnto thee, except a man bee borne againe, he cannot see the kingdome of God.

3 Nicodemus said vnto him, How can a man be borne which is olde? can he enter into his mothers wombe againe, and be borne?

4 Iesus answered, Verily, verily I say vnto thee, except that a man be borne of water, and of the Spirit, hee cannot enter into the kingdome of God.

6 That which is borne of the flesh is flesh: and that which is borne of the Spirit is Spirit.

7 Marueile not that I said vnto thee, Yee must be borne againe.

8 The wind bloweth wherelit lusteth, and thou hearest the sound thereof, but canst not tell whence it cometh, and whither it goeth: so is euery man that is borne of the Spirit.

9 Nicodemus answered, and said vnto him, How can these things be?

10 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, Art thou a teacher of Israel, and knowest not these things?

11 Verily, verily I say vnto thee, we speake that we know, and testifie that we haue seene: but ye receiue not our witnesse.

12 If when I tell you earthly things, ye beleeeue not, how should ye beleeeue, if I shall tell you of heauenly things?

13 For no man ascended vp to heauen, but he that hath descended from heauen, the Sonne of man which is in heauen.

**Num. 21.** 14 \* And as Moyses lift vp the serpent in the wilderness, so must the Sonne of man be lift vp,

**9.** 15 That whosoever beleeeueth in him, should not perish, but haue eternall life.

**2. Iob. 4. 9.** 16 \* For God so loued the world, that hee hath giuen his only begotten Sonne, that whosoever beleeeueth in him, should not perish, but haue euertlasting life.

**Chs. 9. 39** 17 \* For God sent not his Sonne into the world, that hee should condemn the world, but that the world through him might be saued.

**Chs. 12. 47.** 18 Hee that beleeeueth in him shall not be condemned: but he that beleeeueth not, is condemned already, because he beleeeueth not in the Name of the only begotten Sonne of God.

**Chap. x. 9.** 19 \* And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkenesse rather than light, because their deeds were euill.

20 For euery man that euill doeth, hateth the light, neither cometh to light, least his deedes should be reprobued.

21 But hee that doeth truth, cometh to the light, that his deedes might be made manifest, that they are wrought according to God.

**Ior. ix** 22 ¶ After these things came Iesus and his disciples into the land of Iudea, and there taried with them, and \* baptized.

**Ior. xxi.** 23 And Iohn also baptized in Enon beside Salim, because there was much water there: and they came and were baptized.

**Chs. 4. 1, 2** 24 For Iohn was not yett cast into prison.

25 Then there arose a question betwene Iohns disciples and the Iewes about purifying.

26 And they came vnto Iohn, and said vnto him, Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Iordan, to whom \* thou barest witness, behold, he baptizeth, and all men come to him.

**Chs. 1. 34** 27 Iohn answered, and said, A man can receiue nothing, except it be giuen him from heauen.

**Chs. 1. 20** 28 Ye your selues are my witness, that \* I said, I am not the Christ, but that I am sent before him.

29 Hee that hath the bride, is the bridegrome: but the friend of the bridegrome which standeth and heareth him, reioyceeth greatly because of the bridegromes voyce. This my ioy therefore is fulfilled:

30 He must increase, but I must decrease.

31 He that is of the earth, is of the earth, and speaketh of the earth: hee that is come from heauen, is above all.

32 And what he hath seene and heard, that hee testifieth: but no man receiveth his testimonie.

33 Hee that hath received his testimonie, hath sealed that \* God is true.

34 For he whom God hath sent, speaketh the words of God, for God giueth him not the spirit by measure.

35 The Father loueth the Sonne, and hath \* giuen all things into his hand.

36 \* He that beleeeueth in the Sonne, hath euertlasting life, & hee that obeyeth not the Sonne, shall not see life, but the wrath of God abideth on him.

CHAP. IIII.

7 The communication of Christ with the woman of Samaria. 34 His zeale toward his Father, and his earnest. 39 The conversion of the Samaritanes, 45 and Galileans. 47 How he healeth the rulers sonne.

**N**ow when the Lord knew, how the Pharisees had heard that Iesus made and baptized more disciples then Iohn,

2 (Though Iesus himselfe baptized not: but his disciples)

3 He left Iudea, & departed againe into Galile.

4 And he must needs goe thorow Samaria.

5 Then came hee to a citie of Samaria, called Sychar, nere vnto the possession that \* Iacob gaue to his sonne Ioseph.

6 And there was Iacobs well. Iesus then wearied in the iourney, sate thus on the well: it was about the first houre.

7 There came a woman of Samaria to drawe water. Iesus said vnto her, Giue me drinke.

8 For his disciples were gone away into the citie, to buy meat.

9 Then said the woman of Samaria vnto him, How is it that thou being a Iewe, askest drinke of me, which am a woman of Samaria: For the Iewes meddle not with the Samaritanes.

10 Iesus answered, & said vnto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Giue me drinke, thou wouldest haue asked of him, and he would haue giuen thee the water of life.

11 The woman said vnto him, Sir, thou hast nothing to draw with, and the well is deepe: from whence then hast thou that water of life?

12 Art thou greater then our father Iacob, which gaue vs the well, and he himselfe dranke thereof, and his children, and his cattell?

13 Iesus answered and sayd vnto her, Whosoever drinketh of this water, shall thirst againe:

14 But whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall giue him, shall neuer be more athirst: but the water that I shall giue him, shall be in him a well of water springing vp into euertlasting life.

15 The woman said vnto him, Sir, giue mee of that water, that I may not thirst, neither come hither to draw.

16 Iesus said vnto her, Go call thy husband, and come hither.

17 The woman answered, and said, I haue no husband. Iesus said to her, Thou hast well said, I haue no husband.

18 For thou hast had five husbands, & he whom thou now hast, is not thine husband: that saydest thou truly.

19 The woman said vnto him, Sir, I see that thou art a Prophet.

20 Our fathers worshipped in this mountaine, and ye say, that in \* Ierusalem is the place where men ought to worship.

21 Iesus said vnto her, Woman, beleeeue me, the houre cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountaine, nor at Ierusalem, worship the Father.

22 Ye worship that which yee \* know not: we worship

True worshippers.

worship that which wee know: for saluation is of the Iewes.

23 But the houre commeth, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and truth: for the Father requireth euen such to worship him.

24 \* God is a Spirit, and they that worship him, must worship him in spirit and truth.

25 The woman said vnto him, I know well that Messias shall come, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell vs all things.

26 Iesus sayd vnto her, I am he that speake vnto thee.

27 ¶ And vpon that came his disciples, and marvelled that he talked with a woman: yet no man sayd vnto him, What asketh thou? or why talkest thou with her?

28 The woman then left her water pot, and went her way into the city, and said to the men,

29 Come see a man which hath told mee all things that euer I did: Is not he the Christ?

30 Then they went out of the citie, and came vnto him.

31 ¶ In the meane while the disciples prayed him, saying, Master eate.

32 But he said vnto them, I haue meate to eate, that ye know not of.

33 Then said the disciples between themselves, Hath any man brought him meate?

34 Iesus sayd vnto them, My meate is, that I may doe the will of him that sent mee, and finish his worke.

35 Say not ye, There are yet foure moneths, and then cometh harvest? Behold, I say vnto you, Lift vp your eyes, and looke on the regions: \* for they are white already vnto harvest.

36 And he that reapeth, receiueeth wages, & gathereth fruit vnto life eternal, that both hee that soweth, & he that reapeth, might reioyce together.

37 For herein is the [saying true, That one soweth, and another reapeth.

38 I sent you to reape that whereon ye bestowed no labour: other men laboured, and ye are cutted into their labours.

39 Now many of the Samaritanes of that citie beleued in him, for the saying of the woman, which testified, Hee hath told mee all things that euer I did.

40 Then when the Samaritanes were come vnto him, they besought him that he would tary with them: and he abode there two dayes.

41 And many moe beleueed, because of his owne word.

42 And they said vnto the woman, Now we beleue, not because of thy saying: for we haue heard him our selues, and knowe that this is indeede the Christ the Saniour of the world.

43 ¶ So two daies after he departed thence, and went into Galilee.

44 For Iesus himselfe had \* testified that a Prophet hath none honour in his owne countrey.

45 Then when he was come into Galilee, the Galileans receiued him, which had seene all y things that he did at Ierusalem at the feast: for they went also vnto the feast.

46 And Iesus came againe into \* Cana a towne of Galilee, where he had made of water wine. And there was a certaine ruler, whose sonne was sicke: at Capernaum.

47 When hee heard that Iesus was come out of Iudea into Galilee, he went vnto him, and besought him that he would go downe and heale his sonne,

for he was euen ready to die.

48 Then sayd Iesus vnto him, Except yee see signes and wonders, ye will not beleue.

49 The ruler sayd vnto him, Sir, goe downe before my sonne die.

50 Iesus said to him, Goe thy way, thy sonne liueth: and the man beleued the word that Iesus had spoken vnto him, and went his way.

51 And as he was now going downe, his seruants met him, saying, Thy sonne liueth.

52 Then enquired he of them the houre when he began to mend. And they said vnto him, Yesterday the seuenth houre the feuer left him.

53 Then the father knew, that it was the same houre in the which Iesus had sayd vnto him, Thy sonne liueth. And he beleued, and all his household.

54 This second miracle did Iesus againe, after he was come out of Iudea into Galilee.

CHAP. V.

8 He healeth the man that was sicke eight and thirtie yeeres. 10 The Iewes accuse him. 19 Christ answereth for himselfe, and reprooueth them, 32 shewing by the testimony of his father, 33 of Iohn, 36 of his works, 39 and of the Scriptures, who he is.

¶ After \* that, there was a leafe of the Iewes, and A Iesus went vp to Ierusalem.

2 And there is at Ierusalem by [the place of the sheepe, a poole called in Ebrew Bethesda, hauing foue porches:

3 In the which lay a great multitude of sicke folke, of blin le, halt, and withered, wayting for the moouing of the water.

4 For an Angel went downe at a certaine season into the poole, and troubled the water: whosoever then first, after the stirring of the water, stepped in, was made whole of whatsoeuer disease hee had.

5 And a certaine man was there, which had bin diseased eight and thirtie yeeres.

6 When Iesus saw him lie, & knew that hee now long time had bin diseased, hee said vnto him, Wilt thou be made whole?

7 The sicke man answered him, Sir, I haue no man, when the water is troubled, to put mee into the poole: but while I am coming, another steppeth downe before me.

8 Iesus said vnto him, Rise: take vp thy bedde, and walke.

9 And immediatly the man was made whole, and tooke vp his bedde and walked: and the same day was the Sabbath.

10 The Iewes therefore said to him that was made whole, It is the Sabbath day: \* It is not law- full for thee to cary thy bed.

11 He answered them, He that made me whole, he said vnto me, Take vp thy bed and walke.

12 Then asked they him, What man is that which said vnto thee, Take vp thy bed and walke?

13 And hee that was healed, knew not who it was: for Iesus had conueyed himselfe away from the multitude that was in that place.

14 And after that, Iesus found him in the Temple, & said vnto him, Behold, thou art made whole: sinne no more, lest a worse thing come vnto thee.

15 ¶ The man departed, and told the Iewes that it was Iesus that had made him whole.

16 And therefore the Iewes did persecute Iesus, and sought to slay him, because he had done these things on the Sabbath day.

17 But Iesus answered them, My Father worketh hitherto, and I worke.

For ye  
swearing.

Leu. 23. 3  
deut. 16. 4  
For the  
sheepe-  
market.

Iere. 17.  
22.

## Of the resurrection of the dead.

S. Iohn.

The five barley loaves.

18 Therefore the Iewes sought the more to kill him: not only because he had broken the Sabbath, but said also that God was his Father, and made himselfe equall with God.

19 Then answered Iesus, and said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, The Sonne can doe nothing of himselfe saue that he seeth the Father do: for whatsoever things hee doeth, the same things doeth the Sonne also.

20 For the Father loueth the Sonne, and sheweth him all things, whatsoever he himselfe doeth, and he will shew him greater works then these, that ye should marueile.

21 For likewise as the Father raiseth vp the dead, & quickeneth them, so the Sonne quickeneth whom he will.

22 For the Father iudgeth no man, but hath committed all iudgement vnto the Sonne,

23 Because that all men should honor the Sonne, as they honour the Father. He that honoureth not the Sonne, the same honoreth not the Father which hath sent him.

24 Verely, verely I say vnto you, He that heareth my word, and beleueth in him that sent mee, hath euermlasting life, and shall not come into condemnation, but hath passed from death vnto life.

25 Verely, verely I say vnto you, The houre shall come, and now is, when the dead shall heare the voice of the Sonne of God: and they that heare it, shall liue.

26 For as the Father hath life in himselfe, so likewise hath hee giuen to the Sonne to haue life in himselfe,

27 And hath giuen him power also to execute iudgement, in that he is the Sonne of man.

28 Marueile not at this: for the houre shall come in the which all that are in the graues shall heare his voice.

**Mat. 25.** 29 And they shall come forth \* that haue done good, vnto the resurrection of life: but they that haue done euill, vnto the resurrection of condemnation.

30 I can doe nothing of mine owne selfe: as I heare, I iudge: and my iudgement is iust, because I seeke not mine own will, but the will of the Father who hath sent me.

**Chas. 14** 31 If I \* should beare witness of my selfe, my witness were not true.

**Mat. 3. 17** 32 There is another that beareth witness of me, and I know that the witness which he beareth of me, is true.

**Esa. 1. 27** 33 \* Ye sent vnto Iohn, and he bare witness vnto the truth.

34 But I receiue not the record of man: neuertheless, these things I say, that ye might be saued.

**10r, lamp.** 35 He was a burning and a shining candle: and ye would for a season haue reioyced in his light.

36 But I haue greater witness then the witness of Iohn: for the workes which the Father hath giuen me to finish, the same workes that I doe, beare witness of me, that the father sent me.

**Mat. 3. 17** 37 And the \* Father himselfe which hath sent and **17. 5.** me, beareth witness of me. Ye haue not heard his voice at any time, \* neither haue yee seene his shape.

**11.** 38 And his word haue yee not abiding in you: for whom he hath sent, him ye beleue not.

**Mat. 17** 39 \* Search the Scriptures: for in them ye think to haue eternall life, and they are they which testify of me.

40 But ye will not come to mee, that ye might haue life.

41 I receiue not praise of men.

42 But I know you, that ye haue not the loue of God in you.

43 I am come in my Fathers Name, and yee receiue mee not: If another shall come in his owne name, him will ye receiue.

44 How can ye beleue which receiue \* honour **Chap. 18** one of another, and seeke not the honour that com- **45** meth of God alone?

45 Doe not thinke that I will accuse you to my Father: there is one that accuseth you, **euem** Moyses, in whom ye trust.

46 For had ye beleueed Moyses, ye would haue **Gen. 22. 18** beleueed me: \* for he wrote of me.

47 But if ye beleue not his writings, how shall **Gen. 22. 18** ye beleue my words? **den. 18. 13**

## CHAP. VI.

10 Iesus feedeth fise thousand men with fise loaves and two fishes. 15 He departeth away, that they should not make him king. 26 He reproveth the ffishly hearers of his word. 51 The carnall are offended at him. 63 The ffish propheth not.

**A**fter these things Iesus went his way ouer the sea of Galilee, or of Tiberias.

2 And a great multitude followed him, because they saw his miracles which hee did on them, that were diseased.

3 Then Iesus went vp into a mountaine, and there sate with his disciples.

4 Now the Passouer, a \* feast of the Iewes, was **Leu. 23. 35** neere. **den. 16. 16**

5 \* Then Iesus lift vp **his** eyes, and seeing that a great multitude came vnto him, he said vnto **Phil. 1. 6** Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these might **6. 37** cate? **19. 13**

6 (And this he said to proue him: for he himselfe knew what he would doe)

7 Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that euery one of them may take a little.

8 Then said vnto him one of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peters brother,

9 There is a little boy here which hath five barley loaves, and two fishes: but what are they among so many?

10 And Iesus said, Make the people sit downe. (Now there was much grasse in that place) then the men sate downe in number about fise thousand.

11 And Iesus tooke the bread, and gaue thanks, and gaue to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set downe: and likewise of the fishes as much as they would.

12 And when they were satisfied, hee said vnto his disciples, Gather vp the broken meate which remaineth, that nothing be lost.

13 Then they gathered it together, and filled twelue baskets with the broken meate of the fise barley loaves, which remained vnto them that had eaten.

14 Then the men when they had seene the miracle that Iesus did, said, This is of a truth the Prophet that should come into the world.

15 When Iesus therefore perceiued that they would come and take him to make him a king, he departed againe into a mountaine himselfe alone.

16 ¶ When euen was now come, his disciples went downe vnto the sea,

17 \* And entred into a ship, and went ouer the **Mat. 13. 36** sea towards Capernaum: and now it was darke, and **19. 13** Iesus was not come to them. **6. 47**

18 And the sea arose with a great winde that blew,

of

re-

ne

our

my

ue

all

den

ues

ild

ra-

he

se

at

ad

as

at

ut

9:13

y-

i-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

e-

19 And when they had rowed about five and twenty, or thirtie furlongs, they saw Iesus walking on the sea, and drawing neere vnto the ship: so they were afraid.

20 But he said vnto them, It is I: be not afraid.

Chap. 13.

21 Then willingly they receiued him into the ship, and the ship was by and by at the land, whither they went.

22 ¶ The day following the people which stood on the other side of the sea, sawe that there was none other ship there, save that one, whereinto his disciples were entred, and that Iesus went not with his disciples in the ship, but that his disciples were gone alone,

23 And that there came other ships from Tiberias neere vnto the place where they ate the bread, after the Lord had giuen thanks.

24 Now when the people saw that Iesus was not there, neither his disciples, they also took shipping, and came to Capernaum seeking for Iesus.

25 And when they had found him on the other side of the sea, they said vnto him, Rabbi, when camest thou hither?

26 Iesus answered them, and said, Verely, verely I say vnto you, ye seeke me not, because yee saw the miracles, but because ye ate of the loanes, and were filled.

27 Labour not for the meat which perisheth, but for the meate that endureth vnto euerlasting life, which the sonne of man shall giue vnto you: for him hath \* God the Father sealed.

28 Then said they vnto him, What shall we do, that we might worke the workes of God?

29 Iesus answered and said vnto them, \* This is the worke of God, that ye beleue in him whom he hath sent.

30 They said therefore vnto him, What signe shewest thou then, that we may see it, and beleue thee? what doest thou worke?

31 \* Our fathers did eate Manna in the desert, as it is \* written, He gaue them bread from heauen to eate.

32 Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Moses gaue you not bread from heauen, but my father giueth you the true bread from heauen.

33 For the bread of God is hee which cometh downe from heauen, & giueth life vnto the world.

34 Then they said vnto him, Lord, euermore giue vs this bread.

35 And Iesus said vnto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall not hunger, and he that beleueth in me shall neuer thirst.

36 But I said vnto you, that yee also haue seene me, and beleue not.

37 All that the Father giueth mee, shall come to mee: and him that cometh to mee, I cast not away.

38 For I came downe from heauen, not to doe mine owne will, but his will which hath sent mee.

39 And this is the Fathers will which hath sent me, that of all which hee hath giuen mee, I should lose nothing, but should raise it vp againe at the last day.

40 And this is the will of him that sent mee, that euery man which seeth the Sonne, and beleueth in him (should haue euerlasting life: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

41 The Iewes then murmured at him, because hee said, I am the bread which is come down from heauen.

42 And they said, \* Is not this Iesus the sonne of

Ioseph, whose father and mother wee know? how then saith he, I came downe from heauen?

43 Iesus then answered, and said vnto them, Murmure not among your selues.

44 No man can come to mee, except the Father, which hath sent me, draw him: and I will raise him vp at the last day.

45 It is written in the \* Prophets, And they shall bee all taught of God. Euery man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh vnto me.

Jn. 54.13  
1er. 31.33

46 \* Not that any man hath seene the Father, save he which is of God, he hath seene the Father.

Mat. 11.  
27.

47 Verely, verely I say vnto you, Hee that beleueth in me, hath euerlasting life.

48 I am the bread of life.

49 \* Your fathers did eate Manna in the wilderness, and are dead.

Exod. 16.  
15.

50 This is the breade which cometh downe from heauen, that hee which eateth of it should not die.

51 I am the liuing bread which came downe from heauen: if any man eat of this bread, hee shall liue for euer: and the bread that I will giue is my flesh, which I will giue for the life of the world.

52 Then the Iewes strone among themselves, saying, How can this man giue vs his flesh to eate?

53 Then Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, Except ye eate the flesh of the Sonne of man, and drinke his blood, yee haue no life in you.

54 Whosoever \* eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternall life, and I will raise him vp at the last day.

1. Cor. 12.  
27.

55 For my flesh is meate in deed, and my blood is drinke in deed.

56 Hee that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him.

57 As the liuing Father hath sent mee, so liue I by the Father, and he that eateth me, euen hee shall liue by me.

58 This is the bread which came downe from heauen: not as your fathers haue eaten Manna, and are dead. Hee that eateth of this bread, shall liue for euer.

59 These things spake hee in the Synagogue, as he taught in Capernaum.

60 Many therefore of his disciples (when they heard this) said, This is an hard saying: who can heare it?

61 But Iesus knowing in himselfe, that his disciples murmured at this, said vnto them, Doeth this offend you?

62 I say then if ye should see the Sonne of man ascend vp \* where he was before?

Chap. 3. 13.

63 It is the spirit that quickeneth: the flesh profiteth nothing: the wordes that I speake vnto you, are spirit and life.

64 But there are some of you that beleue not: for Iesus knew from the beginning, which they were that beleued not, and who should betray him.

65 And hee said, Therefore said I vnto you, that no man can come vnto me, except it be giuen vnto him of my Father.

66 From that time many of his disciples went backe, and walked no more with him.

67 Then said Iesus to the twelue, Will yee also goe away?

68 Then Simon Peter answered him, Master, to whom shall we goe? Thou hast the wordes of eternall life:



*Mat. 16.* \* 69 And wee beleuee and know that thou art  
 16. the Christ the Sonne of the liuing God.  
*Mat. 26.* 70 Iesus answered them, Haue not I \* chosen you  
 14. twelve, and one of you is a deuill?  
 71 Now he spake it of Iudas Iscariot, the sonne  
 of Simon: for hee it was that should betray him,  
 though he was one of the twelve.

## CHAP. VII.

6 Iesus reproofeth the ambition of his cousins. 12  
 There are diuers opinions of him among the people. 17  
 Hee sheweth how to know the truth. 20 The minie  
 they doe vnto him. 47 The Pharises reduce the offi-  
 cers because they haue not taken him, 52 and conde  
 with Nicodemus for taking his part.

A Fter these things, Iesus walked in Galile, and  
 would not walke in Iudea: for the Iewes sought  
 to kill him.

*Leuit. 23.* 2 Now the Iewes \* feast of the Tabernacles  
 34. was at hand.

3 His brethren therefore said vnto him, Depart  
 hence, and goe into Iudea, that thy disciples may  
 see thy workes that thou doest.

4 For there is no man that doeth any thing se-  
 cretly, and himselfe seeketh to be famous. If thou  
 doest these things, shew thy selfe to the world.

5 For as yet his brethren beleueed not in him.

6 Then Iesus said vnto them, My time is not  
 yet come: but your time is alway ready.

7 The world cannot hate you, but me it hateth,  
 because I testifie of it, that the workes thereof are  
 euill.

8 Goe yee vp vnto this feast: I will not goe vp  
 yet vnto this feast: for my time is not yet fulfilled.

9 ¶ These things he said vnto them, and abode  
 still in Galile.

10 But as soon as his brethren were gone vp,  
 then went he vp also vnto the feast, not openly, but  
 as it were priuily.

11 Then the Iewes sought him at the feast, and  
 said, Where is he?

12 And much murmuring was there of him, a-  
 mong the people. Some said, He is a good man:  
 other said, Nay: but he deceiuech the people.

13 Hewbeit no man spake openly of him, for  
 feare of the Iewes.

14 Now when halfe the feast was done, Iesus  
 went vp into the Temple, and taught.

15 And the Iewes marueiled, saying, How know-  
 eth this man the Scriptures, seeing that hee neuer  
 learned?

16 Iesus answered them, and said, My doctrine  
 is not mine, but his that sent me.

17 If any man will doe his will, hee shall know  
 of the doctrine, whether it be of God, or whether I  
 speake of my selfe.

18 Hee that speaketh of himselfe, seeketh his  
 own glory: but he that seeketh his glory that sent  
 him, the same is true, and no vnrighteousness is in  
 him.

*Exo. 24.3* 19 \* Did not Moses giue you a Law, and yet none  
*Chap. 5.18.* of you keepeth the Law? \* Why goe yee about to  
 kill me?

20 The people answered, and said, Thou hast a  
 deuill, who goeth about to kill thee?

21 Iesus answered, and said to them, I haue done  
 one worke, and yee all marueile.

*Leuit. 12.* 22 \* Moses therefore gaue vnto you circumcision,  
*Gen. 17.* (not because it is of Moses, but of the \* fathers)  
 and yee on the Sabbath day circumsise a man.

23 If a man on the Sabbath receiue circumcision,  
 that the Law of Moses should not be broken, be yee

angry with mee, because I haue made a man euery  
 whit whole on the Sabbath day?

24 \* Iudge not according to the appearance, but  
 iudge righteous iudgement.

25 ¶ Then said some of them of Ierusalem, Is not  
 this he whom they goe about to kill?

26 And hehold, hee speaketh openly, and they say  
 nothing to him: doe the rulers know in deepe  
 that this is the very Christ?

27 Howbeit wee know this man whence hee is:  
 but when the Christ cometh, no man shall know  
 whence he is.

28 ¶ Then cryed Iesus in the Temple as hee  
 taught, saying, Ye both know me, and know whence  
 I am: yet am I not come of my selfe, but hee that  
 sent me, is true, whom yee know not.

29 But I know him: for I am of him, and hee  
 hath sent me.

30 Then they sought to take him, but no man  
 laide hands on him, because his houre was not yet  
 come.

31 Now many of the people beleueed in him,  
 and said, When the Christ cometh, will he doe  
 moe miracles then this man hath done?

32 The Pharises heard that the people mur-  
 mured these things of him, and the Pharises and high  
 Priests sent officers to take him.

33 Then said Iesus vnto them, Yet am I a little  
 while with you, and then I goe vnto him that sent  
 mee.

34 \* Ye shall seeke me, and shall not find me, and  
 where I am can yee not come.

35 Then said the Iewes among themselves, Whi-  
 ther will he goe that we shall not finde him? Will hee  
 goe vnto them that are dispersed among the  
 Grecians, and teach the Grecians?

36 What saying is this, that hee said, Yee shall  
 seeke me, and shall not find me? And where I am,  
 can yee not come?

37 Now in the last and \* great day of the feast, *Leuit. 23.35*  
 Iesus stood, and cryed, saying, If any man thirst, let  
 him come vnto me, and drinke.

38 He that beleueth in me, \* as saith the Scrip-  
 ture, out of his belly shall flow riuers of water of  
 life.

39 (\* This spake he of the Spirit, which they that  
 beleueed in him, should receiue: for the holy Ghost  
 was not yet giuen, because that Iesus was not yet  
 glorified)

40 So many of the people, when they heard this  
 saying, said, Of a truth this is the Prophet.

41 Other said, This is the Christ: and some said,  
 But shall Christ come out of Galile?

42 \* Saith not the Scripture that the Christ shall  
 come of the seed of Dauid, and out of the towne  
 of Beth-lehem, where Dauid was?

43 So was there diffension among the people  
 for him.

44 And some of them would haue taken him,  
 but no man laide hands on him.

45 Then came the officers to the hie Priests and  
 Pharises, and they said vnto them, Why haue yee  
 not brought him?

46 The Officers answered, Neuer man spake like  
 this man.

47 Then answered them the Pharises, Are yee  
 also deceiued?

48 Doeth any of the Rulers, or of the Pharises  
 beleuee in him?

49 But this people which know not the Law, are  
 cursed.

50 Nicodemus said vnto them, \* hee that came  
 to

man taken in adultery.

to Iesus by night, and was one of them)  
51 Dooth our Law iudge a man before it heare  
him, and \* know what he hath done?  
52 They answered and said vnto him, Art thou  
also of Galilee? Search and looke: for out of Galilee  
ariseeth no Prophet.

53 And every man went vnto his owne house.

CHAP. VIII.

11 *Christ delivereth her that was taken in adul-  
tery. 12 He is the light of the world. 13 He sheweth  
from whence he is come, wherefore, and whither he go-  
eth. 14 Who are free, and who are bond. 15 Of  
freemen and slaves, and their reward. 16 He despiseth  
his enemies, 17 and being persecuted, withstandeth  
himselfe.*

And Iesus went vnto the mount of Oliues,  
2 And early in the morning came againe  
into the Temple, and all the people came vnto him,  
and he sate downe and taught them.

3 Then the Scribes and the Pharisees brought  
vnto him a woman taken in adultery, and set her in  
the mids,

4 And said vnto him, Master, this woman was  
taken in adultery, in the very acte.

5 \* Now Moyses in the Lawe commanded vs,  
that such should be stoned: what sayest thou there-  
fore?

6 And thus they said to tempt him, that they  
might haue wherof to accuse him: But Iesus  
stouped downe, and with his finger wrote on the  
ground.

7 And while they continued asking him, hee  
lift himselfe vp, and said vnto them, \* Let him  
that is among you without sinne, cast the first stone  
at her.

8 And againe he stouped downe and wrote on  
the ground.

9 And when they heard it, being accused by their  
owne conscience, they went out one by one, begin-  
ning at the eldest euen to the last: so Iesus was left  
alone, and the woman standing in the mids.

10 When Iesus had lift vp himselfe againe, and  
saw no man but the woman, he said vnto her, Wo-  
man, where are those thine accusers? hath no man  
condemned thee?

11 She said, No man, Lord. And Iesus said, Nei-  
ther doe I condemne thee: goe, and sinne no more.

12 Then spake Iesus againe vnto them, saying,  
\* I am the light of the world: hee that followeth  
me shall not walke in darkenesse, but shall haue the  
light of life.

13 The Pharisees therefore said vnto him, Thou  
bearest record of thy selfe: thy record is not true.

14 \* Iesus answered, and said vnto them, Though  
I beare record of my selfe, yet my record is true: for  
I know whence I came, and whither I goe: but yee  
cannot tell whence I come, and whither I goe.

15 Ye iudge after the flesh: I iudge no man.

16 And if I also iudge, my iudgement is true:  
for I am not alone, but I and the Father that sent  
mee.

17 And it is also written in your Lawe, \* That  
the testimonie of two men is true.

18 I am one that beare witness of my selfe, and  
the Father that sent me, beareth witness of me.

19 Then said they vnto him, Where is thy Fa-  
ther? Iesus answered, Ye neither know me nor my  
Father. If yee had knowne me, yee should haue  
knowne my Father also.

20 These words spake Iesus in the treasure, as  
hee taught in the Temple, and no man laid hands  
on him: for his houre was not yet come.

Chap. viij.

Abrahams workes. 392

21 Then said Iesus againe vnto them, I goe my  
way, and yee shall seeke me, and shall die in your  
sinnes. Whither I goe can ye not come.

22 Then said the Iewes, Will he kill himselfe,  
because he sayeth, Whither I goe can ye not come?

23 And he said vnto them, Ye are from beneath:  
I am from above: ye are of this world, I am not of  
this world.

24 I said therefore vnto you, that ye shall die in  
your sinnes: for except ye beleue that I am he, ye  
shall die in your sinnes.

25 Then said they vnto him, Who art thou?  
And Iesus said vnto them, ¶ Euen the same thing  
that I said vnto you from the beginning.

26 I haue many things to say and to iudge of  
you: but he that sent me is true, and the things that  
I haue heard of him, those speake I to the world.

27 They vnderstood not that hee spake to them  
of the Father.

28 Then said Iesus vnto them, When yee haue  
lift vp the Sonne of man, then shall yee know that  
I am he, and that I doe nothing of my selfe: but  
as my Father hath taught mee, so I speake these  
things.

29 For hee that sent me, is with me: the Father  
hath not left me alone, because I doe alwayes those  
things that please him.

30 ¶ As hee spake these things, many beleued  
in him.

31 Then said Iesus to the Iewes that beleued  
in him, If ye continue in my word, ye are verely my  
disciples.

32 And shall knowe the truth, and the truth  
shall make you free.

33 They answered him, We be Abrahams seed,  
and were neuer bond to any man: why sayest thou  
then, Ye shall be made free?

34 Iesus answered them, Verely, verely I say vn-  
to you, that whosoever committeth sinne, is the  
\* seruant of sinne.

35 And the seruant abideth not in the house for  
euer, but the Sonne abideth for euer.

36 If the Sonne therefore shall make you free,  
ye shall be free in deed.

37 I know that ye are Abrahams seede, but yee  
seeke to kill mee, because my word hath no place  
in you.

38 I speake that which I haue seene with my Fa-  
ther: and yee doe that which yee haue seene with  
your father.

39 They answered, and said vnto him, Abraham  
is our father. Iesus said vnto them, If yee were A-  
brahams children, ye would doe the workes of A-  
braham.

40 But now ye goe about to kill mee, a man that  
haue tolde you the truth, which I haue heard of  
God: this did not Abraham.

41 Ye doe the workes of your father. Then said  
they to him, We are not borne of fornication: wee  
haue one Father, which is God.

42 Therefore Iesus said vnto them, If God were  
your father, then would yee loue me: for I proce-  
ded forth, and came from God, neither came I of  
my selfe, but he sent me.

43 Why doe yee not vnderstand my talke? be-  
cause ye cannot heare my word.

44 \* Ye are of your father the deuil and the lusts  
of your father: ye will doe: he hath been a murder-  
er from the beginning, & abode not in the truth,  
because there is no truth in him. When hee spea-  
keth a lie, then speaketh he of his owne: for he is a  
liar, and the father thereof.

10r, from  
the begin-  
ning euen  
that I  
said vn-  
to you

Rom. 6. 80  
2. pet. 2.  
19.

1. Job. 3. 8

45 And because I tell you the truth, ye beleue me not.

46 Which of you can rebuke me of sinne? and if I say the truth, why doe ye not beleue me?

1. Job. 4. 6. 47 He that is of God, heareth Gods wordes: yee therefore heare them not, because yee are not of God.

48 Then answered the Iewes, and said vnto him, Say wee not well that thou art a Samaritane, and haist a deuill?

49 Iesus answered, I haue not a deuill, but I honour my Father, and ye haue dishonoured me.

50 And I seeke not mine owne praise: but there is one that seeketh it and iudgeth.

51 Verely, verely I say vnto you, If a man keepe my word, he shall neuer see death.

52 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Now know we that thou hast a deuill. Abraham is dead, and the Prophets, and thou sayest, If a man keepe my word, he shall neuer taste of death.

53 Art thou greater then our father Abraham, which is dead? and the Prophets are dead: whom makest thou thy selfe?

54 Iesus answered, If I honour my selfe, mine honour is nothing worth: it is my Father that honoureth me, whom ye say that he is your God.

55 Yet ye haue not known him: but I know him, and if I should say, I know him not, I should be a liar like vnto you: but I know him, and keepe his word.

Cap. 12. 56 Your father Abraham reioyced to see my day, and he saw it, and was glad.

¶ And he passed thorow the midst of them, and so went his way. 57 Then said the Iewes vnto him, Thou art not yet hitte yere old, and hast thou seene Abraham?

58 Iesus said vnto them, Verely, verely I say vnto you, before Abraham was, I am.

59 Then tooke they vp stones to cast at him, but Iesus hid himselfe, and went out of the Temple.

#### CHAP. IX.

¶ Of him that was borne blinde. 11 The confession of him that was borne blinde. 39 To what blindness Christ giueth sight.

¶ As Iesus passed by, he saw a man which was blind from his birth.

2 And his disciples asked him, saying, Master, who did sinne, this man, or his parents, that he was borne blinde?

3 Iesus answered, Neither hath this man sinned, nor his parents: but that the workes of God should be shewed on him.

4 I must worke the workes of him that sent me, while it is day: the night cometh when no man can worke.

Cap. 1. 9. and 8. 12. 5 As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

¶ 12. 35 6 As soone as he had thus spoken, he spate on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and anointed the eyes of the blind with the clay,

7 And said vnto him, Goe wash in the poole of Siloam (which is by interpretation, Sent). He went his way therefore, and washed, and came againe seeing.

8 Now the neighbours, and they that had seene him before when he was blind, said, Is not this he that sat and begged?

9 Some said, This is he: and others said, He is like him: but he himselfe said, I am hee.

10 Therefore they said vnto him, How were thine eyes opened?

11 He answered, said, The man that is called Iesus, made clay, and anointed mine eyes, and said

vnto me, Goe to the poole of Siloam, and wash. So I went, and washed, and receiued sight.

12 Then they said vnto him, Where is hee? He said, I cannot tell.

13 ¶ They brought to the Pharises him that was once blinde.

14 And it was the Sabbath day, when Iesus made the clay, and opened his eyes.

15 Then againe the Pharises also asked him, how hee had receiued sight. And hee said vnto them, He laid clay vpon mine eyes, and I washed, and doe see.

16 Then said some of the Pharises, This man is not of God, because hee keepeth not the Sabbath day. Others said, How can a man that is a sinner, doe such miracles? and there was a dissention among them.

17 Then spake they vnto the, blinde againe, What sayest thou of him, because he hath opened thine eyes? And he said, He is a Prophet.

18 Then the Iewes did not beleue him (that he had been blinde, and receiued his sight) untill they had called, the parents of him that had receiued sight.

19 And they asked him, saying, Is this your sonne, whom ye say was borne blinde? How doeth he now see then?

20 His parents answered them, and said, Wee know that this is our sonne, and that hee was borne blinde:

21 But by what meanes he now seeth, we know not: or who hath opened his eyes can we not tell: he is old enough: aske him: hee shall answer for himselfe.

22 These words spake his parents, because they feared the Iewes: for the Iewes had ordained already, that if any man did confesse that he was the Christ, hee should be excommunicate out of the Synagogue.

23 Therefore said his parents, He is old enough: aske him.

24 Then againe called they the man that had beene blinde, and said vnto him, Giue glory vnto God: we know that this man is a sinner.

25 Then he answered, and said, Whether he be a sinner or no, I cannot tell: one thing I know, that I was blind, and now I see.

26 Then said they to him againe, What did he to thee? how opened he thine eyes?

27 He answered them, I haue told you already, and ye haue not heard it: wherefore would ye heare it againe? will ye also be his disciples?

28 Then checked they him and said, Be thou his disciples, we be Moses disciples.

29 We know that God spake with Moses: but this man we know not from whence he is.

30 The man answered, and said vnto them, Doubtlesse, this is a marvellous thing, that ye know not whence hee is, and yet hee hath opened mine eyes.

31 Now wee knowe that God heareth not sinners: but if any man be a worshipper of God, and doeth his will, him heareth hee.

32 Since the world began was it not heard, that any man opened the eyes of one that was borne blinde.

33 If this man were not of God, he could haue done nothing.

34 They answered and said vnto him, Thou art altogether borne in sinnes, and dost thou teach vs? so they cast him out.

35 Iesus heard that they had cast him out: and when

when hee had found him, hee said vnto him, Doeſt thou beleue in the Sonne of God?

36 He answered and ſaid, Who is he, Lord, that I might beleue in him?

37 And Ieſus ſaid vnto him, Both thou haſt ſeene him and he it is that talketh with thee.

38 Then he ſaid, Lord, I beleue, and worſhipped him.

39 And Ieſus ſaid, I am come vnto iudgement into this world, that they which ſee not, might ſee: and that they \* which ſee, might be made blind.

40 And ſome of the Phariſes which were with him, heard theſe things, and ſaid vnto him, Are wee blinde alſo?

41 Ieſus ſaid vnto them, If yee were blinde, yee ſhould not haue ſinne, but now yee ſay, Wee ſee: therefore your ſinne remaineth.

**C H A P. X.**

*11 Chriſt is the true Shepheard, and the doore. 19 Diuers opinions of Chriſt. 24 Hee is asked if hee be Chriſt. 32 His worke declare that he is God. 34 The Princes called gods.*

**V**erely, verely I ſay vnto you, Hee that entrencheth in by the doore into the ſheepfold, but climbeth vp another way, he is a thiefe and a robber.

2 But he that goeth in by the doore, is the ſhepherd of the ſheepe.

3 To him the porter openeth, and the ſheepe heare his voyce, and he calleth hiſ owne ſheepe by name, and leadeth them out.

4 And when he hath ſent forth hiſ owne ſheepe, hee goeth before them, and the ſheepe follow him: for they know his voyce.

5 And they will not follow a ſtranger, but they flee from him: for they knowe not the voyce of ſtrangers.

6 This parable ſpake Ieſus vnto them: but they vaderſtood not what things they were which hee ſpake vnto them.

7 Then ſaid Ieſus vnto them againe, Verely, verely I ſay vnto you, I am the doore of the ſheepe.

8 All that euer came before mee are theenes and robbers: but the ſheepe did not heare them.

9 I am the doore: by mee if any man enter in, he ſhall be ſaued, and ſhall goe in, and goe out, and find paſture.

10 The thiefe cometh not, but for to ſteale and to kill, and to deſtroy: I am come that they might haue life, and haue it in abundance.

11 \* I am the good Shepheard: the good Shepheard giueth hiſ life for hiſ ſheepe.

12 But an hireling, and hee which is not the ſhepherd, neither the ſheepe are hiſ owne, ſeech the wolfe comming, and he leaueth the ſheepe, and fleeth, and the wolfe catcheth them, and ſcattereth the ſheepe.

13 So the hireling fleeth, becauſe he is an hireling, and careth not for the ſheepe.

14 I am the good Shepheard, and know mine, and am known of mine.

15 As the Father knoweth me, ſo know I the Father: and I lay downe my life for my ſheepe.

16 Other ſheepe I haue alſo, which are not of this fold: them alſo muſt I bring, and they ſhall heare my voyce: and \* there ſhall bee one ſheepfold, and one Shepheard.

17 Therefore doſh my Father loue me, becauſe \* I lay downe my life, that I might take it againe.

18 No man taketh it from me, but I lay it downe of my ſelfe: I haue power to lay it downe, and haue power to take it againe: theſe \* Commaundement haue I receiued of my Father.

19 ¶ Then there was a diſſention againe among the Iewes for theſe ſayings.

20 And many of them ſaid, He hath a deuill, and is mad: why heare ye him?

21 Others ſaid, Theſe are not the words of him that hath a deuill: can the deuill open the eyes of the blinde?

22 And it was at Ieruſalem the feaſt of *the* <sup>De- I. Mar. 4.</sup> <sup>59.</sup> dication, and it was winter.

23 And Ieſus walked in the Temple in Salomons porch.

24 Then came the Iewes round about him, and ſaid vnto him, How long doeſt thou make vs doubt? If thou be the Chriſt, tell vs plainly. *[Or, doubt: Iſt thou be the Chriſt, tell vs plainly.]*

25 Ieſus answered them, I told you, and ye beleeue not: the worke that I doe in my Fathers ſuſpenſe Name, they beare witneſſe of me.

26 But yee beleeue not: for yee are not of my ſheepe, as I ſaid vnto you.

27 My ſheepe heare my voyce, and I know them, and they follow me,

28 And I giue vnto them eternall life, and they ſhall neuer periſh, neither ſhall any plucke them out of mine hand.

29 My Father which gaue them mee, is greater then all, and none is able to take them out of my Fathers hand.

30 I and my Father are one.

31 \* Then the Iewes againe tooke vp ſtones to ſtone him. *Chap. 8. 59*

32 Ieſus answered them, Many good worke haue I ſhewed you from my Father: for which of theſe worke doe yee ſtone me?

33 The Iewes answered him, ſaying, For the good worke wee ſtone thee not, but for blaſphemy, and that thou being a man, makeſt thy ſelfe God.

34 Ieſus answered them, Is it not written in your Law, \* I ſaid, Ye are gods? *Pſ. 82. 6.*

35 If hee called them gods, vnto whom the word of God was giuen, and the Scripture cannot bee broken,

36 Say ye of him, whom the Father hath ſanctified and ſent into the world, Thou blaſphemelt, becauſe I ſaid, I am the Sonne of God?

37 If I doe not the worke of my Father, beleeue me not.

38 But if I doe, then though ye beleeue not me, yet beleeue the worke, that yee may know and beleeue, that the Father is in me, and I in him.

39 Againe they went about to take him: but hee eſcaped out of their hands,

40 And went againe beyond Iorden, into the place where Iohn firſt baptized, and there abode.

41 And many reſorted vnto him, and ſaid, Iohn did no miracles: but all things that Iohn ſpake of this man, were true.

42 And many beleeued in him there.

**C H A P. XI.**

*43 Chriſt rayſeth Lazarus from death. 47 The high Prieſts and Phariſes gather a counsell againſt him. 50 Caiaphas propheteſeth. 54 Chriſt getteth him out of the way.*

**A**nd a certaine man was ſicke, named Lazarus of Bethania, the towne of Marie, and her ſiſter Martha.

2 (And it was that \* Mary which anoynted the Lord with oyntment, and wiped hiſ teete with her hair, whoſe brother Lazarus was ſicke.) *Chap. 12. 1. 50. 26. 7.*

3 Therefore hiſ ſiſter ſent vnto him, ſaying, Lord, behold, he whom thou loueſt, is ſicke.

4 When Ieſus heard it, he ſaid, This ſickneſſe is *Ddd 3* not

not vnto death, but for the glory of God, that the Sonne of God might be glorified thereby.

5 ¶ Now Iesus loued Martha, and her sister, and Lazarus.

6 And after he had heard that he was sicke, yet abode hee two dayes still in the same place where he was.

7 Then after that said hee to his disciples, Let vs goe into Iudea againe.

Chap. 7.  
30. and 8.  
59. and  
10. 31.

8 The disciples said vnto him Master, the Iewes lately sought to stone thee, and doest thou go thither againe?

9 Iesus answered, Are there not twelue houres in the day? If a man walke in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world.

10 But if a man walke in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him.

11 These things spake he, and after he said vnto them, Our friend Lazarus sleepeeth, but I go to wake him vp.

12 Then said his disciples, Lord, if he sleepe, hee shall be safe.

Or, sum-  
ming  
leepe.

13 Howbeit, Iesus spake of his death: but they thought that he had spoken of the naturall sleepe.

14 Then said Iesus vnto them plainly, Lazarus is dead.

15 And I am glad for your sakes, that I was not there, that yee may beleue: but let vs goe vnto him.

16 Then said Thomas (which is called Didymus) vnto his fellow disciples, Let vs also goe, that we may die with him.

17 ¶ Then came Iesus, and found that he had linen in the graue foure dayes already.

18 (Now Bethania was neere vnto Ierusalem, about fiftene furlongs off)

19 And many of the Iewes were come to Martha and Mary, to comfort them for their brother.

20 Then Martha when she heard that Iesus was comming, went to meete him: but Mary sate still in the house.

21 Then said Martha vnto Iesus, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not bene dead.

22 But now I know also, that whatsoeuer thou askest of God, God will giue it thee.

23 Iesus said vnto her, Thy brother shall rise againe.

24 Martha said vnto him, I know that hee shall rise againe in the resurrection at the last day.

25 Iesus said vnto her, I am the resurrection and the life: he that beleueth in me, though hee were dead, yet shall he liue.

26 And whoeuer liueth, and beleueth in me, shall neuer die. Beleuest thou this?

27 She said vnto him, Yea, Lord, I beleuee that thou art the Christ the Sonne of God, which should come into the world.

28 And when she had so said she went her way and called Mary her sister secretly, saying, The Master is come, and calleth for thee.

29 And when she heard it, she arose quietly, and came vnto him.

30 For Iesus was not yet come into the towne, but was in the place where Martha met him.

31 The Iewes then which were with her in the house, and comforted her, when they saw Mary, that she arose vp hastily, and went out, to follow her, saying, She goeth vnto the graue to weepe there.

32 Then when Mary was come where Iesus was and saw him, she fell downe at his feet, saying vnto him, Lord, if thou hadst bene here, my brother had not bene dead.

33 When Iesus therefore saw her weepe, and the Iewes also weepe which came with her, hee groined in the Spirit, and was troubled in himselfe.

34 And said, Where haue yee laide him? They said vnto him, Lord, come, and see.

35 And Iesus wept.

36 Then said the Iewes, Behold, how hee loued him.

37 And some of them said, Could not hee which opened the eyes of the blind, haue made also, that this man should not haue died?

38 Iesus therefore againe groined in himselfe, and came to the graue. And it was a caue, and a stone was laide vpon it.

39 Iesus said, Take ye away the stone. Martha the sister of him that was dead, said vnto him, Lord, hee stinketh already, for he hath bene dead foure dayes.

40 Iesus said vnto her, Said I not vnto thee, that if thou diddest beleuee, thou shouldst see the glorie of God?

41 Then they tooke away the stone from the place where the dead was laide. And Iesus lift vp his eyes, and said, Father, I thanke thee, because thou hast heard me.

42 I know that thou hearest mee alwayes, but because of the people that stand by I said it, that they may beleuee that thou hast sent me.

43 As he had spoken these things, he cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth.

44 Then hee that was dead came forth, bound hand and foot with bands, and his face was bound with a napkin. Iesus said vnto them, Loose him, and let him goe.

45 ¶ Then many of the Iewes which came to Mary, and had seene the things which Iesus did, beleued in him.

46 But some of them went their way to the Pharisees, and told them what thing Iesus had done.

47 Then gathered the high Priestesses and the Pharisees a counsell, and said, What shall we doe? For this man doeth many miracles.

48 If we let him thus alone, all men will beleue in him, and the Romanes will come and take away both our place and the nation.

49 Then one of them, named Caiaphas, which was the high Priest that same yere, said vnto them, Ye perceiue nothing at all,

50 Nor yet doe you consider that it is expedient for vs that one man die for the people, and that the whole nation perish not.

51 This spake he not of himselfe: but being high Priest that same yere, hee prophesied that Iesus should die for the nation:

52 And not for the nation onely, but that hee should gather together in one the children of God which were scattered.

53 Then from that day forth they consulted together to put him to death.

54 Iesus therefore walked no more openly among the Iewes, but went thence vnto a country neere to the wilderness, into a citie called Ephraim, and there continued with his disciples.

55 ¶ And the Iewes Passouer was at hand, and many went out of the countrey vp to Ierusalem before the Passouer, to purifie themselves.

56 Then sought they for Iesus, and spake among themselves as they stood in the Temple. What thinke yee that he cometh not to the feast?

57 Now both the high Priestesses, and the Pharisees had giuen a commaundement, That if any man knew where he were, hee should shew it, that they might take him.



7 *Christ exhorteth Maries faith. 13 The affection of some toward him, and the rage of others against him and Lazarus. 25 The commoition of the crosse. 27 His prayer. 28 The answer of the Father. 32 His death and the fruit thereof. 36 Hee exhorteth to faith. 40 The blindness of some, and the infirmities of others.*

Then\* Iesus six dayes before the Passouer came to Bethania, where Lazarus was which was dead, whome he had raised from the dead.

2 There they made him a supper, and Martha serued: but Lazarus was one of them that sate at the table with him.

3 Then tooke Mary a pound of oymnt of spikenard very costly, and anoynted Iesus feete, and wiped his feete with her haire, and the house was filled with the sauour of the oymnt.

4 Then said one of his disciples, euen Iudas Iscariot Simons sonne, which should betray him,

5 Why was not this oymnt sold for three hundred pence, and giuen to the poore?

6 Now hee said this, not that hee cared for the poore, but because hee was a thiefe, and \* had the bagge, and bare that which was giuen.

7 Then sayd Iesus, Let her alone: against the day of my burying he kept it.

8 For the poore alwayes ye haue with you, but meye shall not haue alwayes.

9 Then much people of the Iewes knew that he was there: and they came, not for Iesus sake onely, but that they might see Lazarus also, whom hee had raised from the dead.

10 The high Priestes therefore consulted, that they might put Lazarus to death also,

11 Because that for his sake many of the Iewes went away, and ocleend in Iesus.

12 ¶ On the morrowe a great multitude that were come to the feast, when they heard that Iesus should come to Ierusalem,

13 Tooke branches of palme trees, & went forth to meet him, and cried, Hosanna, Blessed is the King of Israel, that cometh in the Name of the Lord.

14 And Iesus found a yong asse, and sate thereon, as it is written,

15 ¶ Feare not, daughter of Sion, beholde, thy King commeth, sitting on an asse colt.

16 But his disciples vnderstood not these things at the first: but when Iesus was glorified, then remembered they that these things were written of him, and that they had done these things vnto him.

17 The people therefore that was with him bare witness that hee called Lazarus out of the grane, and raised him from the dead.

18 Therefore met him the people also, because they heard that he had done this miracle.

19 And the Phariseis saide among themselves, Perceiue ye how ye preuaile nothing? Behold, the world goeth after him.

20 ¶ Now there were certaine Greekes among them, that came vp to worship at the Feast.

21 And they came to Philip, which was of Bethsaida in Galilee, and desired him, saying, Sir, wee would see Iesus.

22 Philip came and tolde Andrew: and againe Andrew and Philip told Iesus.

23 And Iesus answered them, saying, The houre is come that the Sonne of man must be glorified.

24 Verely, verely, I say vnto you, Except the wheat corne fall into the ground, and die, it bideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit.

25 ¶ He that loueth his life, shall lose it, and hee

that hateth his life in this world, shall keepe it vnto life eternall.

26 ¶ If any man serue me, let him follow me: for where I am, there also shall my seruant be: and if any man serue me, him will my Father honour.

27 Now is my soule troubled: and what shall I say? Father, saue me from this houre: but therefore came I vnto this houre.

28 Father, glorifie thy Name. Then came there a voyce from heauen, saying, I haue both glorified it, and I will glorifie it againe.

29 Then said the people that stood by & heard, that it was a thunder: others said, An Angel spake to him.

30 Iesus answered, and said, This voyce came not because of me, but for your sakes.

31 Now is the iudgement of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out.

32 ¶ And I if I were lift vp from the earth, will draw all men vnto me.

33 Now this said he, signifying what death he should die.

34 The people answered him, Wee haue heard out of the Law, that the Christ bideth for euer: and how sayest thou that the sonne of man must be lift vp? who is that sonne of man?

35 Then Iesus said vnto them, Yet a litle while is the light with you: walke while ye haue light, lest the darkenesse come vpon you: for he that walketh in the darke, knoweth not whither he goeth.

36 While ye haue light, beleue in the light, that yee may bee the children of the light. These things spake Iesus, and departed, and hid himselfe from them.

37 ¶ And though he had done so many miracles before them, yet beleueed they not on him:

38 That the saying of Esaias the Prophet might be fulfilld, that he said, ¶ Lord, who beleueed our report? and to whome is the arme of the Lord reuelcd?

39 Therefore could they not beleuee, because that Esaias saith againe,

40 ¶ Hee hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart, that they should not see with their eyes, nor vnderstand with their heart, & should be conuerted, and I should heale them.

41 These things said Esaias when hee sawe his glory, and spake of him.

42 Neuertheless, euen among the chiefe rulers many beleueed in him: but because of the Pharisees they did not confesse him, lest they should be cast out of the Synagogue.

43 ¶ For they loued the praise of men more then the prayse of God.

44 And Iesus cryed, and said, He that beleueeth in me, beleueeth not in mee, but in him that sent me.

45 And hee that seeth mee, seeth him that sent me.

46 ¶ I am come a light into the world, that whosoener beleueeth in me, should not abide in darkenesse.

47 ¶ And if any man here, my wordes, and beleuee not, I iudge him not: for I came not to iudge the world, but to saue the world.

48 Hee that refuseth mee, and receiueeth not my wordes, hath one that iudgeth him: \* the word that I haue spoken, it shall iudge him in the last day.

49 For I haue not spoken of my selfe: but the Father which sent mee, hee gaue me a Commandement what I should say, and what I should speake.

50 And I know that his Commandement is life

Chap. 17.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

27.

euerslasting : the things therefore that I speake, I speake *thus* so as the Father said vnto me.

C H A P. XIII.

5 *Christ walsheth the disciples feete, 14 exhorting them to humilitie and charitie, 21 Telleth them of Iudas the traitour, 34 and commaundeth them earnestly to loue one another. 38 He forewarneth of Peters deniall.*

**Matt. 26. 2. Marke 14. 1. Luk. 22. 1.** **N**ow \* before the feast of the Pascheouer, when Iesus knew that his houre was come that hee should depart out of this world vnto the Father, forasmuch as he loued his owne which were in the world, vnto the end he loued them.

2 And when supper was done, (and that the deuill had now put in the heart of Iudas Iscariot, Simons sonne to betray him)

3 Iesus knowing that the Father had giuen all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God,

4 Hee riseth from Supper, and layeth aside his upper garments, and tooke a towell, and girded himselfe.

5 After that, he powred water into a basin, and began to waih the disciples feet, and to wipe them with the towell wherewith he was girded.

6 Then came he to Simon Peter, who saide to him, Lord, dost thou waih my feete?

7 Iesus answered, and saide vnto him, What I doe, thou knowest not now : but thou shalt knowe it hereafter.

8 Peter said vnto him, Thou shalt neuer waih my feet. Iesus answered him, If I waih thee not, thou shalt haue no part with me.

9 Simon Peter said vnto him, Lord, not my feet onely, but also the hands and the head.

10 Iesus said to him, He that is walshed, needeth not, saue to waih his feete, but is cleane euery whit: and ye are \* cleane, but not all.

**Eba. 15. 3.** 11 For he knew who should betray him: therefore said he, Ye are not all cleane.

12 \* So aliter he had walshed their feete, and had taken his garments, and was set downe againe, he said vnto them, Know ye what I haue done to you?

13 Ye call me Master, and Lord, and ye say well: for so am I.

14 If then your Lord and Master, haue washed your feete, ye ought also to waih one anothers feet.

15 For I haue giuen you an example, that ye should do, euen as I haue done to you.

**Chap. 15. 20. Matt. 10. 24. Iuke 6. 40** 16 Verely verely I say vnto you, \* The seruant is not greater then his Master, neither the ambassadour greater then he that sent him.

17 If ye knowe these things, blessed are ye if ye doe them.

18 \* I speake not of you all : I know whome I haue chofen : but it is that the Scripture might bee fulfilled, \* He that eateth bread with me, liath lift vp his heele against me.

**Psal. 41. 9** 19 From henceforth tell I you before it come, that when it is come to passe, ye might beleuee that I am he.

20 \* Verely verely I say vnto you, If I send any, he that receiueth him receiueth me, and he that receiueth me receiueth him that sent me.

**Matt. 10. 40. Iuke 10. 16.** 21 When Iesus had said these things, he was troubled in the Spirit, and testified and said, Verely verely I say vnto you, that one of you shall betray me.

**Matt. 26. 21. Marke 14. 18. Iuke 22. 21.** 22 \* Then the disciples looked one on another, doubting of whom he spake.

23 Now there was one of his disciples which leaned on Iesus bosome, whome Iesus loued.

24 To him therefore beckned Simon Peter, that he should aske who it was of whom he spake.

25 He then as he leaned on Iesus breast, sayd vnto him, Lord, who is it?

26 Iesus answered, He it is to whom I shall giue a sop when I haue dipped it : and he wet a sop, and gaue it to Iudas Iscariot, Simons sonne.

27 And after the sop Satan entred into him, Then sayd Iesus vnto him, That thou doest, doe quickly.

28 But none of them that were at table knewe for what cause he spake it vnto him.

29 For some of them thought, because Iudas had the bag, that Iesus had said vnto him, Buy those things that we haue need of against the Feast : or that he should giue some thing to the poore.

30 Assoone then as he had receiued the sop, he went immediately out, and it was night.

31 \* When he was gone out, Iesus said, Now is the Sonne of man glorified, and God is glorified in him.

32 If God be glorified in him, God shall also glorifie him in himselfe, and shall straightway glorifie him.

33 Little children, yet a little while am I with you: ye shal seek me, but as I said vnto the \* Iewes, Whither I goe, can ye not come : also to you I say now, **Eba. 7. 39.**

34 \* A new Commandement giue I vnto you, that ye loue one another : as I haue loued you, that ye also loue one another. **Ierem. 18. man. 31. 39. Chap. 15. 12. 1. 1. 4. 31.**

35 By this shall all men know that ye are my disciples, if ye haue loue one to another.

36 Simon Peter said vnto him, Lord, Whither goest thou? Iesus answered him, Whither I go, thou canst not follow mee now : but thou shalt follow me afterwards.

37 Peter said vnto him, Lord, Why can I not follow thee now? \* I will lay downe my life for thee sake. **Matt. 26. 33. man. 14. 29.**

38 Iesus answered him, Wilt thou lay down thy life for my sake? Verely verely I say vnto thee, The cocke shal not crow til thou haue denied me thrise

C H A P. XIII.

1 *He armeth his disciples with consolation against trouble. 2 He ascendeth into heauen to prepare a place. 6 The Way, the Truth, and the Life. 10 The Father and Christ one. 13 How wee should pray. 23 The promise vnto them that keepe his word.*

**A**nd hee said vnto his disciples, Let not your heart be troubled : ye beleue in God, beleue also in me.

2 In my Fathers house are many dwelling places : if it were not so, I would haue tolde you : I go to prepare a place for you.

3 And though I go to prepare a place for you, I will come againe and receiue you vnto my selfe, that where I am, there may ye be also.

4 And whither I goe, ye know, and the way ye know.

5 Thomas said vnto him, Lord, wee know not whither thou goest : how can wee then knowe the way?

6 Iesus said vnto him, I am the Way, and the Truth, and the Life. No man cometh vnto the Father, but by me.

7 If ye had known me, ye should haue knowne my Father also : and from henceforth ye knowe him, and haue seene him.

8 Philip said vnto him, Lord, shew vs *thy* Father, and it sufficeth vs.

9 Iesus said vnto him, I haue bin so long time with you, and hast thou not knowne me, Philip? he

that hath seene me hath seen my Father : how then sayest thou, Shew vs thy Father?

10 Beleeuest thou not that I am in the Father, & the Father is in mee? the words that I speake vnto you I speake not of my selfe: but the Father that dwelleth in me, he doeth the works.

11 Beleeue mee, that I *am* in the Father, and the Father in me: at the least, beleeue me for the very works sake.

12 Verely, verely I say vnto you, he that beleeueth me, the workes that I doe, hee shall doe also, and greater then these shall he doe: for I goe vnto my Father.

13 \*And whatsoever ye aske in my Name, that will I doe, that the Father may be glorified in the Sonne.

14 If ye shall aske any thing in my Name, I will doe it.

15 If ye loue me, keepe my Commandements.

16 And I will pray the Father, and he shall giue you another Comforter, that he may abide with you for ever,

17 *Even* the Spirit of truth, whome the world cannot receiue, because it seeth him not, neither knoweth him: but ye know him: for he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you.

18 I will not leaue you comfortlesse: but I will come to you.

19 Yet a little while, and the world shall see me no more, but ye shall see me: because I live, ye shall live also.

20 At that day shall yee knowe that I am in my Father, and ye in me, and I in you.

21 He that hath my commandements, and keepeth them, is he that loueth me: and he that loueth me shall be loued of my Father: and I will loue him, and will shew mine owne selfe vnto him.

22 Iudas said vnto him (not Ifcariot) Lord, what is the cause that thou wilt shewe thy selfe vnto vs, and not vnto the world?

23 Iesus answered, and said vnto him, If any man loue mee, he will keepe my word, and my Father will loue him, and we will come vnto him, and will dwell with him.

24 He that loueth me not, keepeth not my words, and the word which ye heare, is not mine, but the Fathers which sent me.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you, being present with you.

26 But the Comforter, which is the holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my Name, hee shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance which I haue told you.

27 Peace I leaue with you, my peace I giue vnto you: not as the world giueth, giue I vnto you. Let not your heart be troubled, nor feare.

28 Ye haue heard how I sayd vnto you, I goe away, and will come vnto you. If ye loued me, yee would verely reioyce, because I said, I goe vnto the Father: for my Father is greater then I.

29 And now I haue spoken vnto you before it come, that when it is come to passe, yee might beleeue.

30 Hereafter will I not speake many things vnto you: for the prince of this world cometh, and hath nought in me.

31 But *is it*, that the world may know that I loue my Father: and as the Father hath commanded me, so I doe. Arise, let vs go hence.

CHAP. XV.

6 The sweete consolation and mutuall loue betwene Christ and his members, vnder the parable of the vine.

18 Of their common afflictions, and persecutions. 26

The office of the holy Ghost, and the poples

I am the true Vine, and my Father is an husbandman.

2 \*Euery branch that beareth not fruit in me he taketh away, and euery one that beareth fruit, he purgeth it, that it may bring forth more fruit.

3 \*Now are ye cleane through the word, which I haue spoken vnto you.

4 Abide in me and I in you: as the branch cannot beare fruit of it self, except it abide in the vine, no more can ye, except ye abide in me.

5 I am the vine, ye are the branches: he that abideth in me, and I in him, the same bringeth forth much fruit: for without me can ye do nothing.

6 If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and withereth: and men gather them, and cast them into the fire, and they burne.

7 If ye abide in me, & my words abide in you, aske what ye will, and it shall be done to you.

8 Herein is my Father glorified, that yee beare much fruit, and be made my disciples.

9 As the Father hath loued me, so haue I loued you: continue in my loue.

10 If ye shall keepe my commandments, ye shall abide in my loue, as I haue kept my Fathers commandments, and abide in his loue.

11 These things haue I spoken vnto you, that my ioy might remaine in you, and that your ioy might be full.

12 \*This is my commaundement, that yee loue one another, as I haue loued you.

13 Greater loue then this hath no man, when any man beltogeth his life for his friends.

14 Ye are my friends, if yee doe whatsoever I command you.

15 Henceforth cal I you not seruants: for the seruant knoweth not what his master doeth: but I haue called you friends: for all things that I haue heard of my Father haue I made known vnto you.

16 Ye haue not chosen mee, but I haue chosen you, and ordained you, \* that yee goe and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit remaine, that whatsoever ye shall aske of the Father in my Name hee may giue it you.

17 These things command I you, that yee loue one another.

18 If the world hate you, ye know that it hated me before you.

19 If yee were of the world, the world would loue his owne: but because ye are not of the world but I haue chosen you out of the world, therefore the world hateth you.

20 Remember the worde that I saide vnto you, \* The seruant is not greater then his master. \* If they haue persecuted me, they will persecute you also: if they haue kept my word, they will also keep yours.

21 But all these things wil they do vnto you for my Names sake, because they haue not known him that sent me.

22 If I had not come & spoken vnto them, they should not haue had sinne: but now haue they no cloake for their sinne.

23 He that hateth me, hateth my Father also.

24 If I had not done workes among them, which none other man did, they had not had sinne: but now haue they both seene, and haue hated both me and my Father.

25 But *is it* that the world might be fulfilled, that is written in the Law, \* They hated me without a cause,

Mat. 15.

13.

Chap. 13.

10.

Chap. 13.

3. 1. 1. 1. 1.

4. 9. 1. 1. 1.

3. 1. 1. 1. 1.

4. 2. 1.

Mat. 28.

19.

Chap. 13.

16. Mat.

10. 24.

Mat. 24. 9

Chap. 14.  
26 like  
24-49.

26 But when the Comforter shall come,\*whom I will send vnto you from the Father, *even* the Spirit of truth which proceedeth of the Father, hee shall testifie of me.

27 And ye shall witness also, because yee haue bene with me from the beginning.

CHAP. XVI.

2 Hee putteth them in remembrance of the Crosse, and of their owne infirmities to come, 7 and therefore doeth comfort them with the promise of the holy Ghost. 16 Of the coming againe of Christ. 17 Of his ascension. 23 To ask in the Name of Christ. 33 Peace in Christ, amid in the world affliction.

These things haue I said vnto you, that ye should not be offended.

† Greeke,  
put you  
out of the  
Syna-  
gogues.

3 They shall excommunicate you: yea, the time shall come, that whosoever killeth you, will thinke that he doeth God seruice.

3 And these things will they doe vnto you, because they haue not knowen the Father, nor me.

4 But these things haue I tolde you, that when the houre shall come, yee might remember that I tolde you them. And these things saide I not vnto you from the beginning, because I was with you.

5 But now I goe my way to him that sent mee, and none of you asketh me, Whither goest thou?

6 But because I haue said these things vnto you, your hearts are full of sorrow.

7 Yet I tell you the truth, it is expedient for you that I goe away: for if I go not away the Comforter will not come vnto you: but if I depart, I will send him vnto you.

8 And when he is come, he will reprove y world of sinne, and of righteousnesse, and of iudgement.

9 Of sinne, because they beleue not in me.

10 Of righteousnesse, because I go to my Father and yet shall see me no more.

11 Of iudgement, because the prince of this world is iudged.

12 I haue yet many things to say vnto you, but ye cannot beare them now.

13 Howbeit, when he is come, which is the Spirit of truth, he will leade you into all truth: for he shall not speake of himselfe, but whatsoever he shall heare that he speake, and he will shew you the things to come.

14 Hee shall glorifie me: for he shall receiue of mine, and shall shew it vnto you.

15 All things that the Father hath; are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shew it vnto you.

16 A little while, and ye shall not see mee: and againe a little while, and ye shall see me: for I go to my Father.

17 Then said some of his disciples among themselves, What is this, that he saith vnto vs, A little while, and ye shall not see me, and againe, A little while, and yee shall see mee, and, For I goe to my Father?

18 They say therefore, What is this, that he saith, A little while? we know not what he saith.

19 Now Iesus knewe that they would aske him, & said vnto them, Doe ye inquire among your selues of that I said, A little while, and ye shall not see me, and againe, A little while, and ye shall see me?

20 Verely, verely I say vnto you, that yee shall weepe and lament, and the world shall reioyce, and ye shall sorrow, but your sorrow shall bee turned to ioy.

21 A woman when the trauaileth hath sorrow, because her houre is come. but as soone as she is delivered of the child, she remembreth no more the au-

guish for ioy that a man is borne into the world.

22 And ye now therefore are in sorrow: but I will see you againe, and your hearts shall reioyce, and your ioy shall no man take from you.

23 And in that day shall yee aske mee nothing. Verely, verely I say vnto you, whatsoever ye shall aske the Father in my Name, he will give it you.

24 Hitherto haue yee asked nothing in my Name: aske and ye shall receiue, that your ioy may be full.

25 These things haue I spoken vnto you in parables: but the time will come, when I shall no more speake to you in parables: but I shall shewe you plainly of the Father.

26 At that day shall ye aske in my Name, and I say not vnto you, that I will pray vnto the Father for you.

27 For the Father himselfe loueth you, because ye haue loued me,\* and haue beleueed that I came out from God.

28 I am come out from the Father, and came into the world: Again, I leaue the world, and goe to the Father.

29 His disciples said vnto him, Lo, now speakest thou plainly, and thou speakest no parable.

30 Now know we that thou knowest all things, and needest not that any man should aske thee. By this we beleuee that thou art come out from God.

31 Iesus answered them, Doe ye beleue now?

32 Behold, the houre cometh, and is already come, that ye shall be scattered euery man into his owne, and shall leaue me alone: but I am not alone: for the Father is with me.

33 These things haue I spoken vnto you, that in me ye might haue peace: in the world ye shall haue affliction, but hee of good comfort: I haue overcome the world.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The prayer of Christ vnto his Apostles, both for himselfe and his Apostles, and also for all such as receiue the truth.

These things spake Iesus, and lift vp his eyes to heauen, and said, Father, the houre is come, glorifie thy Sonne, that thy Son also may glorifie thee.

2 As thou hast given him power over all flesh: that hee should giue eternall life to all them that thou hast given him.

3 And this is life eternall, that they know thee to be the onely very God, and whom thou hast sent, Iesus Christ.

4 I haue glorified thee on the earth: I haue finished the worke which thou gauest me to doe.

5 And now glorifie me, thou Father, with thine owne selfe, with the glory which I had with thee before the world was.

6 I haue declared thy Name vnto the men which thou gauest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gauest them me, and they haue kept thy word.

7 Now they knowe that all things whatsoever thou hast giuen me, are of thee.

8 For I haue giuen vnto them the words which thou gauest me, and they haue receiued them,\* and haue knowen surely that I came out from thee, and haue beleueed that thou hast sent me.

9 I pray for them: I pray not for the world, but for them which thou hast giuen mee: for they are thine.

10 And all mine are thine, and thine are mine, and I am glorified in them.

11 And now am I no more in y world, but these are in the world, and I come to thee. Holy Father, keepe

betrayed.

keepe them in thy Name, *euem* them whom thou hast giuen me, that they may be one, as we are.

12 While I was with them in the world, I kept them in thy Name: those that thou gauest me, haue I kept, and none of them is lost, but the childe of perdition: that the \* Scripture might be fulfilled.

13 And now come I to thee, and these things speake I in the world, that they might haue my joy fulfilled in themselves.

14 I haue giuen them thy word, and the world hath hated them, because they are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

15 I pray not that thou shouldest take them out of the world, but that thou keepest them from euill.

16 They are not of the world, as I am not of the world.

17 || Sanctifie them with thy truth: thy word is truth.

18 As thou didst send me into the world, so haue I sent them into the world.

19 And for their sakes sanctifie I my selfe, that they also may be sanctified through the truth.

20 I pray not for these alone, but for them also which shall beleue in me through their word.

21 That they all may be one, as thou, O Father, art in mee, and I in thee, *euem* that they may be also one in vs, that the world may beleue that thou hast sent me.

22 And the glory that thou gauest me, I haue giuen them, that they may be one, as we are one.

23 I in them, and thou in mee, that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know, that thou hast sent me, and hast loued them as thou hast loued me.

24 \* Father, I will that they which thou hast giuen me, bee with mee *euem* where I am, that they may behold my glory, which thou hast giuen mee: for thou louedst mee before the foundation of the world.

25 O righteous Father, the world also hath not known thee, but I haue known thee, and these haue known that thou hast sent me.

26 And I haue declared vnto them thy Name, and will declare it, that the loue wherewith thou hast loued me may be in them, and I in them.

C H A P. XVIII.

3 *Christ is betrayed. 6 The words of his mouth smite the officers to the ground. 10 Peter smiteth off Malchus eare. 13 Iesus is brought before Annas and Caiaphas, 25 where Peter denieth him. 36 Hee telleth Pilate what his kingdom is.*

W HEN Iesus had spoken these things, hee went forth with his disciples ouer the brooke \* Cedron, where was a garden, into the which hee entered, and his disciples.

2 And Iudas which betrayed him, knew also the place: for Iesus oft times rested thither with his disciples.

3 \* Iudas then after hee had receiued a band of men and officers of the hie Priests, and of the Pharisees, came thither with lanterns and torches, and weapons.

4 Then Iesus knowing all things that should come vnto him, went forth, and said vnto them, Whom seeke ye?

5 They answered him, Iesus of Nazaret: Iesus said vnto them, I am he. Now Iudas also which betrayed him stood with them.

6 Alsone then as hee had said vnto them, I am he, they went backward, and fell to the ground.

7 Then hee asked them againe, Whom seeke ye? And they said, Iesus of Nazaret.

8 Iesus answered, I sayd vnto you that I am hee: therefore if yee seeke me, let these goe their way.

9 *This was that the word might bee fulfilled which he spake, \* Of them which thou gauest mee haue I lost none.*

10 Then Simon Peter hauing a sword, drew it, and smote the hie Priests seruant, and cut off his right eare. Now the seruants name was Malchus.

11 Then said Iesus vnto Peter, Put vp thy sword into the sheath: shall I not drinke of the cup which my Father hath giuen me?

12 Then the band and the captaine, and the officers of the Iewes tooke Iesus and bound him,

13 And led him away to \* Annas first (for he was father in law to Caiaphas, which was the hie Priest the same yeere)

14 \* And Caiaphas was hee, that gaue counsell to the Iewes, that it was expedient that one man should die for the people.

15 \* Now Simon Peter followed Iesus, and another disciple, and that disciple was known of the hie Priest: therefore he went in with Iesus into the hall of the hie Priest.

16 But Peter stood at the doore without. Then went out the other disciple, which was known vnto the hie Priest, and spake to her that kept the doore, and brought in Peter.

17 Then said the maid that kept the doore, vnto Peter, Art not thou also one of this mans disciples? He said, I am not.

18 And the seruants and officers stood there, which had made a fire of coles: for it was cold, and they warmed themselves. And Peter also stood among them and warmed himselfe.

19 ¶ The hie Priest then asked Iesus of his disciples, and of his doctrine.

20 Iesus answered him, I spake openly to the world. I neuer taught in the Synagogue, and in the Temple, whither the Iewes resort continually, and in secret haue I said nothing.

21 Why askest thou me aske them which heard me what I said vnto them, behold, they know what I said.

22 When hee had spoken these things, one of the officers which stood by, smote Iesus with his rod, saying, Answerest thou the hie Priest so?

23 Iesus answered him, If I haue euill spoken, beare witness of the euill: but if I haue well spoken, why smitest thou me?

24 ¶ Now Annas had sent him bound vnto Caiaphas the hie Priest)

25 \* And Simon Peter stood and warmed himselfe, and they said vnto him, Art not thou also of his disciples? He denied it and said, I am not.

26 One of the seruants of the hie Priest, his cousin whose eare Peter smote off, said, Did not I see thee in the garden with him?

27 Peter then denied againe, and immediately the cocke crew.

28 ¶ Then led they Iesus from Caiaphas into the common hall. Now it was morning and they themselves went not into the common hall, lest they should bee defiled, but that they might eate the Pasche.

29 Pilate then went out vnto them, & said, What accusation bring you against this man?

30 They answered, and said vnto him, If he were not an euil doer, we could not haue deliuered him vnto thee.

31 Then said Pilate vnto them, Take ye him, and iudge him after your owne Law. Then the Iewes said

Chap. 17. 12.

Luk. 3. 2.

Chap. 11. 30.

Mat. 26. 58. Marke 14. 54. Luke 22. 54.

Mat. 16. 58. Marke 14. 53.

Luke 22. 54.

Mat. 26. 57. 70.

Marke 14. 67. Luk. 22. 55. 56. 57.

Mat. 17. 2. Marke 15. 1. Luke 23. 1. Acts 10. 28. and 11. 3.



## Christ deliuered to be crucified.

## S. Iohn.

## Lots cast for his garments

said vnto him, It is not lawfull for vs to put any man to death,

**Mat. 20.** 32 *It was* that the word of Iesus \* might be fulfilled, which hee spake, signifying what death he should die.

**Mat. 27.** 33 \* So Pilate entred into the common hall againe, and called Iesus, and said vnto him, Art thou the king of the Iewes?

**35. luke** 34 Iesus answered him, Sayest thou that of thy selfe, or did other tell it thee of me?

**35** Pilate answered, Am I a Iewe? Thine owne nation, and the hie Priests haue deliuered thee vnto me. What hast thou done?

36 Iesus answered, My kingdome is not of this world. if my kingdome were of this world, my seruants would figherly fight, that I should not be deliuered to the Iewes: but now is my kingdome not from hence.

37 Pilate then said vnto him, Art thou a king then? Iesus answered, I thou sayest that I am a king: for this cause am I borne, and for this cause came I into the world, that I should beare witnesse vnto the trueth: euery one that is of the trueth, heareth my voice.

38 Pilate said vnto him, What is trueth? And when he had said that, he went out againe vnto the Iewes, and said vnto them, I finde in him no cause at all.

**Mat. 27.** 39 \* But you haue a custome that I should deliuer you one loofe at the Passouer: wil ye then that I loofe vnto you the King of the Iewes?

**40** \* Then cried they all againe, saying, Not him, but Barabbas: now this Barabbas was a murderier.

### CHAP. XIX.

*1 When Pilate could not aswage the rage of the Iewes against Christ, he deliuered him up with his superscription to bee hanged betweene two theeues. 23 They cast lots for his garments. 26 Hee commendeth his mother vnto Iohn, 28 cauethe for drinke, 33 die, and his side is pierced, and taken downe from the crosse. 38 He is buried.*

**Mat. 27.** 1 *Then* \* Pilate couseth Iesus and scourged him.

**27. Marke** 2 And the Souldiers platted a crowne of thornes, and put it on his head, and they put on him a purple garment,

3 And said, Haile king of the Iewes. And they smote him with their rods.

4 Then Pilate went forth againe, and said vnto them, Behold, I bring him forth to you, that you may know that I find no fault in him at all.

5 Then came Iesus forth wearing a crowne of thornes, and a purple garment. And Pilate said vnto them Behold the man.

6 Then when the hie Priestes and officers sawe him, they cried, saying, Crucifie, crucifie him. Pilate said vnto them, Take ye him and crucifie him: for I find no fault in him.

7 The Iewes answered him, We haue a law and by our law he ought to die, because he made himselfe the Sonne of God.

8 ¶ When Pilate then heard that word, he was the more afraid,

9 And went againe into the common hall, and said vnto Iesus, Whence art thou? But Iesus gaue him none answer.

10 Then said Pilate vnto him, Speakest thou not vnto mee? Knowest thou not that I haue power to crucifie thee, and haue power to loofe thee?

11 Iesus answered, Thou couldest haue no power at all against me, except it were giuen thee from aboue: therefore hee that deliuered me vnto thee, hath the greater sinne.

12 From thenceforth Pilate fought to loofe him, but the Iewes cryed, saying, If thou deliuer him, thou art not Cæsars friend: for whosoever maketh himselfe a king, speaketh against Cæsar.

13 ¶ When Pilate heard that word, he brought Iesus forth, and sate downe in the iudgement seat in a place called the Panement, and in Hebrew Gabbatha.

14 And it was the preparation of the Passouer, and about the sixth houre: and hee said vnto the Iewes, Behold your king.

15 But they cried, Away with him, away with him, crucifie him. Pilate said vnto them, Shall I crucifie your king? The hie Priests answered, We haue no king but Cæsar.

16 Then deliuered he him vnto them to be crucified. \* And they tooke Iesus and led him away.

17 And he bare his crosse, and came into a place named of dead mens skuls, which is called in Hebrew Golgotha:

18 Where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Iesus in the mids.

19 ¶ And Pilate wrote also a title, and put it on the crosse, and it was written, I E S V S OF NA Z A R E T T H E K I N G O F T H E I E W E S.

20 This title then read many of the Iewes: for the place where Iesus was crucified, was neere to the citie: and it was written in Hebrew, Greeke and Latine.

21 Then said the hie Priests of the Iewes to Pilate, Write not, The King of the Iewes, but that he said, I am King of the Iewes.

22 Pilate answered, What I haue written, I haue written.

23 ¶ Then the \* souldiers, when they had crucified Iesus, tooke his garments, and made foure parts, to euery souldier a part, and his coat: and the coat was without seame, wouen from the top to the rowout.

24 Therefore they said one to another, Let vs not diuide it, but cast lots for it, whose it shall be. *This was that the Scripture might be fulfilled, which saith, \* They parted my garments among them, and on my coat did cast lots.* So the souldiers did these things in deede.

25 ¶ Then stood by the crosse of Iesus his mother, and his mothers sister, Mary the wife of Cleopas, and Mary Magdalene.

26 And when Iesus saw his mother, and the disciple standing by, whom he lored, he said vnto his mother, Woman, behold thy sonne.

27 Then said he to the disciple, Behold thy mother: and from that houre, the disciple tooke her home vnto him.

28 ¶ After, when Iesus knew that all things were performed, that the \* Scripture might be fulfilled, he said, I thirst.

29 And there was set a vessell full of vineger, and they filled a sponge with vineger, and put it about an hyssope stalk, and put it to his mouth.

30 Now when Iesus had receiued of the vineger, he said, It is finished, and bowed his head, and gaue vp the ghost.

31 The Iewes then (because it was the Preparation, that the bodies should not remaine vpon the crosse on the Sabbath day, for that Sabbath was an hie day) befought Pilate that their legges might be broken, and that they might be taken downe.

32 Then came the souldiers and brake the legges of the first, and of the other, which was crucified with Iesus.

33 But when they came to Iesus, and sawe that he was dead already, they brake not his legs.  
 34 But one of the souldiers with a speare pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water.  
 35 And he that saw it, bare record, and his record is true: and hee knoweth that he sayeth true, that ye might beleuee it.  
 36 For these things were done, that the \*Scripture (should be fulfilled, Not a bone of him shall be broken.  
 37 And againe another Scripture sayth, \* They shall see him whom they haue thrust thorow.  
 38 \*And after these things Ioseph of Arimathea (who was a discipule of Iesus, but secretly for feare of the Iewes) besought Pilate that hee might take downe the body of Iesus. And Pilate gaue him licence. He came then, and tooke Iesus body.  
 39 And there came \* also Nicodemus, (which first came to Iesus by night) and brought of myrrhe and aloes mingled together about an hundredth pound.  
 40 Then tooke they the body of Iesus, & wrapped it in linnen clothes with the odors, as the manner of the Iewes is to bury.  
 41 And in that place where Iesus was crucified, was a garden, and in the garden a new sepulchre wherein was neuer man yet laid.  
 42 There then laid they Iesus, because of the Iewes preparation day, for the sepulchre was neere.

CHAP. XX.

1 Mary Magdalene cometh to the sepulchre. 3 Saint Peter and John. 12 The two Angels appeare. 17 Christ appeareth to Mary Magdalene. 19 and to his disciples. 25 The incredulitie of Thomas. 28 His confession.  
 N Owe \* the first day of the weeke came Mary Magdalene early, when it was yet darke, vnto the sepulchre, and saw the stoue taken away from the tombe.  
 2 Then she ran, and came to Simon Peter, and to the other discipule whom Iesus loued, and sayd vnto them, They haue taken away the Lord out of the sepulchre, and wee know not where they haue laid him.  
 3 Peter therefore went forth, and the other discipule, and they came vnto the sepulchre.  
 4 So they ran both together, but the other discipule did outrunne Peter, and came first to the sepulchre.  
 5 And hee stooped downe and saw the linnen clothes lying: yet went he not in.  
 6 Then came Simon Peter following him, and went into the sepulchre, and saw the linnen clothes lye.  
 7 And the kerchiefe that was vpon his head, not lying with the linnen clothes, but wrapped together in a place by it selfe.  
 8 Then went in also the other discipule which came first to the sepulchre, and hee sawe it, and beleueed:  
 9 For as yet they knew not the Scripture, that he must rise againe from the dead.  
 10 And the disciples went away againe vnto their owne home.  
 11 \* But Mary stood without at the sepulchre weeping: and as she wept, she bowed her selfe into the sepulchre.  
 12 And sawe two Angels in white, sitting, the one at the head, and the other at the fete, where the body of Iesus had layen.

13 And they said vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? She said vnto them, They haue taken away my Lord, and I know not where they haue laid him.  
 14 When she had thus said, she turned her selfe backe, and saw Iesus standing, and knew not that it was Iesus.  
 15 Iesus saith vnto her, Woman, why weepest thou? Whom seekest thou? She supposing that he had been the gardener, said vnto him, Sir, if thou hast borne him hence, tell me where thou hast laid him, and I will take him away.  
 16 Iesus saith vnto her, Mary. Shee turned her selfe, and laid vnto him, Rabboni, which is to say, Master.  
 17 Iesus saith vnto her, Touch me not: for I am not yet ascended to my Father, but goe to my brethren, and say vnto them, I ascend vnto my Father, and to your Father, and to my God, and your God.  
 18 Mary Magdalene came and tolde the disciples, that she had seene the Lord, and that hee had spoken these things vnto her.  
 19 \* The same day then at night, which was the first day of the weeke, & when the doores were shut where the disciples were assembled for feare of the Iewes, came Iesus, and stood in the middes, and said to them, Peace be vnto you.  
 20 And when hee had so said, hee shewed vnto them his hands, and his side. Then were the disciples glad, when they had seene the Lord.  
 21 Then said Iesus to them againe, Peace be vnto you: as my Father sent me, so send I you.  
 22 And when hee had said that, hee breathed on them, and sayd vnto them, Receiue the holy Ghost.  
 23 \* Whosoever sinnes yee remit, they are remitted vnto them: and whosoever sinnes yee retaine, they are retained.  
 24 \* But Thomas one of the twelue, called Didymus, was not with them when Iesus came.  
 25 The other disciples therefore said vnto him, Wee haue seene the Lord: but he said vnto them, Except I see in his handes the print of the nailles, and put my finger into the print of the nailles, and put mine hand into his side, I will not beleuee it.  
 26 \* And eight dayes after, againe his disciples were within, and Thomas with them. Then came Iesus when the doores were shut, and stood in the mids, and said, Peace be vnto you.  
 27 After said he to Thomas, Put thy finger here, and see my handes: and put forth thine hand, and put it into my side, and be not faithlesse, but faithfull.  
 28 Then Thomas answered, and said vnto him, Thou art my Lord and my God.  
 29 Iesus said vnto him, Thomas, because thou hast seene me, thou beleuest: blessed are they that haue not seene, and haue beleueed.  
 30 \* And many other signes also did Iesus in the presence of his disciples, which are not written in this booke.  
 31 But these things are written, that yee might beleuee, that I E S V S is the Christ the Sonne of God, and that in beleueing yee might haue life thorow his Name.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Christ appeareth to his disciples againe. 15 Hee commandeth Peter earnestly to feede his sheepe. 18 He forewarneth him of his death. 25 Of Christes manifold miracles.

After

*Or, like of Gennesareth.* After these things, Iesus shewed himselfe againe to his disciples at the sea of Tiberias: and thus shewed he himselfe.

2 There were together Simon Peter, and Thomas, which is called Didymus, and Nathanael of Cana in Galile, and the sons of Zebedeus, and two other of his disciples.

3 Simon Peter said vnto him, I goe a fishing. They said vnto him, Wee also will goe with thee. They went their way, & entred into a ship straightway, and that night caught they nothing.

4 But when the morning was now come, Iesus stood on the shoare: neuerthelesse the disciples knew not that it was Iesus.

*Or, children.* 5 Iesus then said vnto them, || Sirs, haue ye any meate? They answered him, No.

6 Then he said vnto them, Cast out the net on the right side of the ship, and ye shall fide. So they cast out, and they were notable at all to drawe it, for the multitude of fishes.

7 Therefore said the disciple, whom Iesus loved, vnto Peter, It is the Lord. When Simon Peter heard that it was the Lord, hee girded his coat to him, (for he was naked) and cast himselfe into the sea.

8 But the other disciples came by shippes (for they were not farre from land, but about two hundred cubites) and they drew the net with fishes.

9 Assoone then as they were come to land, they sawe hote coales, and fish laid thereon, and bread.

10 Iesus said vnto them, Bring of the fishes, which ye haue now caught.

11 Simon Peter stepped forth, and drew the net to land, full of great fishes, an hundredth fiftie and three: and albeit there were so many, yet was not the net broken.

12 Iesus said vnto them. Come and dine. And none of the disciples durst aske him, Who art thou, seeing they knew that he was the Lord.

13 Iesus then came, and tooke bread, and gaue them, and fish likewise.

14 This is now the third time that Iesus shewed himselfe to his disciples, after that he was risen

againe from the dead.

15 ¶ So when they had dined, Iesus said to Simon Peter, Simon the sonne of Iona, louest thou me more then these? He said vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. He said vnto him, Feede my lambes.

16 He said vnto him againe the second time, Simon the sonne of Iona, louest thou me? He said vnto him, Yea Lord, thou knowest that I loue thee. Hee said vnto him, Feed my sheepe.

17 He said vnto him the third time, Simon the sonne of Iona, louest thou me? Peter was sorie because he said vnto him the third time, Louest thou me? and said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest all things: thou knowest that I loue thee. Iesus sayd vnto him, Feede my sheepe.

18 Verely, verely I say vnto thee, When thou wast young, thou girdedst thy selfe, and walkedst whether thou wouldst: but when thou shalt bee olde, thou shalt stretch forth thine hands, and another shall girde thee, and leade thee whether thou wouldst not.

19 And thus spake he, signifying by what death he should glorifie God. And when he had said this, he said to him, Follow me.

20 Then Peter turned about, and saw the disciple whom Iesus loved, following, which had also leane on his breast at supper, and had said, Lord, Chap. 23. which is he that betrayeth thee?

21 When Peter therefore saw him, hee sayd to Iesus, Lord, what shall this man doe?

22 Iesus said vnto him, If I will that he tary till I come, what is that to thee? Follow thou me.

23 Then went this word abroad among the brethren, that this disciple should not die. Yet Iesus said not to him, He shall not die: but, If I will that he tary till I come, what is it to thee?

24 This is that disciple which testified of these things, and wrote these things, and wee know that his testimonie is true.

25 ¶ Now there are also many other things which Chap. 24. Iesus did, the which if they should be written euery one, I suppose the world could not containe the bookes that should be written. Amen.



THE ACTES OF THE HOLY APOSTLES,  
written by Luke the Euangelist.

THE ARGUMENT.

CHRIST after his ascension performed his promise to his Apostles, and sent them the holy Ghost, declaring thereby that hee was not onely mindfull of his Church, but would bee the head and maintainer thereof for ever. Wherein also his mightie power appeareth, who notwithstanding that Satan and the world resisted neuer so much against this noble worke, yet by a few simple men of no reputation, replenished all the world with the found of his Gospel. And here in the beginning of the Church, and in the increase thereof, wee may plainly perceiue the practise and malice which Satan continually useth to suppress and overthrow the Gospel: heereafter conspiracies, tumults, commotions, persecutions, slanders, and all kind of cruelty. Again, we shall here behold the pronancie of God, who overthroweth his enemies enterprises, deliuereth his Church from the rage of tyrants, strengtheneth and enuowageth his most valiantly and constantly to follow their Capitaine Christ: learning as it were by this historie, a perpetuall memorie to the Church, that the crosse is ioined with the Gospel: that they are fellowes inseparable, and that the end of our affliction is but the beginning of another. Yet neuerthelesse, God turneth the troubles, persecutions, imprisonings, and tentations of his, to a good issue, turning them as it were in sorrow, joy: in bonds, freedome: in prison, deliverance: in trouble, quietnesse: in death, life. Finally, this booke containeth many excellent Sermons of the Apostles and disciples, as touching the death, resurrection, and ascension of Christ. The mercie of God. Of his grace and remission of sinnes through Iesus Christ. Of the blessed immortalitie. An exhortation to the ministers of Christs Rocke. Of repentance: and feare of God, with other principall points of our faith: so that this onely historie, in a manner may be sufficient to instruct a man in all true doctrine and Religion.

C H A P. I.

*7 The words of Christ and his Angels to the Apostles. 9 His ascension. 14 Wherein the Apostles are occupied till the holy Ghost be sent. 26 And of the death of Matthias.*

**H**Aue made the former Treatise, O Theophilus, of all that Iesus began to doe and teach,

2 Vntill the day that hee was taken vp, after that he through the holy Ghost had giuen commandements vnto the Apostles whom he had chosen :

3 To whom also hee presented himselfe aliae after that hee had suffered, by many infallible tokens, being scene of them by the space of fourtie dayes, and speaking of those things which appertaine to the kingdome of God.

4 And when he had gathered them together, hee commanded them that they should not depart from Ierusalem, but to wait for the promise of the Father, \* which said he, ye haue heard of me,

\* For Iohn indeede baptized with water, but ye shall be baptized with the holy Ghost within these few dayes.

6 When they therefore were come together, they asked of him, saying, Lord, wilt thou at this time restore the kingdome to Israel ?

7 And hee said vnto them, It is not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his owne power.

8 But ye shall receiue power of the holy Ghost, when he shall come on you: and ye shall be witnesses vnto me both in Ierusalem, and in all Iudea, and in Samaria, and vnto the vttermost part of the earth.

9 \* And when he had spoken these things, while they behelde hee was taken vp: for a cloud tooke him vp out of their sight.

10 And while they looked stedfastly toward heauen, as he went, beheld, two men stood by them in white apparell,

11 Which also said, Ye men of Galilee, why stand ye gazing into heauen ? This Iesus which is taken vp from you into heauen, shall so come, as ye haue seene him goe into heauen.

12 ¶ Then returned they vnto Ierusalem from the mount that is called the mount of Oliues, which is neere to Ierusalem, containing a Sabbath dayes iourney.

13 And when they were come in, they went vp into an vpper chamber, where abode both Peter, and Iames, and Iohn, & Andrew, Philip, & Thomas, Bartlemew, & Matthew, Iames the sonne of Alphaeus, and Simon Zelotes, and Iudas Iames brother.

14 These all continued with one accord in prayer and supplication with the women, and Mary the mother of Iesus, and with his brethren.

15 ¶ And in those dayes Peter stood vp in the mids of the disciples, and said, (now the number of names that were in one place, were about an hundredth and twentie)

16 Yee men and brethren, this Scripture must needs haue bin fulfilled, which the \* holy Ghost by the mouth of Dauid spake before of Iudas, which was \* guide to them that tooke Iesus.

17 For he was numbered with vs, and had obtained fellowship in this ministration.

18 He therefore had purchased a field with the reward of iniquitie: and when hee \* had thrown downe himselfe headlong, hee brast asunder in the mids, and all his bowels gushed out.

19 And it was knowen vnto all the inhabitants

of Ierusalem, insomuch that that field is called in their owne language, Aceldama, that is, The field of blood.

20 For it is written in the booke of Psalmes, \* Let his habitation be void, and let no man dwell therein: also, \* Let another take his charge.

21 Wherefore of these men, which haue companied with vs all the time that the Lord Iesus was with vs, conuerter among vs,

22 Beginning from the Baptisme of Iohn vnto the day that he was taken vp from vs, must one of them be made a witness with vs of his resurrection.

23 And they presented two, Ioseph, called Barsabas, whose surname was Iustus, and Matthias.

24 And they prayed, saying, Thou Lord which knowest the hearts of all men, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen,

25 That he may take the roome of this ministration and Apostleship, from which Iudas hath gone astray to gee to his owne place.

26 Then they gaue forth their lots: and the lot fell vpon Matthias, and he was by a common consent counted with the eleuen Apostles.

C H A P. II.

*3 The Apostles hauing receiued the holy Ghost, make their heauens glorified. 14 When Peter had stopped the mouthes of the mockers, he sheweth by the visible graces of the holy Spirit that Christ is come. 41 Hee baptiseth a great number that were conuersted. 42 The godly exercise, charitie, and diuers vertues of the faith full.*

**A**ND when the day of Pentecost was come, they were all with one accord in one place.

2 And \* suddenly there came a sound from heauen, as of a rushing and mightie winde, and it filled all the house where they sate.

3 And there appeared vnto them clouen tongues like fire, and it sate vpon each of them.

4 And they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and began to speake with other tongues, as the spirit gaue them utterance.

5 And there were dwelling at Ierusalem Iewes, men & feared God, of euery nation vnder heauen.

6 Now when this was noised, the multitude came together, and were astonished, because that euery man heard them speake his owne language.

7 And they wondered all and merueiled, saying among themselves, Beholde, are not all these which speake, of Galilee ?

8 How then heare we euery man our owne language wherein we were borne ?

9 Parthians, and Medes, and Elamites, and the inhabitants of Mesopotamia, and of Iudea, and of Cappadocia, of Pontus, and Asia,

10 And of Phrygia, and Pamphylia, of Egypt, and of the parts of Libya, which is beside Cyrene, and strangers of Rome, and Iewes, and Procleytes, and Cretes, and Arabians: we heard them speake in our owne tongues the wonderfull workes of as Rome God.

11 They were all then amazed, and doubted, saying one to another, What may this be ?

13 And others mocked, and said, They are full of new wine.

14 ¶ But Peter standing with the eleuen, lift vp his voice, and said vnto them, Ye men of Iudea, and ye all that inhabite Ierusalem, be ye knowne vnto you, and hearken vnto my words.

15 For these are not drunken as ye suppose, since it is but the third houre of the day.

16 But this is that which was spoken by the Prophet \* Ioe.

*Psalm. 69.*

*Psalm. 109.*

*Or. mini.*

*fluy.*

*Greeks men in and wind omi.*

*Chap. 1. 3.*

*and 11.*

*15, and 19, 6.*

*mas. 3. 17.*

*mark. 1. 8.*

*lake 3. 16.*

*Or. 30.*

*speake.*

*Or. those*

*that dwell*

*as Rome*

*God.*

*Or. sweet.*

*Or. those*

*that dwell*

*as Rome*

*God.*

17 And it shall be in the last dayes, sayth God, I will powre out of my Spirit vpon al flesh, and your sons and your daughters shall prophesie, and your yong men shall see visions, and your olde men shall dreame dreames.

18 And on my seruants, and on mine handmaids I will powre out of my Spirit in those dayes, and they shall prophesie.

19 And I will shew wondrous in heauen aboue, and tokens in the earth beneath, blood, & fire, and the vapour of smoke.

*Isa. 2. 31.* 20 \* The Sunne shall be turned into darknesse, and the Moone into blood, before that great and notable day of the Lord come.

*Isa. 2. 33.* 21 And it shall be \* that whosoever shall call on the Name of the Lord, shall be saved.

*Isa. 10.* 22 Ye men of Israel, heare these wards, I E S V S of Nazaret, a man approued of God among you with great workes, and wonders, and signes, which God did by him in y<sup>e</sup> mids of you, as ye your selues also knowe,

*Isa. 13.* 23 Him, I say, haue ye raken by the hands of the wicked, being deliuered by the determinate counsell, and || foreknowledge of God, and haue crucified and slaine.

*Isa. 13.* 24 Whom God hath raised vp, and loosed the sorrowes of death, because it was ynpossible that he should be holden of it.

*Ps. 116.* 25 For Dauid faith concerning him, \* I beheld the Lord alwayes before me: for he is at my right hand, that I should not be shaken.

*Ps. 139.* 26 Therefore did mine heart reioyce, and my tongue was glad, and moreouer also my flesh shall rest in hope,

*Isa. 13.* 27 Because thou wilt not leaue my || soule in or person. graue, neither wilt suffer thine Holy one to || see || or, feele. corruption.

28 Thou hast shewed mee the wayes of life, and shalt make me full of ioy with thy countenance.

*Isa. 13.* 29 Men and brethren, I may boldly speake vnto you of the Patriarch Dauid, \* that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre remaineth with vs vnto this day.

*Ps. 132.* 30 Therefore, seeing he was a Prophet, & knew that God had \* sworn with an othe vnto him, that of the fruite of his loynes he would raise vp Christ concerning the flesh, to set him vpon his throne,

*Ps. 132.* 31 He knowing this before, spake of the resurrection of Christ, that \* his || soule should not be left in graue, neither his flesh should || see corruption.

*Ps. 132.* 32 This Iesus God hath raised vp, whereof wee all are witnesses.

*Ps. 132.* 33 Since then that he by the right hand of God hath bene exalted, and hath receiued of his Father the promise of the holy Ghost, he hath shed forth this which ye now see and heare.

*Ps. 110.* 34 For Dauid is not ascended into heauen, but hee faith, \* The Lord said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand,

35 Vntill I make thine enemies thy footstool.

36 Therefore let the house of Israel know for a surtie, that God hath made him both Lord, and Christ, this Iesus, I say, whom ye haue crucified.

37 Now when they heard it, they were pricked in their hearts, and said vnto Peter and the other Apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we doe?

38 Then Peter said vnto them, Amend your liues, and bee baptized euery one of you in the Name of Iesus Christ for the remission of finnes: and ye shall receiue the gift of the holy Ghost.

39 For the promise *made* vnto you, & to your

children, and to all that are a farre off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call.

40 And with many other words hee || besought and exhorted *them*, saying, Saue your selues from this froward generation.

41 Then they that gladly receiued his word were baptized: and the same day there were added *to the Church* about three thousand || soules.

42 And they continued in the Apostles doctrine, and fellowship, and breaking of bread, and praiers.

43 ¶ And feare came vpon euery soule: and many wonders and signes were done by the Apostles.

44 And all that belecued, were in one place, and had all things \* common.

45 And they sold their possessions & goods, and parted them to all men, as euery one had need.

46 And they continued dayly with one accord in the Temple, \* and breaking bread || at home, did eate their meat together with gladnesse and singleness of heart,

47 Praying God, and had fauour with all the people: and the Lord added to the Church from day to day such as should be saved.

CHAP. III.

7 The lame is restored to his feet. 12 Peter preacheth Christ vnto the people.

**N**OW Peter and Iohn went vp together into the Temple, at the ninth houre of prayer.

2 And a certaine man which was a creeple from his mothers wombe, was caried, whom they layd daily at the gate of the Temple called Beautiful, to aske almes of them that entred into the Temple.

3 Who seeing Peter and Iohn, that they would enter into the Temple, desired to receiue an alme.

4 And Peter earnestly beholding him with Iohn, said, Looke on vs.

5 And hee gaue heed vnto them, trusting to receiue something of them.

6 Then said Peter, Siluer and gold haue I none, but such as I haue, that giue I thee: in the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazaret rise vp, and walke.

7 And he tooke him by the right hand, and lift him vp, and immediatly his feete and ankle bones receiued strength.

8 And he leaped vp, stood, and walked, and entred with them into the Temple walking, and leaping, and praising God.

9 And all the people saw him walke, and praying God.

10 And they knew him, that it was hee which sat for the almes at the beautiful gate of the Temple: and they were amazed, and were astonied at that which was come vnto him.

11 ¶ And as the creeple which was healed, held Peter and Iohn, all the people ranne amazed vnto them in the porch which is called Salomons.

12 So when Peter saw it, hee answered vnto the people, Ye men of Israel, why maraile ye at this? or why looke ye so fastidiously on vs, as though by our owne power or godliuesse wee had made this man goe?

13 The God of Abraham, and Isaac, and Iacob, the \* God of our Fathers hath glorified his Some Iesus, whom ye betrayed, and denied in the presence of Pilate, when he had iudged him to be deliuered.

14 \* But ye denied the Holy one and the lust, and desired a murderer to be giuen you,

15 And killed the Lord of life, whom God had raised from the dead, whereof wee are witnesses.

16 And his Name hath made this man sound, whom



whom ye see & know, through faith in \*his Name: and the faith which is by him, hath giuen to him this disposition of his whole body in the presence of you all.

17 And now brethren, I know that through ignorance ye did it, as *did* also your gouernours.

18 But those things which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his Prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath thus fulfilled.

19 Amend your liues therefore, and turne, that your finnes may be put away, when the time of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord.

20 And he shall send Iesus Christ, which before was preached vnto you.

21 Whom the heauen must containe vntill the time that all things be restored, which God had spoken by the mouth of all his holy Prophets since the world began.

22 \*For Moses sayd vnto the Fathers, The Lord your God shall raise vp vnto you a Prophet, *euens* of your brethren like vnto me: yee shall heare him in all things, whatsoeuer he shall say vnto you.

23 For it shall be that eueri person which shall not heare that Prophet, shall be destroyed out of the people.

24 Also all the Prophets from Samuel, & thenceforth as many as haue spoken, haue likewise foretold of these dayes.

25 Ye are the children of the Prophets, & of the covenant which God hath made vnto our fathers, saying to Abraham, \*Euen in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed.

26 First vnto you hath God raised vp his sonne Iesus, and him hath he sent to blesse you, in turning eueri one of you from your iniquities.

CHAP. IIII.

3 Peter and Iohn delivered out of prison, preach the Gospel boldly. 10 They confesse plainly the name of Christ. 16 They are commanded to preach no more in this name. 24 They pray for the good successe of the Gospel. 32 The increase, unity, and charity of the Church.

And as they spake vnto the people, the Priests and the Captaine of the Temple, and the Sadducees came vpon them.

2 Taking it grienously that they taught the people, and preached in Iesus *the* resurrection from the dead.

3 And they layd hands on them, and put them in holde vntill the next day: for it was now euen-tide.

4 Howbeit, many of them which heard the word, beleueed, and the number of the men was about fise thousand.

5 And it came to passe on the morrow, that their rulers, and Elders, and Scribes were gathered together at Ierusalem,

6 And Annas the chiefe Priest, and Caiaphas, and Iohn, and Alexander, and as many as were of the kindred of the hie Priests.

7 And when they had set them before them, they asked, By what power, or in what name haue ye done this?

8 Then Peter full of the holy Ghost, sayd vnto them, Yee Rulers of the people, and Elders of Israel,

9 Forasmuch as wee this day are examined of the good deed done to the impotent man, *so wis*, by what meanes he is made whole,

10 Be it known vnto you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the Name of Iesus Christ of Nazaret, whom ye haue crucified, whom God raised

again from the dead, *euens* by him doeth this man stand here before you whole.

11 \*This is the stone cast aside of you builders, which is become the head of the corner.

12 Neither is there situation in any other: for among men there is giuen none other name vnder heauen, whereby we must be saued.

13 Now when they saw the boldnesse of Peter and Iohn, and vnderstood that they were vnlearned men, and without knowledge, they marvelled, and knew them that they had been with Iesus:

14 And beholding also the man that was healed standing with them, they had nothing to say against it.

15 Then they commanded them to goe aside out of the Councell, and conferred among themselves,

16 Saying, What shall we do to these men? for surely a manifest signe is done by them, and it is openly known to all them that dwell in Ierusalem: and we cannot denie it.

17 But that it bee noyed no further among the people, let vs threaten and charge them, that they speake henceforth to no man in this Name.

18 So they called them, and commanded them, that in no wise they should speake or teach in the Name of Iesus.

19 But Peter and Iohn answered vnto them, and said, Whether it bee right in the sight of God to obey you rather then God, iudge ye.

20 For wee cannot but speake the things which we haue seene and heard.

21 So they threatened them, and let them goe, and found nothing how to punish them, because of the people: for all men praised God for that which was done.

22 For the man was aboute fourtie yeere old, on whom this miracle of healing was shewed.

23 Then assoone as they were let goe, they came to their fellowes, and shewed all that the hie Priests and Elders had said vnto them.

24 And when they heard it, they lift vp their voyces to God with one accord, and sayd, O Lord, thou art the God which hast made the heauen and the earth, the sea, and all things that are in them,

25 Which by the mouth of thy seruant Dauid hast said, \*Why did the Gentiles rage, and the people imagine vaine things?

26 The kings of the earth assembled, and the rulers came together against the Lord, and against his Christ.

27 For doubtlesse against thine holy Sonne Iesus, whom thou hadst annoynted, both Herode and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel gathered themselves together,

28 To do whatsoeuer thine hand, and thy counsell had determined before to be done.

29 And now, O Lord, behold their threatnings, and graunt vnto thy seruants with all boldnesse to speake thy word,

30 So that thou stretch forth thine hand, that healing, and signes, and wonders may be done by the Name of thy holy Sonne Iesus.

31 And when as they had prayed, the place was shaken where they were assembled together, and they were all filled with the holy Ghost, and they spake the word of God boldly.

32 And the multitude of them *ye* beleueed, were of one heart, and of one soule: neither any of them said, that any thing of that which hee possessed, was his owne, but they had all things *in* common.

33 And with great power gaue the Apostles wit-

nesse of the resurrection of the Lord Iesus, and great grace was vpon them all.

34 Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses, sold them, and brought the price of the things that were sold,

35 And laid it downe at the Apostles feete, and it was distributed vnto euery man according as he had need.

36 Also Ioses, which was called of the Apostles Barnabas (that is by interpretation the sonne of consolation) being a Leuite, and of the country of Cyprus,

37 Whereas hee had land, sold it, and brought the money, and laid it downe at the Apostles feet.

CHAP. V.

5 *The hypocrisie of Ananias and Sapphira is punished. 12 Miracles are done by the Apostles. 17 They are taken, but the Angel of God bringeth them out of prison. 29 Their bold confession before the Council. 40 The counsell of Gamaliel. 40 The Apostles are beaten, and reioice in trouble.*

**B**Ut a certaine man named Ananias with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession,

2 And kept away part of the price, his wife also being of counsell, and brought a certaine part, and laid it downe at the Apostles feet.

3 Then said Peter, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart, that thou shouldst lie vnto the holy Ghost, and keepe away part of the price of the possession?

4 Whiles it remained, appertained it not vnto thee? and after it was sold, was it not in thine owne power? how is it that thou hast deceiued this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied vnto men, but vnto God.

5 Now when Ananias heard these words, he fell downe & gaue vp the ghost. Then great feare came on all them that heard these things.

6 And the yong men rose vp, and tooke him vp, and caried him out, and buried him.

7 And it came to passe about the space of three houres after, that his wife came in, ignorant of that which was done.

8 And Peter sayd vnto her, Tell mee, fold ye the land for so much? And shee sayd, Yea, for so much.

9 Then Peter said vnto her, Why haue ye agreed together to tempt the Spirit of the Lord? behold, the feet of them which haue buried thine husband, are at the doore, and shall cary thee out.

10 Then she fell downe straightway at his feet, and yielded vp the ghost: and the yong men came in, and found her dead, and caried her out, and buried her by her husband.

11 And great feare came on all the Church, and on as many as heard these things.

12 Thus by the hands of the Apostles were many signes and wonders shewed among the people, (and they were all with one accord in Salomons porch.

13 And of the other durst no man ioine himselfe to them: neuertheless the people magnified them.

14 Also the number of them that beleeued in the Lord, both of men and women, grew more and more)

15 Insomuch that they brought the sick into the streetes, and laid them on beds and couches, that at the least way the shadow of Peter, when he came by, might shadow some of them.

16 There came also a multitude out of the cities

round about vnto Ierusalem, bringing sicke folkes, and them which were vexed with vnclean spirits, who were all healed.

17 ¶ Then the chiefe Priest rose vp, and all they that were with him, (which was the sect of the Sadducees) and were full of indignation,

18 And laid hands on the Apostles, & put them in the common prison.

19 But the Angel of the Lord by night opened the prison doores, and brought them forth, and said,

20 Goe your way and stand in the Temple, and speake to the people all the words of this life.

21 So when they heard it, they entred into the Temple early in the morning, and taught. And the chiefe Priest came, & they that were with him, and called the Council together, and all the Elders of the children of Israel, & sent to the prison, to cause them to be brought.

22 But when the officers came and found them not in the prison, they returned, and told it,

23 Saying, Certainly we found the prison shut as sure as was possible, and the keepers standing without before the doores: but when we had opened, we found no man within.

24 Then when the chiefe Priest, and the captaine of the Temple, and the high Priests heard these things, they doubted of them whereunto this would grow.

25 Then came one and shewed them, saying, Beholde, the men that ye put in prison, are standing in the Temple, and teach the people.

26 Then went the captaine with the officers and brought them without violence (for they feared the people, lest they should haue been stoned)

27 And when they had brought them, they set them before the Council, and the chiefe Priest asked them,

28 Saying, Did not we straightly command you that ye should not teach in this Name? and behold, ye haue filled Ierusalem with your doctrine, and ye would bring this mans blood vpon vs.

29 Then Peter and the Apostles answered, and said, We ought rather to obey God than men.

30 The \* God of our fathers hath raised vp Iesum, whom yee slew, and hanged on a tree.

31 Him hath God lift vp with his right hand, to be a Prince and a Saviour, to giue repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sinnes:

32 And wee are his witnesses concerning these things which we say: yea, & the holy Ghost, whom God hath giuen to them that obey him.

33 Nowe when they heard it, they brast for anger, and consulted to slay them.

34 Then stood there vp in y Council a certaine Pharise named Gamaliel, a doctour of the Law, honoured of all the people, and commanded to put the Apostles forth a little space,

35 And said vnto them, Men of Israel, take heed to your selues, what ye intend to do touching these men.

36 For before these times, rose vp Theudas boasting himselfe, to whom resorted a number of men, about a foure hundred, who was slaine: and they all which obeyed him, were scattered and brought to nought.

37 After this man arose vp Iudas of Galilee, in the dayes of the tribute, and drew away much people after him: he also perished, and all that obeyed him, were scattered abroad.

38 And now I say vnto you, Refraine your selues from these men, and let them alone: for if this counsell

counsell, or this worke be of men, it will come to nought.

39 But if it be of God, yee cannot destroy it, lest ye be found enen fighters against God.

40 And to him they agreed, and called the Apostles: and when they had beate them, they commanded that they should not speake in the Name of Iesus, and let them goe.

41 So they departed from the Councill, reioicing that they were counted, worthy to suffer rebuke for his Name.

42 And dayly in the Temple, and from house to house they ceased not to teach, and preach Iesus Christ.

CHAP. VI.

3 *Seuen Deacons are ordained in the Church. 8 The graces and miracles of Steuen, whom they accused falsely.*

And in those dayes as the number of the disciples grew, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians towards the Hebrewes, because their widowers were neglected in the daily ministring.

3 Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples together, and sayd, It is not meete that we should leaue the word of God to serue the tables.

3 Wherefore brethren, looke yee out among you seuen men of honest report, and full of the holy Ghost, and of wisdom, which we may appoint to this businesse.

4 And wee will giue our selues continually to prayer and to the ministring of the word.

5 And the saying pleased the whole multitude, and they chose Steuen, a man full of faith, and of the holy Ghost, and \*Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a Proselyte of Antiochia.

6 Which they set before the Apostles: and they prayed, and laid their hands on them.

7 And the word of God encreased, and the number of the disciples was multiplied in Ierusalem greatly, and a great company of the Priests were obedient to the faith.

8 ¶ Now Steuen full of faith and power, did great wonders and miracles among the people.

9 Then there arose certaine of the Synagogue, which are called Libertines, and Cyrenians, and of Alexandria, and of them of Cilicia, and of Asia, and disputed with Steuen.

10 But they were not able to resist the wisdom, and the Spirit by the which he spake.

11 Then they suborned men which sayd, Wee haue heard him speake blasphemous words against Moses and God.

12 Thus they mooued the people and the Elders, & the Scribes: and running vpon him, caught him, and brought him to the Councill,

13 And set forth false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseeth not to speake blasphemous words against this holy place, and the Law.

14 For we haue heard him say, that this Iesus of Nazareth shall destroy this place, and shall change the ordinances which Moses gaue vs.

15 And as all that sate in the Councill looked stedfastly on him, they saw his face as it had bene the face of an Angel.

CHAP. VII.

2 *Steuen maketh answer by the Scriptures to his accusers. 11 Hee rebueth the hardnecked Jewes, 37 and is stoned to death. 58 Saul keepeth the torments clothes.*

Then sayd the chiefe Priest, Are these things so?

2 And he said, Yee men, brethren and fathers, hearken. The God of glory appeared vnto our father Abraham, while hee was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran,

3 \*And said vnto him, Come out of thy country, and from thy kined, and come into the land which I shall shew thee.

4 Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran. And after that his father was dead, God brought him from thence into this land, wherein ye now dwell,

5 And he gaue him none inheritance in it, no, not the breadth of a foote, yet he promised that he would giue it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when as yet he had no child.

6 But God spake thus, that his \* seede should be a sojourner in a strange land, & that they should keepe it in bondage, and intreat it euill foure hundred yeeres.

7 But the nation to whom they shall be in bondage, will I iudge, saith God: and after that, they shall come forth, and serue me in this place.

8 \*He gaue him also the covenant of circumcision: and so \* Abraham begate Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day: and Isaac begate \* Jacob, and Jacob the twelve \* Patriarches.

9 And the Patriarches moued with enuie, sold Ioseph into Egypt: but God was with him,

10 And deliuered him out of all his afflictions, and \*gaue him fauour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt, who made him gouernour ouer Egypt, and ouer his whole house.

12 ¶ Then came there a famine ouer all the land of Egypt and Canaan, and great affliction, that our fathers found no sustenance.

12 But when \*Jacob heard that there was corne in Egypt, he sent our fathers first.

13 \* And at the second time Ioseph was knowne of his brethren, & Iosephs kined was made knowne vnto Pharaoh.

14 Then sent Ioseph, and caused his father to be brought, and all his kined, euen threescore and fiftene soules.

15 So \* Jacob went downe into Egypt, and hee died, and our fathers,

16 And were remoued into \* Sychem, and were put in the sepulchre, that Abraham had bought\* for money of the sonnes of Emor, soune of Sychem.

17 But when the time of the promise drew nere, which God had sworne to Abraham, the people grew, and multiplied in Egypt,

18 Till another king arose, which knew not Ioseph.

19 The same dealt subtilly with our kined, and euill intreated our fathers, and made them to cast out their young children, that they should not remaine aliae.

20 \*The same time was Moses borne, and was acceptable vnto God, which was nourished vp in his fathers house three moneths.

21 And when he was cast out, Pharaohs daughter took him vp, and nourished him for her owne sonne.

22 And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deedes.

23 Now when he was full forty yeeres olde, he came into his heart to visit his brethren, the children of Israel.

24 \* And when he saw one of them suffer wrong,

Heauen answereth for himselfe.

The Actes.

He is stoned to death.

he defended him, and auenged his quarell that had the harme done to him, and smote the Egyptian.

25 For he supposed his brethren would haue vnderstood, that God by his hand should giue them deliuerance: but they vnderstood it not.

26 \* And the next day he shewed himselfe vnto them as they stroue, and would haue set them at one againe, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren: why doe ye wrong one to another?

27 But he that did his neighbour wrong, thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a Prince and a Iudge ouer vs?

28 Wilt thou kill me, as thou didst the Egyptian yesterday?

29 Then fledde Moses at that saying, and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where hee begate two Ionnes.

30 And when fortie yeeres were expired, there appeared to him in the \* wildernes of mount Sina an Angel of the Lord in a flame of fire, in a bush.

31 And when Moses saw it, he wondered at the sight: and as he drew neere to consider it, the voice of the Lord came vnto him, saying,

32 I am the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Iacob. Then Moses trembled, and durst not behold it.

33 Then the Lord said to him, Put off thy shooes from off thy feet: for the place where thou standest is holy ground.

34 I haue seene, I haue seene the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I haue heard their groning, and am come downe to deliuer them: and now come, and I will send thee into Egypt.

35 This Moses whome they forooke, saying, Who made thee a Prince and a Iudge? the same God sent for a Prince, and a deliuerer by the hand of the Angel, which appeared to him in the bush.

36 He \* brought them out, doing wonders and miracles in the land of Egypt, and in the red sea, and in the wildernesse \* forty yeeres.

37 This is that Moses, which said vnto the children of Israel, \* A Prophet shal the Lord your God raise vp vnto you, *euens* of your brethren, like vnto me: him shall ye heare.

38 \* This is he that was in the Congregation, in the wildernes with the Angel, which spake to him in mount Sina, and with our fathers, who receiued the liuely oracles to giue vnto vs.

39 To whom our fathers would not obey, but refused, and in their hearts turned backe againe into Egypt,

40 Saying vnto Aaron, \* Make vs gods that may goe before vs: for wee know not what is become of this Moses that brought vs out of the land of Egypt.

41 And they made a calfe in those dayes, and offered sacrifice vnto the idole, and reioyced in the workes of their owne hands.

42 Then God turned himselfe away, and \* gaue them vp to serue the host of heauen, as it is written in the booke of the Prophets, \* O house of Israel, haue ye offered to me slaine beasts, and sacrifices by the space of fortie yeeres in the wildernesse?

43 And ye tooke vp the tabernacle of \* Moloch, and the starre of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: therefore I will cary you away beyond Babylon.

44 Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wildernesse, as he had appoynted, speaking vnto \* Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seene,

45 Which tabernacle alio our fathers receiued,

and brought in with \* Iesus into the possession of the Gentiles, which God drave out before our fathers, vnto the dayes of Dauid:

46 \* Who found fauour before God, and desired that he might \* finde a tabernacle for the God of Iacob.

47 \* But Salomon built him an house.

48 Howbeit the most High \* dwelleth not in temples made with hands, as saith the \* Prophet,

49 Heauen is my Throne, and earth is my footstool: what house will ye build for me, saith the Lord? or what place is it that I should rest in?

50 Hath not mine hand made all these things?

51 \* Ye stiffnecked and of vncircumcised hearts and eares, ye haue alwayes resisted the holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so doe you.

52 Which of the Prophets haue not your fathers persecuted? and they haue slaine them which shewed before of the comming of that Iust, of whom ye are now the betrayers and murderers,

53 \* Which haue receiued the Law by the ordinance of Angels, and haue not kept it.

54 But when they heard these things, their hearts brast for anger, & they gnashed at him with their teeth.

55 But he being full of the holy Ghost, looked stedfastly into heauen, and saw the glory of God, and Iesus standing at the right hand of God,

56 And said, Behold, I see the heauens open, and the Sonne of man standing at the right hand of God.

57 Then they gaue a shout with a loude voyce, and stopped their eares, and ranne vpon him all at once,

58 And cast him out of the city, and stoned him: and the \* witneses laid downe their clothes at a yong mans feet, named Saul.

59 And they stoned Steuen, who called on God, and said, Lord Iesus receiue my spirit.

60 And hee kneeled downe, and cryed with a loud voice, \* Lord lay not this sinne to their charge. And when he had thus spoken, he slept.

## CHAP. VIII.

2 Steuen is lamented, and buried. 3 The rage of the Iewes end of Saul against them. 4 The faithfull scattered, preach here and there. 5 Samaria won by Simon the sorcerer, but was converted by Philip, and confirmed by the Apostles. 19 The confession and hypocrisie of Simon, 26 And conversion of the Eunuch.

And Saul consented to his death. And at that time there was a great persecution against the Church which was at Ierusalem, and they were all scattered abroad thorow the regions of Iudea and of Samaria, except the Apostles.

2 Then certaine men fearing God, caried Steuen among them to be buried, and made great lamentation for him.

3 But Saul made hauocke of the Church, and entred into euery house, and drew out both men and women, and put them into prison.

4 Therefore they that were scattered abroad, went to and fro preaching the word.

5 ¶ Then came Philip into the city of Samaria and preached Christ vnto them.

6 And the people gaue heede vnto those things which Philip spake, with one accord, hearing, and seeing the miracles which he did.

7 For vncleane spirits crying with a loud voice, came out of many that were possessed of them, and many

148. 3. 14

1. Sam. 13  
14. p. 141

89. 21.

2. Sam. 7  
2. p. 141

132. 5.

1. Cor. 13  
12. 1. 140

6. 1.

Chap. 17  
24.

1. Mai. 66. 2.

1. Cor. 9. 16

174. 449

Exod. 19,  
16. 44.

3. 19.

Chap. 12  
30.

1. Mai. 144.

1. Mai. 144.

1. Cor. 4

13.

Exo. 7. 8.

9. 10. 11.

34. chap.

16. 1.

18.

15. chap.

3. 22.

Exo. 19. 2

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

Exo. 3. 21

many taken with palsies, and that halted, were healed.

8 And there was great ioy in that citie.

9 And there was before in the citie a certaine man called Simon, which vsed witchcraft, and bewitched the people of Samaria, saying, that he himselfe was some great man.

10 To whom they gaue heed from the least to the greatest, saying, This man is the great power of God.

11 And they gaue heede vnto him, because that of long time hee had bewitched them with sorceries.

12 But assoone as they beleueed Philip, which preached the things that concerned the Kingdome of God, and the Name of Iesus Christ, they were baptized both men and women.

13 Then Simon himselfe beleueed also, and was baptized, and continued with Philip, and wondered when hee saw the signes and great miracles which were done.

14 ¶ Now when the Apostles which were at Ierusalem, heard say, that Samaria had receiued the word of God, they sent vnto them Peter and Iohn.

15 Which when they were come downe, prayed for them, that they might receiue the holy Ghost.

16 For as yet hee was come downe on none of them, but they were baptized only in the Name of the Lord Iesus.

17 Then laid they their hands on them, and they receiued the holy Ghost.

18 And when Simon saw that through laying on of the Apostles hands the holy Ghost was giuen, he offered them money,

19 Saying, Giue mee also this power, that on whomsoever I lay the hands, hee may receiue the holy Ghost.

20 Then said Peter vnto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou thinkest that the gift of God may be obtained with money.

21 Thou hast neither part nor fellowship in this business: for thine heart is not right in the sight of God.

22 Repent therefore of this thy wickednes, and pray God, that if it bee possible, the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee.

23 For I see that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquitie.

24 Then answered Simon, and said, Pray yee to the Lord for mee, that none of these things which ye haue spoken, come vpon me.

25 ¶ So they when they had testified and preached the word of the Lord, returned to Ierusalem, and preached the Gospel in many townes of the Samaritanes.

26 Then the Angel of the Lord spake vnto Philip, saying, Arise, and go toward the South vnto the way that goeth downe from Ierusalem vnto Gaza, which is wastie.

27 And hee arose and went on: and behold, a certain Eunuch of Ethiopia, Candaces the Queene of the Ethiopians chiefe gouernour, who had the rule of all her treasure, and came to Ierusalem to worship:

28 And as he returned sitting in his charet, hee read Esaias the Prophet.

29 Then the Spirit said vnto Philip, Goe neere and ioynne thy selfe to yonder charet.

30 And Philip ran thither, and heard him read the Prophet Esaias, and saide, But vnderstandest thou what thou readest?

31 And he said, How can I, except I had a guide? And he desired Philip, that he would come vp and sit with him.

32 Now the place of the Scripture which hee read, was this, \* Hee was led as a sheepe to the slaughter: and like a lambe dumbe before his shearer, so opened he not his mouth.

33 In his humilitie his iudgement hath beene exalted: but who shall declare his generation? for his life is taken from the earth.

34 Then the Eunuch answered Philip, and said, I pray thee, of whom speaketh the Prophet this? of himselfe, or of some other man?

35 Then Philip opened his mouth, and began at the same Scripture, and preached vnto him Iesus.

36 And as they went on their way, they came vnto a certaine water, and the Eunuch said, See, here is water: what doeth let me to be baptized?

37 And Philip said vnto him, If thou beleuest with all thine heart, thou mayest. Then hee answered and said, I beleuee that Iesus Christ is the Son of God.

38 Then hee commaunded the charet to stand still: and they went downe both into the water, both Philip and the Eunuch, and he baptized him.

39 And assoone as they were come vp out of the water, the Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the Eunuch saw him no more: so hee went on his way reioicing.

40 But Philip [Or. perceived himselfe to be.] was found at Azotus, and hee walked to and fro preaching in all the cities, til he came to Cesarea.

C H A P. I X.

3 The conversion of Saul. 15 His vocation to the Apostleship. 20 His zeale to execute the same. 25 How hee escapeth the Iewes conspiracies. 26 His access to the Apostles. 31 The prosperity of the Church. 34 Peter healeth Aenias, 40 Raiseth Tabitha. 42 Hee converteth many to Christ, 43 and lodgeth in a Tanners house.

And \* Saul yet breathing out threatnings and slaughter against the disciples of the Lord, went vnto the high Priest.

2 And desired of him letters to Damascus to the Synagogues, that if hee found any that were of that way (either men or women) hee might bring them bound vnto Ierusalem.

3 Now as hee journeyed, it came to passe, that as he was come neere to Damascus, suddenly there shined round about him a light from heauen.

4 And hee fell to the earth, and heard a voyce saying to him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

5 And hee said, Who art thou, Lord? And the Lord said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest: it is hard for thee to kicke against pricks.

6 Hee then both trembling and astonished, said, Lord, what wilt thou that I doe? and the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the citie, and it shall be told thee what thou shalt doe.

7 The man also which journeyed with him stood amased, hearing his voice: but seeing no man.

8 And Saul arose from the ground, and opened his eyes, but saw no man. Then led they him by the hand, and brought him into Damascus.

9 Where hee was three dayes without sight, and neither ate nor dranke.

10 And there was a certaine disciple at Damascus named Ananias, and to him sayd the Lord in a vision, Ananias. And hee said, Behold, I am here, Lord.

11 Then the Lord said vnto him, Arise, and goe into the streete which is called Straight, & seeke in



the house of Iudas after one called Saul of Tarsus : for behold he prayeth.

12 (And he saw in a vision a man named Ananias coming in to him , and putting his hands on him, that he might receiue his sight.)

13 Then Ananias answered, Lord, I haue heard by many of this man, how much euill hath he done to thy Saints at Ierusalem.

14 Moreover, here he hath authority of the high Priests, to binde all that call on thy Name.

15 Then the Lord said vnto him, Goe thy way: for hee is a chosen vessell vnto mee , to beare my Name before the Gentiles, and Kings, and the children of Israel.

16 For I will shew him how many things he must suffer for my Names sake.

17 Then Ananias went his way, and entred into the house, and put his hands on him, and said, Brother Saul, the Lord hath sent me (euen Iesus that appeared vnto thee in the way as thou camest ) that thou mightest receiue thy sight , and be filled with the holy Ghost.

18 And immediatly there fell from his eyes as it had bene scales, and suddenly hee receiued sight, and arose, and was baptized,

19 And receiued meate, and was strengthened, So was Saul certain dayes with the disciples which were at Damascus.

20 And straightway hee preached Christ in the Synagogues, that he was the Soune of God.

21 So that all that heard him were amazed, and said, Is not this he, that destroyed them which called on this Name in Ierusalem, and came hither for that intent, that hee should bring them bound vnto the high Priests?

22 But Saul increased the more in strength, and conferring that this was the Christ, the Iewes tooke counsell together to kill him.

23 And after that many daies were fulfilled, the Iewes tooke counsell together to kill him.

24 But their laying await was knowne of Saul: now they \* watched the gates day and night, that they might kill him.

25 Then the disciples tooke him by night, and put him thorow the wall, and let him downe in a basket.

26 And when Saul was come to Ierusalem, hee assayed to ioyne himselfe with the disciples: but they were all afraid of him, and beleeued not that he was a discipule.

27 But Barnabas tooke him, and brought him to the Apostles, and declared to them how hee had seene the Lord in the way, and that he had spoken vnto him, & how hee had spoken boldly at Damascus in the Name of Iesus.

28 And hee † was conuersant with them at Ierusalem,

29 And spake boldly in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and spake and disputed with the Grecians: but they went about to slay him.

30 But when the brethren knew it, thy brought him to Cesarea, and sent him forth to Tarsus.

31 Then had the Churches rest through all Iudea and Galilee, and Samaria, and were edified, and walked in the feare of the Lord, and were multiplied by the comfourt of the holy Ghost.

32 And it came to passe, as Peter walked thorowout all quarters, hee came also to the Saints which dwelt at Lydda.

33 And there hee found a certaine man named Aeneas, which had kept his bed eight yeeres, and was sicke of the palse,

34 Then said Peter vnto him, Aeneas, Iesus Christ maketh thee whole: arise, and make vp thy bed. And he arose immediatly.

35 And all that dwelt at Lydda and Saron saw together, and turned to the Lord.

36 There was also at Ioppa a certaine woman, a discipule, named Tabitha ( which by interpretation is called Dorcas ) she was full of good workes and almes which shee did.

37 And it came to passe in those dayes, that she was sicke & died: and when they had washed her, they laied her in an vpper chamber.

38 Now forasmuch as Lydda was neere to Ioppa, and the disciples had heard that Peter was there, they sent vnto him two men, desiring that he would not delay to come vnto them.

39 Then Peter arose and came with them: and when he was come they brought him into the vpper chamber, where all the widowes stood by him weeping, and shewing the coates and garments, which Dorcas made while shee was with them.

40 But Peter put them all fourth, and kneeled downe, and prayed, and turned him to the body, and said, Tabitha, arise. And shee opened her eyes, and when he saw Peter, shee vp.

41 Then hee gaue her the hand, and lift her vp, and called the Saints and widowes, and restored her alieue.

42 And it was knowne thorowout all Ioppa, and many beleeued in the Lord.

43 And it came to passe that hee taried many dayes in Ioppa with one Simon a tanner.

## CHAPTER X.

3 Cornelius admonished by the Angel, 7. Hee sendeth to Ioppa. 11 The vision that Peter saw. 17 How hee was sent to Cornelius. 24 The Gentiles also receiue the Spirit, and are baptized.

¶ Furthermore, there was a certaine man in Cesarea, called Cornelius, a captain of the band, called the Italian band,

2 A deuout man, and one that feared God, with all his householde, which gaue much almes to the people, and prayed God continually.

3 Hee saw in a vision evidently (about the ninth houre of the day) an Angel of God comming in to him, and saying vnto him, Cornelius.

4 But when he looked on him, hee was afraid, and said, What is it, Lord? And hee said vnto him, Thy prayets and thine almes are come vp into remembrance before God.

5 Now therefore send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter.

6 Hee lodgeth with one Simon a tanner, whose house is by the sea side: hee shall tell thee what thou oughtest to doe.

7 And when the Angel which spake vnto Cornelius was departed, he called two of his seruants, and a souldier that feared God, one of them that waited on him,

8 And tolde them all things, and sent them to Ioppa.

9 On the morow as they went on their iourney, and drew neere vnto the city, Peter went vp vpon the house to pray about the sixth houre.

10 Then waxed hee an hungred, and would haue eaten: but while they made some thing ready, hee fell into a trance.

11 And hee saw heauen opened, and a certaine vessell come downe vnto him, as it had bene a great sheet knit at the foure corners, and was let downe to the earth,

¶ Greeke  
wrote in  
and out.

¶ Hee  
spoke  
vnto  
him  
thou  
shalt  
tell  
me  
what  
thou  
oughtest  
to  
doe

¶ Hee  
spoke  
vnto  
him  
thou  
shalt  
tell  
me  
what  
thou  
oughtest  
to  
doe

¶ Hee  
spoke  
vnto  
him  
thou  
shalt  
tell  
me  
what  
thou  
oughtest  
to  
doe

¶ Hee  
spoke  
vnto  
him  
thou  
shalt  
tell  
me  
what  
thou  
oughtest  
to  
doe

¶ Hee  
spoke  
vnto  
him  
thou  
shalt  
tell  
me  
what  
thou  
oughtest  
to  
doe

13 Wherein were all manner of foure footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the heauen.

13 And there came a voyce vnto him, Arise, Peter, kill, and eate.

14 But Peter said, Not so, Lord: for I haue neuer eaten any thing that is polluted or vncleane.

15 And the voyce spake vnto him againe the second time, The things that God hath purifed, pollute thou not.

16 This was so done thrice: and the vessell was drawen vp againe into heauen.

17 Now while Peter doubted in himselfe what this vision which hee had scene meant, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had inquired for Simons house, and stood at the gate,

18 And called and asked whether Simon which was surnamed Peter were lodged there.

19 And while Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit sayd vnto him, Behold, three men seeke thee.

20 Arise therefore, and get thee downe, and go with them, and doubt nothing: for I haue sent them.

21 ¶ Then Peter went downe to the men which were sent vnto him from Cornelius, and sayd, Behold, I am he whom ye seeke: what is the cause wherefore ye are come?

22 And they sayd, Cornelius the captaine, a iust man, and one that feareth God, and of good report among all the nation of the Iews, was warned from heauen by an holy Angel to send for thee into his house, and to heare thy words.

23 Then called he them in, and lodged them, and the next day Peter went forth with them, and certaine brethren from Ioppa accompanied him.

24 ¶ And the day after, they entred into Cesarea. Now Cornelius waited for them, and had called together his kinsmen, and speciall friends.

25 And it came to passe, as Peter came in, that Cornelius met him, and fell downe at his feete, and worshipped him.

26 But Peter tooke him vp, saying, Stand vp: for I am I my selfe an man.

27 And as he talked with him, he came in, and found many that were come together.

28 And he sayd vnto them, Yee know that it is an vlawfull thing for a man that is a Iew, to company or come vnto one of another nation: but God hath shewed me, that I should not call any man polluted or vncleane.

29 Therefore came I vnto you without saying nay, when I was sent for. I aske therefore, for what intent haue ye sent for me?

30 Then Cornelius said, Four dayes agoe about this houre, I fasted, and at the ninth houre I prayed in mine house, and behold, a man stood before me in bright clothing,

31 And said, Cornelius, thy prayer is heard, and thine almes are had in remembrance in the sight of God.

32 Send therefore to Ioppa, and call for Simon, whose surname is Peter (hee is lodged in the house of Simon a tanner by the sea side) who when hee cometh, shall speake vnto thee.

33 Then sent I for thee immediately, and thou hast well done to come. Now therefore are we all here present before God, to heare all things that are commanded thee of God.

34 Then Peter opened his mouth, and said, Of a truth, I perceiue that God is no acceptor of persons,

35 But in euery nation, he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him.

36 Ye know the word which God hath sent to the children of Israel, preaching peace by Iesus Christ, which is Lord of all,

37 *Euen* the word which came thoroughout all Iudea, beginning in Galilee after the Baptisme which Iohn preached,

38 To wit, how God anointed Iesus of Nazareth with the holy Ghost and with power: who went about doing good, and healing all that were oppressed of the deuill: for God was with him.

39 And we are witnesses of all things which he did both in the land of the Iews and in Ierusalem, whom they slew, hanging him on a tree:

40 Him God raised vp the third day, and caused that he was shewed openly:

41 Not to all the people, but vnto the witnesses chosen before of God, *euen* to vs which did eat and drinke with him after he arose from the dead.

42 And hee commanded vs to preach vnto the people, and to testifie that it is he that is ordeined of God a Iudge of quicke and dead.

43 To him also giue all the Prophets witnesse, that through his Name all that beleeue in him shall receiue remission of finnes.

44 While Peter yet spake these words, the holy Ghost fell on all them which heard the word.

45 So they of the circumcision, which beleeued, were astonished, as many as came with Peter, because that on the Gentiles was also powred out the gift of the holy Ghost.

46 For they heard them speake with tongues, and magnifie God. Then answered Peter,

47 Can any man forbid water, that these should not be baptized, which haue receiued the holy Ghost as well as we?

48 So hee commanded them to be baptized in the Name of the Lord. Then prayed they him to tarie certaine dayes.

# CHAP. XI.

4 Peter sheweth the cause wherefore hee went to the Gentiles. 18 The Church approoueth it. 21 The Church increaseth. 22 Barnabas and Paul preach at Antiochia. 28 Agellus propheseth death to come, 29 and the remede.

**N**OW the Apostles and the brethren that were in Iudea heard that the Gentiles had also receiued the word of God.

2 And when Peter was come vp to Ierusalem, they of the circumcision contended against him,

3 Saying, Thou wentest in to men vncircumcised, and hast eaten with them.

4 Then Peter began and expounded the thing in order to them, saying,

5 I was in the citie of Ioppa praying, and in a trance I saw this vision. A certaine vessell comming downe, as it had bene a great sheete let downe from heauen by the foure corners, and it came to me.

6 Toward the which when I had fastened mine eyes, I considered, & saw foure footed beasts of the earth, and wilde beasts, and creeping things, and fowles of the heauen.

7 Also I heard a voyce saying vnto me, Arise, Peter: slay and eate.

8 And I sayd, God forbid, Lord: for nothing polluted or vncleane hath at any time entred into my mouth.

9 But the voyce answered me the second time from heauen, The things that God hath purifed, pollute thou not.

10 And this was done three times, and all were taken vp againe into heauen.

11 Then behold, immediately there were three men already come vnto the house where I was, sent from Cesarea vnto me.

12 And the Spirit said vnto me, that I should go with them, without doubting: moreover, these sixe brethren came with mee, and wee entred into the mans house.

13 And he shewed vs how he had seene an Angel in his house, which stood and said to him, Send men to Ioppa, and call for Simon whose surname is Peter.

14 He shall speake wordes vnto thee, whereby both thou and all thine house shalt be saved.

15 And as I began to speake, the holy Ghost fell on them, \* euen as vpon vs at the beginning.

16 Then I remembered the word of the Lord, how he said, \* Iohn baptized with water, but yee shall be baptized with the holy Ghost.

17 Forasmuch then as God gaue them a like gift, as he did vnto vs, when wee beleueed in the

Lord Iesus Christ, who was I, that I could let God

18 When they heard these things, they helde their peace, and glorified God, saying, Then hath God also to the Gentiles granted repentance vnto life.

19 ¶ And they which were \* scattered abroad because of the persecution that arose about Steuen, walked thorowout till they came vnto Phenice & Cyprus, and Antiochia, preaching the word to no man, but vnto the Iewes onely.

20 Now some of them were men of Cyprus, and of Cyrene, which when they were come into Antiochia, spake to the Grecians, and preached the Lord Iesus.

21 And the hand of the Lord was with them, so that a great number beleueed, and turned vnto the Lord.

22 Then tidings of those things came vnto the eares of the Church, which was in Ierusalem, and they sent forth Barnabas, that he should goe vnto Antiochia.

23 Who when he was come, and had seene the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted all, that with purpose of heart they would cleaue vnto the Lord.

24 For he was a good man, and full of the holy Ghost, and faith, and much people ioyned themselves vnto the Lord.

25 ¶ Then departed Barnabas to Tarsus to seeke Saul:

26 And when hee had found him, hee brought him vnto Antiochia, & it came to passe, that a whole yere they were conuerfant with the Church, and taught much people, in somuch that the disciples were first called Christians in Antiochia.

27 In those dayes also came Prophets from Ierusalem vnto Antiochia.

28 And there stood vp one of them, named Agabus, and signified by the Spirit, that there should be great famine thorowout all the world, which also came to passe vnder Claudius Cesar.

29 Then the disciples, euery man according to his abilitie, purposed to send succour vnto the brethren which dwelt in Iudea.

30 Which thing they also did, and sent it to the Elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul.

C H A P. XII.

1 Herod persecuteth the Christians. 2 Hee killeth James, 4 and putteth Peter in prison, 7 whome the Lord deliuereth by an Angel. 23 The horrible death of Herod. 24 The Gospell flourisheth. 25 Barnabas

and Saul returning to Antiochia; take Iohn Mark with them.

Now about that time Herod the King stretched forth his handes to vex certain of the Church.

2 And he killed James the brother of Iohn with the sword.

3 And when hee saw that it pleased the Iewes, he proceeded further to take Peter also (then were the dayes of vnleauened bread.)

4 And when he had caught him, hee put him in prison, and deliuered him to foure quaternions of souldiers to be kept, intending after the Passouer to bring him forth to the people.

5 So Peter was kept in prison: but earnest prayer was made of the Church vnto God for him.

6 And when Herod would haue brought him out vnto the people, the same night slept Peter betweene two souldiers, bound with two chaines, and the keepers before the doore kept the prison.

7 ¶ And behold, the Angel of the Lord came vpon them, and a light shined in the house, and he smote Peter on the side, and raised him vp, saying, Arise quickly. And his chaines fell off from his hands.

8 And the Angel said vnto him, Gird thy selfe and binde on thy sandals. And so he did. Then he said vnto him, Cast thy garment about thee, and follow me.

9 So Peter came out and followed him, and knewe not that it was true which was done by the Angel, but thought he had seene a vision.

10 Now when they were past the first and the second watch, they came vnto the yron gate that leadeth vnto the citie, which opened to them by its owne accord, and they went out, and passed thorow one street, and by and by the Angel departed from him.

11 ¶ And when Peter was come to himselfe, he said, Now I know for a trueneth, that the Lord hath sent his Angel, and hath deliuered mee out of the hand of Herod, and from all the waiting for of the people of the Iewes.

12 And as hee considered the thing, hee came to the house of Mary the mother of Iohn, whose surname was Marke, where many were gathered together, and prayed.

13 And when Peter knocked at the entry doore, a maid came forth to hearken, named Rhode.

14 But when he knew Peters voice, he opened not the entry doore for gladnesse, but ranne in, and told how Peter stood before the entry.

15 But they said vnto her, Thou art mad. Yet she affirmed it constantly that it was so. Then saide they, It is his Angel.

16 But Peter continued knocking: and when they had opened it, & saw him, they were astonished.

17 And hee beckened vnto them with the hand to holde their peace, and told them how the Lord had brought him out of the prison. And he said, Go shew these things vnto James, and to the brethren: and he departed and went into another place.

18 ¶ Now assoone as it was day, there was no small trouble among the souldiers, what was become of Peter.

19 And when Herod had sought for him, and found him not, he examined the keepers, and commaunded them to be led to be punished. And hee went downe from Iudea to Cesarea, & there abode.

20 Then Herod intended to make war against them of Tyras and Sidon, but they came all with one accord vnto him, and perswaded Blasts the King

Chap. 2. 4. and 4. 31.

Chap. 1. 5. and 19. 4.

mat. 3. 11 mark. 1. 8

luke 3. 16 ioh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

1 Joh. 1. 26.

chamberlaine, & they desired peace, because their country was nourished by the Kings land.  
21 And vpon a day appointed Herod araid himselfe in roayall apparell, and fate on the Iudgement seat, and made an oration vnto them.

21 And the people gaue a shout, saying, The voyce of God, and not of man.

22 But immediately the Angel of the Lord smote him, because he gaue not glory vnto God, so that he was eaten of wormes, and gaue vp the ghost.

24 And the word of God grew and multiplied.

25 So Barnabas and Saul returned from Ierusalem, when they had fulfilled their office, and tooke with them Iohn, whose surname was Marke.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Paul and Barnabas are called to preach among the Gentiles. 7 Of Sergius Paulus, and Elymas the forcerer. 13 The departure of Marke. 14 Paul preaches at Antiochia. 23 The faith of the Gentiles. 26 The Jewes reiecteth. 48 They that are ordeined to suffer paine. 52 The fruit of faith.

There were also in the Church that was at Antiochia certaine Prophets and teachers, as Barnabas, and Simeon called Niger, and Lucius of Cyrene, and Manabeh (which had bene brought vp with Herod the Tetrarch) and Saul.

1 Now as they ministred to the Lord, & fasted, the holy Ghost said, Separate me Barnabas & Saul, for the worke whereunto I haue called them.

3 Then fasted they and prayed, and layd their hands on them, and let them goe.

4 And they after they were \* sent forth of the holy Ghost, came downe vnto Seleucia, and from thence they sailed to Cyprus.

5 And when they were at Salamis, they preached the word of God in the Synagogues of the Iewes: and they also had Iohn to their Minister.

6 So when they had gone thorowout the yle vnto Paphus, they found a certaine forcerer a false prophet, being a Iew, named Baricufus,

7 Which was with the Deputie Sergius Paulus, a prudent man. He called vnto him Barnabas and Saul, and desired to heare the word of God.

8 But Elymas the forcerer (for so is his name by interpretation) withstood them, and sought to turne away the Deputie from the faith.

9 Then Saul (which also is called Paul) being full of the holy Ghost, set his eyes on him,

10 And said, O full of all subtiltie and all mischiefes, the child of the deuil, and enemy of all righteousness, wilt thou not cease to peruert the straight wayes of the Lord?

11 Now therefore behold, the hand of the Lord is vpon thee, and thou shalt be blinde, and not see the Sunne for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkenesse, and he went about seeking some to leade him by the hand.

12 Then the Deputie when hee sawe what was done, beleueed, and was astonished at the doctrine of the Lord.

13 Now when Paul and they that were with him, were departed by shippe from Paphus, they came to Perga a ciitie of Pamphylia: then Iohn departed from them, and returned to Ierusalem.

14 But when they departed from Perga, they came to Antiochia a ciitie of Pisidia, and went into the Synagogue on the Sabbath day and fate downe.

15 And after the Lecture of the Law and Prophets, the rulers of the Synagogue sent vnto them, saying, Ye men and brethren, if ye haue any word of exhortation for the people, say on,

16 Then Paul stood vp and beckened with the hand and said, Men of Israel, and ye that feare God, hearken.

17 The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt in the lande of \* Egypt, and with an \* high arme brought them out thereof.

18 And about the time \* of fortie yeeres suffred he their maners in the wilderness.

19 And hee destroyed seuen nations in the land of Canaan, and \* diuided their land to them by lot.

20 Then afterward he gaue vnto them \* Iudges about foure hundredth and fiftie yeeres, vnto the time of Samuel the Prophet.

21 So after that, they desired a \* King, and God gaue vnto them \* Saul the sonne of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin by the space of fortie yeeres.

22 And after he had taken him away, he raised vp \* Dauid to be their King, of whom hee witnessed, saying, I haue found Dauid the sonne of Iesse, a man after mine owne heart, which will doe all things that I will.

23 Of this mans seed, hath God \* according to his promise raised vp to Israel the Sauiour Iesus.

24 When \* Iohn had first preached before his coming the Baptisme of repentance to all the people of Israel.

25 And when Iohn had fulfilled his course, hee said, \* Whom ye thinke that I am, I am not he: but behold, there cometh one after me, whose shoes of his feet I am not worthy to loofe.

26 Ye men and brethren, children of the generation of Abraham, & whoseouer among you feareth God, to you is the word of this saluation sent.

27 For the inhabitants of Ierusalem and their rulers, because they knew him not, nor yet \* words of the Prophets, which are read euery Sabbath day, they haue fulfilled them in condemning him.

28 And though they found no cause of death in him, \* yet desired they Pilate to kill him.

29 And when they had fulfilled all things that were written of him, they tooke him downe from the tree, and put him a sepulchre.

30 But God \* raised him vp from the dead.

31 And he was seene many dayes of them which came vp with him from Galile to Ierusalem, which are his witnesses vnto the people.

32 And we declare vnto you, that touching the promise made vnto the fathers,

33 God hath fulfilled it vnto vs their children, in that he raised vp Iesus, euen as it is written in the second Psalm, \* Thou art my Sonne: this day haue I begotten thee.

34 Now as concerning that hee raised him vp from the dead, no more to returne to the graue, he hath said thus, \* I will giue you the holy things of Dauid, which are faithfull.

35 Wherefore hee saith also in another place, \* Thou wilt not suffer thine Holy one to see corruption.

36 Howbeit Dauid after he had serued his time by the counsell of God, he \* slept and was laide with his fathers, and saw corruption.

37 But he whom God raised vp, saw no corruption.

38 Bee it knowne vnto you therefore, men and brethren, that through this man is preached vnto you the forgiveness of finnes.

39 And from all things from which yee could not be iustificed by the Law of Moses, by him euery one that beleueth is iustificed.



40 Beware therefore lest that come vpon you which is spoken of in the Prophets,

41 \* Behold, yee despisers, and wonder, and vanish away: for I worke a worke in your dayes, a worke which ye shall not beleuee, if a man would declare it you.

42 ¶ And when they were come out of the Synagogue of the Iewes, the Gentiles besought that they would preach these words to them the next Sabbath day.

43 Now when the Congregation was dissolved, many of the Iewes and Profelytes that feared God followed Paul and Barnabas, which spake to them, & exhorted them to continue in the grace of God.

44 And the next Sabbath day came almost the whole cite together to heare the word of God.

45 But when the Iewes saw the people, they were full of enuie, and spake against those things which were spoken of Paul; contrariying them, and railing on them.

46 Then Paul and Barnabas spake boldly, and said, \* It was necessary that the word of God should first haue bene spoken vnto you: but seeing ye put it from you, and iudge your selues vnworthy of euerlasting life, loe, we turne to the Gentiles.

47 For so hath the Lord commanded vs, saying, \* I haue made thee a light of the Gentiles, that thou shouldst bee the saluation vnto the ende of the world.

48 And when the Gentiles heard it, they were glad, and glorified the word of the Lord, and as many as were ordained vnto eternal life, beleueed.

49 Thus the word of the Lord was published thorowout the whole country.

50 But the Iewes stirred certaine deuout and honourable women, and the chiefe men of the cite, and raised persecution against Paul and Barnabas, and expelled them out of their coasts.

51 But they \* shooke off the dust of their feete against them, and came vnto Iconium.

52 And the disciples were filled with ioy and with the holy Ghost.

## CHAP. XIII.

3 God giueth successe to his word. 6. Paul and Barnabas preach at Iconium and are persecuted. 13 At Lystra they would doe sacrifice to Barnabas and Paul, which refused it, and exhort the people to worship the true God. 19 Paul is stoned. 21 They confirme the disciples in faith and patience, 23 appoint Ministers, 26 and passing thorow many places, make reports of their diligence at Antiochia.

And It came to passe in Iconium, that they went both together into the Synagogue of the Iewes, and so spake, that a great multitude both of the Iewes and of the Grecians beleueed.

2 But the vnbeleueing Iewes stirred vp and corrupted the mindes of the Gentiles against the brethren.

3 So therefore they abode there a long time, and spake boldly in the Lord, which gaue testimonie vnto the word of his grace, and caused signes and wonders to be done by their hands.

4 But the people of the city were diuided: and some were with the Iewes, and some with the Apostles.

5 And when there was an assault made both of the Gentiles, and of the Iewes, with their rulers to doe them violence and to stone them,

6 They were ware of it, and fled vnto Lystra, and Derbe, cities of Lycaonia, and vnto the region round about.

7 And there were preaching the Gospel. ¶

8 ¶ Now there sat a certaine man at Lystra, impotent in his feet, which was a creeple from his mothers wombe, who had neuer walked.

9 He heard Paul speake: who beholding him, and perceiuing that he had faich to be healed,

10 Said with a lowd voyce, ¶ Stand vpright on thy feet. And he leaped vp, and walked.

11 Then when the people sawe what Paul had done, they lift vp their voyces, saying in the speech of Lycaonia, Gods are come downe to vs in the likenesse of men.

12 And they called Barnabas Iupiter, and Paul Mercurius, because he was the chiefe speaker.

13 Then Iupiters Priest, which was before their cite, brought bulles with garlands vnto the gates, and would haue sacrificed with the people.

14 But when the Apostles, Barnabas and Paul heard it, they rent their clothes, and ran in among the people, crying,

15 And saying, O men, why doe ye these things? We are euen men subiect to the like passions that yee be, and preach vnto you, that yee should turne from these vaine idols vnto the liuing God, which made heauen and earth, and the sea, and all things that in them are.

16 Who in times past \* suffered all the Gentiles to walke in their owne wayes.

17 Neuerthelesse, he left not himselfe without witnesse, in that hee did good, and gaue vs raine from heauen, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladnesse.

18 And speaking these things, scarce refrained they the people, that they had not sacrificed vnto them. ¶

19 Then there came certaine Iewes from Antiochia and Iconium, which when they had perswaded the people, ¶ \* stoned Paul, and drew him out of the cite, supposing he had bene dead.

20 Howbeit, as the disciples stood round about him, hee arose vp, and came into the cite, and the next day he departed with Barnabas to Derbe.

21 And after they had preached in that city, and had taught many, they returned to Lystra, and to Antiochia, Iconium, and to Antiochia.

22 Confirming the disciples hearts, and exhorting them to continue in the faith, affirming that we must thorow many afflictions enter into the kingdom of God.

23 And when they had ordained them Elders by election in every Church, and praied and fasted, they commended them to the Lord in whom they beleueed.

24 Thus they went thorowout Pisidia, and came to Pamphylia.

25 And when they had preached the word in Perga, they came downe to Attalia,

26 And thence sailed vnto Antiochia, \* from whence they had bene commended vnto the grace of God to the worke which they had fulfilled.

27 And when they were come, and had gathered the Church together, they rehearsed all the things that God had done by them, and how he had opened the doore of faith vnto the Gentiles.

28 So there they abode a long time with the disciples.

## CHAP. XV.

1 Variance about Circumcision. 22 The Apostles send their determination to the Churches. 35 Paul and Barnabas preach at Antiochia, 39 and separate company because of Iohn Marke.

¶ Then came downe certaine from Iudea, & taught the brethren, saying, \* Except ye be circumcised after

Mat. 10.6

14. Marke

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15

Mat. 23.15





Apostles and Elders, which were at Ierusalem.

5 And so were the Churches stablished in the faith, and increased in number dayly.

6 ¶ Now when they had gone thorowout Phrygia, and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden of the holy Ghost to preach the word in Asia.

7 Then came they to Myfia, and sought to goe *offesus.* into Bithinya: but the Spirit ¶ suffered them not.

8 Therefore they passed thorow Myfia, and came downe to Troas,

9 Where a vision appeared to Paul in the night. There stood a man of Macedonia, and prayed him, saying, Come into Macedonia and help vs.

10 And after he had seene the vision, immediately we prepared to goe into Macedonia, being assured that the Lord had called vs to preach the Gospel vnto them.

11 Then went we forth from Troas, and with a straight course came to Samothracia, and the next day to Neapolis,

12 ¶ And from thence to Philippi, which is the chiefe citie in the parts of Macedonia, and whose inhabitants came from Rome to dwell there, and we were in that citie abiding certaine dayes.

13 And on the Sabbath day wee went out of the citie, besides a riuer where they were wont to pray: and wee sat downe, and spake vnto the women which were come together.

14 And a certaine woman named Lydia, a seller of purple, of the citie of the Thyatirians, which worshipped God, heard vs: whose heart the Lord opened that shee attended vnto the things which Paul spake.

15 And when shee was baptized, and her household, she besought vs, saying, If ye haue iudged me to be faithfull to the Lord, come into mine house, and abide *there:* and she constrained vs.

16 And it came to passe, that as we went to pray, *Leuit. 20.* *27. deus.* a certaine maide hauing a \* spirit of diuination, met vs, which gate her masters much vantage with diuining.

17 Shee followed Paul and vs, and cried, saying, These men are the seruants of the most high God, which shew vnto vs the way of saluation.

18 And this did she many daies: but Paul being grieved, turned about and said to the spirit, I command thee in the Name of Iesus Christ, that thou come out of her. And he came out the same houre.

19 Now when her masters saw that the hope of their gaine was gone, they caught Paul and Silas, and drew them into the market place, vnto the Magistrates,

20 And brought them to the gouernours, saying, These men which are Iewes trouble our citie,

21 And preach ordinances which are not lawfull for vs to receiue, neither to obserue, seeing we are Romans.

22 The people also rose vp together against them, and the gouernours rent their clothes, and

23 \* commanded *them* to be beaten with rods. *2. Cor. 11.* *28. 1. thes.* *2. 2.*

24 And when they had beaten them fore, they cast *them* into prison, commanding the gaoler to keepe them surely.

25 Who hauing receiued such commandement, *¶* Or, in the bottom of the prison or in a dungeon. cast them into the inner prison, and made their feete fast in the stocks.

26 Now at midnight Paul and Silas praied, and sung a Psalm vnto God: and the prisoners heard them.

27 And suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundation of the prison was shaken: and by and by all the doores opened, and euery

mans bands were loosed.

27 Then the keeper of the prison waked out of his sleepe: and when hee saw the prison doores open, hee drewe out his sword, and would haue killed himselfe, supposing the prisoners had bene fled.

28 But Paul cried with a lowd voice, saying, Doe thy selfe no harme: for we are all here.

29 Then he called for a light, and leaped in, and came trembling, and fell downe before Paul and Silas,

30 And brought them out, and said, Sirs, what must I doe to be saued?

31 And they said, Beleeue in the Lord Iesus Christ, and thou shalt bee saued, and thine household.

32 And they preached vnto him the word of the Lord, and to all that were in his house.

33 Afterward he tooke them the same houre of the night, and washed *their* stripes, and was baptized with all that belonged vnto him, straightway.

34 And when hee had brought them into his *house,* hee set meate before them, and reioyced that he with all his household beleened in God.

35 And when it was day, ¶ the gouernours sent *the* sergeants, saying, Let those men goe.

36 Then the Keeper of the prison tolde these words vnto Paul, saying, The gouernours haue sent *us* to looke you: now therefore get you hence, and goe *in* peace.

37 Then said Paul vnto them, After that they haue beaten vs openly vnto condemnation, which are *Romanes,* they haue cast vs into prison, and now would they put vs out priuily? *¶* Nay verily: but let them come and bring vs out.

38 And the sergeants tolde these words vnto the gouernours, who feared when they heard that they were Romanes.

39 Then came they & praied them, and brought them out, and desired them to depart out of the citie.

40 And they went out of the prison, and entered into the house of Lydia: and when they had scene the brethren, they comforted them, and departed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Paul cometh to Thessalonica, 4 Where some receiue him, and others persecute him. 11 To stirre the Scriptures 17 He dispueth at Athens, and the fruits of his doctrine.

NOW as they passed thorow Amphipolis and Apollonia, they came to Thessalonica, where was a Synagogue of the Iewes.

2 And Paul, as his manner was, went in vnto them, and three Sabbath dayes disputed with them by the Scriptures,

3 Opening and alledging that Christ must haue suffered, and risen againe from the dead: and this is Iesus Christ, whom, *said he,* I preach to you.

4 And some of them beleened, and ioined in company with Paul and Silas: also of the Grecians that feared God, a great multitude, & of the chiefe women not a few.

5 But the Iewes which beleened not, moued with enuie, tooke vnto them certaine vagabonds, and wicked fellows, and when they had assembled the multitude, they made a tumult in the city, and made assault against the house of Iason, and sought to bring them out to the people.

6 But when they found them not, they drew Iason and certaine brethren vnto the heads of the city, crying, These are they which haue subuerted the state of the world, and here they are,

7 Whom Iason had receiued, and these all do against the decrees of Cesar, saying, that there is another king, one Iesus.

8 Then they troubled the people, and the heads of the citie, when they heard these things.

9 Notwithstanding, when they had receiued sufficient assurance of Iason and of the other, they let them goe.

10 And the brethren immediatly sent away Paul and Silas by night vnto Berea, which when they were come thither, entred into the Synagogue of the Iewes.

11 These were also more noble men then they which were at Thessalonica, which receiued the word with all readinesse, and searched the Scriptures dayly, whether these things were so.

12 Therefore many of them beleueed, and of honest women, which were Grecians, and men not a fewe.

13 ¶ But when the Iewes of Thessalonica knew that the word of God was also preached of Paul at Berea, they came thither also, & moued the people.

14 But by and by the brethren sent away Paul to goe, as it were to the sea: but Silas and Timotheus abode there still.

15 And they that did conduct Paul, brought him vnto Athens: and when they had receiued a commandement vnto Silas and Timotheus, that they should come to him at once, they departed.

16 ¶ Now while Paul waited for them at Athens, his spirit was stirred in him, when he saw the city subiect to idolatrie.

17 Therefore he disputed in the Synagogue with the Iewes, and with them that were religious, and in the market dayly with whomsoever he met.

18 Then certaine Philosophers of the Epicures and of the Stoikes, disputed with him, and some said, What will this babblers say? Others said, He seemeth to be a setter forth of strange gods, (because hee preached vnto them Iesus, and the resurrection)

19 And they tooke him, and brought him into Mars street, saying, May we not know, what this new doctrine whereof thou speakest, is?

20 For thou bringest certaine strange things vnto our eares: we would know therefore what these things meane.

21 For all the Athenians, and strangers which dwelt there, gaue themselves to nothing else, but toicker to tell, or to heare some newes.

22 Then Paul stood in the mids of Mars street, and said, Ye men of Athens, I perceiue that in all things ye are too superstitious.

23 For as I passed by, and beheld your deuotions, I found an altar wherin was written, VNTO THE VNKNOWN GOD. Whom yee then ignorantly worship, him shew I vnto you.

24 God that made the world, and all things that are therein, seeing that he is Lord of heauen and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands,

25 Neither is worshipped with mens hands, as though hee needed any thing, seeing hee giueth to all life, and breath, and all things,

26 And hath made of one blood all mankind, to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath assigned the times which were ordained before, and the bounds of their habitation,

27 That they should seeke the Lord, if so be they might haue groped after him, & found him, though doubtlesse he be not farre from euery one of vs.

28 For in him we liue, and moue, and haue our being, as also certain of your owne Poets haue

said, For we are also his generation.

29 ¶ Forasmuch then, as we are the generation of God, wee ought not to thinke that the Godhead is like vnto gold, or siluer, or stone graven by Arte, and the inuention of man.

30 And the time of this ignorance God regarded not: but now hee admonisheth all men euery where to repent,

31 Because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will iudge the world in righteousnesse, by that man, whom he hath appointed, whereof he hath giuen an assurance to all men, in that hee hath raised him from the dead.

32 Nowe when they heard of the resurrection from the dead, some mocked, and other said, Wee will heare thee againe of this thing.

33 And so Paul departed from among them.

34 Howbeit certaine men claue vnto Paul, and beleueed: among whom was also Denys, an Areopagite, and a woman named Damaris, and other with them.

Or, a iudge of Mars street.

CHAP. XVIII.

3 Paul laboureth with his hands, and preacheth at Corinthus. 6 He is detested of the Iewes, 8 They refused of many, 9 and comforted of the Lord. 14 Gallio refuseth to meddle with religion. 18 Pauls vow.

21 His faith in the prouidence of God, 22 and care for the brethren. 24 The praise of Apollos.

AFTER these things, Paul departed from Athens, and came to Corinthus,

2 And found a certaine Iewe named Aquila, Rom. 16. 3 borne in Pontus, lately come from Italy, & his wife Priscilla (because that Claudius had commanded all Iewes to depart from Rome) and he came vnto them.

3 And because he was of the same craft, he abode with them and wrought (for their craft was to make tents)

4 And hee disputed in the Synagogue euery Sabbath day, and exhorted the Iewes, and the Grecians.

5 Now when Silas and Timotheus were come from Macedonia, Paul burned in spirit, testifying to the Iewes that Iesus was the Christ.

6 And when they resisted and blasphemed, hee shooke his raiment, and said vnto them, Your blood be vpon your owne head: I am cleane: from henceforth will I goe vnto the Gentiles. (chap. 18. 10. 14.)

7 So he departed thence, and entred into a certaine mans house named Iustus, a worshipper of God, whose house ioyned hard to the Synagogue.

8 And Crispus the chiefe ruler of the Synagogue, beleueed in the Lord, with all his household: 1. Cor. 1. 14. and many of the Corinthians hearing it, beleueed, and were baptized.

9 Then said the Lord to Paul in the night by a vision, Feare not, but speake, & hold not thy peace.

10 For I am with thee, and no man shall lay hands on thee to hurt thee: for I haue much people in this citie.

11 So he continued there a yeece and fixe moneths, and taught the word of God among them.

12 ¶ Now when Gallio was depute of Achaia, the Iewes arose with one accord against Paul, and brought him to the iudgement seate.

Or, Greece.

13 Saying, This fellow perswadeth men to worship God contrary to the Law.

14 And as Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said vnto the Iewes, If it were a matter of wrong, or an euill deed, O ye Iewes, I would according to reason maintaine you:

15 But if it be a question of words, and names, and

and of your lawe, looke ye to it your selues: for I will be no iudge of those things.

16 And he drave them from the iudgement seat.

17 Then tooke all the Grecians softenes the chiefe ruler of the Synagoge, and beat him before the iudgement seat: but Gallio cared nothing for those things.

18 But when Paul had taried there yet a good while, hee tooke leaue of the brethren, and failed into Syria (and with him Priscilla and Aquila) after that hee had (borne his head in Cenchrea: for he had a \*vow.

Num. 6.  
28. chap.  
21. 24.

19 Then he came to Ephesus & left them there: but hee entred into the Synagoge, and disputed with the Iewes,

20 Who desired him to tary a longer time with them: but he would not consent,

21 But bade them farewell, saying, I must needs keepe this feast that commeth, in Ierusalem: but I will returne againe vnto you \*if God will. So hee failed from Ephesus.

1. Cor. 4.  
13. 14.  
15.

22 ¶ And when he came downe to Cesarea, hee went vp so Ierusalem: and when he had saluted the Church, he went downe vnto Antiochia.

23 Now when he had taried there a while, he departed, & went thorow the countrey of Galatia, and Phrygia by order, strengthening all the disciples.

1. Cor. 1.  
23.

24 And a certaine Iew, named \*Apollos, borne at Alexandria, came to Ephesus, an eloquent man, and mighty in the Scriptures.

¶ Or, well instructed

25 The same was instructed in the way of the Lord, and he spake feruently in the spirit, & taught diligently the things of the Lord, and knew but the Baptisme of Iohn onely.

26 And he began to speake boldly in the Synagoge. Whome when Aquila and Priscilla had heard, they tooke him vnto them, and expounded vnto him the way of God more perfectly.

27 And when he was minded to go into Achaia, the brethren exhorting him, wrote to the disciples to receiue him: and after he was come thither, he holpe them much which had beleued through grace.

28 For mightily hee confuted publicly the Iewes with great vehemencie, shewing by the Scriptures, that Iesus was the Christ.

#### CHAP. XIX.

¶ The holy Ghost is given by Pauls hands. 9 The Iewes blasphemous doctrine, which was confirmed by miracles. 13 The rashnesse and punishment of the couurers, and the fruits that came thereof. 24 Demetrius raiseth sedition vnder pretence of Diana: 41 Yes God deliuereth him, and appeareth in by the Towne-clerke.

And it came to passe while Apollos was at Corinthus, that Paul when hee passed thorow the vpper coasts, came to Ephesus, and found certaine disciples,

2 And said vnto them, Haue yee receiued the holy Ghost since ye beleued? And they said vnto him, We haue not so much as heard whether there be an holy Ghost.

4 And hee said vnto them, Vnto what were yee then baptized? And they said, Vnto Iohns baptisme.

4 Then said Paul, \*Iohn verily baptized with the baptisme of repentance, saying vnto the people, that they should beleue in him which should come after him, that is, in Christ Iesus.

5 So when they heard it, they were baptized in the Name of the Lord Iesus.

6 And Paul laid his hands vpon them, and the holy Ghost came on them, and they spake the tongues and prophesied.

Mat. 3. 11  
mar. 1. 8.  
luke 3. 16  
john 1. 27.  
ebap. 1. 5.  
and. 2. 2.  
¶ 11. 16.

7 And all the men were about twelue.

8 ¶ Moreouer he went into the Synagoge, and spake boldly for the space of three moneths, disputing, and exhorting to the things that appertaine to the kingdom of God.

9 But when certaine were hardened and disobeyed, speaking euill of the way of God before the multitude, he departed from them, and separated the disciples, and disputed dayly in the schoole of one Tyrannus. ¶ From  
sent a  
clerk  
to him.

10 And this was done by the space of two yeres, so that all they which dwelt in Asia, heard the word of the Lord Iesus, both Iewes and Grecians.

11 And God wrought no small miracles by the hands of Paul,

12 So that from his body were brought vnto the sicke \*kerchiefs or handkerchiefs, and the diseases departed from them, and the euill spirits went out of them. ¶ Or, part  
knt.

13 Then certaine of the vagabond Iewes \*exorcists, tooke in hand to name ouer them which had euill spirits, the Name of the Lord Iesus, saying, We adiuire you by Iesus, whom Paul preacheth.

14 (And there were certaine sonnes of Sceua a Iewe, the Priest, about seuen, which did this)

15 And the euill spirits answered, and said, Iesus Iacknowledge, and Paul I know: but who are yet

16 And the man in whom the euill spirit was, ranne on them, and ouercame them, and preailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked, and wounded.

17 And this was knowne to all the Iewes and Grecians also, which dwelt at Ephesus, and feare came on them all, and the Name of the Lord Iesus was magnified.

18 And many that beleued, came and confessed, and shewed their works.

19 Many also of them which vsed curious artes, brought their bookes, and burned them before all men, and they counted the price of them, & found it fifty thousand pieces of siluer.

20 So the word of God grew mightily, and preuailed.

21 ¶ Now when these things were accomplished, Paul purposed by the Spirit to passe thorow Macedonia and Achaia, and to go to Ierusalem, saying, After I haue bene there, I must also see Rome.

22 So sent he into Macedonia two of them that ministered vnto him, Timotheus and Erastus, but he remained in Asia for a season.

23 And the same time there arose no small trouble about that way.

24 For a certaine man named Demetrius, a siluer smith, which made siluer \*temples of Diana, brought great gaines vnto the craftsmen. ¶ Or, furnaces

25 Whom hee called together, with the workemen of like things, and said, Sirs, yee know that by this craft we haue our goods.

26 Moreouer, yee see and heare, that not alone at Ephesus, but almost thorowout all Asia this Paul hath perswaded and turned away much people, saying, That they bee not gods which are made with hands:

27 So that not onely this thing is dangerous vnto vs, that the state should be reprobud, but also that the temple of the great goddess Diana should be nothing esteemed, and that it would come to passe that her magnificence, which all Asia and the world worshippeth, should be destroyed.

28 Now when they heard it, they were full of wrath and cried out, saying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

67 And the whole cite was full of confusion, and they rushed into the common place with one consent, and caught \*Gaius, and \*Aristarchus, men of Macedonia, and Pauls companions of his journey.

68 And when Paul would haue entred in vnto the people, the disciples suffered him not.

69 Certaine also of the chiefe of Asia, which were his friends, sent vnto him, desiring him that he would not present himselfe in the common place.

70 Some therefore cryed one thing, and some another: for the assembly was out of order, and the more part knew not wherefore they were come together.

71 And some of the company drew forth Alexander, the Iewes thrusting him forwards. Alexander then beckned with the hand, and would haue excused the matter to the people.

72 But when they knew that he was a Iew, there arose a shout almost for the space of two houres of all men, crying, Great is Diana of the Ephesians.

73 Then the towne Clerke, when hee had stayed the people, sayd, Ye men of Ephesus, what man is it that knoweth not how that the cite of the Ephesians is a worshipper of the great goddesse Diana, and of the image which came downe from Iupiter?

74 Seeing then that no man can speake against these things, yee ought to be appealed, and to doe nothing rashly.

75 For ye haue brought higher these men, which haue neither committed sacrilege, neither do blaspheme your goddesse.

76 Wherefore if Demetrius and the craftsmen which are with him, haue a matter against any man, the lawe is open, and there are deputies: let them accuse one another.

77 But if ye inquire any thing concerning other matter, it may be determined in a lawfull assembly.

78 For we are enen in jeopardy to be accused of this dayes sedition, forasmuch as there is no cause whereby we may giue a reason of this concourse of people.

79 And when hee had thus spoken, he let the assembly depart.

#### C H A P. XX.

1 Paul goeth into Macedonia and into Grecia. 7 He celebrateth the Lords Supper, & preacheth. 9 As Troas he raiseth vp Eutychus. 17 At Ephesus he calleth the Elders of the Church together, committeth the keeping of Gods flock vnto them, warneth them of false teachers, maketh his prayer, and departeth by ship towards Ierusalem.

NOW after the tumult was ceased, Paul called the disciples vnto him, and embraced them, and departed to goe into Macedonia.

2 And when he had gone thorow those parts, and had exhorted them with many words, he came into Grecia.

3 And hauing tarried there three moneths, because the Iewes laid wait for him, as he was aboute to saile into Syria, hee purposed to returne thorow Macedonia.

4 And there accompanied him into Asia, Sopater of Berea, and of them of Thessalonica, Aristarchus, and Secundus, and Gaius of Derbe, and Timotheus, and of them of Asia Tychicus, and Trophimus.

5 These went before, and taried vs at Troas.

6 And we sailed forth from Philippi, after the dayes of vnleagened bread, and came vnto them to

Troas in fise dayes, where we abode seuen dayes.

7 And the first day of the week, the disciples being come together to breake bread, Paul preached vnto them, ready to depart on the morrow, and continued the preaching vntill midnight.

8 And there were many lightes in an vpper chamber, where they were gathered together.

9 And there sat in a window a certaine young man, named Eutychus, fallen into a deepe sleepe: and as Paul was long preaching, he ouercome with sleepe, fell downe from the third loft, and was taken vp dead.

10 But Paul went down, and laid himselfe vpon him, and imbraced him, saying, Trouble not your selues: for his life is in him.

11 So when Paul was come vp againe, and had broken bread, & eaten, he communed a long while till the dawning of the day, and so he departed.

12 And they brought the boy aliue, and they were not a little comforted.

13 ¶ Then we went forth to ship, and sailed vnto the cite Assos, that we might receiue Paul: therfor so had he appointed, and would himselfe goe a foote.

14 Now when he was come vnto vs to Assos, and we had receiued him, we came to Mitylenes.

15 And we sailed thence, and came the next day ouer against Chios, and the next day we arrived at Samos, and taried at Trogyllium: the next day we came to Miletum.

16 For Paul had determined to saile by Ephesus, because hee would not spend the time in Asia: for he halted to be, if hee could possibly, at Ierusalem, at the day of Pentecost.

17 ¶ Wherefore from Miletum he sent to Ephesus, and called the Elders of the Church.

18 Who when they were come to him, hee sayd vnto them, Ye know from the first day that I came into Asia, after what manner I haue bene with you at all seasons,

19 Seruing the Lord with all modesty, and with many teares and tentations, which came vnto mee by the layings await of the Iewes,

20 And how I kept backe nothing that was profitable, but haue shewed you, and taught you openly, and thorowout euery house,

21 Witnessing both to the Iewes, and to the Grecians the repentance toward God, and faith toward our Lord Iesus Christ.

22 And now, behold, I goe bound in the spirit vnto Ierusalem, and know not what things shall come vnto me there,

23 Saue that the holy Ghost witnesseth in euery cite, saying, that baudes and afflictions abide mee.

24 But I passe not at all, neither is my life deare vnto my selfe, so that I may fulfill my course with ioy, and the ministration, which I haue receiued of the Lord Iesus, to testifie the Gospel of the grace of God.

25 And now behold, I know that henceforth ye all, thorow whom I haue gone preaching the kingdom of God, shall see my face no more.

26 Wherefore I take you to record this day, that I am pure from the blood of all men.

27 For I haue kept nothing back, but haue shewed you all the counsell of God.

28 Take heed therefore vnto your selues, and to all the flocke, wherof the holy Ghost hath made you ouersheers, to feede the Church of God, which he hath purchased with his owne blood.

29 For I know this, that after my departing shall grieuous

[Or, we.]

[Or, lay.]

[Or, Mitylene.]

[In Ierusalem.]



## Pauls exhortation.

## The Apostles.

## Paul taken in the Temple

griuous wolues enter in among you , not sparing the flocke.

30 Moreover, of your owne selues shall men arise speaking peruerse things, to draw disciples after them.

31 Therefore watch and remember, that by the space of three yeeres, I ceased not to warne every one, both night and day with teares.

32 And now brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build further , and to giue you an inheritance among all them, which are sanctified.

33 I haue coveted no mans siluer, nor gold, nor apparell.

34 Yea, yee know that these handes haue ministered vnto my \* necessities , and to them that were with me.

35 I haue shewed you all things, how that so labouring, ye ought to support the weak, and to remember the words of the Lord Iesus, how that hee said, It is a blessed thing to giue, rather then to receive.

36 And when hee had thus spoken, hee kneeled downe, and prayed with them all.

37 Then they wept all abundantly, and fell on Pauls necke, and kissed him,

38 Being chiefly sorry for the wordes which hee spake, That they should see his face no more. And they accompanied him vnto the ship.

C H A P. XXI.

5 The common prayers of the faithfull. 9 Philips foure daughters Prophetesses. 13 Pauls constancie to beare the crosse, as Agabus and others foretold, although hee was otherwise counselled by the brethren. 28 The great danger that hee was in, and how he escaped.

And as we lanced forth, & were departed from them, we came with a strait course vnto Coos, and the day following vnto the Rhodes, and from thence vnto Patara.

2 And wee found a shippe that went ouer vnto Phenice, and went aboard and set forth.

3 And when we had discouered Cyprus, we left it on the left hand, and sayled towards Syria, and arrived at Tyrus : for there the shippe vnladed the burden.

4 And when we had found disciples, we taried there seven dayes. And they told Paul thorow the Spirit, that he should not goe vp to Ierusalem.

5 But when the dayes were ended, we departed and went our way, & they all accompanied vs with their wines and children euen out of the city : and we kneeling downe on the shore, prayed.

6 Then when wee had embraced one another, we tooke ship, and they returned home.

7 And when we had ended the course from Tyrus, wee arrived at Ptolemais, and saluted the brethren, and abode with them one day.

8 And the next day, Paul and they that were with him, departed, and came vnto Cesarea : and we entred into the house of \* Philip the Euangelist, which was one of the seven Deacons, and abode with him.

9 Now hee had foure daughters virgins, which did prophesie.

10 And as wee taried there many dayes, there came a certaine Prophet from Iudea, named Agabus.

11 And when hee was come vnto vs, hee tooke Pauls girdle, and bound his owne hands and feete, and sayd, Thus sayeth the holy Ghost, So shall the Iewes at Ierusalem binde the man that oweth this

girdle, and shall deliuer him into the handes of the Gentiles.

12 And when wee had heard these things, both we and other of the same place besought him that he would not goe vp to Ierusalem.

13 Then Paul answered and sayd, What doe ye weeping and breaking mine heart? For I am ready not to be bound onely, but also to die at Ierusalem for the Name of the Lord Iesus.

14 So when he would not be perswaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done.

15 And after those dayes, wee trusted vp our sundels, and went vp to Ierusalem.

16 There went with vs also certaine of the disciples of Cesarea, and brought with them one Mnason of Cyprus an olde disciple , with whome wee should lodge.

17 And when wee were come to Ierusalem, the brethren received vs gladly.

18 And the next day Paul went in with vs vnto Iames: and all the Elders were there assembled.

19 And when hee had embraced them, he tolde by order all things that God had wrought among the Gentiles by his ministration.

20 So when they heard it, they glorified the Lord, and said vnto him, Thou seeest, brother, howe many thousand Iewes there are which beleuee, and they are all zealous of the Law.

21 Nowe they are enformed of thee, that thou teachest all the Iewes, which are among the Gentiles, to forsake Moses, and sayest that they ought not to circumcise their children, neither to line after the customes.

22 What is then to be done? the multitude must needs come together: for they shal heare that thou art come.

23 Doe therefore this that we say to thee, We haue foure men which haue made a vow:

24 Them take and purifie thy selfe with them, and contribute with them, that they may \* haue Names on their heads: and all shall know that those things whereof they haue bin enformed concerning thee, are nothing, but that thou thy selfe also walkest and keepest the Law.

25 For as touching the Gentiles which beleuee, wee haue written and determined \* that they observe no such thing, but that they keep themselves from things offered to idoles, and from blood, and from that that is strangled, and from fornication.

26 Then Paul tooke the men, and the next day was purified with them, and entred into the Temple, \* declaring the accomplishment of the dayes of the purification, vntill that an offering should be offered for euery one of them.

27 And when the seven dayes were almost ended, the Iewes which were of Asia (when they saw him in the Temple) moued all the people, and laid hands on him,

28 Crying, Men of Israel, helpe: this is the man that teacheth all men euery where against the people, and the Law, and this place: moreover, he hath brought Grecians into the Temple, and hath polluted this holy place.

29 For they had sene before Trophimus an Ephesian with him in the citie, whom they supposed that Paul had brought into the Temple.

30 Then all the citie was moued, and the people ranne together : and they tooke Paul and drew him out of the Temple, and forthwith the doores were shut.

31 But as they went about to kill him, tidings came

came vnto the chiefe captaine of the band, that all Ierusalem was on an vprore.

32 Who immediatly tooke souldiers and Centurions, and ran downe vnto them: and when they saw the chiefe captaine and the souldiers, they left beating of Paul.

33 Then the chiefe Captaine came neere and tooke him, and commaunded him to bee bound with two chaines, and demanded who he was, and what he had done.

34 And one cryed this. another that. among the people. So when he could not know the certainty for the tumult, he commaunded him to be led into the castle.

35 And when he came vnto the grieues, it was so that he was borne of the souldiers, for the violence of the people.

36 For the multitude of the people followed after, crying, Away with him.

37 And as Paul should haue bene led into the castle, hee said vnto the chiefe Captaine, May I speake vnto thee? Who saide, Canst thou speake Greeke?

38 Art not thou the \*Egyptian, who before these dayes raised a sedition, and led out into the wilderness foure thousand men that were murderers?

39 Then Paul said, Doubtlesse I am a man which am a Iew, and citizeen of \*Tarsus, a famous citie in Cilicia, and I beseech thee, suffer me to speake vnto the people.

40 And when hee had giuen him licence, Paul stood on the grieues, and beckened with the hand vnto the people: and when there was made great silence, he spake vnto them in the Hebrew tongue, saying,

#### CHAP. XXII.

3 Paul rendreth an account of his life & doctrine.  
15 Hee escapes the whip, by reason he was a citizeen of Rome.

Yemen, brethren, and fathers, heare my defence I now toward you.

1 (And when they heard that hee spake in the Hebrew tongue to them, they kept the more silence, and he said)

2 I am verely a man, which am a Iew, borne in \*Tarsus in Cilicia, but brought vp in this citie at the secte of Gamaliel, and instructed according to the perfect manner of the Law of the fathers, and was zealous toward God, as ye all are this day.

3 And I persecuted this way vnto the death, binding and deliuering into prison both men and women,

4 As also the chiefe Priest doeth beare me witnesse, and all the state of the Elders: \* of whom also I receiued letters vnto the brethren, and went to Damascus to bring them which were there, bound vnto Ierusalem, that they might be punished.

5 And so it was, as I iourneyed and was come neere vnto Damascus about noone, that suddenly there shone from heauen a great light round about mee.

6 So I fell vnto the earth, & heard a voice saying vnto me, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me?

7 Then I answered, Who art thou Lord? And he said to mee, I am Iesus of Nazaret, whom thou persecutest.

8 Moreover they that were with mee, saw indeed a light, and were afraid: but they heard not the voice of him that spake vnto me.

9 Then I sayd, What shall I doe, Lord? And the Lord said vnto mee, Arise, and goe into Damascus: and there it shall betoide thee of all things,

which are appointed for thee to doe.

10 So when I could not see for the glory of that light, I was led by the hand of them that were with me, and came into Damascus.

11 And one Ananias a godly man, as pertaining to the Law, hauing good report of all the Iewes which dwelt there,

12 Came vnto me, and stood, and said vnto me, Brother Saul, receiue thy sight: and that same honre I looked vpon him.

13 And he said, The God of our fathers hath appointed thee that thou shouldest know his will, and shouldest see that Iust one, and shouldest heare the voice of his mouth.

14 For thou shalt bee his witnesse vnto all men of the things, which thou hast seene and heard.

15 Now therefore why tarigest thou? Arise and be baptized, and walk away thy sinnes, in calling on the name of the Lord.

16 And it came to passe, that when I was come againe to Ierusalem, and prayed in the Temple, I was in a trance,

17 And I saw him saying vnto mee, Make haste, and get thee quickly out of Ierusalem: for they will not receiue thy witnesse concerning me.

18 Then I said, Lord, they know that I \* prisoned, and beat in euery Synagogue them that beleeued in thee.

19 And when the blood of thy martyr Steuen was shed, I also stood by, and consented vnto his death, and kept the clothes of them that slew him.

20 Then he said vnto me, Depart: for I will send thee farre hence vnto the Gentiles.

21 And they heard him vnto this worde, but then they lift vp their voices and said, Away with such a fellow from the earth: for it is not meet that he should liue.

22 And as they cryed and cast off their clothes, and threw dust into the aire,

23 The chiefe Captaine commaunded him to be ledde into the castle, and bade that hee should bee scourged, and examined, that he might know wherefore they cryed so on him.

24 And as they bound him with thongs, Paul said vnto the Centurion that stood by, Is it lawfull for you to scourge one that is a Romane, and not condemned?

25 Now when the Centurion heard it, hee went and told the chiefe Captaine, saying, Take heede what thou doest: for this man is a Romane.

26 Then the chiefe Captaine came, and sayd to him, Tell me, Art thou a Romane? And he said, Yea.

27 And the chiefe Captaine answered, With a great summe obtained I this Burgesship. Then Paul said, But I was borne.

28 Then straightway they departed from him, which should haue examined him: and the chiefe captaine also was afraid after he knew that hee was a Romane and that he had bound him.

29 On the next day, because hee would haue known the certaintie, wherefore hee was accused of the Iewes, hee looted him from his bonds, and commaunded the high Priests and all their Councill to come together: and he brought Paul, and set him before them.

#### CHAP. XXIII.

3 The answer of Paul being smitten, and the overthrow of his enemies. 11 The Lord encouraged him.

23 And because the Iewes laid wait for him, hee is sent to Cesarea.

And Paul behelde earnestly the Councill, and sayd, Men and brethren, I haue in all good

conscience serued God vntill this day.

2 Then the high Priest Ananias commaunded them that stood by, to smite him on the mouth.

3 Then said Paul to him, God will smite thee, thou whited wall: for thou sittest to iudge mee according to the law, and commaundest thou me to be smitten contrary to the law?

4 And they that stood by, saide, Reuilest thou Gods hie Priest?

5 Then said Paul, I knew not brethren, that hee *Exod. 22.* was the high Priest: for it is written, \* Thou shalt not speake euill of the ruler of thy people.

6 But when Paul perceiued that the one part were of the Sadduces, and the other of the Pharises, *Phil. 3.* he cryed in the Council, Men and brethren, I am a Pharise, the sonne of a Pharise: I am accused of the hope and resurrection of the dead.

7 And when hee had said this, there was a dissension betwene the Pharises and the Sadduces, so that the multitude was diuided.

8 \*For the Sadduces say that there is no resurrection, neither Angel, nor spirit: but the Pharises confesse both. *Mat. 23.*

9 Then there was a great cry: and the Scribes of the Pharises part rose vp, and stroue, saying, We finde none euill in this man: but if a spirit or an Angel hath spoken to him, let vs not fight against God.

10 And when there was a great dissension, the chiefe captaine fearing lest Paul should haue bene pulled in pieces of them, commaunded the souldiers to goe downe, and to take him from among them, and to bring him into the castle.

11 ¶ Now the night following the Lord stood by him, and said, Be of good courage, Paul: for as thou hast testified of me in Ierusalem, so must thou beare witnesse also at Rome.

12 And when the day was come, certaine of the Iewes made an assembly, & bound themselves with an othe, saying, That they would neither eate nor drinke till they had killed Paul.

13 And they were more then fortie, which had made this conspiracie.

14 And they came to the chiefe Priests and Elders, and said, We haue bound our selues with a solemne othe, that we will eat nothing vntill we haue slaine Paul.

15 Now therefore, ye and the Council signifie to the chiefe captaine, that he bring him forth vnto you to morrow, as though yee would know some thing more perfectly of him, and wee, or euer hee come neere, will be ready to kill him.

16 But when Pauls sisters sonne heard of their laying await, he went and entred into the castle and told Paul.

17 And Paul called one of the Centurions vnto him, and said, Bring this yong man vnto the chiefe captaine: for he hath a certaine thing to shew him.

18 So hee tooke him, and brought him to the chiefe captaine, and said, Paul the prisoner called mee vnto him, and prayed mee to bring this yong man vnto thee, which hath some thing to say vnto thee.

19 Then the chiefe captaine tooke him by the hand, and went apart with him alone, and asked him, What hast thou to shew me?

20 And hee said, The Iewes haue conspired to desire thee that thou wouldest bring forth Paul to morrow into the Council, as though they would enquire somewhat of him more perfectly.

21 But let them not perswade thee: for there lie in wait for him of them, more then fortie men, which

haue bound themselves with an othe, that they will neither eate nor drinke, till they haue killed him: and now are they ready and wait for thy promise.

22 The chiefe captaine then let the yong man depart, and charged him to speake it to no man, that he had shewed him these things.

23 And hee called vnto him two certaine Centurions, saying, Make ready two hundred souldiers, that they may goe to Cesarea, and horsemen threescore and ten, and two hundred with darts, at the third houre of the night.

24 And let him make ready an horse, that Paul being set on, may be brought safe vnto Felix the Gouernour.

25 And he wrote an Epistle in this manner:

26 Claudius Iulias vnto the most noble Gouernour Felix, sendeth greeting.

27 As this man was taken of the Iewes, and should haue bin killed of them, I came vpon them with the garison, and rescued him, perceiuing that he was a Romane.

28 And when I would haue knowne the cause wherefore they accused him, I brought him forth into their Council.

29 There I perceiued that he was accused of questions of their Lawe, but had no crime worthe of death, or of bonds.

30 And when it was shewed mee how that the Iewes laid wait for the man, I sent him straightway to thee, and commaunded his accusers to speake before thee the things that they had against him, Farewell.

31 Then the souldiers, as it was commaunded them, tooke Paul, and brought him by night to Aactipatris.

32 And the next day they left the horsemen to goe with him, and returned vnto the castle.

33 Now when they came to Cesarea, they delivered the Epistle to the gouernour, and presented Paul also vnto him.

34 So when the gouernour had read it, he asked of what prouince he was: and when he vnderstood that he was of Cilicia,

35 I will heare thee, said he, when thine accusers also are come, and commaunded him to be kept in Herods iudgement hall.

#### C H A P. XXIIII.

10 Paul being accused, answereth for his life and doctrine against his accusers. 25 Felix propeth him, thinking to haue a bribe, 28 And after leaueth him in prison.

NOW after five dayes, Ananias the high Priest came downe with the Elders, and sub Tertullus a certaine Oratour, which appeared before the Gouernour against Paul.

2 And when he was called forth, Tertullus began to accuse him, saying, Seeing that wee haue obtained great quietnes through thee, and that many worthy things are done vnto this nation through thy prouidence,

3 We acknowledge it wholly, and in all places, most noble Felix, with all thanks.

4 But that I be not tedious vnto thee, I pray thee that thou wouldest heare vs of thy courteisie a few words.

5 Certainly we haue found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mouer of sedition among al the Iewes thoroughout the world, and a chiefe maintainer of the sed of the Nazarites:

6 And hath gone about to pollute the Temple: therefore wee tooke him, and would haue iudged him

## wereth for himselfe.

## Chap. xxv.

## His appellation. 408

him according to our Law:

7 But the chiefe Captaine Lyfias came vpon vs, and with great violence tooke him out of our hands,

8 Commanding his accusers to come to thee: of whom thou mayest (if thou wilt inquire) know all these things, whereof we accuse him.

9 And the Jewes likewise affirmed, saying, that it was so.

10 Then Paul after that the Gouvernour had beckened vnto him that he should speake, answered, I doe the more gladly answer for my selfe, forasmuch as I know that thou hast been of many yeeres a iudge vnto this nation,

11 Seeing that thou mayest know, that there are but twelue dayes since I came vp to worship in Ierusalem.

12 And they neither found mee in the Temple disputing with any man, neither making vproare among the people, neither in the Synagogues, nor in the citie.

13 Neither can they prouoe the things whereof they now accuse me.

14 But this I confesse vnto thee, that after the way, which they call heresie, so worship I the God of my Fathers, beleauing all things which are written in the Law and the Prophets,

15 And haue hope towards God, that the resurrection of the dead, which they themselves looke for also, shalbe both of iust and iust.

16 And herein I endeavour my selfe to haue alway a cleare conscience toward God, and toward men.

17 Now after many yeeres I came and brought almes to my nation and offerings.

18 \* At what time certaine Jewes of Asia found me purified in the Temple,

19 Neither with multitude, nor with tumult.

20 Who ought to haue beene present before thee, and accuse me, if they had ought against me.

21 Or let these themselves say, if they haue found any vniust thing in me, while I stood in the Council,

22 Except it be for this one voice, that I cried standing among them, \* Of the resurrection of the dead am I accused of you this day.

23 Now when Felix heard these things, hee deferred them, and said, When I shall more perfectly know the things which concerne this way, by the coming of Lyfias the chiefe captaine, I will decide your matter.

24 Then he commanded a Centurion to keepe Paul, and that he should haue ease, & that he should forbid none of his acquaintance to minister vnto him, or to come vnto him.

25 ¶ And after certaine dayes came Felix with his wife Drusilla, which was a Jewesse, and he called fourth Paul, and heard him of the faith in Christ.

26 And as he disputed of righteousness & temperance, and of the iudgement to come, Felix trembled, and answered, Goe thy way for this time, and when I haue convenient time, I will call for thee.

27 He hoped also that money should haue beene giuen him of Paul, that he might loose him: wherefore hee sent for him the oftener, and communed with him.

28 When two yeres were expired, Porcius Festus came into Felix rouse: and Felix willing to get fauour of the Jewes, left Paul bound.

C H A P. XXV.

2 The Jewes accuse Paul before Festus. 8 Hee answereth for himselfe, 21 And appealeth vnto the

Emperour. 24 His matter is rehearsed before Agrippa. 23 And he is brought forth.

¶ When Festus was then come into the prouince, after three dayes hee went vp from Cesarea vnto Ierusalem.

2 Then the high Priest, and the chiefe of the Jewes appeared before him against Paul: and they besought him,

3 And desired fauour against him, that hee would send for him to Ierusalem: and they laide wait to kill him by the way.

4 But Festus answered, that Paul should be kept at Cesarea, and that he himselfe would shortly depart thither.

5 Let them therefore, said he, which among you are able, come downe with vs: and if there be any wickednesse in the man, let them accuse him.

6 ¶ Now when hee had taried among them more then ten dayes, hee went downe to Cesarea, and the next day late in the iudgement seate, and commanded Paul to be brought.

7 And when hee was come, the Jewes which were come from Ierusalem, stood about him, and laid many and gricuous complaints against Paul, which they could not prouoe,

8 Forasmuch as he answered, that he had neither offended any thing against the Lawe of the Jewes, neither against the Temple, nor against Cesar.

9 Yet Festus willing to get fauour of the Jewes, answered Paul, and said, Wilt thou goe vp to Ierusalem, and there be iudged of these things before me?

10 Then said Paul, I stand at Cesars iudgement seat, where I ought to be iudged: to the Jewes I haue done no wrong, as thou very well knowest.

11 For if I haue done wrong, or committed any thing worthy of death, I refuse not to die: but if there be none of these things whereof they accuse me, no man can deliuer me to them: I appeale vnto Cesar.

12 Then when Festus had spoken with the Council, hee answered, Hast thou appealed vnto Cesar? vnto Cesar shalt thou goe.

13 ¶ And after certaine dayes, King Agrippa and Bernice came downe to Cesarea to salute Festus.

14 And when they had remained there many dayes, Festus proposed Pauls cause vnto the King, saying, There is a certaine man left in prison by Felix,

15 Of whom when I came to Ierusalem, the high Priests and Elders of the Jewes enformed me, and desired to haue iudgement against him.

16 To whom I answered, that it is not the manner of the Romanes for saour to deliuer any man to death, before that he which is accused, haue the accusers before him, and haue place to defend himselfe, concerning the crime.

17 Therefore when they were come hither, without delay the day following, I sate on the iudgement seate, and commanded the man to be brought fourth.

18 Against whom when 5 accusers stood vp, they brought no crime of such things as I supposed:

19 But had certaine questions against him of their owne superstition, and of one Iesus which was dead, whom Paul affirmed to be aloue.

20 And because I doubted of such maner of question, I asked him whether he would goe to Ierusalem, and there be iudged of these things.

21 But because hee appealed to be referred to the examination of Augustus, I commanded him to be kept till I might send him to Cesar.

22 Then Agrippa said vnto Festus, I would also heare the man my selfe. To morow, said hee, thou shalt heare him.

*W<sup>or</sup>, audi-  
toris.*

23 And on the morow when Agrippa was come, and Bernice with great pompe, and were entred into the y<sup>e</sup> Common hall, with the chiefe Capitaines, and chiefe men of the citie, at Festus commandement Paul was brought forth.

24 And Festus said, King Agrippa, and all men which are present with vs, yee see this man about whom all the multitude of the Iewes haue called vpon me both at Ierusalem, and here, crying, that he ought not to liue any longer.

25 Yet haue I found nothing worthy of death, that he hath committed: neuerthelesse, seeing that hee hath appealed to Augustus, I haue determined to send him.

26 Of whom I haue no certaine thing to write vnto my lord: wherefore I haue brought him forth vnto you, and specially vnto thee, King Agrippa, that after examination had, I might haue somewhat to write.

27 For me thinketh it verereasonable to send a prisoner, and not to shew the causes which are laid against him.

#### C H A P. XXVI.

1 *The innocencie of Paul is approved by rehearsing his conuersation. 25 His modest answere against the iniurie of Festus.*

**T**hen Agrippa said vnto Paul, Thou art permitted to speake for thy selfe. So Paul stretched forth the hand, and answered for himselfe.

2 I thinke my selfe happy, King Agrippa, because I shall answere this day before thee, of all the things whereof I am accused of the Iewes,

3 Chiefly because thou hast knowledge of all customes, and questions which are amongst the Iewes: wherefore I beseech thee to heare mee patiently.

4 As touching my life from my childhood, and what it was from the beginning among mine owne nation at Ierusalem, know all the Iewes,

5 Which knew me heretofore (if they would testifie) that atrey the most strait sect of our religion I liued a Pharisee.

6 And now I stand and am accused for the hope of the promise made of God vnto our fathers.

7 Whereunto our twelue tribes instantly sending God day and night, hope to come: for the which hopes sake, O King Agrippa, I am accused of the Iewes.

8 Why should it be thought a thing incredible vnto you, that God should raise againe the dead?

9 I also verely thought in my selfe, that I ought to doe many contrary things against the Name of Iesus of Nazaret,

*Chap. 8.3.*

10 \* Which thing I also did in Ierusalem: for many of the Saints I shut vp in prison, hauing receiued authoritie of the hie Priests, and when they were put to death, I gaue my sentence.

11 And I punished them thorowout all the Synagogues, and compelled them to blaspheme, and being more made againt them, persecuted them euen vnto strange citis.

*Chap. 9.  
233.*

12 At which time, euen as I went to \* Damascus with authoritie, and commission from the high Priests,

13 At midday, O King, I saw in the way a light from heauen, passing the brightnesse of the Sunne, shine round about me, and them which went with mee.

14 So when wee were all fallen to the earth, I

heard a voice speaking vnto me, and saying in the Hebrew tongue, \* Saul, why persecuest thou me? It is hard for thee to kicke against prickes.

15 Then I said, Who art thou, Lord? And hee said, I am Iesus whom thou persecutest.

16 But rise and stand vp on thy feet: for I haue appeared vnto thee for this purpose, to appoint thee a minister and a witnesse, both of the things which thou hast seene, & of the things in the which I will appeare vnto thee,

17 Deliuering thee from the people, and from the Gentiles, vnto whom now I send thee,

18 To open their eyes, that they may turne from darkenesse to light, and from the power of Satan vnto God, that they may receiue forgiveness of finnes, and inheritance among them, which are sanctified by faith in me.

19 Wherefore, King Agrippa, I was not disobedient vnto the heauenly vision,

20 \* But shewed first vnto them of Damascus, *(Chap. 9.)* and at Ierusalem, and thorowout all the coasts of Iudea, and then to the Gentiles, that they should repent, and turne to God, and doe workes worthy amendment of life.

21 For this cause the Iewes caught mee in the \* Temple, and went about to kill me.

22 Neuerthelesse, I obtained helpe of God, and continue vnto this day, witnessing both to small and to great, saying none other things, than those which the Prophets, and Moses did say should come.

23 *To wit,* that Christ should suffer, and that he should bee the first that should rise from the dead, and should shewe light vnto the people, and to the Gentiles.

24 And as he thus answered for himselfe, Festus said with a loud voice, Paul, thou art besides thy selfe: much learning doeth make thee mad.

25 But hee said, I am not mad, O noble Festus, but I speake the words of trueth and soberesse.

26 For the king knoweth of these things, before whom also I speake boldly: for I am perswaded that none of these things are hid from him: for this thing was not done in a corner.

27 O king Agrippa, beleeneest thou the Prophets? I know that thou beleeneest.

28 Then Agrippa said vnto Paul, Almost thou perswadest me to become a Christian.

29 Then Paul said, I would to God, that not only thou, but also all that heare me to day, were both almost, and altogether such as I am, except these bonds.

30 And when he had thus spoken, the King rose vp, and the gouernour, and Bernice, and they that sate with them.

31 And when they were gone apart, they talked betwene themselves, saying, This man doeth nothing worthy of death, nor of bonds.

32 Then said Agrippa vnto Festus, This man might haue bene loosed, if hee had not appealed vnto Cesar.

#### C H A P. XXVII.

1 *Pauls dangerous voyage and his company toward Rome. 44 How, and where they arrive.*

**N**ow when it was concluded, that wee should saile into Italy, they deliuered both Paul, and certaine other prisoners vnto a Centurion named Iulius, of the band of Augustus.

2 And we entred into a ship of Adramyttium, purposing to saile by the coasts of Asia, and lauched forth, and had Aristarchus of Macedonia, a Thessalonian, with vs.



3 And the next day we arrived at Sidon: and Julius courteously entreated Paul, and gave him liberty to goe vnto his friends, that they might refresh him.

4 And from thence we lanchèd, and sailèd hard by Cyprus, because the winds were contrary.

5 Then sailèd wee ouer the sea by Cilicia, and Pamphylia, and came to Myra, a citie in Lybia.

6 And there the Centurion found a ship of Alexandria, sailing into Italy, and put vs therein.

7 And when we had sailèd slowly many dayes, and scarce were come against Gnidum, because the winde suffered vs not, wee sailèd hard by ¶ Candy, nere to Salmone,

8 And with much adoe sailèd beyond it, and came vnto a certaine place called the faire hauens, nere vnto the which was the citie Lasea.

9 So when much time was spent, and sailing was now ieopardous, because also the Fast was now passed, Paul exhorted them,

10 And said vnto them, Sirs, I see that this voyage will be with hurt and much damage, not of the lading and ship onely, but also of our liues.

11 Neuertheles, the Centurion beleued rather the gouernour and the Master of the ship, then those things which were spoken of Paul.

12 And because the hauens was not commodious to winter in, many tooke counsell to depart thence, if by any means they might attaine vnto Phenice, thert to winter, which is an haven of Candy, and lieth toward the Southwest and by West, & Northwest and by West.

13 And when the Southerne winde blew softly, they supposing to obtaine their purpose, loosed anchor, and sailèd by Candy.

14 But anon after, there arose by it a stormie wind called Euroclydon.

15 And when the ship was caught, and could not resist the wind, we let her goe, and were caried away.

16 And we ran vnder a little yle, named Clanda, and had much adoe to get the boat.

17 Which they tooke vp, and vied all helpe, vndergirding the ship, fearing lest they should haue fallen into Syrtes, and they let downe the ¶ vessell, and so were caried.

18 The next day when wee were tossed with an exceeding tempest, they ¶ lightened the ship:

19 And the third day we cast out with our owne hands the tackling of the ship.

20 And when neither Sunne nor starres in many dayes appeared, and no small tempest lay vpon vs, all hope that we should be saued was then taken away.

21 But after long abstinence, Paul stood forth in the mids of them, and said, Sirs, yee should haue hearkned to me, and not haue looled from Candy, so should yee haue gained this hurt and losse.

22 But now I exhort you to be of good courage: for here shall bee no losse of any mans life among you, save of the ship onely.

23 For there stood by mee this night the Angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serue,

24 Saying, Feare not Paul: for thou must bee brought before Cesar: and loe, God hath giuen vnto thee all that saile with thee.

25 Wherefore, Sirs, be of good courage: for I beleue God, that it shall bee so as it hath bene said me.

26 Howbeit, wee must bee cast into a certaine land.

27 And when the fourteenth night was come, as

we were caried to and fro in the Adriaticall Sea, about midnight the shipmen deemed that some countrey approached vnto them,

28 And lounded, and found it twentie fathoms, and when they had gone a litle further, they lounded againe and found fiftene fathoms.

29 Then fearing lest they should haue fallen into some rough places, they cast foure anchors out of the sterne, and wished that the day were come.

30 Now as the Mariners were about to see out of the ship, and had let down the boat into the Sea vnder a colour, as though they would haue cast anchors out of the foreship,

31 Paul said vnto the Centurion and the souldiers, Except these abide in the ship, yee cannot be safe.

32 Then the souldiers cut off the ropes of the boat, and let it fall away.

33 And when it began to be day, Paul exhorted them all to take meat, saying, This is the fourteenth day that yee haue taried and continued fasting, receiuing nothing.

34 Wherefore I exhort you to take meate: for this is for your safegard: for their shall not an haire fall from the head of any of you.

35 And when hee had thus spoken, hee tooke bread, and gave thanks to God, in presence of them all, and brake it, and began to eat.

36 Then they were all of good courage, and they also tooke meat.

37 Now we were in the ship in all, two hundred, threescore, and sixteene soules.

38 And when they had eaten enough, they lightened the ship, and cast out the wheat into the Sea.

39 And when it was day, they knewe not the countrey, but they spied a certaine creeke with a banke, into the which they were minded (if it were possible) to thrust in the ship.

40 So when they had taken vp the anchors, they committed the ship vnto the Sea, and loosed the rudder bonds, and hoised vp the maine saile to the wind, and drew to the shore.

41 And when they fell into a place, wheretwo Seas met, they thrust in the ship: and the forepart stucke fast, and could not be moued, but the hinder part was broken with the violence of the waues.

42 Then the souldiers counsel was to kill the prisoners, lest any of them, when he had swomme out, should flee away.

43 But the Centurion willing to saue Paul, staied them from this counsell, and commaunded that they which could swimme, should cast themselves first into the Sea, and goe out to land:

44 And the other, some on boards, and some on certaine pieces of the ship: and so it came to passe, that they came all safe to land.

# C H A P. XXVIII.

1 Paul with his companie are gently intreated of the barbarous people. 5 The ruler hurteth him not.

8 Hee healeth Publius father and others, and being furnished by them of things necessarie, hee sailed toward Rome. 25 where being receiued of the brethren, hee declared his businesse, 30 and there preached two yeeres.

A Nd when they were come safe, then they knew that theyle was called Melita.

2 And the Barbarians shewed vs no litle kindness: for they kindled a fire, and receiued vs every one because of the present showre, and because of the cold.

3 And when Paul had gathered a number of Ior, sticks, and layed them on the ¶ fire, there came a vi-heaps,

per out of the heat, and leapt on his hand.

4 Now when the Barbarians sawe the worme hang on his hand, they said among themselves, This man surely is a murderer, whom though hee hath escaped the Sea, yet Vengeance hath not suffered to liue.

5 But he shook off the worme into the fire, and felt no harme.

6 Howbeit they waited when hee should haue swolne, or fallen downe dead suddenly: but after they had looked a great while, and saw no inconuenience come to him, they changed their minds, and said, That he was a God.

7 In the same quarters, the chiefe man of the yle (whose name was Publius) had possessions: the same receiued vs, and lodged vs three dayes courteously.

8 And so it was, that the father of Publius lay sicke of the seauer, and of a bloody Rixe, to whom Paul entred in, & when he prayed, he laid his hands on him, and healed him.

9 When this then was done, other also in the yle, which had diseales, came to him and were healed.

10 Which also did vs great honour: and when we departed, they laded vs with things necessarie.

11 ¶ Now after three moneths we departed in a ship of Alexandria, which had wintered in the yle, whose badge was Castor and Pollux.

12 And when we arriued at Syracuse, we taried there three dayes.

13 And from thence we fet a compasse, and came to Rhegium: and after one day the South winds blew, and we came the second day to Puteoli.

14 Where we found brethren, and were desired to tary with them seuen dayes, and so wee went toward Rome.

15 ¶ And from thence, when the brethren heard of vs, they came to meet vs at the market of Appius, and at the three Tauerne, whome when Paul saw, he thanked God, and waxed bold.

16 So when wee came to Rome, the Centurion deliuered the prisoners to the generall capitaine: but Paul was suffered to dwell by himselfe with a souldier that kept him.

17 And the third day after, Paul called the chiefe of the Iewes together: and when they were come, he said vnto them, Men and brethren, though I haue committed nothing against the people, or Lawes of the Fathers, yet was I deliuered prisoner

from Ierusalem into the hands of the Romanes.

18 Who when they had examined mee, would haue let me go, because there was no cause of death in me.

19 But when the Iewes spake contrarie, I was constrained to appeale vnto Cesar, not because I had ought to accuse my Nation of.

20 For this cause therefore haue I called for you, to see you, and to speake with you: for the hope of Israels sake I am bound with this chaine.

21 Then they said vnto him, We neither receiued letters out of Iudea concerning thee, neither came any of the brethren that shewed or spake any enill of thee.

22 But we wil heare of thee what thou thinkest: for as concerning this fact, wee knowe that euery where it is spoken against.

23 And when they had appointed him a day, there came many vnto him into his lodging, to whom he expounded and testified the kingdom of God, and preached vnto them concerning Iesus, both out of the Law of Moses, and out of the Prophets, from morning to night.

24 And some were periuaded with the things which were spoken, and some belceued not.

25 Therefore when they agreed not among them selues, they departed after that Paul had spoken one word, to wit, Well spake the holy Ghost by Esaus the Prophet vnto our fathers,

26 Saying, \* Goe vnto this people, and say, By hearing ye shall heare and shall not vnderstand, and seeing ye shall see and not perceiue.

27 For the heart of this people is waxed fat, and their eares are dull of hearing, and with their eyes haue they winked, lest they should see with their eyes, and heare with their eares, and vnderstand with their hearts, and should returne that I might heale them.

28 Rec it knowne therefore vnto you, that this Saluation of God is sent to the Gentiles, and they shall heare it.

29 And when he had said these things, the Iewes departed, and had great reasoning among themselves.

30 And Paul remained two yeres full in an house hired for himselfe, and receiued all that came in vnto him,

31 Preaching the kingdom of God, and teaching those things which concerne the Lord Iesus Christ, with all boldnesse of speech without let.



## THE EPISTLE OF THE APOSTLE Paul to the Romanes.

### THE ARGVMENT.

**T**He great mercie of God is declared toward a man in Christ Iesus, whose righteousnesse is made ours through faith. For when man by reason of his owne corruption could not fulfill the Law, yea, committed many abominations, both against the Law of God and nature, the infinite bountie of God, mindful of his promise made to his seruants Abraham, the father of all belceuers, ordeined that mans saluation should onely stand in the perfect obedience of his Sonne Iesus Christ: so that not onely the circumcised Iewes, but also the uncircumcised Gentiles should bee saved by faith in him: euen as Abraham before hee was circumcised, was counted iust onely through faith, and yet afterward receiued Circumcision as a seale or badge of the same righteousnesse by faith. And is the intent that none should thinke that the Covenant which God made to him & his posteritie was not performed, either because the Iewes receiued not Christ, (which was the blessed seed) or els belceued not that hee was the true Redemer, because hee did not onely, or at least more notably preserve the Iewes, the example of Israel and Elau declare that all are not Abrahams posteritie which come of Abraham according to the flesh: but also the verie straungers and Gentiles grafted in him by faith, are made heires of the promise: the cause whereof

whereof is the onely will of God, forasmuch as of his free mercy hee eleceth some to be saved & of his iust indignation reiecteth others: so bee damned, as appeareth by the testimonies of the Scriptures. To the intent that the Iewes should not bee too much beaten downe, nor the Gentiles too much puffed vp, the example of Elias proueth that God hath yet his elect euen of the naturall posterity of Abraham, though it appeareth not so to many eyes: and for this purpose that the Gentiles haue, is proceeded of the liberrall mercy of God, which hee as length will stretch toward the Iewes againe, and so gather the whole Israel (which is his Church) of them both. This ground-wooke of faith and doctrine layed, instructions of Christian manners follow, teaching every man to walke in roundness of conscience in his uocation, with all patience and humbleness, reuerencing and obeying the Magistrate, exercising charitie, putting off the old man, and putting on Christ, bearing with the weakes, and louing one another, according to Christs example. Finally, S. Paul after his commendations to the brethren, exhorteth them to vniuersall, and to seeke false teachers and flatterers, and so concludeth with a prayer.

CHAP. I.

1 Paul sheweth by whom and to what purpose hee is called. 13 His ready will. 16 What the Gospel is. 20 The vse of creatures, and therefore they were made. 21. 24 The ingratitude, peruersitie, and punishment of all mankind.

**R**AVLA 2 A servant of Iesus Christ, called to bee an Apostle, \* put apart to preach the Gospel of God,

2 (Which he had promised afore by his \* Prophets in the holy Scriptures)

3 Concerning his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord (which was made of the seede of Dauid according to the flesh,

4 And declared mightily to bee the Sonne of God, touching the spirit of sanctification by the resurrection from the dead.)

5 By whom wee haue received grace and Apostleship (that obedience might be giuen vnto the faith) in his Name among all the Gentiles,

6 Among whom yee be also the called of Iesus Christ:

7 To all you that bee at Rome beloued of God, called to be Saints: \* Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

8 First I thanke my God through Iesus Christ for you all, because your faith is published throughout the whole world.

9 For God is my witness (whom I serue in my spirit in the Gospel of his Sonne) that without ceasing I make mention of you

10 Alwayes in my prayers, beseeching, that by some meanes one time or other I might haue a prosperous iourney by the wil of God to come vnto you.

11 \* For I long to see you, that I might bestow among you some spirituall gift to strengthen you,

12 That is, that I might be comforted together with you, through our mutuall faith, both yours and mine.

13 Now my brethren, I would that yee should not bee ignorant, how that I haue often times purposed to come vnto you (but haue bene let hitherto) that I might haue some fruit also among you, as I haue among the other Gentiles.

14 I am debter both to the Grecians and to the Barbarians, both to the wise men and to the vniuers.

15 Therefore as much as in me is, I am ready to preach the Gospel to you also that are at Rome.

16 For I am not ashamed of the Gospel of Christ: for it is the \* power of God vnto saluation to euery one that beleueth, to the Iewes first, and also to the Grecians.

17 For by it the righteousness of God is renewed from faith to faith: as it is written, \* The iust shall liue by faith,

18 For the wrath of God is renewed fro heauen against all vngodlines and vnrighteousnes of men,

which withhold the truth in vnrighteousnesse, 19 Forasmuch as that which may be knowne of God, is manifest in them: for God hath shewed it vnto them.

20 For the inuisible things of him, that is, his eternall power and Godhead, are seene by the creation of the world, being considered in his works, to the intent that they should be without excuse:

21 \* Because that when they knew God, they *Ephes. 4.* glorified him not as God, neither were thankfull, 18. but became vaine in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was full of darkenesse.

22 When they professed themselves to be wise, they became fooles.

23 For they turned the glory of the incorruptible God to the similitude of the image of a corruptible man, and of birds, and foure footed beasts, and of creeping things.

24 Wherefore also God gaue them vp to their hearts lusts, vnto vncleanness, to defile their owne bodies between themselves:

25 Which turned the truth of God vnto a lie, and worshipped and serued the creature, forsaking the Creator, which is blessed for euer, Amen. *for, about the reason.*

26 For this cause God gaue the vp vnto vile affections: for euen their women did change the naturall vse into that which is against nature.

27 And likewise also the men left the naturall vse of the woman, and burned in their lust one toward another, and man with man wrought filthinesse, and received in themselves such recompence of their errour, as was meet. *Or, appeare.*

28 For as they regarded not to know God, when so God deliuered them vp vnto a reprobate minde, to do those things which are not conuenient,

22 Being full of all vnrighteousnes, fornication, wickednesse, couetousnesse, malitiousnes, full of enuy, of murder, of debate, of deceit, taking all things in the evil part, whisperers,

30 Backbiters, haters of God, doers of wrong, proud, boasters, inuentors of euill things, disobedient to parents, without vnderstanding, couenant breakers, without naturall affection, such as can neuer be appeased, mercilesse.

31 Which men, though they knew the Law of God, how that they which commit such things are worthy of death, yet not onely do the same, but also fauour them that do them. *Or, righteousnes.*

CHAP. II.

1 He sheweth the hypocrites with Gods iudgements, 7 and comforteth the faithfull. 12 To beat downe all vaine pretence of ignorance, holinesse, and of alliance with God, bee proueth all men to be sinners: 15 The Gentiles by their conscience, 17 the Iewes by the Law written.

**I** Herefore thou art inexcusable, O man, whose *Or, blasphe.* euery thou art that iudgeth: \* for in that thou *mes.* iudgeth another, thou condemnest thy selfe: for *Mat. 7.* thou that iudgeth, doest the same things. 12. 1.

2 But we know that the iudgement of God is *cor. 4. 5.* against all vngodlines and vnrighteousnes of men, *Eccl 4 acor.*

according to truth, against them which commit such things.

3 And thinkest thou this, O thou man, that iudgest them which doe such things, & doest the same that thou shalt escape the iudgement of God?

4 Or despisest thou the riches of his bountifullnesse, and \*patience, and long sufferance, not knowing that the bountifullnesse of God leadeth thee to repentance?

5 But thou after thine hardnesse, and heart that cannot repent, \*heapst vnto thy selfe wrath against the day of wrath, and of the declaration of the iust iudgement of God,

6 \*Who will reward euery man according to his workes:

7 That is to them which by continuance in well doing seeke glory, and honour, and immortalitie, eternall life:

8 But vnto them that are contentious, and disobey the truth, and obey vnrighteousnesse shall be indignation and wrath.

9 Tribulation and anguish shall bee vpon the soule of euery man that doeth euil, of the few first, and also of the Grecian.

10 But to euery man that doth good, shall be glory, and honour, and peace, to the few first, and also to the Grecian.

11 \*For there is no respect of persons with God

12 For as many as haue sinned without the Law, shall perishe also without the Law: and as many as haue sinned in the Law, shall bee iudged by the Law,

13 (\*For the hearers of the Law are not righteous before God: but the deers of the Law shall be iustified.

14 For when the Gentiles which haue not the Law, do by nature the things contained in the Lawe, they hauing not the Lawe, are a Lawe vnto themselves,

15 Which shew the effect of the Law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness, and their thoughts accusing one another or excusing)

16 At the day when God shall iudge the secrets of men by Iesus Christ, according to my Gospel.

17 \*Behold, thou art called a Jew, and retest in the Law, and \*gloriest in God,

18 And knowest his will, and \*allowest the things that are excellent, in that thou art instructed by the Law:

19 And perfwadest thy selfe that thou art a guide of the blinde, a light of them which are in darknesse,

20 An instructor of them which lack discretion, a teacher of the vnlearned, which hast the forme of knowledge and of the truth in the Law.

21 Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thy selfe? thou that preachest, A man should not steale, doest thou steale?

22 Thou that sayest, A man should not commit adulterie, doest thou commit adulterie? thou that abhorrest idoles, committest thou sacrifice?

23 Thou that gloriest in the Law, through breaking the Law, dishonourest thou God?

24 For the Name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, \*as it is written,

25 For circumcision verely is profitable, if thou doe the Lawe: but if thou be a transgressor of the Law, thy circumcision is made vncircumcision.

26 Therefore if the vncircumcision keepe the ordinances of the Law, shall not his vncircumcision be counted for circumcision?

27 And shal not vncircumcision which is by nature (if it keepe the Law) iudge thee, which by the letter and circumcision art a transgressor of the Law?

28 For he is not a Jew which is one outward: neither is that circumcision which is outward in the flesh:

29 But he is a Jew which is one within, and the \*circumcision is of the heart, in the Spirit, not in the letter, whose praye is not of men, but of God.

# CHAP. III.

1 Hauing granted some prerogative to the Iewes, because of Gods free and stable promise, to keep promise by the Scriptures both Iewes and Gentiles to be sinners, 21. 24 and to be iustified by grace, through faith, and not by workes, 31 and so the Lawe to be established.

What is then the preferment of the Iewe? or what is the profit of Circumcision?

2 Much euery maner of way: for chiefly, because vnto them were committed the Oracles of God.

3 For what though some did not beleene: shall their vnbeliefe make the faith of God without effect?

4 God forbid: yea, let God be true, and \*euery man a liar, as it is written, \*That thou mightest be iustified in thy word, and ouercome when thou art iudged.

5 Now if our vnrighteousnesse commend the righteousness of God, what shall we say? is God vnrighteous, which punisheth? (I speake as a man)

6 God forbid: els howe shall God iudge the world?

7 For if the veritie of God hath more abounded through my lie vnto his glory, why am I yet condemned as a sinner?

8 And (as we are blamed, and as some asseme that we say) why doe we not euill that good may come thereof? whose damnation is iust.

9 What then? are we more excellent? No, in no wise: for wee haue already proued, that all, both Iewes and Gentiles, are \*vnder sinne,

10 As it is written, \*There is none righteous, no one.

11 There is none that vnderstandeth: there is none that seeketh God.

12 They haue all gone out of the way, they haue bene made altogether vnprofitable: there is none that doeth good, no not one.

13 \*Their throat is an open sepulchre: they haue vsed their tongues to deceit: \*the payson of Aspes vnder their lips.

14 \*Whole mouth is full of cursing & bitterness.

15 \*Their feet are swift to shed blood.

16 Destruction and calamitie are in their wayes.

17 And the way of peace they haue not known.

18 \*The feare of God is not before their eyes.

19 Nowe we knowe that whatsoever the Lawe saith, it saith it to them which are vnder the Lawe, that euery mouth may be stopped, and all the world be culpable before God.

20 \*Therefore by the workes of the Lawe shall no flesh be iustified in his sight, for by the Lawe cometh the knowledge of sinne.

21 But now is the \*righteousnesse of God made manifest without the Lawe, hauing witness of the Law and of the Prophets,

22 To wit, the righteousness of God by the faith of Iesus Christ, vnto all, and vpon all that beleene.

23 For there is no difference: for all haue sinned and are deprived of the glory of God,

24 And are iustified freely by his grace, through

Psal. 6.  
12. mat.  
16. 27.  
reuel. 22.  
12.

Deut. 10.  
17. 2. ioh.  
19. 7. iob.  
34. 19.  
al. 10.  
34.  
Math. 7.  
21. iames  
1. 12.

Chap. 9. 4.  
10. 1. ioh.  
12. 1. ioh.  
13. 1. ioh.  
14. 1. ioh.  
15. 1. ioh.  
16. 1. ioh.  
17. 1. ioh.  
18. 1. ioh.  
19. 1. ioh.  
20. 1. ioh.  
21. 1. ioh.  
22. 1. ioh.  
23. 1. ioh.  
24. 1. ioh.  
25. 1. ioh.  
26. 1. ioh.  
27. 1. ioh.  
28. 1. ioh.  
29. 1. ioh.  
30. 1. ioh.

I. 4. 5. 2.  
1. 4. 5. 2.  
1. 4. 5. 2.

the redemption that is in Christ Iesus.

25 Whom God hath set forth to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness, by the forgiveness of the finnes that are passed thorow the patience of God,

26 To shew at this time his righteousness, that he might be iust, and a iustifier of him, which is of the faith of Iesus.

27 Where is then the reioicing? it is excluded. by what Law? of workes? Nay: but by the Lawe of faith.

28 Therefore we conclude, that a man is iustified by faith without the workes of the Law.

29 God is he the God of the Iewes onely, & not of the Gentiles also? Yes, even of the Gentiles also.

30 For it is one God who shal iustifie circumcision of faith, and vncircumcision through faith.

31 Doe we then make the Lawe of none effect through faith? God forbid: yea, we establish the Law.

CHAP. IIII.

1. 17. Hee declareth that iustification is a free gift, not by them themselves, of whom the Iewes most boast, as of Abraham and of David, 15 and also by the Office of the Law and faith.

What shall we say then, that Abraham our father hath found concerning the flesh?

2 For if Abraham were iustified by workes, hee hath wherein to reioyce, but not with God.

3 For what faith the Scripture? \* Abraham beleeued God, and it was counted to him for righteousness.

4 Now to him that worketh, the wages is not counted by fauour but by debt:

5 But to him that worketh not, but beleeueth in him that iustifieth the vngodly, his faith is counted for righteousness.

6 Euen as David declareth the blessednesse of the man vnto whom God imputeth righteousness without workes, saying,

7 \*Blessed are they, whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose finnes are covered.

8 Blessed is the man to whom the Lord imputeth not sinne.

9 Came this blessednesse then vpon the circumcision onely, or vpon the vncircumcision also? for we say, that faith was imputed vnto Abraham for righteousness.

10 How was it then imputed? when he was circumcised, or vncircumcised? not when he was circumcised, but when he was vncircumcised.

11 \*After he receiued the signe of circumcision, as the scale of the righteousness of the faith which he had, when he was vncircumcised, that he should be the father of all them that beleeue, not being circumcised, that righteousness might be imputed to them also,

12 And the father of circumcision, not vnto them onely which are of the circumcision, but vnto them also that walke in the steppes of the faith of our father Abraham, which hee had when hee was vncircumcised.

13 For the promise that hee should be the heire of the world, was not given to Abraham, or to his seede through the Law, but through the righteousness of faith.

14 For if they which are of the Law be heires, faith is made voyde, and the promise is made of none effect.

15 For the Lawe causeth wrath: for where no Law is, there is no transgression.

16 Therefore it is by faith, that it might come by grace, and the promise might be sure to all the seed, not to that onely which is of the Lawe, but also to that which is of the faith of Abraham, who is the father of vs all,

17 (As it is written, \* I haue made thee a father of many nations) euen before God whom he beleeued, who quickeneth the dead, and calleth those things which be not, as though they were.

18 Which Abraham about hope beleeued vnder hope, that he should be the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken to him, \* So shall thy seed be.

19 And hee not weake in the faith, considered not his owne body, which was now dead, being almost an hundred yeere old, neither the deadnesse of Saras wombe.

20 Neither did hee doubt of the promise of God through vnbelife, but was strengthened in the faith, and gaue glory to God,

21 Being fully assured that hee which had promised was also able to doe it.

22 And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness.

23 Now it is not written for him onely, that it was imputed to him for righteousness,

24 But also for vs, to whom it shall be imputed for righteousness, which beleeue in him that raised vp Iesus our Lord from the dead,

25 Who was deliuered to death for our finnes, and is risen againe for our iustification.

CHAP. V.

1 Hee declareth the fruite of faith. 7 and by comparison setteth forth the loue of God, and obedience of Christ, which is the foundation and grownd of the same.

Then being iustified by faith, we haue peace toward God through our Lord Iesus Christ.

2 \*By whom also we haue access through faith vnto this grace, wherein we stand, and reioyce vnder the hope of the glory of God.

3 Neither doe we so onely, but also we \*reioyce in tribulations, knowing that tribulation bringeth fourth patience,

4 And patience experience, and experience hope,

5 And hope maketh not ashamed, because the loue of God is shed abroad in our hearts by the holy Ghost, which is given vnto vs.

6 For Christ when we were yet of no strength, at his time died for the \* vngodly.

7 Doubtlesse one wil scarce die for a righteous man: but yet for a good man it may be that one dare die.

8 But God setteth out his loue toward vs, seeing that while we were yet sinners Christ died for vs.

9 Much more then, being now iustified by his blood, we shall be saved from wrath through him.

10 For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life.

11 And not onely so, but we also reioyce in God through our Lord Iesus Christ, by whom wee haue now receiued the atonement.

12 Wherefore, as by one man sinne entred into the world, and death by sinne, and so death went ouer all men, forasmuch as all men haue sinned.

13 For vnto the time of the Law was sinne in the world, but sinne is not imputed while there is no Law.

14 But death reigned from Adam to Moyses, euen ouer them also that sinned not after the like manner

Gen. 17. 4

Gen. 15. 8

Jam. 1. 3

Hebr. 9.

1. 5. pos.

3. 18.

of



of the transgression of Adam, which was the figure of him that was to come.

15 But yet the gift is not so, as is the offence: for if through the offence of one many be dead, much more the grace of God and the gift by grace, which is by one man Iesus Christ, hath abounded vnto many.

16 Neither is the gift so, as that which entered in by one that sinned. For the fault came of one offence vnto condemnation: but the gift is of many offences to iustification.

17 For if by the offence of one, death reigned through one, much more shall they which receiue the abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness, reigne in life through one, that is, Iesus Christ.

18 Likewise then, as by the offence of one, the fault came on all men to condemnation, so by the iustifying of one the benefit abounded toward all men to the iustification of life.

19 For as by one mans disobedience many were made sinners: so by the obedience of one shall many also be made righteous.

20 Moreover, the Law entered thereupon, that the offence should abound: neuertheless when sin abounded, there grace abounded much more:

21 That as sin had reigned vnto death, so might grace also reigne by righteousness vnto eternall life, through Iesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VI.

*Because no man should glory in the flesh, but rather seek to subdue it to the spirit, 3 he sheweth by the vertue and end of Baptisme, 5 that regeneration is toynd with iustification, and therefore exhorteth to godly life, 21 setting before mens eyes the reward of faue and righteousness.*

What shall we say then? Shall we continue still in sinne, that grace may abound? God forbid.

2 How shall we that are dead to sinne, liue yet therein?

*Galat. 3. 27.* 3 Know ye not, that \*all we which haue bene baptized into Iesus Christ haue bene baptized into his death?

*Col. 2. 12.* 4 \*We are buried then with him by Baptisme into his death, that like as Christ was raised vp fro the dead by the glory of the Father, so we also should \* walke in newnesse of life.

*Eph. 4. 23* 5 \*For if we be grafted with him to the similitude of his death, euen so shall we be to the similitude of his resurrection,

*1. Cor. 6. 11.* 6 Knowing this, that our olde man is crucified with him, that the body of sinne might be destroyed, that henceforth we should not serue sinne.

*1. Cor. 6. 11.* 7 For he that is dead is freed from sinne.

8 Wherefore if we be dead with Christ, we beleeue that we shall liue also with him,

9 Knowing that Christ being raised from the dead, dieth no more: death hath no more dominion ouer him.

10 For in that he died, he died once to sinne: but in that he liueth, he liueth to God.

11 Likewise thinke ye also, that ye are dead to sinne, but are alieue to God in Iesus Christ our Lord.

12 Let not sinne reigne therefore in your mortall body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof.

13 Neither giue ye your members as weapons of vnrighthousnes vnto sinne: but giue your selues vnto God, as they that are alieue from the dead, and giue your members as weapons of righteousness vnto God.

14 For sinne shall not haue dominion ouer you:

for ye are not vnder the Law, but vnder grace.

15 What then? shall we sinne, because wee are not vnder the Law, but vnder grace? God forbid.

16 \* Know ye not that to whomsoever ye giue Iohn 1. your selues as seruants to obey, his seruants ye are 34. 2. p. to whom ye obey, whether it be of sinne vnto 2. 19. death, or of obedience vnto righteousness?

17 But God be thanked, that ye haue bene the seruants of sin, but ye haue obeyed from the heart vnto the forme of the doctrine wherunto ye were deliuered.

18 Being then made free from sinne, ye are made the seruants of righteousness.

19 I speake after the manner of man, because of the infirmities of your flesh: for as ye haue giuen your members seruants to uncleannesse and to iniquitie, to common iniquitie, so now giue your members seruants vnto righteousness in holinesse.

20 For when ye were the seruants of sinne, ye were freed from righteousness.

21 What fruit had ye then in those things, whereof ye are now ashamed? For the end of those things is death.

22 But now being freed from sinne, and made seruants vnto God, ye haue your fruit in holinesse, and the end, euermolting life.

23 For the wages of sinne is death: but the gift of God is eternal life through Iesus Christ our Lord.

CHAP. VII.

*1. 7. 12 The use of the Law. 6. 24 And how Christ hath deliuered vs from it. 16 The infirmities of the flesh. 23 The dangerous fight betwene the flesh and the spirit.*

Now ye not brethren, (for I speake to them that know the Law) that the Law hath dominion ouer a man as long as he liueth?

2 \*For the woman which is in subiection to a husband, is bound by the Law to the man while hee liueth: but if the man be dead, she is deliuered from the Law of the man.

3 So then, if while the man liueth, shee take another man, shee shall be called an \* adulteresse: Matt. but if the man be dead, she is free from the Law, so that she is not an adulteresse, though she take another man.

4 So ye, my brethren, are dead also to the Law by the body of Christ, that ye should be vnto another, euen vnto him that is raised vp from the dead, that we should bring forth fruit vnto God.

5 For when we were in the flesh, the Law forced us of finnes which were by the Law, had force in our members, to bring forth fruit vnto death.

6 But now we are deliuered from the Law, being dead vnto it, wherein we were holden, that we should serue in newnesse of spirit, and not in the oldnesse of the letter.

7 What shall we say then? Is the Law sinne? God forbid. Nay, I knew not sinne, but by the Law: for I had not known lust, except the Law had said, \* Thou shalt not lust.

8 But sinne tooke an occasion by the Commandement, and wrought in me al manner of concupiscence: for without the Law sinne is dead.

9 For I once was alieue without the Law: but when the Commandement came, sinne reuiued,

10 But I died: and the same Commandement which was ordained vnto life, was found to bee vnto me vnto death.

11 For sinne tooke occasion by the Commandement, and decieued me, and thereby slew me.

13 Where

*1. 7. in-  
firmities  
of the  
flesh*

12 Wherefore the Law is *holy*, and the Commandment is *holy*, and *just*, and *good*.

13 Was that then which is good made death vnto me? God forbid: but sinne, that is might appeare sinne, wrought death in me by that which is good, that sinne might be out of measure sinnefull by the Commandement.

14 For we know that the Law is spirituall, but I am carnall, sold vnder sinne.

15 For I allow not that which I doe: for what I would, that doe I not: but what I hate, that doe I.

16 If I doe then, that which I would not, I consent to the Law that it is good.

17 Now then it is no more I that doe it, but the sinne that dwelleth in me.

18 For I know that in mee, that is, in my flesh dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me: but I finde no meanes to performe that which is good.

19 For I do not the good thing which I would, but the euill which I would not, that doe I.

20 Now if I doe that I would not, it is no more I that doe it, but the sinne that dwelleth in me.

21 I finde then by the Lawe, that when I would doe good, euill is present with me.

22 For I delight in the Law of God, concerning the inner man:

23 But I see another lawe in my members, rebelling against the lawe of my minde, and leading me captiue vnto the law of sinne, which is in my members.

24 O wretched man that I am, who shal deliuer me from the body of this death?

25 I thank God through Iesus Christ our Lord. Then I my selfe in my mind serue the law of God, but in my flesh the Law of sinne.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The assurance of the faithfull, and of the fruites of the holy Ghost in them. 2 The weaknes of the Lawe, and who accomplished it, and wherefore. 3 Of what sort the faithfull ought to be. 4 The fruit of the Spirit in them. 5 Of hope. 6 Of patience vnder the crosse. 7 Of the minde all loue betwixt God and his children. 8 Of his foreknowledge.

Now then there is no condemnation to them that are in Christ Iesus, which walke not after the flesh but after the Spirit.

2 For the Lawe of the Spirit of life which is in Christ Iesus, hath freed mee from the law of sinne and of death.

3 For that that was impossible to the Lawe, inasmuch as it was *weake*, because of the flesh, God sending his owne Sonne in the similitude of sinnefull flesh, and for sinne condemned sinne in the flesh.

4 That the righteousnesse of the Law might be fulfilled in vs, which walke not after the flesh, but after the Spirit.

5 For they that are after the flesh, saue the things of the flesh: but they that are after the Spirit, the things of the Spirit.

6 For the wisdom of the flesh is death: but the wisdom of the Spirit is life and peace,

7 Because the wisdom of the flesh is enmitie against God: for it is not subiect to the Lawe of God, neither in deed can be.

8 So then they that are in the flesh, can not please God.

9 Now ye are not in the flesh, but in the Spirit, because the Spirit of God dwelleth in you: but if any man hath not the Spirit of Christ, the same is not his.

10 And if Christ be in you, the body is dead, because of sinne: but the Spirit is life for righteousness sake.

11 But if the Spirit of him which raised vp Iesus from the dead, dwell in you, hee that raised vp Christ from the dead, shall also quicken your mortall bodies, because that his Spirit dwelleth in you.

12 Therefore brethren, we are debtors not to the flesh to liue after the flesh:

13 For if ye liue after the flesh ye shall die: but if ye mortifie the deedes of the body by the Spirit, ye shall liue.

14 For as many as are led by the Spirit of God, they are the Sonnes of God.

15 For ye haue not receiued the Spirit of bondage to feare againe: but yee haue receiued the Spirit of adoption, whereby we cry, *\* Abba, Father.* Gal. 4. 3, 6

16 The Same Spirit beareth witnesse with our spirit, that we are the children of God.

17 If we be children, we are also heires, euen the heires of God, and heires annexed with Christ if so be that we suffer with him, that wee may be also glorified with him.

18 For I count that the afflictions of this present time, are not worthy of the glory which shall be shewed vnto vs. 10, of like 2, 3.

19 For the seruent desire of the creature waiteth, when the sonnes of God shall be reueiled,

20 Because the creature is subiect to vanity, not of it owne will, but by reason of him which hath subdued it vnder hope,

21 Because the creature also shall bee deliuered from the bondage of corruption, into the glorious libertie of the sonnes of God.

22 For wee knowe that euerie creature groaneth with vs also, and trauaileth in paine together vnto this present.

23 And not only the creature, but we also which haue the first fruites of the Spirit, euen we do sigh in our selues, waiting for the adoption, euen the redemption of our body. Luke 21. 28.

24 For we are faued by hope: but hope that is seene is not hope: for how can a man hope for that which he seeth?

25 But if we hope for that we see not, wee doe with patience abide for it.

26 Likewise the Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what to pray as wee ought: but the Spirit it selfe maketh request for vs with sighes, which cannot be expressed.

27 But hee that searcheth the hearts, knoweth what is the meaning of the Spirit: for hee maketh request for the Saints, according to the will of God.

28 Also we know that all things worke together for the best vnto them that loue God, euen to them that are called of his purpose.

29 For those which he knew before he also predestinate to bee made like to the image of his Sonne, that he might be the first borne among many brethren.

30 Moreover, whom he predestinate, them also he called, and whom hee called, them also hee iustified, and whom hee iustified, them hee also glorified.

31 What shall wee then say to these things? If God be on our side, who can be against vs?

32 Who spared not his owne Sonne, but gave him for vs all to death, how shall he not with him giue vs all things also?

33 Who shall lay any thing to the charge of  
*Ro. 50.8.* Gods chosen? *is* a God that \* iustificth.

34 Who shall condemne? *is* a Christ, which is  
 dead, yea, or rather which is risen againe, who is al-  
 so at the right hand of God, and maketh request al-  
 so for vs.

35 Who shall separate vs from the loue of Christ?  
 shall tribulation, or anguish, or persecution, or fam-  
 mine, or nakednesse, or perill, or sword?

*Psal. 44.*  
 36 As it is written, \* For thy sake are we killed  
 all the day long: we are counted as sheepe for the  
 slaughter.

37 Neuertheles, in all these things we are more  
 then conquerours through him that loued vs.

38 For I am perswaded that neither death, nor  
 life, nor Angels, nor principallities, nor powers, nor  
 things present, nor things to come,

39 Nor height, nor depth, nor any other crea-  
 ture, shall bee able to separate vs from the loue of  
 God, which is in Christ Iesus our Lord.

## C H A P. IX.

*1* Having testified his great loue towards his nation,  
 and the signes thereof, *11* He instructeth of the Elec-  
 tion and Reprobation. *24* Of the vocation of the Gen-  
 tiles, *30* and refection of the Iewes.

*1* Say the trueth in Christ, I lie not, my conscience  
 beareth me witnesse in the holy Ghost,

2 That I haue great heauinesse and continuall  
 sorrow in my heart.

3 For I would with my selfe to bee separated  
 from Christ for my brethern, that are my kinsmen  
 according to the flesh,

*Chap. 2.*  
*17 ephes.*  
 4 Which are the Israelites, to whom *peruinceth*  
 the adoption, and the glory, and the \* Covenants  
 and the giuing of the Law, and the seruice of God,  
 and the promises.

5 Of whom are the fathers, and of whom con-  
 cerning the flesh, Christ came who is God ouer all,  
 blessed for euer. Amen.

*Chap. 1.28*  
*16 Greeke*  
*fall away.*  
 6 \* Notwithstanding it cannot be that the word  
 of God should take none effect: for all they are  
 not Israel, which are of Israel:

*Gene. 21.*  
*21. bebr.*  
 7 Neither are they all children, because they are  
 the seed of Abraham: \* but in Isaac shall thy seed  
 be called:

*Galas. 4.*  
*28.*  
 8 That is, they which are the children of the  
 flesh, are not the children of God: but the \* children  
 of the promise are counted for the seed.

*Gene. 18.*  
 9 For this is a word of promise, \* In this same  
 time wil I come, and Sara shall haue a soone.

*Gene. 25.*  
*21.*  
 10 Neither he onely felt this, but also \* Rebecca,  
 when she had conceived by one, euen by our father  
 Isaac.

11 For they the children were borne, and when  
 they had neither done good nor euil (that the pur-  
 pose of God might remaine according to the Elec-  
 tion, nor by works, but by him that calleth)

*Gene. 25.*  
*27.*  
 12 It was said vnto her, \* The elder shall serue  
 the younger.

*Mal. 1.*  
*23.*  
 13 As it is written, \* I haue loued Jacob, and  
 haue hated Esau.

14 What shall we say then? Is there vnrighte-  
 ousnesse with God? God forbid.

*Exod. 33.*  
*19.*  
 15 For hee saith to Moses, \* I will haue mercie  
 on him, to whom I will shewe mercie: and will  
 haue compassion on him, on whom I will haue com-  
 passion.

16 So then it is not in him that willeth, nor in  
 him that runneth, but in God that sheweth mercy.

*Exod. 9.*  
*14.*  
 17 For the Scripture saith vnto Pharaoh, \* For  
 this same purpose haue I stirred thee vp, that I

might shew my power in thee, and that my Name  
 might be declared thoroughout all the earth.

18 Therefore he hath mercy on whom he will,  
 and whom he will, he hardeneth.

19 Thou wilt say then vnto me, Why doeth he  
 yet complaine? for who hath resisted his will?

20 But O man, who art thou which pleadest a-  
 gainst God? shall the thing \* formed say to him  
 that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus?

21 Hath not the potter power of the clay to  
 make of the same lump one vessel to honour, and  
 another vnto dishonour?

22 What if God would, to shew his wrath,  
 and to make: his power knownen, suffer with long  
 patience the vessels of wrath prepared to destru-  
 ction?

23 And that he might declare the riches of his  
 glory vpon the vessels of mercy, which he hath pre-  
 pared vnto glory?

24 Euen vs, whome he hath called, not of the  
 Iewes onely, but also of the Gentiles,

25 As he saith also in Osee, \* I will call them, My  
 people, which were not my people: and her, Belou-  
 ed, which was not beloued.

26 And it shall be in the place where it was said  
 vnto them, \* Ye are not my people, that there they  
 shall be called, The children of the liuing God.

27 Also Esaias cryeth concerning Israel, \* Though  
 the number of the children of Israel were as the  
 sand of the sea, yet shall but a remnant be saved.

28 For he will make his accompt, and gather it  
 into a short summe with righteousness: for the  
 Lord will make a short count in the earth.

29 \* And as Esaias said before, Except the Lord  
 of hostes had left vs a seede, we had bene made as  
 Sodom, and had bene like to Gomorrah.

30 What shall we say then? That the Gentiles  
 which followed not righteousness, haue attained  
 vnto righteousness, euen the righteousness which  
 is of faith.

31 But Israel which followed the Law of righte-  
 ousnesse, could not attaine vnto the Law of righte-  
 ousnesse.

32 Wherefore? Because they sought it not by  
 faith, but as it were by the workes of the Law: for  
 they haue stumbled at the stumbling stone.

33 As it is written, \* Beholde, I lay in Sion a  
 stumbling stone, and a rocke to make men fall:  
 and euery one that beleueth in him, shall not bee  
 ashamed.

## C H A P. X.

1 After that hee had declared his zeale toward  
 them, 3 he sheweth the cause of the ruine of the  
 Iewes. 4 The end of the Law. 5 The difference be-  
 twene the iustice of the Law & of faith. 17 Where-  
 of faith commeth, and to whom it belongeth. 19 The  
 refection of the Iewes, and calling of the Gentiles.

*D* Rethren, mine hearts desire and prayer to God  
 for Israel is, that they might be saved.

2 For I beare them record, that they haue the  
 zeale of God, but not according to knowledge.

3 For they being ignorant of the righteousness  
 of God, and going about to stablish their owne  
 righteousness, haue not submitted themselves to  
 the righteousness of God.

4 \* For Christ is the end of the Law for righte-  
 ousnesse vnto euery one that beleueth.

5 For Moses thus describeth the righteousness  
 which is of the Lawe, \* That the man which doeth  
 these things, shall liue thereby.

6 But the righteousness which is of faith, spea-  
 keth

hath on this wife, \* Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heauen? (that is to bring Christ from above)

7 Or, who shall descend into the deepe? (that is to bring Christ againe from the dead)

8 But what sayth it? \* The word is neere thee, new in thy mouth, and in thine heart. This is the word of faith which we preach.

9 For if thou shalt confesse with thy mouth the Lord Iesus, & shalt beleue in thine heart, that God raised him vp from the dead, thou shalt be saued.

10 For with the heart man beleueth vnto righteousness, and with the mouth man confesseth to salvation.

11 For the Scripture sayth, \* Whofoeuer beleueth in him, shall not be ashamed.

12 For there is no difference betweene the Iewe and the Grecian: for he that is Lord ouer all, is rich vnto all that call on him.

13 \* For whofoeuer shall call vpon the name of the Lord, shall be saued.

14 But how shall they call on him in whom they haue not beleued? and how shall they beleue in him of whom they haue not heard? and how shall they heare without a preacher?

15 And how shall they preach except they be sent? as it is written, \* They shall be sent in the feet of them which bring glad tidings of peace, & bring glad tidings of good things!

16 But they haue not all obeyed the Gospel: for Eisaia sayeth, \* Lord, who hath beleued our report?

17 Then faith is by hearing, and hearing by the word of God.

18 But I demand, Haue they not heard? \* No doubt their sound went out thorow all the earth, and their words into the ends of the world.

19 But I demand, Did not Israel know God? First Moses sayth, \* I will prouoke you to enuie by a nation that is not my nation, and by a foolish nation I will anger you.

20 \* And Eisaia is bold, and sayth, I was found of them that sought me not, and haue bene made manifest to them that asked not after me.

21 And vnto Israel he sayth, \* All the day long haue I stretcht forth mine hand vnto a disobedient and gainfaying people.

CHAP. XI.

3 God hath bu Church, although it be not seme to many eye. 5 The grace shewed to the elect. 7 The iudgement of the reprobate. 8 God hath blinded the Iewes for a time, and reuealed himselfe to the Gentiles: 18 Whom he warneth to humble themselves. 29 The gifts of God without repentance. 33 The depth of Gods iudgements.

I Demand then, Hath God cast away his people? God forbid: for I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin.

2 God hath not cast away his people, which he knew before. Know ye not what the Scripture saith of Elias, how he maketh request vnto God against Israel, saying,

3 \* Lord, they haue killed thy Prophets, and digged downe thine altars: and I am left alone, and they seeke my life?

4 But what sayth the answer of God to him? I haue reserved vnto my selfe seuen thousand men, which haue not bowed the knee to Baal.

5 Euen so then at this present time is there a remnant through the election of grace.

6 And if it be of grace, it is no more of workes: else were grace no more grace: but if it be of

workes, it is no more grace: or else were worke no more worke.

7 What then, Israel hath not obtained that he sought: but the election hath obtained it, and the rest haue bene hardened.

8 According as it is written, \* God hath given them the spirit of slumber: eyes that they should not see, and eares that they should not heare vnto this day.

9 And David sayth, \* Let their table be made a snare, and a net, and a stumbling block, euen for a recompence vnto them.

10 Let their eyes be darkened that they see not, and bow downe their backe alwayes.

11 I demand then, Haue they stumbled that they should fall? God forbid: but through their fall salvation cometh to the Gentiles, to prouoke them to follow them.

12 Wherefore if the fall of them be the riches of the world, and the diminishing of them the riches of the Gentiles, how much more shall their abundance be?

13 For in that I spake to you Gentiles, in as much as I am the Apostle of the Gentiles, I magnifie mine office,

14 To trie if by any meanes I might prouoke them of my flesh to follow them, and might saue some of them

15 For if the casting away of them be the reconciling of the world, what shall the receiving be, but life from the dead?

16 For if the first fruits be holy, so is the whole lump: and if the roote be holy, so are the branches.

17 And though some of the branches be broken off, and thou being a wild olive tree, wast grafted in for them, and made partaker of the roote, and fatnesse of the Olive tree,

18 Boast not thy selfe against the branches: and if thou boast thy selfe, thou bearest not the roote, but the root thee.

19 Thou wilt say then, The branches are broken off, that I might be grafted in.

20 Well: through vnbeliefe they are broken off, and thou standest by faith: be not hie minded, but reioyce.

21 For if God spared not the naturall branches, take heed, lest he also spare not thee.

22 Behold therefore the bountifullnesse, and seueritie of God: toward them which haue fallen, seueritie: but toward thee, bountifullnesse, if thou continue in his bountifullnesse: or else thou shalt also be cut off.

23 And they also if they abide not still in vnbeliefe shall bee grafted in: for God is able to graffe them in againe.

24 For if thou wast cut out of the Olive tree, which was wilde by nature, and wast grafted contrary to nature in a right olive tree, how much more shall they that are by nature, bee grafted in their owne olive tree?

25 For I would not brethren that yee should be ignorant of this secret (lest yee should be arrogant in your selues) that partly obdinate is come to Israel, vntill the fulnesse of the Gentiles be come in.

26 And so all Israel shall be saued, as it is written, \* The deliuerer shall come out of Sion, and shall turne away the vngodlinesse from Jacob.

27 And this is my couenant to them, \* When I shall take away their sinnes.

28 As concerning the Gospel, they are enemies for your sakes: but as touching the election, they are

1/2 6.9.  
mat. 13.  
14 ioh. 12  
40. alies  
28. 26.  
1 Cor. pte-  
ling.  
Psal. 69.  
22.

1 Cor. 10  
them.

1/2 39. 20  
1/2 27. 9  
1 Cor. 11.  
33. 34.  
heb. 8. 8.

and 10.  
16. 17.  
are

are beloued for the fathers sakes.

29 For the guits and calling of God are without repentance.

30 For euen as ye in time past haue not beleueed God, yet haue now obtained mercie through their vnbeliefe,

*Or, that by your mercie.* 31 Euen so now haue they not beleueed *¶* by the mercie shewed vnto you, that they also may obtaine mercie,

32 For God hath shat vp all in vnbeliefe, that he might haue mercie on all.

33 O the deepnesse of the riches, both of the wisdom and knowledge of God: how vnssearchable are his iudgements, and his wayes past finding out!

*Ist. 40. 13* 34 \* For who hath knowne the mind of the Lord? *wisd. 9. 13* *Or* who was his counsellor?

*2. cor. 2. 16* 35 Or who hath giuen vnto him first, and he shal be recompensed?

36 For of him, and through him, and for him are all things: to him be glory for euer. Amen.

## C H A P. XII.

*The conuersation, loue, and workes of such as beleue in Christ. 19 Not to seeke reuengeance.*

*I* beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye giue vp your bodies a liuing sacrifice, holy, acceptable vnto God, which is your reasonable seruing of God.

*Eph. 5. 17* 2 And fashion not your selues like vnto this world, but be ye changed by the renewing of your mind, that yee may \* proue what is the good will of God, and acceptable, and perfect.

*2. thess. 4. 2. 3.* 3 For I say through the grace that is giuen vnto mee, to euery one that is among you, that no man presume to vnderstand aboue that which is meete to vnderstand, but that he vnderstand according to *1. cor. 12. 11. ephes.* sobrietie, as God hath dealt to euery man the \* measure of faith.

*4. 7.* 4 For as we haue many members in one body, and all members haue not one office,

5 So wee being many, are one body in Christ, and euery one, one anothers members.

*1. Pet. 4. 20.* 6 \* Seeing then that we haue gifts that are diuers, according to the grace that is giuen vnto vs, whether we haue prophetic, let vs prophetic according to the proportion of faith:

7 Or an office, let vs wait on the office: or hee that teacheth, on teaching:

*Mass. 6. 2* 8 Or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that distributeth, let him doe it \* with simplicitie: hee *2. cor. 9. 7* that ruleth, with diligence: hee that sheweth mercie, with \* chearefulnessse.

*15.* 9 Let loue be without dissimulation. \* Abhorre that which is euill, & cleaue to that which is good.

*Eph. 4. 2.* 10 \* Be affectioned to loue one another with brotherly loue. In giuing honour, goe one before another.

*1. pet. 2. 17. heb. 13. 1.* 11 Or, the another. 12 Not slothfull to do seruice: seruent in spirit: seruing the *¶* Lord.

*Luk. 8. 1.* 13 Reioycing in hope, patient in tribulation, *1. cor. 1. 6.* \* continuing in prayer,

14 \* Distributing vnto the necessities of the *Heb. 13. 2* Saints: \* giuing your selues to hospitalitie.

*1. pet. 4. 9.* 15 \* Bless them which persecute you: blesse, *Mat. 5. 44 say,* and curse not.

*Pro. 3. 7.* 16 Reioyce with them that reioyce, and weepe *isa. 52. 1.* with them that weepe.

*Pro. 20. 22. mar. 5* 17 Be of like affection one towards another: be not high minded: but make your selues equall to *1. cor. 12. 25.* them of the lower sort: \* be not wise in your selues.

*4. 7. 1. pet. 3. 9.* 18 \* Recompence to no man euill for euill: procure things honest in the sight of all men.

18 \* If it be possible, as much as in you is, haue peace with all men.

19 Dearly beloued, \* auenge not your selues, but giue place vnto wrath: for it is written, \* Vengeance is mine. I will repay, sayth the Lord.

20 \* Therefore, if thine enemye hunger, feede him: if he thirst, giue him drinke: for in so doing, thou shalt heape coales of fire on his head.

21 Be not ouercome of euill, but overcome euill with goodnesse.

## C H A P. XIII.

*1 The obedience to the Rulers. 4 Why they haue the sword. 8 Whatte ought to measure all our doings. 11 An exhortation to innocencie and puritie of life.*

*L*et every soule be subiect vnto the higher power. *Wisd. 1. 10. 1. tim. 2. 1. pet. 1. 13. 1. 14.* For there is no power but of God: and the powers that be, are ordained of God.

2 Whosoever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist, shall receiue to themselves iudgement.

3 For princes are not to bee feared for good workes, but for euill. Wilt thou then be without feare of the power? doe well: so shalt thou haue praise of the same.

4 For he is the minister of God for thy wealth: but if thou doe euill, feare: for he beareth not the sword for nought: for hee is the minister of God, to take vengeance on him that doeth euill.

5 Wherefore ye must be subiect, not because of wrath onely, but also for conscience sake.

6 For, for this cause yee pay also tribute: for they are Gods ministers, applying themselves for the same thing.

7 \* Giue to all men therefore their duty: tribute to whom ye owe tribute: custome, to whome custome: feare, to whome feare: honour, to whom ye owe honour.

8 Owe othing to any man, but to loue one another: for he that loueth another, hath fulfilled the Lawe.

9 For this, \* Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steale, Thou shalt not beare false witness, Thou shalt not couer: and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, euen in this, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

10 Loue doth not euill to his neighbour: therefore is loue the \* fulfilling of the Law.

11 And that considering the season, that it is now time that wee should arise from sleepe: for now is our saluation neerer then when we beleueed it.

12 The night is past, and the day is at hand: let vs therefore cast away the workes of darkenesse, and let vs put on the armour of light,

13 So that wee walke honestly, as in the day: not in *¶* gluttonie, and drunkennesse, neither in chambering and wantonnesse, nor in strife and enuie.

14 \* But put yee on the Lord IESVS Christ, and take no thought for the flesh, to fulfill the lusts of it.

## C H A P. XIII.

*1 The weakes ought not to be despised. 10 Nemo should offend another mans conscience. 15 But one is to support another in charitie and faith.*

*H*im that is weak in the faith, receiue vnto you, but not for controuersies of disputations.

2 One beleueeth that he may eat of all things: and another which is weak, eateth herbes.

3 Let not him that eateth, despise him that eateth



eth not : and let not him which eateth not , iudge him that eateth : for God hath receiued him.

4 \* Who art thou that condemnest another mans seruant ? hee standeth or falleth to his owne master : yea, he shalbe established : for God is able to make him stand.

5 This man esteemeth one day aboue another day : and another man counteth euery day alike : let euery man be fully persuaded in his minde.

6 He that obserueth the day, obserueth it to the Lord : and that obserueth not the day, obserueth it not to the Lord. He that eateth, eateth to the Lord : for he giueth God thanks : and hee that eateth not, eateth not to the Lord, and giueth God thanks.

7 For none of vs liueth to himselfe, neither doeth any die to himselfe.

8 For whether we liue, we liue vnto the Lord, or whether we die, we die vnto the Lord : whether we liue therefore, or die, we are to the Lords.

9 For Christ therfore died, and rose againe, and reuiued, that hee might be Lord both of the dead and the quicke.

10 But why doest thou iudge thy brother ? or why doest thou despise thy brother ? for wee shall all appeare before the iudgement seat of Christ.

11 For it is written, \* I liue, saith the Lord, and euery knee shall bow to mee, and all tongues shall confesse vnto God.

12 So then euery one of vs shall giue accounts of himselfe to God.

13 Let vs not therefore iudge one another any more : but vse your iudgement rather in this, that so man put an occasion to fall, or a stumbling block before his brother.

14 I know, and am perswaded through the Lord Iesus, that there is nothing vncleane of it selfe, but vnto him that iudgeth any thing to be vncleane, to him it is vncleane.

15 But if thy brother be grieved for the meate, now walkest thou not charitably : \* destroy not him with thy meate, for whom Christ died.

16 Cause not your commeditie to be euill spoken of.

17 For the kingdome of God is not meate nor drinke but righteousness, and peace, and ioy in the holy Ghost.

18 For whosoever in these things serueth Christ, is acceptable vnto God, and is approved of men.

19 Let vs then follow those things which concerne peace, and wherewith one may edifie another.

20 Destroy not the worke of God for meates sake : \* all things indeed are pure : but it is euill for the man which eateth with offence.

21 \* It is good neither to eat flesh, nor to drinke wine, nor any thing whereby thy brother stumbleth, or is offended or made weake.

22 Hast thou faith ? haue it with thy selfe before God : blessed is hee that condemneth not himselfe in that thing which he alloweth.

23 For hee that doubteth, is condemned if hee eat, because he eateth not of faith : and whatsoever is not of faith, is sinne.

# C H A P. X V.

1 Paul exhorted them to support and loue one another by the example of Christ, 9 and by the only mercie of God which is the cause of saluation both of one and the other. 14 Hee sheweth his zeale toward them and the Church, 30 and requesteth the loue of them.

W Ee which are strong, ought to beare the infirmities of the weake, and not to please our selues.

2 Therefore let euery man please his neighbour in that that is good to edification.

3 For Christ also would not please himselfe, but as it is written, \* The rebukes of them, which rebuke thee, fell on mee. *Psal. 69. 7. 9.*

4 For whatsoever things are written aforetime, are written for our learning, that we through patience, and comfort of the Scriptures, might haue hope.

5 Now the God of patience and consolation, giue you that you bee \* like minded one towards another, according to Christ Iesus, *1. Cor. 1. 10. Phil. 2. 16. and*

6 That ye with one minde, and with one mouth may praise God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ. *4. 3.*

7. Wherefore receiue ye one another, as Christ also receiued vs to the glorie of God.

8 Now I say that Iesus Christ was a minister of the circumcision for the truth of God, to confirme the promises made vnto the fathers.

9 And let the Gentiles praise God for his mercie, as it is written, \* For this cause I will confesse thee among the Gentiles, and sing vnto thy Name. *Psal. 118. 49. 3. 32. 50. 43. 32.*

10 And againe he sayth, \* Reioyce yee Gentiles with his people. *Deut. 32. 43.*

11 And againe, \* Praise the Lord, all yee Gentiles, and laud ye him all people together. *Psa. 117. 1.*

12 And againe Eiasa saith, \* There shalbe a root of Iesse, and hee that shall rise to reigne ouer the Gentiles, in him shall the Gentiles trust. *Isa. 11. 1.*

13 Now the God of hope fill you with all ioy, and peace in belecuing, that yee may abound in hope, through the power of the holy Ghost.

14 And I my selfe also am perswaded of you, my brethren, that ye also are full of goodnesse, and filled with all knowledge, and are able to admonish one another.

15 Neuerthelesse, brethren, I haue somewhat boldly after a sort written vnto you, as one that putteth you in remembrance, through the grace that is giuen me of God,

16 That I should be the minister of Iesus Christ toward the Gentiles, ministring the Gospel of God, that the offering vp of the Gentiles might be acceptable, being sanctified by the holy Ghost.

17 I haue therefore whereof I may reioyce in Christ Iesus in those things which pertaine to God.

18 For I dare not speake of any thing which Christ hath not wrought by mee, to make the Gentiles obedient in word and deed,

19 With the power of signes and woonders, by the power of the Spirit of God : so that from Ierusalem, and round about vnto Illyricum, I haue caused to abound the Gospel of Christ.

20 Yea so I enforced my selfe to preach the Gospel, not where Christ was named, lest I should haue built on another mans foundation.

21 But as it is written, \* To whom hee was so spoken of, they shall see him, and they that heard not, shall vnderstand him. *Isa. 52. 15.*

22 Therefore also I haue beene \* oft let to come vnto you. *Cha. 1. 13. 1. 3. 1. 3. 1. 3.*

23 But now seeing I haue no more place in these quarters, and also haue \* bene desirous many yeres agoe to come vnto you, *Cha. 1. 10.*

24 When I shall take my iourney into Spaine, I will come to you : for I trust to see you in my iourney, and to be brought on my way thitherward by you.

you, after that I haue beene somewhat filled with your company.

25 But now goe I to Ierusalem, to minister vnto the Saints.

26 For it hath pleased them of Macedonia and Achaia, to make a certaine distribution vnto the poore Saints, which are at Ierusalem.

1. Cor. 9. 11. 27 For it hath pleased them, and their debtors are they: \* for if the Gentiles bee made partakers of their spirituall things, their duty is also to minister vnto them in carnall things.

28 When I haue therefore performed this, and haue sealed them this fruit, I will passe by you into Spaine.

Phi. 1. 11 29 \* And I know when I come, that I shal come to you with abundance of the bleising of the Gospel of Christ.

30 Also brethren, I beseech you for our Lord Iesus Christs sake and for the loue of the Spirit, that yee \* would stric with me by prayers to God for mee,

2. Cor. 1. 11. 31 That I may bee deliuered from them which are disobedient in Iudea, and that my seruice which I haue to doe at Ierusalem, may be accepted of the Saints.

32 That I may come vnto you with ioy by the will of God, and may with you be refreshed.

He. 9. 6. 33 Thus the \* God of peace bee with you all. Amen.

#### CHAP. XVI.

1 After many recommendations, 17 he admonisheth them to beware of false brethren, and to be circumspect. 20 He prayeth for them, and giueth thanks to God.

I commend vnto you Phebe our sister, which is a seruant of the Church of Cenchrea,

2 That ye receiue her in the Lord, as it becometh Saints, and that yee assist her in whatsoever businesse shee needeth of your aid: for she hath giuen hospitalitie vnto many, and to me also.

Act. 18. 3 Greete \* Priscilla and Aquila my fellow helpers in Christ Iesus.

4 (Which haue for my life laide downe their owne necke. Vnto whom not I only giue thanks, but also all the Churches of the Gentiles)

5 Likewise greete the Church that is in their house. Salute my beloued Epenetus, which is the first fruits of Achaia in Christ.

1 Or, Asia. 6 Greete Mary which bestowed much labour on vs.

7 Salute Andronicus and Iunia my cosins and fellow prisoners, which are notable among the Apostles, and were in Christ before me.

8 Greete Amplias my beloued in the Lord. 9 Salute Vrbanius our fellow helper in Christ, and Stachys my beloued.

10 Salute Apelles approoned in Christ. Salute them which are of Aristobulus friends.

11 Salute Herodion my kinsemen. Greet them which are of the friends of Narcissus which are in the Lord.

12 Salute Tryphena, and Tryphosa, which women labour in the Lord. Salute the beloued Persis, which woman hath laboured much in the Lord.

13 Salute Rufus chosen in the Lord, and his mother and mine.

14 Greete Alyncritus, Phlegon, Hermas, Patrobas, Mercurius, and the brethren which are with them.

15 Salute Philologus and Iulias; Nereas, and his sister, and Olympas, and all the Saints which are with them.

16 Salute one another with an \* holy kisse. The Churches of Christ salute you.

17 ¶ Now I beseech you brethren, marke them diligently which cause diuision and offences, contrary to the doctrine which yee haue learned, and \* auoid them.

18 For they that are such, serue not the Lord Iesus Christ, but their owne bellies, and with faire speeche and flattering deceiue the hearts of the simple.

19 For your obedience is come aboard among all: I am glad therefore of you: but yet I would haue you wise vnto that which is good, and simple concerning euill.

20 The God of peace shall tread Satan vnder your feete shortly. The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you.

21 \* Timothyus my companion, and Lucius, and Iason, and Sosipater my kinsmen salute you.

22 I Tertius which wrote out this Epistle, salute you in the Lord.

23 \* Gaius mine hoste, and of the whole Church saluteth you. Erastus the Chamberlaine of the citie saluteth you, and Quartus a brother

24 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ bee with you all. Amen.

25 \* To him now that is of power to establish you according to my Gospel, and preaching of Iesus Christ, \* by the reuelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began:

26 (But now is opened and published among all nations by the Scriptures of the Prophets, at the commandement of the euerlasting God for the obedience of faith)

27 To God, Father, onely wise, be praise through Iesus Christ for euer. Amen.

¶ Written to the Romanes from Corinthus, and sent by Phebe, seruant to the Church which is at Cenchrea.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL to the Corinthians.

### THE ARGUMENT.

After that Saint Paul had preached at Corinthus a yeere and an halfe, hee was compelled by the wickednesse of the Iewes to saile into Syria. In whose absence false apostles entred into the Church, who being puff'd up with vaine glorie, and affectate eloquence, sought to bring into contempt the simplicitie which Paul vied in preaching the Gospel. By whose ambition such factions and schismes sprang up in the Church, that from opinions in policies and ceremonies, they fell to false doctrine and heresies, calling into doubt the resurrection from the dead, one of the chiefest points of Christian religion. Against these euils the Apostle proceeded, preparing the Corinthians hearts and eares with gentle salutations: but soone after hee reproofeth their

continuing

ambitions and debates, their arrogancie and pride, and exhorteth them to concord and familiarity, setting before their eyes the spirituall vertue and heavenly wisdom of the Gospel, which cannot be perswaded by worldly wit, and eloquent reasons, but is revealed by Gods Spirit, and so sealed in mens hearts. Therefore this salutation may not be attributed to the ministers, but onely to God, whose servants they are, and have received charge to edifie his Church: wherein Saint Paul behaued himselfe skilfully, building according to the foundation (which is Christ) and exhorteth others to make the end proportionable to the beginning, taking diligent heede that they bee not polluted with vaine doctrine, seeing they are the Temple of God. And as for those that doubted of his Apostleship, hee sheweth them that hee dependeth not on mans iudgement, albeit hee had declared by manifest signes that hee neuer sought his owne glorie, neither yet how hee might liue, but only the glory of Christ: which thing as hee conueniently hee would declare more amply, so the shame of those vaine glorious braggers, who sought themselues onely, and therefore suffered most horrible vices vntreproued, and unpunished, as incest, contentions, pleadings before iudicials, fornication, and such like, to the great slander of the Gospel. This done, hee answereth to certaine points of the Corinthians letter, as touching single life, abstinence of marriage, of discord and diuision among the married, of virginities and second marriage. And because some thought it nothing to be present as idle seruies, seeing in their hearts they worshipped the true God, hee warneth them to haue respect to their weaker brethren, whose faith by that assembling was hindered, and their consciences wounded, which thing rather then hee would doe, hee would neuer use that libertie which God hath giuen him. But forasmuch as priuie and selfwill was the cause of those great evils, hee admonisheth them by the example of the Iewes, not to glory in these outward gifts, whose horrible punishment for the abuse of Gods creatur, ought to be a warning to all men to follow Christ vprightly, without all pollution and offence of others. Then hee correcteth diuers abuses in their Church, as touching the behaviours of men and women in the assemblies: of the Lords Supper, the abuse of the spirituall gifts, which God hath giuen to maintaine loue, and edifie the Church, concerning the resurrection from the dead, without the which the Gospel serueth to no use. Last of all hee exhorteth the Corinthians to relieue the poore brethren at Ierusalem, to perseuere in the loue of Christ and well doing, sending his commendations, and wishing them peace.

C H A P. I.

2 Hee praiseth the great graces of God shewed toward them, 10 exhorting them to concord and humility. 19 Hee beateh downe all pride, and wisdom which is not grounded on God, 26 shewing whom God hath chosen to confound the wisdom of the world



AV L called to be an Apostle of IESVS CHRIST, through the will of God, and our brother Softnes,

2 Vnto the Church of God which is at Corinthus, to them that are sanctified in Christ Iesus, \*Saints by calling, \*with all they that call on the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ in every place, both their Lord and ours:

3 Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I thanke my God alwayes on your behalfe for the grace of God which is giuen you in Iesus Christ.

5 \*That in all things yee are made rich in him, in all kind of speech, and in all knowledge:

6 As the testimonie of Iesus Christ hath beene confirmed in you:

7 So that yee are not destitute of any gift, \*waiting for the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ.

8 \*Who shall also confirme you vnto the end, that yee may be blamelesse in the day of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 \*God is faithfull, by whom ye are called vnto the fellowship of his Sonne Iesus Christ our Lord.

10 Now I beseech you, brethren, by the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, \*that yee all speake one thing, and that there be no diuisions among you: but be you knit together in one minde, and in one iudgement.

11 For it hath beene declared vnto me, my brethren, of you by them that are of the house of Cloe, that there are contentions among you.

12 Now thus I say, that euery one of you sayth, I am Pauls, and I am \*Apollis, and I am Cephas, and I am Christs.

13 Is Christ diuided? was Paul crucified for you: either were ye baptized into the name of Paul?

14 I thanke God, that I baptized none of you,

but \*Crispus and Gaius,

15 Lest any should say, that I had baptized into mine owne name.

16 I baptized also the household of Stephanas: furthermore know I not, whether I baptized any other.

17 For Christ sent mee not to baptize, but to preach the Gospel, not with \*wisdom of words, least the Crosse of Christ should be made of none effect.

18 For the preaching of the Crosse is to them that perish, foolishnesse: but vnto vs, which are saved, it is the \*power of God.

19 For it is written, \*I wil destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will cast away the vnderstanding of the prudent.

20 Where is the wise? where is the Scribe? where is the disputer of this world? hath not God made the wisdom of this world foolishnesse?

21 For seeing the world by wisdom knew not God in the wisdom of God, it pleased God by the foolishnesse of preaching to saue them that beleue:

22 Seeing also that the Iewes require a \*signe, and the Grecians seeke after wisdom.

23 But wee preach Christ crucified, vnto the Iewes, euen a stumbling blocke, and vnto the Grecians, foolishnesse:

24 But vnto them which are called, both of the Iewes and Grecians, we preach Christ, the power of God, and the wisdom of God.

25 For the foolishnesse of God is wiser then men, and the weaknesse of God is stronger then men.

26 For brethren, you see your calling, how that not many wise men after the flesh, nor many mighty, nor many noble are called.

27 But God hath chosen the foolish things of the world, to confound the wise, and God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the mighty things.

28 And vile things of the world, & things which are despised, hath God chosen. And things which are not to bring to nought things that are,

29 That no flesh should reioyce in his presence.

30 But ye are of him in Christ Iesus, who of God

is made vnto vs \*wisdom, and righteousnesse, 5, 6.

G g g

and

Act. 18. 8

Col. 2. 13

Gal. 5. 4

2. pet. 1. 1

16.

Rom. 1. 16

1/2. 29. 14

38.

Mat. 23. 12

38.

and sanctification, and redemption,  
1er. 9. 24. 21 That according as it is written, \*He that re-  
3. cor. 10. ioyceth, let him reioyce in the Lord.

17.

CHAP. II.

1 He putteth for example his manner of preaching,  
which was according to the tenour of the Gospel. 8  
Which Gospel was contemptible and hidde to the car-  
nell. 10 and againe honourable and manifest to the  
spirituall.

And I, brethren, when I came to you, came not  
with \* excellencie of wordes, or of wisdome,  
shewing vnto you the || testimonie of God.

2 For I || esteemed not to know any thing among  
you, save Iesus Christ, and him crucified.

3 \*And I was among you in weaknesse, and in  
feare, and in much trembling.

4 Neither stood my word and my preaching in  
the \* enticing speech of mans wisdome, but in  
plaine evidence of || the Spirit and of power,

5 That your faith should not bee in the wise-  
dome of men, but in the power of God.

6 And wee speake wisdome among them that  
are perfect: not the wisdome of this world, nei-  
ther of the princes of this world, which come to  
nought.

7 But we speake the wisdome of God in a my-  
sterie, even the hid wisdome, which God had deter-  
mined before the world, vnto our glory.

8 Which none of the princes of this world hath  
known: for had they known it, they would not  
haue crucified the Lord of glory.

9 But as it is written, \*The things which eye  
hath not seen, neither eare hath heard, neither came  
into mans heart, are, which God hath prepared for  
them that loue him.

10 But God hath reuealed them vnto vs by his  
Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the  
deepe things of God.

11 For what man knoweth the things of a man,  
save the spirit of a man which is in him? euen so  
the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit  
of God.

12 Now wee haue receiued not the spirit of the  
world, but the Spirit which is of God, that wee  
might know the things that are given to vs of  
God.

13 Which things also wee speake, not in the  
words which mans wisdome teacheth, but which  
the holy Ghost teacheth, comparing spirituall things  
with spirituall things.

14 But the naturall man perceiueeth not || things  
of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishnesse vnto  
him: neither can hee know them, because they are  
spiritually discerned.

15 But he that is || spiritual, discerneth all things:  
yet he himselfe is iudged of no man.

16 \*For who hath known the mind of the Lord,  
that he might instruct him? But we haue the mind  
of Christ.

34.

CHAP. III.

3 Paul rebuketh the sects and authors thereof: 7  
No man ought to attribute his saluation to the mini-  
sters, but to God. 10 That they beware of erroneous doc-  
trines. 11 Christ is the foundation of his Church. 16  
The dignitie and office both of the ministers, and also  
of all the faithfull.

And I could not speake vnto you, brethren, as  
vnto spirituall men, but as vnto carnall, euen as  
vnto babes in Christ.

2 I gaue you milke to drinke and not meate:  
for ye were not yet able to beare it, neither yet now  
are ye able.

3 For ye are yet carnall: for whereas there is a-  
mong you enuying, and strife, and diuisions, are ye  
not carnall, and walke as men?

4 For when one sayth, I am Pauls, and another,  
I am Apollos, are ye not carnall?

5 Who is Paul then, and who is Apollos, but  
the ministers by whom ye beleeeued, & as the Lord  
gaue to euery man?

6 I haue planted, Apollos watered, but God  
gane the increase.

7 So then, neither is he that planteth any thing,  
neither he that watereth, but God that giueth the  
increase.

8 And he that planteth, and he that watereth,  
are one, \* and euery one shall receiue his wages ac-  
cording to his labour.

9 For we together are Gods labourers: ye are  
Gods husbandry, and Gods building.

10 According to the grace of God giuen to me,  
as a skilful master builder, I haue laid the founda-  
tion, and another buildeth thereon: but let euery  
man take heed how he buildeth vpon it.

11 For other foundation can no man lay, then  
that which is layd, which is Iesus Christ.

12 And if any man build on this foundation gold,  
siluer, precious stones, timber, hay, or stubble,

13 Euery mans worke shall bee made manifest:  
for the day shall declare it, because it shall be re-  
uealed by the fire: and the fire shall trie euery mans  
worke of what sort it is.

14 If any mans worke, that he hath built vpon,  
abide, he shall receiue wages.

15 If any mans worke burne, he shall lose, but he  
shalbe safe himselfe, neuertheless, yet as it were by  
the fire.

16 \*Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, (C. 1. 16.)  
and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you?

17 If any man destroy the temple of God, him  
shall God destroy: for the temple of God is holy,  
which ye are.

18 Let no man deceive himselfe. If any man  
among you seeme to be wise in this world, let him  
be a foole that he may be wise.

19 For the wisdome of this world is foolishnesse  
with God: for it is written, \*Hee catcheth the wise  
in his owne craftinesse.

20 \*And againe, The Lord knoweth that the  
thoughts of the wise be vaine.

21 Therefore let no man reioyce in men: for all  
things are yours.

22 Whether it be Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas,  
or || world, or life, or death: whether they be things  
present, or things to come, euen all are yours,

23 And ye Christs, and Christ Gods.

CHAP. IIII.

1 After that hee had described the office of a true  
Apostle, 3 Seeing they did not acknowledge him such  
one, 4 Hee appealeth to Gods iudgement, 7 Beating  
downe their glory, which hindered them to praise that,  
which they dispraised in him. 16 Hee sheweth what  
hee requirerh on their parts and what they ought to  
looke for of him as his resurre.

Let a man so thinke of vs, as of the ministers of  
Christ, and disposers of the secrets of God.

2 And as for the rest, it is required of the dispo-  
sers, that euery man be found faithfull.

3 \*As touching mee, I passe very little to bee  
iudged of you, or of || mans iudgement: no, I iudge  
not mine owne selfe.

4 For I know nothing by my selfe, yet am I not  
thereby iustificed: but hee that iudgeth mee, is the  
Lord.

5 Therefore

Therefore \* Iudge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who will lighten things that are hid in darkenesse, and make the counsels of the hearts manifest: and then shall euery man haue praise of God.

Now these things brethren, I haue figuratiuely applied vnto mine owne selfe, and Apollos, for your sakes, that ye might learne by vs, that no man presume aboue that which is written, that one swel not against another for any mans cause.

For who separateth thee? and what hast thou, that thou hast not receiued? If thou hast receiued it, why reioycst thou, as though thou hadst not receiued it?

Now ye are full: now ye are made rich: yee reigne as kings without vs, and would to God yee did reigne, that we also might reigne with you.

For I thinke that God hath set fourth vs the last Apostles, as men appointed to death: for we are made a gazing stocke vnto the world, and to the Angels, and to men.

We are fooles for Christes sake, and yee are wise in Christ: we are weake, and ye strong: ye are honourable, and we are despised.

Vnto this houre we both hunger and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and haue no certaine dwelling place,

\* And labour, working with our own hands: we are reuiled, and yet we bleste: we are persecuted, and suffer it.

\* We are euill spoken of, and we pray: wee are made as the filth of the world, the offscouring of all things vnto this time.

I write not these things to shame you, but as my beloued children I admonish you.

For though ye haue ten thousand instructors in Christ, yet haue ye not many fathers: for in Christ Iesus I haue begotten you through the Gospel.

Wherefore I pray you, bee yee followers of mee.

For this cause haue I sent vnto you Timotheus, which is my beloued sonne, and faithfull in the Lord, which shall put you in remembrance of my wayes in Christ, as I teach euery where in euery Church.

Some are puffed vp, as though I would not come to you.

But I will come to you shortly, \* if the Lord will, and will know, not the speech of them which are puffed vp, but the power.

For the kingdom of God is not in word, but in power.

What will ye? shall I come vnto you with a rod, or in loue, and in the spirit of meeknesse?

C H A P. V.

He reproveeth sharply their negligence in punishing him that had committed incest, 3 Willing them to excommunicate him, 7 To embrace puritie, 9 And for wickednesse.

It is heard certainly that there is fornication among you, and such fornication as is not once named among the Gentiles, \* that one should haue his fathers wife.

And ye are puffed vp, and haue not rather feared, that he which hath done this deede, might be put from among you.

\* For I verely as absent in body, but present in spirit, haue determined already, as though I were present, that he that hath thus done this thing,

When ye are gathered together, and my spirit is in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, that such one, I say, by the power of our Lord Iesus Christ,

\* Be deliuered vnto Satan, for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saued in the day of the Lord Iesus.

Your reioycing is not good: \* Know yee not that a little leauen leaueneth the whole lump?

Purge out therefore the old leauen, that yee may be a newe lump, as yee are vneleauened: for Christ our Pasche is sacrificed for vs.

Therefore let vs keepe the feast, not with old leauen, neither in the leauen of maliciousnesse, and wickednes: but with the vneleauened bread of sinceritie and trueth.

I wrote vnto you in an Epistle, \* that ye should not companie together with fornicators,

And not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the couetous, or with extortioners, or with idolaters: for then ye must goe out of the world.

But now I haue written vnto you, that yee company not together: if any that is called a brother, be a fornicator, or couetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner, with such one eate not.

For what haue I to doe, to iudge them also which are without? doe yee not iudge them that are within?

But God iudgeth them which are without. Put away therefore from among your selues that wicked man.

C H A P. VI.

He rebuketh them for going to law together before the heathen, 7 Christians ought rather to suffer.

He reproveeth the abusing of Christian libertie, 15 and sheweth that we ought to serue God purely, both in body and soule.

Are any of you hauing businesse against another, be iudged vnder the vnuiult, and not vnder the Saints?

\* Doe ye not know that the Saints shall iudge the world? If the world then shall be iudged by you, are yee vnworthy to iudge the smallest matters?

Know ye not that we shall iudge the Angels? how much more things that pertaine to this life?

It then ye haue iudgements of things pertaining to this life, set vp them which are least esteemed in the Church.

I speake it to your shame. Is it so that there is not a wise man among you? no not one that can iudge betweene his brethren?

But a brother goeth to lawe with a brother, and that vnder the infidels.

Now therefore there is verely a fault among you, because ye goe to law one with another: \* why rather suffer ye not wrong? why rather sustaine ye not harme?

\* Nay, yee your selues doe wrong, and doe harme, and that to your brethren.

Know ye not that the vnrighteous shall not inherite the kingdome of God? Bee not deceived: \* neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor wantons, nor buggers,

Nor theues, nor couetous, nor drunkards, nor railers, nor extortioners shall inherite the kingdome of God.

And such \* were some of you: but yee are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are iustified in the Name of the Lord Iesus, and by the Spirit of our God.

\* All things are lawfull vnto mee: but all things are not profitable. I may do all things, but I will not be brought vnder the power of any thing.



## The duty of Mariage.

## I. Corinthians. Of virginitie, and second mariage.

13 Meats are ordained for the belly, and the belly for the meats: but God shall destroy both it, and them. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord, and the Lord for the body.

14 And God hath also raised up the Lord, and Rom. 6. 5 \* shall raise vs up by his power.

15 Know ye not that your bodies are the members of Christ? shall I then take the members of Christ, and make them the members of an harlot? God forbid.

16 Doye not know, that he which completh himselfe with an harlot, is one body? for two, saith he, mas. 19. 5 shalbe one flesh.

17 But he that is ioyned vnto the Lorde, is one spirit. eph. 5. 31

18 Flee fornication: euery sinne that a man doeth, is without the body: but he that committeth fornication, sinneth against his owne body.

19 Know ye not that your body is the temple of the holy Ghost, which is in you, whom ye haue of God? and ye are not your owne.

20 \* For ye are bought for a price: therefore glorifie God in your body, and in your spirit: for they are Gods.

### CHAP. VII.

1 The Apostle answereth to certain questions which the Corinthians desired to know. 2 As of single life, 3 Of the duty of marriage, 11 Of discord and dissolution in marriage, 13 Of marriage between the faithfull and unfaithfull, 15 Of circumcising the circumcised. 21 Of seruitude, 25 Of virginitie, 39 and second marriage.

Now concerning the things wherof ye wrote vnto me, it were good for a man not to touch a woman.

2 Neuerthelesse, to auoid fornication, let euery man haue his wife, and let euery woman haue her owne husband,

1. Pet. 3. 7 3 \* Let the husband giue vnto the wife due beneuolence, and likewise also the wife vnto the husband.

4 The wife hath not the power of her owne body, but the husband: and likewise also the husband hath not the power of his owne body, but the wife.

5 Defraud not one another, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may giue your selues to fasting and prayer, and againe come together, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinencie.

6 But I speake this by permission, not by commandement.

7 For I would that all men were euen as I myself am: but euery man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that.

8 Therefore I say vnto the vnmarried, and vnto the widowers, it is good for them if they abide euen as I doe.

9 But if they cannot abstaine, let them marry: for it is better to marrie then to burne.

10 And vnto the married I command, not I, but the Lord, Let not the wife \* depart from her husband, and 19. 9, band.

11 But and if she depart, let her remaine vnmarried, or be reconciled vnto her husband, and let not the husband put away his wife.

12 But to the remnant I speake, and not the Lorde. If any brother haue a wife that beleueth not, if she be content to dwell with him, let him not forsake her.

13 And the woman which hath an husband that beleueth not, if hee be content to dwell with her, let her not forsake him.

14 For the vnbeleeuing husband is sanctified by the wife, and the vnbeleeuing wife is sanctified by the husband, else were your children vnclane: but now are they holy.

15 But if the vnbeleeuing depart, let him depart: a brother or a sister is not in subiection in such things: but God hath called vs in peace.

16 For what knowest thou, O wife whether thou shalt saue thine husband? Or what knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt saue thy wife?

17 But as God hath distributed to euery man, as the Lord hath called euery one, so let him walke: and so ordaine I in all Churches.

18 Is any man called being circumcised: let him not gather his vn-circumcision: is any called vn-circumcised? let him not be circumcised.

19 Circumcision is nothing, and vn-circumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God.

20 \* Let euery man abide in the same vocation wherein he was called.

21 Art thou called being a seruant? care not for it: but if yet thou mayest be free, vie it rather.

22 For he that is called in the Lord, being a seruant, is the Lords freeman: likewise also he that is called being free, is Christs seruant.

23 \* Ye are bought with a price: be not the seruants of men.

24 Brethren, let euery man wherein he was called, therein abide with God.

25 Now concerning virgines, I haue no commandement of the Lord: but I giue mine aduice, as one that hath obtained mercy of the Lord to be faithful.

26 I suppose then this to be good for the present necessitie: I mean that it is good for a man so to be.

27 Art thou bound vnto a wife? seeke not to be loosed: art thou loosed from a wife? seeke not a wife.

28 But if thou takest a wife, thou sinnest not: and if a virgine marrie, she sinneth not: neuerthelesse, such shall haue trouble in the flesh: but I spare you.

29 And this I say, brethren, because the time is short, I hereafter that both they which haue wives, be as though they had none:

30 And they that weep, as though they wept not: and they that reioyce, as though they reioyced not: and they that buy, as though they possessed not:

31 And they that vie this world, as though they vied it not: for the fashion of this world goeth away.

32 And I would haue you without care. The vnmarried careth for the things of the Lord, how he may please the Lord:

33 But he that is married, careth for the things of the world, how he may please his wife.

34 There is a difference also between a virgine and a wife: the vnmarried woman careth for the things of the Lord, that she may be holy both in body and in spirit: but the that is married, careth for the things of the world, how she may please her husband.

35 And this I speake for your owne commodity, not to tangle you in a snare, but that ye follow that which is honest, and that ye may cleaue fast vnto the Lord without separation.

36 But if any man thinke that it is vncomely for his virgine, if the passe the floure of her age, and need so require, let him doe what he will, be sinneless: let them be married.

37 Neuerthelesse, hee that standeth firme in his heart

heart, that he hath no neede, but haue power ouer his owne will, and hath so decreed in his heart, that he will keepe his virgine, he doth well.

38 So then he that giueth her to marriage, doth well: but he that giueth her not to marriage, doth better.

39 The wife is bound by the Law, as long as her husband \* liueth: but if her husband be dead, shee is at libertie to marrie with whom shee will, onely in the Lord.

40 But he is more blessed, if he so abide, in my iudgement: \* and I thinke that I haue also the Spirit of God.

CHAP. VIII.

*1 Hee rebuketh them that vse their libertie to the slander of others, in going to the idolatrous sacrifices, 9 And sheweth how men ought to behaue themselues toward such as be weak.*

And as touching things sacrificed vnto idoles, we know that wee all haue knowledge: knowledge puffeth vp, but loue edifieth.

2 Now, if any man thinke that hee knoweth my thing, he knoweth nothing yet as hee ought to know.

3 But if any man loue God, the same is \* known of him.

4 Concerning therefore meate sacrificed vnto idoles, we know that an idol is nothing in the world, and that there is none other God but one.

5 For though there bee that are called gods, whether in heauen, or in earth, (as there bee many gods and many lords)

6 Yet vnto vs there is but one God, which is the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him: and one Lord Iesus Christ, by whome are all things, and we by him.

7 But euery man hath not knowledge, for some hauing conscience of the idle vnto this houre, eat as a thing sacrificed vnto the idol, and so their conscience being weak, is defiled.

8 But meat maketh not vs acceptable to God: for neither if we eate, haue wee the more: neither if we eat not, haue wee the lesse.

9 But take heed lest by any means this \* power of yours bee an occasion of falling to them that are weak:

10 For if any man see thee which hast knowledge, sit at table in the idoles temple, (shall not the conscience of him which is weak, bee \* boldned to eate those things which are sacrificed to idoles)

11 And through thy knowledge shal the \* weak brother perish, for whom Christ died.

12 Now when yee sinne so against the brethren, and wound their weak conscience, yee sinne against Christ.

13 \* Wherefore if meat offend my brother, I will eate no flesh while the world standeth, that I may not offend my brother.

CHAP. IX.

*He exhorteth them by his example to vse their libertie to the edification of other, 24 to runne on fourth in the course wher they haue begun.*

Am I not an Apostle? am I not free? haue I not scene Iesus Christ our Lord? are yee not my worke in the Lord?

2 If I be not an Apostle vnto other, yet doubtles I am vnto you: for ye are the scale of mine Apostleship in the Lord.

3 My defence to them that examine me, is this,

4 Haue we not power to eate and to drinke?

5 Or, haue wee not power to lead about a wife

being a sister as well as the rest of the Apostles, and as the brethren of the Lord, and Cephas?

6 Or I onely and Barnabas, haue not we power *for con-* *fins* not to worke?

7 Who goeth a warfare any time at his owne cost? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flocke, and eateth not of the milke of the flocke?

8 Say I these things according to man? saith not the Law the same also?

9 For it is written in the Law of Moses, \* Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corne. doth God take care for oxen? *4. 1. 12. 5* *18.*

10 Either saith hee it not altogether for our sakes? For our sake no doubt it is written, that hee which eateth, should care in hope, and that hee that thirsteth in hope, should be partaker of his hope.

11 \* If we haue sowed vnto you spiritual things, *Rom. 15.* *is it a great thing if we reape your carnall things?* *27.*

12 If others with you be partakers of *the power,* are not we rather? neuerthelasse we haue not vsed this power: but \* suffer all things, that wee should not hinder the Gospel of Christ. *Or, sake in worth.*

13 Doe ye not know, that they which minister about the \* holy things, eate of the things of the Temple: and they which wait at the Altar, are partakers with the Altar? *Deu. 18. 1*

14 So also hath the Lord ordeined, that they which preach the Gospel, should liue of the Gospel

15 But I haue vsed none of these things: neither wrote I these things, that it should bee so done vnto me: for it were better for me to die, then that any man should make my reioicing vaine.

16 For though I preach the Gospel, I haue nothing to reioyce of: for necessitie is laid vpon me, and woe is vnto me, if I preach not the Gospel.

17 For if I do it willingly, I haue a reward: but if I doe it against my will, *notwith-* *standing* the dispensation is committed vnto me.

18 What is my reward then? Verely that when I preach the Gospel, I make the Gospel of Christ free that I abuse not mine authoritie in the Gospel.

19 For though I be free from all men, yet haue I made my selfe seruant vnto all men, that I might winne the more.

20 \* And vnto the Iewes I become as a Jew, that I may winne the Iewes: to them that are vnder the Lawe, as though I were vnder the Lawe, that I may winne them that are vnder the Law.

21 To them that are without Lawe, as though I were without Law, (when I am not without Law as pertaining to God, but *am* in the Lawe through Christ) that I may win them that are without Law.

22 To the weak I become as weak, that I may win the weak: I am made all things to all men, that I might by all meanes sue some.

23 And this I doe for the Gospels sake, that I might be partaker thereof with you.

24 Know yee not, that they which run in a race, runne all, yet one receiue the prize? so runne that yee may obtaine.

25 And euery man that proueth masteries, abstaineth from all things: and they do it to obtaine a corruptible crowne, but we for an vncorruptible.

26 I therefore so runne, not as vncertainly: so fight I, not as one that beate the aire.

27 But I beate downe my body and bring it into subiection, lest by any means after that I haue preached to other, I my selfe should be reprobous.

CHAP. X.

*Hee feareth them with the examples of the Iewes,*

that they put not their trust carnally in the graces of God, 14. exhorting them to flee idolatry, 23 and offence of their neighbour.

**M**oreouer, brethren, I would not that ye should bee ignorant that all our fathers were vnder the cloud, and all passed thorow the \* Sea,

*Exod. 13. 21. num. 9. 18.*

2 And were all baptized vnto Moses, in the cloud, and in the Sea,

*Exod. 14. 16. 22.*

3 \*And did all eate the same spirituall meate,

*Exod. 16. 25.*

4 \*And did all drinke the same spirituall drinke: (for they dranke of the spirituall Rocke that folowed them: and the Rocke was Christ)

*Exo. 17. 6 num. 20. 10. 11.*

5 But with many of them God was not pleased: for they were ouerthrowen in the wilderness.

*Num. 26. 65. Num. 11. 4. & 26. 64. psal. 106. 14.*

6 Now these are ensamples to vs, to the intent that we should not lust after euill things, \* as they also lusted.

*Exo. 32. 6 Num. 25. 9.*

7 Neither bee yee idolaters as were some of them as it is written, \* The people sate downe to eat and drinke, and rose vp to play.

*Num. 11. 4. & 26. 64. psal. 106. 14.*

8 Neither let vs commit fornication, as some of them committed fornication, and fel in one \* day three and twentie thousand.

*Num. 11. 4. & 26. 64. psal. 106. 14.*

9 Neither let vs tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted him, and were \* destroyed of serpents.

*Num. 14. 37.*

10 Neither murmure yee, as some of them \* also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer.

*Num. 14. 37.*

11 Now all these things came vnto them for ensamples, and were written to admonish vs, vpon whom the ends of the world are come.

*Num. 14. 37.*

12 Wherefore, let him that thinketh hee standeth, take heed lest he fall.

*Num. 14. 37.*

13 There hath no temptation taken you, but such as appertaineth to man: and God is faithful, which will not suffer you to bee tempted aboue that you bee able, but will euen giue the issue with the temptation, that ye may be able to beare it.

*Num. 14. 37.*

14 Wherefore, my beloved, flee from idolatry.

*Num. 14. 37.*

15 I speake as vnto them which haue vnderstanding: Iudge yee what I say.

*Num. 14. 37.*

16 The cup of blessing which wee blesse, is it not the Communion of the blood of Christ? The bread which we breake, is it not the Communion of the body of Christ?

*Num. 14. 37.*

17 For we that are many, are one bread and one body, because we all are partakers of one bread.

*Num. 14. 37.*

18 Behold Israel, which is after the flesh: are not they which eate of the sacrifices, partakers of the Altar?

*Num. 14. 37.*

19 What say I then? that the idole is any thing? or that that which is sacrificed to idoles, is any thing?

*Num. 14. 37.*

20 Nay, but that these things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to deuils, and not vnto God: and I would not that yee should haue fellowship with the deuils.

*Num. 14. 37.*

21 Yee cannot drinke the cup of the Lord, and the cup of the deuils. Ye cannot be partakers of the Lords Table, and of the table of deuils.

*Num. 14. 37.*

22 Doe we prouoke the Lord to anger? are wee stronger then he?

*Num. 14. 37.*

23 \*All things are lawfull for me, but all things are not expedient: all things are lawfull for mee, but all things edifie not.

*Num. 14. 37.*

24 Let no man seeke his owne, but euery man an others wealth.

*Num. 14. 37.*

25 Whatsoeuer is sold in the shambles, eat yee, and aske no question for conscience sake.

*Num. 14. 37.*

26 \*For the earth is the Lords, and al that there- in is.

*Num. 14. 37.*

27 If any of them which beleene not eat yee to a feast, and if ye will go, whatsoeuer is set before you, eate, asking no question for conscience sake.

28 But if any man say vnto you, This is sacrificed vnto idols, eat it not, because of him that shewed it, and for the conscience, (for the earth is the Lords, and all that therein is.)

29 And the conscience, I say, not thine, but of that other: for why should my libertie bee condemned of another mans conscience?

30 For if I through Gods benefite bee partaker, why am I euill spoken of for that, wherefore I giue thanks?

31 \*Whether therefore yee eate or drinke, or do any thing, whatsoeuer ye doe, doe all to the glory of God.

32 Giue none offence, neither to the Iewes nor to the Grecians, nor to the Church of God:

33 Euen as I please al men in all things, not seeking mine owne profit, but the profit of many, that they might be saved.

# CHAP. XI.

Herebucketh the abuses which were crept into their Church, 4. as touching prayer, prophcing, 18 and ministring the Lords Supper, 23 bringing them againe to the first institution thereof.

**B**E ye the followers of me, euen as I am of Christ

2 Now brethren, I commend you that you remember all my things, and keepe the ordinances, as I deliuered them vnto you.

3 But I will that yee knowe that Christ is the head of euery man, and the man is the womans head: and God is Christs head.

4 Euery man praying or prophcing, haue any thing on his head, dishonoureth his head.

5 But euery woman that prayeth or prophc- eth bare headed, dishonoureth her head: for it is euen one very thing, as though shee were shauen.

6 Therefore if the woman bee not couered, let her also be shorne: and if it be a shame for a woman to be shorne or shauen, let her be couered.

7 For a man ought not to couer his head: for as much as he is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man.

8 For the man is not of the woman, but the woman of the man.

9 \*For the man was not created for the womans sake: but the woman for the mans sake.

10 Therefore ought the woman to haue power on her head, because of the Angels.

11 Neuertheless, neither is the man without the woman, neither the woman without the man in the Lord.

12 For as the woman is of the man, so is the man also by the woman: but all things are of God.

13 Iudge in your selues, Is it comely that a woman pray vnto God vncouered?

14 Doeth not nature it selfe teach you, that if a man haue long haire, it is a shame vnto him?

15 But if a woman haue long haire, it is a praise vnto her: for her haire is giuen her for a couering.

16 But if any man lust to be contentious, we haue no such custome, neither the Churches of God.

17 ¶ Now in this that I declare, I praise you not, that ye come together, not with profit, but with hurt.

18 For sife of all when ye come together in the Church, I heare that there are dissensions among you, and I beleue it to be true in some part.

19 For there must be heresies euen among you, that they which are approoued among you, might be knowne.

20 When ye come together therefore into one place,

*For, shaukef giuing*

*Chap. 6. 13. secl. 13. 27.*

*Psal. 24. 1.*

Supper.

place, *this* is not to eate the Lords Supper.

21 For euey man when they should eat, taketh his owne supper afore, and one is hungry, and another is drunken.

22 Haue yee not houses to eate and drink in? despise ye the Church of God, and shame them that haue not? what shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise you net.

23 For I haue receiued of the Lord that which I also haue deliueged vnto you, *to wit*, That the Lord Iesus in the night that hee was betrayed, tooke bread:

24 \*And when he had giuen thanks, he brake it and said, Take, eate: this is my body, which is broken for you: this doe ye in remembrance of me.

25 After the same manner also *hee tooke* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the New testament in my blood: this do as oft as ye drinke it, in remembrance of me.

26 For as often as yee shall eate this bread, and drinke this cup, yee shew the Lords death till hee come.

27 Wherefore whoeuer shall eate this bread and drinke the cup of the Lord vnworthily, shall be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord.

28 \*Let a man therefore examine himselfe, and so let him eat of this bread, and drinke of this cup.

29 For he that eateth and drinketh vnworthily, eateth and drinketh his owne damnation, *because* he discerneth not the Lords body.

30 For this cause many *are* weake, and sicke among you, and many sleepe.

31 For if we would iudge our selues, we should not be iudged.

32 But when we are iudged, we are chastened of the Lord, because wee should not be condemned with the world.

33 Wherefore my brethren, when ye come together to eat, tary one for another.

34 And if any man bee hungry, let him eate at home, that ye come not together vnto condemnation. Other things will I set in order when I come.

# CHAP. XII.

*The diuersity of the gifts of the holy Ghost ought to be vsed to the edifying of Christs Church, 12 as the members of mans body to serue the use one of another.*

**N**owe concerning spirituall gifts, brethren, I would not haue you ignorant.

2 Ye know that ye were Gentiles, and were carried away vnto the dumbe idoles, as ye were led.

3 Wherefore I declare vnto you, that no man speaking by the Spirit of God, calleth Iesus *\*ex*ecrable: also no man can say that Iesus is the Lord, but by the holy Ghost.

4 Now there are diuersities of gifts, but the same Spirit.

5 And there are diuersities of administrations, but the same Lord.

6 And there are diuersities of operations, but God is the same which worketh all in all.

7 But the manifestation of the Spirit is giuen to euey man to profit withall.

8 For to one is giuen by the Spirit the word of Wisdome: and to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit.

9 And to another *is giuen* faith, by the same spirit: and to another the gifts of healing, by the same Spirit:

10 And to another the operations of great works: and to another prophetic: and to another the discerning of spirits: and to another diuersities

of tongues: and to another the interpretation of tongues.

11 \*And all these things worketh euen the selfe same Spirit, distributing to euey man severally as *3 ephes.* he will. 4.7.

12 For as the body is one, and hath many members, and all the members of the body, which is one, though they be many, *yet* are *but* one body: *eu*en so is Christ.

13 For by one Spirit are wee all baptized into one body, whether we be Iewes or Grecians, whether we be bond, or free, and haue bene all made to drinke into one Spirit.

14 For *the* body also is not one member, but many 15 If the foote would say, Because I am not the hand, I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body?

16 And if the eare would say, Because I am not the eye, I am not of the body, is it therefore not of the body?

17 If the whole body were an eye, where were the hearing? If the whole were hearing, where were the smelling?

18 But now hath God disposed the members euey one of them in the body at his owne pleasure.

19 For if they were al one member, where were the body?

20 But now *are* there many members, yet but one body.

21 And the eye cannot say vnto the hand, I haue no need of thee: nor the head againe to the feete, I haue no neede of you.

22 Yea, much rather those members of the body, which seeme to be more feeble, are necessary.

23 And vpon those *members* of the body, which we thinke most vnholiest, put we more honesty on: and our vncomely parts haue more comeliness on.

24 For our comely parts neede it not: but God hath tempered the body together, and hath giuen the more honour to *that part* which lacked,

25 Left there should bee any diuision in the body: but that the members should haue the same care one for another.

26 Therefore if one member suffer, all suffer with it: if one member be had in honour all the members reioyce with it.

27 Now ye are the body of Christ, and members *for* your part.

28 \* And God hath ordained some in the Church: as first Apostles, secondly Prophets, thirdly Teachers, then them that doe miracles: after that, the gifts of healing, helpers, gouernours, diuersitie of tongues.

29 Are all Apostles? are all Prophets? are all Teachers?

30 Are all doers of miracles? haue all the gifts of healing? doe all speake with tongues? doe all interpret?

31 But *I* desire you the best gifts, and I will yet shew you a more excellent way.

## CHAP. XIII.

*Because lone is the fountaine and rule of edifying the Church, he setteth forth the nature, office and praise thereof.*

**I** though I speake with the tongues of men and Angels, and haue not loue, I am as sounding brasie, or a tinkling cymbal.

2 And though I had the gifts of prophetic, and knew all secrets and all knowledge, yea, if I had all faith, so that I could \*remoue mountaines, and had not loue, I were nothing.

3 And though I feede the poore with all my goods,

Ggg 4

goods,

Rom. 12.  
3 ephes.  
4.7.  
Mas. 17.  
20 luke  
17.6.

goods, and though I giue my body that I bee burned, and haue not loue, it profiteth me nothing.

4 Loue suffereth long : it is bountifull : loue enuyeth not : loue doeth not boast it selfe : it is not puffed vp :

5 It disdaineth not : it seeketh not her owne things : it is not prouoked to anger : it thinketh not euill :

6 It reioyceth not in iniquitie, but reioyceth in the truth.

7 It suffereth all things : it beleeueth all things : it hopeth all things : it endureth all things.

8 Loue doeth neuer fal away, though that prophecies bee abolished, or the tongues cease, or knowledge vanish away.

**¶ Or, teach** 9 For wee know in part, and we **¶** prophecie in part.

10 But when that which is perfect is come, then that which is in part shall be abolished.

11 When I was a child, I spake as a child, I vnderstood as a child, I thought as a child : but when I became a man, I put away childish things.

12 For now we see thorow a glasse darkely : but then *shall we see face to face*. Now I know in part : but then shall I know euen as I am **¶** known.

**¶ Or, saught of God.**

13 And now abideth faith, hope, and loue, *euen* these three : but the chiefest of these is loue.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 *Hee exhorteth to loue, commendeth the gift of tongues, and other spirituall gifts, 5 but chiefly prophecying. 34 He commendeth women to keepe silence in the Church, 40 and sheweth what good order ought to be obserued in the Church.*

**F**ollow after loue, and couet spirituall gifts, and rather that ye may prophecie.

2 For he that speaketh a *strange* tongue, speaketh not vnto men, but vnto God : for no man heareth him : howbeit in the spirit he speaketh secret things.

3 But hee that prophesieth, speaketh vnto men to edifying, and to exhortation, and to comfort.

4 Hee that speaketh *strange* language edifieth himselfe : but hee that prophesieth, edifieth the Church.

5 I would that yee all spake *strange* languages, but rather that ye prophesied : for greater is he that prophesieth, then he that speaketh *diuers* tongues, except he expound it, that the Church may receiue edification.

6 And now, brethren, if I come vnto you speaking *diuers* tongues, what shall I profite you, except I spake to you either by reuelation, or by knowledge, or by prophecying, or by doctrine ?

**¶ Or, flute.**

7 Moreover, things without life, which giue a sound, whether it be a pipe or an harp, except they make a distinction in the sounds, how shall it bee known what is piped or harped ?

8 And also, if the trumpet giue an vncertaine sound, who shall prepare himselfe to battell ?

9 So likewise you by the tongue, except ye utter words that haue signification, how shall it bee vnderstood what is spoken ? for yee shall speake in the aire.

**¶ Or, as the singing re- quireth.**

10 There are so many kindes of voyces (as it cometh to passe) in the world, and none of them is dumbe.

11 Except I know then the power of the voyce, I shall be vnto him that speaketh, a Barbarian, and he that speaketh shall be a Barbarian vnto me.

12 Euen so, forasmuch as ye couet spirituall gifts, seeke that yee may excell vnto the edifying of the Church.

13 Wherefore let him that speaketh a *strange* tongue, pray, that he may interpret.

14 For if I pray in a *strange* tongue, my spirit prayeth : but mine vnderstanding is without fruit.

15 What is it then ? I will pray with the spirit, but I will pray with the vnderstanding also : I will sing with the spirit : but I will sing with the vnderstanding also.

16 Els, when thou blestest with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the roomes of the vnlearned, say, Amen, at thy giuing of thanks, seeing he knoweth not what thou sayest ?

17 For thou verely giuest thanks well, but the other is not edified.

18 I thanke my God, I speake languages more then ye all.

19 Yet had I rather in the Church to speake few words with mine vnderstanding, that I might also instruct others, then ten thousand words in a *strange* tongue.

20 Brethren, be not children in vnderstanding, but as concerning malicioussnesse bee children, but in vnderstanding be of a ripe age.

21 In the Lawe it is written, \* By men of other tongues, and by other languages will I speake vnto this people : yet so shall they not heare me, saith the Lord.

22 Wherefore *strange* tongues are for a signe, not to them that beleee, but to them that beleee not, but prophecying serueth not for them that beleee not, but for them which beleee.

23 If therefore when the whole Church is come together in one, and all speake *strange* tongues, there come in they that are vnlearned, or they which beleee not, will they not say that yee are out of your wits ?

24 But if all prophecie, and there come in one that beleueth not, or one vnlearned, he is rebuked of all men, and is iudged of all.

25 And so are the secrets of his heart made manifest, and so he will fall downe on his face, and worshippes God, and say plainly that God is in you indeede.

26 What is to be done then, brethren ? when ye come together according as euery one of you hath a Psalme, or hath doctrine, or hath a tongue, or hath reuelation, or hath interpretation, let all things be done vnto edifying.

27 If any man speake a *strange* tongue, let it bee by two, or at the most by three, and that by course, and let one interpret.

28 But if there be no interpreter, let him keepe silence in the Church, which speaketh languages, and let him speake to himselfe, and to God.

29 Let the Prophets speake two or three, and let the other iudge.

30 And if any thing be reuiled to another that sitteth by, let the first hold his peace.

31 For ye may all prophesie one by one, that all may learne, and all may haue comfort.

32 And the spirits of the Prophets are subiect to the Prophets.

33 For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as we see in all the Churches of the Saints.

34 \* Let your women keepe silence in the Churches : for it is not permitted vnto them to speake : *but they ought to be subiect, as also the Law saith.*

35 And if they will learne any thing, let them aske their husbands at home : for it is a shame for women to speake in the Church.

36 Came the word of God out from you : rather came it vnto you onely ?



37 If any man thinke himselfe to be a Prophet, or spirituall, let him acknowledge that the things that I write vnto you, are the Commandemens of the Lord.

38 And if any man be ignorant, let him be ignorant.

39 Wherefore brethren conet to prophesie, and forbid not to speake languages.

40 Let all things be done honestly, and by order.

CHAP. XV.

Hee proueth the resurrection of the dead, 3 and first that Christ is risen. 22 Then that we shall rise, 32 and the manner how.

1 **M**Oreouer, \* brethren, I declare vnto you the Gospell, which I preached vnto you, which ye haue also receiued, and wherein ye continue.

2 And whereby ye are saved, if ye keepe in memorie, after what manner I preached it vnto you, except ye haue beleued in me.

3 For first of all, I deliuered vnto you that which I receiued, how that Christ died for our finnes, according to the \* Scriptures,

4 And that he was buried, and that he rose the third day according to the \* Scriptures,

5 \* And that hee was seene of Cephas then of the twelue.

6 After that, hee was seene of more then fise hundred brethren at once: whereof many remaine vnto this present, and some also are asleepe.

7 After that, he was seene of Iames: then of all the Apostles.

8 \* And last of all, he was seene also of me, as of one borne out of due time.

9 For I am \* the least of the Apostles, which am not meete to be called an Apostle, because I persecuted the Church of God.

10 \* But by the grace of God I am that I am: and his grace which is in me, was not in vaine: but I laboured more abundantly then they all: yet not I, but the grace of God which is in me.

11 Wherefore, whether it were I or they, so we preach, and so haue ye beleued.

12 ¶ Now if it bee preached that Christ is risen from the dead, how say some among you, that there is no resurrection of the dead?

13 For if there bee no resurrection of the dead, then is Christ not risen.

14 And if Christ bee not risen, then is our preaching vaine, and your faith is also vaine.

15 And we are found also false witnesses of God: for we haue testified of God, that he hath raised vp Christ: whome hee hath not raised vp, if so be the dead be not raised.

16 For if the dead be not raised, then is Christ not raised.

17 And if Christ bee not raised, your faith is vaine: ye are yet in your finnes.

18 And so they which are asleepe in Christ, are perished.

19 If in this life I onely we haue hope in Christ, we are of all men the most miserable.

20 But now is Christ risen from the dead, and was made \* the first fruits of them that sleepe.

21 For since by man came death, by man came also the resurrection of the dead.

22 For as in Adam all die, euen so in Christ shall all be made aliue,

23 But euerie man in his \* owne order: the first fruite is Christ, afterward they that are of Christ, at his coming shall rise againe.

24 Then shall be the end, when he hath deliuered

vp the kingdome to God, euen the Father, when he hath put downe all rule, and all authoritie and power.

25 For hee must reigne \* till hee hath put all his enemies vnder his feete. *Psal. 110. 1. act. 2.*

26 The last enemy that shall bee destroyed, is death. *1. Cor. 15. 26.*

27 \* For he hath put downe all things vnder his feete. (And when he saith that all things are subdued to him, it is manifest that hee is excepted which did put downe all things vnder him) *Psal. 8. 6. bcl. 2. 8.*

28 And when all things shall bee subdued vnto him, then shall the Sonne also himselfe bee subiect vnto him that did subdue all things vnder him, that God may be all in all.

29 Els what shall they doe which are baptized for dead? if the dead rise not at all, why are they then baptized for dead?

30 Why are we also in ieopardie every houre?

31 By our reioicing which I haue in Christ Iesus our Lord, I die daily.

32 If I haue fought with beasts at Ephesus after the manner of men, what aduantage it mee, if the dead be not raised vp? \* let vs eate and drinke: for to morrow we shall die. *1. Cor. 15. 32. 13. 2. Cor. 12. 2. 6.*

33 Bee not deceived: \* euill speakings corrupt good manners. *1. Tim. 6. 20.*

34 Awake to liue righteously, and sinne not: for some haue not the knowledge of God, I speake this to your shame. *1. Tim. 4. 1.*

35 But some man will say, How are the dead raised vp? and with what body come they forth?

36 O foole, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die.

37 And that which thou sowest, thou sowest not that body that shall be, but bare come, as it falleth, of wheat, or of some other.

38 But God giueth it a body at his pleasure, euen to every seede his owne body.

39 All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one flesh of men, and another flesh of beasts, and another of fishes, and another of birds.

40 There are also heauenly bodies, and earthly bodies: but the glory of the heauenly is one, and the glory of the earthly is another.

41 There is another glory of the Sonne, and another glory of the Moone, and another glory of the Starres: for one Starre differeth from another Starre in glory.

42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown in corruption, and is raised in incorruption.

43 It is sown in dishonour, and is rayed in glory: it is sown in weakenesse, and is rayed in power.

44 It is sown a naturall body, and is raised a spirituall body: there is a naturall body, and there is a spirituall body.

45 As it is also written, The first man \* Adam was made a liuing soule: and the last Adam *made a quickening Spirit.* *Gen. 2. 7.*

46 Howbeit, that was not first made which is spirituall: but that which is naturall, and afterward that which is spirituall.

47 The first man is of the earth, earthly: the second man is the Lord from heauen.

48 As is the earthly, such are they that are earthly: and as is the heauenly, such are they also that are heauenly.

49 And as we haue borne the image of the earthly, so shall we beare the image of the heauenly.

50 This say I, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot

not inherite the kingdome of God, neither doeth  
corruption inherite incorruption.

51 Behold, I shew you a secret thing, we shal not  
all sleepe, but we shall all be changed,

52 In a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at  
*Mat. 24.* the \*last trumpet: for the trumpet shall blow, and  
*31. 1. 3. 4.* the dead shall be raised vp incorruptible, and wee  
*4. 16.* shall be changed.

53 For this corruptible must put on incorruption:  
and this mortall *must* put on immortallitie.

54 So when this corruptible hath put on incor-  
ruption, and this mortall hath put on immortality,

then shall bee brought to passe the saying that is  
1 Cor. 15. 8. written, \* Death is swallowed vp into victory.

rust.7.17 55 ¶ \*O death, where is thy sting? O graue, where  
¶ O death is thy victory?

56 The sting of death is sinne : and the strength  
of sinne is the Law.

57 \*But thanks be vnto God, which hath giuen vs victorie through our Lord Iesus Christ.

58 Therefore my beloved brethren, be ye fled-  
fast, vnmoueable, abundant alwayes in the worke

13. of the Lord, forasmuch as ye know that your labor  
14. is not in vaine in the Lord.

14. Heb. 2. 14. CHAP. XVI.  
14. Hee putteth them in remembrance of the gathering  
1. Job. 5. 5

for the poore brethren at Jerusalem. 13 Wee must  
perseuere in faith, in the loue of Christ and our neigh-

hour. 15 After his commendations, he wished to  
them all prosperity.

29. & 12. **C**oncerning \* the gathering for the Saints as I  
haue ordeined in the Churches \* of Galatia,  
so doe ye also.

25. rom. 2. Eueri first *day* of the weeke, let eueri one of  
 12 13. you put aside by himselfe, and lay vp as God hath  
 18. prospered him, that then there bee no gatherings  
 27. when I come.

3 And when I am come, whomsoever ye shall allow by letters, them will I send to bring your liberalitie vnto Ierusalem.

4 And if it be meete that I goe also, they shall  
goe with me.

5 Now I will come vnto you, after that I haue  
gone thorow Macedonia, ( for I will passe thorow  
Macedonia)

6. And it may be that I will abide, yea, or winter with you, that yee may bring mee on my way whither soeuer I goe.

7 For I will not see you now in my passage: but I trust to abide awhile with you, if the Lord permit.

8 And I will tary at Ephesus vntill Pentecost.  
9 For a great doore and effectual is opened vnto me: but there are many aduersaries.

10 ¶ Now, if Timotheus come, see that he be without feare with you : for he worketh the worke of the Lord, euen as I doe.

11 Let no man therefore despise him: but con-  
uey him forth in peace, that he may come vnto me,  
for I looke for him with the brethren.

12 As touching *our* brother Apollos, I greatly desired him to come vnto you with the brethren: but his minde was not at all to come at this time.

but his mind was not at all to come at this time, howbeit he will come, when he shall haue convenient time.

13 ¶ Watch ye: stand fast in the faith: quit you like men, ~~and~~ be strong.

14 Let all your things be done in love.

15 Now brethren, I beseech you (ye know the house of Stephanas, that it is the first fruits of Achaia, and that they have giuen themselves to minister vnto the Saints.)

16 That ye be obedient euen vnto such, and to  
all that helpe with vs, and labour.

17 I am glad of the coming of Stephanas, and Fortunatus, and Achaicus : for they have supplied the want of you.

18 For they haue comforted my spirit & yours  
acknowledge therefore such men.

19 The Churches of Asia salute you: Aquila, and Priscilla, with the Church that is in their house, salute you greatly in the Lord.

20 All the brethren greet you. Greet ye one another with \*an holy kisse.

21 The salutation of *me* Paul with mine owne hand.

22 If any man loue not the Lord Iefus Chrift,  
let him be had in execration, ~~yea excommunicate~~  
to death.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ *bee* with  
you.

24 My lone be with you all in Christ Iesus. Amen.

¶ The first *Epistle* to the Corinthians, written from Philippi, and sent by Stephanas and Fortunatus, and Achaicus, and Timotheus.

THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL  
to the Corinthians.

## THE ARGUMENT.

**A**s nothing can be written either so perfectly, or with so great affection and zeale, which is not impossible to many, and resisted by some: so the first Epistle written by S. Paul to the Corinthians, besides the purity and perfection of the doctrine, sheweth a love toward them farre passing all natural affections: which did not onely not profit all, but hardened the hearts of many to remaine in their stubbornnesse, and contemne the Apostles authoritie. By reason whereof S. Paul bringeth in such occasions to come unto them, worse then the Epistle from Macedonia, vntoing to accomplish the work which he had begun among them. First therfor he the writeth sheweth well in the Lord, declaring that albeist certaine wicked persons abused his affections, so contemner therby his authoritie, yet they were necessary schooling, and sent to him by God for: to be bettering. And where as they blame his long absence, it came of no inconstancie, but to beare with their inabilitie and imperfection, lest contrary to his faithfull affection, he should have bene compelled to vie rigor and severitie. And as teaching his up writing in the forme: Epistle, it came through their default: as is now evident: both in that that he pardoneth the trespassour, seeing hee doeth repent: and also in that hee was vnquiet in his minde, till he was comforted by Titus of their efface. But forasmuch as the false apostles went about to undermine his authoritie, hee conuicteth their error most brags, and commendeth his office, and the diligent execution of the same: so that Salom must have greatly blinded their eyes, which see not the brightnesse of the Gospel in his preaching: the effect whereof

whereof is our weisse of life, for taking our selues, cleaung to God, fleeing from idolatrie, embracing the true doctrine, and that sorrow which mighdeth true repentance: to the which is ioyned mercie and compassion toward our brethren: also wisdom to put difference betwixt the simplicitie of the Gospel and the arrogancie of the false preachers, who vnder pretence of preaching the truth, sought onely to fill their bellies, whereas he contrariwise sought them and not their goods, as those ambitious persons slandered him: wherefore as his comming he menaceth such as rebel against his authority, that he wil declare by liuely example, that he is the faithfull ambassador of Iesus Christ

CHAP. I.

4 Hee declareth the great profite that cometh to the faithful by their afflictions. 15, 17 And because they should not impute to lightnesse, that hee deferred his coming contrary to his promise, hee prometh his comfort both by the sinceritie of his preaching, and also by the immutable truth of the Gospel, 21 which truth is grounded on Christ, and sealed in our hearts by the holy Ghost.

**P**aul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by the will of God, and our brother Timotheus, to the Church of God which is at Corinthus, with all the Saints which are in all Achaia:

2 Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 \*Blessed be God euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort,

4 Which comforteth vs in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any affliction, by the comfort wherewith wee our selues are comforted of God.

5 For as the sufferings of Christ abound in vs, to our consolation aboundeth through Christ.

6 And whether wee bee afflicted, it is for your consolation and saluation, which is wrought in the enduring of the same sufferings, which we also suffer: or whether we be comforted, it is for your consolation and saluation.

7 And our hope is stedfast concerning you, in as much as wee knowe, that as yee are partakers of the sufferings, so shall yee bee also of the consolation.

8 For brethren, wee would not haue you ignorant of our affliction, which came vnto vs in Asia, how wee were pressed out of measure, passing strength, so that wee altogether doubted, euen of life.

9 Yea, we receiued the sentence of doath in our selues, because we should not trust in our selues, but in God, which raiseth the dead.

10 Who deliuered vs from so great a death, and doth deliuer vs: in whom we trust, that yet hereafter he will deliuer vs,

11 \*So that yee labour together in prayer for vs, that for the gift bestowed vpon vs for many, thanks may be giuen by many persons for vs.

12 For our reioycing is this, the testimony of our conscience, and in simplicitie and godly purencie, and not in fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God wee haue had our conuersation in the world, and most of all to youwards.

13 For wee write none other things vnto you, then that yee reade, or else that ye acknowledge, and I trust yee shall acknowledge vnto the end.

14 Euen as yee haue acknowledged vs partly, that we are your reioycing, euen as yee are ours, in the day of our Lord Iesus.

15 And in this confidence was I minded first to come vnto you, that yee might haue had a double grace,

16 And to passe by you into Macedonia, and to come againe out of Macedonia vnto you, and to be led forth toward Iudaea of you.

17 When I therefore was thus minded, did I vse lightnesse? or mind I those things, which I minde, according to the flesh, that with me should be, Yea, yea, and Nay, nay?

18 Yea, God is faithfull, that our word toward you was not Yea and Nay.

19 For the Sonne of God Iesus Christ, who was preached among you by vs, that is, by me, and Siluanus, and Timotheus, was not Yea, and Nay: but in him it was Yea.

20 For all the promises of God in him are Yea, and are in him Amen, vnto the glorie of God through vs.

21 And it is God which stablisheth vs with you in Christ, and hath anoynted vs.

22 Who hath also sealed vs, and hath giuen the earnest of the spirit in our hearts.

23 Now, I call God for a record vnto my soule, that to spare you, I came not as yet vnto Corinthus.

24 Not that wee haue dominion ouer your faith, but wee are helpers of your ioy: for by faith yee stand.

CHAP. II.

He sheweth his loue toward them, 7 requiring likewise that they would bee sauourable to the iudicious adulterer, seeing he did repent. 14 He also reioyceth in God for the efficacy of his doctrine, 17 confuting thereby such quarell pictures, as vnder pretence of speaking against his person, sought making but the owners shew of his doctrine.

**B**UT I determined thus in my selfe, that I would not come againe to you in heauinesse.

2 For if I make you sorie, who is he then that should make me glad, but the same which is made sorie by me?

3 And I wrote this some thing vnto you, lest when I came, I should take heauinesse of them, of whom I ought to reioyce: this confidence haue I in you all, that my ioy is the ioy of you all.

4 For in great affliction, and anguish of heart I wrote vnto you with many teares, not that yee should be made sorie, but that yee might perceiue the loue which I haue, specially vnto you.

5 And if any haue caused sorrow, the same hath not made me sorie, but partly (least I should more charge him) you all.

6 It is sufficient vnto the same man, that he was rebuked of many.

7 So that now contrariwise ye ought rather to forgine him, and comfort him, lest the same should be swallowed vp with ouermuch heauinesse.

8 Wherefore, I pray you that you would confirme your loue towards him.

9 For this cause also did I write, that I might know the proofe of you, whether you would be obedient in all things.

10 To whome yee forgine any thing, I forgine also: for verely, if I forgave any thing, to whome I forgave it, for your sakes forgave I it in the fight of Christ,

11 Lest Satan should circumuent vs: for we are not ignorant of his enterprises.

12 Furthermore when I came to Troas, I preach Christs Gospel, and a doore was opened vnto me of the Lord,

Eph. 1. 13  
and 4. 30  
Eph. 3. 14  
chap. 5. 5

*107. in my* 13 I had no rest in my spirit, because I found  
*Quide.* not Titus my brother, but took my leave of them,  
and went away into Macedonia.

14 Now thanks be vnto God which alwayes  
maketh vs to triumph in Christ, and maketh ma-  
nifest the fauour of his knowledge by vs in euery  
place.

*Rom. 1. 16* 15 For wee are vnto God the sweete fauour of  
*Rom. 16.* Christ, in them that are saved, and in them which  
*18. chap.* perish:  
*4. 3.*

16 To the one wee are the fauour of death vnto  
death, and to the other the fauour of life vnto life:  
and who is sufficient for these things?

*107.* 17 \* For we are not as many, which make mer-  
*through* chandise of the word of God: but as of sincerity,  
*Christ, or* but as of God in the sight of God, speake wee in  
*of Christ.* Christ.

CHAP. III.

1 Hee taketh for example the faith of the Corinthi-  
ans for approbation of the truth which he preached.  
6 And to exalt his Apostleship against the brags of  
the false apostles. 7, 12 he maketh comparison betwixt  
the Law and the Gospel.

DO we begin to praise our selues again? or need  
we, as some other, Epistles of recommendation  
vnto you, or letters of recommendation from you?

2 Yee are our Epistle, written in our hearts,  
which is vnderstood and read of all men,

3 In that yee are manifest to bee the Epistle of  
Christ, ministered by vs, and written, not with inke,  
but with the spirit of the liuing God, not in tables  
of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart.

4 And such a trust haue wee through Christ to  
God.

5 Not that wee are sufficient of our selues, to  
thinke any thing as of our selues: but our sufficien-  
cie is of God,

6 Who also hath made vs able ministers of the  
New Testament, not of the letter, but of the Spirit:  
for the letter killeth, but the Spirit giueth life.

7 If then the ministration of death written with  
letters, and ingrauen in stones, was glorious, so that  
the children of Israel could not behold the face of  
Moses, for the glory of his countenance (which glo-  
rie is done away)

8 How shall not the ministration of the Spirit  
be more glorious?

9 For if the ministerie of condemnation was  
glorious, much more doth the ministration of righ-  
teousnesse exceed in glory.

10 For euen that which was glorified, was not  
glorified in this point, that is, as touching the ex-  
ceeding glory.

11 For if that which should bee abolished was  
glorious, much more shall that which remaineth,  
be glorious.

12 Seeing then that we haue such trust, wee vse  
great boldnesse of speech.

*Exod. 37.* 13 \* And we are not as Moses, which put a vail  
*83.* vpon his face, that the children of Israel should  
not looke vnto the end of that which should be a-  
bolished.

14 Therefore their minds are hardened: for vntill  
this day remaineth the same couering vtaken  
away in the reading of the olde Testament, which  
vail in Christ is put away.

15 But euen vnto this day, when Moses is read,  
the vail is laide ouer their hearts.

16 Neuertheles, when their hearti shall be turned  
to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away.

17 Now the Lord is the \* Spirit, and where the  
Spirit of the Lord is, there is libertie.

18 But wee all beheld as in a mirrour the glory  
of the Lord with open face, and are changed into  
the same image, from glory to glory as by the Spi-  
rit of the Lord.

CHAP. IIIII.

1 Hee declareth his diligence and roundnesse in his  
Office. 8 And that which his enemies took for his  
disadvantage, so was, the crosse, and afflictions, which be  
endureth, hee turneth to his great advantage. 11. 17  
Shewing what profits commeth thereby.

HEREFORE seeing that we haue this ministry, as  
we haue receiued mercie, we faint not:

2 But haue caft from vs the cloakes of shame,  
and \* walke not in craftines, neither handle we the  
word of God deceitfully: but in declaration of the  
truth wee approue our selues to euery mans con-  
science in the sight of God.

3 If our Gospel bee then hid, it is hid to them  
that are lost.

4 In whom the God of this world hath blinded  
the mindes, that is, of the Infidels, that the light of  
the glorious Gospel of Christ, which is the image  
of God, should not shine vnto them.

5 For wee preach not our selues, but Christ Je-  
sus the Lord, and our selues your seruants for Iesus  
sake.

6 For God that \* commanded the light to shine  
out of darkenesse, is hee which hath shined in our  
hearts, to giue the light of the knowledge of the  
glory of God in the face of Iesus Christ.

7 But we haue this treasure in earthen vessels,  
that the excellencie of that power might bee of  
God, and not of vs.

8 We are afflicted on euery side, yet are we not  
in distresse: in pueritie, but not overcome of pu-  
eritie:

9 We are persecuted: but not forsaken: cast  
downe, but we perish not.

10 Euery where wee beare about in our body  
the dying of the Lord Iesus, that the life of Iesus  
might also be made manifest in our bodies.

11 For we which liue, are alwayes deliuered vnto  
death for Iesus sake, that the life also of Iesus  
might be made manifest in our mortall flesh,

12 So then death worketh in vs, and life in you.

13 And becaufe we haue the same Spirit of faith,  
according as it is written, \* I beleueed, & therefore  
haue I spoken, we also beleuee, and therefore speake.

14 Knowing that hee which hath raised vp the  
Lord Iesus, shall raise vs vp also by Iesus, and shall  
set vs with you.

15 For all things are for your sakes, that most  
plenteous grace by the thanksgiving of many, may  
redound to the praise of God.

16 Therefore we faint not, but though our out-  
ward man perishe, yet the inward man is renewed  
dayly.

17 For our light affliction which is but for a mo-  
ment, causeth vnto vs a farre more excellent and an  
eternall waight of glory,

18 While we looke not on the things which are  
seene, but on the things which are not seene: for  
the things which are seene, are temporall: but the  
things which are not seene, are eternall.

CHAP. V

1 Paul proceedeth to declare the vtilitie that com-  
meth by the crosse. 4 How wee ought to prepare our  
selues vnto it, 5 By whom, 9 And for what ends.  
14. 19 He setteth forth the grace of Christ, 30 And  
the Office of Ministers, and all the faithfull.

OR wee knowe that if our earthly house of this  
Tabernacle be destroyed, wee haue a building  
of glorie

try  
to  
pi-

be  
be  
be  
17

as  
as  
as

he  
the 17.

m

ed  
of  
ge

ce-  
ins

the  
the

ls,  
of

ce  
o-

st  
dy

as-  
ins

on,  
ch,  
he 10,

all  
off

ar-  
ed

cor-  
10.

are  
or  
be

as-  
ar

is  
ng  
10

of God, *that is, an house not made with hands,*  
eternall in the heauens.

3 For therefore we sigh, desiring to be clothed  
with our house, which is from heauen:

3 Because that if we be clothed, wee shall not  
be found \* naked.

4 For in deed wee that are in this tabernacle  
sigh and are barded, because we would not be  
vnclothed, but would be clothed vpon, that mortali-  
tie might be swallowed vp of life.

5 And he that hath created vs for this thing, is  
God, who also hath giuen vnto vs the \* earnest of  
the Spirit.

6 Therefore wee are alway bolde, though wee  
know that whiles we are in at home in the body, we  
are absent from the Lord.

7 (For we walke by faith, and not by sight.)  
8 Nevertheless, wee are bold, and loue rather  
to remouee out of the body, and to dwell with the  
Lord.

9 Wherefore also wee couet, that both dwell-  
ing at home, and renouing from home, wee may  
be acceptable to him:

10 \* For we must all appeare before the iudge-  
ment seate of Christ, that every man may receiue  
the things which are done in his body according to  
that he hath done, whether it be good or euill.

11 Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord,  
we perswade men, and we are made manifest vnto  
God, and I trust also that we are made manifest in  
your consciences.

12 For we praise not our selues againe vnto you,  
but giue you an occasion to reioyce of vs, that yee  
may haue to *anyone* against them, which reioyce  
in the face, and not in the heart.

13 For whether we be out of our wit, *we are it*  
to God: or whether we be in our right mind, *wee*  
*are it* vnto you.

14 For the loue of Christ constraineth vs: be-  
cause we thus iudge, that if one be dead for all, then  
were all dead.

15 And hee died for all, that they which liue  
should not henceforth liue vnto themselves, but  
vnto him which died for them, and rose againe.

16 Wherefore henceforth know we no man after  
the flesh, yea though we had knowen Christ after  
the flesh, yet now henceforth know wee him no  
more.

17 Therefore if any man be in Christ, *let him be*  
a new creature. \* Olde things are passed away: be-  
hold, all things are become new.

18 And all things are of God, which hath recon-  
ciled vs vnto himselfe by Iesus Christ, and hath gi-  
uen vnto vs the ministry of reconciliation.

19 For God was in Christ, and reconciled the  
world to himselfe, not imputing their sinnes vnto  
them, and hath committed to vs the word of recon-  
ciliation.

20 Now then are we ambassadors for Christ:  
as though God did beseech you through vs, we pray  
you in Christes stead, that ye be reconciled to God.

21 For he hath made him to be sinne for vs, which  
knew no sinne, that we should be made the righte-  
ousnesse of God in him.

# CHAP. VI.

An exhortation to Christian life, 11 and to beare  
him like affliction, as he doth them. 14 Also to keepe  
themselves from all pollution of idolatry both in body  
and soule, and to haue none acquaintance with ido-  
latry.

So we therefore, as workers together beseech you,  
that ye receiue not the grace of God in vaine.

2 For he sayth, \* I haue heard thee in a time ac-  
cepted, and in the day of saluation haue I succour-  
ed thee: behold now the accepted time, behold  
now the day of saluation.

3 We giue no occasion of offence in any thing,  
that our ministry should not be reprehended.

4 But in all things we approue our selues as  
the \* ministers of God, in much patience, in affli-  
ctions, in necessities, in distresses,

5 In stripes, in prisons, in tumults, in labours,  
6 By watchings, by fastings, by purity, by know-  
ledge, by long suffering, by kindnesse, by the holy  
Ghost, by loue vniained,

7 By the word of truth, by the power of God,  
by the armour of righteousness in the right hand  
and on the left.

8 By honour and dishonour, by euill report, and  
good report, as deceivers, and \* true.

9 As vnknewen, and yet knewen: as dying, and  
behold we liue: as chastened, and yet not killed:

10 As sorrowing, and yet alwayes reioicing: as  
poore, and yet make many rich: as hauing nothing,  
and yet possessing all things.

11 O Corinthians, our mouth is open vnto you:  
our heart is made large.

12 Yee are not kept strait in vs, but ye are kept  
strait in your owne bowels.

13 Now for the same recompence, I speake as  
to my children, Be ye also enlarged.

14 Be not vnequally yoked with the infidels: for  
\* what fellowship hath righteousness with vnright-  
eousnesse? and what communion hath light with  
darkenesse?

15 And what concord hath Christ with Belial? *Or, the*  
or what part hath the beleener with the infidel? *deuill.*

16 And what agreement hath the Temple of  
God with idols? \* For ye are the Temple of the li-  
uing God: as God hath said, \* I will dwell among  
them, and walke there, and I will be their God, and  
they shall be my people.

17 \* Wherefore come out from among them,  
and separate your selues sayth the Lord: and touch  
none vncleane thing, and I will receiue you.

18 \* And I will be a father vnto you, and ye shall  
be my sonnes and daughters, sayth the Lord Al-  
mighty.

# CHAP. VII.

1 Hee exhorteth them by the promises of God to  
keepe themselves pure. 3. 7 Assuring them of his  
loue, 8. 13 And doth not excuse his severity toward  
them, but reioyceth therat, considering what profite  
came therby. 10 Of two sorts of fornication.

Seeing then we haue these promises, dearly be-  
loured, let vs cleanse our selues from all filthines  
of the flesh and spirit, and grow vp vnto full holi-  
nesse in the feare of God.

2 Receiue vs: we haue done wrong to no man:  
we haue consumed no man: we haue defrauded no  
man.

3 I speake it not to your condemnation: for I  
haue said before, that yee are in our hearts to die  
and liue together.

4 I vnto great boldnesse of speech toward you:  
I reioyce greatly in you: I am filled with com-  
fort, and am exceeding ioyous in all our tribu-  
lation.

5 For when we were come into Macedonia, our  
flesh had no rest, but wee were troubled on euery  
side, fightings without, and tedious within.

6 But God that comforteth the afflicted, comfort-  
ed vs at the coming of Titus:  
7 And not by his coming onely, but also by  
the

1/a. 49. 8.

1. Cor. 4. 1

Eccles. 13

1. Cor. 3.

1. 6. and

6. 19.

Leuit. 26.

11. 12.

Jsa. 52. 19

1. Cor. 3. 1



the consolation wherewith hee was comforted of you, when he told vs your great desire, your mourning, your feruent munde to me-ward, so that I reioyce much more.

8 For though I made you sory with a letter, I repent not, though I did repent: for I perceiue that the same Epistle made you sory, though it were but for a season.

9 Innow reioyce, not that ye were sory, but that ye sorowed to repentance: for ye sorowed godly, so that in nothing ye were hurt by vs.

10 \* For godly sorow caueth repentance vnto saluation not to bee repented of: but the worldly sorow caueth death.

11 For behold, this thing that ye haue been godly sory, what great care it hath wrought in you: yea, what clearing of your selues: yea, what indignation: yea, what feare: yea, how great desire: yea, what a zeale: yea, what punishment: in all things ye haue shewed your selues, that ye are pure in this matter.

12 Wherefore though I wrote vnto you, I did not it for his cause that had done the wrong, neither for his cause that had the iniurie, but that our care toward you in the fight of God might appeare vnto you.

13 Therefore we were comforted, because yee were comforted: but rather wee reioycd much more for the ioy of Titus, because his spirit was refreshed by you all.

14 For if that I haue boasted any thing to him of you, I haue not been ashamed: but as I haue spoken vnto you all things in truth, euen so our boasting vnto Titus was true.

15 And his inward affection is more abundant toward you, when hee remembereth the obedience of you all, and how with feare and trembling yee receiued him.

16 I reioyce therefore that I may put my confidence in you in all things.

# CHAP. VIII.

1 By the example of the Macedonians, 9 and Christ, he exhortheth them to continue in relieuing the poore Saints, commending their good beginning. 23 After he commendeth Titus and his fellowes vnto them.

W Ee doe you also to wit, brethren, of the grace of God bestowed vpon the Churches of Macedonia,

2 Because in great triall of affliction their ioy abounded, and their most extreme poutie abounded vnto their rich liberalitie.

3 For to their power (I beare record) yea, and beyond their power, they were willing.

4 And prayed vs with great instance that wee would receiue the grace and fellowship\* of the ministering which is toward the Saints.

5 And thus they did, not as we looked for: but gaue their owne selues: first to the Lord, and after vnto vs by the will of God,

6 That we should exhort Titus, that as he had begun, so he would also accomplish the same grace among you also.

7 Therefore as yee abound in euery thing, in faith and word, and knowledge, & in all diligence, and in your loue toward vs, euen so see that yee abound in this grace also.

8 This say I not by commandement, but because of the diligence of others: therefore prouoe it the naturalnesse of your loue.

9 For ye know the grace of our Lord IESVS CHRIST, that he being rich, for your sakes be-

came poore, that ye through his poutie might be made rich.

10 And I shewe my mind herein: for this is expedient for you, which haue begun not to doe only, but also to will a yeere agoe.

11 Now therefore performe to doe it also, that as there was a readinesse to will, euen so ye may performe it of that which ye haue.

12 For if there be first a willing minde, it is accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not.

13 Neither is it that other men should be eased, and you grieved.

14 But vpon like condition, at this time your abundance supplyeth their lacke, that also their abundance may be for your lacke, that there may be equalitie.

15 As it is written, \* He that gathered much, had Enuied nothing ouer, and he that gathered little, had not the lesse.

16 And thanks be vnto God, which hath put in the heart of Titus the same care for you.

17 Because he accepted the exhortation, yea, he was so carefull, that of his owne accord hee went vnto you.

18 And we haue sent also with him the brother, whose praise is in the Gospel thorowout all the Churches,

19 (And not so only, but is also chosen of the Churches to be a fellow in our iourney, concerning this grace that is ministered by vs vnto the glory of the same Lorde, and declaration of your prompt minde)

20 Auiding this, that no man should blame vs in this abundance that is ministered by vs,

21 \* Prouiding for honest things, not only before the Lord, but also before men.

22 And wee haue sent with them our brother, whom we haue oft times prouoed to be diligent in many things, but now much more diligent for the great confidence, which I haue in you.

23 Whether any doe enquire of Titus, hee is my fellow and helper to you ward: or of our brethren, they are messengers of the Churches, and the glory of Christ.

24 Wherefore shew toward them, and before the Churches the proofe of your loue, and of the reioicing that we haue of you.

# CHAP. IX.

3 The cause of Titus and his companions coming to them. 6 He exhortheth to giue almes cheerefully, 7 shewing what fruits will come thereof.

FOR as touching the ministering to the Saints, it is superfluous for me to write vnto you.

2 For I know your readinesse of mind, whereof I boast my selfe of you vnto them of Macedonia, and say, that Achaia was prepared a yeere agoe, and your zeale hath prouoked many.

3 Now haue I sent the brethren, lest our reioicing ouer you should bee in vaine in this behalfe, that ye (as I haue said) be ready:

4 Lest if they of Macedonia come with me, and finde you vnprepared, wee (I need not to say you) should be ashamed in this my constant boasting.

5 Wherefore, I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren to come before vnto you, and to finish your beneuolence appointed afore, that it might be ready, and come as of beneuolence, and not as of sparing.

6 This yet remember, that hee which soweth sparingly, shall reape also sparingly, and hee that soweth

R. P. 1. 3.  
19.

10 v. bears

Chs. 9. 13.

soweth

shall liberally, shall reape also liberally.

7 As euery man wisheth in his heart, *so let him give, not grudgingly, or of necessity: \* for God loveth a cheerefull giuer.*

8 And God is able to make all grace to abound toward you, that ye alwayes hauing all sufficiencie in all things, may abound in euery good worke,

9 \* As it is written, Hee hath speared abroad, and hath giuen to the poore: his beneuolence remaineth for euer.

10 Also hee that findeth seed to the sower, will minister likewise bread for foode, and multiplie your seed, and increase the fruites of your beneuolence,

11 That on all parts ye may be made rich vnto all liberality, which causeth through vs thanksgiving vnto God.

12 For the ministracion of this seruice not only supplieth the necessities of the Saints, but also is abundant by the thankgiuing of many vnto God.

13 (Which by the experiment of this ministracion praise God for your voluntary submission to the Gospel of Christ, and for your liberal distribution to them, and to all men)

14 And by their prayer for you, & desiring after you greatly for the abundant grace of God in you.

15 Thanks therefore beevnto God for his vnumspokeable gift.

CHAP. X.

*He toucheth the false apostles, and defendeth his authority, exhorting them to obedience, 11 and sheweth what his power is, 12 and how he useth it.*

NOW I Paul my selfe beseech you by the meeknesse, and gentleuise of Christ, which when I am present among you, am bafe, but am bolde toward you being absent:

2 And this I require you, that I need not to bee bold when I am present, with that same confidence, wherewith I thinke to be bold against some, which esteeme vs as though wee walked according to the flesh.

3 Neuerthelesse, though we walke in the flesh, yet we doe not warre after the flesh,

4 (For the weapons of our warfare are not carnall, but mightie through God, to cast downe holds)

5 Casting downe the imaginations, and euery high thing that is exalted against the knowledge of God, and bringeth into captiuitie euery thought to the obedience of Christ,

6 And hauing ready the vengeance against all disobedience, when your obedience is fulfilled.

7 Looke yee on things after the appearance? If any man trust in himselfe that he is Christs, let him consider this again of himselfe, that as he is Christs, even so are we Christs.

8 For though I should boast somewhat more of our authoritie, which the Lorde hath giuen vs for edification, and not for your destruction, I should haue no shame.

9 This I say, that I may not seeme as it were to feare you with letters.

10 For the letters, saith hee, are sore and strong, but his bodily presence is weake, and his speech is of no value.

11 Let such one thinke this, that such as wee are in word by letters, when we are absent, such will we be also in deed, when we are present.

12 For we dare not make our selues of the number, or to compare our selues to them, which praise themselves: but they vnderstand not that they compare themselves with themselves, and compare

themselves with themselves.

13 But wee will not reioyce of things which are not within our measure, \* but according to the measure of the line, wherof God hath distributed vnto vs a measure to attaine euen vnto you.

14 For we stretch not out our selues beyond our measure, as though wee had not attained vnto you: for euen to you also haue we come in preaching the Gospel of Christ,

15 Not boasting of things which are without our measure: that is, of other mens labours: and we hope, when your faith shall increase, to be magnified by you according to our line abundantly,

16 And to preach the Gospel in those regions which are beyond you: not to reioyce in another mans line, that is, in the things that are prepared alreadie.

17 \* But let him that reioyceth, reioyce in the Lord. *I Cor. 13.*

18 For he that praiseth himselfe, is not allowed, but he whom the Lord praiseth,

CHAP. XI.

*He declareth his affliction toward them, 5 The excellencie of his ministration, 9 and his diligence in the same. 12 The fetches of the false apostles. 16 The peruerse iudgements of the Corinthians, 22 and his owne praises.*

WOULD to God, yee could suffer a little my foolishnesse, and indeed ye suffer me.

2 For I am ieaalous ouer you with godly ieaunosie: for I haue prepared you for one husband, to present you as a pure virgine to Christ:

3 But I feare lest as the \* serpent beguiled Eue through his subtiltie, so your minds should be corrupt from the simplicitie that is in Christ.

4 For if hee that commeth, preacheth another Iesus then him whom we haue preached: or if yee receiue another spirit then that which yee haue receiued: either another Gospel then that yee haue receiued: ye might well haue suffered him.

5 Verely I suppose that I was not inferiour to the very chiefe Apostles.

6 And though I be rude in speaking, yet I am not so in knowledge, but among you we haue bene made manifest to the vtmost in all things.

7 Haue I committed an offence, because I abased my selfe, that ye might be exalted, and because I preached to you the Gospel of God freely?

8 I robbed other Churches, and tooke wages of them to doe you seruice.

9 And when I was present with you, and had need, I was not slothfull to the hinderance of any man: for that which was lacking vnto me the brethren which came from Macedonia, supplied, and in all things I kept and will keepe my selfe, that I should not be \* grieuous vnto you.

10 The trueth of Christ is in me, that this reioycing shall not be shut vp against me in the regions of Achaia. *Chap. 12.*

11 Wherefore? because I loue you not? God knoweth.

12 But what I doe, that will I doe: that I may cut away occasion from them which desire occasion, that they might bee found like vnto vs in that wherein they reioyce.

13 For such false apostles are deceitful workers, and transforme themselves into the Apostles of Christ.

14 And no maruile: for Saran himselfe is transformed into an Angel of light:

15 Therefore it is no great thing, though his ministers transforme themselves, as though they were the

Eph. 4. 7.

Gen. 3. 4.

Chap. 12.

13. after

10. 34.

the ministers of righteousness, whose end shall be according to their works.

16 I say again, Let no man think that I am foolish, or else take me euen as a foole, that I also may boast my selfe a little.

17 That I speake, I speake it not after the Lord. but as it were foolishly, in this my great boasting.

18 Seeing that many reioyce after the flesh, I will reioyce also.

19 For ye suffer fooles gladly, because that yee are wise.

20 For yee suffer, euen if a man bring you into bondage, if a man deuoure you, if a man take your goods, if a man exalt himselfe, if a man smite you on the face.

21 I speake as concerning the reproch: as though that we had beene weaker: but wherein any man is bold (I speake foolishly) I am bold also.

*Phil. 3. 5.* 22 They are Hebrewes, \* so am I: they are Israelites, so am I: they are the seed of Abraham, so am I:

23 They are the ministers of Christ (I speake as a foole) I am more: in labours more abundant: in stripes about measure: in prison more plentifully: in death oft:

24 Of the Iewes fiae times receiued I fourtie stripes \* save one.

*Den. 25. 3.* 25 I was thrice \* beaten with rods: I was \* once stoned: I suffered thrise \* shipwracke: night & day haue I beene in the deepe sea.

*Acts 14.* 26 In iourneying I was often, in perils of waters,

*Acts 19.* 27 in perils of robbers, in perils of mine own iurisdiction,

*Acts 27.* in perils among the Gentiles, in perils in the citie,

*Eccl.* 28 in perils in wilderness, in perils in the sea, in perils among false brethren,

27 In wearinesse and painefulnesse, in watching often, in hunger, and thirst, in fastings often, in cold and nakednesse.

28 Beside the things which are outward, I am cumbered daily, and haue the care of all the Churches.

29 Who is weake, and I am not weake? who is offended, and I burne not?

30 If I must needs reioyce, I will reioyce of mine infirmities.

31 The God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which is blessed for euermore, knoweth that I lie not.

*Act. 9.* 32 In \* Damascus, the gouernour of the people vnder king Aretas, laide watch in the citie of the Damascenes, and would haue caught mee.

33 But at a window was I let downe in a basket thorow the wall, and escaped his hands.

#### CHAP. XII.

1 Hee reioyceth in his preferment, 5. 7 but chiefly in his humblenesse, 11 And layeth the cause of his boasting upon the Corinthians, 14 Hee sheweth what good will hee beareth them, 20 And promisseth to come vnto them.

IT is not expedient for me no doubt to reioyce: for I will come to visions and reuelations of the Lord.

*Act. 9. 3.* 2 \* I knowe a man in Christ about fouretee yeres agoe, (whether he were in the body, I cannot tell, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth) which was taken vp into the third heauen.

3 And I know such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth):

4 How that he was taken vp into paradise, and heard wordes which cannot be spoken, which are not possible for man to vtter.

*Jon. law.* 5 Of such a man will I reioyce: of my selfe will

I not reioyce, except it be of mine infirmities.

6 For though I would reioyce, I should not be a foole: for I will say the truth, but I reframe, lest any man should thinke of mee about that hee seeth in me, or that he heareth of me.

7 And least I should be exalted out of measure through the abundance of reuelations, there was giuen vnto me a prick in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, because I should not be exalted out of measure.

8 For this thing I befought the Lord thrise, that it might depart from me.

9 And he said vnto mee, My grace is sufficient for thee: for my power is made perfect through weaknesse. Very gladly therefore will I reioyce rather in mine infirmities, that the power of Christ may dwell in mee.

10 Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproches, in necessities, in persecutions, in anguish for Christs sake: for when I am weake, then am I strong.

11 I was a foole to boast my selfe: ye haue compelled me: for I ought to haue beene commended of you: for in nothing was I inferiour vnto the very chiefe Apostles, though I be nothing.

12 The signes of an Apostle were wrought among you with all patience, with signes and wonders, and great works.

13 For what is it, wherein yee were inferiours vnto other Churches, \* except that I haue not been || slothfull to your hinderance? forgiue me this wrong.

14 Beholde, the third time I am ready to come vnto you, and yet wil I not be slothfull to your hinderance: for I seeke not yours, but you: for the children ought not to lay vp for the fathers, but the fathers for the children.

15 And I will most gladly bestow, and will be bestowd for your || soules: though the more I lose you, the lesse I am loued.

16 But be it that I charged you not: yet forasmuch as I was craftie, I tooke you with guile.

17 Did I pill you by any of them whome I sent vnto you?

18 I haue desired Titus, and with him I haue sent a brother: did Titus pill you of anything? walked we not in the selfe same spirit? walked we not in the same steps?

19 Again, thinke ye that wee excuse our selues vnto you? we speake before God in Christ. But we doe all things, dearly beloued, for your edifying.

20 For I feare, lest when I come, I shall not finde you such as I would: and that I shall be found vnto you such as ye would not, and lest there be strife, enuying, wrath, contentions, backbitings, whisperings, swellings, and discord.

21 I feare least when I come againe, my God shall be among you, and I shall bewaile many of them which haue sinned alreadie, and haue not repented of the vncleannes and fornication, and wantonnesse, which they haue committed.

#### CHAP. XIII.

1 Hee threatneth the obstinate, 5 and declareth what his power is by their own estimation, 10 Also he sheweth what is the office of this Epistle, 11 After hauing exhorted them to their duty, he wisheth them all prosperitie.

His is the third time that I come vnto you. \* In 15. the mouth of two or three witnesses shall be every word stand.

2 I tolde you before, and tell you before

though

though I had bene present the second time, so write I now being absent to them which heretofore have sinned, and to all others, that if I come againe, I will not spare,

3 Seeing that ye seek experience of Christ, that speaketh in mee, which toward you is not weake, but is mightie in you.

4 For though hee was crucified concerning his infirmities, yet lueth he through the power of God. And we no doubt are weake in him: but wee shall live with him, through the power of God toward you.

5 \* Prouee your selues whether yee are in the faith: examine your selues: know yee not your owne selues, how that Iesus Christ is in you, except ye be reprobates?

6 But I trust that ye shall know that we are not reprobates.

7 Now I pray vnto God that ye doe none euill, nor that wee should seeme approued, but that yee should doe that which is honest, though wee bee

as reprobates.

8 For we cannot doe any thing against the truth, but for the truth.

9 For we are glad when we are weake, and that ye are strong: this also we wish for, *even* your perfection.

10 Therefore write I these things being absent, lest when I am present, I should vse sharpe penne, according to the power which the Lord hath giuen me to edification, and not to destruction.

11 Finally brethren, fare yee well: be perfect: be of good comfort: be of one mind: live in peace, and the God of loue and peace shall be with you.

12 Greete one another with an \* holy kisse. All the Saints salute you.

13 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, and the loue of God, and the communion of the holy Ghost be with you all, Amen.

¶ The second Epistle to the Corinthians, written from Philippi, a citie in Macedonia, and sent by Titus, and Lucas.

Rom. 16.  
16. 1. cor.  
16. 20.  
1. per. 5  
14.



## ¶ THE EPISTLE OF THE APOSTLE Paul to the Galatians.

### THE ARGUMENT.

**T**he Galatians after they had bene instructed by S. Paul in the truth of the Gospel, gave place to false apostles, who entering in in his absence, corrupted the pure doctrine of Christ, and taught that the ceremonies of the Law must necessarily be observed, which thing the Apostle so earnestly reasoneth against, that hee prooueth that the granting thereof is the ouerthrow of mans saluation purchased by Christ: for thereby the light of the Gospel is obscured: the conscience burdened: the Testament confounded: mans iustice established. And because the false teachers did pretend as though they had bene sent of the chiefe Apostles, and that Paul had no authority to speake of himselfe, hee prooueth both that hee is an Apostle ordained by God, and also that hee is not inferior to the rest of the Apostles: which thing established, hee proceedeth to his purpose, proving that we are freely iustificd before God without any workes or ceremonies: which notwithstanding in their time had their use and commoditie: but now they are not onely unprofitable finnes, but also pernicious, because Christ the truth and the end thereof is come: wherefore men ought now to embrace that libertie which Christ hath purchased by his blood, and not to haue their consciences snared in the gremis of mans traditions: finally, hee sheweth wherein this libertie standeth, and what exercises appertaine thereto.

### CHAP. I.

6 Paul rebuketh their inconstancie which suffered themselves to be seduced by the false apostles, who preached that the obseruation of the ceremonies of the Law were necessarie to saluation, 8 and detesteth them that preach any otherwise then Christ purely. 13 He sheweth his own conuersion, magnifieth his office and Apostleship, and declareth himselfe to be equall with the chiefe Apostles.

**A** V L \* an Apostle (not of men, neither by man, but by Iesus Christ, and God the Father, which hath raised him from the dead.)

2 And all the brethren which are with me, vnto the Churches of Galatia:

3 Grace be with you, and peace from God the Father and from our Lord Iesus Christ,

4 Which gaue himselfe for our finnes, that he might deliuer vs \* from this present euill world, according to the will of God euen our Father,

5 To whom be glory for euer and euer, Amen.

6 I marueile that ye are so soone remooued away vnto another Gospel, from him that had called you in the grace of Christ,

7 Which is not another Gospel, saue that there be some which trouble you, and intend to peruert the Gospel of Christ.

8 But though that we, or an Angel from heauen preach vnto you otherwise, then that which wee

haue preached vnto you, let him be accursed.

9 As we said before, so say I now againe, if any man preach vnto you otherwise then that yee haue receiued, let him be accursed.

10 For now preach I mans doctrine, or Gods? or go I about to please men? for if I should yet please men, I were not the seruant of Christ.

11 \* Now I certifie you, brethren, that the Gospel which was preached of me, was not after man.

12 For neither receiued I it of man, neither was I taught it, but by the reuelation of Iesus Christ.

13 For ye haue heard of my conuersation in time past in the Iewish religion, how that I persecuted the Church of God extremely, and waited it,

14 And profited in the Iewish religion aboue many of my companions of mine owne nation, and was much more zealous of the traditions of my fathers.

15 But when it pleased God (which had separated me from my mothers wombe, and called me by his grace)

16 To reueale his sonne in mee, that I should preach him \* among the Gentiles, immediately I communicated not with flesh and blood:

17 Neither came I againe to Ierusalem to them which were Apostles before me, but I went into Arabia, and turned againe into Damascus.

18 Then after three yeres I came againe to Ierusalem to visite Peter, & abode with him fiftene daies.

¶ Or, abominable.

1. Cor. 1. 9.

Act. 9. 1.

¶ Or, age.

¶ Or, some Epb 5. 8.

19 And none other of the Apostles, saw I, save James the Lords brother.

20 Now the things which I write vnto you, behold, I witness before God, that I lie not.

21 After that I went into the coasts of Syria and Cilicia: for I was vakouew by face vnto the Churches of Iudea, which were in Christ.

22 But they had heard only *some say*, He which persecuted vs in time past, now preacheth the faith which before he destroyed.

23 And they glorified God for me.

CHAP. II.

Confirming his Apostleship to be of God, 3 He sheweth why Titus was not circumcised. 6 and that hee is nothing inferiour to other Apostles: 11 Yea, and that hee hath reprooued Peter the Apostle of the Iewes. 16 After he cometh to the principall scope, which is to proue that iustification onely cometh of the grace of God by faith in Iesus Christ, and not by the workes of the Law.

Then fourteene yeeres after, I went vp againe to Hierusalem with Barnabas, and tooke with me Titus also.

2 And I went vp by reuelation, and communicated with them of the Gospel, which I preach among the Gentiles, \* but particularly with them that were the chiefe, least by any meanes I should runne, or had runne in vaine:

3 But neither yet Titus which was with mee, though hee were a Grecian, was compelled to bee circumcised,

4 For all the false brethren that crept in: who came in prinly to spie out our libertie, which wee haue in Christ Iesus, that they might bring vs into bondage.

5 To whome wee gaue not place by subiection for an houre, that the trath of the Gospel might continue with you.

6 And of them which seemed to be great, I was not taught (what they were in time past), it maketh no matter to mee: \* God accepteth no mans person) neuertheless they that are the chiefe, did communicate nothing with me.

*Dent. 10. 17. 2. chr. 19. 9. iob. 34. 19.* 7 But contrariwise when they saw that the Gospel was committed vnto me, as the Gospel over the circumcision was vnto me:

8 Peter: (For he that was mighty by Peter in the Apostleship over the circumcision, was also mighty by me toward the Gentiles)

9 And when James, and Cephas & Iohn knew of the grace that was giuen vnto me, which are counted to be pillars, they gaue to me, and to Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should preach vnto the Gentiles, and they vnto the Circumcision,

10 \* Warning onely that wee should remember the poore: which thing also I was diligent to doe.

11 And when Peter was come to Antiochia, I withstood him to his face: for hee was to be blamed.

12 For before that certaine came from James, he ate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the Circumcision,

13 And the other Iewes dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas was brought in to their disimulation also.

14 But when I saw that they went not the right way to the truth of the Gospel, I said vnto Peter before all men, If thou being a Iew, liuest as the Gentiles, and not like the Iewes, why constrainest thou the Gentiles to doe like the Iewes?

15 Wee which are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Know that a man is not iustified by the workes of the law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, euen we, I say, haue beleueed in Iesus Christ, that we might be iustified by the faith of Christ, and not by the workes of the Law, because that by the workes of the Law no flesh shalbe iustified.

17 If then while wee seekte to be made righteous by Christ, we our selues are found sinners, is Christ therefore the minister of sinne? God forbid. For if I builde againe the things that I haue destroyed, I make my selfe a trespasser.

19 For I through the Law am dead to the Law, and that I might liue vnto God, I am crucified with Christ.

20 Thus I liue, yet not I now, but Christ liueth in me, and in that that I know liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith in the Sonne of God, who hath loued me, and giuen himselfe for me.

21 I doe not abrogate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse bee by the Law, then Christ dyed without a cause.

25 Wee which are Iewes by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles,

16 Know that a man is not iustified by the workes of the law, but by the faith of Iesus Christ, euen we, I say, haue beleueed in Iesus Christ, that we might be iustified by the faith of Christ, and not by the workes of the Law, because that by the workes of the Law no flesh shalbe iustified.

17 If then while wee seekte to be made righteous by Christ, we our selues are found sinners, is Christ therefore the minister of sinne? God forbid.

18 For if I builde againe the things that I haue destroyed, I make my selfe a trespasser.

19 For I through the Law am dead to the Law, and that I might liue vnto God, I am crucified with Christ.

20 Thus I liue, yet not I now, but Christ liueth in me, and in that that I know liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith in the Sonne of God, who hath loued me, and giuen himselfe for me.

21 I doe not abrogate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse bee by the Law, then Christ dyed without a cause.

CHAP. III.

1 He rebuketh them sharply, 2 and proueth by diuers reasons that iustification is by faith, 6 as appeareth by the example of Abraham, 10. 19. 24 and by the office, and the end, both of the Law, 11. 25 and of faith.

2 Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you that yee should not obey the truth, to whome Iesus Christ before was described in your sight, and among you crucified?

3 This onely would I learne of you, Received yee the Spirit by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith preached?

4 Are ye so foolish, that after ye haue begun in the Spirit, yee would now be made perfect by the flesh?

5 Haue yee suffered for many things in vaine, if so be it be euen in vaine.

6 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth hee it through the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith preached?

7 Yea rather as Abraham beleened God, and it was \* imputed to him for righteousnesse.

8 Know yee therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

9 For the Scripture foreseeing that God would iustifie the Gentiles through faith, preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, saying, \* In thee shall all the Gentiles be blessed.

10 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfulfull Abraham.

11 For as many as are of the workes of the Law, are vnder the curse: for it is written, \* Cursed is euerie man that continueth not in all things, which are written in the booke of the Law, to doe them.

12 And that no man is iustified by the Law in the sight of God, it is euident: \* for the iust shall liue by faith.

13 And the Law is not of faith: but \* the man that shall doe those things, shall liue in them.

14 Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the law, when hee was made a curse for vs (for it is written, \* Cursed is euerie one that hangeth on a tree)

15 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Christ Iesus, that we might receiue the promise of the Spirit through faith.

16 Brethren, I speake as men doe, \* I thought it be

Act. 15. 2

† Greeke, without profit.

Dent. 10. 17. 2. chr. 19. 9. iob. 34. 19.

34. 19. 7. pelouer the vncircumcision was committed vnto acelus. 35. mee, as the Gospel over the circumcision was vnto Peter:

act. 10. 34. 2. 11. fleship over the circumcision, was also mighty by ephes. 6. 9. me toward the Gentiles)

col. 2. 25. 9. And when James, and Cephas & Iohn knew of the grace that was giuen vnto me, which are counted to be pillars, they gaue to me, and to Barnabas the right hands of fellowship, that we should preach vnto the Gentiles, and they vnto the Circumcision,

1. pet. 1. 17. 10. \* Warning onely that wee should remember the poore: which thing also I was diligent to doe.

Act. 11. 9. 3. And when Peter was come to Antiochia, I withstood him to his face: for hee was to be blamed.

12. For before that certaine came from James, he ate with the Gentiles: but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himselfe, fearing them which were of the Circumcision,

13. And the other Iewes dissembled likewise with him, insomuch that Barnabas was brought in to their disimulation also.

† Greeke with a right foot.

14. But when I saw that they went not the right way to the truth of the Gospel, I said vnto Peter before all men, If thou being a Iew, liuest as the Gentiles, and not like the Iewes, why constrainest thou the Gentiles to doe like the Iewes?

for, me

ous by Christ, we our selues are found sinners, is 19. 11.

Christ therefore the minister of sinne? God forbid. phil. 3. 9.

18 For if I builde againe the things that I haue destroyed, I make my selfe a trespasser.

19 For I through the Law am dead to the Law, and that I might liue vnto God, I am crucified with Christ.

20 Thus I liue, yet not I now, but Christ liueth in me, and in that that I know liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith in the Sonne of God, who hath loued me, and giuen himselfe for me.

21 I doe not abrogate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse bee by the Law, then Christ dyed without a cause.

for, me

CHAP. III.

1 He rebuketh them sharply, 2 and proueth by diuers reasons that iustification is by faith, 6 as appeareth by the example of Abraham, 10. 19. 24 and by the office, and the end, both of the Law, 11. 25 and of faith.

2 Foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you that yee should not obey the truth, to whome Iesus Christ before was described in your sight, and among you crucified?

3 This onely would I learne of you, Received yee the Spirit by the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith preached?

4 Are ye so foolish, that after ye haue begun in the Spirit, yee would now be made perfect by the flesh?

5 Haue yee suffered for many things in vaine, if so be it be euen in vaine.

6 He therefore that ministreth to you the Spirit, and worketh miracles among you, doeth hee it through the workes of the Law, or by the hearing of faith preached?

7 Yea rather as Abraham beleened God, and it was \* imputed to him for righteousnesse.

8 Know yee therefore, that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham.

9 For the Scripture foreseeing that God would iustifie the Gentiles through faith, preached before the Gospel vnto Abraham, saying, \* In thee shall all the Gentiles be blessed.

10 So then they which be of faith, are blessed with faithfulfull Abraham.

11 For as many as are of the workes of the Law, are vnder the curse: for it is written, \* Cursed is euerie man that continueth not in all things, which are written in the booke of the Law, to doe them.

12 And that no man is iustified by the Law in the sight of God, it is euident: \* for the iust shall liue by faith.

13 And the Law is not of faith: but \* the man that shall doe those things, shall liue in them.

14 Christ hath redeemed vs from the curse of the law, when hee was made a curse for vs (for it is written, \* Cursed is euerie one that hangeth on a tree)

15 That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Christ Iesus, that we might receiue the promise of the Spirit through faith.

16 Brethren, I speake as men doe, \* I thought it be

for, me

ous by Christ, we our selues are found sinners, is 19. 11.

Christ therefore the minister of sinne? God forbid. phil. 3. 9.

18 For if I builde againe the things that I haue destroyed, I make my selfe a trespasser.

19 For I through the Law am dead to the Law, and that I might liue vnto God, I am crucified with Christ.

20 Thus I liue, yet not I now, but Christ liueth in me, and in that that I know liue in the flesh, I liue by the faith in the Sonne of God, who hath loued me, and giuen himselfe for me.

21 I doe not abrogate the grace of God: for if righteousnesse bee by the Law, then Christ dyed without a cause.



but a mans covenant, when it is confirmed, *yes* no man doth abrogate it, or addeth any thing thereto.

16 Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He faith not, And to the seeds, as *speaking* of many: but, Unto, and thy seed, as of one, which is Christ.

17 And this I say, that the Law which was foure hundredth and thirtie yeeres after, cannot disanull the Covenant that was confirmed afore of God in respect of Christ, that it should make the promise of none effect.

18 For if the inheritance be of the Lawe, it is no more by the promise, but God gaue it vnto Abraham by promise.

19 Wherefore then *serueth* the Law? It was added because of the transgressions, till the seed came vnto the which the promise was made: and it was ordained by Angels in the hand of a mediator.

20 Now a Mediatour is not a Mediatour of one: but God is one.

21 Is the Law then against the promise of God? God forbid: for it there had beene a Lawe giuen which could haue giuen life, surely righteousness should haue been by the Law.

22 But the Scripture hath concluded all vnder sinne, that the promise by the faith of Iesus Christ should be giuen to them that beleue.

23 But before faith came, we were kept vnder the Law, and shut vp vnto the faith, which should afterward be reuealed.

24 Wherefore the Law was our Schoolemaster to bring vs to Christ, that wee might be made righteous by faith.

25 But after that faith is come, we are no longer vnder a Schoolemaster.

26 For yee are all the sonnes of God by faith in Christ Iesus.

27 For all ye that are baptized into Christ, haue put on Christ.

28 There is neither Iewe nor Grecian: there is neither bond nor free: there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Iesus.

29 And if ye be Christs, then are ye Abrahams seed, and heires by promise.

### CHAP. IIII.

2 *He sheweth wherefore the ceremonies were ordained.* 3 *Which being shadowes, must end when Christ the truth commeth.* 9 *He monneth them by certaine exhortations.* 22 *And confirmeth his arguments with a strong example, or allegorie.*

Then I say, that the heire, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a seruant, though hee be lord of all,

2 But is vnder tutors and gouernours, vntill the time appointed of the Father.

3 Euen so, we when we were children were in bondage vnder the rudiments of the world.

4 But when the fulnesse of time was come, God sent forth his sonne made of a woman, and made vnder the Law,

5 That hee might redeeme them which were vnder the Law, \* that wee might receiue the adoption of the sonnes.

6 And because yee are sonnes, God hath sent forth the Spirit of his Soane into your hearts, which cryeth, Abba Father.

7 Wherefore, thou art no more a seruant, but a sonne: now if thou be a sonne, thou art also the heire of God through Christ.

8 But euen then when ye knew not God, ye did seruice vnto them, which by nature are not gods.

9 But now, seeing ye know God, yea rather are known of God, how turne yee againe vnto impotent and beggerly rudiments, whereunto as from the beginning ye will be in bondage againe?

10 Yee oblige dayes, and monthes, and times, and yeeres.

11 I am in feare of you, lest I haue bestowed on you labour in vaine.

12 Be ye as I: for I am euen as you: brethren, I beseech you: ye haue not hurt me at all.

13 And ye know, how through infirmities of the flesh I preached the Gospel vnto you at the first.

14 And the trial of me which was in my flesh, ye despised not, neither abhorred: but ye receiued me as an Angel of God, *yea*, as Christ Iesus.

15 What was then your felicitie? for I beare you record, that if it had been possible, yee would haue plucked out your owne eyes, and haue giuen them vnto me.

16 Am I therefore become your enemy, because I tell you the trueth?

17 They are ieaalous of you amisse: yea they would exclude you, that ye should altogether loue them.

18 But it is a good thing to loue earnestly alwayes in a good thing, and not onely when I am present with you.

19 My little children of whom I trauaile in birth againe, vntill Christ be formed in you.

20 And I would I were with you now, that I might change my voice: for I am in doubt of you.

21 Tell me, ye that will be vnder the Law, doe ye not heare the Law?

22 For it is written, that Abraham had two sonnes, \* one by a seruant, and \* one by a free woman.

23 But hee which was of the seruant was borne after the flesh: and hee which was of the free woman, was borne by promise.

24 By the which things another thing is meant: for these *mothers* are the two Testaments, the one which is Agar of mount Sina, which gendereth vnto bondage,

25 (For Agar, or Sina is a mountaine in Arabia and it answereth to Ierusalem which now is) and she is in bondage with her children.

26 But Ierusalem which is *is* above, is free, which is the mother of vs all.

27 For it is written, \* Reioyce thou barren that bearest no children: breake forth and crye, thou that trauailest not: for the desolate hath many moe children, then she which hath an husband.

28 \* Therefore, brethren, we are after the maner of Isaac children of the promise.

29 But as then he that was borne after the flesh, persecuted him that was borne after the spirit, euen so it is now.

30 But what faith the Scripture? \* Put out the seruant & her sonne: for the son of the seruant shall not be heire with the sonne of the free woman.

31 Then brethren, we are not children of the seruant, but of the free woman.

### CHAP. V.

2 *He laboureth to draw them away from circumcision.* 17 *And sheweth them the lasell betwixt the spirit and the flesh, and the fruits of them both.*

Stand fast therefore in the libertie wherewith Christ hath made vs free, and be not intangled againe with the yoke of bondage.

2 \* Behold, I Paul say vnto you, that if yee be circumcised, Christ shall profite you nothing.

3 For I tell you againe to every man which is circumcised,

H h 2 cunctis,

Gen. 16.

15.

Gen. 21.

Or, bibe

and bea

uery.

1/a 54

Rom. 9.

Gen. 22.

10.

By the

liberie

wherewith

Christ

hath

made vs

free.

17.

CHAP. VI.

cumcised, that he is bound to keep the whole Law.

4 Ye are <sup>1</sup>abolished from Christ: whose cause are fulfilled by the Law, yee are fallen from grace.

5 For we through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness through faith.

6 For in Iesus Christ neither circumcision auaieth any thing, neither vncircumcision, but faith, which worketh by loue.

7 Ye did runne well: who did let you, that yee did not obey the truth?

8 It is not the perswasion of him that calleth you.

Cor. 5. 6. 9 <sup>1</sup>A litle leauen doth leauen the whole lump.

10 I haue trust in you through the Lord, that yee will be none otherwise minded: but he that troubleth you, shall beare his condemnation, whose euer he be.

11 And brethren, If I yet preach circumcision, why doe I yet suffer persecution? Then is the slander of the crosse abolished.

12 Would to God they were euen cut off, which doe disquiet you.

13 For brethren, ye haue been called vnto libertie: onely vse not your libertie as an occasion vnto the flesh, but by loue serue one another.

Leuis. 19. which is this, <sup>1</sup>Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe.

12. 39. 15 If yee bite and deuoure one another, take heed lest ye be consumed one of another.

1. James 16 Then I say, <sup>1</sup>Walke in the Spirit, and yee shall not fulfill the lustes of the flesh.

2. 8. 17 For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary one to the other, so that yee cannot doe the same things that ye would.

14. 1. pet. 11. 18 And if ye be led by the Spirit, ye are not vnder the Law.

19 Moreover, the workes of the flesh are manifest, which are adultery, fornication, vncleanness, wantonnesse,

20 Idolatrie, witchcraft, hatred, debate, emulations, wrath, contentions, seditious, heresies,

21 Enuie, murders, drunkennesse, gluttony, and such like, whereof I tell you before, as I also haue told you before, that they which doe such things, shall not inherit the kingdome of God.

22 But the fruit of the Spirit is loue, ioy, peace, long suffering, gentlenesse, goodnesse, faith,

23 Meeknesse, temperancie: against such there is no Law.

24 For they that are Christes, haue crucified the flesh with the affections and the lustes.

25 If we liue in the Spirit, let vs also walke in the Spirit.

26 Let vs not be desirous of vaine glory, prouoking one another, enuying one another.

1 He exhorteth them to use gentlenesse toward the weaker, and to shew their brotherly loue & modesty:

6 Also to provide for their ministers 9 to perseuere

14 To reioyce in the crosse of Christ, 15 to newnesse of life. 16 And last of all, wisheth to them with the rest of the faithfull, all prosperitie.

17 Brethren, if a man be fallen by occasion into any fault, yee which are spirituall, restore such one with the spirit of meeknesse, considering thy selfe, lest thou also be tempted.

2 Beare ye one anothers burden, and so fulfill the Law of Christ.

3 For if any man seeme to himselfe, that hee is somewhat, when he is nothing, he deceiueh himselfe in his imagination.

4 But let every man prouee his owne worke, and then shall he haue reioycing in himselfe onely, and not in another.

5 <sup>1</sup>For every man shall beare his owne burden. 1. Cor. 9.

6 Let him that is taught in the word, make him that hath taught him, partaker of all <sup>1</sup>his goods. 1. Cor. 9.

7 Be not deceiued: God is not mocked: for whatsoeuer a man sowerh, that shall he also reape.

8 For hee that soweth to his flesh, shall of the flesh reape corruption: but hee that soweth to the Spirit, shall of the Spirit reape life euerlasting.

9 <sup>1</sup>Let vs not therefore be weary of well doing: for in due season we shall reape, if we faint not. 2. Thess. 3. 13.

10 While wee haue therefore time, let vs doe good vnto all men, but especially vnto them which are of the household of faith.

11 <sup>1</sup>Ye see how large a letter I haue written vnto you with mine owne hand.

12 As many as desire to make a faire shew in the flesh, they constrain you to be circumcised, onely because they would not suffice perfection for the crosse of Christ.

13 For they themselues which are circumcised keepe not the Law, but desire to haue you circumcised, that they might reioyce in your flesh.

14 But God forbid that I should reioyce, but in the Crosse of our Lord Iesus Christ, whereby the world is crucified vnto me, and I vnto the world.

15 For in Christ Iesus neither circumcision auaieth any thing, nor vncircumcision, but a new creature.

16 And as many as walke according to this rule, peace shall be vpon them, and mercie, and vpon the Israel of God.

17 From henceforth let no man put me to businesse: for I beare in my body the markes of the Lord Iesus.

18 Brethren, the grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with your spirit. A MEN,

<sup>1</sup>Vnto the Galatians written from Rome.



¶ THE EPISTLE OF PAUL  
to the Ephesians.

THE ARGVMENT.

WHILE Paul was prisoner at Rome, there entred in among the Ephesians false teachers, who corrupted the true doctrine which he had taught them. By reason whereof he wrote this Epistle to confirme them in that thing which they had learned of him. And first, after his salutation, he assureth them of saluation, because they were therunto predestinate by the free election of God, before they were borne, and sealed vp to his eternall life by the holy Ghost, giuen vnto them by the Gospel, the knowledge of the which mystérie he prayeth God to confirme toward them. And so the intent they should not glory in themselues, he sheweth them their extreme misery, wherein they were plunged before they knewe Christ, as people without God, Gentiles, &

whom the promises were made, and by the free mercy of God in Christ Iesus they were saved, and bee appointed to their Apostles, as of all other Gentiles: therefore he desired God to bestow the same grace in him, the first utter flaming of his Sonnes, and exhorted them likewise to be mindful of so great benefits, neither to be moved with the false apostles, in his keele to overthrow their faith, and to receive another force the Gospel, which was no preached to them as by chance or fortune, but according to the eternall counsel of God, who by this means preferreth only his Church. Therefore the Apostle commendeth his ministry, forasmuch as God thereby reigneth among men, and causeth it to bring forth most plentiful fruits, as innocency, holinesse, with all such offices appertaining to godlinesse. Left of alſe declared not only in generall, what ought to bee the life of the Christians, but also sheweth particularly what things concerne every mans vocation.

## CHAP. I.

1 After his salutation, he sheweth that the chief  
cause of their salvation lieth in the free election of  
God through Christ. 16 He declareth his good will  
toward them, giving thanks, and praying God for their  
sake. 21 The Majesty of Christ.

**P**...

2 Grace be with you, & peace from  
God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3. Blessed be God, even the father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which hath blessed vs with all spirituall blessing in heavenly things in Christ.

4 \* As hee hath chosen vs in him , before the foundation of the world, that \* we should be holy, and without blame before him in love:

5 Who hath predestinated vs to bee adopted through Iesus Christ vnto himselfe according to the good pleasure of his will.

6 To the praise of the glory of his grace, where-  
with he hath made vs accepted in his beloued.

7 By whom wee haue redemption through his blood, ~~and~~ the forgiveness of sinnes, according to his rich grace:

8 Whereby he hath bene abundant toward vs  
in all wisedome and vnderstanding,

9 And hath opened vnto vs the myſterie of his will, according to his good pleaſure which he had purpoſed in him.

10 That in the dispensation of the fulness of the times hee might gather together in one all things, both which are in heauen, and which are in earth, **such in Christ:**

11 In whom also we are chosen when wee were predestinate according to the purpose of him, which worketh all things after the counsell of his owne will.

12 That we which first trusted in Christ, should  
be vnto the praise of his glory:

13 In whom also ye *haue* trusted, after that yee heard the word of trueth, *even* the Gospel of your saluation, wherein also after that ye beleueed, yee were sealed with the holy Spirit of promise.

14 Which is the earnest of our inheritance, vntill the redemption of the possession purchased vnto the praise of his glory.

15 Therefore also after that I heard of the faith,  
which yee haue in the Lord Iesus, and loue toward  
all the Saints.

16 I cease not to giue thanks for you, making mention of you in my prayers.

17 That the God of our Lord Iesus Christ, the Father of glory, might giue vnto you the Spirit of wisdome, and reuelation through the knowledge of hiw.

18 That the eyes of your vnderstanding may be  
lightened, that yee may know what the hope is of  
his calling, and what the riches of his glorious in-  
heritance is in the Saints.

19 And what is the exceeding greatnesse of his

- power toward vs. which beleue \* according to the Col. 2.12.  
working of his mightie power, chap. 3.7.

20 Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his right hand in the heavenly places.

21 Farre above all principallitie and power, and might, and domination, and every Name that is named, not in this world onely, but also in that that is to come.

22 \*And hath made all things subiect vnder his *Pfal. 8. 6.*  
feet, and hath appointed him ouer all things to bee *holy. 2. 8.*

23 Which is his body, *even* the fulnesse of him  
that filleth all in all things.

## CHAPTER. II.

5 To magnifie the grace of Christ which is the onely  
cause of saluation, 11 He sheweth them what manner of  
people they were before their conversion, 18 And what  
they are now in Christ.

**A** Nd <sup>2</sup> you *hath* bee quickned that were dead in *Col. 2. 13.*  
**A** trefoules and finnes,

2 Wherein in times past ye walked, according  
to the course of this world, and after the <sup>h</sup> prince (*hap. 6.*

that ruleth in the aire, *each* the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience,

3 Among whom we also had our conuerſation  
in time paſt, in the luſts of our fleſh, in fulfilling the

will of the flesh, and of the mind, and were by nature the children of wrath, as well as others.

4 But God which is rich in mercy,through his  
great loue wherewith he loued vs,

5 Euen when wee were dead by sinnes, hath quickned vs together ¶ in Christ, *by whose grace ye* *Or, with*  
are saued, *Christ*

6 And hath raised vs vp together, and made vs  
fit together in the heavenly places in Christ Iesus,

7 That hee might shew in the age to come the exceeding riches of his grace, through his kindnesse toward vs in Christ Iesus.

8 For by grace are ye saved through faith, and that not of your selues: it is the gift of God.

9 Not of workes, lest any man should boast himselfe.

10 For wee are his workmanship created in  
Christ Iesus vnto good works, which God hath or-  
dained, that we should walke in them.

11 Wherefore remember, that ye being in time  
past Gentiles in the flesh, and called \* vncircumci-  
sion of them, which are called circumcision in the  
flesh, made with hands.

12 That yee were, / *ay*, at that time without Christ, and were aliens from the common wealth of Israel, and were \* strangers from the Covenants of promise, and had no hope, and were ¶ without *Rom. 9.4.* God in the world. *(Or, A-)*

13 But now in Christ Iesus yee which once were *theists*.  
farre off, are made neere by the blood of Christ.

14 For hee is our peace, which hath made of both one, and hath broken the stop of the partition wall.

15 In abrogating through his flesh the hatred,  
that is, the law of Commandments, which stand  
Hb 2 de h

Paul prayeth for them.

To the Ephesians.

One body, one spirit.

*death in ordinances, for to make of twaine one new man in himselfe, so making peace,*

*16 And that he might reconcile both vnto God for death by his crosse, and slay hatred thereby,*  
*17 And came and preached peace to you, which were a farre off, and to them that were neere.*

*Rom. 5.2. 18 \*For through him we both haue an entrance vnto the Father by one Spirit.*

*19 Now therefore ye are no more strangers and forreiners, but citizens with the Saints, and of the household of God,*

*20 And are built vpon the foundation of the Apostles and Prophets, Iesus Christ himselfe being the chiefe corner stone,*

*21 In whom all the building coupled together, groweth vnto an holy Temple in the Lord.*

*22 In whom ye also are built together, to be the habitation of God by the Spirit.*

### CHAP. III.

*1 Hee sheweth the cause of his imprisonment, 13 desireth them not to faint because of his trouble, 14 and prayeth God to make them steadfast in his Spirit.*

*F*orthis cause, I Paul am the prisoner of Iesus Christ for you Gentiles,

*2 If yee haue heard of the dispensation of the grace of God, which is given to me to you-ward,*

*3 That is, that God by reuelation hath shewed this myserie vnto mee, (as I wrote aboue in fewe words,*

*4 Whereby when ye reade, ye may know mine vnderstanding in the myserie of Christ)*

*5 Which in other ages was not opened vnto the sonnes of men, as it is now reuealed vnto his holy Apostles and Prophets by the Spirit.*

*6 That the Gentiles should bee inheriters also, and of the same body, and partakers of his promise in Christ by the Gospel,*

*7 Whereof I am made a minister by the gift of the grace of God giuen vnto me \*through the working of his power.*

*8 \* Euen vnto me the least of all Saints, is this grace giuen, that I should preach among the \*Gentiles, the vnsearchable riches of Christ,*

*9 And to make cleare vnto all men what the fellowship of the \*myserie is, which from the beginning of the world hath bene hid in God, who*

*10 hath created all things by Iesus Christ,*

*11 To the intent, that nowe vnto principalities and powers in heavenly places, might bee known by the Church the manifold wisdom of God,*

*12 According to the eternall purpose, which he wrought in Christ Iesus our Lord,*

*13 By whom wee haue boldnesse and entrance with confidence by faith in him.*

*14 Wherefore I desire that yee faint not at my tribulations for your sakes, which is your glory.*

*15 For this cause I bow my knees vnto the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ,*

*16 (Of whom is named the whole family in heaven and in earth.)*

*17 That hee might graunt you according to the riches of his glory, that ye may be strengthened by his Spirit in the inner man,*

*18 That Christ may dwell in your hearts by faith: that yee being rooted and ground in loue,*

*19 May be able to comprehend with all Saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height:*

*20 And to know the foue of Christ, which passeth knowledge, that yee may be filled with all fullnesse of God.*

*20 \* Vnto him therefore that is able to doe exceeding abundantly aboue all that wee aske or thinke, according to the power that worketh in vs,*

*21 Be praise in the Church by Christ Iesus, throughout all generations for euer, Amen.*

### CHAP. IIIII.

*He exhorteth them vnto meeknesse, long suffering, vnto loue and peace, 3 euerie one to serue and edifie another with the gift that God hath giuen him, 14 to beware of strange doctrine, 22 to lay aside the old conuersation of greedie lusts, and to walke in a new life.*

*I*\*Therefore, being prisoner in the Lord, pray you Phil. that ye walke worthy of the vocation wherunto yee are called,

*2 With all humblenesse of minde, and meeknesse, with long suffering, supporting one another through loue,*

*3 Endeouoring to keepe the vniue of the spirit in the bond of peace.*

*4 There is one body, and one Spirit, euen as ye are called in one hope of your vocation.*

*5 There is one Lord, one Faith, one Baptisme,*

*6 \* One God and Father of all, which is aboue all, and through all, and in you all.*

*7 \* But vnto euery one of vs is giuen grace, according to the measure of the gift of Christ.*

*8 Wherefore he faith, \* When hee ascended vp on high, he led captiue captiue, and gaue gifts vnto men.*

*9 (Now in that he ascended, what is it but that he had also descended first into the lowest parts of the earth?*

*10 He that descended, is euen the same that ascended farre aboue all heauens, that he might fill all things)*

*11 \* He therefore gaue some to be Apostles, and some Prophets, and some Euangelists, and some Pastors, and Teachers,*

*12 For the gathering together of the Saints, for the worke of the ministration, and for the edification of the body of Christ,*

*13 Till wee meet together (in the vniue of faith and knowledge of the Sonne of God) vnto a perfect man, and vnto the measure of the age of the fullnes of Christ,*

*14 That we henceforth be no more children, waxing and caried about with euery winde of doctrine, by the deceit of men, and with craftinesse: whereby they lie in wait to deceive.*

*15 But let vs follow the truth in loue, and in all things grow vp into him, which is the head, that is, Christ,*

*16 By whom all the body being coupled & knit together by euery ioynt, for the furniture thereof (according to the effectual power, which is in the measure of euery part) receiveth increase of the body, vnto the edifying of it selfe in loue.*

*17 This I say therefore and testifie in the Lord, that yee henceforth walke not as \* other Gentiles walke, in vanitie of their minde,*

*18 Hauing their cogitation darkened, and being strangers from the life of God, through the ignorance that is in them, because of the hardnesse of their heart:*

*19 Which being \* past feeling, haue giuen themselves vnto wantonnesse, to worke all uncleannesse euen with greedinesse.*

*20 But ye haue not so learned Christ.*

*21 If so be yee haue heard him, and haue bene taught by him, as the truth is in Iesus,*

*22 That is, \* that ye cast off concerning the conuersation*





any man doeth, that same shall he receiue of the Lord, whether he be bond or free.  
 ¶ *Or, both yours and their master.*  
 9 And ye masters, do the same things vnto them, putting away threatening: and knowe that euen your master also is in heauen, neither is there respect of persons with him.

10 Finally, my brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might.

11 Put on the whole armour of God, that yee may be able to stand against the assaults of the deuill.

12 For wee wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, and against the worldly gouernours, the princes of the darkenesse of this world, against spiritual wickednesse, which are in the high places.

13 For this cause take vnto you the whole armour of God, that yee may be able to resist in the euill day, and hauing finished all things, stand fast.

14 Stand therefore, and your loynes gird about with veritie, and hauing on the brestplate of righteousness,

15 And your feete shod with the preparation of the Gospel of peace.

16 About all, take the shield of faith, wherewith

ye may quench all the fiery darts of the wicked,

17 \* And take the helmet of saluation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God.

18 And pray alwayes with all manner prayer, and supplication in the Spirit: and \* watch thereunto Col. 4. with all perseverance & supplication for all Saints,

19 \* And for mee, that vtterance may be given vnto me, that I may open my mouth boldly to publish the secret of the Gospel,

20 Whereof I am the ambassador in bonds, that therein I may speake boldly, as I ought to speake.

21 ¶ But that yee may also know mine affaires, and what I doe, Tychicus my deare brother, and faithfull minister in the Lord, I shall shew you of all things,

22 Whome I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that ye might know mine affaires, and that he might comfort your hearts.

23 Peace bee with the brethren, and loue with faith from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

24 Grace be with all them which loue our Lord Iesus Christ, to their immortallitie. Amen.

¶ Written from Rome vnto the Ephesians, and sent by Tychicus.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to the Philippians.

### THE ARGUMENT.

Paul being warned by the holy Ghost to goe to Macedonia, planted first a Church at Philippi, a city of the same countrey: but because his charge was to preach the Gospel vniuersally to all the Gentiles, he trauailed from place to place, till at length hee was taken prisoner at Rome, whereof the Philippians being aduersified, sent their Minister Epaphroditus with reliefe vnto him: who declaring him the state of the Church, caused him to write this Epistle, wherein he commendeth them that they stood manfully against the false apostles, putting them in mind of his good will toward them, and exhorteth them that his imprisonments make them not to shrink: for the Gospel thereby was confirmed, and not diminished: especially hee desirith them to flee ambition, and to embrace modesty, promising to send Timotheus vnto them, who should instruct them in matters more amply: yea, and that he himselfe would also come vnto them, adding likewise the cause of their Ministers so long abode. And because there were a greater enemie to the crosse then the false apostles, hee confuteth their false doctrine, by prouing onely Christ to be the end of all true Religion, with whom we haue all things, and without whom we haue nothing, so that his death is our life, and his resurrection our iustification. After this followe certaine admonitions both particular and general, with reification of his affection toward them, and thankfull accepting of their beneuolence.

### CHAP. I.

1 Saint Paul discovereth his heart toward them, 3 by his thanksgiving, 4 prayers, 8 and wishes for their faith and saluation. 7. 12. 20 Hee sheweth the fruit of his crosse, 15. 27 and exhorteth them to patience, 28 and patience.



Paul and Timotheus the seruants of Iesus Christ, to all the Saints in Christ Iesus which are at Philippi, with the Bishops and Deacons:

2 Grace bee with you and peace from God our Father & from the Lord Iesus Christ

3 \* I thanke my God, hauing you in perfect memorie,

4 (Alwayes in all my prayers for all you, praying with gladnesse)

5 Because of the fellowship which yee haue in the Gospel from the first day vnto now.

6 And I am perswaded of the same thing, that he that hath beguene this good worke in you, will performe it vntill the day of Iesus Christ,

7 As it becommeth mee so to iudge of you all, because I haue you in remembrance, that both in my bands, and in my defence, and confirmation of

the Gospel you all were partakers of my grace.

8 For God is my record, how I long after you all, from the very heart root in Iesus Christ.

9 And this I pray, that your loue may abound yet more and more in knowledge, and in all iudgement,

10 That ye may discern things that differ one from another, that ye may be pure and without offence, vntill the day of Christ,

11 Filled with the fruits of righteousness, which are by Iesus-Christ, vnto the glory and prayse of God.

12 ¶ I would ye vnderstood, brethren, that the things which haue come vnto mee are turned rather to the furthering of the Gospel,

13 So that my bands in Christ are famous thoroughout all the Iudgement hall, and in all other places,

14 Insomuch, that many of the brethren in the Lord are boldened through my bandes, and dare more frankly speake the word.

15 Some preach Christ euen through enuie and strife, and some also of good will.

16 The one part preacheth Christ of contention,

and not purely, supposing to adde more affliction to my bands.

17 But the others of loue, knowing that I am set for the defence of the Gospel.

18 What then? yet Christ is preached all manner wayes, whether it bee vnder pretence, or sincerely: and I therein ioy. yea, and will ioy.

19 For I know that this shall turne to my saluation through your prayer, and by the helpe of the Spirit of Iesus Christ,

20 As I heartily looke for, and hope, that in no thing I shall be ashamed, but that with all confidence, as alwayes, so now Christ shall be magnified in my body, whether it be by life or by death.

21 For Christ was to me both in life and in death aduantage.

22 And whether to liue in the flesh were profitable for me, and what to chuse, I know not.

23 For I am greatly in doubt on both sides, desiring to be loosed, and to be with Christ, which is best of all.

24 Neuertheless, to abide in the flesh is more needfull for you.

25 And this am I sure of, that I shall abide, and with you all continue, for your furtherance and ioy of your faith,

26 That ye: may more abundantly reioice in Iesus Christ for me, by my coming to you againe.

27 \*Only let your conuersation be as it becometh the Gospel of Christ, that whether I come and see you, or els be absent, I may heare of your matters that ye continue in one spirit, and in one mind, fighting together through the faith of the Gospel.

28 And in nothing feare your aduersaries, which isto them a token of perdition, and to you of saluation, and that of God.

29 For vnto you it is given for Christ that not onely ye should beleue in him, but also suffer for his sake,

30 Hauing the same fight, which yee saw in me, and now heare to be in me.

### CHAP. II.

3 He exhorts them aboue all things to humilitie, whereby pure doctrine is chiefly maintained, 19 Promising that he and Timotheus will speedily come vnto them, 27 And excuseth the long tarrying of Epaphroditus.

If there be therefore any consolation in Christ, if any comfort of loue, if any fellowship of the Spirit, if any compassion and mercie,

2 Fulfill my ioy, that ye be like minded, hauing the same loue, being of one accord, & of one iudgement,

3 That nothing be done through contention or vaine glory, but that in meekenesse of minde euery man esteeme other better then himselfe.

4 Look not euery man on his owne things, but euery man also on the things of other men.

5 Let the same minde be in you that was euen in Christ Iesus,

6 Who being in the forme of God, thought it no robbery to be equal with God:

7 \*But he made himselfe of no reputation, and tooke on him the forme of a seruant, and was made like vnto men, and was found in shape as a man.

8 \*He humbled himselfe, and became obedient vnto the death, euen the death of the Crosse.

9 Wherefore God hath also highly exalted him, and giuen him a Name aboue every name,

10 \* That at the Name of Iesus should euery knee bow, both of things in heauen, and things in

earth, and things vnder the earth,

11 \*And that euery tongue should confesse that Iesus Christ is the Lord, vnto the glory of God the Father.

12 Wherefore my beloved, as ye haue alwayes obeyed, not as in my presence onely, but nowe much more in mine absence, so make an ende of your owne saluation with feare and trembling.

13 For it is God which worketh in you, both the will and the deed, *euen of his good pleasure.*

14 Do all things without murmuring and reasonings,

15 That ye may be blamelesse and pure, and the sonnes of God, without rebuke in the middes of a naughty and crooked nation, among whome yee shine, as lights in the world,

16 Holding forth the word of life, that I may reioyce in the day of Christ, that I haue not runne in vaine, neither haue laboured in vaine.

17 Yea, and though I be offered vp vpon the sacrifice and seruite of your faith, I am glad, and reioyce with you all.

18 For the same cause also be yee glad, and reioyce with me.

19 And I trust in the Lord Iesus, to send Timotheus shortly vnto you, that I may also be of good comfort, when I know your state.

20 For I haue no man like minded, who will faithfully care for your matters.

21 \*For all seeke their owne, & not that which is Iesus Christs.

22 But yee know the prooue of him, that as a son with the father, he hath serued with me in the Gospel.

23 Him therefore I hope to send asoone as I know how it will go with me,

24 And trust in the Lord that I also my selfe shall come shortly.

25 But I supposed it necessary to send my brother Epaphroditus vnto you, my companion in labor, & fellow toildier, euen your messenger, and he that ministred vnto me such things as I wanted.

26 For he longed after you, & was full of heauines, because ye had heard that he had bene sicke.

27 And no doubt hee was sicke very neere vnto death: but God had mercie on him: and not on him only, but on me also: lest I should haue sorrow vpon sorrow.

28 I sent him therefore the more diligently, that when ye should see him againe, ye might reioyce, and I might be the lesse sorrowfull.

29 Receiue him therefore in the Lord with all gladnesse, and make much of such:

30 Because that for the worke of Christ he was neere vnto death, and regarded not his life, to fulfill that seruite which was lacking on your part toward me.

### CHAP. III.

2 Hee warneth them to beware of false teachers, 3 Against whom he setteth Christ, 4 Likewise himselfe, 9 And his doctrine, 12 And reprooeth mans owne righteousness.

MORouer, my brethren, reioyce in the Lord. It grieveth mee not to write the same things to you, and for you it is a sure thing.

2 Beware of dogs, beware of euil workers, beware of the circumcision.

3 For wee are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and reioyce in Christ Iesus, and haue no confidence in the flesh:

4 Though I might also haue confidence in the flesh. If any other man thinketh that he hath whereof

John 13.  
13.1 cor.  
8.6. and  
12.3.

Mat. 5.16

12.16.1

1. cor. 10.  
24.

**Righteousness through faith.**

**To the Philippians.**

**Exhortation to godly**

of he might trust in the flesh, more then I.

**2 Cor. 11.** 5 Circumcised the eighth day, of the kindred of Israel, of the tribe of Benjamin, \* an Ebrew of the Ebrewes, by \* the Law a Pharise.

**Adm. 23.** 6 Concerning zeale, I persecuted the Church: touching the righteousness which is in the Law, I was vnrebukable.

**10r. pro- fession.** 7 But the things that were vantage vnto mee, the same I counted losse for Christs sake.

8 Yea doubtles, I thinke all things but losse, for the excellent knowledge sake of Christ Iesus my Lord, for whom I haue counted all things losse, and do iudge *them* to be dung that I might win Christ,

9 And might be found in him, *that is*, not hauing mine owne righteousness, which is of the Law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, *even* the righteousness which is of God through faith,

10 That I may know him, and the vertue of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his afflictions, and be made conformable vnto his death,

11 If by any means I might attaine vnto the resurrection of the dead:

12 Not as though I had already attained *to it*, either were already perfect: but I follow, if that I may comprehend *that* for whose sake also I am comprehended of Christ Iesus.

13 Brethren, I count not my selfe, that I haue attained *to it*, but one thing I doe: I forget that which is behind, and endeouour my selfe vnto that which is before,

14 And follow hard toward the marke, for the price of the high calling of God in Christ Iesus.

15 Let vs therefore as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if ye be otherwise minded, God shall reueale euen the same vnto you.

16 Neuertheless in *that* whereunto wee are come, let vs proceede by one rule, \* that wee may mind one thing.

**Rom. 15.**  
**5. 1. cor.**  
**1. 10.**

17 Brethren, be followers of me, and looke on them, which walke so as ye haue vs for an ensample

**Rom. 16.**  
**27. 18.**

18 \* For many walke, of whom I haue told you often, and now tell you weeping, *that they are* the enemies of the crosse of Christ,

**10r. yew- ward.**

19 Whose ende is damnation, whose God is their belly, and whose glory is to their shame, which mind earthly things.

20 But our conuersation is in heauen, from whence also we looke for the \* Sauiour, *even* the Lord Iesus Christ,

**2. Cor. 1. 7**  
**sim. 2.**  
**14. 13.**

21 Who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like vnto his glorious body, according to the working, whereby he is able euen to subdue all things vnto himselfe.

**CHAP. IIIII.**

8 *See exhorteth them to be of honest conuersation,*  
19 And thanketh them because of the prouision that they made for him being in prison, 21 and so concludeth with salutations.

**T**herefore my brethren, beloued and longed for, my ioy, and my crowne, so continue in the Lord ye beloued.

1 I pray Euodias, and beseech Syntyche, that

they be of one accord in the Lord.

3 Yea, and I beseech thee faithfull yoke fellow, helps those women which laboured with me in the Gospel, with Clement also, & with other my fellow labourers, whose names are in \* the booke of life.

4 Reioyce in the Lord alway, againe I say, reioyce.

5 Let your patient minde bee knowne vnto all men. The Lord is at hand.

6 \* Be nothing carefull, but in all things let your requests be shewed vnto God in prayer, and supplication with giuing of thanks.

7 And the peace of God which passeth all vnderstanding, shall preserve your hearts and mindes in Christ Iesus.

8 Furthermore, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are iust, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things pertaine to loue, whatsoever things are of good report, if there be any vertue, or if there be any praysie, thinke on these things,

9 Which ye haue both learned, and receiued, and heard, and seene in me: those things doe, and the God of peace shall be with you.

10 Now I reioyce also in the Lord greatly, that now at the last ye are reuiued againe to care for me, wherein notwithstanding ye were carefull, but yet lacked opportunitie.

11 I speake not because of want: for I haue learned in whatsoever state I am, therewith to be content.

12 And I can be abased. & I can abound: enery where in all things I am instructed, both to be full, and to be hungry, and to abound, and to haue want.

13 I am able to doe all things through the helpe of Christ, which strengtheneth me.

14 Notwithstanding ye haue well done, that ye did communicate to mine affliction.

15 And ye Philippians know also that in the beginning of the Gospel, when I departed from Macedonia, no Church communicated w<sup>th</sup> me concerning the matter of giuing and receiuing, but ye onely.

16 For, *even when I was in Theffalonica,* ye sent once, and afterward againe for my necessities,

17 Not that I desire a gift: but I desire the fruit which may further your reckoning.

18 Now I haue receiued al & haue plenty: I was euen filled, after I I had receiued of Epaphroditus that which came from you, an odour that smelleth sweete, a sacrifice acceptable and pleasant to God.

19 And my God shall fulfill all your necessities through his riches with glory in Iesus Christ.

20 Vnto God euen our Father be praise for euermore, Amen.

21 Salute all the Saints in Christ Iesus. The brethren which are with me, greet you.

22 All the Saints salute you, and most of al they which are of Cæsars household.

23 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ, be with you all, Amen.

¶ Written to the Philippians from Rome, and sent by Epaphroditus.



**THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to the Colossians.**

**THE ARGUMENT.**

**I**n this Epistle Saint Paul setteth difference betweene the truly, effectuall and true Christ, and the fained counseller and imagined Christ, whome the false Apostles taught. And first hee confirmeeth the doctrine which

which Epaphras had preached, wishing them increase of faith, to esteeme the excellencie of Gods benefite toward them, teaching them also that saluation, and whatsoeuer good thing can bee desired, standeth wholly in Christ, whom onely wee embrace by the Gospel. But forasmuch as the false brethren would haue mixed the Law with the Gospel, hee toucheth those flatterers vehemently, and exhorteth the Colossians to stay onely on Christ, without whom all things are but meere vanitie. And as for circumcision, alstinence from meates, exorcismes and balme, worshipping of Angels, as meanes whereby to come to Christ, hee vnto them condemneth, shewing what was the office and nature of ceremonies which by Christ are abrogate: so that now the exercises of the Christians stand in mortification of the flesh, newnesse of life with other like offices appertaining both generally and particularly to all the faithful.

CHAP. I.

3 He giueth thanks to God for their faith, 7 Counsell the doctrine of Epaphras, 9 Prayeth for the mortale of their faith. 13 He sheweth vnto them the new Christ, and discouereth the counterfeite Christ of the false apostles. 25 Hee approoueth his authoritie and charge, 28 and of his faithful execution of the same.

**P**AVL an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by the will of God, and Timotheus our brother,

2 To them which are at Colosse, Saints & faithful brethren in Christ. Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 We giue thanks to God euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ alwayes praying for you:

4 Since we heard of your faith in Christ Iesus, and of your loue toward all Saints,

5 For the hopes sake which is laide vp for you in heauen, whereof yee haue heard before by the word of truth, which is the Gospel,

6 Which is come vnto you, euen as it is vnto all the world, and is fruitfull, as it is also among you, from the day that ye heard and truly knewe the grace of God.

7 As ye also learned of Epaphras our deare fellow seruant, which is for you a faithful minister of Christ:

8 Who hath also declared vnto vs your loue, which ye haue by the Spirit.

9 For this cause we also, since the day we heard of it, cease not to pray for you, and to desire that yee might bee fulfilled with knowledge of his will, in all wisdom and spirituall understanding,

10 \* That ye might walke worthy of the Lord, and please him in all things, being \* fruitfull in all good workes, and increasing in the knowledge of God,

11 Strengthened with all might through his glorious power, vnto all patience and long suffering with ioyfullnesse,

12 Giuing thanks vnto the Father, which hath made vs meete to bee partakers of the inheritance of the Saints in light,

13 Who hath deliuered vs from the power of darkness, and hath translated vs into the kingdom of his deare Sonne,

14 In whome wee haue redemption through his blood, that is, the forgiveness of finnes,

15 Who is the \* image of the inuisible God, the first borne of euery creature.

16 \* For by him were all things created which are in heauen, and which are in earth, things visible and inuisible: whether they be Thrones, or Dominions, or Principalities, or Powers, all things were created by him, and for him.

17 And hee is before all things, and in him all things consist.

18 And hee is the head of the body of the Church: hee is the beginning, \* and the first borne of the dead, that in all things hee might haue the preeminence.

19 \* For it pleased the Father, that in him should

all fulnesse dwell,

20 And by him to reconcile all things vnto himselfe, and to set at peace through the blood of his crosse, both the things in earth, and the things in heauen.

21 And you which were in times past strangers and enemies, because your mindes were set in euill workes, hath he now also reconciled,

22 In the body of his flesh through death, to make you \* holy and vblameable, and without fault in his sight,

23 \* If ye continue grounded and stablished in the faith, and be not moued away from the hope of the Gospel, whereof yee haue heard, and which hath bene preached to euery creature which is vnder heauen, whereof I Paul am a minister.

24 Now reioyce I in my sufferings for you, and fulfill the rest of the afflictions of Christ in my flesh, for his bodies sake, which is the Church,

25 Whereof I am a minister, according to the dispensation of God, which is giuen mee vnto you, to fulfill the word of God,

26 \* Which is the myserie hid since the world began, and from all ages, but now is made manifest to his Saints,

27 To whome God would make known what is the riches of his glorious myserie among the Gentiles, which riches is Christ in you, \* the hope of glory,

28 Whom we preach, admonishing euery man, and teaching euery man in all wisdom, and that wee may present euery man perfect in Christ Iesus:

29 Whereunto I also labour & strue according to his working, which worketh in me mightily,

CHAP. II.

1 Having protested his good will toward them, 4 hee admonisheth them not to turne backe from Christ, 8 to the seruice of Angels or any other invention, or else ceremonies of the Law, 17 which haue finished their office, and are ended in Christ.

**F**OR I would yee knewe what great fighting I haue for your sakes, and for them of Laodicea: and for as many as haue not sene my person in the flesh,

2 That their hearts might bee comforted, and they knit together in loue, and in all riches of the full assurance of vnderstanding to know the myserie of God, euen the Father, and of Christ:

3 In whom are hid all the treasures of Wisdom, and Knowledge.

4 And this I say, least any man should beguile you with enticing words:

5 \* For though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, reioicing, and beholding your order, and your stedfast faith in Christ.

6 As yee haue therefore receiued Christ Iesus the Lord, so walke in him,

7 Rooted and built in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye haue bene taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving.

8 Beware lest there be any man that spoyle you through Philosophy, and vaine deceit, through the tradition

Luk. 1. 75  
I. cor. 1. 3.

ephe. 1. 4.  
titus 2.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

1. 12.  
1. 12.

traditions of men, according to the rudiments of the world, and not after Christ.

**Cha. 1. 19** 9 \* For in him dwellth all the fulnesse of the  
**10b. 1. 14.** Godhead **11** bodily.

**10r. 1. 14.** And ye are complete in him, which is the head of all principallitie and power:

**Rom. 2. 29.** 11 In whom also ye are circumcised with \* circumcission made without hands, by putting off the fittfull body of the flesh, through the circumcission of Christ,

**Rom. 6. 4** 12 In that yee are \* buried with him through baptism, in whom ye are also raised vp together, through \* the faith of the operation of God, which raised him from the dead.

**Eph. 2. 1.** 13 \* And ye which were dead in finnes, and in the vncircumcision of your flesh, hath he quickened together with him, forgiving you all your trespasses,

**10r. 2. 15** 14 And putting out the \* handwriting of ordinance that was against vs, which was contrary to vs, he euen tooke it out of the way, and fastened it vpon the crosse,

**Eph. 2. 15** 15 And hath spoyled the Principallities and Powers, and hath made a shew of them openly, and hath triumphed ouer them in the same crosse.

16 Let no man therefore condemne you in meat and drinke, or in respect of any holy day, or of the new moone or of the Sabbath *days*,

17 Which are but a shadow of things to come: but the body is in Christ.

**Mat. 24. 4.** 18 \* Let no man at his pleasure **10r. 4. 4.** beare rule ouer you by humbleness of minde, and worshiping of Angels, aduancing himselfe in those things which he neuer saw, rashly putt vp with his fleshly minde,

19 And holdeth not the head, whereof all the body furnished and knit together by ioynts and bands, increaseth with the increasing of God.

20 Wherefore if yee bee dead with Christ from the ordinances of the world, why, as though ye liued in the world, are ye burdened with traditions?

21 *As*, Touch not, Taste not, handle not:

22 Which all perish with the vning, *or* are after the commandements and doctrines of men:

23 Which things haue indeede a shew of wisdom, inuoluntary religion, and humbleness of minde, and in not sparing the body, neither haue they it in any estimation to satisfie the flesh.

CHAP. III.

**10r. 5. 3.** 1 He sheweth where we should seeke Christ. 5 He exhorteth to mortification. 10 To put off the olde man, and to put on Christ. 12 To the which hee adueth exhortations both generall and particular to charitie and humilitie.

If ye then be risen with Christ, seeke those things which are aboue, where Christ sitteth at the right hand of God.

2 Set your affections on things which are aboue, and not on things which are on the earth.

3 For ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God.

4 When Christ which is our life shall appeare, then shall ye also appeare with him in glory.

**Eph. 5. 3.** 5 \* Mortifie therefore your members which are on the earth: fornication, vncleanness, the inordinate affection, enuill concupiscence, and couetousnes, which is idolatry.

**Rom. 6. 4** 6 For the which things sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience

**6b. 12. 1.** 7 Wherein ye also walked once, when ye liued in them.

**2. pet. 2. 1.** 8 \* But now put ye away euen all these things,

wrath, anger, malicioussesse, cursed speaking, filthy speaking out of your mouth.

9 Lie not one to another, seeing that yee haue put off the old man with his workes,

10 And haue put on the new, which is renewed in knowledge, \* after the image of him that created him,

11 Where is neither Grecian nor Iew, circumcision nor vncircumcision, Barbarian, Scythian, bond, free: but Christ is all and in all things.

12 \* Now therefore as the elect of God holy and beloved, put on **10r. 12. 12.** tender mercie, kindnesse, humblenesse of minde, meekenesse, long suffering:

13 Forbearing one another, and forgiving one another, if any man haue a quarrell to another: euen as Christ forgave you, euen so doe ye.

14 And aboute all these things put on loue, which is the bond of perfectnesse.

15 And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which ye are called in one body, and be ye **10r. 15. 15.** amiable.

16 Let the word of Christ dwell in you plenteously in all wisdom: teaching and admonishing your owne selues in Psalmes and Hymnes, and spiritual songs, singing with a \* grace in your hearts to the Lord.

17 \* And whatsoever yee shall doe, in word or deed, doe all in the Name of the Lord iesus, giuing thanks to God, euen the Father by him.

18 \* Wives, submit your selues vnto your husband, as it is comely in the Lord.

19 \* Husbands, loue your wives, and be not bitter vnto them.

20 \* Children, obey your parents in all things: for that is well pleasing vnto the Lord.

21 Fathers, prouoke not your children to anger, lest they be discouraged.

22 \* Seruants, bee obedient vnto them that are your masters according to the Lord, in all things, not with eye seruice as men please, but in singleness of heart, fearing God.

23 And whatsoever ye doe, doe it heartily, as to the Lord, and not vnto men,

24 Knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for yee serue the Lord, not men.

25 But he that doth wrong, hee shall receive for the wrong that hee hath done: and there is no respect of persons.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth them to be seruents in prayer, 5 To walke wisely toward them that are not yet come to the true knowledge of Christ. Hee salueth them, and wisheth them all prosperitie.

Ye masters, doe vnto your seruants that which is iust and equall, knowing that yee also haue a master in heauen.

2 \* Continue in prayer, and watch in the same with thanksgiving,

3 \* Praying alwaies for vs, that God may open vnto vs the doore of vitanence, to speake the mysterie of Christ: wherefore I am also in bonds,

4 That I may vtter it, as it becommeth mee to speake.

5 \* Walke wisely toward them that are without, and redeem the time.

6 Let your speech bee gracious alwayes and powdered with salt, that yee may know how to answer euery man.

7 \* Tychicus our beloved brother and faithful minister, and fellow seruant in the Lord, shall declare



declare vnto you my whole state,

8 Whome I haue sent vnto you for the same purpose, that he might know your state, and might comfort your hearts,

9 \* With Carmisus a faithfull and a beloued brother, who is one of you. They shall shewe you of all things here.

10 Aristarchus my prison fellow salueth you, and Marcus, Barnabas sisters sonne (touching whom ye received commandements. If he come vnto you, receive him)

11 And Iesus which is called Iustus, which are of the circumcision. These only are my workfellows w<sup>th</sup> the kingdome of God, which haue been vnto my consolation.

12 Epaphras the seruant of Christ, which is one of you, salueth you, and alwayes striueth for you in prayers, that ye may stand perfect and full in all the will of God.

13 For I beare him record that he hath a great zeale for you, and for them of Laodicea, and them of Hierapolis.

14 \* Luke the beloued Physician greeteth you, 1. Tim. 4. 10, 11.

15 Salute the brethren which are of Laodicea, and Nymphas, & the Church which is in his house.

16 And when this Epistle is read of you, cause that it be read in the Church of the Laodiceans also, and that yee likewise read the Epistle written from Laodicea.

17 And say to Archippus, Take heed to the ministry, that thou hast receiued in the Loude, that thou fulfill it.

18 The salutation by the hand of me Paul. Remember my bands. Grace be with you, Amen.

¶ Written from Rome to the Colosians, and sent by Tychicus and Onesimus.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL to the Thessalonians.

### THE ARGUMENT.

After that the Thessalonians had bene well instructed in the faith, persecution, which perpetually followeth the preaching of the Gospel, arose, against the which although they did constantly stand, yet S. Paul (as most careful for them) sent Timothee to strengthen them, who some after admonishing them of their estate, gave occasion to the Apostle to confirme them by diuers arguments to be constant in faith, and to suffer whatsoever God calleth them vnto for the testimonie of the Gospel, exhorting them to declare by their goodly living the purity of their religion. And as the Church can neuer be so purged, that some cockle remaine not among the wheate, so there were among them wicked men, which by mouing vaine and curious questions to ouerthrow their faith, taught falsly, as touching the point of the resurrection from the dead: whereof hee briefly instructed them what to thinke, earnestly forbidding them to seeke curiously to know the times, willing them rather to watch, lest the iudgment comming of Christ come upon them as vnawares: mid so after certaine exhortations, and his commendations to the brethren, hee endeth.

#### C H A P. I.

2 Hee thanketh God for them, that they are so stedfast in faith and good workes, 6 and receiue the Gospel with such earnestnesse, 7 that they are an example to all others.

**P**AUL and Siluanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, which is in God the Father, and in the Lord Iesus Christ: Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

2 \* We giue God thanks alwayes for you all, making \* mention of you in our prayers

3 Without ceasing, remembreing your effectual faith, and diligent loue, and the patience of your hope in our Lord Iesus Christ, in the sight of God, our Father,

4 Knowing, beloued brethren, that ye are elect of God.

5 For our Gospel was not vnto you in word onely, but also in power and in the holy Ghost, and in much assurance, as ye know after what manner we were among you for your sakes:

6 And yee became followers of vs, and of the Lord, and receiued the word in much affliction, with ioy of the holy Ghost.

7 So that ye were as an example to all that beleeue in Macedonia and Achaia.

8 For from you sounded out the word of the Lord, not in Macedonia and in Achaia onely: but your faith also which is toward God, spread abroad in all quarters, that we need not to speake any thing.

9 For they themselves shewe of you what man-

ner of entering in we had vnto you, and how ye turned to God from idoles, to serue the liuing and true God,

10 And to looke for his sonne from heauen, whome hee raised from the dead, euen Iesus which deliuereth vs from the wrath to come.

#### C H A P. II.

1 To the intent they should not faint vnder the crosse, 2 hee commendeth his diligence in preaching, 13 and theirs in obeying: 18 He excuseth his absence, that he could not come and open his heart to them.

**F**OR ye your selues know brethren, that our entrance in vnto you was not in vaine.

2 But euen after that wee had suffered before, and were shamefully intreated at \* Philippi (as ye know) wee were bolde in our God, to speake vnto you the Gospel of God with much strining: Acts 16. 12, 23.

3 For our exhortation was not by deceit, nor by vncleannesse, nor by guile.

4 But as we were allowed of God that the Gospel should be committed vnto vs, we so speake not as they that please men, but God, which tryeth our hearts.

5 Neither yet did we euer vse flattering words, as ye know, nor coloured couctousnesse, God is record.

6 Neither sought wee praise of men, neither of you, nor of others,

7 When we might haue bene chargeable, as the Apostles of Christ: but we were gentle among you, euen as a nurse cherisheth her children. 1 Cor. 13.

8 Thus beeing affectioned towards you, our good will way to haue dealt vnto you, not the Gos-

pel of God onely, but alſo our owne ſoules, becauſe ye were deare vnto vs.

*1. Cor. 13. 2. Cor. 12. 2. Cor. 13. 2. Cor. 13. 2. Cor. 13. 2.*  
9 For ye remember brethren, \* our labour and trauaile: for wee laboured day and night, becauſe we would not be chargeable vnto any of you, and preached vnto you the Goſpel of God.

10 Ye are witneſſes, and God alſo, how holily, and iuſtly, and vnblameably we behaue our ſelues among you that beleue.

11 As ye know how that we exhorted you, and comforted, and beſought euery one of you (as a father his children)

*1. Cor. 4. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2.*  
12 That ye would \* walke worthy of God, who hath called you vnto his kingdome and glory.

13 For this cauſe alſo thanke we God without ceaſing, that when ye receiued of vs the word of the preaching of God, ye receiued it not as ſe word of men, but as it is indeed the word of God, which alſo worketh in you that beleue.

14 For brethren, ye are become followers of the Churches of God, which in Iudea are in Chriſt Ieſus, becauſe ye haue alſo ſuffered the ſame things of your owne countrymen, euen as they haue of the Iewes,

15 Who both killed the Lord Ieſus, and their owne Prophets, and haue persecuted vs, and God they pleaſe not, and are contrary to all men,

16 And forbid vs to preach vnto the Gentiles, that they might be ſaued, to fulfill their finnes alwayes: for the wrath of God is come on them to the vtmoſt.

*Rom. 1. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2.*  
17 Forasmuch, brethren, as we were kept from you for a ſeaſon, concerning ſight, but not in the heart, we \* enforced the more to ſee your face with great deſire.

18 Therefore we would haue come vnto you (I Paul at leaſt once or twice) but Satan hindered vs.

19 For what is our hope or ioy, or crowne of reioycing? are not euen you it in the preſence of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt at his coming?

20 Yes, ye are our glory and ioy.

CHAP. III.

2 *Hee ſheweth how greatly hee was affectioned towards them, both in that he ſent Timotheus to them, 10 and alſo prayed for them.*

Wherefore ſince we could no longer forbear, we thought it good to remaine at Athens alone,

*1. Cor. 16. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2. Cor. 1. 2.*  
2 \* And haue ſent Timotheus our brother, and miniſter of God, and our labour fellow in the Goſpel of Chriſt, to eſtabliſh you, and to comfort you touching your faith,

3 That no man ſhould be moued with theſe afflictions: for ye your ſelues know, that wee are appointed thereunto.

4 For verely when we were with you, we tolde you before that we ſhould ſuffer tribulations, euen as it came to paſſe, and ye know it.

5 Euen for this cauſe, when I could no longer forbear, I ſent him, that I might knowe of your faith, leſt the temper had tempted you in any ſort, and that our labour had beene in vaine.

6 But now lately when Timotheus came from you vnto vs, and brought vs good tidings of your faith and loue, and that ye haue good remembrance of vs alwayes, deſiring to ſee vs, as we alſo doe you.

7 Therefore brethren, wee had conſolation in you, in all our affliction and neceſſitie through your faith.

8 For now are wee aliue, if ye ſtand faſt in the Lord.

9 For what thanks can we recompence to God againe for you for all the ioy, wherewith we reioyce for your ſakes before our God,

10 Night and day \* praying exceedingly that we might ſee your face, and might accompliſh that which is lacking in your faith?

11 Now God himſelfe, euen our Father, and our Lord Ieſus Chriſt guide our iourney vnto you,

12 And the Lord increaſe you, and make you abound in loue one toward another, and toward all men, euen as we doe toward you:

13 \* To make your hearts ſtable and vnblameable in holineſſe before God, euen our Father: at the coming of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt with all his Saints.

CHAP. IIII.

1 *He exhortheth them to holineſſe, 6 Innocency, 9 Loue, 11 Labor, 13 and moderation in learning for the dead, 17 Deſcribing the end of the reſurrection.*

And furthermore we beſeech you, brethren, and exhort you in the Lord Ieſus, that ye increaſe more and more, as ye haue receiued of vs, how ye ought to walke, and to pleaſe God.

2 For ye know what commaundements we gaue you by the Lord Ieſus.

3 \* For this is the will of God, euen your ſanctification, and that ye ſhould abſtaine from fornication,

4 That euery one of you ſhould know, how to poſſeſſe his veſſell in holineſſe and honour, 5 And not in the luſt of concupiſcence, euen as the Gentiles which know not God:

6 \* That no man oppreſſe or defraud his brother in any matter: for the Lord is auenger of all ſuch things, as wee alſo haue tolde you beforetime and teſtified.

7 \* For God hath not called vs vnto vncleaneſſe, but vnto holineſſe.

8 He therefore that deſpiſeth theſe things, deſpiſeth not man, but God who hath euen giuen \* you his holy Spirit.

9 But as touching brotherly loue, ye neede not that I write vnto you: \* for ye are taught of God to loue one another.

10 Yea, and that thing verely ye doe vnto all the brethren, which are thoroughout all Macedonia: but we beſeech you brethren, that ye increaſe more and more,

11 \* And that ye ſtudie to be quiet, and to meddle with your owne buſineſſe, and to worke with your owne hands, as we commaunded you,

12 That ye may behaue your ſelues honeſtly toward them that are without, and that nothing be lacking vnto you.

13 ¶ I would not brethren, haue you ignorant concerning them which are aſleepe, that ye ſorrow not euen as other which haue no hope.

14 For if we beleue that Ieſus is dead, and is riſen, euen ſo them which ſleepe in Ieſus, will God bring with him.

15 For this ſay we vnto you by the word of the Lord, \* that wee which liue, and are remaining in the coming of the Lord, ſhall not prevent them which ſleepe.

16 For the Lord himſelfe ſhall deſcend from heaven with a ſhout, & with the voice of the Archangel, and \* with the trumpet of God: and the dead in Chriſt ſhall riſe firſt.

17 Then ſhall wee which liue and remaine, be caught vp with them alſo in the cloudes, to meete the Lord in the aire: and ſo ſhall wee encreaſe with the Lord.

Wherefore comfort your selues one another with these words.

### CHAP. V.

1 Hee informeth them of the day of iudgement and coming of the Lord, & exhorteth them to watch, and to regard such as preach Gods word among you.

2 Of the times and seasons, brethren, yee haue no need that I write vnto you.

3 For yee your selues know perfectly, that the day of the Lord shall come, euen as a thiefe in the night.

4 For when they shal say, Peace, and safety, then shall come vpon them suddaine destruction, as the trauile vpon a woman with childe, and they shall not escape.

5 But yee, brethren, are not in darkenesse, that that day should come on you, as it were a thiefe.

6 Ye are all the children of light, and the children of the day: wee are not of the night, neither of darkenesse.

7 Therefore let vs not sleepe as doe other, but let vs watch and be sober.

8 For they that sleepe, sleepe in the night, and they that be drunken, are drunken in the night.

9 But let vs which are of the day, be sober, \* putting on the breastplate of faith and loue, and the hope of saluation for an helmet.

10 For God hath not appointed vs vnto wrath, but to obtaine saluation by the meanes of our Lord Iesus Christ,

11 Which died for vs, that whether wee wake or sleepe, we should liue together with him.

12 Wherefore exhort one another, and edifie

one another, euen as ye doe.

13 Now we beseech you, brethren that ye know them, which labour among you, and are oner you in the Lord, and admonish you,

14 That ye haue them in singular loue for their workes sake. Be at peace among your selues.

15 Wee desire you, brethren, admonish them that are vnuly: comfort the feeble minded: beare with the weake, be patient toward all men.

16 \* See that none recompense euill for euill vnto any man: but euer follow that which is good, both toward your selues, and toward all men.

17 Reioyce euermore.

18 \* Pray continually.

19 In all things giue thanks: for this is the will of God in Christ Iesus toward you.

20 Quench not the Spirit.

21 Despise not prophecying.

22 Try all things, and keepe that which is good.

23 Abstaine from all appearance of euill.

24 Now the very God \* of peace sanctifie you throughout: and I pray God that your whole spirit 12, 13, and soule and body may be kept blamelesse vnto the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ.

25 \* Faithfull is he which calleth you, which wil also doe it.

26 Brethren, pray for vs.

27 Greet all the brethren with an holy kisse.

28 I charge you in the Lord, that this Epistle be read vnto all the brethren the Saints.

29 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you. Amen.

¶ The first Epistle vnto the Thessalonians, written from Athens.

## THE SECOND EPISTLE OF PAUL to the Thessalonians.

### THE ARGUMENT.

1 *East the Thessalonians should thinke that Paul neglected them, because he went to other places rather then come to them, hee writeth vnto them and exhorteth them to patience and other fruits of faith, neither to be moued with that vaine opinion of such as taught, that the coming of Christ was at hand, forasmuch as before that day there should be a falling away from true Religion, euen by a great part of the world, and that Antichrist should rigne in the Temple of God: finally commending himselfe to their prayers, and encouraging them to constancie, hee willeth them to correct such sharply, as liue idely of other mens labours, whom, if they doe not obey his admonitions, he commandeth to excommunicate.*

### CHAP. I.

3 Hee thanketh God for their faith, loue, and patience. 11 Hee prayeth for the increase of the same, 12 And sheweth what fruits shall come thereof.

Paul, and Siluanus, and Timotheus, vnto the Church of the Thessalonians, which is in God our Father, and in the Lord Iesus Christ:

2 Grace bee with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

3 \* We ought to thanke God alwayes for you, brethren, as it is meete, because that your faith groweth exceedingly, and the loue of euery one of you toward another aboundeth.

4 So that wee our selues reioyce of you in the Churches of God, because of your patience and faith in all your psecutions and tribulations that ye suffer.

5 Which is a token of the righteous \* iudgement of God, that yee may be counted worthie of the kingdome of God, for the which yee alin suffer,

6 For it is a righteous thing with God, to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you,

7 And to you which are troubled, rest with vs, \* when the Lord Iesus shal shew himselfe from heauen with his mightie Angels,

8 In flaming fire rending vengeance vnto them, that doe not know God, and which obey not vnto the Gospel of our Lord Iesus Christ,

9 Which shal be punished with euerlasting perdition, from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power,

10 When hee shall come to bee glorified in his Saints, and to be made marueilous in all them that beleeeue (because our testimonie toward you was beleueed) in that day.

11 Wherefore wee also pray alwayes for you, that our God may make you worthy of his calling, and fulfill all the good pleasure of his goodnesse, and the worke of faith with power,

12 That the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ may be glorified in you, and ye in him according to the grace of our God, and of the Lord Iesus Christ.

### CHAP.

CHAP. II.

3 He comforteth them that the day of the Lord shall not come, till the departing from the faith come first, 9 And the kingdom of Antichrist, 13 and therefore he exhorteth them not to be deceived, but to stand fast in the things that he hath taught them.

NOW wee beseech you, brethren, by the coming of our Lord Iesus Christ, and by our assembling vnto him,

3 That yee be not suddenly mooued from your mind, nor troubled, neither by spirit, nor by word, nor by letter, as it were from vs, as though the day of Christ were at hand.

Ep. 5. 6. 3 \*Let no man deceiue you by any meanes: for that day shall not come, except there come a departing first, and that that man of sinne bee disclosed euen the sonne perdition,

4 Which is an aduersary, and exalteth himselfe against all that is called God, or that is worshipped: so that hee doeth sic as God in the Temple of God, shewing himselfe that he is God.

5 Remember yee not, that when I was yet with you, I told you these things?

6 And now ye know what witholdeth that he might be reueiled in his time.

7 For the myserie of iniquitie doeth already worke: onely hee which now witholdeth, shall les till he be taken out of the way.

Ep. 11. 4. 8 And then shall the wicked man be reueiled, \*whom the Lord shall consume with the Spirit of his mouth, and shall abolish with the brightnesse of his coming.

9 Euen him whose coming is by the working of Satan, with all power, and signes, and lying wonders,

10 And in all deceiuablenesse of vnrigh- tounesse, among them that perish, because they receiued not the loue of the truth, that they might be saued.

11 And therefore God shall send them strong delusion, that they should beleue lies,

12 That all they might be damned that beleue not the truth, but had pleasure in vnrigh- tounesse.

13 But we ought to giue thanks alway to God for you, brethren beloued of the Lord, because that God hath from the beginning chosen you to saluation through sanctification of the Spirit, and the faith of truth,

14 Whereunto he called you by our Gospell, to obtaine the glory of our Lord Iesus Christ.

15 Therefore brethren, stand fast, and keepe the instructions which ye haue bene taught, either by word, or by our Epistle.

16 Now the same Iesus Christ our Lord, and our God, euen the Father which hath loued vs, and hath giuen vs everlasting consolation, and good hope through grace,

17 Comfort your hearts, and stablish you in eu- ry word and good worke.

CHAP. III.

1 He desireth them to pray for him, that the Gospell may prosper, 6 and giueth them warning to reprove the idle. 16 Anaso willbeth them all wealth.

FURTHERMORE, brethren, \* pray for vs, that the word of the Lord may haue free passage, and be glorified, euen as it is with you.

2 And that wee may be deliuered from vnre- sonable and euill men: for all men haue not faith.

3 But the Lord is faithfull, which will stablish you, and keepe you from euill.

4 And wee are persecuted of you through the Lord, that yee both doe, and will doe the things which we command you.

5 And the Lord guide your hearts to the loue of God, and the waiting for of Christ.

6 We command you, brethren, in the Name of our Lord Iesus Christ, that yee withdraw your selues from euery brother that walketh inordinate- ly, and not after the \* instruction, which hee recei- ued of vs,

7 For ye your selues know, \* how ye ought to follow vs: \*for we behaued not our selues inordi- nately among you,

8 Neither tooke wee bread of any man for shew: but wee wrought with \* labour and tra- uaille night and day, because wee would not bee chargeable to any of you.

9 Not but that we had authoritie, \*but that we might make our selues an example vnto you to fol- low vs.

10 For euen when wee were with you, this wee warned you of, that if there were any, which would not worke, that he should not eate.

11 For wee heard, that there are some which walke among you inordinately, and worke not at all, but are busie bodies.

12 Therefore them that are such, wee command & exhort by our Lord Iesus Christ, that they worke with quietnesse, and eate their owne bread.

13 \* And yee, brethren, be not wearie in well doing.

14 If any man obey not our sayings, note him by a letter, \*and haue no company with him, that he may be ashamed.

15 Yet count him not as an enemy, but admonish him as a brother,

16 Now the Lord of peace giue you peace al- wayes by all meanes. The Lord be with you all.

17 The saluation of mee Paul, with mine owne hand, which is the token in euery Epistle: so I write,

18 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ be with you all, Amen.

¶ The second Epistle to the Thessalonians, written from Athens.



THE FIRST EPISTLE OF PAUL to Timotheus.

THE ARGUMENT.

IN writing this Epistle Paul seemed not onely to haue respect to teach Timotheus, but chiefly to keepe other in awe, which would haue rebelled against him, because of his youth. And therefore hee doeth arme him against those ambitious questionists, which vnder pretence of zeale to the Law, disquieted the roddy with foolish and vnprofitable questions, whereby they declared, that professe the Law, they know not what was the chief end of the Law. And as for himselfe, hee so couerseth in his unworthinesse, that hee sheweth to what worshepp the grace of God hath preferred him: and therefore hee willett prayers to be made for all degrees and sorts of men,

manly that God by offering his Gospel and Christ his Sonne to them all, is indifferent to every sort of men, as his Apostleship, which is peculiar to the Gentiles, witnesseth. And forasmuch as God hath left ministers, as ordinary menues in his Church, to bring men to salvation, hee describeth what manner of men they ought to be in whom the mystery of the Sonne of God manifested in flesh is committed to be preached. After this sheweth him what troubles the Church as all times shall sustaine, but especially in the latter dayes, when as vnder pretence of religion men shall teach things contrary to the word of God. This done, he teacheth what widows should be received or refused to minister to the sick: also what elders ought to be choosen into office, exhorting him neither to be hasty in admitting, nor in iudging any: also what is the duty of servants, the nature of false teachers of vaine speculations, of couetousnesse, of rich men, and above all things he chargeth him to beware of false doctrine.

## C H A P. I.

3 Hee exhorteth Timotheus to wait vpon his office, namely, to see that nothing bee taught but Gods word, etc. 5. Declaring that faith, with a good conscience, charity, and edification are the end thereof, 20 And admonisheth of Hymeneus and Alexander.

**A**ul an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by the commandement of God our Saviour, and of our Lord Iesus Christ our hope,

2 \* Vnto Timotheus my naturall sonne in the faith: Grace, mercie, and peace from God our Father, and from Christ Iesus our Lord.

3 As I besought thee to abide still in Ephesus, when I departed into Macedonia, so doe, that thou mayest command some, that they teach none other doctrine,

4 Neither that they giue heed to \* fables, and genealogies, which are endlesse, which breed questions rather then godly edifying which is by faith.

5 For \* the end of the commandement is loue out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of a faith vnfeined,

6 From the which thing some haue erred, and haue turned vnto vaine iangling.

7 They would be doctours of the Law, and yet vnderstand not what they speake, neither whereof they affirme.

8 \* And wee know that the Law is good, if a man vse it lawfully,

9 Knowing this, that the law is not giuen vnto righteous man, but vnto the lawlesse and disobedient, to the vngodly, and to sinners, to the vnholly, and to the prophane, to murderers of fathers and mothers, to manslayers,

10 To whoremongers, to buggerers, to menstealers, to liars, to the periured, and if there bee any other thing, that is contrarie to wholesome doctrine,

11 Which is according to the Glorious Gospel of \* blessed God, which is committed vnto me,

12 Therefore I thanke him, which hath made mee strong, that is, Christ Iesus our Lord: for hee counted me faithfull and put me in his seruice:

13 When before I was a blasphemour, and a persecutor, & an oppressor: but I was receiued to mercie: for I did it ignorantly through vnbeliefe.

14 But the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and loue, which is in Christ Iesus.

15 This is a true saying, and by al meanes worthy to be receiued, that \* Christ Iesus came into the world to saue sinners, of whom I am chiefe.

16 Notwithstanding, for this cause was I receiued to mercy, that Iesus Christ first should shew on me all long suffering vnto the ensample of them, which shal in time to come beleue in him vnto eternall life.

17 Now vnto the King euerlasting, immortal, immisible, vnto God only wise, be honour and glory, for euer and euer, Amen.

18 This commandement commit I vnto thee,

son Timotheus, according to the propheties, which went before vpon thee, that thou by them shouldest \* fight a good fight,

19 Hauing faith and a good conscience, which some haue put away, and as concerning faith, haue made shipwracke.

20 Of whom is Hymeneus, and Alexander, \* whome I haue deliuered vnto Satan, that they might learne not to blaspheme.

## C H A P. II.

1 He exhorteth to pray for all men, 4 wherefore, 8 and how. 9 As touching the apparell and modestie of women.

Exhort therefore, that first of all supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giuing of thanks bee made for all men,

2 For Kings, and for all that are in authoritie, that we may lead a quiet and a peaceable life, small godlinesse and honestie.

3 For this is good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour.

4 \* Who will that all men should be saved, and come vnto the knowledge of the truth.

5 For there is one God, and one Mediatour betwene God & man, which is the man Christ Iesus,

6 Who gaue himselfe a ranfome for all men to be a testimonie in due time,

7 \* Whereunto I am ordained a preacher and an Apostle (I speake the truth in Christ, and lie not) euen a teacher of the Gentiles in faith and veritie.

8 I wil therefore that the men pray, euery where, lifting vp pure hands without wrath or doubting.

9 \* Likewise alio the women, that they aray themselves in comely apparell, with shamefastnesse and modestie, not with braided haire, or golde, or pearles, or costly apparell,

10 But (as becommeth women that profess the feare of God) with good workes.

11 Let the woman learne in silence with all subiection.

12 I permit not a woman to teach, neither to vsurpe authority ouer the man, but to be in silence.

13 For \* Adam was first formed, then Eue.

14 \* And Adam was not decieued, but the woman was decieued, and was in the transgression.

15 Notwithstanding through bearing of children shal shee shall be saued, if she continue in faith, and loue, and holinesse with modestie.

## C H A P. III.

1 He declareth what is the office of ministers, 11 and as touching their families. 15 the dignitie of the Church, 16 and the principall point of the heavenly doctrine.

This is a true saying, \* if any man desire the office of a Bishop, he desireth a worthy worke.

2 A Bishop therefore must be vnreprouable, the husband of one wife, watching, sober, modest, harberous, apt to teach,

3 Not giuen to wine, no striker, not giuen to filthy lucre, but gentle, no fighter, not couetous,

4 One that can rule his owne house honestly, hauing children vnder obedience with all honesty. reuce.

lii 5 For

Chap. 6. 12

1. Pet. 3. 9

2. Tim. 1. 11.

1. Pet. 3. 3

Gen. 1. 27

Gen. 3. 6

10. 1. 10. 10.

Titus 1. 6.



For if any cannot rule his owne house, how shall he care for the Church of God?

6 He may not be a young scholar, least hee being puffed vp fall into the condemnation of the deuil.

7 He must also be wel reported of, even of them which are without, lest he fall into rebuke, and the snare of the deuil.

8 Likewise must Deacons be honest, not double tongued, not giuen vnto much wine, neither to filthie lucre.

6 b. 1. 19 9 \* Having the mystrie of the faith in pure conscience.

10 And let them first be proued: then let them minister, if they be found blamelesse.

11 Likewise their wiues must be honest, not euil speakers, but sober and faithfull in all things.

12 Let the Deacons be the husbands of one wife, and such as can rule their children well, and their owne households.

13 For they that haue ministered well, get themselves a good degree, and great liberty in the faith, which is in Christ Iesus.

14 These things write I vnto thee, trusting to come very shortly vnto thee.

15 But if it tary long, that thou mayest yet know how thou oughtest to behaue thy selfe in the house of God, which is the Church of the liuing God, the pillar and ground of truth.

16 And without controuersie great is the mystrie of godlinesse, which is, God is manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seene of Angels, preached vnto the Gentiles, beleene on in the world, and receiued vp in glory.

### CHAP. III.

2 He teacheth him what doctrine he ought to see, 6. 8. 11 and what to follow, 15 and wherein hee ought to exercise himselfe continually.

2 Tim. 3. 1 2. pet. 3. 3- inude 1. 18 3 Now the Spirit speaketh evidently, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith and shall giue heed vnto spirits of error, and doctrines of deuils,

2 Which speake lyes through hypocrisie, and haue their consciences burned with an hote yron.

3 Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstaine from meates, which God hath created to be receiued with giuing thanks of them, which beleue and know the truth.

4 For euery creature of God is good, and nothing ought to be refused, if it be receiued with thanksgiuing.

5 For it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer.

6 If thou put the brethren in remembrance of these things, thou shalt be a good minister of Iesus Christ, which hath been nourished vp in the words of faith and of good doctrine, which thou hast continually followed.

Chap. 1. 4. and 6. 20. 2 Tim. 2. 16. 23. sit 3. 9. 7 But cast away profane, and old wiues fables, and exercise thy selfe vnto godlinesse.

8 For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godlinesse is profitable vnto all things, which hath the promise of the life present, and of that that is to come.

9 This is a true saying, and by all meanes worthy to be receiued.

10 For therefore wee labour, and are rebuked, because we trust in the liuing God which is the Saviour of all men, specially of those that beleue.

11 These things command and teach.

12 Let no man despise thy youth, but bee vnto

them that beleue an ensample, in word, in conversation, in loue, in spirit, in faith, and in purenesse.

13 Till I come, giue attendance to reading, to exhortation, and to doctrine.

14 Despise not the gift that is in thee, which was giuen thee by prophetic with the laying on of the hands of the company of the Eldership.

15 These things exercise, and giue thy selfe vnto them, that thou mayest see how thou profitest among all men.

16 Take heed vnto thy selfe, and vnto learning: continue therein: for in doing this thou shalt both saue thy selfe, and them that heare thee.

### CHAP. V.

1 He teacheth him how he should behaue himselfe in rebuking all degrees. 3 An order concerning widows. 17 The establishing of Ministers. 23 The governance of his body, 24 and the iudgements of sinners.

Rebuke not an Elder, but exhort him as a father, and the yonger men as brethren,

2 The Elder women as mothers, the yonger as sisters with all purenesse.

3 Honour widows, which are widows in deede.

4 But if any widow haue children or nephewes, let them learne first to shew godlinesse toward their owne house, and to recompense their kinned: for that is an honest thing, and acceptable before God.

5 And she that is a widow in deede, and left alone, trusteth in God, and continueth in supplications and prayers night and day.

6 But the that liueth in pleasure is dead, while she liueth.

7 These things therefore command, that they may be blamelesse.

8 If there bee any that prouideth not for his owne, and namely for them of his household, hee denieth the faith, and is worse then an infidel.

9 Let not a widow be taken into the number vnder threescore yere old, that hath bene the wife of one husband,

10 And well reported of for good workes, if she haue nourished her children, if she haue lodged the strangers, if she haue washed the Saints feete, if she haue ministered vnto them which are in aduersitie, if she were continually giuen vnto euery good worke.

11 But refuse the yonger widows: for when they haue begun to waxe wanton against Christ, they will marry,

12 Having damnation, because they haue broken the first faith.

13 And likewise also being idle, they learne to goe about from house to house: yea, they are not onely idle, but also praters, and busibodies, speaking things which are not comely.

14 I wil therefore that the yonger women marrie, and beare children and gouerne the house, and giue none occasion to the aduersary to speake euill.

15 For certaine are already turned backe after Satan.

16 If any faithfull man or faithfull woman haue widows, let them minister vnto them, and let not the Church be charged, that there may be sufficient for them that are widows in deede.

17 The Elders that rule well are worthy of double honour, specially they that labour in the word and doctrine.

18 For the Scripture saith, \*Thou shalt not mou-

sell the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the come: and, \* The labourer is worthy of his wages.  
 19 Against an elder receiue none accusation, but vnder two or three witnesses.  
 20 Them that sinner, rebuke openly, that the rest also may feare.  
 21 ¶ I charge thee before God, and the Lord Iesus Christ, and the elect Angels, that thou obserue these things, without ¶ preferring one to another, and doe nothing partially.  
 22 Lay hands suddenly on no man, neither bee partaker of other mens sinnes: keepe thy selfe pure.  
 23 Drink no longer water, but vse a little wine for thy stomackes sake, and thine often infirmities.  
 24 Some mens sinnes are open beforehand, and goe before vnto iudgement, but some mens follow after.  
 25 Likewise also the good workes are manifest before hand, and they that are otherwise, cannot be hid.

CHAP. VI.

1 The duty of seruants toward their masters. 3 Against such as are not satisfied with the word of God. 6 Of true godlinesse, and contentation of mind. 9 Against covetousnesse. 11 A charge giuen to Timotheus.  
 ¶ Et as many \* seruants as are vnder the yoke, count their masters worthy of all honour, that the Name of God, and his doctrine be not euill spoken of.  
 2 And they which haue beleeuing masters, let them not despise them, because they are brethren, but rather doe seruice, because they are faithfull, and beloued, and partakers of the benefite. These things teach, and exhort.  
 3 If any man teach otherwise, and consenteth not to the wholesome wordes of our Lorde Iesus Christ, and to the doctrine, which is according to godlinesse,  
 4 He is puffed vp, and knoweth nothing, but doctech about \* questions and strife of wordes, whereof cometh enuie, strife, railings, euill furnishings,  
 5 Vaine disputations of men of corrupt minds, and destitute of the truth, which thinke that gaine is godlinesse: from such seperate thy selfe.  
 6 But godlinesse is great gaine, if a man be content with that he hath.  
 7 For we brought nothing into the world, and it is certaine that we can carry nothing out.

8 Therefore when we haue food and raiment, let vs therewith be content.  
 9 For they that will be rich, fall into temptation and snares, and into many foolish and noisome lusts, which drowne men in perdition and destruction.  
 10 For the desire of money is the roote of all euill, which while some lusted after, they erred from the faith, and pierced themselves thorow with many sorowes.  
 11 But thou, O man of God, flee these things, and follow after righteousnes, godlinesse, faith, loue, patience, and meekenesse.  
 12 Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold of eternall life, whereunto thou art also called, and hast professed a good profession before many witnesses.  
 13 \* I charge thee in the sight of God, who quickneth all things, and before Iesus Christ, which vnder Pontius Pilat \* witnessed a good confession,  
 14 That thou keepe this commandment without spot, and vnrubekable, vntill the appearing of our Lord Iesus Christ.  
 15 Which in due time hee shall shewe, that is \* blessed and Prince ouerly, the \* King of kings, and Lord of lords.  
 16 Who onely hath immortalitie, and dwelleth in the light that none can attaine vnto, \* whom no man saw, neither can see, vnto whom be honour and power euertlasting. Amen.  
 17 Charge them that be rich in this world, that they be not hie minded, and that they \* trust not in vncertaine riches, but in the liuing God, (which giueth vs abundantly all things to enioy)  
 18 That they doe good, and be rich in good workes, and ready to distribute, and communicate.  
 19 \* Laying vp in store for themselves a good foundation against the time to come, that they may obtaine eternall life.  
 20 O Timotheus, keepe that which is committed vnto thee, and \* auoid profane and vaine babblings, and oppositions of science falsely so called,  
 21 Which while some professe, they haue erred concerning the faith. Grace be with thee. A M E N.

¶ The first Epistle to Timotheus written from Laodicea, which is the chiefest citie of Phrygia Pacaciana.

Cha. 5. 29.  
 Mat. 27.  
 1. Iob. 19.  
 18. 37.  
 Cha. 1. 18.  
 19. 16.  
 19. 16.  
 1. Iob. 1. 18.  
 1. Iob. 4.  
 12.  
 Marke. 4.  
 19. 37.  
 12. 15.  
 Mat. 6.  
 20. Luke  
 12. 33.  
 Chap. 1. 4.  
 and 4. 7.



THE SECONDE EPISTLE OF Paul to Timotheus.

THE ARGUMENT.

THE Apostle being now ready to confirme that doctrine with his blood, which he had professed and taught, encourageth Timotheus (and in him all the faithfull) in the faith of the Gospell, and in the constant and sincere confession of the same: willing him not to shrinke for feare of afflictions, but patiently to attend the issue, as doe husbandmen, which at length receiue the fruits of their labours, and to cast off all feare and care, as soldiers do, which seeketh onely to please their capitaine: shewing him briefly the summe of the Gospell, which he preached, commanding him to preach the same to others, diligently saking breede of contentions, carious disputations, and vaine questions, to the intent that his doctrine may altogether edifie, considering that the examples of Hymeneus and Philetus, which subuerted the true doctrine of the resurrection, were so horrible: and yet to the intent that no man should be offended at their fall, being men of authority and in estimation he sheweth that all that professe Christ, are not his, and that the Church is subiect to this calamitie, that the euill must dwell among the good: till Gods triall come: yet hee referreth them whom he hath elected, euen to the end. And that Timotheus should not be discouraged by the wicked, hee declareth what abominable men and dangerous times shall follow, willing him to arme himselfe with the hope of the good issue that God will giue vnto his, and to exerce himselfe diligently in the Scriptures, both against the aduersaries, and for the edification of the Church, desiring him to come to him for certaine necessary affaires, and so with his and other salutations endeth.

## C H A P. I.

6 *Pauls exhorteth Timotheus to stedfastnesse and patience in persecution, and to continue in the doctrine, that he had taught him. 12 Whereof his bonds and afflictions were a gage. 16 A commendation of Onesiphorus.*

**P**AUL an Apostle of Iesus Christ, by the will of God, according to the promise of life, which is in Christ Iesus,

Act. 22. 3

2 To Timotheus my beloved sonne: Grace, mercy and peace from God the Father, and from Iesus Christ our Lord.

3 I thanke God, \* whom I serue from mine elders with pure conscience, that without ceasing I haue remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day,

4 Desiring to see thee, mindfull of thy teares, that I may be filled with ioy:

5 When I call to remembrance the vnfaigned faith that is in thee: which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and in thy mother Eunice, and am assured that it dwelleth in thee also.

6 Wherefore I put thee in remembrance that thou stirre vp the gift of God, which is in thee, by the putting on of mine hands.

7 For God hath not giuen to vs the spirit of feare, but of power, and of loue, & of a sound mind.

8 Be not therefore ashamed of the testimony of our Lord, neither of me his prisoner: but be partaker of the afflictions of the Gospel, according to the power of God,

1. Cor. 1. 2

eph. 1. 3. 4

Titus 3. 5.

Rom. 16. 26.

25. ephes.

3. 5. col. 1.

26. tit. 1. 2

1. pet. 1. 20

2 Tim. 2. 7

9 Who hath saued vs & called vs with an \* holy calling, not according to our \* works, but according to his own purpose & grace, which was giuen

10 But is now made manifest by the appearing of our Saviour Iesus Christ, who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortallitie vnto light through the Gospel.

11 Whereunto I am appointed a preacher, and Apostle, and a teacher of the Gentiles.

12 For the which cause I also suffer these things, but I am not ashamed: for I know whome I haue beleueed, and I am perswaded that he is able to keepe that which I haue committed to him against that day.

13 Keepe the true paterne of the wholesome words which thou hast heard of me, in faith and loue which is in Christ Iesus.

14 That worthy thing which was committed to thee, \* keepe through the holy Ghost, which dwelleth in vs.

15 This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia, be turned from me: of which sort are Phygellus and Hermogenes.

16 The Lord giue mercy vnto the house of Onesiphorus: for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chaine.

17 But when he was at Rome, he sought me out very diligently, and found me.

18 The Lord grant vnto him, that he may finde mercie with the Lord at that day: and in how many things hee hath ministered vnto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well.

## C H A P. II.

2 *He exhorteth him to be constant in trouble, to suffer manly, and to abide fast in the wholesome doctrine of our Lord Iesus Christ, 11 shewing him the fidelitie of Gods counsell touching the saluation of his, 19 and the marks thereof.*

**T**HOU therefore, my sonne, be strong in the grace that is in Christ Iesus,

2 And what things thou hast heard of me by many witnesses, the same deliuer to faithfull men, which shall be able to teach others also.

3 Thou therefore suffer affliction as a good souldier of Iesus Christ.

4 No man that warreth, entangleth himselfe with y affairs of this life, because he would please him that hath chosen him to be a souldier.

5 And if any man also strue for a mastery, he is not crowned, except he strue as he ought to doe.

6 The husbandman must labour before he receiue the fruits.

7 Consider what I say, and the Lord giue thee vnderstanding in all things.

8 Remember that Iesus Christ made of the seed of Dauid, was raised againe from the dead according to my Gospel:

9 Wherein I suffer trouble as an euill doer, euen vnto bonds: but the word of God is not bound.

10 Therefore I suffer all things for the \* elects sake, that they might also obtaine the saluation which is in Christ Iesus, with eternal glory.

11 It is a true saying, \* For if wee be dead with him, we also shall liue with him.

12 If wee suffer, we shall also reigne with him: \* If we denie him, he also will denie vs.

13 If \* we beleene not, yet abideth he faithfull: he cannot denie himselfe.

14 Of these things put them in remembrance, and protest before the Lord, that they strue not about words, which is to no profit, but to the peruer-ting of the hearers.

15 Study to shew thy selfe approved vnto God, a workman that needeth not to be ashamed, diuiding the word of truth aright.

16 \* Stay prophane and vaine babblings: for they shall increase vnto more vngodlinesse.

17 And their words shall fret as a canker: of which sort is Hymeneus and Philetus,

18 Which as concerning the truth haue erred, saying, that the resurrection is past already, and doe destroy the faith of certaine.

19 But the foundation of God remaineth sure, and hath this seale, The Lord knoweth who are his, and, Let euery one that calleth on the Name of Christ, depart from iniquitie.

20 Notwithstanding in a great house are not on-ly vessels of golde and of siluer, but also of wood and of earth, and some for honour, and some vnto dishonour.

21 If any man therefore purge himselfe from these, he shall be a vessel vnto honour, sanctified and meet for the Lord, and prepared vnto euery good worke.

22 Flee also from the lusts of youth, and follow after righte ousnes, faith, loue, and peace, with them that \* call on the Lord with pure heart.

23 \* And put away foolish and vnlearned questions, knowing that they engender strife.

24 But the seruant of the Lord must not strue, but must be gentle toward all men, apt to teach, suffering the euill men patiently,

25 Instructing them with meeknesse that are contrary minded, \* proouing if God at any time will giue them repentance, that they may know the truth,

26 And that they may come to amendment out of the snare of the deuill, which are taken of him at his will.

## C H A P. III.

1 *Hee propheseth of the perillous times, 2 seeth out hypocrites in their colours, 11 sheweth the signs*

of the Christians, 14 and how to avoide dangers, 16 also what profit cometh of the Scriptures.

His knowe also, that in the last dayes shall come perilous times.

1 For men shall be louers of their owne felues, covetous, boasters, proud, cursed speakes, disobedient to parents, vnthankfull, vnholly,

2 Without naturall affection, truce breakers, false accusers, intemperate, fierce, despisers of them which are good,

3 Traitors, heady, hie minded, louers of pleasures more then louers of God,

4 Hauing a shew of godlinesse, but haue denied the power thereof: turne away therfore from such.

5 For of this sort are they which creepe into houses, and lead captiue simple women laden with finnes, and led with diuers lusts,

6 Which women are euil learning, and are neuer able to come to the knowledge of the truthe.

7 And as Iannes and Iambres withstood Moses, so doe these also resist the truthe, men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith.

8 But they shall preuaile no longer: for their madnesse shall bee euident to all men as theirs also was.

9 But thou hast fully knowen my doctrine, manner of liuing, purpose, faith, long suffering, loue, patience,

10 Persecutions, And afflictions which came vnto mee at Antiochia, at Iconium, and at Lystra, which persecutions I suffered: but from them all the Lord deliuered me.

11 Yea, and all that will liue godly in Christ Iesus, shall suffer persecution.

12 But the euill men and deceiuers shall waxe worse and worse, deceiuing and being deceiued.

13 But continue thou in the things which thou hast learned, and art perswaded thereof, knowing of whom thou hast learned them.

14 And that thou hast knowen the holy Scriptures of a childe, which are able to make thee wise vnto saluation, through the faith which is in Christ Iesus.

15 For the whole Scripture is giuen by inspiration of God, and is profitable to teach, to improue, to correct, and to instruct in righteousnesse,

16 That the man of God may be absolute, being made perfect vnto all good workes.

# CHAP. IIII.

1 Hee exhorteth Timotheus to bee seruent in the word, and to suffer aduersitie, 6 maketh mention of his owne death, 9 and biddeth Timothee come vnto him.

Charge thee therefore before God, & before the Lord Iesus Christ, which shall iudge the quicke and dead at his appearing, and in his kingdom,

2 Preach the word: be instant, in season and out of season: improue, rebuke, exhort with all long suffering and doctrine.

3 For the time will come, when they will not

suffer wholesome doctrine: but hauing their eares itching, shall alter their owne lustes get them an heape of teachers,

4 And shall turne their eares from the truthe, and shall be giuen vnto fables.

5 But watch thou in all things: suffer aduersitie: doe the worke of an Euangelist: make thy ministerie fully knowne.

6 For I am now ready to bee offered, and the time of my departing is at hand.

7 I haue fought a good fight, and haue finished my course: I haue kept the faith.

8 For henceforth is layd vp for me the crowne of righteousness, which the Lord the righteous Iudge shall giue me at that day. and not to me only, but vnto all them also that loue his appearing.

9 Make speede to come vnto me at once.

10 For Demas hath forsaken mee, and hath embraced this present world, and is departed vnto Thessalonica, Crescens is gone to Galatia, Titus vnto Dalmatia.

11 Only Luke is with mee. Take Marke and bring him with thee: for hee is profitable vnto me to minister.

12 And Tychicus haue I sent to Ephesus.

13 The cloake that I left at Troas with Carpus, when thou comest, bring with thee, & the books, but specially the parchments.

14 Alexander the Coppermith hath done mee much euill. the Lord reward him according to his workes,

15 Of whome be thou ware also: for hee withstood our preaching sore.

16 At my first answering no man assisted me, but all forsooke mee: I pray God, that it may not bee laied to their charge.

17 Notwithstanding, the Lord assisted me, and strengthened me, that by mee the preaching might bee fully knowen, and that all the Gentiles should heare, and I was deliuered out of the mouth of the Lion.

18 And the Lord will deliuer me from euery euill worke, and will preferue me vnto his heavenly kingdom: to whom bee praise for ever and euer, Amen.

19 Salute Prisca, and Aquila, and the household of Onesiphorus.

20 Erastus abode at Corinthus: Trophimus I left at Miletum sicke.

21 Make speed to come before winter. Eubulus greeteth thee, and Pudens, and Linus, and Claudia, and all the brethren.

22 The Lord Iesus Christ bee with thy spirit. Grace be with you. A M E N.

The second Epistle written from Rome vnto Timotheus the first Bishop elected of the Church of Ephesus, when Paul was presented the second time before the Emperour Nero.

Col. 4. 10 14.

Chap. 1. 16.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to Titus.

### THE ARGUMENT.

When Titus was left in Creta to finish that doctrine which Paul had there begunne, Satan stirred up certain which went about not only to overthrow the government of the Church, but also to corrupt the doctrine: for some by ambitious would haue thrust in themselves to bee pastors, others, under pretence of Moses Law,

*Law brought in many troubles. Against these two sorts of men Paul armeth Titus: First, teaching him what manner of ministers he ought to choose, chiefly requiring that they be men of sound doctrine, to the intent they might resist the adulteries, and among other things hee noteth the Iewes which put a certaine holinesse in meates and such outward ceremonies, teaching them which are the true exercises of a Christian life, & what things appertain to every mans vocation. Against the which if any man rebell, or els doth not obey, hee willeth him to be avoided.*

CHAP. I.

5 Hee aduersifeth Titus concerning the government of the Church. 7 The ordinance and office of ministers. 12 The nature of the Cretians, and of them which sow abroad Iewish fables and inuentions of men.

Or minister.



AVL a servant of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the knowledge of the truth, which is according to godliness,

2 Vnder the hope of eternall life, which God, Rom. 16. that cannot lye, hath promised before \* the world 25. ephe. 3 began:

9 col. 1.

26. 2.

sim. 1. 9.

10. 1. pet.

1. 20.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

Gal. 1. 1.

AVL a servant of God, and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, according to the faith of Gods elect, and the knowledge of the truth, which is according to godliness,

2 Vnder the hope of eternall life, which God, Rom. 16. that cannot lye, hath promised before \* the world 25. ephe. 3 began:

3 But hath made his word manifest in due time, through the preaching, which is \* committed vnto me, according to the Commandement of God, our Saviour:

4 To Titus my naturall sonne according to the common faith, Grace, mercie, and peace from God the Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ our Saviour.

5 For this cause left I thee in Creta, that thou shouldest continue to redresse the things that remaine, and shouldest ordeine Elders in every citie, as I appointed thee.

6 \* If any be vnreprouceable, the husband of one wife, hauing faithfull children, which are not slandered of riot, neither are disobedient,

7 For a bishop must be vnreprouceable, as Gods steward, not \* froward, not angry, not giuen to wine, no striker, not giuen to filthy lucre,

8 But harberous, one that loneth \* goodnesse, wife, righteous, holy, temperate,

9 Holding fast the faithfull word according to doctrine, that he also may be able to exhort with wholesome doctrine, and imppoue them that say againt it.

10 For there are many disobedient and vaine talkers, and deceiuers of minds, chiefly they of the circumcision.

11 Whose mouthes must be stopped, which subuert whole houses, teaching things which they ought not, for filthy lucre sake.

12 One of themselves, euen one of their owne prophets said, The Cretians are alwayes liars, cruel beasts, slow bellies.

13 This witness is true: wherefore rebuke them sharply, that they may be found in the faith,

14 And not taking heed to \* Iewish fables and commandements of men, that turne from the truth.

15 Vnto the pure \* are all things pure, but vnto them that are defiled, and vnbeleuing, is nothing pure, but euen their minds and consciences are defiled.

16 They professe that they know God, but by works they denie him, and are abominable and disobedient, and vnto euery good worke reprobate.

CHAP. II.

1 Hee commendeth vnto him the wholesome doctrine, and willeth him how hee shall teach all degrees to behaue themselves, 11 through the benefite of the grace of Christ.

2 That the elder men be sober, honest, discrete, found in the faith in loue, and in patience:

3 The elder women likewise, that they be in

such behauiour, as becometh holinesse, not false accusers, not giuen to much wine, but teachers of honest things,

4 That they may instruct the young women to be sober minded, that they loue their husbands, that they loue their children,

5 That they be discrete, chaste, keeping at home, good and \* subiect vnto their husbands, that the word of God be not euill spoken of.

6 Exhort young men likewise, that they be sober minded.

7 About all things shew thy selfe an ensample of good workes with vncorrupt doctrine, with grauitie, integritie,

8 And with the wholesome word, which cannot be reproved, that hee which with standeth may be ashamed, hauing nothing concerning you to speake euill of.

9 \* Let seruants be subiect to their masters, and please them in all things not answering againe,

10 Neither pickers, but that they shew all good faithfulness, that they may adorne the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things,

11 \* For the grace of God, that bringeth saluation vnto all men, hath appeared,

12 And teacheth vs that we should deny vngodliness, and worldly lusts, and that we should liue soberly, and righteously, and godly in this present world,

13 Looking for the blessed hope, and appearing of the glory of the mighty God, and of our Saviour Iesus Christ.

14 Who gaue himselfe for vs, that he might redeeme vs from all iniquitie, and purge vs to be a peculiar people vnto himselfe, zealous of good workes.

15 These things speake, and exhort, and rebuke with all authoritie. See that no man despise thee.

CHAP. III.

1 Of obedience to such as be in authoritie. 9 Hee warneth Titus to beware of foolish and vnprofitable questions, 12 concluding with certaine private matters, 15 an exhortation.

Put them in remembrance, that they \* be subiect to the principalities, and powers, and that they be obedient, and ready to euery good worke.

2 That they speake euill of no man, that they be no fighters, but softe, shewing all meeknes vnto all men.

3 \* For we our selues also were in times past vnwise, disobedient, deceiued, seruing the lusts and diuers pleasures, liuing in maliciounesse and enuy, hateful, and hating one another.

4 But when the bountifullnesse and loue of God our Saviour toward man appeared,

5 \* Not by the workes of righteousness which we had done, but according to his mercie hee saved vs, by the washing of the New-birth, and the renewing of the holy Ghost,

6 Which hee shed on vs abundantly, through Iesus Christ our Saviour.

7 That we being iustified by his grace, should be made heires according to the hope of eternall life.

8 This is a true saying, and these things I will thou shouldest affirme, that they which have beleueed in God might be carefull to shew forth good workes. These things are good and profitable vnto men,



- 9 But stay foolish questions, and genealogies, and contentions, and braulings about the Law: for they are vnprofitable and vaine.
- 10 Reiect him that is an heretike, after once or twice admonition,
- 11 Knowing that hee that is such, is peruered, and sinneth, being damned of his owne felie.
- 12 When I shall send Artemas vnto thee, or Ty-chicus, be diligent to come to me vnto Nicopolis: for I haue determined thee to winter.
- 13 Bring Zenas the expounder of the Law, and

Apollos on their iourney diligently, that they lack nothing.

14 And let ours also learne to shew forth good workes for necesarie vses, that they bee not vnfruitfull.

15 All that are with me salute thee. Greet them that loue vs in the faith. Grace bee with you all. AMEN.

¶ To Titus, elect the first bishop of the Church of the Cretians, written from Nicopolis in Macedonia.



## THE EPISTLE OF PAUL to Philemon.

### THE ARGUMENT.

*Albeit the excellencie of Pauls spirit wonderfully appeareth in other his Epistles, yet this Epistle is a great witness and dylaration of the same. For farre passing the busynesse of his matter, he stirreth up as it were to heauen, and speaketh with a diuine grace and maiestie. Onesimus seruant to Philemon both robbed his master, and fled away, whom Paul hauing wonne to Christ, sent againe to his master, earnestly begging his pardon, with most weightie arguments, prouing the dutie of one Christian to another, and so with salutations endeth.*

¶ Hee vniuerseth to heare of the faith and loue of Philemon, 9 whom he desireth to forgive his seruant Onesimus, and loaningly to receiue him againe.

**P**AUL prisoner of Iesus Christ and our brother Timotheus, vnto Philemon our deare friend and fellowe helper,

2 And to our deare sister Apphia, and to Archippus our fellow souldier, and to the Church that is in thine house:

3 Grace be with you, and peace from God our Father, and from the Lord Iesus Christ.

4 I giue thanks to my God, making mention alwayes of thee in my prayers,

5 (When I heare of thy loue and faith, which thou hast toward the Lord Iesus, and toward all Saints)

6 That the fellowship of thy faith may be made fruitfull, and that whatsoeuer good things is in you through Christ Iesus, may be knownen.

7 For we haue great ioy and consolation in thy loue, because by thee, brother, the Saints hearts are comforted.

8 Wherefore, though I be very bold in Christ to command thee that which is conuenient,

9 Yet for louses sake I rather beseech thee, though I be as I am euen Paul aged, and euen now a prisoner for Iesus Christ.

10 I beseech thee for my son \* Onesimus, whom I haue begotten in my bonds,

11 Which in time past was to thee vnprofitable, but now profitable both to thee and to me,

12 Whom I haue sent againe: thou therefore receiue him, that is, mine owne bowels,

13 Whom I would haue reined with me, that

in thy stead hee might haue ministred vnto mee in the bonds of the Gospell,

14 But without thy mind would I doe nothing, that thy benefite should not be as it were of necessitie, but willingly.

15 It may be that hee therefore departed for a season, that thou shouldst receiue him for euer,

16 Not nowe as a seruant, but aboute a seruant, euen as a brother beleued, specially to mee: howe much more then vnto thee, both in the flesh, and in the Lord?

17 If therefore thou count our things common, receiue him as my selfe.

18 If he haue hurt thee, or oweth thee ought, that put on mine accounts.

19 I Paul haue written this with mine owne hand: I will recompense it, albeit I do not say to thee, that thou owest vnto me euen thine owne selfe.

20 Yea, brother, let me obtaine this pleasure of thee in the Lord: comfort my bowels in the Lord.

21 Trusting in thine obedience, I wrote vnto thee, knowing that thou wilt doe euen more then I say.

22 Moreouer also prepare mee lodging: for I trust through your prayers I shall be giuen vnto you.

23 There salute thee Epaphras my fellowe prisoner in Christ Iesus,

24 Marcus, Aristarchus, Demas and Luke my fellow helpers.

25 The grace of our Lord Iesus Christ bee with your spirit. AMEN.

¶ Written from Rome to Philemon, and sent by Onesimus a seruant.



## THE EPISTLE TO THE Hebrewes.

### THE ARGUMENT.

*Forasmuch as diuers, both of the Greeke writers and Latines, iudges that the writer of this Epistle for trust causes, would not haue his name knownen, it were curiositie of our part to latow much therein. For seeing the Spirit of God is the authour thereof, it diminisheth nothing the authoritie, though we know not with what pen he wrote it. Whether it were Paul (as it is not like) or Luke, or Barnabas, or Clement, or some other, his chiefe purpose is to persuade vnto the Hebrewes (whereby hee principally meaneth) that abode at Ieru-*

saalem, and vnder them all the rest of the Iewes :) that Christ Iesus was not onely the redeemer, but also that as his comming all ceremonies must haue an end : forasmuch as his doctrine was the conclusion of all the prophetes, and therefore not onely Moses was inferior to him, but also the Angels : for they were all seruants, and hee the Lord, but so Lord, that he hath also taken our flesh, and is made our brother, to assure vs of our saluation through himselfe : for he is that eternall Priest, whereof all the Lewiticall Priestes were but shadowes, and therefore at his comming they ought to cease, and all sacrifices for sinne to be abolished, as he prometh from the 1. chapter verse 11. vnto the 12. Chapter verse 18. Also he was that Prophet of whom all the Prophetes in time past witnessed, as declared from the 12. Chapter verse 18. so that 25. verse of the same Chapter yea, and in the King to whom all things are a subiect, as appeareth from the 25. verse to the beginning of the last Chapter. Wherefore, according to the examples of the olde fathers, wee must constantly beleue in him, that being sanctified by his iustice, taught by his wisdom, and gouerned by his power, wee may stedfastly and courageously perseuere vnto the end, in hope of that ioy that is set before our eyes, occupying our selues in Christian exercises, that wee may both be thankfull to God, and sweetfull to our neighbour.

## C H A P. I.

1 He sheweth the excellencie of Christ 4 above the Angels, 7 and of their office.

1 In sundry times, and in diuers maners, God spake in the olde time to our fathers by the Prophetes :

2 In these last dayes hee hath spoken vnto vs by his sonne, whome hee hath made heire of all things, by whome also hee made the worlds,

3 \* Who being the brightnesse of the glory, and the ingraued forme of his person, and bearing vp all things by his mighty word, hath by himselfe purged our finnes, and sitteth at the right hand of the Maiestie in the highest places,

4 And is made to much more excellent then the Angels, inasmuch as he hath obtained a more excellent Name then they.

5 For vnto which of the Angels said he at any time, \*Thou art my Sonne, this day begate I thee ? and againe, \*I will be his father, and he shall be my Sonne ?

6 And againe, when he bringeth in his first begotten Sonne into the world, he saith, \* And let all the Angels of God worship him.

7 And of the Angels he saith, \* He maketh the spirits his messengers, and his ministers a flame of fire.

8 But vnto the Sonne hee saith, \* O God, thy Throne is for euer & euer : the scepter of thy kingdom is a scepter of righteousness.

9 Thou hast loued righteousness, and hated iniquity. Wherefore God, euen thy God hath anointed thee w<sup>th</sup> the oile of gladnes above thy fellows.

10 And, \*Thou Lord, in the beginning hast established the earth, and the heauens are the works of thine hands.

11 They shall perish, but thou doest remaine : and they all shall waxe old as doeth a garment.

12 And as a vesture shalt thou fold them vp, and they shall be changed : but thou art the same, and thy yeeres shall not faile.

13 Vnto which also of the Angels said he at any time, \* Sit at my right hand, till I make thine enemies thy footstool ?

14 Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for their sakes, which shall be heires of saluation ?

## C H A P. II.

1 He exhorteth vs to be obedient vnto the new Law which Christ hath giuen vs, 9 and not to be offended at the infirmities and low degree of Christ, 10 Because it was necessary that for our sakes he should take such a humble state vpon him, that he might be like vnto his brethren.

Wherefore wee ought diligently to giue heede to the things which we haue heard, lest at any time we should let them slip.

2 For if the word spoken by Angels was steadfast, and euery transgression and disobedience received a iust recompence of reward,

3 How shall we escape, if wee neglect so great saluation, which at the first began to be preached by the Lord, and afterward was confirmed vnto vs by them that heard him,

4 \* God bearing witness thereto, both with signes and wonders and with diuers miracles and gifts of the holy Ghost, according to his owne will :

5 For he hath not put in subiection vnto the angels the world to come, whereof we speake.

6 But one in a certaine place witnessed, saying, What is man, that thou shouldst bee mindfull of him ? or the sonne of man, that thou wouldst consider him ?

7 Thou madest him a little inferior to the Angels : thou crownedst him with glory and honour, and hast set him above the works of thine hands.

8 \* Thou hast put all things in subiection vnder his fecte. And in that he hath put all things in subiection vnder him, he left nothing that should not be subiect vnto him. But we yet see not all things subdued vnto him.

9 But we see Iesus crowned with glory and honour, which was made a little inferior to the Angels through the suffering of death, that by Gods grace he might taste death for all men.

10 For it became him, for whom are all things and by whom are all things, seeing that he brought many children vnto glory, y<sup>e</sup> he should consecrate the prince of their saluation through afflictions.

11 For he that sanctifieth, & they which are sanctified are all of one : wherefore he is not ashamed to call them brethren,

12 Saying, \* I will declare thy Name vnto my brethren, in the mids of the Church will I sing praise vnto thee.

13 And againe, \* I will put my trust in him. And againe, \* Behold, here am I, and the children which God hath giuen me.

14 Forasmuch then as the children were partakers of flesh and blood, hee also himselfe likewise tooke part with them, that hee might destroy \* through death him that had the power of death, that is, the deuil,

15 And that he might deliuer all them, which for feare of death were all their life time subiect to bondage.

16 For hee in no sort tooke the Angels, but hee tooke the seede of Abraham,

17 Wherefore in all things it became him to be made like vnto his brethren, that he might be mercifull, and a faithful high Priest in things concerning God, that hee might make reconciliation for the finnes of the people.

18 For in that he suffered and was tempted, hee is able to succour them that are tempted.

## C H A P.

Wid. 7.  
26. col. 1.  
35.

Psal. 2. 7.  
chap. 5. 5.  
act. 13.  
33.  
2. Sam. 7.  
14. 1. cor.  
22. 10.  
Pla. 97. 7  
Psal. 104.  
4.  
Psal. 45.  
6. 7.

Psal. 103.  
25.

Psal. 110.  
1. mat. 16.  
22. 44.  
1. cor. 15.  
25. chap.  
30. 12.

Mat. 10.  
20.

Pla. 8.

Mat. 18.  
1. cor.  
15. 27.  
10. 14.

Heb. 10.  
14.

Pla. 114.  
1. cor. 15.  
25.

Heb. 10.  
14.

15. 19.

14. cor.  
15.

Pla. 9.  
11.

C H A P. III.

1 Here requireth them to be obedient vnto the word of Christ. 3 who is more worthy then Moses. 12 The punishment of such as wil harden their hearts, and not beleue, that they might haue eternall rest.

Therefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly vocation, consider the Apostle and high Priest of our profession, Christ Iesus:

2 Who was faithfull to him that hath appointed him, euen as \* Moses was in all his house.

3 For this man is counted worthy of more glory then Moses, in as much as he which hath builded the house, hath more honour then the house.

4 For euery house is builded of some man, and he that hath built all things is God.

5 Now Moses verely was faithfull in all his house as a seruant, for a witnes of the things which should be spoken after.

6 But Christ as the Son ouer his owne house, whose house we are, if we hold fast the confidence and the reioicing of the hope vnto the end.

7 Wherefore as the holy Ghost saith, \* To day if ye shall heare his voyce,

8 Harden not your hearts as in the prouocation, according to the day of the temptation in the wilderness,

9 Where your fathers tempted mee, prouoed me, and saw my works forty yeeres long.

10 Wherefore I was grieved with that generation, and said, They erre euer in their heart, neither haue they knownen my wayes.

11 Therefore I sware in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest.

12 Take heede brethren, lest at any time there be in any of you an euill heart, and vnfaithfull, to depart away from the liuing God.

13 But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day, lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sinne.

14 For we are made partakers of Christ, if wee keepe sure vnto the end the beginning wherewith we are vpholden,

15 So long as it is said, To day if ye heare his voyce, harden not your hearts, as in the prouocation.

16 For some when they heard, prouoked him to anger: howbeit, not all that came out of Egypt by Moses.

17 But with whom was hee displeased fortie yeeres? Was he not displeased with them that sinned? whose carkeites fell in the wilderness?

18 And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but vnto them that obeyed not?

19 So wee see that they could not enter in, because of vnbeliefe.

C H A P. IIIII.

2 The word without faith is vnprofitable. 3 The Sabbath or rest of the Christians. 6 Punishment of vnbelieuers. 12 The nature of the word of God

Let vs feare therefore, lest at any time by forsaking the promise of entering into his rest, any of you should seeme to be deuiued.

2 For vnto vs was the Gospel preached as also vnto them: but the word that they heard profited not them, because it was not mixed with faith in those that heard it.

3 For we which haue beleueed, doe enter into rest, as hee said to the other, \* As I haue sware in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world,

4 For he spake in a certaine place, of the seuenth day on this wise, \* And God did rest the seuenth day from all his works.

5 And in this place againe, If they shall enter into my rest.

6 Seeing therefore it remaineth that some must enter thereinto, and they to whom it was first preached, entered not therein, for vnbeliefes sake:

7 Againe, hee appointed in Dauid a certaine day, by, To day, after so long a time, saying, as it is said, \* This day if ye heare his voyce, harden not your hearts.

8 For if Iesus had ginen them rest, then would he not after this day haue spoken of another.

9 There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God.

10 For hee that is entered into his rest, hath also ceased from his owne workes, as God did from his.

11 Let vs study therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same ensample of disobedience.

12 For the word of God is liuely, and mighty in operation, and sharper then any two edged sword, and entreth thorow, euen vnto the diuiding asunder of the soule & the spirit, and of the ioynts, and the marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts, and the intents of the heart.

13 Neither is there any creature which is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and open vnto his eyes, || with whom we haue to doe.

14 Seeing then that we haue a great high Priest, which is entered into heauen, euen Iesus the Sonne of God, let vs hold fast our profession,

15 For we haue not an high Priest, which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities, but was in all things tempted in like sort, yet without sinne.

16 Let vs therefore goe boldly vnto the throne of grace that we may receiue mercy, and find grace to helpe in time of need.

C H A P. V.

5 Hee compareth Iesus Christ with the Levitical Priests, shewing wherein they either agree or dissent. 11 Afterward hee reprehendeth the negligence of the Iewes.

For euery hie Priest is taken from among men, and is ordeined for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sinnes,

2 Which is able sufficiently to haue compassion on them that are ignorant, and that are out of the way, because that he also is compassed with infirmities.

3 And for the sames sake hee is bound to offer for sins, as well for his owne part as for the peoples.

4 \* And no man taketh this honour vnto himselfe, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron.

5 So likewise Christ tooke not to himselfe this honour to be made the hie Priest, but hee that laid vnto him, \* Thou art my Sonne, This day begate I thee, gaue it him.

6 As he also in another place speaketh, \* Thou art a Priest for euer after the order of Melchisedec.

7 Which in the dayes of his flesh did offer vp prayers and supplications, with strong crying and teares vnto him, that was able to saue him from death, and was also heard in that which hee feared.

8 And though hee were the Sonne, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered.

9 And being consecrated, was made the author of eternall saluation vnto all them that obey him.

10 And

Gene. 2. 2  
Act. 5. 14

Chs. 3. 7.

Mea-  
ning lo-  
shua.

For com-  
cerning  
whom we  
speake.

1. Cor. 13  
10.

Psal. 2. 7.  
chap. 1. 5.

Psal. 110  
4. chap. 7.

17.

10 And is called of God an high Priest after the order of Melchi-sedec.

11 Of whom we haue many things to say, which are hard to be vttered, because ye are dull of hearing.

12 For when as concerning the time yee ought to be teachers, yet haue yee need againe that wee teach you the first principles of the word of God, and are become such as haue neede of milke, and not of strong meat.

13 For euery one that vseth milke is inexpert in the word of righteousnesse: for he is a babe.

14 But strong meate belongeth to them that are of age, which through long custome haue their wits exercised to discern both good and euill.

CHAP. VI.

1 He proceedeth in reproving them, and exhorteth them not to faint. 12 But to bee steadfast and patient, forasmuch as God is sure in his promise.

Herfore, leauing the doctrine of the beginning of Christ, let vs be led forward vnto perfection, not laying againe the foundation of repentance from dead workes, and of faith toward God,

2 Of the doctrine of baptisms, and laying on of hands, and of the resurrection from the dead, and of eternall iudgement.

3 And this will we do if God permit.

4 \* For it is vnpossible that they which were once enlightened, and haue tasted of the heavenly gift, and were made partakers of the holy Ghost,

5 And haue tasted of the good word of God, and of the powers of the world to come,

6 If they fall away, should be renewed againe by repentance: seeing they crucifie againe to themselves the Sonne of God, and make a mocke of him.

7 For the earth which drinketh in the raine that cometh oft vpon it, and bringeth forth herbes meete for them by whom it is dressed, receiueh blessing of God.

8 But that which beareth thornes and briars, is reprobued, and is neere vnto cursing, whose end is to be burned.

9 But beloued, we haue perswaded our selues better things of you, and such as accompany saluation, though we thus speake.

10 For God is not vnrighteous, that hee should forget your worke and labour of loue, which yee shewed toward his Name, in that ye haue ministered vnto the Saints, and yet minister.

11 And wee desire that euery one of you shewe the same diligence, to the full assurance of hope vnto the end,

12 That ye bee not slothfull, but followers of them which through faith and patience inherite the promises.

13 For when God made the promise to Abraham, because he had no greater to sweare by, hee swaie by himselfe,

14 Saying, \* Surely I wil abundantly blesse thee, and multiply thee maruellously.

15 And so after that he had taried patiently, hee enjoyed the promise.

16 For men verely sweare by him that is greater then themselves, and an oath for confirmation is among them an end of all strife.

17 So God willing more abundantly to shewe vnto the heires of promise the stableness of his counsell, bound himselfe by an oath,

18 That by two immutable things wherein it is vnpossible that God should lie, wee might haue

strong consolation, which haue our refuge to hold fast the hope that is set before vs,

19 Which wee haue as an anker of the soule, both sure & stedfast, and it entrencheth into that which is within the vaile,

20 Whither the forerunner is for vs entred in, when Iesus that is made an high Priest for euer, after the order of Melchi-sedec.

CHAP. VII.

1 Hee compareth the Priesthood of Christ vnto Melchi-sedec, 11 also Christes Priesthood with the Leuites.

For this Melchi-sedec \* was King of Salem, the Priest of the most high God, who met Abraham as he returned from the slaughter of the Kings, and blessed him:

2 To whom Abraham also gaue the tithe of all things: who first is by interpretation king of righteousnesse: after that, hee is also King of Salem, that is, King of peace.

3 Without father, without mother, without kined, and hath neither beginning of his daies, neither end of his life: but is likened vnto the Sonne of God, and continueth a Priest for euer.

4 Now consider how great this man was, vnto whom euen the Patriarke Abraham gaue the tithe of the spoiles.

5 For verely they which are the children of Leui, which receiue the office of his daies, haue a \* commandement to take, according to the Lawe, tithes of the people (that is, of their brethren) though they came out of the loynes of Abraham.

6 But hee whose kined is not counted among them, receiued tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises.

7 And without all contradiction, the lesse is blessed of the greater.

8 And here men that die, receiue tithes: but there hee receiveth them, of whom it is witnessed, that he liueth.

9 And to say as the thing is, Leui also which receiveth tithes, payed tithes in Abraham.

10 For he was yet in the loynes of his father Abraham, when Melchi-sedec met him.

11 If therefore perfection hath bene by the Priesthood of the Leuites (for vnder it the Lawe was stablished to the people) what needed it furthermore, that another Priest should rise after the order of Melchi-sedec, and not to be called after the order of Aaron?

12 For if the Priesthood be changed, then of necessity must there be a change of the Lawe.

13 For he of whom the things are spoken, pertaineth vnto another tribe, whereof no man serued at the Altar.

14 For it is euident, that our Lord sprung out of Iuda, concerning the which tribe Moses spake nothing touching the Priesthood.

15 And it is yet a more euident thing, because that after the similitude of Melchi-sedec there is risen vp another Priest,

16 Which is not made Priest after the Lawe of the carnall Commandement, but after the power of the endless life.

17 For he testifieth thus, \* Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of Melchi-sedec.

18 For the Commandement that went afore, is made disnaulled, because of the weakenesse therof, and of vnprofitableness.

19 For the Lawe made nothing perfit, but the hope bring-

per. viii. mens.

Mat. 13. 31. 32. 2. pet. 2. 20. chap. 10. 26.

Gen. 12. 2. and 17. 4. and 22. 17.

Gen. 18.

Gen. 18. 1. 19. 14.

Gen. 22. 7.

Gen. 22. 17.

Gen. 22. 17.

bringing in of a better hope *made perfite*, whereby we draw neere vnto God.  
20 And forasmuch as it is not without an oath therfore are made Priests without an oath:  
21 But this, hee is made with an oath by him that said vnto him, \*The Lord hath sworne, and wil not repent, Thou art a Priest for euer, after the order of Melchisedec.)

22 By so much is Iesus made a suretie of a better Testament.

23 And among them many were made Priests, because they were not suffered to endure, by the reason of death.

24 But this man, because hee endureth for euer, hath an euertlasting Priesthood.

25 Wherefore hee is able alio perfectly to saue them that come vnto God by him, seeing hee euer liueth, to make intercession for them.

26 For such an high Priest it became vs to haue, which is holy, harmelesse, vndefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher then the heauens:

27 Which needed not dayly as those hie Priests to offer vp sacrifice, \* first for his owne finnes, and then for the peoples: for that did he once, when he offered vp himselfe.

28 For the Law maketh men hie Priests, which haue infirmitie: but the word of the oath that was since the Law, maketh the Sonne, who is consecrated for euermore.

C H A P. VIII.

6 He prooueth the abolishing of well of the Levitical Priesthood, and of the old Covenant by the spiritual and euertlasting Priesthood of Christ, & anby the new Covenant.

N Ow of the things which we haue spoken, this is the summe, that we haue such an hie Priest, that sitteth at the right hand of the Throne of the Maiestic in heauen.

2 And is a minister of the Sanctuarie, and of the true Tabernacle which the Lord pight, and not man.

3 For euer hie Priest is ordeined to offer both gifts and sacrifices: wherefore it was of necessitie, that this man should haue somewhat alio to offer.

4 For hee were not a Priest, if hee were on the earth, seeing there are Priests that according to the Law offer gifts,

5 Who serue vnto the patene and shadow of heauenly things. as Moyses was waied by God, when he was about to finish the Tabernacle \* See, said he, that thou make all things according to the patene, shewed to thee in the Mount.

6 But now our high Priest hath obtained a more excellent Office, in as much as he is the Mediatour of a better Testament, which is established vpon better promises.

7 For if that first Testament had bene faultlesse, no place should haue bene sought for the second.

8 For in rebuking them he saith, \* Behold, the dayes will come, saith the Lord, when I shall make with the house of Israel, and with the house of Iuda a new Testament.

9 Not like the Testament that I made with their fathers, in the day that I tooke them by the hand, to leade them out of the land of Egypt: for they continued not in my Testament, and I regarded them not, saith the Lord.

10 For this is the Testament that I will make with the house of Israel, After those dayes saith the Lord, I will put my Lawes in their minde, and in their heart will I write them, and I will bee their God, and they shall be my people,

11 And they shal not teach euery man his neighbour, and euery man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for all shall know me, from the least of them, to the greatest of them.

12 For I will be mercifull to their vnrighteousnes, and I will remember their finnes and their iniquities no more.

13 In that he saith, A new Testament, he hath abrogate the Olde: nowe that which is disanulled, and waxed old, is ready to vanish away.

C H A P. IX.

1 How that the ceremonies and sacrifices of the Law are abolished, 11 by the eternitie and perfection of Christs sacrifice.

1 Hen the first Testament had alio ordinances of Religion, and a worldly Sanctuarie.

2 For the first Tabernacle was made, wherein was the Candlestick, and the Table, and the Shewbread, which Tabernacle is called The holy places.

3 And after the second vaile was the Tabernacle which is called The Holiest of all,

4 Which had the golden Censer, and the Arke of the Testament ouerlaid round about with gold, wherein the golden pot which had Manna was, and \* Aarons rod that had budded, and the Tables of the Testament.

5 \* And ouer the Arke were the glorious Cherubims, shadowing the Mercie-seate: of which things we will not now speake particularly.

6 Now when these things were thus ordeined, the Priests went alwayes into the first Tabernacle, and accomplished the seruice.

7 But into the second went the high Priest alone once euery yeere, not without blood which he offered for himselfe, and for the ignorances of the people.

8 Whereby the holy Ghost this signified, that the way into the Holiest of all was not yet opened, while as yet the first Tabernacle was standing,

9 Which was a figure for the time present, wherein were offered gifts and sacrifices that could not make holy concerning the conscience, him that did the seruice,

10 Which onely stood in meats and drinks, and diuers washings, and carnall rites, vntill the time of reformation.

11 But Christ being come an hie Priest of good things to come, by a greater and a more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is, not of this building,

12 Neither by the blood of goates and calues: but by his owne blood entred hee in once vnto the Holy place, and obteneid eternall redemption for vs.

13 \* For if the blood of bulles and of goates, and the ashes of an heifer, sprinkling them that are vncleane, sanctifieth as touching the purifying of the flesh,

14 How much more shall the blood of Christ, which through the eternall Spirit offered himselfe without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead workes, to serue the liuing God?

15 And for this cause is he the Mediatour of the new Testament, that through death which was for the redemption of the transgressions that were in the former Testament, they which were called, might receiue the promise of eternall inheritance.

16 For where a testament is, there must bee the death of him that made the testament.

17 \* For the testament is confirmed when men are dead: for it is yet of no force as long as he that made it is aliae.

18 Where-

Exod. 26.  
1. & 36.  
Num. 17.  
10.  
1. Km 8.9  
2. Chr. 5.  
10.  
Exod. 15.  
22.  
For, com.  
of the  
Arke.  
Exod 30  
1c. liuit.  
16. 2.  
For, er-  
rors.  
For, per-  
fect.  
Leuit. 16.  
14. um.  
19. 4.  
1. Pet. 1.  
19. 1. iob.  
1. 7. reuel.  
1. 5.  
Luk. 1. 74  
Rom. 5. 6.  
1. pet. 3.  
18.  
Gal. 3. 15.



18 Wherefore neither was the first ordained without blood.

19 For when Moses had spoken euery precept to the people according to the Law, hee tooke the blood of calues and of goats, with water and purple wooll and hysope, and sprinkled both the booke, and all the people,

Exo. 24.8 20 \*Saying, This is the blood of the Testament, which God hath appointed vnto you.

21 Moreouer he sprinkled likewise the Tabernacle with blood also, and all the ministring vessels.

22 And almost all things are by the Law purged with blood, and without shedding of blood is no remission.

23 It was then necessarie, that the similitudes of heavenly things should bee purified with such things: but the heavenly things themselues are purified with better sacrifices then are these.

24 For Christ is not entred into the holy places that are made with hands, which are || similitudes of the true *Sanctuarie*: but is entred into very heauen, to appeare now in the sight of God for vs.

25 Not that hee should offer himselfe often, as the high Priest entred into the holy place euery yeere with other blood,

26 (For then must hee haue often suffered since the foundation of the world) but now in the end of the world hath hee appeared once to put away sin, by the sacrifice of himselfe.

27 And as it is appointed vnto men that they shal once die, & after that commeth the iudgement,

Rom. 5.8. 28 So\* Christ was once offered to take away the finnes of many, and vnto them that looke for him shal he appeare the second time without sinne vnto saluation.

C H A P. X.

1 The olde law had no power to cleanse away sinne, so but Christ did it with offering of his body once for all. 22 An exhortation to receive the goodnesse of God thankfully with patience and steadfast faith.

For the \*Law hauing the shadow of good things to come, and not the very || image of the things, can neuer, with those sacrifices which they offer yeere by yeere continually. || sanctifie the commers thereunto.

2 For would they not then haue ceased to haue bene offered, because that the offerers once purged, should haue had no more conscience of finnes?

3 But in those sacrifices there is a remembrance againe of finnes euery yeere.

4 For it is impossible that the blood of bulles and goates should \* take away finnes.

Leuit. 16. 5 Wherefore when he commeth into the world he saith, \* Sacrifice and offering thou wouldst not: but a body hast thou ordained me.

6 In burnt offerings and sinne offerings thou hast had no pleasure.

7 Then I said, Loe, I come (in the beginning of the booke it is written of me) that I should doe thy will, O God.

8 Above, when he said, Sacrifice and offering, and burnt offerings, and sinne offerings thou wouldst not haue, neither hadst pleasure therein (which are offered by the Law)

9 Then said he, Loe, I come to doe thy will, O God: he taketh away the first, that he may stablish the second.

10 By the which will wee are sanctified, euen by the offering of the body of Iesus Christ once made.

11 And euery Priest appeareth daily ministring, and oft times offereth one manner of offering which

can neuer take away finnes:

12 But this man after hee had offered one sacrifice for finnes,\* sitteth for euer at the right hand of God,

13 And from henceforth tarieth, \* till his enemies be made his footstool.

14 For with one offering hath he consecrated for vs, euer them that are sanctified.

15 For the holy Ghost also beareth vs record: for after that he had said before,

16 \* This is the Testament that I will make vnto them, After those daies, saith the Lord, I will put my lawes in their heart, and in their minds I will write them,

17 And their finnes and iniquities will I remember no more.

18 Now where remission of these things is, there is no more offering for sinne.

19 Seeing therefore, brethren, that by the blood of Iesus wee may bee bold to enter into the holy place,

20 By the new and liuing way, which hee hath prepared for vs, through the vaile, that is his flesh:

21 And seeing wee haue an high Priest, which is ouer the house of God,

22 Let vs drawe neere with a true heart in assurance of faith, sprinkled in our hearts from an euill conscience, and washed in our bodies with pure water.

23 Let vs keepe the profession of our hope, without wauering, (for he is faithfull that promised)

24 And let vs consider one another, to prouoke vnto loue, and to good workes,

25 Not forsaking the fellowship that we haue among our selues, as the manner of some is: but let vs exhort one another, and that so much the more, because yee see that the day draweth neere.

26 \* For if we sinne willingly after that we haue receiued the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for finnes,

27 But a fearefull looking for of iudgement and violent fire, which shall deuoure the aduersaries.

28 He that despiseth Moses Law, dieth without mercie: \* vnder two or three witnesses.

29 Of how much foreer punishment suppose yee shall he be worthy, which treadeth vnder foote the Sonne of God, and counteth the blood of the Testament as an vnholly thing, wherewith he was sanctified, and doth despite the spirit of grace?

30 For we know him that hath said \* vengeance belongeth vnto me: I wil recompense, saith the Lord, And againe, The Lord shall iudge his people.

31 It is a fearefull thing to fall into the hands of the liuing God.

32 Now call to remembrance the dayes that are passed, in the which, after ye had receiued light, ye endured a great fight in afflictions,

33 Partly, while yee were made a gazing stocke both by reproches, and afflictions, and partly while yee became companions of them which were || tossed to and fro.

34 For both ye sorowed with me for my boads, and suffered with ioy the spoiling of your goods, knowing in your selues how that ye haue in heauen a better, and an enduring substance.

35 Cast not away therefore your confidence which hath great recompence of reward.

36 For yee haue neede of patience, that after ye haue done the will of God, yee might receiue the promise.

37 For yet a very little while, and hee that shall come, will come and will not tarry,

38 \*Now the iust shall line by faith: but if any withdraw himselfe, my soule shall haue no pleasure in him.

39 But wee are not they which withdraw our selues vnto perdition, but *follow* faith vnto the conseruation of the soule.

## C H A P. XI.

1 *What faith is, and a commendation of the same.*  
2 *Without faith we cannot please God.* 16 *The steadfast beliefe of the fathers in old time.*

N Ow faith is the ground of things which are hoped for, and the euidence of things which are not seene.

2 For by it *our* elders were well reported of.

3 \*Through faith we vnderstand that *ŷ* world was ordained by the worde of God, so that the things which we see, are not made of things which did appeare.

4 By faith Abel \*offered vnto God a greater sacrifice then Cain, by \*the which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: by the which *faith* also hee being dead, yet speaketh.

5 By faith was \*Enoch taken away, that hee should not see death: neither was hee found: for God hath taken him away: for before he was taken away, he was reported of that he had pleased God.

6 But without faith it is impossible to please him: for hee that commeth to God, must beleue that God is, and that he is a rewarder of them that seeke him.

7 By faith \*Noe being warned of God by the things which were as yet not seene, moued with reuerence, prepared the Arke to the sauing of his household, through the which *Arke* hee condemned the world, and was made heire of the righteounes which is by faith.

8 By faith \*Abraham when hee was called obeyed God, to goe out into a place, which he should afterward receiue for inheritance, and he went out, not knowing whither he went.

9 By faith he abode in the land of promise, as in a strange country, as one that dwelt in tents, with Isaac and Iacob heires with him of the same promise.

10 For he looked for a citie hauing a foundation, whose builder and maker is God.

11 Through faith \*Sarrah also receiued strength to conceiue seed, & was deliuered of a childe when she was past age, because shee iudged him faithfull which had promised.

12 And therefore sprang there of one, euen of one which was dead, *so many* as the \*starres of the skie in multitude, and as the sand of the sea shore which is innumerable.

13 All these died in faith, and receiued not the promises, but saw them as far off, & beleued *them*, and receiued *them* thankfully, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

14 For they that say such things, declare plainly that they seeke a country.

15 And if they had been mindfull of that country from whence they came out, they had leifute to haue returned.

16 But now they desire a better, *ŷ* is, an heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed of them to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a citie.

17 By faith \*Abraham offered vp Isaac, when he was tryed, and he that had receiued the promises, offered his onely begotten sonne.

18 (To whom it was said, \*Isaac shall thy seed be called)

19 For he considered that God was able to raise him vp euen from the dead: from whence he receiued him also after a fort.

20 By faith \*Isaac blessed Iacob and Esau, concerning things to come.

21 By faith \*Jacob when he was a dying blessed both the sonnes of Ioseph, and \**leaning* on the end of his staffe, worshipped God.

22 By faith \*Ioseph when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel, and gaue commendement of his bones.

23 \*By faith Moses, when he was borne, was hid three moneths of his parents, because they saw hee was a proper childe, neither feared they the Kings \*commandement.

24 By faith \*Moses when he was come to age, refused to be called the son of Pharaohs daughter, *Exod. 2.2*

25 And chose rather to suffer aduersitie with the people of God, then to enioy the pleasures of sinnes for a season, *Exo. 2.11*

26 Esteeming the rebuke of Christ greater riches then the treasures of Egypt: for he had respect vnto the recompence of the reward.

27 By faith he forsooke Egypt, and feared not the fiercenesse of the king: for hee endured, as hee that saw him which is inuisible.

28 Through faith he ordeined the \*Passouer, *Exod. 12.* and the effusion of blood, lest he that destroyed the first borne, should touch them.

29 By faith they \*passed thorow the red sea as *Exod. 14.* by drie land, which when the Egyptians had assayed to doe, they were drowned.

30 By faith the \*walles of Iericho fell downe *Iosh. 6.10* alter they were compassed about seuen dayes.

31 By faith the harlot \*Rahab perished not with them which obeyed not, when \**she* had receiued *Iosh. 2.1* the spies peaceably.

32 And what shall I more say? for the time would be too short for me to tell \*of Gedeon, \*of Barac, and of \*Samson, and of \*Iephth, also of *Iudg. 6.11* \*David, and Samuel, and of the Prophets: *Iudg. 4.6.*

33 Which through faith subdued kingdomes, wrought, righteounesse, obtained the promises, *Iudg. 11.1* stopped the mouthes of lions, *and 12.7.*

34 Quenched the violence of fire, escaped the edge of the sword, of weak were made strong, and waxed valiant in battell, turned to flight the armies of the aliantes. *1 Sam. 17.*

35 The women receiued their dead raised to life: others also were racked, and would not be deliuered, that they might receiue a better resurrection.

36 And others haue beene tried by mockings and scourgings, yea, moreouer by bonds and imprisonment.

37 They were stoned, they were hewen asunder, they were tempted, they were slain with the sword, they wandered vp and downe in shepes skinner, and in goats skinner, being destitute, afflicted, and tormented:

38 Whom the world was not worthy of: they wandered in wildernesses and mountaines, and dens, and caues of the earth.

39 And these all through faith obtained good report, and receiued not the promise,

40 God providing a better thing for vs, that they without vs should not be made perfect.

## C H A P. XII.

1 *An exhortation to bee patient and steadfast in trouble and aduersitie, vpon hope of everlasting reward.* 25 *A commendation of the new Testament aboue the old.*

Where.

**Rom. 6. 4.** **W**herefore,\* let vs also, seeing that we are compassed with so great a cloud of witnesses, cast away every thing that presseth downe, and the sinne which hangeth so fast on: let vs runne with patience the race that is set before vs,

**2** Looking vnto Iesus the authour and finisher of our faith, who for the ioy that was set before him, endured the crosse, and despised the shame, and is set at the right hand of the throne of God.

**3** Consider therefore him that endured such speaking against sinners, lest ye should be wearied and faint in your mindes.

**4** Ye haue not yet resisted vnto blood, struiuing against sinne.

**5** And ye haue forgotten the consolation, which speaketh vnto you as vnto children, \* My sonne, despise not the chastening of the Lord, neither faint when thou art rebuked of him.

**6** For whom the Lord loueth hee chasteneth: and he scourgeth every sonne that he receiveth.

**7** If yee endure chastening, God offereth himselfe vnto you as vnto sonnes: for what sonne is it whom the father chasteneth not?

**8** If therefore ye be without correction, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sonnes.

**9** Moreover, we haue had the fathers of our bodies, which corrected vs, and wee gaue them reuerence: should we not much rather be in subiection vnto the Father of spirits, that we might liue?

**10** For they verely for a few dayes chastened vs after their owne pleasure: but he chasteneth vs for our profit, that wee might be partakers of his holiness.

**11** Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be ioyous, but grievous: but afterward it bringeth the quiet fruit of righteousness vnto them, which are thereby exercised.

**12** Wherefore lift vp *your* hands which hang downe, and *your* weak knees,

**13** And make straight steps vnto your feete, lest that which is halting, be turned out of the way, but let it rather be healed.

**14** \* Follow peace with all men, and holiness, without the which no man shall see the Lord.

**15** Take heede that no man fall away from the grace of God: let no roote of bitterness spring vp and trouble *you*, lest thereby many be defiled.

**16** Let there be no fornicator, or profane person, as \* Elau, which for a portion of meat solde his birthright.

**17** \* For ye know how that afterward also when he would haue inherited the blessing, he was reiecte: for he found no place to repentance, though he sought the blessing with teares.

**18** For yee are not come vnto the \* mount that might bee touched, nor vnto burning fire, nor to blacknesse, and darkenesse, and tempest,

**19** Neither vnto the found of a trumpet, and the voice of words: which they that heard it, excused themselves, that the word should not be spoken to them any more.

**20** (For they were not able to abide that which was commanded, \* Yea, though a beast touch the mountaine, it shall be stoned, or thrust thorow with a dart:

**21** And so terrible was the sight which appeared, that Moses said, I feare and quake)

**22** But ye are come vnto the mount Sion, and to the citie of the liuing God, the celestiall Ierusalem, and to the company of innumerable Angels,

**23** And to the congregation of the first borne,

which are written in heauen, and to God the Iudge of all, and to the spirits of iust and perfect men,

**24** And to Iesus the Mediator of the new Testament, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things then that of \* Abel

**25** See that ye despise not him that speaketh: for if they escape not, which refused him, that spake on earth: much more shall we not escape, if we turne away from him that speaketh from heauen.

**26** Whose voice then shooke the earth, and now hath declared, saying, \* Yet once more will I shake, *Hea*

not the earth onely, but also heauen.

**27** And this word, Yet once more, signifieth the removing of those things which are shaken, as of things which are made with hands, that the things which are not shaken may remaine.

**28** Wherefore seeing wee receiue a kingdom, which cannot be shaken, let vs haue grace, whereby we may forserue God, that we may please him with reuerence and feare.

**29** For \* euen our God is a consuming fire.

CHAP. XIII.

**1** *He* exhorteth vs vnto loue, to hospitalitie, to thinke vpon such as be in aduersitie, to maintaine wedlocke, to avoid conuersion, to make much of them that preach Gods wordes, to beware of strange learning, to be content to suffer rebuke with Christ, to see thankfull vnto God, to be obedient vnto our gouernours.

**2** Et \* brotherly loue continue.

**3** Be not forgetfull to ledge strangers: for thereby some haue \* receiued Angels into their houses vnto waies.

**4** Remember them that are in bonds, as though yee were bound with them: and them that are in affliction, as if yee were also afflicted in the body.

**5** Marriage is honourable among all, and the bed vndefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will iudge.

**6** Let your conuersation be without conuention, and be content with those things which yee haue: for he hath said, \* I will not faile thee, neither forsake thee:

**7** So that we may boldly say, \* The Lord is my helper, neither will I feare what man can doe vnto me.

**8** Remember them which haue the oversight of you, which haue declared vnto you the word of God: whose faith follow, considering what hath bene the end of their conuersation.

**9** Iesus Christ yesterday, and to day, the same also is for euer.

**10** Be not caried about with diners and strange doctrine: for it is a good thing that the heart bee stablished with grace, and not with meates, which haue not profited them that haue been occupied therein.

**11** We haue an altar whereof they haue no authoritie to eate which serue in the Tabernacle.

**12** For the bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the holy place by the hie Priest for sinnes, are burnt without the campe.

**13** Therefore euen Iesus, that he might sanctifie the people with his owne blood, suffered without the gate.

**14** Let vs goe forth therefore out of the campe bearing his reproch.

**15** \* For he haue we no continuing citie: but we seeke one to come.

**16** Let vs therefore by him offer the sacrifice of praise

**Rom. 12.**  
**18.**

**Grn. 35.**  
**33.**

**Grn. 27.**  
**38.**

**Exod. 19.**  
**16. and**  
**20. 21.**

**Exod. 19.**  
**13.**

in trouble.

praise alwayes to God, that is, the \*fruit of the lips, which coultesse his Name.

16 To doe good, and to distribute forget not: for with such sacrifices God is pleased.

17 Obey them that haue the ouersight of you, and submit your selues: for they watch for your soules, as they that must giue accompts, that they may doent with ioy, and not with griefe: for that is vnprouitable for you.

18 Pray for vs: for we are assured that wee haue a good conscience in all things, desiring to liue honestly.

19 And I desire you somewhat the more earnestly, that ye so do, that I may be restored to you more quickly.

20 The God of peace that brought againe from the dead our Lord Iesus the great Shepheard of the

sheepe, through the blood of the enlerlasting Covenant,

21 Make you perfect in all good workes, to doe his will, working in you that which is pleasant in his sight through Iesus Christ, to whome bee praise for euer and euer. Amen.

22 I beseech you, also brethren, suffer the words of exhortation: for I haue written vnto you in few words.

23 Know that our brother Timotheus is deliuered, with whom (if he come shortly) I will see you.

24 Salute all them that haue the ouersight of you, and all the Saints. They of Italy salute you.

25 Grace bee with you all, Amen.

¶ Written to the Hebrewes from Italy, and sent by Timotheus.



## ¶ THE EPISTLE GENERAL OF IAMES.

### THE ARGUMENT.

*Iames the Apostle and some of Alphaus wrote this Epistle to the Iewes which were converted to Christ, but dispersed thorowout diuers countreys, therefore hee exhorteth them to patience and prayer, to embrace the true word of God, and not to be partiall, neither to boast of auidel faith, but to declare a true faith by liuely fruits, to avoid ambition, to bridle the tongue, to rule the affections, to be humble, and loue their neighbours, to beware of swearing, to utter their faults when they haue offended, to pray one for another, and to bring him which is out of the way, to the knowledge of Christ.*

### CHAP. I.

1 He exhorteth to reioyce in trouble, & so be feruunt in prayer with stedfast beliefs, 17 to looke for all good things from above, 21 To forsake all vice, and thoughtfully to receive the word of God, 22 not only hearing it, and speaking of it, but to doe thereafte in deed. 27 What true Religion is.

**I**AMES a seruant of GOD and of the Lorde Iesus Christ, to the twelue tribes which are scattered abroade, salutation.

2 My brethren, count it exceeding ioy, when yee fall into diuers ¶ tentations.

3 \*Knowing that the trying of your faith bringeth forth patience.

4 And let patience haue her perfect worke, that ye may be perfect, and entire, lacking nothing.

5 If any of you lacke wisdom, let him aske of God, which giueth to all men liberally, and reprocheth no man, and it shall be giuen him.

6 \*But let him aske in faith, and wauer not: for he that wauereth, is like a waue of the sea tost of the winde, and caried away.

7 Neither let that man thinke that hee shall receiue any thing of the Lord.

8 A wauering minded man is vnsable in all his wayes.

9 Let the brother of low degree reioyce in that he is exalted:

10 Againe, hee that is rich, in that hee is made low: for as the flowre of the grasse, shall hee \* vauish away.

11 For as when the Sunne ariseth with heat, then the grasse withereth & his flower falleth away, and the beauty of the fashion of it perisheth: euen so shall the rich man fade away ¶ in all his wayes.

12 \*Blessed is, the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tryed, he shall receiue the crowne of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that loue him,

13 Let no man say when hee is ¶ tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with euill, neither tempteth he any man.

14 But every man is tempted, when he is drawn away by his owne concupiscence, and is enticed.

15 Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sinne, and sinne when it is finished, bringeth forth death.

16 Erre not, my deare brethren,

17 Euery good giuing, and euery perfect gift is from above, and cometh downe from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadowing by turning.

18 Of his owne wil begate he vs with the word of trueth, that we should be as the first fruits of his creatures.

19 Wherefore my deare brethren, \* let euery man be swift to heare, slow to speake, and slow to wrath.

20 For the wrath of man doeth not accomplish the righteousness of God.

21 Wherefore lay apart al filthinesse, and superfluitie of maliciousnesse, and receiue with meeknesse the word that is grafted in you, which is able to saue your soules.

22 \*And be ye doers of the word, and not hearers only, deceiuing your owne selues.

23 For, if any heare the word, and doe it not, he is like vnto a man that beholdeth his naturall face in a glasse:

24 For when he hath considered himselfe, he goeth his way, and forgetteth immediatly what manner of one he was.

25 But who so looketh in the perfect law of libertie, & continueth therein, he not being a forgetfull hearer, but a doer of the worke, shall be blessed in his deed.

26 If any man among you seemeth religious, and reframeth not his tongue, but deceiuet his owne heart, this mans religion is vaine.

27 Pure religion & vndefiled before God, euen the Father, is this, to visite the fatherlesse, and widowes in their aduersity, and to keepe himselfe vnspotted of the world.

## C H A P. II.

1 Hee forbiddeth to haue any respect of persons, 5 but to regarde the poore as well as the rich, 8 to be loving and mercifull, 14 and not to boast of faith where no deeds are: 17 For it is but a dead faith, where good workes follow not.

27. ac-  
caption.

**M**Y brethren, haue not the faith of our glorious Lord Iesus Christ in || respect of persons.

2 For if there come into your company a man with a gold ring, and in goodly apparell, and there come in also a poore man in vile raiment,

3 And yee haue a respect to him that weareth the gay clothing, and say vnto him, Sit thou here in a good place, and say vnto the poore, Saand thou there, or sit here vnder my footstoole,

4 Are ye not partial in your selues, and are become iudges of euill thoughts?

5 Hearken my beloued brethren, Hath not God chesed the poore of this world, that they should be rich in faith, and heires of the kingdome which he promised to them that loue him?

6 But ye haue despised the poore. Doe not the rich oppresse you by tyrannic, and doe not they draw you before the iudgement seates?

7 Doe not they blasphem the worthy Name after which ye be named?

8 But if ye fulfill the royall Law, according to the Scripture, which sayth, \* Thou shalt loue thy neighbour as thy selfe, ye doe well.

9 \* But if yee regard the persons, yee commit sinne, and are rebuked of the Law, as transgressors,

10 For \* whosoener shal keepe the whole Law, and yet faileth in one point, he is guiltie of all.

11 For hee that said, \* Thou shalt not commit adultery, said also, Thou shalt not kill. Now though thou dost none adultery, yet if thou killest, thou art a transgressour of the Law.

12 So speake ye, and so doe, as they that shal be iudged by the Law of libertie.

13 For there shalbe iudgement mercifull to him that sheweth no mercie, and mercie reioyceth against iudgement.

14 What auaileth it, my brethren, though a man faith he hath faith, when he hath no workes? can the faith saue him?

15 For if a brother or a sister be \* naked, and destitute of daily food,

16 And one of you say vnto them, Depart in peace: warme your selues, and fill your bellies: notwithstanding ye giue them not those things which are needfull to the body, what helpeth it?

17 Euen so the faith, if it haue no workes, is dead in it selfe.

18 But some man might say, Thou hast the faith and I haue workes: shew mee thy faith out of thy

[Or, with  
out workes  
workes.

19 Thou belonest that there is one God: thou doest well: the deuils also beleue it, and tremble.

20 But wilt thou vnderstand, O thou vaine man, that the faith which is without workes, is dead?

21 Was not Abraham our father iustified thowrow workes, when hee offered Isaac his sonne vpon the altar?

22 Seest thou not that the faith wrought with his workes? and through the workes was the faith made perfect.

23 And the Scripture was fulfilled, which faith,

\* Abraham beleueed God, and it was imputed vnto him for righteousnesse: and hee was called the friend of God.

24 Yee see then how that of workes a man is iustified, and not of faith onely.

25 Likewise also was not \* Rahab the harlot iustified through workes, when shee had receiued the messengers, and sent them out another way?

26 For as the body without the spirit is dead, enen so the faith without workes is dead.

## C H A P. III.

1 He forbiddeth all ambition to seeke honour among our brethren. 3 Hee describeth the propertie of the tongue, 15. 16 And what difference there is betwixt the wisdom of God, and the wisdom of the world.

**M**Y brethren, bee not many masters, knowing that wee shall receiue the greater condemnation.

2 For in many things wee || sinne all. \* If any man sinne not in word, hee is a perfect man, and able to bridle all the body.

3 Behold, we put bits into the horses mouthes, that they should obey vs, and wee turne about all their body.

4 Behold also the ships, which though they be so great, and are driuen of fierce windes, yet are they turned about with a very small rudder, whither soeuer the gouernour lusteth.

5 Euen so the tongue is a little member, and boasteth of great things: behold, how great a thing is a little fire kindleth,

6 And the tongue is fire, yet, a world of wickednesse: so is the tongue set among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature, and it is set on fire of hell.

7 For the whole nature of beasts, and of birds, and of creeping things, and things of the sea istamed, and hath bene tamed of the nature of man.

8 But the tongue can no man tame, it is an vnruely euill, full of deadly poyson.

9 Therewith blesse wee God euen the Father, and therewith curse we men, which are made after the similitude of God.

10 Out of one mouth proceedeth blessing and cursing: my brethren, these things ought not so to bee.

11 Doeth a fountaine send forth at one place sweet water and bitter?

12 Can the figge tree, my brethren, bring forth olives, either a vine figs? so can no fountaine make both salt water and sweet.

13 Who is a wise man, and endued with knowledge among you? let him shew by good conseruation his workes in meekenesse of wisdom.

14 But if ye haue bitter enuying, & strife in your hearts, reioyce not, neither be liars against y<sup>e</sup> truth.

15 This wisdom descendeth not from aboue, but is earthly, sensuall, and deuilish.

16 For where enuying and strife is, there is sedition and all manner of euill workes.

17 But the wisdom that is from aboue, is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, easie to be intreated, full of mercie and good fruites, without iudging, and without hypocrisie.

18 And the fruit of righteousnesse is sown in peace, of them that make peace.

## C H A P. IIII.

1 Having shewed the cause of all wrong and wickednesse, and also of all graces and goodnesse, he exhorteth them to loue God, 7 and submit themselves to him, 11 not speaking euill of their neighbours, 13 but patiently to depend on Gods providence.



From whence are warres and contentions among you? are they not hence, *enem* of your lusts, that fight in your members?

Ye lust, and haue not: yee enuy and haue indignation, and cannot obtayne: yee fight and warre, and get nothing, because ye aske not.

Yee aske, and receiue not, because yee aske amisse, that ye might consume it on your lusts.

Ye adulterers, and adulteresses, know yee not that the amitie of the world is the enmity of God? whoeuer therefore will be a friend of the world, maketh himselfe the enemy of God.

Doe yee thinke that the Scripture sayeth in vaine, The spirit that dwelleth in vs, lusteth after enuie?

But the Scripture offereth more grace, and therefore saith, \* God resisteth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

\* Submit your selues to God: resist the deuill, and he will flee from you.

Draw neere to God, and hee will draw neere to you. Cleanse your hands, yee sinners, and purge your hearts, ye wauering minded.

Suffer afflictions, and sorrow yee, and weepe: let your laughter be turned into mourning, & your joy into heauinesse.

\* Cast down your selues before the Lord, and he will lift you vp.

Speake not euill one of another, brethren. He that speaketh euill of his brother, or hee that condemneth his brother, speaketh euill of the lawe, and condemneth the law: and if thou condemnest the law, thou art not an obseruer of the lawe, but a Iudge.

There is one Lawgiuer, which is able to saue, and to destroy. \* Who art thou that iudgest another man?

Goe to now, ye that say, To day or to morrow we will goe into such a citie, and continue there a yeere, and buy and sell, and get gaine.

(And yet ye cannot tell what shall be to morrow. For what is your life? It is euen a vapour that appeareth for a litle time, and afterward vanisheth away)

For that ye ought to say, \* If the Lord will, and, if we liue, we will doe this or that.

But now yee reioyce in your boastings: all such reioycing is euill.

Therefore to him that knoweth how to doe well, and doeth it not, to him it is sinne.

CHAP. V.

He threatneth the wicked rich men, 7 exhorteth vnto patience, 12 to beware of swearing, 16 one to knowledg his faults to another, 20 and one to labour to bring another to the truth.

Goe to now, ye rich men: weepe, and howle for your miseries that shall come vpon you.

Your riches are corrupt: and your garments are motheaten.

Your gold and silver is cankered, and the rust of them shall be a witness against you, and shall eate your flesh as it were fire. \* Ye haue heaped vp treasure for the last daies.

Behold, the hire of the labourers, which haue reaped your fields (which is of you kept backe by fraud) cryeth, and the cries of them that haue reaped, are eured into the eares of the Lord of hostes.

Ye haue liued in pleasure on the earth, and in wantonnesse, Ye haue nourished your hearts as in a day of slaughter.

Ye haue condemned, and haue killed the iust, and he hath not resisted you.

Be patient therefore brethren, vnto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruite of the earth, and hath long patience for it, vntill he receiue the former, and the latter raine.

Be ye also patient therefore, and settle your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth neere.

Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the Iudge standeth before the doore.

Take, my brethren, the Prophets for an example of suffering aduersity, and of long patience, which haue spoken in the name of the Lord.

Behold, we count them blessed which indure. Yee haue heard of the patience of Iob, and haue known what end the Lord made. For the Lord is very pitifull and mercifull.

But before all things, my brethren, \* sweare not, neither by heauen, nor by earth, nor by any other othe: but let your yea be yea, and your nay, lest ye fall into condemnation.

Is any among you afflicted? Let him pray. Is crisie, any merry? Let him sing.

Is any sicke among you? Let him call for the Elders of the Church, and let them pray for him, and anoynt him with oyle in the Name of the Lord.

And the prayer of faith shall saue the sicke, and the Lord shall raise him vp: and if hee haue committed sinne, it shall be forgiven him.

Acknowledge your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed: for the prayer of a righteous man availeth much, if it be feruent.

\* Helias was a man subiect to like passions as we are, and hee prayed earnestly that it might not raine, and it rained not on the earth for three yeres and sixe moneths.

And hee prayed againe, and the heauen gaue raine, and the earth brought forth her fruit.

Brethren, if any of you haue erred from the truth, and some man hath conuerted him,

Let him know that he which hath conuerted the sinner from going astray out of his way, shall saue a soule from death, and shall hide a multitude of finnes.



THE FIRST EPISTLE

Generall of Peter.

THE ARGVMENT.

He exhorteth the faithfull to denie themselves, and to contemne the world, that being deliuered from all carnall affections and impediments, they may more speedily attaine to the heavenly kingdome of Christ, whereunto wee are called by the grace of God reuealed to us in his Sonne, and haue already receiued in faith, possessed

Kkk

possessed is by hope, and as therein confirmed by holinesse of life. And to the intent this faith should not faint, for we Christ condemned and reuelled almost of the whole world, he declareth that this is nothing els but the accomplishing of the Scriptures, which testifie that he should be the stumbling stone to the reprobate, and the sure foundation of saluation to the faithfull: therefore hee exhorteth them conragiously to goe forward, considering what they were, and to what dignitie God hath called them. After he intreateth particular points teaching subtile how to obey their governors, and seruants their masters, and how married folks ought to behaue the wifely. And because it is appointed for all that are godly, to suffer persecutions, he sheweth them what good issue their afflictions shall haue, and comforteth with promise that God reserueth for the wicked. Last of all, he teacheth how the ministers ought to behaue themselves, forbidding them to vsurpe authoritie ouer the Church: also that young men ought to be modest, and apt to learne, and so enaeth with an exhortation.

CHAP. I.

2 He sheweth that through the abundant mercie of God we are elect, & regenerate to a liuely hope, and how faith must be tried, 10 that the saluation in Christ is no newes, but a thing prophesied of old. 13 He exhorteth them to a godly conuersation, so much as they are now borne anew by the word of God.



Eter an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to the strangers that dwell heere and there thorowout Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,

2 Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father vnto sanctification of the Spirit [through obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Iesus Christ: Grace and peace bee multiplied vnto you.]

3 \*Blessed be God, euen the Father of our Lord Iesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercie hath begotten vs againe vnto a liuely hope by the resurrection of Iesus Christ from the dead,

4 To an inheritance immortal & vndefiled, and that faderth not away, reserued in heauen for you,

5 Which are kept by the power of God throw faith vnto saluation, which is prepared to bee shewed in the last time:

6 Wherein yee reioyce, though now for a season (if neede require) yee are in heauinesse, through manifold tentations,

7 That the trial of your faith being much more precious then gold that perisheth (though it be tried with fire) might bee found vnto your praise, and honour, and glory at the appearing of Iesus Christ:

8 Whom yee haue not seene, and yet loue him, in whom now, though ye see him not, yet doe you beleene, and reioice with ioy vspeakable and glorious,

9 Receiving the ende of your faith, euen the saluation of your soules.

10 Of the which saluation the Prophets haue enquired and searched, which prophesied of the grace that should come vnto you,

11 Searching when or what time the Spirit which testified before of Christ which was in them, should declare the sufferings that should come vnto Christ, and the glory that should follow.

12 Vnto whome it was reuealed, that not vnto themselves, but vnto vs they should minister the things which are now shewed vnto you by them which \*haue preached vnto you the Gospel by the holy Ghost sent downe from heauen, the which things the Angels desire to behold.

13 Wherefore, gird vp the \*loynes of your mind: be sober, and trust perfectly on the grace that is brought vnto you, by the reuelation of Iesus Christ.

14 As obedient children, not fashioning your selues vnto the former lusts of your ignorance:

15 But as he which hath called you is holy, so be holy in \*all manner of conuersation, and 19 2. 16 Because it is writton, \*Bee ye holy, for I am holy.

17 And if yee call him Father, which without respect of person iudgeth according to euery mans worke, passe the time of your dwelling heere in feare,

18 Knowing that yee were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and golde, from your vaine conseruation, receiued by the traditions of the fathers,

19 \*But with the precious blood of Christ, of a lambe vndefiled, and without spot,

20 Which was \*ordemed before the foundation of the world, but was declared in the last times for your sakes,

21 Which by this meanes doe beleene in God that raised him from the dead, and gaue him glory, that your faith and hope might be in God.

22 Seeing your foules are purified in obeying the truth through the Spirit, to \*loue brotherly without faining, loue one another with a pure heart, feruently,

23 Being borne anew, not of mortall seede, but of immortal, by the word of God who liueth and endureth for euer:

24 For all \*flesh is as grasse, and all the glory of man is as the floure of grasse. The grasse withereth, and the floure falleth away.

25 But the word of the Lord endureth for euer: and this is the word which is preached among you,

CHAP. II.

1 He exhorteth them to lay aside all vice, shewing that Christ is the foundation whereupon they build. 9 The excellent estate of the Christians. 11 He praiseth them to abstaine from fleshly lusts. 13 To obey the rulers. 18 How seruants should behaue themselves toward their masters. 20 He exhorteth to suffer after the ensample of Christ.

Wherefore, \*laying aside all malicioufnes, and all guile and dissimulation, and enue, and all euill speaking,

2 As new borne babes desire the sincere milke of the word, that they may grow thereby,

3 If so be that yee haue tasted how bounefull the Lord is.

4 To whom ye come as vnto a liuing stone disallowed of men, but chosen of God, and precious.

5 And ye as liuely stones, bee made a spiritual house, an holy \*Priesthood to offer vp spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God by Iesus Christ.

6 Wherefore it is contained in the Scripture, \*Behold, I put in Zion a chiefe corner stone, elect and precious: and hee that beleueth therein, shall not be ashamed.

7 Vnto you therefore which beleene, it is precious, but vnto them which bee disobedient, the \*stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner,

8 And a \*stone to stumble at, and a rocke of offence, euen to them which stumble at the word being disobedient, vnto the which thing they were enen ordigned,

9 But yee are a chosen generation, a royall Priesthood, an holy nation, a peculiar people, that ye should shewe forth the vertues of him that hath called you out of darknes into his marvellous light,

10 \* Which in time past were not a people, yet now the people of God, which in time past were not vnder mercie, but now haue obtained mercie.

11 Dearly beloued, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, \* abstaine from fleshly lusts, which fight against the soule.

12 \* And haue your conuersation honest among the Gentiles, that they which speake euill of you as of euill doers, may by your good woorkes which they shall see, glorifie God in the day of the visitation.

13 \* Submit your selues vnto all manner ordinance of man for the Lords sake, whether it be vnto the King as vnto the superiour,

14 Or vnto gouernours, as vnto them that are sent of him, for the punishment of euill doers, and for the praise of them that doe well.

15 For so is the will of God, that by well doing yee may put to silence the ignorance of the foolish men,

16 As free, and not as hauing the libertie for a cloke of malicioufnes, but as the seruants of God.

17 Honour all men: \* loue brotherly fellowship: feare God: honour the King.

18 \* Seruants, bee subiect to your masters with all feare, not onely to the good and courteous, but also to the froward.

19 \* For this is thankeworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grieue, suffering wrongfully.

20 For what praise is it, if when ye be buffetted for your faults, ye take it patiently: but and if when ye doe well, yee suffer wrong and take it patiently, this is acceptable to God.

21 For hereunto are yee called: for Christ also suffered for vs, leauing vs an example that ye should follow his steps.

22 \* Who did no sinne, neither was there guile found in his mouth.

23 Who when hee was reuiled, reuiled not againe. when he suffered, he threatened not, but committed it to him that iudgeth righteously.

24 \* Who his owne selfe bare our sinnes in his body on the tree, that wee being deliuered from sinne, should liue in righteoufnes, by whose stripes ye were healed.

25 For yee were as sheepe going astray: but are now returned vnto the Shepheard and Bishop of your soules.

CHAP. III.

1 How wines ought to orde themselves toward their husbands, 3 and in their apparell. 7 The duty of men toward their wines. 8 Hee exhorteth all men to vniue and loue, 14 and patiently to suffer trouble by the example and benedict of Christ.

1 Likewise \* let the wines bee subiect to their husbands, that euen they which obey not the word may without the word be wonne by the conuersation of the wines,

2 While they behold your pure conuersation, which is with feare.

3 \* Whose apparelling, let it not be outward, as with broided haire, and golde put about, or in putting on of apparell:

4 But let the hidden man of the heart be vnecorrupt, with a meeke and quiet spirit, which is before God a thing much set by.

5 For euen after this manner in time past did the holy women which trusted in God, tire themselves, and were subiect to their husbands.

6 As Sara obeyed Abraham, and \* called him Sir: whose daughters ye are, whiles yee doe well, not being afraid of any terrour.

7 \* Likewise ye husbands, dwell with them as men of knowledge, giuing honor vnto the woman, as vnto the weaker vessel, euen as they which are heires together of the grace of life, that your prayers be not interrupted.

8 Finally, be ye all of one mind: one suffer with another: loue as brethren: be pitifull: be courteous.

9 \* Not rendering euill for euill, neither rebaue for rebuke: but contrariwise, bleffe, knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should be heires of blessing.

10 \* For if any man after life, and to see good dayes, let him restraîne his tongue from euill, and his lips that they speake no guile.

11 \* Let him eschew euill and doe good: let him seeke peace, and follow after it.

12 For the eyes of the Lord are ouer the righteous, and his eares are open vnto their prayers: and the face of the Lord is vpon them that doe euill.

13 And who is it that will harme you, if ye follow that which is good?

14 \* Notwithstanding, blessed are ye, if ye suffer for righteousefles sake. Yea, feare not their feare, neither be troubled.

15 \* But sanctifie the Lord God in your hearts: and be ready alwayes to giue an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you,

16 \* And that with meekefnesse and reuerence, hauing a good conscience, that when they speake euill of you, as of euill doers, they may be ashamed, which blame your good conuersation in Christ.

17 For it is better (if the will of God be so) that ye suffer for well doing then for euill doing.

18 \* For Christ also hath once suffered for sinnes: the iust for the vniuist, that hee might bring vs to God, and was put to death concerning the flesh, but was quickened in the spirit.

19 By the which also he went and preached vnto the spirits that are in prison,

20 Which were in time past disobedient, when once the long suffering of God abode in the dayes of Noe, whiles the Arke was preparing: wherein few, that is, eight soules were saued in the water.

21 To the which also the figure that now saucth vs, euen Baptisme agreeth (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but in that a good conscience maketh request to God) by the resurrection of Iesus Christ,

22 Which is \* at the right hand of God, gone into heauen: to whom the Angels, and powers, and might are subiect.

CHAP. IIII.

1 He exhorteth men to cease from sinne, 2 to spend no more time in vice, 7 to be sober and apt to pray, 8 to loue each other, 12 to be patient in trouble, 15 to beware that no man suffer as an euill doer, 16 but as a Christian man, and so not to be ashamed.

Forasmuch then as Christ hath suffered for vs in the flesh, arme your selues likewise with the same mind which is, that he which hath suffered in the flesh, hath ceased from sinne,

2 That he henceforward should liue (as much time as remaineth in the flesh) not after the lusts of men, but after the will of God.

3 \* For it is sufficient for vs that wee haue spent

the time past of the life, after the lust of the Gentiles, walking in wantonnesse, lustes, drunkenesse, in gluttonie, drinkings, and in abominable idolatries,

4 Wherein it seemeth to them strange, that ye runne not with them vnto the same excellē of riot: therefore speake they euill of you :

5 Which shall giue accounts to him, that is ready to iudge quicke and dead.

6 For vnto this purpose was the Gospel preached also vnto the dead, that they might bee condemned according to men in the flesh, but might liue according to God in the spirit.

7 Now the end of all things is at hand, Bee yee therefore sober, and watching in prayer.

8 But aboue all things haue seruent loue among you : \* for loue couereth the multitude of sinnes.

9 \* Bee yee harberous one to another without grudging.

10 \* Let euery man as he hath receiued the gift, minister the same one to another, as good disposers of the manifold grace of God.

11 If any man speake, let him talke as the words of God, If any man minister, let him doe it as of the ability which God ministreth, that God in all things may be glorified through Iesus Christ, to whom is praife and dominion for euer and euer, Amen.

12 Dearly beloued, thinke it not strange concerning the fiery triall which is among you, to proue you, as though some strange thing were come vnto you :

13 But reioice in as much as ye are partakers of Christs sufferings, that when his glory shal appeare, ye may be glad and reioyce.

14 \* If ye be railed vpon for the Name of Christ, blessed are yee : for the spirit of glory, and of God, resteth vpon you : which on their part is euill spoken of : but on your part is glorified.

15 But let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thiefe, or an euill doer, or as a busie body in other mens matters.

16 But if any man suffer as a Christian, let him not be ashamed : but let him glorifie God in this behalfe.

17 For the time is come, that Iudgement must begin at the \* house of God. If the first begin at vs, what shall the end be of them which obey not the Gospel of God ?

18 \* And if the righteous scarcely bee saved, where shall the vngodly and the sinner appeare ?

19 Wherefore let them that suffer according to the will of God, commit their soules to him in well doing, as vnto a faithfull Creator.

CHAP. V.

2 The duty of pastors is to feed the flocke of Christ, and what reward they shall haue if they be diligent. 3 He exhorteth yong persons to submit themselues to the Elders, & to be sober, and to watch, that they may resist the enemy.

The Elders which are among you, I beseech, which am also an Elder, and a witnesse of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that shal be revealed,

2 Feed the flocke of God, which dependeth vpon you, caring for it not by constraint, but willingly : not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind :

3 Not as though ye were lords ouer Gods heritage, but that ye may be examples to the flocke,

4 And when the chiefe shepheard shal appeare, ye shall receiue an incorruptible crowne of glory.

5 Likewise ye yonger, submit your selues vnto the Elders, and submit your selues euery man one to another : \* decke your selues inwardly in lowlinesse of minde: for God \* reuifeth the proud, and giueth grace to the humble.

6 Humble \* your selues therefore vnder the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time.

7 \* Cast all your care on him : for he careth for you.

8 Be sober and watch: for your \* aduersary deuill as a roaring lyon, walketh about, seeking whom he may deuoure :

9 Whom resist stedfast in the faith, knowing that the same afflictions are accomplished in your brethren which are in the world.

10 And the God of all grace, which hath called vs vnto his eternall glory by Christ Iesus, after that ye haue suffered a litle, make you perfect, confirme, strengthen, and stablish you.

11 To him be glory and dominion for euer, and euer. Amen.

12 By Siluanus a faithfull brother vnto you, as I suppose, haue I written briefly, exhorting and testifying how that this is the true grace of God where in ye stand.

13 The Church that is at Babylon elected toge, ther with you, salute you, and Marcus my sonne.

14 Greete yee one another with the \* kisse of loue. Peace be with you all which are in Christ Iesus, Amen.



THE SECOND EPISTLE  
Generall of Peter.

THE ARGUMENT.

THE effect of the Apostle here is to exhort them which haue once professed the true faith of Christ, to stand to the same vnto the last breath: also that God by his effectuall grace towards men, moueth them to holinesse of life, in punishing the hypocrites which abuse his name, and in increasing his gifts in the goodly: wherefore by godly life, he being now at the doore of death, exhorteth them to approve their vocation, not setting their affections on worldly things (as hee had oft written vnto them) but lifting their eyes toward heauen, as they be taught by the Gospel, whereof he is a cleare witnesse, chiefly in that hee heard with his owne eares that Christ was proclaimed from heauen to be the Sonne of God, as likewise the Prophets testified. And lest they should promise to themselues quietnesse by professing the Gospel, hee warneth them both of troubles which they should sustaine by the false teachers, and also by the mockers and censurers of Religion, whose manners and trade hee liuely setteth forth as in a table: aduersifying the faithfull not onely to waite diligently for Christ, but also to behold presently the day of his coming, and to preserve themselues vnspotted against the same.

you  
o  
ll

C H A P. I.

¶ Forasmuch as the power of God hath giuen them all things pertaining vnto life, he exhorteth them to flee the corruptio of worldly lusts, 10 to make their calling sure with good works, and fruits of faith. 14 He maketh mention of his owne death, 17 declaring the Lord Iesus to bee the true Sonne of God, as hee himselfe had ſene vpon the mount.



Simon Peter a seruant and an Apostle of Iesus Christ, to you which haue obtained like precious faith with vs by the righteousnes of our God and Saviour Iesus Christ :

2 Grace and peace be multiplied to you, by the knowledge of God, and of Iesus our Lord,

3 According as his godly power hath giuen vnto vs all things that pertaine vnto life and godlines, through the knowledge of him that hath called vs ¶ vnto glory and vertue.

4 Whereby most great, and precious promises are giuen vnto vs, that by them ye should be partakers of the godly nature, in that ye flee the corruption, which in the world through lust.

5 Therefore giue euen all diligence therunto: ioyne moreouer vertue with your faith : and with vertue, knowledge:

6 And with knowledge, temperance; and with temperance, patience: and with patience, godliness:

7 And with godlinesse, brotherly kindness: and with brotherly kindnesse, loue.

8 For if these things be among you, & abound, they will make you that yee neither shall be idle, nor fruitfull in the knowledge of our Lord Iesus Christ.

9 For he that hath not these things, is blinde, and cannot see larre off, and hath forgotten that he was purged from his old finnes.

10 Wherefore, brethren, giue rather diligence to make your calling and election sure: for if ye do these things, ye shall neuer fall.

11 For by this meanes an entring shall be ministered vnto you abundantly, into the euermlasting kingdome of our Lord and Saviour Iesus Christ.

12 Wherefore, I will not be negligent to put you alwayes in remembrance of these things, though that yee haue knowledge, and be established in the present truth.

13 For I thinke it meete as long as I am in this tabernacle, to irrite you vp by putting you in remembrance,

14 Seeing I know that the time is at hand that I must lay downe this my tabernacle, euen as our Lord Iesus Christ hath shewed me.

15 I will endeavour therefore alwayes, that yee also may be able to haue remembrance of these things after my departing.

16 For wee followed not ¶ deceiueable fables when wee opened vnto you the power & comming of our Lord Iesus Christ, but with our eyes we saw his Maiestie :

17 For hee receiued of God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voyce to him from the excellent Glory. ¶ This is my beloued Sonne, in whom I am well pleased.

18 And this voyce we heard when it came from heauen, being with him in the holy Mount.

19 Wee haue also a most sure word of the Prophets, to the which yee doe well that yee take heed, as vnto a light that shineth in a darke place, vntill the day dawne, and the day starre arise in your hearts.

20 ¶ So that ye first know this, that no prophetic

in the Scripture is of any priuate motion.

¶ Or, m.

21 For the prophetic came not in old time by the will of man, but holy men of God spake as they were moued by the holy Ghost.

C H A P. II.

He prophesieth of false teachers, and sheweth their punishment.

¶ Vt ¶ there were false prophets also among the people, euen as there shall be false teachers among you : which priuily shall bring in damnable heresies, euen denying the Lord, that hath bought them, & bring vpon themselves swift damnation.

2 And many shall folow their damnable waies, by whom the way of truth shall be euill spoken of, by whom the way of truth shall be euill spoken of,

3 And through couetousnesse shall they with fained wordes make merchandise of you, whose iudgement long agoe is not farre off, and their damnation sleepeth not.

4 For if God spared not the ¶ Angels that had sinned, but cast them downe into hell, and deliuered them into chaines of darknesse, to be kept vnto damnation :

5 Neither hath spared the old world, but saved ¶ Noe the eight person a preacher of righteousnes, and brought in the flood vpon the world of the vngodly,

6 And ¶ turned the cities of Sodome and Gomorreh into ashes, condemned them & ouerthrew them, and made them an ensample vnto them that after should liue vngodly,

7 ¶ And deliuered iust Lot vexed with the vncleanse conuersation of the wicked,

8 (For he being righteous, and dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soule from day to day, with their vnlawfull deeds)

9 The Lord knoweth to deliuer the godly out of temptation, and to reterue the vniuſt vnto the day of Iudgement to be punished :

10 And chiefly them that walke after the flesh, in the lust of vncleannes, and despise ¶ gouernment, which are presumptuous, and stand in their owne conceit, and feare not to speake euill of them that are in dignitie.

11 Whereas the Angels which are greater both in power and might, ¶ giue not railing iudgement against them before the Lord.

12 But these as brut beasts, led with sensualitye, and made to be taken and destroyed, speake euill of those things which they know not, and shall perish through their owne corruption,

13 And shall receiue the wages of vnrighteousnesse, as they which count it pleasure to liue deliciouſly for a season. Spots they are and blots, deliting themselves in their deceiuings, in feasting with you,

14 Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease to sinne, beguiling vnfayſtable ſoules : they haue hearts exercised with couetousnes, cursed children :

15 Which forsaking the right way, haue gone astray, following the way of ¶ Balaam, the sonne of Boſor, which loued the wages of vnrighteousnes,

16 But he was rebuked for his iniquitie : for he dumme and speaking with mans voice, forbad the foolishnesse of the Prophet.

17 ¶ These are wel without water, and cloudes carried about with a tempest, to whom the blacke darkenesse is reserved for euer.

18 For in speaking swelling wordes of vanitie, they beguile with wantonnesse through the lusts of the flesh, them that were cleane escaped from them which are wrapped in error,

19 Promising vnto them liberty, and are themselves



## Punishment of false teachers.

## II. Peter.

## The manner of Iudgement.

*John 8.* felues the \*seruants of corruption: for of whom sooner a man is ouercome, quen vnto the same is he in bondage.

*34. 100.* 20 \*For if they, after they haue escaped from the fi lthinesse of the world, through the knowledge of the Lorde, and of the Saujour Iesus Christ, are yet tangled againe therein, and ouercome, the latter end is worke with them then the beginning.

*Mat. 12.* 21 For it had bene better for them, not to haue knowne the way of righteounesse, then after they haue knowen it, to turne from the holy & commandement giuen vnto them.

*As hebr.* 22 But it is come vnto them according to the true prouerbe, \* The dog is returned to his owne vomit: and, The sow that was washed, to the wallowing in the mire.

### CHAP. III.

3 He sheweth the suipety of them, which mocke at Gods promyses. 7 After what sort the end of the world shalbe. 8 That they prepare themselves therunto. 16 Who they are which abuse the writings of Saint Paul, and thereof the Scriptures: 18 Concluding with eternal thanks to Christ Iesus.

**T**His second Epistle I nowe write vnto you beloued, wherewith I flirte vp, and warne your pure mindes,

2 To call to remembrance the wordes, which were told before of the holy Prophets, and also the commandement of vs the Apostles of the Lord and Saujour.

3 \* This first vnderstand, that there shall come in the last dayes, mockers, which will walke after their lusts.

4 And say, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers died, all things continue alike from the beginning of the creation.

5 For this they willingly know not, that the heauens were of old, & the earth that was of the water, and by the water, by the word of God.

6 Wherefore the world that then was, perished, ouerflowed with the water.

7 But the heauens and earth which are now, are kept by the same word to store, and reserved vnto

fire against the day of iudgment, and of the destruction of vngodly men.

8 Dearly beloued, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord, \* as a thousand yeres, and a thousand yeres as one day.

9 The Lord is not slack concerning his promise (as some men count slacknes) but it patient toward vs, and \* would haue no man to perish, but would haue all men to come to repentance.

10 \* But the day of the Lord will come as a theefe 34. in the night, in the which the heauens shall passe a way with a noyse, and the elements shall melt with heat, and the earth with the works that are therein, shall be burnt vp.

11 Seeing therefore that all these things must be dissolved, what manner persons ought yee to be in holy conseruation and godlinesse,

12 Looking for, and hasting vnto the coming of the day of God, by the which the heauens being on fire shalbe dissolved, and the elements shal melt with heat?

13 But wee looke for \* new heauens, and a new earth, according to his promise, wherein dwelleth righteousness.

14 Wherefore, beloued, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent, that yee may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blamelesse.

15 \* And suppose that the long suffering of our Lord is saluation, euen as our beloued brother Paul according to the wisdome giuen vnto him wrote vnto you,

16 As one, that in all his Epistles speaketh of these things; among the which some things are hard to be vnderstood, which they that are vnelearned and vnstable \* peruert as they doe also other Scriptures vnto their owne destruction.

17 Ye therefore beloued, seeing ye know these things before, beware, lest ye be also plucked away with the error of the wicked, and fall from your owne stedfastnesse.

18 But grow in grace, and in the knowledge of our Lord and Saujour Iesus Christ: to him be glory both now and for euermore, A M E N.



## THE FIRST EPISTLE GENERALL of Iohn.

### THE ARGVMENT.

**A**fter that S. Iohn had sufficiently declared how that our whole saluation doeth consist onely in Christ, let as that any man should thereby take a boldnesse to sinne, he sheweth that no man can beleene in Christ, vnlesse he doth and vouch himselfe to keepe his Commandments: which thing being done, he exhorteth them to beware of false prophets, whom he callith Antichrists, and to trie the spirits. Last of all he doth earnestly exhort them vnto brotherly loue, and to beware of deceiuers.

### CHAP. I.

2 True witness of the euerlasting word of God. 7 The blood of Christ is the purgation of sinne. 10 No man is without sinne.

**T**Hat which was from the beginning, which we haue heard, which we haue seene with our eyes, which wee haue looked vpon, and our handes haue handled of the Word of life,

3 (For the life appeared, and we haue seene it, and beare witness, and shew vnto you the eternall life which was with the Father, and appeared vnto vs)

3 That, I say, which we haue seene and heard, declare we vnto you, that ye may also haue fellowship with vs, and that our fellowship also may be

with the father, and with his Sonne Iesus Christ.

4 And these things write we vnto you, that your ioy may be full.

5 This then is the message, which wee haue heard of him, and declare vnto you, that God \* is light, and in him is no darknesse.

6 If wee say that wee haue fellowship with him, and walke in darknesse, wee lye, and doe not truly.

7 But if wee walke in the light, as hee is in the light, wee haue fellowship one with another, and \* the blood of Iesus Christ his Sonne cleanseth vs from all sinne.

8 \* If we say that we haue no sinne, we deceiue our selues, and truth is not in vs.

9 If we acknowledge our sinnes, he is faithful

and iust to forgiue vs our finnes, and to cleanse vs from all vnrighteousnesse.

10 If we say we haue not sinned, we make him a lyar, and his word is not in vs.

C H A P. II.

1 Christ is our aduocate. 10 Of true loue and how it is tried. 18 To beware of Antichrist.

**M**Y babes, these things write I vnto you, that ye sinne not: and if any man sinne, we haue an Aduocate with the Father, Iesus Christ, the iust.

2 And hee is the reconciliation for our finnes: and not for ours onely, but also for the finnes of the whole world.

3 And hereby we are sure that we know him, if we keepe his Commandements.

4 Hee that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his Commandements, is a lyar, and the truth is not in him.

5 But hee that keepeth his word, in him is the loue of God perfect indeed: hereby we know that we are in him.

6 He that saith, he remaineth in him, ought euen so to walke, as he hath walked.

7 Brethren, I write no new [commandement vnto you: but an old Commandement, which ye haue had from the beginning: the olde Commandement is the word, which ye haue heard from the beginning.

8 Again, a new Commandement I write vnto you, that which is true in him, and also in you: for the darkenesse is past, and the true light now shineth.

9 He that saith that he is in the light, and hateth his brother, is in darknesse vntill this time.

10 \* He that loveth his brother, abideth in the light, and there is none occasion of euill in him.

11 But he that hateth his brother is in darknesse, and walketh in darknesse, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darknesse hath blinded his eyes.

12 Little children, I write vnto you, because your finnes are forgiven you for his Names sake.

13 I write vnto you, Fathers, because yee haue known him that is from the beginning: I write vnto you, young men, because yee haue overcome the wicked.

14 I write vnto you, babes, because yee haue known the Father. I haue written vnto you, fathers, because ye haue known him that is from the beginning. I haue written vnto you, young men, because ye are strong, and the word of God abideth in you, and ye haue overcome the wicked.

15 Loue not the world, neither the things that are in the world. If any man loue the world, the loue of the Father is not in him.

16 For all that is in the world (as the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life) is not of the Father, but is of the world.

17 And the world passeth away, and the lust thereof: but he that fulfilleth the will of God, abideth euer.

18 Babes, it is the last time, and as ye haue heard that Antichrist shall come, euen now are there many Antichrists: whereby we know that it is the last time.

19 They went out from vs, but they were not of vs: for if they had bene of vs, they would haue continued with vs. But this cometh to passe, that it might appeare, that they are not all of vs.

20 But yee haue an oymntment from him that is holy, and ye haue knownen all things.

21 I haue not written vnto you, because ye know not the truth: but because yee know it, and that no lie is of the truth.

22 Who is a lyar, but he that denieth that Iesus is Christ? the same is the Antichrist that denieth the Father and the Sonne.

23 Whosoever denieth the Sonne, the same hath not the Father.

24 Let therefore abide in you the same which ye haue heard from the beginning. If that which ye haue heard from the beginning, shall remaine in you, ye shall also continue in the Sonne, and in the Father.

25 And this is the promise that he hath promised vs, euen eternall life.

26 These things haue I written vnto you, concerning them that deceiue you.

27 But the anointing which ye receiued of him, dwelleth in you: and yee neede not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and it is true and is not lying, and as it taught you, ye shall abide in him.

28 And now, little children, abide in him, that when he shall appeare, we may be bold, and not be ashamed before him at his coming.

29 If yee know that hee is righteous, know yee that he which doeth righteously is borne of him.

C H A P. III.

1 The singular loue of God towards vs, 7 and how we againe ought to loue one another.

**B**Ehold, what loue the Father hath shewed on vs that we should be called the sonnes of God: for this cause the world knoweth you not, because it knoweth not him.

2 Dearly beloued, now are wee the sonnes of God, but yet it doeth not appeare what we shall be: and we know that when he shall appeare, we shall be like him: for we shall see him as he is.

3 And every man that hath this hope in him, purgeth himselfe, euen as he is pure.

4 Whosoever committeth sinne, transgresseth also the Law: for sinne is the transgression of the Law.

5 And ye know that he appeared that he might take away our finnes, and in him is no sinne.

6 Whosoever abideth in him, sinneth not: whosoever sinneth, hath not seene him, neither hath knownen him.

7 Little children, let no man deceiue you: hee that doeth righteoulnesse, is righteous, as he is righteous.

8 He that committeth sinne, is of the deuill: for the deuill sinneth from the beginning: for this purpose appeared the Sonne of God, that he might loofe the works of the deuill.

9 Whosoever is borne of God, sinneth not: for his seed remaineth in him, neither can he sinne, because he is borne of God.

10 In this are the children of God knownen, and the children of the deuill: whosoever doeth not righteoulnesse is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother.

11 For this is the message, that yee heard from the beginning, that we should loue one another,

12 Not as Cain which was of the wicked, and slew his brother: and wherefore slew he him? because his owne workes were euill, and his brothers good.

13 Marueille not, my brethren, though the world hate you.

14 We know that we are translated from death vnto life, because we loue the brethren: \* he that loueth not his brother, abideth in death.

15 Whosoener hateth his brother, is a manslayer: and ye know that no manslayer hath eternal life abiding in him.

16 \* Hereby haue wee perceiued loue, that hee layed downe his life for vs: therefore wee ought also to lay downe our liues for the brethren.

17 \* And whosoever hath this worlds good, and seeth his brother haue neede, and shutteth vp his compassion from him, how dwelleth the loue of God in him?

18 My little children, let vs not loue in worde, neither in tongue onely, but in deed and in truth.

19 For thereby wee know that wee are of the truth, and shall before him assure our hearts.

20 For if our heart condemne vs, God is greater then our heart, and knoweth all things.

21 Beloued, if our heart condemne vs not, then haue we boldnesse toward God:

22 \* And whatsoeuer we ask, we receiue of him, because wee keepe his Commandements, and doe those things which are pleasing in his sight.

23 \* This is then his Commandement, That we beleue in the Name of his Sonne Iesus Christ, and loue one another, as he gaue Commandement.

24 \* For he that keepeth his Commandements, dwelleth in him, and hee in him. and hereby wee knowe that hee abideth in vs, euen by the Spirit, which he hath giuen vs.

### CHAP. III.

1 Difference of spirits, 2 How the Spirit of God may be knowne from the spirit of error. 7 Of the loue of God and of our neighbours.

**D**earely beloued, beleue not euery spirit, but trie the spirits whether they are of God: for many false Prophets are gone out into the world.

2 Hereby shall yee know the Spirit of God. Euery spirit that confesseth that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is of God.

3 And euery Spirit which confesseth not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh, is not of God: but this is the spirit of Antichrist, of whom yee haue heard, how that he should come, and now already he is in the world.

4 Little children, ye are of God, and haue overcome them: for greater is he that is in you, then he that is in the world.

5 They are of the world, therefore speake they of the world, and the world heareth them.

6 We are of God, \* he that knoweth God, heareth vs: he that is not of God, heareth vs not. Hereby know wee the Spirit of truth, and the spirit of error.

7 Beloued, let vs loue one another: for loue commeth of God, and euery one that loueth is borne of God, and knoweth God.

8 He that loueth not, knoweth not God: for God is loue.

9 \* In this appeared the loue of God toward vs, because God sent his onely begotten Sonne into the world, that we might liue through him.

10 Herein is loue, not that wee loued God, but that he loued vs, and sent his Sonne to be a reconciliation for our sinnes.

11 Beloued, if God so loued vs, wee ought also to loue one another.

12 \* No man hath scene God at any time. If we loue one another, God dwelleth in vs, and his loue is perfect in vs.

13 Hereby know we, that we dwell in him, and he in vs: because he hath giuen vs of his Spirit.

14 And we haue scene and doctefifie, that the Father sent his Sonne to be the Sauour of the world.

15 Whosoever confesseth that Iesus is the Sonne of God, in him dwelleth God, and he in God.

16 And we haue knownen, and beleuened the loue that God hath in vs: God is loue, & he that dwelleth in loue, dwelleth in God, and God in him.

17 Herein is the loue perfect in vs, that we should haue boldnesse in the day of Iudgement: for as he is, euen so are we in this world.

18 There is no feare in loue, but perfect loue casteth out feare: for feare hath painfullnesse: and he that feareth, is not perfect in loue.

19 We loue him, because he loued vs first.

20 If any man say, I loue God, and hate his brother, he is a liar: for how can he that loueth not his brother whom he hath scene, loue God whom he hath not scene?

21 \* And this Commandement haue we of him, that hee that loueth God, should loue his brother also.

### CHAP. V.

1. 10. 13 Of the fruits of faith. 14. 20 The Office, authoritie, and diuinitie of Christ. 21 Against Images.

**W**hosoever beleueneth that Iesus is the Christ, is borne of God, and euery one that loueth him which begate, loueth him also which is begotten of him.

2 In this we know that we loue the children of God, when we loue God, and keepe his Commandements.

3 For this is the loue of God, that we keepe his Commandements: and his \* Commandements are not grieuous.

4 For all that is borne of God, ouercommeth the world: and this is the victorie that ouercometh the world, euen our faith.

5 \* Who is it that ouercommeth the world, but he which beleueneth that Iesus is the Son of God?

6 Thus is that Iesus Christ that came by water and blood, not by water onely, but by water and blood. and it is the Spirit that beareth witness, for the Spirit is truth.

7 For there are three, which beare record in heauen, the Father, the Word, and the holy Ghost: and these three are one.

8 And there are three, which beare record in the earth, the Spirit, and the Water, and the Blood: and these three agree in one.

9 If we receiue the witness of men, the witness of God is greater: for this is the witness of God, which he testified of his Sonne.

10 \* He that beleueth in the Son of God, hath the witness in himselfe: he that beleueth not God, hath made him a liar, because he beleueth not the record that God witnessed of his Sonne.

11 And this is the record that God hath giuen vnto vs eternal life, and this life is in his Sonne.

12 He that hath the Sonne, hath life: and hee that hath not the Sonne of God, hath not life.

13 These things haue I written vnto you that beleue in the Name of the Sonne of God, that ye may know that yee haue eternal life, and that yee may beleue in the Name of the Sonne of God.

14 And this is the assurance that we haue in him, \* that if we aske any thing according to his will, he heareth vs.

15 And if we know that he heareth vs, what-

For we aske, we know that we haue the petitions  
that we haue desired of him.

16 If any man see his brother sinne a sinne that is not vnto death, let him aske, & he shall giue him life for them that sinne not vnto death. \* There is a sinne vnto death: I say not that thou shouldest die for it.

17 All vnrighteousnesse is sinne, but there is a  
sinne not vnto death.

18 We know that whosoever is borne of God,

finneſh not : but hee that is begotten of God, kee-  
peth himſelfe, and the wicked toucheth him not.

19 We know that we are of God, and the whole world lieth in wickednesse.

20 But wee knowe that the Sonne of God is  
\* come, and hath giuen vs a minde to know him *Luke 24.*  
which is true: and we are in him, that is true, *ibid 45.*  
is in his Sonne Iesus Christ: this same is very God,  
and eternall life.

21 Babes,keepe your selues from idoles. Amen.



THE SECOND EPISTLE  
of Iohn.

He writeth vnto a certaine Ladie, 4 reioicing  
that her children walke in the truthe, 5 and exhor-  
teth them vnto loue, 7 warneth them to beware of  
such deceiuers as denie that Iesus Christ is come in the  
flesh, 8 prayeth them to continue in the doctrine of  
Christ, to and to haue nothing to doe with them that  
bring not the true doctrine of Christ Iesus our Saviour.

ter his ¶ Commandements. This Commandement ¶ Or, de-  
is, that as yee haue heard from the beginning, yee ~~shoulde~~  
shoulde walke in it.

7 For many deceiuers are entred into the world which confesse not that Iesus Christ is come in the flesh. He that is such one, is a deceiuer and an Antichrist.

8 Looke to your selues, that wee lose not the things which wee haue done, but that wee may receiue a full reward.

9 Whoſoeuer tranſgreſſeth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Chriſt, hath not God. He that continueth in the doctrine of Chriſt, hee hath both the Father and the Sonne.

10 If there come any vnto you, and bring not this doctrine, \* receive him not to house, neither bid him, God speed :

11 For hee that biddeth him God speed, is partaker of his euill deedes. Although I had many things to write vnto you, yet I would not *wriue* with paper and ynke: but I trust to come vnto you and speake mouth to mouth, that our ioy may bee full.

12 The sonnes of thine I cle& sister greete thee, *Or, was*  
AMEN. *the*

**H**e Elder to the elect Lady, and her children, whom I loue in the truth: and not I onely, but alio all that haue knowne the truth.

12 For the truthes sake which dwel-  
leth in vs. and shall be with vs for euer :

3 Grace be with you, mercie and peace from God the Father and from the Lord Iesus Christ the Sonne of the Father with trueth and lone.

4 I reioyced greatly, that I found of thy children walking in trueth, as we haue receiued a commandement of the Father.


5 And now beseech I thee Lady (not as writing  
a new commendement vnto thee, but that same  
which we had from the beginning) that we \* loue  
one another.

6 And this is the loue, that we should walke af-



THE THIRD EPISTLE  
of John.

3 He is glad of Caius that he walketh in the truth,  
8 exhorteth them to be loving unto the poore Christen  
in their persecution, 9 sheweth the unkinde dealing  
of Diotrepbes, 12 and the good report of Demetrius.

 HE Elder vnto the beloued Gaius,  
whom I loue in the trueth.

**B**eloued, I wish chiefly that thou prosperedst and faredst well as thy soule prospereth.

3 For I reioyced greatly when the brethren came and testified of the trueth that is in thee, how thou walkest in the trueth.

4 I haue no greater ioy then this, *that is*, to heare  
that my sonnes walke in veritie.

5 Beloued, thou doest faithfully, whatsoeuer  
thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers.

6 Which bare witness of thy loue before the Churches. Whom if thou bringest on their journey, as it becometh, according to God, thou shalt doe well.

7 Because that for his Names sake they went forth, and tooke nothing of the Gentiles.

8 We therefore ought to receive such, that we might be helpers to the truth.

9 I wrote vnto the Church : but Diotrephes which loueth to haue the preeminence among them. receiueh vs not.

10 Wherefore, if I come, I will declare his deeds which hee doeth, prating againſt vs with malicious words, and not therewith content, neither hee himſelfe receiueth the brethren, but forbiddeth them that would, and thruſteth them out of the Church.

II Beloned, follow not that which is euill, but that which is good : he that doeth well, is of God : but he that doeth euill hath not I seene God.

12 Demetrius hath good report of all men, and  
of the trueth it selfe: yea, and we our selues beare  
record, and ye know that our record is true.

13 I haue many things to write : but I will not  
with ynke and pen write vnto thee.

14 For I trust I shall shortly see thee, and we shall  
speake mouth to mouth. Peace be with thee. The  
friends salute thee. Greet the friends by name.

THE

# THE GENERAL EPISTLE of Iude.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*Saint Iude admonisheth all Churches generally to take heed of deceivers, which goe about to drawe away the hearts of the simple people from the truth of God, and willett them to have no societie with such, whom hee setteth forth in their lively colours, shewing by diuers examples of the Scriptures what horrible vengeance is prepared for them: finally, he comforteth the faithfull, and exhorteth them to perseuere in the doctrine of the Apostles of Iesus Christ.*

**I** Vde a seruant of Iesus Christ, and brother of Iames, to them which are called and sanctified of God the Father, and referred to Iesus Christ:

2 Mercie vnto you, and peace, and love be multiplied.

3 Beloued, when I gaue all diligence to write vnto you of the common saluation, it was needfull for me to write vnto you, to exhort you, that yee should earnestly contend for the maintenance of the faith, which was once giuen vnto the Saints.

4 For there are certaine men crept in, which were before of old ordeined to this condemnation: vngodly men they are which turne the grace of

2. Pet. 2. 1. our God into wantonnesse, and \* denie God the only Lord, and our Lord Iesus Christ.

5 I wil therefore put you in remembrance, so much as ye once knew this, how that the Lord, after that he had deliuered the people out of Egypt,

Num. 14. \* destroyed them afterward which beleued not.

37. 6 The \* Angels also which kept not their first

2. Pet. 2. 4 estate, but left their owne habitation, hee hath reserved in euermlasting chaines, vnder darknesse vnto the Iudgement of the great day.

Gen. 19. 7 As \* Sodome and Gomorreh, and the cities about them, which in like maner as they did, committed fornication, and followed strange flesh,

24, 25. are set forth for an example, and suffer the vengeance of eternall fire.

8 Likewise notwithstanding these dreamers also defile the flesh, and despise gouernement, and speake euill of them that are in authoritie.

9 Yet Michael the Archangel, when he stroue against the deuill, and disputed about the body of Moses, durst not blame him with caried speaking, but said, The Lord rebuke thee.

10 But these speake euill of those things, which they know not: and whatsoeuer things they know naturally, as beasts which are without reason, in those things they corrupt themselves.

Gene. 4. 8 11 Woe be vnto them: for they haue followed

2. Tim. 12. the way of Cain, and are cast away by the deceit

23. of Balaams wages, and perill in the gale saying

2. Tim. 16. \* of Core.

3, 2.

13 These are spots in your feasts of charity when they feast with you, without all feare, feeding themselves: \* clouds they are without water, carried about of winde, corrupt trees and without figge, twice dead, and plucked vp by the roots.

13 They are the raging waues of the sea, foming out their owne shame: they are wandering starres, to whom is reserved the blacknes of darknes for euer.

14 And Enoch also the seventh from Adam prophesied of such, saying, \* Behold, the Lord cometh with thousands of his Saints,

15 To giue iudgement against all men, and to rebuke all the vngodly among them of all their wicked deedes, which they haue vngodly committed, and of all their cruell speakings, which wicked sinners haue spoken against him.

16 These are murmurers, complainers, walking after their owne lusts: \* whose mouthes speake proud things, hauing mens persons in admiration, because of a vantage.

17 But ye, beloued, remember the words which were spoken before of the Apostles of our Lord Iesus Christ,

18 How that they told you that there should be mockers \* in the last time, which should walke after their owne vngodly lusts.

19 These are makers of sects, fleshly, hauing not the Spirit.

20 But yee, beloued, edifie your selves in our most holy faith, praying in the holy Ghost.

21 And keepe your selves in the loue of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Iesus Christ, vnto eternall life.

22 And haue compassion of some, in putting difference:

23 And other saue with feare, pulling them out of the fire, and hate euen the garment spotted by the flesh.

24 Now vnto him that is able to keepe you that ye fall not, and to present you faultlesse before the presence of his glory with ioy,

25 *Thou*, to God onely wise, our Saviour, be glory, and maiestie, and dominion, and power, both now and for euer, A MEN.

# THE REVELATION OF IOHN the Diuine.

## THE ARGUMENT.

*It is manifest, that the holy Ghost would, as it were, gather into this most excellent booke a summe of those prophecies which were written before, but should be fulfilled after the coming of Christ, adding also such things as should be expedient, as well to forewarne vs of the dangers to come, as to admonish vs to beware of some, and encourage vs against others. Herein therefore is liuely set forth the Diuinitie of Christ, and the promises of our Redemption: what things the Spirit of God alloweth in the Ministers, and what things be reproved: the prouidence of God for his elect, and of their glory, and consolation in the day of vengeance: how that the hypocrites which sing like scorpions the members of Christ, shall be destroyed, but the Lambe Christ shall*



defend them which beare witness to the truest, who in despite of the beast and Satan, will reigne ouer all. The last description of Antichrist is set forth, whose sinne and power notwithstanding is limited: and altho that he is permitted to rage against the elect, yet his power stretcheth no further then to the hurt of their bodies, and at length he shall be destroyed by the wrath of God: when as the elect shall giue praise to God for the victory: neuertheless, for a season God will permit this Antichrist and his trumpet, vnder colour of faire speech, and pleasant doctrine, to decieve the world: wherefore he aduertiseb the goodlie (which are but a small portion) to avoid this horrible flatteries. & brags, whose ruine without mercy they shall see, & with the heavenly companies sing continually praises: for the Lambe is married: the word of God hath gotten the victory: Satan is as a long time was vanquished, is now cast with his ministers into the pit of fire to be tormented for ever: where as contrariwise the faithful (which are the holy City of Jerusalem, and wife of the Lambe) shall enjoy perpetuall glory. Reade diligently, wisely (soberly), and call earnestly to God for the true understanding hereof.

## C H A P. I.

*The cause of this Reuelation. 3 Of them that readeth. 4 John writeth to the seven Churches. 5 The Mainie and Office of the Sonne of God. 20 The vision of the Candlestickes and starres.*



He Reuelation of Iesus Christ, which God gaue vnto him, to shewe vnto his seruants things which must shortly bee done: which he sent, & shewed by his Angel vnto his seruant Iohn.

2 Who bare record of the word of God, and of the testimony of Iesus Christ, and of all things that he saw.

3 Blessed is he that readeth, and they that heare the words of this prophesie, and keep those things which are written therein: for the time is at hand.

4 Iohn, to the seven Churches which are in Asia, Grace be with you, and peace from him, Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come, and from the seven Spirits, which are before his throne.

5 And from Iesus Christ, which is a \* faithfull witness, and \* the first begotten of the dead, and Prince of the kings of the earth, vnto him that loued vs & washed vs from our finnes in his \* blood.

6 And made vs \* Kings and priestes vnto God euen his Father, to him be glory and dominion for euermore, Amen.

7 Behold, he cometh with \* clouds, and euery eye shall see him: yea, euen they which pierced him through: and all kindreds of the earth shall waile before him, Euen so, Amen.

8 I \* am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the ending, faith the Lord, Which is, and Which was, and Which is to come, euen the Almighty.

9 I Iohn, euen your brother and companion in tribulation and in the kingdome and patience of Iesus Christ, was in the yle called Patmos, for the word of God, and for the witnessing of Iesus Christ.

10 And I was ranshed in spirit on the Lords day, and heard behind me a great voice, as it had bene of a trumpet,

11 Saying, I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last: and that which thou seest, write in a book, and send it vnto the seven Churches which are in Asia, vnto Ephesus, and vnto Smyrna, and vnto Pergamos, and vnto Thyatira, and vnto Sardi, and vnto Philadelphia, and vnto Laodicea.

12 Then I turned backe to see the voyce that spake with me, and when I was turned, I saw seven golden Candlestickes.

13 And in the mids of the seven Candlestickes, one like vnto the Sonne of man, clothed with a garment downe to the feet, and girded about the paps with a golden girdle.

14 His head, and haire were white as white wooll, and as snow, and his eyes were as a flame of fire,

15 And his feete like vnto \* fine brasse, burning

as in a furnace: and his voyce as the sound of many waters.

16 And hee had in his right hand seven starres and out of his mouth went a sharpe two edged sword: and his face shone as the Sunne shineth in his strength.

17 And when I sawe him, I fell at his feete as \* dead: then he laid his right hand vpon me, saying vnto me, Feare not: I am the \* first and the last.

18 And am aliu, but I was dead: and behold, I am aliu for euermore, Amen: and I haue the keyes of hell and of death.

19 Write the things which thou hast scene, and the things which are, and the things which shall come hereafter.

20 The mysterie of the seven starres which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlestickes, is this. The seven Starres, are the Angels of the seven Churches: and the seven Candlestickes which thou sawest, are the seven Churches.

## C H A P. II.

Hee exhorteth foure Churches to repentance, to perseuerance, patience, and amendment. 5. 14. 20. 23. as well by threatnings, 7. 10. 17. 26 as promises of reward.

Vnto the Angel of the Church of Ephesus write, These things faith hee that holdeth the seven Starres in his right hand, and walketh in the mids of the seven golden Candlestickes.

1 I know thy workes, and thy labour, and thy patience, and how thou canst not forebare them which are euill, and hast examined them which say they are Apostles and are not, and hast found them liars.

2 And thou hast suffered, and hast patience, and for my Names sake hast laboured, and hast not fainted.

3 Neuertheless, I haue somewhat against thee, because thou hast left thy first loue.

4 Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and dee the first works: or els I will come against thee shortly, and will remove thy Candlesticke out of his place, except thou amend.

5 But this thou hast, that thou hatest the works of the Nicolaitanes, which I also hate.

6 Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches, to him that overcometh, will I giue to eat of the tree of life, which is in the mids of the Paradise of God.

8 ¶ And vnto the Angel of the Church of the Smyrnians write, These things faith he that is first and last, which was dead, and is aliu.

9 I know thy workes, and tribulation, and poertie (but thou art rich) and I know the blasphemie of them, which say they are Iewes, and are not, but are the Synagogue of Satan.

10 Feare none of those things, which thou shalt suffer: behold, it shall come to passe, that the deuil shall cast some of you into prison, yee may be tried, and yee shall haue tribulation ten dayes: but thou shalt faile

Dan. 10. 8, 9.  
1 J. 4. 1. 4. and 4. 4. 6

And I will glasse the  
crosse of life.

12 Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches: Hee that ouercommeth shall not be hurt of the second death.

13 ¶ And to the Angel of the Church which is at Pergame, write, This saith hee which hath the sharpe sword with two edges,

14 I know thy workes, and where thou dwellest, *even* where Satans throne is, and thou keepest my Name, and hast not denied my faith, *euē* in those dayes when Antipas my faithfull Martyr was slain among you, where Satan dwelleth.

15 But I haue a few things against thee, because thou hast them that maintaine the doctrine of \* Balaam, which taught Balac to put a stumbling block before the childre of Israel, that they should eate of things sacrificed vnto idoles, and commit fornication.

16 Euen so hast thou them, that maintaine the doctrine of the Nicolaitanes, which thing I hate.

17 Repent thy selfe, or else I will come vnto thee shortly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth.

18 Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches. To him that ouercommeth, will I giue to eate of the Manna that is hid, and will giue him a white stone, & in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth saving he that receiveth it.

19 ¶ And vnto the Angel of the Church, which is at Thyatira write, These things saith the Sonne of God, which hath his eyes like vnto a flame of fire, and his feete like the i fine brasse.

20 I know thy workes, and thy loue, and seruice, and faith, and thy patience, and thy workes, and that *they* are moe at the last, then at the first.

21 Notwithstanding I haue a few things against thee, that thou sufferest the woman \* Iezabel, which calleth her selfe a propheteesse, to teach and to deceiue my seruants, to make them to commit fornication, and to eate meate sacrificed vnto idoles.

22 And I gaue her space to repent of her fornication, and she repented not.

23 Behold, I will cast her into a bed, and them that commit fornication with her, into great affliction, except they repent them of their workes.

24 And I will kill her children with death: and all the Churches shall know that I am hee which search the reins and hearts: and I will giue vnto euery one of you according vnto your workes.

25 ¶ And vnto you I say, the rest of them of Thyatira, As many as haue not this learning, neither haue known the deepenesse of Satan (as they speake) I will put vpon you none other burden,

26 But that which ye haue already, Hold fast till I come.

27 For hee that ouercommeth and keepeth my workes vnto the ende, to him will I giue power ouer nations.

28 ¶ And hee shall rule them with a rod of yron: and as the vessels of a potter, shall they bee broken.

29 Euen as I receiued of my Father, so will I giue him the morning starre.

30 Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith to the Churches.

### CHAP. III.

Hee exhorteth the Churches or ministers to the true profession of faith, and to watching, 12 with promises to them that perseuer.

### Revelation. Perseuerance.

¶ And write vnto the Angel of the Church which is at Sardis. These things saith he that hath the seven spirits of God, and the seven starres, I know thy workes: for thou hast a name that thou livest, but thou art dead.

2 Be awake, and strengthen the things which remaine, that are ready to die: for I haue not found thy workes perfect before God.

3 Remember therefore, how thou hast receiued and heard, and hold fast and repent. \* If therefore thou wilt not watch, I will come on thee as a thiefe, and thou shalt not knowe what houre I will come vpon thee.

4 Notwithstanding thou hast a few names yet in Sardis, which haue not defiled their garments: and they shall walke with me in white: for they are worthy.

5 He that ouercommeth, shall be clothed in white aray, and I will not put out his name out of the booke of life, but I will confesse his name before my Father, and before his Angels.

6 Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

7 ¶ And write vnto the Angel of the Church which is of Philadelphia: These things saith he that is Holy, and True, which hath the \* key of Dauid, which openeth and no man shutteth, and shutteth and no man openeth.

8 I know thy workes, behold, I haue feare thee an open doore, and no man can shut it: for thou hast a little strength, and hast kept my word, and hast not denied my Name.

9 Behold, I will make them of the Synagogues of Satan, which call themselves Iewes, and are not, but do lie: behold, I will make them, that they shall come and worshipping before thy feete, and shall know that I haue loued thee.

10 Because thou hast kept the word of my patience, therefore I will deliuer thee from the houre of temptation, which will come vpon all the world, to trie them that dwell vpon the earth.

11 Behold, I come shortly, hold that which thou hast, that no man take thy crowne.

12 Him that ouercommeth, will I make a pillar in the Temple of my God, and he shall go no more out: and I will write vpon him the Name of my God, and the name of the citie of my God which is the new Ierusalem. which commeth downe out of heauen from my God, and I will write vpon him my new Name.

13 Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

14 And vnto the Angel of the Church of the Laodiceans write, These things saith AMEN the faithfull and true witnesse, the beginning of the creatures of God,

15 I know thy workes, that thou art neither cold nor hote: I would thou werest cold or hote.

16 Therefore, because thou art luke warme, and neither cold nor hote, it will come to passe, that I shall spue thee out of my mouth.

17 For thou sayest, I am rich, and increased with goods, and haue need of nothing, and knowest not how thou art wretched, and miserable, and poore, and blind and naked.

18 I counsell thee to buy of me golde tryed by the fire, that thou mayest bee made rich: and white rayment, that thou mayest be clothed, and that thy filthie nakednesse doe not appeare: and anoynt thine eyes with eye salve, that thou mayest see.

19 As many as I loue, \* I rebuke and chasten.

andalous therefore, and amend.

Behold, I stand at the doore, and knocke. If any man heare my voice and open the doore, I will come in vnto him, and will suppe with him, and he with me.

To him that ouercommeth will I grant to sit with me in my throne, euen as I ouercame, and sit with my Father in his throne.

Let him that hath an eare, heare what the Spirit saith vnto the Churches.

CHAP. IIII.

*1 The vision of the Maiestie of God. 2 Hee seeth the throne, and one sitting vpon it, 8 and foure and twentie scales about it, with foure and twentie Elders sitting vpon them, and foure beastes praising God day and night.*

After this I looked, and beheld, a doore was opened in heauen, & the first voice which I heard, was as it were of a trumpet, talking with mee, saying, Come vp hither, and I will shew thee things which must be done hereafter.

And immediatly I was rauished in the spirit, and beheld, a throne was set in heauen, and one sat vpon the throne.

And he that sat, was to looke vpon, like vnto a lapis stone, and a Sardine, and there was a rainbow round about the throne in sight like to an emerauld.

And round about the throne were foure and twentie seates, and vpon the seates I saw foure and twentie Elders sitting, clothed in white raiment, and had on their heads crownes of gold.

And out of the throne proceeded lightnings, and thunders, and voices, and there were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven spirits of God.

And before the throne there was a sea of glasse like vnto Chrystal: and in the mids of the throne, and round about the throne were foure beastes full of eyes before and behind.

And the first beast was like a Lion, and the second beast like a calfe, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast was like a flying Eagle.

And the foure beastes had each one of them fixe wings about him, and they were full of eyes within, and they ceased not day nor night, saying, Holy, holy, holy Lord God Almighty, Which was, and Which is, and Which is to come.

And when those beastes gaue glory, and honour, and thanks to him that sat on the throne, which liueth for euermore and euer,

The foure and twentie Elders fell downe before him that sat on the throne, and worshipped him that liueth for euermore, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying,

Thou art \* worthy, O Lord, to receiue glory, and honour, and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy wils sake they are, and haue been created.

CHAP. V.

*1 He seeth the Lambe opening the booke. 2 And therefore the foure beastes, the foure and twentie Elders, and the Angels praise the Lambe, and do him worship, 9 for their redemption and other benefis.*

And I saw in the right hand of him that sat vpon the throne, a booke written within, and on the backe side, sealed with seven seales.

And I sawe a strong Angel which preached with a loud voyce, Who is worthy to open the booke, and to loofe the scales thereof?

And no man in heauen, nor in earth, neither

vnder the earth was able to open the booke, neither to looke thereon.

Then I wept much, because no man was found worthy to open, and to reade the Booke, neither to looke thereon.

And one of the Elders said vnto me, Weepe not: behold, the \* Lion which is of the tribe of Iuda, the root of Dauid, hath obtained to open the Booke, and to loofe the seven scales thereof.

Then I beheld, and loe, in the middes of the throne, and of the foure beastes, and in the mids of the Elders, stood a Lambe as though he had bene killed, which had seven hornes, and seven eyes, which are the seven spirits of God sent into all the world.

And he came and tooke the Booke out of the right hand of him that sat vpon the throne.

And when he had taken the Booke, the foure beastes and the foure and twentie Elders fell downe before the Lambe, hauing euery one harpes, and golden vials full of odours, which are the prayers of Saints.

And they sung a new song, saying, Thou art worthy to take the Booke, and to open the scales thereof, because thou wast killed, and hast redeemed vs to God by thy blood, out of euery kindred and tongue, and people, and nation,

And hast made vs vnto our God \* Kings and Priests, and we shall reigne on the earth.

Then I beheld, and I heard the voice of many Angels round about the throne, and about the beastes, and the Elders, and there were \* thousand thousands,

Saying with a loud voyce, Worthy is the \* Lambe that was killed, to receiue power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and praise.

And all the creatures which are in heauen, and on the earth, and vnder the earth, and in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I, saying, Praise, and honour, and glory, and power be vnto him that sitteth vpon the throne, and vnto the Lambe for euermore.

And the foure beastes said, Amen, and the foure and twentie Elders fell downe and worshipped him that liueth for euermore.

CHAP. VI.

*The Lambe openeth the sixe scales, and many things follow the opening thereof, so that shu containeth a generall prophecie to the end of the world.*

After, I beheld when the Lambe had opened one of the scales, & I heard one of the foure beastes say, as it were the noise of thunder, Come and see.

Therefore I beheld, and lo, there was a white horse, and hee that sat on him, had a bowe, and a crowne was giuen vnto him, and hee went forth, conquering that he might ouercome.

And when he had opened the second scale, I heard the second beast say, Come and see.

And there went out another horse, that was red, and power was giuen to him that sat thereon, to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another, and there was giuen vnto him a great sword.

And when he had opened the third scale, I heard the third beast say, Come and see. Then I beheld, and lo, a blacke horie, and hee that sat on him had balances in his hand.

And I heard a voyce in the mids of the foure beastes say, A measure of wheat for a peny, & three measures of barley for a peny, and oyle, and wine hurt thou not.

7 And

For the  
great.

And when he had opened the fourth scale, I heard the voyce of the fourth beast say Come and see.

8 And I looked, and behold, a pale horse, and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed after him, and power was given vnto them ouer the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth.

9 And when he had opened the fift scale, I saw vnder the altar the soules of them that were killed for the word of God, and for the testimony which they maintained.

10 And they cryed with a loud voyce, saying, How long, Lord, holy and true! dost thou not indge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth?

11 And long white robes were giuen vnto euery one, and it was said vnto them, that they should rest for a little season, vntill their fellow seruants and their bretheren that should be killed euen as they were, were fulfilled.

12 And I beheld when he had opened the sixt scale, and loe, there was a great earthquake, and the sunne was as blacke as sackcloth of haire, and the moone was like blood.

13 And the starres of heauen fell vnto the earth, as a figtree casteth her greene figs when it is shaken with a mightie winde.

14 And heauen departed away, as a scrole when it is rolled, and euery mountaine and yle were moued out of their places.

15 And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chiefe captaynes, and the mightie men, and euery boudnian, and euery free man hid themselves in denes, and among the rockes of the mountaynes,

Revel. 19.  
Iose. 10. 8  
Iude 23.  
30.

16 And said to the mountaynes and rockes, \* Fall on vs, & hide vs from the presence of him that sitteth on the throne, & from the wrath of the Lambe.

17 For the great day of his wrath is come, and who can stand?

CHAP. VII.

4. 9 Hee seeth the seruants of God sealed in their foreheades out of all the nations and people. 15 Which though they suffer trouble, yet the Lambe feedeth them, leadeth them to the fountains of liuing water, 17 And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes.

And after that I saw foure Angels stand on the foure corners of the earth, holding the foure winds of the earth, that the winds should not blow on the earth, neither on the sea, neither on any tree.

For  
Christ.

2 And I saw another Angel come vp from the East, which had the seale of the liuing God, and hee cried with a loud voyce to the foure Angels to whom power was giuen to hurt the earth & the sea,

3 Saying, Hurt ye not the earth, neither the sea, neither the trees, till we haue sealed the seruants of our God, in their foreheades.

4 And I heard the number of them which were sealed, and there were sealed an hundred and foure and fourtie thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel.

5 Of the tribe of Iuda were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Reuben were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Gad were sealed twelue thousand.

6 Of the tribe of Aser were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Nephthali were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Manasses were sealed twelue thousand.

7 Of the tribe of Simeon were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Leui were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Issachar were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Zabulon were sealed twelue thousand.

8 Of the tribe of Ioseph were sealed twelue thousand. Of the tribe of Benjamin were sealed twelue thousand.

9 After these things I beheld, and loe, a great multitude which no man could number, of all nations, and kinreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lambe clothed with long white robes, and palmes in their hands,

10 And they cried with a loud voyce, saying, Salvation cometh of our God, that sitteth vpon the throne, and of the Lambe.

11 And all the Angels stood round about the throne, and about the Elders, and the foure beasts, and they fell before the throne on their faces, and worshipped God,

12 Saying, Amen, Praise, and glory, and wisdom, and thanks, and honour, and power, and might be vnto our God for euermore, Amen.

13 And one of the Elders, spake, saying vnto me, What are these which are arrayed in long white robes? and whence came they?

14 And I said vnto him, Lord, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they, which came out of great tribulation, and haue washed their long robes, and haue made their long robes white in the blood of the Lambe.

15 Therefore are they in the presence of the throne of God, and serue him day and night in his Temple, and he that sitteth on the throne wil dwell among them.

16 \* They shal hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sunne light on them, neither any heate.

17 For the Lambe which is in the mids of the throne shall gouerne them, and shal lead them vnto the liuely fountains of waters, and \* God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The seventh scale was opened: there is silence in heauen. 6 The foure Angels blow their trumpets, and great plagues follow vpon the earth.

And when hee had opened the seuenth scale, there was silence in heauen about halfe an heure.

2 And I saw the seuen Angels which stood before God, and to them were giuen seuen trumpets.

3 Then another Angel came and stood before the Altar, hauing a golden censer, and much odours was giuen vnto him that he should offer with the prayers of all Saints vpon the golden altar, which is before the throne.

4 And the smoke of the odours with the prayers of the Saints went vp before God, out of the Angels hand.

5 And the Angel tooke the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth, and there were voyces, and thundrings, and lightnings, and earthquake.

6 Then the seuen Angels which had the seuen trumpets, prepared themselues to blow the trumpets.

7 So the first Angel blew the trumpet, and there was haile and fire mingled with blood, and they were cast into the earth, and the third part of trees was burnt, and all greene grasse was burnt.

8 And the second Angel blew the trumpet, and as it were a great mountaine, burning with fire, was cast

into the sea, and the third part of the sea became blood.

9 And the third part of the creatures which were in the sea, and had life, died, & the third part of ships were destroyed.

10 Then the third Angel blew the trumpet, and there fell a great starre from heauen burning like a torch, and it fell into the third part of the riuers, and into the fountaines of waters.

11 And the name of the starre is called wormewood: therefore the third part of the waters became wormewood, and many men died of the waters, because they were made bitter.

12 And the fourth Angel blew the trumpet, and the third part of the Sunne was smitten, and the third part of the Moone, and the third part of the starres, so that the third part of them was darkned: and the day was smitten, that the third part of it could not shine, and likewise the night.

13 And I behelde, and heard one Angel flying thorow the middes of heauen, saying with a loud voyce, Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the sounds to come of the trumpet of the three Angels, which were yet to blow the trumpets.

CHAP. IX.

*1 The fifth & sixth Angel blow their trumpets: the first falleth from heauen. 3 The locusts come out of the smoke. 12 The first woe is past. 13 The four Angels that were bound, are loosed, 18 and the third part of men is killed.*

And the fifth Angel blew the trumpet, and I sawe a star which was fallen from heauen vnto the earth, and to him was giuen the key of the bottomlesse pit.

2 And hee opened the bottomlesse pit, and there arose the smoke of the pit, as the smoke of a great furnace, and the sunne, and the aire were darkened by the smoke of the pit.

3 And there came out of the smoke locusts vpon the earth, and vnto them was giuen power, as the scorpions of the earth haue power.

4 And it was commanded them, that they should not hurt the grasse of the earth, neither any greene thing, neither any tree: but only those men which haue not the seale of God in their foreheades.

5 And to them was commanded, that they should not kill them, but that they should be vexed five moneths, and that their paine should be as the paine that cometh of a scorpion, when hee hath stung a man.

6 \* Therefore in those dayes shall men seeke death, and shall not finde it, and shall desire to die, and death shall flee from them.

7 \* And the forme of the locusts was like vnto horses prepared to battell, and on their heades were as it were crownes, like vnto golde, and their faces were like the faces of men.

8 And they had haire as the haire of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions.

9 And they had habergions like to habergions of yron: and the sound of their wings was like the sound of charrets when many horses runne to battell.

10 And they had tailles like vnto scorpions, and there were stinges in their tailles, and their power was to hurt men five moneths.

11 And they haue a king ouer them, which is the Angel of the bottomlesse pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, and in Greeke he is named Apollyon.

12 One woe is past, and beholde, yet two woes come after this.

13 ¶ Then the sixth Angel blew the trumpet, and I heard a voyce from the foure hoines of the golden Altar, which is before God,

14 Saying to the sixth Angel, which had the trumpet, Loose the foure Angels, which are bound in the great riuer Euphrates.

15 And the foure Angels were loosed, which were prepared at an houre, at a day, at a moneth, and at a yeere, to slay the third part of men.

16 And the number of horsemen of warre were twentie thousand times ten thousand: for I heard the number of them.

17 And thus I sawe the horses in a vision, and them that sat on them, hauing fierie habergions, and of iacinth, and of brimstone, and the heades of the horses were as the heades of lions: and out of their mouthes went forth fire and smoke, and brimstone.

18 Of these three was the third part of men killed, that is, of the fire, and of the smoke, and of the brimstone, which came out of their mouthes.

19 For their power is in their mouthes, and in their tailles: for their tailles were like vnto serpents, and had heads wherewith they hurt.

20 And the remnant of the men which were not killed by these plagues, repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship deuils, and \* idoles of gold, and of silver, and of bras, and of stone, & of wood, which neither can see, neither hear nor goe.

21 Alio they repented not of their murder, and of their sorcery, neither of their fornication, nor of their theft.

CHAP. X.

*1 The Angel hath the booke open. 6 Hee sweareth there shall bee no more time. 9 Hee giueth the booke vnto Iohn which eateth it vp.*

And I saw another mightie Angel come downe from heauen clothed with a cloude, and the rainbow vpon his head, and his face was as the sunne, and his feete as pillars of fire.

2 And he had in his hand a little booke open, and he put his right foote vpon the sea, and his left on the earth,

3 And cryed with a loud voyce, as when a lion roareth, and when hee had cryed, seven thunders vttered their voyces.

4 And when the seven thunders had vttered their voyces, I was about to write: but I heard a voice from heauen, saying vnto me, \* Seale vp those things which the seven thunders haue spoken, and write them not.

5 And the Angel which I sawe stand vpon the sea, and vpon the earth, lift vp his hand to heauen,

6 And sware by him that liueth for euermore, which created heauen, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things that therein are, that time should be no more.

7 But in the dayes of the voyce of the seventh Angel, when he should begin to blow the trumpet, even the mystery of God shall be finished, as he hath declared to his seruants the Prophets.

8 And the voyce which I heard from heauen, spake vnto me againe & sayd, Go, and take the little booke which is open in the hand of the Angel, which standeth vpon the sea, and vpon the earth.

9 So I went vnto the Angel, and saide to him, Giue me the little booke. And hee sayd to mee, \* Take it, and eate it vp, and it shall make thy belly bitter, but it shall be in thy mouth as sweete as hony.

*Psal. 115. 4-6 133. 15.*

*Deu. 12. 4*

*Ezek. 3. 1*



10 Then I took the little booke out of the Angels hand, and ate it vp; and it was in my mouth as sweet as hony: but when I had eaten it, my belly was bitter.

11 And he said vnto mee, Thou must prophesie againe among the people and nations, & tongues, and to many kings.

#### CHAP. XI.

1 The Temple is measured. 3 Two witnesses raised vp by the Lord, are murdered by the beast, 11 but after receiued to glory. 15 Christ is exalted, 16 And God praised by the foure and twenty Elders.

Then was giuen me a reede, like vnto a rod, and the Angel stood by, saying, Rise and mete the Temple of God, and the altar, and them that worship therein.

2 But the court which is without the Temple, cast out, and mete it not: for it is giuen vnto the Gentiles, and the holy citie shall they treade vnder foot, two and forty moneths.

3 But I will giue power vnto my two witnesses, and they shall prophesie a thousand two hundred and threescore daies, clothed in sackcloth.

4 These are two olive trees, and two candle-sticks, standing before the God of the earth.

5 And if any man will hurt them, fire proceedeth out of their mouthes, and deuoureth their enemies: for if any man would hurt them, thus must hee be killed.

6 These haue power to shut heauen, that it raine not in the daies of their prophesying, & haue power ouer waters to turne them into blood, and to smite the earth with all maner plagues, as often as they will.

7 And when they haue finished their testimony, the beast that cometh out of the bottomlesse pit, shall make warre against them, and shall overcome them, and kill them.

8 And their corpses shall lie in the streets of the great citie, which spiritually is called Sodome and Egypt, where our Lord also was crucified.

9 And they of the people and kindreds, and tongues, and Gentiles shall see their corpses three dayes and an halfe, and shall not suffer their carkeises to be put in graues.

10 And they that dwell vpon the earth, shall reioyce ouer them, and bee glad, and shall send gifts one to another: for these two prophets vexed them that dwelt on the earth.

11 But after three dayes and a halfe, the spirit of life comming from God, shall enter into them, and they shall stand vp vpon their feete: and great feare shall come vpon them which saw them.

12 And they shall heare a great voyce from heauen, saying vnto them, Come vp hither. And they shall ascend vp to heauen in a clond, and their enemies shall see them.

13 And the same houre shall there bee a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city shall fall, and in the earthquake shall be slaine in number seven thousand: and the remnant shall be afraid, and giue glory to the God of heauen.

14 The second woe is past, and behold, the third woe will come anon.

15 And the seventh Angel blew the trumpet, and there were great voices in heaue saying, The kingdomes of this world are our Lords, and his Christs, and he shall reigne for euermore.

16 Then the foure and twenty Elders, which sate before God on their seates, fell vpon their faces, and worshipped God,

17 Saying, We giue thee thanks, Lord God Almighty, Which art, and which wast, and which art to come: for thou hast receiued thy great might, and hast obtained thy kingdome.

18 And the Gentiles were angry, and thy wrath is come, and the time of the dead, that they should bee indged, and that thou shouldst giue reward vnto thy seruants the Prophets, and to the Saints, and to them that feare thy Name, to small and great, and shouldst destroy them, which deliuey the earth.

19 Then the Temple of God was opened in heauen, and there was scene in his Temple the Ark of his Couenant: and there were lightnings, and voyces, and thundrings, and earthquake, and much haile.

#### CHAP. XII.

1 There appeareth in heauen a woman clothed with the sunne. 7 Michael fighteth with the dragon, which persecuteth the woman. 11 The victory is gotten to the comfort of the faithfull.

And there appeared a great wonder in heauen: A woman clothed with the Sunne, and the Moone was vnder her feete, and vpon her head a crowne of twelue starres.

2 And shee was with childe, and cryed traouling in birth, and was pained, ready to be deliuered.

3 And there appeared another wonder in heauen: for beholde, a great red dragon, hauing seven heads and ten hornes, and seven crownes vpon his heads:

4 And his taile drew the third part of the stars of heauen, and cast them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be deliuered, to deuoure her childe when shee had brought it forth.

5 So shee brought forth a man child, which should rule all nations with a rod of yron: and her sonne was taken vp vnto God, and to his throne.

6 And the woman fledde into wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feede her there a thousand two hundred and threescore dayes.

7 And there was a battell in heauen, Michael and his Angels fought against the dragon, and the dragon fought and his Angels.

8 But they preuailed not, neither was their place found any more in heauen.

9 And the great dragon that old serpent, called the deuill and Satán, was cast out, which deceueth all the world: he was euen cast into the earth, and his Angels were cast out with him.

10 Then I heard a loud voyce, saying, Now is saluation in heauen, and strength, and the kingdome of our God, and the power of his Christ: for the accuser of our brethren is cast downe, which accused them before our God day and night.

11 But they overcame him by the blood of the lambe, and by the word of their testimonie, and they loued not their liues vnto the death.

12 Therefore reioyce yee heauens, and ye that dwell in them, Wo to the inhabitants of the earth, and of the sea: for the deuill is come downe vnto you, which hath great wrath, knowing that he hath but a short time.

13 And when the dragon saw that hee was cast vnto the earth, hee persecuted the woman which had brought forth the man child.

14 But to the woman were giuen two wings of a great eagle, that she might flee into the wilderness,

her place, where ſhee is nourished for a time, and ſometimes, and halfe a time from the preſence of the ſerpent.

15 And the ſerpent caſt out of his mouth water vnto the woman, like a flood, that hee might cauſe her to be caried away of the flood.

16 But the earth holpe the woman, and the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed vp the flood, which the dragon had caſt out of his mouth.

17 Then the dragon was wroth with the woman and went and made warre with the remnant of her ſeede, which keepe the commandments of God, and haue the teſtimonie of Ieſus Chriſt.

18 And I flood on the ſea ſand.

C H A P. XIII.

1.8. The beaſt deceiueth the reprobate, 2.4.12. and confirmed by another beaſt. 17 The priuiledge of the beaſts marke.

And I ſaw a beaſt riſe out of the ſea, hauing ſeuen heads, and ten hornes, and vpon his hornes ſeuen crownes, and vpon his heads the name of blaſphemie.

2 And the beaſt which I ſaw, was like a Leopard, and his feete like a beares, and his mouth as the mouth of a lion: and the dragon gaue him his power, and his throne, and great authoritie.

3 And I ſaw one of his heads, as it were wounded to death, but his deadly wound was healed, and all the world wondred, and followed the beaſt.

4 And they worſhipped the dragon which gaue power vnto the beaſt, & they worſhipped the beaſt, ſaying, Who is like vnto the beaſt? who is able to warre with him?

5 And there was giuen vnto him a mouth, that ſpake great things and blaſphemies, and power was giuen vnto him to doe two and forty moneths.

6 And he opened his mouth vnto blaſphemie againſt God, to blaſpheme his Name and his tabernacle, and them that dwell in heauen.

7 And it was giuen vnto him to make warre with the Saints, and to overcome them, and power was giuen him ouer euery kinned, and tongue, and nation.

8 Therefore all that dwell vpon the earth, ſhall worſhip him, whoſe names are not \* written in the Booke of life of the Lambe, which was ſlaine from the beginning of the world.

9 If any man haue an eare, let him heare, 10 If any leade into captiuitie, hee ſhall goe into captiuitie: if any kill with a ſword, he muſt be killed by a ſword: here is the patience and the faith of the Saints.

11 And I beheld another beaſt coming vp out of the earth, which had two hornes like the Lamb, but he ſpake like the dragon.

12 And he did all that the firſt beaſt could doe before him, and he cauſed the earth, and them that dwell therein, to worſhip the firſt beaſt, whoſe deadly wound was healed.

13 And hee did great wonders, ſo that he made fire to come downe from heauen on the earth, in the ſight of men,

14 And deceiued them that dwell on the earth by the ſignes, which were permitted to him to doe in the ſight of the beaſt, ſaying to them that dwell on the earth, that they ſhould make the image of the beaſt, which had the wound of a ſword, and did liue.

15 And it was permitted to him to giue a ſpirit vnto the image of the beaſt, ſo that the image of the beaſt ſhould ſpeake, and ſhould cauſe that as many

as would not worſhip the image of the beaſt, ſhould be killed.

16 And hee made all, both ſmall and great, rich and poore, tree and bond, to receiue a marke in their right hand, or in their forehead,

17 And that no man might buy or ſell, ſaue hee that had the marke, or the name of the beaſt, or the number of his name.

18 Here is wiſedome. Let him that hath wit, count the number of the beaſt: for it is the number of a man, & his number is ſixe hundredth threſcore and ſixe.

C H A P. XIIII.

1 The notable company of the Lambe. 6 One Angel announceth the Goſpel, 8 another the fall of Babylon, 9 and the third warneth to flee from the beaſt.

13 Of ſiher bleſſedneſſe which die in the Lord, 18 Of the Lords harueſt.

Then I looked, & loe, a Lambe ſtood on mount Siſon, and with him an hundredth ſortie & ſoure thouſand, hauing his Fathers name written in their forehead.

2 And I heard a voice from heauen as the ſound of many waters, and as the ſound of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harpes.

3 And they ſung as it were a new ſong before the throne, and before the ſoure beaſts, and the Elders, and no man could learne that ſong, but the hundred ſortie and ſoure thouſand, which were bought from the earth.

4 Theſe are they, which are not defiled with women: for they are virgins: theſe followe the Lambe whitherſoeuer hee goeth: theſe are bought from men, being the firſt fruits vnto God, and to the Lambe.

5 And in their mouthes was found no guile: for they are without ſpot before the throne of God.

6 ¶ Then I ſaw another Angel ſlie in the midſ of heauen, hauing an euerlaſting Goſpel, to preach vnto them that dwell on the earth, and to euery nation, and kinned, and tongue, and people.

7 ¶ Saying with a loud voice, Feare God, and giue glorie to him: for the houre of his iudgement is come: and worſhip him that made \* heauen and earth, and the ſea, and the fountaines of waters.

8 And there followed another Angel, ſaying, \* It is fallen, it is fallen, Babylon the great citie: for ſhee made all nations to drinke of the wine of the wrath of her fornication.

9 ¶ And the third Angel followed them, ſaying with a loud voice, If any man worſhip the beaſt and his image, and receiue his marke in his forehead, or on his hand,

10 The ſame ſhall drinke of the wine of the wrath of God, yea, of the pure wine which is poured into the cup of his wrath, and hee ſhall be tormented in fire and brimſtone before the holy Angels, and before the Lambe.

11 And the ſmoke of their torment ſhall aſcend enermore: & they ſhall haue no reſt day nor night, which worſhip the beaſt and his image, and whoſoeuer receiue the print of his name.

12 Here is the patience of Saints: here are they that keepe the commandments of God, and the faith of Ieſus.

13 Then I heard a voyce from heauen, ſaying vnto me, Write, Bleſſed are the dead which hereafter die in the Lord. Euen ſo ſaith the Spirit: for they reſt from their labours, and their workes follow them.

Tſal. 145

6.

Mat. 14.

13.

Iſa. 47. 9.

Ier. 51. 8.

chap. 18. 3

[Or, for the Lords cauſe.

14 ¶ And I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and vpon the cloud one sitting like vnto the Sonne of man, hauing on his head a golden crowne, and in his hand a sharpe sickle.

10. 13. 13.  
mat. 13.  
39.

15 And another Angel came out of the Temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloude, \* Thrust in thy sickle and reape: for the time is come to reape: for the harvest of the earth is ripe.

16 And hee that sat on the cloud, thrust in his sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped.

17 Then another Angel came out of the Temple, which is in heauen, hauing also a sharpe sickle.

18 And another Angel came out from the altar, which had power ouer fire, and cried with a loud crie to him that had the sharpe sickle, and said, Thrust in thy sharpe sickle, and gather the clusters of the vineyard of the earth: for her grapes are ripe.

19 And the Angel thrust in his sharpe sickle on the earth, and cut downe the vines of the vineyard of the earth, and cast them into the great winepresse of the wrath of God.

20 And the winepresse was troden without the citie, and blood came out of the winepresse, vnto the horie bridle, by the space of a thousand and sixe hundred furlongs.

#### CHAP. XV.

1 *Seuen Angels haue the seuen last plagues. 3 The song of them that ouer come the beast. 7 The seuen vials full of Gods wrath.*

And I saw another signe in heauen, great and marueilous, seuen Angels hauing the seuen last plagues: for by them is fulfilled the wrath of God.

2 And I sawe as it were a glasse sea, mingled with fire, and them that had gotten victorie of the beast, and of his image, and of his marke, and of the number of his name, stand at the glasse sea, hauing the harps of God.

Exo. 15. 1. 3 And they sing the song of Moses the \*fermant of God, & the song of the Lambe, saying, Great and marueilous are thy workes, Lord God Almighty:

Psal. 145. iust and true are thy \* wayes, King of Saints.

17. 4 \* Who shall not feare thee, O Lord, and glorifie thee thy Name: for thou only art holy, and all nations that come and worship before thee: for thy iudgements are made manifest.

17. 10. 7. And after that, I looked, and behelde, the Temple of the tabernacle of testimony was open in heauen.

6 And the seuen Angels came out of the Temple, which had the seuen plagues. Clothed in pure and bright linnen, and hauing their breasts girded with golden girdles.

7 And one of the foure beasts gaue vnto the seuen Angels, seuen golden vials full of the wrath of God, which liuech for euermore.

8 And the Temple was full of the smoke of the glory of God, and of his power, and no man was able to enter into the Temple, till the seuen plagues of the seuen Angels were fulfilled.

#### CHAP. XVI.

2 *The Angels powre out their vials full of wrath, 6 and what plagues follow thereof. 15 Admonition to take heed and watch.*

And I heard a great voyce out of the Temple, saying to the seuen Angels, Go your wayes, and powre out the seuen vials of the wrath of God vpon the earth.

2 And the first went, and powred out his viall vpon the earth: and there fell a noisome and a

griuous sore vpon the men which had the marke of the beast, and vpon them which worshipped his image.

3 And the second Angel powred out his viall vpon the sea, and it became as the blood of a dead man: and euery liuing thing died in the sea.

4 And the third Angel powred out his viall vpon the riuers and fountaines of waters, and they became blood.

5 And I heard the Angel of the waters say, Lord, thou art iust, Which art, and Which wast, and holy, because thou hast iudged these things.

6 For they shedde the blood of the Saints, and Prophets, and therefore hast thou giuen them blood to drinke: for they are worthy.

7 And I heard another out of the Sanctuary say, Euen so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous are thy iudgements.

8 And the fourth Angel powred out his viall on the sunne, and it was giuen vnto him to torment men with heate of fire,

9 And men boyled in great heat, and blasphemed the Name of God, which hath power ouer these plagues, and they repented not, to giue him glorie.

10 And the fifth Angel powred out his viall vpon the throne of the beast, and his kingdom waxed darke, and they gnawed their tongues for sorrow,

11 And blasphemed the God of heauen for their pains, and for their sores, and repented not of their workes.

12 And the sixth Angel powred out his viall vpon the great riuier Euphrates, and the water thereof dried vp, that the way of the kings of the East should be prepared.

13 And I saw three vncleane spirits like frogs, come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the falsie prophet.

14 For they are the Spirits of deuils, working miracles, to goe vnto the kings of the earth, and of the whole world, to gather them to the battell of that great day of God Almighty.

15 (\* Behold, I come as a thiefe. Blessed is hee that watcheth and keepeth his garments, least hee walke naked, and men see his filthinesse.)

16 And they gathered them together into a place called in Hebrew, Arma-gedon.

17 ¶ And the seventh Angel powred out his viall into the ayre: and there came a lowde voice out of the Temple of heauen from the throne, saying, It is done.

18 And there were voices and thundrings, and lightnings, and there was a great earthquake, such as was not since men were vpon the earth, euen so mightie an earthquake.

19 And the great citie was diuided into three parts, and the cities of the nations fell, and great Babylon came into remembrance before God, to giue vnto her the cup of the wine of the fiercenesse of his wrath.

20 And euery yle fled away, and the mountaines were not found.

21 And there fell a great haile, like talents, out of heauen vpon the men, & men blasphemed God, because of the plague of the haile: for the plague hereof was exceeding great.

#### CHAP. XVII.

3 *The description of the great whore. 8 Her sinnes and punishment. 14 The victorie of the Lambe,*

Thm

**T**hen there came one of the seven Angels which had the seven vials, and talked with me, saying vnto me, Come, I will shew thee the damnation of the great whore, that sitteth vpon many waters.

2 With whom haue committed fornicatio the Kings of the earth, and the inhabitants of the earth are drunken with the wine of her fornication.

3 So he caried me away into the wilderness in the Spirit, and I saw a woman sit vpon a scarlet coloured beast full of names of blasphemy, which had seven heads, and ten hornes.

4 And the woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and gilded with golde and precious stones, and pearles, and had a cup of golde in her hand, full of abominations, and filthinefle of her fornication.

5 And in her forehead was a name written, A mystery, Great Babylon, the mother of whoredoms and abominations of the earth.

6 And I saw the woman drunken with the blood of Saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Iesus: and when I saw her, I wondered with great marueile.

7 Then the Angel said vnto mee, Wherefore marueilest thou? I will shew thee the mystery of the woman, and of the beast that beareth her, which hath seven heads, and ten hornes.

8 The beast that thou hast seene, was, and is not, and shall ascend out of the bottomlesse pit, and shall goe into perdition, and they that dwell on the earth, shall wonder (whose names are not written in the booke of life, from the foundation of the world) when they behold the beast that was, and is not, and yet is.

9 Here is the mind that hath wisdom. The seven heads are seven mountaines, whereon the woman sitteth: they are also seven kings.

10 Five are fallen, and one is, and another is not yet come, and when he cometh, he must continue a short space.

11 And the beast that was, and is not, is even the eight, and is one of the seven, and shall goe into destruction.

12 And the ten hornes which thou sawest, are ten kings, which yet haue not receiued a kingdom, but shall receiue power, as Kings at one houre with the beast.

13 These haue one minde, and shall giue their power and authority vnto the beast.

14 These shall fight with the Lambe, and the Lambe shall ouercome them: \* for hee is Lord of lords, and King of kings: and they that are on his side, called, and chosen, and faithfull.

15 And he said vnto me, The waters which thou sawest, where the whore sitteth, are people, and multitudes, and nations, and tongues.

16 And the ten hornes which thou sawest vpon the beast, are they that shall hate the whore, and shall make her desolate and naked, and shall eat her flesh, and burne her with fire.

17 For God hath put in their hearts to fulfil his will, and to doe with one consent, for to giue their kingdome vnto the beast, vntill the words of God be fulfilled.

18 And the woman which thou sawest, is the great citie, which reigneth ouer the Kings of the earth.

# C H A P. XVIII.

3. 9. The louers of the world are sorry for the fall of the whore of Babylon. 4 An admonition to the people of God to flee out of her dominion. 20 But they

that bee of God haue cause to reioyce for her destruction.

**A**nd after these things, I saw another Angel come down from heauen, hauing great power, so that the earth was lightened with his glory.

2 And he cried out mightily with a loud voice, saying, \* It is fallen, it is fallen, Babylon, the great citie, and is become the habitation of deuils, and the hold of all foule spirits, and a cage of euery vnclan: and hatefull bird.

3 For all nations haue drunken of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the Kings of the earth haue committed fornicatio with her, and the merchants of the earth are waxen rich of the abundance of her pleasures.

4 And I heard another voyce from heauen say, Goe out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers in her sinnes, & that ye receiue not of her plagues.

5 For her sinnes are come vp vnto heauen, and God hath remembered her iniquities.

6 Reward her, euen as shee hath rewarded you, and giue her double according to her workes: and in the cuppe that she hath filled to you, fill her the double.

7 Inasmuch as she glorified her selfe, & liued in pleasure, so much giue ye to her torment & sorow: for the faith in her heart, "I sit being a Queene, and am no widow, and shall see no mourning." 1/2. 47. 8.

8 Therefore shall her plagues come at one day, death, and sorow, and famine, and she shall be burnt with fire: for strong is the Lorde God which will condemne her.

9 And the Kings of the earth shall bewaile her, and lament for her, which haue committed fornication, & liued in pleasure with her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning.

10 And shall stand afarre off for feare of her torment, saying, Alas, alas, the great citie Babylon, the mighty citie: for in one houre is thy iudgement come.

11 And the merchants of the earth shall weepe and waile ouer her: for no man buyeth her ware any more.

12 The ware of gold and siluer, and of precious stone, and of pearles, and of fine linnen, and of purple, and of silke, and of scarlet, and of all manner of Thynne wood, and of all vessels of yuorie, and of all vessels of most precious wood, and of brasie, and of yron, and of marble,

13 And of cinnamon, and odours, and oynments, and frankincense, and wine, & oyle, and fine flowre, and wheate, and beasts, and sheepe, and charrets, and seruants and soules of men.

14 (And the apples that thy foule lusted after, are departed from thee, and all things which were fat and excellent are departed from thee, and thou shalt find them no more)

15 The merchants of these things which were waxed rich, shall stand afarre off from her, for feare of her torment, weeping and wailing,

16 And saying, Alas, alas, the great citie that was clothed in fine linnen, and purple, and scarlet, and gilded with gold, and precious stone and pearles.

17 For in one houre so great riches are come to desolation: And euery shipmaster, and al the people that occupy ships and shippmen, and whosoever trauell on the sea, shall stand afarre off,

18 And crie, when they see the smoke of her burning, saying, What citie was like vnto this great citie?

19 And they shall cast dust on their heads, and

cry, weeping and wayling, and say, Alas, alas, the great city wherein were made rich all that had ships on the sea by her: for in one houre she is made desolate.

20 O heauen, reioyce of her, and ye holy Apostles and Prophets: for God hath giuen your iudgement on her.

21 Then a mighty Angel tooke vp a stone like a great millstone, \* & cast it into the sea, saying, With such violence shall the great city Babylon bee cast, and shalbe found no more.

22 And the voyce of harpers and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters shall bee heard no more in thee, and no craftiman of whatsoever craft he be, shalbe found any more in thee: and the sound of a millstone shalbe heard no more in thee.

23 And the light of a candle shal thine no more in thee: and the voyce of the bridegrome and of the bride shal be heard no more in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth: and with thine enchantments were deceiued all nations.

24 And in her was found the blood of the Prophets, and of the Saints, and of all that were slaine vpon the earth.

### CHAP. XIX.

1 Praise is giuen vnto God for iudging the whore and for auenging the blood of his seruants. 10 The Angel will not be worshipped. 17 The soules and birds are called to the slaughter.

AND after these things I heard a great voyce of a great multitude in heauen, saying, Halleluiah, saluation and glory, and honour, and power bee to the Lord our God.

2 For true & righteous are his iudgements: for he hath cōdemned the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, & hath auenged the blood of his seruants shed by her hand.

3 And againe they said, Halleluiah: and her smoke rose vp for euermore.

4 And the foure and twenty elders, & the foure beasts fell downe and worshipped God that sat on the throne, saying, Amen, Halleluiah.

5 Then a voyce came out of the throne, saying, Praise our God, all ye his seruants, and ye that feare him, both small and great.

6 And I heard like a voyce of a great multitude, and as the voyce of many waters, and as the voyce of strong thunderings, saying, Halleluiah: for our Lord God almighty hath reigned.

7 Let vs be glad and reioyce, and giue glory to him: for the marriage of the lambe is come, and his wife hath made her selfe ready.

8 And to her was granted, that she should be arrayed with pure fine linnen & shining: for the fine linnen is the righteousness of Saints.

9 Then he said vnto me, Write, \* Blessed are they which are called vnto the Lambs supper. And he said vnto me, These words of God are true.

10 And I fell before his feete, \* to worship him: but he said vnto me, See thou doe it not: I am thy fellow seruant, & one of thy brethren, which have the testimony of Iesus. Worship God: for the testimony of Iesus is the Spirit of prophesie.

11 And I saw heauen open, and behold a white horse, and hee that sat vpon him was called Faithfull and true, as I heere iudgeth and fighteth righteously.

12 And his eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crownes: and hee had a name written that no man knew but himselfe.

13 And \* hee was clothed with a garment dipt

in blood, and his name is called, THE WORD OF GOD.

14 And the warriors which were in heauen, followed him vpon white horses, clothed with fine linnen white and pure.

15 And out of his mouth went out a sharpe sword, that with it he should smite the heathen: for he \* shall rule them with a rod of yron: for he it is that treadeth the winepresse of the fiercenesse and wrath of Almighty God.

16 And he hath vpon his garment, and vpon his thigh a name written, \* THE KING OF THE KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS.

17 And I saw an Angel stand in the Sunne, who cryed with a loude voyce, saying to all the foules that did flie by the mids of heauen, Come, and gather your selues together vnto the supper of the great God,

18 That ye may eate the flesh of Kings, and the flesh of hie captaines, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, & of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all free men and bondmen, and of small and great.

19 And I saw the beast, & the kings of the earth, and their warriors gathered together to make battell against him that sat on the horse, and against his souldiers.

20 But the beast was taken, and with him that false prophet that wrought miracles before him, whereby he deceiued them that receiued the beasts marke, and them that worshipped his image. These both were aliuie cast into a lake of fire, burning with brimstone.

21 And the remnant were slaine with the sword of him that sitteth vpon the horse, which cometh out of his mouth, and all the foules were filled full with their flesh.

### CHAP. XX.

2 Satan being bound for a certaine time, 7 and after let loose, vexeth the Church grievously. 10. 14. And after the world is iudged, he and his are cast into the lake of fire.

AND I saw an Angel come downe from heauen, hauing the key of the bottomlesse pit, and a great chaine in his hand.

2 And hee tooke the dragon that olde serpent, which is the deuill and Satan, and hee bound him a thousand yeres,

3 And cast him into the bottomlesse pit, and he shut him vp, and sealed the doore vpon him, that he should deceiue the people no more, till the thousand yeres were fulfilled: for after that he must be loosed for a little season.

4 And I sawe seates: and they sat vpon them, and iudgement was giuen vnto them, and I saw the foules of them that were beheaded for the witness of Iesus, and for the worde of God, and which did not worship the beast, neither his image, neither had taken his marke vpon their foreheades, or on their hands: and they liued & reigned with Christ a thousand yeres.

5 But the rest of the dead men shall not liue againe, vntill the thousand yeres be finished: this is the first resurrection.

6 Blessed and holy is hee that hath part in the first resurrection: for on such the second death hath no power: but they shall bee the Priestes of God, and of Christ, and shall reigne with him a thousand yeere.

7 And when the thousand yeres are expired, Satan shalbe loosed out of his prison,

8 And

Mat. 22. 2

chap. 14.

25.

Chap. 22.

89.

Isa. 63.

3. 2.



8 And shal go out to deccie the people, which are in the foure quarters of the earth: *euen* \* Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battell, whose number is as the sand of the sea.

9 And they went vp into the plaine of the earth, which compassed the tents of the Saints about, and the beloued citie: but fire came downe from God out of heauen, and deuoured them.

10 And the Devil that deceiued them, was cast into a lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet shall be tormented euery day and night for euermore.

11 And I saw a great white throne, and one that sat on it, from whose face fled away both the earth and heauen, and their place was no more found.

12 And I saw the dead both great and small stand before God: & the bookes were opened, and another booke was opened, which is the booke of life, and the dead were iudged of those things which were written in the bookes, according to their workes.

13 And the sea gaue vp her dead, which were in her, and death & hell deliuered vp the dead which were in them: and they were iudged euery man according to their workes.

14 And death and hell were cast into the lake of fire: this is the second death.

15 And whosoever was not found written in the booke of life, was cast into the lake of fire.

## CHAP. XXI.

3.24 *The blessed estate of the godly. 8. 27 and the miserable condition of the wicked. 11 The description of the heavenly Ierusalem, and of the wife of the Lambe.*

AND I saw \* a new heauen and a new earth: for the \* first heauen and the first earth were passed away, and there was no more sea.

2 And I Iohn saw the holy citie new Ierusalem come downe from God out of heauen, prepared as a bride trimmed for her husband.

3 And I heard a great voice out of heauen, saying, Beholde, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them: and they shall be his people, and God himselfe shall be their God with them.

4 \* And God shall wipe away all teares from their eyes, and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, neither crying, neither shall there bee any more paine: for the first things are passed.

5 And hee that sat vpon the throne, said, \* Behold, I make all things new: and he sayd vnto me, Write: for these words are faithfull and true.

6 And hee sayd vnto me, It is done, \* I am Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, I will giue to him that is athirst, of the well of the water of life freely.

7 Hee that ouercommeth, shall inherite all things, and I will bee his God, and hee shall bee my sonne.

8 But the fearefull and vnbeleeuing, and the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and forcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall haue their part in the lake, which burneth with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.

9 And there came vnto mee, one of the seuen Angels which had the seuen vials full of the seuen last plagues, and talked with me, saying, Come: I will shew thee the Bride, the Lambs wife.

10 And hee caried mee away in the spirit to a great and an hie mountaine, and he shewed me the

great citie, holy Ierusalem, descending out of heauen from God,

11 Having the glory of God, and her shining was like vnto a stone most precious, as a Iasper stone cleare as crysfall,

12 And had a great wal and high, & had twelue gates, and at the gates twelue Angels, & the names written, which are the twelue tribes of the children of Israel.

13 ¶ On the East part there were three gates, and on the North side three gates, on the Southside three gates, and on the Westside three gates.

14 And the wall of the city had twelue foundations, and in them the names of the Lambs twelue Apostles.

15 And hee that talked with mee, had a golden reede to measure the citie withall, and the gates thereof, and the wall thereof.

16 And the city lay foure square, and the length is as large as the breadth of it, and he measured the citie with the reede, twelue thousand furlongs: and the length, and the breadth, and the height of it are equall.

17 And he measured the wall thereof, an hundred forty and foure cubits, by the measure of man, that is, of the Angel.

18 And the bulding of the wall of it was of Iasper: and the city was pure gold, like vnto cleare glasse.

19 And the foundations of the wall of the city were garnished with all manner of precious stones: the first foundation was Iasper: the second of Saphire: the third of a Chalcedonie: the fourth of an Emeraud:

20 The fifth of a Sardonix: the sixth of a Sardius: the seventh of a Chrysolite: the eighth of a Beryl: the ninth of a Topaze: the tenth of a Chrysoprasus: the eleuenth of a Iacinth: the twelfth an Amethyst.

21 And the twelue gates were twelue pearles, and euery gate is of one pearle, and the street of the city is pure gold, as shining glasse.

22 And I saw no Temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lambe are the Temple of it.

23 \* And the citie had no neede of the Sunne, neither of the Moone to shine in it: for the glorie of God did light it: and the Lambe is the light of it.

24 \* And the people which are fained, shall walke in the light of it: and the kings of the earth shall bring their glorie and honour vnto it.

25 \* And the gates of it shall not be shut by day: for there shall be no night there.

26 And the glorie and honour of the Gentiles shall be brought vnto it.

27 And there shall enter into it none vnclane thing, neither whatsoever worketh abomination or lies: but they which are written in the \* Lambes booke of life.

## CHAP. XXII.

1 *The river of the water of life. 2 The fountains and light of the citie of God. 6 The Lord giueth euer his seruants morning of things to come. 9 The Angel will not be worshipped. 18 To the word of God may nothing be added, nor diminished therefrom.*

AND he shewed me a pure river of water of life, cleare as crysfall, proceeding out of the throne of God, and of the Lambe.

2 In the midst of the street of it, and of either

**The warnings of things to come.**

**Reuelation.**

**Who are excluded out of heauen.**

side of the riuer, was the tree of life, which bare twelue maner of fruits, & gaue fruit euery monerh: and the leaues of the tree *serued* to heale the nations with.

3 And there shall bee no more curse, but the throne of God, and of the Lambe shall be in it, and his seruants shall serue him.

4 And they shall see his face, and his Name shall be in their foreheads.

*Iſa. 60.*

*19, 20.*

5 \* And there shall be no night there, and they need no candle, neither light of the Sonne: for the Lord God giueth them light, and they shall reigne for euermore.

6 And he said vnto me, These words are faithfull and true: and the Lord God of the holy Prophets sent his Angel to shew vnto his seruants the things which must shortly be fulfilled.

7 Behold, I come shortly, Blessed is he that keepeth the words of the prophesie of this booke.

*Chap. 19.*

*10.*

8 And I am Iohn, which sawe and heard these things: and when I had heard and seene, \* I fell downe to worship before the feete of the Angel, which shewed me these things.

9 But he said vnto mee, See thou *doe it not*: for I am thy fellow seruant, and of thy brethren the Prophets, and of them which keepe the wordes of this Booke: worship God.

10 And he said vnto mee, Seale not the wordes of the Prophecie of this Booke: for the time is at hand

11 He that is vnioſt, let him bee vnioſt ſtill: and he which is filthy, let him bee filthy ſtill: and hee that is righteous, let him be righteous ſtill: and he

that is holy, let him be holy ſtill.

12 And behold, I come ſhortly, and my reward is with me, \* to giue euery man according as his *workes* shall be.

13 I am \* Alpha and Omega, the beginning and the end, the first and the last.

14 Blessed are they that do his commandments, that their right may bee in the tree of life, and may enter in thorow the gates into the city.

15 For without *shall be* dogs and inchanters, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whoſoeuer loueth or maketh lyes.

16 I Ieſus haue ſent mine Angel to teſtifie vnto you theſe things in the Churches: I am the roote, and the generation of Dauid, and the bright morning ſtarre.

17 And the Spirit and the bride ſay, Come. And let him that heareth ſay, Come, and let him that is athirſt come: and \* let whoſoeuer will, take of the water of life freely.

18 For I proteſt vnto euery man that heareth the words of the prophesie of this booke, \* If any man shall adde vnto theſe things, God shall adde vnto him the plagues that are written in this booke:

19 And if any man shall diminiſh of the words of the booke of this prophesie, God shall take away his part out of the booke of life, and out of the holy city, and from thoſe things which are written in this booke.

20 He which teſtifieth theſe things, ſaith, Surely, I come quickly. Amen. Euen ſo, come Lord Ieſus.

21 The grace of our Lord Ieſus Chriſt be with you all, Amen.

**FINIS.**

**THE**





THE ORDER OF THE YEERES FROM  
PAVLS CONVERSION SHEWING THE  
TIME OF HIS PEREGRINATION, AND  
OF HIS EPISTLES WRITTEN  
to the Churches.

The yeeres of the  
famine of Le-  
vitic.

The yeeres of  
the converfi-  
on of S. Paul.

The yeeres of  
Ty. the Emperour.

|    |    |  |              |
|----|----|--|--------------|
| 35 | 1  | <b>P</b> AVL a perſeuter, <i>Actes 7. 8. 9.</i> was converted, as hee went to-<br>ward <i>Damaſcus, Actes 9.</i>   | 20           |
| 36 | 2  | From <i>Damaſcus</i> hee went into <i>Arabia</i> to preach the Goſpells.   | 21           |
| 37 | 3  | After he returned to <i>Damaſcus</i> , where they would have tak-<br>en him, but hee eſcaped by the means of the ſun ſhelt, which<br>did let him downe in a baſket through the wallee, <i>Actes 9. Galat. 1.</i>   | 22           |
| 38 | 4  | From thence hee came to <i>Jeruſalem</i> to ſee <i>Peter, Galatians 1. Actes 9. 2. Co-</i><br><i>rinth. 12.</i>  | 23           |
| 39 | 5  | The Jewes would have put him to death, but hee was led to <i>Ceſarea</i> , and from<br>thence ſent into <i>Syria</i> and to <i>Tarſus</i> of <i>Cilicia, Actes 9. Galat. 1.</i>  | Of Caligula, |
| 40 | 6  |  | 2            |
| 41 | 7  |  | 3            |
| 42 | 8  | After hee was brought to <i>Antiochia</i> by <i>Barnabas</i> , where the diſciples were firſt<br>named Chriſtians.   | 4            |
| 43 | 9  |  |              |
| 44 | 10 | The famine was prophesied by <i>Agabus</i> under <i>C. Ceſar, Actes 11.</i>  | O. Claudius, |
| 45 | 11 | <i>S. James</i> was ſlaine by <i>Herode. Actes 12.</i>   | 2            |
| 46 | 12 | <i>Paul</i> the ſon of <i>Cyprus</i> was converted by <i>Saint Paul, Actes 13.</i>   | 3            |
| 47 | 13 | <i>Paul</i> preached the Goſpell in <i>Antiochia</i> of <i>Piſidia</i> , which is a part of <i>Galatia</i><br><i>Actes 14.</i>   | 4            |
| 48 | 14 | Thence hee went to <i>Iconium</i> , where hee remained for a while <i>Actes 13. 14.</i>  | 5            |
| 49 | 15 | Hee healed a lame man at <i>Lyſtri</i> , and there was ſtricken <i>Actes 14.</i>   | 6            |
| 50 | 16 | When hee had appointed the Elders in the Churches, hee viſited all <i>Piſidia</i> and<br><i>Pamphylia</i> , and returned to <i>Antiochia.</i>  | 7            |
| 51 | 17 |  | 8            |
| 52 | 18 | At this time was the Council of the Apoſtles holden at <i>Jeruſalem</i> , where <i>Saint</i><br><i>Paul</i> appeared, and hee returned to <i>Antiochia</i> , whither <i>Peter</i> alſo came, and<br><i>Paul</i> reſſed him openly. <i>Actes 15. Galat. 2.</i>  | 9            |
| 53 | 19 |  | 10           |
| 54 | 20 | <i>Paul</i> went into <i>Syria</i> and <i>Cilicia</i> with <i>Silvanus</i> to confirme the Churches, and<br>afterward to <i>Derbe</i> and <i>Lyſtri</i> , where hee tooketh <i>Timotheus</i> unto him.<br>Thence hee goeth to <i>Macedonia</i> , and teacheth in a Citie called <i>Philippi.</i><br><i>Actes 15. 16.</i> | 11           |
| 55 | 21 | <i>Paul</i> preacheth at <i>Athens, Actes 17.</i> And from thence writeth to the <i>Theſ-</i><br><i>ſalonians.</i>   | 12           |
| 56 | 22 | Hee remaineth at <i>Corinthus</i> eightene months, <i>Actes 18.</i> and from thence writ-<br>eth to the <i>Romans.</i>   | 13           |
| 57 | 23 | Hee returneth to <i>Ephesus</i> , and from thence to <i>Ceſarea</i> . Afterward to <i>Jeruſalem</i> , Of <i>Nero,</i><br>and ſo to <i>Antiochia</i> . And afterward hee viſiteth the Churches of <i>Galatia</i><br>and <i>Phrygia, Actes 18.</i>   | 14           |
| 58 | 24 |  |              |
| 59 | 25 | Hee cometh to <i>Ephesus</i> , where hee preacheth two yeeres, and there leaveth <i>Tim-</i><br><i>otheus, Actes 19. 1. Timoth. 1.</i>   | 15           |
| 60 | 26 | Hee writeth from <i>Ephesus</i> the firſt to the <i>Corinthians. 1. Cor. 16.</i>   | 16           |
| 61 | 27 | After the tumult that was in <i>Ephesus</i> , hee cometh to <i>Troas</i> , and from thence to<br><i>Macedonia,</i>   | 17           |

## The order of the yeeres, &c.

|    |    |   |    |
|----|----|---|----|
|    |    | <i>Macedonia, and being at Philippi hee wrote the second to the Corinthians by Titus and Luke, 2. Cor. 2. and 13. Actes 20.</i>   |    |
| 63 | 28 | <i>Thence he came into Achaia and to Corinthus as hee had promised, 1. Corin. 16 and 2. Corin. 12. and because certaine layde waite for him, hee returned by Macedonia unto Troas toward Aristarchus and Timotheus, which were gone before him, Actes 20.</i> | 6  |
| 65 | 29 | <i>From Troas he came to Assos, to Mitylene called Lesbos, unto Samos, and from thence to Milcusa, where hee tooke leave of the Ephesians, Actes 20.</i>  | 7  |
| 64 | 30 | <i>Thence he came to Rhodes, to Patara, to Tyros, to Ptolemais, to Cesarea, and left of all to Jerusalem, where he was taken, Actes 21. and 22.</i>   | 8  |
| 65 | 31 | <i>When he was prisoner he was led to Cesarea before the gouernour Felix, Actes 23. Where he remained two yeeres, Actes 24.</i>   | 9  |
| 66 | 32 | <i>Afterward he was sent prisoner to Rome. Actes 27.</i>  | 10 |
| 67 | 33 | <i>And being in prison there hee wrote to the Galatians, to the Ephesians, and to the Philippians.</i>  | 11 |
| 68 | 34 | <i>Also to the Colossians and to Philemon.</i>  | 11 |
| 69 | 35 | <i>The second to Timotheus.</i>   | 13 |
| 70 | 36 | <i>Finally he was beheaded at the commendement of Nero.</i>   | 14 |

## A BRIEFE



Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba

Abba



A briefe Table of the Interpretation of the proper  
names, which are chiefly found in the Olde  
Testament, wherein the first number signi-  
feth the Chapter, the second  
the Verse.

**X** Hereas the wickednesse of time, and the blindness of the former age hath bene such, that all things altogether have bene abused and corrupted, so that the very right names of diuers of the holy men named in the Scriptures have bene forgotten, and now seeme strange vnto vs: and the names of infants that should euer have some goodly aduertisements in them, and should be memorials and markes of the children of God receiued into his household, haue bene herely also changed and made the signes and badges of idolatrie, and heathenish impietie, wee haue now set forth this table of the names that be most used in the Olde Testament, with their interpretation, as the Hebrew importeth, partly to call backe the godly from the abuse, when they shall know the names of the godly Fathers: and what they signifie, that their children now named after them, may haue testimonies by their very names, that they are within that faithfull family, that in all their doings had euer God before their eyes, and that they are bound by these their names to serue God from their infancy, and haue occasion to praise him for his wondrous wrought in them and their fathers: but chiefly to restore the names to their interprise, whereby many places of the Scriptures, and secret mysteries of the holy Ghost shalbe better understood. We haue medled rarely with the Greeke names, because their interpretation is vncertaine, and many of them are corrupted from their originall, as we may see these Hebrew names set in the margent of the Table, which haue bene corrupted by the Grecians. Now for the other Hebrew names which are not here interpreted, let not the diligent Reader be carefull: for he shall finde them in places most conuenient amongst the annotations: at least so many as may seeme to make for any edification, and vnderstanding of the Scriptures.

A

**Aron**, or **Aharon**, a teacher.  
Exod. 4. 14.

**Abda**, a seruant. 1. King. chap.  
4. verse 6.

**Abdeel**, a seruant of God. Ier.  
36. 26.

**Abdi**, my seruant. 2. Chron. 29.  
12.

**Abdiah**, a seruant of the Lord. 1. King. 18. 3. and **Abdiah** one of the twelue Prophets.

**Abdiel**, the same. 1. Chro. 5. 15.

**Abel-nego**, seruant of shining. Dan. 1. 7.

**Abel**, mourning, the name of a cite. Iudg. 11. 35. 1.  
Sam. 6. 18. But **Habel** the name of a man, doeth  
signifie vanitie. Gen. 4. 2.

**Abgatha**, father of the winepresse. Est. 1. 10.

**Abiah**, the will of the Lord. 2. Chro. 29. 1.

**Abiam**, father of the sea. 1. King. 14. 31.

**Abiafaph**, a gathering father. 1. Chr. 6. 23. Exo. 6. 24.

**Abiathar**, father of the remnant, or excellent  
ther. 1. Sam. 22. 21.

**Abida**, father of knowledge. Gen. 35. 4.

**Abidan**, father of iudgement. Num. 1. 11.

**Abiel**, my father is God. 1. Sam. 9. 1.

**Abiezer**, the fathers helpe. Iosh. 17. 2.

**Abigail**, the fathers ioy. 1. King. 25. 3.

**Abifail**, the father of strength. Num. 3. 35.

**Abihu**, he is a father. Exod. 6. 23.

**Abihud**, the father of praise. 1. Chro. 3. 31.

**Abileue**, lamentable. Luke 3. 5.

**Abimeael**, a father from God. Gen. 16. 28.

**Abimelech**, the Kings father, or a father of counsell,  
or the chiefe King. Gen. 20. 3.

**Abinadab**, a father of a vow, or of a free minde, or **Aminadab**.  
prince. 1. Sam. 16. 8.

**Abinoam**, father of beautie. Iudg. 4. 6.

**Abiram**, an high father. 1. Kings 16. 34.

**Abithag**, the fathers ignorance. 1. King. 1. 3.

**Abishai**, the fathers reward. 1. Sam. 26. 6.

**Abithalom**, the father of peace, or the peace of the  
father. 2. Sam. 15. 2.

**Abishua**, the father of saluation. 1. Chro. 6. 4.

**Abisur**, the father of a fong, or of a wall, or of  
righteousnesse. 1. Chro. 2. 29.

**Abital**, the father of the dewe. 2. Sam. 3. 4.

**Abitob**, the father of goodnes. 1. Chro. 8. 11.

**Abner**, the fathers cangle. 1. Sam. 14. 50.

**Abram**, an high father. Gen. 11. 31.

**Abraham**, a father of a great multitude, as the  
name was changed. Gen. 17. 5.

**Abthalom**, a father of peace, or the fathers peace,  
or reward. 2. Sam. 3. 3.

**Achan**, troubling. Iosh. 7. 1. who is called **Achar**.  
1. Chro. 2. 7.

**Adadezer**, read **Adarezer**, beautiful helpe. 2. Sam.  
8. 3. and 1. Chro. 18. 3.

**Adaiah**, the witnesse of the Lord. 1. Chro. 6. 41.

**Adaliah**, posertie. Ester 9. 8.

**Adam**, man, earthly, read Gen. 5. 3.

**Adiel**, the witnesse of God. 1. Chro. 4. 36.

**Adoniah**, the Lord is the ruler. 2. Sam. 3. 4.

**Adonibezek**.

**dab**

**Abino**

**om**

**Abirom**

**Abtha**

**lom**

**Abifus**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**

**Abitub**



### The first Table.

**A**donibezek, the Lords thunder. Judges 1. 5.  
Adonikam, the Lord is risen, Ezra 2. 13. and 8. 13.  
Adoniram, the high Lord, 1. Kings 4. 6.  
Adonizedek, the Lords iustice, Iohs. 10. 1.  
Agabus, a grasshopper, Acts 11. 28.  
Agar, a stranger, Gen. 16. 1, Gal. 4. 24.  
Ahaz, taking, or possesseing, 1. Kings 16. 1.  
Ahacucos, a prince or head, Dan. 9. 1.  
Abban, a brother of vnderstanding, 1. Chr. 2. 29.  
Abiah, brother of the Lord, 1. Chro. 1. 25.  
Abimaaz, brother of counsell, 1. Sam. 14. 50.  
Ahiman, brother of the right hand, Num. 13. 73.  
Ahimelech, a Kings brother, 1. Sam. 21. 1.  
Ahimoth, a brother of death, 1. Chro. 6. 25.  
Ahinoam, the brothers beautie, 1. Samt 4. 50.  
Ahior, the brothers light, Iudeth 5. 9.  
Ahiab, an hearty brother, Judges 1. 31.  
Ahrah, a sweet fauouring meadow, 1. Chr. 8. 1.  
Ahiham, a brother arising, or aduenging, 2. King 22. 12.  
**A**biezer, the brothers helpe, Num. 1. 11.  
Aholah, a manife dwelling in her selfe, Eze. 23. 4.  
Aholibah, my mansion in her, Eze. 23. 4.  
Ahud, praying or confesing, Iudges 3. 15.  
q Alian, high, 1. Chro. 1. 40.  
q Amalek, a licking people, Gen. 36. 12.  
Amara, the Lorde laid, or the lambe of the Lorde, Zeph. 1. 1.  
Amasa, sparing the people, 2. Sam. 17. 15.  
Amasai, the gift of the people, 1. Chro. 6. 35.  
Amathist, the treading of the people, Nehe. 11. 12.  
Amasiah, the burthen of the Lord, 2. Chro. 17. 16.  
Amithi, true or fearing, 2. King. 14. 51.  
Ammiel, a people of God, or God with mee, 1. Chro. 3. 5.  
Amnissadai, y people of the Almighty, Num. 1. 21.  
Amnon, a people, Gen. 19. 38.  
Amon faithfull, 2. Kings 21. 18.  
Amos, a burden, one of the twelve Prophets.  
Amoz, through the father of Isaiah, Isa. 1. 1.  
Anzi, strong, 1. Chron. 6. 46.  
q Anah, affliction, answering, or singing, Gen. 36. 2.  
and Hanna, gracious or mercerull, 1. Sam. 1. 27.  
Ananiah the cloode of the Lord, Act. 5. 1.  
Andreas manly, Matth. 10. 18.  
Anub, a grape, 1. Chro. 4. 8.  
Antipas, for all, or against all, Reue. 2. 13.  
q Apadno, the wrath of his iudgement, or the Tabernacles of his palace, Dan. 11. 46.  
Appollo a destroyer, Act. 18. 24. the name also of an idole.  
Apphia, bringing forth, or increasing, Phile. 2.  
q Aram, heigh, or their curle, Gen. 10. 25.  
Arbel, bel, or God hath auenged, Ho'e. 10. 14.  
Archelaus, a prince of the people, Matth. 23. 2.  
Arelicke altar of God, Gen. 46. 16.  
Arctas, veruous, 2. Mac. 5. 8.  
Arrathasthe feruen to spoile, Ezra 7. 31.  
q Asa, a physician, 1. King. 15. 8.  
Asael God ha h wrought, 2. Sam. 2. 8.  
Asiph, gathering, 1. Chro. 6. 39.  
Ashraelah, the blessednesse of God, 1. Chro. 25. 1.  
Ashbel, an old fire, Gen. 45. 21.  
Ather, blessednesse, Gen. 30. 17.  
Athiel, he worke of God, 1. Chro. 4. 35.  
Athur, blessed or trauailing, Gen. 10. 22.  
Atmodeus, a destroyer, Tob. 3. 8.  
Attyages, gouernour of the citie, Dan. 13. 65.  
q Aturah a crowne, 1. Chro. 2. 26.  
Atthaiak, the time of the Lord, Nehe. 11. 4.

# The first Table.

**D**alaiah, the poore of the Lord, 1. Chro. 3. 24.  
Dalliah, a bucket, or consumer, Iudg. 16. 4.  
Damaris, a little wife, Acts 17. 4.  
Dana, judgement, Gen. 13. 4.  
Daniel, judgement of God, Dan. 1. 6.  
Dathan, Raute or law, Num. 16. 1.  
David, beloved, 1. Sam. 17. 12.  
Deborah, a word, or a Bee, Gen. 35. 8.  
Delphon, a dropping downe, Ester. 9. 7.  
Demas, favouring the people, Col. 4. 14.  
Demophon, slaying the people, 2. Mac. 12. 3.  
Dru-el, know God, Num. 1. 12.  
Diblain, a cluster of figs, Hof. 1. 3.  
Didymus, a twinne, Iohn 11. 16.  
Dinah, judgement, Gen. 30. 21.  
Diocretus, nourished of lupiter, 3. Iohn 9.  
Dathan, a threshing, Gen. 36. 21.  
Dodana, a ue, 2. Chro. 20. 37.  
Dodanim, beloved, Gen. 10. 4.  
Doeg, carefull, 1. Sam. 31. 7.  
Dorcus, a Doe, Acts 9. 39.  
Dorda, generation of knowledge, 1. King 4. 3.  
Dositheus, given to God, 2. Mac. 12. 19.

**E**ber, passing, or passage, Gen. 10. 24.  
Eden, pleasure, 2. Kings 19. 13.  
Eder, a flocke, 1. Chro. 23. 23.  
Edom, reddie, or earthie, Gen. 25. 30.  
Elchanan, the mercie of God, 2. Sam. 23. 24.  
Eldah, the loue of God, Gen. 25. 4.  
Eldad, the loue of God, Num. 11. 26.  
Elesah, witnesse of God, 1. Chro. 7. 21.  
Elesah, the worke of God, 1. Chro. 2. 39.  
Elezar, the helpe of God, Exod. 6. 23.  
Eliah, my God, the father, Num. 26. 8.  
Eliah, God the Lord, 1. Chro. 8. 27.  
Eliaxim, God ariseh, Ista 22. 20.  
Eliah, the people of God, 2. Sam. 23. 34.  
Eliafiph, the Lord increaseth, Num. 1. 14.  
Eliahib, the Lord returneth, 1. Chro. 3. 24.  
Eliaha, thou art my God, 1. Chro. 25. 4.  
Eliehoenai, to the Lord mine eyes, 1. Chro. 26. 3.  
Elidad, the beloved of God, Num. 34. 21.  
Eliha, he is my God, 1. Chro. 12. 20.  
Elimelech, my God the God, or the counsell of God, Ruth. 1. 2.  
Elioeni, to him mine eyes, 1. Chro. 3. 13.  
Eliphal, a miracle of God, 1. Chro. 11. 35.  
Eliphalet, the God of deliverance, 2. Sam. 5. 16.  
Elitha, my God I aueh, 1. King. 19. 16.  
Elithah, the lambe of God, Gen. 10. 4.  
Eliphath, my God Iudgeth, 2. Chro. 23. 1.  
Elieha, the othe of God, or the fulnesse of God, Exod. 6. 23.  
Elizur, the strength of God, Num. 1. 4.  
Elkana, the zeale of God, Exod. 5. 24.  
Elmodod, God measureth, Gen. 10. 26.  
Elnothan, Gods gift, Iere. 26. 22.  
Elphaal, Gods worke, 1. Chro. 8. 11.  
Eluzai, God my strength, 1. Chro. 12. 5.  
Elymas, a corrupter, or forcerer, Acts 13. 8.  
Enos, man, or miserable, Gen. 4. 26.  
Epaphroditus, pleasant, Phil. 2. 25.  
Epenetus, laudable, Rom. 16. 5.  
Ephah, wearie, Gen. 25. 4.  
Epher, dust, Gen. 35. 4.  
Ephraim, froi full, or increasing, Gen. 47. 32.  
Eraftus, amiable, Acts 19. 22.  
Elaui, working, Gen. 25. 35.

Esheol, a cluster, Gen. 14. 24.  
Eshek, violence, 1. Chro. 8. 39.  
Ester, hid, Ester. 2. 7.  
Ethan, strength, 1. Kings 4. 31.  
Eubulus, wife, or of good counsell, 2. Tim. 4. 11.  
Eupolemus, a good warrior, 1. Mac. 8. 17.  
Eutychn, fortunate, Acts. 20. 9.  
Ezbon, basting to vnderstanding, 1. Chro. 7. 7.  
Ezekiel, strengten of the Lord, Ezek. 1. 3.  
Ezrah, neere the Lord, 1. Chro. 34. 8.  
Ezer, an helpe, 1. Chro. 4. 4.  
Ezia, an helpe, Ezra 7. 1.  
Ezriel, the helpe of God, Iere. 36. 26.  
Ezrikam, an helpe arising, 1. Chro. 3. 23.

**G**aal, an abomination, Iudg. 6. 35.  
Gabriel, a man of God, or the strength of God, the name of an Angel, Dan. 8. 16.  
Gad, a band, or garison, Gen. 30. 11.  
Galal, a roll, 1. Chro. 9. 15.  
Gamaliel, Gods reward, Acts. 5. 33.  
Gamaria, a consoling of the Lord, Iere. 29. 3.  
Gazabar, a treasurer, Ezra 1. 8.  
Gedaliah, the greatness of the Lord, Iere. 38. 1.  
Gedeon, a breaker, or destroyer, Iudg. 6. 13.  
Gehazi, valley of vision, 2. Kings 4. 12.  
Gera, a pilgrime, or stranger, Gene. 46. 21.  
Ginath, a garden, 1. Kings 16. 31.  
Gog, a roole of an house, Ezek. 38. 3.  
Goliath, a captiuitie, 1. Sam. 7. 4.  
Gomer, a consumer, Gen. 10. 3.  
Gorgias, terrible, 1. Mac. 3. 38.

**H**abakkuk, a wrestler, Hab. 1. 1.  
Habazzaniah, the hiding of the Lords shield, Ie. 6. 35.  
Habiah, the hiding of the Lord, Neh. 7. 63.  
Hacalah, waiting of the Lord, Neh. 10. 1.  
Hadaad, joy, Gen. 25. 15. 1. Chro. 1. 30.  
Hagab, a grasshopper, Ezra 2. 46.  
Haggiah, the Lords feast, 1. Chro. 6. 30.  
Ham, Hadaith, indignation, or heat, Gen. 10. 18.  
Hamdan, heat of iudgement, Gen. 36. 27.  
Hamul, mercifull, Gen. 46. 12.  
Hanameel, the mercy of God, Iere. 32. 7.  
Hanameel, the grace of God, Neh. 3. 7.  
Hanani, gracious, or mercifull, 1. King. 16. 7.  
Hananiah, grace of the Lord, Iere. 37. 13.  
Harim, dedicate to God, 1. Chro. 24. 8.  
Hafadah, the mercy of the Lord, 1. Chro. 3. 20.  
Hattil, an howling for sinne, Ezra 2. 57.  
Hauah, liuing, or giuing life, Gene. 3. 20.  
Hazel, seeing God, 1. King. 19. 17.  
Hazarah, seeing the Lord, Neh. 11. 5.  
Heber, a companion, Gen. 46. 17.  
Helkiah, the portion of the Lord, 1. Kings 18. 18.  
Henoc, taught, or dedicate, Gene. 5. 18.  
Hephzer, a digger, or deluer, 1. Chro. 3. 6.  
Heptzi bah, my delight in her, 2. Kings 21. 1.  
Heth, feare, or breaking, Gen. 23. 3.  
Hezzi, or Hezro, Hezron Afari, Ezri, Gen. 46. 12.  
Hiel, the Lord liueh, 1. King. 16. 34.  
Hirah, the height of life, 2. Sam. 5. 11.  
Hzkiah, strength of the Lord, 2. King. 18. 3.  
Hobab, beloved, Num. 10. 29.  
Hori, a prince, Gen. 36. 23.  
Hoshaiah, saluation of the Lord, Iere. 32. 1.  
Hoshea, saluation Hof. 1. 1.  
Hosiah, trustful, 1. Chro. 26. 10.  
Hotham, a scale, or gnet, 1. Chro. 7. 33.

Fisher  
Heiter

Asiebon

Asalish

Gama-  
ri-ah  
Godoli-  
ah  
Gizai

Abakuk

Achalish  
Heche-  
liah  
Hadar  
Hagaba  
Aggia  
Amatha  
Abatha  
Anameel  
Haniel  
Ananias

Alidiah

Eos  
Azriel  
Ozra  
Chobor  
Helchi  
Hanech  
Enoch  
Hephba  
Epifha  
Ezron  
Horam  
Ezechias  
Obah

Hoziel,

[illegible]

Iephlet, die Iephler, 1. Chro. 7. 33.  
 Iephunneh, beholding, Num. 13. 7.  
 Ierahmeel, the mercy of God, 1. Chro. 2. 9.  
 Iered, ruling, Gen. 5. 15.  
 Ieriel, the fear of God, 1. Chro. 7. 2.  
 Ierimoth, fearing death, 1. Chro. 7. 7.  
 Ierobom, encreasing the people, 2. King, 14. 23.  
 Ieroham high, 1. Chro. 6. 27.  
 Ierubbah, let Baal aduenge, Iudg. 6. 33.  
 Ieruahah, salvation of the Lord, Isa. 1. 1.  
 Ieruah, a fauour, Matth. 1. 16.  
 Iegal, redeemed, 1. Chro. 3. 22.  
 Iegaliah, the greatness of the Lord, Eze. 3. 5. 4.  
 Ieob, willing or voluntary, 1. Chro. 2. 16.  
 Iob, ferowful, or: hated, Iob 1. 1.  
 Iobamah, the building of the Lord, 1. Chro. 9. 2.  
 Ioebed, glorious, Ezo. 5. 20.  
 Ioel, willing, or beginning, Ioel 1. 1.  
 Iokihan, an offence, Gen. 25. 2.  
 Iohtan, a little one, Gen. 10. 25.  
 Ionah, a dove, 2. King, 14. 24.  
 Ionadab, voluntary or willing, 3. Sam. 13. 9.  
 Iodathan, the gift of the Lord, Iudg. 18. 30.  
 Ioseph, encreasing, Gen. 30. 24.  
 Iosiaheth, the fulness of the Lorde, 2. Chron.

Iothiah, the fire of the Lord. 2. King. 12. 3.  
Iotham, perſiſte. 2. King. 5. 5. 32.  
Iozabab dedued. 1. Chro. 12. 10.  
¶ Iſphidah, the redemption of the Lord. 1. Chro. 12. 5.  
Iſptah, opening. Iudg. 11. 7.  
¶ Ira, a watchman. 1. Chro. 11. 28.  
Ira 4, a wilde aſſe. Gen. 4. 18.  
Iriaah, the feare of the Lord. Ier. 37. 13.  
Irechia, exalting the Lord. 1. Chro. 5. 24.  
¶ Iſhachar, a wages. Gen. 30. 18.  
Iſhai, a gift or oblation. Ruth 4. 17.  
Iſibotheth, a man of ſhame. 2. Sam. 2. 12.  
Iſhcarior, an hiring or man of death. Mat. 10. 4.  
Iſhmael, God hath heard. Gen. 16. 11.  
Iſhtob, a good man. 2. Sam. 10. 8.  
Iſrael, a prince of God, or preſuyling with God.  
Gen. 35. 10.  
¶ Iſthamar, woe to the change. Exod. 6. 23.  
Iſtai, ſtrong. 2. Sam. 23. 19.  
Itiel, God with me. Nehe. 11. 7.  
¶ Iſubal, bringing, or fading. Gen. 4. 21.  
Iuchal, mightie. Ierem. 38. 1.  
¶ Izebel, woe to the houſe. 1. King. 16. 31.  
Izhac, laughter. Gen. 17. 19.  
Izrahiah, the Lord ariſeth, or the cleareneſſe of the  
Lord. 1. Chro. 7. 3.  
Izezel, the ſeede of God. Iofh. 15. 5. 6.

K  
**K** Abath, a congregation. Gen. 4. 11.  
**K** Kainan, a buier, or owner. Gen. 5. 9.  
**K** Kain, a possession. Gen. 4. 1.  
**K** Kamuel, God is risen. Gen. 12. 11.  
**K** Karcab, balde. Iere. 41. 11.  
**K** Kedar, blackneffe. Gen. 25. 13.  
**K** Kedem, East. Iere. 49. 28.  
**K** Keren-happuch, the horne of heantie. Job. 41. 14.  
**K** Kallaish, the voyce of the Lord. Nehe. 12. 20.  
**K** Kifih, hard or fore. 1. Sam. 9. 1.  
**K** Koliaih, the voyce of the Lord. Neh. 11. 3.  
**K** Korah, balde. Gen. 36. 9.  
**K** Kore, crying. 1. Chron. 9. 19.  
**K** Kulhaiah, hardnesse. 1. Chron. 15. 17.

# The first Table.

## L

**L** Aadah, to gather, or to testify. 1. Chro. 4. 21.  
 Laadan, for pleasure. 1. Chro. 7. 26.  
 Laban, white. Gen. 24. 29.  
 Iael, to God, or to the mightie. Num. 3. 14.  
 Lahad, to praise. 1. Chro. 4. 2.  
 Lamuel, with whom is God? Pro. 31. 1, 4.  
 Lappidoth, lightnings. Iudg. 4. 4.  
 ¶ Leahim, enflamed. Gen. 10. 13.  
 Lemeb, poore, or smitten. Gen. 4. 18.  
 Letulhim, hammer men. Gen. 25. 3.  
 Levi, ioyned or coupled. Gen. 29. 34.  
 Leah, painefull, or wearied. Gen. 29. 16.  
 ¶ Lobin, whitenesse. Exod. 6. 17.  
 Lot, wrapped, or ioyned. Gen. 11. 27.  
 ¶ Lud, a nativitie, or generation. Gen. 10. 22.  
 ¶ Lyfias, dissolving. 1. Mac. 3. 32.  
 Lyfimachus, dissolving battell. 2. Mac. 4. 29.

## M

**M** Achathai, broken. 2. King. 25. 23.  
 ¶ Mahabioth, seeing a signe. 1. Chr. 25. 4.  
 Mahseiah, the protection of the Lord. 1. Chr. 2. 12.  
 Mahla, weaknesse, or a dance. Num. 26. 33.  
 Mazai, my worke. 1. Chro. 9. 12.  
 Maaseiah, the worke of the Lord. 1. Chro. 15. 18.  
 Maziah, the strength of the Lorde. 1. Chro. 24. 18.  
 Makaz, finishing or watching. 1. King. 4. 9.  
 Machanai, my poore soune. 1. Chro. 12. 13.  
 Machi, poore, or a smiter. Num. 13. 16.  
 Machir, selling, or knowing. Gen. 50. 23.  
 Madaja, an easie, or iudging. Gen. 10. 2.  
 Madan, stiffe. Gen. 25. 2.  
 Magdalen, magnified or exalted. Mat. 27. 56.  
 Magdiel, preaching God. Gen. 36. 43.  
 Magog, covering, or melting. Gen. 10. 2.  
 Mahalah, infirmities or sicknesses. 2. Chro. 11. 18.  
 Maharai, halting. 1. Chro. 11. 20.  
 Maha, wiping away, or fearing. 1. Chro. 6. 35.  
 Malachi, my messenger. Malac. 1. 1.  
 Mahateel, praying God. Gen. 15. 2.  
 Mamzer, a bastard. Deut. 23. 2.  
 Manahem, a comforter. 2. King. 15. 14.  
 Manach, rest. Iudg. 13. 2.  
 Maon, dwelling place. Ios. 15. 55.  
 Martha, bitter, or prouoking. Luke 10. 38.  
 Mattan, a gift. 2. Chro. 23. 17.  
 Mattani, Mattaniah, Matthanah, his gift. Ezr. 10. 32.  
 Matrichia, a gift of the Lord. 1. Chro. 9. 31.  
 Malchiel, God is my King. Gen. 46. 17.  
 Malchiah, the Lord my King. Iere. 21. 1.  
 Malchi-zedek, King of righteousness. Gen. 14. 10.  
 Malchihua, my King the Saviour. 1. Sam. 14. 49.  
 ¶ Meherabel, how good is God? Gen. 36. 39.  
 Mehumam, troubled. Est. 1. 10.  
 Mehuisei, teaching God. Gen. 4. 18.  
 Methushael, as living death. Gen. 4. 18.  
 Methushelah, spoiling his death. Gen. 5. 21.  
 Melarish, deliverance of the Lord. Neh. 3. 7.  
 Menelaus, strength of the people. 2. Mac. 4. 23.  
 Menafieh, forgetting. Gen. 41. 51.  
 Meraioth, bitterness. 1. Chro. 9. 11.  
 Mered rebellious. 1. Chro. 4. 17.  
 Mefha, salvation. 1. Chro. 2. 42.  
 Mefhelemah, the peace of the Lord. 1. Chro. 24. 1.  
 Mefhullam, peaceable. 2. King. 22. 3.  
 Mephibosheth, shame of mouth. 2. Sam. 4. 4.

Mefhech, prolonging. Gen. 10. 2.  
 ¶ Milchah, a woman of counsell. Gen. 11. 19.  
 Milchom, their King or counsellour, the idole of the Ammonit. 2. King. 23. 13.  
 Mizzah, a dropping or consuming. Gen. 36. 13.  
 Michah, poore or smitten, or who is here? 2. Chr. 34. 20.  
 Michaiiah, who is like the Lord? 2. Kin. 22. 12.  
 Michael, who is like God? 1. Chro. 7. 3.  
 Michal, who is perfect? 1. Sam. 14. 49.  
 Michael, who demaundeth? Exod. 6. 23.  
 Miriam, exalted, or teaching. Exo. 15. 20.  
 Mithredah, dissolving the Law. Ezr. 1. 8.  
 ¶ Moab, of the father. Gen. 19. 37.  
 Mordechai, bitter, contrition. Est. 2. 5.  
 Mosheh, drawn vp. Exod. 2. 10.  
 Moza found, or vntcaued. 1. Chro. 2. 46.  
 ¶ Musach, anointing, or vaille. 2. King. 16. 18.  
 Muthi, departing. Exod. 6. 19.

Melcham

Micha

Michaias

Michas

Maria

## N

**N** Amamah, beautifull. Gen. 4. 32.  
 Naaman, faire, or beautifull. Gen. 46. 11.  
 Naarah, a mayde, or watching. Ios. 16. 7.  
 Naariah, a childe of the Lord. 1. Chro. 3. 22.  
 Nabaioth, huds, or prophecies. Gen. 25. 13.  
 Nabai, a foole. 1. Sam. 25. 3.  
 Nadab, a prince, or liberal. Exod. 6. 23.  
 Naggai, clearenesse. Luke 3. 25.  
 Nahabiel, the inheritance of God Num. 21. 19.  
 Naham, Nahum, a comforter, or repentant. 1. Chr. 4. 19.  
 Nahas, a serpent. 1. Chro. 4. 12.  
 Nahor, hoarse, or angrie. Gen. 11. 22.  
 Najoth, beautie, or a dwelling place. 1. Sam. 19. 18.  
 Naphrali, wrestling, or comparifon. Gene. 30. 8.  
 Nathan, given. 2. Sam. 5. 14.  
 ¶ Nebuchad-nezzar, which is written for the most part in Ieremie, and sometimes in Ezekiel, Nebuchad-nezzar, signifieth the mourning of the generation. Ier. 27. 8 and 34. 5.  
 Nepheg, weak. 2. Sam. 5. 15.  
 Nephtum, an opening. Gen. 10. 13.  
 Ner, a light. 1. Sam. 14. 51.  
 Nethaneel, the gift of God. 2. Chro. 35. 9.  
 Nethanish, a gift of the Lord. 2. King. 25. 23.  
 ¶ Nimrod, rebellious. Gen. 10. 8.  
 ¶ Noadiah, the witnesssing, or testification of the Lord. Ezr. 8. 33.  
 Noah, rest. Gen. 5. 29.  
 Nogah, brightnesse. 1. Chro. 14. 6.  
 ¶ Nun, soune, or posteritie. Num. 13. 9.

Noeman

Nebo

Naboth

Nahama

ni

Nabuchod

nozer

Nemrod

## O

**O** Radiah, servant of the Lord. 1. Chro. 3. 21.  
 Obed, a servant. Iudg. 9. 26.  
 Obed-edom, the servant of Edom, or a servant Edomite. 2. Sam. 6. 10.  
 Obil, borne, or brought. 1. Chro. 27. 30.  
 ¶ Omar, speaking, or exalting. Gen. 36. 31.  
 ¶ Onam, sorow, strength. Gen. 36. 23.  
 Onan, sorow, or iniquitie. Gen. 38. 4.  
 ¶ Ophel, a tower, or darknesse. 2. Chro. 33. 4.  
 Ophir, alhes. Gen. 10. 29.  
 ¶ Ornan, reioycing. 1. Chr. 21. 18.  
 Orpah, a necke. Ruth 1. 4.  
 Orthofias, rectified. 1. Mac. 15. 17.  
 ¶ Orni, my time. 3. Chro. 16. 7.

Obdis

Abdias

Oman

Aunam

Ophrah

Otholiah,

# The first Table.

|           |   |  |
|-----------|---|--|
|           | Otholiah, time to the Lord. 1. Chro. 8. 26.   | Sarah, a Lady or dame. Gen. 17. 15.  |
|           | Othoniel, the time of God. Ioth. 15. 17.  | Sarai, my dame or mistress. Gen. 11. 29.   |
| Oziah     | ¶ Ozaziah, the strength of the Lord. 1. Chronic. 15. 21.  | ¶ Seba, a compass. Gen. 10. 7.   |
|           | Ozziel, the helpe of God. 1. Chro. 27. 19.  | Seled, affliction. 1. Chro. 21. 30.  |
|           | P.  | Semachiah, cleaving to the Lord. 1. Chro. 24. 7.   |
| Phaiali   | ¶ Pagiell, God hath met. Num. 1. 13.  | ¶ Shaal, Shaal, asked. Ezra 10. 29. 1. Sam. 9. 2.  |
|           | Palal, praying, or iudging. Neh. 3. 25.   | Shaaph, flying, or thinking. 1. Chro. 4. 7.  |
| Phaltias  | Palti, deliuerance. Num. 15. 10.  | Shabbethai, my rest. Nehe. 12. 16.   |
|           | Paltiel, deliuerance of God. Num. 34. 26.   | Shachir, wages. 1. Chro. 11. 35.   |
|           | Palu, marueilous. Gen. 46. 9.   | Shage, ignorant. 1. Chro. 11. 34.  |
|           | Paroh, vengeance. Exod. 8. 1.   | Shallum, peaceable. 2. Kings 15. 10.   |
|           | Paruah, flou. ilking, or fleeing. 1. King. 4. 17.   | Shalman, peaceable. Hose. 10. 14.  |
|           | Pashur, increasing libertie. 1. re. 20. 3.  | Shalmon, peaceable. Ruth 4. 21.  |
|           | ¶ Pedahel, the redemption of God. Num. 34. 28.  | Shamgar, defolation of the stranger Iudg. 3. 31.   |
| Phadassur | Pedah-zur, a mighty redeemer. Num. 1. 10.   | Shammah, defolation, destruction. 1. Sam. 16. 9.   |
|           | Pedaiah, the Lords redeeming. 2. King. 22. 1.   | Shammua, obedient. Num. 12. 5.   |
|           | Pekaiah, the Lords op'ning. 1. King. 15. 22.  | Shaphan, a couie, or one hid. 1. Chro. 5. 12.  |
|           | Pelaiah, the miracle of the Lord. 1. Chro. 3. 24.   | Shaphat, a iudge. Num. 13. 6.  |
|           | Pelaiah, a miracle of the Lord. Nehe. 8. 7.   | Sharezer, a treasurer. 2. Kings 19. 37.  |
| Phalarias | Pelatah, deliuerance of the Lorde. 1. Chronic. 3. 21.   | Shealthiel, asked of God. Hag. 1. 1.   |
| Phaltias  | Peleg, diuision. Gen. 10. 25.   | Sheariah, the gate of the Lord. 1. Chron. 8. 38.   |
|           | Peler, deliuerance. 1. Chro. 3. 23.   | Sheba, captiuitie. Gen. 10. 7.   |
| Phanuel   | Penuel, seeing God. 1. Chro. 4. 4.  | Shebanim, hope. Ioth. 7. 5.  |
|           | Perefeh, a horie man. 1. Chron. 7. 16.  | Sheber, hope, or wheate. 1. Chro. 2. 48.   |
|           | Perez, a diuision. Gen. 38. 29.   | Shecaniah, the habitation of the Lord. 1. Chron. 3. 21.  |
|           | Perudah, a diuision. Ezra. 2. 55.   | Shechem, a part or portion. Num. 16. 31.   |
|           | Pethaiah, the Lord openeth. Ezra. 10. 13.   | Shedeur, a field of fire, or the light of the almighty. Num. 1. 5.   |
| Phicol    | ¶ Phicol, the mouth of all. Gen. 21. 22.  | Shegub, exalted. 1. Kings 16. 34.  |
| Phinees   | Phinehas, a bolde countenance. Nom. 25. 7.  | Shehariah, the morning of the Lord. 1. Chron. 8. 26.   |
|           | ¶ Puah, a mouth. Gen. 46. 13.   | Sheir, rough, or hairie. Gen. 36. 10.  |
|           | R.  | Shelah, dissoluing. Gen. 38. 5.  |
|           | Raamiah, thunder of the Lord. Neh. 7. 7.  | Shelah sending, or spoyling. Gen. 10. 24.  |
|           | Raddai, ruling. 1. Chron. 2. 14.  | Shelemiah, peace of the Lord. Ezra 10. 39.   |
|           | Rahab, proude, or strong. Ioth. 2. 1.   | Sheleph, drawing out. Gen. 10. 26.   |
|           | Raham, mercy or compassion. 1. Chro. 2. 44.   | Sheleth, a captaine. 1. Chro. 7. 35.   |
|           | Rahel, a sheepe. Gen. 29. 9.  | Shelomith, peaceable. Leuit. 24. 17.   |
|           | Ram, high. 1. Chro. 2. 9.   | Shelomoh, peaceable. 2. Sam. 5. 14.  |
|           | Ramiah, exaltation of the Lord. Ezra. 10. 25.   | Shelamiel, the peace of God. Num. 1. 6.  |
|           | Rapha, release, or medicine. 1. Chro. 8. 2.   | Shemaiah, hearing the Lord. 1. Chro. 4. 37.  |
|           | ¶ Reaiah, a vision of the Lord. 1. Chro. 5. 5.  | Shemariah, the keeping of the Lord. Ezra 10. 32.   |
|           | Reba the fourth. Ioth. 13. 21.  | Shemed, destroying. 1. Chro. 8. 12.  |
|           | Rechab, a rider. 2. Kings 10. 15.   | Shemer, a keeper. 1. Kings 16. 24.   |
|           | Reelaiah, a shepheard to the Lord. Ezra 2. 2.   | Shenida, a name of knowledg. Num. 26. 32.  |
| Reboam    | Rehabeam, dilating the people. 1. King. 11. 43.   | Shemuel appointed of God. 1. Chro. 7. 2.   |
|           | Rehum, pitifull, or pitied. Ezra 2. 2.  | Shemuel, heard of God. 1. Sam. 1. 10.  |
|           | Remaliah, the exaltation of the Lord. 2. King. 15. 27.  | Shephatiah, the Lord iudgeth. 2. Sam. 3. 4.  |
| Raahael   | Rephael, medicine of God. 1. Chro. 2. 6. 7.   | Sheraiah, a prince of the Lord. 1. Chro. 4. 14.  |
|           | Rephaiah, medicine of the Lord. 1. Chro. 3. 21.   | Sherug, abough or plant. Gen. 11. 20.  |
|           | Reu, his shepheard. Gen. 11. 39.  | Sheth, let, or put. Gen. 4. 25.  |
|           | Reuben the sonne of vision, so named, because the Lord did see his mothers affliction. Gen. 29. 32. | Shethar, a remnant, or hid. Est. 7. 14.  |
| Roguel    | Reuel, a shepheard of God. Exod. 2. 18.   | Sheua, vanity. 1. Chro. 2. 49.   |
|           | Rezon, a secretary, or leane. 1. Kings 11. 23.  | Shichai, the proteiōn of the Lord. 1. Chro. 8. 10.   |
| Rebeka    | ¶ Ribai, strife, or increased. 2. Sam. 23. 29.  | Shimei, hearing, or obedient. Exo. 6. 17.  |
| Rebecca   | Ribkah, fed. Gen. 22. 23.   | Shimeon, hearing or obedient. Gen. 29. 33.   |
|           | Rinnah, song, or reioycing. 1. Chro. 4. 10.   | Shimlion, there the second time, because the Angel appeared the second time at the prayer of his father. Iudg. 13. 24. |
|           | Riphath, medicine or release. Gen. 10. 3.   | Shiphthan a iudge. Num. 34. 24.  |
|           | ¶ Rogel, a footman, or an accuser. Ioth. 15. 7.   | Shiphrah, faire. Exo. 1. 15.   |
|           | ¶ Ruth, watered, or filled. Ruth 1. 4.  | Shobab, returned. 2. Sam. 5. 14.   |
|           | S.  | Shobal, a path. Gen. 36. 20.   |
| Abatha    | ¶ Sabtah, a compass, or old age. Gen. 10. 7.  | Shobnah, a builder. 2. King. 18. 18.   |
|           | ¶ Sabotea, the cause of sinning. Gen. 10. 7.  | Shua, crying, or sauing. Gen. 38. 2.   |
|           |   | Shuah, praying, or humiliation. Gen. 25. 2.  |
|           |   | Shubael, the returning of God. 1. Chro. 24. 20.  |
|           |   | Shulah, a pit. 1. Chro. 4. 11.   |
|           |   | Shumathi, renowned. 1. Chro. 2. 53.  |
|           |   | Shuni, changed, or sleeping. Gen. 46. 16.  |
|           |   | ¶ Sithri, my secret. Exod. 6. 22.  |



# The first Table.

¶ Sodi, my secret, Num. 13. 18.  
¶ Suah, rooting vp, 1. Chro. 7. 36.

T.

**T** Abael, good God, Isa. 7. 6.  
Tahah, hasting, Gen. 32. 34.  
Tahath, feare, 1. Chro. 6. 37.  
Talmaj, a furrow, Iosh. 1. 5. 14.  
Tamar, a palme tree, Gen. 38. 6.  
Tanhumeth, consolation, Iere. 40. 8.  
Talmou, dew prepared, 1. Chro. 9. 17.  
Taphath, a little one, 1. King. 4. 11.  
¶ Tebah, a cooke, Gen. 22. 24.  
Tebinnah, mercifull, or prayer, 1 Chro. 4. 18.  
Terah, swelling, Gen. 11. 24.  
¶ Tikvah, hope, 2. Kings 22. 14.  
Tilon, murmuring, 1. Chro. 4. 20.  
Tiras, a destroyer, Gen. 10. 2.  
Tithanah, a searcher of mercy, 1. Chre. 2. 48.  
Tiria, a search, 1. Chro. 4. 16.  
¶ Toah, a dait, 1. Chro. 6. 34.  
Tebiah, the Lord is good, Ezra 2. 60.  
Tegarmah, strong or bony, Gen. 10. 3.  
Tohn, liuing, 1. Saol. 1. 1.  
Tols, a worme, Gen. 4. 5. 13.  
Tom, a twinne, Matth. 10. 3.  
¶ Tubal, borne, or brought, or worldly, Genesis 10. 2.  
Tubal-kain, worldly possession, Genesis 4. 12.

V.

**V** Aniah, nourishment of the Lord, Ezr. 10. 36  
Vashni, changed, 1. Chro. 6. 28  
Vashiti, drinking, Ester 1. 9  
¶ Vopfi, a thing broken, or parched, Num. 13. 15.  
¶ Vni, my light, 1. Chro. 2. 20  
Vriiah, the light of the Lord, 2. Sam. 11. 3  
Vriel, light, or fire of God, 3. Chro. 13. 2.

¶ Vthai, mine iniquitie, or time, 1. Chro. 9. 4  
¶ Vzal, wandering, Gen. 10. 27  
Vzzah, strength, 1. Chro. 6. 29. 2. Sam. 4. 3  
Vzzi, my strength, 1. Chro. 6. 5  
Vzziel, the strength of God, 1. Chro. 7. 7.

Z.

**Z** Azuah, trembling, Gen. 36. 27  
Zabad, a dowrie, 1. Chro. 2. 36  
Zabadiah, a dowry of the Lord, 1. Chro. 8. 15  
Zabdiel, a dowry of God, 1. Chro. 27. 3  
Zaccus, mindfull, 1. Chro. 4. 26  
Zacai, pure, Ezra 2. 9  
Zachariah, windfull of the Lord, 1. Chro. 5. 7  
Zadok, iustified, or iust, 2. Sam. 8. 17  
Zalmobah, our image, Num. 33. 41  
Zanoah, forgetfulness, Nehem. 11. 30  
¶ Zebulun, a dwelling, Gen. 30. 20  
Zeeb, a wolfe, Iudg. 7. 25  
Zelophehad, a shadow of feare, Num. 26. 33  
Zemtah, a song, 1. Chro. 7. 8  
Zephaniah, the hiding of the Lord, 2. King. 25. 13  
Zephi, a honycombe, 1. Chro. 36. 11  
Zera, clearnesse, or rising vp, Gen. 36. 13  
Zersiah, the Lord arising, 1. Chro. 6. 6  
Zereih, scattering heritage, Est. 5. 10  
Zerubbabel, strange from confusion, or a stranger at Babel, Hag. 1. 1  
Zethan, their olive, 1. Chro. 26. 22  
¶ Zia, sweate, or swelling, 1. Chro. 5. 13  
Zidkiah, the iustice of the Lord, 2. King. 24. 17  
Zidon, a hunter, Gen. 10. 15  
Zimri, a song, 1. Chro. 2. 6  
Ziphotah, a mourning, Exod. 2. 21  
¶ Zoheth, a separation, 1. Chro. 4. 20  
Zoph, a watch, or a covering, 1. Chro. 6. 35  
Zuriel, the rocke of God, Num. 3. 35  
Zurishadai, the rocke of the Almighty, Numbers 6.

Oym

Zachens

¶ A Table



# A Table of the principall things that are contained in the Bible, after the order of the Alphabet.

The first number noteth the Chapter, and the  
second the Verse.



- A** Aron and his doings. Exod. 4. & 10. and 28. & 29. Levit. 2. 10. Numb. 17. 3. Heb. 6. 7.
- Aaron and Miriam speake against Moses. Numb. 12. 1.
- Aaron, eloquent. Exod. 4. 14.
- Abba, father. Mark. 14. 36. Rom. 8. 15. Gal. 4. 6.
- Abdon, a iudge in Israel. Iudg. 12. 17.
- Abel, a citie where dwelt the wife. 2. Sam. 20. 18.
- Abiathar the sonne of Abimelech, & his doings. 2. Sam. 22. & 23. 1. King. 1. and 2.
- Abigail the wife of Nabal. 1. Sam. 25. 3.
- Abihu burnt with fire from the Lord. Levit. 10. 2.
- Abihu seeth God in Sinai. Exo. 24. 10.
- Abimam King of Iudah. 1. King. 15. 1.
- Abimelech King of Gerar, and his doings. Gen. 29. 26.
- Abimelech the sonne of Gideon murdereth his brethren, and after reigneth in Israel. Iudg. 9.
- Abihai pursueth Sheba. 2. Sam. 30. 10.
- Abner, his doings & his death. 1. Sam. 17. 55. vnto the 2. Sam. 4.
- the Abomination of the Iewes. Isa. 1. 13. of Ierusalem. Ezek. 16. 2.
- Abraham and his doings, from the 11. of Genes. vnto the 25. 11. his faith. Rom. 4. 3. Heb. 11. 17.
- Abraham a prophet. Gene. 20. 7.
- Abisalom and his doings, from the 2. Sam. 13. vnto the 19.
- Absent from God. 2. Cor. 5. 6.
- the Abstinence of Moses and Eliiah. Exod. 34. 28. 1. King. 19. 8.
- Abundance cometh of God. Deut. 8. 17. 18.
- Access to God by Christ. Rom. 5. 2. Ephes. 2. 18. and 3. 12.
- every man shall giue Accounts of himselfe to God. Rom. 14. 12.
- Christ is Accursed for our sakes. Gal. 3. 13.
- Accuse the sonne of Carmi stoned and burnt to death. Ioh. 7. 25.
- Achior, Iaceth. 5. and 14. 6.
- Achish King of Gath. 1. Sam. 21. 10. & 27. 2.
- Adam and his creation. Gene. 1. 27. and 2. 7.
- Adam labourer. Gene. 3. 23.
- Adam the figure of Christ. Rom. 5. 14.
- Adam the first, Adam the last. 1. Cor. 15. 45.
- Adonijah King. Iudg. 1. 6.
- Adonijah Dauids sonne, and his ambition. 1. King. 1. and 2.
- Adopted in Christ. Eph. 1. 5. Rom. 9. 4. Gal. 4. 5.
- Adoram stoned to death. 1. King. 12. 18.
- Adversitie & prosperitie are of God. Iob 2. 10. Pro. 3. 33.
- Adulterie forbidden. Gen. 26. 10. Exo. 20. 14. 1. Chro. 6. 9. Heb. 13. 4.
- Adulterie must be avoyded. Exo. 20. 14. Pro. 5. 3. 1. Cor. 10. 8. 1. Thel. 4. 3.
- the Adultery of David. 2. Sam. 11. and 12.
- our Advocate towards God the Father, Iesus Christ. 1. Iohn 2. 1.
- Degrees of Affinitie. Levit. 18.
- the Affliction and crosse of David for his sinne. 2. Sam. 12. 10.
- the Afflictions of this present time are not worthy, &c. Rom. 8. 18.
- Affliction to them that trust in any other then in God. Deut. 31. 17.
- Affliction to them that afflict the faithfull. 2. Thel. 1. 6.
- to Afflict the soule for a day. Isa. 58. 5.
- Agabus the Prophet. Act. 11. 28. and 21. 10.
- Agag King of the Amalekites. 1. Sam. 15. 8. 9.
- Agree with thine adversary. Mat. 5. 25.
- Agrippa King. Act. 25. 13.
- Ahab and his wicked doings, from the 16. of 1. King. vnto the 22. 41.
- Ahaziah the sonne of Ahab, and his doings. 1. King. 22. 49. and 2. Kings 1. 2.
- Ahaziah the sonne of Ioram, and his doings. 2. King. 8. and 9.
- Ahaz king of Iudah, an idolater. 2. King. 16. 11.
- Ahiah the son of Ahirub. 1. Sam. 11. 3.
- Ahimas. 2. Sam. 17. 17. and 18. 19.
- Ahimelech. 1. Sam. 21. 1. and 22. 9.
- Athithophel and his doings. 2. Sam. 15. and 16. 17.
- Aholah and Aholibah. Ezek. 23. 4.
- Aholiab an excellent workman. Exo. 31. 6.
- our Aid of Christ. Heb. 4. 14. 1.
- the Aid of Israel is of God. Deut. 33. 26.
- Alcimms a wicked man. 1. Macc. 7. 9. and 9. 54.
- Alexander the cooper smith. 2. Tim. 4. 14.
- Alexander the sonne of Antiochus Epiphanes. 1. Mac. 10. 1.
- Almes deedes are pleasant sacrifices. Phil. 4. 18.
- giue not thine Almes grudgingly. 2. Cor. 9. 7.
- Christ our Altar. Heb. 13. 10.
- the Altar and the forme thereof. Exo. 29. 24.
- the Altars of the Gentiles. Exod. 34. 13.
- Amalekites. Exod. 17. 8. Num. 14. 2. Deut. 25. 17. 1. Sam. 15. 2. 3.
- Amasa the head of Abisaloms armie. 2. Sam. 17. 25. and 20. 4.
- Amaziah king of Iudah. 2. King. 14. 1.
- Amaziah the priest of Beth-el. Amos 7. 10.
- Ammonites. Gene. 16. 38. Deut. 23. 3. Iudg. 11. 2. 3. 2. Sam. 10.
- Amnon defileth his sister Tamar. 2. Sam. 13.
- Amnon king of Iudah, wicked. 2. King. 21. 19. 20.
- Amorites. Gene. 14. 7. Deut. 2. 24. and 20. 17. Iudg. 1. 34. 1. King. 20.
- Amos the Prophet. Amos 1. 1.
- Amram the sonne of Kobach. Ex. 6. 18.
- Iothua killeth the Anakims. Iosh. 11. 21. Iudg. 1. 20.
- Ananias & his wife Sapphira death. Act. 5. 10.
- Ananias the chiefe priest. Act. 23. 2.
- Ananias the disciple of Christ. Act. 9. 10.
- Andronicus is slaine. 2. Mac. 4. 38.
- the sentencie Ancients of the people of Israel. Num. 11. 16.
- Angels and their creation. Col. 1. 16.
- the Angel denieth to be worshipped. Reuel. 19. 10. and 22. 9.
- the Angel guideth the host of Israel. Exod. 14. 19.
- the Angel sheweth of Christes birth. Luke 2. 10.
- Angels keepers of the little ones. Mat. 18. 10.
- Peters Angel. Act. 12. 15.
- the Angels minister vnto Christ. Matt. 4. 11. they comfort him in the garden. Luke 22. 43.
- Angels the ministers of God. Heb. 1. 7.
- the three Angels that Abraham received into his house. Gen. 18. 2. 5. Lot also receiveth two. Gen. 19. 1. 3.
- to bee Angry with thy brother, is damnable. Mat. 5. 22.
- Anna the mother of Tobit the yong. Tobit 11. 9.
- Anna the Prophetesse. Luke 2. 36.
- Annas father in law to Caiaphas. Ioh. 18. 13.
- be ready alwayes to giue an Answer of the hope that is in you. 1. Pet. 3. 15.
- Antichrist, who? 1. Iohn 2. 22. & 4. 3. 2. Thel. 2. 3.

## The second Table.

the Antiochians, first that were na-  
med Christians. Acts 11.26.  
Antiochus Epiphanes. 2. Maccab. 2.20.  
and 9.1.  
Antiochus Empor. 1. Maccab. 6.17.  
2. Mac. 10.10. and 13.1.  
Apollonius discomfited by Iona-  
than. 1. Mac. 10.82.  
Apollus a learned man. Acts 18.24.  
the Apostles afflicted for Christs sake.  
Acts 4.3. and 5.18.  
the Apostles aske who is the greatest  
in the kingdom of heauen. Mat. 18.1.  
the Apostles first sent to the Iewes.  
Mat. 10.6.  
the Apostles shall iudge the twelue  
tribes. Matt. 19.28.  
the Apostles why they were ordeined in  
the Church. 1. Cor. 1.28.  
the iudgeth not according to the  
appearance. 1. Sam. 16.7.  
Aquila and Priscilla doe harbor the  
Church. 1. Cor. 16.19.  
the ruine of the Arabians. Isa. 11.14.  
the Arad slaine. Numb. 21.3.  
the Aramites. 2. Sam. 8. and 10.2. King.  
1. and 6. and 7. and 8.  
Aram selleth his threshing floore  
to David. 2. Sam. 24.14.  
there a citie of Arbah, called also  
Hebron. Gen. 35.27.  
Atrachus fellow prisoner with Paul  
Col. 4.10.  
the Arke of God, the forme and vse  
thereof. Exod. 25.10 Deut. 10.3. &  
31.26. Ioth. 3.3. 1. Sam. 4. vnto the  
31. 2. Sam. 15.14.  
the Arke of Noah. Gen. 6.14. and 7.1.  
1. Pet. 3.10.  
the Arme of God. 1.  
King 8.42.  
the Arme his birth and age, Gen.  
11.10. 12.13.  
the Arrogancie. Rom. 12.3.  
the King of Iudah, and his doings,  
1. King. 15.8.  
the Arochs brother slaine. 2. Sam. 2.73  
the brother of Heman, Chaun-  
ur. 1. Chron. 6.35.  
the Arochs sonne, Gen. 20.17 his  
writing and his portion. Deut. 33.  
10. 10. 24.  
the Arke the idol that the men of  
the Arke made in Samaria. 2. King.  
17.10.  
the Arke, the idol that the Iewes  
whipped. Iudg. 2.13 and 5.7.  
the Arke to preach in Asia, Acts  
16.6. at length he preacheth there,  
18.10.  
the Arke taken by Iudah, Iudg. 1.18.  
the Arke taken on an Arke into Ierusa-  
lem. Mat. 21.7.  
the Arke among the Israelites. Ge.  
12.4. Iudg. 12.14.  
the Arke of Balaam speaketh. Numb.  
24.2.  
the Arke went out of the land of Shi-  
mon. Gen. 10.11.  
the Arke King, his doings and his

lawes in the booke of Ester.  
the Athaliah reigneth ouer Iudah. 2.  
King. 11.3.  
Paul reprimoueth the Athenians for  
their superstitions. Acts 17.22.  
the Azariah reigneth in stead of his fa-  
ther Amaziah, and is stricken with  
a leprosie. 2. King. 1.35.  
Azariah the Prophet. 2. Chron. 15.1.  
B.

Baal perazim, a certaine place. 2.  
Sam. 5.20.  
Baal-peor, an idol: the Israelites for  
sweyning themselves therunto, are  
put to death. Numb. 25.3 Deut. 4.3-4.  
Baana and Rechab kill Ishboetheth.  
2. Sam. 4.6.  
Baasha, king of Israel, and his doings,  
1. Kings 15.16. to chap. 19.8.  
the destruction of Babel foretold,  
Isa. 13.  
the building of Babels towre. Gene.  
11.4.  
Babes in Christ. 1. Cor. 3.1  
against Babels. Eccles. 20.5.  
Bacchides captaine of king Demetri-  
us armie discomfited. 1. Mac. 9.68.  
Backbiting forbidden. Leuit. 19.16.  
Eccles. 28.13. Prou. 26.22.  
Backbiting is to bee avoided. 1. Pet.  
2.1.  
Bagoas, the Eunuch. Iudg. 12.11.  
Balsam the sonne of Beor. Num. 22.  
and 23. and 24. 2. Pet. 1.15. He is  
slaine. Ioth. 13.22.  
Balak King of the Moabites. Numb.  
22. and 23. and 24.  
the Balances. Leuit. 19.36.  
one Baptisme. Ephe. 4.5.  
Iohn sent to Baptize Iohn 1.33.  
the Disciples of Christ Baptize. Iohn  
4.2.  
Christ is Baptized. Mat. 3.15.  
to be baptized in the Name of the  
Father, &c. or of Iesus. Mat. 28.19  
Acts 2.38.  
to be baptized into Christ, is to put  
on Christ. Rom. 6.3 Gal. 27  
wee are Baptized into the death of  
Christ. Rom. 6.3.  
Christ Baptizeth with the holy Ghost  
and with fire. Mat. 3.11. Marke 1.8  
Luke 3.16. Iohn 1.16.33.  
Barabbas the murderer. Luke 23.18.  
Iohn 18.40.  
Barak and Deborah deliuered Israel.  
Iudg. 4.  
Baruch Ieremiahs scribe. Ier. 36.4  
Barzillai, and his doings. 2. Sam. 19.31.  
1. Kings 2.7  
the Bassard shall not enter into the  
congregation of the Lord. Deut. 23.2  
the Priests are forbidden to haue their  
heads or Beards. Leuit. 19.27.  
the Baue Beard was a signe of sorrow  
to the Iewes. Isa. 15.2.  
creation of Beasts. Genesis 1.24  
Paul fought with Beastes at Ephesus,

1. Cor. 15.32.  
Beasts cleane and vncleane. Leuit. 11.3.  
Dew. 14.4.  
when thou goest to Bed, thinke o  
Gods word. Deut. 11.19.  
Behemoth & his power. Iob 40.10.  
Bela a city, called also Zoar. Gen. 14.2  
Belene in Iesus Christ. and thy sinnes  
shall be forgiven. Acts 8.42.  
to Belene is the gift of God. Mat. 13.  
13.11. and 14.17. Iohn 6.44  
to him that Beleneeth, all things are  
possible. Marke 9.22.  
he that Beleneeth in Christ, shall ne-  
uer perishe. Iohn 3.15  
Belthazzar King of the Babylonians,  
Dan 5.  
Benaiah killeth Iothab, 1. King 2.34  
Ben-hadad king of Aram, and his do-  
ings. 1. King 15.18. 2. Chron. 16.2  
Beniamin. Gen. 35.12. and 43. and 44.  
and 45. Deut. 33.12  
Beth-el, or Luz. Gen. 28.19. Iudg. 1.23  
1. Sam. 10.3  
Beth-lehem, called also Ephrah. Gen.  
35.16. Mich. 5.2 Luke 2.4  
Beth-lehem, an vnfaithfull citie. Mat. 11.1.  
Beth sheba Vriahs wife lyeth with  
David. 2. Sam. 11.4.  
Beth shemites are punished for loo-  
king into the Arke of the Loues. 1.  
Sam. 6.19  
Bethuel the father of Rebekah. Gen.  
27.23  
Bethulia is besieged by Olofernes. Iu-  
deth 7.  
Bezaleel an excellent workman, and  
his doings. Exod. 31.2. and 35.30.  
the Biddeth in Christ. 1. Iohn 2.6.  
how God Biddeth in vs. 1. Iohn 2.24  
Bilhab Rahels maid. Gen. 29.29. and  
50.3  
a Bill of diuorcement. Deut. 24.1  
to Binde and loose. Mat. 16.19. Iohn  
20.23  
Birds created. Gen. 1.20.  
Birds cleane and vncleane. Leu. 11.13  
Esa effeemeth in his Birth right.  
Gen. 25.32  
the office of a true Bishop. 1. Tim. 3.  
Tit. 1.5. 1. Pet. 5.2  
Bishops must be faultlesse. Tit. 1.7  
the Bishop of our soules, Iesus Christ.  
1. Pet. 2.25  
Bitternesse and fiercenesse to be a-  
voided. Ephe. 4.31  
the Blasphemers ought to be stoned  
to death. Leuit. 24.15. 16  
Blasphemie ag. in the holy Ghost,  
Mat. 12.31. Marke 3.28.29  
the description of a Blessed man. Psal.  
1. Mat. 5.3  
the Blessed of God are called sheepe,  
Mat. 25.32  
to Blesse God for to giue thanks vn-  
to him. Gen. 24.27  
Blesing for gift. Gen. 33.1. 2. Corint.  
9.5  
the manner of Blesing the people.  
Mat. 23.34

# The second Table.

Numb. 6.24. and Gen. 48.20.  
 Blessing to them that obey and serue  
 the Lord Exod. 23. 25. Deu. 8. 6. and  
 11. 27. and 28. 2.  
 Lay no stumbling Block before the  
 Blind. Leuit. 19. 14.  
 the Blind borne for the glory of God  
 Iohn 9. 3.  
 the Blind guide. Mat. 15. 14.  
 the Blind healed by Christ. Mat. 9. 9.  
 Christ healeth the Blind with his spe-  
 cle. Mat. 23. 24. 25.  
 Blindnesse of heart. Rom. 11. 8. Ephes.  
 4. 18.  
 the Blood for the man that is slaine.  
 Ioh. 20. 5.  
 by the Blood of Christ wee haue re-  
 mission of finnes. Mat. 26. 28. Heb.  
 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 2.  
 Iohn & James called Boanerges by  
 Christ and what that is to say. Mat.  
 3. 17.  
 Boaz and his doings. Ruth. 1. 2. & 3. & 4.  
 our Bodies are consecrate vnto Christ.  
 1. Cor. 6. 16. they are temples of the  
 holy Ghost. 1. Cor. 6. 19.  
 all the faithfull are one Body. Rom.  
 12. 5.  
 to bring the Bodie in subiection. 1.  
 Cor. 9. 27.  
 the Body of Christ, the Church. Eph.  
 1. 23.  
 our Bodies are earthen vessels. 2. Cor.  
 4. 7. and 5. 1.  
 to bee in the Rooke of life. Phil. 4. 3.  
 & to be raised our of it. Exod. 32. 32.  
 the Bookes of curious arts are burnt.  
 Acts 19. 19.  
 Iosiah commandeth to saue the Pro-  
 phets Bones. 2. Kings 23. 18.  
 he that is Borne of God, sinneth not.  
 1. Iohn 3. 9.  
 they haue Borne of God. Iohn. 1. 13.  
 1. Iohn 5. 1.  
 change not the ancient Bounds. Deut.  
 19. 10. and 32. 17. Prou. 22. 28. and  
 27. 14.  
 the Bow in the cloud. Gen. 9. 14.  
 a man liueth not only by Bread. Deu.  
 8. 3.  
 we are all one Bread. 1. Cor. 10. 17.  
 Christ is the liuing Bread. Iohn 6. 31.  
 the feast of vntaken Bread. Exod.  
 23. 15. and 34. 18.  
 the breaking of Bread. Acts 2. 46.  
 the shew Bread. Leuit. 24. 5.  
 Bread comforteth the heart. Gen. 18. 5.  
 Iudg. 19. 5. Psal. 104. 15.  
 common Bread, hallowed Bread. 1.  
 Sam. 21. 4.  
 to eate Bread in the sweate of the  
 browes. Gen. 3. 19.  
 Iakob desireth onely Bread to eate,  
 and clothes to put on. Gen. 18. 20.  
 breaking of Bread. Acts 2. 42.  
 whome Iakob calleth his Brethren.  
 Gen. 29. 4.  
 Christ not ashamed to call vs Bre-  
 thren. Heb. 2. 11.  
 the Brethren or cousins of Christ be-

leeue not in him. Iohn 7. 5.  
 Brotherly loue. Rom. 12. 10.  
 Buggerers shal not possesse the king-  
 dome of heauen. 1. Corinthians 6. 9  
 1. Tim. 1. 10.  
 every one shall beare his owne Bur-  
 then. Gal. 6. 5.  
 we must beare one anothers Burthen.  
 Gal. 6. 2.  
 Burnt offerings. Leuit. 6. 9. 12.  
 the seric bush. Exod. 3. 2.  
 the faithfull are Gods Buildings. 1. Cor.  
 3. 9.  
 to Build vpon Christ gold, siluer, &c.  
 1. Cor. 3. 12.

## C

Caiaphas and his doings. Mat. 26.  
 57. Iohn 11. 49.  
 ten Caldrons for the Temple. 1. Kings  
 7. 38.  
 Caleb and his doings. Numbers 13. 7  
 and 14. 6. Iosh. 14. 6.  
 the golden Calfe. Exo. 32. it is ground  
 into powder. Exodus 32. 20.  
 many Called, and few chosen. Mat.  
 22. 14. Rom. 9. 6.  
 Christ is come to call sinners. Mat..  
 9. 13.  
 Ioue them that Call vpon the Lord  
 with pure heart. 2. Tim. 2. 22.  
 the golden Calues of Ieroboam. 1.  
 Kings 12. 28.  
 Canaan is accursed. Gen. 9. 25.  
 Canaan a fat land, flowing with milke  
 and honie. Exodus 3. 8.  
 the land of Canaan is the holy habita-  
 tion of God. Exodus 15. 17. promi-  
 sed to Abraham. Genesis 12. 7.  
 the sonnes of Canaan, of whome de-  
 scended the Canaanites. Genesis  
 10. 15.  
 the Canaanites discomfited by the  
 tribe of Iudah. Iudg. 1. 4.  
 the Canaanites smote the Israelites.  
 Numb. 14. 45.  
 the Canaanites that remained, were as  
 thornes to Israel. Iudg. 2. 5.  
 the Canaanitish woman. Mat. 15. 12.  
 the Candlestick, and fashion thereof.  
 Exodus 25. 31. and 37. 17. and 40. 24.  
 Cspernaum an vnbeleeuing city. Mat.  
 11. 23.  
 the Caphtorims destroyed the Auites.  
 Deut. 2. 23.  
 the Captiuitie of the kings of Iudah  
 foretold. 1. Kings 20. 17. Iero. 16.  
 17. and 20. 4.  
 the Cares of the world doe choke vp  
 the word. Mat. 23. 19.  
 God Caried the children of Israel vpon  
 Eagles wings. Exodus 19. 4.  
 Cendebeus captain of the sea coast.  
 1. Maccab. 15. 38.  
 the Centurion and his faith. Mat. 8. 5.  
 God reiecteth the Iewish ceremonies.  
 Isa. 1. 11. and 66. 3. hebr. 10. 5.  
 the decree of Augustus Caesar. Leue

2. 7.  
 ¶ Chamois a beast. Deut. 14. 5.  
 Elirah the Charet of Israel. 2. King.  
 12.  
 Chariets of yron in vse among the C-  
 naanites. Iudg. 1. 9. & 4. 3.  
 to make himselfe Christ for the king-  
 dome of heauen. Mat. 19. 12.  
 blessed is the man that God Chast-  
 iseth. Iob. 5. 17.  
 Chastise thy children betime. Pro. 1.  
 24. & 19. 18. and 22. 15.  
 Chast tie is the gift of God. Wisd.  
 12.  
 Chemosh the abomination of Moab.  
 1. King. 11. 7.  
 the Cherubims keepe the way of the  
 tree of life. Gen. 3. 24.  
 offend not litle children. Mat. 23.  
 the rodde of correction for Children.  
 Prou. 22. 15. Eccles. 30. 13.  
 the angels of litle children. Mat. 23.  
 13.  
 Children as concerning malicio-  
 nes and net in vnderstanding.  
 Cor. 14. 20.  
 Children brought to Christ. Mat. 19.  
 15.  
 Christ receiveth the child into his  
 armes. Mat. 9. 36.  
 we are the Children of God by faith.  
 Gal. 3. 26.  
 Childrens obedience to their pa-  
 rents. Eph. 6. 1.  
 Chorazin. a city that Christ repro-  
 ueth for her vnbeleife. Mat. 11. 23.  
 Paul a Chosen vessel. Acts 9. 15.  
 Christ corceiued. Luke 1. 35. is borne.  
 Luke 2. 7. is circumcised. Luke  
 21. is baptised. Mat. 3. 15. sent  
 preach liberty to the captiues. Lu-  
 6. 1. Luke 2. 31. and 4. 45. and  
 he spake the wordes of God.  
 Iohn 3. 34. he preacheth that the  
 Kingdom of the Mesias is at hand  
 and exhorteth to repentance.  
 to beleue the Gospel. Mat. 4.  
 and 9. 35. he is hungry. Mat. 4. 2.  
 is weery. Iohn 4. 6. hee is poore.  
 Mat. 8. 20. he entere into Ieru-  
 lem riding vpon an asse. Mat. 21.  
 he is sold by Iudas. Mat. 26. 49.  
 is buffeted. Mat. 26. 67. he is  
 uered to be crucified. Mat. 27.  
 he prayeth for them that persecute  
 him. Luke 23. 34. he yeeldeth  
 the Ghost. Mat. 17. 50. his resur-  
 rection. Mat. 28. hee is caried vp  
 into heauen. Mat. 16. 19. Luke 24. 51.  
 the comming of Christ foretold.  
 Numb. 24. 17. Isa. 40. 10.  
 Christ. God eternally. Iohn 1.  
 Christ greater then David. Mat. 9.  
 44.  
 Christ promised to Adam. Gen. 3.  
 to Abraham. Gen. 12. 3.  
 Christ sent of God. Iohn 8. 42.  
 Christ sent to saue the Iewes. Mat.  
 15. 24.  
 Christ without sinne. 1. Pet. 1. 23.





## The second Table.

David of what stocke he came. Ruth 4.17.  
 Davids doings from the 1. Sam. 13. 14 to 1. King 2. 12.  
 David slew a lion. 1. Samuel 17. 34. 35.  
 David vpright before the Lorde. 1. King. 14. 8. and 15. 3.  
 no difference of dayes among the faithfull. Rom. 14. 5.  
 Debate and strife are workes of da kenesse. Rom. 13. 12. 13. 1. Cor. 1. 10 and 1. 10.  
 Debit, a cite. Iosh. 10. 3. and 15. 15. what is required in Deacons. 1. Tim. 3. 8.  
 Deacons ordained in the church by the Apostles. Acts 6. 5.  
 we must not exceede measure in lamenting the Dead. 1. Thes. 4. 15.  
 Saul seeketh to the Dead. 1. Sam. 28. 11.  
 ecke not to the Dead for anything Deut. 18. 12. Luke 16. 29.  
 the Dead shall heare the voice of the sonne of God, and shall liue. Iohn 5. 25.  
 Christ forspcaketh his own Death. Matth. 16. 4.  
 Death swallowed vp into victorie. 1. Cor. 15. 51.  
 the second Death. Reuel. 20. 14.  
 Death commeth through disobedience. Deut. 30. 17. 18.  
 the day of Death vncertaine. Luke 12. 40.  
 curse not the Deafe. Leu. 19. 14.  
 Christ healeth the Deafe. Mat. 7. 32.  
 of Deborah and of Barak. Iudges 5. 1.  
 Deborah, Rebekahs nurse dieth. Gen. 35. 8.  
 Deborah the wife of Lapidoth. Iudg. 4. 4.  
 Deceiue not thy brother. Leuit. 19. 13. 14.  
 God will rewarde euery one according to his Decrees. Matth. 16. 27.  
 Delilah betrayeth Samson. Iudges 16. 20.  
 Demetrius, Seleucus sonne, and his doings, from 2. Macc. 7. 1. vnto 2. Mac 15.  
 if we denie Christ, he will denie vs. 2. Tim. 2. 12.  
 the assurance of the Desperate. Eze. 33. 10.  
 Debts not demanded before the yere of freedome. Deut. 15. 2.  
 Christ healeth two possessed of Demons. Mar 8. 28. and 12. 27.  
 the deuill confesseth that he knoweth Christ and Paul. Matth. 11. 24. Luke 4. 34. Acts 29. 19.  
 the Deuill is a smotherer. Iohn 8. 44.  
 the Deuill prince of this world. Eph. 2. 2. Iohn 12. 31. Colos. 1. 15. the accuser of the faithfull. Reuel. 12. 10.  
 our aduersarie and enemy. 1. Pet. 5.

8 Ephel. 6. 12  
 Devils driuen out by fasting and prayer. Mat. 17. 21  
 the Deuill seduceth the woman, and is therefore cursed. Gen. 3. 14.  
 the king is bound to reade the booke of Deuteronomie, and why. Deut. 17. 19. 20.  
 Deuteronomie is commanded to be read to women and children. Deut. 31. 11, 12, 13.  
 Deuteronomie is deliuered to the Leuites and Elders. Deut. 31. 9.  
 Iosiah read the booke of Deuteronomie to the people. 2. Kings 23. 2.  
 The Diligence of ministers. Pro. 27. 25.  
 Dinah the daughter of Iaakob, rauished. Gen. 34. 2.  
 Dionysius an Ateopagite beleueeth in Christ. Acts 17. 34.  
 Diotrophes reprooued for his arrogancie. 3. I. hn 9.  
 seuentie Disciples sent to preach. Luke 10. 1.  
 the Disciples wherein they may bee knowne. Iohn 8. 31. and 13. 35.  
 Diseases are the fruites of sinne. Iohn 5. 14.  
 in Diseases God ought to be sought vnto. 2. King. 1. 16.  
 Disguising rayment is forbidden both to man and woman. Deut. 22. 5.  
 how God hateth Disobedience. 1. Sam. 15. 23.  
 the Disobedient stricken with madnes and blindness. Deut. 28. 28.  
 the man that disobeyeth the iudge shall die. Deut. 17. 2.  
 he that disobeyeth God, is subiect to many curses. Deut. 28. 15.  
 against Diuorcement. 1. Cor 7. 10.  
 Diuination forbidden. Leuit. 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. Isa. 8. 19.  
 he or shee that hath the spirit of Diuination ought to bee stoned to death. Leuit. 24. 27.  
 Sound Doctrine. Tit. 2. 7, 8.  
 no Doctrine, but Christs ought to be received. 2. Iohn 10. Colossians 2. 8.  
 Doctrines of devils. 1. Tim. 4. 1.  
 Doege disclofed David to Saul. 1. Sam. 22. 9.  
 giue not holy things to Dogs. Matth. 7. 6.  
 the Dogge is returned to his vomite. 2. Pet. 2. 22.  
 Damage that one doeth to another. Exod. 21. 5.  
 the Dommage is healed. Mat. 9. 32.  
 the Dowe sent out of the Aike. Gen. 8. 8.  
 The Dragon, the olde serpent. Reuel. 20. 2.  
 by Dreames God speaketh to the Prophets. Num. 12. 6.  
 spiritvall Drinke. 1. Cor. 10. 4.  
 Christ was called in scorne a Drinker

of wine. Matt. 11. 19. [the Apostle] also. Act. 2. 13.  
 the Dropsie is healed. Luke 14. 2.  
 the euils that come of Drunkenness. Pro. 23. 29.  
 Drunkenness to be anoyed, euen Kings. Pro. 31. 4. Luke 21. 34. Eph. 5. 18.  
 man is Dust. Gen. 3. 19.  
 the Dust of the feet shaken off againe whom. Mat. 10. 14.  
 Many Dwelling places in y house of God. Iohn 14. 2.  
 Paul desireth to Die. Phil. 1. 23.  
 Christ prayeth, not to die. Math. 26. 39.  
 Christ desireth to Die for vs. Luk. 22. 50.  
 It is ordained for all to Die once. Heb. 9. 27.  
 Christ Died for our sinnes. Rom. 4. 25.

## E

**T**he Earth is cursed for Adams transgression. Gen. 3. 17.  
 The Earth is corrupt. Gen. 6. 11.  
 Man shall returne to the Earth. Gen. 3. 19.  
 to Fate the flesh of Christ. Ioh. 6. 51.  
 Ebed-melech the blacke Moore. Jerem. 38. 7.  
 Eber and his sonnes. Gen. 10. 25.  
 Esau why he is called Edom. Gen. 25. 30.  
 Edom denyeth passage to Israel. Num. 20. 14, 8.  
 Edom rebelleth from vnder Iudah. King 8. 20.  
 The Egyptians eate not with the brewes. Gen. 43. 32. o them looke in Exod. 11. and 12. Deut. 32. 7. le. 46. Ezek. 32. 2.  
 Egypt: the yron furnace. Deut. 4. 20.  
 Ehud a Iudge in Israel. Iudg. 3. 15.  
 the Ekronites & their doings. 1. Sam. 5. 0.  
 what conditions the Elders ought haue. Tit. 2. 2.  
 Eleazar the sonne of Aaron. Exod. 25. 10. 11. 24. 35.  
 Gods purpose is by his Election. 1. Man. 9. 1.  
 Election of grace. Rom. 11. 5.  
 make your calling and Election sure. 2. Pet. 1. 10.  
 as touching the Election they are used for the fathers sakes. Rom. 9. 28.  
 The Elect haue obtained that which obtained not. Rom. 11. 7.  
 wee knowe that ye are Elect of God. 1. Thes. 1. 4.  
 Election lyeth in God and not in man. Rom. 9. 11. 16.  
 the Elect are few in number. Math. 13.  
 Elect before the foundation of the world. Eph. 1. 4.

## The second Table.

Elect of God cannot be condemn-  
ed. Rom. 8. 33. 24.  
Elect were chosen before the  
foundation of the world. Ephes. 1.  
41. Pet. 1. 2.  
the Priest and his doings. 1. Sam.  
land 2. and 3. and 4.  
him called also Iehoiakim. 2.  
Kings. 23. 34.  
and and Elifens. Luke 4. 25. 37.  
the Prophet, and his doings.  
King. 17. vnto the 2. King 2.  
Iech and his wife Naomi. Ruth.  
11.  
Zacharies wife Luke 1. 55. 6.  
bald. 2. King. 3. 23  
the death good for euil. 2. King. 6.  
his life and his doings. 1. King.  
vnto the 2. King. 13. 22.  
is called sith the plowe to pro-  
phetic. 1. King. 19. 19.  
Deba Aarons wife. Exod. 6. 23.  
is Iudge in Israel. Iudges 12. 11.  
the forcerer withstanding  
his preaching. Acts. 13. 8.  
Daniel. Math. 1. 23.  
de from among you all Enchan-  
ers Deut. 18. 10. 11.  
masters and Soothsayers driven  
out of Israel by Saul. 1. Sam. 28. 3.  
end of all things is at hande. 1.  
Pet. 4. 7.  
that endureth to the End. shall be  
saved. Mat. 24. 13. 2. thes. 3. 13.  
healed by the means of Pet.  
12. 9. 33.  
hisne Enemies. Matt. 5. 44. Prou.  
14. 31.  
prayeth for his Enemies. Luke  
23. 34.  
the sonne of Seth. Gene. 4. 26.  
Name. Gal. 5. 26. 1. Pet. 2. 1.  
loves persons. Prou. 23. 6.  
Gentians worshipped Diana. Acts.  
19. 35.  
him and his doings. Gene. 41. 52.  
and 48. 5. and 50. 25.  
Apiraimites murmure against Gi-  
ran Iudges 8. 1.  
Epicles dispute with Paul. Acts.  
18. 8.  
Epistles hard to be vnderstood.  
1. Pet. 16.  
the Earrest of the Spirite in our  
hearts. 2. Cor. 1. 22. and 5. 5.  
Saddon reigneth after Sanehe-  
ra. King. 19. 37.  
and his doings. Gen. 35. vnto the  
11.  
were to be Echewed. 2. Tim. 3. 5.  
and her doings. F. Her. 2. and 4.  
and 5. and 6. and 7. and 8. and 9.  
that that is Euill. Rom. 12. 9.  
competence not Euil for euil. Rom.  
12. 17.  
knoweth the Euil into good. Gen.  
35. Rom. 8. 28.  
that not company with Euill men.

Prou. 24. 1.  
we are Euil of nature. Matt. 7. 11. Gen.  
6. 5.  
An Eunuch, Candaces chiefe gouer-  
nour beleueueth in Iesus Christ. Acts.  
8. 37.  
Eutychns restored to life. Acts. 20. 9.  
10.  
He that Exalteth himselfe, shall bee  
brought low. Luke 18. 14.  
Examine all things. 1. Thes. 5. 21.  
Examine thy selfe before thou come  
to the supper of the Lord. 1. Cor.  
11. 28.  
Excommunicate those that loue not  
Iesus Christ. 1. Cor. 16. 22.  
the Excommunication that Paul vsed  
1. Cor. 5. 15.  
Exorcists hurt by the euil spirit. Acts.  
19. 13. 16.  
Experience bringeth hope. Rom.  
5. 4.  
The good Eye. Math. 6. 23.  
eye for Eye. Exod. 21. 24. Matt. 5. 38.

### F

**O**lde wines Fables. 1. Timoth. 4.  
7.  
euery one ought to proue his Faith. 2.  
Cor. 13. 5.  
Continuance in Faith. Col. 1. 23.  
the shield of Faith. Ephes. 6. 16.  
Christ prayeth for Peters Faith. Luke  
22. 32.  
the diffinition of Faith. Heb. 11. 1.  
Faith commeth by hearing. Roman. 10.  
17.  
the Apostles pray to haue their Faith  
increased. Luke 1. 75.  
Faith in God by Christ. 1. Pet. 1. 21.  
Matt. 12. 21.  
Faith ioyned with charitie. 1. Timot.  
1. 5.  
Faith is the gift of God. Phil. 1. 29. 2.  
Pet. 1. 3.  
the ende of Faith is the saluation of  
our soules. 1. Pet. 1. 9.  
the Faith of Abraham. Gene. 15. 6 and  
24. 7.  
the Faith of the Fathers. Heb. 11.  
by Faith the spirit is received. Galat.  
3. 2.  
by Faith the hearts are purified. Acts  
15. 9. Iohn 15. 3.  
by Faith we resist the deuill. 1. Peter  
5. 9.  
Faith without workes is dead. Iam. 2.  
17.  
The Faithfull are the children of A-  
braham. Rom. 9. 8.  
the Faithfull shal not come into con-  
demnation. Iohn 5. 24.  
to Fall into the handes of the liuing  
God. Heb. 10. 31.  
to Fall vpon the face. Gene. 17. 17  
Ruth. 2. 10.  
a great Famine in Samaria. 1. King. 18.  
2. 2. King. 6. 25.  
the Famine of Gods worde forespo-

ken. Amos 8. 11.  
Moses fasteth fourtie dayes and four-  
tie nights. Exo. 34. 28. Chr. 11. like-  
wise. Mat. 4. 2.  
fained Falling. Iai 38. 3. Zechar. 7. 3  
Math. 6. 16.  
the Father of Christ is our Father. Ioh.  
10. 7.  
He that knoweth Christ, knoweth the  
Father. Iohn 14. 7.  
Honour thy Father and mother. Mat.  
15. 4. Marke 7. 10.  
Fathers are charged to teach their  
children the Law of God Deuter.  
11. 19. 4.  
He that beateth his Father or mother  
shall die the death. Exod. 21. 15.  
Prou. 20. 20.  
God doth right vnto the Fatherlesse.  
Deut. 10. 8.  
The Fatherlesse. Deut. 14. 29. and 24.  
9. and 26. 1. 2. and 27. 9.  
The Fearefull must abient them-  
selues from warre. Deut. 10. 8.  
Learne to Feare God. Deut. 4. 25.  
The Feare of God is true wisdoms.  
Iob. 28. 28.  
The worthiest places at Feastes. Mat.  
23. 6.  
Feasts made at sheepehearings. 2.  
Sam. 15. 22.  
God teacheth to Fight. 2. Sam. 23.  
35.  
The Finger of God, for his power. Ex  
8. 19.  
The first borne in the land of Egypt  
die. Exo. 1. 4. 5. and 12. 29. 30.  
Of first fruits. Exod. 22. 29. Leuit. 23.  
10.  
The first fruits pertained to the hie  
Priests Num. 5. 9.  
Fishes cleane and vnecleane. Leuit. 11.  
9. 10. 11.  
Paul neuer vsed Flattery. 1. Thessal.  
2. 5.  
Flee in time of persecution. Matt. 10.  
23.  
The deedes of the flesh. Galat. 5. 19.  
Man is but flesh. Gen. 6. 3.  
To bee in the flesh, for to liue accord-  
ing to the flesh. Rom. 7. 5.  
Flesh and blood, that is, whatsoener is  
in man. Mat. 16. 17.  
The wisdoms of the flesh is death.  
Rom. 7. 24. and 8. 6.  
Flesh lusteth against the spirit. Galat.  
5. 17.  
The flesh of Christ eaten by Faith.  
Iohn 6. 54.  
The care of the flesh ought to be re-  
jected. Rom. 13. 14.  
To eate the flesh with the blood is  
forbid. Gen. 9. 4.  
Be careful ouer your Flockes. Prou.  
37. 23.  
Noahs Flood. Gen. 6. 7. and 8.  
The cause of the vniuersall Flood. Ge.  
6. 5.  
An offering of Flour. Leuit. 2. 1.  
By the Folde is vnderstoode the  
M m m 3 Church,

Church. Ioh. 10. 16.  
 A rod belongeth to the Fooles back.  
 Prou. 26. 3.  
 Forbear one another. Ephes. 4. 2.  
 Christ deliuered by the deieminate  
 counsell and Foreknowledge of  
 God. Act. 2. 23.  
 We are elect according to the Fore-  
 knowledge of God. 1. Pet. 1. 2.  
 Our Forerunner Christ. Heb. 6. 20.  
 Howe oft thou oughtest to Forgiue  
 thy brother. Mat. 18. 21. 22.  
 Fornication ought not to bee named  
 among vs. Ephes. 5. 3.  
 Fornicators shall not inherit the  
 kingdom of God. 1. Cor. 6. 9.  
 Forlike thy father and mother for  
 Christs sake. Mat. 19. 29.  
 Forlike thy selfe. Mar. 16. 14.  
 Fooles. Iou. 12. vnto 18.  
 The Foxes of Samson. Iudg. 15. 4.  
 Mans Frigilitie. Isa. 40. 6. 7.  
 The tree is known by the Fruite.  
 Mat. 7. 16.  
 ¶ Woe to them that bee Full. Luke  
 6. 35.  
 ¶ The pillar of Fire. Exo. 40. 38.  
 Christ is come to put Fire on the  
 earth. Luke 12. 19.  
 Euerlasting Fire prepared for the de-  
 uill. Mat. 25. 41.  
 A law touching the Fire that consu-  
 mth the corne. Exod. 22. 6.  
 The Fiery law. Deut. 33. 2.

### G

Gal Ebeds sonne and his doings.  
 Iudg. 9. 26.  
 Gad the prophet. 1. Sam. 22. 5. 2. Sam.  
 24. 11.  
 Gad the sonne of Iaakob. Gen. 30. 1.  
 and 49. 19. Ioh. 2. 2.  
 The counsell of Gamaliel. Act. 5. 35.  
 The Garment made of linnen and  
 woollen forbidden. Deut. 22. 11.  
 Aarons Garments. Exod. 28.  
 The Strait Gate leadeth to life. Matt.  
 7. 13. 14.  
 Iudgement done in the Gates of the  
 citie. Deut. 22. 15.  
 Gathering for the Saints. 1. Corin. 16. 1.  
 ¶ Gedaliah is slaine. 2. King. 25. 26.  
 The Gelded shall not enter into the  
 congregation of the Lord. Deuter.  
 23. 1.  
 Gentlenesse is praise worthy. Eph. 4.  
 2. Gal. 5. 22.  
 Election of the Gentiles. Psal. 2. 8.  
 and 38. 44. 45.  
 Israel is forbidden to bee at peace  
 with the Gentiles. Deut. 7. 2. 3.  
 The conuersion of the Gentiles. Isa.  
 2. 2. Act. 11. 17. and 14. 27.  
 The holy Ghost fell vpon the Gen-  
 tiles. Act. 10. 44. 45.  
 The vocation of the Gentiles by  
 preaching. Isa. 66. 18. 19.  
 The conuersion of the Gentiles be-

### The Second Table.

fore they knew the truth. Ephes.  
 2. 1. 2. 5.  
 Christ calleth the Gentiles, whelpes.  
 Mat. 15. 26.  
 God for a time suffered the Gentiles  
 to walke in their owne wayes. Act.  
 14. 16.  
 ¶ The men of Gibeah and their wic-  
 kednesse. Iudg. 9. 22.  
 Gideon and his doings. Iudg. 6. and 7.  
 and 8.  
 the triall that Gideon tooke of his  
 souldiers, & how many they were.  
 Iudg. 7. 5.  
 God measureth the Gift according to  
 the heart. Mark. 12. 44.  
 saluation is the Gift of God. Ephes.  
 2. 8.  
 the Gift of God is not bought with  
 money. Act. 8. 20.  
 Gehazi receiued Gifts of Naaman. 2.  
 King. 5. 23. 24.  
 the Gifts of the holy Ghost are diuers  
 1. Cor. 12. 4.  
 to be Girded with verity. Eph. 6. 14.  
 Give and it shall be giuen vnto you.  
 Luke 6. 38.  
 it is a blessed thing to Giue, rather  
 then to receiue. Act. 10. 35.  
 God loueth a cheerefull Giuer. 2. Cor.  
 9. 7.  
 ¶ The desire of vaine Glory. Galat. 5.  
 26.  
 man ought not to Glory in himselfe.  
 1. Cor. 4. 7. but in the knowledge of  
 God. Iere. 9. 23. 24.  
 Gluttons and drunkards are to bee a-  
 uoided. Prou. 23. 20.  
 Gluttony. Rom. 13. 13.  
 ¶ The Goat charged with all the ini-  
 quities of the people. Leu. 16. 22.  
 the people requie newe Gods. Exod.  
 32. 1.  
 God is almightie. Gen. 17. 1. and 35. 1.  
 God is a spirit. Ioh. 4. 24.  
 God is euerie where & seeth all things.  
 1e. e. 23. 23. 24.  
 God is immortal. 1. Tim. 1. 7 and 6.  
 16.  
 God is inuisible. Exo. 33. 20. Ioh. 1. 18.  
 and 1. Tim. 1. 17. Moses saw him, and  
 how. Exod. 24. 10. so did Iaakob.  
 Gen. 32. 30.  
 the liuing God is the God of Israel.  
 Exod. 19. 45. 1euit. 24. 13. 2. Cor. 6.  
 16.  
 God is with thee, a kind of saluation.  
 Iudg. 6. 12 Ruth 2. 4.  
 there is but one God to the faithfull.  
 1. Cor. 8. 6.  
 the Gods that are made with mans  
 hand, cannot saue themselves. Ra-  
 tuc. 6. 14.  
 Gog, and his fall. Ezek. 38. and 39.  
 Going out of Egypt. Exod. 12. 37.  
 Goliath slaine by David. 1. Sam. 17.  
 Gomorrah consumed with fire from  
 heauen. Gen. 19. 24.  
 follow that that is Good. Rom. 12. 9.  
 no Goodnesse dwelleth in euil. Refs.

Rom. 7. 18.  
 Thou that art taught, minister to thy  
 teacher in all good things. Gal. 6. 6.  
 1. Cor. 9. 4.  
 Doe Good without fainting. Gal. 6. 9.  
 euen to thine enemies. Luke 6. 35.  
 the definition of the Gospel. Rom. 1.  
 16.  
 the summe of the Gospel. Eph. 1. 7.  
 Christ preacheth the Gospel. Mark.  
 1. 14.  
 the Gospel is the word of the eternall  
 God. 1. Pet. 1. 23. it is the word of  
 truth. Ephes. 1. 13.  
 the ende of them that obey not the  
 Gospel of God. 2. The. 2. 10. 1. Pet.  
 4. 17. 18.  
 the Gospel of Iohn, why it is written.  
 Iohn 20. 30.  
 the Gospel ought to be preached to  
 all creatures. Mar. 6. 15.  
 blasphemie ags. a. the holy Ghost.  
 Mat. 12. 31.  
 the graces and gifts of the holy Ghost  
 are diuers. 1. Cor. 12. 4.  
 the holy Ghost is sent. Act. 2. 2.  
 the holy Ghost promised to the Apo-  
 fles. Luke 24. 49. Ioh. 14. 6. Act.  
 1. 8.  
 God Giueth the holy Ghost to them  
 that desire him. Luke 11. 13.  
 to goe vnto his fathers, for, to die.  
 Gen. 15. 15.  
 ¶ through grace we are saued. Epies.  
 2. 5.  
 the Graine of corne that falleth on the  
 ground. Ioh. 12. 24.  
 eate of thy neighbours grapes, but  
 beare none away. Deut. 23. 24.  
 the Greekes seeke for wisdom. 1.  
 Cor. 1. 22.  
 Giue not the holy spirit of God.  
 Ephes. 4. 30.  
 ¶ Gyants. Gen. 6. 4.  
 Gyants in the land of Canaan. Num.  
 13. 33.

### H

Abacuc feedeth Daniel, read the  
 storie of Bel.  
 Habel murdered by his brother. Gen.  
 4. 8. Heb. 11. 4. Mat. 23. 35.  
 Haddad Solomons enemy. 1. King. 11.  
 14.  
 Haggai the Prophet. Ezra 5. 1.  
 Hagar, Sarais maid. Gen. 16. and 21.  
 Ham mocketh his father Noah. Gen.  
 9. 22.  
 Haman is hanged. Esth. 7. 9. 10.  
 Hannah the wife of Elkanah and  
 mother of Samuel. 1. Sam. 1. and 2.  
 Hamanias the false prophet. Iere.  
 28. 7.  
 common Hands. Mar. 7. 2.  
 the laying on of Hands. Act. 19. 6. 1.  
 Tim. 4. 14.  
 Christ sitteth at table with vnwashed  
 Hands. Luke 11. 38.  
 none can escape the Hand of God.  
 Amos

## The second Table.

James 9.2. Deut. 32. 39.  
 kill by laying on of Hands health  
 the sicke Luke 4.40.  
 stretch the Handes out towards  
 women. 1. King 8.22. Exo. 9.22. and  
 17.12.  
 mans Hand, that was dried vp, is  
 healed Mat. 7.2. 10.  
 stretch his hands vpon the in-  
 fant Mat. 19. 15.  
 Sarah nourished her childe. 1. Samuel  
 1. 8.3.  
 Human king of the Ammonites,  
 and of the ill treatise of Dauids  
 servants. 2. Sam. 10.4.  
 the sonne of Terah. Gen. 11.27.  
 the focke of the focke of gyants. 2.  
 Sam. 21.16.  
 whome he will, he maketh Hard  
 hearted. Rom. 9.218.  
 nothing is hard to God. Gene. 18.  
 14.  
 Haroseth. Leuit. 19.9.  
 Haroseth of the faithfull. Mat 9.37.  
 Iohn 4.35.  
 small king ouer Aram. 1. Kin. 19.15.  
 into the 2. King. 14.  
 the Head of the Church, Christ. E-  
 phes. 4.15.  
 the Christ. Deut. 18. 18. Mat. 7.2.  
 17.5.  
 the Heir of Heart. 2. Cor. 12.1. 1.  
 Pet. 1.22.  
 circumcised Hearts. Ierem. 9.26.  
 gent. 10.16 out of the which come  
 ill thoughts. Mat. 15. 19.  
 the Lord seeth the heart of man.  
 1. Sam. 16.7. Rom. 8.27.  
 the Heart of man is wicked, Gen. 6.5.  
 Deut. 30.19.  
 the lawes written in the Heart of  
 the faithfull. Heb. 8.10.  
 the good Heart speaketh good things  
 Mat. 12.35.  
 the Creation of Heauen. Gen. 1.6,7,8.  
 the new Heauen, and new earth. 2. Pet.  
 3.13.  
 the Heauen shut vp because of Gods  
 wrath. Deut. 1.17.  
 the Heire of a citie. Gen. 35.27.  
 the Heire of a woman to haue  
 long Haire. 1. Cor. 11.15.  
 the Heire of them shall perish, that  
 suffer for Christ. Luke 21.18.  
 the Haire is numbred. Mat. 10.30.  
 the Heire of all things. Heb.  
 1.12.  
 the Heire of Hel. Isa. 30.33.  
 the Heire of the finger. 1. Chro. 6.33.  
 the Heire of the first ciue. Gen. 4.17.  
 the Heire of the sonne of Kain. Genesis  
 4.17.  
 the Heire taken vp. Gen. 5.24.  
 the Heire created. Gen. 1.11.  
 the Heire must be Heresies, and why. 1.  
 Cor. 11.19.  
 the Heire are deedes of the flesh. Gal.  
 5.19.20.  
 the Heire must bee auoided. Titus  
 2.12.

the Heritage of him that dyeth with-  
 out man childe. Num. 27.8.  
 God the Heritage of y Leuites. Deut.  
 18.2.  
 an Heritage reserved for vs in hea-  
 uen. Matt. 25.34. Gal. 3.17,18. Titus  
 3.7. 1. Pet. 1.3.4.  
 Christ calleth Herod a foxe. Luke 13.  
 32.  
 Herod killeth the infants. Matthew 2.  
 16.  
 the daye of Herods natiuitie. Marke  
 6.21.  
 Herods opinion of Christ. Matt. 14.3.  
 Hezekiah king of Iudah, and his do-  
 ings. 2. Kings 18, and 19, and 20. I. Sai.  
 36. vnto the 40.  
 the river Hiddekel. Gene. 2.14.  
 the workman his Hire. Leuit. 19.  
 13. Deut. 24.14,15.  
 Hiram the king of Tyre, and his do-  
 ings. 2. Samuel 5.11. and Hiram the  
 cunning workman. 1. King. 7.13.  
 God commandeth the Hittites to be  
 destroyed vtterly. Deut. 20.17.  
 the Hony in the lions body. Iudg. 14.8.  
 Honour all men. 1. Pet. 2.17.  
 the honour to thy wife as to the  
 weaker vessell. 1. Pet. 3.7.  
 the honour to whom ye owe ho-  
 nour. Rom. 13.7.  
 We are saued by hope. Rom. 8.24.  
 Hope maketh not ashamed. Rom. 5.5.  
 the sonne of Eli. 1. Sam. 2.34.  
 and 4.4.  
 Horeb a mountaine, called also Sinai  
 Deut. 1.2.  
 God is the Horne of our saluacion.  
 2. Sam. 2.2.3.  
 the Horims chased out by the sonnes of  
 Esau. Deut. 2.12.  
 the number of Salomons Horses. 1.  
 King 4.26. 2. Chro. 9.25.  
 Abrahams and Lots Hospitalitye. Gen.  
 18.2. and 19.3.  
 the Hospitalitye. Rom. 12.13. Hebr. 13.  
 2. 1. Pet. 4.9.  
 the body of man is called an earthly  
 House. 2. Cor. 5.1.  
 the House infected with the plague  
 of leprosie. Leuit. 14.34.  
 the House of God, the house of  
 prayer. I. Sai. 5.6,7. Mat. 21.13.  
 the House of God; the people of Is-  
 rael. Nom. 12.7.  
 the House of God, the Temple.  
 2. Sam. 12.20.  
 the Huldah the prophetesse. 2. Kings 22.  
 14. 2. Chro. 34.22.  
 He that Humbleth himselfe shall bee  
 exalted. Mat. 23.12. Phil. 2.8,9. Iam.  
 4.10.  
 Humilitie. Prou. 16.19. Mat. 11.29.  
 Luke 14.11. Ephes. 4.2.  
 An Hundreth folde is promised to  
 them that shall forsake that they  
 haue, to follow Christ. Mat. 19.29.  
 Rulers ouer Hundreths establied by  
 Moses. Exod. 18.21.  
 Blessed are they that Hunger & thirst

for righteousnesse. Mat. 5.6.  
 Christ is an Hungred. Mat. 23.2.  
 of Husbands. 1. Cor. 7.11. Ephes. 5.22.  
 Hushai and his doings. 2. Sam. 15.32.  
 and 17.5.  
 the Hypocrite. Prou. 12.5. and 30.12.  
 Hypocritie reproued. 12.38.2.  
 An Hircling. Iohn 10.12.

I

Isakob and Esau abound in riches  
 Gen. 36.7.  
 Isakob and his doings. Genes. 25.  
 vnto the 50.  
 Isakob beloued of God. Rom. 9.13.  
 Isakob is accompanied of God, with  
 theiour he goeth Gen. 28.15.  
 Isakob is called Israhel. Gen. 32.28.  
 Isakob wrestleth w<sup>th</sup> God. Gen. 32.24.  
 Israhel king of Canaan. Iudg. 4.2.  
 Israhel a prophet. 2. Chro. 20.14.  
 Israhel a iudge in Israhel. Iudg. 10.3.  
 James sawe Christes resurrection. 1.  
 Cor. 15.7.  
 James the brother of Iohn is putte  
 death. Act. 12.2.  
 Iannes and Iambres resisted Moses.  
 2. Tim. 3.8.  
 Iapheth and his sonnes. Gen. 10.2.  
 Iasons assurance for receiuing of Paul.  
 Act. 17.9.  
 the Ibzani a iudge in Israhel. Iudg. 12.8.  
 the Idolaters ought to die, and where-  
 fore. Deut. 17.2. they shall not in-  
 herite the kingdome of heauen. 1.  
 Cor. 6.9,10.  
 Idolaters slaine by the sonnes of Le-  
 uit. Exod. 32.26,27,28.  
 things consecrated to Idols. 1. Cor. 8.  
 Act. 15.20.  
 Idols are but vanitie. 1. Sam. 12.21.  
 1. King. 16.26. they are abomination.  
 Deut. 7.25 and 27.15.  
 Idols forbidden. Leuit. 26.1. deut.  
 18.9.  
 the Jehoahaz, the sonne of Iehu the  
 king, and his doings. 2. King. 13.1.  
 Jehoachin succedeth Jehoiaquin his  
 father. 2. King. 24.8.  
 Jehoiahiada the hie priest. 2. King. 11.4.  
 Jehoiaquin seruant to the King of Ba-  
 bel. 2. King. 24.1.  
 Jehoazadab the sonne of Rechab. 2.  
 King. 10.15.  
 Jehoazab the king of Iudah and his  
 doings. 1. King. 22.50. 2. King. 18.16.  
 Jehoazab the onne of Ahab. 2. King.  
 3.1.  
 Jehoashaphat king of Iudah. 1. King. 15.  
 24. 2. King. 3.1.  
 Jehoashua the sonne of Jehoazadab.  
 Hag. 1.1.  
 Iehu a prophet. 1. King. 16.7.  
 Iehu king of Israhel, and his doings. 2.  
 King. 10.1. vnto the 2. King. 11.  
 God is a Ielous God. Exo. 20.5. Deut.  
 5.9.  
 The law of Ielousie. Nom. 5.  
 Jericho destroyed. Iosh. 2. & 6. built

## The second Table

vp againe by Hiel. 1. King 16.34.  
Iericho wholly execrable to the Lord.  
Iohb 6.17.  
the hand of Ieroboam dryed vp. 1.  
King. 12.4.  
Ieroboam king of Israel and his do-  
ings. 1. King. 11.26 vnto the 15.  
the ruine of Ierusalem. Mat. 23.38.  
Ierusalem built againe Nebe. 3.1.  
Ierusalem called also Iebusi. Iohb. 15.  
8. and 18.28.  
Gideon called Ierubbaal, and where-  
fore. Iudg. 6.32.  
Iesus the name of the Messias. Mat. 1.  
21. Luke 1.31. Phil. 2.10.  
Iehro testiforbid. Ephel. 5.4.  
Iethro Moses father in lawe. Exo. 3.1.  
and 18.1.  
the Iewes baptized in Moses. 1. Cor.  
10.2.  
the Iewes exercised in afflictions.  
Deut. 8.16.  
the Iewes obstinacie. Isa. 48.4. Adles  
28.27.  
the remnant of the Iewes shall re-  
turne. Isa. 10.21.  
Iezebel, and her euill doings. 1. King.  
16. & 18. & 19. & 21. 2. King. 9.30.  
the Image is a curse to him that  
maketh it. Deut. 27.15.  
mans Imaginations are euill. Gen. 6.5.  
we ought not to company with In-  
fideles. 2. Cor. 6.14.  
Infideles are called the drie tree. Luke  
13.31.  
infinities come vpon vs for our  
sins. Iohn 5.14.  
the Leuites Inheritance Deut. 10.9.  
euery one shall beare his owne In-  
iquitie. Deut. 24.16.  
Injuries ought to be forgotten. Leuit.  
19.18.  
Innocent as concerning euill, & wise  
vnto that which is good. Rom. 16.  
19.  
none is Innocent before God. Exod.  
34.7.  
three things are Infatiable. Prouerb.  
30.15.  
wicked Inventions Deut. 28.20.  
Christ is our Intercessor. Rom. 8.34.  
Ioaab and his doings, from 2. Sam. 2.  
vnto 1. King. 2.35.  
Ioaab persecuted through the helpe  
of his aunt Iehoiadab. 2. King. 11.2.  
Ioaab the father of Gideon. Iudges. 6.  
29.  
Ioaab the sonne of Ahaziah, and Ieho-  
ah, the sonne of Iehozabab. 2. King.  
11.2. and 14.8.  
Iob an example of patience. Iam. 5.11.  
Iocbed the wife of Amram. Exod.  
6.20.  
Iohanan. Iere. 40. & 41. & 42. & 43.  
Iohn Baptist exhorteth to repentance.  
Mat. 3.2.  
Iohn Baptist is buried. Mat. 14.12.  
Iohn Marke the minister of Paul and  
Barnabas. Actes 12.25.  
Ionathan a gouernour of the Iewes.

1. Mac. 9. & 11. & 12.  
Iouathan the sonne of Sanl, and his  
doings. 1. Sam. 14. and 18. and 19.  
and 20. and 31.  
Ioseph and his doings, from the 30. of  
Gene. vnto the ende of the booke.  
Ioseph of Arimathea. Mat. 27.57.  
Ioses called Barnabas. Actes 4.36.  
the good king Iosiah, and his doings.  
1. King. 13.2. 2. King. 21.24. and  
22.1.  
Ioshua and his doings. Exod. 24.13.  
and 32.17. Nom. 11.28. and 13. and  
14. Deut. 1.38. and throughout his  
whole booke.  
Iotham the sonne of Ierubbaal. Iudg.  
9.5.  
the Iourneys of the children of Israel.  
Nom. 33.  
Iphiah, and his doings. Iudges 11  
and 12.  
Isaiah the Prophet. 2. King 19.20. &  
20. his visions. Isa. 1 & 2. & 6.  
Ishai Dauid's father. Ruth 4.22. 1. Sam.  
16.11.  
Ish-boseth, and his doings. 2. Sam. 2.  
and 3. and 4.  
Ishmael, and his life. Gene. 16. and 17.  
and 21. and 25.  
why Iacob was called Israel. Gene.  
32.28.  
true Israelites, who. Rom. 9.6.8.  
carnall Israel described. Hof. 9.7.  
Israel sinned not of ignorance. Rom.  
10.19.  
Iubal the inuenter of the harpe.  
Gen. 4.21.  
the Iubile. Leuit. 25.10.  
the rest of Iudah led away to Babel.  
2. King. 25.11.  
Iudah Leah's sonne. Gen. 29.35.  
of Iudas Maccabeus, reade the books  
of Maccabees.  
Iudas that betrayed Christ. Iohn 18.  
2. his repentance. Mat. 27.1. he han-  
ged himselfe, and braist in the mids.  
Actes 1.18. Mat. 27.5.  
the generall Iudgement Isa. 2.19. and  
26.11. the signes that shal come be-  
fore it. Mat. 24.29.  
Iudgement for affliction. 1. Pet. 4.17.  
Iudgement beginneth at the house of  
God. 1. Pet. 4.17.  
Gods Iudgements are a grear depth.  
Psal. 36.6.  
the office of a Iudge. Exo. 23.6.  
Speake not euill of Iudges. Exo. 22.28.  
What maner of men ought to be Iud-  
ges. Exo. 18.21. & 23.2.3.  
Iudge not another. Mat. 7.1 & 12.7.  
the Iudge of all the world. Gene. 18.  
25.  
a Iudge ought not to haue any respect  
of persons. Leuit. 19.15.  
Iudges are called Gods. Exod. 21.28.  
Psal. 82.6.  
the Iudges gaue sentence according  
to Moses Lawe Deut. 17.11.  
Inflined by faith. Rom. 5.1. not by  
works. Gal. 3.10.

We are iustified or condemned by  
our wordes. Mat. 12.37.  
Iustified, what it significheth. Tit. 2.  
Inflities 13.38.39.  
Izrahak the sonne of Abraham, and  
his doings. Gene. 21. vnto the 28.  
and 35.29.

## K.

**N** Ationie of Kain, and his doings.  
Gen. 4.1. to verie 19. 1. Ioh. 2.1.  
Keilah a citie, deliuered by Dauid.  
1. Sam. 23.1.  
God keepeth his as the apple of the  
eye. Deut. 32.10.  
Keturah the wife of Abraham. Gene.  
25.1.  
the Keys of the kingdome of heauen  
promised. Mat. 16.19. are given by  
Christ to his Apostles. Ioh. 20.23.  
man ought to keepe him from all  
Kinde of euill. 1. Thess. 5.22.  
the rigour of a King. 1. Sam. 8.11.  
what is required in Kings. Deut. 17.19.  
what is the honour of Kings. Pro. 25.4.  
the Kingdome of Christ eternall. Isa.  
9.7. Luke 1.33.  
the Kingdome of heauen suffreth vio-  
lence. Mat. 11.12.  
the Kingdome of God within vs. Luk.  
17.21.  
Kirath-arba a citie, called also He-  
bron. Iosh. 14.15.  
Kirath-sepher a citie, called also Do-  
bir. Iosh. 15.15.  
Paul Kissed of the faithfull. Act. 20.37.  
the holy Kisse of Christians. Rom. 16.  
16.2. Cor. 13.12.  
God hath not callt away his people  
which he knew before. Rom. 11.5.  
whom God Knewe before, them he  
ordained to be like facioned vnto  
the image of his sonne. Rom. 8.29.  
to Knowe God & Iesus Christ, whom  
he hath sent, is life eternall. Ioh. 1.  
17.3.  
the Knowledge of saluatio. Luk. 1.77.  
Kohath and his sonnes. Exod. 6.18.  
Iosh. 21.5.  
Korah for his rebellion is stricken of  
God. Nom. 16.  
the red Kew. Nom. 19.

## L.

**L** Aban the brother of Rebekah, and  
his doings. Gene. 24.29.  
the Labourers are fewe. Mat. 9.37.  
man appointed to Labour. Gen. 1.7.  
he that doeth not Labour, ought not  
to eate. 2. Thess. 3.10.  
Wee ought to liue by our Labour.  
Prou. 5.15.  
We ought to Labour with our hands.  
1. Thess. 4.11.  
the Ladder that Isakob sawe in his  
dreme. Gen. 28.12.  
Christ calleth to him them that are  
Laden. Mat. 11.28.



## The second Table.

the Lambe. Exod. 12. 3.  
 the Lambe of God. Iohn 1. 29.  
 and his two wiues. Gene. 4.  
 5. 26.  
 come from his mothers wombe is  
 Ad. Acts. 3. 7.  
 it halbe the first. Mat. 19. 30.  
 them that Laugh, & why. Luk.  
 19.  
 a yoke. A. S. 15. 10.  
 of the Law, Christ. Rom. 10. 4.  
 in Law commeth knowledge of  
 Rom. 3. 20.  
 given to the lawlesse. 1. Tim.  
 1. 9.  
 is given vnto the people.  
 Deut. 5.  
 not given for y<sup>e</sup> iust. Gal. 5. 18  
 our scholemaster to bring vs  
 Christ. Gal. 3. 24.  
 the Law, sinne was not coun-  
 sinne. Rom. 5. 13.  
 was written in the heart of the  
 Conscience. Hebr. 8. 10.  
 constrained v<sup>e</sup> Ioh. 11. and 12.  
 sicke. Ioh. 11. 4.  
 conceineth Gen. 29. 32.  
 the olde Leauen. 1. Cor. 5. 7.  
 our wicked doctrine. Mat. 16.  
 11.  
 heper healed by faith. Mat. 8. 2.  
 Lepers healed. Luke 17. 12.  
 curing of Leprosies. Deut. 24. 8.  
 12. and 14.  
 of Lending. Exod. 22. 14.  
 to the needy. Deut. 15. 8. Matth.  
 23. 5.  
 the Spirit gi-  
 life. 1. Cor. 5. 6.  
 is elected to the ministry. Nu.  
 11. 25.  
 the son of Iacob. Gen. 29. 34. he  
 with the Shechemites. Gen. 34. 25  
 w<sup>e</sup>lsh not his Libertie. 1. Cor.  
 14. 12.  
 any giueh not occasion to the  
 Gal. 5. 13.  
 Libertie of the Spirit. 1. Cor. 3. 17.  
 of mans life. Psalme 50.  
 10.  
 his Life, and to lose it. Matth.  
 10. 39.  
 Life, Christ. Iohn 14. 6. Col. 3. 4.  
 Life of man is as the dayes of an  
 fading Iob 7. 1.  
 Life of man is but a vapour. 1. Sam.  
 17. 47.  
 Life of the flesh is in the blood.  
 Iohn 6. 27.  
 of the Light. Gen. 1. 3.  
 tion of the tribe of Iuda. Reuel.  
 7. 1.  
 of the Lips. Heb. 13. 15.  
 by soole Lineth a kinde of othe.  
 1. Sam. 1. 26.  
 line in ioy. Eccles. 8. 15. and 9. 7.  
 Lineth by the worde of Ged.  
 Deut. 8. 3.  
 Lineth Loaves do fill an hundred  
 Gen. 3. King. 4. 42.

Lois the grandmother of Timothee.  
 2. Tim. 1. 5.  
 to Loose finnes Mat. 18. 18. Ioh. 20. 23.  
 Lot, Abrahams nephew, and his do-  
 ings. Gen. 11. and 13. and 19. Deut. 2.  
 9. 19.  
 Lots wife turned into a pillar of salt.  
 Gen. 19. 26. Luke 17. 34.  
 precepts of Loue. Pro. 3. 18.  
 the force & power of Loue. 1. Cor. 13.  
 Loue conereth the multitude of sinus.  
 Prou. 10. 12. 1. Pet. 4. 8.  
 God is Loue. 1. Ioh. 4. 16.  
 God Loued vs first. 1. Ioh. 4. 19.  
 Loue excelleth faith and hope. 1. Cor.  
 13. 13.  
 Loue enueth not. 1. Cor. 13. 4.  
 they Loue God that keepe his Com-  
 mandments. 1. Ioh. 2. 5.  
 Loue is not prouoked to anger. 1.  
 Cor. 13. 5.  
 Loue is the fulfilling of the Lawe.  
 Rom. 13. 8.  
 the Loue of God in our hearts. Rom.  
 5. 5.  
 in whom the Loue of God is persfite.  
 1. Iohn 2. 5.  
 Loue one another. Iohn 13. 34.  
 to Loue the stranger as thy selfe. Leu.  
 19. 34. to loue thine enemies. Mat.  
 5. 44.  
 he that Loueth another, hath fulfilled  
 the Law. Rom. 13. 8.  
 he that Loueth Christ, keepeth his  
 Commandments. Iohn 14. 15. 21.  
 God so Loueth the world, that he hath  
 given his sonne, &c. Ioh. 3. 16.  
 Luke a physician. Col. 4. 14.  
 the Lunatique healed. Mat. 17. 15.  
 Lust is forbidden. Deut. 5. 21. Exo. 20.  
 17. 1. Cor. 10. 6.  
 the people Lusteth for flesh, & is pu-  
 nished. Num. 11. 4. 33.  
 God cannot Lye. Tit. 1. 2.  
 he that denieth Christ, is a Liar. 1.  
 Iohn 2. 23.  
 all men are Lyars. Ista. 9. 17.  
 the father of Lyes. Iohn 8. 44.  
 the Lye of Ananias and his wife. Acts.  
 5. 3.  
 Iacob Lyeth to his father. Gene. 27.  
 19.  
 the Prophet Lyeth. 1. King. 13. 18.  
 the Lying spirit in the mouth of the  
 prophets. 1. King. 22. 23.  
 Lying to be auoyded. Ephes. 4. 25.  
 Lysias. 1. Macca. 3. 32.

M.

**T**he word preached to the Mace-  
 donians. Acts 16. 10.  
 Seeke not to Magicians. Leuitic. 19.  
 31.  
 Magicians banished out of Israel by  
 Saul. Sam. 28. 3.  
 obey the Magistrates. Rom. 13. 1.  
 Magistrates that feare God. Exod. 18.  
 21. Deut. 1. 13.  
 the bond Maides of the Iewes. Exod.

21. 7. Leuit. 19. 20. and 23. 44. Deut.  
 15. 12.  
 Makkedah, a city taken by Ioshua.  
 Iosh. 10. 38.  
 Malchus, whose eare was smitten off.  
 Ioh. 18. 10.  
 he that causeth not from Malice, shall  
 perish. 1. Sam. 12. 25.  
 all things subiect to Man. Gen. 1. 20.  
 the outward Man. 2. Cor. 4. 16.  
 Man and wife are one flesh. Gen. 2. 4.  
 the old Man is crucified with Christ.  
 Rom. 6. 6. Col. 3. 9.  
 Man made according to the image of  
 God. Gen. 1. 26.  
 Man naturally is the childe of wrath.  
 Ephes. 2. 3.  
 the Man of God, for the prophet. 2.  
 Kin. 1. 9. and 8. 11.  
 Man a meate vnknewen to the chil-  
 dren of Israel. Exod. 16. 15. Deut. 8.  
 3. the people lothe to eate it. Num.  
 11. 6. it causeth to fall from heauen.  
 Iosh. 5. 12.  
 Manasseh the King of Iudah. 2. King.  
 23. 1.  
 Manasseh the sonne of Ioseph, and his  
 doings. Gene. 41. 51. and 48. 1. Iosh.  
 13. 29. and 14. 4. and 22. 6.  
 the Mandrakes of Leah. Gene. 30. 14.  
 Maneh. Ezek. 45. 12.  
 the Mantil of Elijah, and of Elisha. 1.  
 King. 19. 19. 2. King. 2. 13.  
 Marsh, the place of bitter waters. Ex.  
 15. 35.  
 the praise of Mariage. Heb. 13. 4.  
 of Mariage. 1. Cor. 7.  
 they that breake the lawes of Marri-  
 age, are reprovud. Mal. 2. 14.  
 the institution of Mariage. Gen. 2. 22.  
 and the confirmation thereof. Gen.  
 9. 1.  
 vnlawfull Mariages. Leuit. 18. 6.  
 Mariage in Cana. Iohn 2. 1.  
 the Mariage of Rebekah. Gene. 24. 6.  
 Tobias. Tob. 7. 13.  
 they that forbid to Marry, are spirits  
 of errour. 1. Tim. 4. 3.  
 Mary Magdalene and her doings. Mat.  
 27. 61. Iohn 20. 1.  
 Mary sitteth at Christs seete. Luke 10.  
 39.  
 Mary the sister of Martha. Ioh. 11. 1.  
 and 12. 3. Luke 10. 39. Mat. 26. 7.  
 Mary the Virgine, and mother of our  
 Saviour Iesus Christ, according to  
 the flesh. Luke 1. 31. & 2. 7. Ioh. 1. 3.  
 Marke, Barnabass sisters sonne. Col. 4.  
 14.  
 Martha receiveth Christ into her  
 house. Luke 10. 38. her faith Ioh. 11.  
 27.  
 the Martyrdom of the seven brethren  
 and of their mother. 2. Macca. 7.  
 Christ our Master. Iohn 13. 13. Matth.  
 23. 8.  
 Christ forbiddeth vs to be called Ma-  
 sters. Matth. 23. 8. Iam. 3. 1.  
 the doctrine of Masters towards their  
 seruants. Ephes. 6. 9.

Matthew

## The second Table.

Matthew called of Christ. Mat. 9.9.  
 Matthias elected to bee an Apostle.  
 Acts 1.26.  
 ¶ Iust Measures. Leuit. 19.35.  
 Medad & Eldad do prophesie. Num.  
 11.27.  
 Christ our Mediatour. 1.Tim. 2.5.  
 Moses the Mediatour of Israel. Deut.  
 5.5.  
 Meditate in the word of God day  
 & night. Deu. 1.1. 19. Iosh. 1.8.  
 Melchizedek. Gen. 14.18. Heb. 7.1.  
 mortifie your Members. Col. 3.5.  
 the duty of our Members. Rom. 6.19.  
 Menahem who, & his cruelty. 2.King.  
 15.14, 17.  
 Men ought to loue their wiues. Ephe.  
 5.25. Prou. 5.18.  
 Mephibosheth the sonne of Ionathan  
 and his doings. 2.Sam. 4.4. and 9.7.  
 and 16.1.  
 the Gentils receiued to Mercy. Rom.  
 11.30.  
 Mercy is praised. Pro. 14.21 & 19.17.  
 Mercy more then sacrifice. Matth. 9.  
 13.  
 the Mercy of Dauid toward Saul. 1.  
 Sam. 24.7.  
 the Mercy of God thorough all a-  
 ges. Luke 1.50.  
 the forme of the Mercy seat. Exo. 25.  
 17. and 36.34.  
 Mercy shall be shewed to the merci-  
 full. Mat. 5.7. Pro. 11.25.  
 shew Mercy with cheerefulness. Rom.  
 12.8.  
 God is Mercifull to those that loue  
 him. Exod. 20.6. and 34.7. Deu. 5.  
 10.  
 God be Mercifull vnto thee, a manner  
 of blessing. Gen. 43.29.  
 Methusael. Gen. 4.18.  
 ¶ Michael striueth against the deuill.  
 Iude 9.  
 Michah an Ephraimite. Iudg. 17.  
 Michaiah the Prophet, & his doings.  
 1.King. 22.8.  
 Michal the wife of Dauid. 1.Sam. 18.  
 27. and 25.44. 2.Sam. 3.13. and 6.16.  
 Micha the sonne of Mephibosheth. 2.  
 Sam. 9.12.  
 the Midianites are slaine at Gods co-  
 mandement. Num. 15.17.  
 beginners must be fedde with Milke  
 Heb. 5.12.  
 the sincere Milke of the word. 1.Pet.  
 2.2.  
 Milo built by Salomon. 1.King. 9.24.  
 the netter and vpper Millstone. Deut.  
 24.6.  
 the wicked are deliuered into a lewd  
 Minde. 1sa. 57.20. Rom. 1.28.  
 the Ministry of the word is the prea-  
 ching of the same. Acts 20.24.  
 Christ is our Minister. Matth. 20.28.  
 Heb. 8.2.  
 against false Ministers. Iere. 23.25.  
 who so murmureth against the Mini-  
 sters, murmureth against God. Exo.  
 16.8.

the Ministers of God, what maner  
 men they ought to be. Leu. 21.21.  
 Ministers ought for their preaching  
 to haue sufficient. Rom. 15.27.  
 Ministers that tickle the eares with  
 pleasant fables. 2.Tim. 3.6. and 4.3.  
 Titus 1.10, 11.  
 Christ came to Minister vnto. Matth.  
 20.28.  
 the Iewes demaund Miracles. Matth.  
 12.38.  
 the Lorde proueth vs by Miracles.  
 Deut. 13.3.  
 hee that by false Miracles deceiueth  
 the people, shal die the death. Deu.  
 13.5.  
 Christ by Miracles glorifieth his fa-  
 ther. Mat. 15.31.  
 Miriam the sister of Moses, and her  
 doings. Exod. 15.20. Numb. 12. and  
 20.1. Deut. 24.9.  
 ¶ Moabites. Num. 21. Deut. 2.9. Iudg. 3.  
 1.King. 11.7. 2.King. 23.13.  
 Moab the sonne of Lot. Gen. 19.37.  
 Modestly required in yong men. Ec-  
 clus. 32.8, 9, 10.  
 offer not thy children to Molech. Le-  
 uit. 18.21. and 20.2.  
 Molech the abomination of the Am-  
 monites. 1.King. 11.7.  
 Money deliuered to be kept. Exod.  
 22.7.  
 of Money that one hath receiued to  
 keepe. Exo. 22.7. Leu. 6.4. Deut. 24.  
 10.  
 the worshippers of the Moone were  
 put to death. Deut. 17.3. 5.  
 Mordecai and his doings. Est. 4. and  
 6.13.  
 the Morians and their ruine. Zeph. 2.  
 12.  
 Mortifie the members of sinne. Col.  
 3.5.  
 the Lord burieth Moses. Deuteron.  
 34.6.  
 Moses & the Prophets are the Scrip-  
 ture of the olde Testament. Luke  
 16.29.  
 Moses disobeyed of the Israelites. Acts  
 7.39.  
 Moles murmureth. Num. 11.11.  
 Moses shall accuse the Iewes. Iohn 5.  
 45.  
 the Mote in thy brothers eye. Matth.  
 7.3.  
 he that doth not honour his Mother  
 is accursed. Deut. 27.16.  
 the froward Mouth. Pro. 4.24.  
 Mouth is giuen to the man of God.  
 Exod. 4.11.  
 ¶ A law for Murderer. Num. 35.11.  
 the Murderer shall die the death. Le-  
 uit. 24.21. Deut. 19.11, 12.  
 he is a Murderer that hateth his bro-  
 ther. 1.Iohn 3.15.  
 beware that thou Murmure not a-  
 gainst God. 1.Cor. 10.10.  
 Murmurers consumed with the fire  
 of the Lord. Num. 11.1.  
 the Murmuring Israelites are consu-

med by the hand of God. Num.  
 41.49.

N

N T Aaman the leper washeth him-  
 selfe in Iordan, and is healed.  
 King. 5.14.  
 Nabals vnthankfulness. 1.Sam. 25.  
 Naboth stoned to death. 1.King. 21.  
 13.  
 Nadab & Abihu burnt with fire from  
 the Lord. Leuit. 10.1.  
 Nadab the sonne of Ieroboam. 1.King.  
 24.20.  
 Nahor the father of Terah. Gen. 11.  
 24.  
 Nahshon the sonne of Amminadab.  
 Num. 1.7.  
 a good Name. Pro. 22.1.  
 the Name of God defiled by swea-  
 ring. Leuit. 19.12.  
 to take the Name of God in vaine.  
 Exod. 20.7. Deut. 5.11.  
 the Name of God was heard of in all  
 places. 1.King 8.42.  
 women gaue the Name to their chil-  
 dren. Gen. 29.32. & 30.6. as of Sam-  
 son. Iudg. 13.24.  
 Naomi the wife of Elimelech. Ruth  
 1.2.  
 Naphtali. Iosh. 19.32.  
 Nathanael, a true Israelite. Iohn 1.47.  
 Nathan the Prophet. 2.Sam. 7.3. 1.  
 King. 1.22.  
 Christ nursed in Nazaret. Mat. 2.23.  
 13.54.  
 Nazarites and their law. Num. 6.  
 they of Nazaret despise Christ. Matth.  
 13.55.  
 ¶ Nebat. 1.King. 15.1.  
 Nebuchadnezzar. 2.Kin. 24.1. Dan. 1.  
 and 2. and 3. and 4. 1sa. 14.14. Iere.  
 27.8.  
 Nehemiah and his doings, read his  
 booke.  
 every man in his necessitie is our  
 Neighbour. Luke 10.39.  
 a good Neighbour. Pro. 27.10.  
 the birds Nest. Deut. 22.6.  
 Newnesse of life. Rom. 6.4.  
 Nicodemus and his doings. 1.Mat. 7.50.  
 Nicodemus. Iohn 3.1. and 19.39.  
 Nimrod. Gen. 10.9.  
 Ninueh, built vp. Gen. 10.11. her de-  
 struction is forewarned. Nahum.  
 1. the repenteth. Iona. 3.9.  
 ¶ Noah and his doings. Gen. 5. vnto  
 the 10.  
 Noah in his drunkennesse is mockt  
 of his sonne. Gen. 9.21, 22.  
 Noah the preacher of righteousness.  
 2.Pet. 2.5.  
 Nob a city that Saal destroyed. 1.  
 Sam. 22.19.

O

○ Oadiah hideth the Prophets  
 God. 1.King. 18.4.

Obadiah



## The second Table.

the Pillars of the Tabernacle & their fashion. 1. King. 7. 16.  
 Pishon one of the rivers of Paradise Gen. 2. 11.  
 Pithon a citie Exod. 1. 11.  
 ¶ Jeroboam buildeth the high Places, 1. Kings 12. 31. they are thrown down by Hezekiah. 2. King. 18. 4.  
 Plagues sent vpon the disobedient, Deut. 28. 15.  
 Plagues sent vpon the Egyptians, Exod. 7. vnto the 11.  
 Plagues to the disobedient, Deut. 28. 22.  
 Israel Planted in the mountaine of his inheritance. Exo. 15. 17. 2. Sam. 7. 10.  
 Paul Planted the Corinthians, 1. Cor. 3. 6.  
 men Pleasers cannot bee seruants of Christ. Gal. 1. 10.  
 ¶ Pollution that commeth in the night season Deut. 21. 10.  
 there shall be Poore alwayes, Deut. 15. 11. Math. 26. 11.  
 shat not thine heart from thy Poore brother. Deut. 15. 7. Pro. 28. 27  
 he that giueth to the Poore, giueth to Christ. Mar. 25. 40.  
 Poore in Spirit, Matt. 5. 3.  
 the Poore receiue the Gospel, Matth. 11. 5.  
 Pouertie to the disobedient, Deut. 28. 22.  
 the Poole Bethsaida, Iohn 5. 2.  
 if it bee Possible, haue peace with all men, Rom. 12. 18.  
 Christ prayeth that if it were Possible that he might passe from him, Mar. 14. 35  
 if it were Possible, the very elect should be deceived, Matth. 24. 24.  
 Marke 13. 12.  
 if it had bene Possible, you would haue giuen to me your eyes, Galat. 4. 15.  
 all things are Possible to God, Matth. 19. 26.  
 Ezekiel prepareth a Pot, Ezek. 24. 3.  
 the Potter maketh of the clay what he will here 18. 6.  
 there is no Power but of God, Rom. 13. 1.  
 man by his owne Power is not able to attaine to riches, Deut. 8. 17. neither doeth he possesse anything for his righteouines, Deut. 9. 4.  
 the mightie Power of God, 1. Sa. 50. 2.  
 the Power of God shewed in Pharaoh, Exod. 9. 16.  
 ¶ Pray alwayes, Matth. 7. 7. Luke 18. 1.  
 Rom. 12. 12. Ephes. 6. 18. Col. 4. 2. 1. Tim. 2. 8.  
 Prayer and fasting, Acts 13. 3. and 14. 23.  
 Paul desireth the faithful to Pray for him, Rom. 15. 30. 2. Cor. 1. 11. Heb. 13. 18.  
 Pray for Kings, princes, magistrates,

1. Tim. 2. 1, 2.  
 Pray for them that hurt thee, Matth. 5. 44.  
 Pray one for another, James 5. 16.  
 Christ calling flat vpon his face maketh his Prayer, Matth. 26. 39. Ioh. 17. 1. Luk. 22. 41. the same doeth Paul, Acts 20. 36.  
 The Prayers of all Saints, Reuelat. 8. 3.  
 Pray with the spirit and vnderstanding, 1. Cor. 14. 15.  
 Christ Prayeth the night long, Luk. 6. 12.  
 Moses Prayeth forty dayes and fortie night, Deut. 9. 25.  
 Christ Prayeth for vs, Iohn 15. 16, and 17. 9. 10. he prayeth for Peter, Luke 22. 31.  
 Christ Prayeth to the Father for vs, Heb. 7. 25. and 9. 24.  
 Paul Prayeth without ceasing, 1. Thes. 5. 17. he prayeth in the Temple, Acts 21. 17.  
 None can Preach but hee that is sent, Rom. 10. 15.  
 Christ Preached alwayes openly, Ioh. 18. 20.  
 Preachers are Gods labourers, 1. Cor. 3. 9.  
 Preachers ought to beware of vniuersal authoritie, 1. Pet. 5. 3.  
 Christ Preacheth in the shippe, Matth. 13. 3.  
 We are Predestinate according to the purpose of God, Ephes. 1. 11.  
 Wee are Predestinate to bee adopted in Iesus Christ, Ephes. 1. 5.  
 plead not against God in his Predestination, Rom. 9. 20.  
 the Presumption of the Corinthians, 1. Cor. 4. 6.  
 Christ our high Priest, Heb. 3. 17. and 3. 1. and 7. 15  
 the office of Priests, Leuit. 10. 6. and 16. 2. their countenances, 1. Sa. 3. 12.  
 the high Priest, wherefore he was ordeined, Heb. 5. 1. and 8. 3.  
 An exhortation to Princes, Ezek. 45. 9.  
 wicked Princes, Ioh. 24. 30.  
 Princes are the ministers of God, Roman. 13. 4.  
 Go! leade away Princes as a pray, Ioh. 12. 19.  
 against those Princes that oppress the poore, Amos 4. 1. & 6. 1. Zeph. 3. 3.  
 the remembrance of Prisoners, Heb. 13. 3.  
 Christ our Prophet, Deut. 18. 15.  
 the child of Promise, Rom. 9. 8.  
 the land of Promise, Deut. 8. 7.  
 the Promises of God are yee, Genes. 32. 10.  
 the promise of the Father, the holy Ghost, Acts 1. 4.  
 to Prophecie, is better then to speake strange tongues, 1. Corinth. 5. 14

Prophecie is the gift of God, Ro. 12. 6.  
 the Prophet reprooueth Ieroboam, 1. King. 13. 2.  
 Obadiah hid an hundred Prophets, 1. King. 18. 4.  
 Elijah slayeth Baal- Prophets, 1. King. 18. 40. Iehoiad slayeth them also, 2. King. 10. 19. 25.  
 the doctrine of false Prophets, Ezek. 13. 2. and 1. 2. 2. 2. Iere. 23. 9. 11.  
 450. false Prophets against Elijah true and onely Prophet of God, 1. King. 18. 19.  
 The spirits of Prophets are in the power of the Prophets, 1. Cor. 14. 32.  
 The false Prophet shall die the death, Deut. 18. 20. and 13. 15.  
 Bala Prophets cut themselves with knives, 1. King. 18. 28.  
 The Prophets example to vs of patience, James 5. 10.  
 The authentic of the Prophets, God, Micah. 3. 8. 2. King. 1. 8.  
 The Prophetes did deire to see Christ, Mart. 15. 17.  
 The Prophets in olde time were called Seers, 1. Sam. 9. 9.  
 The seers of the Prophets, poore, 2. King. 4. 2. they were refreshed by Eliha, 2. King. 4. 43.  
 False prophetes wrought miracles, Deut. 13. 4. Mat. 24. 24.  
 Prosperitie and aduersitie are of the Lord, Pro. 1. 3. 3.  
 the Prosperitie of the wicked, Iob. 21. 7.  
 God resisteth the proud, 1. Pet. 5. 5.  
 God proueth Abraham, Gen. 22. 1.  
 God proueth his people, Exod. 15. 25. and 16. 4.  
 Gods Providence towards the wicked, 1. Kings 18. 1.  
 ¶ Of Publicanes, Luke 3. 12  
 the Publicanes beleeued in Christ, Matth. 21. 32. they iustified God, Luke 7. 29.  
 the Publicane is iustified rather than the Pharisee, Luke 18. 14.  
 sharpe Punishment purgeth away the euil, Pro. 20. 30.  
 the Pure of heart are blessed, Matth. 5. 8.  
 Christ himselfe hath purged our flesh, Heb. 1. 3.  
 ¶ Pygmalion turned from Paul, 2. Tim. 1. 15.  
 Physicians created of God, Ezek. 38. 1

¶ Vailes fall vpon the camp, Ezek. 16. 13. Num. 11. 31.  
 Foolish Questions, 1. Tim. 2. 9.  
 Auaide foolish Questions, 1. Tim. 2. 9.  
 Questions and strife of words, 1. Tim. 6. 4.

## The second Table.

### R

Abbath, a city of y Ammonites, 1.Sam.12.16.  
 the harlot, Ioh.2. and 6.  
 the Iakobs wife, and her doings. Gen.29 and 30, and 31. and 35.  
 and latter Raine, Deut.11.14.  
 raised from death, delivereth us fro the wrath to come 1.Thef.1.10.  
 reserved vp with Christ, Rom.6.4  
 shalbe raised through Christ. 2. Cor.4.14.  
 and Iehoshaphat go vp against Ieroboam Gilead 1.King.22.29.  
 Iahel, Tob.5. and 6. and 9. and 12.  
 Iahen sent out of the Ark, Gen.17.  
 consent by the promise of God to Iesed Eliah. 1.King.17.6.  
 know not thine own Reason, Deu.12.8.  
 Rebellion of the Israelites, Deut.32. and 31.27.  
 Rebellion of Korah, Num.16.12.  
 Rebellion of the people of Israel, Deut.9.22.  
 the wife of Izhak, Gen.22. vnto the 28 Rom.9.10.  
 the fruit they haue that receiue Christ, Ioh.1.12.  
 Rabbits, Iere.25.2.  
 Rab killeth Ith. bolheth, 2.Sam.15.6.  
 cancelled vnto God by Christ, Iam.5.14. Col.1.20.21.  
 reconcile thee to thy brother, Mat.124.  
 the day of Reconciliation, Ieni.23.17.  
 our Redeemer, 1. Cor.1.30.  
 10.45.  
 redemption by grace, Eph.1.7.  
 redemption by y blood of Christ, 1.Pet.1.19. eph.1.7. Heb.9.12.  
 the Redd, Iai.42.3. matth.12.20.  
 our Refuge, 2.Sam.22.3. Psal.99. iere.16.19.  
 the Refuge, Ioh.20.2.  
 Ieroboam, & his doings, 1.King.11.42 and 12. and 14.  
 wherein pure religio standeth, Iam.1.27.  
 the remission of sinnes free, Pl. kn.32.1. Col.1.22.  
 the renewing of the holy Ghost, tit.3.5.  
 the liberation to repentance, Act.2.38. and 3.1.9. and 17.30. and 26.20.  
 repentance and conuersion, Act.3.19.  
 repentance is the gift of God, Iam.1.21.  
 the repenteth, 1.Sam.15.12.  
 the repenteth that hee had made man Gen.6.6.  
 the reprobate, Mat.13.13.  
 the resurrection of the dead, 1.Cor.15.22.

A rest promised to them that beare the yoke of Christ, Mat.11.29.  
 Rest promised to the troubled, 2. Thef.1.7.  
 a Rest remaineth for the people of God, Heb.4.9.  
 to Retaine sinnes, Iohn 20.23.  
 Reuben his birth & his doings, Gen.29.32. and 35.23. & 37.21. and 42.22. and 49.34.  
 Reuel y Priest of Midian, Exod.7.18.  
 God taketh no Reward, Deut.10.17.  
 the Reward blindeth the eyes, Deut.16.19.  
 the Reward is according to y work, 1.Cor.3.8.  
 the Reward of Abraham, God, Gen.15.1.  
 the Reward of sinne is death, Rom.6.23.  
 Rezin the King of Aram, 2.King.16.5.  
 Woman was made of the Rib of Adam Gen.2.21.  
 Wo to the Rich, & why, Luke 6.24. Iam.5. 1.tim.6.9.  
 the courteous Rich man, Eccle.6.2.  
 Man cannot serue God and Riches, Luke 16.13.  
 the deceitfulness of Riches, mar.4.19.  
 the Church is founded vpon Christ the sure rocke, Mat.16.18.  
 water gushing out of the Rocke Ho.16. Exod.17.6.  
 A prophesie of the Romans, Numb.24.23.  
 Christ the Roote of Iesse, Rom.15.12.  
 Ropes on the head was a sign of submission, 1. King, 20.31.  
 Auoyd Roaring & cursed speaking, Eph.4.3.1.  
 Curse not the Ruler of the people, Exod.22.28.  
 Rulers appointed ouer ten, by Moses, Exod.18.25.  
 what manner of Rulers G O D requirereth, Exod.18.21. deut.1.13.  
 he that Ruleth, let him rule with diligence, Rom.12.8.

### S

**T**he euerglasting Sabbath, Esa.66.23.  
 the true obseruation of the Sabbath, Ifo.56.2 and 58.13.  
 Sacrifice for sinne, Heb.5.1. & 8.3.  
 Sacrifices of Iustice, Deut.33.10.  
 the Sale and the seller, Leuit.25.23.  
 Salomon & his doings, 2.Sam.12.24. vnto the 1.King.12.  
 every man shall bee Salted with fire, Marke 9.49.  
 the Salt of the earth, the Apostles, Mat.5.13.  
 Salute no man by the way, Luk.10.4.  
 Samaria besieged, 1.King.20.1. King.6.19.  
 Samaria full of idolatry, 2.King 17.29.

Samson & his doings, Iudg. 13. vnto the 17. Chap.  
 Samuel and his doings, 1.Sam.1. vnto the 25. Chap. versie 1.  
 Sanctifie y Lord God in your hearts, 1.Pet.3.15  
 the forme of the Sanctuary, Exod.25.8.  
 the purging of the Sanctuary, Leuit.16.16.  
 Sarah nurseth her sonne Izhak, Gen.21.7.  
 Sarra the daughter of Raguel, Tob.3. and 7. and 10.  
 Satan the god of this world, 2.Cor.4.4.  
 the number of them that shalbe Saved, is small, Luke 13.25.  
 Saul king of Israel, and his doings, 1. Samuel 9. vnto the ende of the booke.  
 The profit of y Scriptures, 2.Tim.3.16, 17.  
 the vnderstanding of the Scriptures is the gift of God, Luke 24.45.  
 the Scribes sit in Moses seate, Matth.23.2.  
 Christ the seed of Dauid, 2.Sam.7.12.  
 A Seer, that is a prophet, 1.Sam.9.11.  
 the ceremonial lawe forbidden to Serue meat on the Sabbath, Exod.16.23.  
 to Sell his goods and to giue them, &c. Mat. 19.22. Luk. 22.33. & 18.22.  
 the Sepulchre of Christ, Mat. 27.60.  
 Sergius Paulus, Act. 13.7.  
 the brasen Serpent set vp, Num. 21.9.  
 Ioh. 3.14. brooke in pieces, 2.kin.18.4.  
 of Seruants, Exo.21.2. Deut.15.12.  
 the Seruant that knoweth the will, &c. Luke 12.47.  
 the dutie of Seruants, Eph. 6.5.  
 Serue God, Exod. 15.25. Heb. 12.28.  
 Deut. 6.13. Ioh. 24.14.  
 Serue God with a good heart, Deut. 28.47.  
 the true Service of God, Ifo. 1.16. 17.  
 the outward Service, that lacketh faith, is reiected, Ifo. 43.22.  
 Shalmaneser the king of Asshur, 2. King. 18.9.  
 Shammah alone slew many Philistines, 2.Sam.23.17.  
 Shallum killeth Zachariah the sonne of Ieroboam, 2.King. 15.10.  
 Shebna, 2.King. 18.18. Ifo. 22.15.  
 the Shechemites are burnt, Iudg. 9.45.  
 Shechem Iaine, Gen. 34.26.  
 Shem, Gen. 5.32. & 10.21. & 11.10.  
 Shemaiah a Prophet, 1.King. 12.32.  
 Shelah y sonne of Asaph, Iudg. 11.12.  
 Shelah the sonne of Iudah, Gen. 38.5.  
 Iost Sheepe, Mat. 15.24.  
 the Sheepe of Christ heare his voice, Iohn 10.27.  
 the office of a Shepheard, Eze. 34.32.  
 the good Shepheard, Christ, Ioh. 10.11. 1.Pet. 5.4.

Christ



## The second Table.

- Christ the Shepheard of the faithfull.  
Ezek. 34. 23.
- Christles birth declared to the Shep-  
heards. Luke 2. 8. 9.
- faile Shepheards. Iere. 12. 10. and 23. 1.
- Ezek. 34. 2.
- Shepheards y<sup>e</sup> admonish not. Ez. 34. 8
- the golden Shields of Salomon. 1.  
King. 10. 17. and 14. 26.
- Shimei his villenie and doings. 2.  
Sam. 16. 5. and 19. 16. 1. King. 2. 36.
- in Shiloh was the tabernacle of the  
congregation. Iosh. 18. 1. Sam. 1. 14.
- Shuah, the father of Iudahs wife. Gen  
38. 2.
- ¶ the sicke ought to send for the el-  
ders of the Church. James 5. 14.
- Chrilles Side is peared. Ioh. 19. 34.
- a Signe giuen to Hezekiah. 2. Kin. 20.  
9. 10. 11.
- a Signe giuen to Saul, for a confirma-  
tion. 1. Sam. 10. 2.
- fear not y<sup>e</sup> Signes of heauen. Ier. 10. 2
- Signes which shall not come before  
the latter day. Luke 21. 25.
- Sihon King of Hethbon giuen into  
the handes of Israel. Deut. 2. 24.
- Simoon and his doings. Gene. 29 and  
34. and 41. and 46 and 49.
- Simoon, Iudas Maccabeus brother. 1.  
Mac. 13. 14.
- Simoon the Pharise. Luke 7. 36. 40.
- Simoon the forcerer. Act. 8. 9.
- Sinai, a mountaine. Exo. 19. 1. gal. 4. 24.
- Dauid the sweete finger of Israel. 2.  
Sam. 13. 1.
- Dauids fingers. 1. Chro. 3. 5. 1.
- Sing spirituell songs to the Lorde. E-  
phes. 5. 2. 9.
- to Sing with the spirit & vnderstan-  
ding. 1. Cor. 14. 15.
- Christ hath deliuered vs from Sinne.  
Luke 1. 73.
- God onely forgiveth Sinne. Num. 14.  
18.
- the knowledge of Sinne by the law.  
Rom. 3. 20.
- hee that committeth Sinne, is of the  
deuill. 1. Ioh. 3. 8.
- hee that committeth Sinne, is the ser-  
uant of Sinne. Iohn 8. 34.
- Sinne against y<sup>e</sup> holy Ghost. Mat. 3. 29.
- by the Sinne of Adam death entred  
into the world. Rom. 5. 12.
- the Lorde walsheth away our Sinnes.  
Isai. 44. 1. Cor. 6. 11.
- Sinners captiues. Rom. 7. 3
- Christ is come to call sinners. Mat. 9.  
12. 13.
- the penitent Sinner shall liue. Ezek.  
33. 11. Deut. 30. 2. 3.
- Sister. Iudges 4.
- ¶ The Skie red in the morning. Mat.  
16. 3.
- ¶ to Sleepe, for, to die. Gene. 47. 30.
- Mat. 9. 24.
- he that sleeth a man, shall die the  
death. Exo. 21. 17. Leuit. 24. 17.
- ¶ the Smell of Noahs sacrifice. Gene.  
8. 21.
- what punishment he shall haue that  
Smireth his father, or a woman  
with childe. Exo. 21. 15. 22. 23.
- ¶ Of the Sodomites. Gen. 13. and 14.  
and 19. Ezek. 16. 48.
- Ioseph Solde by Gods prouidence.  
Gene. 45. 5.
- the Solemne feasts of the Iewes. Exo.  
23. 14.
- Christ prayeth in a Solitarie place.  
Mar. 1. 35.
- the Song of Moses. Deut. 32. 1.
- the Songs of Salomon, a thousand &  
five. 1. King. 4. 32.
- the disobedient Sonne is stoned to  
death. Deut. 21. 20. 21.
- Sopater. Actes 20. 4.
- Sorcerers ought to die the death. Le-  
uit. 20. 27.
- Sorow not aboue measure for them  
that are dead. 1. The. 4. 13.
- Sosthenes. Actes 18. 17.
- the duetie of Souldiers. Luk. 3. 14.
- Ioshiah tooke away Southsayers. 2.  
King. 23. 24.
- what man Soweth, that shall he reape.  
Gal. 6. 7.
- ¶ Gods prouidence euen vpon the  
Sparow. Mat. 10. 29.
- euill Speakers shall not inherit the  
kingdome of God. 1. Cor. 6. 10.
- who so speaketh, let him Speake the  
wordes of God. 1. Pet. 4. 11.
- Sobrietie in Speaking. Pro. 17. 27.
- the Spies of the land of promise are  
slaine for stirring vp the people.  
Num. 13. 36.
- Spies sent into Iericho. Ioshua. 2. 1.
- sanctification of the Spirit. 1. Pet. 1. 2.
- the fruite of the Spirit. Gal. 5. 22.
- the wisdom of the Spirite. Rom. 8.  
6.
- we must not beleue euery Spirite.  
1. Iohn 4. 1.
- lying Spirits. Isa. 19. 14.
- the Spirit & the flesh lust one against  
another. Gal. 5. 17
- Spirit, for winde. Gen. 8. 1.
- grieue not the holy Spirit of God.  
Ephes. 4. 30.
- the Spirit prayeth for vs. Rom. 8. 26.
- Spoyles deuided equally. 1. Sam. 30. 24
- Iosh. 22. 8.
- the Spouse of Christ, the Church.  
Psal. 45. 10.
- ¶ Paul baptized Stephanas and his  
familie. 1. Cor. 1. 16.
- Steuen and his death. Actes 6. 5. & 7.
- Christ the corner Stone, is refused.  
Mat. 21. 42. 1. Pet. 2. 7. the Stone to  
stumble at. 1. Pet. 2. 8.
- it raineth Stones. Iosh. 10. 11.
- God loueth the stranger. Deut. 10. 18.
- oppresse not Strangers. Exod. 23. 9.
- Leuit. 19. 33. 34.
- Strangers had the tithes giuen them  
Deut. 14. 29.
- Strangled things forbidden. Gen. 9. 4
- God is our strength. 2. Sam. 22. 3. Exo-  
dus 15. 2.
- the waters of Stridim. Num. 26. 27
- Strie not with any. Pro. 20. 32. Tit.  
2. 23. 24.
- ¶ the elders of Succoth put to deat  
and how. Iudg. 8. 14. 16.
- the Sunne and moone for signes and  
for seasons. Gen. 1. 14.
- the Sunne stayed at the wordes of Jo-  
shua. Iosh. 10. 12. 13.
- the Supper of our Lorde with his dis-  
ciples. Mar. 26. 26.
- the Supper of the Lorde ought to be  
done in his remembrance. Luk. 22.  
19.
- ¶ Sweare by the name of the liuing  
God. Deut. 6. 13.
- Sweare not at all. Mat. 5. 34.
- Sweare not by the name of strange  
gods. Exod. 23. 13.
- Sweare not in vaine. Deut. 5. 11.
- Paul Sweareth. 2. Cor. 1. 13.
- the authoritie of y<sup>e</sup> temporall Sword.  
Gen. 9. 6. Rom. 13. 4. 6.

## T

- T**he forme of the Tabernacle. Ex.  
26. and 36. and 39. 32.
- the feast of Tabernacles. Leu. 23. 34.
- Tobias biddeth the godly to his Ta-  
ble. Tob. 2. 2.
- the Tables of Testimonie. Exo. 31. 18.
- Tabitina is rayed vp againe. Act. 9. 36
- against Talebearers. Pro. 16. 22. and  
18. 8.
- Tamar a widow and her doings. Gen.  
38.
- Tamar the daughter of David. 1. Sam.  
13. 1.
- ¶ Teachers ordeined in the Church.  
1. Cor. 12. 28.
- the holy Ghost is the Teacher of the  
faithfull. Iohn 14. 26.
- the Temple for the body of Christ.  
Iohn 2. 21.
- the Temple is built vp againe. Hag.  
1. 14. Ezra 4. 1. and 6. 14.
- the Temple of Salomon. 1. King. 6. 1.  
and 8. 13.
- the Temple of the Lorde is burnt. 1.  
King. 9. 5. 9.
- Tempt not God. Deut. 6. 16. Mat. 4. 7.  
1. Cor. 10. 9.
- Terah Abrahams father. Gene. 11. 29.
- Terah dieth in Haran. Gen. 11. 32.
- the description of the old Testamen-  
t. Iosh. 24. Heb. 9.
- the blood of the Testament. Heb. 9.  
20.
- the new Testament. Gene. 3. 15. Heb.  
8. 10. and 10. 16. for the remission  
of finnes. Matth. 26. 28.
- ¶ Thankesgiving becommeth Saints.  
Ephes. 5. 4.
- the punishment of Theft. Exo. 22. 1.
- Theft forbidden. Exod. 20. 15.
- the Thoughtes of mans heart, wicked.  
Gen. 6. 5.
- followe not the Thoughtes of thine  
owne heart. Rom. 15. 39.

## The second Table.

20.21. **an Apostle.** Iohn. 11. 16. and  
 20.3.2. **Time**  
 choked with Thornes. Mar.  
 ut to dea  
 Water Times. 1. Tim. 4. 1.  
 figures an  
 of Time. Genes. 1. 14.  
 18. 22.  
 must not be obserued. Gal. 4.  
 1. Cor. 4. 17.  
 of the Tithes. Deut. 14. 29.  
 of seedes. 1. Sam. 8. 15.  
 of the land are the Lords.  
 1. 30.  
 the king of Hamath. 2. Sam. 8. 9.  
 indge in Israel. Iudg. 10. 7.  
 and vertue of the Tongue.  
 5. Pro. 12. 13. & 13. 2. & 14. 3.  
 thy Tongue from euill. 1.  
 18. 10.  
 of Tongues. 1. Cor. 12. 28.  
 14. 2.  
 for tooth. Exod. 21. 24.  
 aged Treasure of the heart. Mat.  
 13. 12.  
 greene Tree. Luke 13. 31.  
 Tree beareth good fruite.  
 12. 53.  
 of life, the Tree of know-  
 ledge. Gen. 2. 9.  
 Tree that maketh the waters  
 sweet. Exod. 15. 25.  
 created for man. Gen. 1. 12. and  
 1. 16.  
 all Trees must stand in time of  
 ree. Deut. 20. 19.  
 fruitfull Trees three yeeres vn-  
 circumcised. Leuit. 19. 23.  
 and her commendation. 1. Eidr.  
 14.  
 of filuer Num. 10. 2.  
 nation. Rom. 8. 35. Heb. 12. 5.  
 bringeth patience. Ro. 5. 3.  
 and by Tribulations enter into  
 kingdom of heauen. Ad. 14. 22.  
 nation to the faithfull. 1. Pet. 4.  
 13.  
 Tribute. Rom. 13. 7.  
 all payeth Tribute to the Magi-  
 strate. Mat. 17. 27.  
 1. Macc. 13. 1. 12.  
 that koin the first Brasier and I.  
 Smith. Gen. 4. 22.  
 V  
 Prince, a worke of the flesh.  
 Gal. 5. 20.  
 of the tabernacle. Exod. 26.  
 13.  
 of Moses face. Ex. 34. 33. 35.  
 geance is forbid. Pron. 20. 22. 1.  
 Sam. 11. 12. Leu. 19. 18. Luke 9. 55.  
 geance pertaineth to God Deut.  
 1. 35. Rom. 12. 19. Hebr. 10. 30. 1.  
 1. 4. 6.  
 is the Veritie. Iohn 14. 6.  
 of the young men, that is,  
 their bodies. 1. Sam. 31. 5.  
 Vineyards Gen. 9. 20.  
 of Vineyards. Ex. 22. 5.

Deut. 20. 6. and 21. 9. and 23. 24.  
 Virgins taken in warre. Nom. 31. 18.  
 hearts Vncircumcised. Leu. 26. 41.  
 Vncleanesse ought not once to be  
 named among christians Eph. 5. 3.  
 company not with the Vagoully. 1.  
 Cor. 5. 11.  
 an Voion of the Iewes & Gentiles in  
 Christ Isa. 19. 24.  
 Vocation of the Iewes and Gen-  
 tiles. Rom. 15. 9.  
 hearken to the Voice of the Lorde.  
 Exod. 15. 26. Deut. 13. 4. and 30. 20.  
 Vowes ought to be performed. Num.  
 30. 3. Deut. 23. 21.  
 Vriah the husband of Bathsheba. 2.  
 Sam. 11. 5.  
 Vriah the Priest. 2. King 16. 1. 1.  
 Of Vsurie Deut. 23. 20.  
 A law against Vsurie. Deut. 23. 19.  
 Vaziah otherwise called Azariah,  
 the sonne of Amaziah, King of Iu-  
 dah. 2. king 14. 21. & 2. Chro. 26. 1.  
 W  
 To Walke with God. Gen. 5. 24.  
 diuerse causes of freedome from  
 Warre. Deut. 20. 5.  
 Warre is sent for the sin of the peo-  
 ple. 1. king 8. 33. Leuit. 26. 23. 25.  
 no man Warreth at his owne cost. 1.  
 Cor. 9. 7.  
 to Watch. Matth. 24. 42. and 25. 1. 13.  
 1. Thess. 5. 2. 6. Col. 4. 2.  
 vnclape Water. Leuit. 11. 38.  
 Water changed into wine. Ioh. 2. 8.  
 the Water of life. Ioh. 4. 14. and 7. 38.  
 bitter Waters Exod. 15. 23.  
 Waters flowing out of the rocke.  
 Exod. 17. 6.  
 the kings Way. Nom. 31. 23.  
 to goe the Way of all the earth, for  
 to die. 1. kin. 2. 2.  
 the Way of the Lord is vnecorrupt. 2.  
 Sam. 23. 31.  
 the W y of veritie. 2. Pet. 2. 2.  
 The Weake in knowledge eate  
 herbs. Rom. 14. 2.  
 Davids Weaps against Goliath. 1.  
 Sam. 17. 40.  
 the Weapons of the faithfull. 2. Cor.  
 10. 4. Eph. 6. 11.  
 Wedding garment. Matth. 22. 12.  
 of Weight. Deut. 2. 5. 13. Hosea 12. 7.  
 the feast of Weekes. Exod. 34. 22.  
 Well doing commeth of the Lorde.  
 Phil. 1. 6. Pro. 16. 1. and 20. 7. 4.  
 the Philistims fil vp Abrahams Wels.  
 Gen. 26. 14.  
 Israel in his Wealth forsooke God.  
 Deut. 32. 15.  
 blessed are they that Weepe. Mat. 5.  
 4. Luke 6. 21.  
 Weepe with them that Weepe. Ro.  
 12. 15.  
 The vision of Wheelles. Eze. 15. 1.  
 the vision of the great Whore. Re. 17.  
 Whoredom punished by death. Gen.  
 38. 24. Leu. 18. 29.  
 the bite of a Whore ought not to be

given vp for a vow. Deut. 23. 18.  
 auoid the company of Whores. Pro.  
 6. 24. and 23. 27.  
 Yong Widowes. 1. Tim. 5. 11.  
 the duetie of the Wife. Eph. 5. 22.  
 Tit. 2. 5.  
 the praise of a vertuous Wife. Pron.  
 18. 22.  
 the good Wife & the bad. Pro. 12. 4.  
 A prudent Wife is the gift of God.  
 Pro. 19. 14.  
 A contentious Wife is to be auoided.  
 Pro. 21. 9.  
 the Wife not found to be a virgine.  
 Deut. 22. 14.  
 the Wife ought to be carefull for her  
 familie. Tit. 2. 5.  
 the Wife suspect of adulterie. Num.  
 5. 12.  
 God worketh in vs both the Will &  
 the deed. Phil. 2. 13.  
 10 Will is present with vs, but to per-  
 forme is not Rom. 7. 8.  
 priests may not drinke Wine. Leuit.  
 10. 8.  
 Wine maketh glad the heart of man.  
 Iudg. 9. 12. Psal. 104. 13.  
 Wifedome and simplicitie required.  
 Marth. 10. 16.  
 the Wifedome of the flesh disobe-  
 dient to the Law of God. Rom. 8. 7.  
 1. Cor. 1. and 2. and 3.  
 Christ is the Wifedome of God. Lnk.  
 11. 49.  
 the Wifedome of God hid in the Go-  
 spel. 1. Cor. 2. 7.  
 what the Wifedome of this world is  
 with God. 1. Cor. 1. 19. 20. and 3. 19.  
 beare no false Witnesse. Exod. 20. 16.  
 and 23. 1.  
 the testimonies of Witneses. Deut.  
 17. 6.  
 what punishment is appointed for  
 false Witnesse bearing Deu. 19. 16.  
 The woman diseased with an issue  
 of blood, is healed. Mat. 9. 20.  
 the Woman that hath the bloodie is-  
 sue. Leuit. 15. 19.  
 Let euery Woman haue her husband.  
 1. Cor. 7. 2. Eph. 5. 12.  
 the Woman that turneth her husband  
 from the true God, shall die the  
 death. Deut. 13. 6.  
 he that striketh a Woman with child.  
 Exod. 21. 12.  
 Womens duetie. 1. Cor. 11. 6. & 14. 34.  
 Paul preacheth to Women. Act. 16. 12.  
 the Iewes might not marry strange  
 Women. Exo. 34. 13. 16. Eze. 10. 3. 4.  
 Women preferred in taking of ci-  
 ties. Deut. 20. 14.  
 the elder Women should instruct  
 the young of ouer their husbands.  
 Tit. 2. 3. 4.  
 against Women that disguise them-  
 selves in mens apparel Deu. 22. 5.  
 the famine of Gods Word. Am. 8. 11.  
 he that sinneth not in Word is per-  
 site. Iames 3. 2.

Christ

## The second Table.

Christ is the Word of God, Iohn 1.7.  
 put nothing to the Worde of God,  
 nor take any thing from it, Deut. 4.  
 2. and 12. 32.  
 to call away the Worde of the Lord.  
 1. Sam. 15. 23.  
 Gods Worde shoulde be layde vp in  
 our heartes, Deut. 6. 6. and 11. 18. we  
 ought to follow it, Deut. 5. 32. we  
 ought to teache it to our children.  
 Deut. 4. 9. and 11. 19.  
 the Worde of God how we ought to  
 handle it, Deut. 6. 7.  
 by thy Words thou shalt be iustified.  
 Mat. 12. 37.  
 the Workeman is woorthie of his  
 meate, Mat. 10. 10.  
 vnfruitfull Workes, Ephe. 5. 11.  
 the Works do witnesse of faith Phil.  
 3. Heb. 9. 14. 2. Pet. 1. 5. 7.  
 Workes of mercie Matth 25. 3. 5. 6.  
 the Workes of da. kenesse, Tit. 2. 12.  
 and Ephe. 5. 11.  
 the Workes of Gentiles we must a-  
 uoide, Ephe. 4. 17.  
 the Workes of God are perfitte, Deut.  
 32. 4.  
 Workers of iniquitie, Mat. 25. 41.  
 Workes of light, Ephe. 5. 9.  
 the Workes that defile a man, Marke  
 7. 20. 21. 22.  
 by our Workes we are not saved, Rom.  
 11. 6. Ephe. 2. 8. Tit. 3. 5.  
 the saints shall iudge the Worlde, 1.

Cor. 6. 2.  
 Christ prayeth not for the Worlde.  
 Iohn 17. 9.  
 Lone not the Worlde, 1. Iohn 2. 15.  
 the fashion of this Worlde goeth a-  
 way, 1. Cor. 7. 31.  
 the Worlde made by Christ, Ioh. 1. 10.  
 true Worshippers, Iohn 4. 23.  
 the Worshippers of strange gods are  
 stoned to death, Deut. 17. 5. are  
 deliuered into the handes of spoi-  
 lers, Iudg. 2. 14.  
 the Worshippers of strange gods  
 shall die the death, Deuter. 10. 5. 14.  
 15.  
 to Worship God in spirit, Iohn 4. 23.  
 Worship God onely, Mat. 4. 10.  
 the Worthip of strange gods is for-  
 bidden, Exod. 23. 13. 24.  
 ¶ The Wrath of God on the chil-  
 dren of diuobedience, Col. 3. 6.

## Y

THE Ydle are reprocued, Prou. 21.  
 25. and 22. 13. and 26. 13. 14. 15  
 the euils that come of Ydlenes, Pro.  
 24. 30. 31.  
 Ydlenes to be auoided, Prou. 20. 13.  
 and 21. 25.  
 ¶ The Yecre of Iubile, Leuit. 25. 11.  
 ¶ A Yoke of yron for the disobedi-  
 ent, Deut. 28. 48.  
 the ductie of Yong women, Tit. 2. 4.

the Iusses of Youth are to be au-  
 ded, 2. Tim. 2. 22.

## Z

Zaccheus the Publican, Luke 19.  
 Zachariah the King of Iudah  
 King. 14. 29.  
 Zalmuana and Zebah slaine by  
 deon, Iudg. 8. 21.  
 Zanzumim a people, Deut. 32.  
 ¶ The Zeale of God against the  
 that walketh according to  
 berneffe of his heart, Deut. 32.  
 the Zeale of Moses, Exod. 22. 24.  
 Phinehas, Num. 25. 7. Of Eliah  
 Kin. 18. 40. Of Iehu, 2. King. 10.  
 Zebulun, his genealogie, and his  
 ings, Gen. 30. 20. and 46. 14. and  
 13. Deut. 33. 18.  
 Zechariah the sonne of Iehoiada  
 priest, 2. Chron. 24. 10.  
 Zechariah the sonne of Berechiah  
 Zecha. 1. Mat. 23. 35.  
 Zedechiah king, 2. Kin. 24. 17. 25.  
 7. Iere. 52. 1. Ezek. 12. 13.  
 Zeeb slaine, Iudg. 7. 25.  
 Zerubbabel the sonne of Shealtiel  
 Hag. 1. 12.  
 ¶ Ziba, 2. Sam. 9. 3.  
 Zidkiah a false prophet, 1. King. 13.  
 Zimri the King of Israel, and his  
 ings, 1. King. 16. 9.  
 Zion the city of David, 1. Sam. 5. 7.  
 1. Chron. 11. 5.

## The end of the Table.

IMPRINTED AT LONDON BY  
 Robert Barker, Printer to the Kings  
 most Excellent Maiestie.

ANNO DOM. 1607.

J Cum priuilegio.